A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS:

1 The Ellesmere.
2 The Hengwrt 154.
3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.
4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.
5 The Petworth.
6 The Lansdowne 851.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,
TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

PART I.

The Prologue and Knight's Tale.

PUBLISHED FOR
THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW,
LONDON.

[For the Temporary Preface to this Edition, see the separate 8vo book in the Second Series of the Chaucer Society's Publications.]

First Series, I.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

TO

Prof. Francis James Child

OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE,
MASSACHUSETTS, UNITED STATES,

IN

ADMIRATION OF HIMSELF AND HIS NATION,

AND IN THE

HOPE THAT HE WILL TEACH MANY OF THEM TO LOVE AND STUDY CHAUCER

AS HE HAS DONE, AND DOES,

THIS SIX-TEXT EDITION OF THE

Canterbury Tales

IS DEDICATED,

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL.

SPECIMENS OF THE TWO CHIEF

MOVEABLE PROLOGUES IN THE CANTERBURY TALES

WHEN THEY ARE MOVED FROM THEIR RIGHT PLACES,

AND OF SOME OF THE SUBSTITUTES FOR THEM.

I. Specimens of the *Man of Law's End-Link*, the real *Shipman's Prologue*, when moved from its right place.

II. Specimens of the *Spurious Prologue* to the *Shipman's Tale*.

III. Specimens of the *Squire's End-Link* (which should head the *Franklin's Tale*), when the *Franklin's Tale* is moved from its right place, and the Squire's End-Link is used as the *Merchant's Prologue*.

IV. Specimens of the *False Prologues* to the *Franklin's Tale* when it is moved from its right place after the Squire's Tale.

SPECIMENS OF THE

MAN OF LAW'S END-LINK,

THE REAL

SHIPMAN'S PROLOGUE,

which should come between the Tales of the Man of Law and the Shipman, though only one MS (the Arch. Seld. B. 14, in the Bodleian Library) makes it do so. This Link (or Prologue) is left out of the Ellesmere and other *edited* MSS. In all the other MSS that I have examined, and in which this Link occurs (except Hatton 1, wherein it follows the Cook's Tale), it keeps its right place as a hook at the end of the Man of Law's Tale, and (mistakenly) hooks on the Squire's Tale to it (being used for the Squire's Prologue[1]), except in the Harl. 7334—and, I suppose, the MSS of its type, if any,—where it hooks into nothing, but the Wife of Bath's Prologue is jammed up to it. This Link is (to the best of my belief) in no other MS except those that follow, in the British Museum, at Cambridge, or at Oxford, but I have not examined the Christchurch MS.

The reader will notice (with Mr Bradshaw), that for l. 14 of most of the MSS, 'for we shul han a predicacion,' the four MSS, Hatton 1, Rawl. Poet. 141, 149, Royal 17 D xv, substitute what we must take as an alternative line 13, 'Though ye styntе on þis grene here adoun'; for the copier of Harl. 7334 has left this line 13 blank, as if he had been in doubt as to which of the alternative lines above he should write. But, taking *adown* to be part of the verb, and not of the adverb *here*, I hold that 'styntе adoun' in the substituted line, is not Chaucer's phrase. 'Stop down' will not do for 'light down.'[2] 'Starte doun,' sprang or jumpt down, occurs in the *Knight's Tale*, A. 954, but would not suit the leisurely dismounting at a green to hear a tale. Harl. 7334 omits the last 5 lines of the Link.

The extracts from the British Museum MSS have been read with the originals by Mr E. Brock; from the Bodleian by Mr G. Parker; the Cambridge University by Mr H. Bradshaw; the Trin. Coll. Camb. by Mr W. Aldis Wright; the Lichfield by the Rev. J. G. Lonsdale.

[1] In the Rawl. Misc. 1133, the word "Sompnour" is wrongly written for "Squier."

[2] Compare the *Vision of Piers Plowman*, B. xix. l. 14489.
"He *lighte adoun* of þurel · And ladde hym in his hande,
And to the wyn he wende · Hise wounden to biholde."
And 'þe monkes hyllȝ nyst adun.'—*Land of Cokayyne*, l. 131.

Arch. Seld. B. 14.

Here endith the man of lawe his tale. And // next folwith the Shipman his prolog.

OVre Ost vppon his stiropes / stood anoon
and seide good men herkeneth euerychoon
this was a thrifty tale / for the nonys
Sir parisshe preste *quod* he / for godis bonys 4
telle vs a tale / as was thi forward yore
I se wel / that ye lernede men in lore
can meche good / bi godis dignite
the parson him answerde / benedicite 8
What eyleth the man / so synfully to swere
oure Ost answerde / O Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a lollere in the wynde *quod* he
Howe goodmen *quod* oure Ost / herkeneth me 12
a-bide for godis digne passion
for we shul han / a predicacion
this lollere here / wol prechen vs somwhat
nay bi godis soule / that shal he nat 16
Seide the Shipman / here shal he not preche
he shal no gospel glosen here / ne teche
We leuen alle / in the grete god *quod* he
He wolde sowen / som difficulte 20
or sprengen Cokkel / in oure clene corn
and therfore Ost / I warne the biforn
my ioly body / shal a tale telle
and I shal clynkyn yow / so merry a belle 24
that I shal wakyn / al this companye
but it shal not ben / of Philosophie
no phislyas / ne termes queynte of lawe
ther is but litil latyn / in my mawe . 28

Here endith the Shipman his prolog. And next folwyng he bigynneth his tale &c.

Harleian MS 7334, *leaf* 86.

[*Joined on to the Man of Law's Tale.*]

Our Ost vppon his styrope stood anoon
And seyde good men herkneth euerychoon
This was a thrifty tale for þe noones
Sir parish prest quod he for goddes boones 4
Tel out a tale / as was þy forward yore
I see wel þat ye lered men in lore
Can moche good by goddes digneto
The person him answerde ben-dicite 8
What eyleþ þo man so synfully to swere
Our Ost answerd. O Iankyn be ye here
I smel a loller in þe wynd quod he
Now good men quod our Oste / herkneþ me 12
[. . . . . *Blank line in the MS*]
for we schul haue a predicacion
This loller wolde prechen vs heer som what /
Nay by my fader soule þat schal he nat 16
Sayde the sompnour he schal heer nauht preche
He schal no gospel preche heer ne teche [*leaf* 86, *back.*]
We leuyn all in þe grete god quod he
He wolde schewen som difficulte 20
Or springen cokkil in our clene corn
And perfor ost I warne þe byforn
My ioly body schal a tale telle 23

¶ Here endith þe man of lawe his tale.

¶ Here bygynneth the prologe of the wyf of Bathe.

Corpus (Oxford) MS, leaf 90.

And kepe vs alle þat ben in þis place / Explicit'

[*The Squire's Prologue.*]

Owre oost' vpon his stirropes stood anoon
And seyde gonde men herkenep eurych on
This was a thrifty tale for þe nones
Sire parissche prest quod he for goddes boones 4
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se wel þat ye lerned men in loore
Can moche good by goddes dignete /
The person him answerde benedicite 8
What eylep þe man so synfully to swere /
Oure ost' answerde. O Iankyn be ye here
I smelle a lollere in þe wynd quod he
how goode men quod oure host' herkenep me 12
Abydep for goddes digne passion
ffor we schalle han a predicacion
This lollere heer wil prechen vs som what
Nay by my fader soule þat' schal he nat 16
Seyde þe Esquier heer schal he nat preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
he loueþ alle in þe grete god he
he wolde sowen som difficulte 20
Or springen Cokkel in oure clene corn
And perfore oost' I warne þe biforn
My Ioly body schal a tale telle
And I schal clynken ȝou so mery a belle 24
That I schal waken al þis compaignie
But it schal not' ben of philosophie
Ne Phislyas ne termes queinte of lawe
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe 28

[*The Squire's Tale.*]

At Sarray in þe land of Tartarye
Ther dwelt a King' þat' werreyed Russye

Sloane MS 1685, *leaf* 78.

[*After the Man of Law's Tale.*]

Here begynnethe þe prologe of þe Squyer

Oure Oste vppon hys styrroppys stode a-none
And sayd gode men herknyth euereychon
Thys was a thryfty tale for þe nones
Sir parysshe prest' quod he for goddes bones 4
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore
Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
The person hym answerid benedicite 8
What eylith the man so synfully to swere
Oure Ost answeryd o Iankyn be ye here
I smylle a lollere In þe wynde quod he
Howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me 12
A-bidith for goddys digne passyon
ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
Thys lollere here wille preche some what
Nay by my fader soule þat shalt he not 16
Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche
He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
He lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe (*sic*)
He woldo sowen som difficulte 20
Or sprynge Cokkyll in oure clene corne
And perfore ofte I warne þe byforn
By Ioly body shalle a tale telle
And I shalle blenken you so merys a belle 24
That I shalle waken alle þis companye
But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe 28

Here endith þe prologe
Here bygynneth þe tale

Barlow MS 20.

Here endith þe tale of þe man of law
And here bygnny[th] þe prolog of þe squyer

Owre Ost vpon his stiroppes stood a-non
And saide godemen herkenyth eneychon
This was a thrifti tale for þo nones
Sir parisshe prest quod he for goddes bones 4
Tolle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se welle þat ye lerned men in lore
Con muche good by goddis dignite
The person hym vnswarid benedicite 8
What eylith the man so synfully to swere
Owre Ost vnswarid O Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a loller in the wynd quod he
How godmen quod owre Ost herkenyth me 12
A-bidith for goddis digne passion
For we shal haue a predicacion
This loller here wil prechen vs sum-what
Nay by fader sawle þat shal he nat 16
Seide þe Squyer here shal he not preche
He shal no gospel glosen her ne teche
He lynyth alle in þe grete god he
He wold showen som difficulte 20
Or sprynge Cokkel in owre clene Corne
And therfore Ost I warne the byforne
My Ioly body shal a tale telle
And I shal klynken ȝow so mery a belle 24
That I shal waken al þis compaigne
But it shal not ben of philosophie
Ne philyas ne termes of lawe
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe. 28

Here endith þe prolog of þe Squyers // tale.
And here bygynnyth þe tale.

Lansdowne MS 851, *leaf* 79.

Explicit fabula legis peritti.
Incipit prologus Armigeri.

OWre oste vpon his stirops stode anone
And seide goode men herkeneþ euerychone
This was a profity tale for þe nones
Sir parsche preste quod he for goddes bones 4
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward yore
.I. se weles þat ye lerned men in lore
Can muchel goodis be goddes dignite
The person him answeard benedicite 8
What eylay þe man so sinfuly to swere
Owre oste answeard Iankin be ye here
.I. smel a loller in þe wynde quod he
How good men quod oure oste herkeneþ me 12
Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal haue a predicacione
This loller wiłł prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat 16
Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glosen here no teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum difficulte 20
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And þar-for este .I. warne þe beforne
Mi Iolyy body. schal a tale telł
And .I. schal klynken yow so mery a belł 24
þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisiclas ne turnier queynte of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe 28

Explicit prologus. Incipit fabula.

Royal MS 8 *C* ii. *leaf* 82.

[*After the Man of Law's Tale.*]

The prolog of the squyers tale

OWre oost vp on his stirops stood a-non
And saide godomen herkeneth euerichon
This was a thrifty tale for þe nones
Sire parisshe preest *quod* he for goddes bones 4
Telle vs a tale as was thi forward yore
I se wel that ye lernede men in lore
Can moche good by goddes digneto
The person him Answered benedicite 8
What eyleth the man so synfully to swere
Owre coste answerd O Ianekyn be ye there
I smelle a lollere in the wynde *quod* he
How goodmen *quod* owre *oost* herkeneth me 12
A-bideth for goddis digne passioun
ffor we shal haue a predicacioun
This lollere here wil prechen vs som what
Nay by my fader sowle that shal he nat 16
Seide þe squier here shal he nat preche
He shal no gospel glosen here no teche
He leueþ alle in the grete god he
He wolde sowen som difficulte 20
Or springen Cokkel in owre clene corn
And ther-fore hoost y warne þe byforn
Mi Iolyy body shal a tale telle
And I shal klynken yow so mery A belle 24
That I shal waken al this compaignye
But it shal not ben of philosophie
Ne phisiyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe 28

Here endyth the prolog // And begynneth the tale.

Harleian 1758, *leaf* 67, *back.*

Here endith the Man of lawe.
Here begynneth the Prolog of the Squyers tale.

Our oost vp on his stirops stood a-non.
And seide good men herkeneth euerychon.
This was a thrifti tale for the nones.
Sir parische preest *quod* he for goddis bones. 4
Telł vs a tale as was thi forwarde yore.
I se welł that ye lerned men in lore.
Can moche good bi goddis dignyte.
The Person hym answerde benedicite. 8
What eileth the man so synfully to swere.
Our oost answerid O Ianekyn be ye there.
I smelle a loller in the wynde *quod* he.
How good men *quod* our Ost herkeneth me. 12
A-bideth for goddis digne passioun.
ffor we schałł haue a predicacioun.
This loller here wiłł prechen vs som what.
Nay be my fadir soule that schałł he nat. 16
Seide the Squyer here schałł he not preche.
He schałł no gospełł glosen here no teche.
We leueth alł in the grete god he.
He wolde sowen som difficulte. 20
Or spryngen cockełł in our clene corn.
And therfore Ost I warne the bi-forn.
Mi idly body schałł a tale telle.
And I schałł klyuken yow so mery a belle. 24
That I schałł waken alł this companye.
But it schałł not ben of Philosophie.
Ne speke no termes queynte of lawe.
Ther is but litełł latyn in my mawe. 28

Here endith the Prolog. and begynneth the tale.

Lichfield MS.

Here endeth þe tale of þe man of lawe
Here begynneth prologe of the Squier

Owre host vpon his stiropes stood anoon
And seide goode men herkeneth euerychon
This was a thrifty tale for the nones
Sir parisshe preest quod he for goddes bones 4
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se wel that ye lerned men in lore
Konne moche good by goddes dignite
The person hym answerde benedicite 8
What eyleth þe man so synfully to swere
Oure host answerde O Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a loller in the wynd quod he
How goode men quod oure host herkeneth me 12
Abideth for goddes digne passion
For we shal have a predication
This loller here wol prechen vs somwhat
Nay by my fader soule that shal he nat 16
Saide the Squyer here shal he not preche
He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
We leenen alle in the grete god quod he
He wolde sowe som difficulte 20
Or springen cokkel in oure clene corn
And therfore Hoost I warne the biforn
My ioly body shal a tale telle
And y shal clinken yow so mery a belle 24
That y shal waken al þis companie
But it shal be of no philosophie
Ne phislyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe 28

Explicit prologus.
Here begynneth the Squiers tale.

Harleian MS 7333, leaf 65, back, col. 1.

Here Endithe the man of lawes tale /

Ovre hoste on his stiropis stode A-non
And seithe goodemen harkenithe euerychon
þis was a Tryfty tale for the nonis
Sir parishe prest quoḋ he for goddis bonys 4
Tel vs a tale as was thi foreward yore
I See well that lernid men in lore
Can muche goode by goddis dignitee
The parson him Aunswerde benedicite 8
What Eylithe the man so synfully to swere
Oure hoost Aunswerde Oo Iankyn be ye there
I smel A lollere in the wynde quoḋ he
Now good men quoḋ oure hoste herkenithe me 12
Abyde for goddis digne passion
ffor we shall have A predicacion
þis loller wolle preche vs here so sumwhat
Nay be my fadre sowle that shall he nowte 16
Seyde the Squiere shall he not here preche
He shall no gospell glose here ne teche
We be-levithe here Al in grete god quoḋ he
He wolde shew some difficultee 20
Or Sprynging kokel in owre Clene Corne
And ther-fore Eit I warne the be-forne
My Iely body shall A tale telle
And I Shalle Clynke yowe so mery A belle 24
That I shall waken All this Companye
But it shall not be no philosophie
Ne phisilias ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther is but litill latyne in my mawe 28

Here beginnithe the Squier his tale /

Sloane MS 1686, leaf 106, back.

Here endith the mannys tale of Lawe
And here begynneth the Prologe of the squier

Owre Oostᵗ / vpon his stirop̃pis stood a-noon
And seid good men ./ herkeneth euerichoon
This was a thrifty tale ./ for the nones.
Sir Parissh preestᵗ quod he ./ for goddes bones. 4
Telle vs a tale ./ as was thy forward yore.
I. se well that ye lerned men in lore
Can moche good ./ be goddis dignite
The Person him answered ./ benedicite 8
Whatᵗ eyleth the man ./ so sinfully to swere
Owre oostᵗ answered ./ o. Iankyn be ye there
I. smelle a lollere ./ in the wynde quod he
How good men quod oure Oostᵗ ./ herkeneth me [leaf 107]
A-bideth for goddis digne passion 13
ffor we shalt haue ./ A. predicacion
This lollere here wilt prechen vs sumwhat
Nay be my fadet soule ./ that shalt he not 16
Seide the squier ./ here shalt he not preche
He shalt no gospelt glosen here ./ ne teche
He leneth alt in the grete ./ quod he
He wold sowen ./ som difficulte 20
Or sprinken cokkil ./ in oure clene corne
And therfor Oostᵗ ./ I. warne the be-forne
My ioly body ./ shalt a tale telle
And I shalt clynken you ./ so mery a belle 24
That I shalt waken ./ alle this companye
But it shalt notᵗ ben ./ of philosophie
Ne Philias ne termes ./ queynt of lawe
I. haue but litle latyn ./ in my mawe 28

Here endith the Prologe of þe squier
And here begynneth his tale folowyng

Laud MS 739, fol. 98 b.

[*After the end of the Man of Law's Tale,* 'And kepe vs alle that ben in this place,' *follows:*]

Oure coost vppon his stiroppes stoode anon
And seid goode men herkeneth *euerychon*
This was a thrifty tale. for the nones
Sir parissh prest quod he. for goddes bones 4
Telle vs a tale. as was thi *forward* yore.
I see wele. that ye lernod men in lore.
Can moche goode by goddes dignite.
The parson hym answerde benedicite. 8
What eileth the man so synfully to swere.
Oure coste answerd O Iankyn. be ye there.
I smelle a lollard in the wynde. quod he.
How goode man quod oure coste herkeneth me. 12
Abideth for goddes digne. passione.
For we shalt haue. a predicaciono. (fol. 99)
This loller here. wilt prechen vs somewhat
Nay by my fader soule. that shalt he nat 16
Seid the squier here shalt he not preche
He shalt no gospell glosen here ne teche.
He lived alt in the grete god he.
He wolde sowen some difficulte 20
Or springen cokkel in oure. clene corne.
And therfore cost I werne the beforne
My ioly body shalt a tale telle
And I shalt clenken yow so mery a belle. 24
That I shalt waken alt this companye.
But his shalt not ben of philo[sc]phie.
Ne phislays ne termes queynte of lawe.
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe. 28

[*The Squire's Tale follows.*]

Rawl. MS Misc. 1133.

Here endeth the tale of the man of lawe

And here beginneth the Prolog of the Squier.

Oure oost vpon his stiropes stood anon.
And seide gode men herkeneth euerichon
This was a thrifty tale for the nones
Sir parissh prost for goddes bones 4
Telle us a tale as was thi forward yore
I see wel that the lerned men in lore
Can moche gode be goddes dignite
The person him answerid Benedicite 8
What eileth the man so sinfully to swere
Oure oste answerid. o Iankyn be ye there
Iismelle (*sic*) a loller in the wynd *quod* he
Now gode men *quod* oure oost herkene me 12
Abideth for goddis digne passion
For we shul han a predicacion
This loller here wol prechen us somwhat
Nay be my fader soule that shal he not 16
Seide the sompnour[1] here shal he nouȝt preche
He shall no gospel glose here ne teche
We leuen alle in the grete god *quod* he
He wolde sowen some difficulte 20
Or springe cokkill in oure clene corne
And therfor oost I warne the beforne
My Ioly body shall a tale telle
And I shall clynken you so mery a belle 24
That it shall waken all this company
But it shal not ben of Philosophie
Ne Phisilias ne termes of queynt law
Ther is but litill latyn in my mawe. 28

[1] Sompnour, tho' it's a prologue to the Squire's Tale]

Here endith the Prolog of the Squier.

And here beginneth his tale folwing.

Hatton MS 1.

Here endeth þe Cokes tale of þe prentise of londoñ

And next bigynneth þe prolog be-for þe squiers tale

Oure hoste vpon his stirop stode Anone
And seid good men herkeneth every-chone
This was a tristi tale for þe nones
Sir *parissh* prest *quod* he bi godde*s* bones 4
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se wel þat yo lerned men in lore
Can moche gode bi goddes dignite
The prest him answered ey benedicite 8
What eileth þe man so sinfulli to swere
Oure oste answered ey Iankyn be ye þere
I smel a lollard in þe wynde *quod* he
Now gode men *quod* oure host herkeneth me 12
A-bideth for goddis digne passion
Though ye stinte on þis grene here a-down
This loller wol preche here som-what
Nay be my fader soule þat shal he not 16
Seid þis squiere he shal not here preche
He shal no gospell glose here ne teche
We bileue al in þe grete god *quod* he
He wold sawe some difficulte 20
Or spring Cokill in oure clene corne
And there-fore host I werne þe be-forne
Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
And I shal clynk yow so meri a belle 24
But it shal not be of philosophi
Ne of Arte ne of Astrologi
Ne phisik ne termes queynt of lawe
There is but litul latyn in my mawe. 28

Here endeth þe prolog of þe squiers tale / And next bigynneþe þe squiers tale of þe horse of Brasse.

MS Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 15.

Here endeth the man of lawes tale

And begynneth the Squiers prologe

OVR hoste in his stirappis stondith anon
And seide good men herkeneth euerychon
This was a thrifty tale for the nones
Sir parish prist quod he for goddis bonys 4
Tel vs a tale as was thy forward yore
I se welle that lerned men in lore
Com moche good be goddis dignite
The person hym answerd benedicite 8
What eileth the man so synfully to swore
Our hoste answerd Iankyn be yo there
I smelle a loller in the wynde quod he
Nowe good men quod oure host herkeneth me 12
Abideth for goddis digne passioun [leaf 93, p. 179]
For we shalle haue nowe a predicacioun
This loller wolle preche vs here somwhate
Nay be my fadir soule that shalbe not 16
Seide the Squyer he shalnat[1] here preche
He shalle no gospel glose here ne teche
We leue alle in the grete god quod he
He wold sowe som difficulte 20
Or sprynge cokille in oure clene corne
And therfore hoost I warne the beforne
My ioly body shalle a tale telle
And I shaulle clynke you so mery abelle 24
That hit shalle waken alle this company
But hit shalle not be of philosophy
Ne of phisik ne termes queynt of lawe
There is but litil latyn in my mawe. 28

Here begynneth the Squyers tale.

[1] I think the vowel in *nat* is an *a*, but am not quite certain.—W. A. W.

MS Ii. 3. 26, *in the Cambridge Univ. Libr. leaf* 76.
(*End of the Man of Law's tale.*)

And kepe vs alle that ben in this place ¶ Amen./

¶ Incipit prologus Armigeri /.

Oure hoste vppon his styrropes stode anoone
And seide good men herkenyth euerychone
This was a thryfty tale for the nones
Sir paresshe presto quod he for goddis bones 4
Telle vs a tale as was thy forwarde lang ore
I se wele that ye lyrned men in lore
Conne myche good by goddis deynte
The persone hym answerde benedicite 8
What aylleth the so synfully to swere
Oure hoste answeryd O Iankyn be thy chere
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he
Howe good men herkenyth me quod oure hoste 12
Abide for goddis deigne passion
For we shall haue a predicacion
This loller wil preche vs some what
Nay be my fader soule that shall he not 16
Saide the squier here shall he nought preche
He shall no gospell glose here ne teche
He leueth alle in the grete god he
He wolde sowe some defficulte 20
Or spill Cokhill in oure clene corne
And therfore hoste I warne the be forne
My Ioly body shall a tale telle
And I shall Clynke you so mery a belle 24
That I shall wake all this company
But it shall nought be of phylosophye
Be physlyas ne termes queynt of lawe
There is but litell latyn in my mawe 28

¶ Here be gynneth the Squiers Tale

Rawl. MS Poet. 141, *leaf* 47, *back.*
(*End of the Man of Law's tale.*)

And kepe vs alle that ben in this place.

Here bigynneth the squyers tale.

OVre ost vpon his styrop styrt anon
And seyde good men herkeneth euerychon.
This was a thryfty tale for the nones
Sire paryssh prest quod he for godes bones. 4
Telle vs a tale as was thi foreward yore
I se well that this lerned men in lore.
Con moche good bi godes dynyte
The person onswered benedicite. 8
What eyleth this man so synfully to swere
Oure ost onswered o Iankyn bi y[e here]
¶ Now gode men quod oure ost herkeneth me
I smylle a lollard in the wynde quod he. 12
Abyde for godes dygne passyoun
Thangh ye styntе on this grene here adoun.
This lollard wol preche vs som-what
Nay bi my fader soule that shall he nat. 16
Seyde the squyer here shall he not preche Squyer
He shall no gospelle here glose ne teche.
We leuen alle in the grete god quod he
He wolde showe som dyfficulte. 20
Or spryngen cockull in oure clene corne
And ther-fore ost I warne the bi-forne.
Mi-Ioly body shall I a tale tell
And I shall clynken you so mery a bell 24
But hit shall not ben of phylosophye
Ne ars metryk ne of theologye
Ne physik ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther is but lytell latyn in my mawe. 28

Royal MS 17 *D xv, leaf* 95, *back.*

Here endith the tale of the mane of lawe
And begynnythe the prologe of the squyre

OWer' Oste vppon his styropes stode anone
And sayde gode Men harkenebe eucrychone
This was A thryftye tale for the nones
Sir' parysche preste quod he for' goddes bones 4
Telle vs A tale as was thy forwarde yore
I se welle bat the lernede Men in lore
Canne moche gode by goddes dygnyte
The person hym Aunswerde A *sir* benedicite 8
Whatte eylethe the Man so synnefullye to swere
Ower' Oste Aunswerde O Iankeu be ye there
I smelle A loller' in the wynde quod he
Now gode Men quod ower' Oste harkenebe me 12
Abydethe for' goddes dygne passyoun
Theyghe ye stynte on this grene here Adowne
This loller' wolle prechen here to vs somwhatte
Naye by my fader' sowle that schalle he noughte 16
Sayde the sompnour he schalle notte preche
He schalle no gospelle glose here ne teche [leaf 96]
We leuen all in the grete god quod he
He wolde sowne some difficulte 20
Oper springen Cockelle in ower' clene corne
And perfore Oste I warne the biforne
My Iolye bodye schalle A tale telle
And I schalle clynken you so merye A belle 24
Butte hitt schalle noughte bene of philosophie
No of Art ne of Astrologie
No fysiks no termes qweynte of lawe
There nys butte litulle latyne in my Mawe 28

[*Then follows the true Squire's prologue as given by Tyrwhitt.*]

Rawl. MS Poet. 149.

here endith the man of lawes tale and
here begynnith the squiers prolog

¶ Oure hoste vppon his stiroppe stode anone
And seide goodemen herkeneth euerychon
this wasse a thrifty tale for þ^e nones
Syre parysch prest quod he be goddes bones 4
Telle vs thi tale as was thi forowarde yore
I se well þat ye lerned men in lore
Can myche goode by goddis dignite
¶ The preste hym answerde ey benedicite 8
What aylethe þ^e man so synfully to swere
Oure hoste aunswerde ey Iankyn be ye here
I smelle a lollere in þ^e wynde quod he
Nowe goode men quod oure hoste herkeneth me 12
A-bide for goddys dygne passion
Though ye stynte on þis grene here a-down
¶ this lollere will prech here sumwhat
Nay be my fader saule þat shalt he not 16
Seide þis squyere he shalt not here preche
he shall no gospell glose here no teche
We belene all in þ^e grete god quod he
he wolde sawe sumwe difficulte 20
Or spring cokill in oure clene corn
¶ And perfore hoste I warne the be-forn
My Ioyly body shall a tale tell
And I shall clynke you so mery a bell 24
but it shall not be of philosophie
No of arte no of astrologye
No fysike nor termes queynte of lawe
There is but litill ladeu in my mawe 28

here begynnith the squiers tale.

Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm. 2. 5, *leaf* 91.

[*End of Man of Law's tale.*]

Explicit.

¶ Here begynneth þe prologe of þe Squier.

Our' ooste vp on his stiroppes stode onon
And seide goodmen herkeneth euerichon
This was a thryfty tale for þo nones
Sir parissh preste quod he for goddes bones 4
Telle us a tale as was þi forwardo yor
I see wele þat ye lerned men in lore
Can miche goode be goddes Dignites
The person hym answerde benedicite 8
What aylethe þe man so synfully to swer
Our' ooste answerde O Ianekyn be ye cher
I smelle a loller' in þe wynde quod he
Howe / goodmen quod our' oste herkeneth me 12
Abideth for goddis digne passion
fior we schall hat a prodicacioun
This loller her' will prechen us somwhat
Nay be my faders saule þat schal he nat 16
Seide þe Squier her' schall he not preeche
He schall no gospell glosen her' no teeche
He louyth alle in þe grete godde / hye
He wolde sowen some difficulte [leaf 91, back]
Or springen cokkell in our' clene corne 21
And perfor ooste I warne þe beforne
My Ioly body schall o tale tell
And I schall clynken sowe / so mery a bello 24
That I schall waken all' þis companye
But it schall not bene of philosophie
Ne phisicians termes ne queynte lawe
Ther is but litill latyn in my mawe. 28

¶ Incipit fabula armigeri

Helmingham MS (Paper & Vellum: ? 1460 A.D.).

¶ Her endith the tale of þe man of lawe
And here be gynnyth a Prologg

Our hoost on his stiroppis stode Anon [leaf 22]
And seid good men herkenyth everychon
This was a thrifty tale for the nonys
Sir parissh prest quod he for kokkis bonys 4
Tel vs a tale as was thy forward yore
I se wele that lernyd men in lore
Can much good be Goddis dignite
The person hym answerd benedictte 8
What eylith the man so synfully to swere
Our Hoost answerd o Iankyn be yee there
I smel alolier in the wynd quod he
Nowe good men quod our Hoost herkenyth me 12
Abide for Goddis dign passioun
for whe shal have apredicacioun
This lollar wol prech vs here som what
Nay be my ffadir soule that shal he nat 16
Seid the Squier he shal nat here prech
He Shal no gospel glose here ne tech
Whe levith al in the grete god quod hee
He wol shewe som defeculte 20
Or spring kokil in our clene corn
And therfor hoost I warn þe be forn
My Ioly body shal a tale tel
And I shal clynk yewe so mery a bel 24
That I shal wakyn al this company
But it shal nat be of Philosophie
Ne Physilias ne termys queynt in lawe
There is but litil latoun in my mawe 28

Here endith þe Squyer his prolog
And her begynnythe he his tale

Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 3, *leaf* 34, *col.* 1.

[The Prologue has a page to itself. The / after a means a flourish to it.]

Oure oost upon
his/ stiroppis stood anon
And seide gode men herkeneth euerichon
This/ was/ a thrifti tale for the nones/
Sir parissh prest quod he for cokkes/ bones/ 4
Telle vs a tale as/ was thi forward yore
I se wel that lernede men in lore
Can moch be goddes dignite
The Person him answerd Benedicite 8
What eileth the man so sinfulli to sware
Oure oost answerd O Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he
Now gode men *quod* oure oost now listeneth me 12
Abideth for goddes/ digne passion
For we shal haue a predicacion
This Lollere here wol prechen vs somwhat
Nay be my faders soule that shal he nat 16
Seid this Squier here shal he nouht preche
He shal no gospell glose here ne teche
We wol beleuen in grete god quod he
He wold sowen som difficulte 20
Or springen cokkill in oure clene corn
And therfore oost I warne the beforn
My b ioli body shal a tale telle
And I shal clynken you so meri a belle 24
That it shall waken all this/ companie
But it shal nout ben of Philosophie
Ne Phisilias/ ne termes/ of queint lawe
There is/ but litill latyn in my mawe. 28

A Prolog of the Squier ended
And here beginneth his tale
folwing.

II.

SPECIMENS OF THE

SPURIOUS PROLOGUE

TO THE

SHIPMAN'S TALE,

WHEN THAT TALE IS REMOVED FROM ITS RIGHT PLACE AFTER THE MAN OF LAW'S TALE, AND IS PUT AFTER GAMELYN, THE PARDONER'S TALE, OR THE CLERK'S TALE.

The readers of the extracts with the MSS are Mr G. Parker for Oxford, Mr D. Hall for Cambridge, and myself for British Mus. and Petworth—the latter from my old copy only.

Petworth MS.

[*The Shipman's Tale follows Gamelyn, but with this Prologue.*]

Nowe frendes seide our hoost so dere
How likeþ ȝou by Iohñ þe pardonere
For he haþ vnbokeled wel þe male
He haþ vs tolde riȝt a thrifty tale 4
As touching of mysgouernaunce
I prey to god ȝeue hym good chaunche
As ȝe han herd of þise retourues þre
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe 8
Telle vs a good tale and þat riȝt anon
It shal be done by god & by seint Iohñ
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can
And riȝt anoon his tale he bygan. 12

A Marchaunt, &c.

Sloane 1685, *leaf* 191, *back.*

(And as we dyd lete / vs lauȝe and play
And a none þei kyssed & riden forth her way /)
Here endeth þe tale of þe Pardonere
Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Shipman.

HOw frendes sayd oure Oste so dere
Howe lyketh you by Iohñ þe pardoner
For he hathe vnbokled wele oure male
He hath vs tolde riȝt / a thryfty tale 4
As touchynge of myagouernaunce
I pray to god ȝif hym goode Chaunce
And ȝe haue herde of þese Riatours þre
Nowe gentille marynere I pray þe 8
Telle vs a gode tale and þat riȝt anone
Hit shalle be done be god and be seyat Iohñ
Sayd þis Marynere as wele as euere I can [leaf 192]
And riȝt a noue hys tale he began 12

Here endeth þe Prologe *and* begynneth þe tale.

Royal 18 *C* ii. *leaf* 185, *back.*

(And as we dide lete vs lawh and play
And a noon þei kissed and riden forth her way)
The prolog of the Shipman.

NOw frendes saide oure oost so dere
How lyketh ȝou by Iohñ þe pardoner
ffor he hath vnbokeled wel þe male
He hath vs told right a thrifty tale 4
As touching of mysgouernaunce
I pray to god ȝeue hym good chaunce
As ȝe haue herde of þise rioitoures thre
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray the 8
Telle vs a good tale and þat right anone
Hit schal be don by god and by seynt Iohñ
Seide þis maryner as wel as euer I can
And right anone his tale he bygan 12

Here endith [*a blof*] And begynneth the tale

Barlow 20.

Here endith þe pardoners tale & here bygynnyth þe prolog of þe Shipman.

NOW frendes saide oure ouste so dere
Howe likith ȝow by Iohñ þe pardoner
ffor he he hath vnbukled wel þe male
he hath vs told riȝt a thrifti tale 4
As touching of mysgouernance
I pray to god ȝeue hym right goode chance
As ȝe haue herd of þise riatoures thre
Now gentel maryner hertly I pray the 8
Telle vs a gode tale & þat right a-noon
It shal be doñ by good & by seyn Iohan
Saide þis maryner as wel as euer I can
And right anoñ his tale he bygan 12

Here endith þe prolog & here bygynnyth þe tale.

Hatton MS 1 [4138].

Here endeth þe Clerxis tale of Oxenford//And next beginneth þe Prologꝰ of þe Shipman.

Now frendes seid oure oste so dere
How liketh you bi Iohan pardonere
ffor he hath vnbokled wele the male
He hath vs told right a thrifty tale 4
As touching of his mysgouernaunce
I pray to god [g]if him goode chaunce
As ye haue herd of þies riatours thre
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray þe 8
Tel vs a goode tale and þat right A none
Hit shal be do. by god and bi seint Ihone
Seid þis maryner as wel as I can
And right A-none his tale he bigan 12

Here endeth þe Prolog of þe Shipman / And next biginneth þe tale of þe Shipman.

Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Mm. 2. 5, *leaf* 59.

[*Shipman follows Gamelyn.*].

¶ Here beginneth ye prologe of ye Shypman.

Nowe frendes saide oure oste so dere
Howe liketh ȝowe by Iohn ye pardonere
ffor he hathe vnbocled wele ye-male
He hath us tolde rijht a thryfty tale 4
As touchynge of mysgouernance
I pray to god ȝiff hym goode chaunce
As ȝe haf herde of yise ryatours thre
Nowe gentiff maryner hertly I pray ye 8
Telf us a goode tale and yat rijht onone
It schalf be done by god and be seynt Iohn
Seyde yis maryner als wele as euer I can
And rijht onone his tale he beganne. 12

¶ Here begynneth ye tale.

Rawl. MS Poet. 149.

Here endith the pardoners tale and here begynnith the shipmans prologꝰ

Now freendes saide oure oste so dere prologꝰ shipman
how likith yow be Iohn the pardoners
ffor he hathe vnbocled wel the male
he hath vs tolde right a thrifti tale 4
As touchyng of mysgouernaunce
I prey to god yeve hym good chaunce
As ye haue herde of thise riatours thre
Now gentil maryners hertli I prey the 8
tel vs a good tale and that right anon
It shal be done be god and be seynt Iohn
And this maryneze as wel as evir he can
Right a-non his tale he be-gan 12

Here begynneth the shipmans tale of a monke and a marchauntes wif

Laud 739, *leaf* 227.

[*Chat before Shipman's Tale, and after Pardoner's.*]

Now frendes sayde oure oost so dere
How liketh ȝou by Iohan pardonere
ffor he hath vnbokeld wele þe male
He hath hus tolde rijt a thryfty tale 4
As touching of mys-gouernaunce
I pray to god ȝif hym good chaunce
As ȝe haue herd of yise ryotours thre
Now gentil maryner hertly I pray the 8
Telle vs a goode tale. & þat rijt anone
Hit shalf be don by god & by seint Iohn
Seid this maryner as wele as euer I. can.
And rijt anone. his tale he bygan 12

[*Follows:* A merchant whilom duellyd at seint Denys, &c.]

Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Ii. 3. 26, *leaf* 178.

Here endeth the Pardoner his tale and here begynneth oure hostys wordes and the Shipmans tale.

Nowe frendes quod oure hoste so dere
Howe liketh you by Iohn Pardoner
ffor he hath vnbokled wele the male
He hath vs tolde Right a thryfty tale 4
As touching his mysgouernance
I pray to God yeve hym good chaunce
As ye haue herde of thee Ryotoures thre
Nowe gentyll maryner nowe hertely I pray the 8
Telle vs a good tale and that right anoone
It shalf be do by god and be seynt Iohn
Saide this maryner as wele as I can
And right anoone his tale be gan. 12

Here begynneth ye tale.

III.

SPECIMENS OF THE

SQUIRE'S END-LINK

(WHICH SHOULD HEAD THE FRANKLIN'S PROLOGUE, AND CONNECT THE SQUIRE'S AND FRANKLIN'S TALES), WHEN IT IS USED (I) RIGHTLY BEFORE THE FRANKLIN'S TALE, AS IN THE HAISTWELL MS, AND LAUD MS 600; AND (II) WRONGLY AS THE PROLOGUE TO THE MERCHANT'S TALE, AS IN THE OTHER TEN MSS QUOTED FROM.

Laud 600 amalgamates this Link with the true Prologue to the Franklin's Talo: see No. 33. Seven of the MSS omit lines 7 and 8 of this Link. Though the genuineness of these lines may be questioned, I number them for the present, in order to call attention better to their omission. The Haistwell extract is from my copy made last year, and has not been re-read with the MS. Mr D. Hall has read the Cambr. Univ. MSS with their extracts here. For the rest, see *Specimens* I.

(I. *right use.*) *Haistwell MS* (now Mr Perkins's of Chipstead Place, Kent).

Et sic desinit fabula Armigeri
& incipit prologus Clerici Oxonie [N.B. 'Clerk' should be 'Franklein']

In faith Squyer / þou hast þe wele yquytte
And gentilly / I preise wele thy witte
kotħ þe ffrankeleyn / consideryng þy youthes
So felyngly þou spekest / sir' I the alough þe 4
As to my dome / þere is none that is here
Of elloquence / þat shall be þy pere
yf þat þou lyve / god yeve þe gode chaunce
And in vertue / sende the contynuaunce 8
ffor of thy speche / I haue grete deynte [back of leaf]
I haue a son / and by þe Trinitee
I hade lever / þan .xx.ti. worth lond
Though it right now / were fall in myn hond 12
He were a man / of soch discrecion
As þat ye ben / fye on possession
But yf a man / be vertuous with-all
I haue my son / sn[i]bbed / and yitte shall 16
ffor he to vertue / listeth nat to entende
But for to ply at dys / and dispende
And lese all þat he hath / is his vsage
And he hath leuer / talken with a page 20
Than to common / with ony gentle wight /
where he myght lerne / gentilnes aright /
Strawe for gentilnes / kotħ oure hoost
What ffrankeleyn / pardē sir wele þou wost / 24
That ecch of you / mot tellen atte leest /
A tale or two / or breke his heest /
That knowe I wele sir' / kotħ þe ffrankeleyn
I pray you haueth me nat / in disdeyn
Though to this man / I speke a word or two
Peff on thy tale without / wordes mo /
Gladly sir hoost koth he / I woll obeye
vn to your will / now herkeneth what I seye 32
I woll you nat contrarie in no wise
As for þat / all my wittes wollen suffise
I pray to god / þat it may plesen you
Than wote I wele / *þat* it is gode ynow. 36

Hic desinit prologus de ffrankeleyne &
Incipit fabula sua de Rokkes de Bretayne

(I. *right use.*) *Laud MS* 600, *leaf* 171.

Here begynneþ þe prolog of þe frankeleyn,

In faiþ squier þou hast þe wel I-quytt
And gentilli I *praise* wel þi witt
Quod þe frankeleyn considering þi youþe
So felyngli þou spekest sir I aloupe 4
As to my dome þer is noon þat is here
Of eloquence shal be þi pere
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
for of þi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and bi þe Trinite
I had leuere þan xx^{ti} poundes worþ lond
Þough it right now were fallen in my honde 12
Ye ar a man of suche discrecion
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
But if aman be vertuous with-al
I haue my sone snybbed and yut shal 16
for he to vertu listeþ not entende
But for to pleie at dies and to despende
And lese al þat he haþ is his vsage
And he haþ leuere talke wiþ a page 20
þan to commune wiþ any gentil wight
Where he might lerne gentilnesse a-right
Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our host
What frankeleyn *parde* wel þow wost 24 Frankeleyn
þat eche of of (*sic*) you mot tellen atte leste
A tale or too, or breken his beheste
þat knowe I wel *quod* þe ffrankeleyn ceiteyn Frankeleyn
I *praie* you not haueþ me in desdeyn 28
þow to þis man I speke a worde or too
Telle on þi tale wiþouten wordes moo
Gladli sir host quod he I wol obeie
Vn-to youre wille now herkeneþ what I seie 32
I wil you not contrarie in no wise
As ferre as þat my wittes wil suffise
I praie to god þat it mai plesen you
þan wot I wel þat it is good I-now 36
Thise olde gentil Britons in hir daies
[*and* 19 *more lines.*]
Here endeþ þe prolog of þe frankeleyn
Here begynneþ þe frankeleyns tale

(II. *wrong use.*) *Hatton MS* 1.

¶ The prolog of þe Marchalles tale /

Here endeth þe Squiers tale of þe horse of bras &c /

And next biginneth þe prolog' of þe Marchalles tale.

IN feith squier thou hast the wel quit
And gentilli I preyse wel þi witte
Quod þe marchaunt considering þi youth
So felingly þou spekest that I alouth 4
As to my dame þere is none þat is here
Of eloqens þat shal be þi pere
And if þou lif god if þe goode chaunce
And in vertu send þe perseueraunce 8
ffor of thi speking I haue grete deinte
Now certes and bi þe holi Trinite
I had leuer þan xx. pound worthe londe
If it right now were cesed in my honde 12
I were a man of suche Discrecoñ
As þat ye ben fy on þe possession
But if a man be vertuous with-alle
I haue my sone snybbet And yit I shalle 16
ffor he to vertue listeth not to entende
But for to pley Atte dys and dispende
And lese al þat he hath is his vsage
And he had leuer daily with a page 20
Than to come with eny gentil wight
Where he might lerne gentilesse of right
Ye straw for youre gentilnesse *quod* oure oste
What marchaunt *parde* wel þou woteste 24
That eche of you mot tel Atte leste
A tale or two or broken youre beheste
That know I well *quod* þe marchaunte certeine Mer[chan]t
I pray you haue me not in no disdeyne 28
Though I to þis speke a worde or two
Telle þou þi tale with-oute wordes mo
Gladly *quod* he sire hoste I wol obey
Vnto youre will now herken what I sey 32
I wil you not contrarie in no wise
As ferre as þat my wit wol suffise
I pray to god þat I mai plese yowe
Than wote I well my tale is gode I-nogh 36

Here endeth þe prolog of the marchauntez tale //

And next biginneþe the marchauntes tale of Ianuarij.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Barlow MS* 20.

¶ Here endith The squiers tale *and* here bygynnyth

þe prolog' of *þe* Marchand.

IN feithe Squyer thow hast þe wel I-quyte
And gently I preise wel þi witte
Quod þe marchand considerynge þi youthe
So felynglY thow spekist Sir I alow the 4
As to my dome þer is noon þat is here
Of Elequence þat shal be þi pere
And if þat þow lyue god ȝif þe goode chaunce
And in vertue sende the Contynaunce 8
ffor of þi speche I haue right grete deynte
Now certes and by the trynyte
I hade leuer þan twenti pond worth lond
ȝif it right now seed were in myn hand 12
As ye ben fy of possessioun
I were a man of suche discrecion
But if a man be vertuous with-alle
I haue my son snybbid and ȝet shal 16
ffor he to vertues lustneþ not entende
But for to plei at dys and to dispende
And lese alle þat he hath is his vsage
And he hade leuer taken with a page 20
þan to comyn with any gentel wight
Where he myght lerne gentelnesse of right
ȝe straw for ȝoure gentelnesso *quod* oure Ost
What marchaunt *parde* sir wil þow wost 24
þat Eche of ȝow mote tellen atte leste
A tale or two or broken ȝoure by-heet
þat know I wel *quod* þe marchand certayn Marchant
I pray ȝow haue me not in disdeigne 28
Though to þis man I spoke a word or two
Telle þow þi tale with-out wordes moo
Gladly sir Ost *quod* he I wil obeie
Vn-to ȝoure wille now herkenyth what I seie 32
I wol not ȝow contrarien in no wise
As fer as euer my wit wil suffise
I prale to god I may plese ȝow
þan wot I wel it is gode I-nowe. 36

Here endith þe prolog *and* here bygynnyth þe tale.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Sloane MS* 1685, *leaf* 86, *back.*

(Appollo whirlithe vp hys chare so hyge
Tylle þat þe god Mercurius hows þe skye)

Here endith þe tale of þe squyer

Here begynnyth þe prologg' of þe Marchaunt

IN faythe squyere (*sic*) þou haste þe wele quyt
And gentely I preyse wele þi wyte
Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þin youthe
So felyngely thou tiffe spekist sir I the allouthe 4
As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here
Of eloquence þat shalle be þi pere
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a sone *and* by þe trinite
I hade leuere þan twenty pounde worth of londe
þouȝ hit riȝt nowe were fallen in myne honde 12
þe are a man of suche discrecion
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
But yf a man be vertuous with alle
I haue my sone snybbyd *and* ȝit I shalle 16
ffor he to vertu listith not entende
But for to pley at dyes *and* to dispende
And lese alle þat he hathe ys hys vsage
And he hade leuere talke with a page 20
þan to commune with eny gentille wiȝt
Where he myȝt lerne gentilnesse ariȝt
Strawe for youre gentilnesse *quod* our Oste
What Marchaunt Sir *parde* wele þou woste 24
þat eche of you mot tellen atte leste
A tale or twoo or breken hys by heste
þat knowe I wele *quod* þe Marchaunt certayne
I prey you not hauethe me in disdeyne 28
Thouȝe to þis man yf I speke a worde or two
Telle on þi tale with out wordes moo
Gladly Sir Oste *quod* he I wolle obey [leaf 87]
Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye 32
I wolle not contraryę you in no wyse
As far as my wyttes wolł suffice
I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you
þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe 36

Here endithe þe prologg' of þe Marchaunt

(II. *wrong use.*) *Rawl. MS Misc.* 1133.

' Here beginneth the Prolog of the Marchaunt.

In feith squier thou hast the wel quit.
And gently I preise wel thi wit
Quod the Marchaunt considering thi youthe
So felingly thou spekest I allowe the 4
As to my doom ther is noon that is here
Of Eloquence that shall be thi peere
If that thou lyue god gif the gode chaunce
And in vertu sende the continuaunce 8
ffor of thi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and by the Trinite
I had leuer than xx^ti pound worth lond
Though it rist now were fallen in my hand 12
He were a man of such discression
As that ye ben fy on possession
But if a man be vertuous with-all
I haue my sone snibbed and yet shall 16
ffor he to vertues list not to entende
But for to play at dys and to dispende
And lese all that he hath is his vsage
And he had leuer to talken with a page 20
Than to comune with any gentil wiȝt
Where he miȝt lerne gentilnesse of riȝt
Straw for your gentilnesse quod oure oost
What Marchaunt air wel thou wost 24
That eche of you mote telle at lest
A tale or ij or breken his behest
That knowe I wel quod the Marchaunt certain
I pray you hauith me at no disdein 28
Thouȝ I to this man speke a word or two
Telle thou thi tale withoute wordes moo
Gladly sir Oost quod he I wil obeie
Vnto your will now herkeneth what I sey 32
I wil not you contrarie in no wise
As fer as my wittes wolen suffice
I pray to god that I may plese you
Than wot I wel that it is gode I-now. 36

Here endith the Prolog of the Marchaunt.

And he beginneth his tale folwing as ye shal here.

Rawl. MS Poet. 149.

¶ Here beginnyth the prolog of the Marchaunte.

In faith squier thou haste the right wele quitt
And gentili I preise right wele thi witt
Quod the marchaunt considering the youthe
So felingli thou spekist I alloothe 4
As to my dome there is non that is here
Of elloquens that shal be thi pere
If that thou leve god gif the goode chaunce
And in vertu send the contenuaunce 8
ffor of the I haue grete deinte
I haue a son and be the trenite
I had leuer than xx li worth londe
Though it right now were fal into my honde 12
He were a man of soche discrecion
As ye bene fre in possession
But if aman be vertuouse with-all
I haue my son snibbid and yit I shal 16
ffor he til vertue listith not entende
But forte-play atte deise and to dispende
And to lose al that he hathe is his vsage
And had leuer talken with a page 20
Than to comen with a gentil wight
Where he might lerne gentilnesse of right
Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod oure hooste
What marchaunt parde wel thou wooste Mar[chau]nt
That iche of you mote tellen atte leste
A tale or twoo or breken his beheste
That knowe I wele quod the marchaunt certaine
I prei you hauith not me in disdeine 28
Though to this man I speke a worde or ij
Tel on thi tale withoute wordes moo
Gladli ser hoste quod he I wil obey
Vnto youre wil now herkith what I say 32
I wil not contrari in no wise
As ferre as my wittes may suffice
I prei to god that it may please you
Than woot I wele that it is good ynow. 36

The tale of the marchaunt
Of Ianuarij and May.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Laud MS* 739.

[*The Merchant's Prologue.*]

In feithi squier þou hast the wele yquytte
And gentilly, I praiyse wele þi wytte,
Quod the marchaunte, consideryng thy youthe
So felyngly thow spekest Sir I the alloothe 4
As to my dome there is noñ that is here
Of eloquence that shalle be thy pere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gop in the MS.*] 8
ffor of thy speche I haue grete deynte.
I haue a sone and by the trinite
I hadde leuer þan xx^ti pond worth of lond
þogh hit right now were fallen in my hond. 12
He were a man of suche discrecioñ
As þat ye beñ. fy vppon possessioñ
But ȝif a man be vertuos with-alle.
I haue my sone snoghbed *and* ȝet shalle 16
ffor he to vertu lyst not entende.
But for to play at dies · and to dispende
And lese alle that he hath, is his vsage.
And he hath leuer with a page 20
Talke, than comunne with any gentiliñ wight
Where he might lerne gentilnesse aright
Straw for youre gentilnesse quod oure oostе,
What merchant parde, wele þou woste, 24
That eche of yow mote tellen at the leste
A tale or two or breken his biheste.
That knowe I wele quod the merchant certeyn. Me[re,hant
I pray ȝow not haue me in desdeyn 28
Though to this man I speke a worde or two.
Telle on thi tale with-oute wordes moo.
Gladly ser coste, quod he I wiliñ obeye
Vn-to ȝoure wille, now herkeneth what I sey 32
I wiliñ not ȝou contrarie in no wise.
As ferre as that my wittes wille suffice.
I pray to god, that hit may pleseñ yow.
Than wote I wele that it is good y-now. 36

[*End of the Prologue.*]

(II. *wrong use.*) *Harleian MS* 1758, *leaf* 75.

¶ Appollo whirleth vp his char so hye.
Till that the god Mercuryus hous the slye.

Here begynneth the Prologe of the Marchaunt. [leaf 76]

In feith Squyer thou hast the well y-quytt.
And gentilly I preise well thi witt.
Quod the Marchaunt consideryng thi yongthe.
So felynglyn thou spekest sire I lowe the. 4
As to my dome there is noon that is here.
Of eloquence that schalt be thi pere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
for of thi speche I haue gret deynte.
I haue a sone *and* bi the Trynyte.
I had leuer than .xx^ti. poundes worth of londe.
Though it right were now fallen in to my honde. 12
He were a man of suche discrecion.
As ye ben fy vp on possescion.
But if a man be vertuous with alt.
I haue my sone snybbed *and* yet I schalt.* 16
for he to vertue listeth noght to tende.
But for to pleye at the dys *and* to dispende.
And lese alt that he hath is his vsage.
And he hath leuyr to talke with a page. 20
Than to comune with any gentilt wight.
Where he myght lerne gentilnesse a right.
Strawe for your gentilnesse *quod* our cost.
What Marchaunt parde sir well thou wost. 24
That eche of you mote tellen at the leste.
A tale or two or breke your be heste.
That knowe I well *quod* the Marchaunt certeyn.
I pray you to haue me in no disdeyn. 28
Though I to this man speke a worde or too.
Telt on thi tale with oute wordis moo.
Gladly sir cost *quod* he I wole obeye.
Vn to your will herkeneth what I seye. 32
I well you nought contrarye in no wise.
As fer as my wittes wilt suffise.
I pray to god that it may plese yow.
Than woot I well it is good y now. 36

Here endith the Prologe. and begynneth the Tale.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Royal* 18 *C ii*, *fol.* 90 *b.*

Appollo whirleth vp his char so hye
Til þat the god Mercurius howe the slye **explicit**

The prolog of the Marchand.

In feith squyer þou hast þe well I-quyth
And gentely I prayse well þi witt
Quod þe Marchand Consideryngo by youthe
So felynglyn þou spekest sire I the Allouthe 4
As to my dome here is noone þat is here
Of eloquence þat shal be þi piere
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
For of thi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and by the tryayte
I had leuere þat xx^ti pound worþ lond
þogh it right now were fallen in myn hond 12
Ze were a man of suche discrecion
As þat ze ben fy vp on possession
But zif a man be vertuous wiþ alt
I haue my sone snybbed *and* zit shalt 16
For he to vertu listeþ not entende
But for to pleye at dees *and* to dispende
And lese al þat he haþ is his vsage
And he hath leuere talke with a page 20
þan to comune with any gentil wizt
Where he myght lerne gentillesse aright
Strawh for zour gentillesse quod oure host
What Marchand parde wel þou wost 24
þat ech of yow mot tellen at þe leest
A tale or two or breken his byhest
þat knowe I wel quod þe Marchaunt certeyn
Y pray zow not haueþ me in desdeyn 28
þogh to þis man I speke a word or two
Telle on þi tale with oute wordes mo
Gladly sire host quod he I will obeie
Vn to zoure wil now herkeneth what I scie 32
I wil zow not contrarie in no wyse
As fer as þat my wittes wil suffise
I pray to god þat it may plesyn zow
þan woot I wel þat it is good I now 36

Here endith the prolog
And begyneth þe tale.

(II. *wrong use.*) *Lichfield MS*, *leaf* 93.

[Note: the following lines are written in a different hand from the rest of the Lichfield MS.]

Explicit secunda pars. Here endeth þe Squyers tale and here begynneth þe próloge of þe marchaunte.

In feiþ squier þow haste þe well yquyte
and gentelie I praise well þi witte
Quod þe merchaunt consideringe þi zouþe
So felinglie þou spekest sir I þe alouþe 4
As to my dome þer is none þat is here
Of eloquence þat shal be þi pere
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
For of þi speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a sone and by þe Trinite
I had leuere þan xx^tie pounde worþ lond
þough it were rizt now fallen in my hond 12
Ze ere a man of suche discretion [leaf 19]
As þat ze ben fy on possession
But zif a man be vertuous withall
I haue my sone snybbed & zit shall 16
For he to vertue listeþ not entende
But for to pley atte dys & to dispende
& lese all þat he hath is his usage
& he haþ leuere talke with a page 20
þan to comune with a gentile wizt
Where he myzt lerne gentillesse arizt
A straw for zour gentelnesse quod our hoost
What merchaunt parde sir well þou woost 24
That ech of you mote tellen at þe leest
A tale or two or breken his byhest
That know I well quod þe merchaunt certein
I proy zou haue y not me in disdeine 28
þoughe to this man I speke a word or twoo
Tell on þi tale withouten wordes moo
Gladlie sir hoost quod he I will obeye
unto your will now herkeneth what I seye 32
I will zou not contrarie in no wyse
As ferre as my wittes will suffice
I pray to God þat it may plesen zou
þan woote I wele that it is good ynowe 36

þus endeth þe prologe And here
begynneth þe marchaunts tale

(II. *wrong use.*) *Camb. Univ. Libr. Mm.* 2. 5, *leaf* 99.

Apollo whirleth up his charo so lio /
Tilf yat ye good mercurius howse ye slye

¶ Explicit' secunda pars.

¶ Incipit' prologus mercatoris.

In feith squier you hast ye wele y quyt
And gentily I preyse right wele yi witte
Quod ye Marchante consideryngе ye youthe [leaf 99, back]
So felyngly you spekest sir' I ye alouthe 4
As to my dome yer is none yat' is her'
Of eloquence yat' schalf be yi pere
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
ffor of yi speche I haf grete deynte
I haf a son and by ye trinite
I hadde leuer yan xx. li. worth of londe
Thof it' right nowe were fallen in myn honde 12
Je or a man of suche discrecioun
As yat je ben fye opon possession
But if a man be vertuose with alf
I haff my son snybbed and yit schalf 16
ffor he to vertue listeth not entende
But for to pleye at dyes and to dispende
And lese alf yat he hath is his vesge
And he hath leuer talke with a page 20
Than to commune with a gentilf wighte
Where he myghf lerne gentilnesse arighte
Strawgh for youre gentilnes quod oure oste
What marchand / parde sir wele you wooste 24
That' iche of yowe mot / tellen at ye leste
A tale or two / or breken his beheste
That knowe I wele quod ye Marchant certeyn
I pray yowe haf me / not / in disdeyne 28
Yof to yis man I speke a worde or tweo
Telf on yi tale with outen wordes moo
Gladly sir oste quod he I wilf obeye
Vn to youre wilf nowe herkeneth what' I seye 32
I wilf not contrarien yowe in no wyse
Als ferre as yat my wittes wolf suffise
I praye to god yat' it' may plesen yowe
Than wote I wele yat' it' is good y nowe 36

¶ Here begynneth ye marchauntz tale:

(II. *wrong use.*) *Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Ii.* 3. 26, *leaf* 84.

Here endeth the squiers tale And

Here begynneth the marchaunt' prologe.

In feith Squier thou haste the wele quyte
And gentilly I preyse wele thy witte
Quod the marchaunt consideryng thy youthe
So felyngly thou spekes sir I the alouthe 4
As to my dome there is none that is here
Of Eloquence that shalf be thy pere
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 8
ffor of thy speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a sone and be the trenyte
I hadde leuer then twenty pounde worthe londe
Thogh it right nowe were falle in my honde 12
He were a man of suche discrecioun
As that ye bene fye vppon possession
But if a man be vertuous with alf
I haue snebbed my sone and yite shalf 16
ffor he to vertue listeth noght entende
But for to play at dyes and spende
And lese alf that he hath is his vsage
And he hath leuer to take with a page 20
Then to comyn with any gentylf wight
Where he myght lyrne gentylnesse a Right
Strawe for your gentilnesse quod oure heste
What marchaunt pards wele Thou woste 24
That' eich of you mote telle at the leste
A tale or twoo or breke his biheste
That knowe I wele quod the marchaunt certeyn
I pray you haue me nought in disdeyn 28
Thoghe to this man I speke a worde or twoo
Telle on thy tale with outte wordes moo
Gladly Sir hoste quod he I-wil obeye
Vnto youre wilf nowe herkeneth what I sey 32
I wil you noght contrarie in no wise
As ferr' as that my Wittes wil suffice
I pray to god that it may plese you
Then wote I wele that it is good enowe. 36

IV.

SPECIMENS OF THE

FALSE PROLOGUES[1]

TO THE

FRANKLIN'S TALE,

WHEN IT IS MOVED FROM ITS RIGHT PLACE AFTER THE SQUIRE'S TALE.

These false Prologues depend mainly on the Tale which the Franklin's Tale follows, and consist—*a.* of the whole of the Merchant's End-Link, and the 8 lines of the Squire's short Prologue (as in the Hengwrt and Petworth MSS, and the Camb. Univ. MSS Mm. 2. 5, and Ii. 3. 26). *β.* of part of the Merchant's End-Link (6 lines turned into a 7-line stanza[2]) with the Squire's short Prologue, 6 of its 8 lines being turned into a 7-line stanza, and the other 2 being left out (as in Sloane 1685, and the Lichfield MS). *γ.* of the Clerk's 7-line Link (or 'interjectional stanza,' p. 28 of *Temporary Preface*, note 1) either alone, as in MS Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 15 (though there it has lost its first line), or prefixed to the two 7-line stanzas of *β* (as in Harl. 1758, Barlow 20, Royal 18 C. ii.). When the false Prologue is given, the true Prologue is generally amalgamated with the Tale. The true Prologue is seen independent, in the last two extracts, Harl. 7333 (where it follows the Clerk's Link) and Arch. Seld. B. 14. For the Readers of the MSS, &c., see *Specimens* I, but substitute Mr D. Hall for Mr Bradshaw. The Petworth extract is from my old copy, and I can't guarantee its correctness.

[1] I call them *False Prologues* merely for convenience' sake, as of course the Merchant's End-Link is in its true place after the Merchant's Tale, and the Clerk's End-Link in its true place after the Clerk's Tale.

[2] It is possible that the 7-line stanza was the original form of the lines, and that it was altered to suit the present first 8 lines of the Merchant's Link.

a. Hengwrt MS. [leaf 152]

¶ Here is ended the Marchantes tale / of Ianuarie.
¶ Here folwen the wordes of the worthy [leaf 152]
Hoost*t*, to the ffrankeleyn.

EY goddes mercy / seyde oure Hoost*t* / the
Now swich a wyf / I prey god kepe me fro
Lo whiche sleightes / and subtiltees
In wommen ben / for ay as bisy as bees 4
Ben they / vs sely men for to deceyue
And from a soo*þ*h / euere wol they weyue
By this Marchantes tale / it preueth weel
But doutelées / as trewe as any steel 8
I haue a wyf / though þat she poore be
But of hir tonge / a labbyng shrewe is she
And yit she hath / an heep of vices mo
Ther of no fore / þat alle swiche thynges go 12
But wite ye what in conseil be it seyd
Me reweth soore / I am vn to hire teyd
ffor and I sholde / rekenen / euery vice
Which þat she hath / ywis I were to nyce 16
And cause why / it sholde reported be
And toold to hire / of somme of this meynee /
Of whom / it nedeth nat for to declare
Syn wommen / konnen oute swich chaffare 20
And eek my wit suffiseth nat ther to
To tellen al / wherfore my tale is do
¶ Sire ffrankeleyn / com neer / if it your wille be
And sey vs a tale / for certes ye 24
Konnen ther on / as muche as any man
¶ Nay sire quod he / but I wol seye as I kan
[1][W]ith hertly wyl / for I wol nat rebelle [leaf 153, back]
Agayns youre wyl / a tale wol I telle 28
Haue me excused / if þat I speke amya
My wyl is good / and lo my tale is this

¶ Explicit.

Here bigynneth the ffrankeleyns tale

[1] MS eaten away by rats.

a. Camb. Univ. Libr. MS Ii. 3. 26, leaf 98.

Here endeth the marchauntes tale / And
Here be gynneth the ffrankeleyns prologe.

Ey goddis mercy seide oure hoste the
Nowe such a wyf I pray god kepe me fro
So such sleightes and subtiltes
In women bene aye as besy as bees 4
They bene vs caly men to deceyve
And from a sothe euer do they weyve
Be the marchauntes tale it proveth welle
But doutles as true as any stele 8
I haue a wyf though she pore be
But of hir tonge a babbyng shrewe is she
And yite she hath an hepe of vices moo
Therof no *force* lete suche thinges go 12
But wete ye what in counseylle be it saide
Me rueth sore that I am to hir tyed
ffor and I shulde reken *euery vice*
Which that she hath y wis I were to nyce 16
And cause why it reported shulde be
And tolde to hir of some of thes meane
Of whome it nedeth not to declare
Syn women can vtter her chaffare 20
And eke my wit sufficeth not therto
To telle wherfore my tale is do
Sir ffrankeleyn come nere if it *your* wil be
And sey vs a tale for certeys ye 24
Can ther on as mych as any man
Nay Sir *quod* he but I wil sey as I can
With hertly wil for I wil not be rebelle
Ageynes youre will a tale wil I telle 28
Haue me excused if that I speke amysse
My wil is good and lo my tale is this

Thes olde gentylf bretons in her dayes

(*and the rest of the true Franklin's Prologue.*)

α. Petworth MS.

[*After the Clerk's Tale follows this Franklin's Prologue.*]

Hey goddis mercy seide oure host þoo
Alle euel wynes god kepe us fro
For mony sleiȝtes and subilites
Bene in wommen þat bene euere bisy as bees 4
vs foly men forto desceyue
For from þe soþ euere wil þei weive
By mony ensamples it proueþ welle
But doutelees as trewe as eny stele 8
I haue a wiff þough she poor be
But of her tunge a labbyng schrew is she
And she haþ an hope of vices moo
þerof no force lat al such þinggis goo 12
But wete ȝo what [. . . . . .
. . . *no gap in MS.*] I am to her teide
For and I shuld rekne eue[r]y vice
Whicli þat she haþ ywis I were not wis 16
And cause whi for it shuld reported be
And tolde to hure of somme of þis mayne
Of whom it nedeþ not to declare
Siþ wommen kon out such chaffare 20
And eke my witte suffiseþ not þerto
To telle alle þerfore my tale is doo
Sire Frauukeleyne come nere if it ȝour wille be
And say vs a tale for sertys ȝe 24
Can þeron as moch as eny man
nay Sire quod he I wil say as I can
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle
Aȝeinst youre wille . a tale nowe wil I telle 28
Haue me excused ȝif I sey amys
My wille is good & loo my tale is þis 30

[*The Franklin's Tale follows.*]

α. Cambr. Univ. Mm. 2. 5, leaf 153.

Here beginneth ye prologe of ye ffrankeleyn:

EYe god mercy seid oure oste yoo
Nowe suche a wyffe I pray god kepe me froo /
To suche sleighto / and subtilitees
As women bene for and as besy as bees 4
Beth yei vs foly men for to disseyue
And from a sothe euer willeth weyue
By yis marchaundes tale it proueth wele
But douteles als trewe as euer was eny stele 8
I haf a wyff yof scho pouer be
But of her tonge a labbyng schrewe is sche
And sche hath an hope of vices moo
Therof no force lat aff swiche thyngis goo 12
But wite ȝe what in conseiff be it saide
Me rewith sore yat / I am to here tyede
Whiche / yat sche hath Iwys I were not wyse
And cause why for it schuld reported be 16
And tolde to hire of som of yise menȝee
Of whome it neditht not to declare
Seth wommen con outen suche chaffare
And eke my witte suffiseth not yer too 20
To tell all yer for my tale is doo
Sir fraunkeleyn com nere ȝif it ȝour wilf be
And saye us a tale for certes ȝe
ȝe can yeron as myche as eny man [leaf 154] 24
With hertly wilf for I wilf not rebelf [Caplim xij.]
A ȝeinste ȝour wilf a tale wolf I telf
Haue me excused / ȝif y saye amys
My wilf is goode and lo my tale is yis 28

¶ Incipit fabula

β. Sloane 1685, leaf 145.

(Bethe egre as a Tigre ȝond in ynde
Ay clippeth as a Mille I you consayle)

Here endeth þe Clerke of Oxenfordes tale
Here begynneth þe prologe of þe ffrankeleyn

I Haue a wyfe pouȝe she pore be
ȝit hathe she an hepe of vices lo
ffor of hir tonge a moche shrewe ys sho
ffor to my wylle þe contrary wolle she doo 4
Therof no force let alle suche penges go
But wytte ȝe what in counsaylyle (*sic*) be hit sayd
Me rewethe sore þat I am to hir teyde 7
Sire ffrankleyne comethe nere yf it youre wille be
And seithe vs a tale as ȝe are gentilf man
Hit shalle be do trewely Oste *quod* he
I wolle you telle as hertely as I can [leaf 145, back]
Holde me excused vnworþi if I am 12
To telle you a tale for I wille not rebelle
A ȝonest youre wylle a tale nowe wylle I telle 14

Here endethe þe Prologe and bygynnethe þe tale

β. Lichfield MS, leaf 153.

(Beth egre as a tigre / 3onde in ynde
Ay clappeth as a mylle / y 3ow counsaile)

Thus endeth the tale of the clerk of Oxenford and bygynneth the prologe of the Frankeleyn.

I haue a wyf quod oure ost / though she pore be
3it hath she an heep of vices lo
For of hir tonge / a moche shrewe is she
For to my wille / the contrari wol she do 4
Ther of no force / lat alle suche þinges go
But wito 3e what / in counsayl be it sayd
Me reweth sore, that I am to hir tayd 7
Sire Frankeleyn cometh nere / 3if it 3oure wille be
And say us a tale / as 3e are gentilman
It shal be do / tewely oost quod he
I wol 3ow telle / as hertely as I can
Holdeth me excused / thogh I unworthy am 12
To telle 3ow a tale / for I wol not rebelle
A3enst 3oure wille / a tale now wol I telle 14

Thus endeth þe prologe and bigynneth the tale.

γ. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 15, *page* 302.

Here endeth the Pardoneres tale
And begynneth the ffrankelens prologge

OWre Oste seyde and swore by cockes bones
Me were leuyr than a barelle of ale [p. 302]
Mi wyfe had herde this legende onys
This is a legende a tale for the nonys 4
As to my purpos wyst ye my wylle
But thynge that wilnot let hit be stille

IN Armoryke that called is Britaigne
There was a knyght that loued *and* did his peyne

γ. Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 126, *back.*

(Beth egre as a Tigre yond in ynde.
Ay clappith as a Mille I you counsaile.)

Here endith the Clerke of Oxenford.
[There one-third of the page blank, and half the next page.]
¶ **Here begynneth the Prologe of the ffrankeleyne.** [ff 127]

THis worthi Clerke when endid was his tale.
Our Oost swore *and* seide be goddis bones.
Me were leuyr than a barell ale.
Mi wif had herde this legende ones. 4
This is a gentill tale for the nones.
As to my purpose wist ye my will.
But thyng that will be lette it mote be still. 7
Haue a wif *quod* our Oost thogh sche pore be.
Yet hath sche an hepe of vices lo.
ffor of hir tongo a schrewe is scho.
ffor to my wille the contrarie woll sche do. 11
Ther of no fors late alle suche thynges go.
But wite ye what in counceile be it seide.
Me rewith sore that I am to hir taide. 14
¶ Sir ffrankeleyn comyth near if it your will be.
And seie vs a tale as ye are a gentill man.
It schall be doon trewli Ost *quod* he.
I woll you telle as herteli as I can. 18
Holde me excusid thogh I vnworthi am.
To telle you a tale for I woll noght rebelle.
A yenst your wille a tale now woll I telle. 21

Here begynneth the ffrankeleyns tale. [Leaf 127, back]

γ. Barlow 20.

(Beth egre as a tygre 3ond in ynde
Ay clappith as a mylle I 3ow counsaile)

Here endith þe Clerkes tale [1] of Oxenford
And here bygynnyth þe prolog of þe ffrankeleyn

THis worthi Clerk wan endid was his tale
Oure ost said and swore by goddes bones
Me were leuer þan a barel ale
My wyf at home had herd þis legend ones 4
This is a gentel tale for þe nones
As to my purpos wist 3e my wille
But þing þat wil not be lat it be stille 7
I haue a wif þogh she pore be
3it she hath an hepe of vices lo
ffor of hir tong a mochel shrew is she
And to my wil þe contrarie wil she do 11
þerof no force lat al suche þinges go
But witto [2] 3e wat in conseil be it saide
Me reweth sore þat I am to hir taide 14
Sir frankeleyn comyth nere if it 3ore wil be
And telle vs a tale as 3e ar a worthi man
Hit shal be don trewly Ost quod he
I wil 3ow telle as hertly as I can 18
Holdeth me excused þogh I vnworthi am
To telle 3ow a tale for I wil not Rebelle
A-3enst 3oure wille a tale wil I telle 21

Here endith þe prolog and here bygynnyth þe tale.

[1] MS *of of.* [2] ? wute.

γ. Royal 18 *C* ii, *leaf* 145, *back.*

(Beth egro as a Tygre ȝonde in ynde
Ay clappeth as a Mylle I ȝou counsaile)

Here endith the Clerke of Oxenford
And here begynneth the prolog of the ffrankeleyn.

THis worthi clerk whan endid was his tale
Oure [oste] saide and swor by goddes bones
Me weere lenere þan a barel ale
My wyf at home hadde herd þis legend ones 4
This is a gentil tale for the nones
As to my purpos wiste my wylle
But þing þat wil not be lat it be stille 7
I haue a wyf þou she pore be
Ȝit she hath an heepe of vyces lo
ffor of hire tonge a moche shrewe is she
And to my wylle þo contrarye wil she do 11
Therof no force lete alle suche þinges go
But wyte ȝe what in consail be it saide
Me rewyth sore þat at I am to hire taide 14
Sire frankeleyn comeþ nere ȝif hit ȝoure wil be
And telle vs a tale as ȝe are a worthi man
Hit schal be do truly oost quod he
I wil ȝow telle as hertely as I can 18
Holdeþ me excused þough I vnworthi am [leaf 146]
To telle ȝou a tale for I wolo not rebelle
Ayens ȝoure wille a tale wole I telle 21

Here endith the prolog // And begynneth the tale

Harl. 7333, *leaf* 82, *back.*

(Be ay of Chore as lyȝt as lofe on lynde
And lete him care wepe wryngе & waile)

¶ Here Endithe the clerke of oxinforȝe his tale.

THis worthi Clerke when endid was his tale /
Owre hoost saide *and* swore by goddes bones
Me were lever thanne A barell of Ale
My wyf had herd this legent ones 4
þis is A lentil tale for the nones
As to my purpose wist ye my wille
But thing that wolle not be let it be styll 7

¶ Here begynnithe the frankleyne his prologe[1]

THis olde gentil barownes in hir dayes
Of diuerse auentrous made hir layes
Rymyd first in hir breton tonge
Suche layes *with* hir Instrumentes þei songe / 4
Or *ellis* redden hem for hir pleasance /
And on of hem have I in remembrance /
Whiche I schall yow tell wit as gode wil as I can
But sirs by Cause I am A borell man 8
At my be gynnynge I yow first be seche /
Have me excusid of my rude speche
I lernid *neuer* Rethorike in certeyn
Thing that I speke must be bare *and* pleyne / 12
I slept neuer in the mount of *parviso*
Ne lernid Marcus Tulius Cithero
Colours know I non *with* oute drede /
But suche Colours as growen in the mede 16
Or *ellis* suche as men dyen *and* peynte /
Colowres of rethorike be in synt
My spret delithe not suche mater
But yf yow list my tale schul ye here 20

¶ And here begynnithe þe franklens tale

[1] In the other 3 Brit. Mus. MSS cited here, this piece goes in the tale.—E. B.

Arch. Seld. B. 14.

Here endith the Pardoneres his tale. And next folwyng bigynneth the ffrankeleyns prologe.

These olde gentil bretons / in here dayes
of dyuerse auentures / maden layes
rymeden in here first bretons tonge
whiche layes / with here Instrumentes thei songe 4
or ellis radden hem / for there plesaunce
and oon of hem haue I / in remembraunce
which I shal seie / with good wil as I can
But sirs bicause I am / a burel man 8
at my bigynnyng / first I yow biseche
haueth me excused / of my rude speche
I lerned neuer retorike certeyne
thing that I speke / hit mot be here *and* pleyne 12
I slept neuere / on the mount / of Parnaso
ne I neuere lered / Marcus Tullius / ne Cithero
colours of retorike knowe I noone / withoute drede
but suche colours / as growen in the mede 16
or elles suche as men dyē / or peynte
colours of Rethorike / lēn me to queynte
my spirit felith nought / of suche matire
but if yow list / my tale shul ye hire 20

Here endith the ffrankeleyne his prologe
And next folwyng bigynneth his tale.

TRIAL-TABLES

(*NOW SUPERSEDED*)

OF THE

GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE *EDITED MANUSCRIPTS* AND TYRWHITT.

THESE TABLES were drawn up by me last summer to try and find out from the MSS. into what Groups the Tales fell, how those Groups were occasionally broken up, and in what order the Groups succeeded one another. Through not paying proper attention to the geography of the Tales, I was led into the mistake of taking the order of the most careful MS. and editor of the Tales—the Ellesmere and Tyrwhitt—as the right order, and I also wrongly put the Manciple's and Parson's Tales into one Group, whereas they must form two (see my *Temporary Preface*, pp. 36–7). Nevertheless, these Tables give the order of the Tales in thirty-six MSS. and five old printed editions, and show how the Groups of Tales change their places, and are sometimes broken up. For these purposes the Tables still hold good, and are useful; and they are therefore issued now, though I believe their *Order* of the Groups is wrong, and that on pp. 42–3 of my *Temporary Preface* right. The differences of the two orders lie in the lifting up of the Shipman's and the Doctor's Groups, inverted, and the division of the Manciple's and Parson's; the old VII. being moved up to III., and the old VI. to IV., while the old IX. is made IX. and X. The two Orders are printed side by side in the second column.

"The Lichfield Cathedral MS. has the Tales in the following order," says the Rev. J. G. Lonsdale, "working by the old numbering:—I., II., V. 1, IV. 2, III., IV. 1, V. 2, VIII., VI., VII. (omitting 4, Melibe), IX."

Of other MSS. of the Tales, I have heard only of those of the Duke of Devonshire,—which he has kindly promised to leave at the *British* Museum for me to see this spring,—Lord Ashburnham's three MSS.; Sir Thomas Phillipps's two—which formerly belonged to John P. Kemble, Esq. (*Todd's Illustrations*, p. 127)—at Middle-hill; one in the Hunterian Museum at Glasgow; one in a private owner's hands in Devonshire; one at Paris; one (or a fragment) at Naples; Tyrwhitt's Askew 1,—the Haistwell MS., bought at Mr. Haistwell's sale by Mr. Perkins, of Chipstead Place, Kent, left by him as an heirloom to his son, and now (with the house) on lease to Sir Morton Peto,—and the Helmingham MS., belonging to Mr. Jn. Tollemache of Helmingham Hall, Suffolk. The order of Tales in the Haistwell MS. is the same as in the Ellesmere. The Doctor's, Shipman's, and Second Nun's Tales have no Prologues, and the Parson's Tale ends imperfectly at "unditynges of worldly vanitees" in Chaucer's Prayer at the close of the Tales. Gamelyn, copied from MS. Laud K. 50, by a later hand, on eight leaves, has been inserted in the middle of the Cook's Tale, after p. 100, making the next page 123.

Tyrwhitt notices two other MSS., one belonging to Charles Cholmondeley, Esq., of Vale Royal in Cheshire, and the other to Mr. Norton of Southwick in Hampshire. Of these, or any other MSS. not in the Tables, I shall be glad to get tidings. The Additional MS. 5140 in the British Museum is Tyrwhitt's Askew 2.

Revised Order.			Old Order.	
Group.	Fragment.	Tales.	Group.	Tales.
A.	I.	Prologue Knight Miller Reeve Cook	I.	Prologue Knight Miller Reeve Cook
B.	II.	Man of Law	II.	Man of Law
	III.	Shipman Prioress Thopas Melibe Monk Nun's Priest		
C.	IV.	Doctor Pardoner		
D.	V.	Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour	III.	Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour
E.	VI.	Clerk Merchant	IV.	Clerk Merchant
F.	VII.	Squire Franklin	V.	Squire Franklin
			VI.	Doctor Pardoner
			VII.	Shipman Prioress Thopas Melibe Monk Nun's Priest
G.	VIII.	Second Nun Canon's Yeoman	VIII.	Second Nun Canon's Yeoman
H.	IX.	Manciple	IX.	Manciple
I.	X.	Parson		Parson

TRIAL-TABLE OF THE GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE *EDITED MANUSCRIPTS* AND TYRWHITT.

TABLE I.

Groups.	Ellesmere MS.	Cambr. Univ. Gg. 4. 27.	Cambr. Univ. Dd. 4. 24.	Harl. 7334 (Wife of Bath and Morral).	Harl. 7333.	Harl. 1758.	Sloane 1685.	Royal 17 D. XV.	Royal 18 C. II.	Cambr. Univ. Ii. 3. 26	Lansdowne 851.	Sloane 1686. Paper, late.	Harl. 7335.	Petworth MS. Lord Leconfield.	Camb. Univ. Min. 2. 5.	Harl. 1239.	Sion Coll.	Addtl. 25718.	Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 15.	Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 3.	Hengwrt.
I.	Prologue Knight Miller Reve Cook	I.	I.	I. Gamelyn	I.	I. Gamelyn	(Prol. imperf.) I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(No Prol. Knight imperf.) I. (no Cook)	I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(only Knight imperf.)	(out)	(only Knight and Miller, both imperf.)	I.	I.	I.
Misplaced Tales														VII. {1 2 3	VII. {1 2 3						
II.	Man of Law	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	(out)	II. (imperf.)	II.	II.	
Misplaced Tales					V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 V. 2	V. 1	V. 1		V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2		IV. 1		V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 IV. 1	
III.	Wife of Bath Friar Sompnour	III.	III.	III.	(no Wife) III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	Wife only	III.	Sompnour only, imperf.	III.	III.	III.
Misplaced Tales													VIII. 1 (no 2)					VI.			VII. {3 6 IX. 1 II.
IV.	1. Clerk 2. Merchant	IV.	IV.	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV.	IV.	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1 (3 out)		Clerk (imperf.)	IV. 1		
Misplaced Tales																			VI. 2		
V.	1. Squire 2. Franklin	V.	V.	V.	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2		V. 2	V. 2	V.	V. 2	V. 2	(1 out) V. 2	(out)	(out)	V. 2		V. 1. IV. 2 misplaced. V. 2
Misplaced Tales				VIII.	VIII.	VIII. (Chau. Yem. imperf.)	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII. 1 (2 out)		VIII.	VIII. 6 VIII.	-			VIII. 1. (Prol. only) (2 out)	VIII.	VIII. 1 (2 out) IV. 1
VI.	1. Doctor 2. Pardoner	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI. (2 imperf.)	VI.	VI.	(out)	(out)	(out)	VI. 1	VI.	VI.
Misplaced Tales (7 any)																					
VII.	1. Shipman 2. Prioress 3. Thomas 4. Melibe 5. Nun 6. Nun's Priest	VII.	VII.	VII.	(no Shipman) VII.	VII.	VII. (minus 2. Thomas 4. Melibe)	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	(out)	VII. {3 4 5 6	VII. {3 4	(out)	(out)	Shipman, Prioress, Melibe (all imperf.)	VII. (minus 2. Prioress and 4. Thomas)	VII. 1 (mdgd. 2 3 4 5 6	VII. {1 2 3 4
Misplaced Tales																				V. 2	
VIII.	1. Second Nun 2. Chaucer's Yoman	VIII.	VIII. (imperf.)													(out)	(out)	(out)			
Misplaced Tales (2 any)																					
IX.	1. Wanciple 2. Parson	IX.	(out)	IX.	IX.	IX.	(out)	IX.	IX.	IX	IX.	IX. 1 (2 out)	(out)	IX.	IX.	(out)	(out)	(out)	IX.	IX. 2	IX. 2

TRIAL-TABLE OF THE GROUPS OF TALES, AND THEIR ORDER, IN CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES," ACCORDING TO THE *EDITED MANUSCRIPTS* AND TYRWHITT.

TABLE II.

Groups.	Additional MS. 5140.	Bodley 686.	Barlow 20.	Land 730.	New Coll.	Corpus 198.	Rawl. MS. Poet. 149.	Hatton 1.	Rawl. MS. Poet. 141.	Rawl. MS. Misc. 1131.	Laud 600.	Arch. Sold. B. 14.	Holkham MS.	Trin. Coll. c3.	Caxton.	Ed. of 1542.	L. Kynaston, ed. 1561.	Speght 1598.	Urry 1721.	Christ Church, Oxford, 152.
I. 1. Prologue 2. Knight 3. Mill. 4. Reeve 5. Cook	I. (Cook ended by some one else)	(Prol. imp.) I. Gamelyn	I. Gamelyn	(Prol. imp.) I.	(Prol. imp.) I. Gamelyn	I. (imp.)	I. {1 (imp.) 2 3 4	I. {1 2 3 4	I. {1 2 3 4 (ended by some one else)	I. {1 (imp.) 2 3 4	I. (6 imperf.) Gamelyn	I.	I. {2 (imp.) 3 4	I. Gamelyn.	I.	I.	I.	I.	I. Gamelyn.	I. Gamelyn.
[Misplaced Tales]											III. IV. 1. (imp.)	IV. 1 III. 2 IV. 2 V. 1	VIII. (imp.) IX. 1 V. 2 V. 1 (imp.)							
II. Man of Law	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	II.		II.	II.	II.	II.	II.	
[Misplaced Tales]			V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1	V. 1 IV. 2 (imp.) Gamelyn (imp.)	V. 1 Gamelyn V. 1 IV. 2 V. 2	V. 1 IV. 2 VII. 1-3 (imp.)	V. 1 IV. 2 IV. 1					V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	V. 1 IV. 2	
III. Wife of Bath's Tale Sompnour	III.	III.	III.	III.	III. (1 imp.)	III. (1 imp.)	III.	III. (imp.)	III.				III. 1	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.	III.
[Misplaced Tales]										VIII. 1 VI. 2 IX. 1 VII. 3, 4, 6 (imp.)										
IV. 1. Clerk 2. Merchant	IV.		IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. (imp.)	IV. 1				IV. 2		IV. (imp.)	IV.	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1	IV. 1.
[Misplaced Tales]													III. {3 4 (imp.)							
V. 1. Squire 2. Franklin	V. (imp.)	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2 (imp.)					V.			V. 1	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	V. 2	
[Misplaced Tales]			VIII. (1 imp.)	VIII.	VIII.	VIII. (1 imp.)	VIII. (1 imp.)	VIII.			VIII.				VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	VIII.	
VI. 1. Doctor 2. Pardoner	VI. (1. no Prol.)	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.		VI. 1	VI. (imp.)			VI. 1.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.	VI.
[Misplaced Tales]								IV. 1.						V. 2						
VII. 1. Shipman 2. Prioress 3. Thopas 4. Melibe 5. Monk 6. Nun's Priest	VII. {1 (no Prol.) 2 3 (Prol. of 4)	VII. (imp.)		VII. {1 2 3	VII.	VII. (5, 6, imp.)	VII. (imp.)*	VII. (imp.)	VII. 4	VII. {1 2	VII. (imp.)	VII. (6 imp.)	VII. {1 (imp.) 2 3 (imp.) 4 (imp.)	VII. {1 2 Misplaced. VI. 2 VII. {3 4 5 6	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII.	VII. 1 {1 mispld. 2 3 4 5 6 VII.
[Misplaced Tales]	IX. 1																			IX. 1 IV. 2 V. 2 IV. 2 V. 1 new Flowman VII. 2
VIII. 1. Second Nun 2. Chanon's Yeman	VIII. 1 (2 out)											VIII.		VIII.						VIII. 2.
[Misplaced Tales]										V. 2 (called Merchant)		VI. V. 2 (imp.)								
IX. 1. Manciple 2. Parson		IX. 1			IX.	IX. (imp.)	IX.	IX.	IX. 1	IX. 2	IX. (1 Prol. imp.)	IX. (3 imp.)		IX.	IX.	IX. Flowman	IX. 1 Flowman IX. 2	IX. 1 Flowman IX. 2	IX. 1 Flowman IX. 2	IX. 2 (imp.)

A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS:

1 The Ellesmere.
2 The Hengwrt 154.
3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.
4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.
5 The Petworth.
6 The Lansdowne 851.

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

THE PROLOGUE. THE KNIGHT'S TALE. THE MILLER'S TALE.
THE REEVE'S TALE. THE COOK'S TALE.

Appendix.

THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

ELLESMERE MS.

Here bygynneth the Book of the tales of Caunterbury.

WHan that Aprille with hise shoures soote [leaf 1]
The droghte of March / hath perced to the roote
And bathed euery veyne / in swich licour
Of which vertu / engendred is the flour 4
Whan Zephirus eek / with his swete breeth
Inspired hath / in euery holt and heeth
The tendre croppes / and the yonge sonne
Hath in the Ram / his half[e] cours yronne ¶ I. sol in Arietc
And smale foweles / maken melodye
That slepen al the nyght / with open eye
So priketh hem nature in hir corages
Thanne longen folk / to goon on pilgrimage 12
And Palmeres / for to seken straunge strondes
To ferne halwes / kowthe in sondry londes
And specially / from euery shires ende
Of Engeloned / to Caunterbury they wende 16
The hooly blisful martir for to seke
That hem hath holpen / whan pat they were seeke
Bifil that / in that seson on a day
In Southwerk / at the Tabard as I lay 20
Redy / to wenden on my pilgrymage
To Caunterbury / with ful deuout corage
At nyght / were come / in to that hostelrye
Wel nyne and twenty in a compaignye 24
Of sondry folk / by aventure y-falle
In felawesshipe / and pilgrimes were they alle
That toward Caunterbury wolden ryde

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

HENGWRT MS.

Here bygynneth the Book of the tales of Caunterbury.

WHan that Auerylle with his shoures soote [leaf 1]
The droghte of March / hath perced to the roote
And bathed euery veyne in swich lycour
Of which vertu engendred is the flour 4
Whan zephirus eek with his swete breeth
Inspired hath in euery holt and heeth
The tendre croppes / and the yonge sonne
Hath in the Ram / his half coure yronne 8
And smale foweles / maken melodye
That slepen al the nyght with open Iye
So priketh hem nature / in hir corages
Thanne longen folk to goon on pilgrymages 12
And Palmeres for to seken straunge strondes
To ferne halwes / kouthe in sondry londes
And specially / from euery shyres ende
Of Engeloned / to Cauntesbury they wende 16
The holy blisful martir / for to seke
That hem hath holpen whan pat they weere seeke
Bifel pat in that sesoun on a day
In Southwerk at the Tabard / as .I. lay 20
Redy to weenden / on my pilgrymage
To Cauntesbury / with ful deuout corage
At nyght was come / in to that hostelrye
Wel .xxix. in a compaignye 24
Of sondry folk / by auenture yfalle
In felawesshipe / and pilgrymes weere they alle
That toward Cauntesbury wolden ryde

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27.

(Its gaps are filled in from Harl. 1758 and Sloane 1685.)

[Prologus. Libri. [Harl. 1758, leaf 1]

[h Ere begynneth the book. of tales of Caunterburye. compiled by Geffraie Chaucers. of Brytayne chef poete.

WHan that Aprille. with his schoures swote.
The droughte of Marche. hath perced to pe rote.
And bathed euery veyne. in suche licoure.
Of whiche vertue. engendrid ys the floure. 4
And zephirus eke. with his swete breth.
Enspired hath. in euerie holt *and* heth.
The tendre croppes. *and* the yong sonne.
In to the Ram. his half cours ronne. 8
And smale fowles. maken melodye.
That slepen alle the nyght. with open eye.
So priketh hem nature. in here corages.
Than longen folk. to go̅n in pilgrymages. 12
And palmers for to seke. straunge strondes
To ferne halwes. couthe in sondry londes.
And specialy. from euerie schires ende.
Of Englond to Caunterburye thei wende. 16
The holy blisfull martyr. for to seke.
That hem hath holpen. whan pat pei were seke.
Byfell that. in that sesoun on a daye.
In suthwerk. at the Thabard as I laye. 20
Redy to wendon. on my pilgrymage.
To Caunterbury. with full deuoute corage.
At nyght was come. in to pat hostelrye.
Well nyne *and* twenty. in a companye. 24
Of sondry folk. by auenture falle.
In felschip. *and* pilgrymes were pei alle.
That towards Cauntirbury. wolde ryde.

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CORPUS MS. (Oxford).

[N.B. The first 72 lines, and other gaps, are supplied from MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, Bodleian Library.]

Here bigynneth the prolog of this book the which is namede the tales of Caunterbury in the whiche prolog thantour openly declarith the names of alle the pilgrémes thore condicions *and* there array.

WHan that Apprille / with his shouris soote
the droughť of Marche / hath pershid to the roote
and bathed *every* veyne in swich licoure
of which vertue / engendrid is the floure 4
whan zephirus eke / with his swete brethe
inspirid hath / in *every* holt *and* hethe
the tendre croppis / *and* the yonge sonne
hath in the Ram / his half cours I-ronne 8
and smale fowlis make melodie
that slepen al nyght / with open eyghe
so priketh hem nature / in here coragis
that longen folk to gon / on pilgrimagis 12
and Palmeris for to seke strange strondes
to serue halowes couthe / in sondre londes
and specially / from *every* shiris ende
of Ingelond to Caunturbery thei wende 16
the holy blisfull martyr / for to seke
that hem hath holpen / whan thei were seke
bifall that on that seson on a day
in Sutthwork atte Tabard as I lay 20
redy to wende / on my pilgrimage
to Caunterbury with ful deuout corage
at night was come / in-to that hosterie
wel .xxix^ti in a companye 24
of sondry folk / bi auenture I-falle
in felaschipe / *and* pilgromes were thei alle
that toward Caunterbury wolde ryde

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

WHan that Aprille *with his* shoures soote [leaf 1]
The droughť of marche hath perced to þe roote
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
Of which vertue engendrid is þe floure 4
Whan zephirus eke with his swete brethe
Inspired hath in euery holt and hethe
The tendre croppis *and* þe yonge sonne
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne 8
And smale foules make melodye
That slepen al nyght with open eyghe
So prikeþ hem nature in here corages
Than longen folk to gon on pilgrymages 12
And palmers for to seke straunge strondes
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
And specialy from euery shires ende
Of engelond to Cauntorbury they wende 16
The holy blisseful martir for to seke
Thať hem hath holpen when that þey were seke
Byfalle þat in that seson on aday
In southwerk atte Tabbard as I lay 20
Redy to wende on my pilgrymage
To Cantirbury with ful devout corage
At nyhť was come in to þat hostellerye
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye 24
Of sondry folk by auenture yfalle
In felaschipe *and* pilgrymes were þey alle
Thať toward Cantirbury wolde ryde

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

WHan þat Aprille wyþe his schoures sooto.
þe droughť of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.
And baþes euery veyne in suche lycoure.
Of whiche vertue engender is þe floure. 4
Whan zephirus eke *with* his swete breþe.
Inspired haþe in euery holte *and* hethe.
The tendre croppes *and* þe zonge sonne.
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours ronne. 8
And Smal foules maken melodye.
þat slepen al nyht wiþ open. yhe.
So prikkeþ hem nature in her corages.
Than longen folke to gone one *pilgrim*ages. 12
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
Ty ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.
And specialy from euery schyres ende.
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi þei wende 16
The holy blisful Martir for to seke
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke
It be-fel þan in þat seeone vpon a daie
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie 20
Redi to wende on my pilgremage.
To Canterburie wiþ ful deuoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye 24
Of sondre folke be auenture yfalle
In felawschipe *and* Pilgrimes were þei alle
To-warde Canterburi þat wolde ride

The chambres and the stables weren wyde 28
And wel we weren esed atte beste
And shortly / whan the sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken / with hem everychon
That I was / of hir felawesshipe anon 32
And made forward / erly for to rise
To take oure wey / ther as I yow deuyse

But natheless / whil I haue tyme *and* space
Er that I ferther / in this tale pace 36
Me thynketh it acordaunt to resoñ
To telle yow / al the condicion
Of ech of hem / so as it semed me
And whiche they were / and of what degree 40
And eek / in what array / that they were Inne
And at a knyght / than wol I first bigynne

A knyght ther was / and that a worthy man ¶ Knyght
That fro the tyme / that he first bigan 44
To riden out / he loued chiualrie
Trouthe and honour / fredom and curteisie
ful worthy was he / in his lordes werre
And therto / hadde he riden / no man ferre 48
As wel in cristendom / as in Hethenesse [foot 2, back]
And euere / honoured for his worthynesse
¶ At Alisaundre he was / whan it was wonne
ful ofte tyme / he hadde the bord bigonne 52
Aboven alle nacions in Prusse
In Lettow / hadde he reysed and in Ruce
No criston man so ofte of his degree
In Gernade / at the seege eek hadde he be 56
Of Algezir / and riden in Belmarye
At Lyeys was he / and at Satalye
Whan they were wonne / *and* in the grete See
At many a noble Armee / hadde he be 60
At mortal batailles / hadde he been fiftene
And foughten for oure feith at Tramyssene
In lystes thries / and ay slayn his foo

The chambres and the stables weeren wyde 28
And wel we weeren esed / at the beste
And shortly whan the sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken with hem suerychoon
That I was of hir felawesshipe anoon 32
And made forward / erly for to ryse [foot 2, back]
To take oure wey / ther as .I. yow deuyse
¶ But natheless / while .I. haue tyme and space
Er that I ferther / in this tale pace 36
Me thynketh it acordaunt to resoun
To telle yow / al the condicioun
Of eeh of hem / so as it seemed me
And whiche they weere and of what degree 40
And eek in what array / pat they weere Inne
And at a knyght thanne wol I first bigynne
¶ A knyght ther was / and that a worthy man Knyght
That fro the tyme / pat he first bigan 44
To ryden out he loued chiualrye
Trouthe and honour / fredom and curteisye
ful worthy was he / in his lordes werre
And ther to hadde he ryden / no man ferre 48
As wel in cristendom / as hethenesse
And euere honured / for his worthynesse
¶ At Alisaundre he was / whan it was wonne
ful ofte tyme / he hadde the bord bigonne 52
Aboven alle nacions / in Pruce
In lettow / hadde he reysed / and in Ruce
No cristen man so ofte / of his degree
In Gernade at the seege eek hadde he be 56
At Algizir / and ryden in Belmarye
At lyeys was he / and at Satalye
Whan they weere wonne / and in the grete see
At many a noble armee / hadde he bee 60
¶ At mortal batailles / hadde he been fiftene
And foghten for oure feyth / at Tramyssene
In lystes thryes / and ay slayn his foo

[The chambres . *and* the stables weren wyde . [Harl. 1758] 28
And welf were esid . at the beste .
And schortly . whan the sonne was to reste .
So had I suerychon . with hem
That I was . of here felaschip anon. 32
And made forward . erly for to ryse .
To take oure way . there as I you deuyse .
But natheles . while I haue tyme *and* space .
Or that I ferper . in this tale pace .] 36
Me thynketh it a-cordaunt to resoun [*The Cambridge MS., leaf 123, begins here*]
To telle yow / al the conchusyoun
Of eche of hem as it somyth me
And whiche pey were & of what degre 40
And ek in what aray pat they were inne
And at a knyst panne wele I ferst begynne
¶ A knyght pere was & that a worthy man Miles [*on the left. On the right, in a later hand, like all the subsequent names.*] Knyth
That from the tyme that he ferst began
To rydyn out he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe honour fredom & curteysie 46
ful worthi was he in hese lordis werre
And therto hadde he / redyn noman ferre 48
As wel in cristyndom as in hethnesse
And euere honoured for hese worthynesse
¶ At Alisandir he was whan it was wonne
And ofte tyme / he hadde pe bord begunne 52
A-bouyn alle nacyounnys in Pruce
In lettowe hadde he reysed & in reuce
Non cristene man so ofte / of his degre
In gernage at pe sege ek hadde he be 56
Of Algazer & redyn in balmarye
At Reyeys was he & at satalye
Whan they were wonne & in pe grete see
At manye a nobil aryne hadde he be 60
At mortal bataylis hadde he be fiftene
And [foughten] for oure feith at tramessene
In lystis thryis / & ay slayen his fo

the chambres *and* stables weren wyde 28
and wel weren eased at the beste
and shortly whan the sonne was to reste
so hadde I spokyn / with hem everychon
that I was of here felaship anon 32
and made forward erly for to ryse [Arch. Seld. B. 14, leaf 1, back]
to take oure way / there as I yow devise
but nertheles while I haue tyme *and* space
or that I farther in this tale pace 36
me thynketh it accordant to reson
to telle yow al the condicion
of ech of hem so as it semed me
and which they were *and* of what degre 40
and eke in what array that thei were inne
and at a knyght than wolt I first bigynne.
A knyght ther was *and* that a worthi man ¶ A knyght.
that fro the tyme / that he first bigan 44
to riden owt / he loued chyualrie
trouth *and* honour / fredom *and* curtesie
ful worthi was he / in his lordis werre
and ther-to had he riden / no man ferre 48
as wel in cristendom / as in hethenesse
and euere honoured / for his worthynesse
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne
ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52
aboven alle nacions in Pruce
in Lettow hadde he reysed *and* in Ruce
no cristenman / so ofte of his degre
in Garnade at the sege eke hadde he be 56
of Algezire *and* riden in Belmarye
at Lyeis was he *and* at Satalye
whan thei were wonne *and* in the grete see
at many a noble arme hadde he be 60
at mortel batailles had he ben fiftene
and foughten for our feith at Tramessene
in listes thries *and* ay slayn his foo
CORPUS 2 [this page, Arch. Seld. B. 14.]

The Chambres and stables weren wyde 28
And wel weren eased atte beste
And schortly whan the sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon
That I was of here felaschipe anon 32
And made forward erly for to ryse
To take oure way there as I you deuyse
But natheles whil I haue tyme and space
Or pat I ferther in this tale pace 36
Me thynkeb it accordant to reson
To telle yow al the Condicion
Of ech of hem so as it semed me [leaf 1, back]
And whiche they were. *and* of what degre 40
And eke in what array pat they were Inne
And at a knyghb pan I wol first biynne
A knyghb per was *and* pat a worpi man
That fro pe tyme pat he first bigan 44
To riden out he lonede Chyualrye
Trouthe *and* honour fredom and curtesye
fful worthy was he in his lordis werre
And therto hadde he riden no man ferre 48
As wel in Cristendom as in hathenesse
And euere honoured for his worthynesse
¶ At Alisandre he was whan it [was] wonne
fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne 52
Aboven alle nacions in Pruce
In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
No cristene man so ofte of his degre
In Gernade at the sege eke hadde he be 56
Of Algezire and riden in belmarye
At Lyeis was he and at Satalye
When they were wonne *and* in the grete see
At many a noble armeye had he be 60
At mortel batailles had he ben fiftene
And foulten for oure faith at tramessene
In dystes thryes. and ay-slayne his foo
B PETWORTH 2

The Chambres *and* stables weren wyde 28
And wele weren eseide at pe beste
An schortly whan pe son was to reste
So had .I. spoken *with* hem *euerychone*
pat .I. was of her felawschep *anone* 32
And maade forwarde erly for to *rise*
To take owre waie pare as .I. powe deuise
Bot napeles while .I. haue time *and* space
Er pat .I. forper in pis tale pace. 36
Me pinkep it accordant to resone
To tell powe alle pe condicione
Of icho of hem so as it semed me
And whiche pei were *and* of whate degre 40
And eke in whatte araie pat pei were inne
And att a knyhte pan wold .I. furst be-ginne.
A Knyhte pere was *and* pat a worpi manne [leaf 2, back]
That fro pe time pat he first be-ganne 44
To ryden owte he loued chevalrie
Treupe *and* honoure fredome *and* curtesie
fful worpi was he in his lordes werre
And par-to had he riden no man so ferre 48
As wele in Cristendom as in heypennesse
And euere honoured for his worpinesse.
Att Alisander he was whan it was wonne
fful oft time he had pe borde be-gonne 52
Aboue al nacions in Pruce
In Lettowe had he reysed *and* in Ruce
No Cristeneman so oft of his degre
In Gernade att pe sege eke had he be 56
Of Algezire and riden had in Belmarye
Att Loyes was he and att Satilye.
Whan pei were wonne. and in pe grete see
Att many a noble Arme had he bee 60
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene
And fowhten for owre feipe att Tramessene.
In listes pries *and* ay sleyne his foo
LANSDOWNE 2

This ilke worthy knyght hadde been also 64
Somtyme / with the lord of Palatye
Agayn / another hethen in Turkye
And euermoore / he hadde a soureyn prys
And though *þat* he were worthy he was wys 68
And of his port / as meeke as is a maydo
He neuere yet / no vileynye ne sayde
In al his lyf / vn to no maner wight
He was a veray parfit gentil knyght 72
¶ But for to tellen yow / of his array
His hors weren goode / but he was nat gay
Of fustian / he wered a gypon
Al bismotered with his habergeon 76
For he was late / ycome from his viage
And wente / for to doon his pilgrymage
With hym ther was his sone a yong Squier ¶ Squier
A louyere / and a lusty Bacheler 80
With lokkes crulle / as they were leyd in presse
Of twenty yeer of Age / he was I gesse
Of his stature / he was of eueng lengthe
And wonderly delyuere / and of greet strengthe 84
And he hadde been somtyme in chyuachie
In flaandres / in Artoys and Pycardie
And born hym weel / as of so litel space
In hope / to stonden in his lady grace 88
Embrouded was he / as it were a meede
Al ful of fresshe floures / whyte and reede
Syngynge he was / or floytynge al the day
He was as fressh / as in the Monthe of May 92
Short was his gowne / *with* sleues longe *and* wyde
Wel koude he sitte on hors and faire ryde
He koude songes make / *and* wel endite
Iuste *and* eek dauncе / and weel purtreye *and* write 96
So hoote he loueds / that by nyghtertale [leaf 6]
He slepte namoore than dooth a nyghtyngale
Curteis he was / lowely / and seruysable

¶ This ilke worthy knyght hadde been also 64
Somtyme / with the lord of Palatye
Agayn another hethen in Turkye
And euere moore / he hadde a soureyn prys
And though *þat* he weere worthy / he was wys 68
And of his poort as meke / as is a maydo
No neuere yet no vileynye he sayde
In al his lyf vn-to no manere wight
He was a veray *perfit* gentil knyght 72
But for to tellen yow / of his array [leaf 2]
Hise hors weere goode / but he ne was nat gay
Of fustian / he wered a gypon
Al bismotered / with his haubergeon 76
For he was laate / comen from his viage
And wente / for to doon his pilgrymage
¶ With hym / ther was his sone a yong Squyer Squyer.
A louere / and a lusty Bachiler 80
With lokkes crulle / as they weere leyd in presse
Of .xx. yeer / he was of age I gesse
Of his stature / he was of eueng lengthe
And wonderly delyuere / and of greet strengthe 84
And he hadde been som tyme / in chiuachye
In flaundres / in Artoys / and Picardye
And born hym wel / as in so litel space
In hope / to stondyn / in his *lady* grace 88
¶ Embrouded was he / as it weere a meede
Al ful of fresshe floures / white and reede
Syngynge he was / or floytynge al the day
He was as fressli / as is the Monthe of May 92
Short was his gowne / with sleues / longe & wydé
Wel koude he sitte on hors / and faire ryde
He koude songes wel make / and endite
Iuste and eek dauncе / and wel *portreye* and *write* 96
So hoote he loued / that by nyghtertale
He slepte namoore / than dooth a nyghtyngale
Curteys he was / lowely / and seruysable

This ilke worthi knyth hadde ben also 6
Sumtyme with *þe* lord of *Palatye*
Ageyn another hethen / in Turkye
And *euere*more he hadde a soureyn prys
And thow *that* he were worthy he was wys 68
And of *hese* port as meke as is a *maydo*
He neuere *yit* *non* velany ne sayde
In al his *lyf* *vn to* no maner wight
He was a *weray* *perfit* gentil knyst 72
But for to telle *yow* of his aray [leaf 122, back]
Hese hors were goode / but he was not gay
Of fustian he werede a *iopoun*
Al besloteryd with hese habiriou 76
for he was late come from hese vyage
And wente for to don here pilgrymage
¶ With hym here was / hese sone a *yong* squyer Squyer
A louere / & a lusty bacheleer 80
With lokkis crulle as *þey* were leyd in presse
Of twenty yer / of age he was I *gesse*
Of hese stature / he was of eueng lenthe
And wonderly delyu*ere* / & of *gret* strenthe 84
And he hadde ben sumtyme In chyuachie
In flauaderis in *arteys* / & *in* pikardye
And boryn wel as of so litil spase
In hope to stondyn / in hese lady grace 88
Enbroudit was he / as it were a mede
Al ful of frossche flourys white & rede
Syngynge he was or floutynge al the day
He was as frosch as is the monyth of may 92
Schort was his gouune / with sleuys longe & wide
Wel coude he sitte on hors / & fayre ryde
He coude songis make / & *fayre* endite
Iuste & ek dauncе / & wel portreye & wryte 96
So hote he louede *þat* be nyghter tale
He slepte no more than doth a nyghtyngale
Curteis he was louel & seruysable

this ilke worthi knyght hadde ben also 64
somtyme with the lord of Palatye
ayeyne another hethen in Turkye
and euere-more he had a soueryne prys
and though that he was worthy he was wys 68
and of his port as meke as is a mayde [MS. Arch. Seld. B. 14, f. 2.]
he neuere yit no vilonye ne saide
in al his liff / vn no manere wight
he was a verry perfit gentill knight 72
ffor to telle yow of his array [The Corpus MS. begins here]
His hors were goode but he was not gay
Of fustion he wered a gepon
Al bismotered with his haburgon 76
ffor he was late y-come from his viage
And wente for to don his pilgrimage
Wip him per was his sone a yong squier
A louyere and a lusty bacheler 80
Wip lockes crulle as pei were leyd in presse
Of .xx. yeer of age he was I gesse
Of his statuture (*sic*) he was of euene lengpe
And wonderly deliuere and grete of strengpe 84
And he hadde be somtyme in Chiuachie
In flaundres in artoys and Pykardie
and born him wel as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace 88
Embroyded was he as it were a mede
All ful of freissche floures white and rede
Synging he was or floytynge al pe day
He was als freisch as is pe monp of may 92
Schort was his gowne wip sleeues longe and wyde
Wel coupe he sitte on an hors and faire ride
He coupe songes make and wel endite
Iuste and eek daunce *and* wel purteray *and* write 96
So hote he loued pat by nighter tale
He sleep nomore pan dop a nightyngale
Courteys he was lowly and seruisable

This ilke worthy knyght had ben also 64
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye
Ayeyn an oþir hethen in Turkye
And euere more he hadde a soureyne pry
And though þat he was worthy he was wys 68
And of his port as meke as is a mayde
He neuer yit no velonye ne sayde
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght 72
ffor to tellen yow of his array
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay
Of fustyon he weredе a gepon
Al bismotered with his habirgeon 76
ffor he was late yeome from his viage [leaf 2]
And wente for to don his pilgrymage
With hym þer was his sone a yong squyere
A louyere and a lusty bachelere 80
With lockes crulle as þey yere leyd in presse
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse
Of his stature he was of euen lengthe
And wondirly delyuere and grete of strengthe 84
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye
In flaundres in Artoys and in Pikardye
And born him wel as of so litil space
In hope to stonde in his lady grace 88
Embroyded was he as it were a mede
All ful of fresshe floures white and rede
Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day
He was also fressh as ys þe monetil of may 92
Short was his gowne with sleves longe *and* wyde
Wel koude he sitte on an hors *and* faire ryde
He konde songes make. and wel endite
Iuste and eke daunce and wel portrey *and* write. 96
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale
Corteys he was lowly and servisable

This ilke worpi knyhte hade bene also 64
Some tim wiþe þe lorde of Palatye
Azeine anoþer heiþen in Turkye
And euer more he had a soureine prise
And þoughe þat he was worþi he was wise 68
And of his porte as meke as is a maide
He neuer ȝit no velany seide
In al his life til no maner wyght
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht 72
ffor to tel ȝowe of his araye
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye
Off fustion he weredе a Gepoñ
Aff be-smoterde wiþ his haburgon. 76
ffor he was late come fro his viage
And went for to done his Pilgrimage
Wiþ hime þare was his sonne a ȝonge swiere
A louyer *and* a lusti bachellere 80
Wiþ lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse
Of .xx. ȝeres of age he was .I. gesse.
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe
And wonderly deliuer. *and* greete of strenkeþe 84
And he had be sume time in cheualrie [leaf 3]
In ffiandres in Artoys and in Pykardie
And borne him wele as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace 88
Embrowded was he as it were a mede
Al ful of frissche flowres white *and* rede
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daie
He was al so fresche as is þe monep of maie. 92
Schort was his gowne with sleues longe *and* wide
Wele couþe he sitte on an horse *and* faire ride
He couþe songes make *and* wele endite
Iuste and eke daunce *and* wele purtreie *and* write 96
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale
Corteis he was lowly *and* seruisable

And carf / biforn his fader at the table 100
A Yeman hadde he / and seruantz namo ¶ Yeman
At that tyme / for hym liste ride soo
And he was clad / in *cote and* hood of grene
A sheef of pecok arwes / bright and keene 104
Vnder his belt he bar ful thriftily
Wel koude he / dresse his takel yemanly
Hise arwes drouped noght with fetheres lowe
And in his hand / he baar a myghty bowe 108
A not heed hadde he / with a broun visage
Of woodecraft / wel koude he al the vsage
Vp on his arm / he baar a gay bracer
And by his syde / a sword / and a bokeler/ 112
And on that oother syde / a gay daggere
Harneised wel / and sharpe as point of spere
A Cristophere on his brest of siluer sheene
An horn he bar / the bawdryk was of grene 116
A forster was he / soothly as I gesse
Ther was also / a Nonne a PRIORESSE ¶ Prioresse
That of hir smylyng / was ful symple *and* coy
Hire gretteste oath / was but by *seint* Loy 120
And she was cleped / madame Eglentyne
fful weel she soong the seruice dyuyne,
Entuned in hir nose / ful semeely
And frensch / she spak / ful faire and fetisly 124
After the scole of *Stratford atte* Bowe
ffor frensch of Parys / was to hire vaknowe
At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle
She leet no morsel / from hir lippes falle 128
Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce depe
Wel koude she carie a morsel / and wel kepe
That no drope / ne fille vp on hire brist
In curteisie was set ful muchel hir list/ 132
Hire ouer lippe / wyped she so clene
That in hir coppe / ther was no ferthyng sene
Of grece / whan she dronken hadde hir draughte

And carf biforn his fader / at the table 100
¶ A Yeman he hadde / and seruantz namo Yeman.
At that tyme / for hym liste ryde so
And he was clad / in coote and hood of greene
A sheef of Pecok arwes / bright and keene 104
Vnder his belt he bar ful thriftily
Wel koude he dresse his takel yemanly
His arwes drowped noght with fetheres lowe
And in his hand / he bar a myghty bowe 108
A not heed hadde he / with a broun visage
Of wodecraft / koude he wel al the vsage
Vp on his arm / he bar a gay bracer
And by his syde / a sword and a Bokeler 112
And on that oother syde / a gay daggere [leaf 3, back]
Harneysed wel / and sharpe / as poynt of spere
A *Cristofre* on his brest of siluer sheene
An horn he bar / the bawdryk was of greene 116
A fforster was he / soothly as I gesse
¶ Ther was also / a Nonne a Prioresse Prioresse.
That of hir smylyng was ful symple and coy
Hir gretteste ooth / was but by Seint Loy 120
And she was clepyd / madame Eglentyne
fful wel she soong the seruyce dyuyne,
Entuned in hir nose / ful semely
And frensch she spak ful faire and fetisly 124
After the scole / of Stratford at the Bowe
ffor frensch of Parys / was to hire vnknowe
At mete / wel ytaught was she with alle
She leet no morsel / from hir lyppes falle 128
Ne wette hir fyngres / in hir sauce deepe
Wel koude she carye a morsel / and wel keepe
That no drope / fille vp on hir brist
In curteisye / was set muchel hir list 132
Hir ouer lyppe / wyped she so cleene
That in hir coppe / ther was no ferthyng seene
Of grece / whan she dronken hadde hir draghte

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table 100
¶ A ȝoman hadde he & seruauntys no moo ȝoman
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene
A schef of pekok / arwys bryte & schene 104
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly
Wel coude he dresse hese takil ȝemanly
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe 108
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage [leaf 133]
Of wode craft wel coude he al þe usage
Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser
And by his side / a sword & a bokeler 112
And on that oþer side a gay daggere
Harneysed wel / & schrap as poynt of spere
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene 116
A foster was he sothli as I gesse
Ther was also a nunne a prieresse Prieresse
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy 120
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne
Entuned in here nose so semely
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely 124
As afyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe
¶ At mete wel I-taught / was sche with alle
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle 128
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sauce depe
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst 132
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene
That in hire coppe þer was / no ferthyng sene
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught

and karf biforn his fader atte table 100
A ȝeman hadde he and seruantes namo
At þat time for him liste ride so
And he was clad in coote and hood of greene
A scheef of pocok' arwes bright *and* keene 104
Vnder his belt' he bar ful priftily
Wel coupe he dresse his takel ȝimanly
His arwes drouped nought' wip fetheres lowe
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe 108
A not-hed hadde he wip a broun visage [leaf 2, back]
Of woode-craft' wel coupe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arm he bar a gay bracer
And by his syde a sword and a bocler 112
And on þat' oper side a gay daggere
Harnaysed wel and scharp as point' of spere
A *Christ*ophre on his brest' of seluer schene
An horn he bar þe bawdrik' was of grene 116
A foster was he soply as I gesse
Ther was also a Nonne a Prioresse
That' of hir smyling was ful symple a[nd] coy
Hir grettest' oþ was but' by seint' loy 120
And sche was cloped ma dame Englentyne
ffol wel sche song þe seruise diuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely
And frensch sche spak' ful faire and fetisly 124
After þe scole of stratford atte Bowe
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-taught was sche wip-aft
Sche leet no morsell from hire lippes falle 128
Ne wete hire fyngres in hir sauce deepe
Wel coupe sche carie a morsel and wel keepe /
That' no drope ne fell vpon hir breste
In Curtesye was sette ful moche *hire* leste 132
Hir ouer lippe wyped sche so cleene
That' in hir cuppe þer was no ferthing seene
Of grete whan sche dronken hadde hir draughte

And karf biforn his fadir at the table 100
A Nothir yeman hadde he *and* seruantes na mo
At' that' tyme for hym lyst' ryde so
And he was clad in coote *and* hood of grene
A sheef of pocok' arewes bryght' and kene 104
Vndir his belt' he bar full thriftily
Wel couthe he dresse his takel ȝemonlie
Hise arewes drouped noght' with feperes lowe
And in his hond he bar a mygbty bowe 108
A not' hed hadde he with a broun visage
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the vsage
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer
And by his side a sweord and a bokeler 112
And on that opir syde a gay daggere
Harneysed wel *and* sharp as poynt' of spere
A *Cristo*ffre on his brest' of seluer shene [leaf 2, back]
An horn he bar the bawdrik' was of grene 116
A foster was he sotly as I gesse
Ther was a nonne also a prioresse
That' of hir smylynge was ful symple *and* coy
Hire grettest' oath was but' by say[n]te loy 120
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne
fful wel she song the seruyse divyne
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly
And frenshe she spak' ful faire and fetysly 124
After the skole of Stratford atte bowe
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle 128
Ne wete hire fyngres in hire sause depe
Wel couthe she carye a morsel *and* wel kepe
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste
In curtesye was set' ful mochel hire leste 132
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so clene
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene
Of grece whan she dronken hadde hire draughte

And karf to-for his fader att þe table 100
A ȝoman had he and seruantes no moo
Att þat time for him liste ride soo
And he was cladde in cote *and* hoode of grene
A scheef of pokoke arwes briht *and* kene 104
Vnder his belte he bare ful preftelie
Wele coupe he drese his takel ȝemonlie
His arwes drouped nouht wip feperes lowe
And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe 108
A notte hede had he wip a broune visage
Of wodecraft wele coupe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere
And be his side a swerde *and* a bokelere 112
And on þat opere side a gaie daggere.
Herneyste wele *and* scharpe as þe pointe of a spere. [leaf 3, back]
A *christo*fur on his breste of siluer schene.
An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene 116
A forster was he sobelye as .I. gesse.
¶ Thare was also a Nonne a Prioresse
That of hir smyleynge was ful simple *and* coye
Her grettest ope was bot be seint Loye. 120
And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne
fful wele sche songe þe seruise douine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely.
And franche sche spake ful faire *and* fetisly 124
After þe scole att Stretford att Bowe
ffor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe
Att mete wele ytauhte was sche *with*-alle [leaf 3, back]
Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes falle 128
Ne wete hir fingeres in hir sauce depe
Wele coupe sche cary a morsel *and* wel kepe
þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste
In curtesie was sette ful muchel her leste 132
Hir' *ouere*-lippe sche wyped so clene
That in hir coppe þer was no fat þinge sene
Of grece whan sche had dronken hir' drawhte

ful semely / after hir mete she raughte 136
And sikerly / she was of greet desport
And ful plesaunt / and amyable of port
And peyned hire to countrefete cheere
Of Court and to been estatlich of manere 140
And to been holden digne of reuerence
But for to speken / of hire conscience
She was so charitable and so pitous
She wolde wepe / if that she saugh a Mous 144
Kaught in a trappe / if it were deed or bledde [leaf 6, back]
Of smale houndes / hadde she pat she fedde
With rosted flessh / or Milk / and wastel breed
But soore wepte she / if any of hem were deed 148
Or if men smoot it / with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
ful semyly / hir wympul pynched was
Hire nose tretys / hir eyen greye as glas 152
Hir mouth ful smal / and ther to softe and reed
But sikerly / she hadde a fair forheed
It was almoost . a spanne brood I trowe
ffor hardily / she was nat vndergrowe 156
ful fetys was hir cloke / as I was war
Of smal coral / aboute hire Arm she bar
A peire of bedes / gauded al with grene
And ther on / heng a brooch of gold ful sheene 160
On which / ther was first write a crowned .A.
And after / Amor vincit omnia.
Another Nonne / with hire hadde she ¶ Nonne & iij. preestes.
That was hire Chapeleyne and preestes thre 164
A Monk ther was / a fair for the maistrie ¶ Monk/
An outridere / that louede venerie
A manly man / to been an Abbot able
ful many a deyntee hors / hadde he in stable 168
And whan he rood / men myghte his brydel heere
Gynglen / in a whistlynge wynd als cleere
And eek as loude / as doth pe Chapel belle

ful semely / after hir mete she raghte 136
And sikerly / she was of greet desport
And ful plesaunt and amyable of port
And peyned hire / to countrefete chiere
Of Court and been estatlich of manere 140
And to been holden / digne of reuerence
But for to speken / of hir conscience
She was so charitable / and so pitous
She wolde wepe / if pat she sawe a Mous 144
Caught in a trappe / if it weere deed / or bledde
Of smale houndes / hadde she / pat she fedde
With rosted flessh / or mylk / and wastel breed
But soore wepte she / if oon of hem weere deed 148
Or if men smoot it / with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience / and tendre herte
ful semely / hir wympel pynched was
Hir nose tretez / hir eyen / greye as glas 152
Hir mouth ful smal / and ther to / softe and reed [leaf 4]
But sikerly / she hadde a fair forheed
It was almoost a spanne brood I trowe
ffor hardily / she was nat vndergrowe 156
ful fetys was hir cloke / as I was war
Of smal Coral / aboute hir arm she bar
A peyre of bedes / gauded al with gruene
And ther on heeng a brooch of gold ful sheene 160
On which / was first writen / a crowned .A.
And after / amor vincit omnia.
¶ Another Nonne / with hire hadde she, Nonne Chapeleyne and thre prestes.
That was hire Chapeleyne / and precates thre.
¶ A Monk ther was / a fair for the maystrye Monk/.
An outrydere / that louede venerye
A manly man / to been an Abbot able
ful many a deyntee hors / hadde he in stable 168
And whanne he rood / men myghte his brydel heere
Gyngle in a whistlynge wynd / as cleere
And eek as loude / as dooth the Chapel belle

ful semely aftyr here mete sche raught 136
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesynge & amyable of port
And peynede here to contyrfete chere
Of court & to been / estatly of manere 140
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence
But for to spekyn of here concience
Sche was so charytable & so pitous
Sche wolde wepe ȝif that sche seye a mous 144
Kaut in a trappe ȝif it were ded or bledde [leaf 133, back]
Of smale houndis hadde sche þat sche fedde
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbrod
But sore wepte sche ȝif on of hem were ded 148
Or ȝif men smot it with a ȝerde smerte
And al was concience & tendere herte
¶ ful semely here wimpil pynched was
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas 152
Here mouth ful smal & þerto softe & red
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe
ffor hardily sche was not vndir-growe 156
ful fetys was here cloke as I was war
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grene
And þeron heng a broche of gold so kene 160
On wich þere was wretyn a cround A
And aftyr Amor vincit omnia
¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche cospelyn
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre Nonne prest
¶ A monk here was a fayr for the maystrye Monk
An out ridere þat louede venerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
ful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
And whan he rod men myste his brydil here
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle

ſful semely after hir mete sche raughte 136
And sikerly sche was of gret disporte
And ful pleſant and amyable of porte
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
Of court to ben estatlich of manere 140
And to ben holden digne of reuerence
But for to speken of hir conscience
Sche was so charitable *and* so pytous
Sche wolde weepe if þat sche sawe a mous 144
Kaught in a trappe if it were deed or bledde [leaf 3]
Of smale houndes hadde sche þat sche fedde
With rosted fleissh or mylk or wastel brede
But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were dede 148
Or if men smot it with a ȝerde smerte/
And al was conscience and tendre herte/
ſful semelich hir wympil pynched was
Hir nose was streight hir yghen grey as glas 152
Hir mouth ful smal and þerto softe and rede
But sikerly sche hadde a fair forhede
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
ſfor hardely sche was nought vndergrowe 156
ſful fetys was hir cloke as I was war
Of smal coral aboute hir arm sche bar
A payre of bedes gauded al with greene
And per-on hengʼ a broche of gold ful scheene 160
On which þer was first writen with a crowned A.
And after. Amor vincit omnia.
Anoþer Nonne with hir hadde sche /
That was hir Chapelleyne and prestes þre 164
A Monk þer was a fair for þe maistrie
And out Ridere þat loued venerie
A manly man to ben an abbot able /
ſful many a deinte hors hadde he in stable / 168
And whan he rood men might his brydel heere
Gynglyng in a whistlyng wynd as cleere
And eek as lowde as doþ þe chapel belle

ſful somyly aftir hir mete she raughte 136
And sikerly sche was of gret disporte
And ful pleſaunt and amable of porte
And peynede hire to counterfete chere
Of court. and to ben estatliche of manere 140
And to be holden digne of reuerence
But for to speke of hir Conciense
She was so charitable and so pitous
She wolde wepe yif that she saufl a mous 144
Kaugh[t] in a trappe yif it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndes had she that she fedde
With rostid flessh or mylk or wastelbrede
But sore wopte she ȝif oon of hem were dede 148
Or yf men smoot yt with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience *and* tendre herte
ſful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
Hir nose was streight. hire eighen grey as glas 152
Hire mouth ful smal *and* therto softe and rede [leaf 3]
But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
ſfor hardely she was nouht vndirgrowe 156
ſful fetys was hir cloke as I was waar
Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baar
A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
And ther on hyng a broche of gold ful sheno 160
On which þer was first writen a crowned A
And aftir amor vincit omnia
An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
That was hire chapelcya. *and* prestes thre 164
A monk þer was a fair for the maistrye
An out ridere that loued venerye
A manly man to ben an Abbot able
ſful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable 168
And whanne he rood. men myhte his brydiſt here
Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
And eke as loude as dooth þe chapel belle

ſful semelye after hir mete sche rawhte. 136
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte.
And ful pleſant *and* ful amyable of porte
And peyned hir to counterfet chere
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere 140
And to be holden digne of reuerence
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience
Sche was so charitable *and* so pytous.
Sche wolde wepe ȝif þat sche sawe a mouse 144
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde
Of smale houndes had sche þat sche fedde
Wiþ rostede flesche or melke or wastel brede
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede 148
Or if men smote it wiþ a ȝerde smart
And al was conscience and tendur herte
ſful semely hir wympul pinched was
Hire nose was streihte her yhen was grei as glas 152
Hire moupe ful smal. *and* þere-to soft *and* rede
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede
It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe
ſfor hardely sche was nouhte vnder growe 156
ſful fetis was hir cloke as .I. was war
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar
A peire of Bedes gauded al wiþ grene
And þere-one honge a broche of golde ful scheene 160
On whiche þare was firste wreten wiþ a crowned .A.
And After Amor vincit omnia.
¶ A noþer nonne wyþ hir had sche
þat was hir Chapeleyne *and* prestes þre 164
A monke þere was a faire for þe maistre
An owte-rider þat loued venere
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able
ſful mony a dayntе hors hade he in stable 168
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here [leaf 4]
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere
And eke as lowde as doþe þe chapel belle

Ther as this lord / was kepere of the Celle 172
The reule of seint Maure / or of seint Beneit /
By cause that it was old / and som del streit /
This ilke Monk / leet olde thynges pace
And heeld / after the newe world the space 176
He yaf nat of that text a pulled hen
That seith / that hunters beth nat hooly men
Ne that a Monk / whan he is recchelees
Is likned / til a fissh / þat is waterlees 180
This is to seyn / a Monk out of his Cloystre
But thilke text / heeld he nat worth an Oystre
And I seyde / his opinion was good
What sholde he studie / *and* make hym seluen wood 184
Vpon a book / in Cloystre alway to poure
Or swynken *with* his handes, and laboure
As Austyn bit / how shal the world be serued
Lat Austyn / haue his owene swynk / to him reserued 188
Therfore / he was a prikasour aright
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as fowel in flight
Of prikynge and of huntynge for the hare
Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare 192
I seigh his sleeves / ypurfiled at the hond [leaf 7]
With grys / and that the fyneste of a lond
And for to festne his hood vnder his chyn
He hadde of gold / ywroght a ful curious pyn 196
A loue knotte / in the gretter ende ther was
His heed was balled / þat shoon as any glas
And eek his face / as it hadde been enoynt/
He was a lord ful fat / and in good poynt 200
Hise eyen steepe / and rollynge in his heed
That stemed / as a forneys of a leed
His bootes souple / his hors in greet estaat
Now *certeinly* / he was a fair prelaat 204
He was nat pale / as a forpyned goost
A fat swan loued he best of any roost
His palfrey / was as broun as is a berye

There as this lord / is kepere of the selle 172
The rule of seint Maure / or of seint Beneyt
By cause þat it was oold / and som deel streyt
This ilke Monk / leet oolde thynges pace
And heeld / after the newe world the space 176
He yaf noght of that text a pulled hen
That seith / þat hunteys been none holy men
Ne þat a Monk, whan he is recchelees
Is likned / til a fissh / þat is waterlees 180
This is to seyn / a Monk out of his Cloystre
But thilke text heeld he nat worth an Oystre
And I seyde / his opynyon was good
What sholde he studie / and make hym seluen wood 184
Vp on a book in Cloystre alway to poure
Or swynke with his handes / and laboure
As Austyn bit, how shal the world be serued
Lat Austyn heue his swynk, to hym reserued 188
Ther fore / he was a prykasour aryght
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as fowel in flyght
Of prekyng and of huntyng for the haare
Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spaare 192
I saugh his sleues / purfiled at the hond [leaf 4, back]
With grys / and that the fyneste of a lond
And for to festne his hood / vnder his chyn
He hadde / of gold / wroght a ful curious pyn 196
A loue knotte / in the gretter ende ther was
His heed was balled / that shoon as any glas
And eek his face / as he hadde been enoynt
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt 200
Hise eyen steepe / and rollynge in his heed
That stemed / as a fourneys of a leed
Hise bootes souple / his hors / in greet estaat
Now certeynly / he was a fair prelat 204
He was nat paale / as is a forpyned goost
A fat swan / loued he / best of any roost
His palfrey / was as broun as any berye

There as this lord was kepere of the selle 172
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght
Be cause that it was old & sumdel streyt
This ilke monk let olde thynge pace
And held aftyr the newe world the space 176
He ȝaf not of that tixt a pulled henne
That seith þat hunterys ben not holye menne
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles 180
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre [leaf 184]
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere
And I seyde his opynyoun was good
What schulde he stodie & make hymseluyn wood 184
Vp on a bok in cloystere alway to poure
Of swynkyn with hese hondis & labouro
As Austyn bit how schal þe world be seivid
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid 188
Therfore he was a prekasour aryst
Grehou[n]dis he hadde as swift as foul in flyst
Of prekyng & huntynge for the hare
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare 192
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land
And for to festene his hod vndir his schyn
He hadde of gold I-wroust a ful coryous pyn 196
A loue knot in the grettere ende þere was
His hed was hallyd that schon as ony glas
And ok hese face as he hadde ben enoynt
He was a lord ful fat & in good poynt 200
Hese eyen stepe & rollynge in hese hed
That stemyd as a furneys of a led
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat
Now sertcynly he was a fayr prelat 204
He nas not pale as a forpyanede gost
A fat swan loueds he best of ony rost
His palfray was as broun as is a berye

Ther as þis lord was keper of þe selle 172
The Reule of sent Maure or of seint Beneit
By-cause þat it was old and somdel streit
This ilke monk leet olde þinges pace
And held after þe newe world þe space 176
He ȝaf nought of þo text a pulled hen
That seith þat hunters be nought holy men
Ne þat a monk whan he is recheles
Is likned til a fyssh þat is waterles 180
This is to seie a monk out of his cloystre [leaf 3, back]
But þilke text / held he not worth an oystre /
And I seide his opinion was good
What schulde he studie and make himselven wood 184
Vpon a book alwey in cloyste to poure
Or swynke with his hondes and laboure
As austyn bit how schal þe world be serued
Lat austyn haue his swynk to him reserued 188
Ther-fore he was a prikasour aright
Grehoundes he hadde swift as foule in flight
Of prikynge and of huntynge for þe hare
Was alle his luste for no cost wolde he spare 192
I seigh his sleues I-purfiled at þe hond
Wiþ grys and þat þe fynest of a lond
And for to festne his hood vnder þe chynne
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne/ 196
A loue knotte in þe gretter ende þer was/
His fed was balled þat schon as eny glas
And eek his face as he hadde ben anoynt
He was a lord ful fatt and in good poynt 200
His eyghen stepe and rollyng in his hede
That stemed as a forneys of a lede
His bootes souple his hors in gret estate
Now certeinly he was a fair prelate 204
He nas nat pale as a forpyned goost
A fat swan loued he best of any roost
His palfray was as broun as is a berie

Ther as this lord was keper of the selle 172
The reule of seynt Maure or of seint Benet
Bi cause þat yt was olde and somdel streit
This ylke monke lest olde þynges pace
And heeld after the newe world the space 176
He yaf nouht of the text a pulled hen
That seith that hunters be nouht holy men
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likened tille a fisshe þat is watirles 180
This is to seye a monke out of his cloistre
But thilke text held he nouht worth an oystre
And I seyde his opynion was good
What shulde he studie, and make hymself wood 184
Vpon a book alwey in cloistre to poure
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure
As Austyn bit, how shal the world be serued
Lat Austyn haue his swynk to him reserued 188
Therfore he was a pricasour aright
Grehoundes he hadde / as swift as foule in flight
Of prikynge *and* of huntynge for the hare [leaf 3, back]
Was al his lust for no cost wole he spare 192
I seigh hise sleves I-purfiled at the hond
With grys *and* that the fynest of a lond
And for to festne his hood vndir the Chynne
He hadde of gold wrought a ful curious pynne 196
A loue knotte in the gretter ende þer was
His hed was ballyd that shon as eny glas
And eke his face, as he hadde ben anoynt
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt 200
Hise eighen stepe and rollynge in his hede
That stemede as a fourneys of a lede
Hise botes souple his hors in grete estate
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate 204
He nas nat pale as a forpyned goost
A fat swan louede he best of any roost
His palfray was [as] broun as ys a berye

There as þis lorde was keper of þe selle 172
The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
Be cause þat it was olde *and* somdale streyte
This ilke monke lete olde þinges pace
And helde after þe newe werde þe pace 176
He ȝaf nouht of þe text a pulled henne
þat seiþe þat hunteres beþe nouht holy menne
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likkened til a fische þat is waterles. 180
That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
Bot þilke text held he nouht worþe an hoistre
And I seide his opinione was goode
Whatt scholde he stodie *and* make him selfe wode 184
Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre
Or swynke wiþ his hondes *and* laboure
As Austine bite howe schal þe werld be serued
Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued 188
Thare-for he was a prikesoure a right
Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
Of Prikinge *and* of huntynge for þe hare.
Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare. 192
.I. seighe his sleues purfiled att þe honde
Wiþ Gryse *and* þat þe fynest of a londe
And for to festen þe hode vnder his chynne
He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne 196
A loue knotte on þe gretter hende *þere* was
His hede was balled þat schone as any glas
And eke his face as he had be anoynte
He was a lorde ful fatte *and* in goode pointe. 200
His yhen stepe *and* rollinge in his hede
That stemed as a furneis of a lede
His botes souple his hors in grete estate
Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate. 204
He nas nouht pale as a forpyned goste
A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye

A ffrere ther was / a wantowne *and* a merye, ¶ ffrere
A lymytour / a ful solempne man 209
In alle the ordres foure / is noon þat kan
So muchel of daliaunce / and fair langage
He hadde maad / ful many a mariage 212
Of yonge wommen / at his owene cost
Vn to his ordre / he was a noble post
And wel biloued / and familier was he
With frankeleyns / ouer al in his contree 216
And [eek] with worthy wommen of the toun
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seyde hym self / moore than a Curat
ffor of his ordre / he was licenciat 220
fful swetely / herde he confessiõ
And plesaunt was his absolucioũ
He was an esy man / to yeue penaunce
Ther as he wiste / to haue a good pitaunce 224
ffor vnto a poure ordre / for to yiue
Is signe / þat a man is wel yshryue
ffor if he yaf / he dorste make avaunt
He wiste / that a man was repentaunt 228
ffor many a man / so harde is of his herte
He may nat wepe / al thogh hym soore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepynge and preyeres
Men moote yeue siluer / to the poure freres 232
His typet was ay farsed ful of knynes
And pynnes / for to yeuen yonge wynes
And certeinly / he hadde a mury note
Wel koude he synge / and pleyen on a rote 236
Of yeddynges / he baar outrely the pris
His nekke / whit was / as the flour delys
Ther to / he strong was as a Champion
He knew the Tauernes wel in al the toun 240
And euerich Hostiler / and Tappestere [leaf 7, back]
Bet than a lazar / or a beggestere
ffor vn to swich a worthy man as he

¶ A frere ther was / a wantowne and a merye, ¶ ffrere.
A lymytour / a ful solempne man 209
In alle the ordres foure / is noon þat kan
So muche of daliaunce / and fair langage
He hadde maked / ful many a mariage 212
Of yonge wommen / at his owene cost
Vn to his ordre / he was a noble post
fful wel biloued / and famylier was hee
With ffrankeleyns / ouer al in his contree 216
And eek with worthy wommen / of the town
ffor he hadde / power of confessioun
As seyde him self / moore than a curat
ffor of his ordre / he was licenciaat 220
fful swetely / herde he confessioun
And plesant. was his absolucioun
He was an esy man / to yeue penaunce
Ther as he wiste / to haue a good pitaunce 224
ffor vn to a poure ordre / for to yeue
Is signe / that a man / is wel yshryue
ffor if he yaf he dorste make auaunt
He wiste / þat a man was repentaunt 228
ffor many a man / so hard is of his herte
He may nat weepe / thogh þat he soore smerte
Ther fore / in stede of wepynge / and preyeres
Men moote yeue siluer / to the poure freres 232
¶ His typet was ay farsed ful of knynes [leaf 5]
And pynnes / for to yeuen faire wyues
And certeynly / he hadde a murye noote
Wel koude he synge / and pleyen on a roote 236
Of yeddynges / he bar outrely the prys
His nekke whit was / as the flour delys
Ther to he stroong was / as a Champioun
He knew the tauernes wel in euery town 240
And euery hostiler / and Tappestere
Bet / than a lazer / or a beggestere
ffor vn to swich a worthy man / as he

A frere þere was a wantoun & a merye 208
¶ A lymytour a ful solempne man ffrere
In alle the orderys foure is non that can
So mekil of daliaans & fayr langage
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage 212
Of ȝonge weman at hese owene cost
On to his ordere he was a noble post
fful wel he louyd / & famyliar was he
With frankeleynys / oueral in his cuntre 216
And with worthi women of the toun [leaf 124, back]
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seide hym self more than a curat
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat 220
fful swetli herde he confessioun
And plessaunt was hese absolucyoun
He was an esi man to ȝeue penaunce
There as he wiste to han a good petauns 224
Vnto pore orderis for to ȝeue
Is[1] ygne that a man Is[2] wel I-schrouo [1 e by a later hand]
ffor ȝif he ȝaf he durste make anaunt
He wiste that a man was repentaunt 228
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepyng & preyeres
Men mote ȝeue siluer to the pore freres 232
¶ Hise tipet was ay farsed ful *of* knynys
And pynnys for to ȝeuyn fayre wywes
And serteynli he hadde a merye throto
Wel couthe he synge & pleyen on a rote 236
Of ȝeddyngis he bar vtiyrli the prys
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun 240
And eueryche osteler & tapstere
Bet than a laser or a bakystere
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he

A ffrere þer was a wantoñ and a merye 208
A lymitour a ful solempne man
In alle þe ordres foure is non þat can
So mochil of daliance *and* fair langage
He hadde made ful many a mariage 212
Of ȝonge wommen at his owne cost
Vnto his ordre he was a noble post
fful wel biloued and famulier was he
Wiþ frankeleyns ouer al in his contre 216
And wiþ worþi wommen of þe toun [leaf 4]
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seyde himself more þan a curat
ffor of his ordre he was licenciat 220
fful swetly herde he confessioñ
And pleasant was his absolucioñ
He was an esy man to ȝiue penaunce
Ther as he wiste to haue a good pitaunce 224
ffor vnto a poure ordre for to ȝiue
Is signe þat a man is wel I-schriue
ffor if he ȝaf he dorste make auant
He wiste þat / a man was repentant 228
ffor many a man so hard is of his herte
He may nought wepe al-þough him sore smerte
Ther-fore in stede of weepyng and preyeres
Men mote ȝeue siluer to þe poure freres 232
His tipet was ay farsed ful of knyfes
And pynnes for to ȝiue faire wyues
And certeynly he hadde a mery note /
Wel coude he synge *and* playen on a rote 236
Of ȝeddynges he bar witterly þe pris
His nekke whit / was as þe flour-delys
Ther-to he was strong as a Champioun
He knew þe tauernes wel in euery toun 240
And euerich hostiller *and* tapstere
Bet þan a lazar or a Beggere
ffor vnto such a worþi man as he

A ffrere ther was a wa[n]toune *and* [a] merye 208
A lymytour a ful solempne man
In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
So mochel of daliance *and* fair langage
He hadde made ful many a Mariage 212
Of yonge wommen at his owne cost
Vn to his ordre he was a noble post
fful wel biloued *and* famulier was he
With frankeleynes oueral in his contre 216
And with worthy wommen of the toun
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seide hym self more than a Curat
ffor [of] his ordre he was lycenciat 220
fful swetely herde he confession
And plesaunt was his absolucion
He was an esy man to yeue penance
Ther as he wiste to han a good pitance 224
ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue
Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve
ffor yf he yaf he dorste make avaunt
He wiste þat a man was repentaunt 228
ffor many a man is so hard of his herte [leaf 4]
He may noght wepe al þouh him sore smerte
Ther fore in stede of wepynge and preieres
Men mote yeue seluer / to the pore freres 232
His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes
And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes
And certeynly he hadde a mery note
Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote 236
Of yeddynges he bar vttirly the pryce
His neeke white was as the flour delyce
Therto he was strong as a champioun
He knew the tauernes wel in every toun 240
And eueriche Osteller and tapestere
Bet than a lazer or a beggere
ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he

¶ A frere þare was a wanton *and* murye. 208
A lymitur a ful solempne manne
In alle þe orderes foure is none þat canne.
So muche of daliance *and* faire langage [leaf 4, back]
He had maade ful mony a mariage. 212
Of ȝonge wemmen att his owen cost
Vn-to his order he was a nobel post
fful wele be-loued *and* famulier was he.
With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre. 216
And wiþ worþe wemmen of þe toune
ffor he had power of confessione
As seide him selfe more þan a curate
ffor [of] his order he was licenciate 220
fful swetely herde he confessiõn
And plesant was his absoluciõn.
He was an hesy man to ȝef penãnce
Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petãnce 224
ffor vn-to a poure order for to ȝeue
Is singne þat a man is wel yschriue
ffor if he ȝaf he dorst make avaunt
He wist þat a man was repentaunt 228
ffor mony a man so harde is of his herte
He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte
There-for in stede of wepeynge *and* preyeres
Men mote ȝiue siluer to þe poure frere 232
His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues
And pinnes for to yeue faire wyues
And certeinli he had a mery note
Wele coube he singen *and* pleine on a rote 236
Of ȝeddinges he bare witterli þe pris
His neke white was as þe floure delis
Ther-to he was also stronge as a championne
He knewe þe tauernes wele in euery towne. 240
And *euery*che hosteler or a tapestere
Better þan a laçar or a Begger
ffor vn-to suche a worþi man as he

Acorded nat / as by his faculteē 244
To haue with sike lazars Aqueyntance
It is nat honeste / it may nat avance
for to deelen / with no swich poraille
But al with riche / and sellere's of vitaille 248
And ouer al / ther as profit sholde arise
Curteis he was / and lowely of seruyse
Ther was no man / nowher so vertuous
He was / the beste beggere in his hous 252
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor thogh a wydwe / hadde noght a sho
So plesaunt / was his In principio
Yet wolde he haue / a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas / was wel bettre than his rente 256
And rage he koude / as it were right a whelpe
In loue dayes / ther koude he muchel helpe
ffor there he was nat lyk a Cloystrer
With a thredbare cope / as is a poure scoler 260
But he was lyk / a maister / or a pope
Of double worstede / was his semycope
That rounded as a belle / out of the presse
Somwhat he lipsed / for his wantownesse 264
To make his englissh / sweete vp on his tonge
And in his harpyng / whan that he hadde songe
Hise eyen twynkled in his heed aryght
As doon the sterres / in the frosty nyght 268
This worthy lymytour / was cleped Huberd
¶ Marchant
A Marchant was ther with a forked berd
In Motlee and hye on horse he sat
Vp on his heed a flaundrysch Beuere hat / 272
His bootes clasped / faire and fetisly
Hise resons he spak / ful solempnely
Sownynge alway thencrees of his wynnyng
He wolde the see were kept for any thing 276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

Acorded nat / as by his faculteē 244
To haue / with syke lazers aqueyntaunce
It is nat honeste / it may noght auaunce
ffor to deelen / with no swich poraille
But al with riche / and sellerys of vitaille 248
And ouer al / ther as profit sholde aryse
Curteys he was / and lowely of seruyse
Ther was no man / nowheer / so vertuous
He was the beste beggere / of his hous 252
And yaf a certeyn ferme / for the graunt 252 *b*
Noon of his bretheren / cam ther in his haunt 252 *c*
ffor thogh a wydwe / hadde noght a sho 253
So plesant was his In principio
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas / was wel bettre than his rente 256
And rage he koude / as it weere *right* a wholpe
In louedayes / koude he muchel helpe
ffor there / he was nat lyk a Cloystrer
With a threedbare cope / as is a poure scoler 260
But he was lyk a maister / or a Pope
Of double worstede / was his semycope
And rounded as a belle / out of the presse
Somwhat he lypsed / for his wantowneesse 264
To make his englyssh / sweete vp on his tonge
And in his harpyng whan *þat* he hadde songe
Hise eyen twynkled / in his heed aryght
As doon the sterres / in the frosty nyght 268
This worthy lymytour / was cleped Huberd
¶ A Marchant was ther / with a forked berd Marchaunt.
In Motlee / and hye on hors he sat [leaf 5, back]
Vp on his heed / a flaundryssh Bouere hat 272
His bootes clasped / faire and fetisly
Hise resons / he spak ful solempnely
Sownyng alway / thencrees of his wynnyng
He woolde / the see weere kept for any thyng 276
Bitwixen Myddelburgh / and Orewelle

Acordith not as by his faculte 244
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaunce
It is not honest it may not auan[n]ce
ffor to dele with non swich poraylle
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle 248
And ouerall there profit schulde aryse
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse
Ther was no man now so vertywous
He was the beste begere in hese hous 252
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 253]
So plesaunt was his in principio
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente 256
And rage he couthe as it were ryȝt a whelp
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer 260
But he was lik a mystir or a pope
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope
Tha[t] rowded as a belle / out of the presse
Sumwhat he lipsede for hese wantownesse 264
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge
And in hese harpynge whan that he hadde sunge
Hese eyȝyyn twynkeledyn in hese hed aryȝt
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght 268
This worthi limytour / was cleped hobert
A marchaunt was there with a forkede berd Marchaunt
In motle an heigh on horse he sat
Vp on his hed a flaunderich bemysch hat 272
Hese *botis* clospede ful fetisely
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly [1 in a late hand]
Sounynge alwey the cres of hese wynnyng
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng 276
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

Acorded nought' as by his faculte 244
To haue with such sek' lazer aqueintance
It is nought' honest' it' may nought' auaunce
ffor to delen with such poraille
But' all' with Riche and sellere of' vitaille 248
And ouer al þer as profyt scholde arise
Curtays he was and lowly of' seruise
Ther nas no man nowher so vertnous
He was þe beste begger in his hous 252
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor þough a widewe hadde nought' a scho [leaf 4, back]
So plesant' was his In principio
Yet' wolde he haue a ferþing' or he wente
His purchas was wel bettre þan his rente 256
And rage he couþe right' as it were a whelpe /
In louedayes þer couþe he moche helpe /
ffor þer he was not' lich a cloysterer
With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler 260
But' he was lik' a maister or a pope
Of' double worstede was his semy-cope /
That' rounded as a belle on the presse
Somwhat' he lipsed for his wantonesse 264
To make his englissh sweete vpon his tonge
And in his harpyng' whan þat' he hadde songe /
His yghen twyncled in his heed aright'
As don þe sterres in þe frosty night' 268
This worþi lymitour was cleped huberd
A marchant' was þer with a forked berd
In mottle and heigh on horse he satte
Vp-on his heued a ffiaundrissh beuer hatte 272
His bootes clapsed faire and fetysly
His resons he spak' ful solempnely
Schewyng' alwey þe encres of' his wynnynge
He wolde þe see were kept' for eny þinge 276
By-twixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

Acordith nouht as by his faculte 244
To haue with swich seke lazers aqueyntañce
It is nouht honest / it may nouht avañce
ffor to delen with swich poraille
But al with riche and sillers of vitaille 248
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse
Curtays he was and lowely of seruyse
Ther nas no man nowher so vertious
He was the beste beggere in his hous 252
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor þouh a widewe hadde nouht a sho
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng or he wente
His purchace was wel bettere þan his rente 256
And rage he couthe as it were riht a whelpe
In louedaies þare coude he mochil helpe
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere 260
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope
Of double worstede was his semy cope
That rounded as a belle out of the presse
Somwhat he lipsede for his wantonesse 264
To make his englyssh swete vppon his tonge
And in his harpynge whan þat he hadde songe
Hise eyghen twynclede in his hede aright [leaf 4, back]
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht 268
This worthy lymytour was clepid huberd
A Marchant was ther with a longe berd
In motle and heyh on horse he satte
Vppon his heued a ffiaundrisshe beuer hatte 272
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisly
His resons he spak ful solempnely
Shewynge alwey the encres of his wynnynge
He wolde the see were kept for any thynge 276
Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle

Accorded nouht as be his faculte 244
To haue wiþ suche seke lazerz acquayntance
It is nouht honest it maie nouht avaunce
ffor to dele wiþ suche poruile
Bot al wiþ riche *and* seller of vitaile 248
And ouere al þare as profet schold arise
Curteise he was *and* lowly of seruyse
þer nas no man noghwere so vertuous
He was þe best begger in his hous 252
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor þouhe a widowe had nouht a scho [leaf 5]
So plesande was his in principio.
Yit wolde he haue a ferþinge ar he wente
His purchas was wel better þan his rent 256
And rage he couþe riht as it were a whelpe
In louedaies þare couþe he muchel helpe
ffor þere he was not liche a cloistrere
Wiþ a þrede-bare cope as a pouer scolere 260
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope
Of dowble worstede was his semy-cope
þat rounde as a belf out þe presse
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse 264
To make his ynglesche swete vpon his tonge
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht
As doþe þe sterres in þe froste nyht 268
This worþe Limetour was cleped Huberd
¶ A marchant was *þere with* a forked berde
In motteley. *and* hye on hors he satte
Vpon his heued a ffiaundrisshe beuere hatte 272
His botes clasped faire *and* fetislye
His resons he spake ful solemplye
Scheweynge alwey pencres of his wynynge
He wolde þe se were keppede for any þinge 276
Be-twyx Middelburgh. *and* Orewelle

Wel koude he in eschaunge sheeldes selle
This worthy man / ful wel his wit bisette
Ther wiste no wight þat he was in dette 280
So estaliy / was he of his gouernaunce
With his bargaynes / and with his cheuysaunce
ffor sothe / he was a worthy man with alle
But sooth to seyn / I noot how men hym calle 284
A Clerk ther was / of Oxenforde also ¶ Clerk of Oxenforde.
That vn to logyk hadde longe ygo
And leene was his hors as is a rake
And he nas nat right fat, I vndertake 288
But looked holwe / and ther to sobrely [leaf 8]
fful thredbare / was his oueroste courtepy
ffor he hadde geten hym yet no benefice
Ne was so worldly / for to haue office 292
ffor hym was leuere / haue at his beddes head
Twenty bookes / clad in blak or reed
Of Aristotle / and his Philosophie
Than robes riche / or fithele / or gay sautrie 296
But al be / that he was a Philosophre
Yet hadde he / but litel gold in cofre
But al þat he myghte / of his frendes hente
On bookes / and his lernynge he it spente 300
And bisily / gan for the soules preye
Of hem / þat yaf hym wher with to scoleye
Of studie took he moost cure *and* moost heede
Noght o word / spak he moore than was neede 304
And that was seyd / in forme and reuerence
And short and quyk and ful of hy sentence
Sownynge in moral vertu / was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308
A Sergeant of the Lawe / war and wys ¶ Sergeant of lawe
That often hadde been at the Parvys
Ther was also / ful riche of excellence
Discreet he was / and of greet reuerence 312
He seemed swich / hise wordes weren so wise

Wel koude he / in eschaunge / sheeldes selle
This worthy man / ful wel his wit bisette
Ther wiste no wight. that he was in dette 280
So estaatly was he / of his gouernaunce
With his bargaynes / and with his cheuysaunce
ffor soothe / he was a worthy man with alle
But soothe to seyn / I noot how men hym calle 284
¶ A Clere ther was / of Oxenford also ¶ Clerce of Oxenforde.
That vn to logyk. hadde longe ygo
As leene was his hors / as is a rake
And he was noght right fat / I vndertake 288
But looked holwe / and ther to sobrely
fful threedbaare / was his oueroste Courtepy
ffor he hadde / geten hym yet no benefice
Ne was so worldly / for to haue office 292
For hym was leuere / haue at his beddes heed
Twenty bookes / clad / in blak / or reed
Of Aristotle / and his Philosophye
Than robes riche / or fiithele / or gay Sautrye 296
But al be / that he was a Philosophre
Yet hadde he / but litel gold in Cofre
But al that he myghte / of his frendes hente
On bookes / and on lernynge / he it spente 300
And bisily / gan for the soules preye
Of hem / that yaf hym / wher with to scoleye
Of studye / took ho moost cure and moost heede
Noght oo word spak he / moore than was neede 304
And that was spoke / in *forme* / and reuerence
And short and quyk and ful of heigh sentence
Sownynge in moral vertu / was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne / and gladly teche 308
¶ A Sergeaunt of lawe / waar / and wys ¶ Sergeaunt of Lawe.
That often / hadde been at the Parvys
Ther was also / ful ryche of excellence [leaf 6]
Discreet he was / and of greet reuerence 312
He seemed swich / hise wordes weeren so Wyse

Wel couthe en eschaung schildis selle
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette
There wiste no man that he was in dette 280
So estatli was he of hese *gouernaunce*
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysaunce
ffforsothe he was a worthy man withal
But *sothe* to seyn I not how men *hym* cal 284
A clerk there was of oxsenforthe also Clek of Oxenforthe
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was hese hors as is a rake
And he nas not / ¹rygh fat / I vndyrtake¹ [¹-¹ later hand] 288
fful thredbare was hese oureste courtepy [leaf 125, back]
[. . . . . *a line blank*]
ffor he hadde getyn *hym* ȝit no benefys
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys 292
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red
Of Aristotle & his philoso-phis
þan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie 296
But al be *þat* he was a philisofre
þat hadde but lityl gold in cofre
But al *þat* he ryȝte of hese frendis hente
On bokis & on lernynge he it spente 300
And besily gan for *þe* soulys preye
Of *hem þat* ȝaf *hym* wherwith to schole heye
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede
Not a word spak he more *þan* was nede 304
And þat was seyd in *forme* & reuerence
And short & quik & ful of hey sentence
Sounynge in moral vertu was hese speche
And gladly wolde he lerne & *gladli* te-che *308*
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys Seregrauns
That oftyn hadde ben at þe parvys
He was also ryche of excellence
Discret he was & of gret reuerence 312
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse

Wel coupe he in eschaunge scheldes selle /
This worþy man ful wel his witte bisette
Ther wiste no wight þat he was in dette 280
So statly was he of his gouernance
With his bargaynes and his cheuissance
ffor soþe he was a worþi man with-all
But soþly to sein I not how men him call 284
A Clerk þer was of Oxenford also
That vnto logyk hadde long I-go
As lene was his hors as is a rake
And he nas not right fat I vndertake 288
But loked holwe and þer-to soburly [leaf 6]
fful fredbare was his ouerete courtepy
ffor he had geten him no benifice
Ne was so worldly for to haue office 292
ffor him was leuer to haue at his bed hede
Twenty bookes clad in blak and rede
Of Aristotle and his philosophie
Than robes riche or fithel or gay Sautrie / 296
But al by þat he was a philosophre
Yit had he but a litel gold in cofre
But al þat he might of his frendes hente /
On bokes and on lernyng he it / spente 300
And besily gan for þe soules preye
Of hem þat yaf him wher-with to scoleye
Of studie took he most cure and most heede
Noughty o word spak he more þan was neede 304
And þat was seyd in forme and reuerence
And schorty and quyk and ful of heigh sentence
Sownyng in moral vertu was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche 308
A Sergeant of þe lawe war and wys
That often hadde ben at þe Parvys
That was also / ful riche of excellence
Discret he was and of gret reuerence 312
He semed swich his wordes were so wise

Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisette
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette 280
So estatly was he of his gouernance
With his bargaynes *and with* his cheuyssance
ffor sothe he was a worthy man with alle
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle 284
A Clerk per was of Oxenforde also
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was his hors as ys a rake
And he was not right fat I vndirtake 288
But lokede holewh and perto soburly
ffiul thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy
ffor he hadde yit geten him no benefice
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office 292
ffor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede
Twenty bokes clad in blak or rede
Of Aristotle and his philosophie
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye 296
But al be that he was a philosofre
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre
But al that he myhte of his frendes hente
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente 300
And besily gan for the soules preye
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skoleeye
Of studie took he moost cure *and* most hede
Naught a word spak he / more than was nede / 304
And that was seid in forme and reuerence [leaf 5]
And short and quyk and ful [of] hey sentence
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne *and* gladly teche 308
A *sergant* of the lawe / war *and* wys
That often hadde ben atte parvys
That was also ful riche of excellence
Discret he was and of gret reuerence 312
He semed swich hise wordis wern so wise

Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes selle
This worþi man ful wel his wit be-sette
Thare wist no white þat he was in dette 280
So estately was he of his Gouernance
Wiþ his Bargeynes *and* wiþ his cheuisance
ffor soþe he was a worþi man wiþ aft
Bot sothely to seine . I. note howe men him calt 284
¶ A clerke *þere* was of Oxenforde also
þat vnto Logique had longe ygo
As lene was his hors as was a rake
And he was nouht riht fat . I. vndertake 288
Bot loked holwhe and þer-to soburly
ffiul predebare was his ouer courteby
ffor he had geten him no benefice
Ne was so werdly to haue office 292
ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
Twenty bokes cladde in blak *and* rede .
Of Aristotle *and* his philo[so]phi [leaf 5, back]
þan Robes Riche or Phepel or gay Sautry 296
Bot al þat he was a Philosophre
Jit had he bot litel golde in Cophre
Bot al þat he myht on his frendes hente
On bokes *and* on lerenynge he it *spente* 300
And *besily* gan for þo sowles preye
Of hem þat yaf him where-*wiþ* for to scoleye
Of studye toke he most cure *and* moste hede
Not a worde more spak he þan was nede 304
And þat was seide in *forme and* reuerence
And schorte *and* whike *and* ful of hihe sentence
Sownynge in moralt vertue was his speche
And gladely wolde he leren . *and* gladly teche 308
A Seriant of þe lawe war *and* wyse
þat often had bene att þe paruise
þat was also ful riche of excellence
Discrete he was *and* of grete reuerence 312
Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse

Iustice he was / ful often in Assise,
By patente / and by pleyn *commissioun*
ffor his science / and for his heigh renoun 316
Of fees and robes / hadde he many oon
So greet a purchasour / was nowher noon
Al was fee symple to hym in effect
His purchasyng / myghte nat been infect 320
Nowher / so bisy a man as he ther nas
And yet he semed / bisier than he was
In termes hadde he caas and doomes alle
That from the tyme / of kyng william were yfalle 324
Therto / he koude endite and make a thyng
Ther koude no wight / pynchen at his writyng
And euery statut / koude he pleyn by rote
He rood but hoomly / in a medlee cote 328
Girt with a ceint of silk / with barres smale
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.
A ffrankeleyn / was in his compaignye ¶ ffrankeleyn
Whit was his heed / as is a daysye 332
Of his complexion / he was sangwyn
Wel loued he by the morwe a sope in wyn
To lyuen *in delit was euere his wone*
For he was / Epicurus owene sone 336
That heeld opinion that pleyn delit [leaf 5, back]
Was verray felicitee parfit
An housholdere / and that a greet was he
Seint Iulian was he in his contree 340
His breed / his Ale / was alweys after oon
A bettre envyned man / was neuere noon
With oute bake mete / was neuere his hous
Of fissh and flesh / and that so plenteuous 344
It snewed in his hous / of mete and drynke
Of alle deyntees / that men koude thynke
After the sondry seasons / of the yeer
So chaunged he / his mete and his soper 348
fful many a fat partrich / hadde he in Muwe

Iustice he was / ful often in Assise
By patente / and by pleyn *commissioun*
ffor his science / and for his heigh renoun 316
Of fees and robes / hadde he many oon
So greet a purchasour / was nowher noon
Al was fee symple / to hym / in effect
His purchasyng / myghte nat been infect 320
Nowher so bisy a man as he / ther nas
And yet he seemed / bisyer than he was
In termes / hadde he caas / and doomes alle
That from tyme of kyng william / weere falle 324
Ther to / he koude endite / and make a thyng
Ther koude no wight / pynchen at his writyng
And euery statut / koude he pleyn by roote
He rood but hoomly / in a medlee coote 328
Girt with a ceynt of sylk / with barres smale
Of his array / telle I no lenger tale
¶ A ffrankeleyn / was in his compaignye ¶ ffrankeleyn.
Whit was his berd / as is the dayesye 332
Of his complexcion / he was sangwyn
Wel loued he by the morwe / a sope in wyn
To lyuen in delyt was euere his wone
ffor he was / Epicurus owene sone 336
That heeld opynyon / þat pleyn delit
Was verray / felicitee parfit
An housholdere / and that a greet was hee
Seint Iulyan he was / in his contree 340
His breed / his ale / was alweys after oon
A bettre envyned man / was neuere noon
With outen bake mete / was neuere his hous
Of fresshe fisshe / and flesshe / and that so plentevous 344
It snewed in his hous / of mete and drynke
Of alle deyntees / þat men koude bithynke
After / the sondry seesons / of the yeer
So chaunged he / his mete / and his soper 348
fful many a fat partrych / hadde he in Muwe

Iustyse he was ful oftyn in asyse
Be patent & be pleyn *commyssioun*
ffor hese sience & for hese heye renoun 316
Of *fees & robis hadde he manyon*
So greet a purchasour was neuere non
Al was fesymple to hym in effect
His purchase myste not ben enfect 320
Neuere so besy a man as he here nas
And þat he semede besiere þan he was
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle
þat from the tyme of kyng welyam were falle 324
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng [leaf 138]
Ther coude no man pynche at hese writyng
And *euery* statut coude he pleyn be rote
He rod but homely in a medely cote 328
Gyrt with a seynt of silk *with* barrys smale
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale
A frankeleyn was in hese cumpanye ffrankeleyn
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie 332
Of *complexions* he was sanguyn
Wel louede be þe morwe a soppe in wyn
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone
ffor he was epicurus owene sone 336
Tha[1] held opynyon *þat* pleyn delyt [1 t in *later hand*]
Was uery felicite parfyt
An *housholdere* & *þat* a gret was he
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre 340
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on
A betere ennynede man was nower non
With-oute bake mete was neuere his hous
Of fysch & flesch & *þat so* plentyuous 344
It snowede in his mouth of mete[2] & drynk [[2] te in *late hand*]
Of alle deynteis that[3] men coude þynk [[3] t altered to st by a later hand]
Aftyr þe sundery sesenys of the ȝer
So chaungede he hese mete & hese soper 348
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he in mewe

Iustice he was ful often in assise
By patent and by plein commissioñ
ffor his science and for his heigh renoun 316
Of fees and robes had he many oon
So gret a purchase cour was nowher non
Al was fee simple to him in effecte
His purchasynge might not ben infecte 320
No wher so besy a man as he þer nas
And yit he semed bisiere þan he was
In termes hadde he cas and doomes alle
That from þe tyme of king William were falle 324
Ther-to he coude endite and make a pink [leaf 5, back]
Ther coude no wight pynche at his writynk
And every statut coude he plein by Rote
He rood but homly in a medly coote 328
Gert with a seint of silk. wiþ barres smale /
Of his array telle I no lenger talo
A ffrankeleyn was in his compaignie
Whit was his berd as is the dayessye 332
Of his complexion he was sanguyne
Wel loued he by þe morwe a sop in wyne
To lynen in delit euer was his wone /
ffor he was Opiournes owne sone 336
That held opinioñ þat plein delite
Was verrey felicite parfite
An houshalder and þat a gret was he
Seint Iulian he was in his contre 340
His bred his ale was alweys after oon
A better envyned man was neuer noon
Wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous
Of fissh and fleissh and þat so plenteuous 344
It snewed in his hous of mete and drink
Of alle deyntes þat men coude þink
After þe sondry seasons of þe yere
So changed he his mete and his sopeere 348
ful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe

Iustice he was ful often in assise
By patent *and* by pleyn *commyssioun*
ffor his science. and for his high renoun 316
Of fees and robes hadde he many on
So gret a purchassour was *nowher non*
Al was fee symple to him in effecte
His purchassynge myht nouht ben infecte 320
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas
And yet he semed bisiere than he was
In termes hadde he cas *and* domes alle
That from the tyme of kyng William were falle 324
Therto he cowde endite and make a thyng
Ther couthe no wight pynche at his writyng
And euery statute couthe he pleyne by roote
He rood but homely in a medle coote 328
Gert with a seint of selk wip barres smale
Of his array telle I no lenger tale
A ffrankeleyn was in his compaignye
Whit was his berd as is the daieseye 332
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne
Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne
To lynen in delit euere was his wone
ffor he was Epiournes owne sone 336
That helde opynyon þat pleyn delite
Was verrey felicite perfite
An houshaldere and that a greet was he
Seint Iulyan he was in his contre 340
His bred his ale was alleweys after oon
A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon /
With oute bakemete was neuere his hous [leaf 5, back]
Of fissche and fleissche *and* þat so plentevous 344
It snewede in his hous of mete and drynke
Of alle deyntethes that men couthe thinke
Afitr the sondry seasons of the yere
So changed he his mete and his sopere 348
ful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe

Iustice he was ful often in assise
Be Patent *and* be pleine *commissioun*
ffor his science *and* his hihe renoun 316
Of fees *and* robes had he manyone
So grete a purchasour was nowhere none
Al was fe symple to him in effecte
His purchasinge miht nouht be infecte 320
No-wher so besy a man as he pare nas
And yitte he semed bisier þan he was
In termes had he cas *and* domes aff
þat fro þe time of Kynge William were falt 324
Thare-to he coupe endite *and* make a þinge
There coupe no whight pinche att his writeinge
And *every* statut coupe he pleine be rote
He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote 328
Gerde wip a seint of silke withe *with* barres smale
Of his aray tel I. no longer tale
¶ A frankelein was *in his* companye
White was his berde as is þe dayse 332
Of his complexion he was sangwyne
Wele loued he be þe morwe a soppe in wyne
To leuen in delit euer was his wonne
ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne 336
That heldo opinione þat pleine dalite [leaf 6]
Was verrey felicite perfite
An howse-halder *and* þat a grete was he
Seint Iulian he was in his countre 340
His brede his ale was alwey after one
A better envined man was neuer none
Wip owte bakemete was neuer his howse
Of fissche of flessche *and* þat so plentiuouse 344
It snewide in his house of mete *and* drinke
Of al Deyntepes þat men coupe penke
After þe sondri seasons of þe yere
So chaunged he his mete *and* his soper 348
ful many a fat partriche had he in Mewe

And many a Breem / and many a luce in Stuwe
Wo was his Cook' / but if his sauce were,
Poynaunt / and sharpe / and redy al his geere, 352
His table dormant' in his halle alway
Stood redy couered / al the longe day
At sessions ther was he lord and sire
fful ofte tyme / he was knyght of the shire 356
An Anlas / and a gipser al of silk
Heng at his girdel / whit as morne Milk
A shirreue hadde he been and Countour
Was nowhere / such a worthy Vauasour 360
An haberdasshere and a Carpenter ¶ Haberdasshere ¶ Carpenter
A Webbe / a Dyere / and a Tapycer ¶ Webbe ¶ Dyere ¶ Tapicer
And they were clothed alle in o lyuere
Of a solempne / and a greet fraternitee 364
fful fressh and newe / hir geere apiked was
Hir knyues / were chaped noght with bras
But al with siluer / wroght ful clene and wel
Hire girdles and hir pouches euerydeel 368
Wel semed ech of hem / a fair burgeys
To sitten in a yeldehalle / on a deys
Euerich / for the wisdom pat he kan
Was shaply / for to been an Alderman 372
ffor catel hadde they ynogh and rente
And eek hir wyues wolde it wel assente
And ellis certeyn / were they to blame
It is ful fair / to been ycleped ma Dame 376
And goon to vigilies / al bifore
And haue a Mantel roialliche ybore
A Cook they hadde with hem for the nones ¶ Cook.
To boile the chikenes with the Marybones 380
And poudre Marchant tart and galyngale
Wel koude he knowe / a draughte of London ale
He koude roste and sethe / and boille and frye
Maken Mortreux / and wel bake a pye 384
But greet harm was it / as it thoughte me [leaf 9]

And many a breem / and many a luce in Stuwe
Wo was his Cook' / but if his Sauce weere [leaf 6, back]
Poynaunt' and sharpe / and redy al his geere 352
His table dormaunt' in his halle alway
Stood redy couerd / al the longe day
At sessions / ther was he / lord and sire
ful ofte tyme / he was knyght of the Shire 356
An Anlas / and a Gipser / al of Sylk'
Heng at his girdel / whit as morne mylk'
A Shirreue hadde he been / and Countour
Was nowheer / swich a worthy vauasour 360
¶ An haberdasshere / and a Carpenter Haberdasshere Carpenter.
A Webbe / a Dyere / and a Tapycer Webbe. Dyere. Tapycer.
And they weere clothed alle / in oo lyueree
Of a solempne / and a greet fraternytee 364
ful fressh and newe / hir geere apyked was
Hir knyues weere chaped / noght with bras
But al with silter / wroght ful clene and wel
Hir girdles / and hir pouches / eueryde' 368
Wel seemed eech of hem / a fair Burgeys
To sitten in a yeldehalle / on a deys
Euerych / for the wisdom / pat he kan
Was shaply / for to been an Alderman 372
ffor catel / hadde they ynogh / and rente
And eek hir wyues / wolde it wel assente
And ellis certeyn / they weere to blame
It is ful fair / to been ycleepyd madame 376
And goon to vigilies / al bifore
And haue a Mantel / realliche yboro
¶ A Cook they hadde with hem / for the nones Cook'.
To boile the chiknes / with the Marybones 380
And poudre marchaunt' tart and / Galyngale
Wel koude he knowe / a draghte of london ale
He koude roste / and seethe / and broille / & frye
Maken Mortreux / and wel bake a pye 384
But greet harm was it / as it thoughte me

And many a *brem* / & manye a luce in stewe
Wo was hese cook / but ȝif hese sauce were
Poynaunt & redy al hese geere 352
His table dormaunt in hese halle alway
Stod redy keuered / al the longe day
At sessiounys *þere* was he lord & syre
fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre 356
An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk
Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk
A schirreue hadde he ben & countour
Was[1] nower swich a vanasour [1 as in a later hand] 360
An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 156, back]
A webber a dyere & a taphiser
And þey were clothid alle in on lyuere
Of a ful solempne & a gret fraternyte 364
ffrorsch & newe here ger apikede was
Here knyues were chapid not with bras
But al *with* sylvir wrouȝt ful clene & wel
Here gardelys & here pouchis euerydal 368
Wel semede eche of *hem a* fayr burgeys
To sittyn In a ȝilde halle on a deys
Euerych for the wisdam that he can
Was schaply for to ben an aldirman 372
ffor catel hade þey I-now & rente
And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente
And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame
It-is ful fayr to be clepid madame 376
And gon to vigilis al be-fore
And han a mental ryalliche I-bore
A cok hadde *þey with hem* for þe nonys A Cook
To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys 380
And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale
Wel coude he knowe a drauȝt of londen ale
He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye
Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye 384
But gret harm was it as it semede me

And many a brem and many a luce in stuwe
Wo was his cooke but his sauce were
Poynant and scharp and redy all his gere 352
His table dormant. in his halle alway
Stod redy couered all the longe day
At Sessions þer was he lord and sire
fful ofte tyme he was knight of þe schire 356
An anelas and a gisper al of silke
Hang at his girdel whit as morne mylke
A scherreff had he ben and a comptour
Was nowher such a worþi vauasour 360
An haburdaissher and a Carpenter [Leaf 6]
A Webbe a Dyer and a Tapecer
And þei were cloþed alle in oo liuere
Of a solempne and a gret ffraternite 364
fful freissch and newe here gere a-piked was
Here knyfes nere chaped nought wiþ bras
But all wiþ siluer wrought ful clene and wel
Here gerdles and here pouches eueridel 368
Wel semed ech of hem a fair burgeys
To sitten in a yeldehalle on a deys
Euerich for þe wisdom þat he can
Was schaply for to ben an Alderman 372
ffor Catell hadde þei ynough and rente
And eek here wyues wolde it wel assente
And elles certein þei were to blame
It is ful fair to be cleped ma dame 376
And gon to vigilies al bifore
And haue a mantel rialliche / bore
A Cook þei hadde wiþ hem for þe nones
To boyle þe chikenes with þe maryebones 380
And poudre marchant tart and gallyngale
Wel kowde he know a draught of london ale /
He coupe rost and seþe and broile and frie
Maken mortreux and wel bake a pye 384
But gret harm was it as it þoughte me

And many a breme *and* many a luce in stewe
Wo was his cook but [if] his sauce were
Poynant and sharpe and redy al his gere 352
His table dormant in his halle al way
Stood redy couered al the longe day
At sessions ther was he lord and sire
fful often tyme he was knyght of the shire 356
An anelas and a gypsere al of silke
Heng at his girdel white as morne mylke
A sherreff had he ben / *and* a comptour
Was nowher swich a worthy vauasour 360
An habirdasshere and a Carpenter
A Webbe. a Diere and a Tapecere
And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere
Of a solempne and a greet fraternyte 364
fful fressh and newe here gere apiked was
Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht with bras
But al with sylver wrought ful clene *and* wel
Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del 368
Wel semed ech of hem a fair burgeys
To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys
Eueriche for the wisdom that he kanne
Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman 372
For catell hadde they I-nouh and Rente
And eke her wives wolde it wel assente
And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame
It is ful fair to be clepid Madame 376
And gon to vigilies al be fore
And haue a mantel rialliche I-bore
A Cook they hadde / with hem for the nones
To boille the chikenes with þe maribones 380
And poudre Marchant tart of Gallyngale [Leaf 6]
Wel kowde he knowe a drauht of london ale
He Couthe roste *and* sethe *and* broyle *and* frye
Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye 384
But gret ha[r]m was it / as it thouhte me

And mony a breme *and* mony a luce in stewe
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were
Punyant *and* scharpe *and* redy al his gere 352
His table dormant in his halle alweie
Stode redy couered al þe longe deie.
Att Sessions þere was he lorde *and* sire
fful oft time he was knight of þe schire 356
An Anelas *and* a gisper al of silke
Honge att his gordel white as morne melke
A Schirrif had he bene *and* a comptoure
Was nowher suche a worþi vavisoure. 360
An Haberdassher and a Carpentere
A webbe a dyere. *and* a tapecere
And þei were cloþed all in o liuere
Of a solempne *and* a grete fraternite 364
fful frische *and* newe hire gere apyked was
Here knyues ware chaped nouht wiþ bras
Bot al wiþ siluer wrowht ful clene *and* wele
Here girdeles *and* her pouches euerydele 368
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise
To sitten in a gelde halle on þe Hihe dese
Eueryche for þe wisdom þat he kanne
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman 372
ffor catel had þei ynowhe *and* rente
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente
And elles certein þei were to blame
It is ful faire to be cleped *ma dame* 376
And gone to vigiles al to-fore
And haue a mantil ryalliche ybore
¶ A Cooke þei had wiþ heu for þe nones [Leaf 6, back]
To Boile þe Chikenes wiþ þe mery bones 380
And pouder Marchant tarte *and* Galingale
Wele coupe he knowe a drawht of londen ale
He coupe roste *and* sethe *and* broile *and* frye
Maken Mortreux *and* wele bake a pye 384
Bot grete harme was it as it pouht me

That on his shyne / a mormal hadde he
ffor blankmanger / that made he with the beste
A Shipman was ther / wonynge fer by weste ¶ Shipman
ffor aught I woot / he was of Dertemouthe 389
He rode vp on a Rouncy / as he kouthe
In a gowne of faldyng to the knee
A daggere / hangynge on a laas hadde he 392
Aboute his nekke / vnder his Arm adown
The hoote somer / hadde maad his hewe al broun
And certeinly / he was a good felawe
fful many a drughte of wyn / had he [y-]drawe 396
ffro Burdeuxward / whil that the Chapman sleepe
Of nyce conscience / took he no keepe
If pat he faught and hadde the hyer hond
By water / he sente hem hoom to euery lond 400
But of his craft / to rekené wel his tydes
His stremes / and his daungers hym bisides
His herberwe / and his moone / his lodemenage
Ther nas noon swich / from Hulle to Cartage 404
Hardy he was and wys / to vndertake
With many a tempest / hadde his berd been shake
He knew alle the hauenes / as they were
ffron Gootlond to the Cape of ffynystere 408
And euery cryke / in Britaigne and in Spayne
His Barge / yceleped was the Maudelayne
With vs ther was a Doctour of Phisik ¶ Doctour of Phisik
In al this world / ne was ther noon hym lik 412
To speke of phisik / and of Surgerye
ffor he was grounded in Astronomye
He kepte his pacient a ful great deel
In houres / by his magyk naturel 416
Wel koude he fortunen the Ascendent
Of hise ymages / for his pacient
He knew the cause / of euerich maladye
Were it of hoot or cold / or moyste / or drye 420
And where they engendred / and of what humour

That on his Shyne / a Mormal hadde he
ffor Blankmanger / that made he with the beste
¶ A Shipman was ther / wonyng fer by weste Shipman.
ffor aught I woot he was of Dertemouthe 389
He rood vp on a Rouncy / as he kouthe
In a gowne of faldyng to the knee [Leaf 7]
A daggere hangynge on a laas / hadde he 392
Aboute his nekke / vnder his arm adown
The hoote Somer / hadde maad his hewe al brown
And certeynly / he was a good felawe
fful many a draghte of wyn / hadde he drawe 396
ffro Burdeuxward / whil pat the Chapman sleepe
Of nyce conscience / took he no keepe
If pat he fight and hadde the hyer hond
By watre he sente hem hoom / to euery lond 400
But of his craft to rekene wel his tydes
His stremys / and his daungers hym bisydes
His herberwe and his moone / his lodmenage
Ther was noon swich / from hulle to Cartage 404
Hardy he was / and wys to vndertake
With many a tempest hadde his beerd been shake
He knew alle the hauenes / as they weere
ffro Gotlond / to the cape of ffynysteere 408
And euery cryke / in Britaigne / and in Spaigne
His barge / y-clepyd was the Mawdelayne
¶ With vs / ther was / a Doctour of Phisyk Doctour of Phisyk.
In al this world / ne was ther noon hym lyk 412
To speken of Phisyk and of Surgerye
ffor he was grounded / in Astronomye
He kepte his pacient a ful greet deel
In houres / by his magyk naturel 416
Wel koude he fortunen / the ascendent
Of hise ymages / for his pacient
He knew the cause / of euery maladye
Weere it of hoot or coold / or moyste / or drye 420
And where it engendred / and of what humour

That on hese schene a mormal hadde he
ffor blankmanger pat made he at the beste
A schipman was pere wonynge fer be weste a Shipman
ffor ought I wot he was of dertemouthe 389
He rod up on a rouncy as he couthe
In a gowne of faldynge to the kne
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he 392
Aboute his nekke vndir his arm adoun
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun
And serteynli he was a good felawe
fful manye a draught of weyn hadde he I-drawe 396
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep [Leaf 137]
Of nyce consience tok he none kep
3if that he faught & hadde the heyere hand
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land 400
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde
His herberwe & hese mone his[1] lodmyngage [1 s in a later hand]
There nas non swich from hul to cartage 404
Hardy he was & wys to vnditake
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake
He knew alle pe hauenys as pey were
ffro gotlond to the kape of fenystere 408
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne
His barge clepid was de maudelayne
With vs pere was a doctour of phisik Doctor de physik
In al pis world was ther non hym lik 412
To spoke of phisik & of surgerye
ffor he was groundit in astronomye
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his Magik natural 416
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendant
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye 420
And where pey engendere & of what humour

That on his schyne a mormal hadde he
For blank-manger þat made he wiþ þe beste /
A schipman was þer wonyng fer by weste 388
For ought I wot he was of Dertemouthe
He rood vpon a rouncy as he couþe
In a gowne of faldyng to þe knee /
A dagger hangyng in a lace hadde he / 392
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a-doun
The hoote somer had mad his hiew al broun
And certeinly he was a good felawe
Ful many a draught of wyn he hadde drawe 396
Fro Burdeaux warde whil þe chapmen sleepe [leaf 6, back]
Of nyce conscience took he no keepe
If þat he faught and had þe heigher honde
By water he sent hem hom to every londe 400
But of his craft to riken wel his tydes
His stremes and his daunger him besydes
His herberwe and his moone and his lodmannage
Ther was non such from hulle to kartage 404
Hardy he was and wys to vndurtake
With many a tempest had his berd be schake
He knew alle þe hauenes as they were
Fro Gotlond to þe Cape de fynystere 408
And euery Cryke in Bretaigne and in Spaigne
His barge y-cleped was þe Mawdeleyne
With vs þer was a Doctour of Phisike
In al þis world ne was þer non him like 412
To speke of Phisik and of Surgerie
For he was grounded in astronomie
He kept his pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his magique naturel 416
Wel couþe he fortune the ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knewe þe cause of euery maladie /
Were it of hoot of cold or moist or drie / 420
And wher engendred and of what humour

That on his shene a mormal hadde he
For blank manger that made he with the beste
A Shipman was ther / wonyng fer bi weste 388
For oulht I woot he was of Dertemouthe
He rood vppon a Rouncy as he couthe
In a gowne of ffaldyng to the kne
A daggar hangynge in a lace hadde he 392
Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun
The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun
And Certeynly he was a good felawe
fful many a draught of wyn hadde he drawe 396
ffrom burdeux warde while the chapmen slepe
Of nyce conscience took he no kepe
Yif that he fauht / and hadde the heiliere hond
By watir he sente hem home to euery lond 400
But of his craft / to rikene wel his tydes
His stremes and his daunger him bisydes
His herberuh. his moone *and* his lodmanage
Ther noe noon such from hulle to Cartage 404
Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake
With many a tempest had his berd be shake
He knew alle the hauenes as they were
ffro guiloud to the cape de fynystere 408
And euery cryke in bretaygne *and* in Spayne
His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne
With us ther was a doctour of ffisik
In al this world ne was ther none hym lik 412
To speke of fisike and of surgerye
ffor he was grounded in astronomye
He kepte his pacient a ful greet del
In houres by his magik naturel 416
Wel couthe he fortune the assendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye [leaf 6, back]
Were it of hoot or cold or moyst or drye 420
And wher engendred and [of] what humour

þat on his schinne a mormal had he
ffor blankemangere þat maade he wiþ þe beste
¶ A Schipman was here wonnynge fer be weste 388
ffor owht I wote he was of dertemouþe
He rode vpon a rounse as he couþe
In a goune of foldeynge to þe kne
A dagger hongeynge on a lace had he 392
Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe
þe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne
An certeinly he was a goode felawe.
fful mony a drauht of wyne had he draw 396
ffrome Burdeux-warde whan þe chapman slepe
Of nice conscience toke he no kepe
If þat he fauhte *and* had þe hiher honde
Be water he sent him home to euery londe 400
Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides
His stremes *and* his dawnger him be-sides
His herberwe. *and* his mone. *and* his lodemannage
Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage 404
Hardy he was *and* wyse to vndertake
Wiþ mony a tempest had his berde be schake
He knewe al þe hauenes as þei were
ffro Gotelondo to þe cape Defynystre 408
And euery Cryke in Breteine *and* in Spayne
His barge y-cleped was þe Maudeleyne
¶ Wiþ vs here was a doctur of Phesike
In al þis werldo ne was here none him like 412
To speke of Phisike *and* of Surgerie
ffor he was grounded in Astronomye
He kepet his pacient a ful grete dele
In houres be his Magike naturele 416
Wele couþe he fortune þe Ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knewe þe cause of euer-yche maledie
Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie 420
And where-of engenderde it. *and* of what humere [leaf 7]

He was a verray parfit praktisour
The cause yknowe / and of his harm the roote
Anon he yaf / the sike man his boote 424
fful redy hadde he / hise Apothecaries
To sende him drogges and his letuaries
ffor ech of hem / made oother for to wynne
Hir frendshipe / nas nat newe to bigynne 428
Wel knew he / the olde Esculapius
And Deyscorides / and eek Rufus
Olde ypocras / Haly / and Galyen
Serapion Razis / and Auycen 432
Auerrois / Damascien / and Constantyn [leaf 9, back]
Bernard / and Gatesden / and Gilbertyn
Of his diete / mesurable was he
ffor it was / of no superfluitee 436
But of greet norissyng / and digestible
His studie / was but litel on the Bible
In sangwyn and in pers / he clad was al
Lyned with Taffata / and with Sendal 440
And yet he was / but esy of dispence
He kepte / that he wan in pestilence
ffor gold in Phisik / is a cordial
Therfore he louede gold in special 444
¶ The goode Wif of Bathe
A good wif was ther of biside Bathe
But she was som del deef *and* þat was scathe
Of clooth makyng she hadde swich an haunt
She passed hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448
In al the parisshe / wif ne was ther noon
That to the offrynge / bifore hire sholde goon
And if ther dide / certeyn so wrooth was she
That she was / out of alle charitee 452
Hir couerchiefs / ful fyne weren of ground
I dorste sweare / they weyeden ten pound
That on a sonday / weren vpon hir heed
Hir hosen weren / of fyn scarlet reed 456
fful streite yteyd / and shoes ful moyste *and* newe

He was a verray / *perfit* practisour
The cause yknowe / and of his harm the roote
Anoon he yaf / the sike man his boote 424
¶ fful redy hadde he / hise Apothecaryes
To senden hym / his drogges / and his letuaryes
ffor eech of hem / maade oother for to wynne
Hir frendshipe / was noght newe to bigynne 428
Wel knew he / the oolde Esculapyus
And Discorides / and eek Rufus
Olde ypocras / Haly / and Galyen [leaf 7, back]
Serapion / Razis / and Avycen 432
Auerroys / Damascien / and Constantyn
Bernard / and Gatesden / and Gilbertyn
Of his diete / mesurable was hee
ffor it was / of no superfluytee 436
But of greet norissynge / and digestible
His studye / was but litel on the Bible
In sangwyn and in Pers / he clad was al
Lyned with Taffata / and with Sendal 440
And yet he was / but esy of dispence
He kepte / þat he wan in pestilence
ffor gold in Phisyk. is a Cordial
Ther fore / he loued gold in special 444
¶ A good wyf was ther / of bisyde Bathe The Goode Wyf of bisyde Bathe.
But she was som del deef and that was scathe
Of clooth makynge / she hadde swich an haunt
She passed hem / of Ipres / and of Gaunt 448
In al the paryssho / wyf ne was ther noon
That to the offrynge / bifore hire sholde goon
And if ther dide / certeyn / so wrooth was shee
That she was / out of alle charitee 452
Hir Couerchiefes / ful fyne weere of ground
I dorste swere / they weyeden. ten pound
That on a Sonday / weeren vp on hir heed
Hir hosen weeren / of fyn Scarlet reed 456
fful streyte yteyd / and shoes / ful moyste & newe

He was a veray parfyt praktysour
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote
Anon he ȝaf the seke man hese bote 424
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese lotewaryis
ffor sche of hem made o*þ*ere for to wynne
Here frenschepe was not newe to begynne 428
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs
And diascorides & ek Rufijs
Olde ypocras lylye & galien
Serapion Razis & Auycen 432
Auerois damascyen & constantyn [leaf 137, back]
Bernard & Gadefleua & gilbertyn
Of hese diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of non superfluyte 436
But of grot muryschynge & digestible
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible
In sanguyn & in pers he clad was al
lynede with taffata & sendal 440
And ȝit he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that he wan in pestelence
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial
Therfore he louede gold in special 444
A good wif was there of beside bathe A wyf of bathe
But sche was *sumdel* def & *þat* was skathe
Of cloth makyng sche hade swich an hand
Sche passed *hem* of ypres & of gaunt 448
In al the parich wif was there non
That to the offeryngo to fore her schulde gon
And ȝif *þere* dede serteyn so wroth was sche
That sche was out of alle charite 452
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground
I durste swere þey weyedyn a pound
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red 456
fful streyte I-teyede & schois ful moyste & newe

He was a verray parfit' practisour
The cause I-knowe and of' his harm þe rote /
Anon he þaf' þe sike man his bote 424
fful redy had he his appotecaries
To sende hem drugges and his letuaries
ffor ech of' hem made oþer for to wynne
Here frendschip nas nat / newe for to gynne / 428
Wel knew he þe olde Escalapius
And discorides and eke Rusus
Olde ypocras haly and Galien
Serapion Razie and auyzen 432
Auerois damascien and Constantine [leaf 7]
Bernard and Gatisdene and Gilbertine
Of' his diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of' no superfluite 436
But of' gret norisshing' and digestible
His studie was but litel on the bible
In sangweyn and in pers' he clad was al
Lyned wiþ Taffata and with Sendal 440
And yet' he was but' esy of dispense
He kepte þat' he wan in Pestilence
ffor gold in phisique is accordial
Ther-fore he loued gold in special 444
A good wif' þer was of' by-syde bathe
But' sche was somdel def' and þat' was skaþe
Of' cloþ-makyng' sche hadde such an haunte
Sche passed hem of' ypres and of' Gaunte 448
In al þe parissche wif' ne was þer noon
þat' to þe offryng' toforn hire schulde gon
And if' þer dede certein wroþ was sche
That' sche was oute of' alle charite / 452
Hire couerchiefs ful fyne were of' grounde
I durste swere þei weyeden ten pounde /
That' on a sonday weren vpon hir hede
Hire hosen weren of' fyn scarlet' reede 456
ful streyt' yteyed and schoos ful moyste and newe

He was a verrey parfit' practisour
The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote 424
fful redy hadde he hise apotecaries
To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
ffor ech of hem made other for to wynne
Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne 428
Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
And diascoride and ek' Rufus
Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
Serapion Rasis and Auysen 432
Auerays Damascien and constantyne
Bernard and Gatisden *and* Gilbertyne
Of his diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of no superfluyte 436
Bot of gret' norshinge and digestable
His studie was but litel on the bible
In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
Lyned with Taffata and with sendal 440
And yet he was but esy of dispense
He kepte that he wan in pestilence
ffor gold in Phisik' is a cordeal
Therfore he louede gold' in special 444
A Good wif' ther was of besides bathe
But she was somdel def' and þat was scathe
Of-cloth makynge sche hadde such an haunt
She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt 448
In alle the parisch wif' ne was ther noon
That to the offynge tofoin hir shulde goon
And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was sche
That she was out of al[le] charite 452
Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground'
I durste swere they weyeden ten pound'
That on a Sonday weren vpon hire hede
Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet' rede 456
fful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist' *and* newe [leaf 7]

He was a verrey perfite practiseris
The cause .I.-knowe *and* of his harme þe rote
A-none he ȝaue seke man his bote 424
fful redy had he his Apotecaries
To sende him drugges *and* his letuaries
ffor iche of hem made oþer for to winne
Here ffrindeschipe nas not newe to begynne 428
Wele knewe he þe olde Escalapius
And discorides *and* eke Rusus
Olde ypocras Haly *and* Galiene
Serapion . Razie *and* Auizene 432
Auerois Damascien *and* Constantine
Bernard *and* Gatisdene . *and* Gilbertine
Of his Dyete Mesurable was he
ffor it was of no superfluite 436
Bot of grete norschinge *and* digestible
His study was bot litel on þe bible
In sangwyne *and* in pers' he clad was all
Lyned wiþ Tafeta and wiþ sendall 440
And ȝit he was bot esy of dispense
He keped þat he wanne in þe pestilense
ffor gold in phesik is accordial
There-fore he loued golde in speciale 444
¶ A goode wif þer was of be-side baþe
Bot sche was sumdele defe *and* þat was skaþe
Of cloþe makeynge sche had swyche an haunte
Sche passed hem of. Ipres *and* of Gaunte 448
In all þe parische wif ne was þere none
That to þe offringe to-forne hir scholde gone
And if þere dide certeyne wroþe was sche
þat sche was owte of al charite 452
Hire couerchiefs ful fine were of grounde
.I. dorste swere þei weiden ten pounde
þat on a sonday weren on hire hede
Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede 456
fful streite tyed . and schoes ful moiste *and* newe

Boold was hir face / and fair and reed of hewe
She was a worthy womman al hir lyue
Housbondes at chirche dore / she hadde fyue 460
Withouten oother compaignye in youthe
But ther of / nedeth nat to speke as nowthe
And thries / hadde she been at Ierusalem
She hadde passed / many a straunge strem 464
At Rome she hadde been and at Boloigne
In Galice at Seint Iame / and at Cologne
She koude muchel / of wandrynge by the weye
Gat tothed was she / soothly for to seye 468
Vp on an Amblere / esily she sat
Ywympled wel / and on hir heed an hat
As brood / as is a bokeler / or a targe
A foot mantel / aboute hir hipes large 472
And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe
In felaweshipe / wel koude she laughe *and* carpe
Of remedies of loue / she knew *per* chaunce
For she koude of that Art the olde daunce 476
A good man was ther of Religioun ¶ Person of a toun.
And was / a poure Person of a toun
But riche he was / of hooly thoght *and* werk/
He was also / a lerned man a clerk 480
That cristes gospel / trewely wolde preche [leaf 10]
Hise parissiens / deuoutly wolde he teche
Benygne he was / and wonder diligent
And in Aduersitee ful pacient 484
And swich / he was [y-]preued ofte sithes
ful loth were hym / to cursen for hise tithes
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vn to his poure parissiens aboute 488
Of his offryng and eek of his substaunce
He koude / in litel thyng haue suffisaunce
Wyd was his parisshe / and houses fer a sonder
But he ne lafte nat for reyn ne thonder 492
In siknesse nor in meschief / to visite

Boold was hir face / and fair and reed of hewe
She was a worthy womman / al hir lyue
Housbondes at chirche dore / she hadde fyue 460
With outen oother compaignye / in yowthe
But ther of / nedeth noght to speke as nowthe
And thries / hadde she been at Ierusalem
She hadde passed / many a straunge strem 464
At Rome she hadde been / and at Boloyne
In Galyce at Seint Iame / and at Coloyne
She koude muchel / of wandrynge by the weye
Gattothed was she / soothly for to seye 468
Vp on an Amblere / esily she sat
Ywympled wel / and on hir heed an hat
As brood as is / a Bekeler / or a Targe [leaf 8]
A foot mantel / aboute hir hypes large 472
And on hir feet a peyre of spores sharpe
In felaweshipe / wel koude she laughe. and carpe
Of remedies of loue / she knew *par* chaunce
ffor she koude of that art the olde daunce 476
¶ A good man / was ther / of Religioun
And was a poure *par*son / of a toun Person of a town.
But riche he was / of holy thoght and werk
He was also / a lerned man a Clerk 480
That Cristes gospel / trewely wolde preche
His parishens / deuoutly wolde he teche
Benygne he was / and wonder diligent
And in aduersitee / ful pacient 484
And swich he was preued / ofte sythes
fful loth weere hym / to cursen for his tythes
But rather wolde he yeuen / out of doute
Vn to his poure parisshens aboute 488
Of his offrynge / and eek of his substaunce
He koude in litel thyng haue suffisaunce
Wyd was his parisshe / and houses fer a sonder
But he ne lafte noght for reyn ne thonder 492
In siknesse / nor in meschief to visite

Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue
Husbondis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue 460
With-outyn ôþere compayne in youthe
But þerof nedith not to speke as nouthe
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Sche hadde passed manye a strong strem 464
At rome sche hadde ben & at beloyne
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne
Sche couthe meche of wonderyng be þe weye
Gat-toþed was sche sothly for to seye 468
Vp-on an *sum*belere ful esily sche sat [leaf 128]
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large 472
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe
Of remedijs of loue / sche knew per schaunce
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde dauuse 476
A good man was there of religioun a Persoun
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thoupt & werk
He was also a lerned man a clerk 480
That cristis gospel trewely wolde teche
Hese parischiens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benyngne he was & wondyr delygent
And in âduersite ful pacient 484
And swich he was preuyd ofte sythis
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis
But rathere wolde he ȝeuyn out of doute
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute 488
Of hese offeryng & hese substau[n]ce
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondir 492
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite

Bolde was hir face and fair and reed of hewe
Sche was a worþi womman al hir lyue
Housbondes atte chirche dore sche hadde fyue 460
Wiþouten oþer companye in youþe
But þer-of nedeþ nought þ to speke as nouþe
And þries hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Sche hadde passed many a strange strem 464
At Rome sche hadde ben and at Boloigne
In Galice at saint Iame and at Coloigne
Sche couþe moche of wandring by þe weye
Gat tohed was sche soþly for to seye 468
Vpon an ambler esely sche satte [leaf 7, back]
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
As brood as is a bokeler or a targe
A fote-mantelt abouten hir hipes large / 472
And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felaschipe wel couþe sche laughe and carpe
Of remedies of loue sche knew par chaunce /
ffor sche couþe of þat art þe colde daunce 476
A good man was þer of religioun
And was a poure person of a toun
But riche he was of holy þought and werk
He was also a lerned man and a clerk 480
That cristes gospell trewly wolde preche
His parisshiens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benigne he was and wonder diligent
And in aduersite ful pacient 484
and swich he was preued ofte sipes
fful loþ were him to cursen for his tyþes /
But raþer wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vnto his poure parisshens aboute 488
Of his offryng and of his substance
He couþe in litel þing haue suffisance
Wyd was his parisshe and houses fer a-sondre
But he ne lefte nought þ for reyn ne þondre 492
In sekneſſe nor in meschief to visite

Bold was hir face and faire / *and* red of hiewe
She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue 460
With-outen othir companie in youthe
But ther of nedith nouht to speke as nouthe
And thries hadde she bene at Ierusalem
She had[de] passed many a strange strem 464
At Rome she had ben / *and* at boloyne
In Galice at saint Iame *and* at Coloigne
She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
Gat tothid was she sethely for to seie 468
Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
A fot mantel abouten hire hipes large 472
And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe
In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawhe *and* carpe
Of remedies of loue she kneuh parchaunce
ffor she couthe of that art the daunce 476
A Good man was there of religioun
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thouht *and* werk
He was also a lerned man *and* a clerk 480
That Criates gospel treuly wolde preche
His parisschens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benygne he was and wondir diligent
And in aduersite / ful pacient 484
And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes
fful loth were him to cursen for his tythes
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vnto his poure parisshens aboute 488
Of his offryngs and of his substance
He couthe in litil thing han suffisance
Wide was hise parisshe *and* houses fer asondir
But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thundir 492
In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite

Bolde was hir face and faire *and* rede of hewe
Sche was a worþe womman al hir lyue
Hosbondes att þe cherche dore sche had five. 460
Wiþ owten oþer company in hir youþe
Bot *þere*-of nedeþ nouht to speke as nouþe
An þries had sche be att Ierusalem [leaf 7, back]
Sche had passed many a strange streme 464
Att Rome sche had bene att Boloyne
In Galis att seinte Iame *and* att Coloyngne
Sche couþe muche on wandrynge be þe weie
Gate toþede was sche sothely for to seye 468
Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte
Y-wymplede wele *and* one hir heued an hatte
As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large 472
And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felauschepe wele couþe sche lawghe *and* carpe
Of remedies of loue sche couþe parchaunce
ffor sche couthe of þat arte þe colde daunce 476
¶ A goode man was þere of religione
And was a poure persone of a toune
Bot riche he was of holy þouht *and* werke
He was also a lernede man *and* a clerke 480
Þat crist gospell trewly wolde preche
His *parisshins* deuowtely wolde he teche
Benygne he was *and* wonder diligente
And in aduersite ful paciente 484
And suche he was preuede oft sithes
fful loþe were him to cursen for his tiþes
Bot raþer wolde he yeuen owte of doute
Vnto his pouer perisshens aboute 488
Of his Offringe *and* of his substance
He couþe in litel þinge haue suffisance
Wyde was his *parisshe* and houses fer in sondere
Bot he ne left nowht for reyne ne for þondere 492
In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite

The ferreste in his parisshe muche and lite
Vp on his feet and in his hand a staf
This noble ensample to his sheepe he yaf 496
That firste he wroghte / and afterward that he taughte
Out of the gospel / he tho wordes caughte
And this figure / he added eek ther to
That if gold ruste / what shal Iren doo 500
For if a preest be foul / on whom we truste
No wonder is / a lewed man to ruste
And shame it is / if [that] a preest take keepe
A shiten shepherde / and a clene sheepe 504
Wel oghte a preest / ensample for to yeue
By his clennesse / how pat his sheepe sholde lyue
He setto nat his benefice to hyre
And leet his sheepe / encombred in the Myre 508
And ran to London / vn to seint Poules
To seken hym a chauntrie for soules
Or with a bretherhed / to been withholde
But dwelleth at hoom and kepeth wel his folde 512
So that the wolf / no made it nat myscarie
He was a shepherde / and noght a Mercenarie
And though he hooly were / and vertuous
He was nat to synful man despitous 516
Ne of his speche / daungerous ne digne
But in his techyng discreet and benygne
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
But it were any persone obstinat
What so he were / of heigh or lough estat
Hym wolde he snybben sharply for the nonys
A bettre preest I trowe / pat nowher noon ys 524
He waiteth / after no pompe and reuerence
Ne maked him a spiced conscience
But cristes loore / and his Apostles twelue
He taughte / but first he folwed it hym selue 528
With hym ther was a Plowman was his brother [leaf 10, back] ¶ Plowman.

The ferreste in his parisshe / muche and lyte
Vp on his feet and in his hond a staf
This noble ensample / to his sheep he yaf 496
That first he wroghte / and afterward he taughte
Out of the gospel / he tho wordes caughte
And this figure / he added eek ther to
That if gold ruste / what sholde Iren do 500
for if a preest be foul / in whom we truste
No wonder is / a lewed man to ruste
And shame it is / if a preest take keepe
A shiten shepherde / and a clene sheepe 504
Wel oghte a preest ensample for to yiue
By his clennesse / how pat his sheep sholde lyue
He sette noght his benefice to hyre
And leet his sheep / encombred in the Myre 508
And ran to Londoñ / vn to Seint Poules
To seken hym / a Chauntrye for soules
Or with a breetherede / to been withhoolde [leaf 8, back]
But dwelte at hoom / and kepte wel his foolde 512
So pat the wolf no maade it noght myscarye
He was a shepherde / and noght a Mercenarye
And thogh he hooly weere / and vertuous
He was noght to synful men despitous 516
Ne of his speche / daungerous / ne digne
But in his techyng discreet and benygne
To drawen folk to heuene / with fairnesse
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
But it weere / any persone obstynaat
What so he weere / of heigh / or lowe estaat
Hym wolde he snybben / sharply for the nonys
A bettre preest I trowe ther nowher noon ys 524
He wayted / after no pompe / and reuerence
Ne maked hym / a spyced conscience
But Cristes loore / and hise Apostles twelue
He taughte / but first he folwed it hym selue 528
¶ With hym ther was a Plowman / was his broother Plowman.

The fertheste in hese parich meche & lite
Vp on hese fet & in hese hond a staf
This noble ensaumple to hese schep he ȝaf 496
That fyrst he wrouȝte & afterward he tauȝte
Out of the gospel he to wordis cauȝte
And this figure he addede þerto
That ȝif gold rustede what schal yryn do 500
That ȝif a pryst be foul on whom we truste
No wondyr ist[1] lewede men to ruste [1 MS. altered]
And schame it is ȝif a pryst take kep
A scheryn schepperde & a clene schep 504
Wel outhe a prest ensaumple for to ȝeue [leaf 138, back]
By hese clennesse how hese schep schulde leue
He sette not hese benefys to hyre
An let hese schep[2] scumbrit in the myre [2 y in a later hand]
And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys 509
To seke hym a chaunteryȝe for soulys
Or with a broþerhed to be with holde
But dwelte at hom & kepte wel hese folde 512
So that þe wolf ne made it not myscarie
He was a schepherde & not a mercenarye
And þow he holy were & vertynous
He was not to synful men dispitous 516
Ne of hese speche daungerous ne digne
But in hese techynge[3] discreet & benygne[3] [3 3 in a later hand]
To drawyn folk to heuyn be clennesse
Be good ensaumple this was hese besynesse 520
But ȝif it were ony persone obstynat
What so he were of hey or low estat [4 t in a later hand]
Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys
A bettyr pryst I trowe neuere non is 524
He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence
Ne makid [him[5]] a spisede concience [5 in a later hand]
But cristis lore & hese apostilȝ twelue
He taughte but fyrst he folwede it hym selue 528
With hym here was a plowman that was hese broþer [A Plowman

The ferreste in his parisshe moche and lite
Vpon his feet and in his hond a staf
This noble ensample to his scheep he yaf 496
That first he wrought and aftirward he taughte
Out of þe gospel he þo wordes caughte
And þis figure he addede eek / per-to
That if gold ruste what schal Iren do 500
ffor if a prest be foul on whom we truste
No wonder is a lewed man to Ruste
And schame it is if a prest take kepe
A schiten schepperde and a clene schepe 504
Wel ought a prest ensample for to ȝyue [leaf 8]
By his clennes how þat his scheep schulde lyue
He sette noughtt his benefice to hire
And leet his scheep acombred in þe myre 508
And ran to londoñ vnto Seinte Poules
To seeke him a Chaunterie for soules
Or with a breperede for to be with-holde /
But duelte at hom and kepte wel his folde 512
So þat þe wolf ne made it not miscarie
He was a schepperde and not a mercenarie
And þough he holy were and vertuous
He was noughtt to synful men dispitous 516
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his techinge discret and benigne
To drawe folk to heuen by fairnesse
By good ensample þis was his bisynesse / 520
But it were ony persone obstinat
What so he were of heigh or low estat
Him wolde he snebbe scharply for þe nones
A bettre prest I trowe þat nowher non es 524
He waited after no pompe *and* reuerence
Ne maked him a spiced conscience
But cristes lore and his apostles twelue
He taught but first he folwed in himselue / 528
With him þer was a plowman was his broþer

The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite
Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staff [leaf 7, back]
This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf 496
That first he wroughte. and aftirward þat he taulite
Out of the gospel he þo wordes caulite
And this figure he addede ek therto
That yf gold rust / what shal Iren do 500
For if a prest be foul on whom we triste
No wondir is a lewed man to ruste
And shame it is if a prest take kepe
A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe 504
Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue
By his clennesse how that his sheepe shulde lyue
He sett nauht his benefice to hire
And leet his sheep scombred in the myre 508
And ran to london vn to seint Poules
To seke hym a chaiterye for soules
Or with a bretherhede to bene with holde
But duelte at home / *and* kepte wel his folde 512
So that the wolf ne made it not myscarye
He was a shepperde *and* not a mercenarie
And thouh he holy were and vertuous
He was nouht to synful men dispitous 516
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his techynge discret *and* benygne
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
But it were eny person obstynate
What so he were of heigh or lowh estate
Hym wolde he snybbe sharply for þe nones
A bettre prest I trowe þat nowher noon es 524
He waited aftir no pompe *and* reuerence
Ne maked hym a spiced conscience
But cristes lore / *and* hise apostles twelue
He tauhte / but first he folowed in hymselue 528
With hym ther was a plouhman / was his broþir

The ffirrest in his parische moste *and* lite
Vpon his fete *and* in his honde a staf
This noble ensample to his schepe he ȝaf 496
þat first he wrouhte *and* afterwarde he tawht
Owte of þe gospel he þo wordes kauht
And þis figure eke he hadded per-to
þat if gold rust what schold yren do 500
ffor if a preste be foule of whome we truste
No wondar is a lewde man to ruste
And schame it is if a preste take kepe
A schiten schiperd to se *and* a cleyne schepe 504
Wel owhte a preste ensample for to ȝiue [leaf 8]
Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
He sett nouht his benefice to hire
And lete his schepe acumbrede in þe mire 508
And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules
To seke him a chauntery to singe for sowles
Or wiþ a breperhede to be wiþ-holde
Bot dwelte att home *and* keped wel his folde 512
So þat þe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
He was a scheparde *and* nouȝt a mercenarie
And þouhe he holy were *and* vertuous
He was nouht to sinful men dispitous 516
Ne of *his* speche daungerouse ne digne
Bot in his techinge discrete *and* benigne
To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse
Be goode ensample þis was his besinesse 520
Bot it were any persone obstinate
What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
Him wolde he snybbe sharpely for þe nones
A better preste .I trowe þat nowhere none es 524
He waited after no pompe *and* reuerence.
Ne maked him a spised conscience
Bot cristes lore *and* his aposteles twelue
He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue 528
¶ Wiþ him þare was a plouheman was his broþer

That hadde ylad of dong ful many a fother
A trewe swynkere / and a good was he
Lyuynge in pees / and perfit charitee 532
God loued he best / with al his hoole herte
At alle tymes / though he gamed or smerte
And thanne his neighebore / right as hym selue
He wolde thresshe / and ther to dyke and delue 536
For cristes sake / for euery poure wight
Withouten-hire / if it lay in his myght
Hise tithes / payde he ful faire and wel
Bothe of his propre swynk and his catel 540
In a Tabard he rood / vpon a Mere
Ther was also / a Reue and a Millere ¶ Millere.
A Sonnour / and a Pardoner also
A Mauncipie / and my self ther were namo 544
¶ The Millere was a stout carl for the nones
Ful byg he was / of brawn / and eek of bones
That proued wel / for ouer al ther he cam
At wrastlynge / he wolde haue alwey the Ram 548
He was short sholdred / brood / a thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore / þat he ne wolde heue of harre
Or breke it / at a rennyng with his heed
His berd / as any sowe / or fox was reed 552
And ther to brood / as though it were a spade
Vp on the cope / right of his nose he hade
A werte / and ther on stood a toft of herys
Reed / as the brustles / of a sowes erys 556
Hise nosethirles / blake were and wyde
A sword and a bokeler / bar he by his syde
His mouth as greet was / as a greet forneys
He was a Ianglere and a goliardeys 560
And that was moost / of synne and harlotries
Wel koude he stelen corn / and tollen thries
And yet he hadde / a thombe of gold pardee
A whit cote / and a blew hood wered he 564
A baggepipe / wel koude he blowe and sowne

That hadde ylad of donge / ful many a ffoother
A trewe swynkere / and a good was he
Lyuynge in pees / and perfit charitee 532
God loued he best with al his hoole herte
At alle tymes / though hym gained / or smerte
And thanne his Neighebore / right as hym selue
He wolde thresshe / and ther to / dyke and delue 536
ffor Cristes sake / with euery poure wight
With outen hyre / if it laye in his myght
His tythes payde he / ful faire and wel
Bothe of his propre swynk and his catel 540
In a Tabard he rood / vp on a Mere
Ther was also / a Reue / and a Millere
A Somonour / and a Pardoner also
A Mauncipie / and my self ther weere namo 544
¶ The Millere / was a stout carl / for the nones Millere.
fful byg he was / of brawen / and eek of bones
That proeued wel / for ouer al ther he cam
At wrastlynge / he wolde haue alwey the Ram 548
He was short shuldred / brood / a thikke knarre
Ther was no dore / that he noolde heue of harre
Or breke it at a rennynge / with his heed [leaf 9]
His beerd / as any sowe / or fox / was reed 552
And ther to brood / as thogh it weere a spaade
Vp on the cope right of his nose he haade
A werte / and ther on stood / a tuft of heerys
Reede / as the bristles / of a Sowes eerys 556
Hise nosethirles / blake weere and wyde
A sword and a bokeler / baar he by his syde
His mouth as greet was / as a greet fourneys
He was a Ianglere / a Golyardeys 560
And that was moost of synne and harlotryes
Wel koude he stelen corn / and tollen thryes
And yet he hadde / a thombe of gold pardee
A whit coote / and a blew hood weered hee 564
A Baggepipe / wel koude he / blowe and sowne

That hadde led of donge manye a fodir
A trewe swynkere & a good was he
leuynge in pes & parfit charite 532
God louede he best with al hese hole herte
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte
And thanne his nyȝhe-bour rist as hym selue
He wolde throsche & þerto dyke & delue 536
ffor cristis sake for / oue[r]ly pore wyght [1 r is a later hand]
With-outyn hyre / ȝif it leye in his myȝt
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel 540
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere [leaf 128]
There was also a reue & a mellere ¶ a Reve, a. Mellere. a Sumour. a Pardonnere.
A somnour & a pardounner also ¶ a Mauncipie . Chaucer
A maunsiple & myn self there were no mo
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys 545
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þere he cam
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram 548
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre
Oor breke it at a rennyng with hese hed
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red 552
And þerto brod as þow it were a spade
Vp on the cop ryȝt of hese nose he hade
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys 556
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide
A sword & a bokeler bar he bi hese syde
His mouth as a[1] gret furneys [1 a (in a later hand)
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys 560
And that was most of synne & harlotrye
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye
And that he hadde a tabbard[2] of good parte[2] [2 2 (in a later hand)
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he 564
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sounne

That hadde I-ladde of dong ful many a foþer
A trewe swynker and a good was he
Lyuyng in pees and perfit charite 532
God loued he best wiþ alle his herte
At alle tymes þough him gamed or smerte
And þan his Neighebore right as him selue
He wolde þressche and þerto dike *and* delue 536
for cristes sake for euery pouere wight
Wiþouten hire if it lay in his might
His tiþes payed he ful fair and well
Boþe of his propre swynk and his catell 540
In a Tabbard he rood vpon a mere [leaf 8, back]
Ther was also a Reeue and a Mellere /
A Sompnour and a Pardoner also
A Mauncipie *and* my self þer nare no mo / 544
The meller was a stout carl for þe nones
ful big he was of brawn and eek of bones
That proued wel for ouer al þar he cam
Atte wrastlyng he wold haue awey þe ram 548
He was schort schuldred a þikke knarre
The was no dore þat he nolde heue of harre
Or breke it at a rennyng with his heede
His berd as eny sowe or eny fox was reede 552
And þerto brod as þough it were a spade /
Vpon þe cop right of his nose he hade
A wert and þer-on stood a tuft of heeres
Reed as the berstles of a sowes Eres / 556
Hiss nose-þrilles blake weren and wide
A sword and bokeler bar he by his syde
His mouþ as gret was as a gret fourneys
He was a langler and a goliardeys 560
And þat was most of synne and harlotries
Wel couþe he stele corn and tolle þries
And yit he hadde a þombe of gold parde
A whit cote and a blow hood wered he 564
A Baggepipe wel couþe he blowe and soun

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a foþir
And a trewe swynkere *and* a good was he
Lyvynge in pees / and parfit charite 532
God loued he best with al his hole herte [leaf 8]
At alle tymes þouhe he gamed or smerte
And than his neighbure-riht as hymselue
He wolde thresshe and therto dike *and* delue 536
For cristes sake / for euery pouere wight
With outte hire / yif hit lay in his myght
Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel
Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel 540
In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere
Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere
A somenour and a Pardoner also
A Mauncipie and my self ther nar na mo 544
The mellere was a strong carle for the nones
ful bigge he was / of brawne and eke of bones
That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam
Atte wrastelynge / he wolde haue a-wey the ram 548
He was short shuldred a thicke knarre
Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre
Or breke it at a rennynge with his hed
His berd as any sowe or fox was red 552
And therto brood as þouh it were a spade
Vp on the cop right of his nose he hade
A werte and þeron stood a tuft of heres
Rede as þe bristeles of a sowes eres 556
His nose þrilles blake were and wyde
A sword and a bokelere bar he be his side
His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys
He was a iangelere and a goliardeys 560
And that was moost of synne *and* of harlotryes
Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes
And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde
A white cote and a blewe hood wered he 564
A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe *and* sowne

þat had lad of donge ful mony a foþere
And a trew swinker *and* a goode was he
Lyueinge in pes *and* in perfit charite 532
God loued he best wiþ al his herte
Att al times þouhe he gamed or smerte
And þan his neighebore riht as him selue
He wolde presshe *and* þer-to dike *and* delue 536
for cristes sake for euery pouer white
With owte hire if it leie in his miht
His tyþes paide he ful faire *and* wele
Bothe of his proper swynke *and* of his catel 540
In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere
¶ Ther was al so a reue *and* a Mellere
A sompnour *and* pardoners al so
A manciple *and* my selfe þere nare no mo 544
The Meller was a stowte carle for þe nones
ful big he was of braune *and* eke of bones.
That proued wele for ouer al þer he cam [leaf 8, back]
Att wrastelinge he wolde haue swaie þe ramme 548
He was schort-scholdred a þike gnarre
There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre
Or breke it wiþ a renynge with his hede
His berd as any sowe or fox was rede 552
And þer-to brode as þouhe it were a spade
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had
A werte *and* þere on stode a tofte of heres
Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres 556
His nos-þrelles blake were *and* wide
A swerde *and* a bokeler bar he be his side
His moupe as grete was as grete furneys
He was a Iangeler *and* a goliardeys 560
And þat was most of sinne *and* of Harlotries
Wele coupe he stele corne *and* tolle þries
And yitte he had a thombe of golde parde
A white cote *and* a blewe hode wered he 564
A Baggepipe wele coupe he blawe *and* sowne

And ther with al / he broghte vs out of towne
A gentil Mauncipie / was ther of a temple ¶ Mauncipie.
Of which Achatours / myghte take exemple 568
ffor to be wise / in byynge of vitaille
ffor wheither that he payde / or took by taille
Algate / he wayted so / in his Achaat
That he was ay biforn / and in good staat 572
Now is nat that of god a ful fair grace
That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace
The wisdom / of an heepe of lerned men
Of maistres hadde he / mo than thries ten 576
That weren of lawe / experts and curious [leaf 11]
Of whiche / per weren a duszeyne in that hous
Worthy to been stywardes / of rente and lond
Of any lord / that is in Engeloond 580
To maken hym lyue / by his propre good
In honour detelees / but if he were wood
Or lyue as scarsly / as hym list desire
And able / for to helpen al a shire 584
In any cas / pat myghte falle or happe
And yet this mancipie / sette hir aller cappe
The Reue was / a sclendre colerik man ¶ Reue.
His berd was shaue / as ny as euer he kan 588
His heer was by his eeys / ful round yshorn
His tope was doked / lyk a preest biforn
ful longe were his legges / and ful leene
ylyk a staf / ther was no calf yseene 592
Wel koude he kepe a gerner / and a bynne
Ther was noon Auditour / koude of him wynne
Wel wiste he / by the droghte / and by the reyn
The yeldynge / of his seed / and of his greyn 596
His lordes sheeps / his neet / his dayerye
His swyn / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye
Was hoolly / in this Reues gouernyng /
And by his couenant yaf the rekenyng 600
Syn that his lord / was twenty yeer of age

And ther with al / he broghte vs out of towne
¶ A gentil Mauncipie / was ther / of a Temple Mauncipie.
Of which / Achatours myghte take exemple 568
ffor to been wyse / in byynge of vitaille
ffor wheither pat he payde / or took by taille
Algate he wayted so / in his achaat
That he was ay biforn / and in good staat 572
¶ Now is nat that of god / a ful greet grace
That swich a lewed mannes wit shal pace
The wysdom / of an heepe / of lerned men
Of Maistres hadde he mo / than thryes ten 576
That weeren of lawe / expert and curious
Of whiche / ther weere a dozeyne / in that hous
Worthy / to been stywardes / of rente / and lond
Of any lord / that is in Yngeloond 580
To make hym lyue / by his propre good
In honour detelees / but if he weere wood
Or lyue as scarsly / as hym lyst desire
And able / for to helpen al a Shire 584
In any caas / that myghte falle or happe
And yet this Mauncipie / sette hir aller cappe
¶ The Reue / was a sclendre coleryk man Reue
His beerd was shaue / as neigh as euer he kan 588
His heer was by his eeys / ful rownd yshorn
His tope was dokked / lyk a preest byforn
ful longe weere hise legges / and ful leene [leaf 9, back]
Ylik a staf / ther was no calf yseene 592
Wel koude he keepe / a Gerner and a Bynne
Ther was noon Auditour / koude on hym wynne
Wel wiste he / by the droghte and by the reyn
The yeldynge / of his seed / and of his greyn 596
His lordes sheeps / his neet / his dayerye
His swyn / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye
Was hoolly / in this Reues gouernynge
And by his couenant. yaf the rekenynge 600
Syn that his loord / was twenty yeer of age

And perwithal he brouȝte / vs out of tounne
A gentyl mauncipie was pere of a temple A Mauncipie
Of whiche acatouris myȝte take exsaumple 568
ffor to ben wys in beyinge of vytayle
ffor where that he payede or tok be tayle
Algate he waytide so in hese acate
That he was ay be-forin & in good state 572
Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace
That swich a lewede manys wit schal pace
The wisdam of an hep / of lernede men
Of maystrys[1] hadde he mo pan thryis[1] ten [1 s, br: later] 576
That were of lawe expert & corious [leaf 139, back]
Of whiche pere were a dosyn in that hous
Worthi to ben styward of [2] rente & lond[2] [2-2 later]
Of ony lord that is in yngelond 580
To make hym lyue / by his owene good
In honour detielees but he werere wod
Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire
And able for to helpyn al a schyre 584
In ony cas that myȝte falle or happe
And yit this mausiple / sette here allerys cappe
The reue was a sclendere colerik man A Reve
Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can 588
His her was by hese erys ful rou[x]te I-schorn
His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forn
ful longe were hese leggis & ful lene
y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene 592
Wel couthe he kepe a gerner & a bynne
There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he be pe droute & be the reyn
The yildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn 596
His lordis schep hese net hese deyorye
Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie
Was holly in pis revis gouernynge
And be pe couenaunt ȝaf the rekenynge 600
Syn pat his lord was twenty ȝer of age

And þer-with-al he brought vs out of toun
A gentil mauncipie was þer of a temple /
Of which achatours mighte take exsemple / 568
ffor to ben wyse in byengʒ of vitaile
ffor whepir þat he paied or took þ taile
Algate he wayted so in his achate
That he was ay biforn and in good estate / 572
Now is not þat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men
Of maistres hadde mo þan pries ten 576
That were of lawe expert and curious [leaf 9]
Of which þer was a dosein in that hous
Worþi to ben Stywardes of Rente and londe
Of any lord þat is in Ingelonde 580
To make him lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if þat he were wood
Or lyue as skarsly as him list desire
And able for to helpen al a schire 584
In any cas þat mighte falle or happe
And ʒit þis mauncipie sette here alþer cappe
The Reeue was a sclender colerik man
His berd was schaue as nygh as euer he can 588
His her was by his eeres ful round y-schorn
His toppe was dokked lik a prest biforn
ful longe were his legges and ful lene
I-lik a staf þer was no calf y-sene 592
Wel coupe he kepe a garner or a bynne
Ther was non auditour coupe on him wynne
Wel wist he by þe drought and by þe reyne
The yeldyngʒ of his seed and of his greyne 596
His lordes scheep his neet his dayerie
His swyn his hors his stoor and his pulletrie
Was holly in þis Reeues gouernynge /
And by his couenant ʒaf þe rikenynge 600
Syn þat his lord was twenty ʒeer of age

And þerwith al he brouht us out of towne
A Gentil mauncipie was þer o[f] a temple
Of which a catour myghte take ensample 568
ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille
ffor whepir þat he payed / or toke by taille
Algate he waitede so in his achate [leaf 8, back]
That he was ay beforn and in good estate 572
Now is not þat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannes wit shal pace
The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten 576
That were of lawe expert an Curious
Of wich ther was a dosesn in that hous
Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente *and* londe
Of any lord that is in Ingelonde 580
To make hym lyue by his propre goode
In honour detteles but if that he were wode
Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst desire
And able for to helpen al a shire 584
In any cas that myhte falle or happe
And yit this Mauncipie sette ther althir cappe
The Reue was a sclendre colerik man
His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can 588
His heer was by hise eres ful rounde yshorne
His toppe was docked like a prest byforne
ful longe were his legges and ful lene
I-like a staf / ther was no calf ysene 592
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he / by the drought *and* by the reyne
The yeldyngʒ of his seed / and of his greyne 596
Hise lordes sheape / hise neete / hise dayerie
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / *and* his pultrye
Was hoolly in this reues gouernynge
And by his covenant / yaf the rekenynge 600
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age

And þere wiþ alle he browht vs owte of towne
A gentilli Mauncipie was þere of a temple
Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample 568
ffor to be wise in byynge of vitaile
ffor weþer þat he paiede or toke be taile
Algate he waited so in his achate
þat he was al be-forne *and* in goode astate 572
Now as nouht þat of god a ful faire grace.
þat suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace
þe wisdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of Maistres had he mo þan pries ten 576
þat weren of lawe expert *and* curious
Of wiche þer was a doseine in þat hous
Worþe to be stewardes of rent *and* londe
Of any lordes þat is in yngelonde 580
To make him leue be his propre goode
In honoure detteles bot if he were wode
Or lyue as scarsely as him lust desire
And able for to helpen al a schire 584
In any cas þat myht fal or happe
And ʒit þis mauncipie sette here alþere cappe
¶ The reue was a sclender Colerik man
His berde was schaue as nyhe as euere he can. 588
His here was be his eres rounde y-schorne [leaf 9]
His tope was dokked like a preste to forne
fful longe was [his] legges *and* ful lene
I-like a staf þar was no calfe y-sene 592
Wele coupe he kepe a gernar or a bynne
Ther-was non auditoure coupe on him wynne
Wele wiste he be drowhte *and* be þe reyne
The ʒeldeyngʒe of his sede *and* of his greyne 596
His lordes schepe his nete his dayre
His swyne his hors his store *and* his pultre
Was holy in þis reues gouernynge
And be his couenant ʒaf þe rekenynge 600
Sen þat his lord was twenty ʒere of age

Ther koude no man / bryngе hym in Arrerage
Ther nas baillif ne hierde / nor oother hyne
That he [ne] knew his sleighte and his couyne 604
They were adrad of hym / as of the deeth
His wonyng was ful faire vp on an heeth
With grene trees / shadwed was his place
He koude bettre than his lord purchace 608
ful riche he was astored pruely
His lord / wel koude he plesen subtilly
To yeue and lene hym / of his owene good
And haue a thank / yet a gowne and hood 612
In youthe he hadde lerned a good myster
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter
This Reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was al pomely grey / and highte Scot 616
A long surcote of pers / vp on he hade
And by his syde / he bar a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was this Reue / of which I telle
Biside a toun / men clepen Baldeswelle 620
Tukked he was / as is a frere aboute
And euere he rood / the hyndreste of oure route
¶ A Somonour was ther with vs in that place
That hadde / a fyr reed Cherubynes face 624
ffor saweflеem he was with eyen narwe [leaf 11, back]
As hoot he was / and lecherous as a sparwe
With scaled browes blake and piled berd
Of his visage / children were aferd 628
Ther nas quyk siluer / lytarge ne brymstoon
Boras / Ceruce / ne oille of Tartre noon
Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte
That hym myghte helpen / of the whelkes white 632
Nor of the knobbes / sittynge on his chekes
Wel loued he garleek / oynons / and eek lekes
And for to drynken strong wyn / reed as blood
Thanne wolde he speke / and crie as he were wood 636
And whan þat he / wel dronken hadde the wyn

Ther koude no man / bryngе hym in arrerage
Ther nas Baillyf. hierde / nor oother hyne
That he ne knew / his sleyghte / and his couyne 604
They were adrad of hym / as of the deeth
His wonyng was ful faire vp on an heeth
With greene trees / shadwed was his place
He koude betre / than his lord purchace 608
ful riche / he was astoored pruely
His lord / wel koude he plesen subtilly
To yeue / and leene hym / of his owene good
And haue a thank. and yet a coote and hood 612
In youthe / he lerned hadde / a good Mister
He was a wel good wrighte / a Carpenter
This Reue sat vp on a wel good Stot
That was a Pomely gray / and highte Scot 616
A long Surcote of Pers / vp on he haade
And by his syde / he baar a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was this Reue / of which I telle
Bisyde a town / men clepyn Baldeswelle 620
Tukked he was / as is a ffrere aboute
And euere he rood / the hyndreste of oure route
¶ A Somonour / was ther with vs / in that place Somonour.
That hadde / a fyr-reed Cherubynnes face 624
ffor Sawceflewm he was / with eyen narwe
And hoot he was / and lecherous as a Sparwe
With scaled browes blake / and pyled berd
Of his visage / children weere aferd 628
Ther nas quyk siluer / lytargó / ne Brymstoon
Borace / Ceruce / ne Oille of Tartre noon
Ne oynement. that wolde clense and byte [leaf 10]
That hym myghte helpen / of his whelkes whyte 632
Nor of the knobbes / sittynge on his chekes
Wel loued he garlek oynons and eek lekes
And for to drynke strong wyn / reed as blood
Thanne wolde he speke / and crye as he were wood 636
[. . . . . .

The[r] coude no man bryngyn hym in a-rorage
Ther nas bayle herde ne oþer hyne
That he knew his sleythe & couynge 604
The were adred of hym as of the deþ
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place
He couthe betere þan hese lord purchase 608
fful riche he was a-storid preuyly
Hese lord. wel couthe he plese subtily
To ȝeue & lene hym of hese owene good
And haue a thank & ȝit a cote and[1] hood[1]. [1-1 ed. hood.: later]
In ȝouthe he hadde lernyd a good mystir [leaf 146] 613
He was a wol good wryȝte a carpenter
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was a poneli grey & hyȝte skot 616
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade
Of norfolke was þis reue of whiche I telle
Be syde a touz men clepe baldiswelle 620
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rod þe hemereste of oure route
A somnour was þere with vs in that plase A Somonour
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face 624
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe
As hot he was & lecherous as a sparwe
With skaledе browys blake & pilid berd
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid 628
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston
Boras seruse no oyle of tartre non
Ne oynement þat wolde clense & byte
That hym myȝte helpyn of hese whelkys white 632
Ne of the knobbis sittynge on hese schekes
Wel louede he garlek onyounnys & ek lekys
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod
Thanne wolde he speke & crye as he were wod 636
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde þe wyn

Ther coupe no man bryngo him in arrerage
Ther nas baillif ne herde nor oper hyne
That he ne knew his sleight and his covyne 604
They were adrad of him as of pe dep
His wonyng was ful fair vpon an hep
Wip greene trees schadewed was his place
He coupe bettre pan his lord purchace 608
fful Riche he was astored priuely
His lord he coupe plese wel subtily
To yiue and lene him of his oughne good
And haue a panke and yet a cote and hood 612
In youpe he hadde lerned a good mester [leaf 6, back]
He was a wel good wrighte a Carpenter
This reue satte vpon a ful good stot
That was al pomely grey and highte scot 616
A long Surcote of pers vpon he hadde
And by his syde he bar a rusty bladde
Of Northfolk was pis Reue of which I telle
Besyden a toun men clepen it Baldeswelle 620
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
And euer he rood pe hyndrest of oure route
A Somynour was per with vs in pat place
That hadde a fyri cherubynnes face 624
ffor Sauseflem he was with eyghen narwe /
Als hoot he was and lecchcrous as a sparwe
Wip scalled browes blak and piled berde /
Of his visage children weren afferde 628
Ther nas quyk siluer litarge or bremston
Boras orsure ne oyle of Tarte noon
Ne oynement pat wolde clense and byte
To him might helpe of his whelkes white 632
Nor of pe knobbes sittyng in his cheekes
Wel loued he garlik oynons and eek leekes
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood
Than wolde he speke and crye as he were wood 636
And whan pat he wel dronken hadde pe wyn

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rerage
Ther nas baylyf ne herde nor other hyne
That he ne knew his sleighte *and* his covyne 604
They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
With grene trees / shadewed was his place
He couthe bettre than his lord purchace 608
fful riche he was astored pryuely [leaf 9]
His lorde he coupe wel plese *and* sub[t]ily
To yeue and lene him of his owne goode
To haue a ponke and yit a cote and hode 612
In youpe he had lered a good mistere
He was a wel good wrist a Carpentere
This Reue satte vpon a wel-good stot
That was al pomel grey *and* highte scot 616
A longe Surcote of Peers vppon he hadde
And by his side he bare a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was pis Reue of which I telle
Besides a towne men clepen it Baldewelle 620
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rode pe hynderest of our route
A Somnour was ther wip vs in that place
That had a fury cherubynes face 624
ffor Sauseflewme he was wip eyen narowe
Als hote he was and lecchcrous as a sparowe
With scalled browes blak and pilled beerde
Of his visage children weren a-ferde 628
Ther nas quyk siluer litarge or bremston
Boras orsure no oyle of tartre nōn
Ne oynement pat wold[e] clense *and* byte
That him myght helpe of his whelkes white 632
Ne of [the] knobbes sitting in his chekes
Wel loued he garlike, oynoūs *and* eke lekes
And for to drink strong wyne rede as blode
Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode 636
And whan [that] he wel dronken had pe wyne

pare coupe no man bringe him in arerage
Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne opere hyne
That he ne knewe his sleyht *and* his Couyne 604
Thei were adrad of him as of pe depe
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an hepe
Wip grene trees schadowed was his place
He coupe better pan his lorde purchace 608
fful riche he was astored priuely
His lord he coupe wele plese subtily
To yiue *and* lenne him of his owen goode
And haue a ponke *and* yit a cote *and* an hoode 612
In youpe he had lerned a good mistere
He was a wel goode wrint a *carpentere*
This satt vpon a fol goode stot
That was a pomely greye *and* hihte Scot 616
A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde
And be his side he bare a rusti blade
Of Norpefolk was pis reue whiche .I. telle
Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldeswell 620
Tukked he was as is a frere abowte
And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte
¶ A Somynour was per wip vs in pat place
pat had a firy Cherubynnes face 624
ffor sauseflewme he was with yhen narowe
Als hote he was *and* licherous as a sparowe
Wip scalled browes blake *and* a pilled berde
Of his vesage childerne were aferde 628
Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone
Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none
Ne oyment pat wolde clense *and* bite [leaf 6, back]
That him myht helpe of his whelkes white 632
Nere of pe knobbes sittinge in his chekes
Wele loued he garlike onyons *and* gite lekes
And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode
Than wold he speke *and* crie as he ware wode 636
And whan pat he wele drongen had pe wyne

Than wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termes hadde he / two or thre
That he had lerned / out of som decree 640
No wonder is / he herde it al the day
And eek ye knowen wel / how þat a Iay
Kan clepen watte / as wel as kan the pope
But who so koude in oother thyng hym grope 644
Thanne hadde he spent al his Philosophie
Ay questio quid iuris / wolde he crie
He was / a gentil harlot and a kynde
A bettre felawe / sholde men noght fynde 648
He wolde suffre / for a quart of wyn
A good felawe / to haue his concubyn
A twelf monthe / and excuse hym atte fulle
And priuely / a fynch eek koude he pulle 652
And if he foond owher / a good felawe
He wolde techen him / to have noon Awe
In swich caas / of the Ercedekenes curs
But if a mannes soule / were in his purs 656
ffor in his purs / he sholde ypunyshed be
Purs / is the Ercedekenes helle seyde he
But wel I woot / he lyed right in dede
Of cursyng oghte ech gilty man [to] drede 660
ffor curs wol slee / right as assoillyng sauith
And also / war him of a Significauit/
In daunger hadde he / at his owene gise
The yonge girles / of the diocise 664
And knew hir conseil / and was al hir reed
A garland / hadde he set vp on his heed
As greet / as it were for an Ale stake
A bokeler / hadde he maad him of a Cake 668
With hym ther was / a gentil Pardoner ¶ Pardoner.
Of Rounciuale / his freend and his compeer
That streight was comen / fro the court of Rome
fful loude he soong com hider loue to me 672
This Somonour / bar to hym a stif burdoun [leaf 12]

[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
A fewe termes hadde he / two / or thre
That he hadde lerned / out of som decree 640
No wonder is / he herde it al the day
And eek ye knowe wel / how þat a Iay
Kan clepen watte / as wel as kan the Pope
But who so koude / in oother thyng hym grope 644
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie
Ay Questio quid iuris wolde he crye
¶ He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A bettre felawe / sholde men noght fynde 648
He wolde suffre / for a quart of wyn
A good felawe / to haue his concubyn
A twelf monthe / and excusen hym at the fulle
fful prynely / a fynch eek koude he pulle 652
And if he foond owher / a good felawe
He wolde techen hym / to haue noon awe
In swich caas / of the Ercedeknes curs
But if a manes soule / were in his purs 656
ffor in hese purs he sholde ypunysshed be
Purs is the Ercedeknes helle / seyde he
¶ But wel I woot he lyed right in dede
Of cursyng oghte ech gilty man [to] drede 660
ffor curs wol sle / right as assoillyng sauyth
And also / war hym of a significauit /
¶ In daunger hadde he / at his owene gyse
The yonge gerles / of the diocise 664
And knew hir conseil / and was al hir reed
A garland / hadde he set vp on his heed
As greet / as it were / for an Ale stake
A bokeler / hadde he maad hym of a cake 668
¶ With hym ther rood / a gentil Pardoner Pardoner.
Of Rouncyual / his freend / and his comper
That streight was comen / fro the Court of Rome
fful loude he soong com hyder loue to me 672
This Somonour baar to hym / a styf burdoun [leaf 10, back]

Thanne wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre
That he hadde lernyd out of sum decre 640
No wondir he herde it al the day
And ek ye knowe wel that a Iay
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope
But who so couthe in opere þyngis hym grope 644
Thanne hadde he spent al hese philosophie
Ay questio quod Iurys wolde he cryé
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde
A betere felawe schulde men not fynnde 648
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn [leaf 140, back]
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn
A twelmonyth & excuseyn hym at the fulle
fful pryuyly a fync ek couthe he pulle 652
And ȝif he fond ower a good felawe
He wolde techyn hym to haue non awe
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs
But ȝif a manys soule were in hese pors 656
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponyschid be
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he
But wel I wot he lyeþ ryȝt in dede
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede 660
ffor curs wele sle ryȝt as asoylyng sauyth
And also war hym of a sygnyficauyth
In dauncger hadde he at hese owene gyse
The ȝonge gerlys of the diosyse 664
And knew here conseyl & was al here red
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he mad hym of a cake 668
With hym there rod a Ioly pardounner A Pardounner
Of rouncyusle his frend & his cumper
That streyt was comyn from the court of rome
fful loude he song loue come hedir come 672
This somnour bar to hym a stif bordoun

Than wold he speke no word but latyne
A fewe termes hadde he two or þre
That he had lerned out of som deere 640
No wonder is he herd it al þe day
And eek ȝe knowen it wel how þat a Iay
Can clepe watte as wel as can þe pope
But who so coupe in oper þing hym grope 644
Than hadde he spent al his philosophie
Ay questio quid Iuris wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A better felaw schulde men not fynde 648
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn [leaf 16]
A good felawe to haue his concubyn
A twelf moneth and excuse him atte fulle /
ful priuely eek a fynch coupe he pulle / 652
And if he fond owher a good felawe
He wolde techen him to han non awe
In such caas of þe Erchedeknes curs
But if mannes soule were in his purs 656
for in his purs he scholde punysched be
Purs is þe Erchedeknes helle seide he
But wel I wot he lyhede right in dede
Of cursyng ought eche gilty man him drede 660
for curs wil sle right as assoylyng sauith
And also war him of a Significauith
In daunger hadde he at his owne gyse
The yonge gerles of þe diocise 664
And knew here counseil and what was al here rede
A garland hadde he sette vpon his heede
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he made him of a cake / 668
With him þer rood a gentiff pardoner
Of Rouncyualle his frend and his comper
That streight was comen fro þe court of Rome
ful lowe he song come hider loue tome 672
This Somnour bar to him a stif burdoun

Than wolde he speke no worde but latyne
A fewe teermes had he two or thre
That he had lerned out of som decree 640
No wonder is he herd it al þe day
And eke ȝe knowen it wel how þat a Iay
Can clepe watt as wel as can þe pope
But who so coupe in oper þing hym grope 644
Than had he spent al his Philosophie [leaf 8, back]
Ay questio quid iuris wold he cryc
He was a gentile harlot and a kinde
A better felawe shul[de] men not fynde 648
He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
A good felawe to haue his concubyne
A twelue month and excuse him ate fulle
ful priuely eke a ffynche coupe he pulle 652
And if he fonde owhere a good felawe
He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
In such caas of þe archedekens curs
But if [a] mannys soule were in his purs 656
ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punshed be
Purs is þe erchedekenes Helle seide he
But wel I wote he lyed right in dede
Of cursing oute eche gilty man to drede 660
ffor curs wil slee right as assoyling sauth
And also war him of a significauith
In daunger had he at his owne gyse
The yonge Geerles of þe diocise 664
And knewe her counsaile *and* what was al her rede
A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an ale stake
A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake 668
With hym þer rode a gentile *Pardoner*
Of rouncyuale his frende and his comper
That streight was commen from þe courte of Rome
ful lowde songe he come hider loue come 672
This sommour bare to hym a stif burdon

þan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
A fewe teerens had he two or thre
That he had lerned owte of sum decre 640
No wonder is he herd it al þe daie
And eke ȝe knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie
Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope
Bot who so coupe in oper þinge him grope 644
þan had he spent al his philosophie
Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
He was a gentil harlot *and* a kynde
A better felawe scholde men nouht finde 648
He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
A good felaw to haue his concubyne
A twelmoupe *and* excuse him att fulle
And priuely eke a finche coupe he pulle 652
And . if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
He wolde techen him to haue none awe
In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse
Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse 656
ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
The purse es þe Archedekenes helf seide he
Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede 660
ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauyþe
And also war him of a significauit
In dawngere had he att his owen gise
The ȝonge girles of þe diocise 664
And knewe her consel *and* what was al here rede
A garland had he sett vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an Alestake
A bokelere had he made him of a kake 668
¶ Wiþe him þere rode a gentil pardonere
Of Rouncyual his frende *and* his comper
þat streyhte was comme fro þe courte of Rome
fful loude he songe come hider loue to me. 672
This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune [leaf 10]

Was neuere trompe / of half so greet a soun
This Pardoner hadde heer / as yelow as wex
But smothe it heng as doth a strike of flex 676
By ounces / henge hise lokkes þat he hadde
And ther with / he hise shuldres ouerspradde
But thynne it lay / by colpons oon and oon
But hood for Iolitee / wered he noon 680
For it was trussed / vp in his walet
Hym thoughte / he rood / al of the newe Iet
Discheuele saue his cappe / he rood al bare
Swiche glaryngе eyen hadde he as an hare 684
A vernycle hadde he sowed / vp on his cappe
His walet [lay] biforn hym / in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon / comen from Rome al hoot/
A voys he hadde / as smal as hath a goot/ 688
No berd hadde he / ne neuere sholde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late shaue
I trowe / he were a geldyng or a mare
But of his craft fro Berwyk in to Ware 692
Ne was ther / swich another Pardoner
ffor in his male / he hadde a pilwe beer
Which þat he seyde / was oure lady veyl
He seyde he hadde / a gobet of the seyl 696
That seint Peter hadde / whan þat he wente
Vp on the see / til Iheſu crist hym hente
He hadde a croys of latoun / ful of stones
And in a glas / he hadde pigges bones 700
But with thise relikes / whan þat he fond
A poure person / dwellynge vp on lond
Vp on a day / he gat hym moore moneye
Than þat the person gat / in Monthes tweye 704
And thus / with feyned flateryе and Iapes
He made the person and the peple his Apes
But trewely / to tellen atte laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel koude he rede / a lesson or a storie

Was neuere trompe / of half so greet a soun
¶ This Pardoner / hadde heer / as yelow as wex
But smothe it heng as doth a stryke of flex 676
By ounces / henge his lokkes þat he hadde
And ther with / he his shuldres ouerspradde
But thynne it lay / by colpons oon and oon
But hood for Iolitee / wered he noon 680
ffor it was trussed vp / in his walet
Hym thoughte / he rood al of the newe Iet
Discheuele saue his cappe / he rood al bare
Swiche glaryngе eyen / hadde he as an hare 684
A vernykle hadde he sowyd vp on his cappe
His walet [lay] biforn hym / in his lappe
Bretful of pardon / comen from Rome al hoot
A voys he hadde / as smal / as hath a Goot 688
No berd hadde he / ne neuere sholde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late yshaue
I trowe he were a geldyng or a Mare
But of his craft. fro Berwyk in to Ware 692
Ne was ther / swich another Pardoner
ffor in his Male / he hadde a pilwe beer
Which þat he seyde was oure lady veyl
He seyde he hadde / a gobet of the seyl 696
That seint Peter hadde / whan þat he wente
Vp on the see / til Iheſu Crist hym hente
He hadde a cros of latoun / ful of stones
And in a glas / he hadde pigges bones 700
But with thise relykes / whan þat he foond
A poure parson / dwellyng vp on lond
Vp on a day / he gat hym moore moneye
Than þat the parson gat / in Monthes tweye 704
And thus / with feyned flateryе and Iapis
He made the parson / and the peple his apes
But trewely / to tellen at the laste
He was in chirche / a noble Ecclesiaste 708
Wel koude he / rede a lesson / and a Storie

Was neuere *tri*ompe half of so gret a soun
This pardounner hade her as yelw as ony wax
But smothe it heng as doþ a strik of flex 676
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys þat he hadde
And *þer*with he hese shulderys ouerspradde
But thenne it lay be culpounnys on & on
And hod for Iolite werede he non 680
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
Hym thouȝte he rod al of the newe iet
Discheuele saf his cappe he rod al bare
Sweche glaryngе. eyen. hadde. he as an hare 684
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe [leaf 141]
Hese walet be-foryn hym in hese lappe
Bret ful of pardoun come *from* rome hot
A uoys he hath as smal as haþ a got 688
No berd hadde he ne neuere schulde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
But of hese craft *from* berewik in to ware 692
Ne was swich a noþer pardounnere
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
Wich þat he seyde was oure lady ueyl
He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl 696
That seynt petyr hadde whan þat he wente
Vp on þe se tyl that god[1] hym hente [[1] that god : *later*]
He hadde a cros / of latoun . ful of stonys
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys 700
But *with* þese relikys whan *þat* he fond[2]. [[2] d : *later*]
A pouere persoun vp on lond
Vp on a day he gat hym more moneye
Than þe persoun *gat* in monepis tweye 704
And þus *with* feynede flateryе & Iapis
He made the persoun & the puple hese apys
But trewely to tellyn at the laste
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel couthe he rede a lessoun or a story

Was neuer trompe of‹t› half‹t› so gre‹t› a soun
This pardoner hadde her as yelow as wax
But‹t› smothe it heng‹t› as doth a strik‹t› of flax. 676
By ounces heng‹t› his lokkes þat‹t› he hadde /
And þer with he his schuldres ouer spradde
But‹t› pinne it‹t› lay by culponis on and oon
But‹t› hood for Iolite werede he noon 680
ffor it‹t› was trussed vp in his walet‹t›
Him þoughte he rood al of the newe get‹t›
Discheuele saf‹t› his cappe he rood al bare
Swich glaryng‹t› yghen hadde he as an hare 684
A vernicle hadde he sewid on his cappe [leaf 10, back]
His walet‹t› [lay] biforn him in his lappe /
Bret‹t› ful of pardon comen fro Rome al hoot
A voys he hadde as smal as a goot‹t› 688
No berd ne hadde he ne neuer schulde haue
As smothe it was as it‹t› ware late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyng‹t› or a mare
But‹t› of‹t› his craft‹t› fro Berwik‹t› in to ware 692
Ne was þer such anoþer pardoner
ffor in his male he hadde a pilewher
Which þat he sayde was oure lady veyle
He seide he hadde a gobet‹t› of þe seyle 696
That‹t› seint‹t› petir hadde whan þat‹t› he wente
Vpon the see til ihesu crist‹t› him hente
He hadde a Croys of‹t› laton ful of‹t› stones
And in a glas he hadde pigges boones 700
But‹t› with þese reliqes whan þat‹t› he fonde
A poure person‹t› dwellyng‹t› vpon londe /
Vpon a day he gat‹t› him more moneye
Than þat‹t› þe person‹t› gat‹t› in monþes tweye 704
And þus with feyned flatering‹t› and Iapes
He made þe person‹t› and þe people his apes
But‹t› trewely to tellen atte þe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel coude he rede a lessonn or a story

Was neuere trumpe of half so gret‹t› a soun
This Pardoner had heer as ȝelowe as wexe
But smoth‹t› it‹t› henge as doþ a strike of flexe 676
By ounces henge his lockes þat he had
And þerwiþ he his shulders ouersprad
But‹t› thyn it‹t› lay by culpons oon and oñ
But‹t› hode for Iolite wered he noon 680
ffor it‹t› was trussed vp in his walette [leaf 16]
Hym þoug‹t› he rode al of þe newe gette
Discheuele saue his cap he rode al bare
Suche glaryng‹t› eyen had he as an hare 684
A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
His walet‹t› [lay] biforn him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon commen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote 688
No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
As smoth it was as it‹t› were late shaue
I trowe he were a gelding‹t› or a mare
But‹t› of his craft‹t› from Barwik‹t› into ware 692
Ne was þere such anoþer pardonere
ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
Which þat he seide was oure lady vaile
He seide he had a gobet‹t› of þe saile 696
That‹t› seynt‹t› Peter had whan þat he went‹t›
Vpon þe see to Hesu crist hym hent‹t›
He had a croys of laton ful of stones
And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones 700
But‹t› wiþ þise relikes whan þat‹t› he fonde
A poor[e] person dwellyng‹t› vpon londe
Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
þan þe persone gate in Monþes tweye 704
And þus wiþ feyned flateryng and Iapes
He made þe Person *and* þe puple his apes
But‹t› trew[e]ly to tellen at þe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wel coude he rede a lesson or a storye

Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a soune
This pardonere had here as ȝalowe as wax.
Bot smothe it henge as doþ a strike of flax. 676
Bi ounces henge his lokkes þat he hadde
And þer wiþ he his scholdres ouer spradde
But pinne it leie be culpones one *and* one
But hode for Iolyte wered he none 680
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
Him pouht he rode al of þe newe get
Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare
Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare 684
A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote 688
No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue
As smoþe it was as it were late schaue
.I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware 692
Ne was þere suche anoþer pardonere
ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere
Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
He seide he had a gobet of þe seile 696
That seint Peter had whan þat he wente
Vpon þe see tiff ihesu crist him hente
He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones 700
Bot wiþe þes relikes whan þat he fonde
A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe
Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
Than þat þe person gatte in þe Monethes tweye 704
And þus wiþ feyned flaterynge *and* Iapes
He Maade þe persone *and* þe peple his Apes
Bot trewly to tellen att þe laste
He was in þe cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708
Wele couþe he rede a lesson or a story

But alderbest / he song an Offertorie
ffor wel he wiste / whan þat song was songe
He moste preche / and wel affile his tonge 712
To wynne siluer / as he ful wel koude
Therefore he song / the murierly and loude
NOw haue I toold you shortly in a clause
The staat tharray / the nombre *and* eek the cause 716
Why þat assembled was this compaignye
In Southwerk / at this gentil hostelrye [* MS. at]
That highte the Tabard / faste by the belle
But now is tyme / to yow for to telle 720
How that we baren vs that ilke nyght [leaf 12, back]
Whan we were / in that hostelrie alyght
And after wol I telle / of our viage
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage 724
But first I pray yow / of youre curteisye
That ye narette it nat my vileynye
Though þat I pleynly speke in this mateere
To telle yow / hir wordes and hir cheere 728
Ne thogh I speke hir wordes proprely
ffor this ye knowen / al so wel as I
Who so shal telle a tale / after a man
He moote reherce / as ny as euere he kan 732
Euerich a word / if it be in his charge
Al speke he / neuer so rudeliche or large
Or ellis / he moot telle his tale vntrewe
Or feyne thyng. or fynde wordes newe 736
He may nat spare / al thogh he were his brother
He moot as wel / seye o word as another
Crist spak hym self / ful brode in holy writ
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it 740
Eek Plato seith / who so kan hym rede
The wordes / moote be cosyn / to the dede
Also I prey yow / to forgeue it me
Al haue I nat set folk in hir degree 744
Here in this tale / as þat they sholde stonde

But alderbest he soong an Offertorie
ffor wel he wiste / whan þat soong was songe
He moste preche / and wel affyle hys tonge 712
To wynne siluer / as he ful wel koude [leaf 11]
Ther fore he soong the muryerly and loude
¶ Now haue I tould yow / soothly in a clause
Thestaat / tharray / the nombre / and eek the cause 716
Why þat assembled was this compaignye
In Southwerk. at this gentil hostelrye
That highte the tabard / faste by the belle
But now is tyme / to yow for to telle 720
How þat we baren vs / that ilke nyght
Whan we weere / in that hostelrye alyght
And after wol I telle / of oure viage
And al the remenant of oure pilgrymage 724
¶ But first I pray yow / of youre curteisye
That ye narette it / noght my vileynye
Though þat I pleynly speke / in this matere
To telle yow / hir wordes / and hir cheere 728
Ne thogh I speke / hir wordes proprely
ffor this ye knowen / also wel as I
Who so shal telle a tale / after a man
He moot reherce / as neigh as euere he kan 732
Euerich a word / if it be in his charge
Al speke he / neuer so rudeliche and large
Or ellis / he moot telle his tale vntrewe
Or feyne thyng. or fynde wordes newe 736
He may noght spare / althogh he weere his brother
He moot as wel / seye o word / as another
Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy writ
And wel ye woot no vileynye is it 740
Ek Plato seith / who so kan hym rede
The wordes / mote be cosyn / to the dede
¶ Also I pray yow / to forgeue it me
Al haue I nat set folk / in hir degree 744
Here in this tale / as þat they sholde stonde

But aldirbest he song an offratory
ffor wel he wiste whan that song was sunge
He muste preche & wel affile hyse tunge 712
To wynne sylueres as he wel couthe
Therfore he song the merycrly & loude
Now haue I told yow soothly in a clause
The estat tharay the nownbre & ek the cause 716
Whi assemblid was this cumpayny
In southwerk at this ientil ostelry
That hyste the tabbard faste by þe belle
But now is tyme to yow for to telle 720
How that we beryn vs that ilke nyst [leaf 14, back]
Whan that we were in that ostelrye alyst
And after wole I telle of oure viage
And al the remenaunt of oure[1] pilgrymage [[1] w: *later*] 724
But fyrst I prey yow of youre curteysye
That ye narette not myn vlenye
Thow that I pleynly speke in þis matere
To telle yow here wordys & here cher 728
Ne thow I speke here wordis properly
ffor this ye knowyn als so wel as i[2] [[2] i: *later*]
Who so schal telle a tale aftyr a man
He mote reherse as nyh as euere he can 732
Euery che a word yif it be in his charge
Al speke he neuere so rewedely & large
Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewe
Or feyne fyng or fyndyn wordis newe 736
He may not spare al they he wer his broper
He mote as wel seyn on word as a noper
Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy wryt
And wel ye wote no velany is it 740
Ek plato seyth ho so can hym rede
The wordys[3] mote be chose to the dede [[3] s: *later*]
Also I preye yow to forgone it me
Al haue I not set folk in here degre 744
Here in this tale al as pey schulde stonde

Buꝑ alþer beſt he ſongꝑ an offertory
ffor wel he wiſte whan þaꝑ ſongꝑ was ſonge
He moſte preche and wel affile his tonge 712
To wynne ſaluer as he [right] wel cowde
Ther fore he ſongꝑ ſo meriely and lowde /
Now haue I told ȝow ſoþly in a clauſe
The eſtatꝑ. the array þe nombre and eke þe cauſe 716
Whi þaꝑ assembled was þis companie
In Suthwerkꝑ atꝑ þis gentil hoſtelrie /
Thaꝑ hightꝑ þe Tabbard faſte by þe belle
Buꝑ now is tyme to yow for to telle / 720
How þaꝑ we beeren vs þaꝑ ilke nightꝑ [leaf 11]
Whan we were in þaꝑ Oſterie alightꝑ
And after wol I telle of oure viage
And all the remenant of our pilgrimage 724
But firſtꝑ I pray ȝow of your curteſie
The ȝe ne rette it noughtꝑ my vilenye
Though þat I pleinly ſpeke in þis matere
To telle ȝow here wordes and here cheere 728
Ne þough I ſpeke here wordes propurly
ffor þis ȝe knowen as wel as I
Who ſo ſchal telle a tale after a man
He moꝑ reherſe as neyh as euer he can 732
Eueriche word if itꝑ be in his charge
Al ſpeke he neuer ſo rudely and large
Or elles he mooꝑ telle his tale vntrewe
Or ſeyne þinges or ſynde wordes newe 736
He may noughꝑ ſpare al þough he were his broþer
He mooꝑ als wel ſeie o word as anoþer
Criſtꝑ ſpakꝑ himſelf ful brode in holy writte
And wel ȝe wotꝑ no vilenys is itte 740
Eke Plato ſeiþ who ſo can him rede
The wordes moꝑ be cosyn to þe dede
Also I preyȝe ȝow forȝiue it me
Al haue I notꝑ ſettꝑ folkꝑ in here degre 744
Here in his tale as þaꝑ þei ſcholden ſtonde

Buꝑ alþerbeſt he ſongꝑ an offertorie
ffor wel he wiſtꝑ whan þaꝑ ſongꝑ was ſonge
He moſte preche and wel afile his tonge 712
To wynne ſiluer as he [right] wel cowde
Therfore he ſonge ſo merily *and* lowde
Now haue I toldꝑ ȝou ſoþly in a clauſe
The eſtatꝑ. þe aray. þe nombre *and* eke þe cauſe 716
Why þaꝑ assembled was þis companye [leaf 10, back]
In Suthwerk atꝑ þis gentil hoſtrye
Thaꝑ hightꝑ þe Tabard faſte by þe belle
Buꝑ nowe is tyme to ȝou forto telle 720
Howe þaꝑ we beren vs þaꝑ ilke nyghꝑ
Whan [we] were in þaꝑ Hoſtrie a-lightꝑ
And after wil I tellen of our viage
And al þe remenant of our Pilgrymage 724
Buꝑ firſtꝑ I preyȝ ȝou of ȝoure curteſie
That ȝe ne rette it noꝑ my vilanye
þoo þaꝑ I pleynly ſpeke in þis matere
To telle ȝou her wordes *and* her chere 728
Ne þouȝe he ſpeke her wordes proprely
ffor þis ȝe knowen as wel as I
Who ſo ſhal telle a tale after a man
He mote reherce as nyghe as euer he can 732
Eueriche word if it be in his charge
Al ſpeke he neuere ſo rudely and large
Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewe
Or ſeyne þinggis or ſynde wordes newe 736
He may noꝑ ſpare al þough he were his broþer
He moꝑ also wel ſay. oo word as anoþer
Criſtꝑ ſpak him ſelf ful brode in holy writte
And wel ȝe wote no vilanye is itte 740
Eke Plato ſeiþ who ſo can hym rede
The wordes mote be cosyn to þe dede
Also I prey ȝou [to] forȝeue it me
Al haue I noꝑ ſette folk in her degre 744
Here in þis tale as þaꝑ thei ſhulde ſtonde

Bot alþer beſt he ſongꝑ an offertory
fful wele he wiſt whan þat ſonge was ſonge
He moſte preche *and* wele affile his tonge 712
To wynne ſiluer as he wele cowde
þere-fore he ſonge ſo merely *and* lowde
¶ Nowe haue .I. tolde ȝowe ſoþely in a clauſe [leaf 10, back]
The eſtate. þe arraye. þe Nombre *and* eke þe cauſe 716
Whi þat assembled was þis companye
In Suthewerke atꝑ þis gentil Hoſterie
þat hiht þe taberd faſt be þe bolle
Bot nowe is time to ȝowe for to telle 720
Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte
Whan we were in þat Oſterye alyhte
And after wil .I. telꝑ of owre viage
And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724
Bot firſt .I. preye ȝowe of ȝoure curteſie
That ȝe ne ret it nowht my velenye
Thoughe þat .I. pleinly ſpake in þis matier
To telle ȝowe her wordes *and* eke her chere 728
Ne houhe .I. ſpeke here wordes propurly
ffor þis ȝe knowen as wele as .I.
Who ſo ſal tellen a tale after a mãn
He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he cãn 732
Eueryche a worde if it be in his charge
Al ſpeke he neuer ſo rudeli *and* ſo large.
Or elles he moſt tel his tale vntreowe
Or ſeyne þinges. or ſynde wordes Newe 736
He may nouht ſpare al-houhe he ware his broþer
He mot also wele ſeie o worde as a-nother
Criſte ſpak him ſelf ful brode in holy writte
And wele ȝe wote no velany is itte 740
Eke plato ſeiþe who ſo kan him rede
The wordes moſt be Cosin to þe dede
¶ Also .I. preie ȝowe for-ȝif it me
Al haue .I. not ſett folke in her degre 744
Here in þis tale as þat þei ſcholde ſtonde

My wit is short' ye may wel vnderstonde
¶ Greet chiere made oure hoost vs euerichon
And to the soper / sette he vs anon 748
And serued vs / with vitaille at the beste
Strong was the wyn / and wel to drynke vs leste
A semely man / oure hoost was with alle
ffor to been / a Marchal in an halle 752
A large man he was / with eyen stepe
A fairer Burgeys / was ther noon in Chepe
Boold of his speche / and wys and well ytaught'
And of manhood / hym lakked[e] right naught' 756
Eek therto / he was right a myrie man
And after soper / pleyen he bigan
And spak of myrthe / amonges othere thynges
Whan that we / hadde maad our rekenynges 760
And seyde thus / now lordynges trowely
Ye been to me / right welcome hertely
ffor by my trouthe / if that I shal nat lye
I saugh nat this yeer / so myrie a compaignye 764
Atones in this herberwe as is now
ffayn wolde I doon yow myrthe / wiste I how
And of a myrthe / I am right now bythought'
To doon yow ese / and it shal coste nought' 768
¶ Ye goon to Caunté'bury / god yow speede [leaf 12]
The blisful martir / quite yow youre meede
And wel I woot / as ye goon by the weye
Ye shapen yow / to talen and to pleye 772
ffor trewely / confort ne myrthe is noon
To ride by the weye doumb as the stoon
And therfore / wol I maken yow disport'
As I seyde erst' and doon yow som confort' 776
And if yow liketh alle / by oon assent'
ffor to stonden / at my Iuggement'
And for to werken / as I shal yow seye
To morwe / whan ye riden by the weye 780
Now by my fader soule that is deed

My wit is short' ye may wel vnderstonde
¶ Greet cheere / made oure hoost vs euerichon
And to the souper / sette he vs anon 748
He serued vs / with vitaille / at the beste
Strong was the wyn / and wel to drynke vs leste
A semely man / oure hoost was with alle
ffor to been / a Marchal in an halle 752
A large man he was / with eyen stepe [leaf 13, back]
A fairer burgeys / was ther noon in Chepe
Boold of his speche / and wys / and well ytaught'
And of manhode / hym lakked right naught' 756
Eke ther to / he was right a murye man
And after souper / pleyen he bigan
And spak of murthe / amonges othere thynges
Whan þat we hadde maad oure rekenynges 760
And seyde thus / now lordes trewely
Ye been to me / right wel come hertely
ffor by my trouthe / if þat I shal nat lye
I seigh noght this yeer / so mury a compaignye 764
At ones in this herberwe / as is now
ffayn wolde I doon yow myrthe / wiste I how
And of a myrthe / I am right now bithought'
To doon yow ese / and it shal coste noght' 768
¶ Ye goon to Caunterbury / god yow spede
The blisful Martir / quyte yow youre mede
And wel I woot as ye goon by the weye
Ye shapen yow / to talen and to pleye 772
ffor trewely / confort / ne murthe is noon
To ryde by the weye / domb as stoon
And ther fore / wol I maken yow desport'
As I seyde erst' and doon yow som confort' 776
And if yow liketh alle / by oon assent'
ffor to stonden / at my Iuggement'
And for to werken / as I shal yow seye
Tomorwe / whan ye ryden by the weye 780
Now by my fader soule / þat is deed

Myn wit is schort ȝe may wel vndyrstonde
Gret chere mad oure ost vs *euerychon*
And to the soper sette he vs a-non 748
He seruede vs *with* vitayle at the beste
Strong was the wyn & wel to dryake vs liste
A semely man oure ost was *with* al
ffer to ben a marchal of an hal 752
A large man he was with eyne stepe
A fayrere burgeys is þere non in chepe.
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-taught
And of manhod hym lakkede ryȝt noȝt[1] [Cambridge *stops till l. 963*] [[1] noȝt: *later*]
Eke therto he was right a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, lf 2, back]
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan.
And spak of mirthe among and othere thingis
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges 760
And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
Ye ben to me welcome ryght hertily
ffor certis yf that I shal not lye
I sawe nought this yere so mery a companye 764
At ones in this herborowe as it now
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
And of a myrthe I am right now bithought
To don yow ese and it shal coste nought. 768
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
The blisfull martir quyte you youre mede
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye 772
ffor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
And therfore wole y maken you disport
As I seide arst and don yow som comfort /. 776
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
fforto stonden att my Iuggement
And forto werken as I shal yow seye
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye 780
Now so god saue me at my most nede

My witt' is schort' ȝe may wel vnderstonde
Gret' chere maad oure ost' vs euerychon
And to þe souper sette he vs anon 748
He serued vs with vitailles atte beste
Strong' was þe wyn and wel drynken vs leste
A semly man our hoste he was with alle
ffor to ben a marchall' in an halle 752
A large man he was with eyȝen stepe
A fairer burgeys is þer non in Chepe
Bold of his speche and wys and wel y-taught
And of manhode him lakkede right' naught' 756
Eke þer to he was right' a merie man [leaf 11, back]
And after soper pleyen he bigan
And spak' of merþe amonges oþer þinges
Whan þat' he hadde maad our rikenynges 760
And seide þus Now lordynges trewely
ȝe ben to me welcome right' hertely
ffor by my trouthe if' þat' I schal not' lye
I seyh not' þis yer so mery a companye 764
At' conee in þis herberw as is now
ffayn wold I don ȝou merthe wist' I how
And of a merþe I am right' now bipoughtt
To don you ease and it' schal coste noughtt 768
ye gon to Caunturbury god yow speede
The blisful martir quyte ȝou ȝour meede
And wel I woot' as ȝe gon by þe weye
ye schapen ȝou to talen and to pleye 772
ffor trewely confort' ne merþe is non
To riden by þe wey domb as a ston
And þer for wol I make you disport'
As I seide erst' and do you som confort' 776
And if' ȝou likeþ aff by on assent'
ffor to stonden at my Iuggement
And for to werken as I schal ȝou seie
To morwe whan ȝe riden by þe weie / 780
Now by my fader soule þat' is deed

My witte is short' ȝe may wel vnderstonde
Grete chere made oure hoste vs euerechon
And to þe soper sette he vs anon 748
He serued vs with vitailles at þe best'
Stronge was þe wyne and wel [to] drink' vs lest'
A semely man our hoste was wiþ alf
ffor to [han] bene a marshal in an half 752
A large man he was with yen stepe [leaf 11]
A fairer Burges is [ther] none in-chepe
Bold of his speche. and wise *and* wel ytaught
And of manhode hym lacked[o] right' naught' 756
Eke þerto he was right' a mery man
And after sopere pleyen he bygan
And spak of myrth amonge oþer þinges
Whan that' we had[de] made our rekenynges 760
And seide þus. now lordingges trewly
ȝe bene to me welcome rig't hertely
ffor be my trouþe if þat' I shal not lye
I seegh not' þis ȝere so mery a companye 764
At' ones in þis harborowe as is nowe
ffayne wold I do ȝou merthe wist' I howe
And of a merþe I am right' now by-þought'
To don ȝou ease and it shal coste nouȝt 768
Ȝe gone to canterbery god ȝou spede
þe blisful martir. quite ȝou ȝour mede
And wel I wote. as ȝe goon by þe way
ȝe shapen ȝou to talen and to pley 772
ffor trewly conforte ne myrthe is nõn
To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone
And perfor wil I. make ȝou disporte
As I seide erst and don ȝou som conforte 776
And if ȝou likeþ alle by oon assente
[Now] forto stonden at my Iuggemente
And forto worchen as I shal ȝou seie
To morowe whan ȝe riden by þe weie 780
Now be my faders soule þat' is dede

My witte is schorte ȝe maie wele vnderstonde
Grete chere maade owre oste vs euerychone
And to þe soper sett he vs anone 748
He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste
Stronge was þe wyne *and* wele drinke vs lesto
A semely man owre ost was wiþ alf
ffor to bene a marschal in a lordes half * 752
A large man he was wiþ eyȝen stepe
A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe
Bolde of his speche *and* wyse *and* wele y-tawht
And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756
Eke *þere*-to he was riht a mery man [leaf 11]
And after soper pleyȝen he be-gan
And spak of Mirþe amonge oþere þinges
Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges 760
And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly
ȝe bene to me welcome riht hertly
ffor be my trouþe if þat .I. schal notte lye
.I. sawe nouht þis ȝere so mery a companye 764
Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe
ffayne wolde .I. done ȝowe merþe wist .I. howe
And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe be-þouhte
To done ȝowe ese *and* it schal cost nowhte 768
¶ ȝe gone to Canterbury god ȝowe spede
The blisful Martir white ȝow ȝowre mede
And wele .I. wote as ȝe gone be þe weye
Sche schapen ȝowe to talen *and* to pleye 772
ffor trewly comforþe *and* merþe is none
To riden be þe waie dom as any stone
And þer-for wil .I. maken ȝowe disporte
As .I. seide atst *and* do ȝow som comforte 776
And if ȝowe likeþ aff be on assente
ffor to stonden at My Iuggemente
And for *to* werken as .I. schal ȝowe-seie
To morwen whan ȝe riden be þe weie 780
Nowe be Mi fader sow[l]e þat is dede

But if ye be myrie / I wol yeue yow myn heed
¶ Hoold vp youre hond wiꝑouten moore speche
Oure conseil / was nat longe for to seche 784
Vs thoughte / it was noght worth / to make it wys
And graunted hym / wit outen moore auys
And bad him seye his voirdit as hym leste
¶ Lordynges quod he / now herkneth for the beste 788
But tak it nought / I prey yow in desdeyn
This is the poynt to speken short and pleyn
That ech of yow / to shorte with oure weye
In this viage / shal telle tales tweye 792
To Caunterburyward / I mene it so
And homward / he shal tellen othere two
Of auentures / that whilom han bifalle
And which of yow / that bereth hym best of alle 796
That is to seyn / that telleth in this caas
Tales of best sentence / and moost solaas
Shal haue a soper / at oure aller cost
Here in this place / sittynge by this post 800
Whan that we come agayn fro Caunterbury
And for to make yow / the moore mury
I wol my self / goodly with yow ryde
Right at myn owene cost and be youre gyde 804
And who so wole / my Iuggement withseye
Shal paye / al that we spenden by the weye
And if ye vouche sauf / that it be so
Tel me anon / with outen wordes mo 808
And I wol erly / shape me therfore
¶ This thyng was graunted and oure othes swore
With ful glad herte / and preyden hym also
That he would vouche sauf / for to do so 812
And that he / wolde been oure gouernour
And of our tales / Iugge and Reportour
And sette a soper / at a certeyn pris
And we / wol reuled been at his deuys 816
¶ In heigh and lough / and thus by oon assent [leaf 12, back]

But ye be murye / I wol yeue yow myn heed
Hoold vp youre hondes / with outen moore speche
¶ Oure conseil / was nat longe for to seche 784
Vs thoughte / it was nat worth / to make it wys
And graunted hym / with outen moore auys
And bade hym seye / his voirdit as hym leste
¶ Lordynges quod he / now herkneth for the beste 788
But taketh it noght I pray yow in desdeyn
This is the poynt to speken short and pleyn
That ech of yow / to shorte with oure weye
In this viage / shal tellen tales tweye 792
To Caunterburyward / I mene it so [leaf 13]
And homward / he shal tellen othere two
Of auentures / þat whilom haue bifalle
And which of yow / þat bereth hym best of alle 796
That is to seyn / that telleth in this cas
Tales of best sentence / and moost solas
Shal haue a Souper / at oure aller cost
Here in this place / sittynge by this post 800
Whan that we come agayn / fro Caunterbury
And for to make yow / the moore mury
I wol my self goodly wit[h] yow ryde
Right at myn owene cost and be youre gyde 804
And who so wole / my Iuggement with seye
Shal paye / al that we spende by the weye
And if ye vouche sauf / þat it be so
Tel me anoon / with outen wordes mo 808
And I wol erly / shape me ther fore
¶ This thyng was gmunted / and oure othes swore
With ful glad herte / and preyden hym also
That he wolde vouche sauf / for to do so 812
And that he wolde been / oure gouernour
And of oure tales / Iuge and reportour
And sette a souper / at a certeyn prys
And we wol ruled been / at his deuys 816
In heigh and logh / and thus by oon assent

But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]
Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche
Oure councel was not long forto seche 784
Vs thought it was not worth to make to wys
And graunt ide hym withouten more avys.
And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste
Lordlyngis quod he herkeneth now for the beste 788
But take it nought / I praie ȝow in disdeigne
This is the poynt to speke short and pleigne
That eche of yow to short with oure weye
In this viage shal telle tales tweye 792
To caunterbury ward I mene it so
And homward he shal tellen other two
Of auentoures that haue bifalle
And which of yow that berith him best of alle 796
That is to seyn that tellith in this cas
Tales of best sentence and moost solas
Shal haue a souper/ at oure aldercost
Here in this place sittynge bi this post 800
Whanne that we comen agayn fro Cauntirbury
And forto make yow the more myry
I wole my siluen goodly with ȝou ride
Right at myn owne caste and be youre gyde 804
And who so wole my iugement withseye
Shal paye al that we spende by the weye
And if ye vouche saaf that it be so
Telle me anoon without ony word moo 808
And I wole erly shape me therfore
This thing was graunted *and* oure othes swore
With ful glad herte and preien him also
That he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo 812
And that he wolde be oure gouernour
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour/
And sette a soper / at a certeyn prys
And we wolen reuled ben at youre deuys 816
In high and logh and thus by oon assent

But þe be merye I wil þeue þow myn heed
Hold vp þour hond wiþoute more speche /
Our counseil was not longe for to seche / 784
vs þoughť it was not worþ to make it wys
And *grauntel* hym wiþoute more avys
And bad him seye his verdit as him leste
Lordynges quod he / now herkneþ for þe beste 788
But take it nought I prey þow in disdeigne
This is þe poynť to speke schort and pleigne
Thať ech of þou to schorte with þour weye
In þis viage schal telle tales tweie 792
To Caunturbury-ward I mene it so [leaf 12]
And homward he schal tellen oþer two
Of auentures þať whilom haue bifall
And which of yow þať berip him best of all 796
Thať is to sein thať telleþ in þis cas
Tales of best sentence and most solas ./
Schal haue a souper at our alþer cost
Her in þis place sittynge by þis post 800
Whan þať we comen ageyn fro Canturbury
And for to make þou þe more mury
I wil my seluen goodly with þou ryde
Right at myn owne cost and be þour gyde 804
And who so wol my Iuggement wip seye
Schal paye al þať we spende by þe weye
And if þe vouche saf þať it be so
Tel me anon wiþouten wordes moo 808
And I wol erly schape me þer fore
This þing was graunted and our oþes swore
With ful glad herte and preyȝen him also
Thať he wolde vouche saf for to do so 812
And þať he wolde ben our gouernour
And of oure tales Iugge and reportour
And sette a souper at a certein pris
And we wiln rewled ben at his deuys / 816
In heighe and lowe and þus by con assent

But þe be mery. I wil þeue þou my hede
Holde vp þoure hondes wip out more speche
Our counsaile was not longe for to seche 784
Vs þonyť it was not / worþe to make to wis
And graunted hym wip oute more avis
And bad him seie his veredit as him lest
Lordinggos quod he nowe herkeneþ for þe best 788
But take it not I prei þou in disdeyne [leaf 11, back]
This is þe point to speke short and pleyne
That eche of þou to shorte wip our waye
In þis viage shal telle tailles twaye 792
To Caunterbery ward I mene it so
And homwardes he shal telle oþere twoo
Of auentures þať han whilom bifalle
And which of þou þať bereþ hym best of alle 796
þať is to sey þať telleþ in þis cas
Tales of best sentence and most solas
shal haue a sopere at our alder cost
Her in þis place sitting by þis post 800
Whan þať we commen ageyn from Canterburye
And forto make þou þe more merye
I wil my seluen goodly wip þou ride
Right at myne owne cost and be þour gide 804
And who so wil my Iugement wipseye
Shal pay al þať we spenden by þe weye
And if þe vouche sauf þať it be so
Telle me anoon wip outen wordes moo 808
And I will erly schape me þerfore
þis þinge was graunted and our oþes swore
Wip ful glad hert and preien hym also
þať he wolde vouchesauf so to do 812
And þať he wolde be our gouernour
And of our tales Iugge and reportour
And sette a sopere at a certeyn price
And we wold rewled bene at his deuice
In heghe and lough and þus by on assent

But þe bue Merie .I. ȝeue ȝowe Mine hede
Holde vpe ȝowre hondes wip-owte more speche
¶ Owre conseil was not longe for to seche 784
Vs þoukte it was not worþe to make it wise
And graunted him wip-oute more avise
And bad him seie his verdite as him liste
Lordynges quod he now herkeneþ for þe beste 788
Bot tak it nowhte .I. *pray* ȝowe in disdeyne
This is þe pointe to speke schort *and* pleine
That iche of ȝowe to schort wip owre weie
In þis viage schal tel tales tweye 792
To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so
And homward he schal tellen *o*þere two
Of aventures whilome þať hane be-fall
And whiche of ȝowe þať bereþ him best of all 796
That is to seyne þať telleþ in þis cas
Tales of best sentence. *and* most solas
Schall haue a-soper at owre aller cost [leaf 11, back]
Here in þis place sittinge be þe post 800
Whan þať we comen a-geine fro Canturbury
And for to make ȝow þe more mery
.I. wil my seluen goodely wip ȝow ride
Riht att myne oune coste *and* be ȝowre gide 804
And who so wil my Iuggement wip-seie
Schal paie al þať we spende be þe weie
And if ȝe vouche saue þať it be so
Tel me anone wip-owten wordes mo 808
And .I. wil erly schape me þere-fore
¶ This þinge was graunted *and* owre oþes swore
With ful glad hert *and* praieyng him also
þať he wolde vouche saue for to do so 812
And þať he wolde be owre gouernowre
And of owre tales Iugge *and* reporture
And sett a soper att a serteine pris
And we wil rewled bene att his deuis 816
In hihe *and* in lowhe *and* þus be one assent

We been acorded / to his Iuggement
And ther vp on / the wyn was fet anon
We dronken / and to reste wente echon 820
With outen / any lenger taryynge
Amorwe / whan þat day / gan for to sprynge
Vp roos oure hoost and was oure aller cok
And gadrede vs togidre / alle in a flok 824
And forth we riden / a litel moore than paas
Vn to the wateryng of Seint Thomas
And there oure hoost bigan his hors areste
And seyde lordynges / herkneth if yow leste 828
¶ Ye woot youre foreward / and [I] it yow recorde
If euen song / and morwe song accorde
Lat se now / who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke / wyn or ale 832
Who so be / rebel to my Iuggement
Shal paye / for al þat by the wey is spent
Now draweth cut er þat we ferrer twynne
He / which þat hath the shorteste shal bigynne 836
Sire knyght quod he / my mayster and my lord
Now draweth cut / for that is myn accord
Cometh neer quod he / my lady Prioresse
And ye sire clerk / lat be your shamefastnesse 840
Ne studieth noght / ley hond to enery man
Anon to drawen / enery wight bigan
And shortly / for to tellen as it was
Were it by auenture / or sort or cas 844
The sothe is this / the cut fil to the knyght
Of which / ful blithe and glad was every wyght
And telle he moste his tale / as was reson
By foreward / and by composicion 848
As ye han herd / what nedeth wordes mo
An whan this goode man / sawgh þat it was so
As he / that wys was and obedient
To kepe his foreward / by his free assent 852
He seyde / syn I shal bigynne the game

We been acorded / to his Iuggement
And ther vp on / the wyn was fet anoon
We dronken / and to reste wente echon 820
With outen / any lenger taryynge
¶ A morwe / whan þat day bigan to sprynge
Vp roos oure hoost and was oure aller cok
And gadred vs / togydres in a flok 824
And forth we ryden / a litel moore than pas
Vn to the wateryng of Seint Thomas
And there oure hoost bigan his hors areste
And seyde / lordes / herkneth if yow leste 828
¶ Ye woot youre forward / and it yow recorde
If euensong / and morwesong acorde
Lat se now / who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn / or Ale 832
Who so be rebel / to my Iuggement [leaf 12, back]
Shal paye / for al / that by the wey is spent
Now draweth cut er þat we ferrer twynne
He which þat hath the shorteste / shal bigynne 836
¶ Sire knyght quod he / my mayster and my lord
Now draweth cut for that is myn acord
Cometh neer quod he / my lady Prioresse
And ye sire Clerc. lat be your shamefastnesse 840
Ne studieth noght ley hond to / euery man
¶ Anoon to drawen / enery wight bigan
And shortly / for to tellen / as it was
Were it by auenture / or sort or cas 844
The sothe is this / the Cut fil to the knyght
Of which ful blithe and glad was euery wight
And telle he moste his tale / as was resoun
By forward / and by composiciouu 848
As ye han herd / what nedeth wordes mo
And whan this goode man / sawgh þat it was so
As he / þat wys was / and obedient
To kepe his forward / by his free assent 852
He seyde / syn I shal bigynne the game

We ben acordid to the Iuggement [Sloane MS. 1685]
And theruppon the wyn was fet anoon
We dronken and to rest wente echon 820
Withouten ony lenger / tariyng
A morow whanne the day gan to springe
Vp roos oure oost and was oure alde cok
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok 824
And forth we riden a litil more than pas
Onto the watering of seynt Thomas
And there oure oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordis herkeneth if yow leste 828
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde [leaf 3, back]
If euensong and morowe song accorde
Lat se now who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale 832
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement
Shal paye for all that by the weye is spent
Now drawith Cutt er that ye ferther/ twynne
Which that hath the shortest shal bigynne 836
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord
Now drawith Cutt for that is accord
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ye Sir clerk lat be youre shamfastnesse 840
Ne studieth noght leye hond to euery man
Anoon to drawe euery wight bigan
And shortly forto tellen as it was
Were it by auenture or by sort or cas 844
The sothe is the Cutt fel to the knyght
Of which ful blythe and glad was euery wight
And tellen he most his tale as it was resoun
By forward and by composiciouu 848
As ye han herd what nedith wordes mo
And whanne this gode man sawe that it was soo
As he that wys was and obedient
To kepen his forward by his fre assent 852
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game

We ben accorded to þe Iuggement
And þer vpon þe wyn' was fet' anon
We dronken and to reste went' echon 820
Wiþouten eny lenger taryyng'
A morwe whan þe day bigan to sprynge
vp ros oure oost' and was our alþer cok'
And gadered vs to gider*all in a flok' 824
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas
vnto þe wateryng' of' seint' Thomas
And þer our oost' gan his hors areste
And seide lordes herkneþ if' you leste / 828
Ȝe wot' ȝour forward and I it' ȝou recorde [leaf 12, back]
If' euynsong' and morwesong' acorde
Lat' see now who schal telle þe firste tale
As euer mote I drynke wyn of' ale 832
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement /
Schal paie for all that' by þe weie is spent'
Now draweþ Cut' or þat' we ferþer twynne
he which þat' haþ þe schortest' schal bigynne 836
¶ Sir' knight' quod he my maister and my lord
Now draweþ Cut' for þat' is myn acord
Comeþ nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ȝe sir clerk' let' be ȝour schamfastnesse 840
Ne studieþ nought' lay hond to euery man
Anon to drawe euery wight' bygan'
And schortly for to tellen as it' was /
Were it' by auenture or sort' or cas 844
The soþ is þis the Cut' fel to þe knight'
Of which ful bliþe and glad was euery wight'
And telle he moste his tale as it' was resoun
By forward and by composiciom 848
As ȝe han herd what' neþ wordes mo
And whan þis good man saugh þat' it was so
As he þat' wys was and obedient'
To keepe his forward by his free assent 852
He seide siþþe I schal begynne þe game

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement'
And þer vpon þe wyne was fette anon
We dronken and to reste wente echoñ 820
Wiþ oute eny lenger tariynge
On morowe whan þe day [bi]gan to sprynge
Vp roos oure hoste and was oure alder' Cok
And gadered vs to gidere in a flok. 824
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas [leaf 13]
Vnto þe watering' of Seynt' Thomas
And þer our hoste gan his hors areste
And seide lordes harkeneþ if yow leste 828
Ȝe wote ȝoure forward' and I it ȝou record'
If euensonge and morowsonge accord'
Lat' see nowe who. shal telle þe first' tale
As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale 832
Who so be rebelle to my Iuggement
Shal paye for al þat' by þe way is spent'
Now draweþ Cut' or þat' we ferþer twynne
Whicli þat' haþ þe shortest shal bygynne 836
¶ Sir' knyght' quod he my maister and my lorde
Now draweþ Cutte for þat' is myn accorde
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ȝe sir Clerk lat' be ȝoure shamfastnesse 840
Ne stodieth nought' lay honde to euery man
Anoñ to drawe euery wight' bygan
And shortely forto tellen as it' was
Were it' be auenture or sort' or cas 844
The soþe is þis þe Cut' fille to þe knyȝt'
Of which full glad and bliþe was euery wiȝt'
And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoñ
By forward' and by compo[si]cioñ 848
As ȝe han herde what' needeþ wordes moo
And whan þis good man seegh þat' it' was soo
As he þat' wise was and obedient
To kepen his forward by his fre assent' 852
He seide siþen I shal bygynne þe game

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement
And þer-vpon þe wyne was felt anone
We dronken *and* to rest went ichone 820
Wiþ-owten any longer taryinge
An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe
Vp roos owre ost *and* was owre alder cok
And gederd vs to-geder in a floks 824
And forþe we reden a litel mor þan pas
Vnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas
And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
And seide lordes herkeneþ if ȝowe leste 828
Ȝe wote ȝowre forward. *and* .I. it ȝowe recorde
If þat Euynsonge. *and* Morwsonge accorde
Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale 832
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent
Now draweþ cut or þat we ferþer wynne
Whiche þat haþe þe schortest schal be-ginne 836
¶ Sir' knyht quod he my maister *and* my lorde
Now draweþ Cut for þat is Myne accorde
Commeþ nere quod he Mi ladi prioresse
And ȝe sire clerke lat be ȝowre schamefastnesse 840
Ne studiethe nowht leie honde to euery man [leaf 12]
Anone to drawe euery wight began
And schortly for to tellen riht as it was
Were it be aventure or sort or cas 844
The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
Of whiche ful bliþe *and* glad was euery whit
And tellen he most his tale as it was resõn
Bi forward *and* be composiciõn. 848
As ȝe haue herde what nedeþ wordes moo
And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
As he þat wise was *and* obedient
To kepon his forward be his fre assent 852
He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Ellesmere MS.** 25

What welcome be the cut / a goddes name
Now lat us ryde / and herkneth what I seye
And with that word / we ryden forth oure weye 856
And he bigan / with right a myrie cheere
His tale anon / and seyde In this manere

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Hengwrt MS.** 25

What wel come be the Cut in goddes name
Now lat vs ryde / and herkneth what I seye
And with that word / we ryden forth oure weye 856
And he bigan / with right a murye cheere
His tale anoon / and seyde as ye may heere

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. **Cambridge MS.** 25

What welcome be the Cut a goddis name. [Sloane MS. 1685]
Now lat us ride and herkneth what I seie
And with that word we riden forth oure weye 856
And he bigan with right a mery chere
His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.
Prelia laurigero *&* *cetera*. ¶ Heere endith the prolog of this book: and heere bigynneth the first tale which is the knyghte tale

---

[Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.]

1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba leggiera' (*en deshabille*). III. 6.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 126:
   — For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
   . . . . . .
   Thus mote it falien, though men hit sworn,
   That purveiance hath scene beforne to me—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte
   . . . . . .
   E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Fortor in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.
9. See *H. of Fame*, 108; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 993.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 53.
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. '*La Morte* armata vide e lo stuporo.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellaticie.' VII. 57. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *fearful*, but merely as *trophied*.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamennone.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of '*Polco*' (VI. 17, 18), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 115). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Corniseo' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (38), 'Nanzio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'Ros [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured: so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 15, 16).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Niun potea raccontar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
   E circostanti più pianger faea' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 46).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddes name
Now lat̃ va rides and hörknep̃ what I seye
And with þat̃ word we riden forþ oure weye 856
And he bigan with right̃ a merye cheere
His tale anon and seyde as ȝe may heere

What welcome be þe Cutte a goddis name
Now lat̃ va rides *and* harkenep̃ what I seye
And wiþ þat̃ word̃ we riden forþ our waye 856
And [he] bygynne wiþ riȝt a mery chere
His tale anoñ and seide as ȝe may here

¶ Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis: Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þis Boke.

What welcome be þe cut one goddes name
Now lat vs rido *and* herkenep̃ what .I. seie
And wiþ þat̃ word̃e we riden forþe owre weie 856
And he bo-gan wiþ riht a mery chere
His tale anone *and* seide as ȝe mãi here

[*No gap in the MS.*]

[*Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.*]

[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba bcaina' (*in deshabille*). III. 6.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot he given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 61.
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. sc. 136:
— *For some men say, that God seeth all beforne.*
Than mote it falien, though men had it sworne,
That purveiance hath seene beforne to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte
. . . . . .
E' grand Ercole vide tra oscuro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richesse' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.
9. See *H. of Fame*, 108; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1705, vol. ii. p. 96.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyrides of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *feared*, but merely as *trophies*.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agmemnone.
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Ottimaro also stands ch. 'con visione *odiosa*.'
17. 'Io il dilcito, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 57.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Ezzo' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' alma parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and *white*.
19. Boccaccio makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Corvinso' (VIII. 15), 'Bifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But (of the wounded) Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 15).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 18, 19).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'orti d gentile' (X. 62).
26. '*Nissun potrà raccontarlar Teseo*,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11);—(See also XI. 53.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
E circostanti più piangur faceu' (XI. 21).
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37.)]

Iamque domos patrias Sithice post aspera [leaf 16]
gentis presia laurigero &c.

¶ Heere bigynneth the knyghtes tale

(painting of the Knight in the margin.)

Whilom / as olde stories / tellen vs
Ther was a duc þat highte Theseus
Of Atthenes / he was lord and gouernour 861
And in his tyme swich a Conquerour,
That gretter / was ther noon vnder the Sonne
ful many a riche contree hadde he wonne 864
That with his wysdom / and his chiualrie
He conquered / al the regne of ffemenye
That whilom / was ycleped Scithia
And wedded[a] the queene ypolita 868
And broghte hire hoom with hym in his contree
With muchel glorie / and greet solempnytee
And eek hir faire suster Emelye
And thus / with victorie and with melodye 872
Lete I this noble duc / to Atthenes ryde
And al his hoost in Armes hym bisyde
¶ And certes / if it nere / to long to heere
I wolde yow haue toold / fully the manere 876
How wonnen was the regne of ffemenye
By Theseus / and by his chiualrye
And of the grete bataille for the nones
Bitwixen Atthenes and Amazones 880
And how asseged was ypolita
The faire hardy queene of Scithia
And of the feste / þat was at hir weddynge
And of the tempest / at hir hoom comynge 884
But al that thyng I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot / a large feeld to ere
And wayke been / the Oxen in my Plough
The remenant of the tale / is long ynough 888
I wol nat letten eek noon of this route

¶ Iamque domos patria Scithice post aspera gentis prelia laurigero.

Here bigynneth the knyghtes tale.

Whilom / as olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a duc þat highte Theseus 860
Of Atthenes / he was lord and gouernour
And in his tyme / swich a conquerour
That gretter was ther noon vnder the sonne
ful many a riche contree / hadde he wonne 864
What with his wysdom / and his chiualrye
He conquered / al the regne of femenye
That whilom / was ycleped Scithia [leaf 16]
And wedded / the queene ypolita 868
And broghte hiro hom with hym / in his contree
With muchel glorie / and greet solempnitee
And eek / hir yonge suster Emelye
And thus with victorie / and with melodye 872
Lete I this noble duc to Atthenes ryde
And al his hoost / in armes hym bisyde
¶ And certes / if it nere to long to heere
I wolde haue toold / fully the manere 876
How / wonnen was the regne of ffemenye
By Theseus / and by his Chiualrye
And of the grete bataille / for the nones
Bitwixen Atthenes / and Amazones 880
And how assegeged was ypolita
The faire hardy queene of Scithia
And of the feste / þat was at hir weddynge
And of the tempest at hir hom comynge 884
But al that thyng / I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot / a large feeld to ere
And wayke / been the oxen in my plogh
The remenant of the tale / is long ynogh 888
I wol nat letten eek / noon of this route

¶ ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Boccaccio's Teseide.

Whylom as olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a Duk that highte Theseus* [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lord *and* gouernour
And in his tyme sich a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
ful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864
What with his wisdom and his Chiualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the queene ypolita 868
And brought hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie 872
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
And al his oost in armes hym biside
And certis if it ne were to longe to heere
I wolde haue told fully the manere 876
How wymmen was the regne of femynye
By Theseus and by his chyualrie
And of the gret batayle for the nones
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880
And how assegid was ypolita
The fair / hardi queene of scithia
And of the feeste that was at hir wedding
And of the . . . . [1] at hir / home comyng [1 Rubbed] 884
But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere
I haue god woot a large feld to ere
And weyk ben the oxen in[2] my plough [2 Rubbed]
The remenaunt of the tale is long ynough 888
I wole not lotten eke noon of this Route

¶ ffabula militis. Capitulum. Ens.

Books I-II.

: means translated.
| textual likeness.
; slight likeness.

Iam *que* domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis Prelia laurigero *etc.*

Whilom was as olde stories tellen vs
Ther was a Duk' that highte Theseus / 860
Of Athenes he was / lord and gouernour
And in his tyme such a Conquerour
That' grettere was non vnder þe sonne [leaf 12]
ful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864
What' with his wisdam and his chiuallerie
He conquered aft' þe regne of ffeminie
That' whilom was I-cleped Scithia
And weddede þe queen ypolita 868
And brought' hir hom wiþ him in his contre
With muche glorie and gret' solempnite
And eek' hir ȝonge suster Emelye
And þus with victorie and with melodie 872
Lato I þis noble duk' to Athenes ride [line erased here, apparently the previous one repeated.]
And aft' his host' in armes him bisyde
And certes if it nere to long' to heere
I wolde haue tolde fully þe manere 876
how wonnen was þe regne of ffeminie
By Theseus and by his Chiualrie
And of the grete bataille for þe noones
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880
And how asseged was Ipolita
The faire hardy quene of' Scithia
And of þe fest' þat' was at' hir weddyng'
And of þe tempest' at' hir hom comyng' 884
But' al þat' þing' I moot' as now forbere /
I haue god wot' a large feeld to ere
And weyke ben þe oxen in my plough
The remnant' of' þe tale is long' ynough 888
I wol not' letten eek' noon of' þis route

¶ ffabula militis. Here bygynneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs [leaf 12, back]
A wor'þi duk' highte theseus 860
Of Athenes he was lord *and gouernour*
And in his tyme suche a Conquerour
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne
ful many a riche contre had he wonne 864
What' wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye
He conquered al þe regne of femynye
That' whilom was yeleped Sithia
And wedded[e] þe queene ypolita 868
And brouȝt' her home wiþ hym to his cuntre
Whith' moch' glorie and gret' solempnite
And eke her ȝenge suster Emelie
And þus wiþ victorie and with melodye 872
Lat I þis nobil Duke to Athenes ride
And al his hooste in armes hym beside
And certes if it nere to longe to here
I wold' haue tolde fully þe manere 876
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of ffemyny
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones
By-twyxen Athenes and amazones 880
And howe asseged was ypolita
The faire ladye qune of Scithia
And of þe feest' þat' was at her weddinge
And of þe tempest' at her home comynge 884
But' al þat' þing' I mot' as nowe forbere
I haue god wote a large feelde to ere
And weike bene þe oxen in my plough
The remenaunte of þe tale is long ynough 888
I wil not' letten eke noon of' þis route

Iam *que* domos patrias scitice *post* aspera gentis Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Militis

Boccaccio's Teseide.
: means translated.
‖ general likeness.
‡ slight likeness.

Whilome was as holde stories tellen vs 859
There was a Duke* þat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lorde *and* gouernoure
And in his time suche a conqueroure
That gretter was none vndere þe sonne
ful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne. 864
What wiþ wisdome and his Chiualrie
He conquered al þe Regne of femynye.
That whilom cleped was Scithia
And wedded þe qwene ypolita 868
An browht hire home wiþe him in to his contre
Wiþ muche glorie *and* grete solempnite
And eke hire ȝonge sustere Emelye
And þus wiþ victori *and* melodie 872
Latt I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride
And alt his hoste in aremes be *his side*
And certes if it nere to longe *to* here
.I. wold haue told fully þe manere 876
How wonnen was þe Reigne of ffemynye
By Theus *and* be his Chiualrye
And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones
Be-twixen Athenes *and* Amaȝones 880
And how asseged was ypolyta [leaf 12, back]
The faire hardie quene of Scithia
And of þe fest þat was att hir weddeynge
And of þe tempest at hire home comynge. 884
Bet al þat þinge .I. mot at nowe for-bere
.I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere
And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe
The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe 888
I. wil not letten eke none of þis route

Books I-II.

Lat euery felawe / telle his tale aboute
And lat se now / who shal the soper wynne
And ther I lefte / I wol ayeyn bigynne 892
¶ This duc / of whom I make mencioun ¶ Narratio
Whan he was come / almoost vn to the toun
In al his wele / and in his mooste pride
He was war / as he caste his eye aside 896
Where that ther kneled in the weye
A compaignye of ladyes / tweye and tweye
Ech after oother / clad in clothes blake [leaf 14, back]
But swich a cry / and swich a wo they make 900
That in this world / nys creature lyuynge
That herde / swich another waymentynge
And of this cry / they nolde neuere stenten
Til they / the reynes of his brydel henten 904
¶ What folk been ye / that at myn hom comynge
Perturben so my feste / with cryynge
Quod Theseus / haue ye so greet enuye
Of myn honour / þat thus compleyne and crye 908
Or who hath yow / mysboden or offended
And telleth me / if it may been amended
And why / þat ye been / clothed thus in blak
¶ The eldeste lady of hem alle spak 912
Whan she hadde swowned / with a deedly cheere
That it was routhe / for to seen and heere
And seyde lord / to whom fortune hath yeuen
Victorie / and as a Conqueror to lyuen 916
Nat greueth vs / youre glorie and youre honour
But we / biseken mercy and socour
Haue mercy on oure wo / and oure distresse
Som drope of pitee / thurgh thy gentillesse 920
Vp on vs wreched wommen / lat thou falle
ffor certes lord / ther is noon of vs alle
That she ne hath been / a duchesse / or a queene
Now be we caytyues / as it is wel seene 924
Thanked be ffortune / and hire false wheel

Lat euery felawe / telle his tale aboute
And lat se now / who shal the souper Wynne
And ther I lefte / I wol ayein bigynne [A break in the MS. with Incipit narratio (a)]
¶ This duc / of Whom I make mencion
Whanne he was come / almoost to the town
In al his wele / and in his mooste pryde
He was war / as he caste eyye aside 896
Wher þat ther kneled / in the heighe weye
A compaignye of ladyes / tweye and tweye
Ech after oother / clad in clothes blake
But swich a cry and swich a wo they make 900
That in this world / nys creature lyuynge
That herde / swich another waymentynge
And of this cry / they nolde neuere stenten [leaf 12, back]
Til they / the reynes of his brydel henten 904
¶ What folk been ye / þat at myn hom comynge
Perturben so my feste / with cryynge
Quod Theseus / haue ye so greet envie
Of myn honour / that thus compleyne *and* crye 908
Or who hath yow mysboden / or offended
And telleth me / if it may been amended
And why þat ye / been clothed thus in blak/
The eldeste lady / of hem alle spak 912
Whan she hadde swowned / *with* a deedly cheere
That it was routhe / for to seen and heere
¶ She seyde / lord / to whom ffortune hath ȝiuen
Victorie / and as a Conquerour to lyuen 916
Noght greueth vs youre glorie / and youre honour
But we biseken / mercy and socour
Haue mercy on oure wo / and oure distresse
Som drope of pitee / thurgh thy gentillesse 920
Vp on vs wreched wommen / lat thow falle
ffor certes lord / ther is noon of vs alle
That she ne hath been / a duchesse / or a queene
Now be we caytyues / as it is wel seene 924
Thanked be ffortune / and hir false wheel

Let euery felowe telle his tale a-boute [Sloane MS. 1685] *Tweide.*
And lat se now who shal the soper wynne
And ther as I left I wole bygynne 892
¶ This Duk of whom I make mecioun ¶ Incipit narracio. II. 2-5.
Whanne he was comen almost to the town
In al his wele and his moost pride [leaf 4, back]
He was ware as he caste eyye aside 896
Where that ther knelide in the high weye
A company of ladies tweye and tweye
Ech affir/ other/ cladde in [1] chothes blake [1 So in MS.]
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make 900
That in this world is creature lyuynge
That herde sich another/ weymentyng
And of this crie thei nolde neuere stente II. 25. (before the car.)
Tyl they the reynes of his bridel hente 904
What folk be ye that at myn hom comynge II. 26.
Disturblen so my feeste with cryynge
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so gret envye
Of myn honour that thus compleyne and crie 908
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid
And telleth me if it may be amendid
And whi that ye ben clothed thus in blak
The eldest lady of hem alle spak 912
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere
That it was reuthe forto seen and here
She seide. lord to whom fortune hath ȝyuen
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuen 916
Not greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/ II. 27.
But we biseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse 920
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen *lat yow* falle
ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle II. 28.
That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene
Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene 924
Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute
And lat' se now who schal þe souper wynne
And þer I lafte I wil aȝein bigynne 892
This Duk' of whom I make mencioun
Whan he was comen almost to þe toun
In alle his wele and his moste pryde
He was war as he cast' his eyhe aside 896
Wher þat' þer kneled in þe heighe weye
A company of ladies tweye and tweyo [leaf 13, back]
Eche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake
But' such a cry and such a woo þei make 900
That' in þis world is creature lyuynge
That' herde such anoþer weymentynge
And of þis cry þey nolde neuer stente
Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente 904
What' folk' ben ȝe þat' at myn home comynge
Pertourbe so my feste wiþ cryinge
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so gret' enuye
Of myn honour that' þus compleigne and crie 908
Or who haþ ȝou mysboden or offended
And telleþ me if' it' may ben amended
And whi þat' ȝe ben cloped þus in blak
The eldest' lady of hem alle spak' 912
Whan sche had swouned with a dedly cheere
That' it' was routhe for to seen and heere
¶ Sche seide lord to whom fortune haþ ȝiuen
Victorie and as a conqueroun to lyuen 916
Not' greueþ ous ȝoure gloire and your' honour
But' we beseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
Som drope of pite þurgh þi gentilesse / 920
Vpon vs wrecched wommen let' ȝe fall'
For certes lord þer is non of vs all'
That' sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene
Now be we Caytifs as it' is wel seene 924
Thanked be fortune and hir false whiel

Lat' euery felawe telle his tale aboute
And lat se nowe who shal þe soper wynne
And þer I lafte: I wil aȝein bygynne [*A break in the MS. with*]
Incipit narracio plena Militis.
¶This Duk of whom I make mencioun [leaf 13]
Whan he was comen almost to þe toun
In al his wele and his most Pride
He was war as he cast' his eyen aside 896
Where þat' þer kneled in þe highe waye
A companye of ladys twey and tweye
Eche after oþer clad in cloþes blake
But' suche a crye and such a woo þei make 900
That' in þis worlde [n]is creature lyueynge
That' harde suche a-noþer wamentinge
And of þis crie þei nolde neuere stynte
Til þei þe Reynes of his bridel hente 904
What' folk bene ȝe þat' at myn home commynge
Pertourben so my fest with cryinge
Quod Theseus haue ȝe so greto envie
Of myn honour þat þus compleyn and crye 908
Or who haþ ȝou mysdone or offended
Telleþ me if it' may be amendet'
And whi þat' ȝe bene cloped þus in blak
The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak 912
Whan she had swowned wiþ a dedly chere
Þat it' was rauthe forto sene and here
She seide lord to whom fortune haþ ȝeuen
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen 916
Nat' greueþ vs ȝoure glory and ȝour honour
Bat' we biscke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
Some drope of Pite þorgh þi gentelnesse 920
Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle
For certes lord þer is noon of vs alle
That' she ne haþ bene a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene 924
Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele

Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute *T'whiste*
And latt see nowe who schal þe soper winne
And þere .I. laft .I. wil aȝeinȝ beginne 892
¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioune II. 26.
Whan he was comen al-most to þe toune
In all his wele *and* his most pride
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side 896
Where þat here kneled in þe hihe waie
A company of ladyes twey . *and* twaie
Iche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake
Bot suche a crye *and* suche a woo þei make 900
That in þis worlde is creature lyueynge
þat herd suche a noþer weymentynge
And of þis crie þei nolde neuer stenten
II. 23. (before the car.)
Tiff þei þe reynes of his bridel henten 904
What folke bene ȝe þat att myne home comynge II. 21.
*Pertur*be so my fest *with* cryinge
Quod Theus haue ȝe so grete envie.
Of myne honour þat þus compleigne *and* crie 908
Or who haþ ȝow mysboden or offended
And telleþ me if it maie bene amended
And whi þat ȝe bene cloped þus in blake
The eldest lady of hem al spake 912
Whan sche had swowned wiþ a dedely chere
That it was rewþe for to seen *and* here
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune haþ ȝiuen
Victorie *and* as a conquerourc to lyuen 916
Nat greueþ vs ȝowre honoure *and* ȝowre glorie II. 27.
Bot we beseke ȝowe of socoure *and* of mercye
And haue merci on owre woo *and* owre distrisse
Some drope of Pyte þurgh þi gentillisse 920
Vpon vs wriochede wommen latt ȝe fall
ffor certes lorde þere is none of vs all II. 28.
That sche ne haþe b[e]ne a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Cayteues as it is wele sene 924
Thonked be fortune *and* hire false whele [leaf 13]

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

That noon estat assureth to be weel
And certes lord / to abyden youre presence
Heere in the temple / of the goddesse clemence 928
We han ben waityngo / al this fourtenyght
Now help vs lord / sith it is in thy myght
¶ I wreche / which þat wepe and crie thus
Was whilom wyf / to kyng Cappaneus 932
That starf at Thebes / cursed be that day
And alle we that been in this array
And maken / al this lamentaciour
We losten / alle oure housbondes at that toun 936
Whil that the sege / ther aboute lay
And yet now the olde Creon weylaway
That lord is now / of Thebes the Cítee
ffulfild of Ire / and of Iniquitee 940
He for despit and for his tirannye
To do the dede bodyes vileynye
Of alle oure lordes / whiche that been slawe
He hath alle the bodyes / on an heepe ydrawe 944
And wol nat suffren hem / by noon assent
Neither to been yburyed nor ybrent
But maketh houndes / ete hem in despit [leaf 18]
And with that word / with outen moore respit 948
They fillen graf / and criden pitonsly
Haue on vs wrecched wommen som mercy
And lat oure sorwe / synken in thyn herte
¶ This gentil duc doun from his courser sterte 952
With herte pitous / whan he herde hem speke
Hym thoughte / þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he saugh hem / so pitous and so maat
That whilom weren / of so greet estat 956
And in his Armes / he hem alle vp hente
And hem conforteth / in ful good entente
And swoor his oath / as he was trewe knyght
He wolde doon / so ferforthly his myght 960
Vp on the tiraunt Creon / hem to wreke

ELLESMERE 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

That noon estaat assureth to beem weel
Now certes lord / to abiden youre presence
Heere in this temple / of the goddesse clemence 928
We haue been waytyngs / al this fourtenyght
Now help vs lord / syth it is in thy myght
¶ I wreche / which þat wepe and waille thus
Was whilom wyf / to kyng Cappaneus 932
That starf at Thebes / cursed be the day
And alle we / þat been in this array
And maken / al this lamentacioun
We losten alle oure housbondes / at that town 936
Whil þat the sege / ther aboute lay
And yet now / the olde Creon weylaway
That lord is now / of Thebes the Citee
ffulfild of Ire / and of Iniquitee 940
He for despit / and for his tyrannye
To doon / the dede bodyes vileynye
Of alle oure lordes / whiche þat been slawe [leaf 14]
Hath alle the bodyes / on an heepe ydrawe 944
And wol nat suffren hem / by noon assent
Neyther to beem yburyed / nor ybrent
But maketh houndes / ete hem in despit
And with that word / with outen moore respit 948
They fillen gruf and cryden pitously
Haue / on vs wrecched wommen / som mercy
And lat oure sorwe / synken in thyn herte
¶ This gentil duc doun from his courser sterte 952
With herte pitous / whan he herde hem speke
Hym thoughte / þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he saugh hem / so pitous / and so maat
That whilom weren / of so greet estat 956
And in hise armes / he hem alle vp hente
And hem conforteth / in ful good entente
And swoor his oath / as he was trewe knyght
He wolde doon / so ferforthly his myght 960
Vp on the tiraunt Creon / hem to wreke

HENGWRT 28

28 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel [Sloane MS. 1685] *Transcribe.*
Now certis lord to abide youre presence
Heere in this temple of the goddess clemence 928 (mentioned in II. 17.)
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght
Helpe vs lord sith it is in thy myght.
¶ I wreche which that wepe and weyle thus [leaf 5]
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus 932 . II. 28.
That starf at thebes cursid be that day
And alle we that ben in this array
And maken alle this lementacioun
We losten alle oure hosbondis at that toun 936
While þat the assege there abowte lay
And yet now the olde Creon weiloway II. 31.
That lord is now of thebes citee II. 30.
fulfillid with ire and of iniquitee 940 II. 31.
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To don the dede bodies veleynye
Of alle oure lovies which that ben slawe
Hath alle the bodies on a hepe I-drawe 944
And wele not suffre hem by non assent II. 32.
Neither/ to ben I-buried neither I-brent
But makith houndis ete hem in dispite
And with that word with outen more respite 948 II. 33.
Thei fyllen gruf and crieden pitously
Haue on vs wrecchid wymmen sum mercy
And lat oure sorewe synken in thyne herte
¶ This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte 952
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke
Hym thoughte that his hert wold breke
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate II. 36-9.
That whilom were of so grete estate 956
And in his armes he hem vp hente
And hem counforttih in ful good entente
And swoor his oothe as he was trewe knyght /
He wole don so ferforthly his myght 960
Vppon the treaunt Creon hem to wreke

CAMBRIDGE 28 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]

That þat non estat ensureth for to ben wel
Now certes lord to abyde ȝoure presence /
Here in þis temple of þe goddesse Clemence 928
We haue be waytinge al þis fourte night
Helpe vs lord sif it is in þy might
¶ I wreche which þat weepe and weile þus
Was whilom wif of king Cappaneus 932
That starf at Thebes cursed be þat day
And alle we þat ben in *þis* array [fol. 14]
And maken al *þis* lamentacioun
We losten alt our housbondes at þat toun 936
Whil þat passege þer aboute lay
And yet now þe olde Creon weilaway
That lord is now of Thebes þe Cite
ffulfilld of Ire and of Iniquite 940
He for despite and for his Tyrannie
To don þe dede bodies vilenye
Of alt oure lordes whiche þat ben slawe
Haþ alt þe bodies on an heep y-drawe 944
And wol nought suffre hem by non assent
Neither to ben y-buried noþer y-brent
But makeþ houndes ete hem in despyt
And with þat word wiþoute more respit 948
Thei fellen grut and cryden pitously
Haue on vs wrecchede wommen som mercy
And lat our sorwe synken in þin herte
This gentil duk doun from his courser sterte 952
With herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
Him þoughte þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he saugh hem so pite and so mate
That whilom were of so grete astate 956
And in his armes he hem alt vp hente
And hem conforteþ in ful good entente
And swor his oth as he was trewe knight
He wolde don so ferforþly his might 960
Vpon þe tyrant hem to wreke

þat noon estate ensureþ forto bene wele
Now certes lord to abide ȝour presence
Here in þis temple of þe goddes clemence 928
We hab be wayting al þis fourt[e]nyȝt [leaf 13, back]
Helpe[þ] vs lord siþ it is in þi myght
I wreche which þat wepe *and* weile þus
Whilom was wif to king Cappaneus 932
That starfe at Thebes cursed be þat day
And alle we þat bene in þis araye
And maken al þis lamentacioun
We losten alt our husbondes at þat toun 936
While þat þe assege þer aboute lay
And yit nowe þe olde Creon weillaway
That lord is nowe of Thebes Cite
ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite 940
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To doon þe dede bodys vilenye
Of al our lordes which þat ben sclawe
Haþ al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe 944
And wol not suffre hem by non assent
Neiþere to bene yburied neiþer brent
But makeþ houndes ete hem in despit
And wiþ þat word *with*outen more respit 948
þei fillen a Gruf and criden pitously
Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy
And lat oure sorowe synken in þi hert
¶ This gentel duke doune from his courser sterte 952
Wiþ herte pitous whan he herde *hem* speke
Him þouȝte þat his herte wold alto-breke
Whan he seegh hem so pitous *and* so mate
þat whilom were[n] of so grete astate 956
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente
And hem conforteþ in ful good entente
And swore his oþe as he was trewe knyȝt
He wolde done so ferforþly his myȝt 960
Vppon the Tirant Creon hem to wreke

Transcribe

Thate none astate ensureþ for to bene wele
Now certes lorde to abide ȝowre presence
Here in þis temple of goddes clemence 928 [mentioned in II. 17.]
We haue b[e]ne waitcinge al *þis* fourtenyhte
Helpe vs lorde seþ it is in þi myhte
.I. wriche whiche þat wepeþ *and* weyleþ þus
Was whilom wif of Kinge Cappaneus 932 . II. 28.
That starfe att Thebes cursed be þat dai
And alle we þat bene in þis array
And Maken alt þis lamentaciounne
We losten al oure hosbondes att þat towne. 936
While þat a sege þare abowte laie
And yit nowe þe olde Creon weilownie II. 31.
þat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee II. 30.
ffulfilled of ire *and* iniquite 940 II. 21.
He for dispite *and* for his Tirannye
To done the dede bodies velanye
Of alt oure lordes whiche þat han be slawe
Haþe al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe 944
And wil not suffre hem þe noun assent . II. 32.
Neyþere to be beridsneiþer be to brent
Bot makeþ houndes ete hem in despite
And wiþ þat word yth*out*e more respite 948 II. 33.
þei ffellen gpffe *and* criden pytouslye
Haue on vs wrecched *wemmen* sum Mercie
And latt owre sorwe sinken in þin herte
¶ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte 952
With herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
Him þouhte þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee *and* so mate II. 36.
That whilome weren of so grete astate 956
And in *his armes he* hem alle vp hent
And hem comforteþ in ful goode entent
And swore his hope as he was trewe knyht
He wolde done so ferforþelie his miht 960
Vppon þe Tirant Creon hem al wreke

That all the peple of Grece / sholde speke
How Creon / was of Theseus yserued
As he þat hadde / his deeth ful wel deserued 964
And riglit anoon / with outen moore abood
His Baner he desplayeth and forth rood
To Thebesward / and al his hoost biside
No neer Atthenes / wolde he go ne ride 968
Ne take his ese / fully half a day
But onward on his wey / that nyght he lay
And sente anon / ypolita the queene
And Emelye / hir yonge suster sheene 972
Vn to the toun of Atthenes to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is namoore to telle
The rede statue of Mars / with spere and targe
So shyneth / in his white baner large 976
That alle the feeldes / glytered vp and doun
And by his Baner / born is his penoun
Of gold ful riche / in which ther was ybete
The Mynotaur / which þat he slough in Crete 980
¶ Thus rit this duc thus rit this Conquerour
And in his hoost of Chiualrie the flour
Til þat he cam to Thebes and alighte
ffaire in a feeld / ther as he thoughte fighte 984
But shortly / for to speken of this thyng
With Creon / which þat was of Thebes kyng
He faught / and slough hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn bataille / and putte the folk to flyght 988
And by assaut he wan the Citee after
And rente adoun / bothe wall and sparre *and* rafter
And to the ladyes / he restored agayn
The bones / of hir housbondes that weren slayn 992
To doon obsequies / as was tho the gyse
But it were al to longe / for to deuyse
The grete clamour / and the waymentynge [leaf 16, back]
That the ladyes made / at the brennynge 996
Of the bodies / and the grete honour

That al the peple of Grece / sholde speke
How Creon was / of Theseus yserued
As he þat hadde his deeth / ful wel disserued 964
And right anoon / with outen moore abood
His baner he desplayeth / and forth rood
To Thebesward / and al his oost biside
No neer Atthenes / wolde he go ne ryde 968
Ne take his ese / fully half a day
But onward in his wey / that nyght he lay
And sente anoon / ypolita the queene
And Emelye / hir yonge suster sheene 972
Vn to the town of Atthenes / to dwelle
And forth he ryt ther nys namoore to telle
¶ The rede statue of Mars / with spere and targe
So shyneth / in his white Baner large 976
That alle the feeldes / gliteren vp and doun
And by his Baner / born was his penoun
Of gold ful ryche / in which ther was ybete
The Mynotaur / which þat he wan in Crete 980
¶ Thus ryt this duc, thus ryt this conquerour
And in his oost / of Chiualrye the flour
Til þat he cam to Thebes / and alighte [leaf 14, back]
ffaire in a feeld / ther as he thoghte fighte 984
¶ But shortly / for to speken of this thyng
With Creon / which þat was of Thebes kyng
He faught and slow hym manly / as a knyght
In pleyn bataille / and putte the folk to flyght 988
And by assaut he wan the Citee after
And rente adoun / bothe wal / and sparre / and rafter
And to the ladyes / he restored agayn
The bones / of hir freendes / þat were slayn 992
To doon obsequies / as was tho the gyse
But it weere al to long / for to deuyse
The grete clamour / and the waymentynge
That the ladyes made / at the brennynge 996
Of the bodies / and the grete honour

That alle the puple of grece shold speke — *Tweide.*
How creon was of thebeus y-serued 963
As he that hath his deth ful wel disserued [Sloane extract ends.]
And ryght a-non with-oute more abod [Cambr. MS. *Gg.* 4. 27, f. 143] II. 60.
Hese baner he displayeþ & forth rod
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side
No ner athenys wolde he go no ryde 968 II. 49.
Ne take hese ese fully half a day
But onward on hese way þat nyght he lay
And sente anon Ipolita the quene II. 46-2.
And emelie here yynge systyr schene 972
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is no more *to* telle
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe
So schynyth in hese white baner large 976
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun
Of gold ful ryche *in whiche pere* was I-bete
The mynatour *whiche* þat he *slow* in Crete 980
Thus ryght þis deuk þus ryght þis conquerour
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte 984 II. 63-76.
But schortli for to spekyn of this thyng
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn bataylе & putte the folk to fleyg 988
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere[1] & raftyr [1 late a *over* e]
And to þe ladyis he restorede agayn
The bonys of here frendis þat were slayn 992
To don obsequies was þo the gyse
But it were al to longe for to deuyse II. 80-1.
The grete *clamour* & the waymentyng
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng 996
Of the bodyis & the grete honour

That' alf þe poeple of' grece scholde speke
How Creon was of' Theseus y-serued
As he þat' hadde his doþ ful wel deserued 964
And right' anon wiþouten more abod
His baner he displaied and forþ rode
To Thebes-ward and al his host' biside
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride 968
Ne take his ease fully half' a day
But' onward' on his way þat' night' he lay [leaf 14, back]
And sente anon ypolita þe queene
And Emelye hir' ȝonge suster scheene 972
Vnto þe toun of' Athenes to dwelle
And forþ he ritte þæ nys namore to telle
The rede Statue of' Mars with spere and targe
So schineþ in his white baner large 976
That' alle þe feelde gliteren vp and doun
And by his baner born is his pynoun
Of' gold ful riche in which þer was y-bete
The Mynataur which þat' he wan in Grece 980
Thus rit' þis duk' þus rit' þis conquerour
And in his host' of Chiualerie þe flour
Til þat' he come to Thebes and alight'
ffaire in þe feeld þer as he ought' to fight' 984
But schortly for to speken of' þis king'
With Creon which þat' was of Thebes king'
He faught' and slough him manly as a knight
In pleyn bataile and putte þe folk' to flight 988
And by asseut' he wan þe Cite after
And rente adoun boþe walf and sparre and rafter
And to þe ladies he restored ageyn
The bones of here frendes þat' were slayn 992
To don obsequies as was þo þe gyse
But it were alf to longe to deuyse
The grete clamour and þe waymentyng'
That' the ladys made atte brennyng' 996
Of' þo bodies and þe gret' honour

þat alle þe puple of Grece shuld speke
How Creon was of Theseus ysernedꝑ
As he þat had his doþ ful wel deserued 964
And right' anon wit*h*outen more abode [leaf 14]
His baner' he displeied and forþ rode
To Thebes ward and al his hoeste beside
No ner Athenes wolꝑ he goo ne ride 968
Ne take his ease fulli half a day
But' onwardꝑ on his way þat' nyȝt' he lay
And sent-anoon ypolita the queene
And Emelye hir' yonge sustre Shene 972
Vnto þe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forþe he ritte þer is no more to telle
The rede statue of Mars wiþ spere *and* targe
So shyneþ in his white baner large 976
þat alle the feeldes glyteren vp *and* doun
And by his baner born is hys pynyoun
Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete
þe Myniataur which þat he wan in Crete 980
Thus riȝt' þis duk. thus riȝt' þis *conquerour*
And in his oste of Chyualrye þe flour
Til þat' he come to Thebes and alight'
ffaire in a felde þer as he ꝑouꝑ to fiȝt' 984
But' shortely forto speken of þis king'
With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes King'
He faught' and sclowgh him manly as a knyght
In pleyn bataille and put' þe folk' to flight' 988
And by asseut' he wan the Cite after'
And rent' adoun boþ walle *spare* and rafter'
And to þe ladies he restored ageyn
þe bones of her frendes þat' were sclyn 992
To done obsequies as was þe gyse
But it' were al to longe forto devise
The grete clamour and þe wamentynge
þat' þe ladies made at þe brennynge 996
Of þe bodies and þe grete honour'

Tiseide.

That al þe peple of grece scholde speke
How creon was of Theseus *seruede*
As he þat had his deþe ful wele deseruede 964
And riht anone wiþ-owten more abode | ll. 60.
His Baner he displeide *and* forþe rode.
To þebes-warde *and* al his hoste be-side [leaf 13, back]
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride 968 | ll. 62.
Ne take his ese fulli halfe a daie
Bot onward on his waie þat niht he laie
And sent a-none ypolita þe queene | ll. 69-2.
And Emely hir ȝonge suster schene. 972
Vn to þe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forþ he rideþ þer is no more to telle
¶ The reede Statue of Marce with spore *and* targe
So schineþ in his whiȝte baner large 976
That al þe felde gleteren vp on a doune
And by his baner borne is his pynoune
Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete
The Mynataure whiche þat he wanne in Crete 980
Thus riht þis Duc þus ride þide þis conqueroure
And in his host of cheualerie þe floure
Til þat he cam to Thebes and a-liht
flaire in a felde þer as he pouht to fiht 984 | ll. 33-70.
Bot schortely for to speken of þis þinge
Wiþ Creon whiche þat was of Thebes kinge
He fawht *and* slowhe him manly as a knyht
In pleine Bateile *and* put þe folke to flyht 988
And be asseut he wan þe Cite after
And rent adowne boþe walf *and* sparre *and* rafter
And to þe ladies he restored a-ȝeine
The bones of þeire frendes þat were sleyne 992
To done þe obsequies as was þo þe gise
Bot it were al to longe for to do-vise | ll. 93-1.
The grete clamor *and* þe weymentynge
þat þe ladies maade att þe berneynge 996
Of þe bodies *and* þe grete honoure

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

That Theseus / the noble Conquerour
Dooth to the ladyes / whan they from hym wente
But shortly for to telle / is myn entente 1000
¶ Whan þat this worthy duc this Theseus
Hath Creon slayn / and wonne Thebes thus
Stille in that feeld / he took al nyght his reste
And dide with al the contree / as hym leste 1004
¶ To ransake in the taas / of the bodyes dede
Hem for to strepe / of harneys and of wede
The pilours / diden bisynesse and cure
After the bataille and disconfiture 1008
And so bifel / þat in the taas they founde
Thurgh girt with many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knyghtes / liggynge by and by
Bothe in oon Armes / wroght ful richely 1012
Of whiche two / Arcita highte that oon
And that oother knyght / highte Palamon
Nat fully quyke / ne fully dede they were
But by here Cote Armures / and by hir gere 1016
The heraudes / knewe hem best in special
As they þat weren / of the blood roial
Of Thebes / and of sustren two yborn
Out of the taas / the pilours han hem torn 1020
And han hem caried / softe vn to the tente
Of Theseus / and ful soone he hem sente
To Atthenes / to dwellen in prisoñ
Perpetuelly / he nolde no raunsoñ 1024
And whan this worthy duc hath thus ydon
He took his hoost and hoom he rood anon
With laurer crowned / as a Conquerour
And ther he lyueth / in ioye and in honour 1028
Terme of [his] lyue / what nedeth wordes mo
And in a tour / in angwissh and in wo
This Palamon / and his felawe Arcite
ffor euermoore / ther may no gold hem quite 1032
¶ This passeth / yeer by yeer / and day by day

ELLESMERE 30

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

That Theseus / the noble Conquerour
Dooth to the ladys / whan they from hym wente
But shortly / for to telle is myn entente 1000
¶ Whan þat this worthy duc this Theseus
Hath Creon slayn / and wonne Thebes thus
Stille in that feeld / he took al nyght his reste
And dide with al the / contree / as hym leste 1004
¶ To ransake in the taas / of bodies dede
Hem for to strepe / of harneys / and of wede
The pilours / diden bisynesse / and cure
After the bataille / and disconfiture 1008
And so bifel / in the taas they founde
Thurgh girt with many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knyghtes / liggynge by and by
Bothe in oon armes / wroght ful richely 1012
Of whiche two / Arcita highte that oon
And that oother knyght highte Palamon
Nat fully quyk / ne fully deed they weere
But by hir Cote armures / and by hir geere 1016
The heraudes / knowe hem best in special
As they þat weren / of the blood roial
Of Thebes / and of sustren two yborn
Out of the taas / the pilours han hem torn 1020
And han hem caryed / softe vn to the tente
Of Theseus / and he ful soone hem sente
To Atthenes / to dwellen in prisoñ [leaf 16]
Perpetuelly / he nolde no raunsoñ 1024
¶ And whan this worthy duc / hath thus ydoon
He took his oost / and hom he ryt anoon
With laurer corouned / as a conquerour
And there he lyueth / in ioye / and in honour 1028
Terme of his lyf / what nedeth wordes mo
And in a tour / in angwissh and in wo
Dwellen this Palamon / and eek Arcite
ffor euere moore / ther may no gold hem quyte 1032
¶ This passeth yeer by yeer / and day by day

HENGWRT 30

30 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Tonicle

That theseus the noble conquerour
Doth to þe ladiis whan þey from hym weynte
But schortely for to telle is myn entente 1000
Whan that this worthi duk this theseus [leaf 143, back] II. 71.
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus
Stille in that feld he tok al nyȝt heste reste
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste 1004
To ransake in the taas of bediis dede II. 73.
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture 1008
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde II. 35.
Thorgh girt with manye a blody wounde
Two ȝonge knyȝtys liggynge by & by
Bothe in on armys wrouȝt ful richely 1012
Of whiche two / Arcita hyȝte þat on Arcita.
And that oþer knyȝt hyȝte palomoun Palamon.
Not fully quekę ne fully dede þey were
But by here cote armoure & by here gere 1016 II. 62.
Theroudis knew hem best in special
As þey þat were of the blod ryal
Of Thebes & of systeryn to I-born
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn 1020
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente II 67.
Of thesyus & ful sone hem sente II. 89.
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun
Perpetually he nolde no rauusom 1024
And whan this worthi deuk haþ þus I-don II. 99-36.
He tok ȝesę Ost & hom he rit a-non
With laurer crouned as a conquerour
And there he lyuyth in ioye & in honour 1028
Terme of lyf what nedip wordis mo
And in a tour in angwisch & in wo III. 2.
This Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite
ffor euerenor ther may mo gold hem quyte 1032
This passeth ȝer bo ȝer & day be day

CAMBRIDGE 30

That Theseus þe noble conqueroure
Doþ to þe bodies whan þei from hem wente
But schortly for to telle is myn entente 1000
Whan þat his worþi duk þis theseus
Haþ Creon slayn and wonne Thebes þus
Stille in þat feeld he took al night his reste
And dide with all þe contre as him leste 1004
To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies deede
Hem for to streepe of harneys and of wede [leaf 18]
The pilours diden hysynesse and cure
After þe bataile and discomfiture 1008
And so bifelle þat in the caas þei founde
Thurgh girt with many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knightes liggynge by and by
Bothe in armes same wrought ful richely 1012
Of which two Arcita hight þat oon
And þat oþer knight hight Palamon
Nat fully quyk ne fully deed þei were
But by her cote armours and by here gere 1016
The herauides knewe hem self in special
As þei þat weren of þe blood real
Of Thebes and of sustren two y-born
Out of þe caas þe pilours han hem torn 1020
And han hem caried softe vnto þe tente
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sente /
To Athenes to dwellen in prisoun
perpetuelly hem nolde he not raunsoñ 1024
And whan his worþi duk haþ þus y-don
He took his oost and home he rit anon
With laurer corouned as a conqueror
And þere he lyueþ in ioye and in honour 1028
Terme of his lif what needeþ wordes mo
And in a tour in angwissh and in woo.
Dwellen þis Palamon and eek Arcite
ffor euere more þer may no gold hem quite 1032
This passeþ 3eer by yer and day by day

That theseus þe noble conqueror
Doþ to þe bodies whan þei ffrom hym went
But shortely to telle is myn entent 1000
Whan þat his worþi Duke his theseus [leaf 14, back]
Haþ Creon sclayn and wonne Thebes þus
Stille in þat felde he toke al nyht his rest
And did wiþ al þe contre as hym lest 1004
To Ransake in þe cas of þe bodies dede
Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede
The piloures dyden hysynesse *and* Cure
Aftere þe bataille and þe discomfiture 1008
And so bifelle þat in þe cas þei founde
þorgh girt wiþ many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knyghtes ligging by and by
Bothen in armes same wrought ful richelie 1012
Of whiche two Arcita hight that oon
And þat oþere knyht hight Palamon
Not fully quyk ne fully dede þei were
But by her cote armours *and* by her gere 1016
The herowdes knawe hem self in special
As þei þat were[n] of þe blood Riall
Of Thebes. and of sustren two yborn
Out of þe caas þe Pilours han hem torn 1020
And han hem caried softe vnto þe tent
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent
To Athenes to dwellen in Prisoñ
Perpetuelly hem nolde he not raunsoñ 1024
And whan this worþi Duke haþ þus ydon
He toke his oosta and home he ritte anon
Wiþ laurere corowned as a conqueror
And þer he lyueþ in Ioie and in honour 1028
Teerme of his lif. what neded wordes moo
And in a toure in anguissh *and* in woo
Dwellen þis Palamon and eke arcite
ffor euermore þer may no gold hem quyte 1032
This passeþ yere by yere *and* day by day

Transcribe.

That Theus þe nobul conqueroure
Doþe to þe bodies whan þei from him went
Bot schortely to tellen is myne entente 1000
Whan þat þis worþi Duc þis Theseus II. 74.
Haþe Creon sleine *and* wonne Thebes þus
Stil in þat felde he toke al nyhte his rest
And dide wiþ al þe Countre riht as him lest 1004
To ransake in þe cas of þe bodies dede II. 85.
Hem for to strope of herneis *and* of wede
The piloures deden þe besines *and* Cure
After þe bataile *and* þe discomfetoure 1008
And so be-fel þat in þe caas þei founde [leaf 14] II. 85.
Thorghe girt mony a greuous blody wounde
Two 3onge knyhtes liggeynge .by *and* by.
Boþen in armes samen wrouht ful richely 1012
Of whiche two Arcita hiht þe tone
And þat oþer knyhte hihte Palamone
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede þei were
Bot be her cote armures *and* by hire gere 1016 II. 86.
The herawdes knew hem selfe in special
As þei þat weren of þe blode roial
Of Thebes *and* of sustren two yborne
Owte of þe caas peloures haþe hem torne 1020
And hauе hem caried softe vnto þe tente II 87.
Of Theus *and* he ful sone hem sente II. 88.
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone
Perpetuely hem nold nouht raunson 1024
¶ And whan þis worþi Duc had þus ydone II. 90-95.
He toke his hoste *and* home he rideþ anone
Wiþ Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure
And þere he leueþ in joy *and* in honoure 1028
Terme of his lif what neded wordes moo
And in a toure in Angwysse *and* in woo III. 3.
Dwellen þis Palomon *and* eke Arcite
ffor euer more þer maie no golde hem qwyte 1032
This passeþ 3ere be 3ere *and* daie be daie

Till it fil ones / in a morwe of May
That Emelye / þat fairer was to sene
Than is the lylie / vpon his stalke grene 1036
And fresscher than the May / *with* floures newe
ffor *with* the Rose colour stroof hire hewe
I noot which was the fyner of hem two
Er it were day / as was hir wone to do 1040
She was arisen / and al redy dight
ffor May wole haue / no slogardie a nyght
The seson / priketh / euery gentil herte [leaf 147]
And maketh hym / out of his slepe to sterte 1044
And seith arys / and do thyn obseruance
This maked Emelye / haue remembrance
To doon honour to May / and for to ryse
Yclothed was she / fressh for to deuyse 1048
Hir yelow heer / was broyded in a tresse
Bihynde hir bak / a yerde long I gesse
And in the gardyn / at the sonne vp riste
She walketh vp and doun / and as hire liste 1052
She gadereth floures party / white and rede
To make a subtil gerland for hir hede
And as an Aungel / heuenysshly she soong
The grete tour / þat was so thikke and stroong 1056
Which of the Castel / was the chief dongeon
Ther as the knyghtes / weren in prison
Of whiche I tolde yow / and tellen shal
Was euene ioynant to the gardyn wal 1060
Ther as this Emelye / hadde hir pleyynge
Bright was the sonne / *and* cleer that morwenynge
And this Palamon / this woful prisoner
As was his wone / bi leue of his gayler 1064
Was risen / and romed / in a chambre an heigh
In which / he al the noble Citee seigh
And eek the gardyn / ful of braunches grene
Ther as this fresshe Emelye the sheene 1068
Was in hire walk and romed vp and doun

Til it fil ones / in a morwe of May
That Emelye / þat fairer was to scene
Than is the lilie / vp on his stalke greene * 1036
And fresher than the May / with flowres newe
ffor with the Rose colour stroof hir hewe
I noot which was / the fairer of hem two
Er it were day / as was hir wone to do 1040
She was arysen / and al redy dight
ffor May wol haue / no slogardye a nyght
The seson pryketh / euery gentil herte
And maketh it out of his sleep to sterte 1044
And seith arys / and do þyn obseruance
This maketh Emelye / haue remembrance
To doon honour to May / and for to ryse
Yclothed was she fresch / for to deuyse 1048
Hir yelow heer / was broyded in a tresse
Bihynde hir bak a yerde long I gesse
And in the gardyn / at the sonne vp riste
She walketh vp and doun / and as hir liste 1052
She gadreth floures / party white and rede
To make a subtil gerland for hir hede
And as an Aungel / heuenysshly she soong
¶ The grete tour / þat was so thikke and strong 1056
Which of the Castel / was the chief dongeon
Ther as the knyghtes / weren in prison
Of whiche I tolde yow / and tellen shal
Was euene ioynant / to the gardyn wal 1060
Ther as this Emelye / hadde hir pleyyng
Bright was the sonne / and cleer / in that mornyng
And Palamon / this woful prisonor [leaf 15, back]
As was his wone / by leue of his Gailler 1064
Was risen / and romed in a chambre an heigh
In which / he al the noble Citee seigh
And eek the gardyn / ful of braunches greene
Ther as / the fresshe Emelye the sheene 1068
Was in hir walk / and romed vp and down

Til it fel onys in a monyth of may — *Pearsle.*
That emale that fayrere was to scene
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene 1036 [See XII. 68.]
And fresscher than þe may with flourys newe [leaf 146]
ffor with the rose colour frosch here hewe
I not whiche was fynere of hem too
Er it were day as was here wone to do 1040 • III. 12.
Sche was a-resin & al redy dyȝt •
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on nyȝt
The seson prekyth euery gentyl herte
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte 1044
And seyth a-rys & do þyn obseruaunce
This makith emalie to haue remembraunce
To don honure to may & for to ryse
Ycloped was sche fresch for to deuyse* [* See p. 25, n. 2.] 1048 | III. 8.
Here ȝelwe her was broyded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] | III. 10.
Be hynde here bak a ȝerde long I gesse
And in the gardyn at the sunne vp-riste | III. 8-10.
Sche walkyth vp & doun & as here lyst 1052 |
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede |
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede • III. 10.
And as an aungel heuenelichе sche song •
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong 1056 | III. 11.
Whiche of the castel was the chef doniou |
There as the knyȝtis weryn In presoun |
Of whiche I tolde ȝow & telle schal |
As euene ioynande to the castel wal 1060 |
There as this emale hadde here ploying Emelye.
Bryȝt was the sunne & cler in that morwenyng
And palamoun þis woful presoner [* *Arcite* at here III. 11.]
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler 1064
Was resyn & romede in a chau[m]bre an hey
In whiche he al the cete sey
And ek the gardyn ful of braunchis grene
There as this frosche Emelye the schene 1068
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun

Til it fel oones in a morwe of May
That Emely pat fairer was to seene
Than is þe lilye vpon his stalke grene 1036
And freisscher þan þe may wiþ floures newe
ffor wiþ þe rose colour strof hir hewe /
I not which was þe fairer of hem tuo
Er it were day as was hire wone to do 1040
Sche was arisen and al redy dight
ffor May wil haue no sluggardie on night [leaf 13, back]
The seson prikeþ euery gentil herte /
And makeþ it out of his sleep to sterte 1044
And siþen arise and don May obseruance
This makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
To don honour to May and for to rise
I-cloþed was sche freissh for to douyse 1048
Hir yelow her was broyded in a tresse
By-hinde hir bak a yerde long I gesse
And in þe gardyn atte sonne vpriste
Sche walkeþ vp and doun and as hir liste 1052
Sche gadreth floures party whit / and redde /
To make a sotyl garland for hir heede
And as an angel heuenysshely sche song
The grete tour þat was so þikke and strong 1056
Which of þe Castell was þe chief dongeon
Ther as þe knightes weren in prison
Of which I tolde you and telle schal
Was euen ioynant to þe gardein wal 1060
Ther as þis Emely had hir pleying
Bright was þe sonne and cler in þat morning
And Palamon þis woful prisoner
As was his wone by leue of his gailler 1064
Was risen and romed in a chambre on heigh
In which he al þe noble cite seigh
And eke þe gardyn ful of braunches grene
Ther as þe freisshe Emely þe schene 1068
Was in hir walk and romed vp and doun

Till it fille onys in a morowe of May
That Emely pat fairer was to sene
Than is þe lyle vpon his stalke grene 1036
And fressher þan þe may wiþ floures newe [leaf 15]
ffor wiþ þe roos colour strof hir hwe
I not which was þe fairer of hem twoo
Er it were day as was her wone to doo 1040
She was a-risen and al a redy dight
ffor May wil haue no scloggardy on nyght
The seson pricketh euery gentile hert
And makeþ hit out of his slepe to stert 1044
And sithen arise and doo May obseruaunce
This makeþ Emely to haue remembraunce
To doñ honour to May and forto rise
Ycloþed was she fressh forto deuise 1048
¶ Her ȝelowe heer was breided in a tresse
Behynde her bak. a ȝerde longe y gesse
And in þe gardyne at sonne vprist
She walkeþ vp and doun and as her list 1052
She gadereþ floures partie white *and* rede
To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
And as an aungel heuenly she songe
The grete toure þat was so þikke *and* stronge 1056
Which of þe castel was þe chief dongeon
There as þe knyghtes weren in prison
Of which I tolke ȝowe and telle shalt
Was euene Ioynant to þe gardyn walt 1060
Ther as þis Emely had her pleying
Brist was þe sonne and cleer in þat morning
And palamon þis woful prisonere
As was his wonne by lieue of his Gailler 1064
Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high
In which he al þe noble Cite segh
And eke þe gardyne ful of braunches grene
Ther as þe fresshe emelye þe schene 1068
Was in her walk and romed vp *and* doun

Transcribe.

Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie
þat Emelye þat fairer was to sene
Than is þe lylye vpo his stalke grene 1036 [See XII. 55.]
And fressher þan þe maie wiþ floures newe
ffor wiþ þe rose coloure strofe hir hwe
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two
Er it were daie as was hire wonne to do 1040 * III. 1a
Sche was aresen and al redi diht
ffor Maij wil haue no sloggardye on nyght
The seson Prikkeþ euery gentil hert
And makeþ it owte of his slepe to sterte. 1044
And siþen arise an done May obseruaunce
This Makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
To done honoure to maie *and* for to rise
Icloþed was sche fresche for to devise* [* See p. 26, n. 2.] 1048 III. 8.
¶ Here ȝelowe here was browded in a tresse † [† See p. 26, n. 3.] III. 1a.
Be-hinde hire bake a ȝerde longe .I. gesse
And in þe Gardine att þe sonne vpriste [leaf 14, back] III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe *and* downe *and* as hir liste 1052
Sche gedereþ flowres partie white *and* rede
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede III. 10.
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe
¶ The grete toure þat was þe þike *and* stronge 1056 III. 11.
Whiche of þe Castel was þe chef dongeune
There as þe knyhtes weren in prison
Of whiche .I. tolde ȝowe *and* telle schalt
Was euen Ioynant to þe Gardeine walt 1060
There as þis Emely had hire pleyinge
Brihte was þat sonne *and* clere in þat Morneynge
And Palamon þis woful prisonere
As was his wonne be leue of his gaylere 1064
Was resen *and* romed in a chambre an hihe
In whiche he alt þe nobel Cite sihe
An eke þe Gardeine ful of braunches grene
Ther as þe frissche Emely þe schene 1068
Was in hir walke *and* romede vpe *and* doune

[† *Arrete al here* III. 1b.]

This sorweful prisoner / this Palamoun
Goth in the chambre / romynge to and fro
And to hym self / complenynge of his wo 1072
That he was born / ful ofte he seyde allas
And so bifel / by auenture or cas
That thurgh a wyndow / thikke of many a barre
Of Iren / greet and square as any sparre 1076
He cast his eye / vpon Emelya
And ther with al he bleynte and cride .A.
As though he stongen were vn to the herte
And with that cry / Arcite anon vp sterte 1080
And seyde cosyn myn / what eyleth thee
That art so pale / and deedly on to see
Why cridestow / who hath thee doon offence
ffor goddes love / tak al in pacience 1084
Oure prison / for it may noon oother be
Fortune / hath yeuen vs this Aduersitee
Som wikke aspect / or disposicion
Of Saturne / by sum constellacion 1088
Hath yeuen vs this / al though we hadde it sworn
So stood the heuene / whan pat we were born
We moste endure / this is the short and playn [leaf 16, back]
¶ This Palamon answerde / and seyde agayn 1092
Cosyn for sothe / of this opinion
Thow hast a veyn ymaginacion
This prison caused me nat for to crye
But I was hurt right now thurgh out myn eye 1096
In to myn herte / that wol my bane be
The fairnesse / of that lady pat I see
Yond in the gardyn / romen to and fro
Is cause / of al my criyng and my wo 1100
I noot wher she be / womman or goddesse
But Venus is it / soothly as I gesse
And ther with al / on knees doun he fil
And seyde Venus / if it be thy wil 1104
Yow in this gardyn / thus to transfigure

This sorweful prisoner / this Palamon
Gooth in the chambre / romyng to and fro
And to hym self / complenynge of his wo 1072
That he was born / ful ofte he seyde allas
And so bifel / by auenture / or cas
That thurgh a wyndow / thikke of many a barre
Of Iren greet and square as any sparre 1076
He caste his eye / vp on Emelya
And ther with al he bleynte / and cryde .A.
As thogh / he stongen weere / vn to the herte
¶ And with that cry / Arcite anoon vp sterte 1080
And seyde cosyn myn / what eyleth thee
That art so pale / and deedly on to see
Why cridestow / who hath thee doon offence
ffor goddes loue / tak al in pacience 1084
Oure *prison* / for it may noon oother be
fortune hath yeuen vs this aduersite
Som wikked aspect or disposicion
Of Saturne / by som constellacion 1088
Hath yeuen vs this / al thogh we hadde it sworn
So stood the heuene / whan *pat* we were born
We mote endure it this is the short and playn
This Palamon answerde / and seyde agayn 1092
¶ Cosyn for sothe / of this opinion
Thow hast a vayn ymaginacion
This prison / caused me noght to crye
But I was hurt right now / thurgh out myn Iye 1096
In to myn herte / that wol my bane be
The fairnesse / of that lady *pat* I se
Yond in the gardyn / romyn to and fro
Is cause / of al my cryyng and my wo 1100
I noot wher she be / womman / or goddesse
But Venus / is it soothly as I gesse
And ther with al / on knees down he fil [leaf 16]
And seyde / Venus if it be thy wil 1104
Yow in this gardyn / thus to transfigure

This sorweful louere this palamoun — *Transcribe.*
Goth in the chambre romyngge to & fro
And to hymselue compleynynge of hese wo 1072
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas [leaf 145, back]
And so be-fel be auenture & cas
That porow a wyndowe thikke of manye a barre — • III. 11.
Of yryn gret & squere as ony sparre 1076
He caste his eye vp on emelyca
And *per*with al he bleynte & cryede A — ⁂ tutto ravvilta, dicido, vinta! III. 17.
As thow he stongyn were to *þ*e herte
And *with þat* cry a-non arcite vp styrte 1080
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe
That art so pale & dedly on to se
Whi cryostow who hath the don offense
ffor goddys loue tak al in pacience 1084
Oure prysoun for it may non *oper* be
ffortune haþ [1]ȝouyn vs þis adnersite [1 o altered]
Sum wekede aspect or disposiciouu
Of saturne by *sum* constołaciouu 1088
Hath ȝouyn vs þis al-þow we hadde it sworn
So stod the heuene whan that we were born
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyn
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn 1092
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyouu
þow hast a vayn ymagynacyouu
This *prisoun* cansede me not for to crye
But I was hort ryȝt now thorgh-out myn ye 1096 } III. 16.
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be } III. 20.
The fayrenesse of myn lady *þat* I se
ȝond in the gardyn romyn to & fro
Is cause of al myn cryings & myn wo 1100
I ne wot wheþer sche be woman or godesse
But ven*us* it is sothly as I gesse — • III. 18.
And *per*with al on kneis doun he fel
And seyde Ven*us* ȝif it be þyn wil 1104
ȝow in this gardyn thus to transfigure

This sorwful prisoner this Palamoun
Goþ in þe chambre Romynge to and fro
And to himself compleignyng of his wo 1072
Þat he was born ful ofte seide allas
And so byfell by auenture or caas
Þat þorugh a wyndow þikke of many a barre
Of yren grei and square as any sparre 1076
He cast his eyghen vpon Emelya
And þer with al he bleynt and cryed a [leaf 16]
As þough he stongen were vnto þe herte
And with þat crye Arcite anon vp sterte / 1080
And seide Cosyn myn what eyleþ þe
Þat art so pale and dedly on to se
Why cridestow who haþ þe don offence
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience 1084
Oure prisoun for it may non oþer be
ffortune haþ yiue vs þis aduersite
Som wicke aspect or disposicioũ
Of Saturne by som constellacioũ 1088
Haþ siuen vs þis al þough we had it sworn
So stood þe heuen whan þat we ware born
We mote endure it þis is schort and playn
This Palamon answerd and seide again / 1092
Cosyn for soþe of þis opynioũ
þou hast a vain Imaginacioũ
This prisoũ causede me nought to crie
But I was hurt right now þorugh out myn yhe 1096
In to myn hert þat wol my bane be
The fayrnesse of þat lady þat I see
Ȝonde in þe gardyn rome to and fro
Is cause of al my crying and my wo 1100
I not wher sche be womman or goddesse
But Venus is it soply as I gesse
And þer with al on knees a doun he fille
And seyde Venus if it be þy wille 1104
yow in þis gardeyn þus to transfigure

This sorful prisoner þis Palamoun
Goþ in þe Chambre romyng to and froo
And to him self compleynyng of his woo 1072
Þat he was born ful ofte seide allas [leaf 15, back]
And so byfelle by auenture or caas
Þat þorowe a wyndowe þikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre 1076
He cast his eyen vpon Emelia
A[nd] þerwiþ al he bleynte and cried A
As þouȝe he stongen were vnto þe herte
And wiþ þat crie Arcyte anon vp sterte 1080
And seide Cosyn myne what eileþ þe
Þat art so pale and dedly on to see
Whi cridest þowe who haþ þe don offence
ffor goddis loue. take al in pacience 1084
Our prison for it may noon oþere be
ffortune hath ȝeue vs þis aduersite
Som wikke aspecte or disposicioũ
Of Saturne by som constellacioũ 1088
Haþ ȝeuen by þis al þouȝe he had hit sworn
So stode þe heuene whan þat we were born
We mote endure it þis is short and playn
This Palamon answerd and seide agayn 1092
Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyon
Thow hast a veyn ymagynacion
This prison caused me not [for] to crie
But I was hirt rist nowe þorgh out myn ye 1096
Into myn hert þat wil my bane be
The fairnesse of þat lady þat I see
Ȝonde in þe gardyne romyng to and fro
Is cause of al my criyng and my woo / 1100
I not where she be womman or goddesse
But Venus is it soply as I gesse
And þerwiþal on knees doun he fille
And seide Venus if it be þi wille 1104
Ȝowe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure

This sorweful prisonere þis Palamon Trouel.
Goþe in his chambre romeynge to *and* froo
And to him selfe compleinynge of his woo 1072
þat he was borne ful oft seide alas
And so be-fel be aventure or cas
That þorghe a window þikke of mony a barre | III. 11.
Of yren grete *and* sware as any sparre 1076
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya
And þere wiþ al he bleynte *and* criede A | initiate Rubr. Omit III. 17.
As þouhe he stongen were vn to þe herte
And wiþ þat crie Arcite anone vp sterte 1080
And seide Cosyne myne what eyleþ þe
þat ert so pale *and* dedely on to see
Whi cridest þou who haþ þe done offence
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience 1084
Owre prisonynge for it maie none oþere be
ffortune haþe ȝeue vs þis aduersite
Som wikked aspect or disposicione
Of Saturne be sum constillacione 1088
Haþe ȝeuen vs þis al-þowhe we had it sworne
So stode þe heuen whan þat we were borne
We most endure it þis is þe schorte *and* pleine
¶ This Palamon Answerde *and* seide a-gayne. 1092
Cosine for soþe of þis Opinione [leaf 15]
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione
This prisonment caused not me to crie
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowe þorughe-oute myn eye 1096 | III. 10.
In to myne hert þat wil my bane be | III. 20.
The fairnesse of þat ladi þat .I. se
Ȝonde in þe Gardeine Romeynge to *and* froo
Is cause of al my cryinge *and* woo 1100
.I. note where sche be womman or goddes
Bot venus is it soþeli as .I. ges III. 13.
And þerewiþal on knes downe he fylle
And seide venus if it be þi wille 1104
þou in þis Gardine þus to transfigure

Bifore me / sorweful wrecche creature
Out of this prison / helpe þat we may scapen
And if so be / my destynee be shapen 1108
By eterne word / to dyen in prison
Of oure lynage / haue som compassion
That is so lowe ybroght by tirannye
And with that word / Arcite gan espye 1112
Wher as this lady / romed to and fro
And with that sighte / hir beautee hurte hym so
That if that Palamon / [was] wounded sore
Arcite is hurt as moche as he / or moore 1116
And with a sigh / he seyde pitously
The freshe beautee / sleeth me sodeynly
Of hire / that rómeth / in the yonder place
And but I haue / hir mercy and hir grace 1120
That I may seen hire / atte leeste weye
I nam but deed / ther ys namoore to seye
¶ This Palamon / whan he tho wordes herde
Dispitously / he looked and answerde 1124
Wheither scistow this / in earnest or in pley ?
¶ Nay quod Arcite / in ernest by my fey
God helpe me so / me list ful yuele pleye
¶ This Palamon / gan knytte his browes tweye 1128
It nere quod he to thee / no greet honour
for to be fals / ne for to be traitour
To me / þat am thy cosyn and thy brother
Ysworn ful depe / and ech of vs til oother 1132
That neuere for to dyen in the peyne
Til þat deeth / departe shal vs tweyne
Neither of vs / in loue to hyndre oother
Ne in noon oother cas / my leeue brother 1136
But þat thou sholdest trewely forthren me
In euery cas / as I shal forthren thee
This was thyn ooth / and myn also certeyn [leaf 17]
I woot right wel / thou darst it nat withseyn 1140
Thus artow of my conseil out of doute

Bifore me / sorweful wrecched creature
Out of this prison / help þat we may scape
And if so be / my destynee be shape 1108
By eterne word / to dyen in prison
Of oure lynage / haue som compassion
That is so lowe ybroght by tirannye
¶ And with that word / Arcite gan espye 1112
Where as this lady / romed to and fro
And with that sighte / hir beautee hurte hym so
That if þat Palamon / was wounded soore
Arcite is hurt as muche as he / or moore 1116
And with a syk /. he seyde pitously
The fresshe beautee / sleeth me sodeynly
Of hire / þat rometh in the yonder place
And but I haue / hir mercy / *and* hir grace 1120
That I may seen hire / at the leeste weye
I nam but deed / ther nys namoore to seye
¶ This Palamon / whan he tho wordes herde
Despitously he loked / and answerde 1124
Wheither scistow this / in ernest or in pley
¶ Nay quod Arcite / in ernest by my fey
God help me so / me list ful yuele pleye
This Palamon / gan knytte his browes tweye 1128
¶ It were to thee quod he / no greet honour
for to be fals / ne for to be traytour
To me / that am thy cosyn *and* thy brother
Ysworn ful depe / and ech of vs til oother 1132
That neuere for to dyen in the peyne
Til þat the deeth / departe shal vs tweyne
Neither of vs / in loue to hyndre oother
Ne in noon oother caas / my leeue brother 1136
But þat thow sholdest trewely forthre me
In euery caas / and I shal forthren thee
This was thyn ooth / as myn also certeyn
I woot right wel / thow darst it nat withseyn 1140
Thus artow of my conseil / out of doute

Trewlie.

Be-for me sorweful wreche creature
Out of this prysoun help *þat* we may skape
And *þif* so be myn destene be schape 1108
By eterne world to deyen in presoun [leaf 147]
Of oure kynrede haue sum compassioun
That is lowe broujt be tyranye
And with that word Arcite gan asspie 1112
Where as this lady romede to & fro
And with that syjt hare beute hurte hym so
That *þif* *þat* Palamoun was woundede sore
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more 1116 (III. 16-17, (reversing the order of the names.)
And with a sik he seyde pitously
The frossche beute sloth me sodeynly
Of here that romyth in the ȝondir plase
And but I haue here mersy & here grase 1120
That I may sen here at the leste weye
I nam but ded *þere* nys no more to seye
This Palamoun whan he þo wordis herde
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde 1124
Whe*þer* seyst *þou* this in ernest or in pley
Nay quod arcyte in ernest be myn fey
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye 1128
It were to the *quod* he no gret honour* [* See p. 25, n. 4.] V. 63.
for to be fals ne *for* to be traytour
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brothir
I-sworn ful depe & eche of vs to o*þer* 1132
That neuere for to deyin in peyne
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne
Ney*þer* of vs in loue to hynderyn o*þer*
Ne in non o*þer* cas myn loue bro*þer* 1136
But *þat* *þou* schuldist trewely for*þere* me
In e*u*ery cas & I schal forthere the
This was *þyn* oth & myn also serteyn
I wote it wel *þou* darist it not *with*-seyn 1140
Thus art *þou* of myn conseyl out of doute

Bpfore me sorwful wrecched creature
Out' of' þis prisoñ help þat' we mowe scape
And if' so be oure destenye be schape/ 1108
By eterne world to deyen in *prison*.
Of' oure lynage haue som compassioñ
That is so lowe y-brought' by tyrannie
And with þat' word Arcite gan aspye 1112
Wher as þis lady romed to and fro
And with þat' sight' hir beaute hurt' him so [leaf 16, back]
That if' þat' Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurt' as muche as he or more/ 1116
And with a syke he seyde pitously
The freissche beaute sleþ me sodeinly
Of' hire þat' rometh in þe yonder place
And but' I haue hir mercy and hir grace 1120
That' I may seen *hir* atte leste wey
I nam but' ded þer nys no more to sey
This Palamon whan he þis wordes herde
Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
Wheþer seistow þis in ernest' or in pleye
Nay *quod* Arcite in ernest' by my feye
God helpe me so me lust' ful yuel playe
This Palamon gar kne his browes twaye 1128
It' were to þe quod he no gret honour
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour
To me þat' am þi cosyn and þi broþer
y-sworn ful deepe and ech of' vs til oþer 1132
That' neuer for to deyen in þe payn
Til þat' þe deþ departe schal vs twayn
Neither in loue to hynder oþer
Ne in non oþer cas my lieue broþer 1136
But' þat' þou scholdest' trewly forþer more
In euery cass and I schal forþre þe þore
This was þin oþ and myn also certeine
I wot' right' wel þou darst' it' not' wiþ-seyne 1140
Thus art' þou of' my counseil out of' doute

Bifore me soriful wrecched creature
Out' of þis Prison helpe þat' we mowe scape
And if'so be my destany be shape 1108
By eterne worde to dyen in *prisoñ* [leaf 16]
Of oure lynage haue som compassion
That is so lowe ybrouht' by tyrannye
And wiþ þat' word arcite gan aspie 1112
Where as þis lady romed to and froo
And wiþ þat' sist' her bewte hurte *hym* soo
þat' if þat' Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more 1116
And wiþ a sighe he seide pitously
þe freeshe bewte sleep me sodeynly
Of hur' þat' romeþ in ȝonder place
And but' if I haue her mercy and her grace 1120
þat' I may seen hir' atte leeste way
I ne am but' dede þer nys no more to say
This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde
Dispitonsly he loked and answerde 1124
Wheder seist' þou þis in ernest or in pleye
Nay quod Arcite in ernest' be my feye
God helpe me so me lest' ful *euel* play
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway 1128
It were to the quod he no gret' honour
ffor to be false or for to be traitour
To me þat am þi Cosyn *and* þi broþer
Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oþer 1132
That' neuere for to dyen in þe payñ
Til þat' þe deþe departe shal vs tweyñ
Neiþer in loue to hynder oþer
Ne in noon oþer caas my lief broþer' 1136
But' þat' þou shuldest trewly furþermore
In *euery* caas and I shal forther þe þore
þis was þine othe and myn also certeyñ
I wote rigt' wele þow darst it not wiþseyñ 1140
Thus art þow of my counsel out of doute

Transcribe

Be-for me sorweful wriched creature
Owte of þis prison helpe þat we maie scape
And if so be my destanye be schape 1108
Bi eterne werlde to dyȝen in prisõne
Of owre linage haue some compassiõne
þat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye
¶ And wiþ þat worde *Arcite* gan aspie 1112
Where þat þis ladi romede to *and* fro
And wiþ þat siht hire beaute hurte him so
That if palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more 1116 | III. 10-17, (reversing the order of the names.)
And wiþ a sike he seide Pitously
The frische bewte sleþe me sudeynly
Of hir þat romeþ in þat ȝonder place
And bot .I. haue hir merci *and* hir grace 1120
That .I. maie seen hire att þe lest weie
.I. ne am bot dede *per* nys no more to seie
This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde
Dispituali he lõked *and* and Answerde 1124
Wheþer seistowe þou þis in ernest or in pleye
Naie *quod* Arcite in ernest be my feye
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie 1128
Itt weere to þe quod he no grete honour* [* See p. 25, n. 4.] | V. 43.
ffor to be false or for to be traitour
To me þat am þi cosin *and* þi broþere
.I.-sworne ful depe *and* iche of vs to opere 1132
þat neuer for to diȝen in þe peyne
Til depe haþe *departe* vs tweyne
Neyher in loue to hinder oþer [leaf 18, back]
Ne in none oþere case my leue broþer 1136
Bot þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more
In *euery* case *and* .I. schal forþer þe þore
This was þine oþe *and* myne certeine
.I. wote riht wele þou darste it nouht wiþ-seine 1140
Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And now / thow woldest falsly been aboute
To loue my lady / whom I loue and serue
And euere shal / til þat myn herte sterue 1144
Nay certes false Arcite / thow shalt nat so
I loued hire first / and tolde thee my wo
As to my conseil / and to my brother sworn
To forthire me / as I haue told biforn 1148
ffor which / thow art ybounden as a knyght
To helpen me / if it lay in thy myght
Or elles artow fals / I dar wel seyn
¶ This Arcite / ful proudly spak ageyn 1152
Thow shalt quod he / be rather fals than I
And thou art fals / I telle thee outrely
ffor paramour / I loued hire first er thow
What wiltow seyn / thou wistest nat yet now 1156
Wheither she be / a womman or goddesse
Thyn is / affeccion of hoolynesse
And myn is loue / as to a creature
ffor which / I tolde thee myn auenture 1160
As to my cosyn / and my brother sworn
I pose / that thow louedest hire biforn
Wostow nat wel / the olde clerkes sawe
That / who shal yeue a louere any lawe ¶ Quis legem det amantibus.
Loue is a gretter lawe / by my pan
Than may be yeue / of any erthely man
And therfore / positif lawe and swich decree
Is broken al day for loue in ech degree 1168
A man moot nedes loue / maugree his heed
He may nat flee it though he sholde be deed
Al be she mayde / or wydwe / or elles wyf
And eek it is nat likly al thy lyf 1172
To stonden in hir grace / namoore shal I
ffor wel thou woost thy selven verraily
That thou and I / be dampned to prison
Perpetuelly / vs gayneth no raunson 1176
We struyen / as dide / the houndes for the boon

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And now / thow woldest falsly been aboute
To loue my lady / whom I loue and serue (leaf 18, back)
And euere shal / til þat myn herte sterue 1144
Now certes false Arcite / thow shalt nat so
I loued hire first and tolde thee my wo
As to my conseil / and my brother sworn
To forthire me / as I haue told biforn 1148
ffor which / thow art ybounden / as a knyght
To helpe me / if it laye in thy myght
Or ellis artow fals / I dar wel sayn
This Arcite / ful proudly spak agayn 1152
¶ Thow shalt quod he / be rather fals than I.
And thow art fals / I telle thee outrely
ffor paramour / I loued hire first er thow
What wiltow seyn / thow woost nat yet now 1156
Wheither she be a womman / or goddesse
Thyn is / affeccion of holynesse
And myn is loue / as to a creature
ffor which / I tolde thee myn auenture 1160
As to my cosyn / and my brother sworn
I pose / that thow louedest hire biforn
Wostow nat wel / the olde clerkes sawe
That who shal / yeue a louere any lawe // Quis legem det amantibus.
Loue is a gretter lawe / by my pan
Than may be yeue / to any erthely man
And therfore / posityf lawe / and swich decree
Is broke al day for loue / in ech degree 1168
A man moot nedes loue / maugree his heed
He may nat fleen it / thogh he sholde be deed
Al be she mayde / wydwe / or ellis wyf
And eek it is nat likly / al thy lyf 1172
To stonden in hir grace / namoore shal .I.
ffor wel thow woost thy self verraily
That thow and I / been dampned to prison
Perpetuelly / vs gayneth no raunson 1176
We stryue / as dide the houndes for the boon

34 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Cambridge. MS.**

And now þou woldist falsely ben aboute — Troilus
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue
And euere schal tyl that myn herte storue 1144
Now certis false arcite þou schat not so (leaf 147, back)
I louede here fyrst & tolde þ^e^ myn wo
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]þer sworn
To forthere me as I haue told be-forn 1148
ffor which þou art boundyn as a knyȝt
To helpyn me ȝif it leye in þy myȝt
Or ells art þou fals I dare wel seyn
This arcite ful proudely spak a-geyn 1152
þou schat quod he be rapere fals than I
But þou art fals I telle þ^e^ vttyrly
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er þou
What wit þou seyn þou wyst no ȝit now 1156
Whe^þ^er sche be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affecciown of holynesse
And myn is loue as to creature
ffor whiche I telle þe myn auenture 1160
As to myn cosyn & myn bro^þ^er sworn
I pose that þou louedist here be-forn
Wist þou not wel the olde clerkys sawe
That he schal ȝeue a louere ony lawe 1164
Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan
Than may ben ȝouyn to ony erthely man
And þ^er^fore posityf lawe & swich decree
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree 1168
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed [Sco V. 51.]
He may not flen þat þogh he schulde be ded
Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif
And it is not likly al thyn lyf 1172 [Sco V. 45, 46.]
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
ffarewel þou wist þyn seluyn verayly
That þou & I ben dampned to presoun
Perpetually vs geynyth no raunsun 1176
We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon

And how þou woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euer schal til þat myn herte sterue 1144
Now certes fals Arcite þou schalt not so
I loued hir first and tolde þe my wo
As to my counseil and my broþer sworn
To forthre me as I haue told biforn 1148
ffor which þou art y-bounden as a knight
To helpe me if it lay in thy might [leaf 17]
Or elles art þou fals I dar wel sayn
This Arcite ful proudly spak agayn 1152
Thou schalt quod he be raþer fals þan I
But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
¶ ffor paramour I loued hir first er þou
What wilt þou seyn þou wist it noght yit now 1156
Whether sche be a woman or goddesse
Thin is affeccion of holynesse
And myn is loue as to a creature
ffor which I tolde þe myn auenture 1160
As to my cosyn and to my broþer sworn
I pose þat þou louedest hire biforn
Wostow noght wel þe olde clerkes sawe 1163
That who schal yiue a louer any lawe ¶ Quis legem dat amantibus.
loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
Than may he yeue to eny erthly man
And þerfore positif lawe and such decree
Is broke alday for loue in eche degree 1168
A man moot needes loue maugre his hede
He may not fleen hit þough he scholde be dede
Al be eche mayde or wydow or elles wif
And eke it is not likly al þi lif 1172
To stonden in hir grace namore schal I
ffor wel þou wost þi selue verreily
That þou and I ben dampned to prisoñ
Perpetually vs gaigneth no Raunsoñ 1176
We struyen now as houndes for þe bon

And nowe þou woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euer shal to þat myn herte sterue 1144
Now certes fals Arcite þow shalt not so [leaf 16, back]
I loued her first and tolde þe my woo
As to my counsaile and my broþer sworn
To forþere me as I haue tolde biforn 1148
ffor which þow art ybounden as a knyght
To helpe me if it lay in þi myght
Or ellis art þou fals I dar wel sayn
This arcite ful prudently spak agayn 1152
Thow shalt quod he be raþer fals þan I
But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
ffor paramour I loued her first þan þou
What wilt þow seyn. þou wist it not yit nowe 1156
Whedere she be a woman or goddes
Thyne is affeccion of holynes
And myne is loue as to a creature
ffor which I tolde þe myn auenture 1160
As to my cosyn and to my broþere sworn
I pose þat þou louedest hur biforn
Woost þow not wel þe olde clerkes sawe
þat who shal geue a louer ony lawe ¶ Quis legem dat amantibus
Loue is a gretter lawe by my pan
þan may he geue to eny erþeli man
And þerfor positif lawe and swich decree
Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree 1168
A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
He may not fleen it! þouge he shuld be dede
Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
And eke it is not likly al þi lif 1172
To stonden in her grace no more shal I
ffor wel þou woost þi seif[e] verrely
þat þou and I bene dampned to prisoñ
Perpetually vs gayneth no raunsoñ 1176
We struyen as [did] houndes for þe boon

And Nowe þou woldest falsely bene abowte Transcribe
To loue my ladi whome .I. loue *and serue*
And euer schal til þat myne hert sterue 1144
Nowe certes false Arcite þou schalte not so
I loued hir first *and* tolde þe my woo
As to my Cosin *and* my broþer sworne
To ferþer me as .I. haue tolde to forne 1148
ffor whiche þou art bownden as a knyht
To helpe if it laie in þi myht
Or elles ert þou fals .I. dare wele seine
¶ This Arcite ful prowdeli spake ageine 1152
Thowe schalt quod he [be] raþer false þan .I.
Bot þowe ert false .I. tel þe witerly .
ffor *paramoure* .I. loued here first ar þoue
What wiltow seine þow wist it not ȝit nowe 1156
Whether sche be a womman or a goddesse
Thine es affeciome of holynesse
And myne is loue as to a creatur
ffor whiche .I. tolde þe myn aventur 1160
As to my cosine *and* to my broþere sworne
¶ .I. pose þat þou louest had . hir to forne
Wost þowe nouht wele þe olde clerkes sawe 1163
That who schal geue a louer any lawe . Quis legem dat amantibus
Loue is a gretter lawe be my panne
Than maie be geue to ani erþeli manne
And þere positif lawe *and* swyche decree
Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree 1168
A man most nedes loue maugrif his hode [See V. 51.]
He-maie not fliȝen it þoube he scholde be dede
Al be sche maide or wydow or elles wif
And eke it is nouht likely al þi lif 1172 [See V. 15, 19.]
To stonde in hir grace na more schal .I.
ffor wele þou wost þi self verrely
That þou *and* .I. bene dampne to *prisoñ*
Perpetuely . vs geyneþ no Raunsoñ 1176
We striuen as houndes for þe bone [leaf 16]

They foughte al day / and yet hir part was noon
Ther cam a kyte / whil they weren so wrothe
And baar awey the boon / bitwixe hem bothe 1180
And therfore / at the kynges court my brother
Ech man for hym self / ther is noon oother
Lone if thee list for I loue and ay shal
And soothly / leue brother this is al 1184
Heere in this prison / moote we endure
And euerich of vs / take his auenture
GReet was the strif / and long / bitwix hem tweye (If 17, back)
If that I hadde / leyser for to seye 1188
But to theffect / it happed on a day
To telle it yow / as shortly as I may
A worthy duc that hightte Perotheus
That felawe was / to duc Theseus 1192
Syn thilke day / that they were children lite
Was come to Atthenes / his felawe to visite
And for to pleye / as he was won[t] to do
ffor in this world / he loued no man so 1196
And he loued hym / as tendrely agayn
So wel they louede / as olde bookes sayn
That whan pat oon was dead / soothly to telle
His felawe wente / and soughte hym doun in helle 1200
But of that storie / list me nat to write
Duc Perotheus / loued wel Arcite
And hadde hym knowe at Thebes yeer by yere
And finally / at requeste and preyere 1204
Of Perotheus / with outen any raunsoñ
Duc Theseus / hym leet out of prison
ffreely to goon / wher pat hym liste ouer al
In swich a gyse / as I you tellen shal 1208
¶ This was the forward / pleynly for tendite
Bitwixen Theseus / and hym Arcite
That if so were / pat Arcite were yfounde
Euere in his lif / by day / or nyght or stounde 1212
In any contree / of this Theseus

They foghte alday / and yet hir part was noon
Ther cam a kyte / whil pat they were so wrothe
That bar awey the boon / bitwix hem bothe 1180
And therfore / at the kynges court myn brother
Ech man for hym self / ther is noon oother
Lone if thee lest. for I lone / and ay shal (leaf 17)
And soothly / lene brother this is al 1184
Heere in this prison / moote we endure
And euerich of vs / take his auenture
¶ Greet was the stryf / and long bitwix hem tweye
If pat I hadde leyser for to seye 1188
But to theffect / it happed on a day
To telle it yow / as shortly as I may
A worthy duc. pat highte Parotheus
That felawe was / vn to duc Theseus 1192
Syn thilke day / pat they were children lyte
Was come to Atthenes / his felawe to visite
And for to pleye / as he was wont to do
ffor in this world / he loued no man so 1196
And he loued hym / as tendrely agayn
So wel they loued / as olde bookes sayn
That whan pat oon was ded / soothly to telle
His felawe wente / and soghte hym down in helle 1200
But of that storie / list me noght to write
Duc Perotheus / loued wel Arcite
And hadde hym knowe at Thebes / year oy yere
And finally / at requeste and prayere 1204
Of Perotheus / with outen any raunson
Duc Theseus / hym leet out of prison
ffrely to gon / wher pat hym liste ouer al
In swich a gyse / as I yow tellen shal 1208
This was the forward / pleynly for tendite
Bitwixe Theseus / and hym Arcite
That if so weere pat Arcite weere yfounde
Euere in his lyf / by day / or nyght or stounde 1212.
In any contree / of this Theseus

They fouyte al day & ȝit here part was non *Tirkide.*
Ther cam a kete whil that þey were wrothe
That bar awoy the bon be-twixe hem bothe 1180
And perfore at the kyngis court myn broþer (leaf 18b)
Eche man for hym self ther is non oþer
Loue ȝif the lyst for I loue & ay schal
And sothli leue broþer this is al 1184
Here in this presoun mote we enduro
And euerych of vs take his auenture
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye
ȝif that I hadde leyser for to seye 1188
But to þe effect it happede on a day
To telle it ȝow as schortly as I may
A worthi deuk that hyȝte perotheus III. 67.
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu 1192
Syn thilke day þat þey were childeryn lite
Was come to athenes heso falawe to visite
And for to pleye as he was wone to do
ffor in this world he louede no man so 1196
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn
So wel þey louedyn as olde bokys seyn
That whan that on was ded sothly to telle
His falawe wente & souȝte hym doun in helle 1200
But of that story liste me not to wryte
Deuk Perotheus louede wel arcite III. 14-4.
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be ȝere
And fynelli at requist & at preyere 1204
Of perothens with-outyn ony raunsoun
Deuk Theseus hym let out of presoun
ffreli to gon whil that hym leste ouyral
In swich agyse as I ȝow telle shal[1] ([1] altered from caul) 1208
This was the forward pleynly for tendit
Be-twixe Thesius & hym Arcite
That it were that Arcite were founde
Euere in his lyf be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212
In ony cumtre of this thesyus

They fought alday and ȝet here part was non
Ther com a kyte whil þat þei were so wrope
That bar a way þe bon bytwixe hem bope 1180
Ak perfore atte kinges court my broper
Ech man for him self þer is non oper
Loue if þou list for I loue and ay schal
A soothly leue broper þis is al 1184
Her in þis prison mote we endure
And euerich of vs take his auenture [leaf 17, back]
Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
If þat I hadde leyser for to seie / 1188
But to þis effect it happed on a day
To telle it ȝou as schortly as I may
A worþi duk þat hight Perotheus
That felawe was vnto duk Theseus 1192
Syn þilke day þat þai were children lite
Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite
and for to pleye as he was wont to do
for in þis world he loued noman so 1196
And he loued him als tendurly agayn
So wel þei loued as olde bokes sayn
That whan þat oon was ded soply to telle /
his felaw went and sought him doun in helle 1200
But of þat story list me nought to write
Duk Perotheus louede wel arcite
And had him knowe at Thebes þer be yere
And finally at request and preyere 1204
Of Perotheus wiþoute ony Raunsoñ
Duk Theseus him leet out of prisoñ
frely to gon wher þat him list ouer al
In such a gise as I ȝou telle schal 1208
This was þe forward pleinly for tendite /
Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite
That if so were þat arcite were founde /
Euer in his lif by day or night or stounde 1212
In eny contre of þis Theseus

þei foughten alday and ȝit her parte was noñ
þere come a kite while þat þei were so wroth
þat bare away þe boon bitwene hem both 1180
Ak perfore at þe kingges courte my brother [leaf 17]
Eche man for him self þer is noon oper
Loue if þou list. for I loue and ay shal
And soply leue broper-þis is alt 1184
Here in þis prison mote we endure
And euerich of vs take his auenture
Grete was þe strif and longe bytwix hem tweye
If þat I had leisere for to seye 1188
But to þis effect I[t] hapned on a day
To tellen yowe as soply as I may
A worþi duc þat hight Perotheus
þat ffelawe was vnto duc Thesous 1192
Siþ þilk day þat þei weren children lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And forto pley as he was wont to doo
ffor in þis worlde he loued no man soo 1196
And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
So wel þei loued as olde bokes seyn /
That whan þat oon was dede soply to telle
His felowe went and sought him down in helle 1200
But of þat storie list me not to write
Duc Perotheus loued wel Arcite
And had him knowe att Thebes yere by yere
And fynaly att þe request and preiere 1204
Of Perotheus wip out ony raunsoñ
Duc theseus him lete out of Prisoñ
frely to goon wher þat him list oueral
In suche a gise as I you telle shalt 1208
This was þe forward playnly for to endite
Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
That if so were þat arcite were founde
Euer in his lif be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212
In eny cuntre of this theseus

Transcribe.

They fouhten al daie *and* ȝit þeire parte was none
There come a kite whil þat þei were so wrope
That bare awaie þe bone be-twex hem bope 1180
Ac pere-fore att þe kinges courte my broper
Eche mon for him self þere is none oper
Loue if þou list for .I. loue *and* ay schalt
And soþeli leue broper þis is alt 1184
Here in þis prison most we endure
And euerych of vs tak his aventure
¶ Grete was þe strif *and* longe be-twex hem tweie
If þat .I. had leiser for to seie 1188
Bot to þis effecte it happened on a daye
To tellen it ȝow as schortly as .I. maye
A worthi Duc þat hiht. Perotheus
That felowe was vn-to Duc Thesous 1192 III. 47.
Sen þilke daie þat þei weren childern lite
Was *com*men to Athenes his felawe to visite
And for to pleie as he was wont to do
ffor in þis werlde he louede no man so 1196
And he loue him also as tendrely a-ȝeine
So wele þey loued as olde bokes seine
That whanne þat one was dede sothely to telle
His felaw went *and* sovht him downe in helle 1200
Bot of þat stori loste me nouht to write
Duc Perotheus louede wel Arcite III. 47-4.
And him knowe att Thebes ȝere be ȝere
And ffinally. att request. *and* prayere 1204
Of Perotheus wip-owten any Raunsoñ.
Duc Theseus him lete owte of prisoñ
frely to gone where þat him list *ouer* all
In suche a gise as .I. ȝowe telle schalt 1208
This was þe forward pleinly to endite
Be-twex Theseus *and* him Arcite
That if so were þat Arcite was founde
Euere in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde 1212
In any Contre of þis Theseus

And he were caught / it was acorded thus
That with a sword / he sholde lese his heed
Ther nas / noon oother remedie no reed 1216
But taketh his leue / and homward he him speddo
Lat hym be war / his nekke lith to wedde
¶ How greet a sorwe / suffreth now Arcite
The deeth he feeleth / thurgh his herte smyte 1220
He wepeth / wayleth / crieth pitously
To sleen hym self / he waiteth priuely
He seyde alias / that day þat he was born
Now is my prison / worse than biforn 1224
Now is me shape / eternally to dwelle
Nat in my purgatorie / but in helle
Allas / þat euere knew I Perotheus
ffor elles / hadde I dwelled with Theseus 1228
Yfetered in his prison euceremo
Thanne hadde I been in blisse *and* nat in wo
Oonly / the sighte of hire / whom þat I serue
Though þat I neuere / hir grace may deserue 1232
Wolde han suffised / right ynough for me
O deere cosyn / Palamon quod he
Thyn is the victorie / of this auenture [leaf 18]
ful blisfully in prison maistow dure 1236
In prison? certes nay / but in Paradys
Wel hath ffortune / y-turned thee the dys
That hast the sighte of hire / and I thabsence
ffor possible is / syn thou hast hire presence 1240
And art a knyght a worthy and an able
That som cas / syn ffortune is chaungeable
Thow maist to thy desir / som tyme atteyne
But I / þat am exiled and bareyne 1244
Of alle grace / and in so greet dispeir
That ther nys erthe / water / fir / ne eir
No creature / þat of hem maked is
That may me heele / or doon confort in this 1248
Wel oughte I sterue / in wanhope and distresse

And he weere caught. it was acorded thus
That with a sword / he sholde lese his heed
Ther nas noon oother / remedye no reed 1216
But taketh his leue / and homward he hym spedde
Lat hym be war / his nekke lyth to wedde
¶ How greet a sorwe / suffreth now Arcite
The deeth he feeleth / thurgh his herte smyte 1220
He wepeth / wayleth / cryeth pitously
To sleen hym self / he wayteth pryuely
He seyde allas / the day þat I was born [leaf 17, back]
Now is my prison) / worse than biforn 1224
Now is me shape / eternally to dwelle
Noght in purgatorie / but in helle
Allas / þat euere knew I Parotheus
ffor ellis / hadde I dwelled with Theseus 1228
Yfettrod in his prison euceremo
Thanne hadde I been in blisse / and nat in wo
Oonly the sighte of hire / whom þat I serue
Thogh þat I neuere / hir grace may disserue 1232
Wolde haue suffised / right ynogh for me
¶ O deere cosyn / Palamon / quod he
Thyn is the victorie / of this auenture
ful blisfully in prison maystow dure 1236
In prison? / nay certes / but in paradys
Wel hath ffortune / yturned thee / the dys
That hast the sighte of hire / and I thabsence
ffor possible is / syn thow hast hire presence 1240
And art a knyght a worthy and an able
That by som cas / syn ffortune is chaungeable
Thow mayst to thy desir / som tyme atteyne
But I / that am exiled and bareyne 1244
Of alle grace / and in so greet despeyr
That ther nys Erthe / water / fyr / ne Eyr
Ne creature / that of hem maked is
That may me helpe / or do confort in this 1248
Wel oghte I sterue / in wanhope / and distresse

And hee were cauth it was acordit þus
That with a sword he wolde lese his hed
Ther nas non *oper* remedie ne red 1216
But takyth his leue & *hom*ward he *hym* spedde [leaf 18, back]
Let *hym* be war his nekke lith to wedde
How *gret* a sorwe sufferith now arcyte
The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte 1220
He wepith weylath cryep pitously
To slen *hym* self he waytyth priuyly
He seyde allas that day that I was bore
Now is myn *prisoun* werse þan be-fore 1224
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
Not in purgatory but in helle
Allas that euere knew I perotheus
ffor elle hadde I dwellid with thesyus 1228
I-fetered in his *prisoun* euere mo
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
Only the syythe of her *whom* that I serue
Though I neuere here grace may disserue 1232
Wolde han suffysed ryht I-now for me
O dere cosyn palamoun *quod* he
This is the victorie of this auenture
ful blysful in *prisoun* mayst þow endure 1236
In prysoun nay parde but in paradys
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
That hast the syst of here & I the absens
ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens 1240
And art a knyst a worthi & able
That by *sum* cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thow mayst to þyn desyr *sumtyme* atteyne
But I that am exiled & bareyne 1244
Of alle grace & in so gret dispeyr
That here nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr
Ne cristur that of *hem* makyd is
That may me helpyn or don *comfort in* this 1248
Wel ought I sterue in wanhope & distresse

Tyrelde.
III. 64.

[Gen], resembl. See *III. 16*, &c.]

And he were caught' it was accorded þus
That' with a sweord he scholde lese his heed
Ther was noon oþer remedie ne reed 1216
But' takeþ his leue and homward he him spedde
Lat' him be war his nekke liþ to wedde
How gret' a sorwe suffreþ now arcite
The deth he feeleþ þurgh his herte smyte 1220
He wepeþ. weyleth. crieþ pitously
To sleen himself' he wayteþ priuely [leaf 18]
He seide allas þat' day þat' I was born
Now is my prison worse þan biforn 1224
Now is me schape eternaly to dwelle
Nought' in Purgatori but' in helle
Allas þat' euer I knew Perotheus
ffor elles hadde I laue dwelled with Theseus 1228
I-fetered in his prison euermo
Thanne hadde I ben in blisse and not' in woo
Only þe sight' of' hire whom þat' I serue
þough þat' I neuer hire grace may deserue 1232
Wolde haue y-suffised right' ynough for me
¶ Oo deere Cosyn Palamon *quod* he
Thin is þe victorie of' þis auenture
ful blissefully in prison might' þou dure 1236
In prison certes nay but' paradys
Wel haþ fortune torned þe dys
That' hast' þe sight' of' hire and I þabsence /
ffor possible is syn þou hast' hir presence 1240
And art' a knight' a worþi and an able
That' by som caus syn fortune is changeable
Thou maist' somtyme to þi desir atteyne
But' I þat' am exiled and bareyne 1244
Of alle grace and in so gret' despeire
That' þer nys erþe water fyr' ne eyre
Ne creature þat' of' hem maked is /
That' may me helpe or don confort' þis 1248
Wel ought' I sterue in wanhope and distresse

And he were kaught' it was accorded þus
That' wiþ a sweorde he shuld lese his hede
þer nas non oþer remedye ne rede 1216
But takeþ his leue and homward he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]
Lat' hym be war his nek lith to wedde
How grete a sorowe suffreþ nowe arcite
The deth he feleþ þorgh his herte smyte 1220
He wepeþ *and* weileþ and crieþ pitously
To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
He saide Allas þat day þat I was born
Now is my prison wors than [was] beforn 1224
Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
Nought in purgatorye. but in helle
Allas þat' euere I knewe Perotheus
ffor ellis had I ydwelled with theseus 1228
Ytetered in his prison euermoo
Than had I bene in blisse and not in woo
Only þe sight' of her' whom þat I serue
Thoow þat I neuere hir' grace may deserue 1232
Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
ful blisfully in prison myght' þou dure 1236
In prison certes nay but paradis
Wel hath fortune turned þe dys
þat hast þe sight' of hur' and I þe absence
ffor possible is siþ þou hast her presence 1240
And art' a knyght an worþi and an able
That by som caas siþ fortune is chaungeable
Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyn
But' I þat' am exiled and bareyn 1244
Of al[le] grace and in so gret' despeir'
That þer nys erþe water' fuyr' ne eire
Ne creature þat' of hem maked is
þat' may me helpe or done comfort in þis 1248
Wel ouyte I sterue in wanhope and distresse

And war cauht it was accorded þus
That wiþe a swerde he scholde lose his hede
Ther nas none *opere* remedye ne rede 1216
Bot takeþe his leue *and* homwarde he him speddde
Lat him be war his nek liþe to wedde
How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe arcite [leaf 16, back]
The deþe he feleþ poruhe his hert smite 1220
He wepeþe he weyleþ *and* crieþ pitously
To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
He seide alas þat .I. was borne
Nowe is my *prison* werse þan be-forne 1224
Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
Aias þat euer .I. knewe Perotheus
ffor elles had .I. dwelled wiþ Theseus 1228
Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
Than had .I. bene in blisse *and* nowht in woo
Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
Thouhe þat .I. neuere hir' grace miht deserue 1232
Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me
¶ O dere Cosine Palamon *quod* he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
ful blisfully in *prisōn* mayght þou dure 1236
In *prisōn* sertes naye bot *Paradise*
Wele haþ fortune turned þe dise
That haþe þe siht of hire *and* .I. þe absence
ffor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence 1240
And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able
That be som caas fortune is chaungeable
Thou maiste to þi desire somtime ateigne
Bot .I. þat am exiled *and* bareigne 1244
Of al grace and in so grete diapeire
That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis 1248
Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope *and* distris

Tserde.
III. 64.
[Gen. rasembl. See 111. 19, sec.]

ffarwel / my lif / my lust and my gladnesse
¶ Allas / why pleynen folk so in commune
Of purueiaunce of god / or of fortune 1252
That yeueth hem ful ofte / in many a gyse
Wel bettre / than they kan hem self deuyse
Som man desireth / for to han richesse
That cause is of his moordre / or greet siknesse 1256
And som man wolde / out of his prison fayn
That in his hous / is of his meynee slayn
Infinite harmes / been in this mateere
We witen nat what [thing] we preyen heere 1260
We fare / as he that dronke is as a Mous
A dronke man woot wel / pat he hath an hous
But he noot which the righte wey is thider
And to a dronke man / the wey is slider 1264
And certes / in this world so fare we
We seken faste / after felicitee
But we goon wrong ful often trewely
Thus may we seyn alle / and namely I 1268
That wende / and hadde a greet opinion
That if I myghte / escapen from prison
Thanne hadde I been in ioye / and perfit heele
That now / I am exiled fro my wele 1272
Syn pat I may nat seen you Emelye
I nam but deed / ther nys no remedye
¶ Vp on that oother syde / Palamon
Whan pat he wiste / Arcite was agon 1276
Swich sorwe he maketh / pat the grete tour
Resouned / of his youlyng and clamour
The pure fetteres / on his shynes grete
Weren / of his bittre salte teeres wete 1280
Allas quod he / Arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure strif / god woot the fruyt is thyn
Thow walkest now in Thebes at thy large [leaf 18, back
And of my wo / thow yeuest litel charge 1284
Thou mayst / syn thou hast wysdom *and* manhede

ffarwel my lyf / my lust and my gladnesse
¶ Allas why pleynen folk so / in commune
On purueiaunce of god / or of fortune 1252
That yeueth hem ful ofte / in many a gyse
Wel bettre / than they kan hem self deuyse
¶ Som man desireth / for to haue richesse
That cause is ofte / of his moordre / or gret siknesse 1256
And som man wolde / out of his prison fayn
That in his hous / is of his meynee slayn
Infinite harmes / been in this matere
We woot nat what thyng pat we prayen heere 1260
We fare as he / pat dronke is as a Mous
A dronke man woot wel / he hath an hous
But he noot / which the righte wey is thider [leaf 18]
And to a dronke man / the wey is slider 1264
And certes / in this world / so fare we
We seken faste / after felicitee
But we goon wrong ful ofte trewely
Thus may we seyn alle / and nameliche .I. 1268
That wende / and hadde a greet opinion
That if I myghte / scapen fro prison
Thanne hadde I been in ioye / and *perfit* heele
Ther now / I am exiled fro my wele 1272
Syn pat I may nat seen yow Emelie
I nam but deed / ther nys no remedie
¶ Vp on that oother syde Palamon
Whan pat he wiste / Arcite was agon 1276
Swich sorwe he maketh / pat the grete tour
Resowneth / of his yowlyng and clamour
The pure fettres / of his shynes grete
Were / of his bittre salte teeris wete 1280
Alias quod he / Arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure stryf / god woot the fruyt is thyn
Thow walkest now / in Thebes at thy large
And of my wo / thow yeuest litel charge 1284
Thow maystt syn thow hast wisdom / and manhede

ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse *Transcribe.*
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune
On puruyauce of god or of fortune 1252
That ȝeuyth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse [leaf 149]
Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse
Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse
That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse 1256
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn
That in hese hous is of heso meyne slayn
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here 1260
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous
A drunke man wot wel that he hath an hous
But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr
And to a dronke man the weye is sledyr 1264
And sertys in þis world so faryn we
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I 1268
That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun
That I myste skapyn from pryseun
Thanne hadde I be in ioye & parfyt hele
There now I am exilyd from myn wele 1272
Syn that I may not sen ȝow emalye III. 75.
I nam but ded here nys non oper weye
Vp on that oper syde palamon
Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-gon 1276
Swich sorwe he makyth that þe grete tour
Resounnyth of hese ȝoulyng & clamour
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete 1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure stryf god wot the freut is þyn
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large
And of myn wo þou ȝeuyst lityl chage 1284
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede

ffare wel my lif· my lust· and my gladnesse
Allas why pleynen men so in comune
Of purueance of· god or of· fortune 1252
That· ȝieth hem ful ofte in many a gyse
Wel bet· þan þey can hemself· deuyse
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse
That· cause is of· his mordre or gret· seknesse / 1256
And som wolde out· of· his prison fain
That· in his hous is of· his meyne slain / [leaf 18, back]
Infinite harmes ben in þis matiere
We wot· not· what· þinge þat· we preyen here / 1260
We faren as he þat· dronken is as Mous
A dronke man wot· wel he haþ an hous
But· he not· which þe righte weie is þider
And to a dronke man þe weye is slider 1264
And certes in þis world so faren we
We seeken fast· after felicite
But· we gon wrong· ful ofte trewely
Thus may we seyn aff· and namlich I 1268
That· wende and hadde a gret· opynion
That· if I mighte skapen fro prison
Than hadde I ben in ioye and parfyt· hele
Ther now I am exiled fro my wele 1272
Syn þat· I may not· seen ȝou Emelye
I am but· ded þor nys no remedye
vpon þat· oþer syde Palamon
Whan þat· he wiste þat· arcite was gon 1276
Swich sorwe he makeþ þat· þe grete tour
Resouneþ of· his yollyng· and clamour
The pure fettres of· his schynes grete
Were of· his bitre salte teeres wete 1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of aff· our strif· god wot· þe fruyt· is þin
Thou walkest· now in Thebes at· þi large
And of· my woo þou yernest· litel charge 1284
Thou maist syn þou hast· wisdom and manhede

ffare wele my lif· my lust and my gladnesse
Allas whi pleynen men so in comune
Of *pu*rueance of god and of fortune 1252
That· ȝeueþ hem ful oft· in mony a gyse [leaf 18]
Wel bet[ter] þan þei can hem self devise
Som man desireþ forto haue richesse
That· cause is of his mordere and gret· siknesse 1256
And som man wolde out· of his prisoñ fayñ
That· in his hous is of his mayne sclayñ
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere
We wote not what· þinge þat we preien here 1260
We faren as he þat· dronken is as mous
A dronken man wote wele he haþ an hous
But he ne wote which þe rizt way is þidere
And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere 1264
And certes in þis world· so faren wee
We sechen fast· aftere felicite
But· we goon wronge ful oft· trewly
Thus may we seie alle and namelich I 1268
That wende and had a grete opyȝoñ
That if I myȝte skapen from *pri*soñ
þan had I be in Ioie and *par*fite hele
þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele 1272
Sin þat I may not· seen ȝou Emelye
I am but dede þer nys no remedye
Vppon þat oþer side Palamon
Whan þat he wist· þat· arcite was agoñ 1276
Swich sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour
Resouneþ of his ȝellinge *and* clamour
The pure fettres of his shynes grete
Were of his bitter salte teares wete 1280
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne
Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine
Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large
And of my woo . þou ȝeuest litel charge 1284
Thow maist siþ þou hast wisdom *and* manhede

[. . . . . *line out: no gap in the MS.*] *Transcribe.*
Alas why pleine men so in Comune
On purucance of god *or* of fortune 1252
þat ȝeueþe hem ful of in many a gise
Wele bet þan þei can hem *self devise*
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse
þat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse 1256
And som man wolde owte of his *pri*son fayne
That in his house is of his meine sleyne.
Infinite harmes bene in *þis* matiere
We wote nowht what þinge we praien hiere 1260
We faren as he þat dronken is as a mouse
A dronken man wote wele he haþe an house
Bot he note whiche þe riht waie is þedere [leaf 17]
And to a dronken man þe waie is sclepere 1264
And certes in þis werlde so faren we
We seken fast after felicite.
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli
Thus maie we seine aft *and* namelyche .I. 1268
That wende *and* had a grete opinione
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye *and* parfit hele
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele 1272
Sen þat .I. may not sene ȝowe Emelye . III. 16.
.I. am bot dede þer nyse no remedie
¶ Vpon þat *o*pere side Palamon
Whan þat he wiste þat Arcite was agone 1276
Suche sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete toure
Resouneþ of his ȝellinge *and* clamour
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete
Were of his bitter salte teres wete 1280
Alas quod he Arcite Cosyn myne
Of al oure strif god wote þe fruyt is þine
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large
And of my woo þou ȝeuest litel charge 1284
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdome *and* manhede

Assemblen / alle the folk / of oure kynrede
And make a werre / so sharpe on this Cites
That by som auenture / or som tretee 1288
Thow mayst haue hire to lady and to wyf
ffor whom / þat I moste nedes lese my lyf
ffor / as by wey of possibilitee
Sith thou art at thy large / of prisoñ free 1292
And art a lord / greet is thyn auauntage
Moore than is myn / þat sterue here in a cage
ffor I moot wepe / and wayle whil I lyue
With al the wo / þat prison may me yeue 1296
And eek with peyne / þat loue me yeueth also
That doubleth / al my torment / and my wo
Ther with / the fyr of Ialousie vp sterte
With Inne his brest and hente him by the herte 1300
So woodly / that he lyk was to biholde
The Boxtree / or the Asshen dede and colde
¶ Thanne seyde he / o cruel goddes þat gouerne
This world / with bynding of youre word eterne 1304
And writen in the table of Atthamaunt
Youre parlement and youre eterne graunt
What is mankynde / moore vn to you holde
Than is the sheepe / þat rouketh in the folde 1308
ffor slayn is man / right as another beest
And dwelleth eek / in prison and arrest
And hath sikness / and greet aduersitee
And ofte tymes / gilt[e]lees pardee 1312
¶ What gouernance / is in this prescience
That gilt[e]lees / tormenteth Innocence
And yet encresseth this / al my penaunce
That man is bounden / to his observaunce 1316
ffor goddes sake / to letten of his wille
Ther as a beest / may al his lust fulfille
And whan a beest is deed / he hath no peyne
But after his deeth / man moot wepe and pleyne 1320
Though in this world / he haue care and wo

Assemblen / al the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werre / so sharp / on this Cites
That by som auenture / or som tretee 1288
Thow mayst haue hire / to lady and to wyf
ffor whom / þat I moste nedes lese my lyf
ffor as by wey / of possibilitee
Sith thow art at thy large / of prisoñ free 1292
And art a lord / greet is thyn auantage
Moore than is myn / þat sterue here in a cage
ffor I moot wepe / and waille whil I lyue
With al the wo / þat prison may me yeue 1296
And eek with peyne / þat loue me yeueth also
That doubleth / al my torment and my wo
Ther with / the fyr of Ialousie vp sterte
With Inne his brest and hente hym by the herte 1300
So woodly / þat he lyk was to byholde
The Boxtree / or the Asshen dede / and colde
¶ Thanne seyde he / o crewel goddes / þat gouerne [leaf 13, back]
This world / with byndyng of youre word eterne 1304
And writen / in the table of Atthamaunt
Youre parlement /. and youre eterne graunt
What is man kynde / moore vn to yow holde
Than is the sheepe / þat rowketh in the folde 1308
ffor slayn is man / right as another beest
And dwelleth eek in prison and arrest
And hath siknesse / and greet aduersitee
And ofte tymes / giltlees pardee 1312
¶ What gouernance / is in this prescience
That giltlees / tormenteth Innocence
And yet encresseth this / al my penance
That man is bounden / to his obseruance 1316
ffor goddes sake / to letten of his wille
Ther as a beest may al his lust fulfille
And whan a beest is deed / it hath no peyne
But man after his deeth / moot wepe and pleyne 1320
Thogh in this world / he haue care and wo

Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werre so scharp on this cyte
That by sum auenture or sum trete 1288
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf [leaf 142, back]
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf
ffor as be weye of possibilite
Sithe þou art at thyn large of prisun fre 1292
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage
More than is myn that sterue here in a cage
ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue
With al the wo that prisoun may me ȝeue 1296
And ek with peyne that loue me ȝeuyth also
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo
Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterte
With-inne hese brest & hente hym by the herte 1300
So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis þat gouerne
This word woth byndyng of ȝoure word eterne 1304
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte
Thorw parlemen & youre eterne graunte
What is mankynde more on to ȝow holde
Thus is the schep that rokip in the folde 1308
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste
And hath seknesse & gret aduersite
And ofte tyme giltelee parde 1312
What gouernynge is in this prescience
That giltelee turmentyth innocence
And encreseth þis al myn penaunce
That man is boundyn to hese obseruaunce 1316
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille
Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfylle
And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne 1320
Though in þis world he haue care & wo

Assemble alt þe folk of oure kinrede
And make a werre so scharp on þis Cite
That by som auenture or som tretee 1288
Thou maist haue hir to lady and to wif /
for whom þat I most needes loose my lif
for as by weie of possibilite
Sithe þou art at þi large of prison fre 1292
And art a lord gret is þin auantage.
More þan is myn þat sterue her in a kage {leaf 18}
for I mot weope and wayle whil þat I lyue
With alt þe woo þat prison may me ziue 1296
And eek with peyne þat loue me yiueþ also
That doubleþ al my torment and my wo
Ther with þe fyr of gelousie vpsterte
With Inne his brest and hente him by þe herte 1300
So woodly þat he lik was to hyholde
The boxtre or þe asshen deed and colde
Than seide he o cruel goddes þat gouerne
This world with bynding of your word eterne 1304
And writen in þe table of athamaunt
youre parlement and zour eterne graunt
What is mankynde more vnto zou holde
Than is þe scheep þat roukeþ in þe folde 1308
for slain is man right as anoþer beeste
And dwelleþ eek in prison and in arreste
And haþ sikness and gret aduersite
And ofte tymes giltelees parde 1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience
That giltelees tormenteþ Innocence
And encreseth þis is al my penaunce
That man is bounden to his obseruaunce 1316
for goddes sake to letten of his wille
Ther as a beeste may alt his lust fulfille
And whan a beeste is ded he haþ no peyne
But after his deth þe man mot weope *and* pleyne 1320
Though in þis world he haue care and wo

Assemble alle þe folk of our kinrede
And make a werre so sharpe on þis Cite
þat by som auentare or som trete 1288
Thow maist haue hir to lady and to wift {leaf 19, back}
for whom þat I most nedes lese my lift
for as by way of possibilite
Sip þou art at þi large of prison free 1292
And art a lorde grete is þine auantage
More þan is myne þat sterue here in a kage
for I mote wepe and weile while þat I lyue
Wip al þe woo þat prison may me zeue 1296
And eke wip peyn þat loue me zeueþ also
þat doubleþ al my torment and my woo
þer wip þe fire of gelesie vpsterte
Wip in his brest and hente hym by þe herte 1300
So woodly þat he like was to biholde
The box-tre or þe asshen dede and colde
That seide he .o. cruel goddes þat gouerne
This world wip byndinge of zoure wordo eterne 1304
And wreten in þe table of Athamaunt
zoure parlement and zoure eterne graunt
What is mankinde more vnto zou holde
þan is the shepe þat roukeþ in þe folde 1308
for sclayn is man rift as an oþer beest
And dwelleþ eke in prison and in arest
And haþ siknesse and grete aduersite
And oft tymes giltelees parde 1312
What gouernaunce is in þis prescience
That giltlees tormenteþ Innocence
And encreseþ þis al my penaunce
þat man is bounden to his obseruaunce 1316
for goddes sake to letten of his wille
Ther as a beest my al his list fulfille
And whan a beest is dede he hath no peyn
But aftere his doth man mote wepe and pleyn 1320
Though in þis world he haue care *and* woo

Assemble al þe folke of zoure kinrede
And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite
That be som auenture or sum trete 1288
Thou maiste haue to lady *and* to wife
ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life
ffor as be weie of Possibilite
Sethe þou art att þi large of prison fre 1292
An art a lorde grete is þine auantage
More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage
ffor .I. mote wepe *and* waile wil þat .I. leue
With al þe wo þat prison maie me zeue 1296
Anle eke wipe peine þat loue me zeueth also
That dowbleþ al my turment *and* my wo
Thare-wipe þe fire of Ielousie vp storte
With-inne his breste *and* hente him be þe herte 1300
So woodly þat he like was to be-holde
The box tree or þe ashen dede or colde.
¶ Than seide he O cruel goddes þat gouern
This werlde wip byndeinge of zowre worde eterne 1304
And wreten in þe table of Atthamaunt {leaf 17, back}
zowre parlement *and* zowre eterne grzunt
What is Mankinde More vn-to zo holde
Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde 1308
ffor sleine is man riht as anoþere beste
And duelleþe eke in prison and in areste
And haþe sekenesse *and* grete aduersite
And ofte time giltles parde 1312
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience
That giltles tormenteþ Innocence
And encreseþ þus al my penaunce
That man is bounde to his obseruaunce 1316
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wift
þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfift
And whan a beste is dede it haþe no peine
Bot after his deþe man moste wepe *and* pleyne. 1320
Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care *and* woo

With outen doute / it may stonden so
The answere of this / lete I to diuynys
But well I woot þat in this world greet pyne ys· 1324
Allas / I se a serpent or a theef /
That many a trewe man / hath doon mescheef·
Goon at his large / and where hym list may turne
But I moot been in prisoñ / thurgh Saturne 1328
And eek thurgh Juno / Ialous and eek wood
That hath destroyed / wel ny al the blood
Of Thebes / with hise waste walles wyde [leaf 19]
And venus / sleeth me on that oother syde 1332
ffor Ialousie / and feere of hym Arcite
¶ Now wol I stynte of Palamon a lite
And lete hym / in his prisoñ stille dwelle
And of Arcita / forth I wol yow telle 1336
¶ The sonne passeth / and the nyghtes longe
Encresesen double wise / the peynes stronge
Bothe / of the louere / and the prisoner
I noot which hath the wofuller mester 1340
ffor shortly for to seyn / this Palamoñ
Perpetuelly / is dampned to prisoñ
In cheynes and in fettres / to been deed
And Arcite / is exiled vpon his heed 1344
ffor euere mo / as out of that contree
Ne neuere mo / he shal his lady see
NOw loueres / axe I now this questioñ
Who hath the worse / Arcite / or Palamoñ? 1348
That con may seen his lady / day by day
But in prison / he moot dwelle alway
That oother / wher hym list may ride or go
But seen his lady / shal he neuere mo 1352
Now demeth as yow list ye that kan
ffor I wol telle forth / as I bigan.

¶ Explicit prima Pars.

With outen doute / it moot stonden so
The answere of this / lete I to diuynys
But wel I woot þat in this world / greet pyne is 1324
¶ Allas / I se a serpent or a theef·
That many a trewe man / hath doon mescheef·
Goon at his large / and where hym lust may turne
But I moot been in prison / thurgh Saturne 1328
And eek thurgh Juno / Ialous / and eek wood
That hath destroyed / wel neigh al the blood
Of Thebes / with his waste walles wyde
And Venus / sleeth me / on that oother syde 1332
ffor Ialousie / and feere / of hym Arcite
¶ Now wol I stynte / of Palamon alite
And lete hym / in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcita / forth I wol yow telle 1336
¶ The Somer / and the nyghtes longe
Encreecen / double wise / the peynes strange
Bothe of the louere / and the prisoner
I noot which hath / the sorwefuller myster 1340
ffor soothly for to seyn / this Palamon
Perpetuelly / is dampned to prison
In cheynes / and in fettres / to been ded [leaf 19]
And Arcite / is exiled / vp on his heed 1344
ffor euere mo / as out of that contree
Ne neuereme / ne shal his lady see
¶ Yow loueris / axe I now / this question
Who hath the worse / Arcite / or Palamon 1348
That con may seen his lady / day by day
But in prison / moot he dwelle alway
That oother where hym list may ride or go
But seen his lady / shal he neuere mo 1352
Now demeth as yow list ye þat kan
ffor I wol telle forth / as .I. bigan

With-outyn doute it may stondyn so Fiscida.
The answere of þis lete I to-deuynys
But wel I wot that in þis world gret peyne is 1324
Allas I se a serpent or a thef [leaf 150]
That manye a trewe man hath don myschef
Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne
But I mot ben in *prisoun pour* saturne 1328
And ek thurgh Iuno ielous & ek wood
That hath distroyed wol ny al the blood
Of thebes *with* hese waste wallys wyde
And venus sleth me on *þat oper* syde 1332
ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte "iniuriosa gelosia" V. 2.
Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite
And late hym in hese prysoun stylle dwelle
And of Areyta forth I wele 3ow telle Arcita
The somyr passeþ & the nyztys longe
Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge
Bothe of the louere & the *prisounner*
I not ho hath the wofulere[1] myster [1 sere: later.] 1340
ffor schorth for *to* seyn this palamoun
Perpetuelly is *dampned* to *prisoun*
In cheynys & in feterys to ben ded
And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed 1344
ffor euereme as out of that cuntre
Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se
3ow louerys axe I now þis questioun
Ho hath the werse arcyte or Palamoun 1348
The ton may sen his lady day be day
But in *prisoun* ho mot dwelle alway
That othir where hym leste may ride or go
But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo 1352
Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e þat can
ffor I wele telle forth as I be-gun

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Wiþouten doute it may stonden so
The answere of þis lete I to diuines
But wel I wot þat in þis world gret pyne is 1324
Allas I see a serpent or a þeef
That many a trewe man haþ do meschief
Gon at his large and wher him list may turne
But I moot ben in prison þurgh Saturne 1328
And eek þurgh Iuno Ialous and eek wood
That haþ destroyed wel neyh al þe blood [leaf 19, back]
Of Thebes with his waste walles wide
And venus sleep me on þat oþer syde 1332
ffor Ialousye and fere of him Arcite
¶ Now wil I stynte of Palamon alite
And lat him in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþ I wil ȝou telle 1336
The somer passeþ and þe nightes longe
Encresceth double wise þe peynes stronge
Boþe of þe louer and of þe prisoner
I not which haþ þe wofuller myster 1340
ffor schortly for to sein of Palamon
Perpetuelly is dampned to prison
In cheynes and in fettres to þe ded
And arcite is exiled vp his hed 1344
ffor euermore as out of þat contre
Ne neuer he ne schal his lady se
¶ ȝow louers aske I now þis question
Who haþ þe wors arcite or Palamon 1348
That oon may seen his lady day by day
But in prison moot he dwellen ay
That oþer wher him list may ride or go
But seen his lady schal he neuer mo 1352
Now diuineth as ȝou list þat ȝe can
ffor I wol telle forth as I bigan

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Wiþ outen doute it may stonden soo
The answere of þis lete I to dyuynes
But wel I wote þat in þis world gret pyne es 1324
¶ Allas I se a serpent or a theef [leaf 13]
þat mony an trewe man haþ done meschief
Goon at his large and where hym list may turne
But I mote bene in prison þorgh Saturne 1328
And eke þorghe Iuno Ialous and eke wode
þat haþ destroied wel nygh al þe blode
Of Thebes wiþ his wasste walles wide
And Venus sleep me on þat oþer side 1332
ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite
Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat hym in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþ I wil ȝowe telle 1336
The somer passeþ and þe nyȝtes longe
Encresceþ double wise. þe peynes stronge
Boþen of þe louer and of þe prisoner
I not whiche haþ þe woofuller myster 1340
ffor shortely for to seyn of þis Palamon
Perpetuelly is dampned to prison
In cheynes and [in] fettres to þe dede
And Arcite is exiled vp[on] is hede 1344
ffor enermore as out of þat cuntre
Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
¶ ȝow louyers aske I now þis questiõn
Who haþ þe wors Arcite or Palamõn 1348
That oon may se his lady day by day
But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
That oþer wher hym list may ride *and* goo
But seen his lady shal he neuer moo 1352
Now devyneþ as ȝou list þat ȝe can
ffor I wil telle forþ as I bygann

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Wiþ-owten doute it maie stonden soo *Troeide.*
The answere of þis lette .I. to dyuines
Bot wele .I. wote þat in þis werlde grete peine es 1324
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef
That mony a trewman haþ done meschief
Gone att his large *and* where him list maie turne
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne 1328
An eke þoruhe Iuno Ialous *and* eke wode
That haþe destruyde nyhe al þe blode
Of Thebes wiþ his waste walles wide
And venus fliep me on þat oþere side 1332 "ennemea gelosie" V. 2
ffor Ialousie *and* fere of him Arcite
¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþe .I. will ȝowe telle 1336
The somer passoþ *and* þe nihtes longe
Encresetth dowble wise þe paynes stronge
Boþe of þe louere *and* þe prisonere
.I. note wiche haþe þe wofuller myster 1340
ffor schortelye for to seine þis Palamon
Perpetuely is dampned to prison
In chynes *and* fettres to þe dede
And Arcit is exileede vpon his hede 1344
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre
Ne neuere ne schal his lady see.
¶ ȝowe louiers .I. aske þis questiõne [leaf 18]
Who haþ þe wers Arcite or Palamõne 1348
The one maie se his lady. daie be daie
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo 1352
Nowe demeþ as ȝowe liste þat ȝe canne
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Sequitur pars secunda ♧

When that Arcite / to Thebes comen was
ful ofte a day / he swelte & seyde allas 1356
ffor seen his lady / shal he neuere mo
And shortly / to concluden al his wo
So muche sorwe / hadde neuere creature
That is / or shal / whil þat the world may dure 1360
His slepe / his mete / his drynke / is hym biraft
That lene he wexeth / and drye as is a shaft
Hise eyen holwe / and grisly to biholde
His hewe falow / and pale as Asshen colde 1364
And solitarie he was / and euere allone
And waillynge al the nyght makynge his mone
And if he herde / songe or Instrument
Thanne wolde he wepe / he myghte nat be stent 1368
So feble eek were hise spiritz and so lowe
And chaunged so / that no man koude knowe
His speche nor his voys / though men it herde
And in his geere / for al the world he ferde 1372
Nat oonly / lik the loueris maladye [Iesu 10, back]
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye ¶ Mania
Engendred / of humour malencolik
Biforn his owene Celle fantastik 1376
And shortly / turned was al vp so doun
Bothe habit / and eek *disposicioun*
Of hym this woful louere daun Arcite
¶ What sholde I / al day of his wo endite 1380
Whan he endured hadde / a yeer or two
This cruel torment and this peyne *and* woo
At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde
Vp on a nyght / in sleepe as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thoughte / how that the wynged god *Mercurie*
Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murie
His slepy yerde / in hond he bar vprightte
An hat he weredc / vp hise heris brightte 1388

¶ Whan þat Arcite / to Thebes comen was
ful ofte a day / he swelte / and seyde allas 1356
ffor seen his lady / shal he neuere mo
And shortly / to concluden al his wo
So muchel sorwe / hadde neuere creature
That is or shal / whil þat the world may dure 1360
¶ His sleepe / his mete / his drynke / is hym biraft
That leene he weex / and drye as is a shaft
Hise eyen holwe / and grisly to biholde
His hewe falow / and pale as asshen colde 1364
And solitarie he was / and euere alloone
And waillynge al the nyght makynge his moone
And if he herde / soong or Instrument
Thanne wolde he wepe / he myghte nat be stent 1368
So feble eek were his spiritz / and so lowe
And changed so / þat no man koude knowe
His speche / nor his voys / though men it herde
And in his gere / for al the world he ferde 1372
Nat oonly / lyk the loueris maladye
Of Hereos / but rather lyk Manye Mania
Engendred / of humour malencolyk
Biforn his Celle fantastyk 1376
And shortly / turned was / al vp so down
Bothe habit and eek disposicioun
Of hym / this woful louere daun Arcite
¶ What sholde I al day / of his wo endite 1380
Whanne he endured hadde / a yeer / or two
This cruel torment and this peyne and wo
At Thebes in his contree / as I seyde [Iesu 10, back]
Vp on a nyght in sleep / as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thoughte / how þat the wynged god Mercurye
Biforn hym stood / and bad hym to be murye
His slepy yerde / in honde he bar vp righte
An hat he weared / vp on his herys brighte 1388

Transcribe

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was
ful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas 1356
ffor sen hese lady schal he neuere mo
So meche sorwe hadde neuere creature
That is or schal whil that þe world may dure 1360
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft [If 150, bk] IV. 26, 27
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft
Hese eyne holwe / & gresely to beholde IV. 28.
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as[1] asschen colde [Iesu: later] 1364 IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone
And waylynge al the nyst makynge hese mone
And ȝif he herde song or instrument
Thanne myȝte he wepe he myȝte not be stent 1368
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe IV. 29.
And chaungit so þat no man coude hym knowe
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde 1372
Not only lik the louere maladye
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye
Engenderid of humourys malencolik
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik 1376
And schortly turned was al vp so doun
Bothe abit & ek[2] disposicioun [Ek: later]
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt 1380
Whan he endured hadde a ȝer or to
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo
At thebes in his court as I seyde
Vp on a nyst in slep as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thouȝte that the vengede god mercurye
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye
Hese slepi ȝerde in hond he bar vp ryȝt
An hat he worede vp on hese herys bryȝt 1388

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

Whan þat arcite to Thebes comen was
fful ofte a day he swelte and saide allas 1356
ffor seen his lady schal he neuere mo
And schortly to concluden al his wo
So mochel sorwe hadde neuer creature
That is or schal whil þat þe world may dure 1360
His sleep. his mete. his drink is him by-raft
Þat lene he wex and drye as is a schaft
His yghen holwe grisly to biholde
His hewe falwe and pale as ayssche colde 1364
And solitarie he was and euer allone
And waylyng al þe night makyng his mone [leaf 29]
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he weepe he mighte nought be stent 1368
So feble were his spiritz and he lowe
And chaunged so þat no man coupe knowe
His speche noþer his voys þough men it herde
And in his gere for al þe world he ferde / 1372
Not comly lyk to louers maladye
Of heres but raþer lik manye
Engendred of humour malencolik
Biforn his celle fantastik 1376
And schortly torned was al vp and doun
Bope habite and disposiciouñ
Of him þis woful louere daun arcite
What scholde I alday of his woo endite 1380
Whan he endured hadde a ȝeer or two
This cruel torment and þis peyne and woo
At Thebes in his contre as I seyde
Vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384
Him þoughte þat þe wengede god mercurie
Biforn him stood and bad him to be merie
His sleepy ȝerde in honde he bar vpright
An hatte he wered vppon his heres bright 1388

¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was
fful often a daie he swelt and seide alas 1356
ffor seen his lady shal he neuere moo
And shortely to concluden all his woo
So mykul sorowe had neuere creature
þat is or shal while þat þe world may dure 1360
¶ His slepe his mete. his drink is hym byraft [leaf 18, back]
þat lene he wexeþ and drye as is a shaft
His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde
His hwe falowe *and* pale as asshen colde 1364
And solitarye he was and euer allone
And waillinge al þe nyht making his mone
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he myht not stent 1368
So feble eke were his spirites / and he lowe
And chaunged so þat no man can knowe
His speche noiþer his voys þouse men it herde
And in his gere for al þe worlde he ferde 1372
Not comly liche to louers maladye
Of heres but rather like manye
Engendred of humour malancolike
Byforn his celle fantastike 1376
And shortely turned was al vp and doun
Both habite and disposiciouñ
Of him þis wooful louer Daine Arcite [1 or Dame]
What shuld I alday of his woo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a ȝere or two
This cruel torment *and* þis peyn *and* woo
At Thebes in his courte as I seide
Vpon a nyht in slepe as he him leide 1384
Hym þouht howe þat the wenged god Mercurye
Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye
His slepy ȝeerde in honde he bare vpright
An hatte he wered vpon his heres brist 1388

Transcribe.

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was
fful often adaie he swelte *and* seide *alas* 1356
ffor seen *his* ladi schal he neuer moo
And schortly to concluden al his woo
So muche sorwe had neuer creature
That is or schalt whil þat þe werde mai dure 1360
His slepe his mete his drinke is be-raft — IV. 26, 27.
þat lene he wex *and* drie as is a schaft
His yhe hollowe *and* grisely to be-holde — IV. 28.
His hiew falowe *and* pale as asche colde 1364 — IV. 27.
And solitarie he was. *and* euer a lone
And weyleynge al þe nyht makinge his mone.
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he myht nouht be *stent* 1368
So feble eke were his spretes and he lowe — IV. 28.
And Chaungede so þat noman coupe knowe
His speche nor his voys þouhs men *hit* herde
And in his gere for al þe werlde he ferde 1372
Not comly lyke to loners maledye
Of heres bot raþer like manye
Engendered of humor malancolike
Be-forne his celle fantastike 1376
And scortly torned was al vp *and* downe
Bope Abite *and* disposiciounne
Of him þis wofyl louer dame Arcite
¶ Wat schold .I. al daie of his wo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a ȝere or two
This cruel torment *and* þis peine *and* woo
As Thebes in his Contre as .I. seide
Vpon a nyhte on slepe as he him leide. 1384
Him þouht howe þat venged god Mercurie
Be-forne him stode *and* bad him to be merie
His slepi ȝerde in honde he bar vp riht
An hatte he weredе vpon his heres briht 1388

Arrayed was this god / as I took keepe
As he was / whan þat Argus took his sleepe
And seyde hym thus / to Atthenes shaltou wende
Ther is thee shapen / of thy wo an ende 1392
And with that word / Arcite wook and sterte
Now trewely / hou soore þat me smerte
Quod he / to Atthenes / right now wol I fare
Ne for the drede of deeth / shal I nat spare 1396
To se my lady / that I loue and serue
In hire presence / I recche nat to sterue
¶ And with that word / he caughte a greet Mirour
And saugh / þat chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage / al in another kynde
And right anon / it ran hym in his mynde
That sith his face / was so disfigured
Of maladye / the which he hadde endured 1404
He myghte wel / if þat he bar hym lowe
Lyue in Atthenes / euermoore vnknowe
And seen his lady / wel ny day by day
And right anon / he chaunged his array 1408
And cladde hym / as a poure laborer
And al allone / saue oonly a Squier
That knew his pryuetee / and al his ces
Which was disgised / pourely as he was 1412
To Atthenes / is he goon the nexte way
And to the court he wente vp on a day
And at the gate / he profreth his seruyse
To drugge and drawe / what so men wol deuyse 1416
And shortly / of this matere for to seyn
He fil in office / with a Chamberleyn
The which þat dwellynge was with Emelye
ffor he was wys / and koude soone espye 1420
Of euery seruant which that seruethe here [leaf 26]
Wel koude he / hewen wode / and water bere
ffor he was yong / and myghty for the nones
And ther to / he was long / and big of bones 1424

Arrayed was this god / as he took keepe
As he was / whan þat Argus took his sleepe
And seyde hym thus / to Atthenes shaltow wende
Ther is thee shapen / of thy wo an ende 1392
¶ And with that word / Arcite wook and sterte
Now trewely / how soore þat me smerte
Quod he / to Atthenes right now wol I fare
Ne for the drede of deeth / shal I-nat spare 1396
To se my lady / þat I loue and serue
In hir presence / I recche nat to sterue
¶ And with that word / he caughte a greet Mirour
And saugh / þat chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage / al in another kynde
And right anoon / it ran hym in his mynde
That sith his face / was so disfigured
Of maladie / the which he hadde endured 1404
He myghte wel / if þat he bar hym lowe
Lyue in Atthenes / euermoore vnknowe
And seen his lady / wel ny / day by day
And right anoon / he chaunged his array 1408
And cladde hym / as a poure laborer
And al allone / saue oonly a Squyer
That knew his pryuetee / and al his ces
Which was disgised / pourely as he was 1412
To Atthenes / is he goon / the nexte way
And to the Court he wente vp on a day
And at the gate / he profreth his seruyse
To drugge and drawe / what so men wol deuyse 1416
¶ And shortly / of this matere / for to seyn
He fil in office / with a Chambreleyn
The which / þat dwellyng was with Emelye
ffor he was wys / and koude soone espye 1420
Of euery seruant which þat seruethe here
Wel koude he / hewen wode / and water bere
ffor he was yong, and myghty for the nones [leaf 26]
And ther to / he was strong and byg of bones 1424

Transcribe.

Arayed was þis god as he tok kep
As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep
And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat þou wynde
There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende 1392
And with that word Arcyte wok & styrte
Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare
Ne far the dred of deth schal I not spare 1396
To se myn lady that I loue & serue [leaf 151]
In here presence I rekke not to sterue
And with that word he caught a gret myrour
And saw that schaunged was al hese colour 1400
And say hese vesage al in anoþer kynde
And ryst a-non It ran hym in hese mynde
That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd
Of maledye whiche he hadde endured 1404
He myste wel gif that he bar hym lowe
Leuyn in athenys euore more onknowe
And sen hese lady wel ney day be day
And ryst a-non he chaungede hese aray 1408
And cladde hym as a pore labourer
And al alone saue only a squyer
That knew hese preuytois & al hese ces
Whiche was disgised porely as he was 1412
Tatthenys is he gon þe nexte way
And to the court he wante vp-on a day
And at the gate he proferyth hese seruyse
To drogge & drawe what so man wolde deuyse 1416
And schortly of this mater for to seyn
He fil in offys with a chaumbyrleyn
The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye
ffor he was wys & coude sene aspie 1420
Of euery seruaunt whiche that seruyth here
Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere
ffor he was yong & myzty for the nonys
And perto he was long & big of bonys 1424

IV. 32.

poure vallette. IV. 22.
well garsone, IV. 22.
pungro vallette, IV. 40.

Arrayed was þis god as he took' keepe
As he was whan þat' argus took' his sleepe
And seyde him þus to Athenes schalt' þou wende
Ther is þe schapen of' þi wo an ende 1392
And with þat' word arcite wook' and sterte
Now trewely how sore þat' me smerte
Quod he to Athenes right' now wol I fare
Ne for þe drede of' deþ schal I nought' spare 1396
To see my lady þat' I loue and serue / .
In hire presence I ne recche nought' to sterue /
And with þat' word he caughte a gret mirour
And saugh þat' chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage al in anoþer kinde
And right' anon it' ran him in his mynde [leaf 29, back]
Than siþon his face was so disfigured
Of maladie þe which he hadde endured 1404
He mighte wel it' þat' he bar him lowe
Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe /
And seen his lady wel neigh day by day
And right' anon he changed his array 1408
And cladde him as a poure laborer
And al allone saf' oonly a squier
That' knew his priuete and al þe caas
Which was disgised pouerly as he was 1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way
And to þe courte he wente vpon a day
And atte gate he profred his seruise
To drugge and drawe what so men wol deuise 1416
And schortly of' þis matier for to sein
He fille in office with a chamburlein /
The which þat' was dwellyng' with Emelye
ffor he was wys and sone coupe aspye 1420
Of' euery seruant' which þat' seruep here
Wel coupe he hewen woode and water bere
ffor he was yong' and mighty for þe nones
And perto he was strong' and bigge of' bones 1424

Araied was þis god as he toke kepe
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him þus to Athenes shalt þou wende
Ther is þe shapen of þi woo an ende 1392
And wiþ þat' worde Arcite woke *and* sterte
Nowe trewly howe sore þat euer me smert
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil I fare
Ne for þe drede of deþe shal I not spare 1396
To see my lady þat' I loue and serue [leaf 29]
In her presence I ne recche ought I sterue
And wiþ þat' word he kaught' a grete myrour
And seegh þat chaunged was al his colour 1400
And seegh his visage al in anoþer kinde
And right' anon it' ranne him in his mynde
That siþen his face was so disfigured
Of malady þe which he had endured 1404
He myghte wel it þat' he bare hym lowe
Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe
And seen his lady wel nye day be day
And right' anon he chaunged his aray 1408
And clad him as a poor labore[er]
And [al] saauf oonly a squiere
That' knowe his priuete *and* al his caas
Whiche was disgised poorly as he waas 1412
To Athenes is he gon þe nexte way
And to þe courte he went' vpon a day
And at þe gate he profered his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wil deuise 1416
And shortely of his mater forto seyn
He fello in office wiþ a chamberleyn
The whiche þat was dwellinge wiþ Emelye
ffor he was wise and sone coupe aspye 1420
Of euery seruaunte which þat seruep here
Wel coupe he hewen wode and water here
ffor he was yonge and myghty for þe nonys
And perto he was stronge and bigge of bonys 1424

Arraide was þis god as he toke kepe *Transide.*
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slope
And seide him þus to Athenes þow schalt wende [leaf 18, back]
Where is þe schapen of þi woo an onde 1392
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite wõke *and* sterte
Now trewli how sore þat me smerte
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare
Ne for þe drede of deþe schal .I. nouht spare 1396
To se my lady þat .I. loue *and* serue
In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue
And wiþ þat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure
And sauhe þat chaunged was al his coloure 1400
And sauhe his vesage al in anoþer kinde
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde IV. 3b.
That seþ his face was so disfigurede
Of þe Maledy whiche he had endurede 1404
He myht wele if þat he bare him lowe
Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe
An seen his lady wel ny day be daye
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye 1408
And clad him as poure laborere poure valletto, IV. 22.
An al alone saue onely o swiere sinil persone, IV. 22.
That knowe his priuete *and* al his case poure valletto IV 40.
Whiche was disgised pouerly as he was 1412
To Athenes is gone þe next waye
And to þe courte he went vpon a daye
And att þe gate he proferd his seruyse
To drugge *and* drawe what so men wil deuise 1416
And schortly of his mater for to scine
He fel in office wiþ a chanburleine
The whiche þat was dwellinge wiþ Emelye
ffor he was wise *and* sone coupe aspye 1420
ffor euery seruant whiche þat seruep here
Wele coupe he hewen wode *and* water here
ffor he was yonge *and* myhti for þe nones
And per-to he was stronge *and* briht of bones 1424

To doon / that any wight / kan hym deuyse
A yeer or two / he was in this seruyse
Page of the chambre / of Emelye the brighte
And Philostrato / he seyde *þat* he highte 1428
But half / so wel / biloued a man as he
Ne was ther neuere in Court of his degree
He was so gentil of his condicioun
That thurghout al the Court was his renoun 1432
They seyden / that it were a charitee
That Theseus / wolde enhauncen his degree
And putten hym / in worshipful seruyse
Ther as he myghte / his vertu excercise 1436
And thus / with Inne a while / his name is sprongе
Bothe of hise dedes / and his goode tonge
That Theseus / hath taken hym so neer
That of his chambre / he made hym a Squier 1440
And gaf him gold / to mayntene his degree
And eek men broghte hym / out of his contree
ffrom yeer to yeer / ful pryuely his rente
But honestly / and slyly he it spente 1444
That no man wondred / how *þat* he it hadde
And thre yeer in this wise / his lif he ladde
And bar hym so / in pees / and eek in werre
Ther was no man / *þat* Theseus hath derre 1448
And in this blisse / lete I now Arcite
And speke I wole / of Palamon a lite
IN derknesse and horrible / and strong prison
Thise seuen yeer / hath seten Palamon 1452
fforpyned / what for wo / and for distresse
Who feeleth / double soor heuynesse
But Palamon / that loue destreyneth so
That wood out of his wit he goth for wo 1456
And eek ther to / he is a prisoner
Perpetuelly / noght oonly / for a yer
¶ Who koude ryme in englyssh proprely
His martirdom / for sothe it am nat I . 1460

To doon / what any wight kan hym deuyse
A yeer / or two / he was in this seruyse
Page of the chambre / of Emelie the brighte
And Philostrate / he seyde *þat* he highte 1428
¶ But half so wel biloued a man / as he
Ne was ther neuere in Court of his degree
He was so gentil / of condicioun
That thurgh out al the Court was his renoun 1432
They seiden / *þat* it were a charitee
That Theseus / wolde enhauncen his degree
And putten hym / in worshipful seruyse
Ther as he myghte / his *vertu* excercise 1436
And thus with Inne a while / his name is sprongе
Bothe of his dedes / and his goode tonge
That Theseus / hath taken hym so ner
That of his chambre / he made hym a Squier 1440
And gaf hym gold / to mayntene his degree
And eek men broghte hym / out of his contree
ffro yeer to yeer / ful pryuely his rente
But honestly / and sleighly / he it spente 1444
That no man wondred / how *þat* he it hadde
And thre yer in this wise / his lif he ladde
And bar hym so / in pees / and ek in werre
Ther was no man / that Theseus hath derre 1448
And in this blisse / lete I now Arcite
And speke I wole / of Palamon alite
¶ In derknesse / and horrible / and strong prison
This seuen yeer / hath seten Palamon 1452
fforpyned / what for wo / and for distresse
Who feeleth / double soor / and heuynesse
But Palamon / that loue destreyneth so
That wood out of his wit he gooth for wo 1456
And eek ther to / he is a prisoner
Perpetuelly / nat oonly for a yer
Who koude ryme / in english proprely
His martirdom / for sothe it am noght I 1460

To don that ony with can hym deuyse *Teseide.*
A ȝer or too he was in *þis* seruyse
Page of the chaumbere of emale *þ*e bryȝt
And philostrate he seyde *þat* he hyȝt 1428 [*Teseide* IV. 3, &c.]
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he
Ne was there neuer in court of hese degre
He was so lentyl of condicioun
That *pour*-out al the court was hese renoun 1432
They seydyn that it were a charite [leaf 151, back]
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse
There that he myȝte hese *vertue* excercise 1436
And *þus with*-inne a while his name is sprongе | IV. 40.
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer 1440
And ȝaf hym gold to meyntene his degre
And ek men broustyn hym out of hese cuntre
ffrom ȝer to ȝer ful *pr*iuyly hese rente
But onestly & slyly he it spente 1444
That no man wonderede how *þat* he it hadde
And thre ȝer in this wise his lyf he ladde
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre 1448 | IV. 50.
And in this blisse lete I now arcite
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite
In derknesse & horrible & strong *prisoun* | V. 1.
This seuene ȝer hath setyn palamoun 1452
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse
Who feleth double sorwe & heuynesse | V. 3.
But palamoun *þat* loue distreynyth so
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo 1456
And ek *þerto* he is a *presoun*ner
Perpetuelly not only for a ȝer
Who coude ryme in englys properly
His marterdam for sothe it am[1] not I [[1] MS.] 1460

To doon þat eny wight him can deuyse
A yeer or two he was in þis seruise
Page of þe Chambre of Emelye þe brighte
And Philostrat he seyde þat he highte 1428
¶ But half so wel byloued aman as he
Ne was þer neuer in court of his degre
He was so gentil of condiciouu
That purgh out al the court was his renoun 1432
Thei seide þat it were a charite
That Theseus wolde enhaunce his degre
And putten him in worschipful seruise
Ther þat he might his vertu excercise 1436
And þus withinne a while his name is sprongo
Bope of his deedes and of his goode tonge [leaf 21]
That Theseus hap taken him so neere
That of his Chambre he made him a squiere 1440
And gaf him golde to mayntene his degre
And eek men brought him out of his contre
ffro yeer to yeer ful priuily his rente
But honestly and sleighly he it spente 1444
That no man wondred how þat he it hadde
And þre yeer in þis wise his lif he ladde
And bar him so in pees and eek in werre
Ther was no man þat Theseus hap derre 1448
And in þis blisse lete I now arcite
And speke I wol of Palamon alite
¶ In derknesse and horrible and strong prison
This seuen yeer hap seten Palamon 1452
ffor-pyned what for woo and for distresse
Who feleth double sore and heuynesse
But Palamon þat loue drencheþ so /
That wood out of his wit he goþ for wo 1456
And eek þer to he is a prisoner
Perpetually not oonly for a yeer
Who-coupe ryme in englisch propurly
His martirdom for sope it am not I 1460

To done þat eny wiht him deuise
A yeer or two he was in þis seruyse
Page in þe Chambre of Emely þe brist
And Philostrate he seide þat he hist 1428
But half so wel biloued a man as he
Ne was þer neuer in courte of his degre
He was [so] gentil of Condiciou
þat porowe out al þe court was his renoun 1432
Thei seide þat it was a charite [leaf 26, back]
That theseus wolde enhaunce his degre
And putten hym in worshipful seruyse
per as he myght his vertue exercise 1436
And þus wiþ in a while his name is sprongo
Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge
That Theseus haþ taken hym so nere
þat of his chambere he made hym a squyere 1440
And yaue him gold to meyntene his degre
And eke men brouht hym out of his cuntre
ffro yere to yere ful priuely his rente
But honestly and sleiyly he it spente 1444
That no man wondred how þat he it hadde
And thre yere in þis wise his lif he ladde
And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
per is no man þat Theseus hath derre 1448
And in þis blisse let I nowe Arcite
And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
¶ In derknesse in horrible and strong prison
This vij. yere hath sitten Palamon 1452
ffor-pyned what for woo and for distresse
Who feleth double soor and hevynesse
But Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
That wode out of his wit he goþ for woo 1456
And eke perto he is a prisonere
Perpetually not oonly for a yere
Who cowde ryme in englisch proprely
His martirdome for soþ it am not I 1460

To done þat any whit him can devise — *Tweleb.*
A yere or two he was in *þis seruise*
Page of þe chambere *of Emely* þe briht
And *Philo*strat he seide *þat* he *hiht* 1428 (*Penteo* IV. 3, *&c.*)
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degre
He was so gentil of condicioune
That poruhe-owte al þe courte was his renoune 1432
Thoi seide þat it were a charite [leaf 19]
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre
And putten him in worschip-ful seruise
There as he myht his vertue exercise 1436
And þus wiþ-inne a while his name is sprongo — IV. *ca.*
Bope of his dede *and* his good tonge
That Theseus haþe taken him so nere
That of his chambre he maude him a swiere 1440
And yaue him gold to mainteigne his degre
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre
ffro yere to yere so *priuely* his route
But onestly *and* sleyhtly . he it spente 1444
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde
And prei yere in þis wise his lif he ladde
And bare him so in pees *and* eke in werre
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre 1448 | IV. *ca.*
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite
And speke .I. wilt of Palamon a lite
¶ In derkenes *and* horrible *and* strongo *prisone* — V. 1.
þis seuen yere haþe siten Palamone 1452
ffor-pined whate for wo *and* for destresse
Who feleþ double sore *and* heuinesse — V. 2.
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo 1456
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner
Perpetually not onely for a yere
Who couþe rime in Englisshe propurly
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I. 1460

Therfore I passe / as lightly as I may
¶ It fel / that in the seuenthe yer in May
The thridde nyght' as olde bookes seyn
That al this storie / tellen moore pleyn 1464
Were it by auenture or / destynee
As whan a thyng is shapen / it shal be
That soone after the mydnyght' Palamon
By helpyng' of a freend / brak his prison 1468
¶ And fleth the Citee / faste as he may go [leaf 29, back]
ffor he hadde yeue / his gayler drynke so
Of a Clarree maad / of a certeyn wyn
Of Nercotikes / and Opie of Thebes fyn ¶ Opium Thebaicum.
That al that nyght' though pat men wolde him shake
The gayler sleepe / he myghte nat awake
¶ And thus he fleeth / as faste as euere he may
The nyght was short' and faste by the day 1476
That nedes cost' he moot hym seluen hyde
And til a groue / faste ther bisyde
With dredeful foot' thanne stalketh Palamon
ffor shortly / this was his opinion 1480
That in that groue / he wolde hym hyde al day
And in the nyght / thanne wolde he take his way
To Thebes ward / his freendes for to preye
On Theseus / to helpe him to werreye 1484
And shortly / outher he wolde lese his lif
Or wynnen Emelye / vn to his wyf
This is theffect' and his entente pleyn
¶ Now wol I turne / to Arcite ageyn 1488
That litel wiste / how ny pat was his care
Til pat ffortune / had broght him in the snare
The bisy larke / messager of day
Saluieth in hir song / the morwe gray 1492
And firy Phebus / riseth vp so brighte
That al the Orient' laugheth of the lighte
And with hise stremes / dryeth in the greues
The siluer dropes / hangynge on the leues 1496

Ther fore I passe / as lightly / as I may
¶ It fil / pat / in that Seuenthe yeer of May
The thridde nyght'. as olde bokes seyn [leaf 29, back]
That al this storie / tellen moore pleyn 1464
Were it by auenture / or destynee
As whan a thyng is shapen / it shal be
That soone after the mydnyght' Palamon
By helpyng of a freend / brak his prison 1468
And fleeth the Citee / faste as he may go
ffor he hadde yeue / his Gailler drynke so
Of a Clarree / maad of certeyn wyn 1471
With Nercotikes / and opye / of Thebes fyn // Opium Thebaicum.
That al that nyght'. though pat men wolde hym shake
The Gailler sleepe / he myghte noght awake
¶ And thus he fleeth / as faste as euere he may
The nyght was short' and faste by the day 1476
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And til a groue / faste ther bisyde
With dreedful fot' thanne stalketh Palamon
ffor shortly / this was his opynyon 1480
That in that groue / he wolde hym hyde al day
And in the nyght' thanne wolde he take his way
To Thebesward / his freendes for to preye
On Theseus / to helpe hym to werreye 1484
And shortly / outher he wolde lese his lyf'
Or wynnen Emelie / vn to his wyf
This is theffect' and his entente pleyn
¶ Now wol I turne / to Arcite ageyn 1488
That litel wiste / how neigh pat was his care
Til pat ffortune / hadde broght hym / in the snare
¶ The bisy larke / messager of day
Saluieth in hir song the morwe gray 1492
And firy Phebus / riseth vp so brighte
That al the Orient'. laugheth of the lighte
And with his stremes / dryeth in the greues
The siluer dropes / hangynge on the leues 1496

Therfore I passe as lyztely as I may *Troeile.*
It fel that in the seuynte ȝer In may
The thredde nyȝt as olde bokys seyn
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn 1464
Were it by auenture or destene
As whan a pyng is schapyn it schal be
That sone aftyr the mydnyȝt palamoun
Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun 1468
And fleth the cete faste as he may go [leaf 163]
ffor he hadde ȝouyn hese gayler dronkyn so
Of a clarre-mad of certeyn wyn
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn 1472
That al that nyȝt though pat men wolde hym schake
The gayler slep he myȝte not wake
And þus he fleth as faste as euere he may
The nyȝt was schort & faste by the day 1476
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And tyl a groue faste pere besyde
With dredful fot þanne stalkyth palamoun
ffor schortely þis was hese opynnyoun 1480
That in pat groue he muste hym hide alday
And in the nyȝt þanne wolde he take his way
To thebes ward hese frendis for to preye
On Theseus to helpe hym for to werye 1484
And schortly oþer he wolde lese[1] heso lyf [1 ? MS. lefe]
Or wynnyn emelye vn-to hese wyf
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn 1488
That lityl wiste how nygh that was hese care
Tyl pat fortune hadde brought hym in pat snare
The besye larke messenger of the day
Saluieth in here song the morwe gray 1492
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght
That al the oryent laugheth of þe lyght
And with hese stremys dryeth in þe greuys
The syluere dropis hangynge in the leuys 1496

V. 22 7.
V. 24.
V. 32.

Ther fore I passe als lightly as I may
¶ It felle þat' in þe seuenþe ȝer of' may
The þridde night' as olde bokes sein /
That' als þis storie telleþ more plein 1464
Were'it' by auenture or destinee
As whan a þing' is schape it schal be
That' sone after þe mydnyght' Palamon
By helpyng' of a frende brak' prison 1468
And fleþ þe cite faste as he may goo
for hadde yeue his gailler drunke soo
Of a clarre maad of a certeyn wyn
With nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyn 1472
That' al þat' night' þough þat' men wolde him schake
The gailler sleep he mighte not' awake [leaf 21, back]
And þus he fleeth as fast' as euer he may
The night' was schort' and faste by þe day 1476
That' needes cost' he most' himselven hyde
And til a groue faste þer bisyde
With dredful foot' þan stalkeþ Palamon
for schortly þis was his opinion 1480
That' in þat' groue he wolde him hide alday
And in þe night' þan wolde he take his way
To Thebes-ward his frendes for to pray
On Theseus to helpe him to werray 1484
And schortly ouþer he wolde leese his lif'
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wif' /
This is þeffecte and his entente playn
¶ Now wol I torne vnto arcite agayn 1488
That' litel wiste how neih þat' was his care
Til þat' fortune hadde kaught' him in his snare
The besy larke messanger of day
Salueth in hir song þe morwe gray 1492
And fyry phebus riseþ vp so bright'
That' al þe orient laugheth of þe light'
And with his streames drieth in þe greues
The seluir dropes hangyng' in þe leues 1496

Therfor I passe as lijtly as I may
¶ It felle þat' in þe vij. ȝere of May
The .iij. nyght' as olde bokes seyn
þat' al þis story telleþ more pleyn 1464
Were it by auenture or þe destynye
As whan a þing' is shape it' shal be
That sone aftere the mydnyjt' Palamon
By helpinge of a frende brak' prison 1468
And fleeþ þe Cite fast' as he may goo / [leaf 21]
ffor he had ȝeue his gaylere drink so
Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne
Wiþ nercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne 1472
þat' al þat' nyjt' þough þat men wold' hym shake
þe Gailler sclepte and myjte not' awake
¶ And þus he fleeþ as fast as euer he may
þe nyjt' was short' and fast[e] by þe day 1476
þat' nedes cost' he most' him self hiden
And til a groue faste ther besiden
Wiþ dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamon
ffor shortely þis was his opynyon 1480
That' in þat' groue he wolde hym hide alday
And in þe nyght' þan wolde he take his way
To Thebes ward his frendes forto prey
On theseus to helpe hym to werray 1484
A[nd] shortely eiþer he wold lese his lift'
Or wynnen Emely to his louely wiff'
This is þeffecte and his entente pleyn
¶ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageyn 1488
That' litel wist' howe negh' þat' was his care
Til þat' fortune had kaught' hym in his snare
The besy larke massagere of day
Saluep in her songe þe morowe gray 1492
And firy Phebus riseþ vp so brijt
þat' al þe Orient laugheth of his sijt'
And wiþ his streymes drieþ in þe greues /
The siluer dropes honging' in þe leues 1496

There-fore .I. passe al so lihtly as .I. maye Transcribe.
¶ It fel þat in þe seuent ȝere of maie
The þridde nyhte as holde bokes seine
That alf þis story telleþ more pleine 1464
Were it be aventure or destanye
As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye
þat sone after þe mydenyht Palamon V. 25-7.
Be helpinge of a frende brake prison 1468
And fleeth þe Cite fast as he mai goo
ffor he had gif his Gailer drinke soo V. 24.
Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne
Wiþ nercotiks *and* opie of Thebes fyne 1472
That al þat nyht þouhe þat men wold him schake
The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake.
And þus he flieþ as fast as euere he maie [leaf 19, back]
The nyht was schort *and* fast be þe daie 1476
That nedes coste he most him self hiden
And til a groue faste fast þere be-siden V. 22.
Wiþ dredful fote þan stalkeþ Palamon
ffor schort þis was his opinion 1480
That in þat groue he wolde him hide aldaie
And in þe nyht þan wolde he take his waie
To Thebes-warde his frendes for to praye
On Theseus to helpe him to werreie 1484
Or schortly he wolde lese his lif
Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif
This is þefecte *and* his entente pleine
¶ Now whiles turne we to Arcite ageine 1488
That litel wiste how nihe þat was his care
Til þat fortune hadde cauht him in his snare
The besi larke massagiere of daie
Saluep in hir songe þe morwe greie 1492
And firy phebus riseþ vp so bright
þat al þe orient lawheþ of þe sight
And wiþ his streme drieþ in þe greues
The siluer dropes hangeinge on þe leues 1496

And Arcita / that is in the court Roial
With Theseus / his Squier principal
Is risen / and looketh on the myrie day
And for to doon / his obseruaunce to May 1500
Remembrynge / on the poynt of his desir
He on a Courser / startlynge as the fir
Is riden in to the feeldes / hym to pleye
Out of the Court were it a myle or tweye 1504
And to the groue / of which þat I yow tolde
By auenture / his wey / he gan to holde
To maken hym / a gerland / of the greues
Were it of wodebynde / or hawethorn leues 1508
And loude he song ayeyn the sonne shene
May / with alle thy floures and thy grene
Wel come be thou / faire fresshe May
In hope / þat I som grene gete may 1512
And from his courser / with a lusty herte
In to a groue / ful hastily he sterte
And in a path / he rometh vp and doun
Ther as by auenture / this Palamon 1516
Was in a bussh / that no man myghte hym so [leaf 21]
ffor seere aferd of his deeth / thanne was he
No thyng knew he / that it was Arcite
God woot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But soth is seyd / go sithen many yeres
That feeld hath eyen / and the wode hath eres
It is ful fair / a man to bere hym euene
ffor al day / meeteth men at vniset steuene 1524
fful litel woot Arcite of his felawe
That was so ny / to herknen al his sawe
ffor in the bussh / he sitteth now ful stille
¶ Whan þat Arcita / hadde romed al his fille 1528
And songen al the roundel lustily
In to a studie / he fil al sodeynly
As doon thise loueres / in hir queynte geres
Now in the crope / now doun in the breres 1532

And Arcita / that in the Court roial
With Theseus / Squyer principal
Is risen / and looketh on the mirye day
And for to doon / his obseruance to May 1500
Remembrynge / on the point of his desir
He on a Courser / startlynge as the fir
Is riden in to the feldes / hym to pleye [leaf 21]
Out of the Court were it a myle / or tweye 1504
And to the groue / of which þat I yow tolde
By auenture / his wey he gan to holde
To maken hym / a gerland of the greues
Were it of wodebynde / or hawethorn leues 1508
And loude he soong, ayein the sonne shene
May / with alle thy floures / and thy grene
Wel come be thow / faire fresshe May
In hope / þat I som grene gete may 1512
And from his courser / with a lusty herte
In to the groue / ful hastily he sterte
And in a path / he rometh vp and doun
Ther as by auenture / this Palamon 1516
Was in a bussh / þat no man myghte hym se
ffor soore afered / of his deeth was he
No thyng knew he / þat it was Arcite
God woot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But soth is seyd / go sithen many yeris
That feeld hath eyen / and the wode hath erys
It is ful fair / a man to bere hym euene
ffor alday meeten men / at vniset steuene 1524
fful litel woot Arcite / of his felawe,
That was so neigh / to herknen al his sawe
ffor in the bussh / he sitteth now ful stille
¶ Whan þat Arcite / hadde romed al his fille 1528
And songen al the roundel lustily
In to a studio / he fil sodeynly
As doon thise louerys / in hir queynte gerys
Now in the crope / now down in the brerys 1532

And arcita that is in þ^e^ court royal *Tourtile.*
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day
And for to don hese obseruance to may 1500
Remembryng on the poynt of hese desyr
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr
Is redyn in to þ^e^ feldis hym to pleye
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye 1504
And to þ^e^ grene of wheche þat I yow tolde [leaf 158, back]
By auenture his weye he gan to holde
To make hym a garlond of the greuys | IV. 62.
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys 1508
And loude he song a-yen the sunne schene
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may 1512
And from hese courser with a lusty herte
In-to the greue[1] ful hastyleche he sterte [[1] MS. altered]
And in a path he romede vp & doun
There as be auenture this palamoun 1516
Was In a bosch that no man myte hym se
ffor sæe ofered of hese death was he
No þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite 1520
But soth is seyd gon sithe manyo yerys
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene
ffor al day metiþ men at vnset[2] stevene [[2] vnset: later] 1524
fful litylwot arcyte of hese felawe
That was so nygh to heryn of hese tale
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful stylle
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle 1528
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly
As don hese louerys in here queynte geres
Now in the crop now doun in the brerys 1532

And Arcita in þe court royal
Wiþ Theseus his squier principal
Is rysen and lokeþ on þe mery day
And for to doon his obseruance to may 1500
Remembryng on þe poynt of his desir
He on his courser stertyng as þe fir
Is riden in to þe feeldes him to pleye
Out of þe court were it a myle or tweye 1504
And to þe groue of which þat I ȝou tolde
By auenture his weye he gan to holde /
To maken him a garland of þe greues
Were it of woodebynde or hawethorne leeues 1508
And loude he song agein þe sonne scheene /
May with all þi floures whit and grene (leaf 22)
Welcome be þou faire freisshe may
I hope þat I som grene gete may 1512
And from his courser with a lusty herte
In to þe groue ful hastily he sterte
And in a path he rometh vp and doun
Ther as by auenture of þis Palamon 1516
Was in a busshe þat no man might him see
ful sore aferd of his deth was he
No ping ne knewe he þat it was arcite
God wot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But sop is seide go sippen many ȝeres
That feeld hap yhen and þe woode hap eeres
It is ful fair a man to bere him euene /
for alday meteþ men at vnsetþ steuene 1524
ful litel woot arcite of his felawe
That was so neigh to herken of his sawe
for in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille
Whan þat arcite hadde Romed all his fille 1528
And songen al þe Roundel lustily
In to a studie he fel sodeinly
As doon þese louers in here queynte geeres
Now in þe croppe and now doun in þe breeres 1532

¶ And Arcita þat in þe courte Royall
With Theseus his squyer pryncipall
Is risen and lokeþ on þe mery day
And forto don his obseruaunce to Maij 1500
Remembringe þe point of his desire
He on his coursere sterting as þe fire
Is riden into þe feeldes him to play
Out of þe courte were it a myle or twey 1504
And to þe Groue of which þat I ȝou tolde (leaf 21, back)
By auenture his weie he gan to holde
And maken hym a garlond of þe greues
Were it of wodbynde or hawthorn leues 1508
And loude he songe ageinst þe sonne shene
May wiþ all þi floures and þi grene
Welcome be þou faire fresshe May
I hope þat I somme grene gete may 1512
And from his courser wiþ a lusty herte
Into þe Grone ful hastely he sterte
And in a paſh he romeþ vp *and* down
þer as by auenture of þis Palamon 1516
Was in a busshe þat no man myȝt hym see
ffor soor afferd of his deþ was he
¶ No þinge ne knewe he þat it was Arcyte
God wote he wold haue trowed it ful lite 1520
But soþ is seide goon sithen mony ȝeres
That feelde hath yen *and* þe wode haþ eeres
It is ful faire a man to bere hym euene
ffor alday meten men at vnseþ steuene 1524
fful litel wote Arcite of his felawe
þat was so nygh to harken of his sawe
ffor in þe busshe he sitteþ now ful stille
Whan þat Arcite had romed al his fille 1528
And songen at the roundel lustely
Into a stody he felle sodeynly
As don þise louers in her queynt[e] geres
Now in þe croppe now doun in þe breres 1532

Transcribe.

And Arcita þat in þe courte royal
Wiþ Theseus his swier principal
Is resen *and* lokeþ on þe mery daie
And for to done *his* obseruance to maie 1500
Remembringe *on* þe pointe of *his desire*
He on *his* coursere stertynge *as* fire
Is reden *to* þe feldes him *to* pleie
Owte of þe Court were *it* a meyle or tweye *1504*
And to þe groue of whiche *as* [I] ȝow tolde
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde
To Maken him a garlonde of þe greues | IV. ca.
Were it of wodebinde or of heiþerne leues 1508
And loude he songe a-ȝein þe sonne schene
Maie wiþ al þi floures *and* þi grene
Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie
I. hop þat .I. sume grene get maie 1512
And from his coursur wiþ a lusti herte
In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte
And in a paþe he romeþ vp *and* doune
Thar as be aventur of þis Palmon 1516
Was in a busshe þat no man miht him see [leaf 20]
ffor sore afferde of his deþe was he
No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite 1520
Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many ȝeres
That felde haþe yȝen. *and* wode haþe eres
It [is] ful faire a man to bere him euen
ffor aldaie meteþ men att vn-sette steuen 1524
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe
þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe
ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stiff
Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fill 1528
And songen al þe roundel lustely
In to a stody he fel sodanly
As done þes louers in hir queynte geres
Nowe in þe crope nowe downe in þe breres 1532

Now vp / now doun / as boket in a welle
Right as the friday / soothly for to telle
Now it shyneth / now it reyneth faste
Right so / kan geery Venus ouer caste, 1536
The hertes of hir folk / right as hir day
Is gereful / right so chaungeth she array
Selde is the friday / al the wowke ylike
¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe / he gan to sike 1540
And sette hym doun / with outen any moore
Allas quod he / that day þat I was bore
How longe Iuno / thurgh thy cruelties
Woltow werreyen Thebes the Citee 1544
Allas / ybroght is to confusion
The blood roial / of Cadme and Amphion ¶ Cadmus
Of Cadmus / which þat was the firste man
That Thebes bulte / or first the toun bigan 1548
And of the Citee / first was crouned kyng
Of his lynage am I / and his of spryng /
By verray ligne / as of the stok roial
And now I am / so caytyf / and so thral 1552
That he / that is my mortal enemy
I serue hym / as his squier pourely
And yet / dooth Iuno me / wel moore shame
ffor I dar noght biknowe myn owene name 1556
But ther as I / was wont to hight Arcite
Now hight I Philostrate / noght worth a myte
Allas thou felle Mars / allas Iuno
Thus hath youre Ire / oure kynrede al fordo 1560
Saue oonly me / and wrecched Palamon
That Theseus / martireth in prison
And ouer al this / to sleen me outrely
Loue hath / his firy dart so brennyngly 1564
Ystiked / thurgh my trewe careful herte [leaf 21, back]
That shapen was my deeth / erst than my sherte
Ye sleen me / with youre eyen Emelye
Ye been the cause / wherfore þat I dye 1568

Now vp / now down / as boket in a welle
Right as the friday / soothly for to telle
Now it shyneth / now it reyneth faste
Right so / kan gery Venus ouercaste 1536
The hertes of hir folk / right as hir day
Is gerful / right so chaungeth she array
Selde is the friday / al the wike ylike
¶ Whan þat Arcite hadde songe / he gan to syke 1540
And sette hym down / with outen any moore
Allas quod he / that day / þat I was bore
How longe Iuno / thurgh thy cruelties [leaf 21, back]
Woltow werreyen / Thebes the Citee 1544
Allas / ybroght is to confusion
The blood roial / of Cadme and Amphion
¶ Cadmus / which þat was the firste man
That Thebes bulte / and first bigan 1548
And of the Citee / first was crowned kyng
Of his lynage am I / and his of-spryng
By verray ligne / as of the stok roial
And now I am / so caytyf and so thral 1552
That he þat is / my mortal enemy
I serue hym / as his Squyer pourely
And yet dooth Iuno / me wel moore shame
ffor I dar noght biknowe myn owen name 1556
But ther as I was wont to hight Arcite
Now hight I Philostrate / noght worth a myte
¶ Allas thow felle Mars / allas Juno
Thus hath youre Ire / oure lynage al fordo 1560
Saue oonly me / and wrecchid Palamon
That Theseus / martireth in prison
And ouer al this / to sleen me outrely
Loue hath his firy dart so brennyngly 1564
Ystiked / thurgh my trewe careful herte
That shapen was my deeth / erst than my sherte
Ye sleen me with youre eyen / Emelye
Ye been the cause / wherfore þat .I. dye 1568

Now vp now doun as boket in a welle — Pentele.
Ryst as the fryday sothly for to telle
Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste
Ryst so can gery venus ouercaste 1536
The hertys of here folk ryst as here ȝe[1] may [1 ye ins: later]
Is gerful ryst so chaungith sche aray
Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk
Whanne that Arcyte hadde sunge he gan to sik 1540
And sette hym doun with-outyn ony more [leaf 153]
Allas quod he that day þat I was bore
How longe Iuno thorw þyn crewelte
Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete 1544
Allas I-brought is to confusioun — See IV. 13, 14
The blod royal of Cadme & amphioun
Of Cadme wich þat was þe ferste man
i. oddcare
That Thebes beelte[2] / or fyrst þe toun began [2 ee: later] 1548
And of the Sete fyrst was crownede kyng
Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spryng
By verray lyne / as of the stok royal — See IV. 21.
And now I am so kaytif & so thral 1552
That he that is myn mortal enemy — See IV. 25.
I serue hym as hese squyer purely
And ȝit doth Iuno me more schame
ffor I dare not beknowe myn-owene name 1556
There as I was wone to hyte arcyte — See IV. 84.
Now hight I philostrate not worth a myȝte — (Pentele, IV. 84.)
Allas þou felle Mars allas Iuno — See IV. 17.
Thus hath ȝoure yre oure lynege fordo 1560
Saue only me wrechede Palamoun
That Thesyus marteryth in presoun
And oueral þis to slen me vttyrly — IV. 82.
Loue hath hese fery darte so breanyngely 1564
I-stekid ȝour myn trewe carful herte
That schapyn was myn deþ er þan myn scherte
Ȝe slen me with ȝoure eyen emelye
Ȝe ben the cause wherfore that I deye 1568

Now vp now doun as boket in a welle
Right as þe friday soþly for to telle
Now it schineþ and now it reyneþ faste
Right so gan gery venus ouer caste 1536
The hertes of hir folk right as hire day
Is geerful right so chaungeþ sche array
Seelde is þe fryday al þe wike y-like
¶ Whan þat arcite hadde songe he gan to syke 1540
And sette him doun wiþouten eny more
Alas quod he þat day þat I was bore
How longe Iuno þurgh þi cruelte
Wiltow werreien Thebes þe Cite 1544
Alias y-brought is to confusiõ
The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphiõn [leaf 22, back]
Of Cadmus which þat was þe ferste man
That Thebes bult or first þe toun bigan 1548
And of þe cite first was crouned king
Of his lynage am I and his ofspring
By verray ligne as of þe stok roiall
And now I am so caytif and so þrall 1552
That he þat is my mortel enemy
I serue him as his squier poueryly
And yit doþ me Iuno wel more schame
ffor I dar nought biknowe myn owne name 1556
But þer as I was wont to hight arcite
Now hight I Philostrate nought worþ a myte
Alias þou felle mars alias þou Iuno
Thus haþ your ire oure lignage al fordo 1560
Saf only me and wreched Palamon
That Theseus martireþ in prison
And ouer al þis to slen me vtterly
Loue haþ his faire dart so brennyngly. 1564
y-stiked þurgh my trewe carful herte
That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte
ye sleen me with your eyzen emelye
Ze ben þe cause wher fore þat I dye 1568

Now vp nowe doune as Boket in a welle
Rist as þe friday soþly forto telle
Now it shyneþ nowe it reyneþ faste
Rist so gan gery Venus euer caste 1536
The hertes of her folk rist as hir day
Is Gerful. rist so chaungeþ she aray
Seldo is þe friday al þe weke ylike
¶ Whan þat Arcite nagl ysonge he gan to sike 1540
And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more [leaf 22]
Alias quod he þat day þat I was bore
Howe longe Iuno þorgh þi cruelte
Wiltow werryen Thebes þe Citee 1544
Allas ybrought is to confusiõ
The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphiõn
Of Cadmus whiche þat was þe first man
That Thebes bilt. or first þe toune bygan 1548
And of þe Cite first was corowned kinge
Of his lynage am I and of his of-springe
By verrey lyne as of þe stok Roialt
And nowe I am so Catif and so thral 1552
That he þat is my mortal enemye
I serue him as his squier poorlye
And yit doþ me Iuno wel more shame
ffor I dar not be-knowe myn owne name 1556
But þer [as] I was wonte to hist Arcite
Now highte I Philostrate not worþe a myte
¶ Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
Thus haþ your Ire our lynage alfordo 1560
Sauf oonly me and wreched Palamon
That Theseus martereþ in prison
And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly
Loue haþ faire his darte so brenyngly 1564
Istiked þorgh my trewe careful herte
That shapen was my deþ arst þan my sherte
Ze sleen me wiþ your yen Emelye
Ze ben þe cause wherfore þat I dye 1568

Transcribe.

Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle
Riht as þe fridaie soþeli for to telle
Nowe it schineþe nowe it reineþ fast
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast 1536
The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie
Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie
Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike
¶ Whan þat Areite had songe he gan to sike 1540
And set him doune wiþ-owten any more
Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore
Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi cruelteo
Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee 1544
Alas brouht it is to confusione — See IV. 12, 14.
The blode Roial of Cadine *and* Amphione
Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man
That Thebes bulet or first þe toune be-gan 1548
And of þe Cite first was Crouned kinge
Of his linage am .I. *and* of his ospringe
Be verrei. ligne as of þe stok Roialle. — See IV. 21.
And Now .I. am so caitif *and* so þralle. 1552 — See IV. 33.
That he þat is my mortal enemye
.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye
And yit doþe me Iuno wel more schame
ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name 1556
Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Areite — See IV. 84.
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worþe a myte — (Pentico, IV. 84.)
Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno. — See IV. 17.
Thus haþe þower ire owre lignage al for-do. 1560
Saue only me *and* wreched palamon (leaf 23, back)
That Theseus Martireþ in *prison*
And ouer al þis to slene me vtterly — IV. 23.
Loue haþ faire his darte so brinyngly 1564
Istiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte
Ze sleene me wiþe þowere yhen Emelye
The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die 1568

46 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Of al the remenant of myn oother care
Ne sette I nat the montance of a tare
So *þat* I koude / doon aught to youre plesaunce
And with that word / he fil doun in a traunce 1572
A longe tyme / and after he vp sterte
¶ This Palamon / *þat* thoughte *þat* thurgh his herte
He felte a coold sword / sodeynliche glyde
ffor Ire he quook / no lenger wolde he byde 1576
And whan *þat* he / had herd Arcites tale
As he were wood / with face / deed and pale
He stirte hym vp / out of the buskes thikke
And seide Arcite / false traytour wikke 1580
Now artow hent that louest my lady so
ffor whom *þat* I haue / al this peyne and wo
And art my blood / and to my conseil sworn
As I ful ofte / haue seyd thee heer biforn 1584
And hast byiaped here / duc Theseus
And falsly / chaunged hast / thy name thus
I wol be deed / or elles thou shalt dye
Thou shalt nat / loue my lady Emelye 1588
But I wol loue hire oonly / and namo
ffor I am Palamon / thy mortal foo
And though *þat* I no wepene haue in this place
But out of prison / am astert by grace 1592
I drede noght / *þat* outher thow shalt dye
Or thow ne shalt nat louen Emelye
Chees which thou wolt or thou shalt nat asterte
¶ This Arcite / with ful despitous herte 1596
Whan he hym knew / and hadde his tale herd
As fiers as leon / pulled out his swerd
And seyde thus / by god *þat* sit aboue
Nere it / *þat* thou art sik and wood for loue 1600
And eek *þat* thow no wepne hast in this place
Thou sholdest neuere / out of this groue pace
That thou ne sholdest dyen of myn hond
ffor I defye / the sureete and the bond 1604

ELLESMERE 46

46 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Of al the remenant of myn oother care
Ne sette I noght. the mountaunce of a tare
So *þat* I koude doon aught. to youre plesaunce
And with that word / he fil down in a traunce 1572
A longe tyme / and afterward he vp sterte
¶ This Palamon / that thoughte / *þat* thurgh his herte
He felte a cold sword / sodeynly glyde
ffor Ire he quook. no lenger wolde he byde 1576
And whan *þat* he had herd / Arcites tale
As he were wood / with face deed and pale
He stirte hym vp / out of the buskes thikke
And seyde Arcite / false traytour wikke 1580
Now artow hent that louest my lady so
ffor whom *þat* I haue / al this peyne and wo
And art my blood / and to my conseil sworn [leaf 23]
As I ful ofte / haue tooldl thee her biforn 1584
And hast byiaped here / duc Theseus
And falsly / chaunged hast thy name thus
I wol be deed / or ellis thow shalt dye
Thow shalt noght / loue my lady Emelye 1588
But I wol loue hire oonly / and namo
ffor I am Palamon / thy mortal foo
And though *þat* I / no wepne haue in this place
But out of prison / am astert by grace 1592
I drede noght *þat* outher thow shalt dye
Or thow ne shalt noght louen Emelye
Chees which thow wolt or thow shalt noght asterte
¶ This Arcite / with ful despitous herte 1596
Whan he hym knew / and hadde his tale herd
As fiers as leon / pulled out his swerd
And seyde thus / by god *þat* sitteth aboue
Nere it *þat* thow art syk and wood for loue 1600
And eek *þat* thow / no wepne hast in this place
Thow sholdest neuere / out of this groue pace
That thow ne sholdest dyen of myn hond
ffor I diffye / the sureetes and the bond 1604

HENGWRT 46

46 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Of al the remenaunt of myn *oper* care *Trouble*
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare
So *þat* I coude don ought to *youre* plesaunse
And with *þat* word he fyl down in a traunce 1572
A long tyme & aftyrward he vp styrte
This palamoun *þat* thoute *þat* thorw hese herte
He felte a cold sword sodeynliche glyde
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde 1576
And whan *þat* he hadde herd Arcytis tale [leaf 153, back]
As hewere wod with face ded and pale
He styrte hym vp out of the boschis bikke
And seyde arcite false trayt*our* wikke 1580
Now art *þou* hent *þat* louyst myn lady so
for whom *þat* I haue al *þis* peyne and wo
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn
As I ful oftyn haue seyd *þe* here be-forn 1584
And hast beisapid here deuk Theseus
And falsely chaunged *þyn* name thus
I wele ben ded or ellys *þou* schat deye
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye 1588
But I wele loue here only & no mo
ffor I am *palamoun þyn* mortal fo
And *þow þat* I no wepene haue *in þis* place
But out of *prisoun* am styrt by grace 1592
I drede not *þat* outher *þou* schat deye — See V. 54.
Or *þou* ne schat not louyn emalye
Ches which *þou* wit or *þou* schat not asterte
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte 1596
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd
As fers as lyoun pullede out a sverd
And seyde *þus* bi god that set a-boue
Nere it *þat* *þou* art sek & wod for loue 1600
And ek for *þou* no wepen hast in *þis* place
Thow schuldist neuere out of *þis* grene pase
That *þou* ne schuldist deyen of myn hond
ffor I defie the surete & the bond* [* See p. 22, n. 5.] 1604 | V. 51.

CAMBRIDGE 46

Of alþ þe remanant / of myn oþer care
Ne sette I noughþ þe mountance of a tare
So þat I coude don aughþ to youre plesance
And with þat word he fel doun in a traunce 1572
A long tyme and afterward he vpsterte
This Palamon þat þoughþ þat þorugh his herte
he felte a cold sword sodeinliche glyde
ffor yre he quok no lenger wolde he byde 1576
And whan þat he had herd Arcites tale
As he were wood with face deed and pale
he sterte him vp out of þe buskes pikke
And seide arcite false traytour wikke 1580
Now art þou hent þat louest my lady so
ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo [leaf 23]
And art my blood and to my counseil sworn
As I ful ofte haue told þe heer biforn 1584
And hast be-iaped here duke Theseus /
And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
I wol be ded or elles þou schalt dye
Thou schalt not loue my lady Emelye 1588
But I wol loue hire oonly and nomo
ffor I am Palamon þi mortel foo
And þough þat I no wepene haue in þis place
But out of prisoun am astort by grace 1592
I drede nought þat ouþer þou schalt die
Or þou ne schalt not louen Emelye
Chese which þou wilt or þou schalt not asterte
This arcite with ful despitous herte 1596
When he him knew and hadde his tale herde
As fers as a leon pulled out a swerde
And seide þus by god þa[t] sitteþ aboue
Nere it were þat þou art sike and wood for loue 1600
And eek þat þou no wepne hast in þis place /
Thou schuldest neuer out of þis groue pace
That þou ne schuldest deyen of myn honde
ffor I diffie þe swrte and þe bonde 1604

Of al the remenant of myn oþer care
Ne sette I nouþ the mountance of a tare
So þat I cowde do ouþ to your plesannce
And wiþ þat worde he felle down in a traunce 1572
A longe tyme and afterward he vp stert
þis Palamon þat þouþ þat þorgh [his] herte
He felte a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide 1576 [leaf 23, back. MS. repeats 'He felt a swerde sodeynly Glide']
¶ And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wiþ face dede *and* pale
He sterte hym vp out of the buskes thikke
And seide Arcite false traitour quykke 1580
Now art þou hent þat louest my lady soo
ffor whom þat I haue al þis peyn *and* woo
And art my blood and to my counsel sworne
As I ful oft have tolde þe here to forn 1584
And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus
And falsly chaunged hast þi name þus
I wil be dede or ellis þou shalt dye
Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emely 1588
But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo
ffor I am Palamon þi mortal foo
And þouge þat I no wepen haue in þis place
But out of prisoū am I-stert by grace 1592
I drede nouþ but eiþer þou shalt dye
Or þou ne shalt not lose Emelye
Chese which þou wilt or þou shalt not asterte
¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitous herte 1596
Whan he hym knewe and had his tale herd
As feers as a lyon pulled out a sword
And seide þus by godþat sitteþ aboue
Ne it were þat þou art seke and wode for loue 1600
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thow shuldest neuere out of þis groue pace
þat þou ne shuldest dyen of myn honde
ffor I defie þe swerte and þe bonde 1604

Of al þe remenan of myne opere care *Trewlyke*
Ne sette .I. nouht þe mountance of a tare
So þat .I. coupe do ouhte to gowre plesañce
And wiþ þat worde he fel doune in a trañce 1572
A longe tim *and* he afterwarde vpstert
¶ This Palamon þat þouht þat poruhe his herte
He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide 1576
And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wiþe face dede *and* pale
He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes pikke
And seide Arcite. falsa treitoure wikke 1580
Nowe art pow hent þat louest mi ladie so
ffor whome þat .I. haue al þis peine *and* woo
And art my blode *and* to my consel sworne
As .I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne 1584
And hast be-japed here Duc Theseus
And falsely haste þou chaunged. þi name þus
.I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt dije
Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye 1588
Bot .I. wiłł louere onely. *and* no mo
ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
And poughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place. .
Bot owte of prisoun am asterte be grace 1592
.I. drede nouht þat ouper þu schal dije *See V. 54.*
Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
Ches whiche þou wilte or þou schalt nouht asterte
¶ This Areite wiþ ful dispitouse herte 1596
Whan he him knewe *and* had his tale herde
As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue
Nere it were þat þou art seke *and* woode for loue 1600
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace.
That þou ne scholdest deiyen of myne honde [leaf 21]
ffor .I. defie þe suyrte *and* þe bonde * [* See p. 22, n. 5.] 1604 | V. 51.

Which that thou seist þat I haue maad to thee
What verray fool / thynk wel / *þat* loue is fre
And I wol loue hire / mawgree al thy myght
But for as muche / thou art a worthy knyght 1608
And wilnest to darreyne hire by bataille
Haue heer my trouthe / tomorwe I wol nat faile
With oute witynge of any oother wiglit
That heere / I wol be founden as a knyght 1612
And bryngen harneys / right ynough for thee [leaf 23]
And chese the beste / and leue the worste for me
And mete and drynke / this nyght wol I bringe
Ynough for thee / and clothes for thy beddynge 1616
And if so be / that thou my lady wynne
And sle me in this wode / ther I am Inne
Thow mayst wel haue thy lady / as for me
¶ This Palamon answerde / I graunte it thee 1620
And thus they been departed / til amorwe
Whan ech of hem / had leyd his feith to borwe
O Cupide / out of alle charitee
O regne / *þat* wolt no felawe haue *with* thee 1624
ful sooth is seyd / *þat* loue ne lordshipe
Wol noght hir thankes / haue no felaweshipe
Wel fynden that Arcite and Palamon
Arcite is riden anon / vn to the toun 1628
And on the morwe / er it were dayes light
ful priuely / two harneys hath he diight
Bothe suffisaunt and mete to darreyne
The bataille in the feeld / bitwix hem tweyne 1632
And on his hors / allone as he was born
He carieth / al the harneys / hym biforn
And in the groue / at tyme and place yset
This Arcite / and this Palamon ben met 1636
To chaungen / gan the colour in hir face
Right as the hunters / in the regne of Trace
That stondeth at the gappe with a spere
Whan hunted is / the leon and the bere 1640

Which *þat* thow seist *þat* I haue maad to thee
What verray fool / thynk wel *þat* loue is free
And I wol loue hire / maugree al thy myght
¶ But for as muche / as thow art a worthy knyght 1608
And wilnest to darreyne hire by bataille
Haue here my trouthe / tomorwe I nyl nat faille
With outen witynge of any oother wight
That here / I wol be founden / as a knyght 1612
And bryngen harneys / right ynogh for thee
And chees the beste / and leef the worste to me
And mete and drynke / this nyght wol I bringe
Ynogh for thee / and clothes for thy beddynge 1616
And if so be / *þat* thow my lady wynne
And sle me in this wode / ther I am Inne
Thow mayst wel haue thy lady / as for me
¶ This Palamon answerde / I graunte it thee 1620
And thus they been departed / til amorwe
Whan eche of hem / hadde leyd his feith to borwe
O Cupide / out of alle charitee [leaf 22, begin]
O regne / that wolde no felawe haue to thee 1624
ful sooth is seyd / *þat* loue ne lordshipe
Wol noght his thankes / haue no felaweshipe
Wel fynden that Arcite and Palamon
¶ Arcite / is riden anoon / vn to the town 1628
And on the morwe / er it were dayes lyght
ful priuely / two harneys hath he dyght
Bothe suffisaunt and mete to darreyne
The bataille in the feeld / bitwix hem tweyne 1632
And on his hors / allone / as he was born
He carieth al this harneys / hym biforn
And in the groue / at tyme and place yset
This Arcite / and this Palamon been met 1636
¶ To chaungen / gan the colour in hir face
Right as the hunterys / in the regne of Trace
That stonden at the gappe / with a spere
Whanne hunted is / the leon or the Bere 1640

Wiche *þat* þou seyst *þat* I haue mad to þe
What verray fol *þink* wel that loue is fre — Transcribe. V. 81.
And I wele loue here maugre al þyn myst
But for as meche þou art a worthy knyst 1608
And wilnyst to darrayne here be bataylle
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle
With-oute wetynge of ony oþer whight
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght 1612
And bryngyn harneys ryst I-now for the [leaf 154]
And ches the best & lef the worste to me
And mete and drynk þis nyst wele I bringe
I-nough for þ^e ȝ^t clothis for-þyn beddyngē 1616
And ȝif so be þat þou myn lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode here I am inne
þou mayst wel han þyn lady as for me
This palamon answerde I graunte it the 1620
And þus bey be toparted til a morwe
Whan eche of hem hadde leyd hese feyth to borwe
O cupide out of alle charite
O regne that wolde no felawe han *with* the 1624
ful soth is seyd that loue and lordschep — V. 12.
Wolde not hese pankys han no felauschep
Wel fyndy *þat* arcite and palamoun
Arcite is rydyn anon in to þe toun 1628
And on þ^e morwyn er it were day lyst
ful fynly to harneys hap he dyst
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreoyne
The bataylle in the feld be-tweixe hem tweyne 1632
And on hese horse alone as he was born
He caryeth al þis harneys hyn be-forn
And in the groue at tyme & place I-set
This arcite & þis palamo[n] ben met 1636
To chaunge gan the colour in here face
Rygh as the hunterys in the regn^e of trace — VII. 106.
That stondip at the gap *with* a spere
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the bere 1640

Which þat þou seist I haue maad to þe
Þat verray fool þink wel þat loue is fre
And I wol loue hir maugre al þy might
But for as moche þou art a worþy knight 1608
And willest to darreyne hir by bataylle
Haue her my trouþe to morwe I wol nought faylle
Wiþouten witynge of eny oþer wight
Þat heer I wol be founden as a knight 1612
And bringen herneys right ynough for þe
And chese þe beste and left þe worste for me
And mete and drynk þis night wel y bringe
ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddynge 1616
And if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sle me in þis wonde þer I am Inne (leaf 23, back)
Þou mayst wel haue þy lady as for me
This Palamon answerd I graunt it þe 1620
And þus þei ben departed til a morwe
Whan ech of hem hadde leyd his feiþ to borwe
Occupied out of alle charite
O regne þat wolde no felawe haue with þe 1624
fful soþ is seid þat loue no lorschipe
Wil not his þonkes haue no felaschipe
We fynde þat off arcite and of Palamon
Arcite is riden anon in to þe toun 1628
And on the morwe er it were dayes light
fful priuely two herneys hap he dight
Boþe sufficant and meete to darreyne
The batail in þe feld bitwix hem tweyne 1632
And on his hors allone as he was borne
He carieth al his harneys him biforne
And in þe groue at tyme and place y-set
This arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
To changen gan þe colour in hire face
Right as þe hunters in þe Reigne of trace
Þat stondeþ atte gappe with a spere
Whan hunted is þe leoun or þe bere 1640

Which þat þou seist I haue made to þe
Þat verray fool þenk wel þat loue is free
And I wil loue hir mawgre al þi myst
But for as moche as þou art a worþi knyst 1608
And willest to darreyn hir by bataille
Haue here my trouþe to morwe I nyl not faille
Wiþ outen witing of eny opere wight (leaf 22)
Þat here I wil be founden as a knyht 1612
And bringen harneis riht ynough for þe
And chese þe best and lene þe worst for me
And mete and drink þis nyghte wil I bringe
Ynough for þe and cloþes for þi beddynge 1616
And if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sclee me in þis wode per I am Inne
Þow maist wel haue þi lady as for me
This Palamon answerd I graunte it þe 1620
And þus þei bene departed til a morowe
Whan echo of hem had leide his feiþ to borowe
¶ O cupide out of al charite
O regne þat wold no felawe haue wiþ þe 1624
fful soþ is seide þat loue no lordship
Wil not his þonkes haue no felawship
We fynde þat of Arcite and Palamoun
Areite is riden anon into the town 1628
And on þe morowe er it were day liht
fful priuely two harneys hap he diht
Both suffisunt and mete to darreyn
The bataille in þe feelde bytwix hem tweyn 1632
And on his hors allone as he was born
He carieþ al his harneys hym biforn
And in þe Groue at tyme and place ysette
This Arcite and þis Palamon ben mette 1636
To chaungen gan þe colour in her face
Right as þe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
Þat stondeþ atte gap[pe] wiþ a spere
Whan hunted is þe lyon or þe bere 1640

Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe Teseida. V. 51.
Whatt verreie foole þinke wele þat loue is fre
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyht 1608
And wilneste to darreine hir be Bataille
Haue here my trowþe to morne wil .I. nouht faile
Wiþouten weteinge of any opere wight
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht 1612
And bringen herneys riht . ynowhe for þe
And chese þe beste *and* lene þe werst for me
And mete *and* drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe
.Y.-nowghe for þe *and* cloþes for þi bedynge 1616
And . if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode pare .I. am inne
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me
This Palamon answerd .I. graunt it þe 1620
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe
Whan iche of hem had leide his feiþe to borwe
Occupiede owte of al charite
¶ O regne þat wolde no felowe haue wiþ þe 1624
fful soþe is seide þat loue no lordeschipe V. 12.
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe
We finde þat of arcite *and* of Palamone
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe tounne 1628
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht
fful *priuely* tuo herneys haþe he diht
Boþe suffisant *and* mete to darreine
The Batailе in þe felde be-tuex hem tweyne 1632
And on his hors alone as he was borne
He carieþ al his herneyce him be-forne
And in þe groue att þe time *and* place y-sette
þis Areite *and* Palamon ben mette 1636
To chaungen gan þe colourе in her face
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace VII. 106.
þat stondeþ att a gappe wiþ a spere
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere 1640

And hereth hym / come russhyng in the greues
And breketh / bothe bowes / and the leues
And thynketh / here cometh my mortal enemy
With oute faile / he mót be deed / or I 1644
ffor outher / I moot sleen hym at the gappe
Or he moot sleen me / if þat me myshappe
So ferden they / in chaungynge of hir hewe
As fer / as enerich of hem outher knewe 1648
¶ Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng
But streight with outen word / or rehersyng
Enerich of hem / helpe for to armen outher
As freenly / as he were his owene brother 1652
And after that with sharpe speres stronge
They foynen ech at outher wonder longe
Thou myghtest wene / that this Palamon
In his fightyng were [as] a wood leon 1656
And as a cruel Tigre was Arcite
As wilde boros / gonne they to smyte
That frothen whit as foom / for Ire wood
Vp to the Anclee / foghte they in hir blood 1660
¶ And in this wise / I lete hem fightyng dwelle [leaf 22, back]
And forth I wole / of Theseus yow telle
¶ The destinee / Ministre general
That executeth / in the world ouer al 1664
The purueiaunce / that god hath seyn biforn
So strong it is / þat though the world had sworn
The contrarie of a thyng / by ye or nay
Yet somtyme / it shal fallen on a day 1668
That falleth nat eft with Inne a thousand yeere
ffor certeinly / oure appetites heere
Be it of werre / or pees / or hate / or loue
Al is this reuled / by the sighte aboue 1672
¶ This mene I now / by myghty Theseus
That for to hunten / is so desirus
And namely / at the grete hert in May
That in his bed / ther daweth hym no day 1676

And hereth hym / come russhynge in the greues
And breketh / bothe bowes / and the leues
And thynketh / here cometh my mortal enemy
With oute faille / he moot be deed / or .I. 1644
ffor outher / I moot sleen hym / at the gappe
Or he moot sle me / if þat me myshappe
So ferden they / in chaungynge of hir hewe
As fer / as enerich / oother of hem knewe 1648
¶ Ther nas no good day / ne no saluynge
But streight / with outen word / or rehersynge
Enerich of hem / help for to armen oother
As frendly / as he weere / his owene brother 1652
And after that / with sharpe speres stronge
They foynen / ech at oother / wonder longe
Thou myghtest wene / þat this Palamon
In his fightynge were a wood leon 1656
And as a crewel Tygre / was Arcite
As wilde boores / gonnen they to smyte
That frothen / whit as foom / for Ire wood 1660
Vp to the Anclees / foghte they in hir blood
And in this wise / I lete hem fightyng dwelle
And forth I wole / of Theseus yow telle
¶ The destynee / Ministre general [leaf 23]
That executeth / in the world ouer al 1664
The purueiance / that god hath seyn biforn
So stroong it is / þat thogh the world hadde sworn
The contrarie of a thyng / by ye / or nay
Yet som tyme / it shal fallen on a day 1668
That falleth nat eft / with Inne a thousand yeer
ffor certeynly / oure appetites heer
Be it of werre / or pees / or hate / or loue
Al is this ruled / by the sighte aboue 1672
¶ This mene I now / by myghty Theseus
That for to hunten / is so desirus
And namely / at the grete hert in May
That in his bed / ther daweth hym no day 1676

An herith hym come russchynge in the greuys
And brekith bojo the bowis & the leuys — Tyeiside. VII. 119
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy
With-oute faýle he mote be ded or I 1644
ffor eyþer I mote slen hym at the gap
Or he slen me ȝif that me mys hap
So ferdyn þey in chaungyng of here hewe
As fer as euery che of hem oþer knewe 1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge [leaf 154, back]
But streyt with-oute word or rehersynge
Enery che of hem help for to ȝirme oþer
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr 1652
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge
They foynedyn eche at oþer wondyr longe
Thow myȝtest wene þat þis palamoun
In hese fyȝt were a wood lyoun 1656
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
As wilde borys gunne þey to smyte
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod 1660
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtynge dwelle
And forth I wele of thesyus ȝow telle
The destenye mynystere general
That executyth in the world oueral 1664 • VI. I.
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-form * [* See p. 25, n. 5.]
So strong it is þat thow þe world hadde sworn
The contrarye of a thyng be ȝa or nay
Ȝit sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day 1668 • V. 17.
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent ȝere
ffor certeynly oure aspectis here
Be it of werre or pes or hate or lone
Al is þis reuled be the sȝte a-boue 1672
This mene I now be myȝty thesyus — V. 17.
That for to hunlyn is so desirous
And namely at the grete hert in may
That in hese bed þere dawede hym no day 1676

And hereþ him come rusahynge in þe greones
And bereþ boþe bowes and þe leeues /
And þinkeþ here comeþ my mortel enemy
Wiþoute faile he moot be deed or I 1644 *
ffor eiþer I mot sleen him atte gappe
Or he mot slee me if þat me mys happe
So-feerdeis þei in chaungyng of here hewe
As-fer as euerich of hem oþer knewe / 1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge /
But streit wiþouten word or rehersynge /
Euerich of hem hilp for to arme oþer
As freendly as he were his owne broþer 1652
And after þat wiþ scharpe speres stronge /
They foynen ech at oþer wonder longe [fol 24]
Thou mightest wene þat þis Palamon
In his fightinge were a wood leon 1656
And as a cruel tigre was arcite
As wilde bores gonne þei to smyte /
That frothen whit as foom for ire wood
Vp to þe aucle foughte þey in here blood 1660
And in þis wise I lete hem fightyng dwelle
And forþ I wole of Theseus you telle
The dostenye Ministre general
That executeþ in þe world ouer al 1664
The purueance þat god haþ seie bifore
So strong it is þat þei þe world hadde it swore
The contraire of a þing by ye or nay
Zet som tyme it schal falle on a day 1668
þat falleþ nought eft wiþinne a þousend yere
ffor certeinly oure appetites here
Be it of werre or pees or hate or loue
Al is þis reuled by þe sight aboue 1672
This mene I now by mighty Theseus
That for to hunte is so desirous
And namly atte grete hert in may
That in his bedde þer daweþ him no day 1676

CORPUS 48

And hereþ him come rusahinge in þe Greues
And brekeþ both [the] bowes and þe leues
And þenkeþ here commeth my mortale enemye
Wiþ oute faile he mote be dede or I 1644
ffor eiþer I moot sclean him atte gappe
Or he moot sclee me if þat me myshappe
So-feerdeis [thei] in chaungyng of here hwe [fol 27, back]
As fer as euerich of hem oþer knowe 1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge
But streiht wiþ oute worde or rehersinge
Euerich of hem helpeþ forto arme oþer
As frendly as he were his owne broþer 1652
And after þat with sharpe speres stronge
They foynen eche at oþer wonder longe
Thow mytest wene þat þis palamon
In his fightinge were a wood lyon 1656
And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite
As wilde boores gon þei to-gider smyte
That frothen white as fome for yre woode
Vp to þe Anele fought þei in her bloode 1660
And in þis wise I lete hem fighting dwelle
And forþ I wil of Theseus 3ou telle
¶ The destanye minister generall
That executeþ in þe world ouer all 1664
The purueance þat god haþ say bifore
So stronge it is þat þei þe world had it swore
þe contrarie of a þinge be ye or nay
3it som time it shal falle on a day 1668
That falleþ nought eft wiþ in a þousand yere
ffor certeynly oure appetites here
Be it of werre or pees. or hate or loue
Al is þis rewled by þe siht aboue 1672
This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
That forto hunte is so desirous
And namely atte grete hert in Maij
That in his bed þer daweþ hym no day 1676

PETWORTH 48

And hereþ him come rossheinge in þe greues Transcribe
And brekeþ boþe bowes *and* þe leues' VII. 119.
And þinkeþ here comeþ my mortale enmye
Wiþþe-owte faile he most be dede or .I. 1644
ffor eiþer .i. mote slene him att þe gappe [fol 21, back]
Or [he] most sle me. if þat me myshappe
So fordon [þey] in chaungeinge of hire-howe
As fer as iche of hem oþer knowe 1648
Thar nas no good daye ne no saluynge
Bot streite wiþouten worde or rehersinge
Euerych of hem helpe to arme opere
As frendely as he were his owen broþere 1652
And after þat wiþ scharpe speres stronge
Thei foynen eche att oþere wonder longe
Thou mihtest wene þat this palamon
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon 1656
And as a cruel tigre was Arcite
As wilde bores gunne þei to smyte
þat froþen white as fome. for ire wode
Vp to þe Ancle fouht þei in heire blode 1660
And in þis wise .I. lete hem feihtinge dwelle
And forþ .I. wil of Theseus 3owe telle
The destanye Ministre general VI. I.
That executeþ in þe werld oueral 1664
The Purueance þat. god haþ seie be-fore * [* Sco p. 25, n. d.]
So stronge it is þat þeihe þe werlde had it swore
The contrarie of a þinge be ye or naye
3it some time it schal fal on a daye. 1668 V. 77.
þat falleþ nouht eft wiþ-inne a þousande yere
ffor certeinly oure appetites here
Be it of werre of pese. or hate or loue
Aft is þis rewled be þe siht aboue 1672
This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus V. 77.
That for to hunt is so desirus
And namely att þe grete hert in maie
That in his bed þere daweþ him no daie 1676

LANSDOWNE 48

That he nys clad / and redy for to ryde
With hunte and horn / and houndes hym bisyde
For in his huntyng, hath he swich delit
That it is / al his ioye and appetit 1680
To been hym self / the grete hertes bane
For after Mars / he serueth now dyane
¶ Cleer was the day / as I haue toold er this
And Theseus / with alle ioye and blis 1684
With his ypolita / the faire queene
And Emelye / clothed al in grene
On huntyng be they riden roialy
And to the groue / that stood ful faste by 1688
In which ther was an hert as men hym tolde
Duc Theseus / the streighte way hath holde
And to the launde / he rideth hym ful right
For thider was the hert wont haue his flight 1692
And ouer a brook / and so forth in his weye
This duc. wol han a cours at hym or tweye
With houndes / swiche as him list comaunde
¶ And whan this duc was come vn to the launde 1696
Vnder the sonne he looketh / and anon
He was war / of Arcite and Palamon
That foughten breme / as it were bores two
The brighte swerdes / wenten to and fro 1700
So hidously / that with the leste strook
It semed / as it wolde fille an ook
But what they were / no thyng he ne woot
This duc his courser / with his spores smoot 1704
And at a stert he was bitwix hem two
And pulled out a sward / and cride hoo
Namoore / vp on peyne of leysnge of youre hood
By mygthy Mars / he shal anon be dead 1708
That smyteth any stroke / that I may seen
But telleth me / what mystiers men ye been
That been so hardy / for to fighten heere
With outen Iuge / or other Officere 1712

That he nys clad / and redy for to ryde
With hunte and horn / and houndes hym bisyde
For in his huntyng hath he swich delit
That it is / al his ioye and appetit 1680
To been hym self / the grete hertes bane
For after Mars / he serueth now Diane
¶ Cleer was the day / as I haue told er this
And Theseus / with alle ioye and blys 1684
With his ypolita / the faire queene
And Emelie / clothed al in greene
On huntyng be they riden roially
And to the groue / that stood ful faste by 1688
In which ther was an hert as men hym tolde
Duc Theseus / the streighte way hath holde
And to the launde / he rideth hym ful right
For thider was the hert wont haue his flight 1692
And ouer a brook / and so forth on his weye
This duc wol han a cours at hym / or tweye
With houndes swiche / as hym list comaunde
And whan this duc was come vnto the launde 1696
Vnder the sonne he looketh / and anon
He was war / of Arcite and Palamon
That fughten breme / as it were bolcs two
The brighte swerdes / wenten to and fro 1700
So hideously / that with the leste strook
It semed / as it wolde folle an ook
But what they were / no thyng he ne woot [leaf 22, back]
This duc his coursor / with the spores smoot 1704
And at a stert he was bitwix hem two
And pullid out a sword / and cryed Hoo
Namoore / vp on peyne / of leysnge of youre heed
By mygthy Mars / he shal anon be deed 1708
That smyteth any strook / that I may seen
But telleth me / what mystir men ye been
That been so hardy / for to fighten heere
With outen Iuge / or other officer 1712

That he nys clad & redy for to ryde
With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde [Swerde]
For in hise huntynge hath he swych delyst [V. 77.]
That it is al hise Ioye & apetyt 1680 [V. 78.]
To ben hym self the grete hertes bane
For ofte mars he seruyth noy dyane
Cler was ye day as I haue told er this
And Theseus with alle Ioye & blys [leaf 155]
With hese ypolita the fayre quene
And Emele clothed al in grene
On huntyng be ley redyn really [Sec XII. 63.]
And to the grone stood ful faste by 1688
In whech there was an hert as men him tolde
Duk thesyus ye ryste weye hath holde
And to the launde he rydith hym ful ryst
For there was the hert wont to have his flyst 1692
And over a brok & so forth on hese weye
This douk wele han a cours with hym or tweye
With houndis which as hym lyste comaunde
And whan this douk was comyn vn-to ye launde 1696
Vndir the sunne he lokyth & hat a-non
He was war of Arcite & Palamon
That foutyn breme as it were boris too
The bryte swordis wentyn to & fro 1700
So hidously that with the leste strok
It semede as it wolde falle an ok
But what ley were no pryng he ne wot
This douk hesy-courser with the sporys smot 1704 [V. 82.]
And as a stert he was be-twixe hem too
And pulle out a sword & cryede hoo
No more vp peyne of leysnge of youre hed
By mygthi mars he schal anon be ded 1708
That smyth any strok that I may sen
But telle me what myster men ye ben [V. 85.]
That ben so hardy for to fytyn here
With outyn Iuge or oper offiser 1712

'That he hys cladde and redy for to ride
Wip hunte and horn and houndes him besyde
flor in his huntyng hap he such delit
That it is all his joye and appetyt 1680
To bene himself pe grete hertes bane
flor after mars he seruep moye Dyane
Cler was pe day as I haue told er pis
And Theseus with alle joye and blys 1684
With his ypolita pe faire queene
And Emelye cloped al in greene
On huntyng ben pei riden really
And to pe groue pat stood ful faste by 1688
In which per was an hert as men him tolde
Duk Theseus pe streighte way hap holde / (last ll. back)
And to pe launde he rideh him ful rightes
flor pider was pe hert wont to haue his flightes 1692
And ouer a brook and so forp on his wey.
This Duk wol haue a cours at him or twey
Wip houndes swich as pat him list to comaunde /
And whan pis Duk was come vnto pe launde 1696
vnder pe sonne he loked and anon
He was war of Arcite and Palamon
That foughten breeme as it were boles tuo
The brighte swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
So hidously pat with pe leste strook
It semep pat it wolde felle an ook
But what pei were nopingh he no woot
This duk his courser with his spores smot 1704
And at a stert he was betwixe hem tuo
And pulled out a sword and cried ho
No more vp peyne of lesyng of your hed
By mighty mars he schal anon be ded
That smyteth eny strok pat I may seen
But telleh me what myster men so ben
That ben so hardy for to fighten here
Wipoute luge or oper officere 1712

That he hys cladde and redy forto ride
Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym biside
flor in his hunting hap he swich delite
That it is al his joye and appetite 1680
To bene hym self pe grete hertes bane
flor after Mars he seruep moye Dyane
Cleer was pe day as I haue told er pis (last ll.)
And Theseus wip al[le] Ioie *and* blis 1684
Wip his ypolita pe faire quene
And Emely[e] cloped al in grene
On huntyng ben pei rielen rially
And to pe Grene pat stode ful fast by 1688
In which per was an herte as men him tolde
But Theseus pe streighte way hap holde
And to pe launde he rideh hym ful rip
flor pider was pe hert wonte to haue his flip 1692
And ouer a broke and so forp on his way
This duke wil haue a cours at hym or twey
Wip houndes swich as pat him list comaunde
And wham pis duke was come vnto pe launde 1696
Vnder pe sonne he loked anon
He was ware of Arcite and Palamon
That fochten breme as it were boles two
The brigte swerdes wenten to and fro 1700
So hidously pat wip pe lest[e] stroke
It semep pat it wald fellen an oke
But what pei were nopingh he no wote
This duke his courser wip his spores smote 1704
And at a stert he was atwixe hem two
A pulled out a swerd and cried hoo
No more vp paim of lesing of your hede
By mighti mars he schal anon be dede 1708
That smyteth eny stroke pat I may sene
But telleh me what myster men so bene
That ben so hardy forto fisten here
Wipoute luge or oper officere 1712

Treble

pat he na sy clad *and* redi for to ride
Wip hunte *and* horne *and* hundes him biside (V. II.)
flor in his huntynge hape he swyche delite (V. 12.)
That it is al is hope. Ioy *and* appetite 1680
To bene him self pe grete hertes bane
flor after mars. he seruep now Diane
Clere was pe daie as I haue told er pis
And Theseus wip al Ioy *and* bliise 1684
Wip his ypolita pe faire quene
And Emely cloped al in Grene (See XII. 62.)
On huntyn bene pe rielen Rojally (last ll.)
And to pe Groue pat stod ful fast by 1688
In whiche per was an herte as men him tolde
Duc Theseus pe stroiht waie hap holde
And to pe launde he rideh him ful riht
flor peder was pe hert wonte to haue his fliht 1692
And ouer a broke *and* so forpe on his weie
This Duc yil haue a cours att him or tweie
Wip houndes suche as him pat comaunde
And wham pis Duc wa[s] come vn to pe launde 1696
Vnder pe sonne he lokid And anone
He was war of Arcite *and* Palamone
pat fowhtid breme as it wer bolys two
The brihte swerdes wenten to *and* fro (f. 28. dr.) 1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
But what pei were nojingh he wote
This Duc his Coursir wip his spores smote 1704 (V. 22.)
And att a stere he was be-twix hem two
And pullid owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of lesynge of your hede
By mighti Mars he schal anone be dede 1708
That smyteth any stroke pat I may sene
But telle me what myster men be bene (V. 31.)
That bene so hardy to fightten here
Wipowten Iuge or oper officere 1712

As it were / in a lystes roially
¶ This Palamon / answerde hastily
And seyde / sire / what nedeth wordes mo
We haue / the deeth / disserued bothe two 1716
Two woful wrecches been we / two caytynes
That been encombred / of oure owene lynes
And as thou art a rightful lord and Iuge
Ne yeue vs / neither mercy ne refuge 1720
But sle me first for seinte charitee
But sle my felawe eek as wel as me
Or sle hym first. for though thow knowest it lite
This is thy mortal foo / this is Arcite 1724
That fro thy lond / is banysshed on his heed
ffor which / he hath deserued to be deed
ffor this is he / þat cam vn to thy gate
And seyde / þat he highte Philostrate 1728
Thus hath he iaped thee / ful many a yer
And thou hast maked hym thy chief Squier
And this is he / that loueth Emelye
ffor sith the day is come / þat I shal dye 1732
I make pleynly / my confession
That I am / thilke woful Palamon
That hath / thy prison broken wikkedly
I am thy mortal foo / and it am I 1736
That loueth so hoote / Emelye the brighte
That I wol dye / present in hir sighte
Therfore I axe deeth / and my Iuwise
But sle my felawe / in the same wise 1740
ffor bothe / han we deserued to be slayn
¶ This worthy duc answerde anon agayn
And seyde / this is a short conclusion
Youre owene mouth / by youre confession 1744
Hath dampned yow / and I wol it recorde
It nedeth noght / to pyne yow with the corde
Ye shal be deed / by myghty Mars the rede
¶ The queene anon / for verray wommanhede 1748

As it weere in a lystes roially
¶ This Palamon / answerde hastily
And seyde / sire / what nedeth wordes mo
We haue the deth disserued / bothe two 1716
Two woful wrecches been we / two caytynes
That been encombred / of oure owene lynes
And as thow art a rightful lord and Iuge
Ne yif vs / neither mercy ne refuge 1720
But slee me first. for sointe charitee
But slee my felawe eek / as wel as me
Or slee hym first. for thogh thow knowe it lite
This is thy mortal foo / this is Arcite 1724
That fro thy lond / is banysshed on his heed
ffor which / he hath deserued to be deed
ffor this is he / þat cam vn to thy yate
And seydo / þat he highte Philostrate 1728
Thus hath he iaped thee / ful many a yeer
And thow. hast maked hym / thy chief Squyer
And this is he / þat loueth Emelye
ffor sith the day is come / þat I shal dye 1732
I make pleynly / my confession
That I am / thilke woful Palamon
That hath thy prison / broken wickedly
I am thy mortal foo / and it am I 1736
That loueth so hoote / Emelye the brighte
That I wol dyen / present in hir sighte
Wherfore I axe death / and my Iuwise
But slee my felawe / in the same wise 1740
ffor bothe haue we / deserued to be slayn
¶ This worthy duc answerde anoon agayn
And seyde / this is a short conclusion (leaf 24)
Youre owene mouth / by youre confession 1744
Hath dampned yow / and I wol it recorde
It nedeth noght to pyne yow with the corde
Ye shul be deed / by myghty Mars the rede
¶ The queene anoon / for verray wommanhede 1748

As it were in a listis ryaly — Transcribe.
This Palamon answerde hastyly
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two 1716
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytynys
That ben encomberit of oure owene lyuys
And as þou art a ryztful lord & Iuge
Ne zif vs náythir mercy ne refuge 1720
But sle me ferst for seynte charite [leaf 125, back]
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me
Or sle hym ferst for þow þou knowist it lyte
He is þyn dedly enemy arcyte 1724
That fro þyn lond is banysschid on his hed — See V. 21.
ffor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded
ffor this is he that come on to þyn gate
And seyde that he hyte philostrate 1728
Thus hath he Iapid þe ful manye a zer
And þow hast makid hym þyn squyer
And this is he that louyth Emelye
ffor sithe the day is come that I schal deye 1732
I make pleyn myn confessioun
That I am thilke woful Palamoun
That hath thyn presoun broke wokedel — See V. 21.
I am thi mortal fo / & it am I 1736
That louyth so hote Emalia the bryzte
That I wele deye present in here syzte
Wherfore I aske deth & myn Iu-wiso — V. 96.
But sle myn felawe in the same wise 1740
ffor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn
And seyde þis is a schort conclusyoun
Youre owene mouth be youre confessioun 1744
Hath dampned zow & I wele it recorde
It nedith not to pyne zow with the corde
Ze schul be ded be myzty mars the rede
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede 1748

As it were in a litell liste really
¶ This Palamon answerde hastily
And seide sire what' nedeþ wordes mo
We haue þe deþ deserued boþe two 1716
Two woful wrecches be we two caytyues
That' ben encombred of' oure owne lynes
And as þou art' a rightful lord and Iuge
Ne ȝiue us neyþer mercy ne refuge 1720
But' elee me first' for seinte charite
But' elee my felawe eek' as wel as me
Or slee him [first] for pough þou knowest' it lite
This is þi mortel fo þis is arcite 1724
That' fro þi lond is banyssched on his heede
ffor which he haþ deserued to be ded [leaf 23]
ffor þis is he þat' com vnto þi gate
And seyde þat' he highte Philostrate 1728
Thus haþ he Iaped þe ful many a ȝere /
And þou hast' maked him þi cheef squiere
And þis is he þat' louep Emelyo
ffor siþ þat' day is come þat' I schal dye 1732
I make pleynly my confessiou
That' I am þilke woful Palamon
That' haþ þi prison broke wikkedely
I am þi mortel foo *and* it' am I 1736
That' louep so hote Emelya þe bright[e]
That' I wol dye *present'* in hir sighte
Wher fore I axe deþ and my Iuwise
But' sle my felawe in þe same wise 1740
ffor boþe haue we deserued to be slayn
¶ This worþi duk' answerde anon agayn
And seide þis is a schort' conclusioun
your owne mouþ be ȝoure confessioun 1744
Haþ dampned ȝou and I wol it' recorde
It' nedeþ nought' to pyne ȝou with þe corde
ye schal be ded by mighty mars þe rede
The queen anon for verrey wommanhede 1748

¶ As it were in litel liste rysily
This Palamon answerde hastily
And seide Sir' what' nedeþ wordes moo
We han þe deþe deserued boþ twoo 1716
Two woful wrecched be we two cutyfes
þat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
And as þow art' a rist̃ful lorde and Iuge [leaf 24, back]
Ne ȝeue vs neiþer mercy ne refuge 1720
But' sele me first' for seinte Iarite
But' elee my felowe eke as wel as me
Or slee hym [first] for þoug̃h þo[u] knowest lite
This is þi mortal foo þis is arcite 1724
That' from þi londe is banished on his hede
ffor whiche he haþ deserued to be dede
ffor þis is he þat' come vnto þi gate
And saide þat' he highte Philostrate 1728
Thus haþ he Iaped þe ful mony a ȝere
And þou hast' made him þi chief squyere
And þis is he þat' louep Emelye
ffor siþ þat' day is commen þat' I shal dye 1732
I make pleynly my confessiõ
That' I am þilk[e] wooful Palamõ
That' haþ þi prison broken wikkedly
I am þi mortal foo and it' am I 1736
That' louep so hote Emely þe bright'
That' I wil dye present' in her sight'
Wherfore I axe deþ and my Iwes
But' sele my felawe in þe same wise 1740
ffor boþe we han deserued forto be slayñ
This worþi duke answerd' anon agayn
And saide þis is a short' conclusiõ
ȝoure owne mouþe be ȝoure confessiõ 1744
Haþ dampned þer ȝou and I wil it' recorde
Hit nedeþ not' to pyne ȝou wiþ acorde
He shul be dede by mytly mars þe rede
The queene anoon for verrey wommanhede 1748

As it were in a litel list roiallie *Transcribe.*
¶ This Palamon answerd hastelye
And seide sire what nedeþ wordes mo
We haue þe deþ deserued boþe tuo 1716
Two wofull wrecches be we tuo Caytyues
That bene encumberde of owre owen liues
And as þou art a riht-ful lorde *and* Iuge
Ne ȝif vs neyþor mercy ne refuge 1720
Bot sle me first for seinte Charite
And sle my felaw eke as wele as me
Or sle him for þouhe thou knowest it lite
þis is þi mortal fo þis is Arcite 1724
That fro þi londe is banyshed on his hed ¦ See V. 21.
ffor whiche he haþe deserued to be dede
ffor þis is he whiche come vn to þi gate
And seide þat he hiht Philostrate. 1728
Thus haþe he Iaped þe ful mony a ȝere [leaf 22, back]
And þou hast maade him þi chief swyere
And þis is he þat louep Emelye
ffor seþ þat daie is come þat .I. schal diȝe 1732
.I. make pleinely my confessione
þat .I. am þilke wuful palamone
þat haþe þi *prisone* broken wikkedly. ¦ See V. 21.
.I. am þi mortale foo *and* it am .I. 1736
þat louep so *hote* Emelye þe brihte
That wil diȝe present *in hire* sihte
Where-fore .I. ax deþe *and* my Iuyes ¦ V. 60
Bot sle my felawe in þe same wise 1740
ffor boþe we haue deserued to be *sleine*
¶ This worþi Duc answerd anone aȝeine
And seide this is a schort conclusione
ȝowre owren mouþe be ȝowre confessione 1744
Haþe dampne ȝow *and* it wil recorde
It nedeþ nouht to pyne ȝowe wiþ *corde*
ȝe schal be ded be myhti Mars þe rede
The qweene anone for verrei wommanhede 1748

Gan for to wepe / and so dide Emelye
And alle the ladyes / in the compaignye
Greet pitee was it' as it thoughte hem alle
That euere / swich a chaunce sholde falle 1752
ffor gentil men they were / of greet estaat'
And no thyng but for loue was this debaat'
And saugh hir blody woundes / wyde and soore
And alle crieden / bothe lasse and moore 1756
Haue mercy Lord / vp on vs wommen alle [leaf 23, back]
And on hir bare knees / adown they falle
And wolde haue kist his feet' ther as he stood
Til at the laste / aslaked was his mood 1760
ffor pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte
And though / he first' for Ire quook and sterte
He hath considered / shortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bothe / and eek the cause 1764
And al thoughⁱ þat his Ire / hir gilt accused
Yet in his resoⁿ / he hem bothe excused
And thus / he thoghte wel þat euery man
Wol helpe hym self in loue / if that he kan 1768
And eek' deliuere hym self / out of prisoⁿ
And eek' his herte hadde compassioⁿ
Of wommen / for they wepen euere in oon
And / in his gentil herte / he thoughte anon 1772
And softe vn to hym self / he seyde fy ȝ
Vp on a lord / that wol haue no mercy ¶ Notate dominii.
But been a leon / bothe in-word and dede
To hem / þat been in repentaⁿce and drede 1776
As wel / as to a proud despitous man
That wol mayntayne / that he first bigan
That lord / hath litel of discrecioⁿ
That in swich cas / kan no diuisioⁿ 1780
But weyeth / pride and humblesse after oon
And shortly / whan his Ire / is thus agoon
He gan to looken vp / with eyen lightte
And spak thise same wordes / al on hightte 1784

Gan for to wepe / and so dide Emelye
And alle the ladies / in the compaignye
Greet pitee was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere swich a chaunce / sholde falle 1752
ffor gentil men they weere / of greet estaat
And no thyng but for loue / was this debaat'
And sawe / hir blody woundes / wide and soore
And alle cryden / bothe lasse and moore 1756
Haue mercy lord / vp on vs wommen alle
And on hir bare knees / adown they falle
And wolde haue kist his feet' ther as he stood
Til at the laste / aslaked was his mood 1760
ffor pitee / renneth soone in gentil herte
And thogh he first' for Ire quook and sterte
He hath considred / shortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bothe / and eek the cause 1764
And al thogh þat his Ire / hir gilt accused
Yet in his resoⁿ / he hem bothe excused
¶ As thus / he thoghte wel þat euery man
Wol helpe hym self in loue / if þat he kan 1768
And eek / deliuere hym self / out of prisoⁿ
And eek / his herte hadde compassioⁿ
Of wommen / for they wepten euere in oon
And in his gentil herte / he thoghte anoon 1772
And softe vn to hym / self he seyde fy
Vp on a lord / that wol haue no mercy ¶ note
But be a leon / bothe in word / and dede
To hem / that been in repentaunce and drede 1776
As wel / as to a proud despitous man
That wol mayntene / that he first began
That lord / hath litel of discrecioⁿ
That in swich cas / kan no dyuysion 1780
But weyeth pryde / and humblesse / after oon
And shortly / whan his Ire is thus agoon
He gan to loken vp / with eyen lighte [leaf 24, back]
And spak thise same wordes / al on hightte 1784

Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye
And alle the ladyis in the companye
Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere swich a chaunse schulde falle 1752
ffor gentil men þey were of grot estat
And noþyng but for loue was this debat
And saw here blody woundis wide & sore
And alle criedyn both lasse & more 1756
Haue mersi lord [1] vpon vs wemen alle [leaf 156] [1 v: later]
And on here bare kneis adown þey falle
And wilde a kissede hese fet þere as he stod
Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod 1760
ffor pete rennyt sone in gentil herte
And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte
he hath consideryd schortely in a clause
The trespase of hem bothe & ek the cause[2] [2 chauce: altered]
And al-thow that hese yre hese gilt acused 1765
ȝit in hese resoun he hem bothe excused
As thus he thouthe wel that euery man
Wele helpe hym selve in loue ȝif that he can 1768
And delyuere hym self ȝif that he moun[3] [3 moun: later]
And ek hese herte hade compassioun
Of wemen for þey wepyn euere in on
And in hese gentil herte he thouste a-non 1772
And softe to hym self he seyde fy
Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy
But byn a lyoun bothe in word & dede
To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede 1776
As wel as to a proud dispitous man
That wele meyntene that he ferst began
That lord hath lityl discrecioun
That in swich cas hath no dyuysioun 1780
But weyeth pride & humblesse aftyr on
And schortly whan hese yre is þus agon
He gan to lokyn vp with eyȝyn lyȝte
And spak these same wordis alle on hyȝte 1784

Com for to wepe and so dide Emelye
And alle þe ladies of þe compaignye
Grete pite was it as it þoughte hem alle
That euer such a chaunce schulde falle 1752
for gentil men þei were of grete estate
And noþing but for loue was þis debate
And saugh hire bloody woundes wide and sore
And alle cryeden boþe lasse and more 1756
Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle
And on here bare knees doun þei falle
And wolde haue kist his feet þer as he stood
Til atte last aslaked was his mood 1760
for pite renneþ sone in gentil herte /
And þough he first for Ire quook and sterte [leaf 52, back]
he haþ considered schortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bothe and eek þe cause 1764
And al þough þat his Ire hire gilt accused
ȝit in his resoñ he hem boþe excused
As þus he þoughte wel þat *euery* man
Wil helpe himself in loue if þat he can 1768
And eek deliuere himself out of *prison*
And eek his herte hadde compassioñ
Of wommen for þey wepen euer in oon
And in his gentil herte he þought anon 1772
And softe vnto himself he seide fy
vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy
But be a leon boþe in word and dede /
To hem þat ben in repentance and drede 1776
As wel as to a proud dispitous man
That wol maintene þat he first bigan
That lord haþ litel of discrecioñ
That in such cas can no diuisioñ 1780
But weyeth pride and humbleesse after oon
And schortly whan his Ire is þus goon
he gan to loken vp with eyghen lighte
And spake þis same wordes al on hight 1784

Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye
And al þe ladis in þe companye
Grete pite was it as it þouȝt hem alle
That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752
ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate
And no þinge but for loue was þis debate
And seegh her blody woundes wide and sore [leaf 52]
And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756
Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle
And on her bare knees doun þei falle
And wold han kissed his fete þer he stoode
Til atte þe last a-sclaked was his moode 1760
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentile herte
And þoughe he first for ire quoke *and* sterte
He haþ considered shortly in a clause
The trespass of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764
And al þouȝe his Ire her gilt accused
ȝit in his reson he hem both excused
And þus he þouȝte wel þat euery man
Wol helpe him self in loue if þat he can 1768
And eke delyuere him self out of *prison*
And eke him self had compassioñ
Of wommen for þei wepen euere in oon
And in his gentile hert he þouȝt anōn 1772
And soft vnto him self he seide fye
Vpon a lord þat wil haue no mercy
But be a lyon boþe in word and dede
To hem þat bene in repentaunce *and* drede 1776
As wel as to a prowde dispitous man
That wil mey[n]tene þat he first bygan
That lord haþ litel in discrecioñ
That in such caas can no deuisioñ 1780
But weieþ pride and humblenesse after oon
And shortely whan his Ire was þus agon
He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen light
And spake þise same wordes al on hight 1784

Gan for to wepe *and* so dide Emelie
And *al* þe ladies in *þe* companye
Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
That euer suche a chaunce shold *falle* 1752
ffor gentilmen þei were of grete astate
And noþinge bot *for loue* was þis debate
And sauhe hire blody woundes wide *and* sore
And al criden boþe lasse *and* more 1756
Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
And on her bare knees downe þei falle
And wolde haue kist his fote here as he stode
Til att laste a-slaked was his moode 1760
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke *and* sterte
He considered shortly in a clause
The trespas of hem boþe *and* eke þe cause 1764
And al-þouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
ȝit in his reson he hem boþ excusede
And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
Wil helpe him selfe in loue if *þat he can* 1768
And eke *deliuere him self owte of* prisone
And eke his herte had compassione
Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 52]
And in his gentiff hert. he þouht anone 1772
And soft vn to him self he seide fie
Vpon a lorde þat wille haue *no* mercye
Bot he be lyone boþe in worde *and* in dede
To hem þat bene in *repentance and* drede 1776
Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
That wil Maiten þat he first be-gan
That lorde haþ litel of discrecioñ
That in suche cas can no deuisioñ 1780
And weieþe pride *and* humblenesse after one
And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
He gan to Loken vpe wiþ yhe liht
And spake þis same wordes al on hiht 1784

¶ The god of loue / A benedicite
How myghty / and how greet a lord is he
Ayeyns his myght ther gayneth none obstacles
He may be cleped a god / for hise myracles 1788
ffor he kan maken / at his owene gyse
Of euerich herte / as *þat* hym list diuyse
Lo here this Arcite / and this Palamon
That quitly weren / out of my prison 1792
And myghte / han lyued in Thebes roially
And witen / I am hir mortal enemy
And *þat* hir deth / lith in my myght also
And yet hath loue / maugree hir eyen two 1796
[Y-]Broght hem hyder / bothe for to dye
Now looketh / is nat that an heigh folye
¶ Who may [nat] been a fole / but if he loue
Bihold / for goddes sake *þat* sit aboue 1800
Se how they blede / be they noght wel arrayed
Thus hath hir lord / the god of loue ypayed
Hir wages / and hir fees / for hir seruyse
And yet they wenen / for to been ful wyse 1804
That seruen loue / for aught that may bifalle [leaf 34]
But this is *yet* the beste game of alle
That she / for whom they han this Iolitee
Kan hem ther fore / as muche thank / as me 1808
She woot namoore / of al this hoote fare
By god / than woot a Cokkow of an hare
But al moot ben assayed / hoot and cold
A man moot ben a fool / or yong or old 1812
I woot it by my self / ful yore agon
ffor in my tyme / a seruant was I oon
And therfore / syn I knowe of loues peyne
And woot hou soore / it kan a man distreyne 1816
As he / *þat* hath / ben caught ofte in his laas
I yow foryeue / al hoolly this trespaas
At requeste of the queene / *þat* kneleth heere
And eek of Emelye / my suster deere 1820

¶ The god of loue / a benedicite
How myghty / and how greet a lord is he
Agayns his myght. ther gayneth none obstacles
He may be clepid a god / for his miracles 1788
ffor he kan maken / at his owene gyse
Of euerich herte / as *þat* hym list deuyse
¶ Lo here / this Arcite / and this Palamon
That quitly were / out of my prison 1792
And myghte haue lyued in Thebes roially
And witen / I am hir mortal enemy
And *þat* hir deeth / lyth in my myght also
And yet hath loue / maugree hir eyen two 1796
Broght hem hyder / bothe for to dye
Now looketh / is nat that an heigh folye
¶ Who may been a fool / but if he loue
Bihoold for goddes sake / *þat* sit aboue 1800
Se how they blede / be they noght wel arrayed
Thus hath hir lord / the god of loue ypayed
Hir wages / and hir fees / for hir seruyse
And yet they wenen to be ful wyse 1804
That seruen loue / for aught *þat* may bifalle
But this is *yet* the beste game of alle
That she / for whom / they haue this Iolitee
Kan hem ther fore / as muche thank as me 1808
She woot namoore / of al this hoote fare
By god / than woot a cokkow of an hare
But al moot ben assayed / hoot and cold
A man moot been a fool / or yong or oold 1812
I woot it by my self / ful yoore agoon
ffor in my tyme / a seruant was I oon
And ther fore / syn I knowe of loues peyne
And woot how soore / it kan a man distreyne 1816
As he *þat* hath been caught ofte in his laas
I yow foryeue / al hoolly this trespas
At requeste of the queene / *þat* kneeleth heere
And eek of Emelye / my suster deere 1820

The god of loue a benedicite *Transcribe.*
How myghti & how grot a lord is he
A-gens hese myst *pere* geynyth none obstakell
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakell 1788
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse
Of *euery*che herte as he leste deuyse
Lo here *þis* arcite & *þis* Palamour
That quytely weryn out of presoun 1792
And myghtyn a lenyd in thebes really (leaf 156, back)
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy
And that here deth lyth in myn myst also
And *yit* hath loue maugry here eyzyn two 1796
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye
Now lokith is not this an hey folye
Who may ben a fol but *yif* he loue
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue 1800
Se how *þey* blede be *þey* not wel arayed
Thus hath here lord the god of loue *hem* payed
Here wagis & here *feis* for here seruyse
And *yit þey* wene for to ben ful wyse 1804
That seyn loue for ought that may be-falle
But *þis* is *yit* the beste gise of alle
That sen for *whom* they han this iolyte
Kan *hem* therfore as meche thank as me 1808
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold
A man mot nede ben a fol or yong or old 1812 | V. 92.
I wote it bo myn self ful yore agon
ffor in myn tyme a seruaunt was I on
And *perfore* syn I knowe of loue peyne
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne 1816
As he that hath ofte be caust in his las
I yow for-yeue al holy this trespas | V. 99-2.
At request of the quen that kneleth here
And ek of emalye myn systir dere 1820

¶ Þa god of loue a benedicite
How mighty and how greť a lord is he
Aȝeins his mighť þer gayneþ non obstacles
He may be cleped a god of his miracles 1788
for he can maken ať his owne gise
Of euerich herte as þať him lisť deuise
Lo her his arcite and his Palamon
Þať quytly were ouť of my prisoun 1792 *
And mighť haue lyued in Thebes rially
And witen I am here mortel enemy
And þať here deþ lith in my mighť also /
And ȝiť haþ loue maugre here yghen two 1796
Brought hem hider boþe for to deye
Now lokeþ is noť þať an heih folye [leaf 23]
¶ Who may ben a fool buť iť he loue
Byhold for goddes sake þať sitteþ aboue 1800
See how þei bleede be þei noť wel arrayed
Thus haþ hire lord þe god of loue y-paiȝed
Hire wages and hire fees for hire seruise
And ȝiť þei wenen for to ben ful wise 1804
Þať seruen loue for aught þať may bifall
Buť þis is ȝet þe beste game of all
Þať sche for wham þei haue þis iolyte
Can hem perfore as moche thank as me 1808
Sche wooť na more of all þis hoote fare
By god þan wooť a Cockow oť an hare
Buť al mooť ben assayed hooť and colde
A man mooť ben a fool or ȝong or olde 1812
I woť it by my self ful yore agon
for in my tyme a seruant was I one
And perfore syn I knowe oť loues peyne
And wooť how sore iť can a man distreyne 1816
As he þať haþ oft bene caught often in his laas
I you forȝiue al holly his trespas
Aťþe requeste oť þe queen þať kneleþ here
And eek of Emelye my suster deere 1820

The god of love. o Benedicite
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he
Aȝeinst his myghť þer ȝeyneþ noñ obstacles
He may be cleped a god for his myracles 1788
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse
Of euerich herť as þať hym lisť deuise
Lo here his arcite and his Palamon [leaf 23, back]
That quietely were ouť of prisoñ goñ 1792
And mighť haue lyued in thebes Rially
And weten I am her mortal enemye
And þať her deþ is in [my] mighť also /
And ȝiť haþ loue mawgre her eyen two 1796
[I-]Brouť him hidere boþ[e] forto dye
Now lokeþ is noť þis a grete folye
Who may be a fool buť if he loue
Biholde for goddes loue þať sitteþ aboue 1800
See howe þei blede bene þei noť wel armed
Thus haþ her lorde þe god of loue *hem* paied
Her wages and her fees for her seruise
And ȝiť þei wenene for to bene ful wise 1804
Þať seruen loue for ouȝť þať may bifalle
Buť ȝiť is þis þe beste game of alle
Þať she for whom þei haue þis Iolite
Can hem as moche thonke as me 1808
Shee wote no more of al þis hote fare
By god þan wote an Cuckowe or an hare
Buť al mooť be assaied hote and colde
A man mote be a fool or ȝonge or ołd 1812
I wote iť by my self for yore agone
ffor in my time a seruante was I one
And perfor siťh I knowe of loues peyne
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne 1816
As he þať haþ oft bene caught in his laas
I you forȝiue al holy his trespaas /
Atte requeť of þe quene þať kneleþ here
And eke of Emelye my suster dere 1820

¶ The god of loue A Benedicite *Transcribe.*
Howe myhti *and* howe grete a lorde is he
Aȝeines his myhtes þere gayneþ none obstacles
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles 1788
ffor he can maken att his owen gise
Of euerycho hert as þat him list deuise
Loo here his Arcite *and* Palamon
That quytly weere owte my prison 1792
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye
And þat hire deþe lije in my myht also
And haþe loue Maugre here eyen two 1796
Brouht hem hider boþ for to dio
Nowe lokeþ is nouht þat an hilne folye
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue
Be-holde for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue 1800
Se howe þei blede be þei nouht wele araide
Thus haþe hire lorde þe god of loue ypaide
Hire wages *and* her fees for hire seruise
And ȝut þei wenen for to be ful wise 1804
That seruen loue for ouht þat maie be-falle
Bot þis is ȝeto þe beste game of alle
That sche for wham þei haue þis Iolite
Kan hem perfore as muche ponke as me 1808
Sche woote no more of alł þis hote fare
Bi god þan wote a cokkowe or an hare
Bot al mot beno assaide hote *and* colde
A man most be a foole or ȝonge or olde 1812 | V. 22.
.I. wote it be my selfe ful ȝore a-gone [leaf 22, back]
ffor in my time a seruant was .I. one
And pare-fore seþ .I. knowe of loues peine
.I. wooto howe sore it kan a man distreine 1816
As he þat haþe bue canht oft in his lace
.I. ȝowe for-ȝef al holely his trespace | V. 23.
At þe requeat of þe quene þat kneleþ here
And Eke of Emely my suster dere 1820

And ye shul bothe / anon vn to me swere
That neuere mo / ye shal my contree dere
Ne make werre vp on me nyght ne day
But been my freendes / in al that ye may 1824
I yow foryeue / this trespas euery deel
And they him sworen / his axyng faire *and* weel
And hym of lordshipe / and of mercy preyde
And he hem graunteth *grace* / and thus he seyde 1828
To speke / of roial lynage and richesse
Though *þat* she were a queene or a *princesse*
Ech of you bothe / is worthy douteless
To wedden whan tyme is douteless 1832
I speke / as for my suster Emelye
ffor whom ye haue / this strif *and* Ialousye
Ye woot your self she may nat wedden two
Atones / though ye fighten eueremo 1836
That oon of you / al be hym loth or lief/
He moot[e] pipen / in an yuy leef
This is to seyn / she *may* nat now han bothe
Al be ye neuer so Ialouse / ne so wrothe 1840
And for thy / I yow putte in this degree
That ech of yow / shal haue his destynee
As hym is shape / and herkneth in what wyse
Lo heere your ende / of that I shal deuyse 1844
My wyl is this / for plat conclusion
With outen / any repplicacion
If that you liketh / take it for the beste
That euerich of you / shal goon where hym leste 1848
ffrely / with outen raunson / or daunger
And this day fifty wykes / fer ne ner
Euerich of you / shal brynge an hundred knyghtes
Armed for lystes / vp at alle rightes 1852
¶ Al redy / to darreyne hire by bataille [leaf 54, back]
And this bihote I yow / with outen faille
Vp on my trouthe / and as I am a knyght
That wheither of yow bothe *þat* hath myght 1856

And ye shal bothe anoon / vn to me swere
That neuere mo / ye shal my contree dere
Ne make werre vp on me / nyght nor day [leaf 25]
But been my myne frendys *in* al that ye may 1824
I yow foryeue / this trespas euerydel
And they hym sworen / his axing faire and wel
And hym of lordshipe / and of mercy preyde
And he hem graunteth *grace* / and thanne he seyde 1828
¶ To speke of roial lynage / and richesse
Though *þat* she weere a queene / or a princesse
Ech of yow bothe / is worthy douteless
To wedden whan tyme is / but nathelees 1832
I speke / as for my suster Emelye
ffor whom / ye haue this stryf and Ialousye
Ye woot your self. she may nat wedden two
Atones / though ye fighten eueremo 1836
That oon of yow / al be hym loth / or lef
He moot go pipen / in an yuy leef
This is to seyn / she may nat now haue bothe
Al be ye *neuere* so Ialous / ne so wrothe 1840
And for thy / I yow putte in this degree
That ech of yow / shal haue his destynee
As hym is shape / and herkneth in what wyse
Lo here youre ende / of that I shal deuyse 1844
¶ My wyl is this / for plat conclusion
With outen any replicacion
If that yow liketh / take it for the beste
That euerich of yow / shal goon where hym leste 1848
ffrely / with outen raunson / or daunger
And this day fifty wykes / fer ne neer
Euerich of yow / shal brynge an hundred knyghtes
Armed for listes / vp at alle rightes 1852
Al redy / to darreyne hire by bataille
And this bihoote I yow / with outen faille
Vp on my trouthe / and as I am a knyght
That wheither of yow bothe / *þat* hath myght 1856

Tracide.

And ȝe schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere
That neuere mo ȝe schul myn cuntre dere
Ne mak werre vp-on me nyȝt ne day
But ben mynne frendys *in* al that ȝe may 1824
I ȝow for-ȝene þis trespas euerydel
And þoy *hym* sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel | V. 52.
And hym of lordschepe & of mercy preyede
And he hem graunteede grace & þus he seyde 1828
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse [leaf 167] | V. 91.
Thow that sche were a quen or a princesse
Eche of ȝow bothe is worthi douteles
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neuer the les 1832
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye
ffor whom ȝe han þis stryf of Ielousye
ȝe wote ȝoure self sche may not weddе two V. 95.
At onys þey ȝe fyȝte euere mo 1836
To on of ȝow / al be *hym* loth or lef
He moto go pipe in an yuy lef
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe
Al be ȝe neuere so Ielous ne so wrothe 1840
And for-thi I ȝow putte in þis degre
That eche of ȝow schal han hese destene
As *hym* is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse
Lo here *ȝoure* ende of that I schal ȝow deuyse 1844
Myn wil is this for plat conclusioun
With-outyn ony replicacyoun
ȝif that ȝow likyth tak it for the beste
That *euery*che of ȝow schal gon ryȝt were *hym* leste 1848
ffrely *with*-oute raunsum or daunger
And þis day fifty woukis fer & ner 'an anno intere,' V. 94.
Euery*che* of ȝow schal brynge an hunderit knyght*is* V. 97.
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis 1852 'nel testrenoctes.'
Al redy to darreyne here by batayle
And this be-hote I ȝow *with*-outyn fayle
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a knyȝt
That whethir of ȝow bothe that hath myght 1856

And ȝe schal boþe anon vnto me swere
Þat' neuere ȝe schal my coroune dere
No make werre vpon me night' ne day
Bat' ben my frendes in alle þat' ȝe may 1824
I ȝou forȝiue þis trespas euery del
And þey him sworen his axing' fair and wel
And him of lordschipe and of mercy preide
And he hem grauntep grace and þus he seide 1828 *
To speke of rial lynage and richesse
Þough þat' sche were a queen or a princesse
Eche of ȝou boþe is worþy douteles
To wedde whan tyme is but' napeles 1832
I speke as for my suster Emelye /
ffor whom ȝe haue þis strif' and Ialousie [leaf 26, back]
Ȝe wite ȝoure self' sche may not' wedde two
At' ones þough ȝe fighten euermo 1836
Þat' oon of' ȝou al be him loþ or leef'
He moot' go pypen in an yuy leef'
This is to sey sche may not' haue boþe
Al be ȝe neuer so Ialouse ne so wroþe 1840
And for-þi I ȝou putte in þis degre
Þat' och of' ȝou schal haue his destine
As him is schape and kerknep in what' wise
Lo heer ȝour ende of' þat' I schal deuyse / 1844
¶ My wil is þis for plat' conclusioñ
Wiþouten eny replicacioñ
If þat ȝow likep takep it' for þe beste /
Þat' euerych of' ȝou schal gon wher him leste 1848
ffrely wiþouten Rauncon or daunger
And þis day fifty wykes fer ne near
Euerich of' ȝou schal bringe an hundred knightes
Armed for þe lystes vp al rightes 1852
Al redy to darreyne hir by bataile
And þis biheete I ȝou wiþoute faile
vpon my troupe and as I am a knight'
Þat' wheþer of' ȝou boþe þat' hap might' 1856

And ȝe shul boþe vnto me swere
Þat' neuermore ȝe shul my cuntre dere
Ne make werre vpon me nyst' ne day
But bene my frendes in al þat' ȝe may 1824
I nowe forȝeue þis trespass euery delf
And þei hym swore his axing' fair' and welf
And him of lordship and of mercye preide [leaf 26]
And so hem grauntep grace and þus he scide 1828
To speke of Rial lynage and riches
Thoó þat she were a queno or a princesse
Eche of ȝou boþe is worþi doutelees
To wedden whan tyme is but napeless 1832
I speke as for my suster Emelye
ffor whoom ȝe haue þis strif and Ialosie
Ȝe wote ȝoure self ze may not' wedden two
At' ones þouse ȝe fisten euermoo 1836
þat' oon of ȝou be he loþ or liefe
He mot' go pipen in an yve liefe
This is to say she may not' nowe haue both
Ne be ȝe neuere so Ielous and so wroth 1840
And for-þi þer nowe put' in þis degre
Þat' eche of ȝou shal haue his destaye
As him is shape and harkenep in what' wise
Lo here ȝoure ende *and* þat' I shal deuise 1844
¶ My wille is þis for plat' conclusioñ
Wiþ oute[n] eny replicacioñ
Ȝif þat' ȝou likep take it' for þe best'
Þat' euery of ȝou shal go wher hym lest' 1848
ffrely wiþ outen raunson [or] daungere
At þis day fifty wekes fer ne nere
Euerich of ȝou shal bryng' an .C. knyȝtes
Armed for listes vp al rightes 1852
Al redy to darreyn hir' by batayle
And þis bihote I ȝou wiþ outen faile
Vpon my troupe and as I am a knyst'
þat wheder of ȝou boþ[e] þat' hap myst' 1856

Teseide.

And ȝe schall Boþe anone vn to me swere
þat neuer ȝe schal my coroune dere
Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie
But bene my frendes in al þat ȝe maie 1824
.I. ȝowe for-ȝeue þis trespass euery dele
And þei him sworne his axen faire *and* wele | V. 25.
And him of lordeschipe *and* of Mercie preide
And hem graunteþe grace *and* þus he seide 1828
¶ To speke of Roial lignage *and* richesse | V. 26.
Thouhe þat sche were a queene or a *Princesse*
Eche of ȝowe boþe is worþi douteleesse
To wedden whan time is bot napeleesse 1832
.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye
ffor whom .I. haue. þis strif *and* Ialowsie
ȝe wit ȝoure selfe sche maie nouht wedden twoo V. 25.
Att ones þouho ȝe foihten euer moo 1836
Eot one of ȝowe al be him loþe or leue
He mote go pipen in an yuy leue
This to sei sche maye nouht haue boþe
Al be ȝe neuer so Ielouse ne so wroþe 1840
And for-þi .I. ȝowe pute in þis degre
That iche of ȝow schal haue his destanye
As him is schape *and* herkenepe in whatt wise
Lo here ȝowre ende of þat .I. schal deuise 1844
¶ Mi wiff is [this ¹] for plate conclusione [¹ MS. rubbed]
Wiþ-owten any replicacione
If þat ȝowe likeþ takeþ it for þe beste
That *euery*che of ȝowe schal gone where him leste 1848
ffrely wiþ-owten Raunsoñ or daungere
And . þis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere
Eueryche of ȝowe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes
Armed for lystes vp al Rihtes 1852
Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile
And þis behet .I. ȝow wiþ-owte faile.
Vpon my troupe *and* as .I. am knyht [leaf 24]
That wheþer of ȝowe boþe þat haþe miht 1856

'un sanz intero,' V. 24.
V. 27.
'nelissirconcire.'

This is to seyn / that wheither he or thow
May *with* his hundred / as I spak of now
Sleen his contrarie / or out of lystes dryue
Thanne shal I yeue / Emelya to wyue 1860
To whom *þat* ffortune / yeueth so fair a grace
Tho lystes / shal I maken in this place
And god so wisly / on my soule rewe
As I shal euene Iuge been and trewe 1864
Ye shul noon oother ende / *with* me maken
That oon of yow / ne shal be deed or taken
And if yow thynketh / this is weel ysayd
Seyth youre auys / and holdeth you apayd 1868
This is youre ende / and youre conclusion
¶ Who looketh lightly now / but Palamon
Who sprynyeth vp for ioye / but Arcite
Who kouthe telle / or who kouthe endite 1872
The ioye / *þat* is maked in the place
Whan Theseus / hath doon so fair a grace
But doun on knees / wente every maner wight
And thonken hym / *with* al hir herte and myght 1876
And namely the Thebans often sithe
And thus with good hope / and *with* herte blithe
They taken hir leue / and homward gonne they ride
To Thebes / with hise olde walles wyde 1880

¶ Explicit secunda pars

¶ Sequitur pars tercia

I trowe / men wolde deme it negligence
If I foryete / to tellen the dispence
Of Theseus / that goth so bisily
To maken vp / the lystes roially 1884
That swich a noble Theatre / as it was
I dar wel seyn / in this world ther nas
The circuit / a myle was aboute
Walled of stoon / and dyched al with oute 1888
Round was the shape / in manere of compaas

This is to seyn / þat wheither he or thou
May with his hundred / as I spak of now
Sleen his contrarie / or out of lystes dryue
Thanne shal I yeue / Emelye to wyue 1860
To whom þat ffortune / yeueth so fair a grace
The lystes / shal I maken in this place
And god so wisly / on my soule rewe [leaf 85, back]
As I shal / euene Iuge been and trewe 1864
Ye shul noon oother ende / with me maken
That oon of yow ne / shall be deed / or taken
And if yow thynketh / this is well ysayd
Say youre auys / and holdeth yow apayd 1868
This is youre ende / and youre conclusion
¶ Who looketh lightly now / but Palamon
Who sprynyeth vp for ioye / but Arcite
Who koude telle / or who koude it endite 1872
The ioye / that is maked in the place
Whan Theseus / hath doon so fair a grace
But doun on knees / wente euery maner wight
And thonken hym / with al hir herte and myght 1876
And namely the Thebans ofte sythe
And thus with good hope / and herte blythe
They take hir leue / and homward gonne they ryde
To Thebes / with olde walles wyde 1880

Explicit prima pars

Incipit pars secunda ℟

I trowe / men wolde deme it negligence
If I foryete / to tellen the despence
Of Theseus / that goth so bisily
To maken vp the lystes / roially 1884
That swich a noble Theatre / as it was
I dar wel seyn / in this world ther nas
The circuit a myle was aboute
Walled of stoon / and dyched al with oute 1888
Round was the shape / in manere of compas

This is to seyne that whe*þer* he or *þou* — *Tuscide.* V. 98.
May wi*th* hese hunderede as I spak of now
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue
Than schal I *ȝeue* Emalye to wyue 1860 — [no stanzaic divisions.]
To whom that fortune *ȝeuyth* so fayr a grace
The lystis schal I make ryȝt here in *þis place*
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe
That I schal euene Iuge ben & trewe 1864
Ȝe schul non *oþer* ende *with* me make [leaf 157, back]
That on of *ȝow* schal be ded or take
And *ȝif ȝow þynkith þis* is wel I-sayd
Seyth *ȝoure* auys and holdith *ȝow* apayed 1868
This is *ȝoure* ende & *ȝoure* conclusyoun
Who lokyth lystely now but palamoun
Who sprynyth vp for Ioye but arcite
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite 1872
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place
Whan Thesius hath / don so fayr a grace
But doun on knees wente *euery* man[*er*] wiȝt — ['tania crasis,' V. 100.]
And *þankede hym with* al here herte & myȝt 1876
And nameliche the thebens ofte sythe
And *þus* with god hope & *with* herte blythe
They take here leue & homward *þey gunne* ryde
To Thebes *with* olde wallys wyde 1880

[PART III. *No gap in the MS.*]

I trowe men wolde it deme negligence — the lystis
ȝif I for-*ȝete* to telle *þe* dispence
Of Thesius that goth so besily
To makyn vp the listis ryally 1884
That swich a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in this world *þere* nas
The Cyrcuyt a myle was aboute — * VII. 109.
Wallyd of ston & dychid al *with*-oute 1888 * [no stich.]
Round was the schap in *maner of cumpas*

This is to sein þat whoþer he or þou
May with his hundred as I spak of now
Sle his contrarie or out of lystes dryue
Than schal I ȝiue Emelya to wyue 1860
To whom þat fortune ȝeueþ so fair a grace
The lystes schal I maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As I schal euen Iugge ben and trowe 1864
ȝe schal non oþer ende wiþ me maken
þat on of ȝou schal ben dead or taken
And if ȝou þinkeþ þis is wel y-sayed
Say ȝour avys and holdeþ ȝou appaied 1868
This is your ende and your conclusioñ
Who lokeþ lighty now but Palamoñ [leaf 27]
Who springeþ vp for ioye but arcite
Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite 1872
The ioye þat is maked in þe place
Whan Theseus haþ don so fair a grace
But doun on knees went every maner wight
And þonked him wiþ all here hert and might 1876
And namely þe Thebanes ofte siþe
And þus wiþ good hope and wiþ herte bliþe
They take heir leue and homward gon þei ride
To Thebes with olde walles wyde 1880

[*PART III. No gap in the MS.*]

I trowe men wold it deme necligence
yf I forȝete te tellen þe dispense
Of Theseus þat goþ so busily
To maken vp þe lystes ryally 1884
That such a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in þe world per nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stoon and diched al wiþoute 1888
Round was þe schap in maner of compas

This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe
May wiþ his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
Slee his contrary or out of lystes drive
Than shal I ȝeue hym Emely to wyve 1860
To whom þat fortune haþ ȝeue so faire a grace
The listes shal I do maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rwe [leaf 28, back]
As I shal eueue Iuge be and trwe 1864
ȝe shal non oþere ende wiþ me make
þat oon of ȝou shal be dede or take
And if yow þenke þis is wel yseide
Say ȝoure avice and holde ȝou wel apaide 1868
This is ȝouro ende and *ȝour* conclusioñ
Who lokeþ lightly now but Palamon
Swo springeth vp for Ioie but Arcite
Who coude telle or who coude it endite 1872
The Ioie þat is made in þat place
Whan Theseus haþ doñ *so* faire a *grace*
But doune on knees went every manere wiȝt
And thonked hym wiþ al her hert and myȝt 1876
And namely þise Thybeanes mony sith
And þus wiþ hope and herte bliþ
Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride
Tho Thebes-ward wiþ olde walles wide 1880
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ I trowe men wolde deme it necligence
If I forȝete to telle þe dispence
Of Theseus þat goþ so bisily
To maken vp þe listes rially 1884
That suche a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in þis world ther nas
The circuite a myle was aboute
Walled wiþ stone and dicched al wiþ oute 1888
Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /

This is to seine whoþer he or þou
Maie wiþ his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe
Sle his contrarie or owte of listes driue
That schal .I. ȝoue Emelia to wif 1860
To whome þat fortune ȝeueþ so faire a grace
The listes schal .I. maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As .I. schal Euen Iuge be *and* trewe 1864
ȝe schol none oþer ende wiþ me makene
þat one of ȝowe ne schall be dede or takene
And ȝif ȝowe þinkeþ þis is wele .I.-seide
Seiþe ȝowre aviso *and* holde ȝowe wele apaide 1868
This es ȝouro ende and ȝoure conclusione
Who lokeþ lihtly nowe bot palamone
Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite
Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite 1872
The ioye þat is maked in þe *place*
Whan Theseus haþe done so faire a grace ('tanta gracia,' V. 100.)
But downe one knees went. *every manere* wiht
And þonked him wiþ al here hert *and* myht 1876
And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe
And þus wiþ good hope *and* wiþþe herte bliþe
Thei taken here leue *and* homward gan þei ride
To Thebes wiþ olde walles wide 1880

[*PART III. No gap in the MS.*]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Necligence
ȝif .I. for-ȝete to tellen þe dispence
Of Theseus þat goþe so besily
To Maken vp þe listes roially 1884
þat suche a noble theatre as it was
.I. dare wele saie in þe worlde here nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stone *and* diche alle wiþ-oute 1888
Rounde was þe schappe maner of compas

Theseide. V. fol. [no also/ing man ilomd.] VII. 108. [no ditch.]

fful of degrees / the heighte of sixty pas
That whan a man / was set / on o degree
He lette nat his felawe for to see 1892
¶ Estward / ther stood a gate of Marbul whit/
Westward right swich another in the opposit
¶ And shortly to concluden / swich a place [leaf 25]
Was noon in erthe / as in so litel space 1896
ffor in the lond / ther was no crafty man
That geometrie or Ars Metrik kan
Ne portreitour / ne kerueres of ymages
That Theseus / ne yaf [hem] mete and wages 1900
The Theatre / for to maken and deuyse
And for to doon / his ryte and sacrifise
He Estward / hath vp on the gate aboue
In worshipe of Venus goddesse of loue 1904
Doon make an Auter / and an Oratorie
And on the westward / in memorie
Of Mars / he maked hath right swich another
That coste largely / of gold a fother 1908
And Northward / in a Touret / on the wal
Of Alabastre whit and reed coral
An Oratorie / riche for to see
In worshipe of Dyane of Chastitee 1912
Hath Theseus doon wroght in noble wyse
¶ But yet hadde I foryeten to deuyse
The noble keruyng and the portreitures
The shape / the contenaunce and the figures 1916
That weren / in thise Oratories thre
¶ first in the temple of Venus / maystow se
Wroght on the wal / ful pitous to biholde
The broken slepes / and the sikes colde 1920
The sacred teeris / and the waymentynge
The firy strokes / and the desiryngе
That loues seruauntz / in this lyf enduren
The othes / that her couenantz assuren 1924
Plesaunce and hope / desir foolhardynesse

fful of degrees / the heighte of sixty paas
That whan a man / was set on o degree
He letted noght his felawe for to see 1892
¶ Estward ther stood a gate / of Marbul whit
Westward / right swich another / in the opposit
And shortly to concluden / swich a place
Was noon in erthe / as in so lite a space 1896
ffor in the lond / ther was no crafty man [leaf 26]
That Geometrye / or Ars metrik kan
Ne purtreyour / ne kerucre of ymages
That Theseus / ne yaf mete and wages 1900
The Theatre / for to maken and deuyse
And for to doon / his ryte and sacrifise
He Estward hath / vp on the gate aboue
In worship of venus / goddesse of loue 1904
Doon maad an Auter / and an oratorie
And on the westward / in memorie
Of Mars / he maked hath right swich another
That coste largely / of gold a fother 1908
And Northward / in a touret on the wal
Of Alabastre whit and reed Coral
An oratorie / riche for to see
In worshipe / of Diane of chastitee 1912
Hath Thesens / doon wroght in noble Wise
¶ But yet hadde I forgeten / to deuyse
The noble keruyng / and the purtreitures
The shape / the contenance / and the figures 1916
That weren / in thise oratories thre
¶ flirst / in the temple of Venus / maystow se
Wroght on the wal / ful pitous to biholde
The broken slepes / and the sykes colde 1920
The sacred teerys / and the waymentynge
The firy strokes / of the desiryngе
That loues seruantz / in this lyf enduren
The othes / that hir couenantz assuren 1924
Plesance / and hope / deair / foolhardynesse

fful of degreis the heyȝte of sexty pas — Teseide.
That whan a man was set on a degre — VII. 119.
He lettyth not his felawe for to se 1892
Estward here stod a gate of marbil whit — Porta Martmoris
Westward swich a noper in the opposit — cf. de opesito
And schortly for to conclude swich a place
Was non in erthe of so lytil space 1896
ffor in the lond here nas no crafty man
That iometrye or arsmetrik can
Ne portretour ne kerucre of ymagis
That Thesyus hym ȝaf mete & wagis 1900
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse [leaf 158]
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue — Venus
Don make an auter & an oratorye 1905
And on the westward in memorye
Of mars he makyd hat ryȝt swich a noper — Mars
That coste of gold largely a fother 1908
And norward in a toret of the wal
Of alabastre whit & red coral
An oratorye ryche for to se
In worschepe of Diane of chastite — Dyane
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise 1913
But ȝit hadde I forȝetyn to deuyse
The noble keruyng & the portreyture
The schap the contenauace & the fyguro 1916
That weryn in these oratoryis thro
flyrst in the temple of venus mayst pou se
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde 1920
The secret terys & pe waymentyng
The fery strokys of the desyryng — VII. 50.
That louys seruauntys of this lyf enduren
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryn 1924
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse — See VII. 55-6, &c.

ful of degrees þe heighte of sixty paas
Than whan a man was sette on oo degre
He letteđe nought his falawe for to see 1892
Estward þer stood a gate of marbel white
Westward right south anoþer in opposite
And schortly to conclude such a place
Was non in erþe as in so litel a space 1896
ffor in þe lond þer nas no crafty man
That Geometrie or ars metrike can
Ne purtreiour ne kerver of ymages
That Theseus ne gain him mete *and* wages 1900
The Teatre for to make and deuyse
And for to don his rite and sacrifise
he estward hath vpon þe gate aboue
In worship of Venus þe goddesse of loue 1904
Don make an auter and an oratorie
And of þe westward in memorie [leaf 57, back]
Of Mars he maked hath right such anoþer
That coste largely of gold a foþer 1908
And northward in a toret on þe walle
Of alabaustre whit and reed coralle
An oratori riche for to see
In worship of Diane of chastite 1912
hath Theseus don wrought in noble wise
But yit hadde I forgetyn to deuyse
þe noble peyntyng and þe purtraitures
The schap þe contienance and þe figures 1916
That weren in þise oratories þre
ffirst in þe temple of venus maist þou se
Wrought in þe walle ful pitous to biholde
The broken sleepes and þe sikes colde 1920
þe sacrede teeres and þe waymentyng
The fyre strokes of þe desyring
That loues seruantz in þis lijf enduren
The othes þat here couenantz ensuren 1924
Plesant and hope desir fol-hardynesse

ful of degrees þe heght of sixty paas
That whan a man was sette on oon degre
He letted not his falawe forto see 1892
Estward þer stode a gate of Marbel white
Westward right south a noþer in þe opposite
And shortely to conclude such a place
Was none in erþe as in so litel space 1896
ffor in þe londe þer nas no crafty man
That Geometrye or arsmetrike can
Ne purtreiour ne kerver of ymages [leaf 37
That Theseus ne gaue him mete *and* wages 1900
The theater to make and to devise
And forto doen his right and his sacrifise
He Estward hab [up]on þe gate aboue
In worship of wenus goddes of loue 1904
Done maken an awtere and an oratorie
And on þe westward side in memorie
Of Mars he hab maked right such anoþere
þat cost largely of gold a ffoþere 1908
And norþward in a toureth on þe walt
Of Alabaster white and rede Coralt
An oratorie riche forto see
In worship of Diane of chaastite 1912
Hab Theseus done wrought in noble wise
But yit had I forgete forto devise
That noble kervinggos *and* þo pourtratures
þe shappe þe countenaance and þe figures 1916
þat weren in þe oratories thre
ffirst in þe temple of Venus maist þou see
Wrought on þe walle ful pitous to biholde
þe broken slepes and þe sighes colde 1920
þe sacred teeres and þe waymentynge
The firy strokes of þe desiringe
þat loues seruantes in þis lif enduren
þe Oþes þat her conauntes assuren 1924
Plesunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse

ful of degrees þe heighte of sixti pas *Transcribe.* VII. 120.
That whan a man was sette on o degree
He let it nouhte his falow for to see 1892
Estwardе þere stoode a gate of marble white VII. 109.
Westward riht stoode a-noþer in þe opposite
And schortly to conclude suche a place
Was none in erþe *and* in so litel a space. 1896
ffor in þe londe þere nas no crafti man [leaf 24, back]
That Geomatrie or arce metrik can
Ne Purtreoure ne kerver of ymages
Thas Thēseus ne ȝafe mete *and* wages 1900
The Theatre to make *and* to deuise
And for to done his riht *and* sacrifice
He Estwardе hab vpon þe gate aboue
In worschipe of venus goddes of loue 1904
Done maken an Auter *and* an Oratorie
And in þe westwarde in Memorie
Of Marce he Maked habe riht suche anoþer
þat cost largeli of gold a foþer 1908
And Northwardе in a toret on þe walle
Of Alabastre white *and* rede Coralle
An oratorie riche for to se
In worschipe of Dyane of chastite 1912
Habe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise
Bot ȝite had .I. forgeten to deuise
þe noble painteynge *and* þe purtres
The schappe þe countenance *and* þe figures 1916
That weren in þese oratories þre
ffirst in þe temple of venus maist þou see
Wrouhte in þe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde
The broken slepes. *and* þe sikes colde 1920
The sacrede teres *and* þe weymenynge
The firy strokes of desireinge | VII. 120.
That loues seruantz in þis life enduren
The oþes þat here couenantz ensuren 1924
Plesant *and* hope desire foolhardinesse | See VII. 25-9, &c.

Beautee and youthe / bauderie richesse
Charmes and force / lesynges flaterye
Despense / bisynesse and Ialousye 1928
That wered of yelewe goolides a gerland
And a Cokkow / sittynge on hir hand
flestes / Instrumentz / caroles dauŋces
Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces 1932
Of loue / whiche þat I rekned haue / *and* rekne shal
By ordre / weren peynted on the val
And mo / than I kan make of mencion
ffor soothly / al the mount of Citheron 1936
Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge
Was shewed on the wal / in portreyynge
With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse
Nat was foryeten / the Porter ydelnesse 1940
Ne Narcisus the faire / of yore agon
And yet the folye / of kyng Salamon
¶ And eek the grete strengthe of Ercules [leaf 25, back]
Thenchauntementz of Medea and Circes 1944
Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage
The riche Creaus / kaytyf / in seruage
Thus may ye seen / þat wysdom ne richesse
Beautee ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse 1948
Ne may with Venus / holde champartie
ffor as hir list the world than may she gye
Lo alle thise folk so caught were in hir las
Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Suffiseth heere / ensamples oon or two
And though / I koude rekene a thousand mo
The statue of Venus / glorious for to se
I Was naked / fletynge in the large see 1956
And fro the nauele doun / al couered was
With wawes grene / and brighte as any glas
A Citole / in hir right hand / hadde she
And on hir heed / ful semely for to se 1960
A Rose gerland fressh / and wel smellynge

Beautee and youthe / baudrye / richesse
Charmes and force / lesynges / flaterye
Despense / bisynesse / and Ialousye 1928
That wered / of yelowe goolides a gerland
And a Cokkow / sittyng on hir hand
ffestes / Instrumentz / caroles / daunces
Lust and array / and alle the circumstaunces 1932
Of loue / whiche þat I rekned / and rekne shal
By ordre / weren peynted on the wal
And mo than / I kan make of mencion
ffor soothly / al the Mount of Citheron 1936
Ther Venus / hath hir principal dwellynge [leaf 26, back]
Was shewed on the wal / in purtreyynge
With al the gardyn / and the lustynesse
Nat was foryeten / the porter ydelnesse 1940
Ne Narcisus the faire / of yoore agon
Ne yet / the folie / of kyng Salomon
Ne yet the grete strengthe of Ercules
Thenchantementz / of Medea and Circes 1944
Ne of Turnus / with the hardy fiers corage
The ryche Cresus / caytif in seruage
¶ Thus may ye seen / þat wisdom ne richesse
Beautee / ne sleighte / strengthe hardynesse 1948
Ne may with Venus / maken champartie
ffor as hir lust the world than may she gye
Lo all this folk / so caught were in hir las
Til they for wo / ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Suffiseth heere ensamples / oon or two
And though / I koude rekne a thousand mo
ad vid
¶ The statue of Venus / glorious for to see
J. marc
Was naked / fletyng in the large See 1956
And fro the nauele doun / al couered was
With wawes grene / and brighte as any glas
A Citole in hir right hand / hadde she
And on hir heed / ful semely for to se 1960
A rose gerland / fressh / and wel smellynge

Beute & ȝouthe baudrie richesse — Tiseslar. See VII. 50, & 51.
Charmys & force lesynge & flaterye — See VII. 52-6, 58.
Dispence besynesse & Iolousye 1928
That weredе of yelwe floryys a garlond
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand
ffestis instrumentis karolys daunsis — See VII. 53, & 57.
lust & aray & alle þe *circumstancis* 1932
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal
And mo þan I can make of mencyoun
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun 1936 — VII. 59.
There venus hath hese pryncipal dwellyng [leaf 183, back.]
Was schewid in the wal in portreying* [* See p. 25, n. 7.]
With al the gardyn & the besynesse
Not was forȝetyn the portyr ydilnesse† [† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940
Ne nareyus the fayre of ȝore a-gon
And ȝit the folye of kyng salamon
And ok the grete strenthe of ercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]
Thenchauntementz of Media / & Circes 1944
Ne of Turnes / *with* the hardy force corage
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage
Thus may ȝe sen that wisdam ne rychesse
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse 1948
Ne may with venus holde champardye
ffor as here lust the world þarne may sche gye
Lo alle these folk so caught were in here las
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas 1952
Suffyseth here ensaumplys on or to
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo
The statue of Venus gloryous for to se§ [§ See p. 25, n. 9.] Venus
Was makyd fletynge in the large se 1956
And from the nauelle doun al couered was
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche
And on here hed so semely for to se 1960
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Beaute and youþe bauderie Richesse
Charmes and force lesynges flaterie
Dispense bysynesse and Ialousie 1928
Þat weredē of ȝalow ofˢ goldes a garlond
And a cukkow sittyng on his hond
ffestes instrumentz karoles daunces
Iust and array and all þe circumstances 1932
Of loue which þat rekned and rekene schal
By ordre were peynted on þe wal
And mo þan I can make of mencion
ffor sothly al þe montˢ ofˢ Citheron 1936
Ther venus haþ hir principal dwellyng
Was schewed on þe wal in portreyingˢ
Wiþ al þe gardyn and þe lustynesse
Nat was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse 1940
Ne Narcisus þe faire ofˢ yore agon
Ne yet þe folie ofˢ king Salomon [leaf 28]
Ne ȝit þe grete strengþe ofˢ Hercules
Thenchauntementz ofˢ Medea and Circes 1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fiers corage
The riche Crysus kaytifˢ in seruage /
Thus may ȝe seen þatˢ wisdom ne richesse
Beaute ne sleightˢ strengþe ne hardynesse / 1948
Ne may wiþ venus holde champartye
ffor as hire listˢ þe world panne may sche gye
Lo alˢ þise folkˢ so kaughtˢ were in here lace
Til þei for woo ful ofte seyde allase 1952
Suffiseth here ensamples oon or tuo
And þough I couþe rekne a þousand mo
The statue ofˢ venus glorious for to see
Was naked fleetyng in þe large see 1956
And fro þe nauel doun al couered was
Wiþ wawes greene and brightˢ as eny glas
O citole in hir rightˢ hond hadde sche /
And on hire heed ful semely for to see 1960
A rose garlond freissch and wel smellynge

CORPUS 56

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Beaute and þoutˢ. bawdry richesse
Charmes and force. lesinggcs and flaterye
Dispence hyaynesse and Ielowsie 1928
þatˢ wered of ȝolowe goldes a garlonde
And a Cukkowe sitting on her honde
ffeestes instrumentes Carolles daunces
Iuste and array and al þe circumstaunces 1932
Of loue whiche I rekened *and* reken shalt
By ordere were peynted on þe walt
And mo þan .I. can make of Mencione [leaf 21, back]
ffor soþly al þe mōnt of Citharōn 1936
Ther Venus haþ her principal dwellinge
Was shewed in þe walle in purtraiynge
Wiþ al þe Gardeyne and þe lustynesse
Notˢ was forȝeten þe porter ydelnesse 1940
Ne narcisus þe faire of yore agone
Ne ȝitˢ þe foly of king salamon
Ne ȝitˢ þe grete strengthe of hercules
þe enchauntementz of Medea and certes 1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fires corage
þe riche Cresus catif in seruage
Thus may ȝe sene þat wisdom ne richesse
Bewte ne sleighte. strengthe hardynesse 1948
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie
ffor as her listˢ þe worldˢ þan may she gie
¶ Loo alle þise folk so caughtˢ were in her las
To þei for woo ful often seide alas 1952
Suffiseþe here ensamples one or two
And þoughe þer coude rekne a thousand moo
The statue of Venus glorious to see
Was naked fletinge in þe large see 1956
And from þe nauel doun al keuered was
Wiþ wawes grene and brightˢ as eny glas
A Citole in hire rigte hond had she
And on her hede ful semely to see 1960
A Rose garlonde fresshe an wel smellinge

PETWORTH 56

56 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Beaute *and* ȝouþe. bauderie Richesse — *Tyrwhitt.*
Charmes *and* force lesesinges flaterie — See VII. 55, & 56.
Dispense Besinesse *and* Ielowsie 1928 — See VII. 55 & 56.
That wered of ȝalowe gowldes a garlonde
And a kokkowe *sitting*e on his honde
ffestes Instrumentes karoles daunces* — See VII. 52, & 57.
Luste *and* arraie *and* al þe Circumstaunces 1932
Of loue whiche þat rekened *and* reken schalt
Be order were peinted on þe walt
And mo þan .I. can make of Mencione
ffor soþeli al þe mounte of Citherone 1936 — VII. 56.
There venus haþ hir principal dwellinge
Was schewede on þe walt in purtreinge* [* See p. 25, n. 7.]
Wiþ al the Gardyne *and* þe lustinesse [leaf 25]
Nat was for-yete þe porter ydelnesse† [† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940
Ne Narcisus þe faire of ȝore agone
Ne þe foly of kinge salamon
Ne ȝitte þe grete strenke of hercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]
Thenchauntementez of Medea *and* Circes 1944
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fiers corage
The Riche Crisus Caitif in *se*rugge
Thus maie ȝe seen þat wisdome ne richesse
Beute ne strengeþe ne sleiht ne hardinesse 1948
Ne maie wiþ venus halde Champartie
ffor as sche liste þe werldes þan maie sche *gye*.
Lo al þis folke so kauht were in hire lace
Til þei ful woo ful oft seide Alace 1952
Suffiseþe here ensamples one or two
And þouhe .I. couþe rekken a þousand mo
The Statue of venus glorious for to seed§ [§ See p. 25, n. 9.]
Was made ȝeteynge in þe large see 1956
And fro þe nauel doune al couerd was
Wiþ wawes grene *and* briht as any glas
A Citole in hire Rihte honde had sche
And on hir hede ful semely for to see 1960
A rose garland frische *and* wele smellinge

LANSDOWNE 56

Aboue hir heed / hir downes flikeryngs
Biforn hire / stood hir sone Cupido
Vp on his shuldres / wynges hadde he two 1964
And blynd he was / as it was often seene
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brigħte and keene
¶ Why sholde I noght / as wel eek telle yow al
The portreiture / that was vp on the wal 1968
With Inne the temple / of myghty Mars the rede
Al peynted was the wal / in lengthe and brede
Lyk to the estres / of the grisly place
That hight̃e the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972
In thilke colde / frosty Region
Ther as Mars / hath his soureyn mansion
¶ ffirst on the wal / was peynted a forest
In which ther dwelleth / neither man ne best 1976
With knotty knarry / bareyne trees olde
Of stubbes sharpe / and hideouse to biholde
In which ther ran / a rumbel and a swough
As though a storm / sholde bresten euery bough 1980
And doumward from an hille / vnder a bente
Ther stood the temple of Mars Armypotente
Wroght al of burned steel / of which the entree
Was long and streit and gastly for to see 1984
l. impetus
And ther out cam a rage / and suche a veze
That it made / al the gate for to rese
The Northren lyght in at the dores shoon
ffor wyndowe / on the wal ne was ther noon 1988
Thurgh which men myghten / any light discerne
The dore was al / of Adamant eterne
Yclenched / ouerthwart and endelong [leaf 56]
With Iren tough / and for to make it strong 1992
Euery pyler the temple to sustene
Was tonne greet of Iren bright and shene
¶ Ther saugh I first the dirke ymaginyng
Of felonye / and the compassyng 1996
The cruel Ire / reed as any gleede

Abouo hir heed / hir dowues flikeryngs
Biforn hire stood / hir sone Cupido
Vp on his shuldres / wynges hadde he two 1964
And blynd he was / as it is ofte seene
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brighte and keene
¶ Why sholde I nat as wel / eek telle yow al
The purtreyture / þat was vp on the wal 1968
With Inne the temple / of myghty Mars the rede
Al peyntid was the wal / in lenthe and brede
Lyk to the cestres / of the grisly place
That highte the grete temple / of Mars in Trace 1972
In thilke colde / frosty Region
Ther as Mars / hath his soureyn mansion
¶ ffirst on the wal / was peynted a floresst
In which ther dwelleth / neither man ne best 1976
With knotty / knarry / bareyne trees olde [leaf 57]
Of stubbes sharpe / and hidouse to biholde
In which / ther ran a rombul / in a swough
As though a storm / sholde bresten euery bough 1980
And downward on an hil / vnder a bente
Ther stood the temple / of Mars armypotente.
Wroght al of burned steel / of whiche the entree
Was long and stryt and gastly for to se 1984
And ther out cam a rage / and swich a veze
That it made / al the gate for to rese
The Northren light in at the dores shoon
ffor wyndow on the wal / ne was ther noon 1988
Thurgh which men myghten / any light discerne
The dore was al / of Athamant eterne
Ycenched / ouerthwart and endelong/
With Iren togh / and for to make it strong 1992
Euery piler / the temple to sustene
Was tonne greet of Iren bright and shene
¶ Ther say I first. the dirke ymagynynge
Of felonye / and al the compassynge 1996
The cruel Ire / reed as any gleede

A-boue hers hed here downys flekeryngs — *Transcribe*
By-fore here stod here sone cupido[1] [*a second o added: color*]
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to[1] 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte seene
A bowe he bar & arwys bryght & kene
Whi schulde I not as wel telle yow al
The portreyture that was vp-on þe wal 1968
With-inne the wal of myġty mars the rede [Mars]
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede — VII. 36.
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place — VII. 29, 30.
That hyġte the grete temple of Mars in Trace 1972
In tylke colde frosty regyoun [leaf 1.8]
Ther as Mars hath hese soureyne mancyoun
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest — VII. 21.
In whiche *þere* dwellith neyher man ne beste 1976 — [but a *real* forest there, not a *painted* one.]
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde
Of stubbis scharpe and hidous to beholde
In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swogh
As þow a storm schulde brestyn euery bowgh 1980
And doun from an hyl vndyr a bente
There stod the temple of Mars armypotente — VII. 22.
Wrought al of bornede stel of whiche thentre
Was long & stryt & gastely for to se 1984
And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese — VII. 33.
That it made al the gate for to rese
The northren light In at the dorys shon* [* See p. 23, n. 10.]
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non 1988
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne
The doris were alo of athamanut; eterne — VII. 23.
I-clenchede ouerthwert & endelong
With yryn tough & for to make it strong 1992
Eaery peler the temple to susteyne — VII. 35.
Was tunne gret of yryn bryġt & schene
There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng
Of felonye and the compassyng 1996
The crewel yre red as ony glede

Aboue hir hesd her doufes flykeringe
Biform hire stoode hir sone Cupido
vpon his schuldernes wenges hadde he tuo 1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte seene /
A bowe he bar and arwes bright and keene
Whi schulde I nought as wel eak telle þe halle
Þe purtraiture þat was vpon þe walle / 1968
Wiþinne þe temple of mighty mars þe reede
Al peynted was þe wal in lengþe and brede /
lik to þe eestres of þe grisly place
Þat hight þe grete temple of Mars in trace 1972
In þilke colde frosty regioun
Ther as Mars haþ his soueraigne mansioun
ffirst on þe wal was peynted a foreste
In which þer dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976
Wiþ knotty knarry bareyne trees olde
Of Stubbes scharpe and hidous to biholde/ [leaf 23, back]
In which þer ran a Rombel in a swough
And ought a storm schulde bresten euery bough 1980
And douuward from an hill vnder a bente
Ther stood þe temple of mars armypotente
Wrought all of burned steel of which þentre
Was long and streyt and gastly for to see 1984
And þer out cam a rage and such a vese
Þat it made alle þe gates for to rese
Þe northerne light in atte dores schone
ffor wyndowe on þe walle ne was þer none 1988
Thorugh which men mighte eny light discerne
The dores waren all of Atthemant eterne
Ychenchede ouertwart and endlong
Wiþ Iren towgh and for to make it strong 1992
Euery piler þe temple to sustene
Was tonne gret of Iren bright and schene
Ther say I first þe derk ymagynynge
Of felonye and al þe compassynge 1996
The cruel Ire reed as eny glede

Aboue her hede her douues flateringe
Byfore hir stode hir sone Cupido
Vpon his shulders wenges had he two 1964
And blynde he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bare and arowes bright and kene
¶ Whi shuld I not eke as wel telle þou alle
The pourtrature þat was vpon þe walle 1968
Wiþ in þe temple of myght mars þe rede
Al peynted was þe walle in lengthe and brede
Like to þe Estres of þe grisly place [leaf 23]
Þe hight þe gr[e]te temple of Mars in trace 1972
In þilk[e] colde frosty Regyon
Ther as Mars haþ his soueryn mancion
¶ ffirst on þe walle was peynted a foreste
In which þer wonneþ neiþer man ne beste 1976
Wiþ knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde
In which þer was a romblod and a swoghe
As þough a storme shuld breke euery bouge 1980
And douuward / from an hille vnder a bent
There stode þe temple of Mars Armypotent
Wrought of al of burnyd stoel of which þe entent
Was longe and streit and goostly forto sent 1984
And þer out came a rage in such a wise
Þat it made al þe gates forto rise
Til norþeron lift in at þe doores shoon
ffor wyndowe on þe wall þan was þer non 1988
Porowe whiche men myht eny light discerne
Þe door was al of Athamant eterne
Ychenched ouertwart and endelong
Wiþ Iren towe forto make it stronge 1992
Euery piler þe temple to sustene
Was tonne grete of yren bright and schene
Ther segho I furst þe [derk] ymagynyng
Of felonny and al þe compassing 1996
The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede

A-boue hire hede here doufes flakeringe — Transcribe.
Be-forne hir stode hir sonne Cupido
Vpon his schulderes wenges had he tuo 1964
And blinde he was, as it is oft seene
A bowe he bare and arwes briht and keene
¶ Whi schold I nouht also wele eke tel þe halle
The purtratoure þat was vpon þe wall 1968
Wiþ-inne þe temple of myhti mars þe rede
Al painted was þe wal in lengethe and bredе — VII. 30.
Like to þe estres of þe grisly place — VII. 29, 30.
That hihte þe grete temple of mars in trace 1972
In þilke colde frosti Region
Ther as Marce haþo his soureine Mansion
ffirste on þe wal was painted a forest — VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976 — [but a real forest there, not a painted one.]
With knotty knarry haran tres olde
Of stubbes sharpe and hidouse to be-holde
In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe.
As bouhe a storme scholde berste euery bouhe. 1980
And douuewarde from an hiff vnder a bent [leaf 23, back]
Ther stode þe temple of Mars armipotent — VII. 32.
Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche þentre
Was longe and streite and gastly for to see 1984
And þere owte come a rage and auche a veze — VII. 33.
That maade al þe gates for to rese
The Northern liht in att þat dore schone* 1988 — [* See p. 23, n. 10.]
ffor windowe on þe [walle] was þeru none. 1988
Thorulie whiche mon myht any liht discerne
The dores waren aff of Attemant ete[r]ne — VII. 32.
Ychenchede ouerepwart and enlonge
Wiþ yren toughe and for to make it stronge 1992
Euery peler þe temple to susteine — VII. 33.
Was tune grete of yren briht and schene
There sawe I. first þe derke ymaginynge
Of felony an al þe compassinge 1996
The Cruele Ire as rede as any glede

The pykepurs / and the pale drede
The smylere / with the knyfe vnder the cloke
The shepne / brennynge / with the blake smoke 2000
The tresoñ / of the mordryngs in the bedde
The open werre / with woundes al bibleddo
Contek with blody knyf and sharpe manace
Al ful of chirkyng. was that sory place 2004
¶ The sleere of hym self / yet saugh I ther
His herte blood / hath bathed al his heer
The nayl ydryuen / in the shode a nyght
The colde deeth / with mouth gapyng vp right 2008
Amyddes of the temple / sat meschaunce
With discomfort and sory contenaunce
¶ Yet saugh I woodnesse / laughynge in his rage
Armed complein out hees / and fiers outrage 2012
The careyne in the bush with throte ycorue
A thousand slayn / and nat oon of qualm ystorue
The tiraunt with the pray by force yraft
The toun destroyed / ther was no thy[ng laft[1]] [1 in a later hand]
¶ Yet saugh I brent the shippes hoppesteres
The hunte strangled / with the wilde beres
The sowe freten the child right in the Cradel
The Cook yscalded / for al his longe ladel 2020
¶ Noght was forgeten / by the Infortune of Marte
The Cartere / ouer ryden with his Carte
Vnder the wheel / ful lowe / he lay adoun
¶ Ther were also / of Martes diuisioun 2024
The laborer / and the Bocher and the Smyth
That forgeth sharpe swerdes on his Styth
¶ And al aboue / depeynted in a tour
Saugh I Conquest sittynge in greet honour 2028
With the sharpe sword / ouer his heed
Hangynge / by a soutil twynes threed
¶ Depeynted was / the slaughtre of Iulius
Of grete Nero / and of Antonius 2032
Al be þat thilke tyme / they were vnborn

The pike purs / and eek the pale drede
The smylere / with the knyf vnder the cloke
The shipne brennyng / with the blake smoke 2000
The tresoñ / of the mordryng in the bed
The open werre / with woundes al bibled
Contek / with blody knyf and sharpe manace
Al ful of chirkyng was that sory place 2004
¶ The sleere of hym self / yet saugh I ther
His herte blood / hath bathed al his heer
The nayl ydryuen / in the shode a nyght
The colde deeth / with mouth gapyng vp right 2008
Amyddes of the temple / sat meschaunce
With discomfort and sory contenaunce
¶ Yet saugh I woodnesse / laughyng in his rage
Armed complein out hees / and fiers outrage 2012
The careyne in the bussh / with throte ycorue
A thousand slayn / and noght of qualm ystorue
The tiraunt with the praye / by force yraft
The town destroyed / ther was no thyng laft 2016
¶ Yet saugh I brent. the shippes hoppesteres [leaf 27, back]
The hunte strangled / with the wilde beres
The sowe freten the child / right in the Cradel
The Cook yscalded / for al his longe ladel 2020
¶ Naught was forgeten / by the Infortune of Marte
The Cartere / ouer ryden / with his Carte
Vnder the wheel / ful lowe he lay adown
Ther were also / of Martes deuysioun 2024
The Barbour / and the Bochier and the Smyth
That forgeth sharpe swerdes / on his styth
¶ And al aboue / depeynted in a tour
Saugh I Conquest sittyng in greet honour 2028
With the sharpe sword / ouer his heed
Haugynge / by a subtil twynes threed
¶ Depeynted was / the slaghtre of Iulius
Of grete Nero / and of Anthonius 2032
Al be / þat thilke tyme / they were vnborn

Tseide.
The pike-purs & the pale drede
The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke VII. 33. (var. the Mynkyrnes.)
The shepne brennynge with the blake smoke 2000 VII. 34.
The tresoun & the morderyng in the bed
The opene werre with woundis al be-bled
Contek with blody knyf & scharp manace
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place 2004 VII. 35.
The sleere of hym self yit saw I pere
Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here
The nayl I-dreue in the schod a nyst
The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght 2008
In myddis of the temple there sat myschaunce* [leaf 159, back] [* See p. 25, n. 11.]
With discomfort & sory cuntenauns
Yit saw I wodnesse laughynge in hese rage VII. 35.
Armyd complynt outes & fers conge† [† See p. 25, n. 12.] 2012
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
A thousant slayn & not of qualm I-storve
The tyrmunt with the pray by forse I-raft
The toun distroyed there was no pyng laft 2016 VII. 36.
Yit saw I brent the schepis hospesterys‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeled with the wilde berys
The sowe fretyn the child ryst in þe cradil
The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil 2020
Noust was for-yetyn by the infortune of marthe
The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte VII. 37
Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun
There were also of martyrs dyvysioun 2024
The labourer the bocher & the smyth
That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth
And al a-boute depeyntid in a tour
Saw I conquest sittynge in gret honour 2028
With the scharpe sword ouyr his hed
Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred
Depeyntid was the slautre of Iulyus
Of grete nero & of antonyus 2032
Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn

The pykpurs and eek þe pale drede
The smyler wiþ þe knyf vnder þe cloke
The schepene brennyng wiþ þe blake smoke 2000
The tresoun of þe morthering in þe bedde
The open werre wiþ woundes alle bibledde
Contek wiþ bloody knyf and scharp manace
Al ful of schrikyng was þat sory place 2004
The sleer of himself yet saugh I þere
His herte bath baped al his here
The nayl y-dryuen in þe schood on nighte
The colde deth wiþ mouþ gapende vpright 2008
Amyddes of þe temple sat meschance
With discomfort and sory contenance
yet saugh I woodnesse laughyng in his rage
Armed compleint / out hees and fees outrage 2012
The karoigne in þe busk wiþ prote y-korne
A þousand y-slayn and noughte of qualme y-storne [leaf 29]
The Tirant with his preye his force thraste /
The toun destroied þer was noþing laste 2016
yet saugh I brent þe schippes hoppesteres
The hunte strangled wiþ þe wilde breeres /
The sowe freten þe child right in þe cradel
The Cook I-scalded for al his longe ladel 2020
Nought was forgeten by þe infortune of marte /
The carter ouer-riden wiþ his carte
vnder þe wheel ful lowe he lay a doun
Ther were also of martis diuisioun 2024
The barbour and þe bocher and þe smith
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stith
And alle aboue depeynted in a toure
Saugh I conqueste in grete honoure 2028
With þe scharpe sword ouer his heed
Hangynge by a subtyl twyned breed
Depeynted was þe slaughtre of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius 2032
Al be þat ilke time þei were vnborn

þe Pikpurs and eke þe pale drede
þe smyler wiþ þe knyf vnder þe cloke
þe shippen brennyng wiþ þe blak[e] smoke 2000
þe tresoñ of þe morþering in þe bedde
þe open werre wiþ woundes al by-bledde
Contecke wiþ blody knyff *and* sharpe manace
Al ful of chirkinge was þat sory place 2004
þe sclear of him self ȝit sagh I þere
His herte-bloode haþ baped al his here
The nayle y-dryuen in þe shode a nyȝt [leaf 28, back]
Wiþ colde deþe wiþ mouþe gaping vp riȝt 2008
Amyddes of þe temple satte a meschaunce
Wiþ discomfort and sori countenaunce
ȝit saughe I woodnesse laughing in his rage
Armed compleint outheces and fires corage 2012
þe Careyn in þe bussh wiþ prote ycorve
A thousand sclayne and not of qualme ystorue
This tyraunt wiþ þe pray by force yrafte
þe toune destroied per nas no þing ylafte 2016
ȝit seghe I brent þe shippes Hoppesteres
The hunte strängled wiþ þe wilde beres
The sowe fretinge þe childe riȝt in þe cradell
The Coke yscalded for al his longe ladell 2020
Nouht was forgeten by þe infortune of Marte
The Carter ouer-riden wiþ his Carte
Vndere þe whele ful lowe he lay adoun
þere were also of Martes dyuysioun 2024
þe Barboure þe bochere and þe Smyth
þat forgeþ sharpe swerdes on þe stith
And al aboue depeynted in a toure
Saughe I conquest sittinge in grete honoure 2028
Wiþ þe sharpe swerde ouer his hede
Hanginge by a sotile twyned þrede
Depeinted was þe the sclaughter of Iuliu
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus 2032
Al be þat þilke tyme þei were vnborñ

The Pike-purs *and* eke þe pale drede — * *Tyrkir.*
The smyler wiþe þe knyf vnder þe cloke — * VII. 32. (see the pictures.)
The Shepen birneinge *with* þe blake smoke 2000 — VII. 31.
The Treson of þe Morþeringe *in* þe bedde
The Open werre wiþ wondes alle *by*-bledde
Contek wiþ blody knyfe and scharpe manace — * VII. 34.
Alle ful *of* schrikeinge was þat sor place 2004 *
The sleore of himself ȝit sawe .I. þere
His horte haþ baped al his here
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht
The colde deþe wiþ mouþe gapeand vpriht 2008
A mides of þe temple satte Mischaunce* [* See p. 23, n. 11.] — VII. 33.
With discomford *and* sori countenaunce
ȝit sauhe .I. wodenes lawheynge in his rage
Armed compleinte outheces *and* fires outrage† [† See p. 23, n. 12.]
The karoigne in þe buske wiþ prote. ycorue
A. þousand ysleine *and* not of qualme ystorue
The terant wiþe preie be for þrafte
The towne destroiede. *per* was no þinge laft 2016 | VII. 36.
ȝete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters‡ [‡ See p. 23, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeld wiþ þe wilde beres
The sowe freteynge þe childe riht in þe Cradelt
The Coke. Iscalded for al his longe ladelt 2020
Nouht was forȝeten þe þenfortune of Marte
The Carte ouerriden wiþ his Carte — | VII. 37.
Vnder þe whele ful lowe he *laie* a doune [leaf 26]
There were also of *Martis* diuisioune 2024
The barboure *and* þe bocher *and* þe smithe
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stiþe
And al aboue depeinted in a toure
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure 2028
Wiþ þe scharpe swerde *ouere* his hede
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius 2032
Al be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne

Yet was hir deth / depeynted ther biforn
By manasynge of Mars / right by figure
So was it shewed in that portreiture 2036
As is depeynted / in the Sertres aboun
Who shal be slayn / or elles deed for loue
Suffiseth oon ensample in stories olde [leaf 58, back]
I may nat rekene hem alle though I wolde 2040
The Statue of Mars / vp vn a Carte stood
Armed / and looked grym as he were wood
And ouer his heed / ther shynen two figures
Of sterres / that been cleped in scriptures 2044
That oon Puella / that oother Rubeus
This god of Armes / was arrayed thus
A wolf ther stood / biforn hym at his feet
With eyen rede / and of a man he eet 2048
With soutil pencel / was depeynted this storie
In redoutynge / of Mars and of his glorie
NOw / to the temple / of Dyane the chaste
As shortly as I kan I wol me haste 2052
To telle yow / al the descripsioun
Depeynted been the walles vp and doun
Of huntyng / and of shamefast chastitee
¶ Ther saugh I / how woful Calistopee 2056
Whan *þat* Diane / agreued was with here
Was turned / from a *woman* to a Bere
And after was she maad the loode sterre ¶ Vrsa maior
Thus was it peynted / I kan sey yow no ferre 2060
Hir sone is eek a sterre as men may see
¶ Ther saugh I Dane / yturned til a tree
I mene nat the goddesse Diane
But Penneus doughter / which *þat* highte Dane 2064
¶ Ther saugh I Attheon / an hert ymaked
for vengeance / *þat* he saugh Diane al naked
I saugh / how *þat* hise houndes / haue hym caught
And freten hym / for *þat* they knewe hym naught 2068
¶ Yet peynted / [was] a litel forther moor

Yet was hir deeth / depeynted ther biforn
By manasynge of Mars / right by figure
So was it shewed / in that purtreyture 2036
As is depeynted / in the Sertres aboue
Who shal be slayn / or ellis deed for loue
Suffiseth oon ensample / in stories olde
I may nat rekne hem alle / thogh I wolde 2040
¶ The Statue of Mars / vp on a Carte stood
Armed / and loked gryn / as he were wood
And ouer his heed / ther shynen two figures
Of sterres / *þat* been clepyd in Scriptures 2044
That oon Puella / that oother Rubeus
This god of armes / was arrayed thus
A wolf there stod / bifore hym at his feet
With eyen rede / and of a man he eet 2048
With subtil pencel / was depeynted this storie
In redoutynge of Mars / and of his glorie
¶ Now to the temple / of Diane the chaste
As shortly as I kan / I wol me haste 2052
To telle yow / al the discripsioun
Depeynted been the walles / vp and doun
Of huntyng and of shamefast chastitee
Ther saw .I. / how woful Calistopee 2056
Whan *þat* Diane / agreued was with here [leaf 58]
Was turned / fro a womman / til a Bere
And after was she maad / the lode sterre // Vrsa maior
Thus was it peynted / I kan seye yow no ferre 2060
Hir sone is eek a sterre / as men may see
Ther saw I Dane / yturned to a tree
I mene nat / the goddesse diane
But Penneus doghter / which *þat* highte Dane 2064
¶ Ther saw I Attheon / an hert ymaked
for vengeaunce / *þat* he saw Diane al naked
I seigh / how *þat* hise houndes haue hym caught
And freten hym / for *þat* they knewe hym naught 2068
¶ Yet peynted was / a litel forther moor

Þit was here deth depeyntid *þere* be-form
By manasynge of mars ryst by fygure
So was it schewid in that portreture 2036
As is depeyntid in the sertres above
Who schal be slayn or elle ded for loue
Suffiseth on ensaumple in storyis olde
I may not rekene *hem* thow I wolde 2040
The statue of mars vp-on a carte stod
Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod
And ouer hese hed *þere* schynyn two figurys
Of storyis *þat* ben clepid in scripturys 2044
That on puella that othir Rubeus [leaf 160]
This god of armys was arayed thus
A wolf there stod be-form hym at hese fet
With eyzyn rede & of a man he et 2048
With sotyl pensel was depeyntid *þis* story
In redoutynge of mars & of hese glory
Now to the *temple* of dyane the chaste Dyana
As schortly as I can I wole me haste 2052
To telle *yow* al the discripcioun
Depeyntid ben the walle vp & doun
Of huntyng & of schamfast schastite
Ther saw I how woful Calistope 2056
Whan that dyane agrouyd was *with* here
Was turnyd from a woman til a bere
And aftyr was sche mad the lode sterre
That shynyth in the hevyn / from yow so ferre [*whole line later*]
Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se
There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre
I mene nat the goddesse dyane
But Pennyus douytyr whiche that hyste dane 2064
There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid
ffor vengaunce that he saw dyane al nakyd
I saw how that hese houndis haz hym caut
And fretyn *hym* for that *þey* knewe *hym* not 2068
Þit peyntid was a lityl *forþere* more

ȝet was hire deth depeynted þer biforn
By manasyng' of mars right' by figure
So was it schewed right in þat' purtreiture 2036
As is depeynted in þe sertres aboue
Who schal be slain or elles deed for loue
Sufficeþ oon ensample in stories olde
I may not' rekne hem alle þough I wolde 2040
The statue of mars vpon a carte stood
Armed and loked grym as he were wood
And ouer his hood þer schineþ two figures
Of sterres þat' ben closed in scriptures 2044
That' oon Puella þat oþer Rubeus
This god of armes was arrayed þus
A wolf þer stood biforn him at' his feete
Wiþ eighen reede and of a man he eete 2048
Wiþ subtilit penseli was depeynted þis storie /
In redoutyng' of mars and of his glorie [leaf 23, back]
Now to þe temple of' Diane þe chaste /
As shortly as I can I wol me haste 2052
To telle ȝou alle þe discripcioun
Depeynted ben þe walles vp and doun
Of huntyng' and of schamefast' chastite
Ther saugh I how woful Calistope 2056
Whan þat' Diane agreued was with here
Was torned fro a wommaṅ til a bere / ¶ Vrsa maior
And after was sche maad þe loode-sterre
Þus was sche peynted I can ȝou seye no ferre 2060
Hire sone is eek' a sterre as men may se
Ther saugh I dane torned til a tree
I mene nat' þe goddesse Diane
But' Penneus doughter which þat' hight' Dane 2064
¶ Ther saugh I accheon an herte y-maked
ffor vengeance þat' he saugh Diane al naked
I saugh how þat' his houndes haue him caught'/
And freten him for þat' þei knewe him naught 2068
Yet' ypeynted was a litel forþere more /

ȝit was her deþ depeinted þer biforn
By manassing' of Mars rist' by figure
so was it' shewed in þe purtrature 2036
As is depeinted in þe certres aboue
Who shal be ded or slayne for loue
Suffiseþ oon ensample in stories olde
I may not' rekne hem al[le] þouꝝ I wolde 2040
þe statue of mars vpon a carte stode
Armed and loked grymme as he were wode
And ouer his hode þer shyneþ two figures [leaf 23]
Of sterres þat' bene cloped in figures 2044
That' oon Puella that' oper rubeus
This god of armes was araied þus
A wolf þer stode to forn him at' his fete
Wiþ eyen rede and of a man he ete 2048
Wiþ sotel pensel was depeynted þis storie
In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Dyane þe chaste
As shortely as I can I wil me haste 2052
To telle ȝow al þe descripcioune
Depeynted was þe walle vp *and* doun
Of huntynge *and* of schamfast chastite
þer saugho I how wooful calistope 2056
Whan þat' Dyane agreued was [with] here
Was tatned from a womman to a bere
And after was she made þe lode-sterre
Thus was she peynted I can say ȝou no ferre 2060
Her sone is eke a sterre as ȝe may see
þer saughe I dane turned to a tree
I mene not' þe goddes Dyane
But' Penneus doughter which þat histe dane 2064
þer saugh I Atthson an herte' ymaked
ffor vengeance þat' he segh diane al naked
I saugh þat' how his houndes haue hym caughte
And freten him for þei knewe hym naute 2068
ȝit' ypeynted was a litel ferþermore

ȝite was þeire deþe depainted þere be-forne
Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure
So was it schewde in þat purtrature. 2036
As is depeinted in þe sertres a-boue
Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue
Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde
.I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat .I. woldo 2040
¶ The statue of Mars vppon a Carte stode
Armed *and* loked grime as he war wode
And ouere his heuede *here* schines two figures
Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures 2044
Þat on puella þat oþer Rubeus
This god of armes was arraide þus
A wolfe here stode be-for him att his fete
Wiþ yȝen reede *and* of a man he ete 2048
Wiþþe sotel pensel was depeinted þis storie
In redoutesinge of Mars *and* of his glorie.
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast
As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste 2052
To telle ȝowe al þe descripcioune
Depeinted bene þe walles vp *and* doune
Of huntynge *and* of schamfast chastite
There sauhe .I. howe woful Calisto 2056
Whan þat Diane was agreued wiþe here
Was turne fro a *wom*man to a *bere* Vrsa Maior
And after was sche maude þe lode-sterre
Thus was sche peinted .I. can sei ȝowe no ferre. 2060
Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
.I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane
Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane. 2064
¶ Ther sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked [leaf 26, back]
ffor veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakode
.I. sawhe howe þat his houdes haþ him cauht
And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht 2068
ȝite y-peinted was a litel forþermore

How Atthalante / hunted the wilde boor
And Meleagree / and many another mo
ffor which Dyane / wroghte hym care and wo 2072
¶ Ther saugh I / many another wonder storie
The whiche / me list nat drawen to memorie
¶ This goddesse on an herte ful wel hye seet
With smale houndes / al aboute hir feet 2076
And vndernethe hir feet she hadde a moone
Wexynge it was / and sholde wanye soone
In gaude grene / hir statue clothed was
With bowe in honde / and Arwes in a cas 2080
Hir eyen caste she / ful lowe adown
Ther Pluto / hath his derke regioun
¶ A womman trauaillynge / was hire biforn
But for hir child / so longe was vnborn 2084
fful pitously / Lucyna / gan she calle
And seyde helpe / for thou mayst best of alle
Wel koude he peynten lifly / that it wroghte [leaf 37]
With many a floryn / he the hewes boghte 2088
NOw been the lystes maad / and Theseus
That at his grete cost / arrayed thus
The temples / and the Theatre euery deel
Whan it was doon / hym lyked wonder weel 2092
But stynte I wole / of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon / and of Arcite
¶ The day approcheth / of hir retournynge
That euerich / sholde an hundred knyghtes brynge 2096
The bataille to darreyne / as I yow tolde
And til Atthenes / hir couenantz for to holde
Hath euerich of hem / broght an hundred knyghtes
Wel armed for the werre / at alle rightes 2100
And sikerly / ther trowed many a man
That neuere sithen / that the world bigan
As for to spoke / of knyghthod of hir hond
As fer / as god hath maked see or lond 2104
Nas of so fewe / so noble a compaignye

How Atthalante / hunted the wilde boor
And Meleagree / and many another mo
ffor which Diane / wroghte hym care and wo 2072
Ther saw .I. many another wonder storie
The whiche / me list nat drawen to memorie
¶ This goddesse on hert ful hye seet
With smale houndes / al aboute hir feet 2076
And vnder nethe hir feet. she hadde a moone
Wexinge it was / and sholde wanye soone
In gaude grene / hir statue ylothed was
With bowe in honde / and arwes in a cas 2080
Hir eyen caste she / ful lowe adown
Ther Pluto / hath his dirke Regioun
A womman trauailyng was hir biforn
But for hir child / so longe was unborn 2084
fful pitously / lucina gan she calle
And seyde help / for thow mayst best of alle
Wel koude he peynte lyfly / that it wroghte
With many a floryn / he the hewes boghte 2088
¶ Now been thise listes maad / and Theseus
That at his grete cost arrayed thus
The temples / and the Theatre euery del
Whan it was doon / hym liked wonder wel 2092
But stynte I wole / of Theseus alite
And speke of Palamon / and of Arcite
¶ The day appreceth / of hir retournynge
That euerich / sholde an hundred knyghtes brynge 2096
The bataille to darreyne / as I yow tolde [leaf 28, back]
And til Atthenes / hir couenant for to holde
Hath euerich of hem / broght a hundred knyghtes
Wel armed for the werre / at alle rightes 2100
And sikerly / ther trowed many a man
That neuere sithen / pat the world bigan
As for to speke / of knyghthod of hir hond
As fer / as god hath maked see and lond 2104
Nas of so fewe / so noble a compaignye

How athalaunte huntid þe wilde bore *Trestis.*
And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo
ffor whiche diane wrouȝte hym care & wo 2072
There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory
This goddesse on an hart[1] / wel hye set [1 art nearly erased]
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet 2076
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone
In gaude grene here statue clothede was
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas 2080
Here eyyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun [leaf 100, back]
Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun
A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-forn.
But for here child / so longe was on-born 2084
fful pitusly lucyane-gan sche calle
And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyfly that it wrouȝte
With manye a floreyn / heye it was-bouȝte 2088
Now ben these lystis / made & thesyus
That at hese grete cost arayed þus
The temple & the theatre euerydel
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel 2092
But stynte I wele of Thesyus a lyte
And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite
The day a-prochith of here returynge
That euerych schulde an hunderit knyȝtis brynge 2096
The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolde
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde
Hath euerych of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis
Wel armede for to werre at alle ryȝtis 2100
And sekyrly here trowede manye a man
That neuere sithe that the world be-gan | VL. TL.
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond 2104
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany | VL. TL.

how atthalance hounted þe wilde bore
And Meliagre and many anoþer mo
ffor which Diane wrought hira care and wo 2072
Ther saugh I many anoþer storie /
The which me list nat drawe to memorie /
¶ This goddesse on an hert ful wel hiegh sett
Wiþ smale houndes aff aboute hir feet
And vnder neþe hire feet sche hadde a moone 2076
Wexynge it was and schulde wanye soone
In gaude greene hir statue cloped was
Wiþ bowe in honde and arwes in a caas 2080
Hir eyhen caste sche ful lowe a doun
Ther PIuto haþ his derke regioun
A wommman trauaillynge was hire biforn
But for hire childe so longe was vnborn 2084
ful pitou[s]ly lucyna gan sche calle
And seyde helpe for þou mayst best of alle [leaf 30]
Wel coupe he peynte lifly þat it wrought
Wiþ many a floreyne he þe hewes bought 2088
Now ben þise listes maad an Theseus
That at his grete cost arraied thus
The temples and þe Theatres euerydel
Whan it was don him liked wonder wel 2092
¶ But stynte I wol of Theseus alite
And speke of Palamon and of arcite
The day approcheþ and hir retornynge
That euericho scholde an hundred knightes bringe 2096
The bataille to darrayne as I you tolde
And til athenes hire couenant for to holde
Haþ euery ch of hem brought an .C. knightes
Wel armed for þe werre at alle rightes 2100
And sikerly þer trowed many a man
That neuer sippen þat þe world bigan
That for to speke of knighthode of here hond
As ferre as god haþ maked see or lond 2104
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

Howe Atthelaunt hunted þe wilde bore
And maleagre and mony oþer moo/
ffor whiche diane wrought hym care *and* woo 2072
Ther seghe I many anoþer worþi story
Whiche men list not to drowe to memory
This goddes ꝓon an hert ful wel she sette
Wiþ smale houndes al about her fete 2076
And vndernepe her fete she had a mone
Wexing it was and shal wany sone
In gaudy grene her statue clopes was [leaf 29, back]
Wiþ bowe in honde and arowes in a cas 2080
Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune
Ther Pluto haþ his derke regioun
A woman travailing was hir biforn
But for her child was so longe vnborn 2084
ful pitously lucyna gan she calle
And seide helpe for þou maist best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyvely þat it wrought
Wiþ mony a floreyne he þe colourez bought 2088
¶ Now bene þise listes made and theseus
That at his grete cost araied þus
þe temple and þe theatre euery dele
Whan it was done him liked wonder wele 2092
But stint I wil of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon *and* [of] arcite
The [day] approcheþ of her retournynge
þat euericho chuld an C. knyghtes bringe 2096
The bataille to darrey as I you tolde
And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde
Haþ euery of hem brought an .C. knyghtes
Wel armed for þe werre at al[le] rightes 2100
And sikerly þer trowed many a man
That neuere sip þat þe world bygan
That forto speke of knyghthode of her honde
As fer as god haþ maked see or londe 2104
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

Theridis

Howe Athalance hunted þe wilde bore
And Meliagre *and* mony an oþer moo
ffor whiche Diane wrouht care *and* woo 2072
There sawhe .I. many a noþer wondere storie
The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie
¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche sette
Wiþ smalle houndes al aboute her feete. 2076
And vnder-neþe hire feete sche had a mone
Waxinge it was *and* scholde wany sone
In gaude grene hire statue cloped was
Wiþ bowe in honde *and* arwes in a kas 2080
Hir yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune
There pluto haþ his derke Regione
A wo*m*man trauaillinge was hire beforne
Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne 2084
ful pitously Lucina gan sche calls
And seide helpe for þou maiste best of alle
Wele coupe he peinte lifly þat it wrouht
Wiþ many a floren he þe hewes bouht 2088
Nowe bene þes listes maade *and* Theseus
That att his grete cost arraide þus
The temples *and* þe Teatre *e*uery dele
Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele 2092
Bot stinte .I. wilt of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon *and* of Arcite
The daie approcheþ of hire retournynge
That euerych*e* schold an .C. knyhtes bringe. 2096
The Bataile to darmine as .I. ꝑowe tolde
And til Athenes here couenant for to holde
Haþe euerych*e* of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes
Wole armed for þe werre att al rihtes 2100
An sekurly þere trowed mony a man
That neuer sippe þat þe werlde be-gan
As for to speke of knyhthode of hire honde
As fer as god haþ maked see and londe 2104
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye

VI. 71.
VI. 71.

ffor euery wight' that louede chiualrye
And wolde his thankes / han a passant name
Hath preyd' / þat he myghte been of that game 2108
And wel was hym / that ther to chosen was
ffor if ther fille tomorwe swich a cas
Ye knowen wel / þat euery lusty knyght'
That loueth paramours / and hath his myght' 2112
Were it in Engelond / or elles where
They wolde hir thankes / wilnen to be there
To fighte for a lady / benedicitee
It were a lusty sighte / for to see 2116
¶ And right so / ferden they with Palamon
With hym / ther wenten knyghtes many on
Som wol ben armed in an haubergeon
And in bristplate / and in a light gypon 2120
And somme woln hane / a paire plates large
And somme woln haue / a Pruce sheeld / or a targe
Somme woln ben armed / on hir legges weel
And haue an Ax / and somme a Mace of steel 2124
Ther is no newe gyse / that it was old
Armed were they / as I haue yow told
Everych / after his opinion
Ther maistow seen / comynge with Palamon 2128
Lygurge hym self the grete kyng of Trace
Blak was his berd / and manly was his face
The cercles / of hise eyen in his heed
They gloweden / bitwyxen yelow and reed 2132
And lik a grifphon / looked he aboute
With kempe heeris / on hise browes stoute
Hise lymes grete / hise brawnes harde and stronge (leaf 27, back)
Hise shuldres brode / hise armes rounde and longe 2136
And as the gyse was in his contree
fful hye / vpon a Chaar of gold / stood [he¹] (¹ in a later hand)
With foure white boles in the trays
In stede of Cote Armure / ouer his harnays 2140
With nayles yelowe / and brighte as any gold

ffor euery wight þat loued chiualrye
And wolde his thankes / han a passant name
Hath prayd / that he myghte been of that game 2108
And wel was hym / þat ther to chosen was
ffor if ther fille / tomorwe swich a cas
Ye knowen wel / þat euery lusty knyght/
That loueth paramours / and hath his myght 2112
Were it in Engelond / or ellis where
They wolde hir thankes / wilnen to be there
To fighten for a lady / benedicite
It were a lusty sighte / for to see 2116
¶ And right so / ferden þey with Palamon
With hym ther wenten / knyghtes many oon
Som wol ben armed / in an haubergeon
And in a Brestplate / and in a light gypon 2120
And som wol haue / a piere plates large
And som wol haue / a Pruce sheeld / or a targe
Som wol been armed / on his legges weel
And haue an Ax / and som a Maas of steel 2124
Ther nys no newe gyse / þat it was old
Armed were they / as I haue yow toold
Euerich / after his opinyon
¶ Ther maystow seen / comynge with Palamon 2128
Lygurge hym self the grete kyng of Trice
Blak was his beard / and manly was his face
The cercles of his eyen / in his heed
They gloweden / bitwixen yelow and reed 2132
And lyk a griffon / loked he aboute
With keempe herys / on his browes stoute
His lymes grete / his brawnes / harde and stronge
Hys shuldres brode / hise armes rounde and longe 2136
And as the gyse was / in his contree (leaf 39)
fful hye / vp on a Chaar of gold stood he
With foure white Boles / in the trays
In stide of Cotearmure / ouer his harnays 2140
With nayles yelwe / and brighte as any gold

ffor euery wyȝt that louede chyualry — Trouble.
And wolde hese þank han a passaunt name
Hath preyed that he myȝte ben of that game 2108 'stuoce,' VII. 4.
And wel was hym that þerto schoayn was
ffor ȝif there fel to-morwe swich a cas
Ȝe knowe wel that euery lusty knyȝt
Th[a]t louyth paramouris & hath hese myȝt 2112
Were it in ynglond or ellys where
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty syȝte for to se 2116
And ryȝt so ferdyn þey with Palamoun (leaf 161)
With hym þere wentyn knyghtys manye on
Some wele ben armede in an habiriouns
And in a brest plate & in a lyȝt Iopoun 2120
And some wele haue a peyre platys large
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggys wel
And han an ax & some a maco of stel 2124
There is non nowe gyse that it nas old
Armede were þey as I haue ȝow told
Euerych aftyr hese opynyoun
Ther mayst þou sen / comynge with palamoun 2128 (on Arcita's side, Tes.)
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace • VI. 14.
Blak was hese berd / & manlycho was hese face VI. 21. (See p. 56, n. 14.)
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed
They glowedyn / ly-twethyn schild & red 2132
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute
His lemys grete / hese brawnys grete & stronge • VI. 21.
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe 2136
And as the gyse was in his cuntre
fful heye vp on a char of gold stod he VI. 21.
With foure white bolys in the trays
In-stede of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys 2140 • VI. 22.
With naylys ȝelwe & bryghte as ony gold

ffor euery wight þat loued chiualrie
And wolde his þankes haue a passant þ name
Haþ preyed þat he mighte ben of þat game 2108
A wel was him þat þer to chosen was /
ffor if þer fille to morwe such a caas
Ȝe knowe wel þat euery lusty knight
That louеþ paramours and haþ his might 2112
Were it in Ingeland or elles where
Thei wolde here þankes wilnen to be þere
To fighte for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty sighte for to see 2116
And right so ferden þey with Palamon
With him þer wente knightes many on
Som wol ben armed in an habergeon
And in a brest plate and in a light Iepon 2120
And some wol haue a paire plates large
And som wil haue a pruce scheld or a targe [leaf 26, back]
Som wol ben armed on his legges wel
and haue an axe and som a mace of steel 2124
Ther nys no newe gyse þat it nas olde
Armed were þei as I haue ȝou tolde
Eueryche after his opyniou
Ther maystow see comyng wiþ Palamon 2128
Ligurge himself þe grete king of trace
Blak was his berd and manly was his face
The cercles of his yhen in his heede
Thei gloweden bitwixe yelow and rede 2132
And like a griffon loked he aboute
With kempe heres on his browes stoute
His lymes grete his braunes harde and strong
his schuldernes brode his armes round and long 2136
And as þe gyse was in his cuntre
fful heighe vpon a chaar of gold stood he
Wiþ foure white boles in þe trays
In stede of cote armour ouer his harnays 2140
Wiþ nayles yelowe and bright as eny golde

ffor euery wight þat loued chivalrye
And wold his þonkes haue a passaunte name
Haþ preide þat he myght be of þat game 2108
And wel was him þat þerto chosen was
ffor if þer felle to morow such a caas
Ȝe knowen wel þat euery lusty knyȝt
þat louеþ paramours *and* haþ [his] myȝt 2112
Were it in engelonde or ellis where
þei wolden fayne wilnen to be þere
To fight for a lady O benedicite [leaf 93]
It were a lusty sighte forto se 2116
And right so ferden þei wiþ Palamon
Wiþ hym þei wenten knyghtes mony on
Som wol be armed in an haberiõn
And a brest plate and a litel gippõn 2120
And some wil haue a peire plates large
And some wil haue a Spruse plate sheld or targe
Somme wil [be] armed on his legges welle
And haue an axe and some a mace of stele 2124
þer nas no newe gyse þat it nas olde
Armed were þei as I haue ȝou tolde
Eueridi after his opynyõn
Ther maist þou see commyng with Palamon 2128
Ligurge hym self þe grete king of trace
Blak was his visage and manly was his face
þe Cercles of þe eyen in his hede
þei gloweden bitwix ȝelowe *and* rede 2132
And liche a lyon loked he aboute
With kempto heeres on his browes stoute
His lymes grete his brawnes stronge
His sholdres brode his armes rounde *and* longe 2136
And as þe Gyse was in his cuntre
fful heghe vpon a chare of gold stode he
Wiþ .iiij. white boles in þe trais
In stede of cote armure and his harnais 2140
Wiþ nailles ȝelowe and bright as eny gold

Transcribe.

ffor euery whiht þat loued chevalrie.
And wold his þonkes *and* haue a passant name [leaf 71]
Haþe preide þat he myhte be of þat game. 2108 [Giacoc. VII. 4.
And wel was him þat þere-to chosen was
ffor if þere fell to morwe suche a caas
Ȝe knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht
þat louеþ paramoures. And haþ his myht 2112
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where
Thei wolde hêre þonkes willen to be þere
To fighte for a lady benedicite
It were a lusti siht for to see 2116
And riht so ferden þei wiþ Palamon
Wiþe him þere went knyhtes manyon
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon
And in a breste plate. And in a liht Iepon 2120
And some wil haue a paire plates large
And some wil hâue a pruce schelde or a targe
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele
And haue an ax *and* some a mace of stele 2124
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde
Armed were þei as .I. haue ȝowe tolde
Eueryche after his opinione
Thare maistowe see comynge wiþ palamon 2128 [on Arcita's side V 2a.]
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace • VI. 24.
Blake was his berde *and* manly was his face • VI. 21. [See p. 25, n. 24.]
The cercles of his yhen in his hede
Thei glowde be-twix ȝalowe *and* rede 2132
And like a griffon loked he â-boute
With kempe heres on his browes stoute
His limes grete. his braune harde *and* stronge • VI. 21.
His scholdres brod. his armes rounde *and* longe 2136
And as þe gise was in his centre
ful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he
Wiþþe foure white boles in þe trays VI. 21.
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays 2140 • VI. 22.
Wiþ naille ȝelow *and* briht as any golde

He hadde a Beres skyn / colblak / for old
His longe heer / was kembd / bihynde his bak
As any Rauenes fethere / it shoon for blak 2144
A wrethe of gold arm greet / of huge wighte
Vpon his heed / set ful of stones brighte
Of fyne Rubyes / and of dyamauntz
Aboute his Chaar / ther wenten white Alauntz 2148
Twenty and mo / as grete as any steer
To hunten at the leon / or[1] / the deer [1 MS. or r on]
And folwed hym / with mosel faste ybounde
Colered of gold / and tourettes fyled rounde 2152
An hundred lordes / hadde he in his route
Armed ful wel / with hertes stierne and stoute
With Arcite / in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetreus / the kyng of Inde 2156
Vp on a steede bay / trapped in steel
Couered in clooth of gold / dyapred weel
Cam ridynge / lyk the god of Armes Mars
His Cote Armure / was of clooth of Tars 2160
Couched with perles / white and rounde *and* grete
His sadel / was of brend gold newe ybete
A Mantel [was] / vp on his shulder hangynge
Bret ful of Rubyes rede / as fyr sparklynge 2164
His crispe heer / lyk rynges was yronne
And that was yelow / and glytered as the sonne
His nose was heigh / hise eyen bright citryn
Hise lippes rounde / his colour was sangwyn 2168
A fewe frakenes / in his face yspreynd
Bitwixen yelow / and somdel blak ymeynd
And as a leon / he his lookyng caste
Of fyue and twenty yeer / his age I caste 2172
His berd was wel bigonne for to sprynge
His voys / was as a trompe thondrynge
Vp on his heed / he wered of laurer grene
A garland / fressh / and lusty for to sene 2176
Vp on his hand / he bar for his deduyt

He hadde a Berys Skyn / colblak / for old
His longe heer / was kembed bihynde his bak
As any Rauenes fetthere / it shoon for blak 2144
A wrethe of gold / greet of huge wighte
Vp on his heed / and ful of stones brighte
Of fyne Rubyes / and of dyamauntz
Aboute his Chaar / they wente white Alauntz 2148
Twenty and me / as grete as any Steer
To hunten at the leon / and the deer
And folwed hym with mosel faste ybounde
Colered of gold / and turrettes filed rounde 2152
An hundred lordes / hadde he in his route
Armed ful wel / with hertes stierne and stoute
¶ With Arcita / in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetrius / the kyng of Inde 2156
Vp on a Steede bay / trapped in steel
Couered in a clooth of gold / dyapred weel
Cam ridynge / lyk the god of Armes Mars
His cote armure / was of clooth of Tars 2160
Couched with perlys white / and rounde and grete
His sadel was / of brend gold newe ybete
A Mantelet vp on his shulder hangynge
Bretful of Rubies reede / as fyr sparklynge 2164
His crispe heer / lyk ryngys was yronne
And that was yelow / and glitred as the sonne
His nose was heigh / hise eyen bright Cityn
His lyppes rounde / his colour was sangwyn 2168
A fewe fraknes / in his face yspreynd
Bitwixen yelow / and som del blak ymeynd
And as a leon / he his lookyng caste
Of .xxv. yeer / his age I caste 2172
His beerd / was wel bigonne for to sprynge
His voys / was as a trompe thonderynge
Vp on his heed / he wered of laurer grene
A gerland fressh / and lusty for to seene 2176
Vp on his hand / he bar for his deduyt [leaf 29, back]

He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old * Transcribe. VI. 22.
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak
As ony rauenys fedyr it schon for blak 2144
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamauntys
A-boute hese char there wente whyyte Alauntis 2148
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster
To huntyn at the lyon or the der
And folwede hym with mosel faste I-bounde
Colerid of gold / & torettys fyled rounde 2152
An hundrit lordis hadde he in hese route [leaf 161, back
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde 2156
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd weel * VI. 29. (See p. 25, n. 15.)
Come rydyage liik the god of armys mars
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris 2160
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete | VI. 17.
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr hangynge | VI. 17.
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & for sparkelynge 2164
Hese crispe her lyk ryngis was I-roune
And þat was ȝelw / & gliderit as the sonne
Hese nose was hey hese eyyyn bryght sitryne
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn 2168
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend
Be-twixe ȝelw / & sumdel blak I-meynd
And as a lyoun he hese lokynge caste
Of fyne & twenty ȝer / hese age I caste 2172
Hese berd was wel begunne for to sprynge
Hese voys was as a trumpe thonderynge
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene VI. 41.
A garlond fresch & lusti for to seene 2176
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hes deduyt

he hadde a berskynne coleblak' for olde
his longe her was kembed byhynde his bak'
As eny rauenes feþer it schon þoȝ blak' 2144
A wrope of gold arme gret' of huge weighte
vpon his heed sette ful of stones brighte
Of fyne Rubies and of Diamantz
Aboute his chaar þer wente wiþ Alantz 2148
Twenty and mo as gret as eny steere
To hunten atte leoñ or þe deere
And folwed him with mosel fast' y-bounde
Coleres of gold and torettes filed rounde 2152
An C. lordes hadde he in his route
Armed ful wel wiþ hertes sterne and stoute
¶ With arcita in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetreus þe king' of Inde 2156
vpon a steede bay trapped in steel
Couered in cloth of gold diapred weel [leaf 31]
Cam ridyng' lyk' þe god of armes mars
His cote armure was of clop of Tars 2160
Couched with perles whit' and round and grete /
His sadel was of brent gold newe I bete
A mantelet' vpon his schulderñ hangynge
Bret' ful' of Rubyes reede as fyr sparclynge 2164
His crispe her lik' rynges was I-ronne
And þat' was yelowe and glitering' as þe sonne
His nose was highe his eyen bright' Cytryn
His lippes rounde his colour was sanguyn 2168
A fewe frakenes in his face y-spreynd
Betwixe yelow and somdel blak' y-meynd
And as a leoñ he his lokyng' caste
Of fyte and twenty ȝeer his age I caste 2172
His berd was wel begonne for to springe
His voys was as a trompe thunderinge
vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene
A garland freissche and lusty for to scene 2176
vpon his hand he bar for his deduyt'

He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde
His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak
As eny rauens feþere it shoon for blak 2144
A wrope of gold. arme brizt' of huge wizt'
Vpon his hede sette ful of stonys brizt'
Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz
About' his chare þer went' white alauntz 2148
xx^ti and moo as grete as eny ster'
To hunten at' þe lyon or þe dear'
And folowed hym wiþ mosel fast' ybounde [leaf 30, back]
Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde 2152
An C. lordes had he in his route
Armed ful wel wiþ hertes steerne and stoute
¶ With Arcite in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetreus þe king' of ynde 2156
Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele
Couered wiþ a clope of gold diapred wele
Come riding' liche þe god of armed Mars
His cote-armure was a clope of tars 2160
Couched wiþ peerles . white. rounde *and* grete
His sadel was of brent gold' newe ybete
A mantel vpon his shulder hongynge
Breteful of rubies-rede as fire spar[c]linge 2164
His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne
And þat' was ȝelowe and glitering' as þe sonne
His nose was heghe his eyen brizt' citryn
His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn' 2168
A fewe frakens in his face spreynt'
Bitwix ȝelowe and somdele blak' ymeynt'
And as a lyon he is eyen caste
Of xxv^ti ȝere his age y caste 2172
His beerd was wel bygonne forto springe
His vois was as a trompet' þondringe
Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene
A garland fresshe and lusty forto scene 2176
Vpon his honde he bare for his delite

He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde • *Teeside.*
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak VI. 22.
As any Rauenes feþer it schane for blak 2144
A wrope of golde arme grete of huge wighte
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht
Of fine Rubies *and* of diamantz
A-boute his chare þer went white alantz 2148
Twenty *and* moo as grete as any stere [leaf 27, back]
To hunten att þe lyon or þe dere
And folowed him wiþ mosel fast bounde
Colers of golde *and* turettes filed rounde 2152
An .C. lordes had he in his Route
Armed ful wele wiþ hertes sterene *and* stoute
¶ Wiþ Arcita in Stories as men finde
The *grete* Emetrius þe kinge of Inde 2156
Vpon a stede *baie* trapped in stele
Couerd wiþ clope of gold diapred wele • VI. 29. (See p. 24, n. 15.)
Cam rideinge like þe god of Armes mars
His coto armur was of clope of tars 2160
Couched wiþ perles white *and* rounde *and* grete
His sade[l] was of brent gold new ybette | VI. 17.
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge | VI. 16.
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge 2164
His crispe here liko ringes was yronne
And þat was ȝalowe and gleteringe as þe sone
His nose was hihe his yȝen briht Citrine
His lippes rounde, his colour was sanguyne 2168
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined
Be-twix ȝalowe *and* somdel blak ymeyned
And as lion he his lokeynge cast
Of five *and* twenti ȝere his age .L. cast 2172
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe
His vois was as a trompe thundringe
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene • VI. 41.
A garland fresche *and* lusti for to seene 2176
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte

An Egle tame / as any lilye whyt
An hundred lordes / hadde he with hym there
Al armed saue hir heddes / in al hir gere 2180
fful richely / in alle maner thynges
ffor trusteth wel / þat dukes / Erles kynges
Were gadered / in this noble compaignye {leaf 32}
ffor loue / and for encrees of chiualrye 2184
Aboute this kyng ther ran on euery part
fful many a tame leon / and leopart
And in this wise / thise lordes alle and some
Been on the Sonday to the Citee come 2188
Aboute pryme / and in the toun alight
¶ This Theseus / this duc this worthy knyght
Whan he had broght hem / in to his Citee
And Inned hem / euerich in his degree 2192
He festeth hem / and dooth so gret labour
To esen hem / and doon hem al honour
That yet men weneth / þat no maner wit
Of noon estat ne koude amenden it 2196
¶ The Mynstralcye / the seruice / at the feeste
The grete yiftes / to the meeste and leeste
The riche array / of Theseus paleys
Ne who sat first ne last vp on the deys 2200
What ladyes fairest been / or best daunsynge
Or which of hem / kan dauncen best and synge
Ne who moost felyngly speketh of loue
What hankes / sitten on the perche aboue 2204
What houndes / liggen in the floor adown
Of al this / make I now no mencioun
But al theffect that thynketh me the beste
Now cometh the point and herkneth if yow leste 2208
The sonday nyght er day bigan to sprynge
Whan Palamon / the larke herde synge
Al though it nere nat day / by houres two
Yet song the larke / and Palamon also 2212
With hooly herte / and with an heigh corage

An Egle tame / as any lilie whyt
An hundred lordes / hadde he with hym there
Al armed saue hir heddes / in al hir gere 2180
fful richely / in alle manere thynges
ffor trusteth wel / þat dukes / Erles / kynges
Were gadred / in this noble compaignye
ffor loue / and for encrees of chiualrye 2184
Aboute this kyng ther ran on euery part
fful many a tame leon and leopart
¶ And in this wise / thise lordes alle and some
Been on the Sonday / to the Citee come 2188
Aboute pryme / and in the town alight
¶ This Theseus / this duc this worthy knyght
Whan he hadde broght hem / in to his Citee
And Inned hem / euerich at his degree 2192
He festeth hem / and dooth so gret labour
To esen hem / and doon hem al honour
That yet men wenen / þat no mannes wit
Of noon estat ne koude amenden it 2196
¶ The Mynstralcye / the seruyce / at the feeste
The grete yiftes / to the meeste and leeste
The ryche array / of Theseus Paleys
Ne who sat first or last vp on the deys 2200
What ladyes fairest been / and best daunsynge
Or which of hem / kan dauncе best and synge
Ne who moost feelyngly / speketh of loue
What hankes sitten / on the perche aboue 2204
What houndes lyggen / on the floor adown
Of al this / make I now no mencioun
But al theffect that thynketh me the beste
Now comth the point and herkneth if yow leste 2208
¶ The Sonday nyght er day bigan to sprynge
Whan Palamon / the larke herde synge
Al thogh it nere nat day / by houres two
Yet soong the larke / and Palamon right tho 2212
With holy herte / and with an heigh corage

An egle tame as ony lylye whit — Trouble.
An hunderid lordys hadde he with hym there
Alle armede sone / here hedis in al here gere 2180
fful rychely in alle maner thyngis
ffor trustyth wel that dukis erlys kyngis — VI. 65.
Were gaderid in this noble cumpanye
ffor loue & for encres of chiwalrye 2184
A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on euery part
fful manye a tame / lyoun & lebard
And in this wise / these lordis alle & some
Ben on the soneday / to the sete come 2188
Aboute prime & in the toun a-light {leaf 162}
This thesyus this douk this worthi knyght — VI. 66.
Whanne he hadde broust hem in-to hese cete
And innode hem / ouerych at hese degre 2192
He festith hem / & doth so gret labour
To esyn hem / & don hem alle honour
That yit men wenyn / that no mannys wit
Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it 2196
The menstralcye / the seruyse at the feste — VI. 69-70.
The grete yiftys to the meste & leste
The ryche aray of thesyus palays
Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys 2200
What ladyis fayrest ben or best daunsynge
Or whiche of hem can daunsyn best or synge — VI. 70.
Ne who most felyngely / spokyth of loue
What hankys syttyn on the perche a-boue 2204 — VI. 8.
What houndys liggyn in the flor adown
Of al this make I now no meneyoun
But al theffect that pynkyth me the beste
Now comyth the poynt / & herkenyth yif yow lyste 2208
The soneday nyst er day be-gan to spynge
Whan palamous The larke herde synge
Al-bey it were nought / day be ourys to — palamus to venus
yit song the larke / & palamoun also
With holy herte & with an hey corage 2212

An Egle tame as eny lilie whit'
An C. lordes hadde he with him here
Alf armed saue her heedes in al here gere 2180
fful richely in alle maner pinges
ffor trustep wel pat' Dukes Erles kynges.
Were gadred in pis noble companye
ffor loue and for encrees of chiualrie 2184
aboute pis king' per ran on *every* part'
fful many a tame leon and lepart
And in pis wise pise lordes alf and some
Ben on pe soneday to pe Cite come 2188
Aboute *prime* and in pe toun alighte
This Theseus pis Duk' pis worpi knighte
Whan he hadde brought' hem in to his Cite
And Inned hem *euerich* at' his degre / 2192
He feste' hem and dop so gret' labour
To esen hem and don hem alf honour [leaf 31, back]
That yet' men wenep pat' no mannes wit'
Of non estat' ne coupe amenden it / 2196
The menstraleye pe seruise atte feste
The grete ȝiftes to pe meste and leste
The riche array of' Theseus Paleys
Ne who sat' first' ne last' vpon pe deys 2200
What' ladies fairest' ben or best' daunsynge
Or which of hem can best' daunsen or synge /
Ne who most' felynglik' speke' of loue
What' haukes sitten on pe perche aboue / 2204
What' houndes liggen on pe flor adown
Of alf pis make I now no mencioun
But' alle peffecte pat' pinkep me pe beste
Now come' pe poynt' and herknep if' ȝou lest' 2208
¶ The sonday night ar day bigan to springe
Whan Palamon pe larke herde synge
Al pough it / nere nought' day by houres two
Ȝet' song' pe larke and Palamon right' po 2212
Wip holy herte and with an heigh corage

An Egle tame as eny lylye white
An .C. lordes had he wip hym pere
Al armed sauf her hedes in al her gere 2180
fful richely in al [le] maner pingges
ffor trustep wel pat' dukes Erles kynggee
Were gadered in pis noble companye
ffor loue and for encrees of chyualrye 2184
About' pis knyȝt' per ranne on euery part'
fful mony a tame lyon and leopart'
And in pis wise pise lordes al and some [leaf 31]
Bene on pe sonday to pe Cite come 2188
Aboute prime and in pe toun alight'
This Theseus pis dukes pis worpi knyȝt'
Whan he had brouȝt' hem into his Cite
And Inned hem [ech] after her degre 2192
He feesteth hem and dop so gret' laboure
To esen hem and done hem al honoure
That ȝit' men wenen pat' no mannys witte
Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it' 2196
The mynstralsy pe servise at' pe feast
The grete ȝiftes to pe most' and leest'
The riche aray of Theseus palays
Ne who sat' first' and laste vpon pe dees 2200
What' ladies fairest bene or best' daunsinge
Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe
Ne who most' felingly speke' of loue
What' hawkes sitten on pe perche aboue 2204
What' houndes liggen on pe floor a-doun
Of al this nowe I make no mencyoun
But' al pe effecte pat' penkep me pe best'
Nowe commep pe poynt' herknep if ȝou lest' 2208
¶ The sonday nyght' er day gan to springe
Whan Palamon pe larke herd singe
Al pouȝe it' ner not' day by howres two
ȝit' songe pe larke and Palamon rist' poo 2212
Wip holy hert' and wip an highe corage

Teeside.

An Egle tame as any lely white
An .C. lordes had he wip him pere
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere 2180
fful richely in al maner pinges
ffor trustep wele pat Dukes Erles *and* kinges — VL. 65
Weren gaderd in pis noble compaignie
ffor loue *and* for encres of chiualrie 2184
A-boute pis kinge par ranne on euery parte
fful mony a tame lion *and* lepart
¶ And in pis wise pes lordes al *and* some
Bene on pe sondaie to pe Cite come 2188
Aboute *prime and* in pe towne a-lihte
This theseus pis duc pis worpi knyht — VL. 66.
Whan he had brouht hem in to his Citee [leaf 29]
And Inned *hem euerichc* att his degree 2192
He festeth hem *and* dope so grete la-boure
To esen hem *and* done hem al honoure
That ȝit men wenep pat romannes witte
Of none astate ne coupe amende it 2196
The minstraleie pe *service* att pe feste — VL. 69-70.
The grete ȝeftes to pe most *and* leste
The Riche arraie of Thesetus Paleis
Ne who sett first ne last vppon pe deis 2200
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe — VL. 70.
Ne who moste feleingelike speke of loue
What haukes sitten in pe perche aboue 2204 — VL. 6.
What houndes liggen on pe flore adoune
Of alf pis make .I. nowe no mencioune
Bot al peffect pat penkep me beste
Now comep pe pointe *and* herken if ȝow leste 2208
¶ The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe
Whan Palamon pe larke herde singe
Al pouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tue
ȝete songe pe larke An Palamon riht po 2212
Wip holy herte *and* wip an hihe corage

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ellesmere MS.

He roos / to wenden on his pilgrymage
Vn to the blisful Citherea benigne
I mene Venus / honurable and digne 2216
And in hir houre / he walketh forth a pas
Vn to the lystes / ther hire temple was
And doun he kneleth / with ful humble cheer
And herte soor / and seyde in this manere 2220
Fairestе of faire / o lady myn Venus ¶ The prayere of Palamon. ¶ to Venus goddesse of loue.
Doughter to Ioue / and spouse of Vulcanus
Thow gladere / of the Mount' of Citheron
ffor thilke loue / thow haddest to Adoon 2224
Haue pitee / of my bittre teeris smerte
And taak myn humble preyere at thyn herte
Allas / I ne haue / no langage to telle
Theffectes / ne the tormentz of myn helle 2228
Myn herte / may myne harmes nat biwreye
I am so confus / that I kan noght seye
But mercy lady bright' that knowest weele [leaf 28, back]
My thought' and seest what harmes þat I feele 2232
Considere al this / and rewe vp on my soore
As wisly / as I shal for eueremoore
Emforth my myght' thy trewe seruant be
And holden werre / alway with chastitee 2236
That make I myn auow / so ye me helpe
I kepe noght' of Armes for to yelpe
Ne I ne axe nat' tomorwe to haue victorie
Ne renoun in this cas / ne veyne glorie 2240
Of pris of Armes / blowen vp and doun
But I wolde haue / fully possessioun
Of Emelye / and dye in thy seruyse
ffynd thow the manere / how *and* in what wyse 2244
I recche nat / but it may bettre be
To haue victorie of hem / or they of me
So that I haue / my lady in myne Armes
ffor though so be / that Mars is god of Armes 2248
Youre vertu is so greet' in heuene aboue

ELLESMERE 64

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Hengwrt MS.

He roos / to wenden on his pilgrymage
Vn to the blisful / Scitherea benygne
I mene Venus / honurable and digne 2216
And in hir hour / he walketh forth a pas [leaf 29]
Vn to the lystes / ther hir temple was
And down he kneleth / and with humble cheere
And herte soor / he seyde as ye shal here 2220
¶ ffaireste of faire / o lady myn Venus
Doghter of Ioue / and spouse to Vulcanus
Thow gladere / of the mount of Cytheron
ffor thilke loue / thow haddest to Adoon 2224
Haue pitee / of my bittre teerys smerte
And taak myn humble prayere at thyn herte
¶ Allas I ne haue no langage to telle
Theffecte . ne the tormentz of myn helle 2228
Myn herte / may myne harmes nat biwreye
I am so confus / þat I kan noght seye
But mercy lady bright' þat knowest wele
My thought' and seest what harmes þat I feele 2232
Considre al this / and rewe vp on my soore
As wisly / as I shal for euere moore
Emforth my myght' thy trewe seruant be
And holden werre / alway with chastitee 2236
That make I myn avow / so ye me helpe
I kepe noght' of armes for to yelpe
Ne I ne axe noght / tomorwe / to haue victorie
Ne renoun in this cas / ne veyne glorie 2240
Of prys of armes / blowen vp and down
But I wolde haue / fully possessioun
Of Emelye / and dye in thy seruyse
ffynd thow the manere / how / and in what wyse 2244
I recche nat but it may bettre be
To haue victorie of hem / or they of me
So þat I haue / my lady in myn armes
ffor thogh so be / þat Mars is god of armes 2248
Youre vertu is so greet' in heuene aboue

HENGWRT 64

64 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgrymage *Troeldo.*
Vn-to the temple blysful Cythera benygne
I mene venus honurable & dygne 2216
And in here hour he walkith forth a pas
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was
And doun he kneelith & with vmble chere
And herte sor / he seyde as ye shal here 2220
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus • VII. 42.
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheronn •
ffor thilke loue / þou haddyst to Adoun 2224 •
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte [leaf 163, back] •
And tak myn humble preyere at þyn herte
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle • VII. 43.
Theffectis ne the turmentis of myn helle 2228 •
Myn herte may myn harm[1] not bowreyen [1 arm: later]
I am so confus þat I can not seyen • VII. 45.
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel •
Myn thought & feel what harmys that I fel 2232 •
Considere al this & rew vp-on myn sor
As wisely as I schal yit euermor
Enforte myn myst thi trowe seruaunt be
And holdyn werre alway with chastite 2236
That make I myn owene so ȝe me helpe
I kepe not of armys for to ȝelpe • VII. 48.
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorye •
Ne renoun in this cas / ne ven glorye 2240 •
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & doun •
But I wolde haue fully possessioun •
Of Emelye & deye / in þyn seruyse •
ffynd þou the maner how & in what wyse 2244 • VII. 47.
I reche not but I may betere be •
To haue victorye of hem & þey of me •
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys •
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys 2248
ȝoure vertu is so grot in heuene a-boue

CAMBRIDGE 64

He ros to wenden on his pilgrimage
vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne
I mene Venus honorable and digne 2216
And in here houre he walkeþ forþ a paas
vnto þe lystes þer hire temple was
And doun he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
And herte sore he seyde as ȝe schal here 2220
¶ ffairest of faire O lady myn Venus
Doughter to Ioue and spouse to Vulcanus
Thou glader of þe mount of Citheron
ffor þilke loue þou haddest to adon 2224
Haue pite of my bittre teeres smerte /
and tak myn humble preier at þin herte
Alas I ne haue no langage to telle /
Theffectes ne þe torment of myn helle 2228
Myn herte may myn harmes nought bewreye
I am so confuse þat I can not seye [leaf 32]
But mercy lady bright þat knowest wele
My þought and sceest what harmes þat I feele 2232
Considere al þis and rewe vpon my sore
As wisly as I schal for euermore
Emforth my myght þi trewe seruant be
And holden werre alwey wiþ chastite 2236
That I make myn avow so ȝe me helpe
I keepe nought of armes for to yelpe
Ne I ne axe nought to morwe to haue victorie
Ne renown in þis caas ne veine glorie 2240
Of pris of armes blowen vp and doun
But I wolde haue fully possessioun
Of emelye and dye in þi seruise
ffynde yow þe maner how and in what wise 2244
I reche nat but it may bettre be
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
So þat I may haue my lady in myn armes
ffor þough so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
youre vertue is so grete in heuen aboue

He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgrymage
Vnto þe blisful Cithera benygne
I mene Venus honurable and digne 2216
And in her houre he walkeþ forþ apaas
Vnto þe listes þer þe tempel was
And doune he kneleþ and wiþ humble chere
And hertz sore he seide as ȝe schal here 2220
¶ ffairest. o faire . o. lady myne Venus
Doutere to Ioue and spouse to Vlcanus
Thow glader of þe mounte of Citheroun [leaf 31, back,
ffor þilk[e] loue þou haddest to adoun 2224
Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
And take myn humble preier at þine herte
Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
þe effecte ne þe tourment of myn helle 2228
Myne herte may myn armes not be-wreye
I am so confused þat I can not seye
But mercy lady brijt þat woost wele
My pouht and seest what harmes I fele 2232
Considere al þis and rwe vpon my sore
As wisly as I shal for euermore
Hensforþ my myst þi trewe seruante be
And hole werre alwaie wiþ chaastite 2236
That make I myne avowe so as ȝe may helpe
I kepe not of armes for to ȝelpe
Ne I ne axe not to morowe to haus victorie
Ne renoun in þis caas ne veynglorie 2240
Of price of armes blowen vp and doun
But I wold haue fully possessioun
Of Emelye and dye in her seruise
ffynde ȝou þe manere howe *and* in what wise 2244
I reche not but it may better be
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
So that I haue my lomman in myn armes
ffor ȝouȝe so be þat mars is god of armes 2248
ȝoure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

He rose to wende on his pilgrenage — *Pentide.*
Vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne
.I. mene venus honurable *and* digne 2216
And in hire houre he walkeþ forþe apace
Vnto þe listes þer hir temple wace
An doune he kneled *and* wiþ humble chere
And hert sore he seide as ȝe schal here 2220
¶ ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus
Douhter to Ioue *and* spouse to vulcanus • VII. 42.
Thou glader of þe mounte of Citheȝōn
ffor þilke loue þou haddest to Adoñ 2224
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte
And take myne humble preier att pine herte
Allas .I. ne haue no langage to telle • VII. 46.
The effectes ne þe torment on myn helle 2228
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreie
.I. am so confuse þat .I. can nouht seie • VII. 43.
Bot Merci ladi hriht þat knowest wele
Mi pouhte and seest what harmes þat .I. fele 2232
Considere al *þis and* rewe vpon my sore
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More
Enforþe my myht þi trewe seruant be
And halden were alwaie wiþ chastite 2236
That .I. make myne avowe so ȝe me helpe
.I. kepe nouht of armes for to ȝelpe • VII. 42.
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie
Ne renoune in þis caas ne veine glorie 2240
Of pris of armes blowen vp *and* doune
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione
Of Emelye *and* die in his seruise
ffinde ȝowe þe manere howe *and* in what wise 2244 • VII. 47.
.I. reche nouht bot it better maie bue
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes 2248
ȝoure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

That if yow list I shal wel haue my loue
¶ Thy temple wol I worshipe euermo
And on thyn Auter / where I ride or go 2252
I wol doon sacrifice / and fires beete
And if ye wol nat so / my lady sweete
Thanne preye I thee / tomorwe / *with* a spere
That Arcita / me thurgh the herte bere 2256
Thanne rekke I noght / whan I haue lost my lyf
Though that Arcita / wynne hire to his wyf
This is theffect and ende of my preyere
Yif me my loue / thow blisful lady deere 2260
¶ Whan the orison / was doon of Palamon
His sacrifice he dide / and that anon
ful pitously / with alle circumstance
Al telle I noght as now / his obseruance 2264
But atte laste / the statue of Venus shook /
And made a signe / wher by *þat* he took
That his preyere / accepted was that day
for thogh the signe / shewed a delay 2268
Yet wiste he wel / *þat* graunted was his boone
And *with* glad herte / he wente hym hoom ful soone
¶ The thridde houre in-equal that Palamon
Bigan / to Venus temple for to gon 2272
Vp roos the sonne / and vp roos Emelye
And to the temple of Dyane gan hye
Hir maydens / *þat* she thider *with* hire ladde
ful redily / *with* hem the fyr they ladde 2276
Thencens / the clothes / and the remenant al
That to the sacrifice / longen shal
The hornes fulle of Meeth / as was the gyse [leaf 36]
Ther lakked noght to doon hir sacrifise 2280
¶ Smokynge the temple / ful of clothes faire
This Emelye / with herte debonaire
Hir body wessh / with water of a welle
But hou she dide hir ryte / I dar nat telle 2284
But it be / any thing in general

That if yow list I shal wel haue my loue
¶ Thy temple / wol I worshipe euere mo
And on thyn Auter / wher I ryde or go 2252
I wol doon sacrifice / and fyres beete
And if ye wol noght so / my lady sweete
Thanne praye I thee / to morwe with a spere
That Arcita / me thurgh the herte bere 2256
Thanne rekke I noght whan I haue lost my lyf [leaf 36, back]
Though *þat* Arcita / wynne hire to his wyf
This is theffect and ende of my prayere
Yif me my loue / thow blisful lady deere 2260
¶ Whan the orison was doon / of Palamon
His sacrifice he dide / and that anon
ful pitously / with alle circumstances
Al telle I nat as now / his obseruances 2264
But at the laste / the Statue of Venus shook
And made a signe / wher by *þat* he took
That his prayere / accepted was that day
for though the signe / shewed a delay 2268
Yet wiste he wel *þat* graunted was his boone
And with glad herte / he wente hym hoom ful soone
¶ The thridde hour in equal / *þat* Palamon
Bigan / to Venus temple / for to gon 2272
Vp roos the soone / and vp roos Emelye
And to the temple of Diane / gan hye
Hir maydens / *þat* she thider *with* hire ladde
ful redily with hem / the fyr they ladde 2276
Thencens / the clothes / and the remenant al
That to the sacrifice / longen shal
The hornes ful of Mede / as was the gyse
Ther lakked noght to doon hir sacrifise 2280
¶ Smokynge the temple / ful of clothes faire
This Emelyo / with herte debonaire
Hir body wessh / with water of a welle
But hou she dide hir ryte / I dar nat telle 2284
But it be / any thyng in general

Transcribe.

That *ȝif þou lyst* I schal wel haue myn loue
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo • VII. 69.
And on thyn auter where I ryde or go 2252 •
I wele don sacrifyse & ferys bete •
And *ȝif* ȝe wele not so myn lady swete • VII. 40.
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere •
That Arcitha / me *þour* the herte bere 2256 •
Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf •
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf •
This is theffect / & ende of myn preyere
ȝyf me myn loue *þou* blysful lady dere 2260
Whan *þe* orysoun was don of palamoun [leaf 163] VII. 68.
Hese sacrifyse he dede & *þat* a-non
ful pitously *with* al circumstaunce* [* See p. 25, n. 16.]
Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce 2264
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok Venus
And made a sygne wherby that he tok
That hese preyere acceptid was that day
for though the sygne schewede a delay 2268
þo wiste he wel *þat* graunttid was hese bone
And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon 2272
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye Emmle
And to the temple of *dyane* gan hye Diane
Here maydenys *þat* sche thidir with her ladde VII. 71.
ful redyly *þe* fuyr *with* hem *þey* hadde 2276
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al
That to the sacrifise longyn schal
The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse VII. 71.
Ther lakkede not to don here sacryfise 2280
Smokynge *þe* temple ful of clothis fayre VII. 72.
This Emelye *with* herte debonayre[1] [1 a altered from o]
Here body wesch *with* watyr of a welle VII. 72.
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle 2284
But *ȝif* it be ony *þyng* / in general

That if yow list I schal wel haue my loue
Thy temple wil I worschipe euermo
An on þin auter wher I ride or go 2252
I wil don sacrifice and feeres beete
And if ȝe wol not so my lady sweete
Than pray I þe to morwe with a spere
þat arcite me þurgh þe herte bere 2256
Than rekke I nat whan I haue lost my lyf
þough þat arcite wynne hir to his wyf
This is þeffect and ende of my preyere
yif me my loue þou blisful lady deere 2260
Whan þe orison was don of Palamon
his sacrifise he dide and þat anon
ful pitously wiþ alle circumstances
Al telle I not as now his obseruances 2264
But atte laste þe Statue of Venus schook
And made a signe wherby þat he took [leaf 22, back]
That his prayer accepted was þat day
for þough þe signe schewed a delay 2268
ȝit wist he weel þat *graunted* was his boone
And with glad herte he went him home ful soone
The þridde hour inequal þat Palamon
Bigan to venus temple for to gon 2272
vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye
Hir maydenes þat þider with hir ladde
ful redily with hem þe fyr ȝey hadde 2276
Thencens þe clopes and þe remenant alle
That to þe sacrifice longen schalle
The hornes full of methe as was þe gise
Ther lacked nat to do hir sacrifise 2280
Smokyng þe temple ful of clopes faire
This Emelye with herte debonaire
Hire body [wessh] with þe water of a welle
But how sche dide hire rite I dar not telle 2284
But it be eny þing in general

þat if þe lest I shal wel haue my loue
Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo
And on þine awtere wher I hide or goo 2252
I wil doon sacrifise and fires hete
And ȝif ȝe wil not so my lady swete
þan prey *I* ȝou to morowe wiþ a spere
þat Arcita me-þorghe þe herte bere 2256
Then rekke I not whan I haue lost my lif
þouȝe Arcita wynne her to his wiff
This is þe effecte and ende of my priere [leaf 22]
ȝeue me my lady þou blisful lady dere 2260
¶ When þe orison was dōn of Palamōn
His sacrifise he did and þat a-nōn
ful pitously wiþ al[le] circumstances
Al telle I not as nowe his obseruances 2264
But atte laste þe statue of Venus shoke
And made a signe wherby þat he toke
þat his preier accepted was þat day
ffor ȝouȝe þe signe shewed a delay 2268
ȝit wist he wele þat graunted was his bone
And wiþ glad hert he went him hom ful sone
¶ þe iij. houre in-equal þat Palamon
Bygynne to venus temple for to goñ 2272
Vp roos þe sonne and vp roos Emelye
And to þe temple of Dyane gan hie
Hir maidens þat she þider wiþ hir ladde
ful redily wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde 2276
þe encense þe clopes and þe remenaunte alle
þat to þe sacrifise longen shalle
þe hornes ful of meth as was þe gise
per lacked nouȝt to don her sacrifise 2280
Smoking þe temple ful of clopes faire
This Emelie wiþ herte debonaire
Hir lady wasshe wiþ water of a welle
But howe she did hir riȝt I dar not telle 2284
But it be eny þing in generalle

Tacide.

þat. if þou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue
¶ Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo • VII. 49.
And oñ þine autere where .I. ride or go 2252 •
.I. wil dōn sacrifise *and* fires hete, •
And if ȝe wil nouȝt so my lady sweete • VII. 49.
þan praie .I. þo to-morne wiþ a spere •
þat Arcite [me] þourhe þe herte bere 2256 •
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif •
Thouht þat Arcite winne hire to his wif •
This is þeffect *and* ende of my prayere
ȝef me my loue þou blisseful ladi dere 2260
¶ Whan þe orison was done of Palamon | VII. 63.
His sacrifise he dide *and* þat a-none
fful pitously wiþ al circumstances* [* See p. 23, n. 16.] |
Att tel .I. not as nowe his obseruances 2264
Bot att þe laste þe Statue of venus schooke
And Maade a signe where-bi þat he toke
That his praier was accept þat daie
ffor ȝoughe þe signe schewed a delaie 2268
ȝit wist he wele þat graunted was his bone
And wiþ glad herte he went him hom ful sone
The þrede houre inequale þat Palamon
Be-gan to venus temple for to gone 2272
Vp roso þe sonne *and* vpe roos Emelye
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye
The Maidens þat þedere wiþ hire ladde [leaf 23] | VII. 71.
ful redely wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde 2276 |
The encens þe clopes *and* þe remenant alle |
That to þe sacrifice longen shalle |
The hornes ful of Meþe as was þe gise | VII. 71.
There lakked nouht to done hir sacrifise 2280 |
Smokeinge þe temple ful of clopes faire | VII. 72.
This Emely wiþ hert debonaire |
Hir body [wessh] wiþe water of a well | VII. 72.
Bot how sche did hir riht .I. dar not tell 2284
Bot it be any þinge in generalle

And yet it were a game / to heren al
To hym þat meneth wel / it were no charge
But it is good / a man been at his large 2288
¶ Hir brighte heer was kempt vntressed al
A coroune / of a grene oak / cerial
Vp on hir heed was set ful fair and meete
Two fyres / on the auter / gan she beete 2292
And dide hir thynges / as men may biholde
In Stace of Thebes / and thise bokes olde
Whan kyndled was the fyr / *with* pitous cheere
Vn to Dyane / she spak as ye may heere 2296
O chaste goddesse / of the wodes grene ¶ The preyere of Emelye / to
To whom bothe heuene *and* erthe *and* see is sene
Queene of the regne of Pluto derk / and lowe dyane goddesse of Maydens.
Goddesse of maydens / that myn herte hast knowe 2300
ful many a yeer / and woost what I desire
As keeps me / fro thy vengeance and thyn Ire
That Atheon / aboughte cruelly
Chaste goddesse / wel wostow þat I 2304
Desire / to ben a mayden al my lyf
Ne neuere wol I be no loue ne wyf
I am thow woost yet of thy compaignye
A mayde / and loue huntynge and venerye 2308
And for to walken / in the wodes wilde
And noght to ben a wyf / and be *with* childe
Noght wol I knowe / the compaignye of man
Now helpe me lady / sith ye may and kan 2312
for the thre formes / þat thou hast in theo
And Palamon / that hath swich loue to me
And eek Arcite / that louyth me so soore
This grace I preye thee with oute moore 2316
And sende loue and pees / bitwixe hem two
And fro me / turne awey hir hertes so
That al hire hoote loue / and hir desir
And al hir bisy torment and hir fir 2320
Be queynt or turned / in another place

And yet it were a game / to heren al
To hym þat meneth wel / it were no charge
But it is good / a man be at his large 2288
¶ Hir brighte heer was kembed / vntressed al
A corone / of a grene oak cerial
Vp on hir heed was set ful fair and meete
Two fyres / on the Auter gan she beete 2292
And dide hir thynges / as men may biholde
In Stace of Thebes / and othere bokes olde
Whan kyndled was the fyr / with pitous cheere
Vn to Diane / she spak / as ye may heere 2296
¶. O chaste goddesse / of the wodes grene [Leaf 31.]
To whom / bothe heuene / and erthe / and d. mare Sea is seene
Queene of the regne of Pluto / derk and lowe
Goddesse of maydones / þat myn herte hast knowe 2300
ful many a yeer / and woost what I desire
As keepe me / fro thy vengeance and thyn Ire
That Atheon / aboghte crewelly
Chaste goddesse / wel wostow þat I 2304
Desire / to been a mayden / al my lyf
Ne neuere wol I be / no loue / ne wyf
I am thow woost yet of thy compaignye
A mayde / and loue huntyng and venerye 2308
And for to walken / in the wodes wilde
And noght to been a wyf / and be with childe
Noght wol I knowe / compaignye of man
Now help me lady / sith ye may and kan 2312
for the thre formes / þat thow hast in thee
And Palamon / þat hath swich loue to me
And eek Arcite / þat loueth me so soore
This grace I praye thee / with oute moore 2316
As seend[e] loue and pees / bitwix hem two
And fro me / turn awey / hir hertes so
That al hir hote loue / and hir desir
And al hir bisy torment and hir fyr 2320
Be queynt and turned in another place

And yit it were a game to here it al *Tweiche.*
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge
But it is good a man be at hese large 2288
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al
A coroun of a grene ok cerial * VII. 74.
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete *
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete 2292 *
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr *with pitous* chere * VII. 76.
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as ye may here 2296 *
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene [Leaf 163, back] * VII. 79.
To whom bope heuene & erthe & se is sene * VII. 77.
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe *
Goddesse of maydonys / þat myn herte hast knowe 2300 *
ful manye a yer and wost what I desire
So kep me from pyn veniance & pyn yre * VII. 79.
That attheon Aboughte crewelly *
Chaste godesse wel wost þou that I 2304
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf
Ne neuere wole I be no loue ne wyf
I am þou wost yit / of thyn compaygnye * VII. 81.
A mayde & loue huntyng & venery 2308 *
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde *
And not to ben a wyf & ben *with* chylde
Not wole I knowe compaynye of man | VII. 81.
Now help lady sithe ye may [&c.] can [Transcriber] 2312
for to thre formeste that þou hast in pe
And palamoun that hath swich lone to me *
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore
This grace I preie the *with*-oute more 2316 * VII. 84.
And send loue & pes be-twixe hem to *
And from me turne a-wey here hertis so *
That alle here hote loue & al here desyr *
And al here besy turment and here fyr 2320 *
Be queynt & turne in a noper place *

And ȝit it were a game to here it al
To him that meneþ wel it nere no charge
But it is good a man be at his large 2288
hire brighte heer was kempt vntressed al
A Corone of a grene oke Serial
vpon hire heed set ful faire and mete
Two fyres on þe auter gan sche beete 2292
And dede hire þinges as men may biholde
In Stace of Thebes and þise bookes olde
Whan kyndled was þe fyr wiþ pitous cheere
vnto Diane sche spak as ȝe may heere 2296
O chaste goddesse of þe woodes greene
To whom boþe heuen and erþe and see is seene
Queen of þe regne of Pluto dirk and lowe
Goddesse of maydenes þat myn herte hast knowe 2300
ful many a year and wost what I desire
As keepe me fro þi vengeance and þin Ire [leaf 28]
That attheon aboughte cruelly
Chaste goddesse wel wost þou that I 2304
Desyre to ben a mayde all my lif
Ne neuer wol I be no loue ne wiff
I am þou wost ȝit of þy compaignie
A maiden and loue huntyng and venerie 2308
And for to walken in the woodes wilde
And nought to ben a wiff and be wiþ childe
Nought wol I knowe compaignie of man
Now helpe me lady siþþe ȝe may and can 2312
ffor þo þre formes þat þou hast in the
And Palamon that haþ swich loue to me
And eek arcite þat louep me so sore
This grace I preye ȝow wiþoute more 2316
And sende loue and pees bitwixe hem two
And fro me torne awey here hertes so
That all here hoote loue and here desire
And all here bysy torment and here fire 2320
Be-queynt or torned in anoþer place

And ȝit it were a game to here it all
To him þat meneþ wel it were no charge
But it is good a man be at his large 2288
Hir brigt heres were kempte vntressed all
A corone of a grene oke seriall
Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
Two fires on þe awter gan she bete 2292
And did her þinges as men may biholde
In stace of Thebes and þise bokes olde
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere [leaf 28, back]
Vnto Diane she spake as ȝe may here 2296
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene
To whoom boþ heuene and erþe and see is sene
Queene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
Goddes of maydenes þat myn hert hast knowe 2300
ful mony a yere and woost what I desire
As kepe me from þi vengeance and þine Ire
That attheon aboute cruelly.
Chaast goddes wel woost þou that I 2304
Desire to be a maiden al my lif
Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff
I am þou woost ȝit of þi companye
A maide and loue huntyng and venerye 2308
And for to walke in þe wodes wilde
And not to be a wiff and be wiþ childe
Nat wil I knowe company of man
Now helpe me lady siþ ȝe may and can 2312
ffor þoo þre formes þat þou hast in þe
And Palamon that haþ such loue to me
And eke Arcite þat louep me so sore
This grace I prei þe wiþ out more 2316
And sende loue and pees ywyx hem twoo
And fro me turne away her hertes so
That al her hote loue and her desire
And al her bysy torment and her fire 2320
Be queynt or turned in an oþere place

Transcribe.

And ȝit it were a game to here it alt
Til him þat meneþe wele it ner no charge
Bot it is goode a man be att his large 2288
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al
A coron of a grene oke serial • VII. 74.
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire *and* mete •
Two fires on þe auter gan sche bete 2292 •
And dide hir þinges as men mai be-holde
In Stace of Thebes as þes bokes olde
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere • VII. 76.
Vn to Diane sche spak as ȝe maye here 2296 •
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene • VII. 76.
To whom boþe heuen *and* erþe *and* see is sene • VII. 77.
Queene of þe regne of Pluto derke *and* lawe •
Goddes of maydenes þat myn hert haste knowe 2300
ful mony a yere *and* woste what .I. desire
As kepe me fro þi veniance *and* þine ire • VII. 79.
þat Attheon abouht cruely •
Chaste goddes wel woste þou þat .I. 2304
Desire to be a maiden al my lif
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi
.I. am þou woste ȝit of þi compaignie • VII. 81.
A mayden *and* loue huntynge *and* venerye 2308 •
And for to walken in þe wodes wilde •
And nouht to bene a wif *and* be wiþ childe
Note wil .I. knowe company of man | VII. 82.
Now he[re] me ladi seþþe ȝe maie *and* can 2312
ffor þree formes þat þu haste in þe
And palamon þat haþ suche a loue to me
And eke Arcite þat louep me so sore
þis grace .I. *pray*, ȝowe wiþ-owten more 2316 • VII. 84.
And sende loue *and* peçs be-twene hem two •
And *fro* me torne awaie her hertes soo •
That al her hote loue *and* desire [leaf 29, back] •
And al her bysy torment *and* hire fire 2320 •
Be qveynte or tornede in a noþeþer place •

And if so be / thou wolt do me no grace
And if my destynee / be shapen so
That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324
As sende me hym / þat moost desireth me
Bihoold goddesse / of clene chastitee
The bitire teeris / that on my chekes falle [leaf 29, back]
Syn thou art mayde / and kepere of vs alle 2328
My maydenhede thou kepe and wel conserue
And whil I lyue / a mayde I wol thee serue
¶ The fires brenne / vp on the Auter cleere
Whil Emelye / was thus in hir preyere 2332
But sodeynly / she saugh a sighte queynte
ffor right anon / oon of the fyres queynte
And quyked agayn / and after that anon
That oother fyr was queynt / and al agon 2336
And as it queynte / it made a whistlynge
As doon thise wete brondes in hir brennynge
And at the brondes ende / out ran anon
As it were / blody dropes many oon 2340
ffor which / so sore agast was Emelye
That she was wel ny mad and gan to crye
ffor she ne wiste / what it signyfied
But oonly for the feere / thus hath she cried 2344
And weepe / that it was pitee for to heere
And ther with al / Dyane gan appeere
With bowe in honde / right as an hunteresse
And seyde doghter / stynt thyn heuynesse 2348
Among the goddes hye / it is affermed ¶ The answere of Dyane ¶ to Emelye.
And by eterne word / writen and confermed
Thou shalt ben wedded vn to oon of tho
That han for thee / so muchel care and wo 2352
But vn to which of hem / I may nat telle
ffarwel / for I ne may no lenger dwelle
The fires / whiche that on myn Auter brenne
Shulle thee declare / er that thou go henne 2356
Thyn auenture of loue / as in this cas

And if so be / thow wolt noght do me grace
Or if my destynee / be shape so
That I shal nedes / haue oon of hem two 2324
As seend me hym / þat moost desireth me
Bihoold goddesse / of clene chastitee
The bittre teerys / þat on my chekes falle
Syn thow art mayde / and kepere of vs alle 2328
My maydenhede thow kepe / and wel conserue
And whil I lyue / a mayde I wol thee serue
¶ The fyres brenne / vp on the Auter cleere
Whil Emelie / is thus in hir prayere 2332
But sodeynly / she seigh a sighte queynte
ffor right anon / oon of the fyres queynte
And quyked agayn / and after that anon
That other fyr was queynt / and al agon 2336
And as it queynte / it made a whistlynge [leaf 31, back]
As doon thise weete brondes / in hir brennynge
And at the brondes ende / out ran anoon
As it were / blody dropes many oon 2340
ffor which / so sore agast was Emalye
That she was wel neigh mad / and gan to crye
ffor she ne wiste / what it signyfied
But oonly for the feere / thus hath she cryed 2344
And weepe / þat it was piteo for to heere
¶ And ther with al / Diane gan appeere
With bowe in honde / right as an hunteresse
And seyde doghter / stynt thyn heuynesse 2348
Among the goddes hye / it is affermed
And by eterne word / writen and confermed
Thow schalt ben wedded / vn to oon of tho
That han for thee / so muche care and wo 2352
But vn to which of hem / I may noght telle
ffare wel / for I ne may no lenger dwelle
The fires / which þat on myn Auter brenne
Shul thee declaren / or þat thow go henne 2356
Thyn auenture of loue / as in this cas

Tuesdie.

And ȝif so be þou wilt not do me grace
Or ȝif myn destene be schapen so — VII. 83.
That I schal nedys han on of hem to 2324
As send me hym that most desyrryth me
Be-hold goddesse of clene chastite
The bittere teerys that on myne che-kys falle — VII. 78.
Syn þou art maydyn & kepere of vs alle 2328
My maydynhed þou kepe & wel conserue
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele þ' serue
The fyrrys brenne vp on the auter clere — VII. 88.
Whyl Emalye was þus in here preyere 2332
But sodeynly ache sey a seyghte queynte [leaf 124]
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte — VII. 91.
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon
That othyr fyr was queynt & all a-gon 2336
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng — VII. 97.
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non
As it were blodi dropis many on 2340
ffor which so sore agast was emalye
That sche was wel nygh mad & gan to crye
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed — VII. 92.
But only for the fer þat hath sche cryed 2344
And wep þat it was pete for to here
And þerwithal diane gan apere — VII. 98.
With bowe in hond-rygh as an hunteresse
And sayde doghtir stynt þyn heuynesse 2348
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd — VII. 89.
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd — [ˇon eterna se-rele, VII. 80.]
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two — VII. 99.
That han for the so meche care & wo 2352
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle — VII. 89.
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle
The furys whiche þat on myn auter brenne — VII. 89.
Schul the declaryn or that þou go henne 2356
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas

And if so be þou wolt not do me grace
Or if my destyne be schape so
That I schal nedes haue oon of hem tuo 2324
As sende me him that most desireth me
Biholde goddesse of clene chastite
The bitter teeres þat on my cheekes falle
Syn þou art maiden and kepere of vs alle 2328
My maydenhode þou kepe and wel conserue
And whil I lyue a maide I wol þou serue
¶ The fires brennen vpo þe auter clear
Whil Emelye was þus in hire preyer 2332
But sodeinly sche saugh a sighte queynte
ffor right anon on of þe fyres queynte
And quiked agayn and after þat anon
That oþer fyr was queint and al a-gon 2336
And as it queinte it made a whistlinge
As don þese wete brondes in here brennynge / [leaf 23, back]
And att þe brondes ende out ran anon
As it were bloody dropes many on 2340
ffor which so sore a-gast was Emelye
That sche was ful ny mad and gan to crie
ffor sche ne wiste what it signefied
But oonly for þe feer þus haþ sche cried 2344
And weepe þat it was pite for to heere
And þer with al Diane gan appere
With bowe in hand right as an hunteresse
And seyde doughter stynt þin heuynesse 2348
Among þe goddes heigh it is affermed
And by eterne word writen and confermed
Thou schalt be wedded vnto oon of þo
þat han for þe So mochel care and wo 2352
And vnto which of hem I may not telle
ffar-wel for I ne may no lenger dwelle
The fyres which þat on myn auter brenne
Schul þe declare ar þat ye gon henne / 2356
Thin auenture of loue as in þis caas

And if so be þou wilt do me no grace
Or if it be my destany be shaped soo
That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two 2324
As sende me him þat most desireþ me
Biholde goddesse of clene chastite
The bitter teeres þat on my chekes falle
Siþ þou art maide and keper of vs alle 2328
My maydenhode þou kepe *and* wel conserue
And while I lif a maiden I wil þe serue
þe fires brenne vpon þe Auter clere [leaf 23]
While Emely was þus in his preiere 2332
But sodeynly she seghe a þinge queynt
ffor right anoon oon of þe fires queynt
And quicked ageyn and after þat anõn
That oþer fire was queynt *and* al agõn 2336
And as it queint it made a qwistelinge
As done þise wete brondes in her brennynge
¶ And att þe brondes eende out ranne anõn
As it were blody dropes mony õn 2340
ffor whicH so sore a-gaste was Emelie
þat she was wel nyghe madde *and* gan to crye
ffor she ne wiste what it signified
But only for þe fire þus she criede 2344
And wepte þat it was pite for to here
And þer wiþ al Diane gan to apere
Wiþ bowe on hond right as an hunteresse
And seide douhter stint þine heuinesse 2348
And monge the goddes high it is affermed
And by eterne worde writt *and* confermed
þow shalt be wedded vnto oon of þoo
þat han for þe so moche care *and* woo 2352
But vnto which of hem I may not telle
ffare wele I may no leuger dwelle
þe fire whiche þat on myn awter brenne
Shal þe declaren er þat þou go henne 2356
Thine aventure of loue as in þis caas

And if so be þou wilt nouht do me grace
Or if my destany be schapede so — VII. 85.
That .I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo 2324
As sende me him þat most desireþ me
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite
The bitter teres þat oil my cheke falle — VII. 78.
Sen þou art Maiden *and* keper of vs alle 2328
My maidenhede þou kepe *and* wele conserue
And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil ȝowe serue
The fires berne vpon þe auter clere — VII. 83.
While emely was þus in hir preiere 2332
Bot sodanly she sawe a siht queynte
ffor rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte — VII. 91.
An quyked ageine *and* after þat anone
That oþer fire was queynte *and* al agone 2336
And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge
As done þes wete brondes in her brenynge — VII. 92.
And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone
As it were blodi dropes many one 2340
ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye
That sche was nyhe mad *and* gan to crie
ffor sche ne wist what it signified — VII. 92.
Bot onely for þe fere þus haþ sche cried 2344
And wepe þat Pite was to here
And here wiþ alf Diane gan a-pere — VII. 88.
Wiþ bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse
And seide douhter stinte þine heuinesse 2348
Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede — VII. 89.
And be eterne worde wreten *and* confermede — [Corr. eterna to-vola. VII. 86.]
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo — VII. 80.
That haue for þe so muche care *and* woo 2352
Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle — VII. 80.
ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle
The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne — VII. 80.
Schole þe declaren arr þat þe gon henne 2356
¶ Thyne auentur of loue as in þis caas

And with that word / the Arwes in the Caas
Of the goddesse / clateren faste and ryngc
And forth she wente / and made a vanysshynge 2360
ffor which / this Emelye / astoned was
And seyde / what amounteth this Allas
I putte me / in thy proteccion
Dyane / and in thy disposicion 2364
And hoom she goth anon the nexte weye
This is theffect ther is namoore to seye
The nexte houre of Mars folwynge this
Arcite / vn to the temple walked is 2368
Of fierse Mars / to doon his sacrifise
With alle the rytes / of his payen wyse
With pitous herte / and heigh deuocion
Right thus to Mars / he seyde his orison 2372
O stronge god / that in the regnes colde ¶ The orison of Arcite ¶ to Mars god of Armes
Of Trace / honoured art and lord yholde
¶ And hast in euery regne / and euery lond [leaf 29]
Of armes / al the brydel in thyn hond 2376
And hem fortunest as thee lyst deuyse
Accepte of me / my pitous sacrifise
If so be that my youthe may deserue
And pat my myght be worthy for to serue 2380
Thy godhede / pat I may been oon of thyne
Thanne preye I thee / to rewe vp on my pyne
ffor thilke peyne / and thilke hoote fir
In which / thou whilom brendest for desir 2384
Whan pat thow vsedest the beautee
Of faire yonge / fresshe Venus free
And haddest hire / in armes at thy wille
Al though thee ones / on a tyme mysfille 2388
Whan Vulcanus / hadde caught thee in his las
And foond thee liggynge / by his wyf allas
ffor thilke sorwe / that was in thyn herte
Haue routhe as wel / vp on my peynes smerte 2392
I am yong and vnkonnynge as thow woost

And with that word / the Arwes in the Caas
Of the goddesse / clateren faste and ryngc
And forth she wente / and made a vanysshynge 2360
ffor which / this Emelye astoned was
And seyde / what amounteth this allas
I putte me / in thy proteccion
Diane / and in thy disposicion 2364
And hoom she gooth anoon / the nexte weye
This is theffect ther nys namoore to seye
¶ The nexte houre of Mars / folwynge this
Arcite / vn to the temple walked is 2368
Of fierse Mars / to doon his sacrifise
With alle the rytes / of his payen wise
With pitous herte / and heigh deuocion
Right thus to Mars / he seyde his orison 2372
¶ O stronge god / pat in the regnes colde
Of Trace / honoured art and lord yholde
And hast in euery regne / and euery lond
Of armes / al the brydel in thyn hond 2376
And hem fortunest as thee list deuyse [leaf 22]
Accepte of me / my pitous sacrifise
If so be / pat my youthe may disserue
And pat my myght be worthy for to serue 2380
Thy godhede / pat I may be oon of thyne
Thanne preye I thee / to rewe vp on my pyne
ffor thilke peyne / and thilke hote fyr
In which / thow whilom brendest for desir 2384
Whan pat thow vsedest the beautee
Of faire yonge / fresshe Venus free
And haddest hire in armes at thy wille
Al though thee ones / on a tyme mysfille 2388
Whan Vulcanus / hadde caught thee in his laas
And foond thee lyggynge by his wyf allas
ffor thilke sorwe / pat was in thyn herte
Haue routhe as wel / vp on my peynes smerte 2392
I am yong / and vnkonnynge as thow woost/

And with pat word / pe arwis in the cas • Trescile.
Of the goddesse clateryn faste &-ryngc • VII. 20.
And forthe sche wante & made aunysschynge 2360 •
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was
And seyde what amountyth this allas
I putte me in thyn-proteccioun
Dyane & in thyn dispocyoyoun 2364
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye • VII. 23.
This is theffect here is no more to seye
The nexte hour of Mars folwynge this Arcite . Mars
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is 2368
Of fierse Mars / to don his sacrifyse [leaf 164, back]
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise
With pitous herte & hey deuocyoun • VII. 22.
Rygh pus to Mars he seyde hese orysoun 2372 •
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde • VII. 24.
Of trace honoured art & lord I-holde •
And hast in euery regne and euery lond
Of armys al the bridil in pyn hond 2376
And hem fortunyst as the lyste deuyse
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrifyse
Zif it so be that myn zouthe may disserue • VII. 25.
And that myn myght be worthi for to serve 2380 •
Thyn godhed that I may ben on of thyne •
Thanne preye I the / to rewe vp-on myn pyne
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr
In whiche whilhom pou brentist for desyr 2384
Whan that pou vsedest the beute • VII. 26.
Of fayre zouthe fresche venus fre •
And haddist here in armys at pyn wille
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysfylle 2388
Whan vlcanus hadde caught p" in hese las • VII. 28.
And fond the lyggynge by his wife allas
ffor thilkee sorwe / that was in thyn herte
Haue routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte 2392
I am zong / and oncunynge as pou wyst • VII. 29.

And wiþ þat word þe arwes in þe caas
Of þe goddesse clateren faste and ryngе
And forþ sche wente and made a vanysschynge 2360
ffor which þis Emelye astoned was
And seide what amonteþ þis allas
I putte me in þi proteccioñ
Diane and in þi disposicioñ 2364
And home sche goþ anon þe nexte weye
This is þeffecte þer nys namore to seye
The nexte hour of mars folwynge þis
Arcite vnto þe temple walked is 2368
Of fiers mars to don his sacrifise
Wiþ alle þe rites of his payen wise
Wiþ pitous hert and heigh deuocioñ
Right þus to mars he seide his orisoñ 2372
O stronge god þat in þe regnes colde /
Of trace honoured art and lord y-holde [leaf 34]
And hast in euery regne and euery londe
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde, 2376
And hem fortunest as þe lest deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise /
If so be þat my youthe may deserue
And þat I mighte be worthy for to serue 2380
Thy godhede þat I may ben oon of þine
Than pray I þe to rewe vpon my pyne
ffor þilke pyne and þilke hoote fyre
In which þou whilom brendest for desire 2384
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute
Of faire yonge freische Venus free /
And haddest hire in armes at þi wille
Al pough þe oones on a tyme mysfille / 2388
Whan Vulcanus hadde caught þe in his laas
And fond þe ligging by his wijf allas
ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte
Haue reuþe as wel vpon my peynes smerte 2392
I am yong and vnconnyng as þou wost

And *with* þat wordе þe Arowes in þe caas
Of þe goddes clateren fast and ringe
And forþ she went and made a vanysshinge 2360
ffor whiche þis Emely a-stonyed was
And seide what mounteth þis alas
I put me in þi protectiõn
Diane *and* in þi disposiciõn 2364
And home she goþ þe neste way
This is þe effecte þer is no more to say
þe nexte houre of Mars folowing þis [leaf 33, back]
Arcite vnto þe temple ywalked is 2368
Of feers mars to don his sacrifise
Wiþ al þe myghtes of his peynymes wise
Wiþ pitous hert and heghe deuociõn
Rist þus to Mars he seide his Orisõ 2372
¶ O stronge god þat in the regnes colde
Of taars honoured art and lord yholde
And hast in euery regne *and* euery londe
Of armes al þe bridel in þine honde 2376
And hem fortunest as þe list deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be my youte may deserue
And þat my myghtē be worþi forto serue 2380
Thi godhede þat I may be oon of þine
þan preie I þe to rwe vpon my pyne
ffor þilk peyn and þat hoote fire
In which þou brentest whilom for desyre 2384
Whan þou vsedist the beaute
Of faire yonge fresshe venus free
And haddest hure in armes at þi wille
Alle pougho þe onys on a tyme mysfelle 2388
Whan vlcanus had kaught þe in his laas
And foonde þe ligging be his wif alaas
ffor thilk[e] sorowe þat was in þine herte
Haue rauthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte 2392
I am yonge and vnkonyng as þou wooste

And wiþ þat wordе þe Arwes in þe caas *Troeilde*
Of þe goddes clateren fast *and* ringe VII. 20.
And forþe sche wente *and* made a vanyssinge 2360
ffor whiche þi[ng] emely astoned was [leaf 30]
And seide what a-mounteþ þis alas
.I. pute me in þi protectione
Diane *and* in þine dispocicion 2364
And home sche goþe a-none þe next weye VII. 22.
þis is þeffecte þere is nomore to seie
¶ The next houre of Mars folwynge þis
Arcite vnto þe iemple walke is 2368
Of fires Mars to don his sacrifice
Wiþ alle þe rihtes of his payen wise
Wiþe pitous hert *and* hihe deuocione VII. 23.
Riht þus to mars he sent his orison 2372
¶ O stronge good þat in þe regne colde VII. 24.
Of Trace honoured erte *and* lorde .I.-holde
And hast in euery regne *and* in euery londe
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde 2376
And hem fortunest & þe liste deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be þat my youþe mai deserue VII. 25.
And þat .I. myht be worþi for to serue 2380
Thi godhede þat .I. maie bene one of þine
þat praie .I. to þe to rewe vpon my pine
ffor þilke pine and þilke hote fire
In whiche þou whilome berneste for desire 2384
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute VII. 25.
Of faire yonge fresche venus fre
And haddest hir in armes att þi wiłł
Al-pouhe ze ones on a time mysfełł 2388
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht þe in his laas VII. 25.
And fonde þe liggynge be his wif alaas
ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin horte
Haue reuþe as wele vpon my peines smerte 2392
.I. am yonge *and* vnkunynge as þou woste VII. 26.

And as I trowe / with loue offended moost
That euere was / any lyues creature
ffor she / þat dooth me / al this wo endure 2396
Ne reccheth neuere / wher I synke or fleete
And wel I woot er she me mercy heete
I moot *with* strengthe / wynne hire in the place
And wel I woot *without*en helpe or grace 2400
Of thee / ne may my strengthe noght auaille
Thanne helpe me lord / tomorwe in myn bataille
For thilke fyr / that whilom brente thee
As wel / as thilke fyr / now brenneth me 2404
And do / that I tomorwe hane victorie
Myn be the trauaille / and thyn be the glorie
Thy soureyn temple / wol I moost honoureu
Of any place / and alway moost laboureu 2408
In thy plesance / and in thy crafte stronge
And in thy temple / I wol my baner honge
And alle the Armes of my compaignye
And euere mo / vn to that day I dye 2412
Eterne fir / I wol biforn thee fynde
And eek to this auow / I wol me bynde
My beerd / myn heer / that hongeth long adoun
That neuere yet / ne felte offensioun 2416
Of rasour / nor of shere / I wol thee yeue
And ben thy trewe seruant whil *I* lyue
Now lord haue routhe vp on my sorwes soore
Yif me the victorie / I ake thee namoore 2420
¶ The preyere stynt of Arcita the stronge
The rynges / on the temple dore that henge
And eek the dores / clatereden ful faste [leaf 38, back]
Of which Arcita / som what hym agaste 2424
The fyres brenden / vp on the Auter brightte
That it gan / al the temple for to lightte
And sweete smel / the ground anon vp yaf
And Arcita / anon his hand vp haf 2428
And moore encens / in to the fyr he caste

And as I trowe / with loue offended moost
That euere was / any lyues creature
ffor she þat dooth me / al this wo endure 2396
Ne reccheth neuere / wher I synke or fleete
And wel I woot er she me mercy heete
I moot with strengthe / wynne hire in the place
And wel I woot with outen help and grace 2400
Of thee / ne may my strengthe noght auaille
Thanne help me lord / tomorwe in my bataille
ffor thilke fyr / þat whilom brende thee
As wel as thilke fyr / now brenneth me 2404
And do þat I tomorwe / may haue victorie
Myn be the trauaille / and thyn be the glorie
Thy soureyn temple / wol I moost honoureu
Of any place / and alway moost laboureu 2408
In thy plesaunce / and in thy crafte stronge
And in thy temple / I wol my baner honge
And alle the armes / of my compaignye
And euere mo / vn til þat day I dye 2412
Eterne fyr / I wol biforc thee fynde
And eek to this auow / I wol me bynde
My berd / myn heer / þat hangeth long adown
That neuere yet ne felte offensioun 2416
Of Rasour / nor of Shere / I wol thee yiue [leaf 38, back]
And been thy trewe seruant whil I lyue
Now lord haue routhe / vp on my sorwes soore
Yif me the victorie / I axe thee namoore 2420
¶ The prayere stynt of Arcita the stronge
The rynges / on the temple dore þat henge
And eek the dores / clatereden ful faste
Of which Arcita / som what hym agaste 2424
The fires brende / vp on the Auter brightte
That it gan al the temple for to lightte
A swete smel / anoon the ground vp yaf
And Arcita / anoon his hand vp haf 2428
And moore encens / in to the fyr he caste

And as I trowe *with* loue offendit most • *Transcribe.* VII. 25.
That euere was ony / lyuys cryature
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure 2396
Ne rechith neuere whedyr I synke or fleete
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete
I mot *with* strenthe wynne here *in* the place
And wel I wot / *with*-oute helpe or grace 2400 • VII. 26.
Of the ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle •
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle • VII. 27.
ffor thilke fuyr that whilh*om* brente the •
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me 2404 •
And do þat I to morwe haue victorie [leaf 165] • VII. 28.
Myn be þe trauayle & thyn the glorye* [* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thyn soureyn *templ* wel I muste hono*ure*
Of ony place & alwey most labouro 2408
In thyn pleasa*un*ce & in thi craftys stronge
And in thi temple I mowe myn baner honge • VII. 29.
And alle the armys of myn cumpanye •
And euere mo vn-to þat day I deye 2412
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde • VII. 30.
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adoun • VII. 31.
That neuere ȝit me felte offenc*youn* 2416 •
Of rasour ne of schere I wele the ȝeue •
And ben thyn trewe seruaun*t*-whil I leue
Now lord haue routhe vp on myane sorwis sore
ȝif me the victorie I aske the no more 2420
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge
The ryngis on the temple dore that henge
And ek the doris clatereden ful faste • VII. 30.
Of which arcita *sum*-what hym gaste 2424 •
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryȝt • VII. 40.
That it gan al the temple for to lyȝt •
A swete smel a-non the ground vp ȝaf •
And arcita anon hese hond vp laf 2428 See VII. 40.
And more ensens in to the fuyr he [1] caste [1 *e altered from st*]

And as I trowe with loue offended moost
Þat euer was ony lyues creature
ffor sche þat doth me alt þis woo endure 2396
Ne recheþ neuer wher I synke or fleete
And wel I woot ar sche me mercy heete
I moot wiþ strengþe wynne hire in þe place
And wel I woot wiþoute helpe or grace 2400
Of þe ne may my strengþe nought auaile
Than helpe me lord to morwe in my bataille
ffor þilke fyr þat whilom brente þe
As wel as þilke fir now brenneþ me 2404
And do þat I to morwe haue victorie
Myn be þe trauaile and þin be þi glorie /
Thy soueresin temple wil I most honouren
Of eny place and alwoy most labouren 2408
In þi plesance and in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple I wil my baner honge, [leaf 34, back]
And alt þe armes of my companye
And euermore vnto til þat day I dye 2412
Eterne fire I wol byfore þe fynde
And eek to þis avow I wil me bynde
My berd myn here þat longeþ longe a doun
That neuer ȝet ne felte offensioun 2416
Of rasour nor of schere I wil þe yiue
And ben þi trewe seruant whil I liue
Now lord haue rouþe vpon my sorwes sore
If me þe victorie I axe þe namore 2420
¶ The preyer stynte of Arcita þe stronge
The ringes on the temple dore þat honge
And eek þe dores clateren ful faste,
Of which arcita somwhat him agaste 2424
þe fyres brenden vp þe auter bright
That it gan al þe temple for to light
And sweete smel the ground anon vp yaf
And arcita anon his hand vp haf 2428
And more encense in to þe fir he caste

And as I trowe wiþ loue offended moste
þat euere was eny lyues creature
ffor sche þat doþ me al þiu woo endure 2396
Ne recheþ neuere wher I sinke of flete [MS. "flete & sinke]
And wel I wote ere she me mercy hete
I mote wiþ strengthe wynne her in þis place
And wel I wote wiþ outen helpe or grace 2400
Of þe no may my strengthe not availe
Than helpe me lorde to morowe in my bataile
ffor þilk[e] fire þat whilom brente þe [leaf 34]
As wel as þat fire now brenneþ me 2404
And do þat I to morowe haue victorie
Myne be þe trauaile and þine be þe glorie
þi soureyn temple wil I most honouren
Of eny place and alway most labouren 2408
In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple I wil my baner honge
And alt þe armes in my companye
And euermore vnto þe day I dye 2412
Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
My lorde my here þat hongeþ lowe a dow[n]e
þat neuere ȝit ne felt offenciaun 2416
Of rasoure no of shere I wil þe ȝeue
And bene þi treue seruaunte while I lyue
Now lorde haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
Ȝif me þe victorie I axe þe no more 2420
The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge
The Ryngges on þe tempel door ȝit honge
And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast
Of whiche Arcita somwhat hym a-gast 2424
The fires brennen vpon þe auter brist
That it gan al the temple for to light
And swete smelle anoon þe grounde vp ȝaf
And Arcita anon his honde vp haf 2428
And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast

And as .I. trowe wiþ loue offendude moste • *Teseide.* VII. 20.
þat euer was any liues creature
ffor sche þat doþe me al þis woo endure 2396
Ne recheþ neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete
And wele .I. wote ar she me merci hete
.I. moste wiþ strenkeþ winne hir in þe place
And wele .I. wote wiþ-owten helpe or grace 2400 * VII. 21.
Of þe! ne maie my strenkeþ nouht availe
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile. • VII 27.
ffor þilke fire þat whilom brente þe [leaf 30, back]
As wele as þilke fire now brenneþ me 2404
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie
Myne be þe trauayle *and* þine be þe glorie* [* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi soureyne temple wele most .I honouren
Of any place *and* al-wey moste labouren. 2408
In þi pesanntez *and* in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple .I. will Mi baner honge • VII. 22.
And al þe armes of my compaignye
And euer more vntil þat .I. dye 2412
Eterne fire a.I. will be-for þe finde • VII. 22.
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde
Mine Mine here þat hongeþ longe a doune • VII. 26.
That neuer ȝite ne felte offensione 2416
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe ȝeue
And bene þi treu seruant while .I. leue.
Now lorde haue rouþe vpon my sorous sore
ȝif me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more 2420
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge.
And eke þe dores clateden ful fast • VII. 23.
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste 2424 •
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte • VI.. 40.
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte •
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp ȝafe •
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe 2428 See VII. 40.
And More encence in to þe fire he caste

With othere rytes mo / atte last
The Statue of Mars / bigan his hauberk rynge
And *with* that soun / he herde a *murmurynge* 2432
fful love and dym / and seyde thus / Victorie
ffor which / he yaf to Mars / honour and glorie
And thus with ioye / and hope wel to fare
Arcite anon / vn to his In is fare 2436
As fayn as fowel / is of the brighte sonne
¶ And right anon / swich strif / ther is bigonne
For thilke graunteyng in the heuene aboue
Bitwixe Venus / the goddesse of love 2440
And Mars / the stierne god Armypotente
That Iuppiter / was bisy it to stente
Til that the pale / Saturnus the colde
That knew so manye / of auentures olde 2444
ffound / in his olde experience and art
That he ful soone / hath plesed euery part
As sooth is seyd / elde hath greet auantage
In elde / is bothe wysdom and vsage 2448
Men may the olde at renne / and noght at rede
Saturne anon / to stynten strif and drede
Al be it that it is / agayn his kynde
Of al this strif / he gan remedie fynde 2452
¶ My deere doghter Venus / quod Saturne
My cours / that hath so wyde for to turne
Hath moore power / than woot any man
Myn is the drenchyng in the see so wan 2456
Myn is the prison / in the derke cote
Myn is the stranglyng and hangyng by the throte
The *murmure* and the cherles rebellyng
The groynynge / and the pryuee empoysonyng 2460
I do vengeance / and pleyn correccion
Whil[es] I dwelle / in signe of the leon
Myn is the ruyne / of the hye halles
The fallynge / of the toures / and of the walles 2464
Vp on the Mynour / or the Carpenter

With othere rytes mo / and at the laste
¶ The statue of Mars / bigan his hauberk rynge
And with that sown / he herde a *murmurynge* 2432
fful love and dym / and seyde thus / Victorie
ffor which / he yaf to Mars / honour and glorie
¶ And thus with ioye / and hope / wel to fare
Arcite anoon / vn to his In is fare 2436
As fayn as fowel / is of the brighte sonne
¶ And right anoon / swich stryf ther is bigonne
ffor thilke graunteyng in the heuene aboue
Bitwixe Venus / the goddesse of loue 2440
And Mars / the sterne god armipotente
That Iuppiter / was bisy it to stynte
Til þat the pale / Saturnus the colde
That knew so manye / of auentures olde 2444
ffoond in his olde experience / an art
That he ful soone / hath plesed euery part
As sooth is seyd / elde hath greet auantage
In elde / is bothe wisdom and vsage 2448
Men may the olde atrenne and nat atrede
Saturne anoon / to stynten stryf and drede
Al be it / þat it is agayn his kynde
Of al this stryf he kan remedie fynde 2452
¶ My deere doghter Venus / quod Saturne
My cours / that hath so wyde for to turne
Hath moore power / than woot any man
Myn is the drenchyng in the See so wan 2456
Myn is the prison / in the derke cote [leaf 32]
Myn is the stranglyng and hangyng by the throte
The murmur / and the cherles rebellynge
The groynyng and the pryuee empoysonynge 2460
I do vengeance / and pleyn correccion
Whil I dwelle / in the signe of the leon
Myn is the ruyne / of the heighe halles
The fallyng of the toures / and of the walles 2464
Vp on the Mynour / or the Carpenter

With othere ryytys mo and at the lasto *Trouble.*
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk rynge • VII. 40.
And *with* that soun he herde a murmurynge 2432 •
fful lowe & dym *þat* seyde *þus* victorye |
ffor which he *yaf* / to Mars[1]. the glorye[1] [[1] over victorye erased]
And *þus with* Ioye & and hope wel to fare • VII. 41.
Arcite anon vn-to his in is fare 2436
As fayn as foul is of the bryste sunne
And ryst anon *þere* is swich styf be-gunne Murmur • VII. 67.
ffor thilke graauntynge in the heuene aboue •
Be-twixe *venus* the goddesse of loue 2440 •
And mars the sterne god Armypotent [leaf 165, back] •
That Iupiter was besi it to stynte
Til that þe pale saturne the colde
That knowith so manye of auentou*r*is olde 2444
ffond in hese old experience an art
That he ful sone hath plesid *e*uery part
As soth is seyd elde hat gret auantage
In elde is bothe wisdam & vsage 2448
Men may the elde at-reyne & not at-rede
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede
Al be it *þat* it is ageyn hese kynde
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde 2452
Myn dere doughtyr venus *quod* saturne
Myn *course þat* hath so wyde for to turne
Hath more power than wit ony man
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan 2456
Myn is the *prisous* in the derke cote
Myn is the strangelyng & hangyng bi the throte
The murmur & the cherle rebellynge
The groynynge & the priue enpoysounynge 2460
I do veniaunce and pleyn coreccious
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun
Myn is the ruyne of the heye hallys
The fallynge of the tourys & of the wallys 2464
Vp-on the mynour or the carpenter

With oþre rites moo and atte laste
The statut of mars bigan his hauberk rynge
And with þe soun he herd a mormoringe 2432
ful lowe *and* dym þat seyde þis victorie
ffor which he ȝaf to mars honour and glorie
And þus with ioye and hope wel to fare
Arcite anon vnto his Inne is fare 2436
As fayn as foul is of þe brighte sonne
And right anon such strif is bygonne
ffor þilke graunteyngt in þe heuen aboue
Bitwixe venus þe goddesse of loue 2440
And Mars þe sterne god armipotent
That Iubiter was busy it to stent/
Til þat þe pale Saturnus þe colde
That knewe so many of auentures olde 2444
ffond in his olde experience an arte
That he ful sone haþ plesed euery parte / [leaf 83]
A soþ is seyde elde haþ grete auantage
In eelde is boþe wisdom and vsage / 2448
Men may þe olde at renne and nought a-trede
Saturne anoon to stynte strif and drede
Al be it þat it is agayn his kinde
Of all his strif he gan remedye fynde 2452
My dere doughter Venus *quod* Saturne
My cours þat haþ so wide for to turne
Haþ more power þan wot any man
Myn is þe drynclyng in þe see so wan 2456
Myn is þe prison in þe derke cote
Myn is þe strangle and hangyng by þe prote
The murmure and þe cherles rebellinge
The gronyng and þe priue emprisonynge 2460
I do vengeance and plein correccion
Wil I dwelle in þe signe of þe leon
Myn is þe ruine of þe hihe halles
The fallyng of þe toures and of þe walles 2464
vpon þe mynour and þe Carpenter

Wiþ oþer riȝtes moo and atte last
The statue of Marȝ bygan his hauberk rynge
And wiþ þat soune he herde a *murmuryng*e 2432
ful lowe and dym þat seide þus victorie
ffor which he ȝaue to mars honour *and* glorie
An þus wiþ loie and hope wel to fare
Arcita is [y]brouȝt of Moche care 2436
As fayn as foule is of þe briȝte sonne
And riȝt anon such strif is bygonne
ffor þilk[e] *graunt*yng in þe henene aboue [leaf 84, back]
By-twix venus þe goddes of *loue* 2440
And Mars þe steerne god armypotent
þat Iubiter was bysy it to stent
Til at þe [last] Pale *Saturnus* þe colde
þat knewe so mony of auentures *olde* 2444
ffonde in *his* bolde *experience* and & arte [l so]
þat he ful sone haþ plesed every part
And soop is seide elde haþ grete auantage
And elde is boþ[e] wisdome and vsage 2448
Men may þe olde attenne but not atrede
Saturne anõn to stinten strif and drede
Al be it þat it is azeinst his kinde
Of al his strif he can remedye fynde 2452
My dere doughter Venus quod *saturne*
My cours þat haþ so wide forto *turne*
Haþ more powere þan wote eny man
Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan 2456
Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote
Myn is þe *strangling*e and þe hanging by þe prote
þe murmur and þe chirles rebellinge
þe Gonynge and the privey enpoysenynge 2460
I do vengeaunce and pleyn correctiõn
While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyõn
Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles
þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles 2464
Vpon þe mynour or vpon þe carpentere

Wiþ *oþere* rihtes moo and at þe laste *Teseide.*
The Statue of Marȝ began his hauberk ringe VII. 40.
And wiþ þe sounde he herde a memoryngе 2432
ful lowe *and* dimme þat seide þus victorie
ffor whiche he ȝafe to mars honour *and* glorie
And þus wiþ Ioy *and* hope wele to fare VII. 41.
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare 2436
As faine as fowle is of þe briht sonne
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gunne VII. 42.
ffor þilke *graunt*yngе in þe heuen a-bone
Be-twix venus þe goddes of loue 2440
And marco þe steren god Armipotentent
That Iubiter was besie it to stent
Til þat þe pale Saturnus þe colde
þat knewe so mony of aventures olde 2444
ffond in his olde experiens an arte [leaf 84]
That ful sone haþe plesiде euery parte
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage
In Elde is boþe wisdome *and* vsage 2448
Men Maiȝ þe olde att-renne *and* nouht strede
Saturne a-none to stint strif *and* drede
Al be it þat it is azeines his kinde
Of Al his st[r]if he gan remedi finde 2452
Mi dere Douhter venus *quod* Saturne
Mi course þat haþe so wide for to turne
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne
Mine is þe drynchinge in þe see so wanne 2456
Mine is þe prisone in þe derke cote
Mine is þe strangle *and* hanȝeinge by þe prote
The murmure *and* þe cheles rebellinge
The groneynge *and* þe priue enprisoneinge 2460
.I. do vengeance *and* pleine correctione
Wil .I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone
Myne is þe ruyne of þe hihe halles
The fallynge of þe toures *and* of þe walles 2464
Vpon þe minor *and* þe Carpenter

I slow Sampson / shakynge the piler
And myne be / the maladyes colde
The derke tresons / and the castes olde 2468
My lookyng is the fader of pestilence
Now weepe namoore / I shal doon diligence
That Palamon / that is thyn owene knyght [leaf 31]
Shal haue his lady / as thou hast him hight 2472
Though Mars shal helpe his knyght yet natheles
Bitwixe yow / ther moot be som tyme pees
Al be ye noght of o compleccion
That causeth al day swich diuision 2476
I am thyn Aiel / redy at thy wille
Weepe now namoore / I wol thy lust fulfille
¶ Now wol I stynten / of the goddes above
Of Mars / and of Venus goddesse of love 2480
And telle yow / as pleynly as I kan
The grete effect for which that I bygan

¶ Explicit tercia pars

¶ Sequitur pars quarta

GReet was the feeste / in Atthenes that day
And eek / the lusty seson of that May 2484
Made euery wight to been in such pleasaunce
That al that Monday / Iusten they and daunce
And spenten it in Venus heigh seruyse
But by the cause / that they sholde ryse 2488
Eerly / for to seen the grete fight
Vn to hir reste / wenten they at nyght
And on the morwe / whan pat day gan sprynge
Of hors and harneys / noyse and clateryngе 2492
Ther was in the hostelryes al aboute
And to the paleys / rood ther many a route
Of lordes / vp on steedes and palfreys
Ther maystow seen diuisynge of harneys 2496
So vnkouth and so riche / and wrought so weel
Of goldsmythrye / of browdynge / and of steel

I slow Sampson / shakyng the piler
And myne be / the maladies colde
The derke tresons / and the castes olde 2468
My lookyng is the fador of pestilence
Now weep namoore / I shal doon diligence
That Palamon / that is thyn owene knyght
Shal haue his lady / as thow hast hym hight 2472
Thogh Mars shal helpe his knyght yet natheles
Bitwixe yow / ther moot be som tyme pees
Al be ye noght of o complexioun
That causeth al day / swich diuisioun 2476
I am thyn Aiel / redy at thy wille
Weepe now namoore / I wol thy lust fulfille
¶ Now wol I stynten / of the goddes aboue
Of Mars / and of Venus / goddesse of loue 2480
And telle yow / as pleynly as I kan
The grete effect. for which pat I bigan

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Greet was the feeste / in Atthenes that day
And eek the lusty seson / of that May 2484
Made euery wight to been in swich plesaunce
That al that monday / Iusten they and daunce
And spenden it in Venus heigh seruyse
And by the cause / pat they sholde ryse 2488
Erly / for to seen the grete sight
Vn to hir reste / wente they at nyght
And on the morwe / whan the day gan sprynge
Of hors and harneys / noyse and clateryngе 2492
Ther was in hostelryes / al aboute
And to the paleys / rood ther many a route
Of lordes / vp on steedes and palfreys
Ther maistow seen / deuysynge of harneys 2496
So vnkouth / and so ryche / and wroght so weel [leaf 35, back]
Of Goldsmythrye / of Broudyng and of steel

Teseide.

I slow Samson schakynge þe piller
And myne ben the maladijs colde
The darke tresounys & the castis olde 2468
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence
Now wep no more I schal don diligence
That Palamoun that is þyn owene knyȝt
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hyȝt 2472
Though Mars schal helpe hese knyȝt ȝit neuertheles
Be-twixen ȝow there may ben sumtyme pes
Alle be ȝe not of on complexioun
That causeth al day swich dyuysioun 2476
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue
Mars & venus goddesse of loue 2480
And tellyn ȝow as goodly as I can
The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

Grot was the feste in Athenys þat day
And ek the lusti sesen of þat may 2484
Made euery whiht to ben in swich plesaunce
That al that moneday Iustene they & daunce
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse 2488
Erly for to sen the grete fyȝt
Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]
And on the morwe whan þat day gan sprynge
Of hors & harneys noyse & clateryngе 2492
There was in ostellerijs al aboute
And to the paleys rod here manye a route
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys 2496
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
Of gold smethoris / of broudynge & of stel

[General imitation of YH. 95-96.

I slough Sampson schakynge þe piler
And myne ben þe maladies colde
þe derke tresons, and þe castes olde 2468
my lokynge is þe fader of pestilence
Now weep namore I schal don diligence
Þat Palamon þat is þin owne knight
Schal haue his lady as þou him biliht 2472
Though mars schal helpe his knight þeh napeles
Betwixe þow þer moot be som tyme pees
Aff be þe nought þe bope of oon complexion
Þat causeþ alday swich diuision 2476
I am þin ayell redy at þi wille
Weepe now namore I wil þi lust fulfille
¶ Now wol I stente of þe goddes aboue
Of mars and of venus goddesses of loue 2480
And telle yow as pleinly as I can
The grete effect for which þat I bygan [leaf 35, back]

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat day
And eke þat lusty seson of þat may 2484
Made every knight to ben in such plesance
Þat al þat monday iousting þei and daunce
And spend in heigh venus seruise
But by þe cause þat þai scholde rise 2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fight
vnto here reste wente þei at night
And on the morwe whan þat day gan springe,
Of hors and harneys noyse and clateringe 2492
Ther was in hostelleries al aboute
And to þe paleys rood þer many a route
Of lordes vpon steedes and palfreys
Ther maystow seen diuisyng of harneys 2496
So vncouth and so riche wrought so wel
Of goldsmythrie of broudyng and of steel

I slowgh Sampson shaking þe pilere
And myn[e] be þe maladies colde
The derk tresounes and þe castes olde 2468
My lokinge is þe fader of Pestilence
Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
That Palamon þat is þine owne knyght
Shal haue his lady as þou hast [him] hight 2472
Thouge Mars shal helpe his knyght zit napeleos
Bytwix þou tweyne per mot be somtyme pees
Al be þe not of oon complexiõn [leaf 35]
Þat causeþ al day such dyuysion 2476
I am þine eilo redy at þi wille
Wepe no more I wil þi lust fulfille
Now wil I stinten of þise goddes aboue
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue 2480
And pleynly I wil telle þou as I can
þe grete effecte for which þat I biganne
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Grete was þe feest in Athenes þat day
And eke þat lusty season in [that] may 2484
Made euery wight to be in suche plesaunce
And al þat day Iusten þei and daunce
And spenden it in Venus high seruyse
But by þe cause þat þei shulden rise 2488
Erly forto seen þe grete fight
Vnto her reste went þei atte nyght
And on þe morowe whan day gan to springe
Of hors and harnays noyse *and* clateringe 2492
þer was in hostelrye abouto
And to þe palaies rode þer many a route
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
þer maist þou see dyvising of harneis 2496
So vncouþe and so riche *and* wrouht so well
Of Goldsmythrie of browding *and* of steell

I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe piler *Tyrwhitt.*
And myne bene þe Maladies colde
The derke tresoures *and* þe Costes olde 2468
My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence
þat palamon þat is þine owen knyht
Schal haue his lady as þou hast hihte 2472
Mars schal helpe his knyht napeles
Be-twix zowe þere mot be sum time pes
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione
þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione 2476
.I. am þin ayell rede att þi will
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfill
Nowe will .I. stente of þe goddes aboue
Of Mars *and* of venus goddes of loue 2480
And tell zowe also pleinely as .I. can
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye 2484
Maade euery knyht to bene in suche plesaunce
That al þat monday Iousten þei *and* daunce.
And spende it in hihe venus seruise [leaf 31, back]
Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise 2488
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe
Of hors *and* herneys noyse *and* clateringe 2492 [General imitation of V.L. 88-92.
There was in hostries al a-boute
And to þe Paleys rode þer many a routo
Of lordes vpon stedes *and* palfreis
There maist þou seen diuiseinge of harneys 2496
So vnkouþe *and* so riche *and* wrouhte so welo
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge *and* of stele

The sheeldes brighte / testeres / and trappures
Gold hewen helmes / hauberkes / Cote Armures 2500
Lordes in parامentz / on hir courseres
Knyghtes of retenue / and eek Squieres
Nailynge the speres / and helmes bokelynge
Giggynge of sheeldes / *with* layneres lacynge 2504
There as nede is / they weren no thyng ydel
The fomy steedes / on the golden brydel
Gnawynge / and faste the Armurers also
With fyle and hamer prikynge to and fro 2508
Yemen on foyte / and communes many oon
With shorte staues / thikke as they may goon
Pypes / trompes / Nakerers / Clariounes
That in the bataille / blowen blody sounes 2512
The paleys / ful of peples vp and doun [leaf 81, back]
Heere thre / ther ten / holdynge hir question
Duynynge / of thise Thebane knyghtes two
Somme seyden thus / somme seyde it shal be so 2516
Somme helden *with* hym / *with* the blake herd
Somme with the balled / somme *with* the thikke herd
Somme seyde / he looked grymme / and he wolde fighte
He hath a sparth / of twenty pound of wighte 2520
Thus was the halle / ful of diuynynge
Longe after / that the sonne gan to springe
¶ The grete Theseus / that of his sleepe awaked
With Mynstraleie / and noyse *þat* was maked 2524
Held yet the chambre / of his Paleys riche
Til that the Thebane knyghtes / bothe yliche
Honured / were / in to the paleys fet
Duc Theseus / was at a wyndow set 2528
Arrayed / right as he were a god in Trone
The peple / presseth thiderward ful soone
Hym for to seen / and doon heigh reuerence
And eek to herkne / his heste and his sentence 2532
¶ An herauld on a Scaffold made an Oo
Til al the noyse of peple was ydo

The sheldes brighte / testers / and trappures
Goldhewen helmes / hauberkes / cote armures 2500
Lordes in parementz / on hir coursers
Knyghtes of retenue / and eek Squyers
Nailynge the speres / and the helmes bokelynge
Gyggynge of sheeldes / with laynors lasynge 2504
Ther as nede is / they were no thyng ydel
The fomy steedes / on the golden brydel
Gnawynge / and faste the Armurers also
With fyle and hamer / prykyng to and fro 2508
Yemen on foote / and communes many oon
With shorte staues / thikke as they may goon
Pipes / trompes / Nakers / Claryounes
That in the bataille / blowen blody sownes 2512
The paleys ful of peples / vp and down
Heer thre / ther ten / holdynge hir questioun
Deuynynge / of thise Thebans knyghtes two
Somme seyde thus / somme seyden it shal be so 2516
Somme helden with hym / with the blake herd
Somme *with* the balled / somme *with* the thikke herd
Somme seyde / he looked grym / and he wolde fighte
He hath a Sparth / of .xx. pound of wighte 2520
Thus was the halle / ful of deuynynge
Longe after / *þat* the sonne gan to springe
¶ The grete Theseus / *þat* of his sleepe awaked
With mynstraleye / and noyse *þat* was maked 2524
Held yet the chambres / of his paleys ryche
Til *þat* the Theban knyghtes / bothe yliche
Honoured /. weren in to the paleys fet
¶ Duc Theseus / is at a wyndow set 2528
Arrayed / right as he weere a god in Trone
The peple preesseth / thiderward ful soone
Hym for to seen / and doon heigh reuerence
And eek / to herkne his heste / and his sentence 2532
¶ An herauld on a Scaffold / made an .oo.
Til al the noyse / of the peple was ydo

Tyeslie.

The scheldys bryghte testers & trappurys
Gold hew halmys hauberkis cote armurys 2500
lordis in parامentis on here courserys
Knyghtis of retanew & ek squyerys
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokelynge
Giggynge of schyldys *with* lanyerys la-synge 2504
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl • VII. 27.
Gnawynge faste the armurys also •
With fyle & hamyr prikynge to & fro 2508
Thanne on fote comounnys[1] manye on [1 MS *altered*]
With schorte stauys / as thikke as þey may gon
Pypis trumpis nakerys claryounnys •
That in the bataylle blowyn blody sounys 2512
The paleys ful of peplys vp & doun [leaf 106, back] | VII. 30.
Here thre here ten / holdynge here questyoun • VII. 33.
Deuynynge of these / thebene knyghtis too •
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so 2516
Some heldyn *with hym with* the blake herd
Some *with* the ballede some *with* the thykke herid
Some seyde he lokede grymme & he wolde fyghte
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte 2520
Thus was the halle ful of dynynynge
Longe aftyr that the sunne be-gan to sprynge
The grete thesyus that of hose slep a-wakyd • VII. 36.
With mynstrelsye & noyse that was makyd 2524
Held *yit* the chambre of hese paleys ryche •
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet
Deuk thesyus is at a wyndowe set 2528
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone
Hym for to sen & don hey reuerence
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence 2532
An herand on a skaffald made an loo
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do

þe scheelde bright' testeres and trappures
Gold hewen helmes hauberkes cote armures 2500
lordes in paramentz on here coursere
Knightes of Retenu and eek' squieres
Nayling' þe speres and helmes boclyng'
Gydyng' of' scheldes wiþ layners lasyng' 2504
There as neede is þei were noþing' ydel
The fomy steedes on þe goldene bridel
Gnawen and faste þe armureres also /
Wiþ file and hamer priking' to and fro / 2508
yomen on foote and comunes many oon
Wiþ schorte staues þikke as þey may gon
Pypes trompes nakers Clariouns
That' in þe bataille blowe bloody sownes 2512
The paleys ful of' peoples vp and doun
Here þre þere ten holdyng' here questioun
Dyuynyng' of' þise Thebane knightes two
Som seide þus som seide it schal be so 2516
Som holden with him with þe blake herde
Som wiþ þe balled som with þe pikke herde [leaf 24]
Som seide he loked grym and he wold fighte
He haþ a Sparth of' xx. pound of' highte 2520
Thus was þe halle ful of' diuinyng'
longe after þat' þe sonne gan to spring'
The grete Theseus þat' of his sleep awaked
Wiþ menstraleye and noyse þat' was maked 2524
Heeld ȝet' þe chambres of' his paleys riche
Til þat' þe Thebane knightes boþen I-liche
Honorably weren in to þe paleys fette
Duc Theseus is at' þe wyndow sette 2528
Arraied right' as he were god in trone
The poepel presed þiderward fulsone /
Him for to seen and don heigh reuerence /
And eek' to herkne his heste and his sentence 2532
An herald on a scaffold made an hoo
Til al þe noise of' þe poepul was I-doo

The sheeldes briste toesteers and trappures
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes *and* cote armures 2500
Lordys in parementis on her coursers
Knyghtes of retenue and eke swiers
Nailinge þe speres and helmes bokelinge
Sigyng' of sheeldes wiþ layvers lasinge 2504
Ther as nede is þei were no þing' ydell
þe ffomynge steedes on þe golden bridell
Snavyng' and fast' þe armurers also
Wiþ file and hamure riding' to and froo 2508
ȝemen on foote and comons many oñ
Wiþ shorte staues þikke as þei may goñ
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns [leaf 35, back]
þat' in þe bataille blewen blody sownes 2512
þe paleis ful of puple vp *and* doun
Herē þre þer ten holdinge her questioun
Dyuynyng' of þise thibeanes knyȝtes twoo
Some seide þus. some seide it shal be so 2516
Somme helde wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde
Somme wiþ þe balled some with þe þikke hered
Some seide he loked grymme *and* he wold fight'
He haþ a sparþe of xx^u pounde wight' 2520
þus was þe halle ful of dyuynynge
Longe aftere þe sonne gan to springe
þe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake
Wiþ mynstralcie and nois þat' þei make 2524
Heelde ȝit' þe chambre of his palais riche
Til þat' þe thebeane knyghtes boþ yliche
Honoured weren into þe place fette
Duke Theseus is at' þe wyndowe sette 2528
Araide rist' as he were a god in trone
The puple presed þidero-ward' ful sono
Him forto seen and done him high reuerence
And eke to harken his heest' and his sentence 2532
An herowde on a scafold made an oo /
Til al þe noise of þe puple was doo

The Scheldes briht testeres *and* trappures
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures 2500
Lordes in paramentes on hir' coureseres
Knyhtes of Retenu *and* eke swieres
Naillinge þe speres *and* helmes bokelynge
Gideinge of scheldes wiþ layners lasinge 2504
There as nede is þei were no þinge ydel
The fomy stedes on þe golden bridel
Gnawen *and* faste þe armureres also
Wiþ file *and* hamur prikinge to *and* fro 2508
ȝomen on fote *and* comune mony one
Wiþ schort staues riht as þei mai gone
Pipes trompes nakers clarions
þat in þe retaile blewe blodi sownes 2512
The Paleis ful of peple vp *and* doune
Here þre þer ten holdeinge her questiouno
Deuyneinge of þis thebane knyhtes two
Som seide þus sum seide it schal be so 2516
Some holden wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde
Some wiþ þe balle some wiþ þe þikke herede
Some seide he loked *grimme and* he wolde fihte
He haþ a sparþe of .xx. pounde of wihte 2520
Thus was þe hal ful of diuineinge
Longe after þat þe sonne gan to springe
The grete Theseus þat of his slepe awaked
Wiþ mynstraleye *and* noys þat was maked 2524
Held ȝite þe Chambres of his palays riche
Til þat þe Thebanes knyhtes boþen yliche
Honorable weren in to þe Palays ffette
Duc Theseus is att þe window sette 2528
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne [leaf 32]
The peple presed þederwarde ful sone
Him for to seyn *and* done hiho reuerence
And eke to herken his heste *and* his sentence 2532
An heraude on a scafold maad an hoo
Til aft þe noys of þe peple was . y-doo

And whan he saugh / the noyse of peple al stille
Tho shewed he / the myghty dukes wille 2536
¶ The lord / hath of his heih discreciõ
Considered / that it were destruccion
To gentil blood / to fighten in the gyse
Of mortal bataille / now in this emprise 2540
Wherfore / to shapen / þat they shal nat dye
He wolde / his firste purpos modifye
¶ No man ther fore vp peyne of los of lyf
No maner shot polax ne short[e] knyf 2544
In to the lystes sende / ne thider bryngе
Ne short sverd for to stoke / with poynt bityngе
No man ne drawe / ne bere by his syde
Ne no man shal / vn to his felawe ryde 2548
But o cours / with a sharpe ygrounde spere
ffoyne if hym list on foote / hym self to were
And he / that is at meschief shal be take
And noght slayn / but be broght vn to the stake 2552
That shal ben ordeyned / on either syde
But thider he shal by force / and there abyde
¶ And if so be / the chieftayn be take [1 chief-]
On outher syde / or elles sleen his make 2556
No lenger shal the turneiyngе laste
God spede you / gooth forth / and ley on faste
With long sverd / and with Maces / fighteth youre fille
Gooth now youre wey / this is the lordes will 2560
The voys of peple / touched the heuene [leaf 23]
So loude cride they / with murie steuene
God save swich a lord / that is so good
He wilneth no destruccion of blood 2564
Vp goon the trompes / and the melodye
And to the lystes / rit the compaignye
By ordinance / thurgh out the Citee large
Hanged with clooth of gold and nat with sarge 2568
¶ fful lik a lord / this noble duc gan ryde
Thise two Thebans / vp on either side

And whan he say the peple / of noyse al stille
Thus showed he / the myghty dukes wille 2536
¶ The lord hath / of his heighe discreciõ [leaf 24]
Considred / þat it were destruccion
To gentil blood / to fighten in the gyse
Of mortal bataille / now in this emprise 2540
Wher fore / to shapen / þat they shal noght dye
He wole / his firste purpos modifie
¶ No man ther fore / vp on peyne / of los of lyf
No manere shot no polax / ne short knyf 2544
In to the lystes sende / or thider bryngе
Ne short sverd for to stoke / with point bityngе
No man ne drawe / no bere it by his syde
Ne no man / shal vn to his felawe ryde 2548
But o cours / with a sharp ygrounde spere
ffoyne if hym list on foote / hym self to were
And he þat is at meschief / shal be take
And noght slayn / but be broght vn to the stake 2552
That shal been ordeynyd on eyther syde
But thider he shal bi force / and ther abyde
And if so falle / the Chiefteyn be take
On outher syde / or ellis sleen his make 2556
No lenger / shal the tourneying laste
God spede yow / go forth and ley on faste
With long sverd / and with mace / fighteth your fille
Go now yours wey / this is the lordes wille 2560
¶ The voys of peple / touched the heuene
So loude cryde they / with loude steuene
God save swich a lord / that is so good
He wilneth / no destruccion of blood 2564
¶ Vp goon the trompes / and the melodye
And to the lystes / ryt the compaignye
By ordinance / thurgh out the Citee large
Hanged with clooth of gold / and noght with sarge 2568
¶ fful lyk a lord / this noble duc gan ryde
Thise two Thebans / vp on eyther syde

Teseide.

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al stylle
Tho schowede he the myghty dukis wille 2536
The lord hath of hese hey discreceyoun — See VII. 7-13.
Consyderit þat it were distructyoun
To gentyl blod to fygtyn in the gyse
Of mortal batayle now in this empryse 2540 • VII. 7.
Wherfore to schapyn þat þey schul not dye
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye
No man ferfore vp peyne of los of lyf
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf 2544 — VII. 12 [no lances allowed in Boccaccio].
In to the lystys sende ne dedyt bryngе
Ne schort sverd for to steke with poynt bytyngе
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde
No no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde 2548
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere [leaf 107]
ffayn' ȝif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were
And he that is at myschef schal be take
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake 2552 — VII. 131-422.
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyher syde
But dedir he schal be forse & here abyde
And ȝif so falle the cheuynteyn be take
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make 2556
No lengere schal the turnyinge leste
God spede ȝow. goth forth / & leyth on faste
With long sverd & with macys fytyth ȝoure fylle • VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne'].
Goth now ȝoure wey / this is the lordys wille 2560
The voys of peple touchede the heuene • VII. 14.
So longe cryedyn þey with merye stenene •
God save swich a lord þat is so good •
He wylnyth non distructioun of blod 2564 •
Vp goth the trumpys & the melodye
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge 2568
fful lyk a lord ȝis noble deuk gan ryde — See VII. 109-107.
These too thebenys vp on eyher syde

And whan he say þe pepul of noyse al stille
Thus schewed he þe mighty dukes wille 2536
The lord hath of his heigh discrecion
Considered þat it were destruccion
To gentil blood to fighten in þis gise
Of mortel bataille now in þis emprise 2540
Wher fore to schapen þat þei schal not doye
He wol his ferste purpos modifye
No man perfore vpon peyne of his lyf
No maner schot ne pollax ne schort knyf 2544
In to þe lystes sende or þider bringe
Ne schort sword for to stoke with poynt bytynge
No man ne drawe ne bere it by his syde
No man schal to his felawe ride 2548
But oo cours with a scharp y-grounde spere
ffoyne if him list on foote himself to were /
And he þat is at meschief schal be take
And nought slain but be brought vnto þe stake 2552
That schal ben ordeyned on eyper syde /
But þider he schal be force and per abyde / [leaf 36, back]
And if so falle þe cheventein be take /
On eyther syde or elles sleen his make 2556
No lenger he schal þe torneyange laste
God speede 3ou go forth and lay on faste /
Wiþ longe swerdes and 3our maces fighteþ 3our fille
Go now your wey þis is þe lordes wille 2560
The voys of þe people touchede heuene
So lowde criede þei with merie steuene
God saf swich a lord þat is so good
He wilneþ no distruction of blood 2564
Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melodye
And to þe listes ritte the compaignye
By ordinance þorugh out þe cite large
Hanged wiþ cloþ of gold and nought with Sarge / 2568
fful lik a lord this noble duk gan ryde
These two Thebanes vpon eyper syde

And whan he see þe puple of noise al stille
Thus shewed he þe mysty dukes wille 2536
þe lord haþ of his heghe discreciõn
Considered þat it were destruciõn
To gentel blood to feghten in þis gise
Of mortall bataile now in þis emprise 2540
Wherfore to shapen þat þei shal not die
He wille his firste purpos modefie
No man perfor vp peyne of losse of liff
No maner shotte. ne pollax ne short knyff 2544
Into þe listes sende or þidere bringe
Ne shorter sword forto stoke wiþ poynt bitinge
No man ne drawe ne bere it be his side [leaf 36]
Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride 2548
But oon cours wiþ a sharpe grounden spere
ffoyn if hym list on fote hym self to were
And he þat is att meschief shal be take
And not sclayn but be brought to a stake 2552
þat shal be ordeyned on eiþer side
But þidere he shal be foorce and per abide
And if so falle þe Chevetayn be take
On eiþer side or ellis sclayn his make 2556
No lenger shal þe tornamente laste
God spede 3our goo and leye on faste
Wiþ swerdes and longe maces fijteþ 3our fille
Go nowe 3oure way þis is þe lordes wille 2560
The vois of puple touched heuene
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
God saue suche a lord þat is so good
He wilneþ no distruction of blood 2564
Vp goþ þe trompes and þe melody
And to þe listes ritt þe company
By ordinance porghe out þe cite large
Honged wiþ clope of golde *and* not wiþ sarge 2568
fful like a lorde þis noble duc gan ride
Thise two Thebeanes on eiþer syde

Transcribe.

And whan he sawe þe peple of noyse al still
Thus schewed he þe myhty dukes wiłł 2536
¶ The lorde haþ of his hihe discrecione — See VII. 7-12.
Considered þat it were destructione
To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise
Of Mortaile bataile nowe in þis emprise 2540 — VII. 7.
Whare-for to schapen þat þei schal not doyo
He wiłł his first purpes modefye
No man þar-fore vpon peine on his lif
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe 2544 — VII. 22. [no lances allowed in Boccaccio]
In to þę listes sende ne þeder bringe
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiþ pointe biteinge.
No man ne drawne ne bere it be his side
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride 2548
Bot oo cours wiþ a scharpe ygrounde spere
ffoyne if him list on fote him self to were
And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take — VII. 131-132.
And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto þe stake 2552
That schal bene ordeined on eyper side
But þider he schal be force *and* bare abide
And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take
On eyper side or elles sleine his make 2556
No longer schal þe tornynge last
God sped 3ow go forþe *and* laie on fast
Wiþ longe swerdes *and* wiþ maces fihten 3oure fiłł — VII. 13 [and with "lóyenne"].
Go nowe 3oure weie þis is þe lordes wiłł 2560
The voice of þe peple touched heuen — VII. 14.
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode
He wilneþ no destruction of mannes blode 2564
Vp goþe þe trompes *and* þe melodie
And to þe listes rydeþ þe compaignie
Be ordinance poruhe oute þe Cite large
Honged wiþ clope of golde *and* nouht wiþ sarge 2568
fful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride — See VII. 100-102.
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyper side.

And after rood / the queene and Emelye
And after that another compaignye 2572
Of oon and oother / after hir degre
And thus they passen / thurgh out the Citee
And to the lystes / come they by tyme
It was not of the day / yet fully pryme 2576
Whan set was Theseus / ful riche and hye
Ypolita the queene and Emelye
And othere ladys / in degrees aboute
Vn to the seettes presseth al the route 2580
And westward / thurgh the gates vnder Marte (1 sub Marte)
Arcite / and eek the hondred of his parte
With baner reed / is entred right anon
¶ And in that selue moment Palamon 2584
Is vnder Venus / Estward in the place
With Baner whyt / and hardy chiere *and* face
In al the world / to seken vp and doun
So euene / with outen variacioun 2588
Ther nere / swiche compaignyes tweye
ffor ther was noon so wys *þat* koude seye
That any hadde / of oother auantage
Of worthynesse / ne of estaat ne age 2592
So euene were [they] chosen / for to gesse
And in two renges / faire they hem dresse
¶ Whan *þat* hir names / rad were euerichon
That in hir nombre / gyle were ther noon 2596
Tho were the gates shet and cried was loude
Do now youre deuoir / yonge knyghtes proude
¶ The heraudes / lefte hir prikyng vp and doun
Now ryngen trompes loude and clarioun 2600
Ther is namoore to seyn / but west and Est
In goon the speres / ful sadly in arrest
In gooth the sharpe spore / in to the syde
Ther seen men / who kan Iuste *and* who kan ryde 2604
Ther shyueren shaftes / vp on sheldes thikke
He feeleth / thurgh the herte spoon the prikke

And after rood the queene / and Emelye
And after that another compaignye 2572
Of oon and oother / after hire degree
And thus they passen / thurgh out the Citee
And to the lystes / coome they bityme
It was nat of the day / yet fully pryme 2576
¶ Whan set was Theseus / ful ryche and hye (leaf 24, back)
Ypolita the queene / and Emelye
And othere ladyes / in degrees aboute
Vn to the setes / presseth al the route 2580
And westward / thurgh the gates vnder Marte (1 sub Marte)
Arcite / and eek the hundred of his parte
With baner reed / is entred right anon
¶ And in that selus moment Palamon 2584
Is vnder Venus / Estward in the place
With baner whit / and hardy cheere and face
In al the world / to seken vp and down
So euene / with outen variacioun 2588
Ther nere / swiche compaignyes tweye
ffor ther was noon so wys / *þat* koude seye
That any hadde / of oother auantage
Of worthynesse / ne of estaat ne age 2592
So euene / were they chosen for to gesse
And in two renges / faire they hem dresse
¶ Whan *þat* hir names / rad were euerichon
That in hir nombre / gyle were ther noon 2596
Tho were the gates shet and cryd was loude
Do now youre deuoir / yonge knyghtes proude
¶ The heraudes / lefte hir prikyng vp and down
Now ryngen trompes loude / and Clarioun 2600
Ther is namoore to seyn / but west and Est
In goon the speres / ful sadly in arest
In gooth the sharpe spore / in to the syde
Ther seen men / who kan Iuste / and who kan ryde 2604
Ther shyueren shaftes / vp on sheldes thikke
He feeleth / thurgh the herte spoon the prykke

And afteyr rod the quen & emelye
And afteyr *þat* a noþer cumpanye 2572 (Transcribe VII. 113-4.)
Of on & oþer afteyr here degre
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite
And to the lystis come þey betyme
It was not of the day fully pryme 2576
Whan set was Theseyus ful ryche & hye
Ypolita the quen & Emely
And oþere ladyis in degreis aboute
Vnto the setis / presith al the route 2580
And westwardis thorugh þ* gatys vndyr marthe® (* See p. 25, n. 18.) (VII. 118.)
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non
And in that selue moment Palamon 2584 (VII. 119.)
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place (leaf 167, back)
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac
In al the world to sekyn vp & doun (VII. 20.)
So euene with-oute variacyoun 2588
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye
ffor þere ne was non that coude seye
That ony hadde of oþer auauntage
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age 2592
So euene were þey [1] cheesen for to gesse ([1] *altered from* is.)
And too ryngis fayre þey hem dresse
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon
That in here noumbre gile was *þere* non 2596
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude
Do now *3oure* deuer *3yng* knyghtis proude
The heroudys lefte here prykynge vp & doun
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun 2600 (VIII. 5.)
There is no more to seyne but west & est
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest
In goth the scharpe spere in to þ* syde (VIII. 7.)
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde 2604
There sleueryn sperys vp-on schildys þikke
He felyth thorw the herte spon the prykke

And after roode þe queene and Emelye /
And after þat' another compaignyo / 2572
Of on and oþer after here degre
And þus þey passen þurgh out' þe Cite
And to þe lystes come þey be tyme
It' nas nat' of' þe day yet' fullich prime 2576
Whan sette was Thesous ful riche and hye
ypolita þe queen and Emelye
And oþer ladyes in degree aboute
vnto þe sectes presep al þe route 2580
And westward þurgh þe gates vnder marte
Arcite and eek þe hundred of his parte
Wiþ baner reed is entred right' anon
And in þat selue moment' Palamon 2584
Is vnder venus Estward in þe place
Wiþ baner whit' and hardy chere and face
In al þe world to seken vp and doun
So euene wiþoute variacioun 2588
Ther nere swiche companyes tweye
ffor þer was non so wys þat' coube seie [leaf 37]
That' eny hadde of' oþer auantage
Of' worþinesse ne of' astant' ne age 2592
So euens were þei chose for to gesse
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse
Whan þat' here names rad were euerychon
That' in here nombre gyle were þer non 2596
Tho were þe gates shette and cryed was lowde
Do now 3our deuoir yonge knightes proude
¶ The herauldes lefte here prikyng' vp and doun
Now ryngeþ trompes lowde *and* clarioun 2600
Ther is namore to sein West' and Est'
In goþ þe speres ful sadly in arest
In goþ the scharpe spore in to þe syde
þer seen men who can Iustne and who can ryde 2604
Ther schyueren schaftes vpon scheseldes þikke
He feleþ þorugh þe herte spoon þe prikke

And aftere rode þe quene *and* Emelye
And after þat' a nother companye 2572
Of one and oþer after her degre
And þus þei passen þurgh oute þe Cite
And to the listes come þei be tyme
It nas not' of þe daie yit fully pryme 2576
Whan sette was Thesous ful riche *and* hie
Ypolita þe quene and Emely
And oþer ladies in degrees aboute
Vnto þe sotes preesen al þe route 2580
And westward þorgh þe gates vnder mart /
Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part'
With banere rede is entred rist' anõn [leaf 38, back]
And in þat self[e] moment Palamõn 2584
Is vnder venus eatward in þat' place
With baner' white and hardy chere *and* face
And in al þe-world' to seken vp and doun
So euene wiþ out' variacioun 2588
þer nere suche company[e]s tweye
ffor þer nas noon so wise þat' coude seie
That eny had of oþer auantage
Of worthynesse ne of state ne age 2592
So euen were þei chosen forto gesse
And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse
Whan þat' her names redde were euerechon
That' in her nombre gile were þer nõn 2596
Tho were þe gates shette and cried was loude
Do now 3oure devoire yonge knyztes proude
The herawdes left' her prikking' vp and doun
Now ryngen trompes loude and clarioun 2600
þer is no more to seyn [but] est' and west'
In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into parest'
In goþ þe sharpe spere into þe side
here seen men who can iuste *and* who can ride 2604
Here shyueren shaftes vppon sheeldes þikke
He fileth þorgh þe herte spone þe prikke

And aftere rode þe queene and Emely [leaf 32, back] *Tyrwhitt.*
And after þat an oþer compaignie 2572 VII. 113-4.
Of one *and* oþer after here degre
And þus þei passen þurgh oute þe Citee
And to þe listes come þei be time
It was nouht of þe daie yit fulliche prime 2576
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche *and* hihe
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye
And oþer ladyes in degree a-boute
Vn-to þe-setes preseþ atte þe route. 2580
And westwa þoruhe þe gates vnder Marte* [* See p. 25, n. 18.] VII. 124.
Arcite *and* eke þe hundreþ of his parte
Wiþ baner rede is entred riht anone
And in þat selfe moment Palamon. 2584 VII. 118.
Is vnder venus est-warde in þe place
Wiþ banere white *and* hardy chere *and* face
In al þe worlde to seken vpe *and* doune VII. 19.
So euen wiþ-oute variacioume 2588
þer ner suche companyes tweye
ffor *þere* was none so wise þat couþe seye
þat any had of *oþere* auantage
Of worþinesse ne of state of age 2592
So euen were þei Chosen for to gease
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse
¶ Whan þat here names were rad euerychone
That in hir nombre gile were *þere* none 2596
Tho was þe gates schette *and* cried was lowde
Do nowe 3owre deuere 3onge knyhtes prowde
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe *and* downe
Nowe ringen trompes loude *and* clarioune 2600 VIII. 5.
The[r] is no more to seine west or est
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest
In goþe þe scharpe spere in to þe side VIII. 7.
Ther seen men who kan Iusten *and* who can ride 2604
Ther schyueren schaftes vp on scheldes þikke
He fileþ poruhe þe hert spone þe prike

Vp sprynggn speres / twenty foot on highte
Out gooth the swerdes / as the siluer brighte 2608
The helmes they tohewen / and toshrede [leaf 32, back]
Out brest the blood / with stierne stremes rede
With myghty maces / the bones they tobreste
He thurgh the thikkeste / of the throng gan threste 2612
Ther semblen steedes stronge / and doun gooth al
He rolleth vnder foot as dooth a bal
He foyneth on his feet with his tronchon
And he hym hurtleth / with his hors adown 2616
He thurgh the body is hurt and sithen ytake
Maugree his heed / and broght vn to the stake
As forward was right ther he moste abyde
Another lad is / on that oother syde 2620
¶ And som tyme / dooth hem Theseus to reste
Hem to fresshen / and drynken if hem leste
fful ofte a day / han thise Thebanes two
Togydre ymet and wroght his felawe wo 2624
Vnhorsed hath / ech oother of hem tweye
Ther was no Tygre in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan pat hir whelpe is stole / whan it is lite
So cruel on the hunte / as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ielous herte / vpon this Palamon
Ne in Belmarye / ther nys so fel leon
That hunted is / or for his hunger wood
Ne of his praye / desireth so the blood 2632
As Palamon / to sleen his foo Arcite
The Ielous strokes / on hir helmes byte
Out renneth blood / on bothe hir sydes rede
¶ Som tyme an ende / ther is of euery dede 2636
ffor er the sonne / vn to the reste wente
The stronge kyng Emetrius / gan hente
This Palamon / as he faught with Arcite
And made his sword / depe in his flessh to byte 2640
And by the force of twenty / is he take
Vnyolden / and ydrawe vnto the stake

Vp sprynggeth speres / twenty foot on highte
Out goon the swerdes / as the siluer brighte 2608
The helmes they tohewen / and to-shrede
Out brest the blood / with sterne stremys rede
With myghty maces / the bones they tobreste
He thurgh the thikkest of the throng gan threste 2612
Ther stomblen steedes stronge / and doun gooth al
He rolleth vnder foot as dooth a bal
He foyneth on his feet with his tronchoun
And he hym hurteth / with his hors adoun 2616
He thurgh the body is hurt and sithen ytake [leaf 35]
Maugree his heed / and broght vn to the Stake
As forward was / right there he moste abyde
Another / lad is on that oother syde 2620
¶ And som tyme / dooth hem Theseus to reste
Hem to refresshe / and drynken if hem leste
fful ofte a-day / haue thise Thebans two
Togydre ymet and wroght his felawe wo 2624
Vnhorsed hath ech oother / of hem tweye
Ther nas no tygre / in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan pat hir whelp is stole / whan it is lyte
So cruel on the hunte / as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ielous herte / vp on this Palamon
Ne in Belmarye / ther nys so fel leon
That hunted is / or for his hunger wood
Ne of his praye / desireth so the blood 2632
As Palamon / to sleen his foo Arcite
The Ialous strokes / on hir helmes byte
Out renneth blood / on bothe hir sydes rede
¶ Som tyme an ende ther is / of euery dede 2636
ffor er the sonne / vn to the reste wente
The stronge kyng Emetrius / gan hente
This Palamon / as he faught with Arcite
And made his sword / depe in his flessh to byte 2640
And by the force of twenty / is he take
Vnyolden / and ydrawen to the stake

Tweide.

Vp sprynggyn sperys twenty fote on heyghte
Out gon þ^e swerdis as the syluyr bryght 2608
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede
Out brest the blod with sterne stremys rede
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste 2612
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth ul
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal
He foynyth on hese feet with hese trunchoun
And he hym hurtelith with hese hors adoun 2616
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake
As forward was / ryght þere he wolde abyde
Anoþer lad is on that oþer syde 2620
And sumtyme doth hem Thesius to reste [leaf 168]
Hem to frosche & drynkyn if hem leste
fful ofte a day han these Thebens two
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo 2624
Va-horsede hath eche oþer of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte 2628
ffor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod 2632
As Palamoun to slen hese fo Arcyte
The Ieluse strokys on here helmys byte
Out rennyth blod on boþe here sydis rede
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyþer dede 2636
ffor er the sunne vn-to þ^e reste wente
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente
This Palamoun as he faught with Arcyte
And made his sword depe in hese flesch to bite 2640
And be the forse of twenty is he take
Vn-yoldyn & Idrawyn to the stake

See VIII. 14, 29, 32, 40, 62, 81, &c.

VIII. 12.

VIII. 28.

vp springeþ speres twenty foot on heighte
Out gon þe sweordes as þe seluer brighte 2608
The helmes þer to hewen and to schrede
Out brestþ þe blood with sterne streames rede
With mighty maces þe bones þei tobreste
he þurgh þe þikkest on þe prong gan preste 2612
Ther stomblen steedes stronge and doun gon alle
he rolleþ vnder foot as doþ a balle
he foyneþ on his foot with his tronchoun
And he him hurteþ with his hors a doun 2616
he þurgh þe body is hurt and siþþen take
Maugre his heed and brought vnto þo stake
As forward was right þer he moste abyde
Anoþer is ladde on þat oþer syde 2620
And som tyme doþ hem Theseus to reste
hem to refreissche and drynken if hem leste
ful ofte a-day han þise Thebanes two
Togydre ymett and wrought þis felawe wo 2624
vnhorsed haþ ech oþer of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tygre in vale of Galgopheis [leaf 87, back]
Whan þat hire whelp is stole whan it is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
Ne in belmaryn þer nys so fel leon
That hunted is or for his hunger wood
Ne of his prey desiresþ so þe blood 2632
Of Palamon to sle his foo arcite
The Ialous strokes on here helmes byte
Out renneth blood on boþe here sydes reed
Som tyme an ende þer is of euery deed 2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste wente
The stronge king Emetrious gan hente
This Palamon as he faught with arcite
And made his sweord deepe in fleissh byte 2640
And by þe force of twenty is he take
vn-yolden and drawen to þe stake

Vp springen speres xx^ti fote on hight
Out-goon þe sweordes as þe siluer white 2608
þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede
Out brestеþ þe blode with sterne streames rede
Wiþ myzty maces þe bones þei to-brest
And þorgh þe þikkest of þe throng gan threst 2612
Þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goñ alle
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþ a balle
He foyneþ on his foote wiþ his tronchoun
And he hym hurteþ wiþ his hors a-doun 2616
He þorgh þe body is born *and* siþ is take
Maugre his hede and brouzt vnto þe stake
As forward was [rizt] þer he most abide [leaf 87]
Anoþer lad is on þat oþere side 2620
And somtyme doþ hem theseus forto rest
Hem to refressho and drink[e] zif hem lest
fful of[te] a day han þise thybeanes two
To-gidere mette and wrouzt eche oþer woo 2624
Vnhorsed haþ eche *oþere* of hem twey
þer was no tigre in þe vale of Galgopleye
Whan hir whelpe is stole whan it is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ielous hert vpon þis Palamoñ
Ne in Behmerie þer is so felle a lioñ
þat hunted is or for his hunger wodo
Ne of his prey desireþ so þe bloode 2632
As Palamon to sele his foo Arcite
þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite
Out renneþ blood of boþ her sides rede
Somtyme an ende þer is on euery dede 2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste went
þe Stronge king Emetrius gan hent
This Palamon as he fauzt wiþ Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite 2640
And by [the] force of xx^ti is he take
Vnzolden and drowen to þe stake

Vp springeþ speres. twenty fote on hiht — *Tyrwhitt.*
Oute gone þe sweordes as þe siluer briht 2608
The helme þei to-hewen *and* to-schrede
Oute brestеþ þe blode. wiþ sterne stremes rede
Wiþ myhty Maces þe bones þei to-breste — See VIII. 14, 20, 33, 40, 59, 61, &c.
He þoruhe þe þikkest on þe pronge gan preste 2612
Ther stumbles stedes stronge *and* downe gone al
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþe a bal
He foyneþ on his foto wiþ his tronchon [leaf 33]
And he him hurteþ wiþ his hors adoune 2616
He þoruhe þe body is hurte *and* sithen take
Maugre his hede *and* brouhte vnto þe stake
As forward was riht þere he must abide
An oþer is lad on þat oþer side 2620
And som time doþe hem Theseus to reste
Hem to refresche *and* dringen if hem lest
¶ ful oft a day haue þese Thebanes two — VIII. 12.
To-gedere ymet *and* wrowht his felaw woo 2624
Vnhorsede haþe yche oþere of hem tweie
þere nas no tigre in þe vale of golgopheie
Whan þat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite — VIII. 22.
So cruel on þe hunt as is Arcite 2628
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyoñ
That huntid is or for his hunger wode
Ne of his preie desireþ so þe blode 2632
As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite
The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite
Oute renneþ þe blode on boþe hir sides rede
Some time an ende þere is of euery dede 2636
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe rest wente
The strongo kinge Emetrius gan hente
This palamon as he fauht wiþ Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite 2640
And be þe for[ce] of twenty is he take
Vn-golden and drawen to þe stake

And in the rescus / of this Palamon
The stronge kyng lygurge / is born adown 2644
And kyng Emetreus / for al his strengthe
Is born out of his sadel / a swerdes lengthe
So hitte him Palamon / er he were take
But al for noght / he was broght / to the stake, 2648
His hardy herte / myghte hym helpe naught
He moste abyde / whan that he was caught
By force / and eek by composicion
¶ Who sorweth now / but woful Palamon 2652
That moot namoore / goon agayn to fighte
And whan *þat* Theseus / hadde seyn this sighte
Vn to the folk / *þat* foghten thus echon
He cryde / hoo namoore / for it is doon 2656
¶ I wol be trewe Iuge / and no partie [leaf 33]
Arcite of Thebes / shal haue Emelie
That by his fortune / hath hire faire ywonne
Anon / ther is a noyse of peple bigonne 2660
ffor Ioye of this / so loude and heighe *with* alle
It semed / that the lystes sholde falle
What kan now faire venus doon aboue
What seith she now / what doeth this queene of loue
But wepeth so / for wantynge of hir wille
Til that hir teeres / in the lystes fille
She seyde / I am ashamed doutelees
¶ Saturnus seyde / doghter hold thy pees 2668
Mars hath his wille / his knyght hath al his boone
And by myn heed / thow shalt been esed soone
The trompes / with the loude Mynstralcie
The heraudes / that ful loude yelle and crie 2672
Been in hire wele / for Ioye of Daun Arcite
But herkneth me / and stynteth now a lite
Which a *myracle* / *ther bifel anon*
¶ This fierse Arcite / hath of his helm ydon 2676
And on a Courser / for to shewe his face
He priketh endelong the large place

ELLESMERE 76

And in the rescous / of this Palamon
The stronge kyng lygurge / is born adown 2644
And kyng Emetrius / for al his strengthe
Is born out of his sadel / a swerdes lengthe
So hitte hym Palamon / er he were take
But al for noght he was broght to the stake 2648
His hardy herte / myghte hym helpe naught
He moste abyde / whan *þat* he was caught
By force / and eek by composicion
¶ Who sorweth now / but woful Palamon 2652
That moot namoore / goon agayn to fighte
And whan *þat* Theseus / hadde seen this sighte
Vn to the folk / that foghten thus echon
He cryde / hoo namoore / for it is doon 2656
I wol be trewe Iuge / and nat partye [leaf 33, back]
Arcite of Thebes / shal haue Emelye
That by his fortune / hath hire faire ywonne
Anon ther is a noyse of peple bigonne 2660
ffor ioye of this / so loude and heigh with alle
It semed / *þat* the lystes sholde falle
¶ What kan now faire Venus / doon aboue
What seith she now / what doeth this queene of loue 2664
But wepeth so / for wantyng of hir wille
Til *þat* hir teerys / in the lystes fille
She seyde / I am ashamed doutelees
¶ Saturnus seyde / doghter hold thy pees 2668
Mars hath his wyl / his knyght hath al his boone
And by myn heed / thow shalt been esed soone
¶ The trompours / *with* the loude Mynstralcye
The heraudes / *þat* ful loude yelle and crye 2672
Been in hir wele / for ioye of daun Arcite
But herkneth me / and stynteth noyse a lite
Which a myracle / ther bifel anon
¶ This fierse Arcite / hath of his helm ydon 2676
And on a Courser / for to shewe his face
He priketh / endelong the large place

HENGWRT 76

Tesevice.

And in the rescous of this palamoun
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adown 2644
And kyng Emetrius [al] for hese strenthe
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenthe
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take
But al for nought he was brought to the stake 2648
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought
He muste abyde whan that he was caught
By forse & ek by compoeycious
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun 2652 | VIII. 123
That may[1] no more gon agayn to fyghte [[1] *altered from* mo]
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon
He cryede ho / no more for it is don 2656
I wele be trewe inge & no partye [leaf 128, back]
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
Tfhat bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne
A-non here is a noyse of puple beguune 2660
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al
It semede *þat* the lystis schulde fal
What can now fayre venus don aboue
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue 2664
But wepith so / for wantynge of here wille
Tyl *þat* here terys in the lystis fylle
Sche seyde I am a-schamyd dutcles
Saturne seyde doughtyr hold *þyn* pes 2668
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone
And be myn hed *þou* schat ben esed sone
The trumpis *with* the loude mestrelcye
The heroudis *þat* ful loude yelle & crye 2672
Ben in hare wele for ioye of daun Arcyte
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite
Which a merakele here be-fel a-non
This fierse arcyte hath of hese helm I-don 2676 | VIII. 131.
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face
He prikyth endelong the same plase

CAMBRIDGE 76

And in þe rescous of þis Palamoun
The stronge knightꝰ ligurge is born a doun 2644
And kingꝰ Emetreus for all his strengþe
Is boru outꝰ of his sadell a swerdes lengthe
So hitte him Palamon or he were take
Butꝰ al for noughtꝰ he was broughtꝰ to þe stake 2648
His hardy herte mightꝰ him helpe naughtꝰ
he moste abide whan þatꝰ he was caughtꝰ
By force and eekꝰ by composiciõn
Who sorweþ now butꝰ woful Palamõ 2652
þatꝰ mootꝰ nomore gon ageyn to fightꝰ
And whan þatꝰ Theseus hadde seen þis sightꝰ
he cried ho namore for it is dõ
Ne non schal lenger to his felaw gon 2656
I wil be trewe lugge and notꝰ partie /
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
Thatꝰ by his fortune haþ hir faire y-wonne
Anon þer is a noyse of poepel bygonne 2660
for ioye of þis so loude and heigh wiþ alle /
Itꝰ semed þatꝰ þe lystes scholde falle [leaf 32]
¶ Whatꝰ can now faire venus don aboue
Whatꝰ seiþ sche now whatꝰ doþ þis queen of loue 2664
Butꝰ weepeþ so for wantyng of hir wille
Til þatꝰ hire teeres in þe lystes fille /
Sche seyde I am aschamed doutelee
Saturnus seyde doughter hold þi pees 2668
Mars haþ his wille his knightꝰ hath all his boone
And by myn heed þou schalt ben eased soone
The trompoures wiþ þe lowde menstraleye
The heraudes þatꝰ ful lowde yelle and crye/ 2672
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcite
Butꝰ herkneþ me and stynteþ noyse alite/
Which a miracle þer bifel anon
This fers Arcite haþ of his helm y-doon 2676
And on a courser for to schewe his face
He prikeþ endelongꝰ þe large place

And in þe Rescowe of þis Palamõ
The stronge kingꝰ ligurge is born doun 2644
And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strength
Is born out of his sadel his swerdes length
So hitꝰ hym Palamon er he were take
Butꝰ al for nouꝝꝰ he was brouꝝꝰ to þe stake 2648
His hardy herte may hym helpe nouꝝꝰ
He mote abide whan þatꝰ he is ykauꝝꝰ
By force and eke by composiciõn
Who sorowe þ now butꝰ woful Palamon 2652
They mote no more go ageyn to fiꝝꝰ
And whan þatꝰ he had sene þatꝰ siꝝꝰ
He cried Hoo no more for itꝰ is dõ [leaf 37, back]
Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe gõ 2656
I wil be trewe lugge and notꝰ partie
Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
Thatꝰ by his fortune haþ hirꝰ faire women
Anon þer is a vois of puple by-gonne 2660
ffor Ioie of þis so loude and high wiþ-alle
It semed þatꝰ þe listes shulden falle
Whatꝰ can nowe faire Venus do aboue
Whatꝰ seiþ she now whatꝰ doþ þis queene of loue 2664
But wepeþ so for wantingꝰ of her wille
Til þatꝰ her teeres in þe listes fille
She seide I am ashamede doutelees
Saturnus seide doughterꝰ holdꝰ þi pees 2668
Mars haþ his wil his knyghtꝰ haþ al his bone
And by myne heede þou shalꝰ be eased sone
The trompours wiþ þe loude nynstralsie
The herawdes þatꝰ ful loude yelle *and* crye 2672
Bene in here wele for Ioie of daun arcyte
Butꝰ harkeneþ me and stinte vois a lite
Swiche a myracle per bifelle anõn
This fierce Arcite haþ of his helme ydõ 2676
And on a courcere forto shew his face
He prikkeþ endelonge þe large place

And in þe rescous of þis Palamon *Transcribe.*
The stronge kinge Ligurge is borne a doune 2644
And kenge Emetrius for al his strenkeþ
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengeþ
So it him Palamon ar he were take
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to þe stake 2648
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht
He moste abide whan þat he was cauht
Be force *and* ake be composicione
Who sorewþe nowe Bot woful palamone 2652 | VIII. 123.
That moote no more gone ageine to fiht
And whan þat Theseus had seen þis siht
He criede ho no more for it is done
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone. 2656
.I. wilt be trewe lugge *and* not partie [leaf 33, back]
ArCite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye
That be his fortune haþe hire faire ywonne
Anone þer is a noise of peple be-gunne 2660
ffor Ioy of þis so lowde *and* lihte wiþ al
It semed þat þe listes scholde fal
¶ Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboue
What seiþe sche nowe what doþe þis queene of loue 2664
Bot wepeþ so for wantynge of hire wille
Til þat hire teres in þe listes fille
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowtelees
Saturnus seide douhter holde þi pes 2668
Mars haþ his wil his knyht haþe al his bone
And be my hede þou schalte bene esed sone
¶ The trompoures wiþ þe loude menstralcie
The heraudes þat ful loude yelle *and* crie 2672
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite
Bot herkeneþ me *and* stinte noy a lite
Whiche a miracle here be-fel anone
This fers Arcite haþe of his helme. y-done 2676 | VIII. 131.
And on a koursour for to schewe his face
He Prikkeþe endlonge þe large place

Lokynge vpward vp on Emelye
And she agayn / hym caste a freendlich eye 2680
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And was al his [in] chiere / as in his herte
¶ Out of the ground / a furie Infernal sterte 2684
ffrom Pluto sent at requeste of Saturne
ffor which his hors / for fere gan to turne
And leepe aside / and foundred as he leepe
And er that Arcite / may taken keepe 2688
He pighte hym / on the pomel of his heed ¶ *Nota periculum.*
That in the place he lay / as he were deed
His breast tobrosten / with his sadel bowe
As blak he lay / as any cole or crowe 2692
So was the blood / yronnen in his face
Anon he was / yborn out of the place
With herte soor / to Theseus paleys
Tho was he koruen / out of his harneys 2696
And in a bed ybrought / ful faire and blyve
ffor he was yet in memorie / and alyue
And alwey / cryinge after Emelye
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his compaignye 2700
Is comen hoom / to Athenes his Citee
With alle blisse / and greet solempnitee
Al be it that this Auenture was falle
He nolde noght disconforten hem alle 2704
Men seyde eek that Arcite shal nat dye
He shal been heeled / of his maladye
¶ And of another/ thyng / they weren as fayn [leaf 83, back]
That of hem alle / was ther noon yslayn 2708
Al were they soore yhurt and namely oon
That with a spere / was thirled his brest boon
To others woundes / and to broken armes
Somme hadden salues / and somme hadden charmes 2712
ffermacies of herbes / and eek saue
They dronken / for they wolde hir lymes haue

Lookyng vpward / vp on this Emelye
And she agayn / hym caste a freendly eye 2680
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And she was al his cheere / as in his herte
Out of the ground / a furye Infernal sterte 2684
ffrom Pluto sent at requeste of Saturne
ffor which his hors / for feere gan to turne
And leep asyde / and foundred as he leepe
And er that Arcite / may taken keepe 2688
He pighte hym / on the pomel of his heed
That in the place / he lay as he were deed
His brest to brosten / with his Sadel bowe
As blak he lay / as any col / or crowe 2692
So was the blood / yronnen in his face
Anon he was yborn out of the place
With herte soor / to Theseus Paleys
Tho was he corven / out of his harneys 2696
And in a bed ybroght ful faire and blyue
ffor he was yet in memorie and alyue
And alwey cryinge / after Emelye [leaf 36]
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his compaignye 2700
Is comen hoom / to Athenes his Citee
With alle blisse / and greet solempnytee
Al be it that this anenture was falle
He nolde noght disconforten hem alle 2704
¶ Men seyde eek Arcite / shal nat dye
He shal been heelyd / of his maladye
And of another thyng / they were as fayn
That of hem alle / was ther noon yslayn 2708
Al were they soore yhurt and namely oon
That with a Spere / was thirled the brest boon
¶ To oothere woundes / and to broken armes
Somme hadden salues / and somme hadden charmes 2712
ffermacyes of herbes and eek saue
They dronken / for they wolde hir lymes haue

Lokynge vpward vp on þis Emelye — *Trentide.*
And sche agayn hym caste a frendely ye 2680 — VIII. 121. VIII. 124-6.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And was al hese cher as in hese herte
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte 2684 — (a *Fury*, raised by Venus, IX. 4.)
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne — IX. 7.
And lep a syde & foundersde as he lep
And er þat arcite may takyn kep 2688
He pyghte hym on the pomel of hese hed
That in þe place he lay as he were ded — IX. 8.
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe 2692
So was the bled ronnyn in hese face
A-non he was I-born out of the place — IX. 47.
With herte sor to theseus paleys [leaf 102]
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys 2696 — IX. 13.
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe — IX. 48.
ffor he was ȝit in memory & alyue
And alwey cryinge aftyr Emelye
Duk Thesius *with* al hese cumpanye 2700 — IX. 38.
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete
With al blys & gret *solempnete*
Al be it þat this / auenture was falle
He nylde not disconfortyn hem alle 2704
Men seyde ok that Arcita schal not deye — IX. 39.
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye
And of a noþer þyng þey wern as fayn
That of hem alle was *bare* non I-slayn * [* See p. 25, n. 10.] 2708
Alle were þey sore I-hurt & namely on
That *with* a spere was therlyd hese brest bon
To othere woundis & to brokene armys
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue 2712
þey dronken / for þey woldyn here lemys haue

lokyng^e vpward vpon þis Emelye
And sche again him caste a frendlich yhe 2680
ffor wommen as to speken in comune
Thei folwen all þe fauour of^t fortune/
And was al his chier as in his herde/
Out of^t þe ground a fir Infernal sterte/ 2684
ffrom pluto sent^e atte request^e of^t Saturne/
ffor which his hors for feere gan to turne/
And leep a syde and foundred as he leep
And ar þat^t arcite may taken keep 2688
he plight^e him on þe pomel of^t his heede
That^t in þe place he lay as he were deede
His brest^e to-brosten with his sadel bowe
As blak^e he lay as any cole or crowe 2692
So was þe blood y-ronne in his face
Anon he was born out^e of^t þe place
Wiþ herte soor to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen out^e of^t his harneys 2696
And in a bed I-brought^e ful fair and blyue
ffor he was yet^e in memorie and a lyue / [leaf 33, back]
And alwey cryeng^e after Emelye
Duc Theseus with all his companye/ 2700
Is comen hom to Athenes his Cite
With alle blisse and gret^e solempnete
Al be it^e þat^t þis auenture was falle
he nolde not^e disconforten hem alle 2704
Men seyde eck^e þat^t arcite schal not^e dye
he schal ben heled of^t his maladye
And of^t anoþer þing^e þei were as fayn
That^t of^t hem alle was þer non y-slayn 2708
Alle were þei sore hurt^e and namely oon
That^t with a spere was þerled his brest^e boon
To oþer woundes and to broken armes
Some hadden salue *and* some hadden charmes 2712
ffermacies of^t herbes and eck^e saue
Thei dronke for þei wolde here lyues haue

Loking^e vpward vnto Emelye
And she a3ein him cast^e a frendly ye 2680
ffor wommen as to speken in comune
Thei folowen al þe fauour of fortune
And was al his [in] chere as in his herte
Out^e of þe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte 2684
ffrom Pluto sent^e. at þe request^e of Saturne
ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne
And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe
And or þat^t Areyte may taken kepe 2688
He pight^e him on þe pomel of his heued
þat in þe place he laie as he were dede
His brest^e to-broste wiþ his sadel bowe [leaf 88]
As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe 2692
So was þe blood ronne in his face
Anon he was [y]brought^e out^e of þe place
Wiþ herte sore vnto Theseus palays
þo was he coruen out^e of his harnays 2696
And in a bedde ybrought ful faire *and* blyue
ffor he was 3it in memorie *and* on lyue
And alway crying^e after emelie
Duke Theseus wiþ al his companye 2700
Is *comm*en home to Athenes Cite
With alle blisse and grete solempnite
Al be it^e þat^t þis auenture is falle
He wolde not^e discomforte[n] hem alle 2704
Men seide eke þat^t Areide shuld not^e dye
He shal be heled of his maladye
And of anoþer þinge þei were as fayne
þat^t of hem alle þer nas no man slayne 2708
Al were þei sore ybete and namely oñ
þat^t wiþ a spere was þrelled þe brest^e boñ
Two oþer woundes and two broken armes
Somme had salue and some had charmes 2712
ffermacies of erbes and eke saue
þei dronken for þei wolde her lyues haue

Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely — *Tseide.*
And sche a-3eine him kest a frendeliche eye 2680 — VIII. 121. VIII. 124-6
ffor wemmen as to speken in comune
Tho folowen al þe fauoure of fortune
And was al his chere as in his herte
Owte of þe groundé a fire infernale sterte 2684 — (a Fury, raised by Venus, IX. 4.)
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne — IX. 7.
And leped on side *and* foundreds as he leppe
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe 2688
He Pihtt him on þe Pomel of his hede
That in þe place he leie as he were dede — IX. 8.
His breste to-brusten wiþ his sadel bowe
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe 2692
So was þe blode ronne in his face
Anone he was borne owte of þe place — IX. 47.
Wiþe hert sore to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys 2696 — IX. 13.
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire *and* blyne — IX. 48.
ffor he was 3it in memorie *and* a lyue
And alweie cryeinge After Emelye [leaf 31]
Duc Theseus whiþe all his companye 2700 — IX. 38.
Is comen to Athenes his Citee
Wiþ alle blisse *and* grete solempnite
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was fallt
He nolde nouht discomford hem att 2704
Men seinden eke þat Areite schal not deye — IX. 50.
He schal bene heled of his maladie
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine
That of hem alle was þere none sleine* [* See p. 23, n. 19.] 2708
Al were þei sore hurte *and* namely one
þat wiþe a spere was þrelled his breste bone
To oþere woundes. *and* to broken armes
Some hadden salue *and* somme hadden charmes† [† See p. 25, n. 29.]
ffermacies of herbes *and* eke saue 2713
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues haue

ffor which this noble duc as he wel kan
Conforteth / and honoureth euery man 2716
And made reuel / al the longe nyght
Vn to the straunge lordes / as was right
Ne ther was holden / no disconfityngе
But as a Iustes / or a tourneiynge 2720
ffor soothly / ther was no disconfiture
ffor fallyng / nys nat but an Auenture
Ne to be lad by force / vn to the stake
Vnyolden / and with twenty knyghtes take 2724
O *persone* allone with outen mo
And haryed forth / by Arm[e] / foot / and too
And eke his steede / dryuen forth *with* staues
With footmen / bothe yemen and eek knaues 2728
It nas aretted hym no vileynye
Ther may no man / clepen it cowardye
¶ ffor which anon / duc Theseus leet crye
To stynten / alle rancour and enuye 2732
The gree / as wel of o syde as of oother
And eyther syde ylik as ootheres brother
And yaf hem yiftes / after hir degree
And fully / held a feeste / dayes three 2736
And conuoyed / the kynges worthily
Out of his toun / a Iournes largely
And hoom wente euery man the rightе way
Ther was namoore / but fare wel / haue good day 2740
Of this bataille / I wol namoore endite
But speke of Palamon and of Arcyte
Swelleth the brest of arcite / and the soore
Encresesseth at his herte / moore and moore 2744
The clothered blood / for any lechecraft
Corrupteth / and is in his bouk ylaft
That neither veyne blood / ne ventusynge
Ne drynke of herbes / may ben his helpynge 2748
The vertu expulsif / or Animal
ffro thilke vertu / cleped natural

ffor which this noble duc / as he wel kan
Conforteth / and honoureth euery man 2716
And made reuel / al the longe nyght
Vn to the straunge lordes / as was right
¶ Ne ther was holden to disconfityngе
But as a Iustes / or a tourneyinge 2720
ffor soothly / there was no disconfiture
ffor fallyng. nys nat but an auenture
Ne to been had by force vn to the stake
Vnyolden / and with twenty knyghtes take 2724
A persone allone / with outen mo
And haryed forth / by arm / foot / and to
And eek his steede / dryuen forth *with* staues
With footmen / bothe yemen and eek knaues 2728
It nas arretted hym / no vileynye
Ther may no man / clepe it cowardye
¶ ffor which anoon / Duc Theseus leet crye
To stynten / al rancour and enuye 2732
The gre / as wel of oo syde as of oother
And eyther syde ylyk as otheres brother
And yaf hem yiftes / after hir degree
And fully heeld a feeste / dayes three 2736
And conueyed / the kynges worthily
Out of his toun / a iournee largely
And hoom wente euery man / the rightе way [leaf 26, back]
Ther was namoore / but fare wel haue good day 2740
Of this bataille / I wol namoore endite
But speke of Palamon / and of Arcite [*A break in the MS. with* ¶ Explicit secunda pars incipit pars tercia & vitium]
Swelleth the brest of Arcite / and the soore
Increase that his herte / moore and moore 2744
The clothered blood / for any lechecraft
Corrupteth / and is in his bouk / ylaft
That neyther veyne blood / ne ventusynge
Ne drynke of herbes / may been his helpynge 2748
The *vertu* expulsyf / or animal
ffro thilke *vertu* / clepyd natural

ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can — *2vers.*
Confortyth & honoureb *euery* man 2716
And made reuel al the longe nyght — IX. 61.
Vn to þo straunge[1] lordis as was ryght [[1] *altered from* stroange]
Ne *þere* was holdyn non *disconfitinge*
But as *a* iustis or a turneynynge 2720
ffor sothely *þere* was non disconfiture
ffor fallynge *nys* not but an auenture
Ne to be lad be force on to the stake
Vnyoldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take 2724
On persone a-lone *with*-oute mo
And hariod by arm fote & to
And ek hase stede dreuyn forth *with* stauys
With footmen bothe yemen & ek knavys 2728
It nas arettyd *hym* no velanye
There may no man clepe it cowardye
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye [leaf 107, back]
To styntyn alle rancure & enuye 2732
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir — IX. 54.
And eythyr syde liche[2] lyk a o*þ*eris brothir [[2] MS. *altered*]
And ȝeue hem ȝiftys aftyr here degre — XII. 50.
And fully held a feste dayis thre 2736 — *Fiftern days.*
And conueyed þ* kyng worthily
Out of hese town a iurne largely
And *hom* wente *euery* man the ryghe way — XII. 23.
here was no more but farwel & hene good day 2740
Of *this* bataylе I wele no more endyte
But speke we of palamoun & arcite
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor* [* See p. 25, n. 21.] — See X. 11.
Encresesth at hese herte more & *mor* 2744
The cloterede blod for ony leche-craft
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-laft
That neyher veyne blod ne ventusynge
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpynge† [† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertu expulsyf of anymal 2749
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural

ffor which þis noble Duc as he wel can.
Confortiþ and honoureþ euery man 2716
And makeþ reuel al þe lange night
vnto þe straunge lordes as it was right
Ne þer was holden no disconfytyng
But as a Iustnes or a torneying 2720
ffor soþly þer was no disconfiture
ffor fallyng nys but an auanture
Ne to be ladde by force to þe stake
vnyolden and with twenty knighttes take 2724
A persone alone wipouten mo
And haried forþ by arme foot and too
And eke his steede driuen forþ wiþ staues
Wiþ foot men boþe yomen and knaues 2728
It was aretted him no vilanye
Ther may no man clepe it Cowardie
ffor which anon Duk Theseus leet crie
To stynte alle rancour and enuye 2732
The gree as wel of oo syde as of oþer
And eiþer side ylik as oþer broþer [leaf 38]
And yaf hem ȝiftes after here degre
and fully heald he feste dayes þre 2736
And conueyed þe kynges worþily
Out of his toun a iorney largely
And hom went euery man þe righte way
Ther was namore but far wel and haue good day 2740
Of þis bataille I wol no more endite
But speke of Palamon and [of] arcite
¶ Swelleþ þe brest of Arcite and þe sore
Encreceþ at his herte more and more 2744
The cloȝ-red blood for eny lechecraft
Corupteþ and is in his bouk I-laft
Thaf neyþer veyne blood ne ventusynge
Ne drynk of herbes may ben his helpynge 2748

ffor which þis noble duke as he wel can
Conforteþ and honoureþ euery man 2716
And made Reuel-al þe longe nyȝt
Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riȝt
Ne þere was holde no discomforture
[. 2720
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor fallinge is by an aventure
Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake
Vnȝolden and wiþ xx^ti knyȝtes take 2724
A persone alon wiþ oute moo
And haried forþ by arme fote *and* too
And eke his stede dryven forþ *with* staues
With fote men boþ ȝemen *and* [eke] knaues 2728
It was aretted him no vilanye [leaf 38, back]
þer may no man clepe[n] it cowardye
ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye
To stynten al rancour and [al] envie 2732
Gree þei as wel of on side as of oþer [MS. þei "Gree."]
And eiþer side ylike as oþeres broþer
And ȝaf hem ȝiftes after her degre
And fulli healde a feste daies þree 2736
And conueyed þe kingges worþely
Out of his toune a Iourne largely
And home went euery man þe riȝt[e] way
þer was-no more but fare wel & haue good day 2740
¶ Of þis bataille I wil no more endite
But speke of Palamon *and* of Arcyte
Swelleþ þe brest of Arcyte and þe sore
Encreseþ at his herte more *and* more 2744
The clotered blood for eny leche craft
Corrumpeþ and is in his bouke ylaft
þat neiþer veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge
Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge 2748
By vertue expulsif or anymalf
ffro þilk[e] vertu cleped naturalf

ffor whiche þis noble duc as he wele canne *Transcribe*
Comforteþe *and* honoureþe *euery* man. 2716
And makeþ reuel al þo hole nyht | IX. 61.
Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riht
Ne þer was holden no descomfytinge
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge 2720
ffor Sothely þere was none disconfiture
ffor fallinge nys bot aventure
Ne to [be] ladde be force to þe stake
Vn-golden *and* wiþ twenty knyhtes take 2724
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo
And haried forþ by arme fote *and* to
And eke his stede dreuen forþe wiþ staue
Wiþ foote men boþe ȝemen *and* knaves 2728
It was aritted him no velanie
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie
ffor whiche a-none Duc Theseus lete crie
To stinte al rancor *and* envie 2732
The gree as wele of þe o side as of þe oþere
And eyher side ylike as oþere broþere | IX. 64.
And ȝaf hem ȝeftes after here degree
And fully helde he feste daies þree 2736 | XII. 90. *Fifteen days.*
And Conveiede þe kynges worþelye
Oute of his toune a Iourney largely
And home went euery man þe riht weye | XII. 93.
There was no more bot fare wele *and* haue good daie 2740
Of þis bataile .I. wil no more endite [leaf 34, back]
Bot speke of Palamon *and* of Arcite
¶ Swelleþe þe breste of Arcite *and* þe sore* [† See p. 25, n. 21.] See X. 11.
Encreseþ att his hert more *and* more 2744
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte
Corrupteþ *and* is in his bouke . ylefte
þat neyher veinblode ne ventusinge
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge† [† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertue expulsif or anymal 2749
ffro þilke vertue cleped natural

Ne may the venym / voyden ne expelle
The pipes of his longes / gonne to swelle 2752
And euery lacerte / in his brest adoun
Is shent^ with venym and corrupcion
Hym gayneth neither for to gete his lif^ [leaf 84]
Vomyt vpward / ne doumward laxatif^ 2756
Al is tobrosten / thilke Regioun
Nature hath now / no dominacioun
And certainly / ther Nature wol nat wirche
ffare wel Phisik^ go ber the man to chirche 2760
This al and som / that Arcita moot dye
ffor which / he sendeth / after Emelye
And Palamon / that was his cosyn deere
Thanne seyde he thus / as ye shal after heere 2764
¶ Nanght may / the woful spirit in myn herte
Declare o point^ of alle my sorwes smerte
To yow my lady / that I loue moost^
But I biqueethe / the seruyce of my goost^ 2768
To yow / aboven euery creature
Syn pat my lyf / [it] may no lenger dure
Allas the wo / allas the peynes stronge
That I for yow haue suffred / and so longe 2772
Allas the deeth / allas myn Emelye
Allas / departynge of our compaignye
Allas myn hertes queene / allas my wyf^
Myn hertes lady / endere of my lyf/ 2776
What is this world / what asketh men to haue
Now with his loue / now in his colde graue
Allone / with outen any compaignye
ffare wel / my swete foo / myn Emelye 2780
And softe taak me / in youre Armes tweye
ffor loue of god / and herkneth what I seye
I haue heer / with my cosyn Palamon
Had strif and rancour/ many a day agon 2784
ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye
And Iuppiter / so wys my soule gye

Ne may the venym / voyden ne expelle
The pipes of his longes / gan to swelle 2752
And euery lacerte / in his brest adown
Is shent^ with venym and corrupcioun
Hym gayneth neither / for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpward / ne downward laxatyf^ 2756
Al is to brosten / thilke regioun
Nature / hath no dominacioun
And certainly / ther nature wol nat werche
ffare wel Phisyk^, go ber the man to cherche 2760
This al and som / pat Arcita moot dye
ffor which / he sendeth after Emelye
And Palamon / pat was his cosyn deere
Thanne seyde he thus / as ye shal after heere 2764
¶ Nat may the woful spirit in myn herte
Declare a point^ of alle my sorwes smerte
To yow my lady / pat I loue moost^
But I byqueethe / the seruice of my goost^ 2768
To yow / aboven euery creature
Syn pat my lyf / may no lenger dure
Alias the wo / allas the peynes stronge
That I for yow haue suffred / and so longe 2772
Allas the deeth / allas myn Emelye [leaf 87]
Allas / departyng^ of oure compaignye
Allas myn hertes queene / allas my wif
Myn hertes lady / endere of my lyf 2776
What is this world / what axeth men to haue
Now with his loue / now in his colde graue
[. . . . . .
. 2780
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ I haue heer / with my cosyn Palamon
Had stryf and rancour / many a day gon 2784
ffor loue of yow / and for my Ialousye
And Iuppiter / so wys my soule gye

Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle — *Tweide.*
The pypis of hese lungys gunne to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And *euery* lacerte in hese brest adoun
Is schent *with* vertu & corupcyoun
Hym gayneth *neyher* for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpwar ne doumward laxatyf 2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun
Nature hath no domynacyoun† [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And serteynly *here* nature wele not werch
ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche 2760
This al and *sum* that arcite mot deye — X. 12.
ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye — X. 37, 41.
And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere
Thanne seyde he *pus* as *ye* schul aftyr here 2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte — X. 54-5.
Declare on poynt of alle myne sorwis smerte
Do *yow* myn lady that I loue most [leaf 178]
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost 2768 — X. 64.
To *yow* a-bouyn *euery* cryature
Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge — X. 102.
That I for *yow* haue suffered & so longe 2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye — X. 103.
Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf 2776
What is this world *what* askyn men to haue
Now with hese loue now in hese colde *graue*
A-lone *with*outyn ony *cumpanye*
ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye 2780
And softe tak me in *youre* armys tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye
I haue here *with* myn cosyn palamoun — X. 60-2.
Had strif & rancur manys a day agon 2784
ffor loue of *yow* & for myn Ielusye
And Iupiter so wisely myn soule gye

Ne may þe venym voide ne expelle/
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle 2752
And euery lacerte in his brest adoun
Is schent wiþ venym and corrupcioun
Him gayneþ neyher for to gete his lif
vomyt vpward ne dounward laxatif 2756
Al is to-brusten þilke region
Nature haþ no dominacioñ
And certeynly þer nature wil not werche
ffare wel phisik go here þe man to cherche / 2760
This al and som þat arcita mot dye
ffor which he sendeth after Emelye
And Palamon þat was his cousyn deere
Than seyde he þus as ȝe schal after heere 2764
¶ Nat may þe woful spirit in myn herte
Declare a poynt of alle my sorwes smerte
To you my lady þat I loue moost
But I biqueþe þe serwice of my gost 2768
To yow aboven euery creature /
Syn þat my lif may no lenger dure [leaf 29, back]
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge /
That I for ȝou haue suffred and so longe / 2772
Alas þe deth alas myn Emelye
Alas departyng of oure companye
Alas myn hertes queene allas my lyf
Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þis world what axed men to haue
Now with with his loue now in his colde graue
Allone wiþouten eny companye
far-wel my sweete foo myn Emelye 2780
And softe take me in ȝoure armes tweye
ffor loue of god and herkneþ what I seye
¶ I haue here with my cosyn Palamon
Hadde strif and rancour many a day agon 2784
ffor loue of yow and for my Ialousye
And Iuppiter so wis my soule gye

Ne may þe venyme voide ne expelle
The pipes of his longes gan to swell 2752
And every lacert in his hert adoun
Is shent wiþ venymo *and* corrupcioun
Hym Geyneþ neiher forto gete his lif
Vomyte vpward ne dounward laxatif 2756
Al is to-brosten þilke region
Nature haþ no *dominaciõn*
And certeinly þer nature wil not wirche
ffarewel Phisik go here þe man to chirche 2760
This is alt and some þat Arcita most die
ffor which he sendeþ after Emelie
And Palamon his cosyne dere
þan seide he þus as ȝe shal after here 2764
Not may my woful spirite in myn hert [leaf 30]
Declare a poynt of my sorowes smert
To ȝou my lady þat I loue moste
But I biqueth þe seruise of my gooste 2768
To ȝou abouen every creature
Siþ þat my lif[e] may no longer dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge
þat I for ȝou haue suffred and so longe 2772
Alas þe deþe alas myn Emelie
Alas departinge of our companye
Alas my hertes queene alas my lief wif
Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þe world what axen men to haue
Now wiþ his loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
Allone wiþ oute[n] eny companye
ffare wel my foo fare wel myn Emoly 2780
And softe take me in ȝoure [armes] twey
ffor loue of god herkeneþ what I seie
I haue here wiþ my Cosyn Palamon
Had strif and rancoure mony day agon 2784
ffor loue of ȝou and for my Ielousie
And Iubiter so wis my soule gye

Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle *Pecchie.*
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And *every* lacert in his breste adowne
Is schent wiþ venim *and* corrupcione
Him gayneþ neyher for [to] gete his life
vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif 2756
Alt is to-bruston þilke Region
Nature haþe no *dominaciõn*. † [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And certeinly. þer nature wil nouht wirche
ffare wele Phisike go here þe man to chirche 2760
This alt *and* some þat Arcita most deye | X. 12.
ffor whiche he sendeþ after Emelye | X. 37, 62a
And Palamon þat was his cosine dere
¶ Than seide he þus as ȝe schal after here 2764
Nouht may þe woful speret in myne herte | X. 64-5.
Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte
To ȝow my lady þat .I. loue moste
Bot .I. be-quiþe þe seruise of my goste 2768 | X. 68.
To ȝowe a-boue euery creature
Sen þat my life may no longer dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge | X. 107.
That .I. for ȝowe haue suffred. *and* so longe 2772
Alas þe deþ alas myne Emelye | X. 102.
Alas departyinge of owre compaignie
Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif
Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þis werlde what axed men to haue
Nowe wiþ his loue nowe in his colde graue
Alon wiþ-owten any compaignie
ffare wele my sweete foo myne Emylye 2780
And soft take me in ȝoure armes tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor þe loue of god *and* herken what .I. seye
.I. haue here my Cosin Palamon [leaf 31] | X. 60-2.
Had strif *and* rancoure mony a day agone 2784
ffor loue of ȝowe *and* for my Ielousye
And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye

To speken / of a seruant proprely
With alle circumstances trewely 2788
That is to seyn / trouthe / honour knyghthede
Wysdom / humblesse / estat & heigh kynrede
ffredom / and al that longeth to that Art
So Iuppiter / haue of my soule part 2792
As in this world / right now ne knowe I non
So worthy to ben loued as Palamon
That seruith yow / and wol doon al his lyf
And if that euere / ye shal ben a wyf 2796
fforyet nat Palamon / the gentil man
And with that word / his speche faille gan
And from his herte / vp to his brest was come
The coold of deeth / that hadde hym ouercome 2800
And yet moore ouer / for in hise Armes two
The vital strengthe is lost / and al ago
Oonly / the intellect with outen moore [leaf 84, back]
That dwelled in his herte / syk and soore 2804
Gan faillen / when the herte felte deeth
Dusked hise eyen two / and failled breeth
But on his lady yet caste he his eye
His laste word / was mercy Emelye 2808
His spirit chaunged hous / and wente ther
As I cam neuere / I kan nat tellen wher
Therfore I stynte / I nam no diuinistre
Of soules / fynde I nat in this Registre 2812
Ne me ne list thilke opinions to telle
Of hem / though that they writen wher they dwelle
Arcite is coold / ther Mars his soule gye
Now wol I spéken forth of Emelye 2816
Shrighte Emelye / and howleth Palamon
And Theseus / his suster took anon
Swownynge / and bar hire fro the cors away
What helpeth it to tarien forth the day 2820
To tellen how she weeps / bothe eue and morwe
ffor in swich cas / wommen haue swich sorwe

To speken / of a seruaunt proprely
With circumstaunces alle / trewely 2788
That is to seyn / trouthe / honour / knyghthede
Wisdom / humblesse / estaat / and heigh kynrede
ffredom / and al / that longeth to that art
So Iupiter / haue of my soule part 2792
As in this world / right now ne knowe I non
So worthy to been loued / as Palamon
That seruith yow / and wol doon al his lyf
And if that euere / ye shal been a wyf 2796
fforyet nat Palamon / the gentil man
And with that word / his speche faille gan
ffor from his feet vp to his brest was come
The coold of deeth / pat hadde hym ouercome 2800
And yet moore ouer / for in his armes two
The vital strengthe / is lost and al ago
Oonly the Intellect with oute moore
That dwelled in his herte / syk and soore 2804
Gan faillen / whan the herte felte deeth
Dusked hise eyen two / and fayled breeth
But on his lady / yet caste he his eye
His laste word / was mercy Emelye 2808
His spirit chaunged hous / and wente ther
As I cam neuere / I kan nat tellen wher
Therfore I stynte / I nam no dyuynystre
Of soules / fynde I nat in this Registre 2812
Ne me ne lyst thilke opynyons to telle
Of hem / thogh pat they writen wher they dwelle
Arcite is coold / ther Mars his soule gye
Now wol I speken / forth of Emelye 2816
¶ Shrighte Emelye / and howleth Palamon [leaf 87, back]
And Theseus / his suster took anon
Swownynge / and baar hire fro the corps away
What helpeth it to tarien forth the day 2820
To tellen how she weeps / bothe eue and morwe
ffor in swich caas / wommen haue swich sorwe

To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely
With alle circumstauncys trewely 2788 Prouerbs X. 22
That is to seyne / strenth. honour. knyghede.
Wisdam. vnblesse. estat. & hey kynrede.
ffredom. & al that longith to that art
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part 2792
As in pis world now ne knowe I non X. 23
So worthi to be louyd as palamon
That seruyth yow & wele don al hese lyf
And yif that euere ye schul be a wif 2796
ffor-yet not palamoun the gentyl man* [* See p. 25, n. 23.]
And with that word hese speche fayle gan
ffor from hese herte vp to hese brest was come X. 111, 112.
The colde of deth pat hadde hym ouercome 2800
And yit more ouyr for in hese armys two
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go
Only the intellect with-outyn more [leaf 170, back]
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore 2804
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth
Duskod-hese eyne p & fayledc breth
But on hese lady yit caste he hese eye*
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye 2808
Hese spyrit schaungede hous & wente pere See XI. 1-3, and the end of Troilus & Creseide.
As I cam neuere I can not telle where
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynystere
Of soulys fynde I not in pis registre 2812
Ne me ne leste thilke opynyounays to telle
Of hem though they write / where pat pey dwelle
Arcyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye 2816
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamoun XI. 6.
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non
Swownynge & bar here from the cors away
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day 2820
To telle how sche wep bothe eue & morwe
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe

To speken of a seruant propurly
With circumstances alle trewely 2788
That is to sein trouþe honour and knighthede
Wisdom humblesse estat and heigh kynrede
ffredom and al þat longeþ to þat art
So Iuppiter haue of my soule parte 2792
As in þis worlde right now knowe I non
So worþi to be loued as Palamon
That seruep yow and wil don alt his lijt
And if þat euere ȝe schal be a wijf 2796
ffforyete nat Palamon þe gentilman
And with þat word his speche faile gan
ffor from his feet vnto his brest was come
The colde of deþ þat hadde him ouercome / 2800
And yet more euer for in his armes two
The vital strengþe is lost and alt ago
Oonly þe intellecte wiþoute more
That dwelled in his herte sik and sore / 2804
Gan failen whan þe herte felte deþ
Busked his yhen two and failed breþ [leaf 41]
But on his lady ȝet cast he his yhe
His laste word was mercy Emelye 2808
his spirit changed hous and wente þere
As I cam neuer I can nought telle where
Therfore I stynte I am no dyuinistre
Of soules fynde I nat in þat registre 2812
No me ne list þilke opinions to telle
Of hem þough þat þey writen wher þei duelle
Arcite is cold þat mars his soule gye
Now wol I speke forth of Emelye 2816
Schrighte Emelye and houlep Palamon
And Theseus his suster took anoon
Swounynge and bar hire fro þe cors away
What helpeþ it to tarien forþ þe day 2820
To tellen how sche weepe boþe ewe and morwe
ffor in such caas wommen haue such sorwe

To speken of a seruant proprely
Wiþ circumstances al trewly 2788
þat is to seyn trouth. honure *and* knygthede
Wisdom humblesse estat *and* high kynrede
ffredom and al þat longeþ to þat art
So Iubiter haue on my soule parte 2792
As in þis worlde riȝt now know I none
So worþi to be biloued as Palamon
þat seruep ȝou and wil do. al his liff
And if þat ȝe shal euer bene a wif 2796
ffforȝete not Palamon þe gentile man
And wiþ þat worde his speche faile bygan
ffor from his fete vnto þe hert was come
þe colde of deþ þat had him ouercome 2800
And ȝit more ouer for in his armes twoo [leaf 29, back]
þe v[i]al strength is lost and al ago
Only þe intellecte wiþ oute more
þat dwelled in his herte sik *and* sore 2804
Gan failen whan þe herte felte deth
Dusken his eyen two *and* faileþ breþe
But on his lady ȝit cast he his ye
His laste word was mercy Emelye 2808
His spirit chaunged hens and went[e] þere
As I cam neuere I can not telle where
Therfer I stint I am no dyvynystre
Of soules fynde I not in his registere 2812
Ne me ne list þilk opynyons to telle
Of hem þouȝe þat þei writen wher þei dwelle
Arcite is colde þat mars his soule gye
Now wil I speken forþ of emely 2816
Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon
And Theseus his suster toke anōn
Swownynge and bar hir fro his cours away
What helpeþ it vs to tarien forþ þe day 2820
To tellen howe she wepte boþ euen *and* morowe
ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe

To speken of a seruant propurlye — *Tarite.*
Wiþ circumstance al trewlye 2786 — X. 62.
That is to seine trouþe honour knyhthede
Wisdome humblesse estat *and* hinrede
ffredom *and* al þat longeþ to þat arte
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte 2792
As in þis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none — X. 63.
So worþi to be loued as Palamone
That seruep ȝou *and* wele done al his lyue
And ȝef þat euer ȝe schalt be a wiue 2796
ffor-ȝete not Palamon þe gentilman * [* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And wiþ þat worde his speche faile gan
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come — X. 111, 112.
The colde of deþe þat had him ouercome 2800
And ȝite more ouer for in his armes tuo
The vital strengeþ is loste *and* al a-go
Onely þe intellecte wiþthe-owten more
That dwelled in his hert sik *and* sore 2804
Gan faylen whan þe hert felte þe deþe
Busked his yen two *and* failed breþe
But on his lady ȝit kaste he his eye
His laste worde was mercy Emelye 2808
His sprete chaungede house *and* wente þere — See XI. 1-3, and the end of *Troilus & Cressida.*
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in þis registre 2812
Ne me ne liste þilke opinions to telle
Of hem . þouhe þat þei wreten where þei dwelle
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye
¶ Nowe wil .I. speken forþe of Emelye 2816
Shrighte. Emelye *and* houlep Palamone — XI. 5.
And Theseus his suster he toke anone
Swonynge *and* bare hire fro þe cors awaie
What helpeþ it to tarien forþe þe daie 2820
To telle howe sche wepe boþe eue *and* morwe
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe

Whan þat hir housbond / is from hem ago
That for the moore part^e they sorwen so 2824
Or ellis / fallen in swich maladye
That at the laste / certeinly they dye
¶ Infinite / been the sorwes and the teeres
Of olde folk / and eek of tendre yeeres 2828
In al the toun / for deeth of this Theban
ffor hym ther wepeth / bothe child and man
So greet a wepyng^e was ther noon certayn
Whan Ector was ybroght / al fresshi yslayn 2832
To Troye / allas the pitee þat was ther
Cracchynge of chekes / rentynge eek of heer
Why woldestow be deed / thise wommen crye
And haddest gold ynough / and Emelye 2836
¶ No man / myghte gladen Theseus
Sauynge / his olde fader Egeus
That knew / this worldes transmutaciofi
As he hadde / seyn it / vp and doun 2840
Ioye after wo / and wo after gladnesse
And shewed / hem ensamples and liknesse
Right^e as ther / dyed neuere man quod he ¶ Argumentum
That he ne lyuede in erthe / in som degree 2844
Right so / ther lyuede neuer man he seyde
In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde
This world / nys but a thurghfare ful of wo
And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro 2848
Deeth is an ende / of euery worldly soore
And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore
To this effect^e ful wisely / to enhorte [leaf 35]
The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte 2852
Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure
Cast now / wher that the sepulture
Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be
And eek^e moost honurable in his degree 2856
And at the laste / he took conclusiofi
That ther as first^e Arcite and Palamofi

Whan þat hir housbondes / been from hem ago
That for the moore part^e they sorwen so 2824
Or ellis fallen / in swich a maladye
That at the laste / certeinly they dye
¶ Infinite / been the sorwes and the teerys
Of olde folk^e. and folk of tendre yeerys 2828
In all the town for the deeth of this Theban
ffor hym ther wepeth bothe child a[nd] man
So greet wepyng^e was ther noon certayn
Whan Ector was broght^e al fresshi yslayn 2832
To Troye / allas the pitee þat was ther
Cracchynge of chekes / rentyng eek of heer
Why woldestow be deed / thise wommen crye
And haddest gold ynow / and Emelye 2836
¶ No man / myghte gladen Theseus
Sauyng his olde fader Egeus
That knew / this worldes *transmutacioun*
As he hadde seyn it chaungen / bothe vp and down 2840
Ioye after wo / and wo after gladnesse
And shewed hem / ensample and lyknesse
¶ Right as ther deyed neuere man / quod he Argumentum.
That he ne lyued in erthe / in som degree 2844
Right so / ther lyued neuere man he seyde
In al this world / þat som tyme he ne deyde
This world nys but a thurghfare / ful of wo
And we been pilgrymes / passynge to and fro 2848
Deeth is an ende / of euery worldly soore
And ouer al this / yet seyde he muchel moore
To this effect^e ful wyely / to enhorte
The peple / that they sholde hem reconforte 2852
¶ Duc Theseus / with al his bisy cure
Caste now / wher that the sepulture
Of goode Arcite / may best ymaked be
And eek moost honurable / in his degree 2856
And at the laste / he took conclusion [leaf 88]
That ther / þe first^e Arcite and Palamon

Whan that here hosbondys ben from *hem* a-go — *Textvia.*
That for the more part þey sorwe so 2824
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye
That at the laste serteynly þey deye
Infynyte bon / the sorwis & þe terys — XI. 6.
Of olde folk & folk of tendere yerys 2828
In al the toun for deth of this Theban
ffor hym there wepith both[e] child & man
So gret a wepynge was there non sertayn — XI. 7.
Whan Ettor[1] was brought[1] al frosch I-slayn [[1] t6, t: *modern*] •
To troye allas the pete þat was there 2833
Crachynge of chekys / rentynge of [2]here [[2] h: *later*]
Why woldist þou bon ded þese wemen crye
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye 2836
No man myghte glade Theayus* [* *See* p. 25, n. 28.] — XI. 9.
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egyus
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun [leaf 171] — XI. 10, 11.
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun 2840
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse
Rygh[t]^3 as *here* deyede neuere man *quod* he [[3] t: *later*] — XII. 8.
That he ne leuede in erthe in *sum* degre 2844
Rygh[t] so here leuede *neuere* man he seyde
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrymys passynge to & fro 2848
Deth is an ende of *euery* wordely sore
And oueral þis yit seyde he mechil more
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte
The pule that þey schulde *hem* reconforte 2852
Deuk Theayus *with* al hese besi cure
Cast now wher[4] þat þ[e] sepulture [[4] r: *later*]
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be
And ek most honurable in hese degre 2856
And at the laste he tok conclusioun
That *here* as fyrst arcite & palamoun

Whan þat here housbondes ben fro hem a-go
Þat for þe more part þei sorwen so 2824
Or elles fallen in swich a maladye
Þat atte laste certeinly þey dye
Infinite ben þe sorwes and þe teeres
Of olde folk And folk of tendre yeeres 2828
In all þe toun for deþ of þis Teban
ffor him þer weepeþ boþe child and man
So greť weepynge was þer non certayn
Whan Ector was broughť al fressli y-slayn 2832
To Troye allas the pite þať was þere
Cracching of checkes rendyng eek of here
Whi woldestow ben deed þis wommen crye
And haddest gold ynough and Emelye 2836
No man mighte gladen Theseus
Sauyng his olde fader Egeus
Þať knew þis worldes transmutacioun
As he hadde seyn iť vp and doun 2840
Ioye after woo. and woo after gladnesse
And scheweth hem ensample and likneesse [leaf 40, back]
Right as þer dede neuer man quod he
Þať he ne lyued in erþe in som degree / 2844
Right so þer lyuede neuere man he seyde
In al þis world þať som tyme he ne deyde
This world is not but a purghfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrimes passyng to and fro 2848
Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore
And euer al þis ȝet seide he mochel more
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte
The people. þať þei schulde him reconforte 2852
Duc Theseus with all his busy cure
Cast now wher þať þe Sepulture
Of good arcite may best y-maked be
And eek most honorable in his degre 2856
And at þe last he tooký conclusioń
Þať þer as first arcite and Palamoń

Whan þať her husbondes bene fro-hem a-goo
[Þať] ffor þe more parte þei sorowen soo 2824
Or ellis fallen in suchi Maladie
Þať ať þe laste certeynly þei die
Infinite harmes bene *and* eke þe teeres
Of olde folk and folk of tendere ȝeres 2828
In alle þe toun for deth of þis Thebean
ffor him þer wepen boþ[e] chilď *and* man
So grete weping *was þer* [non] certayń
Whan Ector was [y]broušť *and* fressli yslayń 2832
To Troy allas þe pite þať was þere
Cracching of chekes renting eke of here
Whi woldestow þou be dede þiso wommen cric
And haddest goldť ynoghe and emelye 2836
No man myght glad Theseus [leaf 40]
Sauyng his olde fadere Egeus
Þať knewe þis worldes transmutacioun
As he had sene iť vp and doůn 2840
Ioie after woo and woo aftere gladnesse
And sheweþ hem ensample and likneesse
Rigť as þer dyed neuer man quod he
Þať he ne lyued in erþe in som degre 2844
Rigť so ther lyued neuere man he seide
In al þis world þať somtyme he ne deyed
þis world is nouť but a þorghť fare ful of woo
And we bene pilgrymes passing to and froo 2848
Deþ is an ende of euery worldly sore
And euer al þis ȝit seide he mychel more
To þis effecte ful wisely to enhorte
þe puple þať þei. hem shul recomforte 2852
Duke Theseus wiþ al his bisy Cure
Taste þ nowe where þať þe sepulture
Of good Arcite may best ymaked be
And eke most honurable of degre 2856
And atte last he toke conclusioń
Þať þer as first Arcite and Palamon

Whan þať her husbondes bene fro hem a-go — Trouble.
That for þe more part þei sorwen so 2824
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie [leaf 33, back]
Þať att last certeinly þei deye
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes *and* þe teres — XI. 8.
Of olde folke. *and* folke of tendur ȝeres 2828
In alle þe toune for deþe of þis Thebanne
ffor him þere wepeþ boþe childe *and* manne
So grete weepynge was þere none certeine — XI. 7.
Whan Ector was brouhte *and* frissche y-sleine 2832
To troye Alas þe pite þať was þere
Cracchenge of chekes rendinge eke of here
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye
And haddest golde y-nouhe *and* faire Emelye 2836
No man myht glad Theseus* [* See p. 23, n. 26.] — XI. 9.
Sauynge his olde fader Egeus
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione — XI. 10, 11.
As he had seine it vp *and* doune 2840
Ioy after woo *and* woo after gladnesse
And scheweþ hem ensample *and* likkenesse
Riht as þere dide neuer man *quod* he — XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre 2844
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide
In Al þis werlde þať sum time he ne deide
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to *and* fro 2848
Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore
And euer al þis ȝitte seide he muche more
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte
The peple þať þei scholde him recomforte 2852
¶ Duc Theseus wiþ al his besi cure — XI. 12.
Cast nowe where þať þe sepulture
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be
And eke moste honurable in his degre 2856
And att þe laste he toke conclusione
That þere as first Arcite *and* Palamone

Hadden for loue / the bataille hem bitwene
That in that selue groue / swoote and grene 2860
Ther as he hadde / hise amorouse desires
His compleynte / and for loue hise hoote fires
He wolde make a fyr / in which the office
ffuneral / he myghte al accomplice 2864
And leet comande anon / to hakke and hewe
The okes olde / and leye hem on a rewe
In colpons / wel arrayed for to brenne
Hise Officers / with swifte feet they renne 2868
And ryden anon / at his comandement
And after / this / Theseus hath ysent
After a beere / and it al ouer spradde
With clooth of gold / the richeste / þat he hadde 2872
And of the same suyte / he cladde Arcite
Vp on his hondes / hadde he gloues white
Eek on his heed / a coroune of laurer grene
And in his hond / a sword ful bright and kene 2876
He leyde hym bare the visage / on the beere
Ther-with he weepe / þat pitee was to heere
And for the peple / sholde seen hym alle
Whan it was day / he broghte hym to the halle 2880
That roreth / of the criyng and the soun
¶ Tho cam this woful Theban Palamon
With flotery berd / and rugged asshy heeres
In clothes blake / ydropped al with teeres 2884
And passynge others / of wepynge Emelye
The rewefulleste / of al the compaignye
[And] In as muche / as the seruyce sholde be
The moore noble / and riche in his degree 2888
Duc Theseus / leet forth thre steedes brynge
That trapped were in steel al gliterynge
And couered with the armes of daun Arcite
Vp on thise steedes / grete and white 2892
Ther sitten folk of whiche oon baar his sheeld
Another his spere / in his hondes heeld

Hadden for loue / the bataille hem bitwene
That in the selue groue / swoote and grene 2860
Ther as he hadde / hise amorouse desires
His compleinte / and for loue his hote fyres
He wolde make a fyr / in which the office
ffuneral / he myghte al acomplice 2864
And leet anoon comaunde / to hakke and hewe
The okes olde / and leyen hem on a rewe
In colpons / wel arrayed for to brenne
Hise officers / with swifte feet they renne 2868
And ryde anoon / at his comandement
And after this / Theseus hath ysent
After a Beere / and it al ouerspradde
With clooth of gold / the richeste þat he hadde 2872
And of the same suyte / he cladde Arcite
Vp on his handes / his gloues white
Eek on his heed / a coroune of laurer greene
And in his hand / a sword ful bright and keene 2876
He leyde hym bare the visage / on the beere
Ther with he wepe / þat pete was to heere
And for the peple / sholde seen hym alle
Whan it was day / he broughte hym to the halle 2880
That roreth / of the cryyng and the sown
Tho cam / this woful Theban Palamon
With flotry berd / and ruggy asshy heerys
In clothes blake / ydropped al with teerys 2884
And passyng others / of wepyng Emelye
The rufulleste / of al the compaignye
In as muche / as the seruyce sholde be
The moore noble / and ryche in his degree 2888
Duc Theseus / leet forth thre steedes brynge
That trapped weren in steel al gliterynge
And couered with the armes / of daun Arcite
Vp on thise steedes / grete and whyte 2892
Ther seten folk / of which oon baar his sheeld
Another his spere / vp on his hondes heeld

Haddyn for loue the baiayle hem be-twene
That þ^e selue groue sote & grene 2860 — *Transcribe.* XI. 12.
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hoto fyres
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys
funeral. he myghte al a-complice 2864
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe — XI. 14.
The okys olde & leyn hém on a rewe
In culpounnys wel amyed for to brenne
Hese offyscrys wíth swifte feet þey renne 2868
And ryde a-non at hese comaundement
And aftyr þis thesius hath sche sent — XI. 15.
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde 2872
And of the same sute he cladde arcite
Vp-on hese hondis hese gloys whyte
Ek on hese had a coroune of laurer grene [leaf 171, back]
And in hese hand a sverd ful brygh & kene 2876
He leydo hym bare þ^e vesage on the berę
Therwith he wept þat pete was to here
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle — XI. 16.
Whan it was day he broughte hym to þ^e halle 2880
That roryth of þ^e cryinge & þ^e soun — XI. 20.
Tho cam þis woful Theban Palamun
With flotery & rogi flateri herys
In clopys blake I-droppid al wíth terys 2884
And passynge ofere of wepynge Emelye* [*See p. 25, n. 27.] — XI. 21.
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be
The more noble & ryche in hese degre 2888
Duk Thesyus let forth thre stédis brynge — XI. 23.
That trappede were al in stel al glederyngę
And kenered the armys of daun arcyte
Vp-on þese stedis grete & white 2892
There setyn folk of which on baar his schyld
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held

hadde for loue þe bataille hem bitweene
That in þe seluе groue sweete and greene 2860
Ther as he hadde his amorous desires
His compleynt and for loue his hoote fyres
He wolde make a fyr in which þe office
ffuneral he mighte hem aft complice 2864
he leet anon comande to hakke and hewe
The okes olde and leyen hem on a rewe
In culpons wel arrayed for to brenne
his officers with swifte foot þey renne 2868
And Ride anon at his comandement
And after þis Theseus haþ y-sent
After a beere and it al ouerspradde
Wiþ cloþ of gold þe richest þat he hadde 2872
And of þe same suyte he cladde arcite
vpon his hondes his gloues white
Eke on his heed a croune of laurer greene
And in his hond a sword [ful] bright and keene 2876
he leyde him bare þe visage on þe beere
Ther with he weep that pite was to heere [leaf 41]
And for þe pepul scholde seen him alle
Whan it was day he brought him in to þe halle
That roreþ of þe crye and þe soun 2880
¶ Tho com þis woful Theban Palamon
With flotery berd and ruggy asshy heeres
In clopes blak y-dropped al with teeres 2884
And passyng oper of weepyng Emelye
The renfullest of aft þis companye
In as moche as þe seruice scholde bee
The more noble and riche in his degree 2888
Duc Theseus leet forþ[þ] þre steedes bringe
That trapped were in steel al gliteryngе
And couered with þe armes of daun arcite
vpon þese steedes greete and white 2892
Ther seten folk of which on bar his scheeld
Anoþer his spere vpon his hondes heelde

Had for loue þe bataile hem bitwene
þat in þe self groue swete and grene 2860
þer as he had his Amerous desires
His compleynt and for loue his hote fires
He wold[e] make a fire in which þe office
ffuneral he myght hem aft complice 2864
He lete anon comande to hakke *and* hewe
þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
In colpons wel araied forto brenne
His Officers with swift[e] fote thei renne 2868
And rist anon at his comaundement
And aftere Thesetis haþ ysent
Aftere a beer and it al ouer spradde
Wiþ cloþ of gold the richest þat he hadde 2872
And of þe same sute he cloþer Arcite [leaf 40, back]
Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
Eke on his hede a croune of laurere grene
And in his hand a swerde ful brist *and* kene 2876
He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe here
Ther wiþ he wepte þat pite was to here
And for þe puple shulde sene him aft
Whan it was daie he bronst hym to þe haft 2880
þat roreþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
Wiþ flotery berd and ruggy asshy heres
In clopes blake dropped al wiþ teeres 2884
And passing oper of weping Emelie
She rewfullest of al þe companye
In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
þe more noble and riche in his degre 2888
Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
That trapped were in steel al gliteringe
And keuered wiþ þe armes of Dame Arcite [or Daine]
Vppon þise stedes grete and white 2892
Ther stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
Anoþer his spere vpon his hondes helde

Had for loue þo bataile hem be-twene — *Teseide.*
That in þe selfe groue swete *and* grene 2860 — XI. 12
Thare as he had his amorous desires
His compleinte *and* for loue his hote fires
He wolde make a fire in whiche þe office
ffuneral he myht hem al complice 2864
He lete anone command to hakke *and* hewe — XI. 14.
The okes olde *and* leine hem on a rewe
In culpons wele arraide for to berne [leaf 38]
His officers wiþ swift foote þei renne 2868
And ride a-none att his commaundement
And aftere þis Theseus haþ .L-sent — XI. 15.
After a bere a bere *and* it al ouere spradde
Wiþ clope of golde þe richest þat he hadde 2872
And of þe same suyte he cladde Arcite
Vpon his hondes his gloues white
Eke on his hede a coroune of Laurel grene
And in his honde a swerde-brihte *and* kene 2876
He laide him bare / þe visage on þe here
There-wiþe he weppe þat pite was to here
And for þe peple schold seen him aft — XI. 16.
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to þe haft 2880
That roreþ of þe crie *and* þe soune — XI. 20.
¶ Tho come his woful Palamone
Wiþ flotery berde *and* ruggy asshi heres
In clopes blakke dropped al wiþ teres 2884
And passinge opere of wepeinge Emelye* [* See p. 25, n. 27.] — XI. 21.
The reufullesto of al his compaignie
In as muche þat þe seruise schold be
The more noble *and* riche in his degre 2888
Duc Theseus lete forþe þrei stedes bringe — XI. 35.
þat trappede were in stele al gleteringe
And couerde wiþ þe armes of Dan Arcite
Vpon þese stedes grete *and* white 2892
There sitten folke of whiche on bar his schelde
Anoþere his spere vppon his hondes helde

The thridde baar *with* hym / his bowe Turkeys
Of brend gold / was the cas / and eek the harneys 2896
And riden forth a pas / with sorweful cheere
Toward the groue / as ye shul after heere
The nobleste of the grekes / that ther were [leaf 23, back]
Vp on hir shuldres / caryeden the beere 2900
With slak pas / and eyen rede and wete
Thurgh out the Citee / by the maister strete
That sprad was al with blak / and wonder hye
Right of the same / is the strete ywrye 2904
Vp on the right hond / wente olde Egeus
And on that oother syde / duc Theseus
With vessel in hir hand / of gold ful fyn
Al ful of hony / Milk and blood and wyn 2908
Eek Palamon / with ful greet compaignye
And after that / cam woful Emelye
With fyr in houde / as was that tyme the gyse
To do the office / of funeral seruyse 2912
Heigh labour and ful greet apparaillynge
Was at the seruice / and the fyr makynge
That with his grene tope / the heuen [raughte]
And twenty fadme of brede / the armes straughte 2916
This is to seyn / the bowes weren so brode
Of stree first ther was leyd ful many a lode
But how the fyr was maked vp on highte
And eek the names / that the trees highte 2920
As oak / firre / birch / Aspe / Alder / holm / popeler
Wylugh / Elm / plane / Assh / box / chasteyn / lynde / laurer
Mapul / thorn / bech / hasel / Ew / whippeltre
How they weren fild / shal nat be toold for me 2924
Ne hou the goddes ronnen vp and doun
Disherited / of hire habitacioun
In whiche they woneden / in reste and pees
Nymphus / ffawnes / and Amadrides 2928
Ne hou the beestes / and the briddes alle
ffledden for fere / whan the wode was falle

The thridde bar with hym / his bowe Turkeys
Of brend gold / was the cas / and eek the harneys 2896
And ryden forth a pas / with sorweful cheere [leaf 28, back]
Toward the groue / as ye shul after heere
The nobleste of the Grekys / *þat* ther were
Vp on hir shuldres / carieden the beere 2900
With slak[e] pas / and eyen rede and weete
Thurgh out the Citee / by the maister streete
That sprad was al with blak and wonder hye
Right of the same / is the strete I-wrye 2904
Vp on the right hand / wente olde Egeus
And on that other syde / Duc Theseus
With vessels in hir hand / of gold ful fyn
As ful of hony / melk / and blood and wyn 2908
Eek Palamon / with ful greet compaignye
And after that / cam woful Emelye
With fyr in hande / as was that tyme the gyse
To do the office / of funeral seruyse 2912
¶ Heigh labour / and greet apparaillynge
Was at the seruyce / and the fyr makynge
That *with* his grene tope / the heuene raughte
And twenty fadme of brede / the armes straughte 2916
This is to seyn / the bowes / were so brode
Of stree first ther was leyd many a lode
But how the fyr was maked vp on highte
Ne eek the names / how the trees highte 2920
As ook / flyrre / Birch / Asp / Alder / holm / popler
Wylow / Elm / Plane / Assh / Box / Chestayn / lynde / laurer
Mapul / Thorn / Beech / hasyl / Ew / Whippultree
How they were feld / shal nat been told for me 2924
Ne how the goddes / ronnen vp and doun
Desherited / of hir habitacioun
In which they woneden / in reste and pees
Nymphes / ffawnes / and Amadrides 2928
Ne how the beestes / and the bryddes alle
ffledden / for fered / whan the wode was falle

The thredde bar *with hem* hese bowe turkeys | Transld. XI. 25.
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys 2896
And redyn forth a pas *with* sorweful chere
Toward the groue as ye schul aftyr here
The nobileste of the grekys *þat þere* were • XI. 23.
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere 2900 •
With slak pas & eighen. reede & wete
Thorugh-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete
That sprad was al *with* blak & wondyr hye
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye 2904
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] • XI. 40.
And on that *oþer* syde deuk Thesyus •
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn † [† See p. 25, n. 29.] • XI. 27.
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn. 2908 • XI. 40.
Ek Palamoun *with* ful gret *compaynye* •
And aftyr that *cam* woful emelye •
With fuyre in hond as was *þat* tyme *þ*e gyse [leaf 172] •
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse 2912 •
Hey labour & ful gret aparaylynge • XI. 18.
Was at the seruyse & the fer makynge |
That *with* hese gret top the heuene raughte | XI. 20.
And twenty fademe of brede *þ*e armys straughte 2916
This is to seyne *þ*e bowys were so brode
Of treis fyrst *þere* were leyd manye a lode | XI. 27.
But how *þ*e fuyr was makyd vp on heighte | XI. 22-25.
Ne ek the namys what *þ*e treis hyghte 2920
As. ook. fyrre. Birch. asp. Aldyr. Holm. Popeler
Wylw. Elm. Plane. Assh. Box. chesteyn. lynde. laurer
Mapil. thorn. Bech. hasil. Ew. Whippil. tree
How *þey* were feld schal not be told for me 2924
Ne how the goddys rennyn vp & doun
Dysheritid of here *abitacyoun*
In wheche *þey* wendyn in reste & pes
Nymphus flaunes & amadries 2928
Ne how the bestis & *þ*e bryddys alle • XI. 21.
ffleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle •

The pridde bar with him his bowe turkeys
Of brent gold was þe caas and eke þe harneys 2896
And ryden forþ a paas with sorwful cheere
Toward þe groue as ȝe schul after heere
The noblest of þe Grekes þat þer were
vpon here schuldres carieden þe beere 2900
With slake paas and eighen reede and wete
þurghout þe Cite by þe maistre stroete /
That sprad was al with blak and wonder highe
Right of þe same is þe same is þe street y-wrye 2904
vpon þe right hond went olde Egeus
And on þat other syde duke Theseus
With vessels in here hand of gold ful fyne
As ful of hony melk and blood and wyne 2908
Eke Palamon with ful gret companye
And after þat cam woful Emelye
With fire in honde as was þat tyme þe gyse
To do poffice of funeral seruise 2912
Heigh labour and ful gret apparaillyng
Was atte seruise and þe fir makyng [leaf 41, back]
That wiþ his greene top þe heuene raughte
And twenty fadme of brede þe armes straughte / 2916
This is to sein þe bowes were so brode
Of stree first her was leyd many a loode
But how þe fir was maked vp on heighte
Ne eek þe names how þe trees highte 2920
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. Alder. holm. popeler
Willow. Elm. plane. Assh. box. chesteyn lynde laurer.
Mapel. porn. beech. hasiff. ew. whipiltre
how þey were felde schal nou be told for me 2924
Ne how þe goddes ronnen vp and doun
Disherited of here habitacioun
In which þei wonden in reste and pees
Nymphes ffawnes and amadries / 2928
Ne how þe beestes and þe briddes alle
ffledden for feered whan þe woode was falle /

The iij. bare wiþ him bowe turkeys
Of brent gold was þe caas *and* eke þe harneys 2896
And riden forþ a paas wiþ sory chere
Towardes þe groue as ȝe shul after here
The noblest of þe Grekes þat þer were
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere 2900
Wiþ sclak[e] paas and yen rode *and* wete
þorgh out þe Cite by þe maister strete
þat sprad was al wiþ blak and wonder hye
Riȝt of þe same is þe strete ywrie 2904
Vpon þe Riȝt honde went olde Egeus
And on þat oþer side Duke Theseus
Wiþ vesselles in her hondes of golde ful fyne
Al ful of hony. myle. [and] blood. *and* wyne 2908
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye [leaf 41]
And aftere þat come wooful Emelie
Wiþ fire in hand as was þat time þe Gyse
To do þe office of funeral seruise 2912
Hiȝh labour / and ful grete apparaillinge
Was at þe seruyse and at þe fire makinge
Thaⁿ wiþ his grene top þe heuene raught
And xx[ti] fadmes in brede þe armes raught 2916
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode
But howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hiȝt
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiȝt 2920
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. alder. Elme. popelere.
Wilowe. holme. playn. assh. box. Chesteyn. lynde. laure.
Mapel. borne. becche. ewe. hasell. wypultre.
How þei were felled shal nou be folde for me 2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp *and* doun
Disherites of her habitaciouⁿ
In whiche þei wonden in rest *and* pees
Nymphes. ffawnes *and* amadries 2928
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle
ffledden for fere whan þei were falle

The prede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys — Tearide.
Of trente golde was þe caas *and* eke þe herneys 2896 — XI. 33.
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere
To-warde þe groue as ȝe schol after here
The noblest of þe grekes þat here were — XI. 39.
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere 2900
Wiþ slake paas *and* yen rede *and* wete
þorughe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete
þat sprad was al wiþ blake *and* wonder hihe
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye 2904
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egeus* [* See p. 25, n. 38.] — XI. 40.
And on þat oþer side Duc Theseus
Wiþ vesseles in-hir honde of gold ful fine† [† See p. 25, n. 39.] — XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke *and* blode *and* wyne 2908 — XI. 42.
Eke Palamon wiþ fulle grete compaignye [leaf 56, back]
And efter þat cam woofulle Emelye
With fire in honde as was þat time þe gise
for to done þe Office of funerale seruise 2912
Hihe Labourе *and* fulle apparaillinge — XI. 18.
Whas atte þe seruise *and* atte þe fire makeinge
That whiþe his grene top þe henen rauhte — XI. 20.
And twenty fajome on brede þe armes strauhte 2916
This to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode — XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hihte — XI. 23-25.
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hihte 2920
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere
Wylowe. elme. plane. asshe. Box. chasteine Linde Laurere
Mapul. borne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre
How þei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me 2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp *and* doune.
Disherited of here habitaciouⁿe
In whiche þe wonden in rest *and* pes
Nimphes faunes and amadries 2928
Ne howe þe bestes *and* þe birdes alle — XI. 21.
ffledden for ferde whan þe [wood] was falle

Ne how the ground / agast was of the light
That was nat wont to seen the sonne bright 2932
Ne how the fyr / was couched first with stree
And thanne with drye stokkes / clouen a thre
And thanne with grene wode and spicerye
And thanne *with* clooth of gold / and *with* perrye 2936
And gerlandes / hangynge / with ful many a flour
The Mirre / thencens / with al so greet odour
Ne how Arcite / lay among al this
Ne what richesse / aboute his body is 2940
Ne how that Emelye / as was the gyse
Putte in the fyr / of funeral seruyse
Ne how she swowned / whan men made fyr
Ne what she spak ne what was hir desire 2944
Ne what Ieweles / men in the fyre caste
Whan *þat* the fyr was greet and brente faste
¶ Ne how *somme* caste hir sheeld / and *somme* hir spere [p 126]
And of hire vestimentz / whiche *þat* they were 2948
And coppes full of wyn / and Milk and blood
In to the fyr / that brente / as it were wood
Ne how the grekes / with an huge route
Thries riden / al the place aboute 2952
Vp on the left hand / with a loud shoutynge
And thries / with hir speres clateryngé
And thries / how the ladyes gonne crye
And how / *þat* lad was homward Emelye 2956
Ne how Arcite / is brent to asshen colde
Ne / how that lych wake / was yholde
Al thilke nyght / ne how the grekes pleye
The wake pleyes / ne kepe I nat to seye 2960
Who wrastleth best naked / with oille enoynt
Ne who that baar hym best in no disioynt
¶ I wol nat tellen eek how that they goon
Hoom til Atthenes / whan the pley is doon 2964
But shortly to the point thanne wol I wende
And maken / of my longe tale an ende

Ne how the ground / agast was of the lyght
That was nat wont to seen the sonne bright 2932
Ne how the fyr / was couched first with stree
And thanne with drye stikkes / clouen a three
And thanne with grene wode / and spicerye
And thanne with clooth of gold / and with perrye 2936
And gerlandes hangynge / ful of many a flour [leaf 22]
The Mirre / thencens / with al so greet sauour
Ne how Arcite / lay among al this
Ne what richesse / aboute the body is 2940
Ne how that Emelye / as was the gyse
Putte in the fyr / of funeral seruyse
Ne how she swowned / whan men made the fyr
Ne what she spak ne what was hir desir 2944
Ne what Iuels / men in the fyr caste
Whan *þat* the fyr was greet and brente faste
Ne how *somme* caste hir sheeld / and *somme* hir spere
And of hir vestimentz / whiche *þat* they were 2948
And coppes fulle of Milk / and wyn and blood
In to the fyr / *þat* brente as it were wood
Ne how the Grekys / with An huge route
Thries ryden / al the fyr aboute 2952
Vp on the left hand / with a loud shoutynge
And thries / with hir speres clateryngé
And thries / how the ladyes gonne crye
And how *þat* lad / was homward Emelye 2956
Ne how Arcite / is brent to Asshen colde
Ne how that lychwake / was yholde
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye
The wake pleyes / ne kepe I noght to seye 2960
Who wrastleth best naked / with oille enoynt
Ne who *þat* baar hym best in no disioynt
I wol nat tellen al / how [that] they goon
Hoom til Atthenes / whan the pleye is doon 2964
But shortly to the poynt than wol I wende
And maken / of my longe tale an ende

Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght
That was not wont to sen the sunne brygh[t] 2932 — *Tracide.* XI. 21.
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst *with* stre — XI. 27.
And *þanne* with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre
An *þanne* with grene wode & spicerye
An *þanne* with cloth of gold & with perrye 2936 — XI. 29.
And garlondis hangynge *with* mani[1] a flour [3 ant.: later] — XI. 27.
The mirre[2] þ^e ensens *with* al so gret odour [3 corr.: later] — XI. 28.
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al[3] þis [3 1.: later] — XI. 30.
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is 2940
Ne how *þat* Emelye as was te gyse — XI. 40.
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse
Ne how sche swounede whan men made þ^e fuyr — XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr 2944
Ne what Iewelt men in the fuyr caste — XI. 48, 50.
Whan *þat* the fuyr was grot & brente faste
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere [ff 112, 113] — XI. 50.
And of here vestementis which *þat* they were 2948 — XI. 50.
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod — XI. 50, 51.
In-to the fuyr *þat* brente as it were wod
Ne how the grekys *with* an heuge route — XI. 52.
Thryes rodyn al the fuyre a-boute 2952 — XI. 53.
Vp-on the left half *with* a loud schoutynge
And thryes *with* here sperys clateryngé [*lines erpunted and crossed out*]
And thryes how the ladyis gunne crye — XI. 54.
Ne how that lad was hom-ward Emalye 2956
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde — XI. 57, 58.
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde — XI. 58-67.
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye 2960
Who wrestelyth best nakyd *with* oille enoynt
Ne who *þat* bar hym best in no disioynt
I wele not tellyn ek how *þat* hey gon
Hom to athenys whan the pley is don 2964
But schortly to the poynt *þanne* wele I wende
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende

Ne how þe ground agast was of þe light
That was not wont to see þe sonne bright 2932
Ne how þe fyr was couched first with stree /
And þanne with drye stockes clouen a þre
And þanne with greene woode and spicerie
And þanne with cloth of gold and wiþ Perrye 2936
And garlandes hangyng wiþ ful many a flour
The mirre þencens with al so sweete odour
Ne what arcite lay among al þis
Ne what richesse aboute his body is 2940
Ne how þat Emelye as was þe gyse
Putte in þe fyre of funeral seruise /
Ne how sche swounde whan maad was þe fire
Ne what sche spak ne what was hire desire 2944
Ne what Iuwels men in þe fyre cast
Whan þat þe fyr was greet and brende fast
Ne how som cast hir scheeld and som hire spere
And of here vestiments whiche þat þey were 2948
And coppes fulle of melk and wyn and blood
Into þe fyr þat brente as it were wood [leaf 42]
Ne how þe Grekes with an huge route
Thries ryden al þe fir aboute 2952
vpon þe left hond with a bowe schetynge
And pries with here speres clateryngе
And pries how þe ladyes gan to crye
Ne how þat lad was homward Emelye 2956
Ne how arcite is brent to aisshes colde
Ne how þat liche-wake was y-holde
Al þilke nyght ne how þe greekes play
The wake-playes ne kepe I nought to say 2960
Who wrasteleþ best naked with oyle anoynt
Ne who þat bar him best in no disioynt
I wol not tellen alle how þey goon
hom til athenes whan þe play was don 2964
But schortly to þe poynt þan wol I wende
And maken of my longe tale an ende

Ne howe þe grounde agast was of þe lyst
That was not wonte to se þe sonne bryst 2932
Ne how þe fire was couched first wiþ stre
And þan wiþ drie stikkes clouen a þree
And þan wiþ grene wode and spicerie
And þan wiþ cloþe of gold and [wiþ] perrie 2936
And Garlondes hongingе wiþ mony a floure
The myrr þensence with swete odoure
Ne how arcite lay among al þis
Ne what richesse aboute his body is 2940
Ne howe Emely as was þe Gise
Put in þe fire of funeral seruise
Ne howe she swowned whan made was þe fire
Ne what she spak ne what was her desire 2944
Ne what Ielous men in þe fire cast [leaf 41, back]
Whan þat þe fire was grete and brente fast
Nowe howe some cast her scheelde and some her spere
And of her vestementes which þei were 2948
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne *and* blood
Into þe fire þat brent as it were wode
Ne howe þe greges wiþ an huge route
Thrise riden al þe fire aboute 2952
Vpon þe lift honde wiþ a loude shoutinge
And thries wiþ her speres clateringe
And thries how þe ladise gan crie
Ne howe þat lad was homward Emely 2956
Ne how arcyte is brent in asshen colde
Ne how þe liche-wake was [y]holde
Al þat nyght ne howe þe Grekes pleye
The wake-plaies kepe I not to seie 2960
Who wrasteleþ best naked with oile anoynt
Ne who [that] bare him best in no dysioynt
I wil not tellen all howe þei [ben] gone
Home til Athenes whan þe play is done 2964
But shortely to þe point þan wil I wende
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende

Ne howe þe grounde agast was for þe liht — *Transcribe.*
That was *nouht* wonte to se þe sonne briht 2932 — XI. 21.
Ne howe þe fire was cowched first wiþ stree — XI. 27.
And þan wiþ drye stikkes clouen a three
And þan wiþ grene wode *and* spicerie
And þan wiþ cloþe of golde *and* of Perrye 2936 — XI. 29.
And garlondes hongeinge wiþ ful mony a floure — XI. 27.
The mirre Thensens wiþ also swete odoure — XI. 28.
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al þis — XI. 30.
Ne what riches aboute his body is 2940
Ne howe þat Emelye as was þe gyse — XI. 40.
Putte in þe fire of *funeral seruise*
Ne howe she swowneds whan maade was þe fire — XI. 41-43.
Ne what she spak ne what was hir desire 2944
Ne what Iuels men in þe fire cast — XI. 49, 50.
Whan þat þe fire was grete *and* brende fast
Ne howe som kast hir scheldes *and* som hir spere — XI. 52.
And of her vestementes which þat þei were 2948 — XI. 50.
And coppes ful of melke wyne *and* blode — XI. 50, 51.
In to þe fire þat brente as it were wode
Ne howe þe Grekes wiþ an huge route [leaf 37] — XI. 52.
Thries riden al þe fire aboute 2952 — XI. 52.
Vppon þe lefte hand wiþ a bowe scheteinge
And pries wiþ here speres Clateringe
And pris howe þe ladies gan crye — XI. 54.
Ne howe þat ladde was homward Emelye 2956
Ne howe Arcite is bernte to asshe colde — XI. 57, 58.
Ne howe þat liche wake was yholde — XI. 59-67.
Al þilke nyht ne howe þe grekes pleie
The wake playes ne kepe I nouht to seie 2960
Who werstelеþ beste nakede wiþ oile anoynte
Ne who þat bar him best in no disioynte
I wil nouht tellen al howe þei gone
Home til Athenes whan þe pleie was done 2964
Bot schortly to þe point þan wil I wende
And maken of myne longe tale an ende

By processe / and by lengthe of certeyn yeres
Al styntyd is / the moornynge *and* the teres 2968
Of grekes / by oon general assent
Thanne semed me / ther was a *parlement*
At Atthenes / vpon certein poynte and cause
Among the whiche poynte / yspeken was 2972
To haue with certein contrees alliance
And have fully of Thebans obeissance
ffor which / this noble Theseus anon
Leet senden / after gentil Palamon 2976
Vnwist of hym / what was the cause and why
But in hise blake clothes / sorwefully
He cam / at his comandement in hye
Tho sente / Theseus for Emelye 2980
Whan they were set and hust was al the place
And Thesens / abiden hadde a space
Er any word / cam fram his wise brest
Hise eyen sette he / ther as was his lest 2984
And with a sad visage / he siked stille
And after that right thus he seyde his wille
The firste moeuere of the cause aboue
When he first made / the faire cheyne of loue 2988
Greet was theffect and heigh was his entente
Wel wiste he why / and what ther of he mente
ffor with that faire cheyne of loue he bound
The fyr / the eyr / the water and the lond 2992
In certeyn boundes / that they may nat flee
That same prince / and that same moeuere quod he
Hath stablissed / in this wrecched world adoun [leaf 36, back]
Certeyne dayes / and durecioun 2996
To al / that is engendrid in this place
Ouer the which[e] day / they may nat pace
Al mowe they yet tho dayes wel abregge
Ther nedeth noght noon Auctoritee allegge 3000
ffor it is preeued / by experience
But that me list declaren my sentence

¶ By proces / and by lengthe of certeyn yerys
Al stynt is / the moornynge and the terys 2968
Of Grekys / by oon general assent
Thanne semed me / ther was a *parlement*
At Athenes / vp on a certeyn point and caas
Among the whiche pointes / y-spoken was 2972
To haue / with certeyn contrees alliance
And haue fully / of Thebans obeisance
ffor which this noble Theseus anon
Leet senden / after gentil Palamon 2976
Vnwist of hym / what was the cause and why [leaf 39, back]
But in his blake clothes / sorwefully
He cam at his comandement / in hye
Tho sente Theseus / for Emelye 2980
¶ Whan they were set and hust was al the place
And Theseus / abiden hath a space
Er any word / cam from his wise brest/
His eyen sette he ther as was his lest/ 2984
And with a sad visage / he siked stille
And after that right thus he seyde his wille
¶ The firste moeuere / of the cause aboue *Note*
Whan he first made / the faire cheyne of loue 2988
Greet was theffect and heigh was his entente
Wel wiste he why / and what ther of he mente
ffor with that faire cheyne of loue he bound
The fyr / the Eyr / the water / and the loond 2992
In certeyn boundes / *þat* they may nat flee
That same Prince / and that moeuere quod he
Hath stablised / in this wrecched world adoun
Certeine dayes / and duracioun 2996
To al / that is engendred / in this place
Ouer the which day / they may nat pace
Al mowe they yet / tho dayes abregge
Ther nedeth / noon auctoritee to allegge 3000
ffor it is proued / by experience
But *þat* me list declaren my sentence

Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn 3erys *Textis.*
Al styntyd is the *mournyng* & the terys 2968 XII. 3. 'yeres' instead of teres.
Of grekys be on general assent
Than semede me *þere* was a parlement
At athenes vp on certeyn pointys and cas
A-mong the poyntys spokyn was 2972
To haue *with* certeyn pointys alyance
And haue fully of thebans obeisaunce
ffor which this nobil theseus anon
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon 2976 XII. 4.
Vnwist of *hym* what was the cause & why
But in hese blake clo*þ*is sorwefully
He come at hese owene comaundement in hye
To sente Theseus / for emelye 2980
Whan *þey* were set & hust was al the place [leaf 173] XII. 5.
And theseyus abedyn hadde a space
Er ony word *cam from* hese wyse brest
Hese eynyn sette he *þere* as was hese lest 2984
And with a sad visage he sikede stille
And aftyr *þat* ryght *þus* he seyde hese wille
The forste *mournere*[1] of the cause aboue [1? MS.] IX. 51.
Whan he forst made *þ*e cheyne of loue 2988 *mouvin.* for 'choice of issue.'
Gret was theffect & hy was hese entent
Wel wiste he why & what *þer*of he ment IX. 51.
ffor *with* that fayre cheyne of loue he bond
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond 2992
In certeyn boundys *þat* *þey* may not fle
That same prince & *þat* same Moeuere *quod* he
Hath stablyschid in this wrechede world a doun (See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.)
Certeyn dayis & duracioun 2996
To alle *þat* is engenderid in *þis* place
Ouer the whiche day *þey* may not pace
Alle mowe *þey* *3*it *þo* dayis wel a-bregge
þere nedyth non autorite to legge 3000
ffor it is preuyd be experyence
But *þat* me lyste to clare myn sentence

¶ By proces and of lengthe of certeyn yeerea
Al stynt is þe mournyng and þe teeres 2968
Of grekes by on general assent
Than semede þer was a parlement
At athenes vpon a certein point and caas
Among þe whiche poyntes y-spoken was 2972
To haue with certain contrees alliance
And haue fully of Thebane obeissance
ffor which þis noble Theseus anon
let sende after gentil Palamon 2976
vnwist of him what was þe cause and why
But in his blake clopes sorwfully
he com at his comandement in hye
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye 2980
Whan þey were sette and huyst was in þe place /
An Theseus abyden haþ a space
Or eny word com fro his wise breste
his eyen sette he þer as was his leste / 2984
And with a sad visage he siked stille /
And after þat right þus he seyde his wille [leaf 42, back]
The ferste maner of þe cause aboue
Whan he first made þe faire cheine of loue 2988
Gret was peffect and heigh was his entente
Wel wist he why and what þer of he mente
ffor with þat faire cheyne of loue he bonde
The fyr. þe sier. the water and þe londe 2992
In certeyn bounds þat þei may not flee /
That same prince and þat same mouer quod he
haþ stablissed in his wrecched world a-doun
Certeine daies and dominacioun 2996
To all þat beþ engendred in þis place
Ouer þe whiche day þay may not pace
Alle mowe þey yet þo dayes abregge
Ther needeþ nought non auctorite to legge 3000
ffor it is proued by experience
But þat me list to declaren my sentence /

By processe and by length of yeres
Al stinte is þe mournyng and þe teeres 2968
Of Greges by oon general assent
Than seened me þer was a parlement
At Athenes vpon a certeyn point and caas
And amonge pointes [þise] yspoken wuas 2972
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisance
ffor which this noble theseus anon
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon 2976
Vnwist of him what was þe cause and whi
But in his blake clopes sorowfully
He come at his comaundement in hie
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye 2980
Whan þat þei were sette and huyst was al þe place [leaf 42]
And Theseus abiden haþ þe space
Or eny worde come fro his wise breste
His yen sette he þer hym lest 2984
And such a sad visage he sighed stille
And after þat riht þus his wille
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue
Whan he first made þe faire cheyn of loue 2988
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entente
Wel wist he why and what þerof he mente
ffor wiþ þat faire cheyne of loue he bonde
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe 2992
In certeyn boundes þat þei may not flee
That same prince and þat same mouer quod he
Haþ stablesshed in his wrecched world adoun
Certeyn days and Dominacioun 2996
To al þat is engendred in this place
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace
Al mowe þei yit þe daies abregge
Ther nya noon auterite to legge 3000
ffor it is proued by experience
But that me lust declare my sentence

¶ Be proces *and* be lengthe of certein yeres
Al stinte is be morneynge and þe teres 2968
Of Greges be one general assent
Than semede þare was A parlement
Att Athenes vppon a certeiné pointe *and* caas
A-monge þo whiche poyntes spoken was 2972
To haue wiþ certein cronfres alliaunce
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce
ffor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none
Lete sende after gentil Pulamone 2976
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause *and* whie
Bot in his blake clopes sorwfully
He came att his commandement in hye.
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye 2980
Whan þei were sett *and* huyst was in þe place
And Theseus abiden haþ a space
Or any-words cam fro his wise breste
His eyzen sett he pere as was his leste 2984
And wiþ a saddo visage he siked stille
And afterward riht þus his wille
¶ The firste mouere of þe cause aboue
Whan he first made þe faire cheine of loue 2988
Grete was peffect. *and* hihe was his entente
Wele wiste he whi. *and* what þere-of he meante
ffor wiþ þat faire cheine of loue he bonde
The fire þe Aire. þe watere *and* þe londe. 2992
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle [leaf 57, back]
That same prince *and* þat meuer *quod* he
Haþ stabled in his wrechede werlde a-doun
Certeine daies *and* d[om]naciouu 2996
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace
Att mowe þei yute þo daies a-brugge
There nedeþ none auctorite to lugge. 3000
ffor it is proued be experience
Bot þat me lust declaren my sentence

Textile.
* XIII. 3. *ydyvat.* instead of years.
* XII. 4.
* XII. 5.
IX. 51.
eueudo, for cheine of loue.
IX. 51.
[See IX. 51, 52, and XII 4.]

Thanne may men / by this ordre wel discerne
That thilke moueure / stable is and eterne 3004
Wel may men knowe / but it be a fool
That euery part dirryueth from his hool
For nature / hath taken his bigynnyng
Of no parties / or of cauteel of a thyng 3008
But of a thyng that parfit is and stable
Descendynge so / til it be corrumpable
And therfore / of his wise purueiance
He hath / so wel biset his ordinance 3012
That speces of thynges / and progressions
Shullen enduren / by successions
And nat eterne / with oution any lye
This maystow vnderstonde / and seen it eye 3016
Loo the oak / pat hath so long a norishynge ¶ Exemplum
from tyme / pat it first bigynneth springe
And hath so long a lif / as we may see
Yet at the laste / wasted is the tree 3020
¶ Considereth eek how that the harde stoon ¶ Exemplum
Vnder oure feet / on which we trede and goon
Yit wasteth it as it lyth by the weye
The brode Ryuer / somtyme weyxeth dreye 3024
The grete townes / se we wane and wendе
Thanne may ye se / pat al this thyng hath ende
¶ Of man and womman / seest we wel also
That nedeth / in oon of thise termes two 3028
This is to seyn / in youthe / or elles age
He moot be deed / the kyng as shal a page
Som in his bed / som in the depe see
Som in the large feeld / as men may se 3032
Ther helpeth noght al goth that lika weye
Thanne may I seyn / pat al this thyng moot deye [I so-ya]
¶ What maketh this / but Iuppiter the kyng
That is prince / and cause of alle thyng 3036
Conuertynge al / vn to his propre welle
From which it is dirryued / sooth to telle

Thanne may men wel / by this ordre discerne
That thilke moueure / stable is and eterne 3004
Wel may men knowe / but it be a fool
That euery part / is dirryued from his hool
For nature / hath nat taken his bigynnyng
Of no parties / or of cauteel of a thyng 3008
But of a thyng / that parfit is and stable
Descendynge so / til it be corrumpable
And therfore / of his wise purueiance
He hath / so wel biset his ordinance 3012
That speces of thynges / and progressions
Shullen enduren / by successions
And nat eterne / with outen any lye
This maystow vnderstonde / and seen it lye 3016
¶ Loo the oak / that hath so long a norishynge [leaf 101]
fro the tyme / that it first gynneth springe
And hath so long a lyf / as ye may see
Yet at the laste / wasted is the tree 3020
¶ Considereth eek / how that the harde stoon
Vnder oure foot / on which we ryde and goon
It wasteth / as it lyth by the weye
The brode Ryuer / som tyme wexeth dreye 3024
The grete townes / se we wane and wende
Thanne se ye / pat al this thyng hath ende
Of man and womman / se we wel also
That nedeth / in oon of thise termes two 3028
This is to seyn / in youthe / or elles age
He moot be deed / the kyng as shal a page
Som in his bed / som in the depe see
Som in the large feeld / as ye may se 3032
Ther helpeth noght al goth that lika weye
Thanne may I seyn / pat al this thyng moot deye
What maketh this / but Iuppiter the kyng
That is Princes / and cause of alle thyng 3036
Conuertyng / al ya to his propre welle
From which he is dirryued sooth to telle

Thanne may men by his ordeyn wel discerne
That thilke moueure stable & eterne 3004 Transcribe
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That euery part dirryuyth from hese hol
For nature hath takyn hesh bygynnyng
Of no party or ore cauteel of a thyng 3008
But of a thyng pat parfyt is & stable
Descendynge so til it be corumpable
And perfore for hese wise puruyauance
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenauance 3012
That speceyne of thyngis & progressionynys
Shul endure be successionynys
And not eternie with outyn ony lye
This mayst pou vndyystondyn & sen at eye 3016
Lo ok that hath so long a nosichynge [leaf 102, back]
from the tyme pat it first begynnyth to springe
And hath so long a lyf as we may se
Yet at the laste wasyd is the tre 3020
Consideryth ek how that the harde stone
Vndir oure fet on whiche we trede & gon
It wastith it as it lyth be the weye
The brodir ryuyr sumtyme waxeth dreye 3024
The grete townys se we wane & wende
Than may Ester pat al pis thyng hath ende
Of man & woman se we wel also
That nedyth in on of pese termys two 3028
This is to seyne in youthe or ellys age
He mote be deed the kyng as schal a page
Some in his bed some in the depe se
Some in the large feld as men may se 3032
There helpith not al goth that lika weye
Thanne may I seyn al pis thyng mote nedis deye
What makeyth pis but Iuppiter pe kyng
That is prynce & cause of alle thyng 3036
Conuertynge al ya to hese propere welle
From whiche he is dirryvit soth to telle

Than may men wel by his ordre discerne
That pilke moueres stable is and eterne 3004
Wel may men knowe but it be a foole
That every partis dartymynd from his hoole
For nature hab nat taken his bygynnyng
Of no partye nor of cantel of a ping 3008
But of a ping bat partyt is and stable
Descendyng so til it be corumpable
And perfore for his wise purueance
He hab so wel byset his ordinance 3012
That specie of pinges and progressions
Schullen endure by successions
And nought eterne wiboten any lye
This maysow vnderstonden and seen at ye 3016
Loo be Oke bat hab se long a norshing
Fro be tyme bat it first bygynnep to spring
And hab so longe a lif as ze may see
Yet atte laste wasted is be tree /
Considerep eek how bat be harde ston
vnder oure foot on which we trede and goon
Yet wastep it as it lip by be weye
The brodé ryuer som tyme wexep dreye 3024
The grete townes see we wanen and wendé
Pan ze see bat alle bis ping hab ende
Of man and wolman so we feel also
That needeth in oon of be termes two 3028
That is to sein in yoube or elles age
He moot be dede be kinge as schal be page
Sum in his bedd. som in be deepe see
Som in the large feeld as ze may see / 3032
Ther helpep nought al gop bat like weye
Than may I sein that al bis ping moot deye
What maketh his but Iupiter be king
That is Prince and cause of alle ping 3036
Conueryng alle into his propre wille
From which it is dareyned sob to tille

Than may men by his order discerne
That pilke mouer stable is and eterne 3004
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That every part darraineth fro his hol
For nature hab nod taken his bygynnyng
Of no partie or of cattel of no ping 3008
But oon pinge bat perfit is and stable
Descendinge so til it be corruptable
And perfore for his wise purueance
He hab so wel bayette his ordynance 3012
bat specific of pinges and progressions
Schullen endure by successiones
And not eterne wip quite any lye
Pis maysow vnderstonde and seen att ye 3016
Lo be Oke bat hath so longe a norshinge
fro be tyme bat it bygynnep vnset to springe
And hab so longe a lif as ze may se
Yet atte laste wasted is be tree *
Considerep eke howe bat be herde stone
Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone
Yet wastep it as it lip in be way
be Brode Ryuer somtyme wexep dray 3024
be grete townes see wide wanie and wende
Pan be see bat al bis ping hab ende
And man and womman so we wil also
That nedep in oon of be termes two 3028
bat is to seyn in yoube or elle in age
He mote be dede be kinge as wel as page
Some in his bed some in be depe see
Some in be large feilde as ze mate see 3032
Ther helpep nought al gope bat like weye
Pan may I seie bat al bis ping wil deye
What maketh his but Iupiter be king
bat is prince and cause of al ping 3036
Conueryng al vnto his propre wille
From which it is dareynde sob to tille

Than male men wele by his order discerne
That pilke mouere stable is *and* eterne 3004
Wele male men knowe bot it be foole
That euery *partie* darraineth fromme his hoole
For natere hape nouht take his begynnynge
Of no partie nor of cantel of a thinge 3008
Bot of a thinge pat perfite is *and* stable
Descendeinge so to it be corrumpable
And therefor for his wise purucance
He hab so wele be-sette his ordenance 3012
That specie of pinges and progressions
Schullen endure be successions
And nouht eterne wip outa any lye
Pis maysow vnderstonden *and* seen att eye 3016
Loke oke pat haje so longe a norisheynge
fro be time pat it first bigynnep to springe
And hab so longe a lif as ze mayg see
Yet atte haste wasted is be tree 3020
Considerep eke howe pat be harde stone
Vnde[r] owre fete on whiche we trede *and* gone
Yet wastep it as it lip in be waie
The brodé river som time waxep dreie 3024
The grete Towies see we wanie *and* wendé
Than ze see pat al pis pinge hab ende
Of man *and* womman see we wele also
That nedep in oone of be termes two 3028
pat is to seine in youpe or elles age
He mote be dede be kinge as schal a page
Som in his bede some in be depe see
Sóme in be large feilde as ze mate see 3032
Ther helpep nouht al gope pat like weie
Pan may I seie pat al pis pinge mote deie
What maketh his but Iupiter be kinge
That is prince *and* cause of al pinge 3036
Conueryngе all vn-to his propre wille
fro whiche it is dareynned sobe to tylle

And here agayns / no creature on lyue
Of no degree / auailleth for to stryue 3040
¶ Thanne is it wysdom / as it thynketh me
To maken vertu of necessitee
¶ And take it weel / that we may nat eschue [leaf 97]
And namely / that to vs alle is due 3044
And who so gruccheth ought he doeth folye
And rebel is / to hym that al may gye
And certeinly / a man hath moost honour
To dyen / in his excellence and flour 3048
Whan he is siker / of his goode name
Thanne hath he doon / his freend ne hym no shame
And gladder / oghte his freend been of his deeth
Whan with honour / vp yolden is his breeth 3052
Than whan his name / apalled is for age
ffor al forgeton / is his vassellage
Thanne is it best as for a worthy fame
To dyen / whan pat he is best of name 3056
¶ The contrario of al this / is wilfulnesse
Why gruechen we / why haue we heuynesse
That goode Arcite / of Chiualrie flour
Departed is / with duetee and honour 3060
Out of this foule prison of this lyf
Why gruccheth heere / his cosyn and his wyf
Of his welfare / pat louedh them so weel
Kan he hem thank? nay god woot neuer a deel 3064
That bothe his soule / and eek hem self offende
And yet they mowe / hir lustes nat amende
What may I concluden / of this longe serye
But after wo / I rede vs to be meryo 3068
And thanken Iuppiter / of al his grace
And er that we / departen from this place
I rede [that] we make / of sorwes two
O parfit ioye / lastynge euereme 3072
And looketh now / wher moost sorwe is her Iane
Ther wol we first amenden and bigynne

And heer agnyns / no creature on lyue
Of no degree / auailleth for to stryue 3040
¶ Thanne is it wisdom / as it thynketh me
To maken vertu / of necessitee
And take it wel / pat we may nat eschue
And nameliche / that to vs alle is due 3044
And who so gruccheth oght he doeth folye
And rebel is / to hym pat al may gye
And certeinly / a man hath moost honour
To dyen / in his excellence and flour 3048
Whan he is siker / of his goode name
Thanne hath he don / his freend ne hym no shame
And gladder oghte / his freend been of his deeth
Whan with honour / yolden is vp his breeth 3052
Than whan his name / apalled is for age
ffor al forgeten is his vasselage
Thanne is it best as for a worthy fame
To dyen / whan he is best of name 3056
¶ The contrario of al this / is wilfulnesse
Why gruechen we / why haue we heuynesse
That goode Arcite / of chiualrie flour [leaf 60, back]
Departed is / with duetee / and with honour 3060
Out of this foule prison / of this lyf
Why gruccheth here / his cosyn and his wyf/
Of his welfare / pat louedh them so weel
Kan he hem thank? nay good woot neuer a deel 3064
That bothe his soule / and eek hem self offende
And yet they mowe / hir lustes nat amende
¶ What may I conclude / of this longe serye
But after wo / I rede vs to be meryo 3068
And thanken Iuppiter / of al his grace
And er we / departen from this place
I rede we make / of sorwes two
O parfit ioye / lastynge euere mo 3072
And loketh now / wher moost sorwe is her Iane.
Ther wol I first amenden and bigynne

And here ageyn no cryatour on . lyue — Tweide.
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue 3040 — XII. 9.
Thanne is it wisdom as it pynkyt me — XII. 11.
To makyn vertu of necessite
And take it wel thaf we may not eschewe
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe 3044
And ho so grochit out he doth folye — XII. 13.
And rebel is to hym pat al may gye
And serteynly a man hath most honour — XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in hese excellence & flour 3048
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name
Thanne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth
Whan *with* honour is yoldyn vp hese breth 3052
Than whan his name apeyred is for age [leaf 174]
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame
A man to deye whan he is best of name 3056
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes — XII. 12.
Why groche we why haue we houynes — XII. 14-17.
That goode arcite of chynalrye flour
Departid is *with* deynte & honour 3060
Out of his foule prysoun of his lyf
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif
Of his welfare that louedh them so wel] [Sloane MS. 1685]
Can he *hem* thank nay god wot neuere adel 3064
That bope hese soule & ek hym self offende
And yit pey mowe here lustis not amende
What may I conclude of pis longe serye
But after wo I rede vs to be meryo 3068 — XII. 19.
And thankyn Iupiter of al hese grace
And er pat we departe *from* pis place
I rede we make of sorwys too
On parfyt Ioye lastynge euereme 3072
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her iane
There [wil I first bigynne [Sloane MS. 1685]

And heer agayns no creature on lyue
Of no degree availeþ for to stryue
Thanne is it wisdom as it þenkeþ me
To make vertue of necessite /
And take it wel þat we may not eschewe
And namelyche þat to vs alle is dewe
. . . . . [*No gap: line left out.*]
And rebell is to him þat alt may gye
And certeynly a man haþ most honour
To deyen in his excellence and flour
Whan he is siker of his goode name
Than haþ he doon his freendes ne him no schame
And gladder oughte his frendes ben of his deþ
Whan wiþ honour y-yolden is vp þe breþ
Than whan his name apalled is for age
ffor al forgeten is his vessellage
Than is þe beste as for a worþy fame
To deyen whan he is best of name
The contrarie of alle þis is wilfulnesse
Why gruechen we why haue we heuynesse
That goode Arcite of Chiualerie þe flour
Departed is wiþ dweto and with honour
Out of þis foule *prison* of þis lyf
Why gruecheþ here his cosyn and his wyf
Of his welfare þat louep him so wel
Can he hem þank nay god woot neuer a deel
That boþen his soule and eke him offende /
And yet þei mowe her lustes nought amende
What may conclude of þis longe serie
But after wo I rede vs to be merye
And þanken Iupiter of alt his grace
And er we departen from þis place
I rede we make of oure sorwes two
O parfyt ioye lastyng euer mo
And lokeþ now where most sorwe is Inne
Ther wol I first amenden and bygynne

Aud here agayne no creature on lyue
Of no degre availeþ forto stryue
Than is it wisdome as þenkeþ me
To make vertue of necessite
And take it wel þat we may not eschew
And namely þat þat to vs alt is dwe
And who so gruecheþ ought he doþ foly
And rebell is to him þat al may gye
And certeynly a man haþ most honour
To deyen in his excellence and flour
Whan he is siker of his good name
þan haþ he done his frende ne hym no shame
And gladder aught / his frende . ben of his deth
Whan wiþ honour ȝolden is vp þe breth
Than whan his name appalled is for age
ffor al forȝeten is his vassalage
Than is þe best as for a worþi fame
To dyen whan he is best of name
The Contrarie of al þis is wilfulnesse
Why gruecheþ we whi haue we heuynesse
That goode Arcite of Chyualre þe flour
Departed is wiþ dweto and wiþ honour
Out of þe foule prison of þis liff
Whi gruecheþ here his cosyn and his wiff
Of his welfare þat louep hem so wel
Can he hem þonk. nay god woto neuer a doll
That boþ his soule and eke hem [self] offende
And ȝit þei mowe not hir lustes amende
What may conclude of þis longe serie
But after woo I rede vs be merie
And þanken Iubiter of al his grace
And or we departen from þis place
I rede we made of sorowes twoo
Oo *parfite* Ioie lasting guermoe
And loke nowe wher most sorowe is her Inne
þer at wil I furst bygynne

Transcribe.

And here a-geynes non creature on lyue
Of no degre aveileþ for to striue — XII. 6.
Than is it wisdome as þenkes me — XII. 12.
To make vertue of necessitee
And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe
And name þat to vs al is dewe
And who gruecheþ ought he doþe folye — XII. 13.
And rebel is to him þat al maie guye
And serteinly a man haþ most honoure — XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in his excellence *and* flourc
Whan he is seker of his good name
Than haþe he done his frendes ne him no schame
And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe
Than wiþe honoure is ȝolden vp þe breþe
Than whanne his name apalled is for age
ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage
Than is þe best as for a worþi fame
To deyȝen whan he is best of name
The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes — XII. 13.
Whi gruecheu we whi haue we heuynes — XII. 14-17.
That good Arcite of chiualrye þe floure
Departed is wiþ dewte *and* wiþ honoure
Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life
Whi gruecheþ here his cosine *and* his wife
Of his welfare þat louep him so wele
Kanneþ he hem ponke nay, god wote neuer a dele
That boþen his soule *and* eke him offende
And ȝit þei mowe her lustes nouȝt amende
What. may .I. conclude of þis longe serie
Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie — XII. 19.
And þanke Iubiter al his grace
And er we departen frome þis place
.I. rede we make of sorwes two
O *parfite* Ioye lasteinge euermo
And lokeþe nowe whe[r] moste sorwe is inne
Ther wil .I. firste amenden *and* be-gynne.

Suster quod he / this is my falle assent
With all thayys / here3 of my *parlement* 3076
That gentil Palamon / thyn owene knyght
That serueth yow / with wille / herte / and myght
And euere hath doon / syn þat ye first hym knewe
That ye shul of your grace / vp on hym rewe 3080
And taken hym / for housbonde and for lord
Lene[1] me youre hond / for this is oure accord [1 or Leue]
Lat se now / of youre wommanly pitee
He is a kynges brother sone pardee 3084
And though he were / a poure bacheler
Syn he hath serued yow / so many a yeer
And had for yow / so greet *Aduersitee*
It moste been considered / leueth me 3088
ffor gentil mercy / oghte to passen right
¶ Thanne seyde he thus / to Palamon ful right
I trowe / ther nedeth litel sermonyng [leaf 27, back]
To make yow / assente to this thyng 3092
Com neer / and taak youre lady by the hond
Bitwixen hem / was maad anon the bond
That highte matrimoigne / or mariage
By al the conseil / and the Baronage 3096
¶ And thus / with alle blisse and melodye
Hath Palamon / ywedded Emelye
And god / þat al this wyde world hath wrought
Sende hym his loue / that it deere aboght 3100
ffor now is Palamon / in alle wele
Lyuynge in blisse / in richesse and in heele
And Emelye / hym loueth so tendrely
And he hire / serueth so gentilly 3104
That neuere / was ther no word hem bitwene
Of Ialousie / or any oother teene
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye
And God saue / al this faire compaignye Amen 3108

¶ Heere is ended the knyghtes tale

¶ Suster quod he / this is my ful assent
With al thauys / heer of my *parlement* 3076
That gentil Palamon / youre owene knyght
That serueth yow / with wyl and herte myght
And euere hath doon / syn ye first hym knewe
That ye shal of youre grace vp on hym rewe 3080
And taken hym / for housbond and for lord
Lene me youre hond / for this is oure acord
Lat se now / of youre wommanly pitee
He is / a kynges brother sone pardee 3084
And thogh he were / a poure Bachiler
Syn he hath serued yow / so many a yeer
And had for yow / so greet aduersitee
It moste been considred / leueth me 3088
ffor gentil mercy / oghte to passen right
¶ Thanne seyde he thus / to Palamon the knyght
I trowe / ther nedeth litel sermonyng
To make yow / assente to this thyng 3092
Com neer / and taketh youre lady by the hond
Bitwixe hem / was maad anon the bond
That highte matrymoigne / or mariage
By al the conseil / and the Baronage 3096
And thus / with alle blisse / and melodye
Hath Palamon / ywedded Emelye
And god / that al this world hath wroght [leaf 41]
Sende hym his loue / that hath it deere aboght 3100
ffor now is Palamon / in alle wele
Lyuynge in blisse / in richesse / and in heele
And Emelye / hym loueth so tendrely
And he / hir serueth so gentilly 3104
That was ther no word hem bitwene
Of Ialousie / or any oother teene
Thus endeth Palamon / and Emelye
And god saue / al this faire compaignye Amen 3108

¶ Here is ended the Knyghtes tale

[Suster quod he this is my ful assent [Sloane MS. 1685] *Yweide*
With alle thaues heere of my parlement 3076
That gentyl palamon youre owne knyght
That seruyth you with wil herte and myght
As euer hath don sithen ye first hym knewe
That ye shul of youre [grace] vpon him rewe 3080
And taken for husbond and for lord
Lene me youre hond for this is oure acorde
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee
He is a kings brother sone parde 3084
A[nd thou] he be a pore bachelere
S[ithen he hath serued you so many a yere
A[nd had for you so gret aduersite
It [most be considered leuyth me] [Sloane *extr. ends*] 3088
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght [Cambridge Gg. iv. 27, leaf 174, back]
Than seyde he þus to palamoun ful rygh[t]
I trowe here nedyth lytil sermonynge
To make yow assente to the thynge 3092
Come nex & tak youre lady bi the hond
By-twe*yn* hem was mad anon the bond XII. 69.
That hyghte matrymonye or mariage
By al the cuntre & the baronnage 3096
And þus *with* al blys & melody XII. 72.
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely
And god þat al þis wyde word hath wrought
Syndе hym his loue þat hath it dere abought 3100
ffor now is Palamoun in alle wele XII. 83.
Lyynge in blysse in richesse & in hele
And Emelye hym louyth so tendrely
And he here seruyth so gentylly 3104
That neuere was here no word hem be-twen
Of Iolousye or ony oper teene[1] [1 teene: *later*]
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye
And god saue al this fayre cumpaynye 3108

[*rest of leaf nearly all cut out.*]

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent /
Wiþ alle þauys here of my *parlement* /
That gentil Palamon youre oughne knight
That seruith you with wille and herte and might /
And euer haþ don siþen ye first hym knewe
That ye schull of your grace vpon him rewe
And taken him for housbond and for lord
Lene me your hond for þis is oure acord
Lat see now of your *wommanly* pite
he is a kinges broþer sone *parde*
And þough he yere a pore Bachiler
Syn he haþ serued you so many a yeer
And had for you so gret aduersite /
It moste ben considered leueþ me
for gentil mercy oughte to passen right
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knight
I trowe þer needeþ litel sermonyng
To make you assented to þis ping
Comeþ here and take youre lady by þe hond
Bitwixen hem was maad anon þe bond
That highte matrimoigne or mariage
By alle þe counsail and þe baronage
And þus wiþ alle blisse and melodye
Haþ Palamon y-wedded Emelye
And god *þat* al þis world haþ wrought
Sende him his loue *þat* haþ it deere bought
for now is Palamon in alle wele
Lyuyng in blisse in richesse and in hele
And Emely him loueth so tendrely
And he hir seruiþ so gentilly
That was þer no word-hem betweene /
Of Ialousie or oþer teene
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye /
And god saue alle þis faire companye

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent
Wiþ alle thaues here of my *parlement*
That Gentile Palamon your owne knygt
þat seruiþ you wiþ wille herte *and* myt
And euer haþ do siþen ye first hym knewe
þat ye shal of youre grace vpon hym rewe
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord
Lene me youre honde for þis is our accord
Lete se nowe of youre womanly pite
He is a kinges broþer sone *parde*
And þouge he be a poor bachiler
Siþ he haþ seruid you so mony a yere
And had for you so grete aduersite
It mostˇ be considered leueþ me
for gentel Mercy ouste to passen rist
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyst
I trowe þere nede litel sermonynge
To make you assente to þis pinge
Commeþ here and takeþ youre lady by þe honde
Bytwix hem two was made anon þe bonde
þat histe Matrimoyne or mariage
By alle þe counsaile and [the] baronage
And þus wiþ al[le] blisse and melodye
Haþ Palamon yweddid Emelye
And god þat al þis world haþ wrouht
Send hym his loue *þat* haþ it dere bouht
for Rowe is Palamon in al[le] wele
Lyuynge in al blisse in ricches and in hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
And he hir seruiþ so gently
Was neuer no worde hem bitwene
Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene
Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye
And god saue al þis faire companye

¶ Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale

¶ Suster quod he þis is my ful assente
Wiþ al þau-ys here of my *parlemente*. 3076
That gentiff Palamon youre owen knyht [leaf 88, back]
That *seruiþ* yowe wiþ wiff *and* herte *and* myht
And euer haþe do seþ firste ye him knewe
That ye schalf of yowere grace vpon him reue 3080
And taken him for husbonde *and* for lorde
Lene me yowre honde for þis is oure accorde
Lat see nowe of yowre *wommanly* pyte
He is a kinges broþer sonne *parde*
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere
Sen he haþe serued yowe so mony a yere
And had for yowe so grete aduersite
It moste be considered leueþ me 3088
for gentil mercye oute to passen riht
þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht
.I. trowe *þere* nedeþe litul sermonynge
To make yowe assente to þis pinge 3092
Comeþ here *and* takeþ yowre lady be þe honde
Be-twexen hem anone was maade þe bonde XI
þat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage
Be al þe counsel *and* þe Baronage 3096
And wiþ al bliss *and* melodye XI
Haþe Palamon ywedded Emelye
An god þat haþe al þis werlde wrouht
Sende him his loue þat haþ it dere bouht 3100
for nowe is Palamon in al his wele XI
Leueinge in bliss richesse *and* hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
And he hir se[r]uith so gently 3104
That here no worde was hem be-twene
Of Iolousy or any oþer tene
Thus Endeþ Palamon *and* Emelye
And god saue al þis faire compaignye 3108

Expliciit fabula mylitis.

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent
Wiþ alle þauys heere of my parlement /
That gentil Palamon youre oughne knight
That serueth you with ville and herte and might /
And euer haþ don siþen ye first him knowe
That ye schulle of your grace vpon him rewe
And taken him for husbond and for lord
Lene me your hond for þis is oure acord
Let see now of your wommanly pite
he is a kinges broþer sone parde
And þough he were a pore Bachiller
Syn he haþ serued you so many a yer
And had for you so grete aduersite /
It moste ben considered leueþ me
For gentil mercy oughte to passen right
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knight
I trowe þer needeþ litel sermonyng
To make you assented to þis þing
Come nere and take youre lady by þe hond
Bitwixen hem was maad anon þe bond
That hight matrimoigne or mariage
By alle þe counsail and þe baronage
And þus wiþ alle blisse and melodye
Haþ Palamon y-wedded Emelye
And god þat al þis world haþ wrought
Sende him his loue þat haþ it deere bought
For now is Palamon in alle wele
Lyuyng in blisse in richesse and in hele
And Emely him loueth so tendrely
And he hir seruiþ so gentilly
That was þer no word hem betweene /
Of Ialousie or ony oþer teene
Thus endeth Palamon and Emelye /
And god saue alle þis faire companye

3076 3080 3084 3088 3092 3096 3100 3104 3108

[leaf 44]

Suster quod he þis is my ful assent
Wiþ alle thauys here of my parlement
That Gentile Palamon your owne knyght
þat seruep you wip wille herte *and* myst
And euer hap do sipen ye first hym knowe
þat ye shal of youre grace vpon hym rewe
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord
Lene me youre honde for þis is oure accord
Leto se nowe of youre womanly pite
He is a kingges broper sone parde
And pouge he be a poor bachiler
Sip he hap serued you so mony a yere
And had for you so grete adversite
It most be considered leuep me
For gentel Mercy oust to passen rist
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe knyst
I trowe þere nede litel sermonynge
To make you assente to þis pinge
Comme nere and takep youre lady by þe honde
Bytwix hem two was made anon þe bonde
þat hipte Matrimoyne or mariage
By alle þe counsaile and [the] baronage
And þus wip al[le] blisse and melodye
Hap Palamon yweddeb Emelye
And god þat al þis world hap wroust
Send hym his loue þat hap it dere bought
For nowe is Palamon in-al[le] wele
Lyuynge in al blisse in riches and in hele
And Emely him loueb so tenderly
And he hir seruep so gentely
Was never no worde hem bitwene
Of Iolousie or eny oper tene
Thus endep þe tale of Palamon and Emelye
And god sane al þis faire companye

3076 3080 3084 3088 [leaf 42, back] 3092 3096 3100 3104 3108

¶ Here endep þe knyghtes tale

¶ Suster quod he þis is my ful assente — *Text 1a*
Wiþ al þau-ye here of my parlemente. 3076
That gentilf Pidamon-youre owun knyht [leaf 29, back]
That seruep yowe wip wilf *and* herte *and* myht
And euer haþe-do sep firste ye him knowe
That ye schaff of yowere grace vpon him rewe 3080
And taken him for husbonde *and* for lorde
Lene me yowre honde for þis is oure accorde
Lat see nowe of yowre wommanly pyte
He is a kinges-broper sonne-parde 3084
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere
Sen he hape serued yowe so-mony a-gere
And had for yowe so grete aduersite
It moste be considered leueþ me 3088
For gentil mercye oute to passen rht
þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht
.I. trowe þere nedeþe litul sermonynge
To make yowe assente to þis pinge 3092
Comeþ nere *and* takeþ yowre lady be þe honde
Be-tweren hem anone was maade þe bonde XII. co.
þat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage
Be al þe counsel *and* þe Baronage 3096
And wip al blis *and* melodya XII. 72.
Haþe Palamon yweddad Emelye
An god þat haþe al þis weride wrouht
Sende him his loue þat haþ it dere bouht 3100
For nowe is Palamon in al his wele XII. 83.
Lyueinge in blis richesse *and* hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly 3104
That þere no worde was hem be-twene
Of Iolousy of any oper tene
Thus Endeþ Palamon *and* Emelye
And god sane al þis faire compaignye 3108

Explicit fabula mylitis.

¶ Heere folwen the wordes / bitwene the hoost / and the Millere ¶.

When that the knyght had thus his tale ytold
In al the route / ne was ther yong ne old
That he ne seyde / it was a noble storie
And worthy / for to drawen to memorie 3112
And namely the gentils euerichon
Oure hoost lough / and swoor so moot I gon
This gooth aright / vnbokeledis the Male
Let se now / who shal telle another tale 3116
For trewely / the game is wel bigonne
Now telleth on sire Monk / if that ye konne
Sumwhat to quite with the knyghtes tale
The Millere / that for-dronken was al pale 3120
So that vnnethe / vp on his hors he sat
He nolde aualen / neither hood ne hat
Ne abyde no man / for his curteisie
But in Pilates voys / he gan to crie 3124
And swoor by Armes / and by blood / *and* bones
I kan a noble tale for the nones
With which / I wol now quite / the knyghtes tale
Oure hoost saygh / that he was dronke of ale 3128
And seyde / abyd Robyn my leeue brother
Som bettre man / shal telle vs first another
Abyde / and lat vs werken thriftily [leaf 88]
¶ By goddes soule quod he / that wol nat I 3132
For I wol speke / or elles go my wey
Oure hoost answerde / tel on a deuele wey
Thou art a fool / thy wit is *ouercome*
¶ Now herkneth quod the Millere alle and some 3136
But first I make a protestacioun
That I am dronke / I knowe it by my soun
And therfore / if that I myspeke or seye
Wyte it the Ale of Southwerk I preye 3140

¶ The prologe of the Milleres tale ¶

When that the knyght hadde thus his tale ytoold
In al the compaignie / nas ther yong ne oold
That he ne seyde / it was a noble Storie
And worthy / for to drawen to memorie 3112
And namely / the gentils euerichon
¶ Oure hoost lough / and swoor so moot I gon
This gooth aright vnbokeled is the male
Let se now / who shal telle another tale 3116
For trewely / the game is wel bigonne
Now telleth ye sire Monk / if þat ye konne
Som what / to quite with the knyghtes tale
¶ The Millere / that for-dronken was a pale 3120
So that vnnethe / vp on his hors he sat
He nolde aualen / neither hood ne hat
Ne abiden no man / for his curteisye
But in Pilates voys / he gan to crye 3124
And swoor by armes / and by blood and bones
I kan a noble tale / for the nones
With which / I wol now quite the knyghtes tale
¶ Oure Hoost saugh / þat he was dronke of ale 3128
¶ And seyde / abyde Robyn leeue brother [leaf 61, back]
Som bettre man / shal telle vs first another
Abyde / and lat vs werken thriftily
¶ By goddes soule quod he / that wol nat I 3132
For I wele speke / or ellis go my wey
¶ Oure Hoost answerde / tel on a deuele wey
Thow art a fool / thy wit is ouercome
¶ Now herkneth quod the Millere / alle and some 3136
But first I make a protestacioun
That I am dronke / I knowe it by my soun
And therfore / if þat I mysspeke / or seye
Wite it / the ale of Southwerk I preye 3140

So whan þe knyght hath þus hese tale told [leaf 17b]
In al þe route nas here yyng ne old
That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
And worthy for to drawe to memory 3112
And namely þe gentilis euerychon
Our ost lough and swor so mote I gon
Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male
Let sen now who schal telle a noþer tale 3116
For trewely the game is wel begunne
Now tellyth ye sere monk yif þat ye cunne
Sumwhat to quite with þe knyghtis tale
The mellere that dronke was al pale 3120
So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat
Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
But in pilat voys he gan to crye 3124
And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
I can a noble tale for thenonys
With whiche he wele now quyte þe knyghtis tale
Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale 3128
And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brethyr
Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr
Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
By goddys soule / *quod* he þat wele nat I 3132
For I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
Oure ost answerde tello on a delewey
Thow art a fol thy wit is ouercome
Now herkenygh *quod* the mellere alle & some 3136
But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
That I am dronke I knowe it be myn soun
And þerfore yif I mys speke or seye
Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye 3140

[*no gap in the MS.*]

¶ The Millewardes tale/

Whan þat þe knight had þus his tale y-told
In alf þe companye nas þer ȝonge ne old
That he ne seyde it / was a noble storye
And worþi for to drawen in memorie 3112
And nameliche þe gentils euerych oon
Oure Oost lough and swor so mot I gon
This goþ aright vnbokeled is þe male/
Lat se now who schal telle anoþer tale 3116
ffor trewely þe game is wel bygonne
Now telleþ ȝe sire monk if ȝe kunne
Somwhat to quyte with þe knightes tale
The meller þat for-dronken was al pale 3120
So þat vnneþe vpon his hors he sat
he nolde aualen neyher hood ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtesie/
But in Pilates vois he gan to crye 3124
And swor by armes and by blood and bones
I can a noble tale for þe nones
Wiþ which I wol now quite þe knightes tale
Oure oost saugh þat he was drunken of ale 3128
And seyde abyde Robyn leue broþer
Som better man schal telle vs first anoþer [leaf 44, back]
Abyd and lat vs werken priftily
By goddes soule quod he þat wol not I 3132
ffor I wol speken or elles go my weye
Oure oost answerde /telle on a deuelloweye
Thou art a fool þi witte is ouercome
Now herkneþ quoþ þe meller alle and some 3136
But first I make a protestaciown
That I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
And perfore if I speke or mys say
Wite ȝe it þe ale of Suthwerk I ȝou pray 3140

& here bygineþ
þe Prologe of þe Milleres tale
¶ The Prologe

Whan þat þe knyght had *þus* his tale told
In al the companye nas þer ȝonge ne olde
þat he ne seide it was a noble storie
And worþi to be drawe in memorie 3112
And namely the gentels euerechoñ
Our hoste loughe and swore so mot I goñ
This goþ a rist vnbokeled is þe male
Lat se nowe who shal telle anoþere tale 3116
flor trewly þe game is wel bygonne
Now telleþ ȝe sir monke ȝif ȝe conne
Somwhat to quyte wiþ þe knyghtes tale
The Miller þat for-dronke was al pale 3120
So þat vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
He wold auile neiþe hode ne hatte
Ne abide no man flor his curtesie [leaf 44]
But in Pilates vois he bygan to crie 3124
And swore by armes blode and bones
I can a noble tale for þe nones
Wiþ þe which I wil now quyte þe knyytes tale
Our [hoste] seghe þat he was dronke of ale 3128
And seide abide Robyn leue brother
Somme better man shal telle vs first anoþer
Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely
By goddes soule quod he þat wil not I 3132
flor I wil speke or elles go my way
Our hoste answerd seye on a deuel way
Thou arte a fool þi witt is ouercommen
Now harkeneþ quod þe myllere al and som 3136
¶ But first I make a protestaciown
þat I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
And perfore if I mysspeke or say
Wite it þe Ale of suthwerk I ȝou pray 3140

Incipit prologus Melendenarij

Whan þat þe knyht had þus. his tale y-toldo
In al þe company nas here ȝonge ne holde
That he ne seide it was noble storye
And worþi for *to* drawen in memorie 3112
And nameliche þe gentils euerychone
Owre oste louhe *and* swore so mot .I. gone
This goþe aright vnbokledе is þe male
Lat se nowe who schal tel anoþer tale 3116
flor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne [leaf 89]
Now telleþ ȝe sire monke if ȝe kunne
Somewhat to white wiþ þe knyhtes tale
¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale 3120
So þat vnneþ vpon his hors he sat
He nolde a-valen neyþe hode ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtasie
Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie 3124
And swore be armes *and* be blode *and* bones
.I. can a noble tale for þe nones
Wiþ whiche .I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale
Owre oste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale 3128
And seide abide Robin leue broþera
Som better man schal tol us firste a-noþer
Abide *and* late vs werken prettely
Be goddes sowle *quod* he þat wil nouht .I. 3132
flor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye
Oure Oste answeord. telf on þan a deuelweye
Thowe ert a fole þi witte is ouer come
Nowe herken *quod* þe Mellere al *and* some 3136
Bot first .I. make a protestaciown
þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
And here if .I. speke or mys saie
Wiyte it þe ale of Sotheowerk .I. ȝowe praie 3140

ffor I wol telle / a legende and a lyf
Bothe of a Carpenter / and of his wyf
How that a clerk / hath set the wrightes cappe
¶ The Reue answerde / and seyde stynt thy clappe 3144
Let be / thy lewed dronken harlotrye
It is a synne / and eek a greet folye
To apeyren *any* man / or hym defame
And eek to bryngen wyues in swich fame 3148
Thou mayst ynogh / of othere thynges seyn
¶ This dronke Millere / spak ful soone ageyn
And seyde / leue brother Osewold
Who hath no wyf / he is no Cokewold 3152
But I sey nat therfore / that thou art oon
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon
And euere / a thousand goode / ayeyns oon badde
That knowestow wel thy self / but if thou madde 3156
Why artow angry / with my tale now
I haue a wyf pardee / as wel as thow
Yet nolde I / for the oxen in my plogh
Take vp on me / moore than ynogh 3160
As demen of my self / that I were oon
I wol bileue wel / that I am noon
An housbonde / shal nat been Inquisityf
Of goddes pryuetee / nor of his wyf 3164
So he may fynde goddes foyson there
Of the remenant nedeth nat enquere
¶ What sholde I moore seyn / but this Millere
He nolde his wordes / for no man forbere 3168
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere
Mathynketh / that I shal reherce it heere
And ther-fore euery gentil wight I preye
ffor goddes loue / demeth nat that I seye 3172
Of yuel entente / but that I moot reherce
Hir tales alle / be they bettre or werse
Or elles / falsen som of my mateere
And therfore / who so list it nat yheere 3176

ffor I wol telle / a legende and a lyf
Bothe of a Carpenter / and of his wyf
How þat a clerk hath set the wrightes cappe
¶ The Reue answerde / and seyde stynt thy clappe 3144
Let be / thy lewed dronken harlotrye
It is a synne / and eek a greet folye
To apeyren any *man* / or hym diffame
And eek to bryngen wyues / in swich fame 3148
Thow mayst ynow / of othere thynges seyn
¶ This dronken Millere / spak ful soone ageyn
And seyde / leue brother Osewold
Who hath no wyf / he is no Cokewold 3152
But I seye nat ther-fore / þat thow art oon
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
Why artow angry / wit my tale now
I haue a wyf pardee / as wel as thow
Yet nolde I / for the oxen in my plough
Take vp on me / moore than ynough 3160
As demen of my self / þat I were oon
I wol bileue wel / þat I am noon
An housbonde / shal noght been Inquisityf/
Of goddes pryuetee / nor of his wyf 3164
So he may fynde / goddes foyson there
Of the remenant nedeth noght enquere
¶ What sholde I moore seyn / but this Millere
He nolde his wordes / for no man forbere
But tolde his cherles tale / in his manere
Me sthynketh / that I shal reherce it heere
And ther-fore / euery gentil wight I preye [leaf 42]
Demeth noght for goddes loue / þat I seye 3172
Of yuel entente / but for I moot reherse
Hir tales alle / be they bet or werse
Or ellis falsen / som of my matere
And ther-fore / who so list it noght yhere 3176

ffor I wole telle a legende & a lyf
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe
The reue answerde & seyde stynt þyn clappe 3144
let be þyn lewede dronke harlotrye [leaf 173, back]
It is a synne & ek a gret folye
To apeyre ony man or hym diffame
And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame 3148
þou mayst I-now of opere thyngis sayn
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
He hath no wif he is no coukewold 3152
But I seye not perfore þat þou art on
There ben ful goode wivis manyon
And euer a thousent goode a-gens on badde
That knowyst þat wel þyn self / but yif þou madde 3156
Why art þou angry with myn tale now
I haue a wif also as wel as þou
Yit nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
Takyn vp on me more þan I-now 3160
As demyn in myn self þat þou were on
I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
Of goddis priuyte nor of hese wyf 3164
So he may fyndyn godis foysoun there
Of the remenant nedyth not enquyre
What schalde I seyn But this mellere
He wolde hese wordys for no man forbere 3168
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
Me thynkyth I schal reherce it here
And perfore every gentyl wygh I preye
ffor goddys lous demyth not þat I seye 3172
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse
Here talys al be þey betere or werse
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere
And perfore who so leste it not here 3176

ffor I wol telle a legende and a lyf/
Þoþe of a Carpenter and of his wijf/
how þat a clerk haþ set þe wrightes cappe
The Reue answerde and seyde stynt þy clappe 3144
Let þe þi lewed dronken harlotrie
It is a synne and eke grete folye
To apeiren eny man or diffame
And eek to bringe wyfes in such fame 3148
Thou maist ynough of oþer þinges sain
This dronken meller spak ful scone agayn
And seyde Ieue broþer Osewold /
Who has no wyf he is no Cokewold 3152
But I seye nought þerfore þat þou art oon
Ther been ful goode wyfes many on
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
Why art þou angry wiþ my tale now
I hane a wif parde as wel as þou
Yet nolde I not for þe Oxon in my plough
Take vpon me more þan ynough 3160
As demen on my self þat I were con
I wil bileue þat I am noon
And housbonde schal not ben Inquysitif
Of goddes priuetees ne of his wijf 3164
So he may fynde goddes foyson here/
Of þe remenant needeþ nought to enquere
What scholde I more seyn but þis Millere
he nolde his wordes for no man forbere [leaf 45]
But tolde his cherles tale in his manere
Me þinkeþ þat I schal reherce hem heere
And perfore euery gentil wight I preye
Demeþ nought for goddes loue þat I seye 3172
Of yuel entent but for þat I moot reherse
Here tales alle be þei bettre or worse
Or elles falsen som of my matiere
And þer-fore who so list it nought to heere 3176

ffor I will telle a legend and a liff
Boþ of a Carpenter and [of] his wiff
How þat a clerke reft the wriȝtes cappe
The reue answerd and seide stint of þi clappe 3144
Let þe þi lewde dronken harlotrie
It is a synne and eke a grete folye
To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
And eke to bringe wives in such name 3148
Þow maist ynowe of oþer þingges seine
þis dronken Millere spake ful sone ageyn
And seide Ieue broþer oswalde
Who haþ no wif. is no kukwold 3152
But I seie not þerfor þat þou art oon
Ther ben ful good[e] wynes meny on
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
Whi art þou angry wiþ my tale nowe
I haue a wiff parde as wel as þou/
ȝit nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh
Take vpon me more þan ynogh 3160
As demen of my selven þat I were oone [leaf 44, back]
I wil bylieue þat þat I am none
An husbond shuld not be inquesitif
Of goddes *priuete* ne of his wif 3164
So he may finde goddes foyson here
Of þe remenant nedeþ nat to enquere
What shuld I more seie but þe Millere
He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere 3168
But tolde his Chirles tale in his manere
Me þenkeþ þat I shal reherce it here
And perfore euery gentil wiȝt I preie
Demeþ not for goddes loue þat I seie 3172
Of euel entent but for I mote reherce
Her tales alle be þei better or worse/
Or ellis fals somen of my matere
And perfore who liȝt it not here 3176

ffor .I. will telle a legende *and* a lif
Boþen of a carpenter *and* his wif
Howe þat a clerke haþe sette þe wrihtes cappe
The reue answerde stinte þi clappe 3144
Latt bue þi lewed dronken harlotrie
It is a sinne *and* eke grete folye
To appeiren any man or him defame
And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame 3148
þou maist ynouhe of *oþere* þinges saine
This dronken Meller spak ful sone ageine
And seid Ieue broþer oswolde
Who haþe no wif he is no cokewolde 3152
But .I. seie nouȝt *þere-fore* þat þou art oõn
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3156
Whi ert þou angri wiþ my tale nowe
I. haue a wife perde as wele as þowe
ȝete nolde .I. note for þe oxen in my plouhe
Tak vpon me more þan .I. nowhe 3160
As demen of my *self* þat .I. were oone [leaf 80, back]
.I. wiff beleue þat .I. am none
An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif
Of goddes *priuetees* ne of his wif 3164
So he may finde goddes foyson here
Of þe remenant nedeþ nouht to enquere
What schold .I. more seie! Bot þis Meller
He nolde his wordes for noman forbere 3168
Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in *his* manere
Me þenkeþ þat .I. schal reherce hem here
And þer-for euery . gentil whight .I. preie
Demeþ nouht for goddes loue þat .I. seie 3172
Of yuel enten bot þat .I. moteȝ reherce
Her tales al be þei better or werse
Or elles falsen somme of my matiere
And þere-fore who so list nouht to here 3176

Turne ouer the leef / and chese another tale
ffor he shal fynde ynowe / grete and smale
Of storial thyng that toucheth gentillesse [leaf 23, back]
And eek moralitee / and holynesse 3180
Blameth nat me / if that ye chese amys
The Millere / is a cherl / ye knowe wel this
So was the Reue / and othere manye mo
And harlotrie // they tolden bothe two 3184
Auyseth yow / putteth me out of blame
And eek men shal nat maken ernest of game

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

Turne ouer the leef / and chese another tale
ffor he shal fynde ynowe / grete and smale
Of storial thyng that toucheth gentilesse
And eek moralitee / and holynesse 3180
Blameth noght me / if þat ye chese amys
The Millere is a cherl / ye knowe wel this
So was the Reue eek and othere mo
And harlotrye / they tolden bothe two 3184
Auyseth yow / and put me out of blame
And eek men shal noght maken ernest of game

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

Turne ouer the lef & ches a noþer tale
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale
Of storyal thyng þat touchith gentillesse
An ek Moralite and holynesse 3180
Blamyth not me ȝif ȝe chesyn amys [leaf 176]
The mellere is a cherl ȝe knowe wel this
So was the reue & oþere manye mo
And harlotrye þey tolde bothe to 3184
Avyseth ȝow put me out of blame
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

here endith the prologe/

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Torne ouer þe leef and chees anoþer tale
ffor ȝe schulle fynde ynowe grete *and* smale
Of storial þing þat touche þ gentilesse
And eek moralite and holynesse 3180
Blameþ not me if þat ȝe cheese amys
The meller is a cherl ȝe knowe wel þis
So was þe Reeue eek and oþer mo
And harlotrie þey tolden boþe two 3184
Auiseþ ȝou and putteþ me out of blame
And eek men schal not make ernest of game

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Torne ouer þe lef and chese anoþer tale
ffor ȝe shul fynde ynow grete *and* smale
Of historial þinge þat toucheþ gentilnesse
And eke moralite and holynesse 3180
Blame not me ȝif þat ye chese amys
The Millere is a cheerle ȝe knowe wel þis
So was the Reue eke and other moo
And harlotrie þei told boþ two 3184
Avise ȝou and put me out of blame
And eke men shal not make ernest of game
Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

Torne ouere þe leue *and* chese a-noþer tale
ffor ȝe schal finde y-nowe grete *and* smale
Of storial þinge þat toucheþ gentillesse
And eke moralite *and* holynesse 3180
Blameþ nouȝt me if *þat* ȝe chesen a-mys
The meller is a cherle ȝe knowe wele þis
So was þe reue eke *and* oþer mo
And harlotrye þei tolden boþ two 3184
Auiseþ ȝowe *and* putte me owte of blame
And eke men schal nouȝte make ernest of game
Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Millere his tale.

WHilom / ther was dwellynge at Oxenford
A riche gnof / that gestes heeld to bord 3188
And of his craft' he was a Carpenter
With hym / ther was dwellynge a poure scoler
Hadde lerned Art' but al his fantasye [*interlining of the Miller*]
Was turned / for to leere Astrologye 3192
And koude / a certeyn of conclusiõs
To demen / by Interrogaciõs
If þat men asked hym / in certein houres
Whan þat men sholde haue droghte or elles shoures 3196
Or if men asked hym / what sholde bifalle
Of euery thyng / I may nat rekene hem alle
¶ This clerk' was cleped / hende Nicholas
Of deerne loue he koude and of solas 3200
And ther-to / he was sleigh / and ful priuee
And lyk a mayden / meke for to see
A chambre hadde he in that hostelrye
Allone / with-outen any compaignye 3204
ful fetisly ydight' with herbes swoote
And he hym self / as sweete as is the roote
Of lycorye / or any Cetewale
His Almageste / and bookes grete and smale 3208
His Astrelabie / longynge for his Art/
His Augrym stones / layen faire a part/
On shelues / couched at his beddes heed
His presse ycovered / with a faldyng reed 3212
And all aboue / ther lay a gay Sautrie
On which / he made a nyghtes melodie
So swetely / that al the chambre rong'
And Angelus ad virginem / he song' 3216
And after that' he song' the kynges noote
ful often / blessed was his myrie throte

¶ Here bigynneth the Millerys tale ☙

WHilom ther was dwellyng at Oxenford
A riche gnof that gestes heeld to bord 3188
And of his craft' he was a Carpenter
With hym ther was dwellynge a poure Scoler
Hadde lernad art' but al his fantasie
Was turned for to leere Astrologie 3192
And koude / a certeyn of conclusions
To demen / by interrogacions
If þat men axed hym / in certain houres
Whan þat men sholde haue droghte / or ellis shoures 3196
Or if men axed hym / what shal bifalle
Of euery thyng / I may nat rekene hem alle
¶ This clerk / was clepid hende Nicholas
Of derne loue he koude / and of solas 3200
And ther-to he was sleigh / and ful pruse
And lyk a mayde meke / for to see
A chambre hadde he / in that hostelrie
Allone / with-outen any compaignye 3204
ful fetisly dight / with herbes swoote
And he hym self as sweete as is the roote
Of lycorys / or any Cetuale [leaf 43, back]
His Almageste / and bookes grete and smale 3208
His Astrelabye / longynge for his Art'
His Angrym stones / layen faire a part'
On shelues couched / at his beddes heed
His presse / ycouered with a faldyng reed 3212
And al aboue / ther lay a gay Sautrye
On which / he made a nyghtes melodye
So swetely / þat al the chambre roong'
And Angelus ad virginem / he song' 3216
And after that' he song the kynges note
ful often blissed was / his murye throte

& here begynnyth the tale.

WHilhom þere was dwellinge in Oxenforde
A ryche gnoff þat gestis haldo to bordo 3188
And of his craft a carpenter
With hym þere was dwellynge a pore scoler
Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye 3192
And coude a certyn of conclusiounys
To demyn by interrogacyounnys
Gif that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys
Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys 3196
Or gif men axsede hym what schulde be-falle
Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
Of derne loue he coude & of solas 3200
And þerto he was sly & ful preue
And lyk a mayde meke for to se
A chambre hadde he in that ostelrye
Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye 3204
ful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote
And he hym self as swete as is the rote
Of licorys or ony Cetewale
Hese almageste & bokys grete & smale 3208
Hese augrym stonys lynge fayre apart
Hese astellabre longynge for hese art
On scheluys couchede at hese bedys hed
Hese presse I-couered with a faldynge red 3212
And al aboue þere lay a gay sautrye
On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye
So swetely þat al the chambere rong [leaf 174, back]
And Angelus ad virginem he song 3216
And afterr þat he song the kyngis note
ful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte

Whilom þer was dwellyng' at Oxenfoord'
A Riche gnoffe þat' gestes heeld to boorde 3188
And of his crafte he was a Carpunter
Wiþ him þer was dwellyng' a pouer scoler
hadde lerned art' but alf his fantasye
Was torned for to lerne astrologie/ 3192
And coupe a certein of' conclusions
To demen by *interrogacions*
If' þat' men axed him in certeyn houres
Whan men schold haue drought' or elles schoures 3196
Or if' men axed him what' schal bifalle
Of' euery þing' I may nought' reknen alle
This clerk' was cleped heende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe and of' Solas 3200
And þer-to he was sleigh and ful priue
And like a mayde meeke for to see
A chambre hadde he in þat' hostellerie
Allone wiþouten eny companye [leaf 45, back]
fful fetisly dight' wiþ herbes soote
And he himself' as sweete as is þe roote
Of *licoris* or any Sotteswale
his almagist' and bokes grete and smale 3208
his astrelabre-longyng' for his art'
his augrym stones' layen faire a part
On schelfes couched at his beddes heede
His presse y-couered with a faldyng' reed 3212
And al aboute þer lay a gay sautrie
On which he made a night melodye
So swetly þat' alle þe chambre ronge
And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
And after þat' he song' þe kinges note
fful ofte blessed was his merie prote

And here by-
gynnêþ þe Millers Tale.
¶ Narracio

Whilom þer was dwelling' in Oxenford'
A riche gnof' þat' gestes helde to bord' 3188
And of his craft' he was a Carpenter'
Wiþ him þer was dwelling' a pore scolere
Had lerned arte but' al his fantasie
Was turned forto lere Astrologie 3192
And cowde a certeyn of conclusions
To demen by interregacions.
ȝif' þat' men axed him incerteyn houres [leaf 45]
Whan þat' men shuld' haue drouȝte of shoures 3196
Or ȝif men axed him what' shuld' byfalle
Of euery þing' I may not' rekne alle
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue and priue solas 3200
And þerto he was sclegh and ful priue
And liche to a maiden meke to see
A chambre had he in þat' ostelrie
Allone wiþ-out' any companye 3204
fful fetist' dight' wiþ herbes swote
And he hym self as swete as is þe rote
Of licorace or any sytuale
His almagist' and bokes grete *and* smale 3208
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte
His swygrynie stones layen-ful faire aparte
On shelues couched at his beddes heuede
His presse ykeuered wiþ a falding' rede 3212
And al aboue þer lay a gay sautrie
On which he made on nyghtes melodye
So swetely þat' al þe chambre ronge
And angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
And after þat' he songe þe kingges note
fful ofte blessed was his mery prote

Incipit fabula

Whilom þere was dwellyng att Oxenford
A riche gnof þat gestis helde to bord 3188
And of his craft he was a Carpentier
With him þere was dwellinge a pouer scolier
Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie
Was torned for to leren astrologie 3192
And coupe a certeine of conclusions
To denfen be interrogaciones
If þat men axed him in certeine houres
Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures 3196
Or if men axed him what schal be-falle
Of *euery* þinge .I. may nouht reken alle
This clerke was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe *and* of solas
And þere-to he was sleight *and* wele priue
And like a maide meke for to see
A chambre had he in þat hostellerie [leaf 46]
Alone wiþ-oute any compaignie 3204
fful fetisly diht wiþ herbes swete
And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote
Of lycoris or of any sottewale
His almagiste and bokes grete *and* smale 3208
His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte
His augrim stones leyen faire a parte
On schelues chowched as his beddes hede
His prisse . ycouerid wiþ a foldeynge rede 3212
And al aboue *here* leie a gaie sawtrie
On whiche he *made* a nyht melodie
So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge
And Angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
And after he songe þe kinges note
fful oft blissed was his mery prote

And thus / this swete clerk' his tyme spente
After his freendes fyndyng' and his rente 3220
¶ This Carpenter / hadde wedded newe a wyf
Which that he louede / moore than his lyf /
Of xviij. yeer / she was of Age [leaf 93]
Ialous he was / and heold' hire narwe in cage 3224
ffor she was yong and wylde / and he was old
And demed hym self been lik / a Cokewold
He knew nat Catous / for his wit was rude
That bad / man sholde wedde his simylitude 3228
Men sholde wedden after hire estaat
ffor youthe and elde / is often at debaat
But sith that he / was fallen in the snare
He moste endure / as oother folk his care 3232
¶ ffair was this yonge wyf / and ther with al
As any wezele / hir body / gent and smal
A ceynt she werede / ybarred al of silk
A barmclooth [eek] / as whit as morne Milk 3236
Vp on hir lendes / ful of many a goore
Whit was hir smok / and broyden al bifoore
And eek bihynde / on hir coler aboute
Of colblak silk / with-Inne and eek with-oute 3240
The tapes / of hir white voluper
Were of the same suyte of hir coler
Hir filet' brood of silk' and set ful hye
And sikerly / she hadde a likerous eye 3244
fful smale ypulled / were hire browes two
And tho were bent / and blake as any sloo
She was / ful moore blisful on to see
Than is / the newe / pereionette tree 3248
And softer / than the wolle is of a wether
And by hir girdel / heeng a purs of lether
Tasseled with grene / and perled with latoun
In al this world / to seken vp and doun 3252
There nas no man so wys / þat koude thenche
So gay a popelote / or swich a wenche

And thus this swete clerk / his tyme spente
After his freendes fyndyng' and his rente 3220
¶ This Carpenter / hadde wedded newe a wyf
Which þat he louede / moore than his lyf
Of .xviij. yeer / she was of age
Ialous he was / and heeld hire narwe in Cage 3224
ffor she was wilde & yong / and he was old
And demed hym self / been lyk a Cokewold
He knew nat Catoñ / for his wit was rude
That bad / man sholde wedde his similitude 3228
Men sholde wedden / after hir estaat
ffor youthe and Elde / is often at debaat
But sith þat he / was fallen in the snare
He moste endure / as oother folk' his care 3232
¶ ffair was this yonge wyf / and ther with al
As any wesele / hir body gent and smal
A ceynt she werde / barred al of sylk/
A barmcloth / as whit as morne Mylk 3236
Vp on hir lendes / ful of many a goore
Whit was hir smok' and broyden al bifoore
And eek bihynde / on hir coler aboute
Of col blak silk / with-Inne and eek with-oute 3240
The tapes / of hir white voluper
Were of the same sute / of hir coler
Hir filet brood of sylk' and set ful hye
And sikerly / she hadde a likerous Iye 3244
fful smale ypulled / were hir browes two
And tho were bent / and blake as is a slo
She was ful moore / blisful on to see [leaf 43]
Than is the newe / Pereionette tree 3248
And softer / than the wolle is of a wether
And by hir girdel / heeng a purs of lether
Tasseled with silk / and perled with latoun
In al this world / to seken vp and doun 3252
Ther nys no man so wys / þat koude thenche
So gay a Popelote / or swich a wenche

And þus this swete clerk hese tyme he spente
After hese frendys fyndynge & hese rente 3220
This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf
Whiche þat he louede more þan hese lyf
Of eightene 3er sche was of age
Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage 3224
ffor sche was wilde & 3yng & he was old
And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold
He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude
That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude 3228
Men schulde wedde after here estat
ffor 3oughte & elde ben oftyn at debat
But sythyn þat he was fallyn in the snare
He muste endure as o*þ*er folk hese care 3232
ffayr was þis yonge wif & *þ*erwith al
As ony wesele here body gent & smal
A seynt sche werede þ^e^ seynt al of sylk
A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk 3236
Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore
Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore
And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute
Of col blak silk w*ith*-inne & ek w*ith*-oute 3240
The tapes of here white voluper
Were of the same sute of here coller
Hyre filet brod of silk I-*set* ful hye
And sekyrly sche hadde a lycor*ous* eye 3244
fful smale I-pullede were hese browis to
And þ^e^ were bent & blake as is a slo
Sche was more blysful on to se
Than is the newe pere Ionete tre 3248
And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr
And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr
Tassellid w*ith* sylk & perlit w*ith* latoun [leaf 177]
In al this world to sekyn vp & doun 3252
There is no man so wys that coude thynche
So gay a popelote or swych a wenche

And þus þe sweete clerk his tyme spente
After his freendes fyndyng and his rente 3220
This Carpentar hadde wedded a newe wyf
Which þat he louede more þan his lyf
Of xviij. yeer ache was of age
Ialous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage 3224
ffor ache was wylde and yonge and he was old
And demed him self ben like a Cokewold
he knew not Caton for his witte was rude
That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
Men scholde wedde after here astat
ffor youþe and eelde is often in debat
But siþen þat he was fallen in the snare
He moste endure as oþer folk his care 3232
ffair was þis yonge wiff and þer wiþ al
As eny wesele hire body gent and smal
A ceynt she wered barred al of silk
A barmeclop as whit as morne melk 3236
Vpon hire lendes ful of many a goore
Whit was hir smok and brouded al bifore
And eek byhynde on hire coler aboute
Of kolblak silk wiþinne and eek wiþoute [leaf 48]
The tapes of hir white voluper
Were of þe same suyte of hire coler
hire filet brod of silk and sitt ful hye
and sikerly ache hadde a likerous yhe 3244
ful smal y-pulled were hire browes two
And þo were bent and blak as any slo
Ache was ful more blisful for to see/
Than is þe newe perionette tree 3248
And softer þan þe wolle is of a weþer
And by hir gerdul hinge a purs of leþer
Tassed wiþ selk and perled wiþ latoun
In al þis world to seeken vp and doun 3252
Ther is no man so wys þat couþe penche
So gay a popelote or swich a wenche/

And þus þe swete Clerk his tyme spente
Afteere his frendes fynding and his rente 3220
This Carpenteere had wedded newe a wiff
Which þat he loued more þan his liff
Of xviij. yere ache was of age
Ielous he was and kept hir streit in cage 3224
ffor ache was wilde and yonge and he was olde
And demed hym self to be like a Cukwolde
He knewe not Caton for his wit is rude
þat bad man shuld wedde his similitude 3228
Men shul wedde aftere her estate
ffor youþe and elde is oft at debate
But sith he was fallen in þe snare [leaf 45, back]
He most endureen as oþer folk his care 3232
ffair was þis yonge wif and þer wiþ aff
As eny weself her body gent and smaff
A seynt she wered barred al of silk
A barmeclope as white as morn[e] mylk 3236
Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore
White was hir smok and enbrouded al byfore
And eke be-hinde on her coler aboute
Of Cole-blak silk with-Inne and eke wiþ-oute 3240
The tapes of hir white volipere
Were of þe same suto of hir colere
Hir Philett brode of silk *and* sette ful hie
And sikerly she had a lykerous yhe 3244
ful smal ypulled were hire browes two
And þoo were bent and blake as eny sloo/
She was more blisful on to se
þan is þe newe *Perient* tree 3248
And softer þan þe wolf is of eiþer
And by hir girdel hange a purs of leder
Tassled wiþ silk and perled with latoun
In al þis worlde to seke vp and doun 3252
Ther nys no man so wise þat couþe penche
So gay a popelote or [such] a wenche

And þus þe swete clerke his time spente
Afteer his frendes findeynge *and* his rente 3220
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif
Of .xviij. yere ache was of age
Ielous he was *and* helde hire narwe in cage 3224
ffor ache was wilde *and* yonge *and* he was holde
And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude
That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
Men scholde wedde after hire astate
ffor youþe *and* elde is often att debate
Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare
He moste endure as oþere folke his kare 3232
ffaire was þis yonge wif *and* þerto wiþ al
As any wesel[1] hir bodi gente *and* smal
A seinte ache wered barred al of silke
A barmeclope as white as any morwes mylke 3236
Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
White was hire smoke *and* broude al be-fore
And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
Of cole blak silke *within* *and* eke *with*-oute . 3240
The tapes of hir white volupere
Were of þe same sute of hire colere
Hire felet broode of silke *and* sitt ful[1] hihe [[1] : *later*]
And sekurly ache had a lykurue eye 3244
ful smalf y-pulled was hire browes two .
And þo were bente . *and* blake as any . slo .
Ache was ful more blisfulf for to see [leaf 46, back]
Thane is þe newe periconet tree 3248
And softer þan wolle is of a weþer
And be hir gyrdel[2] hinge a purs of leþere [[2] *gyrdel* : *later*]
Tassilde wiþ selke a[n]d perlid wiþ laton
In al þis worlde to sekeu vpe *and* downe 3252
þere is noman so wise þat couþe penche
So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche

fful brighter / was the shynyng of hir hewe
Than in the tour / the noble yforged newe 3256
¶ But of hir song / it was / as loude and yerne
As any swalwe / sittynge on a berne
Ther-to / she koude skippe / and make game
As any kyde / or calf / folwynge his dame 3260
Hir mouth was sweete / as bragot or the Meeth
Or hoord of Apples / leyd in hey or heeth
Wynsynge she was / as is a ioly colt
Long as a Mast / and vprighte as a bolt 3264
A brooch she baar / vp on hir loue coler
As brood / as is the boos of a Bokeler
Hir shoes were laced / on hir legges hye
She was a prymerole / a piggesnye 3268
ffor any lord / to leggen in his bedde
Or yet for any good yeman to wedde
NOw sire / and eft sire / so bifel the cas [leaf 39, back]
That on a day / this hende Nicholas 3272
ffil with this yonge wyf / to rage and pleye
Whil that hir housbonde was at Osneye
As clerkes / ben ful subtile / and ful queynte
And priuely / he caughte hire by the queynte 3276
And seyde ywis / but if ich haue my wille
ffor deerne loue of thee / lemman I spille
And heeld hire harde / by the haunche bones
And seyde / lemman loue me al atones 3280
Or I wol dyen / also god me saue
And she sproong / as a colt doth in the traue
And with hir heed / she wryed faste awey
And seyde / I wol nat kisse thee / by my fey 3284
Why lat be quod ich / lat be Nicholas
Or I wol crie / out / harrow / and allas
Do wey youre handes / for your curteisye
¶ This Nicholas / gan mercy for to crye 3288
And spak so faire / and profred hire so faste
That she hir loue / hym graunted atte laste

fful brighter was / the shynyng of hir hewe
Than in the Tour / the noble yforged newe 3256
But of hir soong it was as loude and yerne
As any swalwe / sittyng on a Berne
Ther-to / she koude skippe / and make game
As any kyde / or Calf / folwynge his dame 3260
Hir mouth was sweete / as Bragot or the meeth
Or hoord of Apples / leyd in hey or heeth
Wynsynge she was / as is a ioly Colt
Loong as a Mast / and vprighte as a bolt 3264
A brooch she baar / vp on hir loue coler
As brood / as is the boos of a Bokeler
Hir shoes were laced / on hir legges hye
She was a Prymerole / a piggesnye 3268
ffor any lord / to leggen in his bedde
Or yet for any good yeman to wedde
¶ Now sire and eft sire / so bifel the cas
That on a day / this hende Nicholas 3272
ffil with this yonge wyf / to rage *and* pleye
Whil *þat* hir housbonde / was at Osneye
As clerkes been / ful subtil and ful queynte
And priuely / he caughte hire by the queynte 3276
And seyde ywys / but if ich haue my wille
ffor derne loue / of thee lemman I spille
And heeld hire harde / by the haunche bones
And seyde lemman / loue me al atones 3280
Or I wol dyen / al *so* god me saue
And she sproong as a Colt doth in the Traue
And with hir heed / she wryed faste awey
She seyde I wol nat kisse thee by my fey 3284
Wy lat be quod ich / lat be Nicholas
Or I wol crye / out harrow and allas
Do wey youre handes / for youre curteisye [leaf 43, back]
¶ This Nicholas / gan mercy for to crye 3288
And spak so faire / and profred hym so faste
That she hir loue / hym graunted atte laste,

fful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
Than in þe tour/ the noble forgit newe 3256
But of here song it was as loude & ȝerne
As ony swalwe sytynge on a berne
And *þerto* sche coude skippe & make game
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame 3260
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
Or hord of appillis leyd in hay or hethe
Wynsynge sche was as is a ioly colt
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt 3264
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
Sche was a prym*r*ole & a piggis nye 3268
ffor ony lord to liggyn in hese bedde
Or ek for ony good ȝeman to wedde
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
That on a day this handyn Nicholas 3272
ffil with þis ȝynge wif rage & pleye
Whil þat here husbonde was at Hoseneye
As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte
And priuyly he caughte here bi þe queynte 3276
And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille
ffor derne loue of the lemman I spille
And held here harde be the haunche bonys
And seyde lemman loue me al at onys 3280
Or I wele deyin al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue
And *with* here hed sche wrythed faste a-wey
Sche seyde I wel not kysse þe by my fay 3284
Whi let be *quod* sche let be nycholas
Or I wele crye out harrow allas
Do wey ȝoure hondis for *ȝoure* curteysy [leaf 177, back]
This nycholas gan mercy for to cry 3288
And spak so fayre & proferede hym so faste
That sche here loue hym graunt*e*de at þe laste

fful brighter was þe schynyng of hir hewe
Than in þe tour þe noble y-forged newe 3256
But of hir song it was so lowd and ȝerne
As any swalwe chitering on a berne/
Ther-to sche coupe skippe and make a game
As ony kyde or calf folwyng his dame 3260
hir mouþ was sweete as brakot or þe meth
Or hoord of appeles layd in hay or heth
Wynsyng sche was as is a Ioly colt
long as a mast and vpright as a bolt 3264
A broche sche bar on hir loue coler
As brood as is þe boos of a bocler
hire schos were laced on hire legges hye
Sche was a primerole a pygges nye 3268
for eny lord to liggen in his bedde/
Or ȝit for eny good yeman to wedde
¶ Now sire and eft sire so bifel þe caas
That on a day þis heende Nicholas 3272
fil wiþ þis ȝonge wiif to rage and playe
Whil þat hir housbonde was at Osenaye
As clerkes ben ful subtil and ful queinte
And priuely he caught hir by þe queynte [leaf 46, back]
And seyde I wis but if ich haue my wille
for derne loue of þe lemman I spille/
And held hir harde by þe haunche bones
And seyde lemman loue me wel al at ones 3280
Or I wol deyen al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a cold doþ in þe traue
And with hir hed sche wried faste awey
Sche seide I wil nat kisse þe by my fey 3284
Whi labbe quod ich labbe Nicholas
Or I wol crie out harrow and allas
Do wey ȝoure hondes for ȝoure curtesye
This Nicholas gan mercy for to crie 3288
And spak so faire and profred him so fast
That sche hir loue graunted him atte last

fful brijt was the shynyng of her hwe
Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe 3256
But of her songe it was as loude *and* ȝerne
As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
þerto she coupe skippe and make a game
As eny kid or calf folowing his dame 3260
Her mouþe was swete as brakot or meth
Or horde of apples leide in hay or heth
Wynsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
Longe as a mast *and* vpward as a bolt 3264
A broche she bare on her loue colet
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Her shoes were laised on her legges hie [leaf 48]
She was a Primerolf a Pigges nye 3268
for eny lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or ȝit for eny [good] ȝeman to wedde
Now sir and eft sir. and so bifelle þe caas
That on a day þis heende Nicholas / 3272
ffelle wiþ þis yonge wif forto rage *and* play
While þat her husbonde was att osenay
As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
And prively he kauht hur by þe queynte 3276
And seide ywis but I haue my wille
ffor deerne loue of þe lemman I spille
And holde hure fast by þe haunche bonya
And seide lemman my wiff at onys 3280
Or I wil die as god me saue
And she sprongе as a colt in traue
And wiþ her hede sche wried fast away
She saide I wil not kisse þe by my fay 3284
Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
Or I wil crie out harowe *and* alas
Do way ȝoure hondes for ȝour curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie 3288
And spake so faire *and* profred him ful fast
þat she her loue graunted hym atte last

fful brihter was þe schincinge of hir hewe
Than in þe toure þe noble forgode newe 3256
Bott of hir songe it was so lowde *and* ȝerne
As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
There-to sche coupe skippe *and* make a game
As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame 3260
Hir mouþe was swete as brakot or þe meþe
Or horde of appeles layde in haye or heþe
Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
Longe as a maste *and* vpriht as a bolte 3264
A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
Sche was a primerol a pigges nye 3268
ffor any lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or ȝit for any good ȝoman to wedde
¶ Nowe sire *and* eft sire so be-fell þe cas
That on .a. daie þis heende Nicholas 3272
fill wiþ þis ȝonge wif to rage *and* to pleie
While þat hire husbond was att Osonaye
As clerkes ben ful sotel *and* ful wheinte
And priuelye he cauht hire be þe queynte 3276
And seide . ywis bot if .I. haue my . wiff .
ffor derne loue of þe lemman .I. spill
And hold hire harde be þe haunche bones
And seide lemman loue me wele att ones 3280
Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
And sche sprongе as a colte doþ in þe traue
And wiþ hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse þe be my. faie 3284
Whi labbe quod iche lat be nycholas
Or .I. wiff crie out harrowe *and* alas
Do weie ȝoure hondes for ȝowre curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie . 3288
And spake so faire *and* proferd him so fast [leaf 41]
That sche hire loue grauntide him att last

And swoor hir oath / by seint Thomas of Kent
That she wol been / at his comandement 3292
Whan þat she may / hir leyser wel espie
Myn housbonde / is so ful of Ialousie
That but ye wayte wel / and been priuee
I woot right wel / I nam but deed quod she 3296
Ye moste been ful deerne / as in this cas
¶ Nay ther of / care thee noght quod Nicholas
A clerk hadde litherly / biset his whyle
But if he koude / a Carpenter bigyle 3300
And thus they been / accorded and ysworn
To wayte a tyme / as I haue told biforn
¶ Whan Nicholas / had doon thus euerideal
And thakked hire / aboute the lendes weel 3304
He kist hire sweete / and taketh his sawtrie
And pleyeth faste / and maketh melodie
Thanne fil it thus / þat to the parysshi chirche
Cristes / owene werkes / for to wirche 3308
This goode wyf / went on an haliday
Hir forheed shoon / as bright as any day
So was it wasshen / whan she leet hir werk
¶ Now was ther of that chirche a parissh clerk 3312
The which / that was yeleped Absolon
Crul was his heer / and as the gold it shoon
And strouted as a ffanne / large and brode
fful streight and euene / lay his ioly shode 3316
His rode was reed / hise eyen greye as goos
With Powles wyndow / corueu on his shoos
In hoses rede / he wente fetisly [leaf 4a]
Yclad he was / ful smal and proprely 3320
Al in a kirtel / of a lyght waget
fful faire and thikke / been the poyntes set
And ther vp on / he hadde a gay surplys
As whit as is / the blosme vp on the rys 3324
A myrie child he was / so god me saue
Wel koude he laten blood / and clippe and shaue

And swoor hir oath / by Seint Thomas of Kent
That she wolde been / at his comaundement 3292
Whan þat she may / hir leyser wel espie
Myn housbonde / is so ful of Ialousie
That but ye waite wel / and been pryuee
I woot right wel / I nam but deed quod she 3296
Ye moste been ful derne / as in this cas
¶ Nay ther of / care thee noght quod Nicholas
A clerc hadde lutherly / biset his while
But if he koude / a Carpenter bigyle 3300
And thus they been acorded and y-sworn
To waite a tyme / as I haue told biforn
Whan Nicholas / hadde doon thus euerydel
And thakked hire / vp on the lendes wel 3304
He kiste hir sweete / and taketh his sautrye
And pleyeth faste / and maketh melodye
¶ Thanne fil it thus / þat to the parissh chirche
Cristes owene werkes / for to wirche 3308
This goode wyf / wente on an haliday
Hir forheed schoon / as bright as any day
So was it wasschen / whan she leet hir werk
¶ Now was ther of that chirche a parissh clerk 3312
The which / þat was yclepid Absolon
Crul was his heer / and as the gold it schoon
And strouted as a ffanne / large and brode
fful streight and euene / lay his ioly shode 3316
His rode was reed / hise eyen greye as goos
With Poules wyndow / coruen on his shoos
In hoses rede / he wente fetisly
Yclad he was / ful smal and proprely 3320
Al in a kirtel / of a light waget
fful faire and thikke / been the pointes set [1 set later]
And ther vp on / he hadde a gay surplys
As whit as is the blosme vp on the rys 3324
A murye child he was / so god me saue
Wel koude he laten blood / and clippe and shaue

And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent
That he wolde ben at hese comaundement 3292
Whan þat sche may here layser wel asspye
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ialousye
That but ȝe waite wel & be priue
I wot ryght wel I am but ded *quod* sche 3296
ȝe muste ben ful derne as in þis cas
Nay *perof* care ȝe not *quod* Nicholas
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while
But ȝif he coude a carpenter be-gyle 3300
And þus they ben acordit & I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn
Whan Nicholas hadde don *þis* *euery* del
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel 3304
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye
Thanne fel it thus *þat* to þe parich cherche
Crystys owene werkys for to werche 3308
This goode wyf ,wente on an haly day
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day
So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk
Now was *here* of that cherche a parysch clerk 3312
The-wheche *þat* was clepid absolon
Crol was hese her & as þe gol it schon
And strut as a fan large & brod
fful streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod 3316
His rode was red hese eyȝye greye as gos
With poulys wyndow I-korewyn on hese schois
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal & *properly* 3320
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet
fful fayre & thikke. ben the poyntis set
And *perupon* he hadde a gay surplys [leaf 178]
As whit as is the blome on the rys 3324
A merye chyld he was so god me saue
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue

And swor hir op by sent Thomas of kent
That she wolde ben at his comaundement 3292
Whan þat she may hir leysir wel aspye
Myn housbonde is so ful of Ialousye
That but I wayte wel and be priue
I woot right wel I nam but deed quoþ sche 3296
Ye moote ben ful derne as in þis caas
Nay per-of kare ȝe nought quod Nicholas
A clerk hadde litherly biset his while
But if he coupe a carpunter begile 3300
And þus þey ben acorded and y-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told biforn
Whan Nicholas hadde þis euerydel
And thakked hire aboute þe lendes wel 3304
He kist hir swete and takþ his Sauterie
And playeþ faste and makeþ melodye
Than fil it þus þat to þe parissche cherche/
Cristes owne werkes for to werche 3308
This goode wif went on an haly day
hir forhed schon as bright as any day
So was it waissche whan sche lest hir werk
Now was þer of þat chirche a parissche clerk [leaf 47]
The which þat was y-cleped absolon
Crul was his heer and as þe gold it schon
And strouted as a fanne large and brode
ful streyte and euene lay his Ioly schode 3316
his rode was reed his eyhen grey as goos
Wiþ poules wyndow corven in his schoos
In hoses rede he went fetisly
I-clad he was ful smal and propurly 3320
Al in a kertett al of light wagett
ful faire an pikke ben þe poyntz y-sett
And þer vpon he hadde a gay surplys
As whit as is þe blosme on þe Rys 3324
A merie child he was so god me saue
Wel coupe he laten blood or clippe or schaue

And swoor hir cope by seint Thamas of kent
That she wolde beno at his comaundement 3292
Whan þat she may hir laizere wel aspie
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
Þat but ȝe waite wele *and* by prive
I woote rigt wel I ne am but dede quod *she* 3296
ȝe mote be ful deerne as in þis cas
Nay perof care ȝou not quod Nicholas
A Clerk has liperli bysette his while
But ȝif he coupe a carpenter begile 3300
And þus þei acorded and sworne
To awaite a tyme as I haue told biforn
Whan Nicholas had doñ þus *every* dele [leaf 46, back]
And twakked her aboute þe lendes welle 3304
He kisseþ her swete and takeþ his sautrie
And pleieþ fast and makeþ melodye
þan fille it þus þat to þe parissh chirche
Cristes werkes for to wirche 3308
This good wif went vpon an halyday
Hir forhede shoon as brigt as any day
So was it wasshe whan she left her werk
Now was þere of þe chirch a parissh clerk 3312
þe which was cleped absalon
Crulle was his heer and as þe golde shone
And strouted as [a] fanne large *and* brode
ful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode 3316
His rudde was rede *his eyen grey* as goos
Wiþ Powles wyndowes corven in his shoos
In hosen rede he wente fetisly
I-clad he was ful smal and proprely 3320
Al in a kirtel of light wagett
ful faire and þikke ben þe poyntes sette
And por-vpon he had [a] gay surplise
As white as is þe blossom on [the] rise 3324
A mery child he was so god me saue
Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue

And swore an he-ope he seinte Thomas of Kent
That sche wolde be att is commandement 3292
Whan þat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie
Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That bot .I. weite wele *and* be priue
.I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede *quod* sche 3296
ȝe motte be ful derne as in þis cas
Nay *þere*-of care þe nouht *quod* Nicholas
A clerke hadde liperli be-setto his while
Bot if he coupe a carpenter begile 3300
And þus þei attorden and . y-sworne
To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne
Whan Nicholas hadde þis euery dele
And þakked hire aboute þe lendes wole 3304
He kiste hire swete *and* takeþ his sautrie
And plaieþ fast *and* makeþ melodie
¶ Than fel it þus þat to þe *Parissche* cherche
Cristes owen werke for to werche 3308
This good wife went on an haly daie
Hire forhed schone as hriht as any daie
So was it whassche whan sche lete *hir* werke
Nowe was þere of þat chirche a parische clerke 3312
The whiche þat was ycleped Absolon
Cruft was his here and as þe gold it schone
And strouted as a ffan large *and* brode
fful streighte *and* euen lay his Ioly schode 3316
His rud was rede his yen grei as goos
Wiþ poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos
In hoses rede he went fetisly
Y-cladde he was ful smal *and* propurly 3320
Al in a kertett of a liht wachett
fful faire *and* ful þike be þe pointes sett
And þere vpon he hadd a gaie surplise
As white as is þe blossome on þe Rise 3324
A mery childe he was as god me saue
And wele coupe he laten blode or clippe or schaue

And maken a chartre of lond / or Acquitaunce
In twenty manere / koude he trippe and daunce 3328
After the scole / of Oxenford[e] tho
And with his legges / casten to and fro
And pleyen songes / on a small Rubible
Ther to / he song som tyme / a loud quynyble 3332
And as wel / koude he pleye on his giterne
In al the toun / nas Brewhous ne Tauerne
That he ne visited / with his solas
Ther any gaylard Tappestere was 3336
But sooth to seyn / he was somdel squaymous
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous
¶ This Absolon / þat iolif was and gay
Gooth with a Sencer / on the haliday 3340
Sensynge the wyues / of the parissiie faste
And many a louely look / on hem he caste
And namely / on this Carpenteris wyf
To loke on hire / hym thoughte a myrie lyf 3344
She was so propre / and sweete and likerous
I dar wel seyn / if she hadde been a Mous
And he a Cat / he wold hire hente anon
¶ This parissh clerk / this ioly Absolon 3348
Hath in his herte / swich a loue longynge
That of no wyf / took he noon offrynge
ffor curteisie / he seyde he wolde noon
The Moone / whan it was nyght / ful brighte shoon 3352
And Absolon / his gyterne hath ytake
ffor paramours / he thoghte for to wake
And forth he gooth / iolif and amorous
Til he cam / to the Carpenteres hous 3356
A litel / after Cokkes hadde ycrowe
And dressed hym vp / by a shotwyndowe
That was / vp on the Carpenteris wal
He syngeth in his voys / gentil and smal 3360
Now deere lady / if thy wille be
I pray yow / that ye wole thynke on me

And maken a chartre of lond / or Aquitaunce [leaf 44]
On twenty manere / koude he trippe and daunce 3328
After the scole / of Oxenford tho
And with his legges / casten to and fro
And pleyen songes / on a smal Rubible
Ther-to he soong som tyme / a loud quynyble 3332
And as wel / koude he pleye on a gyterne
In al the town / nas Brewhous ne Tauerne
That he ne visited / with his solas
Ther any gaylard tappestere was 3336
But sooth to seyn / he was som del squaymous
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous
¶ This Absolon / þat ioly was and gay
Gooth with a sencer / on the haliday 3340
Sensynge the wyues / of the parisshe faste
And many a louely look / on hem he caste
And namely / on this Carpenters wyf
To looke on hire / hym thoughte a murye lyf 3344
She was so propre and sweete and likerous
I dar wel seyn / if she hadde been a Mous
And he a cat he wolde hir hente anon
This parisshe clerk this ioly Absolon 3348
Hath in his herte / swich a loue longynge
That of no wyf / ne took he noon offrynge
ffor curteisye / he seyde he wolde noon
The Moone / whan it was nyght ful brighte shoon 3352
And Absolon / his gyterne / hath ytake
ffor paramours / he thoghte for to wake
And forth he gooth / iolyf and amorous
Til he cam / to the Carpenters hous 3356
A litel after the cokkes hadde ycrowe
And dressed hym vp / by a shot wyndowe
That was / vp on the Carpenters wal
He syngeth / in his voys / gentil and smal 3360
Now deere lady / if thy wille be
I prey yow / þat ye wol rewe on me

And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce 3328
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
And *with* hese leggis castyn to & fro
And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe
Therto he song *sumtyme* a loud quynyble 3332
And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne
In al the toun nas brew hous ne tau*e*rne
That he ne visityd *with* hese solas
There ony galiard tapstere was 3336
But soth to seyn he was *sumdel* coymous
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous
This absalon that Ioly was & gay
Goth *with* a senser on the halyday 3340
Sensynge þ^e^ wyuys of the parych faste
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf 3344
Sche was so propere & swete & lycurous
I dar wel seyn ȝif sche hadde ben a mous
And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non
This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon 3348
Hath in hese herte swich a louelongynge
That of no wif tok he non offerynge
ffor curteysye he seyde he wolde non
The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon 3352
And absalon hadde hese geterne take
ffor *pa*ramourys he thoughte for to wake
And forth he goth Iolyf & amerous
Tyl he come to þ^e^ carpenterys hous 3356
A lytil aftyr þ^e^ cokkys hadde crowe
And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe
That was vp on the carpenterys wal [leaf 178, back]
He syngyth in hese vois[1] gentil & smal [1 corrected] 3360
Now dere lady ȝif thyn wille be
I preye ȝow that ȝe wele rewe on me

And make a charter of lond or an aquitance
In twenty manar coupe he trippe and daunce 3328
After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
And wiþ his legges casten to and fro
And playen songes on a smal rubible
Ther-to he song som tyme a lowde quynyble/ 3332
And as wel couþe he pleye on a giterne
In all þe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne
Þat he ne visited wiþ his solas
Ther any gaillard tappestere was 3336
But seth to sein he was somdel squaymous
Of fartyng and of speche daungerous
¶ This absolon þat Ioly was and gay
Goþ with a censer on þe haly day 3340
Sensyng þe wyfes of þe parische fast
And many a louely look on hem he cast
And namely on þis carpunteres wyf
To loke on hire him ought a mery lift 3344
Sche was so proper and swete and licorous
I dar wel sein if sche hadde ben a mous
And he a catte he wolde hire hente anoon
This parissche clerk þis ioly absolon [leaf 47, back]
haþ in his herte such a loue longynge
Þat of no wif took he non offrynge
for curtesie he seide he wolde non
The moone whan it was night ful brighte schon 3352
And Absolon his giterne haþ I-take
for paramoure he ought for to wake
And forþ he goþ iolyf and amorous
Til he com to þe carpunteres hous 3356
A litel after cokkes had y-crowe
And dressed him vp by a schot wyndowe
Þas was vpon þe carpenteres walle
he syngeþ in his voys gentil and smalle 3360
Now dere lady if þi willes be
I prey yow þat ȝe wil Rewe on me

And make a charters of londe or a quytaunce
In xx^tt maners coude he trippe *and* daunce 3328
After the scole of Oxenforde poo
And wiþ his legges casten to and froo
And pleyen songes on a small rybibe
Some he songe a loude quynybe 3332
As as wel coude he pley on a gytern
In al þe towne nas brewhous ne tauern
þat he ne viset wiþ his solas
þer any gailerd tapster was 3336
But seth to sayn he was somdele squeymous
Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
This Absolon þat was Ioly *and* gay [leaf 47]
Goþ wiþ a sensure on þe sonday 3340
Sensinge þe wynes of þe parissh fast
And mony a louely loke on hem he cast
And namely on þe Carpenters wiff
To loke on hyr him ought a mery liff 3344
She was so propre. swete. *and* likerous
I dar wel say and she had be a mous
And he a Catt he wold hire hent anon
This parissh clerk þis Ioly absolon 3348
Haþ in his herte such a loue longynge
That of no wiff toke he non offringe
For curtesie he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was nyht briht shone 3352
And absolon his giterne haþ [i]take
For paramours he ought forto wake
And forþe he goþ Ielous and amorous
Til he come to þe Carpenter[o]s hous 3356
A litel aftere þe Cok had ycrowe
And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
That was vpon þe Carpenter[e]s walle
He singeþ in his vois gentile *and* smalle 3360
Now dere lady ȝif þi wil be
I prei ȝou þat ȝe wil rewe on me

And make a charter of londe or on quitance
In twenti manere *quod* he trip *and* daunce 3328
After þe scole of Oxenforde *po*
And wiþ his legges casten to *and* fro
And pleyen songes in a small rebibe [leaf 41, back]
Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble 3332
And also wele couþe he pleie on a geterne
In alle þe toune nas browes ne tauerne
That he ne viset it wiþ his solas
There any gailerd tapstere was 3336
Bot soþe to seine he was sumdele squaymous
Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
¶ This absolon þat Ioly was *and* gaie
Goþe wiþ a censer on þe haly daie 3340
Sensynge þe wynes of þe *parische* faste
And many a louely loke on hem caste
And nameli on þis Carpenteres wif
To loken on hire him þouhte a mery lyf 3344
Sche was so *propre* and swete *and* licorous
I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
This *Pariche* clerce. þis Ioly Absolone 3348
Haþe in his herte suche a loue longeinge
That of no wif toke he none offringe
For curtesye he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone 3352
And absolon his geterne haþe ytake
for *paramoures* he þouhte for to wake
And for he goþ Iolif *and* amorous
Til he came to þe Carpenters hous 3356
A litel after cokkes had. ycrowe
And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
That was vp on þe carpenteres walf
He singes in his voice gentiff *and* smalf 3360
Nowe dere lady if þi willes be
.I. preie ȝowe þat ȝe wil rewe on me

fful wel acordaunt' to his gyternynge
This Carpenter awook / and herde synge 3364
And spak vn to his wyf / and seyde anon
What Alison / herestow nat Absolon
That chaunteth thus / vnder oure boures wal [leaf 40, back]
And she answerde hir housbonde / ther with al 3368
Yis God woot Iolin / I here it euery del
¶ This passeth forth / what wol ye bet than weel
ffro day to day / to day / this iolyAbsolon
So woweth hire / that hym is wo bigon 3372
He waketh / al the nyght / and al the day
He kembeth hise lokkes brode / and made hym gay
He woweth hire / by meanes / and brocage
And swoor / he wolde been hir owene page 3376
He syngeth brokkynge / as a nyghtyngale
He sente hire pyment' Meeth and spiced Ale
And wafres / pipyng / hoot / out of the gleede
And for she was of toune / he profreth meede 3380
ffor som folk wol ben wonnen for richesse
And *somme* for strokes / and *somme* for gentillesse ¶ Vnde Ouidius / Iolibus Agreste.
¶ Somtyme / to shewe his lightnesse and maistrye
He pleyeth Herodes vp on a Scaffold hye 3384
But what anailleth hym / as in this cas
She loueth so / this hende Nicholas
That Absolon / may blowe the bukkes horn
He ne hadde / for his labour but a scorn 3388
And thus / she maketh Absolon hire Ape
And al his ernest' turneth til a Iape
fful sooth is this prouerbe / it is no lye
Men seyn right thus / alwey the nye slye 3392
Maketh / the ferre leeue to be looth
ffor though that Absolon / be wood or wroth
By cause / that he far was from hire sighte
This nye Nicholas / stood in his lighte 3396
NOw bere thee wel / thou hende Nicholas
ffor Absolon / may waille and synge allas

fful wel acordant' to his giternynge
This Carpenter awook and herde hym synge 3364
And spak vn to his wyf / and seyde anon
What Alison / herestow noght Absolon
That chaunteth thus / vnder oure boures wal [leaf 44, back]
¶ And she / answerde hir housbonde / ther with al 3368
Yis god woot Iolin / I here it euerydel
This passeth forth / what wol ye bet than wel
ffro day to day / this ioly Absolon
So woweth hire / þat hym is wo bigon 3372
He waketh al the nyght and al the day
He kembed his lokkes brode / and made hym gay
He woweth hire by meenes / and brocage
And swoor / he wolde been hir owene page 3376
He syngeth brokkyng as a nyghtyngale
He sente hir pyment Meeth / and spiced Ale
And wafres pipyng hoot / out of the gleede
And for she was of towne / he profred meede 3380
ffor som folk / wol be wonnen for richesse
And som for strokes / and som for gentilesse Vnde Ouidius / Iolibus Agreste.
Som tyme to shewe / his lightnesse and maistrye
He pleyeth Herodes / vp on a scaffold hye 3384
But what auailleth hym / as in this cas
She loueth so / this hende Nicholas
That Absolon / may blowe the Bukkes horn
He ne hadde for his labour / but a scorn 3388
And thus she maketh / Absolon hir Ape
And al his ernest / turneth til a Iape
fful sooth is this *prouerbe* / it is no lye
Men seith right thus / alwey the neighe slye 3392
Maketh / the ferre leeue to be looth
ffor thogh þat Absolon / be wood or wroth
By cause / þat he fer was from hir sighte
This neighe Nicholas / stood in his lighte 3396
¶ Now bere thee wel / thow hende Nicholas
ffor Absolon / may waille / and synge allas

fful wel acordaunt to hese geternynge
This carpentire a-wok & herde *hym synge* 3364
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non
What alysoun heryst not *þou* absalon
That schauntyth *þus* vndyr oure bouris wal
And sche answerde here husbonde *þerwithal* 3368
Þis god wot Iliun I here it euerydel
This passeth forth what wele ȝe bet þan wel
ffrom day to day this Ioly Absalon
So wowith here *þat* hym is wo begon 3372
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day
He kempte hese lokys brode & made *hym* gay
He wowith here be menys & procage
And swor he wolde ben here owene page 3376
He syngyth brokkynge as a nyghtyngale
He sente here pyment mede & spicede ale
And wafers pipinge hote out of the glede
ffor sche was of toune he proferede mede 3380
ffor *sum* folk wele be wonne for richesse
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse
*Sum*tyme to schewe hese lyghinesse & maystrie
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye 3384
But what auaylyth *hym* in *þis* cas
Sche louyth so *þis* hende Nicolas
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn
He ne hadde *for* al hese labour but a skorn 3388
And sche makyth Absalon here ape
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyth ryght *þus* the nyght slye 3392
Makyth the charter*e* lef to be looth
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth
Be cause *þat* he fer was *from* here syght [leaf 137]
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght 3396
Now here the wel *þou* hende nycholas
ffor absalon may wepe & synge alias

ffol wel acordant to his giternyng
This Carpenter awok and herde him syng 3364
And spak vnto his wijf and seyde anoon
What Alison heris þou not absolon
Þat chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures walle
And sche answerde hir housbonde þer wiþ alle 3368
Yis god woot Iohan I here it euery del
Þis passeþ forþ what wile ȝe bet þan wel
ffro day to day þis ioly Absolon
So woweþ hire þat him is woo bigon 3372
he wakeþ al þe night and al þe day
he kembeb his lokkes brode and made hem gay
he woweþ hire by menes and brocage/
And swore he wolde ben hir oughne page/ 3376
he syngeþ brokking as a nightyngale
he sente hire pyment meth and spiced ale/
And wafres pypyng hoot out of þe gleede
And for sche was of town he profred meede 3380
ffor somme folk wol be wonnen for richesse
And somme for strokes and somme for gentilnesse
Som tyme to schewe his lightnesse and maystrie
he pleieth herauides vpon a scaffold hye [leaf 48]
But what auayleþ him as in þis caas
Sche loueþ so þis heende Nicholas
Þat Absolon may blowe þe buckes horn
he ne haþ for his labour but a skorn 3388
And þus sche makeþ absolon here ape
And all his Ernest turneþ tiff a Iape
ffor soþ is þis prouerbe it is no lye
Men sein right þus alwey þey neighe alye 3392
makeþ þe ferre leef to be loth
ffor þough þat absolon be wood or wroþ
By cause þat he fer was from hire sight
þis neigh Nicholas stood in his light 3396
¶ Now bere ye wel heende Nicholas
ffor absolon may waille and synge allas

Ful wel according to his giternynge
This Carpentere a-woke and herd hym singe 3364
And spake vnto his wif and seide anoñ
What alison heres þou not Absolon
Þat chaunteþ þus vndere our boures walt
And she answerde her husbond per wiþ all 3368
ȝis god wote Iohn I here it euery dele
þis passeþ forþ what wil ȝe than but wele
ffro day to day þis Ioly absolon
So woweþ hire þat hym was woo-bygoñ 3372
He wakeþ al þe nyȝt and al þe day
He kembeþ his lockes brode and made *hem* gay
He woweþ hir by menes and brocage [leaf 47, back]
And swoor he wolde bene her wue page 3376
He Syngeþ brokking as a nyghtyngale
He sente her pyment Methe and spised ale
And wafres pyping hote out of þe glede
And to hir often he profered mede 3380
ffor some wil be wonnen for riches
And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse
Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maistrie
He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold hie 3384
But what availleþ him as in þis caas
So loueth she þis heende Nicholaas
Þat Absolon may blawe þe buke horñ
He ne had for his labour but a scorñ 3388
And þus she makeþ absolon her Ape
Al his ernest *turneþ* but to a Iape
ffor soþe þis prouerbe it is no lye
Men seien þus alway þe nyȝte sclie 3392
Makeþ þe feer loue to be loth
ffor þouȝe þat absolon be wode or wroth
By cause þat he fer was from her sight
This Nyȝte Nicholas stode in his liȝt 3396
Nowe bere þou wel thou heende Nicholas/
ffor absolon may waille *and* singe allas

fful wele accordant to his geternynge
This Carpenter awoke *and* herd him singe 3364
And spake vnto his wif *and* seide anone
What Alison heres þou not Absolone
That chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures wal
And sche answerde hir husbonde *per*-wiþ-al 3368
ȝis god wote Iohñ .I. wote it *euery*. dele
þis passeþ forþe what wil ȝe bet þan wele
ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon
So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon 3372
He wakeþ all þe nyght *and* al þe daie [leaf 48]
He kembed his lokkes brode *and* maade hem gaie
He woweþ hire be menes *and* brocage
And swore he wolde bene hir owen page 3376
He singeþ brokkinge as a nyhtingale
He sente hir Meþe *and* Piment *and* spyced ale
And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede 3379
And for sche was of towne he proferd mede Vn Oulthus letibus agrestes 3380
For some folke wil be wonne *with* richesse
And sum for strokes *and somme* for gentilnesse
Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre
He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe 3384
Bot what aveileþ him as in þis caas
Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas
That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne
He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene 3388
And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape
And al his erneste torneþ tiff a Iape
For soþe is *þis prouerbe* it is no lye
Men sein right þus Atweie þe neighe Sleyȝe 3392
Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe
For þouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe
Be cause þat he fer was from hir *siht*
This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht 3396
¶ Nowe bere ȝowe wele hende Nicholas
ffor Absolon may waile *and* singe Alas

And so bifel it on a Saterday
This Carpenter / was goon til Osenay 3400
And hende Nicholas and Alisoun
Acorded been / to this conclusioun
That Nicholas / shal shapen hym a wyle
This sely Ialous housbonde to bigyle 3404
And if so be / the game wente aright
She sholde slepen / in his arm al nyght
ffor this was / his desir / and hire also
And right anon / with-outen wordes mo 3408
This Nicholas / no lenger wolde tarie
But dooth ful softe / vn to his chambre carie
Bothe mete and drynke / for a day or tweye
And to hire housbonde / bad hire for to seye 3412
If that he axed / after Nicholas
She sholde seye / she nyste where he was
Of al that day / she saugh hym nat with eye [leaf 51]
She trowed / that he was in maladye 3416
ffor / for no cry / hir mayde koude hym calle
He nolde answere / for thyng that myghte falle
¶ This passeth forth / al thilke Saterday
That Nicholas / stille in his chambre lay 3420
And eet and sleepe / or dide what hym leste
Til Sonday / that the sonne gooth to reste
¶ This sely Carpenter / hath greet meruceyle
Of Nicholas / or what thyng myghte hym eyle 3424
And seyde / I am adrad by Seint Thomas
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas
God shilde / that he deyde sodeynly
This world / is now ful tikel sikerly 3428
I saugh to day / a cors yborn to chirche
That now / on monday last / I saugh hym wirche
¶ Go vp quod he / vn to his knaue anoon
Clepe at his dore / or knokke with a stoon 3432
Looke how it is / and tel me boldely
¶ This knaue / gooth him vp ful sturdily

¶ And so bifel it on a Saterday
This Carpenter / was goon til Osenay 3400
And hende Nicholas / and Alisoun
Acorded been / to this conclusioun
That Nicholas / shal shapen hem a wile
This sely Ialous housbonde / to bigile 3404
And if so be / this game wente aright
She sholde slepen / in his arm al nyght
ffor this was hir desir / and his also [leaf 45]
And right anon / with-outen wordes mo 3408
This Nicholas / no lenger wolde tarie
But dooth ful softe / vn to his chambre carie
Bothe mete and drynke / for a day or tweye
And to hir housbonde / bad hir for to seye 3412
If þat he axed / after Nicholas
She sholde seye / she nyste wher he was
Of al that day / she seigh hym nought with Iye
She trowed / þat he was in maladye 3416
ffor / for no cry / hir mayde koude hym calle
He nolde answere / for no thyng þat myghte falle
¶ This passeth forth / al thilke Saterday
That Nicholas / stille in his chambre lay 3420
And eet and sleep / or dide what hym leste
Til Sonday / þat sonne gooth to reste
¶ This sely Carpenter / hath greet meruaille
Of Nicholas / or what thyng myghte hym aille 3424
And seyde / I am adrad / by Seint Thomas
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas
God shilde / þat he deyde sodeynly
This world is now / ful tikel sikerly 3428
I seigh to day a corps / born to chirche
That now a monday last / I seigh hym wirche
Go vp quod he / vn to his knaue anoon
Clepe at his dore / or knokke with a stoon 3432
Looke how it is / and tel me boldely
¶ This knaue gooth hym vp / ful sturdily

And so befel it on a satyrday
This carpenter was gon to Osenay 3400
And hende nycholas & Alysoun
Acordede ben to this conclusioun
That Nicholas schal schappyn hym a wile
This sely Ielous hushonde to begyle 3404
And ȝif so be this game wente aryght
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
ffor this was here desyr & hese also
And rygh a-non with-outyn wordys mo 3408
This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye
But doth ful softe vnto hese chambere carye
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye 3412
ȝif that he axede aftyr Nicholas
Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wher he was
Of al þe day sche say hym not with ye
Sche trowyth þat he was in malady 3416
ffor no cry here mayde coude calle
He nulde answere for no thyng that myghte falle
This passeth forth al þat satyrday
That Nicholas stille in hese chambere lay 3420
And et & slep & dede what hym lyste
Thil soneday þat the sunne goth to reste
This sely carpenter hath so gret meruceyle
Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle 3424
And seyde I am adred be seynt thomays
It stondyth not a-rygh with nycholas
God schylde þat he deyede sodeynly
This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly 3428
I saw to-day a cors boryn to scherche
That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche
Go vp quod he vn to hese knaue a-non [leaf 178, back]
Clepe at hese dore or knokke with a ston 3432
Loke how it is & telle me boldely
This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly

And so bifell it on a Saturday
This Carpunter was gon to Osenay 3400
And heende Nicholas and alison
Accorded be to þis Conclusion
That Nicholas schal schapen hem a wile
This seely Ialous housbonde to by-gyle 3404
And if so be þe game wente aright
Sche scholde slepen in his arm al nyght
ffor þis was his desyr and hire also
And right anon wiþouten wordes mo 3408
This Nicholas no lenger wolde tarie
But doþ ful softe vnto his chambre carie
Boþe mete and drynke for a day or tweye
And to hire housbonde bad hir for to seye 3412
If þat he axed after Nicholas
Sche scholde say sche nyste wher he was
Of al þat day sche seigh him nought wiþ eye
Sche trowed þat he was in maladye 3416
ffor for no cry hir mayde coupe him calle
he nolde answere for noþing þat mighte falle
This passeþ forþ al þilke Saturday
That Nicholas stille in his Chambre lay [leaf 48, back]
And eet or sleep or dede what him liste
Til Sonday þat þe sonne goþ to reste
This sely carpunter haþ gret meruayle
Of Nicholas or what þing might him ayle 3424
And sayde I am adrad by seint Thomas
It stondeth nat aright with Nicholas
God schilde þat he deide sodeinly
This world is now ful tykell sikerly 3428
I seigh to day a cors y-born to cherche
That now a monday last I saugh him werche
Go vp quod he vnto his knaue anon
Clepe at his dore or knocke with a stoon 3432
loke how it is and telle me boldely
This knaue goþ him vp ful sturdily

And so by-felle it on a Saterday
This Carpentere was gone to Osnay 3400
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded were to þis conclusion
þat Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begile 3404
And if so be þe game went a right
She shulde sclepe in his arme al þat nyght
For þis [was] his desire and hers also
And right anon wiþ-oute wordes moo/ 3408
This Nicholas no langere wold tarie
But doþ ful softe into his chamber carie
Both mete and drinke for a daye or tweye [leaf 45]
And to hir husbonde bad hir for to seie 3412
If þat he asked after Nicholas
She shulde seie she nyst not wher he was
Of al þat day she see hym not wiþ ye
She trowed þat he was in maladye 3416
ffor no crie her maide can calle
He nolde answere for nought that may bifalle
This passeþ forþ al þe Saterday
That Nicholas stille in his bed lay 3420
And ete and slepte and [dede] what hym lest
Til sonday þat þe sonne goþ to rest
This sely Carpenter haþ grete merveile
Of Nicholas or what þinge myght hym aile 3424
And saide I am a-drad by seynt Thomas
It stondeth not a-right wiþ Nicholas
God shilde þat he deyed sodenly
This world is nowe ful tikil sikerly 3428
I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche
That now on monday I segh fast wirche
Go vp quod he to his knaue anon
Clepe at his door or knokke wiþ a ston 3432
Loke howe it is and telle me boldely
þis knaue went him vp ful sturdely

And so be-fell it on a seturdaie
This Carpentiar was gone to Oseneye 3400.
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded bue to þis conclusione
That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
þese sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle 3404
And if so be þe game went ariht
Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
ffor þis was his desire and hire also
And riht anone wiþ-oute wordes moo 3408
This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
Bot dope soft vn to his chambre Carye
Boþe mete and drinke for a daie or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hire for to scie 3412
If þat he axede after Nicholas
Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
Of al þat daie sche seihe him nouȝt with Eye [leaf 45, back]
Sche trowed þat he was in sum Maledye 3416
ffor for no crye hire maide couþe him calle
He wolde answere for noþinge þat myht falle
This passeþ forþe al þilke Saturdaie
þat Nicholas stil in his chambur leye 3420
And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
Til þe sonday þat þe sonday goþ to riste
This sely Carpentier haþe grete Merveile
Of Nicholas or what þinge miht him aile 3424
And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
It stondeþ nouht a-riht wiþ Nicholas
God scheldе þat he deyede sodanly
This werlde is nowe ful tekel sikurly 3428
.I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
That nowe on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him wercho
Go vp quod he vn to [his] knaue anone
Clepe att his dore or knoke wiþ a stone 3432
Looke howe it is and tel me boldely.
This knawe goþ him vp ful studely

And at the chambre dore / whil that he stood
He cride and knokked / as that he were wood 3436
What how / what do ye maister Nicholay
How may ye slepen / al the longe day
¶ But al for noght' he herde nat a word
An hole he foond / ful lowe vp on a bord 3440
Ther as the Cat' was wont In for to crepe.
And at that hole / he looked In ful depe
And at the laste / he hadde of hym a sighte
This Nicholas / sat capyng euere vp-righte 3444
As he had kiked / on the newe moone
Adoun he gooth / and tolde his maister soone
In what array / he saugh that ilke man
¶ This Carpenter / to blessen hym bigan 3448
And seyde / help vs seinte ffrydeswyde
A man woot litel / what hym shal bityde
This man is falle / with his Astromye
In som woodnesse / or in som Agonye 3452
I thoghte ay wel / how that it sholde be
Men sholde nat knowe / of goddes pryuetee
Ye / blessed be alway a lewed man
That noght' but oonly his bileue kan 3456
So ferde another clerk' with Astromye
He walked in the feeldes / for to prye
Vp on the sterres / what ther sholde bifalle
Til he was / in a Marleput yfalle 3460
He saugh nat that / but yet by seint [Thomas[1]] [1 later hand]
Me reweth soore / of hende Nicholas
He shal be rated / of his studiyng' [leaf 41, back]
If that I may / by Iheesus heuene kyng' 3464
¶ Get me a staf / that I may vnderspore
Whil *þat* thou Robyn / heuest vp the dore
He shal / out of his studiyng' as I gesse
And to the chambre dore / he gan hym dresse 3468
His knaue / was a strong carl / for the noones
And by the haspe / he haaf it of stones

And at the chambre dore / whil *þat* he stood
He cryde and knokked / as *þat* he were wood 3436
What how / what do ye maister Nicholay
How may ye slepen / al the longe day
But al for noght' he herde not a word
An hole he foond / ful lowe vp on a bord 3440
Ther as the Cat / was wont In for to crepe
And at that hole / he looked In ful depe
And atte laste / he hadde of hym a sighte
¶ This Nicholas / sat euere capyng vp-righte 3444
As he hadde kiked / on the newe moone
Adown he gooth / and tolde his maister soone
In what array / he saw this ilke man [leaf 45, back]
¶ This Carpenter / to blessen hym bigan 3448
And seyde / help vs seinte ffrideswyde
A man woot litel / what hym shal bityde
This man is falle / with his Astromye
In som woodnesse / or in som Agonye 3452
I thoghte ay wel / how *þat* it sholde be
Men sholde noght knowe / of goddes *priuetee*
Ye blissed be alway / a lewed man
That noght' but oonly his bileue kan 3456
So ferde another clerk' with Astromye
He walked in the feeldes / for to prye
Vp on the sterres / what ther sholde bifalle
Til he was / in a Marle pit yfalle 3460
He saw nat that but yet by Seint Thomas
Me reweth sore / for hende Nicholas
He shal be rated / of his studiyng'
If *þat* I may / by Ihesus heuene kyng' 3464
Get me a staf / *þat* I may vndr-spore
Whil *þat* thow Robyn / heuest vp the dore
He shal out of his studyyng' as I gesse
And to the chambre dore / he gan hym dresse 3468
His knaue / was a strong carl / for the nones
And by the haspe / he haaf it vp atones

And at the chambere dore whil that he stod
He cryede & knokkede as þey he were wod 3436
What how what do ȝe Maystyr Nicholay
How may ȝe slepen al the longe day
But al for nought he herde not a word
An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord 3440
There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
And at the laste he hadde of hym a sygh
This Nicholas sat alwey gapynge vp rygh 3444
As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
Adown he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
In what aray he saw this ilke man
This carpenter to blyssyn hym be-gan 3448
And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
A man wot lytyl what hym schal betyde
This man is falle with hese astronemye
In *sum* wodnesse or in *sum* agonye 3452
I thoughte ay wel how *þat* it schulde be
Men schulde not knowe of goddis *priuyte*
ȝe blyssede be alwey a lewede man
That nought but only his bileue can 3456
So ferde a nothyr clerk *with* astronomye[1] [1 r: later]
He walkede in the feldis for to *prie*
Vp on the sterrys what *þere* schulde befalle
Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle 3460
He say not that but ȝit be seynt Thomays
Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas
He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
ȝif that I may be Ihesu heuene kyng 3464
Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
Whil that þou robyn hevyst vp the dore
He schal out of hese stodyinge as I gesse [leaf 159]
And to the chambere dore he gann hym dresse 3468
Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
And by the haspe he haf it of at onys

And at þe chambre dore whil þat he stood
he criede and knokkede as þat he were wood 3436
What how what do ȝe mayster Nicholay
how may ȝe sleepen al þe longe day
But al for nought he herde nought a word
An hole he fond ful lough vpon a bord 3440
Ther as þe catte was wont in for to creepe
And at þat hole he loked in ful deepe/
And atte last he hadde of him a sight
This nicholas sat euer capyng vpright 3444
As he hadde keked on þe newe moone
And doun he goþ and tolde his mayster soone
Inswhat array he saugh his ilke man
This Carpunter to blessen him bigan 3448
And seyde help vs seinte ffredeswide
A man woot litel what him schal betyde/
This man is falle with his astronomie
In som woodnesse or in som agonye 3452
I þought ay wel how þat it scholde be
Men scholde not knowe of goddes prinite
Ȝe blessed be alway a lewed man
That nought but conly his bileue can [leaf 48]
So ferd anoþer clerk with astronomie
he walked in þe feeldes for to prie
vppon þe sterres what þer schulde bifalle
Til he was in a Marle pit y-falle 3460
he saugh nought þat but ȝit by seint Thomas
Me reweth sore of heende Nicholas
he schal be rated of his studyyng
If þat I may by Iheſu[1] heuene king [[1] MS. Ihc]
Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore
Whil þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore
he schal out of his studying as I gesse
And to þe chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
his knaue was a strong carl for þe nones
And by þe hasp he heef it / of at oones

And at the Chamber door while þat he stode
He criede and knokked as he were wode 3436
What howe what do ȝe maister Nicholay
Howe may ȝe sclopen al þis longe day
But al for nouȝt he herde nouht a word
An hoole he foonde ful lowe vnder a bord 3440
Ther as þe Catt was wonte forto crepe
And at þe hole he loked in ful depe
And atte last he had of him a sizt
þis Nicholas satte euere gaping vp riȝt 3444
As he had kiked on þe newe moone
And doune he goþ and tolde his maistor sone
In what araie he seȝh þat ilke man [leaf 48, back]
This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan 3448
And seide helpe vs seint ffrideswyde
A man-wote litel what shal hym betide
This man is fallen wiþ his astronomye
In some woodnesse or in some Agonye 3452
I þouȝt wel howe it shuld be
Men shuld not knowe of goddis privete
Ȝe blessed be alway þe lewde man
þat nouȝt but only his bileue can 3456
So ferde anoþer clerk with astronomye
He walked into þe feeldes for to prie
Vpon þe sterres what here scholde befalle
Til he was in a marle pitte yfalle 3460
He seighe noȝt but yit by seint Thomas
Me ȝueþ soor hende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodying
If þat I may by Iheſu[1] heuene knyge [[1] MS. Ihc] 3464
Gete me a staf þat I may vnderspore
While þat þou Robyn heuest vp þe dore
He shal out of his stodying as I gesse
And to þe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse 3468
His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
And by þe haspe he haue it vp at ones

And att þe chambre dore while þat he stode
He criede *and* knokked as þat he were wode 3436
What howe what do ȝe Maister Nicholay
Howe maie ȝe slepen al þe longe daie
Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde 3440
There as þe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
And att þat hole he loke in ful depe
And att þe last he had of him a siht
This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht 3444
As he had keked on þe newe mone
And doune he gope *and* tolde his meister sone
In what araie he sauhe þis ilke man
This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan 3448
And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
This man is fallt wiþ his Arstromye
In some wodenes or *somme* Agonye 3452
.I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
Ȝe blissed be alway a lewed man.
þat nouht bot only his beleue can. 3456
So ferd anoþer clerke wiþ Astronomye [leaf 48]
He walked in to þe feldes for to prye
vppon þe sterres what *here* scholde befalle
Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle 3460
He sawhe nouht þat Bot ȝit be seint Thomas
Me rewþe sore of hende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodiynge
If þat .I. maie be Iesus heuen kinge 3464
Gete me a staf þat .I. maie vnder spore
While þat þou Robin heueste vpe þe dore
He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
And to þe Chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
And be þe haspe he heue it vp att ones

In to the floor / the dore fil anon
This Nicholas / sat ay as stille as stoon 3472
And euere caped vpward in to the Eir
This Carpenter / wende he were in despeir
And hente hym / by the sholdres myghtily
And shook hym harde / and cride spitously 3476
What Nicholay / what how / what looke adoun
Awake / and thenk on Cristes passioun
I crouche thee / from Elues / and fro wightes
Ther-*with* the nyghtspel / seyde he anon-rightes 3480
On foure halues / of the hous aboute
And on the thresshfold / on the dore with-oute
Ihesu Crist / and seint Benedight
Blesse this hous / from *e*uery wikked-wight 3484
ffor nyghtes uery*e* / the white pater noster
Where wentestow / seint Petres soster
¶ And atte laste / this hende Nicholas
Gan for to sike soore / and seyde allas 3488
Shal al this world / be lost eftsoones now?
¶ This Carpenter / answerde / what seystow?
What thynk on god / as we doon / men *þat* swynke
¶ This Nicholas answerde / fecche me drynke 3492
And after / wol I speke in pryuetee
Of certeyn thyng / that toucheth me and thee
I wol telle it / noon oother man certeyn
¶ This Carpenter / goth doun / and comth ageyn 3496
And broghte / of myghty Ale a large quart
And whan *þat* ech of hem / had dronke his part
This Nicholas / his dore faste shette
And doun the Carpenter / by hym he sette 3500
¶ He seyde Iohn myn hoost / lief and deere
Thou shalt vp on thy trouthe swere me heere
That to no wight thou shalt this conseil wreye
ffor it is / cristes conseil that I seye 3504
And if thou telle man / thou art forlore
ffor this vengeaunce / thou shalt han therfore

In to the floor / the dore fil anoon
This Nicholas / sat ay as stille as stoon 3472
And euere caped vp / in to the Eyr
This Carpenter / wende he were in despeyr
And hente hym / by the sholdres myghtily
And shook hym harde / and cryde spitously 3476
What Nicholay / what how looke adoun
Awake / and thenk on Cristes passioun
I crouche thee / from Elues and fro wightes
Ther-with the nyght spel / seyde he anon rightes 3480
On foure halues / of the hous aboute
And on the threshfold / on the dore with-oute
Ihesu crist and Seint Benedight
Blesse this hous / from euery wikked wight 3484
ffor the nyghtesuerye / the white Pater noster
Where wentestow / seinte Petres suster
And at the laste / this hende Nicholas [leaf 46]
Gan for to sike soore / and seyde allas 3488
Shal al the world / be lost eft soones now
¶ This Carpenter answerde / what seistow
What thenk / on god / as we doon men *þat* swynke
¶ This Nicholas answerde / fecche me drynke 3492
And after / wol I speke in pryuetee
Of certein thyng / *þat* toucheth me and thee
I wol telle it / noon oother man certayn
¶ This Carpenter gooth doun / and comth agayn 3496
And broghte of myghty ale / a large quart
And whan *þat* eech of hem / hadde dronke his part
This Nicholas / his dore faste shette
And doun the Carpenter / by hym he sette 3500
And seyde / Iohn / myn hoost lief and deere
Thou shalt vp on thy trouthe / swere me heere
That to no wight thou shalt this conseil wreye
ffor it is cristes conseil / that I seye 3504
And if thou telle it man thou art forlore
ffor this vengeaunce / thow shalt haue ther fore

And in the flor the dore lay a-non
This nycholas sat ay as styllе as ston 3472
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
This Carpenter wende he hadde [1] ben in dispeyre [1 ben corrected]
And hente hym by the schulderis myghtyly
And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously 3476
What Nicholas what how loke adoun
Awake & thynk on crystis passioun
I crouche the from elvys & from whitys [2] [2 corr. to whichys]
Therwith the nyght spel [3] a-non rghtis [3 corr. to lleel] 3480
On foure halvys of the hous aboute
And on the throesschowld of the dore with-oute
Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt
Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh 3484
ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster
Where wonyst þou now seynte peterys systyr
And at the laste þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas 3488
Schal al the world ben lost efsonys now
This carpente answerde what seynst þou
What thynk on god as men don whan þey swinke
This Nicholas answerde fet me drynke 3492
And aftyr wele I speke in priuyte
Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the
I wele telle it non oþer man certeyn
This carpentyr goth doun & comyth agoyn 3496
And broughte of myghti ale a large quart
And whanne that eche of hem hade dronke his part
This Nicholas hese dore faste schette
And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette 3500
And seyde Ihun myn ost lef & dere
Thow schat vp on thi trouthe swere me here
That to no wyght þou schat þis conseyl wreye [leaf 158, back]
ffor it is crystis conseyl that I seye 3504
And gif þou telle it man þou art forlore
ffor this veniaunce þou schat han perfore

In to þe floor þe dore fiff anon
This Nicholas satʼ ay as stille as stoon 3472
And euere capede vpward in to the ayre
This Carpunter wende he were in despaire
And hentʼ him by þe schuldres mightyly
And schookʼ him harde and cryed spitously 3476
What Nicholas whatʼ how looke a doun
Awake and þenkʼ on cristes passioun
I crouche þe from Elues and fro wightes
Thor-wiþ þe nightʼ spellʼ seyde he anon rightes 3480
Of foure halues of þe hous aboute
And on þe presschefold on þe dore wiþouto
Ihesu cristʼ and seyntʼ Benedightʼ
Blesse þis hous from euery wikkede wightʼ 3484
ffor þe nightes verye þe white Pate noster
Where wentestow þou seinte peteris suster
And atte laste þis heende Nicholas
Gan for to sike sore and seyde allas 3488
Schal al þe werld be lostʼ eftʼ sones now
This Carpenter answerde whatʼ seistʼ þou
Whatʼ pinkʼ on godʼas we doon men þatʼ swynke
This nicholas answerde feche me drynke [leaf 49, back]
And after wol I speke in priuitee
Of certein þingʼ þatʼ touchеþ þe and me
I wil telle it non oþer man certeyn
This Carpenter goþ doun and comeþ agein 3496
And broughtʼ oft mighty ale a large quartʼ
And whan þatʼ ech ofʼ hem hadde dronken his partʼ
This Nicholas his dore faste schette
And doun þe Carpunter by him he sette 3500
And seyde Iohn myn hooste lief and deere
Thou schalt vpon my trouþe swere me heere
Thatʼ to no wightʼ þou schaltʼ his counseil wreye
ffor it is cristes counseilʼ þatʼ I seie/ 3504
And iffʼ þou telle it man þou artʼ forlore/
ffor his vengance þou schalt haue perfore

Into þe floor þe door fille anon
This Nicholas satʼ ay stille as stoñ 3472
And euere gaped vpward into þe eire
þis carpenterʼ wende he were in despeir
And hentʼ hym by þe shuldres myȝtely
And shoke him hard and cried spitously 3476
Whatʼ Nicholay whatʼ loke adoun
A-wake and þenk on cristes passioun
I crouche þe from eveles and fro wiȝtes
þer-wiþ þe nyȝtʼ spelle he seide anoñ riȝtes 3480
On four halues of the hous aboute
And on þe dresshelʼ on þe dore wiȝloute
Ihesu cristʼ and saynʼ Benedightʼ [leaf 42]
Blesse þis hous from euery wicked wightʼ 3484
ffor þe nyghtes very þe white pater noster
Where wentestowe. seynʼ Peters susterʼ
And atte lastʼ þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas 3488
Shal al þe world be loste eftsones nowe
This Carpentere answerde whatʼ seistʼ powe
Whatʼ þenk on god as we doñ þatʼ swynkʼ
This Nicholas answerde fecche me drinkʼ 3492
And aftere I wil speke in priveté
Of certeyn pingʼ þatʼ towchеþ þe and me
I wille telle it noon oþer man certeyne
This carpenterʼ goþ doun and commeþ ageyne 3496
And broughtʼ of myghty ale a large quarte
And whan þatʼ eche of hem hadde dronke his parte
þis Nicholas his door fastʼ shette
And doun þe Carpenterʼ by hym he sette 3500
And seide Iohn myn hooste lief and dere
þow shalt vpon þi trouþe swere me here
Thatʼ to no wightʼ þou shaltʼ þis counseil wrey
ffor it is cristes counsailе þatʼ I sey 3504
And if þu telle it man þou artʼ forlore
ffor þis vengeannce þou shalt haue perfore

In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none
This Nicholas satt ay as still as any stone 3472
And euer gaped vp in to þe aire
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire
And hent him be þe scholdres myhtely
And schoke him harde *and* cried spitously 3476
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe
Awake *and* þenke on cristes passion
.I. crouche þe from elues *and* from whihtes
There-wiþ þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes. 3480
Of foure halues. þe hous aboute
And on þe presshewolde on þe dore wiþ-oute
Ihesu criste *and* seint bendight
Blisse þe house frome euery wikke whight 3484
ffor þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster
Where wentestowe þou seinte petur. soster
And att þe last þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sike *and* seide Alas 3488
Schall all þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe
This Carpenter answeord what seistow
What þinke on god as we done men þat swynke
This Nicholas answeord feche me drynke 3492
And after will .I. speke in *priuete*
Of certeine þinge þat touchеþ þe *and* me
.I. will tel it it none oþer man serteine
This Carpentier goþe doune *and* comeþ aȝeine 3496
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte
And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte
This Nicholas his dore fast schette [leaf 43, back]
And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette 3500
And seide Iohn myne Ostee leue *and* dere
Thowe schalt vpon þi trouþe swere me here
That to whight þou schal þis counsel wriee
ffor it is cristees counseil þat .I. seiee 3504
And if þu tell it man þou art for-lore
ffor þis venieance þou schalt haue pere fore

That if thou wreye me / thou shalt be wood
Nay Crist forbede it for his hooly blood 3508
Quod tho this sely man / I nam no labbe
Ne though I seye / I am nat lief to gabbe
Sey what thou wolt / I shal it neuere telle [leaf 43]
To child ne wyf / by hym that harwed helle 3512
NOw Iolin quod Nicholas / I wol nat lye
I have yfounde / in myn Astrologye
As I haue looked / in the moone bright
That now a monday next at quarter nyght 3516
Shal falle a reyn / and that so wilde and wood
That half so greet was neuere Noees flood
This world he seyde / in lasse than an hour
Shal al be dreynt / so hidous is the shour 3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche / and lese hir lyf
¶ This Carpenter answerde / allas my wyf
And shal she drenche / allas myn Alisoun
ffor sorwe of this / he fil almoost adoun 3524
And seyde / is ther no remedie in this cas
¶ Why yis for gode / quod hende Nicholas
If thou wolt werken / aftir loore and reed
Thou mayst nat werken / after thyn owene heed 3528
ffor thus seith Salomon) / that was ful trewe
Werk al by conseil / and thou shalt nat rewe
And if thou werken wolt by good conseil
I vndertake / with-outen Mast and seyl 3532
Yet shal I saue / hire / and thee / and me
Hastow nat herd / how saued was Noe?
Whan pat oure lord / hadde warned hym biforn
That al the world / with water sholde be lorn 3536
¶ Yis quod this Carpenter / ful yoore ago
¶ Hastou nat herd / quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe / with his felawshipe
Er pat he myghte / bringe his wyf to shipe 3540
Hym hadde be leuere / I dar wel vndertake
At thilke tyme / than alle hise wetheres blake

That if thow wreye me / thow shalt be wood
¶ Nay Crist forbede it / for his holy blood 3508
Quod tho this sely man / I nam no labbe
And thogh I seye / I nam nat lief to gabbe
Sey what thow wolt / I shal it neuere telle
To child ne wyf / by hym that harwed helle 3512
¶ Now Iolin quod Nicholas / I wol noght lye
I haue yfounde / in myn Astrologye
As I haue looked / in the moone bright
That now a monday next at quarter nyght 3516
Shal falle a reyn / and that so wilde and wood
That half so greet was neuere Nowels flood
This world he seyde / in lasse than in an hour
Shal al be dreynt so hidous is the shour 3520
Thus shal man-kynde drenche / and lese hir lyf
¶ This Carpenter answerde / allas my wyf
And shal she drenche / allas myn Alisoun
ffor sorwe of this / he fil almoost adoun 3524
And seyde / is ther no remedie in this cas
¶ Why yis for gode / quod hende Nicholas
If thow wolt werken / after loore and reed [leaf 46, back]
Thow mayst noght werken / after thyn owene heed 3528
ffor thus seith Salomon / pat was ful trewe
Werk al by conseil / and thow shalt noght rewe
And if thow werken wolt by good consayl
I vndertake / with-outen mast or sayl 3532
Yit shal I saue hire / and thee and me
Hastow nat herd / how saued was Noe
Whan pat oure lord / hadde warned hym biforn
That al the world / with water sholde be lorn 3536
¶ Yis quod this Carpenter / ful yore ago
¶ Hastow nat herd / quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe / with his felawesshipe
Er pat he myghte / gete his wyf to shipe 3540
Hym hadde leuere / I dar wel vndertake
At thilke tyme / than alle hise wetheres blake

That gif pou wreye me pou schat ben wod
Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood 3508
Quod þ̃ this selye man I nam no labbe
Ne þow I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe
Sey what pou wylt I schal it neuere telle
To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle 3512
Now Iolin *quod* Nicholas I nyl not lye
I haue I-*found*yn in myn astronemye
As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght 3516
Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod
That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
This world he seyde in more thn an oure
Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour 3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
This carpenter answerede allas myn wif
And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun
ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun 3524
And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
Whi ȝis for gode / *quod* hende Nichola
ȝif þou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red
Thow mayst net werkyn aftyr þyn owene red 3528
ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe
Werk al be conseyl & þou schalt not rew
And ȝif þou werke wylt be good conseyl
I vndyrtake *with*oute mast or sayl 3532
ȝit schal I schaue here & the & me
Hast *þoi* not herd how sauyd was noe
Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym beforn
Tha al the word *with* wayr schulde be lorn 3536
ȝis *quod* this carpenter ful yore ago
Hast þou not herd *quod* Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe *with* hese felauschepe [leaf 181]
E[r] þar he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe 3540
Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake

That if þou wreie me þou schalt be wood
¶ Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood 3508
Quod þo þis sely man I nam no labbe
Ne þough I seie I nam not leef to gabbe
Sey what þou wolt I schal it neuer telle
To child ne wif by him þat hariede helle/ 3512
Now Iohan quod Nicholas I wil nought lye
I haue I-founde in myn astrologie/
As I haue loked in þe moone bright
That now a monday next at quarter night 3516
Schal falle a Rayn and þat so wilde *and* wood
That half so grete was neuer Nowels flood
This world he seide in lasse þan in an hour
Schal al be dreynt so hidous is þe schour 3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche and leese here lif
This Carpanter answerde allas my wif
And schal sche drenche allas myn alisoun
ffor sorwe of þis he fell almost a doun 3524
And seyde is þer no remedye in þis caas
Whi þis for gode quod heende Nicholas
If þou wolt worchen after lore and red
Thou mayst nozt werken after þin oughne heed [leaf 52]
ffor þus seiþ Salamon þat was ful trewe
Worke all by counseill and þou schalt nought rewe
And if þou worken wolt by good counseille
I vndertake wiþoute mast or seile 3532
Yet schal I saue hire and þe and me/
hast þou nought herde how saued was Noe
Whan þat owre lord hap warned him biforn
That all þe world with water schulde be lorn 3536
Þis quod þis Carponter ful yore ago
hastow not herd quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe wiþ his felaschipe
Or þat he mighte gete his wif to schipe 3540
him hadde leuer I dar wel vndertake
At þilke tyme þan all his weperes blake

þat if þow wrey me þou shalt be wode
¶ Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood 3508
Quod þoo þis sely man I ne am no labbe
Ne þough I seie it I ne am not lief to gabbe
Sey what þowe wolt I shal it neuer telle
To Childe ne wif by hym þat harowed helle 3512
Nowe Iohñ quod Nicholas I wil not lie
I haue yfounden in myn astrologie
As I haue loked in þe mone brijt
þat nowe on monday next a quarter nyjt 3516
Shal falle a rayn and þat so wilde *and* wode
þat half so grete was neuer noes flode
This world he saide in lasse þan in an houre [leaf 40, back]
Shal al be dreint so hidous is þe showre 3520
Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff
This Carpentere answerd allas my wiff
And shal she drenche allas myn alisoun
ffor sorowe of þis he fille al-most adown 3524
And seide is no remedye in þis caas
Wy þis for god quod heende Nicholas
If þow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede
Þowe maist not worchen after þine owne hede 3528
ffor þus seith salomon þat was ful trewe
Worche al by counsaile *and* þou shalt not rewe
And if þou worchen wolt by good counsaille
I vndertake wiþ-outen mast or saille 3532
Þis shal I saue hir *and* þe and mee
Hast þou not herd how saued was Noe
Whan þat our lorde hap warned hym biforn
Þat al the world wiþ water shuld be lorn 3536
Þis quod þis Carpenter ful yore a-goo
Hastowe not herde quod Nicholas also
þe sorowe of Noe wiþ his felawship
Or he myht gete his wif to ship 3540
Hym had leueres I dar wel vndertake
At þilke tyme þan all his weperes blake

That if þou wreye me þou schalt be woode
¶ Nay crist for-bede it for his holy blode 3508
Quod þoo þis sely man .I. nam no labbe
And þouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
Saie whatt þou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle
To childe ne wife be him þat haried helle 3512
Nowe Iohñ quod Nicholas .I. wil nouht lye
.I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
As .I. haue loked in þe mone brihte
þat nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte 3516
Schal fal a ryne *and* þat so wilde *and* wode
þat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode
This weridde he seide in lesse þan in an houre
Schal be al dreinte so hydous is þe schoure 3520
Thus schal mankinde drenche *and* lese hir lyf
This carpentier answerd alas my wif
And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune
ffor sorwe of þis he fel almoste a-doune 3524
And seide is no remedie in þis caas
Whi þis for god quod hende Nicholas
If þou wolte worchen after lore *and* rede
Thou maiste nouht werchen after pine owen hede 3528
ffor þus seiþe Salomon þat was ful trewe
Werke al be counsel an þu schalt nouht rewe
And if þow worchen wilte be goode counseile
.I vnder-take wiþ-oute mast or seile 3532
Þis schal .I. saue hire *and* þe *and* me
Haste þow nouht herde how sauede was Noe
Whan þat owre lorde hape warned him be-forne
That all þe werld wiþ water scholde be for-lorne 3536
Þis quod þis Carpentier ful yore a-go
Hast þou nouht herde quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe wiþ his felauschep
Or þat he myht get his wif to schip 3540
Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take [leaf 44]
Att þilke time þan all his weperes blake

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

That she hadde had a shipe / hir self allone
And ther-fore / woostou what is best to doone 3544
This asketh haste / and of an hastif thyng
Men may nat preche / or maken tariyng
¶ Anon go gete vs faste in to this In
A knedyng-trogh / or ellis a kymelyn 3548
ffor ech of vs / but loke þat they be large
In whiche / we mowe swymme as in a barge
And han ther-Inne / vitaille suffisaunt
But for a day / fy on the remenaunt 3552
The water shal aslake / and goon away
Aboute pryme / vp on the nexte day
But Robyn / may nat wite of this / thy knaue
Ne eek thy mayde Gille I may nat saue 3556
Axe nat why / for though thou aske me
I wol nat tellen goddes pryuetee
Suffiseth thee / but if thy wittes madde [leaf 48, back]
To han as greet a grace / as Noe hadde 3560
Thy wyf shal I wel sauen / out of doute
Go now thy wey / and speed thee heer aboute
¶ But whan thou hast for hire and thee and me
Ygeten vs / thise knedyng tubbes thre 3564
Thanne shaltow hange hem / in the roof ful hye
That no man / of oure purueiaunce spye
And whan thou thus hast doon / as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitaille / faire in hem yleyd 3568
And eek an Ax / to smyte the corde atwo
Whan þat the water comth / that we may go
And broke an hole / an heigh vp on the gable
Vnto the gardynward / ouer the stable 3572
That we may frely / passen forth oure way
Whan þat the grete shour / is goon away
Thanne shal I swymme / as myrie I vndertake
As dooth the white doke / after hire drake 3576
Thanne wol I clepe / how Alison / how Iohñ
Be myrie / for the flood wol passe anon

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

That she hadde had a shipe / hir self allone
And ther-fore / wostow what is best to done 3544
This axeth haste / and of any hastyf thyng
Men may noght preche / or maken tariyng
Anoon go gete vs faste / in to this In
A knedyng trogh / or ellis a kymelyn 3548
ffor eech of vs / but looke þat they be large
In whiche we mowen swymme / as in a barge
And han ther-Inne / vitaille suffisaunt
But for a day / fy on the remenaunt 3552
The water shal aslake / and goon away
Aboute pryme / vp on the nexte day
But Robyn may nat wite of this / thy knaue
Ne eek thy mayde Gille / I may nat saue 3556
Axe noght why / for thogh thou axe me
I wol noght tellen goddes pryuetee
Suffiseth thee / but if thy wittes madde
To han as greet a grace / as Noe hadde 3560
Thy wif shal I wel sauen / out of doute
Go now thy wey / and speed thee heer aboute
But whan thou hast / for hire and thee and me
Ygeten vs / thise knedyng tubbes thre 3564
Thaune shaltow hangen hem / in the roof ful hye
That no man / of oure puruciance espye
And whan thow thus hast doon / as I haue seyd [leaf 47]
And hast oure vitaille / faire in hem yleyd 3568
And eek an Ax / to smyte the corde atwo
Whan þat the water cometh / þat we may go
And breke an hole / an heigh vp on the gable
Vn to the gardynward / ouer the stable 3572
That we may frely / passen forth oure wey
Whan þat the grete shour / is goon awey
Thaune shaltow swymme / as murye I vndertake
As dooth the white doke / after his drake 3576
Thanne wollow clepe / how Alison / how Iohñ
Be murye / for the flood wol passe anon

102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
And þerto wost þou what is best to done 3544
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
Men may not preche ne make taying
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng 3548
ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
And han þerinne vitayle suffyciaunt
But for a day fy on the remenaunt 3552
The watyr schal aslake & gon away
Aboute pryme on the nexte day
But robyn may not wetyn of this thyn knave
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve 3556
Axe not whi for thow þou axe me
I wele not telle godis priuyte
Suffyseth þe but zif thy wit madde
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde 3560
Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute
Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute
But whan þou hast for here & þe & me
I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre 3564
Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye
That no man of oure puruyaunce aspye
And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyd 3568
And ek an ax to smyte the corde a two
Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo
And breke an hole-an hey vp on the gable
Into the gardynward ouer the stabele 3572
That we mowe frely passe forth ore way
Whan that the grete schour is gon a-way
Than schat þou sweme as meryc I vndyrtake [leaf 131, back]
As doth the white doke aftyr the drake 3576
Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion
Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non

That sche hadde a schip hir self allon
And þer-fore wost þou what is best to don 3544
This axeþ haste and of an hastyf þing
Men may nought preche or make taryng
Anon go gete vs faste in to þis Inne
A knedyng trough or elles a kemelynne 3548
ffor ech of vs but look þat þey ben large
In which men mowe swymme as in a barge
And han þer vitailles suffisaunt
But for a day fy on þe remenaunt 3552
The water schal aslake and gon a way
Aboute prime vpon þe nexte day
But Robyn may not wite of þis þi knaue/
Ne eek þy mayde gylle I may nought saue/ 3556
Axe nought why for pough þou axe me
I wol nought tellen goddes priuite
Sufficeþ þe but if þi wittes madde
To haue as gret a grace as noe hadde 3560
Thi wif schal I wel sauen out of doute
Go now þi wey and spede þe heer aboute/
But when þou hast for hire and þe and me
Y-geten vs þese kneding tubbes þre [leaf 50, back]
Than schalt þou hang hem in þe roof ful hye
That noman of oure purueance espye
And whan þou þus hast don as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitailes faire in hem y-leyde 3568
And eek an ax to smyte þe corde a tuo
Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we may go
And broke an hole an heigh vpon þe gable
vnto þe gardeynward ouer þe stable 3572
That we may freely passen forþ oure wey
Whan þat þe grete schour is gon a wey
Thanne schalt þou swymme as mery I vndertake
As doþ þe white doke after his drake 3576
Than wol I clepe how alisoñ how Ioon
Be merie for þe flood wol passe anon

þat she had a ship haure self allōn
And þerfor woostowe what is best to doū 3544
Thix axeth hast and of an hastif þinge
Men may not preche or make taryinge
Anoon go gete vs fast into þis Inne
A knedinge trough or ellis a kemelyne 3548
ffor eche of vs but loke þat þei bene large
In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge
And han her vitailles suffisaunt
But for a day fye on þe remenaunt 3552
þe water shal a-slake and goñ a-way
Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day
But Robyne may not wit of þis þi knaue [leaf 50]
Ne eke þi maide Giff I may not saue 3556
Axe not why for pouꝥe þou axe me
I wil not tellen goddes priuete
It suffiseþ þe but if þi wittes madde
To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde 3560
þi wif shal I wel saue out of doute
Go nowe þi weie and spede þe here aboute
But when þou hast for hir and þe and me
ygeten vs þise kneding treies þre 3564
þan shalt þou honge hem in þe roof ful hie
þat no man of oure purueauꝛce espie
And whan þou þus hast doñ as I haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide 3568
And eke an axe to smyte þe corde a two
Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we may goo
And broke and hole on high vpon the gable
Vnto þe gardyne ward ouer þe stable 3572
þat we may frely passon forþ our waye
Whan þat þe grete shoure is passed awaye
Than shalt þou swymme as mery I vndertake
As doþ þe wight duk aftere þe drake 3576
þan wol I clepe how alison. howe Iolīn
Be mery for þe flood wil passe anōn

That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
And þere-fore wost þow whatt is best to done 3544
This axeth haste *and* of an hastif þinge
Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariynge
Anone go gete vs fast in to þis inne
A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne 3548
ffor iche of vs bote looke þat þei bene large
In which men mow swymme as in a barge
And hane their vitaile sufficeant
Bot for a day fy on þe remenant 3552
The water schal aslake *and* gone his waie
About prime vpon þo next daye
Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of þis þi knaue
Ne eke þe maide giff .I. maie nouht saue 3556
Ax nouht whi for þouhe þou axe me
.I. wil nouꝥ tellen goddes *priuete*
Suffisеþe þe bot if þi wittes Madde
To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde 3560
Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute.
Go nowe þi weie *and* spede þe here abowte
Bot when þou hast for hire *and* þo [*and*] me
Y-geten vs þis knedeinge tubbes þre 3564
þan schalt þou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
þat no man of owre pureance aspie
And whan þou þus haste done as .I. haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide 3568
Ande eke an axe to smyte þe corde a two
Whan þat þe water comeþ þat wo maie go
An breke an hole on hihe vpon þe gable
Vnto þe gardeine ward ouer þe stable 3572
That we mai freli passen forþe owre weye
Whan þat þe grete schowre is gone awaie
Th[en schl]alt þou swymme as mery .I. vnder-take
As doþe þo white duke after his drake 3576
Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iolīn
Be mery for þe flode wil passe a-none

And thou wolt seyn / hayl maister Nicholay
Good morwe / I se thee wel / for it is day 3580
And thanne / shul we be / lordes al oure lyf/
Of al the world / as Noe and his wyf/
¶ But of o thyng I warne thee ful right
Be wel auysed / on that ilke nyght 3584
That we ben entred / in to shippes bord
That noon of vs / ne spoke nat a word
Ne clepe / ne crie / but been in his preyere
ffor it is / goddes owene heste deere 3588
¶ Thy wyf and thou / moote hange fer atwynne
ffor that bitwixe yow / shal be no synne
Na moore in lookyng / than ther shal in deede
This ordinance is seyd / so god thee speede 3592
Tomorwe at nyght whan folk ben alle aslepe
In to our knedyng tubbes / wol we crepe
And sitten there / abidyng goddes grace
Go now thy wey / I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of this / no lenger sermonyng
Men seyn thus / sende the wise / and sey no thyng
Thou art so wys it needeth thee nat to preche
Go saue oure lyf / and that I the bisseche 3600
¶ This sely Carpenter / goth forth his wey
fful ofte / he seith allas and weylawey
And to his wyf / he tolde his pryuetee
And she was war / and knew it bet than he 3604
What al this queynte cast / was for to seye
But natheless / she ferde as she wolde deye
And seyde allas / go forth thy wey anon [leaf 43]
Help vs to scape / or we been lost echon 3608
I am thy trewe / verray wedded wyf
Go deere spouse / and help to saue oure lyf
LO / which a greet thyng / is Affeccion ¶ Auctor
Men may dyen / of ymaginacion 3612
So depe / may impression be take
This sely Carpenter / bigynneth quake

And thou wolt seyn / hail maister Nicholay
Good morwe / I see thee wel / for it is day 3580
And thanne shal we be lordes al oure lyf/
Of al the world / as Noe and his wyf/
But of o thyng / I warne thee ful right
Be wel auysed / on that ilke nyght 3584
That we ben entred / in to shippes bord
That noon of vs / ne speke noght a word
Ne clepe ne crye / but been in his prayere
ffor it is / goddes owene heste deere 3588
Thy wyf and thow / mote hange fer atwynne
ffor þat bitwix yow / shal be no synne
Namoore in lookyng / than ther shal in dede
This ordinaunce is seyd / go god thee spede 3592
Tomorwe at nyght whan men been alle aslepe
In to oure knedyng tubbes / wol we crepe
And sitten there / abidyng goddes grace
Go now thy wey / I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of this / no lenger sermonyng
Men seyn thus / sende the wise and sey no thyng
Thow art so wys / it nedeth thee nat teche
Go saue oure lyf and that I thee bisseche 3600
¶ This sely Carpenter / gooth forth his wey
fful ofte he seyde / allas and weylaway
And to his wyf / he tolde his priuetee
And she was war / and knew it bet than he 3604
What al this queynte cast was for to seye
But natheless / she ferde as she wolde deye
And seyde allas / go forth thy wey anon [leaf 47, back]
Help vs to scape / or we been dede echon 3608
I am thy trewe / verray wedded wyf
Go deere spouse / and help to saue oure lyf
¶ Lo which a greet thyng / is affeccion
Men may dyen / of ymaginacion 3612
So depe / may impression be take
This sely Carpenter / bigynneth quake

And þou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
Good morwe for I se þ^e wel for it is day 3580
And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
But of a^1 thyng I warne the ful ryght [1 a later]
Be wel auysed on þat ilke nyght 3584
That we ben enteryd in to schepys bord
That non of vs ne speke not a word
Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
ffor it is goddys owene heste dere 3588
Thyn wyf & þou motyn hangyn fer a twen
ffor that be-twixe yow schal ben no syn.
No more in lokynge þan here schal in dede
This ordenaunce is seyd go god þ^e spede 3592
To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
In to oure knedynge tubbis we schul crepe
And sittynge here abydynge goddys grace
Go now þyn way I ne haue no lengere space 3596
To make of thys no lengere sarmounyng
Men seyth þus / synd þ^e wyse & sey no þyng
Thow art so wys it nedyth þ^e not teche
Go saue oure lyf & that I þ^e beseche 3600
This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
fful ofte he seyde allas & welle away
And to hese wif he tolde hese priuyte
And sche was war & knew it bet þan he 3604
What al this queynte cast was for to say
But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
And seyde allas go forth þyn waye a-non
Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on 3608
I am thyn verray trewe weddede wyf
Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf
Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun [leaf 182]
Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun 3612
So depe may impressioun be take
This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake

And þou wolt sein haill maister Nicholay
Goode morwen I see þe wel for it is day 3580
And þanne schal we be lordes all oure lif
Of alle þe world as Noe and his wif
But þat of oo þing I warne þe ful right
Be wel auysed on þat ilke night 3584
That we ben entred in to þe schippes boord
That noon of vs ne speke nought a word
Ne clepe ne crye but been in his prayere
ffor it is goddes oughne heeste deere 3588
Thy wif and þou mot hange fer atwynne
ffor þat betwixe þou schal be no synne
No more in lokyng þan þer schal in dede
This ordinance is seid go god þe speede 3592
To morwe at night whan men ben all on sleepe
In to our knedyn tubbes wil we creepe
And sitten þer abidyng goddes grace
Go now þy wey I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of þis no lenger sermonyng
Men seia þus sende þe wise and say no þing
þou art so wys it nedeþ þe nought to teche
Go saue oure lif and þat I þe beseche [leaf 51]
¶ This seely Carpunter goþ forþ his wey
fful offe he seyde alas and weylawey
And to his wif he tolde his priuitee
And sche was warr and knew it bet þan he 3604
What al þis queynte cast was for to seye
But nateles sche ferde as sche wolde deye
And seyde alas go forþ þi weie anon
help vs to scape or we ben deede echon 3608
I am þi trewe verray wedded wif
Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lif
¶ lo which a grete þing is affection
Men may dye of ymaginacion 3612
So deepe may impressions be take
This seely Carponter bygynneþ quake

And þowe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay
Good morowe I see þe wele for it is day 3580
And þan shal we be lordes al oure lif
Of alle þe world as Noe and his wif
But þat of oo þing I warne þe ful rizt
Be wel avised on þat ilk[e] nyzt 3584
þat we bene entred into þe shippes boord
þat noon of vs ne speke not a word
Ne Clepe ne crie but bene in his preire
ffor it is goddis owe heeste dere 3588
Thi wif and þou mote honge fer atwynne
ffor þat bitwix 3ou shal be no synne
No more in loking þan þer shal in dede [leaf 50, back]
þis ordinaunce is seide so god þe spede 3592
To morowe at nyght whan men bene all a-slepe
Into our kneding trowes wil we crepe
And sitten þere abidinge goddis grace
Go nowe þi way I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of þis no lenger sermonyng
Men seyn þus sende þe wise *and* say no þinge
þou art so wise it nedeþ þe not teche
Go saue our lif and þat I þe bisseche 3600
¶ This sely Carpentere goþ forþ his way
ful of of he seide alas and wayleway
And to his wif he tolde his priuete
And she was war and knewe it bet þan he 3604
What al þis queinte cast was for to saye
But natheless she feerde as she wolde deye
And saide alas go foorþ þi way anon
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echon 3608
I am þi trewe verry wedded wif
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif
Lo swich a grete þing is affection
Men may dye for ymaginacion 3612
So depe may impression be take
This sely Carpenter bygynneþ quake

And þou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
Gode morne .I. see þe wele for it is daye 3580
And þan schal we be lordes al oure lif.
Of al þe werlde as Noe *and* his wif.
Bot þat of o þinge .I. warne þe ful riht [leaf 44, back]
Bene wele avised vpon þat ilke nyht 3584
þat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
þat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his praiere
ffor it is goddes owen heste dere 3588
Thi wif *and* þou moste honge fer a twynne
ffor þat betwox 3ow schal be no sinne
Ne more in lokeinge þan þer schalt in dede
This ordenance is seide go god þe spede 3592
To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
Into owre kneadeinge tubbes wil we crepe
And sitten here a-bideinge goddes grace
Go nowe þi weie .I. haue no longer space 3596
To make of þis no longer *sermoneinge*
Men seine þus. Sende þe wise *and* sei no þinge
Thow ert so wise it nedeþ þe nouht teche
Go saue owre lif *and* þat .I. þe beseche. 3600
¶ This sely Carpentier goþ forþ his weie
ful of of he seide. alas *and* waleweie
And to his wif he tolde his *priuete*
And sche was warre *and* knewe it bet þan he 3604
What alt þis queynte cast was for to seie
Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
And seide alas go forþe þi weie anone
Helpe vs to scaps or we bene dede iche oon 3608
.I. am þi trewe verrei wedded wif
Go dere spouse *and* helpe to saue oure lif
¶ Loo whiche a grete þinge is affection
Men may deie of ymaginacione 3612
So depe maye impressione be take
This seli Carpentier beginneþ qwake

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Hym thynketh vermily / that he may see
Noees flood / come walwynge as the see 3616
To drenchen Alisoun / his hony deere
He wepeth / weyleth / maketh sory cheere
He siketh / *with* ful many a sory swogh
He gooth / and geteth hym a knedyng trogh 3620
And after that / a tubbe and a kymelyn
And pryuely / he sente hem to his In
And heng hem / in the roof in pryuetee
His owene hand made laddres thre 3624
To clymben / by the ronges and the stalkes
In to the tubbes / hangynge in the balkes
And hem vitailleth / bothe trogh and tubbe
With breed and chese / and good Ale in a Iubbe 3628
Suffisynge right ynogh / as for a day
But er that he / hadde maad al this array
He sente his knaue / and eek his wenche also
Vp on his nede / to london for to go 3632
And on the Monday / whan it drow to nyght
He shette his dore / with-oute candel lyght
And dresseth alle thyng as it shal be
And shortly / vp they clomben alle thre 3636
They sitten stille / wel a furlong way
¶ Now Pater noster / clom seyde Nicholay
And clom quod Iohn / and clom seyde Alisoun
This Carpenter / seyde his deuocioun 3640
And stille he sit / and biddeth his preyere
Awaitynge on the reyn / if he it heere
¶ The dede sleepe / for wery bisynesse
fill on this Carpenter / right as I gesse 3644
Aboute corfew tyme / or litel moore
for trauaille of his goost he groneth soore
And eft he routeth / for his heed myslay
Doun of the laddre / stalketh Nicholay 3648
And Alisoun / ful softe adown she spedde
With-outen wordes mo / they goon to bedde

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Hym thynketh vermiliche / *þat* he may se
Noes flood / come walwyng as the see 3616
To drenchen Alison / his hony deere
He wepeth / waileth / maketh sory cheere
He siketh / *with* ful many a sory swogh
And gooth / and geteth hym a knedyng trogh 3620
And after / a tubbe and a kymelyn
And pryuely / he sente hem to his In
And heeng hem / in the roof in *pr*iuetee
His owene hand / he made laddres thre 3624
To clymben / by the ronges and the stalkes
Vn to the tubbes / hangyng in the balkes
And hem vitailed / bothe trogh and tubbe
With breed and chese / and good ale in a Iubbe 3628
Suffisynge right ynogh / as for a day
But er *þat* he hadde maad / al this array
He sente his knaue and / eek his wenche also
Vp on his nede / to london for to go 3632
And on the monday / whan it drogh to nyght
He shette his dore / with-outen candel lyght
And dressed alle thyng as it sholde be
And shortly / vp they clomben alle thre 3636
They seten stille / wel a furlong way
Now Pater noster / clom seyde Nicholay
And clum quod Ion / and clum seyde Alison
This Carpenter / seyde his deuocion 3640
And stille he sit and biddeth his prayere
Awaitynge on the reyn / if he it heere
¶ The dede sleepe / for wery bisynesse
fill on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse 3644
Aboute corfew tyme / or litel moore
for trauaillyng of his goost he groneth soore
And eft he routeth / for his heed myslay [leaf 48]
¶ Doun of the laddre / stalketh Nicholay 3648
And Alison / ful softe adown she spedde
With-outen wordes mo / they goon to bedde

104 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Hym thynkyth *vernyly þat* he may se
Noyous flod come walwynge as the se 3616
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
He sykyth *with* manye a sory swough
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough 3620
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in
And hyng hem in the rof in *pr*iuyte
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre 3624
To klymbyn bi *þ*e roungis & the stalkys
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis
And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe 3628
Suffysynge rygh I-now as for a day
But er he hadde mad al thys aray
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go 3632
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght
He schette hese dore *with*-outyn candele lygh
And dressede alle thynge as it schulde be
And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre 3636
They setyn stylle wel a furlong wey
Now pater *noster* clum seyde Nicholay
And clum *quod* Ion & clum *quod* Alysoun
This carpentyr seyde hese deuocyoun 3640
And stylle he sit & biddyth hese preyere
Awaytynge on the reyn *þ*if he it here
The dede slep for verray besynesse
ffel on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse 3644
A-boute corfew tyme or lytq more
ffor trauayl[1] of hese gost he groynede sore [1 1: *later*]
And efft he routyth for hese hed mys lay [leaf 188, back]
Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay 3648
And Alysoun ful *softe* adoun sche spedde
With-outyn wordys mo *þ*ey gon to bedde

him penketh verraily þat he may se
Noe flood come walkyng þe as þe see 3616
To drenchen alisoñ his hony deere
he weepeþ waileþ maketh sory cheere/
he sykeþ wiþ ful many a sory swoghi
And goþ and geteþ him a knedyng trough 3620
And after a tubbe and a kemelyn
And priuily he sentþ hem to his In
And hyngþ hem in þe roofþ in priuite
his oughne hond he made ekþ leddres þre 3624
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
vnto þe tubbes hangyng in þe balkes
And hem vitailled boþe trough and tubbe
Wiþ bred and cheese and good ale in a Iubbe/ 3628
Suffisyng rightþ ynough as for a day
Butþ ar þatþ he hadde maad al þis array
he sentþ his knaue and ekþ his wenche also
vpon his neede to londoñ for to go 3632
And on þe monday whan itþ drough to nightþ
he schette his dore wiþoute candel lightþ
And dressed alt þingþ as itþ scholde be/
And schortly clomben vp alt þre/ [leaf 34, back]
Thei setten stille wel a forlongþ way
Now pater noster clum seide Nicholay
And Clum *quod* Iohn and Clum seide alisoñ
This Carpunter seide his deuocioñ 3640
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his prayere
Awaityng on the rayn if he it heere
The doth sleepe for wery bysyness
fill on þis Carpunter rightþ as I gesse 3644
Aboute corfew tyme or litel more
ffor trauailie of his gostþ he groneþ sore
And eftþ he routeþ for his heed myslay
Doun oftþ þe laddre stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
And alisoñ ful softe a doun sche spedde
Wiþouten wordes mo þey gon to bedde

Hym penkeþ verrely þat he may se
Noe flood come walkingþ as þe See 3616
To drenchen alison his hony dere
He wepeth weilleth and maketh sori chere
He sigheþ wiþ mony a sory swoghi
And goþ and geteþ hym a knedingþ trough 3620
And aftere a Tubbe and a kemelyne
And prively he sentþ hem to his Inne
And henge hem in þe roof in private
His owne honde he made ekþ leddres þre 3624
To clymben by þe ronges *and* þe stalkes
Vnto þe tubbes hongyng in þe balkes/
And hem vitailled bo[e] trouge and tubbe [leaf 51]
Wiþ brede. wiþ chese wiþh good ale in a Iubbe 3628
Suffisinge rijtþ ynowe as for a daie
Butþ er he had made al þis aray
He sentþ his knaue and eke his wenche also
Vpon his nede to Londoñ for to goo 3632
¶ And on þe Monday whan itþ drouge to nyjtþ
He shette his door wiþ-outen candel lijtþ
And dressed al þingþ as itþ shuld be
And shortely clumben vp al þre 3636
þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
Now Pater *noster* Clum seide Nicholay
And Clum quod Iohn. and clum seide Alisoñ
This Carpentere seide his devociõn 3640
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preierþ
Awaitinge on þe reyne if he itþ here
The deþe sleep for wery bisynesse
fille on þis Carpentierþ rijtþ as I gesse 3644
Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
ffor travaile of his goestþ he groneþ sore
Butþ ofte he routed for his hede myslay
Doun of þe leddor stalkeþ Nicholay 3648
And Alisoñ ful softe adoune she spedde
Wiþ-outen wordes moo þei goñ to bedde

Him penkeþe verraily þat he maie see
Noe flode come walkinge as þe see 3616
To drenche Alison his owen dere
He wepeþ he weileþ he makeþ sori chere
He sikkeþ wiþ ful mony a sory swoghe
And goþe *and* geteþ him a kneleinge troughe 3620
And after a tubbe *and* a kimlyne
And priuely he sent hem to his inne
And henge in þe rofe in priuete
His owene honde: he made eke leddres þree 3624
To climme by þe ronges *and* þe stakes [leaf 45]
Vn-to þe tobbes hongeinge in þe balkes
And hem vitailled boþe trouhe *and* tubbe
Wiþe brede *and* chese *and* good ale in a Iubbe 3628
Suffisinge. riht ynouhe as for a daie
Bot ar he had maade al þis araie
He sente his knaue *and* eke his wenche also
Vpon his nede to londen for to goo 3632
And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
He schette his dore wiþ-outen candellyhte
And dressed *al* þinge as it schold be
And schortely clomben vpe al þre 3636
Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
And clum. seide Iohñ. *and* Clum seide Alisoñ
This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640
And stille he sittеþ *and* biddeþe his preier
Awaiteinge on þe reine if he it here
The deþe slepe for wery bisinesse
ffel on þis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse 3644
Aboute Corfew time or litel more
ffor trauеile of his goste he groneþ sore
And eft he routeþe for his hede misleie
Doune of þe ladder stalkeþ Nicholeie 3648
And Alison ful soft a-doune sche speddе
Wiþ-outen wordes mo þei gone to bedde

Ther as the Carpenter / is wont to lye
Ther was the reuel / and the melodye 3652
And thus [lith] Alison / and Nicholas
In bisynesse / of myrthe and of solas
Til that the belle of laudes gan to rynge [leaf 43, back]
And freres in the Chauncel gonne synge 3656
¶ This parissh clerk / this Amorous Absolon
That is for loue alway so wo bigon
Vp on the Monday / was at Oseneye
With a compaignye / hym to disporte and pleye 3660
And axed vp on cas a Cloistrer
fful priuely / after Iohn the Carpenter
And he drough hym a part out of the chirche
And seyde I noot I saugh hym heere nat wirche 3664
Syn Saterday / I trow that he be went
ffor tymber / ther our Abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymber for to go
And dwellen at the grange / a day or two 3668
Or elles / he is at his hous certeyn
Where that he be / I kan nat soothly seyn
¶ This Absolon / ful ioly was and light
And thoghte / now is tyme wake al nyght 3672
ffor sikirly I saugh him nat stirynge
Aboute his dore / syn day bigan to sprynge
¶ So moot I thryue / I shal at cokkes crowe
fful pryuely / knokke at his wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe / vp on his boures wal
To Alison / now wol I tellen al
My loue longynge / for yet I shal nat mysse
That at the leste wey / I shal hire kisse 3680
Som maner confort shal I haue parfay
My mouth hath iched al this longe day
That is a signe of kissyng atte leste
Al nyght me mette eek / I was at a feeste 3684
Therfore I wol goon slepe / an houre or tweye
And al the nyght thanne wol I wake and pleye

Ther as the Carpenter / is wont to lye
Ther was the reuel / and the melodye 3652
And thus lyth Alison / and Nicholas
In busynesse of myrthe / and in solas
Til that the belle of laudees / gan to ryngе
And freres in the chauncel / gonne synge 3656
¶ This parissh clerk this amorous Absolon
That is for loue / alway so wo bigon
Vp on the monday / was at Oseneye
With compaignye / hym to disporte and pleye 3660
And axed vp on caas / a Cloistrer
fful pryuely / after Iohn the Carpenter
And he drogh hym a part out of the cherche
And seyde I noot I saugh hym here noght werche 3664
Sith Saterday / I trowe þat he be went
ffor tymber / ther oure Abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymber for to go
And dwellen atte graunge / a day or two 3668
Or ellis / he is at his hous certeyn
Where þat he be / I kan noght soothly seyn
¶ This Absolon / ful iolyf was and lyght
And thoghte / now is tyme to wake al nyght 3672
ffor sikerly / I saugh hym noght stirynge
Aboute his dore / syn day bigan to sprynge
So mote I thryue / I shal at Cokkes crowe
fful prúely / knokken at hys wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe / vp on his boures wal
To Alison / now wol I tellen al
My loue longynge for yit I shal nat mysse
That at the leeste wey / I shal hir kisse 3680
Som manere confort / shal I haue parfay
My mouth hath iched al this longe day
That is a signe of kissyng at the leeste
Al nyght me mette eek / I was at a feeste 3684
Ther-fore I wol go slepe / an houre or tweye
And al the nyght than wol I wake and pleye

There as the carpentyr is wone to lye
There was the reuel & the melodye 3652
And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas
In besynesse of merthe & of solas
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to ryngе
And frerys in the schaunsel gunne synge 3656
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
That is for loue alway so wo begon
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye 3660
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
fful prúyly aftyr Ion the carpenter
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
And seyde I saw here not werche 3664
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
ffor tymbyr here oure abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too 3668
Or elt he is at hese hous serteyn
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh 3672
ffor sekyrly I say hym not sterynge
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to sprynge
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
fful prúyly knocke at hese wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
To alysoun now wele I tallyn al
Myn loue longynge for ȝit I schal not mysse
That at the leste weye I schal here kysse 3680
Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay
Myn mouth hath ȝechid al þis longe day
That is a sygne of kyssynge at the leste [leaf 183]
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste 3684
Therfore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye

Ther as þe carpunter is wont' to lye
Ther was þe reuel and þe melodye/ 3652
And þus lith alisoñ and Nicholas
In busynesse of' merþe and of' solas
Til þat þe belle of' laudes gan to ringe
And the freres in þe chauncell' gonne synge/ 3656
This parische clerk þis amorous absolon
That' is for loue alwey so wo bigon
vpon þe monday was at' Osenay
With *compaigñie* him to desport' and play 3660
And axed vpon cas a cloisterer
ful priuily after Iohñ þe Carpunter
And he drough him a part' out' of þe chirche
And seyde I not' I saugh him heere nought' werche 3664
Siþþe Saturday I trowe þat' he be went'
ffor tymber þere oure abbot' haþ him sent'
ffor he is wont' for tymber for to go
And dwelle atte graunge a day or tuo 3668
Or elles he is at' his hous certeyn
Wher þat' he be I can nought' sothly sein
This absolon ful ioly was and light'
And þoughte now is tyme to wake al nyght' [leaf 52]
ffor sikerly I saugh him nought' stirring'
Aboute his dore syn day bigan to spring'
So mote I þriue I schal at' cokkes crowe
ful priuily knokken as his wyndowe 3676
That' stant' ful lowe vpon his boures walle
To alisoñ now wol I tellen alle
My loue longyng' for þit' I schal not' misse
That' atte laste wey I schal hir kisse 3680
Som maner comfort' schal I haue par fay
My mouþ haþ iched al þis longe day
That' is a signe of' kissyng' atte leste
Al nyght' me mette eek I was at' a feeste 3684
Therfore I wol go sleepe an our or tweye
And al þe night' þan wol I wol I wake and pleye

þer as þe Carpenter' is wonte to lye
þer was þe reuel and þe melodye 3652
And þus lith alison and Nicholas
In busynes of myth *and* of solas
Til þat' þe belle of laudes gan to ryngе
And freres in þe chaunsel gan to singe 3656
¶ This Parisell clerk þis amorous absolon
þat' is for loue alway so woo bygon
Vpon þe Monday was at' Osney
Wiþ Company him to disport' *and* pley 3660
And axed vpon a cass a Cloystrere
ful' prively after Iolin þe Carpentere
And he drowe hym apart' out' *of* þe chirch [leaf 51, back]
And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch 3664
Siþ saterday I trowe þat he be went'
ffor tymbre þer oure abbot' haþ *hym* sent'
ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
And dwellen at' þe graunge a day or twoo 3668
Or ellis he is at' his hous certeyn
Wher þat' he be I can not' sothly seyn
This absolon ful Ioly was *and* lift'
And bought' now is tyme to wake al nyght' 3672
ffor sikerly I segh hym not' stirenge
Abouten his door siþ day bygan to springe
So mote I thrive I schal atte Cockes crowe
ful priuely knokken at' his wyndowe 3676
þat' stant' ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
To Alison now wil I tellen alle
My loue longyng' for þat' I shal not' mysse
þat' at' þe leste wey I schal hir' kisse 3680
Som manere comfort' shal I haue *parfay*
My mouþe haþ iched al þis longe day
þat' is a signe of' kissing' atte leest
Al nyght' me met' eek I was at' a *fest'* 3684
þer-for I wil go sleepe an hour or twey
And al þe nyght' þan wil I wake *and* pley

Ther as þe Carpentier is wonte to lye
There was þe reuel *and* þe melodie 3652
And þus liþe Alison *and* Nicholas
In besines or merþe and of solas
Til þat þe belf of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
And freres in þe chauncell gonne singe 3656
¶ This Parissche clerke þis amorous absolon
þat is for loue alwei so wo begone
vpon þe Monondaie was *att* Osneye
Wiþ company him to desporte *and* pleye 3660
And axed vpon cass a cloistrere
ful priuely after Iohñ þe Carpentiere
And he droughe him a-parte out of þe cherche
And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht *wirche* 3664
Seþ Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente
ffor timbre þere oure Abbote haþ him sent
ffor he is wonte for timebre for to go [leaf 45, back]
And dwellen att þe grange a daie or tuo 3668
Or elles he is at his hous *certeine*
Wher þat he be .I. kann nouht sothely seine
This Absolon ful Ioly was *and* lift
And bouht. Now is time to wake al nyht 3672
For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe
Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe
So mote .I. Thriue .I. schal att þe Cokkes crowe
ful priuely knokken att his wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres wall
To Alison Nowe wilt .I. tellen alt
My loue longeinge for ȝit .I. schalt nouht mys
That att þe leste waye .I. schal hire kis 3680
¶ Som manere comforþe schal .I. haue *parfaie*
My mouþe haþe yched alt þis longe daie
That [is] a signe of kissinge att þe leste
Alt nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feste 3684
There-fore I. wil go slepe an houre or tueye
And alt the nyht þan wilt .I. wake *and* pleye

Whan that the firste cok hath crowe anon
Vp rist this ioly louere Absolon 3688
And hym arrayeth / gay at poynt deuys
But first he cheweth greyn of lycorys
To smellen sweete / er he hadde kembd his heer
Vnder his tongo / a trewe loue he beer 3692
ffor ther-by / wende he to ben gracious
He rometh / to the Carpenteres hous
And stille he stant vnder the shot wyndowe
Vn to his brist it raughte / it was so lowe 3696
And softe he knokketh / with a semy soun
What do ye hony comb / sweete Alisoun
My faire bryd / my sweete cynamome
Awaketh lemman myn / and speketh to me 3700
Wel litel thynken ye / vp on my wo
That for youre loue / I swete ther I go
No wonder is / thogh that I swelte and swete [leaf 47]
I moorne / as doeth a lamb after the tete 3704
Ywis lemman / I haue swich loue longynge
That lik a turtel trewe / is my moornynge
I may nat ete / na moore than a mayde
¶ Go fro the wyndow / Iakke fool she sayde 3708
As help me god / it wol nat be com pa me
I loue another / and elles I were to blame
Wel bet than thee / by Ihesu Absolon
Go forth thy wey / or I wol caste a ston 3712
And lat me slepe / a twenty deuel wey
¶ Allas quod Absolon / and weylawey
That trewe loue / was euere so yuel biset
Thanne kys me / syn it may be no bet 3716
ffor Ihesus loue / and for the loue of me
¶ Wiltow thanne / go thy wey quod she?
¶ Ye certes lemman / quod this Absolon
¶ Thanne make thee redy quod she I come anon 3720
And vn to Nicholas / she seyde stille
Now hust and thou shalt laughen al thy fille
¶ This Absolon / doun sette hym on his knees

¶ Whan þat the firste cok hath crowe anon [leaf 48, back]
Vp rist / this ioly louere Absolon 3688
And hym arrayeth gay / at point deuys
But first / he cheweth grayn and likorys
To smellen swete / er he hadde kembd his heer
Vnder his tongo / a trewe loue he beer 3692
ffor ther by / wende he to be gracious
He rometh / to the Carpenters hous
And stille he stant vnder the shot wyndowe
Vn to his brest it raughte / it was so lowe 3696
And ofte he cogheth / with a semy sown
What do ye hony comb / swete Alisoun
My faire bryd / my swete cynamone
Awaketh lemman myn / and speketh to me 3700
Wel litel thynken ye / vp on my wo
That for youre loue / I swete ther I go
No wonder is / thogh þat I swelte and swete
I moorne / as doeth a lamb / after the tete 3704
Ywis lemman / I haue swich loue longyng
That lyk a turtle trewe / is my moornyng
I may nat ete / namoore than a mayde
¶ Go fro the wyndow / Iakke fool she sayde 3708
As help me god / it wol nat be com pa me
I loue another / and ellis I were to blame
Wel bet than thee / by Ihesu Absolon
Go forth thy wey / or I wol caste a stoon 3712
And lat me slepe / a twenty deuele wey
¶ Allas quod Absolon / and wellawey
That trewe loue / was euere so yuel biset
Thanne kys me / syn þat it may be no bet 3716
ffor Ihesus loue / and for the loue of me
¶ Woltow thanne / go thy wey ther-with quod she
¶ Ye certes lemman / quod this Absolon
¶ Thanne make thee redy quod she / I come anon 3720
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ This Absolon / doun sette hym on his knees

Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon 3688
And hym arayeþ gay at poyn deuyse
But fyrst he schewith greyn & licorys
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber 3692
ffor therby wende he to be gracious
He romyth to the carpenterys hous
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe 3696
And softe he coude *with* a semy soun
What do ȝe hony komb ȝe swete alysoun
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me 3700
Wol lytil thynkyn ȝe vp on myn wo
That for *ȝoure* loue I swete þere I go
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
I morne as doth a lamb aftyr þ' tete 3704
I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng
That lik a turtele I trowe is myn mornyng
I may not ete no more þan a mayde
Go *from* the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde 3708
As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame
I loue a-nothir & elt I were to blame
Wel but þan þ' be Ihesu Absalon
Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston 3712
And let me slepe a twenty dele wey
Allas *quod* absalon & welleawey
That trewe loue was euere so euele be-set
Than kys me syn it may be no bet 3716
ffor Ih*esus*[1] loue & for the loue of me [1 *MS* the]
Wilt þou þanne go thyn wey therewi*th quod* sche
ȝa certis lemman *quod* þis absalon [leaf 185, back]
Thanne mak þ' redi *quod* sche I come anon 3720
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This Absalon sette hym doun on hese kneis

106 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Whan þat þe ferste cok haþ crowe anon
vp risteþ his Ioly louer absolon 3688
And him arrayeþ gay and poynt/ deuyse
But ferst he cheweþ gryn and likorise
To smellen swoote or he hadde kempt his here
vnder his tonge a trewe loue he beere/ 3692
ffor þer-by wende he to be gracious
he rowmeth to þe carpenteres hous
And stille he stant vnder þe schot wyndowe
vnto his breste it raught it was so lowe/ 3696
And softe he coughed wiþ a semy soun
What do ȝe hony combe swete alisoun
My faire brid my sweete synamome/
Awaketh lemman myn and speketh to me 3700
We[l] litel penken ȝe vpon my woo
That for ȝoure loue I swete as I go
No wonder is pough þat I swelte and swete
I morne as doþ þe lambe after þe tete 3704
I-wys lemman I haue such loue longyng
That like a turtel trewe is my moornyng
I may not ete namore þan a mayde/
Go fro þe wyndow Iakke fool sche sayde [leaf 58, back]
As help me god it wil not be com pame/
I loue anoþer and elles I were to blame/
Wel bette þan þe by Iheſu absolon
Go forþ þi wey or I wil caste a stoon 3712
And lete me slepe a twenty deuel way
Alas quod absolon and weyloway
That trewe loue was euer so ynel besette/
Than kisse me syn it may be no bette/ 3716
ffor iheſus loue and for þe loue of me
Wolt þou þan go þi way þer-with quod sche
Ye certes lemman quod þis absolon
Than make þe redy quod sche I come anon 3720
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This absolon doun sette him on his knees

CORPUS 106

106 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Whan þat þe firste cok haþ crowe anon
Vp sterte þis Ioly louer absolon 3688
And hym araied gay and poynt devise
But first he cheweþ greyn *and* licorise
To smellen swote or he had kempt his here
Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere 3692
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
He roomeþ to the Carpenters hous
And stille he stant vndere þe shot wyndowe
Vnto his breste it raught it was so lowe 3696
And soft he kougheþ wiþ a semy soune
What do ȝe hony combe swete alisoun
My faire brid my swete Synamome [leaf 57]
A-waikeþ lemman myne *and* spekeþ to me 3700
fful litel penken ȝe vpon my woo
þat for ȝoure loue I swete as I goo
No wonder is pouȝe that I swelt or swete
I mourne as doþ þe lombe after þe tete 3704
I-wis lemman I haue such loue-longyng
þat like a turtel trewe is my mornynge
I may not eten no more þan a maide
Go fro þe wyndowe Iak fool she seide 3708
So god me spede it wil not be compame
I loue anoþer and ellis I were to blame
Wel bet þan þe by Iheſu absolon
Go forþ þi waie or I wil cast a stoñ 3712
And let me slepe a twenty deuelway
Alas quod absolon and weylowny
That trewe loue was euere so euel bysette
Than kisse me sin it may be no bette 3716
ffor Iheſus[1] loue and for þe loue of me [1 MS ihesu]
Wilt þou þan go þi weie per-with quod she
ȝe Certes lemman quod þis absolon
Than make þe redy quod she I come anoñ 3720
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This absolon doune sette hym on his knees

PETWORTH 106

106 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone
Vp riseþ his Ioly louer Absolon 3688
And him arrayeþ gaye *and* pointe deuise
Bot first he cheweþ graine *and* licorise
To smellen swote or he had kemped his here
Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere 3692
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
He romeþe to þe carpenteres house
And still he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe
Vnto his breste it rauht . it was so lowe 3696
An soft he couched wiþ a semo sowne
Watt do ȝe hony combe swete Alisone
Mi faire birde mi sweto Sinamome
And wakeþ lemman myne *and* spekeþ wiþe me 3700
Wel litel þinken ȝe vpon my woo
That for ȝoure loue .I. swete ar .I. go
No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt *and* swete
.I morne as doþe lome after þe tete 3704
.I.-wis lemman .I. haue suche loue longeinge
That like a turtul trewe . is my Morneinge
.I. maye note eten no more þan a maide
Go fro þe window Iak fole sche seide 3708
¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compaine [leaf 48]
.I. loue a-noþer ande elles .I. war to blame
Wele bette þan þe be iheſu Absolone
Go for þi waie or .I. wil cast a stone 3712
And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie
Alas *quod* Absolon and walawaie
That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette
Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette 3716
ffor iheſu[1] loue . *and* for þe loue of me [1 MS ihesu]
Wilt þou þan go þi weie pere-wiþ *quod* sche
ȝe certes lemman *quod* þis Absolon
Than make þe redy *quod* sche .I. come anone 3720
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This Absolon downe sett him on his knes

LANSDOWNE 106

And seyde / I am lord at alle degrees 3724
ffor after this / I hope ther cometh moore
Lemman thy grace / and sweete bryd thyn oore
¶ The wyndow / she vndoth / and that in haste
Haue do quod she / com of and speed thee faste 3728
Lest that oure Neighebores / thee espie
¶ This Absolon / gan wype his mouth ful drie
Dirk was the nyght as pich / or as the cole
And at the wyndow / out she pitte hir hole 3732
And Absolon / hym fil no bet ne wers
But with his mouth / he kiste hir naked ers
fful sauourly / er he was war of this
¶ Abak he stirte / and thoughte it was amys 3736
ffor wel he wiste / a womman hath no berd
He felte a thyng al rough / and long yherd
And seyde fy allas what haue I do
¶ Tehee quod she / and clapte the wyndow to 3740
And Absolon / gooth forth a sory pas
¶ A berd a berd / quod hende Nicholas
By goddes corpus / this goth faire and weel
¶ This sely Absolon / herde eucry deel 3744
And on his lippe / he gan for Anger byte
And to hym self / he seyde I shal thee quyte
¶ Who rubbeth now / who froteth now his lippes
With dust with sond / with straw / with clooth / with chippes
But Absolon / that seith ful ofte allas 3749
My soule / bitake I vn to Sathanas
But me were leuere / than al this town quod he [leaf 44, back]
Of this despit awroken for to be 3752
Allas quod he / allas I ne hadde ybleynt
His hooto loue / was coold and al yqueynt
ffor fro that tyme / that he hadde kiste hir ers
Of paramours / he sette nat a kers 3756
ffor he was / heeled of his maladie
fful ofte / paramours he gan defie
And weepe / as dooth a child that is ybete
A softe paas / he wente ouer the strete 3760

And seyde / I am a lord / at alle degrees 3724
ffor after this / I hope ther cometh moore
Lemman thy grace / and swete bryd thyn oore
¶ The wyndow sche vndooth / and that in haste
Haue do quod she / com of and speed thee faste 3728
Lest þat oure neghebores / thee espye [leaf 40]
¶ This Absolon / gan wipe his mouth ful drye
Derk was the nyght as pych / or as the cole
And at the wyndow / out she putte hir hole 3732
And Absolon / hym fil no bet ne wers
But with his mouth / he kiste hir naked ers ¶ Note malkyn quid
fful sauourly / er he were war of this
Abak he sterte / and thoghte it was amys 3736
ffor wel he wiste / a womman hath no berd
He felte a thyng al rogh / and longe y-herd
And seyde fy allas / what haue I do
¶ Te hee quod she / and clapte the wyndow to 3740
And Absolon / gooth forth a sory paas
¶ A berd / a berd / quod hende Nicholas
By goddes corpus / this gooth faire and wel
¶ This sely Absolon / herde eucry del 3744
And on his lippe / he gan for angyr byte
And to hym self / he seyde I shal thee quyte
¶ Who rubbeth now / who froteth now his lippis
With dust with sond / with straw / with clooth / with chippes
But Absolon / þat seith ful ofte allas
My soule / bitake vn to Sathanas
But me were leuere / than al this town quod he
Of this despit awreken for to be 3752
Allas quod he / allas I ne hadde ybleynt
His hote loue was coold / and al yqueynt
ffor fro that tyme / þat he hadde kist hir ers
Of paramours / he sette noght a kere 3756
ffor he was heelyd / of his maladye
fful ofte paramours / he gan defye
And weep / as dooth a child þat is ybete
A softe paas / he went ouer the strete 3760

And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis 3724
ffor aftyr this I hope *þere* comyth more
leman thyn grace & swete bryd þyn ore
The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste
Haue don *quod* sche come of & sped þ^e^ faste 3728
Lest that thyn neyhebouris þ^e^ aspye
This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye
Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole
And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole 3732
And absalon fel neyþer bet noþer wers
But *with* these mouth he kyste here nakede ars
fful sauourly er he were war of this
A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys 3736
ffor wel he wiste a womman hadde no berd
He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd
And seyde fy allas what haue I do
Te he *quod* sche & claptte here wyndowe to 3740
And absalon goth forth a sory pas
A berd a berd *quod* hynde Nicholas
By goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel
This sely absalon herde eucrydel 3744
And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite
And to hym self he seyde I schal þ^e^ quyte
Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis
With dust *with* sond *with* straw *with* cloth *with* schippis
But absolon þat seyth ful ofte allas
Myn soule be-take I onto saternas
But me were betere þan al this toun *quod* he
Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be 3752
Allas *quod* he allas why ne hadde I bleynt
Hese hote loue was cold & al-I-queynt
ffor *from* that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers
Of paramour he sette not a kres 3756
ffor he was heled of hese maladye [leaf 181]
fful ofte paramouris he gan defye
And wepte as doth a chyld þat is I-bete
A softe pas he wente ouer the strete 3760

And saide I am a lord at alle degrees 3724
ffor after þis I hope þer comeþ more
Lemman þi grace and sweete brid þin ore
The wyndow sche vndoþ and þat in hast/
haue do quod sche com of and speed þe faste 3728
lest þat our neighebore þe espie
This absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drye
Derk was þe night as piche or as þe cole
And at the wyndow out sche putte hire hole 3732
And absolon him fil no bet ne wers
But wiþ his mouþ he kiste hire naked ers/
fful sauoryer he were war of þis/
A bak he stert and þought it was amys/ 3736
ffor wel he wiste a womman haþ no berd
he felt a ping al rough and longe y-lered
And sayde fy allas what haue I do
Tehe quod sche and clapt þe wyndow to 3740
And absolon goþ forþ a sory pas
A berde a berd seide heende Nicholas
By goddes corpus þis goth faire and wel
This sely absolon herde it every del 3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger byte
And to himself he seyde I schal þe quyte [leaf 83]
Who rubbeþ now who froteþ now his lippes
With dust with sond wiþ straw with cloþ wiþ chippes
But absolon þat seith ful ofte allas/
My soule bitake I to Saternas/
But me were leuere þan al þis toun quod he/
Of þis despite awroken for to be 3752
Allas quoþ he allas I ne hadde y-bleynt
his hote loue is cold and al yqueynt
ffor fro þat tyme þat he hadde kest hire ers
Of paramours he sette not a kers/ 3756
ffor he was heled of his maladie/
fful ofte paramoures he gan diffie
And weepe as doþ a child þat is y-bete/
A softe pas he wente ouer þe strete/ 3760

And seid I am a lord at alle degrees 3724
ffor after þis I hope þer commeth more
Lemman þi grace and swete brid þine ore
The wyndowe sche vndoþ and þat in haste
Haue doo quod she come of and spede þe faste 3728
Lest þat our neigheboures þe espie
þis absolon gan wipe his mouþ ful drie
Derk was þe nyght as picch or as þe cole
And at þe wyndowe out she putt her hole 3732
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers
But wiþ his mouþe he kissed her naked ers
fful sauoryer he was ware of þis
Abak he sterte and pought it was anys 3736
ffor wel he wist a wommen haþ no berde [leaf 82, back]
He felt a pingé al rougho and longe yherede
And seide fye alas what haue I doo
Ti he quod she and clapt þe wyndowe to/ 3740
And absolon goþ forþ a forþer paas
A beard a beard seide hende Nicholaas
By goddes corpus þis goþ faire and weff
This sely absolon herde it euery delt 3744
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite
And to him self he seide I shal þe quyte
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes
Wiþ dust wiþ sonde wiþ strawe wiþ cloþ with chippes/
But absolon that seiþ ful oft allas 3749
My soule bitake I to Sathanas
But me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he
Of þis despite a-wroken forto be 3752
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt
His hote love is cold and al yqueynt
ffor fro þat tyme þat he had kist her ers
Of paramours he sette not a kers 3756
ffor he was heled of his malady
fful oft paramours he gan defie
And wepeþ as doþ a childe þat is ybete
A softe pas he went ouer þe strete 3760

And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres 3724
And after þis .I. hope þere comeþ more
Lemman þi grace and swete birde þine ore
The wyndow sche vndoþe and þat in haste
Haue do quod sche come of and spede þe faste 3728
Leste þat owre neyhores þe Asspie
This Absolone gan wipe his mouþe ful drie
Derke was þe nyhte as pyche or as þe cole
And att þe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole 3732
And Absolo[n] him fel no bette ne wers
Bott wiþ his mouþe he kissed hir naked ers
fful sauoryer he was warre of þis
A-bakke he sterte and pouht it was a-mys 3736
ffor wele he wiste a womman haþe no berde
He felte a pinge al rougho and louge yherede
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo
Tehe quod sche and clapped þe window to 3740
And Absolon goþe forþe a sory paas
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas
Be goddes corps þis goþe faire and wele
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele 3744
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal þe qwite
Who rubbeth nowe who froteþ nowe his lippes
Wiþ duste wiþ sonde. wiþ strawe wiþ cloþe wiþe chippes
Bot Absolon þat seiþe ful ofte Alas
My soule be-take .I. to sathonas
Bot me were leuere þan al þis toune quod he
Of þis dispite awroken for to be. 3752
Alas quod he alas .I. ne hadde ybleynte [leaf 46, back]
His hote loue is colde and al yquente
ffor fro þat time þat he had kissed here ers
Of paramours he sett noüht a eres 3756
ffor he was helede of his maladye
ffull oft paramours he gan defie
And weppe as doþe a childe þat is ybete
A soft pas he went ouere þe strete 3760

Vn til a smyth / men cloped daun Gerueys
That in his forge / smythed plough harneys
He sharpeth shaar / and kultour bisily
This Absolon / knokketh al esily 3764
And seyde / vndo Gerueys / and that anon
¶ What who artow? I am heere Absolon
What Absolon / for Cristes swete tree
Why rise ye so rathe / ey benedicitee 3768
What eyleth yow / som gay gerl god it woot
Hath broght yow thus / vp on the viritoot
By seinte note / ye woot wel what I mene
¶ This Absolon / ne roghte nat a bene 3772
Of al his pley / no word agayn he yaf
He hadde / moore tow / on his distaf
Than Gerueys knew / and seyde freend so deere
That hoote kultour / in the chymenee heere 3776
As lene it me / I haue ther-with to doone
And I wol / bryngе it thee / agayn ful soone
¶ Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold
Or in a poke / nobles alle vntold 3780
Thou sholdest have / as I am trewe smyth
Ey cristes foo / what wol ye do ther-with?
¶ Ther of quod Absolon / be as be may
I shal wel telle it thee / to morwe day 3784
And caughte the kultour / by the colde stele
fful softe / out at the dore he gan to stele
And wente / vn to the Carpenteris wal
He cogheth first / and knokketh ther with al 3788
Vp on the wyndowe / right as he dide er
¶ This Alison answerde / Who is ther?
That knokketh so / I warante it a theef
¶ Why nay quod he / god woot my sweete leef 3792
I am thyn Absolon / my deerelyng
Of gold quod he / I haue thee broght a ryng
My mooder yaf it me / so god me saue
fful fyn it is / and ther-to wel ygrauе 3796

Yn til a smyth / men clepen daun Gerueys
That in his forge / smythed plogh harneys
He sharpeth shaar / and cultour bisily
This Absolon / knokketh al esily 3764
And seyde / vndo Gerueys and that anoon
¶ What who artow? / it am I Absolon
What Absolon / what Cristes swete tree
Why rise ye so rathe / ey benedicitee 3768
What eyleth yow / som gay gerl / god it woot [leaf 49, back]
Hath broght yow thus / vp on the viritoot
By Seinte note / ye woot wel what I mene
¶ This Absolon / ne roghte nat a bene 3772
Of al his pley / no word agayn he yaf
He hadde moore tow / on his dystaf
Than Gerueys knew / and seyde freend so deere
That hoote cultyr / in the chymenee heere 3776
As lene it me / I haue ther-with to doone
I wol bryngе it thee / agayn ful soone
¶ Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold
Or in a poke / nobles al vntold 3780
Thow sholdest haue / as I am trewe Smyth
Ey Cristes foo / what wol ye do ther-with
¶ Ther-of quod Absolon / be as be may
I shal wel telle it thee / another day 3784
And caughte the cultour / by the colde stele
fful softe / out at the dore he gan to stele
And wente / vn to the Carpenters wal
He cogheth first / and knokketh ther with al 3788
Vp on the wyndow / right as he dide er
¶ This Alison answerde / Who is ther?
That knokketh so / I warante it a theef
¶ Wy nay quod he god woot my swete lief 3792
I am thyn Absolon / my derelyng
Of gold quod he / I haue thee broght a ryng
My moder yaf it me / so god me saue
fful fyn it is / and ther-to wel ygrauе 3796

Vn tyl a smyth men clepedyn daun Ieruys
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
This absalon knokyth al besyly 3764
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
What ho art þou it am I Absalon
What Absalon what crystis swete tre
Whi ryse 3e so rathe ey benedicyte 3768
What eylyth 3ow sum gay gerl god it wot
Hath brouht 3ow þus vp on the merytot
This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
Be seynte note 3e wete wel what I mene 3772
Of al this ploy no word he ne spak
He hadde more tow on hese rak
Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
That hote cultyr in the chemene here 3776
As lene it me I haue þerwith to doue
I wele bryngyn it þe a-geyn ful sone
Geruays answerede sertis were it gold
Or iñ a poke nobellys al ontold 3780
Thu schuldyst hane as I am trewe smyth
Ey cristie foo what wele 3e do þerwith
Ther-of *quod* Alsalon be as be may
I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day 3784
And caughte þe cultyr by the colde stele
ffiul softe out at þe dore hym gan stele
And wente vnto þe carpenterys wal
He knokyth fyrst & kallyth [1] þerwithal [1 corr.] 3788
Vp on þe wyndowe rygh as he dede er
This alysoun answerde ho is ther
That knokyst so I warent the a thef
Why nay *quod* he god wot myn swete lef 3792
I am thyn absalon myn derelyng [leaf 184, back]
Of gold *quod* he I haue þe brought a ryng
Myn modyr 3af it me so god me saue
ffiul fyn it is & þerto wel I-graue 3796

vntil a Smyth men clepen daun Geruays
That in his forge smythieþ plough harnays
he scharpeþ scharre and Culter bisyly.
This absolon knokkeþ al Esely 3764
And sayde vnto Geruays and þat anon)
What who 'art' þou it am I absolon
What absolon for cristes sweté tree
Why rise so raþe benedicite 3768
What eyleþ þou aom gay gerl god it woot
haþ brought þou þus vpon þe viritoot
By seinte note ȝe wot wel what I me[ne]
This absolon ne roughte nat a bene 3772
Of alt his pley no word a-gayn he gaf
he hadde more tow on his distaf
Than Geruays knew and sayde frend so deere
The hoote Culter in þe Chemeneye heere 3776
As lene it me I haue þer-wiþ to done/
I wol bringe it agayn ful soone
Geruais answerde certes were it gold
Or in a poke nobles alt vntold 3780
Thou scholdest haue as I am trewe smith
Ey cristes foo what wol ȝe don þer-with [leaf 23, back]
Ther-of quod absolon be as be may
I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day 3784
And caughte þe culter by þe colde stele
ful softe out a þe dore he gan to stele
And went vnto þe Carpenteres wal
he koughede first and knokkede þer wiþ al 3788
vpon þe wyndow right as he dede ere/
This alison answerde who is here
That knokkeþ as I warant it a þeef
Why nay quod he god woot my sweete leef 3792
I am þin absolon þi derelinge
Of gold quod he I haue þe brought a ringe
My moder yaf it me so god me saue/
ful fyn it is and þer-to wel y-graue 3796

Vnto a smyth men clepen daun Gervase
That in his forge smyteþ plowh harnase
He sharpeth share and culter bisily
This absolon knokkeþ al Esily 3764
And seide vnto Gervays and þat anon)
What who art þou it am I absolon
What Absolon. what cristes swete tre
Why rise ȝe so raþe .o benedicite 3768
What eileþ ȝou som gay gerle god it wote
Haþ brouȝt ȝou þus [up]on þe Vyritote
By seynt Noet ȝe whote wele what I mene
þis Absolon ne rouȝte not a bene./ 3772
Of al þis pley no word ayein he gaf [leaf 23]
He had more towe on his dystaf
þan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
þe hote Cultere in þe Chymeney here 3776
As lene it me I haue þerviþ to doñ
I wil bringe it ayein ful sone
Gervais answerd certes were it gold
Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780
Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe smyth
A cristes foo what wil ȝe do þerwith
Therof quod absolon be as be may
I shal tellen it þe to morowe day 3784
And caught þe Culter by þe colde stele
ful soft out atte door he gan stele
And went vnto þe Carpentere walle
He koughed first and knokked þer wiþ alt 3788
Vppon þe wyndowe right as he did eere
þis Alison answerde who is here
þat knokkeþ so I warant it a þeef
We nay quod he god wote my swete leef 3792
I am þine absolon þine derlinge
Of gold quod he I haue þe brouȝt a ynge
My modere ȝaue it me so god me saue
ful fyn it is and perto wel ygraue 3796

Vnto a smyþe Men clepen Daun geruays
þat in his forge smyþeiþ. plouhe hernays
He scharpeþ schare *and* culter bisilie
This Absolon knokkeþ al eselye 3764
And seide vn to geruais *and* þat anone
What who art þou. It am .I. Absolone
What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
Whi rise ȝe so raþe. ey benedicite 3768
Whate eyleþ ȝowe some gaie gerle god it wote
Haþe brouht ȝowe þus on þe veritote
Be seint note ȝe wote wele whatt .I. mene
This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene 3772
Of al his pleie no worde ayeine he ȝaffe
He had more towe on his distaffe
Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
The hote Culter in þe chymene here 3776
As lene it me .I. haue þer-wiþþe to done
.I wil bringe it ayein ful sone
Gerneys answerde Certes were it golde
Or in a poke nobles al vntolde 3780
Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyþþe
Ey Cristes foo what will ȝe do þer-wiþþe
There-of quod Absolon be as be maye
I. schal wele telne it þe to morwe daie 3784
And cauhte þe Culter be þe colde stele
ful soft owte att þe dore he gan stele
And wente vnto þe Carpentiers wal
He koughed first *and* knokked þer wiþ al 3788
vpon þe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
This Alison answerde who his here
þat knokkeþ so .I. warant. it a þefe
Whi naye *quod* he god wote my swete lefe 3792
.I. am þin Absolon þin derlenge
Of golde *quod* he .I. haue þe browht a ringe
Mi modere ȝafe it me so god me saue [leaf 47]
ful fyne it is *and* parto wel y-graue 3796

This wol I yeue thee / if thou me kisse
¶ This Nicholas / was risen for to pisse
And thoughte / he wolde amenden al the Iape [leaf 48]
He sholde kisse his [ers] er that he scape 3800
And vp the wyndowe / dide he hastily
And out his ers / he putteth pryuely
Ouer the buttok / to the haunche bon
And ther with / spak this clerk' this Absolon 3804
Spek swete bryd / I noot nat where thou art'
¶ This Nicholas / anon leet fle a fart/
As greet' as it had been a thonder dent
That with the strook' he was almoost yblent 3808
And he was redy / with his Iren hoot'
And Nicholas / amydde ers he smoot'
¶ Of gooth the skyn / an hande brede aboute
The hoote kultour / brende so his toute 3812
And for the smert' he wende for to dye
As he were wood / for wo he gan to crye
Help / water / water / help for goddes herte
¶ This Carpenter / out of his slomber sterte 3816
And herde oon crien water / as he were wood
And thoughte / Allas / now comth Nowelis flood
He sit hym vp / with-outen wordes mo
And with his Ax / he smoot the corde atwo 3820
And doun gooth al / he foond neither to selle
Ne breed ne Ale / til he cam to the Celle
Vp on the floor / and ther aswowne he lay
¶ Vp stirte hire / Alison and Nicholay 3824
And criden / out' and harrow in the strete
The neighebores / bothe smale and grete
In ronnen / for to gauren on this man
That yet aswowne he lay / bothe pale and wan 3828
ffor with the fal / he brosten hadde his Arm
But stonde he moste / vn to his owene harm
ffor whan he spak / he was anon bore doun
With hende Nicholas / and Alisoun 3832

This wol I yeuen thee / if thow me kisse
¶ This Nicholas / was risen for to pisse
And thoghte / he wolde amenden al the Iape
He sholde kisse his ers / or þat he scape 3800
And vp the wyndow / dide he hastely
And out his ers / he putteth pryuely
Ouer the buttok / to the haunche bon
¶ And ther-with / spak' this clerk' this Absolon 3804
Spek swete herte / I noot noght wher thow art'
This Nicholas / anoon leet fle a fart'
As greet' as it hadde been a thonder dent'
That with the strook' he was almoost yblent' 3808
And he was redy / with his Iren hoot' [leaf 56]
And Nicholas / in the ers he smoot'
Of gooth the skyn / an handbrede aboute
The hoote cultour / brende so his toute 3812
That for the smert' he wende for to deye
As he were wood / for wo he gan to crye
Help water / water / help for goddes herte
¶ This Carpenter / out of his slomber sterte 3816
And herde oon cryen water / as he were wood
And thoghte allas / now cometh Nowelys flood
He sette hym vp / with-oute wordes mo
And with his ax / he smoot the corde atwo 3820
And down gooth al / he foond neither to selle
Ne breed ne ale / til he cam to the Celle
Vp on the floor / and there aswowne he lay
¶ Vp stirte hire / Alison and Nicholay 3824
And cryden out and harrow / in the Strete
The neghebores / bothe smale and grete
In ronnen / for to gauren on this man
That aswowne lay / bothe pale and wan 3828
ffor with the fal / he brosten hadde his arm
But stonde he moste / vn to his owene harm
ffor whan he spak / he was anon bore doun
With hende Nicholas and Alisoun 3832

This wale I ȝeuen þ^e ȝif I þ^e kysse
This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse
And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al þ^e Iape
He schulde kysse hese ers er þan he spake 3800
And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
Ouer the buttok / to þ^e haunche bon
And þerwith spak this absolon 3804
Spek swete brid I not where þou art
This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
And with þ^e strok he was almost I-blent 3808
And he was redy with hese yryn hot
And Nicholas a mydde þ^e ars he smot
Off goth the skyn[1] / an hande brede aboute [[1] corrected]
The hote cultyr / brende so hese toute 3812
And for the smert he wende for to deye
As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte 3816
And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
And thoughte allas now comyth Newel flod [[2] ? Now.]
He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to 3820
A doun he[3] fal.[2] he fond no[3] thyng[3] to selle [[2] corrected]
Neyþer bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay
Vp styrte here Alysoun & nycholay 3824
And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
The neyghebors boþ^e smale & grete
In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.
That ȝit a swounne he lay boþ^e pale & wan. [Cambridge stops still l. 3891.] 3828
ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 48]
But stonden he must vnto his owne harme
ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun 3832

This wol I yiuen þe if þou me kisse
This Nicholas was risen for to pisse/
And ꝑought' he wolde amenden al þe Iape/
he schulde kisse his ers or þat' he scape 3800
And vp þe wyndow dide he hastily
And out' his ers he putte priuily
Ouer þe buttok' to þe haunche bon
And ꝑer-wiþ spak' þis clerk' þis absolon 3804
Spok' swete brid I not' wher þou art'
This Nicholas anon leet' flee a fart'
As gret' as it' hadde ben a ꝑonder dont
That' wiþ þe strok' he was almost' y-blent' 3808
And he was redy wiþ his Iren hoot'
And Nicholas in þe ers he smoot'
Of' goþ þe skyn an hande brood aboute/
The hoote culter brenned so his toute/ 3812
And for þe smerte he wende for to dye
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye/
help water water help for goddes herte
This Carpunter out' of' his slomber sterte 3816
And herde on cryen watir as he were wood
And ꝑought' allas now comeþ Noweles flood [leaf 54]
And sette him vppe wiþoute wordes mo
And wiþ an ax he smot' þe corde a tuo 3820
And doun goþ al he fond neyher to selle/
No breed nor ale til he com to þe selle/
vpon þe floor and ꝑer a swowen he lay
vp sterte hire alison and Nicholay 3824
and cried out' and harrow in þe strete
The neighebourcs boþe smale and grete
In ronnen for to gauren on þis man
That' a swowen lay boþe pale and wan 3828
ffor with þat falle he brosten haþ his arm
But' stonde he moste vnto his oughne harm
ffor whan he spak' he was anon bore down
With heende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

This wil I ꝑeuen þe if þowe me kisse
þis Nicholas was risen forto pisse
And ꝑoupt' he wol.' amenden al þe Iape
He shulde kisse his ers er þat' he scape 3800
And vp þe wyndowe did he hastely
And out' his ers he putte' *priuely*
Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche boñ
And ꝑerwiþ spake þis clerk þis absolone 3804
Speke swete bridde I not' wher þou art'
þis Nicholas anon lete fleigh a fart'
As grete as it' had bene a ꝑonder dent'
þat' wiþ þe stroke he was almost' yblent' 3808
And he was redy wiþ his yren hote [leaf 55, back]
And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
Of goþ þe skyn an hende brede aboute
þe hote culter brennet so his toute 3812
And for þe smerte he wende forto deye
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
Help water water helpe for goddys hert'
This Carpentier out' of his slomber sterte 3816
And herde oon crien water' as he were wode
And ꝑoupt' allas now commeth noes flode
He sette hym vp wiþout[e] wordes moo
And wiþ an axe he smote þe cord' a two 3820
And doun goþ alle he fonde neiher to selle
Brede nor Ale til he com to þe selle
Vpon þe floor *and* ther a swoun he lay
Vp sterte hir Alison and Nicholay 3824
And criden out' and horowe in þe strete
þe neighbours boþ smale and grete
Ronnen forto gawren on þis man
þat a swonn lay boþ pale and wan 3828
ffor wiþ þat' falle he brusten haþ his arme
But' stonden he most vnto his owne harme
ffor whan he spak he was anon born down
Wiþ hende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

þis wil .I ꝑeuen þe. if þou me kisse
þis Nicholas was risen for to pisse
And ꝑouhte he wolde amenden al þe Iape
He scholde kisse his ers er þat he scape 3800
And vpe þe windowe dede he hastely.
And oute his ers he put *priuclye*
Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche bone
And ꝑer-wiþ spak þis clerke þis absolone 3804
Spake swete birde .I. note where þu ert
This Carpentier anone lete flie a fart
As grete as it had be a ꝑonder dinte
That wiþ þat stroke he was almost yblint 3808
And he was rede wiþ his yren hote
And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
The hote culter so brent his toute 3812
¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte 3816
And herde one Crie water as he was wode
And ꝑouht alas Nowe *commeþ* Noes flode
And sett him vp *with* wordes moo
And wiþe an ax he spote þe corde a twoo 3820
And doune goþe al He fonde Neiher to selle
No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
Vpon þe flore *and* ꝑer aswowen he laye
Vp sterte Hire Alison *and* Nicholaye 3824
And criede oute *and* harrowe in þe strete
The neyhebores boþe smal *and* grete.
In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
That on swoune laie boþe pale *and* wan 3828
For wiþ þat fal he broken haþ his arme
Bot stende he moste vn-to his owen harme
For when he spake he was a-noue borne doune
Wiþe hende Nicholas *and* Alisoune 3832

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

They tolden euery man / that he was wood
He was agast so / of Nowelis flood
Thurgh fantasie / that of his vanytee
He hadde ybought hym / knedyng tubbes thre 3836
And hadde hem hanged / in the roue aboue
And þat he preyde hem / for goddes loue
To sitten in the roof / þar compaignye
¶ The folk gan laughen / at his fantasye 3840
In to the roof / they kiken and they cape
And turned al his harm / vn to a Iape
ffor / what so / þat this Carpenter answerde
It was for noght no man his reson herde 3844
With othes grete / he was so sworn adoun
That he was holde wood in al the toun
ffor euery clerk / anonright / heeld with oother [leaf 45, back]
They seyde / the man was wood / my leeue broother 3848
And euery wight / gan laughen of this stryf/
Thus / swyued was / this Carpenteris wyf/
ffor al his kepyng and his Ialousye
And Absolon / hath kist hir nether eye 3852
And Nicholas / is scalded in the towte
This tale is doon / and god saue al the rowte

¶ Heere endeth the Millere his tale

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

They tolden euery man / þat he was wood
He was agast so / of Nowelys flood
Thurgh fantasie / þat of his vanytee
He hadde ybought hym / knedyng tubbes thre 3836
And hadde hem hanged / in the roof aboue
And þat he preyde hem / for goddes loue
To sitten in the roof / þar compaignye
¶ The folk gan laughen / at his fantasye 3840
In to the roof / they kiken and they cape
And turned al his harm / vn to a Iape
ffor what so / þat this Carpenter answerde
It was for noght no man his reson herde 3844
With othes grete / he was so sworn adoun
That he was holden wood / in al the toun
ffor euery clerk / anon right heeld with oother
They seyde / the man was wood / my leeue brother 3848
And euery wight gan laughen at this stryf [leaf 59, back]
Thus swyued / was the Carpenters wyf
ffor al his kepyng and his Ialousye
And Absolon / hath kist hir nether Iye 3852
And Nicholas / is scalded in the toute
This tale is doon / and god saue al the route

℟ ¶ Here is ended / the Millerys tale.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Thei tolde euery man that he was wood
He was a-gast so of the Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie that of his vanyte
He hadde bought hym kneding tubbes three 3836
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue
And that he praiede hem for goddis loue
To sitten in the roof par companye
The folk gan laughwen at his fantasie 3840
And to the roof thei kiken and thei gape
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what this carpentere answerde
It was for nought no man his resoun herde 3844
With othes gret he was sworne adoun
That he was holden wood in al that toun
ffor euery clerk anoon right helde with other
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother 3848
And euery wight gan laughwen at his stryf
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf
ffor al his kepyng and his Ialousie [leaf 43, back]
And Absolon hath kist hir nethir ye 3852
And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al the route
Explicit fabula molendinarij.

[*No break in the MS.*]

[*Of leaf 85, the Cambridge MS has only* cas *l.* 3855, pleye, *l.* 3858, *and* greue *l.* 3859.]

They tolden euery man þat he was wood
he was a-gast so of þe Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie þat of his vanite
he hadde y-bought him knedyng tubbes þre 3836
And hadde hem hanged in þe roof aboue
And þat he preyed him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roof *par* companye
The folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840
And to þe roof þay loken and þei cape
And torned alt his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what so þis Carpenter answerde
It was for noughte no men his resoun herde 3844
With oþes grete he was so sworn a doun
That he was holden wood in alt þat toun
ffor *euery* clerk anon right heeld with *oper*
They seyde þe man is wood my leeue broþer 3848
And euery wight gan laughen at his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpunteres wift
ffor alt his keepyng and his Ialousye/
And absolon hap kist hir neþer yhe 3852
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute//
This tale is don and god saue al þe route [leaf 54, back]

¶ Explicit fabula Molendinarij

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Thei tolde euery man þat he was wode
He was agast so of þe Nocs flode
þorgh fantasie þat of his vanyte
He had ybought hym kneding tubbes þre 3836
And had hem honged in þe roof aboue
And þat he preied hym for goddys loue
To sitten in þe roof par companye
þe folk gan laughen at his fantasie 3840
And to the Roof þei kepen and þei gape
And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
ffor what so þis Carpenter answerd
It was for nought no man his resoun herd 3844
Wiþ oþes grete he was so sworn a doun [leaf 54,
That he was holden woode in al þat toun
ffor *euere* clerk anoon *right* helde wiþ *oper*
þei seide þe man is wood my leue broþer 3848
And *euere* wight gan laughen at his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpenter[e]s wiff
ffor al his keping and his Ielousie
And Absalon hap kissed her nethere ye 3852
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al þe route.
¶ **Here endeþ þe mylers tale.**

[*No break in the MS.*]

Thei tolden *euery* man þat he was wode
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre 3836
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue [leaf 47, back]
And þat he preide him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roof *par* compaignye
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie 3840
An to þe roefe þei keken *and* þei gape
And torned al his harme vnto a Iape,
ffor what so þis Carpentier answerde
It was for nouht no man his resone herde 3844
Wiþe oþes grete he was so sworne y-doune
That he was holden woode in alt þe toune
ffor euery clerke anone riht ichone helde wiþ opere
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere 3848
And euery white gan lauhen att his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif
ffor al his kepeinge *and* his Ielousie
And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye 3852
And Nicholas *is* scalded in his toute
This tale is done *and* god saue *al* þe route.
Explicit fabula Molendenarii

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ The prologe / of the Reues tale

WHAN folk hadde laughen / at this nyce cas
Of Absolon / and hende Nicholas 3856
Diuerse folk / diuersely they seyde
But for the moore part they loughe and pleyde
Ne at this tale / I saugh no man hym greue
But it were conly / Oswold the Reue 3860
By-cause / he was / of Carpenteris craft
A litel Ire / in his herte ylaft
He gan to grucche / and blamed it a lite
¶ So theek / quod he / ful wel koude I yow quite 3864
With bleryng of a proud Milleres eye
If that me liste / speke of ribaudye
But ik am cold / me list no pley for Age
Gras tyme is doon / my fodder is now forage 3868
This white tope / writeth myne olde yeris
Myn herte is mowled also as myne heris
But if I fare / as dooth an Openers
¶ That ilke fruyt / is euer lengr the wers 3872
Til it be roten / in Mullok or in stree
We olde men / I drede so fare we
Til we be rpten / kan we nat be rype
We hoppen ay / whil that the world wol pype 3876
ffor in oure wyl / ther stiketh euere a nayl
To haue an hoor heed / and a grene tayl
As hath a leek / for thogh oure myght be goon
Oure wyl / desireth folie euere in oon 3880
ffor whan we may nat doon / than wol we speke
Yet in oure Asshen olde / is fyr yreke
¶ ffoure gleedes han we / whiche I shal deuyse
Auauntyng lyng Anger / Coueitise 3884
Thise foure sparkles / longen vn to eelde
Oure olde lemes / mowe wel been vnweelde

¶ The prologe / of the Reues tale

WHan folk hadde laughen / at this nyce cas
Of Absolon / and hende Nicholas 3856
Diuerse folk / diuersely they seyde
But for the moore part they lowe and pleyde
Ne at his tale I seigh no man hym greue
But it were conly / Oswold the Reue 3860
By-cause he was / of Carpenters craft
A litel Ire / is in his herte ylaft
He gan to grucche / and blamed it a lite
So the ik quod he / ful wel koude I thee quyte 3864
With bleryng of a proud Millerys Iye
If pat me liste / speke of rybaudye
But ik am cold / the list no pleye for age
Gras tyme is doon / my fodder is now forage 3868
This white tope / writeth myne olde yerys
Myn herte / is also mowled / as myne herys
But if ik fare / as dooth an Openers
That ilke fruyt is euer lenger the wers 3872
Til it be roten / in Mollok / or in stree
We olde men / I drede so fare we
Til we be roten / kan we noght be rype
We hoppe alwey / whil pat the world wol pipe 3876
ffor in oure wil / ther stiketh ever a nayl
To haue an hoor heer / and a grene tayl
As hath a leek / for thogh oure myght be goon
Oure wil desireth folie / euere in oon 3880
ffor whan we may noght doon / than wol we speke
Yet in oure asshen olde / is fyr yreke
ffoure gleedes haue we / whiche I shal deuyse [leaf 31]
Auauntyng lyyng Anger Coueitise 3884
Thise foure sparkles / longen vn to eelde
Oure lymes / mowe wel been vnweelde

¶ Heere bigynneth the prologe of the Reues Tale. [Sloane MS 1685]

WHanne folk han laughwen at this nyce cas
Of Absolon and hynde Nicholas 3856
Dyuerse folk dyuersely they seide
But for the more part thei lough and pleyde
Ne at this tale I saw no man him greue
But it were conly Oswold the Reue 3860
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his herte laft
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
So the yk quod he ful wel kouthe I you quite 3864
With blering of a proude mellers ye
If that me list to speke of rybaudye
But yk am old me list not pleye for age
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage 3868
This white top writeth myn olde yeres
Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
But if I fare as doth an openers
That ilk fruyt is euere lenger the wers 3872
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe 3876
ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
As hath a leek . for though oure might be gon
Oure wille desireth folye enere in oon 3880
ffor whanne we may nought don than wil we speke
Yet in oure asshen old is fire reke
ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise
Auauntyng . lyyng . Angre . Coueitise 3884
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde [leaf 40]
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde

¶ Here bygynneþ þe Reues tale

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
Of absolon and hende Nicholas ¶ Cp. 111.
Diuerse folk diuersely þey seyde
But for þe more part þei lough and pleyde
Ne at þis tale I saugh noman him greene
But it were oonly Osewold þe Reue 3860
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel Ire is in his herte laft
he gan to gruche and blamen it a lite
So þe ik quod he ful wel couþe I þe quyte 3864
With bleryng of a proud melleres ye
If þat me liste to speke of Ribaudie
But yk am old me list not pley for age
Gras tyme is don my fodder is forage/ 3868
This white top writeþ myn olde ȝores
myn herte is also mouled as myn heeres
But if I fare as doþ an open ers
That ilke fruyt is euer longere þe wers 3872
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree/
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe
We hoppen alwey whil þe world wil pipe 3876
ffor in oure wille þer stikeþ euer a naile
To haue an hoor heer and a greene taile
As haþ a leek for pough oure night be gon
Oure wille desireþ folie euer in oon 3880
ffor whan we may nought doon þan wole we speke
yet in oure asschen olde is fyr y-reke
ffoure gleedes han we whiche I schal deuyse/
Auauntyng lyuyng anger couetyse 3884
This foure sparkes longeþ vnto eelde
Oure olde lymes now wel ben vnweldc

¶ And þus bygynneþ þe Prologe of þe Reues tale ¶ Cap. 3.

Wan folk han langhen at þis nyce cas
Of absolon and hende Nicholas 3856
Diuers folk dyuersly þei seide
But for þe more parte þei louȝe *and* pleide
Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
But it were only Oswold þe Reue 3860
Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft
A litel Ire in his herte laft
He gan to gruche and blamed it a lite
So thick quod he ful wele quouþ I þe quyte 3864
Wiþ blering of a proude Millers ye
If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
But ik am olde me list not pley for age
Gras tyme is done my foder is forage 3868
This white top writeþ myn olde ȝeeres
Myn herte is al so moulde as myn heres
But if I fare as doþ an open-ers
þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers 3872
Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we not be ripe
We hopen alway while þe hert wil pipe 3876
For in our wille þere stikketh euer a naile
To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
As haþ a leke for þough our myȝt be gon [leaf 54, back]
Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon 3880
ffor whan we may not doñ þan wil we speke
ȝit in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
ffour gledes han we which I shal deuyse
Auauntinge lying. angre. and coueitise 3884
Thise four sparkles longeþ vnto elde
Our olde lymes may wel bene vnweldc

Incipit prologus.

WHan folke han lawhen att þis nyce caas
Of Absolon *and* hendo Nicholas 3856
Diuers folke diuersely þei seide
Bot for þe more parte þei lowhe *and* pleide
Ne att þis tale I. sauhe no man him greue
Bot it were onely Oswolde þe Reue 3860
Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his hert laft
He gan to gruche *and* blame it a lite
So peyke quod he ful wele coup .I. ȝow quyte 3864
Wiþ bleryngo of a proude mellers eye
If þat me liste to speke of ribaudie
Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age
Gras time is done my foder is forage 3868
This white toppe writes myne olde ȝores
Myne herte is also moulde. as myne heres
Bot if .I. fare as doþe an openers
þat ilke fruyte is euer longe he werse 3872
Til it be roten in molloke *and* in stree
We olde men .I. drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe
We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe 3876
For in owre wille þere stikeþ euer a naile [leaf 88]
To haue an hore here *and* a grene taile
As haþe a leke for þouhe oure myht be gone
Owre wille desireþ foly euery in one 3880
ffor whan we maie nouhte done þan wil we speke
ȝit in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke
ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise
Auauntynge. lyeinge. Anger. *and* Couetise 3884
This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde
Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnweldc

But wyl ne shal nat faillen / that is sooth [leaf 42]
And yet ik haue alway a Coltes tooth 3888
As many a yeer / as it is passed henne
Syn that my tappe of lif / bigan to renne
ffor sikerly / whan I was bore / anon
Deeth drough the tappe of lyf / and leet it gon 3892
And euer sithe / hath so the tappe yronne
Til that almoost al empty is the tonne
The streem of lyf / now droppeth on the chymbe
The sely tonge / may wel ryngo and chymbe 3896
Of wrecchednesse / that passed is ful yoore
With olde folk saue dotage is namoore
Whan that oure hoost / hadde herd this sermonyng
He gan to speke / as lordly as a kyng 3900
He seide / what amounteth al this wit
What shul we speke alday of holy writ
The deuel / made a Reue for to preche
And of a Soutere / Shipman or a leche 3904
Sey forth thy tale / and tarie nat the tyme
Lo Depeford / and it is half wey pryme
Lo Grenewych / ther many a shrewe is Inne
It were al tyme / thy tale to bigynne 3908
Now sires / quod this Osewold the Reue
I pray yow alle / that ye nat yow greue
Thogh I answere / and somdeel sette his howue
ffor leueful is / with force ⁊ force of showue ¶ vim vi repellere
¶ This dronke Millere hath ytoold vs heer 3913
How that bigyled was a Carpenteer
Peraunture in scorn / for I am oon
And by youre leue / I shal him quite anoon 3916
Right in his cherles termes wol I speke
I pray to god / his nekke mote breke
He kan wel / in myn eye seen a stalke
But in his owene / he kan nat seen a balke 3920

But wil ne shal noght faillen / that is sooth
And yet I haue alway / a coltes tooth 3888
As many a yeer / as it is passed henne
Syn þat my tappe of lyf / bigan to renne
ffor sikerlik whan ik was bore anon
Deeth drogh the tappe of lyf / and leet it goon 3892
And euere sith / hath so the tappe yronne
Til þat almoost / al empty is the tonne
The streem of lyf / now droppeth on the chymbe
The sely tonge / may wel ryngo and chymbe 3896
Of wrecchednesse / þat passed is ful yoore
With olde folk / saue dotage is namoore
¶ Whan þat oure hoost hadde herd this sermonyng
He gan to speke / as lordly as a kyng 3900
He seyde / what amounteth al this wit
What shal we speke al day / of holy writ
The deuel made / a Reue for to preche
Or of a Soutere / a Shipman / or a leche 3904
Sey forth thy tale / and tarie noght the tyme
Lo Depeforde / and it is half wey pryme
Lo Grenewych / ther many a sherewe is Inne
It were al tyme / thy tale to bigynne 3908
¶ Now sires / quod this Osewold the Reue
I pray yow alle / þat ye noght yow greue
Thogh I answere / and som del sette his howue
ffor leueful is / with force / force of showue 3912
This dronken Millere / hath ytoold vs heer
How þat / bigiled was a Carpenter
Peraunture in scorn / for I am oon
And by youre leue / I shal hym quyte anon 3916
Right / in his cherles termes / wol I speke
I pray to god / his nekke mote to-breke
He kan wel / in myn eye / seen a stalke
But in his owene / he kan noght seen a balke 3920

[*No gap in the MS.*]

But wille ne shal not failen that is soth [Sloane MS 1685]
And yit haue I alwey a coltes toth 3888
As many a yere as it is passed henne
Sith that my tappe of lyf bigan to renne [Sloane extract ends.]
ffor sekyrly whan I was boryn anon [Cambr. MS. *Gg* 4. 27, f. 156]
Deth drow þe tappe of lyf & let it gon 3892
And euere sithe hath so þe tappe Ironne
Til þat almost al emty is þe tunne
The strem of lyf now dropplith on þe chymbe
The sely tunge may wel ryngo & chymbe 3896
Of wrechedenesse þat passede is ful 3ore
With olde folk saue dotage is no more
Whan þat þe ost hadde herd this sarmounnyng
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng 3900
He seyde what amounyth al his wit
What schul we speke al day of holy writ
The deuyl made a reue for to preche
And of a soutere schipman or a leche 3904
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þe tyme
Lo Depeforthe & it is half weye pryme
Lo Grenewych here manye a schrewe is inne
It were hey tyme syn tale to begynne 3908
Now seys *quod* this Osewold the reue
I preye 3ow alle þat 3e nat 3ow greue
Thow I answere & sumdel sette hese howe
ffor lefful it is þat forse / forse of schowe 3912
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here
How þat begiled was a carpentere
Paraunture in scorn for I am on
And by 3oure leue I schal 3ow quyte a-non 3916
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke
I preye to god his nelke mote breke
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke 3920

But wil ne schal nat failen þat is soþ
And yet haue I alway a Coltes toþ [leaf 85]
As many a zeer as it is passen hennе.
Syn þat my tappe of lif bygan to renne
ffor sikerly whan I was born anoon
Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and let it goon 3892
And euer siþen haþ so þe tappe y-ronne
Til þat almost al empty is þe tonne
The streem of lif now droppeþ on þe chimbe.
The sely tonge may wel ryngе and chymbe. 3896
Of wrechednesse þat passed is ful yore
With old folk saue dotage is nomore/
Whan þat oure oost hadde herde his sermonyng
he gan to speken as loodly as a king 3900
he seyde what amounteþ all his witte
What schal we speke alday of holy writte
The deuel maade a reeue for to preche
Or of a Soutere schipman or a leche 3904
Say forþ þi tale and tarie nought þe tyme
lo deppeford and it is half wey prime
lo Grenewich þat many a schrewe is Inne
It were al tyme þi tale for to begynne 3908
Now sires quod his Oswold þe Reeue
I pray you alle þat ye nought zou greeue
Thou I answere and somdel sette his houve
ffor leueful it is with force force of schouve 3912
This dronken mellere haþ y-told vs heere
how þat bygyled was a Carpuntere/
Peraauenture in scorn for I am oon
And by youre leeue I schal him quyte anoon 3916
Right in his cherles termes wil I speke/
I preye to god his nekke mote tobroke
he can wel in myn ze sen a stalke
But in his owne he can nought seen a balke/ ¶ ffabula

[*No gap in the MS.*]

But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth
And zit haue I alwaye a coltes toth 3888
As mony zere as it is passed henne
Sip þat my tap of lif byganne to renne
ffor sikerly whan I was born anõn
Deþ drough þe tappe of lif and lete it goñ 3892
And euere siþen haþ so þe tap pronne
Til at almost al empty is þe tonne
The strem of lif now droppeþ on þe chymbe
þe sely tunge may wel ryngе and chymbe 3896
Of wrechednesse þat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more
¶ When þat our oste had herde his sermonynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900
He seide what amounteþ al his witte
What shal we speke alday of holy writte
The deuel made a Reue forto preche
Or of a Souter shipman or a leche 3904
Say forþ þi take and tary not þe tyme
Loo Depford and it is almost prime
Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewe is Inne
It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne 3908
¶ Now Sirs quod his Oswold þe Reue
I prei zou al þat ze zou not greue
þouze I answere and somdele sette hys houwe
ffor leeful it is wip force . force of shouwe 3912
This dronken Miller haþ ytolde vs here
Hou þat bigiled was a Carpentere
Peraauentare in scorn for I am oõñ (leaf 25)
And by zoure leue I shal hym quyte anoñ 3916
Rist in his Cheerles teermes wil I speke
I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke
He can wel in myn ye seen a stalke
But in his owne he can not seen a balk 3920
¶ Thus endeþ þe Prologe of þe Reue

[A and e have been scratched out to reduce this word.]

Bot wil[1] ne schal nouht failen þat is soþe
And zit haue .I. alwai a coltes tope
As mony a zere as it is passed henne
Sen þat my tap of lif beganne to renne
ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none
Deþe drowhe þe tape of lif *and* lete it gone 3892
And euery sippe happes so þe tap .I.-ronne
Tilt þat al-moste al empti is the tonne
The streme of lif nowe droppeþ on þe chimbe
The seli tonge maie wele ringe *and* climbe 3896
Of wrechedenesse þat passed is ful zore
Wip olde folke saue dotage is no more
¶ When þat oure oste had herd his sermonynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge 3900
He seide what a-mounteþ al his witte
What schal we speke al day of holy writte
The deuel maade a reue for to preche
Or of souter schipman or a leche 3904
Say forþe þi tale *and* tary nouht þe time
Loo depford *and* it is halfe weie prime
Loo grenewiche þat mony a schrowe is inne.
It were al time þi tale for to gynne 3908
¶ Nowe sires *quod* Oswalde þe reue
.I preie zowe al þat ze nouht zowe greue
Thowhe .I. answere *and* sumdel sett his howwe
For leueful it is wip force force to schowwe 3912
This dronken melle haþe .I.-tolde us here
Howe þat be-giled was a carpentier
Parauentur in scorn for .I. am one
And be zoure leue .I. schal him quyte anone . 3916
Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke
I preie to god his neke mot he breke
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke 3920

¶ Heere bigynneth the Reues tale

A T Trumpyngtoñ / nat fer fro Cantebrigge
Ther gooth a brook / and ouer that a brigge
Vp on the which[e] brook / ther stant a Melle
And this is veray sooth / þat I yow telle [painting of the Reve]
A Millere / was ther dwellynge many a day 3925
As eny pecok he was proud and gay
Pipen he koude and fissle / and nettes beete
And turne coppes / and wel wrastle and sheete 3928
And by his belt he baar a long panade
And of a sword / ful trenchant was the blade
A ioly poppere / baar he in his pouche [leaf 46, back]
Ther was no man / for peril / dorste hym touche 3932
A Sheffeld thwitel / baar he in his hose
Round was his face / and camuse was his nose
As piled as an Ape / was his skulle
He was a Market betere atte fulle 3936
Ther dorste no wight hand vp on hym leggo
That he ne swoor / he sholde anon abegge
A theef he was / of corn and eek of Mele
And that a sly / and vsaunt for to stele 3940
His name was hoote / deynous Symkyn
A wyf he hadde / ycomen of noble kyn
The person of the toun / hir fader was
With hire he yaf / ful many a panne of bras 3944
ffor that Symkyn / sholde in his blood allye
She was yfostred / in a Nonnerye
ffor Symkyn / wolde no wyf / as he sayde
But if she were / wēl ynorissed and a mayde 3948
To sauen his estaat of yemanrye
And she was proud / and peert as is a pye
A ful fair siglite / was it vp on hem two
On haly dayes / biforn hire wolde he go 3952

A T Trompyngtoñ / nat fer fro Cantebryggе Narratio
Ther gooth a brook / and ouer that a bryggе
Vp on the which brook / ther stant a Melle [leaf 81, back]
And this is verray soothe / þat I yow telle 3924
A Millere was ther dwellyng many a day
As any Pecok he was proud and gay
Pipen he koude / and fisshe / and nettes beete
And torne coppes / and wel wrastle and sheete 3928
And by his belt he baar a long Panade
And of a sword / ful trenchaunt was the blade
A ioly poppere / baar he in his pouche
Ther was no man / for peril dorste hym touche 3932
A Sheffeld thwytel / baar he in his hose
Round was his face / and camuse was his nose
As piled as an Ape / was his skulle
He was a Market betere / atte fulle 3936
Ther dorste no wight hand vp on hym leggе
That he ne swoor / he sholde anon abegge
A theef he was for sothe / of corn and mele
And þat a sleigh / and vsant for to stele 3940
His name was hoten / deynous Symkyn
A wif he hadde / comen of noble kyn
The person of the toun / hir fader was
With hire he yaf / ful many a panne a bras 3944
ffor þat Symkyn / sholde in his blood allye
She was yfostred / in a Nonnerye
ffor Symkyn / wolde no wyf as he sayde
But she were wel ynorissed and a mayde 3948
To sauen / his estaat of yemanrye
And she was proud / and peert as is a pye
A ful fair sighte / was it vp on hem two
On halidayes / biforn hire wolde he go 3952

Here begynnyth the [Deed of painting of the Reve] Reue his tale

A T Trompyngtouns nct fer fram cantabregge [leaf 180, back]
pere goth a brok & ouer *þat* a bregge
Vp on þe which brok *per* stant a melle
And this is veray soth *þat* I *ȝou* telle 3924
A mellere was *per* dwellyng*e* many a day
As ony pekok he was proud & gay
Pype he coude and fyssche and notys beete
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete 3928
Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade
And of a sword ful trenchaunt was the blade
A Ioly pappere bar he in hese pouche
Ther was no man for peryl durste *hym* touche 3932
A sheffeld Thwytal bar he in hese hose
Round was hese face & *kammede* was hese nose
As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle
He was a markat betere at þe fulle 3936
There durste no wygh hand vp on *hym* leye [1] [1 'ye' corrected]
That he ne swor *þat* he schulde anon a-beye [1]
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
And *þat* a sly & vsaunt for to *stele* 3940
And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
The *persoun* of the toun here fadyr was
With here he ȝaf ful many a peny of bras 3944
ffor *þat* Symkyn schulde in hese blod alye
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
But sche were wel Inoryschid & a maydo 3948
To sauyn hese estat of ȝemanrye
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
A ful fayr syghte was it on *hem* to
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge 3952

AT Trumpyngtoñ noughť fer fro Cantabregge
Ther goþ a brook' and ouer þať a bregge
vppon þe whiche brook' þer stanť a Melle 3923
And þis is verray soþ þať I you telle [leaf 35, back]
A meller was þer duellyng' many a day
As any pecok' he was proud and gay
Pype he couþe and fissche and nettes beete
And torne coppes and wel wrastle and scheete/ 3928
Ay by his belť he bar a long' Panade
And oť a sword ful trenchant was þe blade/
A Ioly popper bar he in his pouche
Ther was noman for þeril durste him touche/ 3932
A scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose
Round was his face and Camuse was his nose/
As pyled as an ape was his sculle
he was a market' betere atte fulle 3936
Ther was no wight' þať dorst' hand on him legge
But' if' he swor he scholde anon abegge
A þeef' he was forsoþe of corn and mele
And þať a sleigh and vsaunť for to stele 3940
his name was hoote deynous Symkyn
A wijf he hadde come oť noble kyn
The parsoun oť þe toun hir fader was/
With hire he yať ful many a panne oť bras 3944
ffor þať Symkyn scholde in his blood allye
Sche was y-fostred in a Nonnerie/
ffor symkyn wolde no wyf as he sayde
But' sche were wel ynorissched and a mayde/ 3948
To sauen his estate oť yomanrie/.
And sche was proud and pert' as is a pye
A ful fair sight' was it' vppon hem two.
On halidayes biforn hire wolde he go 3952

And here bygynneþ þe Reeues tale

AT Trumpingtoñ not' fer fro Caunterbruge
Ther goþ a broke and over þať a bruge
Vpon þe whiche broke þer stonte a melle
And þis is verrey soþ þať I you telle 3924
A Millere was here dwelling' mony a day
As ony Pecok' he was proude and gay
Pipen he couþe an fisshen and nettes bete
And turne Coppes *and* wel wrastel and shete 3928
Ny by his belť he bare a longe panade
And of a sword ful trenchanť was þe blade
A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
Ther nas no man for perile durst' hym touche 3932
A Sheffeld' thwytel bere he in his hose
Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
As pilled as an ape was his sculle
He was a market' beter atte fulle 3936
Ther nas no wighť þať durst' hond on hym legge
But' if he swore he shuld anon abegge
A theef he was forsoþ of corn and mele
And þať a sleegh and vsaunť forto stele 3940
His name was hoten deyneyouse Symkyn
A wif he hadde commen of nobel kyn
The person oť þe toune her fader was
Wiþ hir he yaue ful mony a panne of bras 3944
ffor þať Symkyn shuld' in his blood allie
She was yfostred in a nonrie
ffor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
But' she were wel ynorshed and a mayde 3948
To Sauen his Astate of yemanrie [leaf 35, back]
And she was proude and peert' as is a pie
A ful feire sight' was it' vpon hem two/
On holy daies byforn hir' wold he goo/ 3952

þe revese tale / begynneþ here [leaf 45, back]

AT Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
There goþe a broke. *and* ouere þat a bruggo
Vppon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle
And þis is verrey soþ þat .I. telle 3924
A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie
As any pekok he was proude *and* gaie
Pipe he couþe *and* fisshen *and* nettes bete
And torne coppes *and* wele wrastel *and* schete. 3928
Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
And of a sworde ful trenchant was þe blade
A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche 3932
A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose
Rounde was his face *and* kamuse was his nose
As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
He was a Market beter att þe fulle 3936
Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde oñ him ligge
Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
A þefe he was for soþe of corne *and* mele
And þat a sleigh. *and* vsand for to stele 3940
His name was hoten deynous symkyne
A wife he had commen of Noble kinne
The parsoñ of þe toune hir fadere was
Wiþe hire he ȝafe mony a panne of bras 3944
For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye
Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye
ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide
Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and* a maide 3948
To saue his astate of ȝomanrye
And sche was proude *and* pert as a pye
A ful faire siht was it vppon hem tuo
On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go 3952

With his typet / [y]bounde about his heed
And she cam after / in a gyte of reed
And Symkyn / hadde hosen of the same
Ther dorste no wight / clepen hire but dame 3956
Was noon so hardy / that wente by the weye
That with hire / dorste rage / or ones pleye
But if / he wolde be slayn of Symkyn
With panade / or with knyf / or boidekyn 3960
ffor Ialous folk / bon perilous eueremo
Algate / they wolde hire wyues wenden so
And eek / for she was somdel smoterlich
She was as digne / as water in a dich 3964
As ful of hoker / and of bismare
Hir thoughte / þat a lady sholde hire spare
What for hire kynrede / and hir norterlrie
That she hadde lerned in the Nonnerie 3968
¶ A doghter hadde they bitwixe hem two
Of twenty yeer / with-outen any mo
Sauynge a child / þat was of half yeer age
In Cradel it lay / and was a *propre* page 3972
This wenche thikke / and wel ygrowen was
With kamuse nose / and eyen greye as glas
Buttokes brode / and brestes rounde and hye
But riglit fair was hire heer / I wol nat lye 3976
¶ This person of the toun / for she was feir
In purpos was / to maken hire his heir
Bothe of his catel / and his Mesuage [leaf 47]
And straunge / he made it of hir mariage 3980
His purpos was / for to bistowe hire hye
In to som worthy blood of Auncetrye
ffor hooly chirches good / moot boen despended
On hooly chirches blood / that is descended 3984
Therfore / he wolde his hooly blood honoure
Though / that he hooly chirche sholde devoure
Gret sokene / hath this Millere / out of doute
With whete and Malt of al the land aboute 3988

With his tipet wounden aboute his heed
And she came after / in a gyte of reed
And Symkyn / hadde hosen of the same
Ther dorste no wight clepen hire but dame 3956
Was noon so hardy / þat wente by the weye
That with hire / dorste rage / or ones pleye
But if he / wolde be slayn of Symkyn
With panade / or with knyf or boydekyn 3960
ffor Ialous folk / been *perilouse* eueremo
Algate / they wolde hire wyues wenden so
And eek / for she was som del smoterlich [leaf 32]
She was as dygne / as water in a dich 3964
And ful of hoker / and of bismare
Hir thoghte / þat a lady sholde hir spare
What for hir kynrede / and hir norterye
That she hadde lernod / in the Nonnerye 3968
A doghter hadde they / bitwix hem two
Of twenty yeer / with outen any mo
Sauyng a child / þat was of hal[f] yeer ago
In Cradel it lay and was a *propre* page 3972
This wenche / thikke and wel ygrowen was
With camuse nose / and eyen greye as glas
With buttokes brode / and brestes rounde and hye
But right fair was hir heer / I wol nat lye 3976
¶ The person of the toun / for she was so feir
In purpos was / to maken hire his heir
Bothe of his catel / and his Mesuage.
And straunge he made it of hir mariage 3980
His purpos was / for to bistowe hir hye
In to som worthy blood of Auncetrye
ffor holicherches good / moot been despended
On holicherches blood / þat is descended 3984
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blood honoure
Though þat he / holy chirche sholde deuoure
¶ Greet sokne / hath this Millere out of doute
With whete and malt of al the lande aboute 3988

With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red
And *symkyn* hadde hosyn of the same
Ther durste no wygh *clepyn* here but dame 3956
Was non hardy *þat* wente be þ' weye [leaf 187]
That durste *with* here rage or onys pleye
But *gif* he wolde be slayn of symkyn
With panade or knyf or boytekyn 3960
ffor Iolous folk ben *perelous euere* mo
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so
And ek for sche was *sumwhat* smotyrlych
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich 3964
And ful of hokyr & of *bismerye*
Sche thoughte *þat* a lady schulde here spareye
What for here kynrede & here Norterye
That sche hadde lerned in þ' nunnerye 3968
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too
Of twenty ȝer *with*-outyn ony moo
Sauynge a chyld *þat* was of sene ȝer age
In cradil it lay & was a *propre* page 3972
This wenche thikke & *wel* I-growyn was
With camuse nose & eyen greye as glas
Buttokkys brode & brestis rounde & hye
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye 3976
This persoun of the *toun* for sche was so fayr
In purpos was to makyn here hese eyr
But of hese catel & hese mosewage
And *straunge* he made it of here maryge 3980
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye
In to *sum worthi* blod of auncetrye
ffor holicherche good / *mote* ben dispendit
On holy cherchis blod / *þat* is dessendit 3984
Perfore he wolde / hese holy blod honoure
Thow *þat* he holy cherche / schulde devoure
Gret sokene hath / this *millere* out of doute
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute 3988

Wiþ his typet wounden aboute his heede/
And sche cam after in a gyte of reede/
And Symkyn hadde hosen of þe same
Ther dorste no wight clepen hire but dame 3956
Was non so hardy þat wente by þe way
Þat wiþ hire dorste or ones rage or play
But if he wolde be slain of Symkyn
With panade or with knyf or boydekyn [Leaf 50]
ffor Ielous folk ben perilous euermo
Algate þei wolde here wyues wenden so
And eek for sche was somdel smoterlich
Sche was as digne as water in a dich 3964
As ful of hoker and of bismare
hire þoughte þat a lady schulde hir spare
What for hire kynrede and hire nortelrie
That sche hadde lerned in þe nonnerie 3968
A doughter hadde þe betwixe hem tuo
Of twenty ȝer wiþouten eny moo
Sauyng a childe þat was of half ȝeer age
In cradel it lay it was a proper page/ 3972
This wenche þikke and wel ygrowen was
Wiþ Camoys nose and eyen grey as glas
Wiþ buttokes brode and brestes rounde and hye
But right fair was hire heer I wol noughtlye 3976
¶ The parson of þe toun for sche was fair
In purpos was to maken hire his hair
Bope of his catel and his messuage
And strange he made it of hire mariage 3980
his purpos was for to bistowe hire hye
In to som worþi blood of auncetrie/
ffor holy chirches good moot ben dispended
On holy cherche blood þat is descended 3984
Therfore he wolde his holy blood honoure/
þough þat þe holy chirche scholde devoure
Gret soken haþ þis meller out of doute
Wiþ whete and malt of all þe land aboute/ 3988

Wiþ his typet bounden aboute his hede
And she come aftere in a gite of rede
And Symkyn had[de] hosen of þe same
þer durst no wiht clepe hur but dame 3956
Was noon so hardy þat went by þe way
þat wiþ hir dorst ones rage or play
But if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn
Wiþ panade or wiþ knyf or boydekyn 3960
ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo
Algates þei wolde her wyues wenden soo
And eke for she was somdell smoterlich
She was as digne as water in a dich 3964
As ful of hoker and of bismare
Hire þouþte þat a lady shuld hir spare
What for her kynrede and her nortelrie
þat she had lerned in þe Nonerie 3968
A douytere had[de] þei bitwene hem twoo
Of xx^ti ȝere wiþ-outen ony moo/
Sauyng a childe þat was of half ȝere age
In cradel it lay and was a propre page 3972
This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was
Wiþ Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas
Wiþ buttokes brode and brestes round *and* hie
But riht faire was hur heor I wil not lye 3976
¶ The person of þe toune for she was so faire
In purpoos was to make hir his aire
Þop of *his Catell and of his* messuage
And strange he made it of hur mariage 3980
His purpoos was to bystowe hir hie
Into som worþi blood of Auncetrie
ffor holy churches good moste be despended/
On holy chirche blood þat is descended/ 3984
Therfore he wolde his holy blood honoure [Leaf 56]
þoo þat he holy churche shuld devoure
Grete soken haþ þis mellere out of doute
With whete and malt of al þe londe aboute 3988

With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
And she cam after in a gide of rede
And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same
Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame 3956
Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie
That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
Wiþ panade or wiþ knyf or wiþ Boydekynne 3960
ffor Ielous folke bene *perlous* euer mo
Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so
And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche [Leaf 49]
Sche was as deyne as water in a diche 3964
As ful of Hokere *and* of bismare
Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare
What for hire kinred *and* hire Nortelrie
That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye 3968
A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two
Of twenty ȝere wiþ-outen any moo
Sauenge a childe þat was of halfe ȝere age
In cradel it ley. *and* was a *propur* page 3972
þis wenche þikke *and* wele *y*-growe was
wiþ Camois nose and eyen . grei as glasse
wiþ buttokes brode . *and* brestes rounde *and* hihe
Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye 3976
The *parson* of þe toune for sche was so faire
In purpos was to make hire his hayre
Bope of his Catel *and* his Messuage
And strange he maade it for hire Mariage 3980
His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
In to *somme* worþi blode of Auncetrie
ffor holy cherche goode mot be despended
On holy cherche blode þat is descended 3984
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
þouhe þat holy cherche scholde devoure
Grete soken haþe þis meller oute of doute
Wiþ wete *and* malte of al þe lande aboute 3988

And nameliche / ther was a greet Collegge
Men clepen the Soler halle at Cantebregge
Ther was hir whete / and eek hir malt ygrounde
And on a day / it happed in a stounde 3992
Sik lay the Mauncipie / on a maladye
Men wenden wisly / that he sholde dye
ffor which / this Millere / stal bothe mele and corn
An hundred tyme / moore than biforn 3996
ffor ther biforn / he stal but curteisly
But now / he was a theef outrageously
ffor which / the wardeyn chidde and made fare
But ther of / sette the Millere nat a tare 4000
He craketh boost / and swoor it was nat so
¶ Thanne were ther / yonge poure clerkes two
That dwelten in this halle / of which I seye
Testif they were / and lusty for to pleye 4004
And oonly / for hire myrthe and reuerye
Vp on the wardeyn / bisily they crye
To yeue hem leue / but a litel stounde
To goon to Mille / and seen hir corn ygrounde 4008
And hardily / they dorste leye hir nekke
The Millere sholde nat stele hem / half a pekke
Of corn by sleighte / ne by force hem reue
And at the laste / the wardeyn yaf hem leue 4012
Iohn highte that oon / and Aleyn heet that oother
Of o toun were they born / that highte Strother
ffer in the North / I kan nat telle where
¶ This Aleyn / maketh redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors / the sak he caste anon
fforth goth Aleyn the clerk / and also Iohn
With good swerd / and bokeler by hir side
Iohn knew the wey / hem neded no gyde 4020
And at the Mille / the sak adown he layth
Aleyn spak first / al hayl Symond yfayth
Hou fares thy faire doghter / and thy wyf
¶ Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn / by my lyf 4024

And nameliche / ther was a greet Collegge
Men clepeth / the soler halle of Cantebregge
Ther was hir whete / and eek hir malt ygrounde
And on a day / it happed in a stounde 3992
Syk was this mauncipie / on a maladie
Men wenden wisly / þat he sholde dye
ffor which this Millere / stal bothe mele and corn
An hondred tyme / moore than biforn 3996
ffor ther biforn / he stal but curteisly
But now / he was a theef outrageously
ffor which the wardeyn / chidde and made fare
But ther-of / sette the Millere noght a tare 4000
He craked boost / and swoor it was noght so
Thanne were ther / yonge poure scolers two
That dwelten in this halle / of which I seye [leaf 82, back]
Testyf they were / and lusty for to pleye 4004
And oonly / for hir myrthe and reuerye
Vp on the wardeyn / bisily they crye
To yeue hem leue / but a litel stounde
To go to Mille / and seen hir corn ygrounde 4008
And hardily / they dorste leye hir nekke
The Millere / sholde noght stelen hem half a pekke
Of corn by sleighte / ne by force hem reue
And atte laste / the wardeyn yaf hem leue 4012
Iohn highte that oon / and Aleyn heet that oother
Of oon town were they born / þat highte Strother
ffer in the North / I kan noght telle where
This Aleyn / maketh redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors / the sak he caste anon
fforth gooth Aleyn the clerk / and also Iohn
With good sword / and with bokeler by his syde
Iohn knew the wey / hym neded no gyde 4020
And at the Mille / the sak adown he layth
¶ Aleyn spak first / al hayl Symkyn in fayth
How fares thy faire doghter / and thy wyf
¶ Aleyn wel come / quod Symkyn by my lyf 4024

And namely þere was a gret college
Men clepyth þe solar halle at cantebrege
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grounde
And on a day it happede in a stounde 3992
Sek lay þe mauncypele on a malady [leaf 187, back]
Men wendyn wisely þat he schulde dey
ffor which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn
An hundere tyme more þan be-forn 3996
ffor þere be-forn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a thef outrageously
ffor whych þe wardeyn sched & made fare
But therof sette this mellere not a tare 4000
He crakyth bost & swor it was not so
þanne were there pore clerkya too
That dwelleyn in þis halle of whiche I seyde
Testyf þey were & lusty for to pleye 4004
And only for here myrthe & reuerye
Vp on þe wardeyn besily þey crye
To ȝeue hem leue but a liis stounde
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde 4008
And hardely þey durste leyn here nekke
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke
Of corn be-sleyghte ne be forse hem reue
And at þe laste þe wardeyn ȝaf hem leue 4012
Ion highte þat on & aleyn hyghte þat oper
Of on town were þey born þat hyghte strother
ffer in the north I can not tellyn where
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere 4016
And on an hors he caste þe sak a-non
Forth goth aleyn þe clerk & also Ion
With good sword & bokeler bi here syde
Ion knew þe weye hem nedyth no gyde 4020
And at þe melle þe sak a-doun he leyth
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth
How farys þyn fayre douȝtyr & thyn wif
Aleyn wolcome quod symkyn be myn lyf 4024

And nameliche þer was a gret collegge
Men clepeþ þe Soler halle of Cantabregge
þere was here whete and eek here malt y-grounde
And on a day it happeþ in a stounde 3992
Syk lay þe manciple on a maladie/
Men wenden wisly þat he schulde dye
ffor which þis mellere stal boþe mele and corn
An hundred tyme more þanne biforn [leaf 56, back]
ffor þer biforn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a theef outrageously
ffor which þe warlein chidde and made fare/
But per-of sette þe meller nought a tare/ 4000
he crakede bost and swor it was nought so/
Thanne were þere yonge scoleres tuo
That dwelten in þe halle of which I seye
Testyf boy were and lusty for to pleye 4004
And oonly for here mirthe and reuerye
vpon þe warlein bisily þei crye
To ȝif hem leue but a litel stounde
To go to melle and seen here corn y-grounde 4008
And hardily þei dorste leye here nekke
The mellere schulde nat stele hem half a pekke/
Of corn no by sleight no by force hem Reue
And atte laste þe wardeyn yaf hem leue 4012
Iohn hight þat oon and alayn hight þat oper
Of oo toun were þei born þat highte strother
ffer in the North I can not telle where
This alayn makeþ redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors þe sak he cast anon
ffor þ goþ alayn þe clerk and also Iohn
Wiþ good sword and wiþ bokeler by his syde
Iohn knew þe wey him neddede no gyde/ 4020
And atte melle þe sak a doun he layth
Alain spak first. alhail Symon in faiþ
how fares þi faire doughter and þi wyf
Alayn welcome quod Symkyn by my lyf 4024

And namely þer was a grete colege
Men clepen þe soler halle atte Cauntabrigge
Ther was her whete and eke her malt ygrounde
And on a day it happed in a stounde 3992
Sik lay þe manciple on a maladie
Mon wenden wishly þat he shuld[e] dye
ffor whiche þis mel ...le bope mele *and* corn
An hundred tyme more þan byforn 3996
ffor þer byforne he stale but curteisly
But nowe he was a þef outrageously
ffor which þe wardeyne chidde *and* made fare
But þerof sette þe Millere not a tare 4000
He craked boste and swore it was not soo/
þan were þere yonge scolers two
That dwelten in þe halle of which I seie
Teestif þei were and lusty forto pleye 4004
And only for her merth *and* reverye
Vpon þe wardeyn bisily þei crie
To ȝeue hem leue but a litel stounde
To goo to melle and se her corn y-grounde 4008
And hardely þei dorst lay her nekke
þe Millere shuld not stele hem half a pekke
Of corn no by sleight no by force hem reue
And att þe last þe wardeyn ȝaf hem leue 4012
Iohn hight þat oon and Aleyn hist þat oper
Of oon toune were þei born þat hight[e] strother
ffere in þe norþe I can not telle where
This Aleyn makeþ redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors þis sak he cast anon
ffor þe goþ Aleyn þe Clerc and also Iohn
Wiþ good swerde and bokeler by her side
Iohn knowe þe way hym neded no gyde 4020
And atte Mille þe Sak a doune he laith [leaf 56, back]
Aleyn spake first alhaille Symonde in faiþ
How fareþ þi faire doughter and þi wiff
Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff 4024

And namely þer was a grete College
Men clepen þe soler halle att Cantabregge
There was hir whete *and* eke his malte ygrounde
And on a daye it happide on a stounde 3992
Seeke laie þe Mauncipie on a Maledye
Men wenden wisly þat he scholde deye
ffor whiche þis me| ...le bope mele *and* corne
An hundreþ time more þan be-forne 3996
ffor þere be-forne he stale bot curteysly
Bot nowe he was a þef outrageou[s]ly
ffor whiche þe wardeine chidde *and* made fare
Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare 4000
He crakke bost *and* swore it was nouht soo
Than were þere ȝonge scolers tuo
That dwellen in þe hal of which .I. seye
Testif þei were *and* lusti for to pleie 4004
And oonely for her mirþe *and* reuelrie [leaf 49, back]
Vppon þe wardeine bessly þei crie
To ȝeue hem leue bot a litel stounde
To goone to melle *and* seen her cerne . y-grounde 4008
And hardely þei dorst leine her neke
þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke
Of corne ne be sleihte no be force heme reue
And att þe laste þe wardeine ȝaf hem leue 4012
Iohn hight þat one . *and* Aleyne hiht þat opere
Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht strotere
ffer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where
This Aleine Makeþ redi all his gere 4016
And one an hors þis sak he cast anone
ffor þe gope Aleyne þe clerke *and* also Ione
Wiþ good swerde *and* wiþ bokeler be his side
Iohn knewe þe weie him nedeþ no gide 4020
And att þe meine þe sakke adoune he hythe
Aleyn spak first. al haile Simonde in faiþe
Howe fareþ þi faire douhter *and* þi wife
Alayne welcome quod Simkin be my life 4024

And Iolin also / how now / what do ye heer
¶ Symond quod Iolin / by god nede has na peer
Hym boes serue hym selne / that has na sweyn [leaf 47, back]
Or elles / he is a fool / as clerkes seyn 4028
Oure Manciple / I hope / he wil be deed
Swa werkes ay / the wanges in his heed
And forthy / is I come / and eek Alayn
To grynde oure corn / and carie it ham agayn 4032
I pray yow / spede vs heythen that ye may
¶ It shal be doon / quod Symkyn by my fay
What wol ye doon / whil that it is in hande
¶ By God / right by the hopur wil I stande 4036
Quod Iolin / and se / how that the corn gas In
Yet saugh I neuere / by my fader kyn
How that the hopur / wagges til and fra
¶ Aleyn answerde / Iolin wiltow swa 4040
Thanne wil I be bynethe / by my croun
And se / how that the Mole falles doun
In to the trough / that sal be my disport
ffor Iolin yfaith / I may been of youre sort 4044
I is / as ille a Millere / as are ye
¶ This Millere / smyled of hir nycetee
And thoghte / al this nys doon / but for a wyle
They wene / that no man may hem bigile 4048
But by my thrift / yet shal I blere hir eye
ffor al the sleighte / in hir Philosophye
The moore queynte crekes / that they make
The moore wol I stele / whan I take 4052
In stide of flour / yet wol I yeue hem bren
The gretteste clerkes / been noght wisest men
As whilom to the wolf / thus spak the Mare
Of al hir Art [ne] counte I noght a tare 4056
¶ Out at the dore / he gooth ful pryuely
Whan that he saugh / his tyme softely
He looketh vp and doun / til he hath founde
The clerkes hors / ther as it stood ybounde 4060

And Iolin also / how now / what do ye here
¶ By god quod Iolin / Symond nede has na peere
Hym bihoues serue hym self / þat has na swayn
Or ellis / he is a fool / as clerkes sayn 4028
Oure mauncipie / I hope he wol be deed
Swa werkes ay / the wanges in his heed
And ther-fore is I come & eek Alayn
To grynde oure corn / and carie it heem agayn 4032
I pray yow / speed vs heythen / what ye may
¶ It shal be doon / quod Symkyn by my fay
What wol ye doon / whil þat it is in hande
By god / right by the hoper / wol I stande 4036
Quod Iolin / and se how the corn gas In
Yet saw I neuere / by my fader kyn
How þat the hoper / wagges til and fra
¶ Aleyn answerde / Iolin wiltow swa 4040
Thanne wol I be bynethe / by my crown
And se / how þat the mele falles down
In to the trogh / that sal be my desport [leaf 95]
ffor Iolin yfaith / I may been of youre sort 4044
I is as ille a Millere / as ar ye
¶ This Millere / smyled of hir nycetee
And thoghte / al this nys doon / but for a wyle
They wene / þat no man may hem bigile 4048
But by my thrift / yet shal I blere hir Iye
ffor al the sleighte / in hir Phislophye
The moore queynte crekys / þat they make
The moore wol I stele / whan I take 4052
In stede of flour / yet wol I yeue hem bren
The grettest clerkes / been noght the wisest men
As whilom to the wolf thus spak the mare
Of al hir art counte I noght a tare 4056
Out of the dore / he gooth ful pryuely
Whan þat he saugh his tyme / softely
He looketh vp and doun / til he hath founde
The clerkes hors / ther as it stood ybounde 4060

And Iolin also how now what do ȝe here
Symond *quod* Iolin bi god nede has no pere
He muste serue hym self þat has no sweyn
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn 4028
Oure mauncipie I hope he wele be ded [leaf 188]
Swa werkis ay / þe wangis in hese hed
And *per*fore is I come & ek aleyn
To grynde oure corn & carie it *hom* a-geyn 4032
I prey ȝow spede vs hene as ȝe may
It schal be don *quod* symkyn be myn fay
What wel ȝe don whil þat it is in hande
By god ryȝt by þe hopyr wele I stande 4036
Quod Ion & sen how þe corn goth in
ȝit saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn
How þat þe hopir wagis to & fra
Aleyn answerede & seyde wist þou swa 4040
Thanne wele I be beneth bi myn croun
And sen how þat þe mele fallyth don
In to þe trow þat schal ben myn dysport
ffor Iolin yfayth I may ben of ȝore sort 4044
I is as ille a mellere as is ȝe
This mellere smylede of here nysetee
And thouȝte al þis it nys don but for a wyle
They wene þat no man may hem be-gyle 4048
But be myn thryft / ȝit wele I blere here ye
ffor al þe sleyȝte in here philosofye
The more queynte crokede þat ȝey make
The more wele I stele whan I take 4052
In stede of flour / ȝit wele I ȝeue hēm bren
The gretteste-clerkys ben not wyseste men
As whilom to þe wolf þus spak þe mare
Of al here art I counte not a tare 4056
Out at þe dore he goth ful pryuyly
Whan þat he saw hese tyme softely
He lokyth vp & doun tyl he haue founde
The clerkys hors *here* as it stod I-bounde 4060

And Iohñ also how now what do ȝe heere
By god quod Iohñ Symond neede haþ no peere
him bihoues serue himself þat has na swayn
Or elles he is a folt as clerkes sayn 4028
Oure manciple I hope he wil be deed
Swa werkes him ay þe wanges in his heed
And perfore is I come and eek aleyn
To grynde oure corn and carie it ham agayn [leaf 57]
I pray yeu speedes vs heithen þat ȝe may
It schal be don quod Symkyn by my fay
What wil ȝe doon whil þat it is in hande
By god right ty þe hoper wil I stande 4036
Quoþ Iohan and se how gates þe corn gas Inne
ȝit sagh I neuere be my fader kynne
how þat þe hoper wagged til and fra
Aleyn answerde Iohñ and wiltow swa 4040
Than wil I be bynepe by my croune
And se how gates þe mele falles a doune
In-til þe trough þat sal be my disporte
Quod Iohñ in faath I may ben of your sorte 4044
I is as ille a melle as ere ȝe
This mellere smylede at here nycete
And þought al þis nya don but for a wile
They wene þat no man hem may begyle 4048
But by my prift ȝit schal I biere here ye
flor al þe sleight in here philosophie
The more quaynte crekes þat þay make/
The more wol I stele whan I take 4052
In stede of flour ȝit wol I yeue hem brenne/
The grettest clerkes ben nought þe wisest menne
As whilom to þe wolf þus spak þe mare
Of all here arte counte I nought a tare/ 4056
¶ Out of þe dore he gop ful priuely
Whan þat he saugh his time softely
he lokeþ vp and doun til he haþ founde
The clerkes hors þer as it stood ybounde 4060

And Iohñ also how nowe what do ȝe here
By god quod Iohñ Symond nede haþ no pere
Hym byhoueþ serue hym self þat haþ no-swayñ
Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne 4028
Our manciple I hope he wil be dede
Swa worchen hym ay þe wanges in his hede
And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyñ
To Grynde our corn and carie hit hom ageyn [leaf 57] 4032
We prey ȝou spede vs heþen þat ȝe may
It shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay
What wilt ȝe done while þat it is in hande
By God riht by the hoper wil I stande 4036
Quod Iohn and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne
ȝit sagh I neuere be my fadere kynne
How þat þe hoper waggeþ til *and* fraye
Aleyn Answerde Iohan wiltowe swaye 4040
þan wil I be bynepe by my croune
And se howe gate the mele falles adoun
Into þe trough þat shal be my disporte
Quod Iohñ in faath I may bene of your sorte 4044
I is as il a Miller as is ȝe
This Millere smyled of her nycete
And þouht al þis is doñ but for a wile
þei wene þat no man hem may bygyle 4048
But by my prift ȝit shal I biere her ye
flor al þe sleight in her philosophie
The more queynte crekes þat þei make
þe more wil I stele whan I take 4052
In stede of floure ȝit wil I ȝeue hem brenne
The grettest clerkes ben not þe wisest men
As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare
Of alle her arte counte I nought a tare 4056
Out at þe Dore he goþ ful priuely [leaf 57]
Whan þat he sawhe his tyme softely
He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde
The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde 4060

And Iohñ also howe nowe what do ȝe here
Be god quod Iohñ . Simond . nede haþe no pere
Him be-houeþ serue him self þat haþe no sweyne
Or elles he is a foole as clerkes saine 4028
Oure Mauneiple .I. hope he wil be dede
And þere-fore es .I. come *and* alswa Aleine
To grinde oure corne *and* carie it ham ageine 4032
.I. þrui ȝowe spede vs heþen þat ȝe maye
It schal be done *quod* Simkin be my faye
¶ What wilt ȝe done while þat it is in hande
Bei god . riht be þe hoper will .I. stande 4036
Quod Iohñ *and* see howe þe corne goþe Inne
ȝit sawe .I. neuer be my *fader* kinne
Howe þat þe hoper wagges tilt and fra
Aleyne Answerd Iohñ wil-tow swa 4040
Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune
And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne
In-tilt þe troughe þat schall be my disporte
Quod Iohñ in faaþe .I. es al of ȝowre sorte 4044
.I. es as il a Melnere as es ȝe
This Mellere smyled of here Nicite.
And þouht al þis nya done bot for a wyle [leaf 58]
þei weene þat no man may hem be-gile 4048
Bot be my preft ȝit schal .I. biere here eye
flor al þe sleight in hire philosophie
þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take 4052
In stede of flowre ȝit will .I. ȝeue hem branne
The grettest clerke ne is nouȝt þe wiseste manne
As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare 4056
Oute at þe dore he goþe ful priuelye
Whan þat he sawhe his time softly
He lokeþe vp *and* doune til he haue founde
The clerkes hors here as it stode bounde 4060

Bihynde the Mille / vnder a lefsel
And to the hors / he goth hym faire and wel
He strepeth of the hrydel / right anon
And whan the hors was laus / he gynneth gon 4064
Toward the fen / ther wilde Mares renne
fforth with wehee / thurgh thikke *and* thurgh thenne
¶ This Millere gooth agayn / no word he seyde
But dooth his note / and with the clerkes pleyde 4068
Til that hir corn / was faire and weel ygrounde
And whan the Mele / is sakked and ybounde
This Iolin goth out and fynt his hors away
And gan to crye / harrow and weylaway 4072
Oure hors is lorn / Alayn for goddes banes
Stepe on thy feet com out man al atanes
Allas / our wardeyn / has his palfrey lorn [leaf 48]
This Aleyn al forgat / bothe Mele and corn 4076
Al was out of his mynde / his housbondrie
What whilk way is he geen / he gan to crie
¶ The wyf cam lepynge Inward with a ren
She seyde allas / youre hors goth to the fen 4080
With wilde mares / as faste as he may go
Vnthank come on his hand / that boond hym so
And he *þat* bettre / sholde han knyt the reyne
¶ Allas quod Aleyn / for cristes peyne 4084
Lay doun thy sword / and I wil myn alswa
I is ful wight god waat as is a raa
By god[des] herte / he sal nat scape vs bathe
Why nadstow pit the Capul in the lathe 4088
Ilhayl / by god Aleyn / thou is a fonne
¶ This sely clerkes / han ful faste yronne
To-ward the fen / bothe Aleyn and eek Iolin
¶ And whan the Millere / saugh *þat* they were gon 4092
He half a busshel / of hir flour hath take
And bad his wyf / go knede it in [a] cake
He seyde / I trowe the clerkes were aferd
Yet kan a Millere / make a clerkes berd 4096

Bihynde the Mille / vnder a leefsel
And to the hors / he gooth hym faire and wel
He strepeth of the bridel / right anon
And whan the hors was laus / he gynneth gon 4064
Toward the fen / ther wilde mares renne
And forth with wehe / thurgh thikke and thenne
This Millere gooth ayein / no word he seyde
But dooth his note / and with the clerkes pleyde 4068
Til *þat* hir corn / was faire and wel ygrounde
And whan the mele / was sakked and ybounde
¶ This Iolin gooth out and fynt his hors away
And gan to crye / harrow and weilaway 4072
Oure hors is lost. Alayn for goddes banes
Step on thy feet / com of man al atanes
Allas oure wardeyn / has his palfrey lorn
¶ This Alayn al forgat bothe mele and corn 4076
Al was out of his mynde / his housbondrye
What whilk wey is he gane / he gan to crye
¶ The wyf cam lepyng Inward with a ren
She seyde allas / youre hors gooth to the fen 4080
With wilde mares / as faste as he may go
Vnthank come on his hand / *þat* boond hym so
And he *þat* bettre / sholde haue knyt the reyne [leaf 55, back]
¶ Allas quod Iolin / Aleyn for Cristes peyne 4084
Lay doun thy sword / and I wol myn alswa
I is ful wight / God waat as is a ra
By god herte / he sal nat scape vs bathe
Why ne had thow / pit the capil in the lathe 4088
Il hail / by god Alayn / thow is a fonne
¶ This sely clerkes / haan ful faste yronne
Toward the fen / bothe Alayn and eek Iolin
And whan the Millere seigh / *þat* they were gon 4092
He half a bushel / of hir flour hath take
And bad his wyf / go knede it in a cake
He seyde I trowe / the clerkes were aferd
Yet kan a Millere / maken a clerkes berd 4096

Be-hynde þe melle vndyr-a lousesl
And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel
He strepith of þe brydil ryght a-non
And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon . 4064
Toward *þe fen here* wilde marys renne [leaf 188, back]
And forth *with* wehe *pour* theke & thorw thenne
This mellere gooth a-gen / no word he seyde
But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede 4068
Til *þat* here corn was wel & fayre grounde
And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde
This Iolin goth out & fynt his hors away
And gan to crye harow & weyleaway 4072
Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys
Step on thyn foot Aleyn come of atonys
Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn
This aleyn for-gat bothe mele & corn 4076
Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye
What whedir is he gou he gan to crye
The wyf cam lepynge inward *with* a ren
Sche seyde alas ȝoure hors goth to þe fen 4080
Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go
Vn-thank come on hese hand *þat* bond hym so
And he *þat* betere schulde a-knyt þe reyne
Allas *quod* aleyn for crystis peyne 4084
Ley doun þyn sword / & I wele myn al swa
I is ful wyȝt god woot as is a raa
By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe
Whi ne haddist *þou* pit þe capyl in þe lathe 4088
Ille hayl aleyn be god *þou is* a fonne
These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne
Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Iolin
And whan þe mellere saw *þat* þey were gon 4092
He half a buschel of here flour hath take
And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake
He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd
ȝit can a mellere make a clerkys berd 4096

Behynde þe mille vnder a leuesel
And to þe hors he goþ him faire and wel
He strepeþ of þe bridel rightꝑ anoon
And whan þe hors was laus he gynneþ goon 4064
Toward þe fen þare wilde mares renne/
And forth with wehe þorugh þikke and þorugh þenne
This meller goþ agayn no word he sayde
Butꝑ doþ his note and wiþ hise clerkes pleyde [leaf 57, back]
Til þatꝑ hire corn was faire and wel y-grounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and y-bounde
This Iohñ goþ outꝑ and fyntꝑ his hors away
And gan to crye harrow and weylaway 4072
Oure hors is lostꝑ Alayn for goddes banes
Steppe on þi feetꝑ com ofꝑ man al atꝑ anes
Allas oure wardein has his palfray lorn
This aleyn al forgatꝑ boþe mele and corn 4076
Al was outꝑ ofꝑ his mynde his housbondrye
Whatꝑ whilkꝑ wey is he gon he gan to crye
The wyfꝑ cam leepyng inward atꝑ a ren
Sche seyde alias 3our hors goth in þe fen 4080
With wilde mares as faste as he may goo
Vnbankꝑ come on his handꝑ þatꝑ bond him so
And he þatꝑ better scholde haue knytꝑ þe reyne
Allas quod Iohñ Alayn for cristes peyne 4084
Lay doun þi sword and I wol myn aswa
I is ful swiftꝑ god watꝑ as is a Ra
By goddes harte he sal nouꝑt scape vs baþe
Why ne had þou putꝑ þe caple in þe lathe 4088
Ilhaile by godde alayn þou is a fonne
Thise sely clerkes han fulfaste y-ronne
Toward þe fen boþe alayn and sekꝑ Iohñ
And whan þe Mellere seigh þatꝑ þei were gon 4092
he half a buisschel ofꝑ here corn haþ take
And bad his wijf to knede itꝑ in a cake
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
Yetꝑ kan a mellere make a clerkes berd 4096

Behinde þe mylle vndere a leuesselle
And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle
He strepeþ of þe bridel rizꝑ anõn
And whan þe hors *is* louse he gynneþ to goñ 4064
Towardꝑ þe fenne where wilde Mares renne
And forþe-wiþ þorgh þikke and þorgh penne
This Mellere goþ agayn no word he seide
Butꝑ doþ his note and wiþ þise clerkes pleide 4068
Til þatꝑ her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away
And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072
Our hors is lostꝑ aleyn for goddis banes/
Steppe on þi fete come of man / al atꝑ anes
Allas our wardeine has his palfraie lorñ
This Aleyn forgate boþ mele and corñ 4076
Al was outꝑ of his mynde his husbondrie
Whatꝑ whilkꝑ way is he goñ he gan to crie
þe wif come lepinge inwardꝑ at a renne
She seide alas 3oure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080
With wilde mares as fastꝑ as he may geo
Vnbanke come on his honde þatꝑ bonde hym soo/
And he þatꝑ better shuldꝑ haue knette þe reyñ
Allas quod Iohñ Aleyn for cristes poyñ 4084
Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myn alswa
I is ful swiftꝑ god wate as is a Rea
By goddes hertꝑ he chal notꝑ scape vs bathe
Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe 4088
Ilhaile by god Aleyn þou is a fonne
Thise sely clerkes han ful fastꝑ yronne
Touardꝑ þe fenne boþen aleyñ an eke Iohñ
And whan þe Millerꝑ segñ þatꝑ þei were goñ 4092
He half a busshel of her floure haþ take [leaf 57, back]
And bad his wif go knede itꝑ in a cake
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
3itꝑ kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel
And to þe hors he goþ him feire *and* wel
He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none
Whan þe hor[s] was laus he gianneþ to gone 4064
Toward þe fenne here wilde mares renne
And forþe wiþe wehe þoruhe þikke *and* þoruh þenne
This mellero goþe agein no worde he seide
Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide 4068
Til þat her corne was faire *and* wele ygrounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohñ goþe owte *and* findeþ his hors aweie
And gan to crie harrowe *and* walaweie 4072
Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes
Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne
This Aleine al for-þat boþe mele *and* corne 4076
Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye
The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
Sche seide Alas 3oure hors goþe to þe fenne 4080
Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go
Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so
And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne
Allas *quod* Iohñ Aleine for cristes peine 4084
Lay doune þi swerde. *and* I wil myne aswa
.I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra
Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe
Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe laþe 4088
Il a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne [leaf 58, back]
Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
To-warde þe fenn bothen Aleyne *and* eke Iohñ
And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone 4092
He half a busschel of her flour haþe take
And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
And seide .I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
3it can a meller Make a clerkes berde 4096

ffor al his Art' now lat hem goon hir weye
Lo wher they goon / ye lat the children pleye
They gete hym nat so lightly / by my croun
¶ Thise sely clerkes / rennen vp and doun 4100
With keepe / keepe / stand / stand / stand / Iossa warderere
Ga whistle thou / and I shal kepe hym heere
But shortly / til that it was verray nyght'
They koude nat / though they do al hir myght' 4104
Hir capul cacche / he ran alwey so faste
Til in a dych / they caughte hym atte laste
Wery and weet' as beest is in the reyn
Comth sely Iohn / and *with* him comth Aleyn 4108
Allas quod Iohn / the day that I was born
Now are we dryue / til hethyng' and til scorn
Oure corn is stoln / me wil vs foolen calle
Bathe the wardeyn / and oure felawes alle 4112
And namely / the Millere weylaway
¶ Thus pleyneth Iohn / as he gooth by the way
Toward the Mille / and bayard in his hond
The Millere / sittynge / by the fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was nyght' and forther myghte they noght'
But for the loue of god / they hym bisoght'
Of herberwe and of ese / as for hir peny
¶ The Millere seyde agayn / if ther be eny 4120
Swich as it is / yet shal ye haue youre part/
Myn hous is streit' but ye han lerned Art'
Ye konne by Argumentz / make a place [leaf 48, back]
A myle brood / of twenty foot of space 4124
Let se now / if this place may suffise
Or make it rowm with speche / as in youre gise
Now Symond / seyde Iohn / by seint Cutberd
Ay is thou myrie / and this is faire answerd 4128
I haue herd seyd / man sal taa / of twa thynges
Slyk as he fyndes / or taa slyk as he brynges
But specialy / I pray thee hoost deere
Get vs som mete and drynke / and make vs cheere 4132

ffor al his art' ye lat hem goon hir weye
Lo where he gooth / ye lat the children pleye
They gete hym noght so lightly / by my croun
¶ Thise sely clerkes / rennen vp and doun 4100
With keep / keep / stand / stand / Iossa warderere
Ga whistle thow / and I sal kepe hym heere
But shortly / til *þat* it was verray nyght'
They koude noght' though they dide al hir myght' 4104
Hir capyl cacche / he ran alwey so faste
Til in a dych / they caughte hym at the laste
¶ Wery and weet' as beest is in the reyn
Comth sely Iohn / and with hym comth Aleyn 4108
Allas quod Iolin / the day *þat* I was born
Now ar we dryuen / til hethyng *and* til scorn
Oure corn is stole / men wil vs foolis calle
Bothe the wardeyn / and oure felawes alle 4112
And namely the Millere / weilawey
¶ Thus pleyneth Iohn / as he gooth by the wey
Toward the Mille / and Bayard in his hond
The Millere / sittyng by the fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was nyght' and ferther myghte they noght'
But for the loue of god / they hym bisoght'
Of herberwe and of ese / as for hir peny
¶ The Millere seide agayn / if ther be eny 4120
Swich as it is / yet shal ye haue youre part'
Myn hous is streyt' but ye han lerned art'
Ye kan by argumentz / make a place [leaf 54]
A myle brod / of twenty foot of space 4124
Let se now / if this place may suffise
Or make it rowm with speche / as is youre gyse
¶ Now Symond seyde this Iolin / by seint Cutberd
Ay is thou myrie / and that is faire answerd 4128
I haue herd seye / men sal tak' of twa thynges
Swilk as he fyndes / or tak' swilk as he brynges
But specialy I pray thee hoost deere
Get vs som mete and drynke / and make vs cheere 4132

ffor al here art now lat *hem* gon here weye
Lo where he goth *þat* lat *þe* childeryn pleye
They gete *hym* not so *lystely* / be myn croun
These sely clerkys rennen vp & doun 4100
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware *þe* rere [leaf 28]
Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hymm here
But schortly til *þat* it was veray nyght
They coude not Thow they don al here myst 4104
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
Tyl in a dych *þey* caughte hym at *þe* lasto
Wery & wet as beste is in *þe* reyn
Comyth sely ion & with *hym* comyth aleyn 4108
Allas *quod* Iolin *þe* day *þat* I was born
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
Oure corn is stole men wole vs folya calle
Bofe *þe* wardeyn & oure felas alle 4112
And namely *þe* mellere weyleawey
Thus pleynyth Iolin as he goth be *þe* wey
Toward *þe* melle / & bayard in hese hond
The mellere sittyngge by *þe* fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was nyst & ferbere myste *þey* nought
But for *þe* loue of gad *þey* hym be-sought
Of herberwe & of ese for here peny
The mellere seyde agayn ȝif *þere* be eny 4120
Swich as it is ȝit schal ȝe haue *youre* part
Myn hous is streyt but ȝe haue lernede art'
ȝe cunne *with* argumentis make a place
A myle brod of twenty fote of space 4124
Let se now ȝif *þis* space may suffyse
Or make it *rowm* with speche as is ȝoure gyse
Now symond seyde Iolin be seynt Cutbert
Ay art *þou* merye & *þis* is fayre answeryd 4128
I haue herd seyd men schal tan of too thyngis
Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis
But specially I preye *þe* hoot & deere
Gete vs *sum* mete & drynk & make vs chere 4132

ffor alt his art yet lat hem gon here weye
Lo where he goþ ye lat þe children pleye
They gete him nought so lightly by my croun
Thise seely clerkes rennen vp and doun 4100
With kaep. keep. stand. stand. iossa. warderere /
Ga whistel þou and I schal keepe him heere
But schortly til it was verray night
They coupe nought þough þei dede alt here might [leaf 58]
here capel cacche he ran alwey so faste
Til in a diche þei caught him atte laste
Wery and wet as beest is in þe rayn
Comeþ sely Iohn and with him comþ alayn 4108
¶ Alas quod Iohn þe day þat I was born
Now ere we dryuen til hething and til scorn
Oure corn is stole men wil vs fooles calle
Boþe þe wardein and oure felawes alle 4112
And namely þe meller weylawey
Thus playneþ Iohan as he goþ by þe wey
Toward þe melle and bayard in his hond
The meller sittyng by þe fyr he fond 4116
ffor it was nyght and ferþer might he nought
But for þe loue of god þei him bisought
Of herberwe and of esse as for here peny
The mellere seyde agayn if þer be eny 4120
Such as if is ȝit schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
Myn hous is streit but ȝe han lerned art
ȝe can by argumentes make a place
A myle brood of twenty foote of space 4124
lat se nowe if þis place mow suffise
Or make it rowmere with speche as is ȝoure gise
Now Symond seyde þis Iohn by seint Cuthberd
As is þou mery and þat is faire answerd 4128
I haue herd say men sal take of tua pinges
Swilk as he fyndes or take swilk as he brynges/
But specially I pray þe ooste deere
Gete vs som mete and drynk and mak vs cheere 4132

ffor al her arte ȝit lat hem gon her way
Lo wher þei gon ȝe lat þe children play
They gete him not so lightly by my croun
Thise sely clerkes rennen vp and doun 4100
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere
Ga qwistel þou I shal kepe hym here
But shortely til it was verrei nyht
þei coupe not þonghe þei did al her myht 4104
þeire Capel caucho he ranne alway so fast
Til in a dioche þei caught him at þe last
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne
Commeþ sely Iohn and wiþ hym commeþ aleyn 4108
Allas quod Iohn þe day þat I was born
Nowe are we dryuen til heping and to scorn
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle 4112
And namely þe Meller weylawaye
þus playneþ Iohn as he goþ by þe waye
Toward the Melle and bniard in his honde
The Millere sitting by þe fire he fonde 4116
ffor it was nyght and ferþer myght he nouht
But for þe loue of god þei hym bisought
Of harborowe and of ease as for her penye
þe Millere seide ȝein if þer be enye 4120
Such as it is ȝete shal ȝe haue ȝoure parte
Myn hous is streite but ȝe han lerned arte
ȝe can by argumente make a place
A myle brode of xx^u^ fete of space 4124
Lat se nowe if þis place may suffise
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is ȝour gise
Now Symond seide þis Iohn be seynt Cutberd
Ay is þou mery. and þat is faire answerde 4128
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two pinggés [leaf 58]
Such as he fint or take such as he bringes
But specialy I prey þee hooste dere
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere 4132

ffor al his arte ȝit late hem gone hire weie
Lo where he goþe ȝe latt þe children ploie
Thei get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne
þeis seli clerkes ronnen vp *and* downe
wiþ kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere 4100
Ga whistil þou *and* .I. schal kepe him here
Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
þei coupe nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht 4104
Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
Til in a diche þei cauht him att þe laste
wery *and* wete as best is in þe reine
Comeþ sely Iohn. *and* with him commeþ Aleine 4108
¶ Alas quod Iohn þe daie þat .I. was borne
Nowe er we dreuen til hepinge and til scoren
Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles calle
Boþe þe wardeine *and* owre felawes alle 4112
And Namely þe Meller waleweye
Thus playneþ Iohn as he gaþ be þe weie
Towarde þe Melle *and* bayard in his honde
The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde 4116
ffor it was nyht *and* ferþer myht he nouht
Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht
Off herborube *and* of ese as for her penye
The Mellere seid ageine. if þere be anye 4120
Swyche as it is ȝute schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
Myne hous is streite bot ȝe haue lerned arte
ȝe can be argument Make a place
A Mile brode of twenti foote of space 4124
Latt se nowe if þis place Maie suffise
Or make it Romer wiþ speche as is ȝoure gise
Now Simond seid þis Iohn be seint Cutberde
Ay es þou Mery *and* þat is faire answerde 4128
.I. haue herde seye Men salt taken of tua pinges
Swilke as he fint or swilke as he bringes
Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere [leaf 58]
Gete vs sum mete *and* drinke *and* make vs chere 4132

And we wil payen / trewely atte fulle
With empty hand / men may none haukes tulle
Loo heere our siluer / redy for to spende
¶ This Millere / in to toun his doghter sende 4136
ffor Ale and breed / and rosted hem a goos
And boond hire hors / it sholde nat goon loos
And in his owene chambre / hem made a bed
With sheetes and with chalons / faire yspred 4140
Noght from his owene bed / ten foot / or twelue
His doghter hadde a bed / al by hir selue
Right in the same chambre / by and by
It myghte be no bet and cause why? 4144
Ther was no rommer herberwe in the place
They soupen / and they speke hem to solace
And drynke euere / strong ale atte beste
Aboute mydnyght wente they to reste 4148
¶ Wel hath this Millere vernyssled his heed
fful pale he was for-dronken / and nat reed
He yexeth / and he speketh / thurgh the nose
As he were / on the quakke / or on the pose 4152
To bedde he goth / and with hym goth his wyf
As any Iay / she light was and Iolyf
So was hir ioly whistle wel y-wet
The Cradel / at hir beddes feet is set 4156
To rokken / and to yeue the child to sowke
And whan pat dronken / al was in the crowke
To bedde / went the doghter right anon
To bedde wente Aleyn / and also Iolñ 4160
Ther nas na moore / hem neded no dwale
This Millere / hath so wisely bibbed Ale
That as an hors / he snorteth in his sleepe
Ne of his tayl bihynde / he took no keepe 4164
His wyf bar him a burdon a ful strong
Men myghte hir rowtyng heere two furlong
The wenche rowteth eek / par compaignye
¶ Aleyn the clerk / that herd this melodye 4168

And we wol payen / trewely atte fulle
With empty hand / men may none haukes tulle
Lo heere oure siluer / redy for to spende
¶ This Millere in to town / his doghter sende 4136
ffor ale and breed / and rosted hem a goos
And boond hir hors / it sholde namoore go loos
And in his owene chambre / hem made a bed
With shetes and with chalons / faire yspred 4140
Noght from his owene bed / but ten foot or twelue
His doghter hadde a bed / al by hir selue
Right in the same chambre by and by
It myghte be no bet and cause why 4144
Ther was no rowmer herberwe / in the place
They soupen / and they speken / hem to solace
And drynken euere stroong ale / at the beste
Aboute mydnyght / wente they to reste 4148
Wel hath this Millere / vernysshed his heed
ffuł pale he was for-dronke / and noght reed
He yexeth / and he speketh thurgh the nose
As he were / on the quakke / or on the pose 4152
To bedde he goth / and with hym goth his wyf
As any Iay / she light was and iolyf
So was hir ioly whistle / wel ywet
The Cradel / at hir beddes feet is set 4156
To rokken / and to yeue the child to sowke
And whan pat dronken / al was in the Crowke
To bedde wente / the doghter right anon
To bedde gooth Aleyn / and also Iolñ 4160
Ther nas namoore / hem neded no dwale
This Millere / hath so wisly bibbed ale
That as an hors / he snorteth in his sleeps [leaf 54, back]
Ne of his tayl bihynde / he took no keepe 4164
His wyf bar hym / a burdon / a ful strong
Men myghten hir routyng heren a furlong
The wenche / routeth eek par compaignye
¶ Aleyn the clere that herde this melodye 4168

And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With emty hand men may none haukys tolle
Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
This mellere in to þe tounne hese doughtyr sende 4136
ffor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos [leaf 180, back]
And bond here hers it schulde not gon loos
And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred 4140
Not from his oweno bed ten fote or twelve
Hese douytyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
It myyte ben no bet & cause why 4144
There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
And dronkyn ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute medenyst wente þey to reste 4148
Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
fful pale he was for-drunke & not red
He ȝyksmeth & spekyth þourw þe nose
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
To bedde he goþ & with hym goth his wiſ
As ony iay sche lyst was & iolyf
So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The cradil at here beddys feet is set 4156
To rokke & to ȝeue þe child to sonke
And whan þat dronkyn al was in þ° crouke
To bedde wento þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde goth aleyn & ek Iolin 4160
Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
This mellere hatli so wyzely bibbit alle
That as an hors he snorityth in hese slep
No of hese tayl no takyth he no kep 4164
Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche routyth ek par cumpaynye
Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye 4168

And we wol payen trewly atte fulle
With empty handes men may naan haukes tulle
Lo heer oure siluer reedy for til spende
This meller to þe toun his doughter sende 4136
For ale and breed and rosted hem a goos
And boond here hors it scholde namore go loos
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
With scheetes and wiþ chalons faire y-spredde (leaf 58, back)
Nought from his oughne bed ten foote or twelue/
his doughter hadde a bed al by hir selue/
Right in þe same chambre by and by
It mighte be no bette and cause why 4144
Ther was no romer herberwe in þe place
þey soupen and þey speken hem of solace
And drynken euere strong ale atte beste
A-boute mydnyght wente þei to reste 4148
Wel haþ þe mellere vernysshed his heed
ful pale he was for-drunken and nought reed
he yexeth and he spekeþ þurgh þe nose/
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose/ 4152
To bedde he goþ and with him goþ his wif
As eny Iay he light was and Iolif
So was hire Ioly whistel wel y-wette
The cradell at hire beddes feet is sette/ 4156
To rokken and yeue þe childe to souke
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe doughter right anoon
To bedde goþ Alayn and also Iohn 4160
Ther was nomore þem needede no dwale
This meller haþ so wisely bibbed ale
That as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
Ne of his tayl behynde he took no keepe 4164
his wif bar him a burdon a ful strong
Men mighten heere here routyng a furlong
The wenche routeþ eek par compaignie
Alayn þe clerk þat herde his melodye 4168

And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
Wiþ empty hondes men may not haukes tulle
Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
This Mellere to þe toune his dougter sende 4136
ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
Wiþ shetes and wiþ chalons faire yspredde 4140
Nouht from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
His doughter had a bed al by hir selue
Riht in þe same chambre by *and* by
It myghte be no bette and cause why 4144
þer was no rommer herborowe in þe place
þei soupen and þei speken hem to solace
And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
About mydnyht wente þei to reste 4148
Wel haþ þis Mellere vernyssed his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken and not rede
He ȝeskeþ and he spekeþ þorgh þe nose
As he ware in þe quakke or one þe pose 4152
To bedde he gooþ and wiþ hym goþ his wif
As eny Iaye he light was and Iolif
So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
þe Cradel at her beddis fete is ysette 4156
To Rokken and to ȝeue þe childe to souke
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde went þe doughter riht anon
To bedde goþ Aleyn and also Iolin 4160
þer nas no more hem neded no dwale
This Mellere haþ so wisly bebbed ale
þat as an hors he snorteþ in his slepe
Ne of his taile behynde he toke no kepe 4164
His wif bare him a Burdon a ful stronge (leaf 58, back)
Men myght here þe routing þens a forlonge
The wenche routeþ eek *par* companye
Aleyn þe Clerk þat herd his melodye 4168

And we wil payen trewly att fulle
Wiþ empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
This Meller to þe toune his douhter sende 4136
ffor al *and* brede *and* rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede
Wiþ schetes *and* wiþ chalons faire y-sprade 4140
Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or twelue
His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
Riht in þe same chambre by, *and* bye
It myht be no bet *and* cause whie 4144
Ther was no romer herboruhe in þe place
Thei soupen *and* þei speken hem to solace
And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste
Aboute mydnyhtȝ wente þei to reste 4148
Wele haþe þis Mellere vernysshed his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken *and* nouht rede
He ȝexeþ *and* he spekeþ þoruhe þe nose
As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose 4152
To bede he goþe *and* wiþ him goþe his wif
As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif
So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette
The crade att þe bedes feete is sette 4156
To rokken and to ȝeue þe childe to souke
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone
To bedde goþe Aleine *and* also Iolin 4160
There nas no more þem neded no dwale
This Meller haþe so wisly bibbed ale
That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe
Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe 4164
His wif bare him a burdon a ful stronge
Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
The wenche routeþe eke par comopaignye
Aleyne þe clerke þat herde his melodye 4168

He poked Iohñ / and seyde slepestow
Herdtow euere slyk / a sang er now
Lo whilk a cowplyng' is ymel hem alle [leaf 49]
A wilde fyr / vp on thair bodyes falle 4172
Wha herkned euere / slyk a ferly thyng'
Ye they sal haue / the flour of il endyng'
This lange nyght / ther tydes me na reste
But yet nafors / al sal be for the beste 4176
ffor Iohñ seyde he / als euere moot I thryue
If þat I may / yon wenche wil I swyue
Som esement' has lawe yshapen vs
ffor Iohñ / ther is a lawe / that says thus 4180
That gif a man / in a point' be ygreued
That in another / he sal be releued
Oure corn is stoln / shortly is no nay
And we han had / an il fit al this day 4184
And syn I sal haue neen amendement'
Agayn my los / I wil haue esement'
By God sale / it sal neen other bee
¶ This Iohñ answerde / Alayn auyse thee 4188
The Millere / is a perilous man he seyde
And gif that he / out of his sleepe abreyde
He myghte doon vs / bathe a vileynye
¶ Aleyn answerde / I count hym nat a flye 4192
And vp he rist / and by the wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vprightte / and faste slepte
Til he so ny was / er she myghte espie
That it had been / to late for to crie 4196
And shortly for to seyn / they were aton
Now pley Aleyn / for I wol speke of Iohñ
This Iohñ lith stille / a furlong wey or two
And to hym self / he maketh routhe and wo 4200
Allas quod he / this is a wikked Iape
Now may I seyn / that I is but an Ape
Yet has my felawe / som what for his harm
He has / the Milleris doghter / in his Arm 4204

He poked Iohñ / and seyde slepestow
Herd thow euere / slyk a sang er now
Lo swilk a conplyng / is ýmel hem alle
A wilde fyr / on thair bodyes falle 4172
Wha herkned euere / swilk a ferly thyng'
Ye they sal haue / the flour of il endyng'
This lange' nigh' ther tydes me na reste
But yet na force / al sal be for the beste 4176
ffor Iohñ seyde he / als euere moot I thryue
If þat I may / yon wenche wol I swyue
Som esement / has lawe shapen vs
ffor Iohñ / ther is a lawe / þat says thus 4180
That gif a man / in a point be agreued
That in another / he sal be releued
Oure corn is stoln / soothly it is na nay
And we han had / an ille fit to day 4184
And syn I sal / haue naan amendement'
Agayn my los / I wil haue esement'
By goddes saule / it sal naan other be
¶ This Iohñ answerde / Aleyn auyse thee 4188
The Millere / is a perilous man he sayde
And if þat he / out of his sleep abrayde
He mighte doon vs baths / a vileynye
¶ Aleyn answerde / I counte hym noght a flye 4192
And vp he rist / and by the wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vp righte / and faste slepte
Til he so neigh was / er she myghte aspie
That it hadde been / to late for to cris 4196
And shortly for to seyn / they were at con
Now pley Aleyn for I wol speke of Iohñ
¶ This Iohñ lith stille / a furlang wey or two
And to hym self he maketh routhe and wo 4200
Allas quod he / this is a wikked Iape
Now may I seyn / þat I is but an ape
Yet has my felawe / som what for his harm [leaf 53]
He has the Milleris doghter / in his arm 4204

He pokede ion & seyde slepist þou
Herdist þou euere swich a song er now
Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle
A wylde fyr mote on here bodyis falle 4172
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 100]
Ja þey schal haue þe flour of ille endyng
This longe nyst þere tydis me no reste
But yit no fors al schal ben for the beste 4176
ffor Iohn seyde he as euere mote I thryue
Jif þat I may þe wenche wele I schryue
Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
ffor Iohn þere is a lawe þat says þus 4180
That jif a man in a poynt be a-grenyd
That in a noþer he schal ben releuyd
Oure corn is stolin schortly it is non nay
And we han had an ille fit al þis day 4184
And syn I schal han non a-mendement
A-geyn my los I wele haue oysement
By godys sale it schal non oþer be
This Iohn answerde Aley a-vise þe 4188
The mellere is a perlyous man he seyde
And jif þat he out of hese slep a-breyde
He myyte vs don bothe a velanye
Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye 4192
And vp he sterte & by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vp ryght & faste slepte
Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye
That it hadde be to late for to crye 4196
And schortely for to seyn þey were at on
Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion
This Iohn lyth stylle a furlong wey or too
And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo 4200
Allas quod he þis is a wekede iape
Now may I seyn þat I is but an ape
Jit hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm
He has þe melleris douytyr in hese arm 4204

he pokede Iohn and seyde slespist þou
herdestow euer slik' a sang' ar now
lo swilk' a couplyng' is bitwixe hem alle
A wilde fyr on þair bodies falle 4172
ho herkned euer slik' a ferly ping'
Ye þai salt haue þe flour of yll endyng'
This lange night' þ r tydes mo na reste/
But' zit' na force al schal be for þe beste [leaf 89]
ffor Iohn seide als euer mote I þriue
If þat' I may yon wenche wol I swyne
Som esement hap lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat' seiþ þus 4180
That' if' a man in a poynt' be agreened
That' in anoþer he schal be releued
Oure corn is stolen soþly it is no nay
And we han had an ylle fitte to day 4184
And syn I schal haue noon amendement
Agayn my losse I wol haue esement
By goddes sale it' sal nan oþir be
This Iohn answerde Alayn so mot' I þe 4188
The meller is a perilous man he sayde
And if þat' he out' of his slape abrayde
he mighte don vs boþe a vilanye
Alayn answerde I counte him nought' a flye 4192
And vp he rist' and by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vpright' and faste slepte
Til he so neigh was or sche mighte spye
That' it' hadde been to late for to crye 4196
And schortly for to seyn þey were at' oon
Now play alayn for I wol spake of Iocn
This Iohn lip stille a forlong' wey or two
And to himself he makep roupe and wo 4200
Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape
Now may I sayn þat' I is but an ape
Zet hap my felaw somwhat' for his harm
he has þe myllers doughter in his arm' 4204

He pouked on Iohn and seide slepestowe
Herde þou euere sclike a sang' or nowe
Lo sclike a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
A wilde fire on her bodies falle 4172
Who herkened euere sclike a ferly pinge
Ze þei shal haue þe floure of euel endinge
This lange nyzt' þer tyles men no reste
But' zit' na force al sal be for þe beste 4176
ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote I þrive
If þat' I may zon wenche þan wil I swyne
Some esement' hap lawe shapen vs
ffor Iohn þer is a lawe þat' seiþ þus 4180
That' if a man in oon point' be agreued
That' in anoþer he shal be releued
Our corn is stollen soþly it' is no nay
And we han had an euel fit to day 4184
And syn I shal haue no amendement'
Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement'
By goddes saule it' sal na noþer be
þis Iohn answerde Aleyn avise þe 4188
The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
And if þat' he out' of his sclepe abreide
He myghte don vs boþ a vylenye
Aleyn answerd I counte hym not' a flye 4192
And vp he rist' and by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vpriz' and faste sclepte
Til he so nygh was er she myzte spie
þat' it' had bene to late forto crie 4196
And shortely for to seie þei were at' oñ
Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohn
This Iohn lith stille a forlonge way or two
And to hym self he makep wementing' *and* woo 4200
Allas quod he þis is a wikke Iape [leaf 69]
Now may I seie þat' I is but an ape
Zit' hap my felawe somwhat' for his harme
He hap þe mellers doughter in his arme 4204

He poukede Iohõn *and* seide slepest þou
Herdest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe
Lo swilke a compline es be-tueno hem alle.
A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle 4172
Wha herde euere slyke a ferly pinge [leaf 51, back]
Ze þei schal haue þe floure of il endynge
¶ This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste
Bot zit na force al sal be for þe beste 4176
ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote .I. priue
If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyne
Some esement hap þe lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohn þere is a lawe þat seiþe þus 4180
þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede
þat in a-noþer he sal be releuede
Oure corne is stollen soþely it is no naye
And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye 4184
And seen .I. schal haue none amendement
Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement
Be goddes saule it sal nane oþere be
This Iohn Anseweride Aleine avise þe 4188
The Meller is a parlous man he seide
And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide
He myhte done vs baþe a velanye
Aleyne anseweride .I. count him nat a flye 4192
And vpe he reste *and* be þe wenche he crepte
þis wenche lay vpriht *and* fast sche slepte
Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye
That it hadde bene to late for to crie 4196
And schortly for to seye þei were att one
Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Iohñe
This Iohn lipe stiff a furlonge waie or twe
And to him selfe he makep reuþe *and* woo 4200
Alas quod he þis is a wikked Iape
Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape
zit haþe my felawe sum what for his harme
He haþe þe Mellers doughter in his arme 4204

He auntred hym / and has his nedes sped
And I lye / as a draf sek / in my bed
And when this Iape is tald another day
I sal been halde a daf a cokenay 4208
I wil arise / and auntre it by my fayth
Vnhardy is vnsely / thus men sayth
And vp he roos / and softely he wente
Vn to the cradel / and in his hand it hente 4212
And bar it softe / vn to the beddes feet
¶ Soone after this / the wyf hir rowtyng leet
And gan awake / and wente hire out to pisse
And cam agayn / and gan hir cradel mysse 4216
And groped heer and ther / but she foond noon
Allas quod she / I hadde almoost mysgoon
I hadde almoost goon / to the clerkes bed [leaf 49, back]
Ey benedicite / thanne hadde I foule y-sped 4220
And forth she gooth / til she the Cradel fond
She gropeth / alwey forther with hir hond
And foond the bed / and thoghte noght but good
By cause / that the Cradel by it stood 4224
And nyste wher she was / for it was derk
But faire and wel / she creepe In to the clerk
And lith ful stille / and wolde han caught a sleepe
With-Inne a while / this Iolin the clerk vp leepe 4228
And on this goode wyf / he leith on soore
So myrie a fit hadde she nat ful yoore
He priketh harde and soore / as he were mad
This ioly lyf / han thise two clerkes lad 4232
Til that the thridde cok / bigan to synge
¶ Aleyn wax wery / in the dawenynge
ffor he had swonken / al the longe nyght
And seyde / fare weel Malyne sweete wight 4236
The day is come / I may no lenger byde
But euermo / wher so I go / or ryde
I is thyn awen clerk swa haue I seel
¶ Now deere lemman quod she / go fareweel 4240

He auntred hym / and has his nedes sped
And I lye / as a draf sek / in my bed
And whan this iape / is told another day
I sal ben halden / a daf a Cokenay 4208
I wil arise and auntre it by my fayth
Vnhardy is vnsely / thus men sayth
¶ And vp he roos / and softely he wente
Vn to the Cradel / and in his hand it hente 4212
And bar it softe / vn to his beddes feet
Soone after this / the wyf hir routynt leet
And gan awake / and wente hir out to pisse
And cam agayn / and gan hir Cradel mysse 4216
And groped heer and ther / but she foond noon
Allas quod she / I hadde almoost mysgoon
I hadde almoost goon to the clerkes bed
Ey benedicite / thanne had I foule ysped 4220
And forth she gooth / til she the Cradel fond
She gropeth alwey / forther with hir hond
And foond the bed / and thoghte noght but good
By cause / þat the Cradel by it stood 4224
And nyste wher she was / for it was derk
But faire and wel / she creep in to the clerk
And lyth ful stille / and wolde haue caught a sleepe
With-Inne a while / this Iohn the clerk vp leepe 4228
And on this goode wyf / he leyth on soore
So murie a fyt ne hadde she nat ful yoore
He priketh harde and depe / as he were mad
This ioly lyf / han thise two clerkes lad 4232
Til þat / the thridde cok bigan to synge
¶ Aleyn wax wery / in the dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonken / al the longe nyght
And seyde / fare wel Malyn swete wight 4236
The day is come / I may no lenger byde
But euermo / wher so I go or ryde
I is thyn awen clerk so haue I sel
¶ Now deere lemman quod she / fare wel 4240

He auntered hym & has hese nedis sped
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
And whan þis iape is told a noþer day
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay 4208
I wele rysē & antere it be myn fay [leaf 190, back]
Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say
And vp he roe & softely he wente
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente 4212
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
Sone after þe wyf hire routyng let
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse 4216
And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non
Allas *quod* sche I hadde almost mys gon
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed
Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped 4220
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod 4224
And nyste where sche was for it was derk
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
And lyth ful styllе & wolde a cauȝt a slep
With-inne a while þis Iohn vp lep 4228
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad 4232
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
Aleyn wex wery in þ' dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyȝt
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt 4236
The day is come I may no lengere byde
But euere more where so I go or ryde
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
Now dere leman *quod* sche go fare weel 4240

he auntred him and haþ his nedes spedde
And I lye as a draf sak in my bedde
And whan þis Iape is told anoþer day
I schal be holde a daffe a Cokenay 4208
I wol arise and aunter it by my faith
vnhardy is vnseely as men saith
And vp he ros and softely he went
vnto þe cradill and in his hand it hent [leaf 80, back] 4212
And bar it softe vnto his beddes feet
Sone after, þe wif hire routyng leet
And gan to wake and went hire out to pisse
And com agayn and gan hir cradel mysse 4216
And groped heer and þer but schе fond noon
Allas quod sche I hadde almost my goon
I hadde almost goon to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan hadde I foule y-spedde 4220
And forþ sche goþ til sche þe cradil fond
Sche groped alway forþer with hire hond
And fond þe bed and poughte nought but good
By cause þat þe cradel by it stood 4224
And nyste wher sche was for it was derk
But faire and wel sche crepe in to þe clerk
And lith ful stille and wolde haue caught a slepe
With-Inne a while þis Iohn þe clerk vp lepe 4228
And on þis goode wif he leip on sore
So mery a fitte ne hadde sche not ful yore
He prikeþ harde and deepe as he were madde
This Ioly lyf han þise two clerkes ladde 4232
Til þat þe pridde cok bygan to synge
Aleyn wax wery in þe dawenynge
for he hadde swonken all þe longe nyght
And sayde far wel Malyn sweete wight 4236
The day is come I may no lenger byde
But euermoo wher so I go or ryde
I am þin oughne clerk so haue I hele
Now deere lemman quod sche go far wele 4240

He Aunteþ hym and haþ his nedes spedde
And I ly as a draf sak in my bedde
And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer day
I shal be holde a daff a cokenay 4208
I wil arise and aunter be my faith
Vnhardy is vnsely þus men saith
And vp he roos and softely he went
Vnto þe Cradel and in his arme hit hent 4212
And bare it soft until his beddes fete
Sone aftere þe wif her rowting lete
And gan to wake and went her out to pisse
And come agein and gan her cradel mysse 4216
And groped here and þere but she foond noon/
Allas quod she I had almost mygon
I had almost go to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan had I foule yspedde 4220
And forþ she goþ til she þe cradel foude
She groped alway forþer wiþ her honde
And fond þe bed and pought nought but of good
By cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
And nyste wher she was for it was derk
But faire and wel she crepte in to þe clerk
And lith ful stille and wolde haue kaught a slepe
Wiþ-In a while þis Iohn þe clerk vp lepe 4228
And on þis good[e] wif hee leiþ on sore
So mery a fitte ne had she not ful yore
And prikeþ harde and depe as he ware[1] madde [1 MS]
þis Ioly lif han þise two clerkes ladde 4232
To þat þe iij. coke bygan to singe
Aleyn waxe wery in þe daw[e]nynge
for he had swonken al þe longe nyght
And seide fare wel malyn sweete wiht 4236
The day is come I may no lenger byde [leaf 59, back]
But euermo where so I go or ride
I am þine owne clerk so haue I sele
Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele 4240

He Auntre him and haþ his nedes spedde
And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde
And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer daie
.I. saff be holden a daff a Cokenoye 4208
.I. wil arise and auntre it be my faithe
Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seyþe
And vppe he ros and softly he went
Vn to þe cradel and in his honde it hente 4212
And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete
Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete
An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse [leaf 62]
And cam a-gaine and gan hir cradel Misse 4216
An groped here and þere hot schе fonde none
Allas quod sche .I. had almost mys gone
I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde 4220
And forþe sche goþe til sche þe cradel fonde
Sche groped alwey forþer wiþ hire honde
And fonde þe bedde and pouht nouht hot goode
Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
And neste where sche was for it was derke
Bot faire and wele sche crope in to þe clerke
And liþe ful still, and wolde haue cauht a slepe
Wiþ-in a while þis Iohn þe clerke vp lepe 4228
And on þis goode wife he leiþe on sore
So mery a fitte ne had sche not full yore
He prikeþ harde and depe as he were madde
þis Ioly lif haue pese two clerkes ladde 4232
Til þat þe predde koke be-gan to singe
Aleyne wex wery in þe dawneinge
for he had swonken all þe longe nyht
And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight 4236
The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide
Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride
.I. am þine owen clerke so haue .I. sele
Nowe dere lemman quod sche go fare wele 4240

But er thow go / o thyng I wol thee telle
Whan that thow wendest homward by the Melle
Right at the entree / of the dore bihynde
Thow shalt a Cake / of half a bussiel fynde 4244
That was ymaked / of thyn owene mele
Which that I heelpe / my fader for to stele
And goode lemman / god thee saue and kepe
And with that word / almoost she gan to wepe 4248
Aleyn vp rist / and thoughte / er þat it dawe
I wol go crepen In / by my felawe
And fond the Cradel / with his hand anon
By God thoughte he / al wrang I haue mysgon 4252
Myn heed is toty / of my swynk to nyght
That maketh me / that I go nat aright
I woot wel by the Cradel / I have mysgo
Heere lith the Millere / and his wyf also 4256
And forth he goth / a twenty deuel way
Vn to the bed / ther as the Millere lay
He wende have cropen / by his felawe Iohñ
And by the Millere In he creepe anon 4260
And caughte hym by the nekke / and softe he spak
He seyde / thou Iohñ / thou swyneshead awak
ffor cristes saule / and heer a noble game
ffor by that lord / that called is seint Iame 4264
As I haue thries / in this shorte nyght/
Swyued the Milleres doghter bolt vpright
Whil thow hast as a Coward been agast [leaf 50]
¶ Ye false harlot quod the Millere hast 4268
A false traitour / false clerk / quod he
Thow shalt be deed / by goddes dignitee
Who dorste be so bold / to disparage
My doghter / that is come / of swich lynage 4272
And by the throte bolle / he caughte Alayn
And he hente hym / despitously agayn
And on the nose / he smoot hym with his fest
Doun ran the blody streem / vp on his brest 4276

But er thow go / o thyng I wol thee telle
Whan that thow wendest / homward by the Melle
Right at the entree / of the dore bihynde [leaf 85, back]
Thow shalt a Cake / of half a busshel fynde 4244
That was ymaked / of thyn owene mele
Which þat I heelp / my sire for to stele
And good lemman / god thee saue and kepe
And with that word / almoost he gan to wepe 4248
¶ Aleyn vp rist and thoghte er þat it dawe
I wol go crepen In / by my felawe
And fond the Cradel / with his hond anon
By god thoghte he / al wrang I haue mysgon 4252
Myn heed is toty / of my swynk to nyght
That maketh me / þat I go noght aright
I woot wel by the Cradel / I haue mysgo
Here lyth the Millere / and his wyf also 4256
And forth he goth / a twenty deueleway
Vn to the bed / ther as the Millere lay
He wende haue cropen / by his felawe Iohñ
And by the Millere / In he creep anoon 4260
And caughte hym by the nekke / and softe he spak
He seyde thou Iohñ / thow Swyneshed awak
ffor cristes saule / and here a noble game
ffor by that lord / þat called is Seint Iame 4264
As I haue thryes / in this shorte nyght
Swyued the Milleris doghter / bolt vp-right
Whil thow hast as a coward been agast
¶ Ye false harlot quod the Millere hast 4268
A false traytour / false clerk quod he
Thow shalt be deed / by goddes dignytee
Who dorste be so bold / to disparage
My doghter / that is come of swich lynage 4272
And by the throte bolle / he caughte Alayn
And he hente hym / despitously agayn
And on the nose / he smoot hym with his fest
Doun ran the blody streem / vp on his brest 4276

But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
Whan *þat* þou wendyst homward be þe melle
Ryȝt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde [leaf 181]
þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde 4244
þat was I-makyl ryȝt of þyn owene mele
Which *þat* I halp myn fadyr for to stele
And goode leman god þe saue & kepe
And *with* *þat* word sche gan almost to wepe 4248
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe
And fond þe cradyl *with* hese hand a-non
By god þouȝte he al wrong I haue mys gon 4252
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyȝt
þat makyth me *þat* I go not aryȝt
I woť wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also 4256
And forth he goth a twenty deleway
Vn to þe bed *here* *þat* þe mellere lay
He wende a crepid bi hese felawe Ion
An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non 4260
And cauȝte *hym* by þe nekke softe he spak
He seyde þou Iohn þou swuenyst a-wak
ffor cristis soule & here a nobele game
ffor by *þat* lord *þat* called is seynt Iame 4264
As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyȝt
Swyuyd þe melleris douȝtyr bolt vp ryȝt
Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast
ȝa false harlot *quod* þe mellere hast 4268
A false traytour false clerk *quod* he
Thow schat ben ded be godis dyneto
Ho durste ben so bold to disparage
Myn douȝtyr *þat* is comyn of swych lenage 4272
And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn
And he hente *hym* dyspitously a-geyn
And on þe nose he smot *hym* with hese fest
Doun *ran* þe blod *strem* vp on hese brest 4276

But' þou go oo þinge I wol þe telle
Whan þat' þou wendest' homward by þe melle
Right' at' þe entre of' þe dore behynde
Thou schalt' a cake of' half' a busshel fynde 4244
That' was y-maked of' þin oughne mele
Which þat' I hilpe my sire for to stele
And goode lemman god þe saue and keepe/
And with þat' word almost' sche gan to weepe [leaf 66] 4248
Aleyn vprist' and þought' or þat' it' dawe/
I wol go creepen in by my felawe/
And fond þe cradel wiþ his hond anon
By god þought' he al wrange I haue mysgon 4252
Myn heed is toty of' my swynk/ to nyght
That' makeþ me þat' I go nought' aright'
I wot' wel by þe cradel I haue mysgo
here lith þe meller and his wif' also 4256
And forþ he goþ on twenty deuelway
vnto þe bed þer as þe meller lay
he wende haue cropen by his felawe Iohn
And by þe mellere in he creep anoon 4260
And caught' him by þe necke and softe he spak'
he seyde þou Iohn þou swynesched awak'
ffor cristes sawle and heer a noble game/
ffor by þat' lord þat' called is saint' Iame 4264
As I haue pries in þis schorte night'
Swyued þe mellers doughter bolt' vprigh[t]
Whil þou hast as a coward ben agast
þe false harlot' quod þe meller hast 4268
A fals traitour false clerk' quod he
þou schalt' be ded by goddes dignite
Who durste be so bolde to disparage
My doughter þat' is comen of' such lynage 4272
And by þe prote bolle he caught' alayn
And he hent' him dispitously agayn
And on þe nose he smot' him with his fiste/
Doun ran þe bloody streen vpon his briste 4276

But' er þot goo. on þinge I wil þe telle
Whhan þat' þow wendest' homward by þ' melle
Right' at' þe entre of þe door be-hinde
Thow shalt' a Cake of half a busshel fynde 4244
That' was ymaked of þine owne mele
Which þat' I helpe my Sire forto stele
And good lemman god þe saue and kepe
And wiþ þat' word almost' she gan to wepe 4248
Aleyn vprist' and þought' er þat' it' dawe
I wol go crepen in by my felawe
And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anon
By god þought' he alwrong / I haue mysgon 4252
Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
þat' makeþ me þat' I go not' aright'
I wote wele by þe cradel I haue mysgo
Here lith þe meller' and his wif also 4256
And forþ he goþ on twenty delway
Vnto þe bedde þer as þe meller' lay
He wende haue cropen by his felawe Iohn
And by þe Meller' in he crept' anon 4260
And knaught' him by þe nek and soft he spake
And seide þou Iohn þou swyneshede awake
Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
ffor by þat' lord' þat' called is seint' Iame 4264
As I haue price in þis shorte nyht'
Swyved þe Mellers dougter' bolt' vpriht
Whilst' þow hast as a Coward' ben agast'
Ye fals harlot' quod þe Mellere hast' 4268
A fala traitour. fals clerk quod he
þow shalt' be dede by goddes dignyte
Who durste be so bolde to disparage
My dougter þat' is come of swich lynage 4272
And by þe prote bolle he kaught' aleyn [leaf 66]
And he him hent' dispitously ageyn
And on þe nose he smote hym with his fist'
Doune raune þe blody streme vpon his brist' 4276

Bot or þou go oo þinge .I. wil þe telle
Whan þat þou wendest homwarde be þe melle
Riht att þe entre of þe dore be-hinde
Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buschelf finde 4244
That was ymaked of þin owen mele
Whiche þat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
And goode lemman *and* god þe saue *and* kepe
And wiþ þat worde almost he gan to wepe 4248
Aleine vprist *and* pouht or þat.It dawe
.I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anone
Be god pouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone 4252
Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
þat makeþ me þat .I. go nouht arihte
.I. wote wele be þe cradel .I. haue mys go
Here liþe þe mellere *and* his wif al so 4256
And forþe he goþe a twenty deuel weye [leaf 32, back]
Vnto þe bedde here as þe Meller leye
He wende haue cropen be his felawe Iohōn
And by þe Meller inne he crape a-none 4260
And kauht him be þe nekke *and* soft he spakke
He seide þou Iohn þou swineshede awake
ffor cristes soule *and* here a noble game
ffor [by] þat lordo þat called is seinte Iame 4264
As .I. haue price in þis schorte nyhte
Swyuede þe meller douhter bolt vpriht
While þou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
Ye false harlot quod Meller haste 4268
A false traytur false traitur *quod* he
Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
Who dorste be so bolde to *disparage*
My douhter þat is come of suche lignage 4272
¶ And be prote bolle he caught Aleyne
And he hinte him dispitously a-geine
And one þe nose he smote him wiþ his faste
Doune run þe blode streme vpon his briste 4276

And in the flour / with nose and mouth to-broke
They walwen / as doon two pigges in a poke
And vp they goon / and doun agayn anon
Til that the Millere / sporned at a stoon 4280
And doun he fil / bakward vp on his wyf
That wiste no thyng / of this nyce stryf/
ffor she was falle aslepe a lite wight
With Iolin the clerk / that waked hadde al nyght 4284
And with the fal / out of hir sleepe she brayde
Help holy croys of Bromholm / she seyde
In manus tuas / lord to thee I calle
Awak Symond / the feend is on vs falle 4288
Myn herte is broken / help I nam but ded
Ther lyth oon / vp on my wombe / and on myn heed
Helpe Symkyn / for the false clerkes fighte
¶ This Iolin stirte vp / as soone as euer he myghte 4292
And graspeth by the walles to and fro
To fynde a staf / and she stirte vp also
And knewe the Estres / bet than dide this Iolin
And by the wal / a staf she foond anon 4296
And saugh / a litel shyneryng of a light
ffor at an hole / In shoon the moone bright
And by that light she saugh hem bothe two
But sikerly / she nyste / who was who 4300
But as she saugh / a whit thyng in hir eye
And whan she gan / the white thyng espye
She wende the clerk hadde wered a volupeer
And with the staf / she drough ay neer and neer 4304
And wende han hit this Aleyn at the fulle
And smoot the Millere / on the pyled skulle
And doun he gooth / and cride harrow I dye
Thise clerkes beete hym weel / and lete hym lye 4308
And greythen hem / and tooke hir hors anon
And eek hire mele / and on hir wey they gon
And at the Mille / yet they tooke hir cake
Of half a bushel flour / ful wel ybake 4312

And on the floor / with nose and mouth tobroke
They walwen / as doon two pigges in a poke
And vp they goon / and doun agayn anoon
Til þat the Millere / sporned on a stoon 4280
And doun he fil / bakward vp on his wyf
That wiste no thyng / of this nyce stryf
ffor she was falle aslepe / a litel wight [leaf 86]
With Iolin the clerk / that waked hadde al nyght 4284
And with the fal / out of hir sleepe she brayde
Help holy cros of Bromholm / she sayde
In manus tuas / lord to thee I calle
Awake Symond / the feend is on me falle 4288
Myn herte is broken / help I nam but ded
Ther lyth oon vp on my wombe / and vp myn hed
Help Symkyn / for the false clerkes fighte
¶ This Iolin sterte vp / as faste as euere he myghte 4292
And graspeth by the walles / to and fro
To fynde a staf / and she sterte vp also
And knew the estres / bet than dide this Iolin
And by the wal / a staf she foond anon 4296
And saugh / a litel shymeryng of a light
ffor at an hole / in shoon the moone bright
And by that light she saugh hem bothe two
But sikerly / she nyste who was who 4300
But as she saugh / a whit thyng in hir Iye
And whan she gan / this white thyng espye
She wende the clerk hadde wered a voluper
And with the staf / she drow ay ner and ner 4304
And wende han hit / this Aleyn atte fulle
And smoot the Millere / on the piled skulle
That doun he gooth / and cryde harrow I dye
Thise clerkes bette hym wel / and lete hym lye 4308
And greithen hem / and tooke hir hors anon
And eek hir mele / and on hir wey they gon
And at the Mille / yet they toke hir cake
Of half a bushel flour / ful wel ybake 4312

And in þe floor with nose & mouth to-broke
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke
And vp þey gon & don a-goyn a-non [leaf 181, back]
Tyl þat þ' mellere spurnede azen a ston 4280
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif
That wiste no þyng of þis nyse stryf
ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght
With Iolin þe clerk þat wakede al nyst 4284
And with þe fal out of here slep sche bryde
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
A-wake symonl þe fend is on vs falle 4288
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed
Help symkyn for þe false klerkys fyste
This Iolin styrte vp as faste as euere he myste 4292
And graspith by the walle to & fra
To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp alswa
And knew þe estis betere þan dede his Iolin
And bi þe wal a staf sche fond a-non 4296
And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lyst
ffor at an hole in schon þe mone bryt[1] [[1] corrected]
And by þat lyst sche say hem bope too
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who 4300
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye
And whan sche gan þe whyte þyng espye
Sche wende þe clerk hadde wered a wolyper
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner 4304
And wende an hit þes aleyn at þe fulle
And smot þe mellere on þe pylede sculle
And doun he goth harow I deye
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye 4308
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non
And ek here mele & on here weye þey gon
And at þe melle yit þey toke here kake
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake 4312

And in þe floor with nose and mouth to-broke
þei walwe as doþ tuo pigges in a poke
And vp þai gon and doun a-gayn anoon
Til þat þe meller spurned at a stoon 4280
And doun he fel bakward vpon his wijf
That wiste noþing of þis nyce strijf
ffor sche was falle a sleepe a litel wighte
With Iohñ þe clerk þat waked hadde al þe nighte [leaf 60, back]
And with þe falle out of hir sleep sche brayde
Help holy cross of bromeholm sche sayde/
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle
Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
Myn herte is broken help I nam but ded
Ther liþ on vp my wombe and vp myn heed
help Symkyn for þe false clerkes fighte
This Iohñ starte vp as fast as euer he mighte 4292
And grasped by þe walles to and fro
To fynde a staf and sche sterte vp also
And knew þe estris bet þan did þat Iohñ
And by þe wal a staf sche fond anon 4296
And saugh a litel schymeryng of a light/
ffor at an hole in schoon þe moone bright
And by þat light sche saugh hem boþe two
But sikerly sche nyste who was who 4300
But as sche saugh a whit þing in hir eye
And whan sche gan þis white þing aspye
Sche wende þe clerk had wered a voluper
And wiþ þe staf sche drough ay ner and ner 4304
And wende han hitte þis alayn atte fulle
And smote þe meller on þe pilede skulle
That doun he goth and cryed harrow I dye
This clerkes beat him weel and leet him lye 4308
And greyþen hem and tooke here hors anon
And eek here mele and on here way þay goon
And atte Mille yet þai toke here cake/
Of half a busschel flour ful wel y-bake 4312

And in þe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
And vp þei goon and doune anoñ
Till þat þe Meller spurned at a stoñ 4280
And downe he felle bakward vpon his wiff
þat wist no þinge of þis nyce striff
ffor sche was falle a slepe a litel wyht
Wiþ Iohñ þe clerk þat waked had al nyht 4284
And wiþ þe falle out of her slepe she braide
Help holy crosse of bronholme sche saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle 4288
Myn hert is broken help I ne am but dede
þere lith vpon my wombe *and* on myn hede
Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fight
This Iohñ stert vp as fast as ouere he myht 4292
And grasped by þe walles to and fro
To fynden a staf and she sterte vp also
And knewe þe Eisters bet þan did Iohñ
And by þe walle she foude a staf anõn 4296
And segh a litel shymeringe of a lijt
ffor at an hole in shone þe mone brijt
And by *þat* lijt she segh hem bo[þe] two
But sikerly she nyste who was who 4300
But as she segh a white þinge in her eye
And whan she gan þis white þing aspie
She wende þe Clerk had wered a volupere
And wiþ þe staf she drough ay ner and nere 4304
And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
þat doun he goth *and* cried harowe I dye
Thise Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye 4308
And Greiej hem and toke her hors anoñ [leaf 60, back]
And oke her/ mele and on her way þei gõn
And at the Melle ȝit þei toke her Cake
Of half a bussel floure ful wel ybake 4312

And in þe flore wiþ nose *and* mouþe to-broke
þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
And vpe þei gone and doune a-ȝeine anone
Til þat þe meller spurned att a stone 4280
And doune he fell bakwardo vpon his wif
That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
ffor sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht
Wiþ Iohõn þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte 4284
And wiþ þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide
Helpe holy cros of bromcholme sche saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe .I. call
Awake Simonde þe fende is on me fall 4288
Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede
There one vp my wombe *and* vp myne hede
Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte
þis Iohñ stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte 4292
And grasped be þe walles to *and* fro
To finde a staf *and* sche sterte vp al so
And knewe þat estres betur þan dide þat Iohñ
And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none 4296
And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
ffor att an hole in schone þe mone brihť
And be þat liht sche seihs hem boþe two [leaf 59]
Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who 4300
Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
And whan sche gan þis white aspie
Sche wende þe clerke had wered a volupere
And wiþe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere *and* nere 4304
And wende haue hit þis Aleine att fall
And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled scoll
That downe he goþe and cried harowe .I. deye
This Clerkes bet him wele *and* lete him lye 4308
And greyþen þeym *and* toke her hors a-none
And oke here mele *and* on þoire weie þei gone
And att Melle ȝit þei toke her cake
Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake 4312

Thus is the proude Millere wel ylete
And hath ylost, the gryndynge of the whete
And payed for the soper everideel [leaf 59, back]
Of Aleyn and of Iohn, þat bette hym weel 4316
His wyf is swynied, and his doghter als
Lo swich it is, a Millere to be fals
And therfore this proverbe, is seyd ful sooth
Hym thar nat wene wel, that yuele dooth 4320
A gylour, shal hym self bigyled be
And god, þat sitteth heighe in Trinitee
Sane al this compaignye, grete and smale
Thus have I quyt the Millere in my tale 4324

¶ Heere is ended the Reues tale

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

¶ Thus is the proude Millere / wel ybete
And hath ylost the gryndyng of the whete
And payed for the souper / everydel
Of Aleyn / and of Iohn / that bette hym wel 4316
His wyf is swynied / and his doghter als
Lo which it is / a Millere to be fals
And ther-fore this proverbe / is seyd ful sooth
Hym thar nat wene wel / þat yuele dooth 4320
A gilour shal hym self / bigiled be
And god / that sitteth heighe in magestee
Sane al this compaignie / grete and smale [leaf 56, back]
Thus haue I quyt the Millere / in my tale 4324

¶ Here endeth the Reues tale. ☙

[*Small break in the MS.*]

Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete
And hath I-lost the gryndyng of þe wete
And payed for þe souper *every* del [leaf 126]
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel 4316
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als
Lo swicir It is a mellere[1] to ben fals [1 re: later]
And perfore this *prouerbe* is seyd ful soth[2] [2 soth: after]
Hym thar not wene wel þat euele doth 4320
A gylour schal[3] hym self begylede be [3 l: later]
And god þat settyth hye in[4] magesto [4 in: later]
Save all þese cumpanyis grate[5] & smale [5 corrected to grete]
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in myn tale 4324

[*Break of 3 lines in the MS.*]

Thus is þe proude Meller wel y-bete
And haþ y-lost þe gryndyng' of þe whete
And payed for þe soper euery dele/
Of Alayn and of Iohn þat' bette him weel 4316
his wyf' is swyued and his doughter als/
lo swich it is a mellere to be fals
And *perfore his prouerbe* is seyd ful soth
him þar nat' weene wel þat' yuel doþ [leaf 81] 4320
A gilour schal himself' begyled be/
And god þat' sitteþ highe in mageste/
Saue alf þis companye grete and smale
Thus haue I quyte þe meller in my tale 4324

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Thus is þe proude Mellere wel ybete
And hath ylost' þe gryndinge of þe whete
And paide for þe soper euery delf
Of alayn and of Iohn þat' bette hym weff 4316
His wiff is swyued and his douȝtere als
Lo such it is a Miller' to be fals
And perfor þis prouerbe is seide ful soth
Hym ther not' wene wele þat' euel doth 4320
A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
And god þat' sitteþ hegh in mageste
Saue al þe company grete *and* smale
Thus haue I quytte þe Meller in my tale 4324
¶ **Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale**

[*No break in the MS.*]

¶ Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete
And haþe yloste þe grindeinge ofe þe whete
And paiede for þe sopere euery dele
Of Aleyne *and* of Iohn þat bet him wele 4316
His wif is swyue *and* his douhte als
Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful soþe
Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe 4320
A gylour schal him self be-giled be.
And god þat sitteþ hihe in Maiestee
Saue al þis companiye grete *and* smale
Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale 4324
Explicit fabula

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ The prologe of the Cokes Tale

The Cook of London / whil that the Reue spak
ffor ioye him thoughte / he clawed him on the bak
Ha. ha. quod he / for cristes passion)
This Millers / hadde a sharpe conclusion) 4328
Vpon his argument / of herbergage
Wel seyde Salomon / in his langage
Ne bringe nat every man in-to thyn hous
ffor herberwynge by nyghte is perilous 4332
Wel oghte a man / aufsed for to be
Whom that he broghte / in-to his pryuetee
I pray to god / so yeue me sorwe and care
If euere sithes / I highte Hogge of Ware 4336
Herde I a Millere / bettre yset a werk
He hadde a Iape of malice in the derk
But god forbede / that we stynte heere
And therfore / if ye vouche-sauf to heere 4340
A tale of me / that am a poure man
I wol yow telle / as wel as euere I kan
A litel iape / that fil in oure Citee
¶ Oure hoost answerde / and seide I graunte it thee 4344
Now telle on Roger / looke that it be good
ffor many a pastee / hastow laten blood
And many a Iakke of Douere hastow soold
That hath been / twies hoot and twies coold 4348
Of many a pilgrym / hastow cristes curs
ffor of thy percely / yet they fare the wors
That they han eten / with thy stubbul goos
ffor in thy shoppe / is many a flye loos 4352
Now telle on / gentil Roger by thy name
But yet I pray thee / be nat wroth for game
A man may seye ful sooth / in game and ply [leaf 8v]
¶ Thou seist ful sooth / quod Roger by my fey 4356

¶ The prologe of the Cookes tale ꝏ

The Cook of London / whil the Reue spak
ffor ioye hym thoughte / he clawed hym on the bak
Haha quod he / for Cristes passion)
This Millere / hadde a sharpe conclusion) 4328
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde Salomon / in his langage
Ne bryng nat enery man / in to thyn hous
ffor herberwyng by nyghte is perilous 4332
Wel oghte a man / aufsed for to be
Whom þat he broghte / in to his priuetee
I pray to god / so yeue me sorwe and cam
If euer sith / I highte Hogge of ware 4336
Herde I a Millere / bettre yset awerk/
He hadde a iape of malice / in the derk
But god forbede / that we stynten heere
ffor if ye / vouche sauf to heere 4340
A tale of me / that am a poure man
I wol yow telle / as wel as euere I kan
A litel iape / that fil in oure Citee
¶ Oure hoost answerde / and seyde I graunte it thee 4344
Now tel on Roger / looke that it be good
ffor many a pastee / hastow laten blood
And many a Iakke of Douere / hastow soold
That hath been twies hoot and twies coold 4348
Of many a pilgrym / hastow Cristes curs
ffor of thy persele / yet they fare the wors
That they han eten / with thy stubbul goos
ffor in thy shoppe / is many a flye loos 4352
Now tel on / gentil Roger / by thy name
But yet I praye thee / be nat wroth for game
A man may seye ful soothe / in game and pley
¶ Thow seist ful sooth / quod Roger by my fey 4356

The cook of lundone whil þe reue spak
ffor ioye hym thouȝte he clawede hym on þe bak
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun 4328
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
Ne bryngo not euery with in to hyn hous
ffor herberwynge be nyȝte is perlyous 4332
Wel auȝte a man aufsede for to be
Whom þat he brouȝte in to hese priuyte
I preye to god so ȝeue me sorwe & care
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware 4336
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke
But god for-bede þat we stentyn here
And þerfore ȝif ȝe wouche saf to here 4340
A tale of me þat am a pore man
I wele ȝow telle as wel as euere I can
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunte it þe 4344
Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good
ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod
And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 12v, back] 4348
Of manye a pilgrym hast þou cristis curs
ffor of thyn persele ȝit thy fare þe wers
That þey han etyn with thyn stobil goos
ffor in thyn schoppe is manye a flye los 4352
Now telle on gentyl roger be hyn name
But ȝit I preye þe be not wroth for game
A man may sey ful soth in game & play
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myn fay 4356

The Cook' of london whil þe Reue spak'
ffor loye he þoughte he clawed him on þe bak'
ha ha quod he for cristes passioun
This meller haþ a scharp conclusioun 4328
vpon his argument of herbergage
We[l] seide Salamon in his langage/
Ne bryng' nat euery man in to þin hous
ffor herberwyng' be night' is perilous 4332
Wel oughte a man auysed for to be
Whom þat' he' broughte in to his priuite
I praie to god so yeue me sorwe and care
If euere sithen I highte hogge of' of' ware 4336
herde I mellere bettre y-set a werke
he hadde a Iape of' malice in þe derke/
And perfore if ȝe vouche sauf' to' heere/
But' god forbede þat' we stynte heere 4340
A tale of' me þat' am a pouere man
I wol yow telle as wel as euer I can
A litel Iape þat' fil in oure Citee
Oure oost' answerde and seide I graunte it þe 4344
Now telle on Roger loke þat' it' be good
ffor many a paste hast þou latyn blood
And many a Iakke of' Douer hast þou sold
That' haþ ben twyes hoot' and twyes cold 4348
Of' many pilgrym hastow cristes curs
ffor of' þy persely ȝit' þey fare þe wors
þat' þei haue eten wiþ þe stubbul goos
ffor in þy schoppe is many a flye loos 4352
Now tel on gentil Roger by þi name
But' yet I preye þe be not' wroþ for game
A man may say ful soth in game and play
Thou seist' ful soþ quod Roger by my fay [leaf 58, back] 4356

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale

The Coke of london while þe Reue spak ¶ The Prologe
ffor loye him þouht' he clawed hym on þe bak'
Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passion
This Millere haþ a sharpe conclusion 4328
Vpon his argument' of harbigage
Wel seide Salomon in his langage
Ne bringe not' euery man into þine hous
ffor herbowringe by nyght' is perilous 4332
Wel ought' a man auised forto be
Whoom þat' he brought' into his pryvete
I prey to god so ȝeue me sorowe and care
If euer siþen I hight' hogge of ware 4336
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke
He had a Iape of malice in þe derke
And perfor if ȝe vouche sauf to here 4340
But' god forbede þat' we stynt' heere 4339
A tale of me þat' am a poor man
I wil ȝou telle as wel as euer I can
A litel Iape þat' felle in our Cite [leaf 61]
Our hooste answerd' and seide I graunte it þe 4344
Now telle on Rogger and loke þat' it' be good
ffor many a passt hast' þou laten blood
And many a Iak of Douer hast' þou sold'
þat' haþ be twies hoote and twies cold' 4348
Of many a pilgryme hast' þou cristes curs
ffor of þi Persely ȝit' fare þei þe wors
þat' þei han eten wiþ þi stobel goos
ffor in þi shoppe is mony a flee loos 4352
Now telle on gentil Rogger by þi name
But' ȝit' I prei þe be not' wroþ for game
A man may say ful soþ in game and play
þow seist ful soþ quod Rogger be my fay 4356

Incipit Prologus Coce.

THe coke of london while þe reue spakke
For Ioy him þouht he clowde him on þe bakke
Ha ha quod he for cristes passione 4327
This Millere haþe a scharpe conclusione þe kece.
Vpon his argument of herbegage
Wele seide Salamon in his langage
Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to þine hous
For herberwynge be nyhte is perilous 4332
Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be
Whome þat he brouhte in to his priucte
.I. prei to god so ȝeue me sorwe *and* care
If euer siþen .I. hight Hogge of ware 4336
Herd .I. mellere better sett a werke
He had a Iape of Malés in þe derke
An þere-fore if ȝe wowche saue to here [leaf 58, back]
Bot god for-bede þat we stente here 4340
A tale of me þat am a por man
.I. wil ȝowe tel as wele as euer y can
A litel Iape þat felle in owre Citee
¶ Owre Oste anseweride *and* seide .I. graunt it þe 4344
Now telle on Roger. loke þat it be goode
For mony a paste haste þou laten blode
And mony a Iak of douere hast þou solde
That haþ bene twis hote *and* twis colde 4348
Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse
For of þi percelly ȝit þei fare þe wrse
þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose
For in þi schope is mony a flie lose 4352
Nowe telle on gentil roger be þi name
Bot ȝit .I. prey þe be nouhte wrothe for game
A man maie seie ful loþe in game *and* plaie
Thou seist ful soþe quod Roger be my faie 4356

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Ellesmere MS.**

But sooth ply quaad ply / as the flemyng seith
And ther-fore / Herry Bailly / by thy feith
Be thou na[t] wrooth / er we departen heer
Though that my tale / be of an Hostileer 4360
But natheles / I wol nat telle it yit
But er we parte / ywis thou shalt be quit/
And ther with al / he lough and made cheere
And seyde his tale / as ye shul after heere 4364

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

ELLESMERE 126

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Hengwrt MS.**

But sooth ply quade ply / as the fflemyng seyth (Harley)
And ther-fore herry Bailly / by thy feith
Be thou nat wrooth / er we departen heer
Thogh þat my tale / be of an hostiler 4360
But nathelees / I wol nat telle it yit
But er we parte / ywis thow shalt be quyt
And ther with al / he lough / and made cheere
And seyde his tale / as ye shal after heere 4364

[*Small break in the MS.*]

HENGWRT 126

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Cambridge MS.**

But sooth ply quaad ply as þ^e flemyng seyth
And perfore herry bayly be ÿ^ne feyth
Be þou not wroth er we party^n here
Thow þat myn tale be of an ostelere 4360
But natheles I wele nat telle it yet
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
And perwithal he low & made chere
And seyde hese tale as ȝe schal aftyr here 4364

[*No break in the MS.*]

CAMBRIDGE 126

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Corpus MS.**

But sop play quad play as þe flemyngˢ seith
And þerfore herry baillyf by þi feith
Be þou nouꝫt wroth or we departen heere
Though þat my tale be of an Ostelleere 4360
But naþeles I wol not tellen it ȝit
But or we parte I-wys þou schalt be quyt
And þer wiþ al he lough and made cheere/
And saide his tale as ȝe schal after heere 4364

[*No gap in the MS.*]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Petworth MS.**

But sop play quade play as þe flemmyngˢ saiþ
And þerfore henry balyf by þi feiþ
Be þow not wroþ er we departen here
þoughe þat my tale be of an ostylere 4360
But naþelees I wil not tellen it ȝit
But er we part I-wis þou shalt be quyt
And þerwiþ al [he] lough and made chere
And saide his tale as ȝe shal after here 4364
þus endeþ þe prologe of þe cokes tale

[*No break in the MS.*]

126 GROUP A. § 7. COOK'S PROLOGUE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Bot soþe pleie. quade pleie as the flemynge seiþe
And þer-fore herry baillif be þi feiþe
Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere 4360
Bot naþeles .I. wil nouꝫt tel it ȝit
Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be quyt
And ther wiþ al he lowhe *and* made chere
And seide his tale as ȝe schal after here 4364
Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Cookes tale

A Prentys whilom dwelled / in oure Citee
And of a craft' of vitailliers was hee
Gaillard he was / as Goldfynch in the shawe
Broun as a berye / a propre short fel[a]we 4368
With lokkes blake / ykempd ful fetisly
Dauncen he koude / so wel and iolily [painting of the Cook]
That he was cloped Perkyn Reuelour
He was / as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is the hyve / ful of hony sweete
Wel was the wenche / with hym myghte meete
At euery bridale / wolde he synge and hoppe
He loved bet the Tauerne than the shoppe 4376
¶ ffor / whan ther / any ridyng was in Chepe
Out of the shoppe / thider wolde he lepe
Til that he hadde / al the sighte yseyn
And daunced wel / he wolde nat come ageyn 4380
And gadered hym / a meynee of his sort'
To hoppe and synge / and maken swich disport'
And ther / they setten steuene for to meete
To pleyen / at the dys in swich a streete 4384
ffor in the toun / nas ther no prentys
That fairer koude caste / a paire of dys
Than Perkyn koude / and ther-to he was free
Of his dispense / in place of pryuetee 4388
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor often tyme / he found his box ful bare
ffor sikerly / a prentys Reuelour
That haunteth dys / Riot' or paramour 4392
His maister / shal it in his shoppe abye
Al haue he / no part' of the Mynstraleye
ffor thefte and Riot', they been conuertible
Al konne he pleye on gyterne / or Ribible 4396

¶ Here bigynneth the Cook his tale.

A Prentis / whilom dwelled in oure Citee
And of a craft' of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was / as goldfynch in the shawe
Broun as a berye / a propre short' felawe 4368
With lokkes blake / ykembd ful fetisty
Dauncen he koude / so wel and iolily
That he / was clepyd Perkyn Reuelour
He was / as ful ȝ of loue and paramour 4372
As is the hyue / of hony swete
Wel was the wenche / þat with hym myghte meete
At euery bridale / wolde he synge *and* hoppe
He loued bet the Tauerne / than the Shoppe 4376
ffor / whan ther any ridyng' was in Chepe
Out of the shoppe / thider wolde he lepe
Til þat he hadde / al the sighte yseyn
And daunced wel / he wolde noght come ageyn 4380
And gadred hym / a meynee of his sort'
To hoppe and synge / and maken swich disport'
And ther / they setten steuene / for to meete
To pleyen at the dees / in swich a streete 4384
ffor in the town / nas ther no Prentys
That fairer / koude caste a paire of dys
Than Perkyn koude / and ther-to he was free
Of his dispense / in place of pryuetee 4388
That foond his maister wel / in his chaffare
ffor ofte tyme / he foond his box ful bare
ffor sikerly / a prentys reuelour
That haunteth dees / ryot' or paramour 4392
His meister / shal it in his shoppe abye [leaf 27, back]
Al haue he / no part of the Minstraleye
ffor thefte and riot / they been conuertible
Al konne he pleye / on Giterne / or Rubible 4396

Here begynnyst the kok of londene hi tale

[*painting of the Cook*]

[*Nearly all leaf* 193 *of Camb.* MS *is cut out.* Only He l. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, If 4377, *and bits of* O *and* T, 4378-9, *are left, and so of* phase, l. 4410, *and* nunce 4412.]

A Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 35, back]
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in þe schawe
Broun as bery. a proper short falawe 4368
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
Dauncc he koupe so wel and lolyly
That he clepid perkyn reueillouze
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is þe hive ful of hony swete
Wel was þe wenche with him myght mete
At euery bridale wold he synge *and* hoppe
He louede bette þe tauerne þan þe shoppe 4376
ffor whan þer any ridynge was in chepe [leaf 34]
Out of þe Shoppe þeder wold he lepe
Til þat he had al þe sight I-seyn
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne 4380
And gedrid hym mony of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make suche disport
And pere þey setten steuene for to mete
To pleyn at þe dys in suche a strete 4384
ffor in þa toun nas ner no prentis
That fairer coupe cast a peyre of dys
Then perkyn couth *and* þerto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte 4388
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare
ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 4392
His maystir shuld it in his shop abye
Al haue not part of þe mynstralcie
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuestible
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible 4396

Incipit fabula Cm iiij^e

A Prentys whilom dwelled in oure Citee
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldfynch in þe schawe
Broun as a berye a propur schort falawe/ 4368
Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetysly
Daunce he couthe so wel and Iolyly
That he was cleped Perkyn Reuelour
he was as ful of loue paramour 4372
As is þe hyue ful of hony sweete
Wel was þe wenche with him mighte meete
At euery brydale wolde he synge and hoppe
he louede bet þe tauerne þan þe schoppe 4376
ffor whan þer any rydyng was in chepe
Out of þe schoppe þider wolde he leepe
Til þat he hadde al þe sight y-seyn
And daunced wel wolde he not come ageyn 4380
And gadered him a meyne of his sorte
To hoppe and synge and maken such desporte
And þere þei setten steuene for to mete
To pleyen atte dys in such a streete 4384
ffor in þe toun nas þer no prentys
That fairere coupe caste a paire of dys:
Than Perkyn coupe and þer-to he was fre
Of his dispense in place of priuite/ 4388
That fond his maister wel in his chaffare/
ffor ofte tyme he fond his box ful bare
ffor sikerly a prentys Reuelour [leaf 62]
That hauntep dys ryot or paramour 4392
his maister schal it in his schoppe abeye
Al haue he not part of þe menstraleye
ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible
Al conne he play on gyterne or Rubible 4396

And here bygynneþ þe Cokes tale ¶ The Cokes Tale.

A Prentis whilom dwelled in our Cite
And of a craft of vitaleres was he
Gailard he was as gold-fynch in þe shawe
Broun as þe bery. a propre short felawe 4368
Wiþ lockes blake ykempt ful fetisly
Daunce he couþe so wel and Iolily
þat he was cleped Perkyn reveilour
He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
Wel was þe wenche wiþ him myst mete
And euery Bridale wold he sing and hoppe
He loued bette þe Tauern þan þe shoppe 4376
ffor whan þer any ridynge was in chepe [leaf 61, back]
Out of þe Shoppe þidere wold he lepe
Til þat he had al þe sist yseyn
And daunsed wel wold he not come ageyn 4380
And gader hym a mayne of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make such disport
And þer þei setten steuen forto mete
To pleyn at þe dis in such a strete 4384
ffor in þe toune was þer no prentis
þat fairer couþe cast a peire of dys
þan perkyn couþe *and* perto he was free
Of his dispence-in place of pryvete 4388
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor oft tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour
þat hauntep dis ryot and paramour 4392
His maister shulde in his shop abye
Al haue he not part of þe mynstralcie
ffor þeft and riot þei ben conuertible
Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible 4396

Incipit fabula

A Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldefinche in þe schawe
Browne as a bery. a propur schort falawe 4368
Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he coupe so wele. *and* Iolyly
þat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure
He was as ful of loue *and paramour* 4372
As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
Wele was þe wenche wiþ him myht mete
Att euery bridel wolde he singe *and* hoppe
He loued bett þe tauerne þan his maistier schoppe 4376
For whan þer any rydeinge was in chepe
Owte of þe schoppe þeder wolde he lepe
Til þat he hadde al þe siht yseyne
And daunced wele wolde he nouȝt come ageine 4380
And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte [leaf 54]
To hoppe *and* singe *and* maken swiche disporte
And þere þei setten steuen for to mete
To pleine att þe dys in suche a strete 4384
For in þe toune was þere no prentis
þat fairer coupe cast a paire of dis
Than perkyn coupe *and* þere-to he was fre
Of his dispense in place of priuete 4388
¶ That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
For sekurly a prentis reueloure
þat haunteþ dis. riot or paramoure 4392
His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
Al haue he not part of þe menstraleye
For þeft *and* ryot þei bene conuertible
Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible 4396

Reuel and trouthe / as in a lowe degree [(leaf 51, back)]
They been ful wrothe al day / as men may see
¶ This ioly prentys / with his maister bood
Til he were ny / out of his prentishood 4400
Al were he snybbed / bothe erly and late
And somtyme / lad with reuel to Newegate
But atte laste / his maister hym bithoghte
Vp on a day / whan he his papir soghte 4404
Of a *prouerbe* / that seith this same word
Wel bet is roten Appul / out of hoord
Than *þat* / it rotie al the remenaunt
¶ So fareth it by a riotous seruaunt 4408
It is wel lasse harm / to lete hym pace
Than he shende / alle the seruantz in the place
Therfore / his maister / yaf hym Acquitance
And bad hym go / *with* sorwe and *with* meschance 4412
And thus this ioly prentys / hadde his leue
Now lat hym riote al the nyght / or leue
And for ther is no theef / with-oute a lowke
That helpeth hym / to wasten and to sowke 4416
Of that he brybe kan / or borwe may
Anon he sente his bed / and his array
Vn to a compice / of his owene [sort[1]] [(1 later hand)]
That louede dys / and Reuel and disport 4420
And hadde a wyf / that heeld for contenance
A shoppe / and swyued for hir sustenance

[22 *lines* & 1 *leaf of the MS blank.*]

Reuel and trouthe / as in a lowe degree
They been ful wrothe al day / as men may see
¶ This ioly Prentys / with his Maister bood
Til he were neigh / out of his *prentishood* 4400
Al were he snybbed / bothe erly and late
And som tyme / lad with reuel to Newgate
But atte laste / his maister hym bithoghte
Vp on a day / whan he his papir soghte 4404
Of a *prouerbe* / that seith this same word
Wel bet is roten appul / out of hoord
Than *þat* it rotte / al the remenaunt
So fareth it / by a riotous seruaunt 4408
It is ful lasse harm / to lete hym pace
Than he shende / alle the seruantz in the place
Ther fore / his maister gaf hym acquitaunce
And bad hym go / with sorw / and *with* meschaunce 4412
And thus this ioly *prentys* / hadde his leeue
Now lat hym riote / al the nyght or leene
And for ther nys no theef / with-oute a lowke
That helpeth hym / to wasten and to sowke 4416
Of that he brybe kan / or borwe may
Anon / he sente his bed / and his array
Vn to a compeer / of his owene sort
That loued dees / and reuel / and disport 4420
And hadde a wyf / that heeld for contenaunce
A shoppe / and swyued for hir sustenaunce

Of this Cokes tale
maked Chaucer na
moore [*in the left margin*]

[*Rest of the page blank.*]

Reuel and trouthe as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400
Al were he snybbit erly and late
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But at *last* his maystir him by-poght
Vpon a day whan he his paper sought 4404
Of a prouerbe *þat* seith *þis* same word
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
Than *þat* it rotet alle *þe* remenant
So fareth it by a ryoous seruant 4408
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
Than he shend alle *þe* seruauntz in *þe* place
Therfore his maystir *yaf* him a quytaunce
And bade him go with sorow *and* myschaunce 4412
And *þus* this Ioly prentis had his leuee [(leaf 51, back)]
Now let hym Riot al *þe* nyght or leue
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
That helpith hym to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
Of *þat* he bribe can or borow may
Anoon he sent his bede *and* his array
Vn to a couper of his owne soort
That loued dys Reuel *and* disport 4420
And had a wif *þat* hold *þe* contynaunce
A shope and swyfed for hir sustynaunce [Sloane extract ends.]

128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Reuel and trouthe as in a lough degre
þey been ful wroþe alday as men may se
This Iolif prentys with his maister bood
Til he were neigh out of his prentyshood 4400
Al were he snybbed boþe erly and late
And som tyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But atte last his mayster him biþoughte
vpon a day whan he his paper soughte 4404
Of a prouerbe þat seiþ þis same word
Wel bette is roten appul out of hord
þan þat it rotye al þe remenant
So fareþ it by þe riotous seruant 4408
It is ful lasse harm to late it pace
þanne he schende alle þe seruantz in þe place
Therfore his mayster ȝaf him a quitance.
And bad him go with sorwe and with meschance 4412
And þus þis Ioly prentys hadde his leue
Now lat him riote al þe night or leue
And for þer nys no þeef wiþouten a lowke
That helpeþ him to wasten and to sowke/ 4416
Of þat he brybe can or borwe may
Anon he sente his bedde and his array
vnto a Coupere of his owne sorte
That louede dys and Reuel and disporte 4420
And hadde a wyf þat heeld for contynance/
A schoppe / and swynes for hire sustynance.

[*No break in the MS.*]

128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre
þei ben ful wroþ alday as men may see
þis Ioly Prentis wiþ his maister bode
Til he were nygh out of his prentischode 4400
Al were he snybbed erly or late
And somtyme ladde wiþ revel to Newgate
But atte last his maister hym byþoute
Vpon a day whan he his paper soute 4404
Of a prouerb þat seiþ þis same word
Wel bette is roten appel out of horde
þan þat it rote al þe remenaunte
So fareþ it by a ryotous seruaunte 4408
It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe
þan he sheed alle þe seruauntes in þe place
Therfor his maister ȝaue hym a quytaunce
And bad hym goo wiþ sorowe and meschaunce 4412
And þus þis prentise had his leue. [leaf cc]
Now lat him riot al þe nyht or leue
And for þer is no þeef wiþ-out a louke
þat helpeþ hym to waasten or to souke 4416
Of þat he bribe can or borowe may
Anon he sent his bedde *and* his aray
Vnto a conper of his owne sort
þat loued dys [and] reuel and disport 4420
And had a wif þat helde for countenaunce
A Shop and swynes for her sustenaunce

[*No break in the MS.*]

128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Reuele *and* treuþe as in a louhe degre
Thei bene ful wroþe aldaie as men maie see
This Ioly prentis with his maister bode
Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode 4400
Al were he snybbed boþe erly *and* late
And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate
Bot att þe last his maister him be-þought
Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht 4404
Of a prouerbe þat seiþe þis same worde
Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
Than þat it rote al þe remenant
So fareþ it be a riotous seruant 4408
It is full lasse harme to latt it passe
þan he schende al þe seruantes in þe place
Thare-for his maister ȝaf him aquitance
And bad him go wiþ sorwe *and* wiþ meschaunce 4412
And þus *þis* Iolif prentise had his leue
Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue
And for *pere* is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke
þat helpeþ him to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye
Anone he sent his bedde *and* his araie
Vnto a Conper of his owen sorte
þat loued dis *and* reuel *and* disporte 4420
And had a wife þat helde for countinance
A schoppe *and* swynes for his sustenance.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Appendix to Group A.

THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN

(WITH ITS SPURIOUS HEAD-LINKS)

FROM THE FOLLOWING 6 MSS:

Royal MS 18 C ii
Harleian 1758
Sloane 1685

Corpus MS (Oxford)
Petworth MS
Lansdowne MS 851

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

Þut here of I wil passe as now [leaf 56, back, foot]
And of ȝong Gamelyne I wil telle ȝow 2

[*Tale.*]

THe tale of ȝong Gamelyn [leaf 57]
ithen *and* listenyth *and* herkenyth a right 1
And ȝe shul here of a doughti knyght
Sire Iohn of Bondys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones the knyght had *and* with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrow *and* sone he bi-gan
His bretheren loued wel here fader *and* of him were a-gast
The eldest disserued his fader curs *and* h had hit at last 8
The gode knyght his fader lyued so ȝore
That deþ was comyn him to *and* handlid him ful sore
The good knyght cared sore sike þer he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
He had ben wide where but non husbonde he was
Al the londe that he hadde hit was purchas
ffayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem hadd his part as it myght falle 16
Tho sente he in to contre after wyse knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to rightes
He sent hem word by *lettres* þai shuld hye blyue
ȝif thei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Her endeth o tale of the Cooke *and* [MS Reg. 17 D. xv. leaf 66, back]
her folowyth a nother tale of the same cooke

Lythen *and* listenepe *and* harkenepe Arighte
And ye schulne here of A doughty knyghte
Sir Iohan of Boundis was his name
He coupe of norture And mochell of game 4
Thre sonnes þe knyghte hadde with his bodye wonne
The oldeste was a mocche schrewe And soone he bigonne
His brepperne louede wele her fladre And of hym were Agaste
The oldeste desaruede his fladers Curse And hadde hitt atte [þe laste
The gode knyghte his fladre lyuede so ȝore
That depe was hym comep And handelede hym ffulle sore
The gode knyghte carede sore syke þere he laye
How his chyldren schulde lyuen Affter his daye [leaf 57] 12
Hehaddebenewydewhere buttenonhusbandehewas [Reg. 17 D. xv. *ends.*]
Aft the londe that he hadde it was purchas. [Harl. 1758, leaf 46, *begins.*]
ffayn he wolde it were dressid among hem alle.
That eche of hem had his part as it myght falle. 16
Tho sent he in to contre after[1] wise knyghtis. [1 r' *to for* r']
To helpe delen his londis *and* dressen hem to rightis.
He sent hem word bi *lettres* thei schulde hye blyue.
Yf thei wolde speke with hym while he was on lyue. 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 51, back, line 14.]
And of ȝong Gamelyne I wil telle ȝou 2

[*Tale.*]

The tale of ȝong Gamelyn
Erthen *and* listeneth *and* herkenyth a right 1
And shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones þe knyght had *and* with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe *and* sone he be-gan
His brethren loued wel her fader *and* of hym were a-gast
The eldist disserued his fader curs *and* had it at þe last 8
The gode knyght his fader lyued so ȝore
That deth was comen hym to. *and* handelid him ful sore
The gode knyght cared sore. sike *here* he lay
How his children shuld lyuen *after* his day 12
He had ben wide where but non husbond he was
Al þe londe þat he had hit was purchas
ffayn he wold hit were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle 16
Tho sente he in to cuntre *after* wise knyghtes
To halpen delen his londes *and* dressen hem to rightes
He sent hem. word by *lettres* þai shuld hye blyue
ȝif þai wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Incipit ffabula/

Lithen & lestenep and herkenep aright
And ȝe schulle heeren of a doughty knight
Sire Iohn of Boundys was his name
he coupe of norture and mochil of game. 4
Thre sones þe knight hadde and with his body he wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone he bigan [leaf 62]
his breþeren loued wel here fader and of him were agast
The eldest deserueþ his faderes cure & hadde it atte last 8
The goode knight his fader lyued so yore
That deþ was comen him to and handlid him ful sore/
The goode knight cared sore sik þer he lay
how hise children schulde lyuen after his day 12
he hadde ben wyde wher but non housbond he was
Alle þe lond þat he hadde it was verrey purchas
ffayn he wolde it were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it mighte falle 16
Tho sente he in to contre after wise knightes
To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rightes
he sent hem word by *lettres* þey scholden hyȝe blyue
If þey wolde speke wiþ him whil he was on lyue 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here-of I wil pas as nowe
And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle ȝou. 2

[*Tale.*]

Liþes *and* listneþ and harkneþ a-riȝt ¶ þe tale of yonge Gamelyne
And ȝe shul here of a doughty knyȝt
Sir Iohn of boundes was his name
He coude of Norture and of mochel game 4
Thre sones þe knyghȝ had *and* wiþ his body he wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone bygan
His broþer loued wel her fader *and* of him were agast
þe eldest deserued his faders cure *and* had it atte last 8
þe good knyghȝ his fadere lyued so yore
þat deþ was commen to hym . and handled hym ful sore
þe Good knyghȝ cared sore . sik þer he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
He had ben wide where . but non husbonde he was
Al þe londe þat he had it was purchas/
ffayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem had his parte as it myȝt falle 16
þoo sente he in to contrey after wise knyȝtes
To helpen delen his londes! *and* dressen hem to riȝtes
He sent hem word by letters! þei shul hie blyve
Yf þei wolk speke wiþ hym! whilst he was a lyve 20

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere [leaf 54, b.]
For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after
A velany it were þare-of more to spell
Bot of a knyhte *and* his sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe telle 4

[*Tale.*]

And here-fore listeneþ . *and* herkeneþ þis tale aright. 1
And ȝe schullen here of a douhte knyht
Sir Iohn of Boundys was his name
He coupe of nortur *and* muchel of game [waane
þre sonnes þe knyht had *and* wiþ his body he hem
The eldest was muche schrewe *and* sone he begamne
His breþerne loued wele here fader *and* of him were agast
Tho eldest deserued his fader cure *and* had it att þe last 8
The good knyht his fadere leuede so ȝore
That deþe was commen him to *and* handeled him sore
The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye
How his children schold leuon after his deye 12
He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
Aft þe londe þat he [1] had was verrey purchas [1 in later]
Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal 16
Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
To helpen delen his londes *and* drisse hem to rihtes
He sent hem worde by *lettres* þei scholden hihe belyue
If þei wolde speke wiþ him if þei were on lyue 20

Tho þe knyghtes herden ayke þat he lay
Had þei no rest nother nyght no day
Til þei come to him þer he lay stille
On his deeþ bed to a-bide goddes wille 24
Then seide þe good knyght sike þer he lay
Lordes I ȝow warne for soth with-oute nay
I may no lenger lynen here in this stonde
ffor thorugh goddes wille deth drawes me to grounde 28
Ther nas none of *hem* alle þat herd hem a right
That thei hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sire for goddes loue ne dismay ȝow nought
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wroght 32
Than spake þe gode knyght sike þer he lay
Bote of bale god may send I wot it is no nay
But I beseke ȝow knyghtes for the loue of me
Goth and dresseth my londes among my sones thre 36
And for the loue of god de-lith not hem amys
And forȝeteþ not Gamelyn my ȝong sone þat is
Takiþ hide to that one as wel as to that other
Seeld ȝe seen any heier helpen his brother 40
Tho leten þei the knyght lyen þat was not in hele [leaf 27, back]
And wenten in to conseil his londis for to dele
ffor to delen hem alle to oon that was her þoght
And for Gamelyn was ȝongest he shuld haue noght 44
Alle the lond þat ther was þei dalten it in two
And leten Gamelyn þe ȝong with-outen lond go
And eche of hem a side to oþer ful lowde
His breþrin might ȝeue him lond when he good cowde 48
When thei hadde deled the lond at her wille
Thei comen to þe knyght þer he lay stille
And told him a-noon how thei had wroght
And the knyght ther he lay likid it right noght 52
Than seide the knyght by seynt martyn
ffor al þat ȝe haue don ȝet is þe lond myn
ffor goddes loue Neighboures stondith alle stil
And I wil delen my lond right after my wil 56

Tho the knyghtis herden sike that he lay.
Had thei no rest nother[1] nyght no day. [[1] NB. all r = MS ri]
Till thei come to hym ther he lay stille.
On his deth bed to a-bide goddis wille. 24
Then seide the good knyght sike ther he lay.
Lordis I yow warne for sothe with-out nay.
I may no lenger lynen here in his stowde.
ffor thorough goddis will deth drawes me to grounde. 28
Ther nas non of hem alle that herde hym a right.
That thei ne had rowthe of that ilke knyght.
And seiden sir/ for goddis loue ne dismay you noght.
God may done bote of bale that is now wrought. 32
Than spake the good knyght sike there he lay.
Bote of bale god may sende I wot it is no nay.
But I beseche you knyghtis for the loue of me.
Goth *and* dressith my londis among my sones thre. 36
And for the loue of god delith not hem a mys.
And foryeteth not Gamelyn my yong sone that is.
Taketh hede to that one as well as to that other.
Seeld ye seen any heier helpen his brother/./ 40
Tho leten thei the knyght lyen that was not in hele.
And wentyn in to counseile his londis for to dele.
ffor to delen hem alle to oon that was here thoght.
And for Gamelyn was yongist he schulde haue noght. 44
Aft the londe that ther was thei dalten it in two.
And letyn Gamelyn the yong with-outen lond go.
And eche of hem seide to other full lowde.
His brethren myght yeue hym londe when he good cowde.
When thei had delid the londe at here wille. 48
Thei comen to the knyght there he lay stille.
And tolde hym a-non how thei had wroght.
And the knyght ther he lay likid it right noght. 52
¶ Than seide the knyght be seynt Martyn.
ffor aft that ye haue don yet is the londe myn.
ffor goddis loue neighboris stondith stille.
And I wilt delyn my lond right aftir my wille. 56

Tho þe knyghtes. herden. sike þat he lay
Had þey no rest nothir nyght no day
Til þey come to him *þere he lay* stille
On his deth bed to a-bide goddes wille. 24
Then seyde þe goode knyght sike *þere* he lay [leaf 25]
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþe with-oute nay
I may no lenger lynen here in þis stonde
ffor thorugh goddes wille deth drawes to gronde 28
Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sir *for* goddes loue ne dismay ȝou nouȝt
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrouȝt 32
Than spake þe gode knyght sike *þere* he lay
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
But I beseche ȝou knyghtes for þe loue of me
Goth *and* dresseth my londes a-mong my sones thre 36
And for þe loue of god delith not hem amys
And for-geteþ not Gamelyn my ȝong sone þat is
Taketh hede to þat one as wel as to þat oþer
Selde ȝe seen any heire helpen his brother 40
Tho leten þey þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londis for to dele
ffor to delen hem alle to oon *þat* was her þoght
And for Gamelyn wast ȝongest he shuld haue nouȝt 44
Alle þe lond þat *þer* was þei dalten it in two
And leten Gamelyn þe ȝong with-outen lond go
And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde
His brethren myght ȝeue hym lond when he good cowde 48
When þey had deled at her wille
They comen to þe knyght þer he ley stille
And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrought
And þe knyght ther he lay likid it right nought 52
Than seyde þe knyght by seynt martyn
ffor al þat ȝe haue don ȝet is þe lond myn
ffor go goddes loue Neighboures stondith al stille
And I wil delen my lond right *after* my wille 56

Tho þe knightes heruen seek þat he lay
hadde þei no reste neiþer night no day
Til þei comen to him þer he lay stille
On his deþ bedde to abyde goddes wille 24
Thanne seyd þe goode knight syk þer he lay
lordes I 3ou warne for soþe wiþouten nay
I may no lengere lynen heer in þis stounde
ffor þorugh goddes wille deth drawep me to grounde/ 28
Ther nas noon of hem all þat herde him aright
That þay hadden reuþe of þat ilke knight
And seyde sire for goddes loue dismaye 3ou nought
God may don boote of bale þat is now y-wrought 32
Than spak þe goode knight sike þer he lay
Boote of bale god may sende I wot it is no nay
But I beseke 3ou knightes for þe loue of me
Goþ and dresseth my lond among my sones þre 36
And for þe loue of god deleþ hem nat amys
And forseteþ nought Gamelyn my 3onge sone þat is
Takeþ heede to þat oon as wel as to þat oþer
Seelde 3e see ony heir helpen his broþer 40
Tho leeten þey þe knight lyen þat was not in hele [leaf 63]
And wenten in to counseill his londes for to dele/
ffor to delen hem all to oon was here þought
And for gamelyn was yongest he scholde haue nought 44
Alle þe lond þat þer was þai dalten it in tuo
And leeten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþoute lond go
And ech of hem seyde to oþer ful loude
his breþeren mowe 3iue him lond whan he good coude 48
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond at here wille
Thei camen to þe knight þere he lay ful stille
And tolden him anon how þei hadden wrought
And þe knight þer he lay liked it right nought 52
Than seide þe knight by seint Martyn
ffor al þat 3e haue don 3it is þe lond myn
ffor goddes loue neighebours stondeþ alle stille
And I wol dele my lond right after my wille/ 56

Whan þe knyȝtes harden sik þat he lay
Had þei no rest neiþer: nyȝt ne day
Til þei come to hym þer he lay stille
On his deþes bedde/ to abide goddys wille 24
Than saide þe good knyght seke þer he lay [leaf 63, back]
Lordes I 3ou warne for soþ wiþ-out nay
I may no lenger lynen here in þis stounde
ffor þorgh goddis wille deþ drouep me to grounde 28
Þer nas noon of hem alle þat herd hym arizt
Þat þei no had routh of þat ilke knyȝt
And seide sir for goddes loue dismay 3ou nouȝt
God may don boote of bale þat is now ywrouȝt 32
Þan speke þe good knyȝt sik þer he lay
Boote of bale god may sende I wote it is no nay
But I biseche 3o knyȝtes for þe loue of me
Goþ and dresseþ my londes among my sones þre 36
And for þe loue of god deleþ not amys
And forgeteþ not Gamelyne my 3ong sonne þat is/
Takeþ hede to þat oon as wel as to þat oþere
Seelde 3e seen eny hier helpen his broþer 40
Þoo lete þei þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele
And wenten into counseil his londes forto dele
Forto delen hem alle to oñ þat was her ouȝt
And for Gamelyñ was 3ongest he shuld haue nouȝt 44
Alle þe londe þat þer was þei dalten it in two
And lete Gamelyne þe 3onge without londe goo
And eche of hem seide to other ful loude
His breþeren myȝt 3eue him londe whan he good cowde 48
And whan þei had deled þe londe at her wille
þei commen to þe knyght þer he lay stille
And tolde him anoon how þei had wrouȝt
And þe knyght þere he laye liked it riȝt nouȝt 52
¶ Than seide þe knyȝt be seint Martyne
For al þat 3e han done it is þe londe myne
ffor goddis loue neighbours stondeþ alle stille
And I wil delen my londe after myn owne wille 56

Tho þe knyhtes herden seek þat he laye
Had þei no reste neyþer nyht nor daye
Til þei cam to hime þere he lay stiffe
On his deþ bede to abide goddes wiffe 24
Than seide þe good knyhte seke þere he lay
Lordes .I. 3owe warne soþe wiþ-owten nay
.I. may no longer leue here on þis stonde
ffor þorwhe goddes wiff deþ drauep me to grounde. 28
Ther nas none of hem aff þat herde him a-riht
That þei hadden rewþe of þat ilke knyht
And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3owe nouht
God maye done bote of bale þat is nowe ywrouht 32
Than spake þe good knyht seeke þere he[1] laie [[1] he later]
Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
Bot .I. be seke 3ow knyhtes for þe loue of me
Goþ *and* dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þro 36
And for þe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
And for-3ete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soñ þat i
Takeþ hede to þat one as wele as to þe toþer [1 of 83]
Selde 3e see any heire helpen his broþer 40
Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte
And for gamelin was 3ongest he schold haue nouht 44
Aff þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo
And leten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþ-owten lande go
And iche of hem seide to oþere ful loude
His breþerne mow 3euen him londe whan he goode coude
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att peire wiff 49
They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful stiff
And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht
And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht 52
¶ Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine
ffor al þat 3e haue done 3it is þe lònde myne
ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al stiff
And .I. wiff delen my londe riht after my wiff 56

Iohn my oldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
And my myddlest sone fyue plowes of lond
That I halpe for to gete wit my right hond 60
And alle myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes
þat I be-quethe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes
And I be-seke ȝow good men þat law con of lond
for Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond 64
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deeth bed sike ther he lay
And sone afterward he lei stoon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille 68
A-none as he was dede *and* vnder gras grave
Sone þe elder brother giled the ȝong knave
He toke in to his honde his lond *and* his lede
And Gamelyn him selue to clothen *and* to fede 72
He clothed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe
And lete his londes for-fare *and* his houses bothe
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide no thing welle
And sithen he it a-bowght on his owne felle 76
So long was Gamelyn in his brothres halle
for þe strengest of good wille þei douteden him alle
Ther was none ther-in noþer ȝong ne old
That wold wrath Gamelyn were he neuer so bold 80
Gamelyn stood on a day in his brotheris ȝerd
And bi-gan with his hand to hondel his berd
He bought on his landes þat lay vnsawe [leaf 87]
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe 84
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His howses were vnhiled and ful yuel dight
Thoo þoȝt Gamelyn it went not a-right 88
Afterward came his brother walking there
And seide to gamelyn is oure mete ȝare
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goddes booke
Thow shalt go bake thi self I wil not be thi cooke 92

Iohn my eldist sone schalt haue plowes fyue.
That was myn fadris heritage while he was on lyue.
And my myddlist sone fyue plowes of londe.
That I halp for to gete with my right honde. 60
And alt myn other purchas of londis *and* ledis. [leaf 48, back]
That I be-quethe Gamelyn *and* alt my good stedis.
And beseke you good mon that lawe con of londe.
for Gamelyns loue that my quest stonde. 64
Thus dalt the knyght his londe bi his day.
Right on his deth bed sike ther he lay.
And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille.
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille. 68
A-noon as he was deed *and* vndir gras graue.
Sone the oldir brother gild the yong knaue
He toke in to his honde his londe *and* his lede.
And Gamelyn bym self to clothen *and* to fede. 72
He clothed hym *and* fedde hym yuelt *and* eke wrothe.
And lete his londis for-fare *and* his housis bothe
His parkes *and* his wodis *and* dide no thyng welle.
And sithen he it a-bought on his owne felle. 76
So long was Gamelyn in his brothris halle.
for the strengest of good wilt thei doutedyn hym alle.
Ther was none thor yn nother yong ne olde.
That wolde wrath Gamelyn were he neuyr so bolde. 80
¶ Gamelyn stood on a day in his brothers yerde.
And bigan with his honde to hondilt his berde.
He thought on his londis that lay vnsawe.
And his faire okis that doune were drawe. 84
His Parkis were broken *and* his dere reuyd.
Of alt his good stedis noon was hym bi-leuyd./
His housis were vn-hiled *and* fult yuelt dight
Tho thoȝht Gamelyn it went not a-right. 88
Aftir-warde cam his brother walkyng there.
And seide to Gamelyn is our mete yare.
Tho wrathed hym Gamelyn *and* swore bi goddis book.
Thou schalt go bake thi self I wilt not be thi Cook. 92

Iohn my oldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond
That I halp for to gete with my right hond 60
And al myn oþer purchas of londes *and* ledes [leaf 18, back]
That I be-queþe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes
And I beseke ȝou good men þat law con of lond
for Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond 64
Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deth bed sike þere he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille 68
A-none as he was deed *and* vnder gras graue
Sone þe elder broþer gyled þe ȝong knaue
He toke in to his honde and his lede
And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen *and* to fede 72
He cloþed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe
And lete him his londes for-fare *and* his houses boþe
His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide noþyng welle
And sithen he it a-bowȝt on his owne felle 76
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
for þe strengest of good wille þei doutenden alle
Ther was none þore in. noþer ȝong ne old
That ȝold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold 80
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers ȝerde
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
He þoȝt on his landes þat lay on-sawe
And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe 84
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His houses were vn-hiled and ful euel dight
Tho þoȝt Gamelyn it went not a right 88
Aftirward came his brother walkyng þere
And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete ȝere
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goodes booke
Thou shalt go bake þy self I wilnot be þi cooke 92

Iohn myn eldeste sone schal haue plowes fyue
Þat was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue
And my myddelest sone fyue plowes of londe
Þat I halp for to geten with my right honde 60
And all myn oþer purchas of londes and ledes
Þat I bequeþe Gamelyn and all my goode steedes
And I beseke þou goode men þat lawe conne of londe
For Gamelynes loue þat my bequeste stonde 64
Thus dalte þe knight his lond by his day
Right on his deþ bedde sik þer he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And deyde whan tyme com as it was cristes wille 68
Anon as he was deed and vnder gras graue
Sone þe oldere broþer gylede þe yonge knaue
He took in to his hond his lond and his leede
And Gamelyn himselue to cloþen and to feede 72
He cloþed him and fedde him ynel and eek wroþe
And leet his londes and his houses boþe
his parkes and his woodes and dede no þing wel
And sethen he it aboughte on his faire fel 76
So longe was Gamelyn in his broþeres halle [leaf 63, back]
for þe strengeste of good þei douteden him alle
Ther was non þer-Inne nowþer yonge ne olde
That wolde wrappe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde 80
Gamelyn stood on a day in his broþeres yerde/
And bygan with his hond to handlen his berde
he bought on his londes þat layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes þat doun were drawe 84
his parkes were broken and his deere reued
Of all his goode steedes non was him bileued
hise houses were vnhiled and ful yuel dight
Tho þoughte Gamelyn it wente nought aright 88
Afterward cam his broþer walkynge þare
And seyde to Gamely is oure mete yare
Tho wrapped him Gamelyn and swor by goddes book
þou schalt go bake þi self I wol not be þi cook 92

Iohn myne oldest sone shal haue plowes fyve
þat was my faders heritage whan he was alyve
And my myddelest sone .v. plowes of londe
þat I halpe forto gete with my riht honde 60
And al myn oþere purchace of londes *and* ledes [leaf 62]
þat I biqueþe Gamelyn. and al my good stedes
And I biseche þou good men þat lawe conne of londe
For Gamelynes loue þat my quest stonde 64
Thus dalt þe knyht his londe by his day
Riht on his deþ bed sik þer he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And deide whan time come as it was cristes wille 68
Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
Sone þe elder broþer gilede þe yonge knaue
He toke into his honde his londe *and* his lede
And Gamelyne him seluen to cloþe *and* to fede 72
He cloþed him *and* fedde him/ eneh *and* eke wroþe
And lete his londes forfare and his houses boþe
His Parkes and his wodes and did no þing welle
And siþen he it aboute on his owne felle 76
So longe was Gamelyne in his broþers halle
for þe strengest of good will þei douted hym alle
þer was noon þer-Inne neiþer yonge ne olde
þat wold wrothe Gamelyn. were he neuer so bolde 80
Gamelyne stood on a day in his broþeres yerde
And bygaune wiþ his hond/ to handel his berde
He þoute on his landes þat lay vnsowe
And his fare okes þat doune were ydrawe 84
His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued
His hous were vnhilled/ *and* ful eneh digt
Tho þouht Gamelyne/ it went not arigt 88
¶ Afterward come his broþer walking þare
And seide to Gamelyn. is our mete yare
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn/ *and* swore by goddys boke
þow shalt go bake þi self/ I wil not be þi coke 92

Iohn myne eldest son schal haue plowes fiue
þat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
And my Meddelest son fiue plowhes of londe
That .I. helpe for to geten wiþ my riht honde 60
And al myn oþere purchas of londes *and* of ledes
That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne *and* al my goode stedes
And .I. be-seeke yowe good men þat lawe conne of londe
for Gamelyn loue þat my quest stonde 64
¶ Thus dalte þe knyht his londe be his daye
Riht on his deþe bed seke þere he laye
And sone afterward he laye stone stilt
And deide whan time came as it was cristes wilt 68
Anone as he was dede *and* vnder gars graue
Sone þe alder broþer gilede þe yonge knaue
And take in-to his honde his londe *and* his lede
And Gamelin him selfe to cle *and* to fede 72
He cloþed him *and* fedde ynel. *and* eke wroþe
And lete his for fare *and* his houses bothe
His Parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide no þinge wel
And sopþen he it abouhte on his faire fel 76
So longe was Gamelin in his broþers halt
for þe strongest of good wilt þei douten him alt
Ne was þere none þer-inne yonge ne olde
That wold wroþe ware he neuer so bolde 80
¶ Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broþeres yerde [leaf 63, back]
And be-gan wiþ his honde to handel his berde
He þouhte on his londes þat layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes þat doune were drawe 84
His parkes were broken *and* his dere reuede
Of alt his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
His howses weren vnheldes *and* ful yuel y-diht
Tho þouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht 88
Afterwarde cam his broþer walkinge þere
And seide to Gamelin is oure mete yere
þo him wrepped Gamelyn *and* swore be goddes boke
Thou schalt go bake þi selfe .I. wil nouht be þi koke 92

Now broþer-Gamelyn how answerist þow now
Thou spakest *neuer* suche a word as þow dest now
By my feith seide Gamelyn now me thinkith nede
Of alle þe harmes þat I haue I toke *neuer* yet hede 96
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued
Al þat my fader me bi-quaþ al goth to shame
And þer-fore haue þou goddes curs brother by thyn name 100
Than spake his brother þat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadling and hold þi pees
þou shalt be fayn to haue þi mete *and* þi wede
What spekest þou gadling of lond or of lede 104
þan seide Gamelyn þe child þat yyng
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadling
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight *
But borne of a lady *and* geten of a knyght 108
Ne dorst he note to Gamelin neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men *and* seide to hem tho
Goth *and* betith this boy *and* reueth him his witte
And lete him lerne an other to answere me bette * 112
Then saide þe child yong Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn
And ȝif I shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be that oon 116
And anon his brother in þat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When *every* of hem hadd a staff I-nomen
Gamelyn was war þoo he seigh hem comen 120
Tho Gamelyn sighe hem comen he loked ouer alt
And was warre of a pestel stood vnder þe walle
Gamelyn was light and þider con he lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe [ff 88, 89]
And lokid as a wild lyon. *and* laide on gode wone
Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone
He fley vp in to a loft *and* shete þe dore faste
This Gamelyn with his pestel mad hem al a-gast 128

Now brother Gamelyn how vnwarest thou now.
Thou spakest neuyr suche a worde as thou dest now.
Be my feith seide Gamelyn now me thynketh nede.
Of alle the harmes that I haue I toke neuyr yet hede. 96
My parkis ben broken *and* my dear bi-reuyd.
Of myn armes *and* my stedis noght is me bileuyd.
Alt that my fadir me bi-quath alt goth to schame.
And therfore haue thou goddis curs brother be thyn name./
Than spake his brother that rape was of rees. 101
Stonde stille gadlyng *and* holde thi pees.
Thou schalt be fayn to haue thi mete *and* thi wede.
What spekest thou gadlyng of londe or of lede. 104
Than seide Gamelyn the childe that was yong.
Cristes curs mote he haue that clepeth me gadlyng.
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight.
But borne of a lady *and* geten of a knyght. [leaf 47]
Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuer a fote go. 109
But clepid to hym his men *and* seide to hem tho.
Goth *and* betith this boy *and* reueth hym his witte.
And lete hym lerne an oper tyme to vnsware me bette.
Then seide the childe yong Gamelyn. 113
Cristis curs mote thou haue brother art thou myn:
And if I schalt algate be betyn a-noon.
Cristes curs mote thou haue but thou be that oon. 116
And a-non his brother in that grete hete.
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete.
When *every* of hem had a staff nomen.
Gamelyn was ware tho he sigh hem comen. 120
Tho Gamelyn sigh hem comen he lokid ouer alt.
And was war of a pestelt stood vndir the walt./
Gamelyn was light *and* thider gon to lepe.
And droff alle his brethers men right sone on an hepe 124
And lokid as a wilde lion *and* leide on good wone.
Tho his brother sigh that he began to gone.
He fleigh vp in to a lofte *and* schette the dore faste.
Thus Gamelyn with his pestelt made hem alle a-gaste. 128

Now broþer Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now
Thou spakest neuer suche a word as þou dest now
By my feythe seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede
Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer yet hede 96
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved [leaf 53]
Of myn armes *and* my stedes noght is me byleued
Al þat my fader me quaþ al goth to schame
And *þerfore* haue goddes curs broþer by þyn *name* 100
Than spake his brother þat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadlyng and hold þy pees
Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete *and* þy wede
What spakest þou gadlyng of lond or of lede 104
Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was yyng
Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght 108
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men *and* saide to hem þo
Goth *and* bethet þis boy *and* reuetli him his witte
And lette hym lerne an oþer tyme to vnsware me bette 112
Then seide þe child yong Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn
And ȝif y shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon 116
An-noon his brother in þat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When *every* of hem hed a staffe nomen
Gamelyn was ware tho he seigh hem comen 120
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer alt
And was war of a pestel stood vnder þe walt
Gamelyn was light and þider he can lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on *hope* 124
And lokid as a wild lyon *and* layde on gode wone
Tho his brother sei þat he-by-gan to gone
He fley vp-in to a loft *and* shete þe dore faste
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem alle a-gast 128

broper Gamelyn / how answeres^t þou now
spake neuer such a word as þou dost now
Þiþ sayde Gamelyn now me þinkeþ neede
e harmes þat I haue I took^t neuer are heede 96
es ben y-broken and my deer bireued
armure and my steedes nought^t is me bileued
y my fader me biquaþ^t al goþ to schame
er fore haue þou goddes curs broper by þy name 100
manne bispak^t his broper þat rape was of rees
Stond stille gadelyng^e and hold right^t þi pees/
Thou schalt^t be fayn for to haue þi mete and þi wede
What^t spekest^t þou Gamelyn of lond oþer of leede 104
Than seyde Gamelyn þe child þat^t was ying^e
Cristes curs mote he haue þat^t clepeþ me gadelyng^e
I am no worse gadelyng^e ne no worse wight^t
But^t born of^t a lady and geten of^t a knight^t 108
Ne durste he not^t to Gamelyn neer a foote go
But clepede to him his men and seyde to hem þo
Goþ and beteþ þis body and reueþ him his wit/
And lat^t him lere anoþer tyme to answere me bet^t 112
Than seyde þe child yonge Gamelyn [leaf 61 a]
Cristes curs mot^t þou haue broper art/ þou myn
And if^t I schal algate be beten anon
Cristes curs mote þou haue but^t þou be þat^t con 116
And anon his broper in þe grete hete
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to beete
Whan þat^t euerych of hem hadde a staf^t I-nomen
Gamelyn was war þo he seigh^t hem comen 120
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he loked ouer aft^t
And was war of^t a pestel stood vnder a waft^t
Gamelyn was light^t and þider gan he lepe
And drof^t alle his broþeres men right^t soone on an heepe
he loked as a leon a layde on good won 125
Tho his broper seigh þat^t he bigan to gon
he fleigh vp in til a loft^t and schette þe dore fast^t
Thus Gamelyn wiþ his pestelle made hem agast^t 128

What broper Gamelyne howe answerst þou nowe
þou spekest^t neuere such a word as þou dost nowe
By feiþe seide Gamelyn^e: now me þinkeþ nede
Of al þe harmes þat^t I haue^e: I toke neuere ȝit^t hede. 96
My parkes bene broken^e: *and* my dere reued [leaf 62, back]
Of myn armes no my stodes^e: nouȝt^t is byleued
Aft^t þat^t my fader me byquaþe^e: al goþ to schame
And perfor haue þou goddes curs^e: broperes be þi name 100
þan spake his broper þat^t rape was and rees
Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees
Thou shalt^t be fayn to haue^e: þi mete *and* þi wede
What^t spekest^t þow gadeling^e. of londe or of lede 104
Than seide Gamelyn^e: þe child so ȝing^e
Cristes curs mote he haue^e: þat^t me clepeth Gadelinge
I am no wors Gadeling^e: ne no wors wiȝt^t
But^t born of^t a lady and gete of^t a knyȝt^t 108
Ne dorst^t he not^t to Gamelyn neuere a foot^t goo
But^t cleped to hym his men^e: and seide to hem þoo/
Goþ and beteþ þis boye and reueþ hym his witte
And lat^t him lerne anoþer tyme^e: to answer^t me bette 112
Than seide þe Child^e ȝonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue^e: broper art þou myn
And if I shal algates be beten an^n
Cristes curs mote þou haue^e: but þou be þat^t oñ 116
And anon his broper in þat^t grete hete
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynommen
Gamelyn was warre. whan he segh^t hem commen 120
Whan Gamelyne segh^t hem commen. he loked ouer aft^t
And was ware of a pestel^e stode vnder þe waft^t
Gamelyn was liȝt^t and þider^t gan he lepe
And droof alle his broperes men riȝt^t sone on an hepe 124
And loked as a wilde lyon. and leide on good wone
And whan his broper segh þat^t he bygaane to goñ
He fley vp into a loft^t: and shette þe door fast^t
þus Gamelyn wiþ his pestel. made hem al a-gast^t 128

Howe broper Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe
Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuer are hede 96
My parkes bene broken and myn dere be reueede
Of myne armoure *and* my stedes nouht is me be-leued
Al þat my ffader me be-quaithe al goþe to schame
And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broper be þi name 100
¶ Than be-spakke his broper þat rape was of rees
Stond still^t gedelinge *and* hold riht þi pes
Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete *and* þi wede
What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede 104
Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was ȝinge
Cristes curs mot he haue þat clepeþ m[e] gedelinge
.I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
Bot borne of lady *and* geten of a knyht 108
Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyin neere a foto go
Bot cleped to him his men *and* seide to hem þo
Goþe *and* bete þis boye *and* reueþ him his witte
And lat him leren a-noper time to answere me bitte 112
Than seide þe childe ȝonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs most þou haue broper art þou myne .
And if schal algate be beten a-none
Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one 116
And anon his broper in þat grete hete
Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen 120
Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere aft
And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a waft
Gamelyn was liht *and* þeder gan he lepe [leaf 82]
And droue al his broþes men riht on an hepe 124
He loked as wilde lyon *and* leide on good wone
Tho his broper sawhe þat þei be-gan to gone
He fleyhe vpe in-til a lofte *and* schotte þe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem al a-gast 128

Some for gamelyns loue and some for eye
Alle thei drowhen hem to halnes þoo he gan to pleye
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote ye thre
Wil ȝe bi-gynne contik and so sone flee 132
Gamelyn soght his broper whider he was flow
And sauho where he lokid oute at a wyndowe
Brother said Gamelyn come a litel nere
And I wil teche the a play at the bokelere 136
His brother hym answerid and seid by seint Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wil come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cristes ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrathe the nomore 140
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones
ffor þou wold make þi men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and might in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do me harmes 144
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wrothe
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right lothe
I ne did it noght broper but for a fondyng
ffor to loken or þou art strong and art so ȝyng 148
Come a-doune then to me *and* graunt me my bone
Of a thing I wil the axe *and* we shul saught sone
Down þan come his broper that fykel was *and* folle
And was swith sore a-ferd of þe pestelle 152
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þi bone
And loke þou me blame but I it graunt sone
Than saide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shul be at onê þou most graunt me this 156
Alle þat my fadir me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue
Thou most do me it haue ȝif we shul not stryve
Þat shat þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Aff þat þi fader þe bi-quath þough þou woldest haue more
Thi lond that lith leie wel it shal be sowe
And thyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus saide the knyght to Gamelyn with mouth
And þought on falsenes as he wel couthe 164

Some for Gamelyns loue and some for eie.
Alle thei drowhen hem to halnes þoo he gan to pleie.
What now seide Gamelyn euyll mote ye the.
Wiłł ye begynne contek' *and* so sone fle. 132
Gamelyn sought his brother' whither' he was flowe.
And saugh where he loked oute at a wyndowe.
Brother' seide Gamelyn come a litełł nere.
And I wiłł teche the to pleie at the bokelere. 136
His brother' hym answerid and seide be seynt Richere.
While that pestełł is in thi honde I wiłł come no nere.
Brother' I wiłł make thi pees I swere bi cristes ore
Cast a-weie the pestełł *and* wrath the no more. 140
I most nede seide Gamelyn wrath me at ones.
ffor thou wolde make thi men to breke my bones.
Ne had I had mayn *and* myght in myn armes.
To haue putte hem fro me thei wolde haue do me harmes.
¶ Gamelyn seide his brother' be thou not wroth. 145
ffor to seen the haue harme me it' were right' loth.
I ne dide it noght brother' but for a fondyng.
ffor to loken it' thou art strong *and* art so yeng. 148
Come a-doune then to me *and* graunt me my bone.
Of oo thyng' I wiłł the axe *and* we schułł saught sone.
Doune than come his brother' that fekiłł was *and* felle.
And was swithe sore a-ferd of the pestełł. 152
He seide brothir' Gamelyn axe me thi bone.
And loke thou me blame but I it graunt sone./
Than seide Gamelyn brother' y-wis. [lost 47, back]
¶ And we schułł be at one thou muste graunte me this.
All that my fadir' me by-qnath while that he was on lyne.
Thou muste do me it haue yef we schułł not stryne. 158
That schalt thou haue Gamelyn I swere be cristes ore.
Aff that thi fadir' the by-quath though thou woldest haue
Thi londe that lieth leye wełł it schałł be sowe. [more.
And thyn housis reisid vp that ben leide fułł lowe.
Thus seide the knyght to Gamelyn with mouth.
And thought on falsnes as he wełł couth. 164

Some for Gamelyns loue *and* some for eye
Alle þay drowen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote ȝe þe
Wille ȝe by-gynne contyk' *and* so sone flee
Gamelyn sought his brother whider he was flow
And saughe where he lokid onte of a wyndow
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler
His brother hym vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wole come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees *I* swere by cr[i]stes ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrath the no more 140
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes 144
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wroth
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right loth
I ne dede it noght brother but for a fondyng
ffor to loken or þou art strong and art so ȝyng 148
Come a doune þen to me *and* graunt me my bone
Of o ȝyng I wil þe axe *and* we shul saught sone
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was *and* felle
And was swich sore a-ferd of the pestełł 152
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shułł be at one þou most graunt me þis 156
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyne
Thou moust do me it haue ȝif we shul not stryve
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ þough þou woldest haue more 160
Thi lond þat lith leye. wel it shal be sowe
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn with mouth
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couth 164

Sonne for gamelynes loue and some for his eye
Alf þei drowen by halues þo he bigan to pleye
Wha3 now seyde Gamelyn yuel mo3 þou þee
Wil ye bigynne contek3 and so soone flee 132
Gamelyn sought3 his broþer3 whider he was flowe
And saugh wher he loked out3 at3 a wyndowe
Broþer saide Gamelyn come a litel neer
And I wil teche þe a play atte Bokeleer 136
his broþer him answerde and sayde be sint3 Richere
Whil þe pestel is in þin hond I wol come no neer
Broþer I wel make þy pees I swere by cristes oore/
Cast3 a-way þe pestel and wrappe þe nomore 140
I moo3 neede sayde Gamelyn wrappe me at oones
ffor þou wolde make þi men to breke my boones
Ne hadde I had mayn and migh3 in myn armes
To haue hem driuen fro me þei wolde haue do me harmes
Gamelyn sayd his broþer be þou nough3 wrop 145
ffor to see þe haue harm were me righ3 lop
I dide it nough3 broþer but for a fondyng3
ffor for to loken or þou were strong3 and art3 so ging3 148
Com a doun þan to me and graunte me my boone [fol. 64a, back]
Of ping3 I wol þe asken and we schal saughte soone
Doun þan cam his broþer þat3 fikel was and felle
And was swiþe sore agast3 of þe pestelle 152
he seyde broþer Gamelyn aske me þy boone
And loke þou me blame but I it3 graunte-soone
Thanne seyde Gamelyn broþer y-wys
And we schulle ben at3 on þou most me graunte þis 156
Al þat3 my fader me biquath whil he was on lyue
Thou most3 do me it haue if3 we schulle nout3 struye
That3 schalt3 þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes oore
Al þat3 þi fader þe byquath þough þou woldest3 haue more
Thi lond þat3 lieth laye wel it schal be sowe 161
And þine houses reised vp þat3 ben y-leyd so lowe
Thus sayde þe knight3 to Gamelyn3 by mouþe
And þoughte of3 falsnesse as he wel couþe 164

Some for Gamelyns loue. and some for eye
Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to pleye
¶ Wha3 nowe seide Gamelyn ! euel mote ye the
Wil ye bygynne contecte ! and so soone flee 132
Gamelyn sought3 his broþer ! whider he was flowe [fol. 64]
And seghe where he loked out3 a wyndowe
Broþere seide Gamelyn. come a litel nere
And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136
His broþere him answerde and seide by seint3 Richere
þe while þat3 pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere
Broþer I wil make þi pees ! I swer by cristes oore
Cast3 away þe pestel. and wrepe þe no more 140
I most3 nede seide Gamelyn wrep me at3 onys
ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bones
Ne had I hadde mayn and myg3 in myn armes
To han hem fro me. þei wold haue don me harmes 144
Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not3 wroth
Forto sene þe han harme. me were rig3 loth
I ne did it3 not3 broþer but for a fondinge
ffor to loken wher þou art3 stronge and art3 so ȝenge 148
Come a doune þan to me and graunt3 me my bone
Of oon ping3 I wil þe axe and we shal saug3 sone
Doune þan come his broþer þat3 fikel was and felle
And was swiþ sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152
He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone
And loke þou me blame but I it3 graunte sone
þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys
And we shul be at3 on. þou most graunte me this 156
Alf þat3 my fader me by-quaþ. whilst3 he was alyue
þow most3 do me it3 haue. if we shul not3 strive
þat3 shalt3 þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi cristes oore.
Al þat3 þi fadere þe by-quaþe. þough þou wold3 haue more
Thy londe þat3 lith3 ley. wel it3 shal be sawe 161
And þine houses reisod vp þat3 bene leide ful lawe
Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wip moupe
And þouȝt on falsnes as he wel coupe 164

Som for for Gamelines loue and somme for his eye
Al þei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot ye þe
Wil ye beginne contik and so sone flye 132
Gamelin souht his broþere whider he was flowe
And sawh where þat he loked oute at a windowe
Broþer seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
And .I. wil teche a pleie att þe bokelere 136
His broþer him answerde and swore be seint Richere
While þe pestel is in þi honde .y. come þe no nere
Broþer .I. wil make þi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
Cast awaie þi Pestel and wrappe þe nomore 140
.I. mot node seide Gamelyne wrappe me att ones
ffor þou wolde make þi men breke my bones
Ne had .I. had maine and miht in bope myn armes
To fende hem from me þei wolde haue done me armes 144
Gamelin seide his broþere be þou nouht wrope
ffor to seen þe haue harme me were riht lope
.I. ne dide it nouht broþer but for a fondeinge
ffor to loken if þoue were stronge and art so ȝynge 148
Come a-doune þan to me and graunt me my bone
Of ȝingo .I. will þe axen and we schal sauhte sone
¶ Doune þan cam his broþer þat fikel was and fel
And was riht sore agast of þe pestel 152
He seide broþer Gameline ax me þi bone
And loke þou me blame bot .I. it graunt þe sone
Than seide Gamelyin broþe ywis
And we schol bene att one þou most me graunt þis 156
Alf þat my fader me bequaþe while he was on lyne
þou most do me it haue if we scholl nouht strine
That schalt þou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
Al þat þi fader þe be-quaþe þouhe þou woldest haue more 160
Thi londe þat lieþ ley wele it schal be sowe
And þin house reised vpe þat ben leide so lowe
Thus seide þe knyht to Gameline be mowþe
And þouht of falsenes as he wele couþe 164

The knyght þought on treson and Gamelyn on none [leaf 40]
And went and kissed his brother *and* when þei were at one
Alas ȝong Gamelyn no thing he ne wiste
With suche false treson his brother him kyste 168
Lynthenyth and lystneth *and* holdith ȝoure tong
And ȝe shul here talkyng of Gamelyn the ȝong
Ther was ther be siden cried a wrastelynge
And ther fore ther was sett a Ram and a Ryngs 172
And Gamelyn was in willo to wende þerto
ffor to preuen his might what he coude do
Brother seide Gamelyn be seint Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel cursere 176
That is fresh to þe spores on for to ride
I most on an Erand a litel here be side
Be god saide his brother of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the þe best spare non of hem alle 180
Of stedes and of cursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me good brother whider þou wilt ride
Here be side brother is cried a wrastlynge
And þer fore shal be sette a ram and a ryngo 184
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle
Might I þe ram *and* þe ryngo bryngen home to *þis* halle
A stede *þer* was sadeled smertly and skete
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores faste on his fete 188
He sette his fote in þe stirop the stede he by-strod
And toward þe wrastlynge the yong child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe yonge was riden oute at gate
The fals knyght his brother loked yit after þate 192
And bi-sought ihesu crist that is heuen kynge
He mighte breke his nekke in that wrastlinge
As sone as Gamelyn come ther the place was
He light doun of his stede and stode on the gras 196
And ther he herde a frankelen weylaway synge
And bi-gan bitterly his hondis for to wryngo
Gode man seide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
Is ther no man that may ȝow helpen out of care 200

The knyght thought on treson *and* Gamelyn on noon.
And wente and kissed his brother *and* whan thei were at [oon.
Allas yong Gamelyn no thyng he ne wiste.
With suche fals treson his brother hym kiste 168
¶ Lyitheneth *and* listeneth *and* holdith your tonge.
And ye schulf here talkyng of Gamelyn the yonge.
Ther was ther be siden cried a wrastlyng
And therfore ther was sette a Ram *and* a Ryng./ 172
And Gamelyn was in will to wende therto.
ffor to preuyn hys myght what he coude do.
Brother seide Gamelyn be seynt Richere.
Thou moste lene me to nyght a litell cursere. 176
That is fresch to the sporis on for to ride.
I most on an erand a litell here be side.
Bi god seide his brother of stedis in my stalle.
Go *and* chese the the best spare noon of hem alle. 180
Of stedis *and* of cursers that stonden hem be side.
And telle me good brother whider thou wilt ride.
Here be side brother is cried a wrastlynge.
And there fore schall be set a Ram *and* Ryngo. 184
Moche worschip it were brother to vs alle.
Might I the Ram *and* the Ryng bryngen home to this halle./
A stede ther was sadelid smertly *and* skete.
Gamelyn dide a peire of sporis faste on his fete. 188
He sette his foot in the stirop the stede he bi-strood.
And toward the wrastlynge the yong childe rood.
Tho Gamelyn the yonge was riden oute at gate.
The fals knyght his brother loked yet aftir thate. 192
And besought ihesu crist that is heuyn kyng.
He myght breke his nekke in that wrastlyng.
As sone a Gamelyn come there the place was.
He light downe of his stede *and* stood on the gras. 196
And there he herde a ffrankeleyn welawei syng.
And bi-gan bitterly his hondis for to wryng.
Gode man seide Gamelyn whi makist thou this fare.
Is ther no man that may you helpen out of care. 200

The knyght þought on treson an Gamelyn on none
And went and kissed his brother *and* whenne þey weren atone
Allas ȝong Gamelyn no þyng he ne wiste
With suche fals treson his brother hym kyste 168
Lyithenyth *and* lystnyth and holdith ȝoure tong [leaf 84]
And ȝe shul here talkyng of Gamelyn þe ȝong
Ther was ther be siden cried a wrastlyng
And ther for ther was sette a Ram *and* a ryng 172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende *þer* to
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel cursere 176
That is fressh to þe spores on for to ryde
I most on an Erand a litel here by side
Be god seide his brother of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle 180
Of stedes *and* of coursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng
And *þer*fore shal be set a Ram an a ryng 184
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle
Might ȝe the ram *and* þe ryng bryngen home to *þis* halle
A stede *þer* was sadeled smertly *and* sketo
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete 188
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood
And toward þe wrastlyng þe yong child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate
The fals knyght his brother lokid yit after þate 192
And by-sought ihesu crist þat is heuen kyng
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng
As sone as Gamelyn come *þere* the place was
He light doun of his stede on the gras 196
And ther he herde a frankeleyn weylaway synge
And bi-gan bitterly his hondes for to wryngo
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
Is ther no man þat may ȝou helpen outo of care 200

The knight þought on tresoñ and Gamelyn on noon
And went and kissed his broþer and when þey weren at oon
Allas yonge Gamelyn noþing he ne wist
Wiþ such fals tresoun his broþer him kist/ 168
liþeneth and listeneþ and holdeþ youre tonge
And ȝe schul heere talkyng of gamelyn þe ȝonge
Ther was þer besyden cried a wrastelyng
And þer fore þer was vp y-set a Ram and a ryng 172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þerto
ffor to preuen his mighť what he coude doo
Broþer seyde Gamelyn by seint Richer
Thou mosť lene me to nighť a litel courser 176
Thať is freissch to þe spores on for to ryde
I moste on an Erande a litel here besyde/
By god seyde his broþer of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese þe þe beste spare non of alle 180
Of stedes or of coursers þať stonden him bysyde
And telle me goode broþer whider þou wolť ryde
here besyde broþer is cryed a wrastlyng
And þerfore schal be sette a Ram and a Ryng 184
Moche worschipe it were broþer to vs alle [leaf 64 b]
Mighť I þe Ram and þe ryng bryngen hom to þis halle
A stede þer was sadeled smartly and skeet
Gamelyn dide a paire spores fast on his feet 188
he sette his foot in þe styrop þe stede he bistrood
And toward þe wrastelyng þe ȝoneche child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe ȝonge was ryden out atte gate
The false knight his broþer loked it after þate 192
And bisoughte ihesu crist þat is heuen king
he mighte breke his necke in þať wrastlyng
As sone as gamelyn com ther þe place was
he lighte doun of his steede and stood on þe gras 196
And þere he herde a frankelyn wayloway syng
And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wryng
Goode man seide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
Is þer nomaa þať may ȝou helpen out of þis care 200

þe knyght þouht on tresoñ, and gamelyn anoñ
And wente *and* kissed his broþer *and* whan þei were at oñ
Alas yonge Gamelyn no þing he ne wist
Wiþ such fals tresoñ. his broþer him kist 168
Lyþeneth and listeneþ and holdeþ *your* tonge [leaf 64, back]
And ȝe shul here talking of Gamelyn þe ȝonge
¶ Ther was þere bisiden cride a wrastelinge
And þerfore þer was sette a *ramme and* a ringe 172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende *þerto*/
fforto preuen his myght what he coude doo.
Broþere seide Gamelyn by seint Richere
þow most lene me to nyght a litel coursere 176
Thať is fresshe fro þe spore on for to ride
I most on an erand a litel here beside
By god seide his broþer/ of stedes in my stalle
Goo and chese þe the best spare noñ of hem alle 180
Of stedes and of coursers þať stoden hem byside
And telle me good broþer whider þou wilt ride
Here beside broþer is cried a wrastelinge
And þerfore shal be sette a ram *and* a ringe 184
Moche worchip it were broþere to vs alle
Might I þe ram *and* þe ring bring home to *his* halle
A stede ther was *sadeled smartly* an skete
Gamelyn did a peire spores fast on his fete 188
He sette his foote in þe stirop. þe stede he bistrode
And towardes þe wrasteling þe yong childe rode
¶ Whan Gamelyn þe ȝonge was riden out atte gate
þe fals knyght his broþer loked it after þate 192
And bysought Ihesu crist þať is heuene kinge
He myght breke his necke in þe wrestelinge
As sone as Gamelyn come þer þe place was
He light doune of his stede *and* stood on þe gras 196
And þer he herde a frankeleyn weiloway singe
And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe
Good man seide Gamelyn! whi most þou þis fare
Is þer no man þať may. ȝou helpen out of care 200

The knyht þouht on tresoñ *and* Gamelin þouht none [leaf 64, bk]
And went *and* kissed his broþer And whan þei weron att one
Alas ȝonge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste
With suche false treson his broþer him kyst 168
Lysten *and* lythes *and* holdeþ ȝoure tonge.
And ȝe schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe ȝonge
Ther was þere be-side cride a wrastlinge
And þer for þere was sette a rame *and* a ringe 172
And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to
ffor to *preuen* his myht what he coude do
Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere
Thou mosťe lene me to nyht a litel coursere 176
þat is frische to þe spores on for to ride
.I. moste on an herande a litel here be-side
Be god seide his br[o]þer of stedes in my stal
Go *and* chese þe þe best *and* spare none of al 180
Of stedes or of *coursseres* þat stoden hem be-side
And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride
Here be-side broþer is cried a warstelinge
And þer for schal be sett a ram *and* a ryngе 184
Meche worschipe it were broþe to us alle
Might .I. þe *ramme and* þe ringe bringe home to þis halle
A stede þere was sadeled smerly *and* skete
Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete 188
He sete fote in þe sterep þe stede he be-strode
And to-warde þe wrastelinge þe ȝin childe rode
Tho Gamelin þe ȝonge was reden oute att þe gate
The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate 192
And be-souht Ihesu crist þat is heuen kinge
He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge
As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was
He liht doune of his stede *and* stode on þe gras 196
And þere herde a frankelein walawaie singe
And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe
Gode man seide Gamelin. whi makes þou þis fare
Is þer no man þat maie ȝow helpen oute of þis care 200

Allas seide þis frankeleyn that euer was I bore
ffor twei stalworth sones I wene that I haue lore.
A Champion is in þe place þat hath wrought me sorowe
ffor he hath slayn my two sones but ȝif god hem borwe
I wel ȝeue ten pound by iheſu crist *and* more 205
With þe nones þat I fond a man to handle hym sore [ff 55, back]
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
Hold myn hors while my man drawith of my shone 208
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede
And I wil in to þe place gone to loke ȝif I may spede
By god seide þe frankeleyn it shal be done
I wil my self be thi man to draw of thi shone 212
And wende þou in to place iheſu criste the spede
And drede not of thi clothes ne of þi gode stede
Barfoot and vngirt Gamely In came
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216
How he durste auntre him to done his myght
þat was so doughti a champion in wrastling *and* in fight
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none
Toward ȝong Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220
And seide who is þi fader *and* who is þi sire
ffor sothe þou art a grete fool þat þou come here
Gamelyn answerid þe Champion the
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224
Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I gamelyn
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thyue
I know wel þi fader whiles he was on lyue 228
And thi self gemelyn I wil þat þou it here
While þou were a ȝong boy a moche schrew þou were
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wax þou shalt fynde me a more 232
By god seide þe Champion wel come mote þou be
Come þou ones in my hond þou shalt neuer the
It was wel with-Inne the nyght *and* the mone shone
When Gamelyn and the Champion to-gedre gon gone 236

Allas seide the ffrankeleyn that euyr I was bore.
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene that I haue lore. [leaf 48]
A Champion is in the place that hath wrought me sorowe.
ffor he hath slayne my two sones but ȝef god hem borowe.
I wolt ȝeue ten poundo bi iheſu criste *and* more.
With the nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore.
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt thou welt done.
Holde my hors while my man drawetli of my schone. 208
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede.
And I wilt in to place gone to loke if I may spede.
By god seide the ffrankeleyn it schalt be done.
I wilt my self be thi man to drawe of thi schone. 212
And wende thou in to place iheſu criste the spede.
And drede not of thi clothis ne of thi good stede.
Barfoot *and* vngirt Gamelyn yn cam.
Alle that were in the place hede of hym thei nam. 216
How he dorste auntre hym to done his myght.
That was so doughty a Champion in wrastlyng *and* in fight.
Vp sterte the Champion rapeli a-neon.
Toward yong Gamelyn he bi-gan to goon. 220
And seide who is thi fadir *and* who is thi sire.
ffor sothe thou arte a gret foolt that thou come here.
¶ Gamelyn answerde the Champion tho.
Thou knewe welt my fadir while he couthe go. 224
Whiles he was on lyue be seynt Martyn.
Sir Ion of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn.
ffelawe seide the Champion so mote I thryue.
I knowe welt thi fadir whiles he was on lyue. 228
And thi self Gamelyn I wilt that thou it here.
While thou were a yong boy a moche schrewe thou were.
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore bi cristes ore.
Now I am older wax thou schalt fynde me a more. 232
By god seide the Champion welt come mote thou be.
Come thou ones in my honde thou schalt neuer the.
¶ It was welt with-yn the nyght *and* the mone schone.
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gider gon gone. 236

Allas seide þis f[r]ankelyn þat euer y was bore
ffor twey stalworth sones I wene *þat* I haue lore
A Champyon is in *þe* place *þat* haþ wrought me sorowe 203
ffor he haþ slayn my two sones but ȝif god *hem* borowe
I wel ȝeue ten pound by iheſu crist *and* more [leaf 54, back]
With þe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore
Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
Hold my hors while my man drawith of my shone 208
And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede
And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede
By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done
I wille my self be þy mane[1] to draw of þy shone [1 MS name]
And wende þou in to place iheſu crist the spede
And drede not of *thi* clothes ne of thi gode stede
Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216
How he dorste auntre him to done his myght
That was so doughty a champion in wrastlyng *and* in fight
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none
Toward ȝong Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220
And seide who is þy fader *and* who is þy sire
ffor sothe þou art a grete foole þat þou come here
Gamelyn vnswarid þe Champion the
Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224
Whilis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn
Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn
ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue
I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue 228
And thi self Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
While thou were a ȝong boy a moche schrew þou were
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wax þou shal fynde me a more 232
By god seyde þe Champion wel come mote þou be
Come þou ones in myn honde þou shalt neuer the
It was wel with-inne nyght *and* þe mone shone
When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gedre gon gone 236

Allas seide þis ffrankleyn þat euer was I bore
ffor twey stalworþ sones I wene þat I haue lore
A champion is in þe place þat haþ y-wrought me sorwe
ffor he haþ slayn my two sones but if god hem borwe 204
I wolde ziue ten pound by ihesu crist and more
Wiþ þe nones I fand a man to handelen him sore
Goode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
hold myn hors whil my man drawe of my schone 208
And help my man to kepe my clopes and my steede
And I wil in to þe place gon to loke if I may speede
By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it schal be doon
I wol my self be þy man to drawen of þi schoon 212
And wende þou in to þe place ihesu crist þe speede
And drede not of þi clopes nor of þi goode steede
Barfot and vngirt Gamelyn in came
Alle þat were in þe place heede of him þei name 216
how he dorste auntre him of him to don his might
That was so doughty a champioun in wrastelyng and in fight
vp sterte þe Champioun rapely anon
Toward zonge Gamelyn he higan to goon 220
And seide who is þi fader and who is þi sire/ [leaf 64 b, back]
ffor soþe þou art a gret foot þat þou come hire/
Gamelyn answerde þe Champioun þo/
Thou knewe wel my fader whil he couþe goo 224
Whiles he was on lyue by seint Martyn
Sire Iohñ of Boundes was his name and I Gamelyn
ffelawe seide þe Champioun so mote I priue
I knew wel þi fader whil he was on lyue 228
And þi self Gamelyn I wol þat þou it heere
Whil þou were a zong boy a-moche schrewe þou were/
Than seide Gamelyn and swor by cristes core
Now I am oldere woxe þou schalt fynde me a more 232
By god sayde þe champiõñ welcome mote þou be/
Come þou ones in myn hond schalt þou neuer þe
It was wel wiþinne þe night and þe moone schon
Whan Gamelyn and þe Champiõñ togidere gonne gon 236

Allas seide þis frankeleyn þat euere was I bore
ffor twey stalworþ sones I wene þat I haue lore
A champion is in þe place. þat haþ wrought me sorowe
ffor he haþ sclayn my two sones. but zif god hem borowe
I wil zeue x. li. by Ihesu crist and more [leaf 62]
Wiþ þe nones I fonde a man wolde handel hym sore
Good man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wele doñ
Holde my hors þe whiles my man drowe of my shoñ 208
And helpe my man to kepe my clopes and my stede
And I wil to place goñ. to loke if I may spede
By god seide þe ffrankeleyn it shal be doñ
I wil my self be þi man to drowe of þi shoñ 212
And wende þou into place Ihesu crist þe spede
And drede not of þi clopes. ne of þi good stede
Bare-foot and vngirt. Gamelyn Inne came
Alle þat were in þe place. hede of him name 216
Howe he dorste auentre him to doñ his myzt
þat was so doghty a champiõn in wrasteling and in fizt
Vp sterte þe Champion rapely anõn
And toward yong Gamelyn bygane to gõn 220
And seide who is þi fadere and who is þi sire
ffor sothe þou art a grete foet þat thou come hire
Gamelyn answerd þe Champiõñ þo
Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he myzt goo 224
þe whiles he was alyue by seynt Martyn
Sir Iohñ of Boundes was his name and I am Gamelyñ
¶ ffelawe seide þe Champiõn so mote I prive
I knewe wel þi fadere þe whiles he was alyue 228
And þi silf Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
While þou were a zong boy. a mocli shrewe þou were
Than seide Gamelyn and swore by cristes ore
Now I am older wexe þou shalt finde me a more 232
By god seide þe Champion welcome mote þou be
Come þow onys in my honde. þou shalt neuere the
It was wel wiþ-in þe nyzt and þe mone shone
Whan Gamelyn and þe Champiõñ to-gider gen gone 236

Alas seide þis frankelein þat euer was .I. bore
ffor twey stalworþ sonnes .I. wene þat .I. haue lore
A champion is in þe place þat me haþ wrowht sorwe
ffor he haþ sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe 204
.I. wil zeue ten pounde be ihesu crist and more
Wiþe þe nones .I. fand a man to halden him sore
Gode man seide Gamelin wilt þou wele done [leaf 57]
Hold myn hors while my man drawe þ of my schone 208
And help my man to kepe my clopes and m[y] stede
And .I. wil in-to þe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede
Be god seide þe frankelein it schal be wele done
.I. wil my self be þi man to drawen of þi schone 212
And wende þou in-to þe place ihesu crist þe spede
And drede noust of þi clopes ne of þi goode stede
Barfor and vngert Gamelin inne cam
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216
Howe he dorste auntre him on him to done his myht
That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge and in fiht
Vp stert þe Champion rapely anone
To-ward zonge Gamelin he be-gan to gone 220
And seide who his fader and who is þi sire
For soþe þou arte a grete fole þat þou com hire
Gamelione answerde þe champion þoo
Thow knewe wele my fader while he couþe goo 224
Whiles he was on live be seint Martine
Sir Iohõn of Boundes was his name and .I. Gamelyne
ffelaw seide þe champion so mot .I. priue
.I. knewe wele þi fader while he was on lyue 228
And þi selfe gamelyne .I. wil þat þou it here
While þoue were a zonge boye a muche schrewe þu were
Than seide Gamelyn and swore be cristes ore
Now .I. am alder wax þou schalt finde me a more 232
Be god seide þe champion welcom mot þou be
Come þou ones in myne honde schalt þou neuer þe
It was wele wiþ-inne þe nyht and þe mone schone
Whan Gameline and þe champion to-geder gonne gone 236

The Champion cast tornes to gamelyn þat was prest
And gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
Thou art fast aboute to bryng me a-doun 240
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne
Thou most he seide proue on or two of myne
Gamelyn to þe Champion gede smertely a-none
Of alle the tornes þat he couthe he shewid him but one
And kest him on the lift side þat þe ribbes he brake 245
And perto his one arme þat yaf a grete crak'
Than seide gamelyn smertly a-none [leaf 63]
Shal it be hold for a cast or elles for none 248
By god seide þe Champion whether it be
He þat cometh ones in thi honde shal he neuer the
Than seide þe frankeleyn þat hadd his sones there
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 252
The frankeleyn seide to þe Champion on hym stood hym no
This is yong Gamelyn þat taught þe this pleie [eye
A-yen vnsward þ' Champion þat liked no þing wel
He is alther maister *and* his pleie is right felle 256
Sithen I wrastelek first it is gone yore
But I was neuer in my lif handeled so sore
Gamelyn stode in þe place anon with-out serke
And seid ȝif þer ben mo lete hem come to werke 260
The Champion þat payned hym to wirke sore
Hit semyth hi his continance þat he wil no more
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as stoon
ffor to a-byde wrastlinge but þer come none 264
Ther was noon with gamelyn þat wold wrastle more
ffor he handlid þe Champion so wonderly sore
Two gentil men semed þe place
Come to Gamelyn god ȝyue him gode grace 268
And seide to him do on thi hosen *and* þi shone
ffor sothe at þis tyme þis faire is done
And þan seide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare
I haue not yet haluendel sold my ware 272

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn that was prest.
And Gamelyn stood *and* bade hym done his best.
Than seide Gamelyn to the Champioun.
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng me a-doun. 240
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne.
Thou most he seide proue oon or two of myne.
Gamelyn to the Champion yede smertly a-none.
Of all the tornes that he couthe he schewid hym but one.
And kest hym on the lift side that thre ribbes to-brake.
And therto his one arme that yaf a gret crake.
Than seide Gamelyn smertly a-noon.
Schalt it be holde for a cast or ellis for noon. 248
By god seide the Champion whether it be. [leaf 65, back]
He that cometh ones in thi honde schalt he neuer the.
Than seide the ffrankeleyn that hed his sones there.
Blessid be thou Gamelyn that euyr thou bore were. 252
The ffrankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym
This is yong Gamelyn that tauglit the this pleye. [noon eye.
A-yen vnswarid the Champion that liked no thyng welt.
He is alther maister *and* his pleie is right felt. 256
Sithen I wrastlid first it is gone yore.
But I was neuyr in my lyf handelid so sore.
Gamelyn stood in the place a-non with-out serke.
And seide if ther be mo lete hem come to werke. 260
The Champion that payned hym to wirke sore.
Hit seneth hi his contenance that he wilt no more.
Gamelyn in the place stood stilt as stoon.
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng but ther come noon. 264
Ther was non with Gamelyn that wolde wrastle more.
ffor he handlid the Champion so wondirly sore.
Two gentilt men yemed the place.
Come to Gamelyn god yeue hym good grace. 268
And seide to hym do on thi hosen *and* thi schoon.
ffor sothe at this tyme this faire is doon./
And than seide Gamelyn so mote I welt fare.
I haue not yet hauyndeft sold my ware. 272

The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn þat was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng me a-don. 240
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne [leaf 55]
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne
Gamelyn to the Champion gede smertly a-none
Of alle tornes þat he couthe he shewed hym but one 244
And kest hym on the lift side þat þre ribbes to-brake
And *þerto* his on arme þat ȝaf a grete crāk'
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none 248
By god seide þe Champion where it be
He þat comeþ ones in þy honde shal he neuer the
Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones here
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer *þou* bore were 252
The frankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no
This is ȝon Gamelyn þat taught the þis pleie [eye
Aȝen vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel
He is alther meister *and* his pleie is right felle 256
Sithen I wrastelek first it is gon ȝore
But I was in my lif handled neuer so sore
Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke
And seide ȝif *per* be mo let hem come to werke 260
The Champion þat payned hym to werke sore
Hit seneth by his contenance þat he wille nomore
Gamelyn in the place stoode stille as stoon
ffor to a-bide wrastlyng but *per* come non 264
Ther was none with Gamelyn þat wold wrastle more
ffor he handlid þe Champyon so wonderly sore
To gentil men semed þe place
Come to gamelyn god ȝyue hym gode grace 268
And seide to hym to on thi hosen *and* þi shone
ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is done
And þan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare
I haue not ȝet haluendel sold my ware 272

The champioun caste tornes to Gamelyn þat was preste
And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him don his beste
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe champioun
Thou art faste aboute to bringe me doun 240
Now I haue proued many tornes of pine
Thou most he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to þe champiōn yede smertly anoon
Of alle þe turnes þat he coupe he schewed him but oon
And kast him on þe left syde þat þe ribbes to-brak 245
And parto his con arm þat yaf a grete crak
Than seyde Gamelyn smertly anoon
Schal it he holde for a cast or elles for noon 248
By god seyde þe champioun wheþer þat it be
He comeþ oones in þin hond schal he neuer þe
Than seyde þe ffrankelein þat hadde his sone þere/
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were 252
The frankeleyn seide to þe champiōn of him stod him noneye
This is ȝonge Gamelyn þat taughte þe þis pleye
Aȝein answerde þe Champioun þat liked noþing welle
He is oure alþer maister and his pley is right felle/ 256
Siþen I wrastlede first it is y-go ful yore [next col]
But I was neuere my lyf handled so sore
Gamelyn stood in þe place alone wiþoute sirk
And sayde if þer be moo lat hem come to werke 260
The champion þat payned him to werke so sore
It semeth by his continance þat he wol no more
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as a stoon
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 264
Ther was non with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more
ffor he handled þe Champiōn so wonderliche sore/
Two gentil men yemede þe place
Come to Gamelyn god ȝiue him goode grace 268
And sayden to him do on þin hosen and þi schoon
ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is y-done
And þanne sayde Gamelyn so moot I wel fare
I haue nought ȝit haluendele sold my ware/ 272

The Champion cast turnes to Gamelyn þat was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champioun
þowe art fast aboute to bringe me adoun 240
Now I haue proued mony tornes of pine [next col, back]
Thow most he seide oon or ij. of myne
Gamelyn to þe Champion ȝede smertely anōn
Of alle þe turnes þat he coupe he shewed hym but oñ
And cast him on þe lift side. þat þre ribbes to-brake 245
And þarto his owne arme þat ȝaf a grete crake
Than seide Gamelyn smertly anōn
Shal it bihold for a cast or ellis for nōn 248
By god seide þe Champion whedere it bee
He þat commeþ ones in þi honde shal he neuere the
¶ Than seide þe frankeley þat had þe sones þere
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euere þou bore were 252
The frankleyn seide to þe Champion on hym stode hym
This is ȝonge Gamelyn þat tauȝt/ þe þis pleye [noñ eye
Aȝein answerd þe Champion. þat likeþ no þing wel
He is alþer maister and his pley is riȝt felle 256
Siþen y wrasteled first it is goon ȝore
But I was neuer in my lif handeled so sore
Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wiþ-out sark
And seide ȝif þer be moo lat hem come to werk 260
The Champion þat pyned hym to worch sore
It semeþ by his countenance þat he wil no more
Gamelyn in þe place stood stille as stone
ffor to abide wrastelinge but þer come nonē 264
þer was noon wiþ gamelyn þat wold wrastel more
ffor he handeled the Champion so wonderly sore
Two gentile men þat ȝemed þe place
Come to Gamelyn god ȝeue hym good grace 268
And seide to hym do on · þi hosen and þi shoone
ffor soþ at þis tyme þis fare is done
And þan said Gamelyn so mot I wel fare
I haue not ȝete haluendele sold my ware 272

The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin þat was prest
And Gamelin stode *stil and* bad him done his best
Than seide Gamelin to þe Champeoun
Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune 240
Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of pine
þou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to þe champeon ȝed smartly anone
Of al þe turne þat he coupe he schewde him bot one 244
And kest on þe left *side* þat þre ribbes to-brake
And þere-to his one harme þat ȝaf a grete crake
Than seide Gamely smertly a-none
Schal it be hold for *cast* or elles for none. 248
Be god saide þe champion weþer þat it be [next col, back]
He þat comes ones in þine hande schal he *neuer* þe
Than seide þe frankelein þat had his son þere
Blissed be þu Gamelin þat euer þou borne were 252
The frankeleine seide to þe champion on him stode *him* none eye
This is ȝonge Gamelyn þat tauht þe þis. pleie
Aȝeine answeard þe champion þat liked no þinge well
He is alþer maister *and* his pleie is riht felt 256
Seþþe .I. wrasteled first it is go ȝore
Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore
Gamelin stode in þe place alone wiþ-outen serk
And seide if þere be mo let hem come to werk 260
The Champioun þat payned him to wirche so sore
It semeþ be his countenance þat he wil no more
[. 264
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor he handeled þe champion so wonderly sore
Two gentil men *semed* þe place
Cam to gamelin god ȝeue him gode *grace* 268
And seide to him do on þin hosen *and* þin schone
ffor soþe aft þis time þe faire is done
And þan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare
.I. haue nouȝt ȝit haluendel solde my ware 272

Tho seide the Champion so brok I my swere
He is a fool þat ther-of bieth þou sellest it so dere
Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care
ffelaw he seid whi lakkest þou þis ware 276
By seynt Iame in Galys þat mony man hath seght
Þit is it to good chepe that þou hast bought
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlinge
Come and brought Gamelyn þe Ramme *and* þe rynge 280
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And went with moche ioye home in þe mornynge 284
His brother seie wher he came with þe grete route
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym with-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And sterte anon to þe gate *and* lokkid it faste 288
Now lithep *and* listenythe bope yong *and* old
And ye shul here gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold
Gamelyn come ther-to for to haue comyn In [leaf 60, back]
Than was it shet fast with a pyn 292
Than seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe gate
ffor gode mannys sore stonde þer ate
Than answerid þe portor and sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to þis yerde 296
Thou lixt seid Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket with his foote *and* brake away the pyne
The porter sey tho it might ne better be
He sette foote on erthe and by-gan to flee 300
By my fai seide gamelyn þat trauaile is lore
for I am on foote as light as þou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ouer toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake 304
And toke him by þat on arme *and* threw him in a welle
Vij^c. fadame it was depe as I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn þe yong þus had plaied his plaie
Alle þat in þe yerde were drowen hem a-waye 308

¶ Tho seide the Champion so brok I my swere.
He is a fool þat ther-of bieth thou sellest it so dere.
Tho seide the frankeleyn that was in moche care.
ffelaw he seide whi lakkest thou this ware. 276
Be seynt Iame in Gales that mony man hath seght.
Yet is it to good chepe that thou hast boglit.
Tho that wardeyns were of that wrastlyng.
Come and brouglit Gamelyn the Ram *and* the Ryng^e. 280
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
A Gamelyn thought it was a faire thyng.
And went with moche ioye home in the mornyng^e. 284
His brother sigh where he came with the gret route.
And bad schit the gate *and* holde hym with-oute.
The porter of his lord was sore a-gast^e.
And sterte a-noon to the gate *and* lokked it fast. 288
¶ Now lithep *and* listeneth bothe yong *and* olde.
And ye schulf here gamyn of Gamelyn the bolde.
Gamelyn come to þ^e yate for to haue comyn yn.
Than was it schlit fast with a pyn. 292
Than seide Gamelyn porter^e vndo the yate.
ffor a gode mannes sone stonde þer-ate.
Than answarde the porter^e *and* sware bi goddis berde.
Thou ne schalt Gamelyn come in to this yerde. 296
Thou lixt^e seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyn.
He smote the wiket with his foot *and* brake a-waye the pyn.
The porter^e sigh tho it myght-ne better be. [leaf 49]
He sette foot on erthe *and* be-gan to flee. 300
Be my fay seide Gamelyn that trauaile is lore.
ffor I am on foote as light as thou haddist it swore
Gamelyn ouer-toke the porter^e *and* his tene wrake.
And girt hym in the nekke that the boon to-brake. 304
And toke hym by that one arme *and* threwe hym in a welle./
Vij.^c fadome it was depe as I haue herd telle.
Whan Gamelyn the yong^e thus had pleide his plaie.
Alle that in the yeerde were drowen hem a-waie. 308

Tho seide þe Champion so brok^e I my swere
He is a fool þat per-of bief þou sillest it so dere
Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care
ffelaw he seide why lakkist þou þis ware 27[illegible]
By seynt Iame in Gales þat mony man hath sought (lf 55, ba[illegible]
Þit is it to good chepe þat þou hast bought
Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlyng^e
Come and brouȝt Gamelyn þe Ram *and* þe ryng^e 280
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And Gamelyn thouȝt it was a faire þyng^e
And went with moche Ioy home in þe mornyng^e 284
His broþer seie where he came with þe grete route
And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym with-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And sterte a-none to the gate *and* lokked it faste 288
Now lytþeþ *and* lysteneyth boþe yong^e *and* old
And ȝe shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold^e
Gamelyn come þerto for-to haue comyn In
Than was it schet fast with a pyn 292
Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo þe ȝate
ffor gode mannys sone stond þer ate
Than answered þe porter *and* sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this ȝerd 2[illegible]
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket with his foote *and* brake a-way þe pyne
The porter sey tho it myght no better be
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee 300
By my fey seide Gamelyn þat trauel is lore
ffor I am on fote as light as þou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ouer toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake 304
And toke him in his arme *and* threw hym in a welle
Vij^c. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn þe ȝong^e þus had plaide his plaie
Alle þat in the ȝerde were drowen hem a-waye 308

[illegible]piōn so brouke I my sweere
[illegible]-of byeþ þou sellest it so dere
[illegible]leyn that was in moche care/
[illegible]i lakkest þou his ware/ 276
[illegible]Galeys þat many man haþ sought
[illegible]od chepe þat þou hast y-bought
[illegible]ho þat wardeynes were of þat wrustlyng
Come and brought Gamelyn þe Ram & þe ryng 280
And sayde haue gamelyn þe Ring and þe Ram
ffor þe beste wrastelere þat euer heere cam
¶ Thus wan Gamely þe Ram and þe Ryng
And wente with moche Ioye hom in þe mornyng 284
his broþer seigh wher he cam wiþ þe grete route
And bad schitte þe gate and holde him wiþoute
e porter of his lord was sore agast
nd stert anon to þe gate and lokked it fast 288
ow liþeþ and lesteneþ boþe songe and olde/
d ȝe schul heere game of Gamelyn þe bolde/
melyn com þer for to haue come In
an was it schett faste wiþ a pyn 292
anne seyde Gamelyn porter vndo þe gate/
e many a good mannes sone stondeþ þerate [leaf 65, back]
an answerd þe porter and swor by goddes berde
ou no schalt Gamelyn come in to þis ȝerde 296
ou lixt sayde Gamelyn so brouke I my chyn
smot þe wiket with his foot and brak away þe pyn
The porter seih þo it mighte no bettre be
he sette foot on erþe he bigan to flee 300
By my faiþ sayde Gamelyn þat trauaile is lore
e I am of feie as light as þou þough þou haddest swere
melyn ouertok þe porter and his teene wrak
d gert him in þe necke þat þe boon tobrak 304
d took him by þat oon arm and þrew him in a welle/
fadmen it was deep as I haue herd telle/
an Gamelyn þe yonge þus hadde playd his play
þat in yerde weren drowen hem a-way 308

þoo seide þe Champion! so broke I my swere
He is a fool þat þerof bieþ þou selleþ it so dere
Tho saide þe ffrankeleyn þat was in moche care
ffelawe he saide whi lackest þou þis ware 276
By sante Iame of Galeys þat many man haþ sought [leaf 66]
ȝit is it to good chepe þat þow hast bought
Thoo þat wardeynes were of þat wrasteling
Come and brought Gamelyn þe Ramme *and* þe rynge 280
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And Gamelyn biought him it was a faire þinge
And went wiþ moche Ioye home in þe mornynge 284
¶ His broþer see wher he came! wiþ þe grete route
And bad shitt þe gate and hold hym wiþ oute
The Porter of his lord was soor a gaast
And stert anoon to þe gate and lokked it fast 288
¶ Now lithenes *and* listneþ boþ ȝonge *and* olde
And ȝe shal here gamen of Gamelyn þe bolde
Gamelyn come to þe gate for to haue come Inne
And it was shett fast wiþ a strong pynne 292
þan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo þe gate
ffor good mennys sones stonden þer-ate
þan answerd þe porter and swore by goddys berde
Now ne shalt Gamelyn come into þis ȝerde 296
Thow lixt seide Gamelyn/ so broke I my chyne
He smote þe wiket wiþ his foote and breke awaie þ pynne
The Porter seie þoo/ it myȝt no better be
He sette foote on erth and bygan to flee 300
By my feye seide Gamelyn þat travaile is ylore
ffor I am of feie as light as þow. if þou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ouertoke þe porter. and his tene wrake
And girt him in þe nek þat þe boon to-brake 304
And toke hym by þat oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
vij^c. fadme it was depe/ as I haue herd telle
¶ Whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus had plaied his playe
Alle þat in þe yerde were. drowen hem awaye 308

Tho seide þe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
He is a foole þat þer-of byeþ þou selles it so dere
Tho seide þe frankelen þat was in muche care
ffielawe he saide whi lakkes þou his ware 276
Be seinte Iame in Galeys þat mony man haþ souht
ȝit it is to goode chepe þat þou hast bought
Tho þat wardeins were of þe warstelinge
Come *and* brouht Gamelin þe Ram *and* þe ringe 280
And seide haue Gamelin þe ringe *and* þe Ram
ffor þe best warstelier þat euer here cam
Thus wharne Gamelin þe ramme *and* þe Ringe
And went wiþ muche Ioy home in þe Morneinge 284
¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wiþ þe grete route
And bad schette þe gate *and* holde him wiþ-oute
Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
And stert a-none to þe gate *and* lokked it fast 288
Now liþeþ *and* listeneþ boþ ȝonge *and* olde
And ȝe schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde
Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in
And þan was it schot fast wiþ a pin 292
Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo þe gate
ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate
Than answard þe portier *and* swore be goddes berd [leaf 18]
þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis ȝerde 296
Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chinne
He smote þe wiket wiþe his fote *and* brak awaie þe pinne
The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee
He sette foote on erþe *and* gan for to flee 300
Be my faiþe seid Gamelin þat traual is lorene
ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat haddest it sworne
Gamely ouer toke þe portere *and* his teen wrake
And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake 304
And toke him be þat on arme *and* prewe him in a welle
.Vij. fadem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
Whan Gamelin the ȝonge þus had plaide his plaie
Alle þat in þe ȝerde were drowen hem awaie 308

þei dreden him ful sore for werke þat he wroghte
And for þe faire companye þat he þider broghte
Gamelyn yede to þe yate *and* lete it vp wide
He lete In alle þat gon wold or ride 312
And seide ye be welcome with-out any greue
ffor we wil be maisters here *and* axe no man leue
Yesterday I left seide yong Gamelyn
In my brother seler fyne toun wyne 316
I wil not þis companye parten on twyne
And ye wil don after me while eope is þer-Ine
And ȝif my brother grucche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete *and* drynk þat we spend here
I am oure Catour *and* here oure Alther purse 321
He shal haue for his gruccling seint marie curse
My broþer is a nygon I swere by cristes ore
And we wil spende largely þat he hath spared ȝore 324
And who þat make gruccling þat we here dwelle
He shul to þe porter in to þe draw welle
Vij. dayes *and* vij nyght Gamelyn held his fest
With moche solace was there *and* none chest 328
In a litel torret his brother ley steke
And sey hem wast his gode *and* dorst not speke
Erly in a morayng on the viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wold gon her way 332
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hye [leaf 61]
Aft þe wyn is not ȝet dronke so browke I myn eie
Gamelyn in his hert was ful woo
When his gestes toke her leue fro him forto go 336
He wold þe had dwelled lenger *and* þei seide nay
But by-taught gamelyn god *and* goode day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest *and* broght it wel to end
And after his gestes toke leue to wende 340
Lithe þ and listenyth *and* holdith ȝoure tong
And ȝe shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe ȝong
Herkenyth lordinges and listeneþ a right
When alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight 344

Thei dredyn hym fuft sore for werke that he wrought.
And for the faire companye that he thider brought.
Gamelyn yede to the yate *and* lete it vp wide.
He lete yn alle that gone wolde or ride. 312
And seide ye be welcome with-out any greue.
ffor we wilt be maisters here *and* axe no man leue.
Yestirday I left seide yong Gamelyne.
In my brother' seler fyne toun wyne. 316
I wilt not this companye parten on twyn.
And ye wilt don aftir me while eope is ther'-yn.
And if my brother' gruche or make foule chere.
Other' of spence of mete *and* drynke that we spende here.
I am our' catour' *and* here our' alther' purs.
He schalt haue for his gruchyng' seynt Marie curs.
Mi brother' is a nygon I swere be cristes ore.
And we wilt spende largely that he hath sparid yore. 324
And who that maketh gruchyng that we here dwelle.
He schalt to the porter' in to the draw welle.
Vij. daies *and* .vij. nyght Gamelyn helde his fest.
With moche solace was there *and* non chest. 328
In a litelt toret his brother' ley steke.
And sigh hem waste his good *and* dorst not speke.
¶ Erly in a mornyng on the .viij. day.
The gestis come to Gamelyn *and* wolde gone here way. 332
Lordis seide Gamelyn wilt ye so hye.
All the wyne is not yet' dronke so broke I myn eye.
Gamelyn in his herte was fuft wo.
When his gestis toke here leue fro hym for to go. 336
He wolde thei had dwellid lenger' *and* thei seide nay.
But bi-taught Gamelyn god *and* good day.
Thus made Gamelyn his fest' *and* brought it' welt to ende.
And after' his gestis toke leue to wende. 340
¶ Litheth *and* listenyth *and* holdith your' tonge.
And ye schult here gamen of Gamelyn the yonge.
Herkenyth lordyngis and listneth a-right.
When alle gestis were gone how Gamelyn was dight./ 344

They dredeiȝ hym fol sore for werke þ
And for þe faire companye þat he þedir
Gamelyn yede to þe yate *and* lete hit v
He lete in alle þat gone old or ride
And seide ȝe be welcome with-oute eny
ffor we wille be maisters here *and* axe no ma
ȝersterday I left. seyde ȝong Gamelyn [leaf 2
In my broþer seller fyue tonne wyne 316
I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne
And ȝe wille don after me while eope ys þer-inne
And ȝif my brother gruche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here 320
I am oure Catour *and* here oure alþer purse
He shal haue for his gruchyng seynt marie curse
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
And we wille spende largely þat he hath spared ȝore 3
And who þat make gruchyng þat we here dwelle
He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle
Vij. dayes and vij. nyght: Gamelyn held his fest
With moche solace was there *and* none chest
In a litel torret his broþer ley steke
And sey hem wast his good *and* dorst not speke
Erly in a mornyng on the viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wolde gone her way
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ȝe so hye
Alle þe wyne is not ȝet dronke so broke I myn eye
Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo
Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go 336
He wold þey hadde dwelled lenger *and* þey seide nay
But by-tauȝt Gamelyn god *and* goode day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brouȝt it wel to ende
And after his gestes to leue to wende
Lythe þ *and* lystenyth *and* holdeth ȝoure tonge
And ȝe shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe ȝong
Herkenyth lordynges and lystenyth a right
Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight

þei dredden him ful sore for wreke þat he wroughte
And for þe faire companye þat he hider brought
Gamelyn 3ede to þe gate and leet [it] vp wyde
he leet hem in alle þat gone wolde or ryde 312
And seyde 3e be welcome wiþouten eny greone
for we wiln ben maisteres heere and aske no man leeue
yesterday I lefte seyde 3onge Gamelyn
In my broþer seler .v. tonne of wyn 316
I wol not þis companye parten a twynne
And ye wol doon after me whil ony sope is þrinne
And if my broþer gruche or make foul cheere
Eþer for spense of mete *and* drink þat we spenden heere/
I am oure catour and bere oure alþer purse
he schal haue for his gruchinge seint maries curse
My broþer is a negon I swere by cristes oore
And we wol spende largely þat he haþ spared yore 324
And who þat makeþ gruchinge þat we heere dwelle/
he schal to þe porter in to þe drawe welle/
vij. dayes and seue night Gamelyn heeld his feeste/
With mochel solace was þere and no cheste/ 328
In a litel toret his broþer lay steke
And seigh hem wasten his good but durst he not spake [fol. 66]
Erly on a mornyng on þe viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way 332
lordes sayde Gamelyn wil ye so hye
Alle þe wyn is not yet drunken so brouht I myn ye
Gamelyn in his herte was wel woo
Whanne his gestes toke hire leue from him for to goo 336
he wolde þei hadde dwelled lenger *and* þei saide nay
But bitaughten Gamelyn god and good day
Thus maade Gamelyn his feeste and brought it wel to eende
And after his gestes tok leue to wende 340
lithe þ and lestene þ and holde þ youre tonge
And ye schul heere gamen of Gamelyn þe 3onge
herkeneth lordynges and listeneth aright
Whan alle gestes were goon how Gamelyn was dight 344

þei dredden him ful sore for werk þat he wrought
And for þe faire company þat he *hider* brought
Gamelyn 3ede to þe gate/ and lete it vp wide
He lete Inne all þat goñ wold or ride 312
And seide 3e be welcome wiþ out eny greue
for we wil be maisters here and axe no man leue
3usterday I left/ seide 3onge Gamelyñ [fol. 66, back]
In my broþers seler/ v. tonne of wyñ 316
I wil not þis company *partyn a-twynne*
And 3e wil done after me/ while sope is *þer*-Inne
And if my broþer gruche or make foule chere
Eiþer for spence of mete and drink/ þat we spende here
I am oure Catour and here our alþer purs 321
He shal haue for his gruching seint Maries curs
My broþer is a negon I swere be cristes oore
And we wil spende largely/ *þat he haþ spared yore* 324
And who þat make gruchinge þat we here dwelle
He shal to þe porter in to þe drowe-welle
.Vij. dayes and vij. nyztes Gamelyn helde his feest
Wiþ moche solace/ was þer noon cheest 328
In a litel torret his broþer lay steke
And see hem wast his good and dorst no word speke
Erly on a mornyngе on þe .viij. day
The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde goñ her way 332
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil 3e so hie
Al þe wyne is not 3it dronke! so brouke I myñ ye
Gamelyn in his hert/ was ful woo
Whan his gestes toke here leue. fro hym forto go 336
He wolde þei had dwelled lenger. *and* þei seide nay
But bytaught Gamelyn. god and good day
Thus made Gamelyn his feest. *and* brouht wel to ende
And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende 340
¶ Lythen and listen and holde 3our tunge
And 3e shal here Game of Gamelyn þe 3onge
Harkeneth lordingges and listeneþ aright
Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was dight 344

They dreden him ful sore for þe werke *þat* he wrouht
An þe faire compaignie þat he þeder brouht
Gameline 3ede to þe 3ate *and* lete it vp wide
He lete in al þat gone wolde or ride 312
And seide 3e be welcom withe-outen any greue
for we will bue Maistres here *and* aske noman leue
3isterdaie I. left seide 3onge gamelyne
In my broþer seler. five tun of wyne 316
.I. wil nouht þis company parten a twynne
And 3e wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne
And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere 319
Othere for spence of mete *and* drink þat we spende here
.I. am oure Catur *and* bere þ oure aller purse
He schal haue for his grucheinge saint Maries curse
Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore
And we wil *spende* largely þat we haue spent 3ore 324
And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle
He schal vnto þe drawe welle
.Vij. daies *and* seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest
Wiþþe muche solas was þer *and* none chest 328
In a litul ture turet his broþer steke
And sawehe him waste his goode bot dorst he nouht spek
Erly on a morneynge on þe .viij. daie
The gestes cam to Gamelin *and* wolde gone here waie 332
Lorde seide Gamelin wil 3e soo hihe
Alle þe wyne is nouht 3it dronken so brouke .I. myn eye
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo
Whan his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo. 336
He wolde þei had duelled longer *and* þei seide nayo [fol. 16, bk.]
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god *and* goode daye
Thus *made* Gamelin his *feat and* brouht wele to ende
And after his gestes had take leue to wende 340
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 344

Alle the while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His brother þought on him be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestes were riden and goone
Gamelyn stode anone allene frend hadde he none 348
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I.-bonde
fforth come the false knyght out of þe solere
To gamelyn his brother he ȝede ful nere 352
And saide to gamelyn who made the so bolde
ffor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seide Gamelyn wrath the right noght
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght 356
ffor brother þou hast hadde by seint Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere
And of alle þe bestes þou hast forþ bredde
þat my fader me by-quaþ on his deþ bedde 360
Of alle þis sixtene ȝere I ȝeue the þe prowe
ffor the mete and the drinke þat we haue spended now
Than saide þe false knyght euyl mote he the
Herken brother Gamelyn what I wil ȝeue the 364
ffor of my body brother heire geten haue I none
I wil make þe myn eyer I swere by seint Iohan
Parfay seide gamelyn and it so be
And þou þinkest as þu seist god ȝeld it the 368
No thing wist Gamelyn of his brother gile
Ther fore he him by-giled in a litul while
Gamelyn seid he oo þing I the telle
Tho þou threw my porter in the draw welle 372
I swore in þat wrath and in þat grete moote
That þou shuldest be bonde both hond and foote [leaf 61, back]
[. . . . . .
. 376
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor to holden myn a-vow as I the by-hoote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote I the
þou shalt not be for-swore for þe loue of me 380

Aft the while that Gamelyn helde his mangerie. [leaf 49, back]
His brothir thought on hym be wreke with his trecherie.
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone.
Gamelyn stood a-none allone frend had he none. 348
Tho aftir felt sone with-yn a litill stonde.
Gamelyn was taken *and* fulll hard bonde.
forth come the fals knyght out of the solere.
To Gamelyn his brother he yede fulll nere. 352
And seide to Gamelyn who made the so bolde.
ffor to stroien my stour of my housholde.
Brother seide Gamelyn wrath the right noght.
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght. 356
ffor brother þe profite/ thou hast had be seynt Richere.
Of .xv. plowes of londe this sixtene yere.
And of alle the bestis thou hast forth bredde.
That my fadir me bi-quath on his deth bedde. 360
Of alle this sixtene yere I yeue the the prowe.
ffor the mete *and* the dryuke that we haue spendid nowe.
Than seide the fals knyght euyll mote he the.
Herken brother Gamelyn what I willl yeue the. 364
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I non.
I willl make the myn eire I swere bi seynt Iohn.
Parfay seide Gamelyn *and it* so be.
And thou thynkist as thou seist god yelde it the. 368
No thyng wist Gamelyn of his brother gile.
Therfore he hym bi-giled in a litill while.
Gamelyn seide he oo thyng I the telle.
Tho thou threwe my porter in the drawe welle. 372
I swoor in that wrath *and* in that gret moote.
That thou schuldist be bounde both hond *and* foote.
[• . . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 376
ffor to holden myn a-vow as I the bi-hote.
To ben myn heire of londe hous *and* cote.
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote I the.
Thou schalt not be for-swore for the loue of me. 380

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His broþer þoglit on hym be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende had he none 348
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde.
ffor þ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 56, back]
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful nere 352
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
ffor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noglit
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boglit 356
ffor broþer þou hast hadde by seynt Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene ȝere
And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde
That my fader me by-quaþ on his deþ bedde 360
Of alle þis sixtene I ȝeue þe þe prowe
ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
Than sayde þe false knyglit euyl mote he the
Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe 364
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
And þou þinkest as *þou* seist gold ȝeld it the 368
No thyng wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle
Therfore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng I þe telle
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel 372
I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote
That þou shuldist be bond both hond *and* foote
[. . . . . .
. 376
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote ȝe the
þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me 380

Alf þe whil þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
his broþer ought' on him be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelynes gestes were riden and y-gon
Gamelyn stood anoon allone frend had he noon 348
Tho after ful soone wiþinne a litel stounde
Gamelyn was taken and ful harde bounde
forþ com þe false knight' out' of þe sellere
To Gamelyn his broþer he ȝede ful neere 352
And seyde to Gamelyn who made þe so bold
ffor to stroyen my stoore of myn houshold
Broþer sayde Gamelyn wrappe þe right' nought
ffor it is many day go siþþen it was bought' 356
ffor broþer þou hast had by seint' Richer
Of fiftene plowes of lond þis xvj. ȝer
And of alle þe beestes þou hast' forþ bred
That my fader me byquath on his deth bed 360
Of alle þis .xvj. ȝeer, I yiue þe þe prow/
ffor þe mete and þe drink' þat' we haue spended now
Thanne seyde þe false knight' yuel mote he þee
herkne broþer Gamelyn what' I wol yiue þee/ 364
ffor of my body broþer geten heer haue I noon
I wil make þe myn heir I swere by sein Iohn [leaf 69, back]
Par ma fay seyde Gamelyn and it so bee
And þou þenke as seist' god ȝelde it þe 368
No þing' wiste Gamelyn of his broþeres gile
Ther-fore he him begiled in a litel while/
Gamelyn seyde he o þing' I þe telle
Tho þou prewe my porter in to þe drawe welle 372
I swoor in þat' wrappe and in þat grete moot
þat' þou scholdest' be bounde boþe hand and foot
Therfore I þe besoche broþer Gamelyn
Lat' me nought' be forsworne broþer artow myn 376
Lat' me bynde þe boþe hand and foote
ffor to halde myn avow as I þe bihoote
Broþer seyde Gamelyn as so mote I þee
Thou schalt' nought be forsworne for þe loue of' me 380

Alle þe while þat' Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
His broþere þoust' on hym be wroke/ *with* his trecherye
Whan Gamylyns gestes were riden and gon
Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he non 348
Tho aftere felle sone/ *with*-in a litel stounde
Gamelyn was taken/ and ful harde ybounde
forþ Come þe fals knynght' out' of þe Sclere [leaf 67]
To Gamelyn his broþer/ he ȝede ful nere 352
And saide to Gamelyn/ who made þe so bold
For to stroien þe stoor of myn household
Broþer seide Gamelyn wrap þe riȝt nought
ffor it' is many day gon siþ it' was bought' 356
ffor broþer þou hast had by seint' Richere
Of xv. plowes of londe. þis xvj. ȝere
And of alle þe beestes þou hast' forþ bredde
That' my fader me byquath on his deþes bedde 360
Of al þis xvj. ȝere I ȝeue þe þe prowe
ffor þe mete and þe drink þat' we han spended nowe
Than seide þe fals knyȝt'. euel mote he þee
Herken broþere Gamelyn what' I wil ȝeue þe 364
ffor of my body broþer! here geten haue I none
I wil make þe myn heire I swere by seint' Iohn
Parfay seide Gamelyn! *and* if it' so be
And þou thenk' as þou seist' god ȝeeld it' þe 368
No *þinge* wist' Gamelyn of his broþer gile
Therfore he hym bygiled in a litel while
Gamelyn seide. oon þing' I þe telle
þoo þou prewe my porter in þe drowe-welle 372
I swore in þat' wrepe and in þat grete moote
þat' þou shuldest' be bounde boþe honde *and* fote
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 376
This most be fulfilled! my men to dote
ffor to holden myn avowe as I þe bihote
¶ Broþer seide Gamelyn as mote I þee
þou shalt' not be forswore for þe loue of me 380

¶ And alf þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
His broþere þouht on him be wreke wiþ his treoheri
Whan Gamelin gestes were reden *and* gone
Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none 348
Tho after-warde ful sone wiþ-inne a litel stonde
Gamelin was taken *and* ful harde ybounde
forþe eam þe false knyht oute of selere
To gamelin his broþer he ȝode ful nere 352
And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde
ffor streye my store of myn housolde
Broþer seide Gamelin wrappe þe riht nouht
ffor it is mony day gone seþþe it was bouht 356
ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere
Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ȝere
And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde
þat my fader me quaþe on his dede beddo 360
Of al þis .xvj. ȝere .I. ȝeue þe prowe
ffor þe mete *and* þe drinke þat we han spende nowe
Than seide þe false knyhte here yuel mot he þe
Herken broþer Gamelin what .I. wil ȝeue þe 364
ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .I. none
.I. will make þe my eire .I. swere be seint Iohn
Par ma faye seide Gamelin *and* it so be
And þou þinke as þou seiste god ȝelde it þe 368
No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile
There-for he was be-gilede in a litel while
Gamelyn seide he o þinge .I. þe telle
Tho þou prowe my porter in to þe drawe well 372
:I. swore in þat wrappe *and* in þat grete mote
That scholdest be bounden boþe honde *and* fote
Ther-fore .I. þe be-seche broþe Gameline
Lat me nouht be for-sworne broþer art þou myne 376
Lat me binde þe boþ honde *and* foote
ffor to holden myne avowe as .I. þe be-hote
Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. þe
þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me 380

Tho maden thei Gamelyn to sitte myght not stonde
Til þei hadd him bond̃ boþe foote and honde
The fals knyght his brother of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sent after feteres to feteren him fast 384
His brother made lesynges on him þere he stode
And told hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wood
Gamelyn stood to a post bonden in þe halle
Tho þat comen In loked on him alle 388
Euere stode gamelyn euen vp right
But mete ne drinke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide gamelyn brother by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a parti fals 392
Hadde I wiste þe treson þat þou hast I-fond
I wolde haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode bond stille as any stone
Two daies and two nyghtes mete hadde he none 396
Than saide gamelyn þat stod I-bond strong
Adam spenser me þinkeþ I fast to long
Adam spencer now I beseche the
for the moche loue my fader loued the 400
ȝif þou may come to the keys lose me out of bond
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
þen saide adam þat was þe spencer
I haue serued thi brother his xvj. ȝere 404
ȝif I lete the gon out of his beure
He wold say after-ward I were a traitour
Adam seide Gamelyn so browke I myn hals
Thou shal fynd my brother atte þe last fals 408
Ther-fore brother Adam lose me out of bondes
And I wil parte with þe of my fre landes
Vp suche forward seid Adam I-wis
I wil do þerto alle þat in me is 412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
I wil holde þe couenaunt *and* þou wil me
A-none as Adame lord to bed was gone
Adam toke þe keys *and* lete gamelyn out a-none 416

Tho maden thei Gamelyn to sitte for he schulde not stonde.
Tilt thei had hym bounde bothe foot *and* honde.
The fals knyght his brother of Gamelyn was a-gast,
And sent aftir feters to feteren hym fast. 384
His brother made lesyngis on hym there he stood.
And tolde hem that comen yn that Gamelyn was wood.
Gamelyn stode to a post bounden in the halle.
Tho that comen yn lokid on hym alle. 388
Euer stood Gamelyn euyn vp right.
But mete ne drynke had he non neither day ne nyght.
Than seide Gamelyn brother be myn hals.
Now I haue a-spied thou art a parti fals. 392
Had I wist the treson that thou hast founde./
I wolde haue yeue strokis or I had be bounde. [leaf 56]
Gamelyn stoed bounde stille as ony stoon.
Two daies *and* two nyghtis mete had he noon. 396
Than seide Gamelyn that stoed y-bounde strong.
Adam spenser me thynketh I fast to long.
Adam spenser now I beseche the.
for the moche loue my fadir loued the. 400
Yf thou may come to the keys lese me out of bond.
And I wilt parte with the of my fre lond.
Than seide Adam that was the spenser.
I haue seruyd thi brother this .xvj. yere. 404
Yf I lete the goon out of his boure.
He wolde saie aftirwarde I were a traitoure./
Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals.
Thou schalt fynde my brother at the last fals. 408
Therfore brother Adam lose me out of bondis.
And I wilt parte with the of my fre londis.
Vp suche forward seide Adam y-wis.
I wilt do ther-to all that in me is. 412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the.
I wilt holde the couenaunt *and* thou wilt helpe me.
A-noon as Adams lord to bedde was goon.
Adam toke the keyes *and* lete Gamelyn out a-noon. 416

The maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde
Til þey hadde him botli foot *and* honde
The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sende after feteres to feteren him fast 384
His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
The that comen In . loked on hym alle 388
Euere stode Gamelyn euen vp right [leaf 57]
But mete *and* drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals 392
Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode stille bonde as eny stone
Two dayes *and* two nyghtes mete hadde he none 396
Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strong
Adam spenser me þinkiþ I fast to long
Adam spenser now I beseche the
for þe moche-lone-my fader loued the 400
ȝif þou may come to the keyes lese me out of bond
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
Than seide Adam þat was þe spencer
I haue serued þy brother þis xvj. ȝere 404
ȝif I let the gon out of his beure
He wold saie afterward I were a traitour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals
Thou shalt fynd my broþer at þe last fals 408
Therfore broþer Adam lose me oute of bondes
And I wil parte with the of my fre londes
Vp suche forward seide Adam I-wis
I wil do þerto al þat in me is 412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
I wille hold þe couenaunt *and* þou wil me
Anone as Adams lord to bedde was gone
Adam toke þe keyes *and* lete Gamelyn oute a-none 416

Tho maden þei gamelyn to sitte might' he not' stonde
Til þei hadden him bounde/ bote foot' and honde
The false knight' his broþer of Gamelyn was agast'
And sente after feteres to feteren him atte last 384
his broþer made lesynges on him þer he stood
And tolde hem þat comen In that' Gamelyn was wood
Gamelyn stood to a post bounden in þe halle/
Tho that' comen in lokeden on him alle 388
Euer stood Gamelyn euen vpright'
But mete and drink' hadde he noon noþer day ne night'
Thanne sayde Gamelyn broþer by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art' a party fals 392
hadde I wist' þat treson þat' þou haddest y-founde
I wolde haue yone strokes or I hadde be bounde
Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon
Two daies and two nightes mete hadde he noon 396
Thanne sayde Gamelyn þat stood y-bounde stronge
Adam spenser me þink' I faste to longe
Adam þe spenser now I beseche þe
ffor þe moche loue my fader loued þe 400
If þou may come to þe kayes lesse me out' of' bonde
And I schal parte wiþ þe of my free londe [leaf 67]
Thanne sayde adam þat' was þe spenser
I haue serued þi broþer his .xvj. ȝer 404
If I lete þe gon out' of his boure
he wolde say afterward I were a traitour
Adam seyde Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
þou schalt' fynde my broþer atte laste right fals/ 408
Ther-fore broþer adam loose me out of' bondes
And I wil parte with þe of my free londes
vp swich a forward seide adam y-wys/
I wol do þerto al þat' in me is 412
Adam seyde Gamelyn also mote I þe
I wil holde þe couenant and þou wil lose me
Anon as adames lord to bedde was y-goon
Adam tok' þe kayes and leet' Gamelyn out a-non 416

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte and not' stonde
To þei had hym bounde bop fote and honde
þe fals knyght' his broþer, of Gamelyn was a-gast'
And sent' after fetters to fetter' hym fast' 384
His broþer made lesinges on him þer he stode
And tolde hem þat' commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post. bounden in þe halt
þoo þat' commen Inne. loked on hym att 388
Euer stode Gamelyn euen vp-rijt' [leaf 67, back]
But' mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne nyȝt'
Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals
Nowe haue I aspied þou art' a party fals 392
Had I wist' þe Treson þat' hast' yfounde
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bounde
Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone
Tho daies and two nystes mete had he none 396
Than seide Gamelyn ! þat' stood ybound' stronge
Adam Spencer me þenkeþ I fast' to longe
Adam Spencere now I bische þe
ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe 400
If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out' of bonde
And I wil part' wiþ þe of my free londe
Than seide Adam þat' was þe spencere
I haue serued þi broþer his xvj ȝere 404
ȝif I lete þe gone out' of his boure
He wold saye afterwardes I were a tratour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
Thow shalt' finde þi broþer at' þe last' fals 408
Therfore broþer Adam lose me out' of' bondes
And I will parte wiþ þe of my free londes
Vp such forward seide Adam ywis
I wil do þerto al þat' in me is 412
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe
I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]
Anoon as Adams lord to bed was gon
Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out' anon 416

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde
Til þei hadde him bowden bope fote *and* honde
The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 23]
And sent afteter fetters to fetterne him fast 384
His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode
And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode
Gamelin sto' a post bounden in þe halt
þo þat comen In. loked on him att 388
Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht
Bot mete *and* drinke hadde ne none neyþer daye ne nyht
Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse
Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a party false 392
Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde
.I. wolde haue ȝeue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde
Gamelin stoode bounden stiht as any stone
Two daies *and* two nyhtes mete hade he none 396
þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge
Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe
ffor þe muche loue my fader loued þe 400
If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde
And .I. wil parte wiþe þe of my fre londe
Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere
.I. haue serued þi broþer[1] þis .xvj. ȝere [1 Fr. oo þer] 404
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure
He wolde sei af[te]rward .I. were a truitoure
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals
Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals 408
There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes
And .I. wilt part wiþ þe of my fre londes
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse
.I. wil do þer-to al þat me is 412
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe
.I. wil halde þe couenant *and* þou wil me
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone
Adam toke þe kaye *and* lete Gamelin oute anone 416

He vnlokked gamelyn both hondes and feete
In hope of auauncement þat he him by-hete [leaf 62]
Than seide Gamelyn þanked be goddes sonde
Now I am lose bothe fote and honde 420
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken aright
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde me þis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as any stone
And lad him into spence raply a-none 424
And sette him to soper right in a priue stede
He bade him do gladly and Adam so dede
Anon as Gamelyn haddo eten wel and fyne
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe red wyne 428
Adam seid Gamelyn what is now þi rede
Or I go to my brother and gird of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
I con teche þe a rede þat is worth þe two 432
I wote wel for sothe þat is no nay
We shul haue a mangerie right on sonday
Abbotes and prioures mony here shal be
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle [þe] 436
þou shalt stond vp by the post as þou were hond fast
And I schal leue hem vn-loke þat away þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondes
þow shalt biseke hem alle to bring þe out of bondes 440
And gif þei wil borow the þat were gode game
þan were þu out of prison and I oute of blame
And yf eche of hem say to vs nay And if eche
I shal do an other I swere bi þis day 444
Thow shalt haue a gode staf *and* I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat faileþ þat oþer
Ye for god seide Gamelyn I sei it for me
If I faile on my syde yuel mote I the 448
Gif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we schul by-gynn
Gamelyn said Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452

He vnlokked Gamelyn bothe hondis *and* feet'.
In hope of auauncement that he hym bi-heet'.
Than seide Gamelyn thankid be goddis sonde
Now I am lose bothe foot *and* honde. 420
Had I now eten *and* drunken a-right./
Ther' is noon in this hous schulde bynde me this nyght.
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as ony stoon.
And lad hym in to spense raply a-noon. 424
And sette hym to soper' right in a pryue stede.
He bad' hym do gladly *and* Gamelyn se dide.
A-noon as Gamelyn had eten well' *and* fyne.
And therto dronken well' of the rede wyne. 428
Adam seide Gamelyn what is now thi reed.
Or I go to my brother' *and* gird of his heed./
Gamelyn seide Adam it schall' not be so.
I con teche the a rede that is worth the two. 432
I wote well' for sothe that this is no nay.
We schull' haue a mangerie right on sonday.
Abbotes *and* priours mony here schall' be.
And other' men of holy chirche as I telle the. 436
Thou schalt stonde vp bi the post as thou were bound fast.
And I schall' leue hem vn-loke that a-weie thou may hem
Whan that thei haue eten *and* wasche[n] here hondis. [cast./
Thou schalt biseke hem alle to bryng' the out of bondis.
And if thei will' borow the that were good game. [leaf 56, back]
Than were thou out of prison *and* I out of blame.
And if eche of hem saie to vs nay.
I schall' do a nother/ I swere be this day. 444
Thou schalt haue a good staf *and* I will haue a nother/
And cristes curs haue that oon that faileth that other/
Ye for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me.
If I faile on my side yuell mote I the. 448
Yf we schull' algate assoile hem of here synne.
Warne me brother' Adam whan we schull' be-gynne.
Gamelyn seide Adam be seynt charite.
I will' warne the biforne whan it schall' be. 452

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes *and* feete
In hope of auauncement þat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelyn þankid be goddes sonde
Now I am lose boþe foote *and* hande 420
Hadde I now eten *and* dronken a right
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde me þis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none. 424
And sette hym to *soper* right in a priue stede [leaf 97, back]
He badde him do gladly adam so dide
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede
Or I go to my brother *and* gird of his hede
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two 432
I wete wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes *and* priioures mony here shal be
And *oper* men of holy chirche as I telle the 436
Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondis
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng' the oute of bondys
[. 441
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And if eche of hem say to vs nay
I shal do an *oper* I sware by þis day 444
Thou shalt haue a gode staff I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith *þat* oþir
Ye *for* god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
Gif I faile on my side euel mote I the 448
Gif we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452

He vnlokked Gamelyn þoþe handes *and* feet
In hope of auauncement þat he him biheet •
Þanne seide Gamelyn þanked þe goddes sonde
Now I am loosed þoþe foot þ and honde 420
hadde I now eten and drunken aright
Ther is non in þis hous schulde bynde me þis night
Adam took Gamelyn stille as stille as eny stoon
And ladde him in to spense rapely and anoon 424
And sette him to soper right þ in a priue stede
he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede
Anon as Gamelyn hadde eten wel and fyn
And þerto y-dronke wel of þe reede wyn 428
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þy rede
for I go to my broþer and gyrde of his hede
Gamelyn seyde adam it schal nouþ þ be so
I can teche þe a reede þat is worth þe tuo 432
I wot wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
We schulle haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes and Priours many heer schal be
And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle þe 436
þou schalt stonde vp by þe poste as þou were hond fast
And I schal leue þam vnloke þat away þou may hem caste
Whan þat þei haue eten and wasshen here hondes [*lt ef, tk*]
Thou schalt biseke hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440
And if þei wil borwe þe þat were good game
Þanne were þou out of *prison* and I out of blame
And if ech of hem sey to vs nay
I schal don anoþer I swere by þis day 444
Thou schalt haue a good staff/ and I wol haue anoþer
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat faillep þat oþer
Ya for gode seyde Gamelyn I say it for me •
If I faile on my syde yuele mote I þe 448
If we schulle algate assoile hem of here synne
Warne me broþer adam whan we schul begynne
Gamelyn seyde adam by seinte charite/
I wil warne þe biforn whan þat it schal be 452

He vnlocked Gamelyn boþ hondes *and* fete
In hope of auauncement þat he hym hyhete
Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde
Nowe I am lose boþ fote and hondo 420
Had I nowe eten and dronken arizt
þer is noon in þis hous shuld bynde me þis nyzt
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424
And sette him to sopere rizt in a privey styde [*leaf 69*]
He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
Adam seide Gamelyn what is nowe þi rede
Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it shal not be so
I can teche þe a rede þat is worþ þe twoo/ 432
I wote wel forsoþ þat þis is no nay/
* We shul haue a Mangerye rizt on sonday
Abbotes and Priours moiny here shul be
And oþer men of holy chirch as I telle þe 436
þou shal stonde vp by þe post as þou were bounde fast
And I shal leue þem vnloke þat away þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei han eten and washen her handes
þow shalt biseche hem alle to bringe þe out of bondes 440
And if þei willen borowe þe þat were good game
þan were þou out of *prison* and [I] out of blame
And if eche of hem saye to vs nay
I shal do anoþer I swere by þis day 444
þow shalt haue a good staf *and* I wil haue anoþere
And cristes curs haf þat on þat faillep þat oþere
Ze for god seide Gamelyn I say it for me
If I faille on my side evel mot I þee 448
If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
Warne me brothor/ Adam whan we shul bygynne
Gamelyn seid Adam by seint charite
I wil warne þe biforn whan it shal be 452

He vn-lokked Gamelin boþe hondes *and* fete
In hope of avauncement þat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelin þonkede be goddes sonde
Now .I. am louse boþe fote *and* honde 420
Had .I. nowe eten *and* dronken a-riht
þere is none in þis hous schold binde me þis nyht
Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
And ladde him into þe spence rapeli a-none 424
And set him to soper riht in a *prive* stede [*leaf 59, back*]
And badd him do gladly . *and* Gamelin so dede
Anone as Gameline had ete wel *and* fine
Therto he dronke wele of þe rede wine 428
Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe þi rede
Where .I. go to my broþer *and* gerde of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
.I. kan teche þe a rede þat is worþe tuo 432
.I. wote wele for soþe þat þis is no naie
We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye
Abbotes *and* priours mony her schal be
And oþer men of holy cherche as .I. telł þe 436
þou schalt stonde vp be þe post as þu were bounde fast
And .I. schal leue þeim vnloke þat awaye þou maie hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasschen her hondes 439
Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe þe oute of bondes
And if þei wilł borwe þe þat were good gamme
þan were oute of prison . *and* .I. owte of blame
And if iche of hem seis to vs naie
.I. schal do anoþer .I. swer be þis daie 444
Thou schalt haue a goode staf *and* .I. wil haue a-noþer
And cristes curs þat on haue þat failep þe tother
Ze for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. þe 448
.If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
Warne me broþe Adam whan we schal be-ginne
Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
.I. wil warne þe be-forne whan it schal be 452

Whan I wynke on the loke for to gone
And cast away þi ffetres *and* come to me anone
Adam saide Gamelyn blessid be thi bones
þat is a good conseil ȝeuen for þe nones 456
Þif þei werne me to bring out of bondes
I wil sette good strokes right on her lendes
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste [leaf 62, back]
ffaire þei were wel-comed both lest *and* meste 460
And euere as þei at halle dore come Inne
Thei cast here eyse on yong Gamelyne
The fals knyght his broþer ful of trechery
Alle þe gestes þat here were at þe mangery 464
Of Gamelyn his brother he told hem with mouthe
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me 468
It is noght wel seruod by god þat aff made
þat I sitte fasting and oþer men make glade
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stode
Tolde alle gestes þat Gamelyn was woode 472
And Gamelyn stode stille and answarid noght
But Adams wordes he held in his thoght
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfulli with alle
To þe grete lordes þat sateu in þe halle 476
Lordes he seide for cristes passion
Helpe to bring Gamelyn out of prison
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
He shal haue cristes cure *and* seint maries eke 480
þat þo out of pryson beggeþ or borwe
But euer worth him wel þat doth the moche sorwe
After þat Abbot þan spake anoþer
I wold þyn heed were of þoghe þou were my broþer 484
Alle þat þe borwe foul mote hem falle
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle
Than saide a Priour euel mote he preue
It is grete sorw *and* care boy þou art on lyue 488

Whan I wynk on the loke for to gons.
And cast a-weie thi feters *and* come to me a-none.
Adam seide Gamelyn blessid be thy bones.
That is a good counseile yeuen for the nones. 456
Yf thei warne me to bryng me out of bendis.
I wiłł sette good strokes right on here lendis.
Tho the sonday was comen *and* folke to the feste.
ffaire thei were welcomed bothe leste *and* meste. 460
And euer as thei at halle dore come yn.
Thei cast here ye on yong Gamelyn.
The fals knyght his brother' fułł of trecherie.
Alle the gestis that ther' were at the mangerie. 464
Of Gamelyn his brother' he tolde hem with mouth.
Alł the harme *and* the schame that he telle couth.
Tho thei were seruyd of messis two or thre.
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ye me. 468
It is noght wel seruyd bi god that aff made.
That I sitte fastyng *and* other' men make glade.
The fals knyght his brother' ther' as he stood.
Tolde alle gestis that Gamelyn was wood.. 472
And Gamelyn stood stille *and* vnswared right noght.
But Adams wordis he helde in his thoght.
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle.
To the gret lordis that sectern in the halle. 476
Lordis he seide for cristes passion.
Helpe to bryng Gamelyn out of prison.
Than seide an Abbot sorow on his cheke.
He schałł haue cristes cure *and* seynt maries eke. 480
That the out of prison beggith or borow.
But euer worth hym wel that doth the moche sorow.
Aftir' that abbot' than spake a nother'.
I wołde thyn heed were of peigh thou were my brother'. 484
Alł the that the borow foule mote hem fałłe.
Thus thei seiden alle that were in the halle.
Than seide a priour' euyłł mote he preue.
It is gret sorow *and* care boy thou art on lyue. [leaf 51] 488

Whan I wynke on the loke for to goon
And caste a-way thy feders *and* come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
That is a gode conseil ȝeuen for þe nones 456
Þif þey werne me to bryng þe oute of bondes
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe lest *and* meste 460
And euere as þey at þe halle dore come Inne
They cast here eye on ȝong Gamelyn.
The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye [leaf 88]
Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye 464
Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthe
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue ȝe me 468
It is noght wel serued by god þat aff made
That I sitte fastyng and oþer men make glade
The fals knyght his brother þer as he steode
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode 472
And Gamelyn stoode stille and vnswared noght
But Adams wordes he held in his þought
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle
To þe grete lordes þat sateu in þe halle 476
Lordes he saide for cristes passion
Helpe to bryng Gamelyn oute of prison
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
He shal haue cristes cure *and* seynt maryas eke 480
That þe oute of prison boggeþ or borowe
But euer worth hym wel þat doþe þe moche sorowe
After þat abbot þan spake an oþer
I wold þyn head were of þeigh þou were my brother 484
Alle þat þe borow foul mote hem falle
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle
Than saide a priour euel mote he preue
It is grete sorow *and* care boy þou art on lyue 488

Whan I twynk' on þe loke for to gone
And cast' awey þe fetteres and come to me anoon
Adam seyde Gamelyn blessed be þy boones
That is a good counsail yeuyng' for þe nones 456
If þey werne me to bringe me out' of beendes
I wol sette goode strokes right' on here lendes
Tho þe sonday was y-come and folk' to þe feeste
ffaire þei were welcomed hope leste and meeste 460
And euere as þey atte half dore comen In
Thay caste hair yhe on 3onge Gamelyn
The false knight' his broþer and ful of' trecchery
Alle þe gestes þat' þer were atte mangery 464
Of' Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem with moupe/
Alf þe harme and þe schame þat' he telle coupe
Tho þei were serued of' messes tuo or þre
Thanne seyde Gamelyn how serue 3e me/ 468
It is not' wel serued by god þat' al made
That' I sitte fastyng' and oþer men make hem glade
The fals knight' his broþer þere þat' he stood
Tolde alf his gestes þat Gamelyn was wood 472
And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde nought
But' adames wordes he heeld in his þought' [leaf 65]
Tho Gamelyn gan spoke dolfully wiþ alle
To þe grete lordes þat' saten in þe halle 476
lordes he seyde for cristes passion
help to bringe Gamelyn out of' prison
Thanne seyde an abbot' sorwe on his cheeke
he schal haue cristes curs and seinte maries eeke 480
That' þe out' of' prisoun beggeth or borweth
But' euere worþ him wel þat' doþ þe moche sorwe
After þat' abbot' þan spak' anoþer
I wolde þin hed were offe þey þou were my broþer 484
Alle þat' þe borwe foule moot' þam falle
Thus þei seide alle þat' weren in þe halle
Than seyde a priour yuel mote he priue
It is moche sorwe & and skaþe boy þat' þou art on lyue 488

Whan I winke on þe loke forto gone
And caste away þi fetters and come to me anon
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be þi bonys
þat is a good counseile 3euen for þe nonys 456
3if þei werne me to bringe out of bondes
I wil sette good strokes rigt on here lendes
Whan þe Sonday was commen and folk to þe feest
ffaire þei were welcomed. boþ leest *and* meest 460
And euer as þei at þe haldore come Inne [leaf 65, back]
They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyn
The fals knyst his broþer ful of trecherye
Al þe gettes þat þer were at þe mangerye 464
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem wiþ mouþe
Al þe harme *and* þe shame þat he telle couþe
Whan þei were yserued of messes ij. or thre
þan seide Gamelyn howe serue 3e me 468
It is not wel serued by god þat alf made
þat I sitte fastinge and oþer men make glade
The fals knyst his broþer þer as he stode
Told to alf þe gestes þat Gamelyn was wode 472
And Gamelyn stode stille and answerd nouht
But Adames wordes he helde in his þouht
Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wiþ alf
To þe grete lordes þat seten in þe half 476
¶ Lordes he seide for cristes passion
Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out of prison
þan seide an Abbot sorowe on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs and seint Maries eke 480
That þe out of prison beggeþ or borowe
And euer worþ him wel þat doþ þe moche sorowe
After þat Abbot þan speke anoþere
I wold þine hede were of þough þou were my broþere 484
Alf þat þe borowe foule mot hem falle
Thus þei seiden alle þat were in þe halle
¶ Than seide a Priour/ euel mote he preue
It is grete sorowe and care boy þat þou art alyue 488

Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
And cast awaie þi fetters *and* com to me anone
Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
That is a good counsel 3iuen for þe nones 456
If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
.I. wil sett good strokes riht on here lendes
Tho þe sondaie was comen *and* folk to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest *and* meste 460
And euer as þei att þe half dore cam ime
Thei keste þeire eye on 3onge Gameline
The false knyht his broþer *and* Tul of trocherie
Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie 464
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe
Al þe harme *and* þe schame þat he telle couþe
Whan þei were serued of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 66]
Than seid Gamelin howe serue 3e me þat am 3oure broþe
It is nouht wele serued be god þat al maade
þat .I. schal sitt fastinge *and* oþer men maak glade
þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode 472
And Gamelin stode stiff *and* answeard nouht
Bot Adames wordes he held in his þouht
Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ alf
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe half 476
Lordes he seide for cristes passione
Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of prisone
¶ Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke
He schalf haue cristes curse *and* seint Maries eke 480
That þe oute of prison beggeþ oþer borwe
Bot euer worþe him wele þat doþ þe muche sorwe
Affter þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
.I. wolde þin hede wer of þouh þou were my broþer 484
Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym falf
Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe alf
Than seide A priioure yuel mote he priue
It is muche sorwe *and* scaþe boþe þat þou art a liue 488

Ow seid Gamelyn so browke I my bone
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worth both fleashe *and* blood
þat euer doþ priour or Abbot any good 492
Adam þe spencer toke vp þe clothe
And loked on Gamelyn and say þat he was wrothe
Adam on the pantrie litul he þoght
But two gode staues to halle dore he broght 496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was war anone
And cast away the fotres *and* bi-gan to gone
Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe on staf
And by-gan to worche and good strokes ȝaf [leaf 55] 500
Gamelyn come in to þe halle and the spencer bothe
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde ben wrothe
Gamelyn spreynyþ holi water with an Oken spire
That some that stod vp right fel in þe fire 504
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stoode
That wold do Gamelyn any thing but goode
But stoden by siden *and* lete hem bothe wirche
ffor þei hadde ne reweth of men of holy chirche 508
Abbot or priour Monk' or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anone þei yeden doun
Ther was none of alle þat with his staf mette
þat he made hem ouer throw *and* quite hem his dette 512
Gamelyn said Adam for seint charite
Pay gode lyueray for þe loue of me
And I wil kepe þe dore so euer here I masse
Er þei ben assoiled þer shal none passe 516
Doute þe noght seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe wel þe dore and I wil wirche here
Bi-stere þe gode Adam and let þer non fle
And we shul telle largeli how mony þat þer be 520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode
Thei ben men of holi chirche draw of hem no blood
Saue wel þe crowne *and* do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her legges *and* sithen her armes 524

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone. 489
Now I haue spied þat frendis haue I none.
Cursed mote he worth both flesch *and* blood.
That *euer* doth priour or Abbot any good. 492
Adam þe spenser toke vp the cloth.
And loked on Gamelyn *and* sigh that he was wroth.
Adam on the pantrie litill thoght.
But two good staues to the halle dore he broght. 496
Adam loked on Gamelyn *and* he was ware a-none.
And cast a-weie the feters *and* bi-gan to gone.
Tho he cam to Adam he toke the oon staf.
And bigan to worche *and* good strokes yaf. 500
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* Adam spenser bothe.
And lokid hem a-boute as thei had ben wrothe.
Gamelyn spreyneth holi water with a Oken spire.
That some that stood vp right felt in the fire. 504
Ther was no lewid man that in the halle stood.
That wolde do Gamelyn any thyng but good.
But stodyn be siden *and* lete hem both wirche.
ffor thei had no reweth of men of holi chirche. 508
Abbot or priour Monk' or Chanoun.
That Gamelyn ouertoke a-noon thei yeden doun.
Ther was non of alle that with his staf mette.
That he made hem ouerthrowe *and* quyt hem his dette. 512
Gamelyn seide Adam for seynt charite.
Paie good lyueray for the loue of me.
And I wiff kepe the dore so euer here I masse./
Er thei ben assoiled ther schaff noon passe. 516
Doute the noght seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere.
Kepe thou weff the dore *and* I wiff worche here.
By-stere the good Adam *and* let ther non fle.
And we schuff telle largely how many that ther be. 520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but good.
Thei ben men of holy chirche drawe of hem no blood.
Saue weff the crowne *and* do hem no harmes.
But breke both her leggis *and* sithen her armes. 524

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worth both flesch *and* blood
That *euer* doth abbot or *priour* eny good 492
Adam þe spense toke vp toke vp þe clope
And loked on Gamelyn *and* saw þat he was wroth
Adam on þe pantrie litul he þoughtt
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 496
Adam lokith on Gamelyn *and* he was war anone
And cast a-way þe feters *and* by-gan to gone
Tho he come to Adam he toke þe on stafe
And by-gan to worche *and* good strokes ȝafe 500
Gamelyn come in to the halle *and* þe spencer bope [ff 56, 57]
And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde be wrope
Gamelyn spreynyþ holiwater with a Oken spire
That some þat stood vp right fel in the fire 504
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stode
That wolde do Gamelyn ony þing but gode
But stoden bisiden and leten hem bope wirche
ffor þei hadde no rewth of men of holy chirche 508
Abbot or priour monk' or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon þei ȝeden doun
Ther was noon of alle þat with his staff mette
That he made hem ouesthrow *and* quitte hem his dette 512
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint' Charite
Paye gode lyueray for þe loue of me
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
Er þei ben assoyled ther shaff noon passe 516
Doute þee nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wole worche heere
Bistere þee gode Adam and let' ther noon fle
And we shuff telle largely how many þat þer be 520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
Thei ben men of hooly chirche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wel þe coroun and do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes 524

Ow seyde Gamelyn so brouke I my bon
Now I haue aspied þat freendes haue I noon
Cursed mot þe worthe boþe fleisshe and blood
That euere do priour or abbot eny good 492
Adam þe spenser took vp þe cloþe
And loked on Gamelyn and seih þat he was wrooth
Adam on þe Pantrie litul he þought
But two goode staues to halle dore he brought 496
Adam looked on Gamelyn and he was war anon
And cast away þe feteres and he bygan to goon
Tho he cam to adam he took þat oo staf
And bigan to worche and goode strokes yaf 500
Gamelyn cam in to þe halle and þe spencer bothe
And loked hem aboute as þei hadde be wroþe
Gamelyn sprengeþ holy water with an ook spire
That somme þat stoode vpright felle in the fire 504
Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stood
That wolde do Gamelyn any þing but good
But stooden beyden and lete hem boþe worche
ffor þei hadde no reuþe of men of holy cherche 508
Abbot or priour monk or chanon
That Gamelyn ouertok anon þei geden doun [leaf 68, back]
Ther was non of hem alle þat wiþ his staf mette
That he made hem ouerþrowe and quitte hem his dette 512
Gamelyn sayde adam for sainte charite/
Pay good lyueray for þe loue of me
And I wol kepe þe dore so euer heere I masse/
Er þei ben assoiled þer schal non passe 516
Douto þe nouht seide Gamelyn whil we ben in feere/
Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wol werche heere
Stere good adam and late þer none flee
And we schulle telle largely how many þer be 520
Gamelyn seyde adam do hem but good
Thay ben men of holy cho[rche] draw of hem no blood
Saue wel þe croune and do hem non harmes
But breke boþe here legges and siþþen here armes 524

Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone
Now haue I spied þat frendes haue I noñ
Cursed mote he worþ. boþ flessh and blood
þat euer doþ Priour or Abbot eny good 492
Adam þe Spencere toke vp þe cloth
And loked on Gamelyn and seyh þat he was wroþe
Adam on the Pantry litel he þouht
And two good staues to þe halle door he brouht 496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anon [leaf 68]
And cast away þe fetters *and* bygan to goñ
When he come to Adam he toke *þat* on staf
And bygan to worch and good strokes yaf 500
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer boþe
And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wroþe
Gamelyn spreyneþ holy watere wiþ an oken spire
That some þat stode vpriht felle in þe fire 504
þer was no lewe man þat in þe halle stode
þat wolde do Gamelyn eny þing but good
But stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wirch
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy chirch 508
Abbot or Priour monk or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei geden doun
Ther was noon of alle *þat with* his staf mette
þat he ne made hem ouer-prowe to quyte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint charite 513
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me
And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse
Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe 516
Doute þe not seide Gamelyn whil we ben *in* fere
Kepe powe wel þe door and I wil wirche here
Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle
And we shul telle largely how mony *þat per* be 520
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode
þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode
Saue wel þe crownes. and do hem no harmes
But breke boþ her logges/ and siþen her armes 524

¶ Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone
Nowe .I. haue aspied þat frendes haue .I. none
Cursed mot he worþe boþe flesche *and* blode
þat euere doþe Priour or Abbot any goode 492
Adam þe spencer toke vp þe cloþe
And loked vpon Gamelin. *and* sawhe þat he was wroþe
Adam on þe Pantri litel he þouht
Bot two goode staues to hall dore he brouht 496
Adam loked on gamelin. *and* he was war anone
And keste awaye þe fetteres *and* be-gan to gone
Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe toke þe to staf
And be-gan to wirche *and* goode strokes yaf 500
Gameline cam into þe hall *and* þe spenser boþe
And loked hem aboute as þei had be riht wroþe
Gamelin sprengeþ holy water *with* an oken *spire*
Than sum þat stod vp right fellen in þe fire 504
Ther was no lewe man þat in þe halt stode
That wolde do Gamelin any þinge bot gode
Bot stoden be side *and* lete boþe worche
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy cherche. 508
Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoune [leaf 69, back]
That Gamelin ouere toke a-none þei geden downe
Thar was none of hem al þat wiþ his staf mette 511
þat he ne made hem ouer prowe. *and* qwite hem his dette
Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité
Pay good liuere for þe loue of me
And .I. kepe þe dore so euer her .y. masse
Er þei bene assoiled schal þer non passe 516
Dowte þe nouht *seide* Gamelin while we ben in fere
Kepe þou wel þe dore *and* .I. wirche here
Stere goode Adam *and* latt þere none fle
And we schol tel largely hou mony *per* be 520
Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode
Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
Saue *wele* þe croune. *and* done *hem none* harmes
Bot breke boþe here legges *and* sithen here armes 524

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wroght right fast
And plaide with the monkes *and* made hem agast
Thider þei come riding Ioly with swaynes
And home a-ȝeyn þei were lad in cartes *and* waynes 528
Tho þei hadden alle I-doo þen seide a gray frere
Alas sire Abbot what did we now here
Tho þat we comen hider it was a cold reede
Vs hadde ben better at home with water *and* with brede 532
While Gamelyn made ordres of monkes *and* frere
Euer stode his brother *and* made foul chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat he wel knew
And girt him in þe nek þat he ouer threw 536
A litil a-boue þe gyrdel þe rigge boon to-brast
And sette him in þe fetres þer he sat arst
Sitte þer brother seide Gamelyn
ffor to colen þi body as I did myn. 540
As suche as þei hadden wroken hem on her foon [leaf 63, back]
Thei askid water and wasshen a-noon
What some for here loue *and somme* for her awe
Alle þe seruauntes seruet hem of the beste lawe 544
The sherreue was þenne but fyue myle
And alle was told him in a litil while
How gamelyn and Adam haden don a sory res
Bounden and wounden men a-ȝens the kynges pees 548
Tho by-gan sone strif for to wake
And the s'.errif aboute Gamelyn forto take
Now lithe þ and listenþ so god ȝeue ȝow good fyne
And ȝe shul here gode game of ȝong Gamelyn 552
ffoure and twenti ȝong men þat helden hem ful bold
Come to þe shirreue and seide þat þei wolde
Gamelyn and Adam fette by here fay
The shirreue ȝeue hem leue soth for to say 556
Thei hyeden fast wold þei not lynne
Til þei come to þe gate þer Gamelyn was Inne
Thei knokkeden on þe gate þe porter was nyghe
And loked out at an hole as man that was slighe 560

Thus Gamelyn *and* Adam wroght right fast.
And pleide with the monkis *and* made hem a-gast.
Thider þei come rydyng ioly with swaynes.
And home a-yen thei were lad in cartis *and* waynes./ 528
Tho thei hadden alle y-doo. then seide a gray frere.
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now here.
Tho that we comen hider/ it was a colde reede.
Vs hadde ben better at home with water *and* with breede.
While Gamelyn made ordris of monkis *and* frere. 533
Euyr stood his brother *and* made foule chere.
Gamelyn vp with his staf that he well knew. [leaf 51, back]
And girt hym in the nek that he ouer throw. 536
A litiff a-boue the girdiff the rigge boon to-brast.
And sette hym in the feters ther he satt arst.
Sitte there brother seide Gamelyn.
ffor to colen thi body as I dide myn. 540
As swithe as thei haddyn wroken hem on her foon.
Thei asked water *and* waschen a-noon.
What some for her loue *and* some for her awe.
Alle the seruauntis seruetn hem of the best lawe. 544
¶ The Scherene was thenne but fyue myle.
And aft was tolde hym in a litelf while.
How Gamelyn *and* Adam haden doone a sory res.
Bounden *and* wounden men a-yens the kyngis pes. 548
Tho bi-gan sone strif for to wake.
And the Schireue a-boute Gamelyn for to take.
¶ Now lithe *and* listneth so god yeue you good fyne.
And ye schuff here good game of yong Gamelyne. 552
ffoure *and* twenti yong men that helden hem fulf bolde.
Come to the schireue *and* seide that thei wolde.
Gamelyn *and* Adam fette bi her fay.
The Schirreue yeue hem leue soth for to say. 556
Thei hyeden fast wolde thei not lynne.
Tiff thei come to the gate there Gamelyn was ynne.
Thei knokkeden on the gate the porter was nyghe.
And lokid out at an hole as man that was slighe. 560

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wroght right fast
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
Thider þei come ryding lolily with swaynes
And home aȝen þei weren lad in cartes and in waynes 528
Tho þei haddan alle den þanne seide a gray frere
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
Tho þat we comen hider it was a cold rede
Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede
While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere 533
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff þat he wel knowe
And girt hym in þe necke þat he ouerthrewe 536
A litel aboue the girdel þe rigge boon to-brast [leaf 62]
And sette hym in þe fetres þere he sat sat arst
Sitte þer brother seyde Gamelyn
fforto colen thi body as I dide myne 540
As swithe as þei haddan wroken hem of her foon
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
What some for her loue and some for her awe
Alle þe seruauntes serned hem of þe best lawe 544
The Sherryf was þenne but fyue myle
And alle was told hym in a lytel while
How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounden men aȝens þe kingee pes 548
Tho bigan soone stryf forto wake
And þe Sherryf aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now lythith and lystneth so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne
And ȝe shullen here good game of ȝong Gamelyne 552
ffoure and twenty ȝongemen þat helden hem ful bolde
Come to þe Sherryf and seide þat þei wolde
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sherryf ȝeue hem leue soth forto say 556
They hyeden fast wolde þei not lynne
Tyl þei come to þe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne
They knokkiden atte gate þe porter was nygh
And lokide out at an hole as man þat was sligh 560

Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right̃ faste/
And pleyden with þe monkes and made hem agaste/
Thider þey come rydyng Iolyly wiþ swaynes
And hom agein þei were ledde in Cartes *and* in waynes 528
Tho þei hadden alle y-don þan seyde a gray frere
Allas sire abbot̃ what̃ dide we now heere
Tho þat̃ we comen hider it was a cold rede
vs hadde ben better at̃ home wiþ water and wiþ breed 532
Whil Gamelyn made ordres of̃ monkes and freere/
Euer stood his broþer and made foul cheere
Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf̃ þat̃ he wel knew
And gerte him in þe nekke þat̃ he ouerþrew 536
A litel aboue þe girdel þe riggebon tobrast̃
And sette him in þe feteres þer he sat̃ arst̃
Sitte þere broþer seyde Gamelyn
ffor to coole þi blood as I dide myn 540
As swiþe as þei hadde wroken hem on here foon̄
They askede water and wisshen anoon̄
What̃ somme for here loue and somme for awe
Alle þe seruantz serued hem of̃ þe beste lawe 544
The scherreue was þenne but fyue myle/
And al was told him in a litel while/ [leaf 69]
how Gamelyn and adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounded men agein þe kinges pees 548
Tho bigan sone strif̃ for to wake
And þe scherref̃ aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now lithe þ and lestene þ so god giue you good fyn
And ye schul heere good game of̃ yonge Gamelyn 552
ffour and twenty yonge men þat̃ helden ful bolde
Come to þe scherref̃ and seyde þat̃ þai wolde
Gamelyn and adam fette be way
The scherref̃ yat̃ hem leue so þ as I you say 556
þei hieden faste wolde þay nought̃ belynne
Til þei comen to þe gate þer gamelyn was Inne
They knokken on þe gate þe porter was ney
And loked out̃ at̃ an hole as man þat was sleigh 560

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought̃ ryght̃ fast̃
And pleide wiþ þe monkes and made hem agast̃
þidere þei come ridinge Ioly wiþ swaynes
And home agein þei were ladde in cartes *and* waynes 528
Tho þei hadden al ydo. þan seide a grey frere
Allas Sir̃ abbot̃ what̃ did we nowe here
Whan þat̃ we comen hidere it was a cold rede
Vs had be bet̃ haue be at̃ home. with water *and* brede 532
While Gamelyn made orders of monke *and* frere [leaf 69, back]
Euere stood his broþer and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp wiþ his staf þat̃ he wel knewe
And gert̃ hym in þe nek þat̃ he ouer threwe 536
A litel aboue þe Girdel þe Rigge-boon he brast
And sette him in þe fetters þer he sat̃ arst̃
Sitte þer broþer seide Gamelyn
fforto colen þi body/ as I did myn̄ 540
As swiþ as þei had wroken hem on her foon̄
þei asked water and wasshen anon̄
What̃ some for her loue and some for her Awe
Alle þe seruantz serued hem on þe best̃ lawe 544
þe Sherreue was þennes but .v. myle
And all was tolde him in a lytel while
Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
Bounden and wounded men aseinst þe kingges pees/ 548
Tho bygan sone strif̃ for to wake
And þe shereff̃ about̃ Gamelyn forto take
¶ Now liþen and listen so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne
And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
xxiiij^tt^ ȝonge men þat̃ helde hem ful bold̃
Come to þe shiref and seide þat̃ þei wold̃
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sheref ȝane hem leue sop for to say 556
Thei hiden fast̃ wold̃ þei not̃ lynne
To þei come to þe gate þere Gamelyn was Inne
Thei knocked on þe gate þe porter was nyȝe
And loked out̃ at̃ an hool as man þat̃ was scleȝe 560

Thus Gamelin *and* Adam wrouht riht fast
And pleiden wiþe þe monkes *and* made hem agast
Theder þei cam rideinge Ioly *with* swaynes 527
And home a-geine þei weren ledde in cartes *and* in waynes
Tho þei hadden al y-do þo saide a graie frere
Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
Tho þat we comen hider it was a colde rede
Vs had be better att home wiþ water *and* brede 532
While Gamelin gaf ordres *to* monk *and* to frere
Euer stod his broþer *and* mad foul chere
Gamelin vp wiþþe his staf þat he wel knewe
And gerd him in þe nekke þat he ouer prewe 536
A litel aboue þe gardel þorrigge bot to-brast
And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst
Sitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline
ffor to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne 540
As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone
The asked water *and* wissen anone
What som for her loue *and* sum for awe
Al þe *seruant*ȝ serued ham of þe best lawe 544
The schirreue was þen bot .v. mile
And al þis was tolde him in a litel while
Howe Gamelin *and* Adam had done a sori res
Bounden *and* wounden men azein þe kinges pes 548
Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take
¶ Nowe lyþes *and* listeneþ *so* god gif ȝow good fine [leaf 61]
And ȝe schall̃ here good game of ȝonge Gameline 552
ffioure *and* twenty ȝongamen þat helde hem full̃ bolde
Cam to þe scherreue *and* seide þat he wold
Gameline *and* Adam for to fette a-waye
The scherref ȝane hem leue soþe as .I. ȝowe saye 556
Thei hiden fast wolde þei nouht linne
To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne
Thei knokken on þe gate þe porter was nyhe
And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe: 560

The porter hadde be-hold hem a litil while
He loued wel Gamelyn *and* was drad of gile
And let þe wyket stond ful stille
And asked hem with oute what was here wille 564
ffor alle þe grete companye þan spake but one
Vndo þe gate porter *and* lete vs in gone
Than saide þe porter so brouke I my chyn
3e shul saye 3oure erand er 3e come Ine 568
Say to Gamelyn and Adam 3if þeire wil be
We wil speke with hem two wordes or thre
ffelaw saide þe porter stande þer stille
And I wend to Gamelyn to wyte his wille 572
In went þe porter to gamelyn a-none
And saide sirs I warne 3ow here be comen 3oure foon
The shirreues men ben atte þe gate
ffor to take 3ow both shul 3e not scape 576
Porter seid Gamelyn so mote I wel the
I wil allowe þe þi wordes when I my tyme see
Go a-geyn to þe gate *and* dwelle with hem a while
And þou shalt se right sone porter a gile 580
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þe to gone
We haue foo men atte gate *and* frendes neuer one [leaf 54]
Hit ben þe Shirreues men þat hider ben comen
Thei be swore to-geder þat we shal be nome 584
Gamelyn said Adam hye the right blyue
And if I faile the þis day euel mote I thryue
And we shul so wel-come þe Shirreues men
That some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fen 588
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went
And a good Cartstaf in his hond hent
Adam hente sone an other grete staf
ffor to helpen Gamelyn *and* good strokes 3af 592
Adam fel tweyne *and* Gamelyn fel thre
The other sette feete on erth *and* by-gan to flee
What seide Adam so euer here I masse
I haue right good wyn drynke or 3e passe 596

The porter had biholde hem a litull while.
He louyd well Gamelyn *and* was drad of gile.
And lete the wiket stond fulll stille.
And asked hem with-oute what was here wille. 564
¶ ffor alle the grete companye than spak but oon.
Vndo the gate porter *and* lete vs yn goon.
Than seide the porter so brouke I my chyn.
Ye schulll saie your erand yer ye come yn. 568
Saie to Gamelyn *and* Adam yf theire will be
We will speke with hem two wordes or thre.
ffelaw seide the porter stonde there stille.
And I will wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille. 572
In wente the porter to Gamelyn a-noon.
And seide sir I warne you here be comen your foon.
The Schereuys men ben atte the gate.
ffor to take you both schulll ye not scape. 576
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I well the.
I will allow the thi wordis when I my tyme se.
Go a-geyn to the gate *and* dwelle with hem a while.
And thou schalt se right sone porter a gile. 580
Adam seide Gamelyn loke the to gone.
We haue foo-men atte yate *and* frendis neuer one. [leaf 52]
Hit ben the Schereuys men that hider ben come.
Thei be swore to-gider that we schalll be nome. 584
Gamelyn seide Adam hye the right blyue.
And if I faile the this day euyll mote I thryue.
And we schulll so welcome the Schereuys men.
That some of hem schalll make here beddis in the fen. 588
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went.
And a good Cartstaf in his honde hent.
Adam hent sone a nother gret staf.
ffor to helpen Gamelyn *and* good strokis yaf. 592
Adam fell tweyne *and* Gamelyn fell thre.
The other sette feet on erthe *and* bi-gan to fle.
What seide Adam so euyr here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynke or ye passe. 596

The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
And let þe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem withoute what was her wille 564
ffor al þe gret companye þan spak but oon
Vndo þe gate porter and let us yn goon
Thanne seide þe porter so broke I my chyn
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In 568
Say to Gamelyn and adam if þer wille be
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thee
ffelowe seide þe porter stonde here stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille. 572
In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon [leaf 59, back]
And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape 576
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
I wole allow þee þi wordis whanne y my tyme se
Go agayn to þe gate and dwelle with hem a while
And þou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle 580
Adam seide Gamelyn loke þee to gone
We haue fomen atte þe gate *and* freendes neuere one
It ben þe Sherryfs men þat hider ben comen
They ben swore to-gidre þat we shullen be noman 584
Gamelyn seide adam hye þee right blyue
And if I fayle þee þis day yuel mote I thryue
And we shullen so welcome þe Sherrifs men
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in þe feu 588
At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went
And a good Cartstaff in his hond heat
Adam hente soone anoþer grot staff
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af 592
Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel three
The Other sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynke er 3e passe 596

The porter hadde beholde þam a litel while
he louede Gamelyn and was adrad of gile/
And lest þe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem wipoute what was here wille 564
ffor all þe grete company þanne spak but oon
Vndo þe gate porter and lat vs In goon
Than seyde þe porter so brouke I my chynne
Ȝe schul sey ȝour erand er ȝe comen Inne 568
Sey to Gamelyn and adam if þeir wille be
We wol speke to hem two wordes or þre
ffelaw sayde þe porter stond þere stille
And I wol wende to Gamelyn to witen his wille 572
In wente þe porter to Gamelyn anon
And saide sire I warne ȝou here ben come ȝoure foon
The scherreues men ben atte gate
ffor to take ȝou boþe schulle ȝe not scape 576
Porter seyde Gamelyn so mote I wel þe.
I wol allowe þe þi wordes whan I my tyme see
Go ayein to þe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while/
And þou schalt se right soone porter a gyle 580
Adam seyde Gamelyn loke þe to goone
We haue foomen atte gate and freendes neuer oone (leaf 6), back
It ben þe scherreues men þat hider ben y-come/
Thei ben swore to-gidere þat we schul be nome 584
Gamelyn saide adam hye þe right blyue
And if I faile þe his day yuel mote I þriue
And we schulle so welcome þe Scherreues men
That somme of hem schulle make here beddes in þe fen 588
Atte posterne gate Gamelyn out wente
And a good cart staf in his hond he hente
Adam hente soone anoþer gret staf
ffor to helpe Gamelyn and goode strokes he ȝaf 592
Adam felde tweyne and Gamelyn felde þre
That oþer sette feet on erþe and bigan to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse/
I haue right good wyn / drynke or ȝe passe 596

þe Porter had bihold hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
And lete þe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem wiþ out what was her wille 564
ffor all þe grete company/ spake but oon
Vndo þe gate porter and lat vs in goñ
þan seide þe Porter so brouke I my chyn
ȝe shul saie ȝoure erand er ȝe come Inne 568
Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if þeire wil be (leaf 7v)
We wil speke wiþ hem two wordes or þre
ffelawe seide þe Porter stonde þer stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille 572
Inne went þe porter to Gamelyn anoñ
And saide sir I warne ȝou here ben commen ȝour foon.
The Shirenes men bene at þe gate
fforto take ȝou boþ ȝe shul not scape 576
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I þe
I wil alowe þi wordes whan I my tyme se
Go ageyn to þe gate and dwelle wiþ hem a while
And þou shalt se riȝt sone porter a gile 580
Adam seide gamelyn hast þe to goñ
We han foo-men mony and frendes neuere oñ
It bene þe shireues men þat hider bene commen
þei ben sworo to-gidere þat we shal be nomen 584
Gamelyn seide Adam hye þe riȝt blyve
And if I faile þe his day euel mot I prive
And we shul so welcome þe shyreues men
þat some of hem shal make her beddes in þe fenne 588
At a postern gate Gamelyn out went
And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent
Adam hent sone aſoþer grete staff
ffor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes ȝaf 592
Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn þre
þe oþer sette fete on erþe and bygan to flee
What seide Adam so euere here I masse
I haue riȝt good wyne drynk er ȝe passe 596

The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
He loued wele Gamelin an was drad of gile:
An lete þe wyket stonde ful stiłł
And asked hem þer-out what was here wiłł 564
ffor al þe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
Vndo þe gate Portier *and* latt va inn goone
Then seide þe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
ȝe schal sei ȝoure erant er þat ȝe *comme* inne 568
Sei to Gamelin *and* to Adam, if þeire wiłł be
We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
ffelaw saide þe portier stonde þer stiłł
An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wiłł 572
In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
And seide sire .I. warne ȝowe here be commen ȝoure fone
The scherrefs men ben att gate
ffor to take ȝoue boþe schal ȝe nouht skape 576
Portier seide Gamelin. So mot .I. wel þe
.I. wiłł allowe þe þi wordes whan .I. mi time see
Go ażein to gate *and* dwel wiþ hem a while
And þou schal see riht sone porter a gile 580
Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
We haue fomen att gate *and* frendes neuer one
It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme 584
Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be liue
And if .I. faile þe his daie yuel mot .I. priue
And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen 588
A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
Adam hent sone a-noþer good staf
ffor to helpen gamelin *and* goode strokes ȝaf 592
Adam felde tweine *and* Gameline felled þre
þe toþer sett fete on erþe *and* gan to fle
What saide Adam so euer here .I. masse (leaf 6), back1
.I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar ȝe passe 596

Nay by god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
It wold make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stood stille and lokid him a-boute
And saide þe shirreue cometh with a grete route 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Here cometh þe sherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn myn rede is now þis
A-bide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604
I rede þat we to wood gone or þat we be fonde
Better is þer louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke bi the hond ȝong gamelyn
And every of hem drank a draght of wyn 608
And after token her cours *and* wenten her way
Tho fond þe sherreue nyst but none eye
The sherreue light doune *and* wente in to halle
And fond þe lord fetred fast with alle . 612
The shirreue vnfetered him right sone anone
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
And take we of Gamelyn *and* loke how he fare 616
Gamelyn in to þe wood stalkid stille
And Adam spencer liked right ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere
Now I see it is mery to be a spencer 620
That leuer me were keys to bere
Than walken in þis wild woode my clothes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe right noght [leaf 64, back]
Mony good mannys child in care is broght 624
As thei stod talkyng bothen in fere
Adam herd talking of men *and* nyghe him þought þei were
Tho Gamelyn vnder wood lokid a-right
Seuen score of ȝong men he so wel I-dight 628
Alle sate at þe mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
After bale cometh bote þorgh goddes might
Me thinke of mete and drinke y haue a sight 632

Nay bi god seide thei thi drynke is not good.
It wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood.
Gamelyn stood stille *and* lokid hym a-boute.
And seide the schereue cometh with a gret route. 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now thi redis.
Here cometh the schereue *and* wilt haue our hedis.
Adam seide to Gamelyn myn rede is now this.
A-bide we no lenger lest we fare a-mys. 604
I rede that we to wode gone or that we be founde.
Better is here louse than in towne be bounde.
Adam toke bi the honde ȝong Gamelyne./
And every of hem drank a draught of wyne./ 608
And after token her cours *and* wenten her way.
Tho fonde the schereue nest but non ay.
The schereue light doun *and* wente in to halle.
And fonde the lorde feterid fast with alle. 612
The schereue vnfeterid hym right sone a-noon.
And sent aftir a leche to hele his rigge boon.
¶ Lete we now the fals knyght lie in his care.
And talke we of Gamelyn *and* loke how he fare. 616
Gamelyn in to the wode stalkid stille.
And Adam spenser liked this ille.
Adam swore to Gamelyn be seynt Richere.
Now I se it is mery to be a spensere. 620
That leuyr me were keies to bere.
Than walken in this wilde wode my clothis to tere.
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay the right nought.
Mony a good manys childe in care is brought. 624
As thei stood talkyng bothen in fere.
Adam herde talkyng of men *and* nygh hem thought thei
Tho Gamelyn vndir wode lokid a-right. [were.
Seuyn score of yong men he sigh well dight. 628
Alle sate at the mete compas a-boute. [leaf 97, back]
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute.
After bale cometh bote thorogh goddis myght.
Me thynke of mete *and* drynke I haue a sight. 632

Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk is not goode
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue oure heedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare *Amys* 604
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
Better is here louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke by þe hond ȝong Gamelyn
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn 608
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way [leaf 60]
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest but noon Eye
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle 612
The Sherryf vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare 616
Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille
And adam spencer/ liked right ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere
Now I se it is mery to be a spencere 620
That leuer/ me were keyes to bere
Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right noght
Many goode manes child in care is brought 624
As þei stode talking bothen in fere
Adam herde talking of men *and* nygh hym thoght þei were
Tho Gamelyn vndir/ wode lokide a right
Seuene score of ȝongemen he se wel dight 628
Alle Sate at þe mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
After bale cometh bote thorogh goddis myght
Me þenke of mete and drynk I haue a sight 632

Nay by god sayde þai þi drink is not good
It wolde make a mannes brayn to lyen in his hood
Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute
And saide þe scherref comeþ with a greť routť 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what be now þy redes
here comeþ þe scherreue and wil haue oure heedes
Adam sayde to Gamelyn my reed is now þis
Abyde we no longere iť we fare amys 604
I rede þať we to woode goon ar þať we be founde
Better is iť þer louse þan in toune y-bounde
Adam tok by þe hond ȝonge Gamelyn
And every oť hem dranke a draught oť wyn 608
And after token here cours and wenten here way
The fond þe scherreue nest and noon ay
The scherreť lighte doun and went in to þe halle
And fond þe lord fetered faste wiþ alle 612
þe scherreue vnfetered him rightť soone anon
And sente after a leche to hele his regge bon
lete we now þis false knightť lye in his care
And talke we oť Gamelyn and loke how he fare 616
Gamelyn in to þe woode stalkede stille
And adam þe spenser likede rightť ylle [leaf 70]
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seintť richeer
Now I see it is mery to ben a spenser 620
Thať leuere me were kayes to bere
Than walken in þis wilde woode my clopes to tere
Adam sayde Gamelyn dismaye þe rightť noughť
Many good mannes childe in care is broughť 624
As þei tooke talkingť boþe in feere
Adam herde talkingť of men and neigh him poughť þei were
The Gamelyn vnder woode loked arightť
vij. score oť ȝonge men he say wel adightť 628
Alle satte atte mete compas aboute
Adam sayde Gamelyn now haue ȝe no doute
After bale comes boote þorugh goddes mightť
Me þinkeþ oť mete and drynkť þať I haue a sightť 632

Nay by god seide þei þi drink is not goode
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute
And seide þe Shyref commeþ wiþ a grete route 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what bene nowe þi redes
Here commeþ þe sheref and wil haue *our* hedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys 604
I rede we to wode gon/ er we be founde [leaf 72, back]
Better is þer louse þan in þe toune bounde
Adam toke by þe honde ȝonge Gamelyn
And euery of hem dronke a drauȝt of wyn 608
And after token he cours and wenten her way
T[h]o fonde þe Shyrreue nyat but non aye
¶ The Shirreue liȝt/ doune and went into halle
And fonde þe lord fetred fast wiþ alle 612
The Schirreue vnfetred hym riȝt some anon
And sent aftere a leche to hele his rigge-boñ
Lat we nowe þe fals knyȝt lye in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn. and of his fare 616
Gamelyn into þe wode stalked stille
And Adam Spensere liked riȝt ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richers
Nowe I see it is mery to be a spencere 620
ȝiť leuer me were kayes to bere
þan walken in þis wilde wode my clopes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay þe riȝt nouȝť
Mony good mannys childe in care is brouȝť 624
As þei stode talkinge boþen in fere
Adam herde talkinge of men *and* riȝť nygh hem þei were
The Gamelyn vnder wode loked ariȝť
viȝ^xx. of ȝonge men he seye wel ydiȝť 628
Alle satte ať þe mete compas aboutť
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doutť
Aftere bale commeþ bote þorgh goddis myȝť
Me þink of mete and drynk I haue a siȝť 632

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
Gamelin stoode stiłł *and* loked him aboute
And sawhe þe scherreue come wiþ a grete route 600
Adam seide Gameline whato be nowe þi redes
Here comeþ þe scherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes
Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys 604
.I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde
Adam toke be þe honde ȝonge gamelin
And eyþer of hem dranke a drauht of wyne 608
And after token her cours *and* wenten her waie
Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie
þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe hałł
And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wiþ ałł 612
The scherreve vnfetterd him riht some anone
And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
And talke we of Gamelin *and* loke howe he fare 616
Gamelin in to þe wode stałkeþ stiłł
And Adam spencer loked riht iłł
Adam swore to Gamelin be sointe Richere
Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere 620
That me were leuer kaye to bere
Than walken in þis wilde wode my clope to tere
Adam seide Gameline dismaie ȝe riht nouht
Many good mannes childe in care is brouht 624
As þei stodo talkinge boþe in fere
Adam herde talkinge of men *and* nyhe hem pouht he were
Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht
.Vij. score of ȝonge men he sawe wele a-diht 628
Ałł satt att mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue ȝe no doute
After bale comes bote poruht goddes myht
Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete *and* drinke .I. haue a siht 632

Adam loke tho vnder wode bough
And tho he say mete and he was glad I-nough
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a gode mele 636
As he saide þat word þe maister outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vnder wode shawe
Ȝonge men saide þe maister bi þe gode rode
I am war of gestes god send vs gode 640
Yonde ben two yonge men wel I-dight
And peraventure ther ben more who so lokod aright
Ariseth vp yong men *and* fette hem to me
It is good þat we witten what men thei be 644
Vp þer sterten seuene fro þe dyner
And metten wiþ gamelyn *and* Adam spencer
Whan thei were nighe hem þan seide þat one
Yeldeth vp ȝonge men ȝoure bowes and ȝoure flone 648
Than saide Gamelyn that ȝonge was of elde
Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to ȝow hem ȝelde
I course none other but right my selue
Thei ȝe fette to ȝow fyue þan be ȝe twelue 652
þo þei herde by his word that might was in his arme
Ther was none of hem þat wolde don hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
Come a-fore oure maistro and sai to him þi wille 656
Ȝonge men saide Gamelyn hi ȝoure lewte
What man is ȝour maister that ȝe with be
Alle þe answerde with-oute lesinge
Oure maister is crowned of outlawes kynge 660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neither mete ne drinke werne vs for shame
Ȝif þat he be hende and come of gentil blood
He wil ȝeue vs mete and drinke *and* do vs some good [f. 6 b.]
Be seint Iame saide Adam what harme þat I gete 665
I wil auenture me þat I hadde mete
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere
And þei gretto þe maister that þei fonde here 668

Adam loked tho vndir wode bough.
And tho he say mete *and* he was glad y-nough.
ffor he hoped to god to hane his dele.
And he was sore a-longed after a good mele. 636
As he seide þat worde the maister outlawe.
Saugh Adam *and* Gamelyn vndir wode schawe.
Yonge men seide the maister bi þe good rode.
I am war of gestis god sende vs gode. 640
Yonde ben two yonge men well a-dight.
And peraventure ther ben more who so lokid a-right.
A-riseth vp yong men *and* fette hem to me.
It is good that we witen what men thei be. 644
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dyner.
And metten with Gamelyn *and* Adam spenser.
Whan thei were nyghe hem than seide that one.
Yeldeth vp yonge men your bowes *and* your flone. 648
Than seide Gamelyn that yong was of elde.
Moche sorow mote thei haue that to you hem yelde.
I course non other but right my selue.
Thei ye fette to you fyue than be ye twelue. 652
Tho thei herde bi his worde that myght was yn his arme.
Ther was non of hem that wolde do hem harme.
But seide to Gamelyn myldely *and* stille.
Come a-fore our maister *and* say to hym thi wille. 656
Yonge men seide Gamelyn be your lewte.
What man is your maister that ye with be.
Alle thei answerde with-oute lesynge.
Our maister is crowned of outlawis kynge. 660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name.
He may neither mete ne dryuke werne vs for schame.
Yf that he be hende *and* come of gentill blood. 663
He will yeue vs mete *and* dryuke *and* do vs some good.
Be seynt Iame seide Adam what harme that I gete.
I will auenture me that I had mete.
Gamelyn *and* Adam went forth in fere.
And thei grette the maister / that thei fonde there. 668

Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged affir a good mele 636
As he seide þat word þe mayster outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
Ȝongemen seide þe maister bi þe goode Rode
I am war/ of gestes god send vs goode 640
Ȝonde ben two ȝongemen wel dight
And peraventure ther ben more who so lokid a right
Arisith up ȝongemen and fette hem to me
It is good that we witen what men they be 644
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dymere [leaf 69, back]
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
Whan þei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one
Ȝeldeth ȝou ȝongemen ȝoure bowes and ȝoure flone 648
Thanne seide Gamelyn that ȝonge was of elde
Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to ȝou hem ȝelde
I course noon other/ but right my salue
Though ȝe fette to ȝou fyue þan be ȝe twelue 652
Tho þei herde bi his word that myght was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille 656
Ȝongemen seide Gamelyn by ȝoure lewte
What man is ȝoure maister that ȝe with be
Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng
Oure mayster is corouned of outelawis king 660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neiþer mete ne drynk werne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
He wole ȝeue us mete and drynk and do us some goode 664
By seint Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me that I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde here 668

Adam lokede þo vnder woode bowgh
And þo he say mete he was glad ynough
ffor he hopede to god for to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a good meele 636
As he saide þat word þe mayster outlawe
Saugh Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe/
ȝonge men seyde þe maister by þe good roode
I am war of gestes god sende vs goode 640
ȝond been two yonge men right wel adight
And peraventure þer ben mo who so loked aright
Arise þ vp yonge men and sette hem to me
It is good þat we witen what men it be 644
vp þei sterten .vij. fro þe dyner
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spenser
Whan þei were neih hem þan seyde þat con
yelde þ vp yonge men ȝour bowes & your floon 648
Thanne seide Gamelyn þat yong was of elde
Moche sorwe mote he haue þat to yow hem ȝelde
I corse non oþer but right my selue
þey ȝe fette to yow fyue þanne ye be twelue 652
þo þei herde by his word þat might was in his arm
There was non of hem þat wolde don him harm [leaf 70, back]
But seide to gamelyn myldely and stille/
Com afore oure maister and say to him þi wille 656
yonge men seyde Gamelyn by your leute/
What man is ȝour maister þat ye with be
Alle þei answerde wiþoute lesyng
Oure mayster is crouned of outlawes king 660
Adam sayde Gamelyn go we in cristes name/
he may neyþer mete ne drynk warne vs for schame/
If þat he be kynde and come of gentil [blood]
he wol yeue vs mete & drynk and don vs som good 664
By saint Iame saide adam what harm þat I gete/
I wol auenture me to þe dore þat I hadde mete/
Gamelyn and adam wente forþ in feere
And þei grette þe maister þat þey founde here 668

Adam loked þoo vnder wode bough
And whan he seg mete was glad ynogh
ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a mele 636
As he seide þat worde þe mayster outlawe
Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder þe wode shawe
ȝonge men seide þe maistere by þe good rode
I am ware of gestes. god sende vs goode 640
ȝone ben twoo ȝonge man wel ydight [leaf 71]
And paraventure þer ben mo who so loked right
A-rise vp ȝonge men and fette hem to me
It is good þat we weten what men þei be 644
Vp þer sterten .vij. from þe dynere
And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer
Whan þei were nyghe hem þan seide þat con
ȝeldeþ vp ȝonge men ȝour bowes and ȝour floon 648
þan seide Gamelyn þat ȝong was/ off/ elde
Moche sorowe mote þei haue þat to ȝou hem ȝelde
I Curs noon opere but right my silue
þoo ȝe fette to ȝou .v. þan be ȝe twelue 652
Whan þei herd by his word þat myght was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem þat wold do hym harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
Comeþ a-fore our Maister and seiþ to hym ȝour wille 656
ȝonge men seide Gamelyn be ȝour lewte
What man is ȝour maister þat ȝe wiþ be
Alle þei answerd wiþ out lesing
Our maister is crowned of outlawe king 660
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame
If þat he be hende and come of gentil blood
He wil ȝeue vs mete and drink and do us som godo 664
By seint Iame seide Adam what harme þat I gete
I wil auenture me þat I had mete
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere
And þei grette þe Maister þat þei fond here 668

Adam loked þo vnder wode bouhe
And þo he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe
ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a goode mele 636
As he had seide þat word þe Maister outelawe [leaf 62]
Sawe Gamelin *and* Adam vnder wode schawe
ȝonge men seide þe maister be þe goode rode
.I. am war of gestes god send vs goode 640
ȝonde bene two ȝon[g]e men riht wele adiht
And paruauentur þer bene mo who so loked ariht
Arise vp ȝonge men *and* fette hem to me
It is good þat we weten what men þei be 644
Vpe þer sterten .vij. fro þe danere
And Metten wiþ Gamelin. *and* Adam spensere
Whan þei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one
ȝeldeþ vp ȝonge men ȝoure bowes *and* ȝoure flone 648
Than seid Gamelin þat ȝonge was of elde
Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to ȝowe hem ȝelde
.I. cure none oþer bot riht my selue
þough ȝe fette to ȝow .v. þat be ȝe twelue 652
Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme
Ther was none of hem þat wolde do him harme
Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely *and* stiłł
Com a-for oure maister *and* seie to him þi wiłł 656
ȝonge men seide Gamelin be ȝoure leute
What man is ȝoure Maister þat ȝe wiþ be
Al þei answerd wiþ-oute lesinge
Oure maister his crouned of owtelawes þe kenge 660
Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name
He maye neyher mete ne drinke warne vs for schame
If þat he be hende *and* come of gentil blode
He wiłł ȝeue vs mete *and* drinke *and* do vs sum goode 664
Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete
.I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete
Gamelin *and* Adam wenten forþe in fere
And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde here 668

Than saide þe maister kynge of owtlawes
What seke ȝe ȝonge men vnder wode shawes
Gamelyn answerde þe kynge with his crowne
He moste nedes walke in felde þat may not walke in towne
Sire we walke not here none harme to do 673
But ȝif we mete a dere to shete þerto
As men that ben hungry and mow no mete fynde
And ben hard be-stad vnder wode lynde 676
Of Gamelyn wordes þe maister hadde rewthe
And seide ȝe shal haue y-nowe haue god my treuthe
He bad hem sitte down for to take reste
And bad hem ete and drinke *and* þat of þe beste 680
As þei eten *and* dronken wel and fyne
Than saide on to an other this is gamelyn
Tho was þe maister outlawe in to conseil nome
And tolde how it was gamelyn that thider was come 684
Anone as he herde how it was be-falle
He made him maister vndir him *ouer* hem alle
With-in þe thridde wike him come tydynge
To þe maister outlawe that was here kynge 688
That he shulde come home his pees was made
And of þat gode tydinge he was ful gladde
Tho saide he to his ȝonge men soth forto telle
Me ben comen tydinges I may no lenger dwelle 692
Tho was Gamelyn anone with-oute tariynge
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kynge
Tho was Gamelyn crowned kynge of outlawes
And walkid a while vnder wode shawes 696
The fals knyght his broþer was shereue and sire
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
Tho were his bonde men sory *and* no thinge glad
When Gamelyn her lorde wolfes hede was cried *and* made
And sent oute of his men where þei might him fynde 701
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde
To telle him tydinge the wynde was went
And alle his good reued *and* alle his men shent 704

¶ Than seide the maister / kyng of outlawes.
What seke ye yonge men vndir wode schawes.
Gamelyn answerde. the kyng with his crowne. 671
He must nedis walke in felde that may not walke in towne.
Sire we walke not here non harme to do.
But if we mete a deer' to schete therto.
As men that ben hungry *and* mow no mete fynde.
¶ And ben hard be-stad vndir wode lynde. [leaf 83] 676
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister' had reuthe.
And seide ye schalt haue y-nogh haue god my treuthe.
He bad hem sitte doun for to take reste.
And bad hem ete *and* drynke *and* that of the beste. 680
As thei eten *and* dronken welt *and* fyne.
Than seide oon to a nother' this is Gamelyne.
Tho was the maister' outlawe in to counseile nome./
And tolde how it' was Gamelyn that thider' was come. 684
A-non as he herde how it was be-falle.
He made hym maister' vndir' hym ou*er* hem alle.
With-yn the thrid wike hym come tithyng'.
Tho the maister' outlawe that was her' kyng'. 688
That he schulde come home his pees was made.
And of that good tithyng' he was fuff glade.
Tho seide he to his yong' men soth for to telle.
Me ben comen tithynges I may no lenger' dwelle/. 692
Tho was Gamelyn a-non with-oute tariyng'.
Made maister' outlawe *and* crowned her' kyng'.
Tho was Gamelyn crowned kyng of outlawes.
And walkid a while vndir' wode schawes. 696
¶ The fals knyght his brother' was schereue *and* sire.
And lete his brother' endite for hate *and* for hire.
Tho were his bonde-men sory *and* no thyng' glade. 699
When Gamelyn her' lorde wolfes heed was cried *and* made.
And sent out of his men where thei myght hym fynde.
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vndir' wode lynde.
To telle hym tithyng the wynde was went.
Alt his good reuyd *and* alle his men schent. 704

Thanne seide the mayster kingʼ of outlawis
Whatʼ seke ȝe ȝongemen vndir wode shawes
Gamelyn answeride þe kingʼ with his coroun
He must nedis walke in feeld þat may not walke in toun 672
Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do
But if we mete a dere to shete therto
As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde 676
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe
And seide ȝe shal haue ynow haue god my treuthe
He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste
And bad hem ete and drynke and that of the beste/ 680
As þei eten and drunken wel and fyne [leaf 85]
Thanne seide oon to another/ þis is Gamelyne
Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome
And tolde how it was Gamelyn thatʼ was thider come 684
Anone as he herde how itʼ was bifalle
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
Withynne the thridde woke hym come tydyngʼ
To the maister outlawe that was her kingʼ 688
That he shulde come home his pees was maad
And of that good tydingʼ he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his ȝongemen soth forto telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692
Tho was gamelyn anone withoutʼ tariyngʼ
Made maister/ outlawe and coroundʼ her kingʼ
Tho was Gamelyn crowned kingʼ of outlawes
And walkide a while vndir wede shawes 696
The fals knyght his brother/ was Shereue and sire
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
Tho were his bondemen sory and no þingʼ glad
Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad 700
And sentʼ outeʼ of his men where þei myght hym fynde
fforto seke Gamelyn vndir wode lynde
To telle hym tidyng the wynde was went
And alt his good reued and alle his men shent 704

Than seyde þe mayster king' of' outlawes
What' seeks ȝe yonge men vnder þe woode schawes/
Gamelyn answerde þe king' wiþ his croune
he moste needes walke in woode þat' may not' walke in towne
Sire we walke not' heere non harm to do 673
But' if we meete a deer to schete þer to
As men þat' ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
And ben harde bestad vnder woode lynde 676
Of Gamelynes wordes þe mayster hadde rewþe
And seyde ye schal haue ynough haue god my treuþe
he had hem sitte doun for to take reste
And bad hem ete and drynke and þat' of' þe beste 680
As þei eeten and dronke wel and fyn
Than saide þat' oon to þat' oþer þis is Gamelyn
Tho was þe maister out-lawe in to counseil nome
And tolde how it / was Gamelyn þat' þider was y-come 684
Anon as he herde how it was byfalle
he made him maister vnder him ouer hem alle
Wiþinne þe þridde weke him come tydynges
To þe mayster outlawe þat' was here kynges 688
þat' he schulde come home his pees was maad
And of' þat' goode tydyng' he was ful glad [leaf 71]
Tho sayde he to his ȝonge men soþ for to telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692
Tho was Gamelyn anon wiþoute taryyng'
Maad mayster outlawe and crouned here king'
Tho was Gamelyn crouned king' of' out-lawes
And walked a while vnder woode schawes 696
The false knight' his broþer was scherreue and sire
And leet his broþer endite for hate and for Ire
Tho were his bonde men sory and noþing' gladde
Whan Gamelyn here lord wolfes heed was cried and maad
And sente out' of' his men wher þey might' him fynde 701
ffor to seeke Gamelyn vnder þe woode lynde
To tellen him tydynges the wynd was went'
And all his good reued and his men schent 704

Than seide þe Maister king' of outlawes
What' seche ȝe ȝonge men vnder þe wode shawes
Gamelyn answerd' þe king' with his croun
He most' nedes walk in fedd' þat' may not' in toun 672
Sire we walk not' here no harme to doo
But' ȝif we mete a dere to shete þerto
As men þat' bene hungry and mow no mete fynde
And beii hard' bystad' vnder wode lynde 676
Of Gamelyns wordes / þ' maister had reuþe [leaf 71, back]
And seide ȝe shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
He bad hem sitte doun forto take rest
And bad hem ete and drink' and þat of þe best' 680
As þei eten and dronken wel and fyne
þan seide on to anoþer. þis is Gamelyn
þo was þe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
And tolde howe it' was Gamelyn þat þider was come 684
Anon as he herd how it' was byfalle
He made him maister' vnder hym ouer hem alle
WithInne þe iij. weke hym come tydinge
To þe Maistere outlawe þat' was her kinge 688
þat' he should come home his pees was made
And of þat' good tydinge he was ful glade
þoo seide he to his ȝonge men soþ forto telle
Me bene commen tydinges! I may no longer dwelle 692
Tho was Gamelyn anoon wiþ out' taryinge
Made maister' outlawe and crowned her kinge
Whan Gamelyn was crowned king' of outlawes
And walked had a while vnder þe wode shawes/ 696
þe fals knyst' his broþer was sherif and sire
And lete his broþere endite for hate and for ire
Too were his boond-men sory! and no þing' glade
Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was cried and made
And sent' out' of his men whar þei myst' hym fynde
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder þe wode lynde
To telle hym tyding' þe wynde was wente
And al his good reued and al his men shent' 704

Than seide þe maister kinge of owtelauwes
What seke ȝe ȝongmen vnder wodes schawes
Gamelin answerde þe kinge wiþ his croune
He moste nedes walke in wode þat maye nouht walke in toune
Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do 673
Bot if wee mete a dere to schete þer to
As men þat bene hungri and maie no mete finde
And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde 676
Of Gamelyne wordes þe maister had reuþe
He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treuþe
He bad hem sette doune for to take rest [leaf 62, back]
And bad ete and dringe and þat of þe best 680
As þei eten and dronken wele and fine
Than seide þe tone to þe toþer þis is Gamelino
Tho was þe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome
And tolde howe it was Gamelin was þeder come 684
Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
Wiþ-inne þe þred weke him cam tidynge
Tho þe maister owtlawe þat was here kinge 688
þat he scholde come home his pes was made
And of þe goode tiþinge he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his ȝonge men soþe to telle
Me be commen tiþinges .I. maie no longer duel. 692
Tho was Gameline anone wiþ-oute taryinge
Maade Maister owteley. and crouned here kinge
Tho was Gamelin crouuede kinge of outelawes
And walked a while vnder wode schawes 696
The false knyht his broþer was scherreue of þe sclire
And lete his broþer endite for hate and for ire
Tho were his bondemen sori and nouht gladde
Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed and maade
And sent oute of his men wher þei myht him finde 701
ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
To tel him tiþinge þe winde was went
And al his goode reued and his men schent 704

Whan þei hadden him founden on knees þei hem setten [ms 65, tk]
And a-doun with her hode and here lorde gretten
Sire wrathe ȝowe noght for þe gode rode
ffor we han brought ȝow tydynge but þei be not goode 708
Now is þi brother sherreue *and* haþ þe baillie
And hath endited þe and wolfes hede doth þe crie
Allas seide Gamelyn þat *euer* I was so slak
That I ne hadde broke his nekke þe I his rigge brak 712
Goth greteth wel myn housbondes and wife
I wil be at the next shire haue god my lyfe
Gamelyn came redy to þe next shire
And ther was his brother both lorde *and* sire 716
Gamelyn boldeliche came in to þe mote halle
And putte adown his hood amonge þe lordes alle
God saue ȝow lordinges þat here be
But broke bak sherreue euel mote thu the 720
Whi hast thou do me þat shame *and* vilonye
ffor to leto endite me and wolfeshede do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght for to ben a-wreke
And *leto* Gamelyn most he no thinge speke 724
Might þer be no grace but Gamelyn at þe laste
Was caste in prison and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight sire Ote
As gode a knyght and hende as might gon on foote 728
Anone yede a messagere to that gode knyght
And tolde him al to-gidre how Gamelyn was dight
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
He was right sory was he no þing light 732
And lete sadle a stede and þe way he name
And to his twei breþerne right sone he came
Sire saide sir Ote to the sherreue tho
We ben but thre bretheren shul we neuer be mo 736
And þou hast *prisoned* þe beste of vs alle
Suche a nother brother euel mote him be-falle
Sire ote saide þe fals knyght lat be þi cours
By god for thi wordes he shal fare the wors 740

Whan thei hadden hym founde on knees thei hem setten.
And a-doun with here hood *and* her lorde gretten.
Sir wrath yow nought for the good rode.
ffor we han brought you tithyng but thei be not godo. 708
Now is thi brother sherreue *and* hath the baillie.
And hath endited the *and* wolfes heed doth the crie.
Allas seide Gamelyn that euer I was so slak.
That I ne had broke his nekke tho I his rigge brak. 712
Goth greteth well bope/ housbonde/ *and* wif.
I wiff be at the next schire haue god my lyf.
Gamelyn cam redy to the next schire.
And ther was his brother both lorde *and* sire. 716
Gamelyn boldely come in to the mote halle.
And put a-doun his hood amonge the lordis alle.
God saue you lordynges that here be.
But broke bak sherreue euyll mote thou the. 720
Whi hast thou do me that schame *and* vilonye.
ffor to late endite me *and* wolfesheed do me crie./
Tho thought the fals knyght for to ben a-wreke. [ms 53, tk]
And let Gamelyn most he no thyng speke. 724
Might ther be no grace but Gamelyn at the last.
Was cast in prison *and* foterid fast./
Gamelyn hath a brother/ that hight sir Ote.
As a good a knyght *and* hende as myght gon on fote. 728
A-non yede a messager to that good knyght.
And tolde hym all to-gider how Gamelyn was dight.
A-non as sire Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight.
He was right sory was he no thyng *light*. 732
And lete sadiff a stede *and* the way he name.
And to his twoie bretheryn right sone he came.
Sire seide *sir* Ote to the sherreue tho.
We ben but thre bretheren schuff we neuer be mo. 736
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle.
Suche a nother brother euyll mote hym bi-falle.
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght late be thi curs/.
By god for thi wordis he schall fare the wurs. 740

Whanne þei hadden hym founden on knees þei hem setten
And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten
Sire wrathe ȝou nought for þe goode roode
ffor we haue brought ȝou tydyng but þei be nought gode 708
Now is þi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee crie
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak
That I ne hadde broke his neeke tho I his rigge brak 712
Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf
I wil be atte þe next shire and god sende me lyf
Gamelyn cam redy to þe next shire
And there was his brother bope lord and sire 716
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle [ms 61, tk]
And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle
God saue ȝou lordis that here bee
But broke bak Sherreue yuel mote thou thee 720
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing speke 724
Might ther be no grace but Gamelyn atte þe laste
Was cast in prisoun and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
As good a knyght and hende as myght gone on fote 728
Anone ȝede a messager to that good knyght
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
He was right Sori. was he no thing light 732
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name
And to his tweye breþerne ryght soone he came
Sir Seide Sir Ote to þe Sherreue tho
We ben but three briþerne shullen we neuere be mo 736
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors 740

Whan þei had him founden on knees þey hem setten
And a-doun with here hood and here lord gretten
Sire wraþþe you nought for þe goode roode
ffor we haue brought you tydynges but þei ben not goode
Now is þy broþer scherreue and haþ þe baillie 709
And haþ endited þe and wolfes heed doþ þe crye
Allas sayde Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak
That I ne hadde broke his neake þo I his rigge brak 712
Goþ greteþ wel myn housbondes and wif
I wil ben atte nexte schire haue god my lif
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe nexte schire
And here was his broþer boþe lord and sire 716
Gamelyn com boldely in to þe moot halle
And putte adown his hood among þe lordes alle
God saue yow lordynges þat now heere be
But broke bak Scherreue yuel mote þou þee 720
Why hast þou do me þat schame and vilonye
ffor to late endite me and wolues heed do me crye
Tho þoughte þe false knight for to ben awreke
And leet take Gamelyn most he nomore speke 724
Might þer be no more grace but Gamelyn atte laste/
Was cast in to prison and fetered faste/ [leaf 71, back]
¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþer þat highte sire Ote
As good a knight and heende as mighte gon on foote 728
Anon zeede a messager to þat goode knight
And told him altogider how Gamelyn was dight
Anon as sire Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
he was right sory was he noþing light 732
And leet sadle a steede and þe way he nam
And to his tweyne breþeren right soone he cam
Sire sayde sire Ote to þe Scherreue þo
We ben but þre breþeren schulle we neuer be mo 736
And þou hast prisoned þe beste of vs alle
Swich anoþer broþer yuel him mote bifalle
Sire Ote seyde þe fals knight lat þe þi curs
By god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

Whan þoi had hym founden on knees þei hem setten
And adoune with her hodes and her lord gretten
Sir wreth 3ou not for þe good rode
ffor we han brouʒt 3ou tydyngges but þei be not gode 708
Nowe is þi broþer Sherreue *and* haþ þe bayly
And haþ endited þe / and wolfes hede doþ þe crye
Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so selak
þat I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak 712
Goþ greteþ wel myn husbondes and wif [leaf 72]
I wil be at þe next shyre haue god my lif
Gamelyn come redy to þe next shire
And *þer* was his broþer boþ lord and sire 716
Gamelyn boldely come into þe mote halle
And putt a doun his hode / amonge þo lordes alle
God saue 3ou lordingys þat here be
But broke-bak sherreue euel mote þou þee 720
Whi hast þou doñ me *þat* shame and vilonye
ffor to late endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
Poo þouʒt þe fals knyʒt forto bene awreke
And lette Gameline most he no þing speke 724
Might þer be no grace, but Gamelyn atte last
Was cast/ in prison and fettred fast
¶ Gamelyn haþ a broþere þat hiʒt sir Ote
Als good an knyght and hende as myʒt goñ on foto 728
Anoon ʒede a *messager* to þat good knyʒt
And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was diʒt
Anoon whan sir ote herd howe Gameline was diʒt
He was riʒt sory and no þing liʒt 732
And lete sadel a stede and þe way namme
And to his tweyne broþeren riʒt sone he camme
Sir seide Sir Ote to þe sherreue þoo
We bene but þre broþeren shul *we* neuere be mo 736
And þou hast *prisoned* þe best of vs alle
Such anoþere broþer euel mote hym byfalle
Sir Ote seide þe false knyghť lat þe þi curs
By god for þi wordes he shal fare þe wors 740

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þoi hem setten
And a-doune wiþ here hode *and* here lorde gretten.
Sir wraþþe 3ou nouht for þe goode rode
ffor we haue brouhte 3owe tiþinges bot þei be nouʒt goode
Nowe is þi broþe scherreue *and* haþe þe bailie 709
And haþe enditede þe *and* wolues-hed doþe þe crie
Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke. þo .I. his rigge brakke
Go greteþ wele myne husbondes *and* wif 713
.I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
And þer was his broþer boþe lorde *and* sire 716
Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote halle
And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordes alle
God saue 3owe lordeinges þat nowe here be
Bot brokebakke scherreue yuel most þou þe 720
Whi haste þou do me þat schame *and* volanye [leaf 63]
ffor to late endite me *and* wolues-hede do me crye
Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke 724
Miht here be no grace bot Gamelin ati þe last
Was cast in to prison *and* fetterd fast
Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht sir Ote
A goode knyht *and* hende as miht gone on fote 728
Anoneþ zede a messagier to þat good knyht
And tolde ham al togeder howe Gameline was diht
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
He was riht sorie was he noþinge liht 732
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And to his tweine broþer ful sone he came
Sir seide *sir* Ote to þe Scherref þoo
We bene bot þree broþen schal *we* neuer be mo 736
And þou hast *prisoned* þe best of alt
Suche a-noþer Iuel mot *him* befalt
Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

To þe kynges prisone he is I-nome
And ther he schal a-bide til þo Iustice come
Parde saide sir Ote better it shal be
I bid hym to mainprys þat þou graunte me 744
Til þe next sitting of deliueraunce
And late þan Gamelyn stond to his chaunce
Brother in suche a forward I take him to the [leaf 46]
And by þi fadres soule þat þe bygat *and* me 748
But he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Thou shalt bere þo Iugement for al þi grete witte
I graunt wel saide sir Ote þat it so be
Late delyuer hym anone *and* take him to me 752
Tho was Gamelin delyuered to sir Ote his brother
And þat nyght dwelled þe oon with þe tother
On the morwen saide Gamelyn to sir Ote þe hynde
Brother he saide I mote for soth fro 3ow wynde 756
To loke how my 3onge men leden her lift
Whether þei lyuen in Ioy or elles in strift
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede
Now I see þat alle þe Carke schal falle on my hede 760
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be not I-fonde
I shal anone be take *and* in þi stede I-bonde
Brother saide Gamelyn dismaie þe nyght
ffor by seint Iame in Galys þat mony man hath sought 764
3if þat god almyghti hold me my lift *and* my witte
I wil be redy whan þo Iustice sitte
Than saide sir Ote to Gamelyn god shild þe fro shame
Come when þou seest tyme *and* bryng vs out of blame 768
Litheþ and listeneþ and hold 3ow stille
And 3e schul here how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn went vnder wood Rys
And fond ther playng 3ong men of prys 772
Tho was 3ong Gamelyn right glad I-noghe
When he fonde his men vnder woode boghe
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
And þei had gode game her maister to here 776

To the kyngis prison he is y-nome.
And there he schall a-bide till the iustice come.
Parde seide sir' Ote bettir' it schall be.
I bid hym to maympris that thou graunte me. 744
Till the next sittyng of delyueraunce.
And late than Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce.
Brother' in siche a forwarde I take hym to the.
And by my fadris soule that the bigat *and* me. 748
But he be redy whan the iustice sitte./
Thou schalt bere the iugement for all thi gret witte.
I graunte well seide sir' Ote that it so be.
Late delyuer' hym a-non *and* take hym to me. 752
Tho was Gamelyn delyuered to sir' Ote his brother'.
And that nyght dwellid the con with the other'.
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to sir' Ote the hende.
Brother' he seide I mote for sothe fro you wende. 756
To loke how my yong men leden here lyf.
Whethir' thei lyuen in ioy or ellis in strif.
By god seide sir' Ote that is a colde rede.
Now I see that alle the carke schall fall on my hede. 760
for whan the Iustice sitte *and* thou be not founde.
I schall a-non be take *and* in thi stede y-bounde.
Brother' seide Gamelyn dismaie the noght.
ffor bi seynt Iame in Galis that mony man hath soght. 764
Yf that god Almyghty holde me my lyf *and* my witte.
I wiff be redy whan the iustice sitte.
Than seide sir' Ote to Gamelyn god schilde the fro schame.
Come when thou seist tyme *and* bryng' vs oute of blame.
Litheth *and* listneth *and* hold yow stille./ 769
And ye schuff here how Gamelyn had his wille. [leaf 54]
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode rys.
And fonde ther plaiyng yong' men of prys. 772
Tho was yong' Gamelyn right glad y-noghe.
When he fonde his men vndir' wode boghe.
Gamelyn *and* his men talkeden in fere.
And thei had good game here maister' to here. 776

To the kinges prisoun he is nome
And there he shal abide tyl the Iustice come
Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be
I bydde hym to maynprise þat þou graunt me 744
Tyl the next sittings of delyueraunce
And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to þee
And bi þi fadris soule þat þee bigat and me 748
But he be redy whanne the Iustice Sitte
Thou shalt bere þe Ingement for al thi gret witte
I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be
Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/ 752
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother [leaf 63]
And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende
Brother he seide I mote forth fro 3ou wende 756
To loke how my 3ongemen leden her lyf
Whether they lynen in ioye or ellis in stryf
By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede
Now I see that alle þe cark shall falle on myn hede 760
ffor whanne þe Iustice sitte and þou be not founde
I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde
Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought
for by seynt Iame in Gales þat many man hath sought 764
If þat god almyghty holde me my lyf and my witte
I wille be redy whanne þe Iustice Sitte
Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god childe þee fro shame
Come whanne þou seest tyme and bringe vs out of blame
Litheth and listneth and holde 3ou stille 769
And 3e shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode Rys
And fonde there plaiyng 3ongemen of prys 772
The was 3ong Gamelyn right glad ynough
Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough
Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere
And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere 776

To þe kinges prisone he is y-nome
And þer he schal abyde to þe Iustice come
Parde saide sire Ote betire it schal be
I bidde him to maympris þat þou graunte to me 744
Til þe nexte sittyng of deliuerance
And late þanne Gamelyn stande to his chaunce
Broþer in swich a forward I take him to þe
And by þi fader soule þat þe bigat and me 748
But he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Thou schalt bere his Iuggement for alle þi grete witte
I graunte wel seide sire Ote þat it so be
lat deliuere him anon and tak him to me 752
Tho was Gamelyn deliuered to sire Ote his broþer
And þat night dwelleden þat oon wiþ þat oþer
On þe morwe seyde Gamelyn to sire Ote þe heende
Broþer he seyde I moot for soþe fro þe weende 756
To lēke how my yonge men leden here lyf
Wheþer þey lynen in Ioye or elles in strif
By god seyde sire Ote þat is a cold rede
Now I se þat alle þe carle schal falle on myn hede 760
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte and þou be nought y-founde
I schal anon be take and in þy stede y-bounde [leaf 74]
Broþer seyde Gamelyn dismaie þe nought
ffor by saint Iame in Gales that many man haþ sought 764
If þat god almighty holde me my lyf and witte
I wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Thanne seide sire Ote to Gamelyn god schilde þe fro schame
Com whan þou seest tyme and bryng vs out of blame 768
¶ litheth and lesteneth and holdeþ ȝou stille
And ȝe schulle heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn wente vnder þe woode Rys
And fond þere playing yonge men of pris 772
Tho was yonge Gamelyn right glad ynough
Whan he fond his men vnder þe woode bough
Gamelyn and his men talked in feere
And þey hadde good game here maister to heere/ 776

To þe kingges prison he is ynome
And þer he shal abide to þe Iustice come
Parde Seide Sir Ote better it shal be
I bid hym to mäynprise þat þou graunte me 744
To þe next sitting of delyueraunce
And lat þan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Broþere in such a forward I take hym to þe
And by þi fader soule þat þe bigate *and* me 748
But he be redy whan þe Iustice sitte [leaf 72, back]
þou shalt bere þe Iuggement for al þi grete witte
I graunte wel seide Sir Ote þat it so be
Lat delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me 752
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir ote his broþer
And þat nyght dwelled þe oon wiþ þe oþer
On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende
Broþer he seide I mote forsoþ from ȝon wende 756
To loke howe my ȝonge men leden her liff
Whedere þei lynen in Ioie or ellis in striff
By god seide Sir ote þat is a colde rede
Nowe I se þat alle þe Carke shal fal on my hede 760
ffor whan þe Iustise sitte and þou be not yfound
I shal anoon be take and in þi stede I-bound
Broþer seide Gamelyn dismay ȝou nought
ffor by seint Iame in Gales þat mony men haþ sought 764
Ȝif that god almyȝty holde my lif and witte
I wil be redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde þ from shame
Come whan þou seest tyme and bring vs out of blame 768
¶ Liþeneþ and listeneþ and holde ȝou stille
And ȝe shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
Gamelyn went vnder þe wode Ris
And fonde þer playing ȝenge men of pria 772
þo was ȝong gamelyn riȝt glad ynouȝe
Whan he fonde his men vnder wode bouȝe
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
And þei had good game her maister to here 776

To þe kinges prison he his ynomme
And þere he schal abide vnto þe iustice come
Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schalt be
.I. bidde him to mainprise þat þou graunt to me 744
Til þe next siteinge of deliuerance
And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe
And be þi faderes soule þat be-gate þe *and* me 748
Bot he be-redi whan þe Iustice sitte
þou schalt bere þe Iuggement for alle þi grete witte
.I. graunt wele quod sire ote þat it so be
Lat do liuer him a-none *and* tak him to me 752
Tho was Gameline deliuerde to *sir* Ote his broþer
And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wiþ þe toþere
On þe morwe seide Gamelin to *sir* Ote þe hende
Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende 756
To loke how my ȝonge men leden here lif
Wheþer þei leuen in ioye or elles in strif
Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede
Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede 760
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be nouht yfounde
.I. schal anone be taken *and* in þi stede ybounde
Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht
ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht 764
If þat god almyhty holde me my lif *and* witte [leaf 62, back]
.I. wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Than seide sir Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame
Com whan þou seest time *and* bringe *vs out of blame* 768
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Gamelin wont þo vnder wode rise
And fonde þere playinge men of prise 772
Tho was ȝonge Gamelin riht glad ynouhe
Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe
Gamelin *and* his men talken in fere
And þei had good Game here maister to here 776

His men told him of auentures þat þei had fonde
And Gamelyn hem told hem a-yen how he was fast bonde
While Gamelyn was outlaw hade he no cors
Þor was no man þat for him ferd þe wors 780
But Abbotes and Priours monk' and Chanon
On hem left he noght when he might hem nome
While Gamelyn and his men made myrthes Ryve
The fals knyght his brother euel mote he prite 784
ffor he was fast aboute bothe day and other
ffor to hire þe queste to hangen his brother
Gamelyn stood on a day and be-beld
The wodes and þe shawes and þe wild feld [leaf 65, back] 788
He þoght on his brother how he him by-hette
That he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette
He þoght welle he wold with-oute delay
Come a-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day 792
And seide to his ȝong men dighteþ ȝow ȝare
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þere
ffor I am vnder borow till þat I come
And my brother for me to prison shal be nome 796
Be seint Iame said his ȝong men and þou rede þerto
Ordeigne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng þer þe Iustice satte
The fals knyght his broþer for-yate he not þate 800
To hire þe men on his quest to hangen his brother
Thoghe þei hadde not þe oon þei wolde haue þe tother
The come Gamelyn fro vnder þe wode Rys
And broght with him ȝong men of prys 804
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustice is sette
Goo a-forn Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went in to þe halle and loked aft a-boute
He say þer stonde lordes grete and stoute 808
And sir Ote his brother fetered ful faste
Tho wente Adam oute of halle as he were a-gast
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle
Sire Ote stant fetered in þe mote halle 812

His men tolde hym of auenturis that thei had founde.
And Gamelyn hem tolde a-yen how he was fast bounde.
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors.
Ther' was no man that for hym ferde the wors. 780
But Abbotis and priours monk and Chanon.
On hem left he noght when he myght hem nome.
While Gamelyn and his men made mythes ryue.
The fals knyght his brother' euyll mote he pryue. 784
ffor he was fast a-boute bothe day and other.
ffor to hire the quest to hangen his brother/
¶ Gamelyn stood on a day and beheldc.
The wodis and the schawis and the wilde filde. 788
He thought on his brother how he hym be-hette.
That he wolde be redy whan the iustice sette.
He thought well he wolde with-oute delay.
Come a-fore the iustice to kepen his day. 792
And seide to his yong men dighteth yon yare.
ffor whan the iustice sitte we moste be thare.
ffor I am vndir' borow tift that I come.
And my brother' for me to prison schall be nome. 796
Be seynt Iame seide his yong men and thou rede therto.
Ordeyne how it' schall be and it schall be do.
While Gamelyn was comyng ther' the iustice satte.
The fals knyght his brother' for-yate he not that. 800
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother'.
Though thei had not the oon thei wolde haue the other'.
The come Gamelyn fro vndir' the wode rys.
And broght with hym yong' men of prys. 804
I se welf seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette.
Go a-forn Adam and loke how it spette.
Adam went in to the halle and loked aft a-boute.
He sigh ther' stonde lordis grete and stoute. 808
And sir' Ote his brother' feterid fuff faste.
The went Adam oute of halle as he were a-gaste.
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawis alle.
Sir' Ote stant feterid in the mote halle./ 812

His men tolde hym of Auentures þat þei hadde founde
And Gamelyn hem told a3en hou he was fast bounde
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors 780
But Abbotes and priures Monkes and Chanoun
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue 784
ffor he was fast aboute bo þe day and other/
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde 788
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
That he woldo be redy whanne the Iustice sette
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day 792
And sayde to his ȝonge men dighteth ȝow ȝare
ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that I come
And my brother for me to prison shal be nome 796
By seynt Iame seyde his ȝongemen and þou rede þerto
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng þere þe Iustice Satt
The fals knyght his brother forȝate he not þat 800
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
Though they hadde not the oon þei wolde haue þe oþer
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir þe wode Rys
And brought with hym ȝonge men of prys 804
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go aforn Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went inte þe halle and lokide al aboute
He say þere stonde lordes grete and stoute 808
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle 812

his men tolden him of auentures þat þei hadde y-founde
And Gamelyn him tolde ayein how he was faste bounde
Whil Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no curs
Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
But abbotes and priours monk and Chanõn
On of hem lefte he nought when he might hem nom
Whil Gamelyn and his men made merþes Ryne
The false knight his broþer yuel mote he þriue 784
ffor he was faste aboute boþe o day and oþer
ffor to hire þe queste to hangen his broþer
Gamelyn stood on a day and he biheeld
The woodes and þe schawes in þe wilde feeld 788
he þought on his broþer how he him beheet
þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice seet
he þoughte wel þat he wolde wiþoute delay
Come afore þe Iustice to keepen his day 792
And seide to his yonge men dighte yow yare
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mote be þare
ffor I am vnder borowe til þat I come/
And my broþer for me to prisoñ schal be nome 796
By seint Iame seide his yonge men and þou rede þertoo
Ordeigne how it schal be and it schal be do (leaf 77, back)
Whil Gamelyn was comyng þer þe Iustice satte
The false knight his broþer for-yatte he not þatte 800
To hire þe men on his quest to hangen his broþer
Though þey hadde nought þat oon he wolde haue þat oþer
Tho cam Gamelyn fro vnder woode Rya
And brought with him yonge men of prys 804
I se wel seyde Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go aforn adam and loke how it spette
Adam wente in to þe halle and loked alt aboute
he seih þere stonde lordes hoþe grete and stoute 808
And sire Ote his broþer fetered wel fast
Tho went adam out of halle as he were agast
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alle
Sire Ote stant fetered in þe moot halle 812

His men tolde him of auentures þat þei had found
And Gamelyn tolde hem ayein howe he was fast bounde
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors
þer was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
But Abbottes *and* Priours monk and chanone
On hem left he nouht when he myht hem nome
While Gamelyn *and* his men made merþes ryve
þe fals knyght his broþer euel mot he thryve 784
ffor he was fast about boþ day and oþer (leaf 72)
ffor to hiren þe quest to hongen his broþer
Gamelyn stode on a day and he biheeld
þe wodes and þe Shawes and þe wilde feelde 788
He þouht on his broþere how he hym byhette
þat he wold be redy whan þe Iustice sette
He þouht wel he wold wiþ-out delay
Come to-fore þe Iustice to kepen his day 792
And saide to his yonge men dighteþ you yare
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we most be þare
ffor I am vnder borowe til þat I come
And my broþer for me to prison shal be nome 796
Be seint Iame seide his yonge men and þou rede þerto
Ordeyn how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng þer þe Iustice satte
þ fals knyst his broþer forþate he not þat 800
To hire þe men of þe quest to hangen his broþer
þouze þei had not þat oon þei wold haue þat oþer
Tho come Gamelyn from vnder þe wode Ris
And brouht with hym yonge men of prise 804
I see wel seide Gamelyn þe Iustice is sette
Go a-forn adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into þe halle *and* loked al aboute
He segh þer stonde lordes grete *and* stoute 808
And Sire Ote his broþer fetred ful fast
þoo went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes alt
Sire Ote stout fetered in þe mote halt 812

His men tolden him of aventures þat þei had founde
And Gamelin hem tolde aȝein howe he was fast bounde
Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors
Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors 780
Bot Abbotes *and* priours *and* monks *and* chanone
On hem left he nouht whan he myht hem nome
While Gamelin *and* his men made merþes rive
The fals knyht his broþer yuel most he þriue 784
ffor he was fast aboute boþe daie *and* oþer
ffor to hire þe queste for to honge his broþer
¶ Gamelin stode vpon a daie *and* he be-heldе
þe wode *and* þe schawes in þe wilde falde 788
He þouht on his broþer howe him be-hette
þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette
He þouht wele þat he wolde wiþ-oute delaie
Com afor þe Iustice to kepen his daye 792
And seide to his ȝonge men diht ȝowe ȝare
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mot be þare
ffor .I. am vnder borwe til þat .I. come
And my broþer for me to prison schal be nomme 796
Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men *and* þou reede þerto
Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do
While Gameline was cominge þer þe Iustice satt
The false knyht his broþe for-yate he nouȝt þatt 800
To hire men on his questes to hangen his broþer
þouhe þei had nouht þe tone he wolde haue þat oþere
Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise
And brouht wiþe hem ȝonge men of prise 804
I se wele saide Gamelin þe Iustice is sette
Go a-forne Adam *and* loke how it spette
Adam went in to þe halt *and* loke al aboute
He sawhe þere stand lordes grete *and* stoute 808
And sir Ote his broþere fetterd ful faste (leaf 64)
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste
Adam seide to Gamelin *and* to his felawes alt
Sire Ote stant fetterd in þe mote halt 812

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ȝif god ȝif vs grace wel for to doo
He schal it a-bigge þat it broght þerto 816
Than saide Adam þat lokkes hade hore
Cristes curs mote he haue *þat* him bond so sore
And þou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede
Ther is none in þe halle schal bere away his hede 820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo
We wil sle þe giltif *and* late þe tother goo
I wil in to þe halle and with þe Iustice speke
On hem þat ben giltif I wil ben a-wreke 824
Lete none scape at þe dore take ȝong men ȝeme
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme
God spede me þis day at my new werke
Adam come with me for þou shalt be my clerk' 828
His men answerden him *and* bade him don his best
And ȝif þou to vs haue nede þou shalt fynde vs prest
We wille stond with þe while þat we may dure [leaf 67]
And bute we wirken manly pay vs none hure 832
Ȝong men saide Gamelyn so mote I wel the
As trusti a maystor ȝo shal fynde me
Right here þe Iustice satte in þe halle
In went Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836
Gamelyn lete vnfetere his brother out of bond
Than seide sir Ote his brother þat was hende
Thou haddest Almost Gamelyn dwellet to long
ffor þe quest is oute on me þat I shuld hong 840
Brother seide Gamelyn so god ȝeue me good rest
þis day þe shul ben honged þat ben on þe quest
And the Iustice bothe þat is þe Iuge man
And the Shirreue bothe þorgh him it by-gan 844
Than saide Gamelyn to þe Iustice
Now is þi power done þou moste nedes rise
Thou hast ȝouen domes þat ben yuel dight
I wille sitten in thi sete *and* dressen hem aright 848

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Yf god yeue vs grace well for to do.
He schalt it a-bigge that it brought ther' to. 816
Than seide Adam that lokkes had hore./
Cristes curs mote he haue that hym bond so sore.
And thou wilt' Gamelyn do aftir' my rede. [leaf 84, back]
Ther' is non in the halle schalt bere a-wey his hede. 820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wilt not do so.
We wilt sle the giltif *and* late the other' go.
I wilt in to the halle *and* with the Iustice spoke.
On hem that ben giltif I wilt ben a-wreke. 824
Lete non scape at the dore take yong men yeme
ffor I wilt be Iustice this day domes to deme.
God spede me this day at my newe werke.
Adam come with me for thou schalt be my clerke. 828
His men vnswareden hym *and* bad hym done his beste.
And if thou to vs haue nede thou schalt fynde vs preste.
We wilt stonde with the while that we may dure.
And but we wirken manly pay vs non hure. 832
Yonge men seide Gamelyn so mote I welt the./
As trusti a maister' ye schalt fynde me.
Right there the Iustice satte in the halle
In went Gamelyn amongis hem alle. 836
Gamelyn lete vnfeter his brother' out of bende.
Than seide sir' Ote his brother' that was hende.
Thou haddist almost Gamelyn dwellid to longe.
ffor the quest is oute on me that I schulde be honge. 840
Brother / seide Gamelyn so god yeue me good rest.
This day thei schult ben hanged that ben on the quest.
And the Iustice bothe that is the Inge man.
And the schereue bothe thorgh hym it be-gan. 844
¶ Than seide Gamelyn to the Iustice.
Now is thi power' done thou most nedis rise.
Thou hast yeuyn domyb that ben yuell dight.
I wilt sitten in thi sete *and* dressen hem a-right'. 848

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If god ȝeue vs grace wel for to do
He shal it abigge that it brought þerto 816
Thanne seide Adam þat lokkes hadde hore
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore
And þou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede
Ther is none in the halle þat shal bere awey his hede 820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so
We wil sle þe gyltif and late þe other go
I wil into þe halle and with the Iustice speke
On hem *þat* ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke 824
Lete none scape atte þe dore take ȝongemen ȝeme
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme [Sloane 1685 wants 2 leaves]
God spede me þis daye And my newe werke [MS Reg. 17 D xv. leaf 78, back]
Adam come with me ffor þou schalte be my Clarke
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best
And yefe þou to vs haue nede þou schalte ffynde vs prest
We wolt stonde with the whyle þat we maye dure
Butte we werke Mannelye paye vs none hyere 832
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I welt thee
As trusty A Mayster ȝe schulte fynde of me
Righte there As the Iustyce satte in the halle
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem all [leaf 70] 836
Gamelyn lete vnfettier his brother owte of bonde
Than sayde Sir Ote his brothere that was hende
Thou haddeste Almoste Gamelyn dwellede to longe
The qweste is owte of Me þat I schulde honge 840
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste
This daye þey schullen be hangede þat bene on thy qweste
And the Iustyce bothe that is the Iugge Man
And þe Schryve bothe prouglie hym hitt' biganne 844
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Now is thy power doone þou Muste nedes Aryse
Thou haste youen domes þat bene euyllie dyghte
I wolt sytten in þe Sete And dressen hem aryghte 848

yonge men sayde Gamelyn þis þey heeren alle
Sire Ote stant fetered in þe moot halle
If god yif vs grace wel for to do
he schal it abegge þat it broughte þerto 816
Thanne seyde Gamelyn þat lokkes hadde here
Cristes curs most he haue þat him[1] bond so sore [[1] four strokes to blot it.]
And þou wilt Gamelyn don after my reed
Ther is non in þe halle schal bere awey his heed 820
Adam seyde Gamelyn we wille nought doon so
We wol sle þe gultyf and late þe oper go
I wil in to þe halle and wiþ þe Justice speke
On hem þat ben gultyf I wol ben a-wreke 824
Late non scape at þe dore yonge men take yeme
ffor I wol be Justice þis day doomes to deeme
God spede me þis day at my newe werk
Adam eqm with me for þou schalt be my clerk 828
his men answerde him and bad him don his best
And if þou to vs haue neede þou schalt fynde vs preste
We wiln stande with þe whil þat we may dure
And but we werken manly pay vs non hure 832
Yonge men sayde Gamelyn so mot I wel þee/
As trusty a maister ye schal fynde of me [leaf 72]
Right per þe Justice sat in þe halle
In wente Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836
Gamelyn lete vnfettere his broþer out of bende
Thanne seide sire Otes his broþer þat was heende
Thou haddest almost Gamelyn dwelled to longe
ffor þe queste is out on me þat I scholde honge 840
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god yif me good rest
This day þey schul ben hanged þat ben vpon þe quest
And þe Justice bope þat is þe Iugge man
And þe schirriue bope þorugh him it bigan 844
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to þe Iustise
Now is þy power don þou most nedes arise
Thou hast yiuen doomes þat ben yuel dight
I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen hem aright 848

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If godo ȝeue vs grace wel forto doo
He shal it abigge þat it brouꝫt þerto / 816
þan seide Adam þat lockes had horo
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore
And þou wilt Gamelyn do after my rede
þer is noon in þe halle shal bere away his hede 820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo
We wil alee þe giltif and late þe opere goo/
I wil into þe halle and with þe Iustice speke [leaf 73, back]
Of hem þat bene giltif I wil ben awreke 824
Late no skape at þe door take ȝonge men ȝeme
ffor I wil be Iustise þis day domes to deme
God spede me þis day at my newe werk
Adam come with me for þou shalt be my clerk 828
His men answerde hym. and bad dons his best
And if þou to vs haue nede þou shalt finde vs prest
We wil stonde wiþ þe while þat we may dure
And but we worchen manly pay vs nons hure 832
ȝonge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel þe
A trusty maister ȝe shul fynde me
Riꝫt here þe Iustise satte in þe halle
Inne went Gamelyn amonges hem alle 836
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his broþer out of bende
þan seide Sir Ote his broþer þat was-hende
þow haddest almost Gamelyn dwelled to longe
ffor þe quest is out on me þat I shuld honge 840
Broþer seide Gamelyn so god ȝeue me good rest
þis day shul þei be honged / þat ben on þe quest
And þe Iustise bop þat is þe Iuge man
And þe Sherrene also. þorgh hym it bigan 844
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice
Now is þi power done. þe most nedes rise
þow hast ȝeuen domes þat bene euel digt
I wil sitten in þi sete and dressen/ hem ariꝫt 848

ȝonge men seide Gamelin þis here ȝe alle
Howe sir Ote stant fetterd in þe moto halle
If god ȝife vs grace wele for to do
He schal it a-bigge þat brouht it per-to 816
Than seide Adam þat lokkes had hore
Cristes curs mot he haue þat him bonde so sore
And þou wilte Gamelin do after my rede
þare is none in þe halt schal here awaie his hede 820
Adam-seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo
We wil ale þe Giltif and late þe opere goo
.I. wil into þe halt and wiþ þe Iustice speke
On hem þat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke 824
Lat none scape att þe doro takeþ ȝonge men ȝeme
ffor .I. wil be Iustice þis daie domes to deme
God spede me þis daye att my newe werke
Adam Com þou wiþ me for þou schal be my clerke 828
His men Anseward him and bad him done his best
And if þou to vs haue ne le þou schal finde vs preste
We wil stand wiþ þe while þat we maie dure
And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire 832
ȝonge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel þe
As trusti a maister schal ȝe finde on me
Riht here þe Iustice satte in þe halt
In went Gamelin a-monge hem alt 836
Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broþer oute of bende
Than seide sir Oke his broþer þat was hende
Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe
ffor þe quest is oute for me þat .I. scholde be honge 840
Broþer seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest
þis daie þei schal be hongede þat bene on þi queste
And þe Iustice bope þat is þe Iugge man
And þe scherreue bope poruh him it be-ganne 844
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
Nowe is þi power done þou most nedes a-rise
Thou hast ȝeue domes þat bene yuel diht
.I. wil sitten in þi sette and dressen hem a-riht 848

The Iustice sate stille and rose not a-none
And Gamelyn cleued his chike bone
Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* nomore spake
But thrw him ouer þe barre *and* his arme brake 852
Dorst none to Gamelyn say but goode
ffor ferd of þe company þat with-oute stoode
Gamely sette him down in þe Iustice sete
And sir Ote his brother by him *and* Adam at *his* fete 856
Whan Gamelyn was sette in þe Iustice sete
Herken of a bourd þat Gamelyn dide
He lete feter þe Iustice *and* his fals brother
And lete hem come to þe barre þat on with *þat* other 860
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-done hade no rest
Till he hadde enquered who was on þe quest
ffor to demen his brother sir Ote for to hong
Er he wiste whiche þei were him þoght ful long 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste where þei were
He dide hem *euerychon* feter in fere
And bringen hem to þe barre *and* setten hem in rew
Bi my feith said þe Iustice þe shirreue is a shrew 868
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Iustice
Thow hast ȝeue domes of the worst assise
And the xij. sisoures þat weren on þe quest
Thei shul ben honged þis day so haue I gode rest [last ef, back]
Than saide þe shirreue to ȝong Gamelyn 873
Lord .I. cry the mercy brother art þou myn
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue þon cristes curs
ffor and *þou* were maister ȝit shuld I haue wurs 876
ffor to make short tale and noght to long
He ordeynad hym a quest of his men so strong
The Iustice *and* þe shirreue both honged hye
To weynen with þe ropes *and* þe wynd drye 880
And the xij sisours sorow haue þat reue
Alle þei were hanged fast by þe nekke
Thus endid þe fals knyght with his trecherie
þat euer had lad his lif in falsenes and folie 884

The Iustice sate stille *and* ros not a-non .
And Gamelyn in hasto cleuyd his cheke bon .
Gamelyn toke hym in his armys *and* no more spak .
But threw him ouer the barre *and* his arme brak . 852
Durst non to Gamelyn saie but good .
ffor ferd of the companye that with hym oute stood .
Gamelyn sette hym doun in the Iustice sete .
And sir Ote his *brother* bi hym *and* Adam at his fete . 856
Whan Gamelyn was sette in the Iustice stide .
Herken of a bourde that Gamelyn dide .
He lete feter the Iustice *and* his fals brother/
And lete hem come to the barre that oon with that other/./
Tho Gamelyn had thus done had he no rest . 861
Till he had enquerid who was on the quest .
ffor to demyn his brother sir Ote for to honge .
Er he wiste whiche thei were hym thoght full longe . 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste where thei were .
He dide hem *euerychon* feter in fere . [last ef]
And bryngen hem to the barre *and* setten hem in rewe .
Be my feith seide the Iustice the schreue is a schrewe .
Than seide Gamelyn to the Iustice . 869
Thou hast yeue domes of the worste assise .
And the .xij. sisours that weren on the quest .
They schull be hangid this day so haue *I* good rest . 872
Than seide the schreue to *yong* Gamelyn .
Lorde I crie the mercy brother art thou myn .
Therfore seide Gamelyn haue *thou* cristes curs .
ffor *and* thou were mayster yet schulde I haue wurs . *876*
ffor to make schort tale *and* noght to longe .
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men so stronge .
The Iustice and the schreue bothe hangid hye .
To weynen with the ropis *and* with the wynde drye . 880
And the .xij. sisours sorw haue that rekke .
Alle thei were hangid fast bi the nekke .
¶ Thus endid the fals knyght with his trechery .
That euyr had lad his lif in falsnes *and* foly . 884

The Iustyce sate styllе And rose notte anōne
And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes *and* no more spake
Butte preve hym ouer the barre *and* his Arme brake 852
Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
ffor ffere of the Company þat withonte stode
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede
[. 856
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Harken of bourde that Gamelyn the dyde
He lette ffettere his brother *and* þe ffalse Iustyce
And lete hem come to þe barre þat oone with that *other*
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus ȝdone hadde he no reste 861
Tyllе he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
ffor to demen *sir* Ote his brother ffor to honge
Or he wyste whiche þey were itt ȝouglite hym to longe 864
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were
He dydde hem euerychone fettren in ffere
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce þe Schryve is A schrewe
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce 869
Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce
And the xij sysours that weren *of* the qweste
They schulle to daye be hangede So god yeue me *gode* reste
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn 873
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
ffor And thou were Mayster yett schulde I ffare worse [ef 20, 21]
ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
The Iustyce *and* the Schryve bothe hangede hye
To waynen *with* the ropes And *with* the wynde drye 880
And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue þat recke
Alle they were hangede ffaste by the necke
Thus endede the ffalse knyghte with his treccherye
That euer hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse *and* ffollye 884

The Iustice sat stille and roos nought anoon
And Gamelyn cleuede his cheke boon
Gamelyn tok him in his armes and nomore spak
But prewe him ouer þe barre and his arme tobrak 852
Durste non to Gamelyn seye but good
ffor fered of þe companye þat wiþoute stood
Gamelyn sette *him* doun in þe Iustices sete
And sire Otes his broþer by *him* and adam at his feet 856
Whan Gamelyn was sette in þe Iustices sete/
herkne of a bourde þat Gamelyn dede
he let fetere þe Iustice and his false brother
And let hem come to þe barre þat oon wiþ þat oþer 860
Tho Gamelyn hadde þus y-don hadde he no rest
Til he hadde enquered who was on þe quest
for to demen his broþer sire Otes for to honge
Er he wiste which þei were he poughte ful longe 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher þey were
he dede hem euerichon feteren in fere
And bringen hem to þe barre and sette hem in Rewe
By my faith seide þe Iustice þo Scherreue is a schrewe/ 868
Thanne sayde Gamelyn to þe Iustice
Thou hast youe doomes of þe wors assise [leaf 73, back]
And þe .xij. Sisours that weren of þe queste
They schulle ben hanged þis day so haue I good reste 872
Thanne seyde þe Scherreue to yonge Gamelyn
lord I crye þe mercy broþer art þou myn
Ther-fore saide Gamelyn haue þou cristes curs
ffor and þou were maister yet I schulde haue wors 876
ffor to make schort tale and nought to long
he ordeinede him a queste of his men so strong
The Iustice and þe Scherreue boþ honged hye
To weiuen with þe Ropes and with þe wynd drye 880
And þe .xij Sisours sorwe haue þat rekke
Alle þey were hanged faste by þe nekke
Thus endeiñed þe false knight with his trecherie
That euer hadde lad his lyf in falsnes *and* folye 884

The Iustise satte stille and roos not anone
And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
Gamelyn toke him in his armes *and* no more spake
But threwe hym ouer þe barre and his arme brake 852
Dorst noon to Gameline seie but good
ffor feerd of þe company þat with-out stoode
Gamelyn setie hym doun in þe Iustise sete
And Sire Ote his broþere by hym. and Adam at his fete
Whan gamelyn was sette in þe Iustise sete
Herken of a bourde þat Gamelyn dede
He lete fetter þe Iustise and his fals broþere [leaf 74]
And did hem come to þe barre þat on with þat oþere 860
Whan gamelyn had þus ydone had he no rest
Til he had enquered who was on his quest
fforto demen his broþer sire Ote forto honge
Er he wist what þei were hym þouht ful longe 864
But as sone as Gamelyn wist where þei were
He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
And bringgen hem to þe barre & setten in rewe
By my feiþ seide þe Iustise þe sherrue is a shrewe 868
þan seide Gamelyn to þe Iustise
þou hast ȝeue domes of þe worst assise
And þe xij. Sesoures þat weren on þe quest
þei shul be honged þis day so haue I good rest 872
Than seide þe sherref to ȝonge Gamelyn
Lord I crie þe mercie broþer art þou myn
þerfor seide Gamelyn haue þou cristes curs
ffor and þow were maister. I shuld haue wors 876
fforto make short tale end not to longe
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men stronge
þe Iustise and þe Sirreue boþ hengel hie
To weyuen wiþ þe ropes and þe winde drye 880
And þe xij. Sisours sorowe haue þat rekke
Alf þei were honged fast by þe nekke
þus endeþ þe fals knyȝt wiþ his trecherye
þat euere had lad his lif in falsnesse *and* folye 884

The Iustice satt stiff *and* rose nouht anone
And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone.
Gamelin toke him in his armes *and* no more spak [lf 64, back]
Bot prowe him ouer þe barre *and* his arme to-brak 852
Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
ffor ferde of þe compaignie þat wiþ-oute stode
Gamelin set him doune in þe Iustice sete
And sir Ote his broþer by him *and* Adam att his fete 856
Herke of bourde þat Gamelin dede
He pouht for to make hem riht sorre adrede
¶ He lete fetter þe Iustice *and* his false broþer
And lete hem come to þe barre þe tone wiþ þe toþer 860
Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest
To he had enquered who was on þe quest
ffor to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge
Or he wiste whiche þei were he pouht ful longe 864
Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were
He dide hem euery-chon fetter in fere
And bringe hem to þe barre *and* sett hem on rowe
Be my faiþe seide Iustice þe scherreue is a schrewe 868
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
Thou hast ȝeue domes of þe worst assise
And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste
Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste
Than seide þe scherreue to ȝouge Gameline 873
Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne
Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs
ffor and þou were Meister ȝit .I. scholde haue wors 876
ffor to make schort tale *and* nouht to longe
He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
The Iustice *and* þe scherreve boþ hongede hihe
To veyven wiþe þe ropes. *and* wiþ þe wynde drye 880
And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke
Aff þei were hanged fast be þe nekke
Thus endeþ þe false knyht wiþ his trecherie
That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes *and* in folye 884

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Royal MS 18 C ii.**

He was honged þ̇ þe nekke *and* not by þe purs
þat was þe mede þat he hadde for his faders curse
Sire Otes was eldest *and* Gamelyn was ȝong
Wenten to her frendes *and* passeden to þe kyng 888
Thei maden pees with the kyng of þe best aise
The kyng loued wel sir Ote *and* made him Iustice
And after þe kyng made Gamelyn in Est *and* in Weste
Chief Iustice of his fre foreste 892
Alle his wight ȝong men þe kyng for-ȝaf her gilt
And sithen in gode Office þe kyng hath alle them pilt
Thus wanne Gamelyn his lond and his lede
And wreke him on his enemys *and* quite hem her mede 896
And sire Ote his brother made him his heier
And sithen wedden Gamelyn a wif gode *and* faier
Thei lyueden to-gedre while þat crist wolde
And sithen was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900
And so shal we alle may þer no man fle
God bring vs to þe Ioye þat euer shal be

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Harleian 1758.**

He was hanged bi the nekke *and* not bi the purs.
That was the mede that he had for his fadirs curs.
Sir Otes was eldist *and* Gamelyn was yong.
Wenten to here frendis *and* passedyn to the kyng. 888
Thei maden pees with the kyng of the best sise.
The kyng loued well sir Ote *and* made hym Iustice.
And after the kyng made Gamelyn in Este *and* in west.
Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
Alle his wight yong men the kyng-for-yaf here gilt.
And sithen in good office the kyng hath alle hem pilt.
¶ Thus wan Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede.
And wreke hym on hys enemyes *and* quyt hem here mede.
And sir Ote his brother made hym his heier./ 897
And sithen weddid Gamelyn a wif good *and* feier.
Thei lyueden to-gider / while that crist wolde.
And sithen was Gamelyn grauen vndir molde. 900
And so schalt we alle may ther no man fle.
God bryng vs to the ioy that euyr schalt be.
here endith the Cokis tale./

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. **Sloane MS 1685.**

He was hangede by the necke *and* noughte by the purse
That was the Mede þat he hadde ffor his ffaders curse
Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge
Wenten *with* her ffrendes *and* passede with the kynge 888
They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse
The kynge louede Sir Ote well And made hym Iustyce
And after the kynge made Gamelyn bothe in Este *and* Weste
Chyfe Iustyce of his fre foreste 892
All his wyghte yonge Men þe kynge foryaue her gylte
And sythen in gode office þe kynge hadde all hem pylte
Thus wyse wanne Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede
And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwytte hem her Mede
And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer 897
And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe bothe gode *and* ffayer
They lyueden togider whyle that Cristę wolde
And sythen was Gamelyn grauen vnder Molde 900
And So schalt we all Maye *per* no Man flee
God brynge vs to the Ioye þat euer schalt be
Here endith the tale of the Coke

he was hanged by þe necke and nought' by þe purs
That' was þe meede þat' he hadde for his fadres curs
Sire Otes was eldest' and Gamelyn was ying'
Wenten with here frendes and passed with þe king' 888
They made pees with þe king' of þe best' assise
The king' loued wel sire Ote and made him Iustice
And after þe king' made Gamelyn boþe in est' and west'
Cheef' Iustice of' his fre fforest' 892
Alle his wighte yonge men þe king' for-yaf' here gilt'
And siþen in good office þe king' haþ alle hem pilt'
¶ Thus wan Gamelyn his lond and his loede'
And wrak him of his enemys and quitte hem here meede 896
And sire Ote his broþer made him his heir
And siþen wedded Gamelyn a wyf' a good and a fair
They lyueden togidere whil þat crist' wolde
And siþen was gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900
And so schal we alle may þer noman flee
God bring' vs to þe Ioye þat' euer schal be AmeN pour charite

[*No gap in the MS.*]

He was honged by þe nek and not' by þe purs
þat' was þe mede þat' he had for his faders curs
Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was ȝenge
Wenten to her frendes / and passed to þe kinge 888
þei maden pees wiþ þe king' of þe best' sise
þe king' loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
And after þe king' made Gamelyn in est *and* in west
þe cheef Iustice of his free forest' 892
Alle his wiȝt' ȝonge men þe king' forguf her gilt'
And siþen in good office þ' king' haþ hem pilt'
Thus wanne Gamelyn his land and his lede
And wreke him on his enemyes. *and* quyte hem her mede
And Sire Ote his broþer made him his heire
And Siþen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire
They lyued to-gidere þe while þat crist' wolde
And siþen was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde 900
And so shul we all! may þer no man fle
God bring' vs to þat' Ioye þat' euer shal be
here endeþ þe tale of þe Coke.)

[*The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without any break in the MS.*]

He was hongede be þe nekke. *and* nouht be þe purce
þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
Sire Ote was eldest *and* Gamelin was ȝinge
Wente wiþ here frendes *and* pesed wiþ þe kinge 888
Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
The kinge louede wele *sir* Ote *and* maade him Iustice
And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est *and* weste
Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
Alle his whight ȝonge men þe kinke for-yaue here gelte [*sic MS.*]
And siþen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
Thus wan Gamelin his londe *and* his lede
And wrake him of his enemys *and* quyte hem here mede
And *sir* Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire 897
And seþþe wede Gameline a wif a goode *and* a feire
Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde
An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900
And so schal we al maie þere none fle
God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be AmaN.
Explicit' fabula Coci.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS:

1 The Ellesmere.
2 The Hengwrt 154.
3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.
4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.
5 The Petworth.
6 The Lansdowne 851.

GROUP B. FRAGMENTS II, III.

THE MAN OF LAW'S TALE. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE. THE PRIORESS'S TALE.
SIR THOPAS. MELIBE. THE MONK'S TALE.
THE NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE.

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

ELLESMERE MS.

[leaf 53]

¶ The wordes of the Hoost to the compaignye

Ovre hoost saugh wel / that the brighte sonne
The arke of his artificial day hath ronne
The ferthe parte and half an houre and moore
And thoughⁿ / he were nat depe ystert in loore 4
He wiste / it was the eighte and twentithe day
Of Aprill / that is messager to May
And saugh wel / that the shadwe of euery tree
Was as in lengthe / the same quantitee 8
That was the body erect that caused it
And ther fore / by the shadwe / he took his wit
That Phebus / which þat shoon / so clere and brighte
Degrees / was fyue and fourty clombe on highte 12
And for that day / as in that latitude
It was ten at the clokke / he gan conclude
And sodeynly / he plighte his hors aboute
¶ Lordynges quod he / I warne yow al this route 16
The fourthe party of this day is gon
Now for the loue of god / and of Seint Iohn
Leseth no tyme / as ferforth as ye may
Lordynges / the tyme wasteth nyght and day 20
And steleth from vs / what pryuely slepynge
And what thurgh necligence / in oure wakynge
As doth the streem / that turneth neuere agayn
Descendynge fro the montaigne in to playn 24
¶ Wel kan Seneca and many a philosophre
Biwailen tyme / moore than gold in cofre
ffor losse of catel / may recouered be
But losse of tyme / shendeth vs quod he 28

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

HENGWRT MS.

The prohemie of the Mannes tale of Lawe.

Ovre hoost saw wel / that the brighte sonne [leaf 112]
The arke of his artificial day hath ronne
The ferthe parte and half an hour and moore
And thogh he were nat depe ystert in loore 4
He wiste / it was the xviij^te day
Of April / that is messager to May
And saw wel / þat the shadwe of euery tree
Was as in lengthe / the same quantitee 8
That was the body erect that caused it
And therfore by the shadwe / he took his wit
That Phebus / which þat shoon so cleer and brighte
Degrees was .xlv. clombe on highte 12
And for that day / as in that latitude
It was ten at the Clokke / he gan conclude
And sodeynly / he plighte his hors aboute
¶ Lordynges quod he / I warne yow al this route 16
The ferthe party / of this day is goon
Now for the loue of god / and of Seint Iohn
Leseth no tyme / as ferforth as ye may
Lordynges the tyme / it wasteth nyght and day 20
And steleth from vs / what priuyly slepynge
And what thurgh necligence / in oure wakynge
As doth the streem / þat turneth neuere agayn
Descendynge / fro the montaigne in to playn 24
Wel kan Seneca and many a Philosophre
Biwailler tyme / moere than gold in cofre
ffor los of catel / may recouered be
But los of tyme / shendeth vs quod he 28

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harleian MS 1758, leaf 55, back.*]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh well that the bright sonne.
o The arke of his artificiall day had ronne.
The fourthe parte & half an houre & more.
And though he were not deep experte in lore. 4
He wist it was the .xviij. day.
Of April that is messager/ to May.
And saugh well that the schadow of euery tre.
Was as in lengthe the same quantite. 8
That was the body erecte that causid it. [Harl. extract ends]
And *perfore* by *þe* schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 194]
That phebus which *þat* schon so cler & bryȝt
Degreis fyue & forty I-*clombe* on hyȝt 12
And for *þat* day as in *þat* latytude
It was ten of *þe* clok he gan *conclude*
And sodeynly he plyȝte hese hors a-boute
Lordyngis *quod* he I warne ȝow al *þis* route 16
The fourte party of *þis* day is gon
Now for *þe* loue of god & seynt Iohn
Leseth no tyme as fer forth as ȝe may
Lordyngis it wastyth nyȝt & day 20
And stelyth from vs what *priuyly* slepynge
And what *þerwith* neclygence In oure wakynge.
As doth *þe* strem *þat* turnyth neuere a-geyn
Dessendynge from *þe* monteyn In-to pleyn 24
Wel can sonykeke & manye a phylisofere
Bewaylyn tyme more *þan*-gold in cofere
ffor los of catel may recouxede be
But los of tyme schendyth vs *quod* he 28

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CORPUS MS.

Owre oost' saugh wel þat' þe brightе sonne .O^r.v^a.
The ark' of' his artificial day hadde ronne
The ferþe part' of' half' an hour and moore
And þough he were nought' deepe expert' in lore [leaf 74]
he wist' it' was þe xviij.° day
Of Aprille þat' is messager to May
And saugh wel þat' þe schadwe of' *every* tree
Was as in lengþe þe same quantite 8
That' was þe body erect þat' caused it'
And þerfore by þe schadewe he took' his wit'
That' Phebus which þat' schon so cler and bright'
Degrees was xlv clombe on hight' 12
And for þat' day as in þat' latitude
It' was ten atte clokke he gan conclude
And sodeinly he plight' his hors aboute
lordynges quod he I warne you alle þis route 16
The ferþe party of' þis day is gon
Now for þe loue of' god and of' seint' Iohn
Loseþ no tyme as ferforth as ye may
Lordinges þe time it' wastеþ night' and day 20
And steleþ from vs what priuely slepyng'
And what' þurgh neligence in oure waking'
As doth þe streem þat' turneþ neuer agayn
Descendyng' from þe mountayn in to playn 24
Wel can senek' and many a Philosophre
Biweilen tyme more þan gold in cophre
ffor los of' catelle may recouered be
But' los of' tyme schendeþ vs quod he 28

CORPUS 155 (6-T. 129)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And here by- [on leaf 84, back]
¶ Prologus wini legis gynnes þe prologe of þe man of lawe *

Oure hoost' segh wel þat' þe bright' sonne
þe arke of his artificial day hadde ronne
þe feerþ part' and half an houre or more
And þough he were nout' depe expert' in lore 4
He wist' it' was þe xviij. day
Of Aprile þat is messagere of maie
And seghe wel þat' þe shadowe of *every* tre
Was as in length þe same quantite 8
þat' was þe body erecte þat' caused it'
And perfore by þe shadowe he toke his witte
þat' Phebus which þat' schoon so clere *and* bright'
Degrees was xlv. clombe on hight' 12
And for þat' day as in þat' latitude [leaf 82]
Hit' was .x. of þe clok' he gan conclude
And sodeynly he plight' his hors about'
Lordingges quod he I warne ȝow al þis route 16
þe feer party of his day is gooñ
Now for þe loue of god and of seint' Iohn
Loseþ no tyme as forforþ as ȝe may
Lordingges þe tyme it' wastеþ boþ nyȝt' *and* day 20
And steleþ from vs what priuely slepinge
And what' þourgh neglygence in our wakinge
As doþ þe streme þat' turneþ neuere agayn /
Descending' from þe mountayn into playñ 24
Wel can Senec and many a philosophre
Byweilen tyme more þan gold in Cofre
ffor losse of Catel may recouered be
But' losse of tyme schendeþ vs quod he 28

PETWORTH 178 (6-T. 129)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis periti. [on leaf 63]

Owre Oste sauhe wele þat þe briht sonne
The arke of his daie had ronne
The ferþe part & half an houre & more
And þouhe he were nouȝt expert in lore 4
He wist it was þe .xviij. daye
Of Aprill þat is messagiere of maie
And sawhe wele þat þe schadow of euery tree
Was as in lengeþ in þe same quantite 8
As was þe body erect þat caused it
And þere-for be þe schadowe he toke his wit
That phebus whiche þat schone so clere *and* briht
Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht 12
And for þat daie as in þat latitude
It was .x. att clokke. he gan conclude
And sodenly he piht his hors aboute
Lordeinges quod he .I. warne ȝou al þis route 16
The ferþe party of þis daie es gone
Nowe for þe loue of god *and* seinte Iohñ
Loseþ no time as ferforþ as ȝe maie
Lordeinges þe time it wasteþ nyht *and* daie 20
And steleþ from vs what priuely slepeinge
And what þorwhe neglicence in oure wakeynge
As doþe þe streme þat turneþ neuer a-ȝeine
Descendeinge fro þe mountaigne in to þe pleine 24
Wele cane senec *and* mony a philosophre
Be-weylein time more þan golde in Cophre
ffor losse of catell maie recouerd be
Bot losse of time schendeþ vs *quod* he 28

LANSDOWNE 155 (6-T. 129)

130 GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Ellesmere MS.**

It wol nat come agayn / with outen drede
Namoore / than wole Malkynes maydenhede
Whan she hath lost it / in hir wantownesse
Lat us nat mowlen thus in ydelnesse 32
¶ Sire man of lawe quod he / so haue ye blis
Telle vs a tale anon / as forward is
Ye been submytted / thurgh youre free assent
To stonden in this cas / at my Iuggement 36
Acquiteth yow now / of youre biheste
Thanne haue ye do youre deuoir atte leeste
¶ Hoost quod he / depardieux ich assente
To breke forward / is nat myn entente 40
Biheste is dette / and I wole holde fayn
Al my biheste / I kan no bettre sayn
ffor swich lawe / as a man yeueth another wight [leaf 88, back]
He sholde hym seluen / vsen it by right 44
Thus wole oure text but nathelees certeyn
I kan right now / no thrifty tale seyn
That Chaucer / thogh he kan but lewedly
On metres / and on rymyng craftily 48
Hath seyd hem / in swich englisshe / as he kan
Of olde tyme / as knoweth many a man
And if he haue noght seyd hem leue brother
In o book / he hath seyd hem in another 52
ffor he hath tooldd / of loueris vp and doun /
Mo than Ouide / made of mencioun
In hise epistles / that been ful olde
What sholde I telle hem / syn they been tolde 56
¶ In youthe / he made / of Ceys and Alcione
And sithe / hath he spoken of euerichone
Thise noble wyues / and thise loueris eke
Who so that wole / his large volume seke 60
Cleped / the seintes legende of Cupide
Ther may he seen / the large woundes wyde
Of Lucresse / and of Babilan Tisbee
The sword of Dido / for the false Enee 64

ELLESMERE 130

130 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Hengwrt MS.**

It wol nat come agayn / with outen drede
Namoore / than wol Malkyns maydenhede
Whan she hath lost it / in hir wantownesse
Lat vs nat mowlen thus in ydelnesse 32
¶ Sire man of lawe quod he / so haue ye blys
Tel vs a tale anon / as forward is
Ye been submitted thurgh youre free assent
To stonden in this cas / at my Iuggement 36
[A]quiteth yow now / of youre biheste [leaf 112, back]
Thanne haue ye doon youre deuoir atte leeste
¶ Hoost quod he depardieux ich assente
To breken forward / is nat myn entente 40
Biheste is dette / and I wol holde fayn
Al my biheste / I kan no bettre sayn
ffor swich lawe / as a man yeueth another wight/
He sholde hym self / vsen it by right 44
Thus wol oure text / but nathelees certein
I kan right now / no thrifty tale seyn
That Chaucer / thogh he kan but lewedly
On metres / and on rymyng craftily 48
Hath seyd hem / in swich englisshe as he kan
Of olde tyme / as knoweth many a man
And if he ne haue nat seyd hem / leue brother
In o book he hath seyd hem in another 52
ffor he hath tooldd / of louers vp and doun
Mo than Ouide / made of mencioun
In his epistles / þat been ful olde
What sholde I tellen hem / syn they been tolde 56
In yowthe he made / of Ceys and Alcione
And sithen / hath he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wyues / and thise loueres eke
Who so þat wole / his large volum seke 60
Clepyd / the Seintes legende of Cupide
Ther maystow seen /. the large woundes wyde
Of Lucresse / and of Babilan Tisbee
The sword of Dido / for the false Enee 64

HENGWRT (6-T. 130)

130 GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

It wele not come a-geyn *with*-outyn drede
No more þan wele malkenys maydynhede
Whan sche hath lost it in here wantownesse
Let vs not moulyn þus in ydylnesse 32
Syre man of lawe so haue ȝe blys
Telle vs a tale now as forward is
ȝe ben submyttit þour ȝoure fre assent
To *stondyn* in þis cas at myn Iugement 36
A-quytlit ȝow now of ȝoure beheste
þanne haue ȝe don youre deuyr at þe leste
Host *quod* he *depardeux* I assente
To brekyn forward is not myn entente 40
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn
Al myn beheste I can no betere seyn
ffor swich lawe as man ȝeuyth a-*noþer* wyȝt
He schulde hym selue vse it be right 44
Thus wele oure tyxt / but natheles sorteyn
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn [leaf 194, back]
That Chaucer thoughte he can but lewedely
On metris & on rymyng craftyly 48
As seyde hem in swich engelych as he can
Of olde tyme as knowyth manye a man
And ȝif he haue not seyde hem leue broþer
In on bok he hath seyd hem in a noþer 52
ffor he hath told of louerys vp & down
Mo þan ouyde made of mencyoun /
In hese epistelt þat ben ful olde
What schulde I telle hem syn þat þey ben tolde 56
In ȝouthe he made of Ceys & alceoun
And syþe haþ he spoke of *euery*chon
These nobele wynys & þese loueris ek
Who so þat wole hese large volum sek 60
Clepid þe seyntis legende of cupide
There may he se þe large woundis wyde
Of lucresse & of babiloyn Tisbee
The sword of dido for þe false Enee 64

CAMBRIDGE 130

Iþ wil nought come agayn wiþouten drede
Namore þan wile Malkyns maydenhede
Whan sche haþ lost it / in hir wantonnesse
Lat vs nought mowlen þus in ydelnesse 32
Sire Man of lawe *quod* he saue ȝe blis
Tel vs a tale anon as forward is
ye be submitted þurgh your free assent
To stonde in þis cas of my Iuggement 36
*Aquite*þ ȝow now of ȝoure beheste
Thanne haue ȝe doon your deuer atte leste
Oost *quod* he *depardeux* ich assente
To breke forward is nought myn entente [leaf 74, back]
Biheste is dette and I wil holde fayn
Al my biheste I can no bettre sain
ffor swich lawe as a man yeueþ anoþer wight
he schulde himself vsen it by right 44
Thus wil oure text but nameles certein
I can right now no pritty tale sein
That Chaucer þough he can but lewedly
On metris and in rymyng craftily 48
haþ sayd hem in such englisshe as he can
Of olde tyme as knoweþ many a man
And if he haue nought seyd hem leeue broþer
In o book / he haþ seyd hem in anoþer 52
ffor he haþ told of louers vp and doñ
Mo þan Ovide made mencioñ
In his Epistles þat been ful olde
What scholde I tellen hem sen þei ben tolde 56
In youþe he made of Ceys and alcione
And siþen haþ he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wyfes and þese louers seke
Who so þat wile his large volum seke 60
Cleped þe seintes legende of Cupide
Ther may he seen þe large woundes wyde
Of Iucrease & of Babilan Tisbe
The sword of Dido for þe fals Ene 64

Iþ wil not come azein wiþ-outen drede
No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede
Whan she haþ lost iþ in her wantonesse
Lat vs nout mowlen þus in Ydelnesse 32
Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse
Telle vs a tale anoon as forward es
ȝe bene submitted þourgh ȝour fre assent
To stonden in þis cas at my Iuggement 36
Aquiteþ ȝou nowe of ȝoure biheest
þan han ȝe done ȝoure devoire at þe leest
Oost *quod* he *depardeux* ich assent
To breke forward is not myn entent 40
Biheest is dette and I wil holde fayne
Al my biheest I can no better seyne
ffor such lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoþer wiȝt
He shuld hym self vsen iþ by riȝt 44
Thus wil our text but naþeles certeyne
I can riȝt now no trusty tale seyne
þat chaucere þouȝt he can but lewdely
On meters and in rymyng craftely 48
Haþ seide hem in such englissh as he can [leaf 83, back]
Of olde tyme as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouȝt seide hem leue broþer
In o boke he haþ seide in a-noþer 52
ffor he haþ told of louers vp *and* doun
Moo þan Ovide made menciown
In his Epistels þat bene ful olde
What shuld I tellen hem siþ þei be tolde 56
In ȝouþe he made of Ceys *and* Alcione
And siþ haþ he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wynes and þise louyers eke
Who so þat wol his large volom seke 60
Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide
þer may he see þe large woundes wide
Of lucresse and of Babylan Tysbe
þe sweord of Dido for þe-fals ene 64

It wil nouht com azein wiþ oute drede
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhede
Whan sche haþe lost it in hire wantonnes [leaf 65, back]
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelnes 32
Sir Man come[1] of *quod* he so haue ȝe blisse [1 *later*]
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is
ȝe be submitted þorwhe ȝoure fre assent
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement 36
Acquiteþe now ȝowe of ȝoure beheste
Than haue ȝe done ȝoure deuer att leste
Ost *quod* he de *par* deux iche assent
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent 40
Beheste is dette *and* .I. wil holden faine
Al my byheste .I. can no better seine
ffor suche lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoþer whihte
He scholde him selfe vsen it be riht 44
Thus wil oure text bot naþeles certeine
.I. can . riht nowe no trusti tale seine
þat chaucer þouhe he can bot lewdly
On metres *and* in rymeinge craftely 48
Haþe saide hem in suche ynglysahe as he can
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer
In o boke he haþe seide in a noþer 52
ffor he haþ tolde of louers vp *and* doune
Moo þan Ouide Made Mencion
In his Episteles þat been ful olde
What schold .I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde 56
In ȝouþe he made of Ceys and Alcione
And siþen haþe he spoken of euerichone
Thes noble wifes *and* þes louers eke
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke 60
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide
There maie he see þe large woundes wide
Of Lucres *and* of Babilan Thisbe
The swerde of dido for þe fals ene 64

GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Ellesmere MS. 131**

The tree of Phillis / for hire Demophon
The plaintes of Diane / and of Hermyon
Of Adriane / and of Isiphilee
The bareyne yle / stondynge in the see 68
The dreynte Leandre / for his Erro
The teeris of Eleyne / and the wo
Of Brixseyde / and the Ladomya
The cruelteé / of the queene Medea 72
Thy litel children / hangynge by the hals
ffor thy Iason / that was in loue so fals
O Ypermystra / Penolopee / Alceste
Youre wifhede / he comendeth with the beste 76
¶ But certeinly no word ne writeth he
Of thilke wikke ensample of Canacee
That loued / hir owene brother synfully
Of swiche cursed stories / I sey fy 80
Or ellis / of Tyro Appollonius
How that the cursed kyng / Antiochus
Birafte his doghter / of hir maydenhede
That is / so horrible a tale for to rede 84
Whan he hir threw / vp on the pauement
And therfore he / of ful auysement
Nolde neuere write / in none of his sermons
Of swiche / vnkyndé abhomynacions 88
Ne I wol noon reherce / if that I may
¶ But of my tale / how shall I doon this day
Me were loath / be likned douteless [leaf 84]
To Muses / that men clepe Pierides 92
Methamorphosios / woot what I mene
But natheleés / I recche noght a bene
Though I come after hym / with hawebake
I speke in prose / and lat him rymes make 96
And with that word / he with a sobre cheere
Bigan his tale / as ye shal after heere 98

ELLESMERE 131

GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Hengwrt MS.**

The tree of Phillis / for hir Demophon
The pleinte of Dianire / and of hermyon
Of Adriane / and of ysiphilee
The barayne Ile / stondynge in the See 68
The dreynte leandre / for his Erro
The terys of Eleyne / and eke the wo
Of Brixseyde / and of the Ladomea
The cruelteé / of the queene Medea 72
The litel children / hangyng by the hals
ffor thy Iason / that was of lone so fals
O Ypermystra / Penolopes / Alceste
Youre wifhod / he comendeth with the beste 76
But certeinly / no word ne writeth he [leaf 118]
Of thilke wikke ensample / of Canacee
That loued / hir owene brother synfully
Of swiche cursed stories / I sey fy 80
Or ellis / of Tyro Appollonius
How þat / the cursed kyng Antiochus
Birafte his doghter / of hir maydenhede
That is / so horrible a tale for to rede 84
When he hir threw / vp on the pauement
And ther fore / he of ful auisement
Nolde neuere write / in noon of his sermons
Of swiche / vnkyndé abhominacions 88
Ne I wol noon reherce / if þat I may
But of my tale / how shal I doon this day
Me were loath / be likned douteless
To Muses / þat been clepyd Pierides 92
Methamorphosios / woot what I mene
But natheles / I recche noght a bene
Though I come after hym / with hawe bake
I speke in prose / and lat hym rymes make 96
And with that word / he with a sobre cheere
Bigan his tale / as ye shal after heere 98

[*No break in the MS.*]

HENGWRT

GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. **Cambridge MS. 131**

The tre of phiff for here demephoun
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun
Of adryane & of Isiphilee
The barayne yle standynge in þe se 68
The dreynte leandere for hese erro
The terys of elyne & ek þe wo
Of brixseyde & of þe ladomya
The cruelte of þe quene media 72
Thy lityl childeryn hangynge by þe hals
ffor thy Iason þat was in loue so fals
O ypermystre penolopee Alceste
ȝoure wifhod be commendit with þe beste 76
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he
Of thilk ensaumple of Canacee
That louede here owene broþer synfully
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy 80
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus
[How þe cursid kynge Anciocus [Sloane MS 1635, leaf 63.]
Byrafte hys douȝtir hir Maydenhede
þat ys so horrible a tale for to here 84
Whan he hir prowe þorough þe pament
And þ[er]fore he of full avisement
Wolde nevere write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynacioñs 88
Ne I· ne wil non reherse if þat I may
But of my tale how shalle doo þis day
Me were lothe he lykned doutele
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes 92
Metham·orphoseos wot wat y mene
But natheles I ne reche not a bene
Thoughe ·y· come after hym with aw bake
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make 96
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here 98
Here endithe þe prologe & bygynnithe þe tale

[*No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.*]

CAMBRIDGE 131 [part Sloane 1685]

The tree of Phillis for hire Demephon
The pleynt of Dyanyre and of Ermion
Of Adriane and of ysyphile
The barayne yale stondyng in þe see 68
The dreynt leander for his Erro
The teeres of helyne and eek þe woo
Of Brixseyde and of þe ladomya
þe cruelte of queen medea 72
The litel children hangyng by þe hals
for þe Iason þat was of loue so fals
Of ypmistra Penelope Alceste
youre wifhode he comendeth wiþ þe beste [leaf 75]
But certeinly no word ne writeþ he
Of þikke wicke ensample of Canace
That loued hir owne brother synfully
Of suche cursed stories I sei fy 80
Or ellis of Tyro Appoloneus
how þat þe cursed king Antiochus
Biraft his doughter of hir maydenhede
That is so horrible a tale for to rede 84
Whan he hir drew þorugh þe pament
And perfore he of ful auisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his sermons
Of which vnkynde abhominacions 88
Ne I ne wil not reherce it þat I may
But of my tale how schal I don his day
Me were loþ be likned douteless
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes 92
Methamorphoseos wot what I mene
But napeles I recche nought a bene
Though I come after him with hawe bake
I speke in prose and lat hym Rimes make 96
And with þat word he with a sobre chere
Bigan his tale as ye schal after here.

The tre of Phillis for hir demophon
þe pleynte of Dyanyre *and* of Hermyon
Of Andrian and of ysiphilee
þe baraya Iale standing in þe see 68
þe dreynt leander for his erro
The teres of Elyne and eke þe woo
Of Brixseid and of þe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea / 72
þe litel children hanging by þe hals
for þi Iason þat was of loue so fals
Of ypinistra penelope Alceste
ȝoure wivehode he commendeþ wiþ þe best 76
But certeynly no worde ne writeþ he
Of pilk wicke ensample of canace
þat luffed her oune broþere synfully
Of suche cursed storis I seie fye 80
Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus
How þat þe cursed king Antiocus
Biraft his douȝter of her maydenhede
þat is so horrible a tale for to rede 84
Whan he her drewe þorgh-out þe pament [leaf 86]
And perfor he of ful avisement
Nold neuer write in none of his sermons
Of such vnkinde abhomynacions. 88
Ne I ne wil none reherce if þat I may
But of my tale how shal I done þis day
Me were lotli be likned douteles
To muses þat men clepen pioriades 92
Methanorphoseos wote what I mene
But napeles I recche nout a bene
þouȝe I come after hym wiþ hawe bake
I speke in prose and lat hym rymes make 96
And wiþ þat word he wiþ a sobre chere
Bygan his tale as ȝe shal after here 98

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe [*no break in the MS.*]

The tree of phillis for hir demefon
The pleinte of Dianyre and of Ermyon
Of Adriane *and* of ysiphilee
The barayn ysel stondeynge in þe see 68
The dreynt leandre for his erro
The teres of Eleyne *and* eke þe wo
Of brixseide *and* of þe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea 72
The litil childern hongeinge be þe hals [leaf 66]
for þi Iason þat was of loue fals
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste
ȝoure wifehode he commendeþ wiþ þe beste 76
Bot certeynly no worde writeþ he
Of pilke wilke ensample of Canace
þat loued hir owen broþer sinfully
Of suche cursed stories .I. seie fye 80
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius
How þat þe cursed kinge Anthiochus
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede
That is so orrible a tale for to rede 84
Whan he hire [1] prewe poruhe þe pament [1 ? prowe]
And þer-for he of ful avisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones 88
Ne .I. ne wil none reherce if þat .I. maie
Bot of my tale. howe schal .I. done þis daie
Me were loþe be likned douteles
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes 92
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. meene
Bot natheles .I. recche nouȝt a beene
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ halve bake
.I. speke in prose *and* lat him rimes make 96
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere
Began his tale as ȝe schal after here. 98

¶ The prologe of the mannes tale of lawe

O hateful harm / condicion of poueste 99
With thurst' with coold / with hunger so confoundid
To asken help / thee shameth in thyn herte
If thou noon aske / so soore artow ywoundid 102
That verray nede / vnwrappeth al thy wounde hid
Maugree thyn heed / thou most for Indigence
Or stele / or begge / or borwe thy despence 105

Thow blamest crist' and seist ful bitterly
He mysdepartetb / richesse temporal
Thy neighebore / thou wytest synfully
And seist' thou hast to lite / and he hath al 109
Parfay seistow / somtyme he rekene shal
Whan that his tayl / shal brennen in the gleede
ffor he noght helpeth / nedefulle / in hir neede 112

¶ Herke / what is the sentence of the wise
Bet is to dyen / than haue Indigence
Thy selue neighebor / wol thee despise
If thou be poure / farwel thy reuerence 116
Yet' of the wise man / take this sentence
Alle dayes of poure men been wikke
Be war therfore / er thou come to that prikke 119

If thou be poure / thy brother hateth thee
And alle thy freendes / fleen from thee allas
O riche marchaunts / ful of wele been yee
O noble / o prudent folk / as in this cas 123
Youre bagges / been nat fild with ambes as
But with sys cynk / that renneth for youre chaunce
At Cristemasse / myrie may ye daunce 126

¶ Here bigynneth the tale.

[*THE PROLOGUE.*]

O hateful harm / condicion of pouerte 99
With thurst' with cold / with hunger so confoundid
To axen help / thee shameth in thyn herte
If thou noon axe / with nede artow so woundid 102
That verray nede / vnwrappeth al thy wounde hid
Maugree thyn heed / thou most for Indigence
Or stele / or begge / or borwe thy despence 105

Thow blamest Crist' and seist ful bitterly
He mysdepartetb / richesse temporal
Thy neghebore / thow witest synfully
And seist' thow hast to lite / and he hath al 109
Parfay seistow / som tyme he rekne shal
Whan pat his tayl / shal brennen in the gleede
ffor he noght helpeth / nedefulle in hir nede 112

[1 He]rke / what is the sentence of the wise [1 Rafs. leaf 113, bk]
Bet is to dyen / than haue Indigence
Thy selue neghebor / wol thee despise
If thow be pouere / fare wel thy reuerence 116
Yet of the wise man / tak' this sentence
Alle the dayes / of pouere men been wikke
Be war ther fore / er thow come to that prikke 119

¶ If thou be pouere / thy brother hateth thee
And alle thy freendes / fleen from thee allas
O riche Marchaunts / ful of wele been ye
O noble / O prudent folk' / as in this cas 123
Youre bagges / been noght filled with ambes as
But with sys cynk'. that renneth for youre chaunce
At Cristemasse / murye may ye daunce 126

[*THE PROLOGUE.*]

O hatfulle harme condicion of pouert [Sloane MS 1685]
With thrust with colde with hungre so confunded
To asken helpe þe shameth in þine hert
If þou now axe with nede arte þou so wounded
That verray nede vnwrappid al þi wounde hyd [leaf 63, back]
Maugre þine hede þou moste for Indegens
Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispense 105

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vtterly
He in his departith rychesse temporal
Thy neghboure þou-witest synfully
And seyste þou hasts to lytelle & he hath alle 109
Par fay seyste þou some tyme þou reken shalle
Whan þat his tayle shal brenne in-þe gleede
ffor he nouȝt helpith nedefulle in her nede 112

Herkene what ys þe menynge of þe wise
Bet is to dien þan to haue Indigence
Thy self neghbore wol þe dispice
If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 116
Ȝet of þe wise man take þis sentence
Alle dayes of pore men be wykke
Be ware perfore or þou com in þat prik / 119

If þou be pore þi Brother hatith þe
Alle þi ffrendes fleen fro þe Allas
O riche merchantes ful of wele be ȝe[1]
O noble prudent folke as in þis cas[1] [1 The MS transposes these two lines.]
youre bagges buth not fullyd with ambes aas
But with sys synke þat renneth of your chaunce.
At cristes masse merie may ye dauncе. 126

[*PROLOGUE OF THE MAN OF LAW'S TALE.*]

[*There are no breaks in the MS between stanzas or Parts.*]

¶ Incipit ffabula.

O Hateful harm condicion of pouert
With thurst with cold with hunger he confoundeth
To asken helpe þe schameþ in þin hert
If þou now axe wiþ neede art þou so wounded 102
Þat verray neede vnwrappeth al þi wounde hid
Maugre þin heed þou most for Indigence
Or stele or begge or borwe þi dispence 105

Thou blamest crist and seist ful bitterly
he mys departeþ richesse temporal
Thy neyghebour þou witest synfully
And seist þou hast to litel and he haþ al 109
Par fey seistow somtyme he rekene schal
Whan þat his tail schal brennen in þe gleede
ffor he nought helpeþ needeful in here neede [leaf 77, back]

¶ Herkne what is þe menyng of þe wise
Bett is to deyen þan haue Indigence
Thi self neighebore wile þe dispise
If þou be poure far wel þi reuerence 116
yet of þe wise man tak þis sentence
Alle þe dayes of poure men ben wikke
Be war perfore or þou come in þat prikke 119

¶ If þou be pouere þi broþer hateþ þe
And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe allas
O Riche marchantz ful of wele be
O noble prudent folk as in þis cas 123
youre bagges ben noughtt filled with ambes aas
But with Sis Cynk þat renneþ for 3our chance
At Cristes masse merye may 3e daunce 126

And here bygynneþ þe Mannys of lawe Tale ¶ Incipit fabula

[*Prologue.*]

O hateful harme condicion of pouert 99
Wiþ prust wiþ cold with hunger so *confoundeth*
To asken help þe shamest in þine hert
If powe now aske wiþ nede art þou so wounded 102
þat verrey nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hed
Maugre in þine hede þou most for indigence
Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispence 105

Thow blamest crist and seist ful bitterly
He mysdeparteþ riches temporal
þi neighbour þow witest sinfully
And saist þou hast to litel and he haþ all 109
Parfay seist þou somtyme he rekne shall
Whan þat his tale shal brenne in þe glede
ffor he nouht helpeþ nedeful in her node 112

Herken what is þe menyng of þe wise
Bett is to dyen þan haue indigence
þi self neighboure wil þe despise
If þou be poor fare wele þi reuerence. 116
3it of þe wise man take þis sentence [leaf 56, back]
Al þe daies of poor men ben wikke
Be war *perfore* er þou come in þat prikke 119

3if þou be poor þi broþer hateþ þe
And alle þi freendes fleen fro þe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wele be 3e
O noble prudent folk as in þis cas 123
3oure bagges bene not filled with ambes aas
But wiþ sise cynk þat renneþ for 3our chance
At Cristes mas mery may 3e daunce 126

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

O Hateful harme condicione of pouert 99
With purst. *with* colde. *with* hungre so confounded
To asken helpe þou schameþ in þine hert
If þou[1] axe *with* nede þou art so wounded 102
þat verrei nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hid
Maugreue þin hede þou most for indigence
Or steele or begge or borwo þi despense 105
[1 *a late* mane *inserted*]

þou blamest crist *and* seist ful bittirly.
He mys departeþ richesse temporal
þi neiheburghe þou witest sinfully
And seiste þou haste to litel *and* he haþ al 109
Per fey seys þou sum tyme he reken schal
Whan þat his taile schal berne in þe glede
ffor he nouht helpeþ nedeful in here node 112

Herken what is þe meneynge of þe wise
Better is to dyen þan to haue indigence [leaf 66, back]
þi self neighebore wil þe dispise
If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 116
3it of þe wiseman takeþ þis sentence
Al þe daies of pormen ben wikke
Be war þar fore or þou com in þat prikke 119

¶ If þou be pore þi broþer hateþ þee
And al þi frendes flye fro þe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wel be 3e
O noble prudent folke as in þis cas 123
3oure bagges bene nouht filled wiþ ambes aas
Bot wiþ sis sinke þat renneþ for 3oure chaunce
Att Cristes masse mery maie 3e daunce 126

Ye seken lond and see / for yowre wynnynges [leaf 54, back]
As wise folk' ye knowen al thestat'
Of regnes / ye been fadres of tidynges
And tales / bothe of pees / and of debaat' . 130
I were right now / of tales desolat'
Nere that a Marchant' goon is many a yeere
Me taughte a tale / which that ye shal heere 133

As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.

l. 161. Europa est tercia pars mundi.

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra Phorenei *fratrum fratrum* discordia Thebe ¶ flammam Phetontis Deucalionis Aque ¶ In stellis Priami / species Audacia Turni ¶ Sensus Vlixeus Herculeus que vigor. [MS, leaf 55.]

l. 290. ¶ Vnde Pitholomeus, *libro i°. capitulo. 8°.* ¶ Primi motus celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem / vno modo *super* orbes &c. / Item al[i]ter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum / videlicet / ab Occidente in Orientem *super* alios duos polos, &c. [MS, leaf 56, back.]

l. 309. ¶ Omnes concordati sunt / *quod* elecciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus / habent enim isti licet debilitentur *eorum* elecciones radicem .l. natiuitates *eorum que* confortat[u]t omnem planetam debilem in itinere &c. [MS, leaf 56, back.]

l. 421. ¶ Nota de inopinato dolore ¶ Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit / Mundana *igitur* delicitas multis amaritudinibus est *reperta* / extrema gaudii luctus occupat. Audi *ergo* salubre consilium / In die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 58.]

l. 771. ¶ Quid turpius ebrioso / cui fetor in ore tremor in corpore / qui promit stulta / prodit occulta / cuius mens alienatur / facies transformatur / nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat ebrietas. [MS, leaf 62.]

l. 925. ¶ O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem effeminat / set eciam corpus eneruat / semper sequntur dolor & penitencia post *&cetera*. [MS, leaf 64.]

l. 1132. ¶ A mane vsque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus / tenent tympanum & gaudent / ad sonum organi *&cetera*. [MS, leaf 66, back.]

l. 1135. ¶ Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam duxit / in sua dilecciose iocundam quem in aliqua parte diei reatus conscienciе / vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie non turbauerit / quem liuor inuidie / vel Ardor Auaricie / vel tumor superbie non vexauerit / quem aliqua iactura vel offensa / vel passio non commouerit *&cetera*. [MS, leaf 66, back.]

Ye seken lond and see / for youre wynnynges
As wise folk' ye knowen al thestat'
Of regnes / ye been fadres of tidynges
And tales / bothe of pees and of debat' 130
I were right now / of tales desolat'
Nere *þat* a Marchaunt / goon is many a yere
Me taughte a tale / which *þat* ye shal heere 133

As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.

l. 161. ¶ Europa est tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 114.]

l. 197. Ceptra phoronei / fratrum discordia Thebe
flammam Phetontis Decalionis aque
In stellis Priami species audacia Turni
Sensus vlixeus / herculeusque vigor. [MS, lf 114, bk.]

l. 295. ¶ Vnde Pitholomeus libro .i°. capitulum g[. . primi] motus celi duo sunt / quorum vnus est qui [movet totum] celum / semper ab Oriente in Occidentem vno [modo] *super* orbes *&c* / Ita aliter vero motus est qui mo[vet] orbem stellarum currencium / contra motum primum videlicet ab Occidente in Orientem *super* alios duos polos &c. [MS, leaf 116.] [*The MS is partly gnawn away by rats.*]

l. 309. ¶ Omnes concordati sunt/ *quod* elecciones sint/ debiles nisi in diuitibus / habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum elecciones radicem .l. natiuitates eorum que confortat eumem / planetam / debilem in itinere &c. [MS, leaf 116.]

l. 421. ¶ nota de inopinato dolore ¶ Semper mundane leticie / tristicia repentina succedit / Mundana igitur felicitas multis amaritudinibus est reperta extrema gaudij luctus occupat / Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 117, back.]

l. 771. ¶ Quid turpius ebrioso / cui fetor in ore / tremor in corpore / qui promit stulta / prodit occulta / cui mens alienatur / facies transformatur / nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat ebrietas. [MS, leaf 122, back.]

l. 925. ¶ O. extrema libidinis turp[itudo] que non solum mentem effemi[nat] set eciam corpus eneruat/ se[mper] sequntur dolor & penitencia post &[c]. [MS, leaf 125.]

l. 1132. ¶ A mane vsque [ad vesperam mu]tabitur tempus / t[enent tympa]num & gaudent ad s[onum organi]. [MS, leaf 128.] [*MS is gnawn away by rats.*]

l. 1136. ¶ Quis vnquam vnicam diem totam [duxit] in sua dilecciose iocundam / quem [in ali]qua parte diei reatus conscienciе / v[el] impetu ire / vel motus concupiscen[tie] non turbauerit/ quem liuor Inuidie vel ardor auaricie / vel tumor superbie non vexauerit / quem aliqua iactura vel offensa / vel passio non commouerit &c. [MS, leaf 128.] [*The MS is partly gnawn away.*]

ȝe seehen londe and See for your wynnynges
As wyse folkes þat knowen alle þe stant /
Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
And tales bethen of pees & debate 130
I were riȝt nowe of talys dissolate
Nere þat a marchaunt goon ys many ·a· yeere
Me taught a tale whiche as · ȝe shal here [Sloane extract ends.]

[*Lines* 981-7, *p.* 161, *are repeated in the MS, leaf* 208. *Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand,* vatat, *for* vacat, *at the side:—*

This senatorrys wif hyre auante was
But for al *þat* sehe knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in this cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of yore
That for his wyf weptth & sykyth sore
I wele returne & lete I wele custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourys gouernaunce]

¶ ye seeken lond and see for your wynnynges
As wys folk þat knowen alle þestat
Of regnes ye ben fadres of tyþinges
And tales bothen of pees and of debat 130
I were right now of tales desolat
Nere þat a marchant gon is many a yere
Me taught a tale which as ye schal here 133

[*As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 161. Europa *est tercia pars* mundi. [MS, leaf 76.]

l. 198. ¶ Ceptra pharonei *fratrum* discordia Thebe flamma pretontis doucaliionis aque la stellis priami *species* audacia turni sensus vlixeu hercoleus *que* vigor. [MS, leaf 76, back.]

l. 294. ¶ Vnde P[h]ilomenus *libro j°, Capitulo g°* primi motus cell duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum *semper* ab oriente in occidentem vno modo *super* orbes & *cetera*. Item *aliter vero* motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum *currencium*. Contra motum primum videlicet ab occidente in *orientem super* alios duos polos & *cetera*. Omnes enim concordati sunt *quod* electiones sint debiles nisi in dignitibus *habent* enim isti liset debilitentur eorum electiones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que confortat *omnem* planetam debilem in itinere. *Hoc philosophus*. [MS, leaf 78.]

l. 421. ¶ Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundana *ergo* felicitas multis amaritudinibus *est* reserva. Extrema gaudij luctus occupat audi *ergo* salubre *consilium* in die bonorum ne *immemor* sis malorum. [MS, leaf 79, back.]

l. 771. ¶ Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore tremor in corpore qui *promit* stulta *prodit* occulta cui mens alienatur facies *transformatur* nullum enim latet secretum vbi regnat ebrietas. [MS, leaf 84, back.]

l. 925. ¶ O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem efeminat sed eciam corpus eneruat *semper* sequuntur dolor & penitencia *post & cetera*. [MS, leaf 86, back.]

l. 1126. ¶ A mane vsque ad *vesperam* mutabitur tempus tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi. [MS, leaf 89, back.]

l. 1135. *Quis* vnquam vniceus diem totam duxit in sua delectacione locundam quem *in aliqua parte* diet reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel tumor superbie non vexauerit vel quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit. [MS, leaf 89, back.]

ȝe seken londe and ſſe for ȝour wynnynges
As wise folke þat knowen al þe state
Of regnes ȝe bene fadere of Tiþinges
And tales boþen of pees & debate 130
I was riȝt nowe of tales desolate
Ner þat a marchaunt gone is mony a ȝere
Me taught a tale whiche as ȝe schal here 133

[*Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.*]

[*As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra pharonei *fratrum* discordia thebe
¶ *Flammam* phetontis denkaliionis aque
¶ In stellis priami. *species* audacia turni
¶ *Sensus* vlixeus hercelius que vigor [MS, leaf 87, back.]

l. 295. ¶ *Vnde* Philomenus libro j°. c°. 3°. primi motus cell duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbes & *cetera*. Ita aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum *currencium contra* motum primum viz ab occidente in orientem *super* alios duos polos & *cetera*. *Omnes enim*. concordati sunt *quod* electiones sint debiles nisi in dignitibus. habent *enim*. isti liset debilitentur eorum electiones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum *que confortat* omnem planetam debilem in itinere. Hoc. Philosophus. [MS, leaf 89.]

l. 421. ¶ Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit. Mundana *ergo* felicitas multis amaritudinibus est reserva Extrema gaudii luctus occupat. Audi *ergo* salubre consilium in die bonorum ne immemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 91.]

l. 771. ¶ Quid turpius ebrioso cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui *promit* stulta. *prodit* occulta Cui mens alienatur facies *transformatur* nullum enim latet secretum, vbi regnat Ebrietas.- [MS, leaf 96, back.]

l. 925. ¶ O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem effeminat. *sed et* corpus eneruat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia *post & cetera*. [MS, leaf 99.]

l. 1127. ¶ A mane *vsque* ad vesperam mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi. [MS, leaf 102, back.]

l. 1134. Quis vnquam vniceus diem totam duxit in sua delectacione locundam quem in aliqua parte die reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuor inuidie vel ardor auaricie vel tumor superbie non vexauerit. quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commouerit & *cetera*. [MS, leaf 102, back.]

¶ ȝe seken londe *and* see for ȝoure wininges
As wise folke þat knowen al þe astate
Of regnes ȝe bene faders of tiþinges
And tales bothen of pes *and* debate 130
I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
Nar þat a marchant gone is mony a ȝere
Me tauht a tale whiche as ȝe schal here 133

[*As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 161. Europa *est* tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 67.]

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra pharonei *fatrum* discordia thebe
¶ Flammem phetontis den-calionis aque
¶ In stellis priami ; species audacia turni
¶ Sensus vlixeus hercelius que vigor [MS, leaf 67, back.]

After l. 301. *Vnde* Tholomeus, libro primo *capitulo* 8. Primi motus Cell duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem ! vno modo *super* orbes &c. Aliter vero motus *est* qui mouet orbem stellarum *currencium contra* motum primum v[*idelicet*]. ab occidente in orientem *super* alios duos polos &c. *Omnes enim* sunt concordati *quod* electiones sint debiles nisi in dignitibus Habent *enim* isti liset debilitentur *eorum* electiones radicem .i. natiuitates *eorum* que confortant omnem planetam debilem in itinere Hoc. Philosophus. [MS, leaf 68, back, *a quotation in the middle of the text.*]

¶ Heere begynneth the man of lawe his tale

IN Surrye whilom dwelte a compaignye [Painting of the Man of Law, on the left.]
Of chapmen riche / and therto sadde and trewe
That wyde where / senten hir spicerye
Clothes of gold / and satyns riche of hewe 137
Hir chaffare / was so thrifty and so newe
That euery wight / hath deyntee to chaffare
With hem / and eek / to sellen hem hire ware 140

Now fil it that the maistres / of that sort
Han shapen hem / to Rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhede / or for disport
Noon oother message / wolde they thider sende 144
But comen hem self to Rome / this is the ende
And in swich place / as thoughte hem auantage
ffor hire entente / they take hir herbergage 147

¶ Soiourned han thise Marchantz / in that toun
A certein tyme / as fil to hire pleasance
And so bifel / that thiexcellent renoun
Of the Emperours doghter / Dame Custance 151
Reported was / with euery circumstance
Vn to thise Surryen Marchantz / in swich a wyse
ffro day to day / as I shal yow deuyse 154

¶ This was the commune voys of every man
Oure Emperour of Rome / god hym se
A doghter hath / that syn the world bigan
To rekene as wel / hir goodnesse as beautee 158
Nas neuere / swich another as is shee
I prey to god / in honour hire susteene
And wolde she were / of all Europe the queene [Latin note, p. 152.]

[*THE TALE.*]

¶ In Surrye whilom / dwelte a compaignye
Of chapmen riche / and ther-to sadde and trewe
That wyde where / senten hir spicerye
Clothes of gold / and Satyns riche of hewe 137
Hir chaffare / was so thrifty and so newe
That euery wight hath deyntee to cheffare
With hem / and eek to sellen hem hir ware 140

¶ Now fil it / that the maistres of that sort
Han shapen hem / to Rome for to wende
Were it for chaphod / or for desport
Noon oother message / wolde they thider sende 144
But coomen hem self to Rome / this is the ende
And in swich place / as thoughte hem auauntage
ffor hir entente / they take hir herbergage 147

¶ Soiourned han thise Marchauntz / in that town [leaf 114.]
A certein tyme / as fil to hir plesaunce
But so bifel / þat the excellent renoun
Of the Emperours doghter / dame Custaunce 151
Reported was / with euery circumstaunce
Vn to thise Surryen Marchauntz / in swich wise
ffro day / to day / as I shal yow deuyse 154

¶ This was the commune voys / of euery man
Oure Emperour of Rome / god hym se
A doghter hath / þat syn the world bigan
To rekne as wel / hir goodnesse as beautee 158
Nas neuere swich another / as is she
I pray to god / in honour hir sustene
And wolde she were / of al Europe the queene [Latin note, p. 152.]

[*THE TALE.*]

[*PART I.*]

In Surry whilom dwellede a c[u]mpaignye [Cambridge MS, leaf 196.]
Of chapmen riche & þerto sadde & trewe
That wide where sentyn here spicerye
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe 137
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare
With hem & ek to sellen hom here ware 140

Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport
Non oþer message wolde he dedyr sende 144
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende
And in swich place as thoghte hem thawauntage
ffor hire entent þey take hire herbergage 147

Soiournyd han þese marchauntis in þat toun
A serteyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce
But so be-fel þat thexselent renoun
Of themperourys doghter dame Custaunce 151
Reportid was with euery circumstance
Vn-to thys surryne marchantys in swich wise
ffrom day to day as I schal yow deuyse 154

This was the comune voys of euery man
Oure emperoure of rome god hym se
A doghtir hath þat syn þe world be-gan
To rekene as wel here goodnes as here beute 158
Was neuere swich a-noþer as is sche
I preye to god in honour here sustene
And wolde sche were of al Europe þe queno 161

[*PART I.*]

[*No break in the MS.*]

¶ In Surrye whilom dwelt a companye
Of Chapmen riche and þer-to sad and trewe
That wyde where sente here spicerie
Clopes of gold and Satyn riche of hewe 137
here chaffare was so thrifty and so newe
That *every* wight haþ deynte to chaffare
With hem and eke to sellen hem here ware 140

¶ Now fil it þat þe maistres of þat sort
han schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disport
Non oþer message wolde þey þider sende 144
But comen hemself to Rome þis is þe ende
And in swich place as þought hem auantage
ffor here entente þei take here herbergage 147

Soiorned han þise marchantez in þat toun [leaf 76]
A certein tyme as felle to hire plesance
But so felle þat þe excellent renoun
Of þe Emperour doughter dame Custance 151
Reported was with euery circumstance
vnto þise Surrien marchantz in swich wise
ffro day to day as I schal you deuyse/ 154

¶ This was þe *comone* voys of euery man
Oure emperour of Rome god him see
A doughter he haþ þat syn þe world bigan
To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beaute 158
Nas neuer such anoþer as is sche
I pray to god in honour hir sustene
And wolde sche were of alle Europe þe queene 161

[*TALE. PART I.*]

In Surry whilom dwelt a componye
Of Chapmen riche *and* þerto sadde *and* trewe
þat wide where sæten her spiccrie
Clopes of golde and saten riche of hue 137
Her chaffare was so þrifty *and so* nwe
þat euery wiht haþ deynte to chafare
Wiþ hem and eke to sellen hem her ware 140

Nowe fille it þat þe maisters of þat sort
Han shapen hem to Rome forto wende
Were it for chapmanhode or for disport
Noon oþer massage wold þei þider sende 144
But commen hem self to Rome þis is þe ende
And in suche place as þought hem auauntage
ffor her entent þei taken her herbergage 147

Soiourned han þise merchaundes in þat toun [leaf 67]
A certeyn tyme as fell to her plesaunce
But so byfelle þat þe excellen renoun
Of þe Emperour doutere Dame Castaunce 151
Reported was with euery circumstaunce
Vnto þise Surryen merchauntz *in* such wise
ffro day to day as I shal you deuise 154

This was þe comon vois of euery man
Our Emperour of Rome god hym see
A doughter haþ þat siþe þe world bygan
To rekne as wel her goodnes as bewte 158
Nas neuere *such* anoþer as *is* she
I prei to god in honure hir sustene
And wolde she were of al Europe þ queno ¶ Europa est terra / pars mundi

[*THE TALE.*]

In Surre some while dweled a company.
Of chap men riche *and* þer-to sadde *and* trewe
That wide where senten hire spicery
Clopes of golde *and* satine riche of hewe 137
Here chaffer was so prefly *and* so newe
That euery wiht haþe deynte to chaffare
Wiþe hem *and* eke to sellen hem here ware 140

¶ Nowe felle þat þe maistres of þat sorte
Hane schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disporte
None oþer Messagier wolde þei þeler sende 144
Bot cam hem self to rome þis es þe ende
And in swyche place as þouht hem auantage
ffor here intent þei take here herbergage 147

¶ Soiorne haue þese marchantes in þat toune
A certaine time as fell to here plesaunce
Bot so be-fel þat þe excellent renoune
Of þe Emperoure douhter dame Custance 151
Reported was wiþ *euery* circumstance
Vn to þis surrien Marchantez in suche wise
ffro day to day as .I. schal sowe deuise 154

¶ This was þe comune voyce of *euery* man
Owre *Emperour of* Rome Gode him see [leaf 67]
A douhter he haþe þat sen þe werlde beganne
To rekken as wele hire goodnes as beaute 158
Was neuer suche anoþer as *is sche*
.I. pmie to gode in honoure hire sustoigne
And wald sche were of al Europe þe queene. [Latin note, p. 158.] 159

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 135

In hirs / is heigh beautee / with oute pride [leaf 25]
Yowthe / with oute grenehede / or folye
To alle hirs werkes / vertu is hir gyde
Humblesse / hath slayn in hirs al tirannye 165
She is Mirour / of alle curteisye
Hir herte / is verray chambre of hoolynesse
Hir hand / Ministre of fredam for almesse 168

And al this voys was sooth / as god is trewe
But now to purpos / lat vs turne agayn
Thise Marchantz / han doon fraught / hir shippes newe
And whan they han / this blisful mayden sayn 172
Hom to Surrye / been they went ful fayn
And doon hir nedes / as they han doon yoore
And lyuen in wele / I kan sey yow namoore 175

¶ Now fil it that thise Marchantz / stode in grace
Of hym / that was the Sowdan of Surrye
For whan they cam / from any strange place
He wolde / of his benigne curteisye 179
Make hem good chiere / and bisily espye
Tidynges / of sondry regnes for to leere
The wondres / that they myghte seen or heere 182

Amonges othere thynges specially
Thise Marchantz / han hym tooldi / of dame Custance
So greet noblesse / in ernest ceriously
That this Sowdan / hath caught so greet plesance 186
To han hir figure / in his remembrance
That all his lust and al his bisy cure
Was for to loue hire / while his lyf may dure 189

Parauenture / in thilke large book/
Which pat men clepe the heuene / ywriten was
With sterres / whan that he his birthe took/
That he for loue / sholde han his deth alias 193

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ In hirs is heigh beautee / with oute pryde
Youthe / with outen grenehede / or folye
To alle hir werkes / vertu is hir gyde
Humblesse / hath slayn in hire al tirannye 165
She is Mirour / of al curteisye
Hir herte / is verray chambre of holynesse
Hir hand Ministre / of fredam / for almesse 168

¶ And al this voys was sooth / as god is trewe
But now to purpos / lat vs come agayn
Thise Marchauntz / han doon fraught hir shippes newe
And whan they han / this blisful mayden sayn 172
Hom to Surrye / been they went ful fayn
And doon hir nedes / as they han doon yoore
And lyuen in wele / I kan sey yow namoore 175

¶ Now fil it that thise Marchauntz stode in grace
Of hym / that was the Sowdan of Surrye
For whan they coome / from any strauange place
He wolde / of his benygne curteisye 179
Maken hem good cheere / and bisily espye
Tidynges / of sondry regnes for to leere
The wondres / that they myghte seen or heere 182

¶ [Am]onges othere thynges specially [leaf 114, back]
Thise Marchauntz han hym told / of dame Custaunce
So greet noblesse / in ernest ceriously
That this Sowdan / hath caught so greet plesaunce 186
To han hir figure / in his remembraunce
That al his lust / and al his bisy cure
Was for to loue hire / whil his lyf may dure 189

¶ Parauenture / in thilke large book
Which pat men cleps the heuene / ywriten was
With sterres / whan pat he his birthe took/
That he for loue / sholde han his deth allas 193

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 135

In here is high beute with-oute pryde
ȝouthe with-oute grenehede or folye[1] [[1] ins a later hand]
To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyrannye 165
Sche is myrour of alle curteysye
Here herte is verray chambyr[2] of holynesse [[2] or chambur]
Hire hand mynystre of fredom for almesse 168

And al pis voys was soth as god is trewe [leaf 192, back]
But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
These marchantys han don fraust here schepis newe
And whan pey han pis blysful maydyn seyn 172
Hom to surry ben pey went ful feyn
And on here nedys as pey[3] don ful ȝore [[3] han put-in in a later hand]
And lyuen in wele I can sey ȝow no more. 175

Now fil it pat these marchantys stode in grace
Of hym pat was pe soudon of surrye
For whan pey come from ony strange place
He wolde of hese benygne curteysye 179
Make hem good cher & beayly espye
Tydyngis of sundery regnys for to lere
The wonderis pat he myghte sen or here 182

Amongis opere thyngis specially
These marchauntis han hym told of dame Custaunce
So gret noblesse in ernest certeynly
That this soudan hath caugt so gret plesaunce 186
To han hyre fygure in hese remembraunce
And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure 189

Perauenture in thilke large boke
Which pat clepid is pe heuene I-wretyn was
With sterrys whan pat he hese berthe tok
That he for loue schulde han hese deth allas 193

¶ In hire is heigh beaute wiþoute pride [Latin note, p. 133.]
youþe wiþoute greenehod oþ folye
To alle hire werkes vertu is hire guyde
humblesse haþ slayn in hire al tyrannye 165
Sche is a merour oþ alle curtesye
hire herte is verray chambre oþ holynesse
hire hand ministre oþ fredam for almesse 168

¶ And al þis voys is soþ as god is trewe
But nowe to purpos lat vs turne again
Þise marchantz han doon fraught here schippes newe
And whan þay haue þis blisful mayde sain 172
hom to Surrey beþ þei went agayn
And don here needes as þey han don yore
And lyuen in wele I can seye yow nomore 175

Now fil it þat þis marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat was þe Sowdon of Surrie
ffor whan þei came from eny strange place
he wolde of his benigne curtesie/ 179
Make hem good chere and besily aspie
Tythynges of sundy Reames for to leere
The wondres þat þey mighte seen or heere 182

Amonges oþer þinges specially
Thise marchantz han him told of Dame Custance [leaf 76, back]
So gret noblesse in ernest ceriously
That þis Sowdan haþ caught so gret/ plesance 186
To han hire figure in his remembrance
And alle his lust and alle his besy cure
Was for to loue hire whil his lift may dure 189

Paruenture in þilke large book
Which þat þei cleped þe heuen write was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe took
That he for loue schulde han his deþ alias 193

CORPUS 161 (6-T. 135)

In hure is hegh bewte wiþ-oute pride
ȝouþe wiþ-out greenehode or folye
To aH her werkes vertue is her gide
Humblesse haþ sclayn in hire al tyrannye 165
She is a myrour of al Curtesie
Hire herte is verrey chambere of holynesse
Her hand mynystre of fredam for almesse 168

And al þis vois was soþ as god is trewe
But nowe to purpoos lat vs turne ageyn
þise Merchauntz han do fraught her shippes newe
And whan þei han þis blisful Maiden seyñ 172
Howe to Surrey ben þei went ageyñ
And done her nedes as þei han do ȝore
And lyuen in wele I can say ȝou no more 175

Now fille it þat þise marchauntes stoden in grace
Of hym þat was þe Sawden of Surrye
ffor whan þat þei came from eny strañge place
He wolde of his benygne Curtesie. 179
Make hem good chere and bysilie aspie [leaf 87, back]
Tiþingges of soudry rowmes forto lore
þe wondres þat þei myȝt se or here 182

Amonges oþere þingges specialy
Thise marchauntes han hym tolde of dame custaunce
So grete noblesse in ernest ceriously
þat þis sowdon haþ caught so grete plesaunce 186
To han her figure in his remembraunce
And al his lust and al his byay cure
Was forto loue her þe whilis his lif may dure 189

Peraunenture in þe þikke large book
Which þat cloped is henene ywriten was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birth toke
þat he for loue shuld han his deth allas 193

PETWORTH 184 (6-T. 135)

In hir is hihe beaute wiþ oute pride
ȝowþe wiþ oute greuehode or foly
To al hire werkes vertue is hir gyde
Humblease haþe slayne in ȝowe al tyranny 165
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Hire herte is verrai chambre of holynesse
Hir hande Ministre of fredam for almesse 168

¶ And al þis voice was soþe as god is trewe
Bot nowe to purpos lat vs turne aȝeine
This marchantez han don fraught here schippes newe
And whan þei han þis bliseful Maiden seine 172
Home to surre be þei wente aȝeine
And done here neles as þei han done ȝore
And leuen in wele .I. can say ȝow no more 175

¶ Nowe fel it þat þese marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat was Souldan of Surrye
ffor whan þat þei cam from any strange place
He wolde of his benigne curtesie 179
Make hem good chiere *and* besilye aspye
Thinges of sundre remes for to lere
The wonderes þat þei myht se or here 182

¶ Amonges oþer þinges specialy
Thos Marchantz hane him tolde of dame Custance
So grete noblesse in erneste curiousely
þat þis souldan haþ kaught so grete plesance 186
To hane hir figure in his remembrance
And al his lust *and* al his besy cure
Was for to loue hir while his lif maie dure 189

¶ Paraunenture in þe large booke
Whiche þat cleped þe heuen y-writen was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe toke
That he for loue schol haue his deþe alas 193

LANSDOWNE 161 (6-T. 135)

For in the sterres / clerer than is glas
Is writen god woot' who so koude it rede
The deeth of euery man / withouten drede 196

In sterres many a wynter / ther biforn [Latin Note, p. 133.]
Was writen the deeth / of Ector / Achilles
Of Pompei Iulius / er they were born
The strif of Thebes / and of Ercules 200
Of Sampson / Turnus / and of Socrates
The deeth / but mennes wittes ben so dulle
That no wight' kan wel rede it atte fulle 203

¶ This Sowdan / for his prúce conseil sente [leaf 53, back]
And shortly / of this matiere for to pace
He hath to hem / declared his entente
And seyde hem certein / but he myghte haue grace 207
To han Custance / with-Inne a litel space
He nas but deed / and charged hem in hye
To shapen for his lyf / som remedye 210

¶ Diuerse men / diuerse thynges seyden
They argumenten / casten vp and doun
Many a subtil resoun / forth they leyden
They speken of / Magyk' and Abusioñ 214
But finally / as in conclusioñ
They kan nat seen / in that noon auantag
Ne in noon oother wey saue mariage 217

Thanne sawe they ther-Inne swich difficultee
By wey of reson / for to speke al playn
By cause / that ther was swich diuersitee
Bitwene hir bothe lawes / that they sayn 221
They trowe / þat no cristene prince wolde fayn
Wedden his child / vnder oure lawes sweete
That vs were taught' by Mahoun oure prophete 224

ffor in the sterres / clerer than is glas
Is writen god woot' who so koude it' rede
The deeth of euery man / with outen drede 196

¶ In sterres / many a wynter / ther biforn [Latin note, p. 133.]
Was writen the deeth / of Ector / Achilles
Of Pompei / Iulius / er they were born
The stryf of Thebes / and of Hercules 200
Of Sampson / Turnus / and of Socrates
The deeth / but mennes wittes been so dulle
That no wight' kan wel rede it atte fulle 203

¶ This Sowdan / for his prúce conseil sente
And shortly / of this matere for to pace
He hath to hem / declared his entente
And seyde hem certein / but he myghte haue grace 207
To han Custaunce / with Inne a litel space
He nas but deed / and charged hem in hye
To shapén / for his lyf som remedye 210

¶ Diuerse men / diuerse thynges seyden
They argumenten / casten vp and doun
Many a subtil reson / forth they leyden
They speken of Magyk/ and Abusioun 214
But finally / as in conclusioun
They kan nat seen / in that noon Auauntage
Ne in noon oother wey / saue mariage 217

¶ Thanne sawe they ther Inne / swich difficultee [leaf 118]
By wey of reson / for to speke al playn
By cause / þat ther was swich diuersitee
Bitwene hir bothe lawes / þat they sayn 221
They trowe / þat no cristen Prince wolde fayn
Wedden his child / vnder oure lawes swete
That vs was taught' by Mahoun oure prophete 224

ffor in þe sterris clerere than is glas
Is wrete god wot ho so coude it rede
The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede 196

In storrys manye a wyntyr there be-forn
Was wretyn þe deth of ector achilles
Of pompeye Iolyus er þey were born
The stryf of thebes & of hercules 200
Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
That no with can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This soudon for hese prúy conseyl sente [leaf 107]
And schortely of þis matiere fur to pace
He hath to hem declarede his entente
And seyde serteyn but he myzte han grace 207
To han custaunce with-inne a lytyl space
He nas but ded & chargede hem in hye
To schapyn for hese lyf sum remedye 210

Dyuerse men dyuerse thyngys seydyn
They argumentyn & castyn vp & doun
Manye a subtyle resoun forth þey leydyn
They spekyn of Magyk & Abusioūn 214
But fynally as in conclusioun
They can not sen in that non auantage
Ne in non othir woys saue maryage 217

Thanne sawe they þerin swich difficulte
Be weye of resoun for to speke al pleeyn
Be cause here was / swich dyuerсyte
Be-twethyn here bothe lawys þat þey seyn 221
They trowede that no crystene prynce wolde fayn
Weddyn his chyld vndyr oure lawys swete
That vs was taut be mahoun oure prophete 224

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
Is writen god wot / who so cowde it rede/
The deþ of *e*uery man wiþouten drede 196

¶ In sterres many a wynter *þ*er biforn
Was write þe deth of Ector Achilles [*Latin note*, p. 132.]
Of Pompe Iulius or þei were born
The stryf of Thebes and of hercules/ 200
Of Sampson Turnus and of Socrates
The deth/ but mennes wittes hen so dulle
That no wight can wel rede it atte fulle 203

This Sowdon for his priuey counseil sente
And schortly of þis mater for to pace
he haþ to hem declared his entente
And seide hem certein but if he might haue grace 207
To haue Custance wiþinne a litel space
he nas but ded and charged hem in hye
To schapen for his lyf som remedye 210

¶ Diuerse men diuerse þinges seiden
The argumentes casten vp and doun
Many a sotil reson forþ þey leyden
They speken of Magique and abusion 214
But fynally as in conclusion
They can not seen in þat non auantage
Ne in non oþer weye saf mariage 217

¶ Than saugh þey þer in such difficulte
By way of reson for to speke al playn
By cause þat þer was such diuersite [leaf 77]
Bitwen here bope lawes þat þei sayn 221
They trowe þat no cristne prince wolde fain
Wedde his child vnder oure lawes so sweete
That vs was taught by mahon oure prophete 224

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas /
y-writen god wote who coude it rede
þe deþe of *e*uery man *with*-outen drede 196

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforn [*Latin note*, p. 133.] 132
Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles
Of pompe Iulius er þei were born
þe strif of Thebes and of hercules / 200
Of sampson turno *and* of Socrates
þe deþ but mennys wittes ben so dulle
þat no wiht can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This souden for his *p*rive counseil sent
And shortly of þis matere forto pase
He haþ to hem declared his entent
And seide hem certeyn but he myht haue *g*race 207
To haue custance wiþ-Inne a litel space
He nas but dede *and* charged hem in hie
To shapen for his lif somme remedye 210

Dyuers men dyuers pingges seiden
þe argumentz Custen vp and Doun [leaf 88]
Mony a sotele reson forþ þei leiden
þei speken of magik and abusion 214
But fynaly as in conclusion
þei can not seen in þat noñ auauntage
Ne in noon oþer way sauf mariage 217

Than segh þei here in such difficulte
Be way of reson forto speke al playn
By cause þat þer was such dyuersite
Bytwene hor boþ lawes þat þei seyn 221
þei trowe þat no cristen prince wold fayn
Wedden his childe vnder oure lawes so swete
þat vs was taught be Mahoun our prophete 224

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
Is wreten god wote who so coupe it rede
þe deþe of *e*uery man wiþ outen drede 196

¶ In sterres mony a winter þar be-forne [*Latin note*, p. 132.] 150
Was wreten þe deþe of Eetor *and* achilles
Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne [leaf 67, back]
The strif of Thebes and of Hercules 200
Of Sampson turnus *and* of Socrates
The deþ bot mennus wittes bene so dulle
That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle 203

¶ This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
And schortly of þis matier for to passe
He haþe to hem declared his entent
And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace 207
To haue Custance wiþ inne a litel space
He nas bot dede and charged hem in lihe
To schapen for his lif som remedie 210

¶ Diuers men diuers þinges saiden
The Argumentz custen vp *and* doune
Many a sotyl reson forþe þei leyden
Thei speken of Magik *and* abusion 214
Bot finalli as in conclusion
Thei can nouȝt seen in þat none auantage
Ne in none oþer waie saue Mariage 217

¶ Than sauhe þere suche difficulte
Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
Be twene here boþe lawes as þei seine 221
Thai trowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete 224

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 137

¶ And he answerde / rather than I lese
Custance./ I wol be cristned doutelees
I moot been hires / I may noon oother chese
I prey yow / hoold youre argumentz in pees 228
Saueth my lyf / and beth noght recchelees
To geten hire / that hath my lyf in cure
For in this wo / I may nat longe endure 231

¶ What nedeth / gretter dilatacioñ
I seye / by tretys / and Embassadrie
And by / the popes mediacioñ
And al the chirche / and al the chiualrie 235
That in destruccioñ of Maumettrie
And in encrees / of cristes lawe deere
They been acorded / so as ye shal heere 238

How that the sowdan / and his Baronage
And alle hise liges / sholde ycristned be
And he shal han / Custance / in mariage
And certein gold / I noot what quantitee 242
And heer to founden / sufficient suretee
This same accord / was sworn on eyther syde
Now faire Custance / almyghty god thee gyde 245

¶ Now wolde som men / waiten as I gesse [leaf 51]
That I sholde tellen / al the *purueiance*
That themperour / of his grete noblesse
Hath shapen / for his doghter dame Custance 249
Wel may men knowen / *þat* so greet ordinance
May no man tellen / in a litel clause
As was arrayed / for so heigh a cause 252

Bisshopes been shapen / with *hire* for to wende
Lordes / ladies / knyghtes of renoun
And oother folk ynogh / this is thende
And notified is / thurgh out the toun 256

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ And he answerde / rather than I lese
Custaunce / I wol be cristned doutelees
I moot ben hires / I may noon oother chese
I pray yow / hold youre argumentz in pees 228
Saueth my lyf / and beth noght recchelees
To geten hire / *þat* hath my lyf in cure
ffor in this wo / I may nat longe endure 231

¶ What nedeth / gretter dilatacioñ
I seye / by tretys / and embassadrye
And by the Popes[1] mediacioñ [[1] *Text cut in the MS, and bypkop written over it.*]
And al the chirche / and al the chiualrie 235
That in destruccioñ of Mawmetrie
And in encrees / of Cristes lawe deere
They been acorded / so as ye shal heere 238

¶ How *þat* the Sowdan / and his Baronage
And alle his liges / sholde ycristned be
And he shal han / Custaunce in mariage
And certeyn gold / I noot what quantitee 242
And heer to / founden sufficient suretee
This same acord / was sworn on either syde
Now faire Custaunce / al myghty god thee gyde 245

¶ Now wolde som men / waiten as I gesse
That I sholde tellen / al the puruiaunce
That Themperour / of his grete noblesse
Hath shapen for his doghter / dame Custaunce 249
Wel may men knowen / *þat* so greet ordinaunce
May no man tellen / in a litel clause
As was arrayed / for so heigh a cause 252

[Bis]shopes been shapen / with hire for to wende [leaf 115, bk.]
Lordes / ladies / knyghtes of renoun
And oother folk ynowe / this is thende
And notified is / thurgh out the town 256

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 137

And he answerde *rather* than I lese
Constance I wole ben cristened douteles
I mote ben hers / I may non *oper* chese
I prey *yow* holde *youre* argument in pes 228
Sanyth myn lyf & beth nat recheles
To getyn here that hath myn lyf in cure
ffor in *þis* wo I may not longe endure 231

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
I sey be tretys & enbassadrye
And bi *þe* popis mediacioun
And al the cherch & *þe* chyualrye 235
That in distruccioun of mametrye
And in encres of Crystes lawe dere
They ben ecordit so as *ye* schal here 238

How *þat* the soudan & hese baronage [leaf 187, back.]
And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
And he schal haue custaunce in maryage
And serteyn gold I not what quanityte 242
And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
This same a-cord was sworn on *eyper* syde
Now fayre Custaunce al-myzty god *yow* gyde 245

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
Þit I schulde telle al *þe* puruyaunce
That *þe* emperour of his greete noblesse
Hath schapyn for hese doughter[1] dame[1] Custaunce [[1] *altered*]
Wel may men knowe *þat* so gret ordenaunce
May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
As was arayed for so high a cause 252

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
Lordyngis ladyis knyztis of renoun
And *opere folk* I-nowe this is the ende
And notyfyed is thorw out *þe* toun 256

¶ And he answerde rapor þan I lesse
Custance I wol be cristned douteles
I mot ben hires I may non oper cheese
I *pray* 3ow holdeþ 3our argumentz in pees 228
Sauef *my* lif and beþ nought Recheles
To geten hire þat haþ my lif in cure
ffor in this woo I may not longe endure 231

¶ What nedeþ grettere dilatacioñ
I scie by tretys and embassadrie/
And by þe popes mediacioñ
And alle þe chirche and alle þe chiualrie 235
That in distruction of mawmattrie
And in encres of cristes lawe dere
They ben accorded so as 3e schal here/ 238

¶ how þat þe Sowdan and his Baronage
And alle his leges schold y-cristened be/
And he schal han Custance in mariage
And certein gold y not what *quantite* 242
And herto founden sufficeant seurte
This same-accord was sworn in either syde
Now faire Custance almighty god þe gyde 245

Now wolde sommen waiten as I gesse/
That I schulde tellen al þe *purueance*
That þe Emperour of his noblesse
hath schapen for his doughter dame Custance 249
Wel may men knowe þat so gret ordinañce
May noman tellen in a litel clause
As was arrayed for so heigh a cause 252

¶ Bisschoppes ben schapen wiþ hire for to wende
lordes ladies knightes of renoun
And oper folk knowe þis is þe ende
And notified is þurgh out þe toun [leaf 77, back]

And he answered rapor þan I lese
Custance I wil be Cristened douteles
I mote bene hers I may non opere chese
I prei 3ou holde 3oure argumentes in pees 228
Sauef my lif and beþ not recheles
To geten hure þat haþ my lif in cure
ffor in þis woo I may not longe endure 231

What nedeþ gretter dilatacioñ
I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
And by þe popes mediacioñ
And alle þe cherdi and all þe Chivalrye 235
þat in destruccioñ of Mawmetrie
And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
þei bene acorded so as 3e shal here 238

Now þat þe Sawden and his Baronage
And al his leges shuld *yeristened* be
And he shal hane custance *in* mariage
And certeyn gold I note what quantite 242
And herto founden sufficient suerte
This same accorde was sworn in eiper side [leaf 88, back]
Now faire custance almyzty god þe gyde 245

Now wold *somme* men waiten as I gesse
þat I shulde tellen al þe purviance
That þe Emperour of his noblesse
haþ shapen for his dougter dame Custance 249
Wel may men knowe þat so greto ordy*nance*
May no mañ telle in a litel clause
As was araied for so hie a cause 252

Bisshopes bene shapen wiþ hure forto wende
Lordes ladys knyztes of renoun
And oper folk yzow þis is þe ende
And notified is þorgh-out þe toun 256

¶ And he Answarde rapor þan .I. lese
Constance .I. wil be cristened douteles
.I. mot bene hire .I. maie none oper chese
.I. *pray* 3ow holde 3oure argumentes in pes 228
Sauef my lif *and* beþ nouht recheles
To gete hir þat haþ my lif in cure
ffor in þis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure 231

¶ What nedeþ gretter dilatociõn
.I. sey be tretise *and* embassadrie
And be þe popes Medeacione
And al þe cherche *and* al þe chiualrie 235
That in destruccion of Maumetrie
And in encrese of cristes lawe dere
Thei bene accorded so as 3e schal here 238

¶ How þat þe Souldan *and* his Baronage
And alle his leges scholde cristened be
And he scal haue Constance in Mariage [leaf 88]
And certeigne gold .I. not what quantite 242
And herto founden sufficiant surtie
This same accorde was swor in eyper side
Nowe faire Constance almyhti god þe gide 245

¶ Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse
þat .I. schol telle al þe purueance
That þe Emperour of his noblesse
Haþ schapen for his douhter Dam Custance. 249
Wele maie men knowen þat so grete ordinance.
Maie no man tellen in a litel clause
As was arraied for so hihe a cause 252

¶ Cardinals *and* Bischops bene schapen wiþ hir to wende
Lordes *and* lades *and* knyhtes of renoune
And oper folke .I.-nowe þis is þe ende
And notified is þoruho oute þe toune 256

That euery wight / with greet deuocioun
Sholde preyen crist that he this mariage
Receyue in gree / and spede this viage 259

¶ The day is comen / of hir departynge
I seye / the woful day fatal is come
That ther may be / no lenger tariynge
But forthward they hem dressen / alle and some 263
Custance / *þat* was with sorwe al ouercome
fful pale arist and dresseth hire to wende
ffor wel she seeth / ther is noon oother ende 266

Allas / what wonder is it thogh she wepte
That shal be sent / to strange nacion
ffro ffreendes *þat* so tendrely hire kepte
And to be bounden / vnder subiecciou 270
Of oon / she knoweth nat his condiciou
Houshondes been alle goode / and han ben yoore
That knowen wyues / I dar say yow na moore 273

¶ ffader she seyde / thy wrecched child Custance
Thy yonge doghter / fostrod vp so softe
And ye my mooder / my soueraryn plesance
Ouer alle thyng out taken crist on lofte 277
Custance youre child / hire recomandeth ofte
Vn to your grace / for I shal to Surrye
Ne shal I neuere / seen yow moore with eye 280

Allas / vn to the Barbre nacion
I moste goon / syn that it is youre wille
But crist that *starf* / for our sauacion
So yeue me grace / hise hestes to fulfille 284
I wrecche wommen / no fors / though I spille
Wommen are born / to thraldom and penance
And to been / vnder mannes gouernance 287

That euery wight with greet deuocioun
Sholde preyen crist *þat* he this mariage
Receyue in gree / and spede this viage 259

¶ The day is comen / of hir departynge
I seye / the woful day fatal / is come
That ther may be / no lenger taryynge
But forthward they hem dresse / alle and some 263
Custaunce / that was with sorwe all ouercome
fful pale arist and dresseth hire to wende
ffor wel she seeth / ther nys noon oother ende 266

¶ Allas / what wonder is it/ thogh she wepte
That shal be sent to straunge nacion
ffro freendes / *þat* so tendrely hir kepte
And to be bounden / vndur subieccion 270
Of oon / she knoweth noght his condicion
Housbondes been alle goode / and han been yoore
That knowen wyues / I dar sey yow namoore 273

¶ ffader she seyde / thy wrecched child Custaunce
Thy yonge doghter / fostred vp so softe
And ye my moder / my soureyn plesaunce
Ouer alle thyng / outtaken crist on lofte 277
Custaunce youre *child* / hir recomaundeth ofte
Vn to your grace / for I shal to Surrye
Ne shal I neuere / seen yow moore with eye 280

¶ Allas / vn to the Barbre nacion
I moste anon / syn *þat it is youre* wille
But crist that starf for oure redempcion
So yeue me *grace* / hise hestes to fulfille 284
I wrecche womman / no fors thogh I spille
Wommen are born / to thraldom and penaunce
And to been / vnder mannes gouernaunce 287

That euery knyȝt with gret deuocioun
Schulde preye *crist þat* he this maryage
Receyue In gre & spede *þis* viage 259

The day is come of here departynge
I *say* the woful fatal day is come
That *here* may be no lengere taryinge
But forward *þey* hem dresse alle & some 263
Custaunce that was with sorwe *al* ouyrcome
fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
ffor weel sche seeth there is non *oþer* ende 266

Allas no wondir is it *þow* sche wepte
That schal be sent in-to straunge nacioun[1] [1 altered]
ffor frendys that so tenderely here kepte
And to ben bound*yn* vndyr subieccyoun 270
Of on sche knowyth not hese condicioun
Housbondis ben alle goode & han been ȝore
That knowyn wyuys I dar sey ȝow no moore 273

ffadyr sche seyde *þyn* wrechede chyld Custaunce [leaf 198]
Thi ȝonge doȝty fosterede vp so softe
And ȝe myn modyr myn soureyn *plesaunce*
Ouer alle thynge out take cryst on lofte 277
Custaunce ȝore child hire recomaundyth ofte
Vn-to ȝoure grace for I schal to surrye
Ne schal I neuere sen ȝow more with eye 280

Allas vn-to *þe* barbre nacioun
I muste anon sithe *þat* it is *ȝoure* wille
But cryst *þat starf* for our redempcyoun
So ȝeue me grace hese hestis to fulfylle 284
I wreche woman no fors thow I spille
Wemen are bore to thraldam & penauncе
And to ben vndyr manys gouernaunce 287

That euery wiglit wip grett deuocioñ
Scholde preye cristt þatt he þis mariage
Resceyue in gree. and speede þis viage 259

¶ The day is come off hir departyngt
I say þe woful ladyt fatal is come (f. 40)
Thatt per may be no lenger tarying
Buttt forpward þey hem dressen alle & some 263
Custance þatt with sorw is al ouercome
fful pale aristt and dresseþ hire to wende
ffor wel sche seeth þer is non oper ende 266

Allas whatt wonder is itt þough sche wepte
Thatt schal be sentt to strange nacioñ
ffro freendes þatt so tendrely hire kepte
And to be bounden vnder subiecticñ 270
Off oon sche knoweth nott his condiciñ
Husbondes ben alle goode and han ben yore
Thatt knowen wyfes I dar say þou namore 273

¶ ffader sche sayde þi wrecchede child Custaunce
Thy youge doughter fostred vp so softe
And ye my mooder my soueregne plesaunce
Ouer alle þingt outt taken cristt aloftt 277
Custance youre child hir recomandeþ ofte
vnto your grace for I schal to Surrie
Ne schal I neuer seen þou more with ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarie nacion
I moste anon sippen itt is your wille
Buttt cristt þatt starf for oure Redempcioñ
So yeue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
I wrecche womman no fors þough I spille
Wommen are born to thraldom and penance
And to ben vnder mannes gouernance 287

Thatt euery wiztt with grete deuociom
Shulde preye cristt þatt he þis mariage
Resceyue in gre and spede þis viage 259

The day is commen of her departinge
I seie þe wooful day fatal is come
Thatt per may be no lenger taryinge
Buttt forpwardt þei hem dressed al and some 263
Custance þatt with sorowe is al ouercome
fful pale aristt and dresseþ hure to wende
ffor wul shee seeþ þer is noon opere ende 266

Allas whatt wondere is itt þouze she wepte
þatt shal be sentt to strauuge nacioñ
ffro frendes þatt so tenderly her kepte
And to be bounden vnder subiecticñ 270
Of oon she knoweþ nouztt his condiciñ
Husbondes bene all good and han ben zore
þatt knowen wives I dar seie zou no more 273

Fadere she seide þi wrecched child custance
Thi zouge douztere fostred vp so softt ¶ Cap. 9 [leaf 89]
And ze my modere my souereyn plesaunce
Ouer al þinge outaken crist aloftt 277
Custaunce zoure childe hire recomaundeþ oftt
Vnto zoure grace for I schal to Surrye
Ne shal I neuere seyn zow more wiþ ye 280

Allas vnto þe Barbarye nacioñ
I mostt anoon siþ itt is zoure wille
Buttt cristt þatt starf for oure redempcioñ
So zeue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
I wrecched womman no fors þouze I spille
Wommen ben borñ to thraldom and penaunce
And to bene vnder mannes gouernaunce 287

That euery whiglit wiþe grete deuocione
Schold prnie criste þat þis Mariage
Resceyue in gree *and* spede þis viage 259

¶ The daie is comen of hire departeinge
.I. say þat woful daie fatal is come
That þat þere maie be no longer taryinge
Bot forþwarde þei hem dresse alle *and* sommne 263
Constance þat wiþ sorwe is al ouer-come
fful pale a-rist *and* drisesþ hure to wend
ffor wele sche sseþe þure is none opere onde 266

¶ Allas what wonder is it þouhe sche wepete
That schalt be sent to so strange nacione
ffro frendes þat so tenderly hir keppete
And to be bounden vnder subiecticne 270
Of one sche knoweþ nouht his condicion
Husbondes bene al good *and* hane bu zore
þat knewen wives .I. dar sei zow no more 273

ffader sche seide. þi wreched childe Constance
þi zonge douhter fostred vp so soft
And ze my moder my *soueeigne* plesance
Ouer al þinge oute take criste on loft 277
Constance zowre childe hir recommandeþ oft
Vn to zoure grace for .I. schal to Surrye
Ne schal .I. neuer seen zow more wiþ eye 280

¶ Alas vn to þe Barbarie Nacion
.I. most anone seþ it is zoure wille
Bot crist þat *starf* for oure redempcione [leaf 63, back]
So zeue me grace his hestes to fulfille 284
.I. wriched womman no force þou .I. spille
Wemmen arne born to þraldom *and* penance
And to bue vnder mannes gouernance 287

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 139

¶ I trowe at Troye / whan Pirrus brak / the wal [leaf 66, back]
Or Ilion / brende Thebes the Citee
Nat Rome / for the harm thurgh Hanybal
That Romayns / hath venquyssheď tymes thre 291
Nas herd / swich tendre wepyng^e for pitee
As in the chambre was for hire departynge
But forth she moot^ wher so she wepe or synge 294

¶ O firste moeuyng / cruel firmament [Latin note, p. 133.]
With thy diurnal sweigh / that crowdest ay
And hurlest al / from Est til Occident^
That naturelly / wolde holde another way 298
Thy crowdyng / set the heuene in swich array
At the bigynnyng^e of this fiers viage
That cruel Mars / hath slayn this mariage 301

Infortunat Ascendent^ tortuous
Of which / the lord is helpless falle allas
Out of his Angle / in to the derkeste hous
O Mars / o Atazir / as in this cas 305
O fieble Moone / vnhappy been thy pas
Thou knyttest thee / ther thou art nat receyued
Ther thou were wel / fro thennes artow weyued^ 308

Imprudent Emperour / of Rome allas [Lat'n note, p. 133.]
Was ther / no philosophre / in al thy toun
Is no tyme bet than oother / in swich cas
Of viage / is ther noon eleccion 312
Namely / to folk / of heigh condicion
Noght whan a roote / is of a burthe yknowe
Allas / we been / to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ To ship^ is come / this woful faire mayde
Solempnely / with euery circumstance
Now Iheu crist^ be with yow alle sche sayde
Ther nys namoore / but^ farewel / faire Custance 319

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ I trowe at Troye / whan Pirrus brak^ the wal [leaf 116]
Or Ylion / brent hadde Thebes the Citee
Nat Rome / for the harm thurgh Hanybal
That Romayns / hath venquyssled tymes thre 291
Nas herd / swich tendre wepyng for pitee
As in the chambre was / for hir departynge
But forth she moot^ wher so she wepe or synge 294

¶ O firste moeuer / cruel firmament [Latin note, p. 133.]
With thy diurnal sweigh / þat crowdest ay
And hurlest al / fro Est / til Occident
That naturelly / wolde holde another way 298
Thy crowdyng / set the heuene in swich array
At bigynnyng^e of this fiers viage
That cruel Mars / hath slayn this mariage 301

¶ Infortunat ascendent^ tortuous
Of which the lord / is helpless falle allas
Out of his angle / in to the derkest hous
O. Mars / o. Atazir / as in this cas 305
O fieble Moone / vnhappy been thy pas
Thow knyttest thee / ther thow nart nat receyued
Ther thow were wel / fro thennes artow weyued 308

¶ Inprudent Emperour of Rome / allas [Latin note, p. 133.]
Was ther no Philosophre / in al thy town
Is no tyme bet than oother / in swich cas
Of viage / is ther noon eleccioun 312
Namely / to folk of heigh condicioun
Nat whan a roote / is of a burthe yknowe
Allas / we been / to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ To shipe is broght^ this woful faire mayde
Solempnely / with euery circumstaunce
Now Iheu crist^ be with you alle sche seyde
Ther nys namoore / but fare wel faire Custaunce 319

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 139

I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak þe wal
Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
Nat rome for þe harm þorw hanybal
That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three 291
Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
As in the chaumbere was for here departynge
But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or synge 294

O fyrste moeuyng crewel fyrmament
With thi dyurnal which þat creudist ay
And hurlyst al from est til occident
That naturally wolde holde a-noþer way 298
Thi croudyng set þe heuene in swich aray
At þe begynynge of this fierse viage
That crewel mars hath slaye þis maryage 301

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which þe lord is helpeles falle allas
Out of hese angels in-to þe derkeste hous
O mars o atazer as in this cas 305
O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
Thow knyttist þe here þat art not reseyuyd
There þow were wel from thens art thow weyuyd 308

Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas [leaf 108, back]
Whas here no philisophere in al thyn toun
Is no tyme bet þan oþer in swich cas
Of viage is here non eleccioun 312
And namely to folk of high condicioun
Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe 315

To schip is broust this woful fayre mayde
Solempnely with euery circumstaunce
Now Iheu crist be with yow alle sche seide [altered from seyde]
There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce 319

¶ I trowe at Troye whan Purrus brak þe walle
Or ylion þat brende Thebes þat Cite
Not Rome for þe harme thurgh hanybal
That Romayns haþ venquissed tymes þre 291
Nas herde such tendre weepyng for pite [leaf 79]
As in þe Chambre for hire departyng
But forþ she moot wher so she weepe or syng 294
[Latin note, p. 183.]

¶ O ferste moeuyng cruel firmament
Wiþ þy diuinal sweigh that crowdest ay
And hurlest alle fro Est to Occident
That naturelly wolde holde anoþer way 298
Thy crowdyng sett þe heuen in such array
Atte bygynnyng of þis fiers viage
That cruel mars haþ slain þis mariage 301

¶ Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which þe lord is helples falle allas
Out of his angle in to þe derkest hous
O. Mars o. atazir as in þis cas 305
O fieble moone vnhappy been þy pass
Thou knettest þe þer þou nart nought receyued
There þou were wel fro þens now art þou weyued 308

¶ Imprudent Emperour of Rome allas
Was þer no Philosophre in al þi toun
Is no tyme bet þan oþer in such cas
Of viage is þer non election 312
Namly to folk of heigh condicion
Nat whan a roote is of a burthe y-knowe
Allas ȝe ben to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ The schip is brought þis woful faire mayde
Solempnely wiþ euery circumstance
Now Iheſu crist be with ȝou alle sche sayde
Ther nys nomore but far wel faire Custance 319

I trowe at Troye whan purrus brak þe wall
Or ylyon þat brent Thebes þat Cite
Nor Rome for þe harme þorgh Hanyball
þat Romaynes han venqwisshed tymes þre 291
Nas herd such tenders weping for pite
As in þe Chambere for her departinge
But forþ she mote wher she wepe or singe 294

O first mouynge cruel firmament [Latin note, p. 183.] 183
Wiþ þine dyurnal sweigh þat crowdest aye
And hurlest al from est to occident
That naturelly wold hold anoþer waye 298
þi Crowding sette þe heuene in such araye
At þe bygynnyng of þis foers viage
That cruel mars haþ sclayn þis mariage 301

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which þe lord is helplees falle allas
Out of his Angle in to þe derkest hous
O Mars o Atazir in this caas 305
O feble mone vnhappy bene þi pass./
þow knettest þe þer þou art not receyued [leaf 80, back]
Ther þou were wele fro þennes now art þou weyued 308

Imprudent Emperour of Rome alas ¶ Imprimant
Was per no Philisophre in al þi toun
Is no tyme bette þan oþer in such cas/
Of viage is per non election 312
Namely to folk of high condicion
Nat whan a roote is of a birþ yknowe
Allas ȝe bene to lewde or to sclowe 315

The shippe is brouht þis wofull faire mayde
Solempnely wiþ euery circumstaunce
Nowe Iheſu crist be wiþ ȝou al sche seide
Ther is no more but fare wel faire Custaunce 319

¶ .I. trowe att troie whan purrus brake þe wal
Or. ylion þat brende Thebes þat Citee
Noute Rome for þe Harme þorwhe Hanybal
That Romaynes haþ venquissed times þre. 291
Nas herde swiche tender wepeinge for pite
As in þe chambre for hire departeinge
Bot forþe sche mote wherese sche wepe or singe 294

¶ O ferst moueynge cruel firmament
Wiþ þi diurnale sweigh þat crowdest aie
And hurlist al fro est to Occident
þat naturelly wold hold a-noþer waye 298
Thi croudeinge sett þe heuen in suche arraie
Att þe be-ginnynge of þis fers viage
That cruel Mars haþe slayne þis mariage 301
[Latin insertion, p. 183 of Six-Text.]

¶ Infortunate ascendent tortuous
Of whiche þe lorde is falle alas
Out of his angle in to þe derkest house
O mars o. atazir as in þis caas 305
O feble mone vn-happy bene þi pas
Thou knettest þe par þou ert nouht receyuede
The þou weare wele fro þens nowe art þou weyued 308

¶ Imprudent emperour of Rome allas
Was pere no philosopher in al þi toune
Is no time bet þan oþer in suche cas
Of viage is pere none eleccion 312
Namely to folke of hihe condicion
Nat whan a rote is of a burþe y-knowe
Alas ȝe bene to lewed or to slowe 315

¶ The schippe is brouht þis woful faire maide
Solempnely wiþe euery circumstance.
Nowe iheſu criste be wiþ ȝowe al sche saide [leaf 69]
There is no more bot fare wele faire Constance 319

She peyneth hire / to make good contenance
And forth / I lete hire saille / in this manere
And turne I wole / agayn to my matere 322

¶ The mooder / of the Sowdan / welle of vices
Espied hath / hir sones pleyn entēnte
How he wol lete / hise olde sacrifices
And right anon / she for hir conseil sente 326
And they been come / to knowe what she mente
And whan assembled was / this folk in feere
She sette hire doun / and seyde as ye shal heere 329

¶ Lordes / she seyde / ye knowen euerichon [leaf 97]
How that my sone / in point is for to lete
The holy lawes / of oure Alkaron
Yeuen by goddes message Makomete 333
But oon auow / to grete god I heete
The lyf shal rather / out of my body sterte
Than Makometes lawe / out of myn herte 336

What sholde vs tyden / of this newe lawe
But thraldom to our bodies and penance
And afterward / in helle to be drawe
ffor we reneyed / Mahoun oure creance 340
But lordes / wol ye maken assurance
As I shal seyn / assentynge to my loore
And I shal make vs sauf for euermoore 343

¶ They sworen / and assenten euery man
To lyue with hire and dye / and by hire stonde
And euerich / in the beste wise he kan
To strengthen hire / shal alle hise frendes fonde 347
And she hath / this emprise ytake on honde
Which ye shal heren / that I shal deuyse
And to hem alle / she spak right in this wyse 350

She peyneth hire / to make good contenaunce
And forth I lete hir Sayle / in this manere
And turne I wele / agayn to my matere 322

¶ [T]he moder of the Sowdan / welle of vices [leaf 116, back]
Espied hath / hir sones pleyn entente
How he wol lete / his olde sacrifices
And right anon / she for hir conseil sente 326
And they ben come / to knowen what she mente
And whan assembled was / this folk in feere
She sette hir down / and seyde as ye shal heere 329

¶ Lordes quod she / ye knowen euerychon
How þat my sone / in point is for to lete
The holy lawes / of oure Alkaron
Yeuen by goddes message[1] Makomete [[1] a late curl for us to over the g.]
But oon avow / to grete god I hete
The lyf shal rather / out of my body sterte
Than Makometes lawe / out of myn herte 336

¶ What sholde vs tiden / of this newe lawe
But thraldom to oure bodies / and penaunce
And afterward / in helle to be drawe
ffor we reneyed / Mahoun oure creaunce 340
But lordes / wol ye maken assurance
As I shal seyn / assentyng to my loore
And I shal make vs sauf / for euere moore 343

¶ They sworen / and assenten euery man
To lyue *with* hirs and dye / and by hir stonde
And euerich / in the beste wise he kan
To strengthen hire / shal alle *hise* freendes fonde 347
And she hath / this emprise ytake on honde
Which ye shal heren / þat I shal deuyse
And to hem alle / she spak right in this wise 350

Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenauance
And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
And turne I wele a-geyn to myn matere 322

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
How he wolde lete his olde sacrifises
And ryȝt a-non sche for here conseyl sente 326
And they be come to knowe what sche mente
And whan assemblede were þe folk on feere
Sche sette here doun & seyde as ȝe schal here 329

Lordys *quod* sche ȝe heryn euerychon
How þat myn sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawis of oure alkaron
ȝeuen be goddys message Makomete 333
But on a wow to grete god I heete
The lyf schal rather out of myn body sterte
On makometes lawe out of myn herte 336

What schulde vs tydyn of this newe lawe
But thraldam to oure bodyis & penaunce
And aftyr in helle for to be drawe
ffor we reneyede mahoun oure creaunce 340
But lordis wele ȝe makyn a suraunce
As I schal seyn assentynge to myn lore
And I schal make vs saf for euere more 343

They sworyn & assentyn euery man [leaf 108]
To lyue with hyre & deye & by here stonde
And eueryche in þe beste wyse sche can
To strenthe here schal alle here frendis fonde 347
And sche hath *this emprye take on* honde
Whiche ȝe schal here that I schal deuyse
An[d] to hem alle sche spak ryth in þis wyse 350

Sche peynep hire to make good contynance
And forp I lete hire saile in þis manere
And torne I wille again to my matiere 322

The moder of þe Sowdon welle of vices
Espiid hap hir sones pleyne entent
how he wol lete his olde Sacrifices
And right anon sche for hire counseil sent 326
And þei ben come to knowe what sche ment
And whan assembled was þis folk in feere [last 78, back]
Sche sette hire doun and seide as ye schal heere 329

¶ lordes quoþ sche ȝe knowen euerych on
how þat my sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawes of oure alkaron
yeuen by goddes messager Makomete 333
But oon avow to grete god I hete
The lyf schal rather out of my body sterte
Or makometis lawe out of myn herte 336

What scholde vs tyden of þis newe lawe
But praidam to oure bodyes and penance
And afterward in helle to ben drawe
for we reneyed mahon oure creance 340
But lordes wol ye maken assurance
As I schal sein assentyng to my lore
And I schal make vs sauf for euermore 343

¶ They sworen and assenten euery man
To lyue with hire and dye and by hire stonde
And euerich in þe beste wise he can
To strenghen hire schal alle his frendes fonde 347
And sche hap þis emprise take on honde
Which ȝe schal here þat I schal deuyse
And to hem alle sche spak in þis wise 350

She peynep hure to make good countenaunce
And forþe I lete hire saile in þis manere
And turne I wil ageyn to my matere 322

The modere of þe Sowden welle of vices
Espied hap her sones pleyn entent
Howe he wil lete his olde sacrifises
And riht anone she for her counsel sent 326
And þei ben commen to knowe what she ment
And whan assembled was þis folk in fere
She sette her doune and seide as ȝe shal here 329

Lordes quod she ȝe knowe euerichon
Howe þat my sone in poynt is forto lete
þe holy lawes of our akkaron
ȝeuene by goddes massagere Makamete 333
But on avowe to grete god I hete
þe lif shal raþer out of my body sterte
Or makametes lawe out of myn herte 336

What shuld vs tyden of þis newe lawe
But praddome to our bodies and penance [last 90]
And afterward in helle to ben drawe
for we reneyed Mahoune our creanse 340
But lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
As I shal sein assenting to my lore
And I shal make vs sauf for euermore 343

¶ Thei sworen and assenten euery man
To lyve and dye wiþ hure and by hure stonde
And euery in þe best wise he can
To strengthen hure shal al his frendes fonde 347
And she hap þis emprise taken on honde
Which ȝe shal here þat I shal devise
And to hem alle she spak in þis wise 350

Sche peynep hire to make gode continance
And forþe þei lete hir saile in þis manere
And turne .I. wil ageine to my matier 322

¶ The moder of þe Soudan wel of vices
Espied haþe hir sones pleine entent
How he wil lete his olde sacrifises
And riht a-none sche for hire conseille sent 326
And þei comen to knowen what sche ment
And whan assembled was þes folk in fere
Sche sett hire doune and seide as ȝe schalle here. 329

¶ Lordes quod sche ȝe knowen euerychone
Howe þat my sonne in pointe is fo to lete
The holy lawes of owre Akkaron
ȝeuen be goddes Messagiere Makomete 333
Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete
The lif schal raþer oute of my bodi sterte
Or Macometis lawe outâ of myne herte 336

¶ What schuld vs tiden of þis newe lawe
Bot praldom to oure bodies *and* penance
And afterward in hel to be drawe
ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance 340
Bot lordes wil ȝe makon assurance
As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore
And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more 343

¶ Thei sworen *and* assenten euery man
To leue wiþ hire *and* deye *and* by hire stande
And euerych in þe best wise he can
To strengþen hir schal al his frendes fondo 347
And sche haþe þis emprise take on honde
Whiche ȝe schal here þat .I. schal deuise
And to hem al sche spak in þis wise 350

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 141

¶ We shul first feyne vs / cristendom to take
Coold water / shal nat greue vs but a lite
And I shal / swiche a feeste and reuel make
That as I trowe / I shal the Sowdan quite 354
ffor thogh his wyf / be cristned neuer so white
She shal haue nede / to wasshe awey the rede
Thogh she / a font ful water / with hire lede 357

O Sowdanesse / roote of Iniquitee ¶ Auctor
Virago / thou Semyrame the secounde
O serpent / vnder femynynytee
Lik to the serpent depe in helle ybounde 361
O feyned womman / al that may confounde
Vertu and Innocente / thurgh thy malice
Is bred in thee / as nest of euery vice 364

O Sathan enuious / syn thilke day
That thou were chaced from oure heritage
Wel knowestow / to wommen the olde way
Thou madest Eua / brynge vs in seruage 368
Thou wolt fordoon / this cristen mariage
Thyn Instrument so weylawey the while
Makestow of wommen / whan thou wolt bigile 371

¶ This Sowdanesse / whom I thus blame and warye [Tr sr, tk]
Leet priuely / hire conseil goon hire way
What sholde I in this tale lenger tarye
She rydeth to the Sowdan / on a day 375
And seyde hym / that she wolde reneye hir lay
And cristendom / of precstes handes fonge
Repentynge hire / she hethen was so longe 378

Bisechynge hym / to doon hire that honour
That she moste han / the cristen folk to feeste
To plesen hem I wol do my labour
The Sowdan seith / I wol doon at youre heeste 382

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ We shul first feyne vs / cristendom to take
Coold water / shal nat greue vs but a lite
And I shal / swich a feste / and reuel make
That as I trowe / I shal the Sowdan quyte 354
ffor thogh his wyf / be cristned neuer so whyte
She shal haue nede / to wasshe awey the rede
Thogh she / a font ful water with hir lede 357

¶ O Sowdanesse roote of Iniquitee [leaf 117]
Virago / thow Semyrame the secounde
O Serpent/ vnder femynynytee
Lyk to the Serpent/ depe in helle ybounde 361
O feyned womman / al that may confounde
Vertu and Innocence / thurgh thy malice
Is bred in thee / as nest of euery vice 364

¶ O Sathan enuyous / syn thilke day
That thow were chaced / from oure heritage
Wel knowestow to wommen / the olde way
Thow madest Eua / brynge vs in seruage 368
Thow wolt fordoon / this cristen mariage
Thyn Instrument so weylawey the while
Makestow of wommen / whan thou wolt bigile 371

¶ This Sowdanesse / whom I thus blame and warye
Leet pryuely hir conseil / goon his way
What sholde I in this tale / lenger tarye
She rideth to the Sowdan / on a day 375
And seyde hym / þat she wolde reneye hir lay
And cristendom / of precstes handes fonge
Repentynge hire / she hethen was so longe 378

¶ Bisekyng hym / to doon hire that honour
That she moste han / the cristen folk to feste
To plesen hem / I shall do my labour
The Sowdan seith / I wol doon at youre heste 382

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 141

We schul fyrst feyne vs cristene-dam to take
Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
Thât as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte 354
ffor thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede 357

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
Virago thow semiame the secunde
O serpent vndyr femynynyte
Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde 361
O feynede woman al that may conffounde
Vertu & innocence thour thyn maleyce
Is bred in þe / as nest in euery vice 364

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
That þou were chasede pour oure erytage
Wel knowyst þou to wemen þe elde way
Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage 368
Thow wilt fox-don this cristene maryage
Thyn Instreument so weylawey the whyle
Makyst þou of wemen wan þou wit begile 371

This soudonesse whom I þus blame & warye
Let pryuyly hire conseyl gon here way
What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
Sche rydith to þe soudan on a day 375
And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
And cristendom of prestis hondis fonge
Repentynge hire sche hethene was so longe 378

Be-sekynge hem[1] to don here þat honour [Raf 199, back] [1 altered from hirv]
That sche muste haue þe crystene folk to faste
To plesyn hem I wele don myn labour
The soudon seyth I wele don at youre heste 382

¶ We schulle ferst feyne vs cristendom to take/
Cold water schal not greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a reuel and feste maken
That as I trowe I schal þe soudon quite 354
ffor þough his wijf be cristened neuer so white
Sche schal haue neede to waissche a-way þe reede
Though sche a ffonte ful of water wiþ hire leede/ 357

¶ O soudanesse roote of Iniquite
Virago þou Semyram þe secounde
O. serpent vnder femeninete
Hit to þe serpent deepe in helle y-bounde 361
O feyned womman al þat may confounde
Vertu and Innocence þorgh þy malice
Is bredd in þe as nest of *every* vice [leaf 70]

¶ O Sathan envious syn þilke day
That þou were chased fro oure heritage
Wel knewestow to wommen þe olde way
Thow madest Eua to bringen in seruage 368
Thow wilt fordon cristene mariage
Thin Instrument so weylowey þe while
Makest þou of wommen whan þou wilt begile 371

¶ This Sowdanesse whom I þus blame and warie
lest priuely hire counseil gon here way
What schulde I in þis tale lenger tarye
Sche rideth to þe Sowdan on a day 375
And seide him þat sche wolde reneye hir lay
And cristendom of prestes handes fonge
Repentynge sche hepene was so longe 378

¶ Besekyng him to doon hire þat honour
That sche most han þe cristne folk to feste
To plesen hem I wol do my labour
The Sowdan seith I wil don at your heste 382

We shul first feyn vs cristendom to take
Cold watere shal not greue vs but a lite
And I shal suche a reuel and feest make
þat as I trowe I shal þe Sowden quite 354
ffor þouge his wif be cristned neuer so white
She shal haue nede to wassh awaye þe rede
þough she a font ful of water wiþ her lede 357

O Sawdenesse Roote of Iniquite
Virago þou Semyram þe Second
O Serpent vnder femyninete
Like to þe Serpent depe in helle ybound 361
O feyned womman al þat may confound
Vertue and Innocence þorgh þi malice
Is bredde in þe as nest of euery vice 364

O Sathan envious siþ þilk day
þat þou were chased fro *our* heritage
Wel knewest þou to wommen þe old way
þou madest Eua þo bringe in seruage 368
Thow wilt fordone cristen mariage
Thyn Instrument so wele away þe while
Makestowe of wommen wham þou wilt begile [leaf 90, back]

This Sowdonesse whom I þus blame *and* warye
Lat prively her counsel gone her way
What shuld I in þis tale lenger tarye
She rideþ to þe Sawden on a daye 375
And seide him þat she wold reneye her laye
And Cristendom of prestes hondes fonge
Repenting she hepen was so longe 378

Biseching him to done her þat honoure
þat she most han þe cristen folk to feest
To plesen hem I wil do my labour
þe Sawden seiþ I wil don at *your* heest 382

¶ We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
And .I. schal suche a fest *and* a reuel make
þat as .I. trowe .I. schal þe sowdan quite 354
ffor þouhe his wif be crestened neuer so white
Sche schal haue nede to whasse awaie þe rede
Thouhe sche a fonte ful of water wiþ hire lede 357

¶ O sauldanesse rote of iniquite
Virago þu semiram þe seconde.
O serpent vnder femenyte [leaf 69, back]
Like to þe serpente depe in helle bownde 361
O feyned womman alle þat may confounde
Vertue *and* innocence þoruhe þi Malice
Is bred in þe as nest of euery vice. 364

¶ O Sathan envious sen þilk daie
That þou were chased from owre heritage
Wele knowes þou to wemmen þe olde waie
þou madest Eua to bringe in seruage 368
þou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
þine instrument so welawaie þe while
Makeste þou of whan þu wilte begile 371

¶ This Souldanesse wham .I. þus blame *and* wery.
Lete priuely hire consielle gon here waye
What schold .I. in þis tale longer tary
Sche rideþ to þe souldan on a daye 375
And seide þat sche wold reney hir laye
And cristendome of prestes hondes fonge
Repentynge sche hepen was so longe 378

¶ Besekeinge him to done hir þat honoure
þat miht haue þe cresten folke to feste
To plese hem .I. wil do my laboure
The souldan seiþe .I. wil done at ȝoure heste 382

And knelynge / thanketh hire of that requeste
So glad he was / he nyste what' to seye
She kiste hir sone / and hoome she gooth hir weye 385

¶ Explicit prima pars

¶ Sequit*ur* pars secunda ☙

Arryued been / this cristen folk to londe
In Surrye / with a gret solempne route
And hastifliche / this Sowdan sente his sonde
ffirst to his moder / and all the regne aboute 389
And seyde / his wyf was comen oute of doute
And preyde hire / for to ryde agayn the queene
The honour of his regne / to susteene 392

Greet was the prees / and riche was tharray
Of Surryens and Romayns met yfeere
The moder of the Sowdan / riche and gay
Receyueth hire / with also glad a cheere 396
As any moder / myghte hir doghter deere
And to the nexte Citee / ther bisyde
A softe pas / solempnely they ryde 399

¶ Noght trowe I / the triumphe of Iulius
Of which / that Lucan maketh swich a boost'
Was roiallor / or moore curius
Than was thassemblee / of this blisful hoost' 403
But this scorpioun / this wikked goost
The Sowdanesse / for al hire flateryngе
Caste vnder this / ful mortally to stynge 406

¶ The Sowdan comth hym self soone after this [leaf 86]
So roially / that wonder is to telle
And welcometh hire / with alle ioye and blis
And thus / in murthe and ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

And knelynge / thanketh hire of that requeste
So glad he was / he nyste what to seye
She kiste hir sone / and hom she gooth hir weye 385

[*PART II.*]

¶ Arryued been this cristen folk to londe
In Surrye / with a gret solempne route
And hastily / this Sowdan sente his sonde
ffirst to his moder / and al the regne aboute 389
And seyde his wyf / was comen out of doute
And preyde hire / for to ryde agayn the queene
The honour / of his regne to sustene 392

¶ Greet was the prees / and riche was tharray [leaf 117, back]
Of Surryens / and Romayns met yfeere
The moder of the Sowdan / riche and gay
Receyueth hire / with also glad a cheere 396
As any moder / myghte hir doghter deere
And to the nexte Citee / ther bisyde
A softe pas / solempnely they ryde 399

¶ Naught trowe I / the triumphe of Iulius
Of which þat lucan / maketh swich a boost'
Was roiallour / ne moore curyus
Than was the assemblee / of this blisful oost 403
But this scorpion / this wikked goost'
The Sowdanesse / for al hir flateryngе
Caste vnder this / ful mortally to stynge 406

¶ The Sowdan cometh hym self / soone after this
So roially / þat wonder is to telle
He welcometh hire / with alle ioye and blys
And thus in myrthe and Ioye / I lete hem dwelle 410

And knelynge thankyth here of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye 385

[*PART II.*]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
In surrey with a gret solempne route
And hastiliche þis soudan sente hese sonde
ffyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute 389
And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
And preyede hire to ryde a-gen þe quene
The honour of hese regne to sustene 392

Grot' was þe pres & riche was tharay
Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere
The modyr of the soudan ryche & gay
Receyuyth hire with also glad a chere 396
As any modir myyte hire douztyr dere
And to þe nexte sete here be syde
A softe pas solempnely þey ryde 399

Noght trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
Of which þat lucan makyth swich a bost
Was royallere ne more curyous
þan was thasemble of þis blysful ost 403
But þis scorpioun þis wekede gost
The soudonesse for al hyre flateryngo
Caste vndyr this ful mortali to stynge 406

The soudan comyth hym self sone aftyr this
So royali þat wondir is to telle
He wolcomyth hire with al ioye & blys
And þus in merthe & ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

And knelyng̃ þanketh hire of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kiste hir sone and hom sche goþ hir weye 385

[*PART II.*]

¶ Arryued been þise cristene folk̃ to londe
In Surrie with a grete solempne route
And hastiliche þis sowdan sent̃ his sonde
ffirst̃ to his moodcr and alle þe regne aboute 389
And saide his wiff̃ was come out̃ of̃ doute
And preyde hir for to ryde agein þe queene
The honour of̃ his regne to susteene 392

¶ Gret̃ was þe prees and riche was þarray
Of Surriens and Rainains met̃ y feere
The mooder of̃ þe Soudan riche and gay
Receyued hire with also glad a cheere 396
As any mooder might̃ hir doughter deere
And to þe next̃ Citee þer bisyde
A softe pass solempnely þei ryde 399

¶ Naught̃ trowe I þe tryumphe of̃ Iulius [leaf 70, back]
Of which þat̃ lukan makeþ such a bost̃
Was riallere ne more curious
Than was thassemble of̃ þis blisful oost̃ 403
But̃ þis scorpion this wikkede goost̃
The Sowdanesse for alle hir flateringe
Caste vnder þis ful mortally to stynge 406

¶ The Sowdan comeþ himself̃ sone after þis
So really that wonder is to telle
he welcomeþ hire with alle ioye and blis
And þus in merthe and Ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

And knelinge þonkeþ hure of þat̃ request̃
So glad he was he nyst̃ what̃ to seye
She kist̃ her sone and hom she goþ her way 385

[*PART II.*]

Arriued bene þise cristen folk to londe
In Surrye wiþ a grete solempne Route
And hastely þis Sowden sent̃ his sonde
ffurst̃ to his modere and al þe regne aboute 389
And seide his wiff was commen out̃ of doute
And preide hure forto riden ageyn þe quene
The honure of his regne to sustene 392

Grete was þe prees and̃ richi was tharray
Of Surriens and romaynes met̃ yfere
The modere of þe Sowden riche *and* gay
Resceyueþ her̃ wiþ as glad a chere 396
As eny modere myst̃ her douster̃ dere
And to þe next̃ Cite þer beside
A soft̃ pass solempnely þei ryde 399

Naught̃ trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
Of which̃ pat̃ lucan makeþ such̃ a boost̃
Was ryallere ne more curious [leaf 91]
Than was þe assemple of þis blisful hoost̃ 403
But̃ þis scorpion þis wikke goost̃
þe Sawdenesse for al her flateringe
Cast̃ vnder þis ful mortally to stynge 406

The Sowden commeþ hym̃ self̃ sone after̃ þis
So Rialli pat̃ wonder̃ is to telle
He welcommeþ hure with alle ioye *and* blis
And þus in merþe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle 410

And knelynge þonkeþ hire of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyst what to seie
Sche kist hire some *and* home sche goþe hir waie 385

[*PART II.*]

¶ Arriued bene þis cresten folk to londe
In Surry wiþþe a grete solempne route
And hastely þis Souldan sent̃ his sonde
ffirst to his Moder *and* al þe regne aboute 389
And seide his wif was commen oute of doute
And praide hir for to riden agein þe qwene
The honoure of his regne to suteigne 392

¶ Grete was þe pres *and* riche was þe raie
Of Surrys *and* Romeyns mette .I.-fere
The Moder of þe souldan riche *and* gaie
Resceuiþ hire wiþ also glad a chere 396
As any moder myht hire douhter dere
And to þe next Cite þere beside
A soft pas solempnyeli þei ride 399

¶ Nouht trowe .I. þe triumphe of Iulius
Of whiche pat lukan maade suche a boste
Was Roialer ne more corious [leaf 70]
Than was þassemble of þis blisful oste 403
Bot þis Scorpion þis wikked goste
This Sauldanesse for al hir flateringe
Kast vnder þis mortali to stinge 406

¶ The Souldan comeþ himself sone after þis
So Roialy pat wonder is to tel
He welcomeþ hire wiþ al Ioy *and* blis
And þus in merþe *and* Ioye .I. lete hem duel 410

The fruyt of this matiere / is that I telle
Whan tyme cam / men thoughte it for the beste
The reuel stynte / and men goon to hir reste 413

¶ The tyme cam / this olde Sowdanesse
Ordeyned hath this feeste / of which I tolde
And to the feeste / cristen folk hem dresse
In general / ye bothe yonge and olde 417
Heere may men / feeste / and roialtee bihold
And deyntees mo / than I kan yow deuyse
But al to deere / they boghte it er they ryse 420

O sodeyn wo / that euere art successour [Latin notes, p. 153.]
To worldly blisse / spreynd with bitternesse
The ende of the ioye / of oure worldly labour
Wo occupieth / the fyn of oure gladnesse 424
Herke this conseil / for thy sikernesse
Vp on thy glade day / haue in thy mynde
The vnwar wo / or harm pat comth bihynde 427

ffor soothly / for to tellen / at o word
The sowdan / and the cristen everichone
Been al tohewe / and stiked at the bord
But it were oonly / dame Custance allone 431
This olde Sowdanesse / cursed krone
Hath with hir freendes / doon this cursed dede
ffor she hir self / wolde all the contree lede 434

Ne was Surryen noon / that was conuerted
That of the conseil / of the Sowdan woot
That he nas al tohewe / er he asterted
And Custance / han they take anon foot hoot 438
And in a ship / al steerelees god woot
They han hir set and biddeth hire lerne saille
Out of Surrye / agaynward to Ytaille 441

The fruyt of this matere / is þat I telle
Whan tyme cam / men thoughte it for the beste
That reuel stynte / and men go to hir reste 413

¶ The tyme cam / this olde Sowdanesse
Ordeyned hath this feste / of which I tolde
And to the feste / cristen folk hem dresse
In general / ye bothe yonge and olde 417
Heer may men feste / and roialtee biholde
And deyntees mo / than I kan yow deuyse
But al to deere / they boghte it er they ryse 420

¶ O sodeyn wo / that euere art Successour [Latin notes, p. 153.]
To worldly blisse / spreynd with bitternesse
The ende of the ioye / of oure worldly labour
Wo occupieth / the fyn of oure gladnesse 424
Herke this conseil / for thy sikernesse
Vp on thy glade day / haue in thy mynde
The vnwar wo / or harm / þat comth biliynde 427

¶ ffor shortly / for to tellen / at a word [leaf 115]
The Sowdan / and the cristen euerychone
Been al to-hewe / and stiked at the bord
But it were oonly / dame Custaunce allone 431
This olde sowdanesse / cursed krone
Hath with hir freendes / doon this cursed dede
ffor she hir self / wolde al the contree lede 434

¶ Ne ther nas Surryen noon / þat was conuerted
That of the conseil / of the Sowdan woot
That he nas al tohewe / er he asterted
And Custaunce / han they take anon foot hoot 438
And in a ship / al sterelees / god woot
They han hir set / and bidde hir lerne Sayle
Out of Surrye / agaynward to Itaille 441

The freut of this matiere is þat I telle
Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for þe beste
That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste 413

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse [leaf 190]
Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
And to þe feste cristene folk hym dresse
In general ȝe bothe ȝynge & olde 417
Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
And deynteis mo þan I can ȝow deuyse
But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse 420

O sodeyn wo that euere art *successour*
To wordely blysse spreynt with bittyrnesse
Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse 424
Herkene þis conseyl for thyn sekyrnesse
Vp-on thyn glade day haue in thyn mynde
The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde 427

ffor schortely for to tellyn at on word
The soudon & the crystene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
But it were only dame custaunce a-lone 431
This olde soudanesse cursede crone
Hath with here frendis don this curssede dede
ffor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre lede 434

Ne þere was surreyn non that was conuertid
That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
That he was hewe er that he a-sterted
And custaunce han they take a-non fot hot 438
And in a schip al stereles god wot
They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle 441

The fruyt of þis matiere þat I telle
Whan tyme come men ought it for þe best
That Reuel stynte and men gon to here Rest 413

¶ The tyme com þis olde Sowdanesse
Ordeyned haþ þis feeste of which I tolde
And to þe feste cristene folk hem dresse
In general boþ ȝonge and olde 417
here may men feste and rialte biholde
And deyntees mo þan I can ȝou deuyse
But all to deere þei bought it ar þey ryse 420

¶ O sodein woo þat euer art Successour [Latin note, p. 133.]
To worldly blysse spreynd is with bitternesse
The ende of þe ioye of oure worldly labour
Wo occupieth þe fyn of oure gladnesse 424
herk þis counseille for þi sikernesse
vpon þi glade day haue in thy mynde
The vnwar wo or harm þat comth behynde 427

for schortly for to tellen at oo word
The Sowdan and þe cristene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe and stiked atte bord
But it were oonly dame Custance allone 431
This olde Sowdanesse cursede crone
haþ with hire freendes doon þis cursede dede
for sche hir self wolde alle þe contre lede 434

¶ Ne þer nas Surrian non þat was conuerted
That of þe counseil of þe Sowdan wot [leaf 8v]
That he nas al to-hewe or he asterted
And circumstance han þei take anon foot hoot 438
And in a schippe al steereles god woot
They han hire sette and bidden hire lerne sayle
Out of Surrie agaynward to ytaile 441

þe froyte of þis matere þat I telle
Whan tyme come men ought it for þe best
That reuell stint and men gon to her rest 413

The tyme come þis olde Sawdenesse
Ordeyned haþ þis feest of which I tolde
And to þe fest criston folk hem dresse
In general boþ ȝonge and olde 417
Here may men feest and rialte biholde
And deyntes moo þan I can ȝou devise
But al to dere þei bought it er þei rise 420

O sodeyn woo þat euer art successoure [Latin note, p. 133.] 132
To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wiþ bitternesse
þe end of þe ioye of our worldely labour
Woo occupieþ þe fyne of our gladnesse 424
Herk þis counsaille for þi sikernesse
Vppon þi glade day haue in þi mynde
þe vnwar woo or harme þat commeþ behinde 427

For shortely forto tellen at oon word
The Sowden and þe cristen euerechone
Bene al to-hewe and stikked at þe bord
But it were oonly dame custance allone 431
þis olde Sawdenes þis cursed krone
haþ wiþ her frendes done þis cursed dede
ffor she her self wold al þe contre lede [leaf 91, back]

NE ber nas Surrien noon þat was conuerted
þat of þe counsaille of þe Sawden wote
þat he nas al to-hewe or he asterted
And Custaunce han þei take anon fote hoot 438
And in a shippe al steerless god woote
þei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile 441

þe fruyte of þis matier þat .I. tel
Whan tim com men bouht it for þe best
That Reuel stinte *and* men gon to rest 413

¶ The time come þis olde Souldanesse
Ordained þe fest haþ of wich .I. tolde
And to þe feste Cristenten folke hem dresse
In *generale* boþe ȝonge *and* olde 417
He may men feste *and* Roialte beholde
And deynteþs mo þan .I. can ȝou deuyse
Bot al to der þei bouht it er þei rise 420

¶ O Sodan woo þat euer art succesour
To werldly blisse spreynde is wiþ bitternes
The ende of þe ioye of oure werldly labour
Woo occupieþ þe fine of oure gladnes 424
Herke þis conseile for þi securnes
Vpon þi glad daie haue in mynde
The vnwar wo or harme þat comeþ be-hinde 427

¶ ffor schortly for to telle att o worde
The souldan *and* þe cristen *euery*chone
Be al to-hewe *and* stiken att þe borde
Bot it war only Dam Custance alone 431
Thys olde Sauldanes cursed crone
Haþ wiþ hir frendes don þis cursed dede
ffor sche hir selfe wolde þe contrei lede 434

¶ Ne þere was Surreyne ne none þat was conuertede
That of þe counsel of þe souldan wote
That he ne es alto-hewen or he astert-it
And Constance han þei take a-none fote hote 438
And in a schippe al sterles god wote
Thei hane hir sett *and* beden hire leren to saile
Owte of Surry ageine to Itaile 441

144 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS**

A certein tresor / that she with hire ladde
And sooth to seyn / vitaille greet plentee
They han hire yeuen / and clothes eek she hadde
And forth she sailleth / in the salte see 445
O my Custance / ful of benignytee
O Emperours yonge doghter deere
He that is lord of ffortune be thy steere 448

She blesseth hire / and with ful pitous voys [leaf 88, back]
Vn to the croys of Crist thus seyde she
O cleere / o woful Auter / hooly croys
Reed of the lambes blood / ful of pitee 452
That wesshe the world / fro the olde Iniquitee
Me fro the feend / and fro his clawes kepe
That day / that I shal drenchen in the depe 455

Victorious tree / proteccion of trewe
That oonly / worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene / with his woundes newe
The white lamb / pat hurt was with the spere 459
ffilemere of feendes / out of hym and here
On which / thy lymes / feithfully extenden
Me helpe / and yif me myght / my lyf tamenden 462

¶ Yeres and dayes / fleteth this creature
Thurghout the See of Grece / vn to the Strayte
Of Marrok as it was hire Auenture
On many a sory meel / now may she bayte 466
After hir deth / ful often may she wayte
Er that the wilde wawes / wol hire dryue
Vn to the place / ther she shal arryue 469

Men myghten asken / why she was nat slayn
Eek at the feeste / who myghte hir body saue
And I answere / to that demande agayn
Who saued danyel / in the horrible Caue 473

144 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ A certein tresor / that she thider ladde
And sooth to seyn / vitaille gret plentee
They han hir yeuen / and clothes eek she hadde
And forth she sayleth / in the salte see 445
O my Custaunce / ful of benygnytee
O Emperouris / yonge doghter deere
He þat is lord of ffortune be thy steere 448

¶ She blissoth hire / and with ful pitous voys
Vn to the cros of Crist / thus seyde she
O clere / o weleful Auter / holy croys
Reed of the lambes blood / ful of pitee 452
That wesshe the world / fro the olde Iniquitee
Me fro the feend / and fro his clawes kepe
That day / þat I schal drenchen in the depe 455

¶ Victorious tree / proteccion of trewe
That oonly / worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene / with his woundes newe
The white lomb / that hurt was with a spere 459
ffilemere of feendes / out of hym and here
On which thy lymes / feithfully extenden
Me kepe / and yeue me myght my lyf tamenden 462

[Ye]res and dayes / fleet this creature [leaf 118, back]
Thurgh out the see of Grece / vn to the Strayte
Of Marrok as it was hir auenture
O many a sory meel / now may she bayte 466
After hir deth / ful often may she wayte
Er þat the wilde wawes / wol hir dryue
Vn to the place / ther she shal arryue 469

Men myghten axen / why she was noght slayn
Eek at the feste / who myghte hir body saue
And I answere / to that demaunde agayn
Who saued Danyel / in the horrible Caue 473

144 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

A serteyn tresor that sche þeper ladde
And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente
They han hyre ȝeuyn & clothis ech sche hadde
And forth sche saylyth in the salte see 445
O myn custaunce ful of benyngnete
O emperouris douȝtyr ȝonge dere
He that is lord of fortune be thi stere 448

Sche blyssyth hire & with ful pitous voys [leaf 109, back]
On to the Croys of cristy thus seyde sche
O cler o wilful auter holy cros
Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite 452
That wesch þe world from old iniquite
Me from the fend & from hese clawis kepe
That day þat I schal drenchyn in þe deepe 455

Victorious tre protexious of trewe
That only worthy were for to bere
The kyng of heuene withese woundis newe
The white lomb that hurt was wyt a spere 459
ffilemere of feendis out of hym & hire
On which thyn lyfis feythfully extenden
Me kep & ȝif me myȝt myn lyf to a-menden 462

ȝeerys & dayis fleth this creature
Torw-out the strem of grece in-to strayte
Of marrok whiche that was hese auenture
On manye a sory Mel now may ȝe beyte 466
Aftyr hire deth ful ofte may sche wayte
Er than þe wylde wawys wole here dryue
Vn-to the place there sche schal a-ryue 469

Men myȝtyn axsyn whi sche was not slayn
Ek at the feste ho myȝte hire body saue
And I answere to that demaunde a-gayn
Ho sauede daniel in þe orybele caue 473

¶ A certein tresour þat' sche þider ladde
And soþ to sain vitaile gret' plente
They han hire yeuen and clopes eek' sche hadde
And forþ sche saileþ in þe Salte see 445
O my Custance ful of' benignite
O emperoures yonge doughter deere
he þat' is lord ouer fortune be þy steere 448

¶ Sche blisseþ & with ful pitous vois
vnto þe croys of' crist' þus seyde sche
O cler o welful auter holy croys
Rede of' þi lambes blood ful of' pite 452
That' wisshe þe world fro þe olde iniquite
Me fro þe feend and fro *his* clawes keepe
That' day þat' I schal drenchen in þe deepe 455

¶ victorious tree proteccion of' trewe
That' oonly worþi were for to bere
The king' of' heuene with his woundes newe
The white lambe þat' hurt' was with a spere 459
fliemer of' feendes out' of' him and here
On whych þi lymes feithfully entenden
Me keepe and yef' me might' my lijf' tamenden 462

¶ yeares and dayes fleet' þis creature
Thurgh out' þe see of' grece vnto þe strayte
Of' Marrok' as it' was hire auenture
O many a sory meel now may sche bayte 466
After hire deþ fulofte may sche wayte
Or þat' þe wilde wawes wil hir dryue
vnto þe place þer sche schal arryue 469

¶ Men mighten [aske] whi sche was nat' slayn
Eke atte feste who might' hir body saue
I answere to þat' demande agayn [leaf 69, back]
he saued daniel in þe horrible caue 473

A certeyn tresour þat' she þider' ladde
And soþe to seyn vitaile grete plente
They han her yeuen and clopes eke she hadde
And forþ she saileþ in þe salt' see 445
O my custaunce ful of benygnyte
O Emperours yonge doughter dere
He þat is lord of fortune be þi stere 448

She blesseþ and wiþ ful pitous voys
Vnto þe Crois of crist' þus seid she
O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
Rede of þe lambes blood ful of pite 452
That' wesall þe world' from þe olde iniquyte
Me from þe feende and from his clawes kepe
þat' day þat' I shal drenche in þe depe 455

Victorious tree protecciõ of trewe
That' oonly worþi were for to bere
The king' of heuene wiþ his woundys newe
The white lombe þat' hirte was with a spere 459
fliemer of foendes out' of hym and here
On which þi lyues feiþfully extenden
Me kepe and ȝeue myght' my lyf tamenden 462

Yeeres and daies fleet' þis Creature
Thorgh-out' þe see of Grece vnto þ' strayte
Of Marrok as it' was hir' aventure [leaf 97]
O mony a sory mele nowe may she baite 466
After her deth ful oft may she wayte
Er þat' þe wilde wawes wil her dryve
Vnto þe place þere she shal aryue 469

MEn myghten axen whi she was not' sclayn)
Eke atte feeste who myght' her body saue
I Answere to þat' demande agayn
Who saued Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

¶ A certeine tresoure þat sche þeder ladde
And soþe to seine vital grete plente
þei hane here ȝeuen *and* clopes eke sche hadde [leaf 70, back]
And forþ sche saileþ in þe salte see 445
O my Custance ffiul of benignite
O . Emperours ȝonge doubter dere
He þat is lorde ouere fortune he þe steere 448

¶ Sche blisseþ *and* wiþ ful pitous voyce
Vn to þe croys of crist þus seide sche
O clere o welful auter holy croyce
Rede of þe lambes blode ful of pite 452
þat whisse þe werlde fro þe olde iniquite
Me fro þe fende *and* fro his clowes kepe
þat daie þat .I. schal drenchen in þe depe 455

¶ Victorious tree proteccion of trewe
þat oonely worþi war for to bere
þe kinge of heuen wiþ his wondes newe
þe wyght lambe þat hurt was wiþ a spere 459
fliemer of frendes oute of him *and* here
On whiche þi lynes faiþfuly extonden
Me kep and ȝife me myht my lyf to amenden 462

¶ ȝeres *and* dayes fleteþ þis creature
þorughe owte þe see of grece vnto þe streite
Of Marrok as it as it was hir aventure
O many a sory mele noue maie sche baite 466
After her deþ ful oft mai sche waite
Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir drive
Vn to þe place þare sche schal ariue 469

¶ Men myht axen whi sche was nouȝt sleine
Eke att þe feste who myht hir body saue
.I. answere to þat demande aȝeine
Who saue Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 145

Ther euery wight saue he / maister and knaue
Was with the leon frete / er he asterte
No wight but god / that he bar in his herte 476

God liste to shewe / his wonderful myracle
In hire / for we sholde seen / his myghty werkis
Crist which that is / to euery harm triacle
By certeine meenes ofte / as knowen clerkis 480
Dooth thyng for certein ende / that ful derk is
To mannes wit. that for oure ignorance
Ne konne noght knowe / his prudent purueiance 483

¶ Now sith she was nat / at the feeste yslawe
Who kepte hirs / fro the drenchyng / in the see?
Who kepte Ionas / in the fisshes mawe
Til he / was spouted vp at Nynyuee? 487
Wel may men knowe / it was no wight but he
That kepte peple Ebrayk from hir drenchynge
With drye feet thurgh out the see passynge 490

¶ Who bad the foure spirites of tempest [leaf 56]
That power han / tanoyen lond and see
Bothe North and South / and also west and Est
Anoyeth neither / see / ne land ne tree 494
Soothly / the Comandour of that was he
That fro the tempest ay this womman kepte
As wel / when she wook as whan she slepte 497

¶ Where myghte this womman / mete and drynke haue?
Thre year and moore / how lasteth hire vitaille?
Who fedde / the Egypcien Marie in the Caue?
Or in desert? no wight but crist / sanz faille 501
ffyue thousand folk / it was as greet meruaille
With loues fyue / and fisshes two to feede
God sente his foyson / at hir grete neede 504

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Ther euery wight saue he / maister and knaue
Was with the leon frete / er he asterte
No wight but god / þat he bar in his herte 476

¶ God liste to shewe / his wonderful miracle
In hire / for we sholde seen / his myghty werkes
Crist/ which þat is / to euery harm triacle
By certein menes ofte / as knowen clerkes 480
Dooth thyng for certein ende / þat ful derk is
To mannes wit þat for oure ignorauncе
Ne konne noght knowe / his prudent puruiaunce 483

¶ Now sith she was nat / at the feste yslawe
Who kepte hire / fro the drenchyng in the see
Who kepte Ionas / in the fisshes mawe
Til he / was spowted vp at Nynuee 487
Wel may men knowe / it was no wight but hee
That kepte peple Ebrayk / from hir drenchyng
With drye feet thurgh out the see passyng 490

¶ Who bad / the foure Spiritz of tempest
That power han / tanoyen lond and See
Bothe North and South / and also west and Est
Anoyeth neither / See / ne land / ne tree 494
Soothly / the comaundour of that was hee
That fro the tempest ay this womman kepte
As wel / whan she wook as whan she slepte 497

¶ Wher myghte this womman / mete and drynke haue [leaf 118]
Thre yeer and moore / how lasteth hir vitaille
Who fedde the Egipcien Marie / in the Caue
Or in desert / no wight but crist sanz faille 501
ffyue thousand folk / it was as greet meruaille
With loues fyue / and fisshes two to fede
God sente his foyson / at hir grete nede 504

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 145

There euery with saue he maystyr & knaye
Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterte
Non wigh but god þat he bar in hese herte 476

God lyste to schewe his wondyrful merakele
In hire for we schud sen hise myghty werkys
Cryst which þat is / to euery harm tryakele
Be serteyn mene oftyn as knowyn klerkes 480
Doth thyng to serteyn ende þat ful derk is
To mannys wit that for oure ignorauncе
Ne kunne not knowe hese prudent puruyauncе 483

Now sythe sche was not at the feste slawce [leaf 52]
Who kepte hyre from the drenchynge in þe see
Who kepte Ionas in the fyschis mawee
Thil he was spoutid out at niniuee 487
Wel may men knowe it was no wiȝt but he
That kepte þe peple Ebrayk from here drenchynge
With dreye feet thorw-out þe se passynge 490

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest
That power han tanoyen lond & se
Bothe north & south & also west & est
Anoyeth neyþer se lond ne tree 494
Sothly the comaundour was hee
That from the tempest ay[1] this[1] woman kepte [1 altered]
As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte 497

Where myȝte this woman mete or drynk haue
Thre ȝer & more how lastyth hire vitayle
Ho fedde þe egipcien marye in þe caue
Or in desert no wiȝt but crist sauns fayle 501
ffyue thousent folk it was a gret meruayle
With louys fyue & fyschis too to feede
God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede 504

Ther euery wight' saue he maister or knaue
Was wip þe leon frete or asterte
No wight' but' god þat' he bar in his herte 476

¶ God list' to schewe his wonderful myracle
In hir. for sche scholde seen his mighty werkes
Crist' which þat' is to *every* harm triacle
By certein menes oft' as knowen clerkes 480
Doþ þing' for certein ende þat' ful derk' is
To mannes wit' þat' oure ignorance
Ne konne nought' knowe his prudent' purueance 483

¶ Now sip sche was not' atte feste y-slawe
Who kept' hir fro þe drenching' in þe see
Who kepte Ionas in þe fisshes mawe
Til he was spouted vp at' Nyniue 487
Wel may men knowe it' was no wight' but' he
That' kepte þepul ebraik' from here drenchyng'
With drye feet' þurgh out' þe see passyng' 490

¶ Who bad þe foure spiritz of' tempest'
That' power han boþe to annoyen lond and see
Boþe north and south and also west' and est'
Anoyeþ neyþer see ne lond ne tree 494
Soþly þe comandour of' þat was he
That' fro þe tempest' ay þis womman kepte
As wel whan sche wook' as whan sche slepte 497

¶ Wher might' þis womman mete and drynke haue
Three ȝeer and moore how lasteþ hire vitaille
Who fedde þe Egipcien marie in the Caue
Or in desert' no wight' but crist' sanz faille 501
v. þousand folk' it was a gret meruaille
With loues fyue and fisshes tuo to feede
God sent' his foyson at' hire grete neede 504

Ther enery wit' saf he maister' or knaue
Was wip þe leon frette or a-sterte
No wight' but' god þat' hem bare in his hert' 476

GOd list' to shewe his wonderful myracle
In hir'? þat' shee shulde seen his myȝty werkes
Crist' which þat is to euery harme triacle
By certayne meanes oft' / as knowen clerkes 480
Doþ þing' for certayn ende þat' ful derk ea
To mannys wit't? þat' for our ignorauncē
Ne kon not' knowe his prudent' puruyaunce 483

Now sip she was not' at' þe feest' yslawe
Who kepte her from þe drenching' in þe see
Who kepte Ionas in þe fisshes mawe
Til he was spowted vp at' Nynyve 487
Wel may men knowe it was no wist' but' he
What' kept' puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
Wip drie feet' þorgh out' þe see passinge 490

Who bad þe foure spiretes of tempest'
That' power han boþ annoyen londe *and* see
Boþ norþe and souþe *and* also west' *and* Est'
Annoyeþ neiþer See londe ne tree 494
Soþly þe Comannder' of þat' was he
That' from þe tempest' ay þis womman kept'
As wel whan she woke as whan she sclepte [leaf 92, back]

Where myȝt' þis womman mete or drynk' haue
Thre ȝere or more how lasteþ hir' vitaille
Who fedde þe Egipcien mary in þe Caue
Or in desert' noon but' Crist' sauuz faille 501
V. Mt. folk it' was as grete *mer*vaille
Wip loues .v. and fisshes two to fede
God sent' his foysen at' her grete nede 504

þere euery saue he Maister or knaue
Was wip þe lyons frete in a sterte
No whight bot god þa he bare in his hert 476

¶ God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
Crist whiche þat is to euery harme treacle
Be certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes 480
Doþ þinge for certein ende þat ful derke is
To mannes witte þat for owre ignorance
Ne conne knowe his prodent purueance 483

¶ Nowe sop sche was not at þe fest slawe
Who kepped hire fro þe drencheinge in þe see
Who keppet Iona in þe fisches mawe [leaf 71]
To he was spouted vp att Niniue 487
Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
þat keppe þe-peple Ebayk fro drencheinge
Wip dri feete poruhe oute þe see passinge 490

¶ Who had þe foure spirites of tempest
þat power hane to anoyen londe *and* see
Bope norpe *and* soupe *and* also west *and* este
Anoyeþ neyher se ne londe ne tree 494
Sope þe comander of þat was he
þat fro þe tempest ay þis womman kepet
As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet 497

¶ Whare myht *þis* womman mete *and* drenke haue
Three ȝere *and* more how lasteþ hir vytaile
Who fede þe Egipciane Marye in þe caue
Or in desert non bot crist sans faille 501
ffyve þousand folke it was a grete *mer*vaille
Wip loues five *and* fisches two to feede
Gode sente his foyson att her grete nede 504

¶ She dryueth forth / in to oure Occian
Thurgh out oure wilde see / til atte laste
Vnder an hoold / that nempnen I ne kan
ffer in Northhumberlond / the wawe hire caste 508
And in the sond / hir ship̄ / stiked so faste
That thennes wolde it noght̄ of al a tyde
The wyl of crist̄. was þat she sholde abyde 511

¶ The Constable of the Castel / doun is fare
To seen his wrak̄ and al the ship̄ he soghte
And foond / this wery womman ful of care
He foond also / the tresor þat she broghte 515
In hir langage / mercy she bisoghte
The lyf / out of hire body for to twynne
Hire to deliuere / of wo / that she was Inne 518

A maner latyn corrupt / was hir speche
But algates / ther by was she vnderstonde
The Constable / whan hym lyst̄ no lenger seche
This woful womman / broghte he to the londe 522
She kneleth doun / and thanketh goddes sonde
But what she was / she wolde no man seye
ffor foul ne fair / thogh̄ þat she sholde deye 525

She seyde / she was / so mazed in the see
That she forgat hir mynde / by hir trouthe
The Constable / hath of hire so greet pitee
And eke his wyf / that they wepen for routhe 529
She was so diligent̄ with outen slouthe
To serue and plese / euerich in that place
That alle hir louen / that looken in hir face 532

¶ This Constable / and dame Hermengyld̄ his wyf/ [lf 89, bk]
Were payens / and that contree euery where
But Hermengyld̄ / loued hire right as hir lyf
And Custance / hath so longe soiourned there 536

¶ She dryueth forth / in to oure Occian
Thurgh out the wilde see / til at the laste
Vnder an hoold / þat nempnen I ne kan
ffer in Northumberland̄ / the wawe hir caste 508
And in the sond / hir shipe stiked so faste
That thennes wolde it noght̄ of al a tyde
The wyl of crist̄ was þat she sholde abyde 511

¶ The Constable of the Castel / down is fare
To seen this wrak̄ and al the shipe he soghte
And foond this wery womman ful of care
He foond also / the tresor þat she broghte 515
In hir langage / mercy she bisoghte
The lyf / out of hir body for to twynne
Hir to deliuere / of wo that she was Inne 518

¶ A manere latyn corrupt̄ was hir speche
But algates / ther by was she vnderstonde
The Constable / whan hym liste no lenger seche
This woful woman / broghte he to the londe 522
She kneleth doun / and thanketh goddes sonde
But what she was / she wolde no man seye
ffor foul ne fair / thogh þat she sholde deye 525

¶ She seyde / she was so mazed in the See
That she forgat hir mynde / by hir trouthe
The Constable / hath of hire so greet pitee
And eek his wyf / that they wepten for routhe 529
She was so diligent̄ with outen slouthe
To serue and plese / euerich in that place
That alle hir louen / that looken on hir face 532

This Constable / and dame Hermengyld his wyf [leaf 110, back]
Were payens / and that controe euery where
But hermengyld̄ / loued hire right as hir lyf
And Custaunce / hath so longe soiourned there 536

Sche dryuyth forth in-to oure occian
Thour-out oure wilde see til at þe laste
Vndyr an hold þat nemenyn I ne can
ffor in *northumbyrlond* the *wawis* hire caste 508
And in þe se hire schip stekede so faste
That þens ne wolde it not of al a tide
The wyl of here was þat sche schulde a-byde 511

The constabele of þe Castel doun is fare
To sen þis wrak & al þe schip he souȝte
And fond þis wery woman ful of care
He fond also þe tresore þat sche brouȝte 515
In hyre langage mercy sche be-souȝte
The lyf out of hire body to twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo þat sche was inne 518

A maner latyn corupt̄ was hire speche [leaf 291, back]
But algatis *perbi* was sche vndir-stonde
The Constabele whan hym lyste no lengere seche
This woful woman brouȝte he to the londe 522
Sche knelyth doun & thankyth godis sonde
But what sche was sche durste no man seye
ffor foul ne fayr thow þat sche schulde deye 525

Sche seyde sche was so masede in the see
That sche forgat hire mynde by hyre[1] trouthe [[1] *altered*]
The cunstabele hath of hire gret pite
And ek his wif that þey wepe for routhe 529
Sche was so diligent with-outyn slouthe
To serue & plese euerych in þat place
That alle hyre louyn þat lokyn in hyre face 532

This constabil & dame hermengylt his wyf
Were payenys in þat cuntrey euery where
But Ermengylt louede hire ryȝt as hire lyf
And Custaunce hath so longe soiurnede here 536

¶ Sche driueþ forþ in to oure Occean
þurghout oure wilde see til atte last
vnder an hold þat nempnen I ne can
ffor in Northumburland þe wawe hir cast [leaf 81]
And in þe sond hir schippe stiked so fast
Þat þennes wold it nought of alle a tyde
The wille of crist was þat sche scholde abyde 511

¶ The Constable of þe castelle doun is fare
To seen þis wrak and alle þe schippe he sought
And fond þis wery womman ful of care
he fond also þe tresow þat sche brought 515
In hire langage mercy sche bisought
The lyf out of hir body for to twynne
hire to deliuere of wo þat sche was Inne 518

¶ A maner latyn corupt was hir speche
But algates þer by was sche vnderstonde
The constable whan him list no lengere seche
This woful womman brought he to þe londe 522
Sche kneleth doun and þanketh goddes sonde
But what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ffor foul ne fair þough þat sche scholde deye 525

¶ Sche seyde sche was so mased in þe see/
Þat sche foryat hire mynde by hire troupe
The constable of hire haþ so gret pite
And eek his wyf þat þei weepen for roupe 529
Sche was so diligent wiþouten sloupe
To serue and plese euerich in þat place
Þat alle hire louen þat loken on hire face 532

¶ The constable and dame hermengheld his wif
Were payens and þat contray euery where
But hermyngeld loued hir right as hire lijf
And Custance haþ so longe soiorned here 536

She dryueþ forþ into our Occiân
Thorgh-out oure wilde See to atte last
Vnder an hold þat nempne I ne can
ffor in Nourth humberlond þe wawe hire cast 508
And in þe sonde her shipp stiked so fast
Þat pennes wold it not of al a tyde
The wille of Crist was þat she shuld abide 511

The Constable of þe Castel doun is fare
To seen þis werk and al þe ship he souht
And fonde þis wery womman ful of care
He fonde also þe tresoure þat she brouht 515
In her langage mercy she bysouht
The lif out of her body forto twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo þat she was Inne 518

A Maner latyn corrupte was her speche
But algates per-by was she vnderstonde
The Constable whan he list no lengere seche
This woful womman brouht he to þe londe 522
She kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddys sonde
But what she was she wolde no man seye
ffor foule ne faire þouhe þat she shuld deye 525

She seide she was so mased in the See
þat she forgate hure mynde by hure trouhe
The Constable of hire haþ so grete pite [leaf 82]
And eke his wiff þat þei wepen for rouhe 529
She was so diligent wiþ-outen slouhe
To serue and plese euereche in þat place
That al her louen þat loken on her face / 532

The Constable and dame Ermengelde his wiff
Were paynymes and þat contray euerywhere
But Hermengilt loued hure right as hir liff
And Constance haþ so longe soiourned here 536

¶ Sche dryueþ forþ in to owre Occeane
þoruhe oute þe wilde see till att þe last
Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. no can
ffor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste 508
And in þe sonde þe schippe stikked so fast
That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide 511

¶ The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
To seen þis wrakke *and* al þe schipe he souhte
And fonde þis wery womman ful of Care
He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht 515
In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne 518

¶ A manor latine corrupte was hir speche
Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
The Constable whan him lust no longer seche
This woofuł womman brouht he to þe londe 522
Sche kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddes sonde
Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ffor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye 525

¶ Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir trouhe
The constable of hir haþe so grete pite [leaf 71, back]
And eke his wif þat þei wepen for rouhe 529
Sche was so diligent wiþ owten sleuhe
To serue *and* plese eueryche in þat place
That al hir louen þat loken on hir face 532

¶ The Constable *and* dam Ermenilda his wif
Where payneins *and* þat cuntre euery where
Bot Ermenilda loued here riht as hir lif
And custance haþ so longe soiourned here 536

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 147

In orisons / with many a bitter teere
Til Ihesu / hath conuerted / thurgh his grace
Dame Hermengyld / Constablesse of that place 539

In al that lond / no cristen dorste route
Alle cristen folk / been fled fro that contree
Thurgh Payens / that conquereden al aboute
The plages of the North by land and see 543
To Walys / fledde the Cristyanytee
Of olde Britons / dwellynge in this Ile
Ther was hir refut for the meene while 546

But yet nere cristene Britons so exiled
That ther nere somme / that in hir priuetee
Honoured crist and hethen folk bigiled
And ny the Castel / swiche ther dwelten thre 550
That oon of hem was blynd / and myghte nat see
But it were / with thilke eyen of his mynde
With whiche men seen / whan *pat* they ben blynde 553

Bright was the sonne / as in that *someres* day
ffor which the Constable / and his wyf also
And Custance / han ytake the righte way
Toward the see / a furlong wey *or* two 557
To pleyen / and to romen to romen[1] to and fro [1 *so*]
And in hir walk this blynde man they mette
Croked and oold / with eyen faste yshette 560

In name of Crist cride this olde Britoñ
Dame Hermengyld / yif me / my sighte agayn
This lady / weex affrayed of the soun
Lest that hir housbonde / shortly for to sayn 564
Wolde hire / for Ihesu cristes loue han slayn
Til Custance made hire boold / and bad hire wirche
The wyl of Crist as doghter of his chirche 567

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

In orisons / with many a bitter teere
Til Ihesu / hath conuerted thurgh his grace
Dame hermengyld / Constablesse of thilke place 539

¶ In al that land / no cristen dorste route
Alle cristen folk/ been fled fro that contree
Thurgh Payens / *pat* conquereden al aboute
The plages of the North / by land and see 543
To Walys / fledde the cristianytee
Of olde Britons / dwellyng in this Ile
Ther was hir refut for the mene while 546

¶ But yet nere cristen Britons / so exiled
That ther nere *somme* / *pat* in hir pryuetee
Honoured crist and hethen folk *bigiled*
And neigh the Castel / swiche ther dwelten thre 550
That oon of hem / was blynd and myghte nat se
But it were / with thilke eyen of his mynde
With *whiche* men seen / after *pat* they been blynde 553

¶ Bright was the sonne / as in that Some*res* day
ffor which the Constable / and his wyf *also*
And Custaunce / han ytake the righte way
Toward the see / a furlong wey / or two 557
To pleyen / and to romen to and fro
And in hir walk this blynde man *pey* mette
Croked and old / with eyen faste yshette 560

¶ In name of Crist cryde this blynde Brit*oun*
Dame Hermengyld / yif me my sighte agayn
This lady / weex affrayed of the sown
Lest *pat* hir housbonde / shortly for to sayn 564
Wolde hire / for Ihesu cristes loue han slayn
Til Custaunce made hire boold / and bad hir wirche
The wyl of Crist as doghter of hise chirche 567

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 147

In orisounys *with* manye a bittere tere
Til Ihesu hath conuertede *pour* hese grace
Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of *pat* place 539

In al *pat* lond ne cristene durste at route
Alle cristen folk ben fled *from* *pat* cuntre
Thour poynyms *pat* conquueredyn al a-boute
The plagis of the north & se 543
To walis fledde *pe* cristianyte
Of olde brytunys dwellynge in *pis* yle
There was hire refeut for the mene while 546

But *pit* nere cristene britounys so exiled
pat *pere* nere some *pat* in hire priuite
Honoured crist & hethene folk begilede
And n[i]gh *pe* castel[1] swich[1] *pere* dweltyn thre [1 *altered*] 550
That on of hem was blynd & myte not se
But it were with *pe* ilke eyen of hise mynde
Wit[h] whiche men sen aftyr *pat* *pey* ben blynde 553

Bryst was *pe* sune as in *pat* someris day [leaf 102]
ffor which *pe* Constabel & hese wyf also
And custaunce hath I-take *pe* ryste way
Toward *pe* se a furlong wey or to 557
To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
And in hire walk *pis* blynde man *pey* mette
Crokid & old with eyen faste I-schette 560

In name of cryst cryede *pis* blynde Erytoun
Dame Hermengelt *pif* me myn syst a-geyn
This lady wex a-freyed of *pe* soun
Lest *pat* hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn 564
Wolde hire for ihesu *crist* han slayn [2 *altered*]
Til Custaunce made hire bold & bad hire for to wercho[2]
The wil of *crist* as doughtyr of hise cherche 567

In orisons wiþ many a bitter teere
Til Iheſu haþ conuerted þurgh his *grace*
Dame hermyngeld constablesse of þilke place 539

¶ In alle þat land durste no cristene route
Alle cristene folk' ben fled from þat contre
Thurgh payens þat conquereden heer aboute
The plages of þe north by land & see 543
To wales fledde þe *cristianite*/ [last 81, back]
Of olde britons dwellyng in þis Isle/
There was hire refuſ' / for þe meene while 546

¶ But' yit' nas neuer cristene britoñs so exiled
That' þer nas somme in here *priuyte*
honoured crist/ and hethen folk' bygiled
And neygh þe castelle swich þer dwelden þre 550
That' oon of hem was blynd and might' not' se
But' it' were wiþ pilk' eyen of his mynde
With whiche men seen after þat' þei ben blynde 553

¶ Bright' was þe sonne as in þat' Some*res* day
ffor which þe Constable and his wyf' also
And Custance han y-take þe rightes way
Toward þe see a forlong' weye or two 557
To pleyen and to Romen to and fro
And in here walk' þre blynde men þey mette
Crokede and olde with fast' eyen y-schette 560

¶ In the name of' crist' criede þis blynde bretoñ
dame hermyngild' ȝeue me sight' agayn
This lady wax affrayed of' þe soun
lyst' þat' hir housbond schortly for to sein 564
Wolde hire for iheſu cristes loue haue slain
Til Custance made hire bold and made hire werche
The wille of' crist' as doughter of' his cherch 567

In Orisons wiþ mony a bitter tere
Til Iheſu haþe conuerted þorgh his *grace*
Dame hermengild' Constablesse of þat place 539

In all þat' londe durst' none *cristen* route
Alle Cristen folk' ben fledd' fro þat' cuntre
Thorgh paynymes þat' conquered þer aboute
þe plages of þe north by lond *and* see 543
To wales fledde þe Cristiante
Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in þe Ile
Ther was hure refute for þe mene while 546

But' ȝit' nas neuere *cristen* Bretoyne so exiled
That' þer nas somme in her priuetee
Honoured Crist' and heþen folk' begyled
And nyȝe þe Castel such þer dwelled thre 550
That' oon of hem was blynde *and* myȝt' not' see
But' it' were wiþ pilk yen of his mynde
With which men seen after þat' þei bene blynd' 553

Brist' was þe sonne as in þat' somers day
ffor whiche þe constable and his wif also
And Custance han ytake þe rist' way
Toward þe see a forlonge way or two 557
To pleien and to romen to *and* froo /
And in her walk' þis blynde man þei mette
Croked and olde wiþ fast' eyen yshett' [last 33, back]

In þe name of crist' cried þis blynd Bretoun
Dame hermegild' ȝeue me eist' agayn
This lady wexe a-fraied of þe soune
Lest' þat' her husbond' shortely forto seyne 564
Wold hure for Iheſu *cristes* loue haue slayñ
Til Custance made hure bold *and* bad hire wirche
The wille of crist' as doughter of his chirche 567

In orisons wiþ mony a better tere
Til iheſu haþe conuerted *þorulhe his* grace
Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of þilke place 539

¶ In al þat londe dorst no kersten route
Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
þorulhe payneins þat conquerden here aboute
The plages of þe norþe be þe lande *and* þe see 543
To Wales fledd fledde þe cristeante
Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
Ther was hire refute for þe mene while 546

¶ Bot ȝit was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
Honoured crist *and* heyþen folk be-giled
And nyhe þe castel þer dwel *þer* dwelden þre 550
þat one of hem was blinde *and* myht nouht see
Bot it weere wiþe ilke yen of his mynde
Wiþ wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde 553

¶ Briht was þe sonne as in þe soners daie
ffor whiche þe Constable *and* his wif also
And Constance haue ytake þe riht waie
To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo 557
To pleyen *and* to Romen to *and* fro
And in her waie blende men þaie mette
Croked *and* olde wiþ fast eyen schett 560

¶ In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoune
Dame Ermenilda ȝene me my sihte ȝeine
This lady wex affrayde of þe soune
Lest hir husbonde schortly for to seyne 564
Wolde hir for iheſu cristes loue haue sleyne
Til Constance made hir bolde *and* bad hire wirche
The wil of criste as douhter of his chirche 567

¶ The Constable / wex abashed of that sight
And seyde / what amounteth all this fare
Custance answerde / sire / it is cristes myght
That helpeth folk / out of the feendes snare 571
And so ferforth / she gan oure lay declare
That she the Constable / er that it were eue
Conuerteth / and on Crist maketh hym bileue 574

This Constable / was no thyng lord of this place [leaf 20]
Of which I speke / ther he Custance fond
But kepte it strongly many wyntres space
Vnder Alla / kyng of al Northhumbrelond 578
That was ful wys / and worthy of his hond
Agayn the Scottes / as men may wel heere
But turne I wole / agayn to my mateere 581

¶ Sathan / that euere vs waiteth to bigile
Saugh of Custance / al hire *perfeccioun*
And caste anon / how he myghte quite hir while
And made a yong knyght / *þat* dwelte in that toun 585
Loue hire so hoote of foul affeccioun
That verraily / hym thoughte he sholde spille
But he of hire myghte ones haue his wille 588

He woweth hire / but it auailleth noght/
She wolde do no synne / by no weye
And for despit he compassed in his thoght
To maken hire / on shameful deeth to deye 592
He wayteth / whan the Constable was aweye
And pryuely / vp on a nyght he crepte
In Hermengyldes chambre / whil she slepte 595

¶ Wery / for-waked / in hire orisoüs
Slepeth Custance / and Hermengyld also
This knyght thurgh Sathans temptaciofis
Al softely / is to the bed ygo 599

¶ The Constable / wex abashed of that sight [leaf 120]
And seide / What amounteth al this fare
Custaunce answerde / sire it is Cristes myght
That helpeth folk / out of the feendes snare 571
And so ferforth / she gan oure lay declare
That she the Constable / er *þat* it was eue
Conuerteth / and on Crist made hym bileue 574

¶ This Constable / was no thyng lord of this place
Of which I speke ther he Custaunce fond
But kepte it strongly / many wynter space
Vnder Alla / kyng of al Northumberlond 578
That was ful wys / and worthy of his hond
Agayn the Scottes / as men may wel heere
But turne I wole / agayn to my matere 581

¶ Sathan / *þat* euere vs waiteth to bigile
Saugh of Custaunce / al hir *perfeccioñ*
And caste anon / how he myghte quite hir while
And made a yong knyght *þat* dwelte in that town 585
Loue hire hote / of foul affeccioun
That verraily / hym thoughte he sholde spille
But he of hire / myghte ones haue his wille 588

¶ He woweth hire / but it auailleth noght
She wolde do no synne / by no weye
And for despit he compassed in his thoght
To maken hire / on shameful deeth to deye 592
He wayteth / whan the Constable was aweye
And priuely / vp on a nyght he crepte
In Hermengildes chambre / whil she slepte 595

¶ Wery for-waked / in hir orisons
Slepeth Custaunce / and hermengild also
This knyght thurgh Sathans temptacions
Al softely / is to the bed ygo 599

The Constabele wex a-baschid of that syzt
And seyde what amounty[t]h al þis fare
Custaunce answere syre it is Cristis myzt
That helpith folk out of þe fendis snare 571
And so for forth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche þe Constabele er þan it was eue
Conuertid & on cryst made *hym* bileue 574

This Constabele was no þyng lord of þis place
Of whiche I speke *here* he constaunce fond
But kepte it strongely manye a wynteris space
Vndir alla-kyng of al northhumbir londe 578
That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
A-geyn þe skottis as men may wel here
But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyere 581

Satan *þat* euere wayth vs to be-gyle
Saugh of Custaunce al þe *perfeccioun*
And caste a-non how he myzte quite hire while
And made a gong kn[y]ght *þat* dwellede in *þat* toun 585
Loue hire so hote of foul affeccioun
That verayly *hym* thouzte he schulde spille
But he of hire myzte onys haue hese wille 588

He wowyth hire but it a-uaylyth nouzt [leaf 202, back]
Sche wolde don no *synne*-be no weye
And for dispit he compassith in his thouzt
To makyn hyre on schamful deth to deye 592
He waythith whan þe Constable is a-weye
And priui vp-on a nyzt he crepte
In-to Hermengildis *chaumbere* whil sche slepte 595

Wery for-wakede in hire orysouns
Slepith custaunce and hemegild also
This knyzt *pour* satanys temptacions
Al softeli is to þe bed I-go 599

¶ The Constable wax abaissed of þat sight
And sayde what amounteþ al þis fare
Custance answerde sire it is cristes might
That helpeþ folk out of þe feendes snare 571
And so ferforth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche þe Constable or þat it was eue
Conuerteþ and on cryst made him bileeue 574

¶ This Constable was noþing lord of þis place
Of which I speke þere he Custance fond
But kepte it strongly many a wynter space
vnder alla kyng of all Northumberlond 578
þat was ful wys and worþy of his hond
Agayn þe Scottes as men may wel here [leaf 82]
But torne I wil again to my matere / 581

¶ Sathan þat euer vs wayteth to begile
Saugh of Custance al hire perfection
And cast anon how he might quite her while
And made a yong knight þat dwelte in þe toun 585
loue hire so hoot of fowl affection
That verraily him þought he schulde spill
But he of hire might ones haue his wille 588

¶ he woweth hire but it availeþ nought
Sche wolde do no synne by no weye
And for dispit he compassed in his þought
To make hir on schameful deþ to deye 592
he waiteþ whan þe Constable was aweye
And priuyly vpon a night he crept
In hermyngildes chambre whil sche slept 595

¶ Wery for-waked in his orisons
Slepeth Custance and hermenghild also
This knight þurgh Sathanas temptacions
Al softely is to þe bedde I-go 599

The constable wexe abassed of þat sight
And seide what amounteþ al þis fare
Custance answerd Sire it is cristes myght
þat helpeþ folk out of þe fendes snare 571
And so ferforþ she can our lay declare
þat she þe constable er it was eve
Conuerteþ and on crist made hym byleue 574

This Constable nas no þing lord of þis place
Of which I speke þer he Custance fonde
But kepte it strongly mony a wynter space
Vnder Alla king of all Norþhumberlonde 578
þat was full wise and worþi of his honde
Agayne þe scottes as men may wel here
But turne I wil ageyn to my matere 581

Sathan þat euere vs waiteþ to begile
Seghe of Custance al hure perfecciouu
And cast anone howe he myght quyte her while
And made a yonge knyght þat dwelte in þe toun 585
Loue hire so hoot of foule affecciouu
þat verrely hym þouht he shulde spille
But he of hire ones myght haue his wille 588

He woweþe hure but it availeþ nought
She wolde do no synne by no weye
And for despite he compased in his þought [leaf 94]
To make hure a shameful deþ to dye 592
He waiteþ whan þe constable was away
And priuely vpon a nyght he crept
In hermengildes Chambre while she slept 595

Wery for-waked in her Orisons
Slepeþ Custance and hermengild also /
This knyghtꝰ þourgh Sathanas temptaciouꝰ
Al softly is to þe bed y-goo 599

¶ The Constable wex abassched of þat siht
And seide what amounteþ al þis fare
Custance answeard it is cristes miht [leaf 72]
þat helpeþ folke oute of þe fendes snare 571
And so ferforþe sche gan pure laye declare
þat sche constable ar þat it was eue
Conuerteþ *and* on criste maad him beleue 574

¶ This Constable was nouht lorde of þis place
Of whiche .I. spak þare he constance fonde
Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
Vnder Allea kynge of of Northehumbrelonde 578
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Azein þe scottes as men may wele here
Bot torne .I. wil a-zeine to my matier 581

¶ Sathan þat euer waiteþ vs to begile
Sauhe of Custance al hir perfecciouu
And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
And maad a zonge knyht þat dwelleþ in þe toune 585
Loue hire so hote of foule affecciouu
þat verraily him þouht þat he scholde spille
Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille 588

¶ He woweþe hir bot it aveileþ nouht
Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
And for dispite he compassed in his þouht
To make hir a schameful deþe to deye 592
He waiteþ whan þe Constable was awaie
And priuely on a nyhte he crepte
In Ermenilda scambur whiles þat sche sleped 595

¶ Wery for-waked in hire orisons
Slepeþ custance *and* Ermenilde also
þis knyht þouht to *performe* sathanas temptaciouꝰ
Al softly he is to þe bedde go 599

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 149

And kitte the throte / of Hermengyld atwo
And leyde the blody knyf / by dame Custance
And wente his wey / ther god yeue hym meschance 602

¶ Soone after / cometh this Constable hoom agayn
And eek Alla / þat kyng was of that lond
And saugh his wyf / despitously yslayn
ffor which ful ofte he weep / and wroong his hond 606
And in the bed / the blody knyf he fond
By Dame Custance / allas what myghte she seye
For verray wo / hir wit was al aweye 609

¶ To kyng Alla / was toold al this meschance
And eek the tyme / and where / and in what wise
That in a ship / was founden dame Custance
As heer biforn / that ye han herd deuyse 613
The kynges herte / of pitee gan agryse
Whan he saugh / so benigne a creature
ffalle in disese / and in mysauenture 616

ffor as the lomb / toward his deeth is broght' [leaf 60, back]
So stant this Innocent' bifore the kyng'
This false knyght' þat hath this treson wrought'
Berth hire on hond / þat she hath doon thys thyng' 620
But natheles / ther was greet moornyng'
Among the peple / and seyn / they kan nat gesse
That she had doon / so greet a wikkedness 623

ffor they / han seyn hire euere so vertuous
And louynge Hermengyld / right as hir lyf/
Of this baar witnesse / euerich in that hous
Sane he / þat Hermengyld / slow with his knyf/ 627
This gentil kyng / hath caught a greet motyf
Of this witnesse / and thoghte he wolde enquere
Deppe in this / a trouthe for to lere 630

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And kitte the throte / of Hermengild atwo
And leyde the blody knyf / by dame Custaunce
And wente his wey / ther god yeue hym meschaunce 602

[So]one after / cometh this Constable hom agayn [leaf 125, back]
And eek Alla / that kyng was of that londe
And saw his wyf / despitously yslayn
ffor which ful ofte / he weepe and wrong his hond 606
And in the bed / the blody knyf he fond
By dame Custaunce / allas what myghte she seye
ffor verray wo / hir wit was al aweye 609

¶ To kyng Alla / was told al this meschaunce
And eek the tyme / and where / and in what wise
That in a schipe / was founde this Custaunce
As her biforn / þat ye han herd deuyse 613
The kynges herte / of pitee gan agryse
Whan he saw / so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese / and in mysauenture 616

¶ ffor as the lomb / toward his deeth is broght'
So stant this Innocent' bifore the kyng'
This false knyght' þat hath this treson wrought'
Bereth hire on hond / þat she hath doon this thyng' 620
But natheless / there was greet moornyng'
Among the peple / and seyn they kan nat gesse
That she had doon / so greet a wikkednesse 623

¶ ffor they han seyn hire / euere so vertuous
And louynge Hermengild / right as hir lyf
Of this baar witnesse / euerich in that hous
Sane he / þat Hermengild / slow with his knyf 627
This gentil kyng / hath caught a gret motyf
Of this witnesse / and thoghte he wolde enquere
Deppe in this / a trouthe for to leere 630

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 149

And kitte þe throte of Hermegild a too
And leyde þe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
And wonte his wey þere god ȝyf hym myschaunce 602

Sone aftyr comyth this Constabele hom ageyn
And ek Alla. þat kyng was of þot lond /
And saw his wif dispitously I-slayn
ffor which ful ofte he wepte & wrong here hon[d] 606
And in þe bed þe blody knyf he fond
By dame Constance Allas what myȝte sche seye
ffor werray woo hire wit was al a-weye 609

To kyng alla was told þis tale Mischaunce
And ek þe tyme where & in what wyse
That in a schyp was founde þis custaunce
As here be-forn þat ȝe han herd deuyse 613
The kyngis herte of peto gan to gryse
Wlian he saw so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese & in mysauenture 616

ffor as þe lomb toward þe deth is broust
So stant this innocent by-fore þe kynge
This false knyȝt that hath this tresoun wrought
Beryth hire on honde þat sche hath don þis thynge[1] 620
But natheles þere was gret mornyng [1 altered]
A-mong the puple & seyn þey can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wekedenesse 623

ffor they han seyn hire so vertuous [leaf 247]
And louynge hermengild ryȝt as hire-lyf
Of þis bar witnesse eueryche in that hous
Sane he þat hermengels slow with his knyf 627
This gentil kyng hath caust a gret motyf
Of this witnesse & thoght he wolde enquire
Deppere in this trouthe for to lere 630

And kutte þe prote of hermengild a tuo
And leyde þe blody knyf by dame Custance
And wente his wey þer god yeue him meschance 602

¶ Sone after comth þis constable hom a gayn
And eek Alla þat king was of þat lond
And saugh his wyf dispitouslîche slain
ffor which ful ofte he wepte and wrong his hond 606
And in þe bed þe bloody knyf he fond
By dame Custance allas what might sche seye
ffo verray woo hir witte was alle aweye 609

¶ To king Alla was told al þis meschance
And eek þe tyme and wher and in what wise
That in a schip was founde þis Custance
As heer biforn ȝe han herd eer deuise 613
The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seih so benigne a creature
ffalle in disese and in mysauenture [leaf 83, back]

¶ ffor as þe lomb toward his deth is brought
So stant þis Innocent biforе þe king
This false knight þat hap þis trayson wrought
Berep hire an hand þat sche hap do þis ping 620
But napeles þer was gret mornyng
Among þe peeple and seye þay can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wickednesse 623

¶ ffor þey han sein hir euer so vertuous
And louyng hermynghild right as hire lif
Of þis bar witnesse euerich in þat hous
Saue he þat hermegild slough wip his knif 627
This gentil king hap caught a gret motyf
Of þis witnesse and pought he wolde enquere
Deppere in þis cas a trouthe for to lere 630

And kitte þe prote of hermengild atwoo
And laide þe blody knyf by dame Custance
And went his wayo þer god ȝeue hym meschance 602

Sone after comeþ þis Constable home agayn
And Eke Alla þat kinge was of þat londe
And segh his wiff dispitously slayn
ffor whiche ful oft he wepte and wronge his honde 606
And in þe bedde þe blody knyf he fonde
By dame Custance Alas what myht sche seye
ffor verry woo her witte was al away 609

So kinge Alla was tolde al his meschaunce
And eke þe tyme and where and in what wise
þat in a shipp was founden þis Custance
As here byforn ȝe han herde devise 613
The kingges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seye so benigne a creature
ffalle in disese and in mysauenture 616

For as þe lombe toward þe deth is brouht
So þis Innocent stant to-fore þe king
þis fals knyht þat hap þis treson wrouht
Berep hure on honde þatsche hap do þis ping 620
But napeles þer was grete morrynng
Among þe peple and seie þai can not gesse
That[t] she had done so grete a wickednesse [leaf 84, back]

For þei han seyn her euere so vertuous
And louyng hermengile right as her lif
Of þis bare witnesse euerich in þat hous
Saue he þat hermengild slowe with his knyf 627
This gentile kinge hap kaught a grete motiff
Of his witnesse and pought he wolde enquere
Depper in þis cas trouthe forto lere 630

And kette þe prote of Ermenylde a tuo
And leide þe blody knyf be dam Custance
And wente his woie þere god ȝiue him meschaunce 602

¶ Sone after comeþ þis Constable ageine
And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of his lande
And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyne
ffor whiche ful of oft he wepet *and* wronge his honde 606
And in þe bedde þe blody knyfe he fonde
By dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
For verre woo hir witte was al awaie 609

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
And eke þe time *and* where *and in* what wise
þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
As ȝe haue herde to-forne devise [leaf 72, back] 613
The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seþe so benynge a creature
ffal in disese *and in* mesauenture 616

¶ ffor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wrouht
Berep hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis pinge 620
Bot naþeles þer was grete Morneinge
Amonge þe peple *and* seiþe an not gesse
That sche had done so greto a wikkenesse 623

¶ ffor þei haue sene hir euer so vertuous
And loueinge ermenilde riht as hir lif
Of þis bare wittenes *euerych* in þat house
Saue he þat Ermenilde slowhe wip his knyfe 627
This gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
Of his wittenes And pouht he wolde enquere
Depper in his cans he trouep for to lere 630

150 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ Allas Custance / thou hast no champioñ
Ne fighte kanstow noght so weylaway
But he / that starf for our redempcioñ
And boond Sathan / and yet lith ther he lay 634
So be / thy stronge champion this day
ffor but if crist open myracle kithe
Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithe 637

She sit hire doun on knees / and thus she sayde
Immortal god / that sauedest Susanne
ffro fals blame / and thou merciful mayde
Mary I meene / doghter to Seint Anne 641
Bifore whos child / Angeles synge Osanne
If I be giltless / of this felonye
My socour be / or ellis shal I dye 644

Haue ye nat seyn / som tyme a pale face
Among a prees / of hym that hath be lad
Toward his deeth / wher as hym gat no grace
And swich a colour / in his face hath had 648
Men myghte knowe / his face that was bistad
Amonges alle the faces / in that route
So stant Custance / and looketh hire aboute 651

O Queenes / lyuynge in prosperitee
Duchesses / and ladyes euerichone
Haueth som routhe / on hire Aduersitee
An Emperours doghter / stant allone 655
She hath no wight / to whom to make hir mone
O blood roial / that stondest in this drede
ffor been thy freendes / at thy grete nede 658

This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun [leaf 61]
As gentil herte / is fulfild of pitee
That from hise eyen / ran the water doun
Now hastily / do feeche a book quod he 662

150 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ Allas Custaunce / thow nast no championñ
Ne fighte kanstow noght so weilawey
But he *þat* starf / for oure redempcioñ
And bond Sathan / and yet lyth ther he lay 634
So be thy stronge champion this day
ffor but if Crist / open miracle kythe
With outen gilt thow shalt been slayn as swythe 637

¶ She sette hir down on knees / and thus she sayde [leaf 121]
Immortal god / that sauedest Susanne
ffro fals blame / and thow *mer*ciful mayde
Mario I mene / doghter to Seint Anne 641
Biforn whos child / Aungels synge Osanne
If I be giltless / of this felonye
My socour be / for ellis shal I dye 644

¶ Haue ye nat seyn som tyme / a pale face
Among a prees / of hym *þat* hath be lad
Toward his deeth / wher as hym *gat no grace*
And swich a colour / in his face hath had 648
Men myghte knowe *his* face / *þat* was bistad
Amonges alle the faces / in that route
So stant Custance / and looketh hire aboute 651

¶ O Queenes / lyuynge in *prosperitee*
Duchesses / and ye ladies euerichon
Haueth som reuthe / on hir aduersitee
An Emperours doghter / stant allone 655
She hath no wight / to whom to make hir mone
O blood roial / that stondest in this drede
ffer been thy freendes / at thy grete nede 658

¶ This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun
As gentil herte / is fulfild of pitee
That from his eyen / ran the water doun
Now hastily / do feeche a book / quod he 662

150 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Allas Custaunce *þou* hast no chaumpioun
Ne fyste canst *þou* so weyle-awey
But he that starf for oure redempcioun
And bond satan & yit lyth here he lay 634
So be *þeyn* stronge champioun *þis* day
ffor but *yif* cryst opyn mecakele kythe
With-outyn gilt *þou* schat ben slayn aswythe 637

Sche sette hire doun on kneis & thus sche seyde
Inmortal god *þat* sauedist susanne
ffrom false blame & *þou* merciful mayde
Marye I mene douȝtyr to seynt ann 641
By-forn hos child aungell synge osanne
If I be gilteles of this felonye
Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye 644

Han ȝe nat seyn *sumtyme* a pale face
Among a prees of hym *þat* hath be lad
Toward hese deth where as he gat no grace
And swich a colour in hese face *hath had* 648
Men myȝte knowe *hise* face *þat* was be-stad
Amongis alle *þe* facis in þat route
So stant custaunce & lokyth hire a boute 651

O queenys lyuynge in prosperite
Duchesses & ȝe ladiis euerychone
Hauyth *sum* routhe of hire aduercite
An emperouris douȝtyr stant a-lone 655
Sche hath no wyȝt to *whom* to make hire mone
O blood royal *þat* standyst in *þis* drede[1] [[1] altered]
ffer ben thyne frendis at thi grete nede 658

This alla kyng hath swich compassioun [leaf 203, back]
As gentyl herte is ful fyld of pite
That from hyse eyen ran the watyr doun
Now hastyflieho do feche a bok *quod* he 662

¶ Allas Custance þou nast no champion
Ne fighte canst þou noughtꝫ so weyloway
But he þat for oure redempcion
And bond Sathan and lith wet þe he lay 634
So be þy stronge champion þis day
ffor but vpon þe miracle kithe
Wiþouten giltꝫ þou schalt ben slayn as swithe 637

¶ Sche sitte hir doun on knees and þus sche sayde
Immortal god þatꝫ sauedestꝫ Susanne
ffro false blame and þou merciful mayde
Marie I mene doughter to seintꝫ Anne 641
Biforn whos childe aungelis synge Osanne
If I be giltelesꝫ of þis felonie
My socour be for elles schaltꝫ I dye 644

¶ haue ye notꝫ sein som tyme a pale face/
Among a prees of him þat haþ be lad
Toward his deth wher as him getꝫ no grace/
And swich a colour in his face haþ had 648
Men mighte knowe his face þat was bystad
Amonges alle þe faces in þat route
So stantꝫ Custance and loketh hire aboute 651

¶ O queenes lyuynge in prosperite [leaf 83]
Duchesses and ȝe ladies euerichone
haue som routhe on hir aduersite
An emperours doughter stantꝫ allone 655
Sche haþ no wightꝫ to whom to make hir moone
O blood real þatꝫ stondestꝫ in þis drede/
ffer been þi frendes atꝫ þy grete neede 658

¶ This alla kingꝫ haþ such compassion
As gentil herte is fulfild of pite
Thatꝫ from his eyhen ran þe water doñ
Now hastilich do feche a booꝫ quod he 662

Allas Custance þow nast no champyon
Ne fighte Canstowe nat so wele away
But he þat for oure redempcion
And bonde Sathan and lyeþ hym *per* he lay 634
So be þi stronge Champion þis daye
ffor but *Criste* on þe miracle kiþi
Wiþ-owten giltꝫ þou shalt be slayn as swiþe 637

She sette her doune on knees and *per* she seide
Immortal god þatꝫ sauedestꝫ Susanne
ffro fals blame and þou merciful maide
Maryo I mene dougter to seintꝫ Anne 641
Byforn whoos childe aungels singꝫ Osanne
If I be giltlees of þis felonye
My socoure be for ellis shal I dye 644

Haue ȝe notꝫ sene somtyme a pale face
Among a prees of him þat haþ be ladde
Towardꝫ þe deþe where as he gete no grace
And swich a colour in his face haþ hadde 648
Men myȝtꝫ knowe his face þatꝫ was bistadde
Amonge alle þe faces of þatꝫ route
So stant Custance *and* lokeþ hire aboute 651

O quenes lyuynge in prosperite
Duchesses and ȝe ladies euerechone
Haue some roupe on her aduersite [leaf 83] 655
An Emperours doughter stant allone
She haþ no wiȝtꝫ to whom to make *her* mone
O blood real þatꝫ stondestꝫ in þis drede
ffer bene þi frendes atꝫ þi grete nede 658

This Alla kingꝫ haþ swich compassioun
As Geltile hertꝫ is fulfilled of pite
þatꝫ from his yen ranne þe water down
Now hasteli do feche & bake quod he 662

¶ Alas Constance þou nasts no champioun
Ne fiht cans tow nouht so walawaie
Bot he þat for oure redempcioun
And bonde Sathan. *and* lythe *sit here* he laye 634
So be þi stronge champion þis daie
ffor bot if criste oopen myracle kyþe
Wiþe outen gilt þou schalt be sleyne also swyþe 637

¶ Sche Sett hir doune on knes *and* þus sche seyde
Immortale god þat sauedest Susan
ffrom falas blam *and* þou mereyful mayde
Mary .I. mene douhter of seint Anne 641
Beforne whos childe Angels singe osanne
If .I. be giltles of þis felonye
Mi soker be. for elles schal .I. deye 644

¶ Haue ȝe nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
Amonge a pres of him þat haþe be lad
To wardes his deþ where him gat no grace
And suche a colour in his face haþ hadde 648
þat men miht knowe his face þat was be-stadde
Amonge al þe faces in þat route
So stant Custance *and* lokeþ hire aboute 651

¶ O queens leuinge in *prosperite*
Duchesses *and* ladies euerychon
Haue some roupe of his *aduersite*
An Emperour douhter stant alone [leaf 78] 655
Sche haþe no whihte to whome to make hire mone
O blode Roial þat standest in þis drede
ffer bue *þin frendes att þi grete* nede 658

¶ This allea kinge haþ suche compassioun
As gentil hert *is fulfilled* of pete
þat from his yen ran þe water doune
Nowe hastely do feche a boke quod he 662

And if this knyght' wol sweren how þat she
This womman slow / yet wol we vs auyse
Whom þat we wole / that shal been our Iustise 665

A Briton book / written with Euangiles
Was fet' and on this book' he swoor anoon
She gilty was / and in the meene whiles
An hand hym smoot' vpon the nekke boon 669
That doun he fil / atones as a stoon
And bothe hise eyen / broste out of his face
In sighte / of euery body in that place 672

¶ A voys was herd / in general Audience
And seyde thou hast' desclaundred giltlees
The doghter of hooly chirche / in heigh presence
Thus hastou doon / and yet holde I my pees 676
Of this meruaille / agast was al the prees
As mazed folk' they stoden euerichone
ffor drede of wreche / saue Custance allone 679

¶ Greet was the drede / and eek the repentance
Of hem / that hadden wronge suspecion
Vpon / this sely Innocent Custance
And for this miracle in conclusion 683
And by Custances mediacion
The kyng' and many another in that place
Conuerted was / thanked be cristes grace 686

¶ This false knyght was slayn for his vntrouthe
By Iuggement of Alla hastifly
And yet Custance / hadde of his deeth greet routhe
And after this Iheſus of his mercy 690
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This hooly mayden / that is so bright and sheene
And thus hath crist' ymaad Custance a queene 693

And if this knyght'. wol sweren how þat she
This womman slow / yet wol we vs auyse
Whom þat we wole / that shal been oure Iustise 665

A Briton book' writen with Euaangiles
Was fet' and on this book he swoor anon
She gilty was / and in the mene whiles
An hand hym smoot' vp on the nekke bon 669
That doun he fel / atones / as a stoon
And bothe hise eyen / broste out of his face
In sighte / of euery body in that place 672

[A vo]ys was herd / in general audience [leaf 121, back]
And seyde / thow hast disclaundred giltlees
The doghter of holy chirche / in heigh presence
Thus hastow doon / and yet I holde my pees 676
Of this meruaille / agast was al the prees
As mazed folk / they stoden euerychone
ffor drede of wreche / saue Custance allone 679

¶ Greet was the drede / and eek the repentaunce
Of hem / þat han wrong suspecioũ
Vp on / this sely Innocent Custaunce
And for this miracle / in conclusioũ 683
And by Custaunces mediacioũ
The kyng' and many another in that place
Conuerted was / thanked be Cristes grace 686

¶ This false knyght was slayn for his vntrouthe
By Iuggement of Alla hastifly
And yet Custaunce / hadde of his deeth greet routhe
And after this / Iheſus of his mercy 690
Made Alla / wedden ful solempnely
This holy mayden / þat is so bright and shene
And thus hath Crist' maad Custance a queene 693

And ȝif this kn[y]ȝt wele swore þat sche
This woman slow ȝit wele we vs auyse
Hom þat we wele þat schal ben oure Iustyse 665

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euangilis
Was fet in on this bok he swor a-non
Sche gilty was & in the mene whilis
An hand hym smot vp-on the nekke bon 669
That doun he fyl a-tonys as a ston
And bothe hise eyen broste vp on hise face
In syȝte of euery body in þat place 672

A woys was herd in general audience
And seyde þou hast disclaunderede gilteles
The doustyr of holy cherche in high presence
Thus hast þou don & ȝit I holde myn pees 676
Of this mervayle a-gast was al þe pres
As masede folk they stodyn euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone 679

Gret was þe dred & ek þe repentaunce
Of hem þat han wrong suspecioun
Vp-on his sely Innocent custaunce
And for this myrakele in conclusioun 683
And by Custauncis mediacioun
The kyng & manyo a noþer in þat place
Conuertede were thankid be godis grace 686

This false knyȝt was slayn for hise ontrouthe
Be Iugement of alla hastifly
And ȝit Custaustaunce hadde of hise deth routhe
And aftyr this Iheſus[1] of hise mercy [1 Ihc] 690
Made alla weddyn solempnely
This holy maydyn þat is so bryȝt & scheene
And þus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene 693

And if þis knightꝰ wol swere how þat sche
This womman slouȝ ȝitꝰ wol we vs auyse /
Whom þatꝰ we wolde þatꝰ schal be oure Iustise 665

¶ A britoñ bookꝰ y-writen with euaungiles
Was fette and on þis bookꝰ he swor anon
Sche giltifꝰ was in þe mene whiles
An hand him smotꝰ vpon þe nekke bon 669
Thatꝰ doun he felle at ones as a stoon
And bote his eyen brustꝰ outꝰ ofꝰ his face/
In sighꝰ ofꝰ euery body in þatꝰ place 672

¶ A vois was herd in general audience
And seyde þou hastꝰ disclandred gilteles
The doughter ofꝰ holy chirche in heigh presence
Thus hastꝰ þou doon and ȝetꝰ I mootꝰ holde my pees 676
Of þis merueyle agastꝰ was alle þe prees
As m[a]zed folkꝰ þei stooden euerychone
ffor drede ofꝰ wreche saue Custance allone 679

Gretꝰ was þe drede and ekꝰ þe repentance
Of hem þatꝰ hadden wrongꝰ suspecioñ
vpon þis seely Innocentꝰ Custance
And for þis miracle in conclusioñ 683
And by Custance mediacioñ
The kingꝰ and many anoþer in þat place
Conuerted was þanked be goddes grace 686

¶ This false knightꝰ was slain for his vntrouthe
By Iuggementꝰ of alla. hastily [leaf 88, back]
And yetꝰ Custance haþ of his deth gretꝰ rouþe
And after þis ihesus[1] ofꝰ his mercy [1 MS ihc]
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This holy mayden þatꝰ is so brightꝰ and scheene
And þus haþ Cristꝰ made Custance a queene 693

And if þis knyghtꝰ wil swere howe þat she
þis womman sclowe ȝitꝰ wil we vs avise
Whom þatꝰ we wolde shuld be our Iustise 665

A breton booke writen with euaungelies
Was fette and on þis bookꝰ he swore anone
She giltif was in þe mene whiles
An honde him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
þatꝰ doune he felle atꝰ ones as a stone
And bote his eyen brastꝰ outꝰ of his face
In sightꝰ of euery body in þat place 672

A voys was herde in general audience
And seide þou hastꝰ disclaundered gilteles
þe douyter of holy church in high presence
Thus hastowe done and ȝitꝰ I motꝰ holde my pees 676
Of þis mervaile agastꝰ was all þe prees
As mazed folkꝰ þei stoden euerechone
ffor drede of wreche sauf Cuȝstance alone 679

Grete was þe drede and eke þe repentaunce
Of hem þatꝰ hadden wrongꝰ suspecioun
Vppon þis cely Innocentꝰ Custaunce
And for þis miracle in conclusioun 683
And by Custance Mediciouu
þe kinge and mony anoþer in þat place
Conuerted were ponked be goddis grace [leaf 86, back]

This fals knyghtꝰ was sclayñ for his vntroupe
By Iuggementꝰ of Alla hastilly
And ȝitꝰ Custance haþ of his deþ gretꝰ rouþe
And after þis Ihesus of his mercye 690
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely
This holy maiden þatꝰ is so brightꝰ and shene
And þus haþ cristꝰ made Custance a queene 693

And if þis knyht wil swere howe þat sche
This womman slowhe ȝit wil we vs avise
Whome þat we wolde þat schal be oure Iustice 665

¶ A breton boke wreten wiþ þe euangelies
Was fett and on þis boke he swore anone
Sche giltif was in þe mene whiles
An hande him smote vpon þe nekke bone 669
þat doune he fel att ones as a stone
And bote his eyȝen borst oute of his face
In siht of euery body in þat place 672

¶ A voice was herde in general audience
And seide þou haste disclaundred gilties
The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe presence
Thus hast þou done and ȝit .I. mot hold my pes 676
Of þis Merueile a-gast was al þe pres
As Mased folke þei stoden euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone 679

¶ Grete was þe dede and eke þe repentance
Of hem þat hadden wronge suspecione
Vpon þis cely Innocent constance
And for þis miracle in conclusione 683
And by Constance Mediacione
The kinge and mony a-noþer in þat place
Conuerted was ponked be cristes grace 686

¶ This fals knyht was sleyne for his vntrewþe
Be Iuggement of Alles Hastelye
And Constance haþe of his deþe grete rewþe
And after þis ihesus of his mercy 690
Maade Alla wedden ful solempnely.
þis holy mayden þat is briht and schene
And þus haþe cristo maad Constance a queene 693

But who was woful / if I shal nat lye
Of this weddyng' but Donegild and na mo
The kynges mooder / ful of tirannye
Hir thoughte / hir cursed herte brast atwo 697
She wolde noght hir sone had do so
Hir thoughte a despit' that he sholde take
So strange a creature vn to his make 700

¶ Me list nat of the chaf / or of the stree [leaf 61, back]
Maken so long a tale / as of the corn
What sholde I tellen / of the roialtee
At mariages / or which cours goth biforn 704
Who bloweth in the trumpe / or in an horn
The fruyt' of euery tale / is for to seye
They ete / *and* drynke / *and* daunce / *and* synge *and* pleye

They goon to bedde / as it was skile and right'
ffor thogh þat wynes / be ful hooly thynges
They moste take / in pacience at nyght
Swiche manere necessaries / as been plesynges 711
To folk / þat han ywedded hem with rynges
And leye a lite / hir hoolynesse aside
As for the tyme / it may no bet bitide 714

On hire he gat' a man[1] childe anon [[1] *altered from knaue.*]
And to a bisshop / and his Constable eke
He took his wyf to kepe / whan he is gon
To Scotlondward / his foemen for to seke 718
Now faire Custance / that is so humble and meke
So longe is goon with childe / til that' stille
She halt hire chambre / abidyng' cristes wille 721

The tyme is come / a man[1] child she beer
Mauricius at the fontstoon / they hym calle
This Constable / dooth forth come a Messageer
And wroot vn to his kyng' that cleped was Alle 725

¶ But who was woful / if I shal nat lye
Of this weddyng' but Donegild and namo
The kynges moder / ful of tirannye
Hir thoughte / hir cursed herte brast atwo 697
She wolde noght hir sone had doon so
Hir thoughte a despit' þat he sholde take
So straunge a creature / vn to his make 700

¶ Me list nat' of the chaf / ne of the stree
Maken so long a tale / as of the corn
What sholde I tellen / of the realtee
At mariages / or which cours gooth biforn 704
Who bloweth in trompe / or in an horn
The fruyt of euery tale / is for to seye
They ete and drynke / and daunce / & synge & pleye 707

¶ They goon to bedde as it was skile and right' [leaf 152]
ffor though þat wynes / been ful holy thynges
They moste take / in pacience at nyght'
Swich manere necessaries / as*been plesynges 711
To folk / that han ywedded hem with rynges
And laye a lite / hir holynesse asyde
As for the tyme / it may noon oother bityde 714

¶ On hire / he gat a knaue child anon
And to a bisshope / and his Constable eke
He took his wyf to kepe / whan he is gon
To Scotlondward / his foemen for to seke 718
Now faire Custaunce / þat is so humble & meke
So longe is goon with childe / til þat stille
She halt hir chambre / abidyng' cristes wille 721

¶ The tyme is come / a knaue child she beer
Mauricius at the font stoon / they hym calle
This Constable / dooth forth come a Messager
And wroot vn to his kyng' þat clepyd was Alle 725

But who was woful if I sc[h]al nat lye [leaf 204]
Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
The kyngis modir ful of tyrannye
Hire thoust hire cursede herte brast a to 697
Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
Hire thoute a dispit *þat* he schulde take
So strauunge a creature vn-to hise make 700

Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
What sholde I telle of the royalte
At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn 704
Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
The freut of eueri tale is for to seye
They ete & drynke & daunce & synge & pleye 707

Thei gon to bedde as it was skele & ryȝt
ffor þow *þat* winys ben ful holye thyngis
They muste takyn in pacience at nyȝt
Swiche manere of necessarijs as ben plesyngis 711
To folk þat han wedlit hem with ryngis
And leyn a lityl here holynesse a-syde
As for þe tyme it may non *oþer* be-tyde 714

On hire he gat a knave child a-non
And to a bischop & his constabele ek
He tok *hise wyf to kepe whan he is gon*
To skotlondeward *hise fomen for to seke* 718
Now fayre enstaunce *þat is so vmble & meke*
So longe is gon with childe til *þat stille*
Sche halt hire chaumbere a-bydynge cristis wille 721

The tyme is come a knaue child sche beere
Mauricyus at þe funston þey hym calle
This Constabele doth forth[1] a messanger [[1] *clepe out at the side, later*]
And wrot on-to his kyng *þat* clepid was alle 725

¶ But who was woful if I schul nat lye
Of þis wedling but Donegilde and nomo
The kinges moder ful of tyrannye
hir þought hir cursed herte brast a two 697
Sche wolde nought hir sone hadde don so
hir þought a despit þat he schulde take
So strange a creature vnto his make 700

¶ Me list nought of þe chaf ne of þe stre
Make so long a tale as of þe corn
What schulde I tellen of þe realte
Of mariage or which cours goþ biforn 704
Who blowe þ in a trompe or in an horn
The fruyt of *every* tale is *for* to *seie*/
Thei ete and drynke and daunce and synge and pleye 707

They gon to bedde as it was skile and right
ffor þough þat wyfes ben ful holy þinges
They moste take a pacience a night
Such manere necessaries as ben plesynges 711
To folk þat han y-wedded hem *wiþ* rynges
And leye a litel here holynesse asyde
As for þe time it may non oþer betyde 714

¶ On hire he gat a knaue child anon
And to a bisshope and his counseil eeke
he took his wif to kepe whan he is goon
To Scotland ward his fomen for to seeke 718
Now faire Custance þat is so humble and meeke
So longe is gon wiþ childe til þat *stille*
Sche halt hir chambre abydyng at cristes wille 721

¶ The tyme is come a knaue child sche bear
Mauricius atte font ston þei him calle
This Constable doþ forþ come a messagere [leaf 85]
And wrot to his king þat cleped was alle. 725

But who was wooful if I shal not lye
Of þis wedding but donegild *and* no moo /
The kingges moder ful of Tyrannye
Hire þouþ her cursed hert brast a two 697
She wold not her sone had done so /
Hire þouþ a despite þat he shulde take
So straunge a creature vnto his make 700

Me list not of þe Chaf ne of þe stre
Make so longe a tale as of þe corne
What shuld I tellen of þe Rialte
Of mariage or which cours goþ byforne 704
Who blowe þ in trompe or in an horne
þ ffrwte of every tale is forto seye
þei[j] and drinke. þei daunce singe or pley. 707

Thei gone to bedde as it was skill *and* riht
ffor þouse þat wives bene ful holy þingges
þei most take in pacience a nyght
Such manere necessaries as ben plesingges 711
To folk þat han ywedded hem *with* ringges /
And laye a litel her holynesse aside
As for þe tyme it may none oþere betide 714

On hire he gate a knaue child anone
And to a bisshope and his Constable eke
He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone [leaf 86]
to scotlond ward his foemen for to seke 718
Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
So longe is gon wiþ child til þat stille
She halt her chambere abiding *cristes* wille 721

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
Mauricius atte fontstone þei hym calle
þis Constable doþ forþ come a massagere
And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

¶ Bot who wo woful. If .I. schal not lye
Of þis wedynge bot Domylda *and* no mo
þe kinges moder ful of Tiranny.
Hire þouht hir cursed hert brasto a two [leaf 73, back] 697
Sche wolde nouht her sonne had don so
Hir þouht a dispite þat he scholde take
So straunge a creature vnto his maake 700

¶ Me list nouht of þe chaf ne of þe stre
Maake so longe a tale as of þe corne
What scholde .I. tellen of þe royalte
Of þe Mariage or whiche cours goþ to forne 704
Who blowe þ in a trompe or in an horne
The fruyte of *every* tale is for to seie
Thei ete. *and* drinke *and* dance. *and* singe *and* pleie 707

¶ Thei gone to bed as it was skiłł *and* riht
ffor þouhe þat wyues bene holy þinges
Thei must take a pacience a nyht
Suche maner necessaries as biene plesinges 711
To folke þat hane ywedded hem wiþ ringes
And laie a lite hire holines a side
As for þe time it maie non oþer betide 714

¶ On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
And to a bischop *and* his Constabule eke
He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
To scotelande ward *his* fomen for to seke 718
Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
So longe is gone wiþ childe til þat stiłł
Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wiłł 721

¶ The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
Mauricius att þe font þei him całłe
This Constable doþ forþe come a Messagier
And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 153

How that this blisful tidyng is bifalle
And othere tidynges / spedeful for to seye
He taketh the lettre / and forth he gooth his weye 728

¶ This Messager / to doon his auantage
Vn to the kynges mooder rideth swithe
And saluetb hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he / ye may be glad and blithe 732
And thanketh god / an hundred thousand sithe
My lady queene / hath child with outen doute
To ioye and blisse / to al this regne aboute 735

Lo heere the lettres / seled of this thyng
That I moot here / with al the haste I may
If ye wol aught vn to youre sone the kyng/
I am youre seruant bothe nyght and day 739
Donegild answerde / as now at this tyme nay
But heere al nyght / I wol thou take thy reste
To-morwe / wol I seye thee / what me leste 742

¶ This Messager / drank sadly ale and wyn [leaf 67]
And stolen were hise lettres pryuely
Out of his box / whil he sleep as a swyn
And countrefeted was ful subtilly 746
Another lettre / wroght ful synfully
Vn to the kyng direct of this matere
ffro his Constable / as ye shal after heere 749

The lettre spak the queene deliuered was
Of so horrible a feendly creature
That in the Castel / noon so hardy was
That any while / dorste ther endure 753
The mooder was an Elf by auenture
Yeomen / by charmes / or by sorcerie
And euerich / hateth hir compaignye 756

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

How þat / this blisful tidynge is bifalle
And othere tidynges / speedful for to seye
He tath the lettre / and forth he goth his weye 728

¶ This Messager / to doon his auauntage
Vn to the kynges moder / rideth swithe
And saluetb ful faire / in his langage
Ma dame quod he / ye may be glad and blithe 732
And thanketh god / an hundred thousand sithe
My lady queene / hath child with outen doute
To ioye and blisse / of al this regne aboute 735

¶ Lo here the letires / seled of this thyng
That I moot here / with al the haste I may
If ye wol aught vn to youre sone the kyng
I am youre seruaunt bothe nyght and day 739
Donegild answerde / as now at this tyme nay
But here al nyght I wol thow take thy reste
To morwe / wol I seye thee what me leste 742

[Thi]s Messager / drank sadly ale and wyn [leaf 123, back]
And stolen were / his lettres pryuely
Out of his box / whil he sleep as a swyn
And countrefeted / was ful subtilly 746
Another lettre / wroght ful synfully
Vn to the kyng direct of this matere
ffro his Constable / as ye shal after heere 749

¶ The lettre spak/ the queene deliuered was
Of so horrible / a fendlich creature
That in the Castel / noon so hardy was
That any while / dorste ther endure 753
The moder was an Elf / by auenture
Yeomen / by charmes / or by sorcerye
And euerich / hateth hir compaignye 756

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 153

How þat this blisful tydyng is byfalle
And opere tydyngis spedful for to seye
He taath þe lettere & forth he goth hise weye 728

This massanger to don his auauntage [leaf 204, back]
Vn-to þe kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
Madame quod he ye may ben glad & blyþe 732
And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
Myn lady quen hath child with-outyn doute
To Ioye & blysse to al þe regne a-boute 735

Lo here þe letteris selede of þis thyng
That I mot here with þe haste I may
ȝif ye wele ought on-to ȝoure sone þe kyng
I am ȝoure seruaunt bothe nyȝt & day 739
Donegild answerede as now at þis tyme nay
But here al nyght I wele þou take þyn reste
To morwe wele I seye þe what me leste 742

This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
And stole were hise letteris priuyly
Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
And countyrfetid was ful subtilly 746
Anoþer lettere wrouȝt ful synfully[1] [1 altered]
Vn-to þe kyng direckt of this matere
ffrom his Constabil as ye schal aftyr here 749

The lettere spak þe quen delyuerede was
Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
That in þe castel non so hardy was
That ony while durste þere endure 753
The modyr was an elf be nature
I-comyn by charmys or bi socerye
And euery wyȝt hath hire cumpanye 756

how þat þis blisful tyding is bifalle
And oþer tydynges spediful for to seye
he takeþ þe lettre and forth he goþ his weye 728

¶ This messager to don his auantage/
vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swiþe
And salueth hire ful faire in his langage
Ma dame quoþ he ȝe may be glad and bliþe 732
And thanke god an hundred þousand siþe
My lady queen haþ child wiþouten doute
To Ioye and blisse of alle þis regne aboute 735

¶ lo here þe lettres seled of þis þing
Thaⁿ I moⁿ bere with al þe haste I may
If ye wole aughⁿ vnto your sone þe king
I am your seruant boþe night and day 739
Dongyld answerd as now at þis tyme nay
But heer al nightⁿ I wole þou take þi restⁿ
Tomorwe wil I seie whatⁿ me lestⁿ 742

¶ This messager dranⁿ sadly ale and wyn
And stolen weren his lettres priuyly
Outⁿ of his box whil he sleep as a swyn
And counterfeted was ful subtilly 746
Anoþer lettre wroughtⁿ ful synfully
vnto þe kingⁿ directⁿ of þis matiere
fro his Conestable as ȝe schal after heere 749

The lettre spakⁿ þe queen deliuered was
Of so horrible a feendlich creature
Thatⁿ in þe Castelle non so hardy was
Thatⁿ ony while dorste þerinne endure 753
The moder was an elf by auenture
ycome by charmes or by sorcerie
And euery wightⁿ hateþ hire companye 756

Howe þat þis blisful tydyngges is byfalle
And oþer tydingges spedeful forto seye
He takeþ þe lettre and forthⁿ he goþ his waye 728

This Massagere to done his auantage
Vnto þe kingges modere rideþ swiþe
And salueþ hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he ȝe may be glad *and* bliþe 732
And þonkeþ god an hundred þousand siþe
My lady queene haþ childe wiþ-outen doute
To Ioie and blisse of al þis regne aboute 735

Lo here þe *lettres* seled of þis þinge
þatⁿ I moⁿ bere wiþ al þe hastⁿ I may
If ȝe wil ouȝtⁿ vnto ȝoure sone þe kinge
I am ȝoure seruante boþ nyȝtⁿ *and* day 739
Dongildⁿ answerdⁿ notⁿ notⁿ atⁿ þis tyme
But here al nyȝtⁿ I wil þou take þi restⁿ
To morowe wil I saye whatⁿ me lestⁿ 742

This Massagere dronkⁿ sadly ale *and* wyne
And stollen were his *lettres* prively
Outⁿ of his boxe whilstⁿ he slepte as a swyn
And counterfeted was ful subtily 746
A noþere lettre wroughtⁿ ful synfully
Vnto þe kinge directⁿ of þis matere
ffrom his Constable as ȝe shal after here [leaf 99, back] 749

The lettre spakⁿ þe Queene delyuered was
Of so horrible a fendlich creature
Thatⁿ in þe Castel noon so hardy was
þatⁿ eny while dorstⁿ *þer*-Inne endure 753
The modere was an Elf by auenture
Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
And euery wightⁿ hateþ her companye 756

Howe þat þis blisful tiþinge was be-falle
And oþer tiþinge spedful for to seie
He takeþ þe letter *and* forþe he goþ his weie 728

¶ This Messagier to done his anantage
Vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swyþe
And saluеþ hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he he ȝe maye glad *and* bliþe 732
And þonkeþ god an hundreþ þousand siþe
My lady queene haþ childe wiþ outo doute
To Ioy *and* blisse of al þis regne a-boute 735

¶ Lo here þe *lettres* seledе of þe tiþinge
þat .I. mote bere wiþ al þe hast .I. maie
If ȝe wille ought vn to ȝowre sone þe kinge .
I am ȝoure seruant boþe niht *and* daie [leaf 74] 739
Domilda anseward as nowe at þis time
Bot here al niht .I. wil þat þou take þi rest
To morwe wiht .I. saie what me lest 742

¶ This Messagier dranke sadly ale *and* wyne
And stollne was his *lettres* priuely
Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
And Conterfet was ful sotely 746
And oþer *lettres* wrouht ful sinfuly .
Vnto þe kinge direct of þis matier
ffro his Constable as ȝe schal after here 749

¶ The *lettre* spak howe þe queene deliuerd was
Of so horrible fendelyche creature
That in þe Castel none so hardy was
That any while dorst þer in endure 753
The moder was an elfe be aventure
Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
And euery whitte hateþe hir company 756

¶ Wo was this kyng' whan he this lettre had sayn
But to no wight' he tolde his sorwes soore
But of his owene hand / he wroot agayn
Wel come the sonde of crist' for euereemoore 760
To me / that am now lerned in his loore
Lord / wel come be thy lust' and thy plesance
My lust' I putte al in thyn ordinance 763

Kepeth this child / al be it foul or feir
And eek my wyf / vn to myn hoom comynge
Crist whan hym list' may sende me an heir
Moore agreable than this / to my likynge 767
This lettre he seleth prynely wepynge
Which to the Messager / was take soone
And forth he goth / ther is na moore to doone 770

O Messager / fulfild of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 153.]
Strong is thy breeth / thy lymes faltren ay
And thou biwreyest / alle secreenesse
Thy mynde is lorn / thou ianglest as a Iay 774
Thy face is turned / in a newe array
Ther dronkenesse / regneth in any route
Ther is no conseil hyd / with outen doute 777

O Donegild / I ne haue noon englisshi digne
Vn to thy malice / and thy tirannye
And therfore / to the feend I thee resigne
Let hym enditen / of thy traitorie 781
fly mannyshi fy / o nay by god I lye
fly feendlych spirit' for I dar wel telle
Though thou heere walke / thy spirit is in helle 784

¶ This Messager / comth fro the kyng agayn [leaf 82, back]
And at the kynges moodres [1] court he lighte [1] [1—1 corrected.]
And she was / of this Messager ful fayn
And plesed hym / in al that euer she myghte 788

¶ Wo was this kyng whan he this lettre hadde seyn
But to no wight' he tolde his sorwes soore
But of his owene hond / he wroot ageyn
Welcome the sonde of Crist / for euere moore 760
To me / *þat* am now lerned in his loore
Lord / welcome be thy lust and thy plesaunce
My lust' I putte al in thyn ordinaunce 763

¶ Kepeth this child / al be it foul or feir
And eek my wyf / vn to myn hom comynge
Crist whan hym list' may sende me an heir
Moore agreable than this / to my likynge 767
This lettre he seleth / pryuely wepynge
Which to the Messager / was take soone
And forth he goth / ther is namoore to doone 770

¶ O Messager / fulfild of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 153.]
Strong is thy breeth / thy lymes faltren ay
And thow biwreyest al secrenesse
The mynde is lorn / thow ianglest as a Iay 774
Thy face is turned / in a newe array
Ther dronkenesse regneth / in any route
Ther is no conseil hid / with outen doute 777

¶ O Donegild / I ne haue noon englisshi digne [leaf 128]
Vn to thy malice / and thy tirannye
And ther foro / to the feend I thee resigne
Let hym enditen / of thy traitorie 781
fly mannyssh fy / o nay by god I lye
fly fendlich spirit' for I dar wel telle
Thogh thow heere walke / thy spirit is in helle 784

¶ This Messager / comth fro the kyng agayn
And at the kynges modres Court he lighte
And she was / of this Messager ful fayn
And plesed hym / in al that euere she myghte 788

Wo was this kyng whan he *þis* lettere hath seyn
But to no wyst he tolde hise sorwis sore
But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
Welcome *þe* sonde of cryst for eucre more 760
To me that am now lernede in *þis* lore
Lord welcome be thyn lust & *þyn* plesaunce
Myn lust I putte al in thyn ordenaunce 763

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr [leaf 81b]
And ek myn wyf on-to myn hom comynge
Cryst whan hym lyste may sende me an eyr
More agriable *þan* this to myn[1] lykynge[1] [1 altered] 767
This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepynge
Whiche to *þe* massangere was take sone
And forth he goth *here* is no more to done 770

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is thi breth thi lemys falteryn ay
And *þou* be-wreyest alle sekere-nesse
Thyn mynde is lorn *þou* iangelist as a Iay 774
Thyn face is turnede in a newe aray
There dronkenesse regnyth in ony route
There is no conseyl hid with-outyn doute 777

O donegilt I haue non engelisch dygne
Vn-to *þyn* maleys & thi tyranye
And *þerfore* to *þe* fend I *þe* resigne
Let hym endyte of thyn tratorye 781
fly mannysch fy / o nay by god I lye
fly fendelyche spirit for I dar wel telle
Thow *þow* here walke thyn spyrit is in helle 784

This Massanger comyth from *þe* kyng a-geyn
And at *þe* kyngis moderis court he lyghte
And sche was of *þe* massenger ful fayn
And plesede hym in al *þat* euere sche myȝte 788

Wo was þis king' whan he þis *lettre* hadde seyn
But' to no wight' he tolde his sorwes sore
But' of his oughne hond he wrot ageyn
Welcome þe sonde of crist' for euermore [leaf 84, back]
To me þat' am now lerned in his lore
lord welcome be þi lust' and þi plesance
My lust' is put' al in þin ordinance 763

¶ kepeth þis child al be it' foul or faire
And eek my wif' vnto myn hom comyng'
Crist' whan him list' may sende me an haire
More agreable þan þis is to my liking' 767
This lettre he seleþ priuyly wepyng'
Which to þe messager was take sone
And forth he goþ þer is nomore to doone 770

¶ O messager fulfild of dronkenesse / [Latin note, p. 153.]
Strong' is þi breþ þi lymes falteren ay
And þou biwreyest' alle sikernesse /
Thy mynde is lorn þou iangelest' as a Iay 774
Thy face is torned in a newe aray
Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
Ther nys no counseil hid wiþouten doute 777

¶ O donegild I haue non englisshe digne
vnto þy malice and þy tyrannye
And perforte to þe feend I þe resigne /
Lat' him enditen of þi traiterie / 781
fly mannysshe fy o nay by god I lye
fly feendlich spirit' for I dar wel telle
Though þou here walke þy spirit' is in helle / 784

¶ This messager comþ fro þe king' agayn
And at' þe kinges moodres court' he light'
And sche was of þis messager ful fain
And plesed him in al þat' euer sche might' 788

WOo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
But to no wist' he tolde his sorowes sore
But' of his owne honde he wrote ageyne
Welcome þe sonde of *crist'* for *euermoore* 760
To me þat' am nowe lered in his lore
Lord welcome be þi lust' and þi pleasance
My lust' is putte al in þine ordynaunce 763

Wepeþ þis child al be it' foule or feire
And eke my wiff vnto myn home comynge
Crist' whan him list' may sende me an heire
More a-greable þan þis is to my likinge 767
This letter he seleþ priuely wepinge
Whiche to þe massagere was take sone
And forþ he goþ þer nys no more to done 770

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 153.] 153
Stronge is þi breeþ þi *lymmes* flateren ay
And þou by-wreiest' al sikernesse
Thy mynde is lorn þou Iangelest' as a Iaye 774
Thi face is turned in a newe aray
Ther dronkenesse regneþ in ony route
Ther nys no counseil hidde wiþ-oute doute 777

O Donegild I ne haue noon englisshe digne
Vnto þi malice and þi tyrannye [1 *line repeated in MS. with tirannye, as the first line of ins. VI*]
And perfore to þe fende I þe resigne
Lat' hym enditen of þi traterye 781
fly mannysshe fy. o nay by god I lie
fly feendlisshe spirit. for I dar wel telle
Thowe þou here walk' þi spirit' is in helle 784

This massagere *commeþ* fro þe feende agayn
And at' þe kingges moders court' he list'
And she was of this massagere ful fayn
And plesed him in al þat euere she myst' 788

¶ Woo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
Bot to no white he tolde þis sorwe sore
Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
Welcome be þe sonde of criste for euer more 760
To me þat am nowe lerend in his lore
Lord welcome be þi lust *and* þi plesance
Mi lust is put al in þine ordinance 763

¶ Kepeþ þis childe al be it foule or faire
And eke my wif vnto myne home comynge
Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heire
More Agreable þan this to my likinge 767
This letter he seleþ priuely wepeinge
Whiche to þe Messagier was take sone
And forþe he goþe þare is nomore to done 770

¶ O Messagier fulfilde of dronkennesse
Stronge is þi breþe þi limmes faltern aye
And þou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
Thi mynde is lorne þu Iangelest as a Iaye 774
Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
There drunkennesse reygneþ in any route
þere is no counsel hidde wiþ outen doute 777

¶ O domilda. I ne haue non englisshe digne
Vnto þi malice *and* þi tirannye
An þer-for to þe fende .I. þe resigne.
Lat him endite þi traitery [leaf 74, back] 781
fly mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
fly fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
Thouhe þou here walke þi spirit is in helle 784

¶ This Messagier comeþ fro þe kinge ageine
And att þe kinges moder courte he liþe
And sche was of þis Messagier ful faine
And plesed him in al þat euer sche myht 788

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 155

He drank / and wel his girdel vnderpighte
He slepeth / and he snoreth in his gyse
All nyghte til the sonne gan aryse 791

Eft were hise lettres stolen euerychon
And counterfeted lettres / in this wyse
The king[1] comandeth / his Constable anon [[1] king *later*]
Vp peyne of hangyng and on heigh Iuyse 795
That he no sholde / suffren in no wyse
Custance / in with his Reawme for tabyde
Thre dayes / and o quarter of a tyde 798

But in the same ship / as he hire fond
Hire and hir yonge sone / and al hir geere
He sholde putte / and croude hire fro the lond
And chargen hire / she neuer eft coome theere 802
O my Custance / wel may thy goost haue feere
And sleppynge in thy dreem / been in penance
Whan Donegild / cast al this ordinance 805

¶ This Messager / on morwe / whan he wook
Vn to the Castel / halt the nexte way
And to the Constable / he the lettre took
And whan *þat* he / this pitous lettre say 809
fful ofte he seyde / Allas and weylaway
Lord crist quod he / how may this world endure
So ful of synne / is many a creature 812

¶ O myghty god / if that it be thy wille
Sith thou art rightful Iuge / how may it be
That thou wolt suffren / Innocentz to spille
And wikked folk / regnen in *prosperitee* 816
O goode Custance / Allas so wo is me
That I moot be thy *tormentour or deye*
On shames deeth / ther is noon oother weye 819

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

He drank / and wel his girdel vnder pighte
He slepeth / and he snorteth in his gyse
Al nyght til the sonne gan aryse 791

¶ Eft were his *lettres* / stolen euerichon
And counterfeted lettres / in this wyse
The kyng comaundeth / his Constable anon
Vp peyne of hangyng / on heigh Iuyse 795
That he no sholde suffren / in no wyse
Custance / in with his regne for tabyde
Thre dayes / and a quarter of a tyde 798

¶ But in the same Ship / as he hir fond
Hire and hir yonge sone / and al hir geere
He sholde putte / and crowde hir fro the lond
And charge hire / *þat* she neuere eft coome there 802
O my Custaunce / wel may thy goost haue fere
And sleppyng in thy dreem / been in penaunce
Whan Donegild / caste al this ordinaunce 805

¶ This Messager / on morwe whan he wook
Vn to the Castel / halt the nexte wey
And to the Constable / he the lettre took
And whan *þat* he / this pitous lettre sey 809
fful ofte / he seyde allas and weilawey
Lord crist quod he / how may this world endure
So ful of synne / is many a creature 812

[O] myghty god / if that it be thy wille [leaf 133, back]
Sith thow art rightful Iuge / how may it be
That thow wolt suffren / Innocentz to spille
And wikked folk / regnen in *prosperitee* 816
O goode Custaunce / allas so wo is me
That I moot be thy *tormentour* / or deye
On shames deeth / ther nys noon oother weye 819

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 155

He drank & wel hise gerdyl vndyr pyȝt
He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
Al nyȝt tyl þe sunne gan a-ryse 791

Eft were hise letterys stolyn *euerychon*
And counterfetid letterys in þis wyse
The kyng comaundyth hise constablis a-non
Vp peyne of hangynge & heigh Iuyse 795
That he ne schulde suffere in no wyse
Custaunce in whith[1] his regne for tabyde [[1] *altered from* which]
Thre dayis & a quartyr of a tide 798

But in þe same schip as he hire fond [leaf 136, back]
Hire & hyr ȝonge sone & al hire geere
He schulde putte & croude *from* þe lond
And charge hire þat sche neuere eft come *here* 802
O myn-custaunce wel may þy gost haue fere
And sleppynge in *þyn* drem han penauance
Whan donegilt caste al þis ordenauncе 805

This messenger on morwe he wok
On-to þe castel holt þe neste wey
And to þe constabele he þe lettere tok
And whan *þat* he þis pitous lettere say 809
fful ofte-he seyde alfas & weyle-away
Lord crist how may þis world endure
So ful of *synne* is manye a cryature 812

O myȝti god ȝif *þat* it be *þyn* wille
Sith *þou* art ryȝtful Iuge how may þis be
That *þou* wit suffere innocentis to spille
And wekede folk regnyn in *prosperite* 816
O goode Custaunce allas so wo is me
þat I mote be *þyn* turmentour or deye
On schamys deth *here* is non *oþer* weye 819

he drank and wel his gerdel vnderpight
he sleepeþ and he snorteþ[1] in his gyse [[1] MS fa . . .]
Al nightꝫ til þe sonne gan arise 791

¶ Eftꝫ were his lettres stolen euerich on
And countrefeted *lettres* in þis wise
The kingꝫ comandeþ his constable anon
vp peyne of hangyng on a heih Iuyse 795
Thatꝫ he ne schulde suffre in no wise/ [leaf 85]
Custance in with his Regne for tabide
Thre dayes and a quarter of a tyde 798

¶ Butꝫ in þe same schip as he hire fond
hire and hire ȝonge sone and alle hir gere
he schulde putte and croude fro þe londe
And charge hire þatꝫ she neuer eftꝫ come here 802
O my Custance wel may þi goostꝫ haue feere/
And sleping in þi drem ben in penaunce/
Whan Donegild castꝫ al þis ordinance 805

¶ This messagꝫ on morwe whan he wookꝫ
Vnto þe castel haltꝫ þe nexte way
And to þe Constable he þe *lettre* tookꝫ
And whan þatꝫ he þis pitous *lettre* say 809
ful ofte he seyde allas and weylaway
¶ lord cristꝫ *quod* he how may *þis lettre* endure
So ful of synne is many a creature 812

¶ O mighty god if þatꝫ it be þi wille
Sith þou artꝫ rightful Iuge how may itꝫ be
Thatꝫ þou woltꝫ suffren Innocentz to spille
And wikke folkꝫ regnen in *prosperite* 816
¶ O goode Custance allas so wo is me
Thatꝫ I mootꝫ be þi tormentour or deye
On schames deþ þer is non oþer weye 819

He drank wel his girdel vnder pitꝫ
He sleepeþ and he frontеþ in his gise
Al nyghtꝫ to þe sonne gan arise 791

Ofte were his *lettres* stolle euerechone
And counterfeted *lettres* in þatꝫ wise
þe kinge *commaundeþ* his constable anone
Vp peyn of hongyng on an high Iyyse 795
Thatꝫ he ne shulde suffre in no wise
Custance wiþ-Inne his regne forto abide
Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde 798

Butꝫ in þe same ship as he hire fonde
Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
He shulde putte and croude fro þꝫ londe
And charge hure þatꝫ she neuere eft come here 802
O my Custance wel may þi goostꝫ haue fere
And sleping in þi dreme bene in pen*ance*
Whan donegil castꝫ all hir ordin*ance* 805

This Massagers on morowe whan he woke
Vnto þe Castel haltꝫ þe next waye
And to þe Constable he þe *lettre* toke
And whan þatꝫ he þis pitous *lettre* saye 809
ful oft he seide allas and walawaye
lord Cristꝫ quod he howe may þis *lettre* endure [leaf 97, back]
So ful of synne is mortꝫ a creature 812

O myȝty god if þatꝫ it be þi wille
Siþ þou artꝫ rightful Iuge how may itꝫ be
þatꝫ þou wiltꝫ suffren Innocentz to spille
And wicked folk regnen in prosperite 816
O good Custance allas so woo is me
Thatꝫ I mote be þi tormentour or deye
On shames deth þer nys noon oþere waye 819

He dranke *and* wele his girdel vnder pyht
He slepeþ *and* he frontеþ in his gise
Alle nyht til þe son gan rise 791

¶ Eft was his letters stollen euerychõn
And Conterfet *lettres* in his wise
The kinge Commandeþ his constable a none
Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys 795
þat he ne schold suffur in no wise
Constance inwiþe his regne to Abide
Thre daies *and* a quarter of a tide 798

¶ Bot in þe same schippe as he hir fonde
Hire *and* hire ȝonge sone *and* hir gere
He schold putte *and* croude fro þe londe
And Charger þat sche neuer eft com here 802
O my Constance wele may þi goste haue fere
And slepeinge in *þi* dreme be in penance
Whan Domilda cast al *þis ordinance* 805

¶ This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
Vnto þe castel halt þe next waie
And to þe Constable he þe letter toke
And whan þat he *his* pitous *lettre* saye 809
ful oft he seide alas *and* walawaie
Lord criste *quod* he howe maie *his lettre* endure
So wooful of synne is mony a creature 812

¶ O myhti god . if þat it be þi wille
Sethe þowe is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
þat þou wilt suffur Innocent to spille
An wikked folk reigne in *prosperite* 816
O good Constance alas so woo is me
þat .I. mot be *þi tormentour* or deye
On schames deþ here is none oþer weie 819

¶ Wepen bothe yonge and olde / in al that place
Whan *þat* the kyng this cursed letre sente
And Custance / with a deedly pale face
The *ferthe* day / toward the ship she wente 823
But nathelees / she taketh in good entente
The wyl of *Crist* and knelynge on the Stronde
She seyde lord / ay wel come be thy sonde 826

He that me kepte / fro the false blame [leaf 83]
While I was on the lond amonges yow
He kan me kepe / from harm / and eek fro shame
In salte see / al thogh I se noght how 830
As strong as euere he was / he is yet now
In hym triste I / and in his moder deere
That is to me / my seyl / and eek my steere 833

Hir litel child / lay wepyng in hir arm
And knelynge / pitously / to hym she seyde
Pees litel sone / I wol do thee noon harm
With that hir *couerchief* / *ouer* hir heed she breyde 837
And ouer hise litel eyen / she it leyde
And in hir Arm / she lulleth it ful faste
And in to heuene / hire eyen vp she caste 840

¶ Moder quod she / and mayde bright Marie
Sooth is / that thurgh wommanes eggement
Man kynde was lorn / and damned ay to dye
ffor which thy child / was on a croys yrent 844
Thy blisful eyen / sawe al his torment
Thanne is ther / no comparison bitwene
Thy wo / and any wo / man may sustene 847

Thow sawe thy child yslayn bifore thyne eyen
And yet now / lyueth my child *parfay*.
Now lady bright / to whom alle woful cryen
Thow glorie of wommanhede / thow faire may 851

¶ Wepen bothe yonge and olde / in al that place
Whan *þat* the kyng this cursed letre sente
And Custance / with a deedly pale face
The ferthe day / toward hir ship she wente 823
But nathelees / she taketh in good entente
The wyl of Crist / and knelyng on the Stronde
She seyde lord / ay wel come be thy sonde 826

¶ He *þat* me kepte / fro the false blame
Whil I was on the lond / amonges yow
He kan me kepe / fro harm and eek fro shame
In salte see / al thogh I se noght how 830
As strong as euere he was / he is yet now
In hym triste I / and in his moder deere
That is to me / my Sayl and eek my steere 833

¶ Hir litel child / lay wepyng in hir arm
And knelyng pitously to hym she seyde
Pees litel sone / I wol do thee noon harm
With that hir couerchief / ouer hir hed she breyde 837
And ouer his litel eyen / she it leyde
And in hir arm / she lulleth it ful faste
And in to heuene / hir eyen vp she caste 840

¶ Moder quod she / and mayden bright Marie
Sooth is / *þat* thurgh wommans eggement
Mankynde was lorn / and dampned ay to dye
ffor which thy child / was on a croys yrent 844
Thy blisful eyen / sawe al his torment
Thanne is ther / no comparison bitwene
Thy wo / and any wo man may sustene 847

¶ Thow saw thy child / yslayn bifor thyne eyen [leaf 124]
And yet now / lyueth my litel child *parfay*
Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen
Thow glorie of wommanhod / thow faire may 851

Wepyn bethe ȝynge & olde in *þat* place
Whan *þat þe* kyng his cursede letere sente
And Custaunce with a dedly pale face
The forte day toward hire schip sche wente 823
But natheles sche takyth in good entente
The wil of crist & knelynge on *þe* stronde
Sche seyde lord ay wolcome be *þyn* sonde 826

He *þat* me kepte from *þe* false blame
Whil I was on *þe* lond a-mongis ȝow
He can me kepe from harm & ek from schame
In *þe* salte se al *þow* I se nat how 830
As strong as euere he was he is now
In *hym* troste I & hyse modyr dere
That is to me myn sayl & ek myn stere 833

Hyre lytyl child lay wepynge in hire arm [leaf 240]
And knelynge pitously to *hym* sche seyde
Pes lityl sone I wele don *þe* non harm
With *þat* hire couerchif ouer hire hed sche bryde 837
And ouer hise lityl eyen sche it leyd
And in hyre arm sche lullede it ful faste
And in-to heuene hyre eyen vp sche caste 840

Modyr quod sche & mayde / bryȝte marye
Soth is *þat þour* wemanys eggement
Man kynde was lorn & dampnede for to deye
ffor wich *þyn* chyld was on a cros I-ret 844
Thi blysful eyen saw al his turment
Thanne is here non comparison be-twene
Thi wo & any wo / man may sustene 847

Thow saw *þyn* child slawyn be-fore *þyn* eyen
And ȝit now lyuyth my lityl child *parfey*
Now lady bryȝt to whom alle folk now cryen
Thow glorye of womanhede fayre may 851

¶ Wepen bope ȝonge and olde in al þat place
Whan þat þe king þis cursede *lettre* sente
And Custance with a dedly pale face
The ferþe day toward hir schip sche wente 823
But napeles sche takeþ in good entente
The wille of crist and knelyng in þe stronde
Sche seyde lord ay welcome be þi sonde 826

he þat me kepte fro þe false blame
Whil I was on þe lond amonges yow /
he kan me kepe from harm and eek fro schame
In salte see al þough I se not how 830
As strong as euer he was he is right now /
In him trust I and in his mooder deere [leaf 83, back]
That is to me my sail and eek my steere 833

hir litel child lay weepyng in hire arm
And knelyng pitously to him sche seide
Pees litel sone I wol do þe non harm
Wiþ þat hir couerchef of hir heed sche breyde 837
And ouer his litel eyȝen sche it leyde/
And in hir arm sche lulleth it ful faste /
And in to heuen hir yhen vp sche caste 840

¶ Moder *quod* sche and mayde bright marie
Soth is þat þurgh *wommannes* eggement
Mankynde was lorn and dampned ay to deye
ffor which þi child was on a croys y-rent 844
Thy blisful eighen saugh al his torment
Than is þer no comparison bitwene
Thy wo and any wo man may sustene 847

¶ Thou saugh þi sone y-slayn biforn þin eyen
And ȝit now lyueþ my litel child *par fay*
Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen
Thow glorie of *wommanhod* þou faire may 851

Wepen bop ȝonge and olde in al *þat* place
Whan þat þe kinge þis cursed *lettre* sent
And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
þe ferþe day toward her ship she went 823
But napelees she takeþ in good entent
þe wille of Crist and kneling in þe stronde
She seide lorde o. welcome be þi sonde 826

He þat me kept from þe fals blame
While I was in þe londe amonges ȝou
He kan me kepe from harme *and* eke fro sham
In salt See al-þouȝ I se not howe 830
As stronge as euer he was he is riȝt nowe
In hym trust I and in his moder dere
þat is to me my saile and eke my store 833

Hire litel childe lay weping in her Arme
An kneling pitously to him she seide
Pees litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
Wiþ þat her kerchef of her hede she breide 837
And ouer his smale yen she it leyde
And in her Arme she lulleþ it ful fast
And in to heuene her yen vp she cast 840

Modere quod she and maide brist marie
Soþe is þat þorowe *wommennys* eggement [leaf 83]
Mankinde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
ffor which þi child was on croys yrent 844
þi blisful eyen segh al his turment
þan is þer no comparison bytwene
þi woo and any woo man may sustene 847

Thowe seghe þi sone yslayn biforе þine eyen
And ȝit now lyueþ my litel child *parfay*
Now lady brist to whoom al woful crien
Thowe glory of *wommanhode* þou faire may 851

¶ Wepen bope ȝonge *and* olde in al þat place
Whan þat þe kinge þis cursede letter sent
And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
þe ferþe daie to warde þe schippe sche wente [leaf 75] 823
Bot Napeles sche takeþ in goode entente
þe will of criste *and* kneleinge att þe stronde
Sche seide lorde ay welcome be þi sonde 826

¶ He þat me keppet fro þe fals blame
While .y. was in þe londe amonges ȝowe
He can me kepe from arme *and* eke frome schame
In salt see al-þouhe .I. see nouȝt howe 830
As stronge as euer he was he is riht nowe
In him trust .I. *and* in his moder dere
þat is to me my saile *and* eke my stere 833

¶ Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme
And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide
Pees litel son .I. wiht do þe none harme
Wiþ þat þe kerchef of hir hede sche braide 837
And ouer his litel yen sche it leide
And in hir arme sche lulleþ it ful fast
And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast 840

¶ Moder *quod* sche *and* Maiden briht Marie
Soþe is þat þoruh *wommannes* egment
Man kinde was lorne *and* dampned aye to deye
ffor whiche þi childe was on a crois rente 844
þi blisfully yen sawhe alt his tornement
Than is þere no comparison be-twene
þi woo *and* any woo man may susteigne 847

¶ Thowe sawhe þi sonne slayne to for þin eyȝene
And ȝit leueþ now my childe *parfaie*
Now lady to whome al woful cryȝen
Thow glorie of *wommanhode* þou faire maie 851

Thow hauen of refut brighte sterre of day
Rewe on my child / that of thy gentillesse
Ruest on euery reweful in distresse 854

¶ O litel child / allas what is thy gilt
That neuere wroghtest synne / as yet pardee
Why wil thyn harde fader / han thee spilt
O mercy deere Constable quod she 858
As lat my litel child / dwelle heer with thee
And if thou darst nat sauen hym for blame
Yet kys hym ones / in his fadres name 861

Ther with / she looked / bakward to the londe
And seyde / fare wel housbonde routheless
And vp she rist / and walketh doun the stronde
Toward the Ship / hir folweth al the prees 865
And euere she preyeth hir child / to holde his pees
And taketh hir leue / and with an hooly entente
She blissed hire / and in to ship she wente 868

Vitailled was the ship / it is no drede [leaf 63, back]
Habundantly / for hire ful longe space
And othere necessaries / that sholde nede
She hadde ynogh / heryed be goddes grace 872
ffor wynd and weder / almyghty god purchace
And brynge hire hoom / I kan no bettre seye
But in the see / she dryueth forth hir weye 875

¶ Explicit secunda pars

¶ Sequitur pars tercia

Alla the kyng / comth hoom soone after this
Vn to his Castel / of the which I tolde
And aseth / where his wyf / and his child is
The Constable / gan aboute his herte colde 879

Thow hauen of refut brighte sterre of day
Rewe on my child / that of thy gentillesse
Reweest on euery rewful in distresse 854

¶ O litel child / allas what is thy gilt
That neuere wroghtest synne / as yet pardee
Why wil thyn harde fader / han thee spilt
O mercy deere Constable / quod she 858
As lat my litel child / dwelle here with thee
And if thow darst noght sauen hym for blame
So kys hym ones / in his fader name 861

¶ Ther with she looketh / bakward to the londe
And seyde / fare wel housbonde routheless
And vp she rist and walketh doun the Stronde
Toward the ship / hir folweth al the prees 865
And euere / she preyeth hir child / to holde his pees
And taketh hir leue / and with an holy entente
She blesseth hire / and in to ship she wente 868

¶ Vitailled was the ship / it is no drede
Habundantly for hire / ful longe space
And othere necessaries / þat sholde nede
She hadde ynow / heryed be goddes grace 872
ffor wynd and weder / almyghty god purchace
And brynge hir hom / I kan no bettre seye
But in the see / she dryueth forth hir weye 875

[PART III.]

¶ Alla the kyng comth hom soone after this
Vn to his Castel / of the which I tolde
And axeth / where his wyf / and his child is
The Constable / gan aboute his herte colde 879

Thow hauene of refut bryste sterre of day
Rewe on myn child þat of þyn gentillesse
Rewist on euery reuful in destresse 854

O lityl child allas what is þyn gilt
That neuere wronghtist synne as yit pardie
Whi wolde thyn harde fadyr han þe spilt
O mercy dere constabele *quod* sche 858
As lat myn lytil child dwelle here *with* þe
And yif þou darst not sauyn hym *from* blame
So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name 861

Therwith sche lokith bakward to þe londe
And seyde farewe[l] housbonde routheles
And vp sche rist & walkyth doun þe stronde
Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres 865
And euere sche preyeth hire child to holde hise pes
And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
Sche blysseth hire & in-to schip sche wente 868

Vitaylid was *þe schip it is* no drede [leaf 296, back]
Habundaunt for hyre ful longe space
And *opere* necessaryis *þat* schuldyn nede
Sche hadde I-now heryed be godis grace 872
ffor wynd & wedyr al-mysty god purchase
And brynge hire how I can no betere seye
But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
On-to þe Castel whiche I tolde
And axsith where þat his wif & his child is
The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde 879

Thou hauen of refuſ brightе sterre of day
Rewe on my child þaſ of þi gentilesse
Rewesſ on euery rewful in distresse 854

¶ O litel child allas whaſ is þi gilſ
Thaſ neuer wroughteſſ synne as ȝiſ par de
Why wil þin harde fader haue þe spilſ
O mercy deere Conestable quod sche 858
As laſ my litel child dwelle heer with þe
And iſ þou darſſ nought sauen him for blame
So kisse him ones in his fadres name 861

¶ Ther with sche lokeþ bakward to þe lond
And sayde farewel housbonde routheles
And vp sche riſſ and walketh doun þe stronde
Toward þe schip hir folweþ alle þe prees 865
And euer sche proieþ hir child to holde his pees
And takeþ hire leeue and with an holy entent
Sche blisseþ hire and in to schip sche wente [leaf 86]

vitailled was þe schip iſ is no drede
habundauntly for hire ful longe space
And oþer necessaries þaſ scholden neede
Sche hadde ynough heried be goddes grace 872
flor wynd and weder almighty god purchace
And brynge hir home I can no better sey
But in þe see sche drynеþ forþ hir wey 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kingſ comþ hom sone after þis /
vnto his castelle of þe which I tolde
And axeþ wher his wyfſ and his child is
The Constable gan aboute his herte colde 879

þow hauen of refute briſſ sterre of day
Rewe on my childſ þaſ of þi gentilnesse
Reweſſ on euery Rwefulſ in distresse 854

O litel child allas waſ is þi gilſ
þaſ neuer wrouſſesſ synne as ȝiſ parde
Why wil þine harde fadere haue þe spilſ
O mercye dere constable quod she 858
As laſ my litel childſ dwelle here with þo
And ȝiſ þou darſſ noſ fauour hym for blame
So kisse him onys in his faders name 861

Therwiþ she lokeþ bacwardſ to þe lande
And saide fare wel husbondſ rewthlees
And vp she reſſ and walkeþ doun þſ stronde
Towardſ þe shippe hire foloweþ al þe prees 865
And euere she proieþ her childſ to holdſ his pees
And takeþ her leue and with an holy ententſ
She blesseþ hire and into ship she wentſ 868

Availed was þe ship iſ is no drede
Abundantly for hire a longe space
And oþer necessaries þat shulde nede
She had ynowe heryed be goddes grace 872
flor wynde and weder almyſſy god purchase
And bringe hure home I can no better seye [leaf 88, back]
Butſ in þe See she driveþ forþ her weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kynge commeþ home sone afterſ þis
Vnto his Castel of þe which I tolde
And axeþ wher his wifſ and his childſ is
The Constable gan aboutſ his hertſ coldſ 879

þou haven of refute briht sterre of dais
Rew on my childe þat of þi gentillesse
Rewest on euery rewful in destrisse 854

¶ O litel childe alas what is þi gilte
þat neuer wrouhtest sinne as ȝit parde
Whi wil þi hard fader haue þe spilte
O merci dere constable quod sche 858
As lat my litel childe dwel here wiþ þe
And if þou darst nouht saue him frome blame
So kesse him ones in his faders name 861

¶ Ther-wiþ sche loked bakward to þe londe
And seide fare wel husbonde rewþeles
And vp sche riseþ *and* walkeþ doune þe stronde
To warde þe schippe hir foloweþ al þe prees [leaf 75, back]
And euer sche praieþ her childe to holde his pees
And takeþ hire leue *and* wiþ an holy entent
Sche bliseþ hir *and* in to schippe sche went 868

¶ Vitailled was þe schip it is *no* drede
Abundantly for hire ful longe space
And oþere necessaries þat schold nede
Sche had .L-nowhe heried be goddes grace 872
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And bringe hire home .L. can no better saie
Bot in þe see sche driueþ forþ hire waie 875

[PART III.]

¶ Alla þe kinge comeþ home sone after þis
Vnto his Castel of þe whiche .L. tolde
And axeþ where his wif *and* his childe is
The Constable gan aboute his hert colde 879

158 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS**

And pleynly / al the manere he hym tolde
As ye han herd / I kan telle it no bettre
And sheweth the kyng· his seel and his lettre 882

And seyde / lord / as ye comanded me
Vp peyne of deeth / so haue I doon certein
This Messager / tormented was til he
Moste biknowe / and tellen plat and pleyn 886
ffro nyght to nyght / in what place he had leyn
And thus by wit / and sobtil enquerynge
Ymagined was / by whom this harm gan sprynge 889

¶ The hand was knowe / that the lettre wroot·
And all the venym / of this cursed dede
But in what wise / certeinly I noot·
Theffect is this / þat Alla out of drede 893
His moodor slow / that may men pleynly rede
ffor þat she traitoure was to hire ligeance
Thus endeth olde Donegild· with meschance 896

The sorwe that this Alla / nyght and day
Maketh for his wyf / and for his child also
Ther is no tonge / that it telle may
But now wol I / vn to Custance go 900
That fleteth in the see / in peyne and wo
ffyue yeer and moore / as liked cristes sonde
Er that hir shiꝑ / approched vn to the londe 903

¶ Vnder an hethen Castel / atte laste [leaf 64]
Of which the name / in my text noght I fynde
Custance / and eek hir child / the see vp caste
Almyghty god / that saued al mankynde 907
Haue on Custance / and on hir child som mynde
That fallen is / in hethen hand eft soone
In point to spille / as I shal telle yow soone 910

158 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And pleynly / al the manere he hym tolde
As ye han herd / I kan telle it no bettre
And sheweth the kyng· his seel and his lettre 882

[A]nd seyde lord / as ye comaunded me [leaf 124, back]
Vp peyne of deeth / so haue I do certein
This Messager / tormented was / til he
Moste biknowe / and tellen plat and pleyn 886
ffro nyght to nyght· in what place he had leyn
And thus by wit· and subtil enquerynge
Ymagined was / by whom this harm gan sprynge 889

¶ The hond was knowe / þat the lettre wroot·
And al the venym / of this cursed dede
But in what wise / certeynly I noot·
Theffect is this / þat Alla out of drede 893
His moder slow / that may men pleynly rede
ffor that she traytour was / to hir ligeaunce
Thus endeth olde Donegild *with* meschaunce 896

¶ The sorwe þat this Alla / nyght and day
Maketh for his wyf / and for his child also
Ther is no tonge / that it telle may
But now wol I / vn to Custaunce go 900
That fleteth in the See / in peyne and wo
ffyue yeer and moore / as liked Cristes sonde
Er þat hir shipe / approched vn to londe 903

¶ Vnder an hethen Castel / atte laste
Of which the name / in my text noght I fynde
Custaunce and eek hir child / the see vp caste
Almyghty god / that saueth al mankynde 907
Haue on Custaunce / and on hir child som mynde
That *fallen* is / in hethen hand eft soone
In point to spille / as I shal telle yow soone 910

158 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

And pleynly al þe manere hym tolde
As ȝe han herd I can telle it no bettre
As schewith þe kyng his sel & hise lettere 882

And seyde lord as ȝe comaundede me
Vp peyne of deth so hane I do serteyn
This massanger turmentid was tyl he
Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleyn 886
ffrom nyȝt to nyȝt what place he hadde leyn
And *þus* by wit & subtyl Inquyryynge
Ymagined was bi *hom* his harm gan sprynge 889

The hand was knowe *þat* þe lettere wro·
And al þe venym of þis cursede dede
But in what wise serteynli I not
Theffect is þis *þat* Alla out of drede 893
His modyr slow *þat* may men pleynly rede
ffor *þat* sche traytour was to hire legiaunce
Thus endyth donegild *with* myschaunce 896

The sorwe *þat* þis alla nyȝt & day
Makith for his wif & hise child also
Ther is no tunge *þat* it telle may
But now wolde I on-to Custaunce go 900
That fletyth in þe se in peyne & wo
ffyue ȝer & more as lykede cristis sonde
Er *þat* hir schip aprochede to þe londe 903

Vndyr an hethene castel at þe laste [leaf 267]
Of which þe name in myn tixt not I fynde
Custaunce & ek hire child þe se vp caste
Almyȝty god *þat* sawith al mankynde 907
Haue on custaunce & of hire child sum mynde
that is fallyn in hethone hand eft sone
In poynt to spylle as I schal telle ȝow sone 910

And pleynly al þ̄ maner he him tolde
As ye han herd I can telle it̄ no bettre
And scheweth þe kinḡ his seal and his lettre 882

And seyde lord as ȝe comaunded me
vp peyne of̄ deth so haue I don certein
This messager tormented was til he
Moste biknowen and tellen plat̄ and plein 886
from night̄ to night̄ in what̄ place he hadde leyn
And þus by wit̄ and subtil enquerynḡ
ymagined was by whom þis harm gan sprinḡ 889

¶ The hond was knowe þat̄ þe *lettre* wrot̄
And alle þe venym of̄ þe cursed dede
But̄ in what̄ wise certeinly I not̄
The effect̄ is þis þat̄ alla out̄ of̄ drede 893
his moder slough̄ þat̄ many men pleynly rede
ffor þat̄ sche traitour was to hire ligeance /
Thus endeþ olde Donegild wiþ meschance 896

The sorwe þat̄ þis Alla night̄ and day
Makeþ for his wyf̄ and for his child
Ther is no tonge þat̄ it̄ telle may
But̄ now wol I vnto Custance go 900
That̄ fleteþ in þe see in peyne and wo
.v. yeer and more as likede cristes sonde
Ar þat̄ hire schip approched vnto londe 903

¶ Vnder an heþen castelle atte laste [leaf 86, back]
Of̄ which þe name in my text̄ nou̇t̄ I fynde
Custance and eek̄ hir childe þe see vp caste
Almighty god þat̄ sauеþ al mankynde 907
haue on Custance and hir child som mynde
That̄ fallen is in hethene hond eft̄ sone
In poynt̄ to spille as I schal telle yow soone 910

And pleynly al þe manere he hym told̄
As ȝe han herde I can telle it̄ no betters
And shewеþ þe kinge his seele *and* his lettere 882

And seide lord as ȝe commaunded me
Vp peyn of̄ deþe so haue I done certeyne
This massagere tormented was til he
Most̄ be-knowen and tellen plat̄ *and* pleyne 886
from nyght̄ to nyst̄ in what̄ place he had leyne
And þus by witte and subtil enqueringe
Ymagened was by whom *þis* harme gan sprynge 889

The honde was knowen *þat̄* þe *lettere* wrote
And al þe venyme of̄ þis cursed dede
But̄ in what̄ wise certeynly I note
þe effecte is þis þat̄ Alla out̄ of̄ drede 893
his modere slowe þat̄ mony men pleynly rede
That̄ for she tratour was to her legeaunce
Thus endeþ old̄ donegild̄ *with* meschaunce 896

The Sorowe þat̄ þis Alla nyȝt *and* day
Makeþ for his wif̄ and for his child̄ also
Ther nys no tunge þat̄ it̄ telle may
But̄ now wil I vnto Custance goo 900
That̄ fleteþ in þe See in peyn *and* woo
V. ȝere and more as liked *cristes* sonde
Er þat̄ her shippe approched vnto londe 903

Vnder an hethen Castell̄ atte last̄
Of which þe name in my tixt̄ nost̄ I fynde [leaf 99]
Custance and eke þe child̄ þe see vp cast̄
Almyȝty god þat̄ sauеþ al man kinde 907
Haue on custance and her childe som mynde
þat̄ fallen is in hethen hand eft̄ sone
In poynt̄ to spille as I shal telle ȝou sone 910

And pleinly al þe maner he him tolde
As ȝe hane herde .I. kan tel it no better
And scheweþ þe kinge his seal *and* his letter 882

¶ And seide lorde as ȝe commaunded me
Vp peine of deþ so haue .I. done certeine
This Messagier tumended was *til he*
Most be-knowen *and* tellen plat *and* pleine 886
from nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
And þus be witte *and* soubtile enquereinge
Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe 889

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe lettre wrote
And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
Bot in what wise certeinli .I. note
þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede 893
His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
ffor þat sche traitour was to hire legance
Thus endeþ olde Domylda wiþ meschaunce 896

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht *and* daye
Makeþ for his wif *and* his childe also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
Bot now wil .I. vnto Custance go 900
þat fleteþ in þe se in peine *and* wo
þre yere *and* more as liked crist sonde
Or þat hir schip approched vnto þe londe 903

¶ Vnder an heyþen castel att þe last
Of whiche þe name in my text not .I. finde
Custance *and* eke hir childe þe see vpkast
Al myhti þat sauеþ al mankinde 907
Haue on Constance *and* hire childe sum mynde [leaf 76]
That fallen is in heyþe honde eft sone.
In pointe to spille as .I. scalt tel ȝowe sone 910

¶ Doun fro the Castel / comth ther many a wight
To gauren on this ship̄ / and on Custance
But shortly / from the Castel / on a nyght
The lordes styward / god yeue him meschance 914
A theef / that hadde reneyed oure creance
Came in to the ship̄ allone / and seyde he sholde
Hir lemman be / wher so she wolde or nolde 917

¶ Wo was this wrecched womman the bigon
Hir child cride / and she cride pitously
But blisful Marie / heelp hire right anon
ffor with hir struglyng wel and myghtily 921
The theef fil ouer bord / al sodeynly
And in the see / he dreynte for vengeance
And thus hath crist vnwemmed kept Custance 924

O foule lust of luxurie / lo thyn ende *Auctor.*
Nat oonly / that thou feyntest mannes mynde [*Latin note, p. 133.*]
But verrally / thou wolt his body shende
Thende of thy werk or of thy lustes blynde 928
Is compleynyng how many oon may men fynde
That noght for werk som tyme / but for thentente
To doon this synne / been outher slayn or shente 931

How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe
Hire to defende / agayn this renegat
O Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe
Hou myghte Dauid / make thee so maat 935
So yong and of Armure so desolat
Hou dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face
Wel may men seen / it was but goddes grace 938

Who yaf Iudith / corage or hardynesse
To sleen hym Oloferne / in his tente
And to deliueren / out of wrecchednesse
The peple of god / I seye for this entente 942

¶ Down fro the Castel / comth ther many a wight
To gauren on this Ship̄ / and on Custance
But shortly from the Castel / on a nyght
The lordes Styward / god yeue hym meschance 914
A theef / that hadde reneyed oure creance
Cam in to shipe allone / and seyde he sholde
Hir lemman be / wher so she wolde or nolde 917

¶ Wo was this wrecched womman the bigon [*leaf 125*]
Hir child cryde / and she cryde pitously
But blisful Marie / heelp hire right anon
ffor with hir strogelyng wel and myghtily 921
The theef / fil ouer bord / al sodeynly
And in the see / he dreynte for vengeance
And thus hath Crist vnwemmed kept Custaunce 924

¶ O foule lust of luxurie / lo thyn ende [*Latin note, p. 133.*]
Nat oonly / pat thou feyntest mannes mynde
But verrally / thow wolt his body shende
Thende of thy werk/ or of thy lustes blynde 928
Is compleynyng how many oon may men fynde
That noght for werk som tyme / but for thentente
To doon this synne / been outher slayn or shente 931

¶ How may this wayke womman / han this strengthe
Hir to defende / agayn this renegat
O. Golias / vnmesurable of lengthe
How myghte dauid / make thee so maat 935
So yong and of armure so desolat
How dorste he looke / vp on thy dredful face
Wel may men seen / it was but goddes grace 938

¶ Who yaf Iudith / corage / or hardynesse
To sleen hym Olofernus / in his tente
And to deliueren / out of wrecchednesse
The peple of god / I sey for this entente 942

Doun from þe castel comyth þere manye a wyȝt
To gauryn on þis wyȝt & on custaunce
But schortly from þe castel on a nyȝt
The lordis styward god ȝeue hym myschaunce 914
A thef that hadde reneyed oure cre-aunce
Cam in-to þe schip alone & seyde he schulde
Hire leman be whe þer sche wolde or nolde 917

Wo was þe wrechede woman þo be-gon
Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
Blysful marye-halp hyre ryȝt a-non
ffor with hire strogelyng wel & myȝtyly 921
The thef fel ouyr bord al sodeynly
And in þe se he dreynte for veniaunce
And þus hath cryst onwemmede kept custaunce 924

O foule lust of luxurye lo thyn ende
Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
But veraylyy þou wilt hise body schende
Thende of þy werk or of pynne lustis blynde 928
Is compleynynge how manyon may men fynde
That not for werk but only þe entente
To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente 931

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
Hire to defende a-gen þis Renegat
O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
How myȝte dauid make þe so maat 935
So ȝong & of armeure so desolat
How durste he loke vp-on þyne dredful face
Wel may men sen it was but godis grace 938

Ho ȝaf Iudyth corage or hardynesse [*leaf 127, back*]
To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
And to delyueryn out of wrechedenesse
The peple of god I sey for þis entente 942

Doun fro þe Castelle coup þer many a wight
To gawren on þis schip and on Custance
But schortly fro þe castel on a night
The lordes styward god yeue him meschance 914
A theef þat hadde reuyed oure creance /
Com in to schip allone and seide he scholde
hir lemman be wher so sche wolde or nolde/ 917

¶ Wo was þis wrecchede womman þo bigon
hir child cryede and sche cried pitously
But bliaful marie halp hir right anoon
ffor with hir strogelyn wel and mightily 921
The theef fel ouer bord al sodeinly
And in þe sē he dreynte for vengance
And þus haþ crist / vnwemmed kept Custance 924

O foule lust of luxurie lo þin ende [Latin note, p. 182.]
Nought / oonly þat þou fayntest mannes mynde
But verreyly þou wolt his body schende
The ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
Is compleynyng how many oon may men fynde
That nought for werk somtyme but for pentent
To don þis synne ben eyher slayn or schent 931

¶ how may þis weyke womman han þe strengþe
hire to defende ageyn þis renegat
O. golyas vnmesurable of lengþe
how mighte Dauid make þe so mat 935
So yonge and of armure so desolat
how dorst he loke vpon þi dredful face
Wel may men sen it was but goddes grace 938

Who yaf Iudith corage or hardynesse
To slen him Olefernus in his tent [leaf 27]
And to delyueren out of wrecchednesse
The poeple of god. I sey for þis entent 942

Downe fro þe Castell compe here mony a wiȝt
To gawen on þis ship and on custance
But shortely from þe Castel on a nyȝt
The lordes steward god ȝeue hym meschaunce 914
A theef þat had reyned our creaunce
Come into shipp allone and seide he shulde
Her lemman be where so she wold or nolde 917

Woo was þis wrecched womman þoo bygone
Her childe cried and she cried pitously
But blisful mary halpe hure riȝt anons
ffor wiþ her strogelinge wel and mystely 921
þe theef fille ouer borde al sodeynly
And in þe See he dreynt for vengeance
And þus haþ crist vnwemmed kepte custance 924

O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende [Latin note, p. 182.] 188
Not only þat þou faintest mannys mynde
But verrely þou wilt his body shende
þe ende of þi werk or of þi lustes blynde 928
Is compleynyng how mony one may men fynde
þat nout for werk somtyme but for pentente
To done þis synne bene eyher slayn or shente 931

How may þis weike womman han þis strength
Hire to defende aȝeinst þis Renegat
O Golyas vnmesurable of length
How myȝt dauid make þe so mat 935
So yonge and of armure so desolat
How durst he loke vpon þi dredful face [leaf 99, back]
Wel may men seen it was but goddes grace 938

Who ȝaf Iudith corage or hardynesse
To seleen hym Olesphernus in his tent
And to delyueren out of wrecchednesse
The puple of god I seye for þis entent 942

¶ Done fro þe Castel commeþ here mony a whihte
To gauren on þis schep and on Constance
Bot schortly fro þe castel on a nyht
The lord steward god ȝiue him meschance 914
A þef þat had reneyde oure creance
Com vn schip alon and seide he schold
Hir lemman be where sche wolde or nolde 917

¶ Woo was þis wreched womman woo be gone
Hir Childe cride and sche cried pitously
Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none
ffor wiþþe hir strogelinge wele and myhtily 921
The þef fel ouere þe borde al sodanly.
And in þe se he drenched for vengance
And þus haþ crist vnvenemed keped Custance 924

¶ O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende
Not onely þat þou faintest mannes mynde
Bot verraili þou wilt his body schende
The ende of þi werk or of þi lust-is blinde 928
Is compleignenge howe many oone men maie finde
þat not for werke sum time bot for þe entente
To done þis sinne bene eyher sleyne or schente 931

¶ Howe maie þis wayko womman haue þe strenkeþ
Hir to dofende aȝeine þis renegate
O golyas vnmesurable of lengeþe
Howe myht dauid make þe so mate 935
So ȝonge and of Armour so desolate
Howe dorst he loke vpon þi dredeful face
Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace 938

¶ Who ȝaf Iudith. Corage or hardinesse
To slene him Olefernus in his tent
And to deliuer oute of wrechednesse
þe peple of god .I. seide for þis entente 942

That right as god / spirit of vigour sente
To hem / and saued hem / out of meschance
So sente he myght and vigour to Custance 945

¶ fforth gooth hir ship / thurgh out the narwe mouth [f. 64, 1b.]
Of Iubaltare and Septe dryuynge alway
Som tyme West and som tyme North and South
And som tyme est ful many a wery day 949
Til cristes moder / blessed be she ay
Hath shapen / thurgh hir endelees goodnesse
To make an ende / of al hir heuynesse 952

Now lat vs stynte / of Custance but a throwe
And speke we / of the Romayn Emperour
That out of Surrye / hath by lettres knowe
The slaughtre of cristen folk / and dishonour 956
Doon to his doghter / by a fals traytour
I mene / the cursed wikked Sowdanesse
That at the feeste / leet sleen both moore *and* lesse 959

ffor which this Emperour / hath sent anon
His senatour / with roial ordinance
And othere lordes / god woot many oon
On Surryens / to taken heigh vengeance 963
They brennen / sleen / and brynge hem to meschance
Ful many a day / but shortly / this is thende
Homward to Rome / they shapen hem to wende 966

¶ This senatour / repaireth with victorie
To Rome ward saillynge ful Roially
And mette the ship dryuynge / as seith the storie
In which Custance / sit ful pitously 970
No thyng knew he / what she was / ne why?
She was in swich array / ne she nyl seye/
Of hire estaat though she sholde deye 973

That right as god / spirit of vigour sente
To hem / and saued hem / out of meschaunce
So sente he myght and vigour to Custaunce 945

¶ fforth gooth hir shipe / thurgh out the narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Septe / dryuyng ay
Som tyme West and som tyme North and South
And som tyme Est ful many a wery day 949
Til Cristes moder / blissed be she ay
Hath shapen / thurgh hir endelees goodnesse
To make an ende / of al hir heuynesse 952

[N]ow lat vs stynte of Custaunce / but a throwe [leaf 125, 1a.]
And speke we / of the Romayn Emperour
That out of Surrye / hath by lettres knowe
The slaughtre of cristen folk / and dishonour 956
Doon to his doghter / by a fals traytour
I mene / the cursed wikked Sowdanesse
That at the feeste / leet sleen bothe moore and lesse 959

¶ ffor which this Emperour / hath sent anon
His Senatour / with Roial ordinaunce
And othere lordes / god woot many oon
On surryens to taken heigh vengeaunce 963
They brennen / sleen / and brynge hem to meschaunce
fful many a day / but shortly this is thende
Homward to Rome / they shapen hem to wende 966

¶ This senatour / repaireth with Victorie
To Romeward / saylynge ful Roially
And mette the ship dryuynge / as seith the storie
In which Custaunce / sit ful pitously 970
No thyng ne knew he / what she was / ne why
She was in swich array / ne she nyl seye
Of hir estaat though she sholde deye 973

But ryht as god spyrit of vigour sente
To hym & sauede hym from myschaunce
So sente vigour & myht to Custaunce 945

fforth goth the schip pour-out pe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuynge ay
Sumtyme west & sumtyme north & south
And sumtyme est ful many a wery day 949
Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
Hath schapyn pour hire endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al hire heuynesse 952

Now lat vs stynte of Custaunce but a trowe
And speke we of pe romayn Emperour
That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
The slauthe of Cristene folk & dishonoure[1] [1 ? soure] 956
Don to his douztyr by a fals traytoure
I mene pe wikkede cursede soudonesse
That at pe feste let sle bope more & lesse 959

ffor which pis emperour hath sent a-nor
His senatour with royál ordennauce
And opere lordis god wot many on
On surryens to take veniaunce 963
They breane & slen & brynge hem to myschaunce
fful manyday but schortly pis is pe ende
Homward to rome pey schapyn hem to wende 966

This senatour repayreth victorye
To romeward saylynge ful ryalye
And mette pe schyp dryuynge as seyth pe story
In which Custaunce sit pitously 970
No pyng knowe he what sche was ne why
Sche was in swich a-ray / ne sche wolde seye
Of hyre estat pow sche schulde deye 973

þat right as god spirit and vigor sent
To hem and saued hem out of meschance
So sent he might and vigor to Custance 945

ffor þo hir schip forþ on þe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltar and Septe dryuyng ay
Somtyme west and som tyme north and south
And som tyme est ful many a wery day 949
Til cristes mooder blissed he sche ay
Haþ schapen þurgh hir endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of alle hir heuynesse 952

¶ Now lat vs stynte of Custance but a þrowe
And speke we of þe Romeyn Emperour
That out of Surrie haþ þe *lettres* knowe
The slaughtere of cristene folk and deshonour 956
Don to his doughter by a fals traytour
I mene þe cursede wickede Sowdonesse
That at þe feste let slen boþe more and lesse 959

¶ ffor which þis Emperour haþ sent anon
his senatour wiþ real ordinance
And oþer lordes god wot many on
On Surriens to takon his vengance 963
They brennen sleen and bringen hem to meschânce
fful many a day but schortly þis is þende
homward to Rome þei schapen hem to wende 966

This Senatour repaireth with victorie
To Romeward saylinge really
And mette þe schip dryuyng as seiþ þe storie
In which Custance sitte ful pitously 970
No þing ne knew he what sche was ne why
Sche was in swich aray ne sche nyl seye
Of hire astate þough sche schulde deye 973

That riht as god spirit and vigor sent
To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce
So sent he myht and vigor to Custaunce 945

Forþ goþ þe shippe þorowe-out þe narow mouþe
Of Iubaltar and septe druyng aye
Som tyme west and somtyme nourþe *and* souþe
And somtyme Este ful mony a wery daye 949
Til Cristes modere blessed be ze aye
haþ seapen þurgh her endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al her hevynesse 952

Now lat vs stynt of Custance but a throwe
And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
þat out of Surry haþ by letters knowe
þe sclaughter of Cristen folk and dishoncure 956
Doon to his dowgter by a fals trator
I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
That at þe feest lete sclean boþ more *and* lesse 959

For which þe Emperour haþ sent anoñ
His Senatour wiþ real ordynaunce
And oþer lordes god wote mony oñ
On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce 963
They brennen sleen *and* bringen hem to meschaunce.
ful mony a day but shortly þis is þende
Homward to Rome þei shapen hem to wende 966

This senatour repaireþ *with* victorye
To Romeward saillinge ful Rially [leaf 160]
And mette þe Shippe drynyng as seiþ þe storye
In which Custance sitte ful pitously
No þing ne knewe what she was ne why
She was in such aray. ne she nyl sey
Of her astat þough þat she shulde deye 973

þat riht as god spiret *and* vigor sente
To heme *and* saued hem out of meschance
So sent he myht *and* vigor to Constance 945

¶ ffor goþe hir schipe þoruhe oute þe narow mouþe
Of Iubalter *and* þens driueinge aye
Sum tim west *and* sum tim norþe *and* souþe
And som time est ful mony a wery daie. 949
Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye [leaf 76, back]
Haþ schapen þoruhe hire endeles goodenes
To make an hende of al her heuenes 952

¶ Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a þrowe
An speke we of þe Romaine Emperour
That oute of Surry haþe be letters knowe
The slawhte of Cristen folk *and* dishonour 956
Done to his douhter be a fals traitour
.I. mene þe Cursed wikked Sawdaneesse
þat att þe fest le slen boþe more *and* lesse 959

¶ ffor whiche *þis Emperour haþ sent anone*
His Senatour wiþ roial ordinance
And oþer lordes god wote manyone
On Surriens to taken hir vengeance 963
Thei brennen slene *and* bringen hem to meschance
ffol mony a day bot schortly þis is þe ende
Homwarde to Rome þei schapen hem to wende 966

¶ This Senator repaireþ wiþ vittorie
To Romewarde seilcinge ful Roialy
And mette þe schippe drueynge as seiþe þe storie
In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously. 970
No þings ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
Of hir estate þouhe sche schold deie 973

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 161

He bryngeth hire to Rome / and to his wyf/
He yaf hire / and hir yonge sone also
And with the senatour / she ladde hir lyf
Thus kan oure lady / bryngen out of wo 977
Woful Custance / and many another mo
And longe tyme / dwelled she in that place
In hooly werkes euere / as was hir grace 980

The senatours wyf / hir Aunte was
But for all that she knew hire neuer the moore
I wol no longer / tarien in this cas
But to kyng Alla / which I spake of yoore 984
That wepeth for his wyf / and siketh soore
I wol retourne / and lete I wol Custance
Vnder / the Senatours gouernance 987

Kyng Alla / which that hadde his moeder slayn [leaf 62]
Vp on a day fil in swich repentance
That if I / shortly / tellen shal and playn
To Rome he comth / to receyuen his penance 991
And putte hym / in the popes ordinance
In heigh and logh / and Ihesu crist biseghte
fforyeue / hise wikked werkes *þat* he wroghte 994

¶ The fame anon / thurgh out the toun is born
How Alla kyng / shal comen on pilgrymage
By herbergeours / that wenten hym biforn
ffor which / the Senatour / as was vsage 998
Rood hym agayns / and many of his lynage
As wel to shewen / his heiglie magnificence
As to doon / any kyng a reuerence 1001

¶ Greet cheere / dooth this noble Senatour
To kyng Alla / and he to hym also
Euerich of hem / dooth oother greet honour
And so bifel / that in with a day or two 1005

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ He bryngeth hire to Rome / and to his wyf
He yaf hire / and hir yonge sone also
And with the Senatour / she ladde hir lyf
Thus kan oure lady / bryngen out of wo Maria mater omnium virtutum. [in a late hand] 977
Woful Custaunce / and many another mo
And longe tyme / dwelled she in that place
In holy werkes euere / as was hir grace R. Wynne [in the same late hand] 980

¶ The senatours wyf / hir Aunte was
But for al that she knew hir neuer the moore
I wol no lenger / taryen in this cas
But to kyng Alla / which I spak of yoore 984
That for his wyf / wepeth and siketh soore
I wol retourne / and lete I wole Custaunce
Vnder the Senatours gouernaunce 987

¶ Kyng Alla / which *þat* hadde his moder slayn [leaf 126]
Vp on a day / fil in swich repentaunce
That if I shortly / tellen shal and playn
To Rome he cometh / to receyuen his penaunce 991
And putte hym / in the Popes ordinaunce
In heigh and logh / and Ihesu Crist biseghte
fforyeue / his wikked wikke werkis *þat* he wroghte 994

¶ The fame anon / thurgh Rome town is born
How Alla kyng shal comen in pilgrymage
By herbergeours / that wenten hym biforn
ffor which the Senatour / as was vsage 998
Rood hym agayns / and many of his lynage
As wel to shewen / his heighe magnificence
As to doon / any kyng a reuerence 1001

¶ Greet cheere / doth this noble Senatour
To kyng Alla / and he to hym also
Euerich of hem / dooth oother greet honour
And so bifel / *þat* in a day / or two 1005

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 161

He bryngith hire to rome & to hise wyf [leaf 186]
He ȝaf hire & hire ȝonge sone also
And with þe senatour sche ladde hire lyf
Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo 977
Woful custaunce & manye a noþer mo
And long tyme dwellede sche in þat place
In holye werkys euere as was hyre grace 980

This senatourys wyf hyre aunte was
But for al *þat* sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of ȝore 984
That for hise wyf wepede & syghede sore
I wele retorne & lete I wele Custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourrys gouernaunce [This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 153 above] 987

Kyng Alla wich *þat* hadde hise modyr slayn.
Vp-on a day fil In swich repentaunce
That ȝif I schortely schulde telle & playn
To-rome he comyth to receyue hese penaunce 991
And putte hym in þe popis ordenaunce
In high & logh & Ihesu crist be-sought
fforyeue hise wikke werkis *þat* he wrought 994

The fame a-non *þour* rome toun is born
How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiourys *þat* wentyn here be-forn
ffor which þe senatour as was þe vsage 998
Rod hym a-geyn as was þe vsage
As wel to schewyn his magnificence
As to don any kyng a reuerence 1001

Gret cher doth þis noble senatour [leaf 186, back]
To kyng alla & he to hym also
Euerych of hem doþ oþer gret honour
An[d] that with-in a day or too 1005

he bringeþ hire to Rome and to his wiſt
he yaſ hire and hire ȝonge sone also
And wiþ þe Senatour sche ladde hir lyſ [leaf 87, back]
Thus kan oure lady bringen out of woo 977
Woful Custance and many anoþer mo
And longe tyme dwelled sche in þat place
In holy werkes euere as was hir grace 980

¶ The Senatoures wiſt hir aunte was
But for al þat sche knew hir neuer þe more
I wil no lenger tarien in þis caas
But to kingˢ Alla which I spakˢ of yore 984
Thaſ for his wyſ weþeþ and sikeþ sore /
I wel retorne and lete I wil Custance
vndar þe Senatoures gouernance / 987

¶ kyngˢ Alla which þaſ hadde his moder slayn
vpon a day fil in such repentance
Thaſ if I schortly tellen schal and playn
To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance 991
And puſ him in þe popes ordinance
In heigh and low and Iheu criſ besoughte
fforyeue his wikkede werkes þaſ he wroughte 994

¶ The fame ano þurgh Rome toun is born
how Alla kingˢ schal comen in pilgrinage
By herberiours þaſ wenten him biforn
ffor which þe Senatour as was vsage 998
Rood him agayn and many of his lynage
As wel to schewen his magnificence
As to don any kingˢ a reuerence 1001

¶ Greſ cheere doth his noble Senatour
To kingˢ Alla and he to him also
Eserch of hem doþ oþer greſ honour
And so blifflle þaſ in a day or tuo 1005

HE bringeþ her to Rome and to his wiff
He ȝaue hure and her ȝonge sone also
And wiþ þe Senatoure she lad her liff
Thus can our lady bringen outˢ of woo 977
Wooful Custance and mony an oþer moo
And longe tyme dwelled she in þaſ place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

The Senatour wif her Aunte was
Butˢ for al þatˢ she knewe her neuere þe more
I wil no lenger tarien in þis cas
Butˢ to kinge Alla which I spake of yore 984
þaſ for his wiff weþeþ and sighеþ sore
I wil retorne *and* lete I wil Custance
Vnder þe Senatours gouernaunce 987

Kynge Alla which þaſ had his moderˢ slayñ
Vpon a day felle in such repentaunce
þaſ if I shortely tellen shal *and* playñ
To Rome he comneþ to receyuen his penañce 991
And putte him in þe Popes ordinañce
In by and lowe and Iheu criſ bysoughſ
fforȝeue his wicked werkes þaſ he wrought 994

The fame anon porowe Room toune is born
How Alla þe kingˢ shal commen in pilgrimage
By herberiours þaſ wenten hym biforn
ffor which þe Senatoure as was vsage 998
Rode hym ajein and mony of his lynage
As wel to shewen his hie magnificence [leaf 160, back]
As to don eny kingˢ a Reuerence 1001

Grete chere doþ his noble Senatour
To kinge Alla and he to hym also
Euerech of hem doþ opere grete honour
And so byfelle þaſ in a day or twoo 1005

¶ He bringeþ hir to Rome And to his wif
He ȝaf hire *and* hire ȝonge sone also
And wiþ þe Senatur sche led hir lif
Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo 977
Woful Constance *and* mony anoþere mo
And longe time dwelled sche in þis place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace 980

¶ The Senatour wif hire ˢAunte was [ˢ MS *corrected*]
Bot for alþat sche knewe hire neuere more
.I. wil no longer tarien in þis cas
Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of ȝore 984
Thaſ for his wif weþeþ *and* sikeþ sore
.I. wil retorne *and* lete .I. wil Constance
Vnder þe Senatour gouernance 987

Kinge Alla whiche þat had his moder sleyne
Vppon a daie fal in suche repentance
þat. if .I. schortly tellen schall *and* pleyne
To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance 991
And put him in þe popes ordinan[c]e [leaf 77]
In hihe *and* lowe *and* iheu crist be-sought
ffor-ȝoue his wikked werke þat he wrought 994

¶ The fame anone þorwhe Rome toune is borne
Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
Be herberiours þat went him be forne
ffor whiche þe Senatour as was vsage 998
Rode him ajeine *and* mony of his lignage
Als wele to schewe his magnificence
As to done any kenge a reuerence 1001

¶ Grete chiere doþe his noble Senatour
To kinge Alla *and* he to him also
Euerichе of hem doþ to opere grete honour
And so be-fel þat on a daie or two 1005

This Senatour / is to kyng Alla go
To feste / and shortly / if I shal nat lye
Custances sone / wente in his compaignye 1008

¶ Som men wolde seyn / at requeste of Custance
This Senatour / hath lad this child to feeste
I may nat tellen / euery circumstance
Be as be may / ther was he at the leeste 1012
But sooth is this / that at his moodres heeste
Biforn Alla / duryng the metes space
The child stood / lookynge in the kynges face 1015

¶ This Alla kyng hath of this child greet wonder
And to the senatour / he seyde anon
Whos is that faire child / that stondeth yonder?
I noot quod he / by god / and by seint Iohn 1019
A mooder he hath / but fader hath he noon
That I of woot but shortly / in a stounde
He tolde Alla / how that this child was founde 1022

But god woot quod this senatour also
So vertuous a lyuere in my lyf
Ne saugh I neuere as she / ne herde of mo
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne of wyf 1026
I dar wel seyn / hir hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh out hir brest than ben a womman wikke
There is no man / koude brynge hire to that prikke 1029

¶ Now was this child / as lyke vn to Custance [leaf 65, back]
As possible is / a creature to be
This Alla / hath the face in remembrance
Of dame Custance / and ther on mused he 1033
If that the childes mooder / were aught she
That is his wyf / and pryuely he sighte
And spedde hym fro the table / that he myghte 1036

This Senatour / is to kyng Alla go
To feste / and shortly / if I shal nat lye
Custaunces sone / wente in his compaignye 1008

¶ Som men wolde seyn / at requeste of Custaunce
This Senatour / hath lad this child to feste
I may nat tellen / euerich circumstaunce
Be as be may / ther was he atte leste 1012
But sooth is this / þat at his modres heste
Biforn Alla / duryng the metes space
The child stood / lookynge in the kynges face 1015

¶ This Alla kyng hath of this child greet wonder
And to the Senatour / he seyde anon
Whos is that faire child / that stondeth yonder
I noot quod he / by god and by Seint Iohn 1019
A moder he hath / but fader hath he non
That I of woot/ and shortly in a stounde
He tolde Alla / how þat this child was founde 1022

[Bu]t god woot quod this Senatour also [leaf 126, back]
So vertuous a lyuere / in my lyf
Ne saw I neuere as she / ne herde of mo
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne of wyf 1026
I dar wel seyn / hir hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh out hir brest/ than been a womman wikke
Ther is no man / koude bryngе hire to that prikke 1029

¶ Now was this child / as lyk vn to Custaunce
As possible is / a creature to be
This Alla / hath the face in remembraunce
Of dame Custaunce / and ther on mused he 1033
If þat the childes moder / were aught she
That is his wyf / and pryuely he sighte
And spedde hym fro the table that he myghte 1036

This senatour is to kyng Alla go.
To feste & schortly ȝif I schal not lye
Custaucis sone wente in his cumpanye 1008

Summen wolde seyn at þe request of Custaunce
This senatour hath lad þis child to feste
I ne may not tellyn euery circumstaunce
Be as be may þere was he at þe leste 1012
But soth is þis þat at his moderys heste
By-forn Alla duryng þe metis space
This child stod lokynge in þe kyngis face 1015

This Alla kyng hath of þe child gret wondyr
And to þe senatour he seyde a-non
Whos is þat fayre child þat standis ȝondyr
I not quod he bi god & bi seynt Iohn 1019
A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
That I of wot & schortly in a stounde
He tolde alla how þat þe child was founde 1022

But god wot quod this senatour also
So verteuous a leuere in myn lyue
Ne saw I neuere as sche ne herde of mo
Of wordely wemen maydyn nor of wif 1026
I dare wel seyn hire hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh-out hyre brest þan ben a woman weke
þere is no man coude bryngе hire to þe prikke 1029

Now was þis child as lyk on-to custaunce
As possible is a creatour to be
This alla hath þis face in remembraunce
Of dame custaunce & þeron musede he 1033
ȝif þat þe childis modyr were ouȝt sche
That is his wyf & pryuyly he sighte
And sped hym from þe table þat he myȝte 1036

This Senatour is to king' alla go
To feeste and schortly if' I schal not' lye
Custance sone is in his companye / 1008

¶ Som men wolde seyn atte requeste of Custance
This Senatour haþ lad þis child to feste
I may not' tellen euerich circumstance /
Be as be may þer was he atte leste [leaf 88]
But' soþ is þis þat' at his moodres heste
Byforn Alla duryng' þe metes space
The child stood loking' in þe kinges face 1015

This alla king' haþ of' þe child gret' wonder
And to þe Senatour he sayde anon
Whos is þat' faire child þat' stondeþ yonder
I not' quod he by god and by seint' Iohn 1019
A moeder he haþ but' fader haþ he non
That' I of' woot' and schortly in a stounde /
he tolde alla how þat' þis child was founde 1022

¶ But god wot' quod þis Senatour also
So vertuous a lyuere in my lyf'
Ne saugh I neuer as sche ne herde of' mo
Of worldly wommen mayde ne of' wijf' 1026
I dar wel seyn sche hadde leuer a knyf'
Thurghout' hire brest' þan ben a wommen wikke
Ther is noman kowde bringe hire to þat' prikke 1029

Now was þis child as lik' vnto Custance /
As possible as is a creature to be
This alla haþ þe face in remembrance
Of dame Custance and þer on mused he 1033
If' þat' þe childes moder were aught' sche /
That' is his wyf' and priuily he sighte
And spedde him fro þe table þat' he mighte 1036

This Senatour is to king' Alla goo /
To feest' and shortely if I shal not' ly
Custance sone in his Companye 1008

Somme men wold' seyn atte request' of Custance
This Senatour haþ ladde þis child' to fest'
I may not tellen euery Circumstance
Be as be may þer was he atte leest' 1012
But' soþe is þis þat' at' his moders hest'
Byforn alla duringe þe metes space
The Childe stode lokinge in þe kingges face 1015

This Alla kinge haþ of þe child' gret' wonder
And to þe Senatoure he seide anoon
Whoos is þat' faire childe þat' stondeþ ȝonder'
I noot' quod he by god and be seynt' Iohn 1019
A modere he haþ but' fadere haþ he noñ
þat' I of wote and shortly in a stounde
He told' Alla how þat' þis child' was founda 1022

But' god wote quod þis Senatour also
So vertuous a lyuere in my liff
Ne segh I neuere as she ne herd of mo
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff 1026
I dar wel seide she had leuer a knyff
þorowe-out' her brest' þan bene a womman wicke
þer is no man coupe bringe hire to þat' prikke 1029

Now was þis Childe as like vnto custance
As possible is a creature to be [leaf 101]
This Alla haþ þe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance *and* þeron-mused he 1033
If' þat' þe childes modere were ought' she
þat' is his wif and priuely he sizt'
And spedde hym fro þe table þat' he myzt' 1036

This Senatur is to kinge Alla go
To feste *and* schortly if .I. schal nouht lye
Costance sone in his companye 1008

¶ Som men wald seine att þe request of Custance
This Senatour haþe ledde þis childe to fest
.I. maie not tel euery Circumstance
Be as be may þere he was at lest 1012
Bot soþ þis is þat att his moder hest
Be-forne Alla dureinge þe mete space
The childe stode lokeinge in þe kinges face 1015

¶ This Alla kinge haþ of þis childe grete wonder
And to þe Senator he seide a none
Whos is þat faire childe þat stondeþ ȝonder
.I. note quod he be god *and* be seinte Iohñ 1019
A moder he haþe bot fader haþe he none
þat .I. of wote *and* schortly schortly in a stounde
He tolde Alla howe þat þis childe was founde 1022

¶ Bot god woote quod þis Senatour also
So vertuouse a leuere in my lyf
Sawhe .I. neuer as sche . ne herd of moo
Of werldly wemmen . Maiden or wif 1026
.I. dar wele saie sche had leuer a knyf
Thorube hir breste þan bene a womman wik
There is no man coupe bringe hire to þat prik 1029

¶ Nowe was þis childe as like vn to custance
As possible as is a creature to be
This Alla haþe þe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance *and* þere-on mused he 1033
If þat þe childes moder weer ouht sche [leaf 77, back]
That is wif *and* priuely he siht
And sped him fro þe table þat he myht 1036

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 163

Parfay thoghte he / fantome is in myn heed
I oghte deme / of skilful Iuggement
That in the salte see / my wyf is deed
And afterward / he made his Argument 1040
What woot I / if that Crist haue hyder ysent
My wyf by see / as wel as he hire sente
To my contree / fro thennes that she wente 1043

And after Noon / hoom with the Senatour
Goth Alla / for to seen this wonder chaunce
This Senatour / dooth Alla greet honour
And hastily / he sente after Custaunce 1047
But tristeth wel / hire liste nat to daunce
Whan þat she wiste / wherfore was that sonde
Vnnethe / vp on hir feet she myghte stonde 1050

¶ Whan Alla saugh his wyf faire he hire grette
And weep / that it was routhe for to see
ffor at the firste look he on hire sette
He knew wel verraily / that it was she 1054
And she for sorwe / as doumb stant as a tree
So was hir herte shet in hir distresse
Whan she remembred / his vnkyndenesse 1057

Twyes she swowned / in his owene sighte
He weep / and hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he / and hise halwes brighte
So wisly on my soule / as haue mercy 1061
That of youre harm / as giltlees am I
As is Maurice my sone / so lyk youre face
Ellis the feend / me fecche out of this place 1064

¶ Long was the sobbyng / and the bitter peyne
Er that / hir woful hertes myghte cesse
Greet was the pitee / for to heere hem pleyne
Thurgh whiche pleintes / gan hir wo encresse 1068

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ Parfay thoughte he / fantome is in myn heed
I oghte deme / of skilful Iugement
That in the salte see / my wif is deed
And afterward / he made his argument 1040
What woot I / if þat Crist hath hider sent
My wif by see / as wel as he hir sente
To my contree / from thennes þat she wente 1043

¶ And after noon / hom with the Senatour
Goth Alla / for to seen this wonder chaunce
This Senatour / dooth Alla greet honour
And hastily / he sente after Custaunce 1047
But tristeth wel / hir liste noght to daunce
Whan that she wiste / wher fore was that sonde
Vnnethe / vp on hir feet she myghte stonde 1050

¶ Whan Alla saugh his wyf / faire he hir grette
And weepe / that it was routhe for to se
ffor at the firste look / he on hir sette
He knew wel verraily / þat it was she 1054
And she for sorwe / as domb stant as a tree
So was hir herte shet in hir distresse
Whan she remembred / his vnkyndenesse 1057

¶ Twies she swowneth / in his owene sighte [leaf 127]
He weepe / and hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he / and his halwes brighte
So wisly on my soule / as haue mercy 1061
That of youre harm / as giltlees am I.
As is Maurice my sone / so lyk youre face
Ellis the feend / me fecche out of this place 1064

¶ Long was the sobbyng and the bitter peyne
Er þat / hir woful hertes myghte cesse
Greet was the pitee / for to heere hem pleyne
Thurgh whiche pleintes / gan hir wo encresse 1068

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 163

Parfay thouste he fantome is in myn hed [leaf 220]
I oghte deme of rystful iugement
That in þe salte se myn wif is ded
And aftyr he made hise argument 1040
What wot I if þat crist hath hire I-sent
Myn wif be se as wel as he hire sente
To myn cuntre from þens þat sche wente 1043

And aftyr non hom with þe senatour
Goth alla for to se þis wondyr chaunce
This senatour doth alla gret honour
And hastilyche he sente aftyr custaunce 1047
But trustyth wel hire lyste not to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste wherfore was þat sonde
Onebe vp-on hire feet sche myȝte stonde 1050

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette
And wep þat it was routhe for to se
ffor at þe ferste lok he on hyre sette
He knewe wel verayly þat it was sche 1054
And sche for sorwe as doumb stant as a tre
So was hire herte set in distresse
Whan sche remembrede hys vnkyndenesse 1057

Twyes sche swoumyth in hise owene ȝyghit
He wepte & hym excuseth pitously
Now god quod he & hise halwis bryȝte
So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy 1061
That of ȝoure harm as giltelcs am I
As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk ȝoure face
Ellis þe fend me feche out of þis place 1064

Long was þe sobyng & þe bittere peyne
Er þat hire woful hertis myȝtyn cesse
Gret was þe pyte for to here hem pleyne
Thorgh whiche pleyntis gan hire wo encrese 1068

¶ Par fay he ꝑought' ꝑe fantome is in myn hed
I oughte demen of' skilful Iuggement
That' in ꝑe salte see my wyf' is deed
And aftirward he made his argument 1040
What' wot' I if ꝑat' crist' hap hider sent'
My wyf' by see as wel as he hir sente
To my contre fro ꝑennes ꝑat' sche wente 1043

¶ And after non hom with ꝑe Senatour
Goꝑ alla for to seen ꝑis wonder chaunce
This Senatour doꝑ alla gret' honour
And hastily he sente after Custance 1047
But' trusteꝑ wel hire luste nought' to daunce [leaf 88, back]
Whan ꝑat' sche wiste wherfore was ꝑat' sonde
Vnneꝑe vppon hire feet' sche mighte stonde / 1050

¶ Whan alla saugh his wyf faire he hire grette /
And wepte ꝑat' it was reuꝑe for to se
ffor atte ferste look' he on hire sette /
he knew wel verrely ꝑat' it was sche / 1054
and for sorwe as domb stant' as a tre
So was hir herte schet' in hire distresse
Whan sche remembred his vnkyndenesse / 1057

¶ Twies sche swownep in his owne sight'
he wepte and him excuseth pitously
Now god quod he and his halwes bright'
So wisly on my saule as haue mercy 1061
That' of' youre harm' as gilteles am I
As is Maurice my sone so lik' ȝoure face
Elles the feende me fecche out' of' ꝑis place / 1064

¶ Longe was ꝑe sobbyng' and ꝑe bittre peyne /
Or ꝑat' here wofulle hertes mighte cesse /
Grete' was ꝑe pite for to heere hem pleyne /
ꝑurgh whiche pleyntes gan hire wo encresse / 1068

Porfay he ꝑouꝑ ꝑe fantom is in myn hede
I ouꝑ demen of skilful Iuggement
That' in ꝑe salt' se my wif is dede
And afterward he made his argument 1040
What wote I ȝif ꝑat' crist' hap hider sent'
My wiff by see as wel as he her sent'
To my contre from ꝑennes as she was went' 1043

And aftere anoon home wiꝑ ꝑe Senatoure
Goꝑ alla forto see ꝑis wonder' chance
This Senatour doꝑ Alla grete honoure
And hastily he sent' aftere Custance 1047
But' trusteꝑ wel her lust' nouꝑ' to dance
Whan ꝑat' she wist' wherfor was ꝑat' sonde
Vnneꝑes on her fete she myȝt' stonds 1050

Whan Alla segh his wif faire he her gretto
And wepte it' was reuꝑe forto see
ffor atte first' loke he on hir sette
He knowe wel verrely ꝑat' it' was she 1054
And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
So was her' shette in her distresse
Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

Twise she swowneꝑ in his owne siꝑ'
He wepte and him excuseꝑ pitously
Nowe god quod he and his halowes briꝑ'
So wisly on my soule haue *mercy* 1061
ꝑat' of ȝoure harme as gilteles am I
As is Maurice Mi sone so lik ȝoure face [leaf 161, back]
Ellis ꝑe feend me fecche out' of ꝑis place 1064

Longe was ꝑe sobbyng' and ꝑe bitter peyne
Er ꝑat' her wooful hertes myȝton cese
Grete was ꝑe pite forto here hem pleyne
ꝑorgh whiche pleyntes gan her woo encrees 1068

¶ *Par* faye ꝑouht he ꝑe fantome is in myn hede
.I. hauht demen of skilful Iuggement
ꝑat in ꝑe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he maade his Argument 1040
What wote .I. if ꝑat crist hire hap hider sent
.Mi. wyf be see as wele as he hire sent
To my contre from ꝑens ꝑat sche was went 1043

¶ And after none home wiꝑ ꝑe *Senatour*
Goꝑe Alla for to seen ꝑis wonder chaunce
This Senatour doꝑ alla a grete honoure
And hastely *sent* after Custance 1047
Trusteꝑ wele hire liste nouht to daunce
Whan ꝑat sche wiste where for was ꝑat sonde
Vnneꝑe vp ȝpon hire feete sche myht stonde 1050

¶ Whan Alla sauhe his wif faire he hire grete
And wepped ꝑat it was reuꝑe for to see
ffor att ꝑe first loke he on hire sette
He knawe wele verraile ꝑat it was sche 1054
And for sorwe as dombe stant as a tre
So was hir hert schette in hire distresse
When sche remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

¶ Twys sche swowneda in his owen siht
He wepe *and* him excuseꝑ pitusly
God *quod* he *and* his Halowes briht
So wisly of my soule as haue mercy 1061
That of ȝoure harme as gilteles am .I.
As is Moris my sone so like ȝowre face
Elles ꝑe fende me feche out of ꝑis place 1064

¶ Longe was ꝑe sobyngo *and* ꝑe bitter peine
Or ꝑat hir woful hertes myht cesse
Grete was was ꝑe pite for *to here hem* pleine
Thoruhe whiche pleintes gan her woo encres 1068

I pray yow alle / my labour to relesse
I may nat telle hir wo / vn til to morwe
I am so wery / for to speke of sorwe 1071

But finally / whan that the sothe is wist [leaf 60]
That Alla gilteles / was of hir wo
I trowe / an hundred tymes / been they kist
And swich a blisse / is ther bitwix hem two 1075
That saue the ioye / that lasteth euermo
Ther *is* noon lyk / that any creature
Hath seyn or / shal / whil *þat* the world may dure 1078

Tho preyde she hir housbonde mekely
In relief / of hir longe pitous pyne
That he wolde preye / hir fader specially
That of his magestee / he wolde enclyne 1082
To vouche sauf / som day *with* hym to dyne
She preyde hym eek / he wolde by no weye
Vn to hir fader / no word of hire seye 1085

¶ Som men wold seyn / how *þat* the child Maurice
Dooth this Message / vn to this Emperour
But as I gesse / Alla was nat so nyce
To hym that was / of so soureyn honour 1089
As he that is / of cristen folk the flour
Sente any child / but it is bet to deeme
He wente hym self / and so it may wel seeme 1092

¶ This Emperour / hath graunted gentilly
To come to dyner / as he hym bisoughte
And wel rede I / he looked bisily
Vp on this child / and on his doghter thoghte 1096
Alla goth to his In / and as him oghte
Arrayed for this feste / in euery wise
As ferforth / as his konnyng may suffise 1099

I pray yow / al my labour to relesse
I may nat telle hir wo / vn til to morwe
I am so wery / for to speke of sorwe 1071

¶ But finally / whan *þat* the sooth is wist,
That Alla / giltlees was of hir wo
I trowe / an hundred tymes been they kist
And swich a blysse / is ther bitwix hem two 1075
That saue the ioye / *þat* lasteth euermo
Ther is noon lyk / *þat* any creature
Hath seyn / or shal / whil *þat* the world may dure 1078

¶ Tho preyde she / hir housbond mekely
In relief / of hir longe pitous pyne
That he wolde praye / hir fader specially
That of his magestee / he wolde enclyne 1082
To vouche sauf / som day with hym to dyne
She preyde hym eek he sholde by no weye
Vn to hir fader / no word of hir seye 1085

¶ Som men wolde seyn / how *þat* the child Mauryce
Dooth this message / vn to this Emperour
But as I gesse / Alla was noght so nyce
To hym *þat* was / of so soureyn honour 1089
As he *þat* is / of cristen folk the flour
Sente any child / but it is bet to deme
He wente hym self and so it may wel seme 1092

[Thi]s Emperour / hath graunted gentilly [leaf 167, back]
To come to dyner / as he hym bisoghte
And wel rede I / he looked bisily
Vp on this child / and on his doghter thoghte 1096
Alla gooth to his In / and as hym oghte
Arrayed for this feste in euery wise
As ferforth / as his konnyng may suffise 1099

I prey ȝow of myn labour to relese
I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of sorwe 1071

But finalli whan *þat* þe sorwe is wist [leaf 209, back]
That Alla giltles was of hire wo
I trowe an hunderede tymys ben þey kyst
And swich a blysse is *þere* be-twen hem two 1075
That saue þe ioye *þat* lastyth euermo
There is non lyk *þat* any creature
Hath seyn or schal whil þe word wele dure 1078

Tho preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
In relef of hire longe pitous peyne
That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
That of his maieste he wolde enclyne 1082
To vouche-saf *sunday* with *hem* to dyne
Sche preyede *hym* ek he schulde be no weye
Vn-to hire fadyr no word of hire seye 1085

Summen wolde seyn how *þat* þe *child* mauryce
Doth *þis* message vn-to *þis* emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To *hym þat* was of so soureyn honour 1089
As he *þat* is of cristene folk þe flour
Sente any child but it is bet to deme
He wente *him* schse & so it may wel seme 1092

This emperour hath graunted gentyly
To come to dyner as he hym be-souȝte
And wel rede I he lokede besily
Vp-on *þis* child & on his douȝtyr thouȝte 1096
Alla goth to hise in and as hym ouȝte
Arayede for *þis* feste in euery wyse
As fer forth as hise kunnyng may suffyse 1099

I pray ȝou alle my labour to relesse
I may not tellen hir wo vntil to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of hire sorwe 1071

¶ But finally whan þat þe sope is wist
That Alla gilteles was of hire woo /
I trowe an hundred tymes ben þei kiste
And such a blisse is þer betwixe hem tuo 1075
That saue þe ioye þat lasteth euermo
Ther is non lik þat ony creature
Haþ seyn or schal whil þe world may dure 1078

¶ Tho preyed sche hire housbonde mekely
In relief of hir longe pitous pyne
That he wolde preye hire fader specially
That of his mageste he wolde enclyne 1082
To touche sauf som day with him to dyne
Sche preyde him eek he scholde by no weye [leaf 82]
vnto hir fader no word of hire seye 1085

¶ Some men wolde sein how þat þe child Maurice
Doþ þis message vntil þis Emperour
But as I gesse Alla was noughte so nyce
To him þat was of so souereigne honour 1089
As he þat is of cristene folk þe flour
Sent eny child but it is bet to deme
he went himself and so it may wel seme 1092

¶ This Emperour hath graunted gentily
To come to dyner as he him bysought
And wel redy he lokede bisily
vpon þis child and on his doughter þought 1096
Alla goþ to his In and as him oughte
Arrayed for þis feste in euery wise
As ferforth as his konnyng may suffise 1099

I prei ȝou all my labour to reles
I may not tellen her woo vntil to morowe
I am so wery to speke of her sorowe 1071

But fynaly whan þat þe sope is wist
Thaȝ Alla gilteles was of her woo
I trowe an C. tymes ben þei kist
And suche a blisse is þer ywix hem two 1075
Þat saue þe Ioie þat lasteþ euermoo
þer is non like þat eny creature
Haþ seyne or shal while þe world may dure 1078

Tho preied she her husbond mekely
In relief of her longe pitous pyne
þat he wolde prei hure fadere specialy
þat of his maieste he wold enclyne 1082
To vouche sauf with him som day to dyne
She preied him eke he shulde by no way
vnto her fader no word of hire say 1085

Somme men wold seyn how þat þe childe Maurice
Doþ þis massage vnto þe Emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To him þat was of so soureyn honour 1089
As he þat is of cristen folk þe flour
Sent eny childe but it is bette to deme
He went him self and so it may wel seme 1092

This Emperour haþ graunted gentilly
To come to dyner as he hym bysought . [leaf 103]
And wel rede I he loked bisily
Vpon þis child and on his douster þought 1096
Alla goþ to his Inne and as hym ought
Arraied for þis feest in euery wise
As ferforþ as his conyng may suffice 1099

I. pray ȝow al my labour to relese
.I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to morwe
.I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe 1071

¶ Bot fynally whan þat þe sope is wist
That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
.I. trowe. an .C. times bene þei kist
And suche a blisse is þere be-tuex hem two 1075
That saueþ þe ioy þat lasteþ euer mo [leaf 78]
There is none like þat any creature
Haþ seen or schal while þe werlde maye dure 1078

¶ Tho praide sche hir husbond mekly
In reloueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
þa he wolde praie hir fader s[p]ecialy
That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne 1082
To vowchesaue som day wiþ him to dyne
Sche praide him eke he scholde be no weie
Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie 1085

¶ Som men wold sey howe þat þe Childe morice
Doþ þis Message vn-to þis Emperour
Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
To him þat was of so soueereigne honoure 1089
As he þat is of cristen folke þe floure
Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
He went him self *and* so it maie wele seme 1092

¶ This Emperoure haþ graunted gentilly
To come to denere as he him besouht
And wele rede .I. he loked besyly .
Vpon þis child . *and* on his douhter þouht 1096
Alla goþe to his Inne as him ouhte
And array for þis feste in euery wise
As ferforþe as his comynge maie suffise 1099

¶ The morwe cam / and Alla gan hym dresse
And eek his wyf / this Emperour to meete
And forth they ryde / in ioye and in gladnesse
And whan she saugh / hir fader in the strete 1103
She lighte doun / and falleth hym to feete
ffader quod she / youre yonge child Custance
Is now ful clene / out of youre remembrance 1106

I am youre doghter / Custance quod she
That whilom / ye han sent / vn to Surrye
It am I fader / that in the salte see
Was put allone / and dampned for to dye 1110
Now goode fader / mercy I yow crye
Sende me namoore / vn to noon hethenesse
But thonketh my lord heere / of his kyndenesse 1113

¶ Who kan / the pitous ioye / tellen al [leaf 64, back]
Bitwixe hem thre / syn they been thus ymette
But of my tale / make an ende I shal
The day goth faste / I wol no lenger lette 1117
This glade folk / to dyner they hem sette
In ioye and blisse / at mete I lete hem dwelle
A thousand foold / wel moore than I kan telle 1120

¶ This child Maurice / was sithen Emperour
Maad by the pope / and lyned cristenly
To cristes chirche / he dide greet honour
But I lete all his storie passen by 1124
Of Custance / is my tale specially.
In the olde Romane geestes / may men fynde
Maurices lyf / I bere it noght in mynde 1127

¶ This kyng Alla / whan he his tyme say
With his Custance / his hooly wyf so sweete
To Engelond / been they come the righte way
Wher as they lyue / in ioye and in quiete 1131

¶ The morwe cam / and Alla gan hym dresse
And eek his wyf / this Emperour to meete
And forth they ryde / in Ioye and in gladnesse
And whan she say / hir fader in the Streete 1103
She lighte doun / and falleth hym to feete
ffader quod she / youre yonge child Custaunce
Is now ful clene / out of youre remembraunce 1106

¶ I am youre doghter Custance / quod she
That whilom ye han sent / vn to Surrye
It am I fader / that in the salte See
Was put allone / and dampned for to dye 1110
Now goode fader / mercy I yow crye
Seend me namoore / vn to noon hethenesse
But thonke my lord heere / of his kyndenesse 1113

¶ Who kan the pitous Ioye / tellen al
Bitwix hem thre / syn they be thus ymette
But of my tale / make an ende I shal
The day goth faste / I wol no lenger lette 1117
This glade folk to dyner they hem sette
In ioye and blisse / at mete I lete hem dwelle
A thousand fold / wel moore than I kan telle 1120

¶ This child Maurice / was sithen Emperour
Maad by the Pope / and lyned cristenly
To cristes chirche / he dide greet honour
But I lete / al this storie passen by 1124
Of Custaunce / is my tale specially
In the olde Romayn gestes / may men fynde
Maurices lyf / I bere it noght in mynde 1127

¶ This kyng Alla / whan he his tyme say [leaf 125]
With his Custaunce / his holy wif so swete
To Engelond / been they com the righte way
Wher as they lyue / in ioye and in quiete 1131

The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
And ek his wif þis emperour to mete
And forth þey rede In ioye & in gladnesse
And whan sche saw hire fadyr in þe strete 1103
Sche lyste a-doun & fallyth hym to feete
ffadyr *quod* sche *youre* yonge chyld *Custaunce*
Is now ful clene out of *youre* remembraunce 1106

I am youre doughty[r] custaunce *quod* sche [leaf 116]
That whilhom han sent vn-to surrye
It am I fadyr þat in þe salte se
Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye 1110
Now goode fadyr mercy I yow preye
Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse 1113

Who can þe pytous ioye tellyn al
By-twexe hem thre syn þey ben þus I-mette
But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
The day goth faste I wele no lengers lette 1117
These glade folk to dyner þey ben sette
In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete *hem* dwelle
A thousent fold more *þan* I can telle 1120

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
Mad bi þe pope & lyuede cristene lyf
To Cristis cherche he dede grot honour
But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by 1124
Of Custaunce is myn tale specially
In þe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
Mauryeis lyf I bere it not in mynde 1127

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
With his Custaunce his holy wif so swete
To ingelond ben þey come þe ryste way
Where as þey lyue In ioye & in quiete 1131

¶ The morwe com and alla gan him dresse
And eek his wyf þis Emperour to meete
And forþ þey ryde in ioye and in gladnesse /
And whan sche seigh hir fader in þe strete 1103
Sche lihte a doune and falleþ him to feet
ffader quod sche youre ȝonge child Custance
Is now ful clene out of ȝoure remembrance 1106

¶ I am ȝoure doughter Custance quod sche
That whilom ye sent vnto Surrye
I am I fader þat in þe salte see
Was putte allone and dampned for to dye 1110
Now goode fader mercy to you I crye
Send me nomore vnto non hethenesse
But ponke my lord heer of his kyndenesse 1113

¶ Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen al
Bitwexe hem þre syn þey ben þus y-mette
But if my tale make an ende I schal
The day goþ faste I wol no lenger lette 1117
This glad folk to dyner þey hem sette
In ioye and blisse at mete I lete hem dwelle
A þousand fold wel more þan I can telle / [leaf 89, back]

This child maurice was sitthen Emperour
Made by þe pope and lyuede cristenely
To cristes chirche he dede gret honour
But I lete[1] alle his story passun by [1 MS.] 1124
Of Custance is my tale specially
In olde Romeyn gestes men may fynde [Latin note, p. 133.]
Maurices lyf I bere it nought in mynde 1127

¶ This king Alla. whan he his tyme say
With his Custance his holy wif so swete
To Engelond þei come þe redy way
Wher as þay lyue in ioye and in quiete 1131

The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
And eke his wif þis emperour forto mete
And forþ þei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
And whan she segh her fadere in þe strete 1103
She liȝt a-doune and falleþ hym to fete
ffadere quod she youre ȝonge childe Custance
Is nowe ful clene out of ȝoure remembrance 1106

I am ȝoure doughtere Custance quod she
þat whilom ȝe sent vnto Surray
It am I fadere þat in þe salt see
Was putte allone and dampned forto dye 1110
Good fader now I yow mercye crye
Send me no more vnto noon heþenes
But ponke my lord here of his kindenes 1113

Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen alle
Bitwixe hem þre siþ þei ben þus ymette
But of my tale make an ende I shal
The day goþ fast I wil no lenger lette 1117
This glad folk to dyner þei hem sette
In Ioye and blisse at mete I lat hem dwelle
A pousand folde wel more þan I can telle 1120

This childe Maurice was siþen Emperour
Made by þe pope and lyued cristenly
To cristes churche he did grete honour
But I lat al his story passen by 1124
Of Custance is my tale specialy
In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde [leaf 103, back] [Latin note, p. 133.]
Mawrices lif I bere it not in mynde 1127

This king Alla whan he his tyme say
Wiþ Custance his holy wif so swete
To Engelond ben þei come þe riȝt way
Wher as þei lyve in Ioie and in quiete 1131

¶ The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse
And eke his wif þis emperour for to mete
And forþe þei redde in Ioy, *and* in gladnesse
And whan sche seyhe hire fader in þe strete 1103
Sche lihteþ adoune *and* falleþ him to fete
ffader *quod* sche youre ȝonge childe Constance
Is nowe ful clene oute of ȝoure remembrance 1106

¶ .I. am ȝoure douhter Constance *quod* sche
That whilome ȝe sente vnto Surrye
It am .I. fader þat in salt see
Was put alone *and* dampned for to dye 1110
Goode fader to ȝowe .I. crye
Sende me no more[1] in to heyhennesse [1 re interviened in red]
Bot ponke my lorde here of his kindenesse 1113

¶ Who kan þe pytous Ioy tellen alle
Be-twixe hem þree seþþen þei bue þus ymett
Bot of my tale make an ende .I. schall
The day goþe fast .I. wil no longer lette 1117
This gladde folke to denere þei hem sette [leaf 78, back]
In Ioy *and* blisse att þe mete .I. lete hem dwelle
A. pousand folde wel mor þan .I. can telle 1120

¶ þis Childe Moris was siþen Emperour
Maade be þe pope an leued Cristienly
To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure
Bot I. lat al his storie passen bie 1124
Of Constance is my tale sekerlie
In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde
Moris lif .I. bere it nouht in mynde 1127

¶ This kinge Alla whan he his time seie
Wiþ his Custance his holy wif so swete
To Ingelonde bue þei comen þe riht weie
Where as þei leue in Ioy *and* in quyete 1131

But litel while it lasteth / I yow heete [Latin note, p. 158.]
Ioye of this world / for tyme wol nat abyde
ffro day to nyght / it changeth as the tyde 1134

Who lyued euere / in swich delit o day [Latin note, p. 158.]
That hym ne moeued / outher conscience
Or Ire / or talent / or som kynnes affray
Enuye / or pride / or passion / or offence 1138
I ne seye but for this ende this sentence
That litel while in ioye / or in plesance
Lasteth the blisse of Alla with Custance 1141

ffor deeth / that taketh / of heigh and logh / his rente
Whan passed was a yeer / euene as I gesse
Out of this world / this kyng Alla he hente
For whom / Custance / hath ful greet heuynesse 1145
Now lat vs praye to god / his soule blesse
And dame Custance / finally to seye
Toward the toun of Rome / goth hir weye 1148

¶ To Rome is come / this hooly creature
And fyndeth hire freendes / hoole and sounde
Now is she scaped / al hire auenture
And whan that she / hir fader hath yfounde 1152
Doun on hir knees / falleth she to grounde
Wepynge for tendrenesse / in herte blithe
She heryeth god / an hundred thousand sithe 1155

¶ In vertu / and hooly almus dede [leaf 67]
They lyuen alle / and neuere a sonder wende
Till deeth departed hem / this lyf they lede
And fareth now weel / my tale is at an ende 1159
Now Iheu Cristʼ that of his myght may sende
Ioye after wo / gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs alle / that been in this place Amen ☙ 1162

¶ Heere endeth the tale / of the man of Lawe ☙

[*The Wife of Bath's Prologue follows in the MS.*]

But litel while it lasteth I yow heete [Latin note, p. 158.]
Ioye of this world / for tyme wol nat abyde
ffro day to nyghtʼ it chaungeth as the tyde 1134

¶ Who lyued euere / in swich delit / a day
That hym ne moeued / outher Conscience [Latin note, p. 158.]
Or Ire / or talentʼ or som kyn affray
Enuye / or pryde / or passion / or offence 1138
I ne seye / but for this ende this sentence
That litel while / in ioye / or in plesaunce
Lasteth the blisse of Alla with Custaunce 1141

¶ ffor deeth that taketh / of heigh and logh his rente
Whan passed was a yeer / euene as I gesse
Out of this world / this kyng Alla he hente
ffor whom Custaunce / hath ful greet heuynesse. 1145
Now lat vs prayen god / his soule blesse
And dame Custance / fynally to seye
Toward the town of Rome / gooth hir weye 1148

¶ To Rome is come / this holy creature
And fyndeth hir freendss / hoole and sownde
Now is she scaped / al hir auenture
And whan that she / hir fader hath yfownde 1152
Doun on hir knees / falleth she to grownde
Wepynge for tendrenesse / in herte blythe
She herieth god / an hondred thousand sythe 1155

¶ In vertue / and holy almes-dede
They lyuen alle / and neuere asonder wende
Til deeth departeth hem / this lyf they lede
And fareth now wel / my tale is at an ende 1159
Now Iheu cristʼ that of his myght may sende
Ioye after wo / gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs alle / that been in this place Amen. 1162

¶ Here is ended the tale / of the man of Lawe.

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

But lytil while it lastyth I yow hete
Ioye of þis world for tyme wele not a-byde
ffrom day to nyȝt it schaungith as þe tyde 1134

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
That sche ne menede outhir concyence
Or yre or talent or sumkenys a-fray
Enuye or pride or passioun or offence 1138
I ne seye but for þis ende this sentence
That lytyl while in ioye & in plesaunce
Lastith þe ioye of alla with Custaunce 1141

ffor deth þat takyth of high & low hise rente [leaf 219, back]
Whan passede was euene a ȝer as I gesse
Out of þe world þis kyng alla he hente
ffor whom Custaunce hath ful gret heuinesse 1145
Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
And dame Custaunce finally to seye
Toward þe toun goth hire weye 1148

To rome is comyn þis holy creature
And fyndith hire frendis hole & sounde
Now is sche scapid al hire Auenture
And whan þat sche hire fadyr hath I-founde 1152
Doun on hire kneis fallyth sche to grounde
Wepynge for tendirnesse in herto blyþe
Sche heryeth god an hundered thousent sythe 1155

In vertu & holy allemesse dede
They lyuyn alle & neuere asundyr wende
Thil deth departyth hem þis lyf þey leede
And faryth now wel myn tale is at an ende 1159
Now Iheu crist þat of his myȝt may sende
Ioye aftyr wo gouerne vs in hise grace
And kepe vs alle þat ben in þis place. Amen 1162

Here endyth the man of lawe hise tale

[*Break of 2 lines, after which is the heading of the Wife of Bath's Prologue.*]

But litel while it lasteþ I ȝou heete
Ioye of þis world for tyme wil nouȝt abyde
ffro day to nyȝht it chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134

¶ Who lyued euere in such delyt a day [Latin note, p. 188.]
That ne meued eyber conscience /
Or Ire or talent of som kyn affray
Enuye or pride or passion or offense / 1138
I ne say but for þis ende þis sentence
That litel while in Ioye or in plesance
lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custance / 1141

ffor deþ þat takeþ of heigh and lough his rent
Whan passed was a yeer euene as I gesse
Out of þis world þis king Alla he hent
ffor whom Custance haþ ful gret heuynesse / 1145
Now lat vs prayen god his soule blesse /
And dame Custance finally to seye
Toward þe toun of Rome goþ hire weye 1148

To Rome is come þis holy creature
And fyndeþ hire freendes hol and sounde
Now is she scaped alle hire auenture
And whan she hir fader haþ I-founde 1152
Doun on hir knees falleth she to grounde
Wepynge for tendirnesse in herte bliþe
She herieþ god an C. þousand sithe 1155

In vertue and holy almesdede / [leaf 90]
They lyuen alle and neuer asonder wende
Til deth departe hem þis lif þey lede
And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende 1159
Now iheu crist þat of his might may sende
Ioye after wo gouerne vs in his grace
And keþe vs alle þat ben in þis place / Explicit 1162

But litel while it lasteþ I ȝou hete
Ioie of þis world for tyme wil not abide
ffrom day to nyȝt it chaungeþ as þe tyde 1134

Who lyued euere in suche delite a day [Latin note, p. 188.]
þat ne meued eiþer conscience
Or Ire or talent or somkyn affray
Envie or pride. or passion or offence 1138
I ne seie but for þis ende þis sentence
þat litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Custaunce 1141

For deþ þat takeþ of high and lough his rente
Whan passed was a yeer euene as I gesse
Out of þis world þis kinge alla he hente
ffor whoom Custance haþ ful grete heuynesse 1145
Now lat vs preien god his saule blisse
And Dame Custance fynally to seye
Toward þe towne of Rome goþ her weye 1148

TO Rome is come þis holy creature
And fyndeþ her frende hool and sound
Now is she scaped all hure auenture
And whan she her fadere haþ yfounde 1152
Doune on her knees falleþ she to grounde
Weping for tendernesse in hert bliþ
She herieþ God an C. thousand siþe 1155

In vertue and holy Almesdede
þei lyuen all and neuere a sondrie wende [leaf 183]
Til deþ departe hem þis lif þei lede
And fareþ now wel my tale is at an ende 1159
Now Iheu crist þat of his myȝt may sende
Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And keþe vs all þat beń in þis place 1162

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of þe man of lawe

[*The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.*]

Bot litel while it lasteþ .I. ȝowe hete
Ioy of þis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
ffro day to nyht it chaungeþ as þe tide 1134

¶ Who so leueþ euer in suche delite a daie
þat ne meued eyber conscience
Or ire or talent or sumkin affraie
Envie or pride or passion or offense 1138
.I. ne saie bot þis ende þis sentense
þat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Constance 1141

¶ ffor deþ þat takeþ of hihe *and* louhe his rent
Whan passed was a yere euen as .I. gesse
Oute of þis werlde kinge Alla he hente
ffore whome Constance haþe ful grete heuinesse 1145
Now latt vs preyne God his saule blisse
And dam Constance fynally to seye
To warde þe toune of Rome goþe hire weye 1148

¶ To Rome is comen is comen þis holy creature
And fyndeþe here frendes hole *and* sounde
Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture
Whan sche hir fader haþ founde 1152
Doune on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand siþe 1155

¶ In vertu *and* holy almosdede
Thei lyuen al . *and* neuere a sonder wende
Til deþe depart hem þis lif þei lede
An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende 1159
Nowe iheu criste þat of his myht maye sende [leaf 70]
Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And keþe vs al þat bene in þis place 1162

Explicit fabula legis periti.

Here endith the man of lawe his tale. And // next folwith the Shipman his prolog.

OVre Ost vppon his stiropes / stood anoon
and seide good men herkeneth euerychoon
this was a thrifty tale / for the nonys
Sir parisshe preste quod he / for godis bonys 1166
telle vs a tale / as was thi forward yore
I se wel / that ye lernede men in lore
can meche good / bi godis dignite
the parson him answerde / benedicite 1170
What eyleth the man / so synfully to swere
oure Ost answerde / O Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he
Howe goodmen quod oure Ost / herkeneth me 1174
a-bide for godis digne passion
for we shul han / a predicacion
this lollere here / wol prechen vs somwhat
nay bi godis soule / that shal he nat 1178
Seide the Shipman / here shal he not preche
he shal no gospel glosen here / ne teche
We leuen alle / in the grete god quod he
He wolde sowen / som difficulte 1182
or sprengen Cokkel / in oure clene corn
and therfore Ost / I warne the biforn
my ioly body / shal a tale telle
and I shal clynkyn yow / so mery a belle 1186
that I shal wakyn / al this companye
but it shal not ben / of Philosophie
ne phisiyas / ne termes queynte of lawe
ther is but litil latyn / in my mawe. 1190

Here endith the Shipman his prolog. And next folwyng he bigynneth his tale &c.

Royal MS 18 C ii. leaf 82 (Brit. Mus.).

The prolog of the squyers tale.

OWre oost vp on his stiropes stood a-non
And saide godemen herkenêth euerichon
This was a thrifty tale for þe nones
Sire parisshe-preest quod he for godds bones 1166
Telle vs a tale as was thi forward yore
I se wel that ye lernede men in lore
Can mochê good by goddes dignete
The person him Answered benedicite 1170
What eyleth the man so synfully to swere
Owre oostе answerd O-Iankyn be ye there
I smelle a lollere in the wynde quod he
How goodmen quod owre oost herkeneth me 1174
A-bidith for goddes digne passioun
ffor we shal haue a predicacioun
This lollere here wil prechen vs som what
Nay by my fader sowle that shal he nat 1178
Seide þe squier here shal he nat preche
He shal no gospel glosen here no teche
He leueþ alle in the grete god he
He wolde sowen sôm difficulte 1182
Or springen Cokkel in owre clene corn
And ther-fore hoost y warne þe byforn
Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
And I shal klynken yow so mery A belle 1186
That I shal waken al this compaignye
But it shal not ben of philosôphie
Ne phisiyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther is but litel latyn in my mawe 1190

Here endyth the prolog //

here bogynnethe þe prolooge of þe Squyere
[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 78]

Oure Oste vppon hys styrroppys stode a none
And sayd gode men herknyth eucreychon
This was a thryfty tale for þe nones
Sir parysshe prest quod he for goddes bones 1166
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore
Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
The parson hym answerid benedicite 1170
what aylithe þe man so synfully to awere
Oure Ost answeryd o Iankyn be ye here
I smylle a lollere In þe wynde quod he
howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me 1174
A-bidith for goddys digne passyon
ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
Thys lollere here wille preche some what
Nay by my fader soule þat shalt he not 1178
Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche
He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
he lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe
he wolde sowen som difficulte. 1182
Or sprynge Cokkyll in oure clene corne
And berfore oste I warne þe byforn
By Ioly body shalle a tale telle
And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle 1186
That I shalle waken alle þis companye
But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe 1190

here endithe þe prolooge

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the Sloane MS.*]

Owre oost vpon his stiropes stood auoon [on leaf 96]
And seyde goode men herkeneþ euerych on
This was a thrifty tale for þe nones
Sire parissche preat *quod* he for goddes boones 1166
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se wel þat ye lerned men in loore
Can moche good by goddes digneto
The *parson* him answerde benedicite 1170
What eyleþ þe man so synfully to swere /
Oure ost answerde. O Iankyn be ye þere
I smelle a lollere in þe wynd quod he
how goede men *quod* oure hostʼ herkeneþ me 1174
Abydeþ for goddes digne passioñ
ffor we schal han a predicacioñ
This lollere heer wil prechen vs som whatʼ
Nay by my fader soule þat schal he nat 1178
Seyde þe Esquier heer schal he natʼ preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
he leueþ all in þe grete god he
he wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
Or springen Cokkel in oure clene corn
And *perfore* ostʼ I warne þe biforn
My Ioly body schal a tale telle
And I schal clynken ȝou so mery a belle 1186
Thatʼ I schal waken al þis compaignie
Butʼ it schal notʼ ben of philosophie
Ne Phislyas ne termes queinte of lawe
Ther is butʼ litel latyn in my nawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe squiere [on leaf 162]

Oure hostʼ vpon his stirapes stood anon ¶ Þe prologe
And seide good men herkeneþ euerychon
This was a prifty tale for þe nones
Sire parissh preest quod he for goddes bonys 1166
Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
I se wele þat ȝe learned men in lore
Can moche good by goddes dignyte
þe *Parsone* hym answered benedicite 1170
Whatʼ eileþ þe man so synfully to swere
Oure hoestʼ answerd O Iankyn be ȝe here
I smelle a lollard in þe wynde quod he
Howe good men quod our hoestʼ herkneþ me 1174
Abideþ for goddis digne passioñ
for we shal haue a predicacioñ
þis lollard here wil prechen vs sumwhatʼ
Nay by my fader soule þat shal he natʼ 1178
Seide þe Squier here shal he nat preche
He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen som difficulte 1182
Or springeñ Cokel in oure clene corn
And perfore hoestʼ I warne þe byforn
Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
And I shal Clynken ȝou so mery a belle 1186
Butʼ I shal waken al þis companye
But it shal not bene of Philosophie
Ne Phislyas ne termes queynt of lawe
þer is butʼ litel latyn in my mawe 1190

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

Incipit prologus Armigeri. [on leaf 72]

Owre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
And seide goode men herkeneþ euerychone
This was a prefty tale for þe nones
Sir pariche preste *quod* he for goddes bones 1166
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward ȝore
.I. se welese þat ȝe lerned men in lore
Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
The person him answerd benedicite 1170
What eyleȝ þe man so sinfuly to swere
Owr oste answerd Iankin be ȝe here
.I. smel a loller in þe wynde *quod* he
How good men *quod* oure oste herkeneþ me 1174
Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal haue a predicacione
This loller will prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat 1178
Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum difficulte 1182
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
Mi Ioly body . schal a tale telle
And .I. schal klynken ȝow so mery a belle 1186
þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe 1190

Explicit prologus.

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

¶ Heere bigynneth the Shipmannes tale.

[Ellesm. MS, lf 147, bk.]

A Marchant whilom dwelled at Saint Denys,
That riche was / for which men helde hym wys
A wyf he hadde / of excellent beautee [Painting of the Shipman, on the left.]
And compaignable / and reuelous was she
Which is a thyng that causeth more dispence
Than worth is / al the chiere and reuerence 1196
That men hem doon / at festes and at daunces
Swiche salutacions / and contenances
Passen / as dooth a shadwe vp on the wal
But wo is hym / that payen moot for al 1200
The sely housbonde / algate he moste paye
He moot vs clothe / and he moot vs arraye
Al for his owene worship richely
In which array / we daunce lolily 1204
And if *that* he noght may / *par* auenture
Or ellis / list no swich dispence endure
But thynketh / it is wasted / and ylost
Thanne moot another / payen for oure cost 1208
Or lene vs gold / and that is perilous
¶ This noble Marchant heeld a worthy hous
ffor which / he hadde alday so greet repair
ffor his largesse / and for his wyf was fair 1212
That wonder is / but herkneth to my tale
Amonges alle hise gestes / grete and smale
Ther was a Monk a fair man and a bold
I trowe of thritty wynter he was old 1216
That euere in con / was comynge to that place
This yonge Monk / that was so fair of face

¶ Here bigynneth the Shipmannes tale

[Hengwrt MS, leaf 204]

A Marchant whilom / dwelled at Seint Denys
That riche was / for which men helde hym wys
A wyf he hadde / of excellent beautee
And compaignable / and reuelous was she
Which is a thyng that causeth moore dispence
Than worth / is al the cheere and reuerence 1196
That men hem doon / at festes and at daunces
Swich salutacions / and contenances
Passen / as dooth a shadwe vp on the wal
But wo is hym / that payen moot for al 1200
The sely housbonde / algate he moot paye
He moot vs clothe / and he moot vs arraye
Al for his owene worship rychely
In which array / we dauncen lolily 1204
And if *that* he noght may / *par*auenture
Or ellis / list no swich dispense endure
But thynketh / it is wasted and y-lost
Thanne moot another / payen for oure cost 1208
Or lene vs gold / and that is perilous
This noble Marchant held a worthy hous
ffor which / he hadde alday / so greet repair
ffor his largesse / and for his wyf was fair 1212
What wonder is / but herkneth to my tale
Amonges alle hise gestes / grete and smale
¶ Ther was a Monk a fair man and a bold
I trowe / a thritty wynter / he was old 1216
That euere in con / was drawynge to that place
This yonge Monk that was so fair of face

[& begynnethe þe tale

[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 193.]

A Marchaunt whilom dwellyd at seynt denys
þat riche was for which men helde hym wys
A wyfe he hade of excellent beaute
And compenable and reuerent was she
Whiche ys a thynge þat causeth more dispense
þan worthe ys alle þe chere and reuerence 1196
þat men hem done at festees and at daunces
Suche salutacions and contenaunces
Passeth as doth þe shadowe vpon a walle
But woe ys hym þat payen mot for alle 1200
þe cely husbonde algate he mot paie
he mote vs clothe and vs arraie
Alle for his owne worship rychely
In whiche arraie we dauncen Iolilye 1204
And yf þat he may not paranenture
Or elles luste none suche espense to endure
But thynkith þat it is waste and y-loste
þan mote a-nopere paien for oure coste 1208
Or lene vs golde & þat ys perilous
This noble Marchaunt hylde a noble house
ffor wwhiche he hade alday grete repaire
ffor hys largesse and for hys wyf was faire 1212
þat wonder ys but herkeneth to my tale
Amonges alle hys gestes grete & smale
þere was a monke a faire man & a bolde
I trowe .xx. wynter he was olde 1216
þat euere in on was drawynge to þat place
þis yonge Monke þat was so faire of face

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

¶ Here bygynneþ þe schipmannes tale [on leaf 204]

A Marchaunt whilom dwelled at Scint Denys Ca^us
That riche was for which men heelde him wys xvij^cm.
A wyf he hadde of excellent beaute
And compynable and reuerent was sche
Which is a ping þat causeþ more dispence
þan worþ is alle þe cheere and reuerence 1196
That men haue doon at festes and at daunces
Suche salutacions and contynances
Passeþ as doþ þe schadowe on a wal
But woo is him þat paye moot for al 1200
þe sely housband algates he moste paye
he moot vs cloþe and vs arraye
As for his owen worschipe richely
In which aray we daunce Iolyly 1204
And if þat he nouht may per aduenture [leaf 188, back]
Or elles luste no suche spenses endure /
But þenkeþ it is waste and y-loste /
Thenne moot anoþer payen for oure coste 1208
Or leue vs golde and þat is perilous
þis noble marchand held a noble hous
ffor which he hadde alday gret repayre
ffor his largenesse and for his wyf was fayre 1212
þat wonder is but herkeneþ to my tale
Amonges all his gestes grete and smale /
þer was a monk a fair man and a bolde
I trowe a pritty wynter he was olde / 1216
That euer in oon was drawyng to þe place
þis ȝonge monk þat was so fair of face

CORPUS (G-T. 168)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygynneþ þe shipman tale [on leaf 74, back]

A Marchaunt whilom dwelled in seynt denys
þat riche was for which men hold hym wys
A wif he had of excellent bewte
And companable and reuerent was she
Which is a ping þat cause more dispence
þan worþ is al þe chere and reuerence 1196
þat men hem done at feestes and at daunces
such salutacions and countenaunces
Passeþ as doþ þe shadowe vpon a wall
But woo is hym þat payen mote for all 1200
The Sely husbond algate he mot paye
He mote vs cloþe and vs araye
ffor his owne worship richelly [leaf 75]
In which̄ aray we dauncen Iolily 1204
And if þat he may not peraueuture
Or ellis list noon such spence endure
But penkeþ þat it is waast and ylost
þan mote anoþer paien for þe cost 1208
Or leue vs gold and þat is perilous
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor which he had alday grete repayre
ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire 1212
þat wonder is but herkeneþ to my tale
Amonge all his geatis, grete and smale
Ther was a monk a faire man and a bold
I trowe xxx^ti, wynter he was olde 1216
That euer in one was drowing to þat place
þis yonge monk þat was so faire of face

2 Y PETWORTH 156 (G-T. 168)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipit fabula Naute

A Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
That riche was for whiche men helde him wys.
A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
And compinable *and* reuerent was sche
Whiche is a pinge þat causeþ more dispence
Then worþe is al þe chier *and* reuerence. 1196
That men haue done att festes or at daunces
Suche Salutacions *and* countenaunces
Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a wall
Bot woo is him þat paie most for all 1200
The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
He moste vs cloþe *and* vs araie
Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
And if þat he nouht maie peradventure
Or elles laste no suche to endure
Bot þenkeþ it is waste *and* yloste
þat mot anoþere payen for owre coste 1208
Or leue vs golde *and* þat is *parilous*
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
ffor his largenesse *and* for *his* wif was faire 1212
That wonder is? bot herkeneþ to my tale
Amonges al his gestes grete *and* smale
Ther was a monke a faire man *and* a bolde
.I. trowe. a perte wynter he was of olde 1216
That euere in one was draweinge to þe place
This ȝonge monke þat was so faire of face

LANSDOWNE (G-T. 168)

Aqueynted was so / with the goode man
Sith that / hir firste knoweliche bigan 1220
That in his hous / as familier was he
As it possible / any freend to be
¶ And for as muchel / as this goode man
And eek this Monk^e of which þat I bigan 1224
Were bothe two / yborn in o village
The Monk / hym claymeth / as for cosynage
And he agayn / he seith nat ones nay
But was as glad ther-of / as fowel of day 1228
ffor to his herte / it was a greet plesañce
Thus been they knyt^e *with* eterne alliañce
And ech of hem / gan oother for tassure
Of bretherhede / whil þat hir lyf may dure 1232
¶ ffree was Daun Iohn and namely of dispence [leaf 145]
As in that hous / and ful of diligence
To doon plesañce / and also greet costage
He noght^e forgat^e to yeue the leeste page 1236
In al the hous / but after hir degree
He yaf the lord / and sitthe al his meyneo
Whan that he cam / som manere honest thyng^e
ffor which / they were as glad of his comyng^e 1240
As fowel is fayn / whan þat the sonne vp riseth
Na moere of this as now / for it sufficeth
But so bifel / this Marchant on a day
Shoop hym / to make redy his array 1244
Toward / the toun of Druggus for to fare
To byen there / a porcion of ware
ffor which / he hath to Parys sent anon
A Messager / and preyed hath daun Iohn 1248
That he sholdo come / to Seint Denys to pleye
With hym and *with* his wyf / a day or tweye
Er he to Brugges wente / in alle wise
¶ This noble Monk^e of which I yow deuyse 1252
Hath of his Abbot^e as hym list licence
By cause / he was a man / of heigh prudence

Aqueynted was so / with the goode man
Sith that hir firste knewliche bigan 1220
That in his hous / as familier was he
As it is possible / any freend to be
And for as muchel / as this goode man
And eek this Monk^e of which þat I bigan 1224
Were bothe two yborn / in o village
The Monk hym claymeth / as for cosynage
And he agayn / he seith nat ones nay [leaf 294, back]
But was as glad ther of / as fowel of day 1228
ffor to his herte / it was a gret plesance
Thus been they knyt^e with eterne alliance
And ech of hem / gan oother / for tassure
Of bretherhede / whil þat hir lyf may dure 1232
¶ ffree was daun Iohn / and mayly of dispence
As in that hous / and ful of diligence
To doon plesance / and also greet costage
He nat forgat^e to yeue the leeste page 1236
In al that hous / but after hir degree
He yaf the lord / and sith al his meynee
Whan *þat he* cam / som manere honeste thyng^e
ffor which / they were as glad of his comyng^e 1240
As fowel is fayn / whan þat the sonne vp riseth
Namoore of this as now / for it sufficeth
¶ But so bifel / this Marchant^e on a day
Shoope hym / to make redy his array 1244
Toward the town of Brugges / for to fare
To byen there / a porcion of ware
ffor which he hath / to Parys sent anon
A messager / and preyed hath Dan Iohn 1248
That he shoide come / to Seint Denys and pleye
With hym / and with his wyf^e a day or tweye
Er he to Brugges wente / in alle wise
¶ This noble Monk^e of which I yow deuyse 1252
Hath of his abbot as hym leste licence
By cause he was a man / of heigh prudence

A-queynted was so *with* þat gode man [Sloane MS 1685]
[. 1220
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
no gap in the Sloane MS, in Harl. 1758, *or Reg.* 18 C ii.]
And eke þis Monke of whiche I be-gan 1224
Were botho two borne in oo vilage
þe Monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
And he a-seyne saith not onys nay
But was as glade as any foule of day 1228
ffor in his herte it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene þe knyt *with* eterne aliaunce
Of Bretherheed/ whiles þat her lyf may dure
And like of hem gan oper assure 1232
fire was dan Iohn and manly of dispense
As in þat hous and fulle of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
he nouȝt for-yate to ȝeue þe lasta page 1236
In alle þat heus but aftyr hir degre
he-ȝave þe lord / and siþens his meyne
whan þat he came some manere honest thynge
ffor whiche þei were as glade for hys comynge 1240
As foule ys fayne whan þe sonne vp ryseth
Nemoore here-of as nowe for þis sufficethe
But so befelle þis Marchaunt on a day
Schope hym to make redy hys array 1244
Toward þe town of Bruggeys far to fare
To byen here a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anono
A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Iohn 1248
þat he shulde come to seynt Denys to pleye
with hym and with his wyf a day or tweye
Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse
This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse] [Sloane extract. ends]
Hath of his abbot as hym leste lycence [Camb. MS, leaf 31 f]
By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence

Aqueynted was so wiþ þis goode man
Siþenes þat here firste knowleche bygan 1220
Þat in his hous as ffamuler was he
As it is possible eny frend to be
And for as mekel as þe goode man
And eek þis monk of which þat I bygan 1224
Were boþe tue y-born in o village
The monk him claymeþ as for cosynage
And he ayein he saiþ nought ones nay
But was as glad þer of as foul of day 1228
ffor to his herte it was a greet pleasunce
þus ben þay knitte wiþ eterne alliaunce /
And ilke of hem gan oþer for to assure /
Of broþerhode whiles þat here lyf may dure 1232
ffre was daun Iohn and namely of dispense
As in þat hous and ful of diligence
To do plesaunce and also greet costage /
he nought forgat to ȝiue þe leste page / 1236
In al þat hous but after here degre
He ȝaf þe lord and sejins al his meyne /
Whan þat he came som maner honest þing
ffor which þey were al glad of his comyng 1240
As foul is fayre whan sonne vp ariseþ [leaf 205]
Namore of þis as now for it suffiseþ
But so bifell þis marchaunt vpon a day
Schop him to make redy his array 1244
Toward þe toun of Bruges for to fare
To byen þere a porcioun of ware
ffor which he haþ to Parys sent anon
A messanger and preyed haþ doun Ion 1248
That he schulde come to seint Denys and pleye
Wiþ him and with his wyf a day or tweye
Or he to Bruges wente in al wyse
This noble monk of which I ȝou deuyse 1252
haþ of his abbot as him lust licence
By cause he was a man of heih prudence

Aqueynted was so wiþ þat good man
[. 1220
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And eke þis monke of which I bygannc 1224
Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage
þe monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
And he ayein seiþ not ones nay
But was as glad þerof as foule of day 1228
ffor to his herte it was a grete plesance
Thus bene þei knyut wiþ eterne aliance
And eche of hem gan oþer ensure
Of broþerode þe whiles her lif may dure 1232
ffree was dan Iohn and namely of dispence
As in þat hous and ful of diligence
To do plesunce and also grete costage
He forȝate not to ȝeue þe lest page 1236
In alle þat hous but after her degre
He ȝaue þe lord and siþen his Mayne
Whan þat he came some maner honest þing
ffor which þei were as glad of his comynng 1240
As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vpriseþ
No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ
But so byfelle þis marchaunt on a day
Shope hym to make redy his aray [leaf 73, back]
Towarde þe tonne of Brugges for to fare
To byen þere a porcioun of ware
ffor which he haþ to Paris sent anon
A messagere and preied haþ dan Iohn 1248
þat he shuld come to seynt denys to pleyn
Wiþ hym and wiþ his wif a day or tweyn
Or he to brugges went in al wise
This noble monk of which I ȝou devise 1252
Haþ of his abbot as hym list licence
Bycause he was a man of high prudence

Aqweynted was so wiþ þis goodman
Seþen þatt her first knowleche began 1220
That in his hous as famylier was he
As it is possible any frende to be
And for als muchel as þe good manne,
And eke þis monke of whiche þat .I. be-ganne, 1224
Were boþe tuo borne in o vilage
þe monke him clayme as for cosinage
And he ȝeine he seiþ nouht ones naye
Bot was as glad þere-of as foule of daye 1228
ffor to his herte it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene þei knytt wiþ eterne alliaunce
And ilke of hem gan oþer to assure
Of broþerhed whiles þat þeire lyue maie endure. 1232
ffre was dan Iohn *and* namely of dispense [leaf 181, back]
As in þat hous *and* ful of diligence
To do plasance *and* also grete Costage
He nouht forȝate to ȝeue þe lest page 1236
In al þat hous bot after here degre
He ȝaf þe lorde *and* seþen al þe meyne
Whan þat he cam sum maner honest þinge
ffor whiche þei were al gladd of his *comynge* 1240
As foule is feine whan sonne vprise þ
No more of þis as now for it suffiseþ
Bot so be-fel þis marchant vpon a daie
Schope him to make rede his araie 1244
Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare
To byen *þere* a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he haþe to *parische* sent anone
A messagier *and* preide haþe dan Iohñ 1248
Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys *and* pleye
Wiþ him *and* wiþ his wif a dai or tweye
Are he to brugges wente in al wise
þis noble Monke of whiche .I. ȝowe déuise 1252
Haþ of his Abbot as him lust lycence
Be-cause he was a man of hihe *prudence*

And eek an Officer / out for to ryde
To seen hir graunges / and hire bornes wyde 1256
And vn-to Seint Denys / he comth anon
Who was so welcome / as my lord Daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn / ful of curteisye
With hym broghte he a Iubbe of Malucsye 1260
And eek another / ful of fyn *vernage*
And volatyl / as ay was his vsage
And thus / I lete hem drynke and pleye
This Marchant and this Monk a day or tweye 1264
¶ The thridde day / this Marchant vp ariseth
And on hise nedes / sadly hym auyseth
And vp / in to his Countour hous goth he
To rekene *with* hym self / wel may be 1268
Of thilke yeer / how *þat* it with hym stood
And how *þat* he / despended hadde his good
And if *þat* he / encressed were or noon
Hise bookes / and his bagges many oon 1272
He leith bifore hym / on his countyng bord
fful riche / was his tresor and his hord
ffor which ful faste / his Countour dore he shotte
And eek he nolde / *þat* no man sholde hym lette 1276
Of hise accountes / for the meene tyme
And thus he sit / til it was passed pryme
¶ Daun Iohn was ryseu / in the morwe also
And in the gardyn / walketh to and fro 1280
And hath hise thynges seyd / ful curteisly [leaf 119, back]
¶ This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuely
In to the gardyn / there he walketh softe
And hym saleweth / as she hath doon ofte 1284
A mayde child / cam in hire compaignye
Which as hir list she may gouerne and gye
ffor yet vnder the yerde was the mayde
O deere cosyn myn / daun Iohn she sayde 1288
What eyleth yow / so rathe for to ryse
¶ Nece quod he / it oghte ynough suffise

And eek an Officer / out for to ryde
To seen hir graunges / and hir bernes wyde 1256
And vn to Seint denys / he comth anon
Who was so welcome / as my lord daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn / ful of curteisye
With hym broghte he / a Iubbe of Malucsye 1260
And eek another / ful of fyn vernage
And volatil / as ay was his vsage
And thus I lete hem / ete and drynke and pleye
This Marchant and this Monk / a day or tweye 1264
¶ The thridde day / this Marchant vp ariseth
And on his nedes / sadly hym auyseth
And vp / in to his Countour hous goth he [leaf 203]
To rekene with hym self / wel may be 1268
Of thilke yeer / how *þat* it with hym stood
And how *þat* he / despended hadde his good
And if that he / encressed were or noon
Hise bokes / and his bagges / many oon 1272
He leyth biforn hym / on his Countyng bord
fful riche was his tresor / and his hord
ffor which ful faste / his Countour dore he shette
And eek he nolde / *þat* no man sholde hym lette 1276
Of his acountes / for the mene tyme
And thus he sit / til it was passed prime
¶ Daun Iohn was risen / in the morwe also
And in the gardyns / walketh to and fro 1280
And hath his thynges seyd / ful curteisly
¶ This goode wyf / cam walkyng priuely
In to the gardyn / ther he walketh softe
And hym saluieth / as she hath doon ofte 1284
A mayde child / cam in hir compaignye
Which as hir list she may gouerne and gye
ffor yet vnder the yerde was the mayde
¶ O deere cosyn myn / daun Iohn she sayde 1288
What eyleth yow / so rathe for to ryse
¶ Nece quod he / it oghte ynow suffise

And ek an offycer out for to ryde
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde 1256
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon
Who was so welcome as myn lord daun Iohn
Oure deere cosyn ful of curteysye
With hym he brouste a Iubbe of Malucsye 1260
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage
And volatyl as was his vsage
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye 1264
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth
And on hise nedis sadly hym auyseth
And vp in-to his countour house goth he
To rekene with hym self weal may be 1268
Of thilke yeer how that it with hym stod
And how that he dispendit hadde his good
And ȝif that he encresede were er non
Hise bokis & hise baggis manyon 1272
He leyth be-forn hym on his county[n]g bord
ful ryche was his tresor & his hord
ffor which ful faste his countour dore he schette
And ok he nolde that no man schulde hym lette 1276
Of hise acountis for the mene tyme
And thus he syt[t] tyl it was passid pryme [t altered]
¶ Daun Iohn was rysyn in the morwe also
And in the gardyn walkith to & fro 1280
And hath hise thyngis seyd ful curteysly
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuyly
In-to the gardyn there as he walkyth softe
And hym saluyth as he hath doon ofte 1284
A maydechild cam in hyre compaynye
Whiche as hyre lyste sche may gouerne & gye
ffor ȝit vndyr the yerde was the mayde
¶ O deere Cosyn myn daun Iohn sche sayde 1288
What aylyth ȝow so rathe for to ryse
Nece quod he it oghte I-nogh suffyse

And eek an officer out for to ryde
To see here graunges and here bernes wyde 1256
And vnto seynt Denys he comeþ anon
Who was so welcome as my lord daun Iohñ
Oure deere cosyn ful of curtesye
Wiþ him broughte he a Iubbe of maluesye 1260
And eek anoþer ful of good vernage
And volatille as ay was his vsage
And þus I lete hem ete and drynke and pleye
This marchand and his monk a day or tweye / 1264
The pridde day his marchand vp arise þ
And on his nedes sadly him avise þ
And vp in to his countourhous goþ he /
To rekne wiþ himselue wel may be 1268
Of þilke yeer how þat it with him stood
And how þat he despended hadde his good
And if þat he encresed were or non
his bokes and his bagges many oon 1272
he leyþ bifore him on his countyng bord
ful riche was his tresour and his hoord
for which ful faste his counterhous dore he schette
And eek he nolde noman schulde him lette 1276
Of his accountes for þe mene tyme [leaf 170, back]
And þus he sitte til it was passed prime
Daun Iohñ was ryseu in þe morowe also /
And in þe gardyn walkeþ to and fro 1280
And haþ his pinges seyde deuoutely
his goode wyf cam walkynge pryuely
In to þe gardyn þer he walkeþ softe
And him salueth as sche haþ don ofte 1284
A mayden childe came in hire companye
Which at hire luste may gouerne and gye
for yit vnder þe yerde was þe mayde
O deere Cosyn myn daun Iohñ sche sayde / 1288
What eyleþ you so raþe to arise
Nece *quod* he it aughte ynough suffise

And eke an officere out forto ride
To seen her graunges and her bernes wide 1256
And vnto seint denys he commeþ anoñ
Who was so welcome as my lorde dañ Iohñ
Our dere cosyn ful of curtesie
With him brouȝt he a Iubbe of Maluesie 1260
And eke anoþer ful of fyne vernage
As volatile as ay was his his vsage
And þus I lat hem ete boþ drink *and* playe
This merchaunt and his monk a day or twaye 1264
The .iij. day his Marchaunte vp arise þ
And on his nede sadly hym avisetñ
And vp into his counter hous goþ he
To rekne wiþ him self as wel may be 1268
Of þilk ȝere hou þat it wiþ hym stode
And how he despended had his good
And ȝif þat he encresed were or noñ
His bokes and his bagges many oñ 1272
He leiþ to-fore him on his countyng boord
ful riche was his tresour and his hord
for whiche ful fast his counter door he shette
And eke he nold þat no man shuld hym lette 1276
Of his acomptes for þe mene tyme
And þus he sitte til it was passed *prime*
Dan Iohñ was risen in þe morowe also
And in þe Gardyne walked to and fro 1280
And hap his pingges seide ful curteisly [leaf 76]
This good wif cam walking prively
Into þe Gardyne þer he walked soft
And hym saluetñ as he hap doñ ful oft 1284
A mayden childe cam in her compaye
Which as hure lust she may gouern and gye
for ȝit vndere þe ȝeerd was þe mayde
O deer Cosyn myn dañ Iohñ she seide 1288
What eileþ ȝou so rathe to arise
Nece *quod* he it auȝt ynough suffise

And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
To se here graunges *and* her bernes wide 1256
And vnto Seint Denys he comeþ anone
Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Iohñe
Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
With him brouht a Iubbe of Maluase 1260
And eke anoþer ful of goode vernage
And volatile as aie was his vsage
And þus .I. lete hem ete *and* dringe *and* pleie
þis marchant *and* his monke a daie or twoie 1264
The þred daie þis Marchant vp riseþ
And on his nedes sadly him a-viseþ
And vp in-to his counte hous goþe he
To reken wiþ him-self wel maie be 1268
Of þilke ȝere howe þat wiþ him stode
And howe þat he despended had his goode
And if þat he encresed were or none
His bokes *and* his bagges many one 1272
He leyþe be-for him on his counteingborde
ful riche was his tresore *and* his horde
for whiche ful fast his counterhous dore he schette [leaf 182]
And eke he nolde no man schold him lette 1276
Of his accomptes for þe mene time
And þus he sitte til it was passed *prime*
Dan Iohñ was resen in þe morne also
And in gardyn wakkeþ to *and* fro 1280
And haþe his pinges seide deuoutly
This good wif cam walkinge *priuely*
In-to þe Gardeine þer he walkeþ soft
And him Saluep as sche haþ done oft 1284
A maiden childe cam in hire *compaignie*
Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne *and* gye
for ȝit vnder þe ȝerde was þe maide
O dere Cosyn myne dan Iohñ sche seide 1288
What eyleyþe ȝowe so raþe to rise
Nece *quod* he hit ouht ynouhe suffise

ffyue houres for to slepe / vp on a nyght
But it were / for an old appalled wight 1292
As been thise wedded men / þat lye and dare
As in a fourme / sit a wery hare
Were al forstraught / with houndes grete *and* smale
But deere Nece / why be ye so pale 1296
I trowe certes / that oure goode man
Hath yow laboured / sith the nyght bigan
That yow were nede / to resten hastily
And with that word / he lough ful murily 1300
And of his owene thought he wax al reed
¶ This faire wyf gan for to shake hir heed
And seyde thus / ye god woot al quod she
Nay nay cosyn myn / it stant nat so with me 1304
ffor by that god / that yaf me soule and lyf/
In al the Reawme of ffrance / is ther no wyf
That lasse lust hath / to that sory pley
ffor I may synge / alas and weylawey 1308
That I was born / but to no wight quod she
Dar I nat telle / how that it stant with me
Wherfore I thynke / out of this land to wende
Or elles / of my self to make an ende 1312
So ful am I / of drede / and eek of care
¶ This Monk bigan vp on this wyf to stare
And / seyde / Alas my Nece god forbede
That ye / for any sorwe / or any drede 1316
ffordo youre self / but tel me of youre grief
Paraventure / I yow may / in your meschief
Conseille or helpe / and therfore telleth me
All youre anoy / for it shal been secree 1320
ffor on my porthors / I make an oath
That neuere in my lyf / for lief ne loath
Ne shal I / of no conseil yow biwreye
¶ The same agayn / to yow quod she I seye 1324
By god / and by this Porthors I yow swere
Though men me wolde / al in to pieces tere

ffyue houres / for to slepe / vp on a nyght
But it were / for an old apalled wight 1292
As been thise wedded men / þat lye and dare
As in a forme / sit a wery hare
Were al forstraught with houndes grete & smale
But deere Nece / why be ye so pale 1296
I trowe certes / that oure goode man
Hath yow laboured sithe the nyght bigan
That yow were nede / to resten hastily
And with that word / he lough ful myrily 1300
And of his owene thought he wex al reed
¶ This faire wyf / gan for to shake hir heed
And seyde thus / ye god woot al quod she
Nay cosyn myn / it stant nat so with me 1304
ffor by þat god / that yaf me soule and lyf
In al the Reawme of ffrance / is ther no wyf
That lasse lust hath / to that sory pley [leaf 206, back]
ffor I may synge / alas and weilawey 1308
That I was born / but to no wight quod she
Dar I nat telle / how þat it stant with me
Wher foro I thynke / out of this land to wende
Or ellis / of my self / to make an ende 1312
So ful am I / of drede / and eek of care
¶ This Monk bigan / vp on this wyf to stare
And seyde / allas / my Nece god forbede
That ye / for any sorwe / or any drede 1316
ffordo your self / but telleth me youre grief
Paraventure I may in youre myschief
Conseille / or helpe / and therfore telleth me
Al youre anoy / for it shal been secree 1320
ffor on my Porthors / I make an oth
That neuere in my lif / for lief / or loth
Ne shal I / of no conseil / yow biwreye
¶ The same agayn to yow / quod she I seye 1324
By god / and by this Porthors / I swere
Thogh men me wolde / al in to peces tere

ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght [leaf 314, back]
But it were for an old appellyd wyght 1292
As been these weddede men that lye & dare
As in a forme sit a very hare
Were al for-strauht with houndys greet & smale
But dere nece why be ye so pale 1296
I trowe certis that youre goode man
Hath yow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan
That yow were nede to resyn hastily
And with that word he lough ful merycly 1300
And of his owene thoupt he wex al red
This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed
And seyde thus ya god wot al quodsche
[Nay cosyn myne hit stont not so with me [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 125, back]
ffor by þat god þat yave me soule & lyf
In alle pe reme of fraunce ya pere no wyf
þat lasse luste haphe to þat sorie playe
ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye 1308
þat I was borne but to no wipt quod she] [Sloane extract ends]
Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me [Cambr. MS] (*no gap above*)
Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende
Or ellis of myn self to make an ende 1312
So ful am I of drede & of care /
This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare
And seyde allas myn nece god for-boede
That ye for ony sorwe or ony drede 1316
ffor-do youre self but tellyth me youre greef
Paraventure I may in youre myschif
Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee
Alle youre a-noy for it schal be secree 1320
ffor on myn porteos here I make an oth
That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth
Ne schal I of no conseyl yow be-wreye
The same a-geyn to yow quod sche I seye 1324
By god & by this portos I yow swere
Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere

flyne houres for to slepe on a nyght
But it were for an olde palled knight 1292
As ben pese wedded men pat lye and dare
As in a forme sitte alway an hare
Were al forstraught wip houndes grete and smale
But dere neece why he ȝe so pale / 1296
I trowe certes pat oure goode man
hap ȝou laboured sepenes pe night bygan
pat ȝou were neede to resten hastily
And wip pat word he lough ful merylye
And of his owne pought he wax al red 1300
This fayre wyf gan to schake hire heed
And sayde pus ȝe god wot al *quod* sche
Nay cosyn myn it stant nought so wip me / 1304
for by pat god pat ȝaff me soule and lyf
In alle pe reume of fraunce is per no wyf
That lasse lust hap to pat sory ply
for I may syngе alias and welawey 1308
pat I was born but to no wight *quod* sche
Dar I nought telle how it stant wip me
Wherfore I penke out of pis lond to wende
Or elles of myself to make an ende / 1312
So ful am I of drede and of care [leaf 86]
This monk bygan vpon pis wyf to stare
And sayde alias my neece god it forbede
That ȝe for eny sorwe or eny drede 1316
for do ȝoure self but telleȝ forȝ ȝoure greef
Peradventure I may in ȝoure meschef
Counsele or helpe and *perfore* telleȝ me
All ȝoure annoye for it schal be sere 1320
for on my portos I make an oth
pat neuer in my lift for leef no loȝ
Ne schal I of no counseil ȝou bewreye
The same ageinn to ȝou *quod* sche I seye 1324
By god and by pis portos I swere
pey men wolde me al to peces tere

V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyst
But it were for an olde palled wiht 1292
As ben pise wedded men pat lye *and* dare
As in a forme sitte a wery hare
Were al for-straught wip houndes grete *and* smale
But dere neee whi ben ȝe so pale 1296
I trowe certes pat oure good man
Hap ȝow labored sip pe nyght bygan
That ȝou were nede to resten hastely
And wip pat word he lough ful merely 1300
And of his owne pouht he wex al rede
This faire wif gan to shake her hede
And seide pus / ȝe god wote al quod she
Nay Cosin myne it stant not so wip me 1304
for be pat god pat ȝaue me saule *and* lif
In alle pe reume of fraunce is *per* no wif
pat lasse lust hape to pat sori play
for I may syngen alas and wele away 1308
That I was born but no wiht quoi sche
I dar not tellen how it stant wip me
werfore I penk out of pis lond to wende
Or ellis of my self to make an ende 1312
So ful I am of drede and eke of care
pis monk bygan vpon pis wif to stare
A saide alas nay nece god forbede
pat ȝe for eny sorowe or eny drede 1316
forto ȝoure self but telleȝ me *ȝour* greef [leaf 76, back]
Peraunture I may in ȝoure meschief
Conseile or helpe *and* perfor telleȝ me
Alle ȝour avis for it shal be sere 1320
for on my portoos I make an oȝo
pat neuere in my lif for leef no loȝe
Ne shal I of no counsaile ȝou by-wray
pe same ageinn to ȝou quod sche I seie 1324
By god and by pis portoos I swere
pei men me wold al into peces tere

.V. houres to slepe on a nyht
Bot it were for an olde palled knyht 1292
As ben pes wedded men pat ly *and* dare
As in a forme sitt alweie an hare
Were al for-strauht wip houndes grete *and* smale
Bot dere nece whi be ȝe so pale 1296
.I. trowe certes pat oure good man
Hape ȝowe labourde sepen pe niht be-gan
That ȝowe were nede to resten hastelye
And wip pat worde he louhe ful merelye 1300
And of owen pouht he wex rede
pis faire wif gan to sake hire hede
And seide pus? ȝe god wote al quod sche
Nay cosyne myne it stant nouht so wip me 1304
for be pat god pat ȝaf me soule *and* life
In al pe reme of fraunce is *pere* no wif
pat lasse lust hape to pat sori pleie
for .I. maie singe alace *and* weilewaie 1308
pat .I. was borne bot to no whight *quoi* sche
Dare .I. nouht telt howe it stant wip me
Wherefore .I. penke onto of pis londe to wende
Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende 1312
So fol am .I. of drede *and* of care
This monke be-gan vpon pis wif to stare
And seide alace my nece god for-bede
That ȝe for any sorwe or for any drede 1316
for-do ȝowre self. bot telleȝ forpe ȝoure greffe [leaf 182, back]
Paradeuntire .I. maie in ȝoure meschieffe
Counsel or helpe *and* pér-fore telleȝ me
All ȝowre annoye for it schall be secre 1320
for on my portos .I. make an oothe
patt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe
Ne schal .I. of no counsel ȝowe be-wreye
The same ageine to ȝowe .I. seye 1324
Be god *and* be pis portos .I. swere
Bouhe men wolde me al to peces tere

Ne shal I neuere / for to goon to helle
Biwreye a word / of thyng þat ye me telle 1328
Nat for no cosynage / ne alliance [leaf 149]
But verrally / for loue and affiance
Thus been they sworn / and heer vpon they kiste
And ech of hem / tolde oother what hem liste 1332
¶ Cosyn quod she / if þat I hadde a space
As I haue noon / and namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle / a legende of my lyf
What I haue suffred / sith I was a wyf 1336
With myn housbonde / al be he of youre kyn
¶ Nay quod this Monk by god / and by seint Martyn
He is / na moore cosyn vn-to me
Than is this lief þat hangeth on the tree 1340
I clepe hym so / by Seint Denys of ffrance
To haue / the moore cause of Aqueyntance
Of yow / which I haue loued specially
Aboue alle wommen sikerly 1344
This swere I yow / on my profession
Telleth youre grief / lest þat he come adoun
And hasteth yow / and gooth youre wey anon
¶ My deere loue quod she / o my daun Iohn 1348
fful lief were me / this conseil for to hyde
But out it moot I may namoore abyde
Myn housbonde / is to me the worste man
That euere was / sith þat the world bigan 1352
But sith I am a wyf / it sit nat me
To tellen no wight / of oure priuetee
Neither a bedde / ne in noon oother place
God shilde / I sholde it tellen for his grace 1356
A wyf / ne shal nat seyn of hir housbonde
But al honour / as I kan vnderstonde
Saue vn to yow / thus muche I tellen shal
As helpe me god / he is noght worth at al 1360
In no degree / the value of a flye
But yet me greueth moost his nygardye

Ne shal I neuere / for to gon to helle
Biwreye a word / of thyng þat ye me telle 1328
Nat for no cosynage / ne alliance
But verrally / for loue and affiance
Thus been they sworn / and her vp on they keste
And ech of hem / tolde oother what hem leste 1332
¶ Cosyn quod she / if þat I hadde a space
As I haue noon / and namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle / a legende of my lyf
What I haue suffred sithe that I was a wyf 1336
With myn housbonde / al be he youre cosyn
¶ Nay quod this Monk by god and Seint Martin
He is namore / cosyn vn to me
Than is this leef þat hangeth on the tree 1340
I clepe hym so / by Seint Denys of ffrance
To han / the moore cause of aqueyntance
Of yow / which I haue loued specially
Aboue alle wommen / sikerly 1344
This swere I yow / on my professioñ
Telleth youre grief / lest þat he come adoun
And hasteth yow / and goth youre wey anon [leaf 206]
¶ My deere loue quod she / o my daun Iohn 1348
fful lief were me / this conseil for to hyde
But out it moot I may namoore abyde
¶ Myn housbonde is to me / the worste man
That euere was / sith þat the world bigan 1352
But sith I am a wyf / it sit nat me
To tellen no wight of oure priuetee
Neither abedde / ne in noon oother place
God shilde / I sholde it tellen for his grace 1356
A wyf ne shal nat seyn / of hir housbonde
But al honour / as I kan vnderstonde
Saue vn to yow / thus muche I tellen shal
As help me god / he is noght worth at al 1360
In no degree / the valeu of a flye
But yet me greueth moost his nygardye

No schal I neuere for to goon to helle
Be-wreye a word of thyng that ȝe me telle 1328
Noght for no Cosynage ne allyaunce
But verrayly for loue & affyaunce
Thus beer th[e]y sworn & here vp-on they keste
And eche of hem told othir what hem leste 1332
Cosyn quod sche ȝif that I hadde a space
As I haue non & namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf [leaf 215]
What I haue suffered sithe that I was a wyf 1336
With myn husbonde al be he youre cosyn [t altered]
Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre 1340
I clepe hym so by seynt denys of frauncе
To han the moore cause of acqueyntaunce
Of ȝow which I haue louyd specyally
A-bouyn alle wemen sikyrly 1344
This swere I ȝow on myn perfeccioun
Tellyth ȝouro gref lest that he come a-doun
And hastyth ȝow & goth a-wey a-non
Myn deere loue quod sche o myn daun Iohn 1348
fful leef were me this conseyl for to hyde
But out it mot it may no moore a-byde
¶ Myn husbonde is to me the worste man
That euere was sithe the-world be-gan 1352
But sithe I am a wyf it sit nat me
To telle no wigh of oure pryuyte
Neythir a bedde ne in non othyr place
God schilde I schulde it telle for his grace 1356
A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hyre housbonde
But al honour as I can vndyrstonde
Saue on to ȝow thus tellyn I schal
As helpe me god he nys nat worth an al 1360
In no degre the valeu of a flye
But ȝit me greuyth that most his negardeye

Ne schal I neuer for to go in to helle
Bewreye a word of þing þat ye me telle / 1328
Nought for no cosynage ne alliaunce
But verreily for loue and affiaunce
Thus ben þey swore and her-vpon y-kiste
And ilk of hem tolde oþer what hem liste 1332
Cosyn *quod* sche if I hadde a space
As I haue non and namely in þis place
þanne wolde I telle a legende of my lyf
What I haue suffred sethens I was a wyf 1336
Wiþ myn husband and þeigh he be your cosyn
Nay *quod* þis monk by god and by seint Martyn
he nys no more cosyn vnto me
þan is þis leef þat hangeþ on þe tre 1340
I clepe him so by seint Denys in ffraunce
To haue þe more cause of acqueyntaunce
Of you which I haue loued specially
Abouen all wommen sikerly 1344
This were ynough on my profession
Telleþ youre greef lest þat he come a-doun
And hasteþ you and goþ youre wey anon
My deere loue *quod* sche O daun Iohn 1348
ful leef me were þis counsail to hyde [leaf 206, back]
But out it mot it may no lenger abyde
myn houshond is to me þe worste man
þat euer was siþenes þe world bygan 1352
But siþenes I am a wyf it sit nought me
To telle no wight of oure priyete
Neyher a bedde ne in non oþer place
God schilde I scholde telle it for his grace 1356
A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hire housband
But all honour as I can vnderstande
Saue vnto you þus moche telle I schal
As help me god þe nys nought worþ at al 1360
In no degre þe value of a flye
But yit me greueþ most his nyggardye

Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
Bywrey a word of þing þat ye me telle 1328
Nouht for no cosinage ne alliance
But vetrely for loue *and* affiance
Thus bene þei sworn and here vpon kist
And eche of hem tolt oper what hem list 1332
Cosyn quod she if I had a space
As I haue non namely in þis place
þan wold I tellen a legend of my lif
þat I suffred haue siþ I was a wif 1336
With myn husbond al þough he be *your* cosyn
Nay quod þis monke by god & by seint Martyn
He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
þan is þis leef þat hongeþ on þe tree 1340
I clepe hym so by seint denys in ffrauncе
To haue þe more cause of a-queyntzunce
Of yowe þe which I haue loued specialy
A-bouen al wommen sikerly 1344
þis swere I you on my professioun
Telleþ your greef lest he come adown
And hasteþ you and gooþ youre way anon
My dere loue quod she o daun Iohn 1348
ful leef me were þis counsaile to hide
But out it mote / it may no lengere bide
My husbond is to me þe worst man
þat euer was siþ þis world bygan 1352
But siþen I am a wif it sitte not to me [leaf 77]
To telle no wight of our priuete
Neiher in bedde ne in noon oper place
God shild I shulde telle it for his grace 1356
A wif ne shuld not seye of her husbond
But al honure as I can vnderstonde
Saue vnto you þus moche telle I shal
As helpe me god he nys not worþ at al 1360
In no degre þe valewe of a flee
But yit me greueþ most his nygardye

No schal .I. neuere for to go in-to helle
Be-wreye a worde of þinge þat me telle 1328
Not for no Cosinage ne alliance
Bot vorreyly for loue *and* affiance
Thus bue þe sworne *and here* vpon kist
And ekke of hem tolde oþere what hem lust 1332
Cosine quod sche if .I. had a space
As .I. haue none *and* namely in þis place
þan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue
What I haue suffered seþen .I. was a wiue 1336
Wiþe myne husbande alþoiho he be ȝoure cosine
Nay quod þis monke be god *and* be seint Martine
He nys no more cosine vn-to me
Than is þe leue þat hangeþ on þis tre 1340
.I. clepe him so be seinte denise in ffraunce
To haue þe mor cause of acqueyntance
Of ȝowe whiche .I. haue loued specialye
Abouen al wemmen sekurlye 1344
This swere .I. nowe on my professioun
Telleþ ȝoure greue lest þat he come a-douñ
And hasteþ ȝowe *and* go ȝoure weie anone
My dere loue quod sche o Doun Iohn 1348
ful leue me were þis counsel to-hide
Bot out it mot it maie longer abide
Myne husband is to me þe werst man
þat euer was seþen þe werlde began 1352
Bot seþen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me
To telle no wyght of oure priuete
Neyher a bedde ne in none oper place
God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace 1356
A wif ne schal nouȝt seine of hire huebande
Bot all honoure as .I. kan vnder-stonde.
Saue vn-to ȝowe þus muche tel .I. schall [leaf 182]
As helpe me god he ne is noulht worþe att all 1360
In no degre þe value of a flie
Bot ȝit me greueþ most his Nygardrye

173 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And wel ye wooꝑ þat wommen naturelly
Desiren thynges sixe / as wel as I 1364
They wolde / thaꝑ hir housbondes sholde be
Hardy *and* wise / and riche *and* ther-to free
And buxom vn to his wyf & fressh abedde
But *by that* ilke lord / that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour / my self for to arraye
A sonday nexꝑ I mooste nedes paye
An hundred frankes / or ellis I am lorn
Yet were me leuere / that I were vnborn 1372
Than me were doon / a sclaundre or vileynye
And if myn housbonde / eek it myghte espye
I nere but losꝑ and therfore I yow preye
Lene me this *somme* / or ellis moot I deye 1376
Daun Iohn I seye / lene me thise hundred frankes [F 119, b]
Pardee / I wol nat faille yow my thankes
If *that* yow listꝑ to doon that I yow praye
ffor at a certeyn day / I wol yow paye 1380
And doon to yow / what plesance and *seruice*
That I may doon / right as yow list deuise
And but I dō / god take on me vengeance
As foul / as euere hadde Genylon of ffrance 1384
¶ This gentil Monk / answerde in this manere
Now trewely / myn owene lady deere
I haue quod he / on yow so greet a routhe
That I yow swere / and plighte yow my *trouthe* 1388
That whan youre housbonde / is to ffiaundres fare
I wol delyuere yow / out of this care
ffor I wol brynge yow / an hundred frankes
And *with* that word / he caughte hire by the flankes 1392
And hire embraceth harde / and kiste hire ofte
Goth now youre wey quod he / al stille *and* softe
And lat vs dyne / as soone as *þat* ye may
ffor by my chilyndre / it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now / and beth as trewe as I shal be
¶ Now elles / god forbede sire quod she

ELLESMERE (6-T. 173)

173 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And wel ye woo þat wommen naturelly [*Late note, p. 180.*]
Desiren thynges .vj. as wel as I 1364
They wolde / *þat* hir *housbondes* sholde be
¶ Hardy and wise / and riche / and ther-to free ¶ *note*
And buxom vn to his wyf / and fressh abedde
But by that ilke lord / that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour / my self for to arraye
A sonday nexꝑ I moot nedes paye
An hundred frankes / or ellis am I lorn
Yet were me leuere / þat I were vnborn 1372
Than me were doon / a sclaundre / or vileynye
And if myn housbonde eek/ myghte it espye
I nere but losꝑ and ther fore I yow preye
Lene me this *somme* / or ellis moot I deye 1376
Daun Iohn I seye / lene me thise hundred frankes
Pardee I wil noghꝑ faile yow my thankes
If *þat* yow listꝑ to doon / that I yow prye
ffor at a *certeyn* day / I wol yow paye 1380
And doon to yow / what plesance and seruyse
That I may doon / right as yow list deuyse
And but .I. do / godꝑ takes on me vengeance
As foul / as euere hadde Genelon of ffrance 1384
¶ This gentil Monk answerde in this manere
Now trewely / myn owene lady deere
I haue quod he / on yow so greet a routhe
That I yow swere / and plighte yow my trouthe 1388
That whan youre housbonde / is to ffiandres fare [leaf 120, back]
I wol deliuere yow / out of this care
ffor I wol brynge yow / an hundred frankes
And with that word / he caughte hire by the flankes 1392
And hire embraceth harde / and kiste hire ofte
Goth now youre wey quod he / al stille and softe
And lat vs dyne / as soone / as *þat* ye ma
ffor by my chilyndre / it is Pryme of day 1396
Goth now / and beth as trewe as I shal be
¶ Now ellis / god forbede sire quod she

HENGWRT (6-T. 173)

173 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

And weel ye wot ꝑhat wemen naturelly
Desyryn thyngis gaxe[1] as wel as I [[1] *altered*] 1364
They wolde that here-husbondys schulde bee
Hardy. & rychc & wys & therto free
And buxsom vnto his wyf & frosch a-bedde
But by that like lord that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour myneself for to araye
A sunday next I mot nedys paye
An hunderede frankis or ellys am I lorn
Yit weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
Than me were don a slaundere or velanye [leaf 310, back]
And yif myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
I nere but lost & therefore I yow preye
Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
If that yow lyste to don that I yow praye
ffor at a certeyn day I wele yow paye 1380
And don to yow that plesaunce & seruyse
That I may don ryght as yow leste deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foul as hadde Genylonn of fraunce 1384
¶ This gentil Monk answerde in this manere
Now trewely myn owene *lady dere*
I haue quod he on yow so greet routhe
That I yow swere & plyste yow myn trouthe 1388
That whan youre husbonde is to flaunderys fare
I wele delyuere yow out of this care
ffor I wele brynge yow an hunderede frankys
And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
And hire embrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
Goth now youre wey quod he al styllе & softe
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere ho may
ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 173)

And wel ȝe woot þat wommen naturelly
Desyren þinges seuen as wel as I 1364
þey wolden þat here housbandes scholde be
hardy and wys riche and þer-to fre
And buxum to his wyf and freissch a bedde
But by þat ilke lord þat for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour my selue to arraye
A sonday next I moste paye
An hundred ffrankes or elles am I lorn
Jet were me leuer þat I were vnborn 1372
þenne me were don a sclaunder or vilenye
And if myn housbande eeke might aspye
I nere but lost and perfore I ȝou preye
lene me þis somme and elles mot I deye 1376
Daun Iohn I say lene me þese hundred frankes
Par de I wol not fayle þe my þankes
If þat ȝou luste to do þat I ȝou pray
ffor at a certein day I wole ȝou pay 1380
And do to ȝou what plesaunce and seruise
That I may do right as ȝou list deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
As foule as hadde genyloñ of ffraunce 1384
This gentil monk answerde in þis manere [fol 57]
Now trewely myn owen lady deere
I haue quod he on ȝou so greet a roupe
That I ȝou swere and plighte ȝou my troupe 1388
That whan ȝoure housbonde is to flaundres fare
I wol delyuer ȝou out of þis worldes care /
ffor I wol bringen ȝou an hundred frankes
And wiþ þat he caught hir by þe schanke 1392
And hire embraced harde and kissed ofte
Goþ now ȝoure weye quod he al stille and softe
And let vs dyne as sone as euer ȝe may
ffor by my chilyndre it is prime of þe day 1396
Goþ nowe and beþ as trewe as I schal be /
Now elles god forbede sire quod sche

And wel ȝe wote þat wommen naturelly
desiren þingges. sex as wel as I. 1364
þei wolden þat her husbond shuld be
Hardy and wise. riche *and* perto free
And boxom to his wif and fressli abedde
But by þat ilk lord þat for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honoure my self to aray
A sonday next I mote pay
An C. frankes or ellis am I lorñ
ȝit were me leuere þat I were vnborñ 1372
þan me were done a sclaunder or vilanye
And if myn husbonde eke myȝt espis
I nere but lost and perfor I ȝou prey
lene me þis somme and ellis mote I dey 1376
Danne Iohñ I seie lene me þise hundred frankes
Parde I wold not faile þe my þonkes
If þat ȝou lust to do þat I ȝou pray
ffor a certeyn day I wil ȝow pay 1380
And to do ȝou what plesaunce *and* seruyse
þat I may do right as ȝou list devise
And but I do god take on me vengeance
As foule as had genyloñ of ffraunce 1384
This gentil monke answerd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
I haue quod he on ȝow so grete a roupe
þat I ȝowe swere *and* pliȝt ȝou my troupe 1388
That whan ȝoure husbonde is to filaundres fare [fol 77, back]
I wil delyuere ȝowe out of þis worldes care
I wil bringen ȝou an C. frankes
And wiþ þat he kaught hure by þe shankes 1392
And hire enbrased harde and kissed ofte
Goþ now ȝoure way quod he al stille *and* soft
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere ȝe may
ffor by my children it is prime of day 1396
Goþ nowe and beþ as trewe as I shal be
Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

And wele ȝe wote þat wemmen naturellye
Desiren þinges seven as wel as .I. 1364
þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
Hardy. *and* wyse. riche. *and* þer-to fre
And buxum to his wif *and* fresche a bedde
Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour miself to araie
A sonday next .I. must paye
And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
ȝit were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne 1372
Tho me were done a sclander or velanye
And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
.I. were bot lost *and* perefore .I. ȝowe preye
Lene me þis somme *and* elles mot .I. deye 1376
Dan Iohñ .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
If þat ȝow lust to do þat .I. ȝowe preye
ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil ȝowe peye 1380
And do to ȝowe what plesance *and* seruise
þat .I. maie do riht as ȝowe lost deuise
And bot .I. do god take on me vengeaunce
As foule as hadde Genyloñ of fraunce 1384
This gentil monke answeverd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
.I. haue quod he on ȝowe so grete a rowpe
þat .I. ȝowe swere *and* pliht ȝowe my troupe 1388
þat whan ȝoure husbond is to flaundres faro
.I. wil deliuer ȝowe owet of þis worldes care
ffor .I. wil bringen ȝowe an hundreþ frankes
And wiþ þat he cauht hire be þe schankes 1392
And here enbraced harde *and* kissed ofte
Goþe nowe ȝoure weie quod he al stil *and* soft
And lait us deyne as sone as euer we maie
ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie 1396
Goþe nowe *and* be as trewe as .I. schal be
Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche

And forth she gooth / as Iolif as a pye
And bad the cookes / þat they sholde hem hyo 1400
So þat men myghte dyne / and that anon
Vp to hir housbonde / is this wyf ygon
And knokketh / at his Countour boldely
¶ Who ther? quod he / Peter it am I. ¶ qi la?
Quod she / what sire / how longe wol ye faste?
How longe tyme / wol ye rekene and caste?
Youre sommes / and youre bookes / and youre thynges?
The deuel haue part on alle swiche rekenynges 1408
Ye haue ynough pardee / of goddes sonde
Com doun to day / and lat youre bagges stonde
Ne be ye nat ashamed that Daun Iolin
Shal fastinge al this day alenge goon 1412
Lat vs heere a messe / and go we dyne
¶ Wyf quod this man / litel kanstow deuyne
The curious bisynesse / that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen / al so god me saue 1416
And by that lord / þat clepid is Seint Yve
Scarsly amonges .xij. ten shul thryue
Continuelly / lastynge vn to oure age
We may wel / make chiere / and good visage 1420
And dryue forth the world / as it may be
And kepen / oure estaat in pryuetee
Til we be deed / or elles that we pleye
A pilgrymage / or goon out of the weye 1424
And therfore / haue I greet necessitee [leaf 156]
Vp on this queynte world tauyse me
ffor euermoore / we moote stonde in drede
Of hap and fortune / in oure chapmanhede 1428
¶ To ffiandres / wol I go / to morwe at day
And come agayn / as soone as euere I may
ffor which my deere wyf I thee biseke
As be to euery wight buxom and meke 1432
And for to kepe oure good / be curious
And honestly / gouerne wel oure hous

And forth she goth / as iolif as a pye
And bad the Cokes / þat they sholde hem hye 1400
So þat men myghte dyne / and that anon
Vp to hir housbonde / is his wyf ygon
And knokketh at his Countour / boldely [1 ya interlined by a late hand]
¶ Who [1] ther quod he / Peter it am I .qi la. 1404
Quod she / what sire / how longe wol ye faste
How longe tyme / wol ye rekene and caste
Youre sommes / and youre bokes / and youre thynges
The deuel haue part on alle swiche rekenynges 1408
Ye haue ynogh pardee / of goddes sonde
Com doun to day / and lat youre bagges stonde
Ne be ye nat ashamed / that daun Iohn
Shal fastynge / al this day elenge gon 1412
What lat vs here a masse / and go we dyne
¶ Wyf quod this man / litel kanstow deuyne
The curious bisynesse / that we haue
ffor of vs chapmen / also god me saue 1416
And by that lord / that clepid is Seint Yue
Scarsly amonges .xij. x. shul thryue
Continuelly / lastyng vn to oure age
We may wel make cheere / and good visage 1420
And dryue forth the world / as it may be
And kepen oure estat in pryuetee
Til we be dede / or ellis that we pleye
A pilgrymage / or goon out of the weye 1424
And ther fore / haue I gret necessitee
Vp on this queynte world / tauyse me
ffor euere mo / we mote stonde in drede
Of hap and fortune / in oure chapmanhede 1428
¶ To ffiandres wol I go / tomorwe at day [leaf 207]
And come agayn / as soone as euere I may
ffor which my deere wyf / I thee biseke
As be to euery wight buxom and meke 1432
And for to kepe oure good / be curious
And honestly / gouerne wel oure hous

And forth sche goth as Ioly as a pye
And bad the Cokys that they schulde hem hye 1400
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon
And knokkyth at his countour boldely
Who there quod he / petyr it am I 1404
Quod sche what sere how longe wele ȝe faste
How long tyme wele ȝe / rekene & caste
Youre summys & youre bokys & ȝoure thyngis
The deuyl haue part of alle sweche rekenyngis 1408
Ye haue I-now parde of godys sonde
Come doun to day & lat ȝoure baggis stonde
Ne be ȝe nat aschamyd that daun Iohn [leaf 216]
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon 1412
What lat vs here a masse & go we dyne
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me saue 1416
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yue
Skarsely a-mongis twelve ten schul thryue
Contynewelly lastynge vn-to oure age
We may wel make cher & good visage 1420
And dryue forth the world as it may be
And kepyn oure estat in pryuytee
Tyl we been ded or ellis that we pleye
A pylgrymage or goon out of the weye 1424
And therefore haue I greet necessite
Vp-on this queynte world tauyse me
ffor euere mo we mote stonde in drede
Of hap & fortune in oure Chapmanhede 1428
To flauanderis wele I go to morwe at day
And come a-geyn as sone as euere I may
ffor whiche myn deere wyf I the beseke
As beth to to euery whit buxsom & meke 1432
And for to keepe oure good been curyous
And honestely gouerne weel oure hous

And forþ sche goþ as gelous as a pye
And bad þe cokes þat þey schulde hem hye 1400
So þat men mighte dyne and þat anon
vp to hir housbonde is þis wyf y-gon
And knokkeþ at his counteur boldely
Quy la *quod* he peter it am I 1404
Quoþ sche what how longe wol ȝe fastę /
how longe tyme wol ȝe rekno and caste
ȝoure sommes ȝoure bokes and ȝoure þinges
þe deuyl haue part on all suche rekenynges 1408
ȝe han ynough parde of goddes sonde
Come doun to day and lete ȝoure bagge stonde
Ne be ȝe nought ashamed þat Daun Iohn
Schal fastyng al þis day elenge gon 1412
What late vs here masse go we dyne
Wyf *quod* þis man ful lytel canstow dyuyne
The curious busynesse þat we haue
for of vs chapmen so god me saue 1416
And by þat lord þat called is seint yue
Skarsly amonges twelue tweye schuln priue
Continuelly lastyng vnto oure age
We may wel make chere and good visage 1420
And dryue forþ þe world as it may be [leaf 207, back]
And kepen oure estate in priuite
Til we be deed or elles þat we pleye
A pylgrymage or gon out of þe weye 1424
And perfore haue I grete necessite
vpon þis queynte worlde to auyse me
for euermore we mote stande in drede
Of happe and fortune in oure chapmanhede 1428
To flaundres wol I go to morne at day
And come ayein as sone as euer I may
for which my deere wyfe I þe beseke
As be to euery wight buxom and meke 1432
And for to kepe oure good be curious
And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

And forþ she goþ as Ielous as a pye
And bad þe Cokes þat þei shuld hem hie 1400
So þat men myght dyne and þat anon
Vp to her husbond is þis wif gon
And knokkeþ at his counter boldely
Quy la quod he. Peter it am I 1404
Quod she what howe longe wol ȝe fast
How longe tyme wil ȝe rekken *and* cast
ȝoure sommes ȝoure bokes *and* ȝoure þingges
þe deuel haue part on al suche rekenynggcs 1408
ȝe han ynogh *parde* of goddes sonde
Come doune to day and lat ȝoure bagge stonde
Ne be ȝe not ashamed þat dan Iohn
Shal fasting al þis day elenge gon 1412
What lat vs here masse and go dyne
Wiff quod þis man litel canst þou devyne
þe Curious bysynes *pat* we haue
for of vs Chapmen so god me saue 1416
And by *pat* lord *pat* called is seint yve
Scarcely amonges .xij. tweyn shul prive
Contynuely lasting vnto our age
We may wel make chere and good visage 1420
And drive forþ þe world as it may be
And kepen our astate in *priuete*
Til we be dede or ellis þat we pleye
A pilgrymage or gon out of þe weye 1424
And *perfor* haue I grete necessite [leaf 78]
Vpon þis qweynte worlde to avise me
for euermore we mote stonde in drede
Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede 1428
To flaundres wil I goo to morowe at day
And come ayein as sone as *euere* I may
for which my dere wif I þe biseke
As be to euery *wight* buxom *and* meke 1432
And forto kepe our good be Curious
And honestly gouerne wel oure hous

And forþe sche goþe as gelous as a pye
And badde þe cokes þat þei scholde hem hihe 1400
So þat men myht dyne *and* þat anone [leaf 183, back]
Vp to hir husbond is þis wif gone
And knokkeþ att his Counter boldely
Que la *quod* he peter it am .I. 1404
Quod sche whatte howe longe wil ȝe fast
Howe longe time wil ȝe reken *and* kast
ȝoure *sommes* ȝoure bokes *and* ȝoure þinges
The deuel haue part on al suche rekenynges 1408
ȝe haue y-nowhe parde of goddes sonde
Comme doune to daie *and* latte ȝoure bagge stonde
Ne be ȝe nouht ashamed þa[t] dan Iohn
Schal fastinge al þis daye Elenge gone
What latt vs here Masse go we dyne
Wif *quod* þis man litel canstowe deuyne
The Corious besines þat we haue
for of vs chapmen so god me saue 1416
And be þat lorde þat called is seinte Ive
Scarsely amonges tuelue tweyne schollen priue
Continuly lasteynge vnto oure age
We maye wele make chiere *and* good visage 1420
And driue forþe þe werld as it maie be
And kepen oure estate in *priuete*
Til we be dede or elles þat we pleie
On pilgrenage or gone out of þe weye 1424
And þere-fore haue .I. grete necessite
Vpon þis qweinte werlde to avise me
for euer more we must stonde in drede
Of happe *and* fortune in myne chapmanhede 1428
To flandres wil .I. go to morwe att daye
And Come ayeine as sone as euer y maye
for whiche my dere wif .I. þe be-seke
As be to *euery* wyht buxum *and* meke 1432
And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse
And honestly gouerne wele oure house

175 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Thou hast ynough / in every maner wise
That / to a thrifty houshold may suffise 1436
Thee lakketh noon array / ne no vitaille
Of silver in thy purs / shaltow nat faille
And with that word / his Countour dore he shette
And doun he gooth / no lenger wolde he lette 1440
But hastily / a messe was ther seyd
And spedily / the tables were yleyd
And to the dyner / faste they hem spedd
And richely / this Monk / the chapman fedde 1444
¶ At after dyner / daun Iohn sobrely
This Chapman took a-part and priuely
He seyde hym thus / cosyn it standeth so
That wel I se / to Brugges / wol ye go 1448
God and seint Austyn / spede yow and gyde
I prey yow cosyn / wisely that ye ryde
Gouerneth yow also / of youre diete
Atemprely / and namely in this hete 1452
Bitwix vs two / nedeth no strange fare
ffare wel cosyn / god shilde yow fro care
And if pat any thyng by day or nyght
If it lye in my power / and my myght 1456
That ye me wol comande in any wyse
It shal be doon / right as ye wol deuyse
¶ O thyng er pat ye goon / if it may be
I wolde prey yow / for to lene me 1460
An hundred frankes / for a wyke or tweye
ffor certein bestes / pat I moste beye
To stoore with a place pat is oures
God helpe me so / I wolde it were youres 1464
I shal nat faille / surely at my day
Nat for a thousand frankes a Mile way
But lat this thyng be secree / I yow preye
ffor yet to nyght / thise bestes moot I beye 1468
And fare now wel / myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy / of youre cost / and of youre cheere

ELLESMERE (6-T. 175)

175 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Thow hast ynow / in euery maniere wise
That to a thrifty houshold / may suffise 1436
Thee lakketh noon array / ne no vitaille
Of siluer in thy purs / shaltow nat faille
And with that word / his Countour dore he shette
And doun he goth / no lenger wolde he lette 1440
But hastily / a masse was ther seyd
And spedily / the tables were yleyd
And to the dyner / faste they hem speddo
And richely this Monk the chapman fedde 1444
¶ At after dyner / daun Iohn sobrely
This chapman took a part and priuely
He seyde hym thus / cosyn it standeth so
That wel I se / to Brugges wol ye go 1448
God and Seint Austyn / spede yow and gyde
I pray yow cosyn / wysely pat ye ryde
Gouerneth yow also / of youre diete
Atemprely / and namely / in this hete 1452
Bitwix vs two / nedeth no strange fare
ffarewel cosyn / god shilde yow fro care
And if pat any thyng by day or nyght
If it lye in my power / and my myght 1456
That ye me wol comande / in any wise
It shal be doon / right as ye wol deuyse
¶ O thing er pat ye goon / if it may be
I wold preye yow / for to lene me 1460
An hundrèd frankes / for a wyke or tweye
ffor certeyn bestes / pat I moste beye
To store with a place / that is oures
God help me so / I wolde it were youres 1464
I shal nat faille / seurely of my day
Nat for a thousand frankes / a myle way
But lat this thyng be secree / I yow preye
ffor yet to nyght thise bestes moot I beye 1468
And fare now wel / myn owene cosyn deere [leaf 207, back]
Grant mercy / of youre cost and of youre cheere

HENGWRT (6-T. 175)

175 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
That to a thryfty houshold may suffyse 1436
The lakkyth non arsy ne non vitayle
Of sylusr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
And with that word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goth no lengere wolde he lette 1440
And hastily a masse was theere seyd
And spedyly the tabelys weere I-leyd
And to the dyner faste hem speddo
And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde 1444
At aftyr dyner daun Iohn sobyrly
This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego 1448
God & seynt Augustyn speede yow & gyde [leaf 316, back]
I preye yow cosyn wysely that ye ryde
Gouernyth yow also of youre dyete
Attemprely & namely in this heete 1452
By-twixe vs two nedyth ne strauuge fare
ffare weel cosyn god schylde yow from care
And yif that ony by day or by nyght
If it lye in myn power & myn myght 1456
That ye me wele[2] comaunde in ony wyse [2 later]
It schal be don ryght as ye wele deuyse
othyng Or that ye go If it may be
I wolde preye yow for to lene me 1460
An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
To store with a place & that is oures
God helpe me so I wolde it were yourys 1464
I schal not fayle surely of-myn day
Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
But lat this thyng been secre I yow prey
ffor yit to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye 1468
And fare now weel myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of youre cost & of youre goodely chere

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 175)

þou hast ynough in euery maner wyse
Þat to a thrifty housbonde may suffise 1436
The lakkeþ non array ne no vitayle
Of siluer in þi purs þou mayst nouht fayle
And wiþ þat word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goþ no lenger nolde he lette 1440
And hastyly a masse was þer sayde
And speedly þe tables were laydę
And to þe dyner fuste þey hem speede
And richely þis monk þe Chapman fedde 1444
And after dyner daun Iohn soburly
This Chapman took a part al pryuyly
he seyde him þus cosyn it standeþ so
þat wel I see to Bruges wolle ȝe go 1448
God and seint austyn spede ȝou and gyde
I pray ȝou Cosyn wysly þat ȝe ryde
Gouerneþ ȝou also of ȝoure diete
And temperally and namely in þis hete 1452
Bytwixe vs tuo neded no straunge fare
ffare wel cosyn god schilde ȝou fro care
If eny þing þer be by day or by night
If it ligge in my power and my might 1456
Þat ȝe me wol comaunde in eny wyse [leaf 168]
It schal be doun right as ȝo wil deuyse
O þing er þat ȝe gon if þat it may be
I wolde preye ȝou for þe loue of me 1460
An hundred frankes for a wyke or tweye
ffor certeyn bestes þat I moste beye
To store with a place þat is owres
God helpe me I wolde þat it were ȝowres 1464
I schal nought fayle suerly of my day
Nought for a pousand frankes a myle way
But lete þis þing be secre I ȝou preye
ȝe schulle be payed wher þat I lyue or deye 1468
And fare new wel myn owen cosyn dere
Graunt mercy of ȝoure cost and of ȝoure chere

Thow hast nowe in euery maner wise
þat to a þrifty husbonde may suffise 1436
þe lackeþ noon araye ne no vitaile
Of siluere in þi purs þou maist not faile
And wiþ þat worde his counter door he shette
And doune he goþ no lenger nolde he lette 1440
And hastely a masse was þere saide
And spedely þe tables were ylade
And to þe dyner fast þei hem speddę
And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde 1444
And after dynere daun Iohn soberly
This Chapman toke a-part al priuely
he seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ soo
þat wel I see to bruggęs ȝe wil goo 1448
God and seinte Austyn speke ȝou and gide
I prei ȝou Cosyn wisly þat ȝe ride
Gouerneþ ȝou also of ȝoure dyete
And temperaly and namely in þis hete 1452
Bitwix vs twey nedeþ no stronge fare
ffare wel cosyn god kepe ȝou fro care
ȝif eny þinge þer be by day or by nyȝt
If it ligge in my power and in my myȝt 1456
þat ȝe me wil commaunde in ony wise
It shal be doñ riȝt as ȝe wil devise
Oon þing er þat ȝe goñ if þat ȝit may be
I wolde prei ȝou forto lene me 1460
An C frankes for a weke or twey
ffor certeyn beestes I mot beye
To store wiþ a place þat is owres [leaf 78, back]
God helpe me so I wolde it were ȝoures 1464
I shal not faile swerly of my day
Nouȝt for a M̄. frankes a myleway
But lat þis þinge be secre I ȝou prey
And god of heuene spede ȝou in ȝoure weye 1468
And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
Graunt mercy of ȝoure cost & of ȝoure chere

þou hast ynouhe in euery manere wyse
þat to a þrefte husbonde may . suffise 1436
þe lakkeþ none array . ne no vitaile
Of siluer in þi purce þou maist nouht faile
And wiþ þat worde his counter dore he schett
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 1440
And hastely a messe was þere seide
And spedely þe tables wer ylaide
And to þe dener fast þei hem speddę
And richely þis monke þis chapman fedde [leaf 184] 1444
And after dener Dañ Iohñ Soburlye
This chapman tok aparte al priuely
He seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ so
þat wele .I. se to brugges wil ȝe go 1448
God *and* seinte Austine spede ȝowe *and* guyde
.I. praie ȝowe Cosin wisly þat ȝe ride
Gouerneþ ȝowe also of ȝowre dyette
And temparaly . *and* namely in þis hete 1452
Be-tuex vx tuo neded no strange fare
ffare wel cosin god schilde ȝowe fro care
If any þinge þere be be daye or be nyht
If it lye in my power *and* my myht 1456
þat ȝe me wil *command* in any wyse
It shal be done riht as ȝe wil devise
O þinge er þat ȝe go if þat it maie be
.I. wolde praie ȝow for to lene me 1460
An .C. frankes for a weke or tweyne
ffor certeine bestes þat .I. most bye
To store wiþ a palas þat is owres
God helpe me so .I. wolde þat it were ȝoures 1464
.I. schal nought fail surely of my daie
Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
Bot lat þis þinge be secre .I. ȝowe preie
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 1468
And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
Graunt Mercy of ȝoure cost *and* of ȝoure chere

¶ This noble marchant / gentilly anon
Answerde / and seyde o cosyn myn Daun Iohn 1472
Now sikerly / this is a smal requeste [leaf 150, back]
My gold is youres / whan þat it yow leste
And nat oonly my gold / but my chaffare
Take what yow list / god shilde þat ye spare 1476
¶ But o thyng is / ye knowe it wel ynogh
Of Chapmen / that hir moneie is hir plogh
We may encrease / whil we haue a name
But goldees for to be / it is no game 1480
Paye it agayn / whan it lith in youre ese
After my myght / ful fayn wolde I yow plese
¶ Thise hundred frankes / he fette hym forth anon
And priuely / he took hem to daun Iohn 1484
No wight in al this world / wiste of this loone
Sauynge this Marchant / and daun Iohn alloone
They drynke / and speke / and rome a while *and* pleye
Til þat daun Iohn / rideth to his Abbeye 1488
The morwe cam / and forth this Marchant rideth
To flaundres ward / his prentys wel hym gydeth
Til he cam / in to Brugges murily
Now goth this Marchant faste and bisily 1492
Aboute his nede / and byeth and creauneeth
He neither / pleyeth at dees ne daunceth
But as a Marchant shortly for to telle
He let his lyf / and there I lete hym dwelle 1496
The sonday next this Marchant was agon
To seint Denys / ycomen is Daun Iohn
With crowne and berde all fressh and newe y-shaue
In al the hous / ther nas so litel a knaue 1500
Ne no wight elles / þat he nas ful fayn
That my lord Daun Iohn / was come agayn
And shortly / right to the point for to gon
This faire wyf accorded with daun Iohn 1504
That for thise hundred frankes / he sholde al nyght
Haue hire in hise armes / bolt upright

¶ This noble Marchant gentilly anon
Answerde and seyde / o cosyn myn daun Iohn 1472
Now sikerly / this is a smal requeste
My gold is youres / whan þat it yow leste
And nat oonly my gold / but my chaffare
Tak what yow list god shilde þat ye spare 1476
But o thyng is / ye knowe it wel ynow
Of Chapmen / that hir moneye is hir plow
We may encrece / whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been / it is no game 1480
Pay it agayn / whan it lyth in youre ese
After my myght ful fayn wel I yow plese
¶ Thise hundred frankes / he fette forth anon
And priuely / he took hem to daun Iohn 1484
No wight in al this world / wiste of this lono
Sauyng this Marchant and daun Iohn allone
They drynke / and speke / and rome a while & pleye
Til that daun Iohn / rideth to his Abbeye 1488
¶ The morwe cam / and forth this Marchant rydeth
To flandres ward / his Prentys wel hym gydeth
Til he cam / in to Bruges murily
Now goth this Marchant faste & busily 1492
Aboute his nede / and byeth and creauneth
He neither / pleyeth at the dees / ne daunceth
But as a Marchant shortely for to telle
He let his lyf / and ther I lete hym dwelle 1496
¶ The sonday next / the Marchant was agon
To Seint denys / ycomen is daun Iohn
With crowne and berd / al fressh & newe shaue
In al the hous / ther nas so litel a knaue 1500
Ne no wight ellis / þat he nas ful fayn
That my lord daun Iohn / was come agayn
And shortly / to the poynt right for to gon
This faire wyf accorded with daun Iohn 1504
That for thise hundred frankes / he sholde al nyght
Haue hire in his armes / bolt vpright

This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non
Answerede & seyde o cosyn myn daun Iohn 1472
Now sekyrly this is a smal requeste
Myn gold is ȝourys whan that it ȝow leste
And not only myn gold but myn chafare
Taake what ȝow lyste god schilde that ȝe spare 1476
But o thyng is ȝe knowe it wel I-now
Of chapmen that here monye is here plogh
We may encrece whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been it is a schame 1480
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in ȝoure ese
After myn myth ful fayn I wolde ȝow plese
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon
And pryvyly he tok hem to daun Iohn 1484
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone
Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Iohn a-lone
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & pleye [leaf 81r]
Tyl that daun Iohn rydyth to his abbey 1488
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith
To flaunderis ward his prentys weel hym gydith
Tyl he cam in-to Bruggis myriely
Now goth this Marchaunt faste & busyly 1492
Aboute his neede & byeth & creauneeth
He neythir pleyeth at deis ne daunceth
But as a marchaunt schortely for to telle
He lat his lyf & there I lete hym dwelle 1496
The soneday next the marchaunt was a-goon
To seynt Denys is come daun Iohn
With croune & berd al fresch & newe schaue
In al the hous ne was so lyte a knawe 1500
Ne no whit ellys that he nas ful fayn
That myn lord daun Iohn was come a-gayn
And schortely to the poynt rygh[t] for to goon
This fayre wyf a-cordyt with daun Iohn 1504
That for hise hunderede frankys he schulde al nyght
Haue hyre in hise armys bolt vp ryȝt

This noble marchaunt gentilly sayn
Answerde and sayde O Cosyn daun Iohn 1472
Now sikerly þis is a smal requeste
My gold is yours whan þat euer you leste
And nought only my gold but my chaffare
Take what you leste god schilde þat ye spare 1476
But oo pinge is ye knowe it wel ynough
Of chapmen þat here money is here plough
We may creance whiles we haue a name /
But goldlees for to be it is no game 1480
Pay it agein whan it lip in your ese
After my miglit ful fayn wolde I you plese
þise hundred frankes he fette forþ anon
And priuyly he took hit to daun Iohn 1484
No wight in al þis world wist of þis lone
Sauyng þis marchaunt and daun Iohn allone
þey drunken and romed out to pleye
Til þat daun Iohn rydeþ to his abbeye 1488
þe morne came and forþ þis marchaunt rydeþ
To flaundres ward his prentys wel him gydeþ
Til he cam in to Bruges meryly
Now goþ þis marchaunt faste and bysyly 1492
Aboute his neede and byeþ and creanceþ [leaf 203, back]
he neyþer pleyeþ at þe dys ne dauncep
But as a marchand schortly for to telle
he lest his wyf and þer I lete him dwelle 1496
þe sonday next þe marchaunt was agon
To seint Denys I-comen is Daun Iohn
Wiþ croune and berde freissch and newe schaue
In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue 1500
Ne no wight elles þat he nas fayn
ffor þat my lord doun Iohn was come agayn
And schortly to here poynt for to gon
þis faire wif accordeþ to daun Iohn 1504
And for þise hundred ffrankes he schulde al night
haue hire in his armes bolt vpright

This noble Merchaunt gentely anon
Answerde and seide. O cosyn dan Iohn 1472
Nowe sikerly þis is a smal request
My golt is yours whan þat you lest
And not only my golde but my chaffare
Take what you lest god shilde þat ye spare 1476
But oo pinge is ye knowe it wele y-nough
Of Chapmen þat her money is her plouge
We may creance while we haue a name
But goldelees forto be is no game 1480
Paye it agein whan it lith in youre ese
Afore youre myght fayn wold I you plese
Thise hundred ffrankes he fette forþ anon
And priuely he toke it to dan Iohn 1484
No wight in al þis world wist of þis lone
Sauyng þis merchaunt and dan Iohn allone
þei drunken and romen and gon to pleye
Til þat dan Iohn rideþ to his abbey 1488
þe morn come and forþ þis merchaunte rideþ
To flaundres ward his prentis wel hym gideþ
Til he came into bruges merely
Now goþ þis merchaunt fast and bisily 1492
Aboute his nede and bieþ and creanceþ
He neiþer pleieþ at þe dis ne dauneþ
But as a merchaunt shortely forto telle
he lad his lif and þer I lete hym dwelle 1496
¶ The sonday next þe merchaunt was a-gon
To seynt Denys y-commen is dan Iohn
Wiþ croune and berde fressch and newe yshaue
In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue [leaf 79]
Ne no wiht elis þat he nas fayn
ffor þat my lord daun Iohn was come-agayn
And shortely to her poynt forto gon
This faire wif accordeþ to daun Iohn 1504
And for þise hundred frankes he shuld al nyht
Haue her in his armes bolt vpriht

This noble Marchant gentijli anone
Answerde *and* seide o cosine Dan Iohne. 1472
Nowe sekerly þis is a smal request
Mi golde is youres whan þat you lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
Takeþ what yowe lost god scheld þat ye spare 1476
Bot o pinge is ye knowe it wele y-nowhe
Of chappemen þat her mony is hir plouhe
We may creance whiles we haue a name
Bott goldelesse for to be is no game 1480
Payeþe it ageine whan it liþe in youre ese
After my myht ful feine wod .I. yow plese
þes .C. frankes he fette forþ anone
And *priuely* he toke it to dan Iohn 1484
No wyght of al þis worlde ne wiste of þis lone
Saueynge þis Marchant *and* dan Iohn alone.
Thei dranken *and* Romen[1] *and* pleye [1 or Iledigen.] [f. 134, b.]
Til þat Dan Iohn Rideþ to his Abbei 1488
The morwe cam *and* forþe þis marchant Rideþ
To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydeþ
Til he cam in-to brugge merily.
Now go-þe þis marchant fast *and* besily 1492
Aboute his nedes *and* biþe *and* creanceþ
He neyher pleyþe att þe dyes ne dauneþ
Bot as a Marchant schortly for to telle
He leteþ his lyf *and* þere .I. late him duell 1496
The sonday next þis marschant was agone
To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Iono
Whiche crowe *and* berde fresche *and* newe schaue
In al þe house þeg nas so litel-a knaue 1500
Ne no wyght elles þat he nas feyne
ffor my lorde Dan Iohne was comen ageine
And schortly to her pointe for to gone
þis faire wif accordeþ to dan Iohn 1504
And for þis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht

And this acord / parfourned was in dede
In myrthe al nyght a biay lyf they lede 1508
Til it was day / þat Daun Iolin wente his way
And bad the meynee / fare wel haue good day
for noon of hem / ne no wight in the toun
Hath of daun Iolin / right no suspeciouu 1512
And forth he rydeth / hom to his Abbeye
Or where hym list, namoore of hym I seye

¶ This Marchant / when þat ended was the faire
To Seint Denys / he gan for to repaire 1516
And with his wyf / he maketh feeste and cheere
And telleth hire / that Chaffare is so deere
That nedes / moste he make a cheuyssance
for he was bounden / in a reconyssance 1520
To paye twenty thousand sheeld / apon [leaf 151]
for which / this Marchant is to Parys gon
To borwe / of certeine freendes þat he hadde
A certeyn frankes / and somme with him he ladde 1524
And whan þat he was come / in to the toun
for greet chiertee / and greet affectioun
Vn to daun Iolin / he gooth hym first to pleye
Nat for to axe / or borwe of hym moneye 1528
But for to wite / and seen of his welfare
And for to tellen hym / of his chaffare
As freendes doon / when they been met yfeere
Daun Iolin / hym maketh feeste and murye cheere 1532
And he hym tolde agayn / ful specially
How he hadde wel yboghte and graciously
Thanked be god / al hool his marchandise
Saue þat he moste / in alle manor wise 1536
Maken a cheuyssance / as for his beste
And thanne / he sholde been / in ioye and reste
¶ Daun Iolin answerde / certes I am fayn
That ye in heele / ar comen hom agayn 1540
And if þat I were riche / as haue I blisse
Of twenty thousand sheeld / sholde ye nat mysse

And this acord / parfourned was in dede
In myrthe al nyght a biay lyf they lede 1508
Til it was day / that daun Iolin wente his way [leaf 226]
And bad the meynee / fare wel haue good day
for noon of hem / ne no wight in the town
Hath of daun Iolin / right no suspeciouu 1512
And forth he rydeth hom / til his Abbeye
Or where hym list namoore of hym I seye

¶ This Marchant / when þat ended was the faire
To Seint Denys / he gan for to repaire 1516
And with his wyf / he maketh feste and cheere
And telleth hire / that chaffare is so deere
That nedes / moste he make a cheuyssance
for he was bounden / in a reconyssance 1520
To paye / twenty thousand sheelde anon
for which / this Marchant is to Parys gon
To borwe / of certeyne freendes / that he hadde
A certeyn frankes / and somme with hym he ladde 1524
And whan þat he was come / in to the town
for greet chiertee / and greet affeccioun
Vn to daun Iolin / he first goth / hym to pleye
Nat for to axe / or borwe of hym moneye 1528
But for to wite / and seen of his welfare
And for to tellen hym / of his chaffare
As freendes doon / whan they been met yfeere
Daun Iolin / hym maketh feste / and murye cheere 1532
And he hym tolde agayn / ful specially
How he hadde / wel yboght and graciously
Thanked be god / al hool his marchandise
Saue þat he moste / in alle maner wyse 1536
Makon a cheuyssance / as for his beste
And thanne he sholde been / in ioye and reste
¶ Daun Iolin answerde / certes I am fayn
That ye in heele / ar comen hom agayn 1540
And if þat I were riche / as haue I blisse
Of twenty thousand sheeld / sholde ye nat mysse

And this acord parforned was in deede
In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede 1508
Til it was day that daun Iolin wente his way
And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
for non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
Hath of daun Iolin rygh non suspecyoun 1512
And forth he rydyth hom to his abbey
Or where hym luste no more of hym I seye
¶ This Marchaunt when that endit was the fayre
To seynt Denys he gan for to repayre 1516
And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
And tellyth hyre that chaffare is so deere
That nedys muste he make a cheyuyssance
for he was boundyn in a reconyssance 1520
To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
for with this marchaunt is to parys gon
To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde 1524
¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 217, back]
for greet chieretee & greet fecoun
Vn-too daun Iolin he fyrst goth hym to pleye
Nat for to axe or borwe of hym monye 1528
But for to wete & se of his weel fare
And for to tellyn hym of hys chaffare
As frendys doon whan they been met in feer
Daun Iolin hym makyth feste & myry chiere 1532
And hym tolde a-gayn ful specially
How he hadde weel I-boust & graciously
Thankede be god al hel his marchaundyse
Saue that he wolde in alle wyse 1536
Makyn a chenyciance as for hise beste
And thanne he schuldo ben In Joye & reste
¶ Daun Iolin answerede sertis I am fayn
That ye in heele are comyn hom a-gayn 1540
And if that I were ryche as I hane blys
Of twenty thousant sheld schulde ye nat mys

And þis acorde *parfourmed* was in dede
In myrþe al night / a busy lyf þey lede. 1508
Til it was day þat daun Iohn went his way
And bade þe mieyne far wel haue good day
ffor non of hem ne no wight in þe toun
hap of daun Iohn right non suspecioun 1512
and forþ he rydeþ home to his abbay
Or wher him luste no more of him I say
This marchaunt whan þat ended was þe ffayre
To seint Denys he gan for to repayre 1516
And wiþ his wyf he makeþ feste and chere
And telleþ hire þat chaffare is so deere
þat needes moste he make a Cheuesaunce
ffor he was bounden in a reconysaunce 1520
To paye xx. pousand scheldes anon
ffor which his marchaunt is y-wont to gon
To borwe of certein frendes þat he hadde
A certeyn frankes and some wiþ him he ladde 1524
And whan þat he was come in to þe toun
ffor greet chierte and gret affecciouu
vnto daun Iohn he first him goþ to pleye
Nought for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
But for to wite and se of his welfare [leaf 209]
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes don when þey ben mette in feere
Daun Iohn him makeþ feste and mery cheere 1532
And he him tolde azein ful specially
how he hadde brought ful wel and graciously
panked be god al hool his marchaundise
Saue þat he moste in all maner wyse 1536
Maken a cheuysance as for his beste
And penne he schulde be in ioye and reste
Daun Iohn answerde certes I am fayn
þat ze in hele be come home agayn 1540
And if þat I were riche as haue I blisse
Of twenty pousand scheldes scholde ze nought misse

And þis acorde *perfourmed* was in dede
In myrth al nyht a busy lif þei lede 1508
Til it was day þat dan Iohn went his way
And bad þe mayne fare wele and haue good day
ffor noon of hem ne no wiht in þe toun
Han of dan Iohn none suspeciouu 1512
And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye
Or wher hym lust no more of hym I saie
¶ This marchaunt whan þat ended was þe fare
To seint Denys he gan forto repare 1516
And wiþ his wif he makeþ feest *and* chere
And telleþ her þat chaffare is so dere
þat nedes most he make a cheuysance
ffor he was bounden in a reconysance 1520
To pay xx^ti. pousand sheldes anon
ffor which his marchaunt is wont to gon
To borowe of certeyn frendes þat he hadde
A certeyn ffrankes and somme with hym he ladde 1524
And whan he was come into þe toun
ffor greet cheerte and grete affecciouu
Vnto dan Iohn him first he goþ to ploy
Nouht for to borowe of hym no money 1528
But forto witt and see of his welfare
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done when þei be mette in fere
Dan Iohn him makeþ feest *and* mery chere 1532
And he him tolde azein ful specially
Howe he had bought ful wel & graciously
Thonked be god al hole his merchaundyse
Saue þat he most in al manere wise [leaf 79, back] 1536
Maken a cheuysance as for his beste
And þan shuld he be in Ioye *and* reste
Dan Iohn answerd Certes I am fayn
þat ze in hele be commen home azeyn 1540
And if þat I were riche as haue I blisse
Of xx^ti Mi. sheldes shuldest you not mysse

And þis accorde *parformed* was in dede
In merþe al nyht a besi lif þei lede 1508
Til it was daie þat Dan Iohn went his weie
And badde þe meryye fare wele *and* haue good daie
ffor none of heme no wight in þe toune
Hape of dan Iohn riht none suspecione 1512
And forþe he rideþ home to his abbeie
Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
This Marchant whan þat ended was þe fairo
To seint Denyse he gan to repaire 1516
And wiþ his wif ate makeþ fest *and* chere
And telleþ hire þat chaffer is so dere
þat nedes most he make a cheuesance
ffor he was bounden in a reuenysance 1520
To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
ffor whiche þis marchant is wont to gone
To borwe of certeine frendes þat he hadde
A certeine *and* somme wiþ him he ladde 1524
And whan þat he was comen into þe toune
ffor grete chere *and* grete affecione
Vn-to Dan Iohn him first goþe to pleie
Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
Bot for [to] wite *and* see of his welfare [leaf 185]
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done when þei be mette in fore
Dan Iohn . him Makeþ fest *and* mery chiere 1532
And him tolde azeine *ful* specially
Howe he hadde bouht ful wele *and* graciously
Thonked be god al hole his Marchandise
Saue þat he must in al maner wise 1536
Maken a cheuesans as for his best
And þan he scholde be in Ioye *and* rest
Dan . Answerd certes .I. am feyne
þat ze in hele be *comme* home azeine 1540
And if þat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
Off .xx. M. scheldes schold ze nouht mysse

ffor ye / so kyndely / this oother day
Lente me gold / and as I kan and may 1544
I thanke yow / by god and by seint Iame
But natheles / I took vn to oure dame
Youre wyf / at hom / the same gold agayn
Vpon youre benche / she woot it wel certeyn 1548
By certeyn tokenes / that I kan yow telle
Now by youre leue / I may no lenger dwelle
Oure Abbot wole out of this toun anon
And in his compaignye / moot I goon 1552
Grete wel oure dame / myn owene Nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn / til we meete
¶ This Marchant which þat was ful war *and* wys
Creanced hath / and payd eek in Parys 1556
To certeyn lombardes / redy in hir hond
The summe of gold / and hadde of hem his bond
And hoom he gooth / murie / as a Papeiay
ffor wel he knew / he stood in swich array 1560
That nedes moste he wynne in that viage
A thousand frankes / abouen al his costage
¶ His wyf ful redy / mette hym atte gate
As she was wont of cold vsage algate 1564
And al that nyght in myrthe they bisette
ffor he was riche / and cleerly out of dette
Whan it was day / this Marchant gan embrace
His wyf / al newe / and kisto hire on hir face 1568
And vp he gooth / and maketh it ful tough [leaf 151, back]
¶ Namoore quod she / by god ye haue ynough
And wantowneiy agayn / with hym she pleyde
¶ Til atte laste / this Marchant seyde 1572
By god quod he / I am a litel wrooth
With yow my wyf / al-though it were me looth
And woot ye why / by god as þat I gesse
That ye han maad / a manere straungenesse 1576
Bitwixen me / and my cosyn daun Iohn
Ye sholde han warned me / er I had gon

*1. obligacioun

ffor ye so kyndely / this oother day
Lente me gold / and as I kan and may 1544
I thanke yow / by god / and by Seint Iame
But natheles / I took vn to oure dame
Yowro wyf at hom / the same gold agayn
Vp on youre bench / she woot it wel certayn 1548
By certeyn toknes / that I kan yow telle [leaf 208, back]
Now by youre leue / I may no lenger dwelle
Oure Abbot wol out of this town anon
And in his compaignye / moot I gon 1552
Greet wel oure dame / myn owene Nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn / til we meete
¶ This Marchant which þat was ful war and wys
Creanced hath / and payed eek in Parys 1556
To certeyn lombardes / redy in hir hond
The somme of gold / and gat of hem his bond ¶ 1. obligacioun.
And hoom he gooth / murye as a Papyniay
ffor wel he knew / he stood in swich array 1560
That nedes moste he wynne / in that viage
A thousand frankes / abouen al his costage
¶ His wyf ful redy / mette hym at the gate
As she was wont of old vsage algate 1564
And al that nyght in myrthe they bisette
ffor he was riche / and cleerly out of dette
¶ Whan it was day / this Marchant gan embrace
His wyf al newe / and kisto hire on hir face 1568
And vp he goth / and maketh it ful tough
Namoore quod she / by god ye haue ynough
And wantowneiy agayn / with hym she pleyde
Til at the laste / this Marchant seyde 1572
¶ By god quod he / I am a litel wroth
With yow my wyf / al though it be me looth
And woot ye why / by god as þat I gesse
That ye han maad / a manere strangenesse 1576
Bitwixen me / and my cosyn daun Iohn
Ye sholde han warned me / er I had gon

ffor ȝe so kyndely this othir day
Lente me gold & as I can & may 1544
I-thankede be god & by seynt Iame
But natheles I tok vn-to oure dame
ȝoure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
Vp-on ȝoure benche sche wot it wel certeyn 1548
By certeyn tokenys that I can ȝow telle
Now by ȝoure leue I may no lengere dwelle
Oure abbot wole out of this toun a-noon
And in his compaynye mote I goon 1552
Grete weel oure dame myn owene nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn tyl we meete
¶ This marchaunt which that was ful war & wys
Creanced hath & payed ek in parys 1556
To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
ffor weele he knew he stood In swich aray 1560
That nedys mote he wynne in that vyage
A thousent frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
[Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at þe gate [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 197]
And she was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
And alle þat nyȝt in myrthe þei be sette
ffor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
Whan it was day þis Marchaunt gan enbrace
Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in þe face 1568
And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towe
No more quod she be god ye haue ynouȝe
And wantonly with hym agayne she playde
Tylle at þe laste þis Marchaunt sayde 1572
By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
With you my wyfe alle ȝouȝe yt be me lothe
And wooto ȝe why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a manere of straungenesse 1576
Be-twoxte me and my Cosyn Daun Iohn
ȝe shulde haue warned me or I bade goon.

ffor ȝe so kyndely þis oþer day
Lente me golde as I can and may 1544
I þanke ȝou by god and by seint Iame
But napeles I took vnto oure dame
ȝoure wyf at home þe same gold aȝain
vpon ȝoure benche she wot it wel certain 1548
By certein toknes þat I can hire telle
Now by ȝoure leue I may no lenger dwelle
Oure abbot wol out of þis toun anon
And in his companye mot I gon 1552
Gret wel oure dame myn owen nece swete
And fare wel dere cosyn til we mete
This marchaunt wiþ þat was ful war and wys
Creaunsed haþ and eek payed in Parys 1556
To certein lumbardes redy in here hand
þis somme of gold and gat of hem þe band
And home he goþ mery as popyngay
ffor wel he knew he stood in such aray 1560
þat nedes moste he wynne in such a viage
A þousend frankes aboven al his costage
his wyf ful redy mette him atte gate
As she was wont of olд vsage algate 1564
And al þat night in mirþe þey besette / [leaf 209, back]
ffor he was riche and clerly out of dette
Whan it was day þis marchant gan embrace /
his wyf al newe and kissed hire on hire face 1568
And vp he goþ and makeþ it wonder tough
No more *quod* she by god ȝe haue ynough
And wantounly aȝein wiþ him sche pleyde
Tille atte laste þat þis marchant seyde 1572
By god *quod* he I am a litel wroþ
Wiþ ȝou my wyf bough it be me loth
And wote ȝe why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a maner straungenesse 1576
Bytwixen me and my cosyn daun Iohn
ȝe schulde haue warned me er I hadde gon

ffor ȝe so kindely þis oþer day
Lent me gold and as I can and maye 1544
I ponke ȝou by god *and* by seint Iame
But napelses I toke vnto our dame
ȝeure wif at home þe same gold aȝein
Vpon ȝoure benche she wote it wel certeyn 1548
By certeyne tokens þat I can her telle
Now by ȝour leue I may no lenger dwelle
Our abbot wil out of þis toun anon
And in his company I mot gon 1552
Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
And-fare wele dere cosyn to we mete
¶ This Marchaunt wiþ þat was ful ware *and* wys
Creaunsed haþ and eke paide in Paris 1556
To certeyn lumbardes redy in her handes
This some of gold and gate of hem þe bandes /
And home he goþ mery as a popeniayo
ffor wel he knewe he stood in such araye 1560
þat nedes most he wynne in such a viage
A þousand frankes aboue al his costage
His wif ful redy metto hym at þe gate
As she was wont of olde vsage algate 1564
And all þat nyht in myrthe þei bysette
ffor he was riche and clearly out of dette
¶ Whan it was day þis merchaunt gan embrace
His wif al newe and kissed hir on hir face 1568
And vp he goþe and makeþ it wonder tough
No more quod she by god ȝe haue ynough
And wantonly aȝein wiþ hym she pleide
Til at þe last þat þis merchaunt seide [leaf 86] 1572
By god quod he I am a litel wroth
Wiþ ȝou my wif al-þo it be me loth
And wote ȝe why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ȝe haue made a manere straungenesse 1576
Bytwixen me and my cosyn daun Iohn
ȝe shuld haue warned me er I had gon

ffor. ȝe so kindely þis oþere daie
Lent me gold *and* as .I. man. *and* maie 1544
.I. ponke ȝowe be god *and* be seint Iame
Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame
ȝoure wif att home þe same golde aȝeine
Vpon ȝoure benche sche wooto. it wele certeine 1548
Be certeyne tokenes þat .I. can hire telł
Nowe be ȝoure leue .I. maie no longer duell
Oure Abbote wiłł oute of þis toune anone
And on his company most .I. gone 1552
Grete wele oure dame myne owen nece swete
And faire wele dere cosine til wo mete
This Marchant wiþ þat was ful war *and* wise
Creanced haþe *and* eke paide in parisshe 1556
To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande
The summe of golde *and* gatte of hem þe bande
And home he goþe mery as a papenioye
ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche araie 1560
þat nedes most he winne in suche a viage
A .M. frankes aboue al his costage
It wif ful rede mett him att þe gate
As sche was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
And al þat nyht in merpe þei be sette
ffor he was riche *and* clerely oute of dette
Whane it was daye þis Marchant gan embrace
His wife al newe *and* kist hir on hire face 1568
And ype he goþe *and* makeþe it wonder touhe
No more quod sche be god ȝe haue ynowhe.
And wantonly aȝeine wiþ him sche pleide [leaf 185, back]
Til att þe last þis Marchant seide 1572
Be god *quod* he .I. am a litel wrothe
Wiþ ȝowe my wif al-pouhe it be me loþe
And wote ȝe whyn be god as þat .I. gesse
ffor ȝe haue maade a manere strangenesse 1576
Be-twex me *and* my Cosyne Dan Iohñ
ȝe scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone

That he yow hadde / an hundred frankes payed
By redy tokene / and heeld hym yuele apayed 1580
ffor þat I to hym spak of cheuyssañce
Me semed so / as by his contenañce
But natheless / by god oure heuene kyng
I thoughte nat to axen hym no thyng 1584
I prey thee wyf / as do namoore so
Telle me alway / er that I fro thee go
If any dettour / hath in myn absence
Ypayed thee / lest thurgh thy necligence 1588
I myghte hym axe / a thing that he hath payed
¶ This wyf was nat afered nor affrayed
But boldely she seyde / and that anon
Marie / I deffie / the false Monk / daun Iohn 1592
I kepe nat of hise tokenes / neuer a deel
He took me certeyn gold / that woot I weel
What yuel thedam / on his Monkes snowte
ffor god it woot I wende withouten doute 1596
That he hadde yeue it me / bycause of yow
To doon ther-with / myn honour and my prow
ffor cosynage / and eek for beele cheere
That he hath had / ful ofte tymes heere 1600
But sith I se / I stonde in this disioynt
I wol answere yow / shortly to the poynt
¶ Ye han mo slakkere dettours / than am I
ffor I wol paye yow / wel and redily 1604
ffro day to day / and if so be I faille
I am youre wyf score it vp-on my taille
And I shal paye / as soone as euer I may
ffor by my trouthe / I haue on myn array 1608
And nat on wast bistowed euery deel
And for I haue / bistowed it so weel
ffor youre honour / for goddes sake I seye
As be nat wroth / but lat vs laughe and pleye 1612
Ye shal / my ioly body / haue to wedde
By god I wol nat paye yow but a bedde

That he yow hadde / a hundred frankes payed
By redy tokne / and heeld hym yuele apayed 1580
ffor that I to hym / spak of cheuyssance
Me semed so / as by his contenance
But natheless / by god oure heuene kyng
I thoghte nat to axe of hym no thyng 1584
I pray thee wyf no do namoore so
Tel me alway / er that I fro thee go
If any dettour / hath in myn absence
Ypayed thee / lest thurgh thy necligence 1588
I myghte hym axe / a thyng þat he hath payed [leaf 296]
¶ This wyf / was nat afered no afrayed
But boldely she seyde / and that anon
Marie I diffye / the false Monk daun Iohn 1592
I kepe nat of his toknes / neuer a del
He took me certeyn gold / this woot I wel
What yuel thedam / on his Monkes snowte
ffor god it woot I wende outen dowte 1596
That he hadde yene it me / by cause of yow
To doon ther with / myn honour and my prow
ffor cosynage / and eek for bele cheere
That he hath had / ful ofte tynes heere 1600
¶ But sith I se / it stant in this dizioynt
I wole answere yow / shortly to the poynt
Ye han mo slakker dettours / than am I
ffor I wol paye yow / wel and redily 1604
ffro day to day / and if so be I fayle
I am youre wyf / score it vp on my tayle
And I shal paye / as soone as euere I may
ffor by my trouthe / I haue on myn array 1608
And nat in wast bistowed euery del
And for I haue / bistowed it so wel
ffor youre honour / for goddes sake I seye
As be nat wroth / but lat vs laughe & pleye 1612
Ye shal / my ioly body haue to wedde
By god / I wol noght paye yow but a bedde

þat he hade you an hundred frankes paydo [Sloane MS. 1685]
Be redy token and he helde hym euel y-payde 1580
ffor þat I to hym spake of Cheuissaunce
Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce
But natheloes be god þat ys heuen kynge
I pouyte nouȝt to axe of hym no thynge 1584
I pray þe wyf no do no more soo.
Telle me alle way or þat I fro þe goo
Ȝeue eny detoure hathe in myn absence
I-payede þe laste porowe þi necligence [leaf 197, back]
I myȝt hym axe as thynge þat he hade payde
Thys wyf was not afende nor afrayde
But boldely she sayd and þat a-none
Marie I defye þat false Monke Daũñ Iohn 1592
I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele
He toke me certayne golde I wooto hit wele
What euel pedom of hys monke snowet
ffor god it wooto I wende without doute 1596
þat he hade yeue it me be cause of you
To done pere-with myne honoure & my prowe
ffor cosynage and eke for beel chere
þat he hath hade full ofte tyme here 1600
But siþen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
I wylle answere you shortly to þe poynt
Ȝe haue mo slacker dettours þan am I
ffor I wille pay you wele and redely 1604
ffro day to day and if so be þat I faylo
I am youre wyf score it on my tayle
And I shalle pay as sone as euere I may
ffor be myn troupe I haue on myn array 1608
And not in waste bestowed euery dele
And for I haue bestoyed it so wole
To youre honour for goddes sake y say
As be not wrothe bot let vs japo & play 1612
Ȝe shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde
Be god I nelle not pay you but a bed

þat he hadde 3ou an hundred frankes payed
By redy tokne and he him held yuel payed 1580
ffor þat I to him spak of cheuysaunce
Me semed so as by his contynaunce
But napeles by god and heuen king
I poughte nought to axe of him no þing 1584
I pray þe wyf ne do no more so
Telle me alway er þat I fro þe go
If eny dettour hap in myn absence
I-payed þe leste þurgh þin neligence 1588
I might him axe a þing þat he hap payed
þis was nas nough affered ne affrayed
But boldely sche seyde and þat anon
Mary I diffye þat false monk daun Iohn 1592
I kepe noughte of his tokenes neuer a dele
he tok me certein gold þis wote I wel
What euele þedam on his monkes snowte /
ffor god it wote I wende wiþouten doute / 1596
þat he hadde 3oue it me by cause of 3ou
To do þer wiþ myn honour and my prow
ffor cosynage and eke for bele chere
þat he hap had-fulofte tyme here [¶ Skip a leaf which is headed Thepas.]
But sepins I see I stonde in such disioynt [leaf 211]
I wol answere 3ou schortly to þis poynt
3e haue moo slakker dettours þan am I
ffor I wol paye 3ow wel and redily 1604
ffro day to day and if so be I fayle
I am 3our wif score it vpon my tayle
And I schal paye as sone as euer I may
ffor by my troupe I haue on myn array 1608
And nought on waste bestowed euery del
And for I haue bestowed it so wel
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As be nought wrop but lete vs laughe and play 1612
3e schuln my ioly body haue to wedde /
By god I nyl nought paye 3ou but a bedde

þat he had 3ou an hundred frankes paide
By redy token and he hym held ouel paide 1580
ffor þat I to him spake of cheuysance
Me semed so as by his countenance
But nape-les by god heuen kinge
I pouht not to axe of hym no pinge 1584
I prey þe wif ne do no more soo
Telle me alway er þat I fro þe goo
If eny dettour hap in myn absence
Ypaide þe lest þorgh þine negligence 1588
I myht him axe a pinge þat he hap paide
This wif was not afferd ne affraied
Bot boldely sche seide *and* þat anon
Mary I diffie þat fals monk dan Iohn 1592
I kepe not of his tokenes neuer a dele
He toke me certeyn gold þis wote I wele
What euel thedom on his monkes snoute
ffor god it wote I went wip-out doute 1596
þat he had 3oue it me by cause of 3owe
To do þer-wip myn honure *and* my prowe
ffor Cosynage and eke for bele chere
þat he hap hadde ful often tyme here 1600
But sepen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
I wil answere 3ou shortely to þe poynt
3e haue moo slakker dettours þan am I
for I wil pay 3ow wel *and* redely 1604
ffro day to day *and* if so be I faile
I am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And I shal paye as sone as euer I may
ffor by my troupe I haue on myn array [leaf 98, back] 1608
And nouht on waast bystowed euery dele
And for I haue bystowed it so wele
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As be not wrop but lat vs laugh *and* play 1612
3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
By god I nyl not paye 3ou but abedde

That he had 3owe an .C. frankes payede
Be rede token *and* he him helde yuel apaide 1580
ffor þat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
.I. pouht nouht to axe of him no pinge 1584
.I. praie þe wif ne do no more soo
Til me alweie are þat .I. fro þe goo
If any dettour haþe in myne absence
Ypayde þe lest þornhe þi negligence 1588
I myht him axe a pinge þat he haþe paide
This wif was nouht aferde ne affmide
But boldely sche seide *and* þat anone
Mary. y diffy þat fals monke dan Iono 1592
.I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
He toke me certeine golde þis wote .I. wele
þat ivel þedom on his monkes snowte
ffor god it wote .I. wende wip-outen doute 1596
þat he it had ysene me be cause of 3owe
To do þere-wiþe myn honure *and* my prowe
ffor Cosinage eke *and* for bele chere
þat he haþ hadde ful often time here 1600
Bot sepen .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
.I. wil answere 3oue to þe poynte
3e haue moo slakker dettores þan am .I.
ffor .I. wil paie 3owe wele *and* redelye 1604
ffro daye to day *and* if so be. þat .I. faile
.I. am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And .I. schal paie as sone as *euer* y maie
ffor be my troupe .I. haue on myne araye 1608
And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
To 3oure honour for goddes sake .I. saie
As be nouht wrope bot lat vs hauhe *and* pleye. 1612
3e schellen my. Ioly body haue to weldde [leaf 188]
Be godde .I. wil nouht paie 3owe bot in bedde

180 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

ffforgyue it me / myn owene spouse deere
Turne hiderward / and maketh bettre cheere 1616
¶ This Marchant saugh / ther was no remedie [leaf 182]
And for to chide / it nere but greet folie
Sith that the thyng may nat amended be
Now wyf he seyde / and I foryeue it thee 1620
But by thy lyf ne be namoore so large
Keepe bet oure good / that yeue I thee in charge
Thus endeth my tale / and god vs sende
Taillynge ynough / vn-to oure lyues ende Amen 1624

¶ Heere endeth / the Shipmannes tale

180 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

ffforgyue it me / myn owene spouse deere
Turn hiderward / and maketh bettre cheere 1616
¶ This Marchant saugh / ther was no remedye
And for to chide / it nere but folye
Syn that the thyng may nat amendid be
Now wyf he seyde / and I foryeue it thee 1620
But by thy lyf / ne be namoore so large
Keepe bet thy good / this yeue I thee in charge
Thus endeth my tale / and god vs sende
Taillynge ynough / vn to oure lyues ende. 1624

¶ Here endeth / the Shipmannes tale

180 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere [Sloane MS 1685]
Turne hyderward and make me better chere 1616
Thys Marchaunt sawe here was no remedy
And foto chyde it nere but foly
Sepen hit may not amendid be
And wyfe he sayde I forseue it pe 1620
But by pi lyf be no more so large.
Kepe better my gode pis yene I pe in charge
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende
Talynge ynouge vnto our lyfes ende // Amen [leaf 198]

Here endeth pe tale of pe Shipman

[*As there is no room in this print for the notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 1363. A woman wolld haue her husband / to be hardye / wyse / Ryche free / buxom / that is to saye gentell / and to be freshe in bed / these / syxe thinge a woman dothe desyre / as Mr Chaucer dothe wryte. [MS, leaf 206.] [*In a late hand.*]

l. 1770. ¶ Iegunate Apocalipsim Iohannis / et ibi reperimus agnum super montem syon & cum illo .Cxliiij. Milia signatorum &c qui cantant canticum nouum &c.

¶ Isti sunt qui cum mulieribus se non coinquinauerunt virgines autem permanserunt /. Hii sunt qui sequntur agnum quocunque vadit &c. [MS, leaf 211, back.]

l. 1817. ¶ Rachel plorans filios suos noluit consolari &c.

l. 1828. // de puero qui cantault/ de gloriosa virgine

// de maria quicquid scriult } Maternam inopiam
puer cantans enutriult }
// hunc Iudeis nequam strauit } Diram per Iuidiam
domo sua quem humauit }
// Mater quirens hunc vocault } Solita preconia
hic in terra recantault }
// Puer liber mox exiult } Iudeos &c.
Mortis reos lex puniult } [MS, lf 212, bk.]

ELLESMERE (6-T. 180)

HENGWRT (6-T. 180)

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 180) [this page, Sloane 1685]

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

ffoꝛȝiue it᷑ me myn owen spouse deere /
Turne hiderward and makeþ bettre cheere 1616
This marchaunt᷑ seyh þer was no remedye
And for to chyde it᷑ nere but᷑ folye /
Sebins þat᷑ þe þing᷑ may nouȝht᷑ amended be
Now wyf᷑ he sayde and I foꝛȝiue it᷑ þe 1620
But᷑ by þin lyf᷑ ne be no more so large
kepe bet᷑ my good þis ȝiue I þe in charge /
þus endeþ now my tale and god vs send
Toylyng᷑ ynough ꝛnto oure lyues ende ¶ Explicit᷑ 1624

Here endeþ þe schipmannes tale

168 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

ffoꝛȝeue it᷑ me myn owne spouse dere
Turne hiderward and make better chere 1616
This Marchaunte seye þer was no remedye
And forto chide it᷑ ner but᷑ foly
Syþens þat᷑ þe þing᷑ may not᷑ amended be
Now wif he seide *and* I foꝛȝeue it᷑ þe 1620
But᷑ be þi lif ne be no more so large
kepe bette my good þis ȝeue I þe in charge
þus enden now my tale and god vs sende
Tailling᷑ y-nowe into our lyues ende. 1624

¶ **Thus endeþ þe shipmannys tale**

[*No break in the MS.*]

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

ffor-ȝeue it me myne owen spouse dere
Turneþe hider-warde *and* makeþ better chiere 1616
This Marchant seyhé þer was no better remedye
And for to chide it nere bot folye
Seþen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be
Nowe wif he seide *and* .I. for-ȝeue it þe 1620
Bot be þi life ne be no more so large
Kepe bette my goode þis ȝeue .I. þe in charge
Thus endeþ nowe my tale *and* god vs sende
Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyuês ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.

¶ Bihoold the murie wordes of the Hoost to the Shipman and to the lady Prioresse. [on leaf 181]

Wel seyd by corpus dominus quod our Hoost
Now longe / moote thou saille by the cost
Sire gentil maister / gentil Marynere
God yeue this Monk / a thousand last quade yeer 1628
A ha felawes / beth ware of swiche a Iape
The Monk putte / in the mannes hood an Ape
And in his wyues eek by Seint Austyn
Draweth no Monkes / moore vn to youre In 1632
¶ But now passe ouer / and lat vs seke abouto
Who shal now / telle first of al this route
Another tale / and with that word he sayde
As curteisly / as it had ben a mayde 1636
My lady Prioresse / by youre leue
So that I wiste / I sholde yow nat greue
I wolde demen / that ye tellen sholde
A tale next if so were that ye wolde 1640
Now wol ye vouche sauf my lady deere
¶ Gladly quod she / and seyde as ye shal heere

¶ Explicit.

¶ Herke the myrie Wordes / of the Worthy Hoost [leaf 209, back]

Wel seyd / by corpus dominus / quod oure Hoost
Now longe / moote thow saille by the coost
Thow gentil Maister / gentil Marynere
God yeve the Monk / a thousand last quaad yeer 1628
A .ha. felawes / beth war of swich a Iape
The Monk putte / in the mannes hood an Apb
And in his wyues eek / by Seint Austyn
Draweth no Monkes / moore in to youre In 1632
¶ But now passe ouer / and lat vs seke abouto
Who shal now telle first of al this route
Another tale / and with that word he sayde
As curteisly / as it hadde been a mayde 1636
My lady Prioresse / by youre leue
So that .I. wiste / I sholde yow nat agreue
I wolde demen / that ye telle sholde
A tale next if so were that ye wolde 1640
Now wol ye vouche it sauf my lady deere
¶ Gladly quod she / and seyde as ye shal heere.

Here begynneth þe Prolooge of þe Pryoresse [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 192]

Wele y-sayde be corpus *Dominus quod* oure hoost
Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see coosto
Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
God yeue þe Monke a þousand laste of quad ȝeere 1628
A ha falaw be ware of suche a jape
The Monke putte in þe mannes hoode an ape
And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyn
Droweth noñ monkes to your ynne 1632
But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke abouto
Who shalle nowe telle of alle þis route
An opere tale and with þat worde he sayde
As curteysely as hit hade bene a Mayde 1636
My lady Pryoresse with our leue
So þat I you not wille to greue
I wolde deme þat ye telle shulde
A tale nexte yf so be þat ye wolde 1640
Nowe wolle ȝe vowchesafe my lady dere
Gladly *quod* she and sayde as ye shall here

Here endeth þe Prolooge and begynneth þe tale

WEI seyde by corpus *dominus*
Now longe mote þou sayle by þe coste
Sire gentil mayster gentil marynere /
God ȝiue þe monk' a þousand last' quade ȝere / 1628
A ha felawes beþ war of' such a Iape /
þe monk' putte in þe manns hood an ape /
And in his wyues cek' by seint.austyn
Drawe þ no monkes more in to ȝoure In 1632
But' now passe ouer and let' vs seke aboute
Who schal now telle first' of' al þis route
Anoþer tale and wiþ þat' word he sayde
As curteysly as it' hadde ben a mayde [leaf 211, back]
My lady prioresse by ȝour leue
So þat' I wiste I schulde ȝou nought greue /
I wolde deme þat' ȝe telle schulde
A tale next' if' so were þat' ȝe wolde 1640
Now wolo ȝe fouche sauf my lady deere /
Gladly quoþ sche and sayde in þis manere

CORPUS (S-T. 181)

¶ þe prologe.

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe priores. [on leaf 80, back]

WEI seid by corpus *dominus* quod *our* hoste
Now longe mote þou saile by þe coste
Sire Gentile Maister' gentyl marynere
God ȝeue þe monk a Mi. last' quade ȝere 1628
A ha felowes beþ ware of such a Iape
þe Monk' put' in þe mannys hode an ape
And in his wyues eke by seint' Austyn
Drawe þ no mo monkes into ȝour Inne 1632
But' now passe ouer & lat' vs seke aboute
Who shal now telle first' of al þe route
Anoþer tale and wiþ þat' word he seide
As curteisly as it had bene a Mayde 1636
My lady Priores by ȝoure leue
So þat' I wist' I shulde ȝou not greue
I wolde deme þat' ȝe telle shulde
A tale next' if so be þat' ȝe wolde 1640
Now wil ȝe vouche sauf my lady dere
Gladly quod she and seide in þis manere. [leaf 81]

Thus endeþ þe prologe.

[*No break in the MS.*]

PETWORTH 169 (S-T. 181)

Incipit prologus Priorisse
[on leaf 186]

Wele saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
Nowe longe mot þou seile be þis coste
Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
God ȝeue þe monke a .M. last quade ȝere 1628
A ha felaus beþe war of suche a Iape
The monke put in þe mannes hode an ape
And in his wives eke be seint Austine
Drauеþ no monkes more vnto ȝoure inne 1632
Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
Who schal nowe telle first of al þis route
Anoþer tale *and* wiþ þat worde he seide
As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide 1636
My lady Prioresse be ȝoure leue
So þat .I. wist .L scholde ȝow not greue
.I. wolde deme þat ȝe telle scholde
A tale next if so were þat ȝe wolde 1640
Now wil ȝe vouche-saue my lady dere
Gladly quod sche *and* seide in þis manere

LANSDOWNE (S-T. 181)

¶ The prologe of the Prioresses tale. ✠ [on leaf 152]

Domine dominus noster.

O lord oure lord / thy name how *mer*ueillous
Is in this large world / ysprad quod she
ffor noght oonly / thy laude *precious*
*Par*fourned is / by men of dignitee 1646
But by the mouth of children / thy bountee
*Par*fourned is / for on the brest soukynge
Somtyme / shewen they thyn heriynge 1649

Wherfore in laude / as I best kan or may [leaf 153, back]
Of thee / and of the lylye flour
Which that the bar / and is a mayde alway
To telle a storie / I wol do my labour 1653
Nat that I may / encreessen hir honour
ffor she hir self / is honour and the roote
Of bountee next hir sone / and soules boote 1656

O mooder mayde / o mayde mooder fre
O bussh vnbrent brennynge in Moyses sighte
That rauysedest doun fro the deitee
Thurgh thyn humblesse / the goost þat in thalighte 1660
Of whos vertu / whan he thyn herte lighte
Conceyued was / the fadres sapience
Helpe me / to telle it in thy reuerence 1663

Lady / thy bountee / thy magnificence
Thy *vertu* / and thy grete humylitee
Ther may no tonge *expresse* / in no science
ffor somtyme lady / er men praye to thee 1667
Thou goost biforn / of thy benyngnytee
And getest vs / thurgh lyght of thy preyere
To gyden vs / vn to thy sone so deere 1670

¶ The proheme of the Prioresse tale ✠

Domine dominus noster ✠

O lord oure lord / thy name how *mer*ueilous
Is in this large world / ysprad quod she
ffor nat oonly / thy laude precious
*Par*fourned is / by men of dignytee 1646
But by the mouth of children / thy bountee
Parfourned is / for on the brest soukynge
Som tyme / shewen they thyn heryynge 1649

¶ Wher fore in laude / as I best kan or may
Of thee / and of the white lilye flour
Which þat the bar / and is a mayde alway
To telle a storie / I wol do my labour 1653
Nat that I may / encressen hir honour
ffor she hir self / is honour / and the Roote
Of bountee next hir sone / and soules boote 1656

¶ O. moder mayde / o mayde moder free [leaf 210]
O. bussh vnbrent brennyng in Moyses sighte
That rauysedest doun / fro the deitee
Thurgh thyn humblesse / the goost/ þat in thalighte 1660
Of whos vertu / whan he thyn herte lighte
Conceyued was / the fadres sapience
Help me / to telle it in thy reuerence 1663

¶ Lady thy bountee / thy magnificence
Thy vertu / and thy grete humylitee
Ther may no tonge expresse / in no science
ffor som tyme lady / er men praye to thee 1667
Thow goost biforn / of thy benygnytee
And getest vs / the light of thy prayere
To gyden vs / vn to thy sone so deere 1670

[*No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.*]

[*The Prologue.*]

O lord oure lord þi name so marvelous [Sloane MS 1685]
ys in þis worlde y-sprad quod she
ffor not only þi laude precious
performed ys by men of dignyte 1646
But be þe mouthe of Children þi bownte
Perfourmed ys for in oure brest soukynge
Some tyme shewen þei þine heryinge 1649

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
Of the þat and of þe þat holy floure
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
To tellen a storie I woll do my labour 1653
Not þat I may encrece hir honoure
ffor she hir self ys honoure & perto roote
Of bounte next hir sone of saules bote 1656

[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
O. bussh vnbrent brennynge in Moses sight
But rauysshep doun fro þe digneto [leaf 199, back] 1660
Thorouge þine humblenesse þe goste þat in þe lyght
Of whos vertu whan he in þine hert lyght
Conceyued was þe fadres sapience
helpe me to telle yt in þine reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þi bounte and þi magnificence
Thy vertu and thy grete humilite
There may no þinge expresse in no sentence
ffor som tyme lady or men pray to þe 1667
þou geste be-fore of þi benygnite
And geteste vs þe lyght/ þorouge þi prayere
To ledon vs vnto þi sone so clere 1670

[*No gaps between the stanzas.*]

Here begynneth þe tale of Alma redemptoris þe prioresses Tale. ¶ Prologe

¶ *Domine dominus noster*

Olord oure lord þin name how merueilous
Is in þis large word y-spredde *quod* she
ffor nought only þyn laud precious
Parfourned is by men of dignite 1646
But by þe mouth of children þin bounte
Parformed is for on oure brest soukynge
Som tyme schewen þey þin heryynge 1649

¶ Wherfore in laude as I can best or may
Of þe and of þe white lyly flour
Which þat þe bar and is a mayde alwey
To telle a story I wol don my labour 1653
Nought þat I may encrece hire honour
ffor sche hireself is honour and þerto roote /
Of bounte next hire sone of soules boote 1656

¶ O mooder mayde O mayde moder fre
O bush vnbrent brennyng in moyses sight
That ruyschеþ doun fro þe deytele
þurgh þin humbles þe gost þat in þe alight 1660
Of whos vertu whan he in þin herte alight
Conceyued was þe fadres sapience
Help me to telle it in þin reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þin bounte and þin magnificence
þin vertu and þin gret humilite
Ther may no tonge expresse in no science
ffor som tyme lady er men preye to þe 1667
þou gost biforn and þin benignite
And getest vs to light þurgh þin prayere
To gyden vs vnto þin sone so clere [leaf 182]

And here bygynneþ þe Priores tale of Alma redemptoris mater.

[*The Prologue.*]

Olord ourlord þi name how *mervellous* ¶ Domine dominus noster. } eall
Is in þis large world yspread quod she þe Priores tale
ffor nouht only þi laude precious
Perfourmed is by men of dignite 1646
But þe mouþe of Children þi bounte
Perfourmed is for in our brest soukinge
Somtyme shewen þei þine heryinge 1649

¶ Wherfor in laude as I can best *and* may
Of þe and of þe white lile floure
Which þat þe bare and art a maide alway
To telle a storie I wol do my labour 1653
Nouht þat I may encrece her honour
ffor she he[ir] self is honure and þerto rote
Of bounte next her sone of soules bote 1656

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder fre
O bush vnbrent brennyng in Moises sight
But vanysheþ doune fro þe doite
þorgh þine humblesse þe goost þat in þ' light 1660
Of whos vertue whan he in þine hert alight
Conceyued was þe faders sapience
Helpe me to telle it in þi reuerence 1663

LAdy þi bounte and þine magnificence
þi vertue and þi grete humilite
þer may no þing expresse in no science
ffor somtyme lady er men preie to þe 1667
þow gost byforn of þi benignite
And getest vs to light þorgh þi preire
To gyden vs vnto þi sonne so clere 1670

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit Priorisse ffabula

[*The Prologue.*]

Olorde oure lorde þi name howe *mervelouse*
Is in þis large werlde y-spredde *quod* sche
ffor nouht onely þi loude preciouse
Parformed is be men of dignite 1646
Bot be þe mouþe of childern þi bounte
Parformed is for on oure breste soukeinge
Some time schewen þei þine heriinge 1649

Where-fore in loude as .I. kan beste or maie
Of þe *and* of þe white lylye floure
Whiche þat þe bare *and* is a maide alweie
To tel a storye .I. wil do my labour [leaf 183, back]. 1653
Nouhte þat .I. maie encrese hir honour
ffor sché hir self is honour *and* þer-to Rote
Of bounte next hire sonne of soules bote 1656

¶ O moder maide o maide moder fre
O busche vnbernde bernynge in Moyses siht
þat rauisched doune fro þe deite
þoruhe þine humblesse þe gost þat in þe aliht 1660
Of whos verteu whan he in þine hert aliht
Conceyued was þe faders Sapiens
Helpe me to tel it in þi reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þine bounte *and* þine Magnificence
þine vertue *and* þi grete humilite
þere maie no tunge expresse in no science
ffor sum time ladi ar men preye to þe 1667
Thou gost be-forne of þine benygnyte
And getest vs þe liht þoruhe þi praiere
To guyden vs vnto þi son so clere 1670

My konnyng is so wayk o blisful queene
ffor to declare / thy grete worthynesse
That I ne may / the weighte nat sustene
But as a child / of twelf / monthe oold or lesse 1674
That kan vnnethe / any word expresse
Right so fare I / and therfore I yow preye
Gydeth my song þat I shal of yow seye 1677

¶ Explicit ✠

¶ Heere bigynneth the Prioresses tale.

Ther was in Asye / in a greet Citee [Pointing of the Prioress on the left]
Amonges cristene folk / a Iewerye
Sustened / by a lord / of that contree
ffor foule vsure / and lucre of vileynye ¶ turpe lucrum.
Hateful / to Crist and to his compaignye
And thurgh the strete / men myghte ride or wende
ffor it was free / and open at eyther ende 1684

A litel scole / of cristen folk ther stood [leaf 125]
Doun at the ferther ende / in which ther were
Children an heepe / yeomen of cristen blood
That lerned in that scole / year by yere 1688
Swich manere doctrine / as men vsed there
This is to seyn / to syngen / and to rede.
As smale children doon / in hire childhede 1691

Among thise children / was a wydwes sone
A litel clergeon / seuen year of age
That day by day / to scole was his wone
And eek also / where as he saugh thymage 1695
Of Cristes moder he hadde in vsage
As hym was taught to knele adown and seye
His Aue Marie / as he goth by the weye 1698

¶ My konnyng is so wayk o blisful queene
ffor to declare / thy grete worthynesse
That I ne may / the weighte nat sustene
But as a child / of twelue monti old/ or lesse 1674
That kan vnnethe / any word expresse
Right so fare I / and ther fore I yow preye
Gideth my song that I shal of yow seye 1677

¶ Explicit proheminm ✠

¶ Here biggynneth the Prioresse tale of
¶ Alma redemptoris mater

Ther was in Asye / in a greet Citee
Amonges cristen folk / a Iewerye
Sustened / by a lord / of that contree
ffor foul vsure / and lucre of vileynye turpe lucrum 1681
Hateful / to Crist and to his compaignye
And thurgh the strete / men m[yght]e ryde & wende
ffor it was free / and o[. . . . . .] [MS torn] 1684

¶ A litel scole / of cristen folk ther stood [leaf 119, back]
Doun at the ferther ende / in which ther weere
Children an heepe / yeomen of cristen blood
That lerned in that scole / yeer by yere 1688
Swich manere doctrine / as men vsed there
This is to seyn / to syngen and to rede
As smale children doon / in hir childhede 1691

¶ Among thise children / was a wydwes sone
A litel clergeon / .vij. yeer of age
That day by day / to scolo was his wone
And eek also / wher as he say thymage 1695
Of Cristes moder / hadde he in vsage
As hym was taught to knele adown and seye
His Aue Marie / as he goth by the weye 1698

Iy comynge ys to weyke O. blysfull quene [Sloane MS 1685.]
fforto declare þi grete worthynesse
þat I ne may þe wyst not sustene
But as a chylde of twelfe moneth of age or lesse 1674
þat can vnneth eny worde expresse
ffor so fare I and þerfore I you pray
Gydeth my songe þat I shalte to you say 1677

[*THE TALE.*]

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
Amonge crysten folke in þe Iewrye
Susteyned by a lord of þat countre
ffor foule vsurye and lucre of vlanye 1681
þat felle to Cryste and to hys companye
And porouge þe streete men myst ryde & wende
ffor hyt was fre and open at eyþere ende 1684

Plyte scoole of crysten folke þere stoode
Doun atte fyrthere ende in whiche þere were
Chyldren an heepe comen of crysten bloode
þat lerned in þat scole yere by yeere 1688
Suche manere doctryne as men vsyd þere
Thyȝ ys to say to synge and to rede
As smale Chyldren do in hir Chylde-heede 1691

Amonge þese children was a wydowe sone
A lytel Clerygion seuen yeere of age
þat day by day to scole was hys wone
And also eke where as he saw þe ymage [leaf 109] 1695
Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
As hym was taught to knele a-doun & say
hys Aue marie as he goth by þe way 1698

My conuyng' is to wayk' o blisful queene
ffor to declare þin grete worþinesse
Þat' I ne may þe weighte nought' sustenne /
But' as a childe of' xij monthe elde or lesse 1674
Þat' can vnneþes any word expresse /
Right' so fare I and þerfore I 3ou preye
Gyldeþ my song' þat' I schal of' 3ou seye 1677

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was in a cite in a greþ cite
Amonges cristen folk' and Iewerye
Susteyned by a lord of' þat' cuntre
ffor foule vsure and lucre of' vilanye 1681
hatful to crist' and to his companye
And þurgh þe strete men mighte ryde or wende
ffor it' was fre and open at' euery ende 1684

A lytel scole of' cristen folk' per stood
Doun at' þe furþer ende in which þer were
Children an heepe y-come of' cristes blood
Þat' lered in þat' scole 3ere by 3eere 1688
Such maner doctrine as men vsed þere
This is to say to syngen and to rede
As smale children don in here childhede 1691

Among' þis children was a wydewes sone
A litel clergoun vij 3er of' age
Þat' day by day to scole was his wone /
And eke' also wher he saugh þe ymage / 1695
Of' cristes mooder hadde he in vsage
As him was taught' to knele a doun and seye
his aue marie as he goþ by þe weye 1698

My Conyng' is to waike. o blesful queno
ffor to declare þi grete worþinesse [leaf 81, back]
þat' I ne may þe weght' not' susteyne
But' as a childe of xij monþe elde or lesse 1674
þat' can vnneþes any word expresse
Rist' so fare I and *þerfore* I 3owe preye
Gideþ my songe þat' I shal of 3ou seie 1677

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was a child' in a grete Cite
Amonges cristen folk' *in* Iwerye
Susteyned by a lord of þat' cuntre
ffor foule vsure & *lucre* of vilany 1681
Hatful to Crist' and to his companye
And þorghe þe strete men myght' ride & wende
ffor it was fre and open at' *euery* ende 1684

A litel scole of *Cristen* folk *þer* stode
Doune at' þe ferþer ende in which *þer* were
Children an hèpe yeome of *cristes* blode
þat' lerned in þat' scole 3ere by 3ere 1688
Such manere *doctrine* as men vsed þore
þis *is* to saie to syngen and to rede
As smale children done in her childhede. 1691

Amonges þise children wás a widowes sone
A litel Clergioun .vij. 3ere of age
þat' day by day to scole was his wone
And eke also wher he sawh þe ymage 1695
Of *cristes* moder had he in vsage
As him was taught to knele adoun *and* seie
His Aue marye as he goþ by þe weye 1698

¶ My konnynge is to wayke o blisful qweene
ffor to declare þi grete worþinesse
þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse 1674
þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
Riht so fare .I. *and* þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of 3owe seye 1677

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
Amonge cristen *folk and Iewre*
Su[s]teynde be a *lorde* of *þat* contre
ffor foule vser *and* locre of velany 1681
Hatteful to criste *and*, to his compaignye
And þoruhe þe strete men mihti ride or wende
ffor it was *and* open at *euere* ende 1684

¶ A litel folke of *cristen* folke *þere stode*
Doune att þe ferþer ende in whiche *þere* were
Childern an hepe *commen* of cristes blode
þat in þat scole 3ere be 3ere 1688
Lernde þe doctrine as men vsed þere
þis is to seie to singen *and* to rede
As smale childern done in *here* childehede 1691

¶ Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
A litel clergeon vj. 3ere of age
þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
And eke also where he sawe þe ymage [Desf 187] 1695
Of cristes *modere* had he in vsage
As him was tauht to knele adoune *and* saie
His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie 1698

Thus hath this wydwe / hir litel sonne yaught
Oure blisful lady / cristes moder deere
To worshipe ay / and he forgat it naught
For sely child / wol alway sonne lere 1702
But ay / when I remembre on this matere
Seint Nicholas / stant eere in my presence
For he so yong to Crist dide reverence 1705

This litel child / his litel book lernynge
As he sat in the scole / at his primer
He / Alma redemptoris / herde synge
As children / lerned hire Antiphoner 1709
And as he dorste / he drough hym ner and ner
And herkned ay / the wordes and the note
Til he the firste vers / koude al by rote 1712

Noght wiste he / what this latyn was to seye
For he so yong and tendre was of age
But on a day / his felawe gan he preye
Texpounden hym this song / in his language 1716
Or telle hym / why this song was in vsage
This preyde he hym / to construe and declare
Ful often tyme / upon hise knowes bare 1719

His felawe / which that elder was than he
Answerde hym thus / this song I have herd seye
Was maked / of oure blisful lady free
Hir to salue / and eke hire for to preye 1723
To been oure help / and socour whan we deye
I kan na moore / expounde in this matere
I lerne song I kan but smal grammere 1726

¶ And is this song maked in reverence (fol. 125, back)
Of cristes moder seyde / this Innocent
Now certes I wol do my diligence
To konne it al / er Cristemasse is went 1730

¶ Thus hath this wydwe / hir litel sone yiaught
Oure blisful lady / Cristes moder deere
To worshipe ay / and he forgot it naught
For sely child / wol alway sone lere 1702
But ay / whan I remembre / of this matere
Seint Nicholas / stant euere in my presence
For he so yong to Crist did reverence 1705

¶ This litel child / his litel book lernynge
As he sat in the scole / at his primer
He Alma redemptoris / herde synge
As children / lerned hir Antiphoner 1709
And as he dorste / he drow hym ner and ner
And herknet ay / the wordes and the note
Til he the firste vers / koude al by rote 1712

Nat wiste he / what this latyn was to seye
For he so yong and tendre was of age
But on a day / his felawe gan he preye
Texpounden hym this song / in his langage 1716
Or telle hym why this song was in vsage
This preyde he hym / [illegible] stryen and declare
[illegible] ofte [illegible] (fol. 125 d, torn corner)

¶ His felawe / which yat elder was than he (fol. 125)
Answerde hym thus / this song I haue herd seye
Was maked / of oure blisful lady free
Hir to salue / and eek hire for to preye 1723
To been oure helpe / and socour / whan we deye
I kan na moore / expounde in this matere
I lerne songe I kan but smal gramere 1726

¶ And is this song maked in reverence
Of Cristes moder / seyde this Innocent
Now certes / I wol do my diligence
To konne it al / er Cristemasse is went 1730

Thus hathe his wydowe hir litel Child taught [Sloane MS 1685.]
Ouré blysfull lady Crystés modir dere
To worshipe ay and he for-gate hit noght
For sely Chylde wylle al day sone lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me of his matere
Seynt Nichlaas stonte euere in my presence
For he so yonge to Crist did reverence 1705

Thys Child his lytel book lernynge
As he sat in pe scole at hys primere
he alma redemptorismater herd synge
As Children lernyd hir antephonere 1709
As as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
And herkehet ay pe wordes & pe noote
Tylle he pe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what pat latyne was to seye
for he so yonge and tendre was of age
But on a day hys felawe gan preye
To expoune hym pis songe in hys Jangeage 1716
Or tellen hym why pis songe was in vsage
Thus prayde him to construe and declare
ffulle ofte tymes on his knees bare 1719

Hys felawe whiche was eldere pan he
Answeryd hym pus pis songe I herde seye
was made of oure blesfulle lady fre
here to salowe and eke hire for to preye 1723
To bene oure helpe and our socour whan we doye
I can no mere expone in pis matere
I lerne songe I can but lytel gramere 1726

And-ys pis songe made in reverence
Of crystes moder sayd pis Innocent
Now certes I wylle do my diligent
To konne pis or crystemasse be went 1730

Thus hab þis wydowe hire litel child y-taught
Oure blisful lady cristes moder deere /
To worschipe ay and he forgat it nought
for seyl child wol alday sone lere 1702
But ay whan I remembre me on þis matere
Seynt Nicholas stant euer in my presence
for he so songe to crist dede reuerence 1705

¶ This child his litel book lernynge (leaf 212, back)
As he sat in þe scole at his primere
he alma redemptoris herde synge /
As children lerned here antiphoner 1709
And as he durste he drouph him nee and neer
And herkened ay þe wordes and þe noote /
Til he þe first vers coude al by roote / 1712

Nouht wiste he what þe latyn was to say
for he so songe and tender was of age /
But on a day his felawe gan he preye
To expounen him þis songe in his language / 1716
Or tellen him why þis song was in vsage /
This preyde he him to construe and declare /
ful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare / 1719

his felawe which hat elder was pan he
Answerde him þus þis song I haue herd say
Was maked of oure blisful lady fre
hire to salue and eke hire for to pray 1723
To ben oure helpe and socour whan we deye
I can no more expounde in þis matiere
I lerne songe I can but smale gramere / 1726

¶ And is þis song ymade in reuerence
Of cristes mooder sayde þis Innocent
Now certes I wol don my diligence
To konne it er Cristemas ȝe wenȝ 1730

Thus hab þis widowe her litel childe taught
Our blesful lady cristes moder dere
To worship ay and he forgate it nought
for seyl childe wil alday sone lere 1702
But ay when I remembre me on þis matere
Seint Nicholas stant euer in my presence (leaf 93)
for he so songe to crist did reuerence 1705

This childe his litel boke lernynge
As he satte in pe scole at his prymere
He Alma redemptoris herd singe
As Children lered her antiphonere 1709
And as he durste he drow hym nat and nere
And harkened ay pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe first vers coupe al by rote 1712

Nouht wist he what pe latyn was to say
for he so songe and tender was of age
But on a day his felawe gan he pray
To expounen his songe in his language 1716
Or tellen him whi his songe was in vsage
This preide he hym to construe and declare
ful ofte time vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe which pat elder was pan he
Answerde him pus his songe I haue herd say
Was maked of our blisful lady fre
Hir to salue and eke hir for to pray 1723
To bene our helpe and socour whan we dey
I can no more expounde in pis matere
I lerne songe I can but smal gramere 1726

And is pis songe ymade in Reuerence
Of Cristes modere seide pis Innocent
Now certes I wil done my diligence
To conne it er cristmas be went 1730

¶ Thus hab þis widowe hire litel childe taught
Oure blisful lady cristes moder dere
To worschipe ay and he for-gat it nought
fe Cely childe wil al day sone lere 1702
But sie whan I remembre me on þis Matere
Seint Nicholas stant euer in my presence
for he so songe to criste dide reuerence 1705

¶ This childe his litel boke lernynge
As he satt in pe scole at his primere
He alma redemptoris herd singe
As children lerned hir Antiphanere 1709
And as hondurste he drouhe him nee and nere
And ekenpt aye pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe first vers coupal be rote 1712

¶ Nouht wyete he what pe latine was to seie
for he so songe and tender was of age
But on a daie his felawe he gan preie
To expounen pis songe in his language 1716
Or tellen whi pis songe was in vsage
This pride he him to construe and declare
ful oft time vpon his knees bare 1719

¶ His felawe whiche pat elder was pan he
Answerde his pus pis songe I haue herd seie
Was maked of oure blissed ladi fre
Hir to salue and eke hir to-preie 1723
To bene oure helpe and socour whanne we daye
I can no more expounde in pis matiere
I. leren songe I. can bott smalt gramere 1726

¶ And is pis songe maad in reuerence
Of cristes moder seide pis Innocent
Nowe certes I wil do my diligence
To konne it ar cristenmas be went 1730

185 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Though þat / I for my prymer shal be shent
And shal be beten / thries in an houre
I wol it konne / oure lady for to honoure 1733

His felawe / taughte hym homward priuely
fro day to day / til he koude it by rote
And thanne / he song it wel and boldely
fro word to word / acordynge with the note 1737
Twies a day / it passed thurgh his throte
To scoleward and homward whan he wente
On cristes mooder / set was his entente 1740

¶ As I haue seyd / thurgh out the Iuerie
This litel child / as he cam to and fro
ful murily / wolde he synge and crie
O Alma redemptoris / euere mo 1744
The swetnesse / his herte perced so
Of cristes mooder / that to hire to preye
He kan nat stynte / of syngynge by the weye 1747

Oure firste foo / the serpent Sathanas ¶ Auctor
That hath / in Iues herte his waspes nest
Vp swal / and seide / o. hebrayk peple allas
Is this to yow / a thyng þat is honest 1751
That swich a boy / shal walken as hym lest
In youre despit and synge of swich sentence
Which is / agayn oure lawes reuerence 1754

fro thennes forth / the Iues han conspired
This Innocent out of this world to chace
An homycide / ther to / hun they hyred
That in an Aleye / holde a priuee place 1758
And as the child / gan forby for to pace
This cursed Iew hym hente / and heeld hym faste
And kitte his throte / and in a pit hym caste 1761

ELLESMERE (Cl. p. 186)

185 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Though þat I / for my Prymer shal be shent
And shal be beten / thries in an houre
I wol it konne / oure lady for to honoure 1733

¶ His felawe taughte hym / homward priuely
fro day to day / til he koude it by rote
And thanne he songe it / wel and boldely
fro word to word / acordyng with the note 1737
Twyes a day / it passed thurgh his throte
To scoleward / and homward / whan he wente
On Cristes moder / set was his entente 1740

As I haue seyd / thurgh out the Iueryo
This litel child / as he cam to and fro
ful murily / wolde he synge and cryo
O Alma redemptoris / euere mo 1744
The swetnesse / his herte perced so
Of Cristes moder / that to hir to preyo
He kan nat stynte / of syngyng by the weyo 1747

¶ Oure firste foo / the Serpent Sathanas
That hath in Iewes herte / his waspes nest
Vp swal and seyde / o Hebryk peple allas
Is this to yow / a thyng that is honest 1751
That swich a boy / shal walken As hym lest
In youre despit and syngo of [. . .]h sentence [1 MS torn]
Which is agayns / oure l[. . . . . .] 1754

¶ fro thennes forth / the Iewes han conspired [leaf 211, b.v.l.]
This Innocent out of this world to chace
An homycide / ther to han they hired
That in an Aleye / at a priuee place 1758
And as the child / gan fog by for to pace
This cursed Iew / hym hente / and heeld hym faste
And kitte his throte / and in a pit hym caste 1761

HENGWRT (p. 182)

185 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Thouge I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1686, ff 103, bb.]
And to be beten pryse on an oure
I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure 1733

Hys felawe tauste hym hamward pryuely
fro day to day til he coude yt by roote
And þan he songe it wele and boldely
fro word to worde accordynge *with* þe note 1737
Thrys on a day it passed porouge hys throte
To scoleward and hamward whan he went
On Crystes modir set was hys entente 1740

¶ As I haue sayd porouge oute þe Iewrie
Thys Chylde as he came to & fro
ffulle merely þan wolde he synge & cryo
O alma redemptoris mater euere mo 1744
The swetnesse hath hys hert pereid so
Of Crystes moder þat to hir to prayo
he can not stynte of syngynge by þe weie] [Sloane extract end.]

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas [Camb. MS, leaf 321]
That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest
Vp swal & seyde O hbrnik peple allas
Is this to yow a thyng that is honest 1751
That swich a boy schal walkyn as hym lest
In youre despyt & syngyn of swich entence
Which is agens oure lawys reuerence 1754

ffroth thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred
This innocent out of this world to chace
An homyeyde thereto han they heryd
Ryah in an aley at a pryue place 1758
And as the child gan forth by for to pace
This cursede Iew hym hente & held hym faste
And kitte his throte & in a pit hym caste 1761

CAMBRIDGE (p. 195)

þoȝh þat I for my primer schal be schent
And schal [be] þeten þries in an houre
I wol it konne oure lady to honoure 1733

¶ his felawe taught him homward pryuyly
fro day to day-til he coupe it by roote
And þenne he sang it wel and boldely
fro word to word acordyng to þe note / 1737
þries on a day it passeþ þorgh his throte /
To scoleward and homward whan he went
On cristes moder sette was his entent / 1740

As I haue sayde þurghout þe Iewerie
This litel childe as he came to and fro (f. 64 b)
fful merylyl þen wolde he synge and crye /
On alma redemptoris euermo 1744
The swetnes haþ his herte perced so
Of cristes mooder þat to hure to preye
He can nought stynte of syngynge by þe weye / 1747

¶ Oure firste foo þe serpent Sathanas
That haþ in Iewes his waspes neste
vp swalle and sayde O Ebrayke peeple allas /
Is þis a þing to ȝou þat is honeste / 1751
þat suche a boy schal walken as him leste /
In ȝoure despite and syngen of such sentence
Which is ageinn oure lawes reuerence / 1754

¶ fro pennes forth þe Iewes han conspired
This Innocent out of þis world to chace
In homicidie per-to han þey hured
þat in an aley had a priue place 1758
And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
þis cursed Iew him hente and held faste
And cutte his throte and in a putte him caste / 1761

þoo þat I for my primere shal be shent
And shal be beten þries in an houre
I will it konne our lady to honoure 1733

His felawe taught hym homward priuely
fro day to daye til he coupe it by rote [f. 28, back]
And þan he songe it wel and boldely
fro word to word acording to þe note 1737
þrise on a day it passeþ þorgh his throte
To scoleward and hamward whan he went
On cristes moders sette was his entent 1740

As I haue seide þorgh-oute þe Iwerye
his childe as he came to and froo
fful merely þan wold he singe and crye
On alma redemptoris euermoo 1744
The swetnesse haþ his herte perced so
Of cristes moders þat to hir to prey
he can not stint of syngyng by þe way 1747

Our furst foo þe serpent Sathanas
þat haþ in Iwes his waspes nest
Vpswal and seide o Ebraike puple alas
Is þis a þing to ȝou þat his honest 1751
þat such a boy shal walken as hym lest
In ȝoure despite and singgyng of such sentence
Which is ageinst ȝouro lawes reuerence 1754

From ȝonnes forþ þe Iwes han conspired
This Innocent out of his world to chace
In homycide perto han þei hured
þat in a Aley had a priue place 1758
And as þe childe gan forby forto pace
þis cursed Iwe him hent and helde fast
And kitte his throte and in a pitte hym cast 1761

þouhe þat I. for my primer schal be schent
And schal be beten þries in an oure
I. will. it conne oure lady for to honoure 1733

¶ His felawe tauht him homward priuely
fro day to day til he coupe it be rote.
And þanne he songe it wele and boldely
fro warde to warde accordeinge to þe note [last 187, back] 1737
preys oñ a daye it passed þorubh his throte
To scoleward and homwarde when he wont
On cristes moder sette was his entent 1740

¶ As I haue seide þoruhe oute þe Iewrye
This litel Childe as he cam to and fro
ffull merily þan wolde singe and crye
On almes redemptoris euer mo 1744
The swettnesse haþe his herte perced so
Of cristes moder þat to hire to preie
He can nouht stinte of singinge be þe waie 1747

¶ Owre forst foo þe serpent Satanas
þat haþe in Iewes his waspes neste
Vp swal and seide O Ebrayke peple alas
Is þis a þinge to ȝowe þat is honest 1751
þat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
In ȝoure and singen of suche sentence
Whiche is ageines ȝoure lawes reuerence. 1754

¶ fro þans forþ þe Iewes han conspirede
This Innocent of his world to chace
In homicide haunt þei here-to huyrede
one That in a leyȝ haddo a prune place 1758
And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
This cursed Iewo him hente and helde fast
And kutte his throte and in a putte him cast 1761

I seye / that in a wardrobe / they hym threwe
Where as thise Iewes / purgen hire entraille
O cursed folk / of Herodes al newe
What may youre yuel entente yow auaille 1765
Mordre wol out / certeyn / it wol nat faille
And namely / ther thonour of god shal sprede
The blood out crieth / on youre cursed dede 1768

¶ O martir / sowded to virginitee [leaf 154]
Now maystow syngen / folwynge euere in oon
The white lamb celestial quod she
Of which / the grete Euangelist Seint Iohn 1772
In Pathmos wrote which seith / þat they þat goon
Biforn this lamb / and synge a song al newe
That neuere fleshly / wommen they ne knewe 1775

¶ This poure wydwe / awaiteth al that nyght
After hir litel child / but he cam noght
ffor which as soone / as it was dayes lyght
With face pale of drede / and bisy thought 1779
She hath at scole / and elles where hym soght
Til finally / she gan so fer espie
That he / last seyn was in the Iueerie 1782

With modres pitee / in hir brest enclosed
She gooth / as she were half / out of hir mynde
To euery place / where she hath supposed
By liklihede / hir litel child to fynde 1786
And euere / on Cristes mooder / meeke and kynde
She cride / and atte laste / thus she wrooghte
Among the cursed Iueu / she hym soghte 1789

She frayneth / and she preyeth pitously
To euery Iew / þat dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire / if hir child / wente oght forby
They seyde nay / but Iheſu of his grace 1793

¶ I seye / that in a wordrobe / they hym threwe
Whor as thise Iewes / purgen hir entraille
O cursed folk of herodes / al newe
What may / youre yuel entente yow auaille 1765
Mordre wol out / certeyn it wol nat faille
And namely / ther as thonour of god shal spredde
The blood out cryeth / on youre cursed dede 1768

¶ O martir sonded to virginitee
Now maystow syngen / folwynge euere in oon [Latin note, p. 189]
The white lamb celestial quod she
Of which / the grete Euangelist Seint Iohn 1772
In Pathmos wrote which seith þat they þat gon
Biforn this lamb / and synge a song al newe
That neuere ffleshly / womman they ne knewe 1775

¶ This poure wydwe / awaiteth al that nyght
After hir litel child / but he cam noght
ffor which as soone / as it was dayes lyght
With face pale / of drede and bisy thought 1779
She hath at scole / and ellis where hym soght
Til fynally / she gan so fer espie
That he last seyn was / in the Iewerie 1782

¶ With modres pitee / in hir brest enclosed
She goth / as she were half out of hir mynde
To euery place / wheras she hath supposed
By liklyhede / hir litel child to fynde 1786
And euere / on Cristes moder / meke and kynde
She cryde / and at the laste [. . . .] she wroghte [1 MS. torn]
[. . . . .]ghte 1789

She frayneth / and she prayeth pitously [leaf 212]
To euery Iew / that dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire / if hir child / wente oght forby
They seyde nay / but Iheſu of his grace 1793

I seye that in a warderope they hym threwe
Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
O cursede folk of herodes al newe
What may youre euele entent yow a-vayle 1765
Mordere wole out certeyn it wole nat fayle
And namely there as thonour of god schal spredde
The blod out cryeth on youre cursede dede 1768

O martyr soudede to virginite
Now mayst tow syngyn folwynge euere in on
The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
Of whiche the greete euangelyst seynt Iohn 1772
In patmos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe 1775

This pore widewe which that waytith al that nyzt
Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nouzt
for which as sone as it was dayis lyzt
With face pale of drede & busy thouzt 1779
Sche hath at scole & elles were hym souzt
Tyl fynally sche gan so fer espye
That he last seyn was in the Ieuerye 1782

With moderis pite in hire brest enclosed [leaf 221, back]
Sche goth as sche were half out of hire mynde
To eueriplace where as sche hath supposid
Be liklyhede / hire litil child to fynde 1786
And euere on crystis modyr meke & kynde
Sche cryede & at the laste thus sche wrouzte
Among the cursede Iewys sche hym souzte 1789

Sche askyth & sche fraynyth pitously
Of euery Iue that dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire of hire child wente out forth by
They seydyn nay but Iheſu of his grace 1793

¶ I say þat in a wardrobe þey him drewe /
Wher as þise Iewes purgen entraille
O' cursed folk' of herowdes al newe /
What' may ȝoure euyl entent' ȝou auayle / 1765
Mordre wole out' certain it' wol nought' faile
And namely þere honour of' ged'schulde sprede
þe blood out' cryeþ on ȝour cursed dede 1768

¶ O martyr sonded to virginite
Now maystow syngen folwyng' euer in oon
The white lambe celestial quod he /
Of which þe grete euaungelist' seint' Iohn 1772
In Pathmos wrot' which seiþ þey þat' gon
Byforn þis lambe and synge a song' al newe
þat' neuer fleisschly wommen þey knewe 1775

¶ þis pore wydewe waytеþ al þat' night'
After þis litel childe but' hom cam he nouȝt'
ffor whom as sone as it' was dayes light' [leaf 218, back]
Wiþ face pale for drede and busyought' 1779
Sche haþ att' scole and elles wher him sought'
Til fynally sche gan so fer aspye
þat' he was seyn last' in þe Iewerye 1782

¶ With moodres pyte in hire brest' enclosed
Sche goþ as þough sche were half' out' of mynde /
To euery place where sche haþ supposed
By lyklyhede hire childe for to fynde 1786
And euer on cristes moder make and kynde
Sche cryed and att' þe laste þus sche wrought'
Among' þe cursed Iewes sche him sought' 1789

Sche freyneþ and sche preyeþ pitously
To euery Iewe þat' dwelt' in þilke place
To telle hire if' hire child went' hem by
They sayden nay but' Iesus[1] of' his grace [1 MS ihc]

I say þat' in a wardrobe þei hym drwe
Wher þat' þise Iwes purgen entraile
O cursed folk' o herodes al nwe/
What' may ȝoure euel tent' ȝou' availe 1765
Mordere wil out' it' wil not' faile.
And namely per honure of god shulde sprede [leaf 88]
þe blood out' crieþ of ȝoure cursed dede 1768

O Matir sounded to virginite
Now maist' þow syngen folowing' euere in oñ
þe white lombe celestial quod he
Of which þe grete euaungelist' seynt' Iohn 1772
In Pathmos wrote which seyn þei þat gōn
Byfore þis lombe and singe a songe al nwe
That' neuer flessily wommen þei knewe 1775

This poor widowe waiteþ al þat' nyȝt'
After this litel childe. but' home cam he nouȝt'
ffor whom as sone as it' is daies list'
Wiþ face pale for drede and bisy þouȝt' 1779
She haþ atte scole and ellis whe[re] him souȝt'
Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
þat' he was sene last' in þe Iwerye 1782

Wiþ moders pite in her brest' enclosed
She goþ as þouȝe she were half out' of mynde
To euery place wher she haþ supposed
By ¶ldihede her childe to fynde 1786
And euere on cristes modere make and kynde
She cried and at' þe last' þus she wrought'
Amongo þe cursed Iwes she him souȝt' 1789

She freyneþ and she preieþ pitously
To euery Iwe þat' dwelte in þilk place
To telle her if her child went' hem bye
þei seiden nay but' Iesus of his grace 1793

¶ I sey þat in a wardrope þei him drewe
Where as þis Iewes purgen entraile
O cursed folke o herodes al newe
What may ȝoure yuel tent ȝoue availe 1765
Morder wil oute certein. it wil nouht faile
And namely here honure of god schold sprede
The blode oute crieþ on ȝoure cursed dede 1768

¶ O martire soundede to virginite
The maiste þou singe folowinge euer in on
The white lombe Celestial quod he
Of whiche þe grete euaungelist seint Iohn 1772
In Pathmos wrote whiche seiþe þei þat gone
Be-forne his lombe *and* singe a songe of new
Thet neuere flexly wemmen þei knewe 1775

This pouer wedowe waytеþ al þat nyht
After þis litel Childe bot home cam he nouht
for whome alsoune as it was daies liht
Wiþ face pale for drede *and* besy þouht [leaf 188] 1779
Sche haþe att scole *and* elles where him souht
Til finally sche gan so fer asspye
þat he was seyȝen last in þe Iewrye 1782

¶ Wiþ moders pyte in hir breste enclosede
Sche goþe as sche were halue oute of mynde
To euery place where sche haþ supposed
Be liklyhed hire childe to findo 1786
And euer on cr[i]stes moder make *and* kinde
Sche cried and att þe last þus sche wrouht
Amonge þe cursed Iewes sche him souht 1789

¶ Sche freyneþ *and* sche preiþe pitously
To euery Iewe þat duelled in þilk place
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thei saiden naie bot Iesus of his grace 1793

Yaf in hir thoght inwith a litel space
That in that place / after hir sone she cryde
Where he was casten / in a pit bisyde 1796

O grete god / that *parfournest* thy laude ¶ Another
By mouth of Innocentz / lo here thy myght
This gemme of chastite / this Emcraude
And eek of martirdom / the Ruby bright 1800
Ther he with throte ykorven lay vpright
He Alma redemptoris / gan to synge
So loude / *þat* al the place gan to ryngе 1803

¶ The cristene folk / that thurgh the streto wente
In coomen / for to wondre vp on this thyng
And hastily / they for the Prouost sente
He cam anon / with outen tariyng 1807
And herieth Crist that is of houene kyng
And eek his mooder / honour of mankynde
And after that / the Iewes leet he bynde 1810

¶ This child / with pitous lamentacioũ [leaf 154, back]
Vp taken was / syngynge his song alway
And with honour/ of greet *procession*ũ
They carien hym / vn to the nexte Abbay 1814
His mooder swownynge / by his beere lay
Vnethe / myghte the peple *þat* was there
This newe Rachel / bryngе fro his beere 1817

¶ With tormentꝰ and with shameful deeth echon
This Prouost dooth the Iewes for to sterue
That of this mordre wiste / and that anon
He nolde / no swich cursednesse obserue 1821
Yuele shal he haue / *þat* yuele wol deserue
Therfore / with wilde hors / he dide hem drawe
And after that he hong hem by the lawe 1824

Yaf in hir thoght in with a litel space
That in that place / after hir sone she cryde
Wher he was caston / in a pit bisyde 1796

¶ O grete god / that parfournest thy laude
By mouth of Innocentz / lo here thy myght
This gemme of chastitee / this Emcraude
And eek of martirdom / the Ruby bright 1800
Ther he with throte I-corvyn lygh vp vpright
He Alma redemptoris / gan to synge
So loude / that al the place gan to ryngе 1803

¶ The cristen folk that thurgh the strete wente
In coomen / for to wondre vp on this thyng
And hastily / they for the Prouost sente
He cam anon / with outen tariyng 1807
And herieth Crist that is of houene kyng
And eek his moder / honour of mankynde
And after that the Iewes leet he bynde 1810

¶ This child / with pitous lamentacioũ
Vp taken was / syngynge his song alway
And with honour / of greet *processyoun*
They carien hym / vn to the nexte Abbay 1814
His moder swownynge by his beere lay
Vnethe myghte / the peple that was there
This newe Rachel / bryngen fro his beere [Lydgate begins, p. 188]

¶ With tormentꝰ and with shameful deeth echoũ
This Prouost dooth thise Iewes for to sterue
That of this mordre wiste / and that anon
He nolde / no swich cursednesse obserue 1821
Yuel shal hauē / that yuel wol disserue
Ther fore with wilde hors [hq di']de hem drawe [MS torn]
And after that he [. . . . . .] 1824

Yaf in hire thoust with inne a lytyl space
That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
Where he was casten in a pit be-syde 1796

O greete god that parfornedist this laude
By mouth of innocentis to here thyn myght
This gemme of chastite this emeroude
And ek of martyredom the rubye bryst 1800
There he with throte I-kervyn lygh vp ryght
He alma redemptoris gan to synge
So loude that al the place gan to ryngе 1803

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wente
In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
And hastyliche they for the *prouost* sente
He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng 1807
And heryoth Crist that is of houene kyng
And his modyr honour of mankynde
And aftyr that the Iewis leet he bynde 1810

This child with pitous lamentacioun
Vp takyn was syngynge his song alwey
And with honour of greet *processyoun*
They caryen hym vn-to the noxte abbey 1814
His modyr swownynge by the beere lay
Vnethe mygh[t]e the puple that was there
This newe Rachel bryngyn from the beere 1817

With turnement & with schameful doth echon [leaf 27.]
This *prouost* doth these Iewis for to *sterue*
That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
He nolde non swich cursedenesse obserue 1821
Euele schal he haue that euele wele disserue
Therefore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
And aftyr that he hyng hem by the lawe 1824

ȝaþ in hire ꝑoughte wiþ-in a litel space
þat in þat place after hire sone sche cryede
þer he was caste in a putte besyde 1796

¶ O grete lord þat *parfourmed* þin laude
By mouþ of Innocence lo here þy might
This gemme of chastite þis Emeraude
And eek of martirdome þe ruby bright 1800
þer he wiþ prote y-coruo lay vpright
he alma redemptoris gan to syngo
So loude þat al þe place gan to ryngo 1803

¶ The cristen folk þat ꝑurgh þe strete went
In comen for to wondren on þis þing
And hastely þey for þe prouost sent
he came anon wiꝑouten eny taryyng 1807
And herieþ crist þat is of heuen king
And eek his moder honour of mankynde
And after þat þe Iewes let he bynde 1810

This childe wiþ pitous lamentacion
vp taken syngyng his song alway
And with honour and gret *procession* /
They carien him *to* þe next abbay [leaf 218]
his moder swownyng by þe bere lay
vnneþes mighte þe people þat was here
This newe rachel bringe fro his bere 1817

Wiþ torment and with schameful deþ ilkon
This prouost doþ þis Iewes for to sterue
That of þis moordre wiste and þat anon
he nolde non such cursednesse obserue / 1821
Euel schal haue þat euel wol deserue
ꝑforo with wilde hors he dede him drawe
And after þat he hynge him by þe lawe 1824

ȝaue in her ꝑoughte inwiþ a litel space
That in þat place after her sone she cried/
Ther he was cast in a pitte beside 1796

O grete god þat ꝑarfourmed þi lawde
By mouþe of Innocence lo here þi myȝt [leaf 88, back]
This Gemme of chastite þis emeraude
And eke of Marterdom þe rubie briȝt 1800
Ther he wiþ prote y-coruc lay vpriȝt
He alma redemptoris gan to singe
So longe þat al þe place gan to ryngc 1803

The Cristen folk þat þorgh þe strete went
Inne comen forto wondren on þis pinge
And hastely þei for þe prouost sent
He come anone wiþ-out tariynge 1807
And herieþ crist þat is of heuen kynge
And eke his modere honoure of man kynde
And after þat þe Iwes lete he bynde 1810

This childe wiþ pitous lamentacion
Vpliken singynge his songe alway
And wiþ honoure of grete procession
þei Carien hym to þe next abbay 1814
His modere swownynge by þe bere lay
Vnneþes myȝt þe puple þat was here
þis new Rachell bringe fro his bere 1817

Wiþ torment and with shameful deþ ilkon
This prouost doþ þise Iwes to sterue
þat of þis mordre wist and þat anon
He nolde none such cursednesse *obserue* 1821
Euel he shal haue þat euel wol deserue
ꝑforo wiþ wilde hors he did hym drawe
And after þat he henge him by þe lawe 1824

ȝaue in her ꝑouht in wiþ *a* litel space
þat in þat place after her *sonne* sche cried
Thare he was cast in a putte be side 1796

¶ O grete god þat *ꝑarfourmed* þin laude
Be mouþe of Innocence Lo here þi myht
This gemme of chastite þis emeraude
And eke of Marterdom þe ruby briht 1800
here he wiþ prote ycorue leie vpriht
He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
So longe þat al þe place gan to ringe 1803

¶ The cristen folke þat ꝑorahe þe strete wente
In Camyne to wonderne of þis pinge
And hastely þei for þe *prouost* sente
He cam anone wiþ-outen any taryinge 1807
And herieþ crist þat is heuen kinge
And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
And after þe Iewes lete he binde 1810

¶ This childe wiþ pitous lamentacioune
Vp taken singeinge his songe al weye
And wiþ honoure of grete *processioune*
Thei Carien him to þe next Abbeye 1814
His modere sweoneynge be þe bere laye
Vmeoþ myhte þe peple þat was here
This newe rachel bringe fro his bere 1817

¶ Wiþ torment *and* wiþ schamful deþe ilkone
This *prouost* doþe þes Iewes for to sterue
That of þis morder wist *and* þat anane
He nolde none suche cursednesse *obsirue*. 1821
Euel schal haue þat yuel wil deserue [leaf 188, back]
There-fore wiþ wilde hors he did him drawe
And after þat he hinge him be þe lawe 1824

¶ Vp on this bcere / ay lith this Innocent
Biforn the chief Auter / whil the masse laste
And after that the Abbot with his Couent
Han sped hem / for to burien hym ful faste 1828
And whan they / hooly water on hym caste
Yet spak this child / whan spreynd was hooly water
And song O Alma redemptoris mater. 1831

¶ This Abbot which þat was an hooly man
As Monkes been / or elles oghte be
This yonge child / to conjure he bigan
And seyde o deere child I halsen thee 1835
In vertu / of the hooly Trinitee
Tel me / what is thy cause / for to synge
Sith þat thy throte is kut to my semynge 1838

¶ My throte is kut vn to my nekke boon
Seyde this child and as by wey of kynde
I sholde haue dyed / ye longe tyme agoon
But Iheſu crist / as ye in bookes fynde 1842
Wil þat his glorie / laste / and be in myndе
And for the worship / of his mooder deere
Yet may I synge / O Alma / loude and clere 1845

¶ This welle of mercy Cristes mooder swete
I loued alwey / as after my konnynge
And whan þat I my lyf / sholde forlete
To me she cam / and bad me for to synge 1849
This Anthephen / verraily / in my deyynge
As ye han herd / and whan þat I hadde songe
Me thoughte / she leyde a greyn vp on my tonge 1852

Wherfore I synge / and synge I moot certeyn [leaf 183]
In honour / of that blisful mayden free
Til fro my tonge / of taken is the greyn
And afterward / thus seyde she to me 1856

¶ Vp on his beere / ay lyth this Innocent [leaf 222, back] [Lachin note, p. 109]
Biforn the chief Auter / whil the masse laste
And after that the Abbot with his Couent
Han sped hem / for to buryen hym ful faste 1828
And whan they / holy water/ on hym caste
Yet spak this child / whan sproynd was holy water
And song O alma redemptoris mater 1831

¶ This Abbot which þat was an holy man
As monkes ben / or ellis oghten be
This yonge child / to coniure he bigan
And seyde / o deere child I halsen thee 1835
In vertu / of the holy Trinites
Tel me / what is thy cause for to synge
Sith þat thy throte is kit to my semynge 1838

¶ My throte is kit vn to my nekke boon
Seyde this child / and as by way of kynde
I sholde haue dyed / ye longe tyme agoon
But Iheſu crist as ye in bokes fynde 1842
Wol þat his glorie laste / and be in myndе
And for the worshipe / of his moder deere
Yet may I synge / O alma / loude and clere 1845

¶ This welle of *mercy* / Cristes moder swete
I loued alwey / as after my konnynge
And whan þat I my lyf sholde forlete
To me she cam / and bad me for to synge 1849
This Antheme / *verraily* in my deynge
As ye han herd / and whan þat I bad songe
Me thoughte / she leyde a greyn vp on my tonge 1852

¶ Wherfore I synge / and synge mot *certeyn*
In honour / of that blisful mayden free
Til fro my tonge / of taken is the greyn
And after that thus seyde she to me 1856

Vp on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
Byfore the Highe auteer whil the masse lasto
And afteyr that the albot with his couent
Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste 1828
And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
Yet spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
And song. O alma redemptoris mater 1831

This Abbot which that was an holy man
As monkys been or ellis oughten bee
This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
And seyde o deere child I halse the 1835
In vertu of the holy trynytee
Telle me what is thyn cause fur to synge
Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokynge 1838

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke boon
Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
I schulde a deyed ȝa longe tyme a-goon
But Iheſu Crist as ȝe in bokys fynde 1842
Wele that his glorye laste & be in myndе
And for the worschepe of his modyr deere
Yet may I synge O Alma. loude & clere 1845

This welle of mercy cristis modyr swete
I louede alwey as afteyr myn cunnynge
And whan that I myn lyf schulde for-lete
To me sche cam & bad me for to synge 1849
This antene verayly in myn deyinge
As ȝe han herd & whan that I badde sunge
Me thouthe sche leyde a greyn vp-on myn tunge 1852

Wherfore I synge & synge mot certeyn [leaf 223, back]
In honour of that blysful maydyn fre
Tyl fro myn tunge I-takyn is the greyn
And afteyr that thus seyde sche to me 1856

¶ Vpon þis beere ay liþ þis Innocent
Biforn þe chief autere whiles masse last
And after þat þe abbot/ wiþ his couent
hadde spedde him for to buryе him als fast 1828
And whan þey halywater on him cast,
ȝit spak þe child when spreynt was þe holy water
And sang O alma redemptoris mãter 1831

¶ This abbot which þat was an holy man
As monkes ben or elles oughten to[1] be (f. 7 to folio)
This ȝonge childe to coniure he bigan
And saydè O deere childe I hailse þe 1835
By vertu of þe holy trinite
Telle me what is þy cause for to synge
Sipenes þat þy prote is kutte at my semeynge 1838

¶ My prote is cutte vnto my nekke bon
Sayde þis childe and as by way of kynde
I schulde haue deyed ȝe longe tyme agon
But ihesu crist as ȝe in bookes fynde 1842
Wol þat his glorie laste and be in myndе
And for þe worschipe of his moder deere /
ȝet may I synge O alma lowde and cleere 1845

¶ This welle of mercy crystes mooder swete
I loued alway as after my konnyng
And whan þat I my lyff schulde lete
To me sche cam and bad me for to synge 1849
This anteme verrily in my myndе deynge (leaf 214, back)
as ȝe haue herd and when þat I hadde songe
Me ought sche leyde a greyn vpon my tonge / 1852

¶ Wherfore I synge and synge moot certein
In honour of þe blisful martir fre
Til of my tonge of taken is þe greyn
And after þat sayde sche þus to me 1856

¶ Vppon þis bere ay liþ þis Innocent
Byforn þe chief autere whiles masse last
And after þat þe Abbot wiþ his Couent
had spedde hem forto bury hym fast 1828
And whan þei holy water on hym cast
Sit spake þe child whan spreynt was þe holy water (f. 8)
And songe .O alma redemptoris matere 1831

¶ This Abbot which þat was an holy man
As monkes be or ellis oughten to be
þis ȝonge childe to coniure þei bygan
And saide good child I hailse þe 1835
By vertue of þe holy trinite
Telle me what is þi cause to singe
Siþen þat þi prote is kitte at my semynge 1838

¶ My prot is kitte vnto my nek bone
Saide þis child and as be way of [k]ynde
I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone
But Ihesu criste as ȝe in bokes finde 1842
Wol þat his glorie last *and* be in myndе
And for þe worship of his moder dere
ȝit may I singe .o Alma. loude *and* clere 1845

This welle of me[r]cye cristes modere swete
I loued alway as aftere my coanynge
And whan þat I my lifschuld lete.
To me she cam and bad me for to singe 1849
þis Anteme verrely in my mynd deynge
As ȝe han herd. and when þat I had songe
Me þought she laide a greyn vpon my tonge 1852

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
In houre of þe blisful martere fre
Til of my tunge of taken is þe greyn
And aftere þat þus seide she to me 1856

¶ Vpon þis bere ay lyeþ þis Innocent
Be-forne þe chief autter whiles Masse last
And after þat þe Abbot wiþ his Couent
Hadde spedde hem for to buryе him fast 1828
And whan þei haly water on him cast
And ȝit spakke þe childe whan spreynt was þe holy water
And songe O alma redemptoris mater 1831

¶ This Abbot whiche þat was an holy man
As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
þis ȝonge childe to coniure he gan
And seide o dere childe .I. hailese þe 1835
Be vertue of þe holy Trinite
Tel me what is þi cause for to singe
Sethen þi prote is kette att myn semeinge 1838

¶ My prot is cutte vnto my nekke bone
Saide þis childe and as be waie of kinde
.I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
Bott ihesu criste as ȝe in bokes finde 1842
Wil þat his glori last *and* bue in myndе
And for worschipe of his moder dere
ȝette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re] 1845

¶ This wel of Mercie tristes moder swete
.I. loued alweie as after my coninge
And whan þat .I. my lif scholde lete
To me sche cammе *and* badd me for to singe 1849
þis Antime verrely in my mynde deynge
As ȝe haue herd *and* whan þat .I. had songe
Me þouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tonge 1852

¶ Wher-for .I. saie *and* singe most certeigne
In honour of cristes moder fre
Til of my tonge of taken is þe greyne
And after þat seide sche þus to me 1856

189 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

My litel child / now wol I feeche thee
Whan þat the greyn / is fro thy tonge ytake
Be.nat agast' I wol thee nat forsake 1859

¶ This hooly Monk' this Abbot hym meene I
His tonge out caughte / and took a-wey the greyn
And he yaf vp the goost' ful softely
And whan this Abbot' hadde this wonder seyn 1863
Hise salte teeris / trikled doun as reyn
And gruf he fil / al plat vp on the grounde
And stille he lay / as he had leyn ybounde 1866

The Couent' eek / lay on the pauement'
Wepynge / and heryen cristes mooder deere
And after that / they ryse and forth been went'
And tooken awey / this martir from his beere 1870
And in a temple / of Marbul stones cleere
Enclosen they / his litel body sweete
Ther he is now / god leue us alle for to meete 1873

¶ O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursed Iewes / as it is notable
ffor it is / but a litel while ago
Preye eek / for vs / we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy / god so merciable
On vs / his grete mercy multiplie
ffor reuerence / of his mooder Marie Amen ☙ 1880

¶ Heere is ended / the Prioresses Tale ☙

189 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

My litel child / now wil I feeche thee
Whan þat the greyn is [from t[1]]hy tonge ytake [? MS torn]
Be nat ag[. . . . . .[1]] 1859

¶ This holy monk' this Abbot' hym mene I [Leaf 212]
His tonge out caughte / and took awey the greyn
And he / yaf vp the goost ful softely
And whan this Abbot' hadde this wonder seyn 1863
Hise salte teerys / trikled doun as reyn
And gruf he fil / al *flat* vp on the grounde
And stille he lay / as he had leyn ybounde 1866

¶ The Couent eek/ lay on the pauement
Wepynge / and heryen cristes moder deere
And after that they ryse / and forth been went'
And toke awey this martir / from his beere 1870
And in a toumbe / of Marbilstones cleere
Enclosen they / this litel body swete
Ther he is now / god leue vs for to meete 1873

¶ O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln / slayn also
With cursed Iewes / as it is notable
ffor it is / but a litel while ygo
Preye eek for vs / we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy / god so merciable
On vs / his grete mercy multiplie
ffor reuerence / of his moder Marie. Amen. 1880

¶ Here endeth / the Prioresse tale.

189 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
Whan that the greyn is *from* thyn tunge take
Be nat agast I wele þe nat for-sake 1859

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
His tunge out caughte & tok awey the greyn
And he ȝaf vp the gost ful softely
And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn 1863
Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
And stille he lay / *as* he hadde leyn I-bounde 1866

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
Wepynge & heryngе Cristis modyr deere
And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
And toke awey this martir from his beere 1870
And in a tournbe of marbilstonys cleere
Enclosyn they this lytil body sweete
There he is now god leue vs for to meete 1873

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursede Iewis as it is notable
ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his greete mercy multyplye
ffor reuerence of his modyr marye / Amen 1880

Heere hath the Prioresse endid hire tale

My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
Whan þat þy grein is fro þy tonge y-take
Be nought' a-gast' I wol þe nought' forsake 1859

¶ þis holy monk' þis abbot' him mene I
his tunge out' caught' / and took' awey þe greyn
And he ȝaf' up þe gost' ful softely
And when þis abbot / hadde þis wonder seyn 1863
his salte teeres stryked doun as reyn
And gruff' he fell al plat' vnto þe groundc
And stille he lay as he hadde ben y-bounde / 1866

¶ þe conent' eek' lay vppon þe pouyment'
Wepyng' and herying' cristes moder deere
And after þat' þay ryse and' for ben went'
And toke awey þis martir fro his' bere / 1870
And in a tombe of' marbiH stones clere
Enclosen þey his litel body swete
Ther he is now god leue vs for to mete 1873

¶ O ȝonge hewe of' lincolle slayn also
Wiþ cursed Iewes as it' is notable
ffor it' nys but' a litel while ago
Preye eek for vs we synful folk' vnstable 1877
That' of' his mercy god so merciable
On vs his grete mercy multiplye
ffor reuerence of' his mooder marie AmeN ¶ Explicit' //

My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
Whan þat þe greyn is fro þi tunge ytake
Be not agast' I wil þe not' forsake 1859

This holy monke þis abbot' hym mene I
His tunge out' knaught' and toke away þ' greyn/ [leaf 84, back]
And he ȝaue vp þe goost' ful softely
And whan þe abbot' had þis wonder seyn 1863
His salte teeres striked doun as reyn/
And gruf he fille al plat' to þe ground
And stille he lay as he had bene ybound 1866

The Couent' eke lay vpon þe payment'
Weping' and herying' cristes moder dere
And after þat' þei rise *and* forþ bene went'
And toke away þis martere fro his bere 1870
And in a toumbe of Marble stonys clere
Enclosen þei his litel body swete
Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete 1873

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
With cursed Iwes as it' is notable
ffor it' nys but a litel while agoo
Prei eke for va we sinful folk vnstable 1877
þat' of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his grete mercy multiplie
ffor reuerence of his moderc marye. 1880

¶ Here endeþ þe priores tale.

[*The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.*]

My litel childe nowe wil .I. fecche þe
Whan þat þe greine. is fro þi tonge ytake
Be nouht agast .I. wil þo nouht for-saake 1859

¶ This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene .I.
His tonge onte cauht *and* toke awey þe greyne
And he ȝaf vpe þe gost ful softly
And whan þe Abbotte hadde þis wondere seyne 1863
His salte teres strikled douno as reyne [leaf 182]
And gruffe he fel al platte to þe groundc
And stiH he laie as he had bene ybounde 1866

The [Conent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
Wepeinge *and* heriinge Cristes moder dere
And after þei rise *and* forþo been went
And toke aweie þis marter fro his bere 1870
And in a tombe of Marble stones clere
Enclosen þei his lytel body swete
There he is nowe god lone vs for to mete 1873

O ȝonge hewe of Lincolne sleyne also
Wiþ cursed Iewes as it is notable
ffor it nys bot a litel while a-goo
Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable 1877
þat of his Mercie god so merciable
On vs his grete mercie multiplye
ffor reuerence of his moder Marye 1880

Explicit fabula priorisse.

¶ Bihoold the murye wordes of the Hoost to Chaucer ♁ [on leaf 125]

WHan seyd was al this miracle / every man
As sobre was / that wonder was to se
Til that oure hoost Iapen to bigan
And thanne at erst he looked vp on me 1884
And seyde thus / what man artow quod he?
Thou lookest as thou woldest fynde an hare
ffor euere / vp on the ground / I se thee stare 1887

Approche neer / and looke vp murily [leaf 155, back]
Now war yow sires / and lat this man haue place
He in the waast is shape / as wel as I.
This were a popet in an Arm tenbrace 1891
ffor any womman smal / and fair of face
He semeth eluyssh / by his contenance
ffor vn to no wight dooth he daliance 1894

Sey now somwhat syn oother folk han sayd
Telle vs a tale / of myrthe / and that anon
Hoost quod I / ne beth nat yuele apayd
ffor oother tale / certes kan I noon 1898
But of a rym / I lerned longe agoon
Ye that is good quod he / now shul ye heere
Som deyntee thyng me thynketh by his cheere 1901

¶ Explicit ♁

¶ Bihoold the myrie talkyng/ of the Hoost/. to Chaucer ♁

WHan seyd was al this myracle / euery man
As sobre was / that wonder was to se
Til that oure hoost iapen he bigan
And thanne at erst he looked vp on me 1884
And seyde thus / what man artow quod he
Thow lookest as thow woldest fynde an hare
ffor euere vp on the ground / I se thee stare 1887

¶ Approche neer / and looke vp myrily [leaf 213, back]
Now war yow sires / and lat this man haue place
He in the wast is shape as wel as I
This were a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
ffor any wommen / smal and fair of face
He semeth eluyssh / by his contenance
ffor vn to no wight dooth he no daliance 1894

¶ Sey now som what syn oother folk han sayd
Telle vs a tale / of myrthe / and that anon
Hoost quod I / ne beth nat yuele ypayd
ffor oother tale / certes kan I noon 1898
But of a rym / I lerned longe agoon
Ye that is good quod he / now shul we heere
Som deyntee thyng me thynketh by his cheere 1901

Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost to Chaucer [leaf 322, back]

WHan seyd was al this myrakele euery man [leaf 322]
As sobere was that wondir was to see
Til that oure hoost Iapyn tho[1] be-gan [1 later]
And thanne at erst he lokede vp-on mee J. Chaucer
And seide thus what man art thow quod he
Thow lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the stare 1887

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
Now ware ȝow seris & lat this man haue place
He in the wast is schape as weel as I
This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce
ffor vn-to no wygh doth he no dalyaunce 1894

Sey now sumwhat syn othere folk han seyd
Telle vs a tale of myrthe & that a-non
Hoost quod I ne beth nat yuele apayed
ffor othir tale certis can I non 1898
But of a rym̄ I lernede longe a-goon
Ȝe that is good quod he now schul we here
Sum deynte thyng me thynkyth by hise cheere 1901

Whan seyde was þis tale euery man
As sober was þat wonder was to se
Til þat owre Oste Iape þo bygan
And penne at erst he loked vpon me ¶ Chaucere
And sayde þus what man art þou *quod* he
Thou lokest as þou woldest fynde an hare / [leaf 218]
ffor euer vpon þe ground I se þe stare 1887

Approche ner and loke meryly
Now ware þou sires and let þis man han place
he in þe waste is schapen as wel as I
This were a popet in armes to embrace 1891
ffor any wo*m*man smal and fair of face
he semeþ eluyssch by his contynaunce
ffor vnto no wight doþ he dalyaunce 1894

Say now somwhat seþins oþer folk han sayd
Telle vs a tale of merþe and þat anon
Oste *quod* I ne be nought ynel a-payde
ffor oþer tale certes can I non 1898
But of a Ryme I lerned longe agon
þe þat is good *quod* he schuln we here
Som deynte þing me þinkeþ by his cheere. 1901

And here bygynneþ

The prologe of Thoppas ¶ The prologe [on leaf 224]

Wah saide was þis tale euery man
As sober was þat wonder was to see
Til þat our oost Iape bygunne
And þan at erst he loked vpon me .i. chaucers 1884
And saide þus what man art þou quod he
Thow lokest as þow woldest fynde an hare
ffor euer vpon þe grounde I se þe stare 1887

¶ Approche nere and loke meryly
Now war þou sirs and lat þis man han plas
He in þe waast is shape as wel as I
This were a popet in armes to embrace 1891
ffor any wo*m*man smal and faire of faice
He semeþ Elnyssh be his cuntenaunce
ffor vnto no wiȝt doþ he daliaunce 1894

Say nowe somewhat siþens oþere folk han saide
Telle vs a tale of merth and þat anon
Oost quod I ne be nat euel paide.
ffor oþer tale certes can I noon. 1898
But of a ryme I lered longe agon
ȝe þat is good quod he shul we it here
Som deynte þing me semeþ by his chere. 1901

[*No break in the MS, and no spaces between the stanzas above and after.*]

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Incipit *prologus* **de Thopas.** [on *leaf* 120]

Whan saide was þis tale *euery* man
As sober was þat wonder was to se
Ti þat oure Oste Iape begaune
And þan att erst he loked vpon me. *.id est.* Chaucer
And seide þus what man ert þou *quod* he
Thou lokest as þou woldest finde an hare
ffor euer vpon þe grounde .I. se þe stare 1887

Appr[o]che nere *and* loke merely
Nowe ware ȝowe sires *and* latt þis man haue place
He in þe waste is schapen as welo as .I.
This were a popet in armes to enbrace 1891
ffor any wo*m*man smal *and* faire of face
He semeþe eluysche be his countenance
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 1894

Say nowe sumwhat seþen oþere folke haþe saide
Tel vs a tale of merþe *and* þat anone
Oste *quod* .I. ne be nouht ynel apaide
ffor oþer tale certes can .I. none 1898
Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agone
ȝe þat is good *quod* he shal we here
Summe deynteþ þingo me þenkeþ be his chiere 1901

Explicit *prologus.*

¶ Heere bigynneth Chaucers tale of Thopas. [on leaf 155, 2b]

[*The First Fit.*]

[*Each third line is on the right of its couple, in the MS.*]

Listeth lordes in good entent
And I wol telle verrayment
Of myrthe and of solas 1904
Al of a knyght / was fair and gent
In bataille / and in tourneyment
His name was sire Thopas 1907

¶ Yborn he was / in fer contree
In flaundres / al biyonde the see
At Poperyng in the place 1910
His fader was / a man ful free
And lord he was / of that contree
As it was goddes grace 1913

¶ Sire Thopas / wax a doghty swayn
Whit was his face as Payndemayn
Hise lippes rede as rose 1916
His rode is lyk / scarlet in grayn
And I yow telle / in good certayn
He hadde / a semely nose 1919

¶ His heer / his berd / was lyk saffroun
That to his girdel raughte adoun
Hise shoos of Cordewane 1922
Of Brugges / were his hosen broun
His Robe / was of Syklatoun
That coste many a Iane 1925

¶ Here bigynneth Chaucers tale of Thopas

[*Fit I.*]

[*Each third line is on the right of its couple, in the MS, and there are no breaks between the stanzas.*]

Listeth lordes / in good entent
And I wil telle verrayment
Of myrthe / and of solas 1904
Al of a knyght was fair and gent
In bataille / and in tornament
His name / was sir Thopas 1907

¶ Yborn he was / in fer contree
In flaundres / al biyonde the see
At Poperyng in the place 1910
His fader was / a man ful free
And lord he was / of that contree
As it was / goddes grace 1913

¶ Sir Thopas wax / a doghty swayn
Whit was his face / as Payndemayn
His lippes reed as Rose 1916
His rode is lyk / scarlet in grayn
As I yow telle / in good certayn
He hadde a semely nose 1919

¶ His heer / his berd / was lyk Safrown
That to his girdel / raughte adown
Hise shoon / of Cordewane 1922
Of Brugges / were his hosen brown
His Robe was / of syklatown
That coste many a Iane 1925

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas: third lines set on the right.*]

Heere begynnyth Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[*Fyt I.*]

¶ Listyth lordyngis in good entent ¶ [The illuminator has put ¶, instead of L as directed.]
And I wele telle verrayment
Of myrthe & solas 1904
And of a knyght was fayr & gent
In batayle & in turnement
His name was sere Thopas 1907

I-born he was in fer cuntre
In flaunderis al be-3ounde þ' see
At poperyng in the place 1910
His fadir was a man ful fre
And lord he was of that cuntre
As it was godis grace 1913

Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn
Whit was hise face as payn demayn
Hise lippis rede as rose 1916
His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn
As I 3ow telle in good certayn
He hade a semely nose 1919

His heer his berd was lik saferon [leaf 321, back]
That to his gerdil raughte a-doun
Hise schon of cordewayn 1922
Of brugis were hire hosyn broun
His robe was of siklatoun
That coste manye a Iayne 1925

[*No gaps between the stanzas in the MS.*]

¶ Here bygynneth þe tale of Chaucer of sire Thopas
Ca^m xix^m

[*Fytte I.*]

LEstenep lordes in good entent
And I wol telle verrament
Of miracle and solace 1904
Al of a knight was fayr and gent
In bataille and in tornament
His name was sire Thopace 1907

I-born he was in ferre cuntre
In flaundres al beyonde þe se
At poperyng in þe place 1910
his fader was a man ful fre
And lord he was of þat cuntre
As it was goddes grace 1913

Sire Thopas was a doughty swayn
Whyt was his face as Payndemayn
his lyppes reed as Rose 1916
his robe is like Scarlet en grayn
And I 3ou telle in good certayn
he hadde a semely nose 1919

his berd his heer was lik saffroun
That to his girdel straught a-doun [leaf 215, back]
his schoon of Cordewayne /
Of Bruges were his hosen broun
his robe was of Ciclatoun
That coste many a Iayne 1925

¶ Here bygynnep þe tale of chaucere by Sire Thopace.

¶ Capitulum xix^m ¶ Sire Thopace.

[*Fitle I.*]

LEstneth lordes in good entent [leaf 224, back]
And I will telle verrement
Of myrth[1] and of solace [1 *In a later hand*] 1904
Of a knyst was faire and gent
In bataile and in tornament
His name was sir thopace. 1907

I-born he was in fer cuntree
In flaunders al bysonde þe see
Att Poperinge in þe place 1910
His fader was a man ful free
And lorde he was of þat cuntre
As it was goddes grace 1913

Sir Thopas was a doughty swayn
White was his face as payndemayn
His lippes rede as Roos. 1916
His rudde is like scarlett in grayn
And I 3ow telle in good certayn
He had a semely nose 1919

His heer his beard was lik saffron
þat to his girdel kaust adowne
His shoon of Cordewayne/ 1922
Of brugges were his hosen broun
His Roobe was of Ciclatoun
That cost mony a rayn 1925

Incipit fabula.

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

[*Fitte I.*]

LEstenepo lordes in goo[d] entent
And .I. wil tel verraiment
Of Miracle *and* of solace. 1904
Al of a knyht was faire *and* gent [leaf 180, back]
In Bataile *and* in turnament
His name was. sir Thopas 1907

.I.-borne he was in fer contre
In flaundre al bezonde þe see
Att Poperinge in þe place. 1910
His fader was a man ful fre
And lord he was of þat cuntre
As it was goddes grace 1913

Sir Thopas was douhty sweyne
White was his face as a peyndemayne
His lippes reede as roose 1916
His rode is like scarlet in greyne
And .I. 3owe tell in goode certeyne
He hadde a semely nose. 1919

His here his berde was lyke safroun
þat to his gerdel rauht a doune
His schone of cordewayne 1922
Of brugges was his hosen broune
His roob was of Ciclatoune
þat cost mony a Layne 1925

Ellesmere MS.

¶ He koude hunte / at wilde deer
And ride an haukyng for Riuer
With grey goshauk on honde 1928
Ther-to he was / a good Archeer
Of wrastlyng was ther noon his peer
Ther any Ram shal stonde 1931

¶ fful many a mayde / bright in bour
They moorne for hym paramour
Whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chaast and no lechour
And sweete as is the Brembul flour
That bereth the rede hepe 1937

And so bifel vp on a day
ffor sothe / as I yow telle may
Sire Thopas / wolde out ride 1940
He worth / vpon his steede gray
And in his hand a launcegay
A long sword / by his side 1943

¶ He priketh / thurgh a fair forest [Leaf 166]
Ther Inne / is many a wilde best
Ye bothe bukke and hare 1946
And as he priketh North *and* Est
I telle it yow / hym hadde almest
Bitidde / a sory care 1949

¶ Ther spryngen herbes / grete *and* smale
The lycorys and Cetewale
And many a clowe gylofre 1952
And Notemuge / to putte in Ale
Wheither it be moyste / or stale
Or for to leye in cofre 1955

Hengwrt MS.

¶ He koude hunte / at wilde deer
And ride an hawkyng for Ryuer
With grey goshauk on honde 1928
Ther-to he was / a good Archier
Of wrastlyng was ther noon his pier
Ther any Ram shal stonde 1931

¶ fful many mayde / bright in bour [Leaf 214]
They moorne for hym / par amour
Whan hem were bet to slep[e] 1934
But he was chaast and no lechour
And sweete / as is the brambel flour
That bereth the rede hepe 1937

¶ And so it fel / vp on a day
ffor sothe / as I yow telle may
Sir Thopas / wolde out ryde 1940
He warth vp on / his Steede gray
And in his hand / a launcegay
A long sword / by his syde 1943

¶ He priketh thurgh / a fair fforest
Ther Inne / is many a wilde best
Ye bothe / bukke and hare 1946
And as he priketh / North & Est
I telle it yow / hym hadde almest
bityddo / a sory care 1949

¶ There spryngen herbes / greme & smale
The licorys / and Cetewale
And many a clowe Gylofre 1952
And notemuge / to putte in Ale
Wheither it be moyste or stale
Or / for to leye in cofre 1955

Cambridge MS.

He coude hunte at wilde deer
And ryde on hauking for ryueer
With grey goshauk & hunde 1928
Therto he was a good archier
Of wrastelyng was theere non his pir
Theere ony ram schal stonde 1931

fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
They mornede for hym paramour
whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chast and no lechour
And sweete as is the brymbil flour
that beryth the rede hepe 1937

And so it fil vp-on a day
ffor-sothe as I ȝow telle may
Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
He worthith vp-on hise stede bay
And in his hand a launcegay
A long sword by his syde 1943

He prykyth thorw a fayr forest
Therein is manye a wylde best
ye bothe bukkys & hare 1946
And as he prykyth north & est
I telle it ȝow hym hadde al-mest
Bytid a sory care 1949

Theere spryngyn erbis grete & smale
The lycorys & the Cetewale
And manye a clowe Ielofere 1952
And notemuge to putte in ale
Whethir it be moyst or stale
Or for to leye in cofere 1955

he coupe hunte at wylde deer
And Ryde an haukynge by þe ryuer
Wiþ gray goshauk on honde 1928
Ther to he was a good archer
Of wrastlyng was þer non his peer
Ther any man schulde stonde 1931

fful many a mayde bright in bour
They mourne for him paramour
When þey were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chaste and no lecchour
And swete as is þe bremble flour
þat bereþ þe rede hepe 1937

¶ And so byfell vpon a day
ffor soþe as I 3ou telle may
Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
he worþe vpon his steede gray
And in his hande a launcegay
A long sword by his syde 1943

he prikeþ þurgh a fair forest
Ther Inne is many a wilde beest
3e boþe bucke and hare 1946
And as he prikeþ north and Est
I telle 3ou him hadde almest
Betydde a sory care 1949

Ther springen herbes grete and smale
The lycoris and þe Setuale
And many a clowe Gylofre 1952
And notemuges to put in ale
Whether it be moyst or stale
Or for to leye in Cóffre 1955

He coupe hunte at wylde dere
And Ride on hawkyng for þe Ryuer
Wiþ grey goshauke on honde 1928
Therto he was a good archere
To wrastling was þer noon his peer
Ther eny ram shulde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide bright in boure
þei morn for him Paramoure
Whan þei were bette to sclepe. 1934
But he was chaast *and* no lecchoure
And swete as is þe bremble floure
That bereþ þe reede heppe 1937

And so byfelle vppon a day
ffor soþþe as I 3owe telle may
Sire Thopaas wold out ride [leaf 221] 1940
He worþ vp on his stede gray
And in his honde a launce gay
A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikkeþ þorowe a faire forest
Ther-in is mony a wilde beast
3a boþ bukke and hare 1946
And as he prikkeþ norþ and eest
I telle 3owe hym had almest
By-tidde a sory care 1949

There springen herbes grete *and* smale
þe lykorice and þe Setuale
And mony a clowe gyloffre 1952
And notemuges to put in ale
Whepere it be moyst or stale
Or forto lay in Cóffre 1955

He coupe hunt att wilde dere
And ride on haukeinge for þe reuer
Wiþ grey goshauke on honde 1928
Therto he was a good archere
To werstelynge was *per* none his pere
þere any man scholde stonde 1931

fful mony a maide bribt in boure
þei morne for his paramoure
whane þei were bette to slepe 1934
Bot he was chast *and* no lichoure
As swete as is þe brembel floure
þat bereþe þe rede hipe 1937

And so befel vpon a daie
ffor soþe as .I. 3owe telle maie
Sir Thopas wolde oute ride 1940
He worþe hup on his stede grey
And his honde a laucegaie
A longe swerde be his side 1943

He prikeþ þoruhe a faire fore[st]
Ther inn is mony a wilde best
3e boþe bukke *and* hare. 1946
And as he prikeþ Norþe *and* eat [leaf 196]
I tells 3owe him hadde almest
Betidde a sori care. 1949

Ther springen erbes grete *and* smale
The lycoris *and* þe Setuale
And mony clowe gilofre 1952
And Notmuges to putte in ale
Whoþer it be moiste or stale
Ore for to ley in Cofre 1955

193 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ The briddes synge / it is no nay
The sparhauk and the papeiay
That ioye it was to heere 1958
The thrustelcok / made eek hir lay
The wodedowue / vp on a spray
She sang ful loude *and* cleere 1961

¶ Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde / the thrustel synge
And pryked / as he wore wood 1964
His faire steede in his prikynge
So swatte / þat men myghte him wrynge
His sydes / were al blood 1967

¶ Sire Thopas eek / so wery was
ffor prikyng on the softe gras
So fiers was his corage 1970
That doun he leyde him in that plas
To make his steede som solas
And yaf hym good forage 1973

¶ O seinte Marie benedicite
What eyleth / this loue at me
To bynde me so soore 1976
Me dremed / al this nyght pardee
An elf queene / shal my leman be
And slepe vnder my goore 1979

¶ An Elf queene / wol I loue ywis
ffor in this world / no wommaa is
Worthy to be my make? 1982
In towne
¶ Alle othere wommen I forsake
And to an Elf queene I me take
By dale *and* eek by downe 1986

193 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ The bryddes synge / it is no nay
The Sperhauk and the Popyniay
That ioye / it was to here 1958
The Thurstelcok / made eek his lay
The wodedowue / vp on the spray
She sang ful loude & clere 1961

¶ Sire Thopas fil / in loue longynge
Al whan he herde / the thrustel synge
And pryked / as he were wood 1964
His fayre Steede / in his prikynge
So swatte / þat men myghte hym wrynge
His sydes / were al blood 1967

¶ Sir Thopas eek/ so wery was
ffor prikyng/ on the softe gras
So fiers / was his cormge 1970
That doun he leyde hym / in the plas
To make his Steede / som solas
And yaf hym / good forage 1973

¶ O Seinte Marie / benedicite
What eyleth / this loue at me
To bynde me / so soore 1976
Me dremed / al this nyght pardee
An Elf queene / shal my lemman be
And slepe / vnder my gore 1979

¶ An Elf queene / wol I haue ywys
ffor in this world / no womman is
Worthy to be my make // 1982
in towne
Alle othere wommen / I forsake
And to an Elf queene / I me take
by dale / and eek by downe 1986

193 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Cambridge MS.**

The bryddys synge it is non nay
The sperhauk & the popynsay
That Ioye it was to heere 1958
The thrustilcok made ek his lay
The wode douwe vp-on the spray
sche song ful loude & cleere 1961

Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde the thrustil synge
And prikede as he were wod 1964
Hise fayre stede in hise prykynge
So swatte that men myȝte hym wrynge
Hise sydys were al blod 1967

Sere topas ek so wery was
ffor prykynge on the softe gras
So fiers was hise corage 1970
That doun he leyde hym in the plas
To makyn his stede sum solas
And ȝaf hym good forage 1973

O seynte marye benedicite
What eylyth this loue at me
To bynde me so soore 1976
Me dremede al this nyght pardie [leaf 234]
An Elf queene schal myn leman be
And slepe vndyr myn gooro 1979

An Elf queene wele I haue I-wis
ffor in this world no woman is
Worthi to ben myn make 1982
In tounne
Alle othere women I forsake
And to an elf queene I me be-take
by dale & ek by doûne 1986

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Corpus MS.**

The briddes syngen it is nouht nay
The sperhauk and þe popyngay [Leaf 216]
That Ioye it was to heere /
The prostilkok made eek his lay
The woode dowfe vpon þe spray
Sche sang ful loude and cleere

Sire Thopas felt in loue longyng
And whan he herde þe prustel syng
And priked as he were wood
his faire steede in his prikynge
So swette þat men might him wrynge
his sydes were al blood

Syre Thopas eek so wery was
ffor prykyng on þe softe gras
So fers was his corage
That doun he leydo him in þat place
To maken his steede som solace
ffor he was so sauage

O seynt mary benedicite
What eileþ þis loue at me
To hynde me so sore
Me dremed al þis night parde
An elf queen schal my lemman be
And slepe vnder my gore

An Elf queene wol I loue ywys
ffor in þis worlde no man is
Worþy to be my make
in toune
Al oþre wommen I forsake
And to an elf queen I me bytake
By dale and eek by downe

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

þe birdes syngen it is no nay
þe sparhauke and þe popeniay
þat Ioie it was to here
The prostel cok made eke his lay
The woode douve vpon þe spray
She songe ful loude *and* clere/

Sire Thopas felle in loue longynge
And whan he hard þe prostel synge.
He prikkes as he were woode
His faire stede in his prikkinge
So swette þat men myst hym wringe
His sides were al blood

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prikkinge on þe soft gras
So feers was his corage
That doune he laide hym in þat plas
To maken his stede som solas
ffor he was so Sauage

O seint Marie Benedicite
What aileþ þis loue at mee
To hynde me so sore
Me dremed al þis nyst parde
An Elfe quene shal my lemman be [Leaf 225, back]
And sclepe vndere my gore

And elf quene wil I loue ywis
ffor in þis world no woman is
Worþi to be my make
in toun
Al oþer wommen I forsake
And to an elfe quene I me take
By dale *and* eke by doune

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Lansdowne MS.**

The Birdes singen it is nouht naye
The sparhauke *and* þe popeniaye
þat ioye it was to here
þe prostelkoke maade eke his laye
þe wode dowfe vppon þe sprayc
Sche songe ful loude *and* clere

Sire Thopas felt in louelongeinge
An[d] whanne he herde þe prosteH singe
And priked as he ware woode
His faire stede in his prikeinge
So swette þat men myht him wringe
His sides were al blode

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prekinge on þe soft gras
So fers was his corage
þat doune he laide him in þat place
To maken his stede sum solace
ffor he was so sauace

A seynte Mary benedicite
What cyleþ þis loue att me
To hynde me so sore
Me dremed al þis nyht parde
Ane Elfe qvene schal my lemman be
And slepe vnder my gore

Ane Elfe queene wil .I. loue .y-wisse
ffor in þis worlde no wommen is
Worþi to be my maake
in toune
Al oþer wemmen .I. forsake
And to an Elfe queen .y. me betake
Be dale *and* eke be doune

Ellesmere MS.

¶ In to his sadel / he clamb anon
And priketh ouer stile and stoon
An Elf queene for tespye 1989
Til he so longe / hadde riden and goon
That he foond / in a pryue woon
The contree of ffairye 1992
so wilde
ffor in that contree was ther noon?
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neither wyf ne childe 1996

¶ Til þat ther cam a greet geaunt
His name was / sire Olifaunt
A perilous man of dede 1999
He seyde child by Termagaunt /
But if thou prike / out of myn haunt
Anon I sle thy steede 2002
with mace
¶ Heere is / the queene of ffairye
With harpe / and pipe and symphonye
Dwellynge in this place 2006

¶ The child seyde / Al so moote I thee
Tomorwe / wol I meete with thee
Whan I haue myn Armoure 2009
¶ And yet I hope / par ma fay
That thou shalt with this launcegay
Abyen it ful sowre 2012
Thy mawe
Thyn hauberk / shal I perceen / if I may[1] [1 *all over an erasure*]
Er it be fully pryme of day
ffor heere thow shalt be slawe 2016

Hengwrt MS.

¶ In to his Sadel / he clamb anoon
And priketh ouer / style and stoon
An Elf queene / for tespye 1989
Til he so longe / hath riden & goon
That he foond / in a pryuee woon
The contree of ffairye // 1992
So wylde?
ffor in that contree / was ther noon [leaf 224, back]
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neither wyf / ne childe 1996

¶ Til þat ther cam / a greet geaunt
His name was / sire Olifaunt
A perilous man of dede 1999
He seyde child / by Termagaunt
But if thow pryke / out of myn haunt
Anon I sle thy Steede 2002
¶ with mace
¶ Heere is this queene / of ffairye
With harpe & pipe / & Symphonye
dwellyng in this place 2006

¶ The child seyde / als mote I thee
Tomorwe / wil I meete thee /
Whan I haue myn Armowre 2009
¶ And yet I hope / par ma fay
That thow shalt with this launcegay
Abyen it ful sowre 2012
¶ Thy Mawe
Shal I perceen / if I may
Er it be fully pryme of day
ffor here shaltow ben slawe 2016

Cambridge MS.

In-to his sadyl he clomb a-non
And prykyth ouyr style & ton
An elf queen for tespye 1989
Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
That he fond in a pryue woon
The cintre of fayrye 1992
So wilde
for in that cuntree was there non
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neythir wif ne childe 1996

Til that theere cam a greet geaunt
His name was sire olyfaunt
A parlious man of dede 1999
He seyde child by termagaunt
But ȝif thow pryke out of myn haunt
Anon I sle thyn steede 2002
With Mace
Here is this queen of fayrye
With harpe & pype & Symphonye
Dwellynge in this place 2006

The child seyde also mote I the
To morwe wele I meete the
Whan I haue myn armoure 2009
And ȝit I hope parmafay
That thow schat with thyn launcegay
Abyen it ful soure 2012
Thy mawe
Thyn hauberk schal I persen if I may
Er it be fully pryme of the day
ffor heere schalt thow[1] been slawe [1 *altered*] 2016

In to his sadel he cam anon
And prikeþ ouer stile and ston
And elf queene for to aspie 1989
Til he so longe haþ ryden and gon
Þat he fond in a priue woon
The cuntre of fayrye 1992
¶ So wylde
ffor in þat cuntre nas ber non [leaf 216, back]
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neyber wif ne childe / 1996

Til him ber cam a Ioly geaunt
his name was cleped sire Olyphaunt
A perilous man of dede 1999
he seyde child by Termagaunt
But if þou prike out of myn haunt
Anon I slee þin steede 2002
¶ Wiþ mace
here is þe queene of fayerye
Wiþ harpe and pype and Symphonye
dwellynge in þis place / 2006

The childe seyde so mote I þe
To morne wol I meeten þe
When I haue myn armure 2009
And ȝif I hope bar ma fay
That þou schalt wiþ þis launcelay
Abeyen it ful sore 2012
¶ burgh þine mawe /
Schal I perce if I may
Or it be fully pryme day
ffor heere þou schalt be slawe / 2016

Into his sadel he came anone
And prikkeþ ouere stile *and* stone
An helf quene forto aspie 1989
Til he so longe haþ riden and goon
Þat he fonde in a priues woon
þe Cuntry of fary. 1992
¶ so wilde
ffor in þat cuntre nas ber noon
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neiber wif ne child 1996

Til him ber come a Ioly geaunt
His name was clepede Sir Olyfaunte
A perilous man of dede 1999
He seide childe by tirmagaunt
But ȝif þou prik out of myn haunt
Anoon I sclee þi stede. 2002
¶ wiþ mace
Here is þe quene of fairie
Wiþ harpe wiþ pipe and Simphony
Dwellinge in þis place 2006

The Childe saide so mot I pee
To morowe wil I meten þee
Whan I haue myn Armure 2009
And ȝit I hope par ma faye
þat þou shalt wiþ þis launcelay
Abien it ful sore 2012
¶ Thorgh ȝi mawe
Shal I perce ȝif I may
Er it be fully prime of day
ffor here þow shalt be sclawe 2016

In-to his sadel he cam anone
And prikeþ ouere stile *and* stone
Ane Elfe qwene for to aspye. 1989
Tyll he so longe haþe ryden *and* gone [leaf 190, back]
That he fonde in a priue wone
The Cuntre of faire. 1992
So wilde
ffor in þat Contre was here none
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Neyber wife ne childe 1996

Til him ber came a Ioly geante
His name was cleped sir Olyfaunte
A parlous man of dede 1999
He saide childe be termagaunt
Bot if þou wilte prike oute of myne haunte
Anone .I. slee þi steede 2002
wiþ mace
Here is þe queen of faire
Wiþ harpe *and* pipe *and* simphene
Dwellinge in þis place. 2006

The childe so most .I. þe
To morne wil .I. mete þe
When .I. haue myne armor 2009
And ȝit .I. hope par ma feie
That þat þou schalt wiþ þis launce leie
Abine it ful sore. 2012
Thorube þin mawe
Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
Or it be fulle prime of daie
ffor here þou schalt be slawe 2016

¶ Sire Thopas / drow abak ful faste
This geant' at hym stones caste
Out of a fel staf slynge 2019
¶ But faire escapeth sire Thopas
And al it was thurgh goddes gras
And thurgh his fair beryngе 2022

Yet listeth / lordes / to my tale [leaf 156, back]
Murier than the Nightyngale
I wol yow rowne 2025
How sir Thopas / with sydes smale
Prikyng' ouer hill and dale
Is comen agayn to towne 2028

¶ His murie men / comanded he
To make hym / bothe game and glee
ffor nedes / moste he fighte 2031
With a geaunt' with heuedes three
ffor paramour and Iolitee
Of oon / that shoon ful brighte 2034

¶ Do come he seyde / my Mynstrales
And geestours / for to tellen tales
Anon in myn Armynge 2037
Of Romances / that been Roiales
Of Popes / and of Cardinales
And eek' of loue-dikynge 2040

¶ They sette hym first' sweete wyn
And Mede eek' in a Mazelyn
And Roial spicerye 2043
And Gyngebreed / that was ful fyn
And lycorys and eek Comyn
With sugre that is so trye 2046

¶ Sire Thopas / drow abak ful faste
This geant' at hym stones caste
Out of a fel staf slynge 2019
¶ But faire escapeth / child Thopas
And al it was / thurgh goddes graas
And thurgh his fair beryngе 2022

Ȝet lesteth lordes / to my tale
Murier than the nyghtyngale
I wol yow rowne 2025
How sire Thopas / with sydes smale
Prikyng' ouer hyll and dale
Is come agayn to towne 2028

¶ Hys murye men / comanded he
To make hym / bothe game and glee
ffor nedes moste he fighte 2031
With a geant' with heuedes thre
ffor paramour / and Iolitee
Of con / that shoon ful brighte 2034

¶ Do come he seyde / my Mynstrales
And Gestours / for to tellen tales
Anon / in myn Armyng' 2037
Of romances / that been reales
Of Popes / and of Cardynales
And eek/ of loue likyng' 2040

¶ They fette hym first' swete wyn
And Mede eek' in a Maselyn
And real Spicerye 2043
Of gyngebred / that was ful fyn
And lycorys / and eek Comyn
With Sugre / that is trye 2046

Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste
This Ieaunt at hym stonys caste
Out of a fel staf slynge 2019
But fayre eschapith sire thopas
And al was thour godys gras
And thour his fayre beryngе 2022

Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale
Muryere than the nyghtyngale
I wele ȝow roune 2025
How sire Thopas with sydis smale
Prykynge ouyr hil & dale
Is comyn a-geyn to toune 2028

Hise merye men comaundede hee
To make hym bothe gamyn & glee
for nedys muste he fyghte 2031
With a geaunt with hedis thre
ffor paramour & Iolyte
Of oon that schon ful bryȝt 2034

Do come he seyde myne mynstralis
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys
A-non in myn armyng' 2037
Of romaunceis that been royalis [leaf 234, back]
Of popis & of Cardenalys
And ek of loue-lykynge 2040

They fette hym fyrst swete wyn
And mede ek in a Mahelyn
And royal spicerye 2043
Of gynge breed that was ful fyn
And lychorys & ek comyn
With sugere that is trye 2046

Sire Thopas drow a bak ful faste
þis geaunt at him stones caste /
Out of a felle staf slynge 2019
But faire askapeþ child Thopas
And al it was þurgh goddes gras
And þurgh his faire beryngе 2022

3it lesteneþ lordes to my tale/
Murier þen þe nightyngale
for now I wole 3ou roune / 2025
how sire Thopas with sydes smale
Prykyng ouer downe and dale /
Is come again to toune 2028

his mery men comaunded he /
To maken him boþe game and glee
for nedes moste he fight 2031
Wiþ o geaunt with hedes þre
for paramour and Iolyte [go back to leaf 210]
Of on þat schon ful bright 2034

Do come he seyde myne menstrales
And gestours for to telle vs tales /
Anon in myn armyng 2037
Of Romances þat ben reales /
Of popes and of Cardynalles /
And eek of loue lykyng 2040

They fette him first þe [1] swete wyn. [1 *wrongly dotted under*]
[. . . . . [*In margin of MS, in a later hand,* And mete ek in a mas . . . & ryal spicerye. Of gyngeliwed þat was f . .]
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And lycoryus and eek comyn
Wiþ sucre þat is trye 2046

Sire Thopas drogh a-bak ful fast
This Geaunt at him stones cast
Out of a felle staf sclynge 2019
But faire eskapeþ child thopas
And al it was þorgh goddes grace [Leaf 210]
And þorgh his faire beringe 2022

3it listneþ lordes to my tale
Murier þan þe nyhtingale
for now I wil 3ou rowne 2025
Howe Sire Thopas wiþ sides smale
Prickinge ouer doune *and* dale
Is come agein to toune 2028

His mery men commaunded he
To make hym boþ game and glee
for nedes most he fiht 2031
Wiþ oon-geaunt wiþ hedes þre
for paramoure and Iolite
Of oon þat shoon ful briht 2034

Do come he seide myn menstralles
And geestours for to telle vs tales
Anon in myn armynge 2037
Of Romance þat bene reales
Of popes and of cardynales
And eke of loue likynge 2040

þei fatte hym first þe swete wyne
[. . . . . .
. 2043
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And licorice *and* eke comyne
Wiþ sugre þat is cree 2046

Sir Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast
This Geant att him stones cast
Owte of a felt staf slynge 2019
Bot a faire ascapeþ childe Thopas
And all it was þoruhe goddes gras
And þoruhe his faire beringe 2022

3it listeneþ lordes to my tale
Meryer þan þe nyhteyngegale
for nowe .I. wil 3ow rowne 2025
Howe *sir* Thopas wiþ sides smale
Prekeinge ouer doune *and* dale
Is come ageine to toune 2028

His mery men comanded he
To make him boþe game *and* gle
for nedes most he fiht 2031
wiþ .o. Geant wiþ hedes þree
for paramoure *and* Iolyte
Of one þat schote ful briht 2034

Done come he seide myne mynstrals
An gestours for to tel vs tales
Anone in myne armeinge 2037
Of Romans þat bone Roials [Leaf 191]
Of Popes *and* of Cardinals
And eke of loue longeinge 2040

Thei fet him first þe sweto wyne
[. . . . . .
. 2043
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And lykhirhers *and* eke Comyne
Wiþ sugre þat is trye 2046

Ellesmere MS.

¶ He dide / next his white leere
Of cloth of lake / fyn and cleere
A breech / and eek a sherte 2049
And next his sherte an Aketon
And over that an hauberger
for perynge of his herte 2052

¶ And over that / a fyn hawberk
Was al ywrought of Iewes werk
ful stiffe it was of plate 2055
And over that his cote Armour
As whit as is / a lilye flour
In which / he wol debate 2058

¶ His sheeld / was al / of gold so reed
And ther Inne / was a bores heed
A Charbocle by syde 2061
And there he swoor / on ale and breed
How-pat the geaunt shal be deed
Bityde what Bityde 2064

¶ Hise Iambeux were of quyrboilly
His swerdes shethe of Yvory
His helm / of latoun bright 2067
His sadel was of Rowel boon
His bridel / as the sonne shoon
Or as the moone light 2070

¶ His spere it was / of fyn Cipres
That bodeth werre / and no thyng pes
The heed / ful sharpe ygrounde 2073
¶ His Steed was / al dappel gray
It goth an Ambil / in the way
ful softely / and rounde 2076

ELLESMERE (G.T. 188)

Hengwrt MS.

¶ He dide next his white leer
Of cloth of lake / fyn & cleer
A breech / and eek a Sherte 2049
And next his Sherte / an Aketon
And ouer that an haubergon
for perynge of his herte 2052

¶ And ouer that a fyn haubergh
Was al ywroght of Iewes werk
ful strong it was of plate 2055
And ouer that / his cote-Armour [leaf 215]
As whit as is / a lilie flour
In which / he wol debate 2058

¶ His sheeld was al / of gold so reed
And ther Inne was / a bores heed
A Charbocle / by his syde 2061
And there he swoor / on Ale and bread
How pat the geant / shal be deed
Bityde / what bityde 2064

¶ Hise Iambeux were / of quyrboily
His swerdes shethe / of Yuory
His helm / of latour bright 2067
His Sadel was / of Rowel boon
His brydel / as the sonne shon
Or as the moone light 2070

¶ His spere was / of fyn Cipres
That bodeth werre / and no thyng pes
The heed / ful sharpe ygrounde 2073
His Steede was / al dappel gray
It goth an Ambel / in the way
ful softely / and rounde 2076

HENGWRT (G.T. 188)

Cambridge MS.

He dede next his white lere
Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere
A brech & ek a scherte 2049
And next his scherte an aketoun
And ouyr that an habyrioun (*altered*)
for persynge of his herte 2052.

And ouyr that a fyn haubert
Was al I-wrout of Iewys werk
ful stronge it was of plate 2055
And ouyr that his cote armour
As whit as is a lyfye flour
In thichō he wolde debate 2058

Hese shild was al of gold so red[1] [1. *These three were written in another hand over an erasure.*]
And there in was a borys hed
A Charbokele by his syde 2061
And there he swor on ale & breed
How that the Iaunt schuldē be deed
By-syde what betyde 2064

Hise Iambeux were of quyrboyly
His swerdys schede of ydory
Hise helm of latoun bryst 2067
His sadil was of rowel boon
His brydyl as the sunne Je schon
Or as the moone lyght 2070

Hise spere was of fyn cipres
That biddyth werre and no thyng pes
The hed ful scharpe ygrounde 2073
Hise steede was of dapil gray
It goth an ambil in the way
ful softeli & rounde 2076

CAMBRIDGE (G.T. 188)

He dede next his white leere
Of clop of lake fyn and clere
A breche and eek a scherte 2049
And next his scherte an aketoun
And over pat an habergoun
for peryeynge of his herte 2052

And over pat a fyn hauberk,
Was al y-wrought of Iewes werk
ful strong it was of plate 2055
And over pat his cote armure
As whyt as is a lyly floure
In which he wole debate 2058

his schelde was al of gold so red
And per Inne was a boores head
A charbokil him besyde [cf. bi his syde — in a later hand] 2061
And per he swore on ale and breed
That pe geaunt schulde be deed
betyde what betyde 2064

his Iambes were of quyrboyly
his swerde schep of yuory
his helme of latoun bright 2067
his sadel was of rusel bon
his bridel as pe sonne schon
Or as pe mone so light 2070

his spere was of fyn Cypres
That bellop were and no ping pes [lack of alliterat.] 2073
The heed ful scharpe y-groundo
his steede was al dappelgray
It gop an amble by pe way
ful softely and rounde 2076

He did next his white leer
Of clop of lake fyne *and* clere
A brechp and eke a sherte 2049
And next his shert ar aketon
And ouer pat an haberion
for peeryng of an herte 2052

And ouer pat a fyne hawberk
Was al ywrought of Iwes werk
ful stronge it was of plate 2055
And ouer pat his cote armour
As white as is pe lily floure
In which he wil debate 2058

His sheeld was of gold so rede
A per in was a bores hede
A charbocle by his side 2061
And pere he swore on ale *and* brede [leaf 224, back]
Howe pat pe geaunt shal be dede
Beside what bytide 2064

His Iambeyne were of quirboile [? conturboile]
His sweerde scheep of yuory
His holme of laton brigt
His sadel was of Rowel bone
His bridel as pe sonne shone
Or as pe moon lizt 2070

His spere was of fyne Cypres
That bellop ware to-go ping pees
The heed ful sharpe y-grounde 2073
His steede was al dappel grey
It gop an amble by pe wey
fulle softely and samplee 2076

He dide next his white lirp
Of Clope of lake fyne *and* clirp
A brechp *and* eke a scharf 2049
And next is schert an Aktoñ
And ouer pat an haberiqun
ffor percyng of his herte 2052

And ouere pat a fine hauberke
Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke
ful strong it was of plate 2055
And ouer pat is cote Armeur
As white as is a lely floure
In whiche he wole debate 2058

His schelde was al of gold so rede
And pere in was a bores hede
A Charbokel be side 2061
And pere he swore on ale *and* brede
That pe Gyant schulde be dede
By-tide whatt be-tide 2064

His Iambes were of quqrebol
His swerde schep of Ivory
His helme of Latoun bribt 2067
His Sadell was of Rusl bone
His Bridell as pe sonne schone
Or as pe mona so liht 2070

His spere was of fine Cypres
pat bellop were *and* nopinge pes
Thede ful sharpe y-grounde 2073
His sted was al dappel grey
Hite chamble by pe weye
ful softly *and* rounde 2076

In londe
¶ Loo lordes myne / heere is a fit
If yu wol any moore of it
To telle it / wol I fonde 2080

[*The Second Fit.*]

NOw holde youre mouth *par* charitee
Bothe knyght and lady free
And herkneth to my spelle 2083
¶ Of batailles / and of Chiualry
And of ladyes / loue drury
Anon I wol yow telle 2086

¶ Men spekyn of Romances of prys
Of Hornchild / and of Ypotys
Of Beves and of *sir* Gy 2089
Of *sir* lybeux and playn *damour*
But *sir* Thopas / he beryth the *flour*
Of Roial Chiualry 2092

¶ His goode Stede / al he bistrood
And forth / vpon his wey he rood
As sparkle / out of the bronde 2095
¶ Vp on his Creest He bar a tour [fol 157]
And ther Inne / stiked a lilie flour
God shilde his cors fro shonde 2098

¶ And for he was / a knyght Auntrous
He nolde slepen / in noon hous
But liggen in his hoode 2101
¶ His brighte helm / was his wonger
And by hym / baiteth his dextier
Of herbes fyne and goode 2104

In londe
¶ Lo lordes myne / here is a fit
If ye wole / any moore of it
To telle it wel I fonde 2080

[*Fit II.*]

n Ow hoold youre mouth *per* charitee
Bothe knyght and lady free
And herkneth to my spelle 2083
¶ Of bataille / and of chiualry
And of ladyes / loue drury
Anon / I wel yow telle 2086

¶ Men spekeen / of Romances of pris
Of Hornchild / and of Ypotys
Of Beves and Sir Gy 2089
Of Sire lybeux / and playn *damour*
But sire Thopas / he bereth the *flour*
Of real Chiualry 2092

¶ His goode Steede / al he bystrood
And forth vp on his wey he glood
As Sparcle / out of the bronde 2095
¶ Vp on his Creest he bar a tour
And ther Inne stiked / a lilie flour
God shilde / his cors fro shonde 2098

¶ And for he was / a knyght auntrous
He nolde slepen / in noon hous
But liggen in his hode 2101
His brighte helm / was his wonger
And by hym / hayteth his destrer
Of herbes / fyne and goode 2104

In londe
Lo lordyngis[1] myne here is a fyt [1 *altered*]
If yo wele ony moore of it
To telle it wele I fonde 2080

[*Fyt II.*]

Now holdyth youre mouth for charyte
bothe knygh & lady free
And herkenyth to myn spelle 2083
Of bataylle & of chyualry
And of ladyis loue drewery
A-noon I wele yow telle 2086

Men spekyn of romauncis of prys
of hornchild & of Ipotys
Of Beevis & sire Gy 2089
Of sire lybeus & playndamour
But sire Thopas beryth the flour
Of royal chyualry 2092

His goode stede al he be-strod
And forth vp-on his weye he glod
As sparkele out of bronde 2095
[Vp on his creste he bar a tour. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 168, back]
And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
God schilde his cors fro schonde. 2098

¶ And for he was knyght Auntrous.
He ne sleple in non hous.
But logged *in his hood*. 2101
His bright helme was his wonger
And bi hym baited his dester.
Of herbis fyn & good. 2104

In londe
Lo lordes myne heere[1] a fytte [1 yn, put in by a later hand]
If ȝe wole eny more of hitte
To telle it wol I fonde 2080

[*Fytte II.*]

Now halde ȝoure mouþe par charite
Boþe knight and lady fre
And herkneþ to my spelle 2083
Of batalle and of chivalry
And of ladyes loue drery
Anon I wol ȝou telle 2086

Men speke of Romance of prys
Of horn child and of ypotys
Of Beuys and sire Gy 2089
Of sire libeus and pleyndamour
But sire Thopas he bereþ þe flour
Of real chivalry 2092

his goode steed al he bestrod
And forþ upon his way he glod
As sparcles out of þe bronde 2095
vpon his crest he bar a tour
And þer Inne styked a lily flour
God schilde his corps fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knight auntterous
he nolde slepen in non hous
But liggen in his hood 2101
his brighte helme was his wanger
And by him bayteþ his destrer
Of herbes fyne and goode 2104

¶ In londe
Loo lordys myne here is a fitte
If ȝe wil eny more of it
To telle it wil I fonde 2080

[*Fitte II.*]

Now holde ȝoure mouth for charite
Boþ knyȝt and lady fre
And harkneþ to my spelle 2083
Of Bateil and of Chivalrie
And of ladies loue drurye
Anoon I wil ȝou telle 2086

Men speken of romances of price
Of horn childe and of ypotice
Of Beiȝs and of sire gie 2089
Of Sy le boyx and Pleyndamour
But sire Thopace he bereþ þe flour
Of royal chyualrie 2092

His goed stede he bystrode
And forþ vppon his way glode
As sparke out of þe bronde 2095
Vpon his cresti he bere a tour
And þer-Inne stiked a lilye flour
God shilde his corps fro shonde 2098

And for he was a knyȝt auntrous
He nolde slepen in non hous /
But ligge in his hode [leaf 127]
His brist helme was his wongere
And by hym beite his deistrere
Of eerbes fyne and good. 2104

In londe
Lo lordes myne here a fitte
If ȝe wil eny more of it
To tel it wil I fonde 2080

[*Fitte II.*]

Nowe haldeþ ȝoure mouþe par Charite
Boþe knyke *and* lady free
And harkneþ to my spelle. 2083
Of Bataile *and* of Cheualry [leaf 191, back]
And of ladys loue drery
Anone .I. wil ȝowe telle 2086

Men speke of Romans of prise
Of home Childe *and* of Iposo
Of Beuys *and sir* Guy 2089
Of *sir* Libeus *and* plendamour
Bot *sir* Thopas he bereþ þe floure
Of Roial Chiualry 2092

His goode steede al he be-strode
And forþe vpon his weyȝ he glode
As sparkeles oute of þe bronde 2095
Vpon his cresie he bare a toure
And per-in stiked a lyly flourę
God schelde his corpe fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knyht auntcrous
He wolde slepen in none hous
Bot lygen in his hode 2101
His bright helme was his wangere
And by him baiteþ his dextrere
Of erbes fine *and* good 2104

Ellesmere MS

¶ Hym self / drank water of the weH
As dide the knyghtꝰ sire PercyueH
So worly vnder wede
¶ Til on a day 2108

Hengwrt MS.

¶ Hym self / drank water of the weH
As dide the knyghtꝰ Sire PercyueH
So worly vnder wede
Til on a day 2108

Cambridge MS.

¶ Hym selfꝰ drankꝰ water of the welle. [Harl. MS 1758]
As dide the knyght sir Percyuelle.
So worthely vnder wede.
TiH it was on a daye. 2108
¶ Here endeth Sir Thopas.]

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Corpus MS.**

. . . . . [*In a later hand,* {him self drank water of þe welle
in the margin, to {as dide þe knyȝt sire Percyvelle
. . . . . {so worþili vnder wede]

. . . . . .

. . *no gap in the MS.*] 2108

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Petworth MS.**

Hym self drank watere of þe welle
As did þe knyȝt sire percyvelle
So worþely vnder wede
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 2108

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. **Lansdowne MS.**

[. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 2108

¶ Heere the Hoost stynteth Chaucer / of his tale of Thopas ☙

Na moore of this / for goddes dignitee
Quod oure hoost for thou makest me
So wery / of thy verray lewednesse
That also wisly / god my soule blesse 2112
Min eres aken / of thy drasty speche
Now swich a Rym / the deuel I biteche
This may wel / be Rym dogerel quod he
¶ Why so quod I / why wiltow lette me? 2116
Moore of my tale / than another man
Syn that it is / the beste tale I kan
¶ By god quod he / for ploynly at a word
Thy drasty rymyng / is nat worth a toord 2120
Thou doost noght elles / but despendest tyme
Sire at o word / thou shalt no lenger ryme
Lat se / wher thou kanst tellen aught in geeste
Or telle in prose / somwhat at the leeste 2124
In which ther be som murthe / or som doctryne
¶ Gladly quod I / by goddes sweete pyne
I wol yow telle / a litel thyng in prose
That oghte liken yow / as I suppose 128
Or elles *certes* / ye been to daungerous
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it take somtyme / in sondry wyse
Of sondry folk as I shal yow deuyse 2132
¶ As thus / ye woot that euery Euangelist/
That telleth vs / the peyne of Iheeu crist
Ne seith nat alle thyng as his felawe doth
But natheles / hir sentence is al sooth 2136
And alle acorden / as in hire sentence
Al be ther / in hir tellyng difference

¶ Here the hoost/ stynteth Chaucer of his tale of Thopas / and biddeth hym / telle another tale.

Namoore of this / for goddes dignytee
Quod oure Hoost for thow makest me
So wery / of thy verray lewednesse [leaf 215, back]
That also wisly / god my soule blesse 2112
Myne eres aken / of thy drasty speche
Now swich a rym / the deuel I biteche
This may wel be / rym dogerel quod he
¶ Why so quod I / why wiltow lette me 2116
Moore of my tale / than another man
Syn that it is / the beste rym I kan
¶ By god quod he / for pleynly at o word
Thy drasty rymyng is nat worth a tord 2120
Thow doost noght ellis / but despendest tyme
Sire at o word / thow shalt no lenger ryme
Lat se / wher thow kanst tellen aught in geste
Or tel in Prose / som what at the leeste 2124
In which ther be som myrthe / or som doctrine
¶ Gladly quod I / by goddes swete pyne
I wol yow telle / a litel thyng in prose
That oghte likeyow / as I suppose 2128
Or ellis certes / ye be to daungerous
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it tould som tyme in sondry wiso
Of sondry folk / as I shal yow deuyse 2132
¶ As thus / ye woot that euery Euaungelist
That telleth vs / the peyne of Iheeu Crist
Ne seith nat alle thyng as his felawe doth
But natheles / hir sentence is al sooth 2136
And alle acordon / as in hir sentence
Al be ther / in hir tellyng difference

The prolog of Mellibe [MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 196, back.]

NO more of this for goddes dignite
Quod oure oost for þou makest me
So wery of þin lewdenes
That also wisly god me bles 2112
Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
Now suche a ryme þe deuel I be-teche
This may be wel ryme dogerell quod he
Whi so quod I why wilt þou lette me 2116
More of my tale than an other man
Sethyns it is þe beste ryme I can
By god quod he pleynly I the say
Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day 2120
Thow dost noght elles but dyspendest tyme
Siro oo word þou shalt no lenger ryme
Let see whoser þou canst telle ought in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat at þe leste 2124
In whiche þer be somme merthe & som doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wil 3ou telle a litel thing in prose
That oughte lyke 3ou as I suppose 2128
Other elles certes 3e ben to daungerous
Hit is a moral tale vertuous
Al be hit tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
Of sondry folk as I shal 3ou deuyse 2132
As þus 3e wote wel euery euaungeliste
þat telleth vs of Iheeu Crist
Ne saith not al þing as his felawe doth
But natheles her sentence is al soth 2136
And alle accordon as in her sentence
Al be ther in her tellynge difference

NO more of þis for goddes dignite
Quoþ oure hoste for þou makest me
So wery of þy lewednes
That also wisly god me bles 2112
Myn eres ake of þin dasty speche [go on to leaf 217]
Now such a rymere þe deual y beteche
This may be wel rym dogerell *quod* he
Why so *quod* I why wilt þou lette me 2116
More of my tale þan anoþer man
Seþens it is þe beste Rym I can
By god *quod* he pleynly I þe say
þou schalt no lenger rymen heere to day 2120
Thow dost noughte elles but dispendest tym
Sire att O word þou schalt no lengere ryme
Let se whoþer þou canst telle oughte in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat atþe leste 2124
In which þer be som merþe and som doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
I wol þou telle a litel þinge in prose
þat oughte like þou as I suppose / 2128
Or elles certeyn þe ben to daungerous
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it tolde somtyme in sondry wyse
Of sondry folk as I schal þou deuyse 2132
As þus þe wote euery euangeliste
That telleþ vs of ihesu criste
Ne saiþ nouht al þing as his felawe doþ
But nathales here sentence is al soþ 2136
And all accorden as in here sentence
Al be þer in here tellyng difference

NO more of þis for goddys dygnite
Quod our hoost for þou makest me
So wery of þi verrey lewdenesse
That also wisly god my soule blesse 2112
Myn eeres aken of þi drasty speche
Now such a ryme þe deuel I bytechc
¶ This may wel be cleped ryme dogrel quod he
Whi so quod he whi wilt þou lette me . 2116
More of my tale þan an oþer man
Siþ þat it is þe best ryme þat I can
By god quod he for pleynly at a worde
Thi drasty rymyng nys nat worþ a torde 2120
Thow dost not ellis but spendest tyme
Sire atte oon worde þou shalt no lenger ryme
Lat see wher þou canst tellen ought in geeste
Or ellis in prose somewhat at þe leest 2124
In whiche þer be somme merth or doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddys swete pyne
I wil yow telle a litel þinge in prose
þat aught like yow as I suppose 2128
Or ellis certes ye bene to daungerous
It is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it tolde somtyme in sondry wise
Of sondry folk as I shal yow devise 2132
As þus ye woote þat every euangelist
That tellen vs þe peyn of Ihesu crist
Ne seiþ al þing as his felawe doeþ
But naþeles her sentence is aff soeþ. 2136
And al accorden as in her sentence
Al be þer in her tellyng difference

¶ Incipit prologus

NO mor of þis for goddes dignite [on leaf 121, back]
quod oure ost foure þou makest me
So wery of þi lewdenes
þat also wissely god me blis 2112
Myn eres ake of þine dasti speche
Nowe suche a rime þe douel .y. beteche .
This mai be wele ryme dogerel
whie so quod .I. whie wilt þou lette me 2116
More of my tale þan a noþer man
Seþen it is þe best rime .I. can
By god . quod he pleinly .I. þe seie
Thou schalt no langer rime here to daie 2120
Thou doste nouht elles bot dispendes time
Sire atte o worde þou schalt no longer rime
Late see wheþer þou canste tell ouht in geste
Or tell in prose sumwhat att þe lest 2124
In whiche þer be sume merþe & some doctrine
Gladie quod .I. be goddes swete pine
.I. wil yowe tell a litel þinge in prose
þat auht lyke yowe as .I. suppose 2128
Or elles certes ye be to daungerous
It is a morale tale vertuouse [leaf 122]
Al be it tolde sum tyme in sundre wise
Of sundre folke as .I. schal yowe deuise 2132
As þus ye wote euery euangelist
That telleþ vs of ihesu crist
Ne saiþe nouht al þinge as his felawe doþe
Bot Naþeles her sentence is al soþe 2136
And al accorden att here sentence
Al be þare in her tellinge difference

ffor somma of hem seyn moore / and somme seyn lesse
Whan they / his pitous passioun expresse 2140
I mene / of Mark Mathew / Luc and Iolin
But doutelees / hir sentence is all oon
¶ Therfore lordynges alle / I yow bische [leaf 157, back]
If þat yow thynke / I varie as in my speche 2144
As thus / though that I telle som what moore
Of prouerbes / than ye han herd bifoore
Comprehended / in this litel tretys heere
To enforce with / theffect of my mateere 2148
And though I / nat the same wordes seye
As ye han herd / yet to yow alle I preye
Blameth me nat for as in my sentence
Shul ye / nowher / fynden difference 2152
ffro the sentence / of this tretys lyte
After the which / this murye tale I write
And therfore / herkneth / what þat I shal seye
And lat me tellen / al my tale I preye 2156

¶ Explicit

ffor somme of hem seyn moore / & somme seyn lesse
When they / his pitous passion expresse 2140
I mene / of Mark / Mathew / Luk and Iolin
But doutelees / hir sentence is al oon
¶ Therfore / lordynges alle / I yow bische
If þat ye thynke / I varie / as in my speche 2144
As thus / thogh þat I telle somwhat moore
Of prouerbes / than ye han herd bifore
Comprehended / in this litel tretys heere
To enforcen with / theffect of my matere 2148
And thogh I nat the same wordes seye
As ye han herd / yet to yow alle I preye
Blameth me nat / for as in my sentence [leaf 216]
Shul ye / nowher / fynden difference 2152
ffro the sentence / of this tretys lite
After the which / this myry tale I write
And therfore herkneth / what þat I shal seye
And lat me tellen / al my tale I preye 2156

for some of hem seyn more & somme seyn lesse
when þey his pitous passion expresse 2140
I mene of Marc Matheu Luke and Iolin
But doutelee her sentence is al on [leaf 107]
þerfore lordynges alle [I] ȝou besche
ȝif þat ȝe þinke I varye in my speche 2144
As þus ȝif þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þen ȝe hane herd byfore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
To enforce with þe effecte of my matere 2148
And þoughe I nadde þe same wordes saye
As ȝe han herd ȝit to alle ȝou I praye
Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
ȝe schal not fynden moche difference 2152
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
And herkeneth what I schal seye
And lete me telle my tale I preye 2156

Here endith the prolog //

ffor some of hem seyn more and some lesse
Whan þey his pytous passioun expresse 2140
I mene of mark matheu luke and Iohn
But douteles here sentence is al on
Therfore lordingcs alle I 3ou besche
If þat 3e þinke I varie in my speche 2144
As þus if þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbis þen 3e haue herd byfore
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis heere
To enforce with effecte of my matiere 2148
And bouȝh I nadde[1] þe same wordes saye [leaf 217, back] [1 nat in a later hand]
As 3e han herd ȝit to alle 3ou I praye
Blameþ me nought for as in my sentence
3e schal nought fynde mochil difference / 2152
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyyte[2] [2 lite in a later hand]
After þe which þis mery tale I wryte
And[3] herkene what I schal seye [3 perfore added on margin of MS in another hand]
And let me telle my tale I 3ou preye / 2156

ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse [leaf 227, back]
Whan þei his pitous passioun expresse 2140
I mene of mark matheu luke *and* Iohn
But douteless her sentence is al on
Therfore lordyngys al I 3ou bescche
3if þat 3e þinke I vary as in my speche 2144
As þus bouȝe þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þat 3e han herd byfore
Comprehended in þis litell tretys here
To enforsen wiþ þe effecte of my matere 2148
And bouȝe I not þe same wordes say
As 3e han herde ȝit to 3o[u] all I pray
Blameþ me nat for in my sentence
Shul 3e nowhere fynde difference 2152
ffro þe sentence of þis tretys lite
Afere þe which þis mery tale I write
And perfor harkeneþ what I shal say
And let me telle al my tale I pray 2156

¶ **Here endeþ þe tale of Sir Thopas**

[*No break in the MS.*]

ffor somme of hemme seine more & somme sayne lesse
Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
.I. mene of Mark . Matheu . luke . & Iohn
Bot doutles her sentence is al one
There-for lordeynges al .I. 3owe be-seche
If þat 3e þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
As þus . If þat .I. telle sum what more
Of prouerbes þan 3e haue herde to fore
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
To enforce wiþ þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
And bouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
As 3e haue herde ȝitt to al 3owe .I. preie
Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
3e schol nouht finde muche difference 2152
ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
And lett me tale .I. preye 2156

DRAWINGS OF THE

23 TELLERS OF THE 24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS, AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper,

AND COLOURED AFTER THE ORIGINALS, UNDER HIS DIRECTION,
FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY.

THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 11.

The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Mi'ere*—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)

THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 58, back.

THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.

THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14, back.

SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.

PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.

CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.

MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 172.

NUN'S PRIEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.

ffor some of hem seyn more and some lesse
Whan þey his pytous passioun expresse 2140
I mene of mark matheu luke and Iohn
But douteles here sentence is al on
Therfore lordingcs alle I 3ou besecche
If þat 3e þinke I varie in my speche 2144
As þus if þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbis þen 3e haue herd byfore
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis heere
To enforce with effecte of my matiere 2148
And ꝑ ough I nadde[1] þe same wordes saye [leaf 227, back] [1 nat in a later hand]
As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
Blame me nought for as in my sentence
3e schal nought fynde mochil difference / 2152
ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyyte[2] [2 lite in a later hand]
After þe which þis mery tale I wryte
And[3] herkene what I schal seye [3 perfore added on margin of MS in another hand]
And let me telle my tale I 3ou preye / 2156

ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse [leaf 227, back]
Whan þei his pitous passioun expresse 2140
I mene of mark mathewe luke *and* Iohn
But douteless her sentence is al on
Therfore lordynggs al I 3ou bisechc
3if þat 3e þenk I vary as *in* my speche 2144
As þus pouꝯe þat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þat 3e han herd byfore
Comprehended in þis litell tretys here
To enforse wiþ þe effecte of my matere 2148
And pouꝯe I not þe same wordes say
As 3e han herde 3it to 3o" alle I pray
Blame me nat for in my sentence
Shul 3e nowhere fynde difference 2152
ffro þe sentence of þis tretys lite
Afore þe which þis mery tale I write
And perfor harkeneþ what I shal say
And lat me telle al my tale I pray 2156

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of Sir Thopas

[*No break in the MS.*]

ffor somme of hemme seine more & sommc seine lesse
Whan þei his pitous passion expresso 2140
.I. mene of Mark. Mathea. luke. & Iohn
Bot doutles her sentence is al one
There-for lordeynges al .I. 3owe be-seche
If þat 3e þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
As þus. If þat .I, telle sum what more
Of prouerbes þan 3e haue herde to fore
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
To enforce wiþ þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
And pouhe .I. nade þe same wordes sayo
As 3e haue herde 3itt to al 3owe .I. preie
Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
3e schol nouht finde muche difference 2152
ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
And lett me tale .I. preye 2156

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. ‖ stands for a triangular pause-mark in the MS.]

[Ellesmere MS, on leaf 157, back.]

[Publishing of Chaucer on heretical.]

¶ Heere bigynneth Chaucers tale of Melibee ☙

[2157] A Yong man called Melibeus myghty and riche / bigat vp on his wyf that called was Prudence / a doghter which that called was Sophie /.

[2158] Vpon a day bifel þat he / for his desport/ is went in to the feeldes hym to pleye / [2159] his wyf / and eek his doghter / hath he left inwith his hous / of which the dores / weren fast yshette [2160] ¶ thre of hise olde foes / han it espyed and setten laddres / to the walles of his hous / and by wyndowes been entred / [2161] and betten his wyf / and wounded his doghter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places [2162] ¶ this is to seyn / in hir feet. in hire handes /. in hir eryes /. in hir nose /. and in hire mouth and leften hire for deed / and wenten awey

[2163] ¶ Whan Melibeus / retourned was in to his hous / and saugh al this meschief? he lyk a mad man rentynge his clothes / gan to wepe and crie

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wyf / as forforth as she dorste / bisoghte hym / of his wepyng for to stynte / [2165] but nat for-thy / he gan to crie and wepen euere lenger the moore

[2166] ¶ This noble wyf Prudence / remembred hire / vpon the sentence of Ouide / in his book / that cleped is the remedie of loue ‖ where as he seith / [2167] he is a fool / that destourbeth the mooder to wepen in the deeth of hire child / til she haue wept hir fille / as for a certein tyme [2168] ¶ And thanne / shal man doon his diligence with amyable wordes / hire to reconforte / and preyen hire of

¶ Ouidius / de remedio amoris.

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. The side-notes of the MS—Ouidius', 'Seneca', &c., are left out here, but will be found in the separate print of the MS. ‖ stands for a triangular pause-mark in the MS.]

[Hengwrt MS, on leaf 216.]

¶ Here bigynneth chaucers tale of Melibeus ☙

[2157] A yong man whilom / called Melibeus myghty and riche / bigat vp on his wif / þat called was Prudence / a doghter / which þat called was Sophie ‖

[2158] vp on a day bifel / þat he for his desport is went in to the feeldes / hym to pleye / [2159] his wif & eek his doghter / hath he laft inwith his hous / of which the dores weren faste yshette / [2160] thre of his olde foes / han it espied / & setten laddres / to the walles of his hous / and by wyndowes ben entred / [2161] & betten his wif / & wounded his doghter / with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] this is to seyn / in hir feet/ in hir handes / in hir eryes / in hir nose / and in hir mouth / and leften hire for deed & wenten awey

[2163] Whan Melibeus retourned was in to his hous / & seigh al this meschief / he lyk a mad man rentynge his clothes / gan to wepe / and crye /

[2164] Prudence his wyf / as forforth as she dorste / bisoughte hym / of his wepyng for to stynte / [2165] but nat for-thy / he gan to crye & wepen euere lenger the moore

[2166] ¶ This noble wif Prudence remembred hire / vp-on the sentence of Ouyde / in his book þat cleped is / the remedie of loue / wher as he seith / [2167] he is a fool / that destourbeth the moder / to wepe / in the deth of hir child / til she haue wept hir fille / as for a certeyn tyme / [2168] and thanne shal man don his diligence with amyable wordes / hire to reconforte / and preye hire / of

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.]

[MS Reg. 18 C II, on leaf 197.]

[Here endith the prolog // And begynneþ the tale of Melibe

[2157] A Yong man whilom celled Melibe myghti and ryche bygat vpon his wyf þat called was prudence a doughter whiche þat cleped sapience.

[2158] vpon a day fel þat he for his disport is went in to þe feldes him to pleye / [2159] his wyf and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of whiche þe dores were faste I-schet // [2160] floure of his olde foos han hit aspyed . and . setten laddres to þe walles of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and betyn hys wyf and wommded his doughter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire nose and in here mouth & laften her deed and wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was ajeyn vntil his hous and sawh all his meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rendyng his clothes gan to wype and crye euerlenger þe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf as forforth as sche durste by-soght him of his weppyng for to stynte [2165] but noght for-thi he gan to wipe & crye euer the lenger þe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here on þe sentence of Ovide in his book þat cleped is þe remedye of loue / where he saith: [2167] he is a fool þat desturbeth þe moder for to wipe in þe deeth of hire child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tymo: [2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and to preye hire of

Ouidius

[1 leaf 197, back]

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.*]

[*Corpus MS, on leaf* 217, *back.*]

¶ Cᵒʳ. xxᵗʰ.

Here bygynneb Chauceres tale of Melibe and his wyf Prudence and his doughter Sapience

[2157] Aȝong man whilom called Melibe mighty & riche bigate vpon his wyf þat called was Prudence. a doughter which þat cleped was Sapience

[2158] ¶ vpon a day folle þat he for his disporte is went in to þe feldes him to pleye [2159] his wyf and eek his doughter hab he lefte wibinne his hous of which þe dores weren faste schette. [2160] floure of his olde foes han it aspyed. and setten ladderes to þe walles of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben y-entred [2161] ¶ and beaten his wyf and wounded his doughter with fyue mortaille woundes in .v. sondry places. [2162] þis is to say in hire feet in hire hand. in hire eeres in hire nose in hire mouþ ¶ and laften hire for deed and wenten here wey

[2163] ¶ When *Melibeus* retourned was azein in-til his hous and sawe al þis meschief ¶ he y-like a mad man rendyng his cloþes gan to weepe and crye

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wyf as ferforþ as she dorste bysoughte him of his weepyng for to stynte [2165] ¶ but nought for-þy he gan to wepe and crye euer longer þe more

[2166] ¶ This noble wyf prudence remembred hire on þe sentence of Ovide in his boke þat cleped is þe remedy of loue where he seiþ [2167] he is a fool þat distourbeþ þe mooder for to wepe in þe deþ of hire childe til sche haue wepte hire fille as for a certein tyme [2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to comforte and to preye hire of

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. Some of the omissions in the MS are supplied from the print of the French original in* Le Ménagier de Paris, ed. 1847, i. 186, *as that proves the omissions to be such.*]

[*Petworth MS, on leaf* 227, *back.*]

And here bygynneb þe tale of Melebius & prudence.

[2157] Aȝong man called Melebius myȝty and riche bygate vpon his wiff þat called was Prudence a doughter which þat called was Sophie.

[2158] Vpon a day byfelle þat he for his disporte is went into þe feldes. him to play [2159] his wif and his doughtere he hab bylaft in-wib his hous. of which þe doores weren fast shette. [2160] Ther of his olde foeen had espied. and satten ladders to þe walles of his hous. and by þe wyndowes bene entred. [2161] and bete his wiff and wounded his dougter wib .v. mortal woundes in .v. sondry places. [2162] This is to sayn in her feete. in her hondes. in her eeres. in her nose. and in her mouþe. and laften her for dede. and wenten her way.

[2163] Whan Melebius retourned was into his hous and segli al þis meschief. He like a mad man reending his cloþes gan to wepe and crie.

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wiff as ferforþ as she durst. bysought hym of his weping for to stynt. [2165] but not forþi. he gan wepe *and* crye euere lenger þe more.

[2166] This noble wif prudence remembred her vpon þe sentence of Ovide in his booke þat cleped is þ' remedy of loue. [1]De remedio Amoris. Where as he seiþ. [2167] He is a foole þat distorbeþ þe modere to weepe in þe deep of her childe. til she haue wepte her fille. as for a certeyn tyme. [2168] And þan shal man / doon his dyligence wib amyable ehere hir to recomforte *and* prei hyr of

[*There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.*]

[*Lansdowne MS* 851, *on leaf* 192.]

Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

[2157] Aȝonge man whilom called Mellibe. Mibte. & riche be-gate vpon his wyf. þat called was. Prudence. a douhter which was cleped Sapience.//

[2158] vpon a daie fel þat he for his disporte is went in to þe feldes him to pley [2159] His wife & eke his douhter haþe he laft wib-in his hous. of whiche þe dores were fast yschett. [2160] Foure of his olde foes haue it aspied. And setten ledders to þe walles of his hous. & he þe wyndows entred [2161] & beten his wif & wounded his douhter with .v. mortale woundes in .v. sundre places [2162] ¶ This is to seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire nose & in hire mouþe. And laften hir for dede & wenten here wey.

[2163] ¶ Whan. Mellibeus returned was azein in to his hous. & sauhe al þis meschief ¶ He ylike a mad man rentynge his cloþes gan to wepe & crye.

[2164] Prudens his. [1]¶ Prudence his wif as ferforþ as sche dorst. be-sought him of his wepeinge for to stinte [2165] ¶ But not for-þi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lengeer þe more.

[2166] þis noble wif prudence remembreþ her on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe remedie of loue. where he seiþe. [2167] He is a. foole þat distorbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe deþe of hir childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certeine time. [2168] Than schal a man done his diligence wiþ amyable wordes. hir to recomford. & to preier her of

hir wepyng' for to stynte [2169] ¶ ffor which reson this
noble wyf Prudence / suffred hir housbonde for to wepe
and crie / as for a certein space /. [2170] And whan she
saugh hir tyme / she seyde hym in this wise ¶ Allas / my
lord quod *she* / why make ye youre self for to be lyk' a
fool / [2171] for sothe / it aperteneth nat to a wys man /
to maken swiche a sorwe / [2172] youre [1] dogh̃ter / with
the *grace* of god shal warisshe and escape / [2173] And al
were it so / that she right now were deed ? ye ne oughte
¶ Seneca nat as for hir deeth youre self to destroye [2174] ¶ Senek'
seith / the wise man / shal nat take to greet disconfort for
the deeth of his children / [2175] but *certes* / he sholde
suffren it in pacience / as wel / as he / abideth the deeth /
of his owene. propre persone

¶ Melibeus [2176] ¶ This Melibeus / answerde anon and seyde
¶ What man quod he sholde of his wepyng stente / that
¶ Qualiter Iheus christus fecit propter mortem Iazari hath so greet a cause for to wepe ? [2177] Iheu *crist'*
oure lord hym self wepte for the deeth of Lazarus hys
¶ Prudence freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerde ‖. Certes wel I woot ‖
Attempree wepyng' is no thyng defendid to hym *þat*
sorweful is amonges folk in sorwe / but it is rather graunted
¶ Apostolus Paulus ad Romanos hym to wepe [2179] ¶ The Apostle Paul vn-to the
Romayns writeth ‖ Man shal reioyse with hem that makeñ
ioye and wepen / with swich folk as wepen [2180] ¶ But
though attempree wepyng be ygraunted / outrageous
wepyng' *certes* is defendid / [2181] Mesure of wepyng'
¶ Seneca sholde be considered / after the loore *þat techoth* us Senek'
[2182] ¶ Whan that thy frend is deed quod he / lat nat
thyne eyen to moyste been of teeris / ne to muche drye / Al
though the teeris come to thyne eyen / lat hem nat falle /
[2183] And whan thou hast for-goon thy freend / do dili-
gence to gete another freend / and this is moore wysdom /
than for to wepe for thy freend which that thou hast lorn /
for ther-Inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore / if ye
gouerne yow by sapience / put awey sorwe / out of youre
¶ Iheus Syrak' herte [2185] ¶ Remembre yow / *þat* Iheus Syrak' seith

hir wepyng for to stynte / [2169] for which reson / this
noble wyf Prudence / suffred hir housbonde / for to wepe
& crye / as for a certeyn space / [2170] and when she
say hir tyme / she seyde hym in this wise ¶ Allas my
lord quod she / why make ye your self for to be lyk a
fool / [2171] for sothe / it aperteneth nat to a wys man /
to maken swich a sorwe / [2172] youre dogh̃ter / with
the *grace* of god / shal warisshe and escape [2173] [1]And al
were it so / *þat* she right now were deed / ye no oghte
nat as for hir deth / youre self destroye [2174] ¶ Senec
seith / the wise man shal nat take to greet disconfort for
the deth of his children / [2175] but *certes* / he sholde
suffren it in pacience / as wel / as he abideth the deth /
of his owene propre persone

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus / answerde anon & seyde
¶ What man quod he / sholde of his wepyng stynte / that
hath so gret a cause for to wepe ‖ [2177] Iheu *crist*/
oure lord hym self / wepte / for the deth / of lazarus his
freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerde ¶ Certes wel I woot
attempree wepyng / is no thyng defendet / to hym *þat*
sorweful is / amonges folk in sorwe / but it is rather / graunt-
ed hym to wepe [2179] ¶ The Apostle Ppul / vn to the
Romayns writeth ‖ Man shal reioysse *with* hem *þat* maken
ioye / and wepen / *with* swich folk as wepen ‖ [2180] but
thogh attempree wepyng be graunted / outrageous
wepyng' *certes* is defended ‖ [2181] Mesure of wepyng'
sholde be considered / after the loore *þat* techeth vs Senec
[2182] ¶ Whan *þat* thy freend is deed *quod* he / lat nat
thyne eyen / to moyste ben of terys / ne to muche drye / al
though the teerys come to thyne eyen / lat hem nat falle /
[2183] And whan thou hast forgoon thy freend / do diligence
/ to geten another freend / and this is moore wysdom /
than for to wepe for thy freend / which *þat* thou hast lorn /
for ther-Inne / is no boote / [2184] And ther-fore / if ye
gouerne yow by sapience / put awey eorwe / out of youre
herte / [2185] ¶ Remembre yow / *þat* Iheus Syrak' seith ‖

her wepyng' for to stynte / [2169] for whiche reson this [MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 137.]
noble prudence suffred her housbonde for to wepe
and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she
sawh her tyme she saide him in þis wyse / Alas my
lord *quod* she whi make ȝe ȝoure self for to be lyke a
fool / [2171] forsothe it *perteyneth* not to a wisman
to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] ȝoure Doughter with
þe grace of god shal be warished and askape / [2173] And alt
were it so þat sche right nowe were deed ȝe oughte
not as for her deth] [1]ȝoure self dystroye // [2174] ¶ Senec [1 leaf 227, Camb. Univ. Libr. MS Gg. 4. 27, begins here.]
seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for
the deth of hise childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde
sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth
of hise propere persone /

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde a-noon & seyde /
What man quod he schulde of his wepynge stynte / that
hath so greet a cause for to weepe / [2177] Iheu *crist*
oure' lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his
freend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerede / certys wel I wot /
Atempre wepyng is no thyng defendit to hym that
sorweful is a-mongis folk / in sorwe / but it is rathere graunted
hym to weepe [2179] ¶ The apostele paule vn-to the
romaynys wrytith / Man schal reioyse with hem that makyn
Ioye / And wepyn with sweche folk as wepyn / [2180] but
thogh attempere wepyng be graantid / outrageous
wepynge certis is defendid / [2181] mesure of wepynge
schulde been consideryd affyr the loore that techith vs Senek
[2182] ¶ Whan that thyn frend is deed quod he / let not
thynne eyen to moyste been of teerys / ne to meche dreye /
Al-thow thynne terys comyn to thynne eyen / Lat hem nat
fallyn [2183] And whan thow hast forgoon thyn freend
[. . . *no gap in the MS.*] & this is moore wysdom / than
for to wepyn for thyn frend / whiche that thow hast loryn /
for theere-inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore ȝif ȝe
gouerne ȝow be sapience putte awey sorwe out of ȝoure
hertis / [2185] Remembeyth yow that Iheus Syrat seyth

hire wepyng^ for to stynte [2169] ¶ ffor which resoun þis
noble prudence suffred hire housbond for to weepe
and crye as for a certeyn space [2170] ¶ And when sche
saugh hire tyme sche seyde him in þis wyse ¶ Allas my
lord *quod* sche why make ȝe ȝoure self for to be ylike a
fool [2171] ffor soþe it apertynep nou^t to a wise man
to maken such a sorowe [2172] ¶ ȝoure doughter wiþ þe
grace [1]of god schal be warissched and askape [2173] ¶ And
alle were it so þat^ sche righ^t now were deed: ȝe oughte
nou^t as for hire deþ ȝoure self to destryue [2174] ¶ Seneka
seiþ þe wiseman schal nou^t take to gre^t discomfor^t for
þe deþ of his children [2175] but^ certes he schulde
suffre it in pacience as wel as he abyde þe deþ
of his owen propre persone

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde anon and sayde
¶ What^ man *quod* he schulde of his wepyng^ stynte þat^
haþ so gre^t a cause for to weepe [2177] ¶ Ihesus crist^
oure lord himself wepte for þe deþ of lazarus his
freend [2178] ¶ Prudens answerde ¶ certes wel I woot^
a-tempre weepyng^ is nou^t defendid vnto him þat^
sorwful is among^ folk in sorwe ¶ But^ it^ is raþer y-graunted
him to wepe [2179] ¶ The apostel Poule.. vnto þe
Romayns writeþ. Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat^ maken
ioye ¶ And weepen wiþ suche folk as wepen [2180] ¶ But
þough a-tempre wepynge be y-graunted Outragous
weepyng^ certes is defended [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepyng^
¶ Seneka schulde be considered after þe loro þat^ tocheþ vs Seneka
[2182] ¶ Whan þat^ þi freend is deed let^ nough^t
þin yen to moyste ben of teeres ne to druye ¶ Al
þough þe teeres comen of þin eyen let^ hem nou^t fallen
[2183] ¶ And whan þou hast^ forgon þi frende I rede þou
do þy diligence to gete þe anoþer. and þis is more wiser
þan for to wepe for þyn freend þe which þat^ þou hast^ lorne
¶ ffor þer-in is no boote [2184] ¶ And perfore if^ þou
lust^ gouerne þe by Sapience: putte awey sorwe of ȝoure
¶ Ihesus Cyrak / herte. [2185] ¶ Remembreþ ȝou þat^ Ihesus Cyrak^ / seiþ

her wepinge forto stynt^. [2169] ffor which reson þis
noble wiff Prudence suffred her husbonde forto wepe
and crie as for a certeyn space. [2170] ¶ And whan she
segh her tyme she saide to him in þis wise ¶ Allas my
lord quod she whi maken ȝe ȝour self forto [*sembler fol?*
[2171] *Il n'appartient pas à sage homme de*]
maken such a. sorowe. [2172] ȝoure doughtere with
þe grace of god shal warissh and scape. [2173] And al
were is so? þat^ rig^t nowo were dede. ȝe ne *aug^t*
not as for her deth ȝour self destroie. [2174] ¶ Senec
seiþ / þe wise man shal not^ take to gre^t discomfor^t for
þee deeþ of his children. [2175] but^ certes he should
suffre it^ in pacience / as wel as he abideþ þe deeþ
of his owne *propre* persone.

[2176] ¶ This Melebius answerd anon and sayde.
What^ man quod he shulde of his weping^ stent^. þat^ haþ
so grete a cause as I haue. [2177] .Ihesu our lord him self
wepte for þe deeþ of lazarus his frende ¶ Qualiter Ihesus
christus flenit *propter* mortem Lazari. [2178] ¶ Prudence
answerde. Certes wel I woot^ attempre wepinge is
no ginge defended to him þat^ soroweful is. amonges folk
in sorowe. but^ it^ is rather *graunted* hym to wepe. [2179]
The Appostel paul vnto þe Romayns. *Apostolus* a Romanos
writeþ. Man shal^ reioyse wiþ hem þat^ maken loie.
and wepe *with* suche folk as wepen: [2180] But^ þouge
attempre wepinge be *graunted*. certes outrage wepinge is
defended. [2181] ¶ Mesure of wepinge shulde be considered
aftere þe loor þat^ teche þ vs senece [2182] ¶ Whan
þat þi frende is dede seiþ he. let^ not^ þine eyen to moist^
bene of teares. commynge to þine eyen. let^ hem nat falle.
[2183] And whan þowe hast^ forgoon þi freende. Do
diligence to geten anoþer. and þis is more wisdome
þan forto wepe for þi frende which þat^ þow hast^ lorne.
for þer-in nys no boote. [2184] And *per*-fore ȝif ȝe
gouerne ȝou by sapience. putte away sorowe *from* ȝoure
hertes. [2185] Remembreþ *þat^ Ihesus* Sirak seiþ.

here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resono þis
noble prudence suffurd hir^ husbonde for to wepe
& cris for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche
sauhe hire time sche seide him in þis wyse /./ Alas my.
lorde quod sche. whie maake ȝoure self for to be like a
fole. [2171] ¶ For sothe *it* aperteigneþ not to a wiseman.
To maak suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ ȝoure douhter wiþ
þe grace of god schal be warissched & ascape ‖ [2173] And al
were it so riht nowe sche were dede. ȝe ouht
not as for hire deþe ȝoure self to destruye. [2174] ¶ Senec. ¶ Senec.
seiþe. þe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for
þe deþe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde
suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abideþ þ^ deþ
of his owen *propre* person.

[2176] ¶ þis Millibeus answerde a-none & seide
¶ What man quod he scholde of his wepeinge stinte þat
haþe so grete a cause for to wepe: [2177] Ihesu criste
owre lorde him self wepped for þ^ deþ of Lazarus his
frende [2178] ¶ Prudence answerd: certez wele .I. wote
atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him þat
sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is raþer *graunted*
him to wepe [2179] ¶ þe Apostle paule vn to þe
Romaynes writeþ. // Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat hem þat
maken ioye: & wepe wiþ suche folke as wepen. [2180]
¶ Bot þouhe atempre wepeinge be *graunted*: Outrageous
wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge
schold be considered after þe lore þat teche þ vs Seneo
[2182] ¶ Whan þat þi frende is ded lat nouht
þine yen to moiste bien of teres: ne to muche drye ¶ Al
þouhe þe tares commen of þine yen. lat hem nouht fallen
[2183] ¶ And whan. þou hast for-gone þi frende .I. rede þou
do þi diligence to gette þe a nother. And þis is more wysere
þan to wepe for *þi frende* þe whiche þat þou hast lorne:
For þer inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And *perfore* if þe
lust to gouerne þe be Sapience Putte awaie sorwe fro ȝoure
hert. [2185] Remembreþ ȝowe þat. Ihesu Sirak. saiþe:

¶ A man that is ioyous, and glad in herte / it hym conserueth florissynge in his age / But soothly / sorweful herte / maketh hise bones drye [2186] ¶ He seith eek/ thus / That sorwe in herte / sleeth ful many a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seith / That right as Mottbes in the shepes flees / anoyeth to the clothes / *and* the smale wormes to the tree / right so anoyeth sorwe to the herte / [2188] wherfore / vs oghte as wel in the deeth of oure children / as in the losse of o*p*ere goodes temporels haue pacience

¶ Salomon

¶ Memorandum de Iob

[2189] ¶ Remembre yow vp on the pacient Iob / whan he hadde lost his children and his temporel substance / and in his body endured and receyued ful many a greuous tribulacion! yet seyde he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord / [*Ie m'a-domè; nostre Seignewr*] hath biraft it me / right as oure lord hath wold / right so it is doon / blessed be the name of oure lord [2191] ¶ To thise foreseide thynges / answerde Melibeus / vn to his wyf Prudence ¶ Alle thy wordes quod he been sothe / and therwith profitable / but trewely / myn herte is troubled with this sorwe so greuously / that I noot what to doone [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy trewe freendes alle / and thy lynage / whiche that been wise / telleth youre cas / and herkneth what they seye in conseilynge and yow gouerne after hire sentence [2193] ¶ Salomon seith / werk alle thy thynges by conseil / and thou shalt neuer repente

¶ Melibeus

¶ Prudence

¶ Salomon

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseil of his wyf Prudence / this Melibeus / leet callen a greet congregacion of folk/. [2195] as surgiens / Phisiciens olde folk and yonge / and somme of hise olde enemys reconseiled as by hir semblaunt to his loue / and in to his grace / [2196] and ther-with-al / ther coomen somme of hise neighebores / that diden hym reuerence / moore for drede than for loue / as it happeth ofte / [2197] ¶ Ther coomen also / ful many subtile flatereres and wise Aduocats lerned in the lawe /

[2198] And whan this folk / togidre assembled weren / this Melibeus in sorweful wise / shewed hem his cas /

A man *þat* is ioyous and glad in herte /. it hym conserueth florisshynge in his age / but soothly / sorweful herte / maketh his bones drye || [2186] He seith eek thus /. *þat* sorwe in herte / sleeth ful many a man || [2187] Salomon seith / that right as Moththes in the Shepes flees / anoye*þ* to the clothes / and the smale wormes to the tree /. right so anoyeth sorwe to the herte / [2188] wher-fore / vs oghte as wel in the deth of oure children / as in the losse of oure goodes temporels / haue pacience ||

[2189] Remembre yow / vp on the pacient Iob / whan he hadde lost his children / and his temporel substance and in his body endurynge & receyued ful many a greuous tribulacion / yet seide he thus || [2190] Oure lord / hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] biraft it me / right so as oure lord hath wold / right so it is doon / yblessed be / the name of oure lord [2191] ¶ To thise forseyde thynges / answerde Melibeus / vn to his wif Prudence || Alle thy wordes quod he been sothe / & ther to profitable / but trewely / myn herte is troubled *with* this sorwe / so greuously *þat* I noot what to doon [2192] ¶ lat calle quod Prudence / thy trowe freendes alle / & thy lynage / *whiche þat* [1]ben wise / telleth youre cas / & herkneth what they seye in conseylynge / & yow gouerne / after hir sentence [2193] ¶ Salomon seith / Werk alle thy thynges by conseil / & thow shalt neuere repente //

[2194] Thanne by the conseil of his wyf Prudence / this Melibeus leet callen a greet cohgregacion of folk / [2195] as Sirurgiens / Phisiciens / olde folk and yonge / & somme of hise olde enemys reconsiled / as by hir semblaunt to his loue / & in to his *grace* / [2196] And ther-with-al / *þer* coomen somme of hise neghebores / *þat* diden hym reuerence / moore for drede than for loue / as it happeth ofte || [2197] ¶ Ther coomen also / ful manye subtile flatereres / and wise Aduocats lerned in the lawe /

[2198] And whan this folk / togydre assembled weren / this Melibeus in sorweful wise / shewed hem his cas /

A man that is ioy*ous* & glad in herte / it hym conseruyth floryschynge in his *Age* / & sothly sorweful herte makyt hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus that sorwe in herte ! *sleth* ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesch anoyeth to the clothis / & the smale wermys to the tree / rygh so anoyith sorwe to the herto. [2188] Wherefore vs oughte as weel in the deth of oure childeryn ! as in the loca of oure goodys *temperelys haue* pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob / Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sulstaunce / & in his body endurynge & resceyuyd ful manye a greu*ous* trybulacioun / yet seyde [1]he thus [2190] ¶ Oure *lord* hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me / rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseyde thyng*is* Answerde Melybeus to his wyf prudence ¶ Alle thy*ne* wordys quod he been sothe & therto profitabele / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy*n* trowe frendys alle And thy*n* lynage / whiche that been wyse tellyth *youre* cas And herkenyth what they seye in conseylynge And *yow* gouerne afty*r* hese sentente [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thy*n* thyngis by conseyl ! & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence ! this Mellibeus leet callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk / [2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And *3*ynge & some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblaunt / to his loue & in to hise grace / [2196] & therewithal theere come some of hise negheboris That dydyn hem reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith ofte / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyle flatererys / & wise aduocatys / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan these folk togedere assemblede were / this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas /

a man þat is Ioyous and glad in herte hit him conseruep florisching in his age ¶ But soþly sorwful herte makep his bones dryus [2186] ¶ he seip eek þus

¶ Salomon ¶ þat sorwe in herte slep ful many a man [2187] Salamon. seip þat rightt as moughtes in þe schepes fless annoyep to þe clopes and þe smale wormes of þe trees ¶ Rightt so anoyep sorwe to þe herte [2188] ¶ Wherfore we ought as wel in þe dep of oure children as in þe losse of oure good haue pacience

¶ Iob [2189] ¶ Remembrep 3ow vpon þe pacient Iob. whan he hadde lost his children and his temperel substance / In his body endured and suffred many a greuous temptacion ¶ 3et sayde he þus [2190] ¶ Oure lord *quod* he hap 3eue it me ¶ Oure lord hap bryeft it me Rightt so as oure lord hap wolde rightt so be it don. y-blessed be þe name of oure lord [2191] ¶ To þese afore þinges Melibeus answerde to his wyf dame Prudence / Alle þine wordes *quod* he ben soþe and þerto profitable ¶ But trewly myn herte is troubled wiþ þis sorwe so greuously þat I not what to done [2192] ¶ let calle *quod* Prudence þin trewe frendes alle and þin lynage whiche þat ben wise Telle hem þyn [caas] [1] and herkne what þay say in counseillynge and 3ou gouerneth *per after* here

Salomon sentence [2193] Salomon seip werk alle þing by counseil and þou schalt neuer repente þe

[2194] ¶ Thenne by þe counseil of his wyf dame Prudence: Melibeus let callen a grete congregacion of folk [2195] [. . . . . *no gap*] olde and 3onge and some of his olde enemys reconsiled as by here semblant in to his loue and in to his *grace* [2196] ¶ And *per-wiþ-al per* come somme of his olde neyghebours and þat deden him reuerence more for drede þan for loue as it happep ofte [2197] ¶ Ther comep also ful many subtile flaterers and wyse aduocatis lerned in þe lawe

[2198] And whan þis folk / togidre assembled were: This Melibeus in sorwful wise schewed hem his caas

A man þat is Iolous and glad in hert it conseruep hym floresshyng in his age But soly sorowful hert makep his bonys drie. [2186] He seip eke þus. þat sorowe in hert sleep ful mony a man. [2187] Salomon seip: þat rist as mothes in þe shepes fleese annoyen to þe clopes. and þe smale wormes to þe tree. Rist so annoiep sorowe to þe herte [2188] Wherfore vs aust as wel in þe deep of oure children as in þe losse of our goodes temporeles haue pacience.

[2189] Remembrep 3owe vpon pacient Iob. Whan he had lost his childere and his temporell substaunce and in his body endured many a greuous tribulacion 3it saide he þus. [2190] Our lorde hap 3eue it me / our lorde hap] byraft it me Rist so as our lord wolde rist so is it done. yblessed be þe name of our lord [2191] ¶ To þise forseide þingges answered Melebius vnto his wif Prudence All þi wordes *quod* he bene trewe. and þerto profitable. But trewly myn hert is troubled soo. wiþ þis sorowe. so grisly þat I note what to doon. [2192] Let calle *quod* prudence þi trewe frendes alle. and þine lynage which þat bene wise. telle 3our caas and herkenep what þei seine in counseilinge: And 3ou gouerne after here sentence. [2193] Salomon seip wirk al þi þing by counsail and þou shalt neuere repent

[2194] ¶ Than by þe counsaile of [his wif Prudence] [*Mellibée appella moult de*] folk. [2195] as Sirurgyens. Phisiciens. olde folk and 3onge. and som of his olde enemyes reconsiled as by her countenaunce to his loue and into his grace. [2196] And *per*wiþal *per commen* somme of his neiþbours þat didden him reuerence. more for drede þan for loue as it happep oft [2197] ¶ Ther *commen* also ful mony subtile *flaterers* and wise aduocates lered in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þise folk to-gydere were assembled. this Melebius in sorowful wise shewed hem his caas.

A man þat is ioyus & gladde in hert: it him conseruep florischeinge in his Age. Bot soþely Sorwful hert Makep his bones drye [2186] ¶ He seiþe eke þus: þat sorwe in hert. sleepe mony a man. [2187] Salamon seiþe þat riht as mouhtes in þe shepes fles anoyep to þe clopes An þe smale wermes on þe tres vn to þe fruyte: Riht so anoyþe sorwe vnto þe hert././ [2188] Wherfore we ought as wele in þe deþe of oure childerne: as in þe losse of oure godes temperel: ¶ Haue pacience.

[2189] Remembre 3owe vpon þe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperal substance. And in his bodi endured & suffred mony a grieuous temptaciouz: 3it seid he þus. [2190] ¶ Owre lorde quod he 3aue it me. oure lorde hap be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde haþe wolde: riht so be it done. yblissed be þe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To þis afor þinges Melibius answerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al þi wordes quod he bien soþe & per-to profitable. Bot trewely Min hert is trobled wiþ þis sorwe so greuously þat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence þine trewe frendes al: & þin lignage whiche þat bien wise: telle hem þin caas & herken what þei seine in conseilinge: And 3owe gouerne here after here sentence././ [2193] Salomon seiþe ¶ worche al þi þinge be counsel: & þou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be þe conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [. . . . . *no gap*] olde & 3onge. And somme of his olde ennemys reconsiled as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And þer-wiþ-al cam somme of his neihbours þat dide him reuerence more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ oft [2197] ¶ þare commeth also ful mony a subtile flatreres and wise aduocates lerned in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þis folk togeder assembled were This Mellibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem his cas.

[2199] and by the manere of his ¹speche / it semed wel / that in herte / he baar a cruel Ire / redy to doon vengeance vp on hise foes / and sodeynly desired / that the were sholde bigynne / [2200] but² nathelees / yet axed he hire conseil vpon this matiere [2201] ¶ A Surgien by licence and assent of swiche as weren wise / vp roos / and to Melibeus / seyde / as ye may heere

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs Surgiens aperteneth / that we do to euery wight¹ the beste that we kan / where as we been withholde / and to oure pacientz that we do no damage / [2203] wherfore it happeth many tyme and ofte / that whan twey men / han euerich wounded oother / oon same surgien heleth hem bothe / [2204] wherfore / vn to oure Art¹ it is nat pertinent¹ to norice werre ne parties to supporte ‖. [2205] But certes / as to the warisshynge of youre doghter / al be it so / that she perilously be wounded / we shullen do so ententif bisynesse fro day to nyght¹ that with the grace of god / she shal be hool and sound / as soone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almoost / right in the same wise / the Phisiciens answerden / saue that they seyden / a fewe woordes moore / [2207] That right as maladies / been cured by hir *contraries* ‖ right so / shul men warisshe werre by vengeance [2208] ¶ Hise neighebores ful of enuye / hise feyned freendes that semeden reconsiled / and hise flatereres / [2209] maden semblant¹ of wepyng¹ and empeireden and agreggeden muchel of this matiere in preisynge greetly Melibee / of myght / of power / of richesse / and of freendes despisynge / the power of hise Aduersaries / [2210] and seiden outrely that he anon sholde wreken hym on hise foes and bigynne werre

[2211] ¶ Vp roos thanne an Aduocat¹ that was wys / by leue and by conseil of othere that were wise / and seide ‖. [2212] Lordynges / the nede for which we been assembled¹ in this place / is a ful heuy thyng¹ and an heigh matiere / [2213] by cause of the wrong¹ and of the wikkednesse that hath be doon / and eek by resoñ of the grete damages that

[2199] and by the manere of his speche / it semed *þat* in herte / he baar a cruel Ire / redy to doon vengeance vp on his *foes* / and sodeynly desired / *þat* the were sholde bigynne / [2200] but nathelees / yet axed he hir conseil vp on this matere ‖ [2201] A Sirurgien / by licence and assent of swiche as were wise / vp roos / & vn to Melibeus / seyde as ye may heere

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs Sirurgiens aperteneth that we do to euery wight/ the beste *þat* we kan / where as we be withholden / and to oure pacientz / *þat* we do no damage / [2203] wher fore / it happeth many tyme & ofte / *þat* whan twey men han euerich wounded oother / o same Sirurgien heleth hem bothe / [2204] wher-fore vn to oure Art¹ it is nat *pertinent¹ to* norice werre / ne *parties* to supporte / [2205] but *certes* / as to the warisshynge of youre doghter / al be it so / *þat* she perilously be wounded / we shullen do so ententif bisynesse fro day to nygh¹ *þat with* the grace of god / she shal be hool & sound / as soone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almoost¹ right in the same *wise* / the Phisiciens answerden / saue *þat* they seyden / a fewe werdes moore ‖ ¶[2207] that right as maladyes ben cured by hir *contraries* / right so shal man wariashe werre by vengeance [2208] ¶ hise neghebores ful of enuyo / hise feyned freendes / *þat* semeden reconsiled / hise *flatererz* [2209] maden semblant of wepyng¹. and empeyred / & agregged muchel of this matere / in preisynge greetly Melibe / of myght¹ of power / of richesse / & of freendes / despisynge / the power of hise *Aduersarics* / [2210] and seyden outrely / *þat* he anon / sholdo wreke hym on hise *foos* / and bigynne werre

[2211] ¶ Vp roos thanne an Aduocat *þat* was wys / by leue & by conseil / of othere *þat* weren wise / and seyde ‖ [2212] Lordynges / the nede *for the which* we ben assembled in this place / *is* ful heuy thyng¹ and an ¹heigh matere / [2213] by cause of the wrong¹ & of the wikkednesse / that hath be doon / and eek by reson of the grete damages / *þat*

[2199] & by the manere of hise speche / it semyd that in herte he bar a crowel yre / redy to doon vengeaunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les it axede he here conseyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgeen by lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vn-to Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgeenys aperteneyth that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can whoere as we been *with* holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte that whan twey men / hath euerych woundyd othyr .O. same surgeen helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to oure art it is nat *perteynent to* norychе werre / ne *partyis* to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng ¹of youre doughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously woundit we schul do so ententyf bysynesse / from day to nygh That with the grace of god sche schal ¹been hool & sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ryght in the same wyse the phisycionys answeredyn / Saue that they seydyn a fewe wordys moore / [2207] that ryght as maladyis ben cureede by here contraryis / rygh so schal men waryche / werre ¹ by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ Hise neghebors ful of enuye / Hise feynede frendis that semede reconsyled & hise flatererys [2209] madyn semblaunt Of wepyng / & empeyrede & agregede meche of this matyr. in preysynge greetly Melibie / of mygh of power / of rychesse & of frendys / despisynge the power of hise adversaryis [2210] & seydyn vtrely that thy schuldyn Anon wrekyn hym on hise fois & begynne werre /

[2211] vp ros thanne an Aduocat / that was wys / by leue & by conseyl of othere / that weere wyse & seyde [2212] ¶ Lordyngis the neede which that we been assembled in this place / is ful heuy thyng / & an heygh matire [2213] by cause of the wrong & the wikkedenesse that hath been doon / & ek by resoun of the greete damages / that

[2199] ¶ And by þe manere of þis speche he bar in his herte a cruel yre redy to don vengeaunce vpon his foes And sodeynly desired þat þe werre schulde begynne [2200] ¶ But nabeles ȝit asked he here counseil vpon þis matere [2201] A Surgien by licence and assent of suche as were wyse vp rose vnto Melibeus and sayde as ȝe may heere

[2202] Sire *quod* he as to vs surgiens aperteyneþ to euery wight þe beste þat we can were as we ben wiþholde ¶ And to oure paciences þat we do no damages [2203] *Perfore it nappeþ* many tymes and ofte þat when tuo men haue euerich wounded oþer O same Surgien heleþ hem boþe [2204] ¶ Wherfore vnto oure art it nys nouht pertynent to norische werre ne parties to supporte [2205] ¶ But certes as to þe warisshyng of ȝour doughter be it so þat sche is perilously wounded: we schulde do so ententyfly busynes fro day to night þat wiþ þe grace of god sche schal be sound and hool as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ *Alle* men in þis same wyse answerden and þe Phisiciens. saue *þat* þay sayden a fewe wordes more [2207] *þat* right as maladies ben heled by þe contraries *Right* so schal men warissche werre by vengeaunce [2208] his neyghburs fullq of enuye his feynede frendes þat semed reconsiled his flaterers [2209] maden semblaunt of wepyng empeyred and engregged meche of his matiere in preysynge gretly Melibeus of might of power of riches and of frendes despysynge þe power of *his aduersaries* [2210] and sayden outrely þat he anoon schulde awreken him on his enemys and begynne werre

[2211] ¶ Vp ros þanne an aduoket þat was wys and sayde by leue and by counseil of oþere þat were wyse ¶ And sayde [2212] lordynges the neede for þe which we ben assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þing and an heigh matiere [2213] by cause of þe wrong and of þe wikkednesse þat haþ ben don and eke by resoun of þe grete damage /

[2199] And by þe manere of his speche it semed *þat* in his herte he bere a cruel yre. redy to do vengeaunce vpon his foes. And sodeynly þan desired *þat* þe werre shuld bygynne [2200] But nabeles ȝit axed he her counsaile vpon þis matere. / [2201] ¶ A Sirurgien by licence and assent of such as were wise vp aroos and vnto melebius saide as ȝe shul here

[2202] ¶ Sir *quod* he as to vs Syrurgience appenteþ *þat* we doo to euery wight þe best *þat* we can · wher as we bene wiþholden. and to our pacience *þat* we do no damage. [2203] Wherfore it happeþ many tyme and oft *þat* whan *þat* twey men had *euerich* wounded *oþere* oon Sirurgien heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherfore vnto our art it is not appertenent to norsshe werre ne *parties* to supporte / [2205] But certes as to þe warisshing of ȝoure doghtere al be it so þat she *perilously* be wounded we shullen do so ententif busynes fro day to nyght That wiþ þe grace of god she shal be hool and sounde as sone as is possible [2206] ¶ Almost rijt in þe same wise þe Phisicien answerd saue *þat* þei seiden a fewe woordes moore. [2207] That rijt as maladies bene by hure contraries saued Rijt soo shal man warisshe werre by vengeaunce. [2208] His neighbours ful of envie his feyned frendes *þat* semeden reconsiled his flaterers [2209] made semblant of wepinge and empeiren and engreggen mochel of his matere in preising gretely meleby of myjt. of power. of Richesse *and* of frendes. Dispisinge þe power of his *aduersaries*. / [2210] and seiden vttrely *þat* he anoon shuld wreke hym. on his foes and bygynne werre.

[2211] ¶ Vp roos þan an aduocate *þat* was wise. by leue and by counsaile of oþere *þat* were wise. and saide. [2212] ¶ Lordingges þe nede for þe which we bene assembled in þis place is ful heuy þinge. and a grete matere [2213] by cause of þe wronge and of þe wikkednesse *þat* haþ bene doon. and eke by resoń of a grete damage *þat*

[2199] And by þe manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do vengeance vpon his foes: // And sodanly desired þat werre schold / beginne [2200] ¶ Bot nabeles ȝit axed he counseile vpon *þis* mate[re] [2201] ¶ A Surgeane / be *licence* / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as ȝe maie here.

[2202] Sir *quod* he as to vs surgeans apperteyneþ to euery whight þe best þat we can where as we be wiþ-holde & to oure pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Ther-for it happeþ mony time & oft. þat whan tuo men haþe euerche wounded oþere one same surgean heleþ hem boþe. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht *pertinent*: to norische werre ne *parties* to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to þe warissheinge of ȝoure doughtere be it so þat sche is perilously. wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht þat wiþ þe grace of god sche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Al, men in *þe same* wise answerden &. þe Phesiciens. saue þei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries //. Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] *his neyhbour* ful of envye:// His feyned frendes þat semed reconsiled. *his* flatrers [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empaired & engreged muche of his matiere in *preiseinge* gretely //. Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende. Dispiseinge þe powere of his aduersaries. [2210] & *seiden* outerly þat he anone scholde wreken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose þan an Aduocate *þat* was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of *oþer* *þat* were wise. & seide. [2212] Lordseinges þe nedes for whiche we bene assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of þe wronge & of þe wikkenesse þat haþe be done. And eke be resoń of þe grete. damage

in tyme comynge / been possible to fallen for this same cause / [2214] and eek' by resoñ of the grete richesse and power of the *parties* bothe / [2215] for the whiche resoñs / it were a ful greet peril to erren in this matiere [2216] ¶ wherfore / Melibeus this is oure sentence / we conseille yow abouen alle thyng'. that right anon / thou do thy diligence in kepynge of thy propre persoune / in swich a wise *pat* thou wante noon espie / ne wacche / thy persone for to saue [2217] ¶ And after that' we conseille *pat* in thyn hous / thou sette sufficeant garnisoñ so that they may / as wel thy body as thyn hous defende [2218] ¶ But certes / for to moeue werre / or sodeynly for to doon vengeaunce / we may nat demen / in so litel tyme / that it were profitable /. [2219] Wherfore we axen leyser and espace / to haue deliberacion in this cas to deme / [2220] for the commune prouerbe seith thus ¶ He that soone deemeth. soone shal repente [2221] And eek' men seyn / that thilke Iuge is wys that soone vnderstondeth a matiere and Iuggeth by leyser [2222] ¶ for al be it so that alle taryng be anoyful / algates / it is nat to reprene in yeuynge of *Iuggement* ne in vengeance takyng' whan it is sufficeant' and resonable [2223] ¶ And that shewed oure lord Ihesu crist by ensample / for whan that the womman / that was taken in Auowtrie was broght' in his presence / to knowen / what sholde be doon with hire persone / al be it so that he wiste wel hym self / what that he wolde answere / yet ne wolde he nat answere sodeynly / but he wolde haue deliberacion / and in the ground' [1]he wroot' twies / [2224] and by thise causes / we axen deliberacion / and we shal thanne by the grace of god / conseille thee thyng / that shal be profitable /

[2225] ¶ Vp stirten thanne / the yonge folk atones / and the mooste *partie* of that compaignye scorned the olde wise men and bigonnen to make noyse / and seyden / that [2226] right so / as whil that Iren is hoot' men sholden smyte / right so / men sholde wreken hir wronges / while

¶ Note de Iudicibus & eorum Iudiciis

in tyme comynge been possible to fallen / for the same cause / [2214] And ek by reson / of the grete richesse & power of the parties bothe / [2215] for the whiche resons / it were a ful greet *peril* to erren in this matere [2216] ¶ wherfore Melibeus / this is oure sentence || we conseile yow abouen alle thyng'. *pat* right anon thow do diligence in kepynge of thy *propre* persone / in swich a wise / *pat* thow ne wante noon espye / ne wacche / thy body for to saue [2217] ¶ And after *pat* we conseille / *pat* in thyn hous / thow sette suffisant garnyson / so *pat* they may as wel / thy body / as thyn hous defende [2218] ¶ But *certes* / for to moeue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeance / we may nat deme in so litel tyme / *pat* it were profitable / [2219] Wherfore / we axen leyser & espace / to haue deliberacion in this cas to deme / [2220] for the commune *prouerbe* seyth this / he *pat* soone demeth / soone shal repente [2221] ¶ And eek men seyn / *pat* thilke Iuge is wys / *pat* soone vnderstondeth a matere / & Iuggeth by leyser / [2222] for al be it so *pat* al taryyng' be anoyful / algates it is nat to reprene / in yeuyng of Iuggement / ne in vengeance takyng'. whan it is suffisant and resonable / [2223] and that shewed oure lord Ihesu crist' by ensample / for whan *pat* the womman *pat* was taken in auoutrye / was broght in his presence / to knowen / what sholde be doon with hire persone / al be it' *pat* he wiste wel hym self / what *pat* he wolde answere / yet ne wolde he / nat answere sodeynly / but he wolde haue deliberacion / and in the ground / he wroot twies / [2224] and by thise causes / we axen deliberacion / and we shul thanne / by the *grace* of god conseille thee / thyng' that shal be profitable /

[2225] ¶ Vp stirten thanne / the yonge folk atones / and the mooste *partie* of that compaignye / han scorned / this olde wise man / and bigonnen to make noyse / & seyden / that [2226] right so / as whil *pat* Iren is hoot' men sholde smyte[s] right so sholde men / wreken hir wronges / whil

in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same / [2214] & ek by resoun of the greete rychesse & power of the partyis bothe [2215] for the whiche resonys / it weere a ful greet peril / to eryn in this matyer [2216] ¶ Wherefore Mellybeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle yow a-bouyn alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn dylygence / in kepynge of thyn *propre* persone in swich a wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body for to saue [2217] ¶ And aftyr that we conseyle That in thyn hous thu sette suffyciaunt garnysoun. so that they may as weel thyn body as thyn hous defende [2218] But certys for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeauns we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it weere profitable / [2219] Wherfore we axe leyser & espase to haue delyberaciouu / in this cas to deeme [2220] for the comune prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone schal repente [2221] & ek men seyn that [1] thylke Iuge is wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryinge be a-noyeful algatis it is not to be reprenyd in yeuynge of iugement / ne in vengeauuce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonabele / [2223] & that schewede oure lord Ihesu cryst by ensaumple / for whan that woman was takyn in auouteryo was brough in his presence to knowyn what schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste weel / hym self what that he wolde answere ; yet ne wolde he nat answere sodeynly but he wolde haue deliberaciouu & in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these cansis ; we axe deliberaciouu & we schul thanne by the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been profitable //

[2225] vp styrtyn thanne the ȝonge fok at onys & the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorned this olde wise man And beguune to make noyse / & seydyn / that [2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil

in tyme comynge ben possible to [1]falle for þis same
cause [2214] and eke by reson Of þe grete richesse and
power of þe parties boþe [2215] ¶ fior þe whiche resouns
it were a grot perile for to erren in þis matiere // [2216]
wherfore melibeus þis is oure sentence we counseile
3ou abouen alle þinges þat right anon þou do þi
diligence in kepyng of þi propre persone in suche a
wyse þat þou ne wante none aspye ne wacche þi body
for to saue [2217] ¶ And after þat we counseile þat þou sette
in þin hous suffisaunt garnysoun ¶ So þat þey may
as wel þy body and þin hous defende [2218] ¶ But certes
for to meve werre ne sodeinly for to do vengeance
¶ We may nouht deme in so litel tyme þat it were profit-
able [2219] wherfore we aken leysir and space to haue
deliberacion in þis cas to deme [2220] for þe commune
prouerbe seiþ þus. He. þat sone demeþ sone schal
repente [2221] ¶ And eek men say þus þat þilke Inge is
wys þat sone vnderstandeþ a matiere and Iugeþ by
leysyr [2222] ¶ fior al be it so þat alle taryynge be anoyful:
algates it nys nouht to reproue in 3eunyng of Iuggementz ne in
vengeauce takynge whanne it is suffisaunt and resonable.
[2223] and þat schewed oure lord *Ihesus* crist by en-
sample ¶ fior when þat þe *womman* was taken in
aduoutryes was brouht in his presens to knowe what
schal ben don with hire persone ¶ Al be it so þat he wiste
wel himself what þat he wolde answere: yit ne wolde he
nouht answere sodeinly but he wolde haue deliberacion and
in þe grounde he wroot twyes [2224] ¶ And by þis
cause we axen deliberacion And we schullen panne by
þe *grace* of god counseile þe þinge þat schal be
profitable

[2225] ¶ Vp sterte penne þe 3onge folk[1] atones:
and þe moste partye of þat company haue scorned his olde
wise man and bygonne to make noyse and sayden
[2226] right so ¶ as whiles þat yren is hoot men schulden
smyte ¶ Right so men schulden wreken here wronges whiles

in tyme comynyng is possible to fallen. for þe same.
[2214] and eke by reson of þe grete riches and
power of þe parties boþe. [2215] fior þe which resons
it were a ful grete perile to erren in þis matere. [2216]
Wherfore melebius þis is oure sentence. we counseile
3ou abouen al þinge. þat rist anoon 3e do
diligence in þe kepinge of 3oure propre persone in such a
wise þat 3e ne wante noon espie ne wacche. 3oure body
forto saue. [2217] And after þat we counsaile þat in
3oure hous 3e sette suffisant harnays. so þat þei mowe
as wel 3ouro body as 3our hous defende [2218] But certes
forto meue werre. or sodeynly to doo vengeannce
we mowe not deme in so litel tyme þat were profit-
able [2219] wherfore we axen leisere and space to haue
deliberacion in þis cas to deme. [2220] fior þe Comon
prouerbe seiþ þus. He þat sone demeþ sone shal
repent. [2221] And eke men sayn þat þilk Inge is
wis þat sone vnderstondeþ a matere. and Iuggeþ by
leisere. [2222] fior al be it soo þat taryinge be noyful.
algate it is nat to reproue in 3ouynge of Iuggement ne in
Vengeauce takinge whan it is so suffisaunt and resonable.
[2223] & swed oure lorde Ihesu crist by en-
sample. fior whan þe *womman* þat was taken in
avoutrie / was brouht in his presence to knowen what
shulde be doon of her persone. al be it þat he wist
wel him self what he wold answere [*toutesvoies il ne
respondi pas*] sodeynly. but he wolde haue deliberacion. And
in þe grounde he wroot threso. [2224] and by þise
causes we axe deliberacion. And 3ve shul pan by
grace of good counsaile doo þinge that shal be
profitable

[2225] ¶ Vp storten pan. þe 3onge folk at onys
and þe moost partie of þat companye han scorne of þis
wise olde man and bygonnen to make noyse and saide.
[2226] Rist soo þe while þat yren is hoote. men shulde
smyte. Rist soo shulde men wreken her harmes and wrogges.

in time comynge. bien possible to fal for þis same
cause. [2214] & eke þe reson of þe grete richesse &
power of þe parties boþe. [2215] For whiche resouns
it were a grete perile for to erren in þis matiere [2216]
¶ Where-fore Milebeus þis is oure sentence: We counsel
3owe a-boue al þinges þat riht anone þou do þi
diligence in kepeinge of þi propre persone in suche [a
wise] þat þou ne wante none aspie. ne to wache þine bodie
for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after þat we counseilo þat þou
setten in þine hous sufficeant garnysoñ so þat þei maie
þi body also wele as þine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes
for to meve werre ne sodanly to done vengeance
we maie nouht deme in so litel time þat it were profit-
able. [2219] wherefore we Axen leysor & space to haue
deliberacion in þis cass to demo [2220] ¶ For þe comune
prouerbe seiþ þus ¶ He þat sone demeþ sone schal
repent [2221] ¶ And eke men seine þus ¶ That ilke Ingge is
wise þat sone vnderstondeþ a matier: & Ingeþe b[y]
leyser [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so! þat a tariinge be a-noyeful.
Algates it is not to reproue in 3eueinge of Iuggement ne in
vengeance takeinge. whan it is suffisant & resonable!
[2223] ¶ And þat schwde oure lorde *Ihesu criste* be en-
sample. For whan þat *womman* was taken in
aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what
schal be done wiþ hire persone ¶ Albeit so þat he wist
wele him selfe what þat he wold onsewere. 3ete ne wolde he
answere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberaciono. And
in þe groundo he wrote twyes. [2224] And be þis
cause we axen deliberaciono. And we schal pan by
þe grace of god counseile þe þo þingos þat schallen be
profitable

[2225] vp stert pan þe 3onge folke att ones
And þe most partie of þat compaignie haþe scorned þis olde
wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden
[2226] riht so ¶ Al þe while þat Iren is hote men schold
smyte. Riht so men schoide wreken here wronges whiles

þat they been fresshe and newe / and with loud voys / they criden werre / werre

[2227] ¶ Vp roos tho / oon of thise olde wise / and with his hand made contenaunce / that men sholde holden hem stille and yeuen hym Audience [2228] ¶ Lordynges quod he / ther is ful many a man / that crieth werre werre / that woot ful litel what werre amounteth [2229] ¶ werre at his bigynnyng hath so greet an entryng and so large / that euery wight may entre whan hym liketh / and lightly fynde werre / [2230] but certes / what ende that shal ther-of bifalle / it is nat light to knowe ‖ [2231] ffor soothly / whan þat werre is ones bigonne / ther is ful many a child vnborn of his moeder / that shal sterue yong by cause of that ilke werre / or elles lyue in sorwe / and dye in wrecchednesse ‖. [2232] And ther fore / er þat any werre bigynne / men moste haue greet conseil and greet deliberacion [2233] ¶ And whan this olde man / wende / to enforcen his tale by resons / wel ny alle atones / bigonne they to rise for to breken his tale / and bedon hym ful ofte / hise wordes for to abregge / [2234] ffor soothly / he that precheth to hem / that listen nat-heeren hise wordes / his sermon hem anoieth [2235] ¶ ffor Iheesus Syrak seith / that Musik in wepynge is anoyous thyng‖. this is to seyn ‖ As miche auailleth to speken biforn folk / to whiche his speche anoyeth / as it is to syngo / biforn hym that wepeth ‖. [2236] And this wise man / saugh that hym wanted audience / and al shamefast he sette hym doun agayn [2237] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ‖ ther as thou ne mayst haue noon Audience / enforce thee nat to speke [2238] ¶ I see wel quod this wise man / þat the commune *prouerbe* is sooth ‖ That good conseil wanteth / whan it is moost [nede]

[2239] ¶ Yet hadde this Melibeus in his conseil / many folk that priuely in his eere conseilled hym certeyn thyng. and conseilled hym the contrarie in general Audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Melibeus hadde herd / that the gretteste

¶ Iheesus Syrak /

¶ Salomon

¶ Melibeus

þat they been / fresshe & newe / and *with* loud voys / they criden. Werre. werre ‖

[2227] Vp roos *tho*. oon of thise olde wise / & *with* his hand made contenance / *þat* men sholde holden hem stille / and yeuen hym audience [2228] ¶ Lordynges quod he / ther is ful meny a man *þat* crieth werre. werre. *þat* woot ful litel / what werre amounteth ‖ [2229] Werre at his bigynnyng hath so greet an entree & so large ¹*þat* *euery* wight may entre whan hym liketh / & lightly fynde werre ‖ [2230] But certes what ende / *þat* ther-of shal falle / it is noght light to knowe ‖ [2231] for soothly / whan *þat* werre is ones bigonne / ther is ful many a child / vnborn of his moder / *þat* shal sterue yong by cause of thilke werre / or ellis lyue in sorwe & deye in wrecchednesse / [2232] and ther fore / er *þat* any werre be bigonne / men moste haue gret conseil / & gret deliberacion [2233] ¶ And whan this olde man / wende to enforcen his tale by resons / wel neigh alle atones / bigonne they to rise / for to breken his tale / and bedon hym ful ofte / hise wordes for to abregge / [2234] for sothly / he *þat* precheth to hem / *þat* listen nat heren hise wordes / hys sarmon / hem anoyeth ‖ [2235] ffor *Iheesus* Syrak seith /. That Musyk in wepynge / is a-noyous thyng This is to seyn / As muche availeth / to speken biforn folk to whiche his speche anoyeth / as it is / to synge biforn hym *þat* wepeth ‖ [2236] And whan this wise man say *þat* hym wanted audience / al shamefast he sette hym doun agayn ‖ [2237] ffor Salomon seith / ther as thow / ne mayst haue non audience / enforce thee nat to speke / [2238] ¶ I se wel quod this wise man / *þat* the *comune prouerbe* is sooth ‖ that good conseil wanteth / whan it is moost nede //

[2239] Yet hadde this Melibeus / in his conseil many folk / *þat* priuely in his ere / conseiled hym certeyn thyng. and conseiled hym the contrarie / in general audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Meliheus hadde herd / *þat* the gretteste

that they been frosche & newe & with loudo voys. [*se escriberent*, "*guerre! guerre! guerre!*"

[2227] *Adonc se leva un des anciens*,] And with hise hand made contenaunce that men schuldyn holdyn hem stylle / and yeuyn hym audience. [2228] lordyngis quod he theere is ful manye a man that cryeth werre werre: that wot ful lytil what werre amountyth / [2229] werre at hise begynny[n]g hath so greet an entre and so large; that euery whight may entre whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght to knowe [2231] ffor sothly whan that werre is onys begunne: there is ful manye a child born of hise modyr that schal sterue 3ong be cause of thilke werre / & ellys lyue in sorwe & deye in wrechedenesse / [2232] And therefore or that ony werre begynne men must haue gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan this olde man wende for to enforse his tale be resouns wel nygh alle attonys / byguynne they to ryse / for to brekyn his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyn hise wordis to abregge [2234] for sothly he that pre'chith to hem / that lestyth not to heere hise wordys: his sarmons hem anoyeth [2235] ¶ ffor *Iheesus* Syrak seyth. that Musik in wepynge is a-noyous thyng this is to seyne / as meche avaylyth to speke by-fore folk / to whiche hise speche anoyeth as doth to synge be-fore hym that wepith [2236] ¶ And whan that his wyse man wantede audience: al schamefast he sette hym doun / agayn [2237] ¶ ffor salomon seyth. There as thow maght haue noon audience / enforce the not to speke / [2238] I se weel quod this wyse man that the comune prouerbe is soth that good conseyl wantyth whan it is most needo. [2239]

And yit hadde this Melibeus in his conseyl manye folk that priuyly in hise eere conseylede hym / certeyn thyng. & conseyllede hym the contraryes: in general audyence // [2240] Whanne Melibeus hadde herd that the grettere

þay ben freissche and newe ¶ And with lowde voys þey
cryden werre werre

[2227] vp ros þe on of þe olde wise and
with his hande he made a contynaunce þat þey schulde
halden hem stille and ȝiuen hem audience [2228]
¶ lordynges quod he þer is ful many a man þat
crieþ werre werre þat wot ful litel what þat werre
amounteþ [2229] ¶ werre at his bygynnyng haþ so gret
an enteryng and so large ¶ That *euery wight* may entre
when him likeþ. and lightly fynde werre [2230] ¶ But
certes to what ende þat schal þer-of bifalle it nys nouȝt
lightly to knowe [2231] ¶ when þat werre is ones
bygonne þer is ful many a childe vnborne of his moder
þat schal sterue ȝonge by cause of þilke werre Oþer elles
lyue in sorwe and deye in wrecchednesse [2232] ¶ And
þerfore er þat eny werre be bygonne men mosten ¹han
gret counseil and good deliberacion [2233] ¶ And when
þis olde man wende to enforcen his tale by reson
wel neiȝ alle at ones bygonne for to ryse for to breken his
tale / and beden him fuloſten of his wordes for to abregge
[2234] ¶ ffor soþly he þat preche þ to hem þat luste
nought his wordes ne his *sermon* hem annoyeþ [2235]
¶ ffor Ihesus Cirak seiþ þat musyke in wepynge is
annoyous þinge þus moche is to sayn as moche annoyeþ to
speke bifore folk to whiche his speche annoyeþ ¹as it is
for to syngen byforn him þat wepeþ [2236] ¶ And when þis
wise man saȝh þat him wantede audience al schamfast
he sette him doun azein. [2237] ffor *Salomon* seiþ. þer
as þou mayst haue non audience enforce þe nouȝt
to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel *quod* þis wyse man þat þe
commune prouerbe is soþ þat good counseil wanteþ.
when it is most nede

[2239] ¶ ȝit hadde þis Melibeus in his counseille many
folk þat priuely in his eere counseled him certein þing.
and counselled him þe contrary in general audience

[2240] ¶ When Melibeus hadde herd þat þe gretteste

¶ Ihesus Cirak /

¶ Salomon

þe while þei bene fresshe and newe. And wiþ lowde voice þei
criden werre.

[2227] .Vp roos þoo oon of þise olde wise and
wiþ his hondes made countenaunce þat men shulde
holden hem stille and ȝeuen hym audience. [2228]
¶ Lordingges quod he þer is ful mony a man / þat
crien werre werre þat woten ful litel what werre
amounteþ. [2229] Werre at his bygynnynge haþ so grete
an entre *and* so large þat euery wiȝt may entre
whan him likeþ and liȝtly fynde werre. [2230] But
certes what ende shal falle it is nat liȝt
to knowe. [2231] ffor soþely whan þat werre is onys
bygonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborn of his modere.
þat steruen. ȝonge by cause of þilk werre or ellys
lye in swowe and dye in wrecchednesse. [2232] And
þerfore er þat eny werre be bygonne men mostˇ han
grete counsaile and grete deliberacion [2233] And whan
þis olde man had wende to enforcen his tale by resons.
wel nygh all at onys bygonne to rise forto breken his
tale. and beden hym ful oft his wordes forto abrigge.
[2234] ffor soþly he þat preche þ to hem þat list
nat here his wordes his sermon availeþ not. [2235]
ffor Ihesus Sirak. seiþ. þat musike in wepinge is
noyous þinge. This is to seien *as* moch availeþ to
speke *to-fore* folk to which his speche availeþ not. as it is
to synge *byfore hym* þat wepeþ. [2236] And whan þis
wise man seȝh þat hym wanted audience al *shamefast*
he sette hym doune agayne. [2237] ffor Salomon seiþ. Ther
as þou ne maist not haue audience. enforce þe nat
to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod þis wise man þat þe
comon prouerbe *is. soþ.* þat good counsaile
whan it is most nede availeþ

[2239] ¶ ȝit had *þis Melebius* in his counsaile moche
folk þat prively in his eere counsailed hym moche þinge
and counsailed hym þe contrarye in general audience

[2240] ¶ Whan Melebius had herd þe grettest

þat þei bne frische & newe ¶ And wiþ loude voice þei
criden. werre. werre.

[2227] Vprose one of þe olde wise. &
wiþ his honde he maade a countenance *þat* þei schold
holde hem stil: and ȝeuen hem audience [2228]
¶ lordeinge *quod* he þere is ful mony a man þat
crieþ werre. werre. þat woote ful lytel what þat werre
amounteþ // [2229] Werre att his beginynge haþ so grete
an entringe & so large: þat euery wight maie entren
whan him likeþ And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot
certes to whatt ende þat schal þere-of be-fal: it is note
lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan þat werre is ones
begonne. þer is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder
þat schal *sterue* ȝonge be cause of þilke werre. Oþere elles
leue in sorwe & deye in wrechednesse, [2232] ¶ And
þere-fore or þat any werre *be*-ginne men most haue
grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan
þis olde man wende *to* enforcen his tale be resouñ.
welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his
tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //.
[2234] For soþely he þat preche*þ to hem* þat lust
nouht his wordes ne his *sermon* hem he anoyeþ. [2235]
For ihesus Sirak seiþe. That Musike in wepeinge is
anoyus þinge. Thus muche it is to seine As much anoyeþ to
spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche anoyeþ as ¹it is
for to singen be-forne him þat wepeþ. [2236] ¶ And whan þis
wiseman sawhe þat him wanted audience al schamfast
he sett him doune a-geine [2237] For Salomon seiþe *here*
as þu mai haue none audience enforce þe nouht
to speke. [2238] I. see wele quod þis wiseman þat þe
comen *prouerbe* is soþe: *þat* good counseile wanteþ
when it is most nede.

[2239] ¶ ȝitte hadde þis Melebeus in his conseile many
folke þat [. . . . *no gap*] conseilled him priue þinge.
An counseld him þe contrarie in *general* audience.

[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde þe grettest

partie of his conseil / weren accorded *þat* he sholde maken
werre / anoon / he consented to hir conseilyng' and fully
¶ Prudence affermed hire sentence / [2241] Thanne dame Prudence /
whan *þat* she saugh / how that hir housbonde shoope hym
for to wreken hym on hise foes / and to bigynne werre / she
in ful humble wise / whan she saugh hir tyme / seide to
hym thise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she / I yow
biseche as hertely as I dar and kan / ne haste yow nat to
faste / and for alle gerdons / as yeneth me Audience
¶ Petrus [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seith ¶ who so that dooth to
that oother good or harm / haste thee nat to quiten it. for
in this wise thy freend wole abyde / and thyn enemy shal
the lenger lyue in drede [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seith ‖ he
hasteth wel that wisely kan abyde ‖ And in wikked haste /
is no profit

¶ Melibee [2245] This Melibee answerde vn to his wyf Prudence
¶ I purpose nat quod he to werke by thy conseil / for
many causes and resons ¶ ffor *certes* / euery wight wolde
holde me thanne a fool [2246] ¶ this is to seyn / If I. .
for thy conseilyng' wolde chaungen thynges that been
ordeyned and affermed by so manye wyse [2247] ¶ Sec-
oundly I seye / that alle wommen been wikke / *and* noon
¶ Nota secundum Salomonem good of hem alle ¶ ffor of a thousand men seith Salomon /
I foond a good man [1]but *certes* of alle wommen / good
*wom*man foond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certes / If I
gouerned me by thy conseil / it sholde seme that I hadde
yeue to thee ouer me the maistrie / and god forbede / that
¶ Thesus Syrak / it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Syrak seith / that if the
wyf haue maistrie / she is contrarious to hir housbonde
¶ Salomon [2250] ¶ And Salomon seith ¶ Neuere in thy lyf / to thy
wyf / ne to thy child / ne to thy freend / ne yeue n ‖ er
ouer thy self ‖. ffor bettre it were / that thy children asko
of thy persone / thynges that hem nedeth / than thou be
thy self in the handes of thy children / [2251] ¶ And if I
wolde werke by thy conseilyng's Certes / my conseilyng'
moste som tyme be secree / til it were tyme *þat* it moste be

party of his conseil / were acorded / *þat* he sholde make
werre / anon he consented / to hir conseilyng' & fully
affermed hir sentence / [2241] ¶ Thanne dame Prudence /
whan *þat* she say / how *þat* hyr housbonde / shoope hym /
for to wreke hym on his foos / & to bigynne werre / she
in ful humble wise / whan she say hir tyme / seyde
hym thise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she / I you
biseche / as hertely as I dar & kan / ne haste you nat to
faste / and for alle gerdons / as yif me audience ‖
[2243] ffor Piers Alfonce seith /. who so *þat* dooth to
thee / outher good / or harm / haste thee nat to quiten it / for
in this wise / thy freend wol abyde / and thyn enemy / shal
the lenger lyue in drede ‖ [2244] The *prouerbe* seith / he
hasteth wel / *þat* wysly kan abide / and in wikked haste /
is no profit

[2245] ¶ This Melibe / answerde vn to his wyf Prudence ‖
I purpose nat quod he / to werken by thy conseil / for
many causes and resons / ffor certes euery wight wolde
holde me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyn / If I
for thy conseilyng' wolde chaunge [1]thynges *þat* ben
ordeyned / & affermed / by so manye wise [2247] ¶ Sec-
oundly I seye / *þat* alle wommen ben wikke / and noon
good of hem alle / for of a thousand men / seith Salomon /
I foond o good man / but certes of alle wommen / good
womman foond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certes / if I
gouerned me by thy conseil / it sholde seme / *þat* I hadde
yeue to thee ouer me the maistrie / and goddes forbode / *þat*
it so were / [2249] ffor Ihesus Syrak seith / that if the
wyf haue maistrie / she is contrarious / to hir housbonde
[2250] ¶ And Salomon seith / Neuere in thy lyf / to thy
wyf / ne to thy child / ne to thy freend / ne yif no power
ouer thy self / ffor bettre it were / *þat* thy children axen
of thy persone thynges *þat* hem nedeth / than thow see
thy self in the handes of thy children ¶ [2251] ¶ And also /
if I wolde werke by thy conseilyng' certes my conseil /
moste som tyme be secree / til it were tyme / *þat* it moste be

partye of his conseyl were acorded / *þat* he schulde make
werre / a-noon he concentede to here conseylynge And fully
affermede hire centence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame. prudence /
whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym
for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche
in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde
hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I 3ow
beseche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 3ow to
faste / And for alle guerdounys as 3ouyth me audyence
[2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seyth / who so that doth to
the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for
in this wise / thi frend wole abyde / & thyn enemy schal
the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The *prouerbe* seyth / he
hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast
is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence
I purpose [. . . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for
manye causis & resonys / for certys euery whit wole
holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I
for thyn conseylynge wolde schaunge thyngis that been
ordeyned And afformede be so manye wise [2247] ¶ Sec-
undely I seye. [1] That alle wemen been wekke & noon
good of hem alle. ffor of a thousent men seyth Salomon /
I fond on good man / but certis of alle wemen good
weman fond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certys 3if I
gouernede me by thyn conseyl: it schulde seme that I hadde
3ouyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that
it so were / [2249] for Ihesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the
wyf haue the maysterye / sche is contrayrous to hiro husbonde
[2250] ¶ And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn
wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power
ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thyne childerya
axsyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thow
see thyn-self in the hondys of thyne childeryn / [2251] And
also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseylyng / certis myn conseyl
muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben

party of his counseil were acorded þat he schulde make werre: anon he consentede to here counseilyng ¶ and fully affermed to here sentence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame Prudence whan þat she saugh how þat hire housbonde schope him for to wreke him on his foes and to begynne werre ¶ Sche in ful humble wyse whan she saugh hire tyme / seyde him in þise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord *quod* sche I 3ow besche as hertely as I dar and can ¶ Ne haste 3ou nougt to haste ¶ And afore alle guerdouns 3if me audience [2243] ¶ for Pieres Alphons. seiþ ¶ O who so doþ to þe good oþer harme haste þe nought to quyten hit ¶ for in þis wise þy frend wole abyde and þin enemy schal þe lengere lyue in drede [2244] ¶ The prouerbe seiþ þat he hasteþ him wel þat wisly can abyde ¶ and in wicked haste is no profyte

[2245] ¶ This melybe answerde to his wiif ¶ ¶ Prudence I purpose nought *quod* he to werke by þy counseille for many causes and resons ¶ ffor certes euery wight wolde halde me penne a fool [2246] ¶ This is for to say ¶ If I for þy counseillyng wolde chaunge þinges þat boon ordeynt and affermed by so many wyse [2247] ¶ Secoundly I say þat alle wommen ben þikke and none goode of hem alle ffor of a þousend men seiþ Salomon I fand a good man But certes of alle wommen fond I neuer good womman [2248] ¶ And also certes if I gouerned me by þy counseil it schulde seme þat I hadde 3oue to þe ouer me þe maystrie ¶ and god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seiþ. þat if þin wiif haue maistrie: sche is contrarious to hire housebonde [2250] ¶ and Salomon seiþ ¶ Neuer in þy lyf to þy wyf ne to þy childe ne to þy frende ne 3iue no power ouer þi self ¶ ffor bettre it were þat þin children asken of þy persone þinges þat hem nedeþ ¶ þan þou þe þi self in þe handes of þin children [2251] ¶ And also if I wole wirche by þi counseylyng: certes my counseille moste som tyme be secre til it were tyme þat it moste be

partye of his counsaile were acorded þat he shuld make werre. Anon consented to her counseillinge and fully affermed her sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence whan þat she seye howe þat her husbonde shope forto wreke hym on his foon and bygynne werre. she in ful vnble wise whan she segh her tyme saide hym þise wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod she I 3ow bieseche as hertely as I dare *and* can no hast 3ou nat to fast. and for all guerdons as 3eue me audience. [2243] for Pires Alfons. seiþ þus. who so þat doþ þe good or harme. hast þe nat to qwiten it. for in þis wise þi frende wil abide and þine enemye schal þe lenger lyve in drede. [2244] The prouerbe seiþ. He hasteþ wel þat wisely can abide. And in wicked haste nys no profit

[2245] ¶ This Meloby answerd to his wiff Prudence I purpos not quod he to wirken after þi counsaile ffor mony causes and resons. ffor certes every wight wolde holde me þan a foolt [2246] ¶ This is to sayne If I for þi counsailing wold chaunge þingges þat aren affermed by so mony wise men. [2247] Secoundly I saye þat alle wommen bene wicke. and non good of hem all. for of a thowsande men saiþ Salomon .I. foond oon good man. But certes of alle wommen good womman fonde I neuer one. [2248] And also certys 3if I gouernd me by þi counsaile it shuld seme þat I had 3eue þe euere þe maistrie as god forbede þat it so were. [2249] ¶ For Syrak seiþ that if þe wif haue þe maistrie she is contrarious [*à son mary*]. [2250] And Salomon seiþ Neuere in þi lif to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue no power euer þi self. ffor bettere it were þat þi children asken of þi persone þinge þat hem nedeþ þan þou sese þi self in þe hondes of þi children [2251] ¶ And also 3if I wolde wyrk by þi counsaillinge. Certes my counsaile most somtyme be secree. til it were tyme þat it most be

partie of his counseile were accorded þat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe þat hire housband schope hime for to wreke him on his foes & to be-ginne werre Sche in full vnble wise whan she sauhe hire time Saide him in þis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde *quod* sche .I. 3owe beseche as hertly as .I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe noulit to fast And Afore al guerdouns 3euef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphons saiþe .O. who so doþe þe goode oþer harme haste þe nouht to qwyten it. For in þis wise þi frende wil abide And þine ennemy schal þe langere leue in drede: [2244] The prouerbe seiþe þat he hastaþe him wele þatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe answeerd to his wyf prudence: I. *purpos* nouht *quod* he to wirke be þi counseile ffor mony causes & resons: For certes euery wight wold hold me þan a foole: [2246] ¶ This is for *soothe*. If .y. for þin counsellynge wolde chaunge þinges þat boon ordeined & affermed be so mony a wyse: [2247] Secundly .I. saie þat al wemmen bien þikke & none goode of hem alle. ffor of a. pousand men as seiþe Salomon ¶ Salomon .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemmen fonde .I. neuere good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouerned me be þi conseile it schold seme þat .I. hadde .y.-3if to þe ouer me þe maistre. And god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Sirake. seiþe. If þe wif haþe þe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe. neuere in þi lif. to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne 3eue none powere ouer þine self: For better it were þat þine childern asken of þine persone þinges þat hem nedeþ. þan þou þi self in þe handes of þine childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be þi conseillynge. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time þat it must be

knowe and this / ne may noght be [2252. *Car il est escript, la genglerie des femmes ne puet riens celler fors ce qu'elle ne scet.* [2253] *Apres, le philosophre dit, en mauvais conseil les femmes vainquent les hommes: et par ces raisons je ne dois point user de ton conseil.* MS Reg. 19 C. vii, in Tyrwhitt, iv. 335. *(See Prudence on Reasons 4 & 5, further on.)*]

¶ Prudence [2254] Whanne dame Prudence / ful debonairly and with greet pacience / hadde herd / al that hir housbonde liked for to seye / thanne axed she of hym licence for to speke / and seyde in this wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod she / as to youre firste resoũ / certes it may lightly been answered ¶ ffor I seye / that it is no folie / to chaunge conseil ‖. whan the thyng is chaunged ¶ or elles / whan the thyng semeth / ootherweyes / than it was biforn [2256] ¶ And moereouer I seye / that though ye han sworn and bihight to perfourne youre emprise ¶ And natheles / ye weyue to perfourne / thilke same emprise by Iuste cause / men sholde nat seyn therfore / that ye were a lier ne forsworn [2257] ¶ ffor the book seith / pat the wise man maketh no leyngę whan he turneth his corage to the bettre [2258] ¶ And al be it so / that youre emprise be establissed and ordeyned / by greet multitude of folk / yet thar ye nat accomplice thilke ordinańce / but yow like [2259] ¶ ffor the trouthe of thynges / and the profit been rather founden in fewe folk / that been wise / and ful of resoũ / than by greet multitude of folk / ther every man crieth and clatereth / what that hym liketh ¶ Soothly / swich multitude is nat honeste [2260] ¶ As to the seconde resoũ /. where as ye seyn pat alle wommen been wikke ? Saue youre grace / certes ye despisen alle wommen in this wyse / [*car il est escript, qui tout desprist, a tous desplaist*]

¶ Seneca [2261] & Senec seith / that who so wole haue sapience / shal no man despise but he shal gladly / techen the science that he kan with-outen presumpcion or pride / [2262] And swiche thynges // as he noght ne kan / he shal nat been ashamed to lerne hem and enquere of lasse

knowe / and this ne may nat be [2252. *Car il est escript: la jenglerie des femmes ne puet riens celer fors ce qu'elle ne scet.* [2253] *Après, le philosophe dit: en mauvais conseil les femmes vainquent les hommes. Pour ces raisons je ne doy point user de ton conseil.* MS of the first half of the 15th century in 'Le Ménagier de Paris,' i. 193, ed. 1846.]

[2254] ¶ Whan dame Prudence ful debonairly & with greet pacience hadde herd / al that hir housbonde liked for to seye / thanne axed she of hym / licence for to speke / and seyde in this wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod she / as to youre firste reson / certes it may lightly been answered / for I seye pat it is no folie to chaunge conseil / whan the thyng is chaunged / or ellis / whan the thyng semeth oother weys / than it was biforn [2256] ¶ And moere ouer I seye / pat thogh pat ye han sworn & bihight to parfourne youre emprise / & natheless ye weyue to parfourne thilke same emprise by iuste cause / men sholde nat seyn therfore pat ye were a lyere / ne forsworn / [2257] for the book seith / pat the wise man / maketh no lesynge whan he turneth his corage to the bettre / [2258] And al be it so / pat youre emprise be establissed & ordeyned / by gret multitude of folk / yet thar ye nat accomplice thilke same ordinance / but yow like / [2259] for the trouthe of thynges & the profit ben rather founde in fewe folk / pat ben wise & ful of reson / than by gret multitude of folk ‖ ther every man crieth & clatereth what pat hym liketh / soothly swich multitude / is nat honeste [2260] ¶ And to the seconde resoũ / where as ye seyn / pat alle wommen ben wikke / saue youre grace / certes ye despise alle wommen in this wyse / and he pat al despiseth / al displeseth / ne seith the book. [2261] and Senec seith / that who so wole haue Sapience / shal no man dispraise / but he shal gladly teche / the science pat he kan / without presumpcion or pride / [2262] and swiche thynges / as he noght ne kan / he shal nat ben ashamed to lerne hem & enquere of lasse

knowe & this it may nat bee [2252. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philosopher saith, 'in wikkede conseyl wemen venquysse men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. *See lines* 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, *below.*] [2254]

WHan dame Prudence ful debonerly & with greet pacience hadde herd al that hire husbonde hadde seyd & that hym likede for to seyne / thanne axed sche of hym lyceence for to spekyn & seyde in this wyse [2255] ¶ Myn lord quod sche as to *youre* fyrste resoun certis it may lyghtely been answeryd ffor I seye that it is no folye for to chaunge conseyl / whan the thyng is chaungit / or ellys whan the lyng semyth othir wyse than it was by forn / [2256] And moore-ouyr I seye / that thogh that ȝe han sworn & by-hight to performe ȝoure empryse / & nathe-les ye weyue to performe tilke same empryse by iuste cause / men schulde nat seyn therefore / that ȝe weere a lyere ne for-sworn [2257] for the bok seyth that the wyse man makyth no leynge: when he turnyth hise corage to the bettere. [2258] And al be it so that *youre* empryse be establid & ordeined / by gret multitude of folk / ȝit thar ȝe not accomplysche thilke same ordynau[n]ce but ȝow lyke // [2259] ffor the trouthe of thyngis & the profyt been rathere floundyn in fewe folk that been wyse & ful of resoun than by greet multytude of folk theere euery man cryeth & clateryth what that hym lykyth / sothly swich [1] multytude is nat honest / [2260] And to the secunde resoun wheere that ȝe seyn that alle wemen been wekke. saue *ȝoure* grace / certis ȝe despise alle wemen in this wyse / & he that alle dispiseth / alle displeseyth as seyth the book / [2261] & senek seyth / that who so wele haue sapience. schal no man dispreyse / but he schal gladly teche the cience that he can / with-outyn *presumpcioun* or *pride* / [2262] And swecke thyngis as he noght ne can / he schal not been aschamed to lerne hem / & enquyre of lasse

knowe and þis ne may nought be doo [2252. For it is written, 'þe Iangelrie of wommen can huyde þinges þat þey wot nought' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wikked counseil, wommen venquyasheþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.*)]

[2254] ¶ When dame Prudence ful debonerly and wiþ alle pacience hadde herde alle *þat* hire housbonde liked for to say: Then asked sche of him licence for to speke and sayde in þis wise [2255] ¶ My lord *quod* sche. as to ȝoure ferste resoun it may lightly ben answerde ¶ ffor I say þat it nys foly to chaunge counseille when þe þing is chaunged Oþer elles when þe þing semeþ oþer weyes- þenne it semeþ aforn [2256] ¶ And more ouer I say þay þat ȝe hane sworn and behiglit to parfourme ȝoure emprise [*et tu la laissoies a faire* (Le Ménagier de Paris, i. 193)] by iuste cause: men schulde nouȝt seyn *perfore* þat ȝe were a lyere ne forsworn [2257] ¶ ffor þe book seiþ þat þe wise man makeþ no lesynge when he torneþ his corage / to þe bettre [2258] ¶ And if it be so þat ȝoure emprise be establisshit and ordeyned by gret multitude of folk ¶ ȝet þar þe nought acomplyse þilke ordynaunce but ȝou like [2259] ¶ ffor þe troupe of þinges and for *profite* ben raþer founde. in fewe folk þat ben wise / and falle of resoñ þen by gret multitude of folk þer *euery* man cryeþ and clatereþ when him likeþ ¶ soply such multitude nys nought honeste [2260] and as to þe secounde resoñ wher as ȝe seyn þat alle wommen ben wikke: Saue ȝoure *grace* ffor certes ȝe despyseþ alle wommen in þis wise. and he þat alle despiseþ all dispyseþ as seiþ þe book [2261] ¶ And Senek seiþ þat who so wole haue sapience. schal no man dispryse ¶ But he schal gladly teche þe science *þat* he can wiþouten presumpsioun or pryde [2262] and suche þinges þat he nought ne can he schal nouȝt be asahamed to lere him and to enquere of lasse

knowe and þis ne may not be [2252. For it is written, 'þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide þingges þat þei woote nouȝt' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'In wicked counsaille wommen venquissh men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See l.* 2274, 2280, *p.* 209, 210, *below.*)]

[2254] ¶ Dame Prudence ful debonairly and wiþ grete pacience had harde alle þat her husbonde liked to say. þan axed she of hym licence forto speke and saide in þis wise. [2255] ¶ My lord *quod* she as to ȝoure first resoñ certes it may lightly be answerde. for I say þat it nys no foly to chaunge counsaille whan þe þinge is changed. ffor ellis whan þe þinge semeþ oþer wise þan it was byforn [2256 *Après, je dy encores plus, car es tu avoies promis et juré de faire*] ȝoure emprise. And nayelees ȝe wayn to [per]foreme þilk same emprise. by iust cause. Men shulde not seyn þat ȝe were a lyer or forsworne. [2257] ffor þe booke seiþ The while man makeþ no lesinge: when he torneþ his corage to þe better. [2258] And al be it soo þat ȝoure emprise be establed and ordeyned by grete multitude of folk. ȝit ther ȝou not acomplise þilk same ordynaunce but ȝou like. [2259] ffor þe troupe of þingges and þe profite bene raþer founden. in fewe [1] folk þat bene wise and ful of resoñ þan by grete multitude of folk þer every man crieþ and clatereþ what hym likeþ. Sooply such multitude nys not honest [2260] And to þe secounde resoñ wher as ȝe seyn þat wommen bene wicked. saue ȝoure grace Certes ȝe dispise all wommen in þis wise. and [he] þat al dispiseth [al displeseth]. as seiþ þe boke. [2261] And Senec seiþ. Who-so wil haue sapience shal no man dispreise. but he shal gladly teche þat he can. wiþ[out] presumpciown or pride. [2262] and suche þinge as he nouȝt ne can he shal not bene ashamed to lerne hem / and enquere of lasse

knowe: And þis ne may nouht be do: [2252. For it is written, 'þe Iangleryе of wommen can hide [only] þinges þat þei wote nought' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wommen venquyseþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (*See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.*)]

[2254] ¶ Whan dam pruden ful debonarly & [with] al pacience hadde herd al þat hire husbond lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in þis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche: as to ȝoure first reson it maie lyhtly bne answeord. ffor .I. seie. it ne is folye to chaunge counseil. whan þe þinge is changede or elles whan þe þinge semeþ oþerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. seie. þeihe þat ȝe hane sworne & behiȝt to performe ȝoure emprise. [and natheless ye weyve to performe that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine *perefore* þat ȝe were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seiþe þat þe wise man makeþ no lescinge when he torneþ his corage to þe bettere [2258] ¶ An if it so be þat ȝoure emprise be establisshet & ordeined be grete multitude of folke ȝit þarre þe nouht accomplise þilke ordinance but ȝowe likeþ: [2259] ¶ For þe treupe of þinges & þe profit bene rather y-founde in fewe folke þat bien wise and ful of resoune þan be grete multitude of folke þere every man crieþ & clatereþ what hem likeþ: Suche multitude is nouht honest. [2260] And as to þe secund reson. Where as ȝe seine þat al wemmen bene wikke. saue ȝoure grace: for certes ȝe dispisen al wommen in þis wise. And he þat aH despiseþ. aH þinge him deepiseþ as seiþe þe boke.// [2261] And Seneca. seiþe who þat woH haue sapience schalt no man despise. Bot he schal gladly teche þe science þat .I. kan. wiþ-out presumpcion or pride. [2262] And suche þinges as nouȝ can he schal not be ascamed to leren hem: & to enqueren of lesse

folk / than hym self /. [2263] And sire / that ther hath
been many a good womman / may lightly be preued /
[2264] ¶ ffor certes sire / oure lord Ihesu crist wolde
neuere haue descended to be born of a womman / if alle
wommen / hadden ben wikke / [2265] And after that for
the grete bountee that is in wommen oure lord Ihesu crist
whan he was risen fro deeth to lyue / appeered rather to a
womman / than to hise Apostles [2266] ¶ And though
that salomon seith / that he ne foond neuere wommen
good / it folweth nat therfore / that alle wommen ben
wikke [2267] ffor though that he ne foond no good
wommen /. certes ful many another man / hath founden /
many a wommen ful good and trewe [2268] ¶ Or elles
per auenture / the entente of salomon was this / that as in
soureyn bounte he foond no wommen / [2269] this is to
seyn / that ther is no wiglit ꝑat hath soureyn bountee /
saue god allone / as he hym self recorderth in hys Euangelie / [2270] ffor ther nys no creature so good / that hym
ne wanteth somwhat of the perfeccion of god / that is his
maker [2271] ¶ Youre [1] thridde reson is this ¶ ye seyn / if
ye gouerne yow by my conseil / it sholde seme that ye
hadde yeuo me the maistrie / and the lordshipe ouer youre
persone ‖. [2272] sire saue youre grace / it is nat so ‖ ffor
if it were so that no man sholde be conseilled / but oonly
of hem that hadden lordshipe and maistrie of his persone /
men wolden nat be conseilled so ofte ‖ [2273] ffor soothly /
thilke man that axeth conseil of a purpos / yet hath he
free choys / wheither he wole werke by that conseil or
noon [2274] ¶ And as to youre fourthe resoñ ¶ ther ye
seyn ꝑat the Ianglerie of wommen hath hyd thynges that
they wiste noght. As who seith / that a wommen kan nat
hyde that she woot [2275] ¶ sire thise wordes been vnderstonde of wommen ꝑat been Iangleresses and wikked /
[2276] of whiche wommen / men seyn that thre thynges /
dryuen a man out of his hous ¶ that is to seyn Smoke /
droppyng[e] of Reyn /. and wikked wyues / [2277] and

¶ Of iij. thynges ꝑat dryuen a man out of his hous.

folk than hym self [2263] ¶ And sire / ꝑat ther hath
be ful many a good wommen / may lightly be preued /
[2264] for certes sire / oure lord Ihesu crist wolde
neuere han descended / to be born of a wommen / if alle
wommen hadde be wikke / [2265] And after that for
the grete bountee ꝑat is in wommen / oure lord Ihesu crist
whan he was risen fro deth to lyf / appered rather to a
wommen / than to his apostles / [2266] And though
ꝑat Salomon seith / ꝑat he ne foond neuere wommen
good / it folweth nat therfore / ꝑat alle wommen ben
wikke / [2267] for thogh ꝑat he ne foond no good
wommen / certes many another man / hath founden
many a wommen ful good and trewe ‖ [2268] Or ellis
per auenture / the entente of Salomon / was this / ꝑat as in
soureyn bountee / he foond no wommen / [2269] this is to
seyn / ꝑat ther is no wight ꝑat hath soureyn bountee /
saue god allone / as he hym self recordeth / in his Euangelio / [2270] for ther nys no creature so good / ꝑat hym
ne wanteth som what of the perfeccion of god / ꝑat is his
makere [2271] ¶ Youre thridde reson is this / ye seyn / ꝑat if
ye gouerne yow by my conseil / it sholde seme / ꝑat ye
hadde yeue me the maistrie and the lordshipe / ouer youre
persone [2272] Sire 'sauf youre grace / it is nat so / for
if so were / ꝑat no man sholde be conseilled / but oonly
of hem / ꝑat hadde lordshipe & maistrie of his persone /
men wolde nat ben conseiled so ofte / [2273] for soothly
thilke man ꝑat axep conseil of a purpos / yet hath he
free choys / wheither he wole werke by that conseil / or
noon [2274] ¶ And as to youre ferpe reson / ther ye
seyn ꝑat the Ianglerye of wommen / kan hide thynges that
they woot nat / as who seith / ꝑat a wommen kan nat
hide that ꝑat she woot. [2275] Sire thise wordes been
vnderstonde of wommen ꝑat ben Iangleresses & wikked /
[2276] of whiche wommen men seyn / ꝑat thre thynges /
dryuen a man out of his hous / that is to seyn / Smoke /
droppyng of reyn / & wikked wyues / [2277] and

folk than hym self [2263] And syre that theere hath
been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been prouyd /
[2264] for certys / sere oure lord Ihesu crist / wolde
neuere hoa descendit to been born of a woman: ȝif alle
wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And afteyr that for
the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu crist /
whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede rathere to a
woman than to hise apostellis / [2266] And thogh
that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman
good: it ne folwyth nat therfore that alle wemen been
wikke / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good
woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn
manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis
the entent of Salomon peraueunture was this / that as in
souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to
seyne that theere is no wyȝt that hath soueryn bounteo
saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in hise Euangelio [2270] for theere is no cryature so good: that he
ne wanthith sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his
makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / ȝo seyn ꝑat ȝif
ȝo gouerne ȝow by myn conseyl: it schulde seme that ȝo
hadde ȝeue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr ȝoure
persone / [2272] Sire saue ȝoure grace / it is nat so / for
if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only
of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone:
men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly
thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / ȝit hath he
fre choys whether he wele werke by that conseyl / or
noon [2274] ¶ And [1] as to ȝoure forte resoun / there ȝe
seyen that the Iangleryre of women can hide thyngis that
they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not
hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyrstonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede /
[2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis
dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke /.
droppynge of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And

folk þan of himself [2263] ¶ And sire þat þer haþ
ben ful many a good womman may lightly be proued
[2264] ¶ certes sire oure lord iheſu criſt nolde
neuer han descendet to be borne of a womman if alle
wommen hadde be wikke [2265] ¶ And after þat
for þe grete bounte þat is in wommen oure lord Iheſus
when he was rysen fro deþ to lyfe appered raþer to
womman þan to his apostels [2266] ¶ and þoughi
þat Salomon saiþ þat he ne fond neuer womman
good it ¹folweþ nought þerfore þat alle wommen ben
wikke [2267] ¶ For þoughi þat he ne fonde no good
womman Certes many anoþer man haþ founden
many a womman ful good and trewe [2268] Or elles
peraueniure þe entent of Salomon was þus þat as in
souereyn bounte he fande no womman [2269] This is to
say þat þer nys no wight þat haþ perfyt bounte
saue god allone as he himself recordeþ in his euaungelist [2270] ¶ For þer nys no creature so good þat hym
ne wanteþ som what of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
makere [2271] ¶ The þridde resoun is þis ȝo say þat if
ȝo gouerne ȝou by my counsell hit schulde seme þat ȝo
hadde ȝoue me þe maystry And þe lordschiþ of ȝoure
persone // [2272] Sire saue ȝoure grace hit nys nought so
¶ For if so were þat no man schulde be counseled but oonly
of hem þat hadde lorschipe and maystrye of his persone
men nolde nought be counsellel so ofte. [2273] For soþly
þilke men þat askeþ counsell of a purpos ¶ ȝet haþ he
free wille wheþer he wol do after þat counsel or
no [2274] ¶ And as to ȝoure fourþe reson þer as ȝo
sayn þat þe Iangelry of wommen can huyde pinges þat
þey wot nought ¶ As who saiþ þat a womman can nought
huyde what sche wot [2275] ¶ Sire þese wordes ben vnderstonde of wommen þat ben Iangleresses and wicked
[2276] of whiche wommen men sayn þat pro pinges
druyeþ a man out of his hous. That is to say Smoke
droppyng of Reyn and wickidde wyfes [2277] And

folk þan hym self. [2263] And þat þer haþ bene
ful mony good wommen. [*Fen le puet prouver legierement.*
[2264] *Premierement, car nostre Seigneur Iheſu-Crist ne
es fust oncques daigné descendre en femme*] ȝif alle
wommen had be wikke. [2265] but for
þat grete bounte þat is in wommen our lorde Iheſus criſt
whan he was risen from deþe to lyf appered raþer to a
womman þan to his apostels. [2266] And þouȝe
þat Salomon say. þat he ne fonde neuer no good womman
It foloweþ not þerfore þat alle wommen bene
wikke. [2267] ffor þouȝe. þat he ne foonde noon good
Certes mony an opere man haþ founde
mony a womman ful good and trewe. [2268] Or ellis
peraueniure þe entent of Salomon þis. as in
soureyn bounte he saide no womman. [2269] This to
sayn þat þer is no wiȝt þat haþ soureyne bounte
saue god allone. as he hym self recordeþ in his euaungely. [2270] ffor þer nys no creature so good þat hym
ne wanteþ somwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
[maker] [2271] ¶ Ȝoure iij. reson is þis. ȝe seyne þat if
ȝe gouerned ȝou by counsaile of me it shulde seme þat ȝe
had ȝeue me þe maistrie *and* þe lordship Ouer ȝoure
person. [2272] sire saue ȝoure grace: it is not soo. ffor
ȝif it so were þat man shulde be counsailed but only
of hem þat had maistrie and lordship ouer his persone.
men wold nat be counsailled so ofte. [2273] ¶ ffor soþly
þilk man þat axeþ counsaile of a purpoos. ȝit haþ he
free chois wheþer he wil wirk by þat counsaile or
nōn. [2274] ¶ And as to ȝoure ferþe reson þer as ȝe
sayn þat þe Iangelarie of wommen can hide pingges þat
þei woote nouȝt as who seiþ, þat a womman can not
hide. [2275] Sire Thise woordes bene vnderstonde of wommen þat bene Iangelers and wicked
[2276] of which wommen men seiyn þat þre pingges
dryuen a man out of his hous. That is to seyn Smoke.
dropping. of Reyn/ and wicked wyues [2277] ¶ And

folke þan of him self: [2263] And sire þat þare haþ
bue many a goode wommun maie lihtly be proued
[2264] ¶ Certes sire oure lorde iheſu crist nold
neuere haue descended to be borne of wommun if al
wemmen hadde be wikke. [2265] And after þat for
þe grete bounte þat is in wemmen oure lorde iheſus
whan he was resen fro deþe to lyf: he appered raþer to
wemmen þan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And þouhe
þat Salomon seiþ. he ne fonde neuer wommun
goode. It foulowe þ nouht *þere*-fore þat al wemmen be
wikke [2267] ¶ For þouhe þat he no fonde no good
wommun. Certes mony a noþer man haþ founden
many a wommun ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles
peraueniure þe entente of Salomon was þus: That as in
soureine bounte he fonde no wommun [2269] ¶ þis is to
seie þat here is no wight þat haþe perfite bounte
saue god alone: as he him self recordeþ in his euaungeliste: [2270] ffor here ne is no creature þat him
ne wanteþ sumwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his
maker [2271] ¶ The þred reson is þis ¶ ȝe seie þat if
ȝe gouern ȝoue be my counsel: it scholde seme þat ȝe
hadde ȝeue to me þe maistre. & þe lordeschipe of ȝoure
persone: [2272] Sire: save ȝoure grace it is nouht so ¶ For
if so were þat noman scholde be conseiled bot only
of hem þat hadd lordeschip & Meistre of his persoñ.
Men nold nouȝt be conceilled so oft. [2273] For *soþely*
þilke man þat axeþ counsel of a purpos: ȝit haþe
frewiH weþer he wil do after þat counsail or
no: [2274] ¶ And as to ȝoure ferþe reson. here as ȝe
seine þat þe Ianglerye of wommen can hide pinges þat
þei wote nouht. *As* who seiþe: þat a wommun kan nouht
hide þat sche wote: [2275] sire þes wordes buen vnderstonde of *wemmen* þat bien Ianglers & wikked:
[2276] of whiche wemmen Men seine þat þre pinges
driueþ a man oute of his house ¶ þat is to seie. Smoke.
dropeinge of Reine: & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And

¶ Salomon swiche wommen seith Salomon / þat it were bettre dwelle in desert than with a womman þat is riotous [2278] ¶ And sire by youre leue / that am nat .I. / [2279] for ye han ful ofte assayed my grete silence / and my grǫt pacience. ‖ And eek how wel / that I kan hyde and hele thynges / that men oghte secreely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soothly / as to youre fifthe reson / where as ye seyn / that in wikked conseil / wommen venquisshe men ¶ god woot thilke reson stant heere in no stede [2281] ¶ ffor vnderstoond now / ye asken conseil to do wikkednesse / [2282] and if ye wole werken wikkednesse / and youre wif restreyneth thilke wikked purpos / and ouercometh yow by reson and by good conseil / [2283] certes youre wyf oghte rather to be preised / than yblamed [2284] ¶ Thus sholde ye vnderstonde the Philosophre / that seith / In wikked conseil wommen venquissien hir housbondes [2285] ¶ And ther as ye blamen alle wommen and hir resons ‖ I shal shewe yow by manye ensamples / that many a womman / hath ben ful good / and yet been / and hir conseils ful holsome and profitable [2286] ¶ Eek / som men han seyd that the conseillynge of wommen / is outher to deere / or elles to litel of pris [2287] ¶ But al be it so / þat ful many a womman is badde / and hir conseil vile and noght worth / yet han men founde / ful many a good womman / and ful discreto and wise in conseillynge [2288] ¶ Loo Iacob / by good conseil of his mooder Rebekka wan the benyson of Ysaak / his fader / and the lordshipe ouer alle hise bretheren [2289] ¶ Iudith by hire good conseil deliuered the Citee of Bethulie in which she dwelled / out of the handes of Oloformus / that hadde it biseged and wolde haue al destroyed it [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuered Nabal hir housbonde fro Dauid the kyng / that wolde haue slayn hym / and apayseed the Ire of the kyng / by hir wit / and by hir good conseil lyng / [2291] ¶ Hester / enhauuced greetly by hir good conseil the peple of god / in the regne of Assuerus the kyng / [2292] ¶ and the same bountee in good conseillyng / of

¶ Note de Rebekka

¶ de Iudith

¶ de Abygail

¶ de Hester

of swiche wominon seith Salomon / þat it were bettre dwellen in desert than with a womman þat is riotous / [2278] and sire by youre leue / þat am nat .I. / [2279] for ye han ful ofte assayed / my grete silence & my grete pacience / and eek how wel þat I kan hidon & hele thynges / þat men oghton secrely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soothly / as to youre fifthe reson / wher as ye seyn / þat in wikked conseil / wommen venquysse men / god woot thilke reson / stant heere in no stede ‖ [2281] ffor vnderstond now /. ye axen conseil / to do wikkedenesse / [2282] and if ye wol werke wikkednesse / and youre wyf restreyneþ þilke wikked [1]purpos / & ouercometh yow by reson and by good conseil / [2283] certes youre wyf oghte rather be preysed / than yblamed ‖ [2284] Thus sholde ye vnderstonde the Philosophre / þat seith / In wikked conseil / wommen venquyssen hir housbondes [2285] ¶ And ther as ye blamen alle wommen / & hir resons / I schal shewe by manye ensamples / þat many a womman hath be ful good / and yet ben / & hir conseils holsom & profitable [2286] ¶ Eke som men han seyd / þat the conseilyng of wommen / is outher to deere / or ellis to litel of prys ‖ [2287] but al be it so / þat ful many a womman is badde / & hir conseil vile & noght worth: yet han men founde / ful many a good womman & ful discrete & wys in conseilynge [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob / by conseil of his moder Rebekka / wan the beneyson of Ysaak his fader / and the lordshipe ouer alle his bretheren [2289] ¶ Iudith by hir good conseil: deliuered the Citee of Bethulye in which she dwelled / out of þe handes of Oloformus þat hadde it biseged / & wolde it al destroye [2290] ¶ Abigail / deliuered Nabal hir housbonde / fro Dauid the kyng þat wolde han slayn hym / & apaised the Ire of the kyng by hir wit & by hir good conseilyng [2291] ¶ Hester by hir good conseil / enhauuced greetly the peple of god in the regne of Assuerus the kyng. [2292] And the same bountee in good conseilyng of

of swche wemen seyth Salomon / that it weere bettere to dwelle in diserte than with a wekkede woman that is ryotous / [2278] And sire by youre leue that am not .I. [2279] for ye han ful ofte assayed myn grete sylence & myn greete pacience / & ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to youre fyfte resoun where as ye seyn that in wikkede conseyl / wemen venquysse men / god wot thilkes resoun stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrstonde now ye axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282. *et se tu vouloies user de mauvais conseil et de mal faire*] & youre wif restreynyth thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth yow be resoun & be good conseyl / [2283] certys youre wyf: oughte rathere been preysed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul ye vndyrstonde the philysophero / that seyth In wekkede conseyl women venquyaschyn here husbondys [2285] ¶ And theere as ye blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe manye ensaumplys that manye a woman hath been ful good and yit been / & here conseylys holsom & profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyd that the conseylynge of women is othir to dere or to lytyl of prys [2287] but al be it so that ful manie a woman is badde & here conseyl vile / & not worth / yit han men fonndyn ful manye a good woman / & ful descreet & wis in conseyllynge / [2288] lo Iacob by conseyl of hise moodyr Rebekka / wan the benysoun of ysaak his fadyr & the lordschepe ouyr alle hise bretheryn / [2289] Iudith by hire goode conseyl: delyuereede the cete of Bethulye in whiche sche dwelledde out of the bondys of Gloformus / that hadde it be-segit & wolde it al distroye [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuereede Nabal hire husbonde [1]from Dauid the kyng *that* wolde han slayn hym & a-peysed the yre of the kyng bi hire wit / & by hyre goode conseylyng ¶[2291] Hester by hire goode conseyl / enhauuesede gretly the peple of god in the regne / of Assuerus the kyng [2292] ¶ And the same bountee in good conseylyng of

swiche wommen saiþ Salamon þat þo were bettre to dwelle in desert þan with a womman þat is ryotous [2278] And sire by youre leue þat am nought I [2279] ¶ For ye haue ful ofte assayed my grete Cilence and my grete pacience and eke how wel þat he can huyde and hele pinges þat men oughten secrely to huyden [2280] ¶ and soþ as to youre fifte reson wher as ye say þat in wikked counseil wommen venquysshe þ men ¶ God wot þilke reson stant heere in no stede [2281] ¶ For vnderstandeth now ye axeth counseil for to do wikkednes [2282] and if ye wolen werke wikkednesse and youre wif restreyneþ þilke wikked purpos and ouercome you by reson and by good counsail [2283] certes youre wif oughte mer to be preysed þan to be blamed [2284] ¶ This scholde ye vnderstande þe philosophre þat saiþ In wicked counseil wommen venquysshen here housebondes [2285] ¶ and here as ye blamen alle wommen & here resons I schal schewe you by many ensamples þat many wommen han ben ful goode and yet ben and here counsel holsome and profitable [2286] ¶ eke some men han sayde þat þe counselyng of wommen is eyher to dere or elles to lytel of pris [2287] ¶ But al be it so þat ful many wommen is badde and here counseil vile & nought worþ yet han men founde many a good wommen and ful discret and wys in counselyng // [2288] lo Iacob þurgh þe goode counseil of his moder Rebekka wan þe benyson of his fader and þe lordschipe ouer alle his breberen. [2289] Iudith þurgh hire goode counseil delyuered þe Cite of Buphelye in which sche dwelte out of þe lande of Olyuerne þat hadde it al byseged and wolde han al destruyed it [2290] ¶ Abegayle delyuered Nabal hir housbonde fro Dauid þe king þat wolde han slayn him and appaysede þe yre of þe king by hire witte and by hire goode counseilyng [2291] ¶¶ Ester by hire counceil enchauuced gretly þe peeple of god in þe Regne of Assueres þe king [2292] and þe same bounte in good counseilinge of

such wommen seiti Salomon. þat it were better a man were in desert by hym self. þan wiþ a wommen at home þat is riotous. [2278] And Sire by youre leue [1]þat am nat I. [2279] ffor ye haue ful oft assaied my grete silence and my grete pacience. and eke how wel I can hiden and hele pinges þat men ouhten secrely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soply as to youre .v. resoñ. where as ye sayn þat in wicked counsaille wommen venquissi men / god woote þilk is no reson in no stede. [2281] ffor vnderstondeth nowe. ye axen counsaile forto doo wikkednesse. [2282] and if ye wilt wirk wickednesse and youre wiff restreyn þilk wikkednesse & ouercommeþ you by reson and by good counsaile / [2283] certis youre wiff ought raþer to be preysed þan yblamed [2284] ¶ Thus shuld ye vnderstonde þe philosophre þat saiþ. In wikked counsaille wommen venquyssh her husbondes [2285] And þer as ye blamen alle wommen *and* her resons I shal shewe you by mony ensamples þat mony a wommen haþ bene ful good an yit bene. and her counsaile hoolsom and profitable [2286] Eke somme men han saide þat þe counsail of wommen is eiþer do dere or to litel of price [2287] But al be it soo þat ful mony wommen is badde and her counsaile vile and not worþe / yit han men founden ful mony a good wommen and ful discrete and wise in counsailynge [2288] ¶ Loo Iacobo by counsaile of his modere Rebekka wan þe benyson of Isaak his fadere *and* þe lordship of al his // [2289] Iudith by her good counsaille delyuered þe Cite of Bethulye in which she dwelled out of þe hondes of Olyfernes *had it* bisched and wolde it destroye [2290] abigaille deliuered Nabell her husbonde from dauid þe [*roy qui le voloit occire, et appaiea*] þe kinge by her witte and by þe good counsailinge [2291] ¶ Hester *By hure good* consaile enhaunsed gretly þe puple of god in þe regne of Assuerus. The kinge [2292] and þe same bunte in good counsailynge of

of suche wemmen seiþ Salomon. þat him were better dualle in desert. þan wiþ a wommen þat is reyotous. [2278] And sire be youre leue þat am nouht .I. [2279] For ye haue ful oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience. And eke howe wele þat .I. can hide. & hele pinges þat men ouhten sekerly to hiden. [2280] ¶ And forþe as to youre fift resone. wher as ye seie þat in wiked counsel wemmen venquyseþ men. Gode wote þilke [1]reson stondeþ here in no stede. [2281] ¶ For vnder-stondeþ nowe ye ax conseil for to do wikkednesse. [2282] And if ye wilt wirke wikkenesse. & youre wife restreyneþ þilke wikked purpos. And ouere-commé youre be resoñ & be goode counsel. [2283] Certes youe wif ouht raþer to be preised þan to be blamed. [2284] This schold ye vnderstande þe Philosofre þat saiþe. In wikked conseile wemmen venquished her husbondes. [2285] And here as ye blame al wemmen & here resens .I. schal schew youe be monye ensamples þat mony wemmen han bien ful goode & yit buen. ¶ An here consel holsome & profitable [2286] eke: Sommen haue seid þat counselinge of wemmen es eiþer to dere or alles to lite of prise [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a wommen is badde. & hire consel vile & not worþe. yit haþe men founden mony a goode wommen. & ful discrete & wise in counselinge. [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þoruhe þe good counsel of his moder Rebec /./ whan he hadde. þe benyson of his fader. & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer. [2289] ¶ Iudiþe þoruhe hire goode counsel deliuerd þe Cite of Buphilie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of Oliferne þat hit beseged. & wolde hane al destruyed it. [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuer Nabal hire husbonde fro dauid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apesed þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counseilinge. [2291] Ester be hire counseile enchauucede gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode conselinge of

many a good womman may men telle [2293] ¶ And moore ouer/ whan oure lord hadde creat Adam oure forme fader / he seyde in this wise / [2294] It is nat good / to been a man alloone / make we to hym an helpe semblable to hym self / [2295] ¶ Heere may ye se / that if that wommen were nat goode and hir conseils goode & profitable / [2296] oure lord god of heuene / wolde neuere han wroght hem / ne called hem / help of man but rather confusion of man [2297] ¶ And ther seyde oones a clerk[e] [1]two vers ‖ what is bettre / than gold ? Iaspre ¶ What is bettre than Iaspre ? wisedoom / [2298] ¶ And what is better than wisedoom ? womman ‖. And what is bettre than a good *womman*? no thyng [2299] ¶ And sire by manye of othre resons / may ye seen that manye *wommen* been goode / and hir conseils goode and *profitable* ‖ [2300] And therfore sire / if ye wol triste to my conseil / I shal restoore yow / youre doghter / hool and sound / [2301] And eek/.I. wol do to yow so muche / that ye shul haue honour in this cause /

¶ Melibee [2302] Whan Melibee haddo herd the wordes of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel that the

¶ Salomon word of Salomon is sooth ‖. he seith that wordes *pat* been spoken discretly by ordinaunce / been honycombes / for they yeuen swetenesse to the soule / and hoolsomnesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wyf / by cause of thy sweete wordes / and eek for I haue assayed and preued thy grete sapience / and thy grete trouthe / I wol gouerne me by thy conseil / in alle thyng /

¶ Prudence [2305] Now sire quod dame Prudence / and syn ye vouche sauf / to been *gouerned* by my conseil / I wol enforme yow / how ye shul *gouerne* youre self/ in chesynge of youre conseillours [2306] ¶ Ye shul first/ in alle youre werkes / mekely / biseken to the heighe god / *pat* he wol be youre conseillour /. [2307] And shapeth yow / to swich entente / that he yeue yow conseil and conforte as taughte

¶ Thobias Thobie his sone [2308] ¶ At alle tymes / thou shalt blesse

many a good *womman* / may men telle [2293] ¶ And moore ouer / whan *pat* oure lord / hadde creat Adam oure forme fader / he seyde in this wise / [2294] It is nat goode to be / a man allene / make we to hym an help / semblable to hym self / [2295] ¶ Heere may ye se / *pat* if *pat* wommen were nat goode / & hir conseil / good & profitable / [2296] oure lord god of heuene / wolde neither han wroght hem / ne called hem help of man / but rather / confusion of man ‖ [2297] And ther seyde ones a clerk[e] in two vers [1]What is bettre than gold / Iaspre / What is bettre than Iaspre / wisdom ‖ [2298] And what is betrre than wisdom / Womman / and what is bettre than good Womman / no thyng [2299] ¶ And sire / by manye of othere resons may ye seen / *pat* manye *wommen* ben goode / & hir conseil good & profitable? [2300] And ther fore sire / if ye wol truste to my conseil / I shal restore yow youre doghter / hool & sound / [2301] and eek / I wol doon to yow so muche / *pat* ye shul haue honour in this cause?

[2302] ¶ Whan Melibe hadde herd the wordes / of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel / *pat* the word of Salomon / is sooth ‖. he seith / *pat* wordes *pat* ben spoken discretly by ordinance / beth honycombes / for they yeue swetnesse to the soule / & holsomnesse to the body ‖ [2304] And wyf / by cause of the swete [2]wordes / and eek for I haue assayed & preued / thy grete sapience & thy grete trouthe / I wol gouerne me by thy conseil / in alle thyng'

[2305] ¶ Now sire / quod dame Prudence / and syn ye vouche sauf/ to been *gouerned* by my conseil / I wol enforme yow / how ye shal *gouerne* yow self/ in chesynge of youre conseil*ours* [2306] ¶ Ye shal first in alle youre werkes / mekely biseken to the heighe god / *pat* he wol be youre conseillour / [2307] & shapeth yow to swich entente / *pat* he yeue yow conseil / & conforte as taughte Thobie his sone ‖ [2308] At alle tymes / thow shalt blesse

[1 *Note at bottom of leaf* 210:—Aure quid melius / Iaspis / quid Iaspis, sensus. Sensus quid / Mulier / quid Mulliere. / sicilit!

manye a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme fadyr / he seyde in this wyse / [2294] It not good to be a man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym self // [2295] Heere may ye se / that if that wemen weere not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable? [2296] oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir haz wrought hem / ne callede *hem* helpe of man / but rathere confusyoun of man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers / What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good woman / no *thyng*. [2299] And sire by manye *o*pere resonys may ye se *pat* manye weemen been goode / & here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therfore *gif* ye wele troste to myn conseyl? I schal restore yow youre douztyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do yow so mechil that ye schul haue honour in this cause [2302]

WHan Melibee / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I se wel that the word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordis / that been spokyn discretly by ordeinaunce? been honycombis / for they yeue sweetenesse / to the soule / & holsomnesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / offe thyme sweto wordys / and ek for I haue asayed & preuyd thyg greete sapiences / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn conseyl in alle thynge /. [2305]

NOw seere quod dame prudence / an syn ye wouche saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele enforme yow / how ye schul gouerne yow / self in chesynge of youre conseyl [2306] ¶ ye schal fyrst in alle youre werkys / meekely besekyn to the hye god that he wele been youre conseylour / [2307] and schapith yow to swych entente that he yeue yow conseyl & confort as taughte Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schal [1]plese

many a womman may men telle [2293] ¶ And furþermore
whan þat oure lord had created Adam oure forme fader:
he sayde in þis wise / [2294] It nys nought good to be a
man allone ¶ Make we an helper semblable to him-
self. [2295] ¶ Here may ye see þat if þat wommen
were nought good and hire counseil good and profytable:
[2296] Oure lord god of heuene ne wolde neuer han y-wrought
hem ne called hem þe helper of man [. . . . . .
no gap.] [2297] ¶ And þer sayde ones a clerk in two vers /
what is bettre þan a good Iaspre [. . . . . .
. . . *no gap.*] wisdom [2298] And what is bettre þan
wisdam womman and what is betire þan womman þat is a
good womman no þing [2299] ¶ And sire by many of
oþer resoñs may ye seen þat many wommen ben goode and
eek here counseil good and profitable [2300] ¶ And þerfore
sire if ye wiln truste to my counseil: I schal restore you
youre doughter hool and sound [2301] ¶ And eek þat I wol
to you don so moche þat ye schuln haue honour in his caas

[2302] ¶ When melybe had herde þe wordes of his
wiif Prudence: he sayde þus [2303] þat þe
wordes of Salamon is soþ ¶ For he saiþ þat wordes þat
ben' spoken discretly by ordynaunce ben hony combes
flor þey ziuen swetnesse to þe soule and holsomnes
to þe body [2304] ¶ And wyf by cause of þine swete
wordes and eke for I haue y-proued and sayd þin grete
sapience and þin grete trouþe I wol gouerne me by þyn
counseyl in alle þing

[2305] ¶ Now sire *quod* dame Prudence and seþenes ye
touche sauf to be gouerned by my counseil: I wol
enforme you how þat ye schuln gouerne youre self in chesyng
of youre *counseilours* [2306] ¶ ye schuln first fourme alle
youre wekes mekely bysceon to þe hihe god þat he wol
ben your counseilour [2307] And schapeþ you to such
entent þat he ziue you counseil and confort as taughte
Thobye [1] to his sone [2308] at alle tymes. thou schalt/ blesse

mony a good womman may men telle / [2293] and more-
ouer whan our lorde had create Adam our forme fadere
he saide in þis wise [2294] ¶ It is nat good to be a
man allone. make we to hym an helpe s[e]mblable to him
self [2295] ¶ Here may ye see þat ȝif wommen
were nat good and her counsaile good and profitable
[2296] Oure lord god of heuen wolde neiþer haue wrouȝt
hem. ne called hem helpe of man. but raþer confusion to
man. [2297] And þat seide onys a clerk in twoo vers.
What is bette þan gold. Iaspr. And what is better þan
Iaspe. Wisdome. [2298] And what is better þan
wisdom Womman. and what is better þan good
wommen no þinge. [2299] And sire by mony oþer
resons may ye see þat wommen bene good
[*et leur conseil bon*] and profitable. [2300] And perfore
ȝif ye wil trest to my counsaile I shal restore you
youre doustere hool [1] and sounde. [2301] And eke I wil do
to you so moche þat ye haue honure in his caas

[2302] ¶ Whan meleby harde þe wordes of his
wiff Prudence he saide þus. [2303] I see wel þat þe
wordes of Salomon bene soþe. He seiþ þat wordes þat
bene spoken discretely by ordinaunce. bene hony combes
for þei zeuen swetnesse to þe soule and hoelsomnesse
to þe body [2304] And wif by cause of þi swete
wordes and eke for I haue assaied and preued þi grete
sapience and þi grete trouþe I wil gouerne me by þi
counsaile in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudence and siþen ye
vouche sauf to be gouerned by my counsaile I wol
enforme yowe howe ye shul gouerne youre selfe in chesing
of youre counsaile. [2306] ye shal first in al youre
werkes mekely bysechen to þe hiȝe god þat he wil
be youre counsellour [2307] and shapeþ as to such
entent þat he zeue you counsaile and comforte as tauȝt
Thebye his sone. [2308] At al tymes þow shalt blesse

mony wommen mai men tell [2293] ¶ And forþere more
whan þat owre lorde hadde created Adam oure forme fadere.
he seide in þis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a
man alone Make we an helpere semblable to him
self: [2295] Here maie ye see þat if þat wemmen
were nouht goode & here counseile goode & profitable:
[2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold neyher haue wrouht
hem ne called hem þe helper of man. [. . . . . .
. .] [2297] ¶ And þere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers.
What is better þan golde. Iaspre: what is better þan
Iaspre. wisdome. [2298] And what is better þan wisdome
Wommen /./ And whatt is bester þan wommen. þat is a good
wommen. nobinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of oþere
resons may ye seen þat mony wemmen ben goode.
& eke here conseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And
þerfor sire if ye wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore
youre douhter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke þat .I. wil done
to yowe so muche þat ye schal haue honoure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde þe wordes of his
wif Prudence. he seide þus: [2303] That þe
wordes of salomon is soþe: for he seiþe þat þe wordes þat
buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes:
For þei zeue swetnesse to þe soule & holesomenesse
to þe bodye: [2304] And wif be cause of þi swete
wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide þi grete
sapience & þi grete trewþe .I. wil gouerne me be þi
consel in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire *quod* Dam Prudence & seþen ye
vouche sauf to be gouernde be my counsel .I. wil en-
forme yowe how þat ye schal gouerne youre selue In chesesinge
of youre counselours. [2306] ¶ ye *schol first* forme al youre
werkes mekely. besecheinge to þe hihe gode þat he wolde
be youre. [1] *consellour*. [2307] And schapeþ yowe to suche
entent þat he zeue yowe consel & comforte as tauht
Thobe to his soñ [2308] Att alt times you schalt blisse

¶ Senecus Iacobus

god and praye hym / to dresse thy weyes / and looke / *pat* alle thy conseils been in hym for euermoore [2309] Seint Iame eek seith ‖. If any of your haue nede of sapience / axe it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward / thanne shul ye taken conseil of youre [self] and examyne wel youre thoghtes / of swich thyng as yow thynketh *pat* is best for youre profit /

¶ Of.iij. thynges pat been contrariouse to good conseil

[2311] And thanne shul ye dryue fro youre herte. thre thynges that been *contrariouse* to good *conseil* / [2312] That is to seyn / Ire / coueitise / and hastifnesse

[2313] ¶ first*e* he *pat* axeth conseil of hym self / *certes* / he moste been with-outen Ire / for manye causes / [2314] the firste is this ¶ he *pat* hath greet Ire and wrathe in hym self / he wenep alwey that he may do thyng that he may nat do [2315] ¶ And secoundely / he that is Irous and wroth / he ne may nat wel deme / [2316] and he *pat* may nat wel deme / may nat wel conseille [2317] ¶ The thridde is this / that he *pat* is Irous and wrooth as seith Senec*e* ne may nat speke / but he blame thynges / [2318] and *with* hise vicious wordes / he stireth oother folk / to Angre and to Ire [2319] ¶ And eek sire / ye moste dryue

¶ Seneca

¶ Apostolus

coueitise out of youre herte / [2320] ffor the Apostle seith ¶ That coueitise is roote of alle harmes ‖ [2321] And *trust* wel / that a coueitous man ne kan noght deme ne thynke / but oonly to fulfille the ende of his coueitise / [2322] and *certes* / that ne may neuere been accompliced / for *euere* / the moore habundance *pat* he hath of richesse / the moore he desireth [2323] ¶ And *sire* / ye moste also / dryue out of youre herte hastifnesse / for *certes* / [2324] ye ne may nat deeme for the beste a sodeyn thoghtt / that falleth in youre herte / but ye moste auyse yow on it ful ofte / [2325] ffor as ye herde biforn / The commune *prouerbe* is this ¶ That he *pat* soone deemeth / soone repenteth.

[2326] ¶ Sire / ye ne be nat alwey in lyke disposiciõn [2327] for *certes* / som thyng *pat* somtyme semeth to yow / that it is good for to do / Another tyme it semeth to yow the contrarie /

god & praye hym to dresse thy weyes / and looke *pat* alle thy conseils ben in hym for euermoore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eek seith ‖ If any of yow / haue nede of Sapience / axe it of god / [2310] afterward. thanne shal ye take conseil in your self / & examyne wel youre thoghtes / of swiche thyngos as yow thynketh / *pat* is best for youre *profit* [2311] and thanne shal ye dryue fro yo*u*re herte / thre thynges / that been *contrariouse* to good conseil / [2312] that is to seyn / Ire / Coueitise / & hastynesse

[2313] ¶ ffirst*e* he *pat* axeth conseil of hym self / *certes* he moste be with-outen Ire / for many causes [2314] ¶ The firste is*t*this ‖ he *pat* hath greet Ire & wrathe in hym self / he wẽneth alwey *pat* he may do thyng *pat* he may nat do ‖ [2315] And secoundly / he *pat* is Irous & wrop / he ne may nat wel deme / [2316] and he *pat* may nat wel deme / may nat wel conseille ‖ [2317] The thridde is this / that he *pat* is Irous & wrop as seith Senek*e* ne may nat speke / but blameful thynges / [2318] and *with* hise vicious wordes / he stireth oother folk to angre / & to ire // [2319] And eek sire / ye moste dryue coueitise / out of youre herte / [2320] ffor the Apostle seith / *pat* Coueitise / is the roote of alle harmes / [2321] and trust wel / *pat* a coueitous man ne kan nat deme / ne thenke / but oonly to fulfille the ende of his coueitise / [2322] & *certes* / that ne may neuere been acompliced / for *euere* the moore habundance *pat* he hath of richesse / the moore he desireth [2323] ¶ And sire / ye moste also / dryue out of youre herte / hastifnesse / for *certes* [2324] ye may nat deme for be beste / a sodeyn thoghtt *pat* falleth in youre herte / but ye moste auyse yow on it ful ofte [2325] for as ye herde her biforn / the *comune prouerbe* is this / that he / *pat* soone demeth / soone repenteth

[2326] Sire ye ne ben nat alwey / in lyke disposiciõn / [2327] for *certes* / som thyng *pat* som tyme semeth to yow / *pat* it is good for to do / another tyme / it semeth to yow the contrarie /

god / And preye hym to dresse thynne weyis / and loke *pat* alle thynne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / [2309] *seynt* Iame / ok seyth / If onye of yow haue nede of sapience / axe it of god / [2310] And afterward thanne schul ye take conseyl in youre self / & examyne wel youre thoughtis / of sweche thyngis / as yow thyaykyth that been best for youre *profyt* [2311] and thanne schul ye dryue forth / *from* youre herte the thyngis that been contrariouse to good conseyl / [2312] that is to seyne / yre coueytyse / & hastyfnesse /

[2313] ffyrst he that axeth conseyl of hym*self* / certis he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes // [2314] The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyng / that he may not doon / [2315] And secundely he that is yrous / & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / [2316] And he that may not wel deme / may not weel conseyle [2317] ¶ Anothir is this / that he that is yrous & wratheful as seyth Senek / ne may not spekyn but blameful thyngis / [2318] and with hise vicyous wordis he steryth othere folk to angir / & to yre [2319] ¶ And ek sere ye muste dryue coueytyse out of youre herte [2320] ffor thapostele seyth / that coueytyse / is rote of alle harmys / [2321] & truste weel / that a coueytous man ne can not deeme ne thynke / but only to fulfylle the ende of his coueytyse / [2322] and sertis that ne may neuere / been acomplichit / ffor euere the moore habundance that he hath of rychesse the more he desyryth [2323] ¶ And the moste also dryuyth out of youre herte / hastyfnesse / for certys [2324] ye may not demyn for the beste of a sodeyn thoupt that fallyth in youre herte but ye muste avyse yow on it ful ofte / [2325] for as ye herde heere be-forn / the comune *prouerbe* / is this / that he that sone demyth soone repentyth //

[2326] Sire ye been not alwey I-lyk in disposiciõus / [2327] for certys *sum* thyng / that *sumtyme* semyth to yow that it is good for to do! a nothir tyme it semyth to yow the contrarye

god and preyen him to dresse / þine weyes. and loke also þat þine counseiles ben in him for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame saiþ ¶ If any of ȝou haue neede of Sapience: aske it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þenne schullen ȝe take counsel in ȝoure self and examyn wel ȝoure owne bouȝtes of swiche þinges as ȝou þenkeþ þat is best for ȝoure profyt [2311] ¶ And þenne schulle ȝe dryue fro ȝoure hertes þinges þat ben contrarious to good counseil [2312] þat is to say. Ire. Coueytise. and hastynes.

[2313] first he þat askeþ counseil of himself: certes he moste be wiþouten Ire [. . . . . [2314] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] and wrappe in himself he weneþ alwey þat he may do þing þat he may not do [2315] ¶ And secoundly he þat is Irous and wroþ he [. . . . . [2316] *no gap in the MS.*] may noughtˢ wel counseille [2317] ¶ The þridde is þis. þat he þat is Irous and wroþ as saiþ Senek ne may noughtˢ speke but blameful þinges [2318] And with þilke vicious wordes he stireþ oþer folk to anger and to Ire [2319] And eek sir ȝe moste dredę coueytise out of ȝoure herte. [2320] ffor þe apostel seiþ þat coueytise is þe roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteþ rightˢ wel þat a coueytous man ne can noughtˢ deme ne þenke but only to fulfille þe ende of his coueytise. [2322] and certes þat ne may neuer be accomplised. ffor euer þe more habundance þat he haþ of richesse: þe more he desireþ [2323] ¶ And sire ȝe moste also driue out of ȝoure hertes hastynes [2324] ¶ For certes ȝe may nouȝt deme for þe beste a sodeyn ꝑoughtˢ þat falleþ in ȝoure herte ¶ But ȝe moste avise ȝou on hit ful ofte [2325] ¶ ffor as ȝe haue herd here biforn þe comune proverbe is þis That he þat sone demeþ sone repenteþ //

[2326] Sire ȝe ne be nouȝt alwey in ylike disposicion [2327] ffor certes som þing þat some tyme semeþ to ȝou þat is good for to do. Anoþer tyme it semeþ to ȝou þe contrarie. [*A great bit is now omitted in Corpus.*]

god and prey hym dresse þi waies. and loke alle þi counsailles bene in hym for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eke saiþ. If any of ȝowe haue nede of Sapience. axe it of god. [2310] and afterward þan shal ȝe take counsaile in ȝoure self. and examyne wele ȝoure ꝑoughtes of such þingies as ȝow þenkeþ þat is best for ȝoure profit. [2311] And þan shal ȝe driue from ȝoure hert ꝑoo þat bene contrarious to good counsayle. [2312] þat is to sayn Ire. Coueitise and hastinesse.

[2313] ffirst þe þat askeþ counsaile of hym self certys he most bene wiþ-out Ire. for many causes [2314] ¶ þe first is þis. He þat haþ grete Ire and wreþe in hym self he weneþ alway þat he may doo þat he may nat doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly he þat is Irous and wroth. he ne may nat wel deme. [2316] [and he þat] may nat wel [deme may nat wel] counsaile [2317] ¶ The iij. is this þat he þat is Irous and wroþe as saiþ Senec ne may nat speke buth blameful þingies / [2318] and wiþ his vicious wordes he stireþ oþer folk to angre and to Ire. [2319] And eke sir ȝe most dryue Coueitise out of ȝoure hert. [2320] ffor þe appostel seiþ þat Coueitise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteþ wel þat a couetous man ne can nat deme [ne thinke] but only to fulfille þe eende of his coueitise [2322] and certes þat may neuer ben accomplised. ffor euer more þe habundance þat he haþ of Ricchesse þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sire ȝou most also dryue [1]away from ȝoure hert hastynesse [2324] for certes ȝe may not deme for þe best a sodeyn ꝑoupt þat falleþ in ȝoure hert. ¶ but ȝe most avise ȝou on it ful oft. [2325] for as ȝe herde he[re]-to-forn þe comon prouerbe. It is þis þat he þat sone demeþ. sone repenteþ.

[2326] Sire ȝe bene not alway in like disposicion [2327] for certes some þinge þat semeþ somtyme to ȝou good to do. Anoþer tyme it semeþ to ȝou þe contrarie

god & prei him to dresson þine weies. And loke also þat þi counsele ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint Iame seiþe if any of ȝowe haue nede of sapiens aske it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þan scholne ȝe take counsel in ȝoure self And examine wele ȝoure owen wittes of suche þinges as ȝowe þenkeþ þat is beste for ȝoure profit [2311] ¶ And þan schal ȝe driue fro ȝoure hert þenges þat bene contrarious to good conseil. [2312] þat is to seie. Ire. couetise. & hastenesse.

[2313] ¶ First he þat askeþ counsel of him self certes he most be wiþ-outen ire [. . . . . [2314] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] & wrathe in him-self: He weneþ al waie þat he maie do þinge þat he maie nouht do: [2315] And secundly he þat is yrous & wroþe he may nouht wel [. . . [2316] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] counsel [2317] ¶ þe predde is þis: þat he þat is Irous & wroþe as seiþe Senec ne maie nouȝt speke bot blame-ful þinges. [2318] And wiþ þilke vicious wordes: he stireþ oþere folke to angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke sir ȝowe most drede couetise & put it oute of ȝoure hert. [2320] ¶ For þe Apostel seiþe: þat Couetise is þe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And trusteþ riht wels þat a couetouse man can nouȝt deme no þinke bot only to fulfil þe ende of his couetise: [2322] And certes þat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euer þe mo abundance þat he haþe of riches þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sir ȝoue most also driue oute of ȝoure herte hastifnesse [2324] For certes ȝe maie not deme for ȝe best A sodan ꝑouht þat falleþ in ȝoure herte Bot ȝow mot aviise on it ful oft. [2325] For as ȝe haue herde here-be-forne: þe commune prouerbe is þis. That he þat son deme sone repenteþ.

[2326] ¶ Sire ȝe be not alweie in like disposicione. [2327] For certes some þinge þat some time semeþ to ȝowe goode for to do: Anoþer time it semeþ to ȝowe þe contrarie [*A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.*]

[2328] whan ye han taken conseil of youre self / and
han deemed by good deliberacion swich thyng/ as you list
best/ [2329] ¶ Thanne rede I yow / that ye kepe it/
[1]secree / [2330] biwrey nat youre conseil to no *persone* /
but if so be that ye wenen sikerly / that thurgh youre
biwreyyng/ youre condicion / shal be to yow the moore
¶ Iheus · Syrak / *profitable* [2331] ¶ ffor Iheus Syrak seith / Neither to thy
foe ne to thy freend discouere nat thy secree ne thy folie /
[2332] for they wol yeue yow Audience and lookynge / to
supportacion in thy presence / and scorne thee in thyn
Absence [2333] ¶ Another clerk seith / That scarsly shalton
fynden any *persone* / that may kepe conseil sikerly
[2334] ¶ The book seith / whil *þat* thou kepest thy conseil
in thyn herte / thou kepest it in thy *prison* / [2335] and
whan thou biwreyest thy conseil to any wight / he holdeth
thee in his snare [2336] ¶ And therfore yow is bettre to
hyde youre conseil in youre herte / than preye hem / to
whom ye han biwreyed youre conseil / that he wole kepen
¶ Seneca it cloos *and* stille [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seith ¶ If so be /
þat thou ne mayst nat thyn owene conseil hyde * how
darstou prayen any oother wight thy conseil sikerly to
kepe [2338] ¶ But nathelees / If thou wene sikerly / *þat*
the biwreyyng of thy conseil to a *persone* / wol make thy
condicion to stonden in the bettre plyt/. thanne shaltou
¶ How a man shall tellen his conseil tellen hym thy conseil in this wise [2339] ¶ ffirst thou
shalt make no semblant whether thee were leuere pees or
werre / or this / or that. ne shewe hym nat thy wille and
thyn entente / [2340] for trust wel / *þat comenli* thise
conseillours been flatereres / [2341] namely the conseillours
of grete lordes / [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey /
rather to speken plesante wordes / enclynynge to the lordes
lust. than wordes *þat* been trewe or *profitable* [2343] ¶ And
therfore / men seyn / *þat* the riche man hath seld good con-
seil but if he haue it of hym self [2344] ¶ And after that
thou shalt considere thy freendes and thyne enemys ||.
[2345] And as touchynge thy freendes thou shalt con-

[2328] whan yo han taken conseil in your self / and
han demed by good deliberacion/ swich thyng/ as yow
semeth best [2329] ¶ Thanne rede I yow / *þat* ye kepe it
secree / [2330] biwrey nat youre conseil / to no *persone* /
but if so be *þat* ye wenen [1]sikerly / *þat* thurgh yowre
bywreyyng/ youre condicion shal ben to yow moore
profitable || [2331] ffor Iheus Syrak seith || Neither to thy
foe ne to thy freend / discouere nat thy secree / ne thy folie /
[2332] for they wol yene yow audience / & lokyng/ &
supportacion in thy presence / & scorne thee in thyn
absence [2333] ¶ Another clerk seith / *þat* scarsly shaltow
fynden any *persone* / *þat* may kepe conseil secrely
[2334] ¶ The book seith / whil *þat* thow kepest thy conseil
in thyn herte / thow kepest it in thy *prison* / [2335] And
whan thow bwreyest thy conseil to any wight he holdeth
thee in his snare / [2336] And therfore yow is bettre to
hide youre conseil in youre herte / than preyen hym / to
whom ye haue bwreyed youre conseil / *þat* he wol kepen
it cloos & stille [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seith / If so be /
þat thou ne mayst nat thyn owene conseil hyde / how
dorstow preyen any oother wight. thy conseil secrely to
kepe || [2338] But nathelees / if thow wene sikerly / *þat*
thy biwreyyng of thy conseil to a *persone* / wol maken thy
condicion / to stonden in the bettre plyt thanne shaltow
telle hym thy conseil / in this wise [2339] ¶ ffirst thow
shalt make no semblant/ whether thee were leuere / pees or
werre / or this / or that / ne shewe hym nat thy wyl &
thyn entente / [2340] for trust wel *þat comunely* / thise
conseillours ben flatereres [2341] namely / the conseillours
of grete lordes / [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey /
rather to speke plesante wordes / enclynynge to the lordes
lust than wordes *þat* ben trewe / or *profitable* / [2343] And
therfore men seyn / *þat* the riche man hath selde good con-
seil / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] And after that
thow shalt considere thy freendes / & thyne enemys /
[2345] And as touchynge thy freendes / thow shalt con-

[2328] ¶ Whan ȝe han takyn conseyl in ȝoure self / &
han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as ȝow
semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I ȝow [1]that ȝe kepe it
secree / [2330] bewreye not ȝoure conseyl to no persone /
but if so be that ȝe wenyn sekyrly / that thorw ȝoure
bewreyinge / ȝoure condycious schal ben to ȝow the moore
profitable / [2331] ffor *Iheus Syrak* seyth neythir to thyn
fo ne to thyn frend / discouere not thyn secre ne thyn folye /
[2332] for they wele ȝeue ȝow audyence & lokynge &
supportacioun in ȝoure presence / & skorne ȝow in ȝoure
absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt
thow fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyl secrely /
[2334] the bok seyth / whil that thow kepist thyn conseyl
in thyn herte thow kepist it in thyn prysoun / [2335] And
whan thow bewreyist thyn conseyl to ony whit he holdyth
the in his snare [2336] And therfore ȝow is betere / to
hyde ȝoure conseil in ȝoure herte: than preyen hym to
whom ȝe han bewreyed ȝoure conseyl: that he wele kepe
it clos & stylle [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seyth If so be
that thow ne mayst / not thyn owene conseyl hyde: how
mayst thow preye ony othir whit thyn conseyl secrely to
kepyn / [2338] But natheles ȝif thow weno sekyrly that
thyn bewreyinge of thyn conseyl to a persone wele make thyn
condycioun stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thow
telle hym tyn conseyl in this wyse [2339] ffyrst thow
schat make no semblaunt whethir the were leuere pes or
werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thyn wil ne
thyn entent / [2340] for troste weel that comounly these /
conseylourys been flatererys [2341] namely the conseylourys
of greete lordis / [2342] for they enforse hem alwey
rathere to speke plesaunte wordis enclynynge to othere lordys
lust: than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And
therfore men seyn / that syche men / han selde good con-
seyl / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aftyr that
thow schat considere thyne frendys / & thynne enemyis.
[2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thow schat con-

[Laud MS 600, leaf 233]

[2328] ¶ Whon ye han taken counseile in *your self* And
han demed bi good deliberacion siche þing as you
semiþ best [2329] ¶ þanne rede I / you þat ye kepe it
secre / [2330] bewrie not *your* counseile to no persone.
bot it so be. þat ye wene sikerli þat þurgh *your*
bewrieng / *your* condicion shal be to you þe more
profitable [2331] ¶ For *Iheſus* Sirac saiþ ¶ Neiþer to þi
foo ne to þi frendo. discouer not þi secre ne þi foli.
[2332] for þei wol yeue you audience and loking and
supportacioñ in þi presence and scorne in þi
absence. [2333] ¶ Anoþer clerc saiþ þat scarsli shalt þou
note
finde any persone þat mai kepe counseil secreli.
[2334] ¶ The book saiþ while þou kepest þi counsail
in þin hert þou kepist it in þi prison / [2335] and
whan þou bewriest þi counsaile to any wight / he holdeþ
þe in his snare./ [2336] And perfore you is better
hide *your* counsaile. in *your* hert / þan praien him to
whom ye haue bewried *your* counseil þat he wol kepe
it clos and stille. [2337] ¶ For Seneca saiþ if so be.
þat þou ne maist not. þin owne counseile hide. How
darst þou praien any oþer wight / þi counseil secreli to
kepe. [2338] ¶ Bot napeles if þou wene sicurli / þat
þi bewriyng of þi counsaile to a persone wol make þi
condicion to stonde in a better plite. Then shalt þou
tellen him þi counseil in þis wise [2339] ¶ First þou
shalt make no semblant / where þe were leuer werre or
pees. or þis. or þat. ne shew him not þi wille / and
þin entent [2340] ¶ For trust wel þat comunli þise
counseillours. ben flaterers And [2341] namely þe counseil-
lours of grete lordes. [2342] for þei enforcen hem alwei.
raþer to speke plesant wordes. enclynyng to þe lordes
[1 Laud MS, leaf 235, back] lust þan wordes þat ben trewe. and profitable. [2343] ¶ And
perfore men sai þat þe riche man haþ selden good coun-
saile / bot he haue it of himself [2344] ¶ And aftir þat
þou shalt considre þi frendes and þi enemyes ./
[2345] And as touching þi frendes. þou shalt con-

[2328] ¶ Whan ȝe han taken counsaile in ȝoure self and
so han demed by good deliberacioun such þingges as ȝou
semed best / [2329] þan rede I ȝou þat ȝe kepe it
Secre [2330] Bywrey nat ȝoure counsaile to no persone.
but if so be þat ȝe wenen þat sikerly þat þorgh ȝoure
bewreyng ȝoure condicion shal be þe more
profitable. [2331] ffor *Iheſus* Cirak seiþ. neiþere to þi
ffoo ne to þi freende diskeuere not þi secre ne þi folye
[2332] for þei wil ȝeue þe audience and lokinge and
supportacioñ in þi presence *and* scorne þe in þine
absence [2333] ¶ Anoþer clerk seiþ þat scarcely shalt þow
fynden eny persone þat may kepe counsaile *secrely*.
[2334] þe boke saiþ. Whilst þat þou kepest þi counsaile
in þine herte þou kepest it in þi prisoñ. [2335] And
whan þou bywreyest þi counsaile to eny wight he holdeþ
þe in his snare [2336] And perfore it is better
hide þi counsaile in þine hert. þan preien hym to
whoom ȝe han bywreiet ȝoure counsaile þat he wil kepen
it clooce and stille [2337] ¶ ffor Senec saiþ. If so be
þat þou ne may þine owne counsaile hide. how
maist þou preien eny oþer wiȝt þi secree counsaile to
kepe [2338] ¶ But napelees ȝif þou wene sikerly þat
þi bewriyng of þi counsaile to a persone wil make þi
condicion stonden in a better plite. þan shalt þou
telle him þi counsaile in þis wise [2339] ¶ ffirst þou
shalt make no semblant whedere þe were leuer pees or
werre. or þis or þat. ne schewe hym not þi wille and
þine entent. [2340] ffor trest wel þat comonly þise
counsailours bene flaterers [2341] and namely þe counsailours
of grete lordys. [2342] ffor þei enformen hem alway
raþer to speke plesannt wordys enclynynge to þe lordes
lust þan woordes þat bene trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And
perfore men sayne þat þe riche man haþ seelden good coun-
saile. but ȝif he haue it of hym self [2344] And aftere þat
þow shalt considere þi frendes and þine enemyes.
[2345] and as touchinge þi freendes þou shalt con-

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 240, bk]

[2328] [Whan ye han takan counseil vnto youre self and
han demed bi goode deliberacioun suche thyng as yow
semyth best [2329] than rede I yow that ye kepe it
secre [2330] bewry youre counseil to no persone.
but if so be that ye wene sikerly that thurgh yowre
be-wreyeng youre condicion shalbe to youre more
profitable [2331] ffor *Iheſus* Syrak seyth neyther to thy
foo ne to thy friend discouere nat thi secree ne thi folye
[2332] for they wil yeve the audience and lokyng and
supportacioun in thi presence and scorn in thy
absence [2333] Another clerk seyth that scarsly thow shalt
fynde any persone that may kepe thy counsaile secretly
[2334] The booke seyth while that thow kepest thy coun-
seil in thyn hert thow kepist it in thy prison [2335] and
when thow bewryest thy counseil to any wight he holdith
the in his snare [2336] And therfor yow is better to
hide youre counseile in yowre hert than pray hym to
whom ye have bewreyed youre counseil that he wil kepe
it close and stille [2337] ffor Senek seyth if so be
that thow ne mayst thyn owne counseil hide / how
darstow pray any other wight thy counseil secretely to
kepe / [2338] But natheles if thow wene sikerly that
thy bewreyeng of thi counseil to a persone wil make thy
condicion to stande in the better plite than shalt thow
telle hym thy conseyl in this wise [2339] ffirst thow
shalt make no semblaunt whether the were leuere pes than
werre or this or that ne shewe hym nat thy wil and
thyn entent. [2340] for trust wele that comunely thise
counsellours bien flaterers [2341] namely the counsellours
of grete lordes [2342] for they enforcen hem alwey
rather to speke plesaunt wordis enclyneng to the lord his
lust. than wordis that bien trewe or profitable [2343] and
therfor men seyn that the riche man hath sielde goode coun-
seil. but if he have it of hym self [2344] and after that
thow shalt considre thy friendis and thyn enemyes
[2345] And as towchyng thy friendis thow shalt con-

sidere / wiche of hem / þat been moost feithful and moost wise / and eldest and most approued in conseillyng. [2346] And of hem shalt thou aske thy conseil / as the cas requireth

[2347] ¶ I seye / þat first / ye shul clepe to youre conseil youre freendes that been trewe [2348] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ¶ That right as the herte of a man delliteth in sauour þat is soote / right so / the conseil of trewe freendes / yeueth swetenesse to the soule: [2349] He seith also ¶ ther may no thyng be likned to the trewe freend || [2350] for certes gold ne siluer / beth nat so muche worth as the goode wyl of a trewe freend [2351] ¶ And eek he seith / that a trewe freend / is a strong deffense / who so þat hym fyndeth / certes / he fyndeth a greet tresour [2352] ¶ Thanne shul ye eek considere / if that youre trewe freendes / been discrete and wise / ¶ ffor the book seith / Axe alwey thy conseil / of hem þat been wise / [2353] And by this same reson / shul ye clepen to youre conseil of youre freendes that been of age / swiche as han seyn and been expert in manye thynges / and been approued in conseillynges [2354] ¶ ffor the book seith / that in the olde men is the Sapience / and in longe tyme the prudence [2355] ¶ And Tullius seith / that grete thynges / ne been nat ay accompliced by strenghe / ne by deliuernesse of body / but by good conseil / by Auctoritee of persones and by science / the whiche thre thynges / ne been nat fieble by age / but certes / they enforcen and encrescen day by day / [2356] And thanne / shul ye kepe this / for a general reule ¶ ffirst shul ye clepen to youre conseil / a fewe of youre freendes that been especiale / [2357] for Salomon seith ¶ Manye freendes haue thou / but among a thousand chose thee oon / to be thy conseillour / [2358] for al be it so / that thou first ne telle thy conseil / but to a fewe / thou mayst afterward telle it to mo folk if it be nede / [2359] but looke alwey / that thy conseillours / haue thilke thre condicions þat I haue seyd

¶ Salomon

¶ Nota secundum Salomonem

sidere / whiche of hem þat been moost feithfulle / & moost wise / & eldest & moost approuid in conseillyng / [2346] and of hem / shaltow axe thy conseil / as the cas requyreth

[2347] ¶ I seye / þat first ye shul clepe to youre conseyl / youre freendes / þat ben trewe || [2348] ffor Salomon seith / þat right as the herte of a man / deliteth in sauour þat is soote: right so the conseil of trewe freendes / yeueth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] ¶ He seith also / ther may no thyng be liknd to the trewe freend / [2350] for certes / gold ne siluer / ben noght so muche worth / as the goode wyl / of a trewe freend || [2351] And eek he seith / þat a trewe freend is a strong defense / who so þat it fyndeth / certes he fyndeth a gret tresor [2352] ¶ Thanne shul ye eek considere / if þat youre trewe freendes been discrete & wise / for the book seith || Axe alwey thy conseil / of hem þat been wise / [2353] And by this same reson / shul ye clepen to youre conseil / of yowre freendes / þat ben of age / swiche as han seighen / & ben expert of manye thynges / & ben approued in conseilynges / [2354] ffor the book seith / þat in olde men is the sapience / and in longe tyme the prudence [2355] ¶ And Tullius seith / þat grete thynges / ne ben nat ay acompliced by strenghe / ne by delyuernesse of body / but by good conseil / by Auctoritee of persones / & by Science / the whiche thre thynges / ne been nat fieble by age / but certes they enforcen / and encresen day by day [2356] And thanne shal ye kepe this / for a general reule || ffirst shal ye clepe to youre conseil / a fewe of youre freendes / þat ben especiale || [2357] ffor Salomon seith / manye freendes / haue thow / but among a thousand / chees thee oon / to be thy conseillour / [2358] for al be it so / þat thow first ne telle thy conseil / but to a fewe / thow mayst afterward telle it to mo folk if it be nede / [2359] but looke alwey þat thy conseillours haue thilke thre condicions / þat I haue seyd

siderym whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most approuid in conseylynge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyne conseyle: as the caes requirynth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrst ȝe schul clepyn to ȝoure conseyl ȝowre freendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ryȝt as the herte of a man delythth in sauour that is soto / ryȝt so the conseyl of trewe frendys ȝeuyth swetnesse to the soulo / [2349] & he seyth also theere may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor [2352] ¶ Thanne schul ȝe ek considere If that ȝoure trewe frendis: been descreto / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axae alwey thyn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoure / schul ȝe clepyn to ȝoure conseyl / of ȝoure frendis / that been of age / Swecho as han seyn / & been expert in manye thynȝis And been apreuyd in manye thynȝis conseilynge / [2354] ffor the bok seyth that in oldo men is the sapience / & in long tyme the prudence // [2355] And tullius seyth / that greete thyngis ne ben not ay accompliced / be strenthe ne be delyuerenesse of body / But by conseyl be autoritee of personys / & by science / the whiche thre thynȝis ben not feblid by age / but certys they enforsyn & encresyn day be day // [2356] And thanne schal ȝe keepe this for a general reule / ffyrst schal ȝe clepe to ȝoure conseyl a fewe of ȝoure frendys that been especial [2357] ffor Salomon seyth / Manye frendis haue thow / but a-mong a thousent chees the on to been thyn conseylour [2358] ffor al be it so / that thow ne telle thyn conseyl but to a fewe / thow mayst aftyrward tellyn it to mo yf it be neede / [2359] but loke alwey that thyn conseylouris haue thilke thre condicionnys / that I haue seyd

[Laud MS 600] sidre whiche of hem beth most faiþful and most wise. and eldest and most approued in counseilyng [2346] and of hem shalt þou axe þi counsaile as þe caas requireth

[2347] ¶ I / sai þat first ye shul clepe to youre counsaile / youre frendes þat ben trewe. / [2348] For Salamon saiþ / for right as þe hert of a man deliliþ in sauour. þat is soote / right so þe counsaile of your trewe frendes / yeueþ swetnes to þe soule [2349] ¶ He saiþ also þer mai noþing be likned to þe trewe frende / [2350] ¶ For certes gold ne siluer be not so moche worþ. as þe good wille of a trewe frende / [2351] and eke he saiþ þat a trewe frende. is a stronge defence / who þat it findeþ. certis he findeþ a gret tresour [2352] ¶ Þene shul ye eke considre / if þat youre trewe frendes ben discreta and wise / for þe book saiþ. axe þi counsaile alwai of hem þat ben wise. [2353] And þi þis same resoun. shul ye clepe to youre counsaile of youre frendes þat ben age. siche as haue sai sightes and ben expert in mony þinges. and ben approued in counseiling. [2354] for þe book saiþ þat in olde men is þe sapience. and in longe time þe prudence [2355] ¶ And tullius saiþ þat grete þinges ben not aye accompleed bi strenghe ne bi delyuernes of bodi. bot bi good counsail. bi auctorite of persones and bi science. þe whiche þre þinges ben not feble bi age. / bot certes þai enforcen to encresen dai by dai. [2356] and þan shul ye kepe þis for a general rewle ¶ First shul ye clepe to youre counsaile a fewe of your frendes þat ben especial [2357] ¶ For Salamon saiþ mony frendes haue þou. bot among a þousand chese þe on to be þi conseillour / [2358] For al be it so þat þou first ne telle þi counseil bot to a fewe. þou maist afterward telle it to moo folk / if it be nede. [2359] bot loke alwey þat þi counseilours haue þi[l]k þre condiciouns. þat I / haue said

sidere ¶ which of hem bene most feiþfull. and most wyse *and* eldest ¹and most approued in counseillyange / [2346] of hem shalt þowe axe þi counsaile as þe caas requireþ

[2347] I say not furst ȝe shul clepe to ȝoure counsaile ȝoure frendes þat bene trewe [2348] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ. þat riȝt as þe hert of a man deliteþ in Sauour þat is swete. riȝt so þe counsaile of trewe frendes ȝeueþ swetnesse to þe sowle. [2349] He seiþ also þat þer may no þing be likned to þe trewe frende. [2350] ffor certes gold ne siluer bene not so moch worþ as þe good wille of a trewe frende. [2351] ¶ And eke he saiþ þat a trewe frende is a grete defence / who so þat it fyndeþ. certis he fyndeþ a grete tresoure. [2352] Than shul ȝe eke considere if þat ȝoure trewe frendes bene discrete and wise. for þe boke seiþ Aske alway þi counsaile of hem þat bene wise. [2353] And by *þis* same reson shulde ȝe clepen *to* ȝoure counsaile of ȝoure frendys þat bene of age such as han sayn moch and bene expert in mony þingges and bene approued in counsailinge. [2354] ffor þe boke seiþ þat in olde men is þe sapience [*et en moult de temps est prudence*] [2355] ¶ And Tullius saiþ þat grete þingges ne ben *not* accomplised by strenght ne by delyuernesse of body but by good counsaile By auctorite of persones and be science þe which iij. þinges ne bene not feble by age but certes þei enforsen and encresen day by day. [2356] And þan shal ȝe kepe þis for a general rewle ¶ ffurst shal ȝe kepe to ȝoure counsaile a fewe of ȝoure frendes þat especial bene [2357] ffor Salomon seiþ Mony frendes haue þowe but among a thousand chese þe con to be þi counseil*our*. [2358] ffor al be it soo þat þowe furst ne telle þi counsaile but to a fewe. þou maist afterward *telle* it to more folk. ȝif it be nede. [2359] But loke alway þat þi counsailers haue þilk thre condiciouns þat I haue saide

sidre whiche of hem bien most feythful and most wise and most oldest and most approued in counseillyng [2346] and of hem shalt thow axe thi counseil as the caas requirith [MS Reg.]

[2347] I sey that first ye shul clepe to yowre counseil yowre friendis that bien triewe [2348] ffor Salamon saith for right as the hert of man delitith in savour that is swete right so the counseil of thy friendis yevith swetnesse to the soule [2349] he seyth also ther may nothyng be lykned to the true friende [2350] ffor certes gold ne siluer be nat so moche worth as the goode wille of a triewe friend [2351] And he seyth that a triewe friend is a stronge defence who so that it fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour [2352] than shul ye eke considre if that yowre triewe friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke seyth aske alwey thy counseil of hem that bien wise [2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre counseil of yowre friendis that bien of age [*qui assez ont veu*] and bien expert in many thynges and han ben approued in counseilyynges [2354] ffor the booke seyth in old men is al the sapience and *in* long tyme the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyth that grete thynges ne be nat acomplised bi strength ne be delyuernesse of body but by goode counseile and bi auctorite of persones and bi science The whiche .iij. thynges ne be nat fiebled bi age but certes they enforcen and encresen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe this for a general rewle first ye shul clepe to *your* counseil a fewe of youre friendis that bien especial [2357] ffor Salamon saith many friendis have thow. but among a M. chese the con in especial to be thy counseillour [2358] *for albe it so* that thow first ne telle thy counseilt but to a fewe thow mayst after-warde tel it to mo folk if it be nede [2359] but loke alwey that thy counseillours have thylk .iij. condicions that I have seyde

bifore / that is to seyn / that they be trewe / wise / *and* of old experience [2360] ¶ And werke nat alwey in euery nede / by oon counsell*our* allone ¶ ffor somtyme bihooueth

¶ Salomon

it to been conseilled by manye ‖ [2361] ffor Salomon seith ¶ Saluacion of thynges / is / where as ther been manye conseil*lours*

[2362] Now / sith I haue toold yow / of which folk / ye sholde been counseilled / now wol I teche yow which conseil / ye oghte to eschewe [2363] ¶ first ye shul eschue the conseillyng of fooles ‖ ffor Salomon seith / taak no con-

¶ Salomon

¶ Of conseillours *pat* a man oghte to eschue

seil of a fool / for he ne kan noght conseille / but after his owene lust and his affeccion [2364] ¶ The book seith / that the *proprete* of a fool is this ¶ he troweth lightly harm of *euery* wight / and lightly troweth alle bountee in hym self [2365] ¶ Thou shalt eek eschue / the conseillyng of flatereres / swiche as enforcen hem / rather to preise youre persone by flatery*e* than for to telle yow / the sooth-fastnesse of thynges

¶ Tullius

[2366] ¶ Wherfore Tulli*us* seith ¶ Amonges alle the pestilences that been in freendshipe / the gretteste is flatery*e* / And therfore is it moore nede *pat* thou eschue and drede flatereres / than any oother peple [2367] ¶ The book seith / thou shalt rather drede and flee / *fro* the sweete wordes / of flateryng*e* preiseres / than fro the egre wordes of thy freend / that seith thee thy sothes ‖ [2368] Salomon seith / that the wordes of a flaterere / is a snare to chaache with Innocentz [2369] ¶ He seith also / that he *pat* speketh to his freend / wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce / setteth a net biforn his feet to cacche hym [2370] ¶ And therfore seith Tullius / Enclyne nat thyne eres to flatereres / ne taaketh no conseil of the wordes of

¶ Cato

flatery*e* ‖. [2371] And Caton seith ¶ Auyse thee wel / and eschue the wordes / of swetnesse and of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And eek thou shalt eschue / the conseillyng of thyne olde enemys / that been reconsiled [2373] ¶ The book seith /. that no wight retourneth saufly / in-to the

bifore / that is to seye / *pat* they be trewe / wise / *and* of old *experience* / [2360] And work nat alwey in euery nede / by o conseillour allone / for som tyme bihoueth it to be conseiled by manye / [2361] for Salomon seith / Saluacion of thynges / is wher as ther ben manye conseilours

[2362] ¶ Now sith *pat* I haue told yow / of which folk ye sholde be conseilled / now wol I teche yow / which conseil ye oghte eschue [2363] ¶ first ye shul eschue / the conseillyng of fooles / for Salomon seith / take no conseil of a fool / for he ne kan nat conseille / but after his owene lust and his affeccion / [2364] ¶ The book seith / that the proprete of a fol is this ‖ he troweþ lightly / harm of euery wight & lightly troweth alle bountee in hym self // [2365] Tow shalt eek eschue / the conseillyng of alle flaterers / swiche as enforcen hem rather to preise youre persone by flaterye / than for to telle yow the sooth-fastnesse of thynges

[2366] ¶ Wherfore Tullius seith / Among alle the pestilences *pat* been in frendshipe / the gretteste is flaterye / And therfore is it moore nede / *pat* thow eschue & drede flaterers / than any oother peple ‖ [2367] The book seith / thow shalt rather drede & flee fro the swete wordes / of flateryngе preiseres / than fro the egre wordes of thy freend / that seith thee thy sothes [2368] ¶ Salomon seith / that the wordes of a flaterere / is a Snare to cacchen Innocentz ‖ [2369] He seith also / *pat* he *pat* speketh to his freend / wordes of swetnesse / and of plesance / setteth a Net biforn his feet to cacchen hym ‖ [2370] And therfore / seith Tullius ‖ Enclyne nat thyne eres to flatereres / ne tak no conseil / of wordes of flaterye [2371] ¶ And Caton seith ‖ Auyse thee wel / & eschue wordes of swetnesse & of plesance [2372] ¶ And eek thow shalt eschue / the conseillyng of thynne olde enemys *pat* ben reconsiled ‖ [2373] The book seith / that no wight retourneth saufly in to the

before / *pat* is to seye / that they been trewe wyse & of old *experience* / [2360] And werke not *in euery* thingis alwey be on conseylour alone / for sumtyme bihoyth it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] ffor salomon seyth / Saluacioun of thyngis is / where as there been manye conseylourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told ȝow / of whech folk ȝe schul ben conseylid. now wele I teeche ȝow whiche conseyl ȝe oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffyrst ȝe schul eschewe / the conseylyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no conseyl of a fool / for he no can not conseyle but aftyr his owene lust & his affeccioun / [2364] The book seyth / that the *properte* of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely harm of euery wight / & lystely trowyth alle bounte in hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseylynge of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn ȝoure persone by flaterye than to telle ȝow the sothe-ffastnesse of thyngis /

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the gretteste is flaterye / & therfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe & drede flatererys than ony othir peple // [2367] The bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle *from* the sweto wordis of flateryngе preyseris / than *from* the egere wordis of thyn frend that seyth the thynne sothis [2368] ¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaterere is a snare to cachyn innocentis / [2369] he seyth also / that he that speketh to hise frend / wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce setthth a net be-forn hise feet to cachyn hym / [2370] & therfore seyth Tullius / Enclyne not thyne eris to flatereris / ne take no conseyl of wordis of flaterye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel & eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseylynge of thyne olde enemyis that been reconsyled // [2373] The bok seyth that no wight retornyth sauely into the

[Land MS]

before. þat is to sai þat þei be trewe and olde. and of wis experience. [2360] ¶ And wirke not alwey in euery nede / bi on counseilour allone. For somtyme behouep it be counseilid bi many. [2361] ¶ For Salamon saip. Saluacion of pinges is. where as þer ben many counselers.]

[Land MS extract ends]

[Corpus MS, on leaf 221, back]

[2362] Now haue I tolde 3ou of which folk 3e scholde be counseled NOw wol I teche 3ou which counseil 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ffirst 3e schuln eschewe þe counseilynge of fooles. Salomon saip take no counseil of a fool ffor he wol counseile but after his owne luste and his affections [2364] ¶ The book/ saip þat þe proprete of a fool is þis ¶ he trowep lightly harme of euery wight and lightly trowep a bounte in himself [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe þe counseilinge of alle flaterers whiche enforcen hem raþer to preysen 3oure persone by flaterye þan for to telle 3ou þe soþfastnesse of pinges

[2366] ¶ Wherfore Tullius saip among alle þe pestilence [1]þat ben in frendschipe þe grettest is flaterie ¶ And perfore is it more nede þat þou eschewe and drede flaterers þan any oþer poeple / [2367] The book saip þou schalt raþer [drede and] fle fro þe swete wordes of flateryinge & preysynge þen fro þe egre wordes of þy frend þat saip þe þin soþes [2368] Salomon saip þat þe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacche Innocence [2369] ¶ he saip also. he þat spekep to his frend wordes of swetnes and of plesance: settep a nette biforn his feet to cacche him [2370] ¶ And perfore Tullius saip Enclyne nouþ þin eeres to flaterers No take no counseil of wordes of flaterie / [2371] and Catoñ saip ¶ Auise þe wel and eschewe þe wordes of swetnes and of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And eek þou schalt eschewe þe counsellyng of þine olde enemys þat be reconsiled [2373] The book saip þat no wight retourneþ saufly in to þe

byfore. þat is to say þat þei bene trowe and wise *and* of olde experience. [2360] and wirke not alway in euery nede by oon counsailere allon. for some it byhouep be counsailed by mony [2361] ffor Salomon seip [salvation] of pingges: is wher þer bene mony counselours

[2362] ¶ Nowe seep what I haue tolde 3ou of which folk 3e shuld be counsailed. Now wil I telle 3ou which counsaile 3e auip eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst 3e shul eschewe þe counsaile of fools. So seip Salomon. Take no counsaile of a foole ffor he can no counsaile. but aftere his owne affecciõ [2364] ¶ The boke saip. þat þe proprete of a fool is þis. He troweth lijtly harme of euery wijt. and lijtly trowep all bounte [2]in hym self [2365] Thow eke shal eschewe þe Counsaillynge of all flaterers suche as enforsen hem raþer to preise þe persone by flatery þan forto telle 3ou þe soþfastnesse of pingges./

[2366] ¶ Therfore Tullius seip ¶ Amonge alle þe pestilences þat ben in frendship þe grettest is flatery. And perfore is moor nede. þat powe eschewe and drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers þan of any oþer puple [2367] ¶ The booke seip. Thow shalt raþer drede and flee from þe swete wordes of flaterers and preisers þan fro þe eger wordes of þi frende þat saip þe þi soþes. [2368] ¶ Salomon seip: That þe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen innocentes wiþe. [2369] He seip also þat he þat spekep to his freende. wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce settep a nett byfore his foote to cacchen him [2370] And perfore seip Tullius ¶ Encline nat þine eeres to flinterers. ne take no counsaile to wordes of flatery [2371] And Caton seip ¶ Auise þe wel and eschewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. [2372] And eke þou shalt eschwe þe counsaile of þine olde enemyes [*qui sont reconciliés*, [2373] *car il est escript: nul ne retourne seurement en la*

before. that is to sey that they be triewe wise and olde experience [2360] and werk nat alwey in euery nede be oo counseillour alone for somtyme behoviih it to be counsellof be many [2361] ffor Salamon seyth saluacion of thynges is where as there bien many counseillours]

[MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 247]

[MS Reg. extract ends]

[2362] ¶ Now hane .I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke 3e scholde be counseled Nowe wil .I. teche 3owe whiche counseil 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffirst 3e scholne eschewe þe counseillinge of fales. Salomon seipe: Takep no counseil of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his owen lust and his affeccions: [2364] ¶ The bookе seipe þat þe *properte* of a foole is þis. He trouep lyhtly harme of *euery* whight: & lyhtly trouep a bounte *in* him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschowe þe counseileinge of al flaterers whiche enforcen hem raþer to preysen *3oure persone* by flatry þan for to tel 3ow þe soþefastnesse of þe pinge.

[Lansdowne MS, on leaf 195, back]

[2366] Wherefore tullius. seipe Amonge al þe pestelence þat ben in frenschip þe grettest is flaterie: And per-fore is it more nede *þat* powe eschewe & drede flatrers þan any oþer peple. [2367] The boke seipe þou schalt raþer [drede and] fle fro þe swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge þat from þe egre wordes of pine frende þat seipe þe þi soþes: [2368] Salomon. seipe: The wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seipe also: He þat spekep to his frendes wordes of swettnesse: & al plesance: settep a nette to for his fete to cache him: [2370] And *perefor* tullius seipe Enclyne nouȝt þine eres to flatere[r]s ne take no counsel of wordes of flateryе: [2371] And Caton · Auise þe wele & eschewe þe wordes of [1]swetenesse & of plesance: [2372] ¶ And eke þou schalt eschewe þe counsellinge of þine olde enmys þat be reconsiled [2373] ¶ The boke seipe þat no whiht retorneþ safly in to þe

grace of his olde enemy [2374] ¶ And Isope seith / Ne
trust nat to hem / to whiche thou hast had som tyme weire
or enemytee / ne telle hem nat thy conseil [2375] ¶ And
¶ Seneca Seneca / telleth the cause why ¶ It may nat be seith he /
that where greet fyr / hath longe tyme endured / that
ther ne *dwelleth* som vapour of warmnesse [2376] And
¶ Salomon therfore seith Salomon ¶ In thyn olde foo trust neuere
[2377] ¶ ffor sikerly / though thyn enemy / be reconsiled
and maketh thee chiere of humylitee / and lowteth to thee
with his heed ne trust hym neuere [2378] ¶ ffor *certes* /
he maketh thilke feyned humilitee / moore for his *profit*
than *for* any loue of thy *persone* / by cause that he deqneth
/ to haue victoris ouer thy *persone* / by swich feyned
contenance / the which victorie / he myghte nat wynne / by
¶ Petrus Alfonce strif or werre [2379] And Peter Alfonce seith /. Make no
felawshipe / with thyne olde enemys ‖ ffor if thou do hem
bountee / they wol *peruerten* it / in to wikkednesse
[2380] And eek thou most eschue / the conseillyng of hem /
that been thy seruantz and beren thee greet reuerence / for
peruauenture / they doon it moore / for drede than for loue
¶ Philosophus [2381] ¶ And therfore / seith a Philosophre / in this
wise ‖. Ther is no wight *perfitly* trewe / to hym *pat* he to
¶ Tullius soore dredeth [2382] ¶ And Tullius seith ‖ Ther nys no
myght so greet of any Emperour / that longe may endure /
but if he haue / moore loue of the peple / than for drede
[2383] ¶ Thou shalt also eschue / the conseilings of folk
that been dronkelewe ‖ for they kan no conseil hyde
¶ Salomon [2384] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ‖ Ther is no *priuetee* / ther as
regneth dronkenesse [2385] ¶ Ye shul also / han in suspect
the conseilyng of swich folk. as conseille yow. a thyng
priuely / and conseille yow / the contrarie openly [2386]
¶ Cassiodorus ¶ ffor Cassiodorie seith /. that it is a manere sleighte to
hyndre / when he sheweth to doon a thyng openly / and
werketh *priuely* the *contrarie* [2387] ¶ Thou shalt also /
haue in suspect. the conseilyng of wikked folk ‖. ffor the
book seith / The conseilyng of wikked folk. is alwey ful

grace of his olde enemy ‖ [2374] And Ysope seith / Ne
trust nat to hem / to whiche/thow hast had som tyme werre /
or enemytee / ne telle hem nat thy conseil ‖ [2375] And
Seneca / telleth the cause why ‖ It may nat be seith he /
that where as greet fyr / hath longe tyme endured / *pat*
ther ne dwelleth som vapour of warmnesse ‖ [2376] And
ther fore seith Salomon ‖ In thyn olde foo / trust neuere /
[2377] ffor sikerly / thogh thyn enemy be reconsiled
& maketh thee / cheere of humylitee / & louteth to thee
with his heed / ne trust hym neuere / [2378] for *certes* /
he maketh thilke feyned humylitee / moore for his *profit*
than for any loue of thy *persone* / by cause *pat* he demeth
/ to haue victorie ouer thy *persone* / by swich feyned
contenance / the which victorie / he myghte nat haue / by
strif or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfonce seith ‖ Make no
felaweshipe / *with* thyne olde enemys / for if thow do hem
bounte / they wol *peruerten* it in to wikkednesse
[2380] ¶ And eek thou most eschue / the conseilyng of hem
pat ben thy seruantz / & beren thee gret reuerence / for
peruauenture / they seyn it moore / for drede than for loue /
[2381] & therfore / seith a Philosophre / in this
wise ‖ Ther is no wight *perfitly* trewe / to hym / *pat* he to
soore dredeth ‖ [2382] And Tullius seith / Ther nys no
myght so gret / of any Emperour / *pat* longe may endure /
but if he haue moore loue of the peple than drede
[2383] ¶ Thou shalt also eschue the conseillyng of folk
pat ben dronkelewe ‖ for they ne kan no conseil hyde ‖
[2384] ffor Salomon seith / Ther is no *priuetee* / ther as
regneth dronkenesse [2385] ¶ Ye shal also han in suspect
the conseilyng of swich folk as conseile yow a thyng
priuely / & conseille yow / the *contrarie* openly ‖ [2386]
ffor Cassiodorie seith / That it is a manere sleighte to
hyndre / when he sheweth to doon a thyng openly / and
werketh *priuely* the *contrarie* [2387] ¶ Thow shalt also
haue in suspect the conseilyng of wikked folk ‖ ffor the
book seith / The conseilyng of wikked folk is alwey ful

grace of hise olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne
truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sumtyme werre
or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And
Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he /
that where as greet foer long tyme hath deured: that
there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And
therfore Seyth Salomon / in thyn olde fo truste neuere /
[2377] ffor sekirly / thow thyn enemy be reconsyled /
& makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the
with hise heed / ne truste hym neuere / [2378] ffor sekyrly
he makyth thilke feynede humylitee more for his owene profyt
than for loue of thyn persone / by cause that he demyth to haue victorie ouyr thyn persone / by swich feynede
contenaunce / the [1] whiche victorie / he myste not haue be
stryf or werre / [2379] & Petyr Alfonce seyth make non
felaueschepe with thyane olde enemyis / for if thow do hem
bounte: they wele *peruertyn* it in to wikkedenesse //
[2380] And ek thow muste eschewe the wekedenesse of hem
& the conseyil that been thyane seruauntis & beryn the grote
reuerence / for peruauenture they seyn / it moore for drede than
for loue. [2381] And therfore seyth a philisofere in this
wyse / There is no whit perfytely trewe to hym that he to
soore dredyth / [2382] And Tullius seyth / there is no
myst so greet of ony Emperour / that longe may endure /
but if he haue moore loue of the peple than drede
[2383] ¶ Thow schalt also encheve the conseylynge of folk
that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no conseyl hyde /
[2384] ffor Salomon seyth there is no priuyte: theere as
regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] ye schal also han in suspect /
the conseylynge of sweche folk as conseyle yow o thyng
priuyly / & conseyle yow the *contrarie* opynly [2386]
¶ ffor Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleyte to
hynderyn when a man schewith to don on thyng pryuyly &
werkyth the contraryе opynly / [2387] Thow schalt also
haue in suspect / the conseylynge of wekede folk ffor the
bok seyth the conseylynge of wekede folk: is alway ful

grace of his olde enemy [2374] ¶ And Isope saiþ ¶ Ne
truste nouȝt to hem to whiche som tyme þou hast had werre /
or enmyte ne telle hem nouȝt þi counseille [2375] ¶ And
Senek' telleþ þe cause why it may nouȝt be saith he
þat where long tyme fuyr hap endured þat
þer dwelleþ som tyme vapour of hete [2376] ¶ And
perfore seiþ Salamon in þin olde foo truste þou neuere
[2377] ffor sikerly bough þin enemy be reconsiled
and makeþ þe chere of humilite and lowteþ to þe
wiþ his heed ne truste him neuere [2378] ffor certes
he makeþ þilke feyned humilite more for his profyt
þan for eny humilite or for eny loue of þin persone by
[. . . . . *no gap*] such
feyned contynance The which victory he might haue by
stryf or werre [2379] And Petre Alfouns saiþ. make no
felaschipe wiþ þine olde enemyes: ffor if þou do hem
bounte þey wollen peruerten hit to wickednesse
[2380] And eke þou most eschewe þe counseilyng of hem
þat ben þin seruantz and beren the grete reuerence ffor
peruenture þey seyn it more for drede þan for loue
[2381] ¶ And perfore saiþ a Philosophre in his
wise ¶ Ther nys no wight parfytly trewe to him þat he to
sore dredeþ [2382] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther nys no
wight so grete of eny emperour þat longe may endure /
but if he haue loue of þe poeple and drede
[2383] ¶ Thow schalt eschewe also þe counseiling of folk
þat ben drunkelewe for þey ne can no counselle huyde.
[2384] Salamon saiþ þer nys no pryuyte þer as
regneþ drunkenes [2385] ¶ ȝe schullen han also in suspecte
to þe counseling of such folk as counseile ȝow a þing
priuily and counseile ȝou a þing þat is contrarie openly
[2386] ffor Cassidory saiþ þat it is a maner sleighte to
hyndre his enemy when the scheweþ to don a þing openly
and werkeþ priuily þe contrarie [2387] ¶ Thou schalt haue
also in þin suspecte þe counselynge of wikked folk [. . .
. . . . . *no gap*] þat is alwey ful

grâce de son ennemy.] [2374] ¶ And Isope seiþ. Ne
trest nouȝt to hem to þe which þow hast hadde somtyme werre
or enemyte. ne telle nouȝt hem þi counsaille [2375] ¶ And
senece telleþ · þe cause whi · it may nat be. He seiþ
where þat grete fuyre hap longe endured. þat
þer dwelleþ somme vapour of warmnesse [2376] ¶ And
perfore seiþ Salomon./ In þine olde foo trest neuere.
[2377] ffor sikerly þouȝe þine enemye be reconsiled
and makeþ þe chere of humilite. and lowteþ to þe
his hede. ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes
he makeþ þilk fayned humilite more for his profite
þan for eny loue. of þi persone. [*afin qu'il puisse
avoir victoire de toi*] by swich feyned counten-
aunce. þe which victory he myst not haue wiþ stryf
or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfons seiþ ¶ Make noon
felawship wiþ þine olde enemyes. for ȝif þowe doo hem
bounte. þei wil peruerten it into wykkednesse
[2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschwe þe counsaile of ham
þat ben þi se[r]uauntes. and beren þe greto reuerence. for
peruenture þei sayn it more for drede þan for loue
[2381] ¶ And perfore seiþ a Philosophre in his
wise: Ther nys no wight perfitly trwe to hym þat he to
fore dredeþ [2382] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is noo
myst so grete of noon Emperour that longe may endure
but ȝif he haue more loue of þe puple þan drede
[2383] ¶ Thow shalt also e[s]cheu þe counsaillynge of folk
þat bene dronklewe. for þei ne can no counsaile hide
[2384] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ ¶ Ther is no counsaile þer as
regneþ dronknesse [2385] ¶ ȝe shul also haue in suspecte
þe counsaile of such folk as counsaile ȝowe
prively. con. [1and þe contrarie openly [2386]
ffor Cassiodorie seiþ./ That it is a manere sleiȝt to
hindere. whan he sweweth to doon con þinge openly and
werkeþ þe contrarie prively [2387] ¶ Thow shalt also
haue in suspecte the counsailing wiþ wickeþ folke ffor þe
boke seiþ The counsailynge of wicked folk is alway ful

grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seiþe. Ne
trust nouht to hem to whiche some time þou hast hadd werre
or enemete: ne telle hem nouht þine counsell. [2375] ¶ And
Senec telleþ þe cause whi: It maie nouht be seiþ he
þat where longe time fire haþe endured þat
þone dwelleþ som tyme vapoure of hete: [2376] ¶ And
perefor seiþ Salomon. In þine olde foo truste þou neuere.
[2377] ffor sekerly þouhe þine enmye be reconsiled
& makeþ þe chere of humylite & louteþ to þe
wiþ his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes
he makeþ þilke feyned humylite more for his profit
þan for any humylite. or for any loue of þin persone [. .
. . . . . *no gap*] be suche feyned
countenance. The whiche victorie. he myht haue be
strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seiþe Maake no
felawceschepe wiþ þine olde enmys: ffor if þou done hem
bounte þei willen peruerten it to wikkednesse:
[2380] ¶ And eke þou most eschiewe þe counselinge of
þine seruantz þat beren þe grete rouerence: ffor
paruenture þei seine it more for drede þan for loue
[2381] And perfore seiþe a philosofer in his
wise. Ther is no wyght parfitly trewe to hime þat he to
sore dredeþ: [2382] And Tullius seiþe There is no
wight so grete of any emperoure; þat longe maie endure
bot if he haue loue of þe peple & drede
[2383] ¶ þou schalt eschewe also þe counselinge of folke
þat bien dronkenlewe for þei ne can no counsell hide.
[2384] Salomon. seiþe. here nys no priuete here as regneþ
drunkennesse [2385] ¶ ȝe scholne haue also in suspecte
to þe counselinge of suche folke as counsel ȝowe a þinge
priuely & counsel ȝowe a thinge þat is contrarye openly
[2386] ¶ ffor Cassidorie. seiþe þat it is a maner sleihte to
hindren his enmye whan he schewe þ to done a þinge openlye
& wirkeþ priuely þe contrarie. [2387] ¶ þou schalt haue
also in þi suspecte þe counselinge of wikked folke [. . .
. . . . . *no gap*] þat is alweie ful

¶ Dauid'

of fraude ‖. [2388] And Dauid seith ¶ blisful is that man / þat hath nat folwed / the conseilyng' of sherewes [2389] ¶ Thou shalt also eschue / the conseilyng' of yong' folk'. for hir conseil is nat rype

[2390] ¶ Now sire / sith I have shewed yow / of which folk' ye shul take youre conseil / and of which folk' ye shul folwe the conseil ° [2391] now wol I teche yow / how ye shal examyne youre conseil / after the doctrine of Tullius

¶ how a man shal examine his conseillours after the doctrine of Tullius

[2392] ¶ In the examynynge thanne of youre conseillour' ye shul considere manye thynges [2393] ¶ Alderfirst' thou shalt considere / þat in thilke thyng' that thou purposest / and vpon what thyng' thou wolt' haue conseil / þat verray trouthe / be seyd and conserued / this is to seyn / telle trewely thy tale [2394] ¶ for he that seith fals / may nat wel be conseilled / in that cas of which he lieth [2395] ¶ And after this / thou shalt considere the thynges þat acorden to that thou purposest / for to do / by thy conseillours if reson acorde therto /. [2396] And eek / if thy myght' may atteine ther-to / And if the moore part' and the bettre part' of thy conseillours acorde ther-to / or noon [2397] ¶ Thanne shaltou considere / what thyng shal folwe / after hir conseillyng'. as hate / pees / werre / grace / profit' or damage / and manye othere thynges [2398] ¶ Thanne / of alle thise thynges / thou shalt chese the beste / and weyne alle othere thynges [2399] ¶ Thanne shaltow considere of what roote is engendred the matiere of thy conseil / and what fruyt' it may conseruе and engendre [2400] ¶ Thou shalt eek considere alle thise causes / fro whennes they been sprongen [2401] ¶ And whan ye han examyned youre conseil / as I have seyd / and which partie is the bettre and moore profitable / and hast approued it' by manye wise folk' and olde [2402] ¶ thanne shaltou considere / if thou mayst parfourne it' and maken of it a good ende [2403] ¶ ffor certes reson wol nat that any man / sholde bigynne a thyng'. but if he myghte / parfourne it' as hym oghte [2404] ¶ No no wight' sholde

of fraude ‖ [2388] And Dauid seith ‖ Blisful is that man / þat hath nat folwed the conseilyng of sherewes [2389] ¶ Thow shalt also eschue ¹the conseilyng' of yong folk / for hir conseil is nat rype

[2390] ¶ Now sire / sith I haue shewed yow / of which folk' ye shul take youre conseil / and of which folk' ye schul folwe the conseil ‖. [2391] now wol I teche yow / how ye shul examyne youre conseil / after the doctrine of Tullius [2392] ¶ In the examynynge thanne of youre conseillour / ye shul considere many thynges // [2393] Ahlerfirst / thou shalt considere / þat in thilke thyng' þat thow purposest / & vp on what thyng' thow wolt haue conseyl / that verray trouthe / be seyd & conserued / this is to seyn / telle trewely thy tale / [2394] for he þat seith fals / may nat wel be conseiled / in that cas / of which he lyeth [2395] ¶ And after this / thow shalt considere / the thynges þat acorden / to that thow purposest for to do / by thy conseillours / if reson acorde ther to / [2396] and eek' if thy myght' may atteyne ther to / and if the moore part' & the betre part' of thy conseillours / acorde ther to / or no [2397] ¶ Thanne shaltow considere / what thyng shal folwe of that conseylyng' as hate / pees / werre / grace / profit' or damage / & many othere thynges / [2398] And in alle thise thynges / thow shalt chese the beste / and weyne alle othere thynges [2399] ¶ Thanne shaltow considere / of what roote is engendred the matere of thy conseil / and what fruyt it may conceyue & engendre [2400] ¶ Thow shalt eek considere alle thise causes / from whennes they ben sprongen ‖ [2401] And whan ye han examyned youre conseil / as I haue seyd / & which partie is the betre & moore profitable / & han approued it / by manye wise folk' & olde [2402] thanne shaltow considere / if thou mayst parforme it / & maken of it a good ende [2403] ¶ ffor reson wol nat þat any man sholde bigynne a thyng'. but if he myghte parforme it / as hym oghte ‖ [2404] No no wight sholde

of fraude / [2388] And Dauid seyth blisful is that man that hath not folwid the conseylynge of schrewis / [2389] Thow schalt also eschewe the conseylynge of 3onge folk for here conseyl is not rypo [2390]

Now sere sithe I haue schewyd to 3ow of whiche folk 3e schul take 3oure conseyl / & of whiche folk 3e schul folwe the conseyl ‡ [2391] now wele I teche 3ow how 3e schul examyne 3oure conseyl aftyr the doctryne of. thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynynge of 3oure conseylourys ‡ 3e schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrfirst thow schat considere that in thilke thyng that thow purposyst & vp-on what thyng thow wilt haue conseyl / that verray trouthe be seyd & conserryd / This is to seyne / Telle trewely thyn tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395] And ¹aftyr this thow schat considere the thyngis that acordyn to that / thow purposist to don by thyn conseylours 3if resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek 3if thyn myȝt may atteyne therto / & 3if the more part / & the betere part of thyne conseylouris acordyn therto / or no // [2397] Thanne schalt thow considere / What thyng schal folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pees. w[e]rre. grace. profyt or damage & manye othere thyngis / [2398] [at en toutes ces choses] thow schalt chese the beste / & weynyn alle othere thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne schalt thow considere / of what rote is engendered the matyre of this conseyl / & what frent it may conteyne / & engendryn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And whanne 3e han examynyd 3oure conseyl as 3e haue seyd / & whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402] thanne schat thow considere ‡ 3if thow mayst parforme it & makyn of it a good ende / [2403] ffor resoun wele / that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but 3if he myȝte parforme it as hym oughte / [2404] No no wiȝt schulde

of fraude [2388] and Dauid saiþ þat bliful is þe man
þat haþ nought folwed þe counseling of schrowes [2389]
¶ Thow schalt also eschewe þe counseilling of zong folk
ffor here counseilyng nys nought ryte as Salomon saiþ
[2390] ¶ Now sire sipenes I haue schewed zou of which
folk ze schuln take counsel and of which folk ze schuln
folwe þe counsel / [2391] Now wol I teche zou how ze
schuln examyn zoure counsel after the doctrine of Tullius
[2392] in þe examynyng þenne of zoure counseilour
ze schuln considere many þinges [2393] ¶ Alþer first þou
schalt considere þilke þing þat þou purposest
and vpon what þing þou wolt han counseil þat verray
troupe be sayde and conserued þis is to say telle
trewly þin tale [2394] ¶ For he þat saiþ fals may [not]
wel be counseiled in þat eas of which [he lyeth] [2395]
¶ And after þis þou schalt considereen þe þinges þat
acorden to þat þou purposest for to be by þin counseil-
ours if resoñ acordeþ þerto [2396] ¶ And eek if þi
mighte may atteyne þerto ¶ And if þe more part and þe
better part of zoure counseilours acorden þerto or no.
[2397] þen schalt þou considere what þing schal
folwe of here counseilinge. as hate pees werre
grace profyt other damage and many oþer þinges
[2398] And in alle þinges þou schalt chese þe
beste and weyfe alle oþer þinges [2399] ¶ Thenne
schalt þou considere of what roote it is engendred þe matier
of þin counseil and what fruyt it may conceyue and
engendre [2400] þou schalt eek considre alle þese
causes for þe whiche þey ben sproñge [2401] ¶ and
whan ze haue examyned zoure counseil as I haue sayde
and which partie is þe bettre and more profitable and
hast aproued it by many wise folk and olde [2402]
þanne schalt þou considere if þou mayst performe hit and
make of hit a good ende [2403] ¶ For certes resoñ wol nought
þat any man schal begynne a þing but if he mighte
performe hit as him owzte [2404] ¶ Ne no wight schulde

of fraude [2388] And dauid seiþ Blessed is þat man
þat haþ not folowed þe counsailing of wikked men or
schrewen [2389] ¶ Thow shalt also eschewe þe counsaile
of zonge folk. for her counsaile is not ryte
[2390] ¶ Now. Sire siþ I haue shewde zou of such
folk ze shuld take zoure counsaille And of which folk ze
shul take zoure counsaile. and of which folk ze shul
folowe þe counsaille [2391] ¶ Now shal I telle zou howe ze
shul examyne zoure counsaile. after þe doctrine of Tullius
[2392] in examynynge. þan of zoure counseillour.
ze shul considere mony þingges [2393] ¶ Alþer furst ze
shul considere þat in þilk þinge þat powe purposest.
and vppon what þinge þow wolt haue counsaille þat verrey
treuþe be saide and considered. This is to sayn telle
trewly þi tale. [2394] for he þat seiþ fals may not
wel be counsailed in þat tale [in which he lyeth] [2395]
And after This þou shalt considere þoo þingges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest forto doo by þi counsail-
lours. ȝif reson. accorde þerto. [2396] & eke ȝif þi
myght may atteyne þerto. And ȝif þe more party and þe
better part of þi counsailours accorde þerto anoon.
[2397] þan shalt þou considere þat þinge þat shal
folowe of þat counsailengt. as. pees. werre.
grace. profite or damage and many oþer þingges.
[2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] þow shalt chese þe
best and wayne alle oþer. [2399] ¶ Than
shalt þow considere of what roote is engendred þi matere
of þi counsaile and what fruyte may be conceyued and
engendred þer-of [2400] ¶ Thow shalt also considere alle þese
cases from whannes þei bene sprongen [2401] And
whan ze han examyned zoure counsaille as I haue saide.
which parte is þe better *and* more profitable and
haue approued it by mony wise folk and celde. [2402]
Than shalt þow considere if þow maist performe it and
make of it a good ende. [2403] ffor resoñ wil not
þat eny man shalt begynne a þinge but ȝif he myght
performe it as hym lest or auȝt [2404] Ne no wiȝt shuld

of fraude: [2388] And Dauid seiþe þat bliful is þe man
þat haþe nouht foulowed þe counso[l] of schrewes. [2389]
¶ Tho schalt also eschewe þe counselinge of zonge folke:
ffor here counselinge is nouht ripe as Salomon seiþe
[2390] ¶ Nowe sire sepens. I. haue schewde zoue of whiche
folke ze scholne take counseile & of whiche folke ze schollen
folowe þe counseil [2391] ¶ Now wil. I. techeche howe ze
scholne examyne zoure counsele after þe doctrine of tullius
[2392] ¶ In þe examenynge þan of zoure conseloure
ze scholne considere many þinges [2393] Alþere first þou
schalt considere þilke þinge þat þou purposed:
and vpon what þinge þou wolte haue counsel þat verrey
treuþe be seide & conseruede. þis to seie: Tel
treuly þin tale. [2394] For he þat seiþe fals maye
wele be counseled in þat cease: [. . . . . .] [2395]
¶ And after þat þou schalt consideren þe þinges þat
accorden to þat þou purposest for to be by þine counsel-
loures if reson accordeþ þere to //. [2396] And eke if þi
myht maie atteigne þere to: ¶ And if þe more part & þe
bettere parte of zoure counsellours accorden þer-to or no
[2397] þenne schal þou considere whatt þinge schal
folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. werre.
grace profit oþer Damage or many oþir þinges:
[2398] And in al þinges þou schalt schese þe
best and. And [1] weife al oþere þinges [2399] ¶ Than
schalt þou considered of what rote it is engendered þe matier
of þine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive &
engendre. [2400] þou schalt eke considerer al þes
causes for whiche þei hue sproñge: [2401] ¶ And
whan ze haue examyne zoure counsel as .I. haue seide
and whiche partye is better & more profitable: &
hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402]
þan schalt þou considere. if þou maist performe it &
make a good ende. [2403] For certes reson wil nouht
þat any man schalt begiune a þinge bot if he myht
performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol

take vp on hym so heuy a charge / that he myghte nat bere it [2405] ¶ ffor the prouerbe seith ‖. he that to muche embraceth / distreyneth litel [2406] And Caton seith ¶ Assay to do swich thyng^s. as thou hast power to doon / lest^ that the charge oppresse thee / so soore / that thee bihoueth / to weyue thyng^ that thou hast bigonne / [2407] And if so be / *þat* thou^ be in doute / whether thou mayst^ *parfourne* a thing^ or noon / chese rather / to suffre than bigynne [2408] ¶ And Piers Alphonce seith ¶ If thou hast myght to doon a thyng^ of which thou most repente thee / it is bettre / nay than ye [2409] ¶ this is to seyn / that thee is bettre / holde thy tonge stille / than for to speke [2410] ¶ Thanne may ye vnderstonde / by strenger resons / that if thou hast po^wer / to *parfourne* a werk^ of which thou shalt repente / thanne is it bettre / that thou suffre than bigynne [2411] ¶ wel seyn they *þat* defenden euery wight^ to assaye any thyng^ of which he is in doute / whether he may *parfourne* it or noon ‖ [2412] And after / whan ye han examyned youre conseil / as I haue seyd biforn / *and* knowen wel / that ye may *parfourne* youre emprise / conferme it thanne sadly til it be at an ende

¶ proverbe

¶ Cato

¶ Petrus Alfonce

[2413] NOw is it reson and tyme *þat* I shewe yow / whanne and wherfore / that ye may chaunge youre conseillours / with-outen youre reprenue [2414] ¶ Soothly / a man may chaungen his *purpos* and his *conseil* if the cause cesseth / or whan a newe cas bityideth [2415] ¶ ffor the lawe seith that vpon thynges *þat* newely bityden / bihoueth newe conseil [2416] ¶ And senec/ seith ‖. If thy conseil is comen / to the eeris of thyn enemy chaunge thy conseil [2417] ¶ Thou mayst also chaunge thy conseil / If so be / that thou mayst fynde / that by errour / or by oother cause / harm or damage may bityde [2418] ¶ Also / if thy conseil be dishonest^. or ellis cometh of dishoneste cause / chaunge thy conseil ‖. [2419] ffor the lawes seyn ¶ that alle bihestes that been dishoneste / been of no value

¶ How a man may chaunjen hise conseillours with-outen reprenu

¶ Seneca

take vp on hym so heuy charge / *þat* he myghte nat beren it ‖ [2405] ffor the prouerbe seith /. he *þat* to muche embraceth / destreyneth litel ‖ [2406] And Caton seith / Assay to do swich thyng^ as thow hast power to doon / lest *þat* the charge /^ oppresse thee so soore / *þat* thee bihoueth / to weyue thyng^ *þat* thow hast bigonne ‖ [2407] And if so be / *þat* thow be in doute / whether thow mayst *parfourne* a thyng / or noon^ chees rather to suffre / than bigynne / [2408] ‖ And Peter Alfonce seith ¶ If thow hast myght to doon a thyng^ of which thow most repente / it is bettre / nay / than ye / [2409] this is to seyn / *þat* thee is bettre / to holde thy tonge stille / than for to speke [2410] ¶ Thanne may ye vnderstonde by strenger resons / *þat* if thow hast power / to ^*parfourne* a werk^ of which thow shalt repente / thanne is it bettre *þat* thow suffre / than bigynne ‖ [2411] wel seyn they / *þat* defenden euery wight^ to assaye / a thyng^ of which he is in doute / wheither he may *parfourne* it^ or no [2412] ¶ And after / whan ye haue examyned youre conseil / as I haue seyd biforn ^/ & knowen wel *þat* ye may *parfourne* youre emprise / conferme it thanne sadly / til it be at an ende

[2413] ¶ Now it is reson and tyme / *þat* I shewe yow / whanne & wherfore / *þat* ye may chaunge youre conseillours / *with* oute youre reprouе ‖ [2414] Soothly / man may chaungen his purpos / and his conseil / if the cause cesseth / or whanne a newe cas bitideth ‖ [2415] for the lawe seith / *þat* vpon thynges / *þat* newely bitideth / bihoueth newe conseil [2416] ¶ And Seneca seith ‖ If thy conseil is come / to the eyes of thyn enemy / chaunge thy conseil [2417] ¶ Thow mayst also chaunge thy conseil / if so be *þat* thou fynde *þat* by errour / or by oother cause / harm / or damage / may bityde [2418] ¶ Also / if thy conseil be deshoneste / or ellis cometh of deshoneste cause / chaunge thy conseil ‖ [2419] for the lawes seyn / that alle bihestes / *þat* ben deshoneste / ben of no value /

take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he myȝte not bere it / [2405] for the prouerbe seyth / he that to meche enbraset distreynyth lityl / [2406] And catous seyth / Assay to don swich thyng as thow hast power to don / lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the be-houith to weyue thyng that thow hast begunne [2407] & ȝif so be that thow be endoute / whether thow mayst perforne it^ or non chese rathere to suffere than begynne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonce seyth / ȝif thow hast myȝt to doon a thyng / of whiche thow muste repente: it is betere // ȝa // than nay / [2409] this is to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge stylle: than for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may ȝe vnderstonde by strongere resonys / that ȝif thow hast power / to *perforne* a werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere / that thow suffere / than begynne / [2411] weel seyn they that defendyn euery wiȝt to asay a thyng of whiche he is endoute / whethir he may perforne it or no [2412] And aftyr whan ȝe han examynyd ȝoure ^conseyl as I haue seyd beform / & knowyn weel that ȝe may perforne ȝoure emprise conforme it thanne sadli til it be at an ende— [2413]

NOw is it resoun & tyme that I schewe ȝow whanne & wherfore / that ȝe may chaunge ȝoure conseylourys *with*-outyn repreve / [2414] Sothly a man may chaungyn hise [*conseil et son*] purpos ¶ ȝif the cause cesseth or whanne a new cas bedyth [2415] ¶ ffor the lawe seyth that vp-on thyngis / that newely betydyn / byhouyth newe conseyl / [2416] & seneca seyth / ȝif thyn conseyl is come to the eeris of thyne enemy / chaunge thyn conseyl. [2417] Thow mayst also chaunge thyn conseyl: ȝif so be that thow fynde that be errour / or be othere cause / harm or damage / may betyde / [2418] Also ȝif thyn conseyl [*est déshonneste, ou vient de cause déshonneste*, [2419] *car les lois dient que toutes promesses* that] be dishonest. been of no value /

taken vpon him so heuy a charge þat he mighte [not] bere it. [2405] ¶ For þe prouerbe saiþ he þat to mochel enbraceþ distreyneþ litel [2406] ¶ And Catoñ saiþ ¶ Assay such þing as þou hast power to done leste þe charge oppresse þe to sore þat þe bihouep to weyue þing þat þou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And if so be þat þou be in doute. wher þou maist performe a þing or non: chese raþer for to suffre þan for to bygynne [2408] ¶ And Pieres alphouns saith If þou hast mighte to don a þing of which þou most repente it is bettre [. . . . . [2409] . . . . . *no gap*] halde þi tunge stille þan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may I vnderstonde by stronger resouns þat if þou hast power to performe a werk of which þou schalt repente þe ¶ Thenne is it bettre þat þou suffre þan bygynne [2411] wel seyn þey þat defenden euery wight to assaye a þing of which he is in doute wher he may performe it or non [2412] ¶ And after when ȝe hane examynd ȝoure cõseill as I haue sayd biforn and knowe wel þat ȝe may performe ȝoure emprise: conferme it þenne sadly til it be at an ende

[2413] ¶ Now is it reson and tyme þat I schewe ȝou whenne and where-fore þat ȝe may chaunge ȝoure counsel-ours wiþouten youre reprofe [2414] ¶ Soþly man may chaunge his purpos and his counseill if þe cause cesseth or whan a newe cause betydeþ [2415] ¶ For þe lawe seiþ vpon þinges þat newely betyden bihouep newe cõseill [2416] ¶ And Senek saiþ ¶ If þin counseil come to þe eeres of þin enemys: chaunge þi cõseill [2417] [*Après, l'en peut changier son conseil*] if so be þou fynde þat by errour or by ony oþer cause harme or damage may betyde [2418] ¶ Also of þin counsel be dishoneste oþer elles come of dishoneste cause: chaunge þin counsel [2419] ¶ For þe lawe saiþ/ þat alle bihestes þat ben dishoneste ne ben of no value.

take vpon him so heuy a charge þat he myȝt not bere it. [2405] ffor þe prouerbe seiþ. He þat to moche embraiseth: destrayneþ litel · [2406] And Caton saiþ ¶ Assaie to doo such þinggos as þow hast pouer to doo. lest þat þi charge oppresse þe so soer þat þe byhoueþ to wayue. þinge þat þou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And ȝif so be ¹ þat þowe be in doute whedere þou maist performe a þinge or noon. chese raþer to suffre þan bygynne [2408] And Petrus Alfons / saiþ: If þou hast myght to done a þinge of which þe most repent. it is bettere nay þan ȝee. [2409] This is to sayn þat þe is bettere to holde þi tunge stille. þan forto speke. [2410] Than may ȝe vnderstonde by stronger resons. þat ȝif þou hast powere to perfourme a warke of which þou shalt repent. þan is it better þat þowe suffre þan bygynne [2411] ¶ Wel sayne þei þat defenden euery wiȝt to assay a þing of which he is in doute whedere he may performe it or noon. [2412] And after whan ȝe han examyned ȝoure counsaile as I haue saide biforn. and knowen wel ȝe may performe ȝoure emprise. conforme it þan sadly til it be at an eend

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson and tyme. þat I shewe when and wherfore þat ȝe may chaunge ȝoure counsail-lours wiþ-out reproef [2414] ¶ Soþely a man may change his counsaille. and his purpoos if þe cause seseþ. or whan a newe cause byndeþ. [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ þat vpon þinggos þat newly betiden byhoueþ newe cõsaille. [2416] And Senec seiþ / ȝif þi counsaile be comment to þe eeres of myn enemye: chaunge þi counsaille [2417] ¶ Thow maist also chaunge þi counsaille. ȝif so be þat þou fynde þat by errour or by oþer cause harme or damage may be-tide [2418] ¶ Also ȝif þi counsaille be dishonest. or ellis commeþ of dishonest cause chaunge þi cõsaille [2419] ffor þe lawes sayn · þat al ·byhestes þat bene dishonest bene of no valewe.

taken vpon him so heuy a charge þat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For þe prouerbe seiþ: He þat to mucho enbracet distreyneþ litul. [2406] And Caton seiþe Asseie suche þinge as þou hast pouere to done lest þe charge ·oppresse þe to sore: þat þe be-houep to weyve þinge þat þou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be þou be in doute wheþe þou maiste performe a þinge or none: chese raþer for to suffur þan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seyþe. If þou hast myht to done a þinge of whiche þou most repent. [. . . . . [2409] . . . . . *no gap*] It is better to hold þine tonge still: þan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-stonde be stronger resoñes þat if þou hast power to performe a werke of whiche þou schalt repent þe. Than is it better þat þou suffur þan begynne: [2411] welo seyne þei þat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none: [2412] And after whan ȝe haue examined ȝoure counseil: as .I. haue seide be-forne: And knoweþe wele þat ȝe maie performe ȝoure emprise conferme it þan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time þat .I. schewe ȝowe whenne & where: for þat ȝe maie chaunge ȝoure counsel-lours wiþ-outen youre reproue [2414] ¶ Soþely a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if þe cause seseþ: or whan a newe cause be-tideþ: [2415] ffor þe lawe seiþ vpon þinges þat newly be-tyden be-houep new counsel: [2416] And senec saiþe. If þi counseil come to þe heres of þine ennemys chaunge þi counsel. [2417] [. . . . . .] if so be þat þou finde þat be errour or be any oþere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if þi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change þine counsel. [2419] For þe lawe seiþe þat al behestes þat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:

[2420] ¶ And eek/ If so be / þat it be impossible / or may nat goodly be *parfourned* or kept

[2421] ¶ And take this / for a general reule / that euery conseil þat is affermed so strongly / that it may nat be chaunged for no condicion that may bityde ¶ I seye / þat thilke conseil is wikked. [2422]

¶ Melibeus

THis Melibeus / whanne he hadde herd the doctrine of his wyf dame Prudence / answerde in this wyse [2423] ¶ Dame quod he as yet in to this tyme / ye han wel & couenably taught me as in general / how I shal gouerne me in the chesynge / and in the withholdynge of my conseillours || [2424] but now wolde I fayn / that ye wolde condescende in especial / [2425] and telle me / how liketh yow / or what semeth yow by oure conseillours / that we han chosen in oure present nede

¶ Prudence

[2426] My lord quod she / I biseke yow in al humblesse / that ye wol nat wilfully replie agayn my resons / ne distempre youre herte / thogh I speke thyng that yow displese || [2427] for god woot that as in myn entente I speke it for youre beste / for youre honour / and for youre profite eke / [2428] And soothly I hope / that youre benyngnytee / wol taken it in pacience [2429] ¶ Trusteth me wel quod she / that youre conseil as in this cas ne sholde nat as to speke *properly* / be called a conseillyng but a mocion or a moeuyng of folye / [2430] in which conseil / ye han erred in many a sondry wise

[2431] ¶ first / and forward / ye han erred in thassemblynge of youre conseillours || [2432] for ye sholde first haue cleped a fewe folk / to youre conseil / and after ye myghte han shewed it to mo folk / if it hadde been nede [2433] ¶ But *certes* / ye han sodeynly cleped to youre conseil a greet multitude of peple ful chargeant and ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also / ye han erred / for there as ye sholden conly haue cleped to youre conseil youre trewe frendes olde and wise / [2435] ye han ycleped straunge folk / and yong folk. false flatereres / and enemys

[2420] And eek if it so be / þat it be impossible / or may nat goodly be performed / or kept ||

[2421] And take this / for a general rule || That euery conseil / þat is affermed so strongly / þat it may nat be chaunged / for no condicion / þat may bityde / I seye that thilke conseil is wikked

[2422] ¶ This Melibeus / whan he hadde herd / the doctrine of his wyf/ Dame Prudence / answerde in this wise [2423] ¶ Dame quod he / as yet in to this tyme / ye han wel & couenably taught me / as in general / how I shal gouerne me / in chesynge / & in the withholdyng of my conseillours || [2424] But now wolde I fayn / þat ye wolde condescenden in especial / [2425] & telle me how liketh yow / or what semeth yow / by oure conseillours / þat we han chosen in oure present nede

[2426] My lord quod she / I biseke yow / in al humblesse / þat ye wol nat wilfully / replye agyin my resons / ne distempre youre herte / thogh I speke thyng þat yow displese / [2427] for god woot þat as in myn entente / I speke it for youre beste / for youre honour / & for youre profit eke / [2428] And soothly I hope / þat youre benyngnytee / wol taken it in pacience [2429] ¶ Trusteth me wel quod she / -þat youre conseil / as in this cas / ne sholde nat as to speke proprely / be called a conseilyng but a mocion or a moeuyng of folie / [2430] in which conseil / ye han erred / in many a sondry wise

[2431] ¶ ffirst & forward / ye han erred / in the assemblyng of youre conseillours / [2432] for ye sholde first han clepid a fewe folk/ to youre conseil / and after / ye myghte han shewed it to mo folk/ if it hadde be nede [2433] ¶ But *certes* / ye han sodeynly clepid to youre conseil / a grat multitude of peple / ful chargeant/ & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also ye han erred / for ther as ye sholde conly / han clepid to youre conseil / youre trewe freendes / olde / & wise / [2435] ye han yclepid straunge folk. yong folk / false flatereres / & enemys

[2420] And ek if it so be / that it be impossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that euery conseyl þat is affermyd so strongely that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke [2422]

THis Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctryne / of his wyf / Dame Prudence / answerede in this wise [2423] Dame quod he as yit into this tyme / ye han weel & conabely taugt me as in general / how I schal gouerne me in chesynge & in wotholdynge of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that ye woldya condescendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how yow lykyth or what semyth yow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede / [2426]

MYn lord quod sche I beseke yow in alle humblesse that ye wele nat wilfully repleye // a-gen myne resonys / ne distempare youre herte thow I speke thyng that yow displese / [2427] for god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for youre beste. for youre honour & for youre profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that youre benyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me wel / quod sche that youre-conseyl / as in this cas [1] ne schulde nat as to spekyn propirly / been callyd a conseylynge / But a mocioun or a meuynge of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl ye han erred / [*en moult de manière*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in the assemblynge of *youre* conseylouris / [2432] flor ye schulde first a clepid a fewe folk / [*et puis après plusieurs*] if it hadde been neede / [2433] But certis ye haz clepid sodeynly to *youre* conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also ye han errid for theere as ye schulde only haue clepid to youre conseyl youre trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] ye han I-clepid straunge folk. yonge folk. false flatereris / & enemyis

[2420] and eek if so be þat it be impossible oþer may nouȝt gladly be performed oþer kepte

[2421] And take þis for a general reule / þat euery counsel þat is enformed so strongly þat it may nought be chaunged for no condicion þat may betyde: I say þat ilke counsel is wicked.

[2422] ¶ Melibeus whan he hadde herd þe doctrine of his wiȝf dame prudence: he answerde in þis wyse. [2423] Dame *quod* he as ȝet vnto þis tyme ȝe han wel taught me as in generalle how I schal gouerne me and in þe chesyng and in þe wipholdyng of my counsellours. [2424] But now wolde I fayn þat ȝe wolde condescende in especial [2425] and telle me how þat like ȝou or how þat semeþ ȝou by oure counsellours þat we haue chose in þis *present* neede

[2426] ¶ My lord *quod* sche I beseche ȝou in al humbles þat ȝe wolde nought wilfully reproueu ayein myn resoũs ne distempre ȝoure herte þough I speke þing þat ȝou displese [2427] ¶ ffor god woot as in myn entent I speke it as for þe beste for ȝoure honour and for ȝour profyt eeke [2428] ¶ And soþly I hope þat ȝoure benignite wol take it in pacience [2429] ¶ and trusteþ to me wel þat ȝoure counsel in þis cas ne scholde nouȝt as to speke *proprely* be called a counselynge but a mociouu or a meuyng of folye [2430] In which counseil ȝe haue herde in many a sondry wise

[2431] ¶ ffierst and forþward ȝe han herd in þe assemblyng of ȝour counsellours [2432] ¶ ffor first ȝe schulde haue cleped [1] a fewe folk to ȝoure counseille ¶ And after þat ȝe might haue schewed it to me folk it it hadde be neede. [2433] But certes sodeinly ȝe han cleped to ȝoure counseil a grete multitude of peeple fulle chargaunt and ful annuyous for to heere [2434] ¶ And also ȝe haue herde furthers as ȝe schulde only haue cleped to ȝoure counselle ȝoure trewe frendes olde & wise [2435] ¶ ȝe han cleped also straunge folk ȝong folk fals flateres and enemys

[2420] And eke ȝif it so be þat it be impossible or may not goodly be performed or kept.

[2421] And take þis for a general rewle þat euery counsaille þat is affermed so strongly þat it may nat be chaunged for no condicion þat may be-tide I saye *þat* þilk counsayle is wikked

[2422] ¶ This Melebius whan he had herde þis doctrine of his wiff Dame Prudence. Answerde in þis wise. [2423] ¶ Dame quod he as ȝit into þis tyme ȝe han wel and connably taught me. as in generall howe I shal gouerne as in chesinge and in wipholdinge of my counsaillours [2424] But nowe wolde I fayn þat ȝe wolden condescenden in especiall. [2425] and tel me howe likeþ. or what semeþ ȝowe by our counsaillours þat we haue chosen in our present neede

[2426] ¶ My lord quod she I biseche ȝowe in alle humblesse þat ȝe wil not wilfully replie aȝeinst my resons / and mystemper nat ȝour herte þouȝe I say or speke þinge þat ȝou displeseþ. [2427] ffor god wooto þat as þat as in myn entent I speke it for ȝoure best for ȝoure honoure and ȝoure profite. [2428] and soþly. I hope þat ȝoure benignite wil taken in pacience. [2429] Trosteþ me wel quod she þan þat ȝoure counsaille as in þis caas ne shuld nat as *forto* speke proprely. be called a consailinge. but a mociõn or moueynge of folye. [2430] in which counsaille ȝe han erred [*en moult de manières*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in þe assemblyng of ȝoure counsaillers. [2432] ffor ȝe shuld first haue cleped a fewe folk [*et puis après plusieurs*] ȝif it had bene nede. [2433] But certes ȝe han sodeynly cleped to ȝoure counsaille a grete multitude of puple. fful chargeant and ful noyous forto here [2434] Also ȝe han erred. for here as ȝe shuld oonly haue cleped to ȝoure counsaille ȝoure trewe freendes olde and wise [2435] ȝe haue ycleped straunge folk. ȝonge folk. fals flaterers and enemyes

[2420] ¶ And eke if it so be þat it be impossible or maie nȝt gladly be *perfourmed* or kepet

[2421] ¶ And take þis for a general rewle. That euery counsel þat is enformed so strongely þat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion þat maie be tide: I. saie þat ilke counsel is wykked:

[2422] ¶ Melibeus whan he hadde herde þe doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence. he anseward in þis wise. [2423] Dame *quod* he as ȝit vnto þis time ȝe haue wele tauht me as in *general* howe .I. schal gouerne me. & in þe cheseinge. & in wipholdeinge of my counsellours. [2424] ¶ Bott nowe wolde .I. faine þat ȝe wolde condescende in speciale: [2425] and telleþ me howe þat likeþ ȝowe or howe þat semeþ ȝow be owre counsellours þat we haue chose in þis *present* nede

[2426] ¶ Mi lorde *quod* sche .I. beseche ȝowe in al humblesse þat ȝo weld nouht wilfully reprouen aȝeino myn resouns ne distemper ȝoure herte þeibe .I. speke þinge þat ȝowe displese [2427] ¶ ffor god wote as in myne entent .I. speke it as for þe best: for ȝoure honoure & for ȝoure profit eke: [2428] And soþely .I. hope þat ȝoure benignite wil tak it in pacience // [2429] And trusteþ to me wele þat ȝoure consel in þis ne schold nouȝt as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A mocion or ameueinge of folye. [2430] ¶ In whiche counsel ȝe haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

[2431] first & forwarde ȝe haue herde in þe assemblinge of ȝoure counsellours: [2432] ffor first ȝe schold haue cleped a fewe folk to ȝoure counseil. ¶ And after þat ȝe myht haue schewde it to me folke if it hadd be nede: // [2433] Bot certes sodanly ȝe haue cleped to ȝoure counsel a grete multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful annoyus for to here: [2434] ¶ And also ȝe haue herde forþer as ȝe scholde only haue cleped to ȝoure counsel ȝoure trewe frendes olde & wise: [2435] ¶ ȝe haue cleped also strange folk ȝonge folke false flateres & ennemys

reconsiled / and folk / þat doon yow reuerence withouten
loue [2436] ¶ And eek also / ye haue erred / for ye han
broght with yow to youre conseil / Ire / coueitise /
hastifnesse / [2437] the whiche thre thinges been con-
trariouse to euery conseil / honeste and profitable / [2438]
the whiche thre / ye han nat anientissed or destroyed hem /
neither in youre self ne in youre conseillours as yow oghte
[2439] ¶ Ye han erred also / for ye han shewed to youre
conseillours / youre talent and youre affecciõ / to make
were anon / and for to do vengeance / [2440] they han
espied by youre wordes to what thyng ye been enclyned ||
[2441] And therfore / han they rather conseilled yow to
youre talent than to youre profit [2442] ¶ Ye han erred
also / for it semeth / þat it suffiseth / to han been con-
seilled by thise conseillours oonly / and wip litel Auys /
[2443] wheie-as in so greet and so heigh a nede / it hadde
been necessarie me conseillours / and moore deliberaciõ to
parfourne youre emprise [2444] ¶ Ye han erred also / for
ye han nat examyned youre conseil / in the forseyde
manere ne in due manere as the cas requireth [2445] ¶ Ye
han erred also / for ye han nat maked no diuisiõ bitwixe
youre conseillours ¶ this is to seyn / bitwixen youre trewe
freendes / and youre feyned conseillours / [2446] ne ye han
nat knowe the wil of youre trewe freendes / olde and wise
[2447] but ye han cast alle hire wordes in an hochepot
and enclyned youre herte to the moore partie / and to the
gretter nombre / and there been ye condescended [2448]
¶ And sith ye woot wel þat men shal alwey / fynde a
gretter nombre of fooles / than of wise men / [2449] and
therfore / the conseils that been at congregaciõns and mul-
titudes of folk / there as men take moore reward to the
nombre / than to the sapience of persones / [2450] ye se wel /
that in swiche conseillynges / fooles han the maistrie [2451]
¶ Melibeus answerde agayn / and seyde / I graunte wel that
I haue erred || [2452] but there as thou hast tooldme heer-
biforn / þat he nys nat to blame þat chaungeth hise con-

¶ Melibeus

reconsiled / & folk/ þat doon yow reuerence withouten
loue [2436] ¶ And eek also / ye han erred / for ye han
broght with yow / to youre conseil./ Ire / Coueitise / &
hastifnesse /. [2437] the whiche thre thynges / ben contra-
riouse / to euery conseil honeste / & profitable /. [2438] the
whiche thre thynges / ye han nat anientissed / or destroyed
hem / neither in youre self ne in youre conseillours / as ye
oghte / || [2439] ¶ Ye han erred also / for ye han shewed to
youre conseillours / youre talent & youre affecciõ / to
make werre anon / & for to do vengeance / [2440] they han
espied by youre wordes / to what thyng ye ben enclyned ||
[2441] And ther-fore / han they conseilled yow / rather / to
youre talent than to youre profit [2442] ¶ Ye han erred
also / for it semeth / þat yow suffiseth / to han ben con-
seilled / by thise conseilours oonly / & with litel auys /
[2443] wher as in so greet & so heigh a node / it hadde
ben necessarie / mo conseilours / & moore deliberaciõ / to
performe youre emprise [2444] ¶ Ye han erred also / for
ye ne han nat examyned youre conseil in the forseyde
manere / ne in due manere / as the cas requyreth [2445] ¶ Ye
han erred also / for ye han maked no diuisiõ / bitwixe
youre conseilours / this is to seyn / bytwixe youre trewe
freendes / & youre feyned conseilours / [2446] ne ye ne haue
nat knowe the wyl / of youre trewe freendes / olde / and wise /
[2447] but ye han cast alle hir wordes / in an hochepot/
& enclyned youre herte / to the moore part/ & to the
gretter nombre / & ther be ye condescended || [2448]
And sith ye woot wel / þat men shal alwey fynde / a
gretter nombre of foolis / than of wise men / [2449] and
therfore / the conseils þat ben at congregaciõns / and mul-
titudes of folk/ ther as men take moore reward / to the
nombre / than to the sapience of persones / [2450] ye se wel /
þat in swyche conseillynges / foolis han the maistrie [2451]
¶ Melibeus answerde agayn / and seyde / I graunte wel þat
I haue erred / [2452] but ther as thow hast tould me her
biforn / þat he ne is nat to blame / þat chaungeth his con-

reconsyled / & folk þat doon 3ow reuerence with-outyn
loue / [2436] And ek also 3e han erred / for 3e han
brout with 3ow to 3oure conseyl: Ire. Coueytyse. &
Hastifnesse / [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been con-
trary ous / to euery conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And
the whiche thre thyngis: 3e han not anientissed or destroyed
hem neythir in 3oure self ne in 3oure conseylourys / as 3e ought
[2439] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han schewid to 3oure
conseylouris 3oure talent & 3oure affecciõun to makyn
werre anon & for to doon vengeaunce / [2440] they han
espiod be 3oure wordis to what thyng 3e been enclyned /
[2441] & therefore han they conseylid 3ow rathere to
3oure talent: than to 3oure profit [2442] ¶ 3e han errid
also / for it semyth that 3ow suffysith to han been con-
seylid by these conseylouris only / & with litil avis
[2443] wheere as in so-greet & in so high a neede / it hadde
been necessarye / me conseylouris / & moore deliberaciõun /
to performe 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e han errid also ffor
3e han not examynyd / 3oure conseyl in the for seyde
manere / ne due maneere / as the caas requiryth [2445] ¶ 3e
han errid also for 3e han makid non deuysiõun / bytwixe
3oure conseylouris / [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap*] [2446] ne 3e ne haue
not knowe / the wil of 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse /
[2447] but 3e han cast alle here wordys in an hochepot /
& enclyned 3oure herte to the more part & to the
grettere noumbere // And theere been 3e condescendit /
[2448] & sith 3e wote weel that men schal alway fynde a
grettere noumbre of folys than of wise men / [2449] &
therfore in the conseylis that been at congregaciõunys &
multitudis of folk there as men take more reward to the
nombre than to the sapience of personis / [2450] 3e seen weel
that in sweche conseylyngis foolis han the maistrie [2451]
MElibeus answerede agen & seyde I graunte wel that
I haue erryd / [2452] but theere as thow hast told /
me heere be-forn / that he nys to blame that chaungith his con-

reconsiled and folk þat don þou reuerence wiþouten lous / [2436] and eke also þe haue herd for þe han brought wiþ þou to þoure counseil. Ire. coueytise and hastines [2437] þe whiche þre þinges ben contrary to euery good counseil and honest & profitable [2438] þo whiche þre þinges þe han nouht anyntesched oþer destruyed hem neyþer in þoure self ne in þoure / councillours as þe aughte [2439] ¶ þe han herde also for þe han schewed to þoure counseillours þoure talent þoure affecciõ to make werre anon for to do vengeance [2440] And þey haue aspied by þoure wordes to what þing þe ben enclyned [2441] ¶ and perfore haue þey raþer counseled þou to þoure talent þan to þoure profyt [2442] þe han herde also for semeþ it / sufficeþ to han ben counceled by þis councillours oonly and wiþ litel auyse [2443] where as in so grete and in so heih a neede it haþ be necessarye mo counselours and mo deliberacions to performe þoure emprise [2444] ¶ þe han herd also for þe han herd nought þoure counsel in þe forseyde manere ne in dewe manere as þe cas requyreþ [2445] ¶ þe haue herd also for þe haue maad no dyuysiõ betwixe [. . . . . *no gap*] þoure trewe frendes and þoure feyned coincelours [2446] ¶ Ne þe haue nouht knowe þe wille of þoure trewe freendes olde and wise. [2447] but þe haue cast alle here wordes in an hoche potte and enclyned þoure herte to þe more part and to þe grettere nombre [. . . . . [2448] . . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] of fooles þenne of wise men. [2449] ¶ And perfore þe counselynge þat ben at congregacions and multitudes of folk þer as men take more reward to þe nombre þan to Sapience of persones: [2450] þe seen wel þat in suche counselynges fooles haue þe maystrie [2451] ¶ Melybe answerde and sayde agein I grauute wel þat I haue herd [2452] ¶ But per as þou hast tolde me per biform þat he nys nought to blame þat chaunge þ his coun-

reconsiled and folk þat done þou reuerence without loue [2436] ¶ Also þe haue erred. for þe haue brouht wiþ þou to þoure counsaille. Ire. Coueityse. and hastynesse [2437] þe which þre þingges [*sont contraires à conseil, et*] [2438] þe han not avynessed or destroyed hem / neiþer in þoure self ne in þoure counsaillours as þe ought [2439] ¶ þe haue erred also for þe han shewed to þoure counsailers þoure talent *and* þoure affection to make werre anoon and forto do vengeance. [2440] þei han espied by þoure wordes to what þing þe bene enclined. [2441] & perfore han þei counsailled þou raþer to þoure talent þan to þoure profiteõ [2442] ¶ þe haue erred also. for it semed þat þou suffised to haue bene counsailled by þiso counsaillours oonly & with þat litel avice./ [2443] Where as in so grete and so highe a nede it had be necessarie moo counsaillours and more deliberacion to performe þoure emprise [2444] ¶ þe haue erred also. for þe haue nat examined þoure counsaile in þe forseide matere ne in dwe manere. as þe cace requireþ [2445] ¶ þe han erred also for þe han maked no dyuysion bytwix þoure counsaillours. þis is to sayn bytwix þoure frendes & þoure fayned counsaillours [2446] ne þe han not knowe þe wille of þoure trewe frendes. olde and wise [2447] But þe han cast all her wordes in an hochepote and enclyned þoure herte to þe more parte and to þe gretter nombre and per by þe condescended. [2448] And sip þe wote wele þat men shal fynde a gretter multitude of fooles þan of wise men. [2449] and perfor þe counsaillours þat ben at congregacions and multitudes of folk per as men take more reward to þe nombre þan to þe sapience of persones [2450] ¶ þe se wel þat [1]in such counsaillynggés fooles haue þe maistrie [2451] .Melebius answerd ageyn and saide ¶ I grauute wel þat I haue erred. [2452] but per as powe saist me here biforе þat he nys nat to blame þat chaunge þ his coun-

reconsiled. And folk þat do þowe reuerence wiþe outen loue [2436] And eke also þe haue herde for þe haue brouht wiþ þowe to þoure counseil. Ire. conetise./ & hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe whiche þre þinges be contrarie to *every* good conseil & honest. & profitable! [2438] The whiche þre þinge þe haue nouht anentisched oþer destruyde hem neyþere in þoure self ne in þoure counsellours as þowe auht [2439] ¶ þe haue herde also for þe haue schewde to þoure consellours þoure talent. *þowr* affeccion anone for to do vengeance! [2440] And þei haue aspide be þowre wordes to what þinge þe be enclyned! [2441] And þere fore haue þei raþer counseld þowere talent! þan to þowre profiite.// [2442] þe haue herd also for þowe semeþ it sufficeþ to haue be counseld be þis counsellours oonly & be lytil avise! [2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe a nede it hadde bue necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]aciones to performe þoure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also þe haue nouht herde þoure *counseil* in þe forseid manere ne in dieu manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ þe haue herde also for þe haue maade no division be tuex [. . . . . *no gap*] þoure trewe frendes & þoure feyned counselloures [2446] No þe haue nouht knowe þe wiit of þoure trew frendes olde & wise. [2447] Bot þe haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche & enclyned þoure hert. to þe more part and to þe gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448] *Et tu scez bien que les fols sont tousjoure en plus grant nombre que les sages,*] of foles þan of wise men! [2449] And þare for þe *counsellinge* þat ben at congregaciom & multitude of folk! þere as men tak more rewarde to þe nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ þo se wele þat in suche consellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451] ¶ Mellibe answeard & seide ageine .I. grauut wele þat .I. haue herde [2452] Bot *here as* þou hast tolde me here beforne. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunge his con-

seillours in certein cas / and for certeine Iuste causes [2453] ¶ I am al redy to chaunge my conseillours / right as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] ¶ The prouerbe seith /. that for to do synne is mannyssh / but certes / for to persouere longe in synne / is werk of the deuel

¶ Prouerbe

¶ Prudence

[2455] ¶ To this sentence answereth anon dame Prudence and seyde [2456] ¶ Examineth quod she youre conseil / and lat vs see / the whiche of hem / han spoken most resonablely / and taught yow best conseil ‖. [2457] And for as muche as þat the examynacion is necessarie / lat vs bigynne at the surgiens and at the phisiciens / that first speeken in this matiere [2458] ¶ I sey yow / that the surgiens and phisiciens / han seyd yow in youre conseil discreetly / as hem oughte [2459] ¶ And in hir speche seyd ful wisely / that to the office of hem aperteneth to doon to euery wight honour and profit / and no wight for to anoye / [2460] and in hir craft / to doon greet diligence vn-to the cure of hem / whiche þat they han in hir gouernaunce / [2461] And sire / right as they han answered wisely and discreetly / [2462] right so rede I that they been heighly and soueryenly gerdoned for hir noble speche / [2463] and eek for they shulde do / the moore ententif biynesse in the curacion of youre doghter deere ‖ [2464] ffor al be it so / þat they been youre freendes / therfore shal ye nat suffren / that they serue yow for noght / [2465] but ye oghte the rather gerdone hem and shewe hem youre largesse [2466] ¶ And as touchynge the proposicion which that the Phisiciens encresceden in this cas / this is to seyn / [2467] that in maladies / that oon contrarie is wariished by another contrarie /. [2468] I wolde fayn knowe / how ye vnderstonde this text / and what is youre sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus / I. vnderstonde it in this wise [2470] ¶ that right as they han doon me a contrarie / right so / sholde I doon hem another ‖ [2471] for right as they han [1]venged hem on me / and doon me wrong: Right so / shal I venge me vpon hem /

¶ Melibeus

seillours / in certeyn cas / & for certeyne Iuste causes / [2453] I am al redy / to chaunge my conseilours / right as thow wolt deuyse ‖ [2454] The prouerbe seith / that for to do synne / is mannysh / but certes / for to persouere longe in synne [1]is werk of the deuel

[2455] ¶ To this sentence / answerde anon dame Prudence / & seyde ‖ [2456] Examyneth quod she youre conseil / & lat vs se / the whiche of hem / han spoken moost resonably / & taught yow best conseil / [2457] And for as muche / as þat the examinacion is necessarie / lat vs bigynne / at the Sirurgiens / and at the Phisiciens / þat first speeken in this matere ‖ [2458] I sey yow þat the Sirurgiens & Phisiciens / han seyd yow in youre conseil / discretly / as hem oghte / [2459] And in hir speche / seyden ful wysly / that to the office of hem / aperteneth / to doon to euery wight honour & profit. and no wight to anoye / [2460] and after hir craft to doon gret diligence vn-to the cure of hem / whiche þat they han in hir gouernance [2461] ¶ And sire / right as they han answered wysly & discretly / [2462] right so rede .I. / þat they be heighly & soueryenly gerdoned / for hir noble speche / [2463] and eek for they shullen / do the moore ententif biysnesse / in the curacion of thy doghter deere ‖ [2464] ffor al be it so / that they ben youre freendes / therfore shal ye nat suffren / þat they serue you for noght. [2465] but ye oghte / the rather gerdone hem / & shewen hem youre largesse ‖ [2466] And as touchynge the proposicion / which þat the Physiciens / encresceden in this cas / this is to seyn / [2467] that in maladies / that a contrarie / is wariished / by another contrarie [2468] I wolde fayn knowe / how ye vnderstande thilke text & what is youre sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus / I vnderstonde it in this wise / ‖ [2470] that right as they han doon me a contrarie / right so / sholde I / doon hem another / [2471] for right as they han venged hem on me / & doon me wrong: ryght so / shal I venge me vp-on hem /

seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis [2453] I am al redy to schaunge myn conseylouris / ryght as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prouerbe seyth that for to do synne / is mannysch / But certis to persouere longe therinne: is werk of the deuyl [2455]

To this centence answerede anon Dame prudence / & seydo // [2456] Examynyth quod sche youre conseyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn moost resonablely & taught yow best conseyl // [2457] And for as meche as the examynacioun is necessarie / lat vs begynne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that fyrst spekyn in this matyere / [2458] I seye yow that the surgeens & phisiciens han seyd yow in youre conseyl descretly as hem ought / [2459] & in here space seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to doon to euery wyst honour & profyt / & no wyst to anoyen [2460] & after here craft to don gret diligence vnto the cure of hem whiche that they han in here gouernaunce / [2461] And sire ryst as they han answerid wisely & discretly / [2462] ryst so rede I that they been hoyly & souereynly gwerdounnyd for here noble speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore ententif besynesse in the curaciouns of thyn doughtyr deere / [2464] for al be it so / that they been youre frendis / therfore schal ye nat sufferyn: that they serve yow for naught [2465] but ye oughtyn rathere gwerdounnyn hem & schewyn hem youre largesse / [2466] And as touchynge the prepocicioun whiche the phisiciounys encresedyn in this cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on contrarye is warichid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I wolde fayn knowyn how ye vndyrstonde thilke text / & what is youre sentence. [2469] Certis quod Melibeus I vndirstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ryst as they han don. a contrarye ryst so schulde I doon hem a-nothir / [2471] ffor ryst as they han vengede hem on me / & don me wrong: ryst so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem

ceiloures for certein caas and for certein and iuste cause [2453] I am al redy to chaunge myne counceilours right as þou woldest deuyse [2454] ¶ ffor þe prouerbe saith þat for to don synne is mannysch But certes for to perseueren longe in synne is werkes of þe deuel.

[2455] [1]To þis sentence answered anon dame Prudence and sayde. [2456] examyneþ *quod* sche ȝoure conseille and let vs se þe which of hem haþ spoke more resonably and taught ȝou best conseil [2457] ¶ And for as moche as þat examinacion is necessary. let vs begynne at surgiens and at phisiciens þat first spaken of þis matiere [2458] ¶ I say þat Phisiciens & surgiens haue sayd ȝou in ȝoure conseil discretly as hem oughte [2459] & in here speche sethens ful wisly þat to þe office of hem appertyneþ to don to euery wight honour and profyt and nouȝt for to ennoye [2460] and after here crafte to don greⁿ diligence vnto þe cure of hem whiche þat þey haue in here gouernaunce [2461] and sir right as þey han answered wisly and discretly: [2462] Right so rede I þat þey ben heighly and soureynly guerdount for here noble speche [2463] and eke for þey schullen more do þe ententyf busynes in þe curacion of þin doughter deere [2464] ¶ ffor al be it so þat þei ben ȝoure freendes: *perfore* schuln ȝo nouȝt suffre þat þey serue ȝou for nought [2465] ¶ But ȝe aughte þer after guerdon hem and payen hem here largesse [2466] ¶ and as touchynge þe proporcion which þat þe phisiciens encresseden in his caas ¶ This is to sayn [2467] þat in maladyes is þat a contrary is warished by another contrarie [2468] ¶ I wolde fayn knowe how ȝe vnderstode þilke text and what is ȝoure sentence [2469] ¶ Certes *quod* Melibeus I vnderstande it in his wise. [2470] Right as þey haue done me a contrary: so schuld I don hem another [2471] ¶ ffor right as þey haue venged hem vpon me: and don me wrong: Right so wol I venge me vpon hem

saillours in certeyn cases and for certeyn iust causes [2453] I am al redy to chaunge my counsailours right as þowe wolt deuise [2454] ¶ The prouerbe suiþ. þat forto do synne is mannysh But certes forto *perseuere* longe in synne is werke of þe deuell

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anoon answered dame prudence and saide [2456] Examyneþ quod han sho ȝoure counsaile. and lat vs see whiche of hem haþ spoken most resonable & taught ȝou best counsaile. [2457] And for as moche as þat þe examynacion is necessarie lat vs bygynne at Cirurgiens and at þe phisicience þat first speken in þis matere. [2458] I say ȝou þat þe Cirurgiens *and* þe phisiciens haue seiden ȝou in ȝoure counsaile discretly as hem auȝte. [2459] and in her speche seiden ful wisely as to þe office þat hem appenteþ to done to euery wight honoure and profite and no wiȝt vnto to anoye [2460] and aftere her craft to doon grete diligence vnto þe cure of hem which þat þei han in *gouernaunce*. [2461] And sir riȝt as þei han answered wisely and discretely [2462] riȝt so rede I þat þei bene heghly and soureynly guerdoned for her noble speche. [2463] and eke for þei shuld do þe more ententif bysynes in þe Curacion of ȝoure douȝter / [2464] ffor al be it soo þat þei bene ȝoure freendes perfore shal ȝe not suffre þat þei serue ȝou for nouȝt [2465] But ȝe auȝt þe raher to gerdone hem and shewe hem ȝour largesse. [2466] And as tochinge þe *proposicion* þe which þe phisiciens encresden in þis caas. þis is to sayn [2467] þat in maladies. þat con contrariеþ is warshed by another contrarie [2468] .I wold fayn knowe how. þei vnderstonde pilk text And what is her sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melebius vnderstondon it in his wise. [2470] þat riȝt as þei han *[ni(ont) fait un contraire, que je leur face un autre,* [2471] *et pour ce qu'ils (se) sont]* venged hem on *me* and done me wronge Riȝt so shal I venge me vpon hem.

sellours for certeine caas & for certeine & iust cause: [2453] .I. am al redo to chaunge my consellours riht as þou woldest deuise.// [2454] for þe prouerbe seiþe ffor to do synne is manysshe Bot certes for to *perseuere* longe here in is werkes of þe deuel.

[2455] ¶ To þis sentence anseward anone dame Prudence & seide [2456] examyneþ *quod* sche ȝoure counsel. & lat vs see whiche of hem haþ spoken most resonablelye: & tauht ȝoue best conseil. [2457] ¶ And for als muche þat examinacions is necessarie Lat vs beginne att surgiens & att phiciens þat first spaken of þis matiere [2458] ¶ .I. seie þat Phesiciens & sirurgiens haue seide ȝowe in ȝoure counsel discretely as hem ought [2459] in here speche & ful wisely: As to þe office of hem [1]apparteneþ to done to *euery* whiht honour & profit & nouht for to annoye [2460] And after her craft to done grete diligence vn to þe cure of hem whiche þat haue in here *gouernance* [2461] ¶ And *sir* riht as þei haue anseward wisely & discretly. [2462] riht so rede .I. þat þei ben hihelye & *soureingly* guerdount for here noble speche. [2463] & eke for þei schoine more do þe ententif bisenesse in þe curacione of þine douhter dere: [2464] ffor albe-it so þat þei be ȝoure frendes here for schal ȝe nouht suffre þat þei serue ȝoue for nouht: [2465] bot ȝe auht here after guerdon hem & payen hem here largesse [2466] ¶ And as toucheinge þe *proporcion* whiche *þat* þe phecisions encresseden in þis caas. ¶ This is to seine [2467] þat in maladies is þat a contrarie is waressched be another contrarie [2468] ¶ I. wolde faine k[n]owe howe ȝe vnderstiode pilke text & what is ȝoure sentence [2469] ¶ Certes *quod* Millibeus .I. vnderstonde it in his wise: [2470] Riht as þei haue done to me a contrarie. So scholde .I. do hem anoȝere: [2471] ffor riht as þei haue venged hem vpon me & done me wronge: Riht so wil .I. venge me vpon hem

and doon hem wrong'. [2472] and thanne haue I cured oon contrarie by another

¶ Prudence [2473] Lo. lo quod dame Prudence / how lightly is euery man enclined to his owene desir / and to his owene plesaunce [2474] ¶ Certes quod she the wordes of the Phisiciens / ne sholde nat han been vnderstonden in thys wise ‖. [2475] ffor certes / wikkednesse / is nat contrarie to wikkednesse / ne vengeance to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong. but they been semblable [2476] ¶ And therfore / o vengeaunce / is nat warisshed by another vengeaunce / ne o wrong by another wrong'. [2477] but euerich of hem encresceth and aggreggeth oother [2478] ¶ But certes / the wordes of the Phisiciens / sholde been vnderstonden in this wise [2479] ¶ ffor good and wikkednesse / been two contraries and pees and werre / vengeaunce and suffraunce / discord and accord *and* manye othere thynges ‖ [2480] But certes / wikkednesse / shal be warisshed by goodnesse / discord by accord / werre by pees / and so forth of othere thynges [2481] And heer-to accordeth Seint Paul the Apostle / in manye places [2482] ¶ He seith Ne yeldeth nat harm for harm / ne wikked speche / for wikked speche / [2483] But do wel / to hym *pat* doth thee harm / and blesse hym *pat* seith to thee harm [2484] ¶ And in manye othere places he amonestoth pees and accord [2485] ¶ But now wol I speke to yow / of the conseil / which *pat* was yeuen to yow / by the men of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seyden alle by oon accord / as ye han herd bifore [2487] ¶ That ouer alle thynges / ye sholde doon youre diligence to kepen youre persone / and to warnestoore youre hous [2488] ¶ And seyden also that in this cas / yow oghten for to werken ful auysely and with greet deliberacion [2489] ¶ And sire / as to the firste point. that toucheth to the kepyng of youre persone / [2490] ye shul vnderstonde / that he *pat* hath werre shal euereemoore / mekely and deuoutly / preyen biforn alle thynges / [2491] that Ihesus crist of his grete mercy wol

¶ Paulus Apostolus

& doon hem wrong' [2472] & thanne haue I cured / a contrarie by another

[2473] ¶ Lo / lo / quod dame Prudence / how lightly is euery man enclyned / to his owene desir / and to his owene plesance ‖ [2474] Certes quod she / the wordes of the Phisiciens / ne sholde nat han been vnderstonden / in that wise ‖ [2475] for certes wikkednesse / is nat contrarie to wikkednesse / ne vengeance / to vengeance / ne wrong to wrong' but they ben semblable ‖ [2476] And therfore / o. vengeance is nat warisshed / by another vengeance / ne .o. wrong by another wrong' [2477] but euerich of hem encresceth / & aggreggeth oother [2478] ¶ But certes / the wordes of thise Phisiciens / sholde ben vnderstonde / in this wise ‖ [2479] ffor good & wikkednesse / ben two contraries / and pees & werre / vengeance & suffrance / discord & acord / and many othere thynges ‖ [2480] But certes / wikked / shal be warisshed by goodnesse / discord. by acord / werre. by pees / and so forth of othere thynges ‖ [2481] And her to / acordeth Seynt[1] Poul the Apostle / in many places / [2482] he seith / Ne yeldeth noght harm for harm / ne wikked speche / for wikked speche / [2483] but do wel / to hym *pat* doth to thee harm / & blesse hym / *pat* seith to thee harm / [2484] And in manye othere places / he amonesteth pees & acord [2485] ¶ But now wol I speke to yow / of the conseil / which *pat* was yeuen to yow / by the men of lawe / & the wise folk' [2486] *pat* seyden alle by oon acord / as ye han herd bifore ‖ [2487] That ouer alle thynges / ye shal do youre diligence to kepe youre persone / & to warnestore youre hous / [2488] & seyden also / *pat* in this cas ye oghten foc to werke / ful auysely / & with greet deliberacion [2489] ¶ And sire / as to the firste point that toucheth / to the kepyng of youre persone / [2490] yo shul vnderstonde / that he *pat* hath werre / shal euere moore deuoutly & mekely / preyen / byforn alle thynges / [2491] *pat* Ihesus crist of his mercy / wol

& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on contrarye by a-nothir [2473]

Lo lo quod Dame Prudenence how lystely is euery man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod sce the wordis of the phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye to wikkedenesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong / but [*sont semblables* [2476] *Et power ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé,* [2477] *mais*] euerich of hem encresith & morith othir // [2478] But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekedenesse been two contraryis / & pees & werre / & vengeaunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse may been waryschid by goodnesse discord / by acord / werre / by pees / & so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth seynt Poule the apostelle in manye places [2482] he seyth / Ne yildith not harm for harm / ne wikkede speche for wikkede speche / [2483] but doth weel to hym that doth the harm / And blysse hym that seyth to the harm / [2484] & in manye othere placis he amonestyth pees & accord / [2485] But now wele I spekyn to yow of the conseyl that was 3euyn to yow of the meen of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seydyn alle by on acord / as ye han herd by-fore / [2487] That ouer alle thynge ye schal den youre diligence to kepyn youre persone & to warnestore youre hous / [2488] and seydyn also that in this cass ye oughtyn for to werkyn ful a-visely / & with greet delib[er]acioun / [2489] And sere as to the fyrste poynt that touchith to the kepynge of youre persone / [2490] ye schul vndyrstonde that he that hath werre schal eueremore deuoutely & meekely preyen [1] before alle thynge [2491] that Iheu cryst of his mercy / wele

and don hem wrong· [2472] and þenne haue I cured a contrary by anoþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo *quod* dame prudence how lightly is euery man enclyned to his owne desir to his plesaunce [2474] ¶ Certes *quod* sche þe wordes of þe phisicien ne schulde nouȝt be vnderstande in þat wise [2475] ffor certes wikkednesse is nouȝt contrary to wickednes ne vengeance is nouȝt contrary to vengeaunce ne wrong· to wrong· [*mais sont semblables*. [2476] *Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé* (Men. i. 206-7)] [2477] But· euery of hem encreseþ and engreggeþ oþer [2478] ¶ But· certes þe wordes of þe phisicien schullen hen vnderstonde in þis wise [2479] ¶ ffor good and wickednesse ben tuo contrarious ¶ And pees and werre vengeance and sufferance discord and acord and many oþer þinges [2480] ¶ But· certes wickednesse schal hen y-warisched by goodnes. discord by acord. werre by pees and so forþ and oþer þinges [2481] ¶ And herto acordeþ seint· Poule þe appostel and in many place [2482] he saiþ ¶ Ne ȝeldeþ nouȝt· harm for [1] harm ne wicked speche [*pour mesdit*] [2483] But· do wel to hem þat· don þe harme and blesse hem þat· saiþ to þe harme [2484] And many oþer places he amonyesceþ pees and acord [2485] ¶ But· now wol I speke of þe counseil which was y-ȝoue vnto ȝou by men of· lawe þe wise folk· and olde folk· [2486] þat· sayden alle by on acorde as ȝe haue herde biforn [2487] ¶ That· ouer alle þinges ȝe schullen don ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure persone and to warmstore ȝoure hous [2488] ¶ And þay sayden also þat· in þis caas ȝe oughten to wirchen ful avisily and wiþ gret· deliberacioñ [2489] ¶ And sir as to þe first· poynt· þat· toucheþ vnto þe kepyng· of ȝoure persone [2490] ȝe schullen vnderstande þat· he þat· haþ werre schal euermore deuoutely and mekely preyen biforn alle þinges [2491] þat· Ihesus crist· of his mercy wole

and done hem wronge [2472] and þan haue I cured oon contrary by a noþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame Prudence. how listly is euery man enclyned to his owne desire and to his awne plesaunce [2474] Certes *quod* sho. wordes of þe phisiciens ne shulden nat· haue bene vnderstonden in þis wise. [2475] ffor certys wikkednesse is nat· contrarie to wicknesse. ne vengeance to vengeaunce. ne wrong· to wronge. but· þei bene semblable [2476] and þerfor on vengeaunce is not· warisshed by anoþer vengeaunce. ne oon wrong· by a noþer [1]wronge. [2477] but· euer-yeft of hem encreseþ and angreþ and greggeþ oþer. [2478] But certes þe wordes of þe phisicien shuld ben vnderstonden in þis wise. [2479] ffor goodnesse and wikkednesse ben two contraries and pees and werre *and* vengeaunce and suffrance. discord and accorde and mony oþer þingges. [2480] But· certes wikkednesse shal be warshed by goodnesse. discord by accord. werre by pees. *and* so forþ of oþer þingges. [2481] And also to hem accordeþ [*saint Pol*] þe appostel in mony places [2482] He seiþ. ne ȝeldeþ nouȝt harme for harme ne wikked speche for wikked speche. [2483] but· doþ wel to hem þat· don ȝou harme. and blesse hem þat· sayn to þe harme [2484] *and* in mony oþer places he amonesteþ pees and accorde. [2485] ¶ But· now wil I speke to ȝou of þe counsaile which þat· was ȝeuen to ȝou by þe men of lawe and þe wise folk· [2486] þat· seiden all by oon acorde as ȝe han herd· bifore. [2487] That· ouer alle þingges ȝe shal do ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure *persones* and to warnestore ȝoure hous [2488] and saiden .also. þat· in þis ȝe ought· forto wirchen ful wisely and bisily and wiþ grete deliberacioñ [2489] And sire as to þe furst· poynt· þat· toucheþ to þe keping· of ȝour persone [2490] ȝe shul vnderstonde þat· he þat· haþ werre shal euermore deuoutely and mekely preien by-forn alle þingges [2491] þat· Ihesu crist of his mercy. wol

& done hem wronge· [2472] & þan haue .I. cured a contrary wiþ anoþer *contrarie*

[2473] ¶ Lo lo *quod* dame Prudence. howe lihtly is euery man enclined to his owen desire & to his plesance. [2474] Certes *quod* sche þe wordes of þe Phisiciens ne schold nouht be vnderstande in þat wise. [2475] ¶ ffor certes wykkednesse is not contrarie to wikkedenesse. ne ve[n]gaunce is nouht contrari to vengaunce. ne wronge to wronge· [*mais sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure n'est pas curé*] [2477] bote euery of hem encreseþ & gregeþ oþere [2478] Bot certes þe wordes of phesiciens scholde be vnderstonde in þis wise· [2479] ffor goode & wykkednesse bene tuo contraries· & pes & werre. vengeance & suffrance. discord & accord. & mony oþere þinges [2480] ¶ Bot certes wikkednesse schal be warisched be goodenesse. discorde be acorde. werre. be pes. & so forþ & oþere þinges. [2481] ¶ And here to þe Apostel sein Paule *in* mony place· [2482] He seiþe ne ȝeldeþ nouht harm for harme ne wikked speche. [*pour maudit*] [2483] Bot do wele to hem þat done þe harme. & blesse hem þat seiþ to þe harme. [2484] ¶ And in monye oþere places he amonesteþ pees & accorde [2485] ¶ Bot now wil .I. speke of þe counsel whiche was ȝeyne to ȝowe be men of lawe þe wyse folke & þe olde folke [2486] þat seiden al be one accorde as ȝe herde beforne. [2487] ¶ That ouer al þinges ȝe scholne do ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure persone & to warnyssche ȝoure hous [2488] ¶ And þei seiden also þat in þis caas ȝowe ouhten to wirchen ful aviselie & *with* grete deliberacione. [2489] ¶ And *sir*. as to þe first pointe þat toucheþ vn to þe kepeinge of ȝoure persone [2490] ¶ ȝe schul vnderstonde þat he þat haþe werre schal euermore deuoutly & mekely preyen befor al þinges [2491] þat *ihesus* crist of his merci wil

han hym in his protecciou / and ben his soureyn helpyng
at his nede ‖. [2492] ffor certes / In this world ther is no
wight that may be conseilled ne kept sufficeantly with-
outen the kepyng of oure lord Iesu cristⁿ [2493] ¶ To this
¶ Dauid prophete sentence accordeth the prophete dauid / that seith ‖ [2494]
If god ne kepe the Cites / in ydel waketh he that it kepeth
[2495] Now sire / thanne shul ye committe / the kepyng of
youre persone to youre trewe freendes / that been approued
and knowe / [2496] and of hem / shul ye axen helpe / youre
¶ Cato persons for to kepe ¶ ffor Catoñ seith ¶ If thou hast
nede of help / axe it of thy freendes ‖ [2497] ffor ther nys
noon so good a Phisicien / as thy trewe freend [2498]
¶ And after this / thanne shul ye kepe yow fro alle
straunge folk / and fro lyeres / and haue alwey in suspect
¶ Petrus Alfonce hire compaynye [2499] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seith ‖ Ne
taak / no compaignye by the weye of straunge man but if
so be þat thou haue knowe hym of a lenger tyme [2500]
¶ And if so be / that he be falle in-to thy compaignye par-
auenture without thyn assent / [2501] enquere thanne /
as subtilly as thou maystⁿ of his conuersacion / and of his lyf
bifore / and feyne thy wey ‖. seye that thou goost thider
as thou wolt nat go / [2502] and if he bereth a spere /
hoold thee on the right syde / and if he bere a sword /
hoold thee on his lift syde. [2503] ¶ And after this /
thanne / shul ye kepe yow wisely from all swich manere
peple as I haue seyd bifore / And hem and hir conseil
eschewe / [2504] ¶ And after this / thanne shul ye kepe yow
in swich manere / [2505] that for any presumpcion of youre
strengthe / that ye ne dispise nat ne acounte nat the
myght of youre Aduersarie / so litel / that ye lete / the
kepyng of youre persone / for youre presumpcion / [2506]
for euery wys man / dredeth his enemy [2507] ¶ And
¶ Salomon Salomon seith ¶ weleful is he / that of alle hath drede /
[2508] for certes / he that thurgh the hardyenesse of his
herte / and thurgh the hardyenesse of hym self / hath to
greet presumpcion / hym shal yuel bityde [2509] ¶ Thanne /

han hym in his protecciou / & ben his soureyn helpyng
at his nede [2492] ¶ for certes in this world / ther is no
wight þat may be conseilled ne kept suffisantly / with
oute the kepyng of oure lord Iesu Cristⁿ [2493] ¶ To this
sentence / acordeth the prophete Dauid / that seith / [2494]
If god ne kepe Cites / in ydel / waketh he þat it kepeth
[2495] ¶ Now syre / thanne shul ye / committe the kepyng
of youre persone / to youre trewe freendes / þat been approued
and yknowe / [2496] & of hem / shul ye axen help / youre
persone for to kepe ‖ ffor Catoñ seith / If thou hast
nede of helpe / axe it of thy freendes / [2497] for ther nys
noon so good a Phisicien as thy trewe freend [2498]
¶ And after this / thanne shul ye kepe yow / fro alle
straunge folk & fro lyeres / & haue alwey / in suspect
hir compaignye [2499] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seith / Ne
taak no compaignye / by the wey / of a straunge man / but if
so be / þat thow haue knowe hym / of a lenger tyme / [2500]
And if so be / þat he falle in-to thy compaignye / par-
auenture / with-outen thyn assent. [2501] enquere thanne /
as subtilly as thow maystⁿ of his conuersacion / & of his lyf
bifore / And feyne thy wey / Sey þat thow wolt go thider /
as thow wolt nat go / [2502] And if he bereth a spere /
hoold thee on the right syde / And if he bere a sword /
hoold thee on the left syde [2503] ¶ And after this /
thanne shal ye kepe yow wysly / from al swich manere
peple / as I haue seyd bifore / & hem & hir conseil
eschewe [2504] ¶ And after this / thanne shal ye kepe yow
in swich manere [2505] that for any presumpcion of youre
strengthe / þat ye ne despise nat ne attempte nat the
myght of youre Aduersarye / so lite / þat ye lete / the
kepyng of youre persone / for youre presumpcion / [2506]
for euery wys man / dredeth his enemy [2507] And
Salomon seyth ¹¶ Weleful is he / þat of alle hath drede ‖
[2508] for certes he þat thurgh the hardynesse of his
herte / & thurgh the hardynesse of hym self hath to
greet presumpcion / hym shal yuel bityde [2509] ¶ Thanne

han hym in hise protexiou / & ben his soureyn helpynge
at hise neede / [2492] for certys in this world / there is no
wyst that may been conseylyd ne kept sufficyantly / with-
outyn the keping of oure lord Iesu Cryst / [2493] To this
centence acordyth pᵉ prophete dauid / that seyth / [2494]
If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth
[2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schal ȝe commyttе the kepynge of
ȝoure persone to ȝoure trewe frendis that been aprouyd
& I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul ȝe axen helpe ȝoure
persone for to kepe ¶ ffor catoũn seyth / ȝif thu hast
nede of helpe / axe it of thynne frendis / [2497] ffor there ne
is noon so good a phisicien as thyn trewe frend / [2498]
And aftyr this thanne schul ȝe keepe ȝow ffrom alle
strauage folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt /
hire compaynye / [2499] ffor pers Alphonse seyth Ne
take no compaignye by the weye of a strãg man but ȝif it
be so that thow haue knowyn hym by a long tyme beform /
[2500] & ȝif so be that he falle / in-to thyn cumpanye per-
auentuure with-outyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne
as subtyly as thu mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf
be-fore / & feyne thyn weye / Sey that thow wel go thedyr
there that thow wilt not go / [2502] an ȝif he beryth a spere /
hold the on the ryȝt syde / & ȝif he bere a sword /
hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this
thanne schal ȝe kepe ȝow wisely from alle swecha manere
peple / as I haue seyd be-fore / And hem & here conseyl
eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal ȝe kepyn ȝow
in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of ȝoure
strenthe / that ȝe ne dispise / ne attempte not the
myȝte of ȝoure aduersarye / so lite that ȝe lete the
kepynge of ȝoure persone / for ȝoure presumpcioun / [2506]
for euery wise man dredyth his enemy / [2507] And
salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynge hath dreede /
[2508] for certys he that pour the hardynesse of his
herte or thorw the hardynesse of hym-self / hath to
greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde / [2509] Thanne

haue him in his protecciоn and ben his souerein helpynge at his neede [2492] ffor certes in þis world nys no wight þat may be counseled ne kepte sufficiauntly wiþouten þe kepyng of oure lord Ihesus crist [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe prophete dauid þat seiþ. [2494] If god ne kepe þe cite in ydel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ [2495] ¶ Now *sir* penne schulle ȝe quyte þe kepyng of ȝoure persone to ȝoure trewe frendes þat ben aproved and y-knowe [2496] and of hem schuln ȝe asken helpe ȝoure persone for to kepe ¶ ffor Catoń seiþ ¶ If þou hast nede of helpe aske it of þin frendes [2497] ffor þer nys non so good a phisicien as þin trewe freend [2498] and after þis penne schulle ȝe kepe ȝou fro alle straunge folk and fro lyeres And haue alway in suspecte here companye [2499] ¶ ffor pieres alphouns seiþ ¶ Ne take no companye by þe way of straunge man but it so þe þou haue knowe him of lengere tyme. [2500] and if so be þat he falle in to þin company peraduenture wiþouten þin assent [2501] enquere penne as subtilly as þou canst of his conuersacion and of his lyf byfore and feyne by way seynge þou woldest go þider as þou woldest nouȝt go. [2502] and if he bereþ a spere holde þe on þe right syde of him. and if he bereþ a swerde holde þe on þe left sydo of him. [2503] and penne schul ȝe kepe ȝou wisly fro alle such manere of people as I haue sayde ȝou here bifore and hem and here counsel eschewe [2504] And after þis penne schulle ȝe kepe ȝou in such manere [2505] þat for any presumpcioun of ȝoure bodily strengþe þat ȝe ne dispise nought ne accounte nouȝt þe might of ȝoure aduersary so lyte þat ȝe lete þe kepynge of ȝoure persone for ȝoure presumpcioń [2506] ffor euery wysman dreded his enemy [2507] ¶ And Salamon seiþ wel fool is he þat of al haþ drede [2508] ¶ ffor certes he þat þurgh hardynesse of his herte and þurgh þe hardynes of himself haþ so grete presumpcioń him schal yuele betyde [2509] ¶ Thenne

haue hym in his protecciоn and bene his soureyn helpinge at his nede. [2492] ffor certes in þis world þer nys no wiȝt þat may be counsailled or kepte sufficiently wiþout þe kepinge of our lord Ihesu crist. [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe profete Dauid þat seiþ. [2494] ȝif god ne kepe þe Citee in ydel waiteþ he þat it kepeþ. [2495] Now *sire* þan shul ȝo *committe* [*la garde*] of ȝoure persone to ȝoure trewe frendes þat bene approued and yknowe [2496] and of hem shul ȝo asken helpe ȝoure body forto kepe ffor caton seiþ ¶ ȝif þou hast nede of helpe aske it of þi frendes [2497] ffor þer is noon so good a phisicien as þi trewe frende [2498] ¶ After þis þan shal ȝe kepe ȝou from al straunge folk and fro leers *and* haue alway in suspecte her companye. [2499] ¶ ffor Pers Alfons seiþ *þus* ne take no company by þe waye of a straunge mon. but ȝif so be þat þowe knowe him of a lenger tyme. [2500] And ȝif so be þat he falle to þi companye peraenture wiþ-outen* þine assent [2501] enquere þan as sotilly as euer þou maist of his conuersacion and of his lyf byfore and feyne þi way. Say þow wolt goo þidere as þou wilt not go. [2502] and ȝif he bere a spere holde þe on þe rist side. And ȝif he bere [1]a swerde holde þe on þe lift side [2503] and so after þis þan shal ȝe kepe ȝou wisely from al such manere puple as I haue saide byfore and hem and her counsaile eschewe. [2504] And þan after þat shal ȝo kepe ȝou in such a manere [2505] þat for eny presumpcioń of ȝoure strength. þat ȝe ne despise nat þe myȝt of ȝoure enemye and of *your* aduersarie. so lite þat ȝo lete þe kepinge of ȝoure *persone* for ȝoure presumpcioń. [2506] ffor euery wise man dredeþ his enemye. [2507] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. wakeful is he þat of haþ drede. [2508] ffor certes he þats þorowe hardynesse of his herte and þorowe þe hardynesse of hym self haþ so grete presumpcioń him shal yuel betide [2509] ¶ Than

haue him in *protectione* & bien his *soueregne* helpeinge at his nede: [2492] ffor certes *in* þis werlde *pere* nys no wiht þat mai be counseld ne kepped sufficiantly *with*-outten þe kepeinge of oure lor[d] Ihesu crist: [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe *profet* dauid *þat seiþe*. [2494] If god ne kepe þe Cites. in Idel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ [2495] ¶ Now *sir* þan scholne ȝe qwite þe kepeinge of ȝoure *person* to ȝoure trewe frendes þat bene aproued & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol ȝe axen *helpe* ȝoure *persone* for to kepe ¶ For Caton seiþe if þou hast nede of helpe ax it of þi frendes. [2497] For *pere* is none so good a fesicien as is þi trewe frende [2498] ¶ And after þis schal ȝe kepe ȝowe frome al strange folke & fro lyers: And alweye haue in suspect here companye [2499] ¶ For Pers Alphoń seiþe Ne take no company beþe were of a strauange man bot it so be þou haue knowe him of longer time: [2500] And if it so be þat he fal into þi compaigne peraduenture wiþ-outen þine assent: [2501] enquere þan as sotelly as þou canste of his *conuersacion* & of his *lif* be-fore: & feyneinge þine weie seyinge þou woldest go peder as þou woldest not go: [2502] If he bere a spere hold þe oń þe riht side of him. & if he bere a swerde holde on þe left side of him. [2503] & þan schal ȝe kepe ȝowe wislye fro al suche manere of peple as I. haue seide ȝowe here be-fore. & hem & here counsell *eschewe*. [2504] And *after* þis þan schal ȝe kepe ȝowe in suche manere [2505] þat for any presumpcion of ȝoure bodely strengeþ þat ȝe dispise nouht ne acompteþ nouȝt þe miht of ȝoure aduersarie so *lit þat* ȝe lette þe kepeinge of ȝoure *person* for ȝoure *presumpcion*. [2506] For *euery* wiseman dreded his enemye: [2507] ¶ And Salomon seiþe. welfull is he þat of al haþe drede [2508] For certes he þat haþ þoruhe hardenesse of his herte: and þoruhe þe hardinesse of him self haþ so grete *presumpcion* him schal yuel betide: [2509] And þan

¶ Seneca

shul ye euermoore countrewayte embusslliementz and alle espiaille [2510] ¶ ffor senec seith ¶ That the wise man / he dredeth harmes / [. . . *no gap*] [2511] ne he ne falleth in-to perils / that perils eschueth ‖ [2512] And al so it so / þat it seme that thou art in siker place / yet shaltow alway do thy diligence in kepynge of thy persone [2513] ¶ this is to seyn Ne be nat neglegent to kepe thy persone / nat oonly / for thy gretteste enemys / but for thy leeste enemy [2514] [*Car seneque dit il appartient a homme bien enseigne qui[l] double son petit ennemy*[1]] [2515] ¶ Ouyde seith ‖ that the litel wesele / wol slee the grete bole / and the wilde hert[2] [2516] ¶ And the book / seith ‖ A litel thorn / may prikke a greet kyng ful soore ‖. And an hound / wol holde the wilde boor [2517] ¶ But natheless / I sey nat / thou shalt be coward / that thou doute / ther / wher as is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seith / that somme folk[3]. han greet lust to deceyue / but yet they dreden hem to be deceyued [2519] ¶ Yet shaltou drede / to been empoisoned And keepe yow / from the compaignye of Scorneres [2520] ¶ ffor the book seith[4] with scorneres make no compaignye / but flee hire wordes as venym

¶ Oulibus
[1 MS Reg. 19 C vii, leaf 133.]

[2521] ¶ Now as to the seconde point[5] ¶ Where as youre wise conseillours conseilled yow to warnestoore youre hous / with greet diligence [2522] ¶ I. wolde fayn knowe / how that ye vnderstonde / thilke wordes / and what is youre sentence

¶ Melibeus

[2523] Melibeus answerde and seyde ¶ Certes I vnderstande it in this wise ¶ That I shal warnestoore myn hous / with toures / swiche as han Castelles / and othere manere edifices / and Armure and Arteries / [2524] by whiche thynges / I may my persone and myn hous so kepen and defenden that myne enemys / shul been in drede / myn hous for to Approche

¶ Prudence

[2525] TO this sentence / answerde anon Prudence ‖. Warnestooryng[6] quod she of heighe toures and of greto edifices / [*appartient aucune fois à orgueil*. [2526] *L'en fait les toure et les grans édifices* (Le Ménagier, i. 209)] with grete

shal ye euere ino countrewayte embyssements & al espiaille [2510] ¶ ffor Senek seith / þat the wise man þat dredeth harmes / escheweth harmes / [2511] ne he ne falleth in-to perils / þat perils escheweth / [2512] And al be so / þat it seme / þat thow art in siker place / yet shaltow alway do thy diligence / in kepyng of thy persone / [2513] this is to seyn / ne be nat neglegent to kepe thy persone / nat oonly fro thy grettest enemys / but fro thy leeste enemy [2514] ¶ Senek seith ‖ A man þat is wel auysed / he dredeth his leste enemy ‖ [2515] Ouyde seith ‖ that the litel wesele / wol slee the grete Bole / & the wilde hert [2516] ¶ And the book seith / a litel thorn may prikke a kyng ful soore / And an hound / wol holde the wilde boor ‖ [2517] But natheles / I sey nat / thow shalt be so coward / þat thow doute / ther / wher as is no drede ‖ [2518] The book[3] seith / that som folk haue gret lust / to deceyue / but yet they dreden hem / to be deceyued / [2519] yet shaltow drede / to been empoysoned / & kepe theo / from the compaignye of scorneres / [2520] ¶ ffor the book seith / with Scorneres / make no compaignye / but flee hire wordes / as venym

[2521] ¶ Now as to the seconde point[5] where as youre wise conseilours / conseiled yow / to warnestore youre hous with greet diligence[5] / [2522] I wolde fayn knowe / how þat ye vnderstonde thilke wordes / & what is youre sentence

[2523] ¶ Melibeus answerde & seyde ‖ Certes / I vnderstonde it in this wise / that I shal warnestore myn hous / with toures / swiche as han castelle & othere manere edifices / & armure / & Arteries / [2524] by whiche thynges / I may my persone & myn hous / so kepen & defenden / þat myne enemys shul been in drede / myn hous for to approche

[2525] ¶ To thys sentence / answerde anon Prudence ‖ Warnestoryng[6] quod she of heighe toures / & of grete edifices / [*appartiennent aucune foiz a orgueil* [2526] *Aprez len fait les toure et les edifices* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 58, col. 2)]

schal ye euermoore countre wayte embusschements / & espiaill // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne [1]he ne fallyth in-to perilys / that perilis eschewyth / [2512] And al-be-it so / that it seeme that thow art in sekyr place / yit schalt thow alway doon diligence in kepynge of thyn persoone / [2513] this is to seyn ne be not negligent to keepen thyn persone / not only for thynne gretteste enemyis / but from thyn leste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is weel auysed / he dredyth his leste enemye // [2515] Ouyde seith / that the litelle wesele / wele sle the greete bole & the wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn[2] may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele holde the wylde boon / [2517] But natheless I sey nat þat thow schalt been so coward that thow doute there wheere-as is no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han greet lust / to disseyuo[3] but yit they dredyn hem to been disseyayd / [2519] yit schalt thow dreede to ben enpoysounnyd / And keepe the from the cumpaygnye of skornerys / [2520] ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye / but fie here wordys as venym /

[2521] Now as to the secunde poynt / wheere-as youre wise conseylourys / conseylede you to warnestore / youre hous with greet diligence / [2522] I wolde knowe how that ye vndynstande / thilke wordis & what is youre sentence [2523]

Melibeus answerede & seyde / certis I vndyrstonde it in this wyse / That I schal warnestore myn hous / with touris & sweche as han castell & othere manere edifices & armure and artelleryes / [2524] by whiche thyngis I may myn persone & myn hous so kepyn & defendyn / that myne enemyis schul been in dreede myn hous for to aprochyn [2525]

To this centence answerede anon Prudence // warnestoryng is quod sche of heye tourys & of greete edifices / [appertaining *aucune fiois a orgueil* [2526] *apres on fait les toure et les grans edifices* (MS Reg. 19 C vii, lf 133, bk)]

schuln þe euermore encountrewayte enbusschementz and alle espyaile. [2510] ffor as saiþ þe wise man [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [2511] he ne falleþ in to no periles þat periles escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al be it/ so þat þou seme þat þou be in secre place þet schalt þou alway don diligence in the kepynge of þin persone [2513] þis is to say. Ne be nouht nectigent to kepe þin persone nought only fro þin grettest enemy. but only fro þin leste enemy [2514] Senek' saiþ a man þat is wel auysed he dredeþ his leste enemy [2515] Ovide seiþ þat þe lytel wesel wol sle þe grete bole and þe wilde hert [2516] And þe prouerbe saiþ þat a luytel borne may greeue a king' ful sore ¶ And a litel houund wil holde þe wilde bore [2517] ¶ But nameles I say nought þou schalt be so coward þat þou doute wher ys is no drede [2518] ¶ The bok' saiþ that some men haue gret' lust to disceyue but yit þey drede to be deceyued [2519] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] And kepe þe fro þe company of Scorners [2520] ¶ ffor þe book' saiþ þat scorners ne makeþ no companye but flee here word as venym

[2521] ¶ Now as to þe secounde poynt where as youre wise counceilours counseiled you to warmstore youre houses wiþ gret' diligence [2522] ¶ I wolde fayn knowe how þat ye vnderstande þilke wordes and what is youre sentence.

[2523] Melibeus answerde and sayde Certes I vnderstande in þis wise þat I schal warmstore myn hous wiþ toures suche as haue castelles and oper maner of edifices & armure and archers [2524] betwen which ping' if I may my persone and myn hous so kepe and defende þat myn enemys schuln be in drede myn hous for to approche.

[2525] to þis sentence answerde anon prudence warnysshing quod sche of heihe toures and of heihe edifices appertyneþ somtyme to pryde [2526] And eek men make heihe toures [*et les grans édifices à grant travail et à grans*

shal ye euermore countrewnite enbusshmentys and al especials. [2510] ffor Senec saiþ, þat þe wise man þat dredeþ harmes: escheweþ harmes. [2511] he ne falleþ not into periles: þat perilcs escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al be it so þat it seme þat þou art in siker place yit shaltowe alway doo þi diligence in kepinge of þi persone. [2513] þis is to sayn be not nectigent to kepe þi persone not only from þi grettest enemyes: but fro þi lest' enemyes. [2514] Senec saiþ. A man þat is wel avised he dredeþ his lest' enemye [2515] Ovide. saiþ. þat þe litel weselt wil slee þe grete Owle and þe wilde hert [2516] And þe proverbe saiþ: A litel borne may prik' a kinge ful sore. And an houndc wil holde þe wilde bore. [2517] But nameless I say. ¶ not þou shalt be so mocli cowarde þat þou doute þer as it is no drede [2518] ¶ The boke saiþ / þat some folk' han grete lest to deceyue. but yit þei dreden hem to be deceyued. [2519] Yit shalt þou drede to be empoysenedt and kepe þe from þe company of scorners [2520] ¶ ffor þe booke saiþ: Wiþ scorners make no companye. but flee hem and her wordes as venyme.

[2521] Now as to the secounde poynt when as youre wise counsailours counsailed yow to warmstore youre hous wiþ grete diligence. [2522] I wold fayn knowe how þat ye vnderstonden þilk wordys and what is youre Sentence.

[2523] Melebius Answerd and saide. Certes I vnderstonde it in þis wise þat I shal warmstore myn hous wiþ towres such as haue castels and oper manere edifi[c]es and armure and arcelries [2524] by such pingges as I may my persone and my hous kepe and defende. þat myn enemyes shul be in drede myn hous to approche.

[2525] To þis sentence anon answerd Dame Prudence ¶ Warmstoringe quod she of hegh toures and grete edifices [appertaineth sometimes to pride [2526] Men make towers and great edifices] with grete

schal ye euer more encounterewaite en-buschementes *and* al espyaile [2510] ¶ ffor as seiþe þe wiseman. [. . . . . *no gap.*] [2511] he ne falleþ in no perile þat perilousnes escheweþ [2512] ¶ And al be it so þat þou seme þat þou be in secrete place yit schalt þou alweie done þi diligence in þe kepeinge of þi person: [2513] þis is to seie be nouht nectigent to kepe þi person Nouht only fro þi grettest enemye bet only fro þi leste enmye. [2514] Senec. seiþe. A man þat is wele a-vised he dredeþ his lest enemye: [2515] Ouide. seiþ. þat þe litel wesel wil sle þe grete bull & þe wilde hert. [2516] And þe prouerbe seiþe a litel borne mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil holde þe wilde bore [2517] bot naþelesse .I. seie nouht þou schal nouht be so grete a coward þat þou douto where as is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seiþe: þat somme men haue grete lust to deceyue: Bot þei dred to be deceyued: [2519] [*Après, tu te dois garder de venin*] And kepe þe from þe company of scoreners: [2520] for þe boke seiþe þat scorners makeþ no company. bot fle here word as venum.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to þe secunde point. *pero* as *youre* counsell*ours* conseil yow to warnystor youre houses wit*h* grete *di*ligence.// [2522] I. wold *fein* knowe howe þat ye vnderstonde þilke wordes & what is youre sentence

[2523] ¶ Millebeus answerde & seide: certes .I. vnderstonde in þis wise þat .I. schal warnstore myne house wiþ toures suche as haþe casteles & *o*þ*er* manere edifices: & armour & archers [2524] be wliche pinge. If .I. maie my *person* & my hops so kepe. & defende þat myne enemys schal be *in* drede my hous to aproche

[2525] ¶ To þis sentence answerd a-none dame Prudens warnyscheinge *quod* sche of hihe toures & of hihe edifices apparteined som time to pride: [2526] And eke men make hihe toures. [*et les edifices a grant travail et a grans*

costages and with greet trauaille / and whan that they been accomplíced / yet be they nat worth a stree / but if they be defended by trowe freendes that been / olde and wise [2527]

¶ Note / of the strengeste garnysons that may be.

¶ And vnderstoond wel / that the gretteste and strongeste garnyson / that a riche man may haue / as wel to kepen his persone as hise goodes: is / [2528] that he be biloued / amonges hys subgetz and with hise neighebores [2529] ¶ ffor thus seith Tullius ¶ That ther is a manere garnysoñ / that no man may venquysse ne disconfite / and that is / [2530] a lord to be biloued of hise Citezeins / and of his peple

¶ Tullius

[2531] NOw sire / as to the thridde point. where as youre olde / and wise conseillours seyden ¶ That yow ne oghte nat sodeynly ne hastily proceden in this nede / [2532] but that yow oghte purueyen and apparaillen yow in this caas with greet diligence and greet deliberacion [2533] ¶ trewely / I trowe that they seyden right wisely and right sooth [2534] ¶ ffor Tullius seith / In euery nede / er thow bigynne it / Apparaille thee with greet diligence [2535] ¶ Thanne seye I / that in vengeance takynge / In werre / in bataille / and in warnestooryng [2536] er thow bigynne / .I. rede / that thou apparaille thee ther to / and do it with greet deliberacion: [2537] ffor Tullius seith ¶ The longe apparaillyng biforn the bataille / maketh short victorie ||. [2538] And Cassidorus seith ¶ The garnyson is stronger / whan it is longe tyme auysed

¶ Tullius

¶ Cassidorus

[2539] But now lat vs speken / of the conseil that was accorded by youre neighebores / swiche as doon yow reuerence withouten loue / [2540] youre olde enemys reconsiled / youre flatereres / [2541] that conseilled yow certeyne thynges priuely / and openly / conseilleden yow the contrarie [2542] ¶ The yonge-folk also / that conseilleden yow to venge yow / and make werre anon [2543] ¶ And certes sire / as I haue seyd biforn / ye han greetly erred / to han cleped / swich manere folk to youre conseil / [2544] which conseillours been ynogh reprened by the resons aforeseyd / [2545] but nathelees / lat vs now descende to

with grete costages / & with gret trauaille / and whan þat they been accompliced / yet be they nat worth a stree / but if they been defended / by trewe freendes / that been olde / and wise [2527] ¶ And vnderstonde wel / þat the gretteste / and the strongeste garnyson / þat ryche man may haue / as wel / to kepen his persone / as his goodes: is [2528] þat he be biloued with his subgetz and with his neighebores [2529] ¶ ffor thus seith Tullius / that ther is a manere garneson / þat no man may venquysse ne discomfite / and þat is / [2530] a lord / to be biloued / of his Citezeins / and of his peple

¶ Tullius

[2531] ¶ Now sire / as to the .iij^de^ poynt where as youre olde and wise conseilours / seiden / þat yow ne oghte nat sodeynly / ne hastily / proceden in this nede / [2532] but þat yow oghte purueien and apparailen yow in this cas / with greet diligence and greet deliberacion: [2533] trewely / I trowe þat they seyden right wisely / and right sooth [2534] ¶ ffor Tullius seith ‖ In euery nede / er thow bigynne it apparayle thee / with greet diligence ‖ [2535] thanne seye I / þat in vengeance takynge / in werre / in bataile / and in warnestoryngе / [2536] er thow bigynne / I rede þat thow apparaile thee ther-to / and do it with greet deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius seith / that long apparailynge biforn the bataile / maketh short victorie ‖ [2538] And Cassidorus seith / the garneson is strenger / whan it is long tyme auysed

¶ Tullius

¶ Cassidorus

[2539] ¶ But now lat vs speke of the conseil þat was acorded by youre neighebores swiche as doon yow reuerence / with-outen loue / [2540] youre olde enemys reconsiled / youre flatereres / [2541] þat conseileden yow certeyne thynges pryuely / and openly conseileden yow the contrarie ‖ [2542] The yonge folk also / þat conseileden yow / to venge yow / and make werre anoon: [2543] And certes sire / as I haue seyd biforn ‖ ye han greetly erred / to han clepid swich maner folk / to youre conseil / [2544] whiche conseilours been ynough reprened bi the resons foreseyd / [2545] but nathelees / lat vs now descende to

with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that they been accompleised / yit be they not worth a stre but if they been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527] And vndyrstonde weel that the gretteste & the strengeste garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his persone as hese goodis / is [2528] that he be beloued with hise subiectis. And with hise neigheboris / [2529] ffor thus seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a lord to been beloued / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

NOw sere as to the thredde poynt wheer-as youre olde & wise conseylouris / seydyn that yow ne ouȝtyn / not sodeynly ne not-to hastily procedyn in this neede / [2532] But that yow ouȝtyn purueyen / & apparaylyn yow / in this eas / with greet diligence / & greet delyberacioun / [2533] trewely I trowe that they seydyn / ryȝt wisely & ryȝt soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery neede / er thow begynne it / apparayle the with greet diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeaunce takynge in werre / in bataylе / & in warnestoryinge / [2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparayle the not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet deliberacioun // [2537] ffor Thullyus seyth that longe apparaylynge / by-forn þ^e^ bataylo / makyȝ schort victorye [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus seyth The garnesoun is strongere whan it is longe tyme auysed

BUt now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was acordit be ȝoure neigheboris / Sweche as doon ȝow reuerence with-outyn loue / [2540] ȝoure olde enemyis reconsyled / ȝoure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn ȝow certeyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynly conseyledyn ȝow / the contrarye / [2542] The ȝonge folk also that conseyledе ȝow / to venge ȝow & make werre a-noon [2543] And certis sere as I haue seyd be-forn: ȝe han greetly errid / to han clepid / swich manere folk to ȝoure consoil [2544] whiche conseylouris / been I-nowgh reprenyd / be the resonys a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dassende to

despens, et quant elles sont faites, elles ne vallent riens se elles ne sont defendues par sages et par bons amis loyaux, et à grans missions (Le Ménagier, i. 209)] [2527]
¶ And vnderstande wel þat þe grettest and þe strengest garnyson þat riche man may haue / as wel to kepen his persone and his goodes is [2528] þat he [be] biloued wiþ his subiectes and wiþ his neihebours [2529] ¶ ffor þus saiþ Tullius That *þer* is a maner garnyson þat no man may venquyssche ne discomfite and þat is [2530] a lord to be loued of his citeȝeins and of his people

¶ Tullius

[2531] ¶ Now sire as to þe þridde poynt where as ȝoure olde and wise counseilloures sayden ¶ þat ȝou ne oughte nouȝt sodeinly ne hastely proceden in þis neede [2532] But þat ȝe oughten purueyen and apparayle ȝou in þis caas wiþ grete diligence and with grete deliberacion [2533] ¶ Trewely I trowe þat þay sayden right wisly and riȝt soþ [2534] ¶ ffor Tullius saiþ In *every* neede er þou begynne it apparayle þe with grete diligence. [2535] Panne say I þat in vengaunce takyng in werre in [1] bataille and in warnesteringe [2536] er þou bygynne ¶ I rede þat þou apparayle þe þer to ¶ And do it wiþ grete deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius saiþ. þat lange apparaylinge biforn þe bataile makeþ schort victory [2538] ¶ And Cassidorus saiþ þe garnyson is stronger whan it is long tyme aviseed

¶ Tullius.

¶ Tullius.

[2539] But now lete vs speke of þe counseil þat was acorded by oure neyhebours suche as don ȝou reuerence wiþouten loue [2540] ȝoure olde enemyes reconsiled ¶ ȝoure flaterers [2541] þat conceleden ȝou certeyn þinges priuely and openly counseileden ȝou þe contrarie [2542] ¶ The ȝonge folk also þat counseiled ȝou to vengen ȝou and to maken werre anon. [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue sayde byforn: ȝe hane gretly y-erred to han y-cleped suche maner of folk to ȝoure counsille [2544] ¶ Whiche counseilloures / ben ynoughi-repreued by þe resons aforn sayde [2545] ¶ But napeles let vs now descende to

¶ Tullius.

¶ Cassidorus

costages and wiþ grete travaile. and whan þat þei he accompliced. ȝit bene þei nat worþ a stree. but ȝif þei ben deffended by trowe frendes þat bene olde and wise./ [2527] [1]And vnderstonde wel þat þe strengest and þe grettest garison þat þe riche man may haue as wal to kepe his persone as his goodes. is [2528] þat he be beloued wiþ his subiectys. and wiþ his neiȝbours [2529] ffor þus saiþ Tullius ¶ That þer is a maner garnesoñ þat no man may venquyssh ne discomfett. And þat is [2530] a lord to be beloued wiþ his Citeȝeines and of his puple

[2531] Now sir as to þe iij. poynt where as ȝoure olde and wise counsaillours. seiden þat ȝowe ne auȝt not sodeynly ne hastely proceden in þis nede. [2532] but þat ȝou auȝt purreien and apparailen ȝou in þis caas wiþ grete diligence *and* grete deliberacion. [2533] trewly I trowe þat þei seiden riȝt wisely and riȝt soþe. [2534] ffor Tullius seiþ ¶ In eucry nede er þow bygynne it apparaille þe wiþ grete diligence [2535] Than say I þat in vengeance takinge in werre *in* bataile and in. warne-storinge. [2536] er þan þou bygynne. I rede þat þou apparaile þe þerto. and do it with grete deliberacion. [2537] ffor Tullius saiþ: ¶ That longe apparaylinge to-forn þe bataile: makeþ shorte victorie. [2538] And so Cassidorus saiþ. ¶ The garneson is strenger whan it is longe tyme avised.

[2539] But now lat vs speke more of þe counsaile. þat was accorded by ȝoure neighbours which as doon ȝou reuerence wiþ-out loue [2540] ȝoure olde enemyes reconsiled. ȝoure flaterers [2541] þat counsailden ȝou certoyn þinges prively. and openly counsailden ȝou þe contrarie [2542] ¶ The ȝonge folk also þat counsailed ȝou to venge ȝou / and make werre anoon [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue saide byforn: ȝe haue gretly erred to han cleped Such manere folk to ȝoure counsaile. [2544] which counsailours bene nowe repreued. by þe resons to-fore saide. [2545] But napeles lat nowe descende to

despens / Et quant elles sont faites elles ne valent rien se elles ne sont deffendues par saiges et par loyaulz amiz & grans missions (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2)] [2527]
And vnderstand welo þat þe grettest & þe strangest garison þat a riche man maie haue. [1]As wele to kepen his person & his goodes is [2528] þat he be byloued wiþ his subiectes & wiþ his neiȝbours // [2529] ffor þus seiþ Tullius: Thet here is a manere Garnyson þat man maie venquysschen ne discomfite And þat is [2530] a lord to be loued of his Citeȝeines And of his peple

[2531] ¶ Nowe *sir* as to þe þrod pointe: Where as ȝoure olde & wise counsellours seiden: þat ȝow nouht not sodenly ne hastely proceden in þis node: [2532] Bot þat ȝowe ouhten *purveye* & apparel ȝowe in þis caas: wiþ grete diligence & grete deliberacion: [2533] Trewly .I. trowe þat þei seiden riht wisly & riht soþe: [2534] ¶ ffor. Tullius: seiþe: In eucry nede er þou be-ginne it: apparel þe wiþ grete diligence. [2535] Than seie .I. *þat* in vengeance takeinge in werre. in Bataile & in warnestoringe. [2536] er þou beginne .I. reede þat þou apparelle þe *here* to: and do it wiþ gode deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius seiþe: þe longe apparaileinge beforne þe Bataile Makeþ schort victorie. [2538] And Cassidorus seiþe: The garnyson is strongere whan it is longe time avisede.

[2539] ¶ Bot nowe lat vs speke of þe counsel þat was acorded be oure neihbours suche as done ȝowe reuerence wiþ-outen loue [2540] ȝoure olde enemyes reconsiled: ¶ ȝoure flaterers [2541] þat counseiled ȝowe certeine þinges *priuely*: & openlye counseled ȝowe þe *contrarie*: [2542] ¶ The ȝonge folke also þat counseld ȝowe to do vengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] ¶ And certe *sir* as .I. haue seide be-forne ȝe haue gretly erred to haue cleped suche manere of folke to ȝoure counsell: [2544] wiche *counsellours* buone ynowhe repreuede be þe resons a-forne seide [2545] ¶ Bot napeles late vs nowe descende to

the special ¶ Ye shuln first procede / after the doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes / the trouthe of this matere / or of this conseil / nedeth nat diligently enquere / [2547] for it is wel wist whiche they been / that han doon to yow this trespas and vileynye / [2548] and how manye trespassours and in what manere / they han to yow doon / al this wrong and all this vileynye [2549] ¶ And after this thanne / shul ye examyne the seconde condicion / which that the same Tullius / addeth in this matiere [2550] ¶ ffor Tullius put a thyng / which that he clepeth consentynge / this is to seyn ‖. [2551] who been they and how manye / [*Et quelz ils sont*] that consenten to thy conseil / in thy wilfulnesse / to doon hastif vengeance [2552] ¶ And lat vs considere also who been they and how manye been they / and whiche been they / that consenteden to youre Aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes / as to the firste poynt / It is wel knowen / whiche folk been they / that consenteden / to youre hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] for trewely / alle tho that conseilloden yow / to maken sodeyn werre / ne been nat youre freendes [2555] ¶ Lat vs now considere / whiche been they / that ye holde so greetly youre freendes as to youre persone ‖ [2556] ffor al be it so / that ye be myghty and riche / certes / ye ne been nat but allone / [2557] for certes / ye ne han no child but a doghter / [2558] ne ye ne han bretheren ne cosyns germayns / ne noon oother neigh kynrede / [2559] wherfore that youre enemys for drede sholde sitnte / to plede with yow / or to destroye youre persone [2560] ¶ Ye knowen also that youre richesses / mooten been dispended / in diuerse parties / [2561] and whan that euery wight hath his part / they ne wollen taken but litel reward to v[e]onge thy deeth ‖. [2562] But thyne enemys / been thre / and they han manie children / bretheren / cosyns / and oother ny kynrede / [2563] And though so were that thou haddest slayn of hem .ij^o. / .iij^o. yet dwellen ther ynowe to wreken hir deeth / and to sle thy persone ‖. [2564] And though so be that youre kynrede be moore siker and stedefast / than

the special ¶ Ye shuln first proceden after the doctryne of Tullius ‖ [2546] Certes / the trouthe of this matere / or of this conseil / nedeth nat / diligently enquere / [2547] for it is wel wist whiche they been / that han doon to yow / this trespas and vileynye / [2548] and how manye trespasours / and in what manere / they han to yow doon al this wrong and al this vileynye [2549] ¶ And after this / thanne shulle ye examyne the .iij^e. condicion / which *þat* the same Tullius addeth in this matere / [2550] for Tullius put a thyng / which *þat* he clepeth consentynge / this is to seyn / [2551] who been they and whiche been they / and how manye *þat* consenten to thy conseil in thy wilfulnesse / to do hastif vengeance / [2552] And lat vs considere also / who been they and how manye been they / and whiche been they / *þat* consenteden / to youre Aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes / as to the firste poynt / it is wel knowen whiche folk been they / *þat* consenteden / to youre hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] for trewely alle tho / *þat* conseilleden yow to maken sodeyn werre / ne been nat youre freendes ‖ [2555] Lat vs now considere whiche been they *þat* ye holde so greetly youre freendes / as to youre persone / [2556] For al be it so / *þat* ye be myghty and ryche / certes / ye ne been / but [1]allone / [2557] for certes / ye ne han no child but a doghter / [2558] ne ye ne han bretheren / ne cosyns germayns / ne noon oother ney kynrede / [2559] wherfore / *þat* youre enemys / for drede sholden stynte / to plede with yow / or destroye youre persone [2560] ¶ Ye knowe also / *þat* youre richesses / moten be despended in diuerse parties / [2561] and whan *þat* euery wight hath his part / they ne wollen take but litel reward / to venge thy deeth ‖ [2562] but thyne enemys / been .iij^e. and they han manye children / bretheren / cosyns / and oother ney kynrede / [2563] and though so were / thow haddest slayn of hem .ij^o. .iij^o. yet dwellen ther ynowe / to wreken hir deeth / and to sle thy persone ‖ [2564] and though so be / *þat* youre kynrede be moore syker and stedefast than

the special // 3e schul fyrst procedyn / afteyr the doctrine / of thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this matire or of this conseyl / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it is weel wist whiche they been that han don to 3ow this trespas / and vilenye / [2548] and how manye trespasouris / and in what manere they han doon to 3ow al thia wrong & al this vilenye // [2549] And afteyr this 3e [1]schuln examyne al the secunde condicious whiche *þat* the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] ffor tullius put a thyng whiche that he clepith consentynge / This is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche been they / and how manye been they / & whiche been thei that consentedyn to 3oure aduersaryis / [2552] [*et considirons aussi qui sont ceulz, et quans, qui se consentent à les aduersaires.* (Le Mén. i. 211.)] [2553] And certis as to the fyrste poynt / it is weel knowyn whiche folk been they / that consentedyn to 3oure hastif wilfulnesse / [2554] ffor trewely alle tho that consentede 3ow to makyn sodeyn warre / ne been not 3oure frendis / [2555] lat vs now considere [*qui tu es et*] whiche been they that 3e holdyn 3owre frendis / as to 3oure persone [2556] ffor al be it so / that 3e been myghty & ryche / Certis 3e ne been but a-loone / [2557] for certis 3e ne han no child but a douztyr / [2558] ne 3e ne han breteren ne cosynys germanys / ne noon othir nygh kenrede [2559] wherefore that 3oure enemyis / for drede schulde stynte to plede / with 3ow or distroye 3oure persone / [2560] 3e knowyn also that 3oure rychesse mote been despendit in dyuerce partis / [2561] and whan that euery wigh hath his part / they ne wele takyn but litel reward to vengyn thyn deth // [2562] But thyne enemyis been thre and they han manye childeryn / bretheryn cosynys & othere nygh kenrede / [2563] and thow so weere / thow hadyst slayn of hem two or thre / 3et dwellyn here I-nowe to wrekyn here deth / & to sle tyn persone / [2564] & thow so be that 3oure kynrede / be mooro sokyr & stefast / than

þe special ȝe schuln first proceden after þe doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes þe troupe of þis matier oyher of þis counseil nedeþ not diligently enqueren [2547] ¶ ffor it is wel wiste whiche þey ben þat doon ȝou þis trespas & vilenye [2548] and how many trespasoures and in what manere þey han don to ȝou al þis wronge and alle þis vilanye [2549] ¶ And after þis þanne schullen ȝe examine ȝe secounde condicion þe which þat Tullius addeth in þis matiere [2550] ¶ ffor Tullius putteþ a þing which þat he clepeþ consentynge þis is to say [2551] who ben þay and whiche ben þay and how many þat consenten to þin counseil in þin willefulnesse to don hasty vengeance [2552] ¶ And let vs concidre also who ben þay and how many ben þay [. . . . . *no gap*] þat consenten to ȝoure aduersaries [2553] And certes as to þe ferste poynt ¶ hit is wel knowen whiche ben þay þat consenten to oure hastyf wilfulnesse [2554] ¶ ffor trewely alle þo þat counselen ȝou to maken sodeyn werre ne ben nouȝht ȝoure frendes [2555] ¶ let se now whiche ben þey þat ȝe holden so greely ȝoure frendes as to ȝoure persone [2556] ¶ ffor al be it so þat ȝe ben mighty and ryche! certes ȝe ben but allone [2557] ¶ ffor certes ȝe ne han no childe but a doughter [2558] ne ȝe han no breþeren ne cosyns germayns ne non oþer neih kynrede [2559] ¶ Wherfore ȝoure enemys scholden stinte to plede wiþ ȝou ne to destroye ȝoure persone. [2560] ȝe knowen also þat ȝoure richesse moot ben disponded in diuerse partyes [2561] & when þat euery wight haþ his parte! þey woln take but litel rewarde to vengen þy deþ [2562] ¶ But þin enemys ben þre and þey haue many children breþeren cosyns and oþer neyh kynrede [2563] ¶ And ȝoughi so were þat ȝou haddest slayn of hem two oþer .iij. ȝet dwellen here ynowe to [1] awreken here deþ and to slen þin persone [2564] ¶ And þeih so be þat ȝoure kynrede be more siker and stedefast þan

þe speciall. ¶ ȝe shullen furst proceden aftere þe doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes þe troupe of þis or þis counsaile nedeþ nat diligently enquere. [2547] for it is wel wist which þei bene þat done to ȝou þis trespace and vilanye [2548] and how many trespassours. and in what manere þei han to ȝou done. All þis wronge and al þis vylanye [2549] And aftere þis þan shal ȝe examyne þe .ij. condicions whiche þat þe same Tullius addeþ in þis matere. [2550] ffor Tullius put to a þinge. þe which he clepeþ consentinge. þis is to sayn [2551] ¶ Who ben þei and which bene þei. and how mony. þat consenten to þi counsaile in þi wilfulnesse to doo hastely ¶ vengeaunce. [2552] And let vs considere also. Who bene þei and howe mony & which bene þei þat consenten to ȝoure aduersaries. [2553] And certys as to þe [1] furst poynt it is wel knowen which folk bene þei þat consenten to ȝoure hastif wilfulnes. [2554] ffor trewly al þoo þat counsailden ȝou to make sodeyn werre ne bene nat ȝoure frendes [2555] [*Or vroons doncques qui tu es et qui sont ceulx que tu tiens tant à ennemis.*] as to ȝoure persone. [2556] ffor al be it soo þat ȝe bene myghty and riche. certes ȝe bene but alloon. [2557] for certes ȝe no haue no childe but a doughtere. [2558] ne ȝe ne haue no breþeren ne Cosyns Germayns ne noon oþer nygh kynrede./ [2559] wherfore þat ȝoure enemyes for drede shulden stent to plede with ȝowe ne destroye ȝoure persone [2560] ¶ ȝe knowe also þat ȝoure richesses moeten be dalt in diuers partics. [2561] and whan þat euery wight haþ his parte þei ne wol not take but litel reward to venge þi deth. [2562] but þine enemyes bene þre. And þei han mony children. breþeren Cosynes and oþer nygh kinrede. [2563] And þouȝ it so were þow haddest slayn of hem twoo or þree. ȝit dwellen þer ynowe to wreke her deth. and to slee þi persone [2564] And þouȝ so were þat ȝoure kynrede were more siker and stedfast þan

þe speciale! ¶ ȝe schollen first procede after þe doctrine. of Tullius. [2546] Certes þe treuþe of þis Matier eiþere of þis counseil nedeþ nouht diligently enquiren! [2547] For it is wele wist whiche þei bien! þat haue do ȝow þis trispas & velany! [2548] & howe many trespassours & in what manere þei haue done to ȝowe al þis wronge & all þis velenye [2549] ¶ And after þis! þan schal ȝe examyne þe secunde condicion! þe whiche þat Tullius haddeþ in þis matiere. [2550] ¶ For tullius. putteþ a þinge whiche att he clepeþ consentynge! þis is to seie! [2551] who buen þei & whiche buen þei & howe mony þat consenten to þi counseil in þi wilfulnes to done hasti vengeance! // [2552] And lat vs consider also who bien þei. & how mony bien þei [*et quels* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 58, col. 4)] þat þat consenten to ȝoure aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes as to þe first pointe it is wele knowen whiche be þei þat consentine to ȝoure hastif wilfulnes! [2554] For treuly al þo þat counsel ȝoue to maken sodein werre ne bien nouȝt ȝoure frendes [2555] ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien þei þat ȝe holde so gretely ȝoure frendes as to ȝoure person! [2556] For al be it so þat ȝe bene myhte & riche! certes ȝe bue bot alone. [2557] ffor certes ȝe haue no childe bot a douhtere! [2558] ne ȝe haue no breþern ne cosins germayns ne none oþere nyhe kinred! [2559] where-for ȝoure enmys scholden stint to plete wiþ ȝowe ne to destruyen ȝoure person! [2560] ¶ ȝe knowen also þat ȝoure riches most be dispended in diuerse parties! [2561] And what þat euery whight [1] haþ his parte þei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen þi deþ [2562] ¶ Bot þine enemys bien þre! & þei haue many childerne. breþern! cosins! & oþere nyhe kinrede [2563] ¶ And þouhe so were þat þou haddest sleine of hem tuo or þre! ȝit dwellen here y-nowe to awreken here deþe! & to sle þine persone [2564] & þeihe so be þat ȝoure kinred be more sikere & stedfast þan

the kyn of youre aduersarie || [2565] yet nathelees youre kynrede / nys but a fer kynrede / they been / but litel syb to yow / [2566] and the kyn of youre enemys been ny syb to hem / And certes / as in that hir condicion / is bet than youres [2567] ¶ Thanne / lat vs considere also / if the conseilynge of hem þat conseilleden yow / to takon sodeyn vengeance / wheither it accorde to reson? [2568] And certes / ye knowe wel nay || [2569] for as by right and reson / ther may no man taken vengeance on no wight / but the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccion of it [2570] whan it is graunted hym / to take thilke vengeance hastily or atteemprely as the lawe requireth [2571] ¶ And yet moore ouer / of thilke word / that Tullius clepeth consentynge /. [2572] thou shalt considere / if thy myght and [1]thy power/ may consenten and suffise / to thy wilfulnesse / and to thy conseillours? [2573] And certes / thou mayst wel seyn / that nay [2574] ¶ ffor sikerly / as for to speke properly / we may do no thyng. but oonly swich thyng as we may doon rightfully? [2575] And certes rightfully ne mowe ye take no vengeance / as of youre propre Auctorites [2576] ¶ thanne mowe ye seen / that youre power ne consenteth nat ne accordeth nat with youre wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thridde point that Tullius clepeth Consequent [2578] ¶ Thou shalt vnderstonde that the vengeance that thou purposest for to take / is the consequent ||. [2579] And ther-of / folweth another vengeance / peril / and werre / and othere damages with-oute nombre / of whiche / we be nat war/ as at this tyme [2580] ¶ And as touchynge the fourthe point. that Tullius clepeth engendrynge? [2581] thou shalt considere / that this wrong which that is doon to thee / is engendred of the hate of thyne enemys / [2582] and of the vengeance takynge / vpon that wolde engendre another vengeance / and muchel sorwe and wastynge of richesses as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sire / as to the point that Tullius clepeth causes / which that is the laste point. [2584] thou

the kyn of youre aduersarie? / [2565] yet nathelees / youre kynrede / nys but a fer kynrede / they been / but litel syb to yow / [2566] and the kyn of youre enemys / been ney syb to hem / and certes as in that hir condicion / is bet than youres [2567] ¶ Thanne / lat vs considere also / if the conseilynge / of hem þat conselleden yow to takon sodeyn vengeaunce / wheither it acorde to reson? [2568] And certes / ye knowe wel nay? [2569] for as by right and reson / ther may no man take vengeance on no wight but the Iuge hath the Iurisdiccion of it / [2570] whanne it is ygraunted hym to take thilke vengeance hastily / or atteempreli as the lawe requireth / [2571] & yet moore ouer / of thilke word / that Tullius clepith / consentynge? [2572] thow shalt considere / if thy myght and thy power may consente and suffise / to thy wilfulnesse and to thy conseilours / [2573] And certes / thow mayst wel seyn / that nay / [2574] for sikerly as for to speke properly / we may do no thyng but oonly swich thyng as we may do rightfully / [2575] and certes / rightfully ne mowe ye take no venieaunce / as of youre propre auctorites / [2576] thanne mowe ye seen / that youre power ne consenteth nat/ ne acordeth nat with youre wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the .iij.e poynt that Tullius clepith Consequent ‖ [2578] Thow shalt vnderstande / that the vengeance þat thow purposest for to taken / is the consequent [2579] and ther-of folweth another vengeance / peril / and werre / and othere damages with-oute nombre / of whiche / we been nat waar / as at this tyme [2580] ¶ And as touchynge the .iiij.e poynt that Tullius clepith engendrynge / [2581] thow shalt considere / that this wrong which that is doon to theo / is engendred / of the hate of thyne enemys / [2582] and of the vengeance takynge vp-on that wolde engendre another vengeance / and muchil sorwe / and wastynge of richesses / [1]as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sire / as touchynge to the poynt that Tullius clepith causes / which þat is the laste poynt? [2584] thow

the kenrede of 3oure aduersarye / [2565] 3et natheles / 3oure kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe to 3ow / [2566] and the kyn of 3oure enemyis been nygh sibbe to hem / & certis as in þat heere condicioun is betere than is 3ourys // [2567] Tanne lat vs considere also / if the conseylynge of hem that conseyledyn / 3ow to takyn sodeyn vengeauns / whethir it acorded to resoun or no / [2568] And certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ryght & resoun / theere may no man ta[1]kyn venieaunce on no wight but the Iuge that hath the Iurysdixioun of it / [2570] whanne it is Igrauntid / to take thilke vengeaunce / hastily or attempreli as the lawe requyrith / [2571] & 3it moore ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentynge [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn myst & thyn power / may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thynne conseylourys [2573] and certis thow mayst weel seyn þat nay / [2574] ffor sekirly as for to spekyn properly. we may doon nothyng but only swich thyng as we may don it rithfully / [2575] & certis ryztfully may 3e take no venieaunce / as of 3oure propre autorite [2576] thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thredde poynt that / Thullius clepith consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the vengeauce that thow purposest for to take is the consequent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir uengeau[n]s / peril & werre & othere vengeauncc & damagis with-outyn nounsbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme // [2580] And as touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that this wrong whiche that is doon to the? is engenderyd / of the hate of thyane enemyis / [2582] & of the vengeaunce takyng vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / vengeaunce. And mecho sorwe / in wastynge of rychessis as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sere as to the poynt that tullius clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow

þe kyn of 3oure aduersary [2565] ¶ 3et neuer þe les 3oure kynrede is but after kynrede þey ben but litel sibbe to 3ou [2566] ¶ And þe kyn of 3oure enemys ben neigh sibbe to hem ¶ And certes as in þat he condicion is bettre þen is 3oures [2567] ¶ þenne let vs consideren also of þe counsoilynge of hem þat counseleden 3ou to taken sodeyn vengeance wheþer it acorde to reson or non. [2568] and certes 3e knowen wel nay. [2569] ffor as by right and reson þer may no man take vengeauce of no wight ¶ But þe Iugge þat haþ Iurdixion of hit [2570] whan it is graunted him to take þilke vengeauce hastely or attemperelly as þe lawe requyreþ [2571] ¶ And 3et more ouer of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consentinge: [2572] þou schalt consente if þin mighte & þin power may consente and suffice to þin wilfulnesse and to þin counseiloures [2573] ¶ And certes þou mayst wel say þat nay [2574] ¶ ffor sikerly as for to speken proprely we may do no þing but oonly such þing as we may doon rightfully [2575] ¶ And certes rightfully ne may 3e take no vengeauce as of 3oure propre auctorie [2576] ¶ Then may 3e seen þat 3oure power ne consenteþ nouht ne accordeþ nouht with 3our willefulnesse [2577] Now lete vs examine þe þridde poynt þat Tullius clepeþ consequent [2578] Thou schalt vnderstanden þat þe vengeauce þat þou purposest for to take is consequent [2579] And perfore falleþ anoþer vengeauce. Peril. and werre and oþre damages withouten nombre of whiche we ben nouht warre as at þis tyme [2580] ¶ And as touchinge þe forþe poynt. þat Tullius clepeþ engendrynge [2581] ¶ þou schalt considere þat þis wrong which þat is don to þe is engendred of þe hate of þin enemys [2582] and of þe vengeance takynge ¶ And vpon þat wolde engendre anoþer vengeaiice and mochel sorowe and wastyng of richesse as I sayde er

[2583] ¶ Now sir as touchinge to þe poynt þat Tullius clepeþ causes which þat is þe laste poynt [2584] ¶ Thou

þe kyn of 3oure aduersaries. [2565] 3it nabelees 3oure kynrede nys but litel kynrede. and litel sibbe to 3owe. [2566] And þe kynne of 3oure enemyes ben nygh sibbe to hem. And certis as to þat. Her condicione is bett þat 3owres. [2567] Than let vs considere also. 3if þe counsaillinge of hem þat counsailed 3owe to take sodeyn vengeauncе whedere it accorde to reson. [2568] Certys 3e knowe wel nay. [2569] ffor as by rizt but þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurisdiction of it [2570] whan it is ygraunted hym to take þilke vengeance hastely or attemperally as þe lawe requireþ. [2571] And 3it more ouere of þilke word þat Tullius clepeþ consentynge. [2572] Thow shalt considere 3it how myzt and þi power myzt consent and suffice to þi wilfulnesse and to þi counsailours. [2573] ¶ And certes þou maist wel say nay. [2574] for sikerly as forto speke proprely. we may do no þinge. but oonly þing as we may done rizthfully. [2575] And certes rizthfully ne mowe 3e take no vengeauncе as of 3oure propre auctorite [2576] þan mowe 3e sene þat 3oure power consenteþ nat ne accordeþ not to 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ lat vs nowe examyne þe iij poynt þat Tullius clepeþ consequent [2578] [*Tu dois donques savoir que à vengence que tu veulx faire, est conséquent*] [2579] And perof foloweþ a-noþer vengeauncе perile and werre. and oþer damages wiþ-out nombre of which we bene litel warre as at þis tyme./ [2580] ¶ And as touching þe fourte poynt þat Tullius clepeþ engendringe [2581] þou shalt considere þis wrongе which þat is done to þe is engendred of þe hate of *þine enemyes* [2582] and of þe vengeance takinge vpon þat wolde engendre anoþere vengeauncе And mochel sorowe and waastinge of Richesse as I saide eerst.

[2583] ¶ Now sire as þan touchinge to þe poynt. That Tullius causes which þat is þe last poynte [2584] þou

þe kinrede of 3oure aduersarie: [2565] 3it neuer þe les 3oure kinred is bot after kinrede þat bien bot litil sibbe to 3owe [2566] ¶ And þe kine of 3oure ennemys buc nyhe sibbe to hem: And certes as in þat her condicion is better þat is 3oures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of þe counsellinge of hem þat counseleden 3ow to taken sodein vengeance: wehere it accordeþ to reson or none: [2568] And certes 3e knowen wele naye: [2569] ¶ For as be riht & reson þers maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot þe Iuge þat haþe Iurdiction of it [2570] whan it is graunted him to take þilke vengeance hastelye or attemperellye as þe lawe requireþ [2571] ¶ And 3it more ouere of þilke worde þat Tullius clepeþ consentinge: [2572] þou schalt consent if þi myht & þi power maie consent: And sufficeþ to þi wilfulnesse & to þine counsellours: [2573] And certes þou maist wele seie þat naie: [2574] For sekerly as for to speken *prop*urlye we maie do no þinge bot onely suche þinge as we may done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie 3e take no vengeance as of 3oure propre Auctorite: [2576] ¶ þan maie 3e seen þat 3oue power ne consenteþ nouht ne accordeþ nouht wiþ 3oure wilfulnesse. [2577] ¶ Nowe latte vs examyne þe prede pointe þat tullius clepeþ þe consequent: [2578] ¶ þou schalt vnderstonde þat þe vengeance þat þou purposest for to take his consequent: [2579] And *per*-for falleþ anoþere vegeance. Perill. werre. & oþere damage wiþ-outen nombre of whiche be nouht war as att þis time: [2580] And as touchеinge þe ferþe pointe: þat Tullius clepeþ engenderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider þat þis wrongе whiche þat is done to þe: is engenderd of þe hate of þine enmys: [2582] And of þe vengeance takeing: And vpon þat wolde engender anoþer vengance & muchel sorowe & wastinge of richesse as .I. seide ere

[2583] Now *sir* as toucheinge þe pointe þat tullius clepeþ causes. whiche. þat is þe last pointe. [2584] ¶ þou

shalt vnderstonde / þat the wrong þat thou hast receyued / hath certeine causes / [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen Oriens and Efficiens / and Causa longinqua / and Causa propinqua /. this is to seyn / the fer cause and the ny cause [2586] ¶ The fer cause / is almyghty god / that is cause of alle thynges [2587] ¶ The neer cause / is thy thre enemys [2588] ¶ The cause Accidental / was hate [2589] ¶ The cause material / been the fyue woundes of thy dogliter [2590] ¶ The cause formal / is the manere of hir werkynge that broghten laddres and clomben in at thy wyndowes / [2591] The cause final / was for to sle thy dogliter / It letted nat in as muche as in hem was [2592] ¶ But for to speken of the fer cause / as to what ende they shul come / or what shal finally bityde of hem in this cas / ne kan .I. nat deme ‖. but by coniectynge and by supposynge [2593] ¶ for wo shul suppose / that they shul come to a wikked ende /. [2594] by cause / that the book of decrees seith ‖. seelden or with greet peyne / been causes ybroght / to good ende / whanne they been baddely bigonne

¶ In libro decretalium

[2595] ¶ Now sire / If men wolde axe me / why that god suffred men to do yow this vileynye / Certes / I kan nat wel answere / as for no soothfastnesse [2596] ¶ for thapostle seith / that the sciences and the Iuggements of oure lord god almyghty been ful depe / [2597] ther may no man comprehende ne serchen hem suffisantly / [2598] ¶ Nathelees / by certeyne presumpcions and coniectynges / I holde and bileeue [2599] that god / which that is ful of Iustice and of rightwisnesse hath suffred this bityde by Iuste cause resonable ‖.

¶ Apostolus

[2600] Thy name is Melibee / this is to seyn / a man that drynketh hony [2601] ¶ Thou hast ydronke so muchel hony of sweete temporel richesses / and delices and honours of this world / [2602] that thou art dronken / and hast forgeten / Iheu crist thy creatour / [2603] thou ne hast nat doon to hym swich honour and reuerence as thee oughte / [2604] ne thou ne hast nat wel ytaken kepe / to

shalt vnderstonde / þat the wrong þat thow hast receyued / hath certeyne causes / [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen Oriens and Efficiens / and Causa longinqua / and causa propinqua / this is to seyn / the fer cause / and the ny cause / [2586] the fer cause / is almyghty god that is cause of alle thynges ‖ [2587] the neer cause / is thy thre enemys / [2588] the cause accidental / was hate / [2589] the cause material / been the .v. woundes of thy doghter / [2590] the cause formal / is the manere of hir werkynge / that broghten laddres and clomben In at thy wyndowes / [2591] the cause final / was for to sle thy doghter / it lettyd nat / in as muche as was in hem was ‖ [2592] but for to speke of the fer cause / as to what ende they shul come / or what shal finally bityde of hem in this cas / ne kan I nat deme / but by coniectynge and by supposynge / [2593] for we shuln suppose / that they shul come to a wikked ende / [2594] by cause / þat the book of decrees seith ¶ Selden / or with greet peyne been causes ybroght to good ende / whan they been baddely begunne

[2595] ¶ Now sire / if men wolden axe me / why þat god suffrede men to do yow this vileynye / certes I kan nat wel answere / as for no Sothfastnesse ‖ [2596] for the Apostle seith / that the sciences and the Iugements of oure lord god almyghty / been ful depe / [2597] ther may no man comprehende ne serchen hem suffisantly [2598] ¶ Nathelees / by certeyne presumpcions and coniectynges / I holde & bileue / [2599] that god / which þat is ful of Iustice and of rightwisnesse / hath suffred this bityde / by Iuste cause resonable

[2600] ¶ Thy name is Melibe / this is to seyn / a man that drynketh hony / [2601] thow hast y-dronke so muchil hony / of swete temporel richesses and delices and honours of this world / [2602] that thow art dronken / and hast forgeten Iheu crist thy creatour / [2603] thow ne hast nat doon to hym / swich honour and reuerence as thee oughte / [2604] ne thow ne hast nat wel taken kepe / to

schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thow hast resceyuid hath certeyn causes / [2585] whiche that clerkis clepyn Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa Propinqua / this is to seyne the ffer cause / & the nygh cause / [2586] the fer cause is almyghti god / that is cause of alle thyngis / [2587] the nygh cause is thynne thre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate / [2589] the cause material / been the fyue woundis of thyn doughtre [2590] The cause formal is the manere of here werkynge / that brougtyn ladderys & clombyn in at thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyn dougtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem was // [2592] But for to spekyn of the ferthe cause as to what ende they schul come / or what schal finally bedyde of hem in this caas / ne can I nat deemo / but be coniectynge & by supposynge [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of Decreis seyth / Selde or with greet peyne been causis I-broust to a good ende / Whan they been baldely begunne [2595]

NOw sere ȝif meen wolde axeyn me whi that god suffereede / men to doon ȝow this veleny certis I cannot weel answeryn as for no Sothfastnesse / [2596] for thapostelle seyth that the sciencis & the iugementis of oure lord god / almyȝty / been ful deepe / [2597] there may no man comprehende / ne serchyn hem sufficiently [2598] ¶ Nathelees / bi certeyn presumpciounys / & coneytyngis I holde & bileeue / [2599] that god whiche that is ful of iustise / & of ryghtwisnesse hath suffered this betyde by iuste cause / resonable

[2600] Thyn name is Melibee this is to seyne a man / that drynkyth hony / [2601] or he that hath I-dronkyn hony / so meche of sweete temporel richesse & delicis of honouris of this world [2602] that thow art dronkyn / & hast forgetyn Iheu cryst thyn creature / [2603] thow ne hast nat doon to hym swich honour & reuerence / as the ouȝte [2604] ne thow ne hast not weel takyn keep to

schalt vnderstonde þat þe wrong þat þou hast receyued haþ certein causes [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen Oriens et Officiens and causa longinqua and causa propinqua ¶ This is to sayn þe ferre cause [*et la prouchaine;* [2586] *la loingtaine est dieu qui est cause de toutes causes* [2587] *la prouchaine est trs trois ennemis* (Le Mén. i. 212)] [2588] accidental was hate [2589] The causes material ben þe .v. woundes of þin doughter [2590] ¶ The cause formale is þe maner of here worchinge þat brouȝten laddres and clomben in at þine wyndowes / [2591] ¶ The cause final was for to slee þin dougter it latted nought in as moche as in hem was [2592] ¶ But for to speken of þe ferre cause as [1] what ende þey schullen come Or what schal betyden of hem in þis cass ne can I nought deeme. but by coniectyng and by supposynge [2593] ffor we schuln suppose [*qu'ils avendront*] to a wicked ende. [2594] by cause þe book of decrees saith ¶ Seldein or wiþ grote peyne ben causes brought to an ende when þey ben baldly bygonne

[2595] Now sir if men asked me why þat ȝe suffren men to don ȝou þis vilenye Certes I can not wel answere as for no sophastnes [2596] ffor þe appostol saiþ þat þe sciences and þe Iuggements of oure lord god ben mighty and deepe [2597] ¶ Ther may no man *comprehende* ne serche hem sufficiently [2598] ¶ Naþeles by certeins presumpcions & coniectynges I halde and bileene [2599] þat god þat is ful of Iustice and of rightwisnesse haþ suffred þis bytyde by iuste cause resonable

[2600] ¶ þin name is mellibe þis is to say a man þat drinkeþ hony [2601] ¶ Thou hast y-drunke so meche hony of þis world [2602] þat þou art drunken and hast forgeten oure lord ihu crist þin creatour [2603] ¶ Thou hast nought don to him such honour as þe oughte [2604] ¶ Ne þou hast nought wel take heede to

shalt vnderstonde þat þe wronge þat þou hast receyued haþ certeyne causes. [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen oriens. And officience. And causa longinqua and causa propinqua. This is say þe fer cause and þe nyȝe cause. [2586] The for cause is almyȝty god þat is cause of al thingges. [2587] The nere cause is by þro enemyes [2588] ¶ The cause accidentale was hate. [2589] þe cause materiall beþ .v. woundes of þi doughter [2590] The cause formal is þe maner of her worchinge þat brouȝten ladders and clomben Inne at þi wyndowes. [2591] The cause flynal was. for to sele þi doughture. It letted nouȝt in as moch as in hem was / [2592] Than to speke of þe ferþe cause as to what ende þei shal come or what shal fynaly bytide of hem in þis cass. ne can I not deme but by countyng and by supposinge [2593] ¶ ffor we shul suppose. þat þei shul come to a wikked ende. [2594] by cause þat þe booke of Decrees seiþ ¶ Seldome or wiþ grete peyne bene causes ybrouȝt to good ende when þei bene bodely begonne.

[2595] ¶ Now sire ȝif men wold aske me whi þat ȝe suffred men to doo ȝou þis wronge and vilenye. Certes I can nat wel answere as for no sophastnesse. [2596] ffor þe apostell saiþ. þat þe sciences and þe Iugementes of our lord god almyȝty. bene ful depe. [2597] per may no man comprehende ne Serchen hem suffisantly [2598] ¶ Naþeloes by certeyne presumpcions of coniectyngges I holde and bileue [2599] þat god which þat is ful of iustice. and of rightwisnesse haþ suffred þis bitidde by Iustise ¶ cause resonable

[2600] ¶ Thi name is Melebye ¶ This is to sayne a man þat drynkeþ hony. [2601] thow hast ydronke so moche hony of which sweto temporell richesses / and delicious honcoures of þis werldē [2602] þat þou art dronken. and hast forgeten Ihesu crist þine creature [2603] Thow ne hast not doon to hym such honours and reuerence as þe auȝt [2604] ne þou ne hast nat wel taken kepe to

schalt vnderstonde þat þe wrongo þat þu hast receyued haþ certeine causes [2585] whiche þat clerkes clepen. Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & *causa*, propinqua. þis to scine þe ferre cause [*et la prochaine* [2586] *La longtaine est dieu qui est cause de toutes choses* / [2587] *La prochaine sont ces iij. ennemiz* [2588] *La cause* (Reg. 19 C xi)] Accidentale. was hate. [2589] The causes Material bene þe .v. wondes of þine doughter: [2590] The cause formale is þe manere of here wercheinge þat brouht ledders And clomben in att þine wyndows. [2591] þe cause finale was for to sle þi douhter. It lakked nouht in as muche as in hem was [2592] ¶ Bot for to speken of þe ferre cause as to what ende þeie scholne come: or what schal be-tiden of hem in þis cass ne can .I. nouht deme bot be coniectinge & be supposeinge: [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [*que ils en vendront*] to a wilked ende: [2594] Be cause þe booke of decrees seiþe ¶ Seldome or wiþ grote peine bene causes / [1] brouhte to an hende whan þei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe sir if men axed me: whi þat ȝe suffor men to done ȝowe þis velanye: certes .I. can not wele answer as for no sophastnesse [2596] ¶ For þe Apostele seiþe þat þe science & þe Iuggement of oure lorde god bene myhty & deps: [2597] *Pere* maie no man comprehende ne serche ham sufficeantly: [2598] Nareples be sertcine presumpcioun & coniettinges .I. holde & beleue [2599] þat god þat is ful of Iustice & rihtwisnes Haþ suffred þis be-tide be Iust cause resonable:

[2600] ¶ þi name is Melibe. þis is to seie a man þat drinkeþ honye: [2601] Thow hast ydronken so muche hony of þi sweto temperal riches & delices & honcours of þis werlde [2602] þat þou art dronken: & hast forgeten oure lorde ihesu criste þi creatour: [2603] þou hast not done to him suche honour as þe ouhte: [2604] ne þou hast nouht wele take hede to

¶ Ouldius the wordes of Ouide ¶ That seith ‖ [2605] vnder the hony
of the goodes of the body / is hyd the venym / that sleth
¶ Salomon the soule [2606] ¶ And salomon seith ¶ If thou hast
founden hony / ete of it that suffiseth / [2607] for if thou
ete of it out of mesure / thou shalt spewe / and be nedy
and poure / [2608] And peraunture / Crist hath thee in
despit/ and hath turned awey fro thee his face and hise
eeris of Misericorde [2609] ¶ And also / he hath [1]suffred /
that thou hast been punysshed in the manere that thow
hast ytrespassed [2610] ¶ Thou hast doon synne / agayn
oure lord *crist*. [2611] for *certes*. the .iij. enemys of man-
kynde / that is to seyn / the flessh / the feend and the
world /. [2612] thow hast suffred hem / entre in to thyn
herte wilfully by the wyndowes of thy body / [2613] and
hast nat defended thy self suffisantly agayns hire assautes /
and hire temptacions / so / that they han wounded thy
soule / in .v. places / [2614] this is to seyn / the deedly
synnes that been entred in-to thyn herte / by thy .v.
wittes ‖. [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord *crist*
hath woold and suffred / that thy .iij. enemys been entred /
in-to thyn hous by the wyndowes / [2616] and han
ywounded thy doghter in the forseyde manere
¶ Melibee [2617] ¶ Certes quod Melibee / I se wel that ye en-
force yow muchel by wordes / to ouercome me / in swich
manere that I shal nat / venge me of myne enemys [2618]
shewynge me the *perils* and the yueles / that myghten
falle of this vengeance ‖ [2619] But who so woldo considere
in alle vengeances the perils and yueles þat myghte sewe
of vengeance takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take
vengeance / and that were harm / [2621] for by the venge-
ance takynge / been the wikked men dissueered fro the
goode men [2622] ¶ And they that han wyl to do wikked-
nesse / restreyne hir wikked *purpos* / whan they seen the
punysshynge and chastisynge of the trespassours [2623]
[*Et a ce Respont dame prudence certes dist elle Ie t'ottroye
que de vengence vient molt de maulx Et de biens;*

the wordes of Ouyde ‖ that seith / [2605] vnder the hony
of the goodes of thy body: is hyd the venym / that sleth
the soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon seith ‖ If thow hast
founden hony / ete of it that suffiseth / [2607] for if thow
ete of it out of mesure: thow shalt spewe / and be nedy
and poore / [2608] and peraunture / Crist hath thee in
despit and hath torned awey fro thee his face / and his
erys of misericorde / [2609] and also he hath suffred /
þat thow [1]hast been punysshed in the manere *þat* thow
hast ytrespased: [2610] ¶ Thow hast doon synne agayn
oure lord Crist ‖ [2611] for certes / the .iij.[e] enemys of man-
kynde / that is to seyn / the flessh / the feend / and the
world / [2612] thow hast suffred hem / entre in to thyn
herte wilfully / by the wyndowes of thy body / [2613] and
hast nat defendid thy self / suffisantly agayns hir assautes
& hir temptacions / so *þat* they han woundid thy
soule. in .v. places ‖ [2614] this is to *seyn* / the dedly
synnes / *þat* been entred in to thyn herte by thy .v.
wittes ‖ [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord Crist
hath wold & suffred / *þat* thy .iij.[e] enemys been entred
in to thyn hous by the wyndowes / [2616] and han
ywoundid thy doghter in the forseyde manere
[2617] ¶ Certes quod Melibe / I se wel / *þat* ye en-
force yow muchil by wordes to ouercome me in swich a
manere / *þat* I shal nat venge me of myne enemys / [2618]
shewynge me the *perils* & the yueles / *þat* myghten
falle of this vengeance ‖ [2619] But who so wolde considere
in alle vengeances / the *perils* and yueles *þat* myghten sewe
of vengeance takynge: [2620] a man wolde neuere take
vengeance / and that were harm / [2621] for by the venge-
ance takynge / been the wikked men dissueered / fro the
goode men / [2622] and they *þat* han wil to do wikked-
nesse / restreyne hir wikked purpos / whan they seen the
punysshynge & chastisynge of trespassours ‖
[2623] [*A ce respond dame Prudence: certes, dist-elle,
ie vous octroie que de vengence vient moult de biens;*

the wordis of Ouide that seyth [2605] vndyr the hony
of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth
the soule / [2606] And salomon seyth ȝif thow hast
foundyn hony / ete of it that suffyseth / [2607] ffor ȝif thow
ete of it out of meseur / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy /
& poure / [2608] & peraunture / cryst hat the in
dispyt and hath turnede awey from the hys face & hise
ceris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath sufferede /
that thow hast been ponyschid / in the maneere that thow
hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn
oure lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] ffor certis the thre enemyis /
of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feend & the
world / [2612] thow hast suf[1]fred hem to entre in-to thyn
herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyn body / [2613] &
hast not defendit thyn self sufficiauntly a-geyn here assautis /
& here temptacions So that they han woundede thyn
soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly
syannys that been entered in-to thyn herte / by thynne fyue
wittis / [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist
hath wold & suffered that thyne .iij. enemyis been entrede
in-to thyn hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han
I-wounded thynne doughtyr / in the forseyde manere / [2617]
CErtis quod Melibee I se wel that ȝe enforce
ȝow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich
manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemyis / [2618]
Schewynge me the perilis & the eueli that mystyn fallyn
of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere /
in alle vengeauncis the perilis & the yuyllys that myȝte sewe
of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take
vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the venge-
aunce takynge: been the wikkede man dissueered from the
goode men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkede-
nesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the
ponyschynge & the chastisynge of the trespasourys / [2623]
[*A ce respont dame prudence Certes dist elle Ie te
ottroie que de vengance vient moult de biens*

þe wordes of Ovide þat seiþ [2605] vnder þe hony
of þe goodes of þin body is hyd þe venym þat sleeþ
þe soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon seiþ ¶ If þou hast
founden hony ete of hit what sufficeþ [2607] ¶ ffor if þou
ete of hit out of mesure / þou schalt spewe and be needy
and poore [2608] ¶ And peradventure *crist* hath þe in
spite and haþ turned away fro þe his face and his
eres of misericorde [2609] and also he haþ suffred
þat þou hast ben y-punyshit/ in þe maner þat þou
hast y-trespast [2610] ¶ Thow hast don synne ageins
oure lord ihu crist [2611] ¶ ffor certes þe þre enemys of man-
kynde þat is to say þe fleissch. þe ffeend. and þe
worlde [2612] ¶ þou hast suffred hem to entre in þin
herte wilfully by þe wyndowes of þy body [2613] and
hast nouht defended þe sufficeantly ageins here defautes
and here *temptacions* So þat þay haue wounded þi
soule in fyue place. [2614] ¶ this is to sayn þe deadly
synnes þat ben entrede in to þin herte by þine .v.
wittes [2615] And in þe same manere oure lord ihesu crist
haþ and wolde and haþ suffred þat þine þre enemys ben entred
in to þin hous by þe wyndowes [2616] and han
wounded þine doughtres in þe forseyde manere

[2617] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe I se wel þat þat ye enforce you mochel by wordes to *ouercome* me in such a manere þat I schal now vengen me of myn enemys [2618] Schewynge me þe perilles and þe eueles þat mighten falle of þis vengeance [2619] ¶ But who so wolde considere in alle vengances [1]þe *perils* and eueles þat mighte sewe of vengance takynge? [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengance and þat were harme! [2621] ffor by þe venga-
ance takynge ben þe wickede men dissenered fro þe
goode men [2622] ¶ And þo þat han wille to don wicked-
nesse restreynen here wickede purpos whan þey seen þe
punyschyng and þe chastysing of trespasours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence : 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

þe wordes of O ¶ Ovide þat seiþ. [2605] Vndere þe hony
of þe goddes of þi body. is hidde þe venyme þat sleeþ
þi soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon seiþ. 3if þou hast
found hony. eete of it þat suffiseþ the. [2607] ffor 3if þou
ete of it out of mesure. þou shalt spewe and be nedy
and poore. [2608] and peraueniure cristo haue þe in
despite. and haþ turned away from þe his face and his
eres of mysericord [2609] And also he haþ suffred
þat þou hast be [1]punshed in þe manere þat þou
hast trespased. [2610] Thou hast doon synne azeinst
our lord ·crist· [2611] ffor certes iij. enemyes of man-
kynde þat is to seyne þe fiesshi. þe feende. and þe
worlde [2612] thowe hast suffred hem entred into þine
hous wilfully by þe wyndowe of þi body. [2613] And
hast nat defended þi self sufficiently azeinst her assawtes
and her *temptacions* so þat þei han wounded þe
saule in .v. places. [2614] þis is to sayn þe dedly
synnes þat bene entred into þine hert by þi .v.
wyndowes [2615] and in þe same manere our lord *crist*
haþ suffred and willed þat þise iij. enemyes bene entred
into þi hous by þi wyndowes [2616] and haue
ywounded þi doustore in þe forsaide manre

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Melebius I se wel þat 3e en-
force 3ou moche by wordis to ouercome me in suche
a manere þat I shal not venge me on myn enemyes. [2618]
shewing me þe periles *and* þe eueles þat mygthten
falle of þis vengeaunce [2619] But who so wolde considere
in alle vengeances þe periles and euels þat my3ten swe
of vengeance takinge [2620] a man wold neuere take
vengeance and þat were harme [2621] ffor by þe venge-
aunce takinge. bene þe wikked men dissencred *from* þe
good men. [2622] And þei þat han wille to do wikked-
nesse restreynen her wikked purpoos whan they sene þe
punshynge and chastising of trespasoures.

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence : 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

þe wordes of Ovide þat seide! [2605] vnder þe hony
of þe goodes of þi bodi! is hidde þe venym þat sleþ
þi soule! [2606] And Salomon seiþe! If þou hast
found Hony! ete of it what sufficiþe! [2607] For if þou
ete of it oute of mesure! þou schalt spewe & be nedy
& pouere! [2608] And peraduenture cristo haþe in
despite & haþ torne awaie fro þe his face! & his
heres of Misericorde! [2609] And also he haþe suffred
þat þou haste biene ypunysched in þe maner þat þou
hast trespast [2610] ¶ Thou hast done sinne aȝeines
oure lorde ihesu criste! [2611] for certes þe þre enemys of
mankinde þat is to seie. þe fiesche. þe fende. & þe
werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to þine
[soule] wilfully be þe windowes of þi bodye [2613] And
hast nouht defended þe sufficiantly aȝeines here defautes
& temptaciouns! So þat þei haue wounded þi
soule in .v. place! [2614] þis is to seine. ¶ þe dedely
sinnes þat biene entred in to þine hert be þi .v.
wittes. [2615] And in þe same manere oure lorde ihesu
crist! haþe suffred þat þine þree enemys be entrede
in to þine house be þe windowes! [2616] And han
woundo þi douhter in þe same manere!

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see þat ȝe en-
force ȝowe mechel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche
manere þat schal nouȝt avenge me of myne enmye [2618]
scheweinge me þe *perils* & þe yueles þat myhten
fal of þis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so *wolde* consider
in al vengeance þe *perils* & þe yuels þat miht sewe
of vengeancez takeinge [2620] a man wold neuere take
veniance! And þat were harme! [2621] for be þe venge-
ance takeinge buen þe wikked men desseuerd fro þe
good men! [2622] ¶ And þo þat han wil to done wikked-
nesse! restreyne here wikked purpos! Whan þei seen þe
punysheinge and þe chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence : 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many

[2624] *Mais vengence n'appartient pas a vn chascun fors seulement aux iuges Et a ceulx qui ont la iuridicion sur les malfaitteurs.* (MS Reg. 19 C. vii, leaf 136.)]
[2625] ¶ And yet seye I moore /. that right as a singuler
persone / synneth / in takynge vengeance of another man ./
[2626] right so / synneth the Iuge / if he do no vengeance
¶ Senece of hem / that it han disserued || [2627] ffor Senec seith
thus ¶ That maister he seith is good / that proueth shrewes
¶ Cassidorus [2628] ¶ And as Cassidore seith ¶ A man dredeth to do
outrages / whan he woot and knoweth / that it displeseth
to the Iuges / and soureyns [2629] ¶ Another seith ¶ The
Iuge *þat* dredeth to do right. maketh men shrewes ||.
¶ Paulus Apostolus ad Romanos [2630] And Seint Paule the Apostle / seith in his epistle /
whan he writeth vn-to the Romayns: That the Iuges beren
nat the spere / with-outen cause / [2631] but they beren it
to punysse the shrewes and mysdoeres / and to defende
the goode men [2632] ¶ If ye wol thanne take vengeance
of youre enemys / ye shul retourne / or haue youre recours
to the Iuge *that* hath the Iurisdiccion vp-on hem / [2633]
and he *shal* punysse hem / as the lawe axeth and requireth
¶ Melibee [2634] A quod Melibee / this vengeance / liketh me
no thyng [2635] ¶ I bithenke me now and take heede /
how ffortune / hath norissed me fro my childhede /
and hath holpen me / to passe many a stroong/ paas [2636]
¶ Now wol I assayen hire trowynge with goddes helpe /
that she shal helpe me / my shame for to venge
¶ Prudence [2637] Certes quod Prudence ¶ If ye wol werke by my
conseil / ye shul nat assaye ffortune by no wey / [2638] ne
ye shul nat lene or bowe / vnto hire after the word of
¶ Seneca Senec [2639] ¶ ffor thynges / that been folily doon / and
that been in hope of ffortune / shullen neuere come to good
ende ||. [2640] And as the same Senec seith ¶ The moore
cleer & the moore shynyng/ that ffortune is / the moore
brotil / and the sonner broken she is || [2641] trusteth nat
in hire / for she nys nat stidefast/ ne stable [2642] for
whan thow trowest/ to be moost seur and siker of hire

[2624] *mais faire vengence n'appartient pas à vn chascun, fors seulement aux juges et à ceulx qui ont la jurisdiction sur les malfaiteurs.* (Le Ménagier de Paris, i. 214, ed. 1846.)]
[2625] And yet seye I moore / that right as a singuler
persone synneth / in takynge vengeance of another man:
[2626] right so synneth the Iuge / if he do no vengeance
of hem that it han disseruyd || [2627] ffor Senek seith
thus || That maister he seith is good / *þat* proueth shrewes ||
[2628] And as Cassidore seith || A man dredeth to do
outrages / whan he woot & knoweth / *þat* it displeseth
to the Iuges and the soureyns || [2629] And another seith ||
The Iuge *þat* dredeth to do right maketh men shrewes ||
[2630] And Seint Poul thapostle seith in his epistle
whan he writeth yn-to the Romayns / That the Iuges beren
nat the spere / *with*-outen cause / [2631] but they beren it
to punysshe the shrewes & mysdoers / & for to defende
the goode men [2632] ¶ If ye wol thanne take vengeance
of youre enemys / ye shul retourne / or haue youre recours
to the Iuge þat hath the Iuridiccion-vp-on hem / [2633]
& he shal punysshe hem / as the lawe axeth & requereth
[2634] ¶ A quod Melibe / this vengeance liketh me
no thyng [2635] I bithenke me now & take hede /
how fortune hath norished me / fro [1] my childhode /
& hath holpen me / to passe many a strong paas: [2636]
Now wol I assayen hire / trowynge *with goddes* helpe
þat she shal helpe me / my shame for to venge /
[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence / if ye wol werke by my
conseil: ye shul nat assayen *fortune* / by no wey / [2638] ne
ye shul nat lene / or bowe vn-to hire / after the word of
Senek || [2639] for thynges *þat* been folily doon / &
þat been in hope of fortune: shullen neuere / come to good
ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seith || The moore
cleer & the moore shynynge *þat* fortune is / the moore
brotil & the sonner broke she is / [2641] trusteth nat
in hire / for she nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] for
whan thow trowest/ to be moost seur or sykor of hir

[2624] *Mais faire vengance nappartient pas a vn chascun fors aux iuges / Et a ceulx qui ont les iuridicions sur les malfaiteurs* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)]
[2625] And ȝit seye I moore / that ryȝt as a senguler
persone synneth in takynge vengeaunce / of a-nothir man:
[2626] righ so synneth the Iuge ȝif he do no vengeaunce /
of hem that it han deseruyd / [2627] for Senek seyth /
that maystir is good that prouyth schrewis / [2628]
And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon
outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeseth to the
Iugis / & to the soureynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth /
The Iuge that dredith to doon ryȝt: makyth men schrewis //
[2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle /
whan he wrythith vnto the romaynys / that the Iuges berith
not the spere / with-outyn cause: [2631] but they beryn it
to ponysche þe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn
the Goode men [2632] ȝif ȝe wele than-ne take vengeaunce
of ȝoure enemyis / ȝe schul returne or haue ȝoure recours /
to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdicciouu / vp-on hem / [2633] &
he schal punyschyn hem as the lawe axit & requirith [2634]
A quod Melibee this vengeaunce likyth me nothyng /
[2635] I bethynke me now & take heed how
fortune hath norichid me / from myn chyldeheede /
& hath helpyn me to passyn manye a strong paas / [2636]
now wele I assayen hire trowynge with godis helpe / that
sche schal helpyn me myn schame for to venge [2637]
Certis quod Prudence / If ȝe wele werke by myn con-
seyl / ȝe schul not assaye fortune by no way / [2638] ne
ȝe schul not lene / or bowe / on to here after the word
of senek / [2639] for thyngis that been folyly doon / & that
been doon in hope of fortune / schuln neuere been brouȝt to
good ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seyth / the moore
cleer & the more schynynge that fortune is: the moore
bretil & the sunnere brokyn sche is / [2641] truste nat
in here for sche nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] for
whan thow trowist to been most sekyr or sewir of hire

benefits as well as many evils: [2624] yet vengeance belongeth not to "a singuler persons," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'] [2625] ¶ And ȝit' say I more þat' right' as a singuler persone synneþ in takinge vengaũce of' anoþer man: [2626] Right' so synneþ þe Iugge if' he take no vengaũce of hem þat' it' han desserued // [2627] ffor Senec' saiþ þus þat' mayster is good þat' reproueþ schrewes [2628] ¶ And as Cassidory saiþ. A man dredeth to don outrages: whaa he woot' and knoweþ þat' it' displeseþ þe Iuge and þe souereignes [2629] ¶ And anoþer saiþ þe Iugge þat' dredeth do don right' makeþ schrewes. [2630] ¶ And seint' Poul þe appostel saiþ in his epistle whan he writeþ vnto þe Romayns that' þe Iuges beren nought' þe spere wiþouten cause. [2631] but' þay beren it' to punysschen þe schrewes and þe mysdoers and for to defende þe goode men [2632] ¶ If' ȝe wola þenne take vengaũce of' ȝoure enemys: ȝe schuln retourne or haue ȝoure recours to þe Iuge þat' haþ þe Iurdexion vpon him [2633] & he schal punysche hem as þe lawe axeþ and requyreþ

[2634] ¶ A *quod* Mellibe þis vengaũce likeþ me noþing [2635] ¶ I beþinke me now how fortune haþ norisched me fro my childhode and haþ holpen me to passe many a *strange* pas [2636] ¶ Now wol I assayen here trowynge *with* goddes grace and helpe þat' sche schal helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes *quod* Prudence if' ȝe woln worche by my counseille: ȝe schuln nought assaye fortune by no way. [2638] Ne ȝe schuln nought' lene ne borwe vnto hire after þe word of' Senec' [2639] ffor þinges þat' ben folily doon and þat' ben in hope of' ffortune schuln neuere come to a good ende [2640] ¶ and as þe same senec' seiþ ¶ The more clere and þe more schynynge þat' fortune is: þe more brutel and þe sonnere y-broke sche is [2641] ¶ trusteþ nou' in hire for sche nys noþing stedefast' ne stable [2642] ffor when þou trowest' to be most' siker or seure of' hire

advantages as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance belongeth not to a "singlere persons," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'] [2625] And ȝit' say I more þat' as right' as so senglere persone synneþ in takinge vengeaunce of a *noþer* man [2626] Rigt' so synneþ þe Iugge ȝif he doo no vengeaunce on hem þat' it' haue deserued [2627] ¶ ffor Senec' seiþ þus ¶ þat' maister he saiþ is good þat' reproueþ shrewes [2628] ¶ And as Cassiodorie seiþ. A man dredeþ to do outrage when he wote and knoweþ þat' it displeseþ þe Iugges and þe soueroyns. [2629] And anoþer seiþ ¶ The Iuge þat' dredeþ to do rigt'. makeþ men schrewes [2630] ¶ And seint' Paule þe appostel seiþ in his epistel whan he writeþ to þe Romayns þat' þe Iuge berent' not' þe spere wiþ-outen cause. [2631] but' þei beren it' to punshe þe schrewes and mysdoers and forto defende þe good men. [2632] ȝif ȝe wil þan take vengeance of ȝoure enemyes ȝe schal retourne or haue ȝoure recours to þe Iuge þat' haþ þe Iurisdiction vpon him [2633] and he shal punsshe hem as þe lawe askeþ and requereþ

[2634] ¶ A quod Melebies þis vengeance likeþ me no þinge [2635] I by-þenk me nowe and take hede. howe fortune haþ norshed me fro my childhode. and haþ holpen me to passe mony a stronge pass [2636] ¶ Now wil I assaien her trowinge wiþ goddes helpe þat' he shal helpe me my shame forto venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence ȝif ȝe wil wirk' by my counsail ȝe shul not' assaien fortune by no way [2638] ne ȝe shul not' lene ne bowe vnto hire. after þe wordes of Senec. [2639] ffor þingges þat' bene folily done. and þat' bene in hope of fortune shullen neuere come to good eende. [2640] ¶ And as þe same senec' saiþ. þe more clere and þe more shynynge þat' fortune is. þe more brotel and þe sonner brekeþ she. [2641] tresteþ not' on her for she nys nat' stedfast'. [2642] ffor whan þowe wenest' or trowest' to be more swre or siker of her

benefits as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance belongeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'] [2625] ¶ An ȝite saie .I. more: þat riht as a singulere person sinneþ In takeinge vengeance of *anoþer* manne. [2626] Riht so sinneþ þe Iugge if he take no vengeance of hem þat hit haue deserueds: [2627] ffor Senec seiþe. That maistere is good þat reproueþ schrewes: [2628] And as Cassidorye seiþe A man dredeþ to done outrages when he wote & knoeþ þat it displese þe Iuge & þe *soueryngnes*: [2629] ¶ And anoþere. The Iuge þat dredeþ to done riht Makeþ schrewes. [2630] And seinte Poulo þe Appostle seiþe in his epistle whan he writeþ vn-to þe Romayns: That þe Iuge beren nouht þe spere wiþ-owten cause [2631] bot þei beren it to punysshen þe schrewes & þe mysdoers & to defende þe goode men: [2632] If ȝe wilne þan take vengeance of ȝoure enemys ȝe schol retourne or haue ȝoure recours to þe Iuge þat haþ þe Iurdiccioun vpon hem. [2633] & he schal punysshe hem as þe lawe axeþ & requireþ:

[2634] ¶ A *quod* Mellibe: þis vengeance lykeþ me no þinge: [2635] I be-þinke me nowe howe fortune haþe norished me fro my childhode And haþ holpen me to passe mony a strange place: [2636] Now .I. will assayene here troweinge wiþ goddes grace & helpe þat ȝe schal helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes *quod* prudence if ȝe wolne wirche be my counseil: ȝe schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye [2638] ¶ Ne ȝe schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after þe *worde* of Senec. [2639] For þinges þat bene folylye done & þat biene in hope of fortune schal neuer come a good ende [2640] And as þe same Senec seiþe: The more clere & þe more and þe more schineinge þat fortune is: þe more brutel & þe sonner ybroke sche is: [2641] Tristeþ nouht in hire for sche is *neyhere* stedfast ne stable: [2642] ¶ For whan þou trowest to be most sekere or sure of hire

helpe she wol faille thee / and deceyne thee [2643] ¶ And where as ye seyn that ffortune hath norissed yow fro youre childhede /. [2644] I seye / that [1]in so muchel / shul ye / the lasse truste in hire and in hir wit ||. [2645] ffor senece seith || what man that is norissed by ffortune / she maketh hym a greet fool [2646] ¶ Now thanne / syn ye desire / and axe vengeance / and the vengeance / that is doon after the lawe and bifore the Iuge / ne liketh yow nat [2647] And the vengeance that is doon in hope of ffortune is perilous and vncertein [2648] Thanne haue ye noon oother remedie / but for to haue youre recours / vnto the soureyn Iuge that vengeth / alle vileynyes and wrongés /. [2649] And ho shal venge yow / after that hym self witnesseth / where as he seith ||. [2650] leueth the vengeance to me / and I shal do it

¶ Senece

¶ Melibee

[2651] Melibee answerde ||. If I ne venge me nat. of the vileynye that men han doon to me [2652] .I. sompne or warne hem / that han doon to me that vileynye *and* alle othere / to do me another vileynye [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen ¶ If thou take no vengeance of an oold vileynye / thou sompnest thyne Aduersaries to do thee a newe vileynye [2654] ¶ And also / for my suffrance / men wolden do to me so muchel vileynye / that I myghte neither bere it ne susteene / [2655] and so sholde I been put and holden ouer lowe [2656] ¶ ffor men seyn / In muchel suffrynge / shul manye thynges falle vn-to thee / whiche / thou shalt nat mowe suffre

¶ Prudence

[2657] Certes quod Prudence .I. graunte yow that ouer muchel suffrance nys nat *good* / [2658] but yet ne folweth it nat ther-of / that euery *persone* / to whom men doon vileynye take of it vengeance / [2659] for that aperteneth and longeth al oonly to the Iuges / for they shul venge the vileynyes and iniuries ||. [2660] And ther-fore / the two Auctoritees / that ye han seyd aboue / been oonly vnderstonden in the Iuges / [2661] for whan they suffren ouer muchel the wronges and the vileynyes to be doon

helpe / she wol faile thee & deceyue thee [2643] ¶ And where as ye seyn / that fortune hath norisshed yow fro youre childhode: [2644] I seye / *þat* in so muchil / shul ye the lasse truste in hire & in hir wit || [2645] ffor Senek seith || What man *þat* is norished by fortune: she maketh hym to greet a fool / [2646] ¶ Now thanne syn ye desire / & axe vengeance / & the vengeance / *þat* is doon after the lawe / & bifore the Iuge / ne liketh yow nat/ [2647] & the vengeance / *þat* is doon in hope of fortune / is perilous & vncerteyn: [2648] thanne haue ye noon oother remedie / but for to haue youre recours / vn-to the soureyn Iuge / *þat* vengeth / alle vileynyes & wronges / [2649] and he shal venge yow / after that hym self witnesseth / where as he seith || [2650] leueth the vengeance to me / and I shal do it

[2651] ¶ Melibe answerde || If I ne venge me nat of the vileynye / *þat* men han doon to me: [2652] I somne / or warne hem / *þat* han doon to me that vileynye / & alle othere / to do me another vileynye / [2653] for it is writen / If thow take no vengeance of an old vileynye: thou somnest thyne Aduersaries / to do thee a newe vileynye || [2654] And also / for my suffrance / men wolden do me so muchil vileynye / *þat* I myghte neither bere it ne sustene / [2655] and so sholde I been put & holden ouer lowe || [2656] ffor men seyn / I muchil suffrynge / shul manye thynges falle vn-to thee / whiche yow shalt nat mowe suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod Prudence / I *graunte* yow / *þat* ouer muchil suffrance / is nat good / [2658] but yet ne folweth it nat ther of / *þat* euery *persone* / to whom men doon vileynye / take of it vengeance / [2659] for that aperteneth & longeth al oonly to the Iuges / for they shul venge the vileynyes & iniuries / [2660] And therfore / the two auctoritees / *þat* ye han seyd aboue / been oonly / vnderstonden in the Iuges: [2661] [1]for whan they suffren ouer muchil / the wronges & vileynyes to be doon

helpe: sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And wheere as ye seya that Fortune hath norichid youre childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul ye the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek seyth / what man that is norichid by fortune: sche makyth hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn ye desyre & aske vengeaunce / & the vengeaunce that is doon aftyr the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth yow nat. [2647] And the vengeaunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perilous & vnceryeyn / [2648] thanne haue ye noon othir remedie / but for to haue youre recours / vn-to the soureyn Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649] & he schal venge yow aftyr / that hym self witnessith where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeaunce ¶ to me & I schal doon it [2651]

Melibis answerede / If I ne venge me not of the vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or [1]warne hem that han doon to me that vilenye & alle othere to doon to me a-nothir vilenye / [2653] for it is wretyn / yif thow take ne vengeaunce of an opyn vilanye / thow somounyst thyane aduersaryis: to do the a newe velanye [2654] And also for myn sufferaunce men woldyn do me so meche vilenye / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne susteene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche suffeyrynge schul manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thow schalt nat mowe suffere [2657]

Certis quod .prudence. I graunte now that ouyr meche sufferaunce / is nat good [2658] But yit ne folwith it not therof / that euery persone to whom men doon vilenye: tak of it vengeaunce / [2659] for that apertenyth & longith al only to the Iugis / for they schul venge / the vilanyis & the Iniurijs / [2660] And therfore to two autoriteis / that ye han seyd a-bouyn / been only vndyrstondyn In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn ouermeche the wrongis & vilenyis to been doon

helpe: sche wol fayle þe and disceyue þe [2643] ¶ And
wher as ȝe sayn þat fortune haþ norissched ȝou fro ȝoure
childhode [2644] I say ȝou þat in so mochel schuln ȝe
þe lasse trusten in hire and in hire witte [2645] ¶ ffor Senek
saiþ that what man is norisched by fortune: sche makeþ
him to gret a fool [2646] ¶ Now penne sehens ȝe desire
and aske vengaſnce ¶ And þe vengaſnce þat is doon after
þe lawe and biforn þe Iugge ne likeþ ȝou nought [2647]
and þe vengaſnce þat is don in hope of fortune is peril-
ous and vncerteyn [2648] ¶ Thenne haue ȝe non oþer
remedye but for to haue ȝoure recours vnto þe souereign
Iuge þat vengeþ alle vilanyes and wronges [2649]
¶ And he schal venge ȝou after þat þin self witnesseþ
[. . . . .] [2650] leueþ þe vengaſnce to me
and I schal don it

[2651] ¶ Mellibe answerde ¶ If I ne venge me nouht of
þe wrong þat men han doon to me [2652] ¶ I schal sompne
or warne hem þat han don þis vilanye to me and alle
oþre to don me anoþer vilanye [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen
¶ If þou take no vengaſnce of an olde vilanye: þou somp-
nest þin aduersarie to don þe a newe vylanye [2654]
[*Et ainsi, par souffrir l'en me feroit tant de villenies
de toutes pars*] þat I mighte neyþer bere it ne sus-
tene [2655] and so schulde I be ouersette and halden ouer
lowe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn ¶ In mochil suffryngo schullen
many pinges falle vnto þe whiche þou schalt not
mowe suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod Prudence I graunte þat
ouer mochil suffraſnce / is nought good [2658] ¶ But ȝet ne
folweþ it nouȝt þer-of þat every persone to whom men
don vilanye take of it vengaſnce [2659] ffor þat apper-
teneþ and longeþ al only to þe Iuges ffor þey schuln
venge þe vilenyes and þe iniuries [2660] and perfore
þo tuo auctoritees þat ȝe han sayde aboue ben oonly
vnderstanden in þe Iuges [2661] ¶ ffor whan þey suffren
ouer mochil þe wronges and vilanyes ben don

helpe. she wil faile þee. [2643] ¶ And per as ȝe
sayn þat fortune haþ norshed ȝou from ȝoure child-
hode. [2644] I say þat in so mochel shal ȝe þe
lasse trest in her. and in her witt [2645] ¶ ffor Senec
saiþ. what man þat is norshed by fortune: she makeþ
him to greta a foole [2646] ¶ Now þan siþ ȝe desire
and aske vengeaunce. and þe vengeance þat is done
[*selon l'ordre de droit et devant le juge ne te plaist*, [2647]
et la vengences qui se fait] in hope of fortune is peril-
ous and vncerteyn. [2648] þen haue noon oþer
remedy. but forto haue ȝoure cours vnto þe soureyn
Iuge þan vengeþ all vilanyes and wrongges. [2649]
and he shal venge ȝou. After hym self witnesseþ:
where as he saiþ [2650] ¶ leueþ þe vengeance to me./
& I shal doo it

[2651] ¶ Melebius answered. ȝif I ne venge me noȝt of
þe vilanye þat men han done to me. [2652] I shal somne or
warne hem þat han do to me þee vilanyes and al oþer
to doo me anoþer vilanye. [2653] ¶ ffor it is writen. ȝif
þou take no vengeaunce of an olde vilanye / þow somn-
est þine aduersaries to doo an newe vilanye. [2654]
And also for my suffraunce men wolden doo me so
moche vilanye þat I myȝt neiþer bere it ne sus-
teyne it. [2655] And so þan I shulde be kept ouer
lawe [2656] ¶ ffor men sayn In mochel suffringe shul
mony pinggcs vnto þe which þow shalt not
mow suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte ȝow þat
ouer mochel suffraunce is not good [2658] But ȝit ne
folowe þ it not þer-of. That every persone to whome men
doo vilany take of it vengeaunce. [2659] ffor þat apper-
teneþ & longeþ oonly to the Iuges. ffor þei shul
venge vilanyes and Iniuries. [2660] And herfore
þoo two autoritees þat ȝe han saide aboue ben oonly
vnderstonden in þe Iuges [2661] for whan þei suffre
ouer ¶ mykel þe wrongges and vilanyes to be done

helpe: Sche wil Faile þe & deceyve þe: [2643] ¶ And
where as ȝe seine þat fortune haþ norissched ȝow fro ȝoure
child-hode: [2644] I. saie ȝoue þat in so muche schal ȝe
þe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte: [2645] ¶ For Senec
seiþe. þat what man is norisched be fortune sche makeþ
him a grete foole: [2646] ¶ Nowe seþen ȝe desire
& axen vengeance: And þe vengeance þat is done after
þe lawe & be-forne þe Iuge ne likeþ ȝowe nouȝt: [2647]
And vengeance þat is done in hope of forton is peril-
ous & vncerteine: [2648] Than haue ȝe none oþer
remedye: bot for to haue ȝoure recours vnto þe soureyne
Iuge þat vengeþ al velanyes & wronges [2649]
And he schal venge ȝoue after þat þi self witnesseþ:
[. . . . *no gap*] [2650] Leueþ þe vengeance to me
& .I. schal done it:

[2651] Mellibe answeard: I. ne venge me nouht of
þe wronge þat men han done to me [2652] .I. schal somne or
warne hem þat haue done þis velany to me And al
oþere to done me anoþere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wreten
if þou take no vengeance of an olde velanye: þou somp-
nest þine aduersarie to done þe a newe velanye: [2654]
[*Et ainsi par mon serement en souffrant len me fera tant de
villenie de toutes pars* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60, col. 2)] þat .I.
myht neyþe ber it ne susteinge: [2655] And. so schold .I.
be ouersett And halden ouere lowe: [2656] For men seine
in muchel suffrings schold mony pinges falle. vn-to þe
whiche .I. schal nouht suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence .I. graunte þat
ouer muchel suffrance is nouht good: [2658] ¶ Bot ȝit ne
folowe þ it nouȝt þere-of: þat every person to whom men
doone velanye take of hit vengeance: [2659] For þat apper-
teneþ & longeþ al only to þe Iuge. For þei schal
vengen þe vilenys & þe iniuryes [2660] And perfore
þo tuo Auctoritees þat ȝe haue seide aboue ben only
vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan þei suffren
ouere mechel þe wronges & velanys be done

withouten punysshynge / [2662] they sompne nat a man al
oonly / for to do newe wronges / but they comanden it
[2663] ¶ Also a wys man seith / that the Iuge that cor-
recteth nat the synnere comandeth and biddeth hym do
synne [2664] ¶ And the Iuges and soureyns myghten in
hir land so muchel suffre of the shrewes and mysdoeres /
[2665] that they sholden by swich suffrance by proces of
tyme / wexen of swich power and myght / that they sholden
putte out the Iuges and the soureyns / from hir places /
[2666] and atte laste maken hem lesen hire lordshipes

[2667] ¶ But lat vs now putte / that ye haue leue to
venge yow / [2668] I seye / ye been nat of myght and
power / as now to venge yow / [2669] for if ye wole maken
comparison / vn-to the myght of youre Aduersaries / ye shul
fynde in manye thynges / that I haue shewed yow er this /
that hire condicion / is bettre than youres [2670] ¶ And
therfore seye I that it is good as now / that ye suffre and
be pacient

[2671] ¶ ffor thermoore / ye knowen wel / that after the
comune sawe / it is a woodnesse / a man / to stryue with a
strenger / or a moore myghty man / than he is hym self ||.
[2672] And for to stryue with a man of euene strengthe /
that is to seyn / with as strong a man as he is it is peril /.
[2673] And for to stryue with a weyker man / it is folie
[2674] ¶ And therfore / sholde a man flee stryuynge / as
¶ Salomon muchel as he myghte [2675] ¶ ffor Salomon seith || It is a
greet worshipe to a man / to kepen hym fro noyse and
stryf [2676] ¶ And if it so bifalle or happe / that a man
of gretter myght and strengthe / than thou art / do thee
greuaunce / [2677] studie / and bisye thee rather to stille /
the same greuaunce / than for to venge thee || [2678] ffor
¶ Seneca Senec seith || That he putteth hym in greet peril / that
stryueth with a gretter man / than he is hym self [2679]
¶ Cato ¶ And Catoñ seith / If a man of hyer estaat or degree / or
moore myghty than thou / do thee anoy or greuañce /
suffre hym / [2680] for he that oones hath greued thee /

wit̃-outen punysshynge / [2662] they somne nat a man al
oonly / for to do newe wronges / but they comanden it
[2663] ¶ Also / a wys man seith / That the Iuge / þat cor-
recteth nat the Synnere / comandeth & biddeth hym do
synne || [2664] And the Iuges & soureyns / myghten in
hir land so muchil suffre of the shrewes & mysdoeys /
[2665] þat they sholden by swich suffrance by proces of
tyme / wexen of swich power & myght / þat they sholden
putte out / the Iuges & the soureyns / from hir places /
[2666] & at the laste / maken hem lese hir lordshipes

[2667] ¶ But lat vs now putte / þat ye haue leue to
venge yow / [2668] I seye / ye be nat of myght &
power / as now to venge yow / [2669] for if ye wol maken
comparison / vn-to the myght of youre Aduersaries / ye shul
fynde in manye thynges þat I haue shewid yow er this /
þat hir condicion / is bettre than youres / [2670] and
therfore seye I / þat it is good as now / þat ye suffre &
be pacient

[2671] ¶ ffor ther-moore / ye knowen wel / that after the
comune sawe / it is a woodnesse / a man to stryue *with* a
strenger / or a moore myghty man / than he is hym self /
[2672] & for to stryue / *with* a man / of euene strengthe /
that is to seyn / with as strong a man as he is / it is *peril* /
[2673] and for to stryue *with* a wayker man / it is folye ||
[2674] and therfore / sholde a man fle stryuynge / as
muchil as he myghte || [2675] ffor Salomon seith || It is a
greet worshipe to a man / to kepen hym fro noyse &
stryf || [2676] And if it so bifalle / or happe / þat a man
of grettere myght & strengthe / than thow art do thee
greuaunce / [2677] Studie & bisie thee rather / to stille
the same greuaunce / than for to venge thee || [2678] ffor
Senek seith / That he putteth hym in greet peril / þat
stryueth *with* a gretter man / than he is hym self || [2679]
And Catoñ seith || If a man / of hyer estaat or degree / or
moore myghty than thow / do thee anoy / or greuance /
suffre hym / [2680] for he þat ones hath greued thee /

with-outyn punyschynge [2662] they somone nat a man al
only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comaundyn it /
[2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that cor-
ectith nat the synnere comaundyth / & biddyth hym to do
synne / [2664] & the Iugis & soureynys / myȝtyn in
here lañd so meche suffere of the schrewis & mysdoerys /
[2665] that they schuldyn by swich sufferaunce / by processe
of tyme / waxen of swich power & myȝt / that they schuldyn
puttyn out / the Iugis & the soureynys from here placis
[2666] & at the laste makyn hem to lesyn here lordschepe //

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to
venqen ȝow / [2668] I seye ȝe been nat of myȝt &
power as now to venge ȝow / [2669] ffor ȝif ȝe wele make
comparisoun vn-to þe myȝt of ȝoure aduersaryis / ȝe schul
fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid ȝow er this /
that hire condicious is bettere than ȝoures [2670] &
therfore seye I that it is good / as new / that ȝe suffere &
been pacient /

[2671] Fertheremore ȝe knowe wel / that after the
comune sawe. it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a
strongere / or a moore myȝty man / than he is hym selue /
[2672] & for to stryue with a man of euene strenthe /
that is to seyne with as strong a man as he is hym selue / it is
peril / [2673] And for to stryue with a weykere man / it is
folye / [2674] & therfore schulde a man fle stryuynge / as
meche as he myȝte // [2675] ffor Salomon seyth it is a
greet worschepe / to a man to kopyn hym from noyse / &
stryf. [2676] & If it so befalle or happe / that a man be
of grettere myȝt & strenthe / than thow art / do the
greuaunce / [2677] studye & beaye the rathere to stylle
the same greuaunce / than to venge the / [2678] ffor
senek seyth / that he puttith hym in greet peryl / that
stryuyth with a grettere man than he is hym self / [2679]
And catoun seyth // If a man of heyere staat or degre or
moore myȝt than thow / do the ony noye or greuaunce /
suffere hym / [2680] ffor he that onys hath greuyd the /

wiþouten punysschinge [2662] þay sompne nouȝt a man only for to do newe wronges but þay comaunden it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seiþ þat þe Iuge þat correcteþ nouȝt þe synnere comaundeþ and biddeþ him to do synne [2664] ¶ And þe soueraiñs and þe Iuges / mighten in here lande so mochel suffren of þe schrewes and mysdoers [2665] þat þey schulden by such suffraunce / by proces of tyme wexen of suche power and mighty þat þey schulde putte oute þe Iuges and þe soueraignes from here places [2666] and at þe laste maken hem leesen here lordschipes

[2667] ¶ But let vs now putte þat ȝe han leue to vengen ȝou [2668] ¶ If ȝe ben nouȝt of mighty and power as now to vengen ȝou [2669] ffor if ȝe woln maken comparison vnto þe mighty of ȝoure aduersaries ¶ ȝe schullen fynden in many þinges þat I haue schewed ȝou ben þis þat here condicion is bettre þan ȝoures [2670] ¶ And perfore say I þat it is good as now þat ȝe suffre and be pacient

[2671] ¶ fferþermore ȝe knowen þat after þe commune sawe it is a woodnesse a man to streyne[1] aȝeins a stronger or a more mighty man þan is himself [2672] ¶ And for to stryue wiþ a man of euene strengþe þat is to ȝay [2] wiþ a strong[1] man as he is it is peril [2673] ¶ And for to stryue wiþ a weykare man it is folye. [2674] and perfore schulde a man fle stryuyng/ as mochel as he migte [2675] ¶ As Salomon saith ¶ It is a greto worschipe to kepyn him fro noyse and stryf [2676] ¶ And if it is so hifalle or happe þat a man of grettere mighty and strengþe þan þou art do þe greuaunce [2677] study and busy þe raþer to stille þe same greuaunce þan for to venge þe [2678] ¶ ffor Seneke saiþ þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat stryueþ wiþ a gretter man þan he is himself [2679] ¶ And Catoun saiþ if a man of heyer astate or degre or more mighty þen þou do þe annoye or greuaũce Suffre him [2680] for he þat ones haþ greued þe

[1 (margin) stryue]

wiþ-out ponshinge. [2662] þei sommone nat a man al only forto doo newe wrongges but þei commaunden it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seiþ þat þe Iuge þat correcteþ not þe synner. Commaundeþ and biddeþ hym to synne [2664] and þe Iuges *and* [1]soueryneys myȝton in her londe so moche suffre of þe Shrewes and mysdoers [2665] þat þei shulden bye such suffraunce by processe of tyme wexen of such power and myȝt. þat þei shuld putte out þe Iuges and soueryneys from her places. [2666] and at þe last do hem lose her lordshippus

[2667] ¶ I put caas riȝt nowe ȝe had leue to vengo ȝou. [2668] I say þat ȝe ben nouȝt of myght ne power as nowe to venge ȝou. [2669] ffor ȝif we wil make comparison vnto þe myȝt of *ȝour* aduersaries. ȝe shul fynde in many þingges þat I haue shewed ȝou er þis þat her condicion is better þan ȝoure. [2670] And perfore say I *þat* it is good as nowe þat ȝe suffre and be pacient

[2671] ¶ ffer þer more ȝe knowen wel þat after þe comon Sawe it is a woodenesse a man to stryue wiþ a strenger. or wiþ a more myȝty man þan hym self. [2672] And forto stryue wiþ a man of euen strength þat is to say wiþ as stronge a man as he is it is perile. [2673] And forto stryue wiþ a waikere man it is foly [2674] And perfore shuld a man flee stryuynge as mochel as he myȝt [2675] ¶ ffor Salomon saiþ. It is a grete worship a man to kepe hym from noyse and stryf. [2676] And ȝif it so byfallo or happe þat a man of gretter myȝt and strenger þan þou art do þe greuaunce. [2677] stody and byse þe raþer to stille þe same greuaunce þan forto venge þe [2678] ¶ ffor Senec saiþ That he putteþ hym in grete perile. þat stryueþ wiþ a gretter man þan he is him self [2679] And Caton saiþ. ȝif a man of hier astate or of degre or more myȝty þan þou. do þe an oper greuaunce suffre hym [2680] for he þat onys haþ greued þe

with-owten punyschinge. [2662] þei sompne not a man onely for to do newe wronges. but þe commaunde it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seiþe. þat þe Iuge þat correcteþ nouht þe sinner. commandeþe & biddeþ him to do sinne [2664] ¶ And þe soueraignes &. þe Iuges myhten in her londe so muche suffure of þe schrewees & þe mysdoers. [2665] þat þei scholden be [1]suffrance be processe of time wexen of suche powere & myht. þat þei scholde put oute þe Iuges & þe soueraignes fro here places. [2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeschippes.

[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat ȝe haue leue to vengen ȝowe. [2668] If ȝe be nouht of myht & powere as nowe to vengen ȝowe. [2669] ¶ For if ȝe willen make comparison vn-to þe myht of ȝoure aduersaries. ye scholne finde in many þinges þat .I. haue schewde ȝowe aforne þis. þat here condicion is better þan ȝoures. [2670] ¶ And perefore seie .I. þat it is good as nowe þat ȝe suffre & be pacient

[2671] ¶ Forþere more ȝe knowe. þat after þe comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striue aȝeines a stronger o*þ*ere a more myhty man þan him self [2672] ¶ And for striue wiþ a man of euen stronkeþ. þat is to seie wiþ a strange man as he is it *is* a peril. [2673] And for to striue wiþ a weyker man it is foly. [2674] And *þer*-fore scholde a man flyȝe striuciuge as muche as he miht. [2675] as Salomon seiþe. It is a grete worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse & strif. [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man of gretter myht & strengeþ þan þou ert do þe greuance [2677] Stodye & beaye þe raþere to stille þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For Senec seiþe. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat striveþ wiþ a gretter man þan he him self is [2679] ¶ And Caton seiþe if a man of hiher astate or degre or more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance suffre hime. [2680] For he þat ones haþe greued þe

another tyme / may releue thee and helpe: [2681] ¶ Yet
sette I caas / ye haue bothe myght and licence / for to
venge yow / [2682] .I. seye that ther be ful manye
thynges / that shul restreyne yow / of vengeance takynge /
[2683] and make yow / for to enclyne to suffre / and for
to han pacience / in the thynges / that han been doon to
yow [2684] ¶ firste and foreward / if ye wole considere
the defautes / that been in youre owene persone / [2685]
for whiche defautes / god hath suffred yow haue this
tribulacioñ / as I haue seyd yow heer biforn [2686] ¶ for
¶ Poete the Poete seith That we oghte paciently taken the tribu-
lacions that comen to vs whan we thynken and consideren /
that we han disserued to haue hem [2687] ¶ And Seint
¶ Gregorius Gregorie seith || That whan a man considereth wel the
nombre of hise defautes / and of his synnes /. [2688] the
peynes and the tribulacioñs that he suffreth / semen / the
lesse vn-to hym [2689] And in as muche / as hym thynk-
eth / hise synnes moore heuy and greuous / [2690] in so
muche / semeth his peyne the lighter / an[d] the esier vn-to
hym [2691] ¶ Also / ye owen to enclyne and bowe youre
herte / to take the pacience of oure lord Iheſu crist || As
¶ Petrus in epistolis seith seint Peter in hise Epistles [2692] ¶ Iheſu crist he
seith / hath suffred for vs *and* yeuen ensample to euery
man / to folwe and sewe hym / [2693] for he dide neuere
synne / ne neuere cam ther a vileynous word out of his
mouth / [2694] whan men cursed hym / he cursed hem
noght. And whan men betten hym / he manaced hem
noght. [2695] ¶ Also / the grete pacience / which the
seintes that been in Paradys / han had in tribulacions that
they han ysuffred with-outen hir desert or gilt. [2696]
oghte muchel stiren yow to pacience [2697] ¶ fforther-
moore / ye sholde enforce yow / to haue pacience / [2698]
consideryngе / that the tribulacions of this world / but
litel while endure / and soone passed been and goone
[2699] ¶ And the ioye that a man / seketh to haue by
pacience in tribulacions / is perdurable / after that the

may another tyme / releue thee & helpe: [2681] ¶ Yet
sette I caas / ye haue bothe myght & licence for to
venge yow: [2682] I seye / *þat* ther be ful manye
thynges / *þat* shul restreyne yow / of vengeance takynge /
[2683] & make yow / for to enclyne to suffre & for
to han pacience / in the wronges / *þat* han been doon to
yow [2684] ¶ first & foreward / If ye wol considere
the defautes / *þat* been in youre owene persone: [2685]
for whiche defautes / god hath suffred yow haue this
tribulacioñ / as I haue seyd yow / her biforn ‖ [2686] for
the Poete seith / That we oghten paciently taken / the tribu-
lacions *þat* comen to vs / whan *þat* we thynken & consideren /
þat we han disserued to haue hem ‖ [2687] And [1] Seint
Gregorie seith / That whan a man / considereth wel / the
nombre of his defautes and of his synnes: [2688] the
peynes & the tribulacioñs *þat* he suffreth / semen the
lesse vn-to hym / [2689] And in as muche as hym think-
eth / his synnes / moore heuy & greuous: [2690] in so
muche / semeth his peyne the lighter and the esier vn-
hym [2691] ¶ Also / ye owen / to enclyne & bowe youre
herte / to take the pacience / of oure lord Iheſu crist. as
seith Seint Peter / in hise Epistles ‖ [2692] Iheſu crist he
seith / hath suffred for vs / & yeuen ensample to euery
man / to folwe & sewe hym / [2693] for he dide neuere
synne / ne neuere cam ther a vileynous word / out of his
mouth / [2694] Whan men cursed hym / he cursed hem
noght And whan men betten hym / he manaced hem
noght [2695] ¶ Also / the grete pacience / which
Seintes / *þat* been in Paradys / han had / in tribulacions *þat*
they han y-suffred / *with*-outan hir desert or gilt [2696]
oghte muchil stire yow to pacience [2697] ¶ fforther
moore / ye sholde enforce yow to haue pacience / [2698]
consideryngе / *þat* the tribulacions of this world / but
litel while endure / & soone passed been & goon /
[2699] And the ioye *þat* a man seketh to haue by
pacience in tribulacions: is perdurable / after that the

mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] 3it
sette I caas 3e han bothe a lycence / for to
venge 3ow / [2682] I seye that theere been ful manye
thyngis / that schul restreyne 3ow of vengeauncе takynge /
[2683] & make 3ow for to enclyne to sufferre & for
to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to
3ow / [2684] fierst & foreward 3if 3e wele / considere
the defautis / [. . . . . [2685]
. . . . . *no gap*] god hath suffered 3ow to haue this
tribulacioun / as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-fore / [2686] For
the Poete seyth that we ought3n paciently / takyn the tribu-
laciounnys that comyn to vs whan that we thynkyn & con-
sideryn that we han deseruyd to han hem [2687] ¶ And seynt
Gregorie seyth that whan a man considerith weel the
noumbere of hise defautis & of hise synnys / [2688] the
peynys & the tribulaciounnys that he sufferyth semyn the
lasse vnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym semyn
his synne is moore houy / & greuous [2690] in so
meche semyth his peyne the lyztere & the esiere vnto
hym // [2691] Also 3e owyn to enclyne / & bowe 3oure
herte to [1] take the pacience[2] of oure lord Iheſu cryst / as [[1] MS repeats the pacience]
seyth seynt petyr / In hise episteles / [2692] Iheſu Crist he
seith hath suffered for vs / & 3euyn ensample to euery
man to folwe / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he dede neuere
synne ne neuere cam there / A vileyns word out of his
mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym: he cursede hem
not / [. . . . . *no gap*
in the MS.] [2695] Also the greete pacience / whiche
seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounnys / that
they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696]
oughte meche stere 3ow to pacience / [2697] Ferthere
more 3e schul enforse 3ow to haue pacience / [2698]
consideryngе that the tribulaciounnys / of this world but
lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone /
[2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi
pacience in trybulaciounnys / is perdurable / aftyr that

may anoþer tyme releue þe and helpe þe [2681] ¶ ȝit
sette I cas ȝe han boþe mightꝰ and licence to
vengen ȝou [2682] I say þatꝰ þer ben many
þinges þatꝰ schuln restreynen ȝou of vengeance takinge
[2683] and make ȝou for to encline and for to suffre and for
to haue pacience in þe wronges þatꝰ han bo don to
ȝou [2684] ¶ ffirste and forþward if ȝe woln consider
þe defautes þatꝰ ben in ȝoure owne persone [2685]
for whiche defautes god haþ suffred ȝou to haue his
tribulacioñ as I haue sayde ȝou here byforn. [2686] ¶ ffor
þe Poete saiþ þatꝰ we oughten paciently taken þe tribu-
lacioñs þatꝰ comeþ / to vs when we penken and consyderen
þatꝰ we han disserued to han hem [2687] ¶ And seintꝰ
Gregory saiþ ¶ þatꝰ whan a man considereþ wel þe
nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] þe
peynes and þe tribulacioñs þatꝰ he suffreþ semen þe
lasse vnto him [2689] ¶ And in als mochel as him þenk-
eþ his synnes þe more heuy and greuous. [2690] ¶ In so
moche semeþ his peyne þe lighter and þe eayer vnto
him [2691] ¶ Also ȝe owen to encline and to bowen ȝoure
herte to taken þe pacience of oure lord Iheſu cristꝰ as
saiþ seintꝰ Petre in his Epistles [2692] ¶ Iheſu cristꝰ he
saiþ haþ suffred for vs and ȝeuen ensample vnto euery
man to folwe and to sewe him [2693] ffor he dede neuer
synne ne neuere ne came a vileyns word outꝰ of his
mouþ [2694] when men cursed him he cursed hemꝰ
noughtꝰ ¶ And when men beten him he manased hemꝰ
noughtꝰ [2695] ¶ Also þe grece pacience whiche
seintes þatꝰ ben in paradys. han had in tribulacioñs þatꝰ
þey han suffred wipouten eny desertꝰ or gilte [2696]
aughts mochel to stere ȝou to pacience [2697] [*Après,
moult te doit encliner à patience*] [2698]
consideringe þatꝰ þe tribulacioñs of þis worldꝰ but
litel while endureþ and soone passed ben and goon
[2699] ¶ And þe Ioye þatꝰ man sekeþ to haue by
pacience in tribulacioñ is perdurable / after þatꝰ þe

may anoþer tyme releue þe. and helpe þe. [2681] ȝit
sette I cas ȝe haue boþ myꝰt and licence forto
venge ȝou. [2682] I saie þatꝰ þer bene ful mony
þinges þatꝰ shuld restreyn ȝou of vengeance takinge
[2683] and make ȝou forto enclyne to suffre and for-
to haue pacience in þe wronggeſ þatꝰ bene done to
ȝou. [2684] ffirstꝰ and forwardꝰ ȝif ȝe wil considere
þe defautes þatꝰ bene in ȝouro persono. [2685]
for whicꝰ defautes god haþ suffred ȝou to haue
tribulacioñ as I haue saide byfore [2686] ¶ ffor
þe Poete saiþ. þatꝰ we ought pacientlyꝰ þe tribulacions to
take þat commen to vs whan þatꝰ we penken and consideren
þatꝰ we han deserued to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seintꝰ
Gregor seiþ. Thatꝰ whan a man considereþ wel þe
nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] þan
peynes and þe tribulacioñs þatꝰ he suffreþ semen þe
lasse vnto him [2689] And in as moche as him þenk-
eþ his synnes more hevie and greuous [2690] in so
moche his peyne is þe liȝter / and þe easier vnto
hym [2691] ¶ Also ȝe owen to enclyne and bowe ȝoure
herte to take þe pacience of our lorde Iheſu cristꝰ. As
seiþ seint Petre in his epistell [2692] Iheſu cristꝰ he
seiþ haþ suffred for vs and ȝeuen ensample to euery
man to folowe *and to* swee hym [2693] for he did neuere
¶ synne ne neuere cam a vileyns worde outꝰ of his
mouþe [2694] whan men cursed hym he cursed hem
nougtꝰ [. . . . . .
no gap] [2695] Also þe grete pacience ¶ whiche þatꝰ
seintes þatꝰ bene in paradis han had in tribulacions þatꝰ
þei han suffred wiþ-outen her desertꝰ or giltꝰ. [2696]
aughtꝰ moch stire ȝou to pacience [2697] ¶ ffierþer-
more ȝe shal conforte ȝou to haue pacience [2698]
consideringe þatꝰ þe tribulacions of þis worldꝰ but
litel ¶ while endurꝰ. and soon bene ypassed and goon
[2699] And þe Ioye þat a man *seche*þ *to* haue by
pacience in tribulacions is perdurable. after þatꝰ þe

maie a-nopere time releue þe & helpe þe: [2681] ¶ ȝitt
sett .I. cass þat ȝe haue boþ myht & licence to
venge ȝowe: [2682] I seie þat þere bue mony
þinges þat schold reteyne ȝowe. of vengeance takeinge
[2683] And manke ȝow for to encline & for to suffre And for
to haue paciens in þe wronges þat han be done to
ȝowe: [2684] first & forwarde yf ȝe wolne considere
þe defautes þat beno in ȝoure owen person: [2685]
ffor whiche defautes god haþ suffred ȝowe to haue þis
tribulacione as .I. haue seide ȝowe here before: [2686] ffor
þe poet seiþe: That we oughten pacientlye take þe tribu-
lacions þat comeþ to vs whan we þinken & consideren
þat we haue deserued to haue hem. [2687] ¶ And seint
Gregorie seiþ whan a man considereþ wele þe
nombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] þe
peynes & þe tribulacions þat he suffreþ semen þe
lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsmuche as him þink-
eþ his sinnes þe more heuy & greuous. [2690] In so
muche semeþ his peine. þe lihter & þe esier vn-to
him: [2691] ¶ Also ȝe owen to enclyne & to bowen ȝoure
herte to taken þe pacience of oure [lord] iheſu crist. As
seiþe seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Iheſu crist he
seiþ haþe suffred for vs & ȝeuen ensample vn-to euery
man for to folowe & to sewe him: [2693] ffor he dide neuer
sinne. ne neuere ne came a veleyns worde out of his
mouþe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed him · he cursed hem
nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hem
nouht [2695] ¶ Also þe grete paciens whiche þe
seintez þat bien in paradise haue hadde in tribulacions þat
þei haue sufferd wiþ-outtez her desert or gilt [2696]
ought muche to stirs. [1]owe to pacience: [2697] [*Aprez moult
te dois encliner a pacience ce* (Reg. 19 C xi, lf 60 blk, col. 2)]
[2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacions of þis werldꝰ bot
litel while endureþ: & sone passed biene & gone:
[2699] And ◆þe Ioye þat man sekeþ to haue by
pacience in tribulacione is perdurable After þat þe

¶ Apostolus in epistola.

Apostle seith in his epistle [2700] ¶ The ioye of god / he seith is perdurable / that is to seyn euerlastynge [2701] ¶ Also trowep and bileueth stedefastly / that he nys nat wel ynorissed ne wel ytaught that kan nat haue pacience / or wol nat receyue pacience! [2702] ffor Salomon seith ¶ That the doctrine and the wit of a man / is knowen by pacience [2703] ¶ And in another place he seith ¶ That he that is pacient. gouerneth hym by greet prudence [2704] ¶ And the same Salomon seith The angry and wrathful man / maketh noyses / And the pacient man atempreth hem and stilleth [2705] ¶ He seith also / It is moore worth to be pacient than for to be right strong. [2706] And he that may haue the lordshipe of his owene herte / is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strengthe taketh grete Citees [2707] ¶ And therfore / seith Seint Iame in his Epistle ¶ That pacience / is a greet vertu of perfeccioñ

¶ Salomon

¶ Iacobus in epistola

¶ Melibee

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Melibee /. I graunte yow Dame Prudence / that pacience / is a greet vertu of perfeccioñ / [2709] but euery man may nat haue the perfeccioñ þat ye seken / [2710] ne I nam nat of the nombre / of right parfite men / [2711] for myn [1]herte / may neuere been in pees / vn-to the tyme it be venged / [2712] And al be it so that it was greet peril to myne enemys / to do me a vileynye / in takynge vengeance vp-on me /. [2713] yet tooken they noon heede of the peril / but fulfilleden / hir wikked wyl and hir corage [2714] ¶ And therfore / me thynketh men oghten nat repreue me / though I putte me in a litel peril for to venge me / [2715] And though .I. do a greet excesse / that is to sayn / that I venge oon outrage by another

¶ Prudence

[2716] A quod dame Prudence / ye seyn youre wyl / and as yow liketh / [2717] but ne no cas of the world / a man sholde nat doon outrage ne excesse / for to vengen hym [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidore seith ¶ That as yuele dooth he that vengeth hym by outrage / as he that dooth the

¶ Cassidorus

Apostle seith / in his Epistle / [2700] The ioye of god he seith / is perdurable / that is to seyn / euere lastynge [2701] ¶ Also / troweth & bileueth stedefastly / þat he nys noght wel ynorishsed ne wel ytaught þat kan nat haue pacience / or wol nat receyue pacience ‖ [2702] ffor Salomon seith ‖ That the doctrine & the wit of a man / is knowen by pacience ‖ [2703] And in another place he seith / That he þat is pacient gouerneth hym by greet prudence ‖ [2704] And the same Salomon seith ‖ The angry & wrathful man / maketh noyses / And the pacient man / attempreth hem & stilleth ‖ [2705] he seith also ‖ It is moore worth to be pacient than for to be right strong [2706] And he þat may haue the lordshipe of his owene herte! is moore to preyse / than he þat by his force / or strengthe / taketh grete Citees ‖ [2707] And ther-fore / seith Seint Iame in his Epistle / That pacience / is a greet vertu of perfeccioñ

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Melibe / I graunte yow / Dame Prudence / þat Pacience / is a greet vertu of perfeccioñ / [2709] but euery man / may nat haue the perfeccioñ / þat ye seken / [2710] ne I nam nat of the nombre / of right parfite men / [2711] for myn herte / may neuere be in pees / vn-to the tyme / it be vengid ‖ [2712] And al be it so / þat it was greet peril to myne enemys / to do me a vileynye / in takynge vengeance vp-on me! [2713] [2] yet token they noon hede of the peril / but fulfilden / hir wikked wyl & hir corage ‖ [2714] And therfore me thynketh / men oghten nat repreue me / thogh I putte me in a litel peril / for to venge me / [2715] & thogh I do a greet excesse / that is to seyn / þat I venge / oon outrage by another //

[2716] A. quod dame Prudence / ye seyn youre wil & as yow liketh ‖ [2717] But in no cas of the world / a man sholde nat do outrage ne excesse / for to vengen hym ‖ [2718] ffor Cassidore seith ‖ That as yuele / dooth he þat vengeth hym by outrage / as he / þat dooth the

thapostele seyth in his epistele [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God is perdurable that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701] Also trowith & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not weel I-noryschid / ne weel I-taught that can not haue pacience / or wole not receyue pacyence / [2702] For salomon seyth / that the doctryne & the wit of a man is knowyn by pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he that is pacient gouernyth hym by greet prudence / [2704] And the same Salomon seyth / That the angry & the wrathful man! makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore worth to ben pacient! than for to ben ryȝt strong / [2706] And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte! he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strenthe! takyth greete cetesis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt Iame In his epistle / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun. [2708]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow dame Prudence / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun [2709] But euery man may not han the perfeccioun that ȝe seekyn / [2710] ne I am not of the noumbre of ryȝt perfite men / [2711] For myn herte may neuere been in pees / vnto the tyme it be wen[1]git / [2712] And al be it so / that it was greet peril to myne enemyis to doon me a vileinye / in takynge vengeaunce vp-on me! [2713] ȝit take they noon heede at the peril / but fulfilledyn here wekede wil / & here corage / [2714] & therfore me thynkyth men ought nat repreue me thogh I putte me in a litȝl peril / For to vengyn me / [2715] And thow I do a greet excesse / that is to seyne that I venge oon outrage / by a-nothir. [2716]

A quod dame Prudence / ȝe seyn ȝoure wil & As ȝow likyth / [2717] but in noo cas of the world a man schulde nat doon outrage ne excess. ffor to vengyn hym / [2718] For Cassiodere seyth / that as euele doth he that vengith hym by outrage! as he that doth the

apostel saiþ in þe epistle [2700] ¶ The ioye of god he seiþ is perdurable þat is to sayn euer lastynge [2701] ¶ Also trowe þ and beliueþ stedefastly þat he is nought wel ynorisshit no wel y-taught þat can nought haue pacience [. . . . . *no gap*] [2702] ¶ ffor salamon saiþ þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man is knowen by pacience [2703] ¶ And in another place he saiþ ¶ he þat is pacient gouerneþ him by gret prudence [2704] ¶ And yet Salamon saiþ þe angry and þe wrathful man makeþ noyse ¶ And þe pacient man attempereth him and stilleþ him. [2705] he saiþ also ¶ It is more worþ to be pacient þan to be right strong [2706] And he þat may haue þe lordschipe of his owne herte is more to prayse þen he þat by his force and strengþe takeþ grete cites [2707] ¶ And perfore seiþ seint Iame in his Epistle þat pacience is a gret vertu of perfection

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe I graunte 3ou dame Prudence and pacience is a gret vertu of perfeccioñ [2709] ¶ But euery man may not haue þe perfectioñ þat 3e sechen [2710] no I am nought of þe nombre of right perfyt men [2711] ¶ ffor myn herte may neuer ben in pees vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ and al be it so þat it was gret peril to myn enemys to don a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me [2713] ¶ 3et token þey non heede of þe perille ¶ But fulfilleden here wikkede wille and here corage. [2714] and perfore me þenkeþ þat men ought not to reproue me þough I putte me in-to a litel peril for to avenge me [2715] ¶ And þough I do a gret excesse þat is to say þough I do a vengañce outrage by anoþer

[2716] ¶ A *quod* dame prudence 3e seyn 3oure wille and as 3ou likeþ [2717] ¶ But in no caas of þe world a man ne scholde nought don outrage ne excesse for to vengen him [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidory seiþ þat as euel doþ he þat auengeþ him by outrage as he þat doþ þe

apostel seiþ in his Epistel [2700] ¶ The Ioie of god he seiþ is perdurable. þat is to saye euerlastingo. [2701] Also trowe þ and bileueþ stedfastly þat he nys nat wel norshed ne wel ytaught þat cannot haue pacience ne wil not receyue pacience [2702] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ. That þe doctrine and þe witte of man is knowe by pacience. [2703] And in anoþere place he seiþ. þat he þat kepeþ hym by pacience ¶ gouerneþ him by grete prudence [2704] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ The angre and þe wrethful man makeþ noyse. and þe pacient man attempreþ and stilleþ him self [2705] ¶ he saiþ also it is more worþi to be pacient þan for to be riȝt stronge. [2706] And he þat may haue lordship of his owne herte is more to preise þan he þat by his fore takeþ grete Citees and townes [2707] Therfore seiþ seint Iame in his Epistell. þat pacience in a grete vertue of perfection.

[2708] [*Certes, dit Mellibée, je vous ottroye, dame Prudence, que patience est une grant vertu,*] [2709] But euery man may nat haue þe perfection þat we seken. [2710] no I. am not of þe nombre of riȝt perfit men. [2711] for myn herte may neuer be in pees vnto þe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne ¶ enemeyes to done me a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] 3it token þei noon hede vppon þe perile. but fulfilleden her wik¶ked wille and her corage [2714] And per-for me penkeþ þat men ought not repreue me þouse I putte me in a litel perile to venge me. [2715] and þouse I doo a grete excesse. þat is to say þouse I venge con outrage by a noþere

[2716] ¶ O quod dame prudence 3e say 3oure wille. and as 3ou likeþ. [2717] But in no caas of þe world a man shuld not do outrage ne excesse forto venge hym [2718] ¶ ffor Cassidore seiþ þat as euel doþ he þat auengeþ him by outrage. as he þat doþ þe

Apostele seiþe in his epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seiþe is perdurable þat is to seie euer lastainge // [2701] Also trowe þ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norisched ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience. [. . . . . *no gap*] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seiþe; þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it knowen be pacience: [2703] And in anoþere place he seiþe. He þat is pacient gouerneþ him be grete prudence: [2704] And 3ut Salomon seiþe. þe Angry & þe wuþful man makeþ noys: and þe pacient man attempreþ him & stille him [2705] ¶ He seiþe also it is more worþe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge: [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise: þan he þat be his force & strengeþ takeþ grete Citees [2707] ¶ And þerfor seiþ seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of perfecciono.

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunte 3owe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of Perfeccione. [2709] But euery man maie not haue þe perfeccion þat ye seehen [2710] ¶ No .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht perfite me[n]. [2711] ffor myne herte may noner bue in pees vnto þe time it be venged.// [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] 3it token þei none hede of þe perile but fulfilden here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þere-fore me penkeþ þat men ought not to reproue me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel perile for to avenge me: [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete excesse: þat is to saie: þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noþer:

[2716] ¶ A quod Dame prudence ye seyne 3oure wil & as 3oue likeþ [2717] ¶ But in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne excesse for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seiþe: That as yuel doþe he þat avengeþ him be outrage: As he þat doþe þe

outrage ‖. [2719] And therfore / ye shul venge yow / after the ordre of right / that is to seyn by the lawe / and neglit by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ And also / If ye wol venge yow of the outrage of youre Aduersaries in oother manere than right comandeth / ye synnen! [2721] And therfore seith Senec ‖. That a man shal neuere vengen shrewednesse / by shrewednesse [2722] ¶ And if ye seye / that right axeth / a man to defenden violence by violence / and fightynge by fightynge? [2723] Certes / ye seye soolii whan the defense is doon anon with-outen Interualle or with-outen taryng or delay [2724] for to deffenden hym / and nat for to vengen hym! [2725] ¶ And it bihoueth / that a man putte swich attemperance in his deffense! [2726] that men haue no cause ne matiere / to reprenen hym that deffendeth hym of excesse and outrage / for ellis were it agayn resoñ [2727] ¶ Pardee / ye knowen wel / that ye maken no deffense as now / for to deffende yow but for to venge yow / [2728] and so showeth it! that ye han no wyl to do youre dede attemprely ‖. [2729] And therfore / me thynketh that pacience is good ‖ ffor Salomon seith ¶ That he that is nat pacient shal haue greet harm

¶ Salomon

¶ Melibee

[2730] Certes quod Melibee / I graunte yow / that whan a man is inpacient and wrooth / of that hat toucheth hym noght and that aperteneth nat vn-to hym / though it harme hym / it is no wonder ‖ [2731] ffor the lawe seith ‖ That he is coupable that entrometteth or medleth / with swych thyng as aperteneth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith ‖ That he that entrometteth hym of the noyse or strif / of another man / is lyk to hym / that taketh an hound by the eris ‖ [2733] ffor right as he that taketh a strange hound by the eris / is outherwhile / biten with the hound [2734] Right in the same wise is it reson / that he haue harm / that by his inpacience / medleth hym / of the noyse of another man / where-as it aperteneth nat vn-to hym [2735] ¶ But ye knowen wel / that this dede / that

¶ Salomon

outrage ‖ [2719] And ther-fore / ye shul venge yow / after the ordre of right ‖ that is to seyn / by the lawe / and nat by excesse / ne by outrage ‖ [2720] And also / if ye wol venge yow / of the outrage of youre Aduersaries in oother manere than right comandeth! ye synnen ‖ [2721] And therfore seith Senek‖ That a man shal neuere venge / shrewednesse / by shrewednesse / [2722] And if ye seye / hat right axeth a man / to defende violence by violence / and fightynge by fightynge! [2723] Certes / ye seye sooth / whan the defense / is doon anon / with-outen interualle / or with-outen taryynge / or delay / [2724] for to defenden hym / & nat for to vengen hym ‖ [2725] And it bihoueth / hat a man putte swich attemperance in his defense / [2726] hat men / haue no cause / ne matere / to reprenen hym hat defendeth hym / of excesse & outrage ‖ [*Car autrement ce serroit contra droit et contra Raison.* (Reg. 19 C 7)] [2727] Pardee ye knowe wel / hat ye maken no defense as now / for to defende yow / but for to venge yow / [2728] and so seweth it hat ye han no wyl / to do youre dede attemprely / [2729] and therfore / me thyneketh / that pacience is good ‖ ffor Salomon seith ‖ That he / hat is nat pacient shal haue greet harm /

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Melibe / I graunte yow / hat whan a man / is inpacient & wrooth / of that hat toucheth hym nat and hat aperteneth nat vn-to hym / though it harme hym / it is no wonder ‖ [2731] ffor the lawe seith / That he is coupable, hat entrometteth hym / or medleth / *with* swich thyng as apertenet nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salamon seith That he hat entrometeth of the noyse / or stryf / of another man! is lyk to hym / hat taketh an hound by the eys / [2733] for right as he / that taketh a strange hound by the eys / is outher while / biten with the hound! [2734] right in the same wise is it reson / hat he haue harm hat by hys inpacience medleth hym / of the noyse / of another man / where / as it aperteneth nat vn-to hym ‖ [2735] But ye knowe wel hat this dede / that

outrage / [2719] And therefore ȝe schul venge ȝow! aftyr the ordere of ryȝt / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also ȝif ȝe wele venge ȝow / of the outrage of ȝoure aduersarijs in othere manere than ryȝt comandyth / ȝe synnyn [2721] & therfore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & ȝif ȝe seyn that ryȝt axeth a man to defende violence / [. . . . .] & fyȝtynge. By fytynge [2723] certis ȝe seyn soth / whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or with-outyn taryinge or delay [2724] for to defende hym! & not for to venge hym / [2725] And it behouth that a man putte swich attemperance in his defence / [2726] that men hane no cause / ne matere to repreuyn hym! that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis were it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Pardo ȝe knowyn weel that ȝe makyn no defence / as now for to defende ȝow! but for to venge ȝow / [2728] And so sewith it that ȝe han no wil / to doon ȝoure deede atemperelly / [2729] And therfore me thynkyth / that Pacience is good ffor Salomon seyth / that he that is not pacient! schal haue greet harm [2730]

CErtis quod Melibee I graunte ȝow that whan a man is inpacient & wroth of that that touchith hym / not / & that aperteneyth [1]nat vn-to hym! thow it harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth that he is coupable that enteymetith or medeiyth with swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith an hound bi the ceris / [2733] For ryȝt as he that takith a strong hound bi the eris! is othirwhile betyn with the hound / [2734] Ryȝt in the same wise is it resoun that he haue harm that by his enpacience medelyth hymself bi the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynyth not vn-to hym / [2735] But ȝe knowyn weel that this deede that

outrage [2719] and perfore ȝe schullen vengen ȝou after þe ordre of right þat is to sayn by þe lawe and [nought] by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ Also if ȝe woln vengen ȝou of þe outrage of ȝoure aduersaries in oþer manere þenne right comaundeþ ȝe synnen [2721] ¶ Therfore seiþ Senek þat a man schal neuer vengen schrewedenesse [by schrewedenesse] // [2722] And if ȝe say þat right axeþ to defende violence by violence and fightynge by fyghtynge [2723] ¶ Certes ȝe say soþ when þe defens is don right anon wiþouten interualle or wiþouten taryenge or delay [2724] for to defenden him and nought for to vengen him [2725] ¶ And it bihoueþ þat a man putte such attemperance in his defense [2726] þat men han no cause ne matier to reproueu him þat defendeþ him of excesse and of outrage [. . . . . *no gap.*] [2727] ¶ Par de ȝe knowe wel þat ȝe makea non deffense / as now for to defende ȝou But for to venge ȝou [2728] and so seweþ it þat ȝe haue no wille to do ȝoure deede attemperelly [2729] and perfore me þenkiþ [1] þat pacience is good ¶ ffor Salamon seiþ þat he þat is nought pacient schal haue greť harme

[2730] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe ¶ I *graunte* wel þat whan a man is vnpacient and wroþ of þat þat touchep him nouť and þat apperteinep nought vnto him pough hit harme him it is no wonder [2731] ¶ ffor þe lawe seiþ þat he þat is coupable þat entermeteþ him or medeleþ him wiþ suche þinge as apperteyneþ nouť vnto him [2732] ¶ And *Salomon* saith þat he þat entremeteþ him of þe noyse or þe stryf of anoþer man is ylike to him þat takeþ an hound by þe eeres [2733] ¶ ffor right as he þat takeþ a straunge hounde by þe eeres is oþerwhile y-byten wiþ þe hounde / [2734] Right in þe same wyse is þe reson þat he haue harme þat by his inpacience medleþ him of þe noyse of anoþer man wher as it apperteyneþ nouť vnto him [2735] ¶ But ȝe knowen wel þat þis dede þat

outrage. [2719] And þer-for ȝe shul venge ȝou after þe ordere of ryȝť þať is to saiñ [1] by þe lawe and by noon excesse ne noon outrage. [2720] And also if ȝe wil venge ȝou of þe outrage of ȝoure aduersaries in oþer manere þan riȝť comaundeþ ȝe synnen [2721] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Senec. þať a man shal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewdenesse / [2722] And if ȝe say þať riȝť axeþ a man to defende violence by violence. and fiťynge by fiťinge. [2723] certes ȝe say soťh. whan þe defence is done anoon wiťh-outen interualle or wiþ-out taryinge or delay. [2724] for to defenden hym and noť forto vengen hym. [2725] And iť bihoueþ þať a man put such attemperance in his defence [2726] þať men haue no cause no matere to repreuen hym þať defendeþ hym of excesse and of outrage. [*car autrement ce seroit contre droit et contre raison* (Le Mén.)] [2727] ¶ Parde ȝe knowen well þať ȝe makeñ noon defence as nowe forto defende ȝou buť forto venge ȝou [2728] And so sweþ iť þať ȝe han no wille to doo ȝoure dede attemperally. [2729] and perfore me þenkeþ þať pacience is goode ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: þať he þať is nať pacienť shal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod meloby I graunte ȝou þať whan a man is impacienť and wroop of þať þať touchep hym nať and of þať þať perteneþ noť to hym. pouȝe iť harme him iť is no wondere [2731] ¶ ffor þe lawe seiþ. þať he is coupable. þať entermeteþ hym or meleþ hym wiþ suche þinge as perteineþ noť to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. Thať he þať entermeteþ hym of þe noise or of þe strif of an oþer man is like to hym. þať takeþ þe hounde by þe eeres [2733] and [*aussi comme cellui qui prent le chien par les oreilles*] is oþer while biten wiþ þe hounde. [2734] ¶ Riȝť in þe same wise is iť reson þať he haue harme þať by his impacience medleþ him of þe noise of an oþer man. wher þať iť apperteneþ noť to him [2735] ¶ But ȝe knowe wel þať þis dede and

outrage: [2719] And þere-fore ȝe schollen venge ȝow after þe order of riht: þat is to seine be þe lawe: nouht be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If ȝe wil venge ȝow of þe outrage of ȝoure aduersaries in *o*þere manere þan riht commandeþ ȝe synnen: [2721] ¶ Therefore seiþe Senec That a man schal neuere venge schrewnesse by schrewdnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he seio þat riht axeþ to defende violence be violence: An feihtinge be feyhtinge: [2723] Certes ȝe seie soþe whan þe defence is done riht anone wiþ-outen interualle or with-owten taryngе or delayе [2724] for to defenden him & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houeþ þat a man putte suche temperance in his defense [2726] þat men hane no cause ne Matire to reprouo him þat defendeþ him of excesse & outrage. [*Car autrement Ce seroit contre droit et contre raison* (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2727] ¶ Parde ȝe wote wele þat ȝe maake no defense as nowe for to defende ȝowe. bot for to venge ȝowe [2728] ¶ And so seweþ it þat ȝe haue no wil to ȝoure dede attemperally: [2729] And *þere-for* me þinkeþ þat pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seiþe: he þat is nouht pa'cient schal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes *quod* Mellibe .I. *graunt* wele þat whan a man is vnpacient & wroþe of þat þat touchep him nouht & þat at apperteignep nouht to him: pouht it harme him it is no wondere [2731] *for* þe lawe seiþe: he þat is coupable: þat entre-meteþ him or medeleþ him wiþ suche þinges as perteignep nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And Salomon seiþe. That he þat entermeteþ him of þe noyse & þe strif of a-*no*þe*r* man is like to hime þat takeþ an hunde be þe eres: [2733] fior riht as he þat take a strange honde be þe eres is oþere while beten wiþ þe honde: [2734] riht in þe same wise it þe resoun þat he haue harme. þat by his inpacience medeleþ him of þe noyce of an*o*þe*r* man: wher as it apperteinep nouht vnto him [2735] ¶ Bot ȝe knowen wele þat þis dede: þat

is to seyn / my grief and my disese / toucheth me right
ny /. [2736] And therfore / though I be wroth and in-
pacient. it is no meruille / [2737] And sauynge youre
grace / I kan nat seen / that it myghte greetly harme me /
though I tooke vengeaunce / [2738] for I am richer / and
moore myghty than myne enemys been / [2739] And wel
knowen ye / that by moneye and by hauynge grete posse-
sions / been alle the thynges of this world gouerned [2740]
¶ Salomon' ¶ And Salomon seith ¶ That alle thynges / obeyen to
moneye /.
¶ Prudence [2741] Whan Prudence / hadde herd hir housbonde
auanten hym of his richesse and of his moneye / dispreis-
yynge the power of hise Aduersaries / she spak/ and seyde in
this wise [2742] ¶ Certes / deere sire I graunte yow that
ye been riche and myghty / [2743] and that the richesses
been goode / to hem but han hem wel ygeten hem / and
wel konne vsen hem ||. [2744] for right as the body of a
man / may nat lyuen with-oute the soule / namoore may it
lyue / with-outen temporel goodes / [2745] And for riche-
sesses / may a man gete hym grete frendes [2746] ¶ And
¶ Pamphilles therfore seith Pamphilles ¶ If a netherdes doghter seith
he / be riche / she may chesen of a thousand men / [*lequel
quelle vault pour mary* (MS Reg. 19 C. vii, lf 140)] [2747] for
of a thousand men / oon wol nat forsaken hire ne refusen
hire [2748] ¶ And this Pamphilles seith also ¶ If thow be
right happy /. that is to seyn / If thou be right riche / thou
shalt fynde a greet nombre of felawes and freendes ||. [2749]
And if thy fortune change / that thou wexe poure / fare-
wel / freendshipe and felaweshipe / [2750] for thou shalt be
al alloone with-outen any compaignye / but if it be / the
compaignye of poure folk [2751] ¶ And yet seith / this
Pamphilles moreouer ¶ That they that been thralle and
bonde of lynage shullen been maad worthy and noble by
the richesses [2752] ¶ And right so / as by richesses / ther
comen manye goodes / right so by pouerte come ther
manye harmes and yueles /. [2753] for greet pouerte con-

is to seyn / my grief and my desese toucheth me right
ny / [2736] And therfore / though I be wroth / and in-
pacient it is no meruille / [2737] and sauynge youre
grace / I kan nat se / pat it myghte greetly harme me /
though I tooke vengeance / [2738] for I am richere &
moore myghty / than myne enemys been / [2739] and wel
knowen ye / pat by moneye & by hauynge grete posse-
sions / been alle the thynges of this world gouerned || [2740]
And Salomon seith || That alle thynges obeyen to
moneye
[2741] ¶ Whanne Prudence / hadde herd hir housbonde
auanten hym / of his richesse & of his moneye / dispreis-
yynge / the power of his Aduersaries / she spak & seyde in
this wise || [2742] Certes deere sire / I graunte yow / pat
ye been / riche & myghty / [2743] & pat the richesses
been goode / to hem / pat han wel ygeten hem / & pat
wel konne vsen hem || [2744] for right as the body of a
man / may nat lyue with-oute the soule / namoore may it
lyue / with-oute the temporel goodes / [2745] and by riche-
sesses / may a man gete hym grete [frendes] || [2746] ¶ And
therfore / seith Pamphilles || If Anetherdes doghter / he
seith / be riche / she may chese / of a thousand men / which
she wol take to hir housbonde || [2747] for
of a thousand men / oon wol nat forsaken hire / ne refusen
hire || [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also || If thow be
right happy / that is to seyn / If thow be right riche / thow
shalt fynde / a greet nombre of felawes & freendes / [2749]
and if thy fortune chaunge / that thow wexe poore / far-
wel freendshipe & felaweshipe / [2750] for thow shalt been /
al allone / with-outen any compaignye / but if it be / the
compaignye of poore folk / [2751] ¶ And yet seith this
Pamphilles moore ouer || That they pat been / thralle &
bonde of lynage / shuln be maad / worthy and noble by
the richesses / [2752] and right so as by richesses / ther
comen manye goodes / right so by pouerte / come ther
manye harmes & yueles || [2753] for greet pouerte / con-

is to seyne / myn greef & myn desese touchith me ryzt
pow / [2736] And therfore thow I be wroth & in-
pacient / it is no meruayle // [2737] And sauynge 3oure
grace / I can not seen that it myzte greetly harme me
thow I tok vengeauce [2738] ffor I am richere &
moore myzty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel
knowe 3e that by mones & by hauynge / greete posse-
sioune been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740]
¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to
monye. [2741]

WHanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire
hosisbende how he auaunted hym of hese richesse /
and of hise mene / dispreysynge the poweer / of hise
aduersaryis / scho spak & seyde in this wyse / [2742]
Certis deere sere / I graunte 3ow that 3e been riche / & myghty /
[2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel
I-getyn hem and that weel cunne vse hem // [2744] For rygh
as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule /
moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and
by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis / [2746] And
therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthes doughtir he seyth
be ryche / Scho may chesen of a thousent men [. . .
. . . . . : . . . . . [2747] . .
no gap in the MS.] / oon wele not forsakyn hyre ne refuseyn
hire / [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also / If thow be
ryzt happy / that is to seyne / If thow be ryzt ryche / thow
schat fyndyn a greet noumbere of felawys & frendis / [2749]
And 3if thyn fortune chonge Fare weel
freendschepe & falaweschepe / [2750] for thow schat been
a-loone / with-outyn ony cumpanye But if it be the
cumpanye of poore folk [2751] ¶ And 3it seyth this
Pamphilles moore ouyr That they that been / bounde &
thralle / of linage schuln been made worthy & noble bi
the richesses [2752] & ryzt so as by richessis theere
comyn manye goodys / ryzt so by pouerte / comyn theere
manye harmys / & euellis / [2753] For greet pouerte / con-

is to sayn my grief and myn disese toucheþ me riht neigh [2736] and þerfore þough I be wroþ and impacient it is no meruaylle [2737] ¶ And sauynge youre grace I can nought so þat it mighte gretly harme þough I toke vengeance [2738] ¶ ffor I am richer and more migkty þen myn enemys ben [2739] ¶ And wel knowe ye þat by money and by hauyng grete possessions ben alle þe þinges of þis world gouernede [2740] ¶ And Salamon saiþ alle þinges obeyen to moneye

[2741] ¶ Whan Prudence hadde herd hire housbande to auaunten him of his richesse and of his moneye and dispreysinge of power and his aduersaries ¶ ¶ Sche spake and sayde on þis wise [2742] ¶ Certis dere sir I graunt you þat ye ben riche and mighty [2743] ¶ And þat þe richesses ben goode to hem þat han wel y-geten hem and þat wel can vsen hem [2744] ¶ ffor right as þe body of man may noght lyue wiþoute þe soule ¶ No more may it lyue *with*outen temperele goodes [2745] and by richesse may a man geten him grace [2746] ¶ And þerfore saiþ Pamphilles If eny gaddes doughter he saiþ be riche. Sche may cheese he saiþ of a þousand men [which she will for her husband [2747] and of the thousand] ¶ con wol noghte forsaken hire ne refusen hire [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphilles saith also ¶ If þou be riht happy ¶ þat is to say. If þou be right riche þou schalt fynden a gret nombre of felawes and frendes [2749] ¶ And if þin fortune chaunge þat is if þou wexe pore fiare wel frendschipe and felaschipe [2750] ¶ ffor þou schalt ben allone wiþouten any companye but if it be þe companye of good folk [2751] ¶ And yit saiþ þis Pamphilles more ouer / þat þey þat ben pralle & bonde of linage schuln ben maad worþy and noble by þe richesses. [2752] ¶ And right so as by richesses þer comen many goodes ¶ Right so by pouert comeþ many harmes and eueles. [2753] ffor gret pouert con-

þis greef *and* þis disese toucheþ me riht nygh. [2736] And þerfore þouȝo I be wroþe and impacient it is no merualle. [2737] and sauynge youre grace I can not see þat it myht gretliche harme þouȝo I toke vengeance [2738] for I am Riccher and more myȝty þan myn enemyes bene. [2739] And wel knowen ȝee þat by money and by hauyng grete possessions bene all þinges of þis world ygouerned [2740] ¶ And Salomon seiþ. þat all þinges obeyen to money.

[2741] [*Prudence, quant elle oy son mary vanter de sa richesse et de sa puissance, et soy esjouir, et*] dispreising þe poor of his aduersaries. Tho she spak and seide in þis wise. [2742] Certes dere sire I graunt ȝou þat ȝe bene riche and myȝty. [2743] and þat richesses ben good to hem þat han wel goten hem. and þat wel can vsen *hem* [2744] ffor riȝt as þe body of a man! may not lyue wiþ-out þe saule. no more may it live wiþ-out temporal goodes. [2745] And by richesse may a man geten hym grete worship [2746] ¶ And þerfore seiþ Pamphilles. ȝif an neterdes doustere he saiþ be riche she may chese of a thowsand men [*lequel qu'elle veult pour son mary* [2747] *car* (Le Ménagier, tome i)] [. . *no gap in the MS.*] oon wil not forsake her ne refuse her. [2748] And þus Pamphilles seith also ¶ ȝif þou be riȝt happy þat is to say riȝt riche þow shalt fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes. [2749] And ȝif þi fortune that þou wexe poor. fare wel frendship and felawship. [2750] for þou shalt bene allone wiþ-oute eny companye. but ȝif it be þe company of poor folk! [2751] // And ȝit seiþ þis Pamphilles more ouer þat þei þat bene thral and bonde of lynage. shullen be made worþi and noble by richessesse [2752] And riȝt so as by richesses þer *comm*en mony goodes. Riȝt so by pouert þer *comm*en mony harmes and euels. [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

is to seie my greue & my disese toucheþ me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And þere-for þeih .I. be wroþe & impacient! it is no merveile [2737] ¶ And saueinge ȝoure grace .I. can nouȝt see þat it myht gretly harme þeih. .I. take vengeance [2738] for .I. am more Richer & myhte þan myne enemys biene. [2739] ¶ And wele knowe ȝe þat be mony & he haueinge grete possessions bien al þinge of þis werld gouernode! [2740] And Salomon seiþ All þinges obeyne to money!

[2741] ¶ Whan prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunten him of his riches & of his monye! & dispreyseinge of þe pouer of his aduersaries! Scho. spak & seide on þis wise ¶2742] [*Certes treschier sires*] .I. graunte þat ȝe be riht riche & myhty! [2743] & þat þe risches bien goode to hem þat haue wele geten hem. & þat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as þe body of man maie noȝt leue *with*outen soule! ne more may it leue wiþ-outen temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be riches may a man geten him grace! [2746] ¶ And þer-for seiþe Pamphilles! If any goddes douhter he seiþe be riche! sche maie chese he seiþe of a þousand men. [*lequel quelle veult pour mary* [2747] *Et de mil* (MS *Reg.* 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuysen hire. [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphiles seiþe al so if þou be riht happe! þat is to seie if þou be riht riche þou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749] ¶ And if þi fortun chaunchep þat if þou wex pore! fiare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe! [2750] ffor þou schalt be alone wiþ-outen any company. bot if be þe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And ȝitte seiþe þis Pamphilas more ouere! þat þei þat bien pralle & bonde of lignage schoine be made worþe & noble be richesse! [2752] And riht so as be ryches þere comen mony godes! Riht so be pouert comeþ mony harmes & yuels! [2753] ffor grete pouerte con-

¶ Cassiodorus ¶ Petrus Alfonce ¶ Innocencius ¶ Salomon ¶ Salomon

streyneth a man / to do manye yueles /. [2754] And therfore / clepeth Cassidore / pouerte / the moder of Ruyne / [2755] that is to seyn / the mooder of ouerthrowynge or fallynge doun [2756] ¶ And therfore seith Piers Alfonce ‖. Oon of the gretteste Aduersitees of this world is / [2757] whan a free man / by kynde or by burthe is constreyned by pouerte to eten the Almesse of his enemy [2758] ¶ And the same seith Innocent in oon of hise bookes ‖. he seith / that sorweful and myshappy / is the condicion of a poure beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his mete / he dyeth for hunger /. [2760] And if he axe / he dyeth for shame / And algates necessitee constreyneth hym to axe [2761] ¶ And therfore spith Salomon ‖ That bet it is to dye / than for to haue swich pouerte! [2762] ¶ And as the same Salomon seith ¶ Betire it is to dye of bitter deeth than for to lyuen / in swich wise [2763] ¶ By thise resons / that I haue seid vn-to yow / and by manye othere resons that I koude seye ˢ / [2764] I graunte yow / that richesses been goode to hem / that geten hem wel / and to hem that wel vsen the richesses [2765] ¶ And therfore wol I shewe yow / hou ye shul haue yow / and how ye shul bere yow in gaderynge of richesses / and in what manere / ye shul vsen hem

[2766] ¶ flirst ye shul geten hem with-outen greet desir / by good leyseer sekyngly / and nat ouer hastily / [2767] flor a man that is to desirynge to gete richesses / abaundoneth hym first to thefte / and to alle other yueles [2768] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon ¶ He that hasteth hym to bisily / to wexe riche shal be noon Innocent [2769] ¶ He seith also /. that the richesse that hastily cometh to a man / soone and lightly / gooth and passeth fro a man [2770] ¶ but that richesse / that cometh litel and litel wexeth alwey and multiplieth [2771] ¶ And sire / ye shul geten richesses / by youre wit and by youre trauaille vn-to youre profit. [2772] and that with-outen wrong or harm doynge / to any oother persone [2773] ¶ flor the lawe

streyneth a man / to do manye yueles ‖ [2754] And therfore clepeth Cassidore / pouerte / the moder of Ruyne / [2755] that is to seyn / the moder of ouerthrowynge / or fallynge down [2756] ¶ And therfore / seip Piers Alfonce ‖ Oon of the gretteste Aduersitees of this world / is / [2757] whan a free man by kynde / or of burthe / is constreyned by pouerte / to eten / the almesse of his enemy ‖ [2758] And the same seith Innocent in oon of his bookes ‖ he seith / That sorweful & myshappy / is the condicion of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his mete! he dyeth for hungir / [2760] ¹And if he axe / he dyeth for shame / and algates necessitee constreynep hym to axe ‖ [2761] And therfore seith Salomon ‖ That bettre is to dye / than for to haue swich pouerte ‖ [2762] And as the same Salomon seith / Bettre it is / to dye of bitter deeth / than for to lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By thise resons / þat I haue seyd vn-to yow / and by manye othere resons / þat I koude seye / [2764] I graunte yow / þat richesses been goode / to hem þat geten hem wel / and to hem / þat wel vsen the richesses ‖ [2765] And ther-fore wol I shewe yow / how ye shul haue yow / and how ye shul bere yow in gaderynge of richesses / and in what manere ye shul vsen hem

[2766] ¶ flirst ye shul geten hem / *with*-outen greet desir by good leiser sekyngly and nat ouer hastily! [2767] flor a man þat is to desirynge to geten richesses / abandoneth hym first to thefte / & to alle othere yueles ‖ [2768] And therfore seith Salomon ‖ he þat hasteth hym to bisily to wexe riche / shal be noon Innocent ‖ [2769] He seith also / that the richesse / þat hastily cometh to a man! soone & lightly gooth and passeth from a man ‖ [2770] But that richesse þat cometh litel & litel / wexeth alwey & multiplieth ‖ [2771] And sire / ye shullen gete richesses by youre wit / & by youre *trauaille* vn-to youre profit / [2772] and that with-outen wrong or harm doynge / to any oother persone ‖ [2773] flor the lawe

streynyth a man to doon manye euellis / [2754] And th[e]rfore clepith Cassiodere / pouerte the moodyr of ruine / [2755] that is to seyne the modyr of ouyrthrowynge or of fallynge doun / [2756] And therrefore seyth Peers alfonce On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757] whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyned / bi pouerte / to ete te almesse / of hise enemy / [2758] & the same seyth Innocent in oon of hise bookis / he seith that sorweful & myshappi is the condicioun of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meete / he dieth fore hungir / [2760] And gif he axe / he dieth for ¶ schame / And algatis necessitee constreynyth hym to axe / [2761] And therfore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than for to haue swich pouerte / [2762] And as the same Salomon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth! than for to leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I haue seyd vn-to yow / & by manye othere resonys / that I coude seye / [2764] I graunte yow that richessis been goode to hem that hem getyn wool / And to hem that wool vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and therffore wele I schewe yow how ye schul haue yow in [*amassant les* (Le Ménagier, i. 222)] rychesais & in what maneere ye schul vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst ye schul geete hem *with*-outyn greet desyr / bi good leyseer / sokyngely but nat ouer hastyfely / [2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to geete rychessis / abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle othere euyllis / [2768] And therfore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to busily to wexen rych / he schal been noon innocent / [2769] he ²seyth also that the rycheese that hastily comyth to a man! soone *anlygtately* goth & passith from a man / [2770] But that richesse that comyth lityl & lyztil / wexeth alwey & multyplyeth / [2771] And sere ye schul gete richessis by youre wit / & by youre trauayle / vn-to youre profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm doinge to ony othir persone / [2773] For the law

streigneþ ¹a man to don many eueles. [2754] And þer-
fore cleþeþ Cassidore Pouert'. þe mooder of ruyne
[2755] þat is to say þe moder of ouerprowing or
fallyng doun [2756] ¶ And perfore saith Pieres alphouns
¶ On of þe grettest aduersary of þis world is [2757]
when a freo by kynde or of birþe is constreigned
by pouert to eten þe almes of his enemy [2758] ¶ And
þe same saiþ Innocent in oon of his bokes.
þat sorwfulle and myshappy is þe condicion of a pouers
begger [2759] ¶ for if he axe nought his mete he deyeþ for
hunger [2760] ¶ And if he axe he deyeþ for schame
¶ And algates necessite constreigneþ him to axe [2761]
¶ And perfore saiþ Salamon þat betire is to deye þan
to haue such pouert [2762] ¶ yet saiþ Sala-
mon þat betire is to deye of bitter deþ þan for to
lyue in suche wyse [2763] ¶ By þese resons þat I
haue sayde vnto you and by many oþer resons þat I
kouþe say [2764] ¶ I graunte you þat richesse ben
good to hem þat geten hem wel and to hem þat wel
vsen þe richesses [2765] ¶ And perfore wol I schewe
yow how ye schuln haue you [*en acquerant
Richesses et en amassant icelles* (MS Reg. 19 C vii,
leaf 140, back.)]

[2766] ¶ ffirst ye schuln geten hem wiþouten gret
desire by good leysir sokyngly and nouht ouer hastily
[2767] ¶ ffor a man *þat* is to desyringe to gete richesse
abandoneþ him first to feste and to alle oþer eueles
[2768] ¶ And perfore saiþ Salamon ¶ he þat hasteþ
him ouer busyly to waxe ryche schal ben non Innocent [2769]
¶ he saiþ also þat þe richesse þat hastely comeþ to
a man ¶ sone and lightly goþ and passeþ fro a man
[2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat comeþ lytel and litel
waxeþ alway and multipliеþ [2771] And *sir* ye schuln
gete richesse ynough by youre witte and by youre *trauayle*
vnto youre *profyt*/ [2772] and þat wiþouten wrong or harme
doynge to ony oþer persone [2773] ¶ ffor þe lawe

streyneth a man to doo mony euels [2754] ¶ And per-
fore cleþeþ Cassidore pouert. þe modere ruyne.
[2755] That is to say þe modere of ouerprowinge or
falling downe [2756] ¶ And perfore Pers Alfons saiþ.
Oon of þe grettest aduersitees of þis world is [2757]
whan a fre [man] by kinde is constreyned by
pouert to eten þe almesse of his enemye [2758] ¶ And
þe Same Seiþ Innocent in oon of his bokes. He seiþ
þat soriful and vnhappy is þe condition of a poor
begger. [2759] ffor if he askeþ not his mete he dyeþ for
hungere. [2760] [*et se ils demandent, ils meurent
de honte*.] Necessite constreyneþ hym to aske. [2761]
And þerfore seiþ Salomon. That better is to dye þan
forto haue suche pouerte [2762] ¶ And as þe Same Sala-
mon seiþ Better is to dye a bitter deeþ þan forto
lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By þise resons þat .I
haue seide vnto yowe and by mony resons þat I
coude sale [2764] I *graunte* þat richesses bene
good to hem þat geten hem weli
And vsen hem wel. [2765] And perfore wil I shewe
yow how ye shul haue you. and howe ye shal bere you
in gaderinge of richesses. and in what manere ye shul
vsen hem

[2766] ffirst ye shul geten hem with-out grete
desire. by good leisere sokingly. and not ouerhastely.
[2767] ffor a man þat is to desiringe to geten richesse.
abandoneþ hym to feste and to all oþer evels
[2768] ¶ And perfore seiþ Salomon ¶ he þat hasteþ
hym to hysily to wexe ricche: shal be noon Innocent [2769]
¶ He seiþ also þat þe Richesse *þat* hastely *commeþ* to
a man. sone and listly goeþ and passeþ from hym
[2770] ¶ But *þat* richesse *þat commeþ* alway litel and litel.
wexeþ alway and multipliеþ [2771] ¶ And sire ye shul
gete richesse by youre witte. and by youre travaile. vnto
youre profite [2772] and *þat* wiþ-outen wronge or harme
doynge to eny *oþere* persone. [2773] ffor þe lawe

streyneþ a man to done mony yuels [2754] ¶ And *pere*-
for cleþeþ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
[2755] þat is to seie þe moder of *onere* proweinge..or
fallinge doune. [2756] And *perfor* seiþ Pers Alphons.
One of þe grettest aduersarie of his werlde is: [2757]
whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constreyned
be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye: [2758] ¶ And
þe same seiþ. Innocent In one of his bokes seiþ
þat þe sorwe¹Ful & *þe* mys happe is þe condicion of a pouer
beggere. [2759] ffor if He axeþ nouht his mete he deyeþ *for*
hungere: [2760] And if he ax he deyeþ for schame:
And algates necessite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
And þer-for seiþ Salomon: þat better is to deie þan
to haue suche pouert: [2762] yut seiþ Sala-
mon: þat better is to deie of bitter deþe þan for to
leue in suche wise: [2763] Be þes resouns þat .I.
haue seide vnto yowe: and be mony *opere* resons þat .I.
coube sei: [2764] I graunt yowe wele þat riches bene
good to hem þat geten hem wele: & to hem þat wele
vsen hem. [2765] And per-fore wil .I. schewe
yowe howe ye schall haue yowe: [*en amassant les
richesses et en vsant de celles* (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
If 61, back, col. 2.)]

[2766] ¶ First ye schol geten hem *with*-oute grete
desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht *ouere* **Hastely**:
[2767] ffor a man þat is to desireinge to getto riches:
aboundeneþ him first to feste: & to all *opere* yuels:
[2768] And *pere*-fore seiþ Salomon. He þat hasteþ
him *ouere* besilye to wax riche schal be none Innocent:
[2769] He seiþe also þat þe richesse þat hastely commeþ to
a man. Sone & lyhtly goþe & passeþ fro a man:
[2770] ¶ But þat richesse *þat* commeþ litelt & lytel
wexiþ alweie & multipliеþ: [2771] ¶ And sire ye schal
gete richesse ynouhe be yowre witte & be youre trauaile vnto
youre profite [2772] And þat wiþ-owten wronge or harme:
doinge to any *opere* person: [2773] ¶ For þe lawe

seith / that ther maketh no man *himselven* riche / if he do harm to another *wight* ‖ [2774] This is to seyn / that nature deffendeth and forbedeth by *right* that no man make hym-self riche / vn-to the harm of another *persone*

¶ Tullius [2775] ¶ And Tullius seith ‖ *pat* no sorwe / ne no drede of deeth / ne no thyng that may falle vn-to a man / [2776] is so muchel agayns nature / as a man to encresse his owene *profit* to the harm of another man ‖ [2777] And though the grete men ¹and the myghty men geten richesses moore lightly than thou /. [2778] yet shaltou nat been ydel ne slow to do thy profit. for thou shalt in alle wise flee ydel-

¶ Salomon nesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salomon seith /. that ydolnesse / techeth a man to do manye yueles [2780] ¶ And the same Salomon seith ‖ That he that trauailleth and bisieth hym to tilien his lande / shal eten breed [2781] but he that is ydel / and casteth hym to no bisynesse ne occupacion / shal falle in-to *pouerte* / and dye for hunger [2782] ¶ And he that is ydel *and* slow / kan neuere fynde couenable tyme for to

¶ Vnde versificator doon his *profit*. [2783] ffor ther is a *versifiour* seith / that the ydel man excuseth hym in wynter / by cause of the groto cold and in somer / by encheson of the heete ‖. [2784] ffor thise causes seip Caton ‖. waketh and enclyneth nat yow *ouer* muchel / for to slepe / for *ouer* muchel reste norisseth and causeth manye vices ‖. [2785] And therfore /

¶ Senecus Ieronimus seith Seint Ierome ‖. Dooth *somme* goodes / that the deuel / which is oure enemy / ne fynde yow nat vnocupied ‖. [2786] ffor the deuel ne taketh nat lightly vn-to his werk-ynge sviche as he fyndeth occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Thanne thus / In getynge richesses / ye mosten flee ydelnesse ‖. [2788] And afterward ye shul vse *the* richesses / whiche ye haue geten by youre wit and by youre trauaille / [2789] in swich a manere / that men holde nat yow / to scars ne to sparynge ne to fool large / that is to seyn / *ouer* large a spendere / [2790] for right as men blamen an Auaricious man / by cause / of his scarsetee and chyngerie / [2791] In the same wise is he to blame

seith ‖ that ther maketh no man hym self riche: if he do harm / to another wight ‖ [2774] this is to seyn / that nature defendeth & forbedeth by right *þat* no man make hym self riche / vn-to the harm of another *persone* [2775] ¶ And Tullius seith / that no sorwe / ne no drede of deeth / ne no thyng *þat* may falle vn-to a man / [2776] is so muchel ageyns nature / as a man / to enncrese his owene *profit* to the harm of another man: [2777] And thogh the grete men and the myghty men geten richesses. moore lightly than thow: [2778] yet shaltow nat be ydel ne slow / to thy *profit* for thow shalt in alle wise / fle ydel-nesse ‖ [2779] ffor Salomon seith ‖ that ydelnesse techeth a man to do manye yueles ‖ [2780] And the same Salomon seith / that he *þat trauaileth* & *bisieþ* hym / to tilien his lond: shal ete breed / [2781] but [he] *þat* is ydel and casteth hym to no bisynesse no ocupacion / shal falle in-to pouerte and dye for hunger / [2782] And he *þat* is ydel & slow: kan neuere fynde couenable tyme / for to do his *profit* ‖ [2783] ffor ther is a *versifiour* seith ‖ that the ydel man excuseth hym in wynter / by cause of the grete cold / and in somer / by encheson of the hete ‖ [2784] ffor thise causes seith Caton ‖ waketh / and enclineth yow nat ouer mychel / for to slepe ‖ for ouer mychel ¹reste / norisseth and causeth manye vices ‖ [2785] And therfore / seith Seint Ierome ¶ Dooth *somme* goode dedes / *þat* the deuel / which is oure enemy / ne fynde yow nat vnocupied / [2786] for the deuel / ne takeþ nat lightly / vn-to his werk-ynge / swiche as he fyndeth ocupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Thanne thus / In getynge richesses / ye mosten fle ydelnesse / [2788] and afterward ye shul vse the richesses whiche ye haue geten / by youre wit and by youre *trauaille* / [2789] in swich a manere / *þat* men holde yow nat to scars / ne to sparynge / ne to fool large / that is to seyn / ouer large a Spendere ‖ [2790] ffor right as men blamen an Auarous man / by cause of his scarsitee & chyncherie: [2791] in the same wise is he to blame /

seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / ȝif he do harm to a-nothyr withh. [2774] this is to seyne / that nature defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone. [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe / ne no drede / of deth ne nothing that may falle vn-to a man [2776] is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrese his owene *profit* / to the harm of a-nothir man / [2777] And thow the greete men / & the myȝty men / getyn richessis / moore ly3thely than thow / [2778] ȝit schalt thu nat been ydyl ne slow to don thyn *profit* ffor thow schalt in alle wise / flesn ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith a man to doon manye euyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon seyth that he that trauaylith / & besiȝth hym to tilyin his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl & eastyth hym to no besynesse / no ocupacioun schal falle in-to pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conabele tyme for to doon his profyt [2783] for there is a versefiour seyth / that the ydele man wyntyr hi cause of greet cold / & in somyr by cause of the greete heete / [2784] For these causes / seyth catoun wakyth & enclynyth ȝow nat ouyrmeche for to slepe / ffor ouyrmeche slep causeth & norichith manye vicis [2785] And therfore seyth seynt Ierome / doth some goode dedys / that the deuyl whiche is oure enemy / ne fynde ȝow nat vn-ocupied / [2786] For the deuyl takyth nat lyȝtely vn-to hise werk-ynge sweche as he fyndyth ocupied in goode workis /

[2787] Thanne thus in getynge richesses the muste fleen Idilnesse / [2788] & afterward ȝe schul vse the rychesses / whiche ȝe han getyn by ȝoure wit And by ȝoure trauayle / [2789] in swich manere that men holdyn ¹ȝow nat to scars ne to sparynge / ne fool large / that is to seyne ouyr large a spendere / [2790] For ryȝt as men blamyn an auericious man / by cause of hise scarcite & chyncherye: [2791] ryȝt so / in the same wise / is he to blame

seiþ þat þer makeþ no man himself ryche if he do harm to anoþer wyght [2774] [*car la loy dit que nul ne se face riche au dommage d'autruy* (Le Ménagier de Paris, tome i. page 222)] [2775] ¶ And Tullius seiþ ¶ þat no sorwe ne no drede of deþ ne no þing þat may falle vnto man [2776] is so mochil ageins nature ¶ as a man to encrese his owne profyt to þe harme of anoþer man [2777] ¶ And þouz þe grete men and þe riche men geten richesse more lightly þen þou [2778] zet schalt þou nouzt ben ydel ne slowe to don þin profyt ¶ ffor þou schalt in alle wise flee ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salamon seiþ þat ydelnesse techeþ man to don many eueles [2780] ¶ And eek he seiþ þat he þat trauayleþ and busyeþ him to tylyen his lande schal eten breed [2781] but he þat is ydel and casteþ him nought to no busynesse ne occupacioũ schal falle in-to pouert and deye for hunger [2782] ¶ and he þat is ydel & slowh can neuer fynde couenable tyme for to doon his profyte [2783] ffor [1] þer is a versifiour þat seiþ þat þe ydel man excuseþ him in wynter by cause of þe grete colde ¶ And in somer by cause of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ffor þise causes seiþ Catoũ ¶ wakeþ and enclyneþ zou nought ouer mochil for to slepe ¶ ffor ouermoche reste noriss heþ and causeþ many vices [2785] ¶ And perfore seiþ Seint Ieromẽ ¶ Doþ some goode deedes þat þe deuyl which is oure enemy ne fynde zou vnoccupied [2786] ¶ ffor þe deuel ne takeþ nouzt lightly vnto his worchinge suche as he fyndeþ y-occupyed in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Thonne þus ¶ In getynge riches ! ze moten flee ydelnesse [2788] ¶ and afterwarde ze schuln vse þe richesses þe whiche ze han geten by zoure witte and by zoure trauayle [2789] in suche a manere þat men halden zou not to scarse ne to sparynge ne to fool large þat is to say ouer large a spender [2790] ¶ ffor right as men blamen an auerous man by cause of his skarste and þinking [2791] in þe same wyse is he to blame

seiþ ¶ That he ne makeþ nat hym self riche. zif he do harme to a noþer wight [2774] ¶ This is to say þat nature defendeþ and forbedeþ by ryght. þat [1] no man make him self riche wiþ þe harme of a noþero persoñ. [2775] ¶ And Tullius seiþ. þat no sorowe ne no drede of deth ne of pouzt þat may falle to a man [2776] is so mochel azeinst nature as a man to encrees his owne profite to þe harme of anoþer man [2777] ¶ And pouze þe grete men and þe riche men geten rychesses more liztly þan þou. [2778] zit shalt þou nat be ydel ne sclowe to þi propheto. ffor þou shalt in al þinge and in al wise flee ydelnesse [2779] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: That ydelnesse techeþ a man to do many eueles [2780] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seiþ. þat he þat travailleþ and bysieþ him to tille his londe shal eten breed [2781] But he þat is ydel and casteþ him to doo no bysynesse ne occupacioñ shal falle into pouert and dye for hungere. [2782] And he þat is ydel and sclowe. can neuer fynde conable tyme forto do his profite [2783]·¶ ffor þer is a versifiour þat seiþ. That þe ydel man excuseþ hym in wyntere. be cause of þe grete colde. And in somer by encheson of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ffor þise causes seiþ Catoñ ¶ Wakeþ and enclyneþ zou not ouermoche forto sclepe. for ouer moche rest norssheþ and causeþ mony vyces [2785] ¶ And perfere seiþ seint Ierom ¶ Doþ somme good dedys þat þe deuel which is oure enemye ne fynde zou not vnocupied. [2786] ffor þe deuel ne takeþ not liztly vnto his worchinge such as he fyndeþ occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ Than þus in getinge of Richesse ze moten flee ydelnesse / [2788] ¶ and afterward ze shul vse þe richesse which ze han geten by zoure witte and by zoure travaile [2789] in such a manere þat men holde zou nat to scarce. ne to sparinge. ne to fool large. þat is to sayn ouer large a spendere [2790] ¶ ffor rizt as men blamen an Auarous man by cause of his scarsete and chyncherie [2791] In þe same manere is he blamed

seiþe þere makeþ no man him self riche if he do harme to anoþere wyght: [2774] (*Car la loy dit que droit et nature deffent que nuls ne se face riche au dommaige dautruy* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, ff 62, col. 1)] [2775] ¶ And Tullius seiþe þat no sorwe ne no drede of deþe ne no þinge þat maie fall to a man [2776] is so muche ageines nature: As a man to encrese his owen profite to þe harme of anoþere man: [2777] And þouhe þe grete men & þe riche men geten richesse More lihtly þan þou: [2778] zit schalt þou nouht bien ydel ne slowe to done þi profitt: ffor þou schalt in al wise fliẓe ydelnesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon. seiþe þat Idelnesse techeþ a man to done many yueles: [2780] And eke he seiþ þat he þat trauaileþ & bysiþ him to tilien his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot þat is Idel & casteþ him nouht to do no besines ne occupacioũn schal fall in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he þat is ydel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to done his profite [2783] ¶ For þere is a versifiour þat seiþe þe ydel man excuseþ him in winter because of þe grete colde: and in somer be cause of þe grete hete: [2784] ffor þes causez seiþe Catoñ: Wakeþ & enclyneþ zow nouht ouere mechel for to slepe For ouere muche rust causeþ & norischeþ mony vices [2785] ¶ And perefore seiþe seinte Ierome Doþe some goode dedes þat þe deuel whiche is oure enmye ne finde zowe vn-occupied: [2786] ¶ For þe deuel ne takeþ nouzt lihtly vn-to his worcheinge suche as he findeþ occupied in good werkes:

[2787] ¶ Than þus in geteinge riches ze mot fliẓe ydelnesse: [2788] & afterward ze scholne vse þe richesse þe whiche ze haue getten be zoure witte & be zoure trauayle [2789] In suche a maner þat men halden zowe nouht scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large: þat is to seie ouere large a spender: [2790] For riht as men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste: & þinkeinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

¶ Cato

that spendeth ouer largely ‖. [2792] And therfore seith
Caton ¶ Vse he seith / thy richesses that thou hast geten
[2793] in swich a manere / that men haue / no matiere ne
cause / to calle thee / neiþer wrecche ne chynche / [2794]
for it is a greet shame to a man / to haue a *poure* herte
and a riche purs [2795] ¶ He seith also / the goodes that
thou hast ygeten / vse hem by mesure / that is to seyn /
spende hem mesurably / [2796] for they that folily / wasten
and despenden / the goodes that they han[s] [2797] whan
they han namoore *propre* of hir owene / they shapen hem
to take the goodes of another man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne /
that ye shul fleen Auarice / [2799] vsynge youre richesses /
in swich manere / that men seye nat þat youre richesses
been yburyed / [2800] but þat ye haue hem in youre
myght[e] and in youre weeldynge [2801] ¶ ffor a wys man /
repreueth the Auaricious man / and seith thus / in two

¶ Vnde versificatur

vers [2802] ¶ Wherto *and* why / buryeth a man hise
goodes by his grete Auarice / and knoweth wel that nedes
moste he dye / [2803] for deeth is the ende of *euery* man /
as in this *present* lyf[e] [2804] ¶ And for what cause / or
encheson[e] ioyneth he hym / or knytteth he hym / so faste
vn-to hise goodes / [2805] that alle hise wittes mowen nat
disseueren hym / or departen hym from hise goodes /
[2806] and knoweth wel / or oghte knowe / that whan he
is deed / he shal no thyng bere with hym / out of this

¶ Augustinus

world[e] [2807] ¶ And ther-fore seith seint Augustyn ‖ That
the Auaricious man is likned vn-to helle / [2808] that the
moore it swelweth / the moore desir it hath to swelwe and
deuoure / [2809] And as wel / as ye wolde eschewe / to be
called an Auaricious man / or chynche / [2810] as wel
sholde ye kepe yow and gouerne yow / in swich a wise /
that men calle yow nat[e] fool large [2811] ¶ Therfore seith

¶ Tullius

Tullius ‖. The goodes he seith of thyn hous / no sholde
nat[e] been hyd / ne kept so cloos [1]but that they myghte
been opened by pitee and debonairetee [2812] ¶ that[e] is to
seyn / to yeuen part[e] to hem that han greet nede /. [2813]

þat spendeth ouer largely / [2792] and therfore seith
Catoun ‖ Vse he seith thy richesses / þat thow hast ygeten /
[2793] in swich a manere / þat men haue no matere ne
cause / to calle thee / neither wrecche ne chynche / [2794]
for it is greet shame to a man / to haue a poore herte
and a riche purs ‖ [2795] He seith also / the goodes þat
thow hast ygeten / vse hem by mesure / that is to seyn /
spende mesurably / [2796] for they / þat folily wasten
and despenden / the goodes þat han[e] [2797] whan
they han namoore propre of hir owene / they shapen hem /
to take the goodes of another man ‖ [2798] I seye thanne /
that ye shal fle Auarice / [2799] vsynge youre richesses
in swich manere / *þat* men seye nat/ þat youre richesses
been ybiryed / [2800] but þat ye haue hem in youre
myght and in youre weldynge ‖ [2801] ffor a wys man /
repreueth the Auaricious man & seith thus / in two
vers ‖ [2802] Wher-to and why / biryeth a man his
goodes by his grete Auarice / and knoweth wel / *þat* nedes
moste he dye / [2803] for deeth / is the ende of euery man /
as in this *present* lyf / [2804] *And* for what cause / or
encheson ioyneth he hym / or knytteth he hym / so faste
vn-to his goodes / [2805] þat alle hise wittes / mowen nat
disseueren hym / or departen hym fro hise goodes /
[2806] and knoweth wel / or oghte knowe / þat whan he
is deed / he shal no thyng bere *with* hym out of this
world ‖ [2807] And ther-fore / seith Seint Austyn ‖ That
the Auaricious man / is likned vn-to helle / [2808] þat the
moore it swolweth / the moore desir it hath to swolwe &
deuoure / [2809] And as wel / as ye wolde eschewe to be
called an Auaricious man or chynche / [2810] as wel
sholde ye kepe yow & gouerne yow in swich a wise /
þat men calle yow nat fool large ‖ [2811] Ther-fore seith
Tullius ‖ The goodes he seith of thyn hous / sholde
nat been hidde no kept so cloos / but þat they myghte
been opned by pitee & debonairetee / [2812] that is to
seyn / [1]to yeue hem part þat han greet nede / [2813]

that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefore seyth
Catoun vse he seyth thynne richessis / that ye hast getyn
[2793] in swich a maner / that men haue no matier ne
cause to calle the neythir wrecho ne chinchere / [2794]
for it is greet schame to a man to haue a poore herte
& a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that
thow hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]yne
spende mesurabely / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn
& despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan
they han no moore propere of here owene / they schapyn hem
to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne
ye schul fleen aueryce ¶[2799] vsynge youre richessis
in swich manere / that men seye nat that youre richessis
been I-buryed / [2800] But that ye haue hem in youre
myst & in youre weldynge // [2801] ffor a wys man
repreuyth the auericious man / & seyth thus in two
vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man hise
goodis bi his greete auerryce / & knowyth weel that nedis
muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man
as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what
enchesoun / ioynyth he hym or knyttyth he hym / so faste
vnto hise goodis / [2805] that alle hise wittys mouu nat
disseueren hym *ne* departyn hym *from* hise goodis /
[2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he
is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / out of þis
world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that
the auarycious man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the
more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / &
deuoure / [2809] And as weel as ye woldе eschewe / to been
called an auerycious man / or chynche / [2810] as weel
schulde ye keepe yow & gouerne yow in swich a wyse /
that men ne calle yow nat fool large / [2811] Therfore seyth
Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyn hous schulde
not been kept [1]ne hid so cloos / But that they myztyn
been openyd bi pete & debonayretee / [2812] that is to
seyne to yeuyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]

þat spendeþ ouer largely [2792] ¶ And þerfore saiþ
Catoñ ¶ vse þine riches þat þow hast y-geten
[2793] in such manere þat men han no matiere ne
cause to clepe þe wreche ne chynche [2794]
¶ ffor it is grat schame to a man to haue a pouere herte
and a riche purse [2795] ¶ he saiþ also þe goodes þat
þou haste y-geten vse hem by mesure þat is to sayn
spende mesurably [2796] ¶ ffor þey þat folily wasten
and dispenden þe goodes þat þey han [2797] whan
þay haue no more propre of here owne: þey schapen hem
to take þe goodes of anoþer man [2798] ¶ I say þanne
þat he schal flee auarice [2799] veynge youre richesse
in suche a manere that men say not þat youre richesses
ben y-buried [2800] but þat ye han hem in youre
mighť and in youre weldynge [2801] ffor a wise man
reproueþ þe auerous man, and saiþ þus in tuo
vers [2802] ¶ wherto and why buriep a man his
goodes by his auarice and knoweþ wel þat needes
moste he dye [2803] ¶ ffor deþ is þe ende of every man
as in þis present lyf [2804] ¶ And for what cause or
enchesoñ ioigneþ he him or knetteþ he hem so faste
vnto his goodes [2805] þat alle his wittes mowen nouht
disseuereu him or departen him fro his goodes.
[2806] and knoweþ wel or oweghte to knowe þat whan he
is deed he schal nouht here out of þis
world wiþ him [2807] ¶ and perfore saiþ seint Austyn þat
þe auerous man is likned vnto helle [2808] ¶ þat þe
more it cheweþ þe more desir it haþ to swelwe and
deuoure [2809] ¶ And as wel alle ye wolde eschewe to ben
y-cleped an auerous man or a chynche [2810] ¶ As wel
schulde ye gouerne you and kepe you in such a wyse
þat men clepe you nouht to large [2811] ¶ perfore
Tullius [1]saiþ ¶ The goodes he saiþ of þin hous schulde
not ben hydde ne kepte in cloos but þat þay mighte
ben opened wiþ pitee and with debonairtee [2812] þat is to
say to zeuen hem parte þat han grete noede [2813]

þat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ And perfore seiþ
Catoñ. vse he saiþ þe Richesse þat þou hast ygeten.
[2793] in such a manere. þat per be no matere ne
cause to calle þe meiper wreche ne chynche. [2794]
ffor it is grete. shame a man to haue a poer hert
and a richi purs [2795] ¶ He seiþ also þe goodes þat
thow hast geten vse hem by mesure þat is to say.
spende mesurably [2796] ffor þei þat folyly wasten
and dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue. [2797] whan
þei han no more propre of her owne þei shape hem
to take þe goodes of a noper man. [2798] ¶ I say þan
þat ze shul flee Auarice / [2799] vainge youre richesse
as in such manere þat men say not þat youre goodes
bene yburied. [2800] but þat ze [1]haue hem in youre
myghť and in youre weldinge [2801] ffor þe wise
repreueť þe Auerous man and seiþ in twoo
versus. [2802] Wherto and why bereþ a man his
goodes by his Auarice and knoweþ wel þat nedes
he mosť deye. [2803] ffor deþ is þe ende of euery man
as in þis presenť lif [2804] and for what cause or
enchesoune loyneþ he him or knytteþ he hym so fast
vnto his goodes [2805] þat all his wittes mowe not
disseuere hym or departen hym fro his goodes.
[2806] and knoweþ wel or aughť knowe þat whan he
is dede he shal no pinge bere wiþ him out of þis
world [2807] ¶ And perfore seiþ seynť Austyne. That
þe Auerous man is likned into helle. [2808] þat þe
more it swoloweť. þe more desire it haþ to swalowe and
deuowre [2809] And as wel as ze wolde eschwe to be
cleped an Auarous man or chynche [2810] as wel
shul ze kepe you and gouerne you so and in such a wise
so þat men ne cleped you not fool large [2811] ¶ Therfore
seiþ Tullius The goodes he seiþ of pine hous shuld
nať bene hidde ne kepť so cloos but þat þei myght
be opned by Pite and by bonairte [2812] þat is to
sayn to zeue hem parte þat han grete nede [2813]

þat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] [1]¶ An per-for seyþe
catōn: Vse þe richesse þat þou hast goten
[2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne
cause to clepe þe wreche ne chinche [2794]
For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert
& a riche purce [2795] ¶ He seiþe also þe goodes þat
þou haste goten vse hem be Mesure: þat is to seine
spend mesurablye: [2796] for þei þat folely wasten
& dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan
þei haue no more propre of hire owen: þei schapen hem
to tak þe goodes of a-nopere man: [2798] I seie þan
þat he schal fle auarice [2799] vseinge youre riches
in suche manere þat men seie nouht þat youre richesse
bue ybered: [2800] Bot þat ze haue hem in youre
miht & in youre weldeinge [2801] ¶ ffor a wiseman
reprouеþ þe aueruoce man: And seiþe þus in tuo
vers: [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his
goodes be his auarice And knoweþe wele þat nedes
most he deye: [2803] ffor [deþ] is þe ende offe every man
as in þis present lif: [2804] and for pat cause &
enchesoune loyneþ he him or knytteþ he him so fast
vn-to his goodes: [2805] þat al his wittes mowe nouht
deseuern him or departe him fro his goodes:
[2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he
is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe
werlde wiþ him: [2807] And pere-for seiþ sein Austino þat
þe Auerouce man is likkened vn-to hell: [2808] þat þe
more it desireþ: þe more it sweloweþ &
deuoureþ: [2809] ¶ And also wele as ze woldo eschewe to ben
ycleped an averous man or a chinche [2810] As wele
scholde ze gouerne zowe & kepe zowe in suche a wise
þat men clepe zow nouht to large [2811] ¶ per-fore Tullius
seiþe: The goodes he seiþe of pine house scholde
not be hidde ne kepped in close bot þat þei myht
ben opende wiþ pite. & wiþ debonarte: [2812] ¶ þat is to
sei zef hem parte þat haþ grete nede [2813]

ne thy goodes / shullen nat been so opene / to been euery
mannes goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward / in getynge of youre
richesses / and in vayngе hem / ye shul alway / haue thre
thynges in youre herte /. [2815] that is to seyn / Oure lord
god / Conscience / and good name [2816] ¶ ffirst / ye shul
haue god in youre herte / [2817] and for no richesse / ye
shullen do no thyng. which may in any manere displese
god / that is youre creatour and makere [2818] ¶ ffor after
¶ Salomon the word of Salomon ¶ It is bettre to haue a litel good
with the loue of god / [2819] than to haue / muchel good
and tresour / and lese the loue of his lord god [2820]
¶ Prophete ¶ And the prophete seith ‖ That bettre it is / to been a
good man and haue litel good and tresour / [2821] than to
been holden a shrewe / and haue grete richesses [2822]
¶ And yet seye I ferthermoore / that ye sholde alway
doon youre biaynesse to gete yow richesses / [2823] so that
¶ Apostolus ye gete hem / with good conscience [2824] ¶ And thapostle
seith ‖. that ther nys thyng in this world / of which / we
sholden haue so greet loye / as whan oure Conscience bereth
¶ Sapiens vs good witnesse [2825] ¶ And the wise man seith ‖ The
substance of a man is ful good / whan synne is nat in
mannes conscience [2826] ¶ Afterward / in getynge of youre
richesses / and in vayngе of hem / [2827] yow moste haue
greet biaynesse and greet diligence / that youre goode
¶ Salomon name / be alway kept and conserued ‖. [2828] ffor salo-
mon seith ‖. that bettre it is / and moore it auailleth a man
to haue a good name / than for to haue grete richesses
[2829] And therfore / he seith in another place ¶ Do greet
diligence seith Salomon / in kepynge of thy freend / and of
thy goode name / [2830] for it shal lenger abide with
thee / than any tresour / be it neuer so precious [2831]
¶ And certes he sholde nat be called a gentil man / that
after god and good conscience / alle thynges left. ne doeth
his diligence and biaynesse / to kepen his good name
¶ Cassiodorus [2832] ¶ And Cassidore seith ¶ That it is signe of gentil
herte[8] whan a man loueth and desireth to han a good name

ne thy goodes sholden nat be so open / to be euery
mannes goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward / in getyng of youre
richesses / and in vayngе hem / ye shul alway / haue thre
thynges in youre herte ‖ [2815] that is to seyn / oure lord
god / Conscience / and good name [2816] ¶ ffirst ye shul
haue god in youre herte / [2817] and for no richesse / ye
shullen do no thyng which may in any manere displese
god / that is youre Creatour & makere ‖ [2818] ffor after
the word of Salomon / It is bettre to haue a litel good /
with the loue of god / [2819] than to haue mychel good
& tresor / and lese the loue of his lord god ‖ [2820]
And the prophete seith / That bettre it is to been a
good man / & haue a litel good / and tresor / [2821] than to
be holden a shreue / & haue grete richesses ‖ [2822]
And yet seye I ferther moore / that ye sholden alway
doon youre biaynesse / to gete yow richesses / [2823] so that
ye gete hem / with good conscience ‖ [2824] And thapostle
seith / that ther nys thyng in this world / of which / we
sholden haue so greet loye / as whan oure conscience / bereth
vs good witnesse ‖ [2825] And the wise man seith ‖ The
substance of a man / is ful good / whan synne is nat in
mannes conscience [2826] ¶ Afterward / in getynge of youre
richesses / & in vayngе of hem / [2827] yow moste haue
greet biaynesse & greet diligence / that youre goode
name / be alway kept & conserued ‖ [2828] ffor Sala-
mon seith ‖ that bettre it is & moore it auaileth a man /
to haue good name / than for to haue grete richesses /
[2829] And therfore / he seith in another place ‖ do greet
diligence seith Salomon in kepynge of thy freend / and of
thy goode name / [2830] for it shal lenger abyde with
thee / than any tresor / be it neuer so precious ‖ [2831]
And certes / he sholde nat be called a gentil man / that
after god & good conscience / alle thynges left ne doeth
his diligence & biaynesse / to kepen his goode name ‖
[2832] And Cassidore seith / that it is signe of a gentil
herte / whan a man / loueth & desireth / to haue a good name ‖

Ne thyane goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery
manys goodis [2814] ¶ Afteyrward in getynge of 3oure
richesse & in vayngе hem / 3e schul alweyy haue thre
thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord
god Concience / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul
haue god in 3oure herte / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e
schul doon no thyng that schulde displese oure
lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] ffor afteyr
the word of salomon / It is bettere to haue a lytil good with
the loue of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And
leese the loue of his lord god / [2820] And the prophete
seyth / that [h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a
good man / & haue lytil good & tresore / [2821] than to
been heldyn a schreue & haue greete rychessis [2822]
And yit seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schul alwey
doon 3oure beayness to gete 3ow richessis [2823] so that
3e gete hem with good concience // [2824] And thapostelle
seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e
schulde haue so greet loye / as whan oure concience beryth
vs witnesse / [2825] And the wise man seyth. The
substance of a man is ful good / whan synne is not in
mannys concience / [2826] Afteyrward in getynge of 3oure
richessis / & in vayngе of hem [2827] 3ow muste haue
greet beayness / And greet dilligence / that 3oure goode
name be alwey kept & conseruyd / [2828] ffor Sala-
mon seyth that betere it is / & moore it a-vayliith a man
to haue a good name than for to haue manye rych[e]ssis /
[2829] And therfore he seyth in a-nothir place / Doo greet
diligence seyth salomon in kepynge of thyn frend & of
thyn goode name / [2830] for it schal longere a-bydyn / with
the thas any tresore be it neuere so precious / [2831]
and certis he schulde nat been callid a gentil man that
afteyr god & good concience / alle thynge left / ne doth
his diligence / & biaynesse to kepyn his goode name //
[2832] And Cassiodere seyth / That it is [1]signe of a gentil
herte / whan a man loyth & desiryth to haue a good name /

¶ Ne þiſ goodes ſchullen not þen ſo opene to hen euery mannes goodes [2814] ¶ afterward in getynge of ȝour richesses ¶ And in vsynge hem ȝe ſchuln alway haue þre þinges in ȝoure herte [2815] [*c'est assauoir, Dieu, conscience, et bonne fame, et renommée*, [2816] *Tu dois donques auoir Dieu en ton cuer* (Le Ménagier, i. 224)] [2817] ¶ And for no richesse ȝe ſchuln doon no þing þat may be displeſaunce to god þat is ȝoure creatour and ȝoure maker [2818] ¶ ffor after þe word of Salamon ¶ hit is bettre to haue a lytel good wiþ þe loue of god. [2819] þan to haue moche good and treſour and leſe þe loue of his lord god [2820] ¶ And þe prophete ſaiþ. þat better it is to be a good man and haue lytel good and treſour. [2821] þan to be holden a ſchrewe and to haue gret richeſſe [2822] ¶ ȝet ſay I forþermore þat ȝe ſchuln doon ȝoure busyneſſe to geten ȝou richeſſe [2823] So þat ȝe getaþ hem wiþ good conſcience [2824] ¶ And þe appoſtel ſaiþ þat þer is no þing in þis world of which we ſchulden haue ſo gret loye as when oure conſcience bereþ vs good witneſſe [2825] ¶ And þe wiſe man ſaiþ ¶ The ſubſtaunce of a man is ful good when ſynne is nought in mannes conſcience [2826] ¶ Aftirward in getyng of ȝoure Richeſſes and in vsynge of hem [2827] ȝe moſte haue gret busyneſſe and gret diligence þat ȝoure goode name be alwey kepte and conſerued [2828] ¶ ffor Salamon ſaiþ ¶ þat better it is and more auayleþ a man to haue good name þan to haue grete richeſſes [2829] ¶ And þerfore he ſaiþ in anoþer place ¶ Do gret diligence ſaiþ Salamon in kepyng of þin frende and of þin goode name [2830] ¶ ffor it ſchal lenger abyde with þe þan eny treſour be it neuer ſo precious. [2831] ¶ And certes he ſchulde nouȝt be cleped a gentil man þat after god and good conſcience alle þinges leſte þat he ne doþ his buſyneſſe ne diligence to kepen his good name [2832] ¶ And Caſſidorie ſaiþ þat it is ſigne of a good herte whan a man louiþ and deſyreþ to haue a good name

Ne þi goodes ſhuld not bene ſo open to be euery mannys goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getinge of ȝoure richeſſe & in vsyng of hem ȝe ſhul alway haue þre þingges in ȝoure herte. [2815] þat is to ſeyn. our lordo god. conſcience and good name [2816] ¶ ffirſt ȝe ſhul haue god in ȝoure herte [2817] and for no richeſſe ȝe ſhul doo no þinge which may in eny manere displeſe criſt þat is youre creatour and ȝour maker [2818] ¶ ffor after þe worde of Salomon. it is better to haue a litel good with þe loue of god [2819] þan to haue moche good and treſour and leſe þe loue of his lorde god [2820] ¶ And þe prophet ſeiþ. þat better it is to bene a good man. and haue a litel good and treſour. [2821] þan to be holden a ſhrewe and haue grete Riccheſſe. [2822] And ȝit ſay I ferþermore þat ȝe ſhulden alway doon ȝour biſyneſſe to gete ȝou richeſſes [2823] ſo þat ȝe gete hem wiþ good conſcience [2824] ¶ And þe Appoſtel ſaiþ. Ther nys no þinge in this world of which we ſhuld haue ſo grete loye as whan our conſcience bereþ vs witneſſe of good [2825] ¶ And þe wiſe man ſaiþ. The ſubſtance of a man is ful good whan ſynne nys nat in his coſcience [2826] ¶ Afterward in getinge of ȝoure richeſſes / and in vsing of hem [2827] þe moſt haue grete byſyneſſe and grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be alway kept and conſerued [2828] ¶ ffor Salamon ſeiþ That better it is and more availeþ a man to haue good name þan to haue grete richeſſe [2829] ¶ And þerfore he ſaiþ in a noþer place Doo grete diligence ſeiþ Salomon in kepinge of þi frende and of þi good name. [2830] ffor it ſhal lenger abide with þe þan eny treſour be it neuere ſo precious. [2831] And certes he ſhuld not be cleped a gentil man. þat after god and good conſcience alle þinggeſ left ne doþ his dyligence and byſyneſſe to kepen his good name [2832] ¶ And Caſſidore ſaiþ. þat it is ſigne of a gentill hert whan a man deſireþ and louiþ to haue a goode name./

Ne þi goodes ſchal nouȝt be ſo open to ben euery mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteinge of ȝoure richeſſe & in vseinge hem ȝe ſcholne alweie haue þrei þinges in ȝoure herte. [2815] [*C'est assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame* [2816] *Tu dois donques auoir dieu en ton cuer* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, ff 62, bk, col. 1)] [2817] And for no richeſſe ȝe ſcholne do no þinge þat maie displeſaunce to god [*ton createur*] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wiþ þe loue of god. [2819] þan to haue moche goode & treſor & leſe þe loue of his lorde god. [2820] And þe prophit ſeiþe. þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & treſour. [2821] þan to be holden a ſchrewe & to haue grete richeſſe [2822] ¶ ȝit ſeye .I. forþer more. þat ȝe ſcal done ȝoure biſines to geten ȝowe rechesse [2823] ſo þat ȝe geten hem wiþ good conſcience [2824] ¶ And þe Apoſtle ſeiþe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we ſcholne haue ſo greſe loye as when oure concience bereþ vs good wittenesse. [2825] And þe wiſe man ſeiþe. The ſubſtance of a man is ful good whan ſinne is nouht in mannes conſcience. [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in gettinge of ȝoure richeſſe. And in vſinge of hem [2827] ȝow muſt haue grete beſinesse & grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be al weie kepped & conſerued [2828] ¶ For Salomon ſeiþe. þat better it is & more aveileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richeſſe. [2829] And [1]perfore he ſeiþe in anoþere place. Doþ grete diligence ſeiþe Salomon. in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it ſchal longer abide wiþ þe [þan] any treſor be it neuere ſo precious. [2831] And certes he ſcholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conſcience al pinges left þat ne doþe his beſines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Caſſidorie ſeiþe þat it is ſigne of a goode hert whan a man louiþ & deſireþ to haue a goode name.

¶ Augustinus [2833] ¶ And therfore seith Seint Augustyn ¶ That ther
been two thynges / that arn necessaris and nedefulle /
[2834] and that is good Conscience and good loos / [2835]
þat is to seyn / good Conscience / to thyn owene persone
inward / and good loos for thy neighebore outward /.
[2836] And he that trusteth hym so muchel in his goode
conscience / [2837] that he displeseth / and setteth at
noght his goode name or loos / and rekketh noght though
he kepe nat his goode name / nys but a cruel cherl /

[2838] Sire / now haue I shewed yow / how ye shul
do in getynge richesses / and how / ye shullen vsen hem /
[2839] and I se wel / that for the trust that ye han in
youre richesses / ye wole moeue werre and bataille [2840]
¶ I conseille yow / that ye bigynne no werre / in trust of
youre richesses / for they ne suffisen noght werres to mayn-
¶ Philosophus tene [2841] ¶ And therfore / seith a Philosophre ¶ That
man / that desireth / and wole algates han werre / shal
neuere haue suffisaunce / [2842] for the richer that he is /
the gretter despenses moste he make / if he wole haue wor-
¶ Salomon shipe and victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon seith ‖. That the
gretter richesses that a man hath / the mo despendours he
hath [2844] ¶ And deere sire / al be it so / that for youre
richesses / ye mowe haue muchel folk [2845] yet bihoueth
it nat. ne it is nat good to bigynne werre / where as ye
mowe in oother manere / haue pees vn-to youre worshipe
and [1]profit [2846] ¶ ffor the victories of batailles that been
in this world / lyen nat in greet nombre or multitude of
the peple / ne in the vertu of man / [2847] but it lith in
the wyl / and in the hand of oure lord god almyghty
[2848] ¶ And therfore / Iudas Machabeus / which was
goddes knyght. [2849] whan he sholde fighte agayn his
aduersarie that hadde a greet nombre / and a gretter mul-
titude of folk / and stronger than was this peple of Macha-
bee /. [2850] yet he reconforted his litel compaignye / and
seyde right in this wise [2851] ¶ Als lightly quod he /
may oure lord god almyghty yeue victorie to a fewe folk

[2833] And therfore seith seint Austyn ‖ that ther
been two thynges / þat arn necessarie & nedefulle /
[2834] and that is good conscience / & good loos ‖ [2835]
that is to seyn / good conscience / to thyn owene persone
inward / and good loos for thy neighebore outward ‖
[2836] And he / þat trusteth hym so muchil in his goode
conscience / [2837] þat he displeseth / and setteth at
noght his goode name or loos / and rekketh noght though
he kepe nat hys goode name: nys but a cruwel cherl

[2838] ¶ Sire / now haue I shewed yow / how ye shul
do / in getynge richesses / & how [1]ye shullen vsen hem /
[2839] And I se wol / þat for the trust þat ye han in
youre richesses / ye wol moeue werre & bataille /· [2840]
I conseile yow / þat ye bigynne no werre / in trust of
youre richesses for they ne suffisen noght werres to mayn-
tene / [2841] And therfore seith a Philosophre / That
man þat desireth / and wole algates han werre: shal
neuere haue suffisance / [2842] for the richer þat he is:
the gretter despenses moste he make /, if he wol haue wor-
shipe & victorie ‖ [2843] And Salomon seith / That the
gretter richesses þat a man hath / the mo despendours he
hath ‖ [2844] And deere sire / al be it so / þat for youre
richesses / ye mowe haue muchel folk: [2845] yet bihoueth
it nat. ne it is nat good / to bigynne werre / where as ye
mowe / in oother manere haue pees vn-to youre worshipe
& profit ‖ [2846] for the victorie of batailles þat been
in this world / lyth nat in greet nombre / or multitude of
peple / ne in the vertu of man / [2847] but it lyth in
the wyl / & in the hand / of oure lord god almyghty /
[2848] and ther-fore Iudas Machabeus / which was
goddes knyght [2849] whan he sholde fighte ageyn his
Aduersarie / þat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter mul-
titude of folk / and stronger than was the peple / of this Macha-
be: [2850] yet he reconforted his litel compaignye / and
seyde / right in this wise ‖ [2851] Als lightly quod he /
may oure lord god almyghty / yeue victorie to fewe folk

[2833] And therfore seyth seynt austyn / that there
been two thyngis that been necessarye & nedeful
[2834] & that is good Concience & good loos / [2835]
that is to seyne good concience to thyn owene persone /
In word and good los / for thyn neyghebore owtward /
[2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in hise goode
concience / [2837] that he displesith & settyth at
nouȝt / his goode name or los / & rekkith nat thow
he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crowel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid ȝow / how ȝe schuldyn
doon to getyn rychessis / & how ȝe schuldyn vsyn hem /
[2839] And I se wool that for the trust that ȝe han in
ȝoure richessis / ȝe wele meue werre / & bataylе [2840]
¶ I conseyle ȝow that ȝe begynne no werre in trust of
ȝoure rychessis / for they ne suffyse not / werrys to mayn-
tene / [2841] And therfore seyth a philysophre That
man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal
neuere han suffisaunce / [2842] for the rychere that he is
the grettere dispencis wolde he makyn / ȝif he wele haue wor-
schepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the
grettere rychessis that a man hath: the mo dispendouris / he
hath [2844] ¶ And deere sere / al be it so that for ȝoure
rychessis / ȝe mowe haue meche folk / [2845] ȝit behouyth
it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as ȝe
mowe in othere manere haue pees / vn-to ȝoure worschepe
& profyt / [2846] ffor the victorye of bataylis / that been
in this world / lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of
peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in
the wil & in the vertu of oure lord god / almighty /
[2848] & therfore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was
goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte agen hyse
aiuersaryis that a grettere noumbre & a grettere mul-
titude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of
Machabye / [2850] ȝit he reconfortyth his litil cumpanye / &
seyde ryȝt in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he
may oure lord god / almyghty ȝeue victorye to a fewe folk

[2833] ¶ And perfore seiþ seinť austyn þať þer ben tuo þinges þať ben necessary and needfulle [2834] ¶ And þať is good conscions [2835] to þin owne persone inward and good loos ffor þin neyhebour outward [2836] ¶ And he þať trusteþ him so mechel in his goode conscience [2837] þať he displeseþ and setteþ iť ať nouť his good name or loos and rekkeþ nouť þať he kepeþ nouť his good name nys buť a cruel cherle

[2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed 3ow how 3e schuln doon in getynge of richesse and how 3e schuln vsen hem [2839] ¶ And I se wel þať for þe truste þať 3e han in richesse 3e wollen moeue bataile and werre [2840] ¶ I counsele 3ou þať 3e begynne no werre in truste of 3oure richesses ¶ ffor þey sufficen nouť werres to meyntene [2841] ¶ And perfore seiþ a Philosophre ¶ Ťhať a man desireþ and wol algates han werre schal neuer haue sufficeance [2842] ¶ ffor þe richere þať he is þe gretter despenees moť he make iť he wole haue worschipe and victory [2843] ¶ And Salamon seiťh þať þe grettere richesse þať a man haþ þe more dispendoures he haþ [2844] ¶ And deere *sir* al be iť so þať for 3oure richesses 3e may han moche folk [2845] ¶ 3eť byhoueþ iť noughť ne iť is nouť good to begynne werre wher as 3e may in oþer manere haue pees vnto 3oure worschipe and profyť [2846] ¶ ffor þe victories of Batailles þať ben in þis world liþ nouť in greť nombre of multitude of poeple ne in þe vertu of man [2847] buť iť lith in þe wille and in þe hande of our lord ihesu crist // [2848] And perfore Iudas Makabeus which was goddes knigliť [2849] when he schulde fighten aseins his aduersaries þať hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of folk and stronger þan was þe poeple of Machabee [2850] ¶ 3eť he recomforted his litel companye and sayde rigliť in þis wise [2851] ¶ As lightly *quod* he may our lord god almighty 3oue victory to fewe folk

[2833] ¶ And perfore seiþ seinť Austyne. Ther bene two pingges þať are necessarye and nedefulť. [2834] & þať is good conscience and good loos. [2835] thať is to sayn good conscience to pine owne persone inward. And good loos for þi neighbour outward. [2836] And he þať trestеþ him so moche in his good conscience [2837] þať he displese and settеþ ať nouť his good name or loos. *and* rekkeþ noť þouze he kepe noť his good name. he nys but a cruel cherle

[2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed 3ou how 3e shuld doo in kepinge rychesse and howe 3e shuld vsen hem [2839] ¶ I see wel þať for þe trust þať 3e haue in 3oure riechesse. 3e wil meuen werre and bataille [2840] I counsile þať 3e bygynno no werre. in trest of 3oure Richesse. for þei no suffisen noť werres to Mayntene [2841] ¶ And perfore seiþ a Philosophre. Thať man þať desireþ *and* wil algates haue werre. shal neuere haue suffisaunt. [2842] ffor þe Richer þať he is þe gretter dispence mote he make 3if he wil haue worship or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon seiþ þať þe gretter richesse þať a man hath. þe gretter dispendours he haþ. [2844] And dere sir al be it soo. þať for 3oure richesse 3e mowe haue mochel folk. [2845] 3it byhoueþ it noť. ne it is not good to bygynne werre. for as 3e may in oþer manere haue pees vnto 3oure worship and profite [2846] ¶ ffor þe victorie of batailles þať bene in þis world lith noť in grete nombre or multitude of puple. ne in vertue of man. [2847] buť it lith in þe wille and in þe hand of our lord god almyzty [2848] ¶ And perfore Iudas makabeus which was goddys knyzt [2849] whan he shuld fizt ageinst his aduersario þať had a gretter nombre and a gretter multitude of folk And strenger þan was þis puple of Makabe. [2850] 3it he recomforte his lytel companye and saide rizt in þis wise [2851] ¶ Also lizthy quod he may *our* lord god almyzty 3oue victorie to fewe folk

[2833] An perfore seiþ seiþ seint Austine þať þere beene tuo pinges þať bien necessarie & nedefuli. [2834] And þať is good conscience [2835] to pine owen person inwarde: & good loos of þin neihbour outewarde [2836] And he þať trustuþ him so muchel in his goode conscience [2837] þať he dispiseþ his good name or loos and rekkeþ nouť to kepe his goode name: nys bot a cruel cherile

[2838] ¶ Sire nowe haue .I. schewde 3ow howe 3e schol done in geteinge of richesse & howe 3e scholne vsen hem: [2839] And .I. se wele þať for þe trust þať ye haue in rechesse 3e wol men Bataile & werre: [2840] ¶ I counseli 3owe þať 3e be-gynne no werre in trust of 3oure richesse. For þei sufficen nouht werres to maintene [2841] ¶ And perfore seiþ a Philosofre That a man desireþ & wil algatos haue werre: schal neuer haue sufficeance. [2842] For þe richer þať he is þe gretter dispence mote he make: If he wiłł haue worschippe & victorie: [2843] And Salomon seiþe: þať þe gretter richesse þať a man haþe: þe more despendoures he haþe: [2844] ¶ And dere sir al be it so: þať for 3oure richesse 3e mai haue muche folke: [2845] 3utte behouþ it nouht ne it is nouť goode to beginne werre: where as 3e maie in oþere manere haue pees vnto 3oure worschip & prophite: [2846] For þe victories of batailles þať bien in þis werlde lyþe nouť in grete nombre of multitude of peple in þe vertue of man. [2847] Bot it lipe in þe wiłł & in þe hande of oure lorde ihesu crist: [2848] ¶ And pere-fore Iudas Machabeus whiche was goddes knyht: [2849] Whan he schold feyhten aseines his aduersaries þať hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter multitude of folke: & stronger þan was þe peple of Machabe: [2850] 3it he comford his litel compaigne & seide riht *in* þis wise: [2851] ¶ As lihtly quod he may oure lorde god almyhty 3oue victori to fewe folke:

as to many folk. [2852] for the victorie of a bataile comth
nat by the grete nombre of peple / [2853] but it come /
from oure lord god of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sire / for
as muchel / as ther is no man certein / if he be worthy / that
god yeue hym victorie [*ne plus que il est certain ee il est digne*
de l'amour de Dieu (Le Ménagier, i. 226)] or naught /. After
¶ Salomon that Salomon seith / [2855] therfore / euery man sholde greetly
drede werres to bigynne / [2856] ¶ And by cause / that in
batailles / fallen manye perils / [2857] and happeth outher
while / that as soone is the grete man slayn as the litel
¶ In .ij. de libro Regum man /. [2858] And as it is writen / in the seconde book of
kynges The dedes of batailles been auenturouse / and no
thyng certeyne / [2859] for as lightly is oon hurt with a
spere as another ‖. [2860] And for ther is greet peril in
werre / therfore / sholde a man flee and eschue werre / in
¶ Salomon as muchel as a man may goodly ‖. [2861] ffor Salomon
seith /. He that loueth peril shal falle in peril

¶ Melibee [2862] After that Dame Prudence / hadde spoken in
this manere / Melibee answerde and seyde [2863] ¶ I see
wel dame Prudence that by youre faire wordes / and by
youre resons that ye han shewed me / that the werre liketh
yow no thyng. [2864] but I haue nat yet herd youre con-
seil / how I shal do in this nede

¶ Prudence [2865] Certes quod she I conseille yow / that ye
accorde with youre aduersaries / and that ye haue pees
¶ Senecca Iacobus in epistolis with hem [2866] ffor Seint Iame seith / in hise epistles
¶ That by concord and pees / the smale richesses wexen
grete / [2867] and by debaat and discord / the grete richesses
fallen doun [2868] ¶ And ye knowen wel that oon of the
grettestes and moost soureyn thyng that is in this world /
¶ Dominus Apostolis suis is vnytee and pees [2869] ¶ And therfore / seyde oure lord
Iheu crist to hise Apostles in this wise [2870] ¶ wel
happy and blessed been they / that louen and purchacen
pees / for they been called children of god [2871] A quod
¶ Melibee Melibee /. now so I wel / that ye louen nat myn honour /
ne my worshipe [2872] ¶ Ye knowen wel that myne

as to manye folk / [2852] for the victorie of a bataile comth
nat by the grete nombre of peple / [2853] but it come /
fro oure lord god of heuene ‖ [2854] And deere sire / for
as muchel as ther is no man certeyn / if it be worthy / þat
god yeue hym victorie / [*ne plus quil seet ee il est dines de*
lamour de dieu (MS Reg. 19 C vii, ff 142, bk)] or naght after
that Salomon seith: [2855] therfore euery man / sholde greetly
drede / werres to bigynne ‖ [2856] And by cause þat in
batailles / fallen manye perils / [2857] & happeth outher
while / þat as soone is the grete man slayn / as the litel
man / [2858] And as it is ywriten / in the seconde book of
kynges ‖ The dedes of batailles / been Auenturouse & no
thyng certeyne / [2859] for as lightly / is oon hurt *with* a
spere / as another [2860] ¶ And for ther is greet peril in
werre: therfore sholde a man / flee & eschewe werre / in
as muchel / as a man may goodly ‖ [2861] ffor Salomon
seith / he þat loueth peril / shal falle in peril

[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence / hadde spoken in
this manere / Melibee answerde & seyde [2863] ¶ I se
wel dame Prudence that by youre faire wordes & by
youre resons / þat ye han shewed me: þat the werre / liketh
yow no [1]thyng: [2864] but I haue nat yet herd youre con-
seil / how I shal do in this node

[2865] ¶ Certes quod she / I conseile yow / þat ye
acorde *with* youre Aduersaries / & þat ye / haue pees
with hem ‖ [2866] ffor Seint Iame seith / in hise epistles /
That by concord & pees / the smale richesses / wexen
grete / [2867] & by debaat and *discord* / the grete richesses
fallen doun / [2868] And ye knowen wel / þat oon of the
grettestes & moost *soureyn* thyng þat is in this world /
is vnitee & pees / [2869] And therfore seyde oure lord
Iheu *crist* to hise Apostles / in this wise ‖ [2870] Wel
happy & blessed been they / þat louen / & *purchacen*
pees / for they been called children of god / [2871] ¶ A quod
Melibe now se I wel / þat ye louen nat myn honur
ne my worshipe ‖ [2872] Ye knowen wel / þat myne

as to manye folk / [2852] [1] for the victorie of bataile / comyth
not by the *grete* noumbre of peple [2853] but it comyth
from oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for
as meche as theere is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that
god yeue hym victorie / [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] or noght aftyr that
salomon seyth / [2855] therfore euery man / schulde greetly
drede werris / to begynne / [2856] And by cause that in
bataylis fallyn manye perilis / [2857] And happith othir-
while / that as soone as the greete man slayn as the lityl
man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of
kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no
thyng certeyn / [2859] for as lystely is on hurt with a
spore as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is greet peril in
werre / therfore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in
as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ffor Salomon
seyth / he that louyth peril / schal falle in peril / [2862]

After that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this
maneere / Melibee answerede & seyde [2863] I se
weel dame prudence / that be ȝoure fayre wordys and
by ȝoure resonys / that ȝe han schewede me: that the werre
lykyth ȝow no thyng / [2864] but I haue not ȝit herd ȝoure
conseyl / how I schal doon / in this neede [2865]

Certis quod sche / I conseyle ȝow that ȝe
acorde *with* ȝoure aduersaryis / & that ȝe han pees
with hem / [2866] ffor seynt Iame seyth / in hise
epistellis That by concord & pees / the smale rychessis waxen
greete / [2867] & by debat & discord / the greete richessis
fallyn doun [2868] & ȝe knowyn weel that on of the
grettestes / & most soureyn thyng that is in this world /
is vnytee & pees / [2869] and therfore seyde oure lord
Iheu *Crist* to hise apostell in this wyse / [2870] wel
happi & blyssede been they / that louyn & purchasyn
pees / for they been callede childeryn of god / [2871] A Quod
Melibee / Now se I that ȝe louyn not myn honour /
ne myn worchepe / [2872] ȝe knowyn weel that myne

as to many folk' [2852] ¶ ffor þe victory of bataile comeþ
nouȝt by grete nombre of people: [2853] but it comeþ
fro oure lord of heuene // [2854] ¶ And deere sire for
as mochil as þer is no man certein if it be worþy þat
god ȝeue him victory [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] or nouȝt. after
þat Salomon seiþ [2855] ¶ *perfore* euery man schulde gretly
drede werres to begynne [2856] ¶ And by cause þat in
batailles schuln fallen many *perils* [2857] ¶ And happeþ
oþerwhile þat as sone is þe grete man slayn as þe litel
man [2858] ¶ And as it is writen in þe seconde book of
kynges ¶ The deedes of batailles ben aduenturous and
vncertein [2859] for as lightly as is oon y-hurt wiþ a
spere as another. [2860] and perfore is *grete perile* in
werre ¶ Therfore schuldes men flee and eschewe werre in
as mechel as a man may goodly [2861] ¶ ffor Salamon
seiþ ¶ he *þat louep perill*: schal falle in *perille*

[2862] ¶ After þat dame prudence hadde spoken in
þis manere ¶ Mellibe answerde and sayde [2863] ¶ I se
wel dame Prudence þat by ȝoure faire wordes and by
ȝoure resons þat *[vous mettez avant, que]* þe werre lykeþ ȝou
noþing [2864] ¶ But I haue not ȝit herde ȝoure wyse counsel how I schal do in þis neede.

[2865] Certes *quod* sche I counseile ȝou þat ȝe
acorde wiþ ȝoure *adversaries* and þat ȝe haue pees
wiþ hem [2866] ¶ ffor seint Iame seiþ in his Epistles
þat by concord and pees þat smale richesses waxen
grete [2867] ¶ And by debate and discord þe grete richesses
fallen [1]doun [2868] ¶ And ȝe knowen þat oon of þe
greatest and most *soueraryn* ⁊inge þat is in þis world
is vnite and pees [2869] ¶ And *perfore* sayde oure lord
Iheſu cristꝰ to his appostles in þis wyse [2870] ¶ Wel
happy and blessed ben þay þat louen and purchacen
pees for þey ben cleped þe children of god [2871] ¶ A *quod*
Mellibe now I se wel þat ȝe louen nouȝt myn honour
ne my worschipe [2872] ¶ ȝe knowe wel þat myn

as to monye [2852] ffor þe victory of bataille commeþ
nouȝt by þe grete nombre of puple [2853] but it commeth
fro oure lord of heuene. [2854] And dere sire for
as moch As þer nys no man certeyn ȝif it be worþ þat
goꝯ ȝoue hym victorie [. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] or nouȝt. aftere
þat Salomon seiþ. [2855] Therfore euery man shulde gretly
drede werres to bygynne [2856] And by cause þat [in]
batailles [are] many perils [2857] & [it may] happen oþer
while þat as sone is þe grete man sclayn as þe litel
man [2858] ¶ And as it is ywritte in þe seconde book of
kingꝯ The dedes of batailles bene auenturous and *no*
þinge certeyn. [2859] for as liȝtly is oon hurt wiþ a
spere as a noþer [2860] And þerfore it is grete perile in
werre. Therfore shuld a man flee and eschewe werre in
as mochel as a man may goodly ./ [2861] ffor Salomon
seiþ: He þat louep perile shal falle in perile

[2862] After þat dame prudence had spoken in
þis manere Melebiue answerde and saide. [2863] I see
wel dame þat by ȝoure faire wordes and by
ȝoure resons þat ye han schewed me. þat þe werre likeþ
ȝou no þinge. [2864] But I haue not ȝit herde ȝoure counsaile howe I shal doo in þis nede.

[2865] Certes quod she I counsaile ȝou þat ȝe accorde wiþ ȝoure adversaries *and* þat ȝe haue pees
with hem [2866] ¶ ffor seint Iame seiþ in his Epistell
¶ That by concord and pees þe smale richesses wexen
grete [2867] And by debate and discord þe grete richesse
fallen doun. [2868] And ȝe knowe wel þat oon of þe
greatest and most soureryn ⁊inge þat is in þis world
is vnite and pees [2869] And perfore saiþ our lord
Iheſu cristꝰ to his apostel in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
happy and blessed bene þei þat louen and pu[r]chasen
pees for þei bene called children of god [2871] ¶ A quod
Meleby nowe se I wel þat ȝe loue not myn h[o]noure
and my worship. [2872] ȝe knowen wel þat myne

as to mony folke [2852] ffor þe victorie of Bataile commeþ
nouht be grete nombre of peple: [2853] Bot it commeþ
fro oure lorde of heuen: [2854] And dere sire for
also muchel as þere is noman certeine: if it be worþi þat
god ȝif him victorie [*neant plus se Il est certain se Il est digne de lamour de dieu*] or nouȝt: After
þat Salomon seiþ: [2855] Therfor euery man schold gretely
drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause þat in
Batailes scholne fallen mony *perils*: [2857] And happeþe
oþere while: þat as sone is þe grete man sleyne: as þe lytel
man: [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wreten in þe secunde boke of
kinges: The dedes of Bataile been aduenterous &
vncertein: [2859] for as lyhtly as one is hurte wiþ a
spere [1]as a-noþer: [2860] And þere-fore it is grete *perile* in
werre ¶ Ther-fore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in
as muchel as a man maie goodly: [2861] ¶ *For* Salomon
seiþe he þat louep perile: schal fal in perile

[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence had spoken in
þis manere Mellibe answerd & seide: [2863] ¶ I. see
wele dame Prudence þat be ȝowre faire wordes & be
ȝoure resouns þat [*vous mettez auant que*] þe werre likeþ
ȝow no þinge: [2864] Bot .I. haue nouht ȝit herde ȝoure wise
counsele how .I. schal do in þis nede:

[2865] ¶ Certes *quod* sche .I. counseile ȝowe to
accorde *with* ȝoure adversaries & þat ȝe haue pees
wiþ hem: [2866] ¶ For [2]seinte Iames seiþe [*en ses epistre*]
þat be concorde & pees *þat* smale Richesse waxen
grete [2867] And be debate & discorde grete riches
fallen doune: [2868] And ȝe knowen þat of þe
grettest & most soureine ⁊inge þat is in þis werlde
is vnite & pees: [2869] ¶ And perfore seide oure lorde
iheſu crist to his Apostles in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
happy & blissed be þei þat louen & purchasen
pees: For þei bien cleped þe childerne of god: [2871] ¶ A
quod Mellibe: Nowe .I. se wele ȝe lous nouht my honour
ne my worschippe. [2872] ȝe knowen wele þat myne

[2] *Iacobus*, MS Reg. 19 C xi, f 65, col. 2.

243 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Ellesmere MS.**

Aduersaries / han bigonnen this debaat and bryge / by hire outrage / [2873] and ye se wel that they ne requeren ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they asken nat to be reconsiled [2874] ¶ wol ye thanne / that I go and meke me and obeye me to hem and crie hem mercy ?/. [2875] ffor sothe / that were nat my worshipe [2876] ffor right as men seyn / that ouer greet hoomlynesse / engendreth dispresynge / so fareth it by to greet humylitee or mekenesse

¶ Prudence [2877] Thanne bigan dame Prudence / to maken semblant of wrathe / and seyde [2878] ¶ Certes sire / saue youre grace / I loue youre honour and youre profit as I do myn owene / and euere haue doon / [2879] ne ye ne noon oother / syen neuere the contrarie [2880] ¶ And yit if I hadde seyd / that ye sholde han purchaced the pees / and the reconsiliacion /. I ne hadde nat muchel mystaken me /

¶ Sapiens ne seyd amys /. [2881] ffor the wise man seiþ ¶ The dissension / bigynneth by another man / and the reconsilyng

¶ prophete by-gynneth by thy self [2882] ¶ And the prophete seith ‖. ffiee shrewednesse and do goodnesse / [2883] seke pees and folwe it as muchel as in thee is [2884] ¶ Yet seye I nat that ye shul rather pursue to youre Aduersaries for pees than they shuln to yow ‖. [2885] for I knowe wel / that ye been so hard-herted / that ye wol do no thyng for me

¶ Salomon [2886] ¶ And Salomon seith ‖. he that hath ouer hard an herte / atte laste / he shal myshappe and mystyde

¶ Melibee [2887] ¶ Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence maken semblant of wrathe / he seyde in this wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey yow that ye be nat displesed / of thynges that I seye [2889] for ye knowe wel that I am angry and wrooth / and that is no wonder / [2890] and they that been wrothe / witen nat wel / what they don ne what they

¶ prophete seyn [2891] ¶ Therfore / the prophete seith ¶ That troubled eyen / han no cleer sighte [2892] ¶ but seyeth and conseileth me as yow liketh / for I am redy to do right as ye wol desire / [2893] and if ye repreue me of my folye / I am the moore holden / to loue yow and preyse

243 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Hengwrt MS.**

Aduersaries han bigonnen this debaat and brige by hire outrage / [2873] & ye so wel / þat they ne requeren ne preyen me nat of pses / ne they asken nat to be reconsiled ⁊ [2874] wol ye thanne / þat I go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem mercy ⁊ [2875] for sothe / that were nat my worshipe ‖ [2876] ffor right as men seyn / þat ouer greet homlynesse / engendreth despisynge ⁊ so fareth it by to greet humylitee / or mekenesse /

[2877] ¶ Thanne bigan dame Prudence / to maken semblant of wrathe & seyde ‖ [2878] Certes sire / saue youre grace / I loue youre honur & youre profit/ as I do myn owene / & euere haue doon / [2879] ne ye / ne noon oother / syen neuere the contrarie ‖ [2880] And yet if I hadde seyd / þat ye sholde han purchaced the pees & the reconsiliacion ⁊ I ne hadde nat muchel mystake me / ne seyd amys ‖ [2881] ffor the wise man seith ‖ The dissension / bigynneth by another man / & the reconsilyng bigynneth by thy self ‖ [2882] And the prophete seiþ / ffiee shrewednesse / & do goodnesse /.*[2883] seke pees & folwe it as muchel as in thee is ‖ [2884] yet seye I nat þat ye shul rather pursue to youre Aduersaries for pees / than they shuln to yow ⁊ / [2885] for I knowe wel / þat ye been so hard herted / þat ye wol do / no thyng for me ‖ [2886] And Salomon seith / That he þat hath ouer hard an herte / atte laste / he shal myshappe & mystyde

[2887] ¶ Whanne Melibe hadde herd dame Prudence / make semblant of wrathe / he seyde in this wise ‖ [2888] Dame / I pray yow / þat ye be nat displesed / of thynges þat I seye / [2889] for ye knowe wel / þat I am angry & wrooth / & that is no wonder / [2890] and they þat been wrothe / witen nat wel what they doon / ne what they seyn ‖ [2891] Therfore / the prophete seith / That troubled eyen / han no cleer sighte / [2892] but seieth & conseileth me / as yow liketh / for I am redy / to do / right as ye wol desire / [2893] & if ye repreue me of my folie ⁊ I am the moore holden ¹to loue yow / & to preise

243 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. **Cambridge MS.**

aduersaryis han begunne this debaat & brige / by here outrage [2873] & ye seen weel that they ne requiryn ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they axsyn nat to been reconsylid / [2874] wele ye thanne that I goo and meeke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye hem mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn worschepe/[2876] ffor ryst as men ¹seyn / that oure greete homelynesse / engenderyth disprosynge so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877]

Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn semblaunt of wrethe & seyde [2878] Certis sire saue youre grace / I loue youre honour & youre profyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne ye ne noon othir seyen neuere the contrarye / [2880] And yit If I hadde seyd / that ye schulde / han purchasyd / the pees & the reconsyliacyoun / I ne hadde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ffor the wise man seyth / The dissencioun begynnyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylyng bygynnyth by thi self / [2882] And the prophete seyth ffie schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pees & folwe it in-asmeche as ye may / [2884] yit seye I nat / that ye schul rathere / pursewe to youre aduersarye / for pees / than they schul to yow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that ye been so hard hertid / that ye weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomon seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or mystyde.

Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wrathe / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye yow that ye been nat displesid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor ye knowe weel / that I am angery & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe / wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therfore the prophete seyth / that troubleede eyen han no cleer syjt / [2892] but seyth & conseylyth me / as you lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as ye wele desire / [2893] and ȝif ye repreue me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue yow & to preyse

aduersaries han bygonne þis debaat and brigge by here outrage [2873] ¶ And ȝe seen wel þat þey neuer queren ne preyen me nought of pees Ne þey asken me nought to be reconsiledе [2874] ¶ Wole ȝe þanne þat I go meke me and obeye me to hem. and cryе hem mercy! [2875] ffor soþe þat were not my worschipe [2876] ¶ ffor right as men sayn þat ouer grete homlynesse[1] engendreþ despysyng So fareþ it by to grete humilite and mekenesse [1 correctus]

[2877] ¶ Then bygan dame prudence to make semblaunt of wrappe and sayde [2878] ¶ Certes sire saue ȝour grace ¶ I loue ȝour honour and ȝour profyt as I do myn owne and euer haue doon [2879] ne ȝe ne noon oþer ne saugh neuer þe contrarye [2880] ¶ And ȝet it I hadde sayd ȝe schulde haue purchased þe pees and þe reconsiliacion I nad nought mochel mystakeн me ne y-sayde amys [2881] ¶ ffor þe wise man saith. þe dissencion bygynneþ by another man and þe reconsilynge begynneþ by ynself [2882] ¶ And þe prophete saiþ ¶ ffliee schrewdnesse and do goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seche pees and folwe it as mechil as in þe is / [2884] ¶ ȝet saiþ he nought ¶ ȝet schuln ȝe raþer pursewe to ȝour aduersaryes for pees þan þey schuln to ȝou [2885] ¶ ffor I knowe wel þat ȝe ben so harde y-herted þat ȝe wolen don no þing for me [2886] ¶ And Salamon saiþ ¶ þat he þat haþ euer an hard herte! atte laste he schal myshappe and mystryde

[2887] ¶ Whan Melibe hadde herde dame Prudence make semblant of wrappe ¶ he sayde in þis wyse [2888] ¶ Dame I *pray* ȝou þat ȝe ben nought displesed of þinges þat I say ȝou [2889] ffor ȝe knowe wel þat I am angry and wroþ and þat is no wonder [2890] ¶ and þo þat ben wroþ witen not wel what þey doon ne what þay sayn [2891] ¶ Wherfore þe prophete saiþ þat / troubled eyen han no cleer sight [2892] ¶ But sitteþ and counseileþ me right as ȝow liste. ffor I am redy to doon right as ȝe woln desire [2893] ¶ And if ȝe reproeuen me of my folye ¶ I am þe more halden to lone ȝow and to preysen

aduersaries haue bygonnen þis debate and brigge by her outrage [2873] And ȝe See wel þat þei ne requiren ne preien me nat of pees ne þei asken not to be reconsailled. [2874] wil ȝe þan þat I goo meke and obeye me to hem. and cryе hem mercye. [2875] ffor soth þat were not my worship. [2876] ffor riȝt as men sayn þat ouer grete humblesse engendreþ dispisinge. so fareþ it by to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ Than bygan dame prudence to make semblaunt of wreth and saide. [2878] Certes sire saue ȝoure grace I loue *ȝour* honoure and ȝoure profite as I doo myn owne and euere haue done [2879] ne ȝe ne moven not sayn þe contrario. [2880] And ȝit ȝif I had saide þat ȝe shulde haue purchased þe pees *and* þe reconsiliacion I ne had not moche mystake me ne saide amys [2881] ffor þe Wise man sciþ. The dissencion bygynneþ by a noþer man. *and* þe reconsilynge by þi silf. [2882] And þe prophete seiþ. fflee schrewdenesse and deo goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seke pees and folowe *it* in as moche as in þe is. [2884] ¶ ȝit seiþ he not þat ȝe shul Swe raþer to youre aduersaries for pees þan þei shullen to ȝou. [2885] ffor I knowe wel þat ȝe bene so harde herted. þat ȝe wil do no þing for mee [2886] ¶ And Salomon seiþ: þat he þat haþ ouer harde an hert: at þe last shal myshappe and mystide

[2887] ¶ Whan Melibus had seye dame prudence make semblaunt of wreth he saide in þis wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey ȝou þat ȝe be not displesed of þinges þat I saye. [2889] ffor ȝe knowe wel þat I am angry and wroop and þat is no wondere. [2890] and þei þat bene wroop. weten not wel what þei doon ne what þei seyn [2891] ¶ And perfore the prophete seiþ. That trowbled eyen haue no clere siȝt. [2892] But saiþ on and counsaile me as ȝe likeþ. for I am redy to doo riȝt as ȝe wil desire. [2893] and if ȝe reprene me of my foly .I am þe more holden to lone ȝou and to preise

aduersaries haue begon *þis* debate. [*et la brigue par leur outtraige*] [2873] And ȝe seen wele *þat* þei *neuer* queren ne preyne me nouht of pees: ne þei axe me nouht to be reconsiled: [2874] Wil ȝe þan þat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & cryе hem *Mercye*: [2875] ffor soþe *þat* were not my worschipe: [2876] ffor riht as men seine þat ouer grete humblesse engenderþ despisinge. So fareþe it be to grete humilite & mekenesse

[2877] ¶ þan by-gan dam prudence to make semblante of wrappe: & seide [2878] certes sire saue ȝoure grace: I loue ȝoure *honour* & ȝoure *profite* as .I. do myn oven. & *euer* haue done [2879] ne ȝe ne none *oþre* sawe *neuer* þe *contrarye*: [2880] ¶ And. ȝit if .I. hadde seide ȝe scholde haue purchased þe pees & þe reconsiliacion: I. hadde nouht mechel mestaken me ne .I. saide amys: [2881] ffor þe wise man seiþe. The discencion be-ginneþ be anoþere man: & þe reconsileinge be-ginneþ be þi self [2882] ¶ An þe *profet* seiþe: fflye schrewdenesse & do goodnesse: [2883] Seche pees & folowe it in al so muche as in þe is: [2884] ȝit seiþ he nouht ȝe schollen þe raþer pursewe to ȝoure *aduersarie* þan þei schollen to ȝowe [2885] ¶ for .I. knowe wele ȝe bene so harde y-herted þat ȝe wil do no þinge for me. [2886] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe: þat he þat haþe ouer harde an hert: atte þe last he schal myshapp & mystide:

[2887] Whan Mellibe had herde dame *produce* maake semblant of wrappe he seide in þis wise. [2888] Dame .I. preie ȝowe þat ȝe be nouht displesed of þinges þat .I. seie ȝowe [2889] ¶ For ȝe knowe wele þat .I. [am] angry & wrope & þat is no wonder [2890] And þo þat been wrope weten nouht wele what þei done: ne what *þei* seine: [*2891*] Where-fore þe *prophete* seiþe: þat troubled eyen haue none clere siht [2892] Bot sitteþe & counseleþ me riht as ȝe list: For: I am redy to done riht as ȝe wol desire [2893] ¶ And if ȝe reprоue me of my folye .I. am more holden to lowe ȝowe & to preise

¶ Salomon yow [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ‖. That he *þat* repreueth hym that dooth folye / [2895] he shal fynde gretter *grace* than he / that deceyueth hym by sweete wordes

[2896] Thanne seide dame Prudence ¶ I make no semblant of wrathe ne Anger / but for youre grete profit

¶ Salomon [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ‖. He is moore worth that repreueth / or chideth a fool for his folye shewynge hym semblant of wrathe / [2898] than he that supporteth hym and p[r]eyseth hym in his mysdoynge and laugheth at his folye. [2899] ¶ And this same Salomon / seith afterward ‖. That by the sorweful visage of a man / that is to seyn / by the sory and heuy contenance of a man / [2900] the fool correcteth and amendeth hym self

¶ Melibee [2901] Thanne seyde Melibee ¶ I shal nat konne answere to so manye faire resons / as ye putten to me and shewen / [2902] seyeth shortly youre wyl and youre conseil / and I am al redy to fulfille and *parfourne it*

¶ Prudence [2903] Thanne dame Prudence / *discouered* al hir wyl to hym / and seyde [2904] ¶ I conseille yow quod sho abouen alle thynges / that ye make pees / bitwene god and yow / [2905] and beth reconsiled vn-to hym and *to* his grace ‖ [2906] ffor as I haue seyd yow heer biforn /. god hath suffred yow to haue this tribulacion and disese for youre synnes / [2907] And if ye do as I sey yow / god wol sende youre Aduersaries vn-to yow [2908] *and* maken hem fallen at youre feet redy to do youre wyl and youre com-

¶ Salomon audementz [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon seith ‖. whan the condicion of man is pleasant and likynge to god /. [2910] he chaungeth the hertes of the mannes Aduersaries and constreyneth hem / to biseken hym / of pees and of grace / [2911] and I prey yow / *lat* me speke with youre Aduersaries in *priuee* place / [2912] for they shul nat knowe / that it be of youre wyl / or youre assent. [2913] and thanne whan I knowe / hir wil and hire entente /. I may conseille yow the moore seurely

¶ Melibee [2914] Dame quod Melibee / dooth youre wil and

yow ‖ [2894] ffor Salomon seith ‖ That he *þat* repreueth hym *þat* dooth folie: [2895] he shal fynde gretter *grace* / than he *þat* deceyueth hym by swete wordes

[2896] ¶ Thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblant of wrathe ne of angir / but for youre grete profit ‖ [2897] ffor Solomon seith ‖ he is moore worth / *þat* repreueth / or chideth a fool / for his folie / shewynge hym semblant of wrathe: [2898] than he *þat* supporteth hym & preiseth hym / in his mysdoynge / & laugheth at his folie ‖ [2899] And this same Salomon seith afterward ‖ That by the sorweful wisage of a man / that is to seyn / by the sory & heuy contenance of a man: [2900] the fool correcteth & amendeth hym self

[2901] ¶ Thanne seyde Melibe / I shal nat konne answere / vn-to so manye resons / as ye putten to me & shewen / [2902] seiseth shortly / youre wil & youre conseil / & I am al redy / to fulfille & *perfourne* it

[2903] ¶ Thanne / dame Prudence / discouered al hir wyl vn-to hym / & seyde ‖ [2904] I conseile yow quod she / abouen alle thynges / *þat* ye make pees bitwene god & yow / [2905] & beth reconsiled vn-to hym & to his *grace* / [2906] for as I haue seyd yow heer biforn: god hath suffred yow / to haue this tribulacion & disese / for youre synnes / [2907] and if ye do / as I seye yow / god wol sende youre Aduersaries vn-to yow / [2908] & maken hem falle at youre feet redy to do youre wyl & youre comandementz ‖ [2909] ffor Solomon seith / whan the condicion of man / is pleasant & likynge to god: [2910] he changeth the hertes of the mannes *Aduersaries* / & constreyneth hem / to biseken hym of pees & of *grace* / [2911] and I pray yow / *lat* me speken *with* youre *Aduersaries* / in pryuee place / [2912] for they shal nat knowe / *þat* it be of youre wyl / or youre assent. [2913] and thanne / when I knowe hir wyl & hir entente: I may conseille yow / the moore seurly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Melibe / dooth youre wyl / &

yow // [2894] ffor Salomon seyth / that he that repreuyth hym that doth folye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace / than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896]

Thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblaund / of wrathe ne of angir: but for youre greete profyth / [2897] ffor Salomon seyth he is more worth / that repreuyth or chydyth / a fool for hise folyee / schewynge hym semelaunt of wrethe: [2898] than he that support[it]h hym / & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. ¹and laughit at hise folye / [2899] and this same salomon seyth afterward / that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne By the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool / correcteth & amendyth hym*self* / [2901]

Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cunne answere to so manye & fayr resonys as ye puttyn on to me / & schewyn / [2902] seyth schortely vn-to me youre wil & youre conseyl / & I am al redy to *performe* it & fulfille it /

Whanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wirl on to hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle yow *quod* sche abouyn alle thynges / that ye makyn pees by-twexe god and yow / [2905] & beth reconsyled vn-to hym / & to hise grace / [2906] for as I haue seyd yow heere by-forn / God hath sufferid yow to haue this tribulaciou & disese for youre synnys / [2907] and ȝif ye do as I seyde yow / god wele sende yore aduersarijs vn-to yow / [2908] & make hem to falle at youre feet / redy to doon youre wil & youre comaundement / [2909] for Salomon seyth / whanne the condiciou of a man / is plesaunt & lykynge to god / [2910] he chaungith the hertis of the maznys aduersarijs & constreynyth hem to beseke hym of pees & of grace [2911] & I preye yow lat me spekyn with youre aduersarijs pryuyly / [2912] for they schal nat knowe that it be of youre wil / or *youre* assent / [2913] and thanne whanne I knowe here wil & here entent I may conseyle yow the moore sewerly

[2914] Dame quod Melibee doth youre wil &

ȝou [2894] ¶ ffor Salamon saiþ ¶ he þat reprouep him þat doop folye: [2895] he schal fynden grettere grace þan he þat disceyuep him by wordes

[2896] ¶ Then sayde dame Prudence ¶ I make no semblauⁿt of wrappe/ ne of anger but for ȝoure owne profyt [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon saiþ ¶ he is [1]more worþ þat reprouep or chidep a fool for his folye schewing him semblauⁿt of wrappe: [2898] þan he þat supportep him / [. . . . . *no gap*] in his mysdoynge & laughep at his folye [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon saiþ afterward þat by þe sorwful visage of man þat is to say by sory and heuy contynaunce of a man [2900] þe folk correctep and amendep him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Mellibe ¶ I schal nouȝt konne answere vnto so many resons as ȝe putten to me and schewep [2902] Sayep schortly ȝour wille and ȝoure counseil and I am al redy to fulfille and performe

[2903] ¶ Thenne dame Prudence discouered al hire wille vnto him and sayde [2904] ¶ I counseile ȝou *quod* he abouen alle þinge þat ȝe maken pees betwixen god and ȝou [2905] and bep reconsiled vnto him and vnto his *grace* [2906] ¶ ffor as I haue sayde ȝou here-byforn god hap suffred ȝou to haue þis tribulacion and disese for ȝoure synnes [2907] and if ȝe doon as I say ȝou god wol sende ȝoure aduersaries vnto ȝou [2908] and maken ȝoure aduersaries fallen at ȝoure feet. redy to doon ȝour wille and ȝoure comaundement [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon saiþ whan þe condicion of man is plesaunt and likinge vnto god // [2910] he chaunge þe hertes of mannes aduersaries and constreinep hem to beseechen him of pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I pray ȝou let me speke wiþ ȝour aduersaries in priue place [2912] ¶ ffor þay schuln nouȝt knowe þat it be ȝoure wille or ȝoure assent [2913] and þenne whan I knowe here wille and here assent ¶ I may counsel ȝou þe more seurly

[2914] ¶ Dame *quod* Mellibe doþ ȝoure wille and

ȝou [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon saith That he þat reprouep hym þat doop foly. [2895] he shal finde gretter grace þat he þat deceyuep hym wiþ sweto wordes

[2896] Than said Dame prudence. I make no semblauⁿt of wrepe ne of anger but for ȝoure grete profite [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ: he is more wroop þat reprueth or chidep a foole for his folye schewing hiⁿ semblauⁿt of wrepe [2898] þan he þat supportep hym or preisep him in his mysdoynge at laughep at his foly [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon seiþ afterward þat by þe soriful vese of a man þat is to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of a man [2900] þe foole correctep and amendep him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Meleby I shal not conne answere to so mony resons as ȝe putten to me and shewen / [2902] saiþ shortely ȝoure wille. and ȝoure counsaile and I am al redy to fulfille and performe it

[2903] ¶ Than Dame prudence diskeuered al her wille vnto hym and saide [2904] I counsaile ȝou þat ȝe abouen alle þinge maken pees bytwene god and ȝowe [2905] and bep reconsailled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] ffor I haue seid ȝow here byfore ¶ God hap suffred ȝou to haue þis tribulacion and disese for ȝoure synnes. [2907] And if ȝe doo as I say ȝowe[1] god wil sende ȝoure aduersaries vnto ȝou [2908] and make hem to falle at ȝoure fete redy to ȝoure wille and ȝoure comaundement [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþe: Whan þe condicion of man is plesaunte and likinge to god [2910] he chaungeth þe hertes of þe mannes aduersaries and constreynep hem to beseechen him of pees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I prei ȝou lat me speke wiþ ȝoure aduersaries in priuy place. [2912] for þei shal not knowe it be ȝoure wille ne ȝoure assent. [2913] And þan whan I knowe her will and assent: I may counsaile ȝou þe more suerly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Meleby doþ ȝour will and

ȝowe. [2894] For Salomon seiþe he þat reprouep him þat doþ folye [2895] he schal finde gretter grace þan he þat disceyuep him be wordes.

[2896] Than seide dame Prudence .I. make no semblauⁿd of wrappe ne of anger bot for ȝoure owen profit. [2897] For Salomon seiþe [1]¶ He is more worþe þat reprouep or chidep a foole for his foly schweinge him semblauⁿt of wrappe: [2898] þan he þat supportep him & preisep him in his mys-doinge & lauhep att his folye [2899] ¶ And þis salomon seiþ afterwardₑ: þat by þe sorweful visage of man: þat is to seye: be þe sory & þe heuy countenance of a man [2900] þe foole correctep & amende him selfe

[2901] ¶ Than seide Mellibe: ¶ I schal nouht kon Answere vn-to so mony resons as ȝe putten to me & schewep: [2902] seiþe schortly ȝoure wiłł & ȝoure conseile And .I. am redy. to ffulfille & performe

[2903] ¶ Than Dame Prudence discouerd alł hire wiłł vn-to him & seide: [2904] I counsel ȝowe *quod* sche abouen alł þinge: þat ȝe maken pes be-twene god & ȝowe: [2905] & beþe reconsilede vn-to him & to his grace [2906] For as .I. haue seide ȝowe here be-forne: God haþe suffred ȝowe to haue þis tribulacione & disese. for ȝoure sinnes: [2907] And if ȝe done as .I. seie ȝowe god wiłł sende ȝowre aduersaries vnto ȝowe: [2908] & maaken hem to fallen att ȝoure fete rede to done ȝoure wiłł & youre commandement [2909] ¶ For Salomon seiþe whan þe condicione is plesant & likeande vnto god: [2910] He chaunge þe hertes of manes aduersaries: & constreynep hem to besechen him of pees & of grace: [2911] & .I. praye ȝowe lete me speke wiþ ȝoure aduersaries in priue place: [2912] for þei schol not knowe þat it be ȝoure wiłł or ȝoure assent: [2913] And þan whan .I. knowe her wil and here assent: I. may counsel ȝoue more surely:

[2914] ¶ 'Dame *quod* Mellibe: doþe ȝoure wiłł &

youre likynge /. [2915] for I putte me hoolly / in youre disposicion and ordinaunce

¶ Prudence [2916] Thanne Dame Prudence / whan she saugh the goode wyl of hir housbonde / delibered and took auys in hir self. [2917] thinkinge / how she myghte brynge this nede / vn-to a good conclusion / and to a good ende /. [2918] And whan she saugh hir tyme / she sente for thise Adversaries / to come vn-to hire in to a pryuee place / [2919] and shewed wisely vn-to hem / the grete goodes that comen of pees / [2920] and the grete harmes and perils / that been in werre / [2921] and seyde to hem / in a goodly manere /. how that hem oughten / haue greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie *and* wrong that they hadden doon / to Melibee hir lord / and to hire / And to hire doghter

[2923] And whan they herden the goodliche wordes of Dame Prudence / [2924] they weren so suprised and rauyshed / and hadden so greet ioye of hire / that wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady quod they / ye han shewed vn-to vs / the blessynge of swetnesse / after the sawe of Dauid the prophete / [2926] for the reconsilynge / which we been nat worthy to haue in no manere / [2927] but we oghte requeren it with greet contricion and humylitee / [2928] ye of youre grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs [2929] ¶ Now se we wel / that the science and the konnynge of Salomon is ful trewe [2930] ¶ flor he seith || That sweete wordes / multiplien and encresesen freendes / and maken shrewes / to be debonaire and meeke

[2931] ¶ Certes quod they ./ we putten oure dede and al oure matere and cause / al hoolly / in youre goode wyl / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the speche and comandement of my lord Melibee [2933] ¶ And therfore deere and benygne lady / we preien yow and biseke yow as mekely as we konne and mowen / [2934] that it lyke vn-to youre grete goodnesse / to fulfillen in dede / youre goodliche wordes / [2935] for we considerenband knowelichen /

youre likynge / [2915] for I putte me hoolly / in youre disposicion & ordinance

[2916] ¶ Thanne dame Prudence / whan she say the goode wyl of hir housbonde / she delyueride / & took auys in hir self / [2917] thynkynge / how she myghte brynge this nede / vn-to a good conclusion & to a good ende / [2918] And whan she saugh hir tyme / she sente for thise Adversaries to come vn-to hire / in to a priuee place / [2919] & shewed wysly vn-to hem / the grete goodes / þat comen of pees / [2920] & the grete harmes & perils / þat been in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem / in a goodly manere / how þat hem oghten haue greet repentance / [2922] of the Iniurie & wrong þat they hadden doon / to Melibe hir lord / & vn-to hire / & to hir doghter //

[2923] And whan they herden / the goodliche wordes / of dame Prudence / [2924] they weren so supprised & rauyshed / & hadden so greet ioye of hire / þat wonder was to telle || [2925] A lady quod they / ye han shewid vn-to us / the blessynge of swetnesse / after the sawe of Dauid the prophete || [2926] flor the reconsilynge / which we ne been nat worthy for to haue / in no manere / [2927] but we oghten requeren it with greet contricion & humylitee / [2928] yeof youre grete goodnesse / haue presented vn-to vs || [2929] Now se we wel / þat the science & the konnynge of Salomon / is ful trewe / [2930] for he seith / That sweete wordes / multiplien & encressen freendes / & maken shrewes / to be debonaire & meke

[2931] Certes quod they / we putten oure dede & al oure matere / & cause / al hoolly / in youre goode wyl / [2932] & been redy to obeye vn-to the speche & comandement of my lord Melibe || [2933] And therfore deere & benygne lady / we preyen yow / & biseken yow / as mekely / as we konne & mowen / [2934] þat it like / vn-to youre grete goodnesse / to ful-fille in dede / youre goodliche wordes / [2935] for we consideren & knowelichen /

3oure lykynge / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure disposiciour and ordynaunce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greete wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took auys in hireself / [2917] thynkynge how sche myste brynge this neede into a good conclusiour / & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche saw hire tyme sche sente for hise aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place / [2919] & schewede wisely vn-to hem / the greete goodis that comyn of pees [2920] & the greete harmys / & perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in a goodely manere / how that ¹hem oughte to han greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniirie & the wrong that they hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to hyre doutyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off Dame Prudence / [2924] they weere so suppreysed / & rnuyschit & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they 3e han schewyd vnto vs / the blysszynge of swettnesse / aftyr the sawe of dauyth the prophete / [2926] flor the reconsilyng whiche we ne been nat worthi for to haue / in no maneere / [2927] but we ouştyn to requiryn it with vericontrycioun / & humilitee that [2928] 3e of 3oure greete goodnesse / haue presentid vn-to vs / [2929] Now se we weel / that the science & the cunynge / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] flor he seyth that sweete wordys / multiplyen & encreayn frendis / & makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meeke /

[2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede & al oure matyere & cause al ondy in 3oure goode wil / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the comaundement of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere & benygne lady / we preye 3ow & beseke 3ow as mekely as we cunne / And moun / [2934] that it like vnto 3oure greete goodnesse / to fulfylle in deede 3oure goodlyche wordis // [2935] flor we consideryn & knowelechyn /

ȝoure likynge [2915] ¶ ffor I putte me holly in ȝoure disposiciou and ordinaũce

[2916] ¶ Thenne dame Prudence whan sche saugh þe goode wille of hire housbonde sche delyuered and took a-vys in hire self [2917] þenking how sche mighte bringe þis neede. vnto a good conclusion and to a good ende [2918] ¶ And whan sche saugh hire tyme sche sente for þe aduersaries to come vnto hire in-to a priue place [2919] and schewed wysely vnto hem þe grete goodnesse þat comeþ of pees [2920] and þe grete harmes and periles þat ben in werre [2921] ¶ And sayde to hem in a goodly manere hou þat hem ¶ aughte to haue gret repentaunce [2922] of þe iniury and wrong þat þey hadden doon to Mellibe hire lord and vnto hire and vnto hire doughter

[2923] ¶ And when þey herden þe goode wordes of dame Prudence. [2924] þey weren so suppriised and rauysschd and hadden so gret ioye of hire þat wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady *quod* þay ȝe han schewed vnto vs þe blessyng of swetnesse after þe sawe of dauid þe *prophete* [2926] ¶ ffor þe reconsilyng which we ne ben nought worþy to haue in no manere [2927] ¶ But we oughten requiren hit wiþ gret contricion & [1]humilite [2928] ȝe of ȝoure grete goodnesse han presented vnto vs [2929] ¶ Now se we wel þat þe science and þe conynge of Salamon is ful trewe. [2930] ffor he saiþ þat swete wordes multiplyen and encresen freendes and maken schrewes to be debonaire and meeke

[2931] ¶ Certes *quod* þay we putten oure dede and all oure matiere and cause al holly in ȝoure goode wille [2932] and ben redy to obeye to þe speche of þe comaundement of my lord Mellibe [2933] ¶ And *perfore* deere and benigne lady we preyen ȝou and besechen ȝou as mekely as we conne and mowen [2934] þat it like vnto ȝoure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede ȝoure goode wordes [2935] ¶ ffor we consideren and knowlechen

ȝoure lyking [2915] ffor I putte me fulli in ȝoure disposiciou and ȝoure ordynaũce

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan [she] segh þe wille of her husbonde and she delyuerd her and toke avice by hure self [2917] þonkinge by her self how she myght bringe þis nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende [2918] ¶ And whan she seeȝe her tyme she sent for þise aduersaries to come vnto her into a pryvy place [2919] and schewed wisely vnto hem þe greet goodnesse þat commeþ of pees. [2920] and þe grete harmes *and* periles þat ben in werre. [2921] and saide to hem in a goo[d]lly manere howe þat hem ought to haue grete repentance [2922] of þe Iniurie and wronge þat þei hadden ydone. to Meleby her lorde and vnto her and vnto her douster.

[2923] And whan þei herden þe goodly wordes of dame Prudence [2924] þei weren so suppriised and rauisshed and hadden so gret Ioie of her þat wondere was to telle [2925] ¶ O lady quod þei ȝe ¶ han schewed vnto vs þe blissinge of swetnesse afterre þe Sawe of dauid þe *prophete*. [2926] ffor þe reconsilinge which we ne bene not worþi to haue in no manere. [2927] but we ought to requiren it wiþ grete contricion and humilite [2928] ȝe as ȝoure grete goodnesse hap presented vnto us [2929] Now se we wel þe science and þe konyng of Salomon is ful trewe [2930] for he seiþ þat swete wordes multiplien and encresen freendes. and maken schrewes to be debonayre and meke

[2931] Certes quod þei we putten oure dede and al our matere. *and* cause alhoolly in ȝoure good wille [2932] and bene redy to obeye to þe speche and þe comaundement of my lord Meleybe [2933] ¶ And perfore our dere and benigne lady we preien ȝou and bysechen ȝou as mekely as we conne or mowen [2934] ¶ þat [1]it like vnto ȝoure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede ȝoure goodly wordes [2935] for we consideren and knowen

ȝoure likeinge. [2915] For .I. putte me holy in ȝoure disposicione & ordinance.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe þe good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in her self [2917] þinkinge howe sche myht bringe þis neede vnto a good conclusione & to a good ende: [2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for þe aduersaries to come to hire into A *priue* place: [2919] And schewde wisely vnto hem þe grete goodenesse þat commeþ of Pees: [2920] And þe grete harmes & perils þat bone in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in goodely manere howe þat hem auȝten to haue grete repentance [2922] of þe iniury & þe wronge þat þei hadden done to Mellibe here lorde an vnto hire & vnto hire doughtere:

[2923] And whan þei herden þe good wordes of dame prudence: [2924] þei weren so suppriised & rauysshed & hadden so grete Ioye of hire þat wonder was to telle: [2925] ¶ A *lady* quod þei ȝe hane schewde vn-to vs þe blisse of swettnesse after þe sawe of dauid þe *profette*: [2926] For þe reconsileinge whiche þat we ne be not worþi to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we ouhten to require it wiþe grete contricione & *humilite*: [2928] ȝe of ȝoure grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs: [2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele þat þe conscience & þe conynge of Salomon is ful trewe. [2930] For he seiþe þat swette wordes multiplien & encresen frendes: And maken schrewes to be debonaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe *quod* þei we putte oure dede & al oure matier & cause & holy in-to ȝowre good wille: [2932] & bene redy to obeye to þe speche of þe commandement of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And *perfore* dere & beuynge lady: we preyne ȝowe & be-seche ȝowe as we kon & mowen [2934] þat [1]þat it like vn-to ȝoure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede ȝoure goode wordes [2935] ¶ For we considern & knoweleche

that we han offended and greued my lord Melibee out of
mesure /. [2936] so ferforth / that we be nat of power / to
maken hise amendes / [2937] and therfore / we oblige and
bynden vs and oure freendes / to doon al his wyl and hise
comandementz ‖ [2938] ¶ but peraventure / he hath swich
heuynesse / and swich wrathe to vs ward / by cause of oure
offense / [2939] that he wole enioyne vs swich a peyne /
as we mowe nat bere ne sustene /. [2940] and therfore
noble lady / we biseke / to youre wommanly pitee / [2941]
to taken swich auysement in this nede / that we / ne oure
freendes / be nat desherited ne destroyed / thurgh oure
folye

¶ Prudence [2942] Certes quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng[1] and
right[2] perilous / [2943] that a man putte hym al outrely /
in the arbitracion and Iuggement, and in the myght[3] and
¶ Salomon power of hise enemys [2944] ffor Salomon seith ‖ Leeueth
me / and yeueth credence / to that I shal seyn ¶ I seye
quod he ¶ ye peple / folk[4] and gouernours of hooly chirche
[2945] ¶ to thy sone / to thy wyf / to thy freend / ne to
thy brother / [2946] ne ye ne thou neuere myght[5] ne
maistrie of thy body / whil thou lyuest[6]. [2947] ¶ Now
sithen he deffendeth / that man shal nat yeuen to his
brother / ne to his freend / the myght of his body[7]
[2948] by strenger reson[8] he deffendeth / and forbedeth a
man / to yeuen hym self to his enemy [2949] ¶ And natheles
I conseille you / that ye / mystruste nat[9] my lord[10] /
[2950] for I woot wel / and knowe verrally / that he is /
debonaire and meeke / large / curteys / [2951] and no
thyng[11] desirous ne coueitous of good ne richesse [2952]
¶ for ther nys no thyng[12] in this world[13] that he desireth /
saue oonly / worshipe and honour [2953] ¶ fforther-moore
I knowe wel / and am right seur / that he shal no thyng[14]
doon in this nede / with-outen my conseil / [2954] And I
shal so werken in this cause / that[15] by grace of oure lord
god / ye shul been reconsiled vn-to vs

[2955] Thanne seyden they / with o. [1] voys ‖ worshipful

þat we han offendid & greued / my lord Melibe / out of
mesure / [2936] so ferforth / þat we been nat of power / to
maken his amendes ‖ [2937] & ther-fore / we oblige &
bynde vs & oure freendes / for to do al his wyl & his
comandementz ‖ [2938] but peraventure / he hath swich
heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure
offense / [2939] þat he wole enioynne vs / swich peyne /
as we mowe nat bere / ne sustene ‖ [2940] And ther-fore
noble lady / we biseken to youre wommanly pitee / [2941]
to taken swich auisement in this nede / þat we ne oure
freendes / be nat desherited & destroyed / thurgh oure
folie

[2942] ¶ Certes quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng[1] &
right perilous / [2943] þat a man putte hym al outrely
in arbitracioun & Iuggement / and in the myght &
power of hise enemys ‖ [2944] ffor Salomon seith[2] leeueth
me / & yeueth credence / to that þat I shal seyn ¶ I seye quod
he / ye peple / & gouernours / & gouernours of holy chirche /
[2945] to thy sone / to thy wyf / to thy freend / ne to
thy brother / [2946] ne yeue thow neuere myght[3] ne
maistrie of thy body / whil yow lyuest[4] ‖ [2947] Now /
sithen he defendeth / þat man sholde nat yeue to his
brother / ne to his freend / the myght of his body[5]
[2948] by a strenger reson / he defendeth & forbedeth a
man / to yeue hym self to his enemy / [2949] And natheles
I conseille yow / þat ye mystruste nat my lord /
[2950] for I woot wel & knowe verraily / þat he is
debonaire & meke / large / curteys / [2951] & no
thyng desirous / ne coueitous / of good / ne richesse / [2952]
for ther nys no thyng in this world þat he desireth /
saue oonly / worshipe & honour [2953] ¶ fforther moore
I knowe wel & am right seur / þat he shal no thyng
do in this nede / with-outen my conseil / [2954] and I
shal so werken in this[6] cause / þat by the grace of oure lord
god / ye shul be reconsiled vn-to vs

[2955] ¶ Thanne seyden they with o voys ‖ Worshipful

that we haue offendit & greuyd myn lord Melibee out of
mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of power / to
makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therfore we obligyn &
byndyn vs & oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his
comaundementz / [2938] but peraventure he hath swich
heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure
offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne
as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therfore
noble lady we besekyn to thyn womanly pete / [2941]
to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we ne oure
frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure
folye [2942]

CErtis quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng [*et perilleuse*] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreely
in arbitracioun / and Iugement & in the mygh &
power of hyse enemyis / [2944] ffor Salomon seyth / Leeuyth
me [1] & ȝeuyth credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye
quod he the puple / folk / & gouernouris of holy cherche
[2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to
thyn brothyr[2] [2946] ne ȝeue thow neuere myght ne
maystrye / of thyn body whil thow leuyst [2947] ¶ Now
sithyn that he defenyyth that a man schulde nat ȝeuyn to
hise brothir nin to his frend the myȝt of hise body /
[2948] by a strongere resoun / he defendith & forbedyth a
man / to ȝeuyn hym self to his enemy / [2949] And natheles I conseyle ȝow that ȝe mystruste nat myn lord /
[2950] for I wot weel & knowe verrayly / that he is
debonayre / and meeke large curteys / [2951] & no
thyng desyrous / ne coueytous of good ne rychesse / [2952]
for there ne is no thyng in this world / that he desiryth /
saue only worschepe & honour / [2953] fferthere-moore
I knowe & am ryȝt sekyr that he schal nothyng
doon in this neede with-outyn myn conseyl / [2954] And I
schal so werkyn in this cause / that by the grace of oure
lord god ȝe schul been reconsyled vn-to vs

[2955] Thanne seydyn they with oon wois / worschepe-

þat we han offended and y-greued my lord Mellibe out of
reson and mesure [2936] so ferforþ þat we be nouht of power
to maken him amendes [2937] ¶ And perfore we oblige
vs and oure frendes for to don alle his wille and his
comaundement [2938] ¶ But peraventure he haþ such
heuynesse and such wrappe to vs ward by cause of oure
offense [2939] ¶ That woln enioyne vs such peyne
þat we may not bere ne sustene [2940] ¶ And perfore
noble lady we beseche to 3oure wommanly pite [2941]
to taken such avisement/ in þis nede þat we ne oure
freendes ne ben nouht disherited þurgh oure
folye

[2942] ¶ Certes *quod* Prudence ¶ It is an hard þing and
right *perilous* [2943] þat a man putte him al outrely
in þe arbitracion and luggement and in þe might &
power of his enmys [2944] ¶ ffor Salamon saiþ ¶ leueþ
me and 3eueþ credence to þat þat I schal sayn
¶ I say yeueres peple and gouernours of holy chirche
[2945] to þin sone to þin wyf [*à ton frère*] and to
þin freende [2946] [*me donne puissance sur toy
en toute ta vie* [2947] *Se il a doneques deffendu
que l'en ne donne . . . à frère ne à ami*
(Le Ménagier, i. 230)] þe might of his body
[2948] ¶ By a stronger reson he defendeþ and forbedeþ a
man to ziue himself vnto his enemy [2949] ¶ And Aftl naþe-
les I counseile 3ou þat 3e mystruste nouht my lord
[2950] ¶ ffor I wot wel and knowe wel þat he is
debonaire and meke large & courteys [2951] and no
þing desirous of good ne coueytous to haue richesse [2952]
¶ ffor þer is no þing in þis world þat he desireþ
saue worschipe and honour [2953] ¶ fforþermore
I knowe wel and I am right seur þat he schal noþing
do in þis neede withouten my counseil [2954] ¶ And I
schal so worchen in þis cause by þe grace of oure lord
god þat 3e schuln ben reconsiled vnto vs

[2955] ¶ Penne sayden þey wiþ oo voys ¶ Worschipful

þat we han offended and greued my lorde Melebie out of
mesure [2936] so fer forþ þat we bene nat a power to
maken his a[men]dys. [2937] and perfore we oblie and
bynde vs and our frendes forto do al his wille and his
comaundement [2938] But peraventure he haþ such
heynesse and such wrath to vs ward by cause of our
defence [2939] þat he wil enioyne vs suche peyne
as we may not bere ne susteyne [2940] ¶ And perfore
noble lady we biseke to 3oure wommanly pite.
[2941] takeþ such avisement in þis nede þat we ne our
frendes ben not disherited ne distroied þorgh oure
foly

[2942] Certis *quod* Prudence it is an harde þinge and
riht perilous [2943] þat man put him al vtterly
in þe arbitracion and lugement and in þe myght and
power of his enemyes [2944] ¶ ffor Salomon seiþ Leueþ
and 3eueþ credence to þat I shal sayn ¶ I say
quod he 3if puple and gouernours of holy church
[2945] to þi sone to þi wif and þi frende. ne to
þi broþer. [2946] ne 3eue þou neuere myzt ne
maistrie of þi body while þou lyuest [2947] ¶ Nowe
seith þat he forfendeþ. þat man shuld not 3eue to his
broþer ne to his freende þe myzt of his body [2948]
Than by a stronger reson he forfendeþ and forbedeþ. a
man to 3eue hym self vnto his enemye [2949] ¶ And naþe-
les I counseile 3owe þat 3e ne mystrest not my lorde
[2950] for I woote wel and knowe verrely þat he is
debonaire and meke. large *and* curtays. [2951] *and* no
þinge desirous ne coueitous of good ne richesse. [2952]
ffor nys no þinge in þis world þat he desireþ.
saue oonly worship and honour [2953] ¶ fferþermore
I knowe wel and I am riht swro þat he wil no þinge
doo in þis nede wiþ-oute counsaile of me. [2954] And I
shal so woreke in þis cause þat by þe grace of *our* lorde
god 3e shul be reconsaiilled vnto vs.

[2955] Than seide þei wiþ oon vois. Worshipful

þat we haue offended & greued my lorde Mellibe oute of
reson & mesure [2936] so fer forþe þat we be nouht of pouere
to maken him amendes: [2937] And *pere*-fore we oblige
vs & oure frendes for to done al his wille &
*com*mandement [2938] Bot peraduenture he haþe suche
heuynesse & suche wraþe to vs warde because of oure
offense: [2939] þat [he] wil enioyne vs suche peyne
as we maie nouht bere ne susteine. [2940] ¶ And per-fore
noble lady: we be-seechen 3oure wommanly pyte [2941]
to take suche avisemen in þis nede: þat we ne oure
frendes be nouht disherited [*et perdus*] þorwhe oure
folye

[2942] ¶ Certes *quod* Prudence it is it is an harde þinge
& riht *perilous* [2943] þat a man putte him in þe
arbitracione & lugement al vtterly: & in þe myht &
pouere of his ennemys: [2944] For Salamon seiþe: Leueþ
me & 3if credence to þat .I. schal seine: .I. saie
[*tout peuple et toutes gens et gouuerneurs de gloire*
(Reg. 19 C xi)] [2945] No 3eue neuere þi sonne ne þi wif. þi
frende ne þi self [2946] vn-to þe hondes ne myht of þine
ennemye: [2947] And Naþeles .I. counsel 3owe
[*Se il a doneques deffendu que on ne donne* [*puissance*]
sur soy a frere ne a amy (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)]
[2948] By a stronger resone he defendeþ & forbedeþe a
man to 3eue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] ¶ And
naþeles .I. counsel 3owe þat 3e mistrust nouht my lorde:
[2950] for .I. wote wele & knowe wele þat he is
debonaire & meke large & curteise [2951] & no
þinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952]
ffor here is no þinge in þis werlde þat he desireþ
saue worschipe & honour: [2953] Forþermore
.I. knowe wele & .I. am riht sure þat He schal no þinge
do in þis nede: wiþ-oute myne counsel: [2954] And .I.
schal so werchen in þis cause be þe grace of oure lorde
god þat 3e scholne be reconsiled vnto vs /:/

[2955] Then seiden þei wiþ o voyce: ¶ Worschipful

lady we putten vs and oure goodes al fully in youre wil
and disposiciou / [2956] and been redy / to comen / what
day þat it like vn-to youre noblesse to lymyte vs or assigne
vs [2957] *for to* maken oure obligaciou and boond as strong
as it liketh vn-to youre goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe
fulfille the wille of yow / and of my lord Melibee

¶ Prudence [2959] Whan Dame Prudence / hadde herd the an-
sweres of thise mon / she bad hem / goon agayn priuely /
[2960] and she retourned to hir lord Melibee / and tolde
hym / how she found hise Aduersaries ful repentant [2961]
knowelechynge ful lowely hir synnes and trespas / and how
they were redy to suffren alle peyne / [2962] requirynge *and*
preiynge hym of mercy and pitee:

¶ Melibee [2963] Thanne seyde Melibee ¶ he is wel worthy to
haue pardon and foryifnesse of his synne þat excuseth nat
his synne / [2964] but knoweleclieth it *and* repenteth
¶ Seneca hym / axinge Indulgence [2965] ffor Senec / seith ||. ther
is the remission and foryifnesse. where as confession is
[2966] ¶ ffor Confession is neighebore to Innocence [2967]
[*et dit autre part: celui est presque innocent qui a honte de
son péchés et le recongnoist.* (Le Ménagier, i. 231)]
And therfore I assente and conforme me to haue pees /
[2968] but it is good þat we do it nat *with*-outen the assent
and wyl of oure freendes

¶ Prudence [2969] Thanne was Prudence right glad and ioyeful /
and seyde [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel *and*
goodly answered [2971] ffor *right* as by the conseil /
assent and helpe of youre freendes / ye han been stired /
to venge yow *and* maken werre: [2972] right so with-
outen hire conseil / shul ye nat accorden yow / ne haue
pees with youre Aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor the lawe *seith* ||
ther nys no thyng so good by wey of kynde / as a thyng
to been vnbounde by hym þat it was ybounde

[2974] ¶ And thanne Dame Prudence with-outen delay
or taryynge / sente anon hire messages for hire kyn *and* for
hire olde freendes / whiche þat were trewe and wyse / [2975]

lady / we putten vs & oure goodes al fully / in youre wyl
& disposiciou / [2956] & been redy to come / what
day *þat* it like vn-to youre noblesse / to lymyte vs / or assigne
vs / [2957] for to maken / oure obligaciou & boond / as strong
as it liketh vn-to youre goodnesse / [2958] þat we mowe
fulfille / the wyl of yow / & of my lord Melibe

[2959] ¶ Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the an-
sweres of thise men: she bad hem go agayn priuely /
[2960] & she retourned / to hir lord Melibe / & tolde
hym / how she fand hise *Aduersaries* ful repentant [2961]
knowelichynge ful lowely / hir synnes & trespas / & how
they weren redy / to suffren al peyne / [2962] requerynge &
prayynge hym / of mercy & pitee

[2963] ¶ Thanne seyde Melibe || he is wel worthy / to
haue pardon & foryifnesse of his synne / þat excuseth nat
his synne / [2964] but knoweleclieth & repenteth
hym / axinge Indulgence || [2965] ffor Senek seith || There
is the remission & foryifnesse / where as the confession is /
[2966] for confession / is neighebore to Innocence || [2967]
And he seith / in another place [*a blank in the MS.* . .]
that hath shame of his synne & knowelicheth it ||
And ther-fore / I assente & conforme me to haue pees:
[2968] but it is good / þat we do it nat *with*-outen thassent
& wil of oure freendes

[2969] ¶ Thanne was Prudence / right glad & ioyeful /
& seyde || [2970] Certes sire quod she / ye han wel &
goodly answerd / [2971] for right as by the conseil /
assent / & help / of youre freendes / ye han ben stired /
to venge yow / & make werre: [2972] right so / *with*-
outen hire conseil / shul ye nat *acorde* yow / ne haue
pees with youre *Aduersaries* || [2973] ffor the lawe seith ||
Ther nys no thyng so good / by wey of kynde / as a thyng
to been vnbounde / by hym þat it was ybounde ||

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / *with*-outen delay /
or taryynge / sente anon messages / for hir kyn / & for
hire olde freendes / whiche þat were trewe & wise / [2975]

ful lady we putte vs & alle oure goodis // all fully in 3oure
wil & disposiciou [2956] and been redy to come / what
day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne
vs / [2957] for to makyn oure obligaciou / & boond as strong
as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe
fulfylle the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys
of these men / sche bad *hem* gon a-gayn *priuyly* /
[2960] and sche retornede to hire lord Melibee / and
tolde *hym* how sche *foond* hise *aduersarijs* ful repentaunt /
[2961] knowelechynge ful lowely here synnys & trespase and
how they were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requirynge
& preyinge hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne seyde Melibee / he is weel worthi to haue
pardoun & forgeuenesse of hise synne / that excusith
nat his synne / [2964] but [1]knowelecheth & repentith
hym axinge indulgence [2965] ffor Senck saith there
is the remissioun & forgeuenesse of synne / wheere as the con-
fesciouis is / [2966] neighbore to innocence / is confessioun /
[2967] [. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And therfore I assente / & conforme me to haue pees /
[2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent
& wil of oure *frendis* [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ryzt glad & Ioyeful and
seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / 3e han weel &
goodly answeryd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyl /
assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / 3e han been stirid
to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ryzt so with-
outyn hire conseyl / schul 3e nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue
pees *with* 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] ffor the lawe seith
There ne is no thyng so good be woye of kynde as a thyng
to been onbounde / by *hym* that it was I-bou[n]de //

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay
or taryinge / sente a-non hire *messagis* for hire kyn & for
hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]

lady we putten vs and oure goodes al fully in ȝoure wille
and disposicion [2956] and [been] redy to come what [day]
ȝou likeþ vnto ȝoure noblesse to lymyten vs or to assignen
vs [2957] for to maken oure obligacion and bond as strong
as it likeþ vnto ȝoure goodnesse [2958] þat we may
fulfille þe wille of ȝou and of my lord Mellibe

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence hadde herd þe an-
sweres of þese men ſ sche bad hem gon ayayn pryuyly
[2960] ¶ And sche ¹retourned agein to hire lord Mellybe and
tolde him how sche fand his aduersaries ful repentaunt [2961]
and knowlechinge ful reuerently and lowely here synnes and
here trespaces and how þey weren redy to suffre alle peyne.
[2962] requyryynge and preyngˢ him of mercy and pite

[2963] ¶ Thenne sayde Mellibe: he is wel worþy to
haue pardon and forȝeuenesse [*qui ne excuse point
son péchié*, [2964] *mais le recongnoist et s'en repent et
demande indulgence;* [2965] *car Sénèque dit là est
rémission* (Le Ménagier, i. 231)] wher as confession is
[2966] ffor confession is neighebor to Innocence [2967]
¶ And he saith in another place ¶ he þat haþ schame for
his synne and knowlecheþ it [. . . . . *no gap*]
¶ And *perfore* I assente and conferme to haue pees
[2968] ¶ But it is good þat we do it nouȝt wiþouten þe
assente and wille of oure freendes

[2969] ¶ Then was Prudence riȝt glad and Ioyeful
and sayde [2970] ¶ Certes sire *quod* sche ¶ ȝe han goodly and
wel answered [2971] ¶ ffor riȝt as by counseil
assent and helpynge of ȝoure frendes ȝe han ben styred
to vengen ȝou and make werre ſ [2972] Riȝt so wiþ-
outen here counseil schulle ȝe nouȝt accorde þough ȝe ne haue
pees wiþ ȝoure aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor þe lawe saiþ
¶ þer is no þing so good by way of kynde as þing
to ben vnbounden by *hym* þat it was y-bounde

[2974] ¶ And benne dame Prudence wiþouten delay
or taryinge sent anon messagers for hire kyn and for
hire olde frendes whiche þat were trewe and wyse [2975]

lady we putten vs and oure ¶ goodes al fully in ȝoure wille
and in ȝoure disposisicioñ [2956] and bene redy forto come
what day þat it likeþ vnto ȝoure noblenesse to lymyte vs or
asigne vs [2957] forto make oure obligacioñ and be bounde as
stronge as it likeþ vnto ȝoure goodnesse [2958] þat we may
fulfille þe will of ȝow *and* of my lord Melebye.

[2959] And whan dame prudence had ¶ ¹herde þe an-
swers of þise men she bad hem go ageyn prively
[2960] And she retorned to her lord Meleby and told
hym how she fand his aduersaries ful repentaunte [2961]
knowlechyng ful lowly her synnes and trespases / and howe
þei weren redy to suffron al peyne. [2962] requiryng and
preying *hym* of *mercye and* pite

[2963] ¶ þan saide Meleby he is wel worþ to
haue pardone and forȝeuenesse of his synne. þat excuseþ nat
his synne. [2964] but knowleccheþ and repenteþ
hym asking Indulgence [2965] ¶ ffor Seneca say. There
is þe remyssion and forȝeuenes ſ wher as þe confession is.
[2966] ffor confession is neighbour to Innocence. [2967]
¶ And he saþ in an oþer place ſ þat he þat haþ shame of
his synne and knowleccheþ it ſ is worþi remyssion.
And *perefor* I assent and conferme me to haue pees.
[2968] Bot it is good þat we doo it not wiþ-out passent
of oure frendes

[2969] Than was prudence riȝt glad and Ioyful
and saide þis [2970] ¶ Certes sire quod she ye han wel and
goodly answerd. [2971] ffor riȝt as by the counsaile of
assent and helpe of ȝoure frendes ȝe haue ben stired
to venge ȝou. and make werre. [2972] Riȝt so wiþ-
outen her counsaile shal ȝe not accorde ȝou ne haue
pees wiþ ȝoure aduersaries [2973] ¶ ffor þe lawe saiþ.
Ther nys no þing so good by way of kynge as þinge
to bene vnbounde by hym þat it was ybounde

[2974] And þan Dame prudence wiþ-outen delay
or taryngе sent anoon Massagers for her kynne and for
her olde frendes whicli þat were trewe *and* wise [2975]

lady we putten vs & oure good al fully in ȝoure wille
& disposicioun [2956] & bene redy to comme whan
it likeþ vnto ȝoure noblesse ſ lemete vs or to assigne
vs [2957] for maken oure obligacion ſ & bynde vs as stronge
as it lykeþ vn-to ȝoure goodnesse [2958] þat we maie
fulfille þe wil of ȝoue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde þe on-
sewers of þes men ȝe badde hem gone ageine priuely ſ
[2960] & sche retourned a-geine to hire lorde Mellibe · And
tolde him howe she fande his aduersaries repentaunt [2961]
And knowlecheinge ful reuerently · & lowly her sinnes & tres-
pas ſ & howe þei were redy to suffur al peine ſ [2962] Re-
quireinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytee

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worþi to
haue pardone & for-ȝeuenesse [*qui nexcuse point son
pechie* [2964] *mais recognoist et sen repent et demande
indulgence* [2965] *Car seneque dist la est remission*
(MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 64, bk)] wher as confession is ſ
[2966] For confession is neyhbour to Innocence [2967]
¶ And þe wiseman seiþe in anoþer place ſ he þat haþ schame
of his sinne & knowleche it is worþi haue mercy /./
And *pere*-fore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees
[2968] ¶ Bot it is good þat we do it nouht wiþ-outen þe
wil & assent of oure frendes ſ

[2969] ¶ þan was Prudence riht gladde & ioyful
& seide ſ [2970] Certes *sir quod* sche ȝe haue goodely &
wele answarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel.
assent & helpeinge of ȝoure frendes ȝe haue be stired
to venge ȝowe & maake werre [2972] Riht so wiþ-
outen hire counsel schol ȝe nouht accor ſ powhe ȝe ne haue
pees wiþ ȝoure aduersaries ſ [2973] for þe lawe seyþ ſ
Ther is no þinge so good be waie of kinde As þinge
to bene vnbounden by him þat it was y-boundende ſ

[2974] And þan dame Prudence wiþe-outen delaye
or taryingo sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for
hire olde frendes þat were trewe & wise [2975]

and tolde hem by ordre / in the presence of Melibee al this mateere as it is aboven *expressed and* declared / [2976] and preyden *þat* they wolde yeuen hire auys *and* conseil / what best were to doon in this nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibees freendes hadde taken hire auys *and* deliberacion of the forseide mateere / [2978] *and* hadden examyned it by greet bisynesse *and* greet diligence / [2979] they yaue ful conseil for to haue pees and reste / [2980] and *þat* Melibee / sholde receyue *with* good herte hise aduersaries / to forzyifnesse and *mercy*

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadde herd the assent of hir lord Melibee / and the conseil of hise freendes [2982] accorde *with* hire wille and hire entencion / [2983] she was wonderly glad in hire herte / and seyde [2984]

¶ Prudence ¶ Ther is an old *prouerbe* quod she seith ‖. That the goodnesse *þat* thou mayst do this day / do it [2985] and abide nat ne delaye it nat til to morwe [2986] ¶ And therfore / I conseille *þat* ye sende youre messages swiche as been discrete and wise / [2987] vn-to youre *Aduersaries* / tellynge hem on youre behalue / [2988] *þat* if they wole trete of pees *and* of accord / [2989] that they shape hem / with-outen delay or tariyng to comen vn-to vs / [2990] which thyng *parfourned* was in dede [2991] ¶ And whanne thise trespassours and repentynge folk of hire folies / that is to seyn / the *Aduersaries* of Melibee / [2992] hadden herd / what thise Messagers seyden vn-to hem / [2993] they weren *right glad and* ioyeful / and answereden ful mekely *and* benignely / [2994] yeldynge graces *and* thankynges to hir lord Melibee *and* to al his compaignye / [2995] *and* shopen hem *with*-outen delay to go *with* the Messagers *and* obeye to the comandement of hir lord Melibee

[2996] ¶ And right anon / they tooken *hire* wey to the Court of Melibee / [2997] and tooken *with* hem / *somme* of hire trewe freendes / to maken feith for hem *and* for to been hire borwes / [2998] and whan they were comen / [1] to

and tolde hem by ordre / in the presence of Melibe / al this matere / as it is aboue *expressed* & declared / [2976] & preyde hem / *þat* they wolde yeuen hire auys & conseil / what best were to do / in this nede ‖ [2977] And whan Melibees freendes / hadde taken hire auys & deliberacion of the forseyde matere / [2978] & hadden examyned it by greet bisynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they yaue ful conseil / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] & *þat* Melibe / sholde receyue with good herte / hise Aduersaries / to forzyifnesse & mercy ‖

[2981] And whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the assent of hir [1] lord Melibe / & the conseil of his freendes / [2982] acorde *with* hire wyl and hire entencion / [2983] she was wonderly glad in herte / & seyde ‖ [2984] Ther is an old *prouerbe* quod she / seith ‖ that the goodnesse *þat* thow maist do this day / do it [2985] & abide nat ne delaye it nat *til* tomorwe / [2986] And therfore I conseille / *þat* ye sende youre messages / swiche as been discrete & wise [2987] vn-to youre Aduersaries / tellynge hem on youre behalue / [2988] *þat* if they wol trete of pees & of acord / [2989] *þat* they shape hem / *with*-outen delay or taryynge / to come vn-to vs / [2990] which thyng *parfourned* was in dede / [2991] and whanne thise trespassours & repentynge folk of hir folies / that is to seyn / the Aduersaries of Melibe / [2992] hadden herd / what thise messagers seyden vn-to hem / [2993] they weren right glad & ioyeful / & answereden ful mekely & benygnely / [2994] yeldynge *graces* & thankynges / to hire lord Melibe & to al his *compaignye* / [2995] & shopen hem *with*-oute delay to go *with* the messagers / & obeye to the comandement of hire lord Melibe /

[2996] And right anon they tooken hire wey / to the court of Melibe / [2997] & tooke *with hem somme* of hir trewe freendes / to make feith for hem / & for to been hire borwes ‖ [2998] And whan they were come / to

& tolde *hem* bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al this matieere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976] And preyede hem that they wolde yeue hire a-vis & conseyl / what best were to don in this neede // [2977] And whanne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auys / & deliberacioun of the forseyde matieere [2978] & hadde examynede it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they yeve ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise aduersaryis / to forgeuenesse & mercy

[2981] ¶ And whanne dame Prudence / hadde herd thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis / [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983] sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984] there is an old prouerbe / quod sche / that seyth That the goodnesse that thow mayght don this day do it / [2985] & abide not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] & therfore I conseyle that ye sende youre massagis / sweche as been discreete / & wyse. [2987] vn-to youre aduersaryis / tellynge [1] hem on youre behalne / [2988] that if they wele trete of pees / & of acord / [2989] that they schape hem with-outyn delay or taryynge to comyn vn-to vs / [2990] whiche thing performede was / in deede [2991] & whanne these trespasouris & repentynge folk of here folyis / that is to seyne the aduersaryis of Melibee / [2992] haddyn herd what these messageris seydyn vn-to hem / [2993] they weere right glad & ioyeful / & answeredyn ful mekely & benygnely [2994] yeldynge gracis / & thankyngis to here lord Melibee & to alle his cumpaynye / [2995] & schopyn hem with-outyn delay to gon with the messangeris / & obeye to the comandement of here lord Melibee //

[2996] & ryst a-noon they toke here weye to the court / of Melibee / [2997] & tokyn with hem summe of here treue frendis to make feith for hem / & for to been here borwys / [2998] And whanne they were come to

¶ and tolde hem by ordre in þe presence of Mellybe al þe matiere as it is aboven expressed and declared. [2976] ¶ and preyden hem þat þey wolden yeuen hire a wyse counsaille ¶ what best were to doon in þis matiere [2977] ¶ And whan mellibeus counseil hadde taken here avys and good deliberacion of þe forsayde matiere [2978] and hadden examyned it by grete busynesse and grete diligence [2979] þey yeuen ful counseil for to haue pees and reste [2980] And þat Mellibe schulde receyue hit with good herte of his aduersaries to forjiuenes and mercy

[2981] ¶ And whan dame Prudence hadde herde þe assent of hire lord Mellibe and þe counseil of hire frendes [2982] accorded wiþ hire wille and entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in herte and sayde [2984] ¶ Ther is an olde prouerbe *quod* sche saiþ þat þe goodnesse þat þu mayst do þis day do it [2985] and abyd it/ nought ne delay it nought til to morwe [2986] ¶ And *þerfore* I counseile þat ye sende youre messagers whiche þat ben discrete and wise [2987] vnto youre aduersaries / tellynge hem in youre bihalue [2988] if þey wolen trete of pees and acorde [2989] þat þey schapen hem wiþouten delay or taryynge comynge to vs [2990] ¶ which þing performed was in dede [2991] and whan þese trespasoures and repentynge folk of here folyes þat is to say þe aduersaries of Mellibe [2992] hadden herde what þese messangeres [1]sayden vnto hem; [2993] þey weren ful glad and joyfulle and answerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] goldynge *graces* and þankes to here lord Mellibe and to alle his companye [2995] ¶ and schopen hem wiþouten delay to go wiþ þe messangeres and obeye to þe comaundement of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And right anon þey token here wey to Mellibe [2997] ¶ And toke þe somme of here trewe wordes and frendes to maken feiþ for hem and for to ben here borwes [2998] ¶ And whanne þey comen to

and tolde hem by order in þe presence of Me[le]bye al þis matere as it is aboue expressed and declared. [2976] and preyed hem þat þai wolde yeuen her avice *and* counsaile what best were to doo in þis nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibies frendes had taken her avise and deliberacion of þis forseide matere [2978] and hadden examyned it by grete bysynesse and grete diligence. [2979] þei yaf ful counsaille forto haue pees *and* rest. [2980] And þat Melebius shulde receyuen wiþ good hert his aduersaries to forjeuenesse and Mercy.

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd assent of her lord Melebius and þe counsaile of his frendes [2982] accorde wiþ her wille and her entencion [2983] she was wonderly glad in hert and saide [2984] Ther is and olde prouerbe quod She seiþ: þat þe goo[d]nesse þat þou maist doo þis day do it [2985] and abyde nat til [*le soir ne*] to morowe. [2986] And *perfor* [1]I counsaile you þat ye sende youre massagers whicli þat bene discrete and wise. [2987] vnto youre aduersaries Telling hem in *your* bihalf [2988] þat yif þei wil trete of pees and accorde. [2989] þat þei shapen hem wiþ-oute delay or taryng to come vnto vs. [2990] Which þinge was perfourmed in dede. [2991] And whan þise trespasours and repentynge folk of her folies *þat* is to say þe aduersaries of melebye [2992] hadden herd what þes massagers saiden vnto hem. [2993] þei were riȝt glad and Ioiful and answerden ful mekely and benigynely [2994] ȝeeldinge graces and thonkingges to her lorde Melebie and to al his companye [2995] and shopen hem wiþ-oute lay to goo wiþ þe massagers and obey to þe Comaundement of her lorde Melebius

[2996] ¶ And riȝt anoon þei token her way to þe courte of Meleby [2997] and token to hem some of her trewe frendys to make feiþ for hem and forto bene her borowes [2998] ¶ And whan þei were commen to

And tolde hem be order in þe presence of Mellebe al þe Matier as it was aboven *expressed* & declared: [2976] And preyden hem þat þe wolde ȝeuen hire a wise counsele what best were to done in þis matiere: [2977] ¶ And whan Millebes counsel hadd taken hire a-vise & goode deliberacione of þe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] þei ȝauen ful counsaile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And þat Mellibe schold receyue it *with* goode herte of his aduersaries to for-ȝeuenesse & *mercye*:

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde þe assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And þe counsel of here frendes [2982] accorded wiþ her wil & entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984] ¶ There is an olde *prouerbe quod* sche seiþe: þat þe godnesse þat þou maist do þis daie do it [2985] & abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And *perfore* .I. counsel þat ȝe send ȝoure messagiers wiche þat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to ȝoure aduersaries tellynge hem on ȝoure be-halue [2988] if þei wil trete of pes & of accorde: [2989] þat þei schapen hem *with*-outen de-laie or *taringe* to come to vs ./ [2990] wiche þinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And whan þes trespassours & repentinge folke of here folyes: þat is to seie þe *aduersaries* of Mellibe. [2992] had herde what þes messagiers seiden vn-to hem [2993] þe were ful gladde. & ioyful & anseward ful mekely & beningly: [2994] ȝeldeinge graces & þonkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne: [2995] And schopen wiþ-outen delay to gone wiþ þe messagiers: & obey to þe *commandement* of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anone þe token her weie to Mellibe [2997] & toke þe *somme* of here trewe wordes & frendes to maken feiþ for hem: and for to bien her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan þei camen to

¶ Melibee

the presence of Melibee / he seyde hem thise wordes [2999] It standeth thus quod Melibee / and seoth it is / that ye [3000] causeles and *with*-outen skile *and* resoñ [3001] han doon grete Iniuries *and* wronges / to me and to my wyf Prudence / and to my doghter also / [3002] for ye han entred in to myn hous by violence [3003] and haue doon swich outrage þat alle men knowen wel þat ye haue disserued the deeth / [3004] and therfore / wol I knowe and wite of yow / [3005] whether ye wol putte the punysement *and* the chastisynge / *and* the vengeance of this outrage / in the wyl of me / and of my wyf Prudence / or ye wol nat

[3006] Thanne / the wiseste of hem thre answerde for hem alle and seyde [3007] ¶ Sire quod he / we knowen wel / þat we been vnworthy / to comen vn-to the Court of so greet a lord and so worthy as ye been [3008] ffor we han so greetly mystaken vs / and han offended and agilt in swich a wise / agayn youre heigh lordshipe / [3009] that trewely / we han disserued the deeth / [3010] but yet for the grete goodnesse and debonairetee þat al the world / witnesseth in youre persone / [3011] we submytten vs / to the excellence *and* benignitee of youre gracious lordshipe / [3012] and been redy to obeie to alle youre comandementz / [3013] bisekynge yow / that of youre merciable pitee / ye wol considere oure grete repentance *and* lough submyssion [3014] *and* graunten vs foryeuenesse of oure outrageous trespas *and* offense / [3015] for wel we knowe þat youre liberal grace *and* mercy / streechen hem ferther in-to goodnesse / than doon oure outrageouse giltes and trespas in-to wikkednesse / [3016] al be it þat cursedly *and* dampnablely / we han agilt agayn youre heigh lordshipe

[3017] Thanne Melibee / took hem vp fro the ground ful benignely [3018] *and* receyued hire obligacions *and* hir boondes by hire othes vp-on hire plegges *and* borwes / [3019] and assigned hem a certeyn day / to retourne vn-to his Court [3020] for-to accepte *and* receyue the sentence *and*

the presence of Melibe: he seyde hem thise wordes [2999] ¶ It standeth thus quod Melibe & seoth it is / þat ye [3000] causeles & with-outen skile & resoñ / [3001] han doon grete Iniuries & wronges to me / & to my wyf Prudence / & to my doghter also / [3002] for ye han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & haue doon swich outrage / þat alle men knowen wel / þat ye han deserued the deeth ‖ [3004] And therfore wol I knowe & wite of yow / [3005] whether ye wol putte the punysshynge & chastiesynge / & the vengeance of this outrage / in the wil of me / & of my wyf or ye wol nat

[3006] ¶ Thanne the wiseste of hem thre / answerde for hem alle / & seyde ‖ [3007] Sire quod he / we knowen wel / þat we been vnworthy / to comen vn-to the court of so greet a lord & so worthy / as ye been / [3008] for we han so gretly mystaken vs / & han offendid & gilt in swich a wise / ageyn youre hey lordshipe / [3009] þat trewely / we han deserued the deeth / [3010] but yet for the grete goodnesse & debonairetee / þat al the world / witnesseth of youre persone / [3011] we submitten vs / to the excellence & benygnytee of youre gracious lordshipe / [3012] & ben redy tobeye / to alle youre comandementz / [3013] biseekynge yow / þat of youre merciable pitee / ye wol considere oure grete repentance & lowe submission / [3014] & graunten vs foryeuenesse / of oure outrageous trespas & offense / [3015] for wel we knowen / þat youre liberal grace & mercy / streechen ferther / in-to goodnesse / than doon oure outrageouse giltes & trespas in-to wikkednesse / [3016] al be it þat cursedly & dampnablely / we han agilt ageyn youre hey lordshipe

[3017] ¶ Thanne Melibe / took hem vp fro the ground ful benygnely / [3018] & receyued hir obligacions & hir bondes by hir othes / vp-on hir plegges & borwes / [3019] & assigned hem a certeyn day / to reteurne vn-to his court [3020] for to accepte & receyue / the sentence &

the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys / [2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun ȝe [3001] han doon greete Iniurijs & wrongis / to me & to myn wif Prudence And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for ȝe han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that ȝe han deseruyd the deth / [3004] And therfore wele I knowe & wete of ȝow [3005] whethir ȝe wele putte the ponyschynge and the chastisynge in-to vengeaunce / of this outrage in the wil of me / & of myn wyf: or ȝe wele nat [3006]

THanne the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe wel that we been onworthy to come to the court of so gret a lord & so worthy as ȝe been [3008] flor we han so greetly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt in swich a wise ageyn ȝoure hye lordschepe / [3009] that trewely we han deseruyd the deth / [3010] But *yit* for the greete goodnesse & debonairete / that al the world witnessith of ȝoure persoone / [3011] we submyttyn vs to the excellence & the benygnete of ȝoure gracioune lordschepe [3012] And been redy to obeye [2] to alle ȝoure comandementis / [3013] beseekynge ȝow that of ȝoure Merciable pete / ȝe wolde considere oure geeete repentaunce & lowe submissionn [3014] & graunte vs forȝeuenesse of oure outrageous trespacis and offence [3015] for weel we knowyn / that ȝoure liberal grace / & mercy / strechyn hem ferthere / in-to goodnesse: than don oure outrageous giltis & trespacis in-to wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedely & dampnably we han gilt agen ȝoure highe lordschepe.[1] [3017]

THanne Melibee tok hem vp *from the ground* ful benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyounys & here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / & borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retourne vn-to hise courtt [3020] forto resceyne & accepte the sentence /

[1] All this paragraph is rejected in the MS. before the miscellaneous matters of Thanne.

þe presence of Mellibe ¶ he seyde hem þese wordes
[2999] ¶ It stant þus *quod* Mellibe and soþ it is
þat ȝe [3000] causeles and wiþouten skile and reson
[3001] han don grete Iniuries and wronges to me and
to my wyf Dame Prudence and to myn doughter also [3002]
¶ for ȝe han entred in-to myn hous by vyolence [3003] and
han doon suche outrage þat alle men knowen wel þat ȝe han
disserued þe deþ [3004] ¶ And perfore wil I knowen
and wyten of ȝou [3005] wheþer þat ȝe wollen putte þe
punyssechement and chastiaynge and þe vengeance of
þis outrage in þe wille of me and my wyf dame Prudence
or ȝe woln nouȝt

[3006] ¶ Thenne þe wisest of hem þre answerde for
hem alle and sayde [3007] *sir quod* he we knowen
wel þat we ben vnworþy to come to ȝoure court
of so gret a lord and of so worþy as ȝe ben [3008] for
we han so gretly mystaken vs and han offended and agult
in such a wise ageins ȝour heighe lordschipe. [3009] þat
trewly we han deserued þe deth [3010] ¶ But ȝit for
þe grete goodnesse and debonairte þat alle þe world
witnesseþ of ȝoure persone [3011] ¶ we submitten vs to
þe excellence and benignite of ȝoure *gracious* lordschipe
[3012] and ben redy to obeye to alle ȝour comaundementz
[3013] besechynge ȝou þat of ȝoure *mercyable* pite. ȝe
woln consider oure grete repentaunce and lowe submission
[3014] and to graunte vs forȝeuenesse of oure outragous
trespas and offence [3015] ¶ for wel we knowe þat ȝoure
liberalle grace & mercy streccheþ ferþer in-to good
nesse þan don oure outrageous giltes and trespaces in-to
wickednesse. [3016] al be hit þat cursedly and damp-
nably we han gult ageins ȝoure heyhe lordschipe

[3017] ¶ Thenne Mellibe took him vp fro þe grounde
ful benygnely [3018] and receyued here obligacions and here
landes by here oþes vppon here pleggesand here borwes [3019]
and assigned hem a certeyn day to retournen vnto his
courtes [3020] ¶ for to accepte and receyue þe sentences and

þe presence of melebius he seide hem þise wordes
[2999] It stondeþ þus quod Melebis and soþ it is
þat ȝe [3000] causeless and wiþ-out skille and reson
[3001] haue done grete iniuries and wronges to me and
to my wiif Prudence And to my ¶ doughtere also. [3002] for
ȝe han entred into myn hous by violence [3003] and haue
done such outrage þat alle mon knowe wel þat ȝe han
deserued þe deeþ [3004] And perfore wil I knowe
and witt of ȝou [3005] whepere ȝe putte þe
punsshment and þe chastisement and þe vengeaunce of
þis outrage in þe wiif of me and of my wif Dame Prudence
or ȝe wil not

[3006] Than þe wisest of hem þre answerd for
hem alle and seide [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowe
wel þat we bene vnworþi to come vnto þe Suerte vnto
so grete [a lord] and so worþi as ȝe bene. [3008] for
we han so gretely mystaken vs and haue offended and gilted
in such a wise. ageyn ȝoure hegli lordship. [3009] þat
trewly we han deserued þe deeþ. [3010] But ȝit for
þe grete goodnesse and debonairte þat all men don
witnesse of ȝoure persone / [3011] We submytten vs to
ȝour excellence and benygnyte of ȝoure *gracious* lordship.
[3012] for we bene redy to obey to all ȝoure comaundementes
[3013] bysekinge ȝou þat of ȝoure merciable pite ȝe
wil considere our grete repentaunce and lowe submyssion
[3014] and graunt us forȝeuenesse of ours outrageous
trespas and offence. [3015] for wel we knowen þat ȝoure
liberall grace and mercie streccheþ forþere into good-
nesse þan doþ our outrageous trespas into wikked-
nesse. [3016] [1]al be it þat cursedly and damp-
nably we han ygilt ageinst ȝoure grete lordship

[3017] ¶ Than Melebye toke hem vp fro þe grounde
ful benygnely [3018] and receyued her oblacions *and* her
londes by her oþes vpon her plegges and borowes. [3019]
And assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his
courte [3020] forto accepte and to receyue þe sentence and

þe presence of Mellibe he seide hem þes wordes
[2999] It standeþ þus *quod* Mellibe: & soþe it is
þat ȝe [3000] causels and wiþ-oute skil & resoun
[3001] haue done grete Iniuries & wronges to me & to
my wif Dame Prudence: & to my doughter also: [3002] ¶ For
ȝe haue entred in-to myne howse be violence [3003] & haue
done suche outrage: þat all men knowe wele þat ȝe haue
deserued þe deþe [3004] ¶ And *þere*-fore wil .I. knowen
& witen of ȝowe [3005] weher þat ȝe wil putte þe
punysshement & þe chasteysinge & þe vengeance of
þis outrage *in* þe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence
or ȝe wil nouht:

[3006] Than þe wyseet of hem þre answarde for
hem al. & seide. [3007] ¶ Sire *quod* he we knowen
wele þat we bien vnworþi to *comme* to ȝoure courte
of so grete a lorde & so worþe as ȝe bien: [3008] And for
we haue so gretely mys-taken vs & haue offended & agilte
in suche a wise ageines ȝoure hihe lord-schippe [3009] þat
trewlye we haue deserude þe deþ: [3010] But ȝit for
þe grete goodnesse & debonarte þat al þe werlde
wittenesseþ of ȝoure *persoun* [3011] [1]We submitte vs vn-to
þe hihe excellence & benignite of ȝoure gracious lorschip
[3012] and bien rede to obeie vn-to al ȝoure *com*mandementes
[3013] Besecheinge ȝowe þat of ȝoure merciable pitee to
wylne consider oure grete repentance & lowe submissione:
[3014] And to graute vs for-ȝefnesse of owre owtrageous
trespas & offense: [3015] For wel we knowe þat ȝoure
liberale grace & mercye streccheu ferþer in-to goode-
nesse þan done owre outrageous giltes & trespasses in-to
wikednesse: [3016] albeit þat cursedly & damp-
nablye we haue gilte ȝeaines ȝowre hihe lordschippe:

[3017] Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro þe groundo
ful benyngly [3018] & receyued here obligacions & here
landes by hire oþes vppon here plegges & her borwes [3019]
& assigned hem a certein daie to retorne vn-to his
courtes: [3020] for to accepte & receyve þe sentence &

Iuggement þat Melibee wolde comande to be doon on hem
by the causes aforeseyd / [3021] whiche thynges ordeyned /.
euery man retournede to his hous ||

[3022] And whan þat dame Prudence saugh hir
tyme / she freyned *and* axed hir lord Melibee / [3023] what
vengeance / he thoughte / to taken of hise Aduersaries

¶ Melibee [3024] To which Melibee answerde *and* seyde ¶ Certes
quod he / I thynke *and* purpose me fully / [3025] to des-
herite hem / of al þat euere they han / and for to putte
ham / in exil for euere

¶ Prudence [3026] Certes quod dame Prudence / this were a cruel
sentence and muchel agayn resoñ / [3027] ffor ye been riche
ynough and han no nede of oother mennes good / [3028]
and ye myghte lightly in this wise gete yow a coueitous
name / [3029] which is a vicious thyng *and* oghte been
eschued of euery good man [3030] ffor after the sawe of the
¶ Apostolus word of the Apostle /. Coueitise is roote of alle harmes /
[3031] And therfore it were bettre for yow / to lese so muchel
good of youre owene / than for to taken of hir good in this
manere / [3032] for bettre it is to lesen with worshipe /
than it is to wynne *with* vileynye *and* shame /. [3033] And
eueri man oghte to doon his diligence *and* his besynesse /
to geten hym a good name /. [3034] And yet shal he nat
oonly hisie hym in kepynge of his good name. [3035] but
he shal also enforcen hym alwey / to do som thyng by
which he may renouelle his good name / [3036] for it is
writen / þat the olde good loos *and* good name of a man /
is soone goon and passed / whan it is nat newed no re-
nouelled [3037] ¶ And as touchynge / þat ye seyn / ye
wole exile youre *Aduersaries* / [3038] that thynketh me /
muchel agayn resoñ / and out of [1]mesure / [3039] con-
sidered the power þat they han yeue yow vp-on hem self ||.
[3040] And it is writen þat he is worthy / to lesen his
priuilege / þat mysuseth / the myghte *and* the power þat
is yeuen hym [3041] ¶ And I sette cas / ye myghte enioyne
hem þat peyne by right *and* by lawe / [3042] which I

Iugement þat Melibe wolde comande / to be doon on hem /
by the causes aforeseyd || [3021] whiche thynges ordeynd /
euery man retourned to his hous ||

[3022] And whanne þat dame Prudence saugh hir
tyme / she f[r]eyned / & axed hir lord Melibe / [3023] what
vengeance he thoghte to taken of hise Aduersaries /

[3024] ¶ To which / Melibe answerde & seyde || Certes
quod he .I. thynke & purpose me fully / [3025] to dis-
herite hem / of al þat euere they han / and for to putte
hem in exil / for euere

[3026] ¶ Certes quod Dame Prudence / this were a cruel
sentence / & muchel ageyn reson / [3027] for ye been riche
ynow & han no nede of oother mennes good / [3028]
& ye myghten lightly in this wise / geten yow a coueitous
name / [3029] which is a vicious thyng & oghte been
eschewid of euery man / [3030] for after the sawe of the
word of thapostle || Coueitise is roote of alle harmes /
[3031] And therfore / it were betre for yow / to lese so
mychel good of youre owene / than for to take of hire good / in
this manere / [3032] for betre it is / to lese good with wor-
shipe / than it is / to wynne good with vileynye & shame /
[3033] And euery man / oghte do his diligence & his besy-
nesse / to geten hym a good name / [3034] and yet shal he nat
oonly disien hym in kepynge his geode name / [3035] but
he shal also / enforcen hym alwey / to do som thyng by
which he may renouelle his goode name || [3036] ffor it is
writen / That the olde goode loos / or good name of a man /
is soone goon & passed / whanne it is nat newed / ne re-
noueled || [3037] & as touchynge þat ye seyn / ye
wol exile youre *Aduersaries* / [3038] that thynketh me /
muchel agayn resoñ / & out of mesure / [3039] con-
sidered the power / þat they han yeuen yow vp-on hem self ||
[3040] And it is writen / that he is worthy to lesen his
priuilege / þat mysvseth / the mygh[t] & the power þat
is yeuen him / [3041] And I sette cas / ye myghte enioyne
hem that peyne / by right & by lawe / [3042] which I

& Iugement that Melibee wolde commande to been doon on
hem / by the cause afforseid. [3021] whyche thyngis or-
deynyd / euery man retournede to his hous //

[3022] And whanne that dame Prudence saw hire
tyme sche foynede and axede hire lord Melibee [3023] what
vengeaunce he thouȝte to takyn of hise aduersaries [3024]
To whiche Melibee answerede & seyde certis
quod he I thynke & purpose me fully [3025] to dyse-
erite hem of al that they han / & for to putte
hem in exil for euere. [3026]

Certis quod dame prudence this were a crewel
sentence / & mechil a-geyn resoun / [3027] for ȝe been
riche I-now / & han non ned of othere menys / [3028]
& ȝe mygtyn lystely in this wyse / getyn ȝow a coucytous
name [3029] whiche is a *vicious* thyng & oughte to been
eschewid of euery good man / [3030] ffor afterr the sawe of
the word of thapostele / Coueytyse is roote of alle harmys /
[3031] & therfore it were betere / for ȝow to lese so meche
good / of ȝoure owene / than for to takyn of hire good / in this
manere [3032] ffor betere it is to lese good / with worchepe /
thanne it is to wynne good with vilanye / & schame / [3033]
And *euery* man ought*e to* doon his diligence / & his besynesse /
to getyn hym a good name / [3034] & ȝit schal he nat
oly / besye hym in kepynge his good name / [3035] but
he schal also enforcyn hym alwey to doon *sumthing* by
whiche he may renouelle / hise goods name [3036] ffor it is
wretyn / that the olde goode loos / or goods name / of a man
is soone goon & passid / whanne it nys nat newid ne renouellyd / [3037] And as touchynge that ȝe seyn ȝe
wele exile ȝoure *aduersaryis* / [3038] that thynkyth me
mekyl ageyn resoun And out of mesoure / [3039] con-
syderede the power that they han ȝeuyn ȝow vp-on hem-self /
[3040] And it is wretyn that he is worthy to lesse hise
priuylege that mysuseth & the poweer / that
is ȝeuyn hym / [3041] & I sette caas / ȝe myȝte enioyne
hem / that peyne by rȝt. / & by lawe / [3042] whiche I

þe Iuggementes þat Mellibe wolde comande to ben don hem by þe causes a-forn sayde / [3021] whiche þinges ordeyned f e uery man retournede [1] to his hous

[3022] ¶ And when þat dame Prudence saugh hire tyme sche f[r]eyned and axede hire lord mellibe [3023] what vengañce he þought to take of his aduersaries

[3024] To which mellibe answerde and sayde ¶ Certes *quod* he I þenke and purpose fully [3025] to disherite hem of al þat þay han ¶ And for to putten hem in exile for euere

[3026] ¶ Certes *quod* Dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence and mochel ageins resoñ [3027] ¶ ffor ye ben riche ynough and han no neede of oþer mennes good [3028] and ye mighte lightly geten you a coueytous name [3029] which is a vicious þing and oughte [be] eschewed of euery man [3030] ¶ ffor after þe sawe of þe apostel Coueitise is roote of alle harmes [3031] ¶ And *perfore* it were bettre to lese so mochel good of youre owne þan for to take of here good in þis manere [3032] ¶ ffor better it is to lese good wiþ worschipe þenne it is good to wynne worschipe wiþ vilanye and schame [3033] ¶ And euery man oughte to don his busyneese and to geten him a good name [3034] ¶ and yet schal he nouht only kepen him in keping of his good name [3035] ¶ But he schal also enforcen him alwey to don som þing by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ ffor it is write þat þe olde goode loos or good name of a man is sone goon and passed when it is nouht newed and renouelled [3037] ¶ And as touchinge þat ye sayn þat ye wol exile youre aduersaries [3038] þat þenkeþ me mochil ageins resoñ and out of mesure [3039] ¶ Considereþ þo power þat ye han youen you vpon hemself [3040] and it is written, þat he is worþy to lesen his priuilege þat misvseþ it ¶ The mighte and þe power þat is youen him. [3041] And I sette caas þat ye mighte annoye hem þat peyne by right and by lawe [3042] which I

Iuggement of þat Melebye wil comaunde to be done to hem by þise causes to-forþ seide. [3021] which þingges ordeyned / euery man retourned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And whan þat Dame Prudence segh her tyme. sche f[r]layned and asked her lorde [3023] what vengeaunce he þouht to take on his aduersarius

[3024] To which Melebius answerd and saide. Certys *quod* I I thenk and purpose me fully [3025] to disherite hem and al þat *where* þei haue and forto putte hem in exile for euere more

[3026] ¶ Certis *quod* dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence *and* mochel ageinst resoñ. [3027] ffor ye bene riche ynouge and haue no nede of *oþer* mennys good / [3028] and ye myghten lightely gete you a coueitous name. [3029] Whiche is a vicious þinge and ouhte to bene eschewed of euery man [3030] ¶ ffor aftere þe sawe of þe word of þe apostel Coueityse is roote of alle harmes [3031] And perfore it were better to you to lese so muchel good of youre owne þan forto take of her good in þis manere. [3032] ffor bettere it is to lese good with Worship þan it is to wynne good wiþ vileny and shame. / [3033] And euery man ouht to doo his diligence of his bysyneese to geten hym a good name. [3034] And yit shal he not oonly bysyen him in kepinge his good name [3035] But he shal also enforsen him alway to doon somme þinge by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ ffor it is written ¶ The olde good lose or good name of a man is sone done or goon or passed whan it is not newed ne renouelled [3037] And as touching þat ye sayn ye wil exile youre aduersaries [3038] þat þenkeþ me moch ageinst resoñ. and out of mesure [3039] *considered*. þe power þat þei han yenen you vpon hem self [3040] ¶ And it is writen ¶ that he is worþi to lesen his privelegge þat mysvseþ þe myght and þe power þat is yenen hym [3041] And I *sette* caas ye myght enioyne hem þat peyne by rigt and lawe [3042] which I

Iuggement þat Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem be þe causes aforne seide: [3021] whiche þinge ordeint: euery man retourned to his hous /:/

[3022] And whan þat Dam prudence sawhe her time sche f[r]eyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte vengeance he þouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe answard & seide: "Certes *quod* [he]: I. þenke & purpos fully [3025] to disherit hem of al þat þei haue: & for to putten hem in exile for euer more

[3026] Certes *quod* Dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence & mechel ageines resoun: [3027] For ye be riche ynowe & hauep no nede of oþere meanes goode: [3028] and ye myht lyhtly geten yow a couetouse name. [3029] whiche is a vicious þinge & ouhte be eschewed of euery man: [3030] ffor after þe sawe of þe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harmes: [3031] ¶ And þere-fore it were better to lese so muchel goode of youre owen: þan for to tak of here goode in þis manere. [3032] ¶ *For better* it is to lese goode wiþ worschippe þan it is goode to wynne worschippe wiþ velanye and *schame* [3033] ¶ And *euery* man ouhte to done his besinesse to geten him a goode name: [3034] And yitte schal he nouht onely keppen him in *kepinge of his* good name: [3035] Bott he schal also enforcen him alweie to done somme þinge be whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is y-writte: þat þe olde good lose or goode name of a man is sone gone & passed: whan it is nouht newed ne renouelled /:/ [3037] And as toucheinge þat ye seyne þat ye wol exile youre *aduersaries*: [3038] þat þenkeþ me muchel ageines reson & out of mesure: [3039] consider þe power þat þei haue youen yowe vpon hem selfe: [3040] And it is wreten þat he is worþe to lesen his *priuelege þat* mysvseþe þe myht & þe pouere þat is youen him: [3041] ¶ And .I. sette caas þat ye myht annoye hem þat peyne be riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

trowe / ye mowe nat do /. [3043] I seye ye mighte nat
putte it to execucion per-auenture / [3044] and thanne
were it likly to retourne to the werre as it was biforn /
[3045] And therfore / if ye wole pat men do yow obeis-
ance / ye moste deemen moore curteisly / [3046] this is to
seyn / ye moste yeuen moore esy sentences *and* Iuggements
[3047] ¶ ffor it is writen / pat he pat moost curteisly
comandeth / to hym men moost obeyen / [3048] And ther-
fore I prey yow pat in this necessitee / *and* in this nede /
¶ Seneca ye caste yow to ouercome youre herte [3049] ¶ ffor Seneca
seith /. That he pat ouercometh his herte / ouercomep
¶ Tullius twies [3050] ¶ And Tullius seith ¶ Ther is no thyng so
comendable in a greet lord / [3051] as whan he is debon-
aire *and* meeke / and appeseth lightly / [3052] And I prey
yow pat ye wole forbere now to do vengeance [3053] in
swich a manere / pat youre goode name may be kept *and*
conserued / [3054] and pat men mowe haue cause and
mateere / to preyse-yow of pitee *and* of mercy / [3055] and
pat ye haue no cause to repente yow of thyng pat ye doon
¶ Seneca [3056] ¶ ffor Seneca seith ¶ He ouercometh in an yuel
manere pat repenteth hym of his victorie / [3057] Wher-
fore I pray yow / lat mercy been in youre mynde *and* in
youre herte / [3058] to theffect *and* entente pat god
almyghty haue mercy on yow in his laste Iuggement[t] [3059]
¶ Tocobus in epistola ¶ ffor seint Iame seith in his Epistle ¶ Iuggement with-
outen mercy shal be doon to hym / pat hath no mercy of
another wight
¶ Melibee [3060] Whanne Melibee hadde herd the grete skiles
and resoñs of Dame Prudence / and hire wise informaciõs
and techynges / [3061] his herte gan enclyne to the wil of
his wif considerynge hir trewe entente / [3062] and con-
formed hym anon and assented fully to werken after hir
conseil / [3063] and thonked god / of whom *procedep* al
vertu and alle goodnesse / pat hym sente a wyf / of so greet
discrecion [3064] And whan the day cam pat hise Aduer-
saries sholde appieren in his presence / [3065] he spak vn-

trowe ye mowe nat do / [3043] I seye / ye myghte nat
putte it to execucion *per auenture* / [3044] & thanne
were it likly / to retorne to the werre / as it was biforn /
[3045] And ther-fore / if ye wole / pat men do yow obeis-
ance: yow [1]moste deme moore curteisly / [3046] this is to
seyn / ye moste yeue / moore esy sentences & Iugementz ||
[3047] ffor it is writen / that he / pat moost curteisly
commandeth / to hym / men moste obeyen / [3048] & ther-
fore .I. pray yow / pat in this necessitee / & in this nede /
ye caste yow to ouercome youre herte || [3049] ffor Senek
seith || that he pat *ouercomep* his herte: ouercomep
twies || [3050] And Tullius seith || ther is no thyng so
commendable in a greet lord / [3051] as whan he is debon-
aire & meke / & apeiseth hym lightly || [3052] And I pray
yow / pat ye wol forbere now to do vengeance [3053] in
swich a manere / pat youre good name / may be kept &
conserued / [3054] & pat men mowe / haue cause &
matere / to preise yow / of pitee & of *mercy* / [3055] &
pat ye haue no cause / to repente yow of thyng: pat ye doon||
[3056] ffor Senek seith || He *ouercometh* / in an yuel
manere pat repenteth hym / of his victorie || [3057] Wher-
fore / I prey yow / lat *mercy* be in youre
herte / [3058] to theffect & entente / pat god
almyghty haue *merci* on yow in his laste Iugement || [3059]
ffor Seint Iame seith in his epistle || Iugement *with*-
oute mercy / shal be doon to hym / pat hath no *mercy* / of
another wight

[3060] ¶ Whanne Melibe hadde herd / the grete skiles
& resons of dame Prudence / & hir wise Informaciõs
& techynges / [3061] his herte gan enclyne to the wyl of
his wyf/ considerynge hir trewe entente / [3062] con-
formed hym anon & assented fully / to werken after hir
conseil / [3063] & thonked god / of whom *procedeth* al
vertu / & al goodnesse / pat hym sente a wyf: of so greet
discrecion || [3064] And whanne the day cam / pat hise Ad-
versaries / sholde appieren / in his presence: [3065] he spak

trowe ye ne may not do / [3043] I seye ye myght nat
putte it to execucious *paruenture* [3044] & thanne
weere it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn
[3045] & therfore if ye wele that men doon yow obeys-
auunce / ye muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to
seye ye muste yeue moore esy sentences & Iugementis /
[3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli
comaundyth / to hym: meen muste obeye / [3048] & there-
fore I preye yow / that in this necessite / & this neede
ye caste yow to ouercome youre herte // [3049] ffor senek
seyth that he that [ones] ouyreomyth [1 2] [his/ herte *ouercomep*
twies/ [3050] And Tullius/ seith. *per is*/ no ping/ so
comendable in a gret[e] lorde. [3051] as/ when he is/ debon-
eire & meke. & appesip hym mekeli. [3052] And I *praie*
you. pat ye wolt/ forbere now to do vengeauunce [3053] in
suche a *maner pat your* good name maie be kept &
conserued. [3054] & pat men maie haue cause &
mater/ to preise you in pite & *mercy*. [3055] &
pat ye haue no cause to repent[e] you of *ping*/ pat ye done.
[3056] ffor Senek seith. he *ouercomep* in euyll/
maner pat repentip hym of his/ victorie. [3057] Wher-
fore I *praie* you lat/ *mercy* ben in *your*
herte [3058] to p^e effecte & p^e entente pat god
almyzti haue mercy vp-on you in his/ last[e] *iugement*[t] [3059]
[3] ¶ ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ epistel/. Iugement [3] *with*
out[e] *mercy* schalt/ be do to. hym. pat hap no *mercy* of
another wight.

[3060] When Me^libe had herd p^e grete skiles/
& resons/ of dame Prudence & of/ her/ wise informacions/
& techinges/. [3061] his herte gan enclyne to p^e wille of
his/ wif. considering/ to her trewe entent/. [3062] con-
formed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen affir/ hir/
councelo. [3063] & pankid god of/ whom *procedip* all/
goodnes/ pat hym sent a wif/ of so greet
discrecion. [3064] And when p^e date come pat his/ adver-
saries/ schulden appere in his presence. [3065] he spak/

trowe ȝe may nouȝt do [3043] I say ne ne mighte nouȝt
putte it to execuciõn peruenture [3044] and penne
were it likly to retorne to þe werre as it was byforn
[3045] ¶ And þerfore if ȝe woln þat men do ȝou obeis-
sances ! ȝe moste deme more curteisly [3046] þis is to
sayn ȝe moste ȝiue more esy sentences and Iugementz
[3047] ¶ for it is writen þat he þat most curteisly
comaundeth ! to him men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
fore I pray ȝou þat in his necessite and in his neede !
ȝe casten þerfore to ouercome ȝoure herte [3049] ¶ ffor Senek
saiþ ¶ he þat oones ouercomeþ his herte ! ouercomeþ
twyes [3050] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is no þing so
comendable in a gret lord [3051] as whan he is debon-
aire and meek and appeseþ him meekely [3052] ¶ And I pray
ȝou þat ȝe woln forbere now to do vengance [3053] in
such a manere. þat ȝoure goode name may be kepte and
conserued [3054] and þat man may haue [1]cause and
matiere to preyse ȝou of pite and of mercy [3055] and
þat ȝe han no cause to repente ȝou of þing þat ȝe doon
[3056] ¶ ffor Senek seiþ ! he ouercomeþ in euel
manere þat repenteþ him of his victory [3057] ¶ Wher-
fore I pray ȝou let mercy be in ȝoure
herte [3058] to þeffecte and þe entent þat god
almighty haue mercy vpon ȝou in his laste Iuggement [3059]
[*Car saint Jacques dit en son épistre : jugement*[2]] ¶ wiþ-
outen mercy schal be to him þat haþ no mercy of
anoþer wight [[1] Le Mce. l. 235]

[3060] ¶ Whan mellibe had herde þe grete skiles
and resoñs of Dame Prudence and of hire wise informaciõñs
and techinges ! [3061] his herte gan enclyne to þe wille of
his wyf conseyderyng to þe trewe entent [3062] con-
formed him anon ¶ And assented fully to worchen after hire
counseil. [3063] and þanketh god of/ whom proceedeth alt
goodnesse þat him sente a wyf of so gret
discreciõñ [3064] ¶ And when þe day came þat his adver-
saries schulde apperen in his presence ! [3065] he spake

trowe ȝe mowe not doo [3043] I say ȝe myȝt not
put it to execuciõñ peruenture / [3044] þan
were it likly to retourne to þe werre as it was byforne
[3045] And þerfore ȝif ȝe þan wol þat men doñ [1]ȝou obeis-
aunce ȝe most deme more curtaisly [3046] This is to
sayn ȝe most ȝeue more esy sentences and Iuggementys.
[3047] ffor it is writen þat he þat most curteisly
comaundeþ to hym men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
fore I prey ȝou þat in þis necessite and in þis nede
ȝe cast ȝou to ouercome ȝoure herte. [3049] ffor Senec
saiþ. He þat ouercommeþ his hert ouercommeþ
twies./ [3050] ¶ And Tullius saiþ. Ther nys no þing so
comendable in a grete lord [3051] as whan he is debonaire
and meke and apaiseth hym self lightly. [3052] And I prey
ȝou þat ȝe wil forbere nowe to do vengeaunce [3053] in
such a maner þat ȝour good name may be kept and
conserued [3054] and þat men mow han a cause and
matere to preise ȝou of pite and of mercy [3055] and
þat ȝe haue no cause to repente ȝou of þinge þat ȝe doõn
[3056] ¶ ffor Senec saiþ. He ouercommeþ in an euel
manere þat repenteþ hym of his victorie. [3057] Wher-
fore I prey ȝou lat mercy be in ȝoure
hert [3058] to þe effecte and entent þat god
almyȝty haue mercy on ȝou in his last Iuggement [3059]
¶ ffor seint Iame seiþ in his Epistel ¶ Iuggement wiþ-
oute mercy shal be do to hym þat haþ no mercy on
another wiȝt

[3060] Whan Melebius had herd þe grete skilles
and resons of dame · Prudence and her wise enformaciõn
and techinge. [3061] His hert gan enclyne to þe wille of
his wif. consideryngе her trewe entent. [3062] Con-
ferred. hym anõn and contened fully to worchen aftere her
counsaile [3063] and þonked god of whome procedeþ al
goodnesse þat hym sent a ¶ wif of so grete
discreciõn [3064] And whan þe day come þat his adver-
saries shuld apperen · in his presence [3065] he speko

trowe ȝe may not do ! [3043] I. seye ne myht not
put it to excution ! paraduenture [3044] & þan
were it likly to retorne to þe werre as it was be-forne !
[3045] ¶ And þer-fore if ȝe wiłł þat men do ȝowe obseruance
& obeysaunce ! ȝe most deme more curteisly ! [3046] þis is to
seine ȝe most ȝeue mor esi sentence & Iuggementz !
[3047] for it is wreten þat he hat most curteisly
commandeþ ! to him. men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-
fore .I. praye ȝowe þat in þis necessite ! & in þis nede
ȝe casten þero-fore to ouero-come ȝoure hert ! [3049] ¶ For
Senec seiþe he þat ones ouere-commeþ his hert ¹ouer-commeþ
twyes ! [3050] ¶ And Tullius seiþe ! þer is noþinge so
commendable in a grete lorde · [3051] as whan he is debon-
aire & meke & appeseþ him mekely ! [3052] ¶ And .I. preie
ȝowe þat ȝe wil for-bere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in
suche maner þat ȝoure goode name may be kepped &
conserued ! [3054] and þat men maie haue cause &
matiere to preyse ȝowe of pite & of mercye ! [3055] And
þat ȝe haue no cause to repente ȝowe of þinge þat ȝe done !
[3056] ¶ For Senec seiþe ! he repenteþ him in yuel
manere þat repenteþ him of his victorie [3057] where-
fore .I. preie ȝowe ! lete. Mercy be in ȝoure
herte ! [3058] to peffecte & þentente þat god
al myhty haue Mercy vpon ȝowe in his last Iugement ! [3059]
[*Car saint Iaques dit en lepistre Iugement* (19 C xi.)] wiþ
outen mercy schal be to him þat haþe no mercye of
anoþere wyht !

[3060] ¶ Whan Mellibe hadde herd þe grete skils
& resons of dame Prudence ! and of hire wise informacions
& techeinges [3061] his hert gan encline to þe wiłł of
his wif consideringe to þe trewe entent [3062] con-
formed him a-nane ! & assented ffully to worchen after hire
conseile ! [3063] & þongede god of whome proceduþ al
godenesse þat him sent a wif of so [grete]
discrecione ! [3064] ¶ And whan þe daie cam þat his adver-
saries schold appere in his presence. [3065] He spak

to hem ful goodly / and seyde in thiswyse [3066] ¶ Al be it so / þat of youre pride / and presumpcion *and* folie / and of youre necligence *and* vnkonnynge / [3067] ye haue mysborn yow and trespassed vn-to me. [3068] yet for as muche / as I see and biholde youre grete humylitee / [3069] and þat ye been sory and repentant of youre gilteS / [3070] it constreyneth me / to doon yow grace and mercy [3071] ¶ Therfore / I receyue yow / to my grace [3072] and foryeue yow outrely alle the offenses / Iniuries and wronges þat ye haue doon agayn me and myne / [3073] to this effect and to this ende / that god of his endeles mercy [3074] wole atte tyme of oure diynge foryeuen vs oure gilteS that we han trespassed to hym in this wrecched world / [3075] ffor doutelees / if we be sory and repentant of the synnes and gilteS whiche we han trespassed in the sighte of oure lord god / [3076] he is so free and so merciable / [3077] that he wole foryeuen vs oure gilteS [3078] and bryngen vs to his blisse / that neuere hath ende. Amen

¶ Heere is ended Chaucers tale of Melibee / and of Dame Prudence ☙.

to hem ful goodly / & seyde in this wise ‖ [3066] Al be it so / þat of youre pride & by presumpcion & folie / & of youre necligence & vnkonnynge / [3067] ye haue mysborn yow / & trespassed vn-to me: [3068] yet for as muchel / as I se & biholde youre grete humylitee / [3069] & þat ye been sory & repentant of youre gilteS: [3070] it constreyneth me / to do yow grace & mercy / [3071] Wherfore I receyne yow to my grace / [3072] & foryeue yow outrely alle the offenses / Iniuries & wronges / þat ye haue doon / ageyns me & myne / [3073] to this effect & to this ende / þat god / of his endeles mercy / [3074] wole atte tyme of oure dyynge / foryeuen vs oure gilteS þat we han trespassed to hym / in this wrecched world / [3075] for doutelees / if we be sory & repentant of the synnes & gilteS / whiche we han trespased / in the sighte of oure lord god: [3076] he is so free & so merciable [3077] þat he wole foryeuen vs oure gilteS / [3078] & byyngen vs to the blisse / that neuere hath ende.

¶ Here is endid / Chaucers tale / of Melibe ☙

to hem fuli/ goodli & seide to hem in þis/ wise. [3066] ¶ Al/ be it/ so þat of *your pride* & hie *presumpcion* & folie & of *your* necligence & vnkonnyng'. [3067] Ye haue mys/ born you & trespaced to me. [3068] Yet for as/ meche as/ I se & behold*e your gret*' humylite [3069] & þat ye ben sorie & repentaunt' of/ *your* gilteS/. [3070] it/ constreyneþ me to do yow grace & mercy' [3071] wherfore I receyue you to my *grace*. [3072] & foryeuen/ you intierli alle þ^e offences/ yniuries/ & wrongis/' þat ye han done ayenst/ me & myn'. [3073] to þis/ effecte & to þis/ ende þat god of his/ endeles/ mercy' [3074] will/ at þe tyme of diyng/. foryeuen/ our/ gilteS/ þat we haue trespaced vn-to hym in þis/ wrecchid worldo. [3075] ffor doutles/ if/ we be sorie & repentaunt/ of þ^e synnes/ & gilteS/' in þ^e whiche we han trespaced in þ^e sight/ of our/ lord god. [3076] he is/ so fre & so merciful/. [3077] þat he will/ foryeuen/ vs/ our/ gilteS/. [3078] & bryngen vs/ to pilke blis/ *þat neuer* hath ende. To whiche blis/ he vs/ bryngeþ þat blood on crois/ for vs/ did sprynge. Qui *cum* deo patre. & *cetera*. //

Here/ endith Chaucers/ tale/ of Melibe/ And Prudence/[1]

[1 Harl. MS 1758 *extract ends*]

to hem ful goodly and sayde to hem in þis wise/ [3066] ¶ Al be it so þat of ȝoure pruyde and by presumpcioñ and folye ¶ and of ȝoure negligence and vnkunynge [3067] ȝe han mysborn ȝou and trespassed to me ./ [3068] ȝet for as meche as I se and byholde ȝoure grete humilite [3069] and þat ȝe ben sory and repentaunt of ȝoure gultes: [3070] it constreigneth me to do ȝou *grace* and mercy [3071] ¶ Wherfore I receyue ȝou vnto my grace/ [3072] and forȝiue ȝou outrely alle þe offenses Iniuries and wronges þat ȝe han doon aȝeins me and myne [3073] to þis effecte and to þis ende / þat god of his endeles mercy [3074] wol at þe tyme of oure deyinge forȝiuen oure gultes þat we han trespast vnto him in þis wrecchede world // [3075] ¶ ffor doutelesse if we ben sory and repentaunt of þe synnes and gultes þe whiche we han trespassed in þe sight of oure lord god: [3076] he is so fre and so merciful [3077] þat he wol forȝiuen vs oure gultes [3078] and bryngen vs to þilke blisse þat neuer haþ ende. To which blisse he vs bringe That blood on crosse for vs gan springe *Qui cum patre* /

to hem ful goodely And saide in þis wise. [3066] Al be it soo þat of ȝoure pride and hegh presumpcion and foly. and of ȝoure negligence and vnkonynge [3067] ȝe han mysborn ȝou. and trespased vnto me [3068] ȝit for as moche as I See and byholde ȝoure grete humilite [3069] and þat ȝe bene sory and repentaunte of ȝoure giltes. [3070] It constreyneth me to do ȝou grace./ and mercy [3071] and wherfore I receyue ȝou to my grace. [3072] And forȝeue ȝou vtterly al þe offences Iniuries and wrongges þat ȝe have done aȝeinst me and myne [3073] to þis effecte and to þis eende þat god of his endelees mercye [3074] wil at þe tyme of our deyinge forȝeue vs our giltes þat we han trespased vnto hym in þis wrecched world. [3075] ffor douteless ȝif we bene sory and repentaunte of þe synnes and giltes in þe which we han trespased in þe sight of oure lorde god. [3076] he is so free and so mercyable. [3077] þat he [1] wil forȝeue vs oure giltes [3078] and bryngе vs to þe blisse þat neuere haþ eende. AmeN.

¶ Here endeþ chaucers tale of melebye

to hem ful goodly And saide to hem in þis wise: [3066] Al be it soo: þat of ȝoure pride & be presumcion & foly. & of ȝoure negligence & vnkunynge [3067] ȝe haue misborne ȝowe & trespassed to me: [3068] ȝitt for al so muche as .I. see & beholde ȝoure gre[te] humilite: [3069] & þat ȝe bene sori & repentant of ȝoure giltes [3070] it constreyne me to do ȝowe grace & mercye: [3071] wherefore .I. receyve ȝowe to my grace: [3072] & for-ȝeue ȝowe vtterly al boffences Iniuries & wronges þat ȝe haue done aȝeines me & myne [3073] to þis affecte & to þis ende þat god of his endeles mercy [3074] wole att þe time of oure deyeinge forȝeuen oure gelte þat we haue trespased vn-to him in þis wrecched werld: [3075] ¶ For doubtelesse if we bien sory & repentant of þe sinnes & giltes þe whiche we haue trespasede in þe siht of oure lorde gode: [3076] He is so fre & so merciful [3077] þat he wil for-ȝeuen vs ower giltes [3078] & bringe vs vnto þilke blisse þat neuere haþ ende: To whiche blisse he vs bringe þat blod on crosse for vs spreynde. Qui cum patre &c.

Explicit Fabula Galfridi Chaucer/ de Mellibeo. Milite

¶ The murye wordes of the Hoost/ to the Monk/ [on leaf 172]

Whan ended / was my tale / of Melibee 3079
And of Prudence / and hire benignytee
Oure hoost seyde / as I am feithful man
And by that precious corpus Madrian
I hadde leuere / than a barel ale
That good lief my wyf / hadde herd this tale 3084
She nys no thyng / of swich pacience
As was this Melibeus wyf Prudence
By goddes bones / whan I bete my knaues
She bryngeth me forth / the grete clobbed staues 3088
And crieth / slee the dogges euerichoon
And brek/ hem / bothe bak and euery boon
¶ And if that any neighebore of myne
Wol nat in chirche / to my wyf enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy / to hire to trespace
Whan she cometh [home] / she rampeth in my face
And crieth / false coward / wrek thy wyf/
By corpus bones / I wol hane thy knyf/ 3096
And thou shalt haue my distaf/ and go spynne
ffro day to nyght / right thus she wol bigynne
Allas she seith / that euere þat I was shape
To wedden a Milksope / or a coward ape 3100
That wol been ouerlad with euery wight
Thou darst nat stonden by thy wyues right
¶ This is my lif but if that I wol fighte
And out at dore / anon I moot me dighte 3104
Or elles I am but lost but if that I
Be lik a wilde leon fool-hardy
I woot wel / she wol do me slee som day
Som neighebore / and thanne go my way 3108
ffor I am perilous / with knyf in honde
Al be it that I dar hire nat withstonde

¶ Here bigynneth The Prologo of the Monkes ta[le]. [* Bitten off by rats.]

Whan ended was my tale / of Melibee [leaf 68]
And of Prudence / and hire benygnitee 3080
Oure hoost seyde / as I am feithful man
And by / that precious corpus Madrian
I hadde leuere / than a barel Ale
That goode lief my wyf / hadde herd this tale 3084
She nys no thyng / of swich pacience
As was / this Melibeus wyf Prudence
By goddes bones / whan I bete my knaues
She bryngeth me / the grete clobbed staues 3088
And crieth / slee the dogges euerichon
And breke hem / bothe bak and euery bon
And if þat / any neighebore / of myne
Wol nat in chirche / to my wyf enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy / to hire to trespace
Whan she cometh / she raumpeth in my face
And crieth / false coward wrek thy wyf
By corpus bones / I wol haue thy knyf 3096
And thow shalt haue my distaf/ and go spynne
ffro day to nyght/ right thus she wol bigynne
Allas she seith / þat euere þat I was shape
To wedden a Milksope / or a coward Ape 3100
That wol been ouer-lad / of euery wight
Thow darst nat stonden / by thy wyues right
This is my lif but if þat I wol fighte
And out at dore / anon I moot me dighte 3104
Or ellis I am but lost but if þat I
Be lyk a wilde leon / fool hardy
I woot wel / she wol do me sle som day
Som neighebore / and thanne go my way 3108
ffor I am perilous / with knyf in honde
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

[Here be-gynneth þe Prologe of þe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 231, 5b]

Whan endid was þis tale of Melybe
And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygnyte 3080
Oure hoste sayd as I am a · feyth-full man
And by þe precious corpus madryan
I hade leuere þan a Barelle of ale
þat godeleve my wyf hade hard þis tale 3084
ffor she nys no penge of suche pacience
As was þis Melibeus wyfes prudence
Be godes bones whan I bete my knaues.
Sche bryngeth me þe grete clubbed staves. 3088
And cryethe slee þe dogges euerychoon
And breke bothe backe and bone
And ȝif þat ony neghebour of myne
Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy to her/ to trespace
When she cometh home she rennetli in my face
And cryeth false coward wreke þi wyfe
By corpus bonus I wylle haue þi knyfe 3096
And þou shalte haue my distafe and go spynne
ffro day to nyȝt riȝt þus she wolle begynne
Alas she seithe þat euere I was shape
To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape 3100
þat wolle bene euere lade *with* euery wyȝt
þou dorste not stonde by þi wyf a ryȝt
Thys ys my lyfe but ȝif I wolde fyȝt
And oute at þe dore a-none I mote me dyȝt 3104
Or elles I am lost but ȝif þat I
Be lyke a wylde lyonn foule hardy
I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day [leaf 232] 3107
Some neyȝebowre and þan go my way] [Sloane *extract ends*]
For I am *perlious* with knyf in honde [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 231]
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

¶ Prologus Monachi [on leaf 234, back]

Whan ended was þe tale of Mellibe
And of Prudence and hire benignite 3080
Oure hoost sayde as I am feyþful man
And By þe precious corpus Madryan
I hadde leuer þan a barel ale
Þat goode leef my wif had herd þis tale 3084
for sche nys no þing of such pacience
As was þis Mellibeus wyf Prudence
By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues [leaf 235]
Sche bringeþ me þe grete clobbed staues 3088
And cryeþ ale þo dogges euerychon
And breke þoþe bak and bon
And if þat any neyghebour of myne
Wol nouht in chirche to my wif enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy to hire to trespace
Whan sche comeþ home sche rumpeth me þe face
and cryeþ false coward wreke þin wyf
By corpus bones I wol haue þy knyf 3096
And þou schalt haue my distaf and go spynne
fro day to nightt rightt þus sche wol begynne
Allas sche seiþ þat euer I was y-schape
To wedde a melksop or a coward ape / 3100
Þat wil ben ouerled wiþ euery wight
Thou darst nouht stonde by þy wyf aright
This is my lyf but if þat I wolde fight
And out at þe dore anon I mot me dight 3104
Or elles I am lost but if þat I
Be like a wilde leon fool hardy
I wot wel sche wol do me slee som day
Som neihebore and panne I go my way 3108
for I am perilous wiþ knyf on honde /
Al be it þat I dar hire nouht wiþstonde /

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe Monke. / [on leaf 248, back]

Whan ended was my tale of Meleby
And of Prudence and her benygnyte 3080
Our hoost saide as I am feiþful man
And by þe corps precious Matrian
I had leuer þan a barel of ale.
Þat good loue my wif had herd þis tale 3084
for she nys no þinge of such pacience
As was þilk Melebies Dame Prudence
By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues
She bringeþ me forþ þe grete clubbed staues 3088
And crieth Sle þoo dogges euerychon
And breke of hem boþ bak and boon
And if þat eny neighbour of myne
Wil nat to my wif in church enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy to hure da trespas
Whan she commeþ hoom she rampeþ in my face
And crieþ fals coward kepe and wreke þi wif
By goddes bonys I wil haue þi knyff 3096
And þow shalt haue my distaff and go spynne
ffrom day to nyght þus she wil bygynne
Allas she seiþ þat euer I was yshape
To wedde a Milksop or a coward ape 3100
Þat wil be ouercome wiþ euery wiht
Thow darst not stonde by þi wynes riht
þis is my lif but if þat I wil fiht
Out at þe door anoon I mot me diht 3104
Or ellys I am lost but if þat I.
Be like a wilde lyon fool hardy.
I wote wele she wil do me slee som day
Somme neighboure of myne and pennes ronne away 3108
ffor I am perilous wiþ knyf in honde
Al be it I dar nat her withstonde

Incipit Prologus de Monacho. [on leaf 206]

Whan endede was þe tale of Mellibe
And of Prudence & of hire benygnite 3080
Oure Oste seide as .I. am ffeiþful man
And be þe precious corpus madrian
I had leuere þan a barel ale
That good lef my wif hadde herde þis tale 3084
For sche nys no þinge of suche pacience
As was þis Mellebes wif Prudence
Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues.
Sche bringeþ me þe grete clobbed staues 3088
And crieþ sle[1] þe dogges euerychone [1 or sloo]
And brekeþ boþe bak & bone
And if þat any neigheborube of myne [leaf 206, back]
Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline 3092
Or be so hardy to hire to trespas
Whan sche commeþ home sche rumpeþ in my face
And crieþ false cowarde wreke þine wife
By corpus bones! I. wil haue þi knyf 3096
And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spynne
Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
Alas sche seiþe þat euer y was schape
To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape 3100
þat wil be ouere ladde wiþ euery wight
þou darst nouht stonde be þi wif aright
þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
And oute att þe dore anone .I. mot me diht 3104
Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
Bue like a wilde lione foole hardye
.I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
Some neihbour! & þan go my waie 3108
For .I. am perilous with knyf on honde
Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouht wiþ-stonde

ffor she is / byg in Armes by my feith
That shal he fynde / þat hire mysdooth or seith 3112
But lat vs passe awey / fro this matere
¶ My lord the Monk quod he / be myrie of cheere
ffor ye shul telle a tale trewely
Loo Rouchestre / stant heer faste by 3116
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by my trouthe / I knowe nat youre name
Wher shal I calle yow / my lord daun Iohn
Or daun Thomas / or elles daun Alboñ 3120
Of what hous be ye / by youre fader kyn
I vowe to god / thow hast a ful fair skyn
It is a gentil pasture / ther thow goost [leaf 172, back]
Thou art nat lyk a penant or a goost 3124
Vpon my feith / thou art som Officer
Som worthy sexteyn / or som Celerer
ffor by my fader soule / as to my doom
Thou art a maister / whan thou art at hoom 3128
No poure cloystrer/ ne no Novys
But a gouernour / wily and wys
And therwith-al / of brawnes and of bones
A wel faryngе persone / for the nones 3132
I pray to god / yeue hym confusioun
That first thee broghte / vn-to Religioun
Thou woldest han been / a tredefowel aright
Haddestow / as greet a leeue / as thou hast myght 3136
To parfourne al thy lust/ in engendrure
Thou haddest bigeten / ful many a creature
Allas / why werestow / so wyd a Cope
God yeue me sorwe / but and I were a pope 3140
Nat oonly thou / but euery myghty man
Though he were shorn / ful hye vpon his pan
Sholde haue a wyf / for al the world is lorn
Religioun / hath take vp al the corn 3144
Of tredyng. and we borel men been shrympes
Of fieble trees / ther comen wrecched ympes

ffor she is big in armes / by my feith
That shal he fynde / þat hire mysdooth / or seith 3112
But lat vs passe awey / fro this matere
¶ My lord the Monk quod he / be myrie of cheere
ffor / ye shul telle a tale trewely [leaf 88, back]
Lo / Rouchestre / stant heer fasteby 3116
Ride forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by my trouthe / I knowe nat youre name
Wher shal I calle yow / my lord Dann Iohn
Or dann Thomas / or ellis Dann Alboñ 3120
Of what hous be ye / by youre fader kyn
I vow to god / thow hast a ful fair skyn
It is a gentil pasture / ther thow goost
Thow art nat lyk a penannt or a goost 3124
Vp-on myn feith / thow art som Officer
Som worthy Sexteyn / or som Celerer
ffor by my fader soule / as to my doom
Thow art a maister / whan thou art at hom 3128
No poure Cloister / ne no novys,
But a gouernour / wily and wys
And ther with al / of brawnes & of bones
A wel faryngе persone / for the nones 3132
I prey god / yeue hym confusioñ
That first theo broghte / vn-to Religioñ
Thow woldest han been a tredefoul aright
Haddestow / as greet a leue as thow hast myght 3136
To perfourne / al thy lust in engendrure
Thow haddest bigeten / ful many a creature
Allas / why werestow so wyd a cope
God yeue me sorwe / but and I were a Pope 3140
Nat oonly thow / but euery myghty man
Thogh he were shore / ful hye vp on his pan
Sholde haue a wyf for al the world is lorn
Religion / hath take vp al the corn 3144
Of tredyng and we borel meen been shrympes
Of feble trees / ther comen wrecched ympes

For ache is big in armys by myn feyth
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth 3112
But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
For ȝe schul telle a tale trewely
Lo rouchestre stant heere fuste by 3116
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by myn trouthe I knowe nat ȝoure name
Wher schal I calle ȝow myn lord daund Iohn
Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Alboñ 3120
Of what hous be ȝe by ȝoure fadyr kyn
I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
Thow art nat lyk a penaunt or a gost 3124
Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
ffor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom 3128
No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
But a gouernour worthy & wis
And therwithal of braun & of bonys
A weel faryngе persone for the nonys 3132
I preye to god ȝeue hem confusioun
That feest the brouȝte vn-to relygeoun
Thow woldyst a been a tredefowel aryȝt
Haddyst thow as greet a leue as thow hast myght 3136
To perforne al this lust in engenderuge
Thow haddyst begetyn manye a creature
Allas why werys thow so syd a copo
God ȝeue me sorwe but & I were a pope 3140
Nat only thow but euery myghty man
Thow he were schore hye vp on his pan
Schulde han a wif for al the world is lorn
Religeous hath talyn vp al the corñ 3144
Of tythyng / & we borel meen been schrympis [leaf 251, back]
Of feble treis theere comyn febele ympis

ffor sche is bigge in armes by my feip
Þat schal he fynde þat hire mysdoþ or seip 3112
But lat vs passe away fro þis matiere /
My lord sire monke he seip be mery of cheere /
ffor ye schul telle a tale trewely
Lo Rouchestre stant here faste by 3116
Ryd forþ myn owne lord brek nou3t your game
But by my troupe I knowe nou3t 3oure name /
Wheber I schal calle 3ou my lord daun Iohñ
Or Daun Thomas or elles Daun Alboñ 3120
Of what hous be 3e by your fader kyn
I vowe to god þou hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentil pasture þer þou gost [leaf 255]
Thou art nou3t like a panañt or a gost 3124
Vppon my feip þou art som officer
Som worþy Sexteyn or som Celerer
ffor by my fader soule as to my dome
Thou art a maister whan þou art at home 3128
No pouer cloysterer ne no pouer novys
But gouernour wyly and wys
And þer-with-al of brawnes and of bones
A wel faryng persone for þe nones 3132
I pray to god 3iue him confusioñ
That ferst þe brought in to religioñ
Thou woldest haue ben a tredefoul aright
Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast might 3136
To perfourme al þy lust in engendure /
Thou haddest bygeten many a creature
Allas why werest þou so wyd a Cope
God 3if me sorwe and I were a Pope 3140
Nou3t oonly þou but euery mighty man
Though he were schore heyhe vpon his pan
Schulde haue a wyf for al þis world is lorn
Religion hap take vp al þe corn 3144
Of tredyng and we borelle men ben schrimpes
Of feeble trees þer comeþ wrecched ympes

ffor she is bigge in Armes be my faith
Þat shal he fynde þat hir mysdoþ or saip 3112
But lat vs passe away fro þis matere
My lorde þe Monke quod he be mery of chiere [leaf 217]
ffor ye shul telle a tale trewly
Loo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
Ride forþ myn owne lorde broke nou3t 3oure game
But by my troupe I knowe nou3t 3oure name
Whedere shal I calle 3ou my lord dan Iohn
Or danne Thomas or danñ Alboñ 3120
Of what hous be 3e by 3oure fader kyn
It is a gentile pasture þat 3e goon In
Thow art nou3t like a ponannte or a goost
Thus to þe Monke seide oure oste 3124
Vppon my faiþe þou art some officere
Som worþi Sexteyñ or som selerere
ffor by my fadere soule as to my dome
Thow art a maistere whan þou art at home 3128
No poor cloistrere ne no povise
But gonernour boþ wily and wise
And þer-wiþ-al of braune and of bonys
A wel faryngo persone for þe nonys 3132
I pray god 3eue hym confusioñ
That þe furst brought to Religioñ
ffor þou woldest haue bene a tredeforþ aright
Haddest thou as grete leue as þou hast myght 3136
To performe al þi lust in gendrure
Thow haddest ygote mony a creature
Allas whi werest þow so wide a cope
God 3eue sorowe to me and I were pope 3140
Not oonly þou but euery myght man.
Thouge he were shore brode vpon þe pan.
Shuld haue a wiff for al þe world is lorñ
Religion hap take vp al þe cörn 3144
Of tredyng: and we burile men bēñ but shrympes.
Of feble trees þer commen symple ympes.

For scho is bigge in armes be my feiþe
þat schal he finde þat hire misdoþe or seiþe 3112
Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro þis matiere
My lorde sir monke he seiþe beþe merye of chere
For ye schal tel a tale trewly
Lo Rouchester stant here fast by 3116
Ride forþe myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
Bot be my troupe .I. knowe nouȝt ȝoure name
Wheþer .I. schal cal ȝowe my lorde Doune Iolin
Or dan Thomas or dan Albon 3120
Opere of whatt house be ȝe be ȝoure fader kinne
.I. vowe to good þou hast a ful faire skynne
It is a gentil pasture here þou gosto
þou art nouht like a penant or a goste 3124
Vpon my feiþ þou ert sum officiere
Somme worþe sexteyne eyþere sum celerere
Fo[r] be my fader soule as to my dome
þou art a maister whan þou ert att home 3128
No pouer cloister ne no pouer novise
Bot a gouernoure a wilye & wise
And here-wiþ-al of braunes & of bones
A wels faringo persone for þe nones 3132
.I. preie to god gif him confusione [leaf 207]
þat firste þe brouȝt in-to religione
þou woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast myht 3136
To performe al þi luste in gendrure
þou hadest be-geten mony a creature
Alas whi weres þou so wide a cope
God ȝeue þe sorwe and .I. were a pope 3140
Nowht onely þou bot euery myhty man
Theihe he were schore hihe vpon his panne
Schol haue a wif for al þis werlde is lorne
Religion hap tak vp al þe corne 3144
Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
Of feble tres here comme feble impes

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3148
This maketh / that oure wyues wole assaye
Religious folk for ye mowe bettre paye
Of Venus paiementz / than mowe we
God woot no lussheburgh payen ye 3152
But be nat wroth / my lord for þat I pleye
fful ofte in game / a sooth I haue herd seye
¶ This worthy Monk / took al in pacience
And seyde I wol doon al my diligence 3156
As fer as sowneth / in-to honestee
To telle yow a tale / or two / or three
And if yow list to herkne hyderward
I wol [yow] seyn the lyf / of seint Edward 3160
Or ellis / first Tragedies wol I telle
Of whiche /I/ haue an hundred in my Celle
¶ Tragedie is to seyn / a certeyn storie
As olde bookes / maken vs memorie 3164
Of hym / that stood / in greet *prosperitee*
And is yfallen / out of heigh degree
In to myserie / and endeth wreechedly
And they ben versified communely 3168
Of vj. feet. which men clepen Exametroñ
In prose eek / been endited many oon
And eek in meetre / in many a sondry wyse
Lo / this declaryng ogħte ynogħ suffise 3172
Now herkneth / if yow liketh for to heere [leaf 173]
But first / I yow biseeke / in this mateere
Though I by ordre / telle nat thise thynges
Be it of Popes / Emperours / or kynges 3176
After hir ages / as men *writen* fynde
But tellen-hem / som bifore *and* som bihynde
As it new comth / vn-to my remembrauuce
Haue me excused of min ignorauuce 3180

¶ Explicit

This maketh / þat oure heires beth so sklendre
And feble / *þat* they may nat wel engendre 3148
This maketh / *þat* oure wyues wole assaye
Religious folk / for ye mowe bettre paye
Of Venus paiementz / than may we
God woot no lussheburgh payen ye 3152
But be nat wroth my Lord / thogh *þat* I pleye
ful ofte in game / a sooth I haue herd seye
¶ This worthy Monk / took al in pacience [leaf 89]
And seyde / I wol doon al my diligence 3156
As fer / as sowneth in to honestee
To telle yow a tale / or two / or three
And if yow list to herkne hiderward
I wol yow seyn / the lyf of Seint Edward 3160
Or ellis first tragedies wol I telle
Of whiche / I haue an hundred in my Celle
Tragedie is to seyn / a certeyn storie
As olde bokes / maken vs memorie 3164
Of hym / *þat* stood in greet *prosperitee*
And is I-fallen out of heigh degree
In to myserie / and endeth wreechedly
And they been / versified comunly 3168
Of .vj. feet whiche men clepyn Exametron
In prose eek been endited many oon
And eek in metre / in many a sondry wise
Lo this declaryng ogħte ynogħ suffise 3172
¶ Now herkneth / if yow liketh for to heere
But first I yow biseke / in this matere
Though I by ordre / telle nat thise thynges
Be it of Popes / Emperours / or Kynges 3176
After hir ages / as men writen fynde
But telle hem / som bifore / and som bihynde
As it now cometh / vn-to my remembrauuce
Haueth me excused / of myn ignorauuce 3180

This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere
And feble that they may not weel engendere 3148
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye
Relygeous folk for ȝe mowe the betere paye
Of Venus payementis than mowe we
God wot no lussebrugys paye ȝe 3152
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye
THis worthy Monk tok al in pacience
And seyde I wele don al myn diligence 3156
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste
To telle ȝow a tale or two or three
And ȝif thow leste to herkyn hedyrward
I wele ȝow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward 3160
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie 3164
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre
In-to myserye & endyth wrechedely
And they been versified comoualy 3168
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun
In prose ek endytid been many on
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse
Lo this declaryage oughte I-nough suffyse 3172
Now herkyth ȝif ȝow lyke for to heere
But fyrst I ȝow be-seke in this matiere
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis 3176
Aftyr here agis as men rede & fynde
But telle *hem* some by-fore & some bo-hynde
As it comyth to myn remembrauuce
Haue me excusede of myn ygnorauuce 3180

This makeþ þat oure heires ben so sclendre
And feble þat þey may not wel engendre 3148
This makeþ þat oure wyfes wel assay
Religious folk for þey may bettre pay
Of venus payement þen mowen we
God woot no lusshebourghes paye ȝe 3152
But þeþ nought wroþ my lord þough þat I play
ful ofte in game a soþ I haue herd say
This worþy monk took al in pacience
And sayde I wil do al my diligence 3156
As fer as sowneþ in to honeste
To telle ȝou a tale or two or þre
And if ȝowe liste herkne hiderward [leaf 236]
I wol ȝou seyn þe lyf of seint Edward 3160
Or elles tregedys first wol I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundred in my selle
Tregedye is for to telle a certein storye
As olde bookes maken memorie 3164
Of hem þat stood in gret prosperite
And is y-falle out of heigh degre
In-to miserie and endeþ wrecchedly
And þey ben vercefyed comenly 3168
Of sixe foote whiche þat men clepen examytron
In proce eek ben endited many con
And eek in metre in many a sondry wyse
Lo þis aughte ȝou ynough suffyse 3172
Now herkneþ if ȝou liste for to heere
But first I ȝou beseche in þis mateere /
þough I by ordre telle nought þese pinges
Be it of Popes Emperours or Kynges 3176
And after here ages as men writen fynde
But telle hem some bifore some behinde
As it comeþ now to my remembrance
Haueþ me excused of myn ignorance ¶ Explicit
prologus monachi

This makeþ þat oure heires bene so sclendere
And feble þat þei may not wel engendere 3148
This makeþ þat our wyues wil assay
Relygious folk for þei may bettere paye
Of Venes payment þan may we
God woot no lasshebourues pay ȝe [leaf 247, back] 3152
Be nat wroþe my lorde þouȝe I play
ffor ofte in game a soþe I haue herd say
This worþi monke toke all in pacience
And saide I wil doon al my diligence 3156
As fer as sowneth unto honeste
To telle ȝou a tale or two or þre
And ȝif þe list to herken hiderwarde
I wil ȝou say þe lif of seint Edward 3160
Or elles furst tregedies wil I ȝou telle
Of which I haue an hundred in my Selle
Tregedie is forto seyn a corteyn storie
As olde bookes make vs memorie 3164
Of hem þat stood in grete prosperite
And is falle out of hie degree
Into Miserye and endeþ wrechedly
And þei bene versefied comonly 3168
Of sex fete of which men callen exametron
In prooso eke bene endited mony on
In metere eke and in sondry wise
loo þis claring auȝt ynow suffise 3172
Now herkeneþ ȝif ȝou like to here
But furst I ȝou biseche in þis manere
ȝouȝe I be ordred tel not þise pingges
Be it of Popes Emperours or kynggés 3176
After her Age as men may writen fynde
But telle hem som byfore and some belynde
As it commeþ nowe in my remembrauncé
Haue me excused of myn ignorauncé 3180

¶ Here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe monke

þis makeþ þat cure heires bene so sklender
And febel þat þei maie nouht welo engender 3148
This makeþ þat oure wifes wil assaie
Religious folke for þei maie better paie
Of venus Payment þan may we
God woot no lusshbourues paie ȝe. 3152
Bot be nouȝt wroþe my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie
Fol in game a soþe .I. haue herd seie
This worþi monke toke al pacience
And seid .I. wil do al my diligence 3156
As fere as souneþ vnto honeste
To telle ȝoue a tale or two or þre
And if ȝowe lust herken hiderwarde
.I. wil ȝowe seie þe lif of seint Edwarde 3160
Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .I. telle
Of whiche .I. haue an hundreþ in my selle
Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie
As olde bokes maken memorie 3164
Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite
And is yfalle oute of hihe degre
In-to myserie & endeþ wriechedlye
And þei bien vesified comunly 3168
Of sex fete wiche þat men clep exametrone
In prose eke bien endited mony one
And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise
Lo þis ouht ȝowe .I.-nouhe suffise 3172
Nowe herkeneþ if ȝou luste for to here
Bot first .I. ȝoue be-seche in þis matiere.
þouhe .I. be order tel nouht þes pinges [leaf 297, back]
Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges 3176
And after her age as me wreten finde
Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde
And it commeþ nowe to my remembrance
Have me excused of myne ignorance. 3180

Explicit Prologus.

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Monkes tale / de casibus virorum Illustrium. [on leaf 175]

I wol biwaille / in manere of Tragedie [Painting of the Monk and two dogs]
The harm of hem / that stoode in heigh degree
And fillen so / that ther nas no remedie
To bryngе hem / out of hir aduersitee 3184
ffor certein / whan þat ffortune list to flee
Ther may no man / the cours of hire withholde
Lat no man truste / on blynd prosperitee
Be war of thise ensamples / trewe and olde 3188

[*Lucifer.*]

AT lucifer / though / he an Angel were ¶ Lucifer
And nat a man / at hym wol I bigynne
ffor though ffortune / may noon Angel dere
ffrom heigh degree / yet fel he for his synne 3192
Doun in to helle / where he yet is Inne
O Lucifer/ brightest. of Angels alle
Now artow sathanas / þat mayst nat twynne
Out of miserie / in which þat thou art falle 3196

[*Adam.*]

Loo Adam / in the feeld of Damyssene ¶ Adam
With goddes owene fynger/ wrought was he
And nat bigeten / of mannes sperme vncleene
And welte all Paradys / sauynge o tree 3200
Hadde neuere worldly man so heigh degree
As Adam / til he for mysgouernance
Was dryuen / out of hys hye prosperitee
To labour and to helle / and to meschance 3204

¶ Here bigynneth the Monkes tale.

I Wol biwaille / in manere of Tragedie
The harm of hem / that stoode in heigh degree
And fillen so / that ther nas no remedie
To bryngе hem / out of hire Aduersitee 3184
ffor certeyn / whan þat ffortune list to flee
Ther may no man / the cours of hire withholde
Lat no man triste / on blynd prosperitee
Beth war / by thise ensamples trewe and olde 3188

[*Lucifer.*]

AT lucifer / thogh he an Aungel were [leaf 80, back]
And nat a man / at hym I wol bigynne
ffor thogh ffortune / may noon Aungel dere
ffrom heigh degree / yet fil he for his synne 3192
Doun in to Helle / where as he yet is Inne
O Lucifer / brightest of Aungels alle
Now artow Sathanas / that mayst nat twynne
Out of Miserie / in which þat thou art falle 3196

[*Adam.*]

Lo Adam in the feld of Damyssene [this stanza is in the margin in a later 15th-century hand]
With godes owne fynger wrowt was he . .
And nat bygeten of mannes sperme vncleene . .
And welte al paradiis sauyng o tree . . 3200
Had neuer wordly man so hey degre . .
As Adam til he for mysgouernance . .
Was dryue owt of his hey prosperitee . .
To labour and to helle and to meschance 3204

[*Painting of the Monk on horseback.*] [leaf 321]

Here begynnyth the Monk his tale

I Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie [† This initial I is carried down to line 3198, in MS.]
The harm of hem that stood in hey degre
And fellyn so that theere nas no remedie
To bryngе hem out of here aduercitee 3184
For certeyn whan that fortune leste to fle
Theere may no man the cours of hire withholde
Lat not man truste on blynd prosperitee
By-war by these exsaumplys trewe & olde 3188

[*Lucifer.*]

At lucyfer thow he an aungel weere Lucifer
And not a man at hym I wele begynne
For thow fortune may noon aungel deere
From high degre ȝit fel he for his synne 3192
Doun in-to helle where as he ȝit is inne
O lucifer brysteste / of aungellis alle
Now art thow satenas that mayst not twynne
Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle 3196

[*Adam.*]

Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene Adam
With goddys owene fyngyr mad was heo
And not begetyn of manys sperme oncleno
And welte al paradys sauynge on tree 3200
Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
As adam tyl he for mysgouernaunce
Was dreue out of his hye prosperite
To labour & to helle & to myschaunce 3204

¶ Here telleþ þe monk' // De casibus virorum illustrium
¶ O^m xxj^m

[*No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.*]

I Wol bewayle in maner of Tregedye
The harme of hem þat standeþ[1] in heih degre [1 stieden, *later, in the margin*]
And fellen so þat þer nas no remedye
To bringen hem out of here aduersite 3184
ffor certein when þat fortune lust to fle
Ther may no man of hire þe cours wiþholde /
[[2]Lat nonis truste on blyn[d] *prosperite*[2]] [2—2 *later, in margin*]
Beþ war by þis ensamples 3ong' and olde 3188

[*Lucifer.*]

At lucifer þough he an aungel were ¶ Primo de lucifero
And nought a man at him I wol begynne
ffor þeigh fortune may non aungel dere
ffrom heih degre 3it felle he for his synne 3192
Doun in-to helle wher as he 3et is Inne
O lucifer brightest of aungeles alle
Now art þou Sathanas þat mayst not twynne [leaf 250, back]
Out of miserie which þou art y-falle 3196

De Adamo [*in margin.*]

[LO Adam in the felde of/ Damascene. [Harl. MS 1758, *leaf* 124]
With goddis/ owne finger/ wroght/ was/ he.
And not bi getyng/ of/ mannes/ sperme vnclene.
And welte alle Paradis/ sauyng/ oo tre. 3200
Had neuyr/ worldly man so hye degree.
As/ Adam had tilt he for his/ gouernaunce.
Was/ dryuen out/ of/ his/ hye prosperite.
To labour/ an to helle & to myschaunce.] [Harl. *extract ends*]

[*No breaks between the stanzas in the MS, except for the red headings.*]

And here bygynneþ þe monkes tale [on leaf 247, back]

I wol by-waile in ma[ne]re of tregedie ¶ þe tale
þe harme of hem þat stonden in hie degrie
And fallen so þat þer nys no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184
ffor certeynly whan fortune list to flee
þer may no man of hir þe cours wiþholde
Lat no man trest on blynde *prosperite*
Beþ ware of þise ensamples trewe *and* olde [leaf 248] 3188

¶ Primo de Lucifero ¶

At lucifere þouȝe he an aungel were
And nat a man, but at hym I wil bygynne
ffor þouȝe fortune may noon aungel dere
ffro hiȝh degre þer felle he for hys synne 3192
Downe into helle wwere he ȝit is Inne
O lucifer brihtest of aungels alle
Now art þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne
Out of myserie in whicli þat þou art falle 3196

¶ De Adam ./

Loo Adam in þe fealde of Damyssene
Wiþ goddes owne fyngers wrought was he
And nought begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And wolt al Paradys sauyng' oon tree 3200
Had neuere worldly man so hie degre
As Adam vnto he wyþ nyce gouernañce
Was dryue out of his hiȝh prosperite
To labourc and to helle and to meschañce 3204

Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum. [on leaf 207, back]

Y[1] wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie [1 *The illuminated Y goes down to line 3283, in the MS.*]
þe maner of him þat standeþ in hihe degre
And felle so þat þer was no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184
For certeyne whan þat fortune luste to flye
þere maie no man of hire þe course wiþ-holde
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Beþe war By þis ensample 3onge & olde 3188

Primo de Lucifero

At Lucifer þouhe he an angele were
And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne
Þeihe fortön maie none angel dere
Frome hihe degre 3it felt he fro his sinne 3192
Doune in-to helt where as he 3itte is inne
O lucifer brihtest of aungeles alt
Nowe ert þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne
Owto of misery in whiche þou ert falt 3196

De Adame . primo homine .

Lo Adam in þe felde of Damasene
Wiþ goddes owen fingers wrouht was he
And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And welde al Paradise saueinge o tre 3200
Hadd *never* werldly man so hihe degre
As Adam til he for his gouernance
Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite
To labure & to heli & to muschance . 3204

[*Sampson.*]

Loo Sampsoñ / which that was Annunciat ¶ Sampson
By Angel / longe er his Natiuitee
And was / to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse / whil he myghte see 3208
Was neuere / swich another as was hee
To speke of strengthe / and ther-*with* hardynesse
But to hise wynes / toolde he his secree 3211
Thurgh which / he slow hym *self* / for wrecchednesse

Sampsoñ / this noble almyghty Champioñ [leaf 179, back]
With-outen wepene / saue his handes tweyne
He slow / and al torente the leon
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
His false wyf / koude hym so plese and preye
Til she his conseil knew / and she vntrewe
Vn-to hise foes / his conseil gan biwreye
And hym forsook / and took another newe 3220

Thre hundred foxes / took Sampson for Ire
And alle hir tayles / he togydre bond
And sette the foxes tayles / alle on fire
ffor he / on euery tayl / had knyt a brond 3224
And they brende / alle the cornes in that lond
And alle hire Olyueres / and vynes eke
A thousand men / he slow eek *with* his hond
And hadde no wepene / but an Asses cheke 3228

Whan they were slayn / so thursted hym / that he
Was wel ny lorn / for which he gan to preye
That god wolde / on his peyne han som pitee
And sende hym drynke / or elles moste he dey 3232
And of this asses cheke / that was dreye
Out of a wang tooth / sprang anon a welle
Of which he drank anon / shortly to seye
Thus heelpe hym god / as Iudicum can telle 3236

[*Sampson.*]

LO Sampson / which that was anunciat Sampson.
By the Aungel / longe er his natiuitee
And was / to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse / whil that he myghte see 3208
Was neuere swich another / as was he
To speke of strengthe / and ther-*with* hardynesse
But to hise wynes / tolde he his secree
Thurgh which / he slow hym self for wrecchednesse 3212

¶ Sampson / this noble almyghty champioñ
With-outen wepne / saue hise hondes tweye
He slow / and al to-rente the leon
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
His false wyf / koude hym so plese and preye
Til she his conseil knew / and she vntrewe
Vn-to his foes / his conseil gan biwreye
And hym forsook / and took another newe 3220

¶ Thre hundred foxes / took Sampson for Ire
And alle hir tayles / he togydre bond
And sette the foxes tayles / alle on fire
ffor he on euery tayl / hadde knyt a brond 3224
And they brende / alle the cornes in that Lond
And alle hire Olyueris / and Vynes eke
A thousand men / he slow with his hond
And hadde no wepne / but an Asses cheke 3228

¶ Whan they were slayn / so thursted hym / þat he
Was wel ny lorn / for which he gan to preye
That god / wolde on his peyne / have som pitee
And sende hym drynke / or ellis moste he deye 3232
And of this Asses cheke / that was dreye
Out of a wang tooth / sprang anon a welle
Of which he drank ynogh / shortly to seye
Thus heelp hym god / as Iudicum kan telle 3236

[*Sampson.*]

Loo Sampson that was annunciat [leaf 222, back] Samson
By aungel longe er his natyuite
And was to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse whil he myyte see 3208
Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
But to hise winys tolde he his secree
Thorw whiche he slow hym self for wrechedenesse 3212

Sampson this noble almyghty champioun
With-outyn wepene saue hise handis tweye
He slow & al to-rente the lyoun
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
His false wif conde hym so pleese & preye
Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
And hym forsok & tok a-nothir newe 3220

Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
For he on euery tayl hadde knyt a brond 3224
And they brende alle the corn in that lond
On alle hire Olinsis[1] & vinys ek [1 is corrected]
A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
And hadde non swepene but an assis cheeke 3228

Whan they were slayn so trustede hym that he
Was wol nygh lorn for which he gan to preye
That god wolde on his peyne han sum pete
And sende hym drynk / or ellis muste he deye 3232
And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
Thus helpede hym god as Iudicum can telle 3236

[*Sampson.*]

¶ Lo Sampson which was annunciate
By þangel longe er his natiuite /
And was to god almiġhty consecrate
And stood in nobles whiles he mighte se 3208
Was neuer such anoþer as was he
To speke of strengþe and þerto hardynes
But to his wyues tolde he his secre
Þurġh which he slough himself þurġh wrecchednes 3212

¶ Sampson þis noble and mighty championn
Wiþouten wepon sauf his handes tweye
he slough and al to-rente þe leoun
Toward his weddyng walkyng by þe weye 3216
his false wyf coupe him so plese and preye /
Til sche his counseil knewe and sche vntrewe
Vnto his foes his counseil gan bewreye
And him forsok and took anoþer newe 3220

¶ An hundred foxes tok Sampson for Ire
And alle here tayles he togyder bond
And sette þe foxes tayles alle on fuyre
ffor he in euery tail haþ putt a brond 3224
And þey brent alle þe cornes in þat lond
And eek here Olyues and here vynes eke
A þousend men eek he slough wiþ his hond
And hadde no wepne but an asse cheeke 3228

¶ Whan þey were slayn so þursted him þat he
Was wel neigh lorn for which he gan to preye
That god wolde of his peyne haue som pite [leaf 257]
And sende him drinke or elles most he deye / 3232
And of his asse cheeke þat was so druye
Out of a wang toop sprang anon a welle
Of which he dronk ynough schortly to seye
Thus hilpe him god as Iudicium can telle 3236

¶ De Sampsone
Lo sampson þat was annunciate
By þe Aungel longe er his natiuite
And was to god almyġty consecrate
And stoode in noblesse while þat he myġt see 3208
Was neuer such a noþer as was he
To speke of strength, and þerto hardynesse
But to his wyues tolde he his secree
Thourġh which he sclouġe hym self for wrecchednesse 3212

¶ Sampson þis noble and myġty championn
Wiþ-oute wepon saaf his handes tway
He sclough and also to-rent þe lyon
Toward his weddyng walking by þe way 3216
His fals wif coude hym so wel plese *and* pray
Til she his counsaile knewe *and* she vntrew
To his foes his counsaile gan to wrye
And hym forsoke and toke anoþer newe 3220

Thre hundred foxes toke Sampson for Ire
And alle her tailes he to-gyder bonde.
And Setto þe foxes tailles a fire [leaf 248, back]
ffor he in euery taile had knytte a bronde 3224
And þei brent al þe cornes of þat londe
And al her oliuerus an vynes eke
A thowsand he sclough eke wiþ his honde
And had no wepon but an asses cheke 3228

Whan þei were sclayn so prested hym þat he
was wel nye lorn wherfor he gan to preye
þat god wolde of his peyne haue som pite
And sende hym drynke or ellys most he deye 3232
And out of his asses cheke þat was so dreye
Out of a wonge toth sproṅge anon a welle
Of whiche he dronk ynouġe shortly to [. .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] telle 3236

De Sampsone
Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
Be þe Angel longe er his natiuite
And was god almyhty consecrate
And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see 3208
Was neuer suche anoþer as was he
To *speke of strenkeþ & þer-to hardinesse*
Bott to his wif told he his secre.
þoruhe whiche he slouhe him self þoruh wrechednesse 3212
De eodem.
¶ Sampson þis nobble & myhty championn [leaf 236]
Wiþ-outen wepe saue his hondes tueye
He slowhe and al to-rent þe lyoñ
To-ward his weddynge walkinge be þe waie 3216
He false wif coude þo him plese & preie
Til sche his counscile knewe & sche vntrewe
Vn-to his foes his consel gan be-wreye
And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe 3220
De Eodem.
¶ An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
And al her tailes he to-geder þonde
And sette þe fox tailes al on fire
For he in euery taile hadde putt a bronde 3224
And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
And al here Oliues & here vines eke
A þousand men eke he slowhe wiþ his honde
And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke 3228
De Eodem
¶ When þei were sleine so persted him þat he
Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to preie
þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
And send him drinko or elles most he dye 3232
And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
Of whiche he dranke. ynouhe schortly to seie
Thus help him god as Iudicium can telle 3236

By verray force / at Gazan / on a nyght
Maugree Philistiens of that Citee
The gates of the toun / he hath vp plyght
And on his bak yeraysed hem hath he 3240
Hye on an hill / þat men myghte hem see
O noble almyghty Sampsoñ / lief and deere
Had thou nat toold / to wommen thy secree
In all this world / ne hadde been thy peere 3244

This Sampson / neuere Ciser drank ne wyn
Ne on his heed / cam rasour noon ne sheere
By precept of the Messager diuyn
ffor alle hise strengthes / in hise heeres weere 3248
And fully twenty wynter yeer by yeere
He / hadde of Israel the gouernance
But soone / shal he wepe many a teere
ffor wommen / shal hym bryngen to meschance 3252

Vn-to his lemman Dalida he tolde
That in hise heeris / al his strengthe lay
And falsly to hise foomen / she hym solde
¶ And slepynge in hir barm / vp-on a day [leaf 174] 3256
She made to clippe / or shere / hise heres away
And made hise foomen / al this craft espyen
And whan þat they / hym foond in this array
They bounde hym faste / and putten out hise eyen 3260

But er his heer/ were-clipped or yshaue
Ther was no bond / with which men myghte him bynde
But now is he / in prison in a Caue
Where as they made hym / at the Queerne grynde 3264
O noble Sampsoñ / strongest of mankynde
O whilom / Iuge in glorie and in richesse
Now maystow wepen / with thyne eyen blynde
Sith thou fro wele / art falle in wrecchednesse 3268

¶ By verray force / at Gazan / on a nyght [leaf 96]
Maugree Philistiens / of that Citee
The gates of the toun / he hath vp plight
And on his bak yearied hem hath he 3240
Hye on an hilt / where as men myght hem se
O noble almyghty Sampsoñ / leef and deere
Had thow nat toold / to wommen thy secree
In al this world / ne hadde been thy peere 3244

¶ This Sampsoñ / neuere Ciser drank ne wyn
Ne on his heed / cam Rasour noon ne shere
By precept of the Messager denyn
ffor alle his strengthes / in his herys were 3248
And fully .xx. wynter / yeer by yere
He hadde of Israel / the gouernance
But soone / shal he wepe many a teere
ffor women / shul hym bryngen to meschaunce 3252

¶ Vn-to his lemman Dalida / he tolde
That in his herys / al his strengthe lay
And falsly / to his fomen she hym solde
And slepynge in hir barm / vp on a day 3256
She made to clippe / or shere his heer away
And made his fomen / al this craft espien
And whan pat they / hym fond in this aray
They bounde hym faste / and putten out his eyen 3260

¶ But/ er his heer / was clipped or yshaue
Ther was no bond / with which / men myghte hym bynde
But now is he / in prisone in a Caue
Where as they made hym / at the querne grynde 3264
O noble Sampsoñ / strengest of mankynde
O whilom / Iuge in glorie / and in richesse
Now / maystow wepen / with thyne eyen blynde
Sith thow fro wele / art falle in wrecchednesse 3268

By verray force at a Gaçan on a nyght
Maugere philistienys of that Citee
The ȝatis of the toun he hath vp plyȝt [leaf 31a]
And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee 3240
Hye on an hil wheere as men myȝte hym se
O noble almyghty Sampson leue & deere
Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere 3244

This Sampson neythir Sythir drank ne wyn
Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere 3248
And fully twenty wyntyr ȝeer be ȝeere
He hadde of Israel the gouernaunce
But seene schal he wepe ful manye a teere
For women schal hym bryngе to myschaunce 3252

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
That in hise heris al hise strenthe lay
And falsely to hise fomen ache hym solde
And slepynge vp in hire barm vp-on a day 3256
Sche maade to clippe or schere his heer a-way
And made his fomen his craft espyen
And whan that they hym fond in this aray
They boundyn hym faste & puttyn out hise eyen 3260

But er his heed / was clyppid or I-schaue
There was no bond[1] / with whiche men[2] myȝh hym bynde
But now is he / in prisoun in a Caue [[1] ms, [2] an, corrected]
Wheere as they made / hym at the querne to grynde 3264
O noble Sampson / strongeste of man kynde
O whilom Iuge / in glorye & in rychesse
Now mayst thow wepyn / with thynne eyen blynde
Sythe thow from wele / art fallyn in wrechedenesse 3268

¶ By verray force at Gasan on a night
Maugre philistiens of þat Cite
The gates of þe toun he haþ vp plight
And on his bakke y-karyed hem haþ he 3240
heighe on an hille where as men mighte se
O noble almighty Sampsoñ leef and deere
That strong and noble haþ be /
In alle þis world ne hadde þer ben þy peere 3244

¶ This Sampsoñ neuer cyder drank ne wyn
Ne on his heed came Rasour non ne schere
By precepte of þe messanger deuyn
ffor alle his strengþe was in his here 3248
And fully twenty ȝeer by ȝere
he hadde of Israel þe gouernañce
But after soone schal he wepe many a teere
ffor wommen schuln bringe him to meschañce 3252

¶ Vnto his lemman Delida he tolde
That in his heeres alle his strengþe lay
And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
And slepyng vpon hire barme vpan a day 3256
Sche made to clippe or schere his here away
And made his foomen alle his crafte aspyen
And whan þat þay him fond in such aray
They bonde him faste and putte out his eyen 3260

¶ But er his heer was y-clipped or y-schaue
Ther was no bond þat might him bynde
But now is he in prisoun putte in a Caue
Where as þey made him at þe querne gryndc 3264
O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
O whilom Iugge in glorie and in richesse
Now maystow wepe with þin eyen blynde [leaf 227, back]
Sepenes þou art fro wele falle in to wrecchidnesse 3268

By verray force at Algason vpon a nyȝt
Maugre the philistiens of þat Cite
þe gatys of þat toune he haþ vp pliȝt
And on his bak caried hem haþ he 3240
Hie vpon an hille þat mon myȝt See
O noble almyȝty sampson leef and dere
Haddest þou nat to wommen told þi secre
In al þis world ne had ben þi pere 3244

This Sampson neiþer Sithor dronk ne wyne
Ne on his hede come neiþere rasour ne Shere
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor al þe strength in his heres were 3248
And fully xx^ti wynter ȝeer by ȝere
He had of Israel þe gouernaunce.
But he shal weþe many a tere
ffor wommen men bryngen to meschaunce 3252

To his lemmon his Dalyaunce he tolde
That in his herus al his strengthe lay
And falsly to his foomen she hym sold
And sclepinge in her barme vpon a day 3256
She made to clippe or shere his heer away
And made his foomen all his craft to aspyen
And whan þat þei foonde hym in þis aray
þei bounde hym fast and put out his yen 3260

But er his heer was yclipped or shaue
Ther was no boonde wiþ which men myȝt hym bynde
But now he is in prison put in a kaue [leaf 240]
Where as þei made hym at þe querne grynde 3264
O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
Now maist þow wepe wiþ þine eyen blynde
Siþens þow art from wele falle into wrecchednesse 3268

De Eodem.
¶ Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
Maugre þo felistiens of þat Cite
The gates of þe toune he haþo vp pliht
And on his bakke y-karid hem haþ he 3240
Hihe on hulle wher as men mihte se
O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
þat stronge & noble haþ bue
In al þis werlde ne was here nouer þi pere 3244
De Eodem
¶ This Samsoñ neuer siþer dranke ne wyne
Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
Be precepte of þe Messagier diuine
For al his strenkeþ was in his here 3248
And fully tuenty ȝere be ȝere
He hadde of Israel þe gouernance
Bot after sone schal he wepe mony a tere [leaf 208, back]
For wommen schal bringe him to meschaunce 3252

¶ Vnto his lemman Dalida he tolde
þat in his heres al his strenkeþ laye
And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie 3256
Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
And whan þei him fonde in suche araie
þei bonde him fast & put oute his eyȝen 3260
De eodem.
Bot er his here was clepped or y-schaue
þere was no bonde þat myht him bynde
Bott now is he in prisone put in a kaue
Where as þei maden him att þe queren grinde 3264
O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
Now maist þou wepe with þine yne blinde
Seþen þou ert fro welþe fal in-to wrechednesse 3268

The ende of this caytyf was as I shal seye
Hise foomen / made a feeste vp-on a day
And made hym as a fool / biforn hem pleye
And this was / in a temple of greet array 3272
But atte laste / he made a foul affray
ffor he / the pilers shook / and made hem fall
And doun fil Temple and al / and ther it lay
And slow hym self / and eek his foomen alle 3276

This is to seyn the Prynces euerichoon
And eek / thre thousand bodyes were ther slayn
With fallynge / of the grete Temple of stoon
Of Sampson / now wol I na moore sayn 3280
Beth war by this ensample cold and playn
That no men / telle hir conseil til hir wyues
Of swich thyng as they wolde han secree fayn
If pat it touche / hir lymes or hir lyues 3284

[*Hercules.*]

Off Hercules / the soureyn Conquerour ¶ Hercules
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun
ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour
He slow / and rafte the skyn of the leoun 3288
He of Centauros / leyde the boost adown
He Arpies slow / the cruel bryddes felle
He golden Apples / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle 3292

He slow the cruel tyrant Busirus
And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and boon
He slow / the firy serpent venymus
Of Acheloys hornes two / he brak oon 3296
And he slow Cacus / in a Cane of stoon
He slow the geant Anthous the stronge
He slow the grisly boor / and that anon [leaf 174, back]
And bar the heuene / on his nekke longe 3300

¶ The ende of this caytiff was as I shal seye
His fomen / made a feste vp-on a day
And made hym as hire fool / bifore hem pleye
And this was / in a temple of greet array 3272
But atte laste / he made a foul affray
ffor he two pilleris schok / and made hem falle
And doun fil temple and al / and there it lay
And slow hym self / and eek his fomen alle 3276

¶ This is to seyn / the Prynces euerychon [leaf 80, back]
And eek thre thousand bodies / were ther slayn
With fallyng of the grete temple of stoon
Of Sampson / now wol I namoore sayn 3280
Beth war by this ensample / old and playn
That no men / telle hir conseil / til hir wyues
Of swich thyng as they wolde han secree fayn
If pat it touche / hir lymes / or hir lyues 3284

[*Hercules.*]

Of hercules / the soureyn conquerour ¶ Hercules.
Syngen hise werkes / laude and heigh renoun
ffor in his tyme / of strengthe he was the flour
He slow / and rafte the skyn fro the leoun 3288
He of Centauros / leyde the boost adown
He Arpies slow / the cruel bryddes felle
The golden Apples / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus / the hound of helle 3292

¶ He slow the cruel tyrant Busirus
And made his hors / to frete hym flessh and bon
He slow the fery serpent venymus
Of Achilois two hornes / he brak oon 3296
And he slow Cakus / in a Cane of stoon
He slow the geant. Anthous the stronge
He slow the grisly boor / and that anon
And bar the heuene / on his nekke longe 3300

The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
And made hym as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
And this was in a temple / of greet aray 3272
But at the laste he maade a foul affray [leaf 253, back]
For he two pilleris schok / & made hem falle
And doun fil temple & al there it lay
And slow hym self & ek hise fo-men alle 3276

This is to seyne the pryncis euerychon
And ek thre hunderede bodyis weere theere slayn
With fallynge of the greete temple of stoon
Of Sampsoun wele I no moore seyn 3280
Beth war hi this [1]exsaumple olde & pleyn[1] [1–1 later]
That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys 3284

[*Hercules.*]

Of Hercules the soureyn conquerour ¶ Hercules
Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renoun
For in his tyme of[2] strenthe he was the flour [2 of corrected]
He slow & rafte the skyn from the lyoun 3288
He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus out of helle 3292

He slow the crewel tyrnunt Busirus
And made his hors to frete hym flesch & boon
He slow the fery serpent venymous
Of Achilois hornys [3]too / he brak on[3] [3–3 corrected] 3296
And he slew Cakus in a Cane of stoon.
He slow the gesunt Antheus the stronge
He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe 3300

¶ The ende of þis Caytiffs was as I schal seye
his foomen made a feste vp-on a day
And made him as here fool biforn hem pleye
And þis was [in] a temple of grete aray 3272
But at þe laste he made a foul affray
ffor he two postes schook and made hem falle /
And doun fal temple and al þer it lay
And slough himself and eek his foomen alle 3276

¶ This is to say þe princes euerichon
And eek a þousand bodyes were þey slayn
Wiþ fallynge of þe grete temple of stoon
Of Sampson ne wol I no more sayn 3280
Be war of þis ensample olde and playn
That noman telle here counseil to here wynes
Of such þing as þey wolde haue secre fayn
If þat it touche here lymes or here lynes 3284

[*Hercules.*]

¶ Of Ercule þe soueraign conquerour ¶ De Ercule
Syngen his werkes lewde and heih renoun
ffor in his tyme of strengþe he bar þe flour
he slough and rafte þe skyn fro þe leoun 3288
he of sent arwes leyde þe boost a doun
he arpyes slough þe cruel briddes felle
he golden apples rafte þe dragoun
he drough out Serberois þe hound of helle 3292

¶ He slough þe cruel tyraunt Buserus
And made his hors to frete him fleisli and boon
He slough þe verray serpent venymous
Of Achilles tuo hornes brark he oon 3296
And he slough Cacus in a Cave of ston
He slough þe geaunt Anteus þe stronge /
He slough þe grisly boor and þat anoon
And bar þe heed vpon his necke longe 3300

The cende of þise catyfs was as I shal say
His floomen made a feest vpon a day
And made hym as her foole to-forn hem play
And þis was [in] a temple of a grete aray 3272
But at þe last he made a foule afray
ffor he two postes shoke and made hem falle
And downe fill temple and al per it lay
And sclough hym self and eke his foomen alle 3276

This is to say þe princes euerechon
And eke a thowsand bodyes were þere sclayn
Wiþ falling of þe grete temple of ston
Of Sampson ne wil I no more sayn 3280
Be ware of þise ensamples olde *and* playn
þat no man telle her counsaile to her wyves
Of suche þinge as þei wolde haue secre fayn
ȝit þat it touche her lymmes or hir lynes. 3284

¶ De Ercule./

Of Ercule this soureyn conquerour
Syngen his werkes lewde and high renoun.
ffor in his tyme of strength he bere þe flour
He slowe and raft þe skyn fro þe lyoun 3288
He of Sentawres laide þe boost a down
He Arpies sclowe þe cruel briddes felle
He golden apples byraft þe dragoun
He drowe out Serbyrois þe hound of helle 3292

He sclowe þe cruel tymunt Buserus
And made his hors to frete hym flessh *and* boñ
He sclough þe verrey serpent venemous
Of Achiles *two hornes* breke he oñ 3296
An he sclowgh Cacus in a kaue of stoñ
He sclowgh þe geaunte Anteus þe strong
He sclowe þe grisly boore and þat anoñ
And bare þe hede vpon his nek longe [leaf 240, back] 3300

De eodem.

¶ The ende of þis caitifs was as .I. schal seie
His fomen made a feste vpon a daie
And maden him as her fole to-forne him ploie
And þis was [in] a temple of a grete araie 3272
Bot att þe last he maade a foul affraie
For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem falł
And doune fell þe temple & al per it laie
And slowe him selfe & ekꝭ his fomen all 3276

De Eodem.

¶ This is to seie þe princes euerychon
And eke a þousand bodis was here sleyne
Wyþ fallinge of þe grete temple of stone
Of Sampson ne wil .I. no more seyne 3280
Be ware of þis ensample olde & pleyne
þat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
Of suche þinge as þe wolde haue secre feyne
If þat it touche her lymes or her lyues 3284

De Ercule.

¶ Of Ercule þe soureine conqueroure
Syngen his werkes lewde & hihe renonone
For in his time of strengeþ he bare þe floure
He slowhe & raft þe scynne fro þe lyone. 3288
He of Centaurus leide þe bost a doune [leaf 239. *It repeats* ¶ He slowhe & raft þe scynne fro þe lyon.]
He arpies slowhe þe cruel birdes felł
He golden apelles raft þe dragonne
He drouhe oute Serberous þe hounde of helł 3292

De eodem.

¶ He slowhe þe cruel tyrant Buserus
And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
He slouhe þe verrey serpent venemous
Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one 3296
And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
He slowhe þe Gyant Anteus þe stronge
He slowhe þe Grisely bore & þat anone
And bare þe hede vpon his neke longe 3300

Was neuere wight sith that this world bigan
That slew so manye Monstres / as dide he
Thurgh-out this wyde world / his name ran
What for his strengthe / and for his heigh bountee 3304
And euery Reawme / wente he for to see
He was so stroong þat no man myghte hym lette
At bothe the worldes endes / seith Trophee ¶ Ille vates Chaldeorum Tropheus
In stide of boundes / he a pileer sette 3308

A lemman hadde / this noble Championn
That highte Dianira / fressh as May
And as thise clerkes / maken mentioñ
She hath hym sent a sherte fressh and gay 3312
Allas this sherte / allas and weylaway
Enuenymed was / so subtilly with-alle
That er þat he / had wered it half a day
It made his flessh / al from hise bones falle 3316

But natheleas / somme clerkes hire excusen
By oon þat highte Nessus that it maked
Be as be may / I wol hire noght accusen
But on his bak this sherte he wered al naked 3320
Til þat his flessh / was for the venym blaked
And whan he saugh / noon oother remedye
In hoote coles / he hath hym seluen raked
for with no venym deigned hym to dye 3324

Thus starf / this worthy / myghty Hercules
Lo / who may truste / on fortune any throwe
for hym þat folweth / al this world of prees
Er he be war / is ofte yleyd ful lowe 3328
ful wys is he / that kan hym seluen knowe
Beth war / for whan that fortune list to glose
Thanne wayteth she / her man to ouerthrowe
By swich a way / as he wolde leest suppose 3332

¶ Was neuere wight sith þat this world bigan
That slew so manye monstres / as dide he
Thurgh-out this wide world / his name ran
What for his strengthe / and for his heigh bountee 3304
And euery Reawme / wente he for to se
He was so strong þat no man myghte hym lette
At bothe the worldes endes / seith Trophee / ¶ Ille vates Caldeorum Tropheus.
In stede of boundes / he a piler sette 3308

¶ A lemman / hadde this noble championn
That highte Dian[i]ra / fresh as May
And as thise clerkes / maken mencion
She hath hym sent a sherte / fresh and gay 3312
Allas this sherte / allas and weylaway
Enuenymed was / so subtilly with alle
That er þat he / hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesh / al from hise bones falle 3316

¶ But natheles / somme clerkes hire excusen [leaf 91]
By oon þat highte Nessus / þat it maked
Be as be may / I wol hire noght accusen
But on his bak this sherte he wered al naked 3320
Til þat his flessh / was for the venym blaked
And whan he say / noon oother remedie
In hote coles / he hath hym seluen raked
ffor with no venym / deigned hym to dye 3324

¶ Thus starf / this worthy myghty Hercules
Lo who may truste on ffortune / any throwe
ffor hym þat folweth / al this world of prees
Er he be war / is ofte yleyd ful lowe 3328
ful wys is he / þat kan hym seluen knowe
Beth war / for whan þat ffortune list to glose
Thanne waiteth she / hir man to ouerthrowe
By swich a way / as he wolde leest suppose 3332

Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
That slow so manye monstris as dede he
Thourw out this wide world his name ran
What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte 3304
And euery reume wente he for to se
He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
At boothe the wordys endis seyth trophee [leaf 234]
In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette 3308

A lemman hadde this noble Championn
That highte dianira / frosch as may
And as these clerkis makyn mencyoun
Sche hath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay 3312
Allas this scherte allas & weyleaway
Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
That er that he hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesch al from hise bonys falle 3316

But natheles summe clerkis hire excusyn
By-on that-hyghte Nessius that it makid
Be as be may I wele hire not excusyn
But on his bak this scherte he werede al nakid 3320
Til that the scherte was for the venym blakid
And whan he saw noon othir remedye
In hoote colys he hath hym self I-rakyd
For with no venym deynede hym to deye 3324

Thus starf this myghti Hercules
Lo ho may truste on fortune eny throwe
ffor hym that folwith al this world of prees
Er he be war is ofte I-leyd ful lowe 3328
ful wis Is he that can hym seluyn knowe
Beeth war for whanne that fortune leste to glose
Thanne waytith[1] sche hire man to ouerthrowe [1 ith corrected]
By swich a weye as he wolde lest suppose 3332

¶ Was neuer wight siþen þe world bygan
þat slough so many monstres as dede he
Þurgh out þis wilde world his name ran [leaf 256]
What for his strengþe and for his bounte 3304
And euery Reame went he for to see
He was so strong þat no man might him lette
And boþe þe worldes ende seith trophe /
In stede of boundes he a piler sette 3308

¶ A lemman hadde þis noble Campioñ
That hight Deianyre freisch as may
And as þe clerkes maden mencioñ
Sche haþ him sent a scherte freisch and gay 3312
Allas þis scherte and weylaway
Enuenymed was subtily wiþ alle
That or þat he had wered it half a day
It made his boones fro his fleisch to falle / 3316

¶ But naþeles some clerkes hire excusen
By oon þat hight Nessus þat it maked
Be as be may I wol hire nought accusen
But on his bakke þe scherte he weres al naked 3320
Tille þat his fleisch was fro þe venym blaked
And whan he saugh non oþer remedye
In hote coles he haþ himself y-raked
for wiþ no venym deyned he to dye 3324

¶ Thus starf þis worþy mighty hercules
Lo who may truste on fortune ony prowe
For him þat folweþ alle þis world of prees
Er he be war is ofte y-leyd ful lowe 3328
Ful wys is he þat himself can knowe
Beþ war for when þat fortune lust to glose /
Than wayteþ sche hire man doun to prowe
By such a way as he wolde lest suppose // 3332

Was neuer wiȝt siþen þe world bygan
þat sclowe so many monstres as did he
þorgh-out þis wide world his name ran
What for his strength and for his bounte 3304
And euery Rewme went he forto See
He was so stronge no man myȝt hym lette
And boþ þe worldes ende seiþ trophe
In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308

A lemman had þis noble Campioñ
That hight Dianyre fressh as may
And as þe clerkes maken mencioñ
She haþ hym sent a shert fressh *and* gay 3312
Allas þis shert and welaway
Evenymed was subtilly wiþ-alt
That ere þat he had wered it half a day
It made his bones from his flesshe falle 3316

But naþeles some clerkes her excusen
By oon þat hight Nessus þat it maked.
Be as be may I wil her not accusen
But on his bakke þe shert he weres al naked. 3320
Til þat his flessh was for þe venyme blaked
And whan he segh noon oþer remedye
In hote cooles he haþ hym-self raked
for wiþ no venyme deyned he to dye 3324

Thus sterf þis worþi myghty Ercules
Lo who may trust on fortune eny throwe
for hym þat folweþ al þis world of prees
Er he be ware is oft yleide ful lowe 3328
ful wise is he þat hym self can knowe
Beþ wars for whan þat fortune lest to glose
þan waiteþ she her man doun to throwe
By suche a way as he wold least suppose 3332

De Eodem
Was neuere whihite sen þe werlde bo-gan
That slouhe so mony monstres as did he
þoruhe-oute þis wide werlde his name ranne
What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
And euerye. Realme went he for to see
He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
A-boue þe werldes ende seiþe trophe
In stede of bondes he a piler sette . 3308
De Eodem
¶ A lemman hadd þis noble champion
þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
And as þe clerkes maade mencione
Sche haþ him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
Alas þis scherte & walawaie
envenymed was subtily wiþ alt
Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
It maad his flesche fro þe bone falt 3316
De Eodem
¶ Bo naþelesse sōme clerkes hir excusen
Be one þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
Be as be maye .I. wil hir nouht accusen
Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
And whan he sauhe none oþer remedye
In hote coles he haþ him self rakede
For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324
De Eodem .
¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte ercules [leaf 259, back]
Lo who maie trust on fortune any prowe
For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe 3328
Ful wyse es he þat him self knowe
Be war for whan þat fortune lust to glose
Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to proue
Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

The myghty trone / the precious tresor ¶ Nabugodonosor
The glorious ceptre / and Roial magestee
That hadde the kyng Nabugodonosor
With tonge / vnnethe may discryued hee 3336
He twyes / wan Ierusalem the Citee
The vessel of the temple / he *with* hym ladde
At Babiloigne / was his soureyn see
In which his glorie / and his delit he hadde 3340

The faireste children / of the blood Roial [leaf 172]
Of Israel / he leet do gelde anoon
And maked ech of hem / to been his thral
Amonges othere / Daniel was oon 3344
That was the wiseste child of eurychon
ffor he / the dremes of the kyng expowned
Where as in Chaldeye / clerk ne was ther noon
That wiste / to what fyn / hise dremes sowned 3348

This proude kyng leet maken a statue of gold
Sixty cubites long and seuene in brede
The which ymage / he bothe yonge and oold
Comanded to loute / and haue in drede 3352
Or in a ffourneys / ful of flambes rede
He shal be brent that wolde noght obeye
But neuere wolde assente / to that dede
Daniel / ne hise yonge felawes tweye 3356

This kyng of kynges / proud was and elat
He wende / *þat* god that sit in magestee
Ne myghte / hym nat bireue of his estaat
But sodeynly / he loste his dignytee 3360
And lyk a beest / hym semed for to bee
And eet hey as an Oxe / and lay ther oute
In reyn / with wilde beestes walked hee
Til certein tyme / was yeome aboute 3364

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

The myghty trone / the precious tresor / Nabugodonosor
The glorious ceptre / and roial maiestee
That hadde / the kyng Nabugodonosor
With tonge / vnnethe / may discryued be 3336
He twies / wan Ierusalem the Citee
The vessel of the temple / he with hym ladde
At Babiloigne / was his soureyn see
In which / his glorie / and his delit he hadde 3340

¶ The faireste children / of the blood roial
Of Israel / he leet do gelde anoon
And maked ech of hem / to been his thral
Amonges othere / Danyel was oon 3344
That was / the wiseste child of eueychoon
ffor he the dremes / of the kyng expowned
Ther as in Chaldeye / clerk/ ne was ther noon
That wiste / to what fyn his dremes sowned 3348

¶ This proude kyng leet make a Statue of gold
Sixty cubites long and Seuene in brede
To which ymage / he bothe yong and old
Comanded to loute / and haue in drede 3352
Or in a fourneys / ful of flambes rede
He schal be brend / that wolde noght obeye
But neuere / wolde assente to that dede
Danyel / ne hise yonge felawes tweye 3356

¶ This kyng of kynges / proud was and elat [leaf 61, back]
He wende / that god / þat sit in magestee
Ne myghte hym nat bireue / of his estat
But sodeynly / he loste his dignytee 3360
And lyk a beest hym semed for to be
And eet hey as an Oxe / and lay ther oute
In reyn / with wilde beestes walked he
Til certeyn tyme / was yoome aboute 3364

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

¶ The myꝫty trone the precious tresor ¶ Nabegodonosor
The gloriouse Ceptre & royal mageste
That hadde the kyng Nabegodonosor
With tunge onethe may discryuede be 3336
He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
The vessel of the *temple* he with *hym* ladde
At babiloine was his soureyn see
In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde 3340

The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal [leaf 334, back]
Of Israel he leet do gilde a-noon
And makede eche of *hem* to been his thral
A-mongis othere Danyel was oon 3344
That was the wiseste child of euerichon
For he the dremys of the child expoun*gnede*
Where-as in chaldeye *clerk* was there noon
That wiste to what fyn hise dremys sounede 3348

The proude kyng leet make a statute of gold
Syxti Cubitis longe & seuene in breede
To whiche ymage he bothe ȝonge & olde
Comaunded to loute & haue in dreede 3352
Or in a furneys ful of flaum*bis* reede
He schal been brend that wolde not obeye
But neuere wolde assente to that deede
Danyel ne hise ȝonge felawys tweye 3356

This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
He wende that god that sit in Magestee
Ne myghte hym not bireue of his estat
And sodeynly he loste his dygnetee 3360
And lik a beste hym semede for to bee
And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute 3364

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

¶ The mighty trone þe precious tresor ¶ De Rege Nabugodonosore
The glorious septir and realle mageste
Þat hadde þe king Nabugodonosor
Wiþ tunge vnneþe may discryued be 3336
he twyes nam Iherusalem þe cite /
The vessel of þe temple he wiþ him ladde
¶ Atˇ Babiloyne was his souerain see / [leaf 228, back]
In which his glorie and his deliť he hadde / 3340

The fayrest children of þe blood royalle
Of Ierusalem he dede do gylde anonon
And maked eche of hem to ben his pralle
Among alle oþer Daniel was oon 3344
Þat was þe wisest childe of euerychon
for he þe dremes of þe king expowned
Wher as in Caldey clerk was þer non
Þat wiste to what fyn his dremes sowned 3348

¶ This proude king lest make a statue of golde
Sixty cubites longe and seuen in brede
To which Image boþe ȝonge and olde
Comaunded he to lowte and haue in drede / 3352
Or in a fourneys ful of flammes rede
He schal be brent þat wolde nought obeye
But neuere wolde assente to þat dede
Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356

¶ This king of kynges proude and clat
he wende god þat sitte in mageste
Ne might him nought byreue of his estate
But sodeinly he lost his dignite 3360
And like a beeste him seemed for to be
And ete hey as an oxe and lay þer oute
In reyn wiþ wilde bestes walked he
Til a certein tyme was come aboute 3364

¶ De rege Nabugodonosor. /

The mytty trone þe precious tresour
The glorious sceptre and real mageste
Þat had þe kynge Nabugodonosor
Wiþ tunge vnneþ may / discrived be 3336
He twyes nam Ierusalem þe Cite [leaf 228]
The Vesseli of þe temple he wiþ hym lad
Atˇ Babiloyne was his soureyn See
In which his gloria and his deliť he had. 3340

The fairest children of þe blood Royal
Of Ierusalem he ded do gilde anonon
And maked eche of hem to bene his cherle
Amon[ge] alť oþer Danyel was oon 3344
Þat was þe wyesest childe of euerychoñ
for he þe dremes of þe kynge expowned
Wher as in Caldey clerk was þer noon
Þat wist to what fyne his dremes sowned 3348

This prowde kynge lete make a stature of gold
Sixty cubites longe and Seuen in brede
To whiche ymage boþ ȝonge and olde
Comounded he to loute and haue in drede 3352
Or in a fornays ful of flawmes rede.
He shal be brent þat wolď mať obeye
But neuere wolď assenť vnto þat dede
Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356

This kynge of kynges prowde was and clate
He wende god þat sitte in maieste
Ne myght hym nať byreue of his estate
But sodeynly he lostˇ his dignyte 3360
And like a beest hym semed forto be
And ete hay as an oxe and lay þeroutˇ
In reyne wiþ wilde bestes walked he
Til a certeyn tyme was come aboute 3364

De Rege Nabugodonosor
¶ The myhty trono þe precious tresoure
þe glorious septre & Roial Maieste
þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore
Wiþ tunge vnneþ maie descriued be 3336
He twyes name iherusalem þe Cite
The vessel of þe temple he wiþ him ladde
Att Babiloyne was his soueraigne see
In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had 3340
De Eodem
¶ þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
Of iherusalem he dide do gelde anone
And made eche of hem to bu his clerke
Amonge al oþere Danyel was one 3344
þat was þe wisest childe of euerychone
For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded 3348
De Eodem
¶ This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
Sexty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
To whiche ymage boþe ȝonge & olde
Commanded he to loute & haue in drede 3352
Or in a forneys ful of flammes rede
He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
Danyel ne his ȝonge felawes tweye 3356
De eodem
¶ This kenge of kinges proude & elate
He wende god þat sittep in Mageste
Ne myht him nouht be-reue of þat estate
Bot sodanly he lost his dignite 3360
And like a beste him semed for to be
And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute.
In reyne wiþ wilde bestes walked he [leaf 216]
Til certein time was comme aboute 3364

And lik/ an Egles fetheres / wax his heres
Hise nayles / lyk a briddes clawes weere
Til god relessed hym / a certeyn yeres
And yaf hym wit / and thanne *with* many a teere 3368
He thanked god / and euere his lyf in feere
Was he / to doon amys / or moore trespace
And til that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew / that god was / ful of myght *and* grace 3372

[*Belshazzar.*]

His sone / which that highte Balthasar ¶ Balthasar
That heeld the regne / after his fader day
He by his fader / koude noght be war
ffor proud he was / of herte and of array 3376
And eek / an ydolastre / he was ay
His hye estat assured hym in pryde
But ffortune / caste hym doun / and ther he lay
And sodeynly / his regne gan diuide 3380

A feeste he made / vn-to hise lordes alle
Vp-on a tyme / and bad hem blithe bee
And thanne / hise Officers gan he calle
Goth bryngeth forth / the vessels quod he [leaf 175, back]
Whiche that my fader / in his *prosperitee* 3385
Out of the temple / of Ierusalem birafte
And to oure hye goddes / thanke we
Of honour / that oure eldres *with* vs lafte 3388

Hys wyf hise lordes / and hise concubynes
Ay dronken / whil hire Appetites laste
Out of thise noble vessels / sondry wynes
And on a wal / this kyng hise eyen caste 3392
And saugh an hand Armless / *pat* wroot ful fast
ffor feere of which / he quook and siked soore
This hand / that Balthasar so soore agaste
Wroot Mane techel phares / and na moore 3396

¶ And lyk an Egles fetheres / wax hise herys
Hise nayles / lyk a briddes clawes weere
Til god relessed hym / a certeyn yerys
And yaf hym wit & thanne *with* many a teere 3368
He thanked god / and euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon amys / or moore trespace
And til that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew / that god / was ful of myght & grace 3372

[*Belshazzar.*]

¶ His sone / which that highte Balthasar / Balthasar /
That heeld the regne / after his fader day
He by his fader / koude noght be war
ffor proud he was / of herte and of array 3376
And eek an ydolastre / was he ay
His hye estat / assured hym in pryde
But ffortune caste hym down / and ther he lay
And sodeynly / his regne gan dyuyde 3380

¶ A feste he made / vn-to hise lordes alle
Vp-on a tyme / and made hem blithe be
And thanne hise Officers / gan he calle
Goth bryngeth forth / the vessels *quod* he 3384
Whiche that my fader / in his prosperitee
Out of the temple of Ierusalem / birafte
And to oure hye goddes / thanke we
Of honour / that oure eldres / *with* vs lafte 3388

¶ His wyf / hise lordes / and hise concubynes
Ay dronken / whil hire appetites laste
Out of thise noble vessels / sondry wynes
And on a wal / this kyng hise eyen caste 3392
And say an hand armless / that wroot ful faste
ffor feere of which / he quook / and siked soore
This hand / *pat* Balthasar so soore agaste
Wroot Mane techel phares / and namoore 3396

And lyk an egellis federis wexayn his erys
Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
Til god relesede hym a certeyn yerys
And yaf hym wit & thanne with manye a teere 3368
He thankede god & euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew that *god* was ful of myyt & graace 3372

[*Belshazzar.*]

His sone which that hyyte Balthasar Baltasar
That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day
He by his fader coude not be war [leaf 256]
ffor proud he was of herte & aray 3376
And ek an ydolastre was he ay
Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
But fortune caste hym doun & there he lay
And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde 3380

A feste he made vnto hise lordis alle
Vp-on a day & bad hem blythe bee
And thanne hise offiseris gan he calle
Goth bryngith forth the vessell *quod* he 3384
Which that myn *fadyr* in his prosperite
Out of the temple of [1]Ierusalem[1] berafte [[1–1] *corrected*]
And to oure hye goddis thanke we
Of honour that oure olderis with vs lafte 3388

His wif hise lordis & hise concubytys
Ay dronkyn whil here apetitis laste
Out of these noble vessellis sundery wynys
And on a wal this Kyng his eyen caste 3392
And saw an hand armles that wrot ful faste
ffor [1]feere[1] of whiche he quok & sykede soore
This hand that balthasar so soore a-gaste
Wroot Mane [1]techel[1] phares & na moore 3396

¶ And ȝlike an Egles feþeres were his heres
And nayles like briddes clawes were /
God relesued him at corteyn ȝeres
And ȝaf him witte and þanne wiþ many a tere 3368
he þankede god and euer his lyf in feere
Was he to don amys or more trespas
And or þat y-leyd was on his beere
he knew wel þat god was ful of mightʼ and *grace* 3372

[*Balshazzar.*]

¶ his sone which þat hightе Baltyzar ¶ De Baltasar dicti *Regis* Nabugodonosor filio
þat heeld þe regne after his fader day
he by his fader coupe nouȝt be war [leaf 250]
ffor prowd he was of herte and of array 3376
And eek an ydolatre was he ay
his heihe astate assured him in pryde
But fortune caste him doun and þer he lay
And sodeinly his regne gan deuyde / 3380

¶ A feste he made vnto his lordes alle
vpon a tyme he made hem blipe be /
And penne his officeres gan he calle
Goode bringeth forth þe vesselles *quod* he 3384
Which þat my fader in his *prosperite*
Out of þe temple of Ierusalem byraft
And to oure heihe goddes þanke we
Of honour þat oure eldres wiþ vs lafte 3388

¶ His wyf his lordes and his concubynes
Ay drunken whiles here appetyte laste /
Out of his noble vesseles sondry wynes /
And on a wal *þis* kingʼ his eyhen caste 3392
And saugh an hande armles þat/ wrotʼ ful faste
ffor feer of which he quookʼ and siked sore
This hande þat Baltazar made so sore agastʼ
Wrotʼ mane techel phares and no more 3396

And like an Egles fetheres was his heeres
His nailes like briddes clawes were
[Til] God relesued hym a certeyn ȝeres
And ȝaf hym witte and þan wiþ mony a tere 3368
He þonked god and euere his *lyf* in fere
was he to doon amys or more trespas
And or þat tyme ylaide was on his bere
He knewe wel þat god was ful of myȝtʼ and *grace* 3372

De Baltazar dicti *Regis* Nabugodonosor filio.

His sone which þatʼ histʼ Baltazar
Thatʼ heelde þe regne aftere his faders day [leaf 250, back]
He by his faderu coupe notʼ be war
ffor proude he was of hertʼ and of aray 3376
And eke an ydolatre was he ay
His ligh astate assured hym in pride
Butʼ fortune castʼ hym doune *and* þer he lay
And sodeynly his regne gan deuide 3380

A feestʼ he made vnto his lordes alle
Vppon a tyme and made *hem* blipe be
And þan his officers can he calle
Goeþ bryngeþ forþ þe vessels *quod* he 3384
Which þatʼ my fader in his *prosperite*
Outʼ of þe temple of Ierusalem byraftʼ
And to oure heghe goddes þonke wee
Of honurʼ þatʼ our elders wiþ vs laftʼ 3388

His wif his lordes and his concubynes
Ay dronken þe whiles her appetite lastʼ
Outʼ of *þise noble* vessels sondry wynes
And on a wal *þis* kyngʼ his eyen castʼ 3392
And sawe an honde armeloes þatʼ wrote ful fast
ffor fere of which he quoke and *sighed* sore
This honde þatʼ baltazar made so soor agastʼ
Wrote mane techel phares *and* no more 3396

De eodem

And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
His nayles like birdes clowes were
God reloued him a certein ȝeres
And ȝaf him witte & þan wiþ mony a tere 3368
He þonked godʼ and euer his lif in fere
Wasʼ he to done amys or more trespas
And or þat time leide was on his bere
He knewe wele þat god was ful of myht & grace 3372

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.

His sone which þat hiht Baltazar
That helde þe regne after his fader dais
He be his fader coupe nouht be war
For proude he was of herte & of araye 3376
And eke an ydolatre was he aye
His hihe astate assured him in pride
But fortune kest adoune & þere he laye
And sodanly his regne gan deuide 3380

De eodem

A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
vpon a time he maad hem blipe be
And þan his officers gan he call
Goþe bringeþ forþe þe vesseles *quod* he 3384
Whiche þat my fader in his *prosperite*
Owte of þe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
And to oure hihe goddes þonke we
Of honour þat oure holders wiþ vs lafte 3388

De eodem.

His wif his lordes & his concubines
Ay dranken whiles þeire appetite laste
Oute of þis noble vessels sondre wynes
And on a wal þis kinge his yȝe kaste 3392
And sauhe an hand armelesse þat wrote ful fast
For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
This hand þat baltazar maade so sore agast
Wrote Mane techel phareș & no more 3396

In al that land / Magicien was noon
That koude expounde / what this lettre mente
But Daniel / expowned it anon
And seyde kyng god to thy fader sente 3400
Glorie and honour / regne / tresour / rente
And he was proud / and no-thyng god ne dradde
And therfore / god greet wreche vp-on hym sente
And hym birafte / the regne þat he hadde 3404

He was out cast of mannes compaignye
With asses / was his habitacioun
And eet hey as a beest in weet and drye
Til that he knew / by grace and by resoun 3408
That god of heuene / hath domynacioun
Ouer euery regne / and euery creature
And thanne / hadde god of hym compassioun
And hym restored / his regne and his figure 3412

Eek / thou that art his sone / art proud also
And knowest alle thise thynges verraily
And art rebel to god / and art his foo
Thou drank eek / of hise vessels boldely 3416
Thy wyf eek and thy wenches synfully
Dronke of the same vessels / sondry wynys
And heryest false goddes cursedly
Therfore to thee / yshapen ful greet pyne ys 3420

This hand was sent from god / that on the wal
Wroot Mane techel phares / truste me
Thy regne is doon / thou weyest noght at al
Dyuyded is thy regne / and it shal be 3424
To Medes and to Perses [yeue] quod he
And thilke same nyght this kyng was slawe
And Darius / occupieth his degree [leaf 176]
Though he therto / hadde neither right ne lawe 3428

¶ In al that land / Magicien was noon [leaf 92]
That koude expounde / what that lettre mente
But Danyel / expowned it anoon
And seyde / Kyng god to thy fader lente 3400
Glorie / and honour / regne / tresor / rente
And he was proud / and no thyng god ne dradde
And therfore / god greet wreche vp-on hym sente
And hym birefte / the regne þat he hadde 3404

¶ He was out cast of mannes compaignye
With Asses / was his habitacioñ
And eet hey as a beest in weet and drye
Til þat he knew / by grace / and by resoñ 3408
That god of heuene / han domynacioñ
Ouer euery regne / and euery creature
And thanne / hadde god of hym compassioñ
And hym restored / his regne and his figure 3412

¶ Eke / thow that art his sone / art proud also
And knowest Alle thise thynges verraily
And art rebel to god / and art his fo
Thow drank eek / of his vessel boldely 3416
Thy wyf eke / and thy wenches synfully
Dronke of the same vessels / sondry wynys
And herist false goddes cursedly
Therfore to thee / yshapen ful greet pyne is 3420

¶ This hand was sent fro god / that on the wal
Wroot Mane techel phares / truste me
Thy regne is doon / thow weyest noght at al
Dyuyded is thy regne / and it shal be 3424
To Medes and to Perses / yeuen quod he
And thilke same nyght this kyng was slawe
And Darius / occupieth his degree
Though he ther to / hadde neither right ne lawe 3428

In al that land magicien was non
That coude expoungne what these letterys meante
But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente 3400
Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde *
And therfore god greet [1]wreche[1] on hym sente [[1]—[1] corrected]
And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde 3404

He was out cast of manny cumpaynye
With assis was his habytacioun
And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
Tyl that he knew by grace & by resonn 3408
That god of heuene hath domynacioun [leaf 255, back]
Of euery regne / & euery creature
And thanne hadde god of hym compaciouns
And hym restorede his regne & his figure 3412

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
And art rebel to god & art his foo
Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely 3416
Thyn wyf ek & thynne wenchis synfully
Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
And heryist false goddis cursedely
Therfore to the I-schapyn ful greet pyne is 3420

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee 3424
To Medes & to perses yenyn quod he
And tilke same nyst this kyng was slawe
And Daryus ocupied his degree
Thow he thereto hadde neythir ryst ne lawe 3428

¶ In al þat lond magicien was þer non
That coupe expoune what þis lettre ment
But Daniel expouned it anon
And sayde king god to þi fader sent 3400
Glory and honour Regne tresor and rent
And he was prowde and no þing god ne dradde /
And perfore god gret wreche vpon him sent
And him byrafte þe regne þat he hadde 3404

¶ He was out cast of mannes companye
Wiþ asses was his habitacioñ
And ete hey as a beeste in wete and drye
Til þat he knew by grace and by resoun 3408
That god of heuen haþ domynacioñ
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And þenne hadde god of him compassioñ [leaf 229, back]
And him restored his regne and his figure 3412

¶ Eke þou þat art his sone art proud also
And knowest alle þis þinges pryuyly
and art rebell to god and art his foo
Thou drank eke of his vessels boldely 3416
Thy wyf eek and þy wenche synfully
Drank of þe same vessels sondry wynes
And heryed false goddes cursedly
Ther fore to þe schapen gret pyne is / 3420

¶ This hand was sent fro god þat on þe wal
Wrot mane techel phares trusto me
Thin regne is doon þou weyest not at al
Deuyded is þy regne and it schal be 3424
To Medes and to Perses ȝeuen *quod* he
And þilke same night þe king was slawe
And Darius occupieth his degre
They he þerto nad neyher right ne lawe 3428

In al þat londe Magytien was *þer* noon
þat coupe expoune what þis *lettre* ment
But Danyel expouned it anoon
And saide king god þi fader sent 3400
Glorie and honour Regne tresour and rent
And he was proude and god no þing dradde
And þerfore god grete wrethi vpon hym Sent
And hym by-raft þe regne þat he hadde 3404

He was out cast of mannys *companye*
Wiþ asses was his habitacioñ
And ete hay as a beast in wete *and* drye
Til þat he knowe by grace *and* by resoñ 3408
That god of heuene haþ domynaciañ
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And þan had god of hym compassioñ
And hym restored his regne and his figure [leaf 251] 3412

Eke þou þat art his sone art proude also
And knowest all þise þingges prively
And art rebel to god and art his foo
Thow drank eke of his vessels boldly 3416
Thi wif eke and þi wenches synfully
Drank of þe same vessels sondry wynes
And heried fals goddys cursedly
þerfore to þe shapen grete peyn es 3420

This hand was sent fro god þat on þe wall
wrote mane techel phares trest me
Thy regne is done þou waiest not at all
Devided is þi regne and it shal be 3424
To Medes and to perses ȝeuen quod he
And þilk same nyght þe kyng was sclawe
And Darius occupiep his degre
They he þerto nad neiþer riht ne lawe 3428

De eodem
In al þat londe Magocien was *þere* none
þat coupe expoune what *þis lettre* meant
Bot Daniel expound it anone
And seide kynge god to þi fader sent [leaf 210, back] 3400
Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
And he was proude & no þinge god ne dradde
And *þere*-fore god grete wreche vpon him sent
And him be-raft þe Regne þat he hadde. 3404
De Eodem.
He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
With asses was his habitacioñe
And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
Til þat he knowe be grace & be resoñe 3408
That god of heuen haþ domynaciõn
Ouere euery Regne & euery creture
And þan hadd god of him compassiõn
And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412
De eodem
Eke þou þat ert his soñ is proude also
And knowest al þis þinges *priuely*
And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wynes
And heried fals goddes cursely
Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420
De eodem
This honde was sent fro god þat on the wall
þat wrote Mane techel phares trust me
Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att all
Dyuided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
To medes & to *perses* ȝeuen *quod* he
And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
And Darius occupiep his degre
þoyhe he *þere*-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

Lordynges / ensample / heer-by may ye take
How that in lordshipe / is no sikernesse
ffor whan ffortune wole a man forsake
She bereth awey / his regne and his richesse 3432
And eek hise freendes / bothe moore and lesse
ffor what man / þat hath freendes / thurgh ffortune
Mishape / wol maken hem enemys as I gesse
This prouerbe / is ful sooth and ful communne 3436

[*Zenobia.*]

CEnobia / of Palymerie Queene ¶ Cenobia
As writen Persiens / of hir noblesse
So worthy was in Armes / and so keene
That no wight passed hire in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage / nor in oother gentillesse
Of kynges blood of Perce / is she descended
I seye nat that she hadde moost fairnesse
But of hire shape / she myghte nat been amended 3444

ffrom hire childhede / I fynde that she fledde
Office of wommen / and to wode she went
And many a wilde hertes blood she shedde
With arwes brode / that she to hem sente 3448
She was so swift / þat she anon hem hente
And whan þat she was elder / she wolde kille
Leons / leopardes / and Beres al to-rente
And in hir Armes / weelde hem at hir wille 3452

She dorste / wilde beestes dennes seke
And rennen in the montaignes al the nyght
And slepen vnder the busshi / and she koude eke
Wrastlen / by verray force / and verray myght / 3456
With any yong man / were he neuer so wight
Ther myghte no thyng in hir Armes stonde
She kepte hir maydenhoed / from euery wight
To no man / deigned hire for to be bonde 3460

¶ Lordynges / ensample heer-by may ye take
How that in lordshipe / is no sikernesse
ffor whan ffortune / wol a man forsake
She bereth awey / his regne and his richesse 3432
And eke hise freendes / bothe moore and lesse
ffor what man / þat hath freendes thurgh ffortune
Mishape / wol make hem enemys I gesse
This prouerbe / is ful sooth / and ful communne 3436

[*Zenobia.*]

CEnobia / of Palymerie queene [leaf 92, back]
As writen Perciens / of hir noblesse
So worthy was in Armes / and so keene
That no wight passed hire in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage / ne oothir gentilesse
Of kynges blood of Perce / is she descended
I sey nat þat she hadde moost fairnesse
But of hir shape / she myghte nat been amended 3444

¶ ffrom hire childhede / I fynde þat she fledde
Office of wommen / and to wode she wente
And many / a wilde hertes blood she shedde
With Arwes brode / that she to hem sente 3448
She was so swift þat she anoon hem hente
And whan þat she was elder / she wolde kille
Leons / Leopardes / and Beres al torente
And in hir Armes / welde hem at hir wille 3452

¶ Sche dorste / wilde beestes dennes seke
And rennen in the montaynes / al the nyght
And slepen vnder the busshi / and she koude eke
Wrastlen / by verray force / and verray myght 3456
With any yong man / were he neuer so wight
Ther myghte no thyng in hir armes stonde
She kepte hir maydenhede / from euery wight.
To no man / deigned hire to be bonde 3460

Lordyngis ensaumple hereby may ȝe take.
How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse.
For whan fortune wele a man forsake.
Sche beryth a-wey his regne & hys rychesse. 3432
And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse.
For what that hath frendis thourt fortune.
Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse.
This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune. 3436

[*Zenobia.*]

¶ Cenobia of palimerye queene ¶ Cenobia
As wryfyn peroyens of hire noblesse
So worthi was in armys & so keene
That no whit passede hire in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage nor othir gentillesse
Of kyngis blod of perse is sche dessendid
I seye that sche hadde not moosto fayrenesse [leaf 256]
But of hire schap scho myȝte nat been a-mendid. 3444

From hire childhod / I fynde that sche fledde
Offise of wemen & to wode sche wente
And manye a wylde hertis blood sche schedde
With arwis broode that sche to hym sente 3448
Sche was so swift that sche anoon ham hente
And whan that sche was eldere sche wolde kylle
Leonys lebardis & beris al to-rente
And in hire armys wilde *hem* at hire wille 3452

Sche durste wilde beestis denys seeke
And rennyn in the mounteignyⁿ[s] al be nyght
And slepyn vndyr the busch / & sche coude ek
Wrastellyn by verray forse & verray myght 3456
With any ȝong man were he neuere so wight
There myghte no thyng in hire armys stonde
Sche kepte hire maydynheed from euery wyght
To no man degnede hire to been bonde 3460

¶ Lordynges her-by ensample may ȝe take
How þat in lordschipe is no sikernesse
ffor whan fortune wole a man forsake
He bereþ a-wey his regne and his richesse / 3432
And eek his freendes boþe more and lesse
And what man haþ freendes þurgh fortune
Mishap wole make hem enemys I gesse
This *prouerbe* is ful soþ and ful *com*mune 3436

[*Zenobia.*]

¶ Cenobya of Palymere þe queene ¶ De Cenobia Palymeríe regina
As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
So worþy was in armes and so keene
That no wight passed hire in hardynesse / 3440
Ne in lynage ne in oþer gentillesse /
Of kinges blood of Perce sche descended
I saye þat sche had nouht most fairnesse
But of hire schap sche might nought ben amended 3444

¶ ffro hire childhode I fynde þat sche fledde
Office of wommen and to woode sche wente
And many a wilde hertes blood sche schedde [leaf 240]
With arwes brode þat sche to hem sente / 3448
Sche was so swyfte þat sche anon hem hente
And whan þat sche was elder sche wold kille
Leouns liperdes and beres alto-rent
And in hire armes welde hem at hire wille 3452

¶ Sche dorste wilde bestes dennes seeke
And rennen in þe mounteinz al þe night
And slepe vnder a bussche and sche coupe eeke
Wrastlen by verray force and verray might 3456
Wiþ any ȝong man were he neuer so wight
Ther might no þing in hir armes stonde
Sche kepte hir maydenhed fro euery wight
To no man deyned hire to be bonde / 3460

Lordynges her-by ensamples mowe ȝe take
How þat in lordship is no sikernesse
ffor whan fortune wil a man forsake
He bereþ away his regne and his richesse 3432
And eke his frendes boþ more and lesse
And what man haþ frendes þorowe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem enemyes I gesse
This prouerbe is ful soþe and ful commune 3436

¶ De Cenobia.

CEnobia of Palmere þe quene
As writen Persiens of her noblesse
So worþi was in Armes and so kene
þat no wiht passed hure in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage ne in oþer gentillesse
Of þe kynggs blood of percy is she descended.
I say þat she had nouht moost fairenesse
But of hure Shap she myht not be amended 3444

Fro childhode I fynde þat she fledde
Office of wommen and into woode she went
And Mony a wilde hertes blode she shedde
wiþ arowes brode þat she to hym sent 3448
She was so swift þat she anoon hem hent [leaf 221, back]
And whan þat she was elder she wold kille
Lyons. lybardes and beres alto-rent
And in hure armes weelde hem at her wille 3452

She durst wilde beestes dennes seke
And renne in þe mountayn al þe nyght
And sclepe vndere a bush she coude eke
Wrastelen by verray force and myght 3456
Wiþ eny yong man were he neuer so wiht
Ther myght no þinge in her Armes stonde
She kepte her maidenhode from euery wiht
To no man deyned hure to be bonde 3460

De Eodem.

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie ȝe take
Howe þat in lordeschippe is no sekernesse
For whan fortune wil a man forsake
He bereþ awaye his regne & his Rochesse 3432
And eke his frendes boþ more & lesse
And whan a man haþe frende þoruhe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
This *prouerbe* is ful soþe & ful comuno. 3436

De Cenobia Palmere Regina.

CEnobia of Palimere þe quene [leaf 211]
As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
So worþi was in armes & so kene
That no wight passed hire in hardinesse 3440
Ne in lignage ne in oþere gentillesse
Of þe kinges blode of perce is sche descended
I seie þat sche had nouht most fairnesse
Bot of hire schappe sche myht bue amended 3444

De eadem

Fro hire childhede .I. finde þat sche fledde
Office of wemmen & to wode sche wente
And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
Wiþ arwes brode þat sche to hem sente 3448
Sche was so sweft þat sche a-none hem hente
And whan sche was elder sche wolde kill
Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
And in hire armes wilde hem att hire will 3452

De Eadem

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
And rinne in þe mountain al þe niht
And slepe vnder a busche & sche coupe eke
Wrastelen be verrey force & verrey myht 3456
Wiþ any ȝonge man were he neuere so whight
Ther myht no þinge in hir armes stonde
Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
To no man deyned hire to be bonde 3460

But atte laste / hir freendes han hire maried
To Onedake / a Prynce of that contree
Al were it so / that she hem longe taried
And ye shul vnderstonde / how that he[9] 3464
Hadde swiche fantasies / as hadde she
But natheles / whan they were knyt infeere
They lyued / in ioye / and in felicitee
ffor ech of hem / hadde oother lief and deere 3468

Saue o thyng / that she wolde neuere assente [leaf 176, back]
By no wey / that he sholde by hire lye
But ones / for it was hir pleyn entente
To haue a child / the world to multiplye 3472
And also soone / as þat she myghte espye
That she was nat with childe / with that dede
Thanne wolde she suffre hym / doon his fantasye
Eft soone / and nat but ones out of drede 3476

And if she were with childe / at thilke cast
Na moore / sholde he pleyen thilke game
Til fully / fourty dayes / weren past
Thanne wolde she ones / suffre hym do the same 3480
Al were this Onedake / wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire / for thus she seyde
It was to wyues / lecherie and shame
In oother cas / if þat men with hem pleyde 3484

Two sones / by Onedake hadde she
The whiche she kepte / in vertu and lettrure
But now / vn-to oure tale / turne we
I seye / so worshipful a creature 3488
And wys ther-with / and large with mesure
So penyble in the werre / and curteis eke
Ne moore labour / myghte in werre endure
Was noon / though al this world men wolde seke 3492

¶ But atte laste / hir freendes han hire maryed
To Onedake / a prynce of that contree
Al were it so / that she hem longe taryed
And ye shal vnderstande / how þat he 3464
Hadde swiche fantasies / as hadde she
But natheless / whan they weere knyt in feere
They lyued / in ioye / and in felicitee
ffor ech of hem / hadde oother lief and deere 3468

¶ Saue o thyng / that she wolde neuere assente
By no wey / that he sholde by hire lye
But ones / for it was hir pleyn entente
To haue a child / the world to multiplye 3472
And also soone / as that she myghte espye
That she was nat with childe / with that dede
Thanne wolde she suffren hym doon his fantasye
Eft soone / and noght but ones / out of drede 3476

¶ And if she were with childe / at thilke cast [leaf 95]
Namoore / sholde he pleyen thilke game
Til fully / .xl. dayes weren past
Thanne wolde she ones / suffre hym do the same 3480
Al were this Onedake / wilde / or tame
He gat namoore of hire / for thus she seyde
It was to wyues / lecherie and shame
In oother cas / if þat men with hem pleyde 3484

¶ Two sones / by this Onedake hadde she
The whiche she kepte / in vertu and lettrure
But now / vn-to oure tale turne we
I seye / so worshipful a creature 3488
And wys ther-with / and large with mesure
So penyble in the werre / and curteis eke
Ne moore labour / myghte in werre endure
Was noon / thogh al this world men sholde seke 3492

But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryed
To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
Al weere it so that sche hem longe taryed
And ye schal vndyrstonde how that he[1] [[1] he corrected] 3464
Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
But natheless whan they weere knyt in feere
They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
For echo of hem hadde othir leef & deere 3468

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuere assente
By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
To haue a child the world to multyplye 3472
And also sone as sche myghe espye
That sche was nat with childe with that deede
Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantasye
Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede 3476

And If sche were with childe[2] at tylke cast [leaf 95b, back] [[2] childe, more, corrected]
Namore[3] schulde he pleyen tylke game [[3] corrected]
Tyl fynally fourty dayis weere past
Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same 3480
Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
In othir cas ȝif men with hem playede 3484

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & lettyrure
But now vn-to oure tale turne we
I seye so worschepeful a criature 3488
And wis therewith & large with mesure
So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
Was noon thow al this world men schulde secke 3492

¶ But atte laste hir freendes han hire maryed
To Odenake a Prince of þat Cite
Al were it so þat sche hem longe taryed
And ȝe scholn vnderstonde how þat he 3464
Hadde suche fantasies as hadde sche
But napeles whan þey were knette in feere
They lyueden in ioye and in felicite
ffor sche of hem hadde oþer leef and deere / 3468

[Saue oo thyng/ that/ sche wolde neuyr/ assente.] [Start. MS Rds. /fist]
By no wey þat he schulde by hire lye
But ones for it/ was hire pleyne entent
To haue a childe þe world to multiplye 3472
And al so sone as sche might aspye
That sche nas nouȝt wiþ childe wiþ þat dede
Thanne wolde sche suffre him don his fantasye
Eftsone and nouȝt but ones out of drede / 3476

¶ And if sche were wiþ childe at þilke caste
No more schulde he pleye þilke game
Til fully fourty dayes were paste
Thenne wolde sche ones do suffre him þe same 3480
Al were þis Odenak wilde or tame
he gat nomore of hire for þus sche sayde
It was to wyfes lecchery and schame /
In oþer caas if þat men with hem playde [leaf 240, back]

¶ Tuo sones by þis Odonak had sche
The whiche sche kepte in vertu and lettrure
But now vnto oure tale turne we /
I saye þat worschipful creature 3488
And wys þerwith and large wiþ mesure
So penyble in þe werre and curteys eke
No more laboure mighte in werre endure
Was non þey alle þis world men schulde seke 3492

But at þe last her frendes han hure maried
To Odonak a prince of þat Cite
Al were it so þat she hem longe taried
And ȝe shal vnderstonde how þat he 3464
Haþ suche fantasies as had she
But napeles whan þei were knyt in fere
þei lyueden in Ioie and in felicite
ffor eche of hem had oþer leef *and* dere 3468

Sauf oon þinge that ȝe nolde neuere assent
By no way þat he shulde by hire lye
But onys for it was her pleyn entent
To haue a childe þe world to multiplie 3472
And also sone as she myȝt aspie.
That she was nouȝt wiþ child *with* þat dede
þan wil she suffre hym doon his fantasie
Eftsone and not but onys out of drede 3476

And ȝif she were wiþ childe at þilke cast
No more shulde he playe þilke game
Till xlti daies were past
Than wolde she ones suffre hym doo þe same 3480
Al were this Odenake wilde or tame
He gate no more of hure. for þus she saide
It was to wyuus lechery an shame
In oþer caas if þat men wiþ hem plaide 3484

Twoo sones by þis odynak had She
The whiche she kepte in vertue and in letture
But nowe vnto oure tale turne wee [leaf 252]
I say þat worshipful creature 3488
And wise *þer*wiþ and large *with* mesure
So penyble in þe werre and curteyse eke
No more labour myȝt in werre endure
was noon þouȝe in al þis world men shuld seke 3492

De eadem
¶ Bo att þe last here frendes haue hire maried
To Odenake a *prince* of þat Cite
Al were it so þat sche hem longe taried
And ȝe scholne vnderstande how þat he 3464
Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche
Bot napeles whan þei were knyttie in fere
Thei leueden in Ioie & in felicite
For vche of hem had *o*þ*ere* leef & dere 3468
De eadem
¶ Saue on þinge þat sche nolde neuer assent
By no weye þat by *hire* scholde he lye
Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent
To haue a childe þe werlde to multeplye 3472
And also sone as sche mint a-spye
þat sche was not wiþ childe wiþ þat dede
Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy [leaf 211, back]
Eft sone and nouht but ones onte of drede 3476
[*No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.*]
¶ And if sche ware wiþ childe at þilke cast
No more scholde he ploie þilke game
Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past
Than wolde sche ones do suffre him þe same 3480
Al were þis Odenake wilde ore tame
He gatt no more of hire for þus sche saide
It was to wives lechery & schame
In *o*þ*ere* caas if þat men wiþ hem pleide 3484

¶ Tuo sonne be þis Edenok hadde sche
The whiche sche kepped in vertewe & in lettrure
Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we
.I. say þat worschipful creature 3488
And wise *þer*wiþ & large wiþ mesure
So penyble in þe werre & korteyse eke
Ne more laboure miht in werre endure
Was none þeihe al þis werlde men schold seche 3492

Hir riche array / ne myghte nat be told
As wel in vessel / as in hire clothyng
She was al clad / in perree and in gold
And eek / she lafte noght / for noon huntyng 3496
To haue of sondry tonges / ful knowyng
Whan þat she leyser hadde / and for to entende
To lerne bookes / was al hire likyng
How she in vertu / myghte hir lyf dispende 3500

And shortly / of this proces for to trete
So doghty was hir housbonde and eek she
That they conquered / manye regnes grete
In the Orient with many a faire Citee 3504
Apertenant vn-to the magestee
Of Rome / *and* with strong hond held hem *ful* faste
Ne neuere myghte / hir foo men doon hem flee
Ay / whil that Onedakes dayes laste 3508

Hir batailles / who so list hem for to rede
Agayn Sapor the kyng / and othere mo
And how al this proces / fil in dede
Why she conquered / and what title therto [leaf 177] 3512
And after / of hir meschief and hire wo
How þat she was / biseged and ytake
Lat hym / vn-to my maister Petrak go
That writ ynough of this .I vndertake 3516

Whan Onedake was deed / she myghtily
The regnes heeld / and with hire propre hond
Agayn hir foes / she fanght so cruelly
That ther nas kyng ne prynce in al that lond 3520
That he nas glad / if he that grace fond
That she ne wolde / vp-on his lond werreye
With hire / they made alliance by bond
To been in pees / and lete hire ride *and* pleye 3524

¶ Hir riche array / ne myghte nat be tould
As wel in vessel / as in hire clothyng
She was al clad / in perree and in gold
And eek she lafte noght for noon huntyng 3496
To haue / of sondry tonges ful knowyng
Whan þat she leyser hadde / and for to entende
To lerne bookes / was al hir likyng
How she in vertu / myghte hir lyf despende 3500

¶ And shortly / of this storie for to trete
So doughty was hire housbonde / and eek she
That they conquered / manye regnes grete
In thorient with many a fair Citee 3504
Appertenant vn-to the magestee
Of Rome / and *with* strong hond / heeld hem ful faste
Ne neuere myghte / hir fomen / doon hem flee
Ay / whil that Onedakes dayes laste 3508

¶ Hir batailles / who so list hem for to rede
Agayn Sapor the kyng / and othere mo
And how / þat al this proces / fil in dede
Why she conquered / and what title ther to 3512
And after / of hire meschief and hire wo
How that she was / biseged and ytake
Lat hym / vn-to my maister Petrak go
That writ ynow of this / I vndertake 3516

¶ Whan Onedake was deed / she myghtily [leaf 98, back]
The regnes heeld / and with hire propre hond
Agayns hir foes / she faught so crewelly
That ther nas kyng ne Prince in al that lond 3520
That he nas glad / if he þat grace fond
That she ne wolde / vp-on his land werreye
With hire / they made alliance by bond
To been in pees / and lete hire ryde and pleye 3524

Hyre ryche aray myghte not be told
As wel in vessel as in hyre clothynge
Sche was al clad in perre & in golde
And ek sche lafte not for noon huntynge 3496
To hane of sundery tungis ful knowynge
Whan that sche leyseer hadde / & for to entende
To lerne bokys was hire lykynge
How sche myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspende 3500

And sehortely of this story for to trete
So doughty was hire husbonde & ek sche
That they conquerede manye regnys greete
In the oryent with manye a fayr cete 3504
Apertenant vn-to the magestee
Of rome & with strong hand held hem faste
Ne neuere myghte hire fomen don hem fle
Ay whil [1] that Onadakys dayis laste [2] [—1 later correction] 3508

Hyre bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede
A-gayn soper the kyng & othere moo
And how that al this proces fyl in deede [leaf 87]
Why sche conquerede & what tytle therto 3512
And aftyr of hire myschif & hire wo
Hov [2] that sche was be-segit & I-take [2 Hov corrected]
Let hym vn-to myn maystir Petrak go
That writ I-nough of this I vndyrtake 3516

Whan Onedake was deed sche myghtyly
The regnys held & with hire propre hond
A-gayns hire fois sche faught so crewelly
That theere nas kyng nor prynce in al *that lond* 3520
That he nas glad if he that grace fond
That sche ne wolde vp-on his lond werreye
With hire they made allyauace by bond
To been in pees & leete hire ryde & pleye 3524

¶ Hire riche aray mighte noughť be told
As wel in vessel as in hir clopinge
Sche was al cladde in perrye and in goolde
And eek sche lefte noughť for non huntynge 3496
To haue oť sondry tonges folk knowynge
Whan þať sche leyser hadde and for to entende
To lerne bookes was al hire likynge
How sche in vertu might hir lyf dispende 3500

[And schortly of/ this/ storie for to entrete.] [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 132, back]
¶ So doughty was hire housebande as sche
Þať þey conquered many regnes grete
In þe orienť wiþ many a fair Cite 3504
Apportienaňť vnto þe magesto
Oť Rome and with strong hand heeld hem faste
No neuer might here fomen don hem fle
Ay whiles þať Oedenak dayes laste 3508

¶ Here batayles who so luste hem for to ride
Agayn Sapor þe king and oþer mo
And how þať al þis *proces felle* in dede
Why sche conquered and what titie had þerto 3512
And after oť hire meschief and hire woo
how þať sche was beseged and y-take
let him vnto my mayster Petrarke go
Þať writ oť þis ynough I vndertake 3516

¶ Whan Odenake was deed sche mightily
The regnes huld and wiþ hir *propre* hand
Agayn hire foos sche faught trewely
Þať þer nas king ne Prince in al þat land 3520
That he nas gladde if þať he grace fand [Deaf 241]
That sche ne wolde vpon his land werrey
With hire þey made alleyance by band
To ben in pees and lete hir ryde and pley 3524

Hire Riche aray myght not be tolde
As wel in vessel as in clopinge
She was al clad in perry and in gold
And eke she laft not for noon huntynge 3496
To haue of sondry tungges folk knowing
whan þať she leisere had and forto entende
To lerne bookes was al hure likynge
How alte in vertue myght her lyf dispende 3500

And shortely of þis storie forto entrete
So dughty was her husbonde as she
Þať þei conquered mony regnes grete
In þe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cite 3504
Appertenent vnto þe magesto
Of Rome and wiþ stronge hond helde hem fast
No neuer myght her foomen doon hem flee
Ay whiles þať Odenake dayes last 3508

Her batailles who so lest hem forto rede
Ageyn sopere þe kyng and *oper* moo
And howe þať alł þe processe felle *in* dede
whi she conquered and what titel had þerto. 3512
And after of her meschef *and* of her woo
Howe þať she was byseged and Itake
Lať hym vnto my maister Petrarke goo.
þať writte Inowe of þis I vndertake. 3516

Whan Odenak was dede she myztily
þe Regnes heelde and wiþ hur propre honde
Azeinst her foos she fauzt trewly
þať þer nas kyng no prince in al þat londe 3520
þať he nas glad zif he þať grace fonde
þat she ne wolde vpon his lond werreye
wiþ hire þei made alliance by bonde
To bene in pees *and* lať hure ride and pleye / 3524

¶ Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
As wele in vessel as in clopinge
Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
And eke sche left for none hunteynge 3496
To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweynge
Whan þat sche leyser hadde to entende
To leren bokes was al hire lykeynge
Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende 3500

¶ And schortly of þis storie for to entrete
So douhte was hir husbonde as sche
þat þei conquered mony regnes grete
In þe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cete 3504
Apartenaunte vnto þe Maieste
Of Rome & wiþ stronge honde helde hem fast
No neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
Aye wile þat Odenake dayes last 3508

¶ Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
Azeine Sapore þe kinge & *opere* moo
And howe þat al þis processe fel in dede
And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd þere too 3512
And aftere of hire meschief & hire woo
Ho þat sche was be-seged & y-take
Late him vnto mi maister Petrak go
þat writeþ ynouhe of þis .I. vndertake 3516

¶ When Odenak was dade sche myhtyly [Deaf 212]
The regnes helde & wiþ hire *propre* hande
Azeine hir foos sche fauht trewly
þat þere nas kinge ne prince in al þat lande 3520
That he nas gladde if he þat grace fande
That sche ne wolde vpōn his lande werrey
Wiþ hire þei maad alliance be bande
To biene in pees & latt hir ride & pleie 3524

The Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne hym bifore / the Romayn Galien
Ne dorste neuere / been so corageus
Ne noon Ermyn / ne noon Egipcien 3528
Ne Surrien / ne noon Arabyen
With-Inne the feeldes / that dorste *with* hire fighte
Lest that she wolde / hem *with* hir handes slen
Or with hir meignee / putten hem to flighte 3532

In kynges habit / wente hir sones two
As heires / of hir fadres regnes alle
And hermanno / and Thymalao
Hir names were / as Persiens hem calle 3536
But ay ffortune / hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queene / may no while endure
ffortune / out of hir regne made hire falle
To wrecchednesse / and to mysauenture 3540

Aurelian / whan that the gouernaunce
Of Rome / cam in-to hise handes tweye
He shoope / vp-on this queene to doon vengeaunce
And with hise legions / he took his weye 3544
Toward Cenobie / and shortly for to seye
He made hire flee / and atte last hire hente
And fettred hire / and eek hire children tweye
And wan the land / and hoom to Rome he wente 3548

Amonges othere thynges / that he wan
Hir Chaar/ *þat* was *with* gold wroght and perree
This grete Romayn / this Aurelian
Hath *with* hym lad / for that men sholde it see 3552
Biforn his triumphe / walketh shee
With gilte cheynes / on hire nekke hangynge
Coroned was she / after hir degree [leaf 177, back]
And ful of perree / charged hire clothynge 3556

¶ The Emperour of Rome / Claudius
Ne hym biforn / the Romayn Galien
Ne dorsten neuere / been so corageus
Ne noon Ermyn / ne noon Egipcien 3528
Ne Surryen / ne noon Arabien
With-Inne the feeldes / *þat* dorste *with* hire fighte
Lest *þat* she wolde / hem *with* hir handes slen
Or with hire meynee / putten hem to flighte 3532

¶ In kynges habit wenten hire sones two
As heires / of hir fadres regnes alle
And Hermanno / and Thymalao
Hir names weere / as Persiens hem calle 3536
But ay ffortune / hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queene / may no while endure
ffortune / out of hir regne made hire falle
To wrecchednesse / and to mysauenture 3540

¶ Aurelian / whan *þat* the gouernance
Of Rome / cam in-to hise handes tweye
He shoope / vp-on this queene / to doon vengeance
And with his legions / he took his weye 3544
Toward Cenobie / and shortly for to seye
He made hire flee / and atte laste hire hente
And fettred hire / and eek hire children tweye
And wan the land / and hoom to Rome he wente 3548

¶ Amonges othere thynges / that he wan
His Chaar / *þat* was *with* gold wroght & perree
This grete Romayn / this Aurelian
Hath with hym lad / for *þat* men sholde it see 3552
Biforn his triumphe / walketh she
With gilte cheynes / on hire nekke hangynge
Corownied was she / as after hire degree
And ful of perree / charged hir clothynge 3556

The Emperour of rome Claudius
Ne hym be-forn the [1]Romen Galyeen [[1] R corrected]
Ne durste neuere been so corageous
Ne noon Ermyn ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surreyn ne non Arabieen
With-inne the fealdys that durste with hire fyst
Lest that sche wolde *hem* wit hire *handis* sleen
Or with hire meyne puttyn hem to flyght 3532

In kyngis habite wente hire sonys two
As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
And hermanno / & thimalao
Hire namys were as .persiens. hem calle[1] [[1] first calle] 3536
But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queen may no while endure
Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
To wrechedenesse & to mysauenture 3540

Aurelian
Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce
Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeaunce
And with hise legiownys he tok his weye 3544
Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 237, back]
He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
And fisterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
And wan the lond & hom to rome he wente 3548

A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
This greete roman this aurelian
Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
By-forn his triumphe walkyth sche
With gilte cheynys [1]vp-on here nekke hangynge[1]
Corounede was sche as[2] aftyr hyre degree [[1]—[1], [2] later corrections]
And ful of perre chargit hire clothynge 3556

¶ The Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him byforn þe Romain Galien
Ne dorste neuer be so coragius
Ne non Ermyne ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surrien ne non arabien
Wiþinne þe feeld þat dorste with hire figlit
Lest þat sche wolde hem wiþ hir handes sleen
Or with hire meyne putten hem to fligit 3532

[IN kynges/ abite wente hir/ sones/ two .] [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 187, back]
As Eyres of here regnes alle
And hermanno and Thymalao
Here names were as Percions hem calle 3536
But ay fortune haþ ay in hir hony galle
This mighty queene may no while en-dure
ffortune out of hire regne made hire falle
To wrecchednes and to mysauenture 3540

¶ Aurelion whan þat þe gouernance
Of Rome cam in-to his handes tweye
he schoop vpon þis queen to do vengance
And wiþ his legiouns he took his weye 3544
Toward Cenobye and schortly for to seye
He made hir flee and at þe last hir bent
And fetered hire and eek hir children tweye
And wan þe lond and home to Rome þey went 3548

¶ Among þese oþer þinges þat he wan
hire char þat was wiþ gold wrought and perre
This grete Romayn þis aurelian
Haþ wiþ him ladde for þat men schulde se 3552
Byforn his triumphe walkeþ sche
Wiþ gilte cheynes on hire neckes hangyng
Corouned sche was as after hire degre
And ful of perre charged hire cloþing 3556

The Emperour of Rome Claudius [leaf 252, back]
Ne hym byforn þe Romayne galiene
Ne durst neuer be so coragius
Ne noon ermyne ne noon Egipciene 3528
Ne Surryne ne noon Arabiene
Wiþ-in þe feelde þat durst wiþ hire fiht
Lest þat she wolde wiþ hure hondes hym seleen
Or wiþ her mayne putten hem to fliht 3532

In kyngges habite went her sonys twoo
As heires of her regnes alle
And hermanno and Tymalao
Her names were as percions hem calle 3536
But ay fortune haþ in her hony galle
This myhty qwene may not longe endure
ffortune out of her regne made her falle
To wrecchednesse and to mysauenture 3540

Aurelion whan þat þe gouernaunce
Of Rome come into his hondes tweye
He shope vpon þis quene to do vengeaunce
And wiþ his legyons he toke his waye 3544
Toward Cenoby and shortly forto seye
He made hur flee and at þe last her hent
And fettred hure and eke her children tweye
And wan þe londe and home to Rome is went 3548

Amonge þise oþer þingges þat he wan
her chare þat wrought was with gold and perre
This grete Romayn þis Aurelian.
haþ wiþ hym lad for þat men shuld see 3552
Byforn hys triumphe walkeþ she
Wiþ Gilt cheynes in her nek hongynge
Corounned she was as after her degre
And ful of Perry charged her clopinge 3556

¶ The Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him be-forne þe Romeyne Galiene
Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcie[ne] 3528
Ne Surrien ne none arrabiene
Withe-in þe felde þat dost wiþ hir fiht
Lest þat sche wolde hem wiþ her handes sleyne
Or wiþ hire meyne to putten hem to fliht 3532

¶ In Kinges abite went here sones two
As eyres of here Regnes alle
And ermanno & Thimalao
Here name were as persiens hem calle 3536
Botte ffortune haþe ay in here hony galle
This myhty qwene mais no while endure
Fortune oute of her Regne maade hire falle
To wrichednesse & to mysaduenture 3540

¶ Aurelyon whan þat þe gouernance
Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
He schope vpon þis qwene to do vengeance
And wiþ his legions he toke his weie 3544
Toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
He maade hire flee & att þe last hire hent
And fettard hire & eke her children tweye
And wann þe londe & home to Rome þei went 3548

¶ Amange þis oþer pinge þat he wanne
Here Chare þat was wiþ gold wrouht & perre
þis grete Romaine þis Aureliane
Haþ wiþ him ladde for þat men scholde see 3552
Be-forne his triumphe walkeþ sche
With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
Corounde scho was as after her degre
And ful of perre charged hir cloþinge 3556

Allas ffortune / she that whilom was
Dredeful / to kynges and to Emperoures
Now gaureth al the peple / on hire allas
And she / that helmed was in starke shoures 3560
And wan by force / townes stronge *and* toures
Shal on hir heed / now were a vitremyte
And she that bar/ the cepire ful of floures
Shal bere a distaf / hire costes for to quyte 3564
[Nero, &c., *follow here in the MS, and the 4 following 'modern instances' come after* Cruus, p. 280, *below.*]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

O noble / o. worthy Petro / glorie of Spayne ¶ De Petro Rege Ispannie
Whom ffortune heeld / so hye in magestee
Wel oghten men / thy pitous deeth complayne [*on leaf* 181]
Out of thy land / thy brother made thee flee 3568
And after/ at a sege by subtiltee
Thow were bitrayed / and lad vn-to his tente
Where as he / with his owene hand slow thee
Succedynge / in thy regne and in thy rente 3572

The feeld of snow / with thegle of blak ther-Inne [*Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
Caught with the lymerod / coloured as the gleede
He brew this cursednesse / and al this synne
The wikked nest/ was werker/ of this nede 3576
Noght Charles Olyuver / that took ay hoede
Of trouthe and honour / but of Armorike [*Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.*]
Genylon Olyuer / corrupt/ for meede
Broglite this worthy kyng/ in swich a brike 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro / kyng of Cipre also ¶ De Petro Rege de Cipro
That Alisandre wan / by heigh maistrie
fful many an hethen / wroghtestow ful wo
Of which / thyne owene liges hadde envie 3584
And for no thyng/ but for thy Chiualrie.
They in thy bed / han slayn thee by the morwe
Thus kan fortune / hir wheel gouerne and gye
And out of Ioye / brynge men to sorwe 3588

¶ Allas ffortune / she that whilom was [leaf 94]
Dredeful / to kynges / and to Emperoures
Now gawreth al the peple / on hirs allas
And she that helmed was / in starke stoures 3560
And wan by force / townes stronge and toures
Shal on hirs heed / now were a vitremyte
And she þat bar / the Cepire ful of floures
Shal bere a distaf hirs cost/ for to quyte 3564
[Nero, &c., *follow here in the MS, and the 4 following 'modern instances' come after* Cruus, p. 280, *below.*]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

O noble / o worthy Petro / glorie of Spayne De Petro Ispannie
Whom ffortune heeld / so heighe in magestee
Wel oghten men / thy pitous deeth complayne [*on leaf* 97, *back*]
Out of thy land / thy brother made thee flee 3568
And after at a sege / by subtiltee
Thow were bitraysed / and lad vn-to his tente
Where as he / with his owene hand slow thee
Succedynge / in thy regne and in thy rente 3572

¶ The feeld of snow / with thegle of blak ther-Inne [leaf 98]
Caught with the lymrod / coloured as the gledo [*Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
He brew this cursednesse / and al this synne
The wikked nest/ was werkere of this nede 3576
Noght Charles Olyuer / þat took ay hede
of trouthe and honour / but of Armorike [*Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.*]
Genylon Olyuer / corrupt for mede
Broghte this worthy kyng/ in swich a brike 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro / kyng of Cipre also De Petro de Cipro
That Alisaundre wan / by heigh maistrie
fful many an hethen / wroghtestow ful wo
Of which / thyne owene liges hadde envie 3584
And for no thyng/ but for thy chiualrie
They in thy bed / han slayn thee by the morwe
Thus kan fortune / hire wheel gouerne and gye
And out of Ioye / brynge men to sorwe 3588

Allas fortune sche that whilom was
Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
Now gauryth al the peple on hirs allas
And sche that helmede was in starke stourys 3560
And wan by force townnys stronge & tourys
Schal on hire heed now were a vitremyte
And sche that bar the Cepire ful of flouris
Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte 3564
[Nero, &c., *follow here in the MS, and the 4 following 'modern instances' come after* Cruus, p. 258, *below.*]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

.O. noble .O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne [*on leaf* 332] Petro
Whom fortune heeld[1] so highe in magesto [*1 d. late*]
Weel oughtyn men thyn petous deth to complcyne
Out of thyn land thyn brothir made the fle 3568
And afyr at a sege by subtyletee
Thow were betrayed & lad vn-to his tente
Wheere as he with his owene hand slow the
Succedynge in thy regne & in thyn rente 3572

The feld[2] of snow / with the egel[2] of blak[2] therin [*2 d. & sly corrected*]
Caugh with the lymerod colourede al with *gledo*. [*Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
He brew this cursedenesse & al this synne
The wekede neat was werkere of this neede 3576
Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke [*Oliver de Mauny of Britanny.*]
Genylouz Olyuer corrupt for meede
Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also [leaf 362, back] Petro
That Alisaundere wan by high maystrye
fful manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
Of whiche tweyne oune lyges hadde envie 3584
And for no thyng but for thy chiualrye
They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwe 3588

¶ Allas fortune sche þat whilom was
Dredful to kynges and to emperoures · [leaf 241, back]
Now gaureþ al þe people on hire allas ·
And sche þat helmed was in starke stoures · 3560
And wan by force townes strong and toures ·
Schal on hire heede were a vytremyte
And sche þat bar þe septre ful of floures
Schal bere a distaff hir costes for to quyte 3564

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]

[1]¶ O noble o worþy petre glorie of Spayne ¶ De Petro Spayne
Whom fortune helde so heyh in magaste ¶ Rege
Wel oughte men þin pitous deþ complayne [1 *wrongly marked* b *in margin, by a later corrector, to follow* a (De uero Rege).]
Thy bastard broþer made þe to fle
And after at a sege by subtilte
þow were betrayed and lad to his tent 3570
Wher as he wiþ his owen hand slough þe
Succeedyng in þy regne and þin rent 3572

¶ The feeld of snow wiþ þe egle blak per-Inne ¶ *Bertheun* Claykyn
Caught wiþ þe lymrodde coloures as þe gledes ¶ *Olyuer* Mawny
he brew þis cursednes and al þe synne
The wicked neste was werker of þis nedes [*Bertrand du Guesclin, & his comrie Sir Oliver de Mauny, i. 259.*]
Nought Charles Olyuer þat ay took god heede
Of trouþe and honour but of armorekke 3578
Genyloun Olyuer corupte for meede
Broughtest þis worþi king in such a brekke 3580

[Peter of Cyprus.]

¶ Worþy Petre king of Cypre also ¶ De petro regis Cypri
þat alisaundre wan by heigh maystrie
ful many an heþen wroughtest þou ful wo
Of which þin owen liege had enuye 3584
And for no þing but for þin Chiualrie
They in þin-bedde han slayn þe by þe morwe
Thus gan fortune gouerne and gye
And out of ioye bringe men in-to sorwe 3588

Allas fortune sche þat whilom was
Dredful to kynggys and to emperours
Now gaureþ alle þe puple on hir allas
And sche þat helmed was in stronge stoures 3560
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Shal on her hede bere a Vitromyte
And sche þat bare þe sceptre ful of flowres
Shal bye a dystaf her coste forto quite [leaf 252] 3564

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]

O noble o worþi peter glory of Spayñ
Whoom fortune helde so hiȝe in maieste
Wel ought men þi pitous deþ complayñ
Thi bastard broþer made þe to flee 3568
And aftere at a siege by subtilte
Thowe were bytraied and lad to his tent
Wher as he wiþ his owne honde sclogh þe
Succeedynge in þi regne and in þi rent 3572

The folde of snowe wiþ þe Egle blak per-Inne [*Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
Caught wiþ þe lyme rodde colours as þe glede
He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe synne
þe wicked nest was werker of þis nede. 3576
Nouȝt charles Olyfere þat ay take good hede
Of trouþe of honure but Armorekke [*Oliver de Mauny of Brilauny.*]
Genilon Olyuer corupte for nede
Brouȝtest þis worþi king in suche brekke 3580

[Peter of Cyprus.]

¶ worþi Petre kynge of Cipre alsoo.
That Alisaunder wan by high maistrie
ful mony a heþen wrouȝtest þou for woo
Of whicli þine owne leeges *had* enuye 3584
And for no þing but for þi chyualrie
They in þi bed han sclayn þe by þe morue
Thus gan fortune gouerne *and* gie
And out of Ioie bringe into sorowe 3588

¶ Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
Now gaureþ al þe peple on hire alace [leaf 212, back]
And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures 3560
And wanne be fors tounes stronge & toures
Schal on here nowe were a fitermyte
And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of floures
Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwyte 3564

De Petro Hispanye Rege.

¶ O noble o worþi Petre of spayne
Whome fortune holde so hihe in maieste
Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle 3568
And after att a sege be soubtilite
Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
Where as he wiþ his owen hand slouhe þe
Succeedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent 3572

Betelmewe Claykeynne[1]. Oliuer Mawnye

¶ The felde of snowe wiþ þe egle blak þere-inne [1 *Bertrand du Guesclin.*]
Cauht wiþ þe lime Rodde colours as þe glede
He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede 3576
Nouht Charles & Olyuer þaȝ ay take goode hede
Of trouþe & honour bot of Armorekke
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
Brouhtest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke. 3580

De Petro Rege Cipri

¶ Worþe Petre kinge of Cipre also
That Alisander wanne be hihe maistrye
Ful mony an eyþen wrouhtest þou ful wo
Of whiche þine owan leges hadde enuye 3584
And for no þinge bot for þi chiualrye
Thei in þi bedde han sleyne þe be þe morwe
Thus gan fortune gouorne & guye
And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe 3588

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

Off Melan / grete Barnabo Viscounte ¶ De Barnabo de Lumbardia
God of delit', and scourge of Lumbardye
Why sholde I nat' thyn Infortune acounte
Sith in estat' / thow cloumbe were so hye [leaf 181, back]
Thy brother sone / that was thy double allye
ffor he thy Nevew was / and sone in lawe
With-Inne his prisoñ / made thee to dye
But why ne how / noot I þat thou were slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

Off the Erl Hugelyn of Pyze / the langour ¶ De Hugelino Comite de Pize
Ther may no tonge / telle for pitee
But litel out of Pize / stant a tour
In which tour / in prisoñ put was he 3600
And with hym / been hise litel children thre
The eldeste / scarsly / fyf yeer was of Age
Allas ffortune / it was greet cruelte
Swiche briddes / for to putte / in swiche a Cage 3604

Dampned was he / to dyen in that prisoñ
ffor Roger / which þat Bisshope was of Pize
Hadde on hym maad / a fals suggestioñ
Thurgh which / the peple / gan vpon hym rise 3608
And putten hym to prisoñ / in swich wise
As ye han herd / and mete / and drynke he hadde
So smal / that vnnethe it may suffise
And therwith-al / it was ful poure and badde 3612

And on a day / bifil / þat in that hour
Whan þat his mete / wont was to be broght'
The Gayler shette the dores of the tour
He herde it wel / but he spak right noght' 3616
And in his herte / anon ther fil a thoght/
That they for hunger / wolde doon hym dyen
Allas quod he / allas that I was wroght'
Ther-with / the teeris fillen from hise eyen 3620

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

Of Melan / grete Barnabo Viscounte / De Barnabo /
God of delit' and scourge of Lumbardye
Why sholde I noght thyn Infortune acounte
Sith in estat/ thow clombe were so hye 3592
Thy brother sone / that was thy double allye
ffor he thy Nevew was / and sone in lawe
With-Inne his prison / made thee to dye
But why ne how / noot .I. that thow were slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

Of the Erl Hugelyn of Pize / the langour / De hugelyn Comite de Pize
Ther may no tonge / tellen for pitee
But litel out of Pize / stant a tour
In which[e] tour / in prisoñ put was he 3600
And with hym been / hise litel children thre
The eldeste scarsly / fyue year was of age
Allas ffortune / it was greet cruelte
Swiche briddes / for to putte in swich a cage 3604

¶ Dampned was he / to dyen in that prisoñ
ffor Roger / which þat bisshope was of Pize
Hadde on hym maad / a fals suggestioñ
Thurgh which the peple / gan vp on hym rise 3608
And putten hym to prison / in swich wise
As ye han herd / and mete and drynke he hadde
So smal / that wel vnnethe it may suffise
And ther with al / it was ful poure and badde 3612

[¹A]nd on a day bifel / *þat* in that hour [¹ *Bodl.* leaf 96, back]
Whan þat his mete / wont was to be broght'
The Gayler / shette the dores of the tour
He herde it wel / but he spak / right noght' 3616
And in his herte / anon ther fil a thoght
That they for hunger / wolde doon hym dyen
Allas quod he / allas þat I was wroght'
Ther with / the teeris fillen from hise eyen 3620

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

¶ Of Melan grete ¹Bernabo Viscounte [¹ MS.]
God of delyt & schorge of lumbardye
Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune acounte
Syn in estat thow clombyn weere so hye 3592
Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
ffor he thyn nevew was & sone in lawe
With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
But why he how not I that thow weere slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

¶ Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
Theere may no tunge telle for pite
But lytyl out of Pize stant a tour
In which *tour* in prysoun put was he 3600
And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
The oldeste skarsely fyue yeer was of age
Allas fortune *it* was greet crewelte
Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage 3604

Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
For Roger which that bischop was of Pyze
Hadde *on hym mad* a fals suggestioun
Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse 3608
And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
As ye han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
So smal that wel anethe it may suffyse
And there withal it was ful poore & badde 3612

And on a day hy-fel that in that hour [*Lecaux* 263-4, *Clamb.* MS, *are cut out; till v.* 3653.]
Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought
[The Ieylour shet þe dores of þe toure [Sloane MS 1685, *on leaf* 290.]
he herde it wele but he sawe it nought 3616
As in hyz herte a-none pere fello a pought
þat pei for hungre wolde done hem dye
Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrought
pere-with þe teeres fello fro þe eye 3620

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

¶ Of Melane grete barnabo viscounte ¶ De Barnabo viccomitis
God of delite and scourge of lumbardye ¶ Mediolano /
Why schulde nouht I þin fortune acounte /
Seþen in estaat þou clombe were so hihe 3592
Thin broþer sone þat was þin double allye
for he þin neuew was and sone in lawe [leaf 242]
Wiþinne his prison made þe to deye
But why ne how wot I þat þou were slawe // 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

¶ Of þe erl hugolyne of Pyse þe langour ¶ De hugylyno Comite Pisano.
Ther may no tunge telle for pite
But lytel out of pyse stant a toure
In which toure in prison putte was he 3600
And wiþ him ben his litel children þre
The eldest skarsly .v. ȝer was of age
alias fortune it was grete cruelte
Suche briddes for to putte in such a kage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to deyen in þat prison
for Roger which þat bisshop was of pyse
Hadde on him maade a fals suggestion
Thurgh which þe peple gan on him aryse 3608
And putten him to pryson in swich wyse
As ȝe haue herde and mete and drynk he hadde
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And þer-wiþ-al it was ful pore and badde 3612

¶ And on a day bifelle þat in þat oure
Whan þat his mete was wont to be brought
The Gailler schutte þe dores of þe toure
He herde it wel but he saugh it nought 3616
And in his herte anon þer felle a ought
þat þey for hunger wolde don him deyen
Alias *quod* he alias þat I was wrought
þer-wiþ þe teeres felle fro his eyen 3620

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

Of Melane grete Barnabo Viscounte
God of delite and scourge of lumbardie
Whi shuld not I þi fortune acounte
Siþ in estaat þou clomben were so hie 3592
Thy broþer sone þat was þi double alie
for he þi Neuewe was *and* sone in lawe
Wiþ-in his prison made þe to die
But whi ne howe wote I þat þou were sclawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

Of the Erle Hugelyne of pise þe languour
Ther may no tunge telle for pite
But litel out of Pise stant a tour
In whiche towre in prison put was he 3600
And wiþ hym bene his litel children þre
þe eldest scarcely .v. ȝere was of age [leaf 253, back]
Allas fortune it was grete cruelte
Such briddes forto putte into a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to dye in þat prison
for Roger which þat bisshop was of pise
Had on hym made a fals suggestion
Thorgh which þe puple gan on hym arise 3608
And putten him in prison in such a wise
As ȝe han herd and mete and drinke he had.
So smal þat vnneþes it may suffise
And þerwiþal it was ful poor and bad 3612

In a day byfelle þat in þat houre
Whan þat his [mete] was wonte to be wrouȝt
þe Gailour shette þe doores of þe toure
He herde it wel but he seegh it nouȝt 3616
And in his herte anoon þer felle a pouȝt
þat þei for hunder wolde done hym dyen
Allas quod he alas þat I was wrouȝt
þer-wiþ þe teeres felle from his eyen. 3620

De Barnabo viccomite Mediolano.

¶ Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
Whi scholde nouht .I. pine fortune a-counte
Sethen in estate þou clome were so hihe . 3592
Thine Broþer sone þat was pine double allie
For he þi nevow was & sone in lawe
Wiþ-in his prisoun made þe to deye
Bot whie ne howe woote .I. þat þou wer slawe 3596

¶ De Hugiline Comyte Pisano. [leaf 215]

Of þe Erle Hugylyne of Pise þe Langoure
There maie no tunge tel for pite
Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
In wiche toure in prisone put was he 3600
And wiþ him ben his litel childern þre
þe eldest scarsly .v. ȝere was of age
Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage 3604

¶ Dampned he was to deye in þat prisone
For Roger þat bischop was of Pise
Hadde on him maade a fals suggestione
Thorwhe þe peple gan on him a-rise 3608
And putten him to prison in suche wise
As ȝe haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And *þere*-wiþ-alle it was ful pore & badde. 3612

¶ And one a daie be-fell þat inne þat oure
Whan þat his mete was wonte to be brouht
The gayler schette þe dores of þe toure
He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht 3616
And in his hert anone *þere* fell a pouht
þat þei for hunger wolde done him deyen
Alas quod he alas þat .I. was wrouht
þer-wiþe þe teres fel fro hyȝen 3620

His yonge sone / that thre yeer was of age
Vn-to hym seyde / fader / fader // why do ye wepe
Whanne wol the Gayler / bryngen oure potage
Is ther no morsel breed / that ye do kepe 3624
I am so hungry / that I may nat slepe
Now wolde god / that I myghte slepen euere
Thanne sholde nat hunger / in my wombe crepe
Ther is no thyng' but breed / that me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day / this child bigan to crye
Til in his fadres barm / adoun it lay
And seyde / fare wel fader / I moot dye
And kiste his fader/ and dyde the same day 3632
And whan the woful fader/ deed it say
ffor wo / hise Armes two / he gan to byte
And seyde / Allas ffortune and weylaway [leaf 132]
Thy false wheel / my wo al may I wyte 3636

Hise children wende / that it for hunger was
That he hise Armes gnow / and nat for wo
And seyde fader/ do nat so Allas
But rather ete the flessh vp-on vs two 3640
Oure flessh thou yaf / take oure flessh vs fro
And ete ynogh / right thus they to hym seyde
And after that' with-Inne a day or two
They leyde hem / in his lappe adoun and deyde 3644

Hym-self despeired / eek for hunger starf'
Thus ended is / this myghty Erl of Pize
ffrom heigh estat' ffortune awey hym carf'
Of this Tragedie / it' oghte ynough suffise 3648
Who so wol here it' in a lenger wise
Redeth / the grete Poete of ytaille
That highte Dant', for he kan al deuyse
ffro point to point'. nat o word wol he faille 3652

[*The Monk's End-link follows in the MS. See p.* 281.]

¶ His yonge sone / þat thre yeer was of age
Vn-to hym seyde / fader / fader / why do ye wepe
Whanne wol the Gayler / bryngen oure potage
Is ther no morsel breed / þat ye do kepe 3624
I am so hungry / that I may nat slepe
Now wolde god / *þat* I myghte slepen euere
Thanne sholde noght hunger / in my wombe crepe
Ther is no thyng but breed / þat me were leuere 3628

¶ Thus day by day / this child bigan to crye
Til in his fadres barm / adoun it lay
And seyde / farewel fader / I moot dye
And kiste his fader / and doyde the same day 3632
And whan the woful fader / deed *it say*
ffor wo / hise armes two / he gan to byte
And seyde / allas ffortune and weylaway
Thy false wheele / my wo al may I wyte 3636

¶ Hise children wende / that it for hunger was
That he hise armes gnow / and nat for wo
And seyden fader / do nat so allas
But rather / ete the flessh vp-on vs two 3640
Oure flessh thow yaf' task oure flessh vs fro
And ete ynow / right thus they to hym seyde
And after that' with-Inne a day / or two
They leyde hem / in his lappe adonn / and deyde 3644

¶ Hym self despeired / eek/ for hunger starf
Thus ended is / this myghty Erl of Pize
ffrom heigh estat'. ffortune awey hym carf'
Of this tragedie / it oghte ynogh suffise 3648
Who so wole it heere it' in a lenger wise
Redeth / the grete Poete of Ytaille
That highte Dant'. for he kan al deuyse
ffro point to point' nat o word wol he faille 3652

[*The Monk's End-link follows in the MS. See p.* 281.]

His ȝonge sonne þre ȝeere was of age [Sloane MS 1685]
Vnto hym said fader' why do ȝe wepe
Whan wille þe Gaylour bryngе our' potage
Is þere no morselle brode þat ȝe do kepe 3624
I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
[Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 128, *bk*]
Ther/ is/ nothyng saue breed that me were leuyr/.] 3628

Thys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, *on f* 226]
Tylt in hys ffadere barme a doune hit lay
And said fadir/ fare wele I mot' deye
And kyste hys fader' and deyde þe same daye 3632
And whan hys woofulle fadere did hym saye
ffor . woo hys armes too he gan to byte
And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
þi . false wyles my woo I may wyte 3636

His children þat fortune hungry was
þat he hys armes gnewe and not for woo
And said fader' do not so Alas .
But rathere ete þe fleshe vpon vs twoo 3640
Oure . flessh þou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro .
And ete y-nouȝe riȝt þus to hym þei saide [leaf 209, back]
And after þat witti-In a day or two
þei leyde hem doune in his lappe & dyed 3644

Hym solfe dispeyred eke for honger starfe
Thus endid ys þe myȝti Erle of pyse
ffro hyeȝe estate fortune fro hym carf
Of þis Tregedye hit ouȝt ynouȝe suffice 3648
ho · so wylle here hit/ in a lenger wyse
Redeth þe grete poete of Itayle
þat/ hyȝt/ Daunte for he can hit deuyse 3651
ffro poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle] [Sloane ex-*tract ends.*]

¶ his ȝonge sone þat þre ȝeer was of age
vnto him sayde fader why do ȝe wepe
When wil þe Gaylere bringen oure potage
Is þer no morsel bred þat ȝe do kepe 3624
I am so hungry þat I may nought slepe
Now wolde god þat I might slepen euer
Thanne schulde non hunger in my wombe crepe
þer nys no þing sauf bred þat me were leuer 3628

¶ Thus day by day his childe gan to crye
Til in his fadres barme a doun it lay
And sayde fare wel fader I mot deye [Def 243, back]
And kissed his fader and deyde þe same day 3632
And whan þe woful fader ded him say
ffor wo his armes two he gan to byte /
And sayde allas fortune and welaway
Thyn fals wheel my wo I may al wyte 3636

¶ His children wende þat it for hunger was
þat he his armes gnowe and nought for wo
And sayde fader do nought so allas
But raþer ete þe fleissch vpon ous tuo 3640
Oure fleissch þou ȝaf vs take oure flessch vs fro
And ete ynough right þus to him þay sayde /
And after þat wiþinne a day or tuo
They leyde hem doun right in his lappe and deyde / 3644

Himself dispeyred eek for hunger starf
Thus ended is þe mighty erl of Pyse
ffro heih estate fortune fro him karf
Of þis tregetrye it ought ynough suffise/ 3648
Who so wol here it in a lenger wise
Redeþ þe grete poete of ytayle /
That highte daunte for he can it deuyse
ffro poynt to poynt nought o word wol he fayle 3652

His ȝonge sones þre þer were of age
Vnto hym seide fadere whi do ȝe wepe
whan wil þe Gailoure bryngе our potage
Is þer no morsel brede þat [ye] doo kepe 3624
I am so hungry þat I may nat sclepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝt sclepen euere
þan shuld noon hungre in myn herte crepe
per nys no þinge sauf brede þat me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day his childe gan to crie
Til in his faders barme adoune it lay
And saide fare wel fadere I mote dye
And kissed his fadere and dyed þe same day 3632
And whan þe wooful fadere did hym say
ffor woo his armes two he gan to bite
And saide allas fortune and welaway
Thy fals whele my woo I may al wite 3636

His childer [wende] þat hit for hunger was
þat he his armes gnowe *and* nouȝt for woo.
þei seiden fadere do not so allas
But raþer ete þe flesshe vpon vs twoo. [Def 244] 3640
Our flesshe þou ȝaf vs take our flesshe vs froo
And ete ynouȝe riȝt þus to hym þei saide
And after þat wiþ-Inne a day or twoo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe *and* dayde 3644

Hym self dispeirede eke and for hu[n]ger starf
Thus ended is þe myȝty erle of pise
ffor highe astate fortune fro hym carf
Of his tregetrie it ouȝte ynouȝe suffise 3648
Who so wil here it in a lenger wise
Redeþ þe grete poete of ytaile
þat hiȝte Daunte, for he can it devise
ffrom poynt to poynte for no þing wil he faile. 3652

¶ His ȝonge son þat þrei ȝere was of age
vnto him seide fader whi do ȝe wepe
Whan wil þe Gayloure bringen oure potage
Is þere no morsel brede þat ȝe do kepe 3624
I. am so hungry þat .I. maie nouht [slepe]
Now wolde god þat .I. myht slepe euer
þan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe
þare nys noþinge saue brede þat me were leuere 3628

¶ þus daie be daye his childe gan to crie
Til in his fader berme adoune it leye
And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye
And kissed his fader & deyed þe same daye 3632
And whan þe woful fader dede him sey
For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite
And seid alas fortune! & walaweye
þine fals whele my woo .I. al wite 3636

¶ His childern wende þat it for hungere was
þat he his arme gnowhe & nout for woo
And seid fader do nouht so alas [Def 243, back]
Bot raþer ete þe flesche vpon vs tuo 3640
Oure flesche þou ȝaf vs tak oure flesche vs fro
And ete ynouhe riht þus to him þei seide
And efter þat wiþ-inne a daie or tuo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed 3644

¶ Him self dispeired eke for hunger starf
þus endede is þe mihte Erle of Pise
Fro hihe a state fortune fro hire carf
Of þis tregedrie it ouht .L-nouhe suffise 3648
Who so wile here it in a longer wise
Reede þe grete Poete of Itaile
That hiht Dante for he can it deuise
Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile 3652

[*Nero.*]

Al though / that Nero were vicius [on leaf 177, bk] ¶ Nero
As any feend that lith in helle adoun
Yet he / as telleth vs Swetonius
This wyde world / hadde in subiecciou 3656
Bothe Est *and* West North / and Septemtriou
Of Rubies / saphires / and of peerles white
Were alle hise clothes / brouded vp and doun
ffor he in gemmes / greetly gan delite 3660

Moore delicat moore pompous of array
Moore proud / was neuere Emperour than he
That ike clooth / þat he hadde wered o day
After that tyme / he nolde it neuere see 3664
Nettes of gold threed / hadde he greet plentee
To fisshe in Tybre / whan hym liste pleye
Hise lustes were al lawe / in his decree
ffor ffortune / as his freend / hym wolde obeye 3668

He Rome brende / for his delicasie
The Senatours / he slow vp-on a day
To heere / how men wolde wepe and crie
And slow his brother / and by his suster lay 3672
His mooder made he / in pitous array
ffor he / hire wombe slitte / to biholde
Where he conceyued was so weilaway
That he so litel / of his mooder tolde 3676

No teere out of hise eyen / for that sighte
Ne cam / but seyde / a fair woman was she
Greet wonder is / how þat he koude / or myghte
Be domesman / of hire dede beautee 3680
The wyn to bryngen hym comanded he
And drank / anon / noon oother wo he made
Whan myght is ioyned vn-to crueltee
Allas to depe / wol the venym wade 3684

[*Nero.*]

Al though / that Nero were vicius [on leaf 94] / De Nerone
As any feend / that lyth ful lowe adown
Yet he / as telleth vs Swetonius
This wide world / hadde in subiecciou 3656
Bothe Est and West North / and Septemtriou
Of Rubics / Saphires / and of perles white
Were alle hise clothes / browded vp and doun
ffor he in gemmes / greetly gan delite 3660

¶ Moore delicat moore pompous of array
Moore proud / was neuere Emperour than he
That ilke clooth / that he hadde weryd o day
After that tyme / he nolde it neuere see 3664
Nettes of gold threed / hadde he greet plentee
To fisshen in Tybre / whan hym liste pleye
Hise lustes were al lawe / in his decree
ffor ffortune / as his freend / hym wolde obeye 3668

¶ He Rome brende / for his delicacie
The Senatours / he slow vp-on a day
To heere / how þat men wolde wepe & crye
And slow his brother / and by his suster lay 3672
His moder he made / in pitous array
ffor he hire wombe slytte / to biholde
Where he conceyued was / so weilaway
That he so litel / of his moder tolde 3676

¶ No teere out of hise eyen / for that sighte
Ne cam / but seyde / a fair womman was she
Greet wonder is / how þat he koude / or myghte
Be domesman / of hire dede beautee 3680
The wyn to bryngen hym / comanded he
And drank anoon / noon oother wo he made
Whan myght is ioyned / vn-to crueltee
Allas to depe / wol the venym wade 3684

[*Nero.*]

Al-thow that Nero were vicious [on leaf 357, back] Nero
As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun
Yit as tellyth vs Switonyus
This wide world hadde in subiecciou 3656
Bothe est & west / North & Septemptriou
Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
Weere alle hise clothis broudedo vp & doun
For he in gemmys gretly gan delyte 3660

More delicat / more pompous of aray
Moore proud was neuere emperour than hee
That ilke cloth that he hadde wered a day
After that tyme he wolde it neuere se 3664
Nettis of gold thred hadde he greet plente
To fysche in tibre whan hym lyste to pleye
His lustis were alle lawe in his decree [leaf 358]
For fortune as his frend / hym wolde obeye 3668

He Rome brende for his delicasie
The Senatouris he slow vp-on a day
To heere how that men schulde weeps & crye
And slow his brothir & by his sistyr lay 3672
His modyr made he in pytous aray
ffor he hyre wombe slytte to byholde
Wheere he conceyuede was so weyle-awey
That he so lytyl of his modyr tolde 3676

No teer out of hise eyen for that syght
Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
Be domysman of hire deede beaute 3680
The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
And drank a-noon / non othyr wo he made
Whan myght is Ioyned on to creweltee
Allas to deepe wil the venym wade 3684

[*Nero.*]

[1] ¶ Al þougli þat Nero was as vicious — De nero
As eny feend þat lip ful lowe adown — [1 *wrongly marks a, by a later corrector, to go before Peter of Spain.*]
Ȝet he as tollep vs Swetheneus
This wilde world hap in Subiecciom — 3656
Bope Est and west and Septemptriom
Of Rubies Saphires and of perlis white
Were alle his clopes brouded vp and doun
ffor he in gemmes grete gan delyte — 3660

¶ More delicate more pompous of array
More proud was neuer emperour þan he
þat ilke clop þat he had wered a day
After þat tyme he nolde it neuer se — 3664
Nettes of golde þred hadde he gret plente
To fissche in Tybre when him leste to pleye
his lustes were as lawe in his degre — [leaf 24d]
ffor fortune as his freende wolde him obeye — 3668

¶ He Rome brente for his delicacye
The senatoures he slough vpon a day
To heere how þat men wolde weepe and crye
And slough his broper and by his suster lay — 3672
His mooder made he in pitous aray
ffor he hire wombe slitte to byholde
Where he conceyued was so weylaway
þat he so litel of his moder tolde — 3676

¶ No teere out of his eyhen for þat sight
Ne came but sayde a fair woman was sche
Gret wonder is þat he coupe or might
Be domesman of hire ded bente — 3680
The wyn to brynge þo comanded he
And drank anon. non oper wo he made /
Whan might is ioygned vnto cruelte
Allas to deepe wole þe venym wade — 3684

¶ De nerone Imperatore.

Al þouȝ þat Nero were as vicious
As eny feende þat lieth ful lowe adoune
ȝit he as tellep vs swetheneus
This wide world had in subiecciõ — 3656
Both eest and west and Septemptriõn
Of Rubies Saphires and pearles white
Were al his [clopes] þrowd[ed] vp and doune
ffor he [in] gemmes grete gan delite — 3660

More delicate more pompous of araye
More proude was neuere Emperour þan he
þat ilke clope þat he had wered a day
Aftere þat tyme he nolde it neuer see — 3664
Nettes of gold threde had he grete plente
To fisshen in Tibre whan hym list to pleye
His lustes [ware] as lawe in his degre
ffor fortune as his frende wolde hym obeye — 3668

He Rome brent for his delicasie
The Senatoures he sclouȝe vpon a day
To here howe þat man wolde wepe *and* crie
And sclouȝe his broper and by his sustere [lay] — 3672
His modere made he in pitous aray
ffor he her wombe sclitte to byholde
wher he conceyued was so welaway
That he so litel of his moder tolde. — 3676

No teer out of his eyen for þat siȝt — [leaf 24d, back]
Ne came but saide a faire wemman was sche
Grete wondere is þat he cowde or myȝt
Be Domes man of her dede bewte. — 3680
The wyne to brynge comaunded he
And dronke anoon noon oper woo he made
Whan myȝt is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil þe venyme wade — 3684

De Nero Imperatore.

¶ Alþouhe þat Nero were as vicious
As fende þat liþe ful lowe adoune
ȝitte he as tolleþ vs swytheneus
þis wide werlde hadde in subiecciõne — 3656
Boþe est & west & septemtrione
Of Rebees safirs & of Peroles white
Were al his clopes brouded vp & doune
For he in Gemmis grete gan delite — 3660

¶ More delicate more Pompus of araie
More proude was neuere Emperoure þan he
þat like clope þat he hadde wered a daie
After þat time he nold it neuere se — 3664
Nettes of gold prede hadde he grete plente
To fysshe in tybre whan him luste to pleie
His lustes were as lawe in his degre
For fortune as his frende wolde him obeye — 3668

¶ He Rome brent for his delicacie
The Senatours he slowhe vpon a daye
To howe þat men wolde wepe & crye
And slowhe his broþer & by his suster laye — 3672
His moder Maade he in pytous araie
For he hir wombe slitte to be-holde
Where he conceyved was so walawaye
þat he so litel of his moder tolde — 3676

¶ No tere oute of his eyen for þat siht
Ne came Bot seide a faire womman was sche
Grete wonder is þat he coupe or miht
Be domeseman of hire dede bewte — [leaf 24d] — 3680
The wyne to bringe commaunde he
And dranke anone none opere woo he maade
Whan myht is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil þe venym wade — 3684

In yowthe / a maister hadde this Emperour [leaf 178]
To teche hym lettrure / and curteisye
ffor of moralitee / he was the flour
As in his tyme / but if bookes lye 3688
And whil this maister / hadde of hym maistrye
He maked hym / so konnyng and so sowple
That longe tyme it was / er tirannye
Or any vice / dorste on hym vncowple 3692

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
By cause Nero / hadde of hym swich drede
ffor he fro vices / wolde hym chastise
Discreetly / as by word / and nat by dede 3696
Sire wolde he seyn / an Emperour moot nede
Be vertuous / and hate tirannye
ffor which / he in a bath / made hym to blede
On bothe hise Armes / til he moste dye 3700

This Nero / hadde eek/ of acustumaance
In youthe / agayns his maister for to ryse
Which afterward / hym thoughte greet greuaance
Therfore / he made hym dyen in this wise 3704
But natheless / this Seneca the wise
Chees in a Bath to dye / in this manere
Rather than han / any oother tormentise
And thus hath Nero / slayn his maister deere 3708

Now fil it so / that ffortune liste no lenger
The hye pryde of Nero to cherice
ffor though þat he was strong/ yet was she stronger
She thoughte thus / by god I am to nyce 3712
To sette a man / that is fulfild of vice
In heigh degree / and Emperour hym calle
By god / out of his sete / I wol hym trice
Whan he leest weneth / sonnest shal he falle 3716

[¶] In youthe / a maister hadde this Emperour [leaves, back]
To teche hym lettrure / and curteisye
ffor of moralitee / he was the flour
As in his tyme / but if bookes lye 3688
And whil this maister / hadde of hym maistrye
He maked hym / so louyng and so souple
That longe tyme it was / er tirannye
Or any vice / dorste in hym vncouple 3692

¶ This Seneca / of which þat I deuyse
By cause Nero / hadde of hym swich drede
ffor he fro vices / wolde hym ay chastise
Discretly / as by word / and nat by dede 3696
Sire wolde he seyn / an Emperour moot nede
Be vertuous / and hate tirannye
ffor which he in a bath / made hym to blede
On bothe hise armes / til he moste dye 3700

¶ This Nero / hadde eek/ of acustumance
In youthe / agayns his maister for to rise
Which afterward / hym thoughte a greet greuance
Ther-fore / he made hym dyen in this wise 3704
But natheless / this Seneca the wise
Chees / in a bath / to dye in this manere
Rather than han / another tormentrise
And thus hath Nero / slayn his maister deere 3708

¶ Now fil it so / that ffortune liste no lenger
The hye pride of Nero / to cherice
ffor thogh þat he was strong/ yet was she stronger
She thoghte thus / by god I am to nyce 3712
To sette a man / that is fulfild of vice
In heigh degree / and Emperour hym calle
By god / out of his sete I wol hym trice
Whan he leest weneth / sonnest shal he falle 3716

In youthe a maystyr hadde this Emperour
To teche hym letterure & curteysye
For of moralite he was the floure
As in his tyme but if bokis lye 3688
And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym maystrye
He makede hym so cunning[1] & so souple [1 ing corrected]
That long tyme it was er tyranye
Or any vice durste on hym oncouple 3692

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastyse
Discretly by word & not by deede 3696
Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot neede
Been vertynous & hatyn tyrannye
For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
On bothe hiss armys tyl he muste deye 3700

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance [leaf 258, back]
In youthe a-geyn his maystyr for to ryse
Which aftyrward hym thoughte a greet greuaunce
Therfore he made hym deye in this wyse 3704
But natheles this Seneca the wise
Ches in a bath to deye in this [2] manere[2] [2...2 corrected]
Rathere than han a-nothir [3] turmantrise[3] [3...3 tur, ise corrected]
And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere 3708

Now fil it so that fortune leste no lengere
The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
For thow that he were strong yit was sche strengere
Sche thouste thus bi god I am to nyce 3712
To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
In high degre & emperour hym calle
By god out of his seete I wele hym tryce
Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle 3716

¶ In ȝouþe a mayster hadde þis emperour
To teche him letrure and curtesye
ffor of moralite he was þe flour
As in his tyme but if bookes lye 3688
And whiles his mayster hadde of him maystrye
He made him so konnyng and so souple /
That longe tyme it was or tyrannye
Or any vice dorste in him vncouple 3692

¶ This Seneka of which I deuyse
By cause nero hadde of him such drede
ffor he for vices wolde him chastise
Discretly as by word and nought by drede 3696
Sire wolde he sayn an Emperour moot neede
Be vertuous and hate tyrauntrye
ffor which he him in bathe made to bledе
In boþe his armes til he moste dye 3700

¶ This nero hadde eek of a costummance
In ȝouþe aȝeins his mayster for to ryse
Which aftirward him ȝoughtʼ a gretʼ greuaunce [fol 24b, back]
Therfore he made him deye in þis wise 3704
But naþeles þis Seneke þe wise /
Chees in a bathe to deye in þis manere /
Raþer þan han anoþer tormentrye
And þus haþ Nero slayn his mayster deere 3708

¶ Now felle it so þat fortune lust no longer
þe heihe pryde of nero to cherissche
ffor ȝough he were strongʼ ȝetʼ was sche strenger
Sche ȝoughte þus by god I am to nyse 3712
To setten a man þat is fulfilde of vice
In heigh degre and emperour him calle
By god out of his sete I wol him tryce
When he lestʼ weneþ sonnestʼ schal he falle 3716

In ȝouthe a maister had þis emperour
To teche hym letture and curtesye
ffor of moralite he was þe flour
As in his tyme but ȝif bokes lye 3688
And whiles his maisterʼ had of hym maistrie
He made hym so conynge *and* so souple
Thatʼ longe tyme itʼ was or tyrannye
Or eny vice in hym durstʼ vncouple 3692

This Seneca of whicḣ [that] I devise
By cause Nero had of hym such drede
ffor he for vices wold hym chastise
Discretely as by worde and natʼ by dede 3696
Sire wolde he sayne an Emperour motʼ nede
Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
ffor which he hym in bathe made to bledе
On boȝ his Armes til he mostʼ dye 3700

This Nero had eke of a custumance
In ȝouþe aȝeinstʼ his maisterʼ forto rise
Which afterwardʼ hym ȝoutʼ a grete greuance
Therfore he made hym dye *in* þis wise 3704
But natheleȝ þis Senec þe wise
Chees in a bathe to dye in þis manere
Raþer þan han a noþer tormentri[s]e
And þus haþ Nero sclayn his maister dere 3708

Now felle itʼ so þatʼ fortune lestʼ no lengerʼ
þe highe Pride of Nero to cherice
ffor ȝouȝe he were stronge ȝitʼ was she strengerʼ
She ȝoutʼ þus by god I am to nyce 3712
To sette a man *þat is fulfilḣ in vice*
In heghe degre and *Emperour hym* calle.
By god outʼ of his sete I wil him trice. [fol 25a]
when he leestʼ weneþ sonnestʼ shal he falle. 3716

¶ In ȝouȝe a maister hadde þis Emperoure.
To teche him letrure & cur[t]cayé
For of Moralite he was þe floure
As in his time bott if bokes lye 3688
And whiles his maister hadde of him þe maystre
He made him so konnynge & so souple
þat longe time was or tirannye
Or any vice durst in him vncouple 3692

¶ This Seneka of whiche .I. devise
Be-cause Nero had of him suche dredo
For he for vices wold him chastise
Discretely as be worde & nouht be drede 3696
Sire wolde he saie an Emperoure mot nede
Be vertuouse & hate tyrantrye
For whiche he him in baþe maad to bledе
On boȝe his armes til he most deye 3700

¶ This Nero hadde eke of a continuance
In ȝouȝe aȝeine his maister for to rise
Whiche afterward him ȝouht a grete grevance
There-fore he made him deye in þis wyse 3704
Bot naþeles þis Senec þe wise
Chese in a baþȝe to deye in þis manere
Raþere þan haue a noþer tormentrie
And þus haþe Nero sleyne his maister dere 3708

¶ Now fel it so þat fortune lust no longere
The hihe pride of Nero to cherische.
ffor ȝouhe he were stronge ȝitte were sche strenger
Sche ȝouht *þus be god .I. am to nyce* 3712
To sette a man þat is fulfilled of vice
In hihe degre *& Emperour him* caḣ
Be god oute of his sete .I. wil him trise
When he leste weneþe sonest schal he falḣ 3716

The peple roos vp-on hym on a nyght
ffor his defaute / and whan he it espied
Out of hise dores / anon he hath hym dight
Allone / and ther he wende han ben allied 3720
He knokked faste / and ay the moore he cried
The fastere shette they / the dores alle
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte þat he dyed
And wente his wey / no lenger dorste he calle 3724

The peple cride / and rombled vp and doun
That with his erys / herde he / how they seyde
Where is this false tiraunt this Neroun
ffor fere / almoost out of his wit he breyde [leaf 178, back]
And to hise goddes / pitously he preyde
ffor socour / but it myghte nat bityde
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte þat he deyde
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde 3732

And in this gardyn / foond he cherles tweye
That seten by a fyr / greet and reed
And to thise cherles two / he gan to preye
To sleen hym / and to girden of his heed 3736
That to his body / whan þat he were deed
Were no despit ydoon / for his defame
Hym self he slow / he koude no bettre reed
Of which / ffortune lough / and hadde a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

Was neuere Capitayn / vnder a kyng/ ¶ De Oloferno
That regnes mo / putte in subieccioun
Ne stronger was in feeld / of alle thyng
As in his tyme / ne gretter of renoun 3744
Ne moore pompous / in heigh presumpcioun
Than Oloferne / which ffortune ay kiste
So likerously / and ladde hym vp and doun
Til þat his heed was of / er þat he wiste 3748

¶ The peple roos / vp on hym / on a nyght
ffor his defaute / and whan he it espied
Out of his dores / anon he hath hym dight
Allone / and there he wende han been allyed 3720
He knokked faste / and ay the moore he cryed
The faster shette they / the dores alle
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte þat he dyed
And wente his wey / no lenger dorste he calle 3724

¶ The peple cryde / and rombled vp and doun [leaf 96]
That with hise eyes / herde he / how they seyde
Where is this false tiraunt this Neroun
ffor fere almoost out of his wit he breyde 3728
And to hise goddes / pitously he preyde
ffor socour / but it myghte noght bityde
ffor drede of this / hym thoughte þat he deyde
And ran in to a gardyn / hym to hyde 3732

¶ And in this gardyn / foond he cherles tweye
That seten by a fyr / greet and reed
And to thise cherlis two / he gan to preye
To sleen hym / and to girden of his heed 3736
That to his body / whan þat he were deed
Were no despit ydoon / for his defame
Hym self he slow / he koude no bettre reed
Of which / ffortune / lough and hadde a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuere Capitayn / vnder a kyng / De Oloferno
That regnes mo / putte in subieccioun
Ne stronger was in feeld / of alle thyng
As in his tyme / ne gretter of renoun 3744
Ne moore pompous / in heigh presumpcioun
Than Oloferne / which ffortune ay kiste
So likerously / and ladde hym vp and doun
Til þat his heed was of / er that he wiste 3748

The peple ros vp on hym on a nygh[t]
For his defaute & whan he it espyed
Out of his doris he hath a-non hym dygh[t]
A-loone & theere he wende a been alyed 3720
He knokkede faste & ay the more he cryede
The fastere schettyn they the dorys alle
The wiste he weel he hadde hym self mys gyede
And wente his wey no lengere durste he calle 3724

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & doun
That with hise eris herde he how they seyde
Where is this false tyraunt this neroun
For fer almost out of his wit he broyde 3728
And to hise goddis pitously he preyede
For socour but it myghte not be-tyde
For dreed of this hym thoughte he deyede
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde 3732

And in this gardyn fond he cherlys tweye
That seetyn by a fyr / greet & reed
And to these cherlys two he gan to preye [leaf 320]
To sleen hym & to gyrdyn of his heed 3736
That to his body whan that he was deed
Weere no dispyt doon / for his defame
Hym selue he slow be coude no betere red
Of whiche fortune lough & hadde game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng Oliferu
That regnys mo pute in subieccioun
Ne strongere was in feeld[1] of alle thyng [[1] *d. later*]
As in his tyme ne grettere of renoun 3744
Ne moore pompous in high presumpcioun
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So licorously & ladde hym vp & doun
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste 3748

¶ The poeple ros vpon him on a nightꝰ
ffor his defaute and whan he itꝰ aspyed
Outꝰ of his dores anon he haþ him dightꝰ
Allone and þer he wende han ben allyed 3720
he knokked faste and ay þe more he cryed
þe faster schutten þey þe dores alle
Tho wiste he wel he hadde himselfꝰ begyled
And wentꝰ his way no lenger dorste he calle / 3724

¶ The poeple cryed and rombled vp and doun
þatꝰ wiþ his eeres herde he how þey sayde
Whor is þis false tyrauntꝰ þis Neroun
ffor fere almostꝰ outꝰ of his witte a brayde 3728
And to his goddes pitously he sayde
ffor socour butꝰ itꝰ mighte noughtꝰ betyde
ffor drede of þis him þoughtꝰ þatꝰ he deyde,
and ran in to a gardyn him to huyde 3732

¶ And in þis gardyn fond he cherles tweye
And eaten by a fuyre ful grete and rede
And to þe cherles twey he gan to preye
To slen him and to gurden of his hede 3736
Thatꝰ to his body whan þatꝰ he were dede
Were no despite y-done for his deffame /
Himself he slough he coude no better reed [leaf 244]
Of which fortune lough and hadde a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuer Capitayn vnder a kingꝰ ¶ De Olipherno
þatꝰ regnes mo putte in subieccioun
Ne strenger was in feeld of alle pingꝰ
As in his tyme ne gretter of Renoun 3744
Ne more pompous in heigh presumpcioun
Than Olyferne which fortune ay keste /
So likerously and ladde him vp and doun
Til þatꝰ he hed was er þatꝰ he wiste / 3748

The puple roos vp on hym on a nystꝰ
ffor his defaute and whan he itꝰ aspied.
Outꝰ of his doores anoon he haþ hym dightꝰ
Allone and þer he wendo haue beno alied. 3720
He knokked fastꝰ and ay þe more he cried
Tho faster schitten þei þe doores alle
þo wistꝰ he wel he had hym self mysgied.
And wentꝰ his way no lengerꝰ dorstꝰ he calle 3724

The puple cried and rombled vp and doun
Thatꝰ wiþ his eeres herde he whatꝰ þei seide
Where is þis fals traitour þis Neroun
ffor fere almostꝰ outꝰ of his witte he breide 3728
And to his goddes pitously he seide
ffor socoure butꝰ itꝰ mystꝰ natꝰ be-tyde
ffor drede of þis him þouptꝰ þatꝰ he dyde
And ranne into a gardeyne hym to hyde 3732

And in þis gardyne fonde he cherles tweye
Thatꝰ sitten by a fuyre ful gret *and* rede
And to þe cherles twey he gan to preie
To scleen hym and to girden of his hede 3736
Thatꝰ to his body whan þatꝰ he were dede
Were no despite ydon for his diffame
Hym self he sclowȝo he coude no better rede
Of whicꝯ fortune lough and made a game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

Was neuere Captayne vnder a kinge ¶ De Olyferno./
þatꝰ regneþ more putte in subiectioun
Ne strenger was in feelde of al þin e
As in his tyme ne gretter of renoun 3744
Ne more pompous in higꝯ presumpcioun
Than olyferne whicꝯ that fortune ay kestꝰ
So lycorously and lad hym vp and doun
Til þatꝰ his hede was of er þat he wistꝰ 3748

¶ þe Peple rose vpon him vpon a nyht
For his defaute & whan he hadd it aspiede
Oute of his dore anone he haþe him dyht
Alone & þere he wende haue bue alyede 3720
He knokked fast & ay þe more he cryed
The faster schetten þei þe dores alt [leaf 214, back]
The wist he wele he had him self be-gilode
And wente his weie no longere dorst he calt 3724

¶ The peple cried & Rombled vpe & doune
That wiþ his eres herde he howe þei seide
Where is fals terant þis Neroune
For fere al-moste out of his witte braide 3728
And to his goddes pitously he seide
For socoure for it myht nouht be-tide
For drede of þis him þouht þat he deide
And ranne in-to a gardeyne him to hide 3732

¶ And in þis cardyne fonde he cherles tueye
And fatten be a fire ful grete & rede
And to þe cherles tuey he gan to preye
To slene him & to girde of his hede 3736
þat to his body whan þat he ware dede
Were no despite ydo for his defame
Him selfe he sloube he coube no better rede
Of whiche fortune louhe & had a game 3740

De Oliferno principe.

¶ Was Neuere capitaigne vnder a kinge
That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
Ne strenger was in felde of al pinge
As in his time none gretter in renoune 3744
Ne more Pompose in hihe presumsione
Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
Til þat he heded was er þat he wiste 3748

Nat oonly / that this world / hadde hym in Awe
ffor lesynge / of richesse / or libertee
But made euery man / reneyen his lawe
Nabugodonosor / was god seyde he 3752
Noon oother god / [ne] sholde adoured bee
Agayns his heeste / no wight dorste trespace
saue in Bethulia / a strong Citee ¶ Ne ducerent filii Israel secundum quod constituerat eis suscerdos domini Eliachim.
Where Eliachym / a preest was of that place [v. 2, Joacim, Judith iv. 8.]

But tak kepe of the deeth of Oloferne
Amydde his hoost he dronke lay a nyght
With-Inne his tente / large as is a berne
And yet for al his pompe / and al his myght 3760
Iudith a woman / as he lay vpright
Slepynge / his heed of smoot and from his tente
fful pryuely / she stal from euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hir toun she wente 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedeth it of kyng Anthiochus ¶ De Rege Antiocho illustri
To telle / his hye Roial magestee
His hye pride / hise werkes venymus
ffor swich another / was ther noon as he 3768
Reed which that he was / in Machabee
And rede / the proude wordes that he seyde
And why he fil / fro heigh prosperitee [leaf 159]
And in an hill / how wrecchedly he deyde 3772

ffortune / hym hadde enhaunced so in pride
That verrayly / he wende he myghte attayne
Vn-to the sterres / vp-on euery syde
And in balance / weyen ech montayne 3776
And alle the floodes / of the see restrayne
And goddes peple / hadde he moost in hate
Hem wolde he sleen / in torment and in payne
Wenynge / that god ne myghte his pride abate 3780

¶ Nat oonly / that this world hadde hym in awe
ffor lesynge / of richesse / or libertee
But made euery man / reneyen his lawe
Nabugodonosor / was god seyde he 3752
Noon oother god / sholde adoured be
Agayns this heste / no wight dorste trespace
Saue in Bethulia / a strong Citee ¶ Et fecerunt filii Israel secundum quod constituerat eis sacerdos dominus Eliachym
Where Eliachym / a preest was of that place

¶ But tak kepe / of the deeth of Oloferne
Amydde his oost he dronke lay a nyght
With-Inne his tente / large as is a berne
And yet for al his pompe / and al his myght 3760
Iudith a womman / as he lay vpright
Slepynge / his heed of smoot and from his tente
fful pryuely / she stal / from euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hir toun she wente 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedeth it of kyng Anthiochus [leaf 95, back]
To telle / his hye Roial magestee
His hye pryde / hise werkes venymus
ffor swich another / was ther noon as he 3768
Reed which that he was / in Machabee
And reed / the proude wordes / pat he seyde
And why he fil / fro heigh prosperitee
And in an Hille / how wrecchedly he deyde 3772

¶ ffortune / hym hadde enchaunted so in pride
That verraily / he wende he myghte attayne
Vit-to the sterres / vp on euery syde
And in balance / weyen ech montayne 3776
And alle the floodes / of the see restrayne
And goddes peple / hadde he moost in hate
Hem wolde he sleen / in tormont and in payne
Wenynge / that god ne myghte / his pryde abate 3780

Nat only that this world hadde hym in awe
For lesynge of rychesse or liberte
But made euery man reneyé his lawe
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee 3752
Noon othir god schulde aldowred bee
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place 3756

But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne
And zit for al his *pompe* & al his myght 3760
Iudith a woman as he lay vp-right
Slêpyngc his heed of smot / & *from* his tente
Ful priuyly sche stal *from* euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche wente 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus Antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee
His hyghe *pride* hise werkys venymous
For swich a-nothyr was theere non as he 3768
Reede which that he was in machabee [leaf 359, back]
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde
And whi he fyl *from* high prosperite
And in an hil how wrechedely he deyede 3772

Fortune hadde hym[1] enchaunteds so in *pride* [1 ? MS hym]
That verrayly he *wende* he myghte attayne
On-to the sterris vp-on euery syde
And in a balaunce weyn eche mountayne 3776
And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he slen in turmement & in peyne
Wenynge that god ne myghte his *pride* a-bate 3780

¶ Noughtꝫ oonly þatꝫ his world had of him awe /
ffor leayng of Richesse and liberte
Butꝫ he made *euery* man reneye his lawe /
Nabugodonosor was lord sayde 3752
Non oþer god schulde honoured be
Azeinꝫ his heste no wightꝫ dar trespace /
Saue in Bethulya a strang Cite
Where Elyachim a prestꝫ was of þatꝫ place 3756

¶ Butꝫ take keepe of þe deþ of Olypherne
Amydde his hoste he drunke lay a nyghtꝫ
Wiþinne his tente large as is a berne /
And ȝetꝫ for alle his pompe and alle his mightꝫ 3760
Iudith a *wom*man as he lay vprightꝫ
Slepyng his heed of smotꝫ and fro his tent /
fful pryuyly sche stal fro *euery* wightꝫ
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

¶ Whatꝫ nedeþ itꝫ of kingꝫ antiochus ¶ De antiochio illustri.
To telle his heihe and real mageste
his heighe pruyde his werkes venymous
ffor such anoþer nas neuer non as he 3768
Redeþ which þatꝫ he was in Machabe
And redeþ þe proude wordes þatꝫ he sayde
And why he felle fro his *prosperite*
And in an hulle how wrecchedly he deyde 3772

¶ ffortune him hadde enhauuced so in pruyde
þatꝫ verrayly he wende he mighte atteyne
vnto þe sterres vpon euery syde 3775
And in a balauuce to weye vche mountayne / [leaf 241, back]
And alle þe floodes of þe see restreyne
And goddes people hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he sle in torment and peyne /
Wenyng þatꝫ goll ne mightꝫ his pruyde abate 3780

Notꝫ oonly þatꝫ this world haþ of hym awe
ffor leasinge of Richesse and of liberte
Butꝫ he made euery man reneye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was lord saide he. 3752
Noon oþer god shulde honoured be [leaf 225, back]
Azeinstꝫ his heestꝫ no wiȝtꝫ dar trespace
Saue in Betulia a strongꝫ Cite
Wher Eliachim a prestꝫ was of þatꝫ place 3756

Butꝫ take kepe of þe deth of Olyferne
Amydde þe hoostꝫ he dronke lay al nyȝtꝫ
Wiþ-Inne his tente large as is a boorne
And ȝitꝫ for al his pompe and al his myȝtꝫ 3760
Iudith a wommen as he lay vpriȝtꝫ.
Sclepinge his hede of smote *and* fro his tent
ful prively she stale from euery wiȝtꝫ
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedeþ itꝫ of kyngꝫ Antiochus ¶ De Antiocho Regis
To telle his high and Ryal maieste
His his pride his werke venymus
ffor suche anoþer was neuer noon as he 3768
Redeþ which þatꝫ he was in machabe
And redeþ þe proude wordes þatꝫ he seide
And whi he felle fro his prosperite
And in an halle how wrechedly he deide 3772

Fortune hym had enhaunsed so in pride
Thatꝫ verrely he wende he myȝtꝫ atteyne
Vnto þe sterres vppon euery side
And in a balauuce to wey þe mounteyne 3776
And alle þe floodes of the See Restreyne
And goddes puple had he most in hate
Hem wolde he sclee in torment *and* [in] peyn
wenynge þatꝫ god ne myȝtꝫ his pride abate 3780

¶ Nouht onely þat þis werlde hadde of him awe
For lusinge of Richesse & lyberte
Bot he maade euery man Reny his lawe
Nabugodonosor was lord he saide 3752
None oþere god scholde honoured be
Azeinesꝫ his best no whightꝫ dar trespas
Saue in Bethulia a strongꝫ Cite
Where Eleachim a preste was of þat place 3756

¶ Bot take kepe of þe deþe of Oliferne
Amydde his ostꝫ he drunke laye a nyht
Wiþ-inne his tent large as is a berne
And ȝit for al his pompe & al his myhte 3760
Iudithe a wommen as he laie ȝp riht
slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente
Ful Priuely sche stale fro euery wyght [leaf 225]
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 3764

De Antiochio illustri.

¶ What nedeþ it of kynge Antiocheus
To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste
His hihe pride his werke venymmous
For suche anoþere was neuere none as he 3768
Redeþ whiche þat he was in Macabe
And redeþ þe proude wordes þat he seide
And whie he fel fro his *prosperite*
And in an *hulle* howe wrychedly he deyed 3772

¶ Fortune had him enhaunsed so in pride
þat verrayly he wende he myhte atteygne
vnto þe sterres vpon euery sidde
And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne 3776
And al þe floodes of þe see restreyne
And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate
Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne
Weneynge þat god myht nouht his pride abate 3780

And for that Nichanore / and Thymothee
Of Iewes / weren venquysshed myghtily
Vn-to the Iewes / swich an hate hadde he
That he bad / greithen his Chaar ful hastily 3784
And swoor / and seyde ful despitously
Vn-to Ierusalem / he wolde eft soone
To wreken his Ire / on it ful cruelly
But of his purpos / he was let ful soone 3788

God for his manace / hym so soore smoot
With invisible wounde / ay incurable
That in hise guttes / carf it so and boot
That hise peynes / weren inportable . 3792
And certeinly / the wreche was resonable
ffor many a mannes guttes / dide he peyne
But from his purpos / cursed and dampnable
ffor all his smert / he wolde hym nat restreyne 3796

But bad anon / apparaillen his hoost
And sodeynly / er he was of it war
God daunted / al his pride and all his boost
ffor he so soore / fil out of his Char [Ecrevisse]
That it hise lemes / and his skyn to-tar
So that he neyther / myghte go ne ryde
But in a chayer / men / aboute hym bar
Al forbrused / bothe bak and syde 3804

The wreche of god / hym smoot so cruelly
That thurgh his body / wikked wormes crepte
And ther-with-al / he stank horribleiy
That noon of al his meynee / þat hym kepte 3808
Whether so he wook / or ellis slepte
Ne myghte noght for stynk of hym endure
In this meschief / he wayled and eek wepte
And knew god / lord of euery creature 3812

¶ And for that Nichanore / and Thymothe
Of Iewes / weren venquysshed myghtily
Vn-to the Iewes / swich an hate hadde he
That he bad greithe his Chaar ful hastily 3784
And swoor / and seyde ful despitously
Vn-to Ierusalem / he wolde eft soone
To wreken his Ire / on it ful cruelly
But of his purpos / he was let ful soone 3788

¶ God for his manace / hym so soore smoot
With invisible woundo / ay incurable
That in hise guttes / carf it so and boot
That hise peynes / weren inportable 3792
And certeinly / the wroche was resonable
ffor many a mannes guttes / dide he peyne
But from his purpos / cursed and dampnable
ffor al his smert / he wolde hym nat restreyne 3796

¶ But bad anon / apparaillen his hoost
And sodeynly / er he was of it war
God daunted / al his pride / and al his boost
ffor he / so soore fil / out of his char [Ecrevisse] 3800
That it hise lymes / and his skyn totar
So þat / he neither myghte go ne ryde
But in a chayer / men aboute hym bar
Al forbrused / bothe bak and syde 3804

¶ The wreche of god / hym smoot so cruelly [leaf 96]
That thurgh his body / wikked wormes crepte
And ther with al / he stank so horribly
That noon / of al his meynee þat hym kepte 3808
Whaither so he wook/ or ellis slepte
Ne myghte noght for stynk of hym endure
In this meschief / he wayled and eek wepte
And knew god / lord of euery creature 3812

And for that nychanore & thymothee
With Iewis were venquischid myghtily
Vn-to the Iewis swich an hate hadde he
That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily 3784
And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
To wreeke his yre on it ful crewelly
But of his purpos he was let ful soone 3788

God for his manace hym so soore smot
With inuisible wounde ay incurable
That in hise guttis carveit so & bot
That hise peynys were Importable 3792
And certeynly the wreche was resonable
For manye a manys guttis dede he peyne
But from his purpos cursede & dampnable
For al his smert he wolde hym nat restrayne 3796

But bad a-noon aparaylyn his host
And sodeynly er he was of it war
God dauntede al his prydo & al his bost
For he so sore fil out of his Chaar 3800
That [1]it hese[1] lymys & his skyn to-tar [1—1 corrected]
So that he neythir myghte go ne ryde
But in a chaar men a-boute hym bar [leaf 258]
Al forbrosed bothe bak & syde 3804

The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
That thurgh his body wikkede wermys crepte
And therwythal he stank so horybely
That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte 3808
Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
Ne myghte not the stynk of hym endure
In this myschef he waylede & ek wepte
And knew god lord of euery cryature 3812

¶ And for þat Nichamour and Thymothee
Wiþ Iewes were venquyscht mightily
Vnto þe Iewes swich an hate hadde he
That he hadde greythed his chaar ful hastily 3784
And swor and sayde ful dispitously
vnto Ierusalem he wolde eft sone /
To wreke his Ire on hit ful cruelly
But of his purpos he was lette ful sone / 3788

¶ God for his manace him so sore smot/
Wiþ inuisible wounde ay vncurable/
That in his guttes karf so and bote
That his peynes were importable 3792
And certeynly þe wrecke was resonable
ffor many mannes guttes dede he payne
But fro his pourpos cursed and dampnable
ffor alle his smerte he nolde him nought restreyne 3796

¶ But bad anon apparaylen his Oste
And sodeinly er he was of hit/ ware
God daunted alle his pryde and alle his boste
ffor he so sore felle out of his chare 3800
That hurt his lymes and his skyn totare
So þat he ne mighte go ne ryde
But in a Chayer men aboute him bare
Al forbrused boþe bak and syde 3804

¶ The wreche of god him smot so cruelly
That in his body wickede wormes crepte
And per-wiþ al he stank so orribly
That non of alle his meigne þat him kepte / 3808
Whether so þat he wook or elles slepte /
Ne mighte nought/ þe stynk of him endure
In his meschief he weyled and eek wepte /
And knewe god lord of euery creature [leaf 245] 3812

And for þat Nichamour and thymothe
wiþ Iwes were venquyshed mystely
Vnto þe Iwes such an hate had he
That he had graped his chare ful hastily 3784
And swore and saide ful dispitously
Vnto Ierusalem he wolde eftsone
To wreke his Ire on it ful cruelly
But of his purpos he was lette ful sone 3788

God of his manace hym so sore smote
Wiþ vnvysible wounde ay vncurable
That in his guttes carf soo and bote
That his peynes were importable [leaf 246] 3792
And certeinly þe wrech was resonable
ffor many mannys guttes did he peyne
But fro his purpoos cursed and dampneable
ffor al his smerte he nolde hym restreyne 3796

But bad anoon apparaile his Ooste
And sodeynly er he was of it ware
God daunted al his pride and al his boost
ffor he so sore felle out of his chare 3800
That hurte his lymmes and his skyn to-tare
Soo þat he ne myst goo ne ride
But in a chaier men about hym bare
Al for-brused boþ bak and side 3804

The wrech of god hym smote so crueliy
That in his body wikked wormes crepte
And per wiþ al he stonke so horryblye
That noon of alle his mayne þat hym kepte 3808
whedere þat he woke or ellis sclepte
Ne myght not þe stynk of hym endure
In his meschief he wailled and eke wepte.
And knewe god lorde of euery creature 3812

¶ And for þat Nichamoure & Timothee
Wiþ Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
vnto þe Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
That he hadde greyped his chare ful hastelye 3784
An swore & saide ful dispitouslye
Vnto Ierusalem woldo he eft sone
To wreke hire on it ful crouellye
Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone 3788

¶ God for his manasse him so sore smote
Wiþ inne-visible wounde aye vncurable
þat in his guttes karf so & bote
þat his peynes weren importable 3792
And certeinly þe wreche was resonable
For mony mannes guttes dede he peine
Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
For al his smert he nold him noulit restreine 3796

¶ Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
And sodanly or he was of it warre
God daunted al his pride & al his boste
For he so sore fel oute of his chare 3800
þat hurte his limes & his seynne to-tare
So þat he ne myht go ne Ride
Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
Al for-brused boþe bakke & side 3804

¶ The wreche of god him smote so crudelye [leaf 216, back]
þat in his bode wyked wormes creped
And per-wiþ-all he stanke so orribly
þat none of al his meyne þat him kepped 3808
Whepere so þat he woke or elles sleped
Ne myht noulit þe stink of him endure
In his Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
And knowe god lorde of euery creature. 3812

To all his hoost and to hym self also [leaf 179, back]
ful wlatsom was / the stynk of his careyne
No man / ne myghte hym bere / to ne fro
And in this stynk and this horrible peyne 3816
He starf ful wrecchedly / in a Monteyne
Thus hath this Robbour / and this homycide
That many a man / made to wepe and pleyne
Swich gerdon / as bilongeth vn-to pryde 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

The storie of Alisaundre / is so commune ¶ De Alexandro
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd somwhat or al / of his ffortune
This wyde world / as in conclusioun 3824
He wan by strengthe / or for his hye renoun
They weren glad / for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride / of man and beest / he leyde adoun
Wher so he cam / vn-to the worldes ende 3828

Comparison / myghte neuere yet been maked
Bitwixen hym / and another Conquerour
ffor al this world / for drede of hym hath quaked
He [was] of knyghthod and of fredom flour 3832
ffortune hym made / the heir of hire honour
Saue wyn and wommen / no man mighte aswage
His hye entente in Armes and labour
So was he ful / of leonyn corage 3836

What pris were it to hym / though I yow tolde
Of Darius / and an hundred thousand mo
Of kynges / princes / Erles / dukes / bolde
Whiche he conquered / and broghte hem in-to wo 3840
I seye / as fer as man may ryde or go
The world was his / what sholde I moore deuyse
ffor though I write / or tolde yow euereme
Of his knyghthode / it myghte nat suffise 3844

¶ To al his hoost and to hym self also
ful wlatsom / was the stynk of his careyne
No man / ne myght hym bere to ne fro
And in this stynk and this horrible peyne 3816
He starf ful wrecchedly / in a monteyne
Thus hath this Robbour / and this homycide
That many a man / made to wepe and pleyne
Swich gordon / as bilongeth vn-to pryde 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

The Storie of Alisandre / is so commune / De Alexandro
That euery wight *þat* hath discrecion
Hath herd som-what or al / of his fortune
This wide world / as in conclusion 3824
He wan by strengthe / or for hys hye renon
They were glad / for pees vn-to hym sende
The pryde / of man and beest / he leyde adoun
Where so he cam / vn-to the worldes ende 3828

¶ Comparison / myghte neuere yet ben maked
Bitwixe hym / and another Conquerour
for al this world / for drede of hym hath quaked
He of knyghthod / and of fredom flour 3832
ffortune hym made / the heir of hire honour
Saue wyn and wommen / no thyng myghte aswage
His hye entente / in armes and labour
So was he ful / of leonyn corage 3836

¶ What prys were it to hym / thogh I yow tolde
Of Darius / and an hundred thousand mo
Of kynges / Prynces / Dukes / Erles bolde
Whiche he conquered / and broghte hem in-to wo 3840
I seye / as fer / as man may ride or go
The world was his / what sholde I moore deuyse
ffor thogh I write / or tolde yow euere mo
Of his knyghthode / it myghte nat suffise 3844

To al his host & to hym self also
Ful wlatsom was the stynk of his carayne
No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
And in this stynk & in this horible payne 3816
He starf ful wrechedly in a mounteyne
Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
That manye a man made to weepe & pleyne
Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

¶ The storye of alysaundir is so comune Alisaundyr
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
This wyde world as in conclusioun 3824
He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
They weere glad for pees vn-to hym sende
The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
Wheere so he cam vn-to the worldis ende 3828

Comparisoun myghte neuere yit been makyd
By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
For al world for dreed of hym hath quakyd
He of knyghthod & of fredom flour 3832
Fortune hym made the heyere of hire honour
Save wyn & wemen no thyng myste aswage
His hye entente in armys & labour
So ful he was of lyonyn corage 3836

What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 300, back]
Of darynus & an hunderede thousent mo
Of Kyngis Dukis, Erlys, pryncis bolde
Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo 3840
I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schulde I moore deuyse
For thow I wryte or tolde yow euere mo
Of his knyghthod it myghte not suffyse 3844

¶ To alle his hostꝰ and to himselfꝰ also
ffiul wlatsom was þe stynke of þis Careyne
No man ne mightꝰ him bere to ne fro
And in his stynke and in his horible peyne 3816
He starfꝰ ful wrecchedly in a mounteyne
Thus haþ þis robbour and his homicide
Thatꝰ many a man made to weepe and pleyne
Suchꝰ guerdon as bilongeþ vnto pruyde / 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

¶ The story of alisaundre is so commune ¶ De alexandro magno philippi Regis Macedonie filio.
Thatꝰ euery wightꝰ þatꝰ haþ discrecioun
Haþ herd somwhatꝰ or al of his fortune
This wilde world as in conclusioun 3824
He wan by strengþe or for his heighꝰ renoun
They weren glad for pees vnto him sende
The pruyde of man and beste he leyde a doun
Wher so he cam vnto þe worldes ende 3828

¶ Comparison might neuer ȝitꝰ be makel
Betwix him and anoþer conquerour
ffor alle þis worlde for drede of him haþ quaked
he was of knighthede and of fredom flour 3832
ffortune him made þe heier of hure honour
Saue wyn and wommen no þingꝰ might aswage /
His heihe ententꝰ in armes and labour
So was he fulle of louynge corage 3836

¶ Whatꝰ pite were itꝰ to him þey I ȝou tolde
Of darius and an .C. þousand mo
Of kinges princes dukes earles bolde
Which he conquered and broughtꝰ hem in-to woo 3840
I say as fer as man may ryde or goo
þe worlde was his whatꝰ schulde I more deuyse
ffor þoughꝰ I write or tolde ȝou euermo
Of his knighthode he mighte noughtꝰ suffise 3844

To alle his hoeste and to hym self also
ffiul wlatsom was þe stinkꝰ of his careyne
No man myȝtꝰ hym bere to ne froo.
And in his stynkꝰ and in his horrible peyne 3816
He starfꝰ ful wrechedly in a mounteyne
Thus haþ þis robbour and homycide
Thatꝰ mony a man made to wepe and pleyne
Suchꝰ guerdon as by-longeþ vnto pride 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

The Storie of Alisaundre is so commune. ¶ De Alexandro Rege
Thatꝰ euery wiȝtꝰ þatꝰ haþ discrecioun
Haþ herdꝰ somwhatꝰ or all of his fortune
This wide worldꝰ as in conclusioun 3824
He wynne by strengthꝰ or for his hie renoun
They weren glad for pees vnto *hym* sende
þe pride of man and beestꝰ he laid adown
Wher so he come vnto þe worldes ende 3828

Comparison myȝtꝰ neuere be maked.
Bytwix hym and anoþer conquerour [leaf 254, back]
ffor al þis world for drede of hym Haþ quaked.
He was of knyghthede and of fredom flourꝰ 3832
ffortune him made þe heir of hurꝰ honour
Saue wyne and wommen no þingꝰ myȝtꝰ a-swage
His heghꝰ entente in armes and labour
So waȝ he ful of louyingꝰ corage 3836

Whatꝰ pite were itꝰ to hym þouȝe I ȝou tolde
Of Darius and an hundred thowsand moo.
Of kynggesꝰ Princes and Erles boldꝰ
Which he conquered and broughtꝰ into woo 3840
I ȝay as fer as man may ride and goo.
The worlde was his whatꝰ shuldꝰ I more deuise
ffor þouȝe I write and toldꝰ ȝou euer moo.
Of his kinghode itꝰ myȝtꝰ not suffise 3844

¶ To al his oste & to him self also
Ful wlatesome was þe stinke of his caren
No man mihꝰ him bere to ne fro
And in his stinke & in his orrible peyne 3816
He starf ful wrecchedly in a mownteyne
Thus haþ þis Robboure & þis homicide
That mony a man made to wepe & pleyne
Suche guerdone as belongeþ vnto pride 3820

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune
That euery wight þat haþe discrecione
Haþe herd sum-whato or al of his fortune
þis wilde werlde as in conclusione 3824
He wān be strenkeþ or for þe hihe renoume
Thei weren gladde for pes vnto him sende
The pride of man & beste he laide adoune
Wher-so he came vn-to þe werldes ende 3828

¶ Comparisoñ myht ȝite neuera be makede
Be-tuex him & anoþer conquerours
For al þis werlde for drede of him haþe qwaked
He was of kny[ht]hede and of fredome floure 3832
Fortune him maade þe heire of owre honour
Saue wyne & wemmen no þinge miht asswage
His hihe atente in armes & laboure
So was he of loueinge corage 3836

¶ What pite were it to him þouhe .I. ȝowe tolde
Of .Darius & an . C . M . mo
Of Princes kinges Erles bolde
Whiche he conquered & brouht hem in-to woo 3840
As feꝰ .I. saie as man mai ride or goo
þe werlde was his Whatꝰ schold .I. more deuise
For þouhe .I. write or tolde ȝowe euermo
Of his knyhthode he miht not suffise 3844

277 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Twelf yeer he regned / as seith Machabee
Philippes sone of Macidoyne he was
That first was kyng in Grece the contree
O worthy gentil Alisandre allas 3848
That euere sholde fallen swich a cas
Empoysoned / of thyn owene folk thou weere
Thy sys / ffortune / hath turned in-to Aas
And [yet] for thee / ne weepe she neuer a teere 3852

Who shal me yeuen teeris to compleyne
The deeth of gentillesse / and of ffranchise
That al the world / weelded in his demeyne
And yet hym thoughte / it myghte nat suffise [leaf 186] 3856
So ful was his corage / of heigh emprise
Allas / who shal me helpe to endite
ffalse ffortune / and poyson to despise
The whiche two / of al this wo I wyte 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

By wisedom / manhede / and by labour ¶ De Iulio
ffrom humble bed / to roial magestee Cesare
Vp roos he Iulius the Conquerour
That wan al thoccident by land and See 3864
By strengthe of hand / or elles by tretee
And vn-to Rome / made hem tributaries
And sithe of Rome / the Emperour was he
Til that ffortune / weex his Aduersaries 3868

O myghty Cesar / that in Thessalie
Agayn Pompeus / fader thyn in Iawe
That of the Orient hadde all the Chiualrie
As fer/ as pat the day bigynneth dawe 3872
Thou thurgh thy knyghthood / hast hem take and slawe
Saue fewe folk / that with Pompeus fledde
Thurgh which thou puttest al thorient in Awe
Thanke ffortune / that so wel thee speddc 3876

ELLESMERE (6-T. 277)

277 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 12 MONK'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS. 218, 219**

[T]welf yeer he regned / as seith Machabee [leaf 86, back]
Philippes sone of Macidoyne / he was
That first was kyng in Grece the contree
O worthy / gentil Alisandre allas 3848
That euere / sholde fallen swich a cas
Empoysoned / of thyn owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys / ffortune hath turned in-to Aas
And for thee / ne weep she neuer a teere 3852

¶ Who shal me yeue teeris / to compleyne
The deeth / of gentilesse / and of franchise
That al this world / weldid in his demeyne
And yet hym thoughte / it myghte nat suffise 3856
So ful was his corage / of heigh emprise
Allas / who shal me helpe to endite
ffalse ffortune / and poyson to despise
The whiche two / of al this wo I wyte 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

By wisdom / manhede / and by greet labour / De Iulio
ffrom humble bed / to Roial magestee Cesare
Vp roos / he Iulius the Conquerour
That wan al the Occident by land and see 3864
By strengthe of hond / or ellis by tretee
And vn-to Rome / made hem tributarie
And sith of Rome / the Emperour was he
Til that ffortune / weex his Aduersarie 3868

¶ O myghty Cesar / that in Thessalie
Agayn Pompeus / fader thyn in Iawe
That of thorient hadde al the chiualrie
As fer / as pat the day bigynneth dawe 3872
Thow / thurgh thy knyghthod / hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk pat with Pompeus fledde
Thurgh which / thow puttest al Thorient in Awe
Thanke ffortune / that so wel thee speddc 3876

HENGWRT 218, 219 (6-T. 277)

277 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Twelue yeer he regnede / as seyth Machabee
Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
That fyrst was kyng of grece the cuntre
O worthi gentile Alisaundre allas 3848
That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
Enpoisounede of thynne owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere 3852

Who schal me ȝeuyn teerys to compleyne
The deth of gentilesse & of fraunchise
That al this world weldede in his demeigne
And ȝit hym thoughte it myghte nat suffyse 3856
So ful was his corage / of high empryse
Allas he schal me helpe to endyte
ffals fortune & poysoun to dispise
The whiche two of al this wo I wyte 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

¶ By wisdam manhod & greet labour Iulius
From homble bed to royal mageste
Vp ros he Iulius the conquerour
That wan al th occydent bothe lond & se [To corrected] 3864
By strenthe of hand or ellys by tretee
And vn-to Roome made hem trybutarye
And sithe the Emperour of rome was he
Tyl that fortune wex his Aduersarye 3868

¶ O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye Cesar
A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
That of thorient hadde al the Chiualrye [leaf 241]
As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe 3872
Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
Thorw which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
Thanke fortune that so weel the speddc 3876

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 277)

¶ Twelf þeer he regned as saiþ Machabe
Philippes sone of Macedo he was /
Þat first was king of Grece þe Contre /
O worþy gentil alisandre alias [leaf 253, back] 3848
þat euer schulde falle such a cras
Enpoysoned of þin folk þou were
þyn. S fortune haþ torned in-to an aas
And ȝet for þe ne weep sche neuer a tere 3852

¶ Who schal men ȝeue teeres to compleyne
The dep of gentilesse and of fraunchise
þat alle þe world weeldid in his demeygne /
And ȝet him þoughte it might not suffise / 3856
So ful was his corage of heigh emprise
Allas who schal me helpe to endite
fals fortune and poyson to despise
þe whiche two of al þis wo I wite 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

¶ By wisedom manhede and by labour ¶ De Iulio Cesare.
fro humbleheed and fro Royal mageste
vp ros he Iulius þe Conquerour
That alle þe Occident by land and see 3864
By strengþe of hand or elles by tretee
And vnto Rome made hem tributarie
And seþenes of Rome þemperour was he
Til þat fortune wax his aduersarie 3868

¶ O mighty Cesar þat in Tessalye
Aȝens Pompeus fader þin in lawe
That of þe Orient hadde al þe chiualrye
as ferre as þat þe day begynneþ dawe 3872
þou þorugh þin knighthoȝe þou hast hem take and slawe /
Saue fewe folk þat wiþ Pompeus fledde /
þurgh which þou puttest al þe Orient in awe
Thanke fortune þat so wel þe spedde 3876

Twelue ȝere he regned as saiþ Machabe
Philippes sone of Macedoyne he was
That first was kinge of Grece þe cuntree
O worþi gentile Alisaunder alas 3848
That euer shuld [thee] falle Such a cas
Enpoysened of þi folk þou were
Thine. *sic*. fortune haþ turned into an aas
And ȝit for þe ne weppe she neuere a tere 3852

Who shal ȝeue teeres men to compleyne
The deep of gentilnesse and of ffraunchise
That al þe worlde weelded in his demeyne
And ȝit him þouȝt hit myȝt not suffise 3856
So fful was his corage of high emprise
Allas who shal me helpe to endite
ffals fortune and poyson to despise
The which tweo of al this woo I wite 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

By wisdome manhode and by labour ¶ Iulius Cesar/.
fro humblehede and fro Roial Maieste
Vp roos he Iulius þe Conquerour
That all þe Occident by londe and See 3864
By strength of honde or ellis by trete
And vnto Roome made hem tributarie.
And Sithens of Rome þe Emperour was he /
Til þat fortune wexe his aduersarie [leaf 257] 3868

A Mighty Cesar þat in Tessalye.
Aȝeinst Pompius fader þine in lawe
That of þe Orient had al þe chyualrie
As fer as þat þe day bygynneþ dawe 3872
Thogh þou þorgh þi knyghthode haþ hem take and sclawe
Sauf fewe folk þat wiþ Pompius fledde
Thorghe which þou puttest al þe orient in awe
Thonke fortune þat so wel þe spedde 3876

¶ Twelue ȝere he regned as seiþe Machabe
Philippus þe sonne of Macedo he was [leaf 216]
That first was kynge of grece þe Contre
O worþi gentil Aliasnder Alas 3848
þat euer schold falls suche a cas
Enpoysonde of þi folke þou were
þin auster fortune haþe torne in-to an as
And ȝit for þe ne wepped sche neuer a tere 3852

¶ How schal men ȝeue teres to compleyne
The deþe of gentillesse & of fraunchey s
þat al þe warlde weldede in his demeygne
And ȝit him þouht it myht nouht suffise 3856
So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
Alace who schal me helpe to endite
Fals fortune & poyson to despise
The whiche tuo of al þes wo .I. wite 3860

De Iulio Cesare

¶ By wisdom manhede & he labour
Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
Vp rose he Iulius þe conquerour
That al þe Occident be lande & see 3864
Be strenkeþe of hande or elles be trete
And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
And seþþen of Rome þan Emperoure was he
Til þat fortune wex his aduersarie 3868

¶ O myht Cesar þat in Thessalye
Aȝeines Pompeus fader þin in lawe
Of þat þe orient hadde al þe cheualrie
As fer as þe daie beginneþ to dawe 3872
Theime þorulie þi knyhthode hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folke þat wiþ pompeus fledde
þorwhe whiche þou puttest al þe orient in awe
þonke fortune þat so wele þe spedde 3876

¶ But now a litel while / I wol bywaille ¶ *Nota* de Pompeyo
This Pompeus / this noble gouernour
Of Rome / which that fleigh at this bataille
I seye / oon of hise men / a fals traitour 3880
His heed of smoot to wynnen hym fauour
Of Iulius / and hym the heed he broghte
Allas Pompeye / of Thorient Conquerour
That ffortune / vn-to swich a fyn thee broghte 3884

¶ To Rome agayn / repaireth Iulius
With his triumphe / lauriat ful hye
But on a tyme / Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde / of his hye estaat envye 3888
ful priuely / hath maad conspiracye
Agayns this Iulius / in subtil wise
And caste the place / in which he sholde dye
With Boydekyns / as I shal yow deuyse 3892

This Iulius / to the Capitolie wente
Vpon a day / as he was wont to goon
And in the Capitolie / anon hym hente
This false Brutus / and hise othere foon 3896
And stiked hym / with boydekyns anoon
With many a wounde / and thus they lete hym lye
But neuere gronte he / at no strook but oon [leaf 189, back]
Or elles at two / but if his storie lye 3900

So manly / was this Iulius of herte
And so wel louede / estatly honestee
That though hise deedly woundes soore smerte
His Mantel / ouer hise hypes caste he 3904
ffor no man / sholde seen his priuetee
And as he lay / of dyyng in a traunce
And wiste verrally / that deed was hee
Of honestee / yet hadde he remembrauncе 3908

¶ But now a litel while / I wol bywaille
This Pompeus / this noble gouernour
Of Rome / which yat fleigh at this bataille
I seye / oon of hise men / a fals traitour 3880
His heed of smoot/ to wynnen hym fauour
Of Iulius / and hym the heed he broghte
Allas Pompeie / of Thorient conquerour
That ffortune / vn-to swich a fyn thee broghte 3884

¶ To Rome agayn / repaireth Iulius [leaf 97]
With his triumphe / lauriat ful hye
But on a tyme / Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde / of his heighe estat envye 3888
ful pryuely / hath maad conspiracie
Agayns this Iulius / in subtil wise
And caste the place / in which he sholde dye
With Boydekyns / as I shal yow deuyse 3892

¶ This Iulius / to the Capitolie wente
Vp-on a day / as he was wont to goon
And in the Capitolie / anon hym hente
This false Brutus / and hise othere foon 3896
And stiked hym / with Boydekyns anon
With many a wounde / and thus they lete hym lye
But neuere gronte he / at no strook but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storie lye 3900

¶ So manly / was this Iulius of herte
And so wel / louede estatly honestee
And thogh hise deedly woundes / so sore smerte
His mantel ouer his hipes / caste he 3904
ffor no man / sholde seen his pryuetee
And as he lay / of dyyng in a traunce
And wiste verrally that deed was he
Of honestee / yet hadde he remembrauncе 3908

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
This Pompeyous this nobele gouernour
Of Rome whiche that fleigh at this bataylе
I seye on of his men a fals traytour 3880
His hed of smôt to wynnyn hym fauour
Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
Allas Pompeye of thorient Conquerour
That ffortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte 3884

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde of his estaat envye 3888
Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiracye
A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
With boydekynys / as I schal yow deuyse 3892

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
Vp-on a day as he was wone to goon
And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
This false Brutus & these othere foon[1] [[1] corrected] 3896
And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-noon
With manye a wounde & thus they leete hym lye
But neuere gront he at no strok but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storye lye 3900

So manly was this Iulyus at herte
And so weel louyd estatly honeste
That thow hise dedly woundis soore smerte
His mental ouer his hepis castyth he 3904
For non man schulde seen his priuyte [leaf 261, back]
And as he lay on deyinge in a traunc
And wiste verrayly that deed he muste bee
Of honeste yit hadde he remembrauncе 3908

¶ But now a litel while I wol bewayle /
þis Pompeus þis noble gouernour
Of Rome which þat fleigh at þis bataylle
I say on of his men a fals traytour 3880
His hed of smoot/ to wynne him fauour
Of Iulius and him þe hed broughte
Allas Pompeye of þe Orient conquerour
That fortune vnto such a finye broughte [leaf 240] 3884

¶ To Rome ageín repayreþ Iulius
Wiþ his triumphe laureate ful heyge
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That euer had of his heigh estate enuye 3888
ful priuily had maad conspiracie
Ageins þis Iulius in subtil wise
And caste þe place in which he schulde deye
Wiþ boydekynnes as I schal ȝou deuyse 3892

¶ þis Iulius to þe Capithole went
vppon a day as he was wont to goon
And in þe Capitolye anon him hent
This false brutus on his foule foon 3896
And stiked him wiþ boydekynnes anon
Wiþ many a wounde and þus þey leet/ him lye
But neuer gronte he at no stroke but oon
Or elles at two but if his story lye 3900

¶ So manly was þis Iulius of herte
And so wel loued estatily honeste
That þough his dedly woundes so sore smerte
His mantel ouer his hepes caste he 3904
ffor noman schulde seen his priuyte
And as he lay as deyinge in a traunce
And wiste verrily þat deed was he
Of honeste ȝet hadde he remembrance 3908

But now a litel while I wil bywaile
This Pompeus þis noble gouernour
Of Rome which þat fleigh at this bataille
I saye oon of his men a fals traitour 3880
His hede of smote to wynne hym fauour
Of Iulius and hym þe hede brought
Allas Pompey of the Orient conquerour
That fortune vnto such a fynd brought 3884

TO Rome ageine repeireþ Iulius.
Wiþ triumphe laureat ful high
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
þat euere had of his astate Envie 3888
ful priuely had made Conspiracie
Ageinst þis Iulius in subtile wise /
And cast þe place in which he shuld dye
With boydekyns as I shal ȝou devise 3892

This Iulius to þe Capithole went
Vppon a day as he was wonte to goon
And in þe Capitole anoon hym hente
This fals Brutus and his foule foon 3896
And stiked hym wiþ boydekyns anon
Wiþ mony a wounde and þus þei lete hym lye
But neuere grunte he at no stroke but oon
Or ellis at twoo but ȝif his storie lye 3900

So manly was þis Iulius of herte
And so wel loued estately honeste
That þouge his dedly woundes so sore smerte
His mantel ouer his hippes cast he 3904
ffor no man shuld se his privete
And as he lay on dyinge in a traunce [leaf 237, back]
And wist verrely þat dede was he
Of honeste ȝit hadde he remembrance 3908

¶ Bot nowe a litel while .I. wil beweile
þis Pompeus þis noble gouernoure
Of Rome whiche þat fleyþ att þis Bataylo
.I. saye one of his men a fals traiture 3880
His hedde of smote to wynne him fauoure
Of Iulius & him þe hede brouht
Alas Pompey of þe Orient conqueroure
That fortune vnto suche a dope brouht 3884

¶ To Rome againe Repaireþ Iulius
Wiþ his trymphe laureate ful hihe
Bot on a time Brutus Cassius [leaf 216, back]
þat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie 3888
Ful priuely had maad conspiracye
Ageynes þis Iulius in subtilite wise
And kest þe place in whiche he scholde deye
Wiþ Bodekynnes as .I. schal ȝowe devise 3892

¶ This Iulius to þe Capitoile went
vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
And in þe Capitoile anone him hente
This falce Brutus on of his foule fone 3896
And stikked him wiþ Bodekinnes anone
Wiþ mony a wound & þus þe lete him lye
Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bett one
Or elles att two bot if his story lye 3900

¶ So manly was þis Iulius of hert
And so wele loued estately honeste
þat pouht his dedely woundes so sore smert
His Mantil ouere his hippes cast he 3904
For no man schol se his priuetee
And as he lay in deynge in a trance
And wist vermily þat dede was he
Of honeste ȝit hadde he Remembrance 3908

Lucan / to thee / this storie I recomende
And to Swetoñ / and to Valerius also
That of this storie / writen word and ende
How þat / to thise grete Conquerours two 3912
ffortune was first freend / and sitthe foo
No man ne truste / vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire / in awayt for euere moo
Witnesse / on alle thise Conquerours stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

¶ Cresus
This riche Cresus / whilom kyng of Lyde
Of which Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
Yet was he caught/ amyddes al his pryde
And to be brent/ men to the fyr hym ladde 3920
But swich a reyn / doun fro the welkne shadde
That slow the fyr / and made hym to escape
But to be war / no grace yet he hadde
Til ffortune / on the galwes / made hym gape 3924

Whanne he escaped was / he kan nat stente
for to bigynne / a newe werre agayn
He wende wel / for þat ffortune hym sente
Swich hape / that he escaped thurgh the rayn 3928
That of hise foes / he myghte nat be slayn
And eek a sweuene / vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which / he was so proud / and eek so fayn
That in vengeance / he al his herte sette 3932

Vp-on a tree / he was / as that hym thoughte
Ther Iuppiter hym wesshe / bothe bak and syde
And Phebus eek/ a fair towaille hym broughte
To dryen hym with / and therfore wax his pryde 3936
And to his doghter / that stood hym bisyde
Which þat he knew / in heigh science habounde
He bad hire telle hym / what it signyfyde
And she his dreem / bigan right thus expounde 3940

¶ Lucan. / to thee this storie I recomende
And to Sweton / and to Valerius also
That of this storie / writen word & ende
How that to thise grete Conquerours two 3912
ffortune / was first freend / and siththe a foo
No man ne triste / vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire / in awayt for euere mo
Witnesse / on alle thise Conquerours stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

[Cresus]
This riche Cresus / whilom kyng of Lyde
Of which Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
Yet was he caught amyddes al his pryde
And to be brent/ men to the fyr hym ladde 3920
But swich a reyn / doun fro the welkne shadde
That slow the fyr / and made hym to escape
But to be war / no grace yet he hadde
Til ffortune / on the galwes made hym gape 3924

[Wh]anne he escaped was / he kan nat stente [1 Rub. If 97, bk]
for to bigynne / a newe werre agayn
He wende wel / for þat ffortune hym sente
Swich hape / that he escaped thurgh the rayn 3928
That of his foes / he myghte nat be slayn
And eek a sweuene / vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which / he was so proud / and eek so fayn
That in vengeance / he al his herte sette 3932

¶ Vp on a tree he was / as þat hym thoughte
Ther Iuppiter hym wessh / bothe bak and syde
And Phebus eek/ a fair towaille hym broughte
To drye hym with / and therfore wax his pryde 3936
And to his doghter / that stood hym bisyde
Which that he knew / in heigh sentence habounde
And bad hire telle hym / what it signyfide
And she his dreem bygan right thus expounde 3940

Lucan to this storye I recomende
And to Swetous & to valerius also
That of the storye writyn word & ende
How that these greete Conquerourys two 3912
Fortune was furst freend & sithe a foe
No man ne truste vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire in a-wayte for euere mo
Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

¶ This ryche crysus whilom kyng of lyde
Of whiche Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
ȝit was he caught a-mydde al his pryde
And to be brent men to the fuyr hym ladde 3920
But swich a reyn doun from the walkyn shadde
That slow the fuyr & made hym to escape
But to be war no grace ȝit he hadd
Til fortune on the galwis made hym gape 3924

Whan he escapid was [1]he can nat stente[1] [1—1 corrected]
For to begynne a newe werre a-gayn
He wende weel for that fortune hym sente
Swich hap that he escapid thour the rayn 3928
That of hise foes he myghte nat been slayn
And ek a sweuens vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which he was so proud & ek so fayn
That in vengeaunce he al his herte sette 3932

Vp-on a tre he was as that hym thoughte
Where Iubiter hym wesch bothe bak & syde
And phebus ek a fayr towayle hym broughte
To dreye hym with & therfore wex his pryde 3936
And to his doughtyr which that stod hym besyde
Which that he knew in high science habounde
He bad hire telle hym[2] what it signefye [2 m corrected] [leaf 323]
And sche his dreem bygan ryght thus expoungne 3940

¶ Lucane to þis story I recomende
And to Swetoñ and to Valerius also
Þat of þis story writeþ word and ende
how þat þese grete conqueroures two 3912
fortune was first freend and siþen a foo
No man ne truste vpon his fauour longe
But haue hire in awayte for euermo
Witnesse on alle þise conqueroures stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

¶ This riche Cresus whilom kingʿ of lyde Cresus.
Of whiche Cresus Cyquus sore him dradde
ȝet was he caught amyddes alle his pryde 3919
And to be brent men to þe fuyre him ladde [leaf 246, back]
But such a reyn doun fro þe walken schadde
þat slough þe fuyr and made him to eskape
But to be war ȝet no grace he hadde
Til fortune on þe galwes made him gape 3924

¶ Whan he askaped was he can not stynte
ffor to begynne a newe reyne ageyn
he wende wel for þat fortune him sente
Such happe þat he escaped þurgh þe reyn 3928
That of his foes he mighte not be slayn
And swich a sweñe vppan a night he mette
Of which he was so proud and eek so fayn
That in vengeance he alle his herte sette 3932

¶ Vpon a tree he was as þat him pouglite
There Iubiter him wisshe boþe halse and syde
And Phebus eek a fair towayle him broughte
To druye him wiþ and perfore wax his pryde 3936
And to his doughter þat stood him beyde
Which þat he knew in heigh sentence abounde
He bad hire telle him what it signefyed
And sche his dreemes bygan right þus expounde 3940

¶ Lucane to þis storie I recomende
And to Sweton and Valerius also.
Þat of His storie writeþ word *and* ende
How þat þise grete conqueroures twoo 3912
fortune was furst frende and siþen a foo/
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
But haue hure in a-waite euermoo
Witnes on alle þise conqueroures stronge 3916

[*Cresus.*]

This riche Cresus whilom kyngʿ of lyde
O which Cresus Cyquus sore hym dradde
ȝit was he kaugʿ amonges al his pride
And to be brent men to þe fure hym ladde 3920
But suche a Reyne doune fro þe walken shadde
þat sclouge þe fuyre and made hym to eskape
But to be war ȝit no grace he hadde
Til fortune on þe galous made hym gape 3924

Whan he askaped was he can not stentʿ
ffor to bygynne a newe reyne ageine
He wende wele for þat fortune hym sente
Suche happe þat he askaped þorge þe reyne 3928
þat of his foes he myght not be sclayn
And Suche a sweuen vpon a nyȝt he mette
Of which he was so proude and so fayn
Thatʿ in vengeance he al his hertʿ sette 3932

Vpon a tree he was as hym pougʿ
Ther Iubiter hym wasch boþ hals *and* Side
And Phebus eke a faire towale hym brougʿ
To drye hym wiþ an perfore wax his pride 3936
And to his dougtere þat stood hym beside
Which þat he knowe in his sentence haboude
He bad hure telle hym what it signyfied
And she his dremes bygaune riȝt þus expoude 3940

¶ Lucan to þis story .I. recommende
And to Sweton & to Valerius also
þat of þis storie writeþ worde & ende
How þat þes grete Conquerous two 3912
Fortune was first frende & siþen foo
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
Bot haue hire in awaite for euer mo
Witnesse on all þes conqueroures stronge 3916

De Creso Rege.

¶ This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
ȝette was he cauht amydes al his pride
And to be brent men to þe fire him ladde 3920
Bot suche a Raine doune fro þe walkyn schadde
þat slouhe þe fire & made him to eskape
Bot to be warre ȝitte no grace he hadde
Til fortune on þe galouce maade him gape 3924

¶ Whan he ascaped was he can nouht stinte
For to be-ginne a newe Reyne ageine
He wende wele þat fortune him sente
Suche happe þat he ascaped porahe þe Reine [leaf 217] 3928
þat of his foes he myht nouht be sleine
And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
þat in vengeance he al his hert sette 3932

¶ Vpon a tre he was as þat him pouhte
There Iubiter him wessche boþe halse & side
And phebus eke a faire towel him brouht
To drye him wiþ & perto wex his pride 3936
And to his douhter þat stode him be-side
Whiche þat he knowe in hihe science abounde
He badd him tel hir what it signified
And sche his dreme began riht þus expounde 3940

The tree quod she / the galwes is to meene [leaf 181]
And Iuppiter / bitokneth snow and reyn
And Phebus / *with* his towaille so clene
Tho been / the sonne bemes for to seyn 3944
Thou shalt anhanged be / fader certeyn
Reyn shal thee wasshe / and sonne shal thee drye
Thus warned hym / ful plat and ful pleyn
His doghter / which that called was Phanye 3948

An-hanged was Cresus / the proude kyng
His roial Trone / myghte hym not auaill
Tragedies / noon oother maner thyng /
Ne kan in syngyng crie ne biwaille 3952
But that ffortune / alwey wole assaille
With vnwar strook / the Regnes *þat* been proude
ffor whan men trusteth hire / thanne wol she faille
And couere hire brighte face / with a clowde [on leaf 182] 3956

[*In the MS follow* Petro / glorie of Spaigne; Petro / kyng of Cipre; off Melan / grete Barnabo Viscounte; *and* the Erl Angelyn of Pyze, *already printed on p.* 268-270 *above.*]

¶ Explicit Tragedia [on leaf 182]

¶ Heere stynteth the Knyght the Monk of his tale.

¶ The tree quod she / the galwes is to mene
And Iuppiter / bitokneth snow and reyn
And Phebus / with his towaille so clene
Tho been / the sonnes stremes for to seyn 3944
Thow shalt an hanged be / fader certeyn
Reyn shal thee wasshe / and sonne shal thee drye
Thus warned hym / ful plat and ful pleyn
His doghter / which *þat* called was Phanye 3948

¶ An hanged was Cresus / the proude kyng
His Roial trone / myghte hym nat auaille
Tragedies noon oother manere thyng
Ne kan in syngyng/ crye ne biwaille 3952
But *þat* ffortune / alwey wole assaille
With vnwar strook/ the regnes *þat* been proude
for whan men trusteth hire / thanne wol she faille
And couere hire brighte face / with a clowde 3956

[*Here follow in the MS,* De Petro Ispannie, De Petro de Cipre, De Barnabo, *and* De hugelyn Comite de Pize, *already printed on p.* 268-270 *above.*]

Here is ended the Monkes tale

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
And Iubiter bitokenyth snow & reyn.
And Phebus with his towayle so cleene.
Tho been the sunnys stremys for to seyn. 3944
Thow schat an hangede been fadyr certayn.
Reyn schal the wasche & sounne schal the dreye.
Thus warnede hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
His doughtyr which that callede was Phanye. 3948

An hangede was Cresus the proude kyng
His royal trone myghte hym not a-vayle
Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
Ne can in syngynge crye ne bewayle 3952
But for that fortune al day wele assayle
With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
For whan men trustyth hire thanne wele sche fayle
And couere hire brighte face with a cloude 3956

[*Here follow in the MS,* Petro glorie of Spayne, Petro Kyng of Cipre, Of Melan grete Bernabo Viscounte (*incomplete*), *already printed on p.* 268-270 *above.*]

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

¶ The tree *quod* sche þe galwes is to mene
And Iubiter bitokneþ snow and rayn
And Phebus wiþ his towayle so clene
Tho be þe sonne stremes for to sayn 3944
Thou schalt an honged be fader certayn
Reyn schal þe waissche and sonne schal þe druye
þus warned him ful platte and ful playn
His doughter þat called was Phanye / 3948

¶ An honged was Cresus þe proude king
His roial trone might him nought anayle
Tegedie is non oþer maner þing
Ne can synnynge crye ne by-wayle 3952
But þat fortune alway wel assayle /
Wiþ vnwar strook þe regnes that ben proude
for whan men trusteþ hire þan wol sche fayle
And couere hire brighte face wiþ a cloude [leaf 247] 3956
¶ Explicit/

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

The tree quod sho þe galous is to mene
And Iubiter bitokeneþ snowe and reyne
And Phebus wiþ his towle so clene.
Thoo beno the sone stromes forto sayn [leaf 254] 3944
Thow shalt an honged be fadere certayn
Rayn shal þe wassh and sonne shal þe drye
Thus warned sho hym ful platt *and* ful playn
His douȝter [which] þat called was Phanye 3948

An honged was Cresus þe proude kinge
His Roial trone myȝt hym not availe
Tregedie is noon oþer maner þinge
Ne can in synnynge cry ne bywaile 3952
But þat fortune alway wil assaile
wiþ vnware stroke þe regnes þat bone proude
ffor whan men trusten hir þan wil sho faile
And kouere her brigt face wiþ a clowde 3956

¶ Thus endeþ þe monke his tale

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

¶ The tre quod sche þe galouse is to mene
And Iubiter be-tokeneþ snowe & reyne
And Phebus wiþ his towle so clene
Is þe sonne stremes for to seyne 3944
Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
Reyne schal þe wassche & sonne schal þe drye
Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
His doughter þat called was Phayne 3948

¶ An honged was Cresus þe proude kynge
His Roial throne myht him nouht availe
Tregedrye in none oþerp maner þinge
Ne cann in sinynge cric ne be-weyle 3952
Bot þat fortune al wei wil assaile
Wiþ vnwar stroke þe Reignes þat bien proude
For whan men trusteþ hir þan wil sche failo
And couere hire briht face wiþ a cloude 3956

Explicit fabula.

[on leaf 182]

¶ The prologue of the Nonnes preestes tale

Hoo quod the knyghtˡ / good sire namoore this
That ye han seyd / is right ynoughˡ ywis
And muchel moore / for litel heuynesse
Is right ynoughˡ / to muche folk I gesse 3960
I seye for me / it is a greet disese
Where as men han been / in greet welthe and ese
To heeren / of hire sodeyn fal allas
And the contrarie / is ioye and greet solas 3964
As whan a man / hath ben in poure estatˡ
And clymbeth vp / and wexeth fortunatˡ
And there abideth / in prosperites
Swich thyngˡ is gladsom / as it thynketh me 3968
And of swich thyngˡ were goodly for to telle
Ye quod oure hoostˡ by seint Poules belle
ye seye right sooth this Monk / he clappeth lowde
He spakˡ how fortune / couered with a clowde 3972
¶ I noot neuere what/ and also of a Tragedie [leaf 183, back]
Right now ye herde / and pardee no remedie
It is / for to biwaille / ne compleyne
That þat is doon / and als it is a peyne 3976
As ye han seyd / to heere of heuynesse
¶ Sire monkˡ namoore of this / so god yow blesse
Youre tale / anoyeth all this compaignye
Swich talkyngˡ is nat worth a boterflye 3980
ffor ther-Inne is ther/ no desportˡ ne game
¶ Wherfore sire Monkˡ daun Piers by youre name
I pray yow hertely / telle vs somwhat elles
ffor sikerly nere clynkyngˡ of youre belles 3984

[leaf 96]

¶ This is the Prologe / of the Nonne Prees[tes¹] tale.

[¹ pluⁿ.]

HO quod the knyghtˡ good sire namoore of this
That ye han seyd / is right ynow ywis
And muchel moore / for litel heuynesse
Is right ynow / to muche folk I gesse [no pop in Hengwrt] 3960
[I seye for me hit is a grete disese [MS Reg. 18 C ii, leaf 226]
where as men han ben in grete welþe & ese
To heren of her sodeyn fal allas
And þe contrario is ioye and grete solace 3964
As whan a man haþ be in pore estate
And clymbeth vp and wexeth fortunate
[And ther/ a-bideth in prosperite.] [Harl. 1758, f. 192, 5b]
Suche þing is gladsom as hit þinketh me 3968
And þough suche þing were goodly forto telle
Þe quod oure Oste by seynt poules belle
Þe seie right soth þis monkˡ he clappeth loude
He spakˡ how fortune couered in a cloude 3972
I not neuere what & also of a treaide
Right now þe herde and pardo no remedie
It is for to be-wayle ne complayne
That þat is done and als hit is a payne 3976
As þe haŭ saide to here of heuynesse
Sire monkˡ nomore of þis so god þou blesse
Þoure tale annoyeth all þis companye
Suche talkyngˡ nys not worth a butterflye [MS Reg. ex-tract ends] 3980
Youre tales / doon vs no desport ne game
Wher-fore sire Monk/ o. daun Piers by youre name
I prey yow hertely / telle vs som what ellis
ffor sikerly / nere clynkyng of youre belles 3984

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 213, *back.*]

[Here begynneth þe Prologe of þe Nunne Preestˡ

Hoo *quod* / þe knyȝt gode sir / no more of thys
þat ȝe han sayde ys ryȝt ynowe ȝ / y-wys.
And mochel more for litel hevynesse
ys ryȝt ynouȝe to mechel folkˡ as I gesse 3960
I sey for me hit ys a grete disease
Where as men haŭ beŭ in grete helth & ease [leaf 214]
To herene of her/ sodeyn falˡ Alas
And þe Contrarye is . grete Ioy & solace 3964
And whan a man hath beŭ in pore estate
And clymbith vp̄ and wexeth fortunate
And here abydeth in prosperite
Suche thynge ys gladsom as hit thynketh me 3968
And þouȝe suche thynge were goodely forto telle
// Ye. *quod*/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
Ye say ryȝt sothe þis Monke clappeth loude
he. spake howe fortune couered *with* a cloude 3972
I note nenere what & also of a treaide
Ryȝt/ nowe ye herd & *pardo* no remedie
hit ys forto be-*wayle* & complayne.
þat þat ys done and als hit ys a payne 3976
As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevinesse
Sir/ Monke no more of þis *so god* you blesse
Your/ tale annoyeth *al* þis companye
Suche talkynge ys not worth a butterflye 3980
And here-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by your name
I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
for sikerˡ nere clynkynge of/ your belles 3984

¶ Here begynneþ þe prologe of þe nonne prestes tale [on leaf 217]

HO *quod* þe knightes goode sire nomore of þis
þat þe han sayde is rightes ynough ywis
And meche more for litel heuynesse
Is rightes ynough to meche folk as I gesse / [no gap in the Corpus MS] 3960
[I say for me. it is a grete disease [MS Reg. 17 D.xv, f. 273, b.]
Where as men han bien. in grete welth and ease
To here of theyr sodayn falle alas
And the contrary is Ioy. and grete solas 3964
And whan a man hath bien in *pouer* estate
And clymbith vp. *and* wexith fortunate
And ther abydith in prosperite [leaf 271]
Swiche thynges is gladsom. as it thynkyth me 3968
And of swiche thynges. were goodely for to telle
Ya quod oure hostes. be seynt poulis belle
Ye say sooth. this monk he clappid lowde
He spake how fortune. was couered with a clowde 3972
I not neuer what. and als of a tregedye
Right now ye herd. and parde no remedye
Is it for to be-wailen. and complayn
That. that is don. and als it is a peyn 3976
As ye have sayd. to here of heyynesse
Sir monke nomore of this. so god yow blisse
Yowre tale anoyeth. al this company
Swiche thyng is nat worth a boterflye] [MS Reg. extract ends]
3oure-tales don vs no desporte ne game
Wherfore *sir* monke Doun Piers by 3our name
I pray 3ou hertely telle vs som what elles
ffor siker nere clynkyng of 3oure belles / 3984

And here bygynneþ þe nonpreestes his prologe

¶ The prologe [on leaf 2.6]

HO quod þe knyght no more good of þis
That 3o han said is right ynowe ywis
And mochel more for litel heuynesse
Is right ynough to mochel folk I gesse [no gap in Petworth] 3960
[I sey for me / hit is a grot disese [Addit. MS 5140, on leaf 273 and back]
Wher as men haue ben / in gret welth and ese
To here of her sodeyn falle allas
And the contrarye / is Ioye and gret solas 3964
And whan a man hath be / in poor estat
And clymbeth vp / and waxeth fortunat
And ther abidith / in prosperite
Such thyng is gladsom / as thynketh me 3968
And of such thyng / were goodly for to telle
ya quod our hoost / bi seynt poulos bello
ye sey soth / this monk hath clappid lowd
He spak how fortune / couered was with a clowd 3972
I nat nere what / and also tragedie
Riht now ye herde / and parde no remedie
I[t is] forto be wailyng and compleyne
ffor that that is don / and also it is a peyne 3976
As ye han seid to heer of heyynesse
Sir monk nomore of this / so god you blesse
[You] tale anoyeth / alle this companye
Such thyng / is nat worth / a bottirflye] [Addit. MS 5140, extract stops]
3oure tales done vs no sporte ne game
Wherfore sir monke or daun pers by 3our name
I prey 3ou hertely telle vs somwhat ellys
ffor sikerly ne were þe Clynkyng of 3our bellis 3984

Incipit *prologus* [on leaf 217]

HOo *quod* þe knyht good *sir* no more of þis
þat 3e haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis
And muchel more for litel heuynesse
Is riht ynouhe to muche folke as .I. gest 3960
.I. seie for me it is a grete disese
Where as men haþ buen in gre welpe & ese
To heren of here sodan fal alas
And þe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace 3964
As whan haþe bue in pouere astate
And climbeþ vp & waxeþ *fortunate*
And pare abideþ in *prosperite*
Suche þinge is glad-some as it þenkeþ me. 3968
And youhe suche were goodely for to telle [leaf 217, back]
3e *quod* oure Ost be seint poules bello
3e seie riht soþe þis monke he clappeþ loude
He spake howe fortune couerd was wiþ a cloude 3972
I. note nouer what & also of a tregedrye
Riht nowe 3e herde & parde no Remedye
It is to be-weile ne to compleyne
That þat is done and als it is a peine 3976
As 3e haue seide to hire of heuenesse
Sir monke no more of þis so god 3ow blyse
3oure tale anoyeþ al þis Compaignye
Suche talkeinge is nouht worþe a botter flye 3980
For þoro-inne is no sporte ne game
Where-fore *sir* Monke *Dan* Piers be 3oure name
I praie hertely tel vs sumwhatt elles
For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles 3984

282 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 13. MONK'S END-LINK. **Ellesmere MS.**

That on youre bridel hange / on euery syde
By heuene kyng' that for vs alle dyde
I sholde er this / han fallen doun for sleepe
Al[thogh the slough / had neuer been so deepe 3988
Thanne hadde your tale / al be toold in veyn
ffor certeinly / as that thise clerkes seyn
Where as a man / may haue noon Audience
Noght helpeth it' to tellen his sentence 3992
And wel I woot' the substance is in me
If any thyng' shal wel reported be
Sir' / sey somwhat of huntyng I yow preye
¶ Nay quod this Monk/ I haue no lust' to pleye 3996
Now lat another telle / as I haue toold
Thanne spak oure hoost' with rude speche *and* boold
And seyde / vn-to the Nonnes preest anon
Com neer thou preest'. com hyder thou *sir* Iohn 4000
Telle vs swich thyng' as may oure hertes glade
Be blithe / though thou ryde vp-on a Iade
What thogh thyn hors / be bothe foule and lene
If he wol serue thee / rekke nat a bene 4004
Looke / that thyn herte / be murie euereme
¶ Yis sir' quod he / yis hoost' so moot I go
But I be myrie / ywis I wol be blamed
And right anon / his tale he hath attamed 4008
And thus he seyde / vn-to vs euerichon
This sweete preest' this goodly man *sir* Iohn

¶ Explicit

[8 *lines blank in the MS.*]

282 SIX-TEXT
226 GROUP B. § 13. MONK'S END-LINK. **Hengwrt MS.**

That on youre bridel hange / on euery syde
By heuene kyng' þat for vs alle dyde
I sholde er this / haue fallen doun for sleepe
Al thogh the slow / hadde neuere ben so deepe 3988
Thanne hadde youre tale / al be toold in veyn
ffor certeynly / as þat thise clerkes seyn
Where as a man / may haue noon audience
Naught helpeth it' to tellen his sentence 3992
And wel I woot' the substance is in me
If any thyng' shal wel reported be
Sire / sey som what of huntyng' I yow preye
¶ Nay quod this Monk' I haue no lust to pleye 3996
Now lat another telle / as I haue toold
¶ Thanne spak oure hoost' with rude speche & boold
And seyde / vn-to the Nonnes preest anon
Com neer thow preest' com hider thow *sir* Iohn 4000
Telle vs swich thyng' as may oure hertes glade
Be blythe / though thow ryde vp-on a Iade
What though thyn hors / be bothe foul and lene
If he wol serue thee / rekke nat a bene 4004
Looke / that thyn herte / be murye euere mo
¶ Yis sire quod he / yis hoost so mote I go
But I be murye / ywis I wol be blamed
And right anon / his tale he hath attamed 4008
And thus he seyde / vn-to vs euerichon
This sweete preest' this goodly man *sir* Iohn

Explicit

282 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 13. [MONK'S END-LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

þat in your' bridell hongeth on euery syde [Sloane MS 1685]
By heuen kynge þat for vs alle dyede
I shalle for þis falle doun for slepe
Al-pouge þe slowe; hade neuere be so depe 3988
þan hath youre tale ben tolde in vayne
ffor certeynly as þese clerkes sayne
Where *as* a man may han none audience
Nouȝt' helpeth to tellen hys sentence 3992
And wele I woote þe substaunce ys in me
yf ony thynge shal wele reportid be
Sir/ says some what of huntynge I you praye
Nay *quod* / þe Monke I· haue no luste to playe 3996
Nowe let a noþer' telle as I haue tolde
þan spake our Oste with rude speche̅ and bolde [*leaf* 214, *back*]
And sayd vnto þe Nonnes Preest a-none
Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Iohn 4000
Telle vs suche thenges as may our' hertes glade
Be mery þouȝe þou ryde vpon̅ A Iade.
þat/ þei pine hors. be foul or lene
Yf/ he wille serve þe recke þe nouȝt/ a bene 4004
looke þat þine hert/ be mery euere mo ·
ȝis. hoste [q]uod he so mote I ryde or go ·
But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed
And riȝt/ a-none he hathe hys tale y-tamed · 4008
And þus he sayde to vs eucreichon̅
Thys swete preest/ þis gode man Sir/ Iohn

Here endeth̅ þe Prologge

ELLESMERE (6-T. 282)

HENGWRT 226 (6-T. 282)

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 282) [this page, Sloane 1685]

þat on ȝoure brydel hangeþ on euery syde /
By heuene king þat for vs alle dyde
I schal for þis falle doun for slepe /
Al þough þe slough hadde neuer ben so depe 3988
þan hadde ȝoure tale be told in veyn
ffor certeinly as þese clerkes seyn
Wher as a man mey han non audience
Nought helpeþ it to tellen his sentence 3992
And wel I woot þe substance is in me /
If eny þing schal wel reported be
Sire say somwhat of huntyng I ȝou pray
Nay quod þe monk I haue no lust to play 3996
Now lete anoþer telle as I haue tolde
þanne spak oure Ost wiþ ryde speche and bolde
And sayde vnto þe nonnes prest anon
Come ner sire prest com hider sir Iohn 4000
Telle vs such þing as may oure hertes glade
Be mery þough þou ryde vpon a Iade /
What þough þin hors be hagged foul or lene
If he wol serue þe rekke þe nought a bene 4004
Loke þat þin herte be mery euermo
ȝis Ost quod he so mote I ryde or go
But I be mery I-wys I wil be blamed
And right anon he hap his tale tamed 4008
And þus he seyde to vs eurychon
This swete prest þis goode man sir Iohn

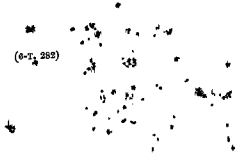
¶ Explicit prologus.

That on ȝoure bridel honge on euery side
By heuene kynge þat for vs alle deyde
I shuld er þis haue falle doun for sclepe
Al þough [þe] sclouþe had neuer be so depe 3988
Than had ȝoure tale ben told in veyn
ffor certeynly as al þise clerkes seyn
wher as a [man] may haue non audience
Nought helpeþ it to telle his sentence 3992
And wel I woote þe substaunce is in me
ȝif eny þings shal wel reported be
Sir say somwhat of huntyng I ȝou preie
Nay quod þis monke I haue no lust to pleie 3996
Now lat anoþer telle as I haue told
þan spak our hoost with rude spech and bold
And saide vnto þe nonnes preest anon
Come nere sir preest Come hider Sire Iohn [leaf 274, back]
Telle vs such þingis as may our hertis glade 4001
Be bliþ þouȝ þou ride vpon a Iade
What þouȝ þine hors be bop foule and lene
ȝif he wil serue þe rek nat a bene 4004
Loke þat þi herte be mery euermoo.
ȝis sir quod he so ȝis hoost so mote I goo
But I be mery Iwis I wil be blamed.
And Riȝt anon his tale he hap atamed. 4008
And þus seide to vs eurychon
My tale I wil hygynne anon [reuriens]

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe nonnes preste

þat on ȝoure bridel hongeþ on ȝuery side
Be heuen kinge þat for vs al deide
I schal for þis fal doune for slepe
Al-þouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe 3988
Than hadde ȝoure tale be tolde in veyne
For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
Where as a man maye haue none audience
Nowht he[l]peþ to tellen his sentence 3992
And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
Sire say sum whatt of hunteinge .I. ȝowe preie
Naye quod þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie 3996
Nowe latte a noþere tel as .I. haue tolde
Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
And seide vnto þe Nones preste anone
Com nere sir prest come hider sir Iohn 4000
Tel vs suche þinge as may oure hertes glaude
Be meryе þouhe þou ride vpon a Iade
þat þouhe þine hors be foule or lene
If he wil serue þe rekke þe nouht a bene 4004
Looke þat þine herte be mere euermo
ȝis oste quod he so mot .I. ride or go
Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .I. wil be blamede
And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede 4008
And þus he seide to vs eurychon
This swete preste þis goodman sir Iohn

CORPUS (S-T. 282)



PETWORTH (S-T. 282)

LANSDOWNE (S-T. 282)

[leaf 183]

¶ Heere bigynneth / the Nonnes Preestes tale of the Cok' and Hen Chauntecleer and Pertelote

A poure wydwe / somdel stape in Age
Was whilom dwellyng' in a narwe cotage 4012
Beside a greve / stondynge in a dale
This wydwe / of which I telle yow my tale
Syn thilke day / that she was last a wyf/ [Painting of the Nun's Priest]
In pacience / ladde a ful symple lyf/ 4016
ffor litel / was hir catel and hir rente
By housbondrie / of swich as god hire sente
She foond hir self / and eek hire doghtren two
Thre large sowes / hadde she and namo 4020
Three koen / and eek a sheep / þat highte Malle
ful sooty / was hir bour/ and eek hire halle
In which she eet' ful many a sklendre Meel
Of poynaunt sauce / hir neded neuer a deel 4024
No deyntee morsel / passed thurgh hir throte
Hir diete / was accordant' to hir Cote
Repleccioñ / ne made hire neuere sik /
Attempree diete / was al hir phisik / 4028
And exercise / and hertes suffisaunce
The goute / lette hire no-thyng' for to daunce
Napoplexie / shente nat hir heed'
No wyn ne drank / she / neither whit ne reed' 4032
Hir bord was serued moost' with whit and blak'
Milk' and broun breed / in which she foond no lak'
Seynd Bacoñ / and somtyme an Ey or tweye
ffor she was / as it were / a maner deye 4036
¶ A yeerd she hadde / enclosed al aboute
With stikkes / and a drye dych with-oute
In which / she hadde a Cok' hee' Chauntecleer
In al the land' / of crowyng nas his peer 4040

¶ Here bigynneth the Nonnes preestes tale of the Cok/ and Hen / Chauntecler & Pertelote / [leaf 29, back]

A poore widwe / som del stape in age
was whilom dwellynge / in a narwe cotage 4012
Biside a groue / stondyng in a dale
This widwe / of which I telle yow my tale
Syn thilke day / þat she was last a wyf
In pacience / ladde a ful' symple lyf 4016
ffor / litel was hire catel and hire rente
By housbondrye / of swich as god hire sente
She foond hire self / and eek hire doghtren two
Thre large sowes / hadde she and namo 4020
Thre kyn / and eek a sheepe / þat highte Malle
ful sooty was hire bour / and eek hire halle
In which she eet' ful many a sklendre meel
Of poynañt sawce / hir neded neuer a deel 4024
No deyntee morsel / passed thurgh hir throte
Hir diete / was acordant' to hir cote
Repleccion ne made hire neuere syk'
Attempree diete / was al hire phisyk' 4028
And excercise / and hertes suffisaunce
The gowte / lette hire no thyng for to daunce
Napoplexie / shente nat hire heed
No wyn ne drank she / neither whit ne reed 4032
Hire bord was serued / moost with whit and blak'
Milk and broun breed / in which she foond no lak
Seynd bacoñ / and som tyme an Ey / or tweye
ffor she was / as it were / a maner deye 4036
A yeerd she hadde / enclosed al aboute
With stikkes / and a drye dych with-oute
In which / she hadde a cok/ heet Chañtecler
In al the land / of crowyng nas his peer 4040

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 214, *back*.]

& begynneth þe tale

A pore wydowe some dele stope in age
Was whilom dwellynge in a narow cotage 4012
Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
Sypens þilke day þat she was laste a wyfe
In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf 4016
ffor lytelle was hir/ catelle & hir rent
By husbondry of sucho þat god hir/ sent
Sche fonde hir/ self / & eke hir douztren two
Thre large sowes hade she & no moo 4020
Thre kyne & eke a shepe þat hizt/ mal
fful soty was hir/ houre and eke hir / hall
In whiche she ete many a sclender' mele
Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedeth nevere a dele 4024
No deynte Morseth passed hir/ throote
hir diete was accordaunt to hir coote
Replecion ne made her neuere seke
A-tempre dyete was allo hir/ physike 4028
And excercise & hert sufficiaunce.
þe gowte let hir/ no thynge to daunce
Ne poplexie ne shente nouzt' hir/ heede
Ne wyne dronke she neiþer' whyte nor reede 4032
Her bord was served moste with white & blake [leaf 215]
Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
Seynde bakoñ and some tyme an eye or tweie
ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie 4036
A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle aboute
With stykes and a drye dyche with-oute
In whiche she hade a Cok/ þat hyzt Chauntelere
In alle þe londe of Crawynge was hys peere 4040

Ca^m xxij^m

¶ Here begynneþ þe nonne prestes tale of þe kokke & his vij. hennes

[leaf 277, back]

A Pouere wydewe somdel stope in age
Was whilom dwellyng in a narwe cotage 4012
Besydes a groue standyng in a dale
This wydewe of which I telle ȝou my tale
Sefine þilke day þat she was last/ a wyf
In pacience ladde a ful simple lyf 4016
ffor litel was hire catelle and hire rent
By houbondrye of such as god hire sent
Sche fand hire self and eek hire doughtren two
þre large sowes hadde sche and nomo 4020
Thre kyn and eek a scheep þat highte malle
fful seoty was hire boure and eek hire halle
In which sche eet ful many a sklender mel
Of poynant sause hire needed neuer a del 4024
No deynte morsell passed hire þrote
Hire dyete was acordant to hire cote
Repleciõ ne made hire neuere seeke
A-tempree diete was alle hire Phiseke 4028
And excersise and hertes suffisance
The gowte letted hire no þing to daunce
Ne Poplexie ne schente not hire heed
No wyn ne drank sche neyþer whit ne reed 4032
Hire bord was serued most wiþ whit and blak
Milk and broun breed in which sche fond no lak
Seynd bacoñ and somtyme an ey or tweye
ffor sche was as it was a maner deye 4036
A gardyn sche hadde enclosed alle aboute
Wiþ stikkes and a druye diche wiþoute
In which sche hadde a cokk þat hightes Chauntecleere
In alls þe land of crowyng nas his peere 4040

And here bygynneþ þe nonne preest his tale

[on leaf 276, back]

A poor wydowe somdel stope in age
was whilom dwellinge in a narowe cotage 4012
Besides a groue standinge in a dale
This widowe of which I telle ȝou my tale
Siþens þilk day þat she was last a wiff
In pacians lad a ful sympul liff 4016
ffor litel was hur Catel and hur rent
By Husbondry of such as god her sent
She fonde hure self and eke her doughtred twoo
Thre large sowes had she *and* no moo. 4020
Thre kyen and eke a shepe þat hight malle
fful soty was hur boure *and* eke her halle
In whiche she ete mony a selender mele
Of poynant sauce hir neded neuer a dele 4024
No deynte morsel passed hur prote
Hir diete was acordant to her cote
Replecio ne made her neuer seke
Attemper diete was all her phisike 4028
And exercise and hert sufficiance
The goute letted hur no þing to daunce
Ne poplexie shent not her hede
Noo wyne dronke she neiþer white ne rede 4032
Her boord was serued most wiþ white *and* blake
Milk and broune brede in which she fond no lake
Seyned Bacon and sontyme an eye or tweye
ffor she was as It were a manere of a deye [text 277]
A gardyne she had enclosed al aboute 4037
Wiþ stikkes and a drio diche wiþ-oute
In whicñ she had a cok þat hiȝt chauntilere
In alt þe londe of crowing was his pere 4040

þ^e Preste [*head-line*]

[leaf 218]

A Pouer wedowe sumdel stoupe in age
was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage 4012
Be sides a groue standinge in a dale
þis wedow whiche .I. tolde ȝowe of my tale
Seþþen þilke daie she was last a wif
In pacience ledde a ful simple lif
For litel was hire catel & hire rent 4016
Be husbandry suche as god hire sent
Sche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo
þe large sowes hadde sche & no mo
þre kyne & eke a schepe þat hiht mal
Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal
In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele
Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele 4024
No deynte morsel passed hire prote
Hire Dyunt was accordant to hire cote
Repleciom maad hir neuer seke
Atempre dicte was all hire phesike 4028
And exercise & hertes sufficiaunce
The goute lettid hire no þinge to daunce
þe Poplexie ne shent noulst hire hede
Ne wyne dranke sche neyþere white ne rede 4032
Hire borde was serued most wiþ white & blakke
Melke & broune brede in whiche sche fande no lakke
Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye
For sche was as it were a manere deye 4036
A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute
Wiþ stikkes & a drye diche wiþ oute
In whiche sche hadde a kok þat hiht chauntrell
In al þe land of croweinge was his pere 4040

His voys was murier/ than the murie Orgon
On Messedayes / that in the chirche gon
Wel sikerer/ was his crowyng in his logge
Than is a Clokke / or an abbey Orlogge 4044
By nature / he crew eche Ascencioun
Of the equynoxial in thilke toun
ffor whan degrees fiftene weren ascended
Thanne crew he / that it myghte nat been amended 4048
His Coomb was redder / than the fyn coral
And batailled / as it were a Castel wal
His byle was blak and as the Ieet it shoon
Lyk Asure / were hise legges and his toon 4052
Hise nayles / whiter than the lylye flour
And lyk the burned gold / was his colour
This gentil Cok. hadde in his gouernaunce [leaf 158, back]
Seuene hennes / for to doon al his plesaunce 4056
Whiche were / hise sustres and his paramours
And wonder lyk to hym / as of colours
Of whiche / the faireste hewed / on hir throte
Was cleped / faire damoysele Pertelote 4060
Curteys she was / discreet and debonaire
And compaignable / and bar hyr self so faire
Syn thilke day/ þat she was seuen nyght old
That trewely / she hath the herte in hoold 4064
Of Chauntecleer / loken in euery lith
He loued hire so / þat wel was hym therwith
But swiche a loye was it to here hem synge
Whan þat / the brightte sonne / bigan to sprynge 4068
In sweete accord / My lief is faren in londe
ffor thilke tyme / as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes / koude speke and synge
¶ And so bifel / that in the dawenynge 4072
As Chauntecleer / among hise wyues alle
Sat on his perche / that was in the halle
And next hym / sat this faire Pertelote
This Chauntecleer / gan gronen in his throte 4076

His voys was murier / than the myrie Orgon
On massedayes / þat in the chirche gon
Wel sikerer / was his crowyng in his logge
Than is a Clokke / or any Abbey Orlogge 4044
By nature / he knew ech ascencioũ
Of equinoxial / in thilke toune
ffor whan degrees .xv. / were ascended [leaf 160]
Thanne krew he / þat it myghte nat ben amended 4048
His komb / was redder / than the fyn coral
And batayled / as it were a Castel wal
His byle was blak and as the Ieet it shoon
Lyk Asure / were hise legges and his toon 4052
Hise nayles whitter / than the lylye flour
And lyk the burned gold / was his colour
This gentil cok/ hadde in his gouernaunce
Seuene hennes / for to doon al his plesaunce 4056
Whiche were hise sustres / and his paramours
And wonder lyke to hym / as of colours
Of whiche / the faireste hewed on hire throte
Was clepid / faire damoysele Pertelote 4060
Curteys she was / discreet/ and debonaire
And cõmpaignable / and bar hir self so faire
Syn thilke day / þat she was seuen nyght oold
That trewely / she hath the herte in hoold 4064
Of Chaũtecler / loken in euery lyth
He loued hire so / þat wel was lym ther with
But swich a loye was it to here hem synge
Whan þat / the brightte sonne gan to sprynge 4068
In swete acord / my leef/ is faren in londe
ffor thilke tyme / as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes / and briddes / kouden speke and synge
And so bifel / þat in a dawenynge 4072
As Chaũtecler / among hise wyues alle
Sat on his perche / that was in the halle
And next hym sat this faire Pertelote
This Chaũtecler / gan gronen in his throte 4076

hys voice was muryer þan þe murye orgõn [Sloane MS 2135]
On masse dayes þat in þe Chirche goõn
Wele sykerere was þe crowynge in hys logge
Then ys a Clok /. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
Of equynoxiol of þilke toune
ffor when degrees xv were discended
þan knewe he þat it myȝt not be amendid] [Sloane *extract ends*]
His colour was reddere than the fyne coral [Camb. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27, leaf 238]
And batayled as it were a castel wal
His byl was blak / and as the Ieet it schoon
Like asure weere hise leggis & hise toon 4052
Hise naylis whittere / than the lylye flour
And lik the burnede gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadde in his gouernaunce
Seuene hennys for to doon al his pleasaunce 4056
Whiche weere hise susterys & hise paramouris
And wondyr lyk to hym of colouys
Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte
Was clepid fayre dameȝsilo Pertelote 4060
Curteys sche was / discreet & debonayre
And compaynable & bar hire self so fayre
Syn thilke day that sche was seue ȝeer old
That trewely sche hath the herte in hold 4064
Of Chauntecleer lokyn in euery lith
He louede hym so that weel was hym therwith
But swich a Loye it was to heere hem synge
Whan that the bryghte sune be-gan to sprynge 4068
With sweete a-cord myn lef is faryn on londe
ffor thilke tyme as I haue vndyrstonde
Bestis & bryddis coude speke & synge
And so be-fel that in a dawenynge 4072
As Chauntecleer a-mong hise wyuys alle
Sat on his perche that was in an halle
And next hym sat Dame Pertelote
This Chauntecleer gan gronyn in his throte 4076

his voys was merier þan þe mery Orgon
On masse dayes þat in þe chirche gon
Wel sikerer was þe crowyng in his logge
þan is a clokke or eny abbay orlogge 4044
By nature he knew eche assencion
Of equinoxial of þilke toun
ffor whan degrees .xv. were discendid [leaf 218]
þenne knew he þat it might nought ben amended 4048
His cambe was redder þen þe fyn coralle
And batailled as it were a castel walle
Ylike asure were his legges and his toon
His byle was blak and as þe let it schon 4052
His nayles whitter þen þe lily flour
And ylike burnysschit gold was his colour
This gentil cokke hadde in his gouernance /
.vij. hennes for to doon his plesaũce 4056
Whiche weren his sustres and his paramoures
And wonder ylike to him as of coloures
Of which þe fairest hewed on þe prote
Was cleped faire damisel pertelote 4060
Curteys sche was discret and debonaire
And companable / and bar hire self so faire
Sijens þilke day þat sche was seuenyght olde
þat trewely sche hap þe herte in holde 4064
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lip
He loued hire so þat wel was him perwith
But such a joye as it was to here hem synge
Whan þat þe brightе sonne gan to springe 4068
In swete acorde my leef is fare in londe /
ffor þilke tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes coũpe speke and synge
And so befelle þat in a dawenynge / 4072
As Chaunteclere among his wyfes alle
Satte on his perche þat was in þe halle
And next him sat þis faire Pertelote
This Chaunteclere gan gronen in his prote 4076

His mouþ was myrier þan þe mery organ
On masse daies þat in þe churche goon
Wel sikerer was þe crowyng in his logge
þan is a clokke or an abbay orlogge 4044
By nature he crewe eche ascencioun
Of Equinoxial of þilk toun
ffor whan degrees .xv. were descended.
þat knewe he þat it myght not bene amended 4048
His Combe was redder þan þe fyne Curall
And bateled as it were a castel wall
Ilike azure were his legges and his toone
His bille was blake and as þe gote it shone 4052
His nailes witter þan þe lily floure
And ylike burnysshed gold was his coloure
This gentile Cok hadd in his gouernance
Vij. hennys forto doon his plesaunce 4056
Which weren his sustres and his paramours
And wonder like to hym as of colours
Of þe which þe fairest hwed vnder prote
Was clepe fair Damysel Pertilote 4060
Curtais she was discrete and debonaire
And Companable and bere her self so faire
Sijens þilk day þat she was vij. nyght olde
That trewly she hap þe hert in hold 4064
Of Chauntelere loukyn in euery litli
He loued hure so þat wel was hym per with
But such a Ioie as it was to here hem singe
Whan þat þe bright sonne gan to sprynge 4068
In swete accorde my lief is fare a londe
ffor þilk tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes coude speke *and* syngo
And so byfelle þat in þe dawynge 4072
As Chauntecleer amonges his wynes alle
Sat on his perch þat was in þe hallo [leaf 259, back]
And next hym sat þis faire Pertilote
This Chauntecleere gan gronen in his prote 4076

His voice was merier þan þe meri organe
On mesdaies þat in þe churche gone
Wele sukere was his crowenge in his loge
Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege 4044
Be nature he knewe iche ascencioune
Of þe equinoxiale of þilk toune
For whanne degrees .xv. were descended
þan knewe he þat it myh not bue a-mended 4048
His kombe was redder þan þe fine coralle
Enbateled as it were a castel wall
Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
His bille was blakke & as þe gote it schone. 4052
His nailes whitter þan þe lyly floure [leaf 218, back]
And ylike burnesshed gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadd in his gouernance
.Vij. hennes to done him plesance 4056
Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
And wondere ylike to him as of Coloures
Of wiche þe faire hewe on hire prote
Was cleped faire damysel pertelote 4060
Corteys sche was discrete & debonaire
And companable & bare hire self so faire
Sojens þilke daie sche was sevenyht olde
That trewly sche hape þe hert in holde 4064
Of chauntecleere loken in euery lyppe
He loued hire so þat wele was him pere wip
Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
Whan þat þe brihť sone be-gan to springe 4068
In swete accorde. My loue is fare in londe
For þilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
Bestes & birdes koupe speke & singe
And so befel at in a dawenynge 4072
As chauntecleere amonge his wives all
Satt on his parche þat was in þe halt
And next him satt his faire pertelote
This chauntecleere gan gronen in his prote 4076

As man þat in his dreem / is drecched soore
¶ And whan that Pertelote / thus herde hym roore
She was agast / and seyde o herte deere
What eyleth yow / to grone in this manere 4080
Ye been a verray sleper / fy for shame
¶ And he answerde / and seyde thus ? / madame
I pray yow / that ye take it nat agrief
By god me thoughte / I was in swich meschief 4084
Right now / þat yet myn herte is soore afright
Now god quod he / my sweuene recche aright
And kepe my body / out of foul prisoun
Me mette / how that I romed vp and doun 4088
With-Inne our yeerd / wheer as I saugh a beest
Was lyk an hound / and wolde han maad arest
Vpon my body / and han had me deed
His colour / was bitwixe yelow and reed 4092
And tipped was his tayl / and bothe hise eeris
With blak / vnlyk the remenant of hise heeris
His snowte smal / with glowynge eyen tweye
Yet of his look. for feere almoost I deye 4096
This caused me / my gronyng douteleee
¶ Avoy quod she / fy on yow hertelees
Allas quod she / for by that god aboue
Now han ye lost myn herte and al my loue 4100
I kan nat loue a Coward / by my feith
ffor certes / what so any womman seith
We alle desiren / if it myghte bee [leaf 154]
To han housbondes / hardy wise and free 4104
And secree / and no Nygard / ne no fool
Ne hym / þat is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour / by that god aboue
How dorste ye seyn for shame / vn-to youre loue 4108
That any thyng myghte make yow aferd
Haue ye no mannes herte / and han a berd
¶ Allas and konne ye been agast of sweuenys
No thyng god woot / but vanitee in sweuene is 4112

As man / þat in his dreem / is drecched soore
¶ And whan þat Pertelote / thus herde hym roro
She was agast / and seyde herte deere
What eyleth yow · to grone in this manere 4080
Ye ben a verray slepere / fy for shame
¶ And he answerde / and seyde thus / madam
I prey yow / þat ye take it nat agrief
By god me mette / I was in swich meschief 4084
Right now / þat yet myn herte is soore afright
Now god quod he / my sweuene recche aright
[A]nd kepe my body / out of foul prisoun [Rots. leaf 160, bk]
Me mette / how that I romed vp and doun 4088
With-Inne oure yeerd / where as I say a beest
Was lyk an hound / and wolde han maad arest
Vp-on my body / and han had me ded
His colour / was bitwixe yelow and red 4092
And tipped was his tayl / and bothe hise erys
With blak vnlik the remenaunt of hise herys
His snowte smal / with glowyng eyen tweye
Yet of his look for fere almoost I deye 4096
This caused me my gronyng douteleee
¶ Avoy quod she / fy on yow hertelees
Allas quod she / for by that god aboue
Now han ye lost myn herte and al my loue 4100
I kan nat loue a Coward / by my feith
ffor certes / what so any womman seith
We alle desiren / if it myghte be
To han housbondes / hardy / wise and fre 4104
And secree / and no nygard / ne no fool
Ne hym / þat is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour / by that god aboue
How dorste ye seyn for shame / vn-to youre loue 4108
That any thyng myghte make yow aferd
Haue ye no mannes herte / and han a berd
Allas / and konne ye ben agast of sweuenys
No thyng god woot but vanytee in sweuene is 4112

As man that in his dreem is drechid sore
And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore
Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere
What cylyth ȝow to groone in this maneere 4080
ȝe been a verray sleperе fy for schame
And he answerde thus / & seide Madame
I preye ȝow that ȝe take it nat at gref
By god me mette I was in swich myschef 4084
Rygh now that ȝit myn herte is soore afrit
Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]
And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun [leaf 235, back]
Me mette how that I romede vp & doun 4088
With-inne oure ȝerd where that I saw a beste
Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste
Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed
His colour was be-twixe ȝelw & reed 4092
And typpid was his tayl & bothe hise eris
With blak onlyk the remenaunt of hise heris
His snoute smal with glowynge eyen tweye
ȝit for his lok for fer almost I deye 4096
This causede me myn gronyng douteles
Avoy quod sche fy on ȝow herteles
Allas quod sche for by that god a-boue
Now han ȝe lost myn herte & al myn loue 4100
I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth
ffor certye what so any woman seyth
We alle desyryn ȝif it myghte be
To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre 4104
And secre / & no nygard ne no fool
Ne hym that is agast of euery tool
Ne noon auauntour by that god a-boue
How durste ȝe seyn for schame on to ȝoure loue 4108
That any thyng myghte make ȝow a-feryd
Han ȝe no manys herte & han a berd
Allas & cunne ȝe been agast of sweuenys
No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is 4112

As a man þat is in his dreme dredeed sore
And when þat Pertelote þus herde him rore
Seche was agast/ and sayde herte deere
What eylep 3ou to grone in þis manere 4080
3e ben a verray sleper fy for schame /
And he answerde and sayde þus ma dame /
I pray 3ou þat 3e take it not to greef [Ms f 218, back]
By god me mette þat I was in such meschef 4084
Right now þat 3et myn herte is sore afright
Now quod he my sweuene reed aright
And keepe my body out of foul prisoun
Me mette þat I romed vp and doun 4088
Wiþinne oure 3erde wher as I saugh a beste
Was lik an hound and wolde han made areste /
vpon my body and wolde han had me deed
His colour was betwixe whit and reed 4092
And tipped was his tail and bope his eres
Wiþ blak vnlik þe remenant of his heres
his snowte smal with glowyng eyen tweye
3et of his look for feer almost I deye 4096
This caused me my gronyng doutelees
Avoy quod sche // fy on 3ou herteles
Allas quod sche for by þat god aboue
Now haue 3e lost myn herte and al my loue 4100
I can nought loue a coward by my feiþ
for certes what so eny womman seiþ
We wolle alle desyren if it mighte be
To haue husbondes hardy wise and fre 4104
And secre ne no nyggard ne no fool
Ne him þat is agast of eucry tool
Ne non auauntour by þat god aboue
How dorste 3e say for schame vnto 3oure loue / 4108
That eny þing might make 3ou aferd [Not in Reg. 18 C 2, f 128]
Han 3e no mannes herte and han a berd
Allas and konne 3e be agast of sweuens
[Nothyng god wote, but vanite in sweuene is'] [Reg. 17 D xv, f 276]

As a man þat is in his dreme dredeed sore
And when þat Pertilote þus herd hym rore
She was a-gast and seide hert dere
What eilep 3ou to grone in þis manere 4080
3e bene a verray sleper fy for shame
And he answerd and saide þus madame
I prey 3ou þat 3e take it not a greef
By god me mette þat I was in such meschef 4084
Rist nowe þat 3it myn hert is sore afrist
Nowe god [quod] he my swouen rede arist
And kepe my body out of foule prisoun
Me mette þat I romed vp and doun 4088
Wiþ-in oure 3erd where as I segh a best
Was lik an hounde and wold haue made arest
Vpon my body and wold haue had me dede
His colour was bytwix white and red 4092
And tipped was his taille and bop his Eeres
Wiþ blak vnlike þe remenaunt of his heres
His snowte smal with glowinge eyen tweye
3it for his loke almost for fere I dye. 4096
This caused me my gronynge doutelees
A voy quod she fie on 3ou herteles
Allas quod she for be þat god aboue
Now han 3e lost myn hert and my loue 4100
I can not loue a coward by my faiþe
for certes what so any womman seiþe
We alle desiren 3if it myht be
To han husbondes hardy wise *and* free 4104
And secre ne noo nygard ne no foolt
To hym þat is a-gast of euery toolt
Ne noon avoutour by þat god aboue
How durst 3e seyn for shame vnto 3our loue 4108
That eny þing myht make 3ou a-ferde
Haue 3e no mannys hert *and* han a berde
Allas and conne 3e be a-gast of swuenes.
No þing god woote but vanite in sweuen is [Leaf 266] 4112

As a man þat in his dreme is dredeed sore
And when þat Pertilote þus herde him Rore
Seche was agast & seide hert dere
What eylep 3owo to grone in þis manere 4080
3e bue a verrey sleper fye for schame
And he answerd & saide þus madame
I. pray 3ow þat 3e take it to no greue
Be god me mette þat .I. was in suche mischeue 4084
Riht nowe þat 3it myne hert is sore affiht
Nowe quod he My sweven rede ariht
And kepe my body onte of foule prisone
Me mette þat .I. Romed vpe & doune 4088
Wiþ-inne oure 3erd where as .I. sawe a beste
Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
Vpon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
His colour was be-twixe white & Rede 4092
And tipped was his taile & bop his ers
Wiþ blak vnlyke þe remenant of his heres.
His snowte smal wiþ glowcinge eyen tweye [Leaf 216]
3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye 4096
þis caused me my groneinge doutules
Avoye quod sche Fy on 3owe herteles
Alas quod sche for be þat god aboue
Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue 4100
.I. kan neuht loue a coward be my feiþe
For certes what so any womman seyþe
Wil al desiren if it myht be
To haue husbandes hardo wise & fre 4104
And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
Ne him þat is agast of euery tole
Ne none avauntour be þat god aboue
How dorst 3e seyn for schame vnto 3oure loue 4108
þat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweu[n]ase
[No thyng god woot/ but vanyte/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1758, f 194, 3d]

Sweuenes / engendren of repleccions
And ofte of fume / and of complecciõs
Whan humours / been to habundant in a wight
¶ Cartes this drem / which ye han met to-night 4116
Cometh / of great superfluytes
Of youre rede Colera pardee
Which causeth folk / to dreden in hir dremes
Of Arwes / and of fyre with rede lemes 4120
Of grete bestes / that they wol hem byte
Of contekes and of whelpes / grete and lyte
Right as the humour/ of Malencolie
Causeth ful many a man / in sleepe to crie 4124
ffor feere of blake beres / or boles blake
Or elles / blake deueles wole hem take
¶ Of othere humours / koude I telle also
That werken many a man / in sleepe ful wo 4128
But I wol passe / as lightly as I kan
Lo Catõn which þat was so wys a man
Seyde he nat thus / ne do no fors of dremes
¶ Now sire quod she / whan ye flee fro the bemes 4132
ffor goddes loue / as taak' som laxatyf'
Vp peril of my soule / and of my lyf'
I conseille yow the beste / I wol nat lye
That bothe of Colere / and of Malencolye 4136
Ye purge yow / and for ye shal nat tarie
Though in this toun / is noon Apothecarie
I shal my self. to herbes techen yow
That shul been / for youre hele / *and* for youre prow 4140
And in oure yeerd / tho herbes shal I fynde
The whiche han / of hire proprietee by kynde
To purge yow / bynethe and eek aboue
fforyet nat this / for goddes owene loue 4144
Ye been ful colerik' of complecciõn
Ware the sonne / in his ascencion
Ne fynde yow nat replet' of humours hoote.
And if it do / I dar wel leye a grote 4148

Sweuenes / engendren of replexions
And ofte / of fume / and of *complexions*
Whan humours / ben to habundant in a wight
Cartes this dreem / which ye han met to nyght 4116
Comth / of the grete *superfluitee*
Of youre rede Colera pardee
Which *causeth* folk / to dreden in hir dremes
Of Arwes / and of fyr *with* rede lemes 4120
Of rede bestes / that they wol hem byte.
Of contek' and of whelpes grete and lyte
Right' as the humour / of Malencolie
Causeth ful many a man / in sleepe to crie 4124
ffor fere of blake beres / or bolcs blake
Or ellis / blake deueles wol hem take
Of othere humours / koude I telle also [leaf 161]
That werken many a man / in sleep ful wo 4128
But I wol passe / as lightly as I kan
Lo Catõn which þat was so wys a man
Seyde he nat thus / ne do no fors of dremes
Now sire quod she / whan we fle fro thise bemes 4132
ffor goddes loue / as taak som laxatif
Vp peril of my soule / and of my lif
I conseile yow the beste / I wol nat lye
That bothe of Colere / and of Malencolye 4136
Ye purge yow / and for ye shal nat taryе
Thogh/ in this town / is noon Apothecarye
I shal my self / to herbes techen yow
That shul ben / for youre heele and for youre prow 4140
And in oure yerd / tho herbes shal I fynde
The whiche han / of hire proprietee by kynde
To purge yow / bynethe and eek aboue
fforyet nat this / for goddes owene loue 4144
Ye ben ful colerik' of complexiõn
Ware the sonne / in his ascencion
Ne fynde yow nat replet' of humours hote
And if it do / I dar leye a grote 4148

Sweuenys engenderyn / of repleciounys
And ofte of fume & of complexiounys
Whanne humouris been to haboundaunt in a wight
Sertis this drem whiche ȝe han met to nyght 4116
Comyth of the greete superfluite
Of ȝoure reede colera pardie
Whiche causyn folk to dredyn in here dremys
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys 4120
Of rede bestis that they wele hym byte
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite
Righ as the humour of malencolye
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye 4124
ffor feer of blake beris / or of bolys blake [leaf 356]
Or ellis blake deuyllis wole hem take
Of othere humouris coude I telle also
That werkyn manye a man in sleep ful wo 4128
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can
To Catoun which that was so wis a man
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys Sompnia ne cures
Now sire quod sche whan we flye from the bemys 4132
ffor godis loue tak sum laxatyf
Vp peril of myn soule & of myn lyf
I conseyle ȝow the beste I wele nat lye
That bothe of colere & of malencolye 4136
ȝe porge ȝow & for ȝe schal nat taryе
Thow in this toun is non apotecarye
I schal myn self to erbis techyn ȝow
That schul been for ȝoure hele & for ȝoure prow 4140
And in oure ȝerd two erbis schal I fynde
The whiche han of here propirte by kynd
To porge ȝow be-nethe & ek a-bove
ffor-ȝet nat this for godis owene lowe 4144
ȝe been ful colerik of complexioun
Ware the sunne in his Ascencioun
Ne fynde ȝow nat replet / of humouris hoote
ffor yef he do / I dar leye a grote 4148

Sweuenes engendren of þ̃ replexiones [1 not in Ed. 18 C.]
[And off of synne. and of complexiouns [1]] [MS Reg. 17 D xv]
When humours ben to habundaunt in a wight
Certes þis dreme which ȝe han herd to nyght 4116
Cometh of þe grete superfluite
Of ȝoure reede colre sire parde
Which causeþ folk to dremen here dreemes
Of arwes and of fuyre with reede leemes 4120
Of reede bestes þat woln hem byte [leaf 219]
Of contelle and of whelpes grete an lyte
Right as he humour malencolie
Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye 4124
For fere of beres and of boles blake
Or elles blake deueles woln hem take
Of oþer humours coupe I telle also
þat worken many a man in sleep ful woo 4128
But I wol passe as lightly as I can
Lo Catoñ which þat was so wys a man
Seyde he nouht þus ne do no force of dremes
Now sire *quod* sche whan we flee fro þe beemes 4132
For goddes loue as takeþ som laxatif
Vp peril of my soule and of my lyf
I counceile you þe beste I wol not lye
þat boþe of colre and of malencolye 4136
ȝe purge ȝou and for ȝe schuln nouht tary
Pouh þat in þis toun is non apotecary
I schal my self to herbes techen ȝou
That schal ben ȝoure hele and ȝoure prow 4140
And in þe gardyn þo herbes schal I *fynde*
The whiche han of here proprete by kynde
To purgen ȝow bynethe and eek above
Forȝeteþ nouht þis for goddes owne loue 4144
ȝe ben ful Colrik of Complecciõn
Were þe sonne in his ascencioñ
Ne fynde ȝou replete and ȝoure humors hote
and if it do I dar wel leye a groote 4148

Sweuens engendren of replexions
And off of fume and of complexions
Whan humours bene to habundant in a wight
Certes þis dreme which ȝe han had to nyght 4116
Commeþ of þe grete superfluite
Of ȝoure rede Colere parde
Which causeþ folk to dreme her dremes
Of Arowes and fires wiþ rede lemes 4120
Of Rede beestes þat willen hem bite
Of contek and of whelpes grete and lite
Riȝt as þe humour of Malecolie
Causeþ [ful] mony a man in sclepe to crye 4124
For fere of beeres and bolles blake
Or ellis blake deuels wil hem take
Of oþer humoures coupe I telle also
That werken mony a man in slepe ful woo. 4128
But I wil passe as lightly as I can
Loo Caton which þat was so wise a man
Seid he not þus ne do no force of dremes
Now sire quod she whan we flee fro the bemes. 4132
For goddis loue as takeþ som laxatif
Vp perile of my saule and of my liff
I counsaile ȝou þe best I wil not lye
That boþ of colour and of Malencolie 4136
ȝe purge ȝou and for ȝe shul not tarie
Pouhe þat in þis toune is non Apotecarie
I shal my self to herbes techen ȝou
which shal be ȝoure hele and ȝoure prowe 4140
And In þe Gardeyne two herbes shal I fynde
þe which han of her proprete by kynde
To purgen ȝou by-neþe and eke above
ffoȝeteþ not þis for goddes awne loue 4144
ȝe bene ful Colerike of complexion
Where þe sonne in his assencion
Ne fynde ȝou replete of *ȝour* humours hote
And if it doo I dar wel lay a grote 4148

Sweuens engendur of repleciones
[And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.] [Harl. 1758, *f*/194, *bc*]
Whan humours bien to aboundant in a whight
Certes *þis* dreme whiche ȝe haue herd *to* nyht 4116
Comeþ of þe grete superfluyte
Of ȝoure rede colloure parde
Whiche causeþ folk to dreme hire dremes
Of Arwes and of fire wiþ rede lemes 4120
Of Rede bestes þat willen hem bite
Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite
Riht as þe humore malancolye
Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye 4124
For fere of beres & boles blake
Or elles blake deueles wi him tak
Of *oþere* humerous couþ .I. tel also
þat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo 4128
Bot .I. wil passe as lihtly as .I. kan
Lo Caton whiche þat was so wise a man
Seide he not þus ne do no force of dremes
Now *sir quod* sche whan we flye fro þe bemes 4132
For goddes loue as take sum laxatif
Vpon *perile* of my soule & of *my lyf*
.I. counsel ȝowe þe best .I. wil nouȝt lye
þat boþe of coloure & of Malancolye 4136
ȝe pure ȝowe! & for ȝe scholne nouht tary
pouho þat in þis toune is no potecarye
.I. schal my *self to erbes* techen ȝowe [leaf 219, back]
þat schal biene ȝoure hele & ȝoure prowe 4140
And in þe gardine þo erbes schal .I. finde
þe whiche haus of here *prop[er]*te be kinde
To purgen ȝowe *be*-neþe & eke aboue
For-ȝetteþ nouht þis for goddes owen loue 4144
ȝe bien ful colerik of complexioune
Were *þe* sonne in *his ascencioune*
Ne fynde ȝoue replite of ȝoure humers hote
And if it do! I. dare wele leie a groto 4148

That ye shul haue / a feuere terciane
Or an Agu / that may be youre bane
A day or two / ye shul haue digestyues [leaf 184, back]
Of wormes / er ye take youre laxatyues 4152
Of lawriol / Centaure / and flumetere
Or elles of Ellebor / that groweth there
Of katapuce / or of Gaitrys beryis
Of herbe yue growyng in oure yeerd ther mery is 4156
Pekke hem vp right as they growe and ete hem yn
Be myrie housbonde / for youre fader kyn
Dredeth no dreem / I kan sey yow namoore
Madame quod he / grauntʼ mercy of youre loore 4160
But natheless / as touchyng Daun Catoun
That hath of wysdom / swich a greet renoun
Though that he bad / no dremes for to drede
By god / men may / in olde bookes rede 4164
Of many a man / moore of Auctorite
Than euere Caton was / so moot I thee
That al the reuers seyn / of this sentence
And han wel founden by experience 4168
That dremes / been significaciõs
As wel of Ioye / as of tribulaciõs
That folk enduren / in this lif presentʼ
Ther nedeth / make of this noon Argumentʼ 4172
The verray preue / sheweth it in dede
¶ Oon / of the gretteste Auctour / that men rede ¶ Nota de Somnpnio
Seith thus / that whilom two felawes wente
On pilgrimage / in a ful good entente 4176
And happed so / they coomen in a toun
Whar as ther was / swich congregacioun
Of peple / and eek so streitʼ of herbergage
That they ne founde / as muche as o cotage 4180
In which they bothe / myghte logged bee
Wherfore / they musten of necessitee
As for thatʼ nyghtʼ departen compaignye
And ech of hem / gooth to his hostelrye 4184

That ye shul haue / a feuere terciane
Or an Agow / that may be youre bane
A day / or two / ye shul han degestyues
Of wormes / er ye take youre laxatyues 4152
Of Lauriol / Centaure and flumetere
Or allis of Ellebor / that groweth there
Of Katapuce / or of Gaytrys beryis
Of herbe yue growyng in oure yerd / they merye is 4156
Pekke hem vp right as ther growe / and ete hem In
Be myrie housbonde / for youre fader kyn
Dredeth no dreem / I kan sey yow namoore
¶ Madame quod he / grant mercy of youre loore 4160
But natheless / as touchyng dann Catoun
That hath of wisdom / swich a grꝫt renoun
Though ꝑat he bad / no dremes for to drede
By god men may / in olde bokes rede 4164
Of many a man / moore of auctorites
Than euere Caton was / so mote I thee
[1][T]hat al the reuers seyn / of his sentence [1 Rwts. leaf 101, bk]
And han wel foundyn by experience 4168
That dremes / ben signyficaciõs
As wel / of ioye / as tribulaciõs
That folk enduren / in this lyf presentʼ
Ther nedeth / make of this noon argumentʼ 4172
The varray preue / sheweth it in dede
¶ Oon of the gretteste Auctour / ꝑat men rede
Seith thus / ꝑat whilom two felawes wente
On pilgrymage / in a ful good entente 4176
And happed so / they coomen in a town
Where as ther was / swich congregacioun
Of peple / and eek so streit of herbergage
That they ne founde / as muche as o cotage 4180
In which they bothe / myghte ylogged be
Wherfore / they musten of necessites
As for that nyghtʼ departe compaignye
And ech of hem / gooth to his hostelrye 4184

Thaꝫ ye schul han a feuere terciane
Or an agu that may been ꝯoure bane
A day or two ye schul haue digestivis
Of wermys er ye take ꝯoure laxatyues 4152
Of lauriole sentaurye / & funeteere
Or allis of Elebre that growith theere
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis
Or Erbe Iue that growith in oure ꝫerd theere merye is
Pikke hem vp righ as they growe & ete hem in 4156
Be merye husbonde for ꝯoure fadyr kyn
Dredyth no dreem I can seye ꝯow no moore
Madame quod he graunant mercy of ꝯoure lore 4160
But natheles as touchith Daun Catoun
That hath of wisdam swich a greet renoun
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede [leaf 326, back]
By god men may in olde bokis rede 4164
Of manye a man moore of autorite
Than euere catoun was so mote I the
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence
And han weel foundyn by experience 4168
That dremys been signyficaciounnys
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciounnys
That folk endurya in this lyf present
Theere nedyth of this makyn non argument 4172
The verray preue schewith it in dede
¶ Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede Narracio
Seyth thus that to felawys wente
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[nte] 4176
And happede so they comyn in a toun
Where as theere was swich a congregacioun
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage
That they ne founde as meche as a cotage 4180
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be
Wherefore they musten of necessite
As for that nyght departyn campaynye
And eche of hem goth to his ostellerye 4184

Thaꝑ ȝe schuln haue a feuer terciane
Or an agu þaꝑ may ben ȝoure bane
A day or tuo ȝe schuln haue digestyues
Of wormes er ȝe take ȝoure laxatyues 4152
Of laurecle Centure and of fumytere
Or ellis of Ellebore þaꝑ groweþ þere
Of Catapuce or of gaytres buryes
Of herbe yue growyng in oure ȝerde þer mery is 4156
Pek hem vp rightꝑ as þey growe and et hem In [leaf 249, back]
Be mery houshande for ȝoure fadres kyn
Dredeþ no dreem I can say ȝou no more
Ma dame *quod* he gramercy of ȝoure lore 4160
But naþeles as touching dann Catoun
Thaꝑ haþ of wisdom such a greꝑ renoun
By god men may in olde bookes redde
Oon of þe grettesꝑ auctour outꝑ of drede 4164
Of many a man more of auctorite
Þenne euer Catoñ was so mote I þe
Thaꝑ alle þe reuers sein of his sentence
And han wel founden by experience 4168
Þaꝑ dreemes ben significacioñs
As wel of ioye as of tribulacions
Þaꝑ folk enduren in þis lyf *present*
Ther nedeþ nouꝑ to make of þis non argumentꝑ 4172
The verray preef schewe þ it in dede
On of þe grettesꝑ auctour þaꝑ men rede
Saiþ þus þaꝑ whilom tuo felawes went
On pylgrimage in a ful good ententꝑ 4176
And happed so þey camen in-to a toun
Wher as þer was such congregacioñ
Of peple and eke of streiꝑ herburgage
Thaꝑ þey ne fand as moche as a cotage / 4180
In which þey boþe mighꝑ y-logged be
Wherfore þey mosten of necessite
As for þaꝑ nighꝑ departe of companye
And vche of hem goþ vnto his ostelrye 4184

þaꝑ ȝe shul haue a feuer terciane.
Or an ague þaꝑ may be *ȝour* bane [leaf 220, back]
A day or twoo ȝe shul haue dygestyues
Of wormes er ȝe take ȝoure laxatyues 4152
Of laureol Centaure and of fumytere
Or ellis of Ellibore þaꝑ groweþ þere
Of Catapuce and of gatys-buries
Or Erbe Ive grouyng in oure ȝeerd *þer* mery es 4156
Pek hem vp rightꝑ as þei growe and ete *hem* Inne
Be mery husbonde for ȝour fader kynne
Dredeþ no dreme I can say ȝou no more
Madame quod he gramercy of ȝoure lore 4160
But naþeles as touching Danne Catoun
Thaꝑ haþ of wisdome such grete renoun
By god men may in olde bokes rede
Oon of þe grettesꝑ auctour outꝑ of drede 4164
Of mony a man more of auctorite
Than euer caton was so motꝑ I the
That al the reuers seyn of þis sentence
Han han wel founden by experience 4168
Thaꝑ dremes bene significacions
As wel of Ioie as tribulacions
Thaꝑ folk enduren in þis lif presentꝑ
Itꝑ nedeþ naꝑ to make of þis noon argumentꝑ 4172
The verrey preef schewe þ it in dede
Oon of þe grettest auctour out of drede
Saiþ þus þaꝑ whilom two felawes went
On Pilgrimage in ful good entant 4176
And happed so þei *commen* into a toune
Wher as þere was such congregacion
Of puple and eke of streite herbygage
Thaꝑ þei fande noꝑ as moche as a cotage 4180
In whiche þei boþ myghꝑ ylogged be
Wherfore þei mosten of necessite
As for þaꝑ nyꝑ departen of companye
And eche of hem goþ to his hostelrye 4184

þat ȝe schal haue a *feuere terciane*
Or an Agwe þat maie be ȝoure ban
A daye or tuo ȝe schal haue digestiues
Of wermes ar ȝe take ȝoure laxatiues 4152
Of Laureole Centaure & of fymyter
Or elles of elobore þat groweþ *þere*
Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine þat *mercy* is 4156
Peke hem vp riht as þei growe & ete hem inne
Be mery husbande for ȝoure faders kinne
Dredeþ no dreme .I. can sei ȝowe no more
Madame quod he gremercy of ȝoure lore 4160
Bot naþeles as toucheinge dan Catoune
That haþ of wizdom suche grete renoune
Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
One of þe grettest Auctor oute of drede 4164
And mony a man more of auctorite
Than *euer* Caton was so motꝑ .I. þe
That al þe [re]*uerese* seine of here sentence
And haue wele founden be experience 4168
Þat dremes be significacions
As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
Þat folke enduren in *þis* lif *present*
The nedeþ neuht to make of *þis* none argument 4172
Þe verei preue schewe þ it in dede
One of þe grettest auctor þat men rede
seiþ þus þat whilom tuo felawes ȝede
On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede 4176
And happed so þei cam in to a *toune*
Where as *here* was suche congregacione
Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
Þat þei [ne] fande as meche as a cotage. 4180
In whiche þei boþe myht y-loged be [leaf 220,]
Wherfor þei myhten of necessite
As for þat nyht *departen* of compaignye
And iche of hem goþe vntil his ostelerye 4184

And took his loggyng as it wolde falle
That con of hem / was logged in a stalle
fer in a yeerd / with Oxen of the plough
That oother man / was logged wel ynough 4188
As was his Auenture / or his fortune
That vs gouerneth alle / as in commune
¶ And so bifel / þat longe er it were day
(a. dremed)
This man mette in his bed ther as he lay 4192
How þat his felawe / gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde Allas / for in an Oxes stalle
This nyght I shal be mordred / ther I lye
Now helpe me deere brother / or I dye 4196
In alle haste / com to me he sayde
¶ This man out of his sleepe / for feere abrayde
But whan þat he was wakened / of his sleepe [leaf 138]
He turned hym / and took of it no keepe 4200
Hym thoughte / his dreem nas but a vanitee
Thus twies / in his slepyng dremed hee
And atte thridde tyme / yet his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / and seide .I am now slawe 4204
Bihold my bloody woundes depe and wyde
Arys vp erly / in the morwe tyde
And at the West gate / of the toun quod he
A Carte / ful of donge / ther shaltow se 4208
In Which / my body is hid / ful priuely
Do thilke Carte / arresten boldely
My gold caused my mordre / sooth to seyn
And tolde hym euery point how he was slayn 4212
With a ful pitous face / pale of hewe
And truste wel / his dreem he foond ful trewe
flor on the morwe / as soone as it was day
To his felawes In / he took the way 4216
And whan þat he cam / to this Oxes stalle
After his felawe / he bigan to calle
¶ The hostiler / answerde hym anon
And seyde sire / your felawe is agon 4220

And took his loggyng as it wolde falle
That con of hem / was logged in a stalle
flor in a yeerd / with oxen of the plow
That oother man / was logged wel ynow 4188
As was his auentura / or his fortune
That vs gouerneth alle / as in commune
And so bifel / þat longe / er it were day
This man mette in his bed / ther as he lay 4192
How þat his felawe / gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde allas / for in an Oxes stalle
This nyght I shal be mordred ther I lye
Now help me deere brother / or I dye 4196
In alle haste / com to me / he sayde
¶ This man / out of his sleepe / for feere abrayde
But whan þat he was wakned / of his sleep
He turned hym / and took of this no keepe 4200
Hym thoughte / his dreem nas but a vanytee
Thus twyes / in his slepynge dremed he
And atte thridde tyme / yet his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / and seyde I am now slawe 4204
Bihold my blody woundes / depe and wyde
Arys vp erly / in the morwe tyde
And atte Westgate of the town quod he [leaf 102]
A Carte ful of donge / ther shaltow se 4208
In which / my body is hyd ful priuely
Do thilke Cart arresten boldely
My gold caused my mordre / sooth to seyn
And tolde hym euery poynt how he was sleyn 4212
With a ful pitous face / pale of hewe
And truste wel / his dreem he fond ful trewe
flor on the morwe / as soone as it was day
To his felawes In / he took the way 4216
And whan þat he cam / to this Oxes stalle
After his felawe / he bigan to callp
¶ The hostiler / answerde hym anon
And seyde / sire / youre felawe is agon 4220

And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
That on of hem was logit in a stalle
fer in a yerd with oxin of the plough
That othir man was logid weel I-nough 4188
As was his auenture / or his fortune
That vs gouernyth alle as in comune
And so be-fel that longe er it was day
This man mette in his bed there as he lay 4192
How that his felawe gan vp-on hym callo
And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
This nyght I schal been morderid there I lye
Now help-me deere brotyr er I deye 4196
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
And whan that he wasawakenede of his slep
He tunnede hym & tok of this no keep 4200
Hym thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte [leaf 107]
Thus twyis in his slepynge dremede he
And at the thredde tyme / yit his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe 4204
Bybold myne blody woundis deepe & wyde
A-ris vp erly in the morwe tyde
And at the west gate / of the toun quod he
A carteful of donge / there thu schat se 4208
In wich mya body is hid ful pryuyly
Do thilke carte a-reste boldely
Myn gold causede myn mordere certeyn
And tolde hym euery poynt how he was slayn 4212
With a wol pitous face pale of hewe
And truste weel this drem he fond ful trewe
flor on the morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawe he tok te nexte way 4216
And whan that he cam to his oxis stalle
Aftyr his felawe he be-gan to calle
¶ The hosteleer answerede hym a-non
And seyde sere youre felawe is a-goon 4220

And took his loggynge as it wolde falle
That oon of hem was logged in a stalle
ffere in a gerde wip oxen of þe plough
þat oþer man was logged wel ynough 4188
As was his aduenture or his fortune
þat vs gouernep alle as in comune
And so bifalle it lange er it was day
þis man mette in his bedde þer as he lay 4192
how þat his felaw gan on him to calle [leaf 250]
And sayde allas for in an oxe stalle
This night schal I be mourdred þer I lye
Now help me dere broþer er I dye 4196
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his sleep for feere abrayde
But whan þat he was wakened out of his slepe
he turned him and tok of þis no kepe / 4200
Him þoughtt his dreme was noughtt/ but vanyte
þus twyes in his sleping dremed he
And att þe pridde tyme yet his felawe
Came as him þoughtt I am now y-slawe 4204
Byholde my bloody woundes deepe and wyde /
Arys vp erly in þe morne tyde /
And att þe west gate of þe toun *quod* he
A carte fulle of dunge þere schalt þou se / 4208
In which my body is hidde ful pryuyly
Do pilke carte aresten boldely
My golde caused my murdre sob to sayn
And tolde him euery poynt how he was slayn 4212
Wip a ful pitous face pale of hewe
And truste wel his dreme he fand ful trewe
ffor on þe morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawes In he tok þe way 4216
And whan he com vnto þis Oxe stalle
After his felawe he bigan to calle
The Ostiler answered him anon
And sayde sire youre felawe is y-gon 4220

And toke his logginge as it wolde fulle
That oon of hem was logged in a stal
ffer in a gerde wip oxen of þe plouze
That oþer man was logged wel ynouze [leaf 251] 4188
As was his auenture or his fortune
þat vs gouernep al as in commune
And so by-fell longe er it were day
This man mette in his bed þer as he lay 4192
How þat his felawe gan on hym calle
And seid alas for in an oxes stalle
This nyzt shal I be murpered þer I lie
Now helpe me dere brobere er I dye / 4196
In al hast come to me he seide
This man out of his sclepe for fere abreide
But þan þat he was wakened out of his sclepe
He turnep hym and toke of þis no kepe 4200
Hym pouzt his dreme was nozt but a vanyte
Thus twies in his sclepinge dremed he
And at þ .iij. tyme zit his felawe
Come as he pouzt I am nowe Isclawe 4204
Biholde my blody woundes depe and wide
Arise vp erly in þe morowe tide
And at the west gate of þe toun *quod* he
A cart ful of donge þer shalt þou see 4208
In which his body *is* hidde ful priuely
To pilk carte aresten boldely
My golde caused my *murder* sob to sayn
And tolde hym *euery* poynt how he was sclayn 4212
Wip a ful pitous face pale of hwe
And trest wel his dreme he fonde ful trwe
ffor on þe morowe as sone as it was day
To his felawes Inne he toke þe way 4216
And whan he come to þis oxes stalle
Aftere his felawe he bygan to calle
The ostelere answerd hym anon
And saide Sir zoure felawe is goon 4220

And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
þat one of hem was loged in a stal
Ferre in a gerde wip oxen of þe plouhe
þe tobere man was loged wele y-nowhe 4188
As was his aduentur or his fortune
That vs gouernep all as in comune
And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
þis man mette in his bedde þere he leye 4192
Howe þat his felawe gan on him calle
And seid alas for in an oxe stalle
This nyht .I. schal be mordred þere .I. lye
Nowe helpe me dere brobere ar .I. deye! 4196
In al haste come to me he seide.
This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide.
Bot whan þat he wakened out of his slepe
He turned him & toke of þis no kepe 4200
Him pouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
And att þe predde time zit his felawe
Cam as him pouht .I. am nowe .I.-slawe 4204
Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
Aryse vp erly in þe morne tyde.
And att þe west gate of þe toune *quod* he
A cart ful of donge *þere* schalt þou see 4208
In whiche my body is hidde ful *priuelye*
Do pilke cart areste boldelye
My golde caused my *morder* sobe to seyne
And tolde hym *euery* poynte howe was sleyne 4212
Wip a ful pytous face pale of hewe
And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
For on þe morne as sone as it was daie
To his felawes inne he toke þe riht waie 4216
And whan he cam to þis oxe stall
Affeter his felawe he began to call
The Osteler answerd him anone
And seide *sir* zoure felawe is gone 4220

As soone as day / he wente out of the toun
¶ This man / gan fallen in suspeciou
Remembrynge / on hise dremes / þat he mette
And forth he goth / no lenger wolde he lette 4224
Vn-to the westgate of the toun / and fond
A dong Carte / as it were to donge lond
That was arrayed / in that same wise
As ye han herd / the dede man deuyse 4228
And with an hardy herte / he gan to crye
Vengeance and Iustice / of this felonye
My felawe / mordred is / this same nyght
And in this Carte / heere he lith gapyng vpright 4232
I crye out on the Ministres quod he
That sholdan kepe / and reulen this Citee
Harrow allas / heere lith my felawe slayn
What sholde I moore / vn-to this tale sayn 4236
The peple out sterte / and caste the Cart to grounde
And in the myddel of the dong they founde
The dede man / that mordred was al newe
O blisful god / that art so Iust and trewe ¶ Auctor
Lo / howe þat thou biwreyest mordre alway 4241
Mordre wol out / that se we day by day
Mordre / is so wlatsom / and abhomynable
To god / that is so Iust and resonable 4244
That he / ne wol nat/ suffre it heled be
Though it abyde / a yeer / or two / or thre
Mordre wol out this my conclusioun [leaf 185, back]
And right anon / Ministres of that toun 4248
Han hent the Carter / and so soore hym pyned
And eek the hostiler / so soore engyned
That they biknewe / hire wikkednesse anon
And were an-hanged / by the nekke bon 4252
¶ Heere may men seen / þat dremes been to drede
And certes / in the same book / I rede
Right in the nexte Chapitre after this
I gabbe nat. so haue I ioye or blis 4256

As soone as day / he wente out of the town
¶ This man / gan fallen in suspeciou
Remembrynge / on hise dremes þat he mette
And forth he goth / no lenger wolde he lette 4224
Vn-to the westgate of the town / and fond
A dong Carte / went as it were to donge lond
That was arrayed / in that same wise
As ye han herd / the dede man deuyse 4228
And with an hardy herte / he gan to crye
Vengeaunce / and Iustice / of this felonye
My felawe / mordred is / this same nyght
And in this Cart heere / he lyth gapyng vp-right 4232
I crye / on the Mynystres / quod he
That sholde kepe / and rulen this Citee
Harrow / allas / heere lyth my felawe slayn
What sholde I moore / vn-to this tale sayn 4236
The peple vp sterte / and caste the Cart to grounde
And in the myddel of the dong they founde
The dede man / þat mordred was al newe
¶ O blisful god / þat art so Iust and trewe 4240
Lo / how þat thow biwreyest mordre alway
Mordre wol out that se we day by day
Mordre / is so wlatsome / and abhomynable
To god / that is so Iust and resonable 4244
That he ne wod nat suffre it helyd be
Though it abyde / a yeer / or two / or thre
[1][M]ordre wol out this my conclusioun [1 *Rubr.* leaf 207, back]
And right anon / Ministres of that town 4248
Han hent the Cartere / and so soore hym pyned
And eek the hosteller / so soore engyned
That they biknewe / hire wikkednesse anon
And were anhanged / by the nekke bon 4252
Heere may men sen / þat dremes ben to drede
¶ And certes / in the same book I rede
Right in the nexte Chapitre / after this
I gabbe nat so haue I ioye or blys 4256

As sone as day he wente out of the toun
This man gan fallyn in suspecioun
Remembrynge hym on the dremys that he mette
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he lette 4224
Vn-to the Westgate of the toun & fond
A dong carte wente as it weere to dunge lond
That was a-rayed in that same wyse
As ye han herd the dede man deuyse 4228
And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengeaunce & Iustise of this felonye
Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
And in this carte heere he lyth gapyage vp-ryght 4232
I crye out on the mynystris quod he
That schulde kepe & rewele this cete
Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn
What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn 4236
The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
The dede man that morderede was al newe [leaf 307, back]
O blysful god that art so Iusto & trewe 4240
Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
Mordere wele out that se we day be day
Mordere is so wlatsome & abhomynable
To god that is so Iust & resonable 4244
That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
Thow it abyde a yeer or two or thre
Mordere wele out this myn conclusioun
And ryght a-noon mynyste of that toun 4248
Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
And ek the hosteller so soore engyned
That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
And weere an hangede by the nekke boon 4252
Here may men seen that dremys been to dredo
¶ And certis in the same book I reede
Rygh in the nexte chapitere afyr this
I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys 4256

As sone as day he wente out of þe toun
This man gan falle in gret suspecion
Remembryng on his dreemes þat he mette
And forþ he goþ no lenger wolde he lette 4224
Vnto þe west gate of þe toun and fonde
A dung carte as he wente to dunge þe londe /
þat was arrayed in þe same wyse
As ȝe han herde þe deede man deuyse 4228
And wiþ an hardy herte he gan to crye [leaf 258, back]
Vengeance and Iustice of þis felonye
My felawe mudred is þis same nighte
And in þis carte he lyþ gapyng vpright 4232
[I Crie out on þe mynistris quod he [MS Harl. 2333 (Shirley's), leaf 113, col. 1. Not in Sloane 1685. leaf 217, back; or in Sloane 1686, leaf 23.]
þat shulde kepe and rewle þis cites
Harrow allas here lith my felaw slayn
What shuld I more vnto this tale sayn 4236
þe peple out sterte / & caste þe carte to grounde
And in the medil of the donge þei *founde*] [Harl. extract ends]
The deede man þat murdred was al newe
O blisful god þat art so iuste and trewe / 4240
Lo how þat þou bywreyest murdre alway
Mudre wole out þat se we day by day
Mordre is so wlatsom and abhominable
To god þat is so iuste and resonable 4244
That he wol not suffre it hiled be
They it abyde a ȝeer or tuo or þre
Mordre wole out þis is my conclusion
And right anon ministres of þe toun 4248
And hente þe cartere and sore him pyned
And eek þe osteller so ferre engyned
That þey beknewe here wickedenesse anon
And weren hanged by þe nekke boon 4252
Here may men see þat dreames ben to drede
And certes in þe same book I rede
Right in þe nexte chapitre I rede of þis
I gabbe nought/ so haue I ioye & blis 4256

As sone as day he went out of þe toune
This man gan falle in grete suspecioun
Remembryng hym on his dremes þat he mette
And forþ he goþ no lenger wold he lette 4224
Vnto þe west gate of þe toune and fonde
A donge cart as he went to donge þe londe [leaf 261, back]
That was araied in þe same wise
As ȝe han herde þe dede man deuyse 4228
And wiþ an hardy hert he gan to crie
Vengeaunce and iustice on þis vilanye
My folawe murdred is þis same nyȝt
And in þis carte he liþ gapinge vp riȝt 4232
[I crye out / on the mynystres quod he [Addit. MS 5149, on leaf 276, back]
That sholde the lawe keep in this Cite
Harrow allas / here liþ my felawe sloyn
What sholde I more / vnto this tale seyn 4236
The people out sterte / and caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddis of the donge thei founde] [Addit. MS extract ends]
The dede man þat murdred was alle newe
O blisful god þat art so Iust and trewe 4240
Loo how þat þou bywreiest mordere alway
Murder wil out þat see wee day by day
Morder is so wlatsom and so abhomynable
To god þat is so Iust *and* resonable 4244
þat he ne wil not suffre it hilled be
Theigh it abide a ȝeer or twoo or þre
Murder wil out þis is my conclusioun
And riȝt anoon ministres of þe toun 4248
Hap hent þe Carter and [ful] sore hym pyned
And eke þe Ostilere so fer engyned
That þei biknewe her wikkednesse anoon
And weren honged by þe nek bone 4252
Here may men see þat dremes bene to drede
And certes in the same boke I rede
Riȝt in þe next chapitere I rede of þis
I gabbe not so haue I Ioie or blis 4256

As sone as dei he went oute of toune
This man gan fal in grete suspeccion
Remembreinge on his dremes þat he mete
And forþe he goþe no longere wolde he let [leaf 220, back] 4224
Vnto þe west gate of þe toune & fonde
A donge cart as he went to donge þe londe
þat was araide in þe same wise
As ȝe haue herde þe dede man deuise 4228
And wiþ an hardy hert he gan to crie
Vengeance & Iustice of þis felonye
Myne felawe murdre is þe same nyht
And in þis carte he lieþ gapeinge vpriht 4232
[I cry out on the mynistres quod he [MS Reg 17 D xv, *f* 277, bk. Not in MS Reg. 18 C ii (nor are l. 4112, 4114); not to Harl. 1685.]
That shulden kepe. and rule this citee
Harrow allas. hire lith my felaw slayne [leaf 278]
What shuld I more. vnto this tale sayne
The peple vp sterte. and cast the cart to ground
And in the myddil of the dung. ther they found] [MS Reg. extract ends.]
The de[de] man þat murded was al newe
O blisful god þat art so iust & trewe 4240
Lo howe þou be-wryest mordere al weis
Mordre wil oute þat se we daie be daie
Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
To god þat is so Iuste & resonable 4244
þat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
þei it abide a ȝere or two or þre
Mordre wil oute þis es myne conclusioune
And riht anone Ministres of þe same toune 4248
And hente þe carter & sore him pynede
And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
þat þei be-knowe here wykkednesse anone
And weren hanged be þe nekke bone 4252
Here maie meune see þat dremes bien to drede
And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
Riht in þe next chapetre .I. rede of þis
.I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis 4256

Two men / that wolde han passed ouer see ¶ Adhuc de scripnis
ffor certeyn cause / in to a fer contree
If that the wynd / ne hadde been contrarie
That made hem / in a Citee for to tarie 4260
That stood ful myrie / vpon an hauen syde
But on a day / agayn the euen tyde
The wynd gan chaunge / and blew right as hem leste
Iolif and glad / they wente vn-to hir reste 4264
And casten hem / ful erly for to saille
¶ But herkneth / to that o man / fil a greet meruaille
That oon of hem / in slepyng as he lay
Hym mette a wonder dreem / agayn the day 4268
Him thoughte / a man stood by his beddes syde
And hym comanded / þat he sholde abyde
And seyde hym thus / if thou tomorwe wende
Thow shalt be dreynt my tale is at an ende 4272
¶ He wook / and tolde his felawe what he mette
And preyde hym / his viage to lette
As for that day / he preyde hym to byde
¶ His felawe / that lay / by his beddes syde 4276
Gan for to laughe / and scorned him ful faste
No dreem quod he / may so myn herte agaste
That I wol lette / for to do my thynges
I sette nat a straw / by thy dremynges 4280
ffor sweuenes / been but vanyteis and Iapes
Men dreme al day / of Owles / or of Apes
And of many a maze / ther-with-al
Men dreme of thyng þat neuere was ne shal 4284
But sith I see / that thou wolt heere abyde
And thus forslewthen / wilfully thy tyde
God woot it reweth me / and haue good day
And thus / he took his leue / and wente his way 4288
But er þat he hadde half his cours yseyled
Noot I nat why / ne what myschaunce it eyled
But casually / the shippes botme rente
And shipe and man / vnder the water wente 4292

Two men / þat wolde han passed ouer see
ffor certeyn cause / in-to a fer contree
If þat the wynd / ne hadde ben contrarie
That made hem / in a Citee for to tarie 4260
That stood ful myrie / vp on an hauen syde
But on a day / agayn the euen tyde
The wynd gan chaunge / and blew right as hem leste
Iolif and glad / they wenten vn-to reste 4264
And casten hem / ful erly for to sayle
But herkneth / to that o man / fil a gret meruaille
¶ That oon of hem / in slepyng as he lay
Hym mette a wonder dreem / agayn the day 4268
Hym thoughte / a man stood / by his beddes syde
And hym comanded / þat he sholde abyde
And seyde hym thus / if thow tomorwe wende
Thow shalt be dreynt my tale is at an ende 4272
¶ He wook / and tolde his felawe what he mette
And preyde hym / his viage to lette
As for that day / he preyde hym to byde
¶ His felawe / þat lay / by his beddes syde 4276
Gan for to laughe / and scorned hym ful faste
No dreem quod he / may so myn herte agaste
That I wol lette / for to do my thynges
I sette nat a straw / by thy dremynges 4280
ffor swenenes ben / but vanyteis and Iapes
Men dreme al day / of Owles / or of Apes
And of many a maze / ther with al
Men dreme of thyng þat neuere was ne shal 4284
But sith I see / þat thow wolt here abyde
And thus forslewthen / wilfully thy tyde
God woot it reweth me / and haue good day [leaf 102]
And thus / he took his leue / and wente his way 4288
But er þat he / hadde half his cours yseyled
Noot I nat why / ne what meschaunce it eyled
But casuelly / the shippes botme rente
And shipe and man / vnder the water wente 4292

Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see
ffor certeyn cause in-to a fer cuntre
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye
That made hem in a cete for to tarye 4260
That stod ful merye vp-on an hauene syde
But on a day a-geyn the euetyde
The wynd gan schaunge & blew rygh as hem leste
Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste 4264
And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle
But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle
That on of hem in slepynge as he lay
Hym mette a wondyr drem a-geyn the day 4268
Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side
And hym comaunded that he schulde a-byde
And sayde hym thus ȝif thow to morwe wende
Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende 4272
He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette
And preyede hym his viage for to lette
As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide
His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde 4276
Gan for to lauhe & skornde hym ful faste [leaf 268]
No drem quod he may so myn herte agaste
That I wele lette for to do myne thyngis
I sette not a straw by thysne dremyngis 4280
ffor dremys been but vanyteis & Iapis
Men dreme al day of oulis & of apis
And of manye a mase there withal
Men dreme of thyng that neuere was ne schal 4284
But sithe I se that thow wild here a-byde
And thus for slouthen / wilfully thyn tyde
God wot it rewith me / & haue good day
And thus he tok his leue & wente his way 4288
But er that he hadde half his cours I-seyled
Not I not why / ne what myschaunce it eyled
But casewelly / the schipis botome it rente
And schip & man vndyr the watyr wente 4292

Tuo men þat wolde han passed þe see
for certein cause in-to a ferre cuntre
If þat þe wynde nad y-be contrary
þat made hem in a Cite for to tary 4260
Þat stood ful mery vpon an hauen side
But on a day agens þe euen tyde
The wynd gan chaunge and blowen as him leste
Iolyf and glad þey wenten vnto reste 4264
And casten hem ful erly for to seyle
But herkne þat oo man felle in grete perelle
Þat oon of hem in slepyng as he lay
Him mette a wonder dreme agcins þe day 4268
Him ought a man stood by his beddes syde
And him comanded, þat he schulde abyde
And seyde him þus if þou to morwe wende [last 221]
Thou schalt be drayne my tale is at an onde 4272
he awoke and tolde his felawe what he mette
and prayed him his viage for to lette
As for þat day he prayde him to abyde
his felawe þat lay by his beddes syde 4276
Gan for to laughe and scorned him ful faste
No dreme *quod* he may myn herte agaste
Þat I wol lette for to do my þinges
I sette nought a straw by þy dremynges 4280
for sweuenes ben but vanytes and Iapes
Men dreme alway of owles and of apes
And of many a mase þer-wiþ-alle
Men dremen of þinge þat neuer was ne schal 4284
But sipenes I se þat þou wolt here abyde
And þus forslowþen wilfully þe tyde
God wot it rewe þ me and haue good day
And thus he took his leue and went his way 4288
And er þat he hadde half his cours y-sayled
Not I nought why ne what meschaunce it ayled
But casually þe schippes botme rent
And schip and man vnder þe water went 4292

Two men þat wolden haue passed þe See
for certeyn cause in to a fer contre
If þat þe wynde ne had be contrarie
That made hem in a Cite forto tarie 4260
Þat stood ful merye vpon an hauen side
But on a daye ageinst þe euentide
The wynde gan chaunge and blowe as hym lust
Iolif and glad þei wenten vnto rust 4264
And Casten hem ful erly forto saile
But herken how oo man felle in grete perile
Þat oon of hem in sleping as he lay
Hym mette a wonder dreme ageinst þe day 4268
Hym poust a man stood be his beddys side
And hym commaunded þat he shuld abide. [last 228]
And saide hym þus if þou to morn wende
Thowe shalt be dreynt my tale is at an ende 4272
He woke and tolde his felawe what he meitt
And preide him his viage forto lette
As for þat day he preide hym to abide
His felawe þat lay by his beddys side 4276
Gan forto laugh and scorned ful fast
No drem quod he may myne hert agast
Þat I wil lette forto do my pinges
I sette not a strawe by dremynges 4280
For sweuenes bene but vanytees *and* Iapes
Men dreme alway of owles *and* of apes
And of mony a mase þer-wiþ-alle
Men dremen of pinge þat neuere [shal] 4284
But siþen I see þu wit here abide
And þus forslewþen willfully þi tide
God woote it rewe þ me and haue good day
And þus he toke his leue and went his way 4288
And er that he had half his cours assailed
I not whi ne what meschaunce it ailed
But casuely þe shippes botme rent
And ship and man vnder þe water went 4292

[Two men that wolde han passed the see] [MS Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 275]
For certeyne cause into a fer Contre
If þat þe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie
þat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye 4260
þat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side
Bot on a daie ageines þe euen tide
The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lust
Iolif & gladde þei wenten vnto rest 4264
And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile
Bot herken þat o man fel in grete perelle
The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye
Him mett a wonder dreme ageines þe daye 4268
Him pouht a man stode be his side
And him commanded þat he schold abide
And seid him þus if þou to morne wende
þou schalt be dreynte my tale is att an onde 4272
He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.
And praide him his viage for to lete [last 221]
As for þat daie he praide him to abide
His felawe þat laye be his beddes side 4276
Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast
No dreme quod he maie myne herte agaste
þat .I. wil lette for to do my þinges
.I. sett nouht a strawe be dremeinges 4280
For swevens bien bot vanytees & Iapes
Monne dreme alwele of owles & of apes
And of mony a mase here wiþ alle
Men dremen of þinge þat neuer was ne schalle 4284
Bott seþen .I. see þat þu wilte here abide
And þus for-slewþen willfully þe tide
God wote it rewe þ me & haue good daie
And þus he toke his leue & went his waie 4288
And er þat he hadde halfe his cours yeailed
.I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eylede
Bot Casually þe schip bothome to-rentte
And schip & man vnder þe water wente 4292

In sighte of others shippes / it bisyde
That with hem seyled / at the same tyde
And therfore / faire Pertelote so deere [leaf 182]
By swiche ensamples olde / yet maistow leere 4296
That no man / sholde ben to recchelees
Of dremes / for I seye thee douteless
That many a dreem / ful soore is for to drede
LO / in the lyf of seint kenelm / I rede ¶ De sompnio sancti kenelmi
That was kenulphus sone / the noble kyng
Of Mertenrike / how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordred / on a day
His mordre / in his Auysiõn he say 4304
His Norice / hym expowned euery deel
His sweuene / and bad hym for to kepe hym weel
ffor traisoñ / but he nas but .vij. yeer oold
And therfore / litel tale hath he toold 4308
Of any dreem / so hooly is his herte
By god / I hadde leuere than my sherte
That ye hadde rad his legende / as haue I.
Dame Pertelote / I sey yow trewely 4312
Macrobeus / that writ the Avisiõn
In Affrike / of the worthy Cipiõn
Affermeth dremes / and seith þat they been
Warnynge of thynges / þat men after seen 4316
¶ And forther-moreo I pray yow looketh wel ¶ Adhuc de somniis
In the olde testament of Daniel
If he / heeld dremes any vanitee
¶ Reed eek of Ioseph / and ther shul ye see 4320
Wher dremes be somtyme / I sey nat alle
Warnynge / of thynges / þat shul after falle
¶ Looke of Egipte / the kyng daun Pharao
His Baker / and his Butiller also 4324
Wher they ne felte noon effect in dremes
Who so wol seken actes / of sondry Remes
May rede of dremes / many a wonder thyng
¶ Lo Cresus / which þat was of Lyde kyng 4328

In sighte of others shippes / it bisyde
That with hem seyled / at the same tyde
And therfore / faire Pertelote so deere
By swiche ensamples olde / maystow leere 4296
That no man / sholde ben to recchelees
Of dremes / for I sey thee douteless
That many a dreem / ful soore is for to drede
¶ Lo / in the lyf of Seint Keneim I rede 4300
That was Kenulphus sone / the noble Kyng
Of Mertenrike / how Kenelm mette a thyng
Alite / er he was mordred / on a day
His mordre / in his auysion he say 4304
His norice / hym expowned euery del
His sweuene / and bad hym for to kepe hym wel
ffor trayson / but he nas but .vij. yeer old
And therfore / litel tale hath he told 4308
Of any dreem / so holy was his herte
By god / I hadde leuere than myn sherte
That ye hadde rad his legende / as haue I
Dame Pertelote / I sey yow trewely 4312
Macrobeus / that writ the Aupsion
In Affrike / of the worthy Cipion
Affermeth dremes / and seith þat they ben
Warnynge of thynges / þat men after sen 4316
¶ And forther moore / I pray yow looketh wel
In the olde testament of Danyel
If he heeld dremes / any vanytee
¶ Rede eek of Ioseph / and there shul ye see 4320
Wher dremes be som tyme / I sey nat alle
Warnynge of thynges / þat shul after falle
¶ Looke of Egipte / the Kyng Daun Pharao
His bakere / and his butiller also 4324
Wher they ne felte / noon effect in dremes
Who so wol seke / Actes of sondry Remes
[1][M]ay rede of dremes / many a wonder thyng [1 Rate. 1 line, ink]
¶ Lo Cresus / which þat was of Lyde kyng 4328

In sight of others schepis besyde
That with hem seyled at the morwe tyde
And therefore fayre pertelote so deere
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere 4296
That no man schulde been so recheles
Of dremys for I seye the douteles
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of seynt kenelm I reede 4300
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng
Of Mertwryke how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordered on a day
His mordere in his auysious he say 4304
His noryce hym expoungnede enerydel
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym weel
ffrom tresoun but he was but seuene ȝeer old
And therfore lytil taale hath he told 4308
Of any drem so holy was his herte
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte
That ȝe hadde rad his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I seye ȝow trewely 4312
Matrobeus that wret thauysioun
In Affryk of the worthi Cipriouu
Affermyth dremys & seyth that they been [leaf 309, back]
Warnynge of thyngis that men aftyr seen 4316
And fethere more I prey ȝow lokyth weel
In the olde testement of danyel
ȝif he helde dremys ony vanyte
Redyth ok of Iosep & there ȝe schul se 4320
Wheere dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle
Warnynge of thyngis that schul aftyr falle
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao
His bakere & his boteler also 4324
Wheere they ne feltyn non effect in dremys
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng 4328

In sight' of oper schippes him besyde
þat' wiþ him seyled at' þe same tyde
And perfore he seyde Pertelote so deere
By suche ensamples olde maist' þou leere 4296
þat' no man schulde be to recheles
Of dremes for I say þe dowteles
That' many a dreem fol sore is for to drede
Lo in þe lyf of Seint' kenelme I rede 4300
þat' was kenulphes sone þe noble king'
Of Mertenrike how kenelme met' a þing'
A litel er was murdred on a day
His murdre in his avisioñ he say 4304
His norice him expouned eury del
His sweuene and bad him for to kepe him wel
for treson but he was seuen ȝeer old [leaf 291, back]
And perfore litel tale haþ he told 4308
Of eny dreem so holly was his herte
By god I hadde leuer þan my scherte
þat' ȝe hadde herde his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I say ȝou trewely 4312
Macrobeus þat' writ' þe avisioun
In affryke of þe worþy Cypriouu
Affermeþ dremes and saiþ þat' þay ben
Warnyng' of þinges þat' men after seen 4316
And furþermore I pray ȝou lokeþ wel
þe olde testament of Daniel
If he heeld dreemes of any vanyte
Reede eek' of Joseph and þer schuln ȝe see 4320
Wheþer dremes ben som tyme I say not' alle
Warnyng' of þinges þat' schuln after falle
Loke of Egypt' þe king' Dann Pharao
His baker and his botiler also 4324
Wher þey ne felten noon effecte in dremes
Who so wol seche þe acte of sondry Remes
May rede of dreemes many a wonder þing'
Lo Cresus which þat' was of lyde king' 4328

In sight' of oper shippes hym beside
That' wiþ hym sailled att þe same tyde
And perfore he seide Pertelote so dere
By suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
That' no man shulde be to rechelees
Of Dremes for I say þe doutelees
That' in mony a dreme ful sore is forto drede
Lo in þe lif of seint' kenelyne I rede 4300
That' was kenulphus sone þe noble kynge
Of Mertenrike how kenelyne mette a þinge
A litel er [he] was murde[re]d on a day
His murdre in his Auysioñ he say 4304
His norice him expowned euery delt
His sweuen and bad hym for to kepe hym well
ffor treson but he was seuen ȝere olde
And perfore litel tale haþ he tolde [leaf 292, back] 4308
Of eny dreme so holly was his herte
Be god I had leuer þan my sherte
That' ȝe had herd his legende as haue I
Dame Pertelote I say ȝou trewly 4312
Macrobyus þat' writ' þe avisioñ
In affrike of þe worþi Ciprioñ
Affermeþ dremes and saþ þat' per bene
Warnynge of þingges þat' men after sene 4316
And ferþermore I pray ȝou lokeþ well
The olde testament of DanyeH
ȝif he healde dremes of eny vanyte
Rede eke of Ioseph and þe shal See 4320
Wheder dremes be somtyme I say not alle
Warnyng' of þingges þat' shul after falle
Loke eke of Egipte þe kinge danne Pharao
His bakere and his botelere also 4324
Wher þei ne felt' noon effecte in dremes
Who so wil seche of sundry rewmes
May reden of dremes mony a wonder' þinge
Loo Cresus which' þat' was of lyde þe kynge 4328

In siht of opere schippes hem beside
þat wiþ him sailed att þe same tide
And þerfore he seide pertelote so dere
Bu suche ensamples olde maist þou lere 4296
þat noman schold bue to recheles
Of dremes for ,I. saie þe doubteles
þat mony a dreme ful sore is for to drede
¶ Lo in þe lif of seint kenelme .I. rede 4300
þat was kenulphes son þe noble kinge
Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a þinge
A litel ar he was murdred on a daie
His murdre in his avisione he seyhe 4304
His norice him expounded euery dele
His sweuen & bad him for to kep him wele
For treison bot he was .vij. zere olde
And þere-fore litel tale haþe he tolde 4308
Of ony dreme so holy was myn herte
Be god .I. hadde leuer þan my scherte
þat ȝe hadde his legende as haue .I.
Dame pertelote .I. saie ȝow trewlye 4312
Macrobeus þat write þe avisioun
In Aff[r]ike of þe worþe Cypriouu
Affermeþ dremes & saiþ þat þere biene
Warneynge of þinges þat men after seen * [leaf 291, back] 4316
And ferþermore .I. praie ȝowe lokeþ wele
The olde testament of Danyele
If he helde dremes of any vanyte
Rede eke of Ioseph & þan schal ȝe see 4320
Wheþer dremes bien sumtyme .I. seye nouht alt
Warneynge of þinges þat schal after falt
¶ Loke of Egipte þe kinge dan Pharaho
His Baker & his Boteler also 4324
Where þei ne felte none effect in dremes
Who so wolle se[r]che þe actes of sundre Realmes
Maie rede of dremes mony a worder þinge
Loo cresus whiche þat was of Lidde kinge 4328

Mette he nat' that he sat vp-on a tree
Which signified / he sholde anhanged bee
¶ Lo heere Adromacha / Ectores wyf
That day / that Ector / sholde lese his lyf' 4332
She dremed / on the same nyght biforn
How þat the lyf of Ector / sholde be lorne
If thilke day / he wente in-to bataille
She warned hym / but' it myghte nat auaille 4336
He wente / for to fighte natheles
But he was slayn anon of Achilles
But thilke tale is al to longe for to telle
And eek it is ny day / I may nat dwelle 4340
Shortly I seye / as for conclusion
That I shal han / of this Avision
Adversitee /. and I seye forthermoor [leaf 156, back]
That I ne telle / of laxatyues no stoor 4344
ffor they been venymes / I woot it weel
I hem diffye / I loue hem neuer a deel
¶ Now let vs speke of myrthe / and stynte al this
Madame Pertelote / so haue I blis 4348
Of o thyng' god hath sent me large grace
ffor whan I se / the beautee of youre face
Ye been so scarlet' reed / aboute youre eyen
It maketh / al my drede for to deyen 4352
ffor al so siker / as In principio
Mulier est' hominis confusio
¶ Madame / the sentence / of this latyn is
Womman is mannes loye / and al his blis 4356
ffor whan I feele a nyght' your' softe syde
Al be it' that I may nat on yow ryde
ffor þat oure perche / is mead so narwe allas
I am so ful of ioye / and of solas 4360
That I diffye / bothe sweuene and dreem
And with that word / he fly doun fro the beem
ffor it was day / and eke hise hennes alle
And with a chuk / he gan hem for to calle 4364

Mette he nat' þat he sat vp-on a tree
Which signyfide / he sholde an hanged be
¶ Lo here Andromacha / Ectores wyf
That day that Ector / sholde lese his lyf 4332
She dremed / on the same nyght biforn
How þat the lyf of Ector sholde be lorn
If thilke day / he wente in-to bataille
She warned hym / but it myghte nat auaille 4336
He wente for to fighte / nathelees
And he was slayn anon / of Achilles
But thilke tale / is al to long to telle
And eek / it is ney day / I may nat dwelle 4340
Shortly I seye / as for conclusion
That I shal han / of this auysion
Aduersitee / and I seye forther moor
That I ne telle / of laxatyues no stoor 4344
ffor they ben venymes / I woot it wel
I hem deffie / I loue hem neuer a del
¶ Now lat vs speke of myrthe and stynte al this
Madame Pertelote / so haue I blys 4348
Of o thyng' god hath sent me large grace
ffor whan I se / the beautee / of youre face
Ye ben so scarlet reed / aboute youre eyen
It maketh / al my drede for to deyen 4352
ffor also siker / as In principio
Mulier / est hominis confusio
Madame / the sentence / of this latyn is
Womman / is mannes ioye and al his blys 4356
ffor whan I feele a nyght' youre softe syde
Al be it' þat I may nat on yow ryde
ffor þat oure perche / is maad so narwe allas
I am so ful / of Ioye and of solas 4360
That I deffie / bothe sweuene and dreem
And with that word / he fley doun fro the beem
ffor it was day / and eke hise hennes alle
And with a chuk' he gan hem for to calle 4364

Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre
Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee
Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif
That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf 4332
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren
How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn
gif thilke day he wente in-to bataylle
Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle 4336
He wente for to fyghte nethelee
But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles
But tylke tale is al to long to telle
And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle 4340
Certeynly I seye as for conclusioun
That I schal han of this auysioun
Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore
That I ne telle of laxatyuys no store 4344
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel
I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel
Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this
Madame pertelote so haue I blys 4348
Of on thyng god hath sent me large grace
ffor whanne I se the beute in ȝoure face
ȝe been so skarlet red aboute ȝoure eyen
It makyth al myn dred / for to deyen 4352
ffor al so sekyr as In principio [leaf 293]
Mulier est homin[i]s confusio
Madame the sentence of this latyn is
Woman is manys Ioye & al his blys 4356
ffor whan I fele a nyght ȝoure softe syde
Al be it that I may nat on ȝow ryde
ffor that oure perche is mad so narw allas
I am so ful of Ioye & of solas 4360
That I defye bothe sweuene & drem
And with th[a]t word he fley doun from the beem
ffor it was day & ek hise hennys alle
And with a chuk he gan hem for to calle 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Mette he nouþ þat he sat on a tree
Which signified he schulde anhanged be
Lo here adromacha Ectores wiff
Þat day þat Ector schulde lese his lyff 4332
Sche dreemed on þe same nighþ byforn
How þat þe lyff of Ector schulde be lorn
Þi þilke day he wente in-to Bataylle
Sche warnedi him but it mighte nouste auayle 4336
He wente for to feighten neuer þe les
But he was slayn of oon achilles
But þilke tale is al to long to telle
And eek it is neigh day I may nouþ dwelle 4340
Schortly I say as for conclusioñ
þat I schal haue of þis auisioñ
Of aduersitees and I say forþermore [leaf 292]
Þat I nel telle of laxatifs no store 4344
ffor þey ben venymous I wot right wel
I hem diffye I loue hem neuer a del
Now let vs speke of myrþe and styate al þis
Madame pertelote so haue I blis 4348
Of o þing god me haþ sent large grace
ffor when I se þe beaute of your face
ȝe ben so skarlet reed aboute your eyen
It makeþ alle my drede for to deyen 4352
ffor al so siker as In principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
Ma dame þe sentence of þis latyn is
Woman is mannes ioye and al his blys 4356
ffor whan I feele a night your softe syde
Al be it þat I may nought on you ryde
ffor þat oure perche is maad so narwe alas
I am so fulle of ioye and solas 4360
Þat I diffye boþe sweuen and dreem
And wiþ þat word he fleigh doun fro þe beem
ffor it was day and eek his hennes alle
And wiþ a chukke he gan hem for to calle 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Mette he not þat he satte vpon a tre
Which signified he shuld anhonged be
Lo here Adromacha Ectors wiff
Þat day þat Ector shuld lete his lif 4332
She dremed on þe saine nyȝt byforn
How þat þe lif of Ector shuld be lorn
ȝiff þilk day he wont into bataile
She warned hym but it myȝt not availe 4336
He went forto fiȝten nauelees
But he was sleyn of Achilles
But þilk tale is alto longe to telle
And eke it is nygh day I may not dwelle 4340
Shortly I say as for conclusioñ
Þat I shal haue of þis avisioñ
Of aduersitees *and* I say forþermore
Þat I ne wil telle of laxatifs no store 4344
ffor þei bene venemous I wote ryȝt welt
I hem diffie I loue hem neuere a dele [leaf 293]
NO lat vs speke of merþe and stent al þis
Madame pertilote so haue I blisse 4348
Of oo þing god haþ sent me large grace
ffor whan I se þe bewte of ȝoure face
ȝe bene so scarlet reede aboute ȝoure eyen
It makeþ al my drede for to dyen 4352
ffor also siker as in principio.
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame þe sentence of þis latyn is
Woman is mannys ioy and his blisse 4356
ffor whan I fele on nyȝt ȝour soft side
Al be it þat I may not on ȝou ride
ffor þat oure perche is made so narowe alas
I am so ful of Ioye and solas 4360
Þat I defie boþ sweuen and dreme
And wiþ þat word I fleegh doune fro þe beme
ffor it was day and eke his hennes alle
And wiþ a chukke he gan hem for to calle 4364

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Met he nouht þat he sat vpon a tre
Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
þat daie þat Ector schold lese his lif 4332
Sche dremed on þe same nyht be-forne
Howe þat þe lif of Ector schold be lorne
Ti pilke daye he wente in-to Bataile
Sche warned him bot it myht not availe 4336
He went for to feyhten neuere þe lese
Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
Bot þilke tale is al to longe to telle.
And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may . dueli 4340
Schortly .I. seie as for conclusione
þat .I. schal ha of þis avisione
Of aduersitees & .I. saie forþere more
þat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store 4344
For þei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
.I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuere a dele
Now lat vs speke of merþe & stinte al þis
Madame Pertelot so haue .I. blisse 4348
Of o þinge god haþe me sent large grace
For whan .I. se þe beaute of ȝoure face
ȝe bien so scarlete rede aboute ȝoure eyȝen
It makeþe al my drede for to deyen 4352
For as so seker as in principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame þe sentence of þis latine is
Woman is mannes Ioye & al his blisse 4356
For whan .I. fele a nyht ȝoure soft side
Al be it þat [I] maie nouht on ȝoure ride [leaf 293]
For þat oure perche is maade so narwe alas
I am so ful of Ioye & solace 4360
þat .I. defy boþe sweuen & dreme
And wiþ þat worde he flieþ doune fro þe beme
For it was daie & eke his hennes alle
And wiþ a chokke he gan hem for to calle 4364

ffor he hadde founde a corn / lay in the yerd
Real he was / he was namoore aferd
And fethered Pertelote / twenty tyme
And trad as ofte / er it was pryme 4368
He looketh / as it ware / a grym leoun
And on hise toes / he rometh vp and doun
Hym deigned nat/ to sette his foot to grounde
He chukketh / whan he hath a corn yfounde 4372
And to hym rennen thanne / hise wyues alle
Thus roial / as a prince is in an halle
Leue I this Chauntecleer / in his pasture
And after / wol I telle / his aventure 4376

Whan *þat* the Monthe / in which the world bigan
That highte March / whan god first maked man
Was complet and passed were also
Syn March bigan / thritty dayes and two 4380
Bifel / that Chauntecleer / in al his pryde
Hise seuene wyues / walkynge by his syde
Caste vp hise eyen / to the brightе sonne
That in the signe of Taurus / hadde yronne 4384
Twenty degrees and oon / and som-what moore
And knew by kynde / and by noon oother loore
That it was Pryme / and crew *with* blisful steuene
The sonne he seyde / is clomben vp on heuene 4388
flourty degrees and oon / and moore ywis
Madame Pertelote / my worldes blis
Herkneth thise blisful briddes / how they synge [leaf 187]
And se / the fresshe floures / how they sprynge 4392
fful is myn herte / of reuel and solas
But sodeynly / hym fil a sorweful cas
ffor euere / the latter ende of ioye is wo
God woot *þat* worldly ioye / is soone ago 4396
And if a Rethor / koude faire endite
He in a Cronycle saufly myghte it write
As for a soureyn notabilitee ¶ Petrus Comestor
Now euery wys man / lat him herkne me 4400

ffor he hadde founde a corn / lay in the yerd
Real he was / he was namoore aferd
He fethered Pertelote / twenty tyme [leaf 124]
And trad as ofte / er it was pryme 4368
He looketh / as it were a grym leoun
And on hise toes / he rometh vp and doun
Hym deyned nat/ to sette his foot to grounde
And chukketh / whan he hath a corn yfounde 4372
And to hym rennen thanne / hise wyues alle
Thus real / as a Prince is in his halle
Leue I this Chauntecler / in his pasture
And after / wol I telle his auenture 4376
¶ Whan that the Monthe / in which the world bigan
That highte March / whan god first maked man
Was complet and passed were also
Syn March bigan*/ 30. dayes and two 4380
Bifel / *þat* Chauntecler / in al his pryde
Hise seuene wyues / walkyng hym bisyde
Caste vp hise eyen / to the brightе sonne
That in the signe of Taurus / hadde yronne 4384
xx. degrees and oon / and som what moore
And knew by kynde / and by noon cother loore
That it was pryme / and krew *with* blisful steuene
The sonne he seyde / is clomben vp on heuene 4388
40. degrees and oon / and moore ywis
Madame Pertelote / my worldes blys
Herkneth thyse blisful bryddes / how they synge
And se the fresshe floures / how they sprynge 4392
fful is myn herte / of reuel and solas
But sodeynly hym fil a sorweful cas
ffor euere the latter ende of ioye / is wo
God woot *þat* worldly ioye / is soone ago 4396
And if a Rethor / koude faire endite
He in a Cronycle / saufly myghte it write
As for a soureyn notabilitee Petrus Comestor
Now euery wys man / lat hym herkne me 4400

ffor he hadde fourdyn a corn lay in the ȝerd
Royal he was he nas no moore aferyd
He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
And trad as ofte er it was pryme 4368
He lokyth as it weere a grym lyoun
And on hise toîs he romyth vp & doun
Hym deynyth nat to sette hise feet to grounde
He chukkith whan he hath a corn I-founde 4372
And to hym rennyn thanne hise wyuys alle
Thus royal as a prynce is in an hâlle
Leue I this chauntecleer in his pasture
And aftyr wele I telle his auenture 4376
¶ Whan that the monythe / in which that the world be-gan
That high[t]e March / whan god fersť makede man
Was complett & passede weere also
Syn March bygan .30. dayis & two 4380
By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
Caste vp-hire eyen to the bryghte sunne
That in the signe of taurus hadde I-rounne 4384
Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
That It was pryme & krew with b[l]ysful steuene
The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene 4388
.90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge [leaf 56b, back]
And se the fresshe flouris how they sprynge 4392
fful is myn herte of reuel & solas
But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful cas
ffor euere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago 4396
And ȝif a retor coude fayre endyte
He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
As for a soureyn notabilyte
Now euery wise man now herkene me 4400

ffor he had founde a corn lay in þe ȝerde
Real he was nomore aferde
He feperde pertelote twenty tyme
And tradde as ofte er it were prime 4368
He lokeþ as it were a grym lyoun
And on his toes he romed vp and doun
Him deyned nouht to sette his feet on grounde
Ay chukked he whan he hadde a corn y-founde 4372
And to him þanne ranne his wyfes alle
þus real as a prince in his halle
leue I þis Chaunteclere in his pasture
And after wol I telle of his aduenture 4376
When þe monþe in which þe world bigan
þat highte march when god first made man
Was complete and passed were also [leaf 252, back]
Sepins marche bygan fritty dayes and tuo 4380
Bifelle þat Chaunteclere in alle his pryde
his seuen wyues walkyng him bysyde
Caste vp his eyen to þe brighte sonne
That in þe signe of Taurus was y-ronne 4384
Twenty degrees. and oon and somwhat more
He knew by kynde and by non oper lore
That it was pryme and crow wiþ blisful steuene
The sonne he sayde is clumben vp on heuene 4388
xl. degrees and oon and more y-wys
Madame pertelote my worldes blys
Herkene how pese blisful briddes synge
and see þe freisshe flowres how þay springe 4392
ful is myn herte of Reuel and solace
But sodeinly him fel a sorwful case
ffor euer þe latter ende of Ioye is sone ago
And comunly often tyme it falleþ so 4396
And if a Rethor coupe faire endite
He in a Cronique mighte saufly write
As for a soueryn notabilite /
Now euery wise man herkene to me 4400

ffor he had founden a corn lay in þe ȝerde
Real he was no more aferd
He ffepered Pertelote xxti tyme
And drad as oft er it were prime 4368
He lokeþ as it were a grym lyoun
And on his toes he roomed vp and doun
Hym deyned not to sette his fete on grounde
Ay chokked he whan he had a corne founde 4372
And to hym þan ronne his wyues alt
Thus Royal as a prince in his halt
Leue I þis chaunteclere in his pasture
And aftere wil I telle of his auenture 4376
Whan þe month þe which þe world byganne
That hiȝt marche whan god first made man
Was Complete and passed were also
Siþens Marche bygan ,xxti daies *and* twoo. 4380
Byfelle þat chaunteclere in his pride
His seuen wyues walken hym byside
Cast vp his eyen to þe briȝt sonne
That in þe signe of Taurus was ronne [leaf 203, back] 4384
Twenty degrees and oon and somwhat more
He knew by kynde and by noon oper lore
That it was prime & crewe wiþ blisful steuen
The sonne he saide is clomben vp to heuen 4388
xl. degres and oon and more ywis
Madame Pertelote my worldes blisse
Herken how þise blisful briddes singe
And se þe fresshe flowres how þei springe 4392
ful is myn herte of Reuel and of solas
But sodeynly hym felle a soriful cas
ffor euer þe latter and of Ioie is sone ygoo
And comonly ofte tyme it falleþ soo 4396
And if arthour coupe faire endite
He in cronicle myght Sauely write
As for a soueryn notabilite
Nowe euery wise man herken me 4400

For he had fonden a corne laie in þe ȝerde
Royal he was no more aferde
He feperde pertelode tuente time
And trade hirz as oft ar it were prime 4368
He lokeþ as it were a grime lyone
And on his toes he Romed vp & doune
Him deyncde noȝt to sett his feet on grounde
Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde 4372
And to him þan ran his wyves alt
Thus Roial as a prince in his halle
Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
And after. wil .I. tel of his adventure 4376
¶ Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
þat hiht Marche whan god first maad manne
Was complete & passed where also
Seþon .Marche be-gan .xxx. daies & tuo 4380
Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
Kest vp his hiȝen to þe briht sone
þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone 4384
þrette degrees & one & sumwhat more
He knewe be kinde & be none opere lore
þat it was prime & krewe wiþ blisful steuen
þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen 4388
.xl. degres & .I. & more y-wisse
Madame pertelote Mi werldes blisse
Herken howe þes blisful birdes sing
And see þe frische flowres how þei springe 4392
Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
Bott sodanly him fel a sorweful cas
For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
And comunly oft time it falleþ so 4396
And if a Rethor coupe faire endite
He in a cronikle myht sauely write
As for a soueryne notabilite.
Nowe euerey wiseman herken me [leaf 222, back] 4400

This storie / is al so trewe I vndertake
As is the book / of launcelot de lake
That wommen holde / in ful great reuerence
Now wol I / come / agayn to my sentence 4404
A Colfox / ful of sly Iniquitee
That in the groue / hadde wonned yeres three
By heigh ymagination / forn-cast
The same nyght / thurgh-out the hegges brast 4408
In-to the yerd / ther Chauntecleer the faire
Was wont and eek hise wyues to repaire
And in a bed of wortes / stille he lay
Til it was passed / vndren of the day 4412
Waitynge his tyme / on Chauntecleer to falle
As gladly / doon thise-homycides alle
That in await liggen / to mordre men
O false mordrour / lurkynge in thy den 4416
O newe Scariot newe Genylon
ffalse dissynulour / o greek synon
That broghtest Troye / al outrely to sorwe
O Chauntecleer / acursed be that morwe 4420
That thou in-to that yerd / flaugh fro the bemes
Thou were / ful wel ywarned by thy dreme
That thilke day / was perilous to thee
But what pat god forwoot moot nedes bee 4424
After the opinion / of certein clerkis
Witnesse on hym / that any parfit clerk is
That in scole / is greet altercacion
In this mateere / and greet disputison 4428
And hath been / of an hundred thousand men
But I ne kan nat bulte it to the bren
As kan the hooly doctour Augustyn
Or Boece / or the Bisshope Bradwardyn 4432
Wheither / that goddes / worthy forwityng
Streyneth me / nedefully to doon a thyng
Nedely / clepe I / symple necessitee
Or elles / if free choys be graunted me 4436

This storie / is also trewe I vndertake
As is the book/ of Launcelot de Lake
That wommen holde / in ful greet reuerence
Now wol I / torne agayn to my sentence 4404
¶ A Colfox / ful of sly Iniquitee
That in the groue / hadde woned yeres thre
[1][By] heigh ymaginacioñ / forncast [1 Rots. [leaf 104, back]
The same nyght thurgh-out the hegges brast 4408
In-to the yerd / ther Chauntecler the faire
Was wont and eek hise wyues to repaire
And in a bed of wortes / stille he lay
Til it was passed / vndren of the day 4412
Waitynge his tyme / on Chauntecler to falle
As gladly doon / thise homycides alle
That in awayt liggen / to mordre men
O false mordrour / lurkynge in thy den 4416
O newe Scariot/ newe Genylon
ffalse dissimilour / o greek Synoñ
That broghtest Troye / al outrely to sorwe
O Chauntecler / acursed be that morwe 4420
That thow in-to the yerd / flaugh fro the bemys
Thow were / ful wel y-warned by thy dremys
That thilke day / was perilous to thee
But what pat god forwoot moot nedes be 4424
After the opynyoñ of certeyn clerkis
Witnesse on hym / pat any parfit clerk is
That in scole / is greet altercacioñ
In this matere / and gret disputisoñ 4428
And hath ben / of an hundred thousand men
But I ne kan / nat bulte it to the bren
As kan / the holy doctour Augustyn
Or Bocce / or the Bisshope Bradwardyn 4432
Wheither / pat goddes worthy forewityng
Streyneth me nedely / for to doon a thyng/
Nedely clepe I / symple necessitee
Or ellis / if fre choys / be graunted me 4436

This storye is also trewe I vndyrtake
As Is the bok of launcelot de lake
That women heelde in ful greet reuerence
Now wele I turne a-geyn to myn sentence 4404
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite
That in the groue hadde dwelled ȝeris thre
By hygh Imaginacioun for-cast
The same nyght thour-out the hegis brast 4408
In-to the yerd there chauntecleer the fayre
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre
And In a bed of wortis stylle he lay
Til it was passed onderen of the day 4412
Waytynge his tyme on Chauntecleer to falle
As gladly doon these homycidis alle
That in a-wayt liggyn to morderen mon
O false morderour lurkynge in thyn den 4416
O newe Scariot / newe Genysoun
ffalse dissimylour / O Grek Synoun
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe
O Chauntecheer a-cursede be that morwe 4420
That thow in-to that ȝerd / flaw from the bemys
Thow weere ful wool I-warnede be thynne dremys
That thilke day was perlyous to the
But what that god forwot mot nedis be 4424
Aftyr the opynioun of certeyn clerkis
Witnesse on hym that ony perfyt clerk is
That in scole is greet altercaciouu
In this matiere & greet disputaciouu 4428
And han been of an hunderede thousent men [leaf 270]
But I can not butte it to the breen
As can the holy doctour Augustyn
Or Bocce or the bisshop Bradwardyn 4432
Whethir that goddys worthi forwetyng
Streynyth me nedely for to do that thyng
Needely clepe I symple necesite
Or ellis fre choys be graunted me 4436

This story is also trewe I vndertake
As is þe book' of' launcelot' þe lake
þat' wommen heelde in ful gret' reuerence
Now wol I torne azein to my sentence 4404
A kolle fox ful of' sleiglite and iniquite
That' in þe groue had woned ȝeeres þre
By heih ymaginacion aforn caste
þe same night' þurghout' þe hegges braste 4408
In-to þe yerde þer Chaunteclere þe faire
Was wont' and eek' his wyfes to repayre
And in a bedde of' worstes stille he lay
Til it' was passed vndern of' þe day 4412
Waytinge his tyme on chaunteclere to falle
As gladly doon þese homicydes alle [leaf 293]
That' in awayte ligge to murdre men
O false murdrour roukyng' in þy den 4416
O newe scariote and newe Genyloun
ffals dissimulour O greke Synon
That' broughtest' Troye outrely to sorwe
O Chaunteclere acorsed be þat' morwe 4420
þat' þou in þe yerde flewe fro þe beemes
Thou were ful wel y-warned by þin dremes
That' þilke day was perilous to þe
But' þat' at' god afore wot' moot' needes be 4424
After þe opynyon of certein clerkes
Witnesse on him þat' any clerk/ is
That' in scole gret' altercacion
In þis matiere and gret' disputeson 4428
And haþ ben of' an hundred þousand men
But I ne can nou3t' bulte it to þe bren
As can þe holy doctour augustyn
Or Boece or þe Bisschoppe Bradwardyn 4432
Wheþer þat/ goddes wille afore wetyng'
Streyneþ me nedely for to don a þing'
Needly clepe I simple necessite
Or elles if' þe free choys be graunted me / 4436

This story is as trewe I.vndertake
As is þe booke of launcelote de lake
That' wommen holde in ful gret reuerence
Now wil I turne azein to my sentence 4404
A Col foxe [ful] of sleiȝt and iniquite
That' in þe groue had wonned ȝeeres þre
By high ymagynacion to-fore cast'
þe same nyght' þorgh-out' þe hegges brast' 4408
Into þe ȝeerd' þer chaunteleere þe faire
was wonte and eke his wyues to repaire
And in a bedde of wortes stille he lay
Till it' was passed vndren of þe day 4412
Waitynge his tyme on chaunteler to falle
As gladly done þise homycydes alle
That' in a-waite ligge to murdre men
O fals murdere rowkyng' in þi den 4416
O newe Scariot' o . newe Genyloñ
ffals dissimylour o greke Symon
þat' brouȝtest' troye al vtterly to sorowe
O chaunteleere acursed be þat' morowe 4420
þat' þou into [þi] ȝeerd fleȝh from þe bemes
Thow were ful wol ywarned by þi dremes [leaf 294]
That' ilke day was perilous to þe
But' þat' ,þat' god a-fore wote most' nedes be 4424
Aftere þe opynyon of certeyn clerkes
Wittnesse of hym þat' eny clerk es
That' in scole [is] grete altercacioñ
In þis mater and grete disputacioñ 4428
And haþ bene of an C. thousand men /
But' I ne can[not] bult' it to þe brenne
As can þe holy doctour augustyne
Or boys or þe Bishop Bradwardyne 4432
Whedere þat' goddys wille a-fore wetyng'
Streyneþ me nedely forto doon a þing'
Nedely clepe I symple necessite
Or ellis ȝif þe free chois be graunted me 4436

This storie is as trewe .I. vnder-take
As is þe booke of lancelote þe lake
That wemmen helde in ful grete Reuerence
Nowe wil .I. turne aȝeine to my sentence 4404
A kole fox ful of sleihte & iniquite
þat in þe groue had woned ȝores þre
Be hihe ymaginacion aforne y-kast
The same niht porwhe-oute þe hegges brast 4408
In-to þe ȝerde þer chaunteclere þe faire
Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
Til it was passed vndern of þe daye 4412
Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to fall
As gladly done þes homicides all
þat in awaite ligge to murdre men
O fals Mordroure ȝoukeinge in þi den 4416
O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
Fals dissimylour o greke Synoun
That brouhtest troye al vtterly to sorwe
O chaunteclere acursed be þat morwe 4420
þat þou in þe ȝerde fleihe from þe bemes
þou were wele y-warned be þi dremes
þat þilke daie was perilouse to þe
Bot þat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be 4424
After opinione of certeine clerkes
Witnesse on him þat any clerke es
þat in scole grete altercacioun
In þis matier & grete disputacioun 4428
And haþe bue of an hundreþ þousand men
But .I. ne can bult it to þe branne
As kan þe holy doctur Austine
Or Boice or þe Bischoppe Bradwardine 4432
Weþere þat goddes wiht afore weteinge
Streyneþ me nedely for to done a þinge
Nedely clepe .I. Simple necessite
Of elles if þe fre choyce be graunted me 4436

To do that same thyng^e or do it noght^e
Though god forwoot^e it^e er *þat it* was wroght^e
Or if his wityng^e streyneth *neuer* a deel [leaf 187, back]
But by necessitee condicioneel 4440
I wil nat han to do / of swich matere
My tale is of a Cok^e. as ye may heere
That took his conseil / of his wyf *with* sorwe
To walken in the yerd^e / vpon that morwe 4444
That he hadde met that dreem / þat I of tolde
*Wom*menes conseils / been ful ofte colde
*Wom*mannes conseil / broghte vs first to wo
And made Adam / out of Paradys to go 4448
Ther as he was ful myrie / and wel at ese
But for I noot^e to whom it myght displese
If I / conseil of *wom*men wolde blame
Passe ouer / for I seye it in my game 4452
Rede Auctours / where they trete / of swich matere
And what they seyn of *wom*men / ye may heere
Thise been the Cokkes wordes / and nat myne
I kan noon harm / of no *wom*man diuyne 4456

Faire in the soond^e / to bathe hire myrily
Lith Pertelote / and alle hire sustres by
Agayn the sonne / and Chauntecleer so free
Soong^e murier / than the Mermayde in the see 4460
ffor Phisiologus / seith sikerly
How þat they syngen / wel and myrily
¶ And so bifel / that as he cast his eye
Among^e the wortes / on a Boterflye 4464
He was war of this fox / þat lay ful lowe
No-thyng^e ne liste hym thanne for to crowe
But cride anon cok / cok / and vp he sterte
As man / that was affrayed in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly / a beest^e desireth flee
ffro his contrarie / if he may it see
Though he neuer erst^e hadde seyn it *with* his eye
¶ This Chauntecleer / whan he gan hym espye 4472

To do that same thyng^e or do it noght^e
Though god forwoot^e it/ er þat I was wroght^e
Or if his wityng^e streyneth neuer a del
But^e by necessitee / condicionel 4440
I wol nat han to do / of swich matere
My tale is of a Cok^e as ye may heere
That took his conseil / of his wyf/ *with* sorwe
To walken in the yerd / vp-on that morwe 4444
That he hadde met the dreem / þat I yow tolde
Wommens conseils / be ful ofte colde
Wommannes conseil / broghte vs first to wo [leaf 195]
And made Adam / fro Paradys to go 4448
Ther as he was / ful myrie and wel at ese
But for I noot^e to whom it myghte displese
If I conseil of wommen / wolde blame
Passe ouer / for I seyde it in my game 4452
Rede Auctours / where they trete of swich matere
And what they seyn of wommen / ye may heere
Thise ben the Cokkes wordes and nat myne
I kan noon harm / on no womman deuyne 4456

¶ ffaire in the Sond / to bathe hire myrily
Lyth Pertelote / and alle hire sustres by
Agayn the sonne / and Chauntecleer so free
Song myrier / than the Mermayde in the see 4460
ffor Phisiologus / seyth sikerly
How þat they syngen / wel and myrily
¶ And so bifel / that as he caste his eye
Among the wortes / on a Boterflye 4464
He was war of this fox / þat lay ful lowe
No thyng ne liste hym thanne for to crowe
But cryde anon / cok^e cok^e and vp he sterte
As man / þat was affrayd in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly / a beste desireth flee
ffro his contrarie / if he may it see
Though he neuere erst^e hadde seyn it *with* his eye
This Chauntecler / whan he gan hym espye 4472

To do that same thyng or do it not
Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought
Or ȝif his wetynge streynyth neuere a deel
But by necescite condicionnel 4440
I wele not han to done of swich matere
Myn tale is of a cok as ȝe may here
That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe
To walkyn in the ȝerd vp-on that morwe 4444
That he hadde met the drem that I ȝow tolde
Womenys conseylis been ful oftyn colde
Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo
And made Adam from paradys to go 4448
Theere as he was ful merye & weel at ese
But for I not to whom I myghte displese
ȝif I conseyl of women wolde blame
Passe ouyr for I seyde it in myn game 4452
Reede autoris wheere they trete of sweche matiere
And what they sey / of women / ȝe may here
These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne
I can noon harm on no woman deuynne 4456
ffayre in the sond to bathe hire meryely
Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by
A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free
Song meryere than the mermeydyn in the se 4460
ffor phisiologus seyth sekyrly
How that they syngyn weel & meryely
And so be-fel that as he caste his yen
A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye 4464
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe
But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte [leaf 276, back]
As man that was afrayed in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle
ffrom his contrarye / ȝif he myghte it se
Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye
¶ This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espye 4472

To do þat same þing or to do it nouȝt
þough god forwot it er it was y-wrought
Or of his wetynge streynep neuer a del
But by necessite condicionel 4440
I wol not haue to doone of such matiere
My tale is of a cokk as ȝe schuln after heere
That took his counseil of his wyf wip sorwe
To walke in-to þe ȝerd vppon þe morwe 4444
That he had mette þe dreem as I ȝou tolde
Wommens counseiles been ful ofte colde
Wommans counseil brought vs first to wo
And made adam fro paradys to go 4448
þer as he was ful mery and wel at ease /
But for I not whom it might displese [leaf 233, back]
If I counsel of wommen wolde blame
Passe ouer I seyde it in my game 4452
Rede auctours wher þey trete of such matiere
And what þay sein of wommen ȝe may heere
These ben þe cokkes wordes and nought myne
I can non harme of no womman devyne 4456
ffayre in þe sande to baþe hire merily
lip pertelote and alle hire sustres by
Ageinst þe sonne and Chaunteclere so fre
Sange meriere þan þe mere-mayde in þe see 4460
ffor Physyalogus saip witterly
How þat þey sungen wel and merily
And so bifelle as he cast his ye
amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye 4464
He was war of þis flox þat lay ful lowe
¶ No þing ne lust him þanne for to crowe
But cryed anon kok! kok! and vp he sterte
As man þat was affrayed in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly a beste desirep to fle
ffro his contrarye if he may it se
þey he neuer hadde seye it erst wip his ye
This Chaunteclere when he gan him espye 4472

To do þat same þing or do it nouȝt
Thouȝe god forwote it er it was wrouȝt
Er of his wetynge streynep neuer a dele
But by necessite condicionele 4440
I wil not haue to done of such matere
My tale is of a cokke as ȝe shullen here
That take his counsaile of his wif with sorowe
To walken in þe ȝeerde vpon þe morowe 4444
That he had mette þe dreme þat I ȝou tolde
Wom[an]es counsaile is ful ofte colde
Womm[an]es counsaile brouȝt vs first to woo
And made Adam from paradys to goo . 4448
Ther he was ful mery an wel at ese
But for I note whom I myȝt displese
If I counsaile of wommen wold blame
Passe oere for I seide it in my game 4452
Rede awters wher þei trete of such matere
And what þei seine of wommen here
Thise bene þe cokkes wordes and not myne
I can no harme of no womman devyne 4456
ffaire in þe sonde to bath her merely
litli pertelote and al hure sisters bye
Ageinst þe sonne and chauntelere so fre
Songe meryer þan þe meermaiden in þe See [leaf 234, back]
ffor phisialogus seip witterly 4461
How þat þei syngen wel and merely
And so byfelle as he cast his ye
Amonges þe wortes vppon a botterflie 4464
He was war of þis fox þat lay ful lowe
No þinge ne lust hym þan for to crowe
But cries anon cok! cok! and vp he sterte
As a man þat was affraied in his herte 4468
ffor naturelly a beest desirep to flee
ffro his contrarie if he may it See
þouȝe he neuer had seye it erst with his ye
This chauntelere whan he hym gan aspie 4472

To do þat same þinge or to do it nouȝt
þouhe god for-wote it ar it was wrouht
Or of his weteinge streynep neuere a dele
Bot be necessite condicionele 4440
.I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier
Mi tale is of a koke as ȝe maie here [leaf 222]
That toke his counsel of his wif with sorwe
To walken in þe ȝerde vpon þe morwe 4444
þat he hadde mette þe dreme as .I. ȝowe tolde
Wemmen counsel bien ful often colde
Wemmen counsel brouht vs first to woo
And made Adam fro paradise to go 4448
here as he was ful mery & wele att ese
Bot for .I. note whome .I. miht . it displese
If .I. counsel of wemmen wolde blame
Passe ouere for .I. said it in my game 4452
Rede Auctors where þei trete of suche matier
And what þei seine of wemmen hier
þese biene þe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
.I. kan no harme of no womman devine 4456
Faire in þe sande to baþe hire merilye
Lyþe pertelote & hire susters bye
Ageine þe sunne & chauntelere so fre
Sange merier-þat-þe meri mere-maide in þe see 4460
For Phisiologus seipe witterly
How þat þei singen wele & merely
And so be-fell as he kest his yȝe
Amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye 4464
He was ware of þis fox þat ley ful lowe
Noþinge lust him þan to crowe
Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
As a man was affraide in his herte 4468
For naturaly a beste desirep to flee
Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
þeihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wip his ye
The chauntelere when he gan him a-spye 4472

He wolde han fled / but thát the fox anon
Seyde gentil sire / allas wher wol ye gon
Be ye affrayed of me / that am youre freend
Now certes / I were worse than a feend 4476
If I to yow / wolde harm / or vileynye
I am nat come / your conseil for tespye
But trewely / the cause of my comynge
Was oonly / for to herkne how that ye synge 4480
ffor trewely / ye haue as myrie a steuene
As any Aungel / that is in heuene
Ther-with ye han id Musyk moore feelynge
Than hadde Boece / or any pat kan synge 4484
My lord youre fader / god his soulé blesse
And eek youre moder/ of hire gentillesse
Han in myn hous ybeen / to my greet ese [leaf 188]
And certes sire / ful fayn wolde I yow plese 4488
¶ But for men speke of syngyng I wol yow seye
So moote I brouke wel / myne eyen tweye
Saue yow / herde I neuere man yet synge
As dide youre fader / in the morwenynge 4492
Certes / it was of herte / al that he song
And for to make / his voys / the moore strong
He wolde so peyne hym / that with bothe hise eyen
He moste wynke / so loude he wolde cryen 4496
And stonden on his tiptoon / ther-with-al
And streche forth his nekke / long and smal
And eek he was / of swich discreciõ
That ther nas / no man in no Regiõ 4500
That hym / in song or wisdom myghte passe
I haue wel rad / in daun Burnel the Asse
Among hise vers / how that ther was a Cok
ffor that a prestes sone / yaf hym a knok 4504
Vp-on his leg whil he was yong and nyce
He made hym / for to lese his benefice
But certeyn / ther nys no comparisõ
Bitwixe / the wisedom / and discreciõ 4508

He wolde han fled / but þat the fox anon
Seyde gentil sire / allas wher wol ye gon
Be ye affrayd / of me þat am youre freend
Now certes / I were worse than a feend 4476
If I to yow / wolde harm / or vileynye
I am nat come / youre conseil for tespye
But trewely / the cause of my comynge
Was oonly / for to herkne how þat ye synge 4480
ffor trewely / ye han as myrie a steuene
As any Angel hath / þat is in heuene
Ther with / ye han in Musyk moore feelynge
Than hadde Boece / or any þat kan synge 4484
My lord youre fadyr / god his soule blesse
And eek youre moder / of hire gentillesse
[1][Ha]n in myn hous yben / to my grot ese [1 Rect. leaf 165, back]
And certes sire / ful fayn wolde I yow plese 4488
¶ But for men speke of syngynge / I wol seye
So mote I browke wel / myne eyen tweye
Saue ye / I herde neuere man so synge
As dide youre fádyr / in the morwenynge 4492
Certes / it was of herte / al that he song
And for to make his voys / the moore strong
He wolde so peyne hym / þat with bothe hise eyen
He moste wynke / so loude he wolde cryen 4496
And stonden on his typton / ther with al
And streche forth his nekke / long and smal
And eek/ he was of swich discreciõ
That ther nas no man / in no Regiõ 4500
That hym in song / or wisdom myghte passe
I haue wel rad / in daun Burnelle the Asse
Among hise vers / how þat ther was a cok
ffor a prestes sone / yaf hym a knok 4504
Vp-on his leg whil he was yong and nyce
He made hym / for to lese his benefice
But certeyn / ther nys no comparisõ
Bitwix the wisdom / and discreciõ 4508

He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
Seyde gentyl sire / allas whidyr wole ȝe goon
Be ȝe afrayed of me that am ȝoure freend
Now certys I were werse than a feend 4476
ȝyf I to ȝow harm or velenye
I am nat come ȝoure conseyl for tespie
But trewely the cause of myn comynge
Was only for to herkene how that ȝe synge 4480
ffor trewely ȝe han so merie a steuene
As ony aungel hath that is in heuene
Therewith ȝe han In musik moore felyng
Than hadde boece. or ony that can syng 4484
Myn lord ȝoure fadyr god his soule blys
And ek ȝoure modyr of hire gentilles
Han in myn hous I-been to myn greete ese
But certys ayre ful fayn wolde I ȝow pleese 4488
¶ But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
So mote I broukyn weel myn eyen tweye
Saue ȝow I herde neuere man so synge
As dede ȝoure fadyr in the morwenynge 4492
Certis it was of herte al that he song
And for to make his voys the moore strong
He wolde peyne hym that with bothe hise eyen
He muste wynke so loude he muste cryen 4496
And standyn on his typton therewithal
And streche forth his nekke long & smal
And ek he was of swich discrecyoun
That there was no man in no regioun 4500
That hym in song or wisdam myghte passe
I haue weel red in daun burnel the Asse
A-monȝ hise vers how that ther was a kok
ffor a prestis sone yaf hym a knok 4504
Vp-on his leg whil he was ȝond & nyce [leaf 271]
He made hym for to lese his benefice
But certeyn there ne is no comparisoun
By-twixe the wisdom & discrecioun 4508

he wolde han fledde but þat þe fox anon
Sayde gentil sire allas what wol ȝe doon
Been ȝe affrayed of me þat am ȝoure freende
Certes sire þen be ȝe vnheende 4476
If I to ȝou wolde harme or vilanye
I am nought come ȝoure counsel to aspie
But trewely þe cause of my comynge
Was oonly to herkne how þat ȝe synge / 4480
for trewely ȝe han as mery a steuene
As any aungel haþ þat is in heuene
Ther-with ȝe han in Physike more felynge
þat hadde boys or eny þat can synge 4484
My lord ȝoure fader god his soule blesse
And eek ȝoure mooder of hire gentilnesse [leaf 254]
han in myn hous I-ben ful wel at ease
and certes sire ful fayn wolde I ȝou please 4488
But for men speken of syngyng I wolde seye
So mote I brouke myne eyen tweye
Saue ȝou I ne herde neuer man so synge
As dide ȝoure fader in þe morwenynge 4492
Certes it was of herte al þat he sange
And for to make his voys þe more strange
He wolde so peyne him þat wiþ bope his eyen
He moste wynke so lowde he dide cryen 4496
And standen on his typtoes þer-wiþ-al
And streche forþ his nekke long and smal
And eek he was of such discreciõ
That þer was no man in no regiõ 4500
That him in song or wisdam mighte passe
I haue wel rad daun burnelle the asse
Among his vers þer was a kok
for a prestes sone ȝaf him a knok 4504
Vpon his legges whil he was yong and nyce
He made him for to lesse his benefice
But certein þer is no comparisõ
Betwixe þe wisdam and discreciõ 4508

He wold haue fledde but þat þe fox anoñ
Saide gentile sir allas what hast þou doñ
Bene ȝe affraisd of me þat am ȝoure frende
Certes sir þan ben ȝe vnhende 4476
If I to ȝou wil harme or vilanye
I am not come ȝour counsaile to aspie
But trewly þe cause of my comynge
was oonly to harken how þat ȝe singe 4480
for trewly ȝe han as mery a stouen
As aungel haþ þat is in houen
Ther-with ȝe han in musike more felinge
þan had boys or eny þat can syngẽ 4484
My lorde ȝour fadere god his saule blisse
And eke ȝoure modere and hur gentilnesse
Han in myn hous bene to ȝou grete ese
And Certes sir rigt fain wolde I ȝou please 4488
But for men speken of syngynge I wil seye
So mote I brouke myn eien tweye
Sauf ȝe I ne herde neuer man so synge
As did ȝoure fader in þe morneynge 4492
Certes it was of hert al þat he songe
And forto make his vois þe more stronge
He wold so peyn hym þat wiþ both his yen
He most wynke so loude he did crien 4496
And stonden on his typtoon perwiþal
And streche forþ his nek long *and* smalł [leaf 255]
And eke he was of such discreciõ
That þer was no man in no regiõ 4500
That him in songe or wisdom myght passe
I haue wel red daun Burnel þe as
Amonge his vers þer was a cok
[That] for a prestes sone ȝaue *hym* a knok 4504
Vpon his legge *whiles* he was ȝonge *and* nyce
He made hym forto lese his benefice
But certeyn þer nys noon comparisõ
Bytwix þe wisdom and discreciõ 4508

He walde haue fledde Bot þat þe fox anone
Sayde gentil sire alas what wiłł ȝe done
Bene ȝe affraide of me þat am ȝoure frende
Certes sire þat bien ȝe vn-hende 4476
If .I. to ȝowe wolde harme or velanye
.I. am nouht comme ȝoure consel to aspye
Bot trewly þe cause of my comynge
was onely to herken howe þat .I. singe 4480
For trewly . ȝe haue as mery a steuene
As an Angel haþe þat is in houene
þer-wiþ ȝe haue in fysik more feleynge
þan hadde Boys or any þat kan singe [leaf 228, back] 4484
Min lorde ȝoure fader god his soule blisse
And eke ȝoure moder of his gentillese
Haue in myne house bien to ȝoure grete ese
And certes *sir* ful feine wold I ȝowe plese 4488
Bot for men spekeþ of singeinge [I wołł scie. [Hart. 1758, (f 198)
So mote I broke myn yen tweie .
Sauf ye I ne herd/ neuyr/ man so syng.]
As dide ȝoure fader in þe morneinge 4492
Certes it was of hert al þat he sange
And for to make his voice þe more strange
He wolde so peyne him þat wiþ boþ his yȝen
He nost wynke so loude he dide criene 4496
And stond on his tiptos *þere* wiþ al
And strecche forþe his nekke longe & smal
And eke he was of suche discrecione
þat þer was no man in no region 4500
þat him in sange or wisdome myht passe
.I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel þe asse
Amonge his vers *þere* was a kok
For a *prestes* sonne ȝaue him a knoke 4504
Vpon his lẽgges whan he was ȝonge & nyce
He maade him for to lese his benefice
Bot certeine *þere* is no *comparisoun*
Be-tuyx þe wisdome & discresioun 4508

Of youre fader / and of his subtiltee
Now syngeth sire / for seinte charitee
Let so / konne ye youre fader countrefete
¶ This Chauntecleer / hise wynges gan to bete 4512
As man / þat koude his traysoñ nat espie
So was he rauysshed with his flaterie
Allas ye lordes / many a fals flatour
Is in youre Courtes / and many a losengeour 4516
That plesen yow / wel moore by my feith
Than he / that soothfastnesse / vn-to yow seith
Redeth Ecclesiaste / of flaterye
Beth war ye lordes / of hir trecherye 4520
¶ This Chauntecleer / stood hye vp on his toos
Strecchynge his nekke / and heeld hise eyen cloos
And gan to crowe / loude for the nones
And daun Russell the fox / stirte vp atones 4524
And by the gargat hente Chauntecleer
And on his bak / toward the wode hym beer
ffor yet ne was ther no man / þat hym sewed
¶ O destinee / that mayst nat been eschewed 4528
Allas / þat Chauntecleer / fleigh fro the bemes
Allas / his wyf / ne roghte nat of dremes
And on a friday / fil al this meschaunce
¶ O Venus / that art goddesse of plesaunce 4532
Syn that thy seruant. was this Chauntecleer [leaf 128, back]
And in thy seruyce / dide al his powcer
Moore for delit than world to multiplye
Why woldestow suffre hym / on thy day to dye 4536
¶ O Gaufred deere Maister soureyn
That when thy worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With shot. compleynedest his deeth so soere
Why ne hadde I now / thy sentence / and thy loore 4540
The friday for to chide / as diden ye
ffor on a friday / soothly slayn was he
Thanne wolde I shewe yow / how þat I koude pleyne
ffor Chaunteclees drede / and for his peyne 4544

Of youre fader / and of his subtiltee
Now syngeth sire for seynte charitee
Let se / konne ye youre fader countrefete
¶ This Chauntecler / hise wynges gan to bete 4512
As man þat koude / his treson nat espie
So was he rauyssied / with his flaterie
¶ Allas ye lordes / many a fals flatour
Is in youre court and many a losengeour 4516
That plesen yow wel moore / by my feyth
Than he / þat sothfastnesse vn-to yow seith
Redeth Ecclesiaste / of flaterye
Beth war ye lordes / of hir trecherye 4520
¶ This Chauntecler / stood hye vp on his toos
Strecchynge his nekke / and heeld hise eyen cloos
And gan to crowe / lowde for the nones
And daun Russelle the fox / stirte vp atones 4524
And by the gargat hente Chauntecler
And on his bak / toward the wode hym beer
ffor yet ne was ther no man / þat hym sewed [leaf 192]
¶ O destynee / þat mayst nat ben eschewed 4528
Allas þat Chauntecler / fly fro the bemes
Allas / his wif/ ne roghte nat of dremes
And on a friday / fil al this meschance
¶ O Venus / þat art goddesse of plesance 4532
Syn þat thy seruant was this Chauntecler
And in thy seruyce / dide al his power
Moore for delit than world to multiplie
Why woldestow suffre hym / on thy day to dye 4536
¶ O Gaufred / deere maister soureyn
That whan / thy worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With shot compleynedest his deth so soore
Why ne hadde I now / thy sentence and thy loore 4540
The friday for to chide / as diden ye
ffor on a ffriday / soothly slayn was he
Thanne wolde I shewe yow / how þat I kowde pleyne
ffor Chaunteclerys drede / and for his peyne 4544

Of *ȝoure* fadyr & of his subtiletee
Now syngith sere for seynte charite
Lat se *cunne ȝe ȝoure* fadyr countyrfete
This chauntecleer hise wyngis gan to beete 4512
As man that coude his tresoun nat aspye
So was he rauyschid with his flaterye
¶ Allas ȝe lordis manye a flatetour
Is in *ȝoure* court & manye a losenge*our* 4516
That plesen ȝow weel more be myn fayth
Than he that sothfastmesse vn to ȝow sayth
Redyth ecclesiaste of flaterye
Beth war ȝe lordis of hire trecherye 4520
This Chauntecleer stood hye vp-on hise tois
Strechynge his neke & held his eyen clos
And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
And daun Rusell the fox styrte vp at at anys 4524
And by the garget hente Chauntecleer
And on his bak to the wode hym beer
ffor ȝit theere we was no man that hym sewid
O destene that mayst nat been eschewid 4528
Allas that Chauntecleer fley from the bemys
Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
And on a fryday fil al this myschaunce
O venus that art goddesse of plesaunce 4532
Syn that thyn seruaunt was this chau[n]tecleer
And in thyn seruyse dede al his power
Moore for delyt than world to multeplye
Why woldist tew suffere hym on thyn day to deye 4536
O ganfryd deere maystyr soureyn
That whan thyn worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With schot complyneedist his deth so soore
Whi ne hadde I-nough thyn cantence & thyn loore 4540
The fryday for to chide as dedyn ȝe
ffor on a fryday sothly slayn was he
Thanne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne [leaf 274, back]
ffor Chauntecleeres dreede & for his peyne 4544

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Of ȝoure fader and of his subtilte
Now syngeþ sire for seinte Charite
Let see conne ȝe ȝoure fader countrefete
þis Chauntecleere his wynges gan to bete 4512
As man þat coupe his treson not aspye
So was he ruysschit wiþ his flaterye ¶ Nota bene
¶ Allas ȝe lordes many a fals flatour
Is in ȝoure Court and many a losengour
þat pleasen ȝou more by my feiþ
Then he þat soþfastnesse vnto ȝou seiþ
Redeþ ecclesiastre of flaterie
Beþ war ȝe lordes of here trecherie 4520
This Chauntecleere stood heye vpon his toes
Strecching his necke and huld his eyen clos [leaf 254, back]
And gan to crowe lowde for þe nones
And daun Russel stert vp al at ones 4524
And by þe gargaye hente Chauntecleere
And on his bak toward the woode him bere
for ȝet was þere noman þat him sewed
O destyne þat mayst not ben eschewed 4528
Allas þat Chauntecleere fel fro þe bemes
Allas his wyf ne roughte nought of dremes
And on a friday felle al þis meschaunce
O venus þat art goddesse of plesaunce 4532
Sepines þat þi seruant was þis Chaunteclere
And in þin seruise dede al his powere /
More for delite þan þe world to multiplie
Why woldestow suffre him / on þin day to dye 4536
O Gaufrede deere maister souesayn
That whan þy worþy King Richard was slayn
Wiþ schotte complynedest his deþ so sore
Why ne hadde I now þin sentence and þin lore 4540
The friday for to chyde as deden ȝe /
for on a ffriday schortly slayn was he
þenne wolde I schewe ȝou how þat I coupe pleyne
for Chauntecleere and for his peyne 4544

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Of ȝoure fadere and of his subtilite
Now syngeþ sir for seint charite
Lat see conne ȝe ȝoure fadere countrefete
This Chauntelere his wenges gan to bete 4512
As man þat coude nat his treson aspie
So was he rauessed wiþ his flaterye
Allas ȝe lordes mony a fals flatour
Is in ȝour court and mony a losengour 4516
That plesen ȝou more by my feiþ
That he þat soþfastnesse vnto ȝou seiþ.
Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flaterye
Beþ ware ȝe lordes of her trecherye 4520
This Chauntecleere stood high vpon his toes
Strechinge his nek and held his eien cloos
And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
And daun Russel stert vp al at ones 4524
And by þe Gargaige hent Chauntecleere
And on his bak toward the wood hym bere
for ȝit was ther no man hym swed
O Destany þat maist not bene eschewed 4528
Allas þat chauntecleere fel fro þe bemes
Allas his wif ne rouht not of dremes
O Venus þat art goddes of plesaunce 4532
Sipens þat þi seruaunte was þis chauntecleere
And in þi seruise did al his powere
More for delit þan þe world to multiplie.
Whi woldest þou suffre on þi day to dye [leaf 255, back] 4536
O Gaufrede dere maistere souereyn
þat whan þe worþi kinge Richard was sclayn
Wiþ shot compleyndest his deþ so sore
Why ne had I nowe þi sentence *and* þi lore 4540
þe ffriday forto chide as did ȝe
for on a friday shortely sclayne was he
þan wolde I shewe howe þat I coude playne
for chauntecleere and for his peyne 4544

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Of ȝoure fader & his subtilite
Nowe singeþ sire for seint charite
Lete se con ȝe ȝoure fader counterfet
This Chauntecleere his wynges gan to bete 4512
As man þat coupe his treson nouht aspie
So was he Rauysched wiþ his flaterie
Alas ȝe lordes mony a fals flaterer
Is in ȝoure courto & mony a losengier 4516
þat plesen ȝowe more be my feiþe
þan he þat soþefastnesse vnto ȝowe seiþ
Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flatre
Be war ȝe lordes of here trecherie 4520
This Chauntecleere stode hihe vpon his toes
Strechinge his nekke & held his yen cloos
And gan to crowe loude for þe nones
And Dan Russell stert vp al at ones 4524
And by þe gorge hente chauntecleere
And on his bak to-warde þe woode him bere
[1] For ȝitt was *here noman him sewed* [1 *leaf* 224. *2 reade* And on his bakke to-ward þe wode him bere]
O destanye þat maiste not bu enchewed 4528
Alas þat chauntecleere fel þo fro þe beme
Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
And on a fridaye fel al þis meschaunce
O venus þat is goddes of *plesaunce* 4532
Sepes þat þi seruant was þus chauntecleere
And [in] þi seruice dide al his powere
More for delite þan þe werlde to multiplie
Whi woldest þou suffur on þi daye to deye 4536
O gaufride dere maister *soneregne*
Than whan þi worþi kinge Richard was sleyne
Wiþ schotte compleigned his deþ so sore
Whi ne hadd .I. nowe þi sentence & *þi* lore 4540
þe fryday for to chide as deden ȝe
For on a fryday schortly sleyne was he
þan wolde .I. schewe ȝowe howe þat .I. coupe pleyne
For chauntecleere & for his peyne 4544

¶ Certes / swich cry / ne lamentacion
Was neuere / of ladyes maad / whan *Ylion*
Was wonne / and Pirrus *with* his streite sward
Whan he hadde hent kyng Priam / by the berd 4548
And slayn hym / as seith vs *Eneydos*
As maden / alle the hennes in the clos
Whan they hadde seyn / of Chauntecleer the sighte
But sodeynly / dame Pertelote shrighte 4552
ful louder/ than dide Hasdrubales wyf
Whan þat hir housbonde / hadde lost his lyf
And þat the Romayns / hadde brend Cartage
She was / so ful of torment and of rage 4556
That wilfully / in-to the fyr she sterte
And brende hir seluen / with a stedefast herte
¶ O woful hennes / right so criden ye
As whan that Nero / brende the Citee 4560
Of Rome / cryden senatours wyues
ffor þat hir husbondes losten alle hir lyues
With-outen gilt this Nero hath hem slayn
Now turne I wole /. to my tale agayn 4564
This sely wydwe / and eek hir doghtres two
Herden thise hennes crie / and maken wo
And out at dores / stirten they anon
And seyn the fox / toward the groue gon 4568
And bar vp-on his bak / the Cok away
And cryden out harrow / and weylaway
Ha . ha / the fox / and after hym they ran
And cok stay with staues / many another man 4572
Ran Colle oure dogge / and Talbot and Gerland
And Malkyn / with a dystaf / in hir hand
Ran Cow and Calf and the verray hogges
So fered / for berkyng of the dogges 4576
And shoutyng of the men and wommen eek
They ronne so / hem thoughte hir herte brek
They yelleden / as fiendes doon in helle
The dokes cryden / as men wolde hem quelle 4580

¶ Certes / swich cry / ne lamentacion
Was neuere of ladyes maad / whan ylion
Was wonne / and Pirrus / with his streite sward
Whanne he hadde hent kyng Priam by the berd 4548
And slayn hym / as seith vs Eneydos
As maden / alle the hennes in the cloos
Whan they hadde seyn / of Chauntecler the sighte
But soueryenly / dame Pertelote shrighte 4552
ful louder / than dide Hasdrubales wyf
Whan þat hire housbonde / hadde ylost his lyf
And þat the Romayns / hadden brend Cartage
She was / so ful of torment and of rage 4556
That wilfully / vn-to the fyr she sterte
And brende hir seluen / with a stedefast herte
¶ O woful hennes / right so cryden ye
As / whan þat Nero / brende the Citee 4560
Of Rome / cryden the senatours wyues
ffor þat hir housbondes / losten alle hire lyues
With-outen gilt this Nero hath hem slayn
Now wol I turne / to my tale agayn 4564
¶ The sely widwe / and eek hire doghtres two
Herden thise hennes crye / and maken wo
[1][And] out at dores / stirten they anon [1 Eets. leaf 106, back]
[1][A]nd seyen the fox / toward the groue gon 4568
And bar vp-on his bak/ the cok/ away
And criden / out harrow and weilaway
Ha / ha . the fox / and after hym they ran
And cok with staues / many another man 4572
Ran Colle oure dogge / and Talbot and Gerlande
And Malkyn / with a distaf in hire hande
Ran Cow and calf / and eek the verray hogges
So fered / for berkynge of the dogges 4576
And showtynge of the men / and wommen cok
They ronne so / hem thoughte hire herte breek
They yelleden / as fendes doon in helle
The dokes cryden / as men wolde hem quelle 4580

¶ Certis swich cry ne lamentaçioun
Was neuere of ladijs maad whan ylyoun
Was wone & Pirrus with his streyte sward
Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd 4548
And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
But souereynly dame Pertelote shryght 4552
ful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
And that the Romaynys haddyn brent Cartago
Sche was so ful of turnement & of rage 4556
That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn ye
As whan that nero brende the Cete 4560
Of Rome cryedyn / Senatouris wyuys
ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lynys
With-outyn gylt this Nero hath hem slayn
Now wole I turne to myn tale agayn 4564
¶ The sely wedewe & ek here doughteryn two
Herdyn these hennys crye & makyn wo
And out at the dorys stirte they a-non
And seyen the fox toward the groue gon 4568
And bar vp-on his bak the Cok away
And cryedyn out harow & weylawey
Ha. ha. the fox & aftyr hym they ran
And ek with stonys many a-nothir man 4572
Ran Colle oure dogg & talbot & Garland
And Malkyn with a distaf in hire hand
Ran cow & Calf & ek the verray hoggis
ffor-fered for berkynge of the doggis 4576
And schoutyng of the men & women ek
They ronne so they thoute here herte brek
They yelledyn as fendis doon in helle
The dokis cryedyn as men wolde hem quelle [Lost 275 of the Cursor, MS. is cut out.]

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Certes such cry ne lamentacion
Was of ladyes maade whan yleon
Was wonne and Purris wip his streighte swerd
Whenne he hente king Pryam by pe berd 4548
And slayn him as seyde Enneydos
As maden alle pe hennes in pe cloos
Whan pey hadde seye of chauntecleere pe sight
But soueraynly dame Pertelote schright 4552
ful lowder pen dede hasdrubaldes wyf
Whan pat hire housbonde hadde lost his lyf
And pat pe Romaynes had brend Cartage
Sche was so fulle of torment and of Rage 4556
pat wilfully in to pe fuyr sche sterte
And brend hir selue wip a stedefast herte [leaf 224]
O wofulle hennes right so cryede ze
As whan pat Nero brende pe Cite 4560
Of Rome cryden pe Senatours wyfes
for pat her housbondes schulde lese here lyues
Wipouten gilte Nero hap hem slayn
¶ Now wole I turne vnto my tale agayn 4564
This sely widewe and hire doughtres two
Herden pe hennes crien and make woo /
And out at pe dore sterten pay anon
And sawe pe fox toward pe groue goon 4568
And bar vpon his bak pe kok away
And cryden out harrow and weloway
A ha pe fox and after him pay ran
And cek with staues many anoper man 4572
Ran colle oure dogge Talbot and Garlond
And Malkyn wip hire distaf in hire hond
Ran cow and calf and cek pe verrey hogges
Sore aferde for berkyng of pe dogges 4576
And schowtyng of men and of wommen eke
pey ronne so her hert pey pought tobreke
They yelleden as feendes don in helle
The dokes cryden as men wolde hem quelle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Certus such crye ne lamentacion
was of ladies made whan pat Ilyon
Was wonne. and pirrus with his streipt swerd
Whan he hent king Prian by pe beerd 4548
And sclayn hym as seide Enneidos
As maden all pe hennes in pe cloos
Whan pei had seie of chauntecleere pe sipt
But soureyn dame pertelote shript 4552
wel lodder pan did Hasdrubaldes wif
whan pat her husbonde had lost his lif
And pat pe romaynes had brent Cartage
She was so ful of torment and of Rage 4556
That wilfully into pe fire she stert
And brent her self wip a stedfast hert
O wooful hennys ript so criden ze
As whan pat Nero brent pe Cite 4560
Of Rome criden pe Senatours wyues
for pat her husbondes shulden lese her lyues
wip-outen Gilt [pis] Nero hap hem sclayn
Now wil I turne to my tale aein 4564
This sely widowe and hure dougters two
Herden pe hennys crien and make woo
And out atte door sterten pei anoon
And segh pe fox toward pe groue goon 4568
And bare on his bak pe Cok away
They criden out and harawe and welaway
A ha pe fox and after hym pei ran
And eke wip staues mony anoper man 4572
Ran Coll our dogge. talbot and Garlonde
And Malkyn wip her dystaf in hure honde [leaf 256]
Ran cowe and calf and eke the verrey hogges
Sore afferd for berking of dogges 4576
And shetinge of men and wommen eke
pei ronne so peire hertes pei pouht to breke
pei yelden as feendes don in helle
The dogges criden as men wold hem quelle 4580

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
Was of ladies maade whan pat Elyone
Was wonne & pirrus wip his streiht swerde
Whan he hente kinge Prian be pe berde 4548
And sleyne him as seide Enneydos
As maaden all pe hennes in pe close
Whan pei hadd seye of Chauntecleere pe siht
Botte soueraignely dame Pertelot schriht 4552
Ful ludde pan dide Esdrubaldes wif
Whan pat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
And pat pe Romeynes hadde bernt Cartage
Sche was so ful of tourment & of rage 4556
pat wilfully in-to pe fire sche stert
And bernede her self wip a stedfast hert
O . woful hennes riht so cride ze
As whan pat nero berned pe Cite 4560
Of Rome Criden pe Senatours wifes
For pat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
Wip-outen gulte Nero hape hem sleyne
Now wil .I. turne to my tale a-geine 4564
This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
Herden pe hennes crie & maden wo
And oute att pe dore stert pei a none
And sawe pe fox to-warde pe groue gone [leaf 224, back]
And bare vpon his bakke pe koke awaie
And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
A ha pe fox & After hem pei Ranne
And ek wip staues mony anoper manne 4572
Ranne Colle oure dogge talbot & Garland
And Malkin wip here distaf in hire Hand
Rann pe cowe & pe calf & eke pe verrey hogges
Sore aferde for berkeinge of pe dogges 4576
And schowteinge of men & of wemmen eke
pei rann so her hert pei pouht to breke
The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
pei yelden as fendes done in helle 4580

The gees for feere / flowen ouer the trees [leaf 199]
Out of the hyve / cam the swarm of bees
So hydous was the noyse / a benedicite
Certes / he Iakke Straw / and his meynee 4584
Ne made neuere / shoutes / half so shille
Whan þat they wolden / any flemyng kille
As thilke day / was maad vp-on the fox
Of bras / they broghten bemes and of box 4588
Of horn / of boon / in whiche they blewe and powped
And ther-with-al / they skriked / and they howped
It semed / as that heuene sholde falle
Now goode men / I pray yow herkneth alle 4592
Lo / how fortune / turneth sodeynly
The hope / and pryde / of hir enemy
This Cok / that lay vpon the foxes bak
In al his drede / vn-to the fox he spak 4596
And seyde sire / if that I were as ye
Yet wolde I seyn / as wys god helpe me
Turneth agayn / ye proude cherles alle
A verray pestilence / vp-on yow falle 4600
Now am I come / vn-to the wodes syde
Maugree youre heed / the Cox shal heere abyde
I wol hym ete in feith / and that anon
¶ The fox answerde / in feith it shal be don 4604
And as he spak that word / al sodeynly
This Cok / brak from his mouth delyuerly
And heighe vp-on a tree / he fleigh anon
And whan the fox saugh / þat he was gon 4608
¶ Allas quod he / o Chauntecleer / allas
I haue to yow quod he ydoon trespas
In as muche / as I maked yow aferd
Whan I yow hente / and broght in to this yerd 4612
But sire I dide it. of no wikke entente
Com doun / and I shal telle yow what I mente
I shal seye sooth to yow / god help me so
¶ Nay thanne quod he / I shrewe vs bothe two 4616

The gees for feere / flowen ouer the trees
Out of the hyue / cam the swarm of bees
So hydous was the noyse / a benedicite
Certes / he Iakke Straw / and his meynee 4584
Ne made neuere showtes / half so shrille
Whan þat they wolden / any flemyng kille
As thilke day / was maad vp-on the fox
Of bras / they broghten bemys / and of box 4588
Of horn / of boon / in whiche they blewe and powped
And ther with al / they skryked and they howped
It semed / as þat heuene sholde falle
Now goode men / I prey yow herkneth alle 4592
Lo / how fortune / turneth sodeynly
The hope / and pryde eek of hire enemy
This cok þat lay vp-on the foxes bak
In al his drede / vn-to the fox he spak 4596
And seyde sire / if þat I were as ye
Yit sholde I seyn / as wys god helpe me
Turneth ayein ye proude cherles alle
A verray pestilence / vp-on yow falle 4600
Now I am come / vn-to this wodes syde
Maugree youre heed / the cok shal here abyde
I wol hym ete in feith / and that anon
¶ The fox answerde / in feith it shal be don 4604
And [as] he spak that word / al sodeynly
This cok / brak from his mouth delyuerly
And hye vp on a tree / he fley anon [leaf 187]
¶ And whan the fox say / þat he was gon 4608
Allas quod he / o Chauntecler Allas
I haue to yow quod he / ydon trespas
In as muche / as I maked yow aferd
Whan I yow hente / and broghte in-to this yerd 4612
But sire / I dide it in no wikke entente
Com doun / and I shal telle yow what I mente
I shal seye sooth to yow / god help me so
¶ Nay thanne quod he / I shrewe vs bothe two 4616

[Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl. 1758, on f. 199]
The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicite.
Certis/ he Iak/ strawe & his/ meyne. 4584
Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half so schrille.
When that thei wolde anye flemyng/ kille.
As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the flox. [leaf 121]
Of/ bras/ thei broght bemes/ & of box. 4588
Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid.
And ther with al/ thei schrichid & schoutid.
It semyd as/ that/ heuyn schulde falle.
Now good men I praie you herkenyth alle. 4592
Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye.
The hope & eke pride of her/ enuye.
This/ Cok/ that laie vp on the flox bak.
In al his/ drede vn-to the flox spak/. 4596
And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye.
Yet schulde I scie as/ wis/ god helpe me.
Turne a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle.
A verry pestilence vp-on you falle. 4600
Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side.
Maugre your/ heed the Cok schal/ here a-bide.
I woll/ hym ete in feyth & that a-non.
The flox answerid in feith it schal be don. 4604
And he spak/ that word al/ sodenly.
This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly.
And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non.
And when the flox sawe that/ he was/ gon. 4608
Alas quod he O chauntecler/ allas/.
I haue quod he don to you trespas/.
In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde.
When I you hent & broght out/ of/ the yerde. 4612
But sir/ I dide it nought in no wicked entent/.
Cometh downe & I schal/ telle you what I ment.
I schal/ scie soth so god helpe me so.
Naie than quod he I schrewe vs/ bothe two. 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Out' of þe huyues come þe swarm of' bees
þe gees for fere flowen ouer þe trees
So hidous was þe noyse a benedicite
Certes he Iakke strawe and his meynee 4584
Ne maden neuere schoutes half so schrille
Whan þat' þay wolden eny flemyng' kille
As þat' ilke day was maad vpon þe ffox
Of' bras þey broughte beemes and of' Box 4588
Of' horne and boon in whiche þey pouped
And þer-wiþal þey schriched and þey schouted
It' semed as þat' heuen schulde falle
Now goode men I *pray* 3ou herkneþ alle 4592
Lo how fortune turneþ sodeinly
The hope and eek' þe pruyde of' here enuye [leaf 255, back]
This Cok' þat' lay vpon his foxes bak'
In alle his drede vnto þe fox he spak' 4596
And sayde sire if' I were as 3e
3et' schuld I say as wis god helpe me
Turneþ azein 3e proude cherles alle
A-verray pestilence vpon 3ou falle 4600
Now am I come vnto þis woodes syde
Maugre 3our heed þe cok' schal here abyde
I wole him ete in feiþ and þat' anon
The fox answerde in feiþ it' schal be don 4604
and [as] he spak' þat' word al sodeinly
This Cok' brak' fro his mouþ delyuerly
An heigh vpon a tree he fleigh anoon
And whan þe fox saugh þat' he was goon 4608
Allas *quod* he O Chaunteclere allas
I haue *quod* he don to 3ow a trespas
In als moche as I made 3ou afferd
When I 3ou hente and brought out' of' þe 3erd 4612
But' sire I dede it nought in no' wicked entent'
Come doun and I schal telle 3ou what I ment
I schal 3ou seye soþ god helpe me so /
Nay þanne *quod* he I schrewe vs boþe tuo / 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Out' of the hyues come þe swarme of bees
The gees for fere flowen in þe trees
So hidous was the noise .O benedicite
Certes he Iak' strawe and his mayne 4584
Ne made neuer showtes half so shrille
whan þat' þei wolde eny flemmyng kille
As þat' ilk' day was made vpon þe fox
Of bras þei brout' bemes and of box 4588
Of horn and boon in which þei pouped
And þerwiþal þei schrited and showted .
It semed as þat' heuene shulde falle
Now good I prey 3ou harkeneþ alle 4592
Lo how fortune turneþ sodeynly
The hope and eke pride of her envie
This cok/ þat' lay vppon the fox bak'
In al his drede vnto þe fox spak' 4596
And saide Sire if I were as 3e
3it' shuld I say as wis god helpe me
Turne azeine 3e proude cherles alle
A verrey pestilence vppon 3ou falle 4600
Nowe am I come vnto þis wodys side
Maugre 3oure hede þe cok shal here abide
I wol hym ete in feiþ and þat' anoñ
The fox answerde in faiþ it' shal be doñ 4604
And [as] he spak' þat worde al sodeynly
This Cok' brak from his mouþ delyuerly
And high vppon a tree he flegh anoñ
And whan þe fox segh þat' he was goñ 4608
Allas quod he O chauntelere allas
I haue quod he done to 3ou trespas
In as mocli as I made 3ou aferd
When I 3ou hent' and brout' out' of þe 3erde [leaf 256, back]
But' sire I did it' not' in no wicked entent' 4613
Comeþ doune and I shal telle 3ou what I ment'
I shal saie soþ god helpe me soo
Nay þan quod he I schrewe vs boþ twoo 4616

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Oute of þe hyves cam þe swrame of bees
The gees for fere flowe ouer þe trees
So hydous was þe noyce a benedicite
Sertes he Iac strawe & his Meyneçe 4584
Ne maade neuere schowte halfe so schill
Whan þat þei wolde eny flemmynge kill
As þat ilke daie was maade on þe fox
Of brasse þei brouht bemes & of box 4588
Of horne & bone in whiche þei poped
þere-wiþ-al þei schriked & schowted
It semed howe þat heuon schold fal
Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkeneþ al 4592
Lo how fortune torneþ sodanly
The hope & eke þe pride of her envye
This kok *þat* lei vpon þis fox bak
In al his drede vn-to þe fox spak 4596
And seide sire . If .I. were as 3e
3it schold .I. saie as wis god help me
Turneþ azeine 3e proude clerkes all
A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow fall 4600
Nowe am .I. comme vnto þis wode side
Mawgre 3oure hede þe koke schal her abide
.I. wil him ete in feiþ & þat anone
The fox anseward in feiþe it schal be done 4604
And [as] he spak þat worde al sodanly
þis koke brak fro his moupe delyuerlye
And hihe vpon a tree he flyze anone
And þe fox sawe þat he was goone 4608
Alas quod he o chaunteclere alas
.I. haue *quod* he done 3owe a trespas [leaf 256]
In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of þe 3er[d]e 4612
Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
Comeþ doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
.I. schal seie soþ god helpe me so
Naye þan *quod* he .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo 4616

300 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And first I shrewe my self / bothe blood *and* bones
If thou bigyle me / any ofter than ones
Thou shalt na moore / thurgh thy flaterye
Do me to synge / and wynke with myn eye 4620
ffor he that wynketh / whan he sholde see
Al wilfully / god lat him neuere thee
¶ Nay quod the fox / but god yeue hym meschaunce
That is so / vndiscreet/ of gouernaunce 4624
That Iangleth / whan he sholde holde his pees
¶ Lo swich it is / for to be recchelees
And negligent/ and truste on flaterye
¶ But ye / that holden / this tale a folye 4628
As of a fox / or of a Cok and Hen [leaf 189, back]
Taketh the moralite / goode men
ffor seint Paul seith / þat al that writen is
To oure doctrine / it is ywrite ywis 4632
Taketh the fruyt/ and let the chaf be stille
Now goode god / if that it be thy wille
As seith my lord / so make vs alle goode men ¶ *scilicet domitus Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis*
And bryngе vs / to his heighe blisse Amen

¶ Heere is ended / the Nonnes preestes tale ☗

[*'The prologe of the seconde Nonnes tale' follows in the MS.*]

300 SIX-TEXT
244 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And first I shrewe my self / bothe blood and bones
If thow bigile me / any ofter than ones
Thow shalt namoore / thurgh thy flaterye
Do me to synge / and wynken *with* myn eye 4620
ffor he *þat* wynketh / whan he sholde see
Al wilfully / god lat hym neuere thee
¶ Nay quod the fox / but god yeue hym meschance
That is / so vndiscret/ of gouernance 4624
That Iangleth / whan he sholde holde his pees
¶ Lo swich it is / for to be recchelees
And negligent/ and truste on flaterye
But ye / *þat* holden this tale a folye 4628
As of a fox / or of a cok and hen
Taketh the moralitee / goode men
ffor Seint Poul seith / *þat* al that writen is
To oure doctryne / it is ywrite ywis 4632
Taketh the fruyt/ and let the chaf be stille
Now goode god / if *þat* it be thy wille
As seith my lord / so make vs alle goode men Dominus Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis
And bryngе vs / to his heye blisse Amen

¶ Here is ended / the Nonnes Preestes tale ☗

[*The Manciple's Prologue follows in the MS.*]

300 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

And first/ I schrewe my self/ bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758]
If thou be-gile me ofter/ than ones.
Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie.
Do me syng & wynke with myn ye. 4620
ffor he that wynketh when he schulde se.
As/ wisly god lete hym neuer/ the.
Naie *quod* the fox god yeue hym myschaunce.
That is/ so vndiscrete of gouernaunce. 4624
That iangleth when he schulde haue pees/.
Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
And negligent/ & trusteth on flaterie.
But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie. 4628
As/ of a ffox of a Cok/ & of an hen.
Taketh the moralite good men.
ffor seynt Poule seith all that writen is/.
To our/ doctryne it is/ writen y-wis/. 4632
Taketh the fruyt & *letith* the chaf be stille/.
Now good god if it be thi wille. [leaf 200]
As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men.
And bryng vs/ alle to his/ hye blis/ amen. 4636

Here endith the/ tale/ of the Nonnes/ Preest/.] [Harl. 1758 *extract ends.*]

[*The Second Nun's Tale follows in the Cambridge MS; the Manciple's Prologue follows in Harl. 1758, after a space of 28 lines in the middle of page 200.*]

And ferst I schrewe my self bope blood and bones
If þou begile me ofter þan ones /
Thou schalt nomore wiþ þin flateryo
Do me to synge and wynke wiþ myn ye 4620
ffor he þat wynkeþ whan he schulde se
As wisly god let him neuer þe
Nay *quod* þe fox god ȝiue him meschaunce
That *is so* vndiscret of gouernaunce 4624
þat iangleþ whan he schulde haue pees
Lo suche it is for to be recheles /
and neligent and trusteþ on flateryo
But ȝe þat halden þis tale a folye 4628
As of a fox and of a cok and an hen
Takeþ þe moralite goode men [leaf 236]
ffor seint poule seiþ / alle þat writen is
To oure doctrine / it is *y-writen y-wis* 4632
Takeþ þe fruit/ and leteþ þe chaff be stille
Now goode god if þat it be þin wille /
As seiþ my lord so make vs alle goode men
And bringe vs alle to his heihe blisse ameN . 4636

Here endeþ þe Nonne prestes tale

[*The Manciple's Head-Link, H,* § 1, *follows in the MS.*]

And first I schrewe my self boþ blood and bones
ȝif þou bigile me ofter þan ones
Thow shalt no more wiþ þi flaterie
Do me swynk and wink wiþ myn ye 4620
ffor he þat wynkeþ whan he shuld see
As wisly god let hym neuer þee
Nay quod þe fox god ȝeue hym meschaunce
That is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
Thaſ Iangeleþ whan he shuld haue pees
Loo such is forto be rechelues
And neligent and trusteþ on flaterie
But ȝe þat holden þis foly 4628
As of a Cok of a fox and of an henne
Takeþ þe Moralite good men
ffor seint poule seiþ al þat writen is
To our doctrine it is writen ywis / 4632
Takeþ þe fruyte and let þe chaf be stille
Nowe good god if it be þi wille
As seiþ my lorde so make vs all good men
And bringe vs al to his blisse Amen. 4636

Thus endeþ þe preestes tale

[*The Manciple's Tale follows in the MS, on leaf* 266, *back.*]

And first .I. schewe my self boþe blode & bones
If þou be-gile me ofter þan ones
Thou schalt no more wiþ þi flatery
Do me to singe & wynke wiþ myne eyye 4620
For he þat winkeþ whan he schold see
As wysly god let him neuer þe
Nay quod þe fox god ȝeue him meschaunce
þat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce 4624
þat Iangeleþ whan he schold haue pees
Lo suche it is to bue recheles
And neligent and trusteþ on flateryo
Bot ȝe þat halde þis tale a folye 4628
As of a fox .&. a kok . & of an hen
Takeþ þe moralite goode men
For seinte Poule seiþ all þat wreten is
To oure doctrine it is wreten y-wys 4632
Takeþ þe fruyte & leteþ þe chaf be still
Now good god if þat it be þine will
As seiþe my lorde so makeþ vs al good men
And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen. 4636

Explicit fabula Capellani.

[*The Manciple's Head-Link or Prologue* (*Group H,* § 1,) *follows in the MS.*]

301 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK. **Ellesmere MS.**

[*Camb. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, on leaf* 195.]

[Sire Nonnes Preest / our hoost seide a-noon
I-blissed be thy breche / & every ston
This was a murie tale / of Chauntecleer
But by my trouthe / if þou were seculer 4640
Thow woldest ben a tredfoul / a right
for if þou haue corage / as þou hast myght
The were nede of hennes / as I wene
3a / moo than seuene tymes / seuentene 4644
Se which brunes / hath this gentil Preest [leaf 195, back]
So gret a nekke / & swich a large breest
He loketh as a sparhauke / with hise eyen
Him nedeth nat / his colour for to dyglien 4648
With brasile / ne with greyn of Portyngale
Now sire / faire falle 3ow / for 3oure tale
And after that / he with ful merie chere 4651
Seide vn-to a nother / as 3e shuln heere] [Camb. Dd. 4. 24 extract stops]

[*Group G (Second Nun and Canon's Yeoman) imperfect, follows in the MS.*]

301 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK. **Hengwrt MS. 245**

[*Addit. MS* 5140, *Brit. Mus., leaf* 282, *back* (*paper*).]

[Incipit prologus fabule secunde monialis

Sir Nvnnys preest / our' host seide anoon
I-blessid be thi breche / and every stoon
This was a mery tale / of Chan'tecleer'
But bi my trouth / yiff thou were seculer' 4640
Thou woldist ben / a trede foulo a rilt
for yff thou coragge / as thou hast mylt
The were neede / of hennys as I weene
ya . mo than vij tymes / seventene 4644
See suchio brawne / hath this gentil preest
So grete a neck / and such a large breest
He lookith as a sparhawk / with his eyen
Hym needith nat / his colour for to dyen 4648
With brasilt ne with greyn / of portyngal
Now sire fair falle you / for your tale
And aftir that / he with fult mery cheer' 4651
Seid vnto the Nunne / as yo may heer'] [Addit. MS extract stops]

[*Group H (the Manciple) follows in the MS.*]

301 SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

[*MS Reg.* 17 *D xv., leaf* 284 (*paper*, ¶ 1460).]

[Sir Nonnes prist'. our host' sayde anon
I-blessid be thy breche . and every stoon
This was a mery tale of' chauntilier
But be my trowth if' thow were a seculer 4640
Thow woldest bien . a tredefoule aright'
For if' thow have corage . as thow hast' nyght'
The were nede . of hennys as I wene
Ya mo than .vij. tymes . seventene 4644
Se whiche brawnes . hath this gentil prist'
So grete a nekke . and so large a briar'
He lokith as a sparhawke . with his Ien
Hym nedith nat'. his colours for to dyen 4648
With brasil ne with grayne of portyngale
Now sir faire fal yow . for youre mery tale
And after that' he . with ful myrry chiere
Sayde vnto another as ye chul here] Here endith the tale of be none prest/] [MS Reg. 17 D xv extract stops]

["the prologi of the Mauncipla" *follows in MS Reg.* 17 *D xv.*]

[*I cannot find or hear of any other copies of this End-Link. If any others turn-up, they will be issued on a separate leaf, to face this.*]

A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS:

1 The Ellesmere.
2 The Hengwrt 154.
3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.
4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.
5 The Petworth.
6 The Lansdowne 851.

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

THE DOCTOR'S TALE. THE PARDONER'S TALE.

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

ELLESMERE MS.

¶ Heere folweth / the Phisiciens tale [on leaf 157]

Ther was / as telleth Titus Liuius
A knyghtˢ that was called Virginius
ffulfild / of honour / and of worthynesse
And strong of freendes / and of greet richesse 4
¶ This knyghtˢ a doghter hadde by his wyf / [*Pulcritudo filie Virginii*]
No children hadde he mo in al his lyfˢ
ffair was this mayde / in excellent beautee
Abouen euery wightˢ that man may see 8
ffor Nature / hath with souereyn diligence
Yformed hire / in so greet *excellence*
As though she wolde seyn / lo I Nature
Thus kan I forme / and peynte a creature 12
Whan that me listˢ who kan me countrefete
Pigmalion noght / though he ay forge and bete ¶ Quere in Metha-morphosios
Or graue / or peynte / *for* I dar wel seyn
Apelles Zanzis / sholde werche in veyn ¶ Apelles fecit mirabile opus in tumulo Dariij / Vbidn Alexandro libro 4° de Zanzis in libro Tullij.
Outher to graue / or peynte / or forge / or bete
If they presumed / me to countrefete
ffor he that is the formere principal
Hath maked me / his vicaire general 20
To forme and peynten erthely creaturis
Right as me listˢ and ech thyngˢ in my cure is
Vnder the Moone / *þat* may wane and waxe
And for my werkˢ right no thyng wol I axe 24

ELLESMERE (6-T. 303)

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

HENGWRT MS.

¶ Here bigynneth / the Phisiciens tale. [leaf 191, back]

Her was / as telleth Titus Liuius
A knyghtˢ that called was Virginius
ffulfild of honour / and of worthynesse
And strong of freendes / and of greet richesse 4
¶ This knyghtˢ a doghter hadde by his wif
Ne children hadde he mo / in al his lif
ffair was this mayde / in excellent beautē
Abouen euery wightˢ *þat* man may see 8
ffor Nature hath / with souereyn diligence
Yformed hire / in so greet excellence
As though she wolde seyn / lo I nature
Thus kan I forme / and peynte a creature 12
Whan *þat* me listˢ who kan me countrefete
Pigmalion noghtˢ though he ay forge and bete ¶ quere in Metha-morphosios.
Or *graue* / or peynte / for I dar wel seyn
Apelles Zanzis / sholde werche in veyn ¶ Apelles fecit mirabile opus in tumulo Dariij / Vbidn Alexandri libro 4° de zanzis in libro Tullij.
Outher to graue / or peynte / or forge / or bete
If they presumeden / me to countrefete
ffor he that is / the formere principal
Hath maked me / his vicaire general 20
To forme and peynten / erthely creaturis
Right as me listˢ and ech thyng in my cure is
Vnder the Moone / that may wane and waxe
And for my werkˢ right no thyng wol I axe 24

HENGWRT (6-T. 303)

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[and begynneth þe tale (Sloane MS 1686, on leaf 172]

There was as tellith me Titus lyueus.
A knyȝt/ þat clepid was Virgineus
Fulfyllyd of honoures and of worpincesse
And stronge of frendes and of grete rychesse [leaf 173, back]
A-douȝtyr/ he hade by hys wyf/ 5
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf
ffayre was þis mayde in excellent beute
A-bouen euery wyȝt/ þat man may see 8
ffor nature hape with souereyne diligence
ffourmyd hir/ in so grete excellence
As þouȝ she wolde say loo I nature
Thus can I forme and peynt/ a creature 12
Whan þat/ me lyst/ who can me *counterfet*/
Pignalyon nouȝt þouȝ he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for y dare wele sayne
Apollus ȝepherus shulde worche in vayne 16
To graue or peynte or forge or beto
ȝif/ þei presumyd me forto conterfete
ffor he þat ys þe *formour* principal
Hath made me his Viker/ general 20
To forme and peynte eche erthly creature
Ryȝt/ as me lyste for alle thynge ys in my cure
Vnder/ þe mone þat may wane or waxe
And for my werke no þenge wille I axe 24

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 303) [this page, Sloane 1686]

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CORPUS MS.

¶ The doctour of phisik [*on leaf 190, back.*]

THer was as telleþ vs Titus lyneus
A knighþ þaþ cleped was virgineus
ffulfilled of honoures and worþinesse
And strongþ of frendes and of greþ richesse 4
A doughter he hadde by his wyf
And neuere hadde he mo in alle his lyf
ffair was þis mayde in excellentþ beaute
Abouen euery wighþ þaþ man may se 8
ffor nature haþ with souerein diligence
fformed hire in so greþ excellence
As þough sche wolde say lo I nature
Thus can I forme and peinte a creature 12
Whan þaþ me listþ who can me countrefete [*leaf 191*]
Pigmalion nouþt þough he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for I dar wel sayn
Apollus zephirus schulde worche in vayn 16
To graue or paynte or forge or bete
ȝif þey presumede me for to countirfete
ffor he þaþ is þe formour principal
haþ maad me his viker general 20
To forme and peynte ech erþely creature
Rightþ as me lystþ for al þingþ is in my cure
vnder þe moone þaþ may wane and waxe
And for my werke no þingþ wol I axe 24

CORPUS (6-T. 303)

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynneþ þe tale. [*on leaf 211*]

THur was as telleþ vs tytus lyneus ¶ The tale.
A knyghþ þaþ cleped was virgineus
fulfilled of honoures and worþinesse
And stronge of frendes and of richesse 4
As doughter he had be his wiffe [*leaf 211, back*]
And neuere had hee moo in al his lifþ
ffaire was þis maide in excellentþ bewte
Abouen euery wiȝþ þaþ man may see 8
ffor nature haþ wiþ soureyn [diligence]
fformed hirþ in so grete excellence
As þouȝe she wold say loo I nature.
Thus can I forme and peynte a creature 12
Whan þat me listþ who can me countrefete
Pigmalyon noȝhþ þouȝe he alway forge *and* bete
Or graue or peynte for I dar wel sayn
Apollus Zephirus shulde worche in veyn 16
To graue. peynte. or forge or bete
If þei presumed me to countrefete
ffor he þaþ is þe fourmer principal
Haþe made me his vikere general 20
To forme and peinte eche erþely creature
Rightas me listþ for al þinge is my cure.
Vnder þe mone þaþ may wayne *and* waxe
And for my werkþ no þinge wil I axe 24

PETWORTH (6-T. 303)

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit fabu[l]a. [*on leaf 102, back*]

THer was as telleþ vs titus lineus
A knyht þat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worþinesse
And stronge of frendes *and* of richesse 4
A *douhtere* he hadd be his wyf
And neuer hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was þis maide in excellent beautee
Abouen euery whight *þat* maie see 8
For Nature haþe wiþ *soureigne* diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As þouhe sche wolde seis loo .I. *Nature*
Thus can .I. forme *and* painte a creature 12
Whan þat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht þouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus ȝepherus schold werche in veine 16
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If þei presumed me for to counterfete
For he þat is þe formour principal
Haþe maade me his viser general 20
To forme *and* peinte eche erþely creature
Riht as me lest for al þinge is in my cure
Vnder þe mone þat maie wane *and* wax
And for my werke no þinge wil .I. ax 24

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 303)

My lord and I / been ful of oon acord
I made hire / to the worshipe of my lord
So do I / alle myne othere creatures
What colour þat they han / or what figures 28
Thus semeth me / þat Nature wolde seye [leaf 127, back]
¶ This mayde of Age .xij. yeer was and tweye
In which þat Nature / hadde swich delit
ffor right as she kan peynte a lilie whit 32
And reed a Rose / right with swich peynture
She peynted hath this noble creature
Er she were born / vp-on hir lymes fre
Where as by right / swiche colours sholde be 36
And Phebus dyed hath / hire tresses grete
Lyk to the stremes / of his burned heete
And if þat excellent was hire beautee
A thousand fold / moore vertuous was she 40
In hire / ne lakked no condicion
That is to preyse / as by discrecion
As wel in goost as body / chast was she
ffor which / she floured in virginitee 44
With alle humylitee / and Abstinence
With alle attemperaunce and pacience
With mesure eek / of beryng and array
Discreet she was / in answeryng alway 48
Though she were wise Pallas dar I seyn
Hir facound eek / ful wommanly a playn
No countrefeted termes / hadde she
To seme wys / but after hir degree 52
She spak/ and alle hire wordes moore and lesse
Sownynge in vertu / and in gentillesse
Shamefast she was / [in] maydens shamefastnesse
Constant in herte / and euere in bisynesse 56
To dryue hire / out of ydel slogardye
Bacus hadde of hire mouth / right no maistrie
ffor wyn and youthe / dooth Venus encresse
As man in fyr / wol wasten oille or greesse 60

My lord and I / been ful of oon acord
I made hire / to the worshipe of my lord
So do I / alle myne othere creatures
What colour þat they han / or what figures 28
Thus semeth me / þat nature wolde seye
This mayde of age / xij. yeer was and tweye
In which þat nature / hadde swich delit
ffor / right as she kan peynte a lilye whit 32
And reed a Rose / right with swich peynture
She peynted hath / this noble creature
Er she were born / vp-on hir lymes free
Wher as by right swiche colours sholden be 36
And Phebus / dyed hath hir tresses grete [leaf 122]
Lyk to the stremys / of his burned hete
And if þat excellent was hir beautee
A thousand fold / moore vertuous was she 40
In hire / ne lakked no condicion
That is to preyse / as by discrecion
As wel in goost as body / chaast was she
ffor which / she floured in virginitee 44
With all humilitee / and abstinence
With all atemperance / and pacience
With mesure eek / of beryng and array
Discreet she was / in answeryng alway 48
Though she were wise Pallas / dar I seyn
Hir facound eek/ ful wommanly and ployn
No countrefeted termes / hadde she
To seme wys / but after hir degree 52
She spak/ and alle hir wordes / moore and lesse
Sownynge in vertu / and in gentilesse
Shamefast she was / in maydens shamefastnesse
Constant in herte / and euere in bisynesse 56
To dryue hire out of ydel slogardye
Bacus hadde of hir mouth / right no maistrye
ffor wyn and youthe / dooth Venus encresse
As men in fyr / wil casten oille / or gresse 60

My lord/ and I ben fully at accorde [Sloane MS 1685]
I made hir/ to þe worshipe of my lord
So do I alle myne opere creatures
Of what coloure þei be or what figures 28
þus semethe me þat nature wolle say
This mayde was of/ age twelue 3eere & twey
In whiche þat nature hath suche delyte
For rijt/ as she can peynte as lyly white 32
And rudy as roose rijt with suche peynture
She paynteth hath þis noble creature
Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
Were also bryjt/ as suche coloures shuld be 36
And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
Lyke to þe stremes of his bornyd heete
And 3if þat excellent was hir/ beaute
A pousand sithe more Vertuouse was she [leaf 120] 40
In her/ ne lacked no condicioun
That/ ys to preyse as by discrecioun
As wele in body as goste Chast was she
ffor whiche she floured in Virgynite 44
With alle humilite and abstynence
With alle temperance & pacience
With mesure eke and beryngе of array
Discrete she was in answeryngе alway 48
Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
hir/ fauoond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
None counterfetid termes hade she
To seme wys but / afyr/ hir/ degre 52
Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
Sounynge in vertu and in gentilnesse
Constant in hert / and euere in besynesse 56
Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse 55
To dryue hir/ oute of hir/ slougardye
Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
ffor wylle and þouɜt done Venus encrece
As men in fyre wille casten oyle or grece 60

My lord and I ben fully at acord
I made hire to þe worschip of my lord
So do I alle myn oþre creatures
Of what colour þey be or what figures 28
Thus semeþ me þat nature wolde say
This mayde was of age .xij. ȝere and tway
In which þat nature haþ such delyt
ffor right as sche can payate as lily whit 32
And rody as rose right wiþ such peynture
Sche peynted haþ þis noble creature /
Er sche was born vppon hire lymes fre
Were also bright as such colours scholde be / 36
And Phebus dyed haþ his tresses grete
like to þe stremes of his boornyd hete
And if þat excellent was hire beaute
A þousend fold more vertuous was sche 40
In hire ne lakkeþ no condicion
þat is to preise as by discrecion
As wel in body as gost chaste was sche
ffor which sche floured in virginite 44
Wiþ alle humilite and abstinence
Wiþ alle attemperance and pacience
Wiþ mesure eek and beryng of array
Discret sche was in answering alway 48
þough sche were wys as Pallas dar I seyn [leaf 124, back]
hire faucond eek ful wommanly and pleyn
None counterfeted termes hadde sche
To seme wys but after hire degre 52
Sche spak and alle hire wordes more and lesse
Sownyng in vertue and in gentillesse
Schamefast sche was in maydens schamefastnesse
Constant in herte and euere in busynesse 56
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardye
Bachus hadde of hir mouþ no maystrie
ffor will and þought doon venus encrece
As men in fyr wol casten oyle or grece / 60

My lorde and I bene fully atte acorde
I made hir to þe worship of my lorde
So doo I alle myne oþer creatures
Of what coloure þei be or what figures 28
Thus semeþ me þat Nature wolde say
This maide was of age .xij. zere *and* tway
In whiche þat Nature haþ such delite
ffor right as she can peynt as lily white 32
And rody as rose right wiþ such peynture
She peynted haþ þis noble creature
Er she was born vpon her lymes fre
Were also bright as such coloures *myght be*. 36
And phebus died had her tresses grete
Like to þe stremes of his boorned hete
And ȝif þat excellent was her bewte
A thowsand folde more vertuous was she 40
In hur ne lackeþ no condicion
þat is to preise as by discrecion.
As wel in body as goost chaste was she [leaf 212]
ffor which she flowred in virginite 44
Wiþ al humilite and abstinence
Wiþ alle attemperance and pacience
Wiþ mesure eke in beringe of araye.
Discrete she was in answering alwaye 48
And she was wis as pallas dar I seyn
Hir facon eke ful womanly *and* pleyn
Noon counterfeted termes had shee
¶ To seme wise but after her degree. 52
She spak and alle her wordes more *and* lasse
Sownynge in vertue and in gentelnasse
Shamefast she was in maidens shamfastnesse
Constant in hert and euere in bysynesse 56
Td drive hur out of her seloggardrie
Bachus had of her mouþe no maistrie
ffor wille and þought done Venus encrece
As men in fire wil casten oile or grece 60

My lorde *and* .I. bene fullye att acorde
.I. made hire to þe worship of my lorde
So do .I. al myn oþere creatures
Of [what] colour þei bue or what figures 28
Thus semeþ me þat Nature wolde seie
This maide was of age twelue zere *and* tweye
In whiche þat Nature haþe suche delite
For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white [leaf 170] 32
An[d] Rode as rose riht wiþ suche peinture
Sche peinted haþe þis noble creature
Ar sche was borne vppon hire limmes fre
Were als briht as suche coloures schulde be 36
And phebus hadd dyed hire tresses grete
Lyke to þe stremes of his burned hete
And if þat excellent was hire beute
A þousand folde mor vertuous was sche 40
In hire ne lakkeþ no condicione
þat is to preise as be discrecione
As wele in body. as goste chast was schee
For whiche sche floured in virginite 44
Wiþ al humilite *and* abstinence
And wiþ al attemperance *and* pacience
Wiþ mesure eke *and* beceinge of araie
Discrete sche was in answeringe alweie 48
þouhe sche were wise as pallas dar .I. seine
Hire fauconde eke ful wommanly *and* pleyne
None conterfeted termes hadde sche
To seme wise bot after hire degre 52
Sche spakk *and* al hir wordes more *and* lesse
Souneinge in vertue *and* in gentillesse
Schamefast sche was in maidens schamfastnesse
Constant in hert *and* euer in his besinesse 56
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie
Bachus hadde of hire mouþe no maistre
For wil *and* þouht to done venus encrease
As men in fire wil kasten oyle or grese 60

And of hir owene vertu / vnconstreyned
She hath ful ofte tyme syk hire feyned
ffor that she wolde fleen the compaignye
Where likly was / to treten of folye 64
As is at festes / reuels / and at daunces
That been / occasions of daliaunces
Swich thyng / maken children for to be
To soone rype and boold / as men may se 68
Which is ful perilous / and hath been yoore
ffor al to soone / may they lerne loore
Of boldnesse / whan she woxen is a wyf
¶ And ye maistresses / in youre olde lyf 72
That lordes doghtres / han in gouernañce
Ne taketh of my wordes no displesañce
Thenketh / that ye been set in gouernynges
Of lordes doghtres / oonly for two thynges 76
Outher / for ye han kept youre honestee [leaf 128]
Or elles / ye han falle in freletee
And knowen wel ynough the olde daunce
And han forsaken / fully swich meschaunce 80
ffor euermo / therfore for Cristes sake
To teche hem vertu / looke that ye ne slake
¶ A theef of venyson / that hath forlaft
His likerousnesse / and al his olde craft 84
Kan kepe a fforeste best of any man
Now kepeth wel / for if ye wolde ye kan
Looke wel / that ye / vn-to no vice assente
Lest ye be dampned / for youre wikke entente 88
ffor who so dooth / a traitour is certeyn
And taketh kepe / of that that I shal seyn
Of alle tresons / soueryn pestilence Nota
Is / whan a wight bitrayseth Innocence 92
¶ Ye fadres and ye moodres / eek also
Though ye han children / be it oon or two
Youre is the charge / of al hir sureiañce
Whil that they been / vnder youre gouernañce 96

And of hir owene vertu / vnconstreyned
She hath ful ofte tyme / syk hir feyned
ffor þat she wolde / fleen the compaignye
Where likly was / to troten of folye 64
As is at festes / reuels / and at daunces
That been occasions / of daliaunces
Swich thyng maken children for to be
To soone rype / and boold / as men may se 68
Which is ful perilous / and hath be yoore
ffor al to soone / may they lerne loore
Of boldnesse / whan she woxe is a wyf/
¶ And ye Maistresses / in youre olde lyf 72
That lordes doghtres / han in gouernance
Ne taketh of my wordes / no displesance
Thenketh / þat ye been set in gouernynges
Of lordes doghtres / oonly for two thynges 76
¶ Owther / for ye han kept youre honestee [leaf 192, back]
Or ellis / ye han falle in frelete
And knowen wel ynow / the olde daunce
And han forsaken fully / swich meschaunce 80
ffor enere mo / therfore / for Cristes sake
To teche hem vertu / looke þat ye ne slake
¶ A theef of venyson / that hath forlaft
His likerousnesse / and al his olde craft 84
Kan kepe a forest best/ of any man
Now kepeth wel / for if ye wole ye kan
Looke wel þat ye / vn-to no vice assente
Lest ye be dampned / for youre wikke entente 88
for who so dooth / a traytour is certeyn
And taketh kepe / of that þat I shal seyn
Of alle tresoñ / soueraýn pestilence ¶ nota
Is / whan a wight bitrayseth Innocence 92
¶ Ye fadres / and ye modres eek also
Though ye han children / be it oon or mo
Youre is the charge / of al hir sureiañce
Whil þat they been / vnder youre gouernañce 96

And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned [Sloane MS 1685]
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned
ffor þat she wolde fle þe companye
Where likly was to treten of foly 64
As ys at feestes Reueles and at daunces
þat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces
Suche thynge maken · Chyldren for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may see 68
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore
ffor alle to some may she lerne lore
Of/ boldenesse whan she ys a wyf
And ye maystresses in youre olde lyf 72
þat/ lordes dougters han in gouernaunce
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displesaunce
Thynges þat ben sette in gouernynges ·
Of lordes dougters only for two thynges [leaf 179, back] 76
Ouþer for ye han kepte youre honeste
Opere elles ye han fallen in frelete
And knowen wele ynouge þe olde daunce
And conne for-sake fully myschaunce 80
ffor euermo · perfore for crystes sake
kepith wele þo · þat ye Vndirtake
A theefe of venesoñ þat hath for-laft
his lycouresnesse and alle his pefes craft 84
kan kepe a forest best/ of any man
Nowe kepeth hem wel for and ye wele kan
lokeþe wele þat to no vice ye assent
Leest/ ye be dampned for youre euel entent 88
ffor who so dothe a traytour ys certayn
And taketh of þat þat I shal sayn
Of/ alle tresoun suffreyn pestelence
Ys whan a wyght be-trayth Innocence 92
ye fadres and ye modres eke also
Though ye haue Childre by it one or two
youre ys þe charge of alle her/ sufferaunce
Whiles þei bene vnder/ gouernaunce 96

And of hire owne vertue constreyned
Sche hap ful ofte tyme hire seek feyned
ffor þat sche wolde flee þe companye /
Wher likly was to treten of folye 64
As is at festes. Reueles. and at Daunces
That ben occasions of dalyaunces
Suche þinges maken children for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may se 68
Which is ful perilous and hap ben 3ore
ffor al to sone may sche lerne lore /
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wijf
And 3e maystresses in 3oure olde lyf 72
þat lordes doughtres han in gouernañce
Ne takep of my word no displesañce
þinges þat ben sette in governynges
Of lordes doughtres only for tuo þinges 76
Ouper for 3e han kept 3our honeste /
Oper 3e han falle in frelete
And knowen wel ynough þe olde daunce
And konne forsake fully meschaunce 80
ffor euermo per-fore for cristes sake /
kepep wel þo þat 3e vndertake
A peef of venyson þat hap forlaft
his likorousnesse and alle his theues craft 84
Kan kepe a forest best of eny man [leaf 122]
Now kepep hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can
lokep wel to no vice þat 3e assente
lest 3e be dampned for 3oure yuel entente 88
ffor who so dop a tretour is certayn
And takep heed of þat þat I schal sayn
Of alle treson suffreyn pestilence
Is whan a wight betrayep Innocence 92
3e fadres and 3e modres eek also
þough 3e haue children be it on or mo
3oure is þe charge of alle hore sufferañce
Whil þey ben vnder 3oure gouernañce 96

And of her owne vertue vnconstreyned.
She hape ful oft tyme hur seke feyned.
ffor þat she wolde flee þe companye
where likly was to treten of folye 64
As is at festes Reuels. and dauncs
Whiche bene occasion of daliaunces
Suche þingges maken children forto be.
To sone ripe and bolde as men may see 68
Whicli is ful perilous and hap bene 3oore
ffor al to sone may sche lerne lore.
Of boldnesse whan she is a wiff
And 3e Maistresses in 3oure olde liff 72
þat lordes dougters han in gouernaunce
Ne takep of my wordes no displesaunce
Thingges þat bene sette in gouernynggs
Of lordys dougters oonly for two þinggs 76
Oyper for 3e han kepte 3oure honeste
Oypere ellis 3e han falle in freelte
And knowen wel ynouze þe olde dauncs
And konne for-sake fully [such] meschaunce. 80
ffor euermoo porfor for cristes sake [leaf 213, back]
kepep wel þoo þat 3e vndertake
A theef for venyson þat hath forlaft
His likerousnesse and al his þeeues craft 84
Can kepe a forest best of eny man.
Now kepep hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can.
lokep wel to no vice þat 3e assente.
Lest 3e be dampned for 3oure euel entente. 88
ffor who so dop a traitoure is certeyn.
And takep [kepe] of þat þat I shal seyn.
Of al treson suffreyn pestilence.
Is whan a wiht betrayep innocence. 92
3e faders and 3e moders eke also.
þouze 3e han children be it on or twoo.
3oure is þe charge of al her suffraunce.
Whiles þei bene vnder gouernaunce 96

And of hir owon vertue vnconstreyned
Sche hape ful oft time hire seke feyned
For þat sche wolde flye þe companye
Where likly was to treten of folye 64
As es att festes reueles *and* att dauncs
þat bone occasione of dalyaunces
Suche þinges maken childern for to bee
To sone Ripe *and* bolde as men maie see 68
Whiche is ful perilous *and* hape be 3ore
For al to sone maie sche leren lore
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe
And 3e maistresses in 3oure olde life 72
þat lordes douhters haue in gouernañce
Ne takep of mi worde no displesance [leaf 170, back]
Thinges þat bien set in gouernynges
Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges 76
Eyper for 3e han kepped 3oure honeste
Or elles 3e haue falt in freite
And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde dauncs
And konne forsaake fully meschaunce 80
For euere mo per-fore for crist aaak
Kepep wel þo þat 3e vndertak
A pef of venison þat hap for-laft
His lycorusnesse *and* al his pefes craft 84
Kan kepe a forest best [of] ony man
Nowe kepepe hem wele for 3e wele can
Lokep wele to no vice þat 3e assent
Lest [3e] be dampned for 3oure yuel entent 88
For who so dope a traitour is certeine
And takep of þat þat .I. schal seine
Of al treson suffreine pestelence
Is whan a whight be-trayep Innocence 92
3e faders *and* 3e moders eke also
þouhe 3e haue childern be it on or mo
3oure is þe charge of al her suffrance
Whiles þei bien vnder gouernance 96

Beth war / if by ensample / of youre lyuynge
Or by youre necligence / in chastisynge
That they perisse / for I dar wel seye
If þat they doon / ye shul it deere abeye 100
Vnder a shepherde / softe and necligent
The wolf / hath many a sheepe and lamb to-rent
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 104
This mayde / of which I wol this tale expresse
So kepte hir self hir *neded* no maistresse
ffor in hir lyuyng maydens myghten rede
As in a book/ euery good word or dede 108
That longeth to a mayden vertuous
She was so prudent and so bounteous
ffor which / the fame / out sprong on *euery* syde
Bothe of hir beautee and hir bountee wyde 112
That thurgh that land / they preised hire echone
That loued vertu / saue Envye allone
That sory is / of oother mennes wele ¶ Augustinus
And glad is of his sorwe / and his vnheele 116
The doctour / maketh this descripcioun
This mayde vp-on a day / wente in the toun
Toward a temple / with hire mooder deere
As is / of yonge maydens the manere 120
¶ Now was ther thanne / a Iustice in that toun
That gouernour was / of that Regioun
And so bifel / this Iuge / hise eyen caste
Vp-on this mayde / auysynge hym ful faste 124
As she cam forby / ther as this Iuge stood
Anon / his herte chaunged and his mood
So was he caught with beautee of this mayde [leaf 133, back]
And to hym self / ful pryuely he sayde 128
This mayde / shal be myn / for any man
¶ Anon the feend / in-to his herte ran
And taughte hym sodeynly / þat he by slyghte
The mayden / to his purpos wynne myghte 132

Beth war / if by ensample of youre lyuynge
Or by youre necligence / in chastisynge
That they perisse / for I dar wel seye
If þat they doon / ye shul it deere abeye 100
Vnder a Shepherde / softe and necligent
The wolf hath many a sheepe / and lamb to-rent
Suffiseth oon ensample / now as heere
ffor I moot turne agayn to my matere 104
¶ This mayde of which / I wol this tale expresse
So kepte hir self hir neded no maistresse
ffor in hir lyuyng maydens myghten rede
As in a book every good word / or dede 108
That longeth / to a mayden vertuous
She was so prudent and so bounteous
ffor which the fame out sproong on *euery* syde
Bothe of hir beautee / and hir bountee / wyde 112
That thurgh that land / they preysed hire echone
That loued vertu / saue envye allone
That sory is / of oother mennes wele ¶ Augustinus.
And glad is / of his sorwe / and his vnheele 116
The doctor / maketh this discripcioun [leaf 133]
This mayde / vp-on a day / wente in the toun
Toward a temple / with hir moder deere
As is / of yonge maydens the manere 120
¶ Now was ther thanne / a Iustice in that toun
That gouernour was / of that Regioun
And so bifel / this Iuge hise eyen caste
Vp-on this mayde / auysynge hym ful faste 124
As she cam forby / ther as this Iuge stood
Anoon his herte chaunged / and his mood
So was he caught with beautee of this mayde
And to hym self / ful pryuely he sayde 128
This mayde shal be myn / for any man
Anon the feend / in-to his herte ran
And taughte hym sodeynly / þat he by slyghte
This mayden / to his purpos wynne myghte 132

Be ware þat be ensample of/ youre liuynge [Sloane MS 1686]
Outher by necligence of Chastisynge
That þei ne perysshi for I dare wele say
ȝif þat/ þei done ȝe shulle fulle sore obeye 100
Vnder a. sheperd softe and necligente
The wolfe hath many an sheepe & lambe to-rente
Suffisethi on · ensample nowe as here
ffor I mote turne a-yeyne to my matere 104
Thys mayde of whiche I telle my tale expresse
Sche kepte hir selfe hir/ nedeth no maystresse
ffor in hir lyuynge maydens myȝt/ rede
As in a booke euery gode worde & dede 108
That longethe to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteous ·
ffor whiche oute sproonge on euery syde
Bothe of hir/ beaute and of hir/ bounte wyde [leaf 186] 112
þat/ þoronge þe londe þei preysed hir eccheone
That/ louyd vertu safe Envie allone
þat/ serye ys of opere mennes wele
And glad ys of hys sorowe and vnhele 116
The docture maketh þis discripcioun
Thys mayde wente on a day into þe toun
Toward þe temple with hir/ moder/ dere
As ys of yonge maydens þe manere 120
// Now was here a Iustice in þe toun
þat/ gouernour was of þat regioun
And so by-felle thys Iuge hys eyȝen caste
Vpon þis mayde avisynge hir/ fulle faste 124
As she come forth by here þe Iuge stoode
A-none his herte chaungeth and hys mode
So was he/ caught/ with beaute of þis mayde
And to hym · self/ fulle pryuely he saide 128
Thys mayde shalle be myne for ony man
A-noone þe feende in-to hys hert/ ranne
And taught hym-sodeynly by/ what sleiȝt/
þe mayde to hys purpos wynne he myȝt/ 132

Þeþ war þat þ by ensample of 3oure lyuynge
Owþer by neligence in chastysynge
þat þey ne perisshe I dar wel seye
If þat þey don 3e schulle ful sore abeye 100
vnder a schepperde softe and neligent
þe wolf haþ many a scheep and lamb torent
Sufficeth oon ensample now as here
ffor I moot torne azen to my mateere / 104
This mayde of which I telle my tale expresse /
Sche kepte hir self hir needed no maistresse
ffor in hire lyuyng maydens mighte rede /
As in a book every good word and dede 108
þat longeþ to a mayde vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bountynous
ffor which out sprong þe fame on euery syde
Boþe of hire beaute and of hire bounte wyde 112
þat þurgh þe loud þey preised hire echone
That louede vertu saue envye alone
þat sory is of oþer mennes wele
And glad is of his sorwe and vnhele 116
The doctour makeþ þis discripcion
þis mayde wente on a day in-to þe toun
Toward þe temple wiþ hire mooder deere
As is of 3onge maydens þe maneere 120
Now was þer a Iustice in þe toun [leaf 192, back]
That gouernour was of þat region
And so bifelle þis Iuge his yhen caste
vppon þis mayde hire ful faste 124
As sche cam forthby þer þe Iuge stood
Anon his herte chaunge and his mood
So was he caught wiþ beaute of þis mayde
And to himself ful priuely he sayde / 128
This mayde schal be myn for ony man
Anon þe feend in-to his herte ran
And taught him sodeynly by what sleighte
þe mayde to his purpos wynne he mighte 132

Be ware þat þ by ensample of 3our lyuynge
Eþere by neligence in chaastisinge
þat þei ne perishe for I dar wel saye
3if þat 3e done 3e shul ful sore abaye 100
vndere a sheparde . soft and negligent
þe wolf haþ mony a shepe and lomb to-rent
Suffiseþ oon ensample nowe as here
ffor I mot/ turne azein to my matere 104
¶ This maide of which I telle my tale expresse .
She kepte her self ner neded no maistresse .
ffor in her lyuynge maidens myght rede
As in a booke euery good woord and dede 108
þat longeþ to a maide vertuous
She was so prudent and so bounteuous .
ffor whiche [þe fame] out spronge on euery side .
Both of her bewte and of her bounte wide . 112
þat porowe þe londe þei preised hure echoñ .
þat loued vertue sauf envie allone .
þat sorie is of oþer mennys wele
¶ And glad is of his sorowe and vnhele 116
The doctoure makeþ þis descripcioun
This maide went on a day into þe toun
Towarde þe temple wiþ her modere dere [leaf 212]
As is of yonge maidens þe manere 120
Now was þer a Iustice in þe toune
þat gouernere was of þat Regioun
And so bifelle þis Iuge his eyen cast
Vppon þis mayde aviseinge hir ful fast 124
As she came forþ by þere þe Iuge stood .
Anon his hert chaunge and his moode .
So was he kauht wiþ þe bewte of þis maide
And to him silf ful priuely he saide 128
This maide shal be myn for eny man .
Anon þe feende into his hert ran
And tauht him sodeynly by what sclipt
The maide to his purpos wynne he myght 132

Beþe ware þat be ensample of 3oure leueinge
Eyþer be neligence in chastisinge
þat þei ne perische for .I. dare wele seie
3if þat þei done 3e schol ful sore abye 100
Vnder a scheperd soft and negligent
þe wolf haþ mony a schepe and lamme to-rent
Sufficit one ensample nowe as here
For .I. most torne azeine to matiere 104
This maide of whiche .y tel my tale expresse
Sche kepped hir self sche neded no maistresse
For in hire leueyage maydens-myht rede
As in a boke euery good worde and dede 108
þat longeþ to a mayden vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteuous
For whiche oute spronge on euery side
Boþe of hir beute and hire bounte wide 112
þat poruhe þe londe þei presede hire ychon
þat loued verteus saue envye alone
þat sory is of oþer mennes wele
And gladde is of his sorwe and vnhele [leaf 171] 116
The doctour makeþ þis descripciouze
This maide went on a daie in-to þe toune
To-warde þe temple wiþ hir moder dere
As is of 3onge Maidens þe manere 120
Nowe was þer a Iustice in þe toune
þat gouernour was of þat regioune
And so befeł þis Iuge his eyzen kast
Vppon þis maide aviseinge hire ful fast 124
As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode
Anone his hert chaunge and his moode
So was he cauht wiþ þe beaute of þis maide
And to him self ful priuely he seide 128
This maiden schal be myne for any man
Anone þe fende in to his hert ran
And tauht him sodanly be what sleyht
The maiden to his purpos wynne he myht 132

ffor certes by no force / ne by no meede
Hym thoughte / he was nat able for to speede
ffor she was strong of freendes / and eek she
Confermed was / in swich soueryn bountee 136
That wel he wiste / he myghte hire neuere wynne
As for to maken hire / with hir body synne
ffor which / by greet deliberacioun
He sente after a cherl / was in the toun 140
Which þat he knew / for subtil and for boold
This Iuge vn-to this cherl / his tale hath tooldē
In secree wise / and made hym to ensure
He sholde telle it to no creature 144
And if he dide / he sholde lese his heedē
Whan þat assented was / this cursed reedē
Glad was this Iuge / *and* maked *him* greet cheere
And yaf hym yiftes / precioune and deere 148
¶ Whan shapen was / al hire conspiracie
ffro point to point how þat his lecherie
*Par*fourned sholde been ful subtilly
As ye / shul heere it after openly 152
Hoom gooth the cherl / þat highte Claudius
This false Iuge / that highte Apius
So was his name / for this is no fable
But knowen / for historial thyng notable 156
The sentence of it sooth is out of doute
This false Iuge / gooth now faste aboute
To hasten his delit al that he may
And so bifel / soone after on a day 160
This false Iuge / as telleth vs the storie
As he was wont sat in his Consistorie
And yaf his doomes / vp-on sondry cas
This false cherl / cam forth / a ful greet pas 164
And seyde lord / if þat it be youre wille
As doeth me rigit / vp-on this pitous bille
In which I pleyne / vp-on Virginius
And if þat he wol seyn / it is nat thus 168

ffor certes / by no force / ne by no meede
Hym thoughte / he was nat able for to speede
ffor she was strong of freendes / and eek she
Confermed was / in swich soueryn bountee 136*
That wel he wiste / he myghte hir neuere wynne
As for to make hire / with hir body synne
ffor which / by greet deliberacioun
He sente after a cherl / was in the town 140
Which þat he knew / for subtil and for bold
This Iuge vn-to this cherl / his tale hath told
In secree wise / and made hym to ensure
He sholde telle it to no creature 144
And if he dide / he sholde lese his heed
Whan þat assented was / this cursed reed
Glad was this Iuge / and maked hym gret cheere
And yaf hym yiftes / precioune and deere 148
¶ Whan shapen was / al hir conspiracie
ffro point to point how þat his lecherie
*Par*fourned sholde been / ful subtilly
As ye shul heere it after openly 152
¶ Hom goth the cherl / that highte Claudius
This false Iuge / that highte Apius
So was his name / for this is no fable
But knowen / for historial thyng notable 156
The sentence of it sooth is out of doute [leaf 123, back]
This false Iuge / gooth now faste aboute
To hasten his delit al that he may
And so bifel / soone after on a day 160
This false Iuge / as telleth vs the storie
As he was wont sat in his Consistorie
And yaf his domes / vp-on sondry cas
¶ This false cherl cam forth / a ful gret pas 164
And seyde / lord if þat it be youre wille
As doeth me right vp-on this pitous bille
In which / I pleyne vp-on Virginius
And if þat he wol seyn / it is nat thus 168

ffor certes by no force ne by no mede [Sloane MS 1685]
hym þouȝt he was not able for to spede
ffor he was stronge of frendes and eke she
Confermyd was in suche soureyne beaute 136
þat/ wele he wyste he myȝt/ hir/ nevere wynne
As for to make hir with hir/ body synne
ffor whiche with grete deliberacioun
he sent/ afteryr/ a Clerk/ in-to þe toun 140
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde
Thys Iuge vnto þis Clerk his tale hathe tolde
I secre wyse and made hym to assure
he shulde telle it to no creature 144
And ȝif/ he did he shulde lese hys hede
Whan ascented was þis cursid reede
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere
And ȝafe hym ȝiftes precious & dere [leaf 180, back] 148
Whan shapen was alle þis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his lecherie
*Per*fourmed shulde be fulle sotelly
As ȝe shalle here and afterward opynly 152
home gothe þis. Clerk þat hiȝt Claudius.
Thys false Iuge þat/ hiȝt Apius.
So was hys name for it ys no fable
But/ knowen for an historialle benge notable 156
The sentence of/ hit sothe ys oute of/ doute
Thys false Iuge gothe nowe faste a-boute
To hasten his delyte al þat/ he may
And so by-falle sone after/ on a day 160
Thys false Iuge as telleth vs þe storie
As he was wonte sat in his consistorie
And ȝaue his domes vpon sundry caas.
This false clerke come forthe a wele gode paas. 164
And said lord ȝif it be youre wille
ȝis dothe me rȝt/ vpon þis pitous bille] [Sloane *extract ends*]
In which I pleyne vp-on virginius [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf* 302]
And ȝif he wele seyn it is not thus 168

for certes by no force ne by no meede
him pought/ he was not able for to speede /
for he was strong of freendes and eek sche
Confermed was in such soureyn beaute 136
pat wel he wiste he might hire neuer wynne
As for to make hire wip hire body synne
for which wip grete deliberacion
he sente after a clerk in-to pe toun 140
The which he knew for subtil and for bold
This Iuge vnto pis clerk his tale hap told
In secre wise and made him to assure /
he scholde telle it to no creature 144
And if he dide he scholde lese his heed
Whan assented was pis cursed reed
Glad was pe Iuge and made glad chere /
And 3af him 3iftes precious and dere / 148
Whan schapen was al pis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how pat his leccherie
Parformed schulde be ful subtilly
as 3e schal here afterward openly 152
hom gop pis clerk pat hight Claudius
pis false Iuge pat hight Apius
So was his name for it is no fable /
But knowen for an historial ping notable 156
The sentence of it sop is out of doute [leaf 429]
pis false Iuge gop now faste aboute
To hasten his delyt al pat he may
And so bifelle some after on a day 160
pis false Iuge as telleb vs pe story
As he was woned sat in his consistory
And 3af his domes vpon sondry cas
This false clerk cam forp a wel good paas 164
And seyde lord if pat it be 3our wille /
As dop me right vpon pis pitous bille
In which I pleyne vppon virginius
And if pat he wol seyn it is not pus 168

ffor certis by no force ne by no mede
Him pought he was not able forto spede.
ffor he was stronge of frendes *and* eke sche
Confeermed was in such soueryn bewte 136
pat wel he wist he myst her neuere wynne
As forto make here wip hur body synne
ffor whiche wip grete deliberaciouns
He sent after a clerk into pe toune. 140
pe whiche he knewe for subtile or for bold
This Iuge vnto pis clerk his tale hap told
In secre wise and made him to assure
He shulde telle it to no creature. 144
And if he did he shulde lese his hede
whan assented was pis cursed rede
Glad was pe Iuge and made glad chere
And 3aue hym 3iftes precious *and* dere 148
whan shapen was all pis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how pat pis lecherie
Perfourmed shulde be ful sotelly
And 3e shul here afterward openly 152
Home goop this clerk pat hizt Claudius
This fals Iuge pat hizt apius
So was his name for it is no fable
But knowen for an historial pinge notable. 156
The sentence of hit sop is out of dowte [leaf 213, back]
This fals Iuge gop nowe fast aboute
To hasten his delit and pat he may
And so befelle some after on a day. 160
This fals Iuge as telleb vs pe story
As he was wonned sat in his consistorie
And 3af his doomes vpon sondrie caas
This fals Clerk came forp a wel good paas. 164
And saide lord if pat it be 3oure wille
As dop me rizt vpon pis pitous bille
In whiche I pleyn vpon Virginius.
And 3if pat he wol sayn it is nat pus 168

For certes be no force ne be no meede
Him pouht he was not able for to spede
For he was stronge of frendes *and* eke sche
Confermed was in suche soueregne beute 136
That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne
As for to maake hire wip hire bodi synne
For whiche wip grete deliberaciouns
He sent after a clerk in to pe toune 140
The whiche he knewe ful sotel *and* ful bolde
This Iuge hape vn-to pis clerke his tale ytolde
In secre wise *and* maade him to assure
He schold tel it to no creature 144
And if he dide he scholde lese his hede
And whan assented was pis cursed rede
Gladde was pe Iuge *and* maada goode chiere
And 3af him 3eftes precious *and* dere 148
Whan schapen was al pis conspiracie
From pointe to pointe howe pat his licherye
Performed schold be ful sotellye
As 3e schal heren afterward openlye 152
Home gope pis clerk pat hiht Claudius
This fals Iuge pat hiht Apius
So was his name it is no fable
Bot knowen for an historall pinge notable 156
The sentence of it sop is oute of doute
This fals Iuge gop nowe faste aboute [leaf 171, back]
To hasten his delite al pat he maie
And so be-fel sone after on a daie 160
pis fals Inge as telleb vs pe storie
As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie
And 3aue his domes vpon sundre caas
This fals clerke cam forpe a wel good paas 164
And seide lorde if pat it be 3oure wiff
As dope me riht vpon pis pitous biff
In whiche .I. pleine vpon virgineus
And if pat he wil seine it is nou3[t] pus 168

I wol it preue / and fynde good witnesse
That sooth is / that my bille wol expresse
¶ The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may nat yeue / diffynytiue sentence 172
Lat do hym calle / and I wol gladly heere
Thou shalt haue al right and no wrong heere
¶ Virginius / cam to wite the Iuges wille [leaf 129]
And right anon / was rad this cursed bille 176
The sentence of it / was as ye shul heere
¶ To yow my lord / sire Apius so deere
Sheweth youre poure seruant Claudius
How that a knyght / called Virginius 180
Agayns the lawe / agayn al equitee
Holdeth expres / agayn the wyl of me
My seruant, which that is my thral by right
Which fro myn hous / was stole vp-on a nyght 184
Whil that she was ful yong this wol I preue
By witnesse lord / so that it nat yow greue
She nys his doghter nat what so he seye
Wherfore / to yow / my lord the Iuge I preye 188
yeld me my thral / if that it be youre wille
Lo / this was / al the sentence of his bille
¶ Virginius / gan vp-on the cherl biholde
But hastily / er he his tale tolde 192
And wolde haue preued it as sholde a knyght
And eek by witnessyng of many a wight
That it was fals / that seyde his Aduersarie
This cursed Iuge / wolde no thyng tarie 196
Ne heere a word moore of Virginius
But yaf his Iuggement and seyde thus
¶ I deeme anon / this cherl his seruant haue
Thou shalt no lenger / in thyn hous hir saue 200
Go bryng hire forth / and put hire in oure warde
The cherl shal haue his thral / this I awarde
¶ And whan this worthy knyght Virginius
Thurgh sentence / of this Iustice Apius 204

I wol it preue / and fynde good witnesse
That sooth is / that my bille wol expresse
¶ This Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may nat yeue / diffynytif sentence 172
Lat do hym calle / and I wol gladly heere
Thow shalt haue al right and no wrong heere
Virginius cam to wite / the Iuges wille
And right anon / was rad this cursed bille 176
The sentence of it was as ye shul heere
¶ To yow my lord / sire Apius so deere
Sheweth / youre poure seruant Claudius
How that a knyght called Virginius 180
Agayns the lawe / agayn al equitee
Holdeth expres / agayn the wyl of me
My seruant which that is my thral by right
Which fro myn hous / was stole vp-on a nyght 184
Whil that she was ful yong this wol I preue
By witnesse lord / so that it nat yow greue
She nys his doghter nat what so he seye
Wher to yow / my lord the Iuge I preye 188
Yeld me my thral / if that it be youre wille
Lo / this was al the sentence / of his bille
¶ Virginius / gan vp-on the cherl biholde
But hastily / er he his tale tolde 192
And wolde haue proued it as sholde a knyght
And eek by witnessynge / of many a wight
That it was fals / that seyde his Aduersarie
This cursed Iuge / wolde no thyng tarie 196
Ne here a word / moore of Virginius [leaf 194]
But yaf his Iuggement and seyde thus /
¶ I deme anon / this cherl / his seruant haue
Thou shalt no lenger / in thyn hous hir saue 200
Go bryng hir forth / and put hire in oure warde
The cherl shal han his thral / this I awarde
¶ And whan / this worthy knyght Virginius
Thurgh sentence / of this Iustice Apius 204

I wele it preue / & fynde it good witnesse
That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may not yeue diffynytiue sentence 172
Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
Thow schalt haue alle ryȝt & no wrong heere
Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
And ryȝt a-non was rad this curssede bylle 176
The sentence of it was as ȝe schul here
To ȝow myn lord sire apius so deere
Schewith ȝoure poure seruant[t] claudyus
How that a knygh[t] / callyd virgynyus 180
A-geyns the lawe a-geyn alle equyte
Holdyth expres a-geyn the wil of me
Myn seruant which that [1] is myn [1] thral be ryȝt [1 — later]
Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a nyȝt 184
Whil that sche was ful ȝyng this wele I preue
By witnesse lord so that it nat ȝow greue
Sche nys his doghty[r]/ nat what so he seye
Wherefore to ȝow myn lord ȝe Iuge I preye 188
ȝilde me my thral / ȝif þat it be ȝoune wille
Lo this was al the sentens of his bille
Virginius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
But hastyly er he his tale tolde 192
And wolde a preued it as schulde a knyȝt
And ek by witnesse of manye a wight
That it was fals that seyde his aduersarye
This curssede Iuge wolde no thyng taryę 196
Ne here a word more of virginius
But ȝaf his Iugement & seyde thus
I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruaunt haue
Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous [2] here saue [2] corr. & [2] corrected]
Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde 201
This cherl schal han / his thral this I awrarde
And whan this worthi / knyȝt virgynyus
Thour sentence / of this Iustyse Apyus 204

I wol preue it and fynde good witnesse
That soþ is þat my bille wol expresse
þe Iuge answerde of þis in his absence
I may not ȝiue diffinitif sentence 172
Let don him calle and I wol gladly heere
Thou schalt haue right and no wrong heere
Virginius cam to wite þe Iuges wille
And right anon was rad þis cursed bille / 176
The sentence of it was as ȝe schul heere
To ȝou my lord sire Apius so deere
Scheweþ ȝoure pouere seruant Claudius
how þat a knight called virginius 180
Ayens þe lawe ayeins alle equite
holdeþ expres ayeins þe will of me
my seruant which þat is my þral by right
Which from myn hous was stolen on a night 184
Whils sche was ful ȝong I wol it preue
By witnesse lord so þat ȝe ȝou not greue
Sche is nought his doughter what so he say
Wherfore my lord þe Iuge to ȝou I pray 188
ȝelde me my þralle if þat it be your wille
lo þis was al þe sentence of þe bille
Virgineus gan vpon þe clerk biholde
But hastily er he his tale tolde / 192
he wolde haue defended it as scholde a knight [leaf 126, back]
And by witnesse of many a trewe wight
That al was fals þat seyde his aduersarie
This cursed Iuge wolde no lenger tarie / 196
Ne here a word more of virgineus
But ȝaf his Iuggement and seyde þus
I deme anon þis clerk his seruant haue
þou schalt no lenger in þin hous hire saue 200
Go bringe hire forth and put hire in oure warde
þis clerk schal haue his þral þus I awarde /
And whan þis worþi knight virgineus /
þurgh þe assent of þe Iuge apius 204

I wiłł preue it and fynde good wittnesse
þat soþe is þat my bille wil expresse
þe Iuge answerde of þis in his absence
I may not ȝeue diffinitif sentence 172
Lat doon hym calle and I wiłł gladly here
þou shalt haue rigt and no wronge here
Virginius came to witte þe Iuges wille
And rigt anoon was rad þis cursed bille 176
¶ The sentence of hit was as ȝe shul here
To ȝowe my lord sir Apius so dere
Sheweþ ȝour poor seruaunte Claudius
How þat a knyȝt called Virginius 180
Ȝeinst þe lawe ȝeinst al equite
Holdeþ expresse ȝeinst þe wille of me.
My seruaunt which þat is þral be rigt
Whicł from myn hous was stolen on a nyȝt 184
þe whiles she was ful ȝenge I wil it preue
By witnesse lord so þat ȝe ȝou nat greue
She is nat his douȝtere what so he saye
wherfore my lord þe Iuge to ȝou I praye 188
ȝeelde me my thrał if þat it be your wille
loo þis was alle þe sentence of þe bille
Virginius gan vpon þe clerk biholde
¶ But hastely er he his tale tolde 192
he wold haue defended it as shulde a knyȝt
And by witnesse of mony a trewe wiȝt
That al was fals þat seide his aduersarie [leaf 214]
This cursed Iuge wolde no lenger taryе 196
Ne here oon woorde more of Virgyneus
But ȝaf his Iugement and saide þus.
I deme anoon þis clerk his seruaunte haue
Thow shalt no longer in þine hous hir saue 200
Goo bringe hir forþ and put hur in our warde
This Clerk shal haue his þrał þus I awarde
And whan þis worþi knyȝt Virgineus
Thorgh þe assent of þe Iuge Apius 204

.I. wille preue it *and* finde good wittenesse
þat soþe is þat my biłł wiłł expresse
The Iuge Answerde of *þis* in his absence
.I. maie not ȝif diffinitif sentence 172
Latt done him call. & .I. wil gladly here
Thou schałt haue riht *and* no wronge here
Virgineus came to wite þe Iuges wiłł
And riht a-none was redde þis cursed biłł 176
þe sentence of hit was as ȝe schal here
To ȝowe my lorde *sir* Apius so dere
Sheweþ ȝoure pouer seruant Claudius
Howe þat a knyht called virgineus 180
Ȝeines þe lawe ȝeines al equite
Holdeþ expresse ȝeines þe wil of me
Mi seruant whiche þat is þrał be riht
Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyht 184
Whiles sche was ful ȝonge .I. wiłł. it preue
Be wittenesse lorde so þat ȝe ȝowe nouht greue
Sche his nouht his douhter what so he seie
Where-for my lorde þe Iugge to ȝowe .I. preie 188
ȝelde me my þrałł if it be ȝoure wil
Lo þis was þe sentence of þe bil
Virgineus began vpon þe clerke be-holde
Bote hastely ar he his tale *tolde* 192
He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyht
And be wittenesse of mony a trewe wyht
That al was *fals* þat seide his adnersarie
This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer taris 196
Ne here a worde more of Virgineus
Bot ȝaf his Iugement *and* seide þus
.I. deme anone þis clerk his seruant haue
Thou schałt no longer in þin house hir saue [leaf 172] 200
Go bringe hir forþe *and* bringe hir in owre warde
This clerk schal haue his þralle þus .I. awarde
And whan þis worþi knyht Virgineus
Thoruhe passent of þe Iuge Apius 204

Moste by force / his deere doghter yeuen
Vn-to the Iuge / in lecherie to lyuen
He gooth hym hoom / and sette him in his halle
And leet anon / his deere doghter calle 208
And with a face deed / as asshen colde
Vpon hir humble face / he gan biholde
With fadres pitee / stikynge thurgh his herte
Al wolde he / from his purpos nat conuerte 212
Doghter quod he / Virginia / by thy name
Ther been two weyes / outher deeth or shame
That thou most / suffre / allas þat I was bore
ffor neuere / thou deseruedest wherfore 216
To dyen / with a sword / or with a knyf
O deere doghter / endere of my lyf
Which I haue fostred vp / with swich plesance
That thou were neuere / out of my remembrance 220
O doghter / which þat art my laste wo
And in my lyf my laste ioye also
O gemme o Chastitee in pacience [leaf 139, back]
Take thou thy deeth / for this is my sentence 224
ffor loue and nat for hate / thou most be deed
My pitous hand / moot smyten of thyn heed
Allas / that euere Apius the say
Thus hath he falsly / Iugged the to day 228
And tolde hire al the cas / as ye bifore
Han herd / nat nedeth for to telle it moore
¶ O mercy deere fader / quod this mayde
And with that word / she both hir Armes layde 232
About his nekke / as she was wont to do
The teeris broste out of hir eyen two
And seyde / goode fader shal I dye
Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye 236
¶ No certes / deere doghter myn quod he
¶ Thanne yif me leyser / fader myn quod she
My deeth for to compleyne / a litel space
ffor pardee Iepte yaf his doghter grace ¶ Indicium capitulo. xj.° 240

Moste by force / his deere doghter yeuen
Vn-to the Iuge / in lecherie to lyuen
He goth hym hom / and sette hym in his halle
And leet anon / his deere doghter calle 208
And with a face deed / as asshen colde
Vp-on hir humble face / he gan biholde
With fadres pitee / stikyng thurgh his herte
Al wolde he / from his purpos nat conuerte 212
¶ Doghter quod he / Virginia by thy name
Ther been two weyes / outher deeth / or shame
That thow most suffre / allas þat I was bore
ffor neuere / thow deseruedest wherfore 216
To dyen / with a sword / or with a knyf
O deere doghter / endere of my lyf
Which I haue fostered vp / with swich plesance
That thow were neuere / out of my remembrance 220
O doghter / which that art my laste wo
And in my lyf my laste ioye also
O gemme of chastitee / in pacience
Tak thow thy deeth / for this is my sentence 224
ffor loue / and nat for hate / thow most be deed
My pitous hand / moot smyten of thyn heed
Allas / þat euere Apius thee say
Thus hath he falsly / Iugged thee to day 228
And tolde hire al the cas / as ye-bifore
Han herd / nat nedeth for to telle it moore
¶ O mercy deere fader / quod this mayde
And with that word / she bothe hir armes layde 232
Aboute his nekke / as she was wont to do
The teeris broste out of hir eyen two
And seyde / goode fader / shal I dye
Is ther no grace / is ther no remedye 236
¶ No certes / deere doghter myn quod he [leaf 104, back]
¶ Thanne yif me leyser / fader myn quod she
My deeth for to compleyne / a litel space 239
ffor pardee Iepte / yaf his doghter grace ¶ Indicium cap.° xj.°

Muste be forse his dere douȝtyr ȝeuyn [leaf 202, back]
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn
He goth hym hom & settyth hym in his halle
And leet a-non his deere douȝtyr calle 208
And with a face ded as asshyn colde
Vp-on hire humble face she gan by-holde
With fadeȝys pite styngynge thour his herte
Al wolde he not from his purpos conuerte 212
Douȝtyr quod he virginia bi thyn name
There been two woyis othir ded or schame
That þou muste suffere allás that I was bore
ffor neuere thow desruedist wherefore 216
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf
O deere douȝtyr endere of myn lyf
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesaunce
That thow were neuere out of myn remembrauȝnce 220
O douȝtyr[1] which that art myn laste wo [1 yr corrected]
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take thow thyn deth for this is myn sentence 224
ffor loue & not for hate þou muste be deed
Myn pitous hand mot[2] smytyn of thyn heed
Allas that euere apius the say
Thus hath he falsely Iuged the to day 228
And tolde hire al the case as ȝe be-fore[2]. [2 e later]
Han herd / nought nedeth for to telle it more.
O mercy dere fadyr quod this mayde. 231
And with that word sche bothe[3] hire armys layde [3 he corr.]
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do.
The teris broste out of hise eyen two
And seyde goode fadyr schal I deye
Is there no grace is there no remedye 235
No certis dere douȝtyr myn quod he
Thanne ȝeue me leue fadyr myn quod sche
Myn deth for to compleyne a lytyl space
Pardo Iepte ȝef his douȝtyr grace 240

Moste by force his deere doughter ȝyuen
vnto þe Iuge in lecchorie to lyuen
he goþ him hom and sette him in his halle
And let anon his deere douȝter calle / 208
And with a face deed as ayssches colde
vppon hire humble face he gan biholde
Wiþ fadres pite stiking þorugh his herte
Al wolde he not from his purpos conuerte 212
Doughter *quod* he virginea by ȝy name
þer ben tuo weyes oþer liȝ or schame
That þou most suffre allas þat I was bora
ffor neuer þou deseruedest wherfore 216
To deyen with a sword or wiþ a knyf
O deere doughter endere of my liif
Which I haue fostred vp wiþ such plesaunce
þat þou ne were out of my remembrauce / 220
O doughter which þat art my laste wo /
And in my liif my laste ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Tak þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence / 224
ffor loue and nat for hate þou most be dead
My pitous hond moot smyten of þin heed
Allas þat euer Apius þe say
þus haþ he falsly iugged þe to day 228
And tolde hire al þe cas as ȝe bifore [leaf 194]
han herd it nedeþ not to telle it more
Mercy deere fader *quod* þis mayde
And wiþ þat word sche boþe hire armes layde 232
Aboute his necke as sche was woned to do
þe teeres barsten out of hire eyen tuo
And sayde goode fader schal I dye
Is þer no grace is þer no remedye 236
No certes deere douȝter myn *quod* he
þanne ȝif me leue fader myn *quod* sche
My deþ to compleigne a litel space
ffor parde Ieffa ȝaf his douȝter grace 240

Most by force his dere douȝtere ȝeuen
Vnto the Iuge in lechery to lyuen.
He goȝ hyn home and sette hym in his halle
And lete anoon his deer douȝter calle / 208
And wiþ a face dede as asshen colde
Vpon her humble face he can biholde
Wiþ faders pite stikyng þorgh his herte
Al wold he nat from his *purpos conuerte* 212
Doughtere *quod* he Virginea be þi name
Ber bene twoo weies. oiþer deþ oiþer shame
þat thow most suffre allas þat I was bore
ffor neuer þou deseruedest wherfore 216
To dyen wiþ a sweord or wiþ a knyf
O dere douȝter ender of my lif
Which I haue fostred vp wiþ such plesaunce
þat þou ne were out of my remembraunce 220
O doughtere which *þat* art my last woo.
And in lif my last Ioio also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence 224
ffor loue and nat for hate þou most be dede
My pitous honde mote smyten of þine hede
Allas þat euer Apius þe say
Thus haþ he falsly Iuged þe to day 228
And tolde hur al þe caas as ȝe bifore
Haue herd it nedeþ telle it no more
Mercy dere fadere *quod* þis maide
And wit þat word she boþ hure armes laide. 232
Aboute *his* nek as she was *womed to doc* [leaf 214, back]
þe teeres brosten out of her eyen twoo
A[n]d saide good fadere shal I dye
Is here no grace is þer no remedye 236
No certes dere douȝter myn *quod* he.
Than ȝeue me leue fader myn *quod* she.
My deþ [for] to compleyn a litel space
ffor parde Ieffa ȝaue his douȝtere *grace* 240

Most be force his dere douhter ȝeuen
Vn-to-þe Iuge in lichere to louen
He goȝe him home *and* sett him in his hall
And lete anone his dere douhter call 208
And wiþ a face dede as asshen colde
Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan beholde
Wiþ faders pite stikiȝe þoruh hir hert
Al wolde he nouht from his purpos conuert 212
Douhter *quod* he virginea be þi name
There bien tuo weys eyher oþer schame
þat þou must *soffer alas* þat I. was bore
For neuer þou deseruest where fore 216
To deyen wiþ a swerde or wiþ a knyf
O der douhter ender of my lif
Whiche .I. haue fosterd vp wiþ suche plesance
þat þou ne weer oute my remembrance 220
O douhter whiche þat art my last woo
And in lif my last ioy also
O *gemme* of chastite in pacience
Take þou þi deþ for *þis* is my sentence 224
For loue *and* nouht for hate þou must be dede
My pitous honde most smyte of þin hede
Alas þat euer Apius þe seyhe
Thus haþe he falsly Iugged þe to day 228
And tolde hire al þe cas as ȝe be-fore
Haue herd it nedeþ nouht to tel it no more
Merce dere fadere *quod* þis maide
And wiþe þat worde sche boþe hire armes leide 232
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do
The teres barsten oute of hire yen tuo
And seide goode fader schal .I. doye
Is here no grace is here no remedie 236
No certes dere douhter myne quod he
Than ȝeue me leue fader myn quod sche
My deþ to compleyne a litel space
For parde Ieffa ȝaue his douhter grace 240

ffor to compleyne / er he hir slow allas [fuit ille tempore Iapte Galiaudes
And *god it* woot' no thyng was hir trespas
But for she ran / hir fader for to see
To welcome hym / with greet solempnitee 244
And *with* that word / she fil aswowne anon
And after/ whan hir swownyng' is agon
She riseth vp / and to hir fader sayde
Blissed be god / that I shal dye a mayde 248
Yif me my deeth / er that I haue a shame
Dooth *with* youre child' / youre wyl a goddes name
¶ And with that word / she preyed hym ful ofte
That with his sweord / he wolde smyte softe 252
And *with* that word / aswowne doun she fil
Hir fader / *with* ful sorweful herte and wil
Hir heed of smoot' and by the tope it hente
And to the Iuge / he gan it to *presente* 256
As he sat *yet'* in doom in Consistorie
And whan the Iuge it saugh / as seith the storie
He bad to take hym / and anhange hym faste
But right anon / a thousand' peple in thraste 260
To saue the knyght' for routhe and for pitee
ffor knowen was / the false Iniquitee
The peple anon / hath suspect' of this thyng'
By manere / of the cherles *chalangyng'* 264
That it was / by the assent of Apius
They wisten wel / that he was lecherus
ffor which / vn-to this Apius they gon
And caste hym in a prison right anon 268
Ther as he slow hym self' and Claudius
That seruant was / vn-to this *Apius*
And demed / for to hange vpon a tree [leaf 140]
But that Virginius / of his pitee 272
So preyde for hym / that he was exiled
And elles certes / he had been bigyled
The remenant were anhanged moore *and* lesse
That were consentant' of this cursednesse 276

ffor to compleyne / er he hir slowe allas fuit ille tempore Iapte Galiaudes.
And god it woot' no thyng was hir trespas
But for she ran / hir fader for to se
To welcome hym / with greet solempnytee 244
And with-thas word / she fil aswowne anon
And after / whan hir swownyng is agon
She riseth vp / and to hir fader sayde
Blessed be god / *þat* I shal dye a mayde 248
Yif me my deeth / er *þat* I haue *a shame*
Dooth with youre child' / youre wyl a goddes name
And *with* that word / she preyed hym ful ofte
That with his sword / he wolde smyte softe 252
And with that word / aswowne doun she fil
¶ Hir fader / with ful sorweful herte and wil
Hir heed of smoot' and by the tope it hente
And to the Iuge / he gan it to *presente* 256
As he sat *yet'* in doom / in Consis*torie*
¶ And whan the Iuge it saw / as seith the storie
He bad to take hym / and anhange hym faste
But right anon / a thousand peple In thraste 260
To saue the knyght' for routhe and for pitee
ffor known was / the false Iniquitee
¶ The peple anon / haddo suspect' in this thyng'
By manere / of the cherles chalangyng' 264
That it was / by the assent of *Apius*
They wisten wel / *þat* he was lecherus
ffor which / vn-to this Apius they gon
And caste hym in a *prison* right anon 268
Ther as he slow hym self' / and Claudius
That seruant was / vn-to this *Apius*
Was demed / for to hange vp on a tree
But that Virginius / of his pitee 272
So preyde for hym / that he was exiled
And ellis certes / he hadde been bigyled
The remenant were anhanged / moore and lesse
That were consentant' of this cursednesse 276

ffor to compleyne er he hire slow allas
And god it wot no thyng was hire trespas [Camb. MS has lost 2 Leaves]
[But *þat* she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see [Sloane MS. 1685, on leaf 151, back]
To welcome hym *with* grete sollempnite 244
And *with þat* worde she felle on swoune a-noone
And after/ whan hir/ swownynge was gone
Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
Blessyd be god *þat* I shalle deye a mayde 248
ȝif/ me my dethe or *þat*/ I haue a shame
Dothe with youre childe youre wille of goddes name
And with *þat* worde she praythe fulle *ofte*
þat with his swerde he *shulde* smyte hir/ softe 252
And *with þat*/ worde on swone doune she felle
Hir fadyr/ *with* fulle sorowfulle herte/ and fel
Hir/ heede of/ smote and by þe top it hent/
And to þe Iuge he yaue it/ to present [leaf 152] 256
As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
What þe Iuge it sawe as saithe *þe* storie
He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
But ryȝt/ a-nõõn alle þe peple in þraste 260
To saue þe knyȝt/ for reuthe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe folys Iniquyte
The peple a-none hadde suspecte in þis thynge
By manere of thys Clerkes chalengynge 264
That it was by þe assent/ of Apius ·
They wyste wele *þat he was lecherous* ·
ffor whiche vnto þis Apius þei gone
And kysten hym in prison ryȝt anone 268
Where as he slouge hym self/ and claudius
þat seruaunt was vnto þis apius.
Was demed for [to] hange vpon a tre
But Virgineus of/ his grete pite 272
Prayde for hym *þat* he was exiled
And elles certes he hade be begyled ·
The remenaunt were honged more & lesse
þat consentid weren to his cursidnesse 276

ffor to compleyne ar he hir slough alias
And god it wot nohing was hire trespas
But þat sche ran hire fader first to see
To welcome him wiþ gret solempnite 244
And wiþ þat word sche felle on swowne anon
And after whan hir swownyng was agon
Sche rise þ vp and to hire fader sayde /
Blessed be god þat I schal deye a mayde 248
3if me my deth er þat I haue a schame
Doþ wiþ 3our child 3our wil a goddes name
And wiþ þat word sche prayeþ him ful ofte
þat wiþ his sword be schulde hir smyte softe 252
And wiþ þat word on swoune doun sche fel
hir fader wiþ ful sorweful herte and fel
hire heed of smoot and by þe top it hente
And to þe Iuge he 3af it to presente 256
As he sat in his doom in consistory
Whan þe Iuge it say as seiþ þe story
He bad take him and honge him also faste
But right anon al þe peeple in praste 260
To saue þe knight for rouþe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe fooles Iniquite
The people anon hadde suspecte in þis ping
By maner of þis clerkes chalangyng 264
That it was by passent of Apius [leaf 194, back]
They wisten wel þat he was lecchorous
ffor which vnto þis Apius þey gon
And casten him in prison right anon 268
Wher as he slough himself and Claudius
þat seruant was vnto þis Apius
Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
But virgineus of his grete pite 272
Prayde for him þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hadde be bygyled
The remenant were honged more & lesse
þat consented were to his cursednesse 276

fforto compleyn er he her selouge alas.
And god it woot no ping was his trespas
But þan she runne her fader first to see
To welcome him wiþ grete solempnite 244
And wiþ þat word sche felle a swoun anon
And aftere whan her swownyng was agon
She rise þ vp and to her fadere seide
Blessed be god þat I shal die a maide 248
3eue me my deep er þat I haue a shame
Doþ wiþ 3oure childe 3oure wille a goddys name
And wiþ þat word she preieþ [him] ful oft
That wiþ his swerde he shuld smyte her softe 252
And wiþ þat woord in swowne doune sche felle
Hur fadere wiþ ful sorowful hert *and* felle
Hure hede of smote and by þe top it hent
And to the Iuge he 3aue it to present 256
As he satte in his doome in consistorie.
And whan þe Iuge it seie as seiþ þe storie
He bad take him and honge hym also fast
But rist anon al þe puple in prast 260
To saue þe knyst for rewþe *and* for pite
ffor knowen was þe fooles iniquite
The puple anon had suspecte in þis pinge
By manere of þis clerkes chalengynge 264
þat it was by passent of Apius.
þei wist wel þat he was lecherus
ffor which vnto þis Apius þei gon
And casten hym in prison rist anōn 268
Wher as he slough hym self *and* Claudius
þat Seruaunte was vnto þis Apius
Was demed forto honge vpon a tree [leaf 218]
But Virginius of his grete pite 272
Preide for hym þat he was *exilee*.
And ellis certys he had be begilee
The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
þat consented were to þis cursednesse / 276

For to compleine ar he hir slowhe alas
And god it wote no pinge was hire trespas [leaf 172, back]
Bot þat sche rann hir fader first to see
To welcom him wiþ grete solempnite 244
And wiþ þat worde sche fel a swoune anone
And after whan hir swounynge was agone
Sche rise þ vpe *and* to hire fader seide
Blissed be god þat .I. schal deye a meide 248
3if me my deþe ar þat .I. haue a schame
Doþe wiþ 3oure Childe 3oure wil a goddes name
And wiþ þat word sche praieþ ful oft
þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe 252
And wiþ þat word in swoune doune sche felle
Hir fader wiþ ful sorweful hert *and* felle
Hire heued of smote *and* be toppe it hent
And to þe Iuge he 3aue it to present 256
As he sata in his dome in consistorie
Whan þe Iuge it sauhe as seiþe þe storie
He badde take him *and* honge him also fast
Bot riht anone al þe peple in prast 260
To saue þe knyht for reuþe *and* for pyte
ffor knowen was þe foles iniquite
þe peple anone hadd susspecte in þis pinge
Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge 264
þat it was be þe assent of Apius
That wist wele þat he was lycherous
ffor whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
And kesten him in prison riht a-none 268
Whereas he slowhe him selfe *and* Claudius
That seruant was vn-to þis Apius
Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
Bot virgineus of his grete Pite 272
Praide for him þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
The remenant were honged more *and* lesse
That consented were to þis cursednesse 276

311 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Heere men may seen / how synne hath his merite
Beth war / for no man woot whom god wol smyte
In no degree / ne in which manere wyse
The worm of conscience / may agryse 280
Of wikked lyf though it so pryuee be
That no man / woot ther-of but god and he
ffor be he lewed man / or ellis lered
He nôot how soone / þat he shal been afered 284
Therfore I rede yow / this conseil take
fforsaketh synne / er synne yow forsake

¶ Heere endeth / the Phisiciens tale ☙

311 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ Heere may men seen / how synne hath his merite [leaf 125]
Beth war / for no man woot whom god wol smyte
In no degree / ne in which manere wise
The worm of conscience / may agrise 280
Of wikked lyf / thogh it so pryuee be
That no man woot ther of / but god and he
ffor be he lewed man / or ellis lered
He noot how soone / that he shal been afered 284
Ther-fore I rede yow / this conseil take
fforsaketh synne / er synne yow forsake

¶ Here endeth the Phisiciens tale ☙

311 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

here may men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]
Be ware for nô man wote howe god wille smyte
In no degre ne in whiche manere wyse
The worme of conscience wylle aryse 280
Of wycked lyf/ þouge it/ so preue be
þat/ no man woote of hit but god and he.
Whepere he be lewed man or leryd
he note howe sone þat he may ben a-feryd 284
Therfore I rede you þis counselle take
ffor-sakeþe synne or synne you for-sake

Here endéthe þe tale of þe Mayster of phisyk/

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

Here may men se how synne haþ his meryt /
Be war for noman woť how god wol smyť *
In no degre ne in which maner wise
The worm oť conscience wol arise 280
Oť wicked lyť þough iť so preuy be
þať noman wooť oť iť buť god and he
Whoþer he be lewed man or lered
he noť how soone þať he may ben afeered 284
þer-fore I rede 3ou þis counsail take
fforsakeþ synne er synne 3ou forsake

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

Here may men see howe synne haþ his merite
Be ware for no mân wooto how god wil smyte.
In no degree ne in which manere wise
þe worme of conscience wil arise. 280
Of wicked lif þough it so prive be
þat no man wooto of it. but god and hee
Where he be lewde man or lered
He note howe sone he may be afered. 284
Therfore I redo 3ou this counsel take
fforsakeþ synne er synne 3ou forsake

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Here maye men see how sinne haþe his merite
Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte
In no degre ne in wyche maner wise
þe werme of conscience wil arise 280
Of wikked lif þouhe it so priue be
þat no man woot of it bot god *and* he
Wheþer he be lewde man or lerede
He note howe sone. he maie bee aferde 284
Ther-fore rede .I. 3owe þis counsel take [leaf 172]
For-sakeþ sinne ar sinne 3oue for-sake

Explicit fabula Magistri Phisicorum

¶ The wordes of the Hoost to the Phisicien and the *Pardoner* ☙

Ovre Hoost gan to swere / as he were woode
Harrow quod he / by nayles and by blood 288
This was a fals cherl and a fals Iustise
As shameful deeth / as herte may deuyse
Come to thise false Iuges / and hire Aduocatz
Algate / this sely mayde / is slayn allas 292
Allas / to deere boughte she beautes
Wherfore I seye / al day / as men may see
That yiftes of ffortune and of Nature
Been cause of deeth / to many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of bothe yiftes / that I speke of now
Men han ful ofte / moore for harm than prow 300
¶ But trewely / myn owene maister deere
This is / a pitous tale for to heere
But natheless / passe ouer / is no fors
I pray to god / so saue thy gentil cors 304
And eek/ thyne vrynals / and thy Iurdones
Thyn ypocras / and eek thy Galiones
And euery boyste / ful of thy letuarie
God blesse hem / and oure lady Seint Marie 308
So moot I theen / thou art a *propre* man
And lyk a *prelat* by Seint Ronyan
Seyde I nat wel / I kan nat speke *in terme*
But wel I woot thou doest myn herte to erme 312
That I almoost/ haue caught a Cardynacle [leaf 149, back]
By corpus bones / but I haue triacle
Or elles a draughte / of moyste and corny Ale
Or but I heere anon / a myrie tale 316

¶ The myry talkyng of the Hoost to the Phisicien ☙ and the *Pardoner*

Oure Hoost gan to swere / as he were wood
Harrow quod he / by nayles and by blood 288
This was a fals cherl / and a fals Iustise
As shameful deeth / as herte may deuyse
Come to thise Iuges / and hir Aduocatz
Algate this sely made / is slayn allas 292
Allas / to deere boghte she beautes
Wherfore I seye alday / þat men may se
That yiftes of fortune / and of nature
Been cause of deeth / to many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of bothe yiftes / þat I speke of now
Men han ful ofte / moore for harm than prow 300
¶ But trewely / myn owene maister deere
This is a pitous tale / for to heere
But natheless passe ouer / is no fors
I pray to god / so saue thy gentil cors 304
And eek thyne vrynals / and thy Iurdones
Thyn Ypocras / and eek thy galyones
And euery boyste / ful of thy letuarie
God blesse hem / and oure lady Seinte Marie 308
So mote I then / thow art a *propre* man
And lyk a *prelat* / by Seint Ronyan
Seyde I nat wel / I kan nat speke in terme [leaf 165, back]
But wel I woot thow doest myn herte to erme 312
That I almoost haue caught a Cardynacle
By corpus bones / but if I haue triacle
Or ellis a draghte / of moyste and corny ale
Or but I heere anon / a mury tale 316

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 182.]

[Here begynneth þe prologge of/ þe Perdoner.

1 Oure oste gan swere as he were woode [? MS Z, Z, or L]
Harrowe *quod* he by nayles and by bloode 288
Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
As shamefulle deth as tonge can deuyse [leaf 182, back]
Come to þe Iustice and hir/ aduocase
Algate þis sely woman ys slayne Alas. 292
Alas [to] dere a-bonte she Bewte
Wherfore I say al day þat men may see
þat ȝift/ of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
As bothe ȝiftes as I speke of nowe
Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowe 300
But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
But natheles passe ouere ys no force
I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse 304
And þine vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
Thyne ypocras and eke þi galyans
And euery Boxe fulle of þi letuary
God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ marye 308
So mot I the þou art/ a propre man
And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
Saue þat/ I kon-not/ speke wele in terme
But/ wele I woote-þou doest/ myn hert erme 312
þat/ I haue almoste caught a Cardiache
By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
Or. elles a drauȝt/ of moost or corny ale
Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale 316

[on leaf 194, back]

Prologus

Owre oost' gan for to swere as he were wood
harrow quod he by nayles and by blood 288
This was a cursed þeef a fals Iustise
As schamful deþ as herte can deuise
So falle vpon his body and his bones [*]
þe deuyl I bekenne him al at ones [*] 292
Allas to deere boughte sche hire beaute
Wherfore I say þat alle men may se
That ziftes of fortune or of nature
Beþ cause of deþ of many a creature 296
hire beaute was hire deþ I dar wel sayn
Allas so pitously as sche was slayn
But her of wil I not procede as now [*spurious*]
Men haue ful often more harm þan prow 300
But trewely myn owne mayster deere [leaf 195]
This is a pitous tale for to heere
But naþeles passe ouer is no fors
I pray to god so saue þin gentil cors 304
And þin vrynals and þin Iurdanes
Thyn ypocras and þin Galianes
And euery box ful of þin Ietuarie
God blesse hem and oure lady seinte marie 308
So mote I þe þou art a propre man
And ylike a prelat by seint Runyan
Sayde I nouzt wel can I nouzt speke in terme
But wel I woot þou dost myn herte to erme 312
That I almost haue caught a Cardyacle /
By Corpus bones but if I haue triacle
Oþer elles a draught of moyste and corny ale /
Or but I heere anoon a merye tale / 316

CORPUS (6-T. 312)

‖ The prologe of þe Pardonere.

Our hoost gan swere as he were wood
Harowe quod he by nailles and by blood 288
This was a cursed þeef a fals Iustise
As shameful deþ as herte can deuise.
Come to þe Iustise and her aduocas.
Algates þis sely womman is sclayn alas. 292
Allas dere aboute she bewtee.
Wherfore I say alday þat man may se.
That zift of fortune or of nature
Bene cause of deþ of mony a creature 296
[Hir beauto was hir deth I dar well sayn. [Harl. 1758, on leaf 150, back]
Allas so pitously as sche was slayn.]
As boþ ziftes as I spake of nowe
Men han ful oft more harme þan prowe 300
But trewly myne owne maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
But naþeless passe ouer is no fors
I prey to god to saue þi gentile cors / 304
And þine vrynales and þi Iordans
þine ypocras and eke þi Galyans
And euery box ful of þi letwarye
God blesse hem and our lady seint Marye 308
So mote I the þou art a propre man.
And like a prelate by seynt Runyan.
Saue þat I can not speke wel in terme [leaf 215, back]
But wel I woote þou doost myn hert erme 312
That I haue almost knaught a Cardyacle
By corps boones but I haue triacle
Or ellis a drauzt of moist or corny ale
Or but I here anoon a mery tale 316

PETWORTH (6-T. 312)

Incipit prologus questoris [on leaf 173]

Owre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
Harrowe quod he be Nayles *and* be blode 288
This was a cussed þef a fals Iustice
A schendful deþe as hert can deuise
So ful vpon his body *and* his bones [*]
þe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones [*] 292
Alas to dere bought sche hir beute
Wherefor .I. seie þat al men maie see
þat ziftes of fortune or of Nature
Beþe cause of deþe of mony a creature 296
Hire beute was hir deþe .I. dare wele seine
Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
Bot here-of wil .I. nought procede as nowe [*spurious*]
Men haue ful often more harme þan prowe 300
Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
This is a pitous tele for to here
Bot naþeles pas ouer is no force
.I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps 304
And þine vrinals *and* þi Iordanes
þine ypocras *and* þine Galiounes
And euery box ful of þine letuarie
God blesse hem *and* oure lady seint Mary 308
So mot .I. þe þou ert a propre man
And ylike a prelate be seinte Runyan
Sayd .I. nouht wels can .I. nought speke in terme
Bot wele .I. wote þou doste myne herte to erme 312
þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardiacle
Be corpus bones bot zifue .I. haue triacle
Or elles a drauht of moiste *and* corne ale
Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale 316

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 312)

313 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Ellesmere MS.**

Myn herte is lost for pitee of this mayde
Thou beel amy / thou *Pardoner* he sayde
Telle vs som myrthe / or Iapes right anon
¶ It shal be doon quod he / by Seint Ronyon 320
But first quod he / here at this Ale stake
I wol bothe drynke / and eten of a Cake
¶ And right anon / the gentils gonne to crye
Nay / lat hym telle vs of no ribaudye 324
Telle vs som moral thyng that we may leere
Som wit and thanne wol we gladly heere
¶ I graunte ywis quod he / but I moot thynke
Vp-on som honeste thyng while *þat* I drynke 328

313 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Hengwrt MS.**

Myn herte is lost for pitee of this mayde
¶ Thow beel amy / thow Pardoner he sayde
Tel vs som myrthe / or Iapes right anon
¶ It shal be doon quod he / by Seint Ronyon 320
But first quod he / here at this ale stake
I wol bothe drynke / and eten of a Cake
¶ And *right* anon / thise gentils gonne to crye
Nay lat hym telle vs / of no *ribawdye* 324
Tel vs som moral thyng / *þat* we may leere
Som wit / and thanne wol we gladly heere
¶ I graunte ywis quod he / but I moot thynke
Vpon som honeste thyng whil *þat* I drynke 328

313 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

My herte/ ys loste for pite-of *þis* mayde [Sloane MS 1685]
Than belamy Iohn perdoner/ he sayd
Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone
hit shal be done *quod* he by seynt/ runyon 320
But first/ *quod*/ he at *þe* next/ ale stake
I wol bothe drynge and ete of-a-kake
But/ *rigt* anone *þise gentelys* gan to crye
Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye 324
Tel vs some moral thenge *þat*/ we may here
Some wytte and *þan* wille we gladly here
I graunte I-wys *quod* he but/ I mot/ thynke
Vpon some honest/ thynge whyle *þat* I drynke [*Here* 183] 328

[Here] endeth þe Prologe

ELLESMERE (6-T. 313)

HENGWRT (6-T. 313)

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 313) [this page, Sloane 1685]

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Corpus MS.**

Myn herte is lostᵉ for pite of þis mayde
þou belamy Iohn *Pardoner* he sayde
es right anon
eint Runyon 320
re atᵉ þis ale stake
nke and eten *of*ᵉ a Cake
þise gentils bygonne to crye
lle vs ofᵉ no rybaudye 324
ortal þingᵉ þatᵉ we may leere
penne wol we *gladly* heere
wys *quod* he but I moot þynke
honestᵉ þingᵉ whil þatᵉ I drinke 328

[Part of the MS is cut away here]

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Petworth MS.**

My hertᵉ is lostᵉ for pite of þis maide
þowe belamy Iohn *pardonere* he saide
Telle vs some merþe or Iapes rijtᵉ anon
he shal be done quod he be seyntᵉ Runyon 320
Butᵉ furstᵉ quod he here atᵉ *þe* nextᵉ ale stake
I wil boþ drinkᵉ and ete of a cake
Butᵉ rijtᵉ anon þise gentiles gon to crye
Nay latᵉ hym telle vs of no Rybaudrye. 324
Telle vs some moral þingᵉ þatᵉ we may *lere*
Sommo witte and þan wil we gladly here
I grauntᵉ Iwis quod he butᵉ I mote *þink*ᵉ
Vpon som *honest*ᵉ þinge whiles þatᵉ I drinkᵉ / 328

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe *pardoner*.

GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

Myne hert is loste for þete of þis maide
Thowe belamy Iohn Pardoner he saide
Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
It schal be do *quod* he be seint Ninione 320
Bot first *quod* he here at þis ale stake
.I. wil boþe drinke *and* ete of a kake
Bot riht anone þes gentiles begon to crie
Nay let him tel vs of no Rebaudie 324
Tel vs sume Moral þinge þat we mowe lere [leaf 173, back]
Some wytt *and* þan wilt we gladly here
.I. *graun*[t] y-wysse quod he. bot .I. most þenke
Vppon. sum honest þinge whiles þat .I. drinke 328

Explicit Prologus questoris

CORPUS (6-T. 313)

4 M PETWORTH (6-T. 313)

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 313)

[on leaf 140, back]

¶ Heere folweth the Prologe of the Pardoners tale

¶ Radix malorum est Cupiditas Ad Thimotheum .6°

LOrdynges quod he / in chirches / whan I preche
I peyne me / to han an hauteyn speche
And ryngе it out as round as gooth a belle
ffor I kan / al by rote that I telle 332
My theme is alwey oon / and euere was
Radix malorum est Cupiditas
FIrst I pronounce / whennes *þat* I come
And thanne my bulles / shewe I alle *and* some 336
Oure lige lordes seel / on my patente
That shewe I first my body to warente
That no man be so boold / ne preest ne clerk
Me to destourbe / of Cristes hooly werk 340
And after that thanne *telle* I forth my tales
[1] Bulles of popes [1] and of Cardynales [—1 *nearly erased out of the MS*]
Of Patriarkes / and bishoppes I shewe
And in latyn / I speke a wordes *fewe* 344
To saffron with my *predicacioñ*
And for to stire hem / to deuocioñ
Thanne shewe I forth / my longe *cristal* stones
Ycrammed ful of cloutes and of bones 348
Relikes been they / as wenen they echoon
Thanne haue [I] in latoñ a *shulder* boon
Which that was / of an hooly Iewes sheepe
Goode men I seye / taak of my wordes keepe 352
If that this boon / be wasshe in any welle [leaf 141]
If Cow / or Calf or Sheepe / or Oxe swelle
That any worm hath ete / or worm ystonge
Taak water of the welle / and wassh his tonge 356

¶ Radix omnium malorum / est Cupiditas // Ad Thimotheum . 6°. ☙

¶ Here bigynneth the Prologe of the Pardoners tale ☙

LOrdynges quod he / in chirches whan I preche
I peyne me / to han an hauteyn speche
And ryngе it out as round as gooth a belle
ffor I kan / al by rote that I telle 332
My theme is alwey oon / and euere was
Radix malorum / est cupiditas
¶ ffirst I pronounce / whennes *þat* I come
And thanne my bulles / shewe I alle & some 336
Oure lige lordes seel / on my *patente*
That shewe I first my body to warente
That no man be so boold / ne preest ne clerk
Me to destourbe / of Cristes hoły werk 340
And after that thanne telle I forth my tales
Bulles of Popes / and of Cardynales
Of Patriarkes / and Bisshopes I shewe [leaf 106]
And in latyn / I speke a wordes fewe 344
To saffron with / my *predicacioñ*
And for to stire hem / to deuocioñ
¶ Thanne shewe I forth / my longe *cristal* stones
Ycrammed ful / of cloutes and of bones 348
Relikes been they / as wenen they echon
Thanne haue I in a latoñ / a shulder bon
Which *þat* was / of an holy Iewes *sheepe*
Goode men I seye / tak of my wordes *keepe* 352
If *þat* this boon be wasshe / in any welle
If cow / or calf or sheepe / or Oxe swelle
That any worm hath ete / or worm ystonge
Taak water of that welle / and wasshe his tonge 356

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *on leaf* 183.]

and begynneth þe tale

[Lor]dynges *quod*/ he in Chirche whan I preche
[I] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
[And] ryngе it/ oute as rounde as goth a belle
ffor I con alle by roote *þat* I telle 332
[My teme] ys alle-way on and euere was
Radix *omnium malorum* est cupiditas
ffyrst/ I pronounce whens *þat* I come
And *þan* my bulles shewen alle and *somme* 336
Oure lege lordes seal on my patent
þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warant/
That no man be so bolde prest nor Clerk
Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke 340
And after *þat* telle I forthe my tales
Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
Of Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
And in laten I speke wordes fewe 344
To sauere *with* my predicaciom
And forto styrre men to deuociour
þan shewe I forth my longe Cristal stones
I-crommed fulle of/ cloutys and of bones 348
Relikes *þei* bene as wene *þei* ychone
þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
Whiche *þat* was an holy Iewes shepe
Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe 352
gif þat þis bone be wasshen in a welle
gif/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
A-boute *þe* herte or elles *þe* longe 356

[1] bygynneþ þe *Pardoneres* tale folwynge

C^m xvj^m

LOrdynges *quod* he in chirches whan I preche
I peyne me to haue an hauteyn speche
I ryng^e it^e out^e as round as goþ a belle
ffor I can al by rote þat^t I telle 332
My teeme is alway oon and euer was
[1] malo*rum* est^t *Cupiditas* [† *Part of the MS is cut away here*]
[1] whennes þat^t I come
A penne my bulles schewe I alle and some [*leaf 195, back*]
Oure liege lordes seal is my patent
þat^t schewe I first^e my body to warant
That^t no man be so bolde ne prest^e ne clerk^e
me to destourbe of^t cristes holy werk^e 340
And after þat^t telle I forþ my tales
Bulles of^t Popes and of^t Cardinales
Of^t Patriarkes and bisschoppes I schewe
And in latyn I speke wordes a fewe 344
To saffran wiþ my *predicacioñ*
And for to stere men to deuocioñ
þanne schewe I forþ my lange cristal stones
I-crammed ful of^t cloutes and of^t bones 348
Relikes þey ben as wenen þey echone
þan haue I in latoun a schulder bone
Which þat^t was of^t an holy iewes schoep
Goode men say I takeþ of^t my wordes keep 352
If^t þat^t þis bon be waissche in any welle
If^t kow or calf^t scheep or oxe swelle
That^t eny worme haþ y-bite or stronge
Touche he þis boon anon he schal be sounde 356

And here bygynneþ the tale. [*on leaf 215, back*]

LOldinggs quod he in church whan I preche ¶ The tale
I peyn me to haue an hautyñ speche
I ryng^e it^e out^e as rounde as goþ a belle
ffor I can al by rooto þat^t I telle 332
My teeme is alway oon and euere was.
Radix omnium malorum est^t cupiditas.
ffirst^e I pronoume whennys þat I come
And þan my bulles schewe alle and some / 336
Our liege lordes seel on my patent^e
þat^t shewe I furst^e my body to warent^e
That^t no man be so bolde preest^e ne clerk^e
Me to distrowbe of^t cristes holy werk^e 340
And after þat^t telle I forþ my tales
Bulles of popes and of Cardynales.
Of patriarkes and bisshoppes I shewe.
And in latyn I speke a wordys fewe 344
To sauer wiþ my predicacioñ
And forto stirre men to deuocioñ
Than shewe I forþ my longe cristal stones [*leaf 216*]
Ycrommed ful of clowtes and of bones. 348
Relikes þei bene as wene men echoñ
þan haue I in laton a sholdere bone
Which þat^t was an holy Iwes shepe
Good men say I take at^t my wordes kepe 352
Þif þat^t þis boon be wassheu in a welle
Þif kowe or calf^t shepe or oxe swelle
þat^t eny worme haþ eto or stonge
About^t þe herb^t or ellis þo longe 356

Incipit fabula questoris.

LOrdynges *quod* he in cherches whan .I. preche
.I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
Hereynge oute as rounde as goþe a belł
For .I. kan be roote þat .I. telł 332
My teme is alweie one *and euer* was
Radix omnium malor*um* est/ cupiditas [† Rasl. 7335, *If* 159 (not in Addit. 25,718)]
ffierst .I. pronounce wense þat .I. come
An[d] þan my billes schewe .I. al *and* somme 336
Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
þat schewe .I. first my body to warent
þat no man be so bolde preste ne clerke
Me to dostorble of *cristes* holy werke 340
And after þat tel .I. forþe *my* tales
Bulles of popes *and* of Cardinales
Of Patriarkes *and* of Bischopes .I. schewe
And in latine .I. speke wordes a fewe 344
To sauern wiþ my *predicacioñe*
And for to *ster* men to deuocioñe
þan schewe .I. forþe my longe cristal stones
Y-*cram*med ful of cloutes *and* of bones 348
Relekes þei buen as ween þei euerychon
Than haue .I. in laton a scholdere bone
Whiche þat was an holy Ieves schepe
Goodmen saie .I. takeþe of my wordes kepe 352
If þat þis bone bue wasche in any welle
Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
þat worme haþe y-ete or y-stonge
[Take watir of that welle and wasshe his tonge] 356

And it is hool anon / and forthermoor
Of pokkes / and of scabbe / and euery soor
Shal *euery* sheepe be hol / þat of this welle
Drynketh a draughte / taak kepe eek what I telle 360
¶ If that the goode man / that the beestes oweth
Wol euery wyke / er that the Cok hym croweth
ffastynge drinke / of this welle a draughte
As thilke hooly Iew / oure eldres taughte 364
Hise beestes and his stoor shal multiplie
¶ And sire / also / it heeleth Ialousie
ffor though a man / be falle in Ialous rage
Lat maken / with this water his potage 368
And neuere shal he moore / his wyf mystriste
Though he the soothe / of hir defaute wiste
Al had she / taken preestes / two or thre
¶ Heere is a Miteyn eek/ that ye may se 372
He þat his hand wol putte in this Mitayn
He shal haue / multiplyng of his grayn
Whan he hath sowen / be it whete or Otes
So *þat* he offre / pens / or elles grotes 376
¶ Goode men and wommen / o thyng warne I yow
If any wight / be in this chirche now
That hath doon synne horrible þat he
Dar nat for shame / of it yshryuen be 380
Or any womman / be she yong or old
That hath ymaked / hir housbonde Cokewold
Swich folk/ shal haue no power ne no grace
To offren / to my relikes in this place 384
And who so fyndeth hym / out of swich fame
They wol come vp / and offre on goddes name
And I assoille hem / by the Auctoritee
Which that by bulle / ygraunted was to me 388
¶ By this gaude / haue I wonne / yeer by yeer
An hundred mark' sith I was *Pardoner*
I stonde lyk a clerk' in my pulpet'
And whan the lewed peple / is doun yset' 392

And it is hool anoon / and forther moor
Of pokkes / and of Scabbe / and *euery* soor
Shal *euery* sheepe be hol / þat of this welle
Drynketh a draughte / taak kepe eek what I telle 360
¶ If *þat* the goode man / *þat* the bestes oweth
Wol *euery* wike / er *þat* the cok hym croweth
ffastynge / drynken of this welle a draghte
As thilke holy Iew / oure eldres taghte 364
Hise bestes and his stoor / shal multiplie
And sire also / it heleth Ialousie
ffor thogh a man / be falle in Ialous rage
Lat maken with this water / his potage 368
And neuere shal he moore / his wyf mystriste
Thogh he the soothe / of hir defaute wiste
Al hadde she / taken preestes / two or thre
¶ Heere is a Miteyn eek / *þat* ye may se 372
He *þat* his hand / wol putte / in this Mitayn
He shal haue / multiplyyng of his grayn
Whan he hath sowen / be it whete or Otes
So *þat* / offre peps / or ellis grotes 376
¶ Goode men and wommen / o thyng warne I yow
If any wight be in this chirche now
That hath doon synne horrible / that he
Dar nat for shame / of it yshryuen be 380
Or any womman / be she yong or old
That hath ymaked / hir housbond Cokewold
Swich folk/ shal haue no power / ne no grace [leaf 196, back]
To offren to my Relikes / in this place 384
And who so fyndeth hym / out of swich blame
He wol come vp / and offre a goddes name
And I assoille hym / by the auctoritee
Which *þat* by bulle / ygraunted was to me 388
¶ By this gaude / have I wonne / yeer by yeer
An hundred mark' sith I was Pardoner
I stonde lyk a Clerk/ in my pulpet'
And whan that lewed peple / is doun yset' 392

And it is hole a-none and ferthermore [Sloane MS 1685]
Of/ pockes and of scabbe and of/ euery sore
Shall euery shepe be hole *þat* of *þis* welle
Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle 360
Þif þat þe godeman *þat þe* bestes ouȝte
Wolle euery wooke or *þat*/ *þe* Cok/ hym crouthe/
ffastynge drynke of/ *þis* welle a drauȝt/ [leaf 183, back]
As *þilke* holy Iewe oure eldres tauȝt/ 364
hys beestes and hys store shal multeplie
And sires also it heleth Ielousey
And pouȝe a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
let maken with *þis* water/ hys potage 368
And neuere shal he hys wyf mystruste
Thouȝe he *þe* sothe of his defaute wyste
Alle hadde she taken preestes two or thre
here ys a myteyne eke *þat*/ ye may se 372
he *þat*/ hys honde wylle putte in his myteyne
he shalle haue multiplyenge in his greyne
Whan he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes
So *þat*/ he brynge me gode pens or elles grotes 376
And men and women oo penge I warne you
Þif/ ony wiȝt/ be in *þis* Chirche nowe
þat/ hathe done synne horrible *þat*/ he
Dare not/ for shame of it/ shryuen be 380
Or ony woman be she yonge or olde
þat/ hath made hir/ husbonde Cokewolde
Suche folke shul haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relleckes in *þis* place 384
And who fyndeth hym oute of suche blame
They wel come vp and offre in goddes name] [Sloane extract ends]
And I assolie hym be the autorite [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 296]
Which that by bulle is graunted on-to me 388
By this gaude haue I wonne yeer be yeer
An hunderede mark sythe I was pardouneer
I stonde lyk a clerk in myn pulpet
And whan that the lewede peple is doun I-set 392

And ȝit also I seye forþermore
Of þokkes of scabbes and of every sore
Schal every schepe be hool þat of his welle
Drinkeþ a draught and take keep what I telle 360
Wole every wight er þat þe cok him crowe þ
And do þing þat him owe þ
ffastynge drinke of his welle a draught
As þilke holy Iewe oure eldre ous taught 364
his bestes and his store schal multiplye
And sires also it heleþ Ielousie
And þoy a man be falle in gelousie rage
Let make wiþ his water his potage 368
And neuer schal he more his wiȝt mystreste
þoy he in soþe a defaute by hire wiste
Al had sche taken prestes two or þre
heer is a myteyn eek as ȝe may see [leaf 106] 372
he þat his hond wol putte in þat myteyne
he schal haue multiplyyng of his greyne
When he haþ sowen be it whete or ootes
So þat of þens oþer elles of grootes 376
And men and wommen o þing warne I ȝou
If any wight be in þis chirche now
That haþ don synne orrible þat he
Dar nought for schame schriuen be 380
Or any wommen be sche ȝong or old
þat haþ y-maad hire housbonde kokewold
Such folk schuln haue no power ne grace
To offre to my relikes in þis place 384
And who so fyndeþ him out of such blame
þey wole come vp and offre in goddes name
And I assoile him by þe auctorite
Which þat by bulle was y-graunted me 388
By þis gaude haue I wonne euery ȝere
An hundred mark sebenes I was pardonere
I stande lik a clerk in many a pulpette
And schewe lewed peeple and doun þey sette 392

It is hool anon and forþermore
Of pokkes and of scabbe *and* of every sore
Shal every shepe be hool þat of þis welle
Drynkeþ a drauȝt take hede what I telle 360
ȝif þat þe good man þat þe beest oweþ
Wil euery weke er þat þe Cok hym croweþ
ffastings drink of þis welle a drauȝte.
As þilk holy Iwe our eldere tauȝte 364
His beestes and his stoor shal multiplie
And sirs also it heleþ Ielowsie
And þouȝe a man be fallen in a Ialous rage
Lat maken wiþ þis watere his potage 368
And neuer shal he [more] his wif mystrust
þouȝe he þe soþ of hure defaute wost
Al had she taken · preestes tweyn · or þree
Here is a myten eke þat ȝe may see 372
He þat his honde wil putte in þis myteyn
He shal haue multiplyinge of his greyn
Whan he haþ sawen be it whete or otys
So þat he bringe me good þans or ellis groys. 376
And men and wommen · oo þing I warne ȝowe
ȝif eny wiȝt be in þis churche nowe
þat haþ doo synne horrible [so] þat he
Dar not for shame of it shryuen be 380
Or eny wommen be she ȝong or olde
That haþ made her husbondo Cukwold
Suche folk shal haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relikes in þis place. 384
And who so findeþ hym out of such blame [leaf 316, back]
Thei wil come vp and offre in goddis name
And I assoille hym by þe autorite
Such as my bulle was graunted to me 388
By þis gaude haue I wonnen euery ȝere
An .C. Mark sipens I was pardonere.
I stonde like a clerk in my pulpitte
And schewe lewde puples synne ysette 392

Touche he þis bone anone he schal be sounde
And ȝit also forþermore! of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sore.
Schal euery schepe be hole þat of þis well
Drenkeþ a drawht of takeþ kepe what .I. tell 360
Wil euery wyhte er þat þe koke him crowe þe
And doþe þinge þat him owe þe
ffastynge drinke of þis welle a drauht
And þilke holy Iewe oure helders once tauht 364
His beates *and* his store schal multeplie
And sires also it heleþ Ielousye [leaf 174]
And þouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
Lat make wiþ þis water his potage 368
And neuer schal he more his wif mestruste
þouhe he þe soþe a defaute by hire wiste
Al hadde sche taken prestes tueyne or þre
Here is a Metaine eke ȝe maye see 372
He þat his honde wil put in þat Metane
He schall haue multiplinge of his greine
Whan he haþe sowen be it whete or otes
So þat of pens oþer of grotes 376
And men *and* wommen o þinge warn .I. ȝowe
If any whight be in þis cherche nowe
þat haþ done sinne orrible þat he
Dare nouht fo[r] schame schriuen be 380
Or any wommen be sche ȝonge or olde
þat haþ ynaad hir husbond cokwolde
Suche folke schal haue no powere no grace
To offer to my relikes in þis place 384
And who so findeþ him oute of suche blame
þei wil come vp *and* offer in goddes name
And .I. assoile him be þe auctorite
Suche as be bul was graunted me 388
Be þis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery ȝere
An .C. mark sepen .I. was pardonere
.I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
And schewe þe lewde peple *and* doune þei sitt 392

I preche so / as ye han herd bifoore
And telle / an hundred false Iapes moore
Thanne peyne I me / to strecche forth the nekke
And Est *and* West' vp-on the peple I bekke 396
As doth a dowve / sittynge / on a berne
Myne handes and my tonge goon so yerne
That it is ioye / to se my bisynesse
Of Auarice / and of swich cursednesse 400
Is al my prechyng' for to make hem free [leaf 141, back]
To yeuen hir pens / and namely vn-to me
ffor myn entente / is nat but for to wynne
And no thyng' for correccion of synne 404
I rekke neuere / whan they been beryed
Though þat hir soules / goon a blakeberyed
ffor certes / many a predicacion
Comth ofte tyme / of yuel entencion 408
Som for plesance of folk/ and flaterye
To been auanced / by ypocrisye
And som for veyne glorie / and som for hate
ffor whan / I dar noon oother weyes debate 412
Thanne wol I stynge hym / *with* my tonge smerte
In prechyng / so that he shal nat asterte
To been defamed falsly / if that he
Hath trespased / to my bretheren / or to me 416
ffor though I telle noght' / his *propre* name
Men shal wel knowe / that it is the same
By signes / and by othere circumstances
Thus quyte I folk' that doon vs displesances 420
Thus spitte I out my venym / vnder hewe
Of hoolynesse / to semen hooly and trewe
¶ But shortly myn entente I wol deuyse
I preche of no thyng' but for coueityse 424
Therfore / my theme is yet' and euere was
Radix malorum est Cupiditas
Thus kan I preche / sgayn that same vice
Which þat I vse / and that is Auarice 428

I preche so / as ye han herd bifore
And telle / an hundred false Iapes more
Thanne peyne I me / to strecche forth the nekke
And Est and west' vp-on the peple I bekke 396
As dooth a douue / sittyng on a berne
Myne handes / and my tonge goon so yerne
That it is ioye / to se my bisynesse
Of Auarice / and of swich cursednesse 400
Is al my prechyng' for to make hem free
To yeuen hir pens / and namely vn-to me
ffor myn entente is nat' but for to wynne
And no thyng' for correccioun of synne 404
I rekke neuere / whan þat they been beryed
Though þat hir soules / goon a blakeberyed
ffor certes / many a predicacion
Comth ofte tyme / of yuel entencion 408
¶ Som for plesance of folk' and flaterye
To been auanced / by ypocrisie
And som for veyne glorie / and som for hate
ffor whan I dar / noon oother weyes debate 412
Thanne wol I stynge hym / *with* my tonge smerte
In prechyng' so þat he shal nat asterte
To been diffamed falsly / if þat he
Hath trespased / to my brotheren / or to me 416
ffor though I telle noght' his propre name
Men shal wel knowe / that it is the same
By signes / and by othere circumstances
Thus quyte I folk' that doon vs displesances 420
Thus spete I out' my venym vnder hewe
Of holynesse / to semen holy and trewe
But shortly / myn entente I wol deuyse [leaf 107]
I preche of no thyng' but for coueitise 424
Ther-fore my theme is yet' and euere was
Radix malorum / est Cupiditas
¶ Thus kan I preche / agayn that same vice
Which þat I vse / and that is Auarice 428

I preche so as ȝe han herd by-fore
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke 396
As doth a douue sytyngе on a berne
Myne handys & myn tunge goon so ȝerne
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse
Of auarice & of swich cursedenesse 400
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre
To ȝeuyn here penys & nameli on-to me
ffor myn entent is not but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccioun of synne 404
I rekke neuere whanne that they been beryed
Thow that[1] here soulis goon a blakeberyed [[1] corrected]
ffor certis manye a predicacioun
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun 408
Some for plesaunce of folk & flaterye
To been a-vanced be ypocrysie
And some for veynglorie & some for hate
And whanne I dar non othere woyis debate 412
Thanne wele I stynge men with myn tunge smerte
In prechynge so that I schal nat a-sterte
To been defamyd falsely that he
Hath trespased to myne brothir or to me 416
ffor thow I telle nat his proper name
Men schal wel knowe þat it is the same
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis 420
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe
But schortely myn entent I wole deuyse
I preche of no thyng but of coueytyse 424
Therefore myn teme is ȝit & euere was [leaf 202, back]
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche a-ȝen the same vice
Whiche that I vse & that is aucryce 428

I preche so as þe haue herd byfore
And telle an hundred Iapes more /
þenne peyne I me to streche forþ my nekke
And Est' and west' vpon þe people I bekke 396
As doþ a dowfe sittyng' vpan a berne
myn handes and my tonge gon so þerne
þat is it' ioye to se my busynes
Of auarice and such oþer cursednes 400
Is al my prechinge to make hem fre
To ziue her pans and namely vnto me
ffor myn entent' is nout' but' for to wynne
And nopingʼ for correccion of' synne 404
I rekke neuer whan þat' þey ben beried
þough þat' here soules gon a blake beryed
ffor certes many a predicacion
Sownep ofte tyme of' yuel intencion [leaf 195, back] 408
Somme for plesaunce of' folk' and for flaterie
To ben auaunced by ypocresye
And somme for veynglorie and somme for hate /
ffor whan I dar nout' oþerwise debate 412
þanne wil I stynge hem with my tonge smerte
In preching so þat' þei schal nout' asterte
To be diffamed falsly if' þat he
hap trespassed to my breþeren oþer to me 416
ffor þough I telle nout' his propre name
Men schal wel knowe þat' it' is þe same
By symony and by oþer circumstaunces
þus quyte I folk' þat' doþ vs displesaunces 420
þus spitte I out my venym vnder hewe
Of holynesse to semen holy and trewe
But schortly myn entent I wil deuyse
I preche of no þing' but' of coueytise 424
þerfore my teeme is zit' and euer was
Radix malorum est cupiditas /
Thus can I proche azeins þe same vice
Such þat' I vse and þat' is auarice 428

I preche so as I haue lered by-fore
And telle an hundred Iapes more.
Than peyne I me to streche forþ þe necke
And eest' and west' vppon þe puple I bekke 396
As doþ a downe sittinge vppon a berne
Myne hondes and my tunge gon ful ȝerne
þat it is Ioye to see my bysynesse
Of auarice and suche cursednesse. 400
Is al my prechinge for to make hem free
To ȝeue her pans and namely vnto me
ffor myn entent' is nat' but' forto wynne
And nopinge for correction of synne 404
I rekke neuere whan þat' þei bene buried
þouȝe þat' her saules goo o blakburied.
ffor certes mony a predicacion
Commeþ ofte tyme of cuel entencion 408
Somme of plesaunce of folk' and of flaterye
To bene auaunced by ypocresie
And somme for veynglorie and for hate
ffor whan I dar nat' oþer waies debate 412
Than wil I stynge hem wiþ my tunge smerte
In prechinge so that' he shal not' sterte
To bene defamed falsely so þat' he
haþ trespased to my breþeren or to me 416
ffor þouȝe I telle nat' his propre name
Men shal wel knowe þat' it is þe same
By somme signe and oþer circumstaunces
Thus smyte I folk' þat' doñ vs displesaunces. 420
Thus spitte I out' my venyme vnder hwe
Of holynesse to semen holy and trewe
But' shortely myne entent' I wil deuise ./ [leaf 217]
I preche of no þinge but' of Couetise ./ 424
þerfore my teeme is ȝit' and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche ȝeinst' þe same vice
Which þat' I vse and þat' is Auarice 428

.I. preche so as ȝe haue herde be-fore
And tel an hundreþ Iapes more
Than peyne .I. me to streche forþe my nekke
And est and west uppon þe peple .I. bekke 396
As doþe a doue sittinge vpon a berne
Myne hondes *and* my tonge go so ȝerne
þat it is Ioye to see my besinesse
Of *avarise and* suche oþer cursednesse 400
Is as Mi preccheinge to make hem fre
To ȝeue here pens namely vnto me
For myne entent is nouht bot for to wynne
And no þinge for correction of sinne 404
.I. reke neuer whan þat þei be buried
þouhe þat here soules gone a blakberied
For certes mony a predicaciône
Souneþ oft time of yuel entencione 408
[*Somme* for plesance of folk' and for flaterie [Addit. 25,718, on f. 54]
To ben auaunsed for ypocresye
And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
ffor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate 412
Thenne wolly stynge him with my tunge smert
I preching and that he shal nought astert
To ben defamed falsly if that he
Hath trespased to myn britheren other to me 416
ffor though I telle nought his propre name
Men shal wel knowe that hit' is the same
Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
Thus . rule I folk' that doth vs displesances 420
Thus *spitte* I myn venym vnder hewe
Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
But shortly myn entant wol I deuyse
I¹ preche of *no* thing' but' of Coueytise [? MS nip]
Ther-fore my teme is ȝet and euer was
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus kan I preche ayayns that same vice] [Addit. MS. extract adopts]
Suche þat .I. vse *and* þat is of auarice [leaf 174, back] 428

But though my self/ be gilty in that synne
Yet kan I maken / oother folk to twynne
ffrom Auarice / and soore to repente
But that is nat/ my principal entente 432
I preche no thyng but for coueitise
Of this mateere / it oghte ynogh suffise
¶ Thanne telle I hem / ensamples many oon
Of olde stories / longe tyme agoon 436
ffor lewed peple / louen tales olde
Swiche thynges / kan they wel reporte *and* holde
What trowe ye / the whiles I may preche
And wynne / gold and siluer / for I teche 440
That I wol lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay / I thoghte it neuere trewely
ffor I wol preche / and begge in sondry landes
I wol nat do no labour/ with myne handes 444
Ne make baskettes / and lyue therby
By cause / I wol nat beggen ydelly
I wol noon / of the Apostles countrefete
I wol haue moneie / wolle chese and whete 448
Al were it yeuen / of the poureste page [Def 142]
Or of the poureste wydwe / in a village
Al sholde hir children sterue / for famyne
Nay / I wol drynke / licour of the vyne 452
And haue a ioly wenche / in euery toun
But herkneth lordynges in conclusioun
¶ Youre likyng is / that I shal telle a tale
Now / haue I dronke a draughte of corny ale 456
By god / I hope / I shal yow telle a thyng
That shal by reson / been at youre likyng
ffor though my self be a ful vicious man
A moral tale / yet I yow telle kan 460
Which I am wont to preche / for to wynne
Now hoold youre pees / my tale I wol bigynne

But though my self be gilty in that synne
Yet kan I make / oother folk to twynne
ffrom Auarice / and soore to repente
But that is nat my principal entente 432
I preche no thyng but for coueitise
Of this matere / it oghte ynow suffise
¶ Thanne telle I hem / ensamples many oon
Of olde stories / longe tyme agoon 436
ffor lewed peple / louen tales olde
Swiche thynges / kan they wel reporte & holde
What trowe ye / þat whiles I may preche
And wynne / gold and siluer / for I teche 440
That I wol lyue in pouerte / wilfully
Nay nay / I thoghte it neuere trewely
ffor I wol preche / and begge / in sondry landes
I wol nat do no labour / *with* myne handes 444
Ne make baskettes / and lyue ther by
By cause / I wol nat beggen ydelly
I wol / none of the Apostles countrefete
I wol haue moneye / wolle / chese / and whete 448
Al were it yeuen / of the poureest page
Or of the poureste widwe / in a Village
Al sholde hir children / sterue for famyne
Nay I wol drynke / licour of the vyne 452
And haue a ioly wenche / in euery toun
But herkneth lordynges / in conclusioun
Youre likyng is / þat I shal telle a tale
Now haue I dronke / a draghte of corny Ale 456
By god I hope / I shal yow telle a thyng
That shal by resoñ / been at youre likyng
ffor thogh my self be / a ful vicious man
A moral tale / yet I yow telle kan 460
Which I am wont to preche / for to wynne
Now holde youre pees / my tale I wol bigynne

But thow myn self be gilty in that synne
ȝit can I make othele folk to twynne
ffrom aueryce & sore to repente
But is nat myn pryncipal entente 432
I preche no thyng but for coueytyse
Of this matire it ought I-nogh suffise
Thanne telle I hem ensaumplys many on
Of olde storyis long tyme a goon 436
ffor lewede peple louyn talys olde
Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
What trowe ȝe that whilis that I may preche
And wynne gold & sylyur for I teche 440
That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay I thouȝte it neuere trewely
ffor I wele preche & begge in sundery landis
I wele don no labour *with* mynne handys 444
Ne make basketys & lyue therby
By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
I wele none of the apostelys countyrfete
I wele haue monye / wollo / cheese / & wheete 448
Al weere it ȝeuyn of the poreste page
Or of the poreste wedew in a village
Al schulde hire chylderyn sterue for famyne
Nay I wele drynke licour of the [1] vyne [1 v, first w] 452
And haue a Ioly wenche in euery toun
But herkenyth lordyngis in conclusioun
ȝoure lykynge is that I schal telle a tale
Now haue I dronke a draught of corny ale 456
By god I hope I schal ȝowe telle a thyng
That schal be *resoun* been at ȝoure lykyng
ffor thow myn self be a ful vicious man
A moral tale ȝit I ȝow telle can 460
Whiche I am wonet to preche for to wynne
Now holde ȝoure pes myn tale I wele begynne

That þough I my self be gulty in þat synne
3it kan I make oþer folk for to wynne
ffrom auarice and sore to repente
But þat nys nought my principal entente 432
I preche no þing but for coueityse
Of þis matiere I ought ynough suffise
þenne telle I of ensamples many on
Of olde stories longe tyme agon 436
ffor lewed peple louen tales olde
Whiche þinges can þey wel reporte and holde
What trowe 3e whiles þat I may preche
And wynne gold and siluer for I teche 440
That I wol lyue in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I þought it neuer trewely
ffor I wol preche and begge in sondry landes
ffor I wole do no labour wiþ myn handes [leaf 177] 444
And make basketes and lyue þerby
By cause I wol not beggen ydelly
I wole none of þe apostles countrefete
I wole haue money chese and whete 448
Al were it 3euen of þe porest page
Oþer of þe porest wydewe in a village
Al scholde here children sterue for famyne
Nay I wol drynke þe likour of þe vyne 452
And haue a Ioly wenche in euery toun
But harkneþ lordynges in conclusion
3oure liking is þat I schal telle a tale
Now I haue drunke a draught of corny ale 456
By god I hope I schal telle 3ou a þing
þat schal by resoun ben at 3our liking
ffor þough my selue be a vicious man
A more-ille tale 3it I 3ou telle can 460
Which I am wont to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pees my tale I wol begynne

But þouge my self be giltif in þat synne.
3it can I make oþer folk to wynne
ffrom auarice and soor hem repent
But þat nys not my principal entent 432
I preche nat but for coueityse
Of þis materę it ought ynowe suffise
Than telle I hem ensamples mony oon
Of olde stories longe tyme agon 436
ffor lewde puple louen tales olde
which þingges þei conne report and hold
What trow 3e þe whiles I may preche
And wynne gold and siluere forto teche 440
þat I wil lyve in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I pouht it neuere trewly.
ffor I wil preche and begge in sondry londys
I nyl do no laboure wiþ my hondes. 444
Ne make basketes for to lyve þer-by
Because I wil not lyuen ydelly
I wil noon of þe apostels counterfete
I wil haue money. malt chees *and* whete 448
Al were it 3euen of þe poorest page
Eyþere of þe poorest wydowe in a vilage
Al shulde her children sterue for famyne
And I wil drink þe licourest of þe wyne 452
And haue a ioly wenche in euery toune
But harkeneþ lordes in conclusioun
3oure liking is þat I schal telle a tale
Now haue I dronken. a drauȝt of corny ale 456
By god I hope I shal tel 3ou a þinge
þat shal of resou be at 3oure likinge
ffor þouge my self be a vicious man
I morale tale 3it I 3ou telle can. 460
Whiche Iames went to preche forto wynne. [leaf 317, back]
Now holdeþ 3oure pees my tale I wil bygynne.

Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
3it kanne .I. maake oþer folke to wynne
Fromme auarice *and* sore to repent
Bot þat nes nouht myn principal entent 432
.I. preche no þinge bot for Coueitise
Of þis matiere it ouȝte ynowhe suffise
þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
Of Olde stories longe time agone 436
For lewde peple louen tales olde
Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte *and* holde
What trowe 3e whiles þat .I. maie preche
And wynne gold *and* siluer for .I. teche 440
þat .I. wil leue in pouert wilfully
Nay . nay .I. þouht it neuer treulye
ffor .I. preche *and* begge in sundro landes
.I. wil nouht do no labour wiþ myn handes 444
An[d] make basketes *and* leue þere-bye
Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
.I. wil none of þe apostele counterfete
.I. wil haue mony chese *and* whete 448
Al were it 3euen of þe porest page
Eyþer of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine 452
And haue a Ioly wenche in euerych toune
Bot herkeneþ lordynges in conclusione
3oure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
Nowe .I. haue dro[n]ke a drauhte of Corne ale 456
Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel 3owe a þinge
þat schal be reson biene at 3oure lykeinge
ffor þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
A more-il tale 3it .I. 3owe telle can 460
Whiche .I. am wont to preche fȝr to wynne
Now holde 3oure pea my tale .I. wil beginne.

[*no break in the MS.*]

¶ Hoere bigynneth the Pardoners tale [on leaf 143]

IN flaundres whilom was a compaignye
Of yonge folk/ that haunteden folye 464
As Riot' hasard / stywes / and Tauernes
Where/ as / with harpes / lutes and Gyternes
They daunce / and pleyen at dees / bothe day and nyght'
And eten also / and drynken ouer hir myght/ 468
Thurgh which / they doon the deuel sacrifise [Painting of the Pardoner on Horseback.]
With-Inne that deueles temple in cursed wise
By superfluytee abhomynable
Hir othes / been so grete and so dampnable 472
That it is grisly / for to heere hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body / they to-tere
Hem thoughte / þat Iewes / rente hym noght ynough
And ech of hem / at otheres synne lough 476
And right anon / thanne comen Tombesteres
fletys and smale / and yonge ffrutesteres
Syngeres with harpes / Baudes / wafereres
Whiche been / the verray deueles Officeres 480
To kyndle and blowe / the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed vn-to glotonye
The hooly writ/ take I to my witnesse
That luxurie / is in wyn and dronkenesse 484
Lo how þat dronken Loot vnkyndely ¶ Nolite inebriari vino / in quo est luxuria
Lay by hise doghtres two vnwityngly
So dronke he was / he nyste what he wroghte
¶ Herodes / who so / wel the stories soghte 488
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

ELLESMERE (6-T. 318)

[H]ere bigynneth / the Pardoners tale

IN flandres / whilom was a compaignye [leaf 197, back]
Of yonge folk that haunteden folye 464
As Riot' hasard / Stewes / and Tauernes
Where as with harpes / lutes / and gyternes
They daunce / and pleyen at dees / bothe day & nyght'
And ete also and drynke / ouer hir myght' 468
Thurgh which / they doon the deuel sacrifise
With-Inne that deueles temple / in cursed wise
By superfluytee / abhomynable
Hir othes been so grete / and so dampnable 472
That it is grisly / for to heere hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body / they[2] to-tere
Hem thoughte / that Iewes / rente hym noght ynough
And eech of hem / at otheres synne lough 476
And right anon / thanne coomen Tombesteres
fletys and smale / and yonge ffrutesteres
Syngeris with harpes / Baudes / waufereres
Whiche been / the verray deueles Officers 480
To kyndle and blowe / the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed / vn-to glotonye
The holy writ take I / to my witnesse
That luxure / is in wyn / and dronkenesse
¶ Lo how þat dronken loth / vnkyndely ¶ Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria
Lay by his doghtres two / vnwityngly
So dronke he was / he nyste what he wroghte
Herodes / who so wel the stories soghte 488
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

HENGWRT (6-T. 318)

[Painting of the Pardoner.] [leaf 305]

Here begynnyth the Pardonnner his tale
[1 The 1 runs the length of the page]

[1]IN flanderys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
Of ȝonge folk that hauntedyn folye 464
As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
They daunce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
And ete & drynke also ouyr here myȝt 468
Thoure whiche they don the deuyl sacryfise
With-inne that deuyll [2]temple in[2] cursede wyse [[2]—[2] corrected]
By superfluyte / abominable
Here othis been so greete & so dampnable 472
That it is gresely for to here hem swere
Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
Hem thouȝte that Iewis rente hym not I-nough
And eche of hem at otherys synne lough 476
And thanne ryȝt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
fletyse & smale & ȝynge frutesteris
Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris 479
Whiche been / the [3]werray devill offiserys[3] [[3]—[3] corrected]
To kyndele & blowe the fyr of lecherye [leaf 306, back]
That is annexed on-to Glotenye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That luxuryе is in wyn & dronkenesse 484
Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouȝte
Herodes who so weel the storyis souȝte 488
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

CAMBRIDGE (6-T. 318)

IN flaundres whilom was a companye /
Of ȝongˢ folkˢ þatˢ haunteden folye 464
As Ryotˢ hasard stewes and tauernes
[1] Where as whyþ harpes lutes and gyternes[1] [[1] In a different hand.]
They daunce and pleye at dyse boþe day and nightˢ
And eeten also and drunken ouer al here mightˢ 468
þorugh which þey doon þe deueles sacrifise
Wiþinne þe deueles temple in cursed wyse
þe Superflues abhominable
here oþes ben so grete and dampna[b]le / 472
þatˢ itˢ is grisly for to here hem swere
Oure blessed lordes body they to-tere
hem þoughte Iewes rent/ him noughtˢ ynough
And ilke oˢ hem atˢ oþer synnes lowh 476
And rightˢ anon þanne come tomblisteres
ffetys and smal ȝongˢ fruytesteres /
Syngers with harpes bawdes wafeseres
Suche ben yerray þe deueles officers [leaf 197, back] 480
To kyndle and blowe þe fyr of leccherie /
Thatˢ is annexed to glotonye /
The holy writˢ take I to witnesse / ¶ Nolite inebriari vino in
That leccherie is in wyn and drunkenesse ¶ quo est luxuria
Lo how þatˢ drunken loth vnkyndely 485
lay by his doughtres two vnweteyngly
So drunke he was he nyste whatˢ he wroughtˢ
And perfore sore repente him oughte [spurious] 487*b*
herodes who so wole þe stories seche 488
þer may ȝe lerne and by ensample teche [spurious] 488*b*

COPUS (6-T. 318)

In flaunndres whilom was a companye [on leaf 217, back] 464
Of yonge folk þatˢ haunted folye
As hasardˢ Riotˢ / stewes . *and* tauernes .
Harpes . Rubibes . lutes and giternes .
þei daunceu and pleyen atˢ þe dys nyȝtˢ *and* day
and Eten also ouer þatˢ her myȝtˢ may 468
Thorgh whiche þei do þe deuel sacrifise
Wiþ-in þe deuels temple in sondry wise
By superfluite abhominable
Her oþes bene so grete *and* damnable 472
þatˢ itˢ is grisly forto here hem swere
Our blissed lordys body þei to-tere
Hem þouȝtˢ þe Iwes rentˢ hym natˢ ynowe
And ilkˢ oˢ hem atˢ oþer synne loowe 476
And riȝtˢ anon *commen* Inne þan tomblesters
ffetys and smale and ȝongˢ fruters
Syngers wiþ harpes . bawdes *and* waifrers
Such bene verrey þe deuels officers . 480
To kyndel and blowe þe fyre of leccherye
Thatˢ is annexed [vn]to glotenye
The holy writˢ take I to witnesse
þatˢ lecherie is in wyne *and* dronknesse 484
¶ Lo howe þatˢ dronken Lothˢ vnkindely ¶ nolite inebriari vino in quo est luxuria
Lay by his doughters two vnwittyngly
So dronken he was he nystˢ whatˢ he wroughtˢ
Herodes who so haþ þe stories souȝtˢ 488
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no spurious lines in this MS.*]

PETWORTH (6-T. 318)

[[1] *Addit.* 25,718 reads "And suche oother diuers mischaunces", *leaf* 65[b]]

IN flaundres whilom was a compaignie
Of ȝonge folke þat hawten folye 464
As Riotˢ. Hasard. stewes. *and* tauerns
[[1] Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [Harl. 7335, *f* 141, *bk*]
þei daunce *and* pleie *and* dise boþe daie *and* nyht
And eten *and* drenke al-so ouer al here myht 468
Thorwhe whiche þei done þe deuel sacrifise
Wiþ-inne þe deueles temple in cursed wyse
The superfluys abhomynable [leaf 175]
Here oþes bene so grete *and* dampnable 472
þat it is grisely for to here hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body þei to-tere
Hem þouht. Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
And yche of hem att oþer sinnes lowhe 476
And riht anone þan came tomblesters
ffetis *and* smal *and* ȝonge fruytsters
Singers wiþ harpes baudes wafereres
Such bien þe deuel officiers 480
To kendel *and* blowe þe fire of lychery
þat is annexed to glotonye
þe holy writte take .I. to wittenesse
þat lycherie is in wyne *and* dronkennesse 484
Lo howe þat dronken lothe vnkindelye
Lay be his douhtres two vnweteynglye
So dronke he was he nest what he wrouht
And perfore sore repent him ouhte [spurious] 487*b*
Herodes who so wil þe story seche 488
þere maie ȝe leren *and* be ensample teche [spurious] 488*b*

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 318)

Whan he of wyn / was replet at his feeste 489
Right at his owene table / he yaf his heeste
To sleen the Baptist Iohn / ful gilteloes
¶ Senec seith a good word doutelees ¶ Seneca 492
He seith / he kan no difference fyndе [leaf 148, back]
Bitwix a man / that is out of his mynde
And a man / which that is dronkelewe
But that woodnesse / fallen in a shrewe 496
Persueretb lenger/ than dooth dronkenesse
O glotonye / ful of cursednesse
O cause first of oure confusion
O original / of oure dampnacion 500
Til Crist/ hadde boght vs / with his blood agayn
Lo / how deere / shortly for to sayn
Aboght was / thilke cursed vileynye
Corupt was al this world for glotonye 504
¶ Adam oure fader / and his wyf also
ffro Paradys / to labour and to wo
Were dryuen for that vice / it is no dredе 507
ffor whil pat Adam fasted / as I rede ¶ Ieronimus contra Iouinianum. [Quemdiu innocuit Adam / in Paradiso fuit/ comedit & electus est/ statim duxit vxorem
He was in Paradys / and whan pat he 508
Eet of the fruyt/ deffended on the tree
Anon he was out cast to wo and peyne
O glotonye / on theo wel oghte vs pleyne 512
O wiste a man / how manye maladyes
ffolwen of excesse / and of glotonyes
He wolde been / the moore mesurable
Of his diete / sittynge at his table 516
Allas / the shorte throte / the tendre mouth
Maketh pat Est and West and North and South
In Erthe / in Eir / in water/ man to swynke
To gete a glotoń / deyntee mete and drynke 520
Of this matiere / o Paul wel kanstow trete
Mete vn-to wombe / and wombe eek vn-to mete ¶ Esca ventri & venter escis. deus autem & hanc & illam destruet/
Shal god destroyen bothe / as Paulus seith
Allas / a foul thyng is it/ by my feith 524

Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste 489
Right at his owene table / he yaf his heste
To sleen the Baptist Iohn / ful gilteloes
Senec seith a good word doutelees 492
¶ He seith / he kan no difference fyndе ¶ Nota
Bitwix a man / that is out of his mynde
And a man / which pat is dronkelewe
But that woodnesse / yfallen in a shrewe 496
Perseueretb lenger / than dooth dronkenesse
O glotonye / ful of cursednesse
O cause first of oure confusion
O original / of oure dampnacion 500
Til Crist hadde boght vs / with his blood agayn
Lo how deere / shortly for to sayn
Aboght was / thilke cursed vileynye [leaf 128]
Corupt was al this world for glotonye 504
Adam oure fader/ and his wyf also
ffro Paradys / to labour and to wo
Were dryuen for that vice / it is no dredе
ffor whil pat Adam fasted / as I rede 508
He was in Paradys / and whan pat he // Ieronimus contra Iouinianum [Si Adam] in paradiso fuit / comedit & electus est, statim[ac] duxit vxorem.
Eet of the fruyt defended on a tree
Anon he was out cast to wo and peyne
O glotonye / on theo wel oghte vs pleyne 512
¶ O wiste a man / how manye maladies
ffolwen of excesse / and of glotonyes
He wolde been / the moore mesurable
Of his diete / sittyng at his table 516
Allas the shorte throte / the tendre mouth
Maketh / pat Est and West and North and South
In erthe / in Eyr / in Water / men to swynke
To gete a gloton / deyntee mete and drynke 520
Of this matere / o Paul / wel kanstow trete
Mete vn-to wombe / and wombe eek vn-to mete // esca ventri et venter escis deus autem & hanc & illam destruet/
Shal god destroyen bothe / as Paulus seith
Allas a foul thyng/ is it by my feith

Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste 489
Eygh at his owene table he yaf his heste
To slen the Baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senek seyth a gedd word douteles Seneca. 492
He seyth he can no difference fyndе
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde
And a man which that is dronkelewe
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe 496
Perseueryth lengere than doth dronkenesse
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse
O cause first of oure confusioun
O original of oure dampnacioun 500
Til Cryst hadde bought vs with his blod a-geyn
Lo how deere schortely for to seyn
Aboyghte was thilk cursede vilanye
Corrup was al this world for glotenye 504
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also
ffrom paradys to labour & to wo
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no dredе
flor whil that adam fasted as I rede 508
He was in paradys / & thil that he
Eet of the freut defendit of the tre
A-non he was out cast to wo & pyne
O glotenye on the / wel chyte vs pleyne 512
O wiste a man how manye maladyis
ffolewyn[1] of exces & of glotenyis [1 e inserted]
He wolde been the moore mesurable
Of his dyete sytyynge at his table 516
Allas the schorte throte the tendere mouth
Makyth that est & west & north & South
In erthe in Ayr / in watyr men to swynke [leaf 107]
To gete a glotoun / deinte mete & drynke 520
Of this matire / O paul weel canst thow trete
Mete on-to wombe / & wombe weel vn-to mete
Schal god distroyen / bothe as paul seyth
Allas a foul thyng is it / be myn feith 524

Whan he of wyn was replete at his feste, 489
Right at his owen table yaf his heste
To sleen þe Baptist Iohan ful gulteles
Senek saip eek goode wordes douteles 492
he seip he can no difference fynde
Betwix a man þat is out of his mynde
And a man þat is drunkelewe
But þat wodnesse is fallen in a schrewe 496
Persuereþ lenger þan doþ drunkenes
O glotenye ful of cursednes
O cause first of oure confusion
O original of oure dampnaciõn 500
Til crist hadde brought out wiþ his blood agayn
Lo how deere and schortly was to sayn
Aboute was þe cursed vilanye /
Corrupte was al þis world þurgh glotenye 504
Adam oure fader and his wyf also ¶ Iovinianus contra Iovinianum Quamdiu iniebriatus fuit adam in paradiso fuit. Cursedit et electus est statim
fro paradys to labour and to wo
Were dryuen for þat vice it nya no drede
for whiles þat adam fasted as I rede 508
He was in paradys and whan þat he /
Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tre
Anon he was out cast to woo and peyne
O glotenye on þe wel oughte ous pleigne 512
O wiste a man how many maladyes
folowep of excesse and of glotenyes [leaf 168]
he schulde be þe more mesurable
Of his diete sittyng at þe table 516
Alas þe schorte prote þe tendre moup
Makep þat Est and West north and soup
In erþe in aier in water men to swynke /
To gete a glotoun mete and drynke 520
Of þis matiere o poule wel canst þou entrete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eek vnto mete
Schal god discryuen hope as poule saip
Alas a foul þing is it by my faip / 524

whan he of wyne was replete at his feest 489
Rigt at his owne table yaf his heest
To sleen þe baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senec saip a good word douteles. ¶ Seneca 492
He seip he can no difference fynde
Betwix a man þat is out of his mynde
And a man þat is dronklewe
But þat woodenesse is fallen in a shrewe 496
Persuereþ lenger þan doþ dronknesse
O glotony ful of Cursednesse.
O cause first of our confusion [leaf 218]
Oryginal of our dampnacion 500
Til crist had bought vs wiþ his blood agayn
Lo how dere shortely forto sayne
Aboute was þe Cursed vilanye ¶ Iovinianus contra Iovinianum Quamdiu iniebriatus fuit adam in paradiso fuit. Cursedit & electus est statim
Corrupte was as þis world þorgh glotenye
Adam oure fadere and his wif also
ffrom paradis to labour and to woo
Were driven for þat wise it is no drede
for whiles þat adam fasted as I rede 508
He was in paradys and whan þat hee
Ete of þe fruyte defended on þe tree
Anoon he was out cast to woo & peyne
O glotenye on þe wel out vs pleyne 512
O wist a man how many maladyes
folowep of excesse and of glotonyes
He wolde bene þe more mesurable
Of his diete sitting at his table 516
Alas þe short prote þe tender moupe
Makep þat Est and West norþe & soupe
In erthe in eire in watere men to synk
To geten a gloton deynte mete and drink 520
Of þis matere o poule wel cast þou trete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eke vnto mete
Shal god distroie hoþ as Powle seip
Alas a foule þinge it is be my feip. 524

Whan he of wine was replete att his feste 489
Riht att his owen table þaf his heste
To sleno þe Baptiste Iohñ ful gilteles
Senecaseiþe eke good wordes douteles 492
He seiþe he kan no difference finde
Be-tuex a man þat is oute of his mynde
And a man þat is drongelewe
Bot wodenes is falne in a schrewe 496
Persuereþ longer þan doþ drunkennesse
O glotony ful of cursednesse
O cause firste of oure confusione
O originale of owre dampnaciõne 500
To criste hadde bouht owte wiþ his blode azeine
Lo howe dere *and* schortly was to seine
A-boute was þe cursed velanye
Corrupte was al þis werld poruhe glotonye 504
Adam oure fadere *and* his wif also
Fro paradise to labour *and* to woo
Were dreue for þat vice it is no drede
For whiles þat adam fasted as .I. rede 508
He was in paradise & whan þat hee
Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tree
Anone he was out cast to woo *and* pyne [leaf 173, back]
O glotonye on þe wele ouht vs to pleine 512
O wist a man howe many maladies
Folowep of excesse *and* of glotonies
He schold be þe more mesurable
Of his Diet sittinge att þe table 516
Alas þe schort prote þe tender moupe
Makep þat est *and* west Norþe *and* soupe
In erþe in eyre in water men to swynke
To gette a gloton Mete *and* drinkge 520
Of þis matiere o paule wele cans þou entrete
Metee vn-to wome *and* wombe eke vn-to mete
Schal god discriuen hope as poule seiþe
Alas a foule þinge it is be my feiþe 524

To seye this word / and fouler is the dede
Whan man so drynketh / of the white and rede
That of his throte / he maketh his pryuee
Thurgh thilke cursed superfluitee 528
¶ The Apostel wepyng' seith ful pitously ¶ Ad Philipenses capitulo 3°
Ther walken manye / of whiche yow toold haue I
I seye it now wepyng' with pitous voya
Ther been enemys of Cristes croys 532
Of whiche the ende is deeth / wombe is hir god
O wombe / o. bely / o. stynkyng Cod
ffulfilled of donge / and of corrupcioun
At either ende of thee / foul is the soun 536
How greet labour/ and cost' is thee to fynde
Thise Cookes / how they stampe / and streyne and grynde
And turnen substaunce in-to Accident'
To fulfillen / al thy likerous talent' 540
Out of the harde bones knokke they [leaf 128]
The mary / for they caste noght a-wey
That may go thurgh the golet' softe and swoote
Of spicerie / of leef' / and bark' and roote 544
Shal been his sauce ymaked by delit'
To make hym yet' a newer appetit'
But certes / he that haunteth swiche delices ¶ Qui autem in deliciis est vivens mortuus est
Is deed / whil þat he lyueth in the vices 548
¶ A lecherous thyng' is wyn and dronkenesse ¶ luxurious vero vinum / et consuetudinem christus
Is ful of stryuyng' and of wrecchednesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thy face
Sour is thy breeth / foul artow to embrace 552
And thurgh thy dronke nose / semeth the soun
As though thou seydest ay Sampsoun Sampsoun
And yet god woot Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
Thou fallest/ as it were a styked swyn 556
Thy tonge is lost/ and al thyn honeste cure
ffor dronkenesse / is verray sopulture
Of mannes wit' and his discrecion
In whom þat drynke hath dominacion 560

To seye this word / and fouler is the dede 525
Whan man so drynketh / of the white & rede
That of his throte / he maketh his pryuee
Thurgh / thilke cursed superfluite 528
¶ The Apostle wepyng' seith ful pitously // Ad Philipenses capitulo 3°,
Ther walken manye / of whiche yow toold haue I
I seye it now / wepyng' with pitous woys
Ther been enemys / of Cristes croys 532
Of whiche the ende is deth / wombe is hir god
O wombe / o bely / o stynkyng cod
ffulfilled of dong' and of corrupcioun
At either ende of thee / foul is the soun 536
How greet labour / and cost' is thee to fynde
Thise Cokes / how they stampe / & streyne / & grynde
And turnen substance / in-to accident'
To fulfillen al / the likerous talent' 540
Out of the harde bones / knokke they
The mary / for they caste nat awey
That may go thurgh the golet' softe and swoto' [leaf 128, back]
Of Spicerie / of lief / and barky and roote 544
Shal been his Sauce / ymaked by delit
To make hym yet' a newer appetit'
But certes / he that haunteth swiche delices ¶ qui autem in deliciis est vivens / mortuus est /
Is deed / whil þat he lyueth in the vices
¶ A lecherous thyng is wyn // and dronkenesse ¶ luxurious vero / vinum
Is ful of stryuyng' and of wrecchednesse ¶ et consuetudinem christus
O dronke man / disfigured is thy face
Sour is thy breeth / foul artow to embrace 552
And thurgh thy dronke nose / semeth the soun
As though thou seydest ay / Sampsoun Sampsoun . .
And yet god woot Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
Thou fallest as it were a stiked swyn 556
Thy tonge is lost/ and al thyn honest cure
ffor dronkenesse / is verray sepulture
Of mannes wit/ and his discrecion
In whom þat drynke / hath domynacion 560

To seye this word / & foulere is the dede
Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reede
That of his throte / he makyth his *priue*
Thurgh thilke cursede / superflaite 528
The apostele wepynge / seyth ful pytously
T[h]ere walkyn manye / of whiche ȝow told haue I
I seye it now / wepynge with pitous woys
There been enemyis / of crystis croys 532
Of whiche the ende is deth / wombe is here god
O wombe / O bely / O stynkynge Cod
ffulfyld of dunge & of corrupcioun
At eythyr ende of the foul is the soun 536
How greet labour & cost is the to fynde
These cookis[1] how they stampe & streyne & grynde [1 is corr.]
And turnye substauns in-to accident
To fulfille al the lykerous talent 540
Out of the harde bonys knokke they
The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
That may geon thurgh the golet softe & soote
Of spicerye / of lef / of bark / of roote 544
Schal been his saus / makyd bi delyt
To make hym ȝit / a newere apetit
But certis he that / haunty th swyche delicis
Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis 548
A lecherous thyng / is wyn and[2] dronkenesse [2 and later]
Is ful of stryuyng & of wrechedenesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
Sour is thyn breth / foul art ȝou to enbrace 552
And thour thyn dronke nose / semyth the soun
As thow ȝou seydyst euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
And ȝit god wot/ Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
Thow fallist / as it weere a stekyd swyn 556
Thyn tunge is lost & al thyn honeste cure [leaf 207, back]
ffor drunkenesse is verray sepulture
Oof mannys wit & his discreciou
In whom that drynk hath dominaciou 560

To say þis word and fouler is þe dede ¶ Esca vt tibi & venter escis deus [?] sartem & hanc in illas desiru.
When men so drynkeþ of þe white and þe rede /
þat of his þrote he makeþ his pryue
þurgh þilke cursed superfluite 528
The apostel wepyng seiþ ful pitously
Ther walken many of which ȝou told haue I
I say it now wepyng wiþ pitous voys
Ther ben enemys of cristes croys 532
Of which þe ende is deþ þe wombe is here god
O wombe o holy o stynkynge kod
ffulfilde of dunge and of corupciõn
At eyþer ende of þe foule is þe soun 536
How grete cost and labour is to fynde
þise cookes how þey scampe and streyne and grynde /
And turnen substaunce in-to accident
To fulfille al þy likerous talent 540
Out of þe harde bones knokken þay
þe mary for þay caste nought away
þat may go þurgh þe golet softe and swoote
Of spicerie of leues bark and roote 544
Schal ben his sause y-maad by delyte
To make him ȝit a newer appetite
But certes he þat hauntеþ suche delices
Is deed whiles þat he lyueþ in þe vices 548
A lecherous þing is wyn and drunkenes /
Is ful of stryuyng and of wrecchednes [leaf 128, back]
O drunken man disfigured is þi face
ffoul is þi breþ foul art þou to embrace 552
And þurgh þin drunken nose semeþ þi soun
As þouȝh þou seydest ay Sampsõn Sampsõn
And ȝit god woot Sampsõn drank neuer no wyn
Thew fallest as it were a stiked swyn 556
Thyn tunge is lost and alle þin honeste cures
ffor drunkenes is verray sepulcures
Of mannes wit and his discrecion
In whom þat drynke haþ dominacion 560

To saie þis worde and fouler is þe dede
When men so drinken of þe white *and* rede
þat of his þrote he makeþ his priuee
Thorgh þilk cursed Superfluite 528
þe Apostel wepinge seiþ ful pitously
þer walken mony of which tolde haue I
I saie it nowe weping wiþ pitous vois
þor bene enemyes of cristes croys 532
Of whiche þe ende is deþ. Wombe is her god
O woombe o baly. o stynking cod.
ffulfilled of donge. and of corrupciõn
At eiþer eende of þe foule is þe susoñ 536
Howe grete cost and labour is to fynde [leaf 218, back]
Thise Cokes howe þei stampe streyne *and* grynde
And turnen substance into accident
To ffulfille alle þe likerous talent 540
Out of þe hard bones knokke þei
þe mary for þei cast nat away
þat may goo þorgh þe golett sauf *and* soote
Of spicery of leeues berk and roote 544
Shal bene his sause ymade be delite
To maken hym ȝit a newe appetite
But certes he þat hauntеþ suche delices
Is dede whiles þat he lyueþ in þoo vices 548
A lecherous þinge is wyne *and* dronknesse
It is ful of strivinge and of wrecchednesse
O dronken man disfigured in þi face
ffoule is þi breþ foule art þou to enbrace 552
And þorgh þi dronken nose soueþ þ' soune
As þouȝh þou seidest ay Sampson Sampsoun
And ȝit god woot sampson dronk neuers no wyne
þow fallest as it were a dronken swyne 556
þi tunge is lost and alle þine honest Cure
ffor drunknesse is verray sepulture
Of mannys witte and his discrecion
In whoom þat drink haþ dominacion 560

To seie þis worde *and* fouler is þe dede
When men so drenken of þe white *and* of þe rede
þat of his þrote he maade his priuetee
þoruhe þilke cursed superfluyte 528
þe Appostell wepeinge seiþe ful pitously
þere walken mony of whiche ȝoue tolde haue .I.
.I. saye it nowe wepeinge wiþ pitous voice
There bien enmyes of cristes croice 532
Of whiche þe ende is deþe þe wombe is hire god
O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
Fulfilled of donge *and* of corrupcione
Att eyþe[r] ende of þe foule is þe soune 536
Howe grete cost *and* laboure is to finde
þes cokes howe þaie stame *and* striue *and* grinde
And turne substance in-to accident
To fulfil al þi lykorous talent 540
Oute of þe harde bones knoke þeie
þe mery for þei cast nouht aweie
þat maie go þoruh þe golet soft *and* swote
Of spicere of leues barke *and* rote 544
Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
To maak him ȝitt a newere appetite
Bot certes he þat hauntеþ suche delices
Is dede whiles þat he leueþ in þe vices 548
A lycherous þinge is wyne *and* dronkennesse
Is ful of stryueynge *and* of wrechednesse
O dronken man disfigured is þi face.
Foul is þi breþ. foule ert þou to embrace 552
And þoruhe þi drongen nose semeþe þi soune [leaf 172]
As þouhe þou ay said Samson samsoune
And ȝit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
þou falest as a dronken swyne 556
þi tonge is loste *and* al þine honest cures
For dronkenes is verreie sepultures
Of mannes witte *and* his discrecion
In whome þat drinke haþ *domi*nacion 560

He kan no conseil kepe / it is no drede
Now kepe *yow* / fro the white and fro the rede
And namely / fro the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle / in flyssistrete / or in Chepe 564
This wyn of Spaigne / crepeth subtilly
In othere wynes / growynge faste by
Of which ther ryseth swich fumositee
That *whan* a man hath dronken draughtes thre * 568
And weneth / that he be at hoom in Chepe
He is in Spaigne / right at the toune of lepe
Nat at the Rochels / ne at Burdeux toun
And thanne wol he seye / Sampsoun Sampsoun 572
¶ But herkneth lordes / o word I yow preye
That alle the soureyn Actes dar I seye
Of victories / in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god / þat is omnipotent 576
Were doon in Abstinence / and in preyere
Looketh the Bible / and ther ye may it leere
¶ Looke Attilla the grete Conquerour
Deyde in his *sleepe* / *with* shame and *dishonour* 580
Bledynge ay at his nose in dronkenesse
A Capitayn / sholde lyue in sobrenesse
And ouer al this / auyseth yow *right* wel
What was comaunded / vn to Lamwel ¶ Noli vinum dare 584
Nat Samuel / but Lamwel seye I
Redeth the Bible / and fynde it expresly
Of wyn yeuynge to hem þat han Iustise
Namoere of this / for it may wel suffise 588
A Nd now I haue spoken of Glotonye [leaf 143, back]
Now wol I yow / deffenden hasardrye ¶ Of Hasardrye
Hasard / is verray mooder of lesynges ¶ Pollicratici [Ioannis Sarisburiensis] libro 1º / Mendacium & periurium mater est Alea.
And of deceite / and cursed forsweryngesⁿ
Blasphemyng of *crist* manslaughtre *and* wast also
Of catel and of tyme / and forthermo
It is reproue / and contrarie of honour
ffor to ben holde / a *commune* hasardour 596

He kan no conseil kepe / it is no drede
Now kepe yow / fro the white and fro the rede
And namely / fro the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle / in flisslistrete / or in Chepe 564
This wyn of Spaigne / crepeth subtilly
In othere wynes / growynge faste by
Of which / ther riseth swich fumositee
That whan a man / hath dronken draghtes thre 568
And weneth þat he be / at hom in Chepe
He is in Spaigne / *right at* the toune of lepe
Nat at the Rochel / ne at Burdeux toun
And thanne wol he seyn / Sampson Sampsoun 572
¶ But herkneth lordynges / o word I *yow preye*
That alle the soureyn actes / dar I seye
Of victories / in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god / that is omnipotent 576
Were doon in abstinence / and in prayere
Looketh the Bible / and ther ye may it leere
¶ Looke Attilla / the grete conquerour
Deyde in his sleepe / with shame and dishonour 580
Bledyng at his nose / in dronkenesse
A Capitayn / sholde lyue in sobrenesse
¶ And ouer al this / auyseth yow right wel [leaf 192]
What was comaundid / vn-to Lamwel ¶ Noli vinum dare, &c. 584
Nat Samuel / but Lamwel seye I
Redeth the Bible / and fynd it expresly
Of wyn yeuynge / to hem þat han Iustise
Namoere of this / for it may wel suffise 588
¶ And now / that I haue spoken of glotonye
Now wol I / yow defende hasardrye
Hasard / is verray moder of lesynges ¶ Pollicratici libro 1º Mendacium & periurium mater est Alea.
And of deceite / and cursed forsweryngesⁿ
Blaspheme of Crist manslaughtre / and wast also
Of catel / and of tyme / and forthermo
It is reproue / and contrarie of honour
ffor to ben holden / a *commune* hasardour 596

He can no conseyl kepe it is no drede
Now kepe ȝow *from* the white & *from* the reede
And namely *from* the white wyn of lepe
That is to selle in fiche streete or in Chepe 564
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtily
In othere wynys growynge faste by
Of which there ryseth swich fumosite
That whan a man hane dronkyn drauȝtis thre 568
And weneth that he be at *hom* in chepe
He is in spayne ryȝt at the *toun* of leepe
Nat at rochel / ne at burdȝux toun
And thanne wele he seye sampsoun sampsoun 572
But herkenyth lordyngis o word I ȝow preye
That alle the soureyn actis dar I seye
Of victoryis in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god that is omnypotent 576
Were don in abstinence & in preyere
Lokyth the bible & there ȝe may it leere
Loke attilla the greete conquerour
Deyede in his slep / with schame & dishonour 580
Bledynge at his nose in dronkenesse
A Capitayn schulde leue in soberenesse
And ouyr al this / aviseth ȝow ryȝt weel
What was comaundit to Lamuel 584
Nat Samuel but Lamuel seye I
Redyth the byble / & fynde it expresly
Of wyn ȝeuynge to *hem* that han iustise
Namore of this for it may I-nough suffyse 588
And now that I haue spokyn of glotenye
Now wele I ȝow defende hasarderye
Hasard is verray modyr of lesyngis
And of disseyd & cursede forsweryngis 592
Blaspheme of Cryst manslaunt & wast also
Of catel of tyme / & ferthere mo
¶ It is repref & contrarye to honour [leaf 286]
ffor to ben holdyn a *comoun* hasardour 596

He can no counsail kepe it is no drede
Now kepe ȝou fro þe white and fro þe rede
Namly fro þe white wyn of lepe
þat is to selle in fisschstret or in Chepe / 564
This wyn of Spayne crepeþ subtilly
In oþer wynes growyng faste by
Of which þer ryseþ such fumosite
þat whan a man haþ drunken draughtes þre / 568
And weneþ þat he be at home in chepe
he is in spayne right at þe toune of lepe
Nought at þe Rochel ne at Burdeux toun
And þanne wolen þey sayn Sampsoun Sampsoun 572
But herkneþ lordinges o word I ȝou prey
That all þe souerein actes dar I say
Of victories in þe olde testament
þat þurgh verray god þat is omnipotent 576
Were don in abstinence and in prayere
lokeþ þe bible and þere ȝe may it leere
lokeþ attyla þe grete conquerour
Deyed in his slepe wiþ schame and dishonour 580
Bledyng ay at his nose in drunkenes
A Capitayne schulde lyue in sobernes /
And ouer al þis avise ȝou right wel
What was comanded vnto Iamuel 584
Nought Samuel but Iamuel say I /
Redeþ þe bible and fyndeþ it expressely [leaf 120]
Of wyn ȝeuynge to hem þat han iustice
Nomore of þis for it may wel suffice 588
And now þat I haue spoke of glotonye
Now wole I defende ȝou hasardye
hasard is verray mooder of lesynges
And of disceipt cursed forswerynges 592
Blaspheme of crist and mansleynges also
Of bataýle of tyme and of oþer mo
It is reprefff and contrarie to honour
ffor to be holde a comune hasardour 596

He can no counsaile kepe it is no drede
Nowe kepe ȝou from þe white *and* fro þe rede
Namely from þe white wyne of lepe
þat is to selle in fisshstrete *and* in chepe 564
This wyne of spayn crepeþ subtilly
In oþer wynes growinge faste by
Of woche riseth suche fumosite
þat whan a man haþ dronke a draught or þre 568
And weneþ þat he be at home in chepe
þan is he in spayn right at þe toune of lepe
Nought at the rochell ne at burdeux toun
And þan wil þei say . Sampson sampsoun 572
But harkeneþ lordingges oo þing I ȝou pray
þat alle þe soureyn actes dar I say
Of victories in olde testament [leaf 212]
þat porghe verrey god þat is omnipotent 576
Weren doon in abstinence *and* in preiere
Lokeþ þe bible and þer ȝemay it lere
Lokeþ Attila þe grete conquerour
Deide in his sclepe wiþ shame *and* dishonour 580
Bledinge at his nose in dronknesse
A Captayn shuld live in sobrenesse
And ouer al þise avise ȝow right well
What was comanded vnto Iamuell 584
Not Samuel but Iamuel say .I. ¶ Noli vinum dare
Redeþ þe bible and fyndeþ it expresly
Of wyne ȝeuynge of hem þat aren Iustise
No more of þis for it may suffise 588
And now þat I haue spoken of glotenye
Nowe wil I defende ȝou hasardye
¶ Hasard is verrey modere of lesinggos ¶ *Folleratici* [Jo. Sarisburiensis] *libro I. mendacium & periuriorum mater est alea*
And of disceite cursed forswerynges 592
Blaspheme of crist mansclaughter and wanat also/
Of bataile and of tyme and of ferpermoo
It is reprefff and contrarie to honoure
fforto be holden a comon hasardoure 596

He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
Now kepe ȝowe fro þe white *and* fro þe reede
Namely fro þe white wyne of lepe
þat is to sel in fische strete or in chep 564
þis wyne of Spayne crepeþ Sotelly
In oþer wynes groweinge fast by
Of whiche *þere* riseþ suche fumosite
þat whan a man haþ dronke drauhtes þre 568
And weneþ þat he be att home in chepe
He is in spayne riht atte þe toune of lepe
Nouht att þe Rochel ne att Bordeux toune
And þan wille *þei seyn* Sampsoñe Sampsone 572
Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. ȝow preie
þat al þe *soureigne* attes dar .I. seie
Of victories in þe olde testament
þat porube verrey god þat is omnipotent 576
Weere done in abstinence *and* in preiere
Loke þe bible *and þere* ȝo maie it leere .
Loke Atthela þe grete conqueroure
Deyed in his slepe wiþ schame *and* dishonoure 580
Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkenesse
A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
And ouer al þis a-vise ȝow riht wele
What was comand vn-to Lamuele 584
Nouht Samuel bot Lamuel saie .I.
Redeþe þe bible *and* findeþ it expresly
Of wyne ȝifinge to hem *þat* han Iustice
No mor of þis for it mai wele suffice 588
And now þat .I. haue spoke of glotonye
Nowe wil .I. defend ȝowe hasardye
Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
And *of* deceyte Cursed forswereinges 592
Blaspheme of criste *and* mansleinges also
Of bataile oft time and of oþer mo
It is repreue *and* contrarie to honoure [leaf 170, back]
ffor to be holde a commune hasardoure 596

And euer the hyer/ he is of estaat
The moore / is he holden desolaat
If that a Prynce / vseth hasardrye
In alle gouernance and policye 600
He is / as by commune opinion
Yholde the lasse / in reputacion
¶ Stilbon / that was a wys embassadour
Was sent to Corynthe / in ful greet honour 604
ffro Lacidomye / to maken hire Alliaunce
And whan he cam / hym happed[e] par chaunce
That alle the gretteste / that were of that lond
Pleyynge atte hasard / he hem fond 608
ffor which / as soone / as it myghte be
He stal hym hoom agayn / to his contree
And seyde / ther wol I nat lese my name
Ne I wol nat take on me so greet defame 612
Yow for to allie / vn-to none hasardours
Sendeth / othere wise Embassadours
ffor by my trouthe / me were leuere dye
Than I yow sholde / to hasardours allye 616
ffor ye that been / so glorious in honours
Shul nat allyen yow / with hasardours
As by my wyl / ne as by my tretee
This wise Philosophre / thus seyde hee 620
¶ Looke eek that the kyng Demetrius
The kyng of Parthes as the book seith vs
Sente him / a paire of dees of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed / hasard ther-biforn 624
ffor which / he heeld his glorie / or his renoun
At no value / or reputacioun
Lordes may fynden / oother maner pley
Honeste ynough / to dryue the day awey 628
Now wol I speke / of othes false and grete ¶ Or sweryng' & forsweryng'.
A word or two / as olde bookes trete
Greet sweryng' is a thyng abhominable
And fals sweryng' is yet moore reprenable 632

And euere the hyer / he is of estaat
The moore is he holden desolat
If *þat* a Prynce / vseth hasardrye
In alle gouernance / and policye 600
He is / as by commune opynyon
Yholde / the lasse in reputacion
¶ Stilbon / that was a wys Embassadour
Was sent to Corynthe / in ful gret honour 604
ffro lacedomye / to make hire *alliaunce*
And whan he cam / hym happed *par* chaunce
That alle the gretteste / *þat* were of that lond
Pleiynge at the hasard / he hem fond 608
ffor which as soone / as it myghte be
He stal hym hom agayn / to his contree
And seyde / ther wol I nat lese my name
Ny wol nat take on me / so greet defame 612
Yow for to allie / vn-to none hasardours
Sendeth / othere wise Embassadours
ffor by my trouthe / me were leuere dye
Than I yow sholde / to hasardours allye 616
ffor ye that been / so glorious in honours
Shal nat allye yow / with hasardours
As by my wyl / ne as by my tretee
This wise Philosophre / thus seyde he 620
¶ Looke eek / that to the kyng Demetrius
The kyng of Parthes / as the book seith vs
Sente hym a paire of dees / of gold in scorn [leaf 100, back]
ffor he hadde vsed / hasard *ther biforn* 624
ffor which / he heeld his glorie / or his renoun
At no value / or reputacioun
Lordes may fynden / oother manere pley
Honeste ynow / to dryue the day awey 628
¶ Now wol I speke / of oothes false and grete
A word or two / as olde bokes trete
¶ Greet sweryng' is a thyng abhomynable
And fals sweryng' is yet moore reprenable 632

And euere the heyere he is of [1]estat[1] [[1]—[1] *corrected*]
The moore is he holdyn desolat
ȝif that a prynce vseth hasarderye
In alle gouernaunce & policie 600
He is as be comune opinioun
I-holde the lesse in reputacioun
Stilboun *þat* was a wys *Embassadour*
Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour 604
ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce
And whan he cam hym happede *par* chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond 608
ffor which as soone as it myghte be
He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cuntre
¶ And seyde there wel I nat lesse myn name
Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame 612
ȝow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys
Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys
ffor be myn trouthe me were leuere dye
Than I ȝow schulde to hasardourys alye 616
ffor ȝe that been so gloryous in honourys
Schal not a-lye ȝow to hasardourys
By myn wil ne as bi myn tretee
This wyse philisophere thus seyde he 620
Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus
The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs
Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn 624
ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun
At no valu or reputacioun
¶ Lordis may fynde other maner pley
Honeste I now to dryue the day a-wey 628
Now wele I speke of othes false & greete
A word or two as olde bokys trete
Greet sweryngе is a thyng abhominable
And fals sweryngе [2]is ȝit[2] more reprenable [[2]—[2] *corrected*] 632

And euer þe hyer he is of estate
þe more he is y-halden desolate
If þat a prince vse hasardrye
In alle gouernaunce and alle policye 600
he is as by comun opynyoñ
y-halde þe lasse in reputacioñ
[Stilbon that was holde . a wise ambassatour
Was sent in-to Corynthy . with ful grete honour] [Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 222]
ffro Calydonye to makon him alleaunce
And whan he cam him happede þis chaunce
þat alle þe grettest þat were of þis lande
Pleyng at þe hasard he hem fande 608
ffor which as sone as þat mighte be
he stal him home azein to his cuntre
And sayde þer I wol nought lese my name
I ne wol nought take on me so gret diffame 612
ȝou to alleye to none hasardoures
Sendeþ oþerwise embassetoures
ffor by my trouþe me were leuer deye /
þan I to ȝou schulde hasardoures alleye / 616
ffor ȝe þat ben so glorious in honoures
Schal nouȝt aleye ȝou wiþ hasardoures
As by my witle ne as by my trete
þis wise Philosophre sayde to me 620
loke þou vse no pley of dees in þin hous
loke eek þat to þe king Demetrus
Sente him a payre of dees of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasardye þer byforn [leaf 120, back] 624
ffor which he holde his glorie and his renoun
At no value of reputaciom
lordes mighten fynden oþer maner pley
honeste ynough to dryue þe day swey 628
NOw wol I speke of oþes false and grete
A word or tuo as oþer bookes entrete
Gret swerynge is a þing abhominable
And fals sweryngе is more reprouable 632

And euer þe hier he is of estate
The more he is holden desolate
ȝif þat a prince vse hasardie
In al gouernance and policye 600
He is as by comon opinioñ
Holde þe lasse in reputacioñ
¶ Stilboon þat was holde a wise embassatour ¶ Stilboñ .i. Mercurius.
Was sent into Corinth with grete honour.
ffro Calidoyne to make hem alliance
And whan he cam hem happed þis chance
And al þe grettest þat were of þat lond
Pleyng at þe hasard he hem fond 608
ffor which as sone as þat myȝt be
He stale hym home azein to his cuntre
And saide þere I wold not lese my name
I wold nat take on me so gret diffame. 612
ffor to allye ȝou to noon hasardours ·/ [leaf 210, back]
Sendeþ oþer wiser embassatours ./
ffor by my trouþe me were leuere dye
þan I shuld . ȝow to hasardours allie 616
But ȝe þat bene so glorious in honoures.
Shal not allie ȝou wiþ hasardours
As by my wille ne as by my trete
This wis philisophre þus seide hee 620
Loke eeke þat to þe kinge Demetreus
The kyng of partes as þe booke seiþ þus
Sent hym a paire of golden dys in scorne
ffor he had vsed hasardrie þer byforne 624
ffor whiche he heelde his glorie and his renoun
ffor no value of reputaciom
lordes myght fynde oþer manere playe
Honest ynowe to dryue þe day awaye 628
Now wil I speke of oþes fals *and* grete
A worde or twoo as oþer bookes entrete .
Grete sweringe is a þing abhominable
And fals sweringe is moche more reprouceable 632

And euer þe hihere he his of state
þe more yhalden is he dissolate
If þat a prince vse hasardie
In al *gouernance and* al policie 600
He *is* as be *commune* opinioñ
.L-halde þe lasse in reputacioñ
[Stilbon that was Ihalde a wis Embassetour
Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honour] [Addit. 26,719, leaf 57, back]
ffro Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce
And whan he cam him happed þis chaunce
That al þe grettest þat were of þis lande
Pleynge att þe Hasard he hem fande 608
For whiche as sone as þat miht be
He stale him home azeine to his contre
And seide þere .I. wold nouht lese my name
.I. wil nouht take on me so grete defame 612
ȝowe for to alleye to none hasardoures
Sendeþ oþere wise embassadoures
For be my troupe me were leuer deye
þan .I. to ȝowe hasadoures scholde alleye 616
For ȝe þat bien so glorious in honoures
Schall nouȝt alleye ȝowe wiþ asardoures
As be my wiłł ne as be my trete
This wise philosophre þus seide to me 620
Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house
Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius
Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren
For he hadd vsed hasardry for be-forne 624
For whiche he held his glorie *and* renoune
And no valewe of reputacione
Lordes myhten finde oþere manere pleie
Honest ynouhe to driue þe daie a-weie 628
NOw wole .I. speke of othes fals *and* grete
A worde or tuo as oþere bookes trete
Grete swereynge is a þinge abhominable
And fals swereinge is more repreueable 632

The heighe god / forbad sweryng^e at al ¶ Nolite omnino iurare
Witnesse on Mathew / but in special
Of sweryng^e seith the hooly Iereme^y ¶ Iereme. 4°. ij. Iurabis in veritate in Iudicio & Iustitia
Thou shalt seye sooth thyne othes and nat lye 636
And swere in doom / and eek in rightwisnesse [leaf 144]
But ydel sweryng^e is a cursednesse
Bihoold and se / that in the firste table
Of heighe goddes hestes honurable 640
Hou / that the seconde heeste / of hym / is this
Take nat my name / in ydel or amys
Lo rather he forbedeth swich sweryng^e
Than homycide / or any cursed thyng^e 644
I seye / that as by ordre / thus it stondeth
This knowen / that hise heestes vnderstondeth
How *þat* / the seconde heeste of god is that
And forther ouer / I wol thee telle al plat^e 648
That vengeance / shal nat parten from his hous
That of hise othes / is to outrageous
By goddes *precious* herte / and by his nayles
And by the blood of Crist^e that is in Hayles 652
Seuene is my chaunce / and thyn is cynk^e *and* treye
By goddes Armes / *if thou falsly* pleye
This daggere / shal thurgh-out thyn herte go
This fruyt cometh / of the bicched bones two 656
fforsweryng^e Ire / falsnesse / Homycide
Now for the loue of Crist^e *þat* for vs dyde
Lete youre othes / bothe grete and smale
But sires / now wol I telle forth my tale 660
¶ Thise Riotours thre / of whiche I telle
Longe erst^e er *prime* rong^e of any belle
Were set hem / in a Tauerne to drynke
And as they *sat* they herde a belle clynke 664
Biforn a cors / was caried / to his graue
That oon of hem / gan callen to his knaue
Go bet quod he / and axe redily
What cors is this / *þat* passeth heer forby 668

The heighe god / forbad sweryng at al
Witnesse on Mathew / but in special ¶ Nolite iurare omnino Mathei 5°
*Of sweryng*e seith the holy Iereme*y* ¶ Iereme. 4°. Iurabis in veritate in Iudicio & Iustitia
Thow shalt swere sooth thyne othes / & nat lye 636
And swere in dom / and eek in rightwisnesse
But ydel sweryng^e is a cursednesse
¶ Bihoold and se / *þat* in the firste table
Of heighe goddes hestes honurable 640
How *þat* the seconde heste of hym / is this
Take nat my name / in ydel or amys
Lo rather he forbedeth swich sweryng^e
Than homycide / or many a cursed thyng^e 644
I seye / *þat* as by ordre / thus it standeth
This knoweth / that hise hestes vnderstandeth
How that the seconde heste of god is that
And forther ouer / I wol thee telle al *plat*^e 648
That vengeance / shal nat parten from his hous
That of hise othes / is to outrageous
By goddes precious herte / and by his nayles
And by the blood of Crist^e that is in hayles 652
Seuene is my chance / and thyn is cynk & treye
By goddes armes / if thow falsly pleye
This dagger / shal thurgh out thyn herte go
This frut cometh / of the bicche bones two 656
fforsweryng^e / Ire / falsnesse / homycide
Now for the loue of Crist^e that for vs dyde
Lete youre othes / bothe grete and smale
But sires / now wol I / telle forth my tale 660
¶ Thise Riotours thre / of which I telle
Longe erst^e er Pryme rong^e of any belle
Were set hem / in a Tauerne to drynke [leaf 296]
And as they sat^e they herde a belle klynke 664
Biforn a cors / was caryed to his graue
That oon of hem / gan callen to his knaue
Go bet quod he / and axe redily
What cors is this / *þat* passeth heer forby 668

The hye god[1] forbad sweryngе at al [1. *first* good] [leaf 303, back]
Witnesse of Mathew but in special
Of sweryngе seyth the holy Iereme*y*
Thow schalt swere soth thynne othis & not lye 636
And swere in dom & ek in rygthwysnesse
But ydele sweryngе is a cursednesse
Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table
Of heye goddys hestis honurable 640
How that the secounde heste of hym is this
Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys
Lo rathere he forbedyth sweche sweryngе
Than homyside or manye a cursede thyng 644
I seye that as by ordere thus it standith
This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde
How that the secunde heste of god is that
And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat 648
That vengeaunce schal nat passe from his hous
That of hise othis is to outrageous
By godys precyus herte & by hise naylys
And by the blod o crist that is in haylys 652
Seuene is myn chaunce / & thyn is synk & treye
By godys armys ȝif thow falsely pheye
This daggar schal thorgh out thyn herte go
This frent comyth of þe bicche bonys two 656
fforsweryngе Ire falsenesse homysyde
Now for the loue of cryst *þat* for vs deyede
Loyeth ȝoure sweryngе bothe greete & smale
But serys now wele I telle forth myn tale 660
Theise riotourys thre of whiche I telle
Longe erst er pryme rong the belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drynke 663
And as the[y] sat / they herde a belle [2]clynke[2] [[2]–[2] *later*]
By-forn a cors was caryed to his graue
That on of hem gan callyn to his knaue
Go bet quod he and axe redyly
What cors is this that caryed is forby 668

þe hiht god forbad sweryng' at' al
Witnesse at' Matthew but' in special
Of' sweryng' seiþ þe holy Ieromie
þou schalt' swere soþ þin oþes and nought' lye / 636
And swere in doome and eek' in rightwisnesse
But' ydel sweryng' is a cursednesse
Bihold and see þat' in þe ferste table /
Of' heyhe goddes hestes honurable / 640
how þat' þe seconde heste of' him is þis /
Take nought' my name in ydelnesse amys /
Lo raþer he forbedeþ such sweryng'
Or Omycyde or eny oþer cursed þing' 644
I say as þus by ordre þus it' standeþ
This knoweþ þat' his hestes vnderstandeþ
how þat' þe seconde heste of' god is þat'
And forþermore I wol þe telle al þat' 648
þat' vengeaunte schal nout' parte fro his hous
þat' of' his othis is so outrageous
By goddes precious herte and his nayles
And by his blood þat' is in hayles 652
Seuen is my chaunce and þin is fyue and þre /
By goddes armes if' þou falsly pleye me
þis dagger schal þurgh þin herte go
þis fruyt' comeþ of' þe bieched bones two 656
ffor sweryng' Ire falsnes homicyde
Now for þe loue of' crist' þat' for vs dyde
Leueþ youre oþes boþe grete and smale
ffor cristes sake and herkne to my tale [leaf 290] 660
þise ryotoures þre of' which I telle
longe er pryme ronge eny belle
Were sette hem in a taueme for to drynke /
And as þey sate þey herde a belle clynke / 664
Byforn a corps was caryed to his graue
þat' oon of' hem gan calle to his knaue /
Go bet' quoþ he and axe redyly
What' corps is þis þat' passeþ faste by / 668

The highe god forbere sweryng' at' alle ¶ Nolite omnino iurare
Witnesse of mathewe but' in speciall
Of sweryngo [seiþ] þe holy Ieremye. ¶ Ieremie 4° Iurabis iuste in veritate in iudicio & iustitia.
Thowe shalt' swere soþe þine oþes *and* not' lie
And swere in doome and eke in rightwisnesse
But' ydel sweringe is a cursednesse
Biholde and see þat' in þe first table.
Of hie goddes hestes honurable 640
How þat' twoo hestes of hym is þis
Take not' my tale in ydelnes amys
Loo raþer he forbedeþ such sweryngo
Than homicide or eny oþer þinge. 644
I seie as þus by order it' standeþ
This knowen þat' hestes vnderstondeþ
How þat' þe Secounde heest of god is þat
And ferþer ouer I wil þe telle al þat' 648
þat' vengeance shal not' part' from his hous
þat' of his oþes is so outrageous.
By goddys precious hert' and his nailles [leaf 290]
And by his blood þat' is in' hailles 652
Seuen is my chance and his .v. *and* thre
By goddys armes ȝif þou falsly plaie me
This daggard shal þorgh þine hert' goo.
This fruite commeþ of þilk bones twoo. 656
ffor-sweringe Ire falsenesse homycide
Now for þe loue of crist' þat' for vs dyde
Leueþ youre oþes bothe grete and smale
ffor I shal telle you a mervelous tale / 660
Thise Riotours of which I telle.
Longe erste er prime. ronge eny belle
Were sette in a taueme for to drynke
And as þei satte þei herd a belle chink' 664
Byforn a corpe was caried to his graue
þat' oon of hem can calle to his knaue /
Goo bette quod he and aske redely
What' coors is þat' þat' passeþ forþ by 668

The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al
Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
Of swereinge seiþe holy Ieromye
Thowe shalt swere soþe þine oþes *and* nouht lye 636
And swere in dome *and* eke in rihtwisnesse
Bot Idel swereinge is a cursedenesse
Be-holde *and* see þat in þe first table [leaf 177]
Of hihe goddes hestes honurable 640
How þat þe secunde hest of him is þis
Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
Lo raþer he for-bedes sucha sweereinge
Or Omyside or any oþer Cursed þinge 644
.I. seie as be order þus it standeþ
[This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] (Adam. 25,718, leaf 58)
How þat þe secunde hest of god is þat
And forþermore .I. wil þe tel al þat 648
þat vengeance schal nouht *parte* fro his hous
þat of his oþes is so outrageous
Be goddes *precious* hert *and* his nayles
And be his blode þat is in hayles 652
Senen is myn chaunce *and* þine is fyue *and* þre
Be goddes armes if þou fals-ly pleie me
This dagger schal þoruhe þine hert go
This fruyte commeþ of þe becched bones tuo 656
Forswereynge. Ire. falsenes. Omycide
Now for þe loue of criste þat for vs deide
Leueþ youre oþes boþe grete *and* smale
And wiþe good entent herkeneþ my tale 660
Thes ryotoures þre of whiche .I. telle
Longe ar prime ronge any belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
And as þei satt þei herde a belle klynke 664
Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
þan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
Go bette *quod* he *and* axe redelye
What corps it is þat passeþ fast bye 668

And looke / þat thou reporte his name weel
¶ Sire quod this boy / it nedeth nouradeel
It was me tould / er ye cam heer two houres
He was pardee / an old felawe of youres 672
And sodeynly / he was yslayn to-nyghť
ffor-dronke / as he sat on his bench vprighť
Ther cam a priuee theef / men clepeth deeth
That in this contree / al the peple sleeth 676
And with his spere / he smoot his herte atwo
And wente his wey / with-outen wordes mo
He hath / a thousand slayn this pestilence
And maister / er ye come in his presence 680
Me thynketh / that it were necessarie
ffor to be war / of swich an Aduersarie
Beth redy / for to meete hym euermoore
Thus taughte me my dame / I sey namoore 684
By seinte Marie seyde this Tauerner [leaf 144, back]
The child seith sooth / for he hath slayn this yeer
Henne ouer a Mile / with-Inne a greet village
Bothe man and womman / child *and* hyne / *and* page
I trowe / his habitacion be there 689
To been auysed / greet wysdom it were
Er thať he dide a man / a dishonour
¶ Ye goddes Armes / quod this Riotour 692
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete?
I shal hym seke / by wey and eek by strete
I make auow / to goddes digne bones
Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones 696
Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand til oother
And ech of vs / bicomen otheres brother
And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth
He shal be slayn / which þat so manye sleeth 700
By goddes dignitee / er it be nyghť
¶ Togidres han thise thre / hir trouthes plighť
To lyue and dyen / ech of hem for oother
As though he were / his owene yborn brother 704

And looke / þat thow reporte his name wel
¶ Sire quod this boy / it nedeth neuer a del
It was me told / er ye cam heer two houres
He was pardee / an old felawe of youres 672
And sodeynly / he was yslayn to nyghť
ffordronke / as he sat on his bench vp righť
Ther cam a priuee theef / men clepeth deeth
That in this contree / al the peple sleeth 676
And with his spere / he smoot his herte atwo
And wente his wey / with-outen wordes mo
He hath / a thousand slayn this pestilence
And maister / er ye come in his presence 680
Me thynketh / that it were necessarie
ffor to be war / of swich an Aduersarie
Beeth redy / for to meete hym euere moore
Thus taughte me my dame / I sey namoore 684
¶ By Seinte Marie / seyde this Tauernere
The child seith sooth / for he hath slayn this yer
Henne ouer a mile / with-Inne a greet village
Bothe man and womman / child and hyne & page 688
I trowe / his habitacion be there
To been auysed / greet wisdom it were
Er that he dide / a man a dishonour
¶ Ye goddes armes / quod this Riotour 692
Is it swich peril / with hym for to meete
I shal hym seke / by wey / and eek by Strete
I make avow / to goddes digne bones
Herkneth felawes / we thre been al ones 696
Lat ech of vs / holde vp his hand to oother
And ech of vs / bicome oothers brother
And we wol sleen / this false traytour deeth
He shal be slayn / he þat so manye sleeth 700
By goddes dignytee / er it be nyghť
¶ Togidres han thise thre / hir trouthes plighť
To lyue and dyen / ech of hem with oother [leaf 200, back]
As though he were / his owene ybore brother 704

And loke that thow reporte his name wel
Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuere a deel
It was me told er ȝe cam here thre ouris [leaf 200]
He was parde an old felawe of ouris 672
And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
ffor-dronke as he sat on his bench vp ryȝt
There cam a priue thef men clepyn deth
That in this cuntre al the peple sleth 676
And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
And wente his weie with-outyn wordis mo
And maystir or ȝe come in his presence 680
He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence 679
Methynkyth that it were necessarye
ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
Beth redy for to mete hym euere more
Thus thauto me myn dame I seye nomore 684
Be seynte marie seyde this tauernere
The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this ȝere
Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page 688
I trowe his habitacioun be there
To been a-vised greet wisdam it weere
Er that he deyede a man a dishonour
¶ Ye goddis armys quod this riotour 692
Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
I schal hym seeke by weye & ek bi streete
I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys 696
Lat ych of vs holdyn vp his hand to othir
And eche of vs bi-comyn othery's brothir
And we wele sleen this false traytour deth
He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth 700
By godis dygnete er it be nygh
To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
To lyuyn & deyen eche of hem with othyr
As though he were his owe bore brothir 704

And loke þat þou reporte his name wel
Sire *quod* þis boye it nedeþ neuer a del
It was me told er 3e came here to oures
He was *parde* an old felawe of 3oures 672
Al sodeynly was he slayn to night /
ffor-drunke as he sate vp his benche vpright
Ther came a pryue þeef men cleped deþ
þat in his cuntre al þe poeple sleþ 676
And with his spere he smot his herte a tuo
And went his way wiþouten wordes mo
And maister er 3e come in his *presence* /
he haþ a þousend slain þis pestilence / 679
Me þinkeþ it were necessarie /
ffor to be war of such an aduersarie /
Beþ redy for to mete him euermore /
þus taughte me my dame I say no more / 684
By seinte mary seyde þis tauernere
þe child seiþ soþ for he haþ slayn to 3ere
Hens ouer a myle wiþinne a gret village
Boþe man and *woman* child and page 688
I trowe his habitacion be here /
To ben auysed gret wisedom it were /
Er þat he dede a man dishonour
3e goddes armes *quod* þis ryetour 692
Is it/ such peril wiþ him for to mete
I schal him seeke by wey and eek by strete
I make avow to goddes digne bones
Herkne felawes we þre ben alle ones [leaf 220, back] 696
Let eche of vs halde vp his hand to oþer
And eche of vs bycome oþeres broþer
And we woln slee þis false traytour deþ
He schal be slayn he þat so many sleþ 700
By goddes dignite er it be night
To-gidre haue þese þre here hertes hight
To lyue and deye ilk of hem to oþer
As þough he were his owen sworne broþer 704

And loke þat þou report his name well
Sirs quod þis [knaue] it nedeþ neuer a dell
It was me tolde eer 3e came heer two houres
He was *parde* an olde felawe of 3oures 672
Al sodeynly was he sclayn to-nyht
ffor-dronken as he satte vpon his bencli vpright
Ther come a priue þeef men clepen deþe
þat in his contray al þe puple sleeþ 676
And wiþ his speer he smote his hert atwoo
And went his way wiþ-outen wordes moo
He haþ a thousand sclayn þis Pestilence
And maistere er 3e come in his presence 680
Me þenkeþ þat it were necessarie
ffor to be war of such an aduersarie
Beeþ redy forto mete hym euermore
Thus tauht me my dame I saye no more 684
¶ By seint marye saide þis tauernere
þe Childe seiþ soþ for he haþ sclayn to 3ere
hens ouer a myle wiþ-Inne a grete vilage
Both man and *woman* childe *and* page. 688
I trowe his habitacioun be here [leaf 220, back]
To bene avised grete wisdome it were
Er þat he did a man dishonoure
3e goddes armes quod þis Rietoure 692
Is it suche perile wiþ hym forto mete
I shal hym sechen by stie and by strete
I. make a vowe by goddys digne bones.
Harkeneþ felawes we þre bene al ones. 696
Lat eche of vs holde vp his honde to oþere
And eche of vs bycome oþers broþer
And we wil slee þis fals traitour deþe
He shal be slayne he þat so monye sleeþe 700
By goddys dignite er it be nyht
To-gidere han þise þre her hertes pliht.
To lif and to dye ilk of hem wiþ oþer
As þouge he were his owne born broþer 704

And loke þat þoue reporte his name wele
Sir quod þis boye it nedeþ neuer a dele
It was me tolde ar 3e cam here tuo owres
He was *parde* an olde felawe of 3oures 672
Al sodenly was he sleine *to nyht*
For-dronke as he satt vp his benche vpriht
Ther cam a *priue* þefe þat men clepen deþe
That in his contre al þe peple sleþe 676
And wiþ his spere he smot his hert a tuo
And went is waie wiþ-outen wordes mo
And Maister ar 3e com in his presence 680
He haþe a þousande sleine þis pestelence 679
Me þinkeþ it were necessarie
For to bue war of suche an aduersarie [leaf 177, back]
Beþ rede for to mete him euermore
Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more 684
Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauernere
This childe seiþ soþe for he haþ sleine to 3ere
Hennes ouere a Mile wiþ-inne a gret village
Boþe man *and* womman childe *and* page 688
I trowe his habitacione be here
To been avisede grete wisdome it weere
Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure
3e goddes armes quod þis Rietoure 692
Is it suche perile wiþ him for to mete
.I. schal him seeke be waie *and* eke be strete
.I. make. avowe be goddes deyne bones
Herkeneþ felawes we þre been al ones 696
Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to oþere
And iche of vs be-comme oþers broþere
And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe
He schal be sleyne he þat so mony sleepe 700
Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte
To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte
To leue *and* deie ilke of hem wiþ oþere
As þouhe he ware his owen sworne broþer 704

And vp they stirte / and dronken in this rage
And forth they goon / towardes that village
Of which the Tauerner/ hadde spoke biforn
And many a grisly ooth / thanne han they sworn 708
And Cristes blessed body / they to-rente
Deeth shal be deed / if that they may hym hente
¶ Whan they han goon / nat fully half a Mile
Right as they wolde / han troden ouer a stile 712
An old man and a poure / with hem mette
This olde man / ful mekely hem grette
And seyde thus / now lordes / god yow see
¶ The proudeste / of thise Riotours three 716
Answerde agayn / what carl with sory grace
Why artow / al forwrapped saue thy face?
Why lyuestow so longe / in so greet age?
¶ This olde man / gan looke in his visage 720
And seyde thus / for I ne kan nat fyndе
A man / though þat I walked in to ynde
Neither in Cites / nor in no Village
That wolde chaunge / his youthe for myn Age 724
And therfore / moot I han myn Age stille
As longe tyme / as it is goddes wille
¶ Ne deeth allas / ne wol nat han my lyf
Thus walke I / lyk a resteless kaityf 728
And on the ground / which is my moodres gate
I knokke with my staf / bothe erly and late
And seye / leeue mooder/ leet me In
Lo how I vanysshe / flessh and blood and skyn 732
Allas / whan shul / my bones been at reste [leaf 145]
Mooder / with yow / wolde I chaunge my cheste
That in my chambre / longe tyme hath be
Ye for an heyre clowt to wrappe me 736
But yet to me / she wol nat do that grace
ffor which / ful pale / and welked is my face
¶ But sires to yow / it is no curtesye
To speken / to an old man vileynye 740

And vp they stirte / al dronken / in this rage
And forth they gon / towardes that village
Of which the Tauerner / hadde spoke biforn
And many a grisly ooth / thanne han they sworn 708
And Cristes blessed body / they to-rente
Deeth shal be deed / if they may hym hente
¶ Whan they han goon / nat fully a myle
Right as they wolde / han treden ouer a style 712
An old man and a poure / with hem mette
This olde man / ful mekely hem grette
And seyde thus / now lordes god yow se
¶ The proudeste / of thise Riotours thre 716
Answerde agayn / what carl with sory grace
Why artow al forwrapped / saue thy face
Why lyuestow so longe / in so greet age
¶ This olde man / gan looke in his visage 720
And seyde thus / for I ne kan nat fynde
A man / though þat I walked in-to Inde
Neither in Citee / ne in no village
That wolde chaunge / his youthe for myn age 724
And ther-fore moot I han / myn age stille
As longe tyme / as it is goddes wille
¶ Ne deeth allas / ne wol nat haue my lyf
Thus walke I / lyk a resteless caytyf 728
And on the ground / which is my modres gate
I knokke with my staf / bothe erly and late
And seye / leeue moder leet me In
Lo how I vanysshe / flessh & blood & skyn 732
Allas / whan shal my bones / been at reste
Moder / with yow / wolde I chaunge my cheste
That in my chambre / longe tyme hath be
Ye for an heyre clowt to wrappe me 736
But yet to me / she wol nat do that grace
ffor which ful pale / and welked is my face
But sires / to yow / it is no curtesye
To speken / to an old man vileynye 740

And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage
And forth they gon towardys that village
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn 708
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente [leaf 329, back]
Deth schal ben ded ȝif they may hym hente
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style 712
An old man & a poure [1]with hem[1] mette [[1]—[1] corrected]
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seydyn thus now lordis god ȝow see
The proudeste of these ryatourys three 716
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace
Why art thow for-wrappid saue thyn face
Why lyggist thow so longe in so greet age
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage 720
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fyndе
A man thow I walkede in-to yndе
Neythir in cete ne in non village
That wolde chaunge his ȝouthe for myn age 724
And therfore mote I holde myn age styllе
As long tyme as it is godys wille
Ne deth allas wele nat han myn lyf
Thus walke I lych a recheles caytyf 728
And on the ground whiche is myn moderys gate
I knokke with myn staf bothe erly & late
And seye leue modyr lete me in
Lo how I vanyche bothe flesch & blood & skyn 732
Allas whanne schal myne bonys been at reste
Modyr with ȝow wolde I schaunge myn cheste
That in myn chaumbre long tyme hath be
ȝa for an heyre clout to wrappe me 736
But ȝit to me ȝe wele nat do that grace
ffor which ful pale & welkid is myn face
But syrys to ȝow it is no curteysye
To spekyn to an old man vilanye 740

And vp þey sterte al drunken in þis rage
And forþ þey gon toward þat village
Of which þe tauernier haþ spoke byforn
And many a grisly oþ penne hane þey sworn 708
And cristes blessed body þey torent
Deth schal be deed if þat we may him hent/
Whan þey han goon nought fully a myle /
Right as þey wolde haue treden ouer a style 712
And olde and a pore man with hem mette
þis olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seyde þus now lordes god ȝou se
þe proudest of þese ryettoures þre 716
Answered agayn what carle wiþ harde *grace*
Why art þou al forwrapped saue þy face /
Why lyuest þou so longe in so gret age /
þis olde man gan loke in his visage / 720
And seyde þus for I can nought fynde /
A man þough þat I walked in-to ynde /
Neyþer in Cite ne in village
That wol chaunge his ȝouþe for myn age 724
And þerfore moot I haue myn age stille
As lange tyme as it is goddes wille /
Ne deþ allas nel nought haue my lyf
þus walke I lyk a resteles kaytyf 728
And on þe ground which is my moodres gate /
I knokke wiþ my staff erly and late
And saye leeue moder lete me Inne
Lo how I wanse fleisch and blood and skyn [Leaf 221] 732
Allas whan schullen myne bones ben at reste
Moder with ȝou wolde I chaunge my cheste
That in my chambre lange tyme haue be
ȝe for an here clout/ to wrappe me 736
But ȝit to me sche wole nought do þat/ grace
ffor which ful hale and welked is my face
But sires to ȝou it nys no curtesye
To speken vntil an olde man vilenye 740

And vp þei sterten and dronken in þis rage.
And forþ þei goon towardes þat vilage
Of which þe tauernere haþ spoke byforne
And mony a grisly oope han þei sworne 708
And cristes blessed body þei to-rent
þat deeth shal be dede if we may hym hent
Whan þei han goon nat fully a myle
Rigt as þei wold haue troden ouer a stile 712
An olde and a poor man wiþ *hem* mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seide þus nowe lordes god ȝou see
þe Prowdest of þise Rintours thre 716
Answerde ayein what charlle wiþ harde *grace*
Why art þou al forwrapped sauf þi face
Whi lyuest þou so longe in so grete age
This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
And seide þus for I can nat fynde
A man þouge I walked into Ynde
Neiþer in Cite ne in noon vilage
þat wil chaungen his ȝouþe for myn age 724
And perfore mote I haue myn age stille
As longe tyme as it is goddys wille /
Ne deth allas nyl not haue my lif [Leaf 221]
Thus walk I like a restlees catif 728
And on þe grounde which is my moder gate
I knokke wiþ my staf erly and late
And saie leue moder let me Inne
Loo howe I vanyssh flessh blood *and* skynne 732
Allas whan shul my bones bene at reste
Modere with ȝou wold I chaunge my chest
That in my chambere *longe* tyme haþ be.
ȝe for an heeren cloute to wrappe me 736
But ȝit to me she wil nat do þat grace.
ffor whiche ful welked is my face
And sires to ȝou it is no curtesie
To speken vntil an olde man vilany 740

And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
And forþe þei gone to-warde þat vilage
Of whiche þe tauernere haþ spoken be-forne
And mony a griesly oþe þen haue þei sworne 708
And cristes blissed bodie þei to-rent
Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
Riht as þe[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style 712
An olde *and* a pouer man wiþ *hem* he mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seide þus nowe lordes god ȝowe see
þe prondeste of þes ryetoures þre 716
Answeard aȝeine what carle wiþ hard grace
Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
Whi lewest þou so longe in so grete age
This olde man gan loke in his visage 720
And seid þus for .I. can nouȝt finde
A man þouhe þat .I. walked vnto ynde
Neyþer in Cite ne in village.
That wil chaunge his ȝouþe for myne age [Leaf 178] 724
And perfore most .I. haue my age stille
As longe time as it is goddes wille
Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif 728
And on þe grounde wheche is my moders gate
.I. knok wiþ my staf erly *and* late
And seye leue moder lete me inne
Lo howe .I. wane boþe flesche blode *and* seynne 732
Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
Moder wiþ ȝowe wold .I. chaunge my chest
Thatt in my chambre longe time haþ be
ȝe for an here cloute to wrappe me 736
Bot ȝut to me sche wil nouȝt do þat grace
For whiche ful pale *and* welked is my face
Bot sires to ȝowe it is no curtesie
To speken vnto an hold man vilanye 740

But he trespasse / in word / or elles in dede
In holy writ ye may your self wel rede
Agayns an old man / hoor vpon his heed ¶ corum canute capite consurge
Ye sholde arise / wherfore I yeue yow reed 744
Ne doth vn-to an old man / noon harm now
Namoore than *þat* ye wolde / men did to yow
In age / if that ye so longe abyde
And god be *wit*h yow / where ye go or ryde 748
I moote go thider / as I haue to go
¶ Nay olde cherl / by god thou shalt nat so
Seyde *this* oother hasardour anon
Thou partest nat so lightly / by Seint Iohn 752
Thou spak right/ now / of thilke *traytour* deeth
That in this contree / alle oure freendes sleeth
Haue heer my trouthe / as thou art his espye
Telle where he is / or thou shalt it abye 756
By god / and by the hooly sacrement
ffor soothly / thow art oon of his assent
To sleen vs yonge folk / thou false theef
¶ Now sires quod he / if *þat* ye be so leef 760
To fynde deeth / turne vp this croked wey
ffor in that *groue* / I lafte hym by my fey
Vnder a tree / and there he wole abyde
Noght for youre boost he wole *him* no thyng hyde 764
Se ye that ook right there ye shal hym fynde
God saue yow *þat* boghte agayn mankynde
And yow amende / thus seyde this olde man
And euerich / of thise Riotours ran 768
Til he cam to that tree / and ther they founde
Of floryns fyne of gold ycoyned rounde
Wel ny an .viij. bussheis / as hem thoughte
No lenger thanne / after deeth they soughte
But ech of hem / *so* glad was of that sighte
ffor *þat* the floryns / been so faire and bright
That doun they *sette hem* / by this *precious* hoord
The worste of hem / he spak the firste word 776

But he trespase in word / or ellis in dede
In holy writ ye may your self wel rede
¶ Agayns an old man / hoor vp-on his heed [leaf 201] ¶ corum canute capite consurge[at] [t. *Lata*]
Ye shal arise / wher-fore I yeue yow reed 744
Ne doth vn-to an old man / noon harm now 745
Namoore than *þat* ye wolde / men dide to yow
In age // if *þat* ye so longe abyde
And god be with yow / wher ye go or ryde 748
I moot go thider / as I haue to go
¶ Nay olde cherl / by god thow shalt nat so
Seyde / this oother hasardour anon
Thow *partest* nat so lightly / by Seint Iohn 752
Thow speeke right now / of thilke *traytour* deeth
That in this contree / alle oure freendes sleeth
Haue here myn trouthe / as thow art his espye
Tel wher he is / or thow shalt it abye 756
By god / and by the holy sacrament
ffor soothly / thow art oon of his assent
To sleen vs yonge folk / thow false theef/
¶ New sires quod he / if *þat* yow be so leef 760
To fynde deeth / turn vp this croked wey
ffor in that *groue* / I lafte hym by my fey
Vnder a tree / and ther he wol abyde
Nat for youre boost he wol hym no thyng hyde 764
Se ye that ook right ther ye schal hym fynde
God saue yow / that boghte agayn man-kynde
And yow amende / thus seyde this olde man
¶ And eueryche / of thise Riotours ran 768
Til he cam to that tree / and ther they founde
Of floryns fyne / of gold / ycoyned rounde
Wel ny an .viij. bushels / as hem thoughte
No lenger thanne / after deeth they soughte 772
But ech of hem / so glad was of that sighte
ffor *þat* the floryns / been so faire and brighte
That doun they sette hem / by this precious hoord
The worste of hem / he spak the firste word 776

But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
In holy wryt ye may youre seluyn weel reede
[A-geyns an olde man / hoor vp-on his hed [Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24, *leaf* 147]
3e shulde aryse / wherfore I 3eue 3ow red] 744
Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 3ow
In age 3if that 3e so longe a-byde
And god be wyth 3ow where 3e go or ryde 748
I mot-go thedyr there I haue to go [leaf 216]
¶ Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
Seyde this othir hasardour a-non
Thow partist nat so lyȝtely by seynt Iohn 752
Thow speke ryȝt now of thilke traytour deth
That in oure cuntre alle oure frendys sleth
Haue here myn treuthe as thow art his espie
Telle where he is / or / thow schalt it a-bye 756
By god & by holye sacrement
ffor sothly thow art of his assent
To sleen vs 3onge folk thow false thef
Now seris quod he syn that ye be so lef 760
To fynde deth turne vp this crokede wey
ffor in that groue I lefte hym by myn fey
Vndyr a tre & there he wolde a-byde
Nat for youre bost he wele hym nat hyde 764
Se ye that ook ryȝt there ye schul hym fynde
God saue yow that boughte a-3en man-kynde
And 3ow a-mende thus seyde this olde man
¶ And eueryche of these ryotourys ran 768
Til they come to that tre & there they founde
Of florynys fyne of gold I-coynede rounde
Wel nygh an viij buschellis as hem thouȝte
No lengere thanne aftyr deth they souȝte 772
But eche of hem so glad was of the syght
ffor that florynys been so fayre & bryȝt
That doun they sette hem by this precious hord
The werste of hem spak the ferste word 776

But he trespace in word oþer elles. in dede
In holy wrytˢ ȝe may ȝoure selfˢ wel rede /
Aȝeins an olde man hoor vpon his heede /
ȝe schullen aryse wherfore I ȝiue ȝow rede 744
Ne doþ nouȝtˢ to an olde man non harme now
No more þatˢ men dede to ȝow
In age ifˢ þatˢ ȝe so longe abyde
And god be wiþ ȝou wheþer ȝe go or ryde 748
I motˢ go þider þer as I haue to go
Nay olde cherl by god þou schaltˢ nouȝtˢ so
Sayde þis olde hasardour anon
þou partestˢ noughtˢ so lightly by seintˢ Ion 752
þou spake rightˢ now of þilke traitour doþ
þatˢ in þis cuntre alle oure frendes sleeþ
haue heer my troupe as þou artˢ his aspye /
Telle wher he is or þou schaltˢ abye 756
By god and by þe holy sacrament/
ffor soþly þou artˢ on of þis assentˢ
To slen vs ȝonge folkˢ þou false peefˢ
Now sires ifˢ þatˢ it be to ȝou so leefˢ 760
To fynde doþ turne vp þis croked way
ffor in þatˢ groue I lafte him by my fay
vnder a tre and þere he wole abyde
Ne for ȝoure boostˢ he nyl him no þingˢ hyde 764
Se ȝe þatˢ Oke rightˢ þere ȝe schuln him fynde
God saue ȝou þatˢ bouȝtˢ aȝein mankynde
And ȝou amende þus sayde þis olde manˢ
And euery of þise ryetources ran [leaf 201, back] 768
Til þey came to þe tree and þer þey founde
Of floryns fyne of gold y-coyned roundeˢ
Wel neih a seuen buscheles as hem pought
No lenger þenne after doþ þey sought 772
Butˢ eche of hem so glad was of þe sightˢ
ffor þatˢ þe floryns so faire ben and brightˢ
Thatˢ doun þey sette hem by þe precious horde
The worste of hem he spak/ þe firste worde 776

Butˢ he trespase in word or ellis in dede
In holy writte ȝe may ȝoure self wel rede
¶ Aȝeinst an ȝolde man hoor vpon his hede ¶ Coram canuto capite consurge.
ȝe shuld arise þerfor I ȝouo ȝou rede 744
Ne doþ vnto and olde man harme as nowe
No more þan ȝe wolde a man did ȝowe
In age if þatˢ ȝe so longe abide
And god be wiþ ȝow wheder ȝe goo or ride 748
I mote goo þidere as I haue to goo
We nay olde cherle by god þou schaltˢ natˢ soo.
Seyde þise oþer hasardours anone
Thow partestˢ natˢ so listly be seyntˢ Iohn 752
Thow spakˢ rightˢ now of þilkˢ traitour deþe
þatˢ in þis cuntre alle our frendes sleeþe
Haue here my troupe as þou artˢ his aspie
Telle wher he is or ellis þou shaltˢ dye 756
By god and by þe holy sacramentˢ
ffor soþly þou artˢ [on] of his assentˢ
To seleen vs ȝenge folkˢ þou fals þeef
Nowe sirres if it be to ȝou so leef 760
To fynde deþ turne vp þis croked way
ffor in þatˢ groue I lefˢ hym he my fay
Vnder a tree and þere he wil abide
Ne for ȝoure boostˢ he nyl hym no þinge hide 764
See ȝe þatˢ ooke rightˢ þere ȝe shul hym fynde [leaf 221, back]
God saue ȝou þatˢ bouȝtˢ aȝein mankynde
And ȝou amende þus saide þis olde man
And euery of þise Riatours ranne 768
Til þei come to þe tree and þer þei fonde
floreyns of goldˢ fyne, ykoyned roundeˢ
Wel nyghe a seuen bussheles as hem pouȝtˢ
No lenger than aftere deþ þei souȝtˢ 772
Butˢ eche of hem so glad was of þatˢ syȝtˢ
ffor þatˢ þe floreynes so faire be and brȝtˢ
Thatˢ doune þei sette hem by þe precious hoorde
The worstˢ of hem he spakˢ þe furst wordˢ 776

Bot he trespas in worde oyþor in dede
In holy write ȝe maie ȝoure self wele rede
Aȝeines an old man hore vpon his hede
ȝe scholden arise wher-for .I. ȝif ȝowe rede 744
Ne doþe nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
Ne more þan ȝe wolde mon dide to ȝow
In age if þat. ȝe so longe abide
And god be wiþe ȝowe wheþer ȝe go or ride 748
.I. mote go þeder þer as .I. haue to go
Nay olde cherle be god þou schalt nouht so
Saide þis oþere hasardour anone
Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohn 752
Thou spakkest riht nowe of þilke traitour deþe
That in þis Countre al oure frendes sleþe
Haue here my troupe as þou ert his aspye
Tel where he his or þou schalt abye 756
Be god *and* be þe holi sacrament
For soþely þou ert on of his assent
To slene vs ȝonge folke þou *fals þef*
Nowe sire if þat it be to ȝowe so lef 760
To finde deþe torne vp þis croked weie
For in þat. groue .I. lafˢ him be my feye
Vnder a tre *and* þere he wil abide
Ne for ȝoure boste he wil him no þinge hide 764
See ȝe þat ooke riht *þere* ȝe schulne him finde
God saue ȝowe þat bouht ȝeine mankinde [leaf 278, back]
And ȝowe amend þus seide þis olde manne
And *euery* of þes ryetours ranne 768
Til þei came to þe tree *and* þere þei fonde
Of florens fyne *of gold* y-koyned roundeˢ
Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem þouht
No longere þan after deþe þei souht 772
Bot iche of hem was so gladde of þe siht
For þat þe floreyns so faire bien *and* briht
þat doune þei sett hem be þe precious horde
The werst of hem þo spak þe first worde 776

327 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ Bretheren quod he / taak-kepe what I seye
My wit is greet / though þat I bourde and pleye
This tresor / hath fortune vn-to vs yeuen
In myrthe and Iolitee / oure lyf to lyuen 780
And lightly as it comth / so wol we spende [leaf 145, back]
Ey goddes precious dignitee / who wende
To-day / that we sholde han so fair a grace
But myghte this gold / be caried fro this place 784
Hoom to myn hous / or elles vn-to youres
ffor wel ye woot / þat al this gold is oures
Thanne were we / in heigh felicitee
But trewely / by daye it may nat bee 788
Men wolde seyn / þat we were theues stronge
And for oure owene tresor / doon vs honge
This tresor / moste yearied be by nyghte
As wisely / and as slyly / as it myghte 792
Wherfore I rede / þat Cut among vs alle
Be drawe / and lat se / wher the Cut wol falle
And he þat hath the Cut with herte blithe
Shal renne to towne / and that ful swithe 796
And brynge vs breed and wyn / ful priuely
And two of vs / shul kepen subtilly
This tresor wel / and if he wol nat tarie
Whan it is nyght we wol this tresor carie 800
By oon assent / where as vs thynketh best
That oon of hem / the Cut broghte in his fest
And bad hym drawe / and looke where it wol falle
And it fil / on the yongeste of hem alle 804
And forth toward the toun / he wente anon
And al so soone / as that he was gon
That oon spak thus / vn-to that oother
Thow knowest wel / thou art my sworn brother 808
Thy profit wol I telle thee anon
Thou woost wel / that oure felawe is agon
And heere is gold / and that ful greet plentee
That shal departed been / among vs thre 812

327 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ Bretheren quod he / taak kepe / what þat I seye
My wit is greet though þat I bourde and pleye
This tresor hath ffortune / vn-to yeuen
In myrthe and iolitee / oure lyf to lyuen 780
And lightly as it cometh / so wol we spende
Ey goddes precious dignytee / who wende
To day / that we sholde han / so fair a grace [leaf 298, back]
But myghte this gold / be caried fro this place 784
Hoom to myn hous / or ellis vn-to youres
ffor wel ye woot that al this gold is oures
Thanne were we / in heigh felicitee
But trewely / by daye it may nat be 788
Men wolde seyn / þat we were theues stronge
And for oure owene tresor / doon vs honge
This tresor / moste yearied be by nyghte
As wisly / and as sleyly / as it myghte 792
Therfore I rede / that cut amongs vs alle
Be drawe / and lat se / wher the cut wol falle
And he þat hath the cut with herte blithe
Shal renne to towne / and that ful swithe 796
And brynge vs / breed / and wyn / ful priuely
And two of vs / shal kepen subtilly
This tresor wel / and if he wol nat tarye
Whan it is nyght we wol this tresor carye 800
By oon assent / wher as vs thynketh best
That oon of hem / the cut broghte in his fest
And bad hem drawe / and looke wher it wol falle
And it fel / on the yongeste of hem alle 804
And forth toward the town / he wente anon
And also soone / as þat he was agon
That oon of hem / spak thus vn-to that oother
Thow knowest wel / thow art my sworn brother 808
Thy profit wol I telle thee anon
Thow woost wel / þat oure felawe is agon
And heere is gold / and that ful greet plentee
That shal departed been / among vs thre 812

327 SIX-TEXT
GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye
Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye
This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs yeuyn
In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn 780
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende
Ey godys preceyous dignetee ho wende
To-day that we schuldyn han so fayr grace
But myghte this gold been caryed from this place 784
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to yourys
ffor weel ye wot that al this gold is ourys
Thanne were we in high felicite [leaf 310, back]
But treweli by day it may nat be 788
Men woldyn seyn that we were thevis stronge
And for oure owene tresore doon vs honge
This tresore muste Icaryede been by nyght
As wysely & as slyly as men myght 792
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle
Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle
And he that hat the cut with herte blythe
Schal renne to tounne & that ful swythe 796
And brynge vs breed & wyn pryuyly
And two of vs schal kepen subtily
This tresor wel / if he wele nat taryе
Whan it is nyght we wele this tresore carye 800
By on assent / where as vs thynkyth best
That on of hem the Cut brouȝte in his fest
And bad hem drawe & loke wheere it wolde falle
And it fel on the ȝongest of hem alle 804
And forth toward the toun he wente a-non
And al so soone as þat he was goon
That oon of hem spak on-to that othyr
Thow knowyst weel thow art myn swore brothir 808
Thyn profyt wele I telle the a-noon
Thow wist weel that oure falawe is goon
And heep is ȝold & that ful greet plentee
That schal departid be a-mong vs three 812

Breþeren quod he take keepe what I say
My witte is gret þough þat I bourde and play
þis tresour haþ fortune to vs ȝiuen
In merþe and Iolyte oure lijf to lyuen 780
And lightly as it comeþ so wole we spende
Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
To day þat we schulde haue so fair a grace
But mighte þis golde be caryed fro þis place 784
home to myn hous oþer elles vnto ȝoures
þanne mighte we seye þat it/ were al oures /
þenne were we in heih felicite
but trewely by day it may nought be / 788
Men wolde say þat we were þeues stronge
And for oure oughne tresour don vs honge
þis tresour moste y-karied be by night
As wysly and as sleighly as hit mighte 792
Wherfore I rede lat loke among vs alle
Be drawe and let see wher þe cutte wil falle
he þat haþ þe cutte wiþ herte blythe
Schal renne to toune and þat ful swythe 796
To bringe vs bred and wyn ful pryuyly
And two of ous schuln kepe ful subtilly
þis tresour wel and if he wol noughte tarien
Whan þat it is nighte we woln ȝy tresour carien 800
By on assent wher as vs luste best
þat oon of hem broughte in his feste
And bad hem drawe and loke on whom it wol falle
And it fille on þe ȝongeste of hem alle [leaf 328] 804
And forþ toward þe toun he wente anon
And also soone as he was y-gon
þat on of hem spake þus vnto þat oþer
þou woste wel þat þou art myn owen sworne broþer 808
Thyn prophyte wol I telle þe anon
þou woste wel þat oure felawe is gon
And here is gold and þat ful gret plente
That it schal departed be among vs þre 812

Breþeren quod he take hede what I say
My witte is grete þough I bourde *and* play
This tresour haþ fortune to vs ȝeuen
In myrþe and iolite our lyf to lyuen 780
And lightly so as it commeþ so wil we spende
Ey precious goddys herte who wende
To-day þat we shulde haue so faire a grace
But myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
Home into myne hous or ellis to ȝoures
ffor wel I woote þat all þis gold is oures/
Than were we in high felicite.
But trewly by day it may nat be 788
Men wold say þat we were þeues stronge
And for oure owne tresour done vs honge
As wisely and as sliȝly as it myht
This tresour most ȝearied be be nyht 792
Wherfore I rede lat loke among vs alle
To drawe and lat see where þe Cut wil falle
he þat haþ þe curt wiþ herte bliti
Shal renne to toune and þat ful switi 796
To bringe vs brede and drink ful priuely
And two of vs shal kepen sotilly
This tresour wel and if he wil not tarie
Whan it is nyht we wil þis tresor carie 800
By oon assent where as vs likeþ best
That oon of ham broht gras in his fest
And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wolde falle [leaf 223]
And it felle on the ȝongest of hem alle 804
And forþ toward þe towne he went anoon
And also sone as that he was goone
That oon of hem spak vnto þat oþere
Thowe woost wel þou art myn owne sworn broþere 808
Thi prophite wil I telle þe anon
Thowe woost wel þat our felawe is goon
And here is gold and þat grete plente
þat shal departed be amonges vs þree 812

Breþerna quod he takeþ kepe whatt I seie
My witte is grete þouhe þat I bourde *and* pleie
This tresor haþe fortun to vs ȝeuen
In merþe *and* Iolite oure lif to leuen 780
And lihtly as it commeþ so wil we spende
Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
Home to my hous oþer elles vnto ȝoures
þan myht we seie þat it were al oures
þan were we in hihe felicite
Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be 788
Men wold seie þat we were þeues stronge
And for owre owen tresoure done vs honge
This tresore most ȝkaride be by nyht
As wisely *and* as slely as it miht 792
Where-for I rede lette loke amonge vs al
Be drawe *and* latte see where þe Cutt wiH fal
And he þat haþe þe cutte wiþ hert bliþe
Schal renne to þe toune *and* þat ful swyþe 796
To bringe vs brede *and* wyne ful priuely
And two of vs schal keþe ful subtelly
þis tresoure wele *and* if he wil nouht tarieH
Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor karieH 800
Be one assent where as vs lust beste
An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
And badde hem drawe *and* loke on whome it wolde faH
And it feH on þe ȝongest of hem aH 804
And forþe towarde þe toune he went anone
And also sone as he was gone
The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne broþere [H 179]
Thin profite wil I. tel þe anone 809
Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
And here is golde *and* þat ful grete plente
þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre 812

But nathelees / if I kan shape it so
That it departed were / among vs two
Hadde I nat doon / a freendes torn to thee?
¶ That oother answerde / I noot how that may be 816
He woot how that the gold is with vs tweye
Wha[t sha]l we doon / what shal we to hym seye?
¶ Shal it be conseil / seyde the firste shrewe?
And I shal tellen / in a wordes fewe 820
What we shal doon / and bryngen it wel aboute
¶ I graunte quod that oother / out of doute
That by my trouthe / I shal thee nat biwreye
¶ Now quod the firste / thou woost wel we be tweye 824
And two of vs / shul strenger be than oon
Looke whan þat he is set that right anoon
Arys / as though thou woldest with hym pleye
And I shal / ryue hym / thurgh the eyes tweye 828
Whil that thou strogelest with hym / as in game [ref 146]
And with thy daggore / looke thou do the same
And thanne / shal al this gold / departed be
My deere freend / bitwixen me and thee 832
Thanne may we / bothe oure lustes alle fulfille
And pleye at dees / right at oure owene wille
And thus / acorded been thise shrewes tweye
To sleen the thridde / as ye han herd me seye 836
¶ This yongeste / which þat wente va-to the toun
ful ofte in herte / he rolleth vp and doun
The beautee of thise floryns / newe and brighte
O lord quod he / if so were þat I myghte 840
Haue al this tresor / to my self allone
Ther is no man / þat lyueth vnder the trone
Of god / that sholde lyue so murye as I
And atte laste / the feend oure enemy 844
Putte in his thought þat he sholde poyson beye
With which / he myghte / sleen hise felawes tweye
for why / the feend foond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue / hem to sorwe brynge 848

But nathelees / if I kan shape it so
That it departed were / among vs two
Hadde I nat doon / a freendes torn to thee
¶ That oother answerde / I noot how that may be 816
He woot þat the gold / is with vs tweye
What shal we doon / what shal we to hym seye
¶ Shal it be conseil / seyde the firste shrewe
And I shal telle / in a wordes fewe 820
What we shul doon / and brynge it wel aboute
¶ I graunte quod that oother / out of doute
That by my trouthe / I wol thee nat biwreye [ref 806]
¶ Now quod the firste / thow woost wel we be tweye 824
And two of vs / shul strenger be than oon
Looke whan þat he is set that right anon
Arys / as though thow woldest with hym pleye
And I shal ryue hym / thurgh the eyes tweye 828
Whil that thow strogelest with hym / as in game
And with thy daggere / looke thow do the same
And thanne shal / al this gold departed be
My deere freend / be-twixe me and me 832
Thanne may we bothe / oure lustes al fulfille
And pleye at dees / right at oure owene wille
And thus acordeden been thise shrewes tweye
To sleen the thridde / as ye han herd me seye 836
¶ This yongeste / which that wente to the toun
ful ofte in herte / he rolleth vp and doun
The beautee of thise floryns / newe & brighte
O lord quod he / if so were þat I myghte 840
Haue al this tresor / to my self allone
Ther is no man / þat lyueth vnder the trone
Of god / that schulde liue so meryie as I
And at the laste / the feend oure enemy 844
Putte in his thoghtꝫ þat he sholde poyson beye
With which he myghte sleen / his felawes tweye
for why / the feend foond hym / in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue / hym to sorwe brynge 848

But natheles If I can speke it so
That it departyd were a-mong vs two
Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
That othir answerde I not how that may bee 816
He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewe
And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe 820
What we schal doon & brynge it weel a-boute
I graunte quod that othyr out of doute
That by myn trouthe I wole the nat by-wrye
Now quod he thow wost weel that we ben twye 824
And two of vs schal strengere been than oon [ref 811]
Loke whan he is set that ryȝt a-noon
Arys as thow woldys with hym pleye
And I schal ryue hym thour the sydys tweye 828
Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
And thanne schal al this gold departid be
Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the 832
Thanne may we bothe oure lustis al fulfylle
And pleye at the deis ryȝt at oure owene wille
And thus acordede been these schrewys tweye
To sleen the threddo as ȝe han herd me seye 836
¶ This ȝongeste wyght that wente to the toun
ful ofte in hese[1] herte he rollede vp & doun [1 so corrected]
The beute of the floreynys newe & brighte
O lord quod he If so were that I myȝte 840
Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-lone
There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
Of good that schulde liue so merye as I
And at the laste the fend oure enemy 844
Put in his herte / that he schulde poysounne[2] beye[2] [2—2 corr.]
With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
ffor why the fend fond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge 848

But napeles if I can schape it/ so
þat it departed were among vs tuo
had I noughtˢ don a frendes turne to þe
þat oþer answerde I *not* how þat mighte be 816
Iswoot wel þat þe gold is oure tuo
Whatˢ schulde we seye whatˢ schulde we do
Schal it be counseil sayde þe firste schrewe /
And I schal telle in wordes fewe 820
Whatˢ we schuln doon and *bringe it wel* aboute
I graunte *quod* þatˢ oþer out of doute
þatˢ by my trewþe I wol þe nouȝt bewreye
Now quoþ þe firste þou wostˢ wel we be tweye 824
And tweyne of vs schuln strenger ben þan oon
loke whenne he is sette and ȝanne anon
Arise as þou woldest wiþ him pleye
And I schal renne him þurgh þe sydes tweye 828
Whiles þatˢ þou struggelist wiþ him in game
And wiþ þy dagger loke þou do þe same
And þenne schal al þis gold departed be
My deere freend bitwixe þe and me 832
þenne may we boþe oure lustes fulfille
And pleye atte dyes rightˢ atˢ oure owen wille
And þus accorded ben þese schrewes tweye
To sleen þe þridde as ȝe herde me seye 836
þis ȝongestˢ which þatˢ wente to þe toun
ful ofte in herte he rolleþ vp and doun
þe beaute of þese floreynes newe and brightˢ
O lord quoþ he if so were þatˢ I mightˢ [leaf 202, back] 840
Al þis tresour wynne to my self allone
þer nys no man þatˢ lyueþ vnder þe trone /
Of god þatˢ scholde lyue as mery as I
And atˢ þe laste þe feendˢ oure enemy 844
Putte in his ȝoustˢ þatˢ he schulde poysoñ beye
With which he mighte sleen his felawes tweye
ffor why þe feend fand him in such lyuyng
That hadde leue him to sorwe bringe 848

But napelees if I can shape it soo
þatˢ it departed were amonges vs twoo
Had I not done a frendes *turne* to þe
þatˢ oþer Answered I not howe *þatˢ myȝtˢ* be 816
I wold wel þatˢ þe gold were oures twoo.
Whatˢ shuldˢ wee doo þatˢ it myȝt be soo.
Shal it be counsaile said þe firstˢ schrewe
And I shal telle [*þe*] in wordes fewe 820
Whatˢ we shul doon and bringe it aboute
I graunt quod þatˢ oþer out of doute
Thatˢ by my *troupe I nyl* þe natˢ bywreien
Now quod the firstˢ þou wootˢ wel we be tweyen 824
And twoo of vs shul stronger be þan cõn
loke whan he is sette and þatˢ anõn
Arise as þouȝ þou woldestˢ wiþ hym play
And I shal *ryuen hym* þorgh þe sides twey 828
Whiles þatˢ þow strogelestˢ *with hym* as in game
And wiþ þi daggere loke þou doo þe same
And þan shal al þis golde *departed* be
My dere freende bytwixe þi and me 832
Than may we booþ our lustes fulfille
And play atˢ þe dice atˢ our owne wille
And þus accorded bene þise shrewes tway
To seleen þe þred as ȝe han herd me say 836
¶ This ȝongestˢ which þatˢ wentˢ to þe toune
ful oftˢ in his hertˢ rolled vp *and* doune
þe bewte of þise floreyns faire *and* brightˢ
O lorde quod he if so were I myȝtˢ 840
Haue al þis tresour to myself alone [leaf 222, back]
Ther nys no man þatˢ lyueþ vnder trone
Of golde þatˢ shuld lyve so mery as I
And atˢ þe lastˢ þe foende oure enemye 844
Putˢ in his ȝoustˢ þatˢ he shuldˢ poysen beye
wiþ which he myȝtˢ seleen his felawes twey
ffor whi þe feende fonde him in such liuynge
That he had leue *hym* to sorowe bringe 848

Bot napeles if .I. can schape it so
þat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
Hadd .I. nouȝt done a frendes torne to þe
That *oþere* answerde .I. note *howe* þat myht be 816
.I. wote þat þe goldes is owre tuo
What schol we seie what scholdˢ we do
Schall *it be counseile seide* þe *first* schrewe
And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe 820
That we schal done *and* bringe it wele aboute
.I. *grant quod* þat *oþere* oute of doute
þat be my troupe .I. wilt þe nouht be-wreye
Now quod þe first þou woste wele we be tueye 824
And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien þan one
Looke whan he *is sett and* þat anone
Arise as þou woldest wiþ him pleye
And .I. schal renne him þoruhe þe sides tueye 828
Whiles þat þou stroglest wiþ him in game
And wiþ þi dagger loke þou do þe same
And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
My dere frende be-tuex me *and* þe 832
Than maie we boþe oure lustes fulfille
And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wilt
And þus accorded bien þe schrewes tueye
To sle þe predde as ȝe herd me seie 836
þis ȝongest whiche þat went to þe toune
Ful oft in hert he rolleþ vpe *and* doune
þe bewte of þes floreines newe *and* briht
O lorde *quod* he if so were þat .I. myht 840
Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
And att þe last þe fende oure enemye 844
Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoñ bye
With whiche he miht sleyne his felawes tueye
For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynge
That hadde leue him to sorwe bringe 848

ffor this was outrely / his fulle entente
To sleen hem bothe / and neuere to repente
And forth he gooth / no lenger wolde he tarie
Into the toun / vn-to Apothecarie 852
And preyde hym / þat he hym wolde selle
Som poysoñ / þat he myghte hise rattes quelle
And eek ther was / a polcat in his hawe
That as he seyde / hise capoñs hadde yslawe 856
And fayn he wolde / wreke hym / if he myghte
On vermyn / þat destroyed hym by nyghte
¶ The Pothecarie answerde / and thou shalt haue
A thyng that al so god my soule saue 860
In al this world / ther is no creature
That eten or dronken hath / of this confiture
Noght / but the montance of a corn of whete
That he ne shal / his lif anon forlete 864
Ye sterue he shal / and that in lasse while
Than thou wolt goon a pas / nat but A Mile
This poysoñ / is so strong and violent
¶ This cursed man / hath in his hond yhent 868
This poysoñ in a box / and sith he ran
In-to the nexte strete / vn-to a man
And borwed hym / large botels thre
And in the two / his poyson poured he 872
The thridde / he kepte clene / for his owene drynke
ffor al the nyght / he shoope hym for to swynke
In caryynge of the gold / out of that place
And whan this Riotour / with sory grace 876
Hadde filled with wyn / hise grete botels thre [leaf 146, back]
To hise felawes / agayn repaireth he
¶ What nedeth it to sermone of it moore
ffor right so / as they hadde cast his deeth bifoore 880
Right so they han hym slayn / and that anon
And whan þat this was doon / thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte and drynke / and make vs merie
And afterward / we wol his body berie 884

ffor this was outrely / his ful entente
To sleen hem bothe / and neuere to repente
¶ And forth he goth / no lenger wolde he tarye
In-to the toun / vn-to Apothecarye 852
And preyed hym / þat he hym wolde selle
Som poysoñ / that he myghte his rattes quelle
And eek ther was / a polcat in his hawe
That as he seyde / his capons hadde yslawe 856
And fayn he wolde / wreke hym if he myghte
On vermyn / that destroyed hym by nyghte
¶ The Pothecarie answerde / and thow shalt haue
A thyng that also god / my soule saue 860
In al this world / ther is no creature
That ete / or dronke / hath of this confiture
Nat but the montance / of a corn of whete [leaf 329, back]
That he ne shal his lyf / anoon for-lete 864
Ye sterue he shal / and that in lasse while
Than thow wolt goon a pass / nat but a myle
The poyson / is so strong / and violent
This cursed man / hath in his hand yhent 868
This poyson in a box / and sith he ran
In-to the nexte Strete / vn-to a man
And borwed hym / large Botels thre
And in the two / his poison poured he 872
The thridde / he kepte clene for his drynke
ffor al the nyght he shoope hym for to swynke
In caryyng of the gold / out of that place
And whan this Riotour / with sory grace 876
Hadde filled with wyn / hise greete Botels thre
To hise felawes / agayn repaireth he
¶ What nedeth it to sarmone of it moore
ffor right as they / hadde cast his deeth bifore 880
Right so / they han hym slayn / and that anon
And whan this was doon / thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte and drynke / and make vs merye
And afterward / we wol his body berye 884

This was vttyrly his entente
To slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye 852
And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
Sum poysoun that he myzte hise rattis quelle
And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
That as he seyde his capounys hadde he slawe 856
And fayn he wolde wreke hym ȝif he myzte
On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
¶ The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
A thyng that also god myn soule saue 860
In al this world there is no creature
That etyn or drynk of this confyture[1] [[1] y corrected]
Nat but the mouteuance of a corn of wheete [leaf 311, back]
That he schal his lyf a-noon for-leete 864
Ya sterue he schal and that in lassa while
Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
The poysoun is so strong & violent
¶ This cursede man hath in his hond I-hent 868
The poysoun in a box & sythe he ran
In-to the nexte streete vn-to a man
And borwede hym large botellys tre
And in the two his pousoun pourede he 872
The thredde he kepte clene for his drynk
ffor al the nygh[t] he schop hym for to swynk
In caryinge of that gold out of that place
And whan this ryotour with sory grace 876
Hadde fylled wyth wyn hise greete botellis thre
To hise felas a-geyn repayrede hee
¶ What neede of it to sarmone moore
ffor ryȝt as they hadde cast his deth byfore 880
Ryȝh[t] so they han hym slayn & that a-noon
And whan this was doon thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte & drynke & make vs merye
And aftyr that we wele his body berye 884

ffor þis was vtterly his entent
To slen hem boþe and neuer to repent
And forþ he goþ no lenger nolde he tarye
In-to þe toun vnto a potycarie / 852
And preyde him þat he him wolde selle
Som poysoun þat he mightʼ his rattes quelle
And eek þer was a polkat in his hawe
þatʼ as he sayde his Capons had y-slawe / 856
And sayde he wolde wreken him if he mightʼ
Of vermyn þatʼ distroyed him by nightʼ
þo apotykaries answerde þou schaltʼ haue
A þingʼ þatʼ als god my soule saue 860
In al þis world þer nys no creature
þatʼ eten or drunken haþ of þis confecture
Noughtʼ butʼ þe mountaunce of a corn of whete
þatʼ he ne schal his lyfʼ anon forlete 864
3e sterue he schal and þatʼ in lasse while /
þenne þou woltʼ gon a pace noughtʼ butʼ a myle
þis poysoun is so strongʼ and so vyolentʼ
þis cursed man haþ in his hand y-hentʼ 868
þis poysoun in a box and sepenes he ran
In-to þe nexte strete vnto a man
And borwed him large botelles þre
And in þe tweyne þis poysoun poured he
þe þridde he keped clene for his drynke
ffor al þe nightʼ he schop him to swynke
In karyingʼ of þe golde outʼ of þatʼ place
And whan þis ryetour wiþ sory grace [leaf 24c] 876
had felled wiþ him his grete botelles þre
To his felawes agayn repayreþ he
Whatʼ nedeþ itʼ to sermone þer of more
ffor rightʼ as þay hadde castʼ his deþ afore 880
Rightʼ so þey haue him slayn and þatʼ anon
And whenne þatʼ þis was don þen spakʼ þatʼ oon
Now letʼ vs drynke and sytte and make vs mery
And afterward we wolen his body bery 884

ffor þis was vtterly his entent
To sclean hem boþe and neuere to repent
And forþ he goþ no lenger wold he taryo
Into þe towne vnto apotecarye 852
And preide hym þat he ffym wolde selle
Somme poysen þatʼ he myʒtʼ his rattes kylle
And eke þere was a polcatʼ in his hawe
þatʼ as he seide his capons had Isclawe 856
And seide he wolk wroke hym gif he myʒtʼ
On vermyn þatʼ destroyen hem by nyʒtʼ
The apponicarie answerd þou shaltʼ haue
A þingo þatʼ as god my saule saue 860
In al þis worldʼ þer nys no creature
þatʼ ete or drinkʼ of þis confecture
Nouʒtʼ butʼ þe mountance of a corn of whete
þatʼ he ne shal his lif anoon forlete 864
3e sterue he shal and þatʼ in lesse while
þan þow wiltʼ goon a pace natʼ butʼ a myle
This poysen þatʼ is so harde and violentʼ
This cursed man haþ in his,honde itʼ hentʼ 868
Thia poysen in a boxe and sipens he ranne
Into þe nexte strete vnto a man
And borowed hym large botels þre
And to his felawes azein repaireþ he 872
The iij. he kepte clene for his drinke
ffor alle þe nyʒtʼ he shope hym forto swynkʼ
In carynge of þatʼ goldʼ outʼ of þatʼ place
And whan þis riotour wiþ sory grace 876
Had filled wiþ him his grete botels þre
To his felawes azein repaireþ he./
Whatʼ nedeþ itʼ to sermon þerof more [leaf 22a]
ffor rigʼ as þei had castʼ his deeþ byfore 880
Rigʼ so þei han hym sclayn and þatʼ anon
And whan þatʼ þis was doon þan speke þatʼ on
Now latʼ vs sitte and drinkʼ and make vs mery
And afterwardʼ we wil hisʼbody bery 884

For þis was vtterly his entent
To slene hem boþe *and* neuer to repent [leaf 179, back]
And forþe he goþe No longer wold he taryo
In-to þe toune vn-to a potecarie 852
And preide him þat he wold him *sell*
sum poyson þat he myht his rattes quell
And eke þere was a pulkat in his hawe
þat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe 856
And seide he wold wreken him if he myht
Of vermyn þat destruyed him by he nyht
The potecary anseward þou schalt haue
A þinge þat als god my soule saue 860
In al þis werlde *þer* nys no creature
þat eten or drunke haþ of þis confecture
Not bot þe mountance of a corne of whete
þat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete 864
3e sterue he schal *and* þat in lesse while
þan þou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
This poyson is so stronge *and* so violent
This cursed man haþ *in his* hande yhente 868
þis poysen in a box *and* sepen he ranne
In-to þe next strete vnto a man
And borwed him large botels þre
And in þe tueyne þis poyson poured he
þe þredde he keped clen for his drinke
For al þe nyht he schop him to swynke
In cariynge of þe golde out [of] þat place
And whan þis ryetoure wiþ sory grace 876
Hadde filled wiþ him his grete botelas þre
To his felawes azeine repaireþ he
What nedeþ it to *sermon* þer-of more
For rilt as þei had kast his deþe to-fore 880
Rilt so þei hane him sleyne *and* þat anone
And whan þat þis was done þan spak þe tone
Nowe lat vs drinke *and* sitte *and* make vs merye
And afterward we wollen his body beryo 884

And with that word / it happed hym *par* cas
To take the botel / ther the poison was
And drank and yaf his felawe drynke also
ffor which anon / they storuen bothe two 888
¶ But certes I suppose / that Auycen
Wroot neuere in no Canon / ne in no fen
Mo wonder *signes* / of empoisonyng
Than hadde thise wrecches two / er hir endyng 892
Thus ended been / thise hõmycides two
And eek the false empoysonere also
¶ O cursed synne / of alle cursednesse ¶ Auctor
O traytours homycide .o. wikkednesse 896
O glotonye / luxurie / and hasardrye
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vileynye
And othes grete / of vsage / and of pride
Allas mankynde / how may it bitide 900
That to thy creatour / which *þat* the wroghte
And with his precious herte-blood thee boghte
Thou art so fals / and so vnkynde allas
¶ Now goode men / god foryeue yow youre trespas 904
And ware yow / fro the synne of Auarice
Myn hooly *pardon* / may yow alle warice
So *þat* ye offre / nobles / or sterlynges
Or elles siluer broches / spoones / rynges 908
Boweth youre heed / vnder this hooly bulle
Com vp ye wyues / offreth of youre wolle
Youre names / I entre heer / in my rolle anon
In-to the blisse of heueue / shul ye gon 912
I yow assoille / by myn heigh power
Yow *þat* wol offre / as clene and eek as cleer.
As ye were born / and lo sires thus I preche
And Iheu crist that is oure soules leche 916
So graunte yow / his pardon to receyue
ffor that is best I wol yow nat deceyue
But sires / o. word / forgat I in my tale
I haue Relikes / and pardon in my male 920

And with that word / it happed hym *par* cas
To take the Botel / ther the poyson was
And drank/ and yaf his felawe drynke also
ffor which anon / they storuen bothe two 888
¶ But certes I suppose / that Auycen
Wroot neuere in no Canon / ne in no fen
Mo wonder signes / of empoisonyng
Than hadde thise wrecches two / er hir endyng 892
Thus ended been / thise homicides two
And eek/ the false enpoysonere also
¶ O · cursed synne / of alle cursednesse
O · traytours homicide / o wikkednesse 896
O · glotonye / luxure / and hasardrye
Thou blasphemour of Crist with vileynye
And othes grete / of vsage / and of pryde
Allas mankynde / how may it bityde 900
That to thy Creatour / which *þat* thee wroghte
And with his precious herte blood / the boghte
Thow art so fals / and so vnkynde allas [leaf 203]
¶ Now goode men / god foryeue yow youre trespas 904
And ware yow / fro the synne of Auarice
Myn holy pardoñ / may yow alle warisse
So that ye offre nobles / or starlynges
Or ellis siluer broches / spones / rynges 908
Boweth youre heed / vnder this holy bulle
Cometh vp ye wyues / offreth of youre wolle
Youre name I entre / here in my rolle anon
In-to the blisse of heuene / shul ye gon 912
I yow assoile / by myn heigh power
Ye *þat* wol offre / as clene and eek as cler
As ye were born / and lo sires thus I preche
And Iheu crist that is oure soules leche 916
So graunte yow / his pardon to receyue
ffor that is best I wol yow nat deceyue
¶ But sires / o word / forgat I in my tale
I haue Relikes and pardon in my male 920

And with that word it happede hym *perceas*
To take *the* botel there the poysoun was
And drank & ȝaf his felawe d[r]ynke also
ffor whiche a-noon they storve bothe two 888
¶ But certys I suppose that Ancyen
Wrot neuere in no canoun ne in no fen
Mo wondere sygnys of enpoysounynge
Than hadde these wrechis two er hire endynge 892
Thus endede been these homycidis two
And ek the false enpoysonere also
¶ O cursede synne of alle cursedenesse
O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse 896
O glotonye / luxurye / & hasarderye
Thow blasphemere of cryst *with* vilonye
And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
Allas mankynde how may it betyde 900
That to thyn creatour whiche that the wrough [leaf 215]
And with hise precious blood the bough
Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
Now goode men god for-ȝeue ȝow ȝoure trespas 904
And ware ȝow from the *synne* of aueryce
Myn holy pardoun may ȝow alle waryce
So that ȝe offere / noblis or starlyngis
Or ellys *sylu*yr sponys brochis ryngis 908
Bowith ȝoure heed vndyr this holy bulle
Comyth vp ȝe wynys offerith of ȝoure wolle
ȝoure name I entere here in *myn* rolle a-non
In-to the blysse of heuene schul ȝe gon 912
I ȝow assoyle by myn heye power
Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as cleer
As ȝe weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
And Iheu cryst that is oure soulys leche 916
So graunte ȝow his pardoun to receeyue
ffor that is best I wele ȝou nat disceyue
But seris on word forgat I in *myn* tale
I haue relikys & pardoun in myn male 920

And afterward it happed hem *per* cas
To take þe botel þer-in þe poysoñ was
And drank and þat his felawe drynke also
ffor which anon þoy storuen boþe tuo 888
But certes I suppose þat Auycenne
Wrote neuer in no Canoun ne in no fenne
Mo wonder sorwes of empoysonyng
Thus hadde þise wrecches tuo here endynge 892
Thus ended ben þis Omycides tuo
And eek þe false empoysonere also
O cursed synne ful of cursednes
O traytours Omycideres o wikkednes 896
O glotenye o luxurie O hasardye
þou blasphemer of crist wiþ vilenye
And oþes grete of vsage and of pryde
Alas mankynde how may it betyde 900
þerto þin creatour / which þat þe wrought it
And wiþ his precious blood þe bought it
þou art so fals and so vnkynde alas
Now goode men god forziue youre trespas 904
And ware yoʒu fro þe synne of auarice /
Myn holy pardoun may ʒou alle warische
So þat ʒe offre nobles or sterlinges
Oþer elles seluer spones broches and rynges / 908
Boweþ youre hed vnder þis holy bulles
Comeþ vp ʒe wyues offreþ ʒoure wulles
ʒoure name I entre here in my rolle anon
In-to þe blisse of heuen schul ʒe gon [leaf 320, back] 912
I ʒou assoile by myn heih powere
ʒe þat woln offre as clene and eek as cleere
As ʒe were born and sires lo þus I preche
And Ihesu crist þat is oure soules leche 916
So graunte ʒou his pardoun to receyue
ffor þat is best I wol ʒou nouʒt discoyue
But sires o word forgat I in my tale
I haue reliqes and pardon in my male 920

And after þat hit happed hem *per*cas
To taken a botell wher-in the poyson was
And drank and ʒaue his felawe drink also
porghe whiche anoon þei storuen bothe 888
But certes I suppose þat Auicen
Wroote neuer in no canon ne in no fen
Moo wondere sorowes of empoysenynge
Thus had þise wrecches two her endinge 892
Thus ended be þise homycydes twoo
And eke *þis* false empoysoner also
O . cursed synne ful of al cursednesse
O . traterous homycideś .o. Wickednesse 896
O . glotenye luxurye and hasardye
Thow blasphemour of crist wiþ vileny
And opes grete of vsage *and* of pride
Alas mankinde howe may it betide 900
That to þi creatour which þat þe wrought
And wiþ his precious blood þe bought
Thowe art so fals and so vnkynde alas
Now good men god forʒoue ʒou ʒour trespas 904
And kepe ʒou from þe synne of auarice
Myne holy *pardon* may ʒou alle warisshe
So that ʒe offer nobles or sterlyngges
Oiþer ellis Siluere . spoones . broches . or ryngges 908
Boweþ ʒoure hede vnder þis bulle
Commeþ vp ʒe Wyues offreþ ʒour wille
ʒoure name I entre here in my folle anon
In to þe blisse of heuene shul ʒe al goon 912
I ʒou assoile be my highe powere
ʒe þat wollen offre as clene and eke as cleere
As ʒe were born and loo sirs þus I preche
And Ihesu crist þat is our saules leche . 916
So *graunte* ʒou his *pardon* to receyue ./ [leaf 252, back]
ffor þat is best I wil ʒou not deceyue
¶ But sire oon word forgate I in my tale
I haue relikes and pardon in my male 920

And efteward it happed him *per*cas
To take þe botel per-in þe poyson was
And drange *and* ʒaue his felawe drinke also
For whiche anone þei storuen boþe tuo 888
Bott certes .I. suppose þat Aucyenne
Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne
No wonder sorwes of empoysonynge .
Thus hadde þes wriches tuo here endeinge [leaf 186] 892
Thus ended buen þes homicides tuo .
And eke þe false empoysonere also
O cursede sinne ful of cursednesse
O traitoures homicideres o wikkednesse 896
O . glotony . o luxurye o hasardye
þou blasphemer of crist wiþ velanye
And oþes grete of vsage *and* of pride
Alas mankinde howe may it betide 900
Thereto þine Creatour whiche þat þe wrouht
And wiþ his *precious* blode þe bouhte
Thowe ert so fals *and* so vnkinde alas
Nowe good men god for-ʒeue ʒowe ʒoure trespas 904
And war ʒowe fro þe sinne of Auarice
Myne holy pardon may ʒow al warissche
So þat ʒe ofer nobles oþer sterlinges
Opere elles siluer spones broches or ringes 908
Boweþ ʒowre heued vnder þis holy bulles
Commeþ vpe ʒe wives *and* offer ʒoure wolles
ʒoure name .I. entre here in my rolle anone
In-to þe blisse of heuen schole ʒe gone 912
.I. ʒowe assoile be myne lihe pouere
ʒe þat wollen offere as clene and eke as clere
As ʒe weer borne *and* sires lo þus .I. preche
And *ihesu* crist *þat* is oure sowles leche 916
So *graunt* ʒowe his *pardon* to receyue
For þat is best .I. wil ʒowe nouht deceyue
Bot sires o worde for-gat .I. in my tale
.I. haue Reliques *and* pardon in my male 920

As faire / as any man in Engelond
Whiche were me yeuen / by the popes[1] hond [[1] half erased out of the MS]
If any of yow / wole of deuocion
Offren / and han myn Absolucion 924
Com forth anon / and kneleth here adoun [leaf 147]
And mekely / receyueth my pardoun
Or elles / taketh pardon / as ye wende
Al newe and fresah / at euery Miles ende 928
So þat ye offren / alwey newe and newe
Nobles or pens / whiche þat be goode and trewe
It is an Honour / to euerich that is heer
That ye mowe haue / a suffisant Pardoneer 932
Tassoile yow / in contree as ye ryde
ffor auentures / whiche þat may bityde
Parauenture / ther may fallen / oon or two
Doun of his hors / and breke his nekke atwo 936
Looke which a seureteo / is it to yow alle
That I am / in youre felaweshipe yfalle
That may assoile yow / bothe moore and lasse
Whan þat the soule / shal fro the body passe 940
I rede / þat oure hoost heere shal bigynne
ffor he is / moost envoluped in synne
Com forth sire hoost and offre first anen
And thou shalt kisse / my Relikes euerychon 944
Ye for a grote / vnbokele anon thy purs
Nay nay quod he / thanne haue I *cristes* curs
Lat be quod he / *it* shal nat be so theech
Thow woldest make me / kisse thyn olde breech 948
And swere / it were a relyk of a seint
Though it were / with thy fundement depeint
But by the croys / which þat seint Eleyne fond[2] [[2] found in a later hand]
I wolde / I hadde / thy coillons in myn hond 952
In stide of Relikes / or of seintuarie
Lat kutte hem of / I wol with thee hem carie
They shul be shryned / in an hogges toord
¶ This Pardoner/ answerde nat a word 956

As faire / as any man in Engelond
Whiche were me yeuen / by the Popes hond
If any of yow / wol of deuocion
Offren / and han myn absolucion . 924
Com forth anon / and kneleth here adoun
And mekely / receyueth my pardoun
Or ellis / taketh pardon as ye wende
Al newe and fresh / at euery myles ende 928
So þat ye offren alwey / newe and newe
Nobles / or pens / whiche þat been good & trewe
It is an honour / to euerich that is heer
That ye mowe haue / a suffisant pardoner 932
Tassoile yow / in contree as ye ryde
ffor auentures / whiche þat may bityde
Parauenture / ther may falle oon or two
Doun of his hors / and breke his nekke atwo 936
Looke swich a seureteo is it to yow alle
That I am / in youre felaweship y-falle
That may assoile yow / bothe moore & lasse
Whan *þat* the soule / shal fro the body passe 940
I rede / that oure hoost shal bigynne
ffor he is moost envoluped in synne
Com forth sire hoost / and offre first anon [leaf 263, back]
And thow shalt kisse / the Relikes euerychon 944
Ye for a grote / vnbokele anon thy purs
¶ Nay nay quod he / thanne haue I Cristes curs
Lat be quod he / it shal nat be so thee ich
Thow woldest make me kisse thyn olde breech 948
And swere it were / a Relyk of a Seint
Though it were / with thy fondement depeynt
But by the croys / which þat Seint Eleyne found
I wold I hadde / thy coylons in myn hond 952
In stide of Relikes / or of Seintuarie
Lat cutte hem of / I wol thee hem carie
They shul be shryned / in an hogges toord
¶ This pardoner / answerde nat a word 956

As fayre as ony man in yngeland
Whiche were me 3ouyn by the popis hand
3yf ony of yow wele of deuocyoun
Offeryn & han myn absolucioun 924
Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
And mekely resseyuyth myn pardoun
Or ellis takyth pardoun as 3e weende
Al newe & fresch at euery mylys ende 928
So that 3e offere alwey newe & newe
Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
It is an honour to euerichē that is here
That ye moven haue a suffycient pardonere 932
To a-soyle 3ow in cuntre as 3e ryde
ffor auenture whiche that may be-tyde
Perauenture there may falle on or two
Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two 936
Loke which a seureto it is to 3ow alle
That I am in 3oure felaueschepe I-falle
That may assoyle 3ow bothe more & lasse [leaf 312, back]
Whan that the soule schal from the body passe 940
I rede that oure ost here schal begynne
ffor he is most enuolupid in synne
Come forth sere ost & offere here a-non
And thow schat kysse myne relykys euerychoon 944
Ye for a groote vnbokele a-noon thyn purs
Nay nay quod[1] he / thanne haue ī crystis curs [[1] & later?]
Lat be quod he it schal nat be so theech
Thow woldyst make me to kysse thynne olde brech 948
And swere it weere a relike of a seynt
They it were with tyn fundement depeynt
But by the cros that seynt clyne fond
I wolde I hadde thyne colyounnys in myn hond 952
In stede of relikys or of seyntewarye
Let kutte hem of I wele from the hem carye
They schul been schrynyd in an hoggis tord
This pardouner answerde nat a word 956

As faire as eny man in Engelond
Whiche were me y-3oue by þe popes hond
Iif eny of 3ou wole of deuocioñ
Offren and haue myn absolucioñ 924
Comeþ forþ anon and kneleþ doun heere
And 3e schuln haue my pardon þat is deere
Oþer elles takeþ pardoun as 3e wende
Al newe and freissche at every tounes ende 928
So þat 3e offren alway newe and newe /
Nobles and pens which þat ben good and trewe
It is an honour to euerich þat is heere
þat 3e may haue a suffisaunt pardonere 932
To assoille 3ou in cuntre as I ryde
ffor auentures which þat may betyde
ffor peraduenture þer may falle on or tuo
Doun of his hors and breke his necke a tuo 936
loke which a suerte it is to 3ou alle
þat I am in 3our felaschipe y-falle
þat may assoille 3ou boþe more and lasse
Whan þat þe soule schal fro þe body passe / 940
I rede þat oure hooste schal begynne
ffor he is most envoluped in synne
Comeþ forþ aire Ost and offreþ first anon
And þou schalt kisse þe relikes eurychoon 944
3e for a grote vnbokel anon þy purs
Nay nay *quod* he þenne haue I cristes curs
Let be *quod* he it / schal nought be so peche
þou woldest make me kesse þin olde breche [leaf 220] 948
And swere it were a relyk of a seint
þough it were wiþ þyn foundement depeynt
But by þe Crosse which þat seint Eleyne fand
I wolde I hadde þine coyllons in myn hand 952
In stede of relikes oþer of seintuary
Let cutte hem of I wol þe helpe hem cary
þey schuln be schryned in an hogges tord
þis pardoner answerde nought a word 956

As faire as eny man in engelond
Whiche were 3eue me by þe popes hond
3if eny of 3ow wol of deuociõn
Offre and han myn absolucioñ 924
Commeþ forþ anon and kneleþ here adown
þat 3e may haue part of my pardown
Or ellis takeþ pardon as 3e wende
Al newe and fressli at euery tounes ende 928
So þat 3e offre alway newe *and* newe
Nobles and pans which þat bene good and trewe
It is an honure to euery þat bene here
þat 3e may haue a suffisaũt pardonere 932
To assoile 3ou in contree as 3e ride
ffor auentures which þat may be-tide
ffor *paraue*nture þer may falle oon or twoo
Doune of her hors and breke her nek atwoo 936
Looke swiche a swerte it is to 3ou alle
That I am in 3oure felawship yfalle
þat may assoile 3ou boþ more *and* lasse
Whan þat þe soule shal fro þe body passe 940
I rede þat hour [hooste] shal bygynne
ffor he is most enuolupte of synne
Come forþ sire hoost and offre first anoñ
And þou shalt kysse þe relikes *eurechoñ* 944
3e for a groot vnbokel anoñ þi purs
Nay nay quod he þan haue I cristes curs
Iat be quod he it shal nat be so theche
þow woldest make me kissen þine olde breche 948
And swere it were þe relike of a seynt
þouge it were wiþ þi foundement depeynt
But by þe crosse which seint Elyne fonde
I wold I had þi culyons in myne honde 952
In stede of relikes of seint-wary
Let kitte hem of *and* I wil helpe hem cary
They shulde be schryned in an hogges toord [leaf 224]
This *Pardonere* answered nat a woord 956

As faire as any man of yngelonde
Whiche were me y3eue be þe popes honde
If any of 3ow wil of deuocione
Offerne *and* haue myne absolucione 924
Commeþ for anone *and* kneleþ adowne here
And 3e schal haue my pardon þat is dere
Or elles takeþ pardon as 3e wende
Al newe *and* frishe att euery tounes ende 928
So þat 3e offren alwei newe *and* newe
Nobles *and* pens whiche þat bien good *and* trewe
It is an honur to eueryche þat is here
þat 3e maye haue a suffisaunt pardonere 932
To assoile 3ow in contre as .I. ride
For aventures whiche þat mai be-tide
For paraduenture þere maie fal on or tuo [leaf 180, back]
Doune of his hors *and* breke his nekke a two 936
Looke whiche a surte it is to 3owe al
þat .I. am in 3oure felischipe yfal
þat maie assoile 3owe boþe more *and* lasse
Whan þat þe soule fro þe body passe 940
.I. rede þat oure oste schal *begin*ne
For he is most envolupte in sinne
Commeþ forþe sire oste *and* offer first anone
And þou schalt *kisse* re relikes *eurychone* 944
3e for a grote vnbokel anone þi purce
Nay nay, haue .I. þan quod he cristes curce
Lat be quod he it schal not be so peiche
þou woldeste make me kisse þine olde breche 948
And swere it were a relikf of a seint
þouhe it were wiþ þi foundement depeint
Bot be cros þat seint Elyne fonde
.I. wold .I. had þi coylons in myne honde 952
In stede of relikes oper of seyntuarie
Let cutt hem of .I. wil þe helpe hem carie
Thei scholl be schryned in an hogges torde
This pardoner answerd nouht a worde 956

So wrooth he was / no word ne wolde he seye
¶ Now quod oure hoost' I wol no lenger pleye
With thee / ne with noon oother angry man
But right anon / the worthy knyght' bigan 960
Whan þat he saugh / þat al the peple lough
Namoore of this / for it is right ynough
Sire Pardoner / be glad and myrie of cheere
And ye sir' hoost' þat been to me so deer 964
I prey yow / þat ye kisse the Pardoner
And Pardoner / I prey thee / drawe thee neer
And as we diden / lat vs laughe and pleye
Anon they kiste / and ryden forth hir weye 968

¶ Heere is ended the Pardoners tale ☙

[*The Shipman's Tale follows in the MS.*]

So wrooth he was / no word ne wolde he seye
¶ Now quod oure hoost' I wol no lenger pleye
With thee / ne with noon oother angry man
¶ But right anon / the worthy knyght bigan 960
Whan þat he saugh / þat al the peple lough
Namoore of this / for it is right ynough
Sire Pardoner be glad / and murye of cheere
And sire hoost' that been to me so deere 964
I pray yow / þat ye kisse the Pardoner
And Pardoner / I pray thee / drawe thee neer
And as we diden / lat vs lawe and pleye
Anon they kiste / and ryden forþ hir weye 968

¶ Here is ended the Pardoners tale ☙

[*The Shipman's Tale follows in the MS.*]

So wroth he was he wolde no word seye
Now quod oure ost I wele no lengere pleye
With the ne with noon othyr angery man
But ȝygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan 960
Whan that he saw that al the peple lough
Na moore of this for it is ryght I-nough
Sire pardoneer be merie & glad of cheere
And sere ost that been to me so deere 964
I preye ȝow that ȝe kysse the pardounneer
And pardounner I preye the drawe the neer
And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye
Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye 968

Here endith the pardonneris[1] tale [[1] *I second n*]

[*The Shipman's Tale follows in the MS.*]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

So wroþ he was he nolde no word say
Now *quod* oure Oostʼ I wil no lenger play
Wiþ þe ne with non o*þer* angry man
Butʼ rightʼ anon þe worþy knightʼ bygan 960
Whan þatʼ he saugh þatʼ al þe poeple l[ough]
Nomore ofʼ þis for it is rightʼ ynough
Sire pardoner be mery and gladʼ ofʼ cheere
And ȝe sire Osto þatʼ ben to me so deere 964
I praȝ ȝou þatʼ ȝe kisse þe pardoneere
And pardoner I *pray* þe þatʼ þou drawe þe neere
And as we *dide* letʼ vs laughe and pleye 967
Anon þey kisse and ryden forþ here weye ¶ Explicitʼ *fabula Pardonarii*

[*The Shipman's Tale follows in the MS.*]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

So wroþ he was he wolde no word say
Nowe quod our oostʼ I nyl no lengʼer play
Wiþ þe ne wiþ noon oþer angry man
Butʼ rizʼ anoon þe worþi knyȝt bygan 960
Whan þatʼ he seegh þatʼ alle þe puple louȝe
No more of þis for itʼ is rizʼ ynoghe
Sirʼ Pardonere be mery *and* glad of chere
And ȝee sirʼ Hoostʼ þatʼ bene to me so dere 964
I prei ȝou þatʼ ȝe kisse þe Pardonere
And pardonere I prei ȝou drawe ȝe nere
And as we did latʼ vs lauȝe and play
And anoon þei kissed and riden forþ her way 968

¶ Thus endeþ þe pardoners tale.

[*'The prologe of Thoppas' follows in the MS, on leaf* 224.]

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS**

So wroþe he was he nold no worde seie
Nowe *quod* oure oste .I. wil no longer pleie
Wiþ þe no wiþ none oþer angre mañ
Bott riht anone þe worþi knyht be-gan 960
Whan þat he sawhe þat al þe peple louhe
No more of þis for it is riht y-nouhe
Sire pardoner be meri *and* glad of chere
And ȝe sire oste þat bene to me so dere 964
I pray ȝowe þat ȝe kisse þe pardonere
And pardoner .I. praie þe þat þou drau þe nere
And as we dide now late vs lauhe *and* pleie
Anone þei kisse *and* reden forþe þeire weye 968

Explicit fabula questoris.

[*The Shipman's Tale follows in the MS.*]

V.

SPECIMENS OF THE VARIOUS READINGS

IN THE

DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK

(OR PARDONER'S PROLOGUE, GROUP C, § 2)

AND IN THE *HEROD* LINES OF THE

PARDONER'S TALE

(GROUP C, § 3).

Some early lines in the Doctor-Pardoner Link (generally called the Pardoner's Prologue) differ so much in the MSS, that I think it worth while to print here these lines from all the MSS now easily getatable, other than our Six.

Passing over the variations of 'fals cherl' for 'cursid theef' in l. 289 of Group C, § 2, of 'shameful' for 'schendful', and 'longe' for 'herte', in l. 290, we find for lines 291-2, the two readings—

1	2
So falle vpon his body and his boones	Come to this Iuges and hir aduocas
The deuel I bykenne him als at oones	Algate this sely mayde is slayn alias.

while for lines 297—300, we find there are three couplets *a b c*, of which some MSS have all three in their right (?) order *a b c*[1], one (Harl. 7335) in the order *a c b*, others have *a b* only[2], and the most (like Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Petworth) *a c* only[3]. Here are the three couplets:—

[1] Harl. 1758; MS Reg. 18 C 2; Laud 739; Cambr. Univ. Ii. 3. 26.

[2] Harl. 7334; Reg. 17 D 15; Harl. 7333, 7335.

[3] Sloane 1686; Barlow 20; Arch. Seld. B. 14; Rawl. Poet. 149; Hatton 156; Bodley 414; Cambr. Univ. Dd. 4. 24; Cambr. Univ. Mm. 2. 5; Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 3.

(Wherfore I say that alday men may se)
a. That yiftes of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of deth of many a creature
b. Hir beaute was hir deth, I dar wel sayn
Allas so pitously as she was slayn
c. Of bothe yiftes pat I speke of now
Men haue ful ofte more harm pan prow

No doubt some scribes rejected *c* as an unneeded repetition of *a*; but I see no reason to doubt *c*'s genuineness.

The two additional lines in the Pardoner's Tale, before and after l. 488 of Group C, I have no hesitation in rejecting as spurious, notwithstanding the oddness of the construction 'who so well the story *sought*' in l. 488, which some MSS read better, 'who so *hath* the story sought.' This *well*, *weel*, no doubt gave rise to the alteration of l. 488 into three lines, by the insertion of two spurious ones, as follows:—

(1. *the genuine lines*)

(So dronken he was he nyste what he wrought	487)
Herodes—whoso wel [*or* hath] the story sought	488

(2. *the spurious alteration*)

(So dronken he was he nyste what he wrought	487)
And therfore sere repente him ought	487*b*
Herodes—whoso will the stories *seche*	488
There may he lerne and by ensamples teche—	488*b*

Besides 487*b* being a line of only 4 measures, it is foolish;—how could Lot in the grave 'repente him'?—and both lines 487*b*, 488*b*, interrupt the flow of the story, and weaken the instances brought forward. In this place, they are, to me, evident manufactures, by some later hand than Chaucer's. Line 488*b* may be Chaucer's writing elsewhere.

None of our best MSS have these spurious lines. They are confined, so far as MSS have been yet examined, to the Corpus and Lansdowne (both of one type), in the Six-Text, and to Shirley's Harl. 7333, Cambr. Univ. Ii. 3. 26, Sloane 1686, and Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 15, all poorish MSS.

Harl. 1758, *leaf* 150, *back* (*vellum*, ¶*ab.* 1440).

(*a b c.*)

This was a cursid theef a fals Iustise.	289
As schamefull deth as herte can deuyse.	
So falle vp-on his body & his bonys.	
The deuyll I be-take hym all at onys.	292
Allas to dere bought/-sche hir/ beaute.	
Wherfore I saye that alle men may se.	294
That yeftis of/ fortune or of nature.	
Beth cause of deth of many a creature.	296
Hir/ beaute was hir/ deth I dar/ welt sayn.	
Allas so pitously as sche was slayn.	298
As bothe yeftis as I speke of now.	[leaf 151]
Men haue fult ofte more harme than prow.	300

GROUP C. § 3. *Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 153.

(So dronken he was he nyst/ what he wroght.	487)
Herodes who so hath the stories sought.	488

GROUP C. § 2.

MS Reg. 18 *C* 2, *leaf* 177, *back* (*vellum*, ¶1440).

(*a b c.*)

This was a cursid theef a fals Iustice	
As shamful deth as herte can deuyse	
So falle vpon his body and his bones	
The deuel I be-kenne him al attones	
Alas to dere boughte she hire beaute	
Wherfore I say that al man may see	
That yiftes of fortune or of nature	
Beth cause of deth of many a creature	
Hire beaute was hire deth I dar wel sayn	
Alas so pytously as she was slayn	
As bope yiftes as I speke of now	
Men haue ful ofte more harm pan prow	

GROUP C. § 3. *MS Reg.* 18 *C* 2, *leaf* 180.

(So dronken he was he nyst what he wroght	487)
Herodes who so hath pe stories sought	488

Laud MS 739, *leaf* 216, *back.*
(*a b c.*)

This was a cursed, thefe . a fals Iustice 289
As shamefull deth as herte can devyse.
So felle vppon his body and his bonys
The deuel . I be-take hym . all at ones 292
Alas to dere . bought she hir beaute.
Wherfore I say that all men may see.
That yiftes of fortune or of nature.
Beth cause of deith of many a creature. 296
Hir beaute was hir deith I. dar wele sayn. [leaf 217]
Alas so pitously as she was slayn. 298
As both yiftes as I speke of now.
Men han. ful ofte more harme than prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Laud MS* 739.
(So dronken. he was he nyst what he wroght 487)
Herodes who so hath ye stories sought 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Cambr. Univ. MS Ii.* 3. 26.
(*a b c.*)

This was a false cursed Iustice 289
A shamefull dethe as hert can devise
So falls it on his body and on his bones
The devyll I be-take hym all-attones 292
Alas to dere bought she hir beaute
Wherfore I say all day men may se
That yeftes of fortune or a nature
Bene cause of dethe of many a creature 296
Hir beaute was hir dethe I dar wele sayne
Alas so pitesouly as she was slayne 298
But here of wil I. not procede as nowe
Men haue full often-more harme then prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Cambr. Univ. MS Ii.* 3. 26 (*spurious lines*).
(So dronke he was he nyste what he wroughte 487)
And therfore he repente hym ought 487*b*
Herodes who so wil his storye seche 488
There may ye sene and by Exaumple teche 488*b*

Harl. 7334, *ff* 185 (*vellum*, 1400-20).
(*a b.*)

This was a cursed þeft a fals Iustice 289
As schendful deþ as herte can deuise
So falle vpon his body and his boones
The deuel I bykenne him al at ones / 292
Alas to deere boughte sche hir beaute
Wherfore I say þat alle men may se [leaf 185, back]
That ȝiftes of fortune or of nature /
Ben cause of deth of many a creature / 296
hir beaute was hir deþ I dar wel sayn
Alas so pitously as he was slayn 298
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Harl. MS* 7334, *leaf* 187, *back, at foot.*
(So dronk he was he niste what he wrought 487)
Herodes who so wel þe story sought 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Reg.* 17 *D xv*, *ff* 217, *bk* (*paper*, *ab.* 1440-60).
(*a b.*)

This was a cursed thief . a false Iustice 289
As shameful deth . as hert caud devise
So falls vpon his body . and his bones
The devil . I be-kenne hym al atones 292
Alas to dere bought she hir beaute
Wherfor I say . that alday men may se
That ȝiftes of fortune . or of nature
Beth cause of deth . of many a creature 296
Hir beaute was . hir deth . I dare wele sayne
Alas so pitously . as she was slayne 298
As both yiftes . as I speke of nowth
Men have ful oft . more harm than prow 300
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 302

GROUP C. § 3. *Reg.* 17 *D xv*, *leaf* 220, *back.*
(So dronk he was . he nyst nat what he wrought 487)
Herodes who that hath the story sought 488

Harl. 7333 (*Shirley's MS*), *leaf* 94, *col.* 2.
(*a b.*)

þis was a fals thef Acursid Iustise / 289
As schameful dethe as hert can devise
So falle on his body & his bonis
þe devil I be-ken hym al at ones [leaf 94, back] 292
Alas to dere bought sche hir beute
Wherfore I say that al men may se
þat yifiis of fortune or of nature
Bethe cause of the dethe of mony A. creatour 296
Hir beute was hir dethe I dare wel seyne
Alas so petously as sche was slayne 298
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Harl.* 7333, *leaf* 95, *col.* 2 (*spurious lines*).
(So dronke he was he wist not what he wroute 487)
And þere-for sar[1] repent him ouȝt 487*b*
Herodes who so wolle þe storijs seche 488
þere may ye lerne & by ensample teche 488*b*

GROUP C. § 2. *Harl.* 7335, *ff* 156 (*paper & vellum, ab.* 1450).
(*a c b.*)

This was a fals cherl and a fals Iustise 289
As shamful deth as herte can deuyse
Come to this Inges and hir aduocas
Alwey this sely mayde is slayn alias 292
Allas to deer aboghte she beautee
Wherfore y seye alday that man may see 294
That yiftes of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of deth to many a creature 296
Of bothe ȝiftes that y speke of now 299
Men han ful often grettere harm than prow 300
Hir beaute was hir deth y dar wel sayn 297
Allas so pitously as she was slayn 298
[Heer is the predicacion of the pardoner: "Lordynges," &c.,[2]
[first he repreuyth the vice of gloton ye: "In flandres," &c.,[3]

GROUP C. § 3. *Harl.* 7335, *leaf* 161.
(So dronke he was he nyste what he wroght 487)
Herodes, he so wol the storye soghte 488

[1] ? MS sir. [2] *leaf* 158, *back.* [3] *leaf* 160, *back.*

Addit. MS 25,718, *Brit. Mus., leaf* 52, *back.*

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherl and a fals Iustice 289
A shamful deth his tunge gan douyse
Come to the Iuge and her aduocatesse
Algates this sely maiden is shlaiñ alase 292
fful dere abowte she beutee
Wher-fore I al day that no man may se
That yifte of fortune other of nature
Ben cawses of deth of many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 298
As ben yiftes that I speke of now
Men han ful often more harm then prow 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Addit.* 25,718, *leaf* 55, *back.*

(So drunke he was he nist what he wrought 487)
Herodes who so wel the story soughte 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Addit.* 5140 (*pap. & vell.*, 11450-60), *lf* 204, *bk.*

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherl / and a fals Iustyse 289
As shameful deth / as her may devyse [leaf 205]
Come to thee Iuges / and her aduocas
Algatis this sely mayden / is slayn allas 292
Allas to deere / bouht she hir beute
Wherfore y sey / that alday men may se
That yftis of fortune / and of nature
Be cause of deth / to many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 298
Of both yftys / that y speke of nowe
Men han wol oft / lothe for harm and prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Addit.* 5140, *leaf* 208, *back.*

(So dronke he was / he nyst what he wroulit 487)
Herowdis / whoo so weel the storyes soulit 488

Sloane 1686, *leaf* 221 (*paper*, ¶ 1460-70).

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherll ./ a fals Iustice 289
A. shamfull dethe ./ his tunge gan deuyse
Come to this Iuges ./ and hir aduocase
Algates this sely maiden ./ slayne was allas 292
Allas dere abowte she hir beaute.
Wherfor I saye aldaye ./ that men maye see.
That yefte of fortune ./ or of nature
Ben cause of dethe ./ of many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gaap in the MS.*] 298
As bothe yiftes ./ that I speke of nowe.
Men have full often ./ more harme than prowe. 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 224, *back* (*spurious lines*).

(So drunke he was he nist what/ he wrought 487)
And therfore sore repente. hym ought. 487b
Herondes. whoso wille ./ the stories seche. 488
There may ye lerne ./ and by ensample teche 488b

GROUP C. § 2. *Barlow MS* 20, *leaf* 184, *back.*

(*a c.*)

This was a false cherle and a false Iustice 289
A. shameful. deth as tong con devise
Come to pese Iustices & her ad-vocase
Algate pis sely maiden is slayn alas 292
Alas to dere a-boghte she beaute
Wherfore I say alday pat men may se
pat yift of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of deth of mony a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 298
As both yiftes pat I speke of now
Men han ful oft more harm pan prow 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Barlow* 20.

(So dronken he was he nyst what he wroght 487)
herodes who so hath pe stories soght 488

Arch. Seld. B. 14, *leaf* 240.

(*a c.*)

this was a fals Clerk / & a fals Iustice 289
as shameful deth / as herte may devise
come to these Iuges / & these aduocates
allas this sely maide / sleyne was algates 292
al to dere boughte she / hir beaute
wherfore I seye / alday men may se
that yiftes of fortune / or of nature
ben cause of deth / to many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 298
of which yiftes / that I speke of nowe
men haue ful offte more harme / than prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Arch. Seld. B.* 14.

(so dronke he was / he nyst what he wrought 487)
Herodes who so hath / the stories sought ¶ Herodes. 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Rawl. Poet. MS* 149, *leaf* 94.

(*a c.*)

this was a false clerke and a false Iustice 289
As shameful dethe as tong can devise
Come to the Iustices and to her advocas
Algates this sely maiden is slayn allas 292
Allas dere bought she beaute
Wherfore I say alday men may see
That yift of fortune or of nature
Be cause of dethe of many a creature 296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*] 298
As both yiftes as I speke of now
Men have ful oft more harme than prow 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Rawl. Poet. MS* 149.

(So dronken he was he nist what he wrought 487)
herodes whoso hath the stories sought 488

Hatton MS 1, *leaf* 156, *back.*

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherle and a fals Justice 289
A shamefull deth / as hore can deuise
Come to the Iuge and hir aduocatesse
Algates his seli maiden is slayn allas 292
Full dere bought she hir beute
Wherfor I sey alle day that men may se
That giftes of birthe other of nature
Ben cause of deth of many a creature 296
As ben giftes that I speke of nowe
[298
no gap in the MS.]
Men hath ful ofte more harme than prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Hatton MS* 1.

(So dronken he was / he nyst what he wroughte) [Nolite inebriari vino in quo est luxuria, &c.]
Herodes whoso hath the stories soughte 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Bodl. MS* 414, *page* 261.

(*a c.*)

This was a fals clerc and a fals Justice 289
As shamefull deth fortune can diuise
Come to the Iustice and his aduocatesse
Algat this seli woman is slayn allas 292
Allas dere bought she hir beaute
Wherfore I sey alle day that men may se
That giftis of Fortune or of nature
Ben cause of deth of many a creature 296
[298
no gap in the MS.]
As doth giftis as I spake of now
Men haue full ofte more harm than prow 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Bodl. MS* 414.

(So was he drunke he nyst what he wrought 487)
Herode whoso hath the Stories soughte 488

Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24.

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherl / a fals Iustise 289
As shameful deth / as herte kan deuyse
Come to theise Iuges / and hero Aduocates
Algate this sely mayde / is slayn / allas 292
Allas / to dergia-bought she hire beatie
Wherfore I seye alday / that men moun se
That giftes of fortune / and of natpre
Ben cause of deth / to many a creature 296
[298
no gap in the MS.]
Of bothe giftes / that I speke of now
Men han ful ofte / more for harm than prow 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Cambr. Univ. MS Dd.* 4. 24.

(So dronke the was / he nyste what he wroughte 487)
Herodes / who so wel / the stories soughte 488

GROUP C. § 2. *Cambr. Univ. MS Mm.* 2. 5.

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherle and a falsiustice 289
Als shamefull deth as tonge kann deuise
Come to *ther* Iustice and her aduocasse
Algate *þat* sely woman is slayne allas 292
Allas der a-boughte sche beaute
Wher I seye al day *þat* menn may se
That gifte of fortune or of nature
Benn cause of deth to many a creature 296
[298
no gap in the MS.]
As bethe giftes as I speke of now
Menn *þat* ful ofte mor harme þan prowe 300

GROUP C. § 3. *Cambr. Univ. MS Mm.* 2. 5.

(So dronkenn he was he / ne wyste what he wroughth 487)
Herodes who so hath *the* stories soughte 488

MS Trinity College Cambridge R. 3. 3.

(*a c.*)

This was a fals cherll and a fals Iustice 289
As shamefull deth as tonge can deuise
Come to the Iuge and his aduocasse
Algates this seli mayden is slain allas 292
Allas / dere aboute she beaute
Wherfore I say all day that men may se
That yeftes of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of deth of many a creature 296
As of yeftes that I speke of now
Men haue full often more harme than prow 298
[*Link not in MS R.* 3. 15, *where the Pardoner's Prologue begins after the Clerk's-Tale, with*
Lordynges quod he in churches when I preche]

GROUP C. § 3. *Bodl. MS* 686, *leaf* 155.

(No link. *Prol. begins:* Lordinges quod he.)
(So dronke he was he nest what he wroght 487)
Herodes who so wel pe stories soght 488

Rawl. MS Misc. 1133, *leaf* 168.

(So dronke he was he nyst what he wrought 487)
Herodes who so hath the story sought 488

Laud MS 600, *leaf* 210.

(So dronke he was he nyst what he wroght 487)
(**Nolite inebriari vino in quo est luxuria.**)
Herodes who so haf pe stories sought 488
(*Rawl. Poet. MS* 141 *does not contain the Pardoner's Tale.*)

Sloane 1685, *leaf* 185 (*Link in Cambr. MS, Six-Text, p.* 311).
(So dronken he was he nyste what he wrought 487)
Herodes who so hathe pe stories sought 488

MS Trin. Coll. Cambr. R. 3. 3 (*which I think well of*—W. ALDIS WRIGHT).

Herodes who so hath the story souste 488
(When he of wyn was replet at his foste 489)

MS Trin. Coll. R. 3. 15 (*spurious lines*).

And therfore sore repent hym ought 487b
Of herodes who so wolle the storyes seche 488
There may he lerne & by ensamples teche 488b

A SIX-TEXT PRINT OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales

IN PARALLEL COLUMNS,

FROM THE FOLLOWING MSS:

1 The Ellesmere.
2 The Hengwrt 154.
3 The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27.
4 The Corpus Christi Coll., Oxford.
5 The Petworth.
6 The Lansdowne 851.

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. THE FRIAR'S TALE. THE SUMMONER'S TALE.

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

ELLESMERE MS.

[on leaf 67]

¶ The Prologe / of the Wyues tale of Batho

Experience / though noon Auctoritee
Were in this world / were right ynogh to me
To speke of wo / that is in mariage
ffor lordynges / sith I .xij. yeer was of Age 4
Ythonked be god / that is eterne on lyue
Housbondes at chirche dore I haue had fyue
ffor I so ofte / haue ywedded bee
And alle / were worthy men in hir degree 8
But me was told certeyn / nat longe agoon is
That sith that Cristne wente neuere but onis
¶ In Cana Galilee To weddyng in the Cane of Galilee
By the same / ensample / thoughte me 12
¶ Qui enim semel That I ne sholde / wedded be but ones
¶ Qui enim semel habet ad nupcias / dicuit semel esse nubendum
Herkne eek / which a sharpe word for the nones
Beside a welle / Iheſus god and man
Spak / in repreue of the Samaritan 16
Thou hast yhad / fyue housbondes quod he
And that man / the which *pat* hath now thee
Is noght thyn housbonde / thus seyde he certeyn
What that he mente ther by / I kan nat seyn 20
But *pat* I axe / why that the fifthe man
Was noon housbonde to the samaritan
¶ Non est vxorem nunqſ dimittitur How manye / myghte she haue in mariage
¶ Non est vxorem nunqſ dimittitur Yet herde I neuere tellen in myn age 24

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

HENGWRT MS.

¶ Here bigynneth the prologe of the tale of the Wyf of Bathe. [leaf 88]

Experience / though noon Auctoritee
Were in this world / is right ynogh for me
To speke of wo / that is in mariage
ffor lordynges / sith *pat* I twelf yeer was of age 4
Thonked *þe* god / that is eterne on lyue.
Housbondes atte chirche dore / I haue had fyue
If I so ofte / myghte han wedded be
And alle were worthy men / in hir degree 8
But me was told certeyn / noght longe agon is
That sith *þat* Cristne wente neuere but onys
To weddyng in the Cane of Galilee
That by the same ensample / taughte he me 12
That I ne sholde / wedded be but ones
¶ Herke eek / lo / which a sharp word for the nones
Bisyde a welle / Iheſus / god and man
Spak / in repreue of the Samaritan 16
¶ Thow hast yhad / fyue housbondes quod he
And that ilke man / which that now hath thee
Is nat thyn housbonde / thus he seyde certeyn.
What that he mente therby / I kan nat seyn 20
But *pat* I axe / why *pat* the fifthe man
Was noon housbonde / to the Samaritan
How manye / myghte she han in mariage
Yet herde I neuere / tellen in myn age 24

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Sloane MS* 1685, *leaf* 103.]

¶ The Prologe ¶ Of þ Wyf of Bathe [*headline*]

Experyment/ þough none auctoryte
Were in *þis* worlde is *rist*/ ynouge for me
To speke of woo *þat* ys in mariage
ffor lordynges *siþen* I twelfe yere was of age 4
Thanked by god *þat* ys *eterne* on lyue
Housbondes atte Chirche dore hane I hade fyue
Yf I so ofte myst haue wedded be
But alle were worþi men in her degre 8
But me was tolde certayne not lange a-gone ys
þat siithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
To weddynge in þe Cane of Galile
þat be *þilke* ensample taust he me 12
þat I ne shulde wedded be but onys
Herke *with* a sharpe worde *with* þe nonys
By syde a welle Ihesu god & man
Spake in reprefe of þe Samarytan 16
Thou haste y-hade .v. husbondes quod he
And *þat* ilke man *þat* nowe hathe the
Ys not þine husbonde þus sayde he *certayne*
What he mente þerby I can not sayne 20
Wolt but I axe why þe *fyfte* man
Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
And herde telle in myne age 24
howe many myst she haue in mariage 23

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CORPUS MS.

Prologus vxoris de Bathe. [*headline*] [leaf 106]

¶ Prologus vxoris de Bathe .Cᵒ.vijᵒ.

Experimentꝰ þoughi non auctoritee
Were in þis world is right ynough for me
To speke of wo þatꝰ is in mariage
ffor lordynges syn I twelue ȝeer was of age / 4
Thanked be god þatꝰ is eterne alyue
housbondes atte chirche dore I haue had fyue/
If I so often mightꝰ haue wedded be
Butꝰ alle were worþy men in here degre 8
Butꝰ me was told certein nought longe agones
[þat criste ne wente / neuere but onys] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14.]
To weddyng in þe Cane of Galile /
Thatꝰ by þilke ensample taught he me 12
Thatꝰ I ne schulde wedded be butꝰ ones
herkꝰ eekꝰ lo which a scharpe worde for þe nones
Besyde a welle Iheſu god and man
Spakꝰ in repreef of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hastꝰ y-hadde .v. housebondes quod he.
And þatꝰ ilke man þatꝰ now haþ þe
Is notꝰ þinꝰ housbonde þus sayde he certayne
Whatꝰ he mente þer-by I can noughtꝰ sayne 20
Wele But þatꝰ/ I axe why þe fyfte man
Was non housbonde to þe Samaritan
how many mightꝰ sche han in mariage 23
[1] ȝitꝰ hardde I neuere telle in al myn age 24

[1. This line is by another hand, over an erasure.]

CORPUS (6-T. 334)

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience though noon autorite [leaf 129, back]
were in þis world rigt ynouge for me
To speke of woo þatꝰ is in mariage
ffor lordingges siþ I twelue ȝere was *of* age 4
Thonked be god þatꝰ is eterne alyue
Husbondes atte church door haue I had fyve
ȝif I so often myꝰt han wedded be
Butꝰ alle were worþi men in her degre 8
Butꝰ me was tolde certeyn not longe agon is
Thatꝰ siþen cristꝰ ne wentꝰ neuer butꝰ onys
To wedden in þe cane of galile
þatꝰ by þilk ensample tauꝰte he me 12
Thatꝰ I ne shuld wedded be butꝰ onys
Herk eek . loo such a sharpe wordꝰ for þe nones
Beside a wells Iheſu god *and* man
Spake in repreef of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hastꝰ yhad .v. husbondes quod he
And þatꝰ ilk man þatꝰ nouꝰ haþ þe
Is notꝰ thyne husbond þus seide he certeynꝰ
Whatꝰ he mentꝰ þer-by I can notꝰ seynꝰ 20
Wele: But þatꝰ I aske whi the fiftꝰ man
Was *non* husbondꝰ to þe Samaritan
How mony myꝰt she han in mariage
ȝitꝰ herd I neuere telle in myn age 24

PETWORTH (6-T. 334)

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipitꝰ *prologus* vxoris/. de Bathe. [on leaf 87]

THan schortly answarde þe wife of Bathe 1*
And swore a wonder grete haþe 2* (*spurious link*)
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next 3* (*spurious link*)
.I. wiłł nouht glose bot saye þe text 4*
Experiment þouhe none auctorite 1
Where in þis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me
To speke of woo þat is in mariage
For lordeinges son .I. twelue ȝere was of Age 4
þonked be god þat eterne alyue
Hosbondes att þe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be
Bot al were worþi men in here degre. 8
Bot me was tolde certein nouht longe a-gon es [leaf 87, back]
þat seþen criste ne went neuer bot ones
To weddeinge in þe Cane of Galile
That be þilke ensample tauht he me 12
þat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for þe nones
Be side a well iheſu god *and* man
Spak in repreue of þe Samaritan 16
þou hast bi-hadde fyve husbondes *quod* he
And þat ilke man þat nowe haþe þe
Is nouht þin husbonde þus seide he sarteine
What he ment þerby .I. kan nouht seine 20
Well . Bot þat .I. ax. whi þe fift mane
Was none husbonde to þe Semaritane
How many myht sche haue in mariage
ȝit herd .I. neuer tell in myne age 24

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 334)

Quia secundum Paulum / Qui habent vxores sic sint tanquam non habentes

Vpon this nombre diffiniciom
Men may deuyne / and glosen vp and doun
But wel I woot expres with-oute lye

¶ Crescite & multiplicamini

God bad vs / for to wexe and multiplye 28
That gentil text kan I [wel] vnderstonde
Eek wel I woot he seyde myn housbonde
Sholde lete fader and mooder / and take me
But of no nombre / mencion made he 32
Of bigamye / or of Octogamye [leaf 67, back]
Why sholde men / speke of it vileynye
¶ Lo heere / the wise kyng dann salomon
I trowe / he hadde wyues / mo than oon 36
As wolde god / it weere leueful vn-to me
To be refresshed / half so ofte as he
Which yifte of God hadde he / for alle hise wyuys
No man hath swich / pat in this world alyue is 40
God woot / this noble kyng as to my wit
The firste nyght had many a myrie fit
With ech of hem / so wel was hym on lyue
Yblessed be god / that I haue wedded fyue 44
Welcome the sixte / whan that euere he shal
ffor sothe / I wol nat kepe me chaast in al
Whan myn housbonde / is fro the world ygon
Som cristen man / shal wedde me anon 48

¶ Qui sed dominis vir dicitur liberata est / ei vult nubat in Domino

¶ Si acceperis vxorem non peccasti / si si nupseris virgo non peccasti / et si bij qui desponsa es volueruni Ite idem &c

¶ Melius est nubere quam vri

¶ Iacob quarriauus

To wedde a goddes half where [1]it liketh[1] me [1—1 on ex erceure]
He seith / to be wedded / is no synne
Bet is / to be wedded / than to brynne 52
What rekketh me / though folk seye vileynye
Of shrewed lameth / and of bigamye
I woot wel / Abraham / was an holy man
And Iacob eek as forforth as I kan 56
And ech of hem / hadde wyues mo than two
And many another man Also
Whanne saugh ye euere / in [any] manere Age
That hye god / defended mariage 60

Vp-on this nombre / diffynycioun
Men may dyuyne / and glosen vp & doun
But wel I woot expres / with-outen lye
God bad vs / for to wexe and multiplye 28
That gentil text kan I wel vnderstonde
¶ Eek wel I woot he seyde pat myn housbonde
Sholde lete / fader and moder/ and take to me
But of no nombre / mencion made he 32
Of Bigamye / or of Octogamye
Why sholde men thanne / speke of it vileynye
¶ Lo here / the wise kyng Dann Salomon
I trowe / he hadde wyues many oon 36
As wolde god / it leueful were to me [leaf 28, back]
To be refresshed / half so ofte as he
Which yifte of god hadde he / for alle hise wyuys
No man hath swich / that in this world alyue is 40
God woot this noble kyng as to my wit
The firste nyght hadde many a mury fit
With ech of hem / so wel was hym on lyue
Blessed be god / that I haue wedded fyue 44
Wel come the sixte / whan pat euere he shal
ffor sith I wol nat kepe me / chaast in al
Whan myn housbonde / is fro the world agon
Som cristen man / shal wedde me anon 48
ffor thanne thapostle seith / pat I am free
To wedde a goddes half / where it liketh me
He seith / that to be wedded is no synne
Bet is to be wedded / than to brynne 52
What rekketh me / theigh folk/ seye vileynye
Of shrewed lameche and his bigamye
I woot wel / Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eek as for as euere I kan 56
And ech of them / hadde wyues mo than two
And many another / hely man also
¶ Where kan ye seye / in any maner age
That heighe god / defended mariage 60

Vpon pis nombre of diffiniciõn [Sloane MS 1685]
Men may deuyne and glose vp and doun
But wele I wote expresse with-out lye
God bad vs wexe and multiplie 28
pat gentille text/ can I wele vndirstonde
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde
Schulde let fadir and modir and take to me
But of none nombre mencion made he 32
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye
Whi shulde men of hit haue vilonye ¶ Quomodorum relinquit homo patrem & matrem et adherebit vxori suae Genesis ij°.
Loke better pe wyse man kynge Salamon
I trowe he hade wyues mo pan oñ 36
Now, wold god hit leffulle were to me [leaf 102, back]
To be refresshid half so ofte as ho
Whiche yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues
No man pat hathe suche pat in pis world ys 40
God wote pis noble kynge as to my witte
The fyrst nyȝt/ hade many a mery fytte
With Iche of hem so wele was he a lyne
Blissed be god pat I haue weddid fyue 44
Welle come pe sixte whan pat euere he shalle
ffor siche I wille nouȝt kepe chaste in alle
What myne husbonde ys fro pe worlde gone
Some crysten man shalle wedde me a-none 48
ffor pan pe Appostell seithe pat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where hit likes me
he seyth pat to be weddid ys no synne
Bettere ys to be wedded pan to brenne ¶ Melius est nubere quam vri
What recketh me pouȝe folke say vilonye 53
Of shrewed lameche and his Bygamye
I wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as for as I euere can 56
And eche of [hem] hade wyues mo pan two
And many an othere man also
Where can ye say in eny manere age
pat vs god deffendid mariage 60

Vppon þis nombre diffiniciouñ
Men may deuyne and glosen vp and doun
But wel I woot expresse wiþouten lye
God bad vs for to wexe and multiplye · 28
Þat gentil text can I wel vnderstonde
Eke wel I woot he seyde myn housebonde
Schulde lete fader & moeder and take to me ¶ Relinquet homo patrem & matrem & adhærebit uxori suæ &c /
But of noon nombre mencion made he / 33
Of Bigamye or of Octogamye
Why schulde men þenne haue it in vilanye /
loke here þe wise man kingˢ Salomon
I trowe he hadde wyues moo þan on ¶ Genesis ij° quomodocunq
Now wolde god it leeful were to me / 37
To be refreished half so ofte as he [leaf 136, back]
Which ȝifte of god hadde he for alle his wyues
No man haþ such þat in þis world a lyue is 40
God woot þis noble kingˢ as to my witte
The firste nightˢ hadde many a mery fitte
Wiþ iche of hem so wel was him alyue
Blissed be god þat I haue wedded fyue 44
Welcome þe sixte whan þat euer he schal
for siþ I wille noughtˢ kepe chasteˢ in al
Whan myn housebonde is fro þe world y-gon
Som crystne man schal wedde me anon 48
for þan þe apostle seiþ þat I am free
To wedde a goddes halfˢ wher it likeþ me
he seiþ þatˢ to be wedded is no sennˢ ¶ Melius est nubere quam vri
Betre is it to be wedded þan to brenne 52
Whatˢ rekkeþ me þough folkˢ sey vylanye
Of schrewed lameþe and his Bygamye /
I wootˢ wel Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eekˢ as fer as euer I can 56
And ech of hem hadde wyues moo þan two
And many anoþer holy man also
Where can ȝe say in any maner age
Thatˢ vs god defended mariage 60

vpon þis nombre diffiniciouñ
Men may devise and glosen vp *and* doun
But wel I wote expresse wiþ-outen lye
God bad us forto wexe and multiplie 28
Þat go[n]tile textˢ can I wel vnderstonde
Eke wel I wote he seide myn husbondˢ ¶ Relinquet homo patrem & matrem & adhærebit uxori suæ & *cetera.*
Shuld lete fadere *and* modere *and* take to me
But of no nombre mencion made he 32
Of bygamy or of octogamye
Whi shuldˢ men þan of it han vilanye
loke here the wise man. kyng Salomon
I trowe he had wyues moo þan ōōñ ¶ *Genesis* ij° quam-obrem 36
Now wold god it leful were to me [leaf 136]
To be refressled half so oftˢ as he
Which ȝiftˢ of god had he for alˢ his wyues
No man haþ such þat in þis world alyue es / 40
God wote þis noble kinge as to my witte
þe firstˢ nyȝtˢ had mony a mery fitte
Wiþ eche of hem so wel was hym alyve
Blessed be god. þat I haue wedded fyve 44
Welcome þe .vi. whan þat euer he shal
for siþ I wil notˢ kepe me chaastˢ in alˢ
Whan myn husbondˢ is fro þe worldˢ ygon
Somme cristen man shal wedde me anon 48
for þan the apostel seiþ þat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where it likeþ me
He seiþ þatˢ to be wedded is no synne
Betterˢ is to be wedded þan to brenne ¶ *Melius est nubere quam vri.* //
Whatˢ rekkeþ me þoo folkˢ sey vylanye 53
Of shrewde lameþe and his Bygamye
I wootˢ wel Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can 56
And eche of hem had wyues moo þanˢ twoo
And mony anoþer holy man also
Where can ȝe say in eny maner age
Thatˢ vs god defended mariage 60

vpon þis nombre diffiniciouñ
Men maie devine *and* glosene vp *and* downe
Bot wele .I. wote expresse wiþ-oute lye
God bad vs wax *and* multiplye 28
þat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-stonde
Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
Scholde lete fader *and* moder *and* tak to me
Bot of no nombre mencione maade he 32
Of bygamy or of octagamye
Whi scholde y þan of it haue velanye
Loke here þe wisman kinge Salomon
.I. trowe he had wyues mo þan one 36
Now wolde god it leufeliˢ were *to* me
To be refresched half so oft as he
Whiche ȝift of god had he for al his wyves
No man haþe suche þat *in* þis werld on lyue is 40
God wote þis noble kinge as to my witt
þe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
Wiþ iche of hem so wele was him on live
Blissed be god þat .I. haue wedded fyue 44
Welcome be þe sext whan þat euer he schalˢ
For soþe .I. wil nouȝt kepe chaste in alˢ
Whan myn husbonde is from þe werlde gone
Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none 48
For þan þe Apostle seiþe þat .I. am fre
To wedde on goddes halne where it likeþ me
He seiþe to be wedede *is* no sinne Melius *est* nubere
Better is to be wedded þan to berne *quam* vri [leaf 89] 53
What rekkeþe me þouhe folke seie velanye
Of schrewed lameþ *and* his Bigamye
.I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as euere y kan 56
And eche of hem had wyves mo þan two
And mony anoþer holy man also ·
Wher can ȝe seye in any maner age
þat vs god defended Mariage 60

By expres word / I pray you telleth me
Or where / comanded he virginitee
I woot as wel as ye / it is no drede
Whan thapostel / speketh of maydenhede 64
He seyde / that precept ther-of hadde he noon
Men may conseille / a womman to been oon
But conseillyng is nat comandement
He putte it in oure owene Iuggement 68
ffor hadde god / comanded maydenhede
Thanne hadde he dampned weddyng with the dede
And certein / if ther were / no seed y-sowe
Virginitee / wher-of thanne sholde it growe 72
¶ Paulus ‖ de virginibus / preceptum non habeo / consilium autem do &c.
Poul / ne dorste nat / comanden atte leeste
A thyng of which his maister yaf noon heeste
The dart is set vp / of virginitee
¶ Innitor ut cursum tenea in mutem virginitatis brachiis uel pedesi capere / capiat & cetera
Cacche who so may / who renneth best lat see 76
¶ But this word / is nat taken of euery wight
But ther / as god lust gyue it of his myght
I woot wel / the Apostel was a mayde
But natheless / though / that he wroot and sayde 80
¶ Volo autem omnes homines esse sicut me ipsum
He wolde / pat euery wight / were swich as he [leaf 88]
Al nys / but conseil to virginitee
And for to been a wyf / he yaf me leue
Of Indulgence / so it is no repreue 84
To wedde me / if my make dye
With outen / excepcion of Bigamye
¶ Bonum est fœmini / mulierem non tangere
Al were it good / no womman for to touche
He mente / as in his bed / or in his couche 88
ffor peril is / bothe fyr and tow tassemble
Ye knowe / what this ensample may resemble
This is al and som / that virginitee
Moore profiteth / than weddyng / in fleletee 92
ffreletee clepe I / but if that he and she
Wolde lede / al hir lyf in chastitee
¶ I graunte it wel / I haue noon envie
Thogh maydenhede preferre Bigamye 96

By expres word / I pray yow telleth me
Or where comanded he virgynytee
I woot as wel as ye / it is no drede
Thapostle / whan he speketh of maydenhede 64
He seyde / that precept ther-of / hadde he none
Men may conseille a womman / to be oon
But conseilyng is nyse no comandement
He put it in oure owene Iuggement 68
ffor hadde god / comanded maydenhede
Thanne hadde he dampned weddyng with the dede
And certes / if ther were no seed ysowe
Virgynytee thanne / wher-of sholde it growe 72
Poul dorste nat comanden / at the leeste
A thyng of which / his mayster yaf noon heeste
The dart/ is set vp for virgynytee
Cacche who so may / who renneth best lat se 76
But this word / is noght take of euery wight [leaf 88]
But ther as god / list yeue it of his myght
I woot wel / that thapostle was a mayde
But natheles / though that he wroot or sayde 80
He wolde / that euery wight / were swich as he
Al nys but conseil / to virgynytee
And for to been a wyf / he yaf me leue
Of Indulgence / so nys it no repreue 84
To wedde me / if that my make dye
With-oute excepcion of bigamye
Al were it good / no womman for to touche
He mente / as in his bed / or in his couche 88
ffor peril is / bothe fyr and tow tassemble
Ye knowe / what this ensample may resemble
This is al and som / he heeld virgynytee
Moore parfit than weddyng in fleletee 92
ffreletee clepe I / but if pat he and she
Wolde leden / al hir lyf in chastitee
I graunte it wel / I haue noon enuye
Thogh maydenhede / preferre bigamye 96

By expresse worde I prey you telle me [Sloane MS 1685]
Or where comaundid he virgynyte
I wote as wele as ȝe hit ya no drede
The Apostill whan pat he speketh of Maydenhede 64
he sayd precept per-of hadde he none
Men May consayle a woman to ben one
But consaylynge ys none comaundement
He putte hit in oure owen Iugement 68
ffor hade god commaunded Maydenhede
þan hade he dampned weddynge with þe dede
And certes yf þere were no sede y-sowe
Virgynyte þan where-of shuld hit growe 72
Poule durste not comaunden atte leste [leaf 181]
A thynge of whiche his Mayster yaf hym none heste
þe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite 75
Chase who so may who so renneth best let see] [Sloane extract ends]
But þis word is not take of euery wyght [MS Cg. 4. 27, leaf 212]
But here as god lust ȝeue it of hise myȝt
I wot wel pat thapostele was a mayde
But natheles though pat he wrot & sayde 80
He wolde pat euery were swych as he
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite
And for to been a wyf he ȝaf me leue
Of indulgence so is it no repreue 84
To wedde me ȝif myn make deye
With-oute excepcioun of bygamye
Al were it good no woman for to touche
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche 88
ffor peril is fer & tow thasemble
ȝe knowe what þis exsaumple may recemble
This is al & sum pat virginyte
More profitith þan weddyng in frelete 92
ffrelete clepe I ȝif pat he & sche
Wolde lede al here lyf in chastite
I graunte it wel I haue non enuye
Thow maydynhed profere bigamye 96

By expresse word I pray yow telleþ me
Or wher comaunded he virginite
I wote as wel as ye it is no drede
þe apostel whan he spekeþ of maydenhede 64
he seyde þer-of procepte hadde he noone
Men may counseille a womman to bea oone
But counseilling is no comaundement
he putte it in oure owne luggement 68
ffor hadde god commaunded maydenhede
þanne hadde he dampned weddyng with þe dede
And certes if þer were no seed y-sowe
virginite þanne wher-of scholde it growe 72
Poule doreste nought comanden at þe leste
A þing of which his mayster ȝaf him non heste [leaf 101]
The darte is sette vppe fro virginite
Chase who so may who so renneþ best lat see 76
But þis word is nought take of euery wight
But þere as god wolde yeue it of his might
I wote wel þat þe apostel was a mayde /
But napeles þough þat he wrote or sayde 80
he wolde þat euery wight were such as he /
Al nys nat but counseile to virginite
And for to be a wiif he yaf me leue
Of Indulgence so is it no repreue 84
To wedde me if þat my make deye /
Wiboute excepcion of Bygamie /
Al were it good no womman for to touche
he mente as his body or in his couche 88
ffor peril is boþe to touche and for to assemble
ȝe knowe what þis ensample may resemble
This al and some he heeld virginite
More perfyt þan wedded in freelte 92
ffreltee clepe I not but þat he and sche
Wolde leede here lijf al in chastite
I graunte it wel I haue non envye
Though maydenhede preferre Bygamye 96

By expresso woord I prei ȝou telleþ me
Or where commaunded he virginite
I wote as wel as ȝe it is no drede
þe Apostel whan he spekeþ of maydenhede 64
He seide þerof precept had he non
Men may counsaile a womman to be oil
But counseilling nys non comaundement
He putte it in oure owne luggement 68
ffor had god commaunded maidenhede
þan had he dampned weddyng wiþ þe dede
And certes ȝif þer were no sede ysowe
Virginite þan wherof shuld it growe. 72
Paule durst not commaunde at þe leest [leaf 130, back]
A þing of which his maister ȝaf hym no heest
þe darte is sette vp for virgynyte
Chace who so may who so renneþ best lat se 76
But þis word is not take of every wiȝt
But þer as god wold ȝeue it of his myght
I wote wel þat þe apostel was a mayde
But napeles þough þat he wrote or seide 80
He wold þat euery wiȝt were such as he
All nys but counsaile to virgynite
And forto be a wif he ȝaue me leue
Of Indulgence so is it no repreue 84
To wedde me ȝif þat my make dye
With-oute excepcion of Bygamye
Al were it good no womman forto touche
He mente as his body or in his couche 88
ffor perile is boþ fire and towe to assemble
ȝe knowe what þis ensample may resemble
þis is al and somme he helde virginite
More parfit þan wedded in freelte 92
Freelte clepe I not but þat he and she
Wolde lede her lif al in chaastite
I graunte it wel I haue non envie
þoo Maidenhede preferre bygamye 96

Be expresse worde .I. praie ȝowe telleþ me
Or where commaunded he virginite
.I. wote as wele as ȝe it is no drede
The Apostle whan he spekeþe of Maidenhede 64
He seide þere-of precept had .I. none
Men mai consel a womman to bene one
Bott counseillinge is no comandement
He put it in owre owen lugement 68
For had god commanded maidenhede
þan hadde he dampned wedingo wiþ þe dede
And certes if here were no sede .I.-sowe
virginite þan where-of schold it growe 72
Poule dorst nouht commanden att þe lest
A þinge of whiche his maistre ȝaf him none heste
The darte is sett vp for virginites
Chase who so mayo . who so renneþ best let see 76
Bot þis worde is nouht take of euery whiht
Bot here as god wolde gif it of his myht
.I. wote wele þat þe Apostle was a maide
Bot Napeles þouhe þat he wrote or saide 80
He wolde þat euery wight were suche as he
All ne is bot counseilt to virginite
And forto be a wif he ȝaue me leue
Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue 84
To wedde me if þat my . make dye
Wiþ-oute excepcione of bigamye
Al were it goode no womman for to touche
He ment as in his body or his couche 88
For perilt is boþe to touche and for to assemble
ȝe knowe what þis ensample maie resemble
þis alt and somme he helde virginite
Mor perfite þan weddeel in frelete . 92
Freelte clepe .I. nouht bot þat he and sche [leaf 98, back]
Wolde lede here life al in chastite
.I. graunte it wele .I. haue none envye
þouhe maidenhed prefer bygamye 96

Hem liketh to be clene / body and goost
Of myn estat I nyl nat make no boost
ffor wel ye knowe / a lord in his houshold
He nath nat every vessel / al of gold 100
Somme been of tree / and doon hir lord seruyse
God clepeth folk to hym / in sondry wyse
¶ Vnusquisque proprium habet donum ex deo alius quidem sic/ alius autem sic/ And euerich hath of god a propre yifte
Som this som that as hym liketh shifte 104
¶ Virginitee / is greet perfeccion
And continence eek with deuocion
¶ Qui cantant sequentur Agnum xliiijc Milia
But crist/ that of perfeccion is welle
Bad nat every wight/ sholde go selle 108
All that he hadde / and gyue it to the poore
And in swich wise / folwe hym and his foore
He spak to hem / that wolde lyue perfitly
And lordynges by youre leue / that am nat I 112
I wol bistowe / the flour of myn age
In the Actes and in fruyt of mariage
¶ Telle me also / to what conclusion
Were membres ymaad / of generacion 116
And for what profit was a wight ywroght
Trusteth right wel / they were nat maad for noght
Glose who so wole / and seye bothe vp and doun
That they were maad / for purgacioun 120
Of vryne bothe / and thynges smale
And eek to knowe / a femele from a male
And for noon oother cause / seye ye no?
The experience / woot wel it is noght so 124
So that the clerkes / be nat with me wrothe
I seye yis / that they both maked for bothe
This is to seye / for office and for ese
Of engendrure / ther we nat god displese 128
Why sholde men elles / in hir bookes sette [leaf 23, back]
That a man shal yelde / to his wyf hire dette
Now wherwith / sholde he make his paiement
If he ne vsed / his sely Instrument 132

It liketh hem to be clene / in body and goost
Of myn estat ne wol I make no boost
ffor wel ye knowe / a lord in his houshold
Ne hath nat every vessel / al of gold 100
Somme been of tree / and doon hir lord seruyse
God clepeth folk to hym in sundery wyse
And euerich / hath of god a propre yifte
Som this / som that as hym liketh shifte 104
Virgynytee / is greet perfeccion
And continence eek with deuocion
But Crist that of perfeccion / is welle
Bad nat every wight/ he sholde go selle 108
Al that he hadde / and yeue it to the poore
And in swich wise / folwe hym and his foore
He spak to hem / that wol lyue parfitly
And lordynges / by youre leue / that am nat I 112
I wol bistowe / the flour of al myn age
In thactes / and in fruyt of mariage
¶ Telle me also / to what conclusion quistiof
Were membres maad / of generacion 116
And of so parfit wys a wight ywroght / [leaf 23, back]
Trusteth right wel / they were nat maad for noght
Glose who so wole / and seye bothe vp and doun
That they were maad / for purgacioun 120
Of Vryne / and oure bothe thynges smale
Was eek to knowe / a femelle/ from a male
And for noon oother cause / seye yo / no?
Thexperience / woot wel it is noght so 124
So that the Clerkes / be nat with me wrothe
I seye this / pat they maked been for bothe
That is to seyn / for office and for ese
Of engendrure / ther we nat god displese 128
Why sholde men ellis / in hir bokes setta
That man shal yelde / to his wyf hir dette
Now wherwith / sholde he make his paiement
If he ne vsed / his sely Instrument 132

Hem lykith to be clene body & gost
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost
ffor wel ȝe wete a lord in hyse houshold
He hath nat every vessel al of gold 100
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse
And euery che hath of god a propere ȝifte
Summe þis some þat as hym lektyth schyfte 104
Virginite [1] is gret perfeccyoun [1] later]
And contynens ek with reson
But crist þat of perfeccioun is welle
Bad nat every wyȝt schulde selle 108
Al þat he hadde & ȝeue it to þe pore
And in swich wise folwe hym *and* hese foore
He spak to hem þat wolde leue perfytly
And lordyngys by *youre* leue *þat* am nat I 112
I wele be-stowe þe flour of al myn age
In the artys & in þe freut of maryage
Telle me also to what conclusyoun [leaf 212, back]
Were membris made of generacioun 116
And for what profyt was a wyf Lwrought
Trosteyth ryȝt wel þey were nat made for nought
Glose he so wele I seye vp & doun
That þey were makyd for purgacyoun 120
Of vryne bope & thyngis smale
And ek to knowe a femel from a male
And for non oper cause seyȝe no
The experience wit wel it is nat so 124
So þat ȝe clerkis ben nat with me wrothe
I seye þis þat þey ben makede for bope
That is to seye for offyse & for ese
Of engendreure pere we nat god displese 128
Whi schuldyn men ellȝ in here bokis setto
That a man schal ȝilde to his wif hire dette
Now wherewith schulde he make hyse payement
If he ne vsede his instrument 132

It likeþ hem to be clene in body and goste
Of myn estate I wole make no boost
ffor wel ȝe knowe a lord in his houshold
Haþ not euery vessele of golde / 100
Some ben of tree / and doon here lord seruise
God cleped folk to him in solidry wise
And euerich haþ of god a propre ȝifte /
Some þis some þat ȝe him likeþ schifte 104
virginite is grete perfection
And obyscience eek with deuocion
But crist þat of perfection is welle
Bad nought euery wight he schulde selle 108
Al þat he hadde and ȝiue it to þe pore
And in swich wise folwe him and his lore [leaf 161, back]
He spak to hem þat wolde lyue parfitly ¶ Matheu xix°. Dixit autem Iesus vade & vende omnia que habes & da pauperibus
And lordynges by ȝoure leue þat am not I
I wole bystowe þe flour of alle myn age 112
In charite and fruyte of maryage
Telle me also to what conclusion
Were membres made of generacion 116
And of so parfyt wise and why y-wrought
Tristeþ right wel þey were not made for nought
Glose who so wilo and seye boþe vp and doun
That þey were made for purgacioun 120
Of vryne and oure boþe pinges smale
Were eek to knowe a femal from a male
And for non oþer cause what seye ȝe no
The experience woot it is nought so 124
So þat þe clerkes he not with me wroþe
I seye þis þat þey maked be for boþe
This is to seyn for office and for ese
Of engendryngs þare we not god displese 128
Why schulden men elles in here bokes sette
That man schal yelde to his wif his dette
Now wher wiþ schulde he payé his payement
ȝif þat he ne vsed his seely instrument 132

It likeþ hem to be clene in body and goste
Of myn estate I wil make no boste
ffor wel ȝe knowe a lord in his houshold
Haþ not euery vessel of gold 100
Somme bene of tree and doñ her lord seruise
God cleped folk to him in sondry wise
And euery haþ of god a propre ȝift
Sommę þis sommę þat as hym likeþ shift 104
Virginite ys grete perfection
And continence eke wiþ deuocion
But crist þat of perfection is welle
Bad not euery wiȝt he shulde selle 108
Al þat he had and ȝeue it to þe poore [leaf 131]
And in such wise folowe hym and his lore
He spake to hem þat wold lyue perfitely ¶ Mt xix.) Dixit autem Iesus vade & vende omnia que habes & da pauperibus [Matth. xix. 21]
And lordingges by ȝoure leue þat am not I
I wil bystowe þe flours of al myn ago
In charite and fruyte of maringe
Telle me also to what conclusion
Were membres made of generacion 116
And of so perfit wise and whi ywrought
Trosteþ riȝt wel þei were not made for nought
Glose who so wil I say boþ vp and down
þat þei were made for purgacioun 120
Of vryne and oure boþe pinges smale
were eke to knowe female from a male
And for noñ oþer cause what seye ȝe no
þe experience woot þat it is so / 124
So þat þe clerkes he not wiþ me wroþ
I seie þis þat þei maked be fore both [a over a y ruled out]
This is to seyne for office and for eese
Of engendringe ther we not god displese 128
whi shuld men ellis in her bokes sette
þat man shal yelde to his wif his dette
Nowe wherwiþ shuld he paye his payment
ȝif þat he ne vsed his sely instrument 132

It likeþ hem to be clene in body *and* goste
Of myne estate .I. wil make no boste
For wele ȝe knowe a lorde in his housholde
Haþe nouht *euery* vessel of golde 100
Some bieno of tree *and* done lorde seruise
God cleped *folke* to him in sunder wise
And *euery*che haþ of god a proper ȝift
Som þis . som þat . as him likeþ to schift 104
Virginite is grete perfectione
And conscience eke wiþ deuocione
Bot crist þat of perfection is well
Bad nouht *euery* whight he schold selle 108
Alle þat he hadde *and* ȝiue it to þe poro
And in suche wise folowe him *and* his lore
He spak to hem þat wolden leue perfitelye
And lordeyngs be ȝeure leue þat am nouȝt .I. 112
.I. wyl be-stowe þe flowre of al myne ago
In charite *and* fruyte of Maringe
Tel me also to what conclusione
Were membres made of *generacione* 116
And of so *perfit* wise *and* why y-wrought
Trosteþ riȝt welo þei were nouht made for nouht
Glose who so wilt *and* sei boþe vp *and* doune
þat þei were mand for purgacioñ 120
Of vryne . *and* owre boþe þinges smale
Were eke to knowe a female from a male
And for noñe opere cause what seie ȝe noo
þe *experience* wooto it is nouȝt soo 124
So þat þe clerkes be not wiþ me wroþe
.I. sei þis þet þei maked bue for boþe
þis is to seine for Office *and* for ese
Of engenderinge here we nouht god displese 128
Whi scholden men elles in hire bokes sette
þat man schal yelde to his wife his dette
Nowe wherewiþ scholde he paye his payment
If þat he ne vsed his sely instrument 132

Thanne were they maad / vp-on a creature
To purge vryne / and for engendrure
¶ But I seye noght þat euery wight is holde
That hath swich harneys / as I of tolde 136
To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
They shul nat take / of chastitee no cure
Crist was a mayde / and shapen as a man
And many a seint sith the world bigan 140
Yet lyued they euere / in perfit chastitee
I nyl nat enuye / no virginitee
Let hem be breed / of pured whete seed
And let vs wyues / hote barly breed 144
And yet with barly breed / Mark telle kan
Oure lord / refreshed many a man
In swich estaat as god hath cleped vs
I wol perseuere / I nam nat precius 148
In wyfhode I wol vse myn Instrument/
As frely / as my makere hath it sent
If I be daungerous / god yeue me sorwe
Myn housbonde shal it haue / bothe eue *and* morwe 152
Whan þat hym list com forth *and* paye his dette
An housbonde I wol haue / I nyl nat lette
Which shal be / bothe *my* dettour / and my thral
And haue / his tribulacion with al 156
Vp-on his flesch / whil that I am his wyf/
I haue the power / duryng al my lyf
Vp-on his propre body / and noght he
Right thus / the Apostel / tolde it vn-to me 160
And bad oure housbondes / for to loue vs weel
Al this sentence / me liketh euery deel
Vp stirte the Pardoner / and that anon
Now dame quod he / by god *and* by seint Iohn 164
Ye been a noble prechour in this cas
I was aboute / to wedde a wyf allas
What sholde I bye it on my flesh so deere
Yet hadde I leuere / wedde no wyf to yeere 168

¶ Ea vocacione qua vocati estis & cetera

¶ Qui vxorem habet & debitor dicitur. & esse in propricio & seruire vxori & qui mulierem seruorum est alligatus

¶ Et Iterum seruus vxoris es / nöli propter hoc habere tristiciam

¶ Item si accepertis vxorem non peccasti tribulacionem tamen carnis habebunt huiusmodi & cetera

¶ Item vir corporis sui non habet potestatem/ sed vxor

Thanne were they maad / vp-on a creature
To purge vryne / and eek for engendrure
¶ But I seye noght *þat* euery wight is holde
That hath swich harneys / as I to yow tolde. 136
To goon / and vsen hem in engendrure
Thanne sholde men take / of Chastitee no cure
Crist was a mayde / and shapen as a man
And many a Seynt sith that the world bigan 140
yet lyued they euere / in *parfit* Chastitee
I nyl envie / no virgynytee
Let hem be breed / of pured whete seed
And let vs wyues hote Barlybreed 144
And yet with Barlybreed / Mark telle kan
Oure lord Iheſu / refreshed many a man
In swich estat as god hath clepyd vs
I wol perseuere / I nam nat precius 148
In wifhode / wol I vse myn Instrument
As frely / as my makere hath it sent
If I be daungerous / god yeue me sorwe
Myn housbonde / shal it han / bothe eue and morwe 152
Whan that hym list com forth and paye his dette
And housbonde / wol I haue / I wol nat lette
Which shal be / bothe / my dettour and my thral
And haue / his tribulacion / with-al 156
Vp-on his flesch / whil that I am his wyf [leaf 66]
I haue the power / duryng al my lyf
Vp-on his *propre* body / and nat he
Right thus / thapostle / tolde it vn-to me 160
And bad oure housbondes / for to loue vs wel
Al this sentence / me liketh euery del
Vp stirte the Pardoner / and that anon
Now dame quod he / by god and by Seint Iohn 164
Ye been a noble Prechour / in this cas
I was aboute / to wedde a wyf allas
What sholde I bye it / on my flesch so deere
Yet hadde I leuere / wedde no wyf to yeere 168

Thanne were þey made vp-on a creature
To purge vryne & for engendereure
But I sey not þat euery wyȝt is holde
That hath swich harneys as I of tolde 136
To gon & vse hem in engendrure
They schul nat take of chastite no cure
Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
And manye a seynt sithe þe world be-gan 140
ȝit leuede þey euere in parfyt chastite
I nyl not enuye swych virginite
Let hem be bred of pure whete seed
And lat vs wyuys hote barli bred 144
And ȝit with barli bred mark telle can
That oure lord refroschid manye a man
In swich estat as god clepith vs
I wele perseuere I am nat precious 148
In wyf-hod I wele vse myn instrument
As frely as myn makere hath it sent
ȝif I be dangerous god ȝif me sorwe
Myn houabonde schal it haue on eue & morwe 152
Whan þat hym lyste come forth & paye hise dette [leaf 218]
An houabonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
Whiche schal be bope myn detour & myn thral
And haue hise trybulacioun with-al 156
Vp-on hise flesch whil I am his wyf
I haue þe power duryngе al myn lyf
Vp-on hyse proper body & noght he
Ryght *þus* thapostele tolde it me 160
And bad oure houabondys forto loue vs wel
At þis sentence me likyth euerydel
Vp sterte þe pardoüner & þat a-non
Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Iohn 164
ȝe ben a noble *prechour* in þis cas
I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
What schulde I it beye on myn flesch so dere
ȝit hadde I leuere wedde no wif to ȝere 168

Than were þey maade vpon a creature
To purgie vryne and eek for engendure
But I seye nought þat euery wight is holde
That haþ such harneys as I to yow of tolde 136
To gon and vsen hem in engendrure
Thanne scholde men take of chastite no cure
Crist was a mayden and schapen as a man
And many a seynt syn þat þe world bygan 140
Yet lyued þey euere in *parfyt* chastite
I nel envye with no virginite
Iete hem ete brede of pured whete seed
And late vs wyues ete barly breed 144
And yet with barly breed Mark telle can [† *catchword: a leaf out; a word misplaced*]
Oure lord [Iheu refreshed / many a man [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14, *leaf 84, back*]
in suche estate as god hath cleped vs
I wol perceiver / I am nought precious 148
in wifhode wol I vse myn instrument
as frely as my maker / hath hit sent
yiff I be dangerous / god yeve me sorowe
myn housbonde shal it haue both eve *and* morowe 152
whan that him list / com forth *and* pay his dette
an housbonde wol I haue / I wol not lette
which shal be / both my dettour *and* my thralle
and han his tribulacious with-alle 156
vppon his flesshe / while that I am his wiff
I haue the power / durynge al my liff ¶ Ad Corinthios vij° vir sui corporis non habet potestatem sed mulier &c
vppon his propre body / *and* not he
right thus the Appostel / tolde vn-to me 160
and bad oure housbondes / for to loue vs welle
alle this sentence / me liketh euerydell

Uppe sterte the pardoner / *and* that anoon
now dame *quod* he / bi god *and* bi seint Iohn 164
ye ben a noble prechoure / in this caas
I was aboute to wedde a wiff alaas
what shulde I bye it / on my flesshe so dere
yit had I lever wedde noon to yere 168

Than were þei made vpon a creature
To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
But I seye not þat euery wight is holde
þat haþ such harneys as I to *yow* haue tolde 136
To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
þan shuld men take of chastite no cure
Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
And mony a seint sip þat þe world bygan 140
3it lyued þei euere in *parfit* chaastite
I nyl envie wip no virginite
Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede. 144
And *3it* wip barle brede Mark telle can [leaf 131, back]
Oure lord Iheu refressched mony a man
In such astate as god haþ cleped vs /
I wil *perseuere* I ne am not precious 148
In wifhode wil I vse myn Instrument
As frely as my maker haþ it sent
If I be daungerous god *3oue* me sorowe
Myn husbonde shal it haue boþ eue *and* morowe 152
Whan *þat* him list come forþ *and* paye his dette
An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
Which shal be boþ my dettour *and* my *þral*
And han his tribulacion wip-alle 156
Vpon his flesh while *þat* I am his wiff ¶ Ad *corinthios* vij°. vir sui corporis potestatem non habet, sed mulier.
I haue the power during al my liff
vpon his *propre* body and not he
Rist *þus þe* apostel told [it] vnto me 160
And bad oure husbondes forto loue hym well
Al *þis* sentence me likeþ euery dele

Vp start *þe pardoner* and *þat* anon
Nowe dame quod he by god *and* by seint Iohn 164
3e bene a noble precheour in *þis* caas
I was about to wedde a wiff alas
What shuld I by it on my flesch so dere
3it had I leuer wedde non to *3ere* 168

Than were þei made vpon a creature
To purge vryne *and* eke for engendrure
Bot .I. sei nouht *þat euery* wyht is holde [leaf 132]
þat haþe suche hernays as .I. to *3ow* of tolde 136
To gone *and* vsen hem in engendrure
Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
Criste was a mayden *and* schapen as a man
And mony a seinte sohh *þat* his werlde began 140
3it leued *þei* euer in *perfite* charite
.I. nyl envye wip no virginite
Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
And late vs wynes ete barly brede 144
And *3it* wip barly brede Marke tel can
Owre lorde Iheu refrissched mony a man
In suche astate *þat god haþ* cleped vs
.I. wil perseuere .I. am nouht precious 148
In whifehode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
As frely as my maker haþ it sent
If .I. be daungerous god gif me sorwe
Myne husbond schal it haue boþe eue *and* morwe 152
Whan *þat* him luste com forþe *and* paie his dette
An husbond .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
Whiche schal be boþe my dettour *and* my þralł 155
And haue his tribulacione wip alł ¶ Ad Corinthios .vij°. vir sui corporis potestatem non habet sed mulier.
Vpon his flesche while þat .I. am his wif
.I. haue þe powere dureinge al my lif
Vpon his *propre* body *and* not he
Riht þus þe Apostle tolde to me 160
And bad owre husbondes for to loue vs wele
Al *þis* sentens me likeþ euery dele

Vp start þe pardoner *and* þat anone
Nowe dame *quod* he be god *and* be scinte Iohñ 164
3e bue a noble prechoure in *þis* ca
.I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
3it had .I. leuere none wedde to *3ere* 168

¶ Item vir diligit vxorem verecundam

¶ Abyde quod *she* / my tale is *nat* bigonne
Nay / thou shalt drynken of another tonne
Er that I go / shal sauoure wors than Ale
And whan *þat* I / haue toold forth my tale 172
Of *tribulacion* / that is in *mariage*
Of which / I am *expert* in al myn age
This to seyn / my self hath been the whippe
Than maystow chess / whoither thou wolt sippe 176
Of that tonne / that I shal abroche [leaf 69]
Be war of it/ er thou to ny approche
ffor I shal tell ensamples / mo than ten
Who so / *þat* wol nat be war / by othere men 180
By hym / shul othere men corrected be
The same wordes / writeth Protholomée
Rede it in his Almageste / and take it there
¶ Dame / I wolde praye / if youre wyl it were 184
Seyde this *Pardoner* / as ye bigan
Telle forth youre tale / spareth for no man
And teche vs yonge men / of youre praktike
¶ Gladly sires / sith it may yow like 188
But yet I praye / to al this compaignye
If that I speke / after my *fantasye*
As taketh not agrief / that I seye
ffor myn entente / is but for to pleye 192

¶ Bihold how this goode wyf / serued hir iij. firste houbondes whiche were goode olde men

NOw sire / now wol I telle forth my tale
As euere / moote I drynken wyn or Ale
I shal seye sooth / of the houshondes *þat* I hadde
As thre of hem were goode / and two were baddе 196
The thre men / were goode / and riche / and olde
Vnnethe / myghte they / the statut holde

¶ Iesus Sanctus quoque Athanasius / vnque bodis / tiente sotilicons castrari

In which / that they were / bounden vn-to me
Ye woot wel / what I meene of this pardee 200
As help me god / I laughe whan I thynke
How pitously / anyght I made hem swynke
And by my fey / I tolde of it no stoor
They had me yeuen hir gold/ and hir tresoor 204

¶ Abyd quod she / my tale is nat bigonne
Nay / thow shalt drynkon / of another tonne
Er *þat* I go / shal sauoure wors than Ale
And whan that I / haue toold thee forth my tale 172
Of tribulacion / in mariage
Of which I am expert in al myn age
This is to seye / my self hath been the whippe
Thanne maystow / chese / wheither *þat* thiow wolt sippe
Of thilke tonne / that I shal abroche 177
Be war of it / er thow to neigh approche
ffor I shal telle ensamples / mo than ten
Who so *þat* nyle / be war/ by othere men 180
By hym / shal othare men corrected be
Thise same wordes / writeth Protholome
Rede in his Almageste / and take it there
¶ Dame I wolde pray yow / if youre wyl it were 184
Seyde this Pardoner / as ye bigan
Telle forth youre tale / spareth for no man
And techeth vs yonge men / of youre praktyke
¶ Gladly quod she / syn it may yow lyke 188
But that I praye / to al this compaignye
If that I speke / after my fantasye
As taketh nat agrief / of that I seye
ffor myn entente / nys but for to pleye 192

Now sire / thanne wol I telle yow forth my tale
As euere / moot I drynke / wyn or Ale
I shal seye sooth / tho housbondes *þat* I hadde
As three of hem were goode / and two were badde 196
The thre men / were goode / and ryche / and olde [leaf 69, back]
Vnnethe myghte they / the Statut holde
In which / that they were bounden vn-to me
Ye woot wel / what I mene of this pardee 200
As help me god / I laughe whan I thynke
How pitously / a nyght I made hem swynke
And by my fey / I tolde of it no stoor
They hadde me yeuen / hir land and hir tresoor 204

A-byde *quod* sche myn tale is nat be-gunne
Nay *þou* schat drynkyn of a-noper tunne
Or *þan* I go schal sauoure were *þan* ale
And whan *þat* I haue told forth myn tale 172
Of trybulacioun *þat* is in maryage
Of which I am expert in al myn age
This is to seyn myn self hath ben þe wippe
Thanne mayst þou chese wheper *þou* wolt skyppe 176
Of *þat* tunne *þat* I schal a-broche
Be war of it er þou to nygh a-proche
ffor I schal telle ensample mo *þan* ten
Who so *þat* wele nat be war by opere men 180
By hym schul opere men corectid be
The same wordys wrythi protholome
Rede it in fiise almagestis & take it pere
Dame I wolde preye ȝif ȝoue wil it were 184
seyde þis pardounner as ȝe be-gan
Tellyth forth ȝouro tale sparyth nan
And tellith vs ȝynge men of ȝouro praptik
Gladly-sire sithe it may ȝow lyk 188
But ȝit I preye to al þis cumpaynye
If *þat* I speke after myn fantasye
As takyth nat a gres *þat* I seye [leaf 215, back]
ffor myn entent is but for to pleye 192
Now sere now wele I telle forth myn tale
As euere mote I drynkyn wyn or ale
I schal sey soth of housbondis *þat* I hadde
As thre of hem were goode & thre were badde 196
The thre men were goode & rych & olde
Onepe myst þey þe statut holde
In which *þat* þey were boundyn on to me
ȝe wete wel what I mene of þis parde 200
As helpe me god I laughe whan I thynke
How pytously on nyȝt I made hem to swynke
But be myn fey I tolde of it no stor
They haddyn me ȝeuyn hire lond & hire tresor 204

abyde *quod* she / my tale is not bigonne [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
my thow shalt drynken / of another tonne
or that I go / shal sauour wers þan ale [leaf 83]
and whan I haue tolde forth my tale 172
of tribulacioun / that is in mariage
of which I am expert / in myn age
this is to seie / my-silf hath ben the whippe
than maistow chese / whether thow wilt sippe 176
of thilke tonne / that I shal abroche
be war of hit / or thow te aygh approche
for I shal telle ensamples / mo than ten
who so that wil not / be war bi other men 180
by him shulle other men corrected be
these same wordis / writeth Protholome ¶ Protholle
rede in his Almageste / *and* take it there
dame I wol pray yow / if youre wille were 184
seide this Pardoner / as ye bigan
telle forth youre tale / spare for no man
and teche vs yongemen / of youre practike
gladly *quod* she / sith it may yow like 188
but that I pray / to al this companye
if that I speke / after my fantesie
as taketh nought agreff / of that I seye
for myn entente / is not / but for to pleye. 192

NOw sirs than shal I telle yow my tale
as euere mot y drynke wyn or ale
I shal seyn oth / tho houshondes that I hadde
as thre of hem were goode / *and* two were hadde 196
the thre were goode men / riche *and* olde
vnneth mygthon thei / the statute holde
in which thei were bounden vn-to me
ye wot wel what I mene of this *parde* 200
as god me helpe / I laugh when I thynke
how pitously a nyght / I made hem swynke
but bi my fay / I tolde of hit *no* store
thei hadde me yeve here lande / *and* here tresore 204

Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne
Nay þou schalt drinken a noþer tonne
Er þat I goo shal saueur wors þan ale
And whan þat I haue told forþ my tale 172
Of tribulacion in mariage
Of whiche I am expert in myn age
þis is to seye my silf hab bene þe whippe
þan maist þowe chese whider þou wilt scippe 176
þilk tonne þat I shal abroche
Be war of it or þou to nyhe aproche
for I shal telle ensamples moo þan ten
who that wil not be war by opera men./ 180
By hym shul oþer men corrected be [leaf 132]
Thise same wordes writeþ ptholome
Rede in his almagest and takeit þere
Dame I wold prey 3ou if *3our* wille were 184
Seide þis pardoner as 3e bygan
Telle forþ 3oure tale spare foreno man
And teche vs 3onge men of 3oure practyke
Gladly quod she sib it may 3ou like 188
But þat I prey to al þis companyo
If þat I speke after my fantasie
As takeþ nat a greef of þat I seye
For myn entent is not but to pleye 192
¶ Now sirs þan schal I telle 3ou my tale
As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale
I shal seie soþ þoo husbondes þat I hadde
As iij. of hem were good *and* two were badde 196
þe iij. were good men riche *and* olde
Vnneþes myster þei þe statute holde
In which þei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what I mene of þis parde 200
As god me helpe I laugh when I þenke
How pitously nyst I made hem swynke
But by my faye I tolde of it no store
þei had me 3oue her londe *and* her tresore 204

Abide *quod* sche Mi tale is nouȝt bo-gonne
Nay þou schalt drinken of a noþere tonne
Are þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale
And whan þat .I. haue tolde forþe my tale 172
Of tribulacione in mariage
Of whiche .I. am experte in myne age
This is to seye Mi-self haþ be þe whippe
þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe 176
Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche [leaf 83, back]
Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche
For [I] schal telle ensamples mo þan tenne
Wo so þat wil be war of *opere* menne 180
Be him schal oþer men correct be
þis same wordes writeþe tholome
Rede in his almagist *and* take it *here*
Dame .I. praye 3owe if 3oure wil were 184
Said þis *pardoner* as 3e began
Tel forþ 3owre tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3onge men of 3oure practike
Gladly *quod* sche if it maie 3owe like 188
Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye
If þat .I. speke after my fantasie
As takeþe not a greue of þat .I. saie
For myne entent is nouht bot for to pleie 192

NOwe sires þan schal .I. tel 3owe my tale
As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale
.I. schal seie soþe þe husbondes þat .I. had
As þre of hem were riht good *and* two were badde 196
The þre were godemen *and* riche *and* olde
Vnneþ myht þei þe state holde
In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what .I. mene of þis parde 200
As god me help .I. lauhe when .I. þinke
Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke
Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store
þei hadde me 3eue hir londe *and* here tresore 204

340 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.** 173

Me neded nat / do lenger diligence
To wynne hir loue / or doon hem reuerence
They loued me so wel / by god aboue
That I ne tolde / no deyntee of hir loue 208
A wys wouman / wol sette hire euere in oon
To gete hire loue / ther as she hath noon
But sith I hadde hem / hoolly in myn hond
And sith / they hadde / me yeuen all hir lond 212
What sholde I taken heede / hem for to plese
But it were / for my profit and myn ese
I sette hem so a werk / by my fey
That many a nyght they songen weilawey 216
The bacon / was nat fet for hem I trowe
That som men han / in Essexe at Dunmowe
I gouerned hem / so wel after my lawe
That ech of hem / was ful blisful and fawe 220
To bryngе me / gaye thynges / fro the ffayre
They were ful glad / whan I spak to hem faire
ffor god it woot / I chidde hem spitously
¶ Now herkneth / how I baar me proprely 224
Ye wise wynes / that kan vnderstonde [leaf 62, back]
¶ Thus shul ye speke / and beren hem on honde
ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man
Swere and lye / as kan a wouman 228
I sey nat this / by wynes pat ben wyse
But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse
A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good
Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood 232
And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde
Of hir assent but herkneth how I sayde
¶ Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array
Why is / my neighebores wyf so gay 236
She is honoured / ouer al ther she gooth
I sitte at hoom / I haue no thrifty clooth
What dostow / at my neighebores hous
Is she so fair / artow so amorous 240

ELLESMERE 173 (6-T. 340)

340 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.** 135

Me neded nat do lenger diligence
To wynne hir loue / or doon hem reuerence
They loued me so wel / by god aboue
That I ne tolde / no deyntee of hir loue 208
A wys wommman / wol bisye hire / euere in oon
To gete hir loue / ye ther as she hath noon
But sith I hadde hem / hoolly in myn hond
And sith that they / hadde yeuen me al hir lond 212
What sholde I take kepe / hem for to plese
But it were / for my profit and myn ese
I sette hem awerk by my fey
That many a nyght they songen weylawey 216
The bacon / was nat fet for hem I trowe
That som men han / in Essexe at Donmowe
I gouernede hem / so wel after my lawe
That ech of hem / ful blisful was and fawe 220
To bryngе me / gaye thynges fro the ffeyre
They were ful glad / whan I spak to hem feyre
ffor god it woot I chidde hem spitously
¶ Now herkneth / how I bar me proprely 224
ye wise wynes / that konne vnderstonde
Thus sholde ye speke / and bere hem wrong on honde
ffor half so boldely / kan ther no man
Swere and lye / as a womman kan 228
I sey nat this / by wynes pat ben wyse
But if it be / whan they hem mysauyse
A wys wyf / if that she kan hir good
Shal bere hym on hond / the Cow is wood 232
And take witnesse / of hir owene mayde
Of hire assent but herkneth how I sayde
¶ Sire olde kaynard / is this thyn array
Why is / my Neghebores wyf so gay 236
She is honoured / ouer al ther she goth [leaf 61]
I sitte at hoom / I haue no thrifty cloth
What dostow / at my neghebores hous
Is she so fair / artow so amorous 240

HENGWRT 135 (6-T. 340)

340 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.** 173

Me nedede not do lengere diligence
To wynne hire loue & don hire reuerence
They louede me so wel by god a-boue
That I ne told no deynte of here loue 208
As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
But sythe I haue hem holy in myn hond
And sithe þey han me ȝeuyn al here lond 212
What schulde I take hed hem for to plese
But ȝif it were for myn profyt & myn ese
I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
That manye a nyȝt þey sunge weyleawey 216
The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
That some men han in exces at dunmowe
I gouernede hem so wel aftyr my lawe
That sche of hem was blysful & ful fawe 220
To bryngе me gay þyng from þe feyre
They were ful glad whan I spak tyl hem fayre
ffor god it wot I schid hem spitously
Now herkenyth how I bar me properly 224
ȝe wise wyuys þat kunne vndyr-stonde
Thus schul ȝe-speke & bere hem wrong on honde
ffor half so boldely can þere no man
Swere & lye as can a woman 228
I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse [leaf 81]
But ȝif it be whan þey hym mysavise
A wis wif ȝif þat sche can hire good
Schal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod 232
And take witnesse of hire owene mayde
Of hire asent but herkenyth how I seyde
Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay 236
Sche is honouredе euere al þere sche goth
I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
Is sche so fayr & þow so amerous 240

CAMBRIDGE 173 (6-T. 340)

me nedede nought / do lenger diligence [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14]
to wynne here love / *and* do hem reuerence
they loued me so wel / bi god above [leaf 85, back]
that I ne tolde no deynte / of here love 208
a wise woman wol besy hir / euere in oon
to gete hir love / ye there as she hath noon
but sith I hadde hem / holly in myn honde
and that thei hadde / yeve me al here londe 212
what shulde I take kepe hem for to please
but if it were my profyte / *and* myn ease
I sette hem so a worke / bi my·fay
that many a night / thei songen welaway 216
the Bacoun was not fette for hem I trowe] [Arch. Seld. B. 14 *extract stops*]
That some men haue in Essexe at Dunmowe [leaf 187; *for* 102]
I gouerned hem so wel after my lawe
That iche of hem ful blisful was and fawe / 220
To bringe me gay pinges fro pe feyre
They were ful glad whan I spak to hem faire [*This line is by another hand.*]
for god it woot I chidde hem spytously
Now herkenep how I bar me proprely 224
ye wyse wyues pat can vnderstande
Thus schulde ye speke and bere hem wrong on hande
for half so boldely per can no man
Swere and lye as a womman can 228
I seye not pis by wyues pat ben wise /
But it be whan pat pey hem mysayyse /
A wise wiff schal if pat sche can hire good
Bere him on hond pat pe kow is wood 232
And take witnesse of hir owne mayde /
Of hure assent but herkep how I sayde /
Sire olde kaynard is pis pin array
Why is my neyheboures wiff so gay 236
Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche gop
I sitte at hom I haue no prifty clop
What dostow at my neyhebores hous
Is sche so fair art pou so amerous 240

Me neded not do lengor diligence
To wynne her loue and do hem reuerence
pei loued me so wel by god aboue
pat I ne told no deynte of her loue 208
A wise womman wil bysy hure euere in oñ
To gete her loue ȝe per as she hap noñ
But siþe I had hem holy in myn honde
And siþ þat þei hadde ȝoue me al her londe 212
what shuld I take kepe hem forto pleso
But ȝif it were my profite & myn case
But sette hem so a werke by my faye
pat mony a nyȝt þei songen weleaway * 216
The bacon was not fette for hem I trowe [leaf 189, back]
pat somme men han in Essex at donmowe
I gouerned hem so wel after my lawe
pat eche of hem ful blisful was *and* fawe 220
To bringe me gay pingges fro þe feire
knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
for god it woot I chide hem spitously
Now herkenep how I bere me proprely 224
ȝe wise wyues pat can vnderstond
þus shuld ȝe speke and bere hem wrong on hond
for half so boldely per can no man
Swere and lye as womman can 228
I say not þis by wyues pat bene wise
But it be whan pat þei hem mysavise
A wise wif shal if pat she can her goode
Bere him on honde pat þe kowe is wode 232
And take witnesse of hire owne mayde
Of hure assent but herkenep how I seide
¶ Sire olde keynard is þis pine aray
whi is my neighboures wif so gay 236
She is honoured oueral wher she gope
I sitte at home I haue no prifty clope
what dostowe at myn neighbours hous
Is she so faire art þou so amerous 240

Me neded nouȝt do longer diligence
To wynne her loue *and* done hem reuerence
Thei loued me so wele be god aboue
pat I ne tolde no deynte of here loue 208
A wise woman wil bisie hire euere in one
To gete hire loue ȝe pare as sche haþe none
Bot seþþe I hadde hem holy in myne honde
And siþþe þat þei hadde ȝif me al hir londe 212
What schold I take hem for *to* pleso
Bot if it were my profit *and* myne ese
Bot I set hem so awerke be my faye
pat mony a nyht þei songen wulnwaye 216
The bacon was nouȝt fette for hem I trowe
That sum men haue in Essexe att Donnemowe
I gouerne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 90]
That iche of hem ful blisful was *and* fawe 220
To bringe me gay pinges fro þe fayre
Knyves ringes *and* purces wel fayre
For god it wote I chidde hem spitously
Nowe herkenepe howe I bare me propu[r]ly 224
ȝe wise wyves þat can vnder-stonde
Thus scholde ȝe speke *and* bere hem wronge on honde
For halue so boldely þer can no man
Swere *and* lye as a womman can 228
I seie nouht þis be wives þat bue wise
Bot it be whan þet þei hem mis-avise
A wise wif schal if þat sche can hire gode
Bere him on honde þat þe cowe is wode 232
And take wittones of hire owen maide
Of hir assent Bot herkenepe how I saide
Sir olde keynard þis is þin arraie
Whi is my neihbors wif so gaie 236
Sche is honoured *ouer* al wher sche gope
I sette att home I haue no prifty clope
What dedest þou att myn neihbors house
Is sche so feire ert þou so amerouse 240

What rowne ye with oure mayde benedicite
Sire olde lecchour / lat thy lapes be
And if I haue / a gossib or a freend
With-outen gilt thou chidest as a feend 244
If that I walke / or pleye vn-to his hous
Thou comest hoom / as dronken as a Mous
And prechest on thy bench / with yuel preef
Thou seist to me / it is a greet meschief 248
To wedde a poure wo*m*man for costage
And if she be riche / and of heigh parage
Thanne seistow / it is a tormentrie
To soffren hire pride / and hire malencolie 252
And if that she be fair / thou verray knaue
Thou seyst that euery holour wol hire haue
She may no while / in chastitee abyde
That is assailed / vp-on ech a syde 256
¶ Thou seyst that som folk / desiren vs / for richesse
Somme for oure shape / somme for oure fairnesse
And som / for she kan synge and daunce
And som for gentillesse / and som for daliaunce 260
Som for hir handes / and hir Armes smale
Thus goth al to the deuel / by thy tale
Thou seyst men may nat kepe a Castel wal
It may so longe / assailed been ouer al 264
¶ And if that she be foul / thou seist that she
Coueiteth euery man / that she may se
ffor as a spaynel / she wol on hym lepe
Til *þat* she fynde / som *man* hire to chepe 268
Ne noon so grey goos goth in the lake
As seistow / wol been with-oute make
And seyst it is an hard thyng for to wolde
A thyng *þat* no man wole his thankes holde 272
Thus seistow lorel / whan thow goost to bedde [leaf 70]
And *þat* no wys man / nedeth for to wedde
Ne no man / that entendeth vn-to heuene
With wilde thonder dynt and firy leueue 276

What rowne ye with oure mayde / benedicite
Sire olde lechour / lat thy lapes be
And if I haue / a gossib / or A freend
With-outen gilt ye chiden as a feend 244
If that I walke / or pleye vn-to his hous
Thow comest hoom / as dronken as a mous
And *prechest on thy bench* / with yuel preef
Thow seyst to me / it is a greet meschee f 248
To wedde a poure womman / for costage
And if that she be ryche / of heigh parage
Thanne seistow / that it is a-tormentrye
To suffre / hir pryde / and hir malencolye 252
And *if þat she be fair* / thow verray knaue
Thow seist that euery holour wol hire haue
She may no while / in chastitee abyde
That is assayled / vp-on ech a syde 256
¶ Thow seyst som folk/ desiren vs *for* richesse
Somme for oure shape / and somme for oure fairnesse
And *somme* / for she kan *outher synge* / or daunce
And *somme* / for gentillesse / and dalyaunce 260
Somme for hir handes / and hir armes smale
Thus goth al to the douel / by thy tale
Thow seyst/ men may nat kepe a Castel wal
It may so longe / assayled been *ouer* al 264
And if that she be foul / thow seyst *þat* she
Coueiteth euery man / that she may se
ffor as a Spaynel / she wol on hym lepe
Til that she fynde / som man hir to chepe 268
Ne noon so grey goos / goth ther in the lake
As seistow / wol be with-oute make
And seyst it is an hard thyng/ for to wolde
A thyng/ that no man wol his thankes holde 272
Thus seistow lorel / whan thow goost to bedde
And that no wys man / nedeth for to wedde
Ne no man / that entendeth vn-to heuene
With wilde thonder dynt and firy leueue 276

What rowne ye with oure maydenys benedicite
Sire olde lechour hat 3oure lapis be
And *3if* I haue a gossib or a frend
With-outyn gilt *þou* chidist as a fend 244
3if þat I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
þou comyst hom as dronkyn as a mous
And *prechist* on *pyn-bench with euele pref*
þou seyst to me it is a gret myschef 248
To wedde a poore woman for costage
And *3if* sche be ryche & of hey parage
þanne seyst þou it is a turmeterye
To suffere hire pryde & malencolye 252
And *3if þat* sche be fayr *þou* veray knaue
þou seyst *þat* euery *holour* wele hire haue
Sche may no while in chastite on byde
That is a-sayled on eche a-syde 256
þou seyst *þat* some folk desyryn vs for rychesse
Summe for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse
And some for sche can synge & *daunce*
And some for gentilesse & some for dalyaunce 260
Some for hire handis & for hire armys smale
Thus goth *al to* þe deuyl be pyn tale
Thow seyst men may nat kepe a castel wal
It may so longe asayled ben *ouer* al 264
And *3if þat* sche be foul *þou* seyst *þat* sche
Coueytith euery man *þat* sche may se
ffor as a spaynel sche wil on hym lepe [leaf 214, high]
Til *þat* sche fynde *sum* man hire to chepe 268
Ne non so grey gos *þat* goth in þe lake
As *þou* seyst wele be with-oute a make
And seyst it is an hard pyng for to-wedde
A-thyng *þat* no man wole hise thankis hielde 272
Thow seyst horel whan *þou* gost to bedde
How *þat* no wys man nedyth for to wedde
Ne no man *þat* tendyth on to heuene
With wylde thundyr dynt in fery leueue 276

What' roune ȝe wiþ oure mayde benedicite
Sire olde lechour let' þy iapes be /
And if' I haue a-gossibb or a freende
Wiþoute gilte ȝe chide as a feende 244
Iif þat' I walke or pleye vnto his hous
þou comest' home as drunken as a mous
And prechest' on þi benche wiþ euel preef
þou seist' to me it' is a gret' meschief 248
To wedde a pouer womman for costage
And if' þat' sche be riche of gret' parage
þanne seistow þat' it' is a tormentrie /
To suffre hire pryde and hire malencolie / 252
And if' þat' sche be faire þou verray knaue /
Thow seist' þat' euery holour wol hir haue / [leaf 107, back]
Sche may no while in chastite abyde
That' is assayed vppon eche syde 256
Thou seist' some folk' desire vs for richesse
Some for oure schapp and some for oure fayrnesse
And some for sche can oþer synge or daunce
þus seistow wernard' god ȝiue þe meschance 260
Some for here hondes and here armes smale
Thus goþ al to þe deuel by þy tale/
þou seist' men may not' kepe a castel walle
It' may so longe assailed ben oner alle / 264
And if' þat' sche be foule, þou seist' þat' sche
Coueiteþ euery man' þat' sche may see
ffor as a spaynel sche wol on him lepe
Til þat' sche fynde som man' þat' wol hir chepe 268
Ne non so grey goos goþ per in þe lake
As seist' þou þat' wol þe wiþouten make
And seist' it' is an' hard þing' for to weelde
A wight' þat' noman wille his þankes helde 272
Thus seistow lorel whan þou goest' to bedde
And þat' no wys man nedeþ for to wedde
And noman þat' entendiþ to þe heuene
Wiþ wilde þunder dent' and fyre leuene / 276

what' roune ȝe wiþ our mayde. benedicite
Sire olde lecchoure let' þi Iapes be
And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
wiþ-outte gilt' ȝe chide as a fende 244
ȝif þat' I walk' or play vnto his house
þou commest' home as dronken as a mous
An prechest' on þi benche wiþ euel preef
þou seist' to me it' is a grete meschief 248
To wedde a poor womman for costage
And if þat' she be riche of grete parage
þan seist þou þat it' is a turmentrie
To suffre her pride and her malencolie. 252
And if' þat' she be faire þowe verrey knaue [leaf 113]
þowe seist' þat' euery holoure wol hure haue
She may no while in chastite abide
That' is assaied vpon eche side 256
Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
And somme for she can eiþer sing' or dance
Thus seistowe wernard' god ȝeue þ' meschance 260
Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
Thus goþ al to þe deuell by þi tale
Thow seyst' men may not' kepe a castell walle
It' may so longe assailed be ouerall 264
And if' þat' she be foule þou seist' þat' she
Coveiteþ euery man' þat' she may se
ffor as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
Til þat' she fynde somme man' þat' wil hire chepe 268
Ne noon so grey goos goþ per in the lake
As seist' þou þat' wil be wiþ-outen make
And seist' it' is an harde þinge forto welde
A wiȝt' þat' no man wil his þonkes helde 272
Thus seist' þou lorel whan þou goest' to bedde
And þat' no wise man nedeþ forto wedde
And no man þat' entendeþ to þe heuene
with wilde þonder' dynt' and fire leuene 276

What roune ȝe wiþ oure maide benedicite
Sire olde lichour lat þi Iapes bue
And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
Wiþ-oute gilte ȝe chide as a fende 244
ȝif þat .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
Thowe comest home as dronke as mouse
An prechest on þi bynche wiþ yuel preue
Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief 248
To wedde a pouer womman for costage
And if þat sche be riche of grete parage
þan seist þat it is a tormentrie
To suffur hire pride and malancolie 252
And if þat sche be faire þou verre knave
Thow seiste þat euery hullur wilt hir have
Sche maie no while in chastite abide
That is assaide vpon iche a side 256
Thowe seiste som folke desire us for ouro richesse
Som for oure schappe and some for owre fairenesse
And sum for scho kan eyþer singe opere daunce
þus seyse þou wernard god ȝeue þe meschaunce 260
Some for her hondes and her armes smale [leaf 90, back]
þus goþe al to þe deuel be þi tale
þou seiste men maie nouȝt kepe a castel wall
It maye so longe assailed be ouer all 264
And . if þat sche be foule þou seist þat sche
coueteþe euery man þat sche maie see
For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
Til þat sche finde sum man þat wil hir chepe 268
Ne none so grei goos goþe pere in þe lake
As seiste þou þat wil bue wiþ-outen make
And seist it is an harde þinge for to welde
A wyght þat no man wil his þonkes helde 272
Thus seiste þou lorel whan þou gost to bedde
And þat no wise man nedeþ for to wedde
And no man þat wil entendeþ to þe heuene
Wiþ wilde þonder dint and fire leuene 276

Moote / thy welked nekke be to-broke
¶ Thow seyst that droppyng houses / *and* eek smoke
And chidyng wyues / maken men to flee
Out of hir owene houses / a benedicitee 280
What eyleth / swich an old man for to chide
¶ Thow seyst *þat* we wyues / wol oure vices hide
Til we be fast and thanne we wol hem shewe
Wel may that be / a prouerbe of a shrewe 284
¶ Thou seist þat Oxen / Asses / hors / and houndes
They been assayd / at diuerse stoundes
Bacyns / lauours / er that men hem bye
Spoones and stooles / and al swich housbondrye 288
And so been / pottes clothes / and array
But folk of wyues / maken noon assay
Til they be wedded / olde dotard shrewe
Thanne seistow / we wol oure vices shewe 292
¶ Thou seist also / that it displeseth me
But if that thou / wolt preyse my beautee
And but thou poure alwey / vp-on my face
And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
And but thou make a feeste / on thilke day
That I was born / and make me fressh *and* gay
And but thou do / to my norice honour
And to my chambrere / with-Inne my bour 300
And to my fadres folk / and hise allyes
Thus seistow / olde barel ful of lyes
¶ And yet of oure Apprentice / Ianekyn
ffor his crispe heer / shynynge as gold so fyn 304
And for he squereth me / bothe vp and doun
Yet hastow caught a fals suspeciou
I wol hym noght / thogh thou were deed tomorwe
¶ But tel me / why hydestow with sorwe 308
The keyes of my cheste / awey fro me
It is my good / as wel as thyn pardee
What wenestow / to make an ydiot of oure dame
Now by that lord / that called is seint Iame 312

¶ Et procurator calumniatus & cetera

Moote thy welked nekke / be to-broke [leaf 61, back]
Thow seyst that droppyng houses / and eek smoke
And chidyng wyues / maken men to flee
Out of hir owene houses / a benedicitee 280
What eyleth / swich an old man for to chide
Thow seyst we wyues / wil oure vices hyde
Til we be fast/ and thanne we wol hem shewe
Wel may that be / a prouerbe of a shrewe 284
Thow seist þat Oxen / Asses / hors / and houndes
They been assayed / at dyuerse stoundes
Bacynes / lauours / er that men hem bye
Spoones / stooles / and al swich housbondrye 288
And so be pottes / clothes / and array
But folk/ of wyues / maken noon assay
Til they be wedded / olde dotard shrewe
And thanne seistow / we wil oure vices shewe 292
Thow seist also / that it displeseth me
But if that thow / wolt preise my beautee
And but thow powre / alwey vp-on my face
And clepe me fayre dame / in euery place 296
And but thow make a feeste / on thilke day
That I was born / and make me fressh and gay.
And but thow do / to my norice honour
And to my chambrere / with-Inne my bour 300
And to my fadres folk / and his allyes
Thus seistow / olde barel ful of lyes
And yet of oure Apprentice / Iankyn
ffor his crispe heer / shynyng as gold so fyn 304
And for he squyereth me / bothe vp and doun
Yet hastow caught fals suspeciou
I wil hym nat thogh thow were deed to morwe
¶ But tel me this / why hidestow with sorwe 308
The keyes of thy Cheste / away fro me
It is my good / as wel as thyn pardee
What wenestow / to make an ydiote of oure dame
Now by that lord / that called is Seint Iame 312

Mote þyn wekede neke be to-broke
þou seyst þat droppynge housis & ek smoke
And chydyng wyf makyth men to fle
Out of here owene hūs a benedicite 280
What eylyth swich an old man to chyde
þou seyst þat we wyuis wele oure vicis hyde
Til we ben fast & þanne we wele hem schewe
Wel may þat ben a prouerbe of a schrewe 284
þou seyst þat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys
þey ben a-sayed at dyuerse stoundys
Basenys lauourys er þan men hem beye
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye 288
And also clopis pottys & a-ray
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say
Til þey ben weddit olde dotard schrewe
Thanne seyst þou we wele oure vicis schewe 292
Thou seyst also þat it displeseþ me
But ȝif þat þou wilt preyse myn beute
And but þou poure alwey in myn face
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place 296
And but þou make a feste on þat day
þat I was born & make me frosch & gay
And but þou do to myn noryce honour
And to myn chaumberere with-inne myn bour 300
And to mynne fadcrys folkys & mynne alyes
Thus seyst þou olde barel ful of lyis
And ȝit of oure apprentys Iankyn
flor his scrip here schynynge as gold fyn 304
And for he squyeryth me vp & doun [leaf 215]
ȝit hast þou cauȝt fals suspeciou
I nyl hym not þow [þou] were ded to morwe
But telle me whi hydistow with sorwe 308
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me
It is myn good as wel as þyn parde
What wenyst þou to make an ydiot of oure dame
Now by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame 312

Mote þy wicked n､cke be to-broke
þou seist･ þat･ droppyng･ houses and cek･ smoke
And chydyng･ wyues maken men to flo
Out･ of･ here owne houses a *benedicite* 280
What･ eylep swich an olde man for to chyde
Thou seist･ we wyues wille oure vices hyde
Til we be faste and þanne we wille hem schewe
Wel may þis be a prouerbe of･ a schrewe 284
Thou seist･ þat･ Oxen assen hors and houndes
They ben assayed at･ diuerse stoundes
Bacynes lauours or･ þat･ men hem bye
Spoones stooles and swich housbondrye 288
And so ben clopes pottes and oþer arrayes
But･ of･ *wommen* aren maked non assayes [leaf 106, *for* 163]
Til þei ben wedded olde dotard schrewe
And seist･ how þanne we wil oure vices schewe 292
Thou seist･ also þat･ it･ displeses me
But･ if･ þou wille preyse my beaute
And but･ þou poure alwey vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
And but･ þou make a feste on･ þat･ ilke day
That･ I was born and make me freische and gay
And but･ þou do to my norys honour
And to my chambre wiþinne my bour 300
And to my fadres folk･ and his allyes
Thus seist･ þou olde barel ful of･ lyes
And yit of･ oure apprentys Iankyn
For his crispe heer schynynge so gold fyn 304
And for he squyeres me boþe vp and doun
yet･ hastow bought･ and fals suspecion
I wil him nought･ þough þou were dead to morwe
But･ telle me þis why hydest･ þou with sorwe 308
Thy keyes of･ þi chesto away fro me /
It･ is my good as wel as þin *parde*
What･ wenestow make an ydyot･ of･ oure dame /
Now by･ þat･ lord･ þat･ called is seint･ Iame 312

Mote þi welked nek･ be to-broke
þou seist･ þat･ droppingｰ houses and eke smoke
And chidinge wyues maken man to flo
Out･ of･ hir owne house. A benedicite 280
What･ eilep such an old man forto chide
þou seist･ we wyues wil oure vices hide
Til we be fast･ *and* þan we wil hem schewe
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of･ a schrewe 284
þou seist･ þat･ Oxen. assen. hors. *and* houndes
þei ben assaide at･ dyuers stoundes
Basyns lauoyrs or･ þat･ men hem bye
Spones. stooles. *and* such husbondrye. 288
And so bene pottes clopes and *oper* araies [leaf 133, back]
But･ of･ *wommen* are maked none assaies
Til þei ben welded old dotard･ shrewe
And seist･ howe þen we will our vices shewe 292
Thowe seist･ also þat･ it･ displeseþ me
But･ ȝif･ þou wilt･ preise my bewte
And but･ þou poure alway vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in euery place 296
And but･ þou make a fest･ on･ þat･ ilk･ day
þat･ I was born and make fresh･ *and* gay
And but･ þou do to myn norys honoure
And to my chambere with･Inne my bour 300
And to my faders folkes *and* his alyes
Thus seist･ þou olde barel･ ful of lyes
And ȝit･ of･ oure apprentise Iankyn
For his crispe here shynyng･ as gold･ fyne 304
And for he squiere me･boþ vp *and* doun
ȝit･ hast･ þou þoust･ a fals suspecioun
I wil hym not･ þei þou were dede to-morowe
But･ telle me þis whi hidest･ þou wiþ sorowe 308
þi keyes of･ þi chest･ away fro me
It･ is my good as wel as þine parde
what･ wenest･ þou make an ydyote of･ *our* dame
Now by･ þat･ lord･ þat･ called is seint･ Iame 312

Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke
Thow seist þat dropingｰ howses *and* eke smoke
And chidinge wyves maken men to flye
Owte of her owen house a benedicite 280
What eylepe suche an holde man for to chide
þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide
Til we be fast *and* þan we wil hem schewe
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe 284
Thou seist þat oxen assen hors *and* houndes
þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes
Basyns lauours er þat men hem bye
Spones stoles *and* suche husbondrie 288
And so buen cloþes potites *and* *oþere* araies
Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies
Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrowe
And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe 292
Thou seiste also þat it displeseþ me
Bot if þou wilt preis my beute
And bot þou poure alwei vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in *euery* place 296
Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie
þat .I. was borne *and* make me frische *and* gaie
And bot þou do to my Norise honoure
And to my chambre wip-inne my boure 300
An to my faders folke *and* his allyes
Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes
And ȝit of oure *prentise* Iankyn [leaf 91]
For his crispe here schyneinge so guld fine 304
And for he swyers me hoþe vp *and* downe
ȝit hast þou þouht *and* false suspecione
.I. will him nouht þouhe þowe were dede to morue
Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wiþ sorwe 308
The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me
.It. is my good as wele as þine parde
What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame
Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame 312

343 SIX-TEXT
176 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Thou shalt nat bothe / thogh thou were wood
Be maister / of my body / and of my good
That oon thou shalt forgo / maugree thyne eyen
What nedeth thee / of me / to enquere or spyen 316
I trowe / thou woldest loke me in thy chiste
Thou sholdest seye / wyf go wher thee liste
Taak youre disport I wol leue no talys
I knowe yow / for a trewe wyf dame Alys 320
We loue no man / that taketh kepe / or charge [leaf 70, back]
Wher that we goon / we wol ben at our large
¶ Of alle men / blessed moot he be
The wise Astrologien / Daun Protholome 324
That seith this prouerbe / in his Almageste
Of alle men / his wysdom is the hyeste
That rekketh neuere / who hath the world in honde
By this prouerbe / thou shalt vnderstonde 328
Haue thou ynogh / what thar thee recche or care
How myrily / that othere folkes fare
For certeyn / olde dotard by youre leue
Ye shul haue queynte / right ynogh at eue 332
He is to greet a nygard / that wolde werne
A man / to lighte his candle at his lanterne
He shal haue / neuer the lasse light pardee
Haue thou ynogh / thee thar nat pleyne thee 336
¶ Thou seyst also / that if we make vs gay
With clothyng and with precious array
That it is peril of oure chastitee
And yet with sorwe / thou most enforce thee 340
And seye thise wordes / in the Apostles name
In habit maad / with chastitee and shame
Ye wommen / shul apparaille yow quod he
And noght in tressed heer / and gay perree 344
As perles / ne with gold / ne clothes riche
After thy text ne after thy Rubriche
I wol nat wirche / as muchel as a gnat
¶ Thou seydest this / that I was lyk a Cat 348

¶ Intra omnes alios existit, qui non curat in cuius usum sit transeat

¶ similiter & mulieres in habitu ornato cum verecundia & castitate ornent se / non in tortis crinibus aut auro aut margaritis sive vestis pretiosis & cetera /. Hoc Paulus

ELLESMERE 176 (6-T. 343)

343 SIX-TEXT
138 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Thow shalt noght bothe / thogh þat thow were wood
Be maister / of my body / and my good
That oon thow shalt forgo / maugree thyne eyen
What helpeth it of me enquere and spyen 316
I trowe / thow woldest lok me in thy chiste [leaf 65]
Thow sholdest seye / wyf/ go wher thee liste
Taak youre disport I nyl leue no talis
I knowe yow / for a trewe wyf/ Dame Alis 320
We loue no man / that taketh kepe / or charge
Wher þat we goon / we wol been at oure large
Of alle men / yblessed moote he be
The wise Astrologen / Daun Protholome 324
That seith this prouerbe / in his Almageste
Of alle men / his wisdom is hyeste
That rekketh nat/ who hath the world in hond
By this prouerbe / thow shalt vnderstonde 328
Haue thow ynogh / what thar thee rekke / or care
How myrily / that othere folkys fare
For certes / olde dotard / by youre leue
Ye shal han queynte / right ynogh at eue 332
He is to greet a nygard / that wil werne
A man to lighte a candle / at his lanterne
He shal han / neuer the lasse light pardee
Haue thow ynogh / thee thar nat pleyne thee 336
¶ Thow seist also / that if we make vs gay
With clothyng and with precious array
That it is peril / of oure chastitee
And yet with sorwe / thow most enforce thee 340
And seye thise wordes / in thapostles name
In habit maad with chastitee and shame
Ye wommen / shal apparaille yow quod he
And nat in tressed heer / and gay perree 344
As perlys / ne with gold / ne clothes ryche
After thy text ne after thy rubryche
I wol nat werke / as muche / as is a gnat
Thow seydest this / þat I was lyk a Cat 348

HENGWRT 138 (6-T. 343)

343 SIX-TEXT
176 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

Thow schat not boþe þow þou were wood
Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of myn good
That on þou schat for-gon maugery þyn Iyen
What helpith it of me to enquere or spyen 316
I trowe þou woldist louke me in þyn cheste
Thow schuldist sey wyf go where þe leste
Take ȝoure disport I nyl leue no talys
I knowe ȝow for a trewe wif dame alis 320
We loue no man *þat* take kep or charge
Where *þat* we gon we wele ben at oure large
Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
The wyse Astrolages dann *Protholomee* 324
That say þis prouerbe in his almageste
Of alle men his wisdom is þe heyeste
That rekyth neuere no hath þe world in honde
By þis prouerbe þou schat vndyrstonde 328
Hane þou I-now what thar þe rechs or care
How meryly *þat opere* folkys fare
For sorteyn olde dotard by ȝoure leue
ȝe schal haue queynte ryȝt I-now at eue 332
He is a gret nygard þat wolde werne
A man to lyȝte a candele at his lanterne
He schal haue neuere þe lesse lyȝt pardo
Haue þou I-now þe thar not pleyne þe 336
þou seyst also þat ȝif we make vs gay
With clopynge & with precious aray
That it is peryl of oure chastyte
And ȝit with sorwe þou muste enforse þe 340
And seye þese wordis in þe apostelys name
In abite mad with chastite & schame
ȝe wemen schul aparayle ȝow *quod* he [leaf 215, back]
And not in trussede her & gay *perre* 344
As pereles ne *with* gold ne with clopis ryche
Aftyr *pyn* tix ne aftyr rubryche
I wol not werke as meche as a gnat
þou seydist þis þat I was lyk a cat 348

CAMBRIDGE 176 (6-T. 343)

þou schalt not boþe þough þou were wood
Be maister of my body and my good
Þat con þou schalt forgo maugre þin eyȝen
What helpeþ it on me enquere and spyen 316
I trowe þough þou woldest loke me in þi chaste
þou scholdest seie wyf go where þe leste
Take youre disporte I wol not leue no tales
I knowe ȝow for a good wyf dame Alis 320
We loue no man þat takeþ keepe or charge
Where þat we go we wole be at oure large
Of alle men blessed mote he be
The wise astrologien dann ptholome 324
Þat seiþ þis *prouerbe* in his almagestе
Of alle men his wisdam is hyestе [leaf 108, back]
Þat rekkeþ not who haþ þe world in hande
By þis prouerbe þou schalt wel understande 328
haue þou ynough what þar þe rekke or kare
how meryly þat oþer folkes fare
for certes olde dotard by youre leue
ye schulle haue queynte right ynough at eue 332
he is to gret a nygard þat wol warne
A man to light a candel at his lanterne
he schal haue neuer þe lesse light/ parde
haue þou ynough þe þar not pleyne þe 336
þou seist also þat if þou make vs gay
Wiþ cloþing or with precious array
Þat it is peril of oure chastite
And ȝit with wordes þou most enforce me / 340
And seie þise wordes in þe apostels name
In habyt made with chastite and schame
ye wommen schulle apparaille you quod he/
And nat in tressed heer and gay perre 344
As perle ne wiþ golde ne clopes riche
After þi texte ne after þi rubriche
I wol not werke as mochil as a gnatt
þou saydest als þat I was like a catt 348

þou shalt not boþ þouȝe þou were woode
Be maister of my body and my goode
þat con þou shalt forgoen magre þine eiȝen
what helpeþ it of me to quere *and* spien 316
I trowe þoo þou woldest lokke me in þi chest
þou shuldest seie wif go where þe lest
Take ȝoure disport I wil leue no talis
I knowe ȝou for a good wiff dame Alys 320
we loue no man þat takeþ kepe ne charge
where þat we go we wil be at *our* large
Of alle men blessed mot he be
þe wise astrologen daun pholome 324
Þat seiþ þis prouerbe in his almagest [leaf 112]
Of alle men his wisdom is hiest
þat rekkeþ not who haþ þe world in hond
By þis prouerbe þou shalt wel vnderstond 328
Haue þou ynowe what ther þe rakke *and* care
Howe merely þat opere folk fare
ffor certes olde dotarde be ȝoure leue
ȝe shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue 332
He is to grete a nygard þat wil warne
A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
He shal haue neuere þe lesse lift *parde*
Haue þou ynowe þe ther not pleyn þe 336
Thou seist also þat ȝif þou make vs gay
with clopinge or wiþ precious aray
Þat it is perile of our chaastie
And ȝit wiþ wordes þou mote enforce me 340
And say þise wordes in þe apostels name
In abite made wiþ chastite and shame
ȝe wommen shuld apparaile ȝou quod he
And not in tressed here and gay perre 344
As perle ne wiþ gold *and* clopes riche
Aftere þi text ne aftere þi rubriche
I nyl not worke as mochel as a gnatte
Thowe seidest als þat I was like a catte 348

Thowe schalt nouht boþe þouhe þat þou were wode
Be maistre of Mi body and my goode
þat on þou schalt for-goo mawgreye þine eyȝen
What helpeþ it on me enquere *and* spien 316
.I. trowe þouhe þou woldest loke me in þi chist
þou schold seie wif go where as ȝow liste
Take ȝowre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales
.I. knowe ȝow for a good wif Dam Ales 320
We loue no man þat take kepe or charge
Where þat we go we will be at owre large
Of al men blissed mot he be
The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome 324
That seiþ þis prouerbe in his Almagest
Of al men his wisdome is hiest
þat rekkeþ nouht who haþ his werlde in honde
Be þis prouerbe þou schalt wele vndo-stonde 328
Haue þoue .I.-nowhe what þare þe rekke or kare
Howe merely þat ope[r] folke fare
For certes olde dotterd be ȝoure leue
ȝe schal haue qweynte riht. ynowhe att eue 332
He is to grete a nigarde þat wil warne
A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
He schal haue neuere þe lesse liht *parde*
Haue þou .I.-nowhe þe þar not pleine þe 336
Thou seiste also þat if þou make vs gaie
Wiþ Clopeinge or wiþ precious araye
þat it is peril of owre chastite
And ȝit wiþ wordes þou moste enfors me 340
And seie þes wordes in þe Apostles name
In Abite maad wiþ chastite and schame
ȝe wemmen schold apparel ȝowe quod he
And nouht in tressede here *and* gay perre 344
As perel ne wiþ gold ne clopes riche [leaf 91, back]
Aftere þi tixte ne after þi rubriche
.I. wil nout wirke as muche as a gnatte
Thou seide als þat .I. was like a catte 348

ffor who so wolde / senge a Cattes skyn
Thanne wolde the Cat' wel dwellen in his In
And if the Cattes skyn / be slyk and gay
She wol nat dwelle in house / half a day 352
But forth she wole / er any day be dawed
To shewe hir skyn / and goon a Caterwawed
This is to seye / if I be gay sire shrewe
I wol renne out / my borel for to shewe 356
¶ Sire olde fool / what eylath thee to spyen
Thogh thou preye Argus / with hise hundred eyen
To be my wardecors / as he kan best/
In feith / he shal nat kepe me but lest' 360
Yet koude I make his berd / so moot I thee
¶ Thou seydest eek / that ther been thynges thre
The whiche thynges / troubleñ al this erthe
And *þat* no wight' / may endure the ferthe 364
O leeue sire shrewe / *Iheu* / shorte thy lyf /
Yet prechestow / and seyst and hateful wyf'
Yrekened is / for oon of thise meschances
Been ther none othere resemblances 368
That ye may likne / youre parables to [leaf 71]
But if/ a sely wyf / be oon of tho
¶ Thou liknest' wommenes loue to helle
To bareyne lond / ther water may nat dwelle 372
¶ Thou liknest it also / to wilde fyr
The moore it brenneth / the moore it hath desir
To consumen euery thyng' *þat* brent wole be
Thou seyst'. right as wormes shendeth a tree 376
Right so a wyf/ destroyeth hire houbond'
This knowe they / that been to wyues bonde
LOrdynges / right thus / as ye haue vnderstonde
Bar I stiffy / myne olde housbondes on honde 380
That thus they seyden / in hir dronkenesse
And al was fals / but that I took witnesse
On Iankyn / and on my Nece also
O lord / the peyne I dide hem / and the wo 384

¶ sciens odiosa vxor si habeas virtus bonum & cetera

¶ Amor illius tuffoso & aueni terre & incendio comparatur ¶ Vxor illud & cetera

¶ Infernus & amor mulieris & terra que non saciatur aqua & ignis non dicunt' satis & cetera

¶ Sicut in ligno vermis ita perdit virum suum vxor

¶ Nemo nullus scire potest / quid sit vxor vel mulier / nisi ille qui pessima est/

ffor who so wolde senge / a Cattes skyn
Thanne wolde the Cat' wel dwellen in his In
And if the Cattes skyn / be slyk' and gay
She wol nat dwelle in house / half a day 352
But forth she wole / er any day be dawed
To shewe hir skyn / and goon a Caterwawed
This is to seye / if I be gay sire shrewe
I wol renne *out'* my borel for to shewe 356
Sire olde fool / what helpeth thee tespyen [leaf 69, back]
Thogh thow preye Argus / *with* his hundred eyen
To be my wardecorps / as he kan best
In feith / he shal nat kepe me / but me lest' 360
Yet koude I make his berd / as mote I thee
¶ Thow seydest eek' *þat* ther ben thynges three
The whiche thynges / troubleñ al this erthe
And that no wight' may endure the farthe 364
O leeue sire shrewe / *Iheu* shorte thy lyf
Yet prechestow / and seist an hateful wyf
Yrekened is / for oon of thise myschaunces
Been ther / noone othere resemblaunces 368
That ye may likne / youre *parables* to
But if a sely wyf be oon of tho
¶ Thow liknest eek / *wommanes* loue to helle
To bareyne lond / ther water may nat dwelle 372
Thow liknest it also / to wilde fyr
The moore it brenneth / the moore it hath desyr
To consumen euery thyng' *þat* brent wol be
Thow seist' right as wormes shende a tree 376
Right so a wyf / destroyeth *hir housbonde*
This knowen they / that been to wyues bonde
¶ Lordynges / right thus / as ye han vnderstonde
Bar I stiffy / myne olde housbondes on honde 380
That thus they seyden / in hir dronkenesse
And al was fals / but that I took witnesse
On Iankyn / and on my Nece also
O lord / the pyne I dide hem / and the wo 384

ffor who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
Thanne wolde *þe* cat dwelle in his In
And *gif þe* cattis skyn be slyk & gay
Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day 352
But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
To schewe hire skyn & gon a catirwawid
This is to seye *gif* I be gay sore schrewe
I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe 356
Sire olde fol what eylyth *þe* to aspien
Thow *þou* preye argus *with* hise C eyen
To be myn warde cors as he can best
In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest 360
git I coude make his berd so mote I the
þou seydist ek *þat þere* ben *thyngis* thre
Theche *thyngis* trobelyn al *þis* erþe
And *þat* no whit may endure *þe* ferþe 364
O leue sire schrewe *Iheu* schorte *þyn* lyf
git prechist *þou* & seyst *þat* an hateful wyf
I-rekenede is for on of *þese* myschauncis
Ben *þere non opere of þese* recemblauncis 368
That *ye* may likene *youre parabele* to
But *gif* a sely wif be on of *þo*
þou likkenyst womanys loue to helle
To bareyne *lond þere* no watyr may dwelle 372
þou likenyst it also to wildefer
The more it brennyth *þe* more it hath desyr
To consumme *euery* pynk *þat* brent wele be
Thow seyst ryght as wormys consume a tre 376
Ryght so a wif distroyeth hire husbonde
That knowyn *þey þat* ben to wynys bonde
Lordyngis ryght *þus* as *ye* han vndyrstonde
Bar I stiffy myn olde housbonde on honde 380
That *þus þey* seydyn in here dronkenes [leaf 216]
And al was fals but *þat* I tok witnes
On Iankyn & on myn nece also
O lord *þe* peyne I dede hem & *þe* wo 384

But who so wolde senge a cattes skyn
þaune wolde þe catt wel dwellen in his In
And if þe cattes skyn be slike and gay
Sche nel not dwelle in house half a day 352
But forþ sche wille or ony day be dawed
To schewe hire skyn and go a caterwrawed
þis is to say if I be gay sir schrewe
I wil renne out my borel for to schewe 356
Sire olde fool what helpeþ þe to spien
They þou prey argus with his þousand yhen argus hebuth mille oculos.
To be my warde corps as he can best
In feiþ he schal not kepe me but if me lest 360
yet coupe I make his-berd so mote I þee
þou seist eek þat þer ben þinges þree [Leaf 120, *b*-*a* 124]
þe whiche þinges troubleu al þis Erþe
And þat no wight may endure þe ferþe 364
O lene sire schrewe þheu schorte þi liff
yet prechest þou and seist an hateful wiff
y-rekned is for oon of þis meschances
Ben þer non oþer maner resemblances 368
þat ye may likene ȝoure parables to
But if a sely wiff be on of þo
And likenest wommannes loue to helle
To bareyne lond þer water may not dwelle 372
þou likenest it/ also to wilde fyre
The more it brenneth þe more it haþ desire
To consume eny þing þat brende wolde be
Thou seist þat right as wormes schende a tree 376
Right so a wyf destroyeþ hir housebonde
This knowe þei þat ben to wyues bonde
Lordynges right þus ȝe han vnderstande
Bar I stiffly myn olde housbondes on hande 380
þat þus þey seyden in here drunkenesse
And eek þat he hadde suspecion and Ielousnesse
On Iankyn and on myn nefe also
O lord þe peyne I dede hem and þe woo 384

But who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
þan wold þe catte wel dwellen in his Inn
And if þe cattes skyn be sclyke *and* gay
She nyl not dwel in hous half a day 352
But forþ she wil or eny day be dawed
To showe her skyn and go a caterwawed /
þis to seio if I be gay sir schrewe
I wil renne out my borell for to shewe 356
Sir olde foole what helpeþ þe to spien
þei powe prey argus wiþ his Mt. eyen
To be my warde corps as he can best
In feiþ he shal not kepe me but if me lest 360
ȝit coupe I make his beerde so mote I þee [leaf 124, back]
þou seist eke þat þer bene þinges pre
þe which þinges troubleu al þis erþe
And þat no wiht ne may endure þe ferþe 364
O leue sir schrewe Iheu short þi liff
ȝit prechestowe and seist an hatful wiff
Yreckned is for oon of þise meschaunces
Ben þere non oþer manere resemblaunses
þat ȝe may likne ȝoure parables too
But ȝif a cely wif be oon of þoo
þow. liknest wommannys loue to helle
To barnyn londe þer water may not dwelle 372
Thou liknest it also to wilde fire
þe more it brenneþ þe more it haþ desire
To consume eny þing þat brent wold be
Thow seist þat riht a[s] wormes sheende a tre 376
Riht so a wiff distroieþ her husbonde
þis knowe þei þat bue to wyues bonde
¶ Lordingges riht þus as ȝe han hunderstand
Bare I stiffly myn olde husbondes on hand
That þus þei seiden in her dronkenesse
And eke þat þei had suspecion of Ialousnesse
On Iankin and on myn neef also
O lord þe peyn I did hem *and* þe woo / 384

Bot who so wolde seigne a catte seynne
þat wolde þe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
And if þe catt skynne be skyke *and* gaie
Sche nil nouht dwel in house halue a daie 352
Bot forþe sche wilt or any daie be dawede
To schewe hir scynn *and* go a Caterwawede
This is to sei .If .I. be gaie *sir* schrewe [A letter has been scratched out after the h in this word.]
.I. wil rinno out My borell for to sschewe 356
Sire olde foole whatte helpeþ þe to spyen
Theihe þou preie Argus wiþ his hondred eyȝen Argus habuit C oculos
To be my wardecors as he can best
In feiþe he schal noust kepe me bot if me list 360
ȝite coupe .I. make his beerde so mut .I. þe
Thow seist eke þat þere be þinges þre
The whiche þinges troublen al þis erþe
And þat no whiht ne maye endure þe ferþe 364
O leue sir schrewe iheu schort þi lif
ȝet prechest þou *and* seist an hateful wif
.I.-reknyd is for on of þis meschaunces
Bene þere none oþer maner resemblaunces 368
That ȝe maie likken ȝowre parables to
Bot ȝif a sely wif be on of þo
Thou likenest wommannes loue to helle
To Bareine londe þer water maie not dwelle 372
Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
þe more it berneþ þe more it haþe desire
To consume any þinge þat brent wolde bee
þou seist riht as wermes schendeþ a tree 376
Riht so a wif distreyeþ hir husbonde
This knowe þei þat bue to wyues bonde
¶ Lordeynges riht þus as ȝe hane vndor-stande
Bare .I. stiffy myne olde hu[s]bondes on hande 380
þat þus þei seiden in her drunkennes
And þat he had suspecion *and* Ielousenes
On Iankyn *and* on my nefe also
O lorde þe peine .I. ded hem *and* þe woo 384

ful giltless / by goddes sweete pyne
ffor as an hors / I koude byte and whyne
I koude pleyne / thogh I were in the *gilt*
Or elles / often tyme / hadde I been spilt 388
Who so comth first to Mille / first grynt
I pleyned first / so was oure werre y-stynt
They were ful glad / to excusen hem blyne
Of thyng / of which they neuere agilte hir lyue 392
¶ Of wenches / wolde I beren hym on honde
Whan that for syk vnnethes myghte he stonde
Yet tikled it his herte / for that he
Wende / þat I hadde of hym so greet chiertee 396
I swoor / þat al my walkynge out by nyghte
Was / for tespye wenches *þat* he dighte
Vnder thaf colour / hadde I many a myrthe
ffor al swich thyng was yeuen vs in oure byrthe 400
Deceite / wepyng spynnyng god hath yeue
To wommen kyndely / whil that they may lyue
And thus / of o thyng I auaunte me
Atte ende / I hadde the betere in ech degree 404
By sleighte / or force / or by som maner thyng
As by continuel murmure or gruochyng
Namely / abedde / hadden they meschaunce
Ther wolde I chide / and do hem no plesaunce 408
I wolde / no lenger in the bed abyde
If that I felte his Arm ouer my syde
Til he / had maad / his raunson vn-to me
Thanne wolde I suffre hym / do his nycetee 412
And ther-fore / euery man / this tale I telle
Wynne who so may / for al is for to selle
With empty hand / men may none haukes lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure 416
And make me / a feyned appetit [leaf 71, back]
And yet in bacon / hadde I neuere delit
That made me / that euere I wolde hem chide
ffor though the pope / hadde seten hem biside 420

ful giltless / by goddes swete pyne
ffor as an hors / I koude byte and whyne
I koude pleyne / and I was in the gilt
Or ellis / often tyme / I hadde been spilt 388
Who so that first to *Mille* comth / first grynt
I pleyned first so was oure werre stynt
They were ful glad / to excusen hem ful blyne
Of thyng of which they neuere agilte hir lyne 392
Of wenches / wolde I bern hem on honde
Whan that for syk they myghte vnnethe stonde
Yet tikled I his herte / for that he
Wende that I hadde had of hym / so greet chiertee 396
I swoor / that my walkyng out by nyghte [leaf 69]
Was for to espye / wenches that he dighte
Vnder that colour / hadde I many a myrthe
ffor al swich wit is yeuen vs in oure birthe 400
Deceite / wepyng spynnyng god hath yeue
To wommen kyndely / whil they may lyue
And thus / of o thyng I auante me
At ende / I hadde the bet in ech degree 404
By sleighte / or force / or by som maner thyng
As by continuel murmur / gruchyng
Namely abedde / hadden they meschaunce
Ther wolde I chide / and do hem no plesaunce 408
I wolde no lenger / in the bed abyde
If that I felte his arm / ouer my syde
Til he hadde maad / his raunson vn-to me
Thanne wolde I suffre hym / do his nycetee 412
And ther-fore / euery man / this tale *I telle*
Wynne who so may / for al is for to selle
With empty hond / men may none haukes lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure 416
And make me / a feyned appetit
And yet in bacon / hadde I neuere delit
That made me / that euere I wolde hem chyde
For thogh the Pope / hadde seten hem bisyde 420

ful giltelesse by godys swete pyne
ffor as an hors coude bite & whine
I coude pleyne & ȝit was in þe gilt
Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt 388
Who so come fyrst to *melle* fyrst grynt
I pleynede fyrst so was oure werre stent
They were ful glad to excuse *hem* blyne
Of thyng þey neuere a-gilt in al here lyne 392
And of wenchis wolde I bere *hem* on honde
Whan þat for sek onepe myȝte stonde
ȝit tekelede I his herte for þat he
Wende þat I hadde had of hym *gret* chirte 396
I sey þat al myn walkynge out be nyȝte
Is for to espien wenchis *þat* he dyȝte
Vndyr þat colour hadde I manye a murthe
ffor al swych wit is ȝeuyn vs in oure burthe 400
Deseyt wepynd spynnyng god hath ȝeue
To wemen kyndely whan þat þey may lyue
And þus of on thyng I a-waunte me
At þe ende I hadde þe betere in eche degre 404
Be sleyghe or forse or *sum* manere thynge
As by continuel *murmure* & grochynge
Namely *on bedde* hadde þey myschaunce
There wolde I chide & do hem non plesaunce 408
I wolde no lengere in þe bed a-byde
ȝif þat I felte his arm ouyr myn syde
Til he hadde mad his raunsum on to me
Thanne wolde I *suffere hym to don* hise nysete 412
And þerfore euery man hise tale telle
Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
With emty hond men may none haukys lure
ffor *wynnyng* wolde I al hise lust endure 416
And make me a feynede apetit
And ȝit in bacoun hadde I neuere delit
þat made me euere *þat* I wolde *hym* chyde [leaf 218, back]
ffor þow þe pope hadde sete by hyse syde 420

fful gilteles by goddes sweete pyne
ffor as an hors I couþe boþe byte and whyne
I couþe pleyne and I was in þe gilte
Or elles ofte tyme I hadde ben spilte 388
Who so þat first to mylle comþ farst grynte
I pleyned first so was oure werre stynte
þey were ful glade to excusen hom ful blyue /
Of þing which þei agilte neuer here lyue 392
Of wenches wolde I beren hem on honde
Whan þat for sike þey might vnneþe stonde
yet tykeled I his herte for þat he
Wende I hadde of him so grete chiertee 396
I sworo þat al my walkynge be night
Was for to aspye wenches þat he dighte [leaf 102; back]
vnder þat colour hadde I mony a myrþe
ffor alle such witte is ȝiue vs in oure birþe 400
Deceipte wepyng spynnyng god haþ ȝiue
To womman kyndely whil þat þei may lyue ¶ fullere fere were delit-less in malicre
And þus of o þing I auaunte me
Atþ þe ende I hadde þe beste in eche degre 404
By sleighte or force or by som maner þing
As by continuel murmur and gruchching
Namely a bedde hadde þey meschaunce
Ther wolde I chide and do hem no plesaunce 408
I wolde no lenger in þe bedde abyde
If þat I felte his arm ouer my syde
Til he hadde made his raunsom vnto me
Thanne wolde I suffre him do his nycete 412
And perfore euery man þis tale I telle
Wynne who so may al are for to selle
Wiþ empty hande men may non haukes lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure 416
And make me a feyned appetyt
And ȝit in bakon hadde I neuer delit/
That maked me þat euer I wolde him chyde
ffor þough þe pope hadde sete him besyde 420

fful gilteless by goddis swete pyne
ffor as an hors I couþe boþ bite *and* whyne
I couþe pleyn *and* I was in þe gilt
Or ellis often tyme I had be spilt 388
Who so þat first to mylle commeth first grynt
I pleyned furst so was oure werre stint
¶ þei were ful glad to excusen *hem* ful blyue
Of þingo of which þei agilt neuer her lyue 392
Of wenches wolde I beren hem on honde
Whan þat for seke þei myȝt vnneþ stonde
ȝit tickled I his hert for þat he
wende I had of hym so grete chierte 396
I sworo þat al my walkinge by nyȝt [leaf 133]
Was forto aspie wenches þat he diȝt
Vnder þat colour had I mony a myrþe
ffor al such witte is ȝeuen vs *in* our birþe 400
Deceyte. weping. spynnyng god haþ ȝeue ¶ fullere. fere. were stimit deus in malicre
To womman kindely while þat þei lyue
And þus of on þing I auaunte me
Atþ þe ende I had þe best in eche degre 404
By sleiȝt or force. or by somme manor þinge
As by contynuel murmur or gruchchinge
Namely abed had þei meschaunce
þer wolde I chide and do *hem* no plesaunce 408
I wolde no longer in þe bedde abide
ȝif þat I felt his arme ouere my side
Til he had made his raunson vnto me
þan wolde I suffre hym doo his niceto 412
And perfore euery man þis tale I telle
Wiue who so may al are for to selle
With empty hond mon may noñ hauke lure
ffor wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure 416
And make me a feyned appetite
And ȝit in bacon had I neuere delite
That maked me þat euer I wolde hym chide
ffor pouȝe þe pope had sitte hym beside 420

Ful gilteloose be goddes swete pine
For as an hors .I. couþe boþe bite *and* whyne
.I. couþe pleine . *and* .I. was in þe gilte [leaf 92]
Or elles oft time .I. had bue spilte 388
Who-so þat first to meli comeþ first grindeþ
.I. pleyned first so .I. owre werre stinteþ
Thei were ful gladde to excusen hom ful bliue
Of þinge whiche þei gilt neuer her lyue 392
Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
Whann þat for seke vnneþ þei myht stonde
ȝit tikeled .I. his hert for þat he
Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte 396
.I. sworo þat al my walkynge be nyht
Was to aspye wenches þat he diht
Vnder þat colour had .I. mony a myrþe
For al suche witte is ȝeue us in owre birþe 400
Desceite wepeynge spynnynge . god haþe ȝeue ¶ Fullere fere were delit-less in malicre
To womman kindely while þat þei maie leue
And þus of o þinge .I. auaunt me
Att þe ende .I. had þe beste in yche degre 404
Be sleyȝt or force or be sum manere þinge
As by continuel murmur or gruchinge
Namely abedde had þei muschaunce
Ther wolde .I. chide *and* do hem no plesance 408
.I. wolde no longer in þe bedde abide
If þat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
Til he had made his raunson vn-to me
Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycete 412
¶ And þer-for euery man þis tale .I. telle
Wyue who so maie al her for to selt
Wiþþe empty hande men may none haukes lure
For wynynge wold .I. al his lust endure 416
And make me a feyned appetite
And ȝit in bacon had .I. neuere delyte
That maked me þat euer y wolde him chide
For pouhe þe pope had sette him be side 420

I wolde nat spare hem / at hir oweno bord
ffor by my trouthe / I quitte hem word for word
As helpe me / verray god omnipotent
Though I right now / sholde make my testament 424
I ne owe hem nat a word / þat it nys quit
I broghte it so aboute by my wit/
That they moste yeue it vp / as for the beste
Or elles / hadde we neuere been in rest 428
ffor though he looked / as a wood leon
Yet sholde he faille / of his conclusion
¶ Thanne wolde I seye / goode lief taak keepe
How mekely / looketh Wilkyn oure sheepe 432
Com neer my spouse / lat me ba thy cheke
Ye sholde been / al pacient and meke
And han / a sweete spiced conscience
Sith ye so preche / of Iobes pacience 436
Suffreth alwey / syn ye so wel kan preche
And but ye do / certein we shal yow teche
That it is fair / to haue a wyf in pees
Oon of vs two / moste bowen doutelees 440
And sith a man / is moore resonable
Than womman is / ye moste been suffrable
What eyleth yow / to grucche thus and grone
Is it for ye wolde haue my queynte allone 444
Wy taak it al / lo haue it euery deel
Peter I shrewe yow / but ye loue it weel
ffor if I wolde / selle my bele chose
I koude walke / as fressh as is a rose 448
But I wol kepe / it for youre owene tooth
Ye be to blame / by god / I sey yow sooth
¶ Swiche manere wordes hadde we on hondo
Now wol I speken / of my fourthe housbonde 452
My fourthe housbonde / was a reuelour
This is to seyn / he hadde a paramour
And I was yong and ful of ragerye
Stibourne and strong and ioly as a pye 456

¶ Of the conclusion of the fourthe housbonde of this goods wyf. And how she serued hym

I wolde noght spare hem / at hir owene bord
ffor by my trouthe / I quytte hem / word for word
As help me / verray god omnipotent
Togh I right now / sholde make my testament 424
I ne owe hem nat a word / that it nys quyt
I broghte it so aboute / by my wit
That they moste yeue it vp / as for the beste
Or ellis / hadde we neuere been in reste 428
ffor thogh he looked / as a wood leon
yet sholde he faille / of his conclusion
¶ Thanne wolde I seye / good lief taak keepe
How mekely / looketh Wilkyn oure scheepe 432
Com neer my spouse / lat me ba thy cheke
Ye sholden be / al pacient/ and meke
And han / a swete spyced conscience
Sith ye so preche / of Iobes pacience 436
Suffreth alwey / syn ye so wel kan preche [leaf 63, back]
And but ye do / certeyn we shal yow teche
That it is fair / to han a wyf in pees
Oon of vs two / moste bowen doutelees 440
And sith a man / is moore resonable
Than womman is / ye moston been suffrable
What eyleth yow / to grucche thus and grone
Is it for ye wolde hane / my queynte allone 444
Wy taak it al / lo haue it euery del
Peter I shrewe yow / but ye loue it wel
ffor if I wolde selle / my bele chose
I koude walke / as fressh as is a rose 448
But I wol kepe it for youre owene tooth
Ye be to blame / by god I sey yow sooth
Swiche manere wordes / hadde we on hondo
Now wol I speke / of my ferthe housbonde 452
My ferthe housbonde / was a reuelour
This is to seyn he hadde a paramour
And I was yong and ful of ragerye
Stibourne and strong and ioly as a pye 456

I nolde hym spare at hise oweno boord
ffor by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
As help me veray god omnypotent
Thow I schulde make now my testement 424
I ne owe hem nat a word þat it nys quit
I brouste it so a-bouto by myn wit
That þey muste yeue it vp as for þe beste
Or ellis hade we neuere ben in reste 428
ffor þow he lokede as a wood lyoun
yit he schulde fayle of hise conclusioun
Thanne wolde I seye goode loue take kep
How mekely lokyth wilkyn oure schep 432
Come neer myn spouse lat me ba þyn scheke
ye schul be al pacient & meke
And haue a swete spicede concience
Sithin ye preche so of Iobes pacience 436
Sufferith alway sithe ye so wel can preche
And but ye don certeyn we schul yow teche
That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
On of vs to muste bouwe douteles 440
And seyth a man is moore resonable
þan woman is ye muste be sufferable
What eylyth yow thus to groche & grone
Is it for ye wolde han myn queynte alone 444
Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
Petyr I-schrewe yow but ye loue it wel
ffor yif I wolde selle myn belechose
I coude walke as frosch as ony rose 448
But I wele kepe it for youre owene toth
ye ben to blame by god I seye yow soth
Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on hondo
Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde 452
Myn fourte housbonde was a reuelour
This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
And I was yong & ful of ragerye
Styborne & strong and Ioly as a pye 456

I wolde nouȝt spare him at his oughne lord
ffor by my trouþe I quitte him word for word
As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
þough I right now schulde make my testament 424
I ne owe him a word þat it nys quitte
I brought it so aboute by my witte
That he muste ȝiue it vp as for þe beste /
Or elles hadde we neuere ben in reste 428
ffor þough he loked as a leoun
ȝet scholde he faile of his conclusioñ
Thenne wolde I seye now goode leef take kaepe /
how mekely lokeþ wilkyn oure scheepe 432
Com ner my spouse lat me ba þi cheeke
ȝe schulle be al pacient and meeke [leaf 110, for 105]
And han a sweete spiced conscience /
Syn ȝe so preche of Iobis pacience 436
Suffreþ alwey syn ȝe so wel can preche
And but ȝe do certein we schul ȝou teche
That it is fair to haue a wyf in pees
On of vs moot bowen doutelees 440
And sippe a man is more resonable
Than woman is sire ȝe moste be suffrable /
What eyleþ ȝou to grucche þus and grone
Is it for ȝe wolde haue my queynte allone 444
Whi tak it al / lo haue it euery del
Petir I schrewe ȝou but ȝe loue me wel
ffor If I wolde selle my bele chose
I coupe walke as freische as a rose 448
But I wil kepe it for ȝour owne toþ
ȝe be to blame by god I seye ȝou soþ
Suche maner wordes hadde we on honde
Now wol I speke of my ferþe housbonde / 452
¶ My ferþe housbond was a reuelour
This is to seye he hadde a *paramour*
And I was yonge and ful of Ragerie
Styborne and strong and ioly as a pye 456

I wolde not spare hym at his owne bord
ffor be my troupe I quytte hym worde for word
As helpe me verrey god omnipotent
pow I rist nowe shuld make my testament 424
I ne owe hym a word pat it nys quytte
I brouȝt it so aboute ly my witte
Pat he must ȝeue it vp as for þe best
Or ellis had we neuer be in rest 428
ffor þough he loked as a lyon
ȝit shuld he faile of his conclusioñ
Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
Howe mekely lokeþ wilkin our shepe./ 432
Come nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke [leaf 128, back]
ȝe shul be al pacient *and* meke
And han a swete spiced conscience
Siþ ȝe so prech of Iobes pacience 436
Suffreþ alway siþ ȝe so wel can preche
And but ȝe doo certeyn we shul ȝou teche
pat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees 440
And siþ a man is more resonable
pan *woman* is . sir ȝe moste be suffrable
what eileth ȝou to grucche þus *and* grone
Is it for ȝe wold han my queynt alone 444
Wy take it alle lo haue it euery delt
Peter I schrewe ȝou but ȝe loue me welt
ffor ȝif I wolde selle my bele chose
I coupe walk as freech as eny rose 448
But I wil kepe it for *ȝour* owne toth
ȝe be to blame be god I seie ȝou soth
Such manere wordes had we on hond
Now wil I speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
¶ Mi ferþe husbonde was a reuelour
þis is to seie he had a paramour
And I was ȝonge and ful of ragerye
Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie 456

I wold nouȝt spare him att his owene bordo
For be my troupe .I. white him worde for wordo
As helpe me verrai gode omnipotent
þouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament 424
.I. ne hawe him a wordo þat it nes quitte
.I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
þat he mot ȝeue it vp as for þe best
Or ellas had we neuer bue in rest 428
For þouhe he loked as a lyone [leaf 99, back]
ȝit scholde he faile of his conclusione
þan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe 432
Com nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke
ȝe schulle be al pacient *and* meke
And hane a swete spiced conscience
Sen ȝe so preche of Iobis pacience 436
Suffreþ al-weie synne ȝe so wel can preche
And bot ȝe do certeine we schol ȝowe teche
þat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
One of vs mote bowen doutele 440
And siþpe a man is more resonable
Than woman is sir ȝowe must be more suffrable
What eyleþ ȝowe to grucho þus *and* grone
Is it for ȝe wolde hane myn queynte alone 444
Whi take it al lo haue it euery dele
Petere .I. schrewe ȝowe bot ȝe loue me wele
For. if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
.I. coupe walke as frische as a rose 448
Bot .I. wil kepe it for ȝoure owen toþe
ȝe be to blame be god .I. saie ȝow soþe
Suche maner wordes had we on honde
¶ Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde 452
My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
This is to sey he had a *paramour*
And .I. was ȝonge *and* ful of ragerio
Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye 456

347 SIX-TEXT
180 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Wel koude I dauce / to an harpe smale
And synge ywis / as any nyghtyngale
¶ Valerius. libro. 6. capitulo xv ij Metallius vxorem suam / eo quod vinum bibisset / fuste percussam interemit / Whan I had dronke / a draughte of sweete wyn
Metellius / the foule cherl the swyn 460
That with a staf / birafte his wyf hire lyf
ffor she drank wyn / thogh I hadde been his wyf /
He sholde nat han daunted me fro drynke
And after wyn / on Venus moste I thynke 464
ffor al so siker / as cold engendreth hayl [leaf 72]
A likerous mouth / moste han a likerous tayl
In wommen vinolent / is no defence
This knowen lecchours by experience 468
¶ But lord crist / whan that it remembreth me
Vp-on my yowthe / and on my Iolitee
It tikleth me / aboute myn herte roote
Vn-to this day / it dooth myn herte boote 472
That I haue had my world / as in my tyme
But Age alias / that al wole enuenyme
Hath me birafte my beautee / and my pith
Let go fare wel / the deuel go therwith 476
The flour is goon / ther is namoore to telle
The bren as I best kan / now moste I selle
But yet to be right maryie / wol I fonde
Now wol I tellen / of my fourthe housbonde 480
¶ I seye / I hadde in herte greet despit
That he / of any oother had delit
But he was quit by god / and by seint Ioce
I made hym / of the same wode a croce 484
Nat of my body / in no foul manere
But certein / I made folk swich cheere
That in his owene grece / I made hym frye
ffor Angre / and for verray Ialousye 488
By god / in erthe I was his purgatorie
ffor which I hope / his soule be in glorie
ffor god it woot he sat ful ofte and song /
Whan pat his shoo / ful bitterly hym wrong 492

347 SIX-TEXT
142 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.**

How koude I dauncc / to an harpe smale
And synge ywys / as any nyghtyngale
Whan I hadde dronke / a draghte of swete wyn
Metellyus / the foule cherl the swyn 460
That with a staf / birafte his wyf hir lyf
ffor she drank wyn /. though I hadde been his wyf
Ne sholde nat han daunted me fro drynke
And after wyn / on Venus moste I thynke 464
ffor also siker / as coold engendreth hayl
A likerous mouth / moste han a likerous tayl
In womman vynolent / is no defence
This knowen lechours / by experience 468
But lord crist whan pat it remembroth me
Vp-on my youthe / and on my iolytee
It tikeleth me / aboute myn herte roote
Vn-to this day / it dooth myn herte boote 472
That I haue had my world / as in my tyme
But age alias / that al wole enuenyme
Hath me birafte my beautee / and my pith
Let go farwel / the deuel go ther-with 476
The flour is goon / ther is namoore to telle [leaf 64]
The bren as I best kan / now moste I selle
But yet to be right murye / wol I fonde
Now wol I tellen / of my ferthe housbonde 480
¶ I seye I hadde in herte gret despit
That he / of any oother had delit
But he was quyt by god and by Seint Ioce
I made hym / of the same wode a croce 484
Nat of my body / in no foul manere
But certeynly / I made folk swich chiere
That in his owene grece / I made hym frye
ffor angre / and for verray Ialousye 488
By god / in erthe / I was his purgatorie
ffor which I hope / his soule be in glorie
ffor god it woot he sat ful ofte and soong
Whan pat his shoo / ful bitterly hym wroong 492

347 SIX-TEXT
180 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

Wel coude I dauncc to an harpe smale [leaf 217]
And synge I-wis as ony nyghtyngale
Whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyn
Metullius pe foule clerk pe swyn 460
That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
And aftyr wyn on venus muste I thynk 464
ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
In woman vinolent is no defence
This knowyn lechourys bi experyence 468
But lord crist when it remembryth me
Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
It tykelith me a-boute myn herte rote
Vnto pis day it doth myn herte bote 472
That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
But age alias pat al wole vndyrmyne
Hath me be-reft myn beute & my pith
Let go farewel pe deuyl go perwith 476
The flour is gon pere is no more to telle
The bren as I best can now muste I selle
But yit to ben merye wele I euere fonde
Now wele I telle of myn fourte husbonde 480
I seye I hadde in herte gret dispit
That he of ony oper hadde delyt
But he was quit by god & be seynt Ioce
I made hym of pe same wode a croce 484
Nat of myn body in no foul maner
But serteynly I made folk swich cher
That in hise owene gresc I made hym frye
ffor pure angir & for Ielouye 488
Bi god in erpe he was in purgatorie
ffor whiche I hope his soule be in glorie
ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte & song
Whan pat his schon ful bittyrly him wrong 492

lord how coupe I dounce to an harpe smale /
And synge ywys as eny nyghtyngale /
Whan I hadde dronke a draughte of sweete wyn
Metelinge þe foule cherle þe swyn 460
That with a staf byraft his wif hir lyf
ffor sche drank wyn bough I hadde ben his wif
Ne schulde he nought han dauntet me fro drynke
And after wyn on venus most I pinke 464
ffor also syker as colde engendreþ hayl
A likerous mouþ moste han a likerous tail
In womman violent is no defence
This knowen lecchours by experience 468
But lord crist whan þat it remembreþ me /
vpon my ȝouþe and my Iolyte [leaf 118, back]
It tykeleþ me about myn herte roote
vnto þis day it doþ myn herte boote 472
þat I haue had my world as in my tyme
But age allas þat al wol envenyme
haþ me byraft my beaute and my þip
Lat go far wel þe deuel go þer-wiþ 476
The floure is gon þer is nomore to telle
The bren as I best can now moot I selle
But ȝet to be right mery wol I fonde /
Now forþ to telle of my ferþe housbonde 480
I seye I hatte in herte gret despyt
That he of eny oþer hadde delyt
But he was quyte by god and by sent Iose
I made him of þe same woode a crose 484
Not of my body in no foul manere
But certeinly I made folk such cheere
That in his owne grece I made him fry
ffor angery and for verray Ialousie / 488
By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
ffor which I hope his soule be in glorie /
ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte and song
Whan þat his scho ful bitterly him wrong 492

lord I couþe dounce to an harpe smale
And synge ywis as eny nyȝtingale
whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyn
Metelyns þe foule cherle þo swyn 460
þat wiþ a staf byraft his wif her lif
ffor she dronk wyne þouȝ I had ben his wif
Ne shuld he not han dauntet me fro drinke
And aftere wyne on venus most I þenke 464
ffor as siker as colde engendreþ haile
A likerous mouþ most han a lykerous tale
In womman vinolent is no defence
þis knowe lecchours bye experience 468
But lord crist whan þat it remembreþ me [leaf 136]
Vpon my ȝouþe and [on] my Iolite
It tickleþ me aboute myn herte rote
Vnto þis day It doþ myn herte bote 472
þat I haue had my world as in my tyme
But age alas þat al wil enuenyme
Haþ me be-raft my bewte and my pitȝ
Lat it go fare wel þe deuel goo þerwitȝ 476
The floure is goū þer nys no more to telle
þe bren as I best can nowe mote I selle
But ȝit to be riȝt mery wil I foonde
Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde 480
I seie I had in hert gret despite
þat he of eny oþer had delite
But he was quytte by god *and* ty seynt Iose
I made hym of þe same wode a crose 484
Nat of my body in no foule manere
But certeynly I made folk such chere
þat in his owne grece I made hym frye
ffor Anger and for verrey Ialowsie 488
By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
ffor which I hope his saule be in glorie
ffor god it woote he satte ful ofte and songe
whan þat his shogh ful bitterly hym wronge 492

Lordo howe coupe .I. dounce to an harpe smale
And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
Metelinge þe foule cherle þe swyne 460
That wiþ a staf beraft his wif here lyf
For sche dranke wyne. þouhe .I. had bue his wif
Ne scholde he nouht haue dauntet me fro drinke
And after wyne of venus must .I. pinke 464
For also seker as colde engenderep haile
A likerous moupe most haue a likerous taile
In womman vi[n]olent is no defence
þis knowen lichours bue experience 468
Bot lorde criste whan þat it remembrep me
Vpon my ȝoupe. *and* my Iolyte.
It tikelep me abouto myne herte Rote [leaf 93]
Vnto þis daie it dop myne hert bote 472
That .I. haue had my worlde as my time
Bot age alas þat aH wil envenyme
Hape me be-raft my beaute *and* my pippe
Lat go fare wele þe deuel go here wippe 476
The floure is gone here is no more to telle
þe bran as .I. best can nowe mot .I. selle
Bot ȝit to be riht merye wolde .I. fonde
Now forpe to telt of my ferpe husbonde 480
.I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispite
þat he of any oper had delite
Bot he was qwytte be god *and* seinte Iose
.I. maade him of þe same wode a crose 484
Not of my body in no foule manere
Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
þat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
For angers *and* for verraie Ielousye 488
Be god in erpe .I. was his purgatorye
For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
For god it wote he satte ful ofte *and* songe
Whan þat his scho ful bitterly him wronge. 492

Ther was no wight sauę god and he þat wiste
In many wise / how soore I hym twiste
He deyde / whan I cam fro Ierusalem
And lith ygraue / vnder the roode beem 496
Al is his tombe / noght so curyus
As was the sepulcre / of hym Daryus
¶ Appelles / fecit mirabile opus in tumulo Darij / vnde in Alexandro. libro. &c Which that Appelles / wroghte subtilly
It nys but wast to burye hym preciously 500
Lat hym fare wel / god yeue his soule reste
He is now / in his graue / and in his cheste
¶ Of the fifthe housbonde of this wyf / and how she her hire ayens hym NOw / of my fifthe housbonde wol I telle
God lete his soule / neuere come in helle 504
And yet was he to me / the moeste shrewe
That feele I / on my ribbes al by rewe
And euere shal / vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed / he was / ful fresch and gay 508
And ther-with-al / so wel koude he me glose
Whan that he wolde han my bele chose
That though / he hadde me bet on euery bon
He koude wynne / agayn my loue anon 512
I trowe I loued hym best for that he [leaf 72, back]
Was of his loue / daungerous to me
We wommen han / if that I shal nat lye
In this matere / a queynte fantasye 516
Wayte what thyng we may nat lightly haue
Ther after / wol we crie / al day and craue
fforbede vs thyng and that desiren we
Presse on vs faste / and thanne wol we fle 520
With daunger / oute we al oure chaffare
Greet prees at Market maketh deere ware
And to greet cheepe / is holde at litel prys
This knoweth / euery womman that is wys 524
¶ My fifthe housbonde / god his soule blesse
Which þat I took for loue / and no richesse
He som tyme / was a clerk of Oxenford
And hadde left scole / and wente at hom to bord 528

Ther was no wight/ sauę god and he / þat wiste
In many wise / how soore I hym twiste
He deyde / whan I cam fro Ierusalem
And lyth ygraue / vnder the roode beem 496
Al is his toumbe / noght so curyus
As was the sepulcre / of hym Daryus
Which that Appellus / wroghte subtilly
It nys but wast to burye hym preciously 500
Lat hym fare wel / god gyue his soule reste
He is now / in his graue / and in his cheste
Now / of my fifthe housbonde / wol I telle
God lat his soule / neuere come in helle 504
And yet was he to me / the moeste shrewe
That feele I / on my rybbes al by rewe
And euere shal / vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed / he was so fresch and gay 508
And ther with al / so wel koude he me glose
Whan that he wolde / han my bele chose
That though he hadde me bet on euery bon
He koude wynne agayn / my loue anon 512
I trowe I loued hym best for that he
Was of his loue / daungerous to me
We wommen han / if that I shal nat lye
In *this* matere / a queynte fantasye 516
Wayte what thyng we may nat lightly haue [leaf 64, back]
Ther after / wol we crye al day / and craue
fforbede vs thyng that desiren we
Presse on vs faste / and thanne wol we fle 520
With daunger / oute we / al oure chaffare
Greet prees at Market / maketh deere ware
And to greet cheepe / is holden at litel prys
This knoweth euery womman / that is wys 524
¶ My fifthe housbonde / god *his* soule blesse
Which þat I took for loue / and no rychesse
He som tyme / was a clerk of Oxenford
And hadde laft scole / and wente at hom to bord 528

There was no wyst but god & he þat wiste
In manye wise how sore I *hym* twyste
He deyede whan I *cam from Ierusalem* [leaf 217, back]
And lith I-graue vndir þe rode bem 496
Al Is his toumbe not so coryous
As was þe sepulcre of *hym* daryus
Whiche *þat* Arpelles wrouȝte so subtily
It is but wast to burye *hem* so preciously 500
Lat *hym* fare wel god ȝeue his soule reste
He is now in hise graue & in his cheste
Now of *myn* fifte husbonde, wele I telle
God lete his soule neuere come in helle 504
And ȝit was he to me þe moste schrowe
That fele I on myne rebis alle be-wrewe
And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed he was so fresch & gay 508
And *þerwithal* wel coude he me glose
Whan *þat* he wolde haue *myn* belechose
That þow he hadde me betyn on euery bon
He coude wynne myn loue a-gen a-non 512
I trowe I louede *hym* beste for *þat* he
Was of his loue dangerous to me
We women haue ȝif I schal nat lyȝe
In þis matyre a queynte fantasye 516
That what ȝyng we may nat lyȝtely haue
þerafter wele most crye & craue
fforbede vs thyng *þat* desyre we
Presse on vs faste & panne wele we fle 520
With daunger oute we oure chaffare
Gret pres *in* market makyth dere ware
And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
This knowyth euery woman *þat* is wys 524
Myn fyfte husbonde god *his* soule blysse
Whiche *þat* I tok for loue & no rychesse
He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
And hadde left skole & wente at hom to borde 528

ffor þer was non sauf god and he þat wiste
In many wise where I him twiste
he deyed whan I cam fro Ierusalem
And liþ y-graue vnder þe Roode beem 496
Al nys his tombe not so curious
As was þo sepulcre of him Darius
Which þat appelles wroughten subtilly
It nys but waste to burye him preciously 500
Lat him far wel god ȝiue his soule reste
he is now in his graue and in his cheste
¶ Now of my fyfte housbonde wil I telle
God late neuer his soule come in helle / 504
And ȝit was he to me þe moste schrewe /
That feele I on my ribbes al by rewe [leaf 111, for 136]
And euere schal vnto myn endyng day
But in a bed he was so freissh and gay 508
And þer-wiþ-al so wel couþe he me glose /
Whan þat he wolde han my bele chose /
þat ough he hadde nie bete on euery boon
He couþe wynne agayn my loue anon 512
I trowe I loued him þe bet for he
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We wymmen han if þat I schal not lye
In þis manere a queinte fantasye 516
Wayte what þing we may nought lightly haue
Ther-after wole we crye alday and craue /
ffforbede vs þing and þat desyren we
Prees on vs faste and þanne wil we flee / 520
Wiþ daunger outen we alle oure chaffare
Greet prees at market makeþ deere ware /
And to greet cheep is holde / at litel pris
This knoweþ euery womman þat is wys 524
My .v. housbonde god his soule blesse
Which þat I took for loue and no richesse /
he som tyme was a clerk of Oxenfordo
And hadde left scole and wente at hom to borde 528

ffor þer nas noon sauf god and he þat wist
In mony wise where I hym twist
He deyed whan I come fro Ierusalem
And liþe in a graue vnder þe rode-beem 496
All nys his tombe not so curious
As was þe sepulture of hym darius
which þat appelles wrouht subtily
It nys but waast to bury hym preciously 500
Lat hym fare wel god ȝeue his soule rest
He is nowe in his graue and in his chest
¶ Nowe of my .v. husbond wil I telle
God lat neuere his soule come in helle 504
And ȝit was he to me þe moost shrewe [leaf 136, back]
þat fele I on my ribbes al by rewe
And euere shal unto myn ending daye
But in oure bed he was so fressh and gaye 508
And þer wiþ al so wele couþe he me glose
whan þat he wold han my bele chose
þat ouge he had me bete on euery boñ
He couþe winne a-ȝeine my loue anon 512
I trowe I loued him þe bette for he
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We wommen han if þat I shal not lye
In þis manere a queynte fantasie 516
waite what þinge we may not liztly haue
Therafterre wil we crie al day and craue
ffforbede vs þinge and þat desiren we
Prees on vs fast and þan wil we fle 520
with daungere outer we al oure chaffare
Groet prees atte Market makeþ dere ware
And to grete chepe is yholde atte litel pris
This knoweþ euery womman þat is wise 524
¶ My fift husbonde god his soule blisse
which þat I take for loue and no richesse
he some tyme was a clerk of oxenford
And had left scole and went at home to boord 528

For þere was none saue gode and he þat wiste
In mony wise where .I. him twiste
He dyed whan .I. cam from Ierusalemo
And lyeþ in a graue vnder þe rode beme 496
Al nys is toumbe not so curious
As was þe sepulcre of him Darius
Whiche þat Appelles wrouhten soubtely
It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye 500
Lat him fare wele god ȝeue his sowle rest
He is nowe in his graue and in his cheat
Nowe of my fift husbond wil .I. telt
God lat neuer his soule come in helf 504
And ȝete was he to me þe most schrewe
þat fele .I. on my ribbes al be rewe
And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie
Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche and gaie 508
And þer-wiþ also wele couþe he me glose
Whan þat he wolde haue my bele chose
þat ȝouhe he hadde me betto on euery bone
He couþe winne a-ȝeine my loue a-none 512
.I. trow .I. louede him bette for he [leaf 93, back]
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We wemmen haue if þat .I. schal nouht lye
In þis manere a qweynte fantasye 516
Whayte what þinke we may nouht lyhtly haue
þere-after wil we crie al daie and craue
For-bede us þinge and þat desiren we
Pres on vs fast and þan wil we fle 520
Wiþe daungier owten we al oure chafre
Gret pres att þe Market makeþ dere ware
And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris
þis knoweþ euery womman þat is wys 524
My venus husbonde god his soule blisse
Whiche þat .I. toke for loue and for no richisse
He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde
And had left scole and went att home to borde 528

349 SIX-TEXT
182 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

With my gossib / dwellynge in oure toun
God haue hir soule / hir name was Alisoun
She knew myn herte / and eek my priuetee
Bet than oure parissiie preest as moot I thee 532
To hire / biwreyed I / my conseil al
ffor hadde myn housbonde / pissed on a wal
Or doon a thyng / pat sholde han cost his lyf /
To hire / and to another worthy wyf / 536
And to my Nece / which pat I loued weel
I wolde han toold / his conseil euery deel
And so I dide / ful often god it woot
That made his face / ful often reed and hoot 540
ffor verray shame / and blamed hym self for he
Had toold to me / so greet a pryuetee
¶ And so bifel / that ones in a lente
So often tymes / I to my gossyb wente 544
ffor euere yet I loued to be gay
And for to walke / in March / Aucrilit and May
ffro hous to hous / to heere sondry talys
That Iankyn Clerk and my gossyb dame Alys 548
And I my self / in-to the feeldes wente
Myn housbonde / was at London al the lente
I hadde / the bettre leyser for to pleye
And for to se / and eek for to be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wiste I / wher my grace
Was shapen for to be / or in what place
Therfore / I made my visitacions
To vigilies / and to processions 556
To prechyng eek and to thise pilgrimages
To pleyes of myracles / and to mariages
And wered vpon / my gaye scarlet gytes
Thise wormes / ne thise Motthes / ne thise mytes 560
Vpon my peril / frete hem neuer a deel [leaf 72]
And wostow why? for they were vsed weel
NOw wol I tellen forth / what happed me
I seye / that in the feeldes walked we 564

ELLESMERE 182 (6-T. 349)

349 SIX-TEXT
144 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.**

With my gossyb / dwellyng in oure town
God haue hir soule / hir name was Alisoun
She knew myn herte / and eek my priuetee
Bet than oure paryssshe preest as mote I thee 532
To hire biwreyed I / my conseil al
ffor hadde myn housbonde / pissed on a wal
Or doon a thyng / that sholde haue cost his lyf
To hire / and to another worthy wyf 536
And to my Nece / which pat I loued wel
I wolde han toold / his conseil euery del
And so I dide / ful often / god it woot
That made his face / often reed and hoot 540
ffor verray shame / and blamed hym self for he
Hadde toold to me / so greet a pryuetee
¶ And so bifel / that ones in a lente
So often tymes / I to my gossyb wente 544
ffor euere yet I louede to be gay
And for to walke / in March / Aueryllе / and May
ffrom hous to hous / to here sondry tales
That Iankyn Clerk / and my gossyb dame Alys 548
And I my self / in to the feeldes wente
Myn housbonde was at london / al that lente
I hadde / the bettre leyser for to pleye
And for to se / and eek for to be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wiste I wher my grace
Was shapen for to be / or in what place
Ther-fore / I made my visitacions
To Vigilies / and to processions 556
To prechyng eek / and to thise pilgrymages [leaf 45]
To pleyes of myracles / and to mariages
And wered vp on / my gaye scarlet gytes
Thise wormes / ne thise moththes / ne thise Mytes 560
Vp-on my peril / frete hem neuer a del
And wostow / why / for they were vsed wel
¶ Now wol I tellen forth / what happed me
I seye / that in the feeldes walked we 564

HENGWRT 144 (6-T. 349)

349 SIX-TEXT
182 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

With myn gossib dwellynge in ouro toun
God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
Sche knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
Bet-pan oure paryche prest so mote I the 532
To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al [leaf 218]
ffor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
Or don ony thyng pat schulde a cost his lyf
To hire & to a-noper worthi wyf 536
And to myn nece pat I louede wel
I wolde haue tolde hise conseyl euerydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
That made hise face ofte red & hot 540
ffor verray schame & blamede hym self pat he
Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
And so be-fel pat onys in a lente
So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente 544
ffor euere pat I louede to be gay
And for to walke in marsch auerylle & may
ffrom hous to hous to heryn sundery talis 547
That Iankyn [1] clerk & myn gossib dame Alis [1 e rubbed out]
And I myn self vp to pe feldis wente
Myn housbonde was at lundene al pat lente
And I hadde pe betere leyser for to pleye
And for to se & ek for to be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wyste I where myn grace
Whas schape for to be or in what place
Therfore I made myme visitaciounys
To vigilis & to processiounys 556
To prechyngis ek & to pylgrymagis
To pleyes of myrakelis & of mariagis
And werede vp-on myne scarlet gites
These wormes these mothis & these mytis 560
Vp-on myn peryl frete hem neuere a del
And wost pou why for they were vsede wel
Nowe wele I telle forth what happede me
I seye pat in the feldys walkede we 564

CAMBRIDGE 182 (6-T. 349)

Wiþ my gossybb dwellyng in oure toun
God haue hire soule hir name was alisoun
Sche knew myn herte and al my priuyte /
Bettre þan oure parissche prest so mote I þe / 532
To hire bywreyed I my counseil al
ffor hadde myn housbonde pyssed on a wal
Or don a þing þat schulde haue cost his lyf
To hire and to anoþer worþy wyf 536
And to my neece which I loue wel
I wolde haue told his counseil euerydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it woot
That made his face often reed and hoot 540
ffor verray schame and blamed himself for he
hadde told to me so grete a pryuyte [leaf 111, back]
And so it felle þat ones in a lente
So ofte tyme vnto my gossib wente / 544
ffor euer þit I loued to be gay
And for to walke in marchi ateril and may
ffrom hous to hous to herkne sondry tales
That Iankyn clerk and my gossibb dame alis 548
And I my self in to þe feldes wente
myn housbond was at london al þat lente
I hadde þe bettre leysir for to pleye
And for to see and eek for to be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wist I wher my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
Therfore made I my visitacioñs
To vigilies and to processioñs 556
To prechyng eek and to þis pilgrimages
To pleyes of myracles and of mariages
And wered vpon my gaye skarlet gytes
This wormes ne pise moþþes ne þise mytes 560
vppon my peril frete hem neuer a del
And wostow why for þey were vsed wel
¶ Now wol I tellen forþ what happed me
I seye þat in þe feeldes walked we 564

wiþ my gossip dwelling in our toũn
God haue her soule her name was alisoun
Sbe knewe myn hert and al my priuyte
Better þan oure parisaß preest so mot I the 532
To hure bywried I my counseil alt
ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
Or doon a þinge þat shuld have cost his liff
To hure and to anoþer worþi wiff 536
And to my nece which I loue welt
I wold han tolde his counseile euerydell
And so I did ful often god it wote
þat made his face often rede *and* hote. 540
ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he [leaf 137]
had tolde to me so grete a privyte
And so hyfelle þat ones in a lente
So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente 544
ffor euere þit I loued to be gay /
And forto walke in marche Averil and may
ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailes/
þat Iankin clerke *and* my gossip dame alys 548
And I my self into þe fẽldes wente
Myn husbonde was at london al þat lente
I had þe bettre leisere forto pley
And forto see and eke forto be seye 552
Of lusty folk what wist I wher my grace
Was shapen forto be or in what place
Therfore made I my visitacions
To vigiles and to processioñs 556
To prechingt eke and to þise pilgrimages
To plaies of miracles and of mariages
And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
Thise wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes 560
Vpon my perile frete hem neuer a dele
And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
Now wil I tellen forþ what happed me
I seie þat in þe feeldes walked we 564

Wiþþe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure toune
God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
Sche knewe myne hert *and* al my priuete
better þan oure *parische* preste so mot .I. þe 532
To hire be-wryed .I. my counsel alt
For hadde my husbond pissed on a walt
Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
To hir *and* to anoþer worþi wif 536
And to my nece whiche .I. loue welo
.I. wolde haue tolde his counsel euery dele
And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
þat maade his face often rede *and* hote 540
For verray schame *and* blamed him-selfe for he
Had tolde to me so grete a *priuete*
And so it be-fell þat ones in a lente
So oft time .I. to my gossip wente 544
For euer þit .I. loued to be gay
And for walke in marche aprile *and* Maie
Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
þat Iankin clerke *and* my gosib dam Alice 548
And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wente
Myne husbond was att Londen al þat lente
.I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
And for to see *and* eke for to be seie 552
Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
There-for maade .I. my visitacions [leaf 94]
To vigiles *and* to processions 556
To *precheinge* eke *and* to þis pilgrimages
To pleis of Miracles *and* of Mariages
And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
This wermes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes 560
Vpon my perel fete hem neuer a dele
And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what happed me
.I. saie þat in þe falde walked wee 564

Till trewely / we hadde swich daliance
This clerk and I / that of my *paruciance*
I spak to hym / and seyde hym / how *þat* he ?
If I were wydwe / sholde wedde me 568
ffor certeinly / I sey for no bobaunce
Yet was I neuere / with-outen *paruciance*
Of mariage / nof othere thynges eek
I holde a Mouses herte / nat worth a leek/ 572
That hath but oon hole / for to sterte to
And if *þat* faille / thanne is al ydo
¶ I bar hym on honde / he hadde enchanted me
My dame taughte me that soutilтee 576
And eek I seyde / I mette of hym al nyght
He wolde han slayn me / as I lay vp right
And al my bed / was ful of verray blod
But yet I hope / that he shal do me good 580
ffor blood / bitokeneth gold / as me was taught
And al was fals / I dremed of it right naught
But I folwed ay / my dammes loore
As wel of this / as of othere thynges moore 584
¶ But now sire / lat me se / what I shal seyn
A / ha / by god / I haue my tale ageyn
¶ Whan *þat* my fourthe housbonde / was on beere
I weepe algate / and made sory cheere 588
As wyues mooten / for it is vsage
And with my couerchief / couered my visage
But for *þat* I / was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal / and that I vndertake 592
¶ To chirche / was myn housbonde / born a morwe
With neighebores / that for hym maden sorwe
And Iankyn oure Clerk / was oon of tho
As help me god / whan *þat* I saugh hym go 596
After the beere / me thoughte he hadde a paire ?
Of legges / and of feet / so clene and faire
That al myn herte / I yaf vn-to his hoold
He was I trowe / a twenty wynter oold 600

Til trowely / we haide swich daliaunce
This clerk/ and I / that of my *paruciaunce*
I spak to hym / and seyde hym / how that he
If I were wydewe / sholde wedde me 568
ffor certeynly / I seye for no bobaunce
Yet was I neuere / with-outen purueiaunce
Of mariage / nof othere thynges eek /
I holde a mouses herte / noght worth a leek 572
That hath but oon hole / for to sterte to
And if that faille / thanne is al y-do
[I bar him on honde / he had enchaunted me [Camb. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24,
My Dame taught me / that sotilte [leaf 78, back, line 21]
And eke I seide / I mette of his al nyghte [Not in B. M. Addit. 5940, ff 66; or Harl. 7334, ff 95, bk; or Harl. 1758, ff 95; or Sloane 1685, ff 118, bk; Mid Rep. 18 C 16, ff 113; Sloane 1685, ff 17, bk: (Preamble not in Harl. 1239: Pr. and Tale not in Shirley's Harl. 7334:) not in Camb. Univ. MS Ii n 3. 5.]
He wold han slayn me / as I lay vp right
And al my bed / was ful of verray blod
But yet I hope / that ye shuln do me good
ffor blod bytokeneth gold / as me was taught
And al was fals / I dremed of it right noughte
But as I folwed ay / my dames loore
As wel of that / as of othere thynges more.] [Camb. Dd. 4. 24 extract stops]
But now sire / lat me se / what shal I seyn
A .ha. by god / I haue my tale ageyn
¶ Whan that my fourthe housbonde / was a beere
I weep algate / and made sory cheere 588
As wymes mooten / for it is vsage
And with my couerchief / covered my visage
But for that I was / purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal / and that I vndertake 592
¶ To chirche was myn housbonde / born a morwe
With neghebores / that for hym maden sorwe
And Iankyn oure clerk / was con of tho
As help me god / whan that I saw hym go 596
After the beere / me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of legges and of feet so clene and fayre
That al myn herte / I gaf vn-to his hold
He was I trowe / twenty wynter cold 600

Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalyaunce
This clerk & I *þat* of myn puruyaunce
I spak to hym & seyde how *þat* he
ȝif I were wedewe he schulde wed.le me 568
ffor certeynly I seye for no bobau ce
ȝit was I neuere *with*-oute puruyaunce
Of mariage & more thyngis eek [leaf 178, back]
I holde a mousys herte not worth a leek 572
That hath but on hole to sterte to
And if fayle thanne is al I-do
I bere hym on honde he enchaunted me
Myn dame taughte me *þat* sotylete 576
And ek I seyde I mette *of hym* al nyȝt
He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ryȝt
And al myn bed was ful of verny blood
But ȝit I hope *þat* he schal do me good 580
ffor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tauȝt
And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nauȝt
But I folwede ay myn damys lore
As wel of this as of o*þ*ere thyngis more 584
But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
What that myn husbonde was on bere
I weep & made a sory chere 588
As wynys motyn for it is vsage
And with myn couerchef couerede myn visage
But for *þat* I was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal & *þat* I vndyr-take 592
To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
With neghebors *þat* for hym madyn sorwe
And Iankyn oure clerk was on of theo
As help me god whan that I saw hym goo 596
Aftyr *þe* beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
That al myn herte I ȝaf vnto his hold
He was I trowe twenty wynstyr old 600

Til trewely we hadde such dalyance
þis clerk and I þat of my purueiaunce
I spak to him and seyde how þat he
If I were wydow schulde wedde me 568
for certeynly I seye for no bobaunce /
þat was I neuer ȝit wipoute purueance
Of mariage ne of oþer þinges eeke
I holde a mouses witte nat worþ a leek 572
þat haþ but oon hole for to stirten to
And if þat faile þan is al y-do
[I bar him on honde / he had enchaunted me [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14. *No other Oxford MS has these lines.*—G. Parker.]
my dame taughte me / that subtilte
and eke I seide / I mette of him al night
he wolde haue shamed me / as I lay vpright
and al my bed was ful / of verry blood
but yit I hope / that ye shul do me good 580
for blood bitokeneth gold / as me was taughte
and al was fals / for I dremed right naughte
but as I folwed ay / my dames lore
als wel of that / as of other thinges more] [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14. *extract stops*]
But now sire lat me see what I schal seyn
A ha, by god I haue my tale agayn
Whan þat my ferþe housbonde was on bere
I wepe algate and made sory chere [leaf 112, *bot* 16] 588
As wyues moten for it is veage /
And with my keuercheef couered my visage
But for þat I was purueyed of a make /
I weep but smale and þat I vndertake 592
To chirche was myn housbond y-born on morwe
With neighebours þat for him made sorwe
And Iankyn oure clerk was on of þo
As help me god whan þat I seih him go 596
After þe bere me þought he hadde a paire
Of legges and of feet so cleene and faire
That al myn herte I yaf vnto his holde
he was I trowe twenty wynter olde 600

Til trewely we had such daliance
þis clerk and I þat of my purviance
I spake to hym and seide how þat he
ȝif I were widowe shuld wedde me 568
ffor certeynly I seye for no bobance
þat I was nenere ȝit *wit*houte purvenice
Of mariage ne of oþer pingges eke
I hold a mennys witte nat worþ a leke 572
þat haþ but oon hool forto stirten too
And ȝif þat faile þan is al ydoo /
[I bare hym on] hande he hadde enchauntede me [MS Reg. 17 D xv, *on leaf* 132, *back*]
My dame taughte me þat subtylte
And eke I sayde I Mete of hym all nyghte 577
He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vpright
And all my bedde was ffulle of vereye blode
Butte yette I hope þat ye schult do me gode 580
ffor blode bitokenepe golde As me was taughte
And all was false I dremede of hitt righte noughte
Butte as I Hollowede Ay My dames lore
AsweHe of that as of oþer þynge more] [MS Reg. *extract stops*]
But nowe Sir lat me se what schal I seyn
A A, by god I haue my tale ageyn.
whan þat my ferþ husbond was on bere [leaf 137, back]
I wepte algates and made sory chere 588
As wyues moten for it is þe veage
And with my keercheef keuered my visage
But for þat I was purueide of a make
I wepte but smale *and* þat I vndertake 592
To church was myn husbond yborn on morowe
wiþ neighbours þat for hym made sorowe
And Iankyn our clerk was on of þoo
As helpe me god whan þat I segh hym goo 596
Aftere þe bere me pouht he had a peire
Of legges and of fete so clene *and* faire
þat al my herte I ȝaue vnto his holde
He was I trowe xx^ti wynter olde 600

Til trewely we hadde suche daliance
þis clerke *and* .I. þat of my purueance
.I. spak to him *and* seide how þat he
.If .I. were wedowe scholde wedde me 568
For certeinly .I. saie for no bobance
þat was .I. neuer ȝit wiþ-oute purueance
Of mariage ne of oþer þinges eke
.I. holde a mannes witte nouht worþe a leke 572
þat haþ bott one hole to sterte vnto
And if þat faile þan is þat al y-do
[I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me [Cambr. Univ. MS Ii 3. 26, *leaf* 116, *line* 9]
My dame taught me that subtilte
And I seide I mette of hym all nyght 577
He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
And my bedde was verey blode
But yite I hope that ye shult do me good 580
ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
And alt was fals I dremed of hym right noght
But as I folowed my Dames lore
[*a line missst in the MS.*]] [MS Ii 3. 26 *extract stops*]
Bot nowe sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
A ha be god .I. haue my tale a-joine
Whan þat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
.I. wepe al gate, *and* maad sory chiere 588
As wives moten for it is venge
And wiþ my kerchef kouerde my vesage
Bot for þat .I. was purveide of a make
.I. wepe bot smale *and* þat .I. vnder take 592
To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
Wiþ neyhbors þat for him maad sorwe
And Iankin oure clerke was on of þo
As helpe me god whan þat .I. sihe him go 596
Affeter þe bere me pouht he hadd a peire
Of leges of feet so clene *and* faire
þat al my herte .I. ȝaf vn-to his holde
He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter oldo 600

And I was fourty / if I shal seye sooth
But yet I hadde alwey / a coltes tooth
Gat tothed I was / and that biteth me wel
I hadde the prente / of seint Venus sel 604
As help me god / I was a lusty oon
And fayr and ryche / and yong and wel bigoon
And trewely / as myne housbondes tolde me
I hadde the beste quoniam mygte be 608
For certes / I am al Venerien [leaf 75, back]
In feelynge / and myn herte is Marcien
Venus me yaf my lust my likerousnesse
And Mars yaf me / my sturdy hardynesse 612
Myn Ascendent was Taur and Mars ther-Inne
Alas / alas / that euere loue was synne
I folwed ay / myn Inclinacion
By vertu / of my constellacion 616
That made me / I koude noght withdrawe
My chambre of Venus / from a goot felawe
Yet haue I / Martes Mark vp-on my face
And also / in another priuee place 620
For god so wys / be my saluacion
I ne louedе neuere / by no discrecion
But euere folwed myn appetit
Al were he / short or long or blak / or whit 624
I took no kepe / so that he liked me
How poore he was / ne eek / of what degree
¶ What sholde I seye / but at the Monthes ende
This ioly clerk / Iankyn that was so hende 628
Hath wedded me / with greet solempnytee
And to hym yaf I / al the lond and fee
That euere / was me yeuen ther-biforе
But afterward / repented me ful soore 632
He nolde suffre / nothyng of my list
By god / he smoot me ones on the lyst
For that I rente / out of his book a leef /
That of the strook / myn ere wax al deef / 636

¶ Manser Amphorion' .19. ¶ Quoque in ascendente fuerint inferiores terpem notan in fiele pacietur ‖ In nativitatibus mulierum cum fuerit ascendens aliqua de domibus Veneris / Marte existente in eis / vel a quadratione cum multer inpudica ‖ Item scit/ al habentis capricornum in ascendente ‖ Hi[c] Hermes in libro filiuele Amphorie 285

And I was fourty / if I shal seye sooth
But yit I hadde alwey / a coltes tooth
Gat tothed I was / & that biteth me wel
I hadde the prente / of seynt Venus sel 604
As help me god I was a lusty oon
And fayr / and ryche / and yong and wel bigoon
And trewely / as myne housbondes tolde me [leaf 65, back]
I hadde the beste quoniam mygte be 608
[For certes I am / al Venerien [Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4.24, f. 74, line 9]
In feelynge / and myn hert is Marcien [Not in Addit. 5140, f. 96, col. 1, or Harl. 2253, f. 60; or Sloane 1685, f. 111; MS Reg. 18 C ii, f. 112, b; Sloane 1685, f. 128; or Cambr. Univ. E. 4.]
Venus me yaf my lust / my likerousnesse
And Mars yaf me / my sturdy hardynesse]
Myn Ascendent was Taur / and Mars ther-Inne
Alas / alas / that euere loue was synne
I folwed ay / myn Inclinacion
By vertu / of my constellacion 616
That made me / I koude noght withdrawe
My chambre of Venus / from a good felawe
[Yet haue I Mars merk / vp-on my face [Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4.24, leaf 74, line 19]
And also / in a nothor pryuie place 620
For god so wysely / be my sauacioun [Not in Addit. 5140, f. 96, b; or Harl. 2253, f. 60; or Sloane 1685, f. 111; MS Reg. 18 C ii, f. 112, b; Sloane 1685, f. 128; or Cambr. Univ. E. 4.]
I louedе neuere / by no discrecioun
But euere folwed / myn appetit
Al were he short / long blak or whijt 624
I toke no kepe / so that he liked me
How poore he was / ne eke of what degree [MS Dd. 4. 44 ex-Tract stops]
¶ What sholde I seye / but at the Monthes ende
This ioly clerk / Iankyn that was so hende 628
Hath wedded me / with greet solempnytee
And to hym yaf I / al the lond and fee
That euere was me youen / ther biforе
But afterward / repented me ful sore 632
He nolde suffre / no thyng of my list
By god / he smoot me ones / on the lyst
For that I rente / out of his book a leef
That of the strook / myn ere wex al deef 636

And I was fourty ȝif I schal sey sooth
And ȝit I hadde alway a coltys toth
Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel 604
As help me god I was a lusty on
flayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
And trewely as myn husbondys toldyn me
I hadde the beste *quoniam* that myȝte be 608
For sortis I am al venerient [leaf 119]
In felynge & myn herte is marcient
Venus me ȝaf myn lust myn licorousnesse
And mars ȝaf me myn hardy-nesse 612
Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
Allas allas that euere loue was synne
I folwede ay myn Inclynacyoun
By vertu of myn constolaciouu 616
That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe
ȝit haue I Martes mark vp-on myn face
And also in a-nothyr preue place 620
for god so wis be myn sauacyoun
I ne lewede neuere by non discreceyoun
But euere folwede myn apetit
Al were he schort or long or blak or whȝt 624
I tok no kep so *that he lykede* mee
How pore he ek o what degree
What schal I sey but at be monethis ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn that was so hynde 628
Hath wedede me with gret *solempnotee*
And to hym ȝaf I al that lond & fee
That euere was me ȝeuyn *here* by-foore
But afterward me repentede sono therfore 632
He nolde suffere no thyng of myn lyst
But onys he smot me with hyse fyst
for I rente onys out of hyse bok a lef
That for the strok myn ere wex al def 636

And I was fourty if I schal seye soþ
But yet I hadde alwey a coltes toþ
Gat toþed I was and þat bycam me wel
I hadde þe printe of seint venus sel 604
As help me god I was a lusty oon
And fair and riche and ȝonge and wel bygon
And trewely as myn housbond tolde me
I hadde þe beste queynte þat/ mighte be 608
[for certis I am al fully Vonerian [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14. Only this (Cf. MS has these lines. Harleian 80 omits ll. 605-8 too.—G. P.]
in felinę / and myn herte is Marcian
Venus me yaff my lust / my likerousnes
and Mars yaff me / my sturdy hardynes] 612
Myn ascendent was Taur and Mars þerinne
Allas allas þat euer loue was synne /
I folwed ay myn inclinacioñ
By vertue of my constellacioñ 616
That made me I coube not wiþdrawe
My chambre of venus from a good felawe
[yit haue I Mars is marke / vppon my face [MS Arch. Seld. B. 14. Lansd 600 also has these lines, 619—629, but no other Oxford MS has them.—G. P.]
and also in another prevy place
for god so wis be / my saluacioun
I loued neuere / bi no discressioun
but euere folwed / myn appetite
al were he long / shorte / blak or white 624
I toke no kepe / so þat he liked me
how poro he was / ne eke of what degre]
What schulde I seye but at þe monnes ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn þat was so hende / 628
haþ wedded me with gret solempnite
And to him ȝaf I al þe lond and fee /
That euere was me ȝiuen þer byfore
But afterward repentede me ful sore 632
he nolde suffre no þing of my lust
By god he smote me onys on þe lest
for þat I rente out of his book a leef
That of þat stroke my eeren woxen deef [leaf 112, back] 636

And I was xlti ȝif I schal seie soþe
But ȝit I had alway a Coltisch toþe
Gat toþed I was and þat by-cam me wel
I had þe printe of seynt venus seel 604
As helpe me god I was a lusty oñ
ffaire and riche . ȝonge and wel ȝygon
And trowly as myn husbonñ tolde me
I had þe best quoniam þat myght be 608
[for certes I Am all veneryen [MS Reg. II D xv, on leaf 235]
In felonges And my herte is Marcyon
Venus me yafe My luste my lykyrousnesse
And Mars yafe me my sturdye hardynesse] 612
Myn ascendent was taure and mars per-inne
Allas alas þat euer loue was synne
I folowed aye myn Inclinacioñ
By vertue of my constellacioñ 616
That made me I coube not wiþdrawe
My chambere of venus from a good felawe
[Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon my fface [MS Reg. II D xv, on leaf 135]
And also in Anoþere preuye place 620
ffor god so wysse be My saluacioñ
I louede never by no discresioñ
I ffollowede euer Myne Appetyte
All were he longe schorte blacke or whyte 624
I toke no kepe so þat he lykede me
How poure he was And eke of whatte degree] [MS Reg. extract stopped]
What shuld I sei but at þe monñes ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn þat was so hende 628
Haþ wedded me wiþ grete solempnite
And to hym ȝane [I] al þe londe and ffee
þat euere was me ȝeuen perbifore
But aftere[ward] repented me ful sore 632
He nolde suffre no þinge of my lust
by god he smote me onys on þe lest
ffor þat I rent out of his boke a leef [leaf 135]
That of þat stroke myn eeren wexen deef 636

And .I. wax fourty .if. þat .I. schal seie soþe
But ȝit .I. had alway a coltes toþe
Gat toþeds .I. was and þat be-come me wele
.I. had þe printe of seint venus scale 604
As helpe me god .I. was a lusti one
And faire and riche and ȝonge and wele be-gone
And trewly as myne husbonde tolde me [leaf 94, back]
.I. Madde þe best quoniam þat myht be 608
[for certis .I. am all/ full Vueryan . [Harl. 1758, f. 95, in margin]
In felyng/ & my herte is Marcian .
Venus/ me yaf my luste my likyng/ & licorouñes/.
And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/.] 612
Myne ascendent was taurus and mars þere inne
Alas alas þat euer loue was sinne
.I. folowed ay myne Inclinacion
By vertue of myne constellacion 616
þat made me .I. coube nought wiþ-drawe
Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
[yet/ haue I a marke of/ Mars vpon my face . [Harl. 1758, f. 95, in margin]
And also in another/ pryue place .
ffor god so wisse be my saluacion .
.I louyd neuer/ bi noñ discresion .
But ouyr/ folewid myn appetite .
All/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white . 624
I toke no kepe so þat/ he liked me .
How pore he was/ ne eke of what/ degre .] [Harl. 1758 extract stopped]
What scold .I. seie bot at þe monepes ende
This Ioly clerk Iankin þat was so hende 628
Haþe wedde me wiþ grete solempnite
And to him ȝaf .I. al þe londe and fee
þat euere was me ȝeuene þare before
Bot afterwards repentede me ful sore 632
He wolde suffer no þing of my lust
Be god he smote me ones on þe luste
for þat .I. rent oute of his booke a lef
þat of þat stroke myne eren wexen def 636

Stibourne I was / as is a Loonesse
And of my tonge / a verray Iangleresse
And walke I wolde / as I had doon biforn
ffrom hous to hous / al-though he had it sworn 640
ffor which / he often tymes wolde preche
And me / of olde Romayn geestes teche
¶ Valerius, libro 6° titulo. 19° How he symplicius Gallus / lafte his wyf
And hire forsok / for terme of al his lyf 644
Noght but for open-heueded / he hir say
Lokynge out at his dore / vpon a day
¶ Another Romayn / tolde he me by name
That for his wyf / was at a someres game 648
With-outen his wityng he forsook hire eke
And thanne wolde he / vp-on his Bible seke
That ilke prouerbe / of Ecclesiaste
Where he comandeth / and forbedeth faste 652
Man shal nat suffre his wyf go roule aboute
Thanne wolde he seye right/ thus / with-outen doute
¶ Nota. ¶ Who so / that buyldeth his hous / al of salwes
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes 656
¶ No des mulier[i] nequam veniam prodendi ecclesiastici. 25° [verse 25-6] ¶ And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes [leaf 71]
Is worthy / to been hanged / on the galwes
But al for noght I sette noght an haw
Of his prouerbes / nof his olde awe 660
Ne I wolde nat of hym corrected be
I hate hym / that my vices telleth me
And so doo me / god woot of vs / than I
This made hym / with me wood al outrely 664
I nolde noght / forbere hym in no cas
¶ Now wol I seye yow sooth / by seint Thomas
Why þat I rente / out of his book a leef
ffor which / he smoot me so / þat I was deef 668
¶ He hadde a book / þat gladly nyght and day
ffor his desport he wolde rede alway
He cleped it Valerie / and Theofraste
At which book/ he lough alwey ful faste 672

Stibourne I was / as is a leonesse
And of my tonge / a verray Iangleresse
And walke I wolde as I hadde doon biforn
ffrom hous to hous / al-thogh he hadde it sworn 640
ffor which ofte tymes / wolde preche
And me / of olde Romayn gestes teche
How he Symplicius Gallus / lafte his wif
And hire forsook for terme of al his lift 644
Noght but for open houeded he hir say
Lokynge out at his dore / vp-on a day
¶ Another Romayn / tolde he me by name
That for his wyf / was at a Someres game 648
With-outen his wityng / he forsook hire eke
And thanne wolde he / vp-on his Bible seke
That ilke prouerbe / of Ecclesiaste
Where he comandeth / and forbedeth faste 652
Man shal nat suffre his wyf / go roule aboute
Thanne wold he seye right thus / with-outen doute
Who so þat buyldeth his hous / al of salwes
And priketh his blynde hors / ouer the falwes } note 656
And suffreth his wyf / to go seken halwes
Is worthy / to ben hanged on the galwes
But al for noght I sette noght an hawe [leaf 66]
Of his prouerbe / nof his olde sawe 660
Ny wolde nat of hym corrected be
I hate hym / þat my vices telleth me
And so doon mo / god woot of vs than I
This made hym / with me wood al outrely 664
I nolde noght forbere hym / in no cas
¶ Now wol I sey yow sooth / by Seint Thomas
Why þat I rente / out of his book a leef
ffor which / he smoot me so / þat I was deef 668
He hadde a book/ þat gladly nyght and day
ffor his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepyd it Valerie and Theofraste
At which book/ he logh alwey ful faste 672

Styborne I was as a leonesse
And of myn tunge a verry Iangeleresse
And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
ffrom hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn 640
ffor whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
And me olde romayn geestys teche
How he symplycious Gallus lafte his wyf
And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf 644
Not but for o poynt he hyre say
Lokynge out of hyse dore vp-on a day
Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 210, back]
That for hise wif was at a somer game 648
With-outyn hyse wetynge he for-sok hire eke
And thanne wolde he vp-on hise bible seeke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste 652
Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-houte
Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
Who-so bydyth hise hous al of salwys
And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falewis 656
And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
But al for nouȝt I sette nat an hawe
Of hise prouerbis ne of hise olde sawe 660
Ne I nulde of hym corectede be
I hate hym that myme vicis tellyn me
And so don mo god wot than I
This made hym holde me wood al outerely 664
I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
Now wele I sey ȝow soth by seynt Thomays
Whi that I rente out of hise bok a lef
ffor whyche he smot me that I was def 668
He hadde a bok that gladly nyȝt & day
ffor his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepede it valerye & theofraste
At which bok he low ful faste 672

¶ Stiborne I was as is a leonesse /
And of my tonge a verray langleresse /
And walke I wolde as I hadde don biforn
ffrom hous to hous al þoughi he hadde it sworn 640
for wiþ ful often tyme he wolde preche
And me olde romance gestes teche
how he simplicius Gallus lefte his wiif
And hire forsook for terme of his lijf 644
Not but for openhede he hir say
Lokynge out at his dore on a day
Anoper Romayn tolde he me by name
That for his wyf was at a Somer game / 648
Wiþoute his wytyng he forsook hire eke
And þanne wolde he vpon his bible seeke
That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
Wher he comandeþ and forbedeþ faste 652
Man schal not suffre his wyf to roule aboute
þan wolde he seie right þus wiþouten doute
Who so þat buldeth his hous al of salwes note bene
And prikeþ his blynde hors ouer þe falwes 656
And suffreþ his wiif go for to seeken halwes
Is worþy for to be hanged on þe galwes
But al for nought I sette nat an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe 660
Ne I wolde not of him corrected be /
I hate him þat my vice telleþ me
And so don me god woot of vs þan I
This made him with me wood al outerly 664
I nolde not forbere him in no caas
Now wil I seie þou soþ by scint Thomas
Why þat I rent out of his book a leef
ffor which he smot me þat I was deef 668
he hadde a book þat gladly night and day
ffor his disporte he wolde rede alway
he clepede valery and Theofraste
At which book he lowh alwey ful faste [leaf 113, for 105] 672

Stiborn I was as is a leonesse
And of my tunge a verrey langeleresse
And walk I wold as I had don to-forn
ffrom hous to hous al þouse he had it sworn 640
ffor þwiþ ful often tyme he wolde preche
And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
How he simplicius gallus laft his wiff
And hure for-soke for terme of his lif 644
Not but for open hede he hure say
Lokinge out at his door on a daie
Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
þat for his wiff was at a somers game 648
Wiþ-oute his wittyng he forsoke her eke
And þan wolde he vpon his bible seke
þat ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast
Where he commaundeþ *and* forbedeþ fast 652
Man shal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
Than wolde he seie riht þus wiþ-outen doute
Who-so þat bealdeþ his hous al of salous ¶ Note bene
And prickeþ his blinde hors ouere þe falous 656
And sufferþ his wif forto seken halowes
Is worþi forto be honged on þe galowes /
¶ But al for nouht I sette not an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe 660
Ne I wolde not of hym corrected be
I hate hym þat my vice telleþ me
And so don moo god wote of vs þan I
þis made him wiþ me wode al vtterly 664
I nolde forbere hym in no cas
Now wil I seye þou soþ by scint Thomas
Whi þat I rent out of his booke a leef
ffor which he smote me þat I was deef 668
He had a beke þat gladly nyht *and* daye
ffor his disporte he wolde rede alway
He cleped valerye *and* theofraste [leaf 128, back]
Atte whiche boke he lowgh alway ful fast 672

Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
And of my *tonge* a verreie langeleres
And walke .I. walde as .I. had *do* be-forne
Fromo house to house al houbo he had it sworne 640
For wiþ often time he wolde preche
And me olde romans *gestes* teche
Howe he *simplicius* gallus *left* his wif
And hire *for-soke* for terme of his lif 644
Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
Lokeynge oute att his doore on a daie
Anoper Romeyne tolde he me be name
That for his wif was att a somer game 648
Wiþ-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
And þan wolde he vpon his bible seeke
þat ilke prouerbe of ecclesinst
Where he *commaundeþ and* for-bedeþ *fust* 652
Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
Than wolde he saie riht þus wiþ-outen doute
¶ Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes Note
And prikeþ his blinde hors *ouere* þ[o] falowes 656
And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
Is worþi to be honge on þe galowes
Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe, 660
Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be [leaf 93]
.I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
þis made him wiþe me woode *al* vtterly 664
.I. *nolde* nouht *for*-bere him in *no* caas
Nowe wil .I. seye *ȝowe soþe* be scint thomas
Whi þat .I. rent *oute* of his boke a lefs
For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe 668
He had a booke þat gladly nyht *and* daie
For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
He clepede valerye *and* theofraste
Att whiche boke he lauhe al-weye ful fast 672

¶ And eek/ ther was som tyme / a clerk at Rome
A Cardinal / that highte Seint Ierome
That made a book' agayn Iouinian
In which book' eek' ther was Tertulan 676
Crisippus / Trotula / and Helowys
That was Abbesse / nat fer fro Parys
And eek the Parables of Salomon
Ouides Art' and bookes many on 680
And alle thise / were bounden / in o volume
And euery nyght and day / was his custume
Whan he hadde leyser / and vacacioñ
ffrom oother / worldly occupacioñ 684
To reden on this book / of wikked wyues
He knew of hem / mo legendes and lyues
Than been / of goode wyues in the Bible.
ffor trusteth wel / it is an impossible 688
That any clerk' wol speke good of wyues
But if it be / of hooly seintes lyues
Ne noon oother *womman* / *neuer* the mo
¶ Quis plusit Iouem
Who peynted the leon / *tel me who?* 692
By god / if *wommen* / hadde writen stories
As clerkes han / with-Inne hire oratories
They wolde han writen / of men moore wikkednesse
Than all the mark/ of Adam may redresse 696
The children / of Mercurie and Venus
Been in hir wirkyng/ ful contrarius
Mercurie / loueth wysdam and science
And Venus / loueth ryot' and dispence 700
And for hire diuerse disposicioñ
¶ Veneris cadit vbi alia exaltatur
Ech falleth / in otheres exaltacioñ
And thus god woot' Mercurie is desolat'
In Pisces / wher Venus is exaltat' 704
¶ In libro Manasser primo ¶ Velociusque pleuerunt. 4. ¶ Exaltacio illa in .oco fore dicitur in quo subito
And Venus falleth / ther Mercurie is reysed [leaf 74, back]
Therfore no womman / of no clerk is preysed
The clerk' whan he is cold / and may noght do
Of Venus werkes / worth his olde sho 708

And eek ther was / som tyme a clerk at Rome
A Cardynal / that highte Seint Ierome
That made a book' agayn Iouinian
In which book'-eek ther was Tertulan 676
Crisippus Trotula & Helowys
That was Abbesse / nat fer fro Parys
And eek the parables / of Salomon
Ouydes art' and bokes many on 680
And alle thise were bounden / in o volume
And euery nyght and day / was his custume
Whan he hadde leyser / and vacacioñ
ffrom oother / worldly ocupacioñ 684
To reden in this book' of wikked wyues
He knew of hem / mo legendes and lyues
Than been of goode wyues in the Bible
ffor trusteth wel / it is an impossible 688
That any clerk' wol speke good of wyues
But if it be / of holy seintes lyues
Nof noon oother *womman* / *neuer* the mo
Who peynted the leon / tel me who 692
By god / if *wommen* / hadden writen stories
As clerkes han / with-Inne hir oratories
They wolde han writen of men / moore wikkednesse
Than al the mark of Adam *may* redresse 696
The children / of Mercurie and Venus
Been in hir wirkyng/ ful contrarius
Mercurie loueth / wysdam and science [leaf 60, back]
And Venus loueth / Riot and dispence 700
And for hir diuerse / disposicioñ
Ech falleth / in otheres exaltacioñ
And thus god woot' Mercurie is desolat
In pisces / wher venus is exaltat' * 704
And venus falleth / ther Mercurie is reysed
Ther-fore no *wommen* / of no clerk is preysed
The clerk' whan he is old / and may noght do
Of venus werkes / worth his olde sho 708

And ek he seyde that *sumtyme* there was a clerk at rome
A cardenale that hyȝt Ierome
That made a bok a-gen Iouynian
In whiche bok *pere* was ek Tertulan 676
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys
That was abbesse not fer *from* Parys
And ek the parabole of Salamon
Ouydis art & bokys many on 680
And alle these were boundyn In on volome
And euery day & nyȝt was hyse custome
Whan he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun
ffrom o*pere* wordely ocupacyoun 684
To redyn on hise bok of wekede wyuys [leaf 72d]
He knew of *here* mo legendys & lyuys
Than ben of goode wyuys in the byble
ffor trostyth wel it is an Impossible 688
That any clerk schulde spoke good of wyuys
But ȝif it be of holye seyntis lyuys
Ne of non othere woman neuere þ^n mo
Who peyntede þe lyoun tel me who 692
Bi god ȝif women haddyn wretyn storyis
As clerkis han with inne here oratoryis
They wolde a wrete of men more wokednesse
Than al þe Mark of adam may redresse 696
The chylderyn of mercurye & of venus
Ben in hyre werkys wol contraryous
Mercurye louyth wysdom & science
And venus louyth riot & dispence 700
And for hire dyuerse dispocicioun
Eche fallyth in o*pe*ris exsaltacyous
And þus wot god Mercurye is desolat
In Pisses where Mercurye is exaltat 704
And venus fallyth where Mercurye *is* reysed
Therfore no woman of no klerk is preysed
The clerk whan he is old & may not do
Of venus werkys worth hyse olde scho 708

And eek þer was som tyme a clerk in Rome /
A Cardinal þat hight seint Ierome
That made a book azein Iouynian
In which book eeke þer was Tercelan 676
Crisippus Trocula and helowys
That was abbesse nat fer fro Parys
And eek þe parables of Salomon
Ovides art and bokes many on 680
And alle þise were bounde in oo volume
And every night and day was his custume
Whan he hadde leysyr and vacacioun
ffrom oþer worldly occupacion 684
To reden in þis book of wikked wyues
he knew of hem mo legendes and lyues
Than ben of goode wyues in þe bible /
ffor trusteþ wel it is an impossible 688
That ony clerk wole speken good of wyues
But if it be of holy seyntes lyues
Ne of non oþer wommen neuer þe mo
Who peynted þe lyon tel me who 692
By god if wommen hadden writen stories
As clerkes han wiþinne here oratories
They wolde haue writen of men more wickednesse
Than alle þe marke of adam may redresse 696
The children of mercurie and venus
Ben in here werkynge contrarious
Mercurie loueþ wisdam and science /
And venus loueþ ryot and dispence / 700
And for here diuerse disposicion
Eche falleþ in oþres exaltacion
As þus god wot mercurie is desolat
In Piscis. where venus is exaltat 704
And venus falleþ þer mercurie is reised
Ther-fore no womman of no man is preysed
The clerk when he is olde and may not do
To Venus werk nought worþ his olde scho [leaf 113, back]

And eke þer was somtyme a clerk in Rome
A Cardynal þat hight seint Ierome
þat made a boke azein Iouean
In which boke eke þer was Terculan 676
Crisippus. Trocula. and holowys
That was Abbas not fer fro Paris/
And eke þe parables of Salomon
Ovydes art and bokes mony on 680
And alle þise were bounden in oo volom
And euery nyt and day was his custom
Whan he had leisere and vacacion
ffrom oþere worldly occupacion 684
To reden in þis boke of wicked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legendys þan lyues
þan bene of good wyues in þe bible
ffor trusteþ wel it is an impossible 688
þat ony clerk wil speken good of wyues
But ȝif it be of holy seyntes lyues
Ne of noon oþere wommen neuere þe moo /
who peinted þe lyon telle me who / 692
By god ȝif wommen had ywriten stories
As clerkes haw wiþ-In her oratories
Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse
Than al þe Mark of Adam may redresse 696
The Children of mercury and Venus
Ben in ther worchinge contrarious /
Mercury loueþ wisdom and science
And Venus loueþ riote and dispence 700
And for her dyuers disposicion
Ech falleþ in oþer exaltacion
As þus god wote mercure is disolate
In pisces wher Venus is exaltate 704
And Venus falleþ þer mercurye is reysed
þerfor no womman of no man is preised.
The clerk when he is olde and may not do [leaf 112]
Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoȝ 708

Ande eke þare was sum time a clerke in rome
A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
þat maad a boke azeine Iouynyane
In whiche booke eke þer was tercelane 676
Crisippus Trecula and helowys
That was Abbas nouȝt fer fro parische
And eke þe paraboles of Salomon
Ovydes arte *and* bokes many one 680
And al þis were boundene in o velome
And euery nyht *and* day was his custome
Whan he had leysere *and* vacacione
frome oþer weridly occupacione 684
To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legentez *and* liues
Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
For trusteþ wele it is an impossible 688
þat any clerke wil speken good of wyves
Bot if it bue of holy seintes lyues
Ne of none oþer womman neuere þe mo
Who peynted þe lyon tel me who 692
Be god if wemmen had wreten stories
As clerkes haue wiþ-inne hire oratories
Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse 696
The children of Mercure *and* Venus
Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
Mercurie loue wisdome *and* sciens
And venus loueþ riote *and* dispens 700
And for hir diuers disposicion
Sche falleþ in oþer exaltacion.
And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate [leaf 95, back]
In piscis where venus is exaltate 704
And venus falleþ here Mercurie is reised
here-for no womman of no man is preised
þe clerke whan he is olde *and* maie nouht do
Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho 708

Thanne sit he doun / and writ in his dotage
That wommen / kan nat kepe hir mariage
But now to purpos / why I tolde thee
That I was beten / for a book pardee 712
Vp-on a nyghtˇ Iankyn þat was oure sire
Redde on his book / as he sat by the fire
Of Eua first that for hir wikkednesse
Was al mankynde / broght to wrecchednesse 716
for which cristˇ hym-self / was slayn
That boghte vs / with his herte blood agayn
Lo heere expres / of wommen may ye fynde
That wommen / was the los / of al mankynde 720
¶ Tho redde he me / how Sampson loste hise heres
Slepynge / his lemman / kitte it with hir sheres
Thurgh which tresoun / loste he bothe hise eyen
¶ Tho redde he me / if that I shal nat lyen 724
Of Hercules / and of his Dianyre
That caused hym / to sette hymself afyre
¶ No thyngˇ forgat he / the sorwe and wo
That Socrates / hadde with hise wyues two 728
How Xantippa / caste pisse vp-on his heed
This sely man / sat stille as he were deed
He wiped his heed / namoore dorste he seyn
But er þat thonder stynte / comth a reyn 732
¶ Of Phasifpha / that was the queene of Crete
for shrewednesse / hym thoughte the tale swete
fly speke namoore / it is a grisly thyngˇ
Of hire / horrible lustˇ and hir likyngˇ 736
¶ Of Clitermystra / for hire lecherye
That falsly / made hir housbonde for to dye
He redde it / with ful good deuocioñ
¶ He tolde me eekˇ for what occasioñ 740
Amphiorax / at Thebes loste his lyfˇ
Myn housbonde / hadde a legende of his wyf /
¶ Eriphilem / that for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuely / vn-to the grekes told 744

¶ Quid referam Phasifphan / Clitemistram & Eriphilem /, quarum prima delicijs fluxa cuipse vt Regis vxor Tauri dicitur adpetiea concubitus. Alia occidisse virum suum ob amorem Adulterij. Tercia perdidisse Amphiorax & sancti viri monile Aureum pertulisse ac ¶ Hec Metellius Merito accusdeus Vilorium

pulkar ob alio contractum & cetera / Velut Mercurius in virginis que est causa veneris ¶. Alter, scilicet, Mercurius algat Rest scientiam & philosophiam ¶. Alter vero cunius & sincritates & quirquid est ingiferum corpori

Thanne sit he doun / and writ in his dotage
That wommen / kan nat kepe hir mariage
¶ But now to purpos / why I tolde thee
That I was beten / for a book pardee 712
Vp-on a nyghtˇ Iankyn þat was oure sire
Redde on his book / as he sat by the fire
Of Eua first / þat for hir wikkednesse
Was al mankynde / broght to wrecchednesse 716
[for which that Iesu crist / him self was slayn
That bought vs / with his hert blod a-gayn
Lo heere expres of wommen / may ye fynde
That wommen was the losse / of al mankynde]
¶ Tho redde he me / how Sampson loste hise herys
Slepynge / his lemman kitte it with hir sherys
Thurgh which tresoñ / loste he bothe hise eyen
¶ Tho redde he me / if that I shal nat lyen 724
Of hercules / and of his Dianyre
That caused hym / to sette hym self a fyre
¶ No thyng forgat he / the sorwe and wo
That Socrates / hadde with his wyues two 728
How Xantippa / caste pisse vp-on his heed
This sely man sat stille / as he were deed
He wipte his heed / namoore dorste he seyn
But er that thonder stynte / comth a reyn 732
¶ Of Phasifpha / that was the queene of Crete
for shrewednesse / hym thoughte the tale swete
fly spek namoore / it is a grisly thyngˇ
Of hire horrible lustˇ and hir likyngˇ 736
¶ Of Clitermystra / for hir lecherye
That falsly / made hir housbonde for to dye
He redde it with ful good deuocioun
¶ He tolde me ekˇ for what occasioun 740
Amphiorax / at Thebes loste his lyf
Myn housbonde / hadde a legende of his wyf
¶ Of Eriphilem / that for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuely / vn-to the grekys told 744

[Bezob. Univ. MS Dd. 3. 56, f. 76, b. 80] [Not in Mus. 3. 5; not in Harl. 1758, f. 19, b; Harl. 1758, f. 90; Ad. 3146, f. 98; Sloane 1685, f. 118, b.; Sloane 1686, f. 128, b.]

Thanne sit he doun & wryt in hise dotage
That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
But now to purpos why I tolde the
That I was betyn for a bok pardee 712
Vp-on a nyt Iankyn that was oure syre
Redde on his bok as he sat by the fyre
Of Eua fyrst that for hyre wikkednes
Was al mankynde brought to wrechedenes 716
[For whiche, þat Iesu Cristˇ hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, f. 124, b.]
That boughte vs with his herte blode a-gayne [Not in Mosaic 112 Bod. f. 111, b.; Harl. 1758, f. 19, b.; Harl. 1758, f. 90, b. C 4, leaf 113, 5b.]
Lo here expresse of womenˇ Mays ye flynde
That women was the losse of Al Mankynde] 720
Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
Slepynge his leman kitte hem with hyre scheres
Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
Tho radde he me if I schal nat lyen 724
Of creules & of hyse dyanyre
That causede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo [leaf 85b, back]
That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two 728
How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
This sely man sat stylle as he were deed
He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
But er thundyr stynte here comyth a reyn 732
Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
for schrowedenesse hym thouste the tale swete
fly spek na more it is a gressely thyng
Of hire florrible lust & hire lykyng 736
Of clitemysta for hire lecherye
That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
He radde it with ful good deuocioun
He tolde me ek for what occasyoun 740
Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
Hath priuyly on to þe grekys told 744

Than sitte he doun and writ þ in his dotage /
That wommen con not keepe here mariage
But now to purpos why I tolde þe
That I was beten for a book' pardee 712
Vppon a night' Iankyn þat was oure syre
Redde on his book' as he sat by þe fyre
Of Eua first' þat for hire wickednesse
Was al mankynde brought to wrecchednesse 716
[for which Iheu crist / him sillf was sleyne [MS Arch. Bold. B. 13, *leaf* 92, *back*]
that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne [*Lond. MS* 739 *omits* 716—720.]
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
that woman was the loss / of al mankynde] 720
Tho redde he me how Sampson lost' his heris
Slepyng' his lemman kit' it' wip hir scheris
Thurgh which treson lost' he bope his eyen
Tho redde he me if þat I schal not lyen 724
Of ercules and of his deyanire /
That caused him to sette himself' a fyre
No ping' for-gat' he þe penance and woo
That Socrates hadde with his wyues tuo 728
how þat' ancipa caste pisse on his heed
This seely man sat' stille as he were deed
he wypod his heed no more durste he seyn
But or þat' pundir stynte comep a reyn 732
Of Phasipha þat' was þe queen of Greto /
ffor schrewednesse him poughtʼ þe tale swete
ffy speke ffomore it is a grisly ping'
Of hire horrible lust' and hire likyng' 736
Of Clitermistra for hire leccherie
That' falsly made hir housbonde to dye
he redde it' wip wel good deuocion
he tolde me for what' occasion 740
Amphiorax at' Thebes lost' his lyf'
Myn housbond had a legend of his wijf'
Eriphilem þat' for an ouche of golde
hap pryuyly vnto þe Grekes tolde 744

þan sitte he doun *and* writte in his dotage
þat' wommen can not' kepe her mariage
But' nowe to purpoes whi I told þe
þat' I was beten for a boke parde. 712
Vpon a nyg' Iankin þat' was our sire
Redde on his boke as he satte by þe fire
Of Eua first' þat' for her wykednesse
Was al mankinde brou' to wrechednesse 716
[flor' whiche þat Iheu Crist' hym' selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv. *leaf* 121, *back*]
That boughte vs *with* his herte blode agayne
Lo here expresse of' woman' Maye ye flyndo
That woman' was the losse of AH Mankynde] 720
Tho redde he me howe sampson lost' his heres
Slepinge his lemman kitt' it' wip her sheres
þourgh whiche treson lost' he bop his eyen /
Tho redde he me if I schal not' lyen. 724
Of Ercules and of his dyanyre
þat' caused hym to sette hym self a fyre
No pinge forgate he þe penance *and* woo
þat' Socrates had wip his wyues two 728
Howe þat' Ancipa cast' pisse on his hede
þe Sely man satte stille as he were dede
He wiped his hede no more durst' he seyn
But' er þat' thonder' stint' *com*mep a reyn 732
Of [1] pasipa þat' was þe quene of grete [1 *at first* pha]
ffor schrewdenesse hym pou' þ' tale swete
ffye speke no more it' is a grisly pinge
Of hure horrible lust' and [hure] lykynge 736
Of Clitermistra for her lecherye
þat' falsly made her husbond forto dye
He redde it' wip ful good deuocion
He tolde me for what occasion 740
Amphiorax at' thebes lost' his lif'
Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif
Eriphilem. þat' for an ouch of gold
hap prively vnto þe grekes told 744

Than sitte he doune *and* write in his dotage
That wemmen kan nouht kepe here Mariage
Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde þe
þat .I. was beten for a booke perde 712
Vpon a nyht Iankin þat was oure sire
Radd on his boke as he satte be þe fire
Of Eue first þat for hire wykkednesse
Was al man kinde first brouht to wrechednesse 716
[for which Iheu crist / him sillf was sleyne [Land. MS 600, *leaf* 8c]
that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne [*No other Oxford MS has these lines.*—G. Parker.]
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fyndo
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde] 720
þo redde he me howe sampson lost his heris
Slepeinge his lemman kut it wiþþe hire scheris
Thorwhe whiche treson loste he boþe his eyzen
þo redde he me if þat .I. schal nouht lyzen 724
Of Hercules & of Dyamyre
þat caused him to sett him self a fire
Noþinge forzate he þe penance *and* woo
þat Socrates had wiþþe his wyues twoo 728
Howe þat ancippa kest pisse on his hede
þis sely man satte stilt as he were dede
He wype his hede no more dorst he seine
Bot or þat þonder stinte comeþ a raine 732
Of Phasipha þat was queene of Crete
For schrewednesse him pouht þe tale swete
Ey speke no more it [is] a grisely þinge
Of hire orrible lust *and* hir lykeinge 736
Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie
þat falsly maad hir husbond for to deye
He red it wiþ ful good deuocioñ
He told me for what occasioñ 740
Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif
Myne husbond hadd a legent of his wife
Eriphilem þat for a nouche of golde
Haþe priuely vnto þe Grekes tolde 744

355 SIX-TEXT
188 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Wher that hir housbonde / hidde hym in a place
ffor which / he hadde at Thebes sory grace
¶ Of Lyma tolde he me / and of Lucye
They bothe / made hir housbondes for to dye 748
That oon for loue / that oother was for hate
Lyma hir housbonde / vp-on an euen late
Empoysoned hath / for þat she was his fo
Lucia likerous / loued hir housbonde so 752
That for he sholde / alway vp-on hire thynke [leaf 78]
She yaf hym / swich a manere loue drynke
That he was deed / er it were by the morwe
And thus algates / housbondes han sorwe 756
¶ Thanne tolde he me / how þat oon Latumyus
Compleyned / vn-to his felawe Arrius
That in his gardyn / growed swich a tree
On which he seyde / how that hise wyues thre 760
Hanged hem self / for herte despitus
¶ O leeue brother / quod this Arrius
Yif me a plante / of thilke blissed tree
And in my gardyn / planted it shal bee 764
¶ Of latter date of wyues / hath he red
That somme / han slayn hir housbondes in hir bed
And lete hir lecchour / dighte hire al the nyght
Whan that the corps / lay in the floor vp right 768
¶ And somme / han dryne nayles / in hir brayn
Whil þat they slepte / and thus they han hem slayn
¶ Somme han hem yeue / poysoun in hire drynke
He spak moore harm / than herte may bithynke 772
And ther-with-al / he knew of mo prouerbes
Than in this world / ther growen gras or herbes
Bet is quod he / thyn habitacioun
Be with a leoun / or a foul dragoun 776
Than with a wommun / vsynge for to chyde
Bet is quod he / hye in the roof abyde
Than with an angry wyf / doun in the hous
They been so wikked and contrarious 780

ELLESMERE 188 (6-T. 355)

355 SIX-TEXT
150 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Wher þat hir housbonde / hidde hym in a place
ffor which / he hadde at Thebes sory grace
¶ Of lyma tolde he me / and of lucie
They bothe / made hir housbondes for to dye 748
That oon for loue / that oother was for hate
Lyma hir housbonde / on an euen late
Empoysoned hath / for þat she was his fo
Lucya likerous / loued hir housbonde so 752
That for he sholde alway / vp-on hir thynke
She yaf hym / swich a manere loue drynke
That he was deed / er it were by the morwe
And thus algates / housbondes han sorwe 756
¶ Thanne tolde he me / how þat oon latumyus
Compleygned / vn-to his felawe Arrius
That in his gardyn / growed swich a tree
On which he seyde / how þat bise wyues thre 760
Honged hem self / for hertes despitus
¶ O leeue brother / quod this Arrius
yif me a plante / of thilke blessed tree
And in my gardyn / planted shal it be 764
¶ Of latter date of wyues / hath he red
That somme han slayn / hir housbondes in hir bed
And lete hir lechour / dighte hire al the nyght
Whan þat the corps / lay in the floor vp right 768
¶ And somme / han dryuen nayles in hir brayn
Whil þat they sleepe / and thus they han hem slayn
¶ Somme han hem yeuen poysoun / in hir drynke
He spak moore harm / than herte may bithynke 772
And ther with al / he knew of mo prouerbes
Than in this world / ther growen gras or herbes
Bet is quod he / thyn habitacioun
Be with a leon / or a foul dragoun 776
Than with a wommun / vsyng for to chide
Bet is quod he / hye in the roof abyde
Than with an angry wyf / doun in the hous
They been so wikked / and contrarious 780

HENGWRT 150 (6-T. 355)

355 SIX-TEXT
188 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

Where þat hyre husbonde hidde hym in a place
ffor whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he me & of lucye
They bothe made here-housbondis for to dye 748
That on for loue that oper for hate
Lyma hire housbonde on an euyn late
Enpoysounede hath for þat she was his fo
Lucya lykerous louede hyre housbonde so 752
That he schulde alwey on hire thynke
Sche yaf hym swich a manere loue dryike
That he was ded er it was ly þ' morwe
And þus algatys housbondis haddyn sorwe 756
Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arryus
That in hyse gardyn growede swych a tre
On whiche he seyde þat his wyuys thre 760
Hangede hem self for herte despitous
O leue brothir *quod* this Arryus
ȝif me a plante of that blyssede tre
And in myn gardyn schal it plauntede be 764
Of latiere date of wyuys þanne he radde [leaf 221]
That some han slayn here housbondis in here bedde
And leet hire lectour dyȝte hire al þe nyȝt
Whils þat þe cors lay in þe flor vp-ryȝt 768
And some han dryue a nayl in here brayn
Whils þat þey slepte & þus þey han hem slayn
Some han ȝeue hem poysoun in here drynk
He spak more harm than herte may be-thynk 772
And *per-with*-al he knew mo *prouerbis*
Than in this world þere growe gres or erbis
Bet is *quod* he þat thyn habitacioun
Be *with* a lyoun or a foul dragoun 776
Than with a waman vsynge for to chyde
Betere is *quod* he hye in þe rof a-byde
Than with a wekede woman doun in an hous
They ben so wekke & so contrarycus 780

CAMBRIDGE 188 (6-T. 355)

Wher þat hir housbond hid him in a place
for which he hadde at Thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he me and of lucye 747
They boþe made hers housbondes for to dye [leaf 114, *for* 100]
Þat on for loue þat oþer was for hate
lyma hire housebonde on euen late
Enpoysoned hadde for sche was his foo
Lucia likerous loued hir housbonde so 752
Þat for he scholde vppon hir alwey þinke
Sche yaf him such a loue maner drynke
Þat he was deed er it was by þe morwe
And þus algates housbondes han sorwe 756
Than tolde he me how oon latumyus
Compleigned to his felaw arius
Þat in his gardyn growed such a tree
On which he seyde þat his wyues þre 760
hanged hemselue for hertes dispitous
O leue broþer quod his arious
ȝif me a plante of þat blisful tree
And in my gardyn planted schal it be/ 764
Of later date of wynes haþ he redde
Þat han slayne here housbondes in þe bedde
And leet hir lecchour dight hir al þe nightt
Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floor vpright 768
And some han dryuen nayles in here brayn
Whil þat þey sleepe and þus þey han hem slayn
Some han ȝiuen poyson in here drynke
He spak more harme þan herte may bepynke 772
And per-wip-al he knew of mo prouerbes
þan in þis worlde þer growen grasse or herbes ¶ Solo melius est habitare
Bet is *quod* he þin habitacion
Be with a leoun or a foul dragon 776
Than with a woman vsyng for to chyde
Bet is *quod* he heihe in þe roof abyde
Than wiþ an angry wyf doun in an hous
They ben so wicked and contrarious 780

CORPUS (6-T. 356)

wher þat her husbond hidde hym in a place
for which he had at Thobes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he mee and of lucye [leaf 129, back]
þei boþ made her husbondes forto dye 748
Þatt on for loue þat oþer was for hate
lyma her husbonde on euene late
Enpoysened had for þat she was his foo
Lucia lykerous loued hir husbond soo / 752
þat for he shuld vpon her alway þinke
She ȝaue hym such a loue maner drinke
Þat he was dede or it was by þe morowe
And þus algates husbondes han sorowe 756
¶ Than tolde he me howe on latumyus
Compleyned to his felawe arius
Þat in his gardyne growed such a tre
On which he seide þat his wyues þre 760
Hangged hem selue for hertes despitous
O leue broþer quod his arious
ȝeue me a plant of þat blisful tre
And in my gardyne planted shal he be 764
Of latter date of wyues haþ he redde
þat han sclayn her husbondes in þe bedde
But lat hure lecchoure dist hur al þe nyȝt
Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floore vpriȝt 768
And some han drynen nayles in her brayn
While þat þei sclepe and þus þei han hem sclayn
Somme han ȝeuen poysen in her drinke
He spak more harme þan hert may penk 772
And per-with-all he knewe of moo prouerbes ¶ Solo melius est habitare.
þan in þis world þer growen grasse or herbes /
Bett is quod he þine habitacion
Be wiþ a leon or a foule dragon 776
þan wiþ a womman vsing forto chide
Bet is quod he high in þe roof abide
þan wiþ an angry wif doun in an hous
þey bene so wicked and contrarious / 780

PETWORTH (6-T. 356)

Where þat hir husbond hid him in a place
For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
Off lima tolde he me . & of lucye
þei boþo maade her husbondes for to deye 748
Þat oone for loue þe toþer was for hate [leaf 96]
Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
Enpoysond had for þat sche was his foo
Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo 752
þat for he schold vpon hire alweie þinke
Sche ȝaue him suche a loue maner drinke
þat he was dede or it was be þe morwe
And þus algates husbondes haue sorwe 756
þan tolde he me howe one latumyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arius
That in his gardyne groued suche a tre
On whiche he seide þat his wyues þre 760
Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
O leue broþer *quod* þis Arrius
ȝif me a plante of þat blisful tre
And in my gardine plantid it schal be 764
¶ Of latter date of wyues haþe he radde
þat han sleyne here husbonde in her bedde
And lete hire lychoure diht hire al þe nyht
Whan þat þe cors laie in flore vpriht 768
And sum haue dreuen nayles in here brayne
While þat þei slepe *and* þus þei haue hem sleyne
Some haue ȝeuen poyson in my drynke
He spake more harme þan hert maie be-þinke 772
And perwiþal he knewe of mo prouerbes
þan in þis werlde þer growen grasse or herbes
Bet is *quod* he þin habitacione
Be wiþ a leoun or a foule dragoñe 776
þan wiþ a *womman* vsinge for to chide
Better is *quod* he hihe in þe rofe abide
þan wiþ an angre wif doun in an hous
þei bene so wikked *and* contrarious 780

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 356)

They haten / that hir housbondes / loueth ay
He seyde / a womman cast hir shame away
Whan she cast of hir smok' and forther mo
A fair womman / but she be chaast also 784
¶ Circulus aureus in aureliis Sigis Muller formosus & falsus .i. impudicus
Is lyk a gold ryng' in a sowes nose
Who wolde leeue / or who wolde suppose
The wo / that in myn herte was and pyne
¶ And whan I saugh / he wolde neuere fyne 788
To reden on this cursed book al nyght
Al sodeynly / thre leues haue I plyght
Out of his book' right as he radde / and eke
I with my fest so took hym on the cheke 792
That in oure fyr / he fil bakward adown
And he vp stirte / as flooth a wood leoun
And with his fest he smoot me on the heed
That in the floor / I lay / as I were deed 796
And whan he saugh / how stille þat I lay
He was agast and wolde han fled his way
Til atte laste / out of my swogh I breyde
O hastow slayn me / false theef I seyde 800
And for my land / thus hastow mordred me [leaf 75, back]
Er I be deed / yet wol I kisse thee
¶ And neer he cam / and kneled faire adown
And seyde / deere suster Alisoun 804
As help me god / I shal thee neuere smyte
That I haue doon / it is thy self to wyte
fforyeue it me / and that I thee biseke
And yet eft soones / I hitte hym on the cheke 808
And seyde theef / thus muchel am I wreke
Now wol I dye / I may no lenger speke
But atte laste / with muchel care and wo
We fille acorded / by vs seluen two 812
He yaf me / al the bridel in myn hond
To han the gouernance / of hous and lond
And of his tunge / and his hond also
And made hym brenne his book' anon right tho 816

They haten / that hir housbondes loueth ay
He seyde / a womman / cast hir shame away
Whan she cast of hir smok' and forther mo [leaf 67, back]
A fair womman / but she be chaast also 784
Is lyk a gold ryng' in a sowes nose
Who wolde wene / or who wolde suppose
The wo / that in myn herte was and pyne
¶ And whan I say / he wolde neuere fyne 788
To reden / on this cursed book al nyght
Al sodeynly / thre leues / haue I plyght
Out of his book' right as he radde / and eke
I with my fist so took [him] on the cheke 792
That in oure fyr / he fil bakward adown
And he vp stirte / as dooth a wood leoun
And with his fest / he smoot me on the heed
That in the floor / I lay as I were deed 796
And whan he say / how stille þat I lay
He was agast and wolde haue fled his way
Til atte laste / out of my swowgh I brayde
O hastow slayn me / false theef I sayde 800
And for my land / thus hastow mordred me
Er I be deed / yet wol I kisse thee
¶ And neer he cam / and kneled faire adown
And seyde / deere suster Alisoun 804
As help me god / I shal thee neuere smyte
That I haue doon / it is thy self to wyte
fforyeue it me / and that I thee biseke
And yet eft soones / I hitte hym on the cheke 808
And seyde theef / thus muchel am I wreke
Now wol I dye / I may no lenger speke
¶ But at the laste / with muchel care and wo
We fille acorded / by vs seluen two 812
He yaf me / al the brydel in myn hond
To han the gouernance / of hous and lond
And of his tunge / and his hond also
And made hym brenne his book' anon right tho 816

They hatyn that here housbondys louyn ay
He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
Whan sche caste of hire smock & *ferþere mo*
A fayr woman but sche be chast also 784
Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
And I saw þat he wolde neuere fyne 788
But redyn on hise cursede bok al nyȝt
Al sodeynly thre leuys haue I plyȝt
Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
And with myn fist so tok I hym on þe cheke 792
That in oure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
And with his fyst he smot me on the hed
That in the flor I lay as I were ded 796
And whan he saw how styllе I lay
He was a-gast & fledde a-way
Til at þe laste out of myn swow I breyde
O hast þou sleyn me thef I seyde 800
And *þus* for myn lond wilt *þou* mordere me
Er I be ded ȝit wole I kysse the
And nes he cam & knelede fayre a-doun [leaf 221, back]
And seyde myn dere sistyr alysoun 804
Als helpe me god I schal þe neuere smyte
That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
flor ȝeue it me & þat I þe be-seke
And ȝit eft-sonys I hitte hym on the cleke 808
And seyde thef *þus* meche I may me wreke
Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
But at þe laste with meche care & wo
We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two 812
He ȝaf me al þe brydyl in myn hond
To haue gouernauns of hous & lond
And of his tungo & of his hond also
And made hym to brenne his bok ryȝt þo 816

þey hateþ þat here housbondes louep ay.
he seyde a wommman cast hir schame away
Whan sche cast of hir smok and forþermo
A fair wommman but sche be chast also [leaf 114, back] 784
Is lyk a goldryng on a sowes nose
Who wolde wene or wolde suppose
þe woo þat in myn herte was and pyne
And whan I saugh he wolde neuer fyne 788
To reden on þis cursed book al night
Al sodeinly þre leues haue I pliht
Out of his book right as he red and eke
I with my fest so took him on þe cheke 792
þat in oure fire he fille bakward adoun
And he vpstirte as doþ a wood leoun
And with his fest he smot me on þe heed
þat in þe floor I lay as I were deed 796
And whan he saugh how stille þat I lay
he was agast and wolde han fledde away
Til atte laste out of my swowe I brayde
O hast þou slayn me false þeef I sayde 800
And for my loud þus hastow moordred me /
Or I be deed ȝit wol I kisse þe
And neer he come and kneled faire adoun
And seyde deere suster Alisoun 804
As help me god I schal þe neuer smyte
þat I haue doon it is piself to wyte
ffor3iue it me and þat I þe besake /
And ȝit eftsones I hitte him on þe cheeke / 808
And seyde þeef þus mochel am I wreke
Now wil I dyo I may no lenger speke
But at þe laste / wip mochel care and woo
We felle acorded by vs seluen tuo 812
he ȝaf me al þe brydel in myn hond
To haue þe gouernance of hous and lond
And of his tunge and of his hand also/
And made him brenne his book anon right þo 816

þei haten þat her husbondes louen ay
He seide a wommman cast her shame away
whan she cast of her smokke *and* ferþermo [leaf 140]
A faire wommman but she be chaste also / 784
Is lich a gold ringe on a sowes nose
who wold wene or wold suppose
The woo þat in myn herte was *and* pyne
And whan I segh he wolde neuere fyne 788
To reden on þis cursed boke al nyȝt
Al sodeynly þre leues haue I pliȝt
Out of his boke riȝt as he redde *and* eke
I wiþ my fist so take him on þe cheke 792
Thaþ in our fire he fille bakward adoun
And he vp sterte as doþ a wood lyoun
And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe hede
þat in þe flore I laie as I were dede 796
And whan he sewgh how stille þat I lay
He was agast and wolde han fledde away
Til at þe laste out of my swowe I breide
O hastowe sclayne me fals þeef I seide 800
And for my londe þus hastowe mordred me
Or I be dede ȝit wil I kisse þee
And nere he come and kneled faire adoun
And seide dere sustere Alisoun 804
As helpe me god I shal þe neuere smyte
Thaf I haue done it is þi self to wite
ffor3eue it me *and* þat I þe biseke
And ȝit eftsones I hit hym *on* þe cheke 808
And seide þeef þus moche am I wreke
Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke
But at þe last wiþ mochel care *and* woo
We felle acorded by vs seluen twoo 812
He ȝaue me al þe bride in myn honde.
To haue þe gouernaunce of hous *and* londe
And of his tunge and his hand also
And made him brenne his boke anon riȝt poo 816

þei hateþ þat her husbonde louep aye
He seid a wommman kest hir schame awaye
Whan sche cast of hire smok *and* forþermo
A faire wommman bot sche be chaste also 784
Is like a gold ringe on a sowes nose
Who walde wene or wold suppose
þe wo þat in myne hert was *and* pine
And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne 788
To reden on þis cursed booke al nyht
Al sodanly . þre leues had .I. plyht.
Out of his boke riht as he redde *and* eke [leaf 96, back]
.I. wiþ my fiste so take him on þe cheke 792
þat in oure fire he fel bakward a-doune
And he vp stert as doþe a woode lyone
And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe hede
þat in þe flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede 796
And whan he sawhe howe stille þat .I. laie
He was a-gast *and* wolde haue fledde a-waie
Til atte þast owte of myne swohe .I. braide
O hastowe sleyne me false þefe .I. seide 800
And for my lande þus hast þou morþerd me
Or .I. be dede ȝit wil .I. kisse þee
And nere he come *and* kneled faire a-douno
And seide dere suster Alison 804
As helpe me god .I. schal þe neuer smyte
þat .I. haue done it is þi self to wite
For-ȝeue it me *and* þat .I. þe be-seke
And ȝit eft-sones .I. hitte him on þe cheke 808
And seide þef þus wil .I. me awreke
Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
Bot att þe last wiþ muchel care *and* woo
We fell accorded be oure seluen tuoo 812
He ȝaue me al þe bride in myn honde
To haue þe gouernance of owse *and* londe
And of his tunge *and* of his honde also
And maade him birne his boke anone riht þo 816

357 SIX-TEXT
190 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And whan that I / hadde geten vn-to me
By maistrie / al the soueraynete
And that he seyde / myn owene trewe wyf/
Do as thee lust' to terme of al thy lyf' 820
Keepe thyn honour / and keepe eek myn estaat/
After that day / we hadden neuer debaat'
God helpe me so / I was to hym as kynde
As any wyf' from Denmark vn-to Ynde 824
And also trewe / and so was he to me
I prey to god / that sit in magestee
So blesse his soule / for his mercy deere
Now wol I seye my tale / if ye wol heere 828

¶ Biholde the wordes bitwene the Somonour / and the frere ☙

The frere lough / whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he / so haue I ioye or blis
This is / a long preamble of a tale
And whan the Somonour / herde the frere gale 832
¶ Lo quod the Somonour / goddes Armes two
A frere / wol entremette him euere-mo
Lo goode men / a flye and eek a frere
Wol falle / in euery dyssh and matere 836
What spekestow / of preambulacioun
What amble / or trotte / or pees / or go sit doun
Thou lettest oure disport' in this manere
¶ Ye woltow so / sire Somonour quod the frere 840
Now by my feith / I shal er that I go
Telle of a Somonour / swich a tale or two
That alle the folk/ shal laughen in this place
¶ Now elles frere / I bishrewe thy face 844
Quod this Somonour and I bishrewe me [leaf 76]
But if I telle tales / two or thre
Of freres / er I come to Sidyngborne
That I shal make / thyn herte for to morne 848

ELLESMERE 190 (6-T. 357)

357 SIX-TEXT
152 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And whan that I hadde / geten vn-to me
By maistrye / al the soueraynetee
And þat he seyde / myn owene trewe wyf
Do as thee lust' the terme of al thy lyf 820
Keepe thyn honour / and keepe eek myn estaat
After that day / we hadde neuere debaat/
God help me so / I was to hym as kynde [leaf 68]
As any wyf / from Denmark' vn-to Iade 824
And also trewe / and so was he to me
I pray to god / that sit in magestee
So blesse his soule / for his mercy deere
Now wol I seye my tale / if ye wol heere 828

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere logh / whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he / so haue I ioye / or blys
This is a long preamble / of a tale
And whan the Somnour / herde the frere gale 832
¶ Lo quod the Somnour / goddes armes two
A frere / wol entremette hym euere mo
Loo goode men / a flye / and eek a frere
Wol falle in euery dyssh and matere 836
What spokestow / of preambulacioun
What amble / or trotte / or pees / or go sit doun
Thow lettest oure disport' in this manere
¶ Ye woltow so / sir Somnour / quod the frere 840
Now by my feith / I shal er that I go
Telle of a Somnour / swich a tale / or two
That al the folk/ shal laughen in this place
¶ Now ellis frere / I wol bishrewe thy face 844
Quod this Somnour / and I bishrewe me
But if I telle tales / two or thre
Of freres / er I come to Sydyngborne
That I shal make / thyn herte for to morne 848

HENGWRT 152 (6-T. 357)

357 SIX-TEXT
190 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.**

And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
By maystrye al þe soueryntee
Thanne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
Do as ȝe leste for terme of al ȝoure lyf 820
Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
Aftyr þat day we ne haddyn neuere debat
God help me so I was to hym as kynde
As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde 824
And as trewe & so was he to me
I preye to god þat sit in magesto
So blysse his soule for his rrercy dere
Now wele I seye myn tale ȝif ȝe wele here 828

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he also haue I Ioye or blis
This is a long preamble of a tale
And whan þe somnour herde þe frere gale 832
Lo *quod* the *summour* bi goddys armys too
A frere wele entirmete hym euere mo
Lo goode men a flye & ek a frere
Wele falle in euery disch & matere 836
What spekyst þou of peramblulacioun
What amble or trotte or pes or go *sit doun*
þou lettyst oure desport *in pis* matiere
ȝa wilt þou so syre somnour *quod* þe frere 840
Now by myn fey I schal er *þat* I go [leaf 822]
Telle of a *summour* a tale or too
Thatselle þe folk schul law he *in* þis place
Now ellis frere I be-schrewe thyn face 844
Quod this *summour* & I be-schrewe me
But ȝif I telle talis too or thre
Of freris er I come to Sidyngborne
That I schal make þyn herté for to moorne 848

CAMBRIDGE 190 (6-T. 357)

And whan þat I hadde geten vnto me
By maistrie al þe souerainte *
þan he seyde myn owne trewe wif [leaf 114, back, at bottom of the page]
Do as þou list þe terme of alle þy lif / [leaf 101b, for 116]
kepe þin honour and keep eek myn estate /
After þat day we hadde neuer debate /
God help me so I was to him as kynde
As eny wif from Denmark in to ynde 824
And al so trewe and so was he to me /
I pray to god þat sitte in magesté
So blisse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wol I telle my tale if ye wol here 828

¶ Here endeþ þe prologe of þe gode wif of Baþe

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere lowh whan he haþ herd al þis
Now dame *quod* he so haue I ioye or blis
This is a long preamble of a tale
And whan þis somnour herde þe freere gale / 832
Lo *quod* þe somnour goddes armes tuo
A frere wille entremette him *euermo*
Io goode men a flye and eek a freere
Wille falle in euery dissche and eek/ matiere / 836
What speket þou of preambulacion
What amble or trotte or pees or go sit down
Thou lettest/ oure disport in þis manere /
ye wolow so þou somnour *quod* þe frere / 840
Now by my fay I schal er þat I go
Telle of a Somnour such a tale or tuo
That alle þe folk schulle laughen in þis place
Now elles frere I beschrewe þy face 844
Quod þis somnour and I byschrewe me /
But if I telle þe tales tuo or þre
Of freres er I come to Sydyngborne
þat I schal make þin herte for to morne 848

And whan þat I had goten vnto me
By maistery al þe souereynte.
Than he seide myn owne trewe wif [leaf 140, back]
Do as ȝou lest þe terme of al ȝoure lif 820
kepe ȝoure honure and kepe eke my astate
Aftere þat day we had neuere debate.
God helpe *me so* I was to him as kinde
As eny wiff from denmarke into Ynde 824
And also trewe / and so was he to me
I prey to god þat sitte in mageste
So blesse his soule for his mercey dere
Now wil *I seie* my tale if ȝe wil here 828

¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe wiff of bath

And here bygynneþ þe Tale.[1] [1 that is, The Wrangle between the Summoner and the Friar.]

¶ The tale./

The frere lowe whan he had herd al þis
Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis
þis is a longe preamble of a tale
And whan þis somnour herd þe frere gale 832
Lo quod þe somnour goddis armes two
A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
Loe good men a flie and eke a frere
wollen falle in euery dissh and eke matere 836
what speketh þou of preambulaciom
what amble or trotte or pees or go sitte down
Thou lettest oure disport in þis manere
ȝe wilt þou so somnour quod þe frere 840
Now by my fay I shal er þat I goo
Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
That alle þe folk shul laughen in þis place
Now ellis frere I bishrewe þi *face* 844
Quod *þis* somnour and I bishrewe me
But ȝif I telle þe tales two or þre
Of freres er I come to sidyngburne
þat I shal make þine hert for to mourne 848

And whan þat .I. had geten vn-to me
Be *maistre* al þe souerainte
þan he seide myne owen trewe wif
Do as þu lyst þe terme of al my lyf 820
Kepe þine honoure *and* kepe eke my astate
After þat daie we had neuere debate
God helpe *me so* .I. was to him als kinde
As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde 824
And *also* trewe *and* so was he to me
.I. praie to god þat sitep in maieste
So blisse his sowle for his mercy *dere*
Nowe wil .I. seie my tale. *if* ȝe wil here 828

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere lowhe whan he had herd al þis
Nowe dame quod he so haue .I. ioye or blis
þis is a longe preamble of a tale
And whan þe Somenour herde þe frere gale
[1] Lo quod þe Somenour he goddes armes tuo [1 leaf 97. It repeats And whan þe somenour herd þe frere gale]
A frere wil entremete him euer mo
Lo godemen a flye *and* eke a frere
wilt fal in *euery* dissche *and* eke matere 836
What speketh pow of preambulacione
What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoune
Thou lettest owre disporte in þis manere
ȝe wil-tow so Somenour quod þe frere 840
Nowe be fey .I. schal or þat .I. go
Telle of a somenour. suche a tale or tuo
þat al þe folke schal lawhen In þis place
Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewe þi face 844
Quod þis *Somenour. and* .I. be-schrewe me
Bot .I. telle þe tales two or þre
Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
þat .I. schal make þine herte for to morne 848

358 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Ellesmere MS.** 191

ffor wel I woot thy pacience is gon
¶ Oure hoost cride pees / and that anon
And seyde / lat the womman telle hire tale
Ye fare as folk / that dronken were of Ale 852
Do dame / telle forth youre tale / and that is best
¶ Al redy sire quod she / right as yow lest
If I haue licence / of this worthy frere
¶ Yis dame quod he / tel forth / and I wol heere 856

¶ Heere endeth the Wyf of Bathe hir Prologe /

ELLESMERE 191 (6-T. 358)

358 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Hengwrt MS.** 153

ffor wel I woot thy pacience is gon
¶ Oure hoost cryde pees / and that anon
And seyde / lat the womman / telle hir tale
Ye fare as folk/ that dronken ben of Ale 852
Do dame / tel forth youre tale / and that is best
¶ Al *reddy* sire quod she / right as yow lest
If I haue licence / of *this* worthy *frere*
¶ Yis dame quod he / tel forth / and I wol heere 856

¶ Here endeth the prologe of the Wyf of Bathe ⁊c.

HENGWRT 153 (6-T. 358)

358 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Cambridge MS.** 191

ffor wel I wot þyn pacience is goon
Oure ost cryede pees & *þat* a-noon
And seyde lat þe woman telle hire tale
ȝe fare as folk dronke were of ale 852
Doth dame tellyth forth ȝoure tale & þat is best
Al redy sire *quod* sche ryght at *ȝoure* lest
ȝif I haue lycens of þis worþi frere
ȝis dame telle forth & I schal here 856

Here endith þe prologe of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

CAMBRIDGE 191 (6-T. 358)

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Corpus MS.**

ffor wel I wot' þy pacience is gon
Oure hoste cryde pees and þat' anon
And seyde lat' þe wo*m*man telle hir tale /
Ye faren as folk' þat' dronken ben of ale 852
Do dame telle forþ youre tale and þat' is beste
Al redy sire *quod* sche right' as yow leste
[[1]If I have licens o]f þis worþi frere [[1] *MS end except.* (f 191b, bk)
[[1]Yis dame telle] forþ þi tale I wol here 856

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Petworth MS.**

ffor wel I wote þi pacience is gon
Our hoost' cried pees and þat' anon
And seide lat' þe wo*m*man telle her tale
3e faren as folk' þat' dronken ben of ale ./ 852
Do dame *telle forth 3our* tale þat' is þe best' [leaf 141]
Al redy sire quod she rizt' as 3ou lest'
If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
3is dame quod he telle for þ 3oure tale we wil here 856

[*No break in the MS.*]

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

For wele .I. wote þi pacien is gone
Owre osto cried pees *and* þat a-none
And seide lat þe wo*m*man tel hir tale
3e faren as folken bien of ale 852
Do dame tel forþe 3owe tale *and* þat is best
Al redi sire *quod* sche riht as 3ow lest
3if .I. haue lycence of þis worþi frere
3is dame *quod* he teli forþe þi tale .I. wil here 856

And bigynneth hir tale [on leaf 76]

IN tholde dayes / of Kyng Arthour
Of which that Britons / speken greet honour
All was this land / fulfild of ffairye
The Elf queene / with hir ioly compaignye 860
Dauneed ful ofte / in many a grene mede [Painting of the Wife of Bath astride her horse]
This was the olde opinion as I rede
I speke / of manye hundred yeres ago
But now kan no man / se none Elues mo 864
ffor now the grete charitee / and prayeres
Of lymytours / and othere holy freres
That serchen / euery lond / and euery streem
As thikke / as motes / in the sonne beem 868
Blessynge halles / chambres / kichenes / boures
Citees / Burghes / Castels / hye Toures
Thropes / Bernes / Shipnes / dayeryes
This maketh / that ther been no ffairyes 872
ffor ther as wont to walken was an Elf
Ther walketh now / the lymytour hym self
In vndermelys / and in morwenynges
And seyth his matyns / and his hooly thynges 876
As he gooth / in his lymytaciouns
Wommen / may go saufly vp and doun
In euery bussh / or vnder euery tree
Ther is / noon other Incubus / but he 880
And he / ne wol doon hem / but dishonour
¶ And so bifel / that this kyng Arthour
Hadde in hous / a lusty Bachelor
That on a day / cam ridynge fro Ryuer 884

¶ Here bigynneth the tale / of the Wyf of Bathe [leaf 65, back]

IN tholde dayes / of the kyng Arthour
Of which that Britons / speken greet honour
Al was this land / fulfild of ffairye
The Elf queene / with hir ioly compaignye 860
Dauneed ful ofte / in many a grene mede
This was / the olde opynyon / as I rede
I speke / of many hundred yerys ago
But now kan no man / se none Elues mo 864
ffor now the greete charitee / and prayeres
Of lymytours / and othere holy freres
That serchen / euery lond and euery streem
As thikke / as motes in the sonne beem 868
Blessynge halles / chambres / kichenes boures
Citees / Burghes / Castels / hye Toures
Thropes / Bernes / Shipnes / dayeryes
This maketh / *þat* ther been no fairyes 872
ffor ther as wont to walken was an Elf
Ther walketh now / the lymytour hym self
In vndermelys / and in morwenynges
And seith his matyns / and his holy thynges 876
As he gooth / in *his* lymytaciouns
Wommen / may go saufly vp and down
In euery bush / or vnder euery tree
Ther is noon other Incubus / but he 880
And he ne wol doon hem / but dishonour
¶ And so bifel / that this kyng Arthour
Hadde in his hous / a lusty Bachelor
That on a day / cam ridyng fro *Ryuer* 884

Here begynnyt the wyf of bathe hire tale [leaf 122, back]

[Painting of the Wife]

IN olde dayis of kyng Arthour
Of whiche *þat* Britons spekyn gret honour
Al was this lond ful fyld of fayrye
The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye 860
Dauneede ful ofte in manye a grene mede
This was the olde opynyoun as I rede
I speke of manye hunderede ȝeris a-go
But now can no man se elvys mo 864
ffor now the charite & þe prayeris
Of lymytouris & of opere holy frerys
That serchyn euery lond & euery strem
As thikke as motys in þe sone bem 868
Blessen halles chaumbery[s] kichonys bourys
Ceteis borwys[1] castelis hyghe tourys [[1] rwys: later.]
Thropes bernys / Schipnea dayryis
That makyth that *here* ben no fayryis 872
ffor *here* as wont was[2] for to walke an elf [[2] was: later.]
There walkyth now þe lymytour hym self
In vndirmelys & in morwenyngis
And seyth hyse matynya & hyse holye thyngis 876
As he goth in hyse lymytaciouns
Wemen mowe go safely vp & doun
In *euery* busch & vndyr euery tree
There is nower non Incubus but he 880
And he wele don hym non dishonour
And so be-fel *þat* this kyng Arthour
Hadde in his hous a ryche bacheler
That on a day cam rydynge from reuer 884

[¶ Here bigynneth] þe goode wyues tale of bathe [on f 101, bk] [¶ MS end, dwop.]

IN olde dayes of þe king arthour
[O]f which þat britons speken grete honour
[A]ll was þis land fulfild of fayerie
[T]he elfe queen with hire ioly compaignie 860
[D]anced wiþouten in many a greene mede
[T]his was þe olde opynion as I rede
[I speke of many] hundred 3eer ago
[But] now can noman see non elues moo 864
[For] þe grete charite and þe prayeres
[Of] lymytoures and oþre pouere freeres
[T]hat serchen euery land and euery streem
[A]s þikke as motes in þe sonne beem 868
Blissynge halles chambres boures
[C]itees burghes castels hihe toures
[T]hropes bernes schipnes dayeries
This makeþ þat þer ben no fayeries 872
ffor þer as wont to walke was an elf
Ther walkeþ now þe lymytour himself
In vnder meles and in morwenynges
And seiþ his matyns and his holy þinges 876
As he goþ in his lymytaciouⁿ
Wommen may go now saufly vp and doun
In euery busch or vnder euery tree
þer is non oþer Incubus but he 880
And he wol do hem but dishonour
And so felle it / þat þis king arthour
hadde in his hous a lusty bacheler
þat on a day cam rydyng fro ryuer 884

[*THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE*]

IN þe olde dayes of þe king arthour ¶ ffabula
Of which þat bretons speken grete honour
Al was þis land fulfilled of fayry
þe Elfe queno wiþ her Ioly companye 860
Dauneed wiþ out in mony a grene mede
þis was þe olde opynyon as I rede
I speke of mony an .C. 3ere a-goo
But nowe can no man se noon elues moo 864
for nowe þe grete charite and preiers
Of lymytoures and oþer poor freres
That serchen euery londe and euery streme
As þikke as motes in þe sonne bemo 868
Blessinge halles chambers and boures
Citees burghes castels hiȝe toures
Thropes . beernys . shipnes . dayrys
This makeþ þat þer bene no fayrys 872
for þer as wonte to walke was an elf
Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym selfe
In vnder meles and in mornynggs
And seiþ his matyns and his holy þinggs 876
As he goþ in his lymitaciouⁿ
Wommen may go nowe sauf vp *and* doun
In euery bussh or vnder euery tre
þer nys non oþer Incubus but he 880
And he wil do hem but dishonour
And so felle it þat þis king Arthour
Had in his hous a lusty bachellers
That on a day come rydinge fro ryvere 884

Incipit fabula vxoris de Bathonia.

IN þe olde daies of þe kinge Arthoure
Of whiche þat bretons speken greto honoure.
All was *his* land fulfilled of faire
The Elphe queene wiþ hir Ioly compaignie 860
Dauneed withe-onte in mony a grene mede
his was þe olde opinion þat .I. rede
.I. speke of mony a .C. 3ere a-go
Bot now can no man see none elues mo 864
For þe grete charite *and* þe preiers
Of lymytours *and* of oþer pouere frers
þat serchen euery lande *and* euery streme
As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme 868
Blissinge halles chambres bowres
Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
þis makeþ þat þere be no fairies 872
For þere as was wonte to walke an elfe [leaf 97, back]
þer walkeþ nowe þe limitour him selfe
In vndermeles *and* in morneynges
And seiþe his Matines *and* his holy þinges 876
As he goþ in his visitaciouⁿe
Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe *and* doune
In *euery* bosche or vnder euere-y tre
There is none oþer Incubus bot he 880
And he wil do hem bot disonoure
And so fel it þat þis kinge Arpoure
Had in his house a lusty bachellier
þat on a daie cam rideinge fro þe reuere 884

And happed that allone / as he was born
He saugh a mayde / walkynge hym biforn
Of which mayde / anon maugree hir heed [leaf 76, back]
By verray force / birafte hire maydenhed 888
ffor which oppressiõn / was swich clamour
And swich pursute / vn-to the kyng Arthour
That dampned was this knyght/ for to be deed
By cours of lawe / and sholde han lost his heed 892
Parauenture / swich was the statut tho
But that the queene / and othere ladyes mo
So longe preyden / the kyng of grace
Til he / his lyf / hym grauated in the place 896
And yaf hym to the queene / al at hir wille
To chese / wheither/ she wolde hym saue or spille
¶ The queene / thanketh the kyng with al hir myght
And after this / thus spak she to the knyght 900
Whan pat she saugh hir tyme vp-on a day
Thou standest yet quod she / in swich array
That of thy lyf / yet hastow no suretee
I graunte thee lyf / if thou kanst tellen me 904
What thyng is it that wommen moost desiren
Be war / and keepe thy nekke boon from Iren
And if thou / kanst nat tellen it anon
Yet shal I yeue thee leue / for to gon 908
A twelf-month and a day / to seche and lere
An answere suffisant in this mateere
And suretee wol I han / er pat thou pace
Thy body / for to yelden in this place 912
WO was this knyght/ and sorwefully he siketh
But he may nat do / al as hym liketh
And at the laste / he chees hym for to wende
And come agayn / right at the yeres ende 916
With swich answere / as god wolde hym purueye
And taketh his leue / and wendeth forth his weye
¶ He seketh / euery hous / and euery place
Where as he hopeth / for to fynde grace 920

And happed that allone / as he was born
He say a mayde / walkynge hym biforn
Of which mayde / anoon maugree hir hed
By verray force / he rafte hir maydenhed 888
ffor which oppressioun / was swich clamour
And swich pursuyte / vn-to the kyng Arthour
That dampned was this knyght/ for to be deed
By cours of lawe / and sholde han lost his heed 892
Par auenture / swich was the statut tho [leaf 68]
But that the queene / and othere ladyes mo
So longe preyden / the kyng of grace
Til he his lyf / hym graunted in the place 896
And yaf hym to the queene / al at hir wille
To chose / wheither she wolde / hym saue or spille
The queen thanked the kyng with al hir might
And after this / thus spak she to the knyght 900
Whan that she saw / hir tyme vp-on a day
Thow standest yet quod she / in swich array
That of thy lyf / yet hastow no suretee
I graunte thee lyf / if thow kanst tellen me 904
What thyng is it pat wommen moost desiren
Be war / and keepe thy nekke boon from Iren
And if thow kanst nat / tellen me anon
Yet wol I yeue thee leue / for to gon 908
A twelf monthe and a day / to seche and lere
An answere suffisant in this matere
And suretee wol I han / er that thow pace
Thy body / for to yelden / in this place 912
¶ Wo was this knyght/ and sorwefully he siketh
But what he may nat doon / al as hym liketh
And atte laste / he chees hym for to wende
And come agayn / right at the yeres ende 916
With swich answere / as god wolde hym purueye
And taketh his leue / and wendeth forth his weye
He seketh euery hous / and euery place
Where as he hopeth / for to fynde grace 920

And happede a-lone as sche was born
He saw a mayde cam rydynge hym by-forn
Of whichs maydyn a-non maugry hire hed
By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed 888
ffor which appreciouu was swych clamour
And swych pursut to kyng arthour
That dampnede was the knyȝt for to be ded
By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse hced 892
Perauenture swich was the statute þo
But that þe queen & opere ladyis moo "
So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace [leaf 72a]
Tyl he his lyf graunteede at þat place 896
And ȝaf hym to the queen at hire wille
To chese wheþer sche wolde hym saue or spille
The queen thankede þe kyng with al hyre myȝt
And afterr this þus spak sche to þe knyȝt 900
Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
Thow stondist ȝit quod sche in swich aray
That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
I graunte þe lyf ȝif þou canst telle me 904
What thyng ist that women most desyryn
Be-war & kep thyn neke bon from yryn
And ȝif þou canst not telle me anon
ȝit wele I ȝeue þe leue for to goon 908
A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
An answere sufficiaunt in this matire
And surete wele I haue er þat þou pace
Thyn body for to ȝildyn in þis place 912
Wo was this knyȝt & sorwefully he sikode
But ȝit may he nat don as he hym lykede
And at þe laste he ches hym for to weende
And come a-gen ryȝt at þe yerys ende 916
With swich answere as god wolde hym purueye
And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse weye
And sekyth euery hous & euery place
Where as he hopith to fynde grace 920

And happed alone as sche was born
he saugh a mayden walkyng him biforn
Of which mayde maugre hire heed
By verray force he refte hir maydenhed 888
for which oppression was such clamour
And swich pursute vnto þe king artour [leaf 142, for 111]
That dampned was þis knight for to be deed
By cours of lawe and scholde haue lost his heed 892
Peraueupture such was þe statute þo
But þat þe queene and oþer ladyes mo
So longe preyede þe king of grace /
Til he his lift him graunted in þe place 896
And yaf him to þe queen al at hire wille
To chese whether sche wolde him saue or spille
The queen thankeþ þe king with alle hire might
And after þis þus spak sche to þe knight 900
Whan þat sche seigh hir tyme on a day
Thou stondest yet quod sche in such aray
That of þi lift yet hastowe no suerte
I graunte þe lift if þou canst telle me 904
What thing is it/ that wommen most desiren
Be war and keep þi neckе bon from yren
And if þou canst nought telle it me anon
yit/ wol I giue þe leue for to gon 908
A twelf monþe and a day to seeke and lere
An answere sufficant/ in þis matiere
And seurte wil I han or þat þou pace
Thy body for to yelden in þis place 912
Wo was þis knight and sorufully he sikeþ
But what he may not do al as him likeþ
And at þe laste he chese him for to wende /
And come ayein right at þe yeres ende / 916
With swich answere as god wolde him purueye /
And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
he seekeþ euery hous and euery place /
Wher as he hopeþ for to fynde grace 920

And happed alone as she was born
He seegh a maiden walking hym byforn
Of which mayde Maugre her hede
By verray force he raft hure maydenhede 888
ffor which oppression was such clamour [leaf 141, back]
And such pursute vnto þe king arthour
That dampned was þis knyght forto be dede
Be cours of lawe *and* shuld haue *lost* his hede 892
Peraueunture such was þe statute þoo /
But þat þe queene and oþer ladis moo
So longe preide þe kinge of grace
Til he his liff him graunted in þat place 896
And gaue hym to þe quene al at her wille
To chese whedere she wold *hym* saue or spille
The quene ponkeþ þe kinge wiþ al her myght
And after þis þus spoke she to þe knyght 900
Whan þat she seegh her time vpon a daye
Thou stondest yit quod she in such aray
That of þi lif yit hastowe no suerte
I graunte þe lif if þou canst telle me 904
¶ What ping is it þat wommen most desiren
Be ware and kepe þi nekbone fro yren
And if þou canst not telle it me anon
yit wil I geue þe leue forto gon 908
A xij. monþe *and* a daye. to seke *and* lere
An answere suffisaunt in þis matere
And suerte wil I han er þat þou passe
þi body forto yelde in þis place 912
woo was þis knyght and sorowfully he sikeþ
But what? he may not do al as hym likeþ
And at þe last he chese hym forto wende
And to come ayein riht at þe yeres ende 916
With suche answere as god wold *hym* purveye
And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
He sekeþ euery hous and euery place
Where as he hopeþ forto fynde grace 920

And happed a-lone as sche was borne
He sawhe a maiden walkinge him be-forne
Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede
be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede 888
For wiche oppression was suche clamoure
And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure
That dampned was *þis* knyht for to be *dede*
Be cours of lawe *and* scholde haue lost his hede 892
Paraueunture suche was þe statute þo
Bot *þat þe* queene and oþer ladies mo
So longe preide þe kinge of grace
Til he his him *graunted* in þe place 896
And gaue to þe qweene al att hir wilt
To chese weþer sche wolde *him* saue or spilt
The queen ponked þe kinge wiþ al her merte
And after þis þus spak sche to þe knyht 900
Whan þat sche seihe her time vpon a daye
Thou stondest yit *quod* sche in auche araye
Þat of þi lyf yit hast þou no surte
.I. graunte þe lif if þu canst tel me 904
what þinge is þat wemmen moste desiren
Be war *and* kepe þi nekke bone from yren
And if þou can nouȝt tel it me anone
Yit wil .I. ȝeue þe leue for to gone 908
A twelmoþ *and* a daie to seke *and* lere
An answere sufficiant in þis matier
And surte wil .I. haue ar þat þou pace
Thi body for to ȝelden in þis place 912
Woo was þis knyht *and* sorwful he sikeþ
Bot whate he may nouht do al as him likeþ
And att þe last he chase him for to wende [leaf 06]
An com ayeine riht att þe ȝeres ende 916
With suche answere as god wold him purueye
And takeþ his leue *and* wendeþ forþ his weye
He sekeþ euery house *and* euery place
Where as hopeþ for to finde grace 920

361 SIX-TEXT
194 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

To lerne / what thyng wommen louen moost
But he ne koude / arryuen in no coost
Wher as he myghte fynde / in this matere
Two creatures / accordynge in feere 924
¶ Somme seyde / wommen / louen best richesse
Somme seyde honour / somme seyde Iolynesse
Somme riche array / somme seyden lust abedde
And ofte tyme / to be wydwe and wedde 928
¶ Somme seyde / þat oure hertes / been moost esed
Whan that we been / yflatered and yplesed
¶ He gooth ful ny the sothe / I wol nat lye
A man / shal wynne vs best / with flaterye 932
And with attendance / and with bisynesse
Been we ylymed / bothe moore and lesse
¶ And somme seyn / that we louen best [leaf 77]
ffor to be free / and do right as vs lest 936
And that no man / repreue vs of oure vice
But seye þat we be wise / and no thyng nyce
ffor trewely / ther is noon of vs alle
If any wight / wol clawe vs on the galle 940
That we nel like / for he seith vs sooth
Assay / and he shal fynde it þat so dooth
ffor be we / neuer so vicious with-Inne
We wol been holden wise / and clene of synne 944
¶ And somme seyn / that greet delit han we
ffor to been holden stable / and eke secree
And in o purpos / stedefastly to dwelle
And nat biwreye thyng that men vs telle 948
But that tale / is nat worth a rake stele
Pardee we wommen / konne no thyng hele
Witnesse on Myda / wol ye heere the tale
¶ Ouyde / amonges othere thynges smale 952
Seyde / Myda hadde vnder his longe heres
Growynge vp on his heed / two Asses eres
The which vice he hydde / as he best myghte
ful subtilly / from euery mannes sighte 956

ELLESMERE 194 (S-T. 361)

361 SIX-TEXT
156 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

To lerne / what thyng wommen loue moost
But he ne koude / arryuen in no coost
Where as he myghte fynde / in this matere
Two creatures / accordyng in feere 924
¶ Somme seyden / wommen louen best richesse
Somme seyde honour / somme seyde Iolifnesse
Somme riche array / somme lust abedde
And ofte tyme / to be widwe and wedde 928
Somme seyde / that oure herte / is moost esed
Whan that we been / yflatered and yplesed
He gooth ful ny the sothe / I wol nat lye
A man shal wynne vs best / with flaterye 932
And with attendance / and with bisynesse [leaf 69, back]
Been we ylymed / bothe moore and lesse
¶ And somme seyn / þat we louen best
ffor to be free / and do as vs lest 936
And that no man / repreue vs of oure vice
But seye þat we be wise / and no thyng nyce
ffor trewely / ther is noon of vs alle
If any wight wolde clawe vs on the galle 940
That we nyl like / for he seith vs sooth
Assay / and he shal fynde it that so dooth
ffor be we / neuer so vicious / with-Inne
We wol be holden wise / and clene of synne 944
¶ And somme seyn / that greet delit han we
ffor to be holden / stable and eek secree
And in o purpos / stedefastly to dwelle
And nat biwreye thyng that men vs telle 948
But that tale / is nat worth a Rake stele
Pardee / we wommen / konne no thyng hele
Witnesse on Mida / wol ye heere the tale
¶ Ouyde / amonges othere thynges smale 952
Seyde / Mida / hadde vnder his longe herys
Growynge vp on his heed / two Asses erys
The which vice he hidde / as he best myghte
ful sotilly / from euery mannes sighte. 956

HENGWRT 156 (S-T. 361)

361 SIX-TEXT
194 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

To lernyn what thyng wemen louyn most
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost
Where as he myste fynde in this matyre
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre 924
Some men seydyn wommen louyn best rychesse
Some men seyde honour some Iolynesse[1] [1 written over an erasure.]
Some men seyde ryche aray some lust in bedde
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde 928
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-esed
Whan þat we been I-flatered & I-plesed
He goth ful nygh þe sothe I nyl not lye
A man schal wynne vs best with flaterye 932
And with attendance & besynesse [leaf 233, back]
Be we I-lymyd boþe more & lesse
And some men seyn þat we louyn best
ffor to be fre & do ryst as vs lest 936
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
But seye þat we be wys & no thyng nyse
ffor trewely here is non of vs alle
ȝif ony wyst wele clawe vs on the galle 940
That we nolde kyke for he seyth vs soth
Assay he schal fynde it þat so doth
ffor be we neuere so vicious with-inne
We wele be holde wis & clene of synne 944
And some seyn that gret loue haue we
ffor to ben holde wyse & secre
And in on purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And not be wreye thyng þat men vs telle 948
But þat tale nys not worth a rake stele
Parde we wemen can nothyng hele
Witnesse of Mida wil ȝe here þe tale
Ouyde a-mongis oþere thyngis smale 952
Seyde Mida hadde vndyr hyse longe herys
Growynge on his hed two assis erys
The whiche vice he hyde as he best myghte
ful subtyly from euery manys syȝte 956

CAMBRIDGE 194 (S-T. 361)

To lerne what þingʼ wommen louen mostʼ
Butʼ he now coupe arryuen in no coostʼ
Wherʼas he mighte fynde in þis matere /
Two creatures acordyngʼ in feere 924
Some seyden wommen loue bestʼ richesse
Some seyde honour some seyden Iolynesse / [leaf 162, back]
Some riche array some seyden lustʼ a bedde /
And ofte time to be wydewe and wedde / 928
Some seyden þatʼ we be mostʼ yesed
Whan þatʼ we benʼ y-flatered and y-plesed
he goþ ful neigh þe soþe I wolnatʼ lye
A man schal wynne vs bestʼ wiþ flaterie 932
And with attendaunce and wiþ besynesse
Ben we y-lymed boþe more and lesse /
And some men sein how þatʼ we louen bestʼ
ffor to be fre and do rightʼ as vs lestʼ 936
And þatʼ noman / repreue vs ofʼ oure vice
Butʼ seye þatʼ we be wyse and noþingʼ nyce
ffor trewely þer nys nonofʼ vs alle /
If eny wightʼ wol clawe vs on þe galle / 940
þatʼ we nyl loke or he seiþ vs soþ
Assay and he schal fynde itʼ þatʼ he doþ
ffor he wé neuer so vicious wiþinne
We wil be holden wys and clene ofʼ synne 944
And some men sein þatʼ gretʼ delytʼ haue we
ffor to be holden stable and ekʼ secre
And in coo purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And notʼ bewreye þingʼ þatʼ men vs telle 948
But þatʼ tale is notʼ worþ a rake stele
Parde we wommen konnen noþingʼ hele
Witnesse on Myda wil ȝe here þe tale /
Ovide amonges oþer þinges smale 952
Setthe myda hadde vnder his longe heris
Growynge vp his heed two assis eres
þe whiche vice he hidde as he bestʼ mightʼ
fful sotilly from euery mannes sight 956

To lere what þingʼ wommen louen mostʼ
Butʼ he nowe koude aryuen in no costʼ
where as he myȝte fynde in þis matere
Twoo creatures acordingʼ in fere 924
Sommo seiden wommen louen bestʼ richesse [leaf 142]
Somme seide honourʼ sommo seiden Iolynesse
Sommo riche aray, some seiden lustʼ a bedde
And oftʼ tyme to be wydowe *and* wedde 928
Somme seiden þatʼ we bene mostʼ yesed
Whan þatʼ we bene yflatered *and* yplesed.
He goþ ful ny þe soþ I wil natʼ lye
A man shal wynne vs best wiþ flaterye 932
And wiþ attendaunce and wiþ bisynesse
bene we alyned boþ more *and* lesse
And sommo men seyn howe þatʼ we louen bestʼ
ffore to bee free and do riȝtʼ as vs lestʼ 936
And þatʼ no man repreue vs of our vice
Butʼ say þatʼ we bene wise and no þinge nice
ffor trewly þer nys noon of vs alle
ȝif eny wiȝtʼ wil clowe vs on þe galle 940
þatʼ we nyl loke or he sayʼb vs soth
Assaie and he shal fynde itʼ þatʼ he doþ.
ffor be we neuer so vicious wiþ-Inno
We wil be holden wise and clene of synne 944
And sommo seyn þatʼ grete delitʼ haue we
ffor to be holden stable and eke secree
And in co purpos stedfastly to dwelle
And notʼ bewrey þingʼ þatʼ men vs telle 948
Butʼ þatʼ tale is notʼ worþ a rake stole
Parde we wommen connen no þingʼ hele
Witnesse on myda wil ȝe here þe tale
Ovide amonges oþer pingges smale 952
Seiþ Mida had vnder his longe heres
Growinge vpon his hede two asses eres
The whiche vice he hidde as he best myȝtʼ
fful subtily from euery mannys siȝtʼ 956

To leren whatt þinge wemmen louon most
Bot he nowe coupe riden in no cost
Where as he myht finde in þis matier
Two creatures accordinge in fere 924
Some seide wemmen louen best riches
Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
Some seide Riche arraye *and* lust abedde
And oft tim to be wedowe *and* wedde 928
Some seide þat we be most esede
Whan þat we bene flatarde *and* yplesede
He goþ ful nyhe þe soþe .I. wil nouht lye
A man schal wynne vs best wiþ flaterye 932
And wiþ attendance *and* wiþ besines
Bene we y-lymede boþ more *and* les
And som men sein howe þat we louen best
For to bue fre *and* do riht as vs lest 936
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
Bot sei þat we bue wise *and* noþinge nice
For trewly þare is none of vs al
If any wight wil clowe vs on þe gal 940
þat we nyl loke or he seie þe soþe
Assaie *and* he schal finde it þat he doþe
For be we neuere so vicious *with*-inne
we wil be holden wise *and* clene of *sinne* 944
And *summen* seine þat grete delite haue we
For to be holden stable *and* eke secre
And in o purpos stedfastly to dwell
And nouht be-wrye þinge þat men vs tell 948
Bot þat tale is noust worþ a rake stele
Parde we wemmen kan no þinge hele
Wittenesse of myda wil ȝe here þe tale
Ouide a-monges oþer pinges smale 952
Seiþ Mida ha vndre his longe heres
Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
Ful subtily from *euery*che mannes siht 956

That saue his wyf / ther wiste of it nano
He loued hire moost and triste hire also
He proyde hire / that to no creature
She sholde tellen / of his disfigure 960
¶ She swoor him nay / for al this world to wynne
She nolde do / that vileynye or synne
To make hir housbonde / han so foul a name
She nolde nat telle it for hir oweno shame 964
But nathelees / hir thoughte þat she dyde
That she so longe / sholde a conseil hyde
Hir thoughte / it swal so soore / aboute hir herte
That nedely / som word hire moste asterte 968
And sith / she dorste / telle it to no man
Doun to a Mareys / faste by she ran
Til she came there / her herte was a fyre
And as a Bitore / bombleth in the Myre 972
She leyde hir mouth / vn-to the water doun
Biwreye me nat thou water with thy soun
Quod she / to thee I telle it and namo
Myn housbonde / hath longe Asses eys two 976
Now is myn herte all hool / now is it outo
I myghte no lenger / kepe it out of doute
Heere may ye se / thogh we a tyme abyde
Yet out it moot we kan no conseil hyde 980
The remenant of the tale / if ye wol heere
Redeth Ouyde / and ther ye may it leere
THis knyghtes / of which / my tale is specially [leaf 77, back]
Whan that he saugh / he myghte nat come therby
This is to seye / what wommen loue moost 985
With-Inne his brest ful sorweful was the goost
But hoom he gooth / he myghte nat soiourne
The day was come / þat homward moste he tourne 988
And in his wey / it happed hym to ryde
In al this care / vnder a fforest syde
Wher as he saugh / vp-on a daunce go
Of ladyes / foure and twenty / and yet mo 992

That saue his wyf / ther wiste of it na mo
He loued hire moost and trusted hire also
He preyed hire / that to no creature
She sholde tellen / of his diffigure 960
¶ She swoor hym nay / for al this world to wynne
She nolde do / that vileynye / or syn
To make hir housbonde / han so foul a name
She nolde nat telle it for hir owene shame 964
But nathelees / hir thoughte þat she dyde
That she so longe / sholde a conseil hyde
Hir thoughte / it swal so soore aboute hir herte
That nedely / som word / hir moste asterte 968
And sith / she dorste nat telle it to no man
Doun to a Marys / faste by she ran
Til she cam there / hir herte was a fyre
And as a Bitore / bombleth in the Myre 972
She leyde hir mouth / vn-to the wafer down [leaf 70]
Biwrey me nat thow water with thy sown
Quod she / to thee I telle it and namo
Myn housbonde / hath longe Asses eys two 976
Now is myn herte al hool / now it is outo
I myghte no lenger / kepe it out of doute
Heere may ye see / thogh we a tyme abyde
Yet out it moot we kan no conseil hyde 980
The remenant of the tale / if ye wol heere
Redeth Ouyde / and ther ye may it leere
¶ This knyghtes of which my tale is specially
Whan that he say / he myghte nat come ther by 984
This is to seye / what wommen louen moost
With-Inne his brest ful sorweful was the goost
But hom he gooth / he myghte nat soiorne
The day was come / that homward moste he torne 988
And in his wey / it happed hym to ryde
In al this care / vnder a forest syde
Wher as he say / vp on a daunce go
Of ladyes .xxiiij. and yet mo 992

That saue his wyf þere wiste of it no mo
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also
He preyede hyre þat to no cryature
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure 960
Sche swor hym may for al this world to wynne
Sche nolde net do þat vilany or synne
Go make hyre husbonde to haue so foul a name
Sche nele it telle for hyre owene schame 964
But neuere-þe-les hire thouste þat sche dyde
That sche so longe a conseylde hyde
Hire thouste it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte
That nedely sum word muste a-sterte 968
And sythe sche durste telle it to no man
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran
Tyl sche cam þere hire herte was a fyre [leaf 221]
And as a bitore bumbith in þe myre 972
Sche leyde hyre mouth to þe watyr adoun
Be-wrey me not þou watyr with thyn soun
Quod sche to þo I telle it & no mo
Myn husbonde hath longe eys too 976
Now is al myn herte hol now is it outo
I myste no lengere kepe it out of doute
Here may ȝe se þow we no tyme abyde
ȝit out mote it we care no conseyl hyde 980
The remenaunt of þe tale ȝif ȝe wele here
Rede ouyde & here mowe ȝe it leere
This knyȝt of which myn tale is specyally
Whan he saw he myȝte not come þerby 984
This is to seye what wemen louyn most
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was þe gost
But hom he goth he myȝte not soiorne
The day was come that homward muste he turne 988
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde
In al hise care vndyr a forest syde
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go
Of ladyis foure & twenty & ȝit mo 992

þat saf his wiþ þer wist of it no mo
he loued hire most and trusted to hire also
he preyde hire most þat vnto no creature
Sche scholde not tellen of his disfigure 960
Sche swor him nay for al þis world to wynne /
Sche wolde do þat vylanye or þat synne [leaf 163, *for* 112]
To make hire housbonde han so foul a name
for reprocuyng of him and foule schame 964
But naþeles hir þoughte þat sche dyde
Þat sche so longe scholde a counseil hyde
hir þought it sat so sore aboute hir herte
Þat nedely som word hir most asterte 968
And siþe sche dorste tellen it no man
Doun to a mareys faste sche ran
Til sche cam þer hir herte was a fyre
And as a bytore bumliþ in þe myre 972
Sche leyde hire mouþ vnto þe water doun
Bewreye me nought þou water with þy soun
Quod sche to þe I telle it and nomo
Myn housbonde haþ longe asses eres two 976
Now is myn herte al hool now it is oute
I might no lenger kepe it out of doute
here may ȝe see þough we a tyme abyde
Yet out it moot we mowe no counseil hyde 980
The remenante of þe tale if ye wol heere
Redeþ Ovyde and ȝe may it leere
This knight of which my tale is specially
Whan þat he saugh he mighte nought come *per*by 984
þis is to seye what wommen louen most
Wiþinne his herte sorwful was þe gost
But home he goþ he mighte nought sciourne
þe day was come þat homward most he tourne 988
And in his way it happed him to ryde
In alle his care vnder a forest syde
Wher he saugh on one daunce go
Of ladyes xxliij. and ȝit moo 992

þat saue his wif þer wist it no moo
He loued her most and trested to her also
He preide hir most þat vnto no creature
She shuld not tellen of *his* disfigure 960
She sworo hym nay for al þis world to wynne [leaf 142, back]
She wold do þat vilanye or þat synne
To make her husbond han so foule a name
ffor reprovynge of hym and foule schame 964
But naþeloes her þouȝt þat she dide
þat she so longe shuld a counscile hide
Her þouȝt it satte so sore about her herte
þat nedely som word her mote a-sterte 968
And siþe she durst [nat] tellen it no man
Doune to a mariso fast she ranne
Til she came þere her herte was a fire
And as a bitor bumleþ in þe myre 972
She laide her mouþ vnto þe water doun
Bewrey me not þou watere wiþ þi soun
Quoþ she to þe I telle it *and* no moo
Myn husbonde haþ longe asses eren two 976
Now is my herte al hole now it is oute
I myȝt no lenger kepe it out of doute
Here may ȝe se þouȝe we a tyme abide
ȝete oute it moot we mowe no counseil hide 980
The remenante of þe tale if ȝe wil here
Redeþ ovide and ȝe mowe it lere
¶ This knyȝt of which my tale is specialy
Whan þat he seegh he myȝt not come *per*by 984
This is to seyn. what *wommen* louen most
Wiþ-in his herte soryful was þe goost
But home he goþe he myȝt not *sciourne*
þe day was come þat homward most he *tourne* 988
And in his way it happed hym to ride
In al his care vndere a forest side
Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
Of ladis *foure and twenti*[1] *and* ȝit moo [1 MS xxiiij.ti.] 992

That saue his wif þer wist *þere*-of no mo [leaf 98, back]
He loued hir most *and* trist to hir also
He praide hir most þat vnto no creature
sche schold nouȝt tel of his disfigure 960
Sche swore him naye for al þis werld to wynne
Sche nold do ⁊ þat velany or þat synne
To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name
For reprouecinge of him *and* fowle schame 964
Bot Naþelcs hir þouht þat scho deide
þat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide
Hir þouht it satt so sore aboute hir hart
þat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert 968
And seþ sche dorste tel it to no man
Doune to a marese fast sche ranne
Til sche came þer hire hert was a fire
And as betoure bebleþ in þe myre 972
Sche laide hir mouþe in-to þe water downe
Be-wrye me nouht þou water wiþ þi soune
Quod sche. to þe .I. tel it *and* no mo
Myne husbonde haþe longe asses eres tuo 976
Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte
.I. myht no longer kep it oute of doute
Here mai ȝe see þouhe we a time abide
ȝit oute it mot we mowe no counsel hide 980
þe remenant of þe tale if ȝe wil here
Redeþ ovide *and* ȝe male it lere
This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali
Whan þat he sauh he miht nouht com *pere* bye 984
This to seie what wommen louen most
Wiþ-inne his hert sorweful was þe goste
Bot home he goþe he miht nouht sciorne
The daie was come þat homward most he torne 988
And in his wei it happed him to ride
In alt his care vnder a forest side
Where he sawhe on o daunce go
Of ladys foure *and* twenty *and* ȝit moo 992

Toward the which daunce / he drow ful yerne
In hope / that som wysdom / sholde he lerne
But certeinly / er he came fully there
Vanyssked was this daunce / he nyste where 996
No creature saugh he / that bar lyf
Saue on the grene / he saugh sittynge a wyf
A fouler wight' ther may no man deuyse
Agayn the knyghts this olde wyf gan ryse 1000
And seyde sire knyghts / heer forth ne lith no wey
Tel me / what that ye seken / by youre fey
Parauenture / it may the bettre be
Thise olde folk' kan muchel thyng' quod she 1004
¶ My leeue mooder/ quod this knyght certeyn
I nam but deed / but if that I kan seyn
What thyng it is / that wommen moost desire
Koude ye me wisse / I wolde wel quite youre hire 1008
¶ Plight me thy trouthe / heere in myn hand quod she
The nexte thyng' that I requere thee
Thou shalt it do / if it lye in thy myght'
And I wol telle it yow / er it be nyght' 1012
¶ Haue heer my trouthe / quod the knyght I graunte
¶ Thanne quod she / I dar me wel auaunte
Thy lyf is sauf / for I wol stonde therby
Vp-on my lyf/ the queene wol seye as I 1016
Lat se / which is the proudeste of hem alle
That wereth on / a couerchief/ or a calle
That dar seye nay / of that I shal thee teche
Lat vs go forth / with-outen lenger speche 1020
Tho rowned she / a pistel in his ere
And bad hym to be glad / and haue no fere
¶ When they be comen to the court / this knyght'
Seyde / he had holde his day / as he hadde light' 1024
And redy was his answere / as he sayde
fful many a noble wyf / and many a mayde
And many a wydwe / for pat they been wise
The queene hir-self sittynge as Iustise 1028

Toward the whiche daunce / he drow ful yerne
In hope / that som wisdom sholde he lerne
But certeynly / or he eam fully there
Vanyssked was this daunce / he nyste where 996
No creature say he / that bar lyf
Saue on the grene / he say sittynge a wyf
A fouler wight' ther may no man deuyse
Agayn the knyghts this olde wyf gan ryse 1000
And seyde sire knyghts heer forth ne lyth no wey
Tel me / what pat ye seken by youre fey
Par auenture / it may the bettre be
This olde folk' konne muchel thyng quod she 1004
¶ My leeue moder / quod this knyght certeyn
I nam but deed / but if that I kan seyn
What thyng it is / that wommen moost desire
Koude ye me wisse / I wolde wel quyte youre hyre 1008
¶ Plight me thy trouthe / here in myn hand quod she
The nexte thyng' that I requere thee
Thow shalt it do / if it lye in thy myght'
And I wol telle it yow / er it be nyght' 1012
¶ Haue here my trouthe / quod the knyght I graunte [fol. 78, back]
¶ Thanne quod she / I dar me wel auaunte
Thy lyf is sauf/ for I wole stonde ther by
Vp-on my lyf/ the queene wol seye as I 1016
Lat see / which is the prouddeste of hem alle
That wereth on / a couerchief / or a calle
That dar seye nay / of that I shal thee teche
Lat vs go forth / with-outen lenger speche 1020
Tho rowned she / a pistel in his ere
And bad hym to be glad / and haue no fere
¶ When they be comen to the Court this knyght'
Seyde / he hadde holde his day / as he had light' 1024
And redy was his answere / as he sayde
fful many a noble wyf' and many a mayde
And many a widwe / for-pat they ben wise
The queene hir self / sittyng as Iustise 1028

Toward pis dauns he drow ful yerne
In hope pat sum-wisdam schulde he lerne
But serteyn fully er he eam ther
Vanyschid was the daunce he nyste wher 996
No cryateure saw he pat bar lyf
Saue on pe grene he saw syttynge a wyf
A foulere wyst pere may no man devyse
A-gens pis knyst this olde whist gan ryse 1000
And seyde syre knyst here forth lyth no weye
Telle ye me what ye seke be youre feye
Peruenture pe betere may it be
These olde folk can moche thyng quod sche 1004
Myn leue modyr quod this knyght serteyn
I ne am but deed but yif pat I can seyn
What thyng ist pat wemen most desyre
Koude ye me wische I wolde qryte youre hyre 1008
Plyghte me pyn trenth in myn hond quod sche [fol. 124, back]
The nexte thyng that I require the
Thow shalt it do yif it be in py myght
And I wole telle it yow er it be nyght 1012
Haue her myn trouthe quod pe knyght I graunte
Thanne quod sche I dar me wel a-vaunte
Thyn lyf is saf I wele stonde perby
Vp-on myn lyf pe quen wele seye as I 1016
Lat se which is pe proudest of hem alle
That weryth on a couerchief or a calle
That[t] dar sey nay of pat I schal the teche
Lat vs go forth with oute lengere speche 1020
Tho rounede sche a pistyl in hyse ere
And bad hym to be glad & haue no fere
Whan pey been comyn to pe court pis knyst
Seyde pat he hadde holde his day pat he hyst 1024
And redy was his answere as he sayde
fful manye a nobele wyf & manye a maydo
And manye a wedewe for pat pey ben wyse
The quen hire self syttynge as a iustyse 1028

Toward þe dounce he drowe him yerne
In hope þat' som wisdam schulde he lerne.
But' certeinly or he cam fully here /
Vanyssched was þe dounce he nyste not where / 996
No creature saugh he þat bar lyf'
Saue in þe grene he saugh sittyng' a wif' [leaf 160, back]
A foulere wight' þer may non denyse
Ageyn þe knight' þe olde wif' gan arise 1000
And seyde sire knight' here forþ-ne liþ no woy
Telle me what' þat' ye seken by youre fey
Perauenture it may þe bettre be /
This olde folk' konne mochel þing' quod sche / 1004
my leue moder *quod* þis knight' certeyn
I am but' ded but' if' þat' I can seyn
What' þing' it' is þat' wommen most' desire
Cowde ye me wisse I wolde wel quyte youre hyre 1008
Plight' me þi troupe here in myn hand *quod* sche
The nexte þing' þat' I require þe
Thou schalt' it' do if' it' lye in þy might'
And I wil telle it' you or it be night' 1012
hane here my troupe *quod* þe knight' I graunte
Than *quod* sche I may me wel auaunte
Thy lyf' is sauf for I wol stonde þer by
vpon my lif' þe queen wole seye as I 1016
Lat' se which is þe proudest' of hem alle
That' were þ on a kerchef' or a calle
þat' dar say nay of þat' I schal you teche
Lat' vs go forþ wiþ-oute longer speche 1020
Tho rowned sche a pystel in his ere
And bad him to be glad and hane no feere
Whan þey be comen to þe court' þis knight'
Seyde he hadde holde his day as he hadde hight' 1024
And redy was his answere as he seyde
fful many a noble wif' and many a mayde
And many a wydowe for þat' þey ben wyse /
The queen hir seluen sittyng' as Iustyse 1028

Toward þe dounce he drowe hym yerne
In hope þat' somme wisdom shuld' he lerne
But' certeynly er he cam fully here
Vanyssched was þe dounce he nyst' not' where 996
No creature seye he þat' bare lif [leaf 143]
Saue in þe grene he sey sitting' a wif
A fouler wigt' þer may no man deuise
Ageyn þe knyst' þe old wif gan arise 1000
And seide sir knyst' here forþ ne lieþ no way
Telle me what' þat ye seken be youre fay
Perauenture it may þe better be
Thise olde folk konne moche þing' quod she 1004
My leue modere quod þis knyst' certayn
I am but' dede but' if' þat' I can sayn
What' þinge it' is þat' wommen most' desire
Cowde ye me wisse I coude wel quyte *your* hire 1008
Plite me þi troupe here in my hand *quod* she
The nexte þinge þat' I require þe
Thow shalt' it' doo if it' lye in þi myst'
And I wille telle it' you ere it' be nyst' 1012
Haue here my troupe quod þe knyst' I graunte
Than quoþ she I may me wel *auaunte*
þi lif is sauf for I wil stonde *per*-by
Vpon my lif þe quene wil say as I 1016
Lat' se which is þe proddest' of hem alle
þat' wereth on a kerchif or a calle
þat dar seie nay of þat' I shal you-teche
lat' vs goo forþ wiþ-oute lenger speche 1020
Tho rowned she a pistel in his ere
And bad hym to be glad and han no fere
Whan þei be *commen to* þe courte þis knyst'
Seide he had holde his day as he had hist' 1024
And redy was his answere as he seide
fful *mony* a noble wif and mony a maide
And mony a widowe for þat' þei be wise
þe quene her silf sitting' as a Iustise 1028

Towarde þe dawnce he drowhe him yerne
In hope þat som wisdome scholde he lerene
Bot certeinly ar he came fully here
Vanysached was þe dounce he wist nouht where. 996
No creature sawe he þat bare lif
Saue in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
A fowler wight þei may no man devise [leaf 98]
A-ȝein þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise 1000
And seid *sir* knyht here-forþe liþe no weye
Tel me what þat ȝe seken be ȝoure feye
Parauentur it maie þe better be[1] [[1] bee, *with* u *scratcht out*]
This olde folke can muche þinge *quod* sche 1004
My leue *quod* þis knyht serteine
.I. am bot dede bot *if* þat .I. can seine
Whatt þinge it is þat wommen most desire
Couþe ȝe me wise .I. wold wele white ȝowre hire 1008
Plyht me þi troupe here in my honde *quod* sche
The next þinge þat .I. require þe
Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
And .I. wil tel it ȝowe ar it he myht 1012
Haue here my troupe *quod* knyht .I. graunt
þat *quod* sche .I. maye me wele auant
Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
Vpon my *lif* þe qweene wil saie as .I. 1016
Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
That wereþ *on* a kercheue or a cal
þat dar sey *nay of þat* .I. *schal* ȝow tochc
Lat vs go forþe wiþ-oute longer speche 1020
Tho rounned sche a pistel in his ere
And bad him to be gladde *and* haue no fere
Whann þei be *commen to* þe courte þis knyht
Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht 1024
And redy was his answere as he seide
Foll[2] mony a noble wif *and* mony a maide [[2] MS Fo *or* Fe]
And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
The queene hire seluen sitt luge as Iustise 1028

Assembled been / his answere for to heere
And afterward / this knyght was bode appeare
¶ To euery wight / comanded was silence [leaf 78]
And that the knyght / sholde telle in Audience 1032
What thyng that worldly wommen louen best
This knyght ne stood nat stille / as doth a best
But to his questioun / anon answerde
With manly voys / that al the court it herde 1036
¶ My lige lady / generally / quod he
Wommen desiren haue soureynetee
As wel / ouer hir housbond as hir loue
And for to been / in maistrie hym aboue 1040
This is youre moeste desir / though ye me kille
Doth as yow list / I am at youre wille
¶ In al the Court / ne was ther wyf ne mayde
Ne wydwe / that contraried that he sayde 1044
But seyden / he was worthy han his lyf
¶ And with that word / vp stirte the olde wyf
Which that the knyght / saugh sittynge in the grene
Mercy quod she my soureyn lady queene 1048
Er that youre court departe / do me right
I taughte this answere / vn-to the knyght
ffor which / he plighte me his trouthe there
The firste thyng I wolde hym requere 1052
He wolde it do / if it lay in his myght
Bifore the court / thanne preye I thee sir knyght
Quod she / that thou me take vn-to thy wyf/
ffor wel thou woost that I haue kept thy lyf 1056
If I sey fals / sey nay vp-on thy fey
¶ This knyght answerde / allas and weylawey
I woot right wel / that swich was my biheste
ffor goddes loue / as chees a newe requeste 1060
Taak al my good / and lat my body go
¶ Nay thanne quod she / I shrewe vs bothe two
ffor thogh that I be foul / old and poore
I nolde for al the metal / ne for ore 1064

Assembled been / this answere for to here
And afterward / this knyght was bode appere
To euery wight comanded was silence
And that the knyght sholde telle in audience 1032
What thyng that worldly wommen louen best
This knyght ne stood nat stille as doth a best
But to his question / anon answerde
With manly voys / that al the court it herde 1036
¶ My lige lady / generally quod he
Wommen desire / to haue soureyntee
As wel / ouer hir housbonde / as hir loue
And for to been in maistrie / hym aboue 1040
This is youre moeste desir / though ye me kille
Doth as yow list I am here at youre wille
¶ In al the Court no was ther wyf ne mayde
Ne wydwe / that contrariyed that he sayde 1044
But seyden / he was worthy han his lyf
¶ And with that word / vp stirte that olde wyf
Which that the knyght say sittyng on the grene
Mercy quod she / my soureyn lady queene 1048
Er that youre Court departe / do me right
I taughte this answere / vn-to the knyght
ffor which / he plighte me his trouthe there
The firste thyng I wolde hym requere 1052
He wolde it do / if it laye in his myght [leaf 71]
Bifore the court thanne preye I thee sire knyght
Quod she / that thow me take vn-to thy wyf
ffor wel thow woost that I haue kept thy lyf 1056
If I seye fals / sey nay vp-on thy fey
¶ This knyght answerde / allas and weilawey
I woot right wel / that swich was my biheste
ffor goddes loue / as chees a newe requeste 1060
Taak al my good / and lat my body go
¶ Nay thanne quod she / I shrewe vs bothe two
ffor thogh that I be foul / old / and poore
I nolde for al the metal / ne for core 1064

Assembelede been his answerys for to here
And aftyrward þis knyȝt was bode to pere
To euery wyȝt was comaundede silence
And þat þe knyȝt schulde telle in audyence 1032
What thyng þat wordely wommen louyn best
The knyȝt stod not stille as a beest
But to his questioun a-non answerde
With manly voys þat al þe court it herde 1036
Myn lige lady generally *quod* he
Wemen desyryn to haue soureynte
As wel ouyr hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
And for to been in maystrye hem a-boue 1040
This is þe moste desyr thow ȝe me kylle
Doth as ȝow leste I am al at ȝoure wille
In al þe court no was *here* wif ne mayde
Ne wedowe *contrarye*de þat he sayde 1044
But seydyn *þat* he was worthi to han his lyf
And with that word vp sterte þe olde wyf
Whiche þat þe knyȝt saw syttynge on þe greno [leaf 225]
Mercy *quod* sche myn soureyn lady queene 1048
Er *þat ȝoure* court *departe* doth me ryght
I taughte this answere to þe knyth
ffor which he plyȝte me his trouthe here
Tho fyrste thyng *þat* I wolde *hym* requere 1052
He wolde it do ȝif it lay in his myȝt
By-fore þe court panne preye I þe syre knyȝt
Quod sche *þat* þou me take on to *þyn* wyf
ffor weel *þou* wist *þat* I haue kept *þyn* lyf 1056
ȝif I seye fals say nay vp-on þy fey
This knyȝt answerde allas & weylawey
I wot ryȝt wel *þat* swich was myn beheste
ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste 1060
Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
Nay panne *quod* sche I be schrewe vs boþe too
ffor þow I be foul old & pore
I nolde for al þe metal ne for ore 1064

Assembled ben his answer for to heere
And afterward þis knightꝫ was bode appeere
And þatꝫ þe knightꝫ schal talle in audience
To euery wightꝫ comanded was scilence 1032
Whatꝫ þingꝫ þatꝫ worldly wommen louen meestꝫ
This knightꝫ ne stood natꝫ stille as doþ a beestꝫ [leaf 104, for 115]
Butꝫ to his questioñ anon answerde /
With manly vois þatꝫ al þe court/ it herde 1036
My liege lady generally *quod* he /
Wommen desireþ to haue soueraynte
As wel ouer hir housbonde and hire loue
And for to be in maystrie him aboue 1040
þis is ȝoure mostꝫ desyr þoughꝫ ȝe me kille
Doþ as you listꝫ I am heer atꝫ your wille
In al þe courtꝫ ne was þer wiffꝫ ne maydo
Ne wydewe þatꝫ contrariedꝫ þatꝫ he saydo 1044
Butꝫ seyden he was worþy han his lifꝫ
And wiþ þat word vp sterte þatꝫ olde wiffꝫ
Which þatꝫ þe knightꝫ saugh sittyng on þe grene
Mercy *quod* sche my soueraýn lady queene/ 1048
Or þatꝫ youre courtꝫ departe do me rightꝫ
I taughte þis answere vnto þis knightꝫ
ffor which he plighte me his treuþe þere
The firste þingꝫ I wolde of him requere 1052
he wolde it do if it lay in his mightꝫ
Before þe courtꝫ þan preye I þe sire knightꝫ
Quod sche þatꝫ þou me take vnto þi wiffꝫ
ffor wel þou wostꝫ þatꝫ I haue keptꝫ þy liffꝫ 1056
If I seye fals sey nay vpon þy fey
This knightꝫ answerde allas and weylowey
I wotꝫ rightꝫ wel þatꝫ such was my bihesto /
ffor goddes loue chese a newe requeste/ 1060
Takꝫ al my good and latꝫ my body go
Nay þan *quod* sche I schrewe vs boþe two
ffor þoughꝫ þatꝫ I be foule and olde and poure
I nolde for al þe metal ne for oure 1064

Assembled ben þis answere forto here
And aftere þis knyȝtꝫ was bode apere
And þatꝫ þe knyȝtꝫ shuldꝫ telle in audience
To euery wiȝtꝫ commmaunded was silence 1032
whatꝫ þingꝫ þatꝫ worldly wommen louen mestꝫ [leaf 145, back]
This knyghtꝫ ne stode notꝫ stille as doþ a beestꝫ
Butꝫ to his questioñ anoñ answerdꝫ
wiþ manly vois þatꝫ al þe courte itꝫ herde 1036
My lege lady generally quod he
wommen desiren to han soueryntꝫ
As wel ouer hir husbond *and* her loue
And forto be in maistrie *hym* aboue 1040
This is ȝoure mostꝫ desire þouȝo ȝe me killꝫ
Doþ as ȝou listꝫ I am here atꝫ ȝoure willꝫ
In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne mayde
Ne wydowe þatꝫ contrariedꝫ whatꝫ he saide 1044
Butꝫ seiden he was worþi han his lif
And wiþ þatꝫ word vp stertꝫ þatꝫ olde wif
whicñ þatꝫ þe knyghtꝫ sey sittingꝫ on þe grene
Mercy quod she my soueryn lady quene 1048
Er þat ȝoure courte departe do me riȝtꝫ
I taughtꝫ þis answere vnto þis knyȝtꝫ
ffor which he pliȝte me his troythe þere
þe firstꝫ þinge I wolde of him requere 1052
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
Bifore þe courtꝫ þan prey I þe sir knyȝtꝫ
Quod she þatꝫ þou me take vnto þi wiff
ffor wel þou woostꝫ þatꝫ I. haue kepto þi liff 1056
If I sey fals seye nay vpon þi faye
þis knyȝtꝫ answerdꝫ allas *and* weleaway
I wootꝫ riȝtꝫ wel þat such was my bihostꝫ
ffor goddis loue chese a newe requestꝫ 1060
Take al my good *and* latꝫ my body goo
Nay þan quod she I schrewe vs boþe twoo
ffor þouȝo þatꝫ I be foule *and* olde *and* poor
I noldꝫ for al þe metal ne for ore 1064

Assemblede ben his answere for to here
And afterwarde þis knyht was bode a-piere
And þat þe knyht schold tel in audience
To euery wight commanded was silence 1032
What þinge þat worldly wommen louen mest
þis knyht ne stode nouȝt stil as doþe a beste
Bo to þis questione a-none he answerde
Wiþ manly voyce þat al þe court it herde 1036
My liege lady lady general quod he.
Wommen desiret to haue soureynte
As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue
And for to be in maistre hire a-boue 1040
This ȝowre most desire þouhe ȝe me kill [leaf 20, back]
Doþe as ȝowe list .I. am here att ȝoure wilt
In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne maide
Ne wedowe þat contraried þat he seide 1044
Bot seyden he was worþi to haue his lyf
And wiþ þat worde vpstert þis olde wif
Whiche þat þe knyht sawe sittinge on þe grene
Mercie quod sche Mi soureeine ladi qweene 1048
Ar þat ȝoure Court depart do me riht
.I. tauht þis answer vn-to þis knyht
For whiche he pliht me his trouþe þere
The first þinge .I. wolde of him require 1052
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
Be-for þe Court þan praie .I. þe sir knyht
Quod sche þat þu me tak vnto þi wif
For wele þu woste þat .I. haue kepped þi lif 1056
If .I. saye fals seye soþe vpon þi fey
This knyht answerd alas *and* walawaie
.I. wote riht wele þat suche was my behestꝫ
For goddes loue chese a newe requestꝫ 1060
Tak al my goode *and* lat my body go
Nay þan quod sche .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo
For þat .I. be foule olde *and* poure
.I. nolde for al þe metal ne for Oer 1064

That vnder erthe is graue / or lith aboue
But if thy wyf I were / and eek thy loue
¶ My loue quod he? nay my dampnacion
Allas / that any of my nacion 1068
Sholde *euere* so foule / disparaged be
But al for noght thende *is this* / that he
Constreyned was / he nedes moste hire wedde
And taketh his olde wyf / and gooth to bedde 1072
¶ Now wolden som men / seye *paruenture*
That for my neligence / I do no cure
To tellen yow / the ioye / and al tharray
That at the feeste was / that ilke day 1076
To which thyng shortly answere I shal
I seye / ther nas no ioye / ne feeste at al
Ther nas but heuynesse / and muche sorwe [leaf 78, back]
ffor priuely / he wedded hire on a morwe 1080
And al day after / hidde hym as an Owle
So wo was hym / his wyf looked so foule
¶ Greet was the wo / the knyght hadde in his thoght
Whan he was with his wyf abedde ybroght/ 1084
He walweth / and he turneth to and fro
His olde wyf / lay smylynge *euermo*
And seyde / o deere housbonde benedicite
ffareth *euery* knyght / thus *with* his wyf / as ye? 1088
Is this the lawe / of kyng Arthures hous?
Is euery knyght of his so dangerous?
I am youre owene loue / and youre wyf/
I am she / which *pat* saued hath youre *lyf*/ 1092
And *certes* / yet ne dide I yow *neuere* vnright/
Why fare ye thus with me / this firste nyght/?
Ye faren lyk a man / had lost his wit
What is my gilt? for goddes loue tel it 1096
And it shal been amended / if I may
¶ Amended quod this knyght allas / nay / nay /
It wol nat been amended *neuere* mo
Thow art so loothly / and so oold also 1100

That vnder erthe is graue / or lith aboue
But if thy wyf I were / and eek thy loue
¶ My loue quod he / nay my dampnacion
Allas / that any of my nacion 1068
Sholde euere so foule disparagit be
But al for noght thende is this / that he
Constreyned was / he nedes moste hir wedde
And taketh his olde wyf / and goth to bedde 1072
¶ Now wolden som men / seye *par* auenture
That for my neligence / I do no cure
To tellen yow / the ioye / and al tharray
That at the feste / was that ilke day 1076
To which thyng shortly / answere I shal
I seye / ther nas no ioye / ne feste at al
Ther nas but heuynesse / and muche sorwe
ffor priuely / he wedded hire on morwe 1080
And al day after / hidde hym as an Owle
So wo was hym / his wyf looked so foule
¶ Greet was the wo / the knyght hadde in his thoght
Whan he was with his wyf / a bedde ybroght 1084
He walweth / and he turneth to and fro
His olde wyf/ lay smylyng euere mo
And seyde / o deere housbonde benedicite
ffareth euery knyght thus with his wyf/ as yo 1088
Is this the lawe / of kyng Arthures hous
Is euery knyght of his / thus daungerous
I am youre owene loue / and youre wyf
I am she / which that saued hath youre lyf 1092
And certes / yet ne dide I yow neuere vnright [leaf 71, back]
Why fare ye thus with me / this firste nyght
Ye faren lyk a man / hadde lost his wit
What is my gilt/ for goddes loue tel it 1096
And it shal ben amended / if I may
¶ Amended quod this knyght allas nay / nay
It wol nat ben amended neuere mo
Thow art so loothly / and so old also 1100

That vndyr þe erþe is graue or lyth a-boue
But *ziß þyn* wyf I were & ek *þyn* loue
Myn loue *quod* he nay myn dampnacyoun
Allas *þat* ony of myn nacyoun / 1068
Schulde euere so foule disparagit be
But al for nought *þanne is þis quod* ache
Constreynedo was he nedys he muste hyre weddo
And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde 1072
Now wil some men seye *paruenture*
That for myn neglygens I do no cure
To telle *zow* þe ioye & also tharray
That at *þat* ilke feste was *þat* day 1076
To whiche thyng sothely I answere schal
And seye *here* was no Ioye ne feste at al
There was but heuynesse & meche sorwe
ffor priuyly he weddo hire in þe morwe 1080
And al day afiyr hydde hym as an houle
So [1]wo was[1] hym his wyf lokedo so foule [1—1 *later*]
Gret was þe wo þe knyzt haddo in his thouzt
Whan he was wyth his wyf in bedde I-brouzt 1084
He walwith & he turnyth too & fro [leaf 229, back]
This olde wif lay smylynge euere mo
And seyde o dere husbonde benedicite
ffaryth euery knyzt with his wyf as *ze*
Is *þis* þe lawe of kyng arthures hous
Is euery knyzt of his *þus* daungerous
I am *zoure* owene loue & *zoure* wyf
I am sche *þat* saueda hath *zoure* lyf 1092
And *sorþis* I dede *zow* neuere vnryzt
Why fare *ze þus with* me þe ferste nyzt
ze fare lyk a man *þat* hadde lost his wit
What is myn gilt for godis loue telle *me it* 1096
And it *schal* been a-mendit *zif þat* I *may*
A-mendit *quod* this knyzt allas nay nay
It wele not been a-mendit neuere mo
Thow art so loothly old & so pore also 1100

þat vnder erþe is graue or liþ aboue
But if þat I þy wyf were and þi loue
My loue *quod* he nay my dampnacioñ
Allas þat eny of my nacioñ 1068
Scholde euere so foule y-disparaged be
But al for nought þe ende is þis þat he [leaf 104, back]
Constreyned was he nedes moste hire wedde
And takeþ his olde wiif and goþ to bedde 1072
Now wolden some men seyn peruenture
That for my negligence I do no cure
To telle you þe Ioye and þe array
That at þe feste was þat ilke day 1076
To which þing schortly answere I schal
I seye þer was no ioye ne feste at al
þer nas but heuynesse and mochil sorwe
for priuely he wedded hire on a morwe 1080
And al day after hidde him as an owle /
So wo was him his wiif loked so foule
Grete was þe sorwe þe knight hadde in his þought
Whan he was with his wyf a bedde brought 1084
he walweþ and torneþ to and fro
his olde wiif lay smylyng euermo
And seide O dere housbonde o benedicite
fareþ euery knight þus with his wiif as ye 1088
Is þis þe lawe of king arthures hous
Is euery knight of his loue þus daungerous
I am your owne loue and eek your wiif
I am sche which þat saued haþ your lif 1092
And certes yit dede I you neuer vnright
Why fare ye þus wiþ me þe ferste night
ye faren like a man þat hadde lost his wit
fy what is my gilt for godes loue tel it 1096
And it schal ben amended if I may
Amended *quod* his knight nay nay
That wil nat ben amended neueremo
þou art so loþly and so olde also 1100

þat vnder erþe is graue or lith aboue
But yif þat I þi wif were *and* þi loue
My loue quod he nay my dampnacioñ
Allas þat eny of my nacioñ 1068
Shuld euere so foule *ydisparaged* be [leaf 114]
But al for nouyt þe ende is þis þat he
Constreyned was he nedes most her wedde
And takeþ þis olde wif and goþ to bedde 1072
Nowe wolden *somme* men seyn *peruenture*
þat for my neeligence I do no cure
To telle you þe Ioie and þe araye
þat at þe feest was *þat* ilk day 1076
To *which* þinge shortly answere I shal
I seie þer nas no Ioye ne feest at all
þer nas but heuynesse and mochel sorowe
for priuely he wedded hure on a morowe 1080
And alday after hid *hym* as an owle
So woo was him his wif loked so foule
Grete was þe sorowe þe knyyt had in his þouyt
Whan he was wiþ his wif a bedde brouyt 1084
He waloweþ and tume*þ* *to* and froo
His olde wiif laye smyling euermoo
And seide .o dere husbonde o benedicite
fareþ euery knyyt þus wiþ his wif as ye 1088
Is þis þe lawe of king Arthures hous
Is euery knyyt of his loue þus daungerous
I am youre owne loue and eke youre wif
I am she which *þat* saued haþ youre lif 1092
And certes yit did I you neuere vnriyt
whi fare ye þus wiþ me þe firste nyyt
ye faren lich a man had lost his witte
fy what is my gilt for goddes loue telle it 1096
And it shal ben amended if I may
Amended quod þis knyyt nay nay
That wil not bene amended neuere moo
þou art so loþly and so old also 1100

þat vnder erþe is graue or liþe aboue
Bot if þat .I. þi wif were *and* þi loue
Mi loue *quod* he nay . dampnacione
Alas þat any of my nacione 1068
Schold euere so foule disparaged bue
Bot al for nouht þe ende is þis þat he
Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde
And takeþ þis olde wif *and* goþ to bedde 1072
Now wold sum men seine peruenture
þat for my neeligence .I. do no cure
To tel yowe þe Ioye *and* þe arraye
þat att þe feste was þilke daye 1076
To whiche þinge schortely answere .I. schal.
.I. seie þer was no ioye ne fest att al
þer nas bot heuynes *and* muche sorwe
For priuely he wede hire on morwe 1080
And al daie after hidde him as an owle
So woo was him his wif loked so foule.
Grete was þe sorwe þe knyht had in his þouht [leaf 106]
Whan he was wiþ his wyf ybedde brouht 1084
He waloweþ *and* torneþ to *and* fro
His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge euermo
And seide Dere husbonde o *benedicite*
Fareþ euery knyht þus wiþ his wif as ye 1088
Is þis þe lawe of kinge Arþors house
Is euery knyht of his þus daungerous
.I. am youre loue *and* eke youre wif
.I. am sche whiche saued haþ youre lif 1092
And sertes yit dide .I. yowe neuer vnriht
Whi fare ye þus wiþ me þe first niht
ye faren like a man þat had lost his witte
Fy what is my gilte for goddes loue telle itte 1096
And it schal bue amended if .I. maie
Amend *quod* þis knyht nay naye
That wil nouht bue amendede neuere mo
þou ert so loþely *and* so olde also 1100

And ther-to comen / of so lough a kynde
That litel wonder is / thogh I walwe and wynde
So wolde god / myn herte wolde breste
¶ Is this quod she / the cause of youre vnreste? 1104
¶ Ye certeinly quod he / no wonder is
¶ Now sire quod she / I koude amende al this
If that me liste / or it were dayes thre
So wel ye myghte / bere yow vn-to me 1108
But for ye speken / of swich gentillesse ¶ De generositate
As is descended / out of old richesse
That therfore / sholden ye be gentil men
Swich arrogance / is nat worth an hen 1112
Looke / who that is / moost *vertuous* alway
Pryuee and apert & moost entendeth ay
To do / the gentil dedes that he kan
Taak hym / for the grettest [1]gentil man[1] [1—1 *alter*] 1116
Crist wole / we clayme of hym oure gentillesse
Nat of oure eldres / for hire old richesse
ffor thogh they yeue vs / al hir heritage
ffor which we clayme / to been of heigh parage 1120
Yet may they nat biquethe / for no thyng
To noon of vs / hir vertuous lyuyng
That made hem / gentil men ycalled be
And bad vs / folwen hem in swich degree 1124
¶ Wel kan / the wise Poete of florence
That highte Dant speken in this sentence
¶ Lo / in swich maner rym / is Dantes tale [leaf 79]
fful selde vp riseth / by his branches smale 1128
Prowesse of man / for god of his goodnesse
Wole / that of hym / we clayme oure gentillesse
ffor of oure eldres / may we no thyng clayme
But temporel thyng that man may hurte *and* mayme 1132
¶ Eek euery wight woot this as wel as I
If gentillesse / were planted naturelly
Vn-to a certeyn lynage / doun the lyne
Pryuee nor apert thanne wolde they neuere fyne 1136

And ther-to comen / of so lowe a kynde
That litel wonder is / thogh I walwe and wynde
So wolde god / myn herte wolde breste
¶ Is this quod she / the cause of youre vnreste 1104
¶ Ye *certeynly* quod he / no wonder is
¶ Now sire quod she / I koude amende al this
If that me liste / or it were dayes thre
So wel ye myghte / bere yow vn-to me 1108
¶ *But* for ye speken of swich gentillesse ¶ Nota bene.
As is descended / out of old richesse
That therfore / sholden ye be gentil men
Swich errogance / is nat worth an hen 1112
Looke who *þat* is / moost *vertuous* alway
Pryuee and apert & moost entendeth ay
To do / the gentil dedes / *þat* he kan
Taak hym / for the gentileste man 1116
Crist/ wol we clayms of hym oure gentilesse
Nat of oure eldres / for hire old richesse
ffor thogh they yeue vs / al hir heritage
ffor which we clame / to been of hir parage 1120
Yet may they nat biquethe / for no thyng
To noon of vs / hir vertuous lyuyng
That *made hem / gentil men ycalled be*
And bad vs / folwen hem in swich degree 1124
¶ Wel kan / the wise poete of florence
That highte Dant speken in this sentence
Lo / in swich manere rym / is dantes tale
fful selde vp riseth / by his branches smale 1128
Prowesse of man / for god of his prowesse
Wole /. that of hym / we clayme oure gentilesse
ffor of oure eldres / may *we no* thyng clayme
But temporel thyng that man may hurte and mayme 1132
Eek *euery wight* woot this as wel I [leaf 79]
If gentilesse / were planted naturelly
Vn-to a *certeyn* lynage / doun the lyne
Pryuee and apert thanne wolde they *neuere* fyne 1136

And *þerto* comyn of so low a kynde
That lytyl wondir ist *þow* I walwe & wynde
Is *þis quod* sche *þe* cause of *3oure* onreste 1104
3a serteynly *quod* he no wondir is
Now sere *quod* sche I coude a-mende al *þis*
3if þat me lyste er it were *dayis* thre
So wel myste *3e* here *3ow* to me 1108
But for *3e* speke of swich gentillesse
As is dessendit out of olde richesse
That *perfore* schul *3e* ben *holdyn* gentil men
Swich arrogaunce is not worth an hen 1112
Loke ho *þat* is most verteuous alway
Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
To do *þe* gentyl dedys *þat* he can
Take hym for *þe* grettesto gentil man 1116
Cryst wele we cleyme of hym oure gentylesse
Noght of oure elderys for oure olde rychesse
ffor *þow þey 3eue* vs al here crytage
ffor which we cleymyn to been of high parage 1120
3it may *þey* not by-quethe for no thyng
To noon of vs here verteuous lyuyng
That made hem gentylmen I-called be [leaf 80]
And bad vs foldyn hem in swich degre 1124
Weel can *þe* wise poete of florence
That hyst dant declare *þis* centence
Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
fful selde vp rysith by hyse braunchis smale 1128
Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
Wole *þat* we cleyme of hym oure gentillesse
ffor of oure eldere we may no thyng cleyme
But temporal thyng *þat* man may hurte & mayme 1132
Ek euery wyst wot *þis* as wel as I
3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
Vp to a certeyn lennage doun be lyne
Preue nor apert *þanne* wolde *þey* neuere fyne 1136

And þer-to comen of so lowh a kyndo
Þat litel wonder is þough I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is þis *quod* sche þe cause of ȝoure vnreste! 1104
ȝe · certeinly *quod* he no wonder is
Now sire *quod* sche I couþe amende al þis [leaf 165, *for* 114]
If þat me liste or it were dayes þre
So wel ȝe mighte bere ȝou vnto me 1108
¶ But for ȝe speken of such gentilesse ¶ Nota bene de Nobilitate
As is descended out of alle richesse /
þat perfore schulden ȝe be gentil men
Such erregance nys nat worþ an hen 1112
Io who *þat* most is vertuous alway
Preuy and aperte and most endeþ ay
To do þe gentil dedes þat he can
And take him for þe grettest gentil man 1116
Crist wole we clayme of him oure gentilnesse
Nat of oure eldres for here olde richesse
ffor þough þey ȝeue vs alle here heritage
ffor which we clayme to be of heigh parage 1120
ȝet may þey not bequeþe for no þing
To non of vs here vertuous lyuyng
Þat made hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folwen hem in such degre 1124
Wel can þe wise poete of florence
Þat highte dante speke in þis sentence
Lo in swich maner ryme is dauntes tale
fful seelde vp riseþ by his braȝches smale 1128
Prowesse of man for god *of his prowesse*
Wil þat of him we clayme oure gentilnesse
ffor of oure eldres may we noþing clayme
But temporel þing þat we may hurte and mayme 1132
Eke euery wight wot þis as wel as I
If gentilesse were plaunted naturelly
Vnto a certein linage down þe lyne
Prynne and aperte þanne wolde þey neuer fyne 1136

And þerto commen of so lowe a kinde
þat no wonder is þouȝe I walowe & wynde
So wolde god my herte wolde bres
Is þis quod she þe cause of ȝoure vnrest 1104
ȝe certeinly quoþ he no wonder is [leaf 114, back]
Now sire quod she I couþe amende al þis
If þat me list er it were daies þre
So wel ȝe myȝt bere ȝou vnto me. 1108
¶ But for ȝe speken of such gentilesse ¶ Nota bene de nobilitate
As is descended out of alle richesse
þat perfore shulden ȝe be gentile men
Such errogannce nys not worþ an hen 1112
Loke who so is moost vertuous alway
Privey and aperte and best endeþ ay
To do þe beste dedis þat he can
And take him for þ[e] grettest gentile man 1116
Of criste cleymo we our gentylesse
Not of oure elders for our old ricchesse
ffor bouȝe þei ȝeue vs al *our* heritage
ffor which we cleyme to be of hie parage 1120
ȝit may þei not byqueþ for no þing
To noon of vs her vertuous lyuynge
þat made hem gentile men ycalled be
And bad vs folowen in such degre 1124
wel can þe wise poete of florence
þat highte dante speke in þis sentence
Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes talo
fful seelde vpriseþ by his braunches smale 1128
Prowesse of man for god of his prouesse
Wil *þat* of *hym* we clayme our gentilnesse
ffor of-oure elders may we no þing clayme
But temporel þing þat man may hirt *and* mayme 1132
Eke euery wiȝt wote þis as wel as I
þo gentelesse were planted naturelly
Vnto a certeyn lynage doun þe lyne
Prive *and* apert þan wold he neuere fyne 1136

And þer-to comen of so lowe a kinde
þat litel wonder is þouhe .I. walow *and* winde
So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
Is þis *quod* sche þe cause of ȝoure vnreste 1104
ȝe certeinly quod he no wonder is
Nowe sir quod sche .I. couþe amende al þis
If þat me list ar it were daies þre
So well ȝe myhhte bere ȝowe vn-to me 1108
Bot for ȝe speken of suche gentillese
As is descended oute of al richesse
þat *pere-for* scholden ȝe be gentil men
Suche errogance is nouht worþe an hen 1112
Lo who þat most *is* vertuous alweis
Preue *and* a-pert *and* most endeþ'aie
To do gentil dedes þat he can
And take him for þe grettest gentil man 1116
Crist wiłł we cleime of him oure gentilnes
Not of oure eldres for here olde reches
For þouhe þei ȝeue vs al her Heritage
For whiche we cleime to be of hihe *parage* 1120
ȝit may þei nouht be-queþe for no þinge
To none of vs her vertuous leueinge
That maad hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre. 1124
Wele can þe wise Poet of florens [leaf 190, back]
þat hiht Dante speke þ in þis sentens
Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
Ful selde vp riseþ *he his* braunches smale 1128
Prowes of man *for god of his* prouesse
Wil *þat* we *of* cleime oure gentillesse
For of oure heldere maie we no þinge cleime
Bot temperal þinge þat man maie hirte *and* maheime 1132
Eke *euery* white wote þis as wele as .I.
If gentillesse were planted naturalye
Into a certeine lignage doune þe line
Preue *and* aperte þan wold hey neuer fyne 1136

367 SIX-TEXT
200 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

To doon of gentillesse / the faire office
They myghte do / no vileynye or vice
¶ Taak fyr / and ber it in the derkeste hous
Bitwix this / and the mount of Kaukasous 1140
And lat men / shette the dores and go thenne
Yet wole the fyr / as faire lye and brenne
As twenty thousand men / myghte it biholde
His office naturel / ay wol it holde 1144
Vp peril of my lyf / til that it dye
¶ Heere may ye se wel / how *þat* genteryę ¶ exemplum
Is nat annexed to possession
Sith folk / ne doon hir *operacion* 1148
Alwey as dooth the fyr / lo in his kynde
ffor god it woot men may wel often fynde
A lordes sone / do shame and vileynye
And he *þat* wole / han pris of his gentrye 1152
ffor he was born / of a gentil hous
And hadde hise eldres / noble and vertuous
And nel hym selven / do no gentil dedis
Ne folwen his gentil Auncestre *þat* deed is 1156
He nys nat gentil / be he duc or Erl
ffor vileyns synful dedes / make a cherl
ffor gentillesse / nys but renomee
Of thyne auncestres / for hire heigh bountee 1160
Which is a strange thyng to thy *persone*
Thy gentillesse / cometh fro god allone
Thanne comth / oure verray gentillesse of *grace*
It was no thyng / biquethe vs with oure place 1164
¶ Thenketh how noble / as seith Valerius
Was thilke / Tullius Hostillius
That out of *pouerte* / roos to heigh noblesse
Reed senek / and redeth eek Boece 1168
Ther shul ye seen expres / *þat* no drede is
That he is gentil / that dooth gentil dedis
And therfore leene husbonde / I thus conclude
Al were it / that myne Auncestres weren rude 1172

ELLESMERE 200 (6-T. 367)

367 SIX-TEXT
162 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

To doon / of gentilesse / the faire office
They myghte do / no vileynye or vice
¶ Taak fyr / and bere it in the derkeste hous
Bitwix this / and the mount of kaukasous 1140
And lat men shette the dores / and go thenne
Yet wol the fyr / as faire lye and brenne
As twenty thousand men / myghte it biholde
His office naturel / ay wol it holde 1144
Vp peril of my lyf til that it dye
Here may ye se wel / how *þat* genteryę
Is nat annexed / to possession
Sith folk ne doon hir *operacion* 1148
Alwey / as dooth the fyr lo in his kynde
ffor god it woot men may wel often fynde
A lordes sone / do shame and vileynye
And he *þat* wol han prys / of his gentrye 1152
ffor he was born / of a gentil hous
And hadde hise eldres / noble and vertuous
And nyl hym selven / do no gentil dedis
Ne folwen his gentil Auncestre / that deed is 1156
He nys nat gentil / be he duc or Erl
ffor vileynes synful dedes / maken a cherl
ffor gentilesse / nys but renomee
Of thyne Auncestres / for hir hye bountee 1160
Which is strauange thyng to thy *persone*
Thy gentilesse / cometh fro god allone
Thanne comth / oure verray gentilesse of *grace*
It was no thyng biquethe vs / with oure place 1164
Thenketh how noble / as seith Valerius
Was thilke / Tullius hostillius
That out of pouerte / roos to heigh noblesse
Redeth Senek and redeth eek Boece 1168
Ther shul ye seen expres / *þat* no drede is
That he is gentil / that dooth gentil dedis
And ther-fore leue housbonde / I thus conclude
Al were it that myne Auncestres weren rude 1172

HENGWRT 162 (6-T. 367)

367 SIX-TEXT
200 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

To don of gentillesse þe offys
They myȝte don no vilenye nor ȝice
Tak fyr & bere in þe derkeste hous
Be-twyxe this & þe mount of Cankerous 1140
And let men schette þe dore & go penne
ȝit wil þe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
As twenty thousant men myȝte it by-holde
His offise naturel ay wel it holde 1144
Vp peril of myn lyf tyl *þat* it deye
Here may ȝe wel sen how *þat* genteryę
Is not annexed to possession
Sithe folk ne don here *operacioun* 1148
Alwey as doth the fyr in hise kynde
ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
And he *þat* wels have prys of his genteryę 1152
ffor he was bore of a *gentyl* hous
And hadde hise olderis nobele & vertuous
And nyle hym self don non gentyle dedis
Ne folwe his gentyle auncestere *þat* deed is 1156
He nys not gentyl be he duk or el
ffor violens synful dedys make eke a cherl
ffor gentillesse nys but renomee
Of thyne auncestris ffor here hygh bounte 1160
Whiche is a strong thyng to thyn *persone* [leaf 228, back]
The gentillesse comyth *from* god a-lone
Thanne comyth oure verray gentillesse of grace
It was no thyng be-quethe vs with oure place 1164
Thynkith how nobele as seyth valerius
Was that ilke tullius hostilius
That out of pouert ros to grat noblesse
Redyth senec & redith eek boece 1168
Ther schul ȝe se expres *þat* no dred is
That he is gentyl that doth gentyl dedis
And *perfore* leue husbonde I thus conclude
Al were it *þat* myne auncestris were reude 1172

CAMBRIDGE 200 (6-T. 367)

To don of gentilesse þe faire office
þey mighten do no vylinye ne vice
Tak fyre and bere it in þe derkest hous
Bitwixe þis and þe mount of Caucasous 1140
And lat men schette þe dores and go penne
3et wol þe fyr as faire lye and brenne [leaf 105, back]
As þough a þousand men myght it beholde
his office naturel ay wol it holde / 1144
vp peril of lyf til þat it dye /
here may ȝe se wel how þat gentrie /
Is not annexed to possession
Siþþe folk do nat here operacion 1148
alway as doþ þe fir lo in his kinde
ffor god it wot men may ful often fynde
A lordes sone do schame and vilanye
And he þat wol haue pris of his gentrie 1152
ffor he was boren of a gentil hous
And hadde his eldres noble and vertuous
And nyl himselven do no gentil dedes
Ne folwe his gentil ancestre þat ded is 1156
he nys nat gentil be he duk or erle
ffor vyleyns synful dedes make a cherle
ffor gentilnesse nys but reneute
Of þin ancestres for here beaute 1160
Which is a strong þing for þi persone
The gentilesse comeþ fro god allone
Thanne comeþ oure verray gentilesse of grace
It was noþing byqueþe vs wiþ ours place / 1164
þinkeþ how noble as seiþ valerius
Was þilke Tullius hostilius
That out of pouert ros to heigh noblesse
Redeþ Seneca and redeþ eek Boesse / 1168
þer schulde ȝe seen expres þat it no dredis
That he is gentil þat doþ gentil dedis
And perfore deere housebonde I þus conclude
Al were it þat myn ancestres were rude 1172

To don of gentelesse þe fair office
þoi myȝten do no vileny or vice
Take fire and bere it in þe derkest hous
By-twix þis *and* þe mount of Caucasous. 1140
And lat men shette þe doores and go penne [leaf 143]
ȝit wol þe fire as faire lye and brenne
A[s] thowsand men myȝt it biholde
His office naturel ay wil it holde 1144
Vp perile of lif til þat it die
Here may ȝe se wel how þat gentrie
Is nat annexed to possession
Siþ folk do not her operacion 1148
Al waie as doþ þe fire lo in his kinde
ffor god it wote men may ful often fynde
A lordes sone doo shame and vileny
And he þat wil haue price of his gentrie 1152
ffor he was born of a gentil hous
And had his elders noble *and* vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys
No folow his gentile Auncestre *þat* dede is 1156
He nys nat gentile be he duke or erle
ffor vileyns sinful dedes make a cherle
ffor gentilnesse nys but reuent renome
Of pine ancestres for hir bowte bounte 1160
Whiche is a strong þing for þi persone
The gentilesse *comme*þ from god alone
Than *comme*th our verrey gentilesse of grace
It was no þing byquehe vs *with* our place 1164
Thenkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
Was þilk Tullius Hostilius
þat out of pouerte roos to hie noblesse
Redeþ Senek and redeþ eke Boesse 1168
þer shul ȝe sene expresse þat it no drede is
þat he is gentile þat doþ gentile dedys
And þerfore dere husbonde I *þus* conclude
Al were it þat myn ancestres were rude 1172

To done of gentillesse þe faire ofice
Thei myhten do no velany nor vice
Tak fire *and* bere it in þe derkest house
Be-twex *þis and* þe mount of Caucasouse 1140
And let men schette þe dore *and* go penne
3it wil þe fire ly as fair *and* brenne
As þouh a .M. men myht it be-holde
His office naturele ay wil it holde 1144
Vp peril of lif til þat it deis
Here maie ȝe se wele howe þat genteryc
Is nouht anexed to possession
Seþ folke doþ nouht her *operacion* 1148
Alweie as doþe þe fire lo in his kinde
For god it *wote* men maie ful often finde
A lorde sone do schame *and* velanyo
And he þat wil haue prise of his gentirye 1152
For he was borne of a gentil hous
And hadde his heldres noble *and* vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes
Ne folowe his gentilf ancestre þat dedes 1156
He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle
For veleyns sinful dede mak a cherle
For gentillesse no is bot renente
Of pine Auncestres for hire bente 1160
Whiche is a stronge þinge for þi *persone*
The gentiltes comeþ fro god alone
Than comeþ oure *verraie* gentilles of grace
He was nobinge be-queþe vs *with* oure place 1164
Thinkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
Was þilke tullius *hostilius*.
That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse [leaf 101]
Redeþ Seneo *and* rede eke Boesse 1168
There schold ȝe seen expresse þat it no drede is
That is gentil þat doþe gentil dedes
And per-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude
Al were þat myne Ancestres were so rude 1172

Yet may the hye god / and so hope .I.
Grante me grace / to lyuen vertuously
Thanne am I gentil / whan that I bigynne [leaf 70, back]
To lyuen vertuously / and weyue synne 1176

¶ De paupertate

AND ther as ye / of pouerte me repreue
The hye god / on whom þat we bileue
In wilful pouerte / chees to lyue his lyf
And certes / euery man / mayden or wyf/ 1180
May vnderstonde / that Theseus heuene kyng
Ne wolde nat chesen vicious lyuyng
Glad pouerte / is an honeste thyng certeyn

¶ Seneca in epistola
¶ Honesta res est læta paupertas

This wole Senec and othere clerkes seyn 1184
Who so þat halt hym payd of his pouerte
I holde hym riche / al hadde he nat a sherte
He þat couaiteth / is a pouere wight
ffor he wolde han / that is nat in his myght 1188
But he þat noght hath / ne coueiteth haue
Is riche / al-though ye holde hym but a knaue
¶ Verray pouerte / it syngeth proprely
Iuuenal / seith of pouerte myrily 1192

¶ Pauper est qui egit/ eo quod non habet/ sed qui non habet sed appetit habere illi dicuntur ab quo intelligitur hic Apostolus .2. dicit quia dives sum

The poure man / whan he goth by the weye
Bifore the theues / he may synge and pleye
Pouerte is hateful good / and as I gesse
A ful greet bryngere / out of bisynesse 1196

¶ Conlubit vacuus coram latrone viator / et nocte ad lumen trepidabit Arundinis vulcum
¶ Sec Philosophus
¶ Paupertas est odibile bonum / sanitatis mater / curarum remocio/ suplexio reparatrix / possessio sine calumpnia

A greet amendere eek of sapience
To hym / that taketh it in pacience
Pouerte is this / al-though it seme alenge
Possession / that no wight wol chalenge 1200
Pouerte ful ofte / whan a man is lowe
Maketh his god / and eek hym self to knowe
Pouerte / a spectacle is / as thynketh me
Thurgh which he may / hise verray freendes see 1204
And therfore sire / syn þat I noght yow greue
Of my pouerte / namoere ye me repreue

¶ Vade & Crates ille Thebanus ‖
¶ Proiecta in mari non perno mori poniam ‖
¶ Aude inquit pessime cupiditates / ego vos mergam / no ipse mergar a vobis
¶ De senectute

NOW sire / of elde / ye repreue me
And certes sire / thogh noon Auctoritee 1208

Yet may the hye god / and so hope I / [leaf 72, back]
Graunte me grace / to lyuen vertuously
Thanne am I gentil / whan þat I bigynne
To lyuen vertuously / and weyue synne 1176
¶ And ther as ye / of pouerte me repreue
The hye god / on whom þat we bileue
In wilful pouerte / chees to lyue his lyf
And certes euery man / mayden / or wyf 1180
May vnderstonde / þat Theseus heuene kyng
Ne wolde nat chese / a vicious lyuyng
Glad pouerte / is an honeste thyng certeyn
This wol Senek and othere clerkes seyn 1184
Who so þat halt hym payd / of his pouerte
I holde hym riche / al hadde he nat a sherte
He that coueiteth / is a poure wight
ffor he wolde han / that is nat in his myght 1188
But he þat noght hath / ne coueiteth haue
Is riche / al though we holde hym but a knaue
Verray pouerte / is synne proprely
Iuuenal seith / of pouerte myrily 1192
¶ The poure man / whan he goth by the weye
Bifore the theues / he may synge and pleye
Pouerte is hateful good / and as I gesse
A ful greet bryngere / out of bisynesse 1196
A greet amendere eek of Sapience
To hym / that taketh it in pacience
Pouerte is thyng al thogh it seme elenge
Possession / that no wight wol chalenge 1200
Pouerte ful often / whan a man is lowe
Maketh hym self/ and eek his god to knowe
Pouerte / a spectacle is / as thynketh me
Thurgh which he may / his verray freendes se 1204
And ther-fore sire / syn þat I noght yow greue
Of my pouerte / namoere ye me repreue
¶ Now sire / of elde ye repreue me
And certes sire / thogh noon auctoritee 1208

3it may þe hye god & so hope I
Graunte me grace to leue vertuously
Thanne am I gentyl whan þat I be-gynne
To louyn vertuously & louyn synne 1176
And here as ye of pouert me repreue
The hye god of whom ye me repreue
In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
And certys euery man mayde or wyf 1180
May vndyrstondyn Theseus[1] heuene kyng [[1] MS Hic]
Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyng
Glad pouert is an oneste thyng certeyn
This wele Senek & opere clerkys seyn 1184
Ho so hym halt payed of his pouerte
I holde hym ryche hadde he but a sherte
Ho þat coueytyth is a poro wight
ffor he wolde han þat is not in his myst 1188
But he þat nought haht ne coueythit to haue
Is[2] riche al-thow man holde hym but a knaue [[2] a later]
Verray pouert it syngith properly
Iuenal seyth of pouerte meryly 1192
The poure man whan he goth by the weye
By-fore þe thewis he may synge & pleye
Pouerte is hateful good as I gesse
A ful gret bryngere out of besinesse 1196
A gret amendere ek of sapience
To hem þat takyth it in pacience
Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge [leaf 277]
Possessious þat no man wele calenge 1200
Pouerte ful ofte whan a man is lowe
Makyth his god & hym self to knowe
Pouerte a spectakele is as thynkyth me
Thorw whech he may his veray frend I-se 1204
And perfore syre syn þat I yow not greue
Of myn pouerte no more ye me repreue
Now syre of elde ye repreue me
And sertis syde thogh non autoryte 1208

ȝet may þat leye god and so hope I
Graunte me grace to lyue vertuously
Thanne am I gentil whan þat I begynne
To lyuen vertuously and weyuen synne 1176
And þer as ȝe of pouert me repreue
The hihe god on whom þat we bileue [leaf 108, for 115a]
In wilful pouert chese to leese his lift Note de pauperiate
And certes euery man and mayde and wift 1180
May vnderstonde ihesu heuen king
Ne wolde not chese a vicious lyuyng
Glad pouert is an honest pingꝰ certeyn
þis wille Senec/ and oþer clerkes sein 1184
Who so þat holt him payed of his pouert
I holde him riche al hadde he noughtꝰ certꝰ
he þat couetyeþ is a poure wightꝰ
ffor he wolde han þat nyꝰ natꝰ in his mightꝰ 1188
But he þat noughtꝰ haþ ne coueyteþ to haue
Is riche al ꝑ ough men holde him but a knaue
Verray pouertꝰ is synne proprely
Iuuenal seiþ of pouertꝰ myrily 1192
The pouere man whan he goþ by þe way
Biforе þe peues he may synge and play
Pouertꝰ is hatel good and as I gesse /
A ful gretꝰ brynger outꝰ of busynesse 1196
A gretꝰ amenderꝰ ekꝰ of Sapience
To him þat lackeþ it in pacience
Pouertꝰ is þis al ꝑ ough it seme alenge
Possession þat no wightꝰ wol chalenge 1200
Pouertꝰ ful often whan a man is lowe
Makeþ his god and ekꝰ himself to knowe
Pouertꝰ a spectacle is as þinkeþ me
þurgh which he may his verray freendes se 1204
And ꝑforе syn þat I you noughtꝰ greue
Of my pouerte nomore me repreue
Now sire of eldꝰ ȝe reproeue me
And certes sire ꝑough non auctorite 1208

ȝit may þat hio god an so hope I
Graunt me grace to lyue vertuously
Than am I gentile whan þat I bygynne
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne 1176
And ꝑ as ȝe of pouert me repreue [leaf 145, back]
The hie god on whom þat we byleue
In wilful pouerte . chas to lede his lift ¶ note de pauperiate.
And certes euery man boþ maide & wiif 1180
May vnderstonde Ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold not chese a vicious lyuynge
Glad pouerte is an honest pingꝰ certayn
This wil senek and oþere clerkes seyn 1184
Who þat holte him paide of his pouerte
I holde him riche al had he nouꝯ sertꝰ
He þat couetiþ is a poor wiꝯt
ffor he wolde han þat is not in his myꝯt 1188
But þat nouꝯ haþ ne keueiteþ to haue
Is riche al ꝑough men hold him but a knaue
Verroy pouerte is signe proprely
Iuuenal [seiþ] of pouertꝰ merily 1192
The poor man whan he goþ by þe way
Biforn þe peues he may singe *and* play
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse
A ful grete bringer oute of bysynesse 1196
A grete amenderꝰ eke of sapience
To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience
Pouerte is þis al ꝑough it seme alenge
Possession þat no wyhtꝰ wil chalenge 1200
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe
Makeþ his god and eke him self to knowe
Poverte in spectacle is as ꝑenkeþ me
ꝑorowe which he may his verrey frendes see 1204
And ꝑerfor siꝯ þat I ȝou noꝯ greue
Of my pouerte no more me repreue
Now sire of elde ȝe repreue me ¶ Nota de senectute.
And certes sire ꝑorowe noꝯ auctorite 1208

ȝit maie þat hihe god *and* so hope .I.
Graunt me grace to leue vertuously
Than am .I. gentil whan þat .I. be-ginn
To leuen vertuously *and* weuen sinne 1176
¶ And þare as ȝe of pouert me repreue
The hihe god on whom þat we beleue
In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif
And certes euery man *and* maide *and* wif 1180
Maie vnder-stonde ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold nouꝯ chese a vicious leueinge
Glad pouert is an honest pinge certeigne
This wil senec an[d] oþere clerkes seine 1184
Who so þat holde him paide of his pouert
I. holde him riche al hæl he nouht sert
He þat couetep is a pouer wight
For he wold haue þat is nouht in his myht 1188
Bot þat nouht haþe ne couetep to haue
Is riche al-þouhe men holde him bot a knaue
Verray pouert is siane propurly
Iuuenal seiþe of pouert merely 1192
The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye
Be-for þe peues he maie singe *and* pleye
Pouert is hatel good *and* as .I. gesse
A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse 1196
A gre amender eke of Sapience
To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience
Pouer is þis al þouhe it seme Alinge
Possessione þat no wyht wil chalinge 1200
Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe
Makeþ his *and* eke him self to knowe
Pouert in spektacle is as þenkeþ me
þourhe whiche he maie his verray frende se 1204
And *þere* sen þat .I. ȝowe nouꝯt greue
Of my pouert no more me repreue ¶ Nota de Senectute
Nowe sire of elde ȝe preue me
And certes sir þoruhe none auctorite 1208

369 SIX-TEXT
202 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Were in no book / ye gentils of honour
Seyn / þat men sholdis / an old wight doon fauour
And clepe hym fader / for youre gentilesse
And auctours / shal I fynden as I gesse 1212
Now ther ye seye / þat I am foul and old
Than drede you noght / to been a Cokewold
for filthe and elde / also moot I thee
Been grete wardeyns / vp-on chastitee 1216
But natheless / syn I knowe youre delit
I shal fulfille / youre worldly appetit
¶ Chees now quod she / oon of thise thynges tweye
To han me foul and old / til that I deye 1220
And be to yow / a trewe humble wyf
And neuere yow displese / in al my lyf
Or ellis / ye wol han me yong and fair (leaf 81)
And take your auentur / of the repair 1224
That shal be to your hous / by cause of me
Or in som oother place / may wel be
Now chese your selven / whether yt yow liketh
¶ This knyght auyseth hym and sore siketh 1228
But atte laste / he seyde in this manere
My lady and my loue / and wyf so dere
I put me / in your wise gouernance
Cheseth youre self / which may be moost pleasance 1232
And moost honour / to you and me also
I do no force / the whether of the two
For as yow liketh / it suffiseth me
¶ Than haue I geto / of yow maistrie quod she 1236
Syn I may chese / and gouerne as me lest
¶ Ye certes wyf quod he / I holde it best
¶ Kys me quod she / we be no lenger wrothe
For by my trouthe / I wol be to you loothe 1240
This is to seyn / ye bothe fair and good
I pray to god / that I mote sterven wood
But I do yow / be al so good and trewe
As euere was wyf / syn pat the world was newe 1244

ELLESMERE 202 (6-T. 369)

369 SIX-TEXT
164 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Were in no book / ye gentils of honour
Seyn / þat men an old wight shulde doon fauour
And clepe hym fader / for youre gentilesse
And Auctours / shal I fynden / as I gesse 1212
¶ Now ther ye seye / that I am foul and old (leaf 79)
Thanne drede you noght to been a Cokewold
for filthe and elde / also moot I thee
Been grete wardeynys / vp-on chastitee 1216
But natheless / syn I knowe youre delit
I shul fulfille / youre worldly appetit
¶ Chees now quod she / oon of thise thinges tweye
To han me foul and old / til that I deye 1220
And be to yow / a trewe humble wyf
And neuer yow displese / in al my lyf
Or ellis / ye wol haueme / yong and fair
And take youre auenture / of the repair 1224
That shal be to youre hous / by cause of me
Or in some oother place / may wel be
Now chees youre selven / whether pat yow liketh
¶ This knyght auyseth hym / and sore siketh 1228
But atte laste / he seyde in this manere
My lady and my loue / and wyf so dere
I putte me / in youre wise gouernance
Cheseth youre self / which pat may be moost pleasance 1232
And moost honour to you / and me also
I do no force / the whether of the two
For as yow liketh / it suffiseth me
¶ Than haue I geto / of yow maistrye / quod she 1236
Syn I may chese / and gouerne as me lest
¶ Ye certes wif quod he / I holde it best
¶ Kys me quod she / we be no lenger wrothe
For by my trouthe / I wil be to you bothe 1240
This is to seyn / ye bothe fair and good
I pray to god / that I mote sterven wood
But I do yow / be al so good and trewe
As euere was wyf / syn pat the world was newe 1244

HENGWRT 164 (6-T. 369)

369 SIX-TEXT
202 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Were in no bok the gentylys of honour
Seyn pat men schuld an old wyst don fauour
And clepys hym fadyr of youre gentilesse
And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse 1212
Now-pera ye seyn I am foul & old
Thanne drede yow not to been a coukewold
fylthe & elde alsomoto I the
Ben gret wardynys vp-on chastite 1216
But natheles sythe I knowe youre delyt
I-schal fulfylle youre wordely apetyt
Chese now quod sche on of pese thyngis twoyn
To hane me foul & old tyl pat I deyn 1220
And be to yow a trewe vmble wyf
And neuere yow displese in al myn lyf
Or ellis ye wele haue me yyng & fayr
And take pe auenture of the repayr 1224
That schal be to youre hous be cause of me
Or in sum oper place may wel be
Now cheseth youre selue whe per pat yow likyth
This knyth a-yseth hym & sore sykyth 1228
But at pe laste he seyde in pis manere
Myn lady & myn lone & myn wyf so dere
I putte me in youre wise gouernaunce
Cheseth youre self which pat may be most pleasance 1232
And most honour to yow & me also
I do no fors wheper of the too
For as yow lykyth it suffyseth me
Thanne hane I gete pe maysterye quod sche 1236
Syn I may chese & gouerne as me lete (leaf 227, back)
ya sertys wif quod he I holde it for pe beste
Kis me quod sche we be no lengere wrothe
For be myn trouthe I wole be to yow bothe 1240
That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
I prye to god I mote starve wod
But I to yow be al so good & trewe
As ofete was wyf syn pat pe world was newe 1244

CAMBRIDGE 202 (6-T. 369)

Were in no book / ȝe gentil of honour
Seyn þat men schuldn an old wiif do fauour
And clepe him fader for ȝour gentilnesse /
And auctours schal I fynden as I gesse / 1212
Now þer ȝe seyn þat I am foul and olde
Than drede you nought to ben a cokewolde [fol 106, back]
for filpe and helpe al so mote I þe
Ben grete wardeyns vpon chastite 1216
But nafelce syn I knowe ȝoure delyt
I schal fulfille ȝour worldly appetyt
Chees now quod sche on of þese pinges tweye /
To han me foule and olde til þat I deye 1220
And be to ȝow a trewe humble wiif
And neuere ȝow displese in alle my liif
Or elles ȝe wol haue me yonge and fair
And take ȝour auenture of þe repair 1224
That schal come to your hous by cause of me
Or in som oþer place wel may be
Now chees ȝour seluen whether þat ȝou likeþ
þis knight auysed him and sore sikeþ 1228
But atte laste he seyde in þis maniere
My lady and my loue and wiif so dere
I putte me in ȝoure wise gouernance
Cheseþ your self which may be most plesance 1232
And most honour to yow and me also
I do no force þe wheþer of þe two
for as ȝou likeþ it sufficeþ me
Panne haue I gote of ȝou maystrie quod sche 1236
Syn I may chees and gouerne as me list
ȝe certes wiif quod he I holde it for best
kisse me quod sche we be no lenger wrope /
for by my trowpe I wol be to yow bope 1240
þis is to sein / to be bope fair and good
I pray to god þat I mote sterven wood
But I to ȝou be also sad and trewe /
As euer was wiif syn þat þe world was newe 1244

Where in no boke ȝe gentile in honour
Seyn þat mon shuld an olde wif do fauour
And clepe hur modere for ȝoure gentilnesse
And auctoure shal I fynde as I gesse 1212
Now here ȝe seyn þat I am foule and olde
Than drede you not to bene a kokewolde [fol 116]
ffor filpe and helpe al so mote I thee [p of Arch. hel. 86]
Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite 1216
But napeles sip I knowe ȝoure delite
I shal fulfille ȝoure worldly appetite
Chese nowe quod she con of pise pinges twy
To han me foule and olde til þat I deye 1220
And be to ȝou a trewe humble wif
And neuere ȝou displese in al my lif
Or elles ȝe wil haue me yonge and faire
And take ȝoure auenture of þe repaire 1224
That shal come to ȝoure hous by cause of me
Or in some oþer place wel may be
Nowe chese ȝoure seluen whether ȝou likeþ
This knyght auised him and sore sikeþ 1228
But att þe last he seide in þis manere
My lady and my loue and wif so dere
I putte me in ȝoure wise gouernance
Cheseþ ȝoure self which may be most plesance 1232
And most honour to ȝou and me also
I do no force þe wheþer of þe two
for as ȝou likeþ it suffiseþ me
Than haue I gote of ȝou maistrie quod she 1236
Sip I may chese and gouern as me list
ȝe certes wif quod he I holde it for best
Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wrope
For by my troupe I will be to ȝou bope 1240
þis is to seine bop faire and goode
I pray to god þat I mot sterven woode
But I to ȝou be also sadde and trewe
As euere was wif syn þat þe world was newe 1244

Wher in no boke ȝe gentil of honoure. [fol 120, back]
Seine þat men schuldesan olde wife do fauoure
And clepe her moder for her gentilesse
An auctoure schal I finde as I gesse 1212
Nowe here ȝe seine þat I am foule and olde
Þan drede ȝowe nouht to be no cokewolde
For filpe and helpe as wol I þe
Bene grete wardeins vpon chastite 1216
Bet napeles seit I knowe ȝoure delite
I schal fulfill ȝoure worly appetite
Chese nowe quod sche one of þis pinges twoye
To haue me foule and olde til þat I deye 1220
And be to ȝowe a trewe humble wif
And neuer ȝoure displese in al my lif
Or elles ȝe wil haue me ȝonge and faire
And take ȝoure auenture of þe repaire 1224
That schal com to ȝoure house be cause of me
Or in sume opere place wel mai be
Nowe chese ȝoure seluen wheher þat ȝou likeþ
This knyht auised him and sore he sikeþ 1228
Bot att þe last he seide in þis manere
My lady and my loue and wife so dere
I putte me in ȝoure wise gouernaunce
Cheseþ ȝoure self whiche maie be most plesunce 1232
And most honour to ȝowe and me also
I do no force whether of þe two
For as ȝoure likeþ it suffice me
Than haue I gete of ȝowe maistre quod sche 1236
Sen I mag chese and gouerne as me lest
Ie certes wif quod he I holde it for be best
Kisse me quod sche we be no longer wrope
For be my troupe I will be to ȝowe bope 1240
þis meine to be to ȝowe bope feire and goode
I praie to god þat I mot sterven woode
Bot I to ȝowe be also sadde and trewe
As euer was wif sen þat be werlde was newe 1244

And but I be tomorn / as fair to seene
As any lady / Emperice or queene
That is bitwixe the Est' and eke the West
Dooth *with* my lyf / and deth / righ̃t' as yow lest' 1248
Cast vp the curtyn / looke how that it is
¶ And whan the knyghtʼ saugh *verrai*ly al this
That she so fair was / and so yong ther-to
ffor ioye / he hente hire / in hise armes two 1252
His herte bathed / in a bath of blisse
A thousand tyme srewe / he gan hire kisse
And she obeyed hym in euery thyng'
That myghte doon hym plesance / or likyng' 1256
¶ And thus they lyue / vn-to hir lyues ende
In *par*fit ioye / and Ihesu crist vs sende
Housbondes meeke / yonge / fresh̃ a bedde
And grace / *touer*byde hem *þat* we wedde 1260
And eek / I pray Ihesu shorte hir lyues
That nat wo! be gouerned by hir wyues
And olde and angry nygardes of dispence
God sende hem soone / verray pestilence 1264

¶ Heere endeth / the Wyues tale of Bathe ⌂

And but I be to morn / as fair to sene
Ay any lady / Emperice / or Queene
That is bitwix the Est' and eek the West'
Do with my lyf/ and deth / right as yow lest' 1248
Cast vp the Curtyn / looke how *þat* it is
And whan the knyghtʼ say verraily al this
That she so fair was / and so yong ther-to
ffor ioye he hente hire / in his armes two 1252
His herte bathed / in a bath of blisse [leaf 73, back]
A thousand tyme a rewe / he gan hir kisse
And she obeyed hym / in euery thyng'
That myghte do hym plesance / or likyng' 1256
And thus they lyue / vn-to hir lyues ende
In *par*fit ioye / and Ihesu crist vs sende
Housbondes meke / yonge / and fresh̃ a bedd
And grace / touerbyde hem that we wedde 1260
And eek/ I praye Ihesu shorte hir lyues
That noght wol be gouerned / by hir wyues
And olde / and angry nygardes of dispence
God sende hem soone / verray pestilence 1264

¶ Here endeth the Wyues tale of Bathe

And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene
As eny lady *Emperesse* or queene
That euere was be-twixse þe Est & þ' west
Doth with myn lyf & doth ryȝt as ȝow lest 1248
Cast vp þe curtyn & loke how *þat* it is
And whan *þat* þe knyght saw verrayly al *þis*
That sche so fayr was & so ȝyng *perto*
ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too 1252
His herte bathit in a bath of blys
A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys
And sche obeyede *hym* in euery thyng
That *myȝte* do *hym* plesaunce or lykyng 1256
And *þus* þey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende
In *par*fyt Ioye & Ihesu crist vs synde
Husbondis meke ȝinge & frosche in bedde
And grace to ouer byde *hem* *þat* we wedde 1260
And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys
That wele not been *gouernyd* by here wyuys
And olde & angery nygardys of dispence
God sende *hem* sone verray pestilence 1264

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

And but I be to morwe as fair to seene
As ony lady emperice or queene /
þat is bitwen þe est and eek þe weste /
Do wiþ my liff and deþ right as 3ou leste 1248
Cast vp þe curteyne loke how it is / [bottom of leaf 106]
And whanne þat þe knight sawh al his [leaf 115 b]
That sche so fair was and so yong þerto
ffor ioye he hente hir in his armes two 1252
his herte baþed in a baþ of blisse
A þousand tyme a rowe he gan hire kisse
And sche obeyed him in euery þing
That mighte doon him pleisance or likyng 1256
And þus þey lyued vnto here lyues ende
In perfyt ioye and ihesu crist vs sende
housbondes meke yonge and freissche abedde
And grace to ouerlede hem þat we wedde 1260
And eek I pray to Ihesu schorte here lyues
That wol not be gouerned by here wyues
And olde and angry nyggardes of dispence 1263
God send hem sone a verray pestilence ¶ Explicit

And but I be to morow as fair to sene
As ony lady Emperesse or quene
þat is by-twene þe Est and eke þe west
doþ wiþ my liff and deþe right as 3ou lest 1248
Cast vp þe Curtyne loke how it is [leaf 140, back]
And whan þe knyht sawe al his
þat she so faire was and so yonge *per*to
ffor ioie he hent her in his armes twoo 1252
His herte bathed in a bath of blisse
A *thousand*[1] tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse [1 MS Mt.]
And she obeied him in euery þinge
That myght done hym plesaunce or likinge 1256
And þus þei lyued vnto her lyues ende
In parfitt Ioye and Ihesus crist vs sende
Husbonde, yonge, make *and* fresshe abedde
And grace to ouerlede *hem* þat we wedde 1260
And eke I prei to Ihesu short her lyues
That wil not be gouerned by her wyues
And olde and angry nygard *and* dispence
God sende hem sone a verey pestilence 1264

¶ Thus endeþ þe tale of þe wif of bath /

And bot I. be to morwe also faire to seen
As any lady Emperes or qween
þat is be-twene þe est and eke þe west
Do wiþ my lif *and* deþe riht as 3ow lest 1248
Kast vp þe kurteyne *and* loke how it is
And whan þe knyht sauhe al his
þat sche so faire was *and* so 3onge *per*-to [leaf 162]
For ioy he hent hir in his armes two 1252
His hert baþed in a baþþe of blisse
A. M. time a rewe he gan hir kisse
And sche obeide him in *euery* þinge
þat myht done him plesans or likeinge 1256
And þus þei leued vnto her lyues hende
In parfite Ioye and ihesu criste vs sende
Hosbonde meke 3onge *and* fresshe y bedde
And grace to ouer-lede hame *þat* we weddo 1260
And eke I. praie to ihesu schort her lyues
þat wil nouht be gouernd be hir wyues
And olde *and* Angryo Nigard in dispence
God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence 1264

Explicit fabula Matrone vx*or*is de Bathonia.

371 SIX-TEXT
204 GROUP D. § 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ The prologe of the freres tale [leaf 80, back]

THis worthy lymytour / this noble frere
He made alwey / a maner louryng chiere
Vpon the Somonour / but for honestee
No vileyns word / as yet to hym spak he 1268
But atte laste / he seyde vn-to the wyf
Dame quod he / god yeue yow right good lyf
Ye han heer touched / al so moot I thee
In scole maters / greet difficultee 1272
Ye han seyd muche thyng right wel I seye
But dame / heere as we ryde by the weye
Vs nedeth nat to speken but of game
And lete / auctoritees / on goddes name 1276
To prechyng and to scole of clergye
And if it lyke / to this compaignye
I wol yow / of a somonour telle a game
Pardee / ye may wel knowe by the name 1280
That of a Somonour / may no good be sayd
I praye / þat noon of you / be yuele apayd
A Somonour / is a runnere vp and doun
With mandementz / for fornicacioun 1284
And is y-bet at euery townes ende
¶ Oure hoost tho spak / a sire ye sholde be hende
And curteys / as a man of youre estaat
In compaignye / wo wol haue no debaat 1288
Telleth youre tale / and lat the Somonour be
¶ Nay quod the Somonour / lat hym seye to me
What so hym list whan it comth to my lot
By god / I shal hym quiten euery grot 1292
I shal hym tellen / which a greet honour
It is / to be a flateryngе lymytour
And of many another manere cryme
Which nedeth nat rehercen for this tyme 1296
And his office / I shal hym telle ywis
¶ Oure hoost answerde / pees namoore of this
And after this / he seyde vn-to the frere
Tel forth youre tale / leeue maister deere 1300

ELLESMERE 204 (6-T. 371)

371 SIX-TEXT
166 GROUP D. § 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ The prologe of the freres tale [on leaf 73, back]

This worthy lymytour / this noble frere
He made al wey / a manere louryng cheere
Vp on the Somonour / but for honestee
No vileyns word / as yet to hym spak he 1268
But atte laste / he seyde vn-to the wyf
Dame quod he / god yeue yow right good lyf
Ye han heer touched / al so mote I thee
In scole matere / greet difficultee 1272
Ye han seyd muche thyng right wel I seye
But dame / here as we ryden by the weye
Vs nedeth nat to speken / but of game
And lete Auctoritees / on goddes name 1276
To prechyng and to scole of clergye
But if it like / to this compaignye
I wol yow / of a Somonour telle a game
Pardee / ye may wel knowe by the name 1280
That of a Somonour / may no good be sayd
I praye / that noon of yow / be ypayd
A somonour / is a runnere vp and doun
With mandementz / for fornicacioun 1284
And is ybet at euery townes ende
¶ Oure-hoost tho spak / a sire / ye sholde be hende
And curteys / as a man of youre estaat [leaf 74]
In compaignye / we wol no debaat 1288
Telleth youre tale / and lat the Somonour be
¶ Nay quod the Somonour / lat hym seye to me
What so hym list whan it comth to my lot
By god / I shal hym quyten euery grot 1292
I shal hym telle / which a gret honour
It is / to be a flateryngе lymytour
And of / many another manere cryme
Which nedeth not rehercen / for this tyme 1296
And his office / I schal hym telle ywys
¶ Oure hoost answerde / pees namoore of this
And after this / he seyde vn-to the frere
Tel forth youre tale / leeue maister deere 1300
Here endeth the prologe of the ffrere

HENGWRT 166 (6-T. 371)

371 SIX-TEXT
204 GROUP D. § 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK. **Cambridge MS.**

Here begynnyth the prologe of the frerys tale. [If 227, 228]

[*Gap of 8 lines in the MS. Leaf 228 (containing 'prologe', pointing, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.*]

THis worthi[1] lymytour/ this noble ffrere. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 102]
he made alweie a maner/[1] louryng chere. [1 worthi, & maner, yet, in the margin]
vp-on the Somnour but yet[1] for honeste.
No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he. 1268
But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif.
Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/.
Ye han touched here also mote I the.
In scole mater/ greet/ difficulte. 1272
Ye han seide mochell thyng right well I seie. [f. 228, back]
But dame here as we riden bi the weie.
Vs nedith not to spekon but of game.
And lete auctorites go[2] a goddis name. [2 go in margin]
To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie.
But if it like vn-to this companye.
I will you of a somnour telle a game.
Pardē ye may well knowe be the name. 1280
That of no somnour may no gode be saide.
I praye that non of you be euyll a-paide.
A Somnour is a romere vp & doun.
With mandementis/ of ffornycacioun. 1284
And is bete at euery townes ende.
Our/ oost tho spak a sir/ ye schulde ben hende.
And curteis as man of your/ estate.
In companye we wolf no debate. 1288
Telleth your/ tale & lateth the Somnour be.
Nay *quod* the Somnour late hym saie[3] to me [3 sale in margin]
What so hym list whan it cometh to my lot.
Bi god I schall hym quyte euery grot. 1292
I schall hym telle whiche a gret honour/.
It is to be a flateryng/ lymytour/.
And eek/ of full manyo another/ cryme.
Whiche nedith not rehersen at this tyme. 1296
And his office I schall hym telle y-wis.
Our/ hoste answerid pees no more of this.
And aftirwarde he seide vn-to the ffrere.
Tell forth your/ tale my leue maistor/ dere. 1300
Here endith the prolog/.

CAMBRIDGE 204 (6-T. 371) [this page, Harl. 1758]

¶ Here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe ffrere /

¶ Incipit prologus ffratris

This worþy lymytour þis noble ffrere
He made alway lowryngge cheere
Vpon þe somnour but for honeste
No vyleynes word as ȝit spak he / 1268
But atte laste he seyde vnto þe wiff
Dame goode god ȝif ȝou right good liff
Ȝe han touched heer al so mote I þe
In scole matier grett difficulte 1272
Ȝe han seid mochel þing right wel I seye
But dame heere as we ryden by þe weye
Vs nedeþ nat to speken but of game
And late auctoritees a goddes name 1276
To preching & to scole eek of clergie /
But if it like vnto þis companye
I wol ȝou of a somnour telle a game
Parde ȝe may wel knowe by þe name 1280
That of no somnour may no good be seyd
I pray þat non of ȝou be yuele payd
A somnour is a romere vp and doun
Wiþ amendement of fornicacioun .1284
And is y-bete at every townes ende [leaf 118, back]
Oure host þo spak a sire ȝe scholde ben heende
And curteys as a man of ȝour astat
In companye we wille no debate / 1288
Telleþ ȝoure tale and lateþ þe somnour be
Nay quod þe somnour lat him seye to me
What so him list when it comþ to my lot
By god I schal him quiten every grot 1292
I schal him telle such a gret honour
It is to be a flateryng lymytour
And eek of ful many an oþer crime
Which nedeþ nat/ rehersen at þis time 1296
And his office I schal him telle y-wys
Oure host answerde pees nomore of þis
And afterward he seyde vnto þe frere /
Telle forþ ȝoure tale my leue mayster dere 1300

And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe frere

¶ þe prologe

This worþi lymitour þis noble ffrere
He made alway louring chere
Vpon þe somnour . but for honeste
No vylcyns word as ȝit speke he 1268
But at þe last he seide vnto þe wif
Dame good god ȝoue ȝou right good lyf
ȝe han touched here also mote I the
In scole matere greste difficulte 1272
ȝe han seide mochel þing right wel I seie
But dame here as we riden by þe weie
Vs nedeþ not to speken but of game
And late auctoritees a goddes name 1276
To prechen *and* to scole eke of clergie
But ȝif it like vnto þis companye
I wil ȝou of a somnour telle a game
Parde I may wel knowe by þi name 1280
That of no somnour may no good be seid
I prey þat noon of ȝou be euel apeid
A somnour is a romere vp and doun [leaf 147]
Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioun 1284
And is ibete at euery townes ende
Our hoost þoo spak a . sire ȝe shuld ben hende
And Curteis as man of ȝour astat
In company we wil no debate 1288
Telleþ ȝoure tale and lat þe somnour be
Nay quod þe somnour lat him say to me
What so him lest . when it comeþ to my lott
By god I schal him quite euery grott 1292
I shal him telle swich a grete honour
It is to be [a] flateringe lymytour
And eke of ful mony an oþer crime
Which nedeþ not rehersen at þis tyme 1296
And his office I shal hym telle ywis
Our hoste answerd pees no more of þis
And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
Telle forþ ȝoure tale my owen maister dere 1300
¶ Thus endeþ þe prologe of þe frere.

Incipit prologus fratris [on leaf 102]

This worþi lymitour þis noble frere
He maad alweis lowrenge chere
Vpon þe Sumpnour but for honeste
No veleyns worde as ȝite spake he 1268
Bot att þe last he saide vnto þe wife
Dame good god ȝyue ȝowe riht good life
ȝe haue touchede here as mot .I. þe
In scole Matier gret difficulte 1272
ȝe haue seide muchel þinge riht wele .I. seie
Bot dame here as we riden be þe weie
Vs nedeþ nouht to speken bot of game
And lete Auctorites in goddes name 1276
To procheinge *and* to schole eke of clergie
Bot if it like vnto þis compaignie
.I. wil ȝowe of a Somnour tel a game
Parde .I. maie wele knowe be þi name 1280
þat of no somnour mai no good be seide
.I. praie þat none of ȝowe be yuel apaide
A Somnour is a romer vp *and* doune
Wiþ a mendement *of* fornicacioune 1284
And is .I.-bette att euery tounes ende
Owre þan spake a sir ȝe scholde be hende
And curteis as man of ȝoure astate
In compaignie we wil no debate 1288
Telleþ ȝoure tale *and* lateþ þe somenour be
Naie quod Somnour late him sei to me
What so him liste when it comeþ to my lote
Be god .I. schal him qwite euery grote 1292
I schall him tell whiche a grete honour [leaf 102, back]
It is to be [a] flateringe limitour
And of ful mony another crime
Whiche nedeþe nouht rehersen att þis time 1296
And his office .I. schal him tell .I.-wis
Owre oste answard pees no more of þis
And afterwarde he seide vn-to þe frere
Tel forþe ȝowre tale my loue mayster dere . 1300
Explicit prologus .

¶ Heere bigynneth the ffreres tale ☙

[Painting of the Friar.]

WHilom ther was dwellynge / *in my* contree
An Erchedekene / a man of heigh degree
That boldely / dide execucioun
In punyssynge / of fornicacioun 1304
Of wicchecraft[1] and eek of bawderye [leaf 81]
Of diffamacioun / and Auowtrye
Of chirche Reues / and of testamentz
Of contractes / and eek[4] of lakke of sacramentz 1308
Of vsure / and of Symonye also
But *certes* / lecchours dide he grettest wo
They sholde syngen / if *þat* they were hent[5]
And smale tytheres / weren foule yshent[6] 1312
If any *persone* /[2] wolde vp-on hem pleyne
Ther myghte asterte hym / no pecunyal peyne
ffor smale tithes / and smal offrynge
He made the peple / pitously to synge 1316
ffor er the bisshope / caughte hym *with* his hook[7]
They were in the Erchedeknes book/
And thanne / hadde he / thurgh his Iurisdiccion
Power / to doon on hem correccion 1320
He hadde a Somonour / redy to his hond[8]
A slyer boye / was noon in Engelond[9]
ffor subtilly / he hadde his espiaille
That taughte hym / wher hym myghte auaille 1324
He koude spare of lecchours / oon or two
To techen hym / to foure and twenty mo
ffor thogh this somonour / wood was as an hare
To telle his harlotrye / I wol nat spare 1328

and bigynneth his tale

WHilom / ther was dwellynge in my contree
An Erchedekne / a man of hy degree
That boldely / dide execucion
In punyssbynge of ffornicacion 1304
Of wiechecraft[1] and eek of Bawderye
Of diffamacion / and auoutrye
Of chirche Reues / and of testamentz
Of contractes / and eek of lakke of sacramentz 1308
Of veure / and of Symonye also
But *certes* / lecchours / dide he grettest wo
They sholde synge[5]n if that they were hent[5] [[1] *From here to the end of this line is in a later 15th-century hand in the MS.*]
'And smale tyth[2]eres were foule yschent[6]
If any persoñ /[2] wold vp-on hem pleyne
Ther myghte[3] asterte hym no pecunial peyne
ffor smale[2] tithes & for smal offryng[7]
He made the[2] peple ful pitusly to syng[8] 1316
ffor er the[2] bysschop caght hem *with* hys hooc
They were[2] in the erchideknys book/
And thanne[2] had he thurgh hys Iurisdiccion
Power / to[3] do on hem correccion 1320
He hadde a Somnour / redy to his hond [leaf 74, back]
A slyer boy / nas noon in Engelond
ffor subtilly / he hadde his espiaille
That taughte hym / wher hym myghte auaille 1324
He koude spare / of lecchours / oon or two
To techen hym / to foure and twenty mo
ffor theigh this Somnour / wood were as an hare
To telle his harlotrye / I wol nat spare 1328

and begynneth the tale ⁝⁝ [Hart, MS 1758, on leaf 142, back]

WHilom ther/ was dwellyng/ in my contre
An Erchedekene a man of hye degre.
That boldely dide execucioun.
In ponyschyng[1] of ffornycacioun. 1304
Of wicchecrafte & eek/ of baudrie.
Of diffamacioun & avoutrie.
Of chirche reeues & of testamentis.
Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis. 1308
Of vsure & Symonye also.
But certis lecchours dide he most wo.
Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent.
And smale tithers weren foule schent. 1312
Yf ony persone wolde vp-on hem[2] pleyne.
Ther/ myght a-sterte hym no pecunyall peyne.
ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offeryngne.
he made the peple spitously to syngo. 1316
ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke.
Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke.
And then had he thorow his Iurdiccion. [leaf 143]
Power/ to doon on hem correccion. 1320
he had a Sompnour redy to his honde.
A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde.] [Hart. extract ends]
ffor subtily he hadde hise expyayle [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 229]
That taugte hym where hym myste a-vayle 1324
He coude spare of lechourys on or two
To techyn hym to foure & twenty mo
ffor pow his somenour wood were as an haro
To telle his harloterye I wele not spare 1328

¶ Here bygynneþ þe ¶ ffreres tale

Whilom þer was dwellyng in Couentre
An erchedekne a man of heih degre
That boldely dide execuciõn
In punysschyng of fornicaciõ 1304
Of wicheraft and eek of Bawderie
Of diffamaciõ and auoutrie
Of chirche reues and of testamentes
Of contractes and of lak of sacramentes 1308
Of vaure and Symonye also
But certes lecchours dede he grettest wo
They scholden syngen if þey were hent
And smale tyþeres weren foule y-schent 1312
If eny persoñ wolde vpon hem pleyne
Ther might astirte him no pecunial peyne
ffor smale tyþes and eek for smal offryngo
he made þe peeple spitously to synge 1316
ffor or þe bisschop caught hem wiþ his hook
They weren in þe Erchedeknes book
And þanne hadde he þurgh his Iurdiction
Power to don on hem correcciõ 1320
he hadde a sonnour redy to his hando [leaf 116]
A sleyere boy was non in engelande
ffor sotilly he hadde his especiaile
That taughte him where þat him mighte auayle 1324
he coude spare of lecchours on or tuo
To techen him to foure and twenty mo
ffor þough þis sonnour wood were as an hare
To telle his harlotrie I wil not spare 1328

And
here begynneþ þe ffreres tale.

Whilom þer was dwellingʼ in my contre ¶ The tale./
An Archedeken a man of hie degre
That boldely did execuciõ
In punysshing of fornicaciõ 1304
Of whicñ craft and eke of baudry
Of diffamaciõ and avoutrye
Of chirche reues *and* of testamentes
Of contractes and of lak of *sacramentes* 1308
Of vsure and symonye also
But certes lecchours did he grettest woo
þei shulden syngen if þei were hent
And Smale Tythers weren foule shent 1312
If eny person wolde vpon hem pleyne
þer myght astert him no pecunyal peyne
ffor smale tyþes and eke smale offringe
He made þe puple spitously to singe 1316
ffor or the bisshop caught hem wiþ his hoke [leaf 147, back]
þei weren in þe Archedekens boke
And þan had he porowe his Iurisdictiõ
Pouer to don on hem correcciõ 1320
he had a sonnour redy to his hand
A sclyer boye was non in engelond
ffor sotilly he had his especiale
That tauht him where þat hym myght availe 1324
He coude spare of lecchours on or twoo
To techen hym to *four and twenty*[1] moo [1 MS xxiiij]
ffor þouge this sonnour wode were as an hare
To telle his harlotry I wil not spare 1328

Incipit fabula.

Whilom þere was dwelinge in myne contre
An Arche-deken a man of hihe degre
That boldely dide execucion
In poneschinge of fornicacione 1304
Of whiche craft *and* eke of baudrye
Of diffamacion *and* avowtrie
Of cherche reues *and* of testamentes
Of contractes *and* of lac of sacramentes 1308
Of vsury *and* of Simony also
Bot certes Lychours dede he grettest woo
Thei scholden singe if þei wer hente
And smale tiþers weren fowle schente 1312
If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
There myht a-stert him no pecuniale peyne
For smale tiþes *and* eke smale offringe
He maade þe peple spitusly to singe 1316
For or þe bischop cauht hem wiþ his hoke
Thei were in þe Arche-decanes boke
And þan hadde he poruhe his Iurdictione
Power to done on hem Correctione 1320
He had a somoure redy to his hand
A slyhere boye was none in *ynglande*
For Sotely he had his especiale
That tauht him where he myht availe 1324
He coupe spare of lychours one or tuo
To techen him to foure *and* twenty mo
ffor þouhe þis somnour woode were as an hare
To tel his harlotry .I. wil neuyt spare 1328

373 SIX-TEXT
206 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

ffor we been / out of his correccioñ
They han of vs no Iurisdiccioñ
Ne neuere shullen / terme of hir lynes
¶ Peter / so been / wommen of the styves 1332
Quod the Somonour / yput out of my cure
¶ Pees with myschance / and with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure hoost / and lat hym telle his tale
Now telleth forth / thogh pat the somonour gale 1336
Ne spareth nat / myn owene maister deere
¶ This false theef this Somonour quod the frere
Hadde alway / hawdes redy to his honde
As any hauk to lure in Engelond 1340
That tolde hym / al the secree pat they knewe
ffor hire acqueyntance / was nat come of newe
They weren / hise approwours priuely
He took hym self / a greet profit therby 1344
His maister knew nat / alway / what he wan
With-outen mandement / a lewed man
He koude somne / on peyne of Cristes curs
And they were glade / for to fille his purs 1348
And make hym / grete feestes atte nale
And right as Iudas / hadde purses smale
And was a theef right swich a theef was he
His maister/ hadde / but half his duetee 1352
He was / if I shal yeuen hym his laude [leaf 81, back]
A theef / and eek / a Somnour / and a baude
He hadde eek wenches / at his retenue
That wheither / pat sir Robert or sir Huwe 1356
Or Iakke / or Rauf / or who so pat it were
That lay by hem / they tolde it in his ere
¶ Thus was the wenche and he / of oon assent
And he wolde feeche / a feyned mandement 1360
And somne hem to the Chapitre bothe two
And pile the man / and lete the wenche go
¶ Thanne wolde he seye / freend I shal for thy sake
Do striken hire / out of oure lettres blake 1364

ELLESMERE 206 (6-T. 373)

373 SIX-TEXT
168 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

ffor we been / out of his correccioñ
They han of vs / no Iurisdiccioñ
Ne neuere shullen / terme of hir lynes
¶ Peter / so been the wommen of the styves 1332
Quod this Somnour / yput out of my cure
¶ Pees with myschance / and with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure hoost / and lat hym telle his tale
Now telleth forth / thogh pat the Somnour gale 1336
Ne spareth nat myn owene mayster deere
¶ This false theef this Somnour / quod the frere
Hadde alway / haudes redy to his hond
As any hauk to lure in Engelond 1340
That tolde hym / al the secree pat they knewe
ffor hire aqueyntance / was nat come of newe
They weren / hise Approwours prynely
He took hym self / a greet profit ther by 1344
His maister knew nat alway / what he wan
With-outen mandement a lewed man
He koude somne / on peyne of cristes curs
And they were glade / for to fille his purs 1348
And make hym / grete festes atte nale
And right as Iudas / hadde purses smale
And was a theef/ right swich a theef was he
His maister / hadde but half his duetee 1352
He was / if I shal yeuen hym his laude
A theef / and eek a somnour / and a baude
He hadde eek wenches / at his retenue
That wheither pat sir Robert / or sire Hewe 1356
Or Iakke / or Rauf or who so that it were
That lay by hem / they tolde it in his ere
Thus was the wenche and he / of oon assent
And he wolde feeche / a feyned mandement 1360
And somne hem to Chapitre / bothe two [leaf 73]
And pile the man / and lete the wenche go
¶ Thanne wolde he seye / freend I shal for thy sake
Do stryke hire / out of oure lettres blake 1364

HENGWRT 168 (6-T. 373)

373 SIX-TEXT
206 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

ffor we ben out of his coreccioun
They han of vs no Iurediccioun
Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here lyuys
Petyr so been wemen at pe styuys 1332
Quod pe somonour I-put out of oure cure
Pees *with* myschaunce & with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure ost & lat hym telle his tale
Now tellith forth pow pat pe somonour gale 1336
Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
This false thef pis somonour quod pe frere
Hadde alway baudys redy to his hond
As ony hauk to lure in ingelond 1340
That tolde hym al pe secre pat pey knewe
ffor hire aqueyntauns was not comyn of newe
They were hise approwouris pryuyly
He tok hym self a profyt perby 1344
His maystyr knew not alway what he wan
With-outyn maundement a lewede man
He coude somoune vp peyne of crystis curs
And pey were ful glad to fille his purs 1348
And made hym noble festis at pe male
And ryst as Iudas hadde purse smale
And was a thef ryst swich a thef was he
Hise mayster hadde but half his duete 1352
He was if I schal yeuyn hym hise lawede
A thef & ek a somonour & a baude
He hadde ek wenchis at his retenew
That wheper syre Robert oper syre Hewe 1356
Or Iakke or Raf or who so pat it were
That lay by hem pey folde it in hise ere
Thus was pe wenche & he at on assent
And he wolde feche a feynede maundement 1360
And somoune hem to chapitere hope two [leaf 73, back]
And pilo pe man & lete pe wenche go
Thanne wolde he seyfrend I schal for thyn sake
Don stryke pe out of oure letteris blake 1364

CAMBRIDGE 206 (6-T. 373)

for we ben oute of here correction
They han of vs no Iuresdiction
We neuer schullen terme of alle hire lyues
Peter so ben þe wommen of þe Styues 1332
Quod þis Sonnour y-putt out of oure cure
Pees with meschance and with mysauenture
Thus seyde oure host and let him telle his tale
Now telleþ forþ and late þe sonnour gale 1336
Ne spareþ nought myn owne maister dere
This false feef his sonnour quod þe frere /
hadde alway bawdes redy to his hond
As eny hauke to lure in Engelond 1340
That telle him al þe secre þat þey knewe
for here aqueintance was nat come of newe
þey weren his approwours priuely
he tok himself a gret profyt perby 1344
his maister knew nat alwey what he wan
Wiþouten maundement of a lewed man
he coude somne on peyne of cristes curs
And þey were ynly gladde to fille his purs 1348
And made him grete festes atte nale
And right as Iudas hadde purses smale
And was a feef right swich a feef was he
his mayster hadde but half his dewete 1352
he was if I schal giuen him his laude
A theef and eke a sonnour and a baude
he hadde eek wenches of his retenue
That wheþer þat sir Robert or sir huwe 1356
Or Iohn or Rauf or who þat it were [leaf 115, back]
That lay by hem þat tolde it in his ere
Thus was þe wenche and he of oon assent
And he wolde feeche a feyned maundement 1360
And somne hem to þe Chapitre boþe two
And pile þe man and late þe wenche go
þanne wolde he seye I schal freend for þy sake
Do strike þe out of oure lettres blake 1364

ffor we bene out of her correcciõn
þei han of vs noñ Iurisdiciõñ
Ne neuere shullen teerme of al her lyues
Peter so bene þe wommen of þe stewes 1332
Quod this sonnour yput out of our cure
Pees wiþ meschaunce *and* wiþ misauenture
Thus seide our host *and* late hym telle his tale
Now telleþ forþ and lat þe sonnour gale 1336
Ne spareth nouht myn owne Maister dere
This fals feef þis sonnour quod þe frere
Had alway baudes redy to his honde
As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde 1340
That telle him al þe secre þat thei knewe
ffor hure a-queyntance was nat come of newe
þei weren his aprowers prively
He toke hym silf a grete prophete perby 1344
His maistere knewe not al wey what he wan
wiþ-outen maundement of a lewde man
He coude sonnon vpeyn of cristes curs
And þei were inly glad to fille his purs 1348
And made hym grete festes atte nale
And riht as Iudas had purses smale
And was a feef riht such a feef was he
His maister had but half his dwete 1352
He was if I shal geuene hym his laude [leaf 116]
A theef and eke a sonnour *and* a bawde
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That wheþer sir Roberde or sir hwe 1356
Or Iohñ or rauf or who þat it were
þat lay by hem þei tolde it in his ere
Thus was þe wenche and he of on assent
And he wolde feche a feyned maundement 1360
And somne hem to þe chapitere boþ two
And pille þe man and lat þe wenche goo
Than wold he sei frend I shal for þi sake
To strike þe out of oure letters blake 1364

For we bue oute of her correctione
Thei haue of vs no Iurdictione
Ne neuer scholle terme of al her lyues
Peter so bue þe wymmen of þe styues 1332
Quod þis Somnour yput houte of al oure cure
Pes wiþ meschaunce *and* wiþ misauenture [leaf 162]
Thus said owre oste *and* late him tel his tale
Now telleþ forþe *and* lete þe Somnour gale 1336
Ne spareþ nouht myne owen meister dere
This false fef þis somenour quod þe frere
Hadde alweie baudes redye to his honde
As any hauke to lure in Ingelonde 1340
þat tellen him al þe secree þat þei knewe
Of hire acqueyntance was nat come of newe
þei weren his approwers priuely
He toke him self a grete profit per by 1344
His maister knewe nat alweie what he wan
Wiþ-outen maundement of a lewed man
He couþe Somne of pein cristes curs
And þei weere glad to fill his purs 1348
And maade him grete festis att nale
Riht as Iudas had purse smale
And was a feef riht suche a feef was he
His maister had bot half his Dewte 1352
He was. if .I. schal geuen him his laude
An feef *and* eke a somnour *and* a baude
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That wheþer sir Robert or sir hewe 1356
Or Iohñ or Raufe or who þat it wer
þat lei by hem þei tolde it in his ere
þus was þe wenche *and* he of on assent
Ande he wolde feche a feyned maundement 1360
And somone hem to chapeter boþ tuo
And pil þe man *and* latt þe wenche go
Than wolde he seie frend .I. sal for þi sake
Do strike þe oute of owre letter blake 1364

Thee thar namoore / as in this cas *trauaille*
I am thy freend / ther I thee may auaille
Certeyn / he knew of bribryes mo
Than possible is / to telle in yeres two 1368
ffor in this world / nys dogge for the bowe
That kan an hurt deer / from an hool knowe
Bet / than this Somnour / knew a sly lecchour
Or an Auowtier / or a *paramour* 1372
And for that was / the fruyt of al his rente
Therfore on it he sette al his entente
¶ And so bifel / that ones on a day
This Somnour / *ouere* waityng on his pray 1376
ffor to somne an old wydwe a Ribibe
ffeynynge a cause / for he wolde brybe
Happed / that he saugh bifore hym ryde
A gay yeman / vnder a ffforest syde 1380
A bowe he bar / and Arwes brightе and kene
He hadde vp-on / a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his heed / with frenges blake
¶ Sire quod this Somnour / hayl and wel atake 1384
Wel come quod he / and euery good felawe
Wher rydestow / vnder this grene wode shawe?
Seyde this yeman / wiltow fer to day?
¶ This Somnour hym answerde / and seyde nay 1388
Here faste by quod he / is myn entente
To ryden / for to reysen vp a rente
That longeth / to my lordes duetee
¶ Artow thanne a bailly? Ye quod he / 1392
He dorste nat for verray filthe and shame
Seye *pat* he was a somonour / for the name
¶ Depardieux quod this yeman / deere brother
Thou art a bailly / and I am another 1396
I am vnknowen / as in this contree
Of thyn aqueyntance / I wolde praye thee
And eek of bretherhede / if *pat* yow leste
I haue gold / and siluer in my cheste 1400

Thee thar namore / as in this cas *trauaille*
I am thy freend / ther I thee may auaille
Certeyn / he knew of bryberyes mo
Than possible is / to telle in yeres two 1368
ffor in this world / nys dogge for the bowe
That kan an hurt deer / from an hool knowe
Bet than this Somnour / knewe a sly lecchour
Or an Aucuter / or a *paramour* 1372
And for that was / the fruyt of al his rente
Ther-fore on it he sette al his entente
¶ And so bifel / that ones on a day
This Somnour / onere waityng on his pray 1376
ffor to somne an old wydewe a-Ribibe
ffeynynge a cause / for he wolde brybe
Happed / that he say / bifore hym ryde
A gay yeman / vndr a ffforest syde 1380
A bowe he bar / and arwes brightе & kene
He hadde vp-on / a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his heed / with frenges blake
¶ Sire quod this Somnour / hayl / and wel atake 1384
¶ Wel come quod he / and euery good felawe
Where ridestow / vnder this grene shawe
Seyde this yeman / wiltow fer to day
¶ This Somnour hym answerde / and seyde nay 1388
Here faste by quod he / is myn entente
To ryden / for to reysen vp a rente
That longeth / to my lordes duetee
¶ Artow thanne a Bailly? / ye quod he 1392
He dorste nat for verray filthe and shame
Seye *pat* he was a Somnour / for the name
¶ Depardieux quod this yeman / deere brother
Thow art a bailly / and I am another 1396
I am vnknowen / as in this contree
Of thyn aqueyntance / I wolde praye thee
And eek of bretherhede / if *pat* yow leste
I haue gold / and siluer/ in my cheste 1400

The thar no more as in *þis cas* trauayle
I am thyn frend *þere* I *þe* may a-vayle
Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
Than possible is to telle in ȝeris two 1368
ffor-in þis world nys dogge for þe bowe
Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
Bet þan þe somenour knew a sly lechour
Or auoutir or a paramour 1372
And for *þat* was þe freut of al his rente
Therfore he sette on it al hyse entente
And so be-fel *þat* onys on a day
This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray 1376
Wente for to somounne a wedewe an old *rybibe*
ffeynynge a cause for he wolde brybe
And happede he saw by-fore *hym* ryde
A gay ȝeman vndir a forest syde 1380
A bowe he bar & arwis bryȝte & kene
He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his hed with frungis blake
Syre quod þe somenour wel a-take 1384
Wolcome quod he & euery good felawe
Wheþer rydistow vndyr þis grene wode schawe
Seyde *þis* ȝeman wilt *þou* fer to day
This somenour answerde & seyde nay 1388
Here faste by is myn entente
To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
That longith on to myn lordis ducte
Art *þou* panne a baylyf / ye *quod* he 1392
He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
Seye he was a somenour for þe name
De-*pardieus* quod *þis* ȝeman leue *broþer*
Thou art a balyf & I am a-*noþer* 1396
I am onknowyn as in *þis* cuntre
Of thyn aqueyntauns I woldo preye þe
And ek of brotherhode ȝif that ȝow leste [leaf 129]
I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste 1400

þe þar nomore as in þis cas trauayle
I am þi frend þer I þe may auayle
Certein he knew of briberies mo
þan possible is to telle ȝou vnto 1368
ffor in þis worlde is dogge for no bowe
That knew an hurt dear from an old bite kowe
Than þat þis sompnour knew a sleigh lecchour
Or avouter or elles a *paramour* 1372
And for þat was þe fruyt of alle þe rent
Therfore on it he sette al his entent
And so bifelle þat ones on a day
This sonnour euer waytyng on his pray 1376
Rode for to somne an old wijf a ribibe
ffeynyng a cause for he wolde bribe
And happede þat he seigh byfore hym ryde /
A gay yoman vnder a forest syde 1380
A bowe he bar and arwes bright and keene
he hadde vppon a courtepy of grene /
An hatte vppon his heed wiþ frenges blake
Sire *quod* þis Sompnour hail and wel atake / 1384
Welcome *quod* he and *euery* good felawe
Whider ridestow vnder þis greene schawe
Seyde þis ȝeman wilt þou fer to day
This sonnour him answerde and seyde nay 1388
here faste by *quod* he is myn entente
To ryden for to reysen vp a rente /
It longeþ to my lordes dewete
Art þou þanne a bailliff ȝe *quod* he 1392
he dorste nouȝt for verray filþe and schame [leaf 117]
Seie þat he was a sonnour for þe name
Depardieux *quod* þis ȝoman dere broþer
þou art a bailly and I am anoþer 1396
I am vnknowen as in þis cuntre
Of þin aquaintance I wil preye þe
And eke of breþerhode if þat þou leste
I haue golde and siluer in my cheste 1400

þe ther no more as in þis caas trauaile
I am þi frende þer I þe may availe
Certeyn he knewe of bribers moo
þan possible is to telle ȝou vnto to/ 1368
ffor in þis world is no dogge for no bowe
þat knoweþ and hert deer from an olde bete kowe
þan þat þis sonnour knewe a sly lecchour
Or auouter or ellis a *paramour* 1372
And for þat was þe fruyte of al þe rent
Therfore on hit he sette al his entent
And so byfelle þat ones on a day
This sonnour euer wayting on his pray 1376
Rode forto somne an old wif a ribibe
ffeynyng a cause for he wold haue a bribe
And happed þat he sawe to-fore hym ride
A gey ȝeman vnder a forest side 1380
A bowe he bare and Arowes brijt *and* kene
He had vpon a courtepie of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wiþ stringges blake
Sire quod þis sonnour. haile *and* wel ȝiake 1384
welcome quod he and eueȝ good felawe
whider ridest powe vnder þis grene wood shawe
Seide þis ȝeman wilt thou fer to-day
This sonnour hym answerd *and* seide nay 1388
Here fast by quod he is myne entent [leaf 148, back]
To riden for to reisen vp a rent
It longeþ to my lordes dewte
Art þou þan a bailyf. ȝe quod he 1392
He durste not for verrey filþe *and* shame
Say þat he was a sonnour for þe name
Depar-dieux-quod þis ȝeman dere broþer
þou art a bailliff and I am anoþer 1396
I am vnknowen as in þis contre
Of þine aqueyntance I wil prey þe
And eke of breþerhede if þat þou leste
I haue gold and siluer in my chest 1400

þe þar no more as in þis caas trauaile
.I. am þi frende þere .I. þe maie availe
Certein he knewe of bribers mo
þan possible is to tell ȝou to 1368
For in þis werlde is no doge for þe bowe
þat knowe an hurt dere fro an holde bet cowe
þan þis Somenour knewe a licour
Or a voutar or elles a *paramour* 1372
And for þat was þe fruyte of al þe rente
Ther-for on it he set al his entente
And so be-fel þat ones on a daie
þis Somnour euere wayteinge one his prye 1376
Rode for to somne a holde wif a ribibe [leaf 186, back]
Feynein a cause for he wald bribe
And happed þat he sauhe to-for him ride
A gaie ȝoman vnder a forest side 1380
A bowe he bare *and* arwes briht *and* kene
He had vpon a courteby of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wiþ fenges blake
Sir quod þis Somnour heile *and* wele a take 1384
Welkom *quod* he *and* euery good felawe
Weder rides þou vnder þis grene wod schawe
Saide þis ȝoman wilt þou fer to daie
þe Somnour him anseword *and* seide naye 1388
Here fast by quod he is myn entent
To riden for to reisene vp a rent
It longeþ to my lordes dewte
Ert þou þan a baillif ȝe quod he 1392
He dorst nouȝt fo verre felþe and schame
Sei þat he was somnour for þe name
De par dieux quod þis ȝoman dere broþer
þou ert a bailif. *and* .I. am anoþer 1396
.I. vnknowen as in þis contre
Of þin acqueyntance .I. wil praie þe
And eke of breþerhede if þat þou liste
.I. haue golde *and* siluer in my chiste 1400

375 SIX-TEXT
208 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

If that thee happe / to comen in oure shire [leaf 88]
Al shal be thyn / right as thou wolt desire
¶ Grantmercy quod this Somonour / by my feith
Euerych in otheres hand / his trouthe leith 1404
ffor to be sworn bretheren / til they deye
In daliance / they ryden forth hir weye
¶ This Somonour / that was as ful of Iangles
As ful of venym been thise waryangles 1408
And euere enquerynge vp-on euery thyng
Brother quod he / where is now youre dwellyng
Another day / if pat I sholde yow seche
This yeman hym answerde / in softe speche 1412
¶ Brother quod he / fer in the North contree
Where as I hope / som tyme I shal thee see
Er we departe / I shal thee so wel wisse
That of myn hous / ne shaltow neuere mysse 1416
¶ Now brother quod this Somonour / I yow preye
Teche me / whil pat we ryden by the weye
Syn pat ye been / a baillif as am I
Som subtiltee / and tel me feithfully 1420
In myn office / how I may moost wynne
And spareth nat for conscience ne synne
But as my brother / tel me / how do ye
¶ Now by my trouthe / brother deere seyde he 1424
As I shal tellen thee / a feithful tale
My wages / been ful streite and ful smale
My lord is hard to me / and daungerous
And myn office / is ful laborous 1428
And therfore / by extorcions I lyue
ffor sothe / I take al that men wol me yeue
Algate / by sleyghte / or by violence
ffro yeer to yeer / I wynne al my dispence 1432
I kan no bettre telle / feithfully
¶ Now certes quod this Somonour / so fare I
I spare nat to taken / god it woot
But if it be / to heuy or to hoot 1436

ELLESMERE 208 (6-T. 375)

375 SIX-TEXT
170 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

If that thee happed to come in oure shire [leaf 75, back]
Al shal be thyn / right as thow wolt desire
¶ Graunt mercy quod this Somnour / by my feith
Euerich in otheres hond / his trouthe leyth 1404
ffor to be sworn bretheren / til they deye
In daliaunce / they ryden forth and pleye
¶ This Somnour / which pat was / as ful of Iangles
As ful of venym / been thise waryangles 1408
And euere enquerynge vp-on euery thyng
Brother quod he / where is now youre dwellyng
Another day / if pat I sholde yow seche
This yeman hym answerde / in softe speche 1412
¶ Brother quod he / fer in the North contree
Where as I hope / som tyme I shal thee see
Er we departe / I shal thee so wel wisse
That of myn hous / ne shaltow neuere mysse 1416
¶ Now brother quod this Somnour I yow preye
Teche me / whil pat we ryden by the weye
Syn pat ye been a Baillyf / as am I
Som subtiltee / and tel me feithfully 1420
In myn office / how I may moost wynne
And spareth nat for conscience ne synne
But as my brother / tel me how do ye
¶ Now by my trouthe / brother deere / seyde he 1424
As I shal tellen thee / a feithful tale
My wages been / ful streyte / and ful smale
My lord is hard to me / and daungerous
And myn office / is ful laborous 1428
And therfore / by extorcions I lyue
ffor sothe I take / al that men wol me yeue
Algate / by sleighte / or by violence
ffro yeer to yeer / I wynne al my dispence 1432
I kan no bettre tellen / feithfully
¶ Now certes quod this Somnour / so fare I
I spare nat to taken / god it woot
But it be to heuy / or to hoot 1436

HENGWRT 170 (6-T. 375)

375 SIX-TEXT
208 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

3if pat 3e happyn to comyn in oure schyre
Al schal be ryst as 3e wele desyre
Graunt mercy *quod* þis somenour be myn fey[th]
Euerych in *o*þeres hand his trouthe leyth 1404
ffor to ben swore breþeryn tyl þey deye
In daliaunce þey ryde forth & pleye
This somenour þat was so ful of Iangelys
As ful of venym ben þese variangelys 1408
And euere enquyryngc vp-on euery thyng
Brothir quod he where is 3oure dwellyng
A-noþer day 3if þat I schulde 3ow seche
This 3eman hym answerede þn softe speche 1412
Broþer quod he fer in þe north cuntre
Where as I hope *sum*tyme I schal þe se
Er we *de*parte I schal þe so wel wische
That of myn hous ne shalt þou neuere myse 1416
Now broþer *quod* þe somenour I 3ow preye
Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I
Sum subtilete & telle me feythfully 1420
In myn offye how I may most wynne
And sparyth not for concience ne for synne
But as myn broþer telle me how do 3e
Now by myn trouthe broþer dere seyde he 1424
As I schal telle þe a feythful tale
Myne wagis been ful streyte & ful smale
Myn lord is hard to me & daungerous
And myn offys is ful laberous 1428
And þerfore by extorciounys I leue
for sothe I take al þat men wele me 3eue
Algate by sleyste or by violence
ffrom 3er to 3er I wynne al myn dispence 1432
I can no betere telle feythfully
Now sertis *quod* þis somenour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wot
But 3if it be to heuy or to hoot 1436

CAMBRIDGE 208 (6-T. 375)

If þat þe happed come in-to oure schire
Al schal be þin right as þou wolt desyre
Graunt mercy quod þis somnour by my feiþ
Euerich in operes hond his-trouþe leiþ 1404
ffor to be swore broþer til þey deye
and wiþ þat word þey ryden forþ here weye
This somnour wiþ þat was so ful of
As ful of venym ben þis wary-angles 1408
And euer enquiryng vpon euery þing
Broþer quod he wher is youre dwellyng
Anoþer day if I scholde you seche
This yoman him answerde in softe speche 1412
Broþer quod he fer in þe Norþ contre
Wher as I hope som tyme I schal þe se
Or we departe I schal þe so wel wisse
That of myn hous schalt þou neuer misse / 1416
Now broþer quod þis somnour I you pray
Teche me whil we ryden by þe way /
Syn þat ye ben a bailif as am I
Som subtilte telle me feiþfully 1420
In myn office how þat I may most wynne
And sparej not for conscience ne synne
But as my broþer tell me how do ye
Now by my trouþe broþer deere seyde he 1424
As I schal tellen þe a feiþful tale /
My wages ben ful streyte and smale /
My lord is hard to me and daungerous
And my office ful laborious 1428
And perfore by extorcions I lyue [leaf 117, back]
for soþe I [take] al þat men wil me giue
Algate be sleigte or violence
from yeer to yer I wynne al my dispence / 1432
I can no bettre tellen feiþfully
Now certes quod þis somnour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wot
But if it be to heuy or to hoot 1436

yif þat þe happed come into our shire
Al shal be þine right as þou wolt desire
Graunte mercy quod þis somnour by my feiþe
Euerech in operes honde his troupe leiþe 1404
ffor to be swore broþer to þei deye
And wiþ þat word þei ride forþ her wey
This somnour wiþ þat was as ful of lingles
As ful of venyme ben þise waryanglus 1408
And euer enquiring vpon euery pingo
Broþer quod he wher is your dwellingo
Anoþer day if I shulde you seche
þis yeman him answerde in softe speche 1412
Broþer quod he ferre in þe north contre
Wher as I hope somtyme I shal þe See
Or we departe I shal þe so wel wisse
þat of myn hous shalt þou neuere mysse 1416
Now broþere quod þis sonnour I you pray
Teche me while we riden by þe waye
Siþ þat ye bene a balif as am I
Somme subtilite telle me feiþfully 1420
In myn office how þat I may most wynne
And sparej not for conscience ne synne
But as my broþere telle me howe doo ye.
Nowe by my treuþe broþere dere seide he 1424
As I shal tellen þe a feiþful tale [leaf 140]
My wages be ful streit and smale
My lorde is hard to me and daungerous
And myn office ful laborous 1428
And perfore by extorcions y lyue
ffor soþ I [take] al þat men wil me yeue
Algate by seleyght or violence
from yeer to yeer I wynne al my dispence 1432
I can no better tellen feiþfully
Now certes quod þis somnour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wote
But yif it be to heyy or to hote 1436

If þat ye happed to com in to owre schire
It schal be þine riht as þou wilt desire
Gremercie quod þis Somnour be my feiþe
Euer-ïche in oþers honde her trouþ leyþe 1404
For to be swore broþer to þei deye
And wiþ þat worde þei ride forþe þer weie
þis somnour wiþ þat was as ful of Ianglea
As foll of venym be þis wereangles 1408
And euere enquireinge vpon euery pinge
Broþer quod he where is youre dwelynge
Anoþer daie if .I. schal you seche
þis yoman him answerde in soft speche 1412
Broþe[r] quod he fer in þe norþe cuntre
Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal þe se
Ar we-departe .I. schal þe so wel wisse
þat of myne hous schalt þou neuer mysse 1416
Now broþer quod þis Somenour .I. yow preie
Teche me while we riden be þe weie.
Sen þat ye be a baillif as am .I. [leaf 161]
Som subtilite tel me feiþfully 1420
In myne office how þat .I. maie most winne
And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
Bot as my broþer tel me howe do ye
Nowe be my trewþe broþer dere seide he 1424
As .I. schal tellen þe a faiþful tale
My wage buen ful streite *and* smale
My lorde is harde to me *and* dangerous
And myne Office ful laborous 1428
And þere-fore be extorcions .I. leue
For soþe .I. al þat men wil me yeue
Allgate be sleiht or violence
Frome yere to yere .I. winne al my dispence 1432
.I. kan no better tellen feiþfully
Now certes *quod* Somnour so fare .I.
.I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
Bot if it be to heuy or to hote 1436

What I may gete / in conseil *priuely*
No maner conscience / of that haue I
Nere myn extorcioun / I myġte nat lyuen
Nor of swiche Iapes / wol I nat be shryuen 1440
Stomak / ne conscience / ne knowe I noon
I shrewe thise shrifte-fadres *euerychoon*
Wel be we met^e by god / and by seint Iame
But leeue brother / tel me thanne thy name 1444
Quod this somonour / in this meene while
This yeman / gan a litel for to smyle
¶ Brother quod he / wiltow / *þat* I thee telle
I am a feend / my dwellyng^e is in helle 1448
And heere I *ryde* / aboute my *purchasyng^e* [leaf 82, back]
To wite / wher men wolde me yeuen any thyng^e
My purchas / *is* theffect^e of al my rente
Looke / how thou *rydest* for the same entente 1452
To wynne good / thou rekkest *neuere how*
Right so fare I / for ryde I wolde right now
Vn-to the worldes ende / for a preye
¶ A quod this Somonour / benedicite what sey ye? 1456
I wende / ye were a yeman trewely
Ye han a mannes shape / as *wel* as I
Han ye figure thanne determinat^e
In helle / ther ye been in youre estat^e? 1460
¶ Nay certeinly quod he / ther haue we noon
But whan vs liketh / we kan take vs oon
Or *elles* make yow seme / we been shape
Som tyme / lyk a man or lyk an Ape 1464
Or lyk an Angel / kan I ryde or go
It is no wonder thyng^e thogh it be so
A lowsy Iogelour / kan deceyue thee
And *pardee* / yet kan I moore craft than he 1468
¶ Why quod the Somonour / ryde ye thanne or goon
In sondry shape / and nat alwey in oon?
¶ ffor we quod he / wol vs swiche formes make
As moost able is / oure preyes for to take 1472

What I may gete / in conseil *priuely*
No manere conscience / of that haue I
Nere myn extorcioñ / I myghte nat lyuen
Ne of swiche Iapes / wol I nat be shryuen 1440
Stomak^e ne Conscience / ne knowe I noon [leaf 76]
I sherewe / thise Shryftes-fadres *euerychon*
Wel be we met^e by god / and by Saint Iame
But leeue brother / tel me thanne thy name 1444
Quod this Somnour / in this mene whyle
This yeman / gan a litel for to smyle
¶ Brother quod he / woltow *þat* I thee telle
I am a feend / my dwellyng^e is in helle 1448
And here I ryde / aboute my purchasyng^e
To wite / wher men wol yeue me any thyng
My *purchas* / is theffect of al my rente
Looke how thow rydest^e for *the* same entente 1452
To wynne good / thow rekkest *neuere* how
Right so fare I / for ryde wold I now
Vn-to the worldes ende / for a preye
¶ A quod this Somnour / benedicite what sey ye 1456
I wende / ye were a yeman trevely
Ye han a mannes shape / as wel as I
Han ye a figure thanne / *determynat*
In helle ther ye been / in youre estat 1460
¶ Nay *certeynly* quod he / ther haue we noon
But whan vs liketh / we kan take vs oon
Or ellis make yow seme / we ben shape
Som tyme / lyk a man / or lyk an Ape 1464
Or lyk an Aungel / kan I ryde or go
It is no wonder thyng^e theigh it be so
A lousy Iogelour / kan deceyue thee
And pardee yet kan I / moore craft than he 1468
¶ Whi quod this Somnour / ryde ye thanne or goon
In sondry shape / and nat alwey in oon
¶ ffor we quod he / wol vs swiche formes make
As moost able is / oure preyes for to take 1472

What I may gete in conseyl pryuyly [leaf 220, back]
No manere concience haue I
Nere myn extorcioun I myȝte not lyue
Ne of sweche Iapis I wele not be schriue 1440
Stomak ne concience knowe I non
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame
But leue *broþer* telle me þanne þyn name 1444
Quod *this* somenour & in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a lytyl for to smyle
Broþer *quod* he wilt þou *þat* I þe telle
I am a fend myn dwellyng is in helle 1448
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng
To wete where men wolde ȝeue me ony thyng
Myn purchas is þe effect of al myn rente
Loke how *þou* rydist for *þe* same entente 1452
To wynne good þou rekist neuere how
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now
Vnto þe worldis ende for a preye
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye 1456
I wende ȝe were a ȝeman trewely
ȝe haue a manys schap as wel as I
H[a]ue ȝe a figure þanne determynat
In helle *þere* ȝe ben in ȝoure estat 1460
Nay serteyn quod he *þere* haue we non
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on
Or eli make ȝow seme *þat* we been schape
Sumtyme lyk a man or lyk an ape 1464
Or lyk an aungel can I ryde or go
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so
A lousy iogelour can deceyue þe
And *pardie* ȝit can I more craft *þan* he 1468
Whi *quod* þe somenour ride ȝe þanne or gon
In sundery schap & not alwey in on
ffor we *quod* he wele vs swich formys make
As most able is oure prey for to take 1472

Whaꝫ I may gete in counseil priualy
No maner conscience of þaꝫ haue I
Ner myn extorcion I mighꝫ noꝫ lyuen
Of swiche iapes wil I naꝫ be schriuen 1440
Stomake no fro conscience knowe I noon
I schrewe þese schriftefadres euerichon
Wel be we mette by god and by seinꝫ Iame
Buꝫ leue broþer telle me þanne þy name 1444
Quod þis somnour in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a litel for to smyle
Broþer quod he wiltow þaꝫ I þe telle
I am a steue my dwellyng is in helle 1448
And here I ryde aboute my purchasyng
To wite wher men wil ȝiꝫ me eny þing
my purchace is to fette of alle my rente
loke how þou rydesꝫ for þe same entente 1452
To wynne good þou rekkesꝫ neuer how
Righꝫ so fare I for ryde wolde I now
vnto þe worldes ende for a preye
A quod þis somnour benedicite whaꝫ ȝe seye 1456
I wende ȝe were a yoman trewely
ȝe han a mannes schappe as wel as I
han ȝe a figure þanne determinaꝫ
In helle þer ȝe ben in ȝoure estaꝫ 1460
Nay certeinly quoþ he þer han we noon
Buꝫ whan vs likeþ we can take vs oon
Or elles make ȝou wene we ben schape
Som tyme [like] a man or like an ape / 1464
Or like an aungel can I ryde or go [fol. 175]
Iꝫ is no wonder þing þough it be so
A lousy iogulour can deceyue þe
And þar de ȝiꝫ can I more craft þan he / 1468
Why quod þis somnour ryde ȝe þanne or gon
In sondry schappe and naꝫ alway in oon
for we quod he wille vs swich forme make
As mosꝫ able is oure prayes for to take 1472

Whaꝫ I may gete in counseile priveily
No maner conscience of þaꝫ haue I
Ner myn extorcion I myꝫ noꝫ lyuen
Of suche Iapes ȝyl I noꝫ be shryuen 1440
Stomake . ne for conscience knowe I noñ
I schrewe þise shriftꝫ faders euerchoñ
Wel ben we metto be god and by seinꝫ Iame
Buꝫ leue broþer telle me þan þi name 1444
Quoþ þis somnour in þis mene while
þis ȝeman gan a litel forto smyle
Broþer quod he wiltow þaꝫ I þe telle
I am a feende my dwellyng is in helle 1448
And here I ride aboute my purchasing
To wete where men wollen ȝeue me eny þing
My purchace is to fette of all my rente
Loke how þou ridesꝫ for þe same entent 1452
To wynne good þou recchesꝫ noꝫ howe
Rigꝫ so fare I for ride wolde I nowe
Vnto þe worldes ende for a preye
A quod þis somnour benedicite whaꝫ ȝe seie 1456
I wende ȝe were a ȝoman trewly
ȝe han a mannes shappe as wel as I
Han ȝe a figure þan determynate
In helle þer ȝe bene in ȝour estate 1460
Nay certeynly quoþ he þere haue we noon [fol. 149, back]
Buꝫ whan vs likeþ we can take vs oon
Or ellis make ȝou seme we bene shape
Somtyme a man or like an ape 1464
Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
Iꝫ is no wonder þing þouȝ it be so
A lousy Iogelour can deceyue þe
And þerde ȝiꝫ can I more craft þan he 1468
Why quoþ þis somnour ride ȝe þan or goñ
In sondry shappe and noꝫ alway in oon
fior we quod he wil vs in such forme make
As mosꝫ able is our praies forto take 1472

Whaꝫ .I. maye getto in Counseil priuely
No manere consciens of þat haue .I.
Ner mye extorcion .I. myht not leuen
Of suche Iapes wil .I. nouht bu schrouen 1440
For stomak ne for conscience knowe .I. none
.I. schrewe þis schrift faders euerychone
Wele be we metto be god and be seint Iame
Bot leue broþer tel me þan þi name 1444
Quod þis Somnour in þis mene while
This ȝoman gan a litel for to smyle
Broþer quod he wil towe þat .I. þe tell
.I. am a stene my dwellinge is in hell 1448
And here .I. ride aboute my purchasinge
To witte if men wil ȝeue me any þinge
Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
Looke howe þou ridest for þe same entent 1452
To winne good þou rekkest neuer howe
Riht so fare .I. for ride wolde .I. nowe
In to þe werldes ende for a preie
A quod þis somnour Benedicite what ȝe seie 1456
.I. wende ȝe were a ȝoman trewly
ȝe haue a mannes schappe as wel as .I.
Haue ȝe þan a figure determinate
In hel þer ȝe bene in ȝoure astate. 1460
Nai certainly quod he þare haue we none [fol. 104, back]
Bot whan vs likeþe we can tak vs one
Or elles make ȝou seme we bene schape
Som tim a man or lyke an hape 1464
Or lyke an angel can .I. ride or goo
It is no wonder þinge þouhe it be soo
A lousy Iogelour can disceyue þe
And þerde ȝit can .I. mor craft þan he 1468
Whi quod þis Somnour Ride ȝe þan or gone
In Sondre schappe and nouht alweie one
For we quod he wil vs suche forme make
As most able is oure preis to take 1472

¶ What maketh yow / to han al this labour
¶ ful many a cause / leue sire Somonour
Seyde this feend / but alle thyng hath tyme
The day is short and it is passed pryme 1476
And yet ne wan I no-thyng in this day
I wol entende / to wynnen if I may
And nat entende / hir wittes to declare
ffor brother myn / thy wit is al to bare 1480
To vnderstonde / al-thogh I tolde hem thee
But for thou axest why labouren we
ffor som tyme / we been goddes Instrumentz
And meenes / to doon hise comandementz 1484
Whan that hym list / vp-on his creatures
In diuers art and in diuerse figures
With-outen hym / we haue no myght certayn
If that hym list / to stonden ther agayn 1488
And som tyme / at oure prayere / han we leue
Oonly the body / and nat the soule greue
Witnesse on Iob / whom that we diden wo
And som tyme / han we myght of bothe two 1492
This is to seyn / of soule and body eke
And somtyme / be we suffred for to seke
Vp-on a man / and don his soule vnreste
And nat his soule / and al is for the beste 1496
Whan he withstandeth oure temptaciouz [Ms. 82]
It is / cause / of his sauaciouz
Al be it that it was nat oure entente
He sholde be sauf but pat we wolde hym hente 1500
And som tyme / be we seruant vn-to man
As to the Bisshope / Seint Dunstan
And to the Apostles / seruant eek wyse I.
¶ Yet tel me / quod the Somonour feithfully 1504
Make ye your newe bodies / thus alway
Of Elementz / the feend answerde nay /
Som tyme we feyne / and som tyme we aryse
With dede bodyes / in ful sondry wyse 1508

¶ What maketh yow / to han al this labour
¶ ful many a cause / leue sire Somnour
Seyde this feend / but alle thyng hath tyme
The day is short / and it is passed pryme 1476
And yet ne wan I no thyng in this day
I wol entende / to wynnyng / if I may
And nat entende / oure wittes to declare
ffor brother myn / thy wit is al to bare 1480
To vnderstonde / al-thogh I tolde hem thee [Leaf 78, back]
But for thow axest why labouren we
ffor som tyme / we been goddes Instrumentz
And meenes / to doon his comandementz 1484
Whan that hym list / vp on his creatures
In diuers art and in diuerse figures
With-outen hym / we han no myght certayn
If that hym list to stonde ther agayn 1488
And som tyme / at oure preyere / han we leue
Only the body / and nat the soule greue
Witnesse on Iob / whom pat we diden wo
And som tyme / han we myght of bothe two 1492
This is to seyn / of soule and body eke
And somtyme be we suffrede for to sek
Vp-on a man / and don his soule vnreste
And nat his body / and al is for pe beste 1496
Whan he with-standeth / oure temptaciouz
It is / a cause / of his sauaciouz
Al be it that it was / nat oure entente
He sholde be sauf but pat we wolde hym hente 1500
And som tyme / be we seruant vn-to man
As to the Erchebisshope / Seint Dunstan
And to the Apostles / seruant eek wise I
¶ Yet tel me / quod the Sonnour feithfully 1504
Make yo yow newe bodyes / thus alway
Of Elementz / the feend answerde nay
Som tyme we feyne / and som tyme we aryse
With dede bodyes / in ful sondry wyse 1508

What makyth 3ow to haue al pis labour
ful manye a cause leue sire Somenour
Seyde pis fend but alle thynge hath tyme [Leaf 211]
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme 1476
And 3it ne wan I no thyng on this day
I wele entende to wynnyng 3if I may
And noght entende oure wordis to declare
ffor broper myn thyn wit is al to bare 1480
To vndyrstonde al thow I tolde hem the
But for pou axeyst why laboure we
ffor sumtyme we ben goddys instrumentis
And meeny[n] for to don hise comaundementis 1484
Whan pat hym lyste vp-on hyse creaturys
In dyuerse art & in dyuerse figurys
With-outyn hym we haue no myst certeyn
3if pat him liste stande pere agayn 1488
And sumtyme at oure preyere han we leue
Only pe body but not pe soule to greue
[Wytnesse on Iob whom pat we did woo *[Rlouane MS 1685, leaf 122]
And some tyme haue we myst of bothe two]
This is to seyne of soule & body ek
And sumtyme be we suffrede for to sek
Vp-on a man & don his soule onreste
Noght his body & al is for pe beste 1496
Whan he withstandith oure temptaciouz
It is pe cause of his sauaciouz
Al be it pat it was not oure entente
He schulde be saf but pat we wolde hym hente 1500
And sumtyme be we seruantys vn-to man
As to pe Erchebischop seynt Dunstan
And to pe apostolis eek seruauaunt was I
3it telle me quod pe sumnour feythfully 1504
Make 3e 3ow newe bodyis pus alwey
Of elementis / pe fend answerde nay
Sumtyme we feyne & sumtyme we areyse
With deede bodyis in ful sundery wyse 1508

What makeþ þou to han al þis labour
ful many a cause leeue sire sompnour
Seyde þis feend but al þing haþ tyme
The day is schort and it is passed prime 1476
And yit ne wan I no þing in þis day
I wil entende to wynnyng if I may
And nat entende oure wittes to declare
for broþer myn þi witte is al to bare 1480
To vnderstonde ought I tolde hem þe
But for þou axest whi labouren we
for somtyme ben we goddes instrumentz
And menes to do his comaundementz 1484
Whan þat him list vpon his creatures
In diuerse acte and in diuers figures
Wipouten him we han no might certeyn
If þat him liste to stonden per agayn 1488
And som time at oure praye han we leue
Only þe body and not þe soule greue
Witnesse on Iob whom þat we dyden wo
And som tyme han we might of boþe two 1492
þis is to seyn of soule and body eke
And som tyme we ben suffred for to seke
vpon a man and do his soule vnrest
Nat his body and al is for þe best 1496
Whan he wipstondeþ oure temptacion
It is a cause of his saluacion
Al be it þat it was not oure entente
he schulde be sauf but þat we wolde him hente 1500
And som tyme be we seruantz vn-to man [leaf 18, back]
As þe erchebisschope seint Dunstan
And to þe apostles seruant/ was I
yit telleþ me *quod* þe somnour feiplully 1504
Make ye yow newe bodyes þus alwey
Of elementz þe feend answerde nay
Som tyme we feyne and som tyme we arise /
Wiþ dede bodyes in ful sondry wise 1508

What makeþ þou to han al þis labour
ful many a cause leeue sir sompnour
Seide þis feende but al þing haþ tyme
The day is short and it is passed prime 1476
And yit ne wanne I no þing in þis day
I wil entende to wynnyng yif I may
And nat entende our wittes to declare
for broþer myne þi witte is alto bare 1480
To vnderstonde þouje I tolde hem þe
But for þowe askest whi labouren we
for somtyme be we goddes instrumentes
And menes to do his comaundementes 1484
Whan þat him list vpon his creatures
In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures
Wiþ-outen hym we han no myst certeyn
yit þat him list to stonden per agein 1488
And some tyme at our praye han we leue
Only þe body and nat þe soule greue
Witnesse on Iob whom þat we diden wo
And somtyme han we myst of bo[þe] two 1492
þis is to seyn of soule and body eke
And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke
Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest
And nat his body and al is for þe best 1496
Whan he wipstondeþ our temptacion [leaf 16]
It is a cause of [his] saluacion
Al be it þat it was not our entente
He shulde be sauf but þat we wolde hym hent 1500
And somtyme be we seruantes vnto man
As þe erchbisshope seint dunstan
And to þe appostels seruante was I
yit telleþ me quod þe somnour feiplully 1504
Make ye yow newe bodies þus alway
Of elementz þe feende answerd nay
Somme tyme we feyne and somtyme we arise
Wiþ dede bodies in ful sondry wise 1508

What makeþ yowe to haue al þis laboure
Ful mony a cause leue sir Somnour
Seid þis fende bot al pinge haþe time
þe daie is schort *and* it is passed *prime* 1476
And yit ne wann .I. no pinge in þis daie
.I. wil entend to wynynge if .I. maie
And nouht entende oure wittes to declare
For broþer myne þi witte is al to bare 1480
To vnderstonde þouhe .I. tolde hem þe
Bot for þou axest whi labour we
For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz
And mennes to done his commandementz 1484
Whaþ þat him vpon his creatures
In dinesse ittes *and* in diuers figures
Wiþ-outen him we haue no myht certaine
If þat him lust stande þet ayeins 1488
And sum tym att oure pleie haue we leue
Onelý þe body *and* nouht þe soule greue
Witenes on Iob whom þat we deden woe
And sumtyme haue we myht of boþe tuo 1492
This to seine of soule *and* body eke
And sum time we buen suffered for to done seke
Vpon a man *and* do his soule vnrest
Nouht his body *and* al is for þe best 1496
Whan he wiþ-stondeþ oure temptacione
It is a cause of saluacione
Al be it þat it was nouht owre entent
He schulde be sauf bot þat we wold him henit 1500
And some tim be we seruant vn-to a man
As þe Erchebysschope seiþe Dunstan
And to þe Aposteles seruant was .I. [leaf 125]
yit tell me *quod* Somnour feiplully 1504
Maake ye yowe bodys þus al woy
Of Elementes þe fende seid naye
Som time we feine *and* sum time we rise
Wiþ dede bodies in ful sundre wyse 1508

And speke as renably / and faire and wel
As to the Phitonissa / dide Samuel
And yet wol som men seye / it was nat he
I do no fors / of youre dyuynytee 1512
But o thyng warne I thee / I wol nat lape
Thou wolt algates / wite how we been shape
Thou shalt herafterwardes / my brother deere
Come there / thee nedeth nat of me to leere 1516
ffor thou shalt by thyn owene experience
Konne in a chayer / rede of this sentence
Bet than Virgile / while he was on lyue
Or Dant also / now lat vs ryde blyue 1520
ffor I wole / holde compaignye with thee
Til it be so / that thou forsake me
¶ Nay quod this Somonour/ that shal nat bityde
I am a yeman / knowen is ful wyde 1524
My trouthe wol I holde / as in this cas
ffor though thou were / the deuel Sathanas
My trouthe wol I holde / to my brother
As I am sworn / and ech of vs til oother 1528
ffor to be trewe brother / in this cas
And bothe we goon / abouten oure *par*chas
Taak thou thy part what *pat* men wol thee yeue
And I shal myn / thus may we bothe lyue 1532
And if *pat* any of vs / haue moore than oother
Lat hym be trewe / and parte it with his brother
¶ I graunte quod the deuel / by my fey
And with that word / they ryden forth hir wey 1536
And right at the entryng of the townes ende
To which this Somonour / shoope hym for to wende
They saugh a Cart that charged was with hey
Which *pat* a Carlere / droof forth in his wey 1540
Deep was the wey / for which the Carle stood
The Carlere smoot and cryde / as he were wood
Hayt Brok / hayt Scot what spare ye for the stones
The feend quod he / yow fecche body and bones 1544

And speke as renably / and faire and wel
As to the Phitonissa / dide Samuel
And yet wol som men seye / it was nat he
I do no fors / of youre dyuynytee 1512
But o thyng warne I thee / I wol nat lape
Thow wolt algates wite / how we be shape
Thow shalt her afterwardes / my brother deere
Come there / thee nedeth nat of me to lere 1516
ffor thow shalt by thyn owene experience
Konne in a chayer / rede of this sentence
Bet than Virgile / while he was on lyue
Or Dant also / now lat vs ryde blyue 1520
ffor I wole holde / compaignye with thee [leaf 77]
Til it be so / that thow forsake me
¶ Nay quod this Somnour / that shal nat bityde
I am a yeman / knowen is ful wyde 1524
My trouthe wol I holde / as in this cas
ffor theigh thow were / the deuel Sathanas
My trouthe wol I holde / to thee my brother
As I am sworn / and ech of vs til oother 1528
ffor to be trewe brother / in this cas
And bothe we goon / abouten oure purchas
Taak thow thy part what *pat* men wol thee yeue
And I shal myn / thus may we bothe lyue 1532
And if that any of vs / haue moore than oother
Lat hym be trewe / and parte it with his brother
¶ I graunte quod the deuel / by my fey
And with that word / they ryden forth hir wey 1536
And right at the entryng of the townes ende
To which this Somnour / shoop hym for to wende
They seye a Cart that charged was with hey
Which that a Carlere / droof forth in his wey 1540
Deep was the wey / for which the Carle stod
This Carlere smoot and cryde as he were wood
Hayt Brok hayt Scot what spare ye for the stones
The feend quod he / yow fecche body and bones 1544

And speke as renable & fayre & wel
As to *þe* Phitonyssa dede Samuel
And *ȝit* wele some men seyn it was nat
I do no fors of *ȝoure* dyuynyte 1512
But o thyng warne I *þe* I wole not iape
Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape
Thow schalt here aftyward myn *broþer* dere [leaf 231, back]
Come / where *þe* nedyth not of me to lere 1516
ffor *þou* schat by thyn owene experyence
Cunne in a chayer *ȝeune* rede *þis* sentence
Bet *þan* virgilie whilis he w[as] on lyue
Or daunt also whils he was on lyue 1520
ffor I wele holde *cumpanye* with *þe*
Til it be so *þat þou* for-sake me
Nay *quod þe* somenour *þat* schal neuere be-tyde
I am a ȝeman knowyn is ful wyde 1524
Myn trouthe wele I holde [to *þe* as in *þis* caas (Sloane MS 1685, leaf 122, back]
ffor *þouȝe þou* were *þe* Deuell Sathanas
My troupe wolle I holde] myn leue *broþer*
As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl *oþer* 1528
ffor to be trewe *broþer* in *þis* cas
And bo*þe* we gon a-boute oure purchas
Take *þou þyn* part of *þat* men wele *þe* ȝeue
And I schal myn *þus* may we bo*þe* leue 1532
And *ȝif þat* ony of vs haue more *þan oþer*
Let *hym* be trowe & parte it *with* his bro*þer*
I graunte *quod þe* deuyl be myn fey
And with *þat* word *þey* ryde forth here wey 1536
And ryȝt at *þe* enteryngе at *þe* tournys ende
To which *þis* somenour schop *hym* for to *wendo*
The[y] saw a carte *þat* chargede was with hey
Which *þat* a Cartere *droof* forth in *þe* wey 1540
Dep was *þe* weye for which *þis* carte stod
The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood
Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonys
The fend *quod* he ȝow fecke body & bonys 1544

And speke as renabely and faire and wel
As to þe phitonessa dede Samuel /
And ȝif wel some men say it was nat he
I do no force at ȝoure diuinite 1512
But o þing wayne I þe I wil nat lape
Thou wilt algates wite how we be schape /
þou schalt her afterward my broþer deere
Come wher þe nedeþ nat of me to leere 1516
for þou schalt by þin owne experience
Come in-to þe chayer rede þis sentence
Bet þan virgile whil he was a lyue
Or dante also now lat vs ryde blyue 1520
for I wil holde company wiþ þe
Til it be so þat þou forsake me
Nay quod þis sonnour þat schal nat betyde
I am a ȝeman knowe is ful wyde 1524
my troupe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
for þei þou were þe deuyl Sathanas
My troupe wil I holde to my broþer
As I am sworne and eche of vs to oþer 1528
for to be trewe broþer in þis cas
And broþer we gon to oure purchas
Take þou þy part what men þe wole yiue
And I schal myn þus may we boþe lyue 1532
And if þat eny of vs haue more þan oþer
lat him be trewe and parte it wiþ his broþer
I graunte quod þe deuyl by my fay
And wiþ þat word þey ryden forþ here way 1536
And right at þentryng of þe-tounes ende [leaf 149]
To which þe sonnour schop him for to wende
They say a carte þat charged was with hey
Which þat a cartere drof forþ on his wey 1540
Deep was þe wey for whiche þe carte strood
This cartere smot and striued as he were wood
hayt brok hayt scot what spare we for þe stones
The feend quoþ he ȝow fecche boþe body and bones / 1544

And speke as resonably and faire well
As to þe Phitonessa . did samuell
And ȝit wil sommo men say it was not he
I doo no fors of ȝoure dyvynite 1512
But oon þing warne I þe I wil not lape
Thow wilt algates witte howe we be shape
þou shalt here afterward my broþer dere
Come þer þe nedeþ nat of me to lere 1516
ffor þou shalt be þine owne experience
Come into þe Chaiere rede þis sentence
Bette þan virgil while he was a lyue
Or Dante also now lat vs ride blyue 1520
ffor I wil hold company wiþ þe
Til it be so þat þou forsake me
Nay quod þis sonnour þat shal not betide
I am a ȝeman knowe is ful wide 1524
Mi troupe wil I holde to þe as in þis cas
ffor þei þou were þe deuel Sathanas
My troupe wil I holde to my broþer
As I am sworn and eche of vs to oþer 1528
ffor to be trewe broþer in þis caas
And broþer we goon to our purchas
Take þou þi parte what men wil þe ȝeue
And I shal myne þus may we boþ[e] lyue 1532
And ȝif þat eny of vs haue more þan oþere [leaf 150, back]
Lat him be trewe and part it with his broþer
I graunte quod þe deuel be my fay
And wiþ þat word þei ryden forth her way 1536
And rist at þe enteringe of þe townes ende
To which þe sompnour shope him for to wende
þei say a cart þat charged was wiþ hay
Which þat a carter droof forþ on his way 1540
Depe was þe way for which þe carte stoode
This Carter smote and stroof as he were woode
Haite broke haite scotte what spare we for þe stonys
þe feende quod he ȝou fecche boþ body and bonys 1544

And speke as renably faire and wele
As to þe phitonessa did Samuele
And ȝit wil sum men saie it was nouht he
.I. do no fors of ȝoure diuinite 1512
Bot o þinge warne .I. þe .I. wil nouht lape
Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
Thou schalt her-after-ward my broþer dere
Come where þe nedeþ not of me to lere 1516
For þou schalt be þin owen experience
Com in to þe chaiser to rede þis sentence
Better þan virgile while he was on lyue
Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue 1520
For .I. wil holde company wiþ þe
Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
Naie quod Somnour þat schal not be-tide
.I. am a ȝoman knowe is ful wide 1524
Mi troupe wil .I. holde to þe as in þis caas
For þeih þou were þe deuel Sathanas
My troupe will .I. holde to my broþer
As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to oþere 1528
For to be trewe broþer in þis caas
And broþer wee goon to owre purchas
Take þu þi part what men wil þe ȝeue
And .I. schal myne þus maye we boþe leuen 1532
And if þat any of vs haue more þan oþer
lat him be trewe *and* part it wiþ his broþer
.I. graunt quod þe deuel be my feye
And wiþ þat wordo þei reden forþe þeire-weie 1536
And riht att þe entringe of þe tounes ende
To whiche þe somnour shope him for to wende
He sawhe a cart þat charged was wiþ haye
Whiche þat a carter droue forþ on his waye 1540
Dep was þe way for whyche þe cart stode
þis carter smote *and* striued as he war woode
Heyt brek heyt scotte what spare we fore þe stones
The fende quod he ȝowe fette boþe bodi *and* bones 1544

379 SIX-TEXT
212 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

As forforthly / as euere were ye foled [leaf 62, back]
So muche wo / as I haue with yow tholed
The deuel haue al / bothe hors and Carⁿ and hey
¶ This Somonour seyde / heere shal we haue a ploy 1548
And neer the feend he drough / as noght ne were
ful priuely / and rowned in his ere
Herkne my brother / herkne by thy feith
Herestow natⁿ how þat the Cartere seith 1552
Hent it anon / for he hath yeue it thee
Bothe hey and Carⁿ and eek hise caples thre
¶ Nay quod the deuel / god woot neuer a deal
It is nat his entente / trust thou me weel 1556
Axe hym thy self if thou nat trowest me
Or elles styntⁿ a while / and thou shalt see
¶ This Carlere / taketh his hors on the croupe
And they bigonne drawen and to stoupe 1560
Heyt now quod he / ther Iheu crist yow blesse
And al his handwerk bothe moore and lesse
That was wel twighⁿ myn owene lyard boy
I pray to god saue thee / and seint loy 1564
Now is my Carⁿ out of the slow pardee
¶ Lo brother quod the feend / what tolde I thee
Heere may ye se / myn owene deere brother
The carl spak oon / but he thoghte another 1568
Lat vs go forth / abouten oure viage
Heere / wynne I no thyng vp-on cariage
¶ Whan that they coomen / som-what out of towne
This Somonour / to his brother gan to rowne 1572
Brother quod he / heere woneth an old rebekke
That hadde almoostⁿ as lief to lese hire nekke
As for to yeue / a peny of hir good
I wole han .xij. pens / though þat she be wood 1576
Or I wol sompne hire / vn-to oure office
And yet god wootⁿ of hire knowe I no vice
But for thou kanst natⁿ as in this contree
Wynne thy costⁿ taak heer ensample of me 1580

379 SIX-TEXT
174 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

As forforthly / as euere were ye foled
So muchel wo / as I haue with yow tholed
The deuel haue al / bothe hors / and Carⁿ and hey
¶ This Somnour seyde / heer shul we han a ploy 1548
And neer the feend he drogh / as noght we were
ful pryuely / and rowned in his ere
Herkne my brother / herkne by thy feith
Herestow natⁿ how þat the Cartere seith 1552
Hent it anon / for he hath yeue it thee
Bothe hey / and Carⁿ and eek his caples thre
¶ Nay quod the deuel / god wootⁿ neuer a del
It is nat his entente / trust thow me wel 1556
Axe hym thy self / if thow nat trowest me
Or ellys stynt a while / and thow shalt se
¶ This Carter / taketh his hors vp-on the croupe
And they bigonne / drawen and to stoupe 1560
Heyt now quod he / ther Iheu crist yow blesse [leaf 77, back]
And al his handes werk bothe more and lesse
That was wel twighⁿ myn owene lyard boy
I pray god saue thee / and Seint loy 1564
Now is my Carⁿ out of the slow pardee
¶ Lo brother quod the feend / what tolde I thee
Heere may ye se / myn owene deere brother
The Carl spak o thyng but he thoghte another 1568
Lat vs go forth / abouten oure viage
Heere wynne I no thyng vp-on cariage
¶ Whan that they comen / som what out of towne
This Somnour / to his brother gan to rowne 1572
Brother quod he / here woneth an old rebekke
That hadde almoostⁿ as leef to lese his nekke
As for to yeue a peny / of hir good
I wol han .xij. pens / though that she be wood 1576
Or I wol somne hire / vn-to oure office
And yet god wootⁿ of hire knowe I no vice
But for thow canst natⁿ as in this contree
Wynne thy costⁿ taak heer ensample of me 1580

379 SIX-TEXT
212 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

As farforth as euere were ye folyd
So meche woo as I haue with yow tholyd
The deuyl haue al bope hors & carte & hey
The somonour seyde here schul we haue a pl y 1548
And ner þe frere he drow as nouht ne were
ful pryuyly & rounede in his ere
Herke myn broper herke be thyn feith
Heryst þou nought how þe cartere seyth 1552
Hende it a-non for he hath youen it þe
Bope hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
Nay *quod* þe deuyl neuere a del [leaf 223]
It is not his entente troste wel 1556
Axe hym thyn self *yif* þou not trostiste me
Or ellis stynte a-while & þou schat se
This cartere thakkyth hise hors vp-on þe croupe
And þey be-gunne to drawe & to stoupe 1560
Hayt now *quod* he now Iheu cryst yow blysse
And al hise hondwerk bope more & lesse
That was wel twyst myn owene lyard boy
I preye god saue þe body & seynt loy 1564
Now is myn carte out of the slow parde
Lo broper *quod* þe fend what tolde I the
Heere may ye seen myn owene dere broper
The cherl spak on thyng & mente a-noper 1568
Lat vs gon forth a-boutyn oure viage
Here wynne I no good vp-on caryage
Whan þat þey comyn summwhat out of tounne
This somenour to his broper gan to rounne 1572
Broper quod he here wonyth an old rebekke
That hadde almost as lef to lese his nekke
As for to yene a peny of hire good
I wele haue twelue penys thow sche be wood 1576
Or I wele somounne hyre to oure offys
And *yit* god wot can I no vys
But for þou canyst not as in þis cuntre
Wynne thyn cost take here ensaumple at me 1580

As ferforþly as euere were ȝe foled
So moche woo as I haue for ȝou þoled
þe deuel haue al boþe hors and cart and hey
þoughte þis sornour he schulle we haue a ploy 1548
And neer þe feond he drough as noughtȝ ne were
ful priuely and rouned in his ere
herkne my broþer herkne by ły feiþ
herestow natȝ how þe cartere seiþ 1552
heite it anone for he haþ ȝiuen þe
Boþe hey and carte and eke his caples þre /
Nay quod þe deuyl god notȝ neuer a del
It is notȝ his entente truste me wel 1556
Aske him þiselfȝ if þou natȝ trowestȝ me
Or elles stynte a while and þou schalt se
This carter þakked his hors on þe croupe /
And þey bygonne to drawe and to stoupe / 1560
hayte now quod he þatȝ Iheſu cristȝ ȝou blisse
And alle his hondywerkȝ hoþe more and lesse /
þatȝ was wel twightȝ myn owne lyard boy
I pray god saue þe and seinte Lóy. 1564
Now is my carte out/ of þe sloughȝ par de
lo broþer quod þe feend whatȝ tolde I þe /
here may ye see myn oughne deere broþer
The carle spakȝ o þingȝ butȝ he þoughtȝ anoþer 1568
late vs go forþ abouten oure viage
here wynne I noþingȝ vpon cariage
Whan þatȝ þey comen somwhat outȝ of þe tounȝ
þis somnour to his broþer gan to rounȝ 1572
Broþer quod he here woneþ an old rebekke [leaf 119, back]
Thatȝ hadde almostȝ as leefȝ to lese hire niecke
As for to ȝiue a peny of hire good
I wil haue twelue pens þough þatȝ sche be wood 1576
Or I wille sompne hire to oure office
And ȝitȝ god wootȝ of hire knowe I no vice
Butȝ for þou canstȝ natȝ as in þis contre
Wynne þi coste tak here ensample of/ me 1580

As ferforþly as euere were ȝe foled/
So moche woo as I haue for ȝou tholed
þe deuel haue alł boþ hors and carte *and* hay
þoustȝ this somnour here shul we haue a play 1548
And nere þe feende he drouȝe as naustȝ ne were
ful priuеyly and rouned in his ere
Harken my broþer herken be þi feiþ
Herestow natȝ howe þe carter seiþ 1552
Hentȝ itȝ anoń for he haþ ȝeuen þe
Boþ hey and carte and eke his caples þre
Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
Itȝ is notȝ his ententȝ trustȝ me wele 1556
Aske hym þi silf ȝif þou notȝ trestestȝ me
Or ellis stintȝ a while and þou shult Se
This Carter thakked his hors on þe croupe
And þei bygonne to drowe and to stoupe 1560
Haite nowe quod he þatȝ Iheſu cristȝ ȝou blisse
And al his hondewerk boþ more and lesse
That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
I prey god saue þe and seintȝ loye 1564
Now is my carte outȝ of þeȝ sclougłi parde
lo broþer quod þe feend. *and* whatȝ tolde I þe
Here may ȝe se myne owne dere broþere
þe Carle spakȝ oo þinge butȝ he þoustȝ anoþer 1568
latȝ vs go forþ abouten our viage [leaf 161]
Here wynne I no þinge vpon cariage
Whan þatȝ þei commen somwhatȝ outȝ of þeȝ toun
This somnour to his broþer gan-to roun 1572
Broþer quod he here woneþ an olde rebekke
þatȝ had almostȝ as leef to lese her nekke
As forto ȝeue a peny of hire good.
I wil haue xij. pans þouȝe þatȝ she be wode 1576
Or I wil somne hure to our office
And ȝitȝ good wootȝ of hure knowe I no vice
Butȝ for þou canstȝ natȝ as in þis countre
Wynne þi costȝ take here ensample of me 1580

As ferforþly as euer were ȝe folde [leaf 105, back]
So mucho woo as .I. haue for ȝowe þoled
Tho deuel haue al boþe *hors and* carte *and* haye
Thouht þis Somnour here schal we haue a pleie 1548
And nere þe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
An ful *priuely* rouned in his ere
Herken my broþer herken be þi feiþe
Heres þou nouht howe þe carter seiþe 1552
Hent it a-none for he haþ ȝeuen it þe
Boþe heye *and* carte *and* eke his caples þre
Nay *quod* þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
It is nouht his entent trust me wole 1556
Ax him þi self if þou trowest not me
Or alles stinte a while-*and* þou schalt see
This Carter þakkes his hors on þe croupe
And þei be-gonne to drawe *and* to stoupe 1560
Heyte nowe *quod* he þat ihesu criste ȝow blisse
And al his hondewerke hoþe more *and* lisse
þat was my faire lyarde boye
And .I. praie god saue þe *and* seinte loye 1564
Nowe is my carte oute of þe slouhe parde
Lo broþer *quod* þe fende what tolde .I. þe
Ho[re] maie ȝe se myne owen dere broþer
þe carle spak o þinge hot he þouht anoþer 1568
Latt vs go forþe abouten owre viage.
Here wynne .I. no þinge vpon cariage
Whan þei com somwhat *oute* of þe tounе
This Somnour to his broþer gan rounе 1572
Broþer *quod* he here woneþ an olde rebek
þat hadde al-moste *as* leue to lese here neke
As for to ȝeue a peny of hire goode
.I. wil haue tuelue pens þouhe þat sche be wode 1576
Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
And ȝit god wootе of hire know .I. no vice
Bot for þou canst nouht as in þis countre
Wynne þi coste take here ensample of me 1580

¶ This Somonour / clappeth at the wydwes gate
Com out quod he / thou olde virytrate
I trowe thou hast' som frere / or preest *with* thee
¶ Who clappeth seyde this wyf' benedicitee 1584
God saue you sire / what is youre sweete wille?
¶ I haue quod he / of somonce a bille
Vp-on payne of curayng' looke *þat* thou be
Tomorn / bifore the Erchedeknes knee 1588
Tanswere to the court' of certeyn thynges
¶ Now lord quod she / crist Iheſu kyng of kynges
So wisly helpe me / as I ne may
I haue been syk / and that ful many a day 1592
I may nat go so fer quod she ne ryde [f. 238]
But I be deed / so priketh it in my syde
May I nat axe a libel / sire Somonour
And answere there / by my procutour 1596
To swich thyng' as men wole opposen me?
¶ Yis quod this Somonour / pay anon lat se
Twelf pens to me / and I *wol* thee acquite
I shal no profit' han ther-by / but lite 1600
My maister hath the profit' and nat I
Com of / and lat me ryden hastily
Yif me .xij. pens / I may no lenger tarye
¶ Twelf pens quod she / ſ now lady Seinte Marie 1604
So wisly help me god / out of care and synne
This wyde world / though *þat* I sholde wynne
Ne haue I nat .xij. pens *with*-Inne myn hoold
Ye knowen wel / that I am poure and *old* 1608
Kithe youre Almesse / on me poure wrecche
¶ Nay thanne quod he / the foule feend me fecche
If I thexcuse / though thou shul be *spilt*
¶ Allas quod she / god woot' I haue no gilt 1612
¶ Pay me quod he / or by the sweete seinte Anne
As I / wol bere awey thy newe panne
for dette / which that thou owest me of old
Whan *þat* thou madest' thyn housbonde cokewold 1616

This Somnour / clappeth at the wydwes gate
Com out quod he / thow olde viritrate
I trowe thow hast' som frere / or preest with thee
¶ Who clappeth seyde this wyf / benedicitee 1584
God saue yow sire / what is youre sweete wille
¶ I heae quod he / of somonce a bille
Vp peyne of curayng' looke that thow be
To morn / bifore the Erchedeknes knee 1588
Tanswere to the court' of certeyn thynges
¶ Now lord quod she / crist Iheſu kyng of kynges
So wisly helpe me / as I ne may
I haue been syk' and that ful many a day 1592
I may nat go so fer quod she / ne ryde
But I be deed / so priketh it in my syde
May I nat axe a libel / sire Somnour
And answere there / by my procutour 1596
To swiche thyng' as men wole opposen me
¶ Yis quod this Somnour / pay anon lat see
Twelf pens to me / and I wol thee acquyte
I shal no *profyt* han ther by / but lyte 1600
My Maister hath the profit / and nat I [f. 78]
Com of / and lat me ryden hastily
Yif me .xij. pens / I may no lenger tarye
¶ Twelf pens quod she / now lady Seinte Marie 1604
So wisly help me god / out of care and synne
This wyde world / thegh that I sholde wynne
Ne haue I nat .xij. pens / with-Inne myn hoold
Ye knowen wel / that I am poure and oold 1608
Kythe youre almesse / on me poure wrecche
¶ Nay thanne quod he / the foule feend me fecche
If I thexcuse / theigh thow shul be spilt
¶ Allas quod she / god woot I haue no gilt 1612
¶ Pay me quod he or by swete Seinte Anne
As I wol bere awey / thy nowe panne
ffor dette / which thow owest me of oold
Whan *þat* thow madest / thyn housbonde cokewold 1616

This somonour clepith at þe wedewis gate
Come out quod he þou olde verye crate
I trowe þou hast sum frere or prest with the
He clepith þere seyde þis widew benedicice 1584
God saue yow syre what is youre swete will
I haue *quod* he of somounnys a bille
Vp peyne of cureynge loke *þat* þou be
To morwe by-fore þe Erchedekenys kne 1588
To answere to þe court of serteyn thyngis
Now lord *quod* sche Iheſu kyng of kyngis
So wysely helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sek & *þat* ful manye a day 1592
I may not goon *quod* sche so fur no ryde [f. 223, back]
But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
May I not axe a libel syre somonour
And answere *þere* by myn procatour 1596
To swich thyng as men wele opesyn me
ȝis *quod* this somonour pay a-non lat se
Twelue penys lat se & I wele þe aquyte
I schal no profyit haue *þerby* but lyte 1600
Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
Come of & let me rydyn hastely
ȝeue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte maryo 1604
So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
This wyde world *þow þat* I schulde wynne
Ne hane I not twelue penys *with*-inne myn holld
ȝe knowe wel *þat* I am pore & old 1608
Kythe ȝoure almesse on me pore wrecha
Nay *þanne quod* he *þe* fend me fecho
ȝif I þe excuse th[o]w þow schuldist be spylt
Allas *quod* sche god wot I hane no gilt 1612
Pay me *quod* he or be swete seynt anne
As I wele bere a-way *þyn* newe panne
for dette whiche *þou* owist me of old
Whan *þat* *þou* haddist *þyn* husbonde coukewold 1616

This somnour clappeþ aþ þe wydowes gate
Com out he seyde þou olde viritate
I trowe þou hast som frere or prest wiþ þe
Who clappeþ seyde þis wiþ benedicite 1584
God saue yow sire what is your swete wille
I haue *quod* he a somonur of þe here a bille
vp peyne of cursyng loke þat þou be
To morwe biforn oure archedekenes kne 1588
To answere to þe court of certein pinges
Now lord *quod* sche crist Iheu heuen kinges
So wisly helpe me as I ne may
I haue ben syk and þat ful many a day 1592
I may not gon so fer *quod* sche ne ryde
But I be deed so prikeþ it in my syde /
May I not axe a libel sire somonur
And answere here by my procutour 1596
To swich a pinge as men wolde appose me /
ȝis quod þis somnour pay anon lat see
Twelue pens to me and I wil þe aquite
I schal no *profyt* haue *per*-by but lite 1600
My maister haþ þe profyt/ and nat I
Come of and late me ryden hastily
ȝeue me twelue [pens] I may no lenger tarye
twelue *quod* sche lady seinte marie 1604
So wisly help me out of care and synne
þis wyde world þough þat I scholde it wynne
Ne hane I not xij. pens wiþinne myn holde
ȝe knowen wel þat I am pouer and olde 1608
kyþe youre almesse on me pouere wrecche [leaf 120]
Nay panne *quod* he þe foule-feend me fecche
If I þe excuse þough þou scholde be spilt
Alas *quod* sche god wot I haue no gilt 1612
Pay me *quod* he or by þe swete seint anne
As I wol bere a-way þy newe panne /
ffor dette which þou owest me of old
Whan þat þou madest þin housbond kukkewold 1616

CORPUS (6-T. 380)

This somnour knokkeþ at þe wydous gate
Come out he seide þou olde viritate
I trowe þou hast somme frere or preest with þe
Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite 1584
God saue yow sir what is youre swete wille
I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille
Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat þu be
To-morowe by-forn our Archedeken kne 1588
To answere to þe courte of certeyn pingges
Now lord quod sche cristi Iheu kinge of kingges
So wisly helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sik and þat ful mony a day 1592
I may not goo so ferre quod she ne ride
But I be dede so prikeþ it in my side
May I not axe a libell Sir Somonur
And answere here by my procuratour 1596
To suche a pinge as men wolden opposen me
ȝis quoþ this somnour pay anon late See
xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite
I shal no profit han herby but lite 1600
My maister haþ þe prophete *and* nat I
Come and lat me riden hastely
ȝeue me .xij pans I may no lenger tarye
xij. *quod* she lady seinte Marye 1604
So wisly helpe [me] out of care *and* synne [leaf 151, back]
þis wide world þouȝe I shuld it wynne
Ne haue I not xij pens wiþ-in my holde
ȝe knowe wel þat I am poor *and* olde 1608
Kithe youre almesse on me poor wrecche
nay þan quoþ he þe foule fende me fecche
ȝif I þe excuse þouȝe þou shulde be spilt
Alas *quod* she god wote I haue no gilt 1612
Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne
As I wil bere away þi newe panne
ffor dette which þou owest me of olde
Whan þat þou made þine husbond kukwold 1616

PETWORTH (6-T. 380)

This Somnour clepeþ att þe wydoues gate
Come owte he seide þou olde veritate
.I. troue þou hast sum frere or preste wiþ þe
Who clepeþ seide þis wif benedicite 1584
God saue yowe sire what is youre swete wil
.I. haue *quod* he a somons of þe here a bil
Vp peine of Curseinge loke þat þu be [leaf 166]
To morwe to-for owre Archidiacane kne 1588
To anseward to þe Courte of certeine pinges
Now *quod* sche lorde Iheu criste kinge of kinges
So wissely helpe me as .I. ne maie
.I. haue bue seke *and* þat ful mony a daie 1592
.I. maye nouht so ferre go *quod* sche ne ride
Bot .I. be dede so prikeþ it in my side
May .I. nouȝt ax a libel *sir* Somonur
And anseware þe by my procatoure 1596
To suche a pinge as men wolden aposen me
ȝis quod þis Somonour paie anone latt see
Tuelue pens to me. *and* .I. wil þe acquite
I schal no *profett* haue þer-by bot lite 1600
Mi maister haþe þe prophet *and* not .I.
Com of *and* late me riden hastili
ȝeue me tuelue pens .I. maie no longer tarie
Tuelue *quod* sche ladi seint Marie 1604
So wisely helpe out of care *and* sinne
þis wide worlde þouhe þat .I. schold it wynne
Ne haue .I. nozt tuelue pens wiþ-in myne holde
ȝe knowen wele þat .I. am pouer *and* olde 1608
Kyþe ȝoure Almes on me pouere wrecche
Nay þan *quod* he foule fende me fecche
If .I. þe excuse if þou scholdest be spilte
Alas *quod* sche god wote .I. haue no gilte 1612
Pay me *quod* he or be þe swete Anne
As .I. wil bere awaie þi newe panne
For dett whiche þou owest me of olde
Whan þou madest þin hosbonde kokewolde 1616

LANSDOWNE (6-T. 380)

I payde at hoom / for thy correccioun
¶ Thou lixt quod she / by my sauacioun
Ne was I neuere er now / wydwe ne wyf
Somoned vn-to youre court in al my lyf 1620
Ne neuere I nas / but of my body trewe
Vn-to the deuel / blak and rough of hewe
Yeue I thy body / and my panne also
¶ And whan the deuel / herde hire cursen so 1624
Vp-on hir knees / he seyde in this manere
Now Mabely / myn owene moder deere
Is this youre wyl / in ernest *pat* ye seye?
¶ The deuel quod she / so fecche hym er he deye 1628
And panne and al / but he wol hym repente
¶ Nay olde Stot that is nat myn entente
Quod this Somonour / for to repente me
ffor any thyng that I haue had of thee 1632
I wolde I hadde thy smok and euery clooth
¶ Now brother quod the deuel / be nat wrooth
Thy body and this panne / been myne by right
Thow shalt with me to helle / yet to-nyght 1636
Where / thou shalt knowen / of oure priuetee
Moore / than a maister of dyuynytee
And with that word / this foule feend hym hente
Body and soule / he with the deuel wente 1640
Where as that Somonours / han hir heritage [leaf 84, back]
And god / *pat* made / after his ymage
Mankynde / saue and gyde vs alle and some
And leue thise Somonours / goode-men bicome 1644
LOrdynges / I koude han toold yow *quod* this frere
Hadde I had leyser / for this Somnour heere
After the text of Crist/ Poul / and Iohn
And of oure othere doctours many oon 1648
Swiche peynes / that youre herte myghte agryse
Al be it so / no tonge may it deuyse
Though *pat* I myghte / a thousand wynter telle
The peynes / of thilke cursed hous of helle 1652

I payde at hom / for thy correccioñ
¶ Thow lyxt quod she / by my sauacioñ
Ne was I neuere er now / wydwe ne wyf
Somoned vn-to youre court in al my lyf / 1620
Ne neuere I nas / but of my body trewe
Vn-to the deuel / blak and row of hewe
Yeue I thy body / and my panne also
¶ And whan the deuel / herde hire cursen so 1624
Vp-on hir knees / he seyde in this manere
Now Mabely / myn owene modir deere
Is this youre wyl in ernest/ *pat* ye seye
¶ The deuel quod she / so fecche hym er he deye 1628
And panne and al / but he wol hym repente
¶ Nay olde *stot* that is nat myn entente
Quod this Somnour / for to repente me
ffor any thyng that I haue had of thee 1632
I wolde I hadde thy smok / and euery clooth
¶ Now brother quod the deuel / be noght wrooth
Thy body and this panne / been myne by right
Thow shalt *with* me to helle / yet to nyght 1636
Wher thow shalt knowen / of oure pryuetee
Moore / than a maister of dyuynytee
And with that word / this foule feend hym hente
Body and soule / he with the deuel wente 1640
Wher as that Somnours / han hir heritage [leaf 78, back]
And god / that made after his ymage
Mankynde / saue / and gyde vs alle and some
And leue thise Somnours / *godde* men to bicome 1644
¶ Lordynges I koude han told yow / quod the frere
Hadde I had leyser / for this Somnour heere
After the text/ of crist Poul and Iohn
And of oure othere doctours / many oon 1648
Swiche peynes / that youre hertes myghte agryse
Al be it so / no tonge may it deuyse
Though that I myghte / a thousand wynter telle
The peynes / of thilke cursed hous of helle 1652

I payede at hom for *þyn* correccioun
Thow lyxt *quod* sche be myn sauacyoun
Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
Somounede on to ȝoure court in al myn lyf 1620
Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
Vn-to þe deuyl blak & row of hewe
ȝeue I thyn body & myn panne also
And whan þe deuyl herde hire curse so 1624
Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on þis manere
Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
Is þis ȝoure wille in ernest *þat* ȝo seye
The deuyl *quod* sche so fecho hyrs er he deye 1628
And panne & al but he wele *hym* repente
Nay olde stot *þat* is not myn entente [Cg. 4. 27 *stops*]
[*Quod* þe Somnour for to repent me [Sloane 1685, *leaf* 121]
for eny þenge þat I haue hade of þe 1632
I wolde I hade þi smok/ & euery clothe
Nowe Broþer/ *quod* þe Deuyll be not wrothe
Thy body and þis panne ys myne by rist
Thou shalte *with* me to helle · ȝit to nyȝt/ 1636
þere þou shalt/ knowe of/ oure pryuete
More þan a Maystre of/ Diuinite
And *with* þat worde þe foule fende hym hent
Body and soule *with* þe fende went 1640
Where þat Somonours haue hir/ herytage
And god þat made after/ hys Image
Man-kynde saue and gyde vs alle and somme
And leue þis Somnour/ godde man by-come/. 1644
Lordynges I coude a tolde you *quod* þe frere [*leaf* 124, back]
Hade I hade leyser/ of thys Somnour here
After/ þe Tyxt/ Cryst poule & Iohñ.
And of other/ doctours many oñ. 1648
Suche-peynes þat youre hertes may a-gryse.
Also by hyt þat no þenge may deuyse.
Thou þat I myȝt/ a þousande wynter/ telle.
The peyne of þilke Cursed house of helle. 1652

I preyde at home for þy correcciõn
Thow lixt *quod* sche by my sauaciõn
Ne was I neuer or now wydewe ne wijf
Somoned vnto your court in al my lijf 1620
Ne neuer I nas but of my body trewe /
vnto þe deuel blake and rowe of hewe
yeue I þy body and my panne
And whan þe deuyl herde hir curse so 1624
vpon hir knees he seyde in þis manere
Now mabely myn owne mooder dere
It is your wille in ernest þat ȝe seye
þe deuyl *quod* sche fette him or he deye / 1628
And panne and al but he wil him repente
Nay olde stot þat is not myn entente
Quoþ þis somnour for to repente me
ffor any ping þat I haue had of þe 1632
I wolde I hadde þy smok and every clop
Now broþer *quod* þe deuyl be nat wrop
þy body and þis panne is myn by right
þou schalt wiþ me to helle yet to night 1636
Wher þou schalt knowen of oure priuete
More þan a mayster of diuinite
And wiþ þat word *þis foule* feend him hent
Body and soule he with þe deuyl went 1640
Where þat somnours han here heritage
And god þat made after his ymage
Mankyffde saue and gyde vs alle and some
And leene þis somnour good man to bycome 1644
lordinges I couþe han told you *quod* þis *frere* [leaf 128, back]
hadde I had leysir for þis somnour heere
After þe tixte of crist poule and Iohñ
And of oure oþer doctours many con 1648
Suche peynes þat your hertes might agrise
Al be it so no tonge may deuyse /
þough þat I might a pousand wynter telle
þe peyne of þilke cursed hous of helle 1652

I paide at home for þi correcciõn
þou lixte quod she be my saluaciõn
Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff
Somned vnto ȝoure courte in al my liff 1620
Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
Vnto þe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
ȝeue I þi body and my panne also
And whan þe deuel herde her curse soo / 1624
Vpon her knees he seide in þis manere
Now mabely myn owne moder dere
Is þis ȝou[r] wiff in ernest þat ȝe seye
þe deuel quod she fette hym er he deye 1628
And pan and al but he wil hym repent
Nay olde stott þat is not myn entent
Quod þis somnour for to repente me
ffor eny ping þat I haue had of þe 1632
I wolde I had þi smokke and euery clope
Nowe broþer quod þe deuel be not wroth
þi body and þis panne is myn by riȝt
þou shalt wiþ me to helle ȝit to-nyȝt 1636
Where þou shalt knowe of our priuete
More þan a maister of diuinite
And wiþ þat word *þis foule* fende hym hent
Body and soule he *with* þe deuel went 1640
Wher *þat* somnoure han her heritage [leaf 102]
And god þat made after his ymage
Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al *and* some
And leue þis somnour good man to bycome 1644
Lordingges I couþe han told ȝou quod *þis* frere
Had I had leisere for þis somnour here
Aftere þe text. crist. poule *and* Iohn
And of oure *oþero doctours* mony ou 1648
Which peynes þat ȝour hertes myȝt agrise
Al be it so no tunge may deuise
þouȝ *þat* I myȝt a ·M. wynter telle
þe peynes of þilke cursed hous of helle 1652

.I. paied att home for þi correcciõn
Thou lext quod sche be my saluaciõn
Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
Somned in-to *ȝoure* court in al my lif 1620
Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
To þe deuel blake *and* rouhe of hewe
ȝif .I. þi body. *and* my panne also
And whan þe deuel herd hir curs *so* 1624
Vpon hir knes he seid in *þis* maner
Now Mable myne owen moder dere
es þis ȝowre wil in ernest þat ȝe seie
The deuel quod sche fette him ar he deie. 1628
And panne and al but he will him repent [leaf 106, back]
Naie olde stote þat is nouȝt myne entent
Quod þis Somnour for to repent me
For any pinge þat .I. haue hadde of þee 1632
.I. wolde .I. hadde þi smokke and euery clope
Nowe broþere quod þe deuel be nouht wrothe
This body *and* þis panne is my be riht
Thou schalt wiþ me to hell ȝut to-nyht 1636
Where þou schalt know of oure priuete
More þan a maistre of diuinite.
And wiþ þat worde *þis foule* fende him hente
Body and soule he wiþ þe deuel went 1640
Where þat Somnours han her heritage
And god þat maad after his ymage
Mankinde saue *and* gide vs al *and* sume
An loue þis Somnour good man *to be-come* 1644
Lordinges .I. couþe have tolde ȝoue quod þis frere
Hadde .I. had leiser for þis Somnour here
After þe tixt Crist Poule *and* Iohñ
And of oure oþer *doctours* mony on 1648
Suche peines þat ȝoure hert myht a-grise
Alboit so no tunge maie deviss
þouht þat .I. myht a þousand wynter tell
þe peyne of þilke coraid house of helt 1652

382 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.** 215

But for to kepe vs / fro that cursed place
Waketh / and preyeth Ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs / fro the temptour Sathanas
Herketh this word / beth war/ as in this cas 1656
The leon sit in his awayt alway
To sle the Innocent/ if that he may
Disposeth ay / youre hertes to withstonde
The feend / þat yow wolde make / thral *and* bonde 1660
He may nat tempte yow / ouer youre myght
ffor crist wol be / youre champion and knyght
And prayeth / þat thise Somonours hem repente
Of hir mysdedes / er þat the feend hem hente 1664

¶ Heere endeth the ffreres tale

382 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.** 177

But for to kepe vs / fro that cursed place
Waketh / and preyeth Ihesu *for his grace*
So kepe vs / fro the temptour Sathanas
Herketh this word / beth war as in this cas 1656
The leon sit in his awayt alway
To sle the Innocent if that he may
Disposeth ay youre hertes / to withstonde
The feend / that yow wolde maken thral and bonde 1660
He *may* nat tempte yow / ouer youre myght
ffor crist wol be youre champion and knyght
And prayeth / that this Somnours hem repente
Of hir mysdedes / er that the feend hem hente 1664

¶ Here endeth / the freres tale

382 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.** 215

But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place [Sloane 1685]
Wakethe and preithe Ihesu for his grace
To kepe vs. fro þe Temptour/ Sathanas
herken þis worde be ware in þis caas 1656
The lyonn sit in his wayt alway
To sle þe Innocent yf þat he may
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde
þe fende þat you wolde make þraH and bonde 1660
he may not tempten you ouere your myȝt
And Cryst wolt be youre Champion and *your* knyȝt
And preythe þat þis Sompnour/ hym repent
Of/ hys mysdede or þe fende hym hent 1664

Here endethe þe ffreres tale

But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place
Wakeþ and prayeþ ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs fro þe temptour Sathanas
herkneþ þis word be war as in þis cas 1656
þe leoun sitte in his awayte alway
To sle þe Innocent if þat he may
Disposeþ ay ȝour hertes to wiþstonde
þe feend þat ȝou wolde make þralle and bonde 1660
he may not tempten yow ouer your might
ffor crist wille be ȝour champion and knight
And preyeþ þat þis somnour him repente 1663
Of his mysdede or þat þe feend him hente ¶ Explicit

¶ Her endeþ þe ffrere his tale /

But forto kepe vs from þat cursed place
Wakeþ and preieth Ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs fro þe temptour sathanas
Herkeneþ þis word beþ ware as in þis cas 1656
þe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
To sclee þe Innocent ȝif þat he may
Disposeþ ay ȝoure hertes to wiþstonde
þe fende þat ȝou wolde make þral *and* bonde 1660
He may not tempten ȝou ouer ȝour myȝt
ffor crist wil be ȝoure champion and knyȝt
And preieþ þat þis somnour hym repent
Of his mysdede or þat þe fende hym hent 1664

¶ **Thus endeþ þe frere his tale.**

Bot for to kepe us fro þat cursed place
Wakeþ *and* prayeþ ihesu for his grace
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Herkeneþ þis word be war as in þis caas 1656
The lion sitte in his awaite alweie
To sle þe Innocent if þat he maie
Disposeþ ayo ȝoure hertes to wiþ-stonde
The fende þat ȝowe wold make þrall *and* bonde 1660
He maie nouht tempten ȝowe over ȝowre myht
For criste wil be ȝoure champion *and* knyht
And praieþ þat þis somnour him repent
Of his mesdede ar þat þe fende hem hent 1664

Explicit fabula!

¶ The prologe / of the Somonours tale [on leaf 84, back]

THis Somonour / in his Styropes hye stood
Vp-on this frere / his herte was so wood
That lyk an Aspen leef / he quook for Ire
¶ Lordynges quod he / but o thyng I desire 1668
I yow biseke / that of youre curteisye
Syn yo han herd / this false frere lye
As suffereth me / I may my tale telle
This frere bosteth / that he knoweth helle 1672
And god it woot that it is litel wonder
ffreres and feendes / been but lyte a-sonder
ffor pardee / yo han ofte tyme herd telle
How that a frere / vanysshed was to helle 1676
In spirit ones / by a visioun
And as an Angel / ladde hym vp and doun
To shewen hym / the peynes þat ther were
In al the place / saugh he nat a frere 1680
Of oother/ folk / he saugh ynowe in wo [leaf 85]
Vn-to this Angel / spak the frere tho
¶ Now sire quod he / han freres swich a grace
That noon of hem / shal come to this place? 1684
¶ Yis quod this Angel / many a Millioun
And vn-to Sathanas / he ladde hym doun
And now hath Sathanas / seith he a tayl
Brodder/ than of a Carryk/ is the sayl 1688
Hold vp thy tayl / thou Sathanas quod he
Shewe forth thyn ers / and lat the frere se
Where is the nest of freres / in this place
And er/ þat half a furlong wey of space 1692

¶ The Prologe / of the Somnours tale [on leaf 73, bk]

This Somnour in his Stiropes / hye he stood
Vp-on this frere / his herte was so wood
That lyk an Aspen lief / he quook for Ire
¶ Lordynges quod he / but o thyng I desire 1668
I yow biseke / that of youre curteisye
Syn ye han herd / this false frere lye
As suffreth me / I may my tale telle
This frere bosteth / that he knoweth helle 1672
And god it woot that it is litel wonder
ffreres and feendes / been but lyte a sondir
ffor pardee / ye han ofte tyme herd telle [leaf 79]
How that a frere / rauysshed was to helle 1676
In Spirit ones / by avisioun
And as an Aungel / ladde hym vp and down
To shewen hym / the peynes þat ther were
In al the place / say he nat a frere 1680
Of oother folk/ he say ynowe in wo
Vn-to this Angel / spak the frere tho
¶ Now Sire quod he / han freres swich a grace
That noon of hem / shal come to this place 1684
¶ Yis quod this Aungel / many a Milioun
And vn-to Sathanas / he ladde hym doun
And now hath Sathanas / seith he a tayl
Brodder / than of a Carryk is the sayl 1688
Hold vp thy tayl / thow Sathanas quod he
Shewe forth thyn ers / and lat the frere se
Where is thee nest of freres / in this place
And er þat / half a furlong wey of space 1692.

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *leaf* 106, *back*.]

[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

THis Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
Vp-on this ffrere his herte was so wood.
That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
Lordyngis *quod* he but oo thyng I desire. 1668
I you beseke that of your/ curtesie.
Sethyns ye han herd this fals ffrere lye.
As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [leaf 107]
This ffrere bosteth *that* he knoweth helle. 1672
And god woot that it is *litel* wondir/.
ffreres & fendes ben but *litel* a sondir/.
ffor parde ye han ofte tyme herd telle.
how that a ffrere rauysched was in [1] to helle. [1 to is in margin]
In spirit onys by a visioun.
And as an angel lad hym vp & doun.
To schewyn hym the peynes that ther/ were.
In al the place sawe he not a ffrere. 1680
Of other/ folke he sawe y-now in woo.
Vn-to this angel spake the ffrere tho.
Now sir/ *quod* he han ffreres suche grace.
That non of hem schall come to this place. 1684
Yes *quod* this angel manye a myliou n.
And vn-to Sathanas he lad hym a-doun.
And now hath Sathanas saith he a taile.
Bradder/ then of the Carik is the saile. 1688
Holde vp thyn taile Sathanas *quod* he.
Schewe forth thyne ers & lete the ffrere se.
Where is the neste of ffreres in this place.
And er/ that half/ a forlong/ wey of space. 1692

This Somnour in his styrop heyho stood [on leaf 120, back]
Vpon his frere his herte was so wood
That lik an aspen leef he quok for Ire
lordynges *quod* he but o þing I desire / 1668
I ȝou beseche þat of ȝour curtesye
Siþ ȝe han herde þis false frere lye
As suffreþ me I may a tale telle
This frere bosteþ þat he knoweþ helle/ 1672
And god wot þat it is litel wonder
ffreres and feendes ben but litel asonder
ffor parde ȝe han . ofte tyme herd telle/
how þat a frere rauysshed was in helle 1676
In spirit ones by avision
And as an aungel ladde him vp and doun
To schewen him þe peynes þat þur were
In alle þe place saugh he nat a ffrere [leaf 121] 1680
Of oþer folk he saugh ynowe in woo
Vnto þis aungel spak þe frere þo
Now sire *quod* he han freres such a grace /
That non of hem schal come to þis place / 1684
ȝis quod þis aungel many a million
And vnto Sathanas he ladde him doun
And now haþ Sathanas saiþ he a taile
Bradder þan of þe Caryk is þe saile 1688
hold vp þi tayl þou Satanas *quod* he /
Schew forþ þin ersand lat þe frere se /
Wher is þe neste of freres in þis place
And er þat half a forlong wey of space 1692

¶ And here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe somnour [on f 122]

This somnour in his stirop hiȝe stode ¶ þe prologe
Vpon þis frere his herte was so wode
þat like an aspen leef he quoke for Ire
Lordingges quod he but oo þinge I desire 1668
I ȝou biseche þat of ȝour curtesie
Siþens ȝe han herde this fals frere lye
As suffre me I may a tale telle
þis frere boosteth þat he knoweþ helle 1672
And god woote it is litel wondere
ffreres and feendes bene but lite asonre
ffor parde ȝe han oft tyme herd telle [leaf 122, back]
How þat a frere rauysshed was in helle 1676
In spirit ones by A. visiom
And as an aungel lad him vp & doun
To shewen him the peynes þat þer were
In alle þe place segh he not a frere 1680
Of oþer folk he segh ynow in woo
Vnto þis aungel speke þe frere þoo
Nowe sire quod he han freres suche grace
þat noon of hem shal come to þis place 1684
ȝis quoþ þis aungel mony a myliom
And vnto Sathanas he lad hym doun
And now haþ sathanas seiþ he a tale
Bradder þan of þe Carike is a saile 1688
hold vp þi taile þou sathanas *quoth* he
Showe forþ þine ers and lat þe frere see
Wher is þe nest of freres in þis place
And er þan half a forlonge wey of space 1692

Incipit *prologus* apuritoris [on leaf 196, back]

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
Vpon þis frere his hert was so wode
þat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
Lordeinges *quod* he bot o þinge .I. desire 1668
.I. ȝowe be-seche þat of ȝoure curtesie
Seþ ȝe haue herd þis fals frere lye
As suffreþ me .I. maie a tale telt [leaf 197]
This frere bosteþ þat he knoweþ helt 1672
As god wote þat is litel wonder
Freres *and* fendes ben bot litel in sunder
For *parde* ȝe haue oft time herd telt
How þat a frere rauisshed was in helt 1676
In spiret ones be a visione
And as Angel led him vp *and* downe
To schewen him þe peynes þat þere were
In al þe place sawe he nouȝt a frere 1680
Of oþer folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
Vnto þis Angel spak þe frere þoo
Now sir *quod* he haue freres suche grace
þat none of hem schal com in-to þis place 1684
ȝis *quod* þis Aungel mony a meliono
And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
And now haþ Sathanas saiþ he taile
Bradder þan of þ[e] Carrik is þe seile 1688
Holde vp þi taile þu Sathanas *quod* he
Schewe forþe þin erse *and* let þe frere se
Where is þe nest of freres in þis place
And er þat halue a forlonge waie of space 1692

384 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Ellesmere MS.** 217

Right so as bees / out swarmen from an hyue
Out of the deueles ers / ther gonne dryue
Twenty thousand freres / in a route
And thurgh-out helle / swarmeden aboute 1696
And comen agayn / as faste as they may gon
And in his ers / they crepten euerychon
He clapte his tayl agayn / and lay ful stille
This frere / whan he hadde looke al his fille 1700
Vpon the tormentz / of this sory place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vn-to his body agayn / and he awoke
But natheles / for fere yet he quoke 1704
So was the deueles ers / ay in his mynde
That is his heritage / of verray kynde
God saue yow alle / saue this cursed frere
My prologe / wol I ende / in this manere 1708

384 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Hengwrt MS.** 179

Right so as bees / out swarmen from an hyue
Out of the deueles ers / ther gonne dryue
Twenty thousand freres / on a route
And thurgh-out helle / swarmeden aboute 1696
And comen again / as faste as they may gon
And in his ers / they crepten euerychon
He clapte his tayl agayn / and lay ful stille
This frere / whan he looked hadde his fille 1700
Vp-on the tormentz / of this sory place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vn-to his body agayn / and he awoke
But natheless / for fere yet he quoke 1704
So was the deueles ers / ay in his mynde
That is his heritage / of verray kynde
God saue yow alle / saue this cursed frere
My prologe / wol I ende / in this manere 1708

¶ Here endeth the prologe of the Somnours tale ☙

384 SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. **Cambridge MS.** 217

Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue. (Harl. 1758)
Out/ of the deuylles ers thei gon dryue.
.xx.ti thousande ffreris on a route.
And thorow-out helle swarmed all a-boute. 1696
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone.
And in his ers thei crepedyn euerichone.
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye still.
This ffrere when he lokid had his fill. 1700
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place.
his spirit god restorid of his grace.
Vn-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke.
But natheles for fere yet he quoke. 1704
So was the deuelis ars ay in his mynde.
That is his heritage of verray kynde.
God saue you alle saue this cursid ffrere.
Mi Prologi wolt I ende in this manere. 1708

Here endith the Prolog/

Corpus MS.

Right' so as bees swermen out' of' an hyue
Out' of' þe deueles ers þey gon to dryue
Twenty þousand freres on a route
And þoughte helle swarme al aboute 1696
And camen azein as faste as þey mighte gon
And in his ers þey crepeden euerichon
he clapte his tayl azein and lay stille
This frere whan he loked hadde his fille 1700
vppon *þis* tormentes of' þis sory place /
his spirit' god restored of' his grace /
Vnto his body azein and he awok'
But' naþeles for feere zit' he quok' 1704
So was þe deueles ars ay in his mynde
þat' is his heritage of' verray kinde
God saue zow alle saue þis cursed frere /
My prologe wol I ende in þis manere / 1708

Petworth MS.

Ryzt' as been swermen out' of an hyve
Out' of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
xx^ti^. thousand freres on a route
And ꝑought' helle swarme al aboute 1696
And commen azein as fast' as þei move goñ
And in his ers þei crepten euerchoñ
He clapte his taile azein and lay stille
This frere whan he loked had his fille 1700
Vpon *þise* turmentz of þis sory place
His spiret' god restored of *his grace*
Vnto his body azein *and* he awoke
But' naþeles for fere zit' he quoke 1704
So was þe deueles ers ay in his mynde
which is his heritage of verrey kinde
God saue you alle saue þis *cursed frere*
My prologe wil I ende in *þis* manere 1708

¶ Thus endeþ þe *prologe* of þe *somnour*

Lansdowne MS.

Riht so as bees swarme oute of an hive
Owte of þe deuels ers *þei* gon drive
twenty þousand freres on a rowte
And ꝑoulit heli' swarme al aboute 1696
An comen azeine als fast as *þei male gone*
And in his hars þei cropen euerych*one*
He clapped his taile a-zeine *and* leye stiit
This frere whan he loked had his fiit 1700
Vpon þis tormentes vpon þis sor place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vnto his body azeine *and* he awoke
Bot naþeles for fere zit he qwoke 1704
So was deueles ars aie in his *mynde*
þat is his heritage of verrai kinde
God saue zouo al saue *þis* curse frere
My prologe wil .I. ende in *þis* Manere . 1708

Explicit/ prologus.

¶ Heere bigynneth the Somonour his tale [on leaf 88]

LOrdynges / ther is in yorkshire / as I gesse
A mersch contree / called Holdernesse [Pointing of the Summoner]
In which / ther wente a lymytour aboute
To preche / and eek to begge / it is no doute 1712
And so bifel / that on a day / this frere
Hadde preched at a chirche in his manere
And specially / aboven euery thyng/
Excited he the peple / in his prechyng 1716
To trentals / and to yeue for goddes sake
Wher-with / men myghte hooly houses make
Ther as diuine seruyce is honoured
Nat ther as it is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne ther it nedeth nat/ for to be yeue
As to possessioners / that mowen lyue
Thanked be god / in wele and habundaunce [leaf 88, back]
Trentals seyde he / deliueren fro penaunce 1724
Hir freendes soules / as wel olde as yonge
Ye / whan pat they been hastily ysonge
Nat for to holde a preest Ioly and gay
He syngeth nat but o masse in a day 1728
Deliuereth out quod he / anon the soules
ful hard it is / with flesshhook or with oules
To been yclawed / or to brenne or bake
Now spede yow hastily / for cristes sake 1732
And whan this frere / had seyd al his entente
With / qui cum patre / forth his wey he wente
¶ Whan folk in chirche / had yeue him / what hem lest
He went his wey / no lenger wolde he reste 1736

¶ Here bygynneth tho Somnours tale [leaf 79, back]

LOrdynges / ther is in Yorkshire / as I gesse
A Mersh contree / called Holdernesse
In which / ther wente a lymytour aboute
To preche / and eek to begge / it is no doubte 1712
And so bifel / that on a day this frere
Hadde preched at a chirche / in his manere
And specially / aboven euery thyng
Excyted he the peple / in his prechyng 1716
To trentals / and to yeue for goddes sake
Wher-with men myghte / holy houses make
Ther as dyuyne seruice / is honoured
Nat ther / as it is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne ther / it nedeth nat to be yeue
As to possessioners / that mowen lyue
Thanked be god / in wele and habundaunce
Trentals seyde he / deliuereth from penaunce 1724
Hir freendes soules / as wel olde as yonge
Yo / whan that they / been hastily yeonge
Nat for to holde a preest Ioly and gay
He syngeth nat but o masse in a day 1728
Deliuereth out quod he / anon the soules
ful hard it is / with flessh-hook/ or with oules
To been y-clawed / or to brenne / or bake
Now spede yow hastily / for cristes sake 1732
And whan this frere / hadde seyd al his entente
With qui cum patre / forth his wey he wente
Whan folk in chirche / hadde yeue hym / what hem leste
He wente his wey / no lenger wolde he reste 1736

[*Harl. MS* 1758, *on leaf* 106, *back*]

and begynneth the Tale.

LOrdyngis ther/ is in york schire as I gesse.
A merschy contre called holdernesse.
In whiche ther/ wente a lymytour/ a-boute.
To preche & eek/ to begge it is no doute. 1712
And so bifell that on a daye this ffrere.
had preched at chirche in this manere.
And specially a-bouyn euery thyng.
Excited he the peple in his prechyng. 1716
To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake. [leaf 107, back]
Wher/-with men myghte holi housis/ make.
Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured.
Nought ther/ as it is wasted & deuoured. 1720
Ne there it nedith *not for* to be yeue.
As to possessioners that may ellis lyue.
Thanked [1] be god in wele & habundaunce. [1 h, *with the tail scratched out*]
Trentales seide he delyuerith fro penaunce. 1724
Here frendes soules as well olde as yung.
Yof that thei ben hastely song.
Nought for to holde a preest *ioly & gay*.
he syngeth not but oo messe in a day. 1728
Delyuerith out/ a man *quod* he the soulis.
ffull hard it is with fleschehoke or with oulis.
Now spede you hastely for cristes sake. 1732
To kepe you fro peynes *of fendis* blake.
And whan the ffrere had seide alle his entente.
With Qui cum patre forth he wente.
When folke in chirche had yeue hym what hem lest.
he wente his way no lenger/ wolde he rest. 1736

¶ Here begynneþ þe Somnours tale

LOrdynges þer is in yorkˢ schire / as I gesse
A merschy countre called Holdernesse
In which þer wente a lymytour aboute
To preche and eekˢ to begge itˢ is no doute 1712
And so bifalle þatˢ on a day þis frere
Hadde preched atte cherche in þis manere
And specially aboven euery þingˢ [leaf 123, back]
Exsited he þe poeple in his preching 1716
To trentales and for goddes sake
Ther-with men mighten holy houses make /
Ther as diuin seruice is honoured
Nought þer as itˢ is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne þer itˢ nedeþ notˢ for to be ziue
As to possessioners þatˢ may elles lyue
þanked be god in wele and habundance
Trentales seyde he deliuereþ fro penance 1724
here frendes soules as wel olde as zonge
Iffˢ þatˢ þey ben hastily y-songe
Nought for to holde a preestˢ ioly and gay
he syngeþ notˢ but o messe in a day 1728
Delyureþ outˢ *quod* he anon þe soules
ful hard it is wiþ fleishhookˢ *oper* with oules
Now speed zou hastely for cristes sake 1732
to kepe zou fro peynes oft feendes blake
And whan þe frere hadde seyde al his entente
Wiþ Qui cum patre forþ he wente
Whan folkˢ in chiche hadde ziue him what hem leste
he wente his way no lenger wolde he reste 1736

And here bygynneþ þe somnour tale

LOrdynges þer/ is in york-shire as I gesse [leaf 153]
A mershy contray called holdernesse
In whiche þere wentˢ a lymitour aboute
To preche and eke to begge itˢ is no doute 1712
And so byfelle þatˢ on a day þis frere
Had preched atte chirch in þis manere
And specialy aboven euery þinge
Excited he þe puple in his prechinge 1716
To trentales and [to zeue] for goddis sake
Therwiþ men myzte holy howses make
Ther as dyuyne seruyse is honoured
Nouzt þere as itˢ is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne þere itˢ nedeþ notˢ forto be zeue
As to possessoures þatˢ may ellis lyue
Thonked be god in wele *and* habundaunce
Trentales seide he delyuereþ fro penaunce 1724
Her-frendes soules as wel olde as yonge
Zif þatˢ þei bene hastely ysonge
Nouzt forto holde a preestˢ Ioly *and* gay
He syngeþ notˢ butˢ oon messe on a day 1728
Delyureþ outˢ quod he anon þe soules
ful hardˢ itˢ is wiþ fleshhoke *ciper with* oulys
Nul spede zou hastely for cristes sake 1732
To kepe zou from peynes of fendes blake
And whan þe frere had seide al his entente
With qui *cum patre* forþ he wente
Whan folk in chirche had zeue hym what hem lest
He wentˢ his way no lenger woldˢ he restˢ 1736

Incipit/ fabula aparitoris [on leaf 107]

LOrdeynges þere is in zorke-schire as .I. gesse
A merschy contre called holdernesse
In whiche þere went a limitour a-boute.
To preche *and* eke to bigge it is no doute [f. 107, bk.]
And so be-fell þat on a daie þis frere 1713
Hadde preched att þe cherche in þis manere
And specialy aboue *euery* þinge
He excited þe peple in his precheinge 1716
To trentals *and* for goddes saake
þere-wiþe men mihte holy houses maake
þere as deuyne seruice is honoured
Nouzt þere as is wasted *and* deuoured 1720
Ne þere it nedeþ nouht for to be zeue
As to possessioners þat maie elles leue
þankede he god in wele *and* abundance
Trentals seide he deliuerþ fro penance 1724
Here frendes soule as wele olde *and* zonge
If þat þei bien hastely songe
Nouht for to holde a preste Iolif *and* gaie
He *singeþ* not bot o messe on a daie 1728
Deliuerd oute anone þe soules
Ful harde it is wiþ flesehokes or *with* oules
Nowe spede zowe hastely for cristes sake 1732
To kepe zowe fro þe peines of þe fendes blake 1731
And whan þe frere hadde seide al his entente
Wiþ qui cum patre forþe he wente
Whan folke in churche had zeue him what hem lest
He went his waie no lenger wolde he rest 1736

With scrippe and tipped staf/ ytukked hye
In euery hous / he gan to poure and prye
And beggeth mele / and chese / or elles corn
His felawe hadde a staf / tipped with horn 1740
A peyre of tables / al of yuory
And a poyntel / polysshed fetisly
And wroote the names / alwey as he stood
Of alle folk/ that yaf hym any good 1744
Asaunces / that he wolde for hem prey
Yif hym a bussiel whete / Malt or Reye
A goddes kechyl / or a tryge of chese
Or elles what yow lyst we may nat chese 1748
A goddes halfpeny / or a masse peny
Or yif vs of youre brawn / if ye haue eny
A dagon of youre blanket leeue dame
Oure suster deere / lo heere I write youre name 1752
Bacon or beef/ or swich thyng as ye fynde
¶ A sturdy harlot/ wente ay hem bihynde
That was hir hostes man / and bar a sak
And what men yaf hem / leyde it on his bak 1756
And whan pat he / was out at dore anon
He planed awey / the names euerichon
That he biforn / hadde writen in his tables
He serued hem / with nyfles and with fables 1760
¶ Nay ther thou lixt thou Somonour quod the frere
¶ Pees quod oure Hoost for cristes mooder deere
Tel forth thy tale / and spare it nat at al
¶ So thryue I quod this Somonour / so I shal 1764
¶ So longe he wente hous by hous / til he
Cam til an hous / ther he was wont to be
Refressled moore / than in an hundred placis
Syk lay the goode man / whos the place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic/ quod he / o Thomas freend good day
Seyde this frere / curteisly and softe [leaf 86]
Thomas quod he / god yelde yow / ful ofte 1772

With seryppe and typped staf / y-tukked hye
In euery hous / he gan to poure and prye
And beggeth Mele / and chese / or ellis corn
His felawe hadde a staf / typped with horn 1740
A peyre of tables / al of yuory
And a poyntel / polysshed fetisly
And wroot the names / alwey as he stood
Of alle folk / that yaf hem any good 1744
Ascaunces / that he wolde for hem preye [leaf 98]
Yif vs a bushel whete / Malt or Reye
A goddes kechyl / or a tryge of cheese
Or ellis what yow lyst we may nat chese 1748
A goddes half peny / or a masse peny
Or yif vs of youre brawn / if ye hane eny
A dagon of youre Blanket leeue dame
Oure suster deere / lo heere I write youre name 1752
Bacon / or beef / or swich thyng as ye fynde
A sturdy harlot wente ay hem bihynde
That was hir hostes man / and baar a sak
And what men yaf hem / leyde it on his bak 1756
And whan *that* he was out at dore anon
He planed awey / the names euerichon
That he biforn / hadde writen in his tables
He serued hem / with nyfles and *with* fables 1760
¶ Nay ther thow lixt thow Somnour quod the frere
¶ Pees quod oure hoost for cristes moder deere
Tel forth thy tale / and spare it nat at al
¶ So thryue I quod this Somnour / so I shal 1764
So longe he wente / hous by hous / til he
Cam til an hous / ther he was wont to be
Refressed moore / than in an hundred placis
Syk lay the goode man / whos the place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche / lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he / O Thomas freend good day
Seyde this frere / curteisly and softe
Thomas quod he / god yelde yow ful ofte 1772

With scrippe & tipped staf tukked fuli hye. [Harl. 1758]
In euery hous he gan to pore & prye.
And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn. 1740
A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
And a poyntell polched fetisly.
And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
Of alle folke that yaf hym any good. 1744
As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
Yeue vs a buschell whete malt/ or reie.] [Harl. *extract ends*]
A godis kechil or a trip of chese [MS Gg. 4. 27, *leaf 23b*]
Or ellis what yow lyste we may not chese 1748
A godis halpeny or a masse pany
Or yeue vs of youre braun yif ye han any
A dagoun of youre blanket leue dame
Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte youre name 1752
Bacoun or bef or swich þyng as ye fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay by-hynde
That was here ostys man & bar a sak
And what men yeue here leyde it on his bak 1756
And whan he was out at þe dore a-non
He planede a-weye þe namys euerychon
That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
He serveide hem *with* nyflys & wyth fablys 1760
Nay *here* þou lext þou somonour *quod* þe frere
Pes quod oure est for *cristis* modyr dere
Telle forth youre tale & spare it not at al
So thryue I *quod* the somonour so I schal 1764
So longe he wente hous be hous tyl he
Cam to an hous *here* he was wone to be
Refresched more *þan* in an hundrede placis
Sek lay þe goode man whos þe place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O tomays freend good day
Seyde þis frere curteysly & softe
Thomas quod he god yelde yow ful ofte 1772

Wiþ scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hye
In euery hous he gan to pore and prye
And beggeþ mele or chese or elles corn
his felaw had a staf tipped with horn 1740
A payre of tables of yuory
And a poynte polished fetously
And wrot þe names alwey as he stood
Of any folk þat yaf hem eny good 1744
Ascance þat he wolde for hem preye
ȝiue vs a bussel wheto malt/ or reye
A goddes kechil or a trippe of chese
Oper elles what ȝow list we may nat chese 1748
A goddes halpeny oper a masse peny
Oper ȝiue vs of ȝour bran if ȝe haue eny
A dagoun of ȝour blanket leue dame [leaf 192]
Oure suster deere here I write ȝoure name 1752
Bacon or beef or such ȝing as ȝe fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay behynde
That was here hostes man and bar a sakke
And what men ȝaf hem leyde it on his bakke 1756
And whan he was out at þe dore anoon
he planed away þe names euerychoon
That he bifore hadde writen in his tables
he serued hem with nyfles and with fables 1760
Nay per þou lixt þou somnour quod þe frere /
Pes quod oure host for cristes moder deere
Telle forþ þi tale spare it not at al
So pryue I quod þis somnour so I schal 1764
So longe he wente hous by hous quod he
Til he come to an hous per he was wont to be
Refressched more þan in an .C. places
Seke lay þe bonde man whos þe place is 1768
And vpon a kowche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he / O Thomas frend good day
Seyde þis frere curteysly and softe
Thomas seyde he god ȝelde ȝow ful ofte 1772

Wiþ scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie
In euery hous he gan to pore and prie
And beggeþ mele or chese or ellis corn
His felawe had a staf tipped wiþ horn 1740
A paire of tables of yuorie
And a poyntel polsshed fetisly
And w[r]ote alway þe names *per* he stode
And alle folk þat ȝaue *hym* eny goode 1744
Ascaunce as he *wolde* for hem preye [leaf 158, back]
Ȝif vs a busshel wheto . malt or reye
A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese
A bosshel malt or ellis of peese 1748
A goddys half peny or a masse penye
Or ȝeue vs of ȝouro [bran] ȝif ye haue enye
A dagon of ȝour blanket leue dame
Our suster deer loo here *I* write ȝour name 1752
Bacon or beef or such ȝinge as ȝe finde
A sturdy harlot went hawe alway behinde
þat was her hoostes man and bere a sak
And what men ȝaue *hym* leide it on his bak 1756
And whan he was out of þe door anon
He pleyned away [þe] names euerychon
þat he biforn had writen in his tables
He serued [hem] wiþ nyfels and wiþ fables 1760
Nay *per*-In þu lixt somnour *quod* þe frere
Pes quod oure hoost for cristes modere dere
Telle forþ þi tale and spare it not at alt
ffor hym is for noon *ofere* what so falt 1764
So longe he went hous by hous til he
Come to an hous per he was wont to be
Refressched more þan in an .C. places
Seke lay þe good man þat of the place es 1768
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he . o thomas frende good day
Seide þis frere curtesly *and* soft
Thomas god ȝeld ȝou wel oft 1772

Wiþ scrippe *and* tipped staf tokked ful hihe
In euery . hous he gan to poure *and prie*
And beggeþ mele or *cheese* or elles corne
His felowe had a staf tipped wiþ horne 1740
A peire of tables of yvory
And a pointel polished fetously
And wrote þe names alweie as he stode
Of *euery* folke þat ȝaue hem any goode 1744
Askaunse þat he wolde for hem preie
ȝeue vs a boschel wete malte or rie
A goddes kochel or a trep of chese
Or elles what ȝowe lest we maie nouhte chese 1748
A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
Or ȝeue vs of ȝoure branne if ȝe haue any
A dagon of ȝoure blanket leue dame
Lo *suster* dere lo here .I. write ȝoure name 1752
Dacon or befe or suche ȝinge as ȝe finde
A stordy harlote went hem aie be-hinde [leaf 193]
þat was he osteman *and* bare a sakke
And what men ȝaue hem laide on his bakke 1756
And he was out att þe dore anone
He pleyned awaie þe names *euerychon*
þat he be-fore had writen in his tables
He serued hem wiþ *nifles and* wiþ fables 1760
Nay *pere* þou lext þou Somnour *quod* þé frere
Pes *quod* oure host for cristo/ moder dere
Tel forþ þi tale Spare it nouht att al
So priue .I. *quod* þe Somnour so .I. schal 1764
So longe he went hous be hous *quod* he
Til he come to an hous per he was wonte to be
Refressched more þat in an hundreþ place
Seke laye bonde man wos þe place[1] [1 is *scratchd out*]
And vpon a couche lowe he laye
Deus hic *quod* he O Thomas frende good daie
Seide þis frere curtesly *and* soft
Thomas seide he god ȝelde ȝowe ful oft 1772

387 SIX-TEXT
220 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

Haue I / vp-on this bench / faren ful wool
Heere haue I eten / many a myrie meel
And fro the bench / he droof awey the cat
And leyde adown / his potente and his hat 1776
And eek his scrippe / and sette hym softe adown
His felawe / was go walked in-to toun
fforth with his knaue / in-to that hostelrye
Where as he shoope hym / thilke nyght to lye 1780
¶ O deere maister / quod this sike man
How han ye fare / sith þat March bigan *
I saugh yow noght/ thiſ fourtnyghtꝰ or moore
God woot quod he / laboured I haue ful soore 1784
And specially / for thy sauacion
Haue I seyd / many a precious orison
And for oure othere freendes / god hem blesse
I haue to day / been at youre chirche at messe / 1788
And seyd a sermon / after my symple wit
Nat al after/ the text of hooly writ/
ffor it is hard to yow / as I suppose
And therfore / wol I teche yow al the glose 1792
Glosynge / is a glorious thyng certeyn
ffor lettre sleeth / so as thise clerkes seyn ¶ Littera occidit & cetera
There haue I taught hem to be charitable
And spende hir good / ther it is resonable 1796
And there I saugh oure dame / a where is she?
¶ Yond in the yerd / I trowe þat she be
Seyde this man / and she wol come anon
¶ Ey maister / wel come be ye / by seint Iohn 1800
Seyde this wyf / how fare ye hertely?
¶ The frere ariseth vp ful curteisly
And hire embraceth in his Armes narwe
And kiste hire sweete / and chirteth as a sparwe 1804
With his lyppes /. dame quod he right wel *
As he / that is youre seruant euery deel
Thanked be god / þat yow yaf soule and lyf
Yet saugh I nat this day / so fair a wyf 1808

387 SIX-TEXT
182 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

Haue I vp-on this bench / faren ful wel
Heere haue I eten / many a murye mel
And fro the bench / he droof awey the cat
And leyde adown / his potente and his hat 1776
And eek his scrippe / and sette hym softe adown
His felawe / was go walked in to town
fforth with his knaue / in-to that hostelrye
Wher as he shoope hym / thilke nyght to lye 1780
¶ O deere maister / quod this syke man
How han ye fare / sith that March bigan
I say yow noght this fourtnyghtꝰ or moore
¶ God woot quod he / laboured I haue ful soore 1784
And specially / for thy sauacion [leaf 60, back]
Haue I seyd / many a precious orison
And for oure othere freendes / god hem blesse
I haue to day / been at youre chirche at messe [at messe is in a later hand]
And seyd a sermon / after my symple wit
Nat al / after the text of holy writ
ffor it is hard to yow / as I suppose
And therfore / wol I teche yow al the glose 1792
Glosyng is a glorious thyng certeyn
ffor lettre sleeth / so as we clerkes seyn
Ther haue I taught hem / to be charitable
And spende hir good / ther it is resonable 1796
And ther I say oure dame / a where is she
¶ Yond in the yerd / I trowe þat she be
Seyde this man / and she wol come anon
¶ Ey maister / wel come be ye / by Seint Iohn 1800
Seyde this wyf / how fare ye hertely
¶ The frere ariseth vp / ful curteisly
And hire embraceth / in hise armes narwe
And kiste hir swete / and chirteth as a Sparwe 1804
With his lippes / Dame quod he / right wel
As he / that is youre seruant euery del
Thanked be god / that yow yaf soule and lyf
Yet say I nat this day / so fair a wyf 1808

387 SIX-TEXT
220 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Haue I vp-on þis benche fare ful wel
Here haue I eto ful manye a murye mel
And fro þe bench he drof awey þe cat
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat 1776
And ek his scryppe & sette hym softe adoꝛn
His felawe was go walkede in þe toun
ffforth with his knawe vn-to þat ostelrye
Where as he schop hym þe ilke nyst to lye 1780
O dere maystir quod þis syke man
How haue ȝe fare sythe þat March be-gan
I saw ȝow not þis fourtenyst or more
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore 1784
And sp[a]cially for thyn saluacioun [leaf 325, back]
Haue I seyd manye a precious orisoun
And for oure opere frendis god hem blysse
I haue to day been at ȝoure cherche at messe 1788
And seyd a sermoun aftyr myn symple wit
Nat al aftyr þe text of holy wret
ffor it is hard to ȝow as I suppose
And þerfore wele I telle ȝow al þe glose 1792
Glosyng is a glorious thyng serteyn
ffor lettere sleth as we clerkis seyn
There haue I taust hem to be charytable
And spende here good þere it is resonable 1796
And þere I saw oure dame a where is sche
Ȝond in þe ȝerd I trowe þat sche be
Seyde þis man & sche wele come a-non
Ey maystir wolcome be ȝe by seynt Iohn 1800
Seyde þis wif how fare ȝe hertely
This frere aryseth vp ful curteysly
And hire enbraceth in hise armys narwe
And kyseeth hise swete / & chirketh as a sparwe 1804
With his lippis dame quod he ryȝt wel
As he þat is ȝoure seruaunt euerydel
Thankede be god þat ȝow ȝaf soule & lyf
ȝit saw I not þis day so fayr a wyf 1808

haue I vpon þis benche faren wel
heere haue I eten many a mery meel
And fro þe benche he droſ awey þe cat
And leyde doun his potent and his hat 1776
And eek his scrippe and setto him soſte a doun
his felawe was go walked in þe toun
ſforþ with his knaue in-to þat ostelrie
Whar as he schop him þilke night to lye 1780
O deere maister *quod* þis seeke man
how han ye fare sipenes þat marche bigan
I say yow nought þis fourtenight and more
God woot *quod* he laboured haue I ful sore 1784
And specially for þy Saluacioñ
haue I seyde many a *precious* orisoñ
And for oure oþer frendes god hem blesse [leaf 122, back]
I haue to day don at youre chirche a messe 1788
A sayd a *sermoñ* after my simple wit
nought alle after þe text of holy writ
ſfor it is hard to yow as I suppose
perfore wol I teche to yow al þe glose 1792
Glosyng is a glorious þing certein
ſfor lettre sleþ so as clerkes sein
þer haue I taught hem to be charitable
And spende here good þer it is resonable 1796
There I sawh oure dame a wher is sche
yonde in þe yerde I trowe þat sche be /
Seyd þis man and sche wil come anon
Ey mayster welcome be ye by seint Iohñ 1800
Seyde his wiſ how fare ye hertely
þe frere arise vp ful curteisly
And hir enbrased in his armes narwe
And kisse hir swete and chirke as a sparwe 1804
Wiþ his lippes dame *quod* he right wel
As he þat is your seruant ouerideal
I-panked he god þat you yaf soule and lyf
yit saw I not to day so fair a wiſ 1808

Haue I vpon þis benche faren ful wele
Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
And from þe benche he droof away þe cat
And leide a doune his potent *and* his hat 1776
And eke his scripte and sette *hym* soſt adown
His felawe was go walked in to þe toun
ſforþ wiþ his knaue into þat hostelerye
Where as he shope hym þilke nyht to lye 1780
O dere Maister quod þis sike man [leaf 121]
How haue ye fare siþ þat marchi bygan
I segh you nouht þis fourtenyht day *and* more
God wote quod he laboured haue I ful sore 1784
And specialy for þi saluacioñ
Haue I seide mony a precious orisoñ
And for our oþer frendes god hem blesse
I haue þis day ben at *your* chirch at messe 1788
And seide a sermon after my symple witte
Not al aftere þe text of holy writtē
ſfor it is hard to you as I suppose
And perfore I wil teche you al þe glose 1792
Glosinge is glorious þing certeyñ
ſfor letters sleþ so as we clerkes seyñ
There haue I taught *hem* to be charitable
And spende here good þer it is resonable 1796
And þer I seghe *our* dame a where is she
ȝondere in þe ȝerde I trowe she be
Seide þis man and she wil come anon
Ey maister welcome be ye be seint Iohñ 1800
Seide his wiſ how fare ye hertely
This frere riseþ vp wel curteisly
And hure enbrasse in his armes narowe
And kisseþ hure swetely *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
Wiþ his lippes dame quod he riht wel
As he þat is your *seruante* euery deli
Thonked be god þat you yaf soule *and* lif
ȝit sey I not þis day so faire a wiff 1808

Have .I. vpon þis benche fare wele
Here haue .I. ete mony a mery mele
And fro þe benche he drove a-waie þe catt
And laide adoune his potent *and* his hatt 1776
And eke his scripe *and* sett him soft adoune
His felowe was go walked in þe toune
Forþe wiþ his knaue in-to þat hostlerie
Where as he schope him þilke nyht to lye 1780
O dere maister *quod* þis seke man
Howe haue ye fare . seþ marche be-gan
.I. sauhe you nouht þis fourtenyht *and* more
God wote *quod* he labourde haue .I. ful sore 1784
And speciali for þin saluacione
Haue .I. seide mony a *precious* orisone
And for oure oþere frendes god hem blesse
.I. haue to-daie done at youre cherche a messe 1788
And seide a sermon after my simple witte
Nouht al after þe text of holy wrytte
For it is harde to yowe as .I. suppose
Ther-fore . wil .I. teli al þe glose 1792
Glosinge is a glorious þinge certeine
For letter sleþe so as clerkes seine
Ther haue .I. tauht hem to be charitable.
And spende here goode þere it resonable [leaf 108, back] 1796
þere .I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche
ȝonde in þe ȝerde .I. trowe sche be
Seide þis man *and* sche wil come anone
Ey Maister welcome be ye be seint Iohñ 1800
Seide þis wif howe fare ye hertly
þe frere riseþ vp ful curtasly
And her enbraseþ in his armes narwe
And kisseþ hir swete *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe 1804
Wiþ his lippes dam *quod* he riht wele
As he þat is youre seruant euerydele
I-þonkede be god þat yow yaf soule *and* lif
ȝit sawe .I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif 1808

In al the chirche / god so saue me
¶ Ye / god amende defautes / sire quod she
Algates / wel come be ye / by my fey
Graunt mercy dame / this haue I founde alwey 1812
But of youre grete goodnesse / by youre leue
I wolde prey yow / þat ye nat yow greue
I wole with Thomas speke a litel throwe
Thise curatz / been ful neligent and slowe 1816
To grope tendrely a conscience
In shrift in prechyng is my diligence
And studie / in Petres wordes / and in Poules [leaf 84, back]
I walke / and fisshe cristen mennes soules 1820
To yelden Iheſu crist / his propre rente
To sprede his word / is set al myn entente
¶ Now by youre leue / o deere sire quod she
Chideth him wel / for seinte Trinitee 1824
He is as angry / as a pissemyre
Though þat he haue / al that he kan desire
Though I him wrye a-nyght/ *and* make hym warm
And on hym leye my leg outher myn Arm 1828
He groneth lyk oure boor / lith in oure sty
Oother desport right noon of hym haue I
I may nat plese hym / in no maner cas
¶ O Thomas / Ie vous dy / Thomas / Thomas 1832
This maketh the feend / this moste ben amended
Ire is a thyng that hye god defended
And ther-of/ wol I speke a word or two
¶ Now maister quod the wyf er þat I go 1836
What wol ye dyne /? I wol go ther-aboute
¶ Now dame quod he / Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capon / but the lyuere
And of youre softe breed / nat but a shyuere 1840
And after that a rosted pigges heed
But that I nolde / no beest for me were deed
Thanne hadde I with yow homly suffisaunce
I am a man / *of litel* sustenaunce 1844

In al the chirche / god so saue me
¶ Ye god amende defautes / sire quod she
Algates / wel come be ye / by my fey
¶ Graunt mercy dame / this haue I founde alwey 1812
But of youre grete goodnesse / by youre leue
I wolde pray yow / that ye nat yow greue
I wol with Thomas / speke a litel throwe
Thise Curatz / been ful neligent and slowe 1816
To grope tendrely / a conscience
In shrift in prechyng is my diligence
And studie / in Petres wordes / and in Poules
I walke / and fisshe / cristen mennes soules 1820
To yelden Iheſu crist. his propre rente
To sprede his word / is set al myn entente
¶ Now by youre leue / o deere sire quod she
Chideth hym wel / for Seinte Trinitee 1824
He is as angry / as a Pissemyre [leaf 81]
Though that he haue / al that he kan desire
Though I hym wrye a nyght and make hym warm
And on hym leye / my leg outher myn arm 1828
He groneth lyk oure boor / lyth in oure Sty
Oother disport right noon of hym haue I
I may nat please hym / in no maner cas
¶ O Thomas Ie vous dy / Thomas / Thomas 1832
This maketh the feend / this moste been amended
Ire is a thyng that hye god defended
And ther-of / wol I speke / a word / or two
¶ Now maister quod the wyf / er þat I go 1836
What wol ye dyne / I wol go ther abouto
¶ Now dame quod he / now Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a Capoñ / but the lyuere
And of youre softe breed / nat but a shyuere 1840
And after that a rosted pigges heed
But þat I nolde / no beest for me were dead
Thanne hadde I with yow / homly suffisaunce
I am a man / of litel sustenaunce 1844

In al þe cherche god so saue me
ȝa god amende þe fautis sere quod sche
Algatis welcome ȝe by myn fey
Graunt merci dame þis haue I founde alwey 1812
But of ȝoure grete goodnesse by ȝoure leue
I wolle preye ȝow þat ȝe nat ȝow greve
I wele with Thomas speke a lytyl throwe
Those curatis been ful neglygent & slowe 1816
To grope tenderely a concience
In schrifte in prechynge is myn diligence
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys 1820
To ȝilde Iheſu crist / hise propere rente
To sprede his word is set al myn entent
Now by ȝoure leue o deere maystyr quod sche [leaf 87b]
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte 1824
He is as angery as a pissemyre
Thow that he haue al þat he can desyre
Thow I hym wrye a nyȝt & make hym warm
And ouer hym leye myn leg oþer myn arm 1828
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty
Oþer disport ryȝt non of hym haue I
I may not plese hym in no manere cas
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thomas Thomas 1832
This makyth þe feend[1] þis muste ben a-mendit [1: fiend, faiter]
Ire is a thyng þat highe god defendit
And þerof wele I speke a word or two
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go 1836
What wele ȝe dyne I wele go þere abouto
Now dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere
And of ȝoure softe bred but a scheuere 1840
And aftyr þat a rostede pigis hed
But þat I nolde no beste for me were ded
Thanne hadde I with ȝow homely suffysaunce
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce 1844

In al þe chirche god so saue me
3e god amende defautes *sir quod* sche
Algates welcome be 3e by my fey
Gramercy dame þis haue I founde alwey 1812
But of 3our greete goodnes by 3our leeue
I wolde pray 3ou þat 3e nought 3ou greue
I wole with Thomas speken a *litel* prowe
þese curates ben ful neligent/ and slowe 1816
To grope tendrely a conscience
In schrifte and in preching is my diligence
And studye in petres wordes and in poules
I walke and fisshe mennes soules 1820
To 3elde ihesu crist/ his propre rente
To sprede his wordes is sette al myn entente
¶ Now by 3our leeue o deere sire *quod* sche [leaf 152]
Chydeþ him wel for *god* in trinite 1824
he is as angry as a pissemire
þey þat he haue al þat he can desire
þey I him wrye a night and make him warm
And ouer him leye my legg or arm 1828
he groyneþ like oure boor groyning in sty
Oper desport of him right non haue I
I may not plesen him in *no* maner caas
¶ Ieo *vous* dy trescher & bien amy O Thomas 1832
This makeþ þe feende þis mot ben amended
Ire is a ping þat heye god defended
And per-of wol I speke a word or tuo
Now maister *quod* þe wiff or þat I go 1836
What wil 3e dyne I wole go per aboute
Now dame *quod* he Ieo *vous* dye sanz doute
haue I not of a Capon but þe lyuere
And of 3our softe brede but a schyuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede
But þat I wolde for me no beeste were deed
þanne hadde I wiþ 3ou holly suffisañce
I am a man of litel sustenance / 1844

In al þe churche god so saue me
3e god amende all fautes sir *quod* she
Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
Graunt mercy dame þis haue I funde alway 1812
But of 3oure grete goodnesse be *3our* leue
I wold pray 3ou þat 3e nold not greue
I wil wiþ thomas speke a litel throwe
Thise Curatours bene ful neligent *and* sclowe 1816
To grope tenderly a conscience [leaf 154, col. b]
In shrift in preching is my diligence
And stody in peter wordes *and* poules
I walke and fisshe criston mennys soules 1820
To 3eelde Ihesu his *propre* rent
To speke his wordes is al myn entent
Nowe by 3oure feiþ dere maister *quod* she
Chideþ him wel for seint trinite 1824
He is as angry as a pisse myre
þouze þat he haue al þat he can desire
þouze I wrie hym on nyzt *and* make hym warme
And on hym lay my legge or myn arme 1828
He groneþ liki oure boor þat lieþ in þe stie
Oper disport of him non haue I
I may not plesen him in no manere cas
O Thomas Ieo vous dye . thomas thomas 1832
This makeþ þe fende this wil be amended .
Ire is a þinge þat/ hie god haþ defended
And perof wil I speke a word or twoo
Now maister quoþ þe wif er þat I goo 1836
What wil 3e dyne I wil goo peraboute
Now dame *quod* he Ieo vous dye sanz doute
haue I of a Capon nouzt but þe lyuere
And of 3oure softe brede but a shyuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede
But þat I nolde for me no beest were dede
þan had I wiþ 3ou homely suffisaunce
I am a man of litel sustynaunce 1844

In al þe cherche so god · saue me
3e god amend defautes sire *quod sche*
Algates welcom be 3e be my faye
Graunt Merci dame þis haue .I. founde al weie 1812
Bot of 3oure grete goodenes be 3owre leue
.I. wolde praie 3oue þat 3o not 3owre greue
.I. wil · wiþ thomas speke a litel prowe
þis Curates buen ful neligent *and* slowe 1816
To gropen tenderly a consciens
In schrift *and* in precheinge is my diligence
And stody in peters wordes *and* in poules
.I. walke *and* fische men soules 1820
To 3elden ihesu criste his *propre* rent
To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent
Now be 3oure leue o dere *sir* quod sce
Chideþ him wele for god in trinite 1824
He is as Angry as-a pismyre
3uihe þat he haue al þat he can desire
þeihe .I. him wrye a nyht *and* make him warme
And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme 1828
He groneþ like owre bore groncinge *in* his stye
Oper disport of him riht none haue .I.
.I. maie nouht plesen him in no manere caas
.Ieo vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas 1832
þis makeþ þe fende it most bue amended
Ire is a þinge þat hihe god defended
And pere-of wil .I. spoke a worde or tuo
Nowe Maister quod þe wif ar þat .I. go 1836
What wil 3e dyne .I. wil go þere aboute
Nowe dame quod he Ie vous dye sanz doute [leaf 169]
Haue . note of a capon bot þe liuere
And of 3oure soft brede bot a schiuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede
Bot þat .I. wold for me no beste were deide
þan hadde .I. wiþ 3owe holy sufficeance
.I. am a man of litel sustinance 1844

389 SIX-TEXT
222 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

My spirit hath his fostryng in the Bible
The body is ay / so redy and penyble
To wake / that my stomak is destroyed
I pray yow dame / ye be nat anoyed 1848
Though I so freendly / yow my conseil shewe
By god / I wolde nat telle it but a fewe
¶ Now sire quod she / but o word er I go
My child is deed / with-Inne thise wykes two 1852
Soone after / pat ye wente out of this toun
¶ His deeth / saugh I by reuelacioun
Seith this frere / at hoom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn / that er pat half an hour 1856
After his deeth / I saugh hym born to blisse
In myn Avision / so god me wisse
So dide our Sextoyn / and oure ffermerer
That han been trewe freres / fifty yeer 1860
They may now / god be thanked of his loone
Maken hir Iubilee / and walke allone
And vp I roos / and al oure Couent eke
With many a teare / triklyng on my cheke 1864
Withouten noyse / or clateryngc of belles
Te deum was oure song and no thyng elles
Saue / that to crist I seyde an orison [leaf 87]
Thankynge hym / of his reuelacion 1868
ffor sire and dame / trusteth me right weel
Oure orisons / been wel moore effectueel
And moore we seen / of cristes secree thynges
Than burel folk / al though they weren kynges 1872
We lyue in pouerte / and in abstinence
And bureli folk / in richesse and despence
Of mete and drynke / and in hir foul delit
We han this worldes lust al in despit / 1876
Lazar and diues / lyueden diuersly
And diuerse gerdon / hadden they ther-by
Who so wol preye / he moot faste and be clene
And fatte his soule / and make his body lene Melius est animam saginare quam corpus

ELLESMERE 222 (6-T. 389)

389 SIX-TEXT
184 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

My Spirit hath his fostryng in the bible
The body is ay / so redy and penyble
To wake / that my stomak is destroyed
I pray yow dame / ye be nat anoyed 1848
Though I so freendly / yow my conseil shewe
By god / I wolde nat telle it but a fewe
¶ Now sire quod she / but o word / er I go
My child is deed / with-Inne thise wykes two 1852
Soone after that ye wente / out of this town
¶ His deeth say I / by reuelacioun
Seith this frere / at hom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn / that er pat half an hour 1856
After his deeth / I say hym bore to blisse
In myn avision / so god me wisse
So dide oure Sexteyn / and oure ffermerer
That han been trewe freres fifty yeer 1860
They may now / god be thanked / of his lone
Maken hir Iubiles / and walke alone
And vp I roos / and al oure Couent eke
With many a teere / triklyng on my cheke 1864
With-outen noyse / or clateryng of belles [leaf 81, back]
Te Deum was oure song and no thyng elles
Saue that to crist / I seyde an orison
Thankynge hym / of his reuelacion 1868
ffor sere and dame / trustoth me right wel
Oure orisons / been wel moore effectuel
And moore we seen / of cristes seeree thynges
Than bureli folk al though pat they were kynges 1872
We lyue in pouerte / and in abstinence
And bureli folk in richesse and dispence
Of mete and drynke / and in hir foul delit
We han this worldes lust al in despit 1876
Lazar and Diues / lyueden diuersly
And diuerse gerdon / hadde they ther-by
Who so wol preye / he moot faste and be clene
And fatte his soule / and make his body lene 1880

HENGWRT 184 (6-T. 389)

389 SIX-TEXT
222 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

Myn spirit hath his fosterynge in pe bible
The bodi is ay so redy & penible
To wake pat myn stomak is distroyed
I prey 3ow dame 3e be nat a-noyed 1848
Thow I so frendely 3ow myn conseyl schewe
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fewe
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis two 1852
Sone aftyr pat 3e wentyn out of pis toun
His deth saw I be reuelacioun
Seyde pis frere at hom in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn pat er pat half an our 1856
Aftyr his deth I saw hym bore to blysse
In myn auysioun god so me wisse
So dede oure sexteyn & oure fermorer
That han ben trewe frerys fifty 3er 1860
They may now god be thanked of his lone [leaf 226, back]
Makyn here Iubyle & walkyn a-lone
And vp I ros & al oure couent ek
With manye a tere trynkelynge on myn cheke 1864
With-outyn noyse or clateryngc of bellis
Te deum was oure song & no thyng ellis
Saue pat to cryst I seyde an orysoun
Thankynge hym of myn reuelacioun 1868
ffor sere & dame trostith to me wel
Oure orisounys ben more effectuel
And more we sen of secre thyngis
Than burel folk al pow pey were kyngis 1872
We lyue in pouert & in abstinence
And burel folk in rychesse & dispence
In mete & drynk & in here foule delyt
We han pis wordelis lust al in dispit 1876
Lazar & dyuers leuedyn dyuers lyf
And dyuers gerdoun haddyn pey perby
Ho so wele preye / hym muste faste & be clene
And fattyn his soule & make his body leene 1880

CAMBRIDGE 222 (6-T. 389)

My spirit is fostred in þe bible
þe body is ay so redy and penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroyed
I pray ȝou dame þat ȝe be nought anoyed 1848
þey I so frendly my counseil to ȝou schewe
By god I wolde not telle it/ but a fewe
Now sire *quod* sche but oo word or I go
my child is deed wiþinne þise wikes two 1852
Siþþen þat ȝe wente out of þis toun
his deþ saugh I by reuelacioun
Seiþ þis frere at home in oure dortour
I dar wel seyn þat/ er þat half an hour 1856
after his deþ I sawh him born to blisse
In myn avision so god me wisse
So dede our sextein and oure formeror [Leaf 122, back]
That han ben trewe freres. fyfty ȝeer 1860
They may now god by þanke of his lone
maken hero Iubile and walken allone
And vp I ros and alle oure couent eeke
With many a teere trillyng on my cheeke 1864
Wiþouten noyse or clateryng of bellis
Te *deum* was oure song and no ping elles
Saue þat to crist I seyde an orison
Thankyng him of his reuelacion 1868
for sire and dame trustep me right wel
Oure orisons ben more spiritiel
And more we se of cristes seere pinges 1871
Than burel folk [though they were kynges [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 160]
We lyue in pouerte & in abstynence.
And borell folke in richesse and wynnynges[1] [1 in dispence. *Harl.* 1758]
Of mete and drynk and in here foul delit/
We han þis worldes lust al in despit 1876
Lazar and Dives liueden dyuersely
And dyuerse guerdon hadde þey perby
Who-so wol preye he moot faste and be clene
And fatte his soule and make his cheekes lene 1880

My spirit hap [his] fostring in þe bible
þe body is ay so redy *and* so penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroied
I prei ȝou dame be ȝo nouȝt anoyed 1848
Þouȝe I so frendly to ȝou my counsail shewe
By god I nold not telle it iȝ but a fewe
Nowe *sire quod* sche but oo word er ȝe goo
My childe is dede wiȝ-in þise wekes two 1852
Sone after þat ȝe wenten out of þis toun [leaf 155]
His deþ I saȝh by reuelacioun
Seide þis frere at home in our dortour
I dar wel seyn er þat half an houre 1856
Afere his deþ I saȝh *hym* born to blisse
In myn avision god me so wis
So dyd our Sexten *and* our formerere
þat han bene trewe freres .I. ȝere 1860
þei may now god byþonke of his lone
Maken hir Iubile and walken alone
And vp I aroos and all *our* couent eke
Wiþ mony a tere trilling vpon *our* chake 1864
Wiþ-oute noys of clateryng of bellys
Te deum. was our songe *and* no ping ellys
Saue þat to crist I seide an orison
Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion 1868
For sir and dame trestep me riȝt wel
Our orisons bene more effectuell
And more we seen of cristes seere pingges
þan borel folk or þouȝe þei were kingges 1872
We lyue in pouerte and in abstinence
And borel folk in richesse *and* in dispence
In mete and drink and her foule delite
We han þis worldly lust al in dispite 1876
¶ Lazarus and Dives liveden dyuersly
And dyuers guardon had þei perby
Who so wil prey most fast *and* be clene
And fat þi soule and make his body lene 1880

Mi spirto is fostered in þe bible
þe body is *aie so* redy *and* penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destruyed
.I. prei ȝowe dame þat ȝe be nouht anoyȝed 1848
þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe
Be god .I. wold nouht teil it bot a fewe
Nowe sire quod sche bot a worde ar .I. goo
My childe is dede wiþ-in þes wekes tuo 1852
Sene þat ȝe went oute of þis towne
His deþ sawe .I. be reuelacione
Seiþe þis frere att home in owre dortoure
.I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre 1856
After his deþ .I. sawhe borne to blisse
In myne avison so god me wisse
So dede oure sexteine *and* oure formourere
þat hane bue trewe freres .I. ȝere 1860
þei maie nowe god be panked of his lone
Maken her Iubile *and* walken alone.
And vp he ros *and* al oure couent eke
Wiþ mony a tere trillinge on my cheke 1864
Wiþ-owten noyes or clateringe of belles
Te deum was owre sauge *and* no pinge elles
Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison
Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione 1868
For *sir*. *and* dame trestep me riht wele
Oure orisons bene mor esprituele
And more we see of cristes seere pinges 1871
Than burel folke [þouȝe þei were kynges [Sloane MS 1685, *leaf* 120, *back*]
To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce
And borelle folke] in reches *and* wynynges[1] [F'oone 120v] [1 dispense.
In mete *and* drinke *and* in hire foule delite
We haue þis werldes lust al in despite 1876
Lazar *and* diues leueden diuersly
And diuers guerdone had þei pere-bye
Who so wil praie he mot fast *and* be clene
And fatte his soule *and* mak his bodi lene 1880

We fare as seith thapostle / clooth and foode ¶ Victum & vestitum, hiis contentti sumus & cetera
Suffiseen vs / though they be nat ful goode
The clennesse and the fastynge of vs freres
Maketh / þat crist accepteth oure preyeres 1884
¶ Lo Moyses / fourty dayes / and fourty nyghtꝰ ¶ de continentiâ & Iejunio
ffasted / er þat the heighe god of myghtꝰ
Spak with hym / in the mount of Synay
With empty wombe / fastynge many a day 1888
Receyued he the lawe / that was writen
With goddes fynger / and Elye wel ye witen
In mount Oreb / er he hadde any speche
With hye god / that is oure lyues leche 1892
He fasted longe / and was in contemplaunce
¶ Aaron / that hadde the temple in gouernaunce
And eek/ that othere preestes euerichon
Into the temple / whan they sholde gon 1896
To preye for the peple / and do seruyse
They nolden drynken / in no maner wyse
No dryuke / which þat myghte hem dronke make
But there / in abstinence preye and wake 1900
Lest that they deyden / tak heede what I seye
But they be sobre / that for the peple preye
War that / I seye namoore / for it suffiseth
Oure lord Ihesu / as hooly writ deuyseth 1904
Yaf vs ensample / of fastynge and preyeres
Therfore / we mendynantz / we sely freres
Been wedded / to pouerte and continence
To charite / humblesse / and abstinence 1908
To persecucion / for rightwisnesse
To wepynge / Misericorde and clennesse
And therfore may ye se / þat oure preyeres
I speke of vs / we mendynantz we freres 1912
Been to the hye god / moore acceptable
Than youres / with youre feestes at the table
ffro Paradys firstꝰ if I shal nat lye [leaf 87, back]
Was man out chaced / for his glotonye 1916

We fare as seith thapostle / clooth and foode
Suffiseth vs / thogh they be nat ful goode
The clennesse / and the fastynge of vs freres
Maketh / that crist accepteth oure prayeres 1884
¶ Lo Moyses / fourty dayes / and forty nyghtꝰ
ffasted / er that the heighe god of myghtꝰ
Spak with hym / in the mountayne of Synay
With emty wombe / fastynge many a day 1888
Receyued he the lawe / that was writen
With godds fyngr / and Elye wel ye witen
In Mount Oreb / er he hadde any speche
With hye god / that is oure lyucs leche 1892
He fasted longe / and was in contemplaunce
Aaron / that hadde the temple in gouernaunce
And eek/ that othere preestes euerichon
In-to the temple / whan they sholde gon 1896
To preye for the peple / and do seruyse
They nolden drynken / in no manere wyse
No drynke / which that myghte hem dronke make
But there in abstinence preye and wake 1900
Lest that they deyden / tak hede what I seye
But they be sobre / that for the peple preye
War that I seye namoore / for it suffiseth
Oure lord Ihesu / as holy writ deuyseth 1904
Yaf vs ensample / of fastyng/ and prayeres [leaf 88]
Ther fore / we mendynantz / we sely freres
Been wedded / to pouerte and continence
To charitee / humblesse and abstinence 1908
To persecucion / for rightwisnesse
To wepyng/ misericorde and clennesse
And ther-fore may ye se / that oure prayeres
I speke of vs / we mendinantz / we freres 1912
Be to the hye god / moore acceptable
Than youres / with youre festes at the table
ffro Paradys firstꝰ if I shal nat lye
Was man out chased / for his glotonye 1916

We faryn as seyth þe appostele cloth & fode
Suffyseth vs / þow þey been not ful goode
The clennesse & þe fastynge of vs frerys
Makyth þat cryst / acceptyth oure preyerys 1884
Lo moyses forty dayis & forty nyȝt
ffastid er þat þe hyghe god of myȝt
Spak with hym in þe mount of synay
With emty wombe / fastynge manye a day 1888
Resseyuede he þe lawe þat was wretyn
With godis fyngir & elye wolde wetyn
In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
With hye god þat is oure lyuys leche 1892
He fastede longe & was in contemplaunce
Aaron þat hadde þe temple in gouernaunce
And ek þe opere postellis euerychon
In-to þe temple whan þey schulde gon 1896
To preye for þe peple & do seruyse
The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
No dryuk whiche þat myȝte hem dronke make [leaf 87]
But here in abstinence preye & wake 1900
Lest þat þey dey[d]yn tak hede what I seye [[y: later]
But þey ben sobere þat for þe puple preye
War þat I seye no more for it suffyseth
Oure lord Ihesu as holy wryt deuyseth 1904
ȝaf vs ensaumple of fastynge & preyerys
There-fore we mendynauntis we frerys
[Ben weddid to pouerty & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 100, back]
To charite humblenesse & pacience. 1908
To persecucion for rightwisnesse.
To wepyng/ mysericord & clennesse.
And therfore maye ye se that our/ praieres.
I speke of vs we mendenauntis we ffriures.] [Harl. extract stops]
Been to þe hye god more acceptable
Than ȝoure is / with ȝoure festis at þe table
ffrom paradys fyrst ȝif I schal nat lye
Was man out chased for his glotenye 1916

We fare as seiþ þapostil cloþ and foode
Sufficeþ vs þeyȝ þey ben not goode
The clennes and þe fastyng of ous ffreres
makeþ þat crist acceptoþ oure prayeres 1884
lo moyses .xl. dayes and .xl. nyght
ffasted or þat þe lihe god of might
Spak wiþ him in þe mount of Synay
With empty wombe fastyng many a day 1888
Receyued he þe lawe þat was writen
Wiþ goddes fynger and helthe wel ȝe witen
In þe mont or elles er he hadde eny speche
With heyhe god þat is oure lyues leche 1892
he fasted longe and was in contemplance
And aaron þat hadde þe temple of god in gouernance
And eek þat oþer prestes euerichon
In-to þe temple whan þey scholden gon 1896
To prayo for þo poople and do seruise [leaf 124]
They nolden drynken in no maner wise/
No drynk þe which hem mighte drunke make
But euere in abstynence to preye and wake 1900
lest þat þey deyede tak heede what I seye
But þey ben sobre þat for þe poeple preye
Ware þat I say no more for it suffiseþ
Oure lord ihesus / as holy god deuyseþ 1904
ȝiueþ ous ensample of fastyng and prayeres
Therfore we mendinaũtz we pouere freres
Ben wedded to pouert and to continence
To charite humblesse and also pacience 1908
To persecucion for rightwisnesse /
To wepyng misericorde and clennesse
And perfore may ȝe see þat oure prayeres
I speke of vs we mendenaũte ffreres 1912
Ben to þe hihe god more acceptable
Than ȝoures wiþ ȝoure feste at þe table
ffor paradys first if I schal noughty lye
Was man out chased for his glotonye 1916

We faren as seiþ þe apostel. cloþe *and* fude
Suffiseþ vs þouȝe þei be not ful goode
The clannes and þe fasting of vs freres
Makeþ þat criste acceptoþ our preieres 1884
Loo Moyses fourty daies *and* fourty nyȝt
ffast or þe hie god of myȝt
Spak wiþ him in þe Mount synay
Wiþ empty woombe of fasting mony a day 1888
Receyued he þe law þat was writen/ [leaf 152, back]
wiþ goddys fyngere and hely wil ȝe witen
In mount Oreb er he had eny speche
Wiþ hie god þat is our saules leche 1892
he fast longe and was in contemplance
Aaron þat had þe temple in *gouernaunce*
And eke þe oþer prestes euerichoñ
Into þe temple whan þei shuld goñ 1896
To prey for þe puple *and* to do seruise
þei nold drinke in no manere wise
No drink which *þat* hem dronke myȝt make
But þer in abstinence prey and wake 1900
lest þat þei diden take hede what I saye
But þei be sobre þat for þe puple praye
war þat I seie no more for it suffiseþ /
Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte deuyseþ 1904
ȝaf vs ensample of fastinge *and* preiers
Therfore we mendenauntz we sely freres
Be wedde to pouerte *and* contynence
To charite humblenesse and abstinence 1908
To *persecucyon* for rightwisnesse
To wepinge misericord *and* clennesse
And perfore may ȝe see þat *our* preiers
I speke of vs we mendenauntz we freres 1912
Bene to þe hie god more acceptable
þan ȝoures *with* þe fest at þe table
ffor *paradis* first if I shal not lye
was man outchased for his glotenye 1916

We fare as seiþe þe postle cloþe *and* foode
Soffiseþ vs þouhe þei be nouht gode [leaf 160, back]
The clennes *and* þe fasteinges of vs freres
Makeþ þat crist acceptoþ oure preiers 1884
Lo Moyses .xl. daies *and* .xl. nyht
Fasted or þat hihe god of miht
Spak wiþ him in þe mounte of Synay
Wiþ empty wombe fastinge mony a day 1888
Receyued he þe lawe þat was wreten
Wiþ goddes finger *and* helthe wel ȝe weten
In þe mount or er he any speche
Wiþe þe hihe god þat is oure liues leche 1892
He fasted longe *and* was in contemplance
And aaron þat had þe temple of god in Gouernance
And eke þat oþre prístes euery-chone
In-to þe temple whan þei schold gone 1896
To *preie* for þe peple *and* do seruice
þei wold nouȝ dringen in no manere wise
No drinke whiche þat miht hem drunke make
Bot euer in abstinens to preie *and* wak 1900
Lest þat þei deide take hede what .I. seie
Bot þei be sobre þat for þe peple preie
Ware þat I. seie no more for it suffisit 1903
Oure lorde ihesus[1] as holy god deuisit [[1] *MS* ihñc]
ȝueþ vs ensample of fastinge *and* of preiers
þer-for we amende fautes we pouere freres
Bene wedded to pouert *and* to contenence
To charite humblenesse *and* also pacience 1908
Persecuciono for rihtwisnesse
To wepeinge misericord *and* clennesse
And pere-for may ȝe se þat oure preyers
.I. speke of vs me vendinant freres 1912
Bene to þe hihe god more acceptable
þan ȝoures wiþ ȝoure feast att þe table
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye
Was man out chased for his glotonye 1916

391 SIX-TEXT
224 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And chaast was man / in Paradys certeyn
¶ But herkne Thomas / what I shal seyn
I ne haue no text of it/ as I suppose
But I shal fynde it/ in a maner glose 1920
That specially / oure sweete lord Thesus
Spak this by freres / whan he seyde thus
¶ Blessed be they / that pouere in spirit been
And so forth / al the gospel / may ye seen 1924
Wher it be likker / oure professioun
Or hirs / that swymmen in possessioun
fly on hirs pompe / and hirs glotonye
And for hir lewedness / I hem diffye 1928
¶ Me thynketh / they been lyk Iouinyan
flat as a whale / and walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as Botel in the spence
Hir preyere / is of ful greet reuerence 1932
Whan they for soules / seye the psalm of Dauit/
Lo / but they seye / cor meum eructauit/
Who folweth / cristes gospel / and his foore?
But we pat humble been / and chaast/ and poore 1936
Werkeris of goddes word / not Auditours
Therfore / right as an hauk vp at a sours
Vp springeth in-to their / right so prayeres
Of charitable / and chaste bisy freres 1940
Maken hir sours / to goddes eres two
Thomas Thomas / so moote I ryde or go
And by that lord / pat clepid is seint Iue
Nere thou oure brother / sholdestou nat thryue 1944
In our Chapitre / praye we day and nyght
To crist/ pat he thee sende / heele and myght
Thy body / for to weelden hastily
¶ God woot quod he / no thyng ther-of feele I 1948
As help me crist as in a fewe yeres
I han spent / vp-on diuerse manere freres
ful many a pound / yet fare I neuer the bet
Certeyn my good / I haue almoost biset 1952

ELLESMERE 224 (6-T. 391)

391 SIX-TEXT
186 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And chaast was man / in Paradys certeyn
¶ But herkne Thomas / what I shal seyn
I ne haue no text of it as I suppose
But I shal fynde it in a maner glost 1920
That specially / oure swete lord Thesus
Spak this by frares / whan he seyde thus
Blessed be they / that poure in Spirit been
And so forth / in the gospel / may ye seen 1924
Wher it be likker / oure profession
Or hire / that swymmen in possession
fly on hir pompe / and hir glotonye
And for hir lewednesse / I hem diffye 1928
Me thynketh / they been lyk Iouynyan
flat as a whale / and walkyng as a swan
Al vynolent as Botel in the Spence
Hir preyere is / of ful greet reuerence 1932
Whan they for soules / seye the psalm of Dauit
Lo buf they seye / cor meum eructauit
Who folweth cristes gospel / and his foore
But we that humble been / and chaast/ and poore 1936
Werkeris of goddes word / nat Auditours
Ther fore / right as an hauk / vp at a sours
Vp springeth in-to theyr / right so prayeres
Of charitable / and chaste bisy freres 1940
Maken hir sours / to goddes eres two
Thomas / Thomas / so mote I ryde or go
And by that lord / that clepid is Seint Iue
Nere thow oure brother / sholdestou nat thryue 1944
[In¹] oure chapitre / praye we day and nyght [leaf 62, back] [¹ *Rate*]
To crist that he thee sende / heele and myght
Thy body / for to welden hastily
¶ God woot quod he / no thyng ther-of feele I 1948
As help me crist as I in fewe yeres
Haue spended / vp-on diuerse manere freres
ful many a pound / yet fare I neuere the bet
Certeyn / my good haue I almoost biset 1952

HENGWRT 186 (6-T. 391)

391 SIX-TEXT
224 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a-noper glose 1920
That specyally oure swete lord Iheſus
Spak pis be freris whan he seyde pus
Blyssede ben pey pat poore in spiryt been
And so forth al pe gospel may ze sen 1924
Wheper it be lykere oure professioun
Or hire pat swemyn in possessioun
fly on hire pompe & on here glotenye
And for here lewedenesse I hem defye 1928
Me thynkyth pey been lyk to Iouynyan
flat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as botel in pe spence
Hire preyere is of ful gret reuerence 1932
Whan pey for soulis seyn pe salme of dauith
Lo buf pey seye / cor meum eructauyth
He folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore
But we pat vmble ben & chaste & poore 1936
Werkeris of godis word not audytourys
Therfore ryzt as an hauk ryzt at a sourys
Vp spryngith in pe eyre ryzt so preyerys
Of charytable & chaste besy frerys 1940
Makyn here sours to goddys erys two
Thomas Thomas so mote I ryde or go
And by pe lord pat clepid is seynt Iue [leaf 257, back]
Nere pou oure broper schudist pou not thryue 1944
In oure chapitre preye we day & nyzt
To cryst pat he pe sende hele & myzt
Thyn body for to wendyn hastyly
God wot perof nothyng perof fele I 1948
So helpe me crist as in a fewe zerys
I haue spendit vp-on dyuers maner frerys
ful manye a pound zit fare I neuere pe bet
Certeyn myn good haue I almost be-set 1952

CAMBRIDGE 224 (6-T. 391)

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Corpus MS.**

And chastȣ was man in *paradys* certayn
Butȣ herkne here whatȣ I schal ȝou sayn
I haue no textȣ of þatȣ as I suppose
Butȣ I schal fynde it in a maner glose 1920
Thatȣ specially oure sweteȣ lord Iheſus
Spakȣ þus by versȣ whan he seydo þus
Blessed ben þey þatȣ poro in spirit/ ben
And so forþ al þe gospel may ȝe seen 1924
Whersȣ it be like oure professioñ
Or hem þatȣ swymmen in possessioñ
fiy on here pompe and on here glotonye
And for here lewdnesse I hem diffye 1928
Me þinkeȣ þey ben like Iouinian
ffatte as a whale and walkingȣ as a swan
As vynolentȣ as botel in þe spence
here prayer is ful of grev reuerence 1932
Whan þey for soules sein þe psalme of dauid [leaf 124, back]
Io buffȣ þey sain cor meum eructauit
Who folweȣ cristes gospel and his lore
Butȣ weȣ þatȣ humble be and chaste and pore 1936
Werkers of goddes word and eke auditoures /
perfore rightȣ as an hauke vpe atȣ a sours
vp springeȣ vnto þe ayre rightȣ so prayeres
Of charitable and chaste besy freres 1940
makeñ here sours to goddes seren and who
Thomas perfore so mote I ride or go
And by þatȣ god þatȣ cleped is seintȣ yue
Nere ȝou oure broȣer schuldestȣ ȝour notȣ ȝriue 1944
In oure chapitre praye we day and nightȣ
To cristȣ þatȣ he sende þe hele and mightȣ
Thy body for to welden hastily
God wotȣ quod he noȣingȣ ȝer-ofȣ wotȣ I 1948
As helpe me cristȣ as in fewe ȝeeres
haue I spended vpon diuers maner freres
fful many a pound ȝitȣ fare I neuer ȝe betȣ
Certein my good haue I almostȣ bisettȣ 1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Petworth MS.**

And chastȣ man was in *paradis* certeyn
Butȣ harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
I haue no tixte ȝerof as I suppose
Butȣ I shal fynde itȣ in a manerȣ glose 1920
Thatȣ specialy our lorde sweto Ihesus
Spake by freres whan he seide ȝus
Blessed be ȝei ȝatȣ poor in spirite be
And so forȣ al ȝe gospel may ȝe se 1924
Wherȣ itȣ be like our professioñ [leaf 126]
Or her ȝatȣ swymmen in possessioñ
ffye on herȣ pompe *and* on her glotonye
And on her lewdenesse I ham defie 1928
Me ȝenkeȣ ȝei ben like Iouynyan
ffatte as a whale and walkingȣ as a swan
Al vinolentȣ as ȝe betel in ȝe spence
Her preier is of ful grete reuerence 1932
Whan ȝei for soules seyn ȝe Psalme of davyd
Io beȣ ȝei seyn Cor meum eructauitȣ
Who foloweȣ cristes gospel *and* his lore
Butȣ weȣ ȝatȣ humyle ben *and* chastȣ *and* pore 1936
Worchers of goddis word [not] audi*tours*
ȝerfore rightȣ as an hawke vp atȣ a sours
Vp springeȣ into ȝe eire. so preiers
And charitable chastite of bysy freres 1940
Makingȣ her sources to goddes eren too
Thomas ȝerfore so mote I ride or goo
And by ȝatȣ lord ȝatȣ cleped was seynt yve
Ner ȝowe our broȣer ȝou shuldestȣ not thryve 1944
In oure Chapitle prey we day *and* nystȣ
To cristȣ ȝatȣ he ȝe sende hele *and* mystȣ
Thi body forto welden hastely
God wotȣ quoȣ he no ȝingȣ ȝerof fele I 1948
As helpe cristȣ as I haue in fewe ȝeres
Spended ȝpon many dyuers freres
Wel many a pounde ȝitȣ fare I ne ȝe bette
Certeyn my good is almostȣ be-sette 1952

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Lansdowne MS.**

An chastȣ was man in *paradise* certeine
Bott herkon *here* what .I. schal seine
.I. hate no text of ȝat as .I. suppose
Boȣ .I. schal finde it in a maner glose 1920
ȝat speciall oure sweto lorde ih*esus*[1] [[1] *MS* ihs̄]
Spak ȝus be verse whan he seid ȝus
Blissed be ȝeȣ ȝat ȝouer in spirit buen.
And so forȣe al ȝe gospel maie ȝe seen [leaf 110] 1924
Where it be like oure *professione*
Or her ȝat ȝwommen in ȝesseione
Fye on here pompe *and* on her glotonye
And for here lewdenes .I. hem defye 1928
Me ȝenkeȣ ȝei ben like Iouynyan
Fatȣ as a whal *and* walkinge *and* as a swan
As vinolent as a botel in ȝe spense
Her praier is ful of grete reuerence 1932
Whan ȝei for sowles seine ȝe psalme of Dauit
Io buf ȝei seine Cor meum Eructauit
Who foloweȣ cristes gospel *and* his lere
Boȣ we ȝatȣ humble be chast *and* pouer 1936
Werkes of goddes worde *and* eke auditoures
There-fore riht as an hauke ripe atȣ a sores
Vp springeȣe in-to ȝe eyre riht preiers
Of charitable *and* chast besy freres 1940
Makene here sores to goddes eren *and* hoo
Thomas ȝere-for so must .I. ride or goo
And be ȝat god ȝat cleped is seint Iue
Nere ȝou owre broȣer scholdest ȝou noȣt ȝryue 1944
In owre chapetre prei we daie *and* nyht
To crist ȝat he sende ȝe hele *and* myht
Thi body for to welden hastely
God wote quoȣ he no ȝinge ȝere-of wote .I. 1948
As helpe me criste as in fewe ȝeres
Haue .I. spended of diuers maner frere*s*
Ful*l* mony a pounde ȝit fare .I. neuer ȝe bette
Certein my good almost haue .I. be-sette 1952

ffarwel my gold / for it is al ago
¶ The frere answerde / o Thomas dostow so?
What nedeth yow / diuerse freres seche
What nedeth hym / *þat hath a parfit* leche 1956
To sechen / othere leches in the toun?
Youre inconstance / is youre confusioun
Holde ye thanne me / or elles oure Couent
To preye for yow / been insufficient? 1960
Thomas that Iape / nys nat worth a myte
Youre maladye / is for we han to lyte
A yif that Couent/ half a quarter otes [leaf 88]
A yif that Couent/ .xxiiij. grotes 1964
A yif that frere a peny / and lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas / it may no thyng be so
What is a ferthyng worth / parted in twelue
Lo ech thyng that is oned / in it selue Omnia virtus vacua / fercloset seipsa diuersa
Is moore strong than whan it is toscatered
Thomas / of me / thou shalt nat been yflatered
Thou woldest han oure labour al for noght
The hye god / that al this world hath wrought 1972
Seith that the workman / worthy is his hyre ¶ Dignus est operarius mercede & cetera
Thomas / noght of youre tresor I desire
As for my self but that al oure Couent
To preye for yow / is ay so diligent 1976
And for to buylden / cristes owene chirche
Thomas / if ye wol lernen for to wirche
Of buyldynge vp of chirches / may ye fynde
If it be good / in Thomas lyf of Inde 1980
Ye lye heere / ful of Anger of Ire
With which / the deuel sot youre herte afyre
And chiden heere / the sely Innocent
Youre wyf/ that is so meke and pacient 1984
And therfore Thomas / trowe me if thee leste
Ne stryue nat with thy wyf/ as for thy beste
And bere this word awey / now by thy feith
Touchynge this thyng lo what the wise seith 1988

ffarwel my gold / for it is al ago
¶ The frere answerde / o Thomas doostow so
What nedeth yow / diuerse freres seche
What nedeth hym / that hath a *parfit* leche 1956
To sechen / othere leches in the town
Youre inconstance / is youre confusioun
Holde ye thanne me / or ellis oure Couent
To preye for yow / been insufficient 1960
Thomas / that Iape / nys nat worth a myte
Youre maladye / is for we han to lyte
A yif that Couent/ half a quarter otes
A yif that Couent/ .xxiiij. grotes 1964
A yif that frere a peny / and lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas / it may no thyng be so
What is a ferthyng worth / parted in twelue
Lo / ech thyng/ that is oned in hym selue 1968
Is moore strong than whan it is to-scatered
Thomas / of me / thow shalt nat been yflatered
Thow woldest han oure labour / al for noght
The hye god / that al this world hath wrought 1972
Seith / that the workman / worthy is his hire
Thomas / noght of youre tresor I desire
As for my self / but that al oure Couent
To praye for yow / is ay so diligent 1976
And for to buylden / cristes owene chirche
Thomas / if ye wol lernen for to wirche
Of buyldyng vp of chirches / may ye fynde
If it be good / in Thomas lyf of Inde 1980
Ye lye heere ful of Anger and of Ire
With which / the deuel sot youre herte afire
And chiden heere / the sely Innocent/
Youre wyf/ that is so meke and pacient 1984
And therfore Thomas / trowe me if thee leste [leaf 87]
Ne stryue nat with thy wyf/ as for thy beste
And bere this word awey / now by thy feith
Touchynge swich thyng lo what the wise man seith 1988

ffarwel myn good for it is al a go
The frere answerde O thomas dost þou so
What nedyth yow dyners frerys seche
What nedyth hym *þat* hath a *parfit* leche 1956
To sechyn *o*þer lechis in þe toun
Ȝoure inconstaunce is ȝoure-confusioun
Holde ȝe þanne me or ellis oure couent
To preye for ȝow ben ensufficient 1960
Thomas *þat* Iape nys nat worth a myte
Ȝoure malady *is* for ȝe han to lyte
A ȝif *þat* couent half a quarter otys
And ȝif *þat* couent foure & twenty grotis 1964
And ȝif *þat* frere a peny & lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas It[1] may no thyng be so [[1] i.e. later]
What is a ferthy[n]g worth partid on twelve
Lo eche thyng *þat* is onyd in hym selue 1968
Is more strong þan whan it is to-ekateryd
Thomas of me þou schalt not[2] ben I-flatered [[2] not: later]
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nouȝt
The hie god *þat* al þis world hath wrouȝt 1972
Seyth *þat* þe werke man worthy is his hyre
Thomas noght of ȝoure tresore I desyre
As for myn self but *þat* al oure couent
To preye for ȝow is ay so diligent 1976
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche
Thomas ȝif ȝe wele lerne for to werche
Of bildyng vp of *chirchis* may ȝe fynde
ȝif it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde 1980
ȝe lyo here ful of anguyssch & of yre [leaf 228]
With wych þe deuyl set ȝoure hette a-fyre
And chidyn here þis sely innocent
ȝoure wif *þat* is so meeke & pacient 1984
And *p*erfore Thomas trowe me if *þ*ee lest
Ne stryue nat with *þyn* wif as for þe best
And bere þis word a-woy now be *þyn* feyth
Touchynge swich thyng lo as þe wyse seyth 1988

ffar wel my golde for it is al a-go
The ffrere answerde o Thomas why dost þou so
What nedeþ þou diuerse freres to seche
What neede þ him þat haþ a *parfit* leche 1956
To sechen oþer leches in þe toun
þour inconstance is þour confusioṃ
holde þe þen me or elles oure couent
To preye for þou ben insufficient 1960
Thomas þat Iape is not worþ a myte
þoure maladye is for þe han ziuen vs so lite
A zift þat couent haþ a quarter otes
A ziue hem one or tuo grotes 1964
A ziue þe frere a peny and let him go
Nay nay Thomas it may no þing be so
What is a ferþing worþ parted in twelue
Lo eche þing þat is oned by himselue 1968
Is more straunge þen when it is skatered [leaf 12a]
Thomas of me þou schalt nat be flatered
þou woldest oure labour haue for nought
The hihe god þat al þis world haþ wrought 1972
Seiþ þat þe werkman is worþi his hyre
Thomas nought of þour tresore I desire
As for my self but þat alle oure Couent
To pray for þou is ay so diligent 1976
And for to bulden cristes oughne chirche
Thomas if þe wol lerne for to wirche
Of buldyng vp of chirches may þe fynde
If it be good in Thomas liff of Inde 1980
Þe ligge heer ful of anger and of Ire
With þe which þe deuyl sette þoure ers a fyre
And chyden here þis sely Innocent
þoure wijf þat is so meeke and pacient 1984
And *þerfore* Thomas trowe me if þou list
Ne stryue not wiþ hy wijf al for þe beste
And bere þis word awey now by hy feith
Touchinge such þing lo what þe wise man seiþ 1988

ffare wele my good for it is almost agoo
þe frere answerd o Thomas dost þou so
What nedeþ þou diuers freres seche
What nedeþ *hym* þat haþ a *perfit* leche 1956
To sechen oþer leches in þe toun
þour inconstance is *your* confusiõ
Holde þe me þan or ellis *our* couent
To prey for þou ben insufficient 1960
Thomas þat Iape is not worþ a myte [leaf 12b, back]
þoure Maladie is for we haue to lite
A zeue þat Couent half a *quarter* otys
A zeue þat Couent *four and twenti*[1] grotys [1 MS -xxiiijti] 1964
A zeue þat frere a peny *and* let *hym* goo
Nay nay thomas it may no þing be so
What is a ferþing parted in twelve
Lo eche þing is counted in hym selue 1968
Is more stronge whan it is so sclatered.
Thomas *of me þou shalt not* be flatered /
þou woldest haue our labour al for nouȝt
þe hie god þat al his world haþ wrouȝt 1972
Seiþ þat þe workman is worþi his hire
Thomas nouȝt of ȝouro tresour I desire
As for my self but þat al *our* Couent
To prey for ȝou is al *our* diligent 1976
And forto beelden cristes owne chirche
Thomas if ȝe wil lerne forto wirche
Of beeldinge vp of churches may ȝe finde
If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde 1980
Ȝe ligge here ful of anger and of yre
wiþ which þe deuel sette *ȝour* herte on firo
And chiden here þis holy Innocent
ȝour wif þat is so meke *and* pacient 1984
And *þerfore* trow me if ȝou list
Ne strive not wiþ þi wif as for þe best
And bere þis word away now by þi feiþ
Touchinge such þing lo what þe wise man seiþ 1988

Fare wele my golde for it is al a-goo
þe frere answerde o thomas whi dostowe soo
What nedeþ ȝowe diuers freres to seche
What nedeþ hem þat haþ a *parfite* leche 1956
To seche oþer leches in þe toune
ȝoure inconstance is ȝoure confusione
Holde ȝe me þan or elles oure couente
To praie for ȝowe buen insufficiente 1960
Thomas þat Iape is nouht worþe a myte
ȝoure maladie is for ȝe haue genen vs so lite
A ȝef þat couent half a quarter otes
A ȝef. on or tuo grotes
A ȝef þe frere a peny *and* late him goo
Nay nay Thomas it maie no þinge be so [leaf 11b, back]
What is a ferþinge worthe parted in twelue
Lo iche a þinge þat is houed be him selue 1968
Is more strange þan whan it is scaterd
Thomas of me þou schalt nouht bone flaterde
The woldest owre laboure haue for nouht
þe hihe god þat al þis welde haþ wrouht 1972
Seiþ þat þe workman is worþi his hire
Thomas nouht of ȝowre tresoure .I. desire
As for my self. bott for al oure couent
To praie for ȝowe is aye so diligent 1976
And for to bilden cristes owen chirche
Thomas if ȝe wil leren for to wirche
Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai ȝe finde
If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde 1980
Ȝe ligge here ful of Anger *and* of yre
Wiþ whiche þe douel sette ȝowre ers of fire
An chiden hire þis sely innocent
ȝoure wif þat is so meke *and* pacient 1984
And *þer*-fore Thomas trowe me if ȝowe list
Ne striue wiþe þi wife al for þe best
And bere þis worde awaie be þi faiþe
Toucheinge suche þinge lo what þe wise man seiþe 1988

393 SIX-TEXT
226 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ With-Inne thyn hous ne be thou no leom ¶ Noli esse sicut leo in domo tua / nec esse domesticus tuos oppressunus subiectos tibi.
To thy subgitz / do noon oppressioun
Ne make thyne aqueyntances / nat for to flee
And Thomas / yet eft-soones I charge thee 1992
Be war from hire / þat in thy bosom slepeth
Be war/ fro the serpent/ that so slily crepeth
Vnder the gras / and stynggeth subtilly
Be war my sone / and herkne paciently 1996
That twenty thousand men / han lost hir lyues
ffor stryuyng with hir lemmans and hir wyues
Now sith ye han / so hooly make a wyf
What nedeth yow Thomas / to maken stryf 2000
Ther nys ywys / no serpent so cruel
What man tret on his tayl / no half so fel
As womman is / whan she hath caught an Ire
Vengeance is thanne / al that they desire 2004
Ire is a synne / oon of the grete of seuene
Abhomynable / vn-to the god of heuene
And to hym self/ it is destruccion
This euery lewed viker or parson 2008
Kan seye / how Ire engendreth homycide
Ire is in sooth / executour of pryde
I koude of Ire seye / so moche sorwe [leaf 88, back]
My tale / sholde laste / til tomorwe 2012
And therfore / preye I god / bothe day *and* nyght
An Irous man / god sende hym litel myght
It is greet harm / and sek greet pitee
To sette an Irous man / in heigh degree 2016
WHilom / ther was an Irous potestat/ ¶ de quodam potestate Iracundo
As seith Senek that duryngo his estaat
Vp-on a day / out ryden knyghtes two
And as fortune / wolde that it were so 2020
That oon of hem cam hoom/ that oother noght
Anon the knyght bifore the Iuge is broght
That seyde thus / thou hast thy felawe slayn
ffor which / I deme thee to the deeth certayn 2024

393 SIX-TEXT
188 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ With-Inne thyn hous / ne be thow ne leoñ
To thy subgitz / do noon oppressioñ
Ne make thyne aqueyntances / nat for to flee
And Thomas / yet eft soones I charge thee 1992
Be war from hire / that in thy bosom slepeth
War fro the serpent that so sleighly creepth
Vnder the gras / and stynggeth subtilly
Be war my sone / and herkne paciently 1996
That twenty thousand men / han lost hir lyues
ffor stryuyng with hir lemmans and hir wyues
Now sith ye han / so holy make a wyf
What nedeth yow Thomas / to maken stryf/ 2000
Their nys ywis / no serpent so cruel
Whan man tret on his tayl / ne half so fel
As womman is / whan she hath caught an Ire
Vengeance is thanne / al that they desire 2004
Ire is a syinne / oon of the grete of seuene
Abhomynable / vn-to the god of heuene
And to hym self / it is destruccioñ
This euery lewed vikar / or parsoñ 2008
Kan seye / how Ire engendreth Homicide
Ire is in sooth / executour of pryde
I koude of Ire / seye so muche sorwe
My tale / sholde laste til to morwe 2012
And ther-fore praye I god / bothe day and nyght
An Irous man / god sende hym litel myght
It is great harm / and *certes* greet pitee
To sette an Irous man in heigh degree 2016
WHilom / ther was an Irous *potestat*
As seith Senek that duryngo his estat
Vp-on a day / out ryden knyghtes two
And as fortune wolde / that it were so 2020
That oon of hem-cam hom / that-oother noght
Anon the knyght bifore the Iuge is broght
That seyde thus / thow hast thy felawe slayn
ffor which / I deme thee to the deeth certayn 2024

393 SIX-TEXT
226 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

With-inne þyn hous ne be þou no lyoun
To þyane subiectis do non oppressioun
Ne make þyane aqueintauncis not to fle
And Thomas yit eft sonys I charge þe 1992
By-war from hire þat in þyn bosum slepith
By-war from þe serpent þat so slyly crepith
Vndyr þe gras & stynggith subtyly
By-war myn sone & herke paciently 1996
That twenty thousent men han lost here lyuys
ffor stryuyng with here lemanys & here wyuys
Now sithe ye han so holy make a wyf
What nedyth yow Thomas to makyn stryf 2000
There is I wis no serpent so crewel
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel
As woman is whan sche hath caugt an yre
Veniaunce is panne al þat þey desyre 2004
Ire is a syynne on of þe gretteste of synnys
Abomynable vnto þe god of heuene
And to hym self it is distruxcioun
This euery lewede veker or parsoun 2008
Kan seen how yre engenderyth homysyde
Ire is in soth executour of pryde
I coude of Ire sey so meche sorwe
Myn tale schulde laste tyl to morwe 2012
And perfore preye I god boþe day & nyst
An yrous man god sende hym lityl myst
It is gret harm & ek greet pete
To sette an yrous man in heigh degre 2016
¶ Whylom here was an yrous potestat Of an Irous potestat/
As seyth Senek þat duryngo his estat
Vp-on a day out rydyn knyztis too [leaf 238, back]
And as fortune wolde þat it were so 2020
That on of hem cam hom þat oper noust
A-non þe knyst by-fore þe Iuge is broust
That seyde þus þou hast þyn felawe slayn
ffor which I deme þe to þe deth sertayn 2024

Wiþinne þin hous ne be þou no leoun
To þy subiectis do non oppressioun
Ne make þin acquaintance not for to fle
And Thomas' ȝit eft sones say I þe 1992
Be war for hire þat in þy bosom slepeþ
Be war of þe serpent þat so slyly crepeþ
vnder þe grasse þat styngeþ subtilly
Be war my sone and herkene paciently 1996
That xx^ti pousand men han lost here lyues /
ffor þat þei haf ben spitous to here wynes
Now siþ ȝe han so holy and so meeke a wiþ
What needeþ ȝou Thomas to make strif 2000
þer is y-wys no serpent so cruel
Whan men-trede on his tail ne half so fel
As womman is whan sche haþ caught an Ire
Vengance is panne al þat þey desyre 2004
Ire is a synne on of þe grete of seuene [leaf 125, back]
Abhominable vnto þe god of heuene
And to himself it is destruction
þis euery lewed vicary or parson 2008
Can say how Ire engendreþ homicide
Ire in soþ is executor of pryde
I couþe of Ire seye so mochil sorwe
My tale scholde laste til to morwe 2012
And perfore I praye god boþe day and night
An Irous man sende him litel might
It is grete harm and certes grete pite
To sette an Irous man in heih degre 2016
¶ Whilom per was an Irous potestat
As seiþ Senek durynge his estat
Vpon a day out riden knightes tuo
And as fortune wolde it were so 2020
That oon of hem cam home þat oþer nought
Anon þe knight bifore þe Iuge is brought
And seyde þus þou hast by felaw slayn
ffor which I deme þe to deþ certain 2024

Wiþ-Inne þi hous ne be þou no lyon
To þi sogettes do þou noon opression
Ne make þou nat þine aqueyntaunce forto fle
And ȝit Thomas eftsones change I þe 1992
Be ware of yre þat in þi bosom slepeþ
ware þe for the serpent þat so sclily crepeþ
vnder þe gras and styngeþ sotilly
Be war my sone and harken paciently 1996
That xx^ti pousand men han lost her lyues [leaf 157]
ffor stryuyng with her lemmanes *and* her wynes
Now siþ ȝe han so holy meke a wif
What nedeþ ȝou thomas to make strif 2000
Ther nys iwis no serpent so cruel
Whan men treden on his tale ne half so felt
As womman is whan sche haþ cauht an Ire
Vengeaunce is þan al þat þei desire 2004
Ire is an aynne oon þe grete of seuene
Abhominable vnto god in heuene
And to hym self it is distruccion
Thus euery lewde vicar or parson 2008
Can seie how Ire engendres homie[id]e
Ire is in soþ executour of pride
I coude of Ire seie so mochel sorowe
My tale shuld last vnto to-morowe 2012
And perfore I prei god boþ day *and* nyȝt
An yrous man *god sent* hym litel myȝt
It is grete harme and eke greť pito
To sette an yrous man in hie degre 2016
¶ *Whilom* per was an yrous potestate
As seiþ senck þat during his estate
Vpon a day oute riden knyȝtes twoo
And as fortune wolde it shuld be so/
þat oon of hem come home *þat* oþere nouȝt
Anon þe knyȝt byfore þe Iuge was brouȝt
þat saide þus þou hast þi felawe sclayn
ffor which i deme þe to deþ certeyn 2024

Wiþ-inne þin hous no bne þou no lyone
To *þi subgettes* done none *oppressione*
Ne make þine acquaintance not for to *flie*
And Thomas ȝitt oft-sonenes saie .I. þe 1992
Be war for hire þat in þi bosome slepeþ
Be war of þe serpent þat so *slely* crepeþ
Vnder þe gras þat stingeþ sotely
Be war my sonne *and* herken paciently 1996
þat .xx.M. men haue lost her *liues*
For þat þei haue bu spitous to her wives
Nowe *seþ*þe þus ȝe haue so holy *and so* meke a wif 1999
What nedeþ[1] ȝow thomas to maken strif [[1] þ not complete]
Ther is .I.-wis no serpent so cruel
Whan men trede on his taile nouȝt half so felt
As womman is whan sche haþ cauht an yre
Vengaunce is þan al þat þei desire 2004
Ire is a sinne on of þe grettest of seuen
Abhominable vnto god of heuen/
And to him self it is a destruccion
This euery lewed vicarie or *parson* 2008
Can sey howe ire engendereþ homicide [leaf 111]
Ire in soþe is executor of pride
.I. coude of ire seie so muche sorwe
Mi tale schold *last to* tomorwe 2012
And þer-for .I. praie god daie *and* nyht
An yrus man send him *litel mihť*
It is grete harme *and* certes grete Pyto
To sett an Irus man in hihe degre 2016
Whilom per was an Irrous potestate
As seiþ Senec duringe his astate
Vpon a daie out riden knyhtes tuo
And as fortune wolde it were so 2020
That one of hem cam home þat oþere nouht
Anone þe knyht to-for þe Iuge is brouht
And seide þus þou hast þi felaw sleine
For whiche .I. deme þe to deþ certeine 2024

And to another knyght comanded he
Go lede hym to the deeth / I charge thee
And happed / as they wente by the weye
Toward the place / ther he sholde deye 2028
The knyght cam / which men wenden had be deed
Thanne thoughte they / it was the beste reed
To lede hem bothe / to the Iuge agayn
They seiden lord / the knyght ne hath nat slayn 2032
His felawe / heere he standeth hool alyue
Ye shul be deed quod he / so moot I thryue
That is to seyn / bothe oon / and two / and thre
And to the firste knyght right thus spak he 2036
I dampned thee / thou most algate be deed
And thou also / most nedes lese thyn heed
ffor thou art cause / why thy felawe deyth
And to the thridde knyght right thus he seith 2040
Thou hast nat doon / that I comanded thee
And thus / he dide doon sleen hem alle thre
Irous Cambises / was eek dronkelewe
And ay delited hym / to been a shrewe 2044
And so bifel / a lord of his meynee
That loued vertuous moralitee
Seyde on a day / bitwene hem two right thus
¶ A lord is lost if he be vicius 2048
And dronkenesse / is eek / a foul record
Of any man / and namely in a lord
Ther is ful many an eye and many an ere
Awaityng on a lord / and he noot where 2052
ffor goddes loue / drynk moore attemprely
Wyn maketh man / to lesen wrecchedly
His mynde / and hise lymes euerichon
¶ The reuers shaltou se / quod he anon 2056
And preue it by thyn owene experience
That wyn / ne dooth to folk no swich offence
Ther is no wyn / bireueth me my myght [leaf 89]
Of hand ne foot / ne of myne eyen sight 2060

[1 An]d to another knyght comanded he [leaf 89, back] [1 Rub.]
Go lede hym to the deeth / I charge thee
And happed / as they wente by the weye
Toward the place / ther he sholde deye 2028
The knyght cam / which men wenden had be deed
Thanne thoghten they / it were the beste reed
To lede hem bothe / to the Iuge agayn
They seyden / lord / the knyght ne hath nat slayn 2032
His felawe / heere he stant-hool alyue
¶ Ye shul be deed quod he / so moot I thryue
This is to seyn / bothe oon and two and thre
And to the firste knyght right thus spak/ he 2036
¶ I dampned thee / thou most algate be deed
And thow also / most nedes lese thyn heed
ffor thow art cause / why thy felawe deyth
And to the thridde knyght right thus he seith 2040
Thow hast nat doon / that I comanded thee
And thus he dide / do sleen hem alle thre
¶ Irous Cambyses / was eek dronkelewe
And ay delited hym / to been a shrewe 2044
And so bifel / a lord of his meynee
That louede / vertuous moralitee
Seyde on a day / bitwix hem two right thus 2047
¶ A lord is [2]lost if he be vicius[2] [[2]—[2] in a later hand]
And dronkenesse / is eek a foul record
Of any man / and namely in a lord
Ther is ful many an eighe / and many an ere
Awaityng on a lord / he noot nat where 2052
ffor goddes loue / drynk moore attemprely
Wyn maketh man / to lesen wrecchedly
His mynde / and eek his lymes euerychon
¶ The reuers shaltow se / quod he anon 2056
And preue it by thyn owene experience
That wyn ne dooth to folk no swich offence
Ther is no wyn / bireueth me my myght
Of hond ne foot ne of myne eyen sight 2060

And to a-noþer knyȝt comaundede he
Go lede hym to þe deth I charge þe
And happid as þey wente by þe weye
Toward þe place here he schulde deye 2028
The knyȝt cam which men wende he hadde be ded
Thanne thouȝte þey it was þe beste red
To leede hem boþe to þe Iuge a-geyn
They seyde lord þe knyght ne hath not slayn 2032
His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
Ȝe schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
That is to seyne boþe on & too & thre
And to þe ferste knyȝt þus spak he 2036
I dampnede þe þu muste algatis be ded
And þou also muste nedys leso þyn hed
ffor þou art cause whi thyn felawe deyeth
And to þe thredde knyȝt ryȝt þus he seyeth 2040
Thow hast not don þat I comaundede þe
And þus he dede hem slen alle thre
Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
And ay delitede hym to ben a schrowe 2044
And so be-fel a lord of his meyne
That louede vertuous moralite
Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ryȝt þus
A lord is lost ȝif he be vicious 2048
And dronkenes is ek a foul record
In any man & namely in a lord
There is ful manye an ye & manye an ere
A-waytynge on a lord & he not where 2052
ffor godys loue drynk more a-temporelly
Wyn makyth man to lesyn wrechedely
His mynde & hyse lymys euerychon
The reuers schal þou sen & þat a-non 2056
And preve it by thyn owene experyence [leaf 229]
That wyn no doth to folk non swich offence
There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn myȝt
Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye syȝt 2060

And to anoþer knightȝ comaunded he
Go lede him to þe deþ I charge þe
And happed as þey wente by þe weye
Toward þe place þer as he schulde deye 2028
The knightȝ cam which þey wende hadde be deed
Thenne þoughten þey it were þe beste reed
To lede hem boþe to þe Iuge azein
þay seyden lord þe knightȝ ne haþ not sleyn 2032
his felawe here he stantȝ on lyue
ȝe schulle be deed *quod* he so motȝ I priue
þis is to say boþe con and two and þre
And to þe firste knightȝ rightȝ þus spakȝ he 2036
I dampned þe þou mostȝ algate be deed
And þou also mostȝ needes lese þin heed
ffor þōu artȝ cause why þy felaw deyþ
And to þe pridde knightȝ rightȝ þus he seiþ 2040
Thou hastȝ notȝ don þatȝ I comaunded þe [leaf 128]
And þus he dede do slee hem alle þre
Irous kambises was ekȝ drunkelewe
And ay delited him to ben a schrewe 2044
And so bifelle a lord of his meigne
Thatȝ loued vertuous moralite
Sayde on a day vnto himselfȝ rightȝ þus
A lord is lostȝ if he be vicious 2048
And drunkenesse is ekȝ a foul record
Of any manȝ and namly in a lord
Ther is ful many an eȝ and many an eere
Awaytyngȝ on a lord and he notȝ where 2052
ffor goddes loue drynkeþ more attemperelly
Wyn makeþ a man to lese wrecchedly
his myndȝ and ekȝ his lymes euerychon
The reuers schalȝ þou see *quod* he anoon 2056
And preue it by þin owne experience
Thatȝ wyn doþ to folkȝ no such offence
Ther is no wyn byreueþ me my mightȝ
Of hande ne footȝ ne of myn eyȝen sightȝ 2060

And to an oþer knyȝtȝ commaũded he
Go lede him to deþe I charge þe
And happed as þei wentȝ by þe way
Towardȝ þe place þer he shuldȝ day 2028
þe knyȝtȝ come which men wende had ben dede
þan þoȝtȝ þei itȝ was þe beste rede
To lede hem boþ to þe Iuge agayñ
þei seiden lordȝ þe knyȝtȝ nys notȝ slayñ 2032
His felawe here he stantȝ hool a lyue [leaf 157, back]
He shal be dede quod he so motȝ I thryue
þatȝ is to seyn boþ on two *and* þre
And þoo to þe firstȝ knyȝtȝ riȝtȝ þus spoke he 2036
I dampne þe þou mostȝ algate be dede
And þou also mostȝ nedes lese þine hede
ffor þou artȝ cause of þi felawes deþe
And to þe *thridde*[1] knyȝte þus he seiþe [[1] MS th.] 2040
Thou hastȝ notȝ done þatȝ I commaunded þe
And þus he did hem sleen al þre
¶ Ireus Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And ay delited him to bene a shrewe 2044
And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
Thatȝ loued vertuous moralite
Seide vpon a day bitwix ham two riȝtȝ þus
A lorde is lostȝ if he be vicius 2048
And dronkenesse eke is a foule recordȝ
Of eny man and namely in a lordȝ
þer is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
In waytinge and he note where 2052
ffor goddes [loue] drynkeþ more attemperaly
Wyne makeþ a man to lesen wrecchedly
his myndȝ and his lymes euerechoñ
þe reuerse shalȝ þou see quod he anoñ 2056
And preue it by þine [owne] experience
Thatȝ wyne ne doþ to folk noñ such offence
þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my myȝtȝ
of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sightȝ 2060

And to anoþer knyht commaunded he
Go lede him to þe deþ .I. charge þe
And happe as þei went be þe weie
Towardes þe place here as he scholde deie 2028
The knyht cam whiche þei wende had bu dede
Then þouhten þei it were þe beste rede
To lede hem boþe to þe Iuge azeine
þei seiden lorde þe knyht ne haþ nouht sleine 2032
His felaw here standeþ on lyue
ȝe schollen be dede quod he so must .I. priue
þis to sei boþe one two *and* þre
And to þe first knyht riht þus spak he 2036
.I. dampned þe þou most algate be dede
And þou also mot nedes lose þine hede
for þou art cause whi þi felawe deyeþ
And to þe þred knyht rih[t] þus he seiþe 2040
þou hast nouht done þat .I. comaunde þe
And þus he dide sle hem al þre
Irous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And aye delite him to bene a schrewe 2044
And so be-fel a lorde of his meigne
Tha[t] loued vertuus moralite
Seide on a daie vnto him self riht þus
A lorde is lost if þat he be vicious 2048
A dronkenesse eke is a foule recorde
Of any man *and* namely in a lorde
There is ful mony eye *and* mony an ere [leaf 111, back]
Awaytteinge on a lorde *and* he note where 2052
For goddes loue dringeþ more attemperelly
Wyne makeþ man to lesen wrecchely
His mynde *and* eke his limes euerychone
The reuerse schal þou se quod he anone 2056
And preue it be þine owen experience
þat wyne doþe to folke none sucho offence
þere is no wyne be-reueþ me my myht
Of hande ne foote ne of myn eyȝen siht 2060

395 SIX-TEXT
228 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

And for despit' he drank' ful muchel moore
An hondred part/ than he hadde bifoore
And right anon / this Irous cursed wrecche
Leet/ this knyghtes sone / bifore hym fecche 2064
Comandynge hym / he sholde bifore hym stonde
And sodeynly / he took his bowe in honde
And vp the streng' he pulled to his ere
And with an arwe / he slow the child right there 2068
Now / wheither haue I / a siker hand or noon
Quod he / is al my myght' and mynde agon
Hath wyn bireft me myne eyen sight'
¶ What sholde I telle / thanswere of the knyght' 2072
His sone was slayn / ther is namoore to seye
Beth war therfore / with lordes how ye pleye
Syngeth Placebo / and I shal if I kan
But if it be / vn-to a poure man 2076
To a poure man / men sholde hise vices telle
But nat to a lord / thogh he sholde go to helle
LO Irous Cirus / thilke Percien
How he destroyed / the ryuer of Gysen 2080
ffor that an hors of his was dreynt ther-Inne
Whan pat he wente / Babiloigne to wynne
He made / that the Ryuer / was so smal
That wommen / myghte wade it ouer al 2084
Lo what seyde he / that so wel teche kan
Ne be no felawe to an Irous man
Ne with no wood man / walke by the weye
Lest thee repente / ther is namoore to seye 2088
NOw Thomas leeue brother / lef thyn Ire
Thow shalt me fynde / as Iust/ as is a squyre
Hoold nat the deueles knyf' ay at thyn herte
Thyn angre dooth thee / al to soore smerte 2092
But shewe to me / al thy confession
¶ Nay quod the sike man / by Seint Symon
I haue be shryuen this day / at my curat'
I haue hym toold hoolly al myn estat' 2096

395 SIX-TEXT
190 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

And for despit' he drank ful muchel moore
An hundred part' than he hadde deon bifore
And right anon / this Irous cursed wrecche
bifore hym Leet this knyghtes sone / fecche 2064
Comandynge hym / he sholde bifore hym stonde [leaf 81]
And sodeynly / he took his bowe in honde
And vp the streng' he pulled to his ere
And with an arwe / he slow the child right there 2068
Now / wheither haue I / a siker hand or noon
Quod he / is al my myght and mynde agoon
Hath wyn byroued me / myn eye sight
¶ What sholde I telle / thanswere of the knyght' 2072
His sone was slayn / ther is namoore to seye
Beth war ther fore / with lordes how ye pleye
Syngeth Placebo / and I shal if I kan
But if it be / vn-to a poure man 2076
To a poure man / men sholde his vices telle
But nat to a lord / thogh he sholde go to helle
¶ Lo Irous Syrus / thilke Percien
How he destroyed / the ryuer of Gysen 2080
ffor that an hors of his / was dreynt ther-Inne
Whan that he wente / Babiloyne to wynne
He made / that the Ryuer was so smal
That wommen / myghte wade it ouer al 2084
Lo what seyde he / that so wel teche kan
Ne be no felawe / to an Irous man
Ne with no wood man / walke by the weye
Lest thee repente / I wol no ferther seye 2088
¶ Now Thomas leeue brother / lef thyn Ire
Thow shalt me fynde / as Iust/ as is a Squyre
Hoold nat the deueles knyf / ay at thyn herte
Thyn angre dooth thee / al to soore smerte 2092
But shewe to me / al thy confession
¶ Nay quod the sike man / by Seint Symon
I haue be shryuen this day / at my Curat'
I haue hym toold / hoolly al myn estat' 2096

395 SIX-TEXT
228 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

And for despit he drank mekyl pe more
An hunderede part than he hadde don by-fore
And ryst a-non pis yrous cursede wreche
Lest pis knyst sone by-fore hym feche 2064
Comauzdynge hym he schulde by-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
And vp pe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
And with an arwe he slow pe child ryst pere 2068
Now wheper haue I sekyr hand or non
Quod he is al myn myst & mynde a-gon
Hath wyn be-reuyd me myn eyen syth
What schulde I telle pe answere of pe knyst 2072
His sone was slaye pere is no more to seye
Beth war perfore with lordys how ze pleye
Syng placebo & I schal zif i can
But zif it be vnto a pore man 2076
To a pore man men schuldo his vicis telle
But not to a lord pow he schulde go to helle
Lo yrous Cyrus thilke pereyen
How he distroyed pe Ryuer of Gyseen 2080
ffor pat an hors of his was drenkt perinne
Whan pat he wente babylonye to wynne
He made pat pe ryuer was so smal
That women myghte wade it ouer al 2084
Lo what seyde he pat so wel teche can
Ne be no felawe to an yrous man
Ne wyth no wood man walke hy pe weye
Lest pe repente I wele no ferpere seye 2088
Now thomas leue broper lef thyn yre
Th[o]u schalt me fynde as Iust as is a squre
Hold not pe deuyll knyf ay at pyn herte
Thyn angyr doth pe al to sore smerte 2092
But schowe to me al thyn confescioun
Nay quod pe syke man by seynt symoun
I haue be schryue this day at myn curat [leaf 227, back]
I haue hym told al holy myn estat 2096

And for despite he dranke ful moche more
An hundred part' þan he had don bifore
And right' anon þis cursede wrecche
lete þis knightes sone biforn him fecche 2064
And commaundyng' hem þey schulde biforn him stonde
And sodenly he took' his bowe on honde
And vp þe streng' he pulled to his ere
And wiþ an arwe he slough þe child right' þere 2068
Now whether haue I a siker hond or non
Quoþ he is al my might' and my witte agon
haþ wyn byreued me myn yhe sight'
What' schulde I telle þe answere of þe knight 2072
his sone was slayn þer is namore to say
Beþ war perfore wiþ lordes how ȝe play
Syngeþ placebo and I schal if' I can
But' if' it be vnto a poure man 2076
To a poure man men scholde his vices telle / [leaf 120, back]
But' not' to a lord þei he schulde go to helle /
Lo Irous Sirus þilke Percien
how he destroyed þe ryuer of Gysen 2080
ffor þat' an hors of his was dreynt' perinne
Whan þat he wente Babilon to wynne
he made þat' þe ryuer was so smal
That' wommen mighten waden ouer al 2084
lo what seyde he þat so wel teche can
Ne he no felawe to an yrous man
Ne wiþ no wood man walke by þe way
leste þe repente I wol nomore say 2088
Now Thomas leene broþer leue þin Ire
Thou schalt' me fynde as iuste as is a squire
holde nought' þe deueles knyf ay at' þin herte /
Thin anger doþ þe al to sore smerte 2092
But schewe to me alle þy confession
Nay quod þis seeke man by seint' Symon
I haue ben schriuen þis day at' my curate
I haue him tolde al holly myn estate 2096

And for despite he dronke mochel more
An .C. part' þan he had don bifore
And rigt' anon þis yrous cursed wrecche
lete þise knyztes sones to-fore hym fecche 2064
Comaundyng' hem þei shuld' to-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he toke his bowe on honde
And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
And wiþ an arowe he sclowe þ' childe rigt' here . 2068
Nowe whether haue I a siker hond' or non [leaf 156]
Quod he is al my mygt' and myndc agon
Haþ wyne bereued me myn eye sigt'
What' shuld' I telle answere of þe knyzt' 2072
His sone wus sclayn þer nys no more to say
Be ware perfor wiþ lordes howe ȝe play
Syng' Placebo and I shal gif I can
But' if it be to a poor man 2076
To poor man shuld he his vices telle
But not' to a lord' þough he shuld' goo to helle
Lo Irous Arus þilk' Percian
how he distroied þe Ryuer of gysan 2080
ffor þat' an hors of his was dreynt' þer Inne
Whan he went' babilonye to wynne
He made þat' þe Ryuer was so smal
Þat' as men myg't' passed ouer al 2084
lo þat' he so wel teche can
Ne be ȝe no felawe to non yrous man
Ne wiþ no woode man þat' walkeþ by þe way
lasse þe repent' I wil no ferþere say 2088
Now Thomas leue broþer leue þine Ire
þou shalt' me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
Holde not' þe deuels knyf ay in þine herte
Thyne anger doþ þe al to sore smerte 2092
But' shewe it me al þi confession
Nay quod þe sik man by seint' Symeon
I haue be shrive þis day at' my curate
I haue tolde hym alholy myne estate 2096

And for despite he dranko ful muche more
An .C. parte þan he hadd done to-fore
And riht a-none þis cursed wrecho
Lete þis knyhtes son be-forne him fecche 2064
And commandeinge hem þei schol be-for him stonde
And sodanly he toke his bowe on hondo
And vp þe stringe he pulle to his ero
And wiþ an arwe he slowe þe childe riht þero 2068
Nowe wepe haue .I. seker honde or none
Quod he is al my witte *and* my witte agone
Haþe wyne bereued me my eyesiht
What scholde .I. telł þe Answere of þe knyht 2072
His son was sleyne þere is no more to seie
Beþe warre per-fore wiþ lordes howe ȝe pleie
Singeþ Placebo and .I. schal . If .I. can
Bot ȝif it be vn-to a pouer man 2076
To a pore man he schold his vices telł
Bot nouȝt to a lordo þouhe he schold go to heł
Lo Irous Sirus þilke percien
How he destreiede þe river of Gysen 2080
For þat an hors of his was drunched þere-inne
Whan þat he wente babiloyne to wynne
He made þat þe riuer was so smale
Þat wemmen mihten wade ouer ale 2084
Lo what seide he þat so wele teche can
Ne be no felow to none yrous man .
Ne wiþ no wood man walke be þe waie
Leste þe repent .I. wil no more seie 2088
Now thomas leue broþer leue þin Ire
þou schalt me finde als iust as is a swire
Holde nouht þe deueles knyf ay þat þin herte
þine Anger doþe þe al to sore smarte 2092
Bot schew to me al þin confession [leaf 112]
Nay quod þe seke man be seint Simon
.I. haue be schreue þis daie att my curate
.I. haue him tolde al holy myne estate 2096

Nedeth namoore / to speken of it seith he
But if me list/ of myn humylitee
¶ Yif me thanne of thy gold / to make oure cloystre
Quod he / for many a Muscle / and many an oystre 2100
Whan othere men / han ben ful wel at eyse
Hath been oure foode / our cloystre for to reyse
And yet god woot vnnethe the fundement
Parfourned is / ne of our pauement 2104
Nys nat a tyl yet/ with-Inne oure wones
By god / we owen fourty pound for stones
¶ Now help Thomas / for hym that harwed helle [leaf 88, back]
ffor elles / moste we oure bookes selle 2108
And if ye lakke / oure predicacion
Thanne goth the world / al to destrdccion
ffor who so wolde / vs fro this world bireue
So god me saue / Thomas by youre leue 2112
He wolde bireue / out of this world the sonne
ffor who kan teche / and werchen as we konne
And that is nat of litel tyme quod he
But syn Ennok was / or Elise 2116
Han freres been / that fynde I of record
In charitee / ythanked be oure lord
Now Thomas / helpe for seinte charitee
And doun anon / he sette hym on his knee 2120
¶ This sike man / wax wel ny wood for Ire
He wolde / pat the frere / had been on fire
With his false dissymulacion
Swich thyng/ as is in my possession 2124
Quod he / that may I yeuen / and noon oother
Ye say me thus / that I am youre brother
¶ Ye certes quod the frere / trusteth weel
I took oure dame / oure lettre and oure seel 2128
¶ Now wel quod he / and som what shal I yeue
Vn-to youre holy Couent whil I lyue
And in thyn hand / thou shalt it haue anon
On this condicion / and oother noon 2132

Nedeth namoore to speke of it seith he
But if me list of myn humylitee
¶ Yif me thanne of thy gold / to make oure cloystre
Quod he / for many a Muscle / and many an Oystre 2100
Whan othere men / han been ful wel at eyse
Hath been oure foode / oure Cloystre for to reyse
And yet god woot vnnethe the fundement/
Parfourned is / ne of oure pauement 2104
[¹N]ys nat a tyle / yet with-Inne oure wones [¹ Rots. leaf 84, bk]
By god / we owen fourty pound for stones
Now help Thomas / for hym pat harwed helle
Or ellis mote we / oure bookes selle 2108
And if yow lakke / oure predicacion
Thanne gooth the world / al to destruccion
ffor who so / fro this world / wolde vs bireue
So god me saue / Thomas by youre leue 2112
He wolde bireue / out of the world the sonne
ffor who kan teche / and werchen as we konne
And that is nat of litel tyme quod he
But sith Elie was / or Elize 2116
Han freres been / that fynde I of record
In charitee / thonked be oure lord
Now Thomas / help for Seinte charitee
And down anon / he set hym on his knee 2120
¶ This sike man / weex wel neigh wood for Ire
He wolde / that the frere / hadde been afire
With his false dissimulacion
Swich thyng/ as is in my possession 2124
Quod he / that may I yeue and noon oother
Ye say me thus / how that I am youre brother
¶ Ye certes quod the frere / trusteth wel
I took oure dame / oure lettre with oure sel 2128
¶ Now wel quod he / and som what shal I yeue
Vn-to youre holy Couent whil I lyue
And in thy hand / thou shalt it han anon
On this condicion / and oother noon 2132

Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he
But ȝif me lyste of myn humylite
ȝif me of ȝore gold to make oure cloystere
Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere 2100
Whan opere men han ben ful weel at eyse
Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
And ȝit god wot onepe þe fondement
Parformed is no of oure pauuement 2104
Nis not a tyl ȝit with-inne oure wonys
By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
Now help tomays for hym þat harweie helle
Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle 2108
And ȝif ȝow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne goth þe world al to distruccioun
ffor ho so from þis world wolde vs be-reue
So god me saue thomas be ȝoure leue 2112
He wolde be-reue out of þis world þe sunne
ffor who can teche & werke as we cunne
And þat is not of lytyme quod he
But sithe þat elye was or elyse 2116
Han frerys ben þat fynde I of record
In charyte thankede be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
And doun a-non he sette hym on his kne 2120
This syke man wex ny wood for yre
He wolde þat þe frere hadde bee a-fyre
With his false dissymylacioun
Swych thyng as is in myn possessioun 2124
Quod he my I ȝeuyn & non oper
ȝe say me þis how þat I am ȝoure broþer
ȝa certis quod þe frere trostyth wel
I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel 2128
Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I ȝeue
On to ȝoure holy couent whil I lue
And in þyn hand þou schalt it hald a-non
On þis condicioun & opere non 2132

It' nedeþ nomore speke of it' sayde he
But' if' me luste of' myn humilite
3iue me penne of' þy gold to make oure cloystre
Quod he for many a muscle and many an oystre 2100
haþ ben our fode oure cloystre for to reyse
Whan oþer men haþ ben ful wel at' eyse
And 3it' god wot' vnnepes þe foundement
Parformed is no of' oure pauyment' 2104
Nis nought' a tile 3it' wiþinne oure wones
By god we owen fourty pound for stoones /
Now helpe thomas for him þat' harwed helle
Or elles moote we oure bokes selle 2108
And if' we lacke oure predicaciõn
þanne goþ þe world al to destruccion
ffor whos wolde fro þis world vs byreue
So god me saue Thomas by 3oure leue 2112
he wolde byreue out' of' þe world þe sonne / [leaf 127]
ffor who can teche and werchen as we konne
And þat' is not' of litel time *quod* he
But' sethyns Elye was or Elyze 2116
han freres ben þat' fynde I of' record
In charite I-panked be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seinte charite
A-doun anon he sette him on his kne 2120
This sike man wex wel neig' wood for Ire
he wolde þat' þe frere hadde ben a fuyre
With his fals dissimilacion
Such þing' as is her in my possession 2124
Quod he þat' I may 3iue and non *oper*
3e sein me þus / þat' I am 3our broþer
3e certes *quod* þe frere trustep me wel
I took' oure dame oure lettres wiþ oure seel 2128
¶ Now wel *quod* he and somwhat' schal I 3iue
vnto 3our holy couent' whil I lyue
And in þin hand þou schalt' it' han anon
vp þis condicion and oper non 2132

It' nedeþ no more to speke of it' seid he
But' if me list' of myne humilite
3eue me þan of 3oure gold' to make our cloister'
Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster' 2100
Whan oþer men han bene ful wel at ese
Haþ bene our fode our' cloister' forto rese
And god wote vnneþe þe foundement'
Perfourmed is and of our payvement 2104
Is nouȝt a tyle wiþ-Inne our' wonys [leaf 128, back]
By god we owen xl pounde for stonys
Now helpe Thomas for hym þat' harowed helle
ffor ellis mote we our bokes selle 2108
And ȝif ȝou lakke our predicacion
Than goþ þis world' al to distruccion
ffor who so wold' from þis world' vs byreue
So god me saue thomas by 3oure leue 2112
He wolde byreue out' of þe world' þe sonne
ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne
And þat' is nouȝt' of litel tyme quod he
But siþ Elie was or Elise 2116
Han freres be þat' fynde I of record
In charite þon-kidde be our' lord'
Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint' charite
Haue done anon he sette hym on his kne 2120
This sik man wex nye woode for Ire
He wolde þat' þe frere had be a fire
Wiþ his fals dissimulacion
Such' þinge as is in my possession 2124
Quoþ he þat' may I 3eue *and* non *opere*
3e sein me thus hou þat' I am 3our' broþere
3e certes quoþ þis frere trustep wel
I take our dame þe letter of our seel 2128
Nowe quoþ he wel *and* somwhat' shal I 3eue
Vnto 3oure holy Couent' while I lyve
And in þine honde þou shalt' it haue anõn
Vp þis condicion and oper non 2132

It nedeþ no more spek of hit seide he
Bot if me list of myne humilitee
ȝif me þan of þi golde to make oure cloyster
Quod he for mony a muskel *and* many an oyster 2100
Haþe buen oure fode oure clo[s]ter for to reise
Whan oþer men haþe be ful wele att eyse
And ȝit god wote vneþ þe foundement
Performed is no of oure Paiment 2104
Nis nouht a tile ȝit wiþ-inne owre wones
Be godde we owen fourti pounde for stones
Now helpe thomas for him þat herowed helle
Or we most oure bokes selle 2108
And if we lakke our predicaciõne
Than goþ þe werlde al to destruccione
For who wolde fro þis werlde vs be-reue
So god me saue Thomas be ȝoure leue 2112
He wolde be-reve oute of þo werlde þe sonne
For who can teche *and* worche as we conne
And þat is nouht of litel time *quod* he
Bot seþyns Elye was or Elyze 2116
Haþe freres buen þat findo .I. of recorde.
In Charite y-punked be oure lorde
Now thomas helpe for seint charitee
Adoune a-none he sett him on his kne 2120
¶ This seeke man wex nyhe woode for ire
He wolde þat þe frere had bue on fire
Wiþ his fals dissimulaciõne
Suche þinge as is here in my possessione 2124
Quod he þat maie .I. ȝoue *and* none opere
ȝe seine me þus þat .I. am ȝoure broþer
ȝe sertes *quod* þe frere trustoþ me wele
.I. toke oure dame oure lettres wiþ owre seale 2128
¶ Nowe wele quod he *and* sumwhat wil .I. ȝeue
Vn-to ȝoure holy Couent whiles .I. leve
And in þin hand þou schal it haue anone
Vpon þis condicione *and* *opere* none 2132

397 SIX-TEXT
230 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

That thou departe it so / my leeue brother
That euery frere / haue also muche as oother
This shalton swere / on thy professioñ
With-outen fraude / or cauillacioñ 2136
¶ I swere it quod this frere / by my feith
And ther-with-al / his hand in his he leith
Lo heer my feith / in me shal be no lak
¶ Now thanne put In thyn hand doun by my bak 2140
Seyde this man / and grope wel bihynde
Bynethe my buttok ther shaltow fynde
A thyng that I haue hyd in pryuetee
¶ A thoghte this frere / this shal go with me 2144
And doun his hand / he launcheth to the clifte
In hope / for to fynde there a yifte
And whan this sike man / felte this frere
Aboute his tuwel / grope there and heere 2148
Amydde his hand / he leet the frere a fart
Ther nys no capul / drawynge in a Cart
That myghte haue lete a fart of swich a soun
¶ The frere vp stirte / as dooth a wood leoun 2152
A fals cherl quod he / for goddes bones
This hastow for despit doon for the nones
Thou shalt abye this fart if that I may [leaf 96]
¶ His meynee / whiche that herden this affray 2156
Cam lepynge In / and chaced out the frere
And forth he gooth / with a ful Angry cheere
And fette his felawe / ther as lay his stoor
He looked / as it were a wilde boor 2160
He grynte with his teeth / so was he wrooth
A sturdy pas / doun to the lordes court he gooth
Wher as woned a man / of greet honour
To whom / that he was alwey confessour 2164
This worthy man / was lord of that village
This frere cam / as he were in a rage
Where as this lord / sat etynge at his bord
Vnnethes / myghte the frere / speke a word 2168

ELLESMERE 230 (6-T. 397)

397 SIX-TEXT
192 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

That thow departe it so / my deere brother
That euery frere / haue as muche as oother
This shaltow swere / on thy professioñ
With-outen fraude / or cauelacioñ 2136
¶ I swere it quod this frere / vp-on my feith
And ther with al / his hand in his he leith
Lo here my feith / in me / shal be no lak
¶ Now thanne put thyn hand / down by my bak 2140
Seyde this man / and grope wel bihynde
Bynethe my buttok there shaltow fynde
A thyng that I haue hyd in pryuetee
¶ A thoghte this frere / that shal go with me 2144
And down his hand / he launcheth to the clifte [leaf 85]
In hope / for to fynde there a yifte
And whan this sike man / felte this frere
Aboute his tuwel / grope there and heere 2148
Amydde his hand / he leet the frere a fart
Ther is no capul / drawyng in a Cart
That myghte han late a fart of swich a sown
¶ The frere vp-stirte / as doeth a wood leoun 2152
A false cherl quod he / for goddes bones
Thow shalt abye this fart if þat I may
His meynee / which that herden this affray 2156
Cam lepyng In / and chaced out the frere
And forth he gooth / with a ful angry cheere
And fette his felawe / ther as lay his stoor
He looked / as he were a wilde boor 2160
He grynt with his teeth / so was he wrooth
A sturdy pas / doun to the court he gooth
Wher as ther woned / a man of greet honour
To whom / that he was alwey confessour 2164
This worthy man / was lord of that village
This frere cam / as he were in a rage
Where as this lord / sat etyng at his boord
Vanethe / myghte the frere speke a woord 2168

HENGWRT 192 (6-T. 397)

397 SIX-TEXT
230 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

That þou de-parte it so my derere brohher [leaf 216]
That euery frere haue as meche as oher
This schalt þou swere on hyn professioun
With-oute fraude or cauelacyoun 2136
I swere it quod þe frere vp-on myn feith
And þerwithal his hand in his he leith
Lo here myn feyth in me schal ben no lak
Now put þanne hyn hand doun by myn lak 2140
Seyde his man & grope wel by-hynde
Be-nethe myn buttok here schut þ[o]u fynde
A thyng þat I haue hid in pryuyte
A thoute his frere þat schal gon with me 2144
And doun his hand he lau[n]chith to þe clyfte
In hope for to fynde here a yifte
And whan his syke man felte his frere
Aboute his tewel grope here & here 2148
A-myd his hand he let þe frere a fart
There nys no capil drawynge in a cart
That myst a lete a fart of swych a soun
The frere vp-stirte as doth a wood lyoun 2152
A false cherl he seyde for godys bonys
This hast þou for dispit don for þe nonys
þow shalt a-beye his fart gif þat I may
His meyne þat herdyn his a-fray 2156
Come lepynge in & cachede out þe frere
And forth he goth with a ful angery chere
And fette hese felawe here as hadde his stor
He lokede as it were a wylde boor 2160
He grynt with his teth so was he wroth
A sturdy pas doun to þe court he goth
Where as here wonede a man of great honour
To whom þat he was alwey confessour 2164
This worthi man was lord of þat village
This frere cam as he were in a rage
Where as his lord sit etynge at his bord
O-nepe myste þe frere speke a word 2168

CAMBRIDGE 230 (6-T. 397)

þat þou depart it so myn owne deere broþer
That euery frere haue as meche as oþer
þis schalt þou swere on þy profession
Wiþouten fraude or cauellacion 2136
I swere it quod þis frere vpon my feiþ
And þer wiþal his hond in his he leiþ
lo here my feiþ in me schal be no lacke
þan putte þin hond doun by my bakke 2140
Sayde þis man and grope wel byhynde
Byneþ my buttok þer schalt þou fynde
A þing þat I haue hidde in priuete
A ought þis frere þat schal go wiþ me 2144
And doun his hande he launceþ vnto þe clifte
he hopede þere for to fynden a gifte
And þanne fal besy was þis frere
Abouten his tuwel gropyng here and þere 2148
¶ Amydde his hand he let þe frere a fart [leaf 127, back]
Ther is no capel drawyng in þe cart
þat might haue lete a fart of such a soun
þe frere vp sterte as it were a fers leoun 2152
A false cherl quod he for cokkes bones
This hast þou for despite doon for þe nones
þou schalt abeye þi farte if þat I may
his meigne which þat herden þis affray 2156
Cam lepynge in and chased out þe frere
And forþ he goþ wiþ a ful angry cheere
And fette his felawe þer as lay his store
he loked as it were a wilde boor 2160
he grynded his teeþ so was he wroþ
A stourdy paas doun to þe court he goþ
Wher as þer woned a man of gret honour
To whom þat he was alway confessour 2164
This worþy man was lord of þat village
þis frere cam as þough it were in a rage
Wher as þis lord sat styng at his bord
vnneþes might þe frere speke a word 2168

That þou departe it so my dere broþer
þat euery frere haue as moch as oþer
This shalt þou swere on þi profession
Wiþ-outen fraude or cauellacion 2136
I swere it quod þe frere by my feiþ
And þerwiþal his honde in his he leiþ
lo here my feiþ in me shal be no lak 2139
Now þan put þine honde down by my bak
Seide þis man and grope wel behinde [U 159]
Byneþ my buttok þer þou shalt fynde
A þinge þat I haue hidde in priuete
A þouht þe frere þat shal go wiþ me 2144
A-doune his honde he launseþ to þe clift
I hope for to fynde þer a ȝift
And whan þis sik man felt þis frere
About his trwel grope her *and* þere 2148
A myddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart
þer nys no capel drawing in a cart
þat myȝt han lete a fart of such a soun
þe frere vp sterti as doþ a [wood] lyoun 2152
A fals cherle quod þe frere ô goddis bonys
This despite þou hast done for þe nonys
þowe shal aby þis fart if I may
His mayne þat harde þis affray 2156
Come lepinge Inne *and* chased out þe frere
And forþe he goþ *with* a ful angry chere
[*And fet his felawe* / ther that lay his store [Addit. 5140, Brit. Mus., *on leaf* 122, *back*]
He loked as he were a wilde bore 2160
And grynt *with* the teth / so was he wroth
A sturdy pas / doun to the court he goth
Wher that ther woned / a man of grete honour
To whom that he / was alway confessour 2164
This worthy man / was lorde of that vyllage
This ffrere cam / as he were in a rage Sompnour [*leaf* 185]
Wher as the lorde / sat etyng at his borde
Vneth mylit the frere / speke a worde 2168

[Spurious couplet, not in *words* MS.]
2159
2160
2294
He na had nat ellis for his sermon
To parten amonge his broþeren whan he come home
And þus is his tale ydon
Afor we were almoost at þe toñ
¶ Thus endeþ þe summours tale.

þat þou depart it so myne owene dere broþer
þat euery frere haue also muche as oþer
This schalt þou swere on þi professione [leaf 112, back]
Wiþ-oute fraude or cauellacione 2136
.I. swere it quod þis frere vpon my feiþe
And þere-wiþ-al his honde in his he leiþe
Lo here my feiþe in me schal be no lakke
þan put þine honde doune be my bakke 2140
Seide þis man *and* grepe wel be-hinde
Be-neþe my buttok þere schaltow finde
A þinge þat .I. haue hid in priuete
A þouht þis frere þat schal go wiþ me 2144
An doune his honde he launceþ in-to þe clift
He hoped þere for to finden a ȝift
And þan ful besi was þis frere
Aboute his tonele gropeings here *and* þere 2148
Amiddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart
þare is no capel draweinge in þe cart
þat myht haue latt a fart of suche a sowne
þe frere vp stert as it were a fers lyone 2152
A fals cherle quod he for kokes bones
þis hastow for spite done for þe nones
þou schal abye þis fart if þat .I. maie
His meignę whiche þat herden þis affray 2156
Cam lepeinge inn *and* chased owte þe frere
And forþe he goþe wiþ a ful Angry chiere
An fette his felawe þere as leie here store
He loked as it were a wilde bore 2160
He grenteþ his teþ so was he wroþe
A stordy pas doune to þe courte he goþe
Where as þere wonneḡ a man of grete honoure
To whome þat he was al weie confessoure 2164
This worþi man was lorde of þat vilage
þis frere cam as þonhe it were in a rage
Where as *þis lorde* satte eteinge att his borde
Vnneþ miht þe frere speke a worde 2168

Til atte laste / he seyde / god yow see
¶ This lord bigan to looke / and seide benedicitee
What frere Iohn / what maner world is this?
I trowe / som maner thyng ther is amys 2172
Ye looken / as the wode / were ful of theuys
Sit doun anon / and tel me what youre grief is
And it shal been amended / if that I may
¶ I haue quod he / had a despit this Day 2176
God yelde yow / adown in youre village
That in this world / is noon so poure a page
That he nolde haue abhomynaciouse
Of that I haue receyued in youre toun 2180
And yet greueth me / no thyng so soore
As that this olde cherl / with lokkes hoore
Blasphemed hath / oure hooly Couent eke
¶ Now maister quod this lord / I yow biseke 2184
¶ No maister quod he / but seruitour
Though I haue had in scole swich honour
God liketh nat that Raby men vs calle
Neither in Market nyn youre large halle 2188
¶ No fors quod he / but tel me al youre grief
¶ Sire quod he / an odious meschief/
This day bityd is / to myn ordre and me
And so per consequens / in ech degree 2192
Of hooly chirche / god amende it soone
¶ Sire quod the lord / ye woot what is to doone
Distempre yow noght / ye be my Confessour
Ye been the salt of the erthe / and the savour 2196
for goddes loue / youre pacience ye holde
Tel me youre grief/ and he anon hym tolde
As ye han herd biforn / ye woot wel what
¶ The lady of the hous / al stille sat/ 2200
Til she had herd / what the frere sayde
Ey goddes moder quod she / blisful mayde
Is ther ought elles / telle me feithfully [leaf 90, back]
¶ Madame quod he / hew thynke ye her-by? 2204

Til atte laste / he seyde / god yow see
¶ This lord gan looke / and seyde benedicitee
What frere Iohn / what manere world is this
I se wel / that som thyng ther is amys 2172
Ye looken / as the wode were ful of theuys
Sit doun anon / and tel me what youre grief is
And it shal been amended / if I may
¶ I haue quod he / had a despit to day 2176
God yelde yow / adown in youre village
That in this world / ther nys so poure a page
That he nolde haue / abhomynaciouse
Of that I haue receyued in youre toun 2180
And yet/ me greueth me / no thyng so soore
As that this olde cherl / with lokkes hoore
Blasphemed hath / oure hooly Couent eke
¶ Now maister quod this lord / I yow biseke 2184
No maister sire quod he / but seruytour [leaf 89, back]
Though I haue had in scole / that honour
God liketh nat that Raby men vs calle
Neither in Market nyn youre large halle 2188
¶ No force quod he / but tel me al youre grief
¶ Sire quod this frere / an odious meschief
This day bityd is / to myn ordre and me
And so par consequens / to ech degree 2192
Of holy chirche / god amende it soone
¶ Sire quod the lord / ye woot what is to doone
Distempre yow noght ye be my confessour
Ye been the salt of therthe / and the sauour 2196
for goddes loue / youre pacience ye holde
Tel me youre grief/ and he anon hym tolde
As ye han herd biforn / ye woot wel what
The lady of the hous / ay stille sat 2200
Til she hadde herd / what the frere sayde
¶ Ey goddes moder quod she / blisful mayde
Is ther aught ellis / tel me feithfully
¶ Ma dame quod he / how thynketh yow ther by 2204

Tyl at þe laste he seyde god ȝow se
This lord gan to loke & seyde benedicite
What frere Iho what maner world is þis [leaf 210, back]
I se wel þat sumthyng here is a-mys 2172
ȝe loke as thow þe wode were ful of thewys
Sit doun a-non & telle vs what ȝoure gref is
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may
I haue quod he had a disput to day 2176
God ȝilde ȝow a-doun in ȝoure village
That in þis world nys non so poure a page
That he nuldo haue abomynaciouse
Of þat I hare resseyuyd in ȝoure toun 2180
And ȝit me greuyth me no þyng so sore
As þat þis olde cherl with lokys hore
Blasfemyd hath oure holy couent ek
Now maystir quod þe lord I ȝow be-seek 2184
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour
Thow I haue had in scole þat honour
God lykyth not þat rabi men vs calle
Neyþer in market nyn ȝoure large halle 2188
No fors quod he but telle me al ȝoure gref
Syre quod þis frere an odyous mys-chef
þis day is betid to myn ordere & me
And so par concequens to eche degre 2192
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone
Syre quod þe lord ȝe wete what is to done
Distemperyth ȝow not ȝe ben myn confessour
ȝe ben þe salt of þe cherche & þe sauour 2196
for godys loue ȝoure pacience ȝe holde
Telle me ȝoure gref & he anon hym tolde
As ȝe han herd be-fore ȝe wete wel what
The lady of þe hous ay stille sat 2200
Til sche hadde herd what þe frere seyde
Ey godis modyr quod sche blyssful maydo
Is here not elle telle me feythfully
Madame quod he how lykyth ȝow herby 2204

Til atte laste he seyde god ȝou se
þis lord gan loke and seyde benedicite
Quod he frere Iohn what maner world is þis
I see wel þat som þing is amys 2172
ȝe loken as þe woode were ful of peeues
Sit doun anon and telle me what ȝour greef is
And it schal ben amended if þat I may
I haue *quod* he had a despit to day 2176
God ȝelde ȝou a-doun in ȝoure village
þat in þis world is non so pore a page
þat he nolde han abhominacioñ
Of þat I haue receyued in þis toun 2180
And ȝit me greueþ no þing so sore
As þat þis olde cherl wiþ lokkes hore
Blasphemed haþ oure holy couent eeke
Now maister *quod* þis lord I ȝou beseke 2184
No maister *quod* he but a seruitour [leaf 128]
þey I haue had in scole þat honour
God likeþ nouht þat men vs Raby calle
neiþer in market ne in ȝour halle 2188
No force *quod* he but telle me of ȝour greef
sire *quod* þis frere an ydious meschef
This day betidde is to myn ordre and to me
And so *par consequens* to eche degre 2192
Of holy chirche god amende it sone
Sire *quod* þe lord ȝe wot what is to doone
Distempre ȝou nought ȝe be my confessour
ȝe ben þe salt of þerþe and þe sauour 2196
for goddes loue ȝoure pacience ȝe holde
Telleþ me ȝour greef and he anon him tolde
As ȝe han herd byfore ȝe wot wel what
The lady of þe hous ay stille sat 2200
Til sche hadde herde what þe frere sayde
Ey goddes moder *quod* sche blisful mayde
Is þer nouht elles telleþ me feiþfully
¶ madame *quod* he how þenke ȝou þerby 2204

Til at last / he seid god you see [Addit. MS 5140]
This lorde gan look / and sayd benedicite
What ffrere Iohn what maner worlde is this
I see weel / that som thing is a-mys 2172
Ye looke / as the woode wer ful of thevys
Sit doun a-noon / and telle me what you grevis
And it shall ben amendid / yf y may
I haue *quod* he / had a foul despyt this day 2176
God yelde it you / a-doun in your village
That in this worlde / ther nys so pore a page
That he nolde haue / abhomynacioun
Of that y haue / receyved / in the toun 2180
And yit ne grevith it me also sore
As that the olde chirle / *with* lokkis hoore
Blasfemed hath / our holy covent eek
Nowe maister *quod* this lorde / y you beseeche 2184
No maister *quod* he / but a servitour
Thouh y haue had in scole / that honour
God lyketh nat / that raby men vs calle
Nothir in Markat / ne in your large halle 2188
No force *quod* he / but telle me alt *your* greeff
Sir *quod* this ffrere / an odious myschieff
This day betid is / myn ordre and me
And so *par consequens* / in eche degre 2192
Of holy chirch[1] / god amende it sone [1 *Looks like chmchr in the MS*]
Sir *quod* the lorde / ye wot what is to dons
Distempir you nat / ye be my confessour
Ye be salt of the erth / and the sonour 2196
ffor goddis love / your pacient now holde [leaf 124, back]
Tell me your greef / and a-non he him tolde
As ye haue herd beforne / ye wot well what
The lady of the hous / ay still sat 2200
Tyl she hadde harde / alt what the ffrere said
By goddis modir *quod* she / the blisful mayd
Is ther aulit ellis / telle me feithfully
Madame *quod* he / how thinke ye herby 2204

Til att þe last he seide god ȝow se
þis lorde gan loke *and* seide benedicite
quod he ffrere Iohn what manere werlde is þis
.I. see wele þat sum þinge is amys 2172
ȝe loken as þe wode were ful of þeues
Sittiþ anone *and* tel me whate ȝou greues
And it schal bene amended if þat .I. maye
.I. haue *quod* he a dispite to daye 2176
God ȝelde ȝow a downe in ȝoue vilage [leaf 115]
þat in þis werlde þere is none so pouer a page
þat he nolde haue abhomynacioune
Of þat .I. haue reseyuede in ȝowre toune 2180
And ȝit me greueþ no þinge so sore
As þat þis olde cherle wiþ lokkes hore
Blasphemed haþ oure holy Couent eke
Now mayster *quod* þis lordo .I. ȝowe beseke 2184
No maystere *quod* he bot *seruitoure*
þeih .I. haue had in scole þat honoure
God lykeþ nouht þat men vs Raby call
Neyþer in Market ne in ȝoure hall 2188
No force *quod* he bot tel me of ȝoure greue
Sir *quod* þe frere an hydous mescheue
This daie be-tidde is to myne order *and* to me
And so *par* consequence to iche degre 2192
Of holy cherche god amend it sone
Sir *quod* þe lorde ȝo wote what is to done
Distemper ȝowe nouȝte ȝe be my confessoure
ȝe bue þe salt of þe erþe *and* þe sauoure 2196
For goddes loue ȝoure paciens ȝe holde
Telleþ me ȝoure greue *and* he anone him tolde
Als ȝe haue herde be-for ȝe wote wele whatt
The lady of þe hous ay stil satt 2200
Til sche herde what þe frere seide
Ey goddes moder *quod* sche blisful meide
Es þere nouht elles telleþ me feiþfully
Ma dame *quod* he howe þinke ȝowe þer by 2204

399 SIX-TEXT
232 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

¶ How that me thynketh quod she? so god me speede
I seye / a cherle hath doon / a cherles dede
What sholde I seye / god lat hym neuere thee
His sike heed / is ful of vanytee 2208
I holde hym / in a manere frenesye
¶ Madame quod he / by god I shal nat lye
But I on hym / oother weyes be wreke
I shal disclaundre hym / ouer al ther I speke 2212
This false blasphemour / that charged me
To parte / that wol nat departed be
To euery man yliche / with meschaunce
¶ The lord sat stille / as he were in a traunce 2216
And in his herte / he rolled vp and doun
How hadde the cherl / this ymaginacioun?
To shewe swich a probleme / to the frere
Neuere erst er now / herd I of swich matere 2220
I trowe / the deuel / putte it in his mynde
In Ars Metrik shal ther no man fynde
Biforn this day / of swich a question
Certes / it was a shrewed confusion 2224
That euery man / sholde haue yliche his part
As of the soun / or savour/ of a fart
O vile proude cherl / I shrewe his face
Lo sires quod the lord / with harde grace 2228
Who herd euere of swich a thyng er now
To euery man ylike / tel me how?
It is an impossible / it may nat be
Ey nyce cherl / god lete thee neuere thee 2232
The rumblynge of a fart/ and euery soun
Nis but of Eir reuerberacioun
And euere it wasteth / litel and litel awey
Ther is no man / kan demen by my fey 2236
If that it were departed equally
What lo my cherl / lo yet how shrewedly
Vn-to my confessour / to day he spak
I holde hym certeyn / a demonyak 2240

399 SIX-TEXT
194 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

¶ How þat me thynketh quod she / so god me spede
I seye / a cherl / hath doon a cherles dede
What sholde I seye / god lat hym neuere thee
His sike heed / is ful of vanytee 2208
I holde hym / in a manere frenesye
¶ Madame quod he / by god I shal nat lye
But I / on oother wise / may be wreke
I shal diffame hym / ouer al wher I speke 2212
The false blasphemour / that charged me
To parte / that wol nat departed be
To euery man yliche / with meschaunce
¶ The lord sat stille / as he were in a traunce 2216
And in his herte / he rolled vp and down
How hadde his cherl / ymaginacioun
To shewe swich a probleme / to the frere
Neuere erst er new / herde I swich matere 2220
I trowe the deuel / putte it in his mynde
In arsmetrik shal ther no man fynde
Before this day / of swich a question
Who sholde / make a demonstracion 2224
That euery man sholde han / ylike his part/ (leaf 86)
As of a soun / or sauour / of a fart
O nyce prowde cherl / I shrewe his face
¶ Lo sires quod the lord / with harde grace 2228
Who euere herde / of swich a thyng er now
To euery man ylike / tel me how
It is an impossible / it may nat be
Ey nyce cherl / god lete thee neuere thee 2232
The rumblyng of a fart and euery soun
Nys but of Eyr reuerberacioun
And there it wasteth / lite and lite awey
Ther nys no man / kan deme by my fey 2236
If that it were / departed equally
What lo my cherl / lo yet how shrewedly
Vn-to my confessour / to day he spak/
I holde hym certeynly / demonyak 2240

399 SIX-TEXT
232 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

How þat me thynkyth quod sche so god me speede
I seye a cherl haþ don a cherlis dede
What schulde I seye god lete hym neuere the
His syke hed is ful of vanyte 2208
I holde hym in a manere of frenesye (leaf 247)
Madame by god I schal not lye
But I on oþer whise may hen wreke
I schal de-fame hym ouyral þere I speke 2212
This false blasfemour þat chargede me
To departe þat wole not departede be
What euery man I-lyche meche with myschaunce
The lord sat stylle as he were in a trance 2216
And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
How hadde þis cherl þis ymaginacioun
To schewe þis probleme to a frere
Neuere erst er now herde I of swych matere 2220
I trowe þe deuyl put it in his mynde
In arsmatryk coude þere no man fynde
By-forn þis day swich a questyoun
Who schulde mak a demonstracioun 2224
That euery man schul haue I-lyche hise part
As of þe soun or sonour of a fart
O nyse proude cherl I-schrewe his face
Lo seys quod þe lord with harde grace 2228
Ho herde euere of swich a thyng or now
To euery man I-like telle me howe
It is an impossible it may not be
Ey nyce cherl god lete hym neuere the 2232
The rumbolyng of a fart & euery soun
Nys bot of eyr reuerberacioun
And euere it wastith lyte & lyte awey
þere is no man can deme be myn fey 2236
gif þat it were departid equally
What lo myn cherl lo how schrewedely
Vp to myn confessour to day he spak
I holde hym certaynly demonyak 2240

how þat^t me þenkeþ *quod* sche so god me spede
I say a cherl haþ don a cherles deede
what^t schulde I say god let^t him neuer þe
his seeke heed is ful of^t vanite 2208
I holde him in a maner frenesye
Madame *quod* he by god I schal not^t lye
but^t I on oþer wise may ben awreke
I schal schaundre him ouer al wher I speke 2212
The false blasphemour þat^t charged me
To parte þat^t might^t nouht^t departed be
To euery man y-liche wiþ meschaunce
þe lord sat^t stille as he lay in a traunse 2216
And in his herte he rolled vp and doun
how hadde þis cherl ymaginacioun
To schewe such a probleme to þe frere
Neuer erst^t er now herde I of^t such matere 2220
I trowe þe deuyl putte it^t in his mynde [leaf 123, back]
In ars metrik^t schal þer no man fynde
Biforn þis day of^t such a question
Who schulde make a demonstracion 2224
þat^t euery man schulde haue y-lik^t his part^t
Of^t a soun or of^t a sauour of^t a fart^t
O nyce proude cherle I schrewe his face
Io sires *quod* þe lord wiþ harde grace 2228
Who herde euer of^t such a þing^t er now /
To euery man ylike telle me how
It^t is a impossible it^t may not^t be
O nyce cherle god let^t him neuer þe 2232
þe rublyng^t of^t a fart^t and euery soun
Nys but^t of^t eyre reuellacioun
And þer-wiþ wasteþ *litel* and litel away
þer is no man can deme by my fay 2236
If^t þat^t it/ were departed equaly
What^t Io my cherle Io ȝit^t how schrewedely
vnto my confessour to day he spak^t
I holde him certein a demoniak^t 2240

How that me thenkyth *quod* sho / so god me spede [Addit. MS 5140]
I sey a cherl / hath don a cherlis dede
What sholde y sey / god lat him nevir the
His sike hed / is ful of vanyte 2208
I holde him / in a maner frenesie
Madame *quod* he / bi god *y* shall not lye
But yf y / be any weyes may be wreke
I shall diffame him / oviral wher y speke 2212
The fals blasphemour / that chargid me
To depart / that wol not departed be
To euerych man / alych *with* myschaunce
The lord sat styll / as he wore in a traunce 2216
And in his hert / he rolleth vp and doun
How that this cherle / had ymaginacioun
To shewe such a probleme / to the ffrere
Nevir e[r]st er nowe / her y of such matere 2220
I trow the devill / put it in his mynde
In ars / shall no man / metryk fynde
Byforn this day / of such a questioun
Who sholde make / a demonstracioun 2224
That euery man / shulde haue lyk his part
As of soun / or of savour / of a fart
O nyce prowde chirll / y shrew his face
Loo sirs *quod* the lorde / what harde grace 2228
To euery man lyk / telle me howe Sompnour [leaf 125]
That a fart / sholde be *departed* nowe
It is an Impossible / it may nat be
Ey nyce cherl / god lat him nevir the 2232
The romblyng / of a fart / and *euery* soun
Nys but of heyr / reuerberacioun
And ther it wasteth / lytel and lytel a-wey
Ther is no man / can deme bi my fey 2236
Yf that it were / *departed* equally
What lo my cherle / lo howe shrewdely
Vnto my confessour / to day he spak
I holde him certayn / a demonyak 2240

Howe þat me þenkeþ *quod* sche so god me spede
.I. scie a cherle haþe done a *cherles* dede
What scholde .I. sei god lat him *neuere* þe
His seeke hede is ful of vanite 2208
.I. *holde* him in a maner fransoye
Ma dame *quod* he be god .I. schal nouȝt lye
Bot .I. on opere wyse mai bene a-wreko
.I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke 2212
þe fals blasphemour þa[t] charged me
To parte þat myht nouht departed be
To euery man y-liche wiþ meschaunce
The lorde satte stille as he lay in a traunce 2216
And in his hert he rolle vp vdoune
Howe had þis cherle ymaginaciounce
To schew suche a probleme to þe frere [leaf 1.3, back]
Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere 2220
.I. trowe þe deuel put it in his mynde
In ars metrike schal þere no man finde
Be-for þis daie of suche a questione
Who schold make a demonstracione 2224
þat euery man schold haue .I.-like his parte
Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
O nyce proude cherle .I. schrewe his face
Lo sires *quod* þis lorde wiþ harde grace 2228
Who euer herde of suche a pinge or nowe
To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
It is an impossible it mai nouȝt be
A nyce cherle god lat him neuer þe 2232
The rumblinge of a farte *and* euery sowne
Ne es bot bot of eyre rouelacione
And *þere*-wiþ wasteþ lytel *and* lyte a-wais
Ther is no man can deme be my faie 2236
If *þat it* were departed equali
What lo my cherle lo ȝit howe schrewdelye
Vn-to my confessour to-daie he spak
.I. holde him certeine a demonyak 2240

Now ete youre mete / and lat the cherl go pleye
Lat hym go honge hymself a deuel weye

¶ The wordes of the lordes Squier and his kernere / for departynge of the fart vnto twelue ☙

NOW stood the lordes Squier at the bord
That karf his mete / and herde word by word 2244
Of alle thynges / whiche that I haue sayd
My lord quod he / beth nat yuele apayd
¶ I koude telle for a gowne clooth [leaf 91]
To yow sire frere / so ye be nat wrooth 2248
How that this fart euene delt shal be
Among youre Couent if it lyked me
¶ Tel quod the lord / and thow shalt haue anon
A gowne clooth / by god / and by Seint Iohn 2252
¶ My lord quod he / whan pat the weder is fair
With-outen wynd / or perturbynge of Air
Lat brynge a Cartwheel in-to this halle
But looke / that it haue his spokes alle 2256
Twelue spokes / hath a Cartwheel comunly
And bryng me thanne .xij. freres woot ye why?
For twelue is a Couent / as I gesse
The Confessour heere / for his worthynesse 2260
Shal parfourne vp / the nombre of his Couent
Thanne shal they knele doun / by oon assent
And to euery spokes ende / in this manere
ful sadly / leye his nose shal a frere 2264
Youre noble Confessour / there god hym saue
Shal holde his nose / vpright / vnder the Naue
Thanne shal this cherl / with baly stif and toght
As any Tabour / been hyder ybroght 2268
And sette hym on the wheel / right of this Cart
Vpon the Naue / and make hym lete a fart
And ye shal seen / vp peril of my lyf/
By preue / which that is demonstratif 2272

Now ete youre mete / and lat the cherl go pleye
Lat hym go hange hym self/ a deuel weye

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire-and-Carver. No break in the MS.*]

¶ Now stood / the lordes Squyer at the boord
That carf his mete / and herde word by woord 2244
Of alle thyng of which I haue yow sayd
¶ My lord quod he / be ye nat yuele apayd
I koude telle / for a gowne clooth
To yow sire frere / so ye be nat wrooth 2248
How that this fart sholde euene ydeled be
Among youre Couent if it liked me
¶ Tel quod the lord / and thow shalt haue anon
A gowne clooth / by god and by Seint Iohn 2252
¶ My lord quod he / whan that the weder is fair
With-outen wynd / or perturbynge of Air
Lat brynge a Cartwheel / heere in-to this halle
But looke that it haue / his spokes alle 2256
Twelf spokes / hath a Cartwheel comunly
And brynge me thanne twelf freres / woot ye why
For thritteene / is a Couent / as I gesse
Youre confessour heere / for his worthynesse 2260
Shal parfourne vp / the nombre of this Couent
Thanne shal they knele adown / by oon assent
And to euery spokes ende / in this manere
ful sadly / leye his nose / shal a frere 2264
Youre noble Confessour / ther god hym saue [leaf 86, back]
Shal holde his nose / vp right vnder the Naue
Thanne shal this cherl / with baly / stif and toght
As any tabour / hider been ybroght 2268
And sette-hym on the wheel / right of this Cart
Vp on the Naue / and make hym lete a fart
And ye shal seen / on peril of my lyf
By proue / which that is demonstratyf 2272

Now ete ȝoure mete & lete þe cherl go pleye
Let hym gon hangyn him selue a deucle wey

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire-and-Carver. No break in the MS.*]

Now stod þe lordys squyer at þe bord
That karf his mete & herde word be word 2244
Of alle thynge which I haue ȝow sayd
Myn lord *quod* he be ȝe not yuele a-payd.
I coude telle for a goune cloth [leaf 241, back]
To ȝow sere frere be so ȝe ben not wroth 2248
How þat þis fart schulde euene delid be
A-mong ȝoure couent ȝif it lyke me
Telle quod þe lord & þou schat haue a-non
A gouune cloth by god & be seynt Iohn 2252
Myn lord quod he whan *þat* þe wedir is fayr
With-oute wynd or *parturbynge* of eyr
Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to þis halle
But look *þat* it haue hyse spokys alle 2256
Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trowe I
And brynge me panne twelve frerys wet ȝe why
for trettene is a couent as I gesse
The *confessour* here for his worthynesse 2260
Schal parforne vp þe nombre of his couent
Thanne schul þey knele don be on asent
And to euery spokys ende in his manere
ful *sadly* leye his nose schal a frere 2264
ȝoure noble *confessour* þere god hym saue
Schal holde his nose vpryght vnder þe naue
Thanne schal þis cherl *with* bely sterne & stout
As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out[1] [1 out: later]
And sette hym on þe whil ryȝt off þis carte 2269
Vp-on þe naue & make hym lete a farte
And ȝe schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf
By pref which *þat* is demo[n]stratyf 2272

Now cteþ ȝoure mete and leteþ him go pleye
lete him go hange himself a deuelweye

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire. No break in the MS.*]

Now stood þe lordes squier at þe bord
þat karf here mete and herde word for word 2244
Of alle þingis of which I haue ȝou sayd
my lord *quod* he beþ not yuele payd
I couþe telle for a gowne cloþ
To ȝou sir frere so ȝe ben nat wroþ 2248
how þat þis fart scholde euene deled be
Amongȝ ȝour couent/ if it like me
Telle on *quod* þe lord and þou schalt haue anon
A gowne cloþ by god and by seint Iohn 2252
My lord *quod* he whan þat þe weder is faire
Wiþouten wynd or pertourbyngȝ of ayre
let bringe a cart whel heer in-to þis halle
But loke þat he haue his spokes alle 2256
xij. spokes haþ a carte whel comunly [leaf 126]
And bringe me panne .xij. freres wite ȝe why
for .xiij. is a couent as I gesse
ȝoure confessour hede for his worþinesse 2260
Schal *performe* vp þe nombre of his couent
þanne schullen þey knelen doun by oon assent
And to *every* spokes ende in þis manere
ful sadly leye his nose schal þe frere 2264
ȝoure noble confessour here god him saue
Schal holde his nose vpright vnto þe naue
þanne schal þis chorl wiþ bely styf and touȝt
As any tabour hider ben y-broughtȝ 2268
And sette him on þe wheel rightȝ on þis carte
vpon þe naue and make him lete a farte
And ȝe schuln se vp peril of my lijf
By preof which þat is demonstratif 2272

Now cte your mete / and lat the chirle go play [Addit. MS 5140]
Lat him go hang him self / a devylway

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire. No break in the MS.*]

.Now stood the lordis Sqwyer / atte boorde
That karf his mete / and herd woorde bi woorde 2244
Of all thing / whiche y haue said
My lordo *quod* he / be ye nat evill a-payde
I cowde telle / for a gowne cloth
To you sir frere / so ye be nat wroth 2248
How that a fart / shall ovene delt be
A-mong your covent / yif it lyke the
Tell *quod* the lorde / and thou shalt haue a-non
A gowne cloth / bi god and bi seint Iohn 2252
My lord *quod* he / whan that the wedir is fair
Ryht her bifore you / sitting in a chayr
Lat bryng a cart wheel / her in-to this hall
But loke that it haue / his spokys holis all 2256
xij. spokys / hath a cart wheel comonly
And bryng me xij frerys / wyte ye why
for xiij^te is a covent as y gesse /
Your confessour heer / for his worthynesse 2260
Shall *performe* vp the noumbre of his covent [leaf 125, back]
Thanne shall ye knele adown / bi oon assent
And to *every* spokis ende / in this maneer
full sadly ley in his nose / shall a frere 2264
your noble confessour / god him save
Shall holde his nose vpright / vndir the nave
Thanne shall this chirl / *with* bely styf and toulit
As any tabur / hidir be brouht 2268
And set him on the wheel / ryht of this carte
Vpon the nave / and make him let a fart
And ye shall seyn / vp peril of my lyf
By preff / whiche is demonstratyf 2272

Nowe cteþ ȝoure mete *and* let him go pleie
Latt him go hange him self a deuel weie

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire. No break in the MS.*]

Nowe stoode þe lordes swyer att þe borde
þat kerue here mete *and* herde worde for worde 2244
Of alle þinge of whiche .I. haue ȝowe seide
My lorde *quod* he be nouht heuel apaide
.I. couþe telle for a gone cloþe
To ȝow *sir* frere so ȝe be nouht wroþe 2248
How þat þis scholde euen ydelt be
Amonge ȝoure Couent if it lykeþ me
Tel on *quod* þe lorde *and* þou schalt haue anone
A goune cloþe be god *and* be seint Iohn 2252
Mi lorde *quod* he whan þis weder is feire
Wiþ-owten wynde or pertubeinge of eyre
Lat bringe a carte whole here in-to þis hall
Bot loke he haue *his* spokes alle 2256
Twelue spokes haþ a cart whele comunly
And bringe me þan .xij. freres witte ȝe why
For twelue is a Couent as .I. gesse
ȝowre confes*sour* hede for his worþinesse 2260
Schal *performe* vp þe nombre of his Couent [leaf 114]
Than schal þei knele a-doune by on assent
And to *every* spokes ende in þis manere
Eul saddely scholden ley here nose iche a frere 2264
ȝoure noble Confessoure here god him saue
Schal holde his nose vp þe naue
Than schal þis cherle wiþ bely styfle *and* touht
As any tabur hider buen brouht 2268
And sett him on þe wheele riht on þis carte
Vpon þe naue *and* late him maake a farte
And ȝe schol see vp peril of my lif
Be preue whiche þat is demonstratif 2272

401 SIX-TEXT
234 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Ellesmere MS.**

That equally / the soun of it wol wende
And eke the stynk^t vn-to the spokes ende
Saue *þat* this worthy man youre Confessour
By cause / he is a man of greet honour 2276
Shal haue the firste fruyt^ / as reson is
As yet^ the noble vsage / of freres is
The worthy men of hem / shul first be serued
And certeinly / he hath it weel disserued 2280
He hath to day taught^ vs so muche good
With prechyng^ in the pulpit^ ther he stood
That I may vouche sauf / I sey for me
He hadde the firste smel / of fartes three 2284
And so wolde / al the Couent^ hardily
He bereth hym / so faire and hoolily
¶ The lord / the lady / and alle men saue the frere
Seyde / *þat* Iankyn spak/ in this matere 2288
As wel as Euclide / or Protholomee
Touchynge this cherl / they seyde subtiltee
And heigh wit^ made hym speke / as he spak/
He nys no fool / ne no demonyak^ 2292
And Iankyn / hath ywonne a newe gowne
My tale is doon / we been almoost at towne

¶ Heere endeth the Somonours tale

401 SIX-TEXT
196 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Hengwrt MS.**

That equally / the soun of it wol wende
And eek the stynk/ vn-to the spokes ende
Saue / that this worthy man / youre Confessour
By cause / he is a man of greet honour 2276
Shal han the firste fruyt^ as reson is
The noble vsage of freres / yet is this
The worthy men of hem / shul first be serued
And certeynly / he hath it wel disserued 2280
He hath to day / taught^ vs so muchel good
With prechyng^ in the pulpu^ ther he stood
That I may vouche sauf / I seye for me
He hadde the firste smel / of fartes thre 2284
And so wolde / al his Couent / hardily
He bereth hym / so faire and holily
¶ The lord / the lady / ech man / saue the frere
Seyden / that Iankyn spak in this matere 2288
As wel / as Euclyde / or Protholomee
Touchynge the cherl / they seyde subtiltee
And hy wit^ made hym speke / as he spak
He nys no fool / ne no demonyak^ 2292
And Iankyn hath y-wonne / a newe gowne
My tale is doon / we been almoost at towne

¶ Here endeth the Somnours tale

[*A blank leaf follows in the MS, and then* "the prologo of the Monkes ta[le]"]

401 SIX-TEXT
234 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Cambridge MS.**

That equally þe soun of it wele wende
And ek þe stynk vnto þe spokys ende
Saue *þat* *þis* worthy man *þis* confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour 2276
Schal han þe ferste frout as worthy is
And as þe nobele vsage zit of frerys is
The worthy men of *hem* schul first be servid
And serteynly he hath it wel disseruyd 2280
He hath to day taut vs so meche good
With prechynge in þe pulpit *þere* he stod
That I may vouche saf I sey for me 2283
He hadde þe ferste smel of fartys thre [Gg. 4. 27 stops]
[And so wolde all/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Harl. 1758, *ieaf* 113, *back*]
He berith hym so faire & holili.
The Lorde the Ladie & *euery man* saf^ the frere.
Seiden that/ Iankyn spak/ well in this/ matere. 2288
As/ well/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome.
Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite.
And hye witte made hym speke as/ he spak/.
He is/ no foolt/ ne no demonyak/. 2292
And Iankyn hath wonne a nowe gowne.
Mi tale is/ done we ben almost^ at/ towne.
Here/ endith the/ Sompnours/ tale/.] [Harl. 1758 *extract ends*]

þat equaly þe soun of hit wole wende
And eke þe stynke vnto þe spokes ende
Sauf þat his worþi man his confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour 2276
Schal haue þe ferste fruytes as reson is
þe noble vsage of freres zit is þis
þe worþy men of hem schuln ferst be serued
And certeinly he haþ it wel disserued 2280
he haþ to day taught vs so mochil good
Wiþ preching in þe pulpit þer he stood
þat I may vouche sauf I say for me
he hadde þe firste smelle of fartes þre 2284
And so wolde all his couent hardily
he berep him so faire and holyly
þe lord þe lady & eche man saue þe ffrere
Sayden þat Iankyn spak is þis matiere 2288
As wel as euclide or protholome
Touchinge þe cherle þey seyden subtilite
And by heyh witte make him speke as he spake
he is no fool ne no demonyake 2292
And Iankyn haþ y-wonne a newe goune [leaf 129, back]
My tale is doon we ben almost at towne

¶ Here endeþ þe Sommoners tale

That equally / the soun of it wol wende [Addit. MS 5140]
And eek the stynk[1] / vnto the spokys eende [[1] altered from stinch]
Sauf that this worthi man) your confessour
Bicause he is a man / of gret honour 2276
Shal haue the first frute / as resoun is
The noble vsage of ffreris / it is this
The worthiest man of hem al / shall first be serued[2] [[2] d written over t]
And certeynly / he hath it wel deserued 2280
He hath to day tauht vs / so moch good
Wyth preching in the pulpit / ther he stood
That y may vouchesauf / y say for me
He hadde the first smell / of ffartis thre 2284
And so wolde all his couent hardely
He berith him so fair / and so hoolyly
The lord / the lady / and ech man) sauf the ffrere
Said that Iaynkyn) / spake in his mateers 2288
As well as Euclido / or Partholome
Touchyng the Cherlis / thei seiden) / subtilte
And bi witt / made him speke as he spake
He is no fool / nor no domynyak Sompnour [your 128]
And Iaynkyn) / hath wonne a new gowne 2293
My tale is don) / we be almost at towne

Explicit fabula Apparitoris] [Addit. MS 5140 continued stops]

þat equali þe soune of it wil wende
And eke þe stynk to þe spokes ende
Saue þat his worþi man his confessoure
Because he is a man of grete honoure 2276
Schal haue þe first fruyte as reson is
The noble vsaga of freres zit is þis
The worþi men of hem scholen first be serued
And Serteynly he haþ it wele deserued 2280
He haþ to-day tauht vs so muche goode
Wiþ precheinge in þe pilput þer he stoode
þat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
He hadde þe first smel of fartes þre 2284
And so wolde al his couent hardely
He berep him so faire and so holyly.
The lorde þe lady and eche mon saue þe frere
Saiden þat Iankyn spak in þis matiere 2288
As wele as Euclide or ptholome[1] [[1] t to l crossed]
Toucheinge þe cherle subtelite
And by hihe make him speke as he spak
He is no fule ne none demoniak 2292
And Ianky haþ wonne a newe gowne
Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Aparitoris:

THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.

THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.

THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.

THE SQUIRE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 119, back.

THE FRANKLIN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.

THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 137.

THE PARDONER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 112.

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.

THE SECOND NUN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.

THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.

THE MANCIPLE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 207.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOPER.]

THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 218, back.